

**R7522.**



**vision**

**OPENS.**

**FINES : One anna per day after the last date below.**

--	--	--	--

**P.T.O.**



A DICTIONARY  
OF THE  
ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

VOLUME I.—PART I.





A DICTIONARY  
OF THE  
ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

BY  
ROBERT GORDON LATHAM

M.A. M.D. F.R.S. &c.

LATE FELLOW OF KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE; LATE PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH, UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON;  
AUTHOR OF 'THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE' ETC.

FOUNDED ON THAT OF

DR. SAMUEL JOHNSON AS EDITED BY THE REV. H. J. TODD, M.A.

*WITH NUMEROUS EMENDATIONS AND ADDITIONS.*

IN TWO VOLUMES.

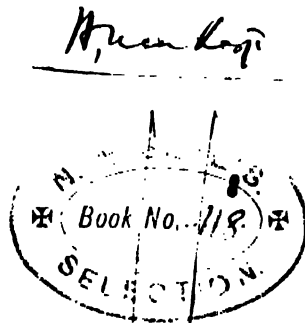
VOLUME I.—PART I.

LONDON :

LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO.; W. H. AYLOTT; BICKERS & SON; W. & T. BOONE; L. BOOTH;  
T. BOSWORTH; E. BLIMPUS; S. CAPES; J. CORNISH & SONS; HATCHARDS; E. HOBGSON;  
HOULSTON & SONS; J. MURRAY; D. NUTT; RICHARDSON & CO.; RIVINGTON & CO.;  
SMITH, ELDER, & CO.; STEVENS & SON; STEVENS & HAYNES; WHITTAKER & CO.;  
H. SOTHERAN & CO.; G. R. WRIGHT.—EDINBURGH: MACLACHLAN & STEWART.

1872.

R.M.I.C. LIBRARY	
Acc. No.	
Class	
Date	
St. No.	
Class	
Cat.	
Bk. Cat.	
Checked	



## AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

---

**I**T is the fate of those who toil at the lower employments of life, to be rather driven by the fear of evil, than attracted by the prospect of good; to be exposed to censure, without hope of praise; to be disgraced by miscarriage, or punished for neglect, where success would have been without applause, and diligence without reward.

Among these unhappy mortals is the writer of dictionaries; whom mankind have considered, not as the pupil, but the slave of science, the pionier of literature, doomed only to remove rubbish and clear obstructions from the paths through which Learning and Genius press forward to conquest and glory, without bestowing a smile on the humble drudge that facilitates their progress. Every other author may aspire to praise; the lexicographer can only hope to escape reproach, and even this negative recompense has been yet granted to very few.

I have, notwithstanding this discouragement, attempted a dictionary of the *English* language, which, while it was employed in the cultivation of every species of literature, has itself been hitherto neglected; suffered to spread, under the direction of chance, into wild exuberance; resigned to the tyranny of time and fashion; and exposed to the corruptions of ignorance, and caprices of innovation.

When I took the first survey of my undertaking, I found our speech copious without order, and energetick without rules: wherever I turned my view, there was perplexity to be disentangled, and confusion to be regulated; choice was to be made out of boundless variety, without any established principle of selection; adulterations were to be detected, without a settled test of purity; and modes of expression to be rejected or received, without the suffrages of any writers of classical reputation or acknowledged authority.

Having therefore no assistance but from general grammar, I applied myself to the perusal of our writers; and noting whatever might be of use to ascertain or illustrate any word or phrase, accumulated in time the materials of a dictionary, which, by degrees, I reduced to

method, establishing to myself, in the progress of the work, such rules as experience and analogy suggested to me; experience, which practice and observation were continually increasing; and analogy, which, though in some words obscure, was evident in others.

In adjusting the ORTHOGRAPHY, which has been to this time unsettled and fortuitous, I found it necessary to distinguish those irregularities that are inherent in our tongue, and perhaps coeval with it, from others which the ignorance or negligence of later writers has produced. Every language has its anomalies, which, though inconvenient, and in themselves once unnecessary, must be tolerated among the imperfections of human things, and which require only to be registered, that they may not be increased, and ascertained, that they may not be confounded: but every language has likewise its improprieties and absurdities, which it is the duty of the lexicographer to correct or proscribe.

As language was at its beginning merely oral, all words of necessary or common use were spoken before they were written; and while they were unfixed by any visible signs, must have been spoken with great diversity, as we now observe those who cannot read to catch sounds imperfectly, and utter them negligently. When this wild and barbarous jargon was first reduced to an alphabet, every penman endeavoured to express, as he could, the sounds which he was accustomed to pronounce or to receive, and vitiated in writing such words as were already vitiated in speech. The powers of the letters, when they were applied to a new language, must have been vague and unsettled, and therefore different hands would exhibit the same sound by different combinations.

From this uncertain pronunciation arise in a great part the various dialects of the same country, which will always be observed to grow fewer, and less different, as books are multiplied; and from this arbitrary representation of sounds by letters, proceeds that diversity of spelling observable in the *Saxon* remains, and I suppose in the first books of every nation, which perplexes or destroys analogy, and produces anomalous formations, that, being once incorporated, can never be afterward dismissed or reformed.

Of this kind are the derivatives *length* from *long*, *strength* from *strong*, *darling* from *dear*, *breadth* from *broad*, from *dry*, *drought*, and from *high*, *height*, which *Milton*, in zeal for analogy, writes *highth*; *Quid, te exempta juvat spinis de pluribus una*; to change all would be too much, and to change one is nothing.

This uncertainty is most frequent in the vowels, which are so capriciously pronounced, and so differently modified, by accident or affectation, not only in every province, but in every mouth, that to them, as is well known to etymologists, little regard is to be shewn in the deduction of one language from another.

Such defects are not errors in orthography, but spots of barbarity impressed so deep in the *English* language, that criticism can never wash them away: these, therefore, must be permitted to remain untouched; but many words have likewise been altered by accident, or depraved by



ignorance, as the pronunciation of the vulgar has been weakly followed; and some still continue to be variously written, as authours differ in their care or skill: of these it was proper to enquire the true orthography, which I have always considered as depending on their derivation, and have therefore referred them to their original languages: thus I write *enchant*, *enchantment*, *enchanter*, after the *French*, and *incantation* after the *Latin*; thus *entire* is chosen rather than *intire*, because it passed to us not from the *Latin integer*, but from the *French entier*.

Of many words it is difficult to say whether they were immediately received from the *Latin* or the *French*, since at the time when we had dominions in *France*, we had *Latin* service in our churches. It is, however, my opinion, that the *French* generally supplied us; for we have few *Latin* words, among the terms of domestic use, which are not *French*; but many *French*, which are very remote from *Latin*.

Even in words of which the derivation is apparent, I have been often obliged to sacrifice uniformity to custom; thus I write, in compliance with a numberless majority, *concey* and *inveigh*, *deceit* and *receipt*, *fancy* and *phantom*; sometimes the derivative varies from the primitive, as *explain* and *explanation*, *repeat* and *repetition*.

Some combinations of letters having the same power are used indifferently without any discoverable reason of choice, as in *choak*, *choke*; *soap*, *sop*; *fewel*, *fuel*, and many others; which I have sometimes inserted twice, that those who search for them under either form, may not search in vain.

In examining the orthography of any doubtful word, the mode of spelling by which it is inserted in the series of the dictionary, is to be considered as that to which I give, perhaps not often rashly, the preference. I have left, in the examples, to every authour his own practice unmolested, that the reader may balance suffrages, and judge between us: but this question is not always to be determined by reputed or by real learning; some men, intent upon greater things, have thought little on sounds and derivations; some, knowing in the ancient tongues, have neglected those in which our words are commonly to be sought. Thus *Hammond* writes *fecibleness* for *feasibleness*, because I suppose he imagined it derived immediately from the *Latin*; and some words, such as *dependant*, *dependent*; *dependance*, *dependence*, vary their final syllable, as one or another language is present to the writer.

In this part of the work, where caprice has long wanted without controul, and vanity sought praise by petty reformation, I have endeavoured to proceed with a scholar's reverence for antiquity, and a grammarian's regard to the genius of our tongue. I have attempted few alterations, and among those few, perhaps the greater part is from the modern to the ancient practice; and I hope I may be allowed to recommend to those, whose thoughts have been perhaps employed too anxiously on verbal singularities, not to disturb, upon narrow views, or for minute propriety, the orthography of their fathers. It has been asserted, that for the law to be *known*, is of more importance than to be *right*. Change, says *Hooker*, is not made without inconvenience, even from worse to better. There is in constancy and stability a general and

lasting advantage, which will always overbalance the slow improvements of gradual correction. Much less ought our written language to comply with the corruptions of oral utterance, or copy that which every variation of time or place makes different from itself, and imitate those changes, which will again be changed, while imitation is employed in observing them.

This recommendation of steadiness and uniformity does not proceed from an opinion, that particular combinations of letters have much influence on human happiness; or that truth may not be successfully taught by modes of spelling fanciful and erroneous: I am not yet so lost in lexicography, as to forget that *words are the daughters of earth, and that things are the sons of heaven*. Language is only the instrument of science, and words are but the signs of ideas: I wish, however, that the instrument might be less apt to decay, and that signs might be permanent, like the things which they denote.

In settling the orthography, I have not wholly neglected the pronunciation, which I have directed, by printing an accent upon the acute or elevated syllable. It will sometimes be found, that the accent is placed by the authour quoted, on a different syllable from that marked in the alphabetical series; it is then to be understood, that custom has varied, or that the authour has, in my opinion, pronounced wrong. Short directions are sometimes given where the sound of letters is irregular; and if they are sometimes omitted, defect in such minute observations will be more easily excused, than superfluity.

In the investigation both of the orthography and signification of words, their ETYMOLOGY was necessarily to be considered, and they were therefore to be divided into primitives and derivatives. A primitive word, is that which can be traced no further to any *English* root; thus *circumspect*, *circumvent*, *circumstance*, *delude*, *concave*, and *complicate*, though compounds in the *Latin*, are to us primitives. Derivatives, are all those that can be referred to any word in *English* of greater simplicity.

The derivatives I have referred to their primitives, with an accuracy sometimes needless; for who does not see that *remote*ness comes from *remote*, *lovely* from *love*, *concavity* from *concave*, and *demonstrative* from *demonstrate*? but this grammatical exuberance the scheme of my work did not allow me to express. It is of great importance in examining the general fabrick of a language, to trace one word from another, by noting the usual modes of derivation and inflection; and uniformity must be preserved in systematical works, though sometimes at the expence of particular propriety.

Among other derivatives I have been careful to insert and elucidate the anomalous plurals of nouns and preterites of verbs, which in the *Teutonic* dialects are very frequent, and, though familiar to those who have always used them, interrupt and embarrass the learners of our language.

The two languages from which our primitives have been derived are the *Roman* and *Teutonic*: under the *Roman* I comprehend the *French* and provincial tongues; and under the

*Teutonic* range the *Saxon*, *German*, and all their kindred dialects. Most of our polysyllables are *Roman*, and our words of one syllable are very often *Teutonic*.

In assigning the *Roman* original, it has perhaps sometimes happened that I have mentioned only the *Latin*, when the word was borrowed from the *French*; and considering myself as employed only in the illustration of my own language, I have not been very careful to observe whether the *Latin* word be pure or barbarous, or the *French* elegant or obsolete.

For the *Teutonic* etymologies I am commonly indebted to *Junius* and *Skinner*, the only names which I have forbore to quote when I copied their books; not that I might appropriate their labours or usurp their honours, but that I might spare a perpetual repetition by one general acknowledgment. Of these, whom I ought not to mention but with the reverence due to instructors and benefactors, *Junius* appears to have excelled in extent of learning, and *Skinner* in rectitude of understanding. *Junius* was accurately skilled in all the northern languages, *Skinner* probably examined the ancient and remoter dialects only by occasional inspection into dictionaries; but the learning of *Junius* is often of no other use than to show him a track by which he may deviate from his purpose, to which *Skinner* always presses forward by the shortest way. *Skinner* is often ignorant, but never ridiculous: *Junius* is always full of knowledge; but his variety distracts his judgment, and his learning is very frequently disgraced by his absurdities.

The votaries of the northern muses will not perhaps easily restrain their indignation, when they find the name of *Junius* thus degraded by a disadvantageous comparison; but whatever reverence is due to his diligence, or his attainments, it can be no criminal degree of censoriousness to charge that etymologist with want of judgment, who can seriously derive *dream* from *drama*, because *life is a drama*, and *a drama is a dream*; and who declares with a tone of defiance, that no man can fail to derive *moan* from *μόνος*, *monos*, who considers that grief naturally loves to be *alone*.\*

\* That I may not appear to have spoken too irreverently of *Junius*, I have here subjoined a few specimens of his etymological extravagance.

**BANISH**, *reliquere, ex banno vel territorio exigere, in exilium agere.* C. *bannir.* It. *bandire, bandeggiare.* H. *bandir.* B. *bannen.* Ævi medii scriptores *bannire* dicebant. V. Spelm. in *Bannum* et in *Banleuga*. Quoniam verò regionum urbiumque limites arduis plerumque montibus, altis fluminibus, longis denique flexuosisque angustissimarum viarum amfractibus includebantur, fieri potest id genus limites *bann* dici ab eo quod *Barrátau* et *Βάνναττοι* Tarentinis olim, sicuti tradit Hesychius, vocabantur αἱ λοξοὶ καὶ μὴ ὀρθοὶ ὁδοί, "oblique ac minime in rectum tendentes viæ." Ac fortasse quoque huc facit quod *Baroué*, eodem Hesychio teste, dicebant ὄρη σπαραγγύλη, montes arduos.

**EMPTY**, *emptie, vacuus, inanis.* A.S. Æmtig. Nescio an sint ab ἐμέω vel ἐμετάω, Vomō, evomō, vomitu evacuō. Videtur interim etymologiam hanc non obscure firmare codex Rusli.

Mat. xii. 22, ubi antiquè scriptum invenimus gemoctis lat emetig. "Invenit eam vacantem."

**HILL**, *mons, collis.* A.S. hyll. Quod videri potest abscissum ex κολώνη vel κολώνος. Collis, tumulus, locus in plano editior. Hom. Il. b. v. 811, ἔστι δὲ τις προπάρουθε πόλεος αἰπύτη, κολώνη. Ubi auctori brevium scholiorum κολώνη expr. τόπος τις ὕψος ἀνέμων, γέωλοςφος ἐξοχή.

**NAP**, *to take a nap. Dormire, condormiscere.* Cym. heppian. A.S. hnæppan. Quod postremum videri potest desumptum ex κρήνη, obscuritas, tenebræ: nihil enim aque solet conciliare somnum, quàm caliginosa profunda noctis obscuritas.

**STAMMERER**, *balbus, blersus.* Goth. STAMMS. A.S. stamer, stamur. D.stam. B. stameler. Su.stamma. Isl.staur. Sunt a στωμελεῖν vel στωμύλλειν, nimia loquacitate alios offendere; quod impedite loquentes libentissimè garrere soleant; vel quòd aliis nimii semper videantur, etiam parvissimè loquentes.

Our knowledge of the northern literature is so scanty, that of words undoubtedly *Teutonic* the original is not always to be found in any ancient language; and I have therefore inserted *Dutch* or *German* substitutes, which I consider not as radical but parallel, not as the parents, but sisters of the *English*.

The words which are represented as thus related by descent or cognation, do not always agree in sense; for it is incident to words, as to their authors, to degenerate from their ancestors, and to change their manners when they change their country. It is sufficient, in etymological enquiries, if the senses of kindred words be found such as may easily pass into each other, or such as may both be referred to one general idea.

The etymology, so far as it is yet known, was easily found in the volumes where it is particularly and professedly delivered; and, by proper attention to the rules of derivation, the orthography was soon adjusted. But to COLLECT the WORDS of our language was a task of greater difficulty: the deficiency of dictionaries was immediately apparent; and when they were exhausted, what was yet wanting must be sought by fortuitous and unguided excursions into books, and gleaned as industry should find, or chance should offer it, in the boundless chaos of a living speech. My search, however, has been either skilful or lucky; for I have much augmented the vocabulary.

As my design was a dictionary, common or appellative, I have omitted all words which have relation to proper names; such as *Arian*, *Socinian*, *Calvinist*, *Benedictine*, *Mohometan*; but have retained those of a more general nature, as *Heathen*, *Pagan*.

Of the terms of art I have received such as could be found either in books of science or technical dictionaries; and have often inserted, from philosophical writers, words which are supported perhaps only by a single authority, and which being not admitted into general use, stand yet as candidates or probationers, and must depend for their adoption on the suffrage of futurity.

The words which our authors have introduced by their knowledge of foreign languages, or ignorance of their own, by vanity or wantonness, by compliance with fashion, or lust of innovation, I have registered as they occurred, though commonly only to censure them, and warn others against the folly of naturalizing useless foreigners to the injury of the natives.

I have not rejected any by design, merely because they were unnecessary or exuberant; but have received those which by different writers have been differently formed, as *viscid*, and *viscidly*, *viscous*, and *viscosity*.

Compounded or double words I have seldom noted, except when they obtain a signification different from that which the components have in their simple state. Thus *highwayman*, *woodman*, and *horsecourser*, require an explication; but of *thieflike* or *coachdriver* no notice was needed, because the primitives contain the meaning of the compounds.

Words arbitrarily formed by a constant and settled analogy, like diminutive adjectives in *ish*, as *greenish*, *bluish*, adverbs in *ly*, as *dully*, *openly*, substantives in *ness*, as *evilness*, *faultiness*, were less diligently sought, and many sometimes have been omitted, when I had no authority that invited me to insert them; not that they are not genuine and regular offsprings of *English* roots, but because their relation to the primitive being always the same, their signification cannot be mistaken.

The verbal nouns in *ing*, such as the *keeping* of the *castle*, the *leading* of the *army*, are always neglected, or placed only to illustrate the sense of the verb, except when they signify things as well as actions, and have therefore a plural number, as *dwelling*, *living*; or have an absolute and abstract signification, as *colouring*, *painting*, *learning*.

The participles are likewise omitted, unless, by signifying rather qualities than action, they take the nature of adjectives; as a *thinking* man, a man of prudence; a *paceing* horse, a horse that can pace: these I have ventured to call *participial adjectives*. But neither are these always inserted, because they are commonly to be understood, without any danger of mistake, by consulting the verb.

Obsolete words are admitted, when they are found in authours not obsolete, or when they have any force or beauty that may deserve revival.

As composition is one of the chief characteristicks of a language, I have endeavoured to make some reparation for the universal negligence of my predecessors, by inserting great numbers of compounded words, as may be found under *after*, *fore*, *new*, *night*, *fair*, and many more. These, numerous as they are, might be multiplied, but that use and curiosity are here satisfied, and the frame of our language and modes of our combination amply discovered.

Of some forms of composition, such as that by which *re* is prefixed to note *repetition*, and *un* to signify *contrariety* or *privation*, all the examples cannot be accumulated, because the use of these particles, if not wholly arbitrary, is so little limited, that they are hourly affixed to new words as occasion requires, or is imagined to require them.

There is another kind of composition more frequent in our language, than perhaps in any other, from which arises to foreigners the greatest difficulty. We modify the signification of many verbs by a particle subjoined; as to *come off*, to escape by a fetch; to *fall on*, to attack; to *fall off*, to apostatize; to *break off*, to stop abruptly; to *bear out*, to justify; to *fall in*, to comply; to *give over*, to cease; to *set off*, to embellish; to *set in*, to begin a continual tenour; to *set out*, to begin a course or journey; to *take off*, to copy; with innumerable expressions of the same kind, of which some appear wildly irregular, being so far distant from the sense of the simple words, that no sagacity will be able to trace the steps by which they arrived at the present use. These I have noted with great care; and though I cannot flatter myself that the collection is complete, I believe I have so far assisted the students of our language, that this kind of phraseology will be no longer insuperable; and the combinations of

verbs and particles, by chance omitted, will be easily explained by comparison with those that may be found.

Many words yet stand supported only by the name of *Bailey*, *Ainsworth*, *Philips*, or the contracted *Dict.* for *Dictionaries* subjoined: of these I am not always certain that they are read in any book but the works of lexicographers. Of such I have omitted many, because I had never read them; and many I have inserted, because they may perhaps exist, though they have escaped my notice: they are, however, to be yet considered as resting only upon the credit of former dictionaries. Others, which I considered as useful, or know to be proper, though I could not at present support them by authorities, I have suffered to stand upon my own attestation, claiming the same privilege with my predecessors of being sometimes credited without proof.

The words, thus selected and disposed, are grammatically considered: they are referred to the different parts of speech; traced, when they are irregularly inflected, through their various terminations; and illustrated by observations, not indeed of great or striking importance, separately considered, but necessary to the elucidation of our language, and hitherto neglected or forgotten by *English* grammarians.

That part of my work on which I expect malignity most frequently to fasten, is the *Explanation*; in which I cannot hope to satisfy those, who are perhaps not inclined to be pleased, since I have not always been able to satisfy myself. To interpret a language by itself is very difficult; many words cannot be explained by synonymes, because the idea signified by them has not more than one appellation; nor by paraphrase, because simple ideas cannot be described. When the nature of things is unknown, or the notion unsettled and indefinite, and various in various minds, the words by which such notions are conveyed, or such things denoted, will be ambiguous and perplexed. And such is the fate of hapless lexicography, that not only darkness, but light, impedes and distresses it; things may be not only too little, but too much known, to be happily illustrated. To explain, requires the use of terms less abstruse than that which is to be explained, and such terms cannot always be found; for as nothing can be proved but by supposing something intuitively known, and evident without proof, so nothing can be defined but by the use of words too plain to admit a definition.

Other words there are, of which the sense is too subtle and evanescent to be fixed in a paraphrase; such are all those which are by the grammarians termed *expletives*, and, in dead languages, are suffered to pass for empty sounds, of no other use than to fill a verse, or to modulate a period, but which are easily perceived in living tongues to have power and emphasis, though it be sometimes such as no other form of expression can convey.

My labour has likewise been much increased by a class of verbs too frequent in the *English* language, of which the signification is so loose and general, the use so vague and indeterminate, and the senses detorted so widely from the first idea, that it is hard to trace them through the maze of variation, to catch them on the brink of utter inanity, to circumscribe

them by any limitations, or interpret them by any words of distinct and settled meaning: such are *bear, break, come, cast, fall, get, give, do, put, set, go, run, make, take, turn, throre*. If of these the whole power is not accurately delivered, it must be remembered, that while our language is yet living, and variable by the caprice of every one that speaks it, these words are hourly shifting their relations, and can no more be ascertained in a dictionary, than a grove, in the agitation of a storm, can be accurately delineated from its picture in the water.

The particles are among all nations applied with so great latitude, that they are not easily reducible under any regular scheme of explication: this difficulty is not less, nor perhaps greater, in *English*, than in other languages. I have laboured them with diligence, I hope with success; such at least as can be expected in a task, which no man, however learned or sagacious, has yet been able to perform.

Some words there are which I cannot explain, because I do not understand them; these might have been omitted very often with little inconvenience, but I would not so far indulge my vanity as to decline this confession: for when *Tully* owns himself ignorant whether *lessus*, in the twelve tables, means a *funeral song*, or *mourning garment*; and *Aristotle* doubts whether *ὄρεως*, in the *Iliad*, signifies a *mule*, or *muleteer*, I may freely, without shame, leave some obscurities to happier industry, or future information.

The rigour of interpretative lexicography requires that *the explanation, and the word explained, should be always reciprocal*; this I have always endeavoured, but could not always attain. Words are seldom exactly synonymous; a new term was not introduced, but because the former was thought inadequate: names, therefore, have often many ideas, but few ideas have many names. It was then necessary to use the proximate word, for the deficiency of single terms can very seldom be supplied by circumlocution; nor is the inconvenience great of such mutilated interpretations, because the sense may easily be collected entire from the examples.

In every word of extensive use, it was requisite to mark the progress of its meaning, and show by what gradations of intermediate sense it has passed from its primitive to its remote and accidental signification; so that every foregoing explanation should tend to that which follows, and the series be regularly concatenated from the first notion to the last.

This is specious, but not always practicable; kindred senses may be so interwoven, that the perplexity cannot be disentangled, nor any reason be assigned why one should be ranged before the other. When the radical idea branches out into parallel ramifications, how can a consecutive series be formed of senses in their nature collateral? The shades of meaning sometimes pass imperceptibly into each other; so that though on one side they apparently differ, yet it is impossible to mark the point of contact. Ideas of the same race, though not exactly alike, are sometimes so little different, that no words can express the dissimilitude, though the mind easily perceives it, when they are exhibited together; and sometimes there is such a confusion of acceptations, that discernment is wearied, and distinction puzzled, and perseverance herself hurries to an end, by crowding together what she cannot separate.

These complaints of difficulty will, by those that have never considered words beyond their popular use, be thought only the jargon of a man willing to magnify his labours, and procure veneration to his studies by involution and obscurity. But every art is obscure to those that have not learned it: this uncertainty of terms, and commixture of ideas, is well known to those who have joined philosophy with grammar; and if I have not expressed them very clearly, it must be remembered that I am speaking of that which words are insufficient to explain.

The original sense of words is often driven out of use by their metaphorical acceptations, yet must be inserted for the sake of a regular origination. Thus I know not whether *ardour* is used for *material heat*, or whether *flagrant*, in *English*, ever signifies the same with *burning*; yet such are the primitive ideas of these words, which are therefore set first, though without examples, that the figurative senses may be commodiously deduced.

Such is the exuberance of signification which many words have obtained, that it was scarcely possible to collect all their senses; sometimes the meaning of derivatives must be sought in the mother term, and sometimes deficient explanations of the primitive may be supplied in the train of derivation. In any case of doubt or difficulty, it will be always proper to examine all the words of the same race; for some words are slightly passed over to avoid repetition, some admitted easier and clearer explanation than others, and all will be better understood, as they are considered in greater variety of structures and relations.

All the interpretations of words are not written with the same skill, or the same happiness: things equally easy in themselves, are not all equally easy to any single mind. Every writer of a long work commits errors, where there appears neither ambiguity to mislead, nor obscurity to confound him; and in a search like this, many felicities of expression will be casually overlooked, many convenient parallels will be forgotten, and many particulars will admit improvement from a mind utterly unequal to the whole performance.

But many seeming faults are to be imputed rather to the nature of the undertaking, than the negligence of the performer. Thus some explanations are unavoidably reciprocal or circular, as *hind*, the *female of the stag*; *stag*, the *male of the hind*: sometimes easier words are changed into harder, as *burial* into *sepulture* or *interment*, *drier* into *desiccative*, *dryness* into *siccity* or *aridity*, *fit* into *paroxysm*; for the easiest word, whatever it be, can never be translated into one more easy. But easiness and difficulty are merely relative, and if the present prevalence of our language should invite foreigners to this dictionary, many will be assisted by those words which now seem only to increase or produce obscurity. For this reason I have endeavoured frequently to join a *Teutonic* and *Roman* interpretation, as to *CHEER* to *gladden*, or *exhilarate*, that every learner of *English* may be assisted by his own tongue.

The solution of all difficulties, and the supply of all defects, must be sought in the examples, subjoined to the various senses of each word, and ranged according to the time of their authors.



When first I collected these authorities, I was desirous that every quotation should be useful to some other end than the illustration of a word; I therefore extracted from philosophers principles of science; from historians remarkable facts; from chymists complete processes; from divines striking exhortations; and from poets beautiful descriptions. Such is design, while it is yet at a distance from execution. When the time called upon me to range this accumulation of elegance and wisdom into an alphabetical series, I soon discovered that the bulk of my volumes would fright away the student, and was forced to depart from my scheme of including all that was pleasing or useful in *English* literature, and reduce my transcripts very often to clusters of words, in which scarcely any meaning is retained; thus to the weariness of copying, I was condemned to add the vexation of expunging. Some passages I have yet spared, which may relieve the labour of verbal searches, and intersperse with verdure and flowers the dusty deserts of barren philology.

The examples, thus mutilated, are no longer to be considered as conveying the sentiments or doctrine of their authours; the word for the sake of which they are inserted, with all its appendant clauses, has been carefully preserved; but it may sometimes happen, by hasty truncation, that the general tendency of the sentence may be changed: the divine may desert his tenets, or the philosopher his system.

Some of the examples have been taken from writers who were never mentioned as masters of elegance or models of stile; but words must be sought where they are used; and in what pages, eminent for purity, can terms of manufacture or agriculture be found? Many quotations serve no other purpose than that of proving the bare existence of words, and are therefore selected with less scrupulousness than those which are to teach their structures and relations.

My purpose was to admit no testimony of living authours, that I might not be misled by partiality, and that none of my contemporaries might have reason to complain; nor have I departed from this resolution, but when some performance of uncommon excellence excited my veneration, when my memory supplied me, from late books, with an example that was wanting, or when my heart, in the tenderness of friendship, solicited admission for a favourite name.

So far have I been from any care to grace my pages with modern decorations, that I have studiously endeavoured to collect examples and authorities from the writers before the restoration, whose works I regard as *the wells of English undefiled*, as the pure sources of genuine diction. Our language, for almost a century, has, by the concurrence of many causes, been gradually departing from its original *Teutonic* character, and deviating towards a *Gallick* structure and phraseology, from which it ought to be our endeavour to recal it, by making our ancient volumes the ground-work of stile, admitting among the additions of later times only such as may supply real deficiencies, such as are readily adopted by the genius of our tongue, and incorporate easily with our native idioms.

But as every language has a time of rudeness antecedent to perfection, as well as of false refinement and declension, I have been cautious lest my zeal for antiquity might drive me into

times too 'remote, and crowd my book with words now no longer understood. I have fixed *Sidney's* work for the boundary, beyond which I make few excursions. From the authours which rose in the time of *Elizabeth*, a speech might be formed adequate to all the purposes of use and elegance. If the language of theology were extracted from *Hooker* and the translation of the Bible; the terms of natural knowledge from *Bacon*; the phrases of policy, war, and navigation from *Raleigh*; the dialect of poetry and fiction from *Spenser* and *Sidney*; and the diction of common life from *Shakespeare*, few ideas would be lost to mankind, for want of *English* words, in which they might be expressed.

It is not sufficient that a word is found, unless it be so combined as that its meaning is apparently determined by the tract and tenour of the sentence; such passages I have therefore chosen, and when it happened that any authour gave a definition of a term, or such an explanation as is equivalent to a definition, I have placed his authority as a supplement to my own, without regard to the chronological order, that is otherwise observed.

Some words, indeed, stand unsupported by any authority, but they are commonly derivative nouns or adverbs, formed from their primitives by regular and constant analogy, or names of things seldom occurring in books, or words of which I have reason to doubt the existence.

There is more danger of censure from the multiplicity than paucity of examples; authorities will sometimes seem to have been accumulated without necessity or use, and perhaps some will be found, which might, without loss, have been omitted. But a work of this kind is not hastily to be charged with superfluities: those quotations which to careless or unskilful perusers appear only to repeat the same sense, will often exhibit, to a more accurate examiner, diversities of signification, or, at least, afford different shades of the same meaning: one will shew the word applied to persons, another to things; one will express an ill, another a good, and a third a neutral sense; one will prove the expression genuine from an ancient authour; another will shew it elegant from a modern: a doubtful authority is corroborated by another of more credit; an ambiguous sentence is ascertained by a passage clear and determinate; the word, how often soever repeated, appears with new associates and in different combinations, and every quotation contributes something to the stability or enlargement of the language.

When words are used equivocally, I receive them in either sense; when they are metaphorical, I adopt them in their primitive acceptation.

I have sometimes, though rarely, yielded to the temptation of exhibiting a genealogy of sentiments, by shewing how one authour copied the thoughts and diction of another: such quotations are indeed little more than repetitions, which might justly be censured, did they not gratify the mind, by affording a kind of intellectual history.

The various syntactical structures occurring in the examples have been carefully noted; the licence or negligence with which many words have been hitherto used, has made our stile

capricious and indeterminate; when the different combinations of the same word are exhibited together, the preference is readily given to propriety, and I have often endeavoured to direct the choice.

Thus have I laboured to settle the orthography, display the analogy, regulate the structures, and ascertain the signification of *English* words, to perform all the parts of a faithful lexicographer: but I have not always executed my own scheme, or satisfied my own expectations. The work, whatever proofs of diligence and attention it may exhibit, is yet capable of many improvements: the orthography which I recommend is still controvertible, the etymology which I adopt is uncertain, and perhaps frequently erroneous; the explanations are sometimes too much contracted, and sometimes too much diffused, the significations are distinguished rather with subtilty than skill, and the attention is harassed with unnecessary minuteness.

The examples are too often injudiciously truncated, and perhaps sometimes, I hope very rarely, alleged in a mistaken sense; for in making this collection I trusted more to memory, than, in a state of disquiet and embarrassment, memory can contain, and purposed to supply at the review what was left incomplete in the first transcription.

Many terms appropriated to particular occupations, though necessary and significant, are undoubtedly omitted; and of the words most studiously considered and exemplified, many senses have escaped observation.

Yet these failures, however frequent, may admit extenuation and apology. To have attempted much is always laudable, even when the enterprize is above the strength that undertakes it: To rest below his own aim is incident to every one whose fancy is active, and whose views are comprehensive; nor is any man satisfied with himself because he has done much, but because he can conceive little. When first I engaged in this work, I resolved to leave neither words nor things unexamined, and pleased myself with a prospect of the hours which I should revel away in feasts of literature, the obscure recesses of northern learning, which I should enter and ransack, the treasures with which I expected every search into those neglected mines to reward my labour, and the triumph with which I should display my acquisitions to mankind. When I had thus enquired into the original of words, I resolved to show likewise my attention to things; to pierce deep into every science, to enquire the nature of every substance of which I inserted the name, to limit every idea by a definition strictly logical, and exhibit every production of art or nature in an accurate description, that my book might be in place of all other dictionaries whether appellative or technical. But these were the dreams of a poet doomed at last to wake a lexicographer. I soon found that it is too late to look for instruments, when the work calls for execution, and that whatever abilities I had brought to my task, with those I must finally perform it. To deliberate whenever I doubted, to enquire whenever I was ignorant, would have protracted the undertaking without end, and, perhaps, without much improvement; for I did not find by my first experiments, that what I had not of my own was easily to be obtained: I saw that one enquiry only gave occasion to another, that book referred to book, that to search was not always to find, and to find was not always

to be informed; and that thus to pursue perfection, was, like the first inhabitants of Arcadia, to chase the sun, which, when they had reached the hill where he seemed to rest, was still beheld at the same distance from them.

I then contracted my design, determining to confide in myself, and no longer to solicit auxiliaries, which produced more incumbrance than assistance: by this I obtained at least one advantage, that I set limits to my work, which would in time be finished, though not completed.

Despondency has never so far prevailed as to depress me to negligence; some faults will at last appear to be the effects of anxious diligence and persevering activity. The nice and subtle ramifications of meaning were not easily avoided by a mind intent upon accuracy, and convinced of the necessity of disentangling combinations, and separating similitudes. Many of the distinctions which to common readers appear useless and idle, will be found real and important by men versed in the school philosophy, without which no dictionary ever shall be accurately compiled, or skilfully examined.

Some senses however there are, which, though not the same, are yet so nearly allied, that they are often confounded. Most men think indistinctly, and therefore cannot speak with exactness; and consequently some examples might be indifferently put to either signification: this uncertainty is not to be imputed to me, who do not form, but register the language; who do not teach men how they should think, but relate how they have hitherto expressed their thoughts.

The imperfect sense of some examples I lamented, but could not remedy, and hope they will be compensated by innumerable passages selected with propriety, and preserved with exactness; some shining with sparks of imagination, and some replete with treasures of wisdom.

The orthography and etymology, though imperfect, are not imperfect for want of care, but because care will not always be successful, and recollection or information come too late for use.

That many terms of art and manufacture are omitted, must be frankly acknowledged; but for this defect I may boldly allege that it was unavoidable: I could not visit caverns to learn the miner's language, nor take a voyage to perfect my skill in the dialect of navigation, nor visit the warehouses of merchants, and shops of artificers, to gain the names of wares, tools and operations, of which no mention is found in books; what favourable accident, or easy enquiry brought within my reach, has not been neglected; but it had been a hopeless labour to glean up words, by courting living information, and contesting with the sullenness of one, and the roughness of another.

To furnish the academicians *della Crusca* with words of this kind, a series of comedies called *la Fiery*, or *the Fair*, was professedly written by *Buonaroli*; but I had no such as-

sistant, and therefore was content to want what they must have wanted likewise, had they not luckily been so supplied.

Nor are all words which are not found in the vocabulary to be lamented as omissions. Of the laborious and mercantile part of the people, the diction is in a great measure casual and mutable; many of their terms are formed for some temporary or local convenience, and though current at certain times and places, are in others utterly unknown. This fugitive cant, which is always in a state of increase or decay, cannot be regarded as any part of the durable materials of a language, and therefore must be suffered to perish with other things unworthy of preservation.

Care will sometimes betray to the appearance of negligence. He that is catching opportunities which seldom occur, will suffer those to pass by unregarded, which he expects hourly to return; he that is searching for rare and remote things, will neglect those that are obvious and familiar: thus many of the most common and cursory words have been inserted with little illustration, because in gathering the authorities, I forbore to copy those which I thought likely to occur whenever they were wanted. It is remarkable, that, in reviewing my collection, I found the word *SEA* unexemplified.

Thus it happens, that in things difficult there is danger from ignorance, and in things easy from confidence; the mind, afraid of greatness, and disdainful of littleness, hastily withdraws herself from painful searches, and passes with scornful rapidity over tasks not adequate to her powers, sometimes too secure for caution, and again too anxious for vigorous effort; sometimes idle in a plain path, and sometimes distracted in labyrinths, and dissipated by different intentions.

A large work is difficult because it is large, even though all its parts might singly be performed with facility; where there are many things to be done, each must be allowed its share of time and labour, in the proportion only which it bears to the whole; nor can it be expected, that the stones which form the dome of a temple, should be squared and polished like the diamond of a ring.

Of the event of this work, for which, having laboured it with so much application, I cannot but have some degree of parental fondness, it is natural to form conjectures. Those who have been persuaded to think well of my design, require that it should fix our language, and put a stop to those alterations which time and chance have hitherto been suffered to make in it without opposition. With this consequence I will confess that I flattered myself for a while; but now begin to fear that I have indulged expectation which neither reason nor experience can justify. When we see men grow old and die at a certain time one after another, from century to century, we laugh at the elixir that promises to prolong life to a thousand years; and with equal justice may the lexicographer be derided, who being able to produce no example of a nation that has preserved their words and phrases from mutability, shall imagine that his dictionary can embalm his language, and

secure it from corruption and decay, that it is in his power to change sublunary nature, or clear the world at once from folly, vanity, and affectation.

With this hope, however, academies have been instituted, to guard the avenues of their languages, to retain fugitives, and repulse intruders; but their vigilance and activity have hitherto been vain; sounds are too volatile and subtle for legal restraints; to enchain syllables, and to lash the wind, are equally the undertakings of pride, unwilling to measure its desires by its strength. The *French* language has visibly changed under the inspection of the academy; the stile of *Amelot's* translation of father *Paul* is observed by *Le Courayer* to be *un peu passé*; and no *Italian* will maintain, that the diction of any modern writer is not perceptibly different from that of *Boccace*, *Machiavel*, or *Caro*.

Total and sudden transformations of a language seldom happen; conquests and migrations are now very rare: but there are other causes of change, which, though slow in their operation, and invisible in their progress, are perhaps as much superiour to human resistance, as the revolutions of the sky, or intumescence of the tide. Commerce, however necessary, however lucrative, as it depraves the manners, corrupts the language; they that have frequent intercourse with strangers, to whom they endeavour to accommodate themselves, must in time learn a mingled dialect, like the jargon which serves the traffickers on the *Mediterranean* and *Indian* coasts. This will not always be confined to the exchange, the warehouse, or the port, but will be communicated by degrees to other ranks of the people, and be at last incorporated with the current speech.

There are likewise internal causes equally forcible. The language most likely to continue long without alteration, would be that of a nation raised a little, and but a little, above barbarity, secluded from strangers, and totally employed in procuring the conveniencies of life; either without books, or, like some of the *Mahometan* countries, with very few: men thus busied and unlearned, having only such words as common use requires, would perhaps long continue to express the same notions by the same signs. But no such constancy can be expected in a people polished by arts, and classed by subordination, where one part of the community is sustained and accommodated by the labour of the other. Those who have much leisure to think, will always be enlarging the stock of ideas, and every increase of knowledge, whether real or fancied, will produce new words, or combinations of words. When the mind is unchained from necessity, it will range after convenience; when it is left at large in the fields of speculation, it will shift opinions; as any custom is disused, the words that expressed it must perish with it; as any opinion grows popular, it will innovate speech in the same proportion as it alters practice.

As by the cultivation of various sciences, a language is amplified, it will be more furnished with words, deflected from their original sense; the geometrician will talk of a courtier's zenith, or, the excentrick virtue of a wild hero, and the physician of sanguine expectations and phlegmatick delays. Copiousness of speech will give opportunities to capricious choice, by which some words will be preferred, and others degraded; vicissitudes of fashion will

enforce the use of new, or extend the signification of known terms. The tropes of poetry will make hourly encroachments, and the metaphorical will become the current sense: pronunciation will be varied by levity or ignorance, and the pen must at length comply with the tongue; illiterate writers will at one time or other, by publick infatuation, rise into renown, who, not knowing the original import of words, will use them with colloquial licentiousness, confound distinction, and forget propriety. As politeness increases, some expressions will be considered as too gross and vulgar for the delicate, others as too formal and ceremonious for the gay and airy; new phrases are therefore adopted, which must, for the same reasons, be in time dismissed. *Scrijt*, in his petty treatise on the *English* language, allows that new words must sometimes be introduced, but proposes that none should be suffered to become obsolete. But what makes a word obsolete, more than general agreement to forbear it? and how shall it be continued, when it conveys an offensive idea, or recalled again into the mouths of mankind, when it has once by disuse become unfamiliar, and by unfamiliarity displeasing?

There is another cause of alteration more prevalent than any other, which yet in the present state of the world cannot be obviated. A mixture of two languages will produce a third distinct from both, and they will always be mixed, where the chief part of education, and the most conspicuous accomplishment, is skill in ancient or in foreign tongues. He that has long cultivated another language, will find its words and combinations crowd upon his memory; and haste and negligence, refinement and affectation, will obtrude borrowed terms and exotick expressions.

The great pest of speech is frequency of translation. No book was ever turned from one language into another, without imparting something of its native idiom; this is the most mischievous and comprehensive innovation; single words may enter by thousands, and the fabrick of the tongue continue the same, but new phraseology changes much at once; it alters not the single stones of the building, but the order of the columns. If an academy should be established for the cultivation of our stile, which I, who can never wish to see dependance multiplied, hope the spirit of *English* liberty will hinder or destroy, let them, instead of compiling grammars and dictionaries, endeavour, with all their influence, to stop the licence of translatours, whose idleness and ignorance, if it be suffered to proceed, will reduce us to babble a dialect of *France*.

If the changes that we fear be thus irresistible, what remains but to acquiesce with silence, as in the other insurmountable distresses of humanity? it remains that we retard what we cannot repel, that we palliate what we cannot cure. Life may be lengthened by care, though death cannot be ultimately defeated: tongues, like governments, have a natural tendency to degeneration; we have long preserved our constitution, let us make some struggles for our language.

In hope of giving longevity to that which its own nature forbids to be immortal, I have devoted this book, the labour of years, to the honour of my country, that we may no longer yield the palm of philology to the nations of the continent. The chief glory of every people arises from its authours: whether I shall add any thing by my own writings to the reputation

of *English* literature, must be left to time: much of my life has been lost under the pressures of disease; much has been trifled away; and much has always been spent in provision for the day that was passing over me; but I shall not think my employment useless or ignoble, if by my assistance foreign nations, and distant ages, gain access to the propagators of knowledge, and understand the teachers of truth; if my labours afford light to the repositories of science, and add celebrity to *Bacon*, to *Hooker*, to *Milton*, and to *Boyle*.

When I am animated by this wish, I look with pleasure on my book, however defective, and deliver it to the world with the spirit of a man that has endeavoured well. That it will immediately become popular I have not promised to myself: a few wild blunders, and risible absurdities, from which no work of such multiplicity was ever free, may for a time furnish folly with laughter, and harder ignorance in contempt; but useful diligence will at last prevail, and there never can be wanting some who distinguish desert; who will consider that no dictionary of a living tongue ever can be perfect, since while it is hastening to publication, some words are budding, and some falling away; that a whole life cannot be spent upon syntax and etymology, and that even a whole life would not be sufficient; that he, whose design includes whatever language can express, must often speak of what he does not understand; that a writer will sometimes be hurried by eagerness to the end, and sometimes faint with weariness under a task, which *Scaliger* compares to the labours of the anvil and the mine; that what is obvious is not always known, and what is known is not always present; that sudden fits of inadvertency will surprize vigilance, slight avocations will seduce attention, and casual eclipses of the mind will darken learning; and that the writer shall often in vain trace his memory at the moment of need, for that which yesterday he knew with intuitive readiness, and which will come uncalled into his thoughts to-morrow.

In this work, when it shall be found that much is omitted, let it not be forgotten that much likewise is performed; and though no book was ever spared out of tenderness to the authour, and the world is little solicitous to know whence proceeded the faults of that which it condemns; yet it may gratify curiosity to inform it, that the *English Dictionary* was written with little assistance of the learned, and without any patronage of the great; not in the soft obscurities of retirement, or under the shelter of academick bowers, but amidst inconvenience and distraction, in sickness and in sorrow: and it may repress the triumph of malignant criticism to observe, that if our language is not here fully displayed, I have only failed in an attempt which no human powers have hitherto completed. If the lexicons of ancient tongues, now immutably fixed, and comprised in a few volumes, be yet, after the toil of successive ages, inadequate and delusive; if the aggregated knowledge, and co-operating diligence of the *Italian* academicians, did not secure them from the censure of *Beni*; if the embodied criticks of *France*, when fifty years had been spent upon their work, were obliged to change its æconomy, and give their second edition another form, I may surely be contented without the praise of perfection, which, if I could obtain, in this gloom of solitude, what would it avail me? I have protracted my work till most of those whom I wished to please have sunk into the grave, and success and miscarriage are empty sounds: I therefore dismiss it with frigid tranquillity, having little to fear or hope from censure or from praise.



# THE HISTORY

OF

# THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

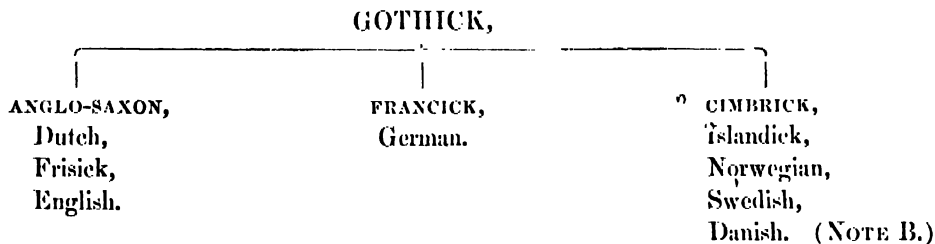
BY

## DR. JOHNSON.

---

**T**HOUGH the *Britains* and *Welsh* were the first possessors of this island, whose names are recorded, and are therefore in civil history always considered as the predecessors of the present inhabitants; yet the deduction of the English language, from the earliest times of which we have any knowledge to its present state, requires no mention of them: for we have so few words which can, with any probability, be referred to *British* roots, that we justly regard the *Saxons* and *Welsh* as nations totally distinct. It has been conjectured, that when the *Saxons* seized this country, they suffered the *Britains* to live among them in a state of vassalage, employed in the culture of the ground, and other laborious and ignoble services. But it is scarcely possible that a nation, however depressed, should have been mixed in considerable numbers with the *Saxons* without some communication of their tongue, and therefore it may, with great reason, be imagined, that those who were not sheltered in the mountains perished by the sword. (NOTE A.)

The whole fabrick and scheme of the *English* language is *Gothick* or *Teutonick*: it is a dialect of that tongue, which prevails over all the northern countries of Europe, except those where the *Sclavonian* is spoken. Of these languages, Dr. *Hickes* has thus established the genealogy:—



Of the *Gothick*, the only monument remaining is a copy of the gospels somewhat mutilated, which, from the silver with which the characters are adorned, is called the *silver book*. It is now preserved at *Upsal*, and has been twice published. Whether the diction of this venerable manuscript be purely *Gothick*, has been doubted; it seems, however, to exhibit the most ancient dialect now to be found of the *Teutonick* race, and the *Saxon*, which is the original of the present *English*, was either derived from it, or both descended from some common parent. (NOTE C.)

What was the form of the *Saxon* language, when, about the year 450, they first entered *Britain*, cannot now be known. They seem to have been a people without learning, and very probably without an alphabet; their speech, therefore, having been always cursory and extemporaneous, must have been artless

and unconnected, without any modes of transition or involution of clauses; which abruptness and incon-  
nection may be observed even in their later writings. This barbarity may be supposed to have continued  
during their wars with the *Britains*, which for a time left them no leisure for softer studies; nor is there  
any reason for supposing it abated, till the year 570, when *Augustine* came from *Rome* to convert them  
to Christianity. The Christian religion always implies or produces a certain degree of civility and  
learning; they then became by degrees acquainted with the *Roman* language, and so gained, from time to  
time, some knowledge and elegance, till in three centuries they had formed a language capable of express-  
ing all the sentiments of a civilised people, as appears by king *Alfred's* paraphrase or imitation of *Boethius*,  
and his short preface, which I have selected as the first specimen of ancient *English*. (NOTE D.)

## CAP. I.

On ðære tide þe Gotan of Siððiu magpa wip Romana rice gēwin upahofon. and miþ heora cýningum. Rædgota  
and Eallericca wæron hatne. Romane burig abracon. and call Italia rice þat is betwux þam muntum and Sicilia ðam  
calonde in anwald gerehton. and þa agter þam foresprecean cýningum Deodric feng to þam ilcan rice. Se Deodric  
was Amulinga. he was Cristen. peah he on þam Arrianiscan godwolan ðurhwunode. He gehet Romanum his  
freatdseipe. swa þat hi mostan heora caldrihta wýrðe beon. Ac he þa gehat swiðe ýfele geðeste. and swiðe wrapo  
geendode mid manegum mane. þat was to eacan oþrum unarimedum ýlum. þat he Iohannes þone papan het oflean.  
Ða was sum consul. þat we heretoha hatap. Boetius was haten. se was in boccraftum and on woruld þeawum se  
rihtwisesta. Se ða ongeat þa manigfealdan ýfel þe se cýning Deodric with þam Cristenandome and wip þam Romaniscum  
wittum dyde. he þa gemunde ðara cþnessa and þara caldrihta ðe hi under ðam Caserum hæfdon heora caldhlafordum.  
Ða ongan hetsmegan and leornigan on him selfum hu he þat rice ðam unrihtwisan cýninge aferran mihte. and on ryht  
geleafstra and on rihtwisra anwald gebringan. Sende þa digollice arendgewritu to þam Casere to Constantinopolim.  
þar is Crecce heah burg and heora cýnestol. for þam se Casere was heora caldhlaford cýnnes. bædon hine þat he him  
to heora Cristendome and to heora caldrihtum gefultumede. Ða þat ongeat se wallreowa cýning Deodric. ða het he  
hine gebringan on carcerne and þar inne belucan. Ða hit ða gelomp þat se arwýrða was on swa miccle nearanesse  
becom. þa was he swa miccle swidor on his Mode gedrefed. swa his Mod ar swidor to þam woruld swiþum ungewod  
was. and he ða nanre frotre be innan þam carcerne ne gemunde. ac he gefeoll niwol of dune on þa flor. and hine  
astrehte swiþe unrot. and ormod hine selfe ongan weþan and þus singende cwap.

## CAP. II.

Ða liof þe ic wrecca geon lustberlice song. ic sceal nu heofende singan. and mid swi ungeradum wordum gerettan.  
peah ic geon hwilum gecoplice fimde. ac ic nu wepende and gisciende of geradra worda misle. me abendan þas un-  
getreowan woruld selþa. and me þa forletan swa blindne on þis ðimne hol. Ða hereafodon alecere lustbarnesse þa ða  
ic him afre betst truwoðe. ða wendon hi me heora bæc to and me mid ealle fromgewitan. To whom sceoldan la mine  
friend seggan þat ic geselig mon wære. hu mag se beon geselig se ðe on ðam geselþum ðurhwunian ne mot.

## CAP. III.

Ða ic þa ðis leop. cwæð Boetius. gecmriende asungen hæfde. ða com ðær gan in to me heofencund Wisdom. and  
þæt min murnende Mod mid his wordum gegrette. and þus cwap. Hu ne eart þu se mon þe on minre seole wære afed  
and gehæred. Ac hwonon wurde þu mid þissum woruld sorgum þus swiþe geswenced. buton ic wat þat þu hæfst ðara  
wæpna to hrafe forþen ðe ic þe ar scealde. Ða elipode se Wisdom and cwap. Gewitap nu awirgede woruld sorga  
of mines þegenes Mode. forþan ge sind þa mætan sceapan. Lætaþ hine eft hweorfan to minum larmum. Ða code se  
Wisdom near. cwap Boetius. minum hreowsiendan gefolhte. and hit swa nu niwol hwæt hwegra uparærde. adrigde  
þa minenes Modes eagan. and hit fram bliþum wordum. hwaef hit oneneowe his fostermodor. mid ðam þe ða þæt  
Mod wip bewende. ða gecneow hit swiþe sweotele his agne modor. þat was se Wisdom þe hit lange ar tyde and larde.  
ac hit ongeat his lare swiþe toforene and swiþe tobrocenne mid dysigra hondum. and hine þa fram hu þæt gewurde.  
Ða andswýrde se Wisdom him and sæde. þæt his gingran hæfdon hine swa toforene. þar þar hi toelhdodon þæt hi hine  
eallne habban sceoldon. ac hi gegaderiað monifeald dysig on þære fortruwunga. and on þam gilpe butan heora hwele  
eft to hýre bote gecirre.<sup>1</sup>

This may perhaps be considered as a specimen of the *Saxon* in its highest state of purity, for here are  
scarcely any words borrowed from the *Roman* dialects.

Of the following version of the gospels the age is not certainly known, but it was probably written  
between the time of *Alfred* and that of the *Norman* conquest, and therefore may properly be inserted  
here.

Translations seldom afford just specimens of a language, and least of all those in which a scrupulous and verbal interpretation is endeavoured, because they retain the phraseology and structure of the original tongue; yet they have often this convenience, that the same book, being translated in different ages, affords opportunity of marking the gradations of change, and bringing one age into comparison with another. For this purpose I have placed the *Saxon* version and that of *Wickliffe*, written about the year 1380, in opposite columns; because the convenience of easy collation seems greater than that of regular chronology.

## LUCÆ CAP. I.

5 On Herodes dagum Iudea cýniges. was sum sacerd on naman Zacharias. of Abian tunc. and his wif was of Aarones dohtum. and hýre nama was Elizabeth.

6 Soðlice hig waron butu rihtwise beforan Gode. gangende on callum his bebodum and rihtwisnessum butan wrohte.

7 And hig næfdon nan bearn. forþan ðe Elizabeth was unberende. and hý on hýra dagum butu forð eodun.

8 Soðlice was geworden þa Zacharias hýs sacerdhades breac on his gewrixles endelyrdnesse beforan Gode.

9 Æfter gewunan þæs sacerdhades hlotes. he eode þæt he his offringes sette. ða he on Godes temple eode.

10 Eall werod þæs folces was ute gebiddende on þære offringes timan.

11 Ða atywe ðe him Drihtnes engel standende on þæs weofodes swiðran healf.

12 Ða weard Zacharias gedrefed þæt geseonde. and him ege onhreas.

13 Ða cwæð se engel him to. Ne ondræd þu ðe Zacharias. forþan þu ben is gehýred. and þu wif Elizabeth þe sunu eost. and þu nemst hýs naman Iohannes.

14 And he hýð þe to gefean and to blisse. and manega on hýs acennednesse gefagnað.

15 Soðlice he hýð mare beforan Drihtne. and he ne drineð win ne beer. and he bið gefýlled on haligum Gaste. þonne gýt of his modor innoðe.

16 And manega Israhela bearna he geeýrð to Drihtne hýra Gode.

17 And he gæð toforan him on gaste and Elias milite. þæt he fadera heortan to hýra bearnum geeýrre. and ungelcaftulle to rihtwisra gleawseýpe. Drihtne fulfremed folc gegearwian.

18 Ða cwæð Zacharias to þam engele. Hwamun wat ic þis. ic eom nu eald. and min wif on hýre dagum forðeode.

19 Ða andswarode him se engel. Ic eom Gabriel. ic þe stande beforan Gode. and ic eom asend wið þe sprecan. and þe þis bodian.

20 And nu þu bist survigende. and þu sprecan ne miht oð þone dag þe þas þing gewurðað. forþan þu minum wordum ne gelýfdest. þa beoð on hýra timan gefýlled.

21 And þæt folc was Zachariam ge-anbidigende. and wundrodon þæt he on þam temple læt was.

22 Ða he ut-eode ne milite he him to-sprecan. and hig on oneowon þæt he on þam temple sume gesihtðe geseah. and he was biendiende hým. and dumb purhwunede.

## LUK, CHAP. I.

5 In the daies of Eronde kyng of Judee ther was a prest Zacarye by name: of the sort of Abia, and his wif was of the doughtris of Aaron: and hir name was Elizabeth.

6 An bothe weren juste bifore God: goyng in alle the maundementis and justifyingis of the Lord withouten pleynt.

7 And thei hadden no child, for Elizabeth was bareyn and bothe weren of greet age in her daies.

8 And it bifel that whanne Zacarye schould do the office of presthod in the ordir of his course to fore God.

9 Aftir the custom of the presthod, he wente forth by lot and entride into the temple to encense.

10 And all the multitude of the puple was without forth and preyede in the our of encensing.

11 And an aungel of the Lord apperide to him: and stood on the right half of the auter of encense.

12 And Zacarye seynge was adrayed: and dredefel upon him.

13 And the aungel sayde to him. Zacarye drede thou not: for thy preier is herd, and Elizabeth thi wif schal bere to thee a sone: and his name schal be clepid Jon.

14 And joye and gladyng schal be to thee; and manye schulen have joye in his natynte.

15 For he schal be greet bifore the Lord: and he schal not drinke wyn ne sydyr, and he schal be fulfild with the holy gost ȝit of his modir wombe.

16 And he schal converte manye of the children of Israel to her Lord God.

17 And he schal go bifore in the spiryte and vertu of Helye: and he schal turne the hertis of the fadris to the sonis, and men out of beleue: to the prudence of just men, to make redy a perfy puple to the Lord.

18 And Zacarye seyde to the aungel: wherof schal Y wyte this? for Y am old: and my wif hath gon fer in hir dayes.

19 And the aungel answerde and seyde to him, for Y am Gabriel that stonde nygh bifore God, and Y am sent to thee to speke and to evangelise to thee these thingis, and lo thou schalt be doumbe.

20 And thou schalt not mowe speke, til into the day in which these thingis schulen be don, for thou hast not believed to my wordis, which schulen be fulfild in her tyme.

21 And the puple was abidyng Zacarye: and thei wondriden that he taryede in the temple.

22 And he ȝede out and myȝhte not speke to hem: and thei knewen that he hadde seyn a vicioun in the temple, and he bekenide to hem: and he dwellide tille doumbe.

23 Ða was geworden þa his þenunga dagas gefýlleda wæron. he ferde to his huse.

24 Soðlice æfter dagum Elizabeth his wif gearcnode. and heo bediglode hig fíf monþas. and cwæð.

25 Soðlice me Drihten gedyde þus. on þam dagum þe he geseah minne hosp betwux mannum afýrran.

26 Soðlice on þam sýxtan monðe wæs asend Gabriel se engel fram Drihtne on Galilea ceastre. þære nama was Nazareth.

27 To beweddudre fæmnan anum were. þas nama was Iosep. of Dauides huse. and þære fæmnan nama was Maria.

28 Ða cwæð se engel ingangende. Hal wes þu mid gýfe gefýlled. Drihten mid þe. ðu eart gebletsud on wifum.

29 Ha wearð heo on his spræce gedrefed. and pohte hwaet seo greting wære.

30 Ða cwæð se engel. Ne ondræd þu ðe Maria. soðlice þu gýfe mid Gode getestet.

31 Soðlice nu. þu on innode ge-cæcnast. and sunu eanst. and his namað Hælend genemnest.

32 Se bið mare. and þas Hehstan sunu genemned. and him sýlð Drihten God his fæder Dauides setl.

33 And he ricesað on ecesse on Iacobs huse. and his rices ende ne bið.

34 Ða cwæð Maria to þam engle. hu gewýrð þis. forþam ic were ne oncnawe.

35 Ða andswarode hýre se engel. Se halga Gast on þe becýmð. and þas Heahstan miht þe ofersecadað. and forþam þæt halige þe of þe acenned bið. bið Godes sunu genemned.

36 And nu. Elizabeth þin mage sunu on hýre ýlde gearcnode. and þes monað is hýre sýxta. seo is unberende genemned.

37 Forþam nis ælc word mid Gode unmihtelic.

38 Ða cwæð Maria. Her is Drihtnes pinen. gewurðe me æfter þinum worde. And se engel hýre fram-gewat.

39 Soðlice on þam dagum aras Maria and ferde on muntland mid ofste. on Iudeiscere ceastre.

40 And eode into Zacharias huse. and grette Elizabeth.

41 Ða was geworden þa Elizabeth gehýrde Marian gretinge. ða gefagnude þæt eild on hýre innoðe. and þa wearð Elizabeth haligum Gaste gefýlled.

42 And heo clýpode mýcelre stefne. and cwæð. Ðu eart betwux wifum gebletsud. and gebletsud is þines innoðes wæstm.

43 And hwanun is me þis. þæt mines Drihtnes modor to me cumet.

44 Sona swa þine gretinge stefn on minum earum geworden wæs. þa fahnude [in glædnise] min eild on minum innope.

23 And it was don whanne the dayes of his office weren fulfilled: he wente into his hous.

24 And aſtir theſe dayes Elizabeth his wiſf conſeyvede and hidde hir fyve monethis and ſeyde.

25 For ſo the Lord dide to me in the dayes in whiche he biheld to take away my reproſ among men.

26 But in the ſixte monethe the aungel Gabriel was ſent from God: into a cytee of Galilee whos name was Nazareth.

27 To a maydun weddid to a man, whos name was Joſeph of the hous of Dauid, and the name of the maydun was Marye.

28 And the aungel entride to hir, and ſeyde, heil ful of grace the Lord be with thee: bleſſid be thou among wymmen.

29 And whanne ſche hadde herd: ſche was troublid in his word, and thoughte what manner ſalutacioun this was.

30 And the aungel ſeid to hir, ne drede not thou Marye: for thou haſt founden grace anentis God.

31 Lo thou ſchalt conſeyve in wombe, and ſchalt bere a ſone: and thou ſchalt clepe his name Jheſus.

32 This ſhall be greet: and he ſchal be clepid the ſone of higeste, and the Lord God ſchal gyue to him the ſecte of Dauid his fadir.

33 And he ſchal regne in the hous of Jacob withouten ende, and of his rewme ſchal be noon ende.

34 And Marye ſeyde to the aungel, on what maner ſchal this thing be don? for Y knowe not man.

35 And the aungel anſwerde and ſeyde to hir, the holy Goſt ſchal come fro above into thee: and the vertu of the higeste ſchal ouer ſchadowe thee: and therfore that holy thing that ſchal be borun of thee: ſchal be clepide the ſone of God.

36 And to Elizabeth thi coſyn, and ſche alſo hath conſeyved a ſone in hir eelde, and this monethe is the ſixte to hir that is clepid bareyn.

37 For every word ſchal not be impoſſyble anentis God.

38 And Marye ſeid to the honde maydun of the Lorde: be it doon to me aſtir thi word; and the aungel departide fro hir.

39 And Marye roos up in tho daies and wente with haſte into the mountaynes into a citee of Judee.

40 And ſche entride into the hous of Zacarye and grette Elizabeth.

41 And it was don as Elizabeth herde the ſalutacioun of Marye the zong childe in hir wombe gladið, and Elizabeth was fulfilled with the holy Goſt.

42 And cryede with a gret voice and ſeyde, bleſſid be thou among wymmen and bleſſid be the fruyt of thy wombe.

43 And wherof is this thing to me, that the modir of my Lord come to me?

44 For lo as the vois of thi ſalutacioun was maad in myn eris: the zong child gladið in joye in my wombe.

45 And eadig þu eart þu þe gelyfdest. þæt fulfremede  
sýnt þa þing þe þe fram Drihtne gesæde sýnd.

46 Ða cwæð Maria. Min sawel mærsað Drihten.

47 And min gast geblissude on Gode minum Hælende.

48 Forþam þe he geseah his þinene ead-modnesse. soðlice  
heonun-forð me eadige secgað calle eneoressa.

49 Forþam þe me mycele þing dýde se ðe miltig is. and  
his nama is halig.

50 And his mild-heortnes of eneoressa on eneoressa hine  
ondradendum.

51 He worhte mægne on his carme. he to-dælde þa ofer-  
modan on mode hýra heortan.

52 He awearp þa rican of setle. and þa ead-modan  
upahof.

53 Hingrigende he mid godum gefýlde. and ofermode  
idele forlet.

54 He afeig Israel his criht. and gemunde his mild-  
cortnesse.

55 Swa he spræc to urum fæderum. Abraham and his  
sæde on a weoruld.

56 Soðlice Maria wunode mid hýre swýlce þrý monðas.  
and gewende þa to hýre huse.

57 Ða was gefýlled Elizabeth eunning-tid. and heo sumu  
cende.

58 And hýre neheleburas and hýre endan þæt gehýrdon.  
þæt Drihten his mild-heortnesse mid hýre mærsude and hig  
mid hýre blissodon.

59 Ða on þam ehteoðan dæge hig comon þæt cild ýmb-  
sniðan. and neundan hine his fæder naman Zachariam.

60 Ða andswarode his modor. Ne se soðes. ac he bið  
Iohannes genemned.

61 Ða cwædon hi to hýre. Nis nan on þinre mægðe  
þýssum naman genemned.

62 Ða bidenodon hi to his fæder. hwæt he wolde hýne  
genemmedne beon.

63 Hwa wrat he gebedenum wex-brede. Iohannes is his  
nama. Ða wundrodon hig calle.

64 Ða wearð sona his muð and his tunge ge-openod.  
and he spræc. Drihten bletsigende.

65 Ða wearð ege geworden ofer calle hýra neheleburas.  
and ofer calle Iudea munt-land wæron þas word gewild-  
mærsode.

66 And calle þa ðe hit gehýrdon. on hýra heortan settun  
and cwædon. Weust ðu hwæt býð þes enapa. witodlice  
Drihtnes hand was mid him.

67 And Zacharias his fæder was mid halegum Gaste  
gefýlled. and he witegode and cwæð.

68 Gebletsud sý Drihten Israhela God. forþam þe he  
geweosode. and his folces alysednesse dýde.

69 And he us hæle horn arerde on Dauides huse his  
crihtes.

70 Swa he spræc þurh his halegra witegena muð. þa ðe  
of worldes frým ðe spræcon.

45 And blessid be thou that hast beleued: for thilke  
thingis that ben seid of the Lord to thee schulen be parlytly  
don.

46 And Marye seyde, My soul magnifieth the Lord.

47 And my spiryt hath gladið in God myn helthe.

48 For he hath behulden the mekenesse of his hand-  
mayden: for lo for this alle generaciouns schulen seye that  
I am blessid.

49 For he that is miȝti hath don to me grete thingis,  
and his name is holy.

50 And his mercy is fro kyndrede into kyndredis to  
men that dreden him.

51 He made myȝt in his arm, he scatteride proude men  
with the thoughte of his herte.

52 He sette down myȝty men fro sete and enhaunside  
meke men.

53 He hath fulfillid hungry men with goodis, and he  
has left riche men voides.

54 He havynge mynde of his mercy took up Israel his  
child,

55 As he hath spokun to oure fadris, to Abraham, and to  
his seed into worldis.

56 And Marye dwellice with hir as it were thre monethis  
and turned agen into his hous.

57 But the tyme of beringe child was fulfillid to Eliza-  
beth, and sche bar a son.

58 And the neyghouris and cosyns of hir herden that  
the Lord hadde magnyfyed his mercy with hir, and thei  
thankiden him.

59 And it was doon in the eigte day thei comen to cir-  
cumcise the child, and thei clepiden him Zacarye by the  
name of his fadir.

60 And his modir answeride and seide, nay; but he  
schal be clepid Jon.

61 And thei seiden to hir, for no man is in thi kyndrede  
that is clepid this name.

62 And thei bikenyden to his fadir, what he wolde that  
he were clepid.

63 And he axinge a poyntel wroot seiynge, Jon is his  
name, and alle men wondriden.

64 And anon his mouth was openyd and his tunge,  
and he spak and blesside God.

65 And drede was maid on all hir neyghouris, and  
all the wordis weren puplischid on alle the mounteynes of  
Judee.

66 And alle men that herden puttiden in her herte, and  
seiden what manner child seal this be, for the hond of the  
Lord was with him.

67 And Zacarye his fadir was fulfillid with the holy  
Gost, and profeside and seide.

68 Blessid be the Lord God of Israel, for he has visitid  
and maad redempcioun of his puple.

69 And he has rered to us an horn of helthe in the hous  
of Dauith his child.

70 As he spak by the mouth of hise holy prophetis that  
weren fro the world.

71 And he alýsde us of urum feondum. and of ealra para handa þe us hatedon.

72 Mild-heortnesse to wýrcenne mid urum fæderum. and gemunan his halegan cýðnesse.

73 Hýne ný to sýllenne þone að þe he urum fæder Abrahanne swor.

74 Ðæt we butan ege. of ure feonda handa alýsede. him þeowian.

75 On halignesse beforan him callum urum dagum.

76 And þu enapa bist þæs Hehstan witega genemmed. þu gast beforan Driftnes ansýne. his wegas gearwian.

77 To sýllene his folee hæle. gewit on hýra sýnna forgyfnesse.

78 Ðurh innoðas ures Godes mild-heortnesse. on þam he us genecosde of eastdale up-springende.

79 Onlýhtan þam þe on þýstrum and on deaðes secade sittað. ure fet to gereccenne on sibbe weg.

80 Soðlice se enapa weox. and was on gaste gestrangol. and was on westenum oð þone dag hýs atýwednessum on Israhel.

71 Helth fro oure enemyes, and fro the hond of alle men that hatiden us.

72 To do mersy with oure fadir, and to have mynde of his holy testament.

73 The grete ooth that he swoor to Abraham our fadir,

74 To ryue himself to us, that we without drede delivered fro the hond of oure enemyes serve to him,

75 In holynesse and rightwisesse before him, in alle our daies.

76 And thou child schalt be clepid the profete of the higherte, for þaon schalt go before the face of the Lord to make redy hise weies.

77 To ryue seynce of heclth to his puple into remissioun of her synnes.

78 By the inwardness of the mercy of oure God, in the which he springyng up fro on high hath visited us.

79 To ryue lýt to hem that sitten in derknessis, and in schadowe of deeth, to dresse oure feet into the weye of pees;

80 And the childe wexide, and was confortid in spýrt, and was in desert placis till to the day of his schewyng to Ysrahel.

Of the *Saxon* poetry some specimen is necessary, though our ignorance of the laws of their metre and the quantities of their syllables, which it would be very difficult, perhaps impossible, to recover, excludes us from that pleasure which the old bards undoubtedly gave to their contemporaries.

The first poetry of the *Saxons* was without rhyme, and consequently must have depended upon the quantity of their syllables; but they began in time to imitate their neighbours, and close their verses with correspondent sounds. (NOTE E.)

The two passages which I have selected, contain apparently the rudiments of our present lyric measures, and the writers may be justly considered as the genuine ancestors of the *English* poets.

## I.

He mai him sore adreden,  
Ðæt he ðanne ore bidde ne mugen,  
Uor þæt bilimpeð ilome.  
He is wis þæt bit and bote  
And bet binoren dome.  
Deað com on ðis midelara  
Ðurð ðæs deffes onde,  
And sinne and sorge and iswinc,  
On se and on loudē.

## II.

Ic am elder ðanne ic wes,  
A wintre and ec a lore.  
Ic ealdi more ðanne ic dede,  
Mi wit oghte to bi more.  
Se þæt hine selue uorget  
Uor wino oper nor childe.  
He sul comen on euele stede,  
Butē god him bi milde.  
Ne hope wif to hire wero,  
Ne wero his winu.

Bi for him selue curich man,  
Ðær wile he bieð alíue.

Eurich man mid þæt he haneð,  
Mai beggen heueriche.  
Se ðe lesse and se ðe more,  
Here aider ilíche.

Heuene and erðe he ouersieð,  
His eghen bið fulbriht.  
Sunne and mone and alle sterren,  
Bieð niestre on his líhte.

He wot hwet ðencheð and hwet dop,  
Alle quike wíhte.

Nis no louerd swich is xist,  
Ne no king swich is drihte.

Heuene and erðe and all ðat is,  
Biloken is on his honde.  
He ded al þæt his wille is,  
On sea and ec on loudē.

He is ord alluten orde,  
And ende albuten ende.  
He one is cure on eche stede,  
Wende wer ðu wende.

He is buuen us and bineðen,  
 Biuoren and ce bihind.  
 Se man þæt godes wille deð,  
 Hie mai hine aihwar uinde.

Eche rune he iherð,  
 And wot eche dede.  
 He ðurh sigð eches iðane,  
 Wai hwat sel us to rede.

Se man neure nele don god,  
 Ne neure god lif leden.  
 Er deð and dom come to his dure,  
 He mai him sore adreden.

Hunger and ðurst hete and chele,  
 Eeðe and all unhelðe.  
 Ðurh deð com on ðis midelard,  
 And oðer uniselðe.

Ne mai non herte hit iþenche,  
 Ne no tunge telle.  
 Hu muchele pinum and hu uele,  
 Bið inne helle.

Louie God mid ure hierte.  
 And mid all ure mihte.  
 And ure emeristene swo us self,  
 Swo us lereð drihte.

Sume ðer habbeð lesse mergðe  
 And sume ðer habbeð mere.  
 Eeh effer ðan þæt he dede,  
 Effer þæt he swane sore.

Ne sel ðer bi bred ne win,  
 Ne oþer kennes este.  
 God one sel bi eches lif,  
 And blisee and eche reste.

Ne sal ðar bi sette ne scrud,  
 Ne worldes wele none.  
 Ac si mergpe þæt men us bihat,  
 All sall ben god one.  
 Ne mai no mergpe bi swo muchel,  
 Swo is godes isihðe.  
 Hi is soþ sume and briht,  
 And dai bute wihte,  
 Der is wele bute wane,  
 And reste buten iswinche.  
 Se þæt mai and nele ðeder come,  
 Sore hit sel uorpenche.

Der is blisee buten twege,  
 And lif buten deaðe.  
 Ðet eue sullen wunne ðer,  
 Blise hi bið and eade.

Der is geugepe buten elde,  
 And elde buten unhelpe.  
 Nis ðer forge ne sor non,  
 Ne non uniselðe.

Der me sel drihten isen,  
 Swo ase he is mid iwisse.  
 He one mai and sel al bien,  
 Engles and mannes blisee.

To ðare blisee us bring god,  
 Ðet rixeð buten ende.  
 Ðanne he ure saula unbint,  
 Of lichamlice bende.

Crist geue us leue swich lif,  
 And habbe swichne ende.  
 Ðet we moten ðider cunnen,  
 Ðanne we hennes wende.<sup>1</sup>

About the year 1150, the *Saxon* began to take a form in which the beginning of the present *English* may be plainly discovered; this change seems not to have been the effect of the *Norman* conquest, for very few *French* words are found to have been introduced in the first hundred years after it; the language must therefore have been altered by causes like those which, notwithstanding the care of writers and societies instituted to obviate them, are even now daily making innovations in every living language. I have exhibited a specimen of the language of this age from the year 1135 to 1140 of the *Saxon* chronicle, of which the latter part was apparently written near the time to which it relates. (NOTE F.)

[A.D. 1137.] Ðis gare for þe king Steph. ofer sæ to Normandi. and þer wes under-king. forði þæt hi wenden þæt he sculde ben alsuic also þe com west. and for he hadde get his tresor. ac he to-deld it and scattered soþlice. Micel hadde Henri king gadered gold and syluer. and na god ne dide me for his saule þar of. Ða þe king Stephne to Engaland com þa macod he his gadering at Oxene-ford. and þar he nam þe biscop Roger of Seresberi. and Alexander biscop of Lincoln. and to Canceled Roger hise neuas. and dide alle in prisun. til hi jafen up here castles. Ða þe suikes undergeton þæt he milde man was and softe and god. and na justise ne dide. þa diden hi alle wunder. Hi hadden him manred maked and aðes suoren. ac hi nan treuðe ne heolden. alle he wæron for-sworen. and here treowes forloren. for eurie rice man his castles makede and agænes him heolden. and fylden þe land full of castles. Hi sueneten suide þe uurece men of þe land mid castel-weorce. þa þe castles unaren maked. þa fylden hi mid deowles and yuele men. Ða namen hi þa men þe hi wenden þæt ani god hefden. baðe be nihtes and be daies. earl-men and wimmen. and diden heom in prisun effer gold and syluer. and pined heom un-tellendlice pining. for ne wæren næne nan martýrs swa pined also hi wæron. Me henged up bi þe fet and smoked heom mid ful smoke. me henged bi þe pumbes. oðer bi þe hefed. and hengen brýniges on her fet. Me dide enotted strenges abuton hero hæued. and uuryðen to þæt it gæde to þe harnes. Hi diden heom in-quarterne þar nadres and snakes and pades wæron inne. and drapen heom swa. Sume hi diden in cruceet hus. þæt is in an eeste þæt was

<sup>1</sup> For remarks on the date of these and the other specimens of our early metres, see p. lxxv.

scort and næren. and un-dep. and dide scarpe stanes þer inne. and þrengle þe man þar inne. þæt hi bræcon alle þe limes. In mani of the castles wæron lof and gri. þæt wæron ræchenleges þæt twa oðer þre men hadden onoh to baron onne. þæt was swa maced þæt is fæstned to an beom. and diden an scerp iren abuton þa mannes prote and his hals. þæt he ne mihte nowiderwardes en sitten. ne lien. ne slepeþ. oc barron al þæt iren. Mani þusen hi drapen mid hungar. J ne canne. and ne mai tellen alle þe wundes. ne alle þe pines þæt hi diden wreece men on his land. and þæt lastede þa xix. wintre wile Stephne was king. and æure it was unerse and unerse. Hi leiden gæildes on þe tunes æureum wile. and clepeden it tenserie. þa þe wreece men ne hadden nan more to giuen. þa ræueden hi and brendon alle þe tunes. þæt wel þu mihtes faren all adreis fære sculdest þu neure finden man in tune sittende. ne land tiled. Ða was corn dære. and flec. and cæse. and butere. for nan ne wæs o þe land. Wreece men sturuen of hunger. sume jeden on ælmes þe wæren sum wile rice men. sum flugen ut of lande. Wes næure get mare wreeched on land. ne næure heðen men werse ne diden þan hi diden. for ouer siððone for-baren hi nouðer circe. ne cyrce-iaerd. oc nam al þe god þæt þar inne was. and brendon sýðen þe cyrce and allegedere. Ne hi ne for-barð biscopes land. ne abbotes. ne preostes. ac ræueden muneces. and clerekes. and æuric man oðer þe ouer mihte. Gif twa men oðer þre coman ridend to an tun. al the tunsceipe flugen for heom. wenden þæt hi wæron næures. Ðe biscopes and lered men heom cursede æure. oc was heom naht þar of. for hi wæron all for-cursed and for-sworen and forloren. Was se me tiled. þe erde ne bar nan corn. for þe land was all for-don mid suilec dædes. and hi sæden openlice þæt Crist slep. and his halechen. Suile and mare þanne we cunnen sáin. we polenden xix. wintre for ure sinnes. On al þis ýcle time heold Martin abbot his abbotrice xx. winter. and half gar. and viii. dæis. mid micel stine. and fand þe munekes. and to gastes al þæt heom behoued. and heold mycel carited in the hus. and þopwethere wrohte on þe circe and sette þar to landes and rentes. and goded it suýðe and let it refen. and brohte heom into þe newe mýnstre on s. Petres mæsse-dæi mid micel wurt-sceipe. þæt was anno ab incarnatione Dom. next. a combustione loci xxiii. And he for to Rome and þar was wæl under-flugen fram þe Pape Eugénie. and beget there priuilegies. an of alle þe landes of pabbot-ricc. and an oðer of þe landes þe lien to þe circe-wican. and gif he leng moste liuen. also he mint to don of þe horderwýcan. And he beget in landes þæt rice men hefden mid strengþe. of Willelm Malduit þe heold Rogingham þe castel he wan Cotingham and Estun. and of Hugo of Walthile he wan Hyrtlingb. and Stanewig. and lx. sof. of Aklewíngle ælc gar. And he madeðe manie munekes. and plantede winiaerd. ond madeðe manie weorkes. and wende þe tun betere þan it ær was. and was god munce and god man. and forði hi hueden God and gode men. Nu we willen segen sum del wat belamp on Stephne kinges time. On his time þe Judens of Nor-wic bohton an Cristen cild beforen Estren. and pineden him alle þe ilce pining þæt ure Drihten was pined. and on lang-fridæi him on rode hengen for use Drihtnes lunc. and sýðen býrieden him. Wenden þæt it sculde ben for-holen. oc use Drihtin atýwede þæt he was hali martýr. and to munekes him namen. and beþýried him heglíce. in ðe mýnstre. and he maket þur ure Drihtin wunderlice and mani-feldlice miracles. and hatte he s. Willelm.

[A.D. 1138.] On þis gar com Dauid king of Scotland mid ermete ferd to þis land wolde winnan þis land. and him com togenes Willelm eorl of Albamar þe þe king adde beteht Euorwie. and to oðer æwez men mid fæu men and fichten wid heom. and flemden þe king æt te standard. and slogen suide micel of his genge.

[A.D. 1140.] On þis gar wolde þe king Stephne tæcen Rodbert eorl of Gloucestre. þe kinges sune Henries. ac he ne mihte for he wast it war. Ða efter hi þe lengten pestrde þe sunne and te dæi abuton nontid dæies. þa men eten þæt me lihtede candles to æten bi. and þæt was xiii. kf. April. wæron men suide ofwundred. Ðer efter ford-forde Willelm Erce-biscop of Cantwar-býrig. and te king madeðe Teobald ærce biscop. þe was abbot in þe Bec. Ðer efter wæx suide micel uuerre betwýx þe king and Randolf eorl of Cæstre noht forði þæt he ne jaf him al þæt he eude axen him. also he dide alle oðre. oc æfre þe mare iaf heom þe wæse hi wæron him. Ðe eorl heold Lincolagenes þe king. and benam him al þæt he alhte to hauen. and te king for pider and besatte him and his broðer Willelm de R . . . are in the castel. and te eorl stal ut and ferde efter Rodbert eorl of Gloucestre. and broht him pider mid micel ferl. and fuhten swide on Candelmasse-dæi agenes heore lauerd. and namen him. for his men him suýken and flugen. and hed him to Bristowe and diden þar in prisun. and . . . teres. Ða was all Engle land stýred mar þan ær was. and all ýuel was in lande. Ðer efter com þe kinges dohter Henries þe hefdle ben Emperie on Alamanie. and nu was euntesse in Angou. and com to Lundene. and te Lundenisse fole hire wolde tæcen and seæ fleh. and forles þas micel. Ðer efter þe biscop of Win-cestre Henri. þe kinges broðer Stephnes. spæc wid Rodbert eorl and wid þemperice and swor heom aðas þæt he neure na mid te king his broðer wolde halden. and cursele alle þe men þe mid him heolden. and sæde heom þæt he wolde fluen heom up Win-cestre. and dide heom cunen pider. Ða hi þær inne wæren þa com þe kinges cunen mid al hire strengþe and beset heom. þæt þer was inne micel hungar. Ða hi ne leng ne muhten polen. þa stali hi ut and flugen. and hi wurðen war wiðuten and folecheden heom. and namen Rodbert eorl of Glou-cestre and ledðen him to Roue-cestre. and diden him þære in prisun. and to emperice fleh into an mýnstre. Ða feorden ða wise men betwýx. þe kinges freond and te corles freond. and sahtlede swa þæt me æulde leten ut þe king of prisun for þe eorl. and te eorl for the king. and swa diden. Siðen ðer efter sahtleden þe king and Randolf eorl at Stan-ford and aðes sworn and treuðes fæston þæt hes nouðer sculde besuiken oðer. and it ne forstod naht. for þe king him siðen nam in Hamtun. þurhe wicci ræd. and dide him in prisun. and ef sones he let him ut þurhe wæse ræd to þæt forewarde þæt he suor on halidom. and gýsles fand. þæt he alle his castles sculde fluen up. Sumo



he iaf up and sume ne iaf he noht. and dide þanne wærse ðanne he hæf sceulde. Ða was Engle-land suðe to-deled. sume helden mid te king. and sume mid þemperice. for þa þe king was in prisun. þa wenden þe eorles and te rice men þat he neure mare sceulde cumme ut. and sætleden wýð þemperice. and brohten hire into Oxen-ford. and fauen hire þe bureh. Ða ðe king was ute. þa herle þat sægen. and toe his feord and beset hire in the tur. and me lat hire dun on niht of þe tur mid rapes. and stal ut and sear fleh and iæde on fote to Waling-ford. Ðær efter sear ferde ofer se. and hi of Normandi wenden alle fra þe king to þe eorl of Angæu. sume here þankes and sume here un þankes. for he besat heom til hi aiauen up here castles. and hi nan helpe ne hæfden of þe king. Ða ferde Eustace þe kinges sune to France. and nam þe kinges suster of France to wife. wende to bigæton Normandi þær þærh. oc he spedde litel. and be gode rihte. for he was an ýuel man. for ware so he . . . dide mare ýuel þanne god. he reuende þe lundes and læide mic . . . s on. he brohte his wif to Engle-land. and dide hire in þe caste . . . telh. god wimman sear was. oc sear hedde litel blisse mid him. and xrist ne wolde þat he sceulde lange rixan. and wærd ded and his moder beien. and te eorl of Angæu wærd ded. and his sune Henri toe to þe rice. And te epen of France to-dælde fra þe king. and sear com to þe iunge eorl Henri. and he toe hire to wiue. and al Peiton mid hire. Ða ferde he mid micel ferd into Engle-land. and wan castles. and te king ferde agenes him micel mare ferð. and þoðwære futen hi noht. oc forðen þe Aree-biscop and te wise men betwux heom. and makede þat sahte þat te king sceulde ben lauerd and king wile he luede. and æfter his dæi ware Henri king. and he helde him for fader and he him for sune. and sib and sæhte sceulde ben betwýx heom and on al Engle-land. Ðis and te oðre fornuarðes þat hi makeden snoren to halden þe king and te eorl. and te biscop. and te eorles. and ricemælle. Ða was þe eorl underfangen at Win-cestre and at Lundene mid micel wurtsceipe. and alle diden him man-red. and snoren þe pais to halden. and hit ward sone suðe god pais sua þat neure was here. Ða was ðe king strengere þanne he ært her was. and te eorl fearde ouer sear. and al fole him luuede. for he dide god justise and makede pais.<sup>1</sup>

Nearly about this time, the following pieces of poetry seem to have been written, of which I have inserted only short fragments; the first is a rude attempt at the present measure of eight syllables, and the second is a natural introduction to *Robert of Gloucester*, being composed in the same measure, which, however rude and barbarous it may seem, taught the way to the *Alexandrines* of the *French* poetry.

Fur in see bi west spaýnge.  
Is a lond ihote cokaýgne.  
Der nis lond under heuenriche.  
Of wel of godnis hit iliche.  
Ðoý paradis be miri and briýt.  
Cokaýgn is of fairer siyt.  
What is þer in paradis.  
Bot grasse and flure and greneris.  
Ðoý þer be ioi and gret dute.  
Ðer nis met bote frute.  
Der nis halle bure no bench.  
Bot watir man is þursto quench.  
Bep þer no men but two.  
Hely and enok also.  
Clinglich may hi go.  
Whar þer wonip men no mo.  
\*In cokaýgne is met and drink.  
Wipute care how and swink.  
Ðe met is trie þe drink so clero.  
To none russin and sopper.  
I sigge for sop boutte were.  
Der nis lond on erþe is pere.  
Under heuen nis lond i wisse.  
Of so mochil ioi and blisse.

Der is mani swete siyte.  
Al is dai nis þer no niyte.  
Der nis baret noþer strif.  
Nis þer no dep æc euer lif.  
Der nis lac of met no clop.  
Der nis no man no woman wrop.  
Der nis serpent wolf no fox.  
Hors no capil. kowe no ox.  
Der nis schepe no swine no gote.  
No non horwýla god it wote.  
Noþer harate noþer stode.  
Ðe land is ful of oper gode.  
Nis þer flei fle no lowse.  
In clop in toune bed no house.  
Der nis dunnir slete no hawle.  
No non vile worine no sawile.  
No non storm rein no winde.  
Der nis man no woman blinde.  
Ok al is game ioi ant gle.  
Wel is him þat þer mai be.  
Ðer bep rivers gret and fine.  
Of oile melk honi and wine.  
Watir scruiþ þer to noþing.  
Bot to siyt and to waussing.

#### SANCTA MARGARETTA.

Olde ant yonge i proit ou oure folies for to lete.  
Ðenchet on god þat yef ou wit oure sunnes to betc.  
Here mai tellen ou. wid wordes feire ant swete.  
Ðe vie of one meidan. was hoten Maregrete.

Hire fader was a patriac. as ic ou tellen may.  
In auntioge wif e ches i þe false lay.  
Deve godes ant doumbe. he served nitt ant dæy.  
So deden moný opere. þat singet weilaweý.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For a translation, see pp. lxxix.—lxxx1.

Theodocius was is nome. on crist ne levede he noutt  
He levede on þe false godes. ȝat weren wid honden wrountt.  
Do þat child sculde christine ben. ic com him well in þoutt.  
E þed wen it were ibore. to deþe it were ibrountt.

De moder was an heþene wif. þat hire to wýman bere.  
Do þat child ibore was. nolde ho hit fursare.

Ho sende it into asýe. wid messagers ful ȝare.  
To a norice þat hire wiste. and sette hire to lore.

De norice þat hire wiste. children ahenede seuene.  
De eitþe was maregrete. cristes may of heuene.  
Tales ho ani tolde. ful feire ant ful enene. [Steuene.  
Wou ho podeden martirdom. sein Laurence ant seinto

In these fragments, the adulteration of the *Saxon* tongue, by a mixture of the *Norman*, becomes apparent; yet it is not so much changed by the admixture of new words, which might be imputed to commerce with the continent, as by changes of its own forms and terminations; for which no reason can be given.

Hitherto the language used in this island, however different in successive time, may be called *Saxon*; nor can it be expected, from the nature of things gradually changing, that any time can be assigned, when the *Saxon* may be said to cease, and the *English* to commence. *Robert of Gloucester*, however, who is placed by the critics in the thirteenth century, seems to have used a kind of intermediate diction, neither *Saxon* nor *English*; in his work therefore we see the transition exhibited, and as he is the first of our writers in rhyme, of whom any large work remains, a more extensive quotation is extracted. He writes apparently in the same measure with the foregoing authour of *St. Margerite*, which, polished into greater exactness, appeared to our ancestors so suitable to the genius of the *English* language, that it was continued in use almost to the middle of the seventeenth century.

Of þe batayles of Denemarch, þat hii dude in þys londe  
þat worst were of alle opere, we mote abbe an honde.  
Worst hii were. vor oðere adde somwaune ȝdo,  
As Romeyns and Saxons, and wel wuste þat londe perto.  
Ac hii ne kepte ȝt holde nogt, bote robbý, and ssende,  
And destrue, and berne, and sle, and ne coupe abbe non  
ende.

And bote lute ȝt nas worþ, þeȝ hii were onercome ȝlome.  
Vor mýd ssýpes and gret poer as prest esone hii come.  
Kýng Adelwolf of þys lond kýng was twenty ger.  
þe Denys come bý hýn rýuor þan hii dude er.  
Vor in þe al our vorst ger of ȝs kýnedom  
Mýd þre and þryttý ssýpnol men her prince hýder come,  
And at Souþampton aryued, an haune bý Souþe.  
Anoper gret ost þulke týme aryuede at Portesmouþe.  
þe kýng nuste weþer kepe, at dede ȝs ost atuo.  
þe Denes adde þe maýstre. þo al was ȝdo,  
And bý Estangle and Lýndeseȝe hii wende vorþ atte laste,  
And so hanward al bý Kent, and slowe and barude vaste.  
Agýn wýnter hii wende hem. anoper ger eft hii come.  
And destrude Kent al out, and Londone nome.  
þus al an ten ger þat lond hii brogte þer doune,  
So þat in þe teþe ger of þe kýnge's croune,  
Al býsouþe hii come about, and þet fole of Somersete  
þoru þe býssop Aleston and þet fole of Dorsete  
Hii come and smýte an batayle, and þere, þoru Gode's grace,  
þe Denes were al býneþe, and þe lond fole adde þe place,  
And more prowesse dude þo, þan þe kýng mygte byuore,  
þeruore gode lond men ne þeȝ nogt al verlore.  
þe kýng was þe boldore þo, and agen hem þe more drou,  
And ȝs foure godes sones woxe vaste ȝ nou,  
Edelbold and Adelbrygt, Edelred and Alfred.  
þys was a stálwarde tem, and of gret wýsdom and red,  
And kýnges were al foure, and defendede wel þys lond,  
An Denes dude ssame ȝnou, þat me volwel vond.

In sýxteþe gere of the kýnge's kýnedom  
Is eldeste sone Adelbold gret ost to hým nome,  
And ȝs fader also god, and opere heȝe men al so,  
And wende agen þys Denes, þat muche wo adde ȝ do.  
Vor mýd tuo hundred ssýpes and an alf at Tenise mouþ hii  
come,

And Londone, and Kanterburý, and oper tounes nome,  
And so vorþ in to Sopereȝe, and slowe and barude vaste,  
þere þe kýng and ȝs sone hem mette atte laste.  
þere was batayle strong ȝnou ȝsmýte in an þrowe.  
þe godes kýngtes leȝe adoun as gras, wan medeþ mowe.  
Heueden, (þat were of ȝsmýte,) and oper lýmes also,  
Flete in blode al fram þe grounde, ar þe batayle were ȝdo.  
Waune þat blod stod al abroad, vas þer gret wo ȝ nou.  
Nys ȝt reuþe vorto hure, þat me so vole slou?  
Ac our suete Louerd atte laste ssewede ȝs suete grace,  
And sende þe Cristyne Englýsse men þe maýstrye in þe  
place,

And þe heþene men of Denemarch býneþe were echon.  
Nou nas þer gut in Denemarch Cristendom non;  
þe kýng her after to holý chýrche ȝs herte þe more drou,  
And teþegede wel and al ȝs lond, as hii agte, wel ȝ nou.  
Seȝn Swýthýn at Wýnchestre býssop þo was,  
And Aleston at Sýrebourne, þat amendede muche þys cas.  
þe kýng was wel þe betere man þoru her beȝre red,  
Twenty wýnter he was kýng, ar he were ded.  
At Wýnchestre he was ȝbured, as he gut lýp þere.  
Hýs tueȝe sones he gaf ȝs lond, as he býget ham ere.  
Adelbold, the eldore, þe kýnedom of Estsex,  
And suppe Adelbrygt, Kent and Westsex.  
Eȝte hundred ger ȝt was and seuene and fýftý al so,  
After þat God anerþe com, þat þys dede was ȝdo.  
Boþe hii wuste bý her týme wel her kýnedom,  
At þe výfte ger Adelbold out of þýz lýue nome.  
At Sýrebourne he was ȝbured, and ȝs broþer Adelbrygt

His kȳnedom adde after hym, as lawe was and rȳgt.  
 Bȳ ȳs daye þe verde com of þe heþene men wel prout,  
 And Hamtessȳre and destrude Wȳncheſtre al out.  
 And þat lond fole of Hamtessȳre her red þo nome  
 And of Barcessȳre, and fogte and þe ssrewen ouercome.  
 Adelbrȳgt was kȳng of Kent geres folle tene,  
 And of Westsex bote vȳue, þo he deȳde ȳch wene.

ADELRED was after hȳm kȳng ȳ mad in þe place,  
 Eȳgte hondred and seuene and sixtȳ as in þe ger of grace.  
 þe vorste ger of ȳs kȳnedom þe Deneȳs þȳcke com,  
 And robbede and destrude, and eȳtes vaste nome.  
 Maȳstres hii adde of her ost, as ȳt were dukes, tueȳe,  
 Hȳnguar and Huhla, þat ssrewen were beȳe.  
 In Est Angle hii bȳleuede, to rest hem as ȳt were,  
 Mȳd her ost al þe wȳnter, of þe vorst gere.  
 þe oper ger hii dude hem vorþ, and ouer Humber come,  
 And slowe to grounde and barnde, and Euerwȳk nome.  
 þer was bataȳle strong ȳ non, vor ȳslawe was þere  
 Oȳȳe kȳng of Humberlond, and monȳe þat with hȳm were.  
 þo Humberlond was þus ȳssend, hii wende and tounes nome.  
 So þat atte laste to Estangle agen hȳm come.  
 þer hii barnde and robbede, and þat fole to grounde slowe,  
 And, as wolues among ssep, reulȳch hem to drowe.  
 Seȳnt Edmond was þo her kȳng, and þo he seȳ þat deluol  
 cas

þat me morþrede so þat fole, and non amendement nas,  
 He ches leuere to deȳe hȳmsulf, þat such sorwe to ȳseȳ.  
 He dude hȳm vorþ among ȳs fon, nolde he nopȳg fle.  
 Hii nome hȳm and scourged hȳm, and suppe naked hȳm  
 bounde

To a tre, and to hȳm ssote, and made hȳm monȳ a wounde,  
 þat þe arewe were on hȳm þo þȳce, þat no stede nas  
 bȳleuede.

Atte laste hii martred hȳm, and smȳte of ȳs heued.  
 þe sȳxte ger of þe crownement of Aldered þe kȳng  
 A nȳwe ost com into þȳs lond, gret þoru alle þȳng,  
 And anon to Redȳnge robbede and slowe.  
 þe king and Alfred ȳs broþer nome men ȳnowe,  
 Mette hem, and a bataȳle smȳte vp Asseslounne.  
 þer was monȳ moder chȳld, þat sone laȳ þer doune.  
 þe bataȳle ylaste vorte nȳgt, and þer were aslawe  
 Vȳf dukes of Denemarch, ȳr hii wolde wȳp drawe,  
 And monȳ þousend of oper men, and þo goune hii to fle;  
 Ac hii adde alle ȳbe assend, gȳs þe nȳgt naddo ȳ be.  
 'Tuȳce bataȳles her after in þe sulf gere  
 Hii smȳte, and at bope þe heþene maȳstres were.  
 þe kȳng Aldered sone þo þen weȳ of dep nome,  
 Asȳt vel, þe vȳftȳ ger of ȳs kȳnedom.  
 At Wȳmbourne he was ȳbured, as God gef þat cas,  
 þe gode Alfred, ȳs broþer, after hȳm kȳng was.

ALFRED, þȳs noble man, as in þe ger of grace he nom  
 Eȳgte hondred and sȳxtȳ and tueue þe kȳnedom.  
 Arst he adde at Rome ȳbe, and, vor ȳs grete wȳsdom,  
 þe pope Leon hȳm blessedde, þo he þuder com,

VOL. I.

And þe kȳnges croune of hȳs lond, þat in þȳs lond gut ȳs :  
 And he led hȳm to be kȳng, ar he kȳng were ȳwȳs.  
 An he was kȳng of Engelond, of alle þat þer come,  
 þat vorst þus ȳlad was of þe pope of Rome,  
 An suppe oper after hȳm of þe erchebȳssopes echon.  
 So þat hȳnor hȳm þore kȳng nas þer non.  
 In þe Souþ sȳde of Temese nȳne bataȳles he nome  
 Agen the Deneȳs þe vorst ger of ȳs kȳnedom.  
 Nȳe ger he was þus in þȳs lond in bataȳle and in wo,  
 An ofte sȳþe aboue was, and hȳneþe oflor mo;  
 So longe, þat hȳm nere hȳ leuede bote ȳre ssȳren in ȳs  
 hond,

Hamtessȳre, and Wȳltessȳre, and Somersete, of al ȳs lond.  
 A daȳ as he weȳ was, and asuoddrȳnge hȳm nome  
 And ȳs men were ȳwend auȳsscep, Seȳn Cutbert to hȳm com.  
 'Ich am,' he seȳde, 'Cutbert, to þe ȳcham ȳwend  
 'To brȳnge þe gode ȳtȳnges. Fram God ȳcham ȳsen I.  
 'Vor þat fole of þȳs lond to sȳnne her wȳlle al geue,  
 'And gut nolde herto her sȳnnes bȳleue  
 'þoru me and oper hȳlewen, þat in þȳs lond were ȳbore;  
 'þan vor gou hȳldep God, wanne we bep hȳm hȳnuere,  
 'Hour Louerd myd ȳs eȳen of milee on þe lokep þeruore,  
 'And þȳ poer þe wole gȳue agen, þat þou ast neȳ verlore.  
 'And þat þou þȳ of sob ȳse, þou ssalt abbe tokȳnȳnge,  
 'Vor þȳm merȳ, þat bep ago to daȳ auȳssȳnge,  
 'In loþes and in coules so muche vȳss hii ssolde hȳm  
 brȳnge,

'þat ech man wondȳ ssal of so gret cacchȳnge.  
 'And þe mor vor þe barle vorste, þat þe water ȳfrore hȳs,  
 'þat þe more agen þe kunde of vȳssȳnge ȳt ȳs.  
 'Of serue ȳt wel agen God, and ȳlef me ȳs messenger,  
 'And þou ssall þȳ wȳlle abȳde, as ȳcham ȳtold her.'  
 As þȳs kȳng herof awoe, and of þȳ sȳgte þogte,  
 Hȳs vȳssares come to hȳm, and so gret won of ȳss hȳm  
 brogte,  
 þat wonder ȳt was, and namelyche vor þe weder was so  
 colde.

þo lȳuede þe god man wel, þat Seȳn Cutbert adde ȳtold.  
 In Denenȳssȳre þer after arȳuede of Deneȳs  
 þre and tuentȳ ssȳpuol men, all agen þe þeȳs.  
 þe kȳnge's broþer of Denemarch alue of ost was.  
 Onre kȳnge's men of Engelond mette hem hȳ cas,  
 And smȳte þer an bataȳle, and her gret due slowe,  
 And eȳgte hondred and fourtȳ men, and her caronȳes to  
 drowe.

þo kȳng Alfred hurde þȳs, ȳs herte gladede þo,  
 þat lond fole to hȳm come so þȳcke so ȳt nȳgte go,  
 Of Somersete, of Wȳltessȳre, of Hamtessȳre perto,  
 Euere as he wende, and of ȳs owe fole al so.  
 So þat he adde poer ȳnou, and atte laste hii come,  
 And a bataȳle at Edendone agen þe Deneȳs nome,  
 And slowe to grounde, and wonne þe maȳstre of the  
 vȳelde.

þe kȳng and ȳs grete duke bȳgonne hem to gelde  
 To þe kȳng Alfred to ȳs wȳlle, and ostages toke,  
 Vorto wende out of ȳs lond, gȳf he ȳt wolde loke;

And gut perto, vor ys lone, to anonge Cristendom.  
 Kÿng Gurmund, þe hehte kÿng, vorst þer to come.  
 Kÿng Alfred ys godlîder was, and ȝlapȝsed ek þer were  
 pretty of her hehte dukes, and muche of þat fole þere  
 Kÿng Alfred hem huld pȝp hÿm tuelf dawes as he hende,  
 And suppe he gaf hem large gÿftes, and let hÿm wende.  
 Hiȝ, þat holde Cristÿn be, of lande flowe þo,  
 And bygonde see in France dude wel muche wo.  
 gut þe ssrewen come agen, and muche wo here wroȝte.  
 Ac þe kÿng Alfred atte laste to ssame hem euere broȝte.  
 Kÿng Alfred was þe wÿsost kÿng, þat long was bÿmore.  
 Vor þeȝ me segge þe lawes bep in worre tÿme vorlore,  
 Nas ȝt nogt so hiȝ daȝe, vor þeȝ he in worre were,  
 Lawes he made rygtuollore, and strengore þan er were.  
 Clere he was god ȝnou, and gutȝ, as me telleþ me,  
 Hiȝ was more than ten ȝer old, ar he coupe ȝs abeen.  
 Ac ȝs gode moder ofte smaȝe gÿftes hÿm tok,

Vor to býleue oper ple, and lokȝ on ȝs boke.  
 So þat bý þor clergȝe ȝs ryȝt lawes he woude,  
 þat neuere er nere ȝ mad, to gouernȝ ȝs lond.  
 And vor þe worre was so muche of þe luper Deneȝs,  
 þe men of þȝs sulne lond were of þe worse peys.  
 And robbede and slowe opere, þeruer he býuonde,  
 þat þer were hondredes in eene contreȝe of ȝs lond,  
 And in ech toune of þe hondred a tepȝnge were also,  
 And þat ech man wÿpoute gret lond in tepȝnge were ȝdo,  
 And þat ech man knewe opar þat in tepȝnge were,  
 And wuste somdel of her stat, gÿȝ me þu vp hem bere.  
 So streȝt he was, þat þeȝ me leide amȝdde weȝes heȝe  
 Seluer, þat non man ne dorste ȝt nÿme, þeȝ he ȝt seȝe.  
 Abbeȝs he rerde monȝ on, and monȝ studeȝ ywȝs.  
 Ac Wÿnchestreȝe he rerde on, þat nÿwe munstre ȝcluped ȝs.  
 Hiȝ ȝȝ eȝȝte and twenty ȝer in ȝs kÿnedom ȝlaste.  
 After ȝs deþ he was ȝbured at Wÿnchestre atte laste.

Sir *John Mandeville* wrote, as he himself informs us, in the fourteenth century, and his work, which comprising a relation of many different particulars, consequently required the use of many words and phrases, may be properly specified in this place. Of the following quotations, I have chosen the first, because it shows, in some measure, the state of *European* science as well as of the *English* tongue; and the second, because it is valuable for the force of thought and beauty of expression.

## I.

In that lond, ne in many othere bezonde that, no man may see the sterre transmontane, that is clept the sterre of the see, that is unmeuabyl, and that is toward the Northe, that we clepen the lode sterre. But men seen another sterre, the contrarie to him, that is toward the South, that is clept Antartyk. And right as the schip men taken here avys here, and governe hem be the lode sterre, right so don schip men bezonde the parties, be the sterre of the South, the which sterre apperethe not to us. And this sterre, that is toward the Northe, that we clepen the lode sterre, ne apperethe not to hem. For whiche cause, men may wel perceyve, that the lond and the see ben of rownde schapp and forme. For the partie of the firmament schewethe in o contree, that schewethe not in another contree. And men may well preuen be experience and soȝle compassement of wytt, that ȝif a man foud passages be schippes, that wolde go to serchen the world, men myȝte go be schippe alle aboute the world, and aboven and benethen. The whiche thing I prove thus, afre that I have seyn. For I have been toward the parties of Braban, and beholden the Astrolabre, that the sterre that is clept the transmontayne, is 53 degrees highe. And more forthere in Almayne and Bewme, it hathe 58 degrees. And more forth toward the parties septentrionales, it is 62 degrees of heghte, and certyn mynutes. For I my self have mesured it by the Astrolabre. Now schulle ȝe knowe, that agen the Transmontayne, is the tother sterre, that is clept Antartyke; as I have seyde before. And tho 2 sterres ne meeven nevere. And be hem turneth alle the firmament, righte as dothe a wheel, that turneth be his axille tree: so that tho sterres beren the firmament in 2 egalle parties; so that it hathe als moche aboven, as it hathe benethen. Afre this, I have gon toward the parties meridionales, that is toward the South, and I have founden, that in Lybye, men seen first the sterre Antartyk. And so fer I have gon more in tho contrees, that I have founde that sterre more highe; so that toward the highe Lybye, it is 18 degrees of heghte, and certeyn mynutes (of the whiche, 60 mynutes maken a degree) afre goynge be see and be londe, toward this contree, of that I have spoke, and to other yles and londes bezonde that contree, I have founden the sterre Antartyk of 33 degrees of heghte, and no mynutes. And ȝif I hadde had compayne and schippyng, for to go more bezonde, I trowe wel in certyn, that we scholde have seen alle the roundnesse of the firmament alle aboute. For as I have seyde ȝou be for, the half of the firmament is betwene tho 2 sterres: the whiche halfondelle I have seyn. And of the tother halfondelle, I have seyn toward the Northe, undre the Transmontane 62 degrees and 10 mynutes; and toward the partie meridionalle, I have seen undre the Antartyk 33 degrees and 16 mynutes: and thanne the halfondelle of the firmament in allȝ, ne holdethe not but 180 degrees. And of tho 180, I have seen 62 on that o part, and 33 on that other part, that ben 95 degrees, and nyȝhe the halfondelle of a degree; and so there ne faylethe but that I have seen alle the firmament, saf 84 degrees and the halfondelle of a degree; and that is not the fourthe part of the firmament. For the 1 partie of the roundnesse of the firmament holt 90 degrees: so there fayleth but 5 degrees and an half, of the fourthe partie. And

also I have seen the 3 parties of alle the roundnesse of the firmament, and more  $\pm$  5 degrees and an half. Be the whiche I seye  $\pm$ ou cerceynly, that men may envirowne all the erthe of alle the world, as wel undre as aboven, and turnen  $\pm$ en to his contree, that hadde companye and schippyng and conduyt: and alle weyes he scholde fynde men, londes, and yles, als wel as in this contree. For  $\pm$ ee wyten wel, that thei that ben toward the Antartyk, thei ben streghte, feet  $\pm$ en feet of hem, that dwellen under the transmontane; als wel as we and thei that dwellyn under us, ben feet  $\pm$ en feet. For alle the parties of see and of lond han here apposites, habitables or trepassables, and thei of this half and beyond half. And wyte the wel, that afre that, that I may pereeve and comprehend, the londes of Prestre John, emperour of Ynde, ben undre us. For in goyng from Scotland or from Englund toward Jerusalem, men gon upward always. For oure lond is in the lowe partie of the erthe, toward the West: and the lond of Prestre John is the lowe partie of the erthe, toward the Est: and thei han there the day, whan we have the nyghte, and also highe to the contrarie, thei han the nyghte, whan we han the day. For the erthe and the see ben of round forme and schapp, as I have seyd before. And that that men gon upward to o cost, men gon downward to another cost. Also  $\pm$ ee have herd me seye, that Jerusalem is in the myddes of the world; and that may men preve and schewen there, be a spere, that is pighte in to the erthe, upon the hour of mydday, whan it is equenoxium, that scheweth no schadwe on no syde. And that it scholde ben in the myddes of the world, David wytnesseth it in the Psautre, where he sythe, Deus operatus est salute in medio terre. Thanne thei that parten fro the parties of the West, for to go toward Jerusalem, als many iorneyes as thei gon upward for to go thidre, in als many iorneyes may thei gon fro Jerusalem, unto other confynes of the superficialite of the erthe beyonde. And whan men gon beyonde the iorneyes, towards Ynde and to the foreyn yles, alle is envyrnyng the roundnesse of the erthe and of the see, undre oure contrees on this half. And therefore hathe it befallen many tymes of o thing, that I have herd cownted, whan I was  $\pm$ ong; how a worthi man departed sometyne from oure contrees, for to go serche the world. And so he passed Ynde, and the yles beyonde Ynde, where ben mo than 5000 yles: and so longe he wente to see and lond, and so envirownd the world be many seysons, that he fond an yle, where he herd speke his owne langage, callunge on oxen in the plowhe, suche wordes as men speken to bestes in his owne contree: whereof he hadde gret mervayle: for he knewe not how it myghte be. But I seye, that he had gon so longe, he longe and be see, that he had envyrrownd alle the erthe, that he was comen  $\pm$ en envyrnyng, that is to seye, goyng aboute, unto his owne marches,  $\pm$ if he wolde have passed forth, til he had founden his contree and his owne knowleche. But he turned  $\pm$ en from thens, from whens he was come fro; and so he loste moche peynefulle labour, as him self seyde, a gret while afre, that he was comen hom. For it befelle afre, that he wente in to Norweye: and there tempest of the see toke him: and he arrived in an yle; and whan he was in that yle, he knew wel, that it was the yle, where he had herd speke his owne langage before, and the callunge of the oxen at the plowhe: and that was possible thinge. But how it semeth to symple men unlearned, that men ne mowe not go undre the erthe, and also that men scholde falle toward the hevne, from undre! But that may not be, upon lesse, than we mowe falle toward hevne, fro the erthe, where we ben. For fro what partie of the erthe, that men duelle, outhir aboven or benethen, it semeth alweyes to hem that duellen, that thei gon more righte than any other folk. And righte as it semeth to us, that thei ben undre us, righte so it semeth hem, that we ben undre hem. For  $\pm$ if a man myghte falle fro the erthe unto the firmament; he grettere resoun, the erthe and the see, that ben so grete and so hevy, scholde fallen to the firmament: but that may not be: and therefore seith oure Lord God, Non timeas me, qui suspendi terram ex nichilo? And alle be it, that it be possible thing, that men may so envyrrowne alle the world, natheless of a 1000 persones, on ne myghte not happen to returnen in to his contree. For, for the gretnesse of the erthe and of the see, men may go be a 1000 and a 1000 other weyes, that no man cowde redye him perfetely toward the parties that he cam fro, but  $\pm$ if it were be aventur; and happ, or be the grace of God. For the erthe is fülle large and fülle gret, and holt in roundnesse and aboute envyrroun, be aboven and be benethen 20125 myles, afre the opynyoun of the olde wise astronomeres. And here seynge I repreve noughte. But afre my lytylle wyt, it semeth me, sayyng here reverence, that it is more. And for to have bettere understondyng, I seye thus, be the ymagyned a figure, that hathe a gret compas; and aboute the poynt of the gret compas, that is clept the centre, be made another litille compas: than afre, be the gret compass devised be lines in manye parties; and that alle the lynes meeten at the centre; so that in as many parties, as the grete compas schal be departed, in als manye, schalle be departed the litille, that is aboute the centre, alle be it, that the spaces ben lesse. Now thanne, be the gret compass represented for the firmament, and the litille compass represented for the erthe. Now thanne the firmament is devysed, be astronomeres, in 12 signes; and every signe is devysed in 30 degrees, that is 360 degrees, that the firmament hathe aboven. Also, be the erthe devysed in als many parties, as the firmament; and lat every partye answeere to a degree of the firmament: and wyte the it wel, that afre the auctoures of astronomye, 700 furlonges of erthe answeren to a degree of the firmament; and tho ben 87 miles and 4 furlonges. Now be that here multiplyed be 360 sithes; and than thei ben 31500 myles, every of 8 furlonges, afre myles of oure contree. So moche hathe the erthe in roundnesse, and of heghte envyrroun, afre myn opynyoun and myn undirstondyng. And  $\pm$ ee schulle undirstonde, that afre the opynyoun of olde wise philosophres and astronomeres, oure contree ne Irlond ne Wales ne Scotland ne Norweye ne the other yles costyng to hem, ne ben not in the superficialite cownted aboven the erthe; as it scheweth be alle tho bokes of astronomye. For

the superficialtee of the erthe is departed in 7 parties, for the 7 planetes: and tho parties ben clept clymates. And onre parties be not of the 7 clymates: for thei ben descendynge toward the West. And also these yles of Ynde, which beth evenc agenst us, beth noght reckned in the clymates: for thei ben agenst us, that ben in the lowe contree. And the 7 clymates strecchen hem envyrourynge the world.

## II.

And I John Maundevylle knyghte aboveseyd, (alle thoughe I be unworthi) that departed from oure contrees and passed the see, the xeer of grace 1322, that have passed manye londes and manye yles and contrees, and cerched manye fulle straunge places, and have ben in many a fulle gode honourable companye, and at many a faire dede of armes, (alle be it that I dide none myself, for myn unable insullisance) now I am comen hom (mawgree my self) to reste: for gowtes, artetykes, that me distreynen, tho diffynen the ende of my labour, agenst my wille (God knowethe.) And thus takynge solace in my wrecched reste, recordynge the tyme passed, I have fulfilled theise thinges and putte hem wryten in this boke, as it wolde come in to my mynde, the xeer of grace 1356 in the 31 xeer that I departed from oure contrees. Wherefore I preye to alle the rederes and hereres of this boke, xif it plesse hem, that thei wolde preyen to God for me: and I schalle preye for hem. And alle tho that seyn for me a Pater noster, with an Ave Maria, that God forgyve me my synnes, I make hem partneres and graunte hem part of alle the gode pilgrimages and of alle the gode dedes, that I have don, xif ony be to his plesance: and noghte only of the, but of alle that evere I schalle do unto my lyfes ende. And I beseeche Almyghty God, fro whom alle godenesse and grace comethe fro, that he vouchesaf, of his excellent mercy and habundant grace, to fulle fylle hire soules with inspiracioun of the Holy Gost, in makynge defence of alle hire gostly enemyes here in erthe, to hire salvacioun, bothe of body and soule; to worschipe and thankynge of him, that is thre and on, with outen begynnyng and withouten endynge; that is withouten qualitee, good, and withouten quantytee, gret; that in alle places is present, and alle thinges contenyng: the whiche that no goodnesse may amende, ne non ewelle empyre; that in perfyte trynitye lyveth and regneth God, be alle worldes and be alle tymes. Amen, Amen, Amen.

The first of our authours, who can be properly said to have written *English*, was Sir *John Gower*, who, in his *Confession of a Lover*, calls *Chaucer* his disciple, and may therefore be considered as the father of our poetry.

Nowe for to speke of the commune,  
It is to drede of that fortune,  
Which hath befall in sondrye londes:  
But ofte for defeaute of bondes  
All sodeinly, er it be wist,  
A tunne, whan his lie arist  
Tobreketh, and renneth all aboute,  
Whiche els shulde nought gone out.  
And eke full ofte a littell skare  
Vpon a banke, er men be ware,  
Let in the streame, whiche with gret peine,  
If any man it shall restraine.  
Where lawe failleth, error groweth.  
He is not wise, who that ne troweth.  
For it hath proued oft er this.

And thus the common clamour is  
In every londe, where people dwelleth:  
And eche in his complainte telleth,  
How that the worlde is miswent,  
And thervpon his argument  
Yeueth every man in sondrie wise:  
But what man wolde him selfe auise  
His conscience, and nought misuse,  
He maie well at the first excuse  
His god, whiche euer stant in one,  
In him there is defeaute none  
So must it stande vpon vs selue,  
Nought only vpon ten ne twelue,  
But plenary vpon vs all:  
For man is cause of that shall fall.

The history of our language is now brought to the point at which the history of our poetry is generally supposed to commence, the time of the illustrious *Geoffrey Chaucer*, who may perhaps, with great justice, be stiled the first of our versifiers who wrote poetically. He does not however appear to have deserved all the praise which he has received, or all the censure that he has suffered. *Dryden*, who mistakes genius for learning, and, in confidence of his abilities, ventured to write of what he had not examined, ascribes to *Chaucer* the first refinement of our numbers, the first production of easy and natdral rhymes, and the improvement of our language, by words borrowed from the more polished languages of the continent. *Skinner* contrarily blames him in harsh terms for having vitiated his native speech by whole cartloads of foreign words. But he that reads the works of *Gower* will find smooth numbers and easy rhymes, of which *Chaucer* is supposed to have been the inventor, and the *French* words, whether good or bad, of which *Chaucer* is charged as the importer. Some innovations he might probably make, like others, in the infancy of our poetry, which the paucity of books does allow us to discover with parti-

cular exactness; but the works of *Gower* and *Lydgate* sufficiently evince, that his diction was in general like that of his contemporaries: and some improvements he undoubtedly made by the various dispositions of his rhymes, and by the mixture of different numbers, in which he seems to have been happy and judicious. I have selected several specimens both of his prose and verse; and among them, part of his translation of *Boetius* to which another version, made in the time of queen *Mary*, is opposed. It would be improper to quote very sparingly an authour of so much reputation, or to make very large extracts from a book so generally known.

A.  
I.

CHAUCER.<sup>1</sup>

Alas! I wepyng am constrained to begin verse of sorowfull matter, that whilom in florishyng studie made delitable dities. For lo! rendyng muses of Poes enditen to me thinges to be writen, and dreie teres. At laste no drede ne might overcame the muses, that thei ne werren fellowes, and foloweden my waie, that is to saie, when I was exiled, thei that weren of my youth whilom welfull and grene, comforten now sorowfull wierdes of me olde man: for olde comen unwarely upon me, hasted by the harmes that I have, and sorowe hath commaunded his age to be in me. Heres here aren shad overtimelicke upon my hed: and the slaeke skinne trembleth of mine empted bodie. Thiike deth of men is welefull, that he ne cometh not in yeres that be swete, but cometh to wretches often teleped: Alas, alas! with how deth an ere deth cruell turneth awaie fro wretches, and naieth for to close wepyng eyen. While fortune unfaithfull favoured me with light godes, that sorowfull houre, that is to saie, the deth, had almoste drete myne hedde: but now for fortune cloudie hath chaunged her deceivable chere to meward, myne unpitous life draweth along ungreable dwellynges. O ye my frendes, what, or whereto avaunted ye me to ben welli. For he that hath fallin, stode in no stedfast degre.

In the mene while, that I still record these thynges with my self, and marked my wepelic complainte with office of pointell: I saugh stondyng aboven the light of myn hed a woman of full grete reverence, by semblaunt. Her eyen brennyng, and clere, seyng over the common might of menne, with a lively colour, and with soche vigour and

## COLVILLE.

I that in tyme of prosperite, and floryshyng studye, made pleasaunte and delectable dities, or verses: alas now beyng heauy and sad ouerthrowen in aduersitie, am compelled to fele and tast heuines and greif. Beholde the muses Poeticall, that is to saye: the pleasure that is in poetes verses, do appoynt me, and compel me to writ these verses in meter, and the sorowfull verses do wet my wretched face with very waterye teares, yssuinge out of my eyes for sorowe. Whiche muses no feare without doute could overcome, but that they wold folow me in my journey of exile or banishment. Sometime the ioie of happy and lusty delectable youth dyd comfort me, and now the course of sorowfull olde age causeth me to reioyse. For hasty old age vnloked for is come vpon me with her incommodities and enyis, and sorow hath commaunded and broughte me into the same old age, that is to say: that sorowe causeth me to be olde, before my time come of olde age. The hoer heares do growe vntimely vpon my heade, and my reuiled skynne trembleth my flesh, cleane consumed and wasted with sorowe. Mannes death is happy, that cometh not in youth, when a man is lustye, and in pleasure or welth: but in time of aduersitie, when it is often desyred. Alas alas howe dull and deffe be the cares of cruel death vnto men in misery that would fayne dye: and yet refusythe to come and shutte vp theyr carefull wepyng eyes. Whiles that false fortune favoured me with her transitorye goodes, then the howre of death had almost ouercom me. That is to say deathe was redy to oppresse me when I was in prosperitie. Nowe for by cause that fortune beyng turned, from prosperitie into aduersitie (as the clere daye is darkyd with cloudes) and hath chaungyd her deceyuable countenance: my wretched life is yet prolonged and doth continue in dolour. O my frendes why haue you so often bosted me, sayinge that I was happy when I had honor possessions riches, and authoritie whych be transitory thynges. He that hath fallen was in no stedfast degre.

Whyles that I considerydde pryuylye with my selfe the thynges before sayd, and descrybed my wofull complaynte after the maner and offyce of a wrytter, me thought I sawe a woman stand ouer my head of a reuerend countenance, hauyng quycke and glisteryng clere eyes, aboue the common sorte of men in lyuely and delectable coloure, and ful of

<sup>1</sup> Compare (it is a paraphrase rather than a translation) with the second section of the Anglo-Saxon extract of p. xxv.

strength that it ne might not be neuqued, all were it so, that she were full of so grete age, that menne woulde not trowen in no manere, that she were of our elde.

The stature of her was of doutous Judgement, for sometyne she constrained and shronke her selven, like to the common mesure of menne: And sometyne it semed, that she touched the heven with the hight of her hedde. And when she hove her hedde higher, she perced the self heven, so that the sight of menne loking was in ydell: her clothes wer naked of right delie thredes, and subtil craft of perclurable matter. The whiche clothes she had woven with her owne handes, as I knewe well after by her self declaryng, and shewing to me the beautie: The whiche clothes a darknesse of a forleten and dispised cde had dusked and darked, as it is wonte to darke by smoked Images.

In the netherest hemme and border of these clothes menne redde iwoven therein a Grekische A, that signifieth the life active, and above that letter, in the hiest bordure, a Grekische C, that signifieth the life contemplative. And betwene these two letters there were seen degrees nobly wrought in manner of ladders, by whiche degrees menne might climben from the netherest letter to the upperest: mathlesse handes of some men hadden kerve that clothe, by violence or by strength, and the hygher parte wher the letter T, was whiche is vnderstand speculation or contemplacion. Neuertheles the handes of some vyolente persones had cut the sayde vestures and had taken awaye certayne pecis thereof, such as every one coude catch. And she her self dyd bare in her ryght hand litel bokes, and in her lefte hande a scepter, which foresayd philosophy (when she saw the muses poetical present at my bed, spekyng sorrowful wordes to my wepynges) beyng angry sayd (with terrible or frownyng countenance) who suffred these crafty harlottes to com to this sycke man? whiche can help hym by no means of hys griefe by any kind of medicines, but rather increase the same with swete poison. These be they that doo dystroye the fertile and plentious commodities of reason and the fruytes therof wyth their pryckynge thornes, or barren afflictions, and accustome or subdue mens myndes with sickness, and hegynges, and do not delyver or heale them of the same. But yf your flattery had conveyed or wythdrawen from me, any vulneryd man as the comen sorte of people are wonte to be, I coude have ben better contentyd, for in that my worke should not be hurt or hynderyd. But you have taken and conveyed from me this man that hath ben broughte vp in the studies of Aristotel and of Plato. But yet get you hence mermaids (that seme swete untill you have brought a man to deathe) and suffer me to heale this my man wyth my muses or seynces that be holsome and good. And after that philosophy had spoken these wordes the sayd compaignie of the musys poetical beyng rebukyd and sad, caste down their countenance to the grounde, and by blusyng confessed their shufffastnes, and went out of the dores. But I (that had my syght dull and blynd wyth wepyng, so that I knew not what woman this was haunyng soo great authoritie) was

strength, although she semed so olde that by no means she is thought to be one of this oure tyme, her stature is of doubtful knowledge, for nowe she shewethe herselfe at the common length or stature of men, and other whiles she semeth so high, as though she touched heven with the crown of her hed. And when she wold stretch fourth her hed hygher, it also perced thorough heauen, so that mens syghte coude not attaine to behold her. Her vestures or clotis were perfyt of the finyste thredes, and subtyll workemanshypp, and of substance permanent, whiche vesturs she had woven with her own handes as I perceyued after by her owne saynge. The kynde of beawtye of the whiche vestures, a certayne darkenes or rather ignorance of oldenes forgotten hadde obscuryd and darkened, as the smoke is wont to darken Images that stand nyghe the smoke. In the lower parte of the said vestures was read the greke letter P, woven whiche signifyeth practise or actyffe, and in the hygher part of the vestures the greke letter T, whiche standeth for theoria, that signifieth speculation or contemplation. And betwene both the sayd letters were sene certayne degrees, wrought after the manner of ladders, wherein was as it were a passage or waye in steppes or degrees from the lower part wher the letter P, was which is vnderstand from practys or actyff, unto everieche manne of hem had borne awaie soche peces, as he might gotten. And for othe this foresaid woman bare smale bokes in her right hande, and in her left hand she bare a specter. And when she sawe these Poeticall muses approchyng about my bed, and endityng wordes to my wepynges, she was a litle amoved, and glowed with cruell eyen. Who (qð she) hath suffered approchen to this sike manne these comen strompettes, of which is the place that menne callen Theatre, the whiche onely ne asswage not his sorowes with remedies, but thei would feden and norishe hym with swete venime? Forsothe, that ben tho that with thornes, and pryckynge of talentes of afflictions, whiche that ben nothing fructuous nor profitable, distroien the Corne, plentious of fruytes of reson. For thei holden hertes of men in usage, but thei ne deliver no folke fro maladie. But if ye muses had wythdrawen fro me with your flatteries any unconvyng and unprofitable manne, as ben wont to finde commonly among the peple, I wold well suffre the lasse grievously. For why, in soche an unprofitable man myne ententes were nothing endamaged. But ye wythdrawen fro me this man, that hath ben nourished in my studies or scoles of Eleaticis, and of Academicis in Greece. But goeth now rather awaie ye Mermaidens, whiche that ben swete, till it be at the last, and suffreth this man to be cured and heled by my muses, that is to say, by my notefull sciences. And thus this compaignie of muses blamed casten wrothly the chere downward to the yerth, and shewing by rednesse ther shame, thei passeden sorrowfully the threshold. And I of whom the sight plunged in teres was darked, so that I ne might not know what that woman was, of so Imperial authoritie, I woxe all alashed and stoned, and cast my sight doune to the yerth, and began still for to abide what



amasyd or astonyed, and lokyng downward, towarde the grounde, I began pryvylye to look what thyng she would saye fether, then she had said. Then she approching and drawyng nere vnto me, sat downe vpon the vttermost part of my bed, and lokyng vpon my face sad with wepyng, and deelynyn toward the earth for sorow, bewayled the trouble of my minde wyth theae sayynges folowyng.

she would doen afterward. Then came she nere, and set her dome vpon the utterest corner of my bed, and she beholdyng my chere, that was cast to the yerth, hevie and grevous of wepyng, complained with these wordes (that I shall saine) the perturbation of my thought.

## II.

### THE CONCLUSIONS OF THE ASTROLABIE.

*This book (written to his son in the year of our Lord 1391, and in the 11 of King Richard II.) standeth so good at this day, especially for the horizon of Oxford, as in the opinion of the learned it cannot be amended, says an Editor of Chaucer.*

LYTEL Lowys my sonne, I perceve well by certaine evidences thyne abylyte to lerne seyences, touching nombres and proporcions, and also well consydre I thy besye prayer in especyal to lerne the tretyse of the astrolabye. Than for as moche as a philosopher saithe, he wrapeth hym in his frende, that condiscendeth to the ryghtfull prayers of his frende: therfore I have given the a sufficient astrolabye for oure orizont, compowned after the latitude of Oxenforde: vpon the whiche by mediacion of this lytell tretise, I purpose to teche the a certaine nombre of conclusions, pertainyng to this same instrument. I say a certaine nombre of conclusions for thre causes, the first cause is this. Truste wel that al the conclusions that have be founden, or ells possiblye might be founde in so noble an instrument as in the astrolabye, ben unknowen perfytly to anye mortal man in this region, as I suppose. Another cause is this, that sothely in any cartes of the astrolabye that I have ysene, ther ben some conclusions, that wol not in al thinges perfourme ther behestes: and some of hem ben to harde to thy tender age of ten yere to conceve. This tretise divided in five partes, wil I shewe the wondir light rules and naked wordes in Englishe, for Latine ne caust thou nat yet but smale, my litel sonne. But neverthelesse sulliseth to the these trewe conclusyons in Englishe, as well as sulliseth to these noble clerkes grekes these same conclusions in greke, and to the Arabines in Arabike, and to Jewes in Hebrew, and to the Latin folke in Latyn: whiche Latyn folke had hem firste out of other divers langages, and write hem in ther owne tonge, that is to saine in Latine.

And God wote that in all these languages and in manye mo, have these conclusyons ben sufficientlye lerned and taught, and yet by divers rules, right as divers pathes leden divers folke the right waye to Rome.

Now wol I pray mekely every person discrete, that redeth or hereth this lytel tretise to have my rude ententing excused, and my superfluite of wordes, for two causes. The first cause is, for that curious endityng and harde sentences is ful hevy at ones, for soch a childe to lerne. And the seconde cause is this, that sothely me semeth better to writen unto a childe twice a gode sentence, than he foriete it ones. And, Lowis, if it be so that I shewe the in my lith Englishe, as trewe conclusions touching this mater, and not only as trewe but as many and subtil conclusions as ben yshewed in latin, in any comon tretise of the astrolabye, comie me the more thanke, and praye God save the kinge, that is lorde of this langage, and all that him faith hereth, and obedieth everiche in his degree, the more and the lasse. But consydreth well, that I ne usurpe not to have founden this werke of my labour or of myne engin. I name but a leude compilatour of the laboure of olde astrologiens, and have it translated in myn englishe onely for thy doctrine: and with this swerde shal I slene envy.

The first party.

The first partye of this tretise shall reherce the figures, and the membres of thyne astrolaby, bycause that thou shalte have the greter knowyng of thine owne instrument.

The seconde party.

The seconde partye shal teche the to werken the very practike of the foresaid conclusions, as ferforthe and also narowe as may be shewed in so smale an instrument portatife aboute. For wel wote every astrologien, that smallest fractions ne wol not be shewed in so smal an instrument, as in subtil tables calculated for a cause.

## III.

### The Prologue of the TESTAMENT OF LOVE.

Many men there ben, that with eres openly sprad so moche swallowen the deliciousnesse of jstes and of ryme, by queint knyttinge coloures that of the godenesse or of the badnesse of the sentence take they litel hede or els no ie.

Sothelye dulle witte and a thoughtfulle soule so sore have mined and graffed in my spirites, that soche craft of endityng woll nat ben of mine acquaintaunce. And for rude wordes and boistous percen the herte of the herer to the inrest point, and planten there the sentence of thinges, so that with litel helpe it is able to spring, this boke, that nothyng hath of the

grete flode of wytte, ne of semelyche colours, is dolven with rude wordes and boistous, and so draw togeder to maken the catchers therof ben the more redy to hent sentence.

Some men there ben, that painten with colours riche and some with wers, as with red inke, and some with coles and chalke: and yet is there gode matter to the leude peple of thylke chalkye purtreiture, as hem thinketh for the time, and afterward the syght of the better colours yeven to hem more joye for the first leudenesse. So sothly this leude cloudy occupacyon is not to prayse, but by the leude, for comenly leude leudenesse commendeth. Eke it shal yeve right that other precyous thynges shall be the more in reverence. In Latin and French both many soveraine wittes had grete delyte to endite, and have many noble thynges fulfillde, but certes there ben some that spoken ther poise mater in Frenche, of whiche speche the Frenche men have as gode a fantasye as we have in heryng of Frenche mens Englishe. And many termes there ben in Englyshe, whiche unneth we Englishe men comen declare the knowleginge: howe should than a Frenche man borne? soche termes can ne jumpere in his matter, but as the jay chatereth Englishe. Right so truely the understandyn of Englishmen woll not stretch to the privie termes in Frenche, what so ever we bosten of straunge langage. Let than clerkes enditen in Latin, for they have the propertie of science, and the knowinge in that facultie: and lette Frenche men in ther Frenche also enditen ther quaint termes, for it is kyndely to ther mouthes; and let us shewe our fantasies in such wordes as we lerneden of our dame's tonge. And although this boke be lytel thank worthy for the lendnesse in travaile, yet soch writing exiten men to thilke thynges that ben necessarie: for every man therely may as by a perpetual myrrour sene the vices or vertues of other, in whyche thyng lightly may be conceved to eschue perils, and necessities to catch, after as aventures have fallen to other peple or persons.

Certes the soverainst thinge of desire and most creature resonable, have or els shuld have full appetite to ther perfeccyon: unresonable bestes mowen not, sith reson hath in hem no workinge: than resonable that wol not, is comparised to unresonable, and made lyke hem. Forsothe the most soveraine and finall perfeccion of man is in knowynge of a sothe, withouten any entent decevable, and in love of one very God, that is inchaungeable, that is to knowe, and love his creator.

Nowe principally the mene to brynge in knowleging and lovyng his creatour, is the consideracyon of thynges made by the creatour, wher through by thylke thynges that ben made, understandynge here to our wyttes, arne the unsene privities of God made to us syghtfull and knowinge, in our contemplacion and understandinge. These thynges than forsothe moche bringen us to the ful knowleginge sothe, and to the parfyte love of the maker of heavenly thynges. Lo! David saith: thou haste delited me in makinge, as who saith, to have delite in the tyme how God hat lent me in consideracion of thy makinge. Wherof Aristotle in the boke de Animalibus, saith to naturell philosophers: it is a grete lykynge in love of nowinge ther creature: and also in knowinge of causes in kindelye thynges, considrid forsothe the formes of kindelye thynges and the shap, a gret kyndely love we shulde have to the werkman that hem made. The crafte of a werkman is shewed in the werk. Herefore trulie the philosophers with a lyvely studie manie noble thynges, righte precyous, and worthy to memorye, written, and by a gret swet and travaille to us leffen of causes the properties in natures of thynges to whiche therfore philosophers it was more joy, more lykynge, more herty lust in kindely vertues and matters of reson the perfeccion by busy study to knowe, than to have had all the tresour, al the richesse, al the vaine glory, that the passed emperours, princes, or kinges hadden. Therefore the names of hem in the boke of perpetuall memorie in vertue and pece arne written; and in the contrarie, that is to saine, in Styxe the soule pitte of helle arne thilke pressed that soch godenes hated. And because this boke shall be of love, and the prime causes of stering in that doynge with passions and diseses for wantinge of desire, I wil that this boke be cleped the testament of love.

But nowe thou reader, who is thilke that will not in scorne laughe to here a dwarfe or els half a man, say he wil rende out the swerde of Hercules handes, and also he shulde set Hercules Gades a mile yet ferther, and over that he had power of strength to pull up the spere, that Alisander the noble might never wagge, and that passinge al thinge to ben mayster of Fraunce by might, there as the noble gracious Edward the thirde for al his grete prowesse in victories ne might al, yet conquere?

Certes I wote well, ther shall be made more scorne and jape of me, that I so unworthely clothed altogether in the cloude of uncomynge, wil putten me in prees to speak of love, or els of the causes in that matter, sithen al the grettest clerkes han had ynough to don, and as who saith gathered up clene toforne hem, and with ther sharp sithes of conning al mowen and made therof grete rekes and noble, ful of al plenties to fede me and many an other. Envy forsothe commendeth noughte his reson, that he hath in hain, be it never so trusty. And although these noble rehers, as gode workmen and worthy ther hier, han al draw and bounde up in the sheves, and made many shokes, yet have I ensample to gaðer the smale cronnes, and fullin ma walet of tho that fallen from the bourde among the smalle houndes, notwithstanding the travaile of the almoigner, that hath draw up in the cloth al the remissails, as trenchours, and the relefe to here to the almesse. Yet also have I leve of the noble husbnde Boece, although I be a straunger of conninge to come after his doctrine, and these grete workmen, and glene my handfuls of the shedyng after ther handes, and yf me faile ought of my ful, to encrease my porcion with that I shal drawe by privities out of shokes; a slyc servaunte in his owne helpe is often moche commended; knowynge of trouthe in causes of thynges, was more hardier in the firste

sechers, and so sayth Aristotle, and lighter in us that han folowed after. For ther passing study han freshed our wittes, and oare understandynge han excited in consideracion of trouth by sharpenes of ther reasons. Utterly these thinges be no dremes no japes, to throwe to hogges, it is lyfelych mete for children of trouth, and as they me betiden whan I pilgramed out of my kith in wintere, whan the wether out of mesure was hoistous, and the wyld wynd Boreas, as his kind asketh, with dryinge coldes maked the waves of the ocean se so to arise unkindely over the commune bankes that was in point to spill all the erthe.

## B.

I. *From the PROLOGUE to the CANTERBURY TALES of CHAUCER.*

When that Aprilis with his shouris sote,  
The drought of March had percid to the rote,  
And bathid every veyn in such licour,  
Of which vertue engendrid is the flour,  
When Zephyrus eke, with his sweete broth  
Enspirid hath, in every holt and heth  
The tender croppis; and that the yong Sunn  
Hath in the Ramn his halve cours y runn:  
And smale foulis makin melodye,  
That slepin alle night with opyn eye,  
(So prickith them nature in ther corage)  
Then longin folk to go on pilgimage:  
And palmers for to sekin strange strondes,  
To servin hallowes couth in sondry londes:  
And specially fro every shir's end  
Of England, to Canterbury they wend,  
The holy bli-sull martyr for to seke,  
That them hath holpin, whan that they were seke.

Befell that in that seson on a day  
In Southwerk at the Taberd as I lay,  
Redy to wendin on my pilgimage  
To Canterbury, with devote corage,  
At night wer come into that hostery  
Wele nine and twenty in a company  
Of sundrie folk, by aventure yfall  
In felaship; and pilgrimes wer they all;  
That toward Canterbury woldin ride.

The chambers and the stablis werin wide,  
And well we werin esid at the best:  
And shortly whan the sunne was to rest,  
So had I spokin with them everych one,  
That I was of ther felaship anone;  
And made forward erli for to rise,  
To take our weye, ther as I did devise.

But natheless while that I have time and space,  
Er' that I farther in this tale pace,  
Methinkith it accordaunt to reson,  
To tell you alle the condition  
Of ech of them, so as it semid me,  
And which they werin, and of what degree,  
And eke in what array that they wer in:  
And at a knight then woll I first begin.

A KNIGHT ther was, and that a worthy man,  
That fro the tyme that he first began  
To ridin out, he lovid Chevalrie,  
Trough and honour, fredome and curtesy.

Full worthy was he in his lord's werre,  
And ther~~to~~ had he rididn nane more ferre  
As well in Christendom, as in Hethness;  
And evyr honoured for his worthiness.

At Alessandre he was whan it was won;  
Full oft tims he had~~he~~ boyl begun  
Abovin alle nacions in Pruce;  
In Lettow had he riddin, and in Luce,  
No Christen-man so oft of his degree  
In Granada; in the sege had he be  
Of Algezir, and riddin Belmary;  
At Leyis was he, and at Sitaly,  
Whan that they wer won; and in the grete see  
At many a noble array had he be:  
At mortal battails had he ben fiftene,  
And foughtin for our feith at Tramesene,  
In listis thrys, and atwey slein his fo.

This ilke worthy knight had ben also  
Sometimis with the lord of Palathy,  
Ayens another bothin in Turkey;  
And evirmore he had a sovraue prize;  
And though that he was worthy, he was wise;  
And of his port as meke as is a maid,  
He nevir yet no villany ne said  
In all his life unto no manner wight:  
He was a very parfit gentil knight.  
But for to tellin you of his array,  
His hors wer good; but he was nothing gay,  
Of fustian he werd a pipon,  
Alle besmetrid with his haburgeon.  
For he was late ycome from his viage,  
And wente for to do his pilgimage.

## II.

## THE HOUSE OF FAME.

## The First Boke.

Now herkin, as I have you saied,  
What that I mette or I abraied,  
Of December the tenith daie,  
When it was night, to slepe I laie,  
Right as I was wonte for to doon,  
And fill aslepè wondir sone,  
As he that was werie forgo  
On pilgimage milis two

To the corps of saint Leonarde,  
To makin lithe that erst was harde.

But as me slept me mette I was  
Within a temple made of glas,  
In whiche there werin mo images  
Of golde, standyng in sondrie stages,  
Sette in mo riche tabirnales,  
And with perrè mo pinnacles,  
And mo curious portraitureis,  
And qneint manir of figuris  
Of golde worke, then I sawe evn̄.

But certainly I n̄ist nevir  
Where that it was, but well wist I  
It was of Venus redily  
This temple, for in portreiture  
I sawe anone right her figure  
Nakid ystetyng in a se,  
And also on her hedde parde  
Her rosy garland white and redde,  
And her combe for to kembe her hedde,  
Her doves, and Dan Cupido  
Her blindè sonne, and Vulcano,  
That in his face ywas full bronne.

But as I rouid up and doune,  
I founde that on the wall there was  
Thus writtin on a table of bras.

I woll now syng, if that I can,  
The armis, and also the man,  
That first came through his destine  
Fugitive fro Troye the countre  
Into Itaile, with full moche pine,  
Unto the strandis of Lavine,  
And tho began the storie anone,  
As I shall tellin you echone.

First sawe I the distruction  
Of Troie, thorough the Greke Sinon,  
With his false untrue forswerynges,  
And with his chere and his lesynges,  
That made a horse, brought into Troye,  
By whiche Trojan loste all ther joye.

And afir this was graved, alas!  
How Ilions castill assailed was,  
And won, and kyng Priamus slain,  
And Polites his sonne certain,  
Dispitously of Dan Pyrrhus.

And next that sawe I howe Venus,  
When that she sawe the castill brende,  
Doune from hevin she gan discende,  
And bade her sonne Æneas fle,  
And how he fled, and how that he  
Escapid was from all the pres,  
And toke his fathre, old Anchises,  
And bare hym on his backe awaie,  
Crying alas and welawaie!  
The whiche Anchises in his hande,  
Bare tho the goddis of the lande

I mene thilke that unbrennid were.

Then sawe I next that all in fere  
How Creusa, Dan Æneas wife,  
Whom that he lovid all his life,  
And her yong sonne clepid Julo,  
And eke Ascanius also,  
Fleddin eke, with full drierie chere,  
That it was pite for to here,  
And in a forest as thei went  
How at a tournyng of a went  
Creusa was iloste, alas!  
That rede not I, how that it was  
How he her sought, and how her ghoste  
Bad him to fle the Grekis hoste,  
And saied he must into Itaile,  
As was his destinie, sauns faile,  
That it was pitie for to here,  
When that her spirite gan appere,  
The wordis that she to hym saied,  
And for to kepe her sonne hym praised.

There sawe I gravin eke how he  
His fathir eke, and his meinè,  
With his shippis began to saile  
Toward the countrey of Itaile,  
As streight as ere thei mightin go.

There sawe I eke the cruill Juno,  
That art Dan Jupiter his wife,  
That hast thatid all thy life  
Merciless all the Trojan blode,  
Remin and erie as thou were wode  
On Æolus, the god of windes,  
To blowin out of allè kindes  
So loudè, that he should ydrenche  
Lorde, and ladie, and grome, and wenche  
Of all the Trojanis nacion,  
Without any of ther savacion.

There sawe I soche tempest arise,  
That evèry herte might agrise  
To se it paintid on the wall.

There sawe I eke gravin withall,  
Venus, how ye, my ladie dere,  
Ywepyng with full wofull chere  
Yprayid Jupiter on hie,  
To save and kepin that navie  
Of that dere Trojan Æneas,  
Sithins that he your sonne ywas.

### III.

#### GODE COUNSAILE of CHAUCER.

Fle fro the prese and dwell with sothfastnesse,  
Suffise unto thy gode though it be small,  
For horde hath hate, and climbyng tikilnesse,  
Prece hath envie, and wele it brent oer all,  
Savour no more then the behovin shall,  
Rede well thy self, that othir folke canst rede,  
And trouthle the shall delivir it is no drede.

Painè the not eche crokid to redresse,  
 In trust of her that tournith as a balle,  
 Grete rest standith in lilil businesse,  
 Beware also to spurne againe a nalle,  
 Strive not as doith a crocke with a walle,  
 Demith thy self, that demist othirs dede,  
 And trouthe the shaft deliver it is no drede.

That the is sent receve in luxomenesse;  
 The wrastlyng of this worlde askith a fall;  
 Here is no home, here is but wildirnesse;  
 Forthe pilgrim, forthe o best out of thy stall,  
 Loke up on high, and thanke thy God of all,  
 Weiwith thy luste and let thy ghost the lede,  
 And trouthe the shall delivir, it is no drede.

IV.

BALADE of the VILLAGE WITHOUT PAINTING.

This wretchid worlde's transmutacion  
 As wele and wo, nowe pore, and now honour,  
 Without ordir or due discrecion  
 Govirnid is by fortunes errour;  
 But nathelesse the lacke of her favour  
 Ne maie not doe me syng though that I die,  
 Jay tout perdu, mon temps & mon labour  
 For finally fortune I doe delie.

Yet is me left the sight of my resoun  
 To knowin frende fro foe in thy mirroure,  
 So moche hath yet thy tournyng up and down,  
 I taughtin me to knowin in an hour,  
 But truilly no force of thy reddour  
 To hym that ovir hymself hath maistrie,  
 My sullisaunce yshal be my succour,  
 For finally fortune I do delie.

O Socrates, thou stedfast champion,  
 She ne might nevyr be thy turnmentour,  
 Thou nevyr dresdlist her oppression,  
 Ne in her chere foundin thou no favour,  
 Thou knewe wele the disceipt of her colour,  
 And that her moste worship is for to lie,  
 I knowe her eke a false dissimulour,  
 For finally fortune I do delie.

The answer of Fortune.

No man is wretchid but hymself it wene,  
 He that yhath hymself hath sullisaunce,  
 Why saiest thou then I am to the so kene,  
 That hast thy self out of my govinaunce?  
 Saie thus grant mercie of thin habundaunce,  
 That thou hast lent or this, thou shalt not strive,  
 What wost thou yet how I the woll avaunce?  
 And eke thou hast thy bestè frende alive.

I have the taught division betwene  
 Frende of effeete, and frende of countinaunce,  
 The nedith not the galle of an hine,  
 That curith eyin derke for ther penaunce;  
 Now seest thou clere that wer in ignoraunce,  
 Yet holt thine anker, and thou maist arive  
 There bountie bereth the key of my substaunce,  
 And eke thou haste thy bestè frende alive.

How many have I refused to sustene,  
 Sith I have the fobrid in thy plesaunce?  
 Wolt thou then make a statute on thy quene,  
 That I shall be aie at thine ordinaunce?  
 Thou born art in my reign of variaunce,  
 About the whele with othir must thou drive  
 My lore is bet, then wicke is thy grovaunce,  
 And eke thou hast thy bestè frende alive.

The answer to Fortune.

Thy lore I dampne, it is adver-itie,  
 My frend maist thou not revin blind goddesse,  
 That I thy frendis knowe I thanke it the,  
 Take hem again, let hem go lie a presse,  
 The nigardis in keepyng ther richesse  
 Pronostike is thou wolt ther toure assaile,  
 Wicke appetite cometh aie before sicknesse,  
 In generall this rule ne maie not faile.

Fortune.

Thou pinchist at my mutabilitie,  
 For I the lent a droppe of my richesse,  
 And now me likith to withdrawin me,  
 Why shouldist thou my roialtie oppresse?  
 The se maie ebbe and flowin more and lesse,  
 The welkin hath might to shine, rain, and haile,  
 Right so must I kithin my brotilnesse,  
 In generall this rule ne maie not faile.

The Plaintiffe.

Lo, the execucion of the majestie,  
 That all purveighith of his rightwisenesse,  
 That samè thyng fortun yelep in ye,  
 Ye blindè bestis full of lendness!  
 The heven hath propertie of sikirness,  
 This worldè hath evir restlesse travaile,  
 The last daie is the ende of myne entresse,  
 In generall this rule ne maie not faile.

Th' envoye of Fortune.

Princes I praie you of your gentillesse,  
 Let not this man and me thus erie and plain,  
 And I shall quitin you this businesse,  
 And if ye liste releve hym of his pain,  
 Praie ye his best frende of his noblenesse  
 That to some bettir state he maie attain.

*Lydgate* was a monk of *Bury*, who wrote about the same time with *Chaucer*. Out of his prologue to his third book of the *Fall of Princes* a few stanzas are selected, which, being compared with the style of his two contemporaries, will show that our language was then not written by caprice, but was in a settled state.

Like a pilgrime which that goeth on foote,  
And hath none horse to releue his trauayle,  
Whote, drye and wery, and may find no bote  
Of wel cold when thrust doth hym assayle,  
Wine nor lieour, that may to hym auayle,  
Right so fare I which in my businesse,  
No succour fynde my rudenes to redressa.

I mene as this, I haue no fresh lieour  
Out of the conduites of Calliope,  
Nor through Clio in rhetorike no floure,  
In my labour for to refresh me :  
Nor of the susters in number thise three,  
Which with Cithera on Parnaso dwell,  
They neuer me gaue drinke once of their wel.

Nor of theyr springes clere and cristalline,  
That sprange by touchyng of the Pegase,  
Their fauour lacketh my making ten lumine  
I fynde theyr bawme of so great scarcitie,  
To tame their tunnes with some drop of pientie  
For Poliphemus throw his great blindnes,  
Hath in me derked of Argus the brightnes.

Our life here short of wit the great dulnes  
The heuy soule troubled with trauayle,  
And of memorye the glasyng brotches,  
Drede and vncunning haue made a strong batail  
With werines my spirite to assayle,  
And with their subtil ceping in most quient  
Hath made my spiriū in making for to feint.

And ouermore, the ferefull frowardnes  
Of my stepmother called obliuion,  
Hath a bastyll of forgetfulnes,  
To stoppe the passage, and shadow my reason  
That I might haue no clere direccion,  
In translating of new to quicke me,  
Stories to write of olde antiquite.

Thus was I set and stode in double werre  
At the metyng of fearful wayes tweyne,  
The one was this, who euer list to lere,  
Whereas good wyll gan me constrayne,  
Bochas accomplish for to doe my payne,  
Came ignorance, with a menace of drede,  
My penne to rest I durst not procede.

*Fortescue* was chief justice of the Common-Pleas, in the reign of King *Henry VI.* He retired in 1471, after the battle of Tewkesbury, and probably wrote most of his works in his privacy. The following passage is selected from his book of the *Difference between an absolute and limited Monarchy.*

Hyt may peradventure be marvelid by some men, why one Realme is a Lordshyp only *Rogall*, and the Prynce thereof rulyth yt by his Law, callid *Jus Regale*; and another Kyngdome is a Lordschip, *Rogal and Politike*, and the Prince thereof rulyth by a Lawe, callid *Jus Politicum et Regale*; sythen thes two Princes both of egall Astate.

To this dowte it may be answered in this manner: The first Institution of thes two Realmys, upon the Incorporation of them, is the Cause of this diuersyte.

When Nembroth by Might, for his own Glorye, made and incorporate the first Realme, and subduyd it to hymself by Tyrannye, he would not have it governyd by any other Rule or Lawe, but by his own Will; by which and for th' accomplishment thereof he made it. And therfor, though he had thus made a Realme, holy Scripture denyed to cal hym a Kyng, *Quia Rex dicitur a Regendo*; Whych thyng he dyd not, but oppresyd the People by Myght, and therfor he was a Tyrant, and callid *Primus Tyrannorum*. But holy Writ callith hym *Robustus Vnctor conum Deo*. For as the Hunter takyth the wyld beste for to sele and eate hym; so Nembroth subduyd to him the People with Might, to have their service and their goods, using upon them the Lordschip that is callid *Dominium Regale tantum*. After hym Belus that was callid first a Kyng, and after hym his Sone Nynus, and after hym other Panymys; They, by Example of Nembroth, made them Realmys, would not have them rulyd by other Lawys than by their own Wills. Which Lawys ben right good under good Princes; and their Kyngdoms a then most resemblyd to the Kyngdome of God, which reynith upon Man, rulyng him by hys own Will. Wherfor many Crystyn Princes usen the same Lawe; and therfor it is, that the Lawys sayen, *Quod Principi placuit Legis habet vigorem*. And thus I suppose first begonne in Realmys, *Dominium tantum Regale*. But afterward, whan Mankynd was more mansuete, and better disposyd to Vertue, Grete Communalities, as was the Feli-ship, that came into this Lond with Brute, wyllyng to be unyed and made a Body Politike callid a Realme, havyng an Heed to governe it; as after the Saying of the Philosopher, every Communalitie unyed of many parts must needs have an Heed; than they chose the same Brute to be their Heed and Kyng. And they and he upon this Incorporation and Institution, and onyng of themselves into a Realme, ordeynyd the same Realme so to be rulyd and justyfyd by such Lawys, as they al would assent unto; which Law therfor is callid *Politicum*; and because it is mynystrid by a Kyng, it is callid *Regale*. *Dominium Politicum dicitur quasi Regimen, plurium Scientia, sive Consilio ministratum*. The Kyng of Scotts reynith upon his People by this Lawe, *videlicet, Regimine Politico et Regali*. And Diodorus Sycthus saith, in his Boke *de prisca Historieis*, the Realme of Egypte is rulid by the same Lawe, and therfor the Kyng thereof chaungith not his Lawes, without the Assent of his People. And in like forme as he saith is ruled the Kyngdome of Saba, in Felici Arabia and the Lond of *Libie*; And also the more parte of al the Realmys in *Afrike*. Which manner of Rule and Lordship, the sayd Diodorus in that Boke, praysith gretely. For it is not only good for the

Prince, that may thereby the more sewerly do Justice, than by his owne Arbitriment; but it is also good for his People that receyve thereby, such Justice as they desyer themself. Now as me seynth, it ys shewyd openly ynough, why one Kyng rulyth and reynith on his People *Dominio tantum Regali*, and that other reynith *Dominio Politico et Regali*: For that one Kyngdome beganne, of and by, the Might of the Prince, and that other beganne, by the Desier and Institution of the People of the same Prince.

Of the works of Sir *Thomas More* it was necessary to give a larger specimen, both because our language was then in a great degree formed and settled, and because it appears from *Ben Johnson*, that his works were considered as models of pure and elegant style. The tale, which is placed first, because earliest written, will show what an attentive reader will, in perusing our old writers, often remark, that the familiar and colloquial part of our language, being disused among those classes who had no ambition of refinement, or affectation of novelty, has suffered very little change. There is another reason why the extracts from this authour are more copious: his works are carefully and correctly printed, and may therefore be better trusted than any other edition of the English books of that, or the preceding ages.

A MERRY IEST HOW A SERGEANT WOULD LEARNE TO PLAYE THE FRERE.

*Written by mistister THOMAS MORE in hys youth.*

• Kyse men alway,  
Affyrme and say,  
That best is for a man:  
Diligently  
For to apply,  
The busines that he can,  
And in no wyse,  
To enterpryse,  
An other faculte,  
For he that wyll,  
And can no skylle,  
Is neuer lyke to the.  
He that hath laffe,  
The hoses craftie,  
And falloth to making shone,  
The smythe that shall,  
To payntyng fall,  
His thrift is well nigh done.  
A blucke draper,  
With whyte paper,  
To goe to wrytyng seale,  
An olde butler,  
Beccum a cutler,  
I wene shall proue a fole.  
And an oble trot,  
That can I wot,  
Nothyng but kysse the cup,  
With her phisick,  
Will kepe one sicke,  
Tyll she haue soused hym vp  
A mau of lawe,  
That neuer sawe,  
The wayes to bye and sell,  
Wenyng to ryse,  
By marchandise,  
I wish to spede hym well.

A marchaunt cke,  
That wyll goo seke,  
By all the meanes he may,  
To fall in sute,  
Tyll he dispute,  
His money cleane away,  
Pletyng the lawe,  
For enery strawe,  
Shall proue a thrifty man,  
With bate and strife,  
But by my life,  
I cannot tell you whan.  
Whan an latter  
Wyll go snatter,  
In philosophy,  
Or a pedlar,  
Ware a medlar,  
In theology,  
All that ensue,  
Suche craftes new,  
They driue so farre a cast,  
That euermore,  
They do therfore,  
Beshrewe themselfe at last.  
This thing was tryed  
And verified,  
Here by a sergeaunt late,  
That thriftly was,  
Or he coulde pas,  
Rapped about the pate,  
Whyلة that he would  
See how he could,  
A little play the frere.  
Now yf you wyll  
Knowe how it fyll,  
Take hede and ye shall here.

It happed so,  
Not long ago,  
A thrifty man there dyed,  
An hundred pounce,  
Of nobles rounde,  
That had he layd a side:  
His soune he wolde,  
Should haue this golde,  
For to beginne with all:  
But to sullise  
His chylde, well thrise,  
That money was to smal.  
Yet or this day  
I haue hard say,  
That many a man certesse,  
Hath with good cast,  
Be ryche at last,  
That hath begonne with lesse.  
But this yonge manne,  
So well beganne,  
His money to imploy,  
That certainly,  
His policy,  
To see it was a joy,  
For lest sun blast,  
Myght ouer cast,  
His ship, or by mischaunce,  
Men with sum wile,  
Myght hym begyle,  
And minish his substaunce,  
For to put out,  
All maner dout,  
He made a good puruay,  
For enery whyt,  
By his owne wyt,  
And toke an other way:

First fayre and wele,  
Therof much dele,

He dygged it in a pot,  
But then him thought,  
That way was nought,  
And there he left it not.

So was he faine,  
From thence agayne,  
To put it in a cup,  
And by and by,  
Conceitously,

He supped it fayre vp.  
In his owne brest,  
He thought it best,

His money to enclose,  
Then wist he well,  
What euer fell,

He coude it neuer lose.

He borrowed then,  
Of other men,

Money and marchaundise:  
Neuer fayd it,  
Up he laid it,  
In like maner wyse.

Yet on the gore,  
That he would were,

He reight not what he spent,  
So it were nyce,  
As for the price,

Could him not miscontent.  
With lusty sporte,  
And with resort,

Of ioly company,  
In mirth and play,  
Full many a day.

He liued merely.  
And men had sworne,  
Some man is borne,

To haue a lucky howre,  
And so was he,  
For such degre,

He gat and suche honour,  
That without dout,  
Whan he went out,

A sergeaunt well and fayre,  
Was rely strayte,  
On him to wayte,

As soon as on the mayre.  
But he doubtlesse,  
Of his mekenesse,

Hated such pompe and pride,  
And would not go,  
Companied so,

But drewe himself a side.

To saint Katharine,  
Streight as a line,

He gate him at a tyde,  
For deuocion,  
Or p<sup>r</sup>omocion,

There would he nedes abyde.  
There spent he fast,  
Till all were past,

And to him came there meny,  
To aske theyr det,  
But none could get,  
The valour of a peny.

With visage stout,  
He bare it out,

Euen vnto the harde hedge,  
A month or twaine,  
Tyll he was faine,

To laye his gowne to pledge.

Than was he there,  
In greater feare,

Than ere that he came thither,  
And would as fayne,  
Depart againe,

But that he wist not whither.  
Than after this,  
To a frende of his,

He went and there abode,  
Where as he lay,  
So sick alway,

He myght not come abrode.  
It happed than,  
A marchant man,

That he ought money to,  
Of an officere,  
Than gan enquire,

What him was best to do.  
And he answerde,  
Be not aferde,

Take an accion therfore,  
I you behest,  
I shall hym reste,

And than care for no more.  
I feare quod he,  
It wyll not be,

For he wyll not come out.  
The sergeaunt said,  
Be not afraid,

It shall be brought about.  
In many a game,  
Lyke to the same,

Haue I bene well in vre,  
And for your sake,  
Let me be bake,

But yf I do this cure.

Thus part they both,  
And foorth then goth,  
A pace this officere,  
And for a day,  
All his array,

He chaunged with a frere.  
So was he dight,  
That no man might,

Hym for a frere deny,  
He dopped and dooked,  
He spake and looked,  
So religiously.

Yet in a glasse,  
Or he would passe,

He toted and he peered,  
His harte for pryde,  
Lepte in his syde,

To see how well he freered.

Than forth a pace,  
Unto the place,

He goeth withouten shamo  
To do this dede,  
But now take hede,

For here begynneth the game.  
He drew hym ny,  
And softly,

Streight at the dore he knocked:  
And a damsell,  
That hard hym well,

There came and it vnlocked.  
The frere sayd,  
Good spede fayre mayd,

Here lodgeth such a man,  
It is told me:

Well syr quod she,

And yf he do what than.  
Quod he maystresse,  
No harme doubtlesse:

It longeth for our order,  
To hurt no man,  
But as we can,

Eury wight to forder.  
With hym truly,  
Fayne speake would I.

Sir quod she by my fay,  
He is so sike,  
Ye be not lyke,

To speake with hym to day.  
Quod he fayre may,  
Yet I you pray,

This much at my desire,  
Vouchesafe to do,  
As go hym to,

And say an austen frere



Would with hym speke,  
 • And matters breake,  
     For his anayle certayn.  
 Quod she I wyll,  
 Stonde ye here styll,  
     Tyll I come downe agayn.  
 Vp is she go,  
 And told hym so,  
     As she was bode to say,  
 He mistrustying,  
 No maner thyng,  
     Sayd mayden go thy way,  
 And fetch hym hyder,  
 That we togyder,  
     May talk. A downe she gothe,  
 Vp she hym brought,  
 No harme she thought,  
     But it made some folke wrothe.  
 This officer,  
 • This fayned frere,  
     Whan he was come aloft,  
 He dopped than,  
 And grete this man,  
     Religiously and oft.  
 And he agayn,  
 Ryght glad and fayn,  
     Toke hym there by the hande,  
 The frere than sayd,  
 Ye be dismayd,  
     With trouble I understande.  
 In dede quod he,  
 It hath with me,  
     Bene better than it is.  
 Syr quod the frere,  
 Be of good chere,  
     Yet shall it alter this.  
 But I would now,  
 Comen with you,  
     In counsaile yf you please,  
 Or ellys nat  
 Of matters that,  
     Shall set your heart at ease.  
 Downe went the mayd,  
 • The marchaunt sayd,  
     Now say on gentle frere,  
 Of thys tydyng,  
 That ye me bryng,  
     I long full sore to here.  
 Whan there was none,  
 But they alone,  
     The frere with euyl grace,  
 Sayd, I rest the,  
 Come on with me,  
     And out he toke his mace :

Thou shalt obey,  
 Come on thy way,  
     I have the in my clouche,  
 Thou goest not hence,  
 For all the pense,  
     The mayre hath in his pouche.  
 This marchaunt there,  
 For wrath and fere,  
     He waxyng welnygh wood,  
 Sayd horson thefe,  
 With a mischefe,  
     Who hath taught the thy good.  
 And with his fist,  
 Vpon the lyst,  
     He gaue hym such a blow,  
 That backward downe,  
 Almost in sowne,  
     The frere is ouerthrow.  
 Yet was this man,  
 Well fearder than,  
     Lest he the frere had slayne,  
 Tyll with good rappes,  
 And heny clappes,  
     He dawde hym vp agayne.  
 The frere toke harte,  
 And vp he starte,  
     And well he layde about,  
 And so there goth,  
 Betwene them both,  
     Many a lusty clout.  
 They rent and tere,  
 Eche others here,  
     And clane togyder fast,  
 Tyll with luggyng,  
 And with tuggyng,  
     They fell downe bothe at last.  
 Than on the grounde,  
 Togyder rounde,  
     With many a saddle stroke,  
 They roll and rumble,  
 They turne and tumble,  
     As pygges do in a poke.  
 So long aboue,  
 They heue and shone,  
     Togider that at last,  
 The mayd and wyfe,  
 To breake the strife,  
     Hyed them vpward fast.  
 And whan they spye,  
 Tho captaynes lye,  
     Both waltring on the place,  
 The freres hood,  
 They pulled a good,  
     Adowne about his face.

Why he was blynde,  
 The wenche behynde  
     Lent him leyd on the flore,  
 Many a ioule,  
 About the noule,  
     With a great latyldore.  
 The wyfe came yet,  
 And with her fete,  
     She holpe to kepe him downe,  
 And with her rocke,  
 Many a knocke,  
     She gaue hym on the crowne.  
 They layd his mace,  
 About his face,  
     That he was wood for payne :  
 The fryre frappe,  
 Gate many a swappe,  
     Tyll he was full nygh slayne.  
 Vp they hym lift,  
 And with yll thrift,  
     Hedlyng a long the stayre,  
 Downe they hym threwe,  
 And sayde adewe,  
     Commende us to the mayre.  
 The frere arose,  
 But I suppose,  
     Amased was his hed,  
 He shoke his eares,  
 And fro.n grete seares,  
     He thought hym well yfled.  
 Quod he now lost,  
 Is all this cost,  
     We be nener the nere.  
 Ill mote he be,  
 That caused me,  
     To make my self a frere.  
 Now masters all,  
 Here now I shall,  
     Ende there as I began,  
 In any wyse,  
 I would anyse,  
     And counsaile euery man,  
 His owne craft vse,  
 All newe refuse,  
     And lyghtly let them gone :  
 Play not the frere,  
 Now make good chere,  
     And welcome euerych one.

A RUFUL LAMENTACION (*written by master THOMAS MORE in his youth*) of the deth of queene Elisabeth mother to king Henry the eighth, wife to king Henry the seventh, and eldest daughter to king Edward the fourth, which queene Elisabeth dyed in childbed in February in the yere of our Lord 1503, and in the 18 yere of the raigne of king Henry the seventh.

O ye that put your trust and confidence  
In worldly ioy and trayle prosperite,  
That so lyue here as ye should neuer hence,  
Remember death and loke here vpon me.  
Ensaumple I thynke there may no better be.  
Your selfe wotte well that in this realme was I  
Your queene but late, and lo now here I lye.

Was I not borne of olde worthy linage?  
Was not my mother queene my father kyng?  
Was I not a kinges fere in marriage?  
Had I not plenty of euery pleasaunt thyng?  
Mercifull god this is a straunge reekenyng:  
Rychesse, honour, welth, and auncestry  
Hath me forsaken and lo now here I ly.

If worship myght haue kept me, I had not gone;  
If wyt myght haue me saued, I neded not fere;  
If money myght haue holpe, I lacked none:  
But O good God what vyleth all this gere?  
When deth is come thy mighty messengere,  
Obey we must, there is no remedy:  
Me hath he summoned, and lo now here I ly.

Yet was I late promised otherwyse,  
This yere to liue in welth and delice.  
Lo where to cometh thy blandishyng promyse,  
O false astrology and deuynatrice,  
Of goddes secretes makyng thy selfe so wyse.  
How true is for this yere thy prophecy:  
The yere yet lasteth, and lo now here I ly.

O brytill welth, as full of bitternesse,  
Thy single pleasure doubled is with payne.  
Account my sorow first and my distresse,  
In sondry wyse, and reeken there agayne,  
The ioy that I haue had, and I dare sayne,  
For all my honour, endured yet haue I  
More wo then welth, and lo now here I ly.

Where are our castels, now where are our towers?  
Goodly Rychemonde some art thou gone from me:  
At Westminster that costly worke of yours,  
Myne owne dere lorde now shall I neuer see.  
Almighty god vouchesafe to graunte that ye,  
For you and your children well may edify.  
My paylee bylded is, and lo now here I ly.

Adew myne owne dere spouse my worthy lorde:  
The faithfull loue, that dyd vs both combyne,  
In mariage and peasable concorde,  
Into your handes here I cleane resyne,  
To be bestowed vpon your children and myne.  
Erst wer you father, and now must ye supply,  
The mothers part also, for lo now here I ly.

Farewell my daughter lady Margerete:  
God wotte full oft it grieved hath my mynde,  
That ye should go where we should seldome mete.  
Now am I gone, and haue left you behynde.  
O mortall folke that we be very blynde.  
That we least feare, full oft it is most nye:  
From you depart I fyrst, and lo now here I lye.

Farewell Madame my lordes worthy mother:  
Comfort your sonne, and be ye of good chere.  
Take all a worth, for it will be no nother.  
Farewell my daughter Katherine late the fere,  
To prince Arthur myne owne chyld so dere,  
It booteth not for me to wepe or cry.  
Pray for my soule, for lo now here I ly.

Adew lord Henry my louyng sonne adew:  
Our lorde encrease your honour and estate.  
Adew my daughter Mary bright of hew:  
God make you vertuous wyse and fortunate.  
Adew swete babe suche is thy destiny:  
Thy mother neuer know, for lo now here I ly.

Lady Cicely Anne and Katherine,  
Farewell my welbeloued sisters three:  
O lady Brigit other sister myne,  
Lo here the ende of worldly vanitee.  
Now well are ye that earthly folly flee,  
And heuenly thynges loue and magnify,  
Farewell and pray for me, for lo now here I ly

Adew my lordes, adew my ladies all:  
Adew my faithfull seruantes euerych one:  
Adew my commons whom I neuer shall  
See in this world: wherfore to the alone,  
Immortall god verely three and one,  
I me commende. Thy infinite mercy,  
Shew to thy seruant, for lo now here I ly.

CERTAIN METERS IN ENGLISH *written by master THOMAS MORE in hys youth for the BOKE OF FORTUNE, and caused them to be printed in the begynnynge of that boke.*

The wordes of Fortune to the people.

Mine high estate power and auctoritie,  
If ye ne know, enserche and ye shall spye,  
That richesse, worship, welth, and dignitie,  
Joy, rest, and peace, and all thyng fynally,  
That any pleasure or profit may come by

To mannes comfort, ayde, and sustinaunce,  
Is all at my denyse and ordinaunce.

Without my fauour there is nothyng wonne.  
Many a matter haue I brought at last,  
To good conclusion, that fondly was begonne:  
And many a purpose, bounden sure and fast  
With wise prouision, I haue ouercust.

Without good happe there may no wit suffice;  
Better is to be fortunate than wyse.

And therefore hath there some men bene or this,  
My deadly foes and written many a boke,  
To my dispraise. And other cause there nys,  
But for me list not frendly on them loke.  
Thus lyke the fox they fere that once forsoke,  
The pleasaunt grapes, and gan for to defy them,  
Because he lept and yet could not come by them.

But let them write theyr labour is in vayne.  
For well ye wote, myrth, honour, and richesse,  
Much better is than penury and payne.  
The nedy wretch that lingereth in distresse,  
Without myne helpe is ever comfortlesse,  
A very burden odious and loth  
To all the world and eke to him selfe both.

But he that by my fauour may ascende,  
To mighty power and excellent degre,  
A common wele to gouerne and defende,  
O in how blis condicion standeth he:  
Him self in honour and felicity,  
And ouer that, may farther and increase,  
A region hole in ioyfull rest and peace.

Now in this poynt there is no more to say,  
Eche man hath of him self the gouernaunce.  
Let every wight than folowe his owne way,  
And he that out of pouertee and mischaunce,  
List for to liue, and wyll him selfe enhance,  
In wealth and richesse, come forth and wayte on me:  
And he that wyll be a beggar, let hym be.

THOMAS MORE *to them that trust in Fortune.*

Thou that are proude of honour shape or kynne,  
That hepest vp this wretched worldes treasure,  
Thy fingers shryned with gold, thy tawny skynne  
With fresh apparyle garnished out of measure,  
And wenest to haue fortune at thy pleasure,  
Cast vp thyne eye, and loke how slipper chaunce  
Illudeth her men with change and varyaunce.

Sometyme she loketh as louely fayre and bright,  
As goodly Venus mother of Cupyde.  
She beeketh and she smileth on euery wight;  
But this chere fayned, may not long abide;  
There cometh a cloude, and farewell all our pryde.  
Like any serpent she beginneth to swell,  
And looketh as fierce as any fury of hell.

Yet for all that we brotle men are fayne,  
(So wretched is our nature and so blynde)  
As soone as Fortune list to laugh agayne,  
With fayre countenaunce and disceitfull mynde,  
To crouche and knele and gape after the wynde,  
Not one or twayne but thousandes in a rout,  
Lyke swarmyng bees come flickeryng her aboute.

Then as a bayte she bryngeth forth her ware,  
Siluer, gold, riche perle, and precious stone:  
On whiche the mased peopple gase and stare,

And gape therefore, as dogges dee for the bone.  
Fortune at them laugheth, and in her trone  
Amyd her treasure and waueryng rychesse,  
Prowdly she houneth as lady and empresse.

Fast by her syde doth wery labour stand,  
Pale fere also, and sorow all bewept,  
Dislayn and hatred on that other land,  
Eke restles watche fro slepe with traunayle kept:  
His eyes drowsy and loking as he slept.  
Before her standeth daunger and enuy,  
Flattery, dyscort, mischiete and tiranny.

About her commeth all the world to begge.  
He asketh lande, and he to pas would bryng,  
This toye and that, and all not worth an egge:  
He would in loue prosper aboute all thyng:  
He kneleth downe and would be made a kyng:  
He forceth not so he may money haue,  
Though all the worlde accompt hym for a knaue.

Lo thus ye see diuers heddes, diuers wittes;  
Fortune alone as diuers as they all,  
Vnstable here and there among them flittes:  
And at auenture downe her giftes fall,  
Catch who so may she throweth great and small,  
Not to all men, as commeth sonne or dewe,  
But for the most part, all among a fewe.

And yet her brotell giftes long may not last;  
He that she gaue them, loketh proude and hys.  
She whirleth about and plucketh away as fast,  
And geuth them to an other by and by.  
And thus from man to man continually  
She vseth to geue and take, and shily tosse,  
One man to wynnynge of an others losse.

And when she robbeth one, down goth his pryde;  
He wepeth and wayleth and curseth her full sore.  
But he that receueth it, on that other syde,  
Is glad, and blesther often tymes therefore.  
But in a whyle when she loneth hym no more,  
She glydeth from hym, and her giftes to.  
And he her curseth, as other fooles do.

Alas the folysh people can not cease,  
Ne voyd her trayne, tyll they the harme do fele.  
About her alway, besely they prece.  
But lord how he doth thynk hym self full wele,  
That may set once his hande vpon her whele.  
He holdeth fast: but vpward as he flieth,  
She whippeth her whele about, and there he lyeth.

Thus fell Julius from his mighty power;  
Thus fell Darius the worthy kyng of Perse;  
Thus fell Alexander the great conquerour;  
Thus many mo then I may well reherse.

Thus double fortune, when she lyst reuerse  
Her slipper fauour fro them that in her trust,  
She sleeth her wey and leyeth them in the dust  
She sodeynly enhanceeth them aloft;  
And sodeynly mischeueth all the floke.  
The head that late lay easily and full soft,

In stede of pylows lyeth after on the blocke.  
 And yet alas the most cruell proude mocke :  
 The deyn ty mowth that ladyes kissed haue,  
 Sho bryngeth in the case to kysse a knaue.

In chaungyng of her course, the chaunge shewth this;  
 Vp startth a knaue, and downe there falth a knight,  
 The beggar ryche, and the ryche man pore is;  
 Hatred is turned to lone, loue to despyght;  
 This is her sport, thus proueth she her myght.  
 Great boste she maketh yf one be by her power,  
 Welthy and wretched both within an howre.

Pouertee that of her giftes wyl nothing take,  
 Wyth mery chere, looketh vppon the prece,  
 And seeth how fortunes household goeth to wrake.  
 Fast by her standeth the wyse Socrates.  
 Aristippus, Pythagoras, and many a lese.  
 Of olde philosophers. And eke agaynst the sonne  
 Bekyth hym poore Diogenes in his tonne.

With her is Byas, whose countrey lackt defence,  
 And whylom of their foes stode so in dout,  
 That eche man hastely gan to cary thence,  
 And asked hym why he nought caryed out.  
 I bere quod he all myne with me about :  
 Wisdom he ment, not fortunes brotle fees;  
 For nought he counted his that he might leese.

Heraclitus eke, lyst felowship to kepe  
 With glad pouertee, Democritus also :  
 Of which the fyrst can neuer cease but wepe,  
 To see how thicke the blynded people go,  
 With labour great to purchase care and wo :  
 That other laugheth to see the foolysh apes,  
 Howe earnestly they walk about theyr capes.

Of this poore sect, it is comen vsage,  
 Onely to take that nature may sustayne,  
 Banishing cleane all other surplusage,  
 They be content, and of nothing complayne.  
 No nygarde eke is of his good so fayne :  
 But they more pleasure haue a thousande folde,  
 The secrete draughtes of nature to beholde.

Set fortunes seruauntes by them and ye wull,  
 That one is free, that other ener thrall,  
 That one content, that other neuer full.  
 That one in suretye, that other lyke to fall.  
 Who lyst to aduise them bothe, parceyue he shall,  
 As great difference between them as we see,  
 Betwixte wretchednes and felicitye.

Nowe haue I shewed you bothe: these whiche ye  
 lyst,  
 Stately Fortune, or humble Pouertee :  
 That is to say, nowe lyeth it in your fyst,  
 To take here boudage, or free libertee.  
 But in thys poynte and ye do after me,  
 Draw you to Fortune, and labour her to please,  
 If that ye thynke your selfe to well at ease.  
 And fyrst vppon the lonely shall she smile,  
 And frendly on the cast her wandering eyes,

Embrace the in her armes, and for a while,  
 Put the and kepe the in a foolcs paradise :  
 And forth with all what so thou lyst deuise,  
 She wyl the graunt it liberally parhappes :  
 But for all that beware of after clappes.

Recken you neuer of her fauoure sure :  
 Ye may in cloudes as easily trace an hare,  
 Or in drye lande cause fishes to endure,  
 And make the burnyng fyre his heate to spare,  
 And all thys worlde in compace to forfare,  
 As her to make by craft or engine stable,  
 That of her nature is euer variable.

Serue her day and nyght as reuerently,  
 Vppon thy knees as any seruaunt may,  
 And in conclusion, that thou shalt winne thereby  
 Shall not be worth thy serveye I dare say.  
 And looke yet what she goweth the to day,  
 With labour wonne she shall haply to morrow  
 Pluck it agayne out of thyne hande with sorow.

Wherefore yf thou in suretye lyst to stande,  
 Take Pouerties parte and let proude Fortune go,  
 Receyue nothing that cometh from her hande,  
 Loue maner and vertue : they be onely tho,  
 Whiche double Fortune may not take the fro.  
 Then mayst thou boldly debye her turnyng chaunce :  
 She can the neyther hynder nor anance.

But and thou wylt nedes medle with her treasure,  
 Trust not therein, and spende it liberally.  
 Beare the not proude; nor take not out of measure;  
 Bylde not thyne house on heyth vp in the skye;  
 None filleth farre, but he that climbeth hye;  
 Remember nature sent the hyther bare;  
 The gytes of Fortune count them borrowed ware.

*THOMAS MORE to them that seke Fortune.*

Who so delyteth to prouen and assay,  
 Of waver yng Fortune the vncertayne lot,  
 If that the aunswere please you not alway,  
 Blame ye not me : for I commaunde you not,  
 Fortune to trust, and eke full well ye wot,  
 I haue of her no brydle in my fist,  
 She renneth loose, and turneth where she lyst.

The rolling dyce in whom your lucke doth stande,  
 With whose vnhappy chaunce ye be so wroth,  
 Ye knowe your selfe came neuer in myne hande;  
 Lo in this ponde be fyshe and frogges both.  
 Cast in your nette : but be yon liefte or lothe,  
 Hold yon content as Fortune lyst assyne :  
 For it is your owne fisyng and not myne.

And though in one chaunce Fortune you offend,  
 Grudge not there at, but beare a mery face,  
 In many an other she shall it amende.  
 There is no manne so farre out of her grace,  
 But he sometyme hath comfort and solace :  
 Ne none agayne so farre forth in her fauour,  
 That is full satisfyed with her behauiour.

Fortune is stately, solenne, prowde, and hye,  
 And rychosso geueth, to haue seruyce therefore.  
 The nedý begger catcheth an halfpenny,  
 Some manne a thousande pounce, some lesse, some more.  
 But for all that she kepeth ener in store,  
 From euery manne some parcell of his wyll,  
 That he may pray therfore and serue her styll.  
 Some manne hath good, but chyldren hath he none;  
 Some man hath both, but he can get none health;  
 Some hath al thre; but vp to honours trone  
 Can he not crepe by no maner of stelth.  
 To some she sendeth children, ryches, welthe,  
 Honour, woorschyp, and reuerence all hys lyfe:  
 But yet she pyncheth hym with a shrewde wyfe.

Then forasmuch as it is Fortunes guyse,  
 To graunt no manne all thyng that he wyll axe,  
 But as her selfe lyst order and deuyse,  
 Doth euery manne his part diuide and tax,  
 I counsaile you eche one trusse vp your packes,  
 And take no thyng at all, or be content  
 With such rewarde as fortune hath you sent.  
 All thynges in this boke that ye shall rede,  
 Doe as ye lyst, there shall no manne you hynde,  
 Them to beleue, as surely as your crede.  
 But notwithstanding certes in my mynde,  
 I durst well swere, as true ye shall them fynde,  
 In euery poynt eche answeere by and by,  
 As are the iudgementes of astronomye.

### THE DESCRIPCION OF RICHARD THE THIRDE.

Richarde the third sonne, of whom we nowe entreate, was in witte and courage egall with either of them, in bodye and prowesse farre vnder them bothe, litle of stature, ill fetured of limmes, croke backed, his left shoulder much higher than his right, hard fauoured of visage, and such as is in states called warlye, in other menne otherwise; he was malicious, wrathfull, enuious, and from afore his birth, ener frowarde. It is for trouthe reported, that the duches his mother had so much a doe in her trauaile, that shee coulde not bee deliuered of him vncutte: and that hee came into the worlde with the feete forwarde, as menne bee borne outwarde, and (as the fame runneth) also not vntothed, whither menne of hatred reporte aboue the trouthe, or elles that nature chaunged her course in hys beginnyng, whiche in the course of his lyfe many thynges vnnaturallie committed. None euill captaine was hee in the warre, as to whiche his disposicion was more metely then for peace. Sundrye victories hadde hee, and sometime ouerthrowes, but neuer in defaulte as for his owne parsons, either of harlinesse or polylike order; free was hee called of dyspence, and somewhat aboue hys power liberall, with large giftes hee get him vntedlaste frendeshippe, for whiche hee was fain to pil and spoyle in other places, and get him stedfast hatred. Hee was close and secrete, a deepe dissimuler, lowlye of counteynaunce, arrogant of heart, outwardly compinable where he inwardly hated, not letting to kisse whome hee thoughte to kyl: dispiteous and cruell, not for euill will alway, but after for ambicion, and either for the suretie or encrease of his estate. Frende and foe was muche what indifferent, where his aduantage grew, he spared no mans deathe, whose life withstoode his purpose. He slewe with his owne handes king Henry the sixt, being prisoner in the Tower, as menne constantly saye, and that without commaundement or knoweledge of the king, whiche woulde vndoubtedly, yf he had entended that thinge, haue appointed that boocherly office to some other then his owne borne brother.

Somme wise menne also weene, that his drift couertly conuayde, lacked not in helping furth his brother of Clarence to his death: whiche hee resisted openly, howbeit somewhat (as menne deme) more faintly than he that wer hartely minded to his welth. And they that thus deme, think that he long time in king Edwardes life, forethought to be king in that case the king his brother (whose life hee looked that euill dyete shoulde shorten) shoulde happen to decease (as in dede he did) while his children wer yonge. And thei deme, that for thys intente he was gladd of his brothers death the duke of Clarence, whose life must nedes haue hindered hym so entendynge, whither the same duke of Clarence, hadde kepte him true to his nephew the yonge king, or enterprised to be kyng himselfe. But of al this pointe, is there no certaintie, and whose diuineth vpon coniectures, maye as wel shote to farre as too short. Howbeit this haue I by credible informacion learned, that the selfe nighte in whiche kyng Edward died, one Mistlebrooke longe ere mornynge, came in greate haste to the house of one Pottyer dwellyng in Reddecrosse strete without Crepulgate: and when he was with hastye rapping quickly letten in, hee shewed vnto Pottyer that kyng Edward was departed. By my trouthe manne quod Pottyer then wyll my mayster the duke of Gloucester bee kyng. What cause hee hadde soo to thynke larde it is to saye, whyther hee being toward him, anye thyng knewe that hee suche thyng purposed, or otherwyse had anye inkelynge thereof: for hee was not likelye to speake it of noughto.

But nowe to returne to the course of this hystorie; were it that the duke of Gloucester hadde of old fore-minded this conclusion, or was nowe at erste thereunto moued, and putte in hope by the occasion of the tender age of the younge princes, his nephues (as oppertunitie and lykelyhooode of spede putteth a manne in courage of that hee neuer entended) certayn is it that hee contrined theyr destruccie, with the vsurpacion of the regal dignitie vpon hymselfe. And for as muche as hee well wiste and helpe to mayntayn, a long continued grudge and hearte brennyng betwene the quenes kinred and the kinges blood eyther partye enuyng others authoritee, he nowe thought that their deuision shoulde bee (as it was in dede) a fartherlye begynnynge to the pursuite of his intente, and a sure ground for the

foundacion of al his building yf he might firste vnder the pretext of reuengynge of olde displeasure, abuso the anger and ygnorance of the one partie, to the destruction of the tother : and then wyne to his purpose as manye as he coulde : and those that coulde not be wonne, myght be loste ere they looked therefore. For of one thyng was hee certayne, that if his entente were perceined, he shold soone haue made peace betwene the bothe parties with his owne bloude.

Kynge Edward in his life, albeit that this discecion betwene hys frendes somnewhat yrked hym : yet in his good health he somnewhat the lesse regarded it, because hee thought whatsoeuer busines shoulde falle betwene them, hymselfe should alwaye be hable to rule bothe the parties.

But in his last sicknesse, when hee receiued his naturall strengthe soo sore enfebled, that hee dyspayred all recouerye, then hee consyderynge the yonth of his chyldren, albeit hee nothyng lesse mistrusted then that that happened, yet well forseynge that manye harmes myghte growe by theyr debate, whyle the youth of hys children should lacke discrecion of themself and good counsaile of their frendes, of whiche either party shold counsaile for their owne commoditie and rather by pleasaunte aduise too wyne themselfe fauour, then by profitable aduertisements to do the children good, he called some of them before him that were at variaunce, and in espycally the lorde marques Dorsette the quenes sonne by her fyrste housebande, and Richard the lord Hastynge, a noble man, than lorde chaumberlayne agayne whome the quene specially grudged, for the great fauoure the kynge bare hym, and also for that shee thoughte hym secretlye famylier with the kynge in wanton companye. Her kyndred also bare hym sore, as well for that the kynge hadde made hym captayne of Calyce (whiche office the lorde Ryuers, brother to the quene, claimed of the kings former promyse) as for diuerse other great giftes which hee receyned, that they loked for. When these lordes with diuerse other of bothe the parties were comen in presence, the kynge lifynge vpe himselfe and vnder sette with pillowes, as it is reported on this wyse sayd vnto them, My lordes, my dere kinsmenne and alies, in what plichte I lye you see, and feele. By whiche the lesse whyle I looke to lyue with you, the more depelye am I moued to care in what case I leaue you, for such as I leaue you, suche hee my children lyke to fynde you. Whiche if they shoulde (that Godde forbydde) fynde you at variaunce, myght happe to fall themselfe at warre ere their discrecion woulde serue to sette you at peace. Ye see their yonth, of whiche I recken the onely suretie to reste in youre concord. For it sufficeth not that al you loue them, yf eche of you hate other. If they wer menne, your faithfulnessse happelye woulde suffice. But childehood must be maintained by mens authoritye, and slipper youth vnderpropped with elder counsaile, which neither they can haue, but ye geue it, nor ye geue it, yf ye gree not. For wher eche labourer to breake that the other maketh, and for hatred of ech of others parson, impugneth eche others counsaile, there must it nedes bee long ere anye good conclusion goe forward. And also while either partye labourer to be chiefe, flattery shall haue more place then plaine and faithfull aduise, of whiche muste needes ensue the euill bringing vpe of the pryuee, whose mynde in tender youth infect, shal redily fal to mischief and riot, and drawe down with this noble realme to ruine, but if grace turn him to wisdom : which if God send, then thei that by euill menes before pleased him best, shal after fall farthest out of fauour, so that euer at length euil drifte dreue to nought, and good plain wayes prosper. Great variaunce hath ther long bene betwene you, not alway for great causes. Sometime a thing right wel intended, our misconstruction turneth vnto worse or a smal displeasure done vs, eyther our owne affection or our tongues agreueth. But this wote I well, ye neuer had so great cause of hatred as ye haue of loue. That we be al men, that we be christen men, this shall I leaue for prechers to tel you (and yet I wote nere whither any preachers wordes ought more to moue you, then his that is by and by gooyng to the place that thei all preache of). But this shal I desire you to remember, that the one parte of you is of my blood, the other of myne alies, and eche of yow with other, eyther of kinred or affinitie, whiche spirytuall kyndred of affynity, if the sacramentes of Christes church beare that weyght with vs that woulde Godde thei did, shoulde no lesse moue vs to charitye, then the respecte of fleshye consanguinitye. Oure Lorde forbydde, that you loue together the worse, for the selfe cause that you ought to loue the better. And yet that happeneth. And no where fynde wee so deadlye debate, as amonge them whiche by nature and lawe moste oughte to agree together. Suche a pestilente serpente is ambicion and desyre of vaine glorye and soueraintye, whiche amonge states where he once entreth crepeth forth so farre, tyll with deuision and variaunce hee turneth all to mischief. Firste longing to be nexte the best, afterwarde egall with the beste, and at laste chiefe and aboue the beste. Of which immoderate appetite of woorship, and thereby of debate and discecion what losse, what sorowe, what trouble hathe within these fewe yeares growen in this realme, I praye Godde as well forgate as wee well remember.

Whiche thinges yf I could as well haue foresene, as I haue with my more payne than pleasure pruned, by Goddes blessed Ladie (that was euer his othe) I woulde neuer haue won the courtesye of mennes knees with the losse of soo many heades. But sithen thynges passed cannot be gaine called, muche oughte wee the more beware, by what occasion we haue taken soo greate hurte afore, that we eftsoones fall not in that occasion agayne. Nowe be those griefes passed, and all is (Godde be thanked) quiete, and likeli righte wel to prosper in wealthfull peace vnder yore coseyns my children, if Godde sende them life and you loue. Of whiche twoo thinges, the lesse losse wer they by whome thoughe Godde dydde hys pleasure, yet shoulde the realme alway fynde kinges and paradiementure as good kinges. But yf you among youre selfe in a chilles reygne fall at debate, many a good man shall perish and happely he to, and ye to,

ere thys land finde peace again. Wherefore in these last wordes that euer I looke to speak with you: I exhort you and require you al, for the loue that you haue euer borne to me, for the loue that I haue euer born to you, for the loue that our Lord beareth to vs all, from this time forward, all grieues forgotten, eche of you loue other. Whiche I verelye truste you will, if ye any thing earthly regard, either Godde or your king, affinitie or kinned, this realme, your owne countrey, or your owne surety. And therewithal the king no longer enduring to sitte vp, laide him down on his right side, his face towarde them: and none was there present that coulde refrain from weping. But the lordes recomforting him with as good wordes as they could, and answering for the time as thei thought to stand with his pleasure, there in his presence (as by their wordes appered) ech forgauē other, and ioyned their hands together, when (as it after appeared by their dedes) their hearts wer far a sonder. As sone as the king was departed, the noble prince his sone drew toward London, which at the time of his decease, kept his household at Ludlow in Wales. Which countrey being far of from the law and recourse to iustice, was begon to be farre oute of good wyll and wuxen wild, robbers and riuers walking at libertie vncorrected. And for this encheason the prince was in the life of his father sente thither, to the end that the authoritie of his presence, should refraine euill disposed parsons fro the boldnes of their former outrages, to the gouernance and ordering of this yong prince at his sending thither, was there appointed Sir Antony Wodvile lord Riuer and brother vnto the quene, a right honourable man, as valiaunte of hande politike in counsaile. Adioyned wer there vnto him other of the same partie, and in effect euery one as he was nerest of kin vnto the quene, so was planted next about the prince. That drifte by the quene not vnwisely deuised, wherely her bloode mighte of youth be rooted in the princes fauor, the duke of Gloucester turned vnto their destruccie, and vpon that grounde set the foundation of all his vnhappy building. For whom soeuer he perceiued, either at variance with them, or bearing hit self thair fauor, hee brake vnto them, some by mouth, som by writing and secret messengers, that it neyther was reason nor in any wise to be suffered, that the yong king their master and kinsmanne, should bee in the handes and custodye of his mothers kinned, sequestred in maner from theyr company and attendance, of which euery one ought him as faithfull seruice as they, and manye of them far more honorable part of kin then his mothers side: whose blood (quod he) sauing the kinges pleasure, was ful vnmetely to be matched with his: whiche nowe to be as who say remoued from the kyng, and the lesse noble to be left aboute him, is (quod he) neither honorable to hys magestie, nor vnto vs, and also to his grace no surety to haue the mightiest of his frendes from him, and vnto vs no little iopardy, to suffer our well-proued euill willers, to grow in ouergret authoritie with the prince in youth, namely which is lighte of beliefe and sone perswaded. Ye remember I trow king Edward himself, albeit he was a manne of age and of discrecion, yet was he in manye thynges ruled by the bende, more then stode either with his honour, or our profit, or with the commodie of any manne els, except onely the immoderate aduancement of them selfe. Whiche whither they sorer thirsted after their owne weale, or our woe, it wer hard I wene to gesse. And if some folkes frendship had not holden Letter place with the king then any respect of kinned, thei might peraduenture easily haue be trapped and brought to confusion somme of vs ere this. Why not as easily as they haue done some other alreadye, as neere of his royal bloode as we. But our Lord hath wrought his wil, and thanke be to his grace that peril is paste. Howe be it as great is growing, yf wee suffer this yonge kyng in oure enemyes hande, whiche without his wytyng, might abuse the name of his commaundement, to ani of our vndoing, which thyng God and good prouision forhyd. Of which good prouision none of us hath any thing the less nede, for the late made attonement, in whiche the kinges pleasure hadde more place then the parties willes. Nor none of vs I beleue is so vnwyse, onersone to truste a newe frende made of an olde foe, or to think that an hourly kindnes, sodainly contract in one houre continued, yet scant a fortnight, shold be deper settled in their stomackes, then a long accustomed malice many yeres rooted.

With these wordes and writynges and suche other, the duke of Gloucester sone set a fyre them that were of themself ethe to kinde, and in especiall twayne, Edwarde duke of Buckingham, and Richardde lorde Hastings and chamberlayn, both men of honour and of great power. The one by longe succession from his ancestrie, the tother by his office and the kinges fauor. These two not bearing eche to other so muche loue, as hatred botlie vnto the quenes parte: in this poynte accorded together wyth the duke of Gloucester, thatt hey wolde vtterlye amoue fro the kynges company, all his mothers frendes, vnder the name of their enemyes. Vpon this concluded, the duke of Gloucester vnderstandyng, that the lordes whiche at that tyme were aboute the kyng, entended to bryng him vppe to his coronacion, accompanied with suche power of theyr frendes, that it shoulde bee harde for hym to bryng his purpose to passe, without the gathering and great assemble of people and in maner of open warre, wherof the ende he wiste was doubtous, and in which the kyng being on their side, his part shoulde haue the face and name of a rebellion: he secretly therefore by diuers meanes, caused the quene to be perswaded and brought in the mynd, that it neither wer nede, and also shold be iopardous, the king to come vp strong. For where as nowe euery lorde loued other, and none other thing studyed vppon, but aboute the coronacion and honoure of the king: if the lordes of her kinned shold assemble in the kinges name muche people, thei shoulde geue the lordes atwixte whome and them hadde bene sommetyme debate, to feare and suspecte, este they shoulde gather thys people, not for the kynges sauegarde whome no manne empuigned, but for theyr destruccie, hauyng more regarde to their olde variaunce, then their newe attonement. For whiche cause thei shoulde

assemble on the other partie muche people agayne for their defence, whose power she wyste wel farre stretched. And thus should all the realme fall on a rore. And of al the hurte that therof should ensue, which was likely not to be litle, and the most harme there like to fal wher she lest would, all the worlde woulde put her and her kinned in the wyght, and say that thei had vnywyselye, and vntrewflye also, broken the amitie and peace that the kyng her husband so prudentlye made betwene hys kinne and hers in his death bed, and whiche the other party faithfully observed.

The quene being in this wise perswaded, suche woorde sente vnto her sonne, and vnto her brother being aboute the kyng, and ouer that the duke of Gloucester hymselfe and other lordes the chiefe of hys bende, wrote vnto the kyng soo reuerentlye, and to the queenes frendes, there soo louyngelye, that they nothyng eathelye mystrustyng, broughte the kyng vppe in greate haste, not in good spede, with a sober compaignye. Nowe was the king in his waye to London gone, from Northampton, when these dukes of Gloucester and Buckyngham came thither. Where remained behynd, the lorde Ryuers the kynges vncle, entending on the morowe to follow the kyng, and bee with hym at Stonye Stratford, xx miles thence, early or hee departed. So was there made that nyghte muche frendely chere betwene these dukes and the lorde Riuers a greate while. But incontinente after that they were oppenlye with greate courtesye departed, and the lorde Riuers lodged, the dukes secretelye, with a fewe of their moste priuie frendes, sette them downe in counsaile, wherin they spent a great parte of the nyght. And at their risinge in the dawning of the day, thei sent about priuily to their seruantes in their innes and lodgynges about, geuinge them commanndemente to make them selfe shortlye readye, for their lordes wer to horse-backward. Vppon whiche messages, manye of their folke were attendaunt, when manye of the lorde Riuers seruantes were vnreadye. Nowe hadde these dukes taken also into their custodye the keyes of the inne, that none shoulde passe forth without theyr licence.

And ouer this in the hyghe waye towarde Stonye Stratforde where the kyng laye, they hadde beestowed certayne of theyr folke, that shoulde sende backe agayne, and compell to retourne, anye manne that were gotten oute of Northampton toward Stonye Stratforde, tyll they shoulde geue other lycence. For as muche as the dukes themselue entended for the shewe of there dylygence, to bee the fyrste that shoulde that daye attende vppon the kynges highnesse out of that towne: thus bare they folke in hande. But when the lorde Ryuers vnderstode the gates closed, and the wayes on euerye side besette, neyther hys seruantes nor hymselfe suffered to go oute, perceiuyng well so greate a thyng without his knowledge not begun for noughte, comparyng this maner present with this last nightes chere, in so fewe houres so gret a chaunge marueylouslye misliked. How be it sithe hee coulde not geat awaye, and keepe hymselfe close, hee woulde not, leste he shoulde seeme to hyde hymselfe for some secret feare of his owne faulte, whereof he saw no such cause in hym self: he determined vppon the suretie of his own conscience, to goe boldelye to them, and inquire what thys matter myghte meane. Whome as soone as they sawe, they beganne to quarrell with hym, and saye, that hee intended to sette distaunce betwene the kyng and them, and to brynge them to confusion, but it shoulde not lye in hys power. And when hee beganne (as he was a very well spoken manne) in goodly wise to excuse himself, they taryed not the ende of his aunswere, but shortlye tooke him and putte him in ward, and that done, forthwyth wente to horsebacke, and tooke the waye to Stonye Stratforde. Where they founde the kinge with his compaignie readye to leape on horsebacke, and departe forward, to leaue that lodging for them, because it was to streighte for bothe compaignies. And as sone as they came in his presence, they lighte adowne with all their compaignie aboute them. To whome the duke of Buckyngham saide, goe afore gentle-menne and yeomen, kepe youre rowmes. And thus in goodly arraye, thei came to the kinge, and on their knees in very humble wise, salued his grace; whiche receyued them in very ioyous and amiable maner, nothinge earthelye knowing nor mistrustinge as yet. But euen by and by in his presence, they piked a quarell to the lorde Richard Graye, the kynges other brother by his mother, sayinge that hee with the lorde marques his brother and the lorde Riuers his vncle, hadde compassed to rule the kinge and the realme, and to sette variannce among the states, and to subdewe and destroye the noble blood of the realme. Toward the accomplishinge whereof, they sayde that the lorde Marques hadde entered into the Tower of London, and thence taken out the kinges treasure, and sent menne to the sea. All whiche thinge these dukes wiste well were done for good purposes and necessari by the whole counsaile at London, saying that somnewhat thei must sai. Vnto whiche wordes, the kinge aunswere, what my brother Marques hath done I cannot saie. But in good faith I dare well aunswere for myne vncle Riuers and my brother here, that thei be innocent of any such matters. Ye my liege quod the duke of Buckyngham thei haue kepte their dealing in these matters farre fro the knowledge of your good grace. And forthwith thei arrested the lord Richard and Sir Thomas Waughan knyghte, in the kinges presence, and broughte the king and all backe vnto Northampton, where they tooke againe further counsaile. And there they sent awaie from the kinge whom it pleased them, and sette newe seruantes aboute him, suche as lyked better there than him. At which dealinge hee wepte and was nothing contente, but it bootel not. And at dyner the duke of Gloucester sente a dish from his owne table to the lord Riuers, prayinge him to bee of good chere, all should be well enough. And he thanked the duke, and prayed the messenger to beare it to his nephewe the lorde Richard with the same message for his comfort, who he thought had more nede of comfort, as one to whom such aduersitie was straunge. But himself had been al his dayes in vvre therewith, and therefore coulde beare it the better. But for al this comfortable courtesye of the duke



of Gloucester, he sent the lord Riuers and the lorde Richarde with Sir Thomas Vaughan into the Northe coundrey into diuers places to prison, and afterward al to Pomfrait, where they were in conclusion beheaded.

*A letter written with a cole by SIR THOMAS MORE to hys daughter maistres Margaret Roper, within a whyle after he was prisoner in the Towre.*

Mynne owne good doughter, our Lorde be thanked I am in good helthe of bodye, and in good quiet of minde : and of worldly thynges I no more desyer then I haue. I beseeche hym make you all mery in the hope of heauen. And such thynges as I somewhat longed to talke with you all, concerning the worlde to come, our Lorde put theim into your myndes, as I truste he dothe, and better to, by hys holy Spirite : who blesse you and proserue you all. Written wyth a cole by your tender louing father, who in hys pore prayers forgetteth none of you all, nor your babes, nor your nurses, nor your good husbandes, nor your good husbandes shrewde wyues, nor your fathers shrewde wyfe neither, nor our other frendes. And thus fare ye hartely well for lacke of paper.

THOMAS MORE, knight.

*Two short ballettes which SIR THOMAS MORE made for hys pastime while he was prisoner in the Tower of London.*

LEWYS the lost louer.

Ey flatering fortune, loke thou neuer so fayre,  
Or neuer so pleasantly begin to smile,  
As though thou wouldst my ruine all repayre,  
During my life thou shalt me not begile.  
Trust shall I God, to entre in a while  
Hys haueu or heauen, sure and yuniforne.  
Euer after thy calue, loke I for a storme.

DAVY the dyer.

Long was I, Lady Lucke, your seruing man,  
And now haue lost agayne all that I gat,  
Wherefore whan I thinke on you nowe and than,  
And in my mynde remember this and that,  
Ye may not blame me though I beshrew your cat,  
But in fayth I blesse you agayne a thousand times,  
For lending me now some laysure to make rymes.

At the same time with Sir Thomas More lived Skelton, the poet laureate of Henry VIII. from whose works it seems proper to insert a few stanzas, though he cannot be said to have attained great elegance of language.

*The Prologue to the BOUGE OF COURTE.*

In Autumpne whan the sonne in vyrgyne  
By radyante hete enryped hath our corne;  
Whan Luna, full of mutabylite,  
As enqures the dyademe hath worne  
Of our pole artyke, smyllynge halfe in scorne  
At our foly, and our vustedfastnesse,  
The time whan Mars to warre hym dyd dres;

I callynge to mynde the greate auctoryte  
Of poetes olde, whiche full craftely  
Vnder as couerte termes as coulde be  
Can touche a trouthe, and cloke subtylly  
With fresshe vtterance full sentencyously  
Dyuerse in style; some spared not vyce to wryte,  
Some of mortallitie nobly dyd endyte;

Whereby, I rede, theyr renome and theyr fame  
Maye neuer dye, but euermore endure;  
I was sore moued to aforse the same;

But ignoraunce full soone dyde me dyscure,  
And shewed that in this arte I was not sure;  
For to illumine she sayd I was to dulle,  
Aduysynge me my penne awaye to pulle  
And not to wryte for he so wyll atteyne  
Exceedyng ferther than his connyng is;  
His heed maye be harde, but feble his brayne:  
Yet haue I knowen suche er this.

But of reproche surely he maye not mys,  
That clymmeth hyer than he may fotinge haue,  
What and he slyde downe, who shall him saue?

Thus vp and downe my mynde was drawn and cast,  
That I ne wyste what to do was beste,  
So sore enwered, that I was at the laste,  
Enforced to slepe, and for to take some reste,  
And to lye downe as soone as I me dreste,  
At Harwyche porte slumbrynge as I laye  
In myne hostes house called Powers keye.

Barclay wrote in the first quarter of the sixteenth century.<sup>1</sup> His chief work is the *Ship of Fooles*, of which the following extract will show his style.

<sup>1</sup> Altered from 'Barclay wrote about 1550,' and (after Todd) thrown back accordingly. In Johnson, Barclay follows Surrey.

*Of Mockers and Scorners, and false Accusers.*

O heartless fooles, haste here to our doctrine,  
 Leane off the wayes of your enormitie,  
 Enforce you to my preceptes to encline,  
 For here shall I shewe you good and veritie:  
 Eucline, and ye finde shall great prosperitie,  
 Ensuing the doctrine of our fathers olde,  
 And godly lawes in valour worth great golde.

Who that will followe the graces manyfolde  
 Which are in vertue, shall finde auancement:  
 Wherefore ye fooles that in your sinne are bolde,  
 Ensue ye wisdome, and leane your lewde intent.  
 Wisdome is the way of men most excellent:  
 Therefore haue done, and shortly spede your pace,  
 To quaynt your self and company with grace.

\* Learne what is vertue, therin is great solace,  
 Learne what is truth, sadnes and prudence,  
 Let grutch be gone, and grauitie purchase,  
 Forsake your folly and inconuenience,  
 Cease to be fooles, and ay to sue offence.  
 Followe ye vertue, chiefe roote of godlynes,  
 For it and wisdome is ground of clenlynes.

Wisdome and vertue two thinges are doubtles,  
 Whiche man endueth with honour speciall,  
 But suche heartes as slepe in foolishnes  
 Knoweth nothing, and will nought know at all:  
 Bat in this little barge in principall  
 All foolish mockers I purpose to reprene,  
 Clawe he his backe that feeleth itche or grene.

Mockers and scorners that are harde of beleue,  
 With a rough combe here will I clawe and grate,  
 To prone if they will from their vice reueue,  
 And leane their folly, which causeth great debate:  
 Suche caytines spare neyther poore man nor estate,  
 And where their selfe are moste worthy derision,  
 Other men to scorne is all their most condition.

Yet are no fooles of this abusion,  
 Whiche of wise men despiseth the doctrine,  
 With mowes, mockes, scorne, and collusion,  
 Rewarding rebukes for their good discipline:  
 Shewe to such wisdome, yet shall they not encline  
 Unto the same, but set nothing therby,  
 But mocke thy doctrine, still or openly.

So in the worlde it appeareth commonly,  
 That who that will a foole rebuke or blame,  
 A mocke or mowe shall he haue by and by:  
 Thus in derision haue fooles their speciall game.  
 Correct a wise man that would eschue ill name,  
 And fayne would learne, and his lewde life amende,  
 And to thy wordes he gladly shall intende.

If by misfortune a rightwise man offende,  
 He gladly suffereth a iuste correction,  
 And him that him teacheth taketh for his frende,  
 Him selfe putting mekely unto subiection,  
 Folowing his preceptes and good direction:  
 But yf that one a foole rebuke or blame,  
 He shall his teacher hate, slaunder, and diffame.

Howbeit his wordes oft turne to his own shame,  
 And his owne dartes retourne to him agayne,  
 And so is he sore wounded with the same,  
 And in wo endeth, great misery, and payne.  
 It also proued full often is certayne,  
 That they that on mockers alway their mindes cast,  
 Shall of all other be mocked at the last.

He that goeth right, stedfast, sure, and fast,  
 May him well mocke that goeth halting and lame,  
 And he that is white may well his scornes cast,  
 Agaynst a man of hude: but no man ought to blame  
 Anothers vice, while he vsueth the same.  
 But who that of sinne is cleane in deede and thought,  
 May him well scorne whose liuing is starke nought.

The scornes of Naball full dere should haue been bought,  
 If Abigayl his wife, discrete and sage,  
 Had not by kindnes right cruely meanes sought,  
 The wrath of Dauid to temper and asswage.  
 Hath not two beeres in their fury and rage  
 Two and fortie children rent and torne,  
 For they the prophete Helyseus did scorne?

So might they curse the time that they were borne,  
 For their mocking of this prophete diuine:  
 So many other of this sorte often mourne  
 For their lewde mockes, and fall into ruine.  
 Thus is it foly for wise men to encline  
 To this lewde flocke of fooles, for see thou shall  
 Them moste scorning that are most bad of all.

*The Lenuoy of Barclay to the Fooles.*

Ye mocking fooles that in scorne set your ioy,  
 Proudly despising Gods punition:

Take ye example by Cham the sonne of Noy,  
 Which laughed his father vnto derision.

Of the wits that flourished in the reign of *Henry VIII.* none have been more frequently celebrated than the *Earl of Surrey*; and this history would therefore have been imperfect without some specimens of his works, which yet it is not easy to distinguish from those of *Sir Thomas Wyat* and others, with which they are confounded in the edition that has fallen into my hands. The three first are, I believe, *Surrey's*; the rest, being of the same age, are selected, some as examples of different measures, and one as the oldest composition which I have found in blank verse.

*Description of Spring, wherein eche thing renews, save only the lover.*

The soote season that bud and bloome fourth brings,  
 With grene hath cladde the hyl, and eke the vale;  
 The nightingall with fethers new she singes;  
 The turtle to her mate hath told her tale:  
 Somer is come, for every spray now springes,  
 The hart hath hunge hys olde head on the pale,  
 The bucke in brake his winter coate he flynges:

The fishes flete with newe repayred scale:  
 The adder all her slough away she flynges;  
 The swift swallow pursneth the flyes smale,  
 The busy bee her honey now she mynges;  
 Winter is worne that was the floures hale.  
 And thus I see among these pleasant thynges  
 Eche care decayes, and yet my sorrow sprynges

*Description of the restless estate of a lover.*

When youth had led me half the race,  
 That Cupides scourge had made me runne;  
 I loked back to mete the place,  
 From whence my weary course begonne:  
 And then I saw howe my desyre  
 By guiding ill had lett my waye;  
 Myne eyne, to greedy of theyre hyre,  
 Had made me lose a better prey.  
 For when in sighes I spent the day,  
 And could not cloake my grief with game;  
 The boyling smoke dyd still bewray  
 The persant heat of secret flame:  
 And when salt teares did bayne my breast,  
 Where love his pleasant traynes had sown,  
 The fruit thereof the fruytes opprest,  
 Or that the buddes were sponge and blowne.

And when myne eyen dyd still pursue  
 The flying chase of theyre request;  
 Theyre greedy looks dyd oit renew  
 The hydden wounde within my breste.  
 When every loke these cheeke might stayne,  
 From dedly pale to glowing red;  
 By outward signes appeared playne,  
 The wo wherewith my hart was fed.  
 But all to late Love learneth me  
 To paynt all kynd of colours new;  
 To blynd theyre eyes that else should see,  
 My sparkled chekes with Cupids hew.  
 And now the covert brest I clame,  
 That worships Cupide secretely;  
 And nourisheth hys sacred flame,  
 From whence no blasing sparks do flye.

*Description of the fickle Affections, Pangs, and Sleights of Love.*

Such wayward wayes hath Love, that most in part  
 discord  
 Our willes do stand, whereby our hartes but seldom do  
 accord:  
 Deceyte is hys delighe, and to begyle and moeke  
 The simple hartes which he doth strike with froward divers  
 stroke.  
 He causeth th' one to rage with golden burning darte,  
 And doth alay, with leaden cold, again the others harte.  
 Whose gleames of burning fyre, and easy sparkes of flame,  
 In balance of unequal weyght he pondereth by ame.  
 From easye ford, where I myghte wade and pass full  
 well,  
 He me withdrawes and doth me drive into a dark depe hell:  
 And me withholdes where I am calde and offred place,  
 And willes, that still my mortal foe I do beseke of grace;  
 And lettes me to pursue a conquest welnere wonne  
 To follow where my paynes were spilt, ere that my sute  
 begonne.  
 Lo, by these rules I know how soon a hart may turne  
 From warre to peace, from truce to stryfe, and so agayne  
 returne.  
 I know how to convert my will in others lust,  
 Of little stuffe unto my self to weave a webbe of trust:  
 And how to hyde my harme with soft dyssembled chere,  
 When in my face the painted thoughtes would outwardly  
 appeare.

I know how that the bloud forsakes the face for dred,  
 And how by shame it staynes agayne the chekes with  
 flamyng red:  
 I know under the grene the serpent how it lurkes:  
 The hammer of the restless forge I wote eke how it  
 workes.  
 I know and can by roate the tale that I would tell;  
 But ofte the woordes come fourth awrye of him that loveth  
 well.  
 I know in heate and colde the lover how he shakes,  
 In synging how he can complayne, in sleeping how he  
 wakes.  
 To languish without ache, sickelasse for to consume,  
 A thousand thynges for to devyse, resolvyng all in fume;  
 And though he lyste to see his ladyes grace full soro  
 Such pleasure as delygths his eye doth not his helthe  
 restore.  
 I know to seke the tracte of my desyred foe,  
 And fere to fynde that I do seek; but chiefly this I know:  
 That lovers must transfourme into the thyng beloved,  
 And live (alas! who could believe?) with sprite from lyfe  
 removed.  
 I knowe in harty sighes and laughers of the spleene,  
 At once to chaunge my state, my will, and eke my colour  
 clene.  
 I know how to deceyve my selfe withouten helpe,  
 And how the lyon chastised is, by beatynge of the whelpes.

In standynge nere the fyre, I know how that I freese;  
 Farre of I burne, in both I waste, and so my lyfe I leese.  
 I know how Love doth rage upon a yeylden mynde,  
 How smalle a neto may take and meash a harte of gentle  
 kynde:  
 With seldom tasted swete to season hepes of gall,  
 Revived with a glynt of grace old sorrowes to let fall.

The hydden traynes I know, and secret snares of Love,  
 How soone a loke may prynte a thoughte that never will  
 remove.  
 The slypper state I know, the sodein turnes from welthe,  
 The doubtfull hope, the certain woode, and sure despair of  
 helthe.

*A praise of his ladie.*

Geve place you ladies and be gone,  
 Boast not your selves at all,  
 Fore here at hande approacheth one,  
 Whose face will stayne you all.  
 The vertue of her lively lookes  
 Excels the precions stone,  
 I wishe to have none other bookes  
 To reade or look upon.  
 In eche of her two christall eyes,  
 Smyleth a naked boy;  
 It would you all in heart suffice  
 To see that lampe of joye.  
 I think nature hath loste the moulede,  
 Where she her shape did take;

Or else I doubt if nature couldo  
 So fayre a creature make.  
 She may be well comparde  
 Unto the Phenix kinde,  
 Whose like was never scene nor heard,  
 That any man can fynde.  
 In lyfe she is Diana chaste,  
 In trowth Penelopey,  
 In woord and oke in dede stedfast;  
 What will you more we say?  
 If all the world were sought so farre,  
 Who could finde suche a wight?  
 Her beauty twinkleth lyke a starre  
 Within the frosty night.

*The Lover, refused of his love, embraceth vertue.*

My youthfull yeres are past,  
 My joyfull dayes are gone.  
 My lyfe it may not last,  
 My grave and I am one.  
 My myrth and joyes are fled,  
 And I a man in wo,  
 Desirous to be ded,  
 My miscede to forgo.  
 I burne and am a celdre,  
 I freese amyddes the fyre,  
 I see she doth witholde  
 That is my honest desyre.  
 I see my helpe at hande,  
 I see my lyfe also,  
 I see where she doth stande  
 That is my deadly fo.

I see how she doth see,  
 And yet she wil be blynde,  
 I see in helping me,  
 She sokes and wil not fynde.  
 I see how she doth wrye,  
 When I begynne to mone,  
 I see when I come nye,  
 How fayre she would be gone.  
 I see what wil ye more?  
 She will me gladly kill,  
 And you shall see therfore  
 That she shall have her will.  
 I cannot live with stones,  
 It is too hard a foode,  
 I wil be dead at ones  
 To do my Lady good.

*The Death of ZOROAS, an Egyptian astronomer, in the first fight that Alexander had with the Persians.*

Now clattring armes, now raging broyls of warre,  
 Gan passe the noys of dredfull trumpetts clang,  
 Shrowded with shalis, the heaven with cloude of dartes,  
 Covered the ayre. Against full fatted bulles,  
 As foreth kyndled yre the lyons keene,  
 Whose greedy gutts the gnawing hunger prickes;  
 So Macedons against the Persians fure,  
 Now corpses hyde the purpurde soyle with blood;  
 Large slaughter on eche side, but Perses more,  
 Moyest fieldes bebled, theyr heartes and numbers bate,  
 Fainted while they gave backe, and fall to flighte.  
 The litening Macedon by swordes, by gleaves,  
 By bandes and troupes of footemen, with his garde,

Spedes to Dary, but hym his merest kyn,  
 Oxate preserves with horsemen on a plumpo  
 Before his carr, that none his charge should give.  
 Here grunts, here groans, eche where strong youth is spent;  
 Shaking her bloody hands, Bellone among  
 The Perses soweth all kind of cruel death:  
 With throte yrent he roares, he lyeth along  
 His entrailes with a launce through gryded quyte,  
 Hym smytes the club, hym woundes farre stryking bowe,  
 And him the sling, and him the shining sword;  
 He dyeth, he is all dead, he pantes, he restes.  
 Right over stoode in snowwhite armour brave,  
 The Memphite Zoroas, a cunnyng clarke,

To whom the heaven lay open as his booke;  
 And in celestiall bodies he could tell  
 The moving meeting light, aspect, eclips,  
 And influence and constellations all;  
 What earthly chaunces would betyde, what yere,  
 Of plenty storle, what signe forewarned death,  
 How winter gendreth snow, what temperature  
 In the prime tyde doth season well the soyle,  
 Why summer burnes, why autumn hath ripe grapes,  
 Whither the circle quadrate may become,  
 Whether our tunes heavens harmony can yelde,  
 Of four begyns among themselves how great  
 Proportion is; what sway the erryng lightes  
 Doth send, in course gayne that fyrst moving heaven;  
 What gres one from another distant be,  
 What starr doth lett the hurtfull syre to rage,  
 Or hym more mylde what opposition makes,  
 What fyre doth qualifye Mavorses fyre,  
 What house eke one doth seeke, what plannett raignes  
 Within this heaven sphere, nor that small thynges  
 I speake, whole heaven he closeth in his brest.  
 Th' sage then in the starres hath spyed the fates  
 Threatned him death without delay; and sith  
 He saw he could not fatall order change,  
 Foreward he prest in battayle, that he might  
 Mete with the rulers of the Macedons.  
 Of his right hand desirous to be slain,  
 The bouldest borne, and worthiest in the feilde;  
 And as a wight, now wery of his lyfe,  
 And seking death, in fyrst front of his rage,  
 Comes desperately to Alexanders face,  
 At him with dartes one after other throwes,  
 With reckless wordes and clamour him provokes,  
 And sayth, Nectanaks bastard shamefull stayne  
 Of mothers bed, why locest thou thy strokes,  
 Cowardes among? Turn thee to me, in case  
 Manhood there be so much left in thy heart,  
 Come fight with me, that on my helmet weare  
 Apollos laurell both for learninges laude,  
 And eke for martiall praise, that in my shielde  
 The seven fold Sophie of Minerve contain,  
 A match more mete, Syr King, then any here.  
 The noble prince amoved takes ruth upon  
 The wilfull wight, and with soft words ayen,  
 O monstrous man (quoth he) what so thou art,

I pray thee live, ne do not with thy death  
 This lodge of Lere, the Muses mansion marre;  
 That treasure house this land shall never spoyle,  
 My sword shall never bruise that skilfull brayne,  
 Long gathered heapes of science sone to spill;  
 O how fyre fruites may you to mortall men  
 From Wisdoms garden give; how many may  
 By you the wiser and the better prove:  
 What error, what mad moode, what frenzy thee  
 Perswades to be downe sent to depe Averno,  
 Where no artes flourish, nor no knowledge vailes  
 For all these sawes. When thus the sovereign said,  
 Alighted Zoroas, with sword unsheathed,  
 The careless king there smote above the grave,  
 At th' opening of his quishes wounded him,  
 So that the blood down trailed on the ground:  
 The Macedon perceiving hurt, gan gashe,  
 But yet his mynde he bent in any wise  
 Hym to forbear, sett spurs unto his stele,  
 And turnde away, lest anger of his smarte  
 Should cause revenger hand deale balefull blowes,  
 But of the Macedonian chieftaines knights,  
 One Meleager could not bear this sight,  
 But ran upon the said Egyptian rude,  
 And cutt him in both knees: he fell to the ground,  
 Wherewith a whole rout came of souldiours sterne,  
 And all in pieces hewed the sely seg:  
 But happely the soule fled to the starres,  
 Where, under him, he hath full sight of all,  
 Wheremat he gazed here with reaching looke.  
 The Persians waild such sapience to forgoe,  
 The very fene the Macedonians wisht  
 He would have lived, King Alexander selfe  
 Demde him a man unmete to dye at all;  
 Who wonne like praise for conquest of his yre.  
 As for stoute men in field that day subdued,  
 Who princes taught how to discerne a man,  
 That in his head so rare a jewel beares;  
 But over all those same Camenes, those same  
 Divine Camenes, whose honour he procured,  
 As tender parent doth his daughter weale,  
 Lamented, and for thankes, all that they can,  
 Do cherish hym deccast, and sett him free,  
 From dark oblivion of devouring death.

About the year 1553 wrote Dr. *Wilson*, a man celebrated for the politeness of his style, and the extent of his knowledge: what was the state of our language in his time the following may be of use to show.

Pronunciation is an apte orderinge bothe of the voyce, countenance, and all the whole bodye, accordynge to the worthines of suche woordes and mater as by speache are declared. The vse hereof is suche for anye one that liketh to haue prayse for tellynge his tale in open assemblie, that hauing a good tongue, and a comelye countenance, he shalbe thought to passe all other that haue the like vtterance: thonghe they haue much better learning. The tongue geueth a certayne grace to euerye matter, and beautifieth the cause in like maner, as a swete soundynge lute rauche setteth forth a meane deuised ballade. Or as the sounde of a good instrumente styrreth the hearers, and moueth muche delite.

so a cleare soundyng voice comforteth muche our deintie eares, with muche swete melodie, and causeth vs to allowe the matter rather for the reporters sake, then the reporter for the matters sake. Demosthenes, therefore, that famous oratour, beyng asked what was the chiefest point in al oratorie, gaue the chiefe and onely praise to Pronunciation; being demanded, what was the seconde, and the thirde, he still made answer Pronunciation, and would make none other answer, till they leste askyng, declaryng hereby that arte without vtterance can dooe nothyng, vtterance without arte can dooe right muche. And no doubt that man is in outwarde appaunce halfe a good clarke, that hath a cleane tongue, and a comely gesture of his body. Æschines lykwyse beyng furnished his countrie through Demosthenes, when he had redde to the Rhodians his own oration, and Demosthenes aunswere thereunto, by force whereof he was bannished, and all they marueiled muche at the excellencie of the same: then (quod Æschines) you would have marueiled muche more if you had heard hymselfe speak it. Thus beyng cast in miserie and banished for euer, he could not but geue such great reporte of his deadly and mortal enemy.

Thus have I deduced the *English* language from the age of *Alfred* to that of *Elizabeth*; in some parts imperfectly for want of materials; but I hope, at least, in such a manner that its progress may be easily traced, and the gradations observed, by which it advanced from its first rudeness to its present elegance.

## CONTINUATION BY TODD.

*Writers contemporary with Wilson. Notices of eminent Writers, from the time of queen Elizabeth to the present.*

For the harvest of good writing, which arose in the time of Elizabeth, Ascham, Sir Thomas Smith, and Sackville lord Buckhurst, contemporaries of Wilson, contributed to prepare the soil. Of their works a specimen, for the purposes of comparison, may here be proper.

The work of Wilson was published in the reign of Edward the sixth: that of Ascham a little before the commencement of it, and republished in the earlier part of Elizabeth's. This is the *Toxophilus*, or *School of Shooting*; from the preface to which the following extract is made.

If any man would blame me, eyther for takinge such a matter in hande, or els for wrytinge it in the English tongue, this aunswere I may make him, that when the best of the realme thincke it honest for them to use, I, one of the meanest sorte, ought not to suppose it vile for me to wryte: and thoughte to have written it in another toagwe, had bene both more profitable for my study, and also more honest for my name, yet I can thinke my laboure well bestowed, if with a little hindrance of my profite and name, may come any furtherance to the pleasure or commoditie of the gentlemen and yomen of Englande, for whose sake I take this matter in hand. And as for the Latine or Greeke tongue, everye thinge is so excellentlye done in them, that none can do better: In the Englishie tongue, contrary, everye thinge in a maner so meanlye both for the matter and handelinge, that no man can do worse. For therein the least learned, for the most part, have bene alwayes most readye to write. And they which had least hope in Latine, have bene most bould in Englishie: when surely everye man that is most readye to talke, is not most able to write. He that will write well in any tongue, must follow this counsel of Aristotle, to speake as the comon people do, to thinke as wyse men do: as so shoulde everye man understand him, and the iudgement of wyse men alowe him. Manye Englishie writers have not done so, but usinge straunge wordes, as Latine, Frenche, and Italian, do make all thinges darke and harde. Onse I communed with a man which reasoned the Englishie tongue to be enriched and encreased thereby, sayinge: 'Who will not prayse that feast where a man shall drinke at a dinner both wyne, ale, and beere?' 'Truly (quoth I) they be al good, every one taken by himselfe alone, but if you put malvesye and sacke, redde wyne and white, ale and beere and al in one pot, you shall make a drinke not easye to be knowen, nor yet holsome for the bodye.' Cicero, in folowing Isocrates, Plato, and Demosthenes, encreased the Latine tongue after another sort. This way, because divers men that wryte, do not know, they can neyther folow it, because of theyr igneraunce, nor yet will prayse it for over arrogancye, two faultes, seldome the one out of the others companye. Englishie writers, by diversity of time, have taken dyvers matters in hand. In our fathers time no thinge was read but bookes of fayned chevalrie, wherein a man by readinge shoulde be led to none other ende, but onely to manslaughter and baudrye. If anye man suppose they were good enough to passe the time with all, he is deceived. For surely vaine

wordes do worke no small thinge in vaine, ignorant, and younge mindes, especially if they be geuen any thinge thereunto of their owne nature. These bookes (as I have heard say) were made the most part in abbayes, and monasteries, a very likely and fit fruite of such an ydle and blind kind of lyving. In our tyme now, when every man is geuen to know, much rather than to live wel, very many do write, but after such a fashion as very many do shoote. Some shooters take in hande stronger bowes than they be able to maintaine.<sup>1</sup> This thinge maketh them some time to overshoot the marke, some time to shoote far wyde, and perchance hurt some that looke on.

From these curious remarks on our language and literature we proceed to the notice of Sir Thomas Smith, who is said to have been 'a great refiner of the English writing,'<sup>2</sup> which, at the time of his attempt, in 1542, is called 'too rough and unpolished.'<sup>3</sup> Accordingly, his Oration on the proposed marriage of Elizabeth have been considered as 'notable specimens of oratory and history.'<sup>4</sup> The encomium is too high. But a citation shall be given.

The Danes enjoyed once this realm too long. Of which although some of them were born here, yet so long as the Danes blood was in them, they could never but favour the poor and barren realm of Denmark more than the rich country of England.

The Normans after wan and possessed the realm. So long as ever the memory of their blood remained, the first most, and so less and less, as by little and little they grew to be English, what did they? keep down the English nation, magnifie the Normans; the rich abbies and priories they gave to their Normans; the chief holds, the noble seignories, the best bishopricks, and all. Yea, they went so low as to the parsonages and vicarages; if one were better to the purse than another, that a Norman had. Poor English men were glad to take their leavings. And so much was our nation kept under, that we were glad to dissemble our tongue, and learn theirs; whereupon came the proverb, *It would be a gentle man if he could speak French.*<sup>5</sup>

We come now to a composition of particular importance in the history of our language, the first regular drama. This is the tragedy of Gorbodue written by Thomas Sackville, lord Buckhurst, when he was young; and supposed by Mr. Warton to have been finished early in the reign of Mary. It was printed surreptitiously, and inaccurately, in 1565; correctly, in 1571. I select a speech of Gorbodue to his counsellors, in answer to their advice upon his intention to give his realm in his life-time to his sons.

I see no cause to draw my mind  
To fear the nature of my loving sons,  
Or to misdeem that envy or diskin  
Can there work hate, where nature planteth love.—  
In quiet I will pass mine aged days,  
Free from the travail and the painful cares  
That hasten age upon the worthiest kings.  
But lest the fraud, that ye do seem to fear,  
Of flattering tongues corrupt their tender youth,  
And writhe them to the ways of youthful lust,  
To climbing pride, or to revenging hate,

Or to neglecting of their careful charge,  
Lewdly to live in wanton recklessness,  
Or to oppressing of the rightful cause,  
Or not to wreak the wrongs done to the poor,  
To tread down truth, or favour false deceit;  
I mean to join to either of my sons  
Some one of those, whose long approved faith  
And wisdom tried may well assure my heart,  
That mining fraud shall find no way to creep  
Into their fensed ears with grave advise.

Of higher mood are the strains which this noble author has penned in his Induction to the Mirror for Magistrates; the plan of which, resembling in some degree the Inferno of Dante, he is said to have formed in the same reign. Language can hardly paint expiring Famine, and Death triumphing, in stronger colours.

But, O the doleful sight that then we see:  
A grisly shape of Famine:—  
Her starved corpse, that rather seem'd a shade,  
Than any substance of a creature made.

On her while we thus firmly fix'd our eyes,  
That bled for ruth of such a dreary sight,  
Lo suddenly she shriek'd in so huge wise,  
As made hell-gates to shiver with the might,  
Wherewith a dart we saw how it did light

Right on her breast, and therewithal pale Death  
Enthrilling it to reave her of her breath.

And by and by a dumb dead corpse we saw,  
Heavy and cold, the shape of Death aright,  
That daunts all earthly creatures to his law,  
Against whose force in vain it is to fight.  
No peers, no princes, nor no mortal wight,  
No towns, no realms, cities, no strongest tower,  
But all perforce must yield unto his power.

<sup>1</sup> Strype, Life of Sir Thomas Smith, p. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 27.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 218.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. Oration IV. Appendix, p. 83.

Kis dart anon out of the corpse he took,  
And in his hand (a dreadful sight to see)  
With great triumph effsoones the same he shook,  
That most of all my fears affrayed me :<sup>1</sup>

His bodie dight with nought but bones perdie,  
The naked shape of man there saw I plain,  
All save the flesh, the sinew, and the veyn.

The delightfully figurative and picturesque style of our poetry is now to be observed in Spenser; who, as Warton has well remarked, here ‘stands without a rival.’ Even in our prose this high descriptive manner was sometimes adopted; and the romance of Sir Philip Sidney, at once a learned, manly, and fanciful composition, illustrates the richness of our tongue as well as the taste of the age, in the time of Elizabeth.

Advancing far into her reign, we find the language perfected in the Ecclesiastical Polity of Hooker. For, if this noble composition be compared with the best writings of modern date, it will be found, as Lowth has pronounced, that in correctness, propriety, and purity of English style, he has hardly been surpassed, or even equalled, by any of his successors.

Among the authors of this period also, and who is to be studied as an original master of our tongue, the incomparable Shakspeare appears.

About this time, Joseph Hall, afterwards Bishop of Exeter and Norwich, distinguished himself as a writer of satires; of which kind of writing, so called, in our language, he has pronounced himself the *first author*.

I *first adventure*, with fool-hardy might,  
To tread the steps of perilous despite :  
I *first adventure*, follow me who list,  
And be the *second English satirist*.

He is better known as a theological writer, in the times of James the first and his successor. But as the composition illustrates existing manners and customs, I have brought forward the author at the precise date of it. Nor will I omit to notice some of his later works. These Satires were published in 1597. They often present models of elegance as well as wit, and admirable specimens of indignation as well as ridicule.

#### BOOK I. SATIRE I.

Nor ladie's wanton love, nor wandring knight,  
Legend I out in rhimes all richly dight !  
Nor fright the reader with the pagan vaunt  
Of nightie Mahound, and great Termagaunt !  
Nor list I sonnet of my mistress' face,  
To paint some blowesse with a borrowed grace !  
Nor can I bide to pen some hungrie scene  
For thick-skin ears, and undiscerning cyne !

#### BOOK I. SATIRE VI.

Another scorns the home-spun thread of rhymes,  
Match'd with the lofty feet of elder times :  
Give him the numbred verse that Virgil sung,  
And Virgil's self shall speak the English tongue ;  
*Manhood and garboiles shall he chaunt* with chaunged  
feet,  
And headstrong dactyls making musick meet !  
The nimble dactyls, striving to outgo  
The drawling spondee, pacing it below !<sup>1</sup>  
The lingring spondee, labouring to delay  
The breathless dactyls with a sudden stay !  
Whoever saw a colt, wanton and wild,

Yok'd with a slow-foot ox on fallow field,  
Can right arced how handsomely besets  
Dull spondee with the English dactylets.  
If Jove speak English in a thundring cloud,  
*Thwick-thwack*, and *riff-raff*, roars he out aloud !  
Fie on the forged mint that did create  
New coin of words never articulate !

#### BOOK III. SATIRE I.

Thou canst maske in garish gauderie,  
To suit a fool's far-fetched liverie.  
A French head joyn'd to neeke Italian, ..  
Thy thighs from Germanie, and breast from Spain :  
An Englishman in none, a fool in all ;  
Many in one, and one in severall !

#### BOOK V. SATIRE II.

House-keeping's dead !——  
Along thy way thou canst not but desery  
Fair glittering halls to tempt the hopeful eye.—  
So this gay gate adds fuel to thy thought,  
That such proud piles were never rais'd for nought,  
Beat the broud gates ! a goodly hollow sound  
With double echoes doth again rebound ;

<sup>1</sup> This alludes to an absurd fashion, at that time, of publishing what were called English verses composed according to Latin rules.



- But not a dog doth bark to welcome thee,  
Nor churlish porter canst thou chafing see:  
All dumb and silent, like the dead of night,  
Or dwelling of some sleepy Sybarite.  
The marble pavement hid with desert weed,  
With house-leek, thistle, dock, and hemlock seed!—

Look to the towred chimnies, which should be  
The wind-pipes of good hospitality,  
Through which it breatheth to the open air,  
Betokening life and liberal well-fare;  
Lo, there the unthankful swallow takes her rest,  
And fills the tunnell with her circled nest!

I know not whether it has been remarked, that, in the *Characters of Virtues and Vices*, published by this author in 1608, his propensity to satire, without the aid of poetry, is also very obvious. But bishop Hall has acquired, from his sententious way of writing, the name of the Christian Seneca; and his *Meditations*, which have been often printed, have been resembled to the *Morals of the Philosopher*. His style indeed is always pithy, sometimes highly animated, often delicate and tender. From his *Treatise of Contentation* I select the description of those, *who know how to want*.<sup>1</sup>

Those only know how to want, that have learnt to frame their mind to their estate; like to a skilful musician, that can let down his strings a peg lower when the tune requires it; or like to some cunning spagyrick, that can intend or remit the heat of his furnace according to occasion. Those who, when they must be abased, can stoop submissly; like to a gentle reed, which, when the wind blows stiff, yields every way. Those, that in an humble obedience can lay themselves low at the foot of the Almighty, and put their mouth in the dust; that can patiently put their necks under the yoke of the Highest, and can say with the prophet, *Truly this is my sorrow, and I must bear it*. Those, that can smile upon their afflictions, rejoicing in their tribulation, singing in the jail with Paul and Silas at midnight. Lastly, those, that can improve misery to an advantage; being the richer for their want, bettered with evils, strengthened with infirmities; and can truly say to the Almighty, *I know that of very faithfulness thou hast afflicted me*.

As a fine writer, and one of the greatest of our literary benefactors, the brave and accomplished Raleigh is now to be noticed. His *History of the World* is a proud and undecaying monument of the power both of his talents and our tongue. To the dignity of history his style is particularly suited; pure, and never wanting nerve to strengthen it. There are also some poetical remains,<sup>2</sup> which elegantly exemplify his varied abilities.

Of Bacon the style is admirably diversified in the subjects of which he treats. The scholar accordingly marks the boldness of his imagery supported by suitable grandeur of diction. To the philosopher his discoveries are detailed with precision and perspicuousness. And to those of common attainments his easy and sententious language never speaks in vain. Of his *Essays*, he has told us, that they, 'of all his other works, have been most current: for that, as it seems, they come home to men's business and bosoms.'<sup>3</sup>

For abundant illustrations of popular diction, as well as graces of fine writing, the curious investigator of our language may next resort to Jonson, the most learned and judicious comedian, as Milton and his nephew Phillips call him.<sup>4</sup> If in his language there was any fault, Dryden says, 'it was that he weaved it too closely and laboriously, in his comedies especially: perhaps, too, he did a little too much romanize our tongue, leaving the words which he translated almost as much Latin as he found them; wherein, though he learnedly followed their language, he did not enough comply with the idiom of ours.'<sup>5</sup>

• In ascertaining the copiousness of our tongue, further assistance may be derived from the *Anatomy of Melancholy*, by Burton; a book described by Antony Wood as 'so full of variety of reading, that gentlemen who have lost their time, and are put to a push for invention, may furnish themselves with matter for common or scholastical discourse and writing.'<sup>6</sup> Burton was also distinguished as a 'thorough-paced philologist.'<sup>7</sup> Quaint as his style is, the work abounds with wit and learning; often with expressions of happy choice; and rarely without such digression from grave to gay, as to relieve the tediousness of perpetual citation. As a poet he might have excelled, if we may judge from the

<sup>1</sup> Section IV.

<sup>2</sup> In *England's Helicon*. See also the *Topographer*, vol. i. p. 425; and Phillips's *Theatrum Poetarum*, edit. 1800, p. 308, 314.

<sup>3</sup> Dedication of his *Essays* to the Duke of Buckingham.

<sup>4</sup> Milton, *L'Allegro*. Phillips's *Theatrum Poetarum*.

<sup>5</sup> Essay on Dramatick Poesy.

<sup>6</sup> A. Wood, *Athenæ Oxonienses*.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid*.

verses prefixed to his book; in which how pleasing the imagery and versification are, a stanza or two will show.

When I go musing all alone,  
Thinking of divers things fore-known;  
When I build castles in the air,  
Void of sorrow, and void of fear,  
Pleasing myself with phantasms sweet;  
Methinks the time runs very fleet.  
All my joys to this are folly,  
Nought so sweet as melancholy.

When to myself I act, and smile,  
With pleasing thoughts the time beguile,  
By a brook-side, or wood so green,  
Unheard, unsought-for, and unseen;  
A thousand pleasures do me bless,  
And crown my soul with happiness.  
All my joys besides are folly,  
Nought so sweet as melancholy.

In commendation of this mental luxury we also find the poets Beaumont and Fletcher, contemporary with Burton, employed. The Song in their drama, entitled *Nice Valour*, displaying the moral, the figure, and the disposition of melancholy, has been repeatedly observed to have suggested sentiments in the *Il Penseroso* of Milton. To these poets our language is, according to Dryden, in the greatest degree indebted. 'Their plots were generally more regular than Shakspeare's, especially those that were made before Beaumont's death; and they understood and imitated the conversation of gentlemen much better.—Humour, which Ben Jonson derived from particular persons, they made it not their business to describe: they represented all the passions very lively, but above all, love. I am apt to believe *the English language in them arrived to its highest perfection; what words have since been taken in, are rather superfluous than ornamental.*'<sup>1</sup>

About this period wrote Owen Feltham, or Felltham; of whose principal work, entitled *Resolves*, a second edition was published in 1628. These *Resolves* are short Essays upon various subjects, displaying fine sentiments and harmonious language; and sometimes highly poetical conception. He has indeed written some poetry; but it is by his prose that he is distinguished.

'Love those pleasures well,' he says, 'that are on all sides legitimated by the bounty of heaven; after which no private gripe, nor fancied goblin, comes to upbraid my sense for using them; but such as may with equal pleasure be again dreamed over, and not disturb my sleep. This is to take off the parchings of the summer sun, by bathing in a pure and chrysal fountain.'<sup>2</sup> Again: 'Wisdom and knowledge are sweet as the wakened musings of delightful thoughts, which not only dew the mind with perfumes that ever refresh us, but raise us to the mountain that gives us view of Canaan; and shews us rays and glimpses of the glory that shall after crown us. Yet it is the object only that makes these good unto man, when God is the ocean that all his streams make way unto.'<sup>3</sup>

Yet once more will I cite this attractive writer; and the very beginning of the citation will call to the scholar's mind the words of Milton in his *Lycidas*:

Fame is the spur that the clear spirit doth raise,  
The last infirmity of noble mind:

And he may find that, elsewhere also, Feltham says, '*In noble minds praise is certainly a spur, if not reward, to virtue.*'<sup>4</sup>

*Desire of glory is the last garment that even wise men lay aside.* For this you may take Tacitus: 'Etiam sapientibus cupido gloriae novissima exiit.' Not that it betters himself, being gone; but that it stirs up those that follow him to an earnest endeavour after noble actions; which is the only means to win the fame we wish for. Themistocles that streamed out his youth in wine and venery, and was suddenly changed to a virtuous and valiant man, told one that asked what did so strangely change him, that the trophy of Miltiades would not let him sleep. Tamerlane made it his practice to read often the heroic deeds of his progenitors; not as boasting in them, but as glorious examples propounded to enfire his virtues. Surely nothing awakes our sleeping virtues, like the noble acts of our predecessors. They are flaming beacons, that fame and time have set on hills, to call us to a defence of virtue, whensoever vice invades the commonwealth of man. Who can endure to skulk away his life in an idle corner, when he has means? and finds how fame has blown about deserving names? Worth begets, in weak and base minds, envy; but, in those that are magnanimous, emulation. Roman virtue made Roman virtues lasting. Brave men never die, but like the phoenix; from preserved ashes one or other still springs up, like them.'<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Essay on Dramatick Poesy.

<sup>2</sup> *Resolves*, b. ii. 50.

<sup>3</sup> Discourse on Ecclesiastes, ii. 11.

<sup>4</sup> *Resolves*, b. ii. 22.

<sup>5</sup> *Resolves*, b. i. 15.

• We now approach the time, when ‘our language began to lose the stability which it had obtained in that of Elizabeth; and was considered by every writer as a subject on which he might try his plastic skill, by moulding it according to his own fancy.’ Such is the remark of Dr. Johnson,<sup>1</sup> arising from a consideration of the style of Sir Thomas Browne; a style ‘vigorous, but rugged; learned, but pedantick; deep, but obscure: it strikes, but does not please; it commands, but does not allure: his tropes are harsh, and his combinations uncouth.’ This is attributed to the disposition of the age already noticed. ‘Milton,’ it is added, ‘in consequence of this encroaching licence, began to introduce the *Latin idiom*; and Browne, though he gave less disturbance to our structure and phraseology, yet poured in a multitude of exotick words; many, indeed, useful and significant, which, if rejected, must be supplied by circumlocution; and some so obscure, that they conceal his meaning rather than explain it.’• Of Browne, Dr. Johnson was an admirer, and in some respects an imitator. In our immortal Milton (to whose prose alone the preceding observation applies) he has injuriously omitted to notice, that, though the structure of his sentences may sometimes be affected, the most glowing diction abounds, perspicuity, comprehensiveness, dignity, and closeness are often found united. If there were not innumerable passages, which might be cited from his prose-works, to illustrate those powers of his expression as well as the elevation of his thought, the *Areopagitica* and the *Treatise on Education* are distinct proofs of this assertion.

The influx of Latin words is also to be traced to an earlier period. It must have made some progress in the time of Sir Philip Sidney, who in a kind of masque presented before queen Elizabeth, introduces master Rombus, a pedagogue, eloquent in Anglo-Latinisms, which it is evidently the object of Sidney to ridicule. But the pedantick style was triumphant in the reign of James. The pious and learned bishop Andrews, pedantick in his conceits as well as diction, was styled the star of preachers. The great Bacon could sometimes sacrifice his judgement to the absurd fondness for the Latin and English intermixture. And Dryden has considered Jonson not only as occasionally ‘romanizing our tongue too much,’ but also in the practice as ‘not enough complying with our own idiom.’ The love of latinizing is to be found in many writers of little note till late in the seventeenth century. But I know none, in whom it is so glaring, and often so offensive, as in Waterhouse, the learned commentator on Fortescue. Heylin, in 1658, made this remark: ‘Many think, that they can never speak elegantly, nor write significantly, except they do it in a language of their own devising; as if they were ashamed of their mother-tongue, and thought it not sufficiently curious to express their fancies. By means whereof more French and Latin words have gained ground upon us *since the middle of queen Elizabeth’s reign*, than were admitted by our ancestors (whether we look upon them as the British or Saxon race) not only since the Norman but the Roman conquest.’<sup>2</sup> Of Heylin himself, a voluminous, acute, and learned writer, it has been said that he so spoke as to be understood by the meanest hearer, and so wrote as to be comprehended by the most vulgar reader.<sup>3</sup>

In referring to the reigns of our first and second Charles, we meet, however, with abundance of fine writing; with the clear and lively style which Chillingworth displays in exposing the tricks of sophistry: with the unadorned but manly periods of Hammond, ‘spreading the treasur’d stores of truth divine;’<sup>4</sup> with language strong and pure in the dangerous compositions of Hobbes; and with phraseology, though not laboured, correctly dignified, in the sentences of Clarendon, which always gratify by the precision with which they describe events, and more particularly characters. But in bishop Jeremy Taylor the diction of our country ‘bursts out into sudden blaze.’<sup>5</sup> It is grand, it is awful, it is pathetick: bright and energetick, it irresistibly seizes the attention; copiously diversified, it has charms for the unlettered as well as for the scholar and the man of taste. His painting of the various ways, in which the last enemy that shall be destroyed, accosts us, is perhaps unrivalled.

Death meets us every where, and is procured by every instrument, and in all chances; and enters in at many doors: by violence, and secret influence; by the aspect of a star, and the stink of a mist; by the emissions of a cloud, and the meeting of a vapour; by the fall of a chariot, and the stumbling at a stone; by a full meal, or an empty

<sup>1</sup> Life of Sir Thomas Browne.

<sup>2</sup> Observations on L’Estrange’s History of King Charles I. p. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Vernon’s Life of Dr. Heylin, p. 256.

<sup>4</sup> Warton, Triumph of Isis.

<sup>5</sup> Milton, Lycidas.

stomach; by watching at the wine, or by watching at prayers; by the sun or the moon; by a heat or a cold; by sleepless nights, or sleeping days; by water frozen into the hardness and sharpness of a dagger, or water thawed into the floods of a river; by a hail or a rain; by violent motion, or sitting still; by severity, or dissolution; by God's mercy or God's anger; by every thing in providence, and every thing in manners; by every thing in nature, and every thing in chance. *Eripitur personæ, mutatur res*; we take pains to heap up things useful to our life, and get our death in the purchase; and the person is snatched away, and the goods remain: and all this is the law and constitution of nature; it is a punishment to our sins, the unalterable event of providence, and the decree of heaven. The chains that confine us to this condition are strong as destiny, and immutable as the eternal laws of God.

I have conversed with some men who rejoiced in the death or calamity upon others, and accounted it as a judgment upon them for being on the other side, and against them in the contention; but within the revolution of a few months the same man met with a more uneasy and unhandsome death; which when I saw, I wept, and was afraid; for I knew that it must be so with all men: for we also shall die, and end our quarrels and contentions, by passing to a final sentence.<sup>1</sup>

With what elegant vivacity of diction has he illustrated a more attractive subject, if I may make one more citation from his admirable works!

Marriage is the mother of the world, and preserves kingdoms, and fills cities and churches, and heaven itself. Celibacy, like the fly in the heart of an apple, dwells in perpetual sweetness, but sits alone, and is confined and dies in singularity; but marriage, like the useful bee, builds a house and gathers sweetness from every flower, and labours and unites into societies and republics, and sends out colonies, and feeds the world with delicacies, and obeys their king, and keeps order, and exercises many virtues, and promotes the interest of mankind, and is that state of good things to which God hath designed the present constitution of the world.<sup>2</sup>

About the same time flourished Dr. Henry More, the celebrated Platonist, esteemed one of our greatest divines and philosophers, and no mean poet. Though now perhaps little remembered, it may be proper to exemplify his style. Nor will it be found that he, who in the seventeenth century was so enthusiastically admired, wanted power of fancy or considerable vigour of expression.

Then wilt thou say, God rules the world,  
Though mountain, over mountain hurl'd,  
Be pitch'd amid the foaming main:—  
Though inward tempests fiercely rock  
The tottering earth, that with the shock  
High spires and heavy rocks fall down:—  
Though pitchy blasts from hell up-borne  
Stop the outgoings of the morn;  
And nature play her fiery games,  
In this fore'd night with fulgurant flames,

Baring by fits, for more affright,  
The pale dead visages (ghastly sight)  
Of men astonish'd at the stour  
Of heaven's great rage, the rattling shower  
Of hail, the hoarse bellowing of thunder,  
Their own loud shrieks made mad with wonder:  
All this confusion cannot move  
The purged mind, freed from the love  
Of commerce with her body dear,  
Cell of sad thoughts, sole spring of fear!<sup>3</sup>

Whether therefore our eyes be struck with that more radiant lustre of the sun, or whether we behold that more placid and calm beauty of the moon; or be refreshed with the sweet breathings of the open air; or be taken up with the contemplation of those pure sparkling lights of the stars; or stand astonished at the gushing downfalls of some mighty river, as that of Nile; or admire the height of some insuperable and inaccessible rock or mountain; or with a pleasant horror and chillness look upon some silent wood, or solemn shady grove; whether the face of heaven smile upon us with a cheerful bright azure, or look upon us with a more sad and minacious countenance, dark pitchy clouds being charged with thunder and lightning to let fly against the earth; whether the air be cool, fresh, and healthful, or whether it be sultry, contagious, and pestilential, so that while we gasp for life we are forced to draw in a sudden and inevitable death; whether the earth stand firm and prove favourable to the industry of the artificer, or whether she threaten the very foundations of our buildings with trembling and tottering earthquakes accompanied with renngient echoes and ghastly murmurs from below; whatever notable emergencies happen for either good or bad to us; these are the Joves and Vejoves that we worship, which to us are not many but *one God*, who has the only power to save or destroy. And therefore from whatever part of this magnificent temple of his, the world, he shall send forth his voice, our hearts and eyes are presently directed thitherward with fear, love, and veneration.

<sup>1</sup> Rule and Exercises of holy Dying, ch. i. § 1.

<sup>2</sup> Sermon, The Marriage Ring.

<sup>3</sup> Philosophical Poems, Cambridge, 1647, p. 314.

• Nor does our devotion stop here, or rather stay only without; but those more notable alterations and commotions we find within ourselves, we attribute also to him whose spirit, life, and power filleth all things. And therefore those very passions of love and wrath, on the former whereof dependeth all that kindly sweetness of affection that is found in either the friendship of men or love of women, as on the latter all the pomp and splendour of war; these, with the rest of the passions of the soul, we look upon as manifestations of his presence, who worketh every where for our solace, punishment, or trial.<sup>1</sup>

Hence we proceed to the learned and copious, I might say occasionally redundant, Barrow; in whom accuracy of erudition, energy of style, and force of reasoning, are alike conspicuous. His description of wit is a masterpiece of composition:—

First, it may be demanded, what the thing we speak of is? Or what this facetiousness doth import? To which questions I might reply, as Democritus did to him that asked the definition of a man, ‘Tis that which we all see and know.’ Any one better apprehends what it is by acquaintance, than I can inform him by description. It is, indeed, a thing so versatile and multiform, appearing in so many shapes, so many postures, so many garbs, so variously apprehended by several eyes and judgements, that it seemeth no less hard to settle a clear and certain notion thereof, than to make a portrait of Proteus, or to define the figure of the fleeting air. Sometimes it lieth in pat allusion to a known story, or in seasonable application of a trivial saying, or in forging an apposite tale; sometimes it playeth in words and phrases, taking advantage from the ambiguity of their sense, or the affinity of their sound: sometimes it is wrapped in a dress of humorous expression: sometimes it lurketh under an odd similitude: sometimes it is lodged in a sly question, in a smart answer, in a quirkish reason, in a shrewd imitation, in cunningly divesting or cleverly retorting an objection: sometimes it is couched in a bold scheme of speech, in a tart irony, in a lusty hyperbole, in a startling metaphor, in a plausible reconciling of contradictions, or in acute nonsense: sometimes a scenical representation of persons or things, a counterfeit speech, a mimical look or gesture, passeth for it: sometimes an affected simplicity, sometimes a presumptuous bluntness giveth it being: sometimes it riseth only from a lucky hitting upon what is strange: sometimes from a crafty wresting obvious matter to the purpose. Often it consisteth in one knows not what, and springeth up one can hardly tell how. Its ways are unaccountable, and inexplicable: being answerable to the numberless roivings of fancy, and windings of language. It is, in short, a manner of speaking out of the simple and plain way, (such as reason teacheth and proveth things by,) which, by a pretty surprizing uncountness in conceit or expression, doth affect and amuse the fancy, stirring it in some wonder, and breeding some delight thereto. It raiseth admiration, as signifying a nimble sagacity of apprehension, a special felicity of invention, a vivacity of spirit, and reach of wit more than vulgar; it seeming to argue a rare quickness of parts, that one can fetch in remote conceits applicable: a notable skill, that he can dextrously accommodate them to the purpose before him; together with a lively briskness of humour, not apt to damp those sportful flashes of imagination. (Whence in Aristotle such persons are termed *ἐπιείκων*, dextrous men, and *εὐστροφῶν*, men of facile or versatile manners, who can easily turn themselves to all things, or turn all things to themselves.) It also procureth delight, by gratifying curiosity with its rareness, as semblance of difficulty: (as monsters, not for their beauty, but their rarity; as juggling tricks, not for their use, but their abstruseness, are beheld with pleasure;) by diverting the mind from its road of serious thoughts; by instilling gaiety and airiness of spirit; by provoking to such dispositions of spirit; in way of emulation or complaisance, and by seasoning matters, otherwise distasteful or insipid, with an unusual and thence grateful tang.<sup>2</sup>

Coeval with Barrow was bishop Pearson; of whose writings the very dust has been pronounced by Bentley gold. That for exactness of method, correctness of language, and well-turned periods, he is to be ranked among our best writers, all will acknowledge who have read with attention his Exposition of the Creed. I will select his analogical illustration of the resurrection.

Beside the principles of which we consist, and the actions which flow from us, the consideration of the things without us, and the natural course of variations in the creature, will render the resurrection yet more highly probable. Every space of twenty-four hours teacheth thus much, in which there is always a revolution amounting to a resurrection. The day dies into a night, and is buried in silence and in darkness; in the next morning it appeareth again and reviveth, opening the grave of darkness, rising from the dead of night; this is a diurnal resurrection. As the day dies into night, so doth the summer into winter: the sap is said to descend into the root, and there it lies buried in the ground; the earth is covered with snow, or crusted with frost, and becomes a general sepulchre; when the spring appeareth all begin to rise, the plants and flowers peep out of their graves, revive, and grow and flourish; this is the annual resurrection. The corn by which we live, and for want of which we perish with famine, is notwithstanding cast upon the earth; and

<sup>1</sup> Mystery of Godliness, fol. 1600. The Pagans' Evasion of Polytheism, ch. iii.

<sup>2</sup> Against Foolish Talking and Jesting, Sermons, vol. i. serm. 14.

buried in the ground, with a design that it may corrupt, and being corrupted may revive and multiply; our bodies are fed by this constant experiment, and we continue this present life by succession of resurrections. Thus all things are repaired by corrupting, are preserved by perishing, and revive by dying; and can we think that man, the lord of all these things, which thus die and revive for him, should be detained in death as never to live again? Is it imaginable that God should thus restore all things to man, and not to restore man to himself? If there were no other consideration, but of the principles of human nature, of the liberty and remunerability of human actions, and of the natural revolutions and resurrections of other creatures, it were abundantly sufficient to render the resurrection of our bodies highly probable.

We must not rest in this school of nature, nor settle our persuasions upon likelihoods; but as we passed from an apparent possibility unto a high presumption and probability, so must we pass from thence unto a full assurance of an infallible certainty. And of this indeed we cannot be assured but by the revelation of the will of God; upon his power we must conclude that we may, from his will that we shall, rise from the dead. Now the power of God is known unto all men, and therefore all men may infer from thence a possibility; but the will of God is not revealed unto all men, and therefore all have not an infallible certainty of the resurrection. For the grounding of which assurance, I shall shew that God hath revealed the determination of his will to raise the dead, and that he hath not only delivered that intention in his Word, but hath also several ways confirmed the same.<sup>1</sup>

Of the same period was Cowley, the ease and unaffected structure of whose sentences Dr. Johnson has especially commended. Hence a learned biographer of the critic has taken occasion to consider his injudicious partiality to Brown; and in the following discriminative remarks to introduce some of our finest writers, with a comparative estimate also of Addison and Johnson.<sup>2</sup>

Cowley may be placed at the head of those who cultivated a clear and natural style. Dryden, Tillotson, and Sir William Temple, followed. Addison, Swift, and Pope, with more correctness, carried our language well nigh to perfection. Of Addison Johnson was used to say, *He is the Raphael of Essay writers*. How he differed so widely from such elegant models, is a problem not to be solved, unless it be true, that he took an early tincture from the writers of the last century, [the seventeenth,] particularly Sir Thomas Brown. Hence the peculiarities of his style, new combinations, sentences of an unusual structure, and words derived from the learned languages. His own account of the matter is, *When common words were less pleasing to the ear, or less distinct in their signification, I familiarized the terms of philosophy, by applying them to popular ideas*. But he forgot the observation of Dryden, *If too many foreign words are poured in upon us, it looks as if they were designed, not to assist the natives, but to conquer them*. There is, it must be admitted, a swell of language, often out of all proportion to the sentiment; but there is, in general, a fulness of mind, and the thought seems to expand with the sound of the words. Determined to discard colloquial barbarisms and licentious idioms, he forgot the elegant simplicity that distinguishes the writings of Addison. He had what Locke calls a round-about view of his subject; and though he was never tainted, like many modern wits, with the ambition of shining in paradox, he may be fairly called an original thinker. His reading was extensive. He treasured in his mind whatever was worthy of notice, but he added to it from his own meditation. He collected *quæ reconderet, unctaque promeret*.

Addison was not so profound a thinker. He was *born to write, converse, and live with ease*; and he found an early patron in lord Somers. He depended, however, more upon a fine taste than the vigour of his mind. His latin poetry shows that he relished, with a just selection, all the refined and delicate beauties of the Roman classicists; and, when he cultivated his native language, no wonder that he formed that graceful style which has been so justly admired; simple, yet elegant; adorned, yet never over-wrought; rich in allusion, yet pure and perspicuous; correct, without labour; and though sometimes deficient in strength, yet always musical. His essays in general are on the surface of life; if ever original, it was in pieces of humour. Sir Roger de Coverley, and the tory fox-hunter, need not to be mentioned.

Johnson had a fund of humour, but he did not know it; nor was he willing to descend to the familiar idiom, and the variety of diction, which that mode of composition required. The letter in the Rambler, No. 12, from a young girl that wants a place, will illustrate this observation.

Addison possessed an unclouded imagination, alive to the first objects of nature and of art. He reaches the sublime without any apparent effort. When he tells us, 'If we consider the fixed stars as so many oceans of flame, that are each of them attended with a different set of planets; if we still discover new firmaments, and new lights, that are sunk farther in those unfathomable depths of æther; we are lost in a labyrinth of suns and worlds, and confounded with the magnificence and immensity of nature.' The ease, with which this passage rises to unaffected grandeur, is the secret charm that captivates the reader.

<sup>1</sup> Exposition of the Creed: art. xi. The Resurrection of the Body.

<sup>2</sup> Arthur Murphy, Life of Dr. Johnson.

• Johnson is always lofty; he seems, to use Dryden's phrase, to be o'er-inform'd with meaning, and his words do not appear to himself adequate to his conception. He moves in state, and his periods are always harmonious. His oriental tales are in the true style of eastern magnificence, and yet none of them are so much admired as the visions of Mirza. In matters of criticism, Johnson is never the echo of preceding writers; he thinks and decides for himself.

If we except the Essays on the Pleasures of Imagination, Addison cannot be called a philosophical critic. His Moral Essays are beautiful; but in that province nothing can exceed the Rambler; though Johnson used to say, that the Essay on the Burthens of Mankind (in the Spectator, No. 558.) was the most exquisite he had ever read.

Talking of himself, Johnson said, 'Topham Beauclerk has wit, and every thing comes from him with ease; but when I say a good thing, I seem to labour.' When we compare him with Addison, the contrast is still stronger. Addison lends grace and ornament to truth; Johnson gives it force and energy. Addison makes virtue amiable; Johnson represents it as an awful duty. Addison insinuates himself with an air of modesty; Johnson commands like a dictator, but a dictator in his splendid robes, not labouring at the plough. Addison is the Jupiter of Virgil, with placid serenity talking to Venus, 'vultu, quo cælum tempestatesque serenat.' Johnson is Jupiter tonans: he darts his lightning, and rolls his thunder, in the cause of virtue and piety. The language seems to fall short of his ideas; he pours along, familiarizing the terms of philosophy, with bold inversions, and sonorous periods; but we may apply to him what Pope has said of Homer: 'It is the sentiment that swells and fills out the diction, which rises with it, and forms itself about it; like glass in the furnace, which grows to a greater magnitude, as the breath within is more powerful, and the heat more intense.'

• It is not the design of this comparison to decide between these two eminent writers. In matters of taste every reader will choose for himself. Johnson is always profound, and of course gives the fatigue of thinking. Addison charms while he instructs; and writing, as he always does, a pure, an elegant, an idiomatick style, he may be pronounced the best model for imitation.

The great master of our language, however, in the estimation of Johnson himself, is evidently Dryden.

Dryden in his prose is always *another and the same*; he does not exhibit a second time the same elegances in the same form, nor appears to have any art other than that of expressing with clearness what he thinks with vigour. His style could not easily be imitated, either seriously or ludicrously; for, being always equable and always varied, it has no prominent or discriminative characters. The beauty, who is totally free from disproportion of parts and features, cannot be ridiculed by an overcharged resemblance. From his prose, however, Dryden derives only his accidental and secondary praise: the veneration, with which his name is pronounced by every cultivator of English literature, is paid to him as he refined the language, improved the sentiments, and tuned the numbers, of English poetry.<sup>1</sup>

Allowing Dryden this supremacy, the cultivators of our literature, however, will acknowledge, with pride as well as gratitude, their obligations to those who flourished near his time: to Tillotson and Temple, each distinguished for simplicity of style; the former also for his perspicuity, the latter for ease and harmony: to Swift, who, regardless of harmonious periods, writes with plainness and with precision; who 'studied purity,'<sup>2</sup> and has rarely missed it; who of correct English is a model: to Addison, 'the sweetest child of Attick elegance:' to Pope, of whom Watts has said, that there is scarcely a happy combination of words, or a phrase poetically elegant in the English language, which he has not inserted into his version of Homer: to South, whose rich diction is rarely unaccompanied with honest indignation, or keen sarcasm: to the polished and graceful Atterbury: to Scott, the eloquent author of the Christian Life: to Locke, who 'yields not the palm of metaphysical acuteness to the sullen sophistry of Hobbes, or the cold scepticism of Hume:'<sup>3</sup> and to Berkeley, before whose 'brilliancy of imagination, and delicacy of taste,' the labour and pomp of Shaftesbury sink into insignificance.

We come now to the contemporaries of Johnson, and find in Warburton the force and freedom of the lexicographer, but not the splendid diction. The character of Warburton's style, 'is freedom and force united.'<sup>4</sup> Nobody understood the philosophy of grammar better; yet in the construction of his terms he was not nice, rather he was somewhat negligent.—To say all in a word, he possessed, in an eminent degree, those two qualities of a great writer, *sapere et fari*: I mean, superior sense, and the power of doing justice to it by a sound and manly eloquence. It was an ignorant cavil, that charged him with

<sup>1</sup> Life of Dryden.

<sup>2</sup> Johnson, Life of Swift.

<sup>3</sup> Professor White, Serml. I.

<sup>4</sup> Hurd, Life of Warburton.

want of taste. The objection arose from the originality of his manners; but he wrote, when he thought fit, with the greatest purity and even elegance, notwithstanding his strength and energy, which frequently exclude those qualities. Of a different excellence of style and manner we have a most pleasing example in Goldsmith. All is inartificial. His periods, however, are 'so smooth and full of melodious sounds,' that to a true English ear 'the harp of Orpheus cannot be more charming.' To his contemporary, who assumed the name of Junius, Johnson himself has conceded liveliness of imagery, pungency of periods, and fertility of allusion; but cannot think the style of this writer secure from criticism, or that his expressions are not often trite, and his periods feeble.<sup>1</sup> At another time Johnson said, 'I should have believed Burke to be Junius, because I know no man but Burke who is capable of writing these letters; but Burke spontaneously denied it to me. The case would have been different, had I asked him if he was the author; a man so questioned, as to an anonymous publication, may think he has a right to deny it.'<sup>2</sup> To the eloquent, the malignant, and still unmasked calumniator, Burke is certainly not inferior in any charm of composition; and when Burke impugned the characters or opinions of others, he had recourse to 'open war,' and not to 'covert guile.' If we look for simple elegance of style, where is it more conspicuous than in his philosophical criticism on the Sublime and Beautiful? if for richer ornaments of diction, for rhetoric both splendid and affecting, where are they more thickly sown than in his tract upon the French Revolution? But by his morals as well as faculties Burke gratifies the reader: and is not found like the infidel philosopher to whom England is indebted for one of her histories, or like the learned investigator of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, sullyng the finest graces of language with indecent sneers against revealed religion. Lastly, as to a model of the elegant diction of modern times, and which is not made the vehicle of licentious opinions, we may resort to Waron, the historian of English poetry. His style is remarkable for its perspicuity; and the modulation or dignity of his periods is exceeded only by those of him, 'WHOSE WRITINGS HAVE GIVEN ARDOUR TO VIRTUE AND CONFIDENCE TO TRUTH.'

Of the power over language, which the last great writer has exercised, his preface to this Dictionary is an ample and noble specimen. But to few readers are any of Dr. Johnson's compositions unknown. Mr. Waron's delightful work, on account of its learned allusions and antiquarian research, has not been so generally explored.<sup>3</sup> An extract from it, therefore, may to some be a novel display of the richness of our tongue; and may be not the less gratifying, if it opens to their view some exploded ceremonies of 'the olden time.'

The age of queen Elizabeth is commonly called the golden age of English poetry. It certainly may not improperly be styled the most poetical age of these annals.

Among the great features which strike us in the poetry of this period, are the predominancy of fable, of fiction, and fancy, and a predilection for interesting adventures and pathetic events. I will endeavour to assign and explain the cause of this characteristic distinction, which may chiefly be referred to the following principles, sometimes blended, and sometimes operating singly: The revival and vernacular versions of the classics, the importation and translation of Italian novels, the visionary reveries or refinements of false philosophy, a degree of superstition sufficient for the purposes of poetry, the adoption of the machineries of romance, and the frequency and improvements of allegoric exhibition in the popular spectacles.

When the corruptions and impostures of popery were abolished, the fashion of cultivating the Greek and Roman learning became universal: and the literary character was no longer appropriated to scholars by profession, but assumed by the nobility and gentry. The ecclesiastics had found it their interest to keep the languages of antiquity to themselves, and men were eager to know what had been so long injuriously concealed. Truth propagates truth, and the mantle of mystery was removed not only from religion but from literature. The laity, who had now been taught to assert their natural privileges, became impatient of the old monopoly of knowledge, and demanded admittance to the usurpations of the clergy. The general curiosity for new discoveries, heightened either by just or imaginary ideas of the treasures contained in the Greek and Roman writers, excited all persons of leisure and fortune to study the classics. The pedantry of the present age was the politeness of the last. An accurate comprehension of the phraseology and peculiarities of the ancient poets, historians, and orators, which yet seldom went farther than a kind of technical erudition, was an indispensable and almost the principal object in the circle of a gentleman's education. Every young lady of fashion was carefully instituted in classical letters: and the daughter of a duchess was taught, not only to distil strong waters, but to construe

<sup>1</sup> Thoughts respecting Falkland's Islands.

<sup>2</sup> Boswell, Life of Johnson.

<sup>3</sup> History of English Poetry, vol. iii. p. 490.



**Greek.** Among the learned females of high distinction, Queen Elizabeth herself was the most conspicuous. Roger Ascham, her preceptor, speaks with rapture of her astonishing progress in the Greek nouns; and declares, with no small degree of triumph, that during a long residence at Windsor-castle, she was accustomed to read more Greek in a day than 'some prebendary of that church did Latin in one week.' And although perhaps a princess looking out words in a lexicon, and writing down hard phrases from Plutarch's Lives, may be thought at present a more incompatible and extraordinary character, than a canon of Windsor understanding no Greek and but little Latin, yet Elizabeth's passion for these acquisitions was then natural, and resulted from the genius and habits of her age.

The books of antiquity being thus familiarized to the great, every thing was tinged with ancient history and mythology. The heathen gods, although discountenanced by the Calvinists on a suspicion of their tending to cherish and revive a spirit of idolatry, came into general vogue. When the queen paraded through a country-town, almost every pageant was a pantheon. When she paid a visit at the house of any of her nobility, at entering the hall she was saluted by the Penates, and conducted to her privy-chamber by Mercury. Even the pastry-cooks were expert mythologists. At dinner, select transformations of Ovid's *Metamorphoses* were exhibited in confectionary; and the splendid icing of an immense historic plum-cake, was embossed with a delicious basso-relievo of the destruction of Troy. In the afternoon, when she condescended to walk in the garden, the lake was covered with Tritons and Nereids: the pages of the family were converted into Wood-nymphs, who peeped from every bower: and the footmen gambled over the lawns in the figure of Satyrs.

I have thus made some slight additions to Dr. Johnson's history of our language; showing a variety of style which has obtained, and humbly guiding the curious to more ample information on the subject. An elaborate and regular history of the English tongue is a desideratum in our literature; and instead of a paucity of materials subservient to this object, as Dr. Johnson would insinuate, there is abundance. Volumes are due to it. Let the investigator mark the unwearied labours of Wanley in his description of Saxon manuscripts; let him explore others, which in the libraries of our cathedrals, and colleges, and other repositories, exist, and have not received the advantage of Wanley's notice: and he will not complain of the paucity of materials. Next, let him attend to the following remark of Mr. Tyrwhitt. 'In order to trace with exactness the progress of any language, it seems necessary, 1. that we should have before us a continued series of authors; 2. that those authors should have been approved, as having written, at least, with purity; and 3. that their writings should have been correctly copied. In the English language, we have scarce any authors within the first century after the Conquest; of those, who wrote before Chaucer, and whose writings have been preserved, we have no testimony of approbation from their contemporaries or successors; and lastly, the copies of their works, which we have received, are in general so full of inaccuracies, as to make it often very difficult for us to be assured, that we are in possession of the genuine words of the author.' Such materials let him examine with care; and he will find, what in the present sketch I have occasionally but briefly shown, that the collation of what is printed with what is written will often establish that which has been disputed, and rectify that which has been perverted. Let him moreover precisely ascertain and compare our provincial dialects. And thus his labours may tend to form a complete history of the language, and at the same time illustrate the general philosophy of speech.

## NOTES ON DR. JOHNSON'S HISTORY.

---

### NOTE A.

#### *Keltic Group of Languages.*

THE systematic classification of the Welsh and its congeners is as follows. The class in general is called Keltic, or Celtic, according to the orthography of the writer who uses it. It falls into two primary divisions—the Gaelic and the British. The former contains the Gaelic, or Erse, of Ireland and the Highlands of Scotland, with the Manks of the Isle of Man; the latter, the Cambrian, or Welsh, of Wales, the Cornish, and the Armorican of Brittany. The Gallic, or language of ancient Gaul, we know only through its fragments, preserved in proper names and old glosses. The true British words in English, by which is meant words taken up directly by the Anglo-Saxon invaders from the current language of the original inhabitants, are but few; and this is what Johnson means to assert. That no words have been taken up from the Welsh or Gaelic at a later period; that there are no Welsh provincialisms on the border counties; that there are no words originally common to the German or Keltic tongues; and that there are none which, originally Keltic, have come to us through the Latin and French, he neither asserts nor denies; nor could he have denied it legitimately.

### NOTE B.

#### *Gothic, or German, Group of Languages.*

The classifications of the writers of the present time make *Gothic*, or *German*, the name of the class. Its two primary divisions are the Teutonic and the Scandinavian or Norse. The first falls into the Mæso-Gothic, the High German, or Hoch Deutsch, and the Low German, or Platt Deutsch; the latter into the Icelandic, the Faroic, the Swedish, the Norwegian provincial dialects (the Danish being the literary language), and the Danish. The Anglo-Saxon, the Old Saxon, the Dutch of Holland, the several Platt Deutsch dialects, and the Frisian, each in its respective stage, belong to the Low German division, which graduates into the High through the Frank.

*Slavonian* is scarcely general enough. To the proper Slavonic languages, or those akin to the Bohemian, the Polish, the Servian, and the Russian, should be added the Lithuanic, the Old Prussian, and the Let, these forming the Lithuanic group. The Slavonic and Lithuanic are divisions of the *Sarmatian* class.

In Johnson's time the languages of a second and very important class, the *Ugrian* or *Fin*, had commanded but little attention. It contains the Fin proper of Finland, the Estonian, the Lap, the Magyar or Hungarian, and others.

### NOTE C.

#### *Mæso-Gothic.*

The *Gothic* was the language of the Ostrogoths and Visigoths; for whom, when first converted to Christianity, Ulphilas made a translation of a considerable part of the Scriptures; the Gospels of which, though mutilated, along with small fragments of the other books, have come down to us. As a section of the nation settled in Mæsia, Mæso-Gothic is the name by which the Ulphiline translation is best known. It was, also, the language of the conquerors of Italy under Theodoric.

The specimens of the Mæso-Gothic are the oldest of the German language; and, as the structure of the language is old also, the Mæso-Gothic wears the character of a mother-tongue. Not one, however, of the existing languages or dialects is directly deduced from it.

## NOTE D.

*The earlier Saxon.—Its congeners.—The Anglo-Saxon Alphabet.—The term 'Anglo-Saxon.'*

1. The exact form of the Saxon at any particular time anterior to the introduction of its alphabet is, of course, a matter of great uncertainty. An approximate idea, however, of its general character is far from impossible. With two well-marked Anglo-Saxon dialects, the West Saxon and the Northumbrian; with the Old Saxon; with the Frisian; with an adequate representation of the High and Low German in their older forms; with the Old Norse; and with the Mæso-Gothic as materials to which the best established principles deduced from the study of languages in general may be applied, a fair conception of its form during the earlier stages is attainable.

The first and simplest step in the investigation of this is the elimination of the Latin introduced, either directly or indirectly, by the Romans. After which comes the consideration of the details in the way of inflection. It may safely be predicated of the Saxon, that, at some date or other before its introduction into England, the first person singular ended in *-o*, a few instances of which may be found in some of the earlier West-Saxon charters; while in the Northumbrian dialect it is common. Earlier still this *-o* was *-u*, and earlier still *-om*, or *-um*; in other words a verb in *-mu*; *am*, being, at the present time, the only remaining instance of such. The second singular probably ended in *-s*, rather than in *-st*. The plural, instead of having all its three persons in *-ap*, may have run *-mes*, *-it*, *-ent*. Earlier still, *-s* stood, in many cases, where *-r-* was afterwards to be found; just as, in Latin, *arbo-s*, preceded *arbo-r*. There was a reduplicate perfect; even as there was one in Greek and Latin—*τέ-τυφα*, *mo-mordi*. Every one of the so-called strong preterites, i.e. the past tenses which are formed by changing the vowel (*sing*, *sang*, *sung*) as opposed to those ending in *-d* or *-t*, at one time or other, began with a repetition of its initial followed by a vowel; as in the Mæso-Gothic *laia*=laugh, *lailo*=laughed, *haita*=call, *hai-hait*=called.

2. It must be remembered that the Saxon of England is not the only member of the group. For at least three hundred years after the ordinary date of the Saxon invasion the Saxon of the original continental localities continued to be spoken. Beda called this the Old Saxon, and the name has been adopted. One work of considerable importance, the Heliand (Saviour), a Gospel Harmony, and other records of less importance have come down to us. They chiefly represent the language of Westphalia, and, consequently, a dialect lying somewhat south of the districts which sent over the invaders of Britain. Until the true explanation of the differences between this form of speech and the Anglo-Saxon, or Saxon of England, was understood, the Heliand was called a Dano-Saxon composition; its peculiarities being attributed to the influence of the Danes. By the conquests of Charlemagne, the Saxon, Angle, or English of the Continent was displaced by the Low German.

The nearest approach on the part of any existing language to a descendant from either the Old Saxon or the Anglo-Saxon is to be found in the Frisian of the Dutch province of Friesland, the island of Heligoland, and a part of Sleswick; and the approximation is a close one. At present, the Frisian and English languages are mutually unintelligible. The difference in their history amply accounts for this. Whilst the English has been modified by so important a political influence as that of the Norman Conquest, and by a literature of more than seven centuries, the Frisian of the Sleswick districts has been all but unwritten, while in Holland its cultivation has been, at best, but that of a provincial form of speech. Nevertheless, the Old Frisian was, beyond doubt, intelligible to an Old Saxon. At any rate, if it were not for the political division, Frisian, Old Saxon, and Anglo-Saxon would, in all probability, have been treated as dialects of a single language. I have little doubt that in England much that passed under the name of Saxon was, in reality, Frisian.

3. The history of the Anglo-Saxon Christianity must be separated, if not from the history of its literature, from that of its letters in the sense of Alphabet. That the early Christianity of the first Anglo-

Saxon kingdom, or that of the present county of Kent, was introduced by Frank missionaries, is the current doctrine; and, in the main, a true one. All, however, that we know of the first results of the Frank mission, in English, relates to oral preaching only. The first account we have of them is that of Beda, who lived nearly a century and a half after the events he describes; and in the way of Anglo-Saxon writing, the very earliest date that can be given to any specimen or sample is that of the earliest manuscript of one of his works. As this was written, all that followed was written; and the alphabet of it is *not* one that the Franks would have introduced. It was that of the people to whom the Frank ecclesiastics preached; that of the British Church: in other words, so far as the Franks taught their brother Germans, they taught them as pagans; but so far as they taught them as settlers in England, they taught them as men who were to be guarded against schism. In the latter they succeeded; but when writing began, the alphabet was that of the country adopted; and this was not German, but Keltic. That it was Irish rather than Welsh is a convenient, rather than an undeniably accurate, expression. The Irish palæography is the older; and the missionary labours of the Irish Church, under the school of Columbanus, though exaggerated by some and underrated by others, have given a prominence to the influence of the remoter island; one (it may be added) which many analogies, such as that of Iceland in its relations to Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, have a tendency to confirm.

The Anglo-Saxon alphabet, then, is of Irish origin; and, as such, was applied to a language other than Irish in respect to its structure; a point which, when we have to consider the heterogeneous character of the elements which make the English the worst spelt language in the world, must, by no means, be overlooked. The fact itself, on purely palæographical views, is only doubted by those who either exaggerate the civilization of the Teutonic nations, or ignore the importance of the British Church. From a more general view it shows itself in the alphabets of the present time. The Irish, when written, as it often is, in the vernacular alphabet, is, letter for letter, the Anglo-Saxon of both the earliest and the latest manuscripts; and that it is not borrowed from them is shown by its own early specimens. The English of the present time is exceptional to its congeners both of Germany and Scandinavia; except so far as they are all Italian. But where it differs from the Frank it agrees with the Irish. There are other small points of detail; but the main element of practical importance lies between the letters K and C. The English only, of all the German languages, follows the Latin in eschewing so far as possible the former; and this is just what the Anglo-Saxons did before them, and before them the Irish. At first this seems a trifling matter; but whoever looks at the orthographies of France and Spain will see that, on the strength of the rarity of *K* in the Latin alphabet, a whole system of orthographical expedients has been devised; not to mention the spelling adopted in our own country, where the present tense of one word (*ken*) begins with one letter and its preterite (*can*) with another. I may add that Mr. Westwood's researches, founded upon the special evidence of the palæography, with a similar result, i.e. a connexion between the Anglo-Saxon alphabet and that of the British Church, as opposed to that of the Frank missionaries, is already before the public.

4. Johnson's term for the English of the times before the Norman Conquest is Saxon. The present editor prefers the compound Anglo-Saxon. Much has, of late, been said against the use of this term; and many of the objections to it have been legitimate. It has been fairly argued that if the language which is now called English is the lineal descendant of the language that was spoken in the ninth, tenth, and eleventh centuries, as the language of the West Saxons, or Mercians, of the Heptarchy, why do we not call the mother-tongue by the name borne by the daughter? If the language of the present time is Modern English, what is the Ancient, or Old English, but the language of the times before the Norman Conquest? And what was the language of the times before the Conquest but English in its old or ancient form? If so, why ignore so simple and so vernacular a name as Old English? Why prefer such a term as Anglo-Saxon, which has neither brevity nor accuracy to recommend it? Why, when the pedigree of our native tongue is clear and continuous, unnecessarily disguise the continuity? Several able investigators have argued thus; not always without a touch of temper, yet rarely without cogency and truth. It is true, and over true, that, if we ask what our earliest forefathers called their language, the answer will be that they called it English, or the English Speech (*Englisc Spræc*); and it is almost as true that if the term *Anglo-Saxon* was ever used except as a

translation from the Latin, or for some special purpose of distinction, it was used very rarely; very rarely, if at all, even in the so-called Saxon districts, Essex, Middlesex, Sussex, and Wessex. English was the common name of our language when we first find it spoken in the South and West of England, as early as the time of Beda; and English is the name by which, at a later period, even the Scotch of the Lowlands is called by the most Scottish of the Scotch writers. That English was the national, natural name, and that Anglo-Saxon was merely a name used by learned men (and that by no means frequently), is beyond doubt. The Anglo-Saxon, then, of modern scholars was not only, as a matter of fact, Old English, but (saving the qualifying term *old*) was called so by every man, woman, and child that spoke it; and, what is more, out of the hundreds of writers who use the term Anglo-Saxon, there is scarcely one who would deny the fact. That it has not always stood in full prominence before their eyes may be admitted; for, until the question of adoption was raised by the criticism of the present time, there was no great occasion to consider it. But that the English in its older forms is neither more nor less than Old English is a statement which is less likely to be questioned as untrue than ignored as a truism.

It may also be admitted that the principle of separation of the older and newer stages of a language which is one and the same throughout, by different names, is, if taken by itself, more bad than good, especially when the case in favour of uniformity is as strong as it is in our own; for it by no means follows that, because we called the Anglo-Saxon Old English, we should call the Latin Old Italian. The argument in favour of the former practice lies not only in the relations between the two forms of speech, —for, so far as this is the case, the parallelism of the Latin and the Italian holds good,—but in the fact of the Anglo-Saxons having themselves used the word English; the Romans, on the contrary, having called their language not Italian but Latin. It cannot, then, be said that the arguments in favour of the innovation prove too much.

Thirdly, it is not pretended that Anglo-Saxon is an unexceptionable term; indeed, it may be admitted that, to some extent, it is a dangerous one; one that may deceive those who use it carelessly. It suggests the notion of two languages; the Angle of the English proper and the Saxon of some allied, but different, population; out of the union of which a third form of speech was the product. Assuredly this is a great mistake; so great that, if it were not easily guarded against, it would be enough of itself to condemn the term; indeed, if any one has really been misled by it, he is fully justified in all the dislike to it he may display. It may be said in its favour that its true import is easily explained. It may be said against it that the very fact of its requiring explanation (which will soon be given) is condemnatory.

To an ordinary reader the compound characters of words like Old-Saxon and Anglo-Saxon are suggestive; and still more suggestive are they to those who are familiar with the language of the writers on Natural History, the cultivators of even the literature of Botany and Zoology. *Saxon* strikes us as a generic name, modified or limited in its import by its prefixes. There is the Saxon of the kind denoted by *Old*, and a Saxon of the kind denoted by *Anglo*: there is the Saxon of the British Islands, and the Saxon of the German part of the Continent; or, at least, of that part of Europe which touches the German frontier. What was its original signification as such? It is important to determine this. Ecbert and Ina may have been Saxons in the way that Themistocles and Pericles were Greeks, or in the way that they were Hellenes. They may have been Saxons in the way that Nelson was a British sailor, or in the way that he was an English peer. They may have been Saxons in the way that Montezuma was a Mexican, or that Juarez is a Mexican. In the one case they bear the name by which they designated themselves, in the other the name by which they were designated by some one else; and just as a native of Hanover, when he speaks of himself, is a *Deutscher*, so is he, when spoken of by a foreigner, an *Allemand*, a *Tedesco*, or a *German*. But it is a waste of time and paper to enlarge on a distinction so common as that between a native name, and a designation applied by strangers. There are few nations or languages which fail to illustrate it.

Now *Saxon*, if we look to evidence rather than to opinion and authority, has no claim to be considered as an original German name applied by the Germans to themselves. It is sought in vain in Strabo; sought in vain in Tacitus. The first writer who gives it is Ptolemy; and Ptolemy applied it to occupants of three islands off the coast of Holstein. In later writers it occurs more freely; and I am not prepared to deny

that the populations to which it applies are, as a general rule, almost certainly Germans; indeed, for the sake of argument, I may admit as much in the case of Ptolemy. But neither this nor more than this would prove that any German (except so far as he had adopted it in the way an Englishman has adopted *Briton*) could prove that the name was applied by any Germans to themselves. The fact seems to be this; the occupants to the north of that part of Germany who had received some portion of the Roman and Gallic civilization, which in the third and fourth centuries might be called Imperial, and in the seventh and eighth Christian, called their ruler, their more independent, their hostile and their pagan frontagers by that name; the *native* names being Frisians, Angrivarians, Angles, or the like. In other words, the populations in question called themselves, as is generally the case with rude nations, by particular names, whilst they were known to their neighbours by a general one. The name thus given was adopted by the Romans and the Britons; till, finally, under the Frank empire, it meant the pagan and unreduced part of Germany. In the time of Charlemagne, though a great part of Saxony was really German, a great part was Slavonic; Upper Saxony was certainly so; and so, at least, were Luneburg, Mecklenburg, Lauenburg, and part of Holstein; and I submit that it was only as the Frank conquests extended northwards that the difference between Slave and Saxon became definitely recognised. Even in England, where the names Wessex, Essex, Sussex, and Middlesex sufficiently show that the name was adopted by the English themselves, it will be found that it was just in that part of England where either Frank or British influences lay on the frontier that the name prevailed.

The writer from whom we get the first instance of the compound term Anglo-Saxon is Paul Warnefrid, Paul the Deacon, or Paulus Diaconus, the historian of the Lombards. He wrote in the ninth century, after the conquest of Lombardy by Charlemagne, but before the completion of the conquest of Northern Germany by the Franks. By Anglo-Saxon he means the Saxon of England as opposed to the Saxon of Lower Saxony, i.e. Westphalia, parts of Hanover, and other districts of Northern Germany. When these latter dialects ceased to be spoken, in other words when the Saxon of the Continent became extinct, the import of the term lost much of its original clearness. Hence, at the present time, *Anglo-Saxon* generally suggests the notion of a mixture of Angle and Saxon. The import of the compound *Semi-Saxon* will be explained in the sequel.

*Translation of Extract (p. xxiv.).*

I. At the time that the Goths of the Scythian stock against the Romans raised war, and with their kings (Radagaisus and Alaric they were hight), broke the burg of Rome, and all the kingdom of Italy that is between the mountains and Sicily the island brought under control; and then, after the aforesaid kings, Theodoric took to the same kingdom. This Theodoric was an Analing. He was a Christian, though he continued in the Arian error. He promised the Romans his friendship, so that they might retain their old rights. But this promise he very evilly performed, and very cruelly ended with much sin; so that in addition to other numberless evils he ordered the Pope John to be slain. There was a certain consul, that we called Heretoga. Boethius he was hight. He was in book-craft and in all the morals of the world the most rightwise. He then understood the manifold evil that the king Theodoric did against Christendom and against the senators of Rome. He then bethought himself of their privileges and old rights which they had under the Cæsars their old lords. Then began he to consider and learn within himself how he might remove the kingdom from the unrighteous king, and bring it under the control of the orthodox and righteous. He sent then secret errand-writings to the Cæsar at Constantinople, there is the high burgh of the Greeks and their king-stool; for that the Cæsar was the original lord of their kind, they bade him that he should sustain them to their Christianity and their old rights. When the cruel king Theodoric understood this, he ordered him to be brought into prison and locked therein. When it so fell out, that the venerable man was in such nickle straits, then was he so much the more troubled in his spirit (mood) as his spirit before was the more given up to the customs of the world, and he then thought of no comfort within the prison; but he fell groveling down on the floor and stretched himself out very unquiet, and, out of spirit, began to bewail himself and thus singing, quoth—

II. 'The lay that I wretch of yore lusty sang I shall now sighing sing, and set it to such unright words, though I whilom of yore found fit ones; but I now weeping and sobbing miss the right words. The joys of this untrue world blinded me, and deserted me thus blind in this dim hole. They bereaved me of each joy, though I ever best trusted them, they turned their back on me and wholly departed from me. Why should now my friends say that I were a happy man? how may he be happy who on the happiness may not persevere.'

III. 'When I, quoth Boethius, 'this lay had sung, there came there to me heavenly Wisdom, and my mourning

spirit with his words greeted,' and thus quoth: "What! art not thou he who in my school was fed and taught? And whence becomest thou with the sorrows of this world thus much weakened; but that thou hast too quick the weapons forgotten which I erst taught thee?" Then called Wisdom, and quoth, "Depart, now, accursed world-sorrows from the mind of my servant; for you are the greatest seath. Let him turn back to my lore." Then went Wisdom near,' quoth Boethius, 'to my mourning thought, and upreared it lying prostrate ever so little, dried my spirit's eyes, and asked it with blithe words, whether I knew his foster-mother; whereto my spirit turned again; then it knew very clearly its own mother, that was Wisdom that for a long time before fostered and taught, but it perceived its lore much torn and broken up with idle hands, and asked it how that came to be. Then answered Wisdom and said, that his young ones had so torn it, and that they tugged so that they should have it all; but they will be gathered in many ways foolish in their presumption and their pride, unless each of them turn back to their amendment.

## NOTE E.

*Anglo-Saxon Metre.*

The earliest known samples of Anglo-Saxon poetry, with definite dates, are the following; both being from Beda. The first, with a curious account of its origin, is given as the inspired composition of a shepherd named Ceadmon; of whose works, fragment as it is, it is the only *undoubted* specimen; a longer poem generally quoted under his name, a paraphrase of the Book of Genesis and some other parts of Scripture, being by no means universally recognised as genuine. Of the two texts, the first, or the one commonly published, is from Wheloc's edition of Alfred's translation of Beda's Ecclesiastical History; the second is from a transcript, by Mr. Bradshaw, of the Moore MS. of Beda, in the University Library at Cambridge. The Death-bed verses, or Last Words of Beda, are from a MS. at St. Gallen.

Nu we sceolan herigea	Nu sceylum hergan	Now we shall praise
Heofon rices weard,	Hefaen rices uard,	Heaven-ries warden
Metodes mihte,	Metudas maeti,	Might of the Lord,
And his mode geðane;	End his modgidane.	And his mood-thought;
Weore wuldor fader;	Uere uuldur fader,	Glorious father of works
Swa he wuldres gewæs,	Swe he uundra gehwæs,	So as he each of his wonders
Ece Drihten,	Eci drietin,	Allmighty Lord
Ord onstealde;	Ord stelida.	Originally set-up
He ærest gescop	He ærist scopu,	He erst shaped
Eorðan bearnum,	Elda barnum	For the sons of men
Heofon to rofe,	Heben til hrofe;	Heaven as roof,
Halig scýppend;	Halig sceppen:	Holy Creator.
Ða middan gearð,	Tha middun-geard	Then mid-earth
Men cýmnes weard,	Moncynnes uard	Man-kind's ward
Ece Drihten	Eci drihten	The Eternal Lord
Æfter teode	Æfter tiadæ	After framed;
Firum foldan	Firum foldu	Field for men
Frea almæhtig.	Frea almætig.	Lord Almighty.

*The Death-bed Verses of Beda.*

Fore the neidfaerne	Before the descent
Nænig uuirthith,	No one becomes
Thoc-snoturra	Thought-wiser
Than him tharf sie	Than his need is,
To ymbhycganne,	To consider
Ær his hionungæ	Before his hence-going
Hwaet, his gastæc,	What, for his ghost,
Godæc æththa yflæc,	Of good or evil
Æfter deothdæge	After death-day,
Doemid unieorthæ.	Doomed will be.

It may be added that these, as verses with a date, are not only the oldest known specimens of Anglo-Saxon metre, but of Alliterative metres in general; Alliterative being the term applied to the poetry of the times under notice.

The details of the structure of the Alliterative metres are somewhat complex; the length and division of the lines, their continuity or arrangement in stanzas, the minor divisions in the way of breaks, pauses, or cæsuras, and the latitude allowed in the way of initial letters, being, among others, points upon which (in respect, more especially, to the versification of the old Norse poems) much has been written. The leading principle, however, of Alliteration, or Initial Assonance, when put in its most general form, is of the simplest. Out of a certain number of words, two or more must begin with an accented syllable beginning with the same letter; the vowels being treated as a single consonant.

The following, a fraction of a fragment, is from an important and interesting addition made to the mythic poetry of our ancestors by the discovery of a poem (which the discoverer calls King Waldere's Lay), by Professor Stephens, of Copenhagen:

‘Ætlan ord-wyga!  
ne læt ðin ellen nu-gyt  
ge-dreosan to ðlage,  
dryhtscipe [feallan].  
Ac is se dag cumen,  
pæt ðu scealt aninga oðer-twega  
lif for-leosan  
oððe lange  
dóm agan mid ealum,  
Ælfheres sunn!  
‘Nalles, ic ðe, wine min,  
wordum ciðe ðy,  
ic ðe ge-sawe  
æt ðam sweord-plegan,  
ðurh edwitscype  
æniges monnes,  
wig for-búgan,  
oððe on weal fleon,  
lice beorgan,  
ðeah-þe lædra fea  
ðinne byrn-homon  
billum heowun.  
Ac ðu symle furðor  
feohtan sohtest,  
mæl ofer meace; ðy  
ic ðe, metod, on-dred  
pæt ðu to fyrenlice  
feohtan sohtest  
æt ðam ær stealle,  
oðres monnes  
wig-rædenne.  
‘Weorða ðe selfne  
godum dædum,  
ðenden ðin god recce.  
Ne murn ðu for ði mece,  
ðe wearð mæðma cyst,  
gifede to [g]eoce unc.  
Ðy ðu Guðhere  
scealt boot for-bigan,  
ðas-ðe he ðas beaduwe  
ongan mid unryhte  
grest, secan.

Atlas (Æthlas) front-warrior!  
Let not thy strength yet  
Fail to-day,  
Lordship [fall].  
But is the day come  
That thou shalt, one of two things,  
Life lose  
Or long  
Doom own among men.  
Ælfhere's son!  
Never, I thee, friend mine,  
In words say that  
I thee saw  
At the sword-play  
Through cowardice  
Of any man  
War flinch-from,  
Or to the wall fly,  
Your body guard,  
Though of loathed-ones many  
Thy helmet-ham\*  
With bills hewed.  
But thou ever further  
To fight soughtest  
A mark over the march (boundary),  
Therefore I, for thee, Lord, dread  
That thou too rashly  
To fight seekest,  
At the (?) stall  
Of the other man  
In his battle-array.  
Honour thyself  
With good deeds  
Far as thy means reach.  
Mourn not thou for the sword,  
That was of treasures (the) choice,  
Given as . . . to us two.  
Therefore thou to Guðhere  
Shall his threat turn-aside  
For that he these wars  
Began with un-right  
First to seek.

\* Coating, as yellow-hammer = yellow-skin.



• The chief Anglo-Saxon poems are *Beowulf*, a mythical epic or romance; the *Battle of Finnesburh*, a fragment of the same kind; historical poems interspersed in the prose text of the chronicle; *Judith*; the *Death of Byrthnoth*; *Helena*; *Andreas*; the *Traveller's Song*; the poems of the *Codex Exoniensis*; the doubtful *Ceadmon*; a *Menology*; a *Legend of St. George*; and others of less importance. The Old-Saxon *Heliand* is also in metre.

## NOTE F.

*Transition from Anglo-Saxon to English.—The Edwards.—Lancastrian Stage.—Continuation.—Literary English.*

For the history of the English language during the period between the Conquest and the reign of Edward I., three works of adequate magnitude and importance stand out prominently from among the otherwise fragmentary literature of this period, and serve us as guides; partly from the simple fact of their comparative bulk, and partly because they give us three approximate dates. The first of these is that part of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle from which the long extract of pp. xxix.-xxx. has been given; and this, with the exception of a few additional sentences, is the one with which the work ends; the death of Stephen being the last important notice it contains. That it is not earlier than the reign of Henry II. is plain: how much later is another question. The character of William the Conqueror was drawn by a contemporary: inasmuch as the writer specially states that he had seen him and been at his court. Now the language in which this was delivered has never been separated by any conspicuous characteristics from the ordinary Anglo-Saxon of the writers undoubtedly prior to the Conquest. Nor are the signs of a newer style indicated before A.D. 1122. Then, however, a change sets in; and certain entries are interpolated with matters embodied in either newer language or the language of a different part of England; the country about Peterborough giving the dialect most usually assumed, and the one supported by the most influential authorities. With this form of speech the work ends; *Semi-Saxon* in the way of stage, and *Mercian* in the way of dialect, being the terms most commonly in use by those who deal most minutely with the facts that the composition under notice most especially illustrates.

*Translation of Extract (by Thorpe, in the Record Office Series. The Notes also by Thorpe).*

A.D. MCXXXVII. In this year king Stephen went over sea to Normandy, and was there received; because they imagined that he would be such as his uncle was, and because he had got his treasure; but he distributed it and scattered it foolishly. Much had king Henry gathered of gold and silver, and no good was done for his soul thereof. When king Stephen came to England (A.D. 1139), he held an assembly at Oxford, and there he took the bishop Roger of Salisbury, and Alexander bishop of Lincoln, and the chancellor Roger, his nephew, and put them all into prison, till they gave up their castles. When the traitors perceived that he was a mild man, and soft, and good, and did no justice, then did they all wonder. They had done homage to him, and sworn oaths, but had held no faith; they were all forsworn, and forfeited their troth; for every powerful man made his castles, and held them against him; and they filled the land full of castles. They cruelly oppressed the wretched men of the land with castle-works. When the castles were made, they filled them with devils and evil men. Then took they those men that they imagined had any property, both by night and by day, peasant men and women, and put them in prison for their gold and silver, and tortured them with unutterable torture; for never were martyrs so tortured as they were. They hanged them up by the feet, and smoked them with foul smoke; they hanged them by the thumbs, or by the head, and hung fires on their feet; they put knotted strings about their heads, and writhed them so that it went to the brain. They put them in dungeons in which were adders, and snakes, and toads, and killed them so. Some they put in a 'crucet hūs,' that is, in a chest that was short, and narrow, and shallow, and put sharp stones therein, and pressed the man therein, so that they brake all his limbs. In many of the castles were [instruments called] a 'lād and grim' (loathly and grim); these were neck-bands, of which two or three men had enough to bear one. It was so made, that is [it was] fastened to a beam; and they put a sharp iron about the man's throat and his neck, so that he could not in any direction sit, or lie, or sleep, but must bear all that iron. Many thousands they killed with hunger; I neither can nor may tell all the wounds or all the tortures which they inflicted on wretched men in this land; and that lasted the nineteen winters while Stephen was king; and ever it was worse and worse. They laid imposts on the towns continually, and called it 'censerie:'<sup>1</sup> when

<sup>1</sup> In the MS. 'censerie.' Censerie is, no doubt, the same as 'cens,' in Low Latin *censaria*, 'rente seigneuriale et foncière, dont un héritage est chargé envers le seigneur du fief d'où il dépend.'—Roquefort, *Glossaire Romain*.

the wretched men had no more to give, they robbed and burned all the towns, so that thou mightest well go a day's journey and thou shouldst never find a man sitting in a town, or the land tilled. Then was corn dear, and flesh, and cheese, and butter; for there was none in the land. Wretched men died of hunger; some went seeking alms who at one while were rich men; some fled out of the land. Never yet had more wretchedness been in the land, nor did heathen men ever do worse than they did; for everywhere at times they forbore neither church nor churchyard, but took all the property that was therein, and then burned the church and altogether. Nor forbore they a bishop's land, nor an abbot's, nor a priest's, but robbed monks and clerks, and every man another who anywhere could. If two or three men came riding to a town, all the township fled before them, imagining them to be robbers. The bishops and clergy constantly cursed them, but nothing came of it; for they were all accursed, and forsworn, and lost. However a man tilled, the earth bare no corn; for the land was all fordone by such deeds: and they said openly that Christ and his saints slept. Such and more than we can say, we endured nineteen winters for our sins. In all this evil time abbot Martin held his abbacy twenty winters and a half year, and tight days, with great trouble; and found the monks and the guests all that behoved them, and held great charity in the house; and notwithstanding, wrought on the church, and added thereto lands and rents, and greatly endowed it, and had it provided with vestments,<sup>1</sup> and brought them (the monks) into the new monastery, on St. Peter's mass-day, with great worship. That was in the year from the incarnation of the Lord MCXL, from the burning of the XXIII. And he went to Rome, and was there well received by pope Eugenius,<sup>2</sup> and there got privileges: one for all the lands of the abbacy, and another for the lands which are adjacent to the church dwelling;<sup>3</sup> and if he might have lived longer, he meant to do so for the treasurer's dwelling. And he got back the lands that powerful men held by force: from William Maultuit, who held the castle of Rockingham, he obtained Cotingham and Easton; and from Hugo of Walteville he obtained Irlingborough and Stanwick; and from Oldwinkle sixty shillings every year. And he made many monks, and planted a vineyard, and made many works, and rendered the town better than ere it was; and was a good monk and a good man, and therefore God and good men loved him. Now we will say a part of what befel in king Stephen's time. In his time the Jews of Norwich bought a Christian child before Easter, and tortured him with all the same torture with which our Lord was tortured; and on Longfriday<sup>4</sup> hanged him on a rood in hatred<sup>5</sup> to our Lord, and afterwards buried him. They imagined that it would be concealed, but our Lord showed that he was a holy martyr. And the monks took him and buried him honourably in the monastery; and through our Lord he makes wonderful and manifold miracles, and he is called St. William.

An. MCXXXVIII. In this year came David, king of Scotland, with an immense force to this land: he would win this land. And against him came William, count of Albemarle, to whom the king had intrusted York, and two other chief men,<sup>6</sup> with few men, and fought against them, and put the king to flight at the standard and slew very many of his followers.

An. MCXXXIX.

An. MCXL. In this year king Stephen would take Robert earl of Gloucester, the son of king Henry; but he could not, for he was aware of it. Afterwards in Lent, the sun and the day darkened about the noontide of day, when men were eating, and they lighted candles to eat by; and that was on the XIIIth of the Kal. of April (Mar. 20th). Men were greatly wonderstricken. After that died William archbishop of Canterbury; and the king made Theobald archbishop, who was abbot of Bec. After this waxed a very great war betwixt the king and Randolf earl of Chester; not because that he gave him not all that he could ask from him, as he did to all others; but ever the more he gave them, the worse they were to him. The earl held Lincoln against the king, and took from him all that he ought to have. And the king went thither and besieged him and his brother William de Roumare in the castle. And the earl stole out, and went after Robert earl of Gloucester, and brought him thither with a great force; and they fought obstinately on Candlemas-day (Feb. 2nd) against their lord, and took him; for his men deserted him and fled. And they led him to Bristol, and there put him into prison, and . . . Then was all England stirred more than ere it was, and all evil was in the land. After that came King Henry's daughter, who had been empress of Almaine, and was now countess of Anjou, and came to London; and the London folk would take her, and she fled and lost thus much.<sup>7</sup> Afterwards the bishop of Winchester, Henry, the brother of king Stephen, spoke with earl Robert and with the empress, and swore oaths to them that he never more would hold with the king his brother, and cursed all the men

<sup>1</sup> Or, perhaps, *had the walls adorned with hangings*. The meaning is very doubtful.

<sup>2</sup> Eugenius II. did not reign till 1145.

<sup>3</sup> Probably the inhabited part of the abbey, as distinguished from the abbey-church.

<sup>4</sup> The Scandinavian nations still say *Langfredag* for Good-Friday.

<sup>5</sup> For 'lune' of the text I suspect we should read *lāðe*, *hate*.

<sup>6</sup> At p. 382 of the text there is apparently a similar error of 'lof' for *lāð*.

<sup>7</sup> Perhaps Roger of Monbray and Walter Espec.

<sup>8</sup> MS. 'pas mycel,' which I do not understand; but supposing that 'pas' may be an error for 'pus,' I have translated accordingly. Florence of Worcester has 'Omni sua suorumque suppellectile post terram relictā.'

who held with him; and said to them, that he would give Winchester up to them, and made them come thither. • When they were therein, then came the king's queen with all her strength and besieged them, so that there was great hunger therein. When they could no longer hold out, they stole out and fled. And they without were aware, and followed them, and took Robert earl of Gloucester, and led him to Rochester, and there put him in prison; and the empress fled to a monastery. Then went wise men betwixt the king's friends and the earl's friends, and so agreed: that the king should be let out of prison for the earl, and the earl for the king, and they so did. After that, the king and earl Randolph agreed at Stamford, and swore oaths, and plighted troth, that neither of them should prove traitor to the other; but it stood for naught; for the king afterwards took him at Northampton, through wicked counsel, and afterwards, through worse counsel, he let him out, on the condition that he should swear on a relic, and find hostages, that he would give up all his castles. Some he gave up, and some he gave up not; and then did worse here than he should. Then was England much divided; some held with the king, and some with the empress; for when the king was in prison, the earls and the great men imagined that he never more would come out; and agreed with the empress, and brought her to Oxford, and gave her the burgh. When the king was out, he heard that say, and took his force, and besieged her in the tower; and she was let down by night from the tower with ropes, and she stole out and fled, and went on foot to Wallingford. After that she went over sea, and they of Normandy all turned from the king to the count of Anjou, some voluntary, some by compulsion, for he besieged them till they gave up their castles; and they had no help from the king. Then went Eustace, the king's son, to France, and took the king of France's sister (Constance) to wife, imagining to get Normandy thereby; but he sped little, and by good right, for he was an evil man, for wheresoever he was, he did more evil than good. He robbed the lands, and laid great imposts on them. He brought his wife to England, and put her in the castle of . . . a good woman she was, but she had little bliss with him, and Christ would not that he should long rule; and he died, and his mother also; and the count of Anjou died, and his son Henry succeeded to the county. And the queen of France parted from the king, and she came to the young count Henry, and he took her to wife, and all Poitou with her. He then went with a great force to England, and won castles; and the king went against him with a much larger force; and yet they fought not; but the archbishop and the wise men went betwixt them and made this agreement: that the king should be lord and king while he lived; and after his day Henry should be king; and he should hold him as a father, and he him as a son, and peace and concord should be betwixt them and in all England. This and the other compacts which they made, the king, and the count, and the bishops, and all the powerful men, swore to observe. The count was then received at Winchester, and at London with great worship; and all did him homage, and swore to hold the pacification. And it was soon a very good pacification, such as never had been before. Then was the king stronger than he ever was before; and the count went over sea; and all folk loved him; for he did good justice and made peace.

The second work, also called Semi-Saxon, is the long poem, in a mixture of rhyming and alliterative lines, by Layamon; the Brut, a chronicle of the more than half fabulous events which took place between the landing of Brutus, the son of Anchises and the eponymus of Britain, and A. D. 689, the year of the death of Cadwallader. Though in some places an expansion, and in others a condensation, of an Anglo-Norman poem on the same subject and with the same title, it is remarkable for the vernacular character of its language. The writer was a native of Worcestershire. Hence, though his language can scarcely be considered the representative of the exact dialect of the classical Anglo-Saxon, or the dialect of Wessex (probably of the western parts of it), it is a near approach to it.

He nom þa Engliſca boc  
 Tha makede Seint Beda;  
 An oþer he nom on Latin  
 Tha makede Seint Albin,  
 And the feire (*sic*) Austin,  
 The fulluht broute hider in.  
 Boc he nom þe þridde,  
 Leide ther amiddeu,  
 Tha makede a Frenchis clerc  
 Wace was ihoten,  
 The wel couthe writen;  
 And he hit gef there æthelen  
 Aelionor, the wæs Henries quene,  
 Thes heges kinges.  
 Layamon leide þeos boc,

He took the English book  
 That St. Beda made;  
 Another he took in Latin  
 That St. Alban made,  
 And the fair Austin,  
 Who Baptism brought hither.  
 Book he took the third,  
 Laid there amid,  
 That made a French clerk  
 Wace was hight,  
 Who well could write;  
 And he gave it to the noble  
 Eleanor, who was Henry's queen,  
 The high king.  
 Layamon laid these books,

And þa leaf wende.  
 He heom looflice bi-heold.  
 Liþe him beo Drihten.  
 Feþheren he nom mid fingren,  
 And fiede on boc-felle  
 And þa soþe word  
 Sette to-geþere,  
 And þa þre boc  
 ſrumde to ane.

And the leaves turned.  
 He them lovingly beheld;  
 Gracious to him be the Lord.  
 Feather he took with fingers,  
 And (?) wrote on the book-skin  
 And the sooth words  
 Set together;  
 And the three books  
 Compressed into one.

Of this poem there are two texts, written in different parts of England. Such, at least, is the generally admitted doctrine by which a notable difference of language between the two is accounted for. Another way of accounting for it would, of course, be a difference of date; indeed, it is likely that to a difference of locality or dialect, a difference of date or stage may be superadded. The date is somewhere about A.D. 1205.

Bladud hafde ene sune,  
 Leir was iþaten.  
 Efter his fader daie;  
 He heold þis drihlice lond  
 Somed an his live,  
 Sixti winter.  
 He makade ane riche burh  
 Þurh radfulle his crafte,  
 And he heo lette nemnen,  
 Efter him seolvan;  
 Kaer-Leir hehte þe burh,  
 Leof heo wes þan kinge,  
 Þa we, an ure leod-guide  
 Leir-chestre clepiad,  
 Geare a þan holde dawon.

Bladud hadde one sone,  
 Leir was ihote.  
 After his fader he held þis lond  
 In his owene hond.  
 Haste his lif dages  
 Sixti winter.  
 He makade on riche borh,  
 Þorh wisemenne reade  
 And hine lette nemni  
 After him seolve;  
 Kair-Leir hehte þe borh,  
 Leof he was þan kinge;  
 Þe we, on ure speche,  
 Lep-chestre cleopiep,  
 In þan colde daiye.

The third work, one, like the Chronicle, in prose, takes its name from the word *ancre*, meaning *female anchorite* or *nun*; its genitive plural, in the language of the time in which it was written, being *ancren*. To this add *riule*, from *regula*, and you get the *Ancren Riule*, its title. It is only of late that the *Ancren Riule* has commanded much attention; in this respect standing in contrast with its two predecessors in this sketch. It is a disciplinary manual for nuns. In the opinion of the few who, until Mr. Morton's publication of the edition of 1853, had troubled themselves about the work, the author of it was Simon of Ghent, who died Bishop of Salisbury A.D. 1315; an authorship which, in the way of chronology, would make it so much later than it is made either by the character of the language or the well-supported opinion of the editor, as to deny it a place among the compositions of the Semi-Saxon period, and to give it one among those of the so-called Old English. But the introduction claims it as the work of Bishop Poor (Bishop of Chichester, Salisbury, and Durham), who died in 1237; Poor being an old West-country name, and Dorsetshire being the county in which stood the religious house for the inmates of which it was written. If written before the last twenty years of the author's life, as, from the order of his episcopal translations, we may fairly suppose was the case, it would be but little later than the Brut, with which it would, in the main, agree in dialect, or differ from it only as the older form of the Dorsetshire, might differ from the older form of the Worcestershire, English. It would also be a very direct representative of the classical Anglo-Saxon of Wessex. Call the group what we may, it is in the same group with the Brut. It has the credit of being more dashed with Anglo-Norman words than the work of Layamon. This is, doubtless, the case. It must be remembered, however, that in a work of a religious character, and especially in one dealing with the details of the religious observances, it by no means follows that everything which differs from the Anglo-Saxon, considered only as a German language, is other than Anglo-Saxon in the ordinary sense of the term. The amount of Latin taken directly from the ecclesiastical

writers of the Anglo-Saxon of the time before the Conquest is large; and it is more especially large in all matters connected with religion. The title alone suggests this view. Neither *Ancen* nor *Riwe* is more Anglo-Saxon than such words as *material* or *corporeal* are English, yet they are as much so; in other words, they are Latin terms naturalized in England. Hence, when we attempt to measure the Norman element in the *Ancen Riwe*, we must omit all words that are common to the Anglo-Norman and the Anglo-Saxon.

Go ne schulen eten vleschs ne sein buten ine muclele seenesse; oþer hwoso is euer feble etep potage blipeliche; and wunep ou to lutel drunch. Notheleas, leoue sustren, ower mete and ower drunch haueþ ithuht me lesse þen ich wolde. Ne ueste ge nenne dei to bread and to watere, bote ge habben leaue. Sum anere makeþ hire bord mid hire gistes wiputen. That is mucle ureondschipe, uor, of alle ordres þeonne is hit unkiundelikest and mest aȝcan anere ordre, that is æ deað to the worlde. Me haueþ iherd ofte siggen þet deaðe meif speken mid cwike men; auh þet heo æn mid cwike men ne uond ich neuer get.

*The same in English.*

Ye should not eat of flesh nor seam (lard) but in mickle sickness; or whoso is ever feble eateth pottage blithely; and use yourselves to little drink. Natheless, dear sisters, over mete and over drink I have thought me less than I would. Fast not any day on bread and water, but (unless) ye haue leave. Some anchoresses make their board with their feasts without. That is much friendship, for of all orders then is it the most unfit and most against anchoresses order that is dead to the world. One has heard oft say that dead men speak with quick men, but that they eat with quick men neuer found I yet.

Such are the three chief undoubted Semi-Saxon works, to which a few more, of less importance and with less definite dates and localities, may be added. A fourth work is of a more doubtful character. Its date is unknown. Still it is often called Semi-Saxon. The district in which it was written is also unknown. The name of the author, Ormin or Orm, from which the work is known as the *Ormulum*, is Danish. The counties in which the occupancy of the Orms has left the chief traces are Lincolnshire, where the name is common, and Lancashire, where we have the town of Ormskirk.

Of all the compositions attributed to this stage of our language, the *Ormulum* is the most English; indeed, so truly is it this, that the editor admits that its language is less archaic than the handwriting and the other details of the solitary manuscript in which it has come down to us.<sup>1</sup> Perhaps, however, it seems more modern than it is. It certainly reads easy for a work of the time of King John, or even for one written under Henry III. or his successor. But the matter (it is a series of homilies) is simple, and the same ideas, as well as the same lines, often repeat themselves. Again, its spelling is remarkably regular; though we may set off against its regularity the fact of its being that of an orthographical innovator. The principle so common in the modern English, and indeed, with few exceptions, common elsewhere, of denoting the shortness of a vowel by doubling the consonant which follows it, though not originated by Orm, is adopted by him so explicitly, is proclaimed so decidedly, and is applied so systematically, that, as a point of early English orthography, it may be almost identified with his name. The passage in which he alludes to it, often as it has been quoted, will bear repetition; serving, as it may do, both as evidence to the author's principles, and as a specimen of his language:—

And whase willen shall this booke  
Eft other siþe writen,  
Him biðdo ic that he it write right,  
Swa sum this book him teacheth,  
All thwert out after that it is  
Uþo this firste biþe  
With all suilk rime als here is set  
With all so fele wordes  
And tat he looke well that he  
An bookstaff write twigges  
Eywhere there it uþo this book  
Is written o that wise.

And whoso shall wish this book  
After(wards) (an)other time (to) write  
Him bid I that he it write right,  
So as this book him teacheth  
All athwart (through) out after that (what) it is  
Uþon this first example  
With all such rhyme as here is set  
With all so many words  
And that he look well that he  
A letter write twice  
Wherever there (where) it uþon this book  
Is written on (or in) that wise

<sup>1</sup> A very high authority considers that even the antiquity of the MS. may be exaggerated.

Loke he well that hét writo swa  
 Forr he ne maxx nought elless  
 On Engliſſh writenn riht to word,  
 That wite he well to sooth.

Look he well that he it write so  
 For he may not else  
 On (in) English write the word  
 That know he well to (for) sooth.

The first notice of the English as opposed to the Anglo-Saxon is conveyed in the following charter from the fourth volume of Kemble's *Codex Diplomaticus Ævi Saxonici*. Its date is A.D. 967: but this is only the date of the original; the Rubric expressly telling us that the present text is not only a translation, but a translation from the Saxon into the English, a fact which shows us what our language was called, as well as what it was, when contrasted with the earlier form of speech. The date of the translation (for so it is called) is unknown.

Eadward Kyng gret Ælred Eurl, and Harald Eurl, and alle his underlynges in Herefordeshire frendlich; and I dó gowe to understonden dat I wolle dat ðe prestes in Hereforde at seint Æðelbert ministre dat ðey haue euere sóke and sike ouere alle heore men and alle heore londes wiðynne bourghe and wiðoute, só fulle and só forð ðey formest hadde ynne all þynges; and iche bidde yowe alle dat ye ben to hem fanerable and helpynge ouere alle, when dat ðey haue to doone for Godes love and for myne.

*Rubric.*—Hæc est translatio chartæ regis Edwardi in lingua Saxonica translata in linguam Anglicanam.

This is the oldest instance of a distinction between the words English and the Saxon as applied to our language. The record which generally passes for the oldest specimen of the Old English, as opposed to the Semi-Saxon, is the following proclamation.

18 Oct. A.D. 1258. *Patent Roll, 43 Henry III. m. 15., n. 40.*<sup>1</sup>

Heur' purȝ godes fulltume King on Englecloude. Lhoauerd on Yrloand'. Duk on Norm' on Aquitain' and eorl on Anioſ Send igreteinge to alle hiſe halde ilerde and ileawede on Huntendon'schir' pæt witen ȝe wel alle pæt we willen and vnnen pæt, pæt vre rædesmen alle oþer þe moare dæl of heom pæt beoþ ichosen purȝ us and purȝ pæt loandes folk on vre kuneriche. habbeþ idon and schullen don in þe worþnesse of gode and on vre treowpe, for þe fremme of þe loande, purȝ þe besigte of þan to foreniseide redesmen: beo stedefiſt and ilestinde in alle þinge abuten ende. And we hoaten alle vre treowe in þe treowpe pæt heo vs oȝen, pæt heo stedefastliche healden and swerien to healden and to werien þo isctnesses pæt beon imakede and beon to makien purȝ þan to foren iseid redesmen oþer purȝ þe moare dæl of heom alswo also hit is bi foren iseid. And pæt wile oþer helpe pæt for to done bi þan ilche oþe agenes alle men. Riȝt for to done and to foangen. And noum ne nime of loande ne of eȝte, wher purȝ þis besigte muȝe beon ilet oþer iwersed on onie wise. And ȝif on i oþer onien cumen her ongenes: we willen and hoaten pæt alle vre treowe heom healden deadliche ifoan. And for pæt we willen pæt þis beo stedefiſt and lestinde: we senden ȝew þis writ open iscined wiþ vre seel, to halden a manges ȝew inehord. Witnesse vs seluen at Lunden', þane Eȝtetentþe day, on þe Monþe of Octobr' In þe Twoandfowortȝþe ȝeare of vre cruninge. And þis wes idon ætforen vre isworene redesmen. Bonifac' Archebiſchop on Kant'bur'. Wai' of Cantelow. Biſchop on Wirechest'. Sim' of Muntfort. Eorl on Leirechest'. Ric' of Clar' eorl on Glowchest' and on Hurtford. Rog' Bigod eorl on Northfolk' and Marescal on Engleclouand'. Perres of Sauweye. Will' of Fort eorl on Aubem'. Ioh' of Plesseiz. eorl on Warewik'. Ioh' Geffrees sune. Perres of Muntfort. Ric' of Grey. Rog' of Mortemer. James of Aldithel and ætforen oþre moȝe.

And al on þo ilche worden is isend in to æurihce oþre sheire ouer al þære kuneriche on Englecloude. And ek in tel Irelande.

*French and English Proclamation. Patent Roll, 42 Henry III. m. 1., n. 1.*

Henri par la grace deu Rey de Englet're. Sire de Irlande. Duc de Normandie de Aquien et Cunte de Angou. a tuz ses feaus Clers et Lays saluz. Sachez ko nus uolons et otrions ke ce ke nostre conseil v la greignure partie de eus ki est esluz par nus et par le co'mun de nostre Reaume a fet v fera al honur de deu et nostre fei et pur le p'fit de nostre Reaume n'icun il ordenera: seit ferm et estable en toutes choses a tuz iurz. Et comandons et enionions a tuz noz feaus et leaus en la fei kil nus deiuent kil fermement teignent et iurgent a tenir et a maintenir les establissemenz ke sunt fet v sunt a fere par lanant dit Conseil v la greignure partie de eus, en la maniere kil est dit desuz, et kil sentrecident a co fere par meismes tel s'ment eunt' tutte genz, dreit fesant et p'nant, et ke nul ne preigne de t're ne de moeble par quei ceste purueance puisse estre desturbee v empiree en nule manere, et se nul v nus vieignent encunt' ceste chose nus uolons et comandons ke tuz nos feaus et leaus le teignent a enemi mortel, et pur co ke nus volons ke ceste chose soit fermie et estable: nos Giueons nos lettres ou'tes scoles de n're seel en chescun Cunte a demorer la entresor. Tesmoins Meimeismes

<sup>1</sup> Both this and the French are from a transcript from the Record Office, by Mr. Alexander J. Ellis.

à Londres le Disutime Iur de Octobre lan de nostre regne Q'raunte Secund. Et ceste chose fu fete deuant Boniface Arceueusko de Cantrebur'. Gaut' de Cantelou. Eueske de Wyrecestr'. Simon de Montfort. Cunte de Leycestr'. Richard de Clare Cunte de Gloucestr' et de Hertford. Rog' le Bigod Cunte de Norf' et Mareschal de Englet're. Humfrey de Bohun Cunte de Hereford. Piere de Sauoye. Guilame de fort. Cunte de Aubemarle. Iohan de Plesseiz Cunte de Warrewyka. Rog' de Quency Cunte de Wyncestr'. Iohan le Fiz Goffrey. Piere de Muntfort. Richard de Grey. Rog' de Mortener. James de Audithel. et Hug' le Despens'.

With the reign of Edward I. begins a consecutive series of authors, of whom the names, dates, and birthplaces are sufficiently known to enable us to follow the details of the language in respect to both stage and dialect: viz. Robert of Gloster, a west-country, Robert of Bourne (in Lincolnshire), an east-country, and Richard of Hampole near Doncaster, a north-country writer; the manuscripts of whose work, the *Pricke of Conscience*, which have the credit of best representing the language of the composer, give us a form of speech which, though we may call it Northumbrian English, is, as far as the history of the literary English is concerned, more Scotch than South-British. On the other hand, Robert of Gloster is in the same class with the *Layamon* and the author of the *Anceren Riwele*, i.e. a continuator of the West-Saxon literature; Robert of Bourne being best compared with the last compiler of the *Saxon Chronicle*, who is supposed to have been a monk of Peterborough. William of Shoreham, in the reign of Edward II. seems to have belonged to Sussex. A few of the earliest metrical romances belong to this period; *Havelock the Dane* being, perhaps, a representative of the language of Lincolnshire, and, as such, of a Danish district; north, however, of the parts represented by Robert of Bourne. The *Owl and Nightingale*, by Nichol Guild, appears to belong to Surrey.

Passing over a few writers of less note, we come, in the reign of Edward III., to the cotemporaries of Chaucer; one of whom, Laurence Minot, like Hampole, is Northumbrian; and another, Wycliffe, decidedly conspicuous for Northern characteristics. Meanwhile, the author of *Piers Plowman's Vision* is a West-countryman, and Trevisa a Cornish man by birth, but a Gloucestershire man by residence.

It is to the fourteenth century, at the earliest, that the metrical specimens of pp. xxviii xxix. and xxxi. are to be referred. It has long been pointed out by the commentators that, as a general rule, earlier specimens of English poetry have been made too old, by about a century, both by Johnson in the notices under consideration, and by Warton in his *History of English Poetry*.

The reigns of the three Henries give a convenient as well as a natural division. They begin with the fifteenth century. They (nearly) begin and end with the Lancastrian dynasty. In a merely artificial arrangement these would merely be points which addressed the memory. But a natural system requires something more; and this the reigns under notice supply. The introduction of printing, and the active lifetime of Caxton as a printer, coincide with the accession of the House of York pretty closely; and with printing we get a new influence inaugurating a new stage. At the same time it is not to be hoped that the lines of demarcation on either side will be clear and definite. On the contrary, we must expect slight shades and faint lines of two transitional periods. On the side of our literature—for though the two by mutually acting and reacting upon one another are never to be wholly isolated, they can generally be kept more or less apart—they are, indeed, more decided than on the side of language; yet even the literatures change their character by degrees. Why it was that after the age of Chaucer, and Wycliffe, and Mandeville, not to mention others of less worth, there was a period of comparative sterility, lies beyond the field of our enquiry. It is only certain that such was the case. The language, however, changed its character more imperceptibly.

In respect to this the paramount and primary fact is the extinction, as a concurrent language, of the Anglo-Norman. For all practical purposes, by which I mean its influence on the English, it was confined to the law courts. Whether one word from it was adopted through the medium of the current conversation between the noble and the retainer, between the baron and the yeoman, is a matter of doubt; or rather, the decision is a safe negative. There was intercourse between the English and the French, but it was on French ground. There was a French queen in Henry V.'s time: but this gave only the influence of a court. The language of common life, with a few uncertain exceptions, was uniform throughout the land. And so was the language of literature, save and except the legal, official, and diplomatic part of it. Under Edward III. Gower wrote in French as well as in Latin and English. An English Anglo-Norman

writer, writing for anything like an approximation to a writer for the people at large, under the Henries, has yet to be found. On the change in the character of the rulers and their courts, on the difference between the political and religious questions of the two periods, though much may be said, the saying of it has its proper place in the general history of England.

The main fact to be looked to is this; that the times produced no one whom the early printers either took or mistook for a classic; so that when the earlier works were both printed and re-printed the greater part of Lancastrian literature was left, as it has been till lately, and, perhaps, as it is at the present moment, in manuscript. Hence, it has been comparatively unknown; and, hence, the distinction between the time of Chaucer and that of Caxton seems more abrupt than it really is. Another result, and one of more importance, is the effect that the first works which passed for classics and authorities (taking printing as a starting-point) would represent the language of the penultimate rather than the ultimate portion of the preceding period; thus, apparently, bringing Chaucer and his cotemporaries nearer to the time of the Tudors by nearly three-quarters of a century, than they really were. Any writer under Edward IV., or Henry VII., who looked into the printed literature of his time for models would find them in writers who were, by no means, so near his own time as they seemed to be. The names of Hoccleve (Occeleve), a poet; of Capgrave, chronicler; of Mallory, the author of the Romance of King Arthur, may be added to those given by Johnson for this period: in addition to which there are a great many anonymous compositions; both lyrical and in prose, the romances being particularly numerous.

That Caxton availed himself of his prerogative as a printer to improve the MSS. of his authors may easily be imagined. A definite piece of detail, however, upon this point is to be found in Mr. Babington's recent and valuable edition of Trevisa under the Record Office. The following list gives about one third of his innovations as catalogued by Mr. Babington from the first volume only.

## LIST OF ALTERATIONS.

TREVISIA.	CAXTON.	TREVISIA.	CAXTON.
clepepi- cleped	calleth. called	lyncme	take away
hixteres	embelyssers	welkeþ	fade
schulleþ fonge-feng	shall reseyue	firen ( <i>adj.</i> )	brennyng
vnwralle	vnwynde	al arewe	al along
wonder ( <i>adjective</i> )	wonderful	euelep nougt	wexe not seke
trauaille	laboure	horeþ	wexe hore
ich	I	eyren	egges
lose	leese or gleyne	buxom	obedient
eche	enerece	i-cast	disposed
for me schulde knowe	by cause men	rese	fygte
lore	doctryne	rather	to fore
i-cleped	named	hatte, hixt	is named, was named
woneþ	dwell	defoule	fylthe
delep	departe	as me troweþ	as men suppose
atweyro	asounder	steihe	ascended
pere	lyke	wilneþ	willeþ
mulleþ	melt	ouer (his lotte)	aboue
to menyngs	to say	heleful	helfful, holsom
este	after, agayn	teeldis	tents

Here end the commentaries upon Johnson's History. Upon the origin of the standard, or literary English, the English which the lexicographer has most especially to consider, the necessary remarks will be made in the Preface.



## EDITOR'S PREFACE.

**T**HE true Preface to the present Dictionary is that with which this volume opens; the original Preface of Johnson. Here it is where the general aim of the author is best exhibited, and where the principles that he applies to the framework of his Dictionary are best explained. That this exposition was written after the completion of the work is manifest. It is a summary of what has been done, rather than a prospectus of what was to do; dictated by the consciousness of an ascertained result, rather than by the hope of a possible one. For perspicuity of language and dignity of style, the Preface to his Dictionary is conspicuous, even among the writings of Johnson; who seems to have looked back with satisfaction upon his labours, and to have bestowed more than ordinary pains upon the Introduction by which they were recommended to the world. His treatment of the questions concerned in the body of the work is preeminently compendious. At times, indeed, the generality of the notice may degenerate into a mere allusion. Upon the whole, however, though no question is exhausted, few questions are untouched. On the other hand, the History of the English Language is little more than a sketch. It stands, however, in the present edition as it stood in the previous ones, followed by Todd's Continuation and by Notes by the present Editor.

**Preface and  
History by  
Johnson.**

Todd's preliminary notices, consisting of an Advertisement<sup>1</sup> and two Introductions,<sup>2</sup> are chiefly devoted to an enumeration of the authors whom he investigated for examples, and the names of the correspondents from whom he had received either direct or indirect assistance. It preserves the names of some of the students of the time; and notifies the inspection of an interleaved copy of the Dictionary with remarks by Malone; as well as of one belonging to Horne Tooke, with marginal annotations. These give the most conspicuous of his authorities. Of his personal correspondents, several were communicative, and some may have proved useful. Todd, on his part, exercised a sound judgment in his selection. As three of their contributions have been inspected by the present editor, he will enlarge upon them, though it be only to say that he has found little which he blames his predecessor for omitting. A list of words written on separate cards, to which Todd alludes, seems to have been meant for an *Index Vitandorum*, rather than aught else. A dictionary of Mr. Eyre's, with marginal annotations, though it contains many new extracts, too often refers us either to periodicals, wherein the author is anonymous, or to some novelist, equally anonymous, and even more ephemeral. There is no reason, however, why words thus indicated should not be useful; and a certain proportion of them is almost sure to be so. The floating language of the day is thus preserved; and this the worst literature best exhibits. Todd, perhaps from courtesy rather than conviction, though there are many which he scruples to adopt, thinks it possible that at no distant period some may demand admission by an increase of currency and authority. Of extracts, however, that justify such an expectation, I have found but few. The rest are, in the main, what Todd calls 'eccentric terms' by 'questionable writers,' expressing 'common conceptions.' I follow his example in rejecting most of these. For the opportunity of using these two collections, I have to thank the publishers. With an inspection of Horne Tooke's own copy of Johnson, with notes, I have been courteously favoured by Lord Overstone. This, also, had been previously inspected by Todd, who left me but few gleanings. The notes, as may be expected, run chiefly upon the Anglo-Saxon etymons; and of these it is well known that the annotator took a view, in which, though there was some truth, there was much exaggeration. Many critics have lamented that Johnson's great labours had not devolved upon Tooke.

**Prelimi-  
nary  
Notices by  
Todd.**

<sup>1</sup> To the First Edition.

<sup>2</sup> To the First and Second Editions.

**Preliminary  
Notices.**

I join in no such regrets. Northern philology, which, save and except his manifest incuriousness concerning the language of Science, as opposed to that of Literature, was certainly Johnson's weakest point, is generally supposed to have been Horne Tooke's strongest. I am not prepared either to affirm or deny this. I only submit, that as far as the mere knowledge of certain Anglo-Saxon words which represent certain English ones in an older form is concerned, Johnson's knowledge was adequate. When he is wrong, it is, generally, in the imaginary Latin and Greek parallels which he superadds. These Tooke would, perhaps, have avoided; but he would certainly have given us numerous equally unsubstantial superfluities in their place. This is a point which my predecessor has touched upon; and having noticed it accordingly, I take leave of the materials in the reference to which I have gone over the same ground as my predecessor.

**The Five  
Points.**

For the principles on which the present edition has been constructed, a reference, made haphazard, to any word which either it or the previous ones may contain will serve as a preliminary. Let us see how the notices stand; we may call them the Five Points.

We have,—I. The word itself in alphabetic order, with its accent; i.e. the Entry. II. The Abbreviation, as *adv.*; showing what it is as a Part of Speech. III. The Derivation. IV. An Explanation of its Meaning. V. A Quotation, or Extract; not only serving as evidence to the actual use of the word in literature, but also giving a context by which the explanation is improved.

Except where the derivation, on the strength of its having been given under some closely allied word, is omitted, and in a very few other cases, where no extract at all is appended, these five notices occur under every entry.

As the arrangement of the words in a dictionary, from its alphabetic character, is by no means natural, but on the contrary preëminently artificial, I shall take these five points article by article, in the order in which they stand; premising that I do this simply because the notice of them is part of a dictionary. It would be more scientific, and, to the writer, more convenient, to allow the arrangement to be somewhat more natural, and to take some of them together: for instance, the notice of the word as a Part of Speech is naturally connected with the notice of the Explanation of its Meaning and that of the Extract by which that meaning is illustrated; and if this arrangement were followed some few repetitions might be spared. Upon the whole, however, it is best to keep each notice separate, and to treat the details exactly according to the order in which they stand in the body of the work.

**I. ENTRY.  
Arrange-  
ment  
alphabetic.****Apparent  
exceptions.**

I. The arrangement of the words is, of course, alphabetic. To this the only exception arises out of certain words, which are not compounds at all, being treated as if they were true compounds.

It is clear, however, that a pair of separate words in contact with one another is one thing: a pair of words united, fused, or amalgamated into a compound, another. When we say that 'a crow is a black bird,' we never mistake the words *black* and *bird* for anything but what they are, viz. two separate words in immediate juxtaposition and in close grammatical conjunction with one another, the first being an Adjective, the second a Substantive; so that they are not only two different words but two different Parts of Speech. The case, however, is very different if, talking about song birds, or birds of the thrush family, we say that the 'blackbird has a yellow bill,' or that 'the hen blackbird is brown.' Here the words *black* and *bird* are no longer separate terms, but the elements of a compound, which is a single word and a Substantive. As such it has to be recognized by the lexicographer; and, as such, it finds its place in a dictionary between *Blackberry* and *Blackcap*.

These are the position and claims of the true compound: claims which the ordinary contact of two separate words by no means establishes. The words by which we talk of the *blackness* of the crow, and the fact of the crow being a *bird*, though found in dictionaries, are found apart. In some cases, however, they are admitted; and, when this is the case, in Johnson at least, the strict alphabetic order is violated. Thus, of the words between *Black adj.* and *Blackthorn n. s.*, the last of its derivatives, the order is as follows:—

<i>Black, adj.</i>	<i>Black-lead, n. s.</i>	<i>Black, n. s.</i>	<i>Blackberry, n. s.</i>	<i>Blackmoor, n. s.</i>
<i>Black-bryony, n. s.</i>	<i>Black-mail, n. s.</i>	<i>Black, v. a.</i>	<i>Blackbird, n. s.</i>	<i>Blacksmith, n. s.</i>
<i>Black-cattle</i>	<i>Black-pudding.</i>	<i>Blackamoor, n. s.</i>	<i>Blackcap, n. s.</i>	<i>Blacktail, n. s.</i>
<i>Black-guard, adj.</i>	<i>Black-rod, n. s., n. s.</i>	<i>Blackberried Heath.</i>	<i>Blackish, adj.</i>	<i>Blackthorn, n. s.</i>

Here Black-pudding not only comes before Blackamoor, but before Black the *substantive*, and Black the *verb*: and the reason why it does so is clear enough. The words Black-bryony, &c., are dealt with as details of the adjective Black, of which they are simply examples in certain combinations. Of course those combinations have something peculiar about them; something which gives them the appearance of true compounds, and separates them from innumerable other combinations, not one of which would ever find its way into a dictionary. At present, however, they command our attention only so far as they appear to break the alphabetic arrangement, and so far as their form, which is important, is concerned.

Alphabetic  
arrangement.  
Apparent ex-  
ceptions.

The reader will observe that none of them have any accent, and that they all show a hyphen. Meanwhile, from Blackamoor to Blackthorn inclusive, all the words have an accent, whilst the hyphen is wholly wanting. The accent, too, is on the first syllable. Notwithstanding this difference, the unaccented and hyphenated words are evidently treated as compounds. Black-guard is simply called an adjective, and Black-rod a substantive; not compounds of an adjective and a substantive respectively.

In the present edition the principle which gives this arrangement is adopted; except that, when there are more primary words than one, and only one of them enters into combinations of the kind under notice, the whole are kept together. Hence, the words corresponding to the preceding list run: Black *adj.*, Black *s.*, Black *v. a.*; after which, allowing for additions and omissions, they go on as in Johnson; in other words Black-pudding and Black-rod precede Blackamoor and Blackberry.

These remarks give us three classes of combinations:—

1. Words in mere contact, and in the usual syntactic relations of two separate words, the ordinary meaning of each word being retained. When we say that ‘all crows are black birds,’ we illustrate this.

2. Words in contact with one another, and as far as the sound of each of them is concerned, two separate words, but of which in combination the *sense* is different from that delivered by an ordinary juxtaposition. A *black-pudding* is something more than a *pudding of a black colour*. The difference between the ordinary sense and the one which attends the combination may be great or small, and is susceptible of every degree.

3. Words like *blackbird*, in which the speciality of import may be of any degree; but in which there is a change of sound, i.e. of accent.

In these three classes we find without much difficulty an element of doubt and uncertainty; one with which all writers who have anything to do with classification are so inconveniently familiar. Between the two extreme groups there is no difficulty in drawing a distinction, whilst with the one in the centre there is indistinctness combined with ambiguity. This is because the different divisions pass into each other gradually and imperceptibly; the extremes being in strong contrast, the intermediate parts transitional and equivocal.

In the groups, then, before us, the first and last may be decided on at once. That words in mere contact have no claim to be entered separately in a dictionary few doubt; and that words like *blackbird* have such a claim few deny. The difficulty lies with the members of the intervening division; combinations wherein there is a change of import but not of sound.

When the change of import is very slight, a word of this kind has a minimum amount of the element which determines the compound character of the words of the second class; and, when the change of import is very slight in words of the second class, it has a minimum amount of the element which distinguishes it from combinations of the first. That this creates doubts and complications is evident. The truth, indeed, is, that in asking whether a word be a compound or a pair of separate words, we sometimes take one test and sometimes another, unsteadiness of classification being the natural result. Words, however, like Black-rod are admitted by the present editor rather because he finds them in the previous editions than because he looks upon them as single words; single words being the details upon which the lexicographer more properly employs himself; leaving combinations of separate words to the grammarian. Still they stand in the dictionary, though they belong to a class which no great pains have been taken to enlarge, and

*Alphabetic  
arrangement.*

*Apparent ex-  
ceptions.*

*Accent as a  
test of com-  
position.*

to a class which is likely to be curtailed ; for as new words press upon us, and as dictionaries grow to a size incompatible with convenience, retrenchment will have to be made in some quarter or other ; and this is the one in which it will most probably be applied. Without being exactly idioms, they are idioms rather than single words.

All this shows that great stress is laid upon the accent as a test of composition. Nor is the high value thus given to it unreasonable. When two words in one relation to each other are, sound for sound and letter for letter, identical with the same two words in another relation, it is only by means of the accent that any difference between them, *in point of form*, can be created. But, except for the difference of accent, *bläck bird* and *bläckbird* would be two words, or combinations of words, of absolutely the same form ; and words of the same form, meaning, and origin, are the same words. They are certainly this when we take them separately. The *black* and *bird* in *bläckbird* are, *when separated and treated as isolated words*, absolutely the *black* and *bird* of the sentence 'all crows are black birds.' United, they give a difference ; but I submit that they give this difference because the union is accompanied by a change of form, the change of form itself being created by a difference of accent ; and that, if it were not for this change of form, there would be no true compound. There would be contact, but only the ordinary contact of a Substantive and Adjective in the common concord of their Syntax.

The reader who objects to this view will, of course, say that though there is no change of form there is one of sense ; and that, even with an identity of form, a difference of import gives different words. Here we part company ; for I reasonably hope that up to this point we have gone together. To bring the matter to a point, I will suppose him to argue that the word *bläck-pudding* (a word which I have never heard sounded *bläck-pudding*), on the strength of its bearing a meaning different from that of the words *black* and *pudding* in their ordinary acceptation, is a compound ; presuming that he also admits that, *if it be one*, it is the sense, and not the form, which makes it so. He will probably grant at once, that, whatever it is, it is not in the same division of the same class as *bläckbird* or *bläckberry* ; I, on my part, allowing that, whatever it is, it is not in the same division of the same class with combinations like *black cloud* or *black waistcoat*. It is a member of a separate class, and that a large and important one. A very little change would place it in the same class with *bläckbird* ; and that change may take place at any time. Still, it is not, at the present moment, a compound. It is not a combination of which the result is a single word. On the contrary, it is a pair of words.

Of course there is a question of definition ; and it is one in which the principle, that, while differences of form can by themselves constitute different words, differences of meaning can not, is assumed. Whether this assumption be legitimate is the issue. That a certain amount of practice is opposed to it is true ; inasmuch as the question whether words like *black-pudding* were compounds or not would never have been raised if no one had ever treated them as such. On the other hand, the question will probably be allowed to be one of Etymology ; Etymology being especially, if not exclusively, the study of words in their external form. Of the result arising from two words in contact, yet still separate, Etymology takes no cognizance. These it relegates to the domain of Syntax, into which it comes in close contact, as the question under notice sufficiently shows ; inasmuch as the words before us belong to the debatable tracts of the frontier.

How truly Etymology deals with differences of form only is better shown in the allied languages than in the English. In English our grammatical terms are classical, and we talk of *Etymology* just as we talk of a *Dictionary*, i.e. in language slightly altered from the Latin. In German, however, and in Danish, where a Dictionary is a *word-book*, Etymology is a *formlore* (*formlehre, formlare*).

So much for the theoretical part of the question. On the practical side the arguments are quite as cogent. If we admit the doctrine that change of meaning constitutes change of word, we recognize a principle which no one has as yet carried out, and which, if carried out, would be, to say the least, inconvenient. If combinations alone constitute new words (no matter whether we call them compounds or not) it is difficult to say where we must stop. At present a claim is set up on behalf of words formed by the union of Nouns with Nouns ; of words which, as far as these

elements are considered as Parts of Speech, are in the category of *black + bird*. And the principle of such a claim is clear. Words like *black-pudding* take the guise of such words as *bláckbird*. But this is not the principle on which they can be supported. The principle on which they are supported must be the one just indicated; at least I have looked in vain for any other. But this, if it includes anything, includes such combinations as *make free*, *make bold*, and the like. More than this, it includes such combinations as *I have written*, *he has spoken*, not to mention many others of the same kind; not one of which has ever been treated otherwise than as a combination in Syntax rather than a combination in Etymology.

*Accent as a  
test of com-  
position.*

Now, if it be asked whether these are to be excluded from a dictionary, I answer no. I only deny that they are to be treated after the fashion of true compounds like *bláckbird*, and entered alphabetically as separate substantive words. That they are to be noticed I by no means deny. Though it is not the business of the lexicographer to give the meaning of (say) such a combination as *make bold*, as an independent word under a special entry, it is the practice to notice it when giving a certain import to *make* or *bold*. As it is, however, the previous editions are followed, and a compromise (which is another word for an inconsistency) is the result. Some of these quasi-compounds are entered separately, because they are so entered in Johnson. Some, for the same reason, are given under the main word. In the present edition, the reader will find *Black-mail* as an independent word: whilst *Make bold* he will find under *Bold*.

In simple truth there is no provision made by either the grammarian or the lexicographer for these words. Neither Etymology nor Syntax recognizes them. There is no name for them; no name for the class to which they belong. They partake of the nature of *Idioms*; but idioms constitute a class with many divisions and subdivisions, few of which have been carefully investigated. The main point, however, of the present argument is to show that the words in question are *not single words* in the way that a true compound is a *single word*; and that, not being this, they take the place in a dictionary of single words by sufferance and prescription only, the basis of this argument being that dictionaries allow separate entries to single words only.

It is now necessary to leave this part of the subject and to go back to a closer examination of our examples, and that with the view of deducing some fresh results from them. In *bláck bird* (each word being isolated) we have two accents. As far as we have gone we have converted it into *bláckbird*, by annihilating the second accent and letting the first stand. Yet it is doubtful whether this be the true process. The true process is to *throw back the second accent and place it in the room of the first*. Whether this be an unnecessary refinement will be seen as we go on. Whether it be the real process or an etymological fiction is another question. Individually, I believe it to be a real process, though one which it is difficult to analyze or explain. But it may, without detriment to the argument, be treated as an etymological fiction; etymological fictions being, in the present state of philology, in many cases both necessary and legitimate, or, rather, legitimate because they are necessary. If so, we may extend the rule, which hitherto has applied to combinations with *two* accents, each syllable being equally accented.

Now the annihilation of one of these accents is not sufficient; the second must be thrown back. There must be what in classical prosody we should call encliticism, inclination, or throwing back, in order to constitute a true compound.

We test this doctrine by our view of combinations in which there is only one accent, or where, if there be a second, it is subordinate to the first. A glass bottle of a *blue* colour is a *blue bottle*; and when we take the word simply, and say *blue bottle* or *blue bottles*, the accent on the *o* is much the same as the accent on the *u*; the result being *blúe bóttle* or *blúe bóttles*; in which case the words are two.

But when we talk of *flies* the word is a compound, and the accentuation *blúebottle*. The same with *blúestocking* = learned female, as opposed to a *blúe stócking* worn on the leg; and with the *bláckberry* of the *bláckberry* bush, as opposed to the *bláck bérny* of the elder or of the deadly nightshade. In all these cases there is a compound; and it is the throwing back of the accent which makes it, not the mere obliteration of one accent out of two.

*Accent as a  
test of com-  
position.*

And this leads us further. Anyone who looks over a list of compounds will find that the second word is the more general one of the two, and that its import is specified or particularized by the prefix.

An *earthworm* is a worm, a *rosetree* a tree, a *limekiln* a kiln, of a particular kind; and I submit that the prefixed element particularizing or differentiating the more general one is accented because it does so.

There are many apparent exceptions to this rule, and there are a few real ones. Upon the whole, however, it is one of wide application. If so, it gives us not only a test for distinguishing true from false compounds, but the ground upon which it is founded.

The next thing to look at is the way in which the two elements of a compound coalesce. With the words hitherto under consideration the first element has been an Adjective, and when this is the case there is (always saving and excepting the difference of form effected by the difference of accent) not a hairsbreadth departure from the ordinary Syntax. The Adjective (at least, in English, where Adjectives have no gender) agrees with the Substantive in *blackbird* as thoroughly as it does in *black bird*. The only difference is, that in the former case the agreement ends in a union. So it is with Substantives in a word just used, *hairsbreadth*. Whether we pronounce this *hairsbreadth*, as has just been done, and make a single word of it, or *hair's breadth*, and make two, the syntactic construction is the same. So it is with *birdseye*; whether we talk of *birdseye* tobacco, a *birdseye* handkerchief, or a *birdseye* view, as opposed to a *bird's eye*. In all these cases we have the ordinary relation between one Substantive and another, the first being in the Possessive, or Genitive, case. But what if, instead of saying *hairsbreadth*, we say *hairbreadth*, as we often do in talking of a *hairbreadth escape*? Or what if, instead of saying a *birdseye* view, we say a *birdseye view*; as so influential an authority as Burke (see the extract under the word) actually has done, and that (though he might have said *birdseye*) correctly?

In this combination the construction is different. The ordinary construction, provided that we treat both words as equally Substantival and as Substantives in the same case, places them in apposition to each other; just like such a phrase as 'Victoria, Queen;' the meaning of which is *Victoria who is the Queen*, or *Victoria under another name Queen*. Yet this is not the meaning of the first element in either of the preceding combinations. *Birdseye* does not mean a *bird* which is an *eye*; or *hairbreadth* a *breadth* which is a *hair*. The first means an *eye as that of a bird*, and the second a *breadth as that of a hair*. In other words, *bird* and *hair* take the construction of either an Adjective or a Genitive case. Hence arises a notice which will often be found in the forthcoming pages, viz. that such or such a word in such or such a combination is 'either an adjective or the first element of a compound.'

Instead of this I might have written 'a *genitive case*, an adjective, or the first element of a compound;' but the multiplication of equivalents is unnecessary. Though the government of a Genitive case by its leading Substantive is a different thing from the concord of a Substantive with its Adjective, they are both, as far as their relations to the construction under notice is concerned, in the same category. Indeed our best old grammarian, Wallis, treats the Genitive cases as Adjectives; and calls *good*, in such a combination as *good man*, an ordinary Adjective; and *man's*, in such a combination as *man's life*, an Adjective in 's.

A notice which will often present itself has now been explained, and so is the difference between two separate words and two words forming a compound and treated as one: the latter being the only ones which claim a special entry in a dictionary; the former being admitted, to a certain indefinite extent, simply because they are recognized by both Johnson and Todd; indeed they are not so much admitted as kept in.

Such is the exposition of a principle: but the principle itself takes us only over the generalities of the question. The accent itself may change. In the list lately given, *Black-guard* is treated by Johnson like *Black-pudding*, and placed between *Black-earth* and *Black-lead*; evidently because he considered that it was sounded *bläck guard*. If it were so, its pronunciation has changed. Most of us say *bläckguard*, or rather *bläggard*. At any rate, it stands in the present work in the same class with *Bläckbird*. In placing it here I feel pretty certain that, in

respect to the present English, I am right. I have never, I believe, heard it pronounced as Johnson appears to have pronounced it. *Accent as a test of composition.*

The change of accent, however, as exhibited in the difference of practice between the speakers of one generation and the speakers of another, gives us but a small part of our complications. The following statements will indicate their magnitude. In the first place the division of syllables into those with an accent and those without one carries us but a little way. In the old contrast between *bláck bírd* and *bláckbird*, we spoke as if the accents on the two syllables were originally at par, and as if one was either obliterated or removed, while the other stood; as if, in short, there was nothing but the alternative between accent and no accent. And this is the only way in which our Prosody allows us to speak, for we have only one accentual sign. If this appear it indicates an accent; if not, there is no alternative but to ignore its existence. But that this scarcely represents the truth is suggested by the three accents of the Greeks, and the seven or eight tones of the Chinese. I am not prepared to say that these give true accents in the English sense of the word. I only submit that they indicate something; and, it is not likely that one language should have distinctions to which something analogous should not be found in others. Let us, however, suppose that accents, instead of being pure and simple units, represent a unit capable of being divided into fractions; it will follow from this that an accent may be only partially removed. At any rate, one syllable may approach the maximum amount of accentuation more closely than another. If so, an accented syllable between two others with a minimum of accent will show its accent more prominently than one between syllables more decidedly accented; and a syllable between two syllables with an approach to accent will show it less prominently. Accent, in short, is *relative*; and by changing the parts around a syllable (i.e. the other syllables) its accentuate character may be increased or diminished.

Let the reader, now, imagine that he sees the following line for the first time, and that he sees it by itself, knowing neither what precedes nor what follows it:—

Ere her faithless sons betrayed her.

How will he read it? I submit that this is an open question. I imagine that the author of *Leonidas*, who was also the author of *Admiral Hosier's Ghost*, if he could have seen the line as it stands, and knew nothing of its antecedents or consequents, especially if he were fresh from singing (as he was wont to do) his own song beginning—

Heéd, oh heéd! my fátal stóry,  
I' am Hósier's ínjured ghóst;  
Cóme to seék for fáme and glóry;  
Fór the glóry I' have lóst—

would, without thinking twice about it, read—

E're her fáithless sóns betráyed her.

And there is no reason why he should not do so. But I also imagine that if Moore, also fresh after singing—

Let E'rin remémber the dáys of óld—

had seen the line from Glover's ballad as given in the foregoing extract in a state of isolation, he being as ignorant as by hypothesis we made Glover of what went before and what came after, he would have read it—

For the glóry I have lóst.

Yet each would have been wrong. Glover's verse is sounded as we have written it. What Moore's is we discover from the stanza when given in full:—

Let E'rin remémber the dáys of óld,  
Ere her fáithless sóns betráyed her;  
When Mála-chi wóre the cóllar of góld  
Which he wón from the próud inváder.

Yet the accent throughout is on *glo-* and *faith*. What, then, is changed? The accentual relation between *ere her* and *for the*. In each of these pairs the first syllable is accented when compared with the second, but not so decidedly as not to be subordinated to the third.

Accent as a  
test of com-  
position.

That this fact of accentuation being in many cases a matter of degree complicates its application as a test of composition is certain; and it may be added that when the difference in accent between the two syllables is inconsiderable, it requires a good ear for language, which is no commoner than a good ear for music, to ascertain its nature. Hence there are many words between which one person can draw a difference whilst another can not.

But the great complication of all arises from the natural unsteadiness of the combinations themselves. Two words may be thoroughly fused in one, whilst the accent may notify their fusion so decidedly that anything short of deafness can perceive it. Yet the union may be repealed. As words once separated may unite, words once united may separate. *Teácup* and *teápót* are probably words concerning the accentuation of which there is as little doubt as there is concerning any two words in the language. They are not only true compounds, but generally admitted to be such. No one says *teá-cup* or *teá-pót*. And this is because the import of the first element is transparently clear. There are cups and pots of many kinds; and the prefix distinguishes this kind from others. There are cups and pots for *tea*, and cups and pot for *coffee*; so that the words *teápots* and *coffee-pots* or *teácups* and *coffee-cups*, when we look to the *pot* and *cups*, and ask of what kind they are, are the result. The word that particularizes is the word that takes the accent. But if we change the point of view, and look at our *pots* and *cups* as so many members of a class of objects connected with *tea* or *coffee*, and attend to the fact of their being *pots* or *cups* rather than *mills*, *grinders*, *roasters*, *chests*, *caddies*, and the like, the accentuation changes. If we are consciously and decidedly insisting upon the differences between a *pot* for *coffee* and a *mill* for *coffee*, especially if we contemplate the likelihood of the one being confounded with the other, the stress, emphasis, or accent on the latter syllable becomes very decided; so decided indeed as to give *coffee-pót* or *coffee-mill*. If those combinations are scarce and transitory (and it may be remarked that if they were numerous and permanent they would form a separate class of true compounds), it is partly due to the cases where we have recourse to them being comparatively rare, and partly to the fact of the first element being capable of being omitted or understood, without injury to the sense; for, when it is known that we are speaking of (say) *coffee*, the words *mill* and *pot* are sufficient.

But the distinction may not be so decided as this. A very little may derange the equilibrium; when it is only natural that the results of the juxtaposition of two words become uncertain, and that the rules which regulate them grow extremely complex. The one, however, which carries us the farthest is this: the more general the second element, the likelier it is to give birth to a compound. The more kinds there are of *pots* and *cups*, the more kinds there are of compounds like *teacup* and *coffee-cup*; and as these become numerous their compound character becomes decided. On the other hand, so familiar a word as *beef-steak* is, as far as my own experience goes, no true compound. It is rarely sounded *beífsteak*. This is because *steak* is anything but a general word. There are no *steaks* of either mutton or veal, only *chops* and *cutlets*. Hence, there is but little from which certain slices of *beef* need be distinguished. Time, however, will make them true compounds. When steaks from the rump and steaks from the other parts of the ox are more generally and definitely distinguished from one another than they are at present, we shall talk of *rumpsteaks* and *beífsteaks*. Meanwhile, usage will fluctuate.

I make no excuse for the homely character of these illustrations. I am dealing with a common process of language, which common words best illustrate.

One of the results of all this unsteadiness and fluctuation the reader has probably anticipated. The poets use these words much according to the demands of the metre. In some respects this is important. Great poets are great authorities; and, what is more, authorities which are easily quoted, and which tempt to quotation; so that the accent of a word may be defended on a plea which, even if authority were worth much, would not be authoritative. Hence, whenever we find a word unusually accented in poetry, we should ask how the poet would have sounded it in prose. In the present work there are many words which the entry treats as true compounds, but for which some of the poetical examples give the accentuation of two words. I have generally (I hope always) drawn attention to this. In one page for instance, the same writer, Byron, gives *blue-bóttle* and *blue-stócking* in the extracts where the entry gives *bluebottle* and *bluestocking*. Does



anyone, however, doubt how the writer pronounced these words in prose? Does any doubt how he sounded *beef-steak* when ordering one for dinner? Yet in one passage, at least, he calls it *beéf-steak*. Accent as  
test of Com-  
position.

I like a beefsteak, too, as well as any.

Under Court will be found some remarks upon the fact already alluded to, though but slightly. Of two words which, when taken by themselves, each bears an accent, the accent may be changed by bringing a third into combination with them. A case is brought before the *County Court* (two words, unless, as is rarely the case, we say *County-court*), but it is tried before the *County-court-judge*. Here we get a pair of words when taken by themselves, but a compound when preceded by a third. Surely the difficulty of saying where ordinary syntactic juxtaposition ends, and where composition begins, is no light one. The one may be compared to mechanical mixture, the latter to true chemical combination; and it may be added that the test of difference is more uncertain in philology than in chemistry. If I am wrong in taking change of accent rather than change of meaning as a test, I am open to correction. It has been said of lexicographers, that it is their business to understand the import of single words, but that the art of putting two together is beyond their sphere. The saying is, of course, a sneer, but it is one that they may adopt. They deal with the elements of language; grammar alone teaches the combination of them. With a lexicography, too, like that of the work before us, where the arrangement is neither logical nor etymological, but simply that which gives, *alphabetically* and *artificially*, a repertory of elementary details, the plea has double force.

Such is our sketch of the chief characteristic of a compound, as compared with two or more words in ordinary contact; and for the purposes of a dictionary it is sufficient, at any rate in a temporary introduction. For the sake, however, of giving completeness to the subject, and on the principle that a knowledge of the whole helps to a knowledge of the parts, I will go a step further and notice the difference between Composition and Derivation. Composition is the putting together of whole words. Derivation is either the union of a whole word with a part, or some internal modification of the word itself. The stage to which we have brought the words of the class which has just been under notice exhibits a period of uncertainty and fluctuation. This may last for an indefinite period, or it may pass away quickly. It often happens that, after a compound has been formed, one or both of its elements may undergo a change. This is of two kinds. Its meaning may change, or its form may change. Thirdly, either of its elements may, *as a simple word*, drop out of the language altogether. The *ric* in *bishopric* has so changed, and so dropped out; the result being that no question as to *bishopric* being a pair of words, instead of a true compound, can now be raised. The only chance is that of its being taken for a derivative. Composition  
and Deri-  
vation.

Of changes of form there is no better instance than the syllable *-ly*, in words like *manly* and *wisely*. It was originally *like*; and, being this, formed the second element in a compound. It now makes the word in which it appears less like a compound than a derivative; to mistake it for two words being impossible. Many words in which this process has gone on to an extraordinary degree are among the most notable curiosities of philology. *Drake*, for instance, is from *ente*=duck and *rik*=male; yet all that remains of *ente* is the single letter *d*. Thus the end of two words is a single syllable. Similar processes may be seen under Both, Brent, and several other entries. Some derivatives, then, may have grown out compounds; how many is a question foreign to the present enquiry, though, in itself, an important one.

Here ends the notice of some of the extremely complicated details of the difficult question concerning the difference between a combination of separate words and a true compound resulting in the union of them. That the former have no place in a dictionary has been stated. Some think that it has been assumed rather than proved. Be this as it may; on the plea of prescription some are recognized. That there is inconsistency in this is clear; but I submit that it is an inconsistency of a reasonable kind; and that, even independent of the precedent established by my predecessors, the natural difficulties of the question make the application of any absolute and thoroughgoing rule a matter of inordinate difficulty.

**Hyphen.**

The consideration of the *Hyphen* now presents itself. The preceding remarks have probably suggested a rule respecting its use. Use it where the combination gives us two words in contact; ignore it where the accent gives us a true compound, i.e. two words amalgamated into one. This has been done to a great extent, but not altogether.

That the use of the hyphen is irregular is clear; and it is a question whether it may not be dispensed with altogether. Some writers, without doubt, indulge in it with more freedom than discretion. Others take more than ordinary pains to eschew it. That the small details, too often overlooked, of colons and semicolons, of parentheses, of dashes, and the like—details which, without actually changing the literary composition, set off what was written to the best advantage—commanded more than ordinary attention on the part of so eminent a writer as Lord Macaulay, a writer who might so easily have afforded to neglect them, is well known. The accuracy of his punctuation is specially stated to be anything but matter of accident. So is the comparative absence of dashes and parentheses; to which we may add that of the hyphen. He gives few, if any, instances of it; though of words in which it might show itself he is far from sparing. Within the space of a few pages, in a volume opened haphazard, I find *faintheartedness*, *highspirited*, and *militiamen*, all undivided. On the other hand, *fir wood* and *cabbage stalks* (taken, also, from pages opened at random) are given as pairs of words. In the hands of many a good writer these five combinations would have given us just so many hyphens to indicate them. It is clear, then, that, as far as authorities go, there is a high one in favour of economizing them.

And they had better be economized than ejected altogether. They are useful in many little points. For instance, it is our practice to use *y* instead of *e* or *i* at the end of words; a practice for which there are more reasons than need here be given. It is also the practice to retain it in the middle of *compounds* wherein it is the last letter of the first element; in other words, to treat it as final, even when a combination makes it medial. In *derivatives*, however, it is changed into *i*; so that from *dreary* we get *dreariness*. But the hyphen is part of the system which writes (and that correctly) true compounds as single words; a system which discountenances such spellings as *cherry stone*. Yet *cherrystone*, on the other hand, displeases us, on account of the medial position of the *y*; the *y* which is so preeminently the sign of finality. Meanwhile, as *cherristone* is a hazardous innovation, *cherry-stone* with the hyphen gives us a convenient compromise; and of compromises of this kind, which betoken a whole system of orthographic expedients, the English spelling-book is full. Other instances in favour of economy, rather than abolition, could be brought, if needed.

We have now seen why some words are entered out of the strict alphabetic order; and why others are somewhat inconsistently omitted. In connection with this the hyphen has also been noticed. So has the accent.

But the accent has now to be noticed again; and that on its own account.

**Accentuation.**

One reason why certain words have no accent over them has been given. The members of the other class are less important. There are a few thoroughly obsolete words, words so obsolete that no man living has ever heard them uttered as part of the current language of England; words which are found in prose, so that the metre will not help us; thirdly, words which are not sufficiently understood in their etymology to give us the exact pronunciation as an inference from their structure. These are left unaccentuated. With these exceptions, every word of more than one syllable has its accent marked.

A few have more accents than one; but only a few.

Words in which two accents are *sounded* are numerous. As a general rule, it is sufficient to mark only one. In a word, however, like *ipeccuunha*, a word which we cannot well deny to be English, a single accent on the penultima would help us but little towards the pronunciation of the preceding four syllables. The real sound is *ipeécúánha*. It might, however, be *ipéccuánha*, for all that a single accent could tell us to the contrary.

**Omission of 'to' before Verbs.**

The first Verb in the body of this dictionary is *Abet*. In the previous editions it is preceded by *to*, so as to stand *To Abet*. The *to* is now omitted. The alteration, though small, is not below notice. In the first place, the prefix is superfluous.

This, however, is not the chief reason against its use. It has hitherto been recognized because it is supposed to be the sign of the Infinitive mood; the Infinitive mood being supposed to be the most convenient form for the exhibition of the Verb. Each assumption, however, is more than doubtful. In respect to its origin, *to* is *not* the sign of the Infinitive mood. It is *not* the sign of the Anglo-Saxon equivalent to the Latin *amare*. The Anglo-Saxon equivalent to the Latin *amare* was *lufian*. The Anglo-Saxon form which *to* preceded was *lufianne*; and the Latin equivalent to *to lufianne* was *not* *amare*, but *ad amandum*. In other words, *to* belonged to the Gerund rather than to the Infinitive. In respect to its syntax, it is not, even at the present time, universally used in Infinitive constructions. After *can*, *will*, *shall*, *dare*, and several other words, followed by another Verb, we look in vain for *to*. We always say *can*, *shall*, and *will* *do*; and we say *dare* *do* at least as often as *dare* *to* *do*. To explain this by stating that in some instances the sign of the Infinitive is omitted, is a philological oversight. The fact is that the true Infinitive construction is limited to the small class just alluded to; the ordinary construction with *to* being not Infinitive, but Gerundial.

The Infinitive mood, then, is *not* the most characteristic form of the Verb; or rather, the form in *to* is not a true Infinitive. On the contrary, it closely approaches the Substantive. Theoretically, the best form for entering a Verb in a dictionary is the Imperative mood, wherein, in most languages, the inflectional modifications are at their minimum. In English, however, the question is unimportant. So long as we give our Verbs in the simplest form which the language allows, we may call them Imperatives, Infinitives, or First Persons Present, indifferently.

The names of the letters (A, B, C, &c.), which are given in the previous editions at the beginning of each, are given as they are spelt as *words*, i.e. as *be*, *ce*, *dee*, &c. It is only as *words*

Names of  
Letters.

Abbreviations, too, as A.D. (*Anno Domini*), &c. are omitted. They are *not* words; only parts of words. They are often not English.

Abbrevia-  
tions.

II. With this end the remarks which apply to the word *itself* on its entry; and another division of the subject follows. The first notice concerning every word, after the word itself, tells us what it is as a Part of Speech; the Parts of Speech in Johnson being the ordinary eight of the Latin grammarians, with the addition of the Article, which is wanting in Latin. Nor are these little notices objectionable. That the definition should tell us whether a word be a Noun or a Verb may be true; but it is also true that the question belongs to the domain of the grammarian rather than to that of the lexicographer. Nevertheless the notice has rarely been thought superfluous. Capable of being given in a very compendious form, it is useful in all languages; in the English most especially so. In Latin, in Greek, and many other tongues where the inflection is full, and where every Noun has incorporated with the root a sign of case or number, and where the Verbs have similar ones of mood, tense, and person, it is not much wanted. But in English, where such signs are few, and where not only Nouns and Verbs, to say nothing of Particles, are often without any distinctive affix at all, being in many cases, letter for letter and sound for sound, the same words, the distinction looks like a necessity rather than a superfluity.

II. PARTS  
OF  
SPEECH.

In this, accuracy is the one thing needful. To enter an Adverb as a Conjunction, or a Conjunction as an Adverb, is to mislead a whole host of grammarians; and it *must* be a very bad grammar indeed, which in some place or other is not raised into the dignity of a text-book. This is a serious matter. Yet strict accuracy, determined by a rule which, at one and the same time, shall be absolute and thoroughgoing, as well as precise and simple, is an impossibility. Add to this, the fact of many words being what we may call words of double, treble, and even quadruple, entry. Not to mention the practice, indicated by precedent, justified by convenience, and advantageous even when criticized from a scientific point of view, of entering the same Verb twice over when it is both Active, or Transitive, and Neuter, or Intransitive, there are such common words as *black*, *white*, &c., which are Adjectives, Substantives, or Verbs, as the case may be. When *black* is a Substantive we can make it plural, and talk of the *blacks* of *Africa*. But with Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions there are no differences of inflection, a fact which leads

Parts of  
Speech.

'us to the consideration of the present condition of the English language as compared with that of the Latin and Greek, to the latter of which the grammatical names for the Parts of Speech were first applied. The Greek and Latin expressed by cases, tenses, and moods, much of what the English expresses by Prepositions and Auxiliary Verbs; hence what we denote by separate words was denoted in the classical languages by affixes or prefixes, i.e. by modifications of the main word itself. I submit that this alone gives a presumption in favour of the nomenclature which suited one language being ill adapted for the other.

In English, where there are but few signs of case, tense, and person—the great external characteristics of Nouns and Verbs—the chief, though not the only, principle by which we can predicate of a given word that it belongs to such or such a division of the so called Parts of Speech is the one which we obtain by an examination of the structure of Propositions.

The Subjects and the Predicates of propositions are called their Terms. In 'man is mortal,' the first word is the subject, the last the predicate.

Words that, by themselves, can form a term, and *nothing more*, are Nouns.

The only words that, *by themselves*, can form either subjects or predicates are either Substantives or Pronouns. We can say :

'Men are animals,' 'This is he.'

Words that, *by themselves*, can form predicates, *but not subjects*, are either Adjectives or Participles. We can say :

'Bread is good,' but not 'Good is bread.'

If we do, we merely transpose the terms.

The word *is* is a copula; concerning which all that need be stated is found under A m.

Words that, *by themselves*, can form both a copula and a predicate, or which deliver a predicate involving a copula, are Verbs.

'Fire burns' equals 'Fire is burning.'

All these words are called by the logicians *Categorematic*, by which is meant that they can, *by themselves*, express a term *at least*.

The Verb can do something more than this. It can deliver a term and a copula, and might well be called *Hypercategorematic*.

Adverbs and Prepositions, of which no more need be said at present, can form only *parts of terms*: as,

'Birds sing *sweetly*.' 'Eagles build *on* rocks.'

Conjunctions appear only when there are *two* or more terms, which terms they are said to unite, disjoin, or in some way stand between: as,

'Most men are black *or* white.' 'All men are two-handed *and* rational.'

But, generally, these terms are in different propositions; sometimes explicitly: as,

'The sun shines *and* the moon shines;'

though, oftener, they are thrown compendiously into one: as,

'The sun *and* moon shine,' and 'The sun shines *and* warms;'

which is

'The sun shines *and* the moon shines,' and 'The sun shines *and* the sun warms.'

The existence (always) of a second term, and (generally) of a second proposition (either explicit or implicit), is the logical condition of the Conjunction as a Part of Speech. Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions are called by the logicians *Syncategorematic*.

The words *yes* and *no* can form propositions by themselves; *yes* meaning *it is so*, and *no* meaning *it is not so*. Still they always *imply* a previous one: herein agreeing with Conjunctions, from which they differ in not standing between two terms. Though not Conjunctions in the strict sense of the term, they are conjunctive rather than aught else. It is sufficient, however, to simply call them Affirmative and Negative Particles.

• Interjections form no part of a proposition at all. They assert nothing, they deny nothing. They *suggest* certain states of feeling; but they differ from the actual expression of it, as the exclamations *oh!* and *ah!* differ from such sentences as *it hurts me*, or *it grieves me*. They are spontaneous ejaculations akin to the sounds uttered by the lower animals.

The last of these so called Parts of Speech is the Article; and, in the present Preface, the general question as to the nature of the Articular construction is invested with unusual importance. It will be taken as a type to which several other words will be referred; and the word *Sub-articular*, as applied to the construction of certain combinations, will bear a special signification.

The Article in English, as in many other languages, and perhaps in all, is that Part of Speech which was the latest to be developed. The Latin has no Article at all. The derivatives of the Latin, the Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Provençal, French, Romance, and Rumanyo, or Valachian, have two. All history shows that it is a form of late growth. More than this; its origin is so late as to be beyond doubt or controversy. That the origin of the Article is in the Pronoun is a fact of which the beginning has, in many languages, taken place within the range of our philological experience.

Of all the Parts of Speech, the Article is the least categorematic. In one sense this is a matter in which there are no degrees; nevertheless, the Article is *syncategorematic* after a fashion of its own. It is scarcely a word at all. It is a subordinate part, not so much of a term as of some particular word in it. It is *almost an inflection*: in some languages it is wholly one. The Rumanyo, or Valachian, for *the man* is *omul*: one word. Analysis and history tell us that this was once *homo ille*: two words. In Danish, too, *sol*=sun, *sol-en*=the sun; *bord*=table, *bordet*=the table. The Genitive case of *bord* is *bords*; the Genitive case of *bordet* is *bordets*=the table's. Yet in the Old Norse, *hit* was simply the neuter of *hin*=*hic* or *ille* in Latin; the Articular *-en* and *-et* being merely modified forms of it.

Now this gives us the chief characteristic of this Part of Speech. The *-ul* in *omul*, and the *-et* in *bordet*, are not only words with no independent existence of their own; words which only exist as subordinate and incorporated parts of another word; but they are words of which the fuller and independent forms exist concurrently with these their offsets, abbreviations, mutilations, degradations, degenerations, transformations, metamorphoses, developments, or whatever else we like to call them.

Applying this to the English, we find that *an* (or *a*) is *one*; and that *the* is an offset from the same root as *this* or *that*. How does *the man* and *a man*, so far as the incorporation of the Article with the Substantive and its subordination to it are concerned, differ from *omul* and *bordet*? But slightly. There is the same unmeaningness, the same unsubstantial character in both when isolated. There is the same fusion with the Noun. There is the same relation to a Pronoun with a fuller form, and a more self-supporting existence. All this connects the one kind or Article with another, the only difference lying in the fact of the English word being a *Prefix*, whereas the Danish and Rumanyo forms are *Affixes*. But this is nothing more than the difference between the Rumanyo *-ul*, and the Italian *il*, which is simply the same word. The difference, then, between *pre*-position and *post*-position is, evidently, not of sufficient importance to destroy the articular character. To a Dane the *-en* or *-et* that follows certain Substantives is a true Article, and to a Frenchman or an Englishman, the *le* and *the* which precede certain Substantives are no more. It may be argued, however, that though *-en* (or *-et*) in Danish, and *-ul* in Rumanyo may be good Articles, it does not follow that *le* in French, and *the* in English are good inflections. Their place as *Prepositions*, it may be argued, forbids this view of their character. I know nothing, however, that thus makes the bare fact of *postposition* in the way of place so essential an element in our definition of an Inflection. The Reduplication, as well as the Augment, in Greek is certainly a Prefix; and as certainly are both the Augment and the Reduplication inflections. It is true, indeed, that between the Article and the Substantive we in English may insert an Adjective; saying *a* (or *the*) *good man*. But this only shows that, as the Adjective may be subordinated to the Substantive, the Article may be subordinated to the Adjective. Let a man be free to form his own definitions, and deal with our language simply as he finds it, without reference to any

*Parts of  
Speech.*

**The Article.  
Its character and construction.**

Parts of  
Speech.

previous doctrine, and he may make out a good case for treating our Article as an inflection. At any rate it gives an approach to one.

I have anticipated the bearing of what is now forthcoming by the prominence given to the Article, and by suggesting the word *Subarticular*. The construction of the Article is typical of many other combinations in the way of English Syntax. Neither the Greek word Ἀρθρον, nor the Latin *Articulus*, both of which mean *Joint*, so far as the etymology is concerned forbid an extension of the term. True, it applies in ordinary grammar to only a few modified Pronouns. Of these I have, in my earlier works, increased the number, by the addition of *No* (= *not one*) and *Every*; neither of which can, like ordinary Pronouns, form a term; neither of which is categorematic. And I now add (*when in the singular number, meaning a certain person or thing*) the word *some*. But other words of similar syncategorematic character are numerous. Compare *my, thy, her, our, your* with *mine, thine, hers, ours, and yours*, and they comport themselves in Syntax like *an* and *the*, as compared with *one* and *this*. Then take the whole mass of Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions, all or, at least, many of which have once been Nouns, and the Articular character of their construction becomes manifest. But, as it is too late to call all these words Articles, I limit myself to calling the constructions in which they occur *Subarticular*, the term which I have so lately noticed as one of which I was about to extend the application. I would, indeed, apply it to such constructions as that of *have*, with the Preterite Participle; a point upon which more will be said in the sequel. All, then, that now remains to be said is that this Subarticular character pervades our language; and is a great impediment to the definite classification of English words as Parts of Speech. Pronouns are essentially categorematic; at least, according to the logical test. Yet *my, thy, &c.*, which are eminently *Subarticular*, can scarcely be eliminated from the class of Pronouns.

These are broad facts, and definite, and for many languages they would be nearly sufficient. They are sufficient also for ordinary grammars, or those which merely convey a certain number of neatly framed artificial rules, which, combined with practice and eked out by explanations from either the teacher or the commentator, enable the learner to make himself master of a certain amount of scholastic information. But for many languages, and most especially our own, they are inadequate. They will not give us the true Parts of Speech. They give us, to use the language of those who have most gone into the philosophy of classification, no coordination. As elements in propositions, the Pronoun and the Substantive, the Adjective and the Participle, comport themselves alike. Yet all grammarians separate the Pronoun from the Substantive, and many the Participle from the Adjective; the Participle being connected with, or attracted towards, the Verb. Yet the Participle has its cases and numbers in Latin and Greek, and had them in the Anglo-Saxon stage of the English. Moreover, it is *declined*; whereas the Verb, with its tenses and persons and moods, is *conjugated*. If we ask how this can be, we shall find that there is another principle at hand; one which, by supplying a fresh basis of arrangement, gives us a cross classification.

Words can take the same places in propositions or sentences on the strength of their agreement in certain points, and yet differ notably in others. Thus, Substantives and Pronouns are what they are because they are *names*. They are names, however, of very different import.

A Substantive is inconvertible. It is given to certain objects on the strength of certain permanent and inherent properties. I take these as I find them, and draw attention to their permanence. The particular properties or qualities which are essential to our conception of a *stone* may be a matter of doubt; but as long as a certain number of persons agree upon taking any, either singly or combined with others, a *stone* always means an object in which those properties are found. *Stone* can never mean *man* or *orange* or *blood*, or the like. Its application is based upon something inherent, substantial, substantive.

Not so, however, the Pronoun. *I* is as true a name as *stone*; *this* as good a name as *orange*. But *I* only means the speaker *whoever he may be*, and *this* only means something within a certain distance from him. Change the place, and *this* becomes *that*. Change the speaker, and *I* may denote the person who but just now was addressed as *you*. It may denote *Thomas*, having

but just before denoted *John* or *William*. Still, they are names *for the time being*; at any rate, they comport themselves as Parts of Speech, exactly as Substantives. They are names, but they are variable or convertible names; and they are this because, instead of denoting permanent qualities, properties, or attributes, they denote relations, these relations being mutable. Now, a classification of words according to the *manner in which they denote objects* separates the Pronoun from the Substantive, whilst a classification according to *the place which they take in propositions* draws them towards one another.

Parts of  
Speech.

Again, the Adjective takes the same place in a proposition as the Participle, the Participle the same place as the Adjective, and, so doing, belong as Parts of Speech to the same class. Yet they do this in different ways. The Adjective tells us what an object *is*, the Participle what it *does*; so that if our classification were founded solely upon the nature of their import, and if the words that suggest *states* were contrasted with the words that suggest *actions*, the Adjective and Participle would stand somewhat far apart. As it is, the nature of the import connects the Participle with the Verb; of which, in many languages where the former is not recognized as a separate Part of Speech, it is treated as a form.

The next point to be noted is that, to use the current expressions (though, as instruments of criticism and speculation in the higher branches of philology, these are often inconvenient and exceptionable), it is only in the Nominative case that Pronouns, Substantives, Adjectives, and Participles are categorematic, i.e. capable of forming terms *by themselves*. Though we can say 'man is mortal,' we cannot say 'man's is mortal.' We must add *nature*, *body*, or some word of the same kind, before we get sense. This applies equally to single words like *man's*, or to combinations like *of man*. The *s*, the sign of the case, in the former instance is an inseparable element; the Preposition *of*, in the latter, a separable word. Neither, however, can form a term by itself; nor can the combination of which they form a part.

That sentences like 'this is John's' form no exceptions need only be suggested. There is always a second word implied or understood; i.e. the word which belonged to the subject, whether explicitly named, as 'this hat is John's *hat*,' or understood.

More than this. Strictly speaking, it is doubtful whether even Adjectives and Pronouns are truly categorematic; inasmuch as it may be argued that, when we say 'wine is good,' we always understand a Substantive; the full expression being 'wine is good *wine*,' or 'wine is a good *thing*.' And the same reasoning may be extended to the Pronoun. When we say 'this' or 'that,' we always mean *this something*; *that something*; *this Nor M*; as the case may be. Individually I think that the Pronoun *is* truly categorematic, though this is no place for an exposition of my reasons for doing so. Be, however, the case in this respect as it may, it is a matter of fact that, for most purposes of ordinary grammar, the Pronoun and Adjective are not only commonly treated as categorematic, but may be so treated without much inconvenience. It may also be added that, under any view whatever, the difference between the Pronoun and Adjective in respect to their power of forming terms is real. The former can be either subject or predicate, the latter a predicate only. The closer connection, arising from this, between the Pronoun and the Substantive, than that between the Substantive and Adjective, is also real.

Another distinction may be drawn between the Adjective in combinations like 'the good man' and the Adjective in combinations like 'the man is good.' In our own language this distinction is of no very great importance. In many others, however, it is attended with a difference of form; the Adjective in combination with a Substantive, or the Adjective in concord, having one, the predicative Adjective another. I do not, however, say that the difference gives us two sorts of Adjectives of sufficient importance to demand any considerable alteration of our current terms.

Such is the sketch of what we may call the logical principle of our classification, of which it may safely be said that, even if there were no other principle of equal importance which could be set against it, it contains within its own range several conflicting elements which, by impairing its simplicity, impair its value. But there is another principle besides, and one which has a very wide application. This is the etymological or historical one. Words change their classes, passing from one group to another. What was once a Substantive or a Pronoun may become something else—

*Parts of Speech.*

still remaining, as far as its origin is concerned, the same word. Its meaning and construction may be modified, the form remaining.

Now, if the form be well marked, and the change of meaning or construction slight, it is highly probable that the question as to what a word is as a Part of Speech tested by its place in a proposition may never be put; or the question may be put, and the answer be one that condemns the test; in other words, it may be the judgement of the enquirer that any principle which would throw words so directly allied to each other as the word in question and its old congeners into different classes, is, simply from the fact of its doing so, exceptionable and imperfect. We may illustrate this by a few out of many examples.

We have seen what a Pronoun is. The numeral *one* is a Pronoun; so are *this* and *that*. Probably all the modifications of the root *th-* were the same. Let us assume that they were so. Nevertheless, *the* is no Pronoun, but an Article. Meanwhile, *a*, from *an*, which is but another form of *one*, is the same. Yet the Pronoun is categorematic; whereas no words are less so than the Articles. Meanwhile the Articles (though, as the logical elements of a proposition, they are something else), as *words*, are Pronouns.

The predicative Adjective readily becomes Adverbial. In such an expression as 'good man,' the word *good* is an Adjective in the strictest sense of the term; and if we had in English signs of case, gender, and number, these signs would be used, and they would agree with those that attended the word *man*. The Latin is *bonus homo*; *bona femina* being *good woman*. With the 'man is good' the case is different; the agreement between the two words being less necessary. Let *good* mean a *good thing*, a *good object*, or the like, and it might be in a different gender from *man*. In Latin *lupus* = *wolf*, and is Masculine; whilst *triste* = *sad*, *bad*, or *hurtful*, and is Neuter. Yet '*triste lupus stabulis*,' meaning *the wolf is a bad thing for the homesteads*, is from a well-known line of a good writer. In a proposition like 'the wine is good,' the necessity for *good* agreeing with *wine* is less than it is in such a proposition as 'this is good wine;' yet in each case *wine* is the object to which *good* refers. In 'this wine looks good' the connection is looser still. For *good* write *well*, and the sense is but slightly altered. Yet *well* is a genuine Adverb; while *good* itself, thus brought into close contact with a Verb, is very like one. Now, in most languages, Adjectives in the Neuter gender can be treated as Adverbs; and I submit that this predicative construction, whereby they are brought in contact with Verbs, helps us to the reason why.

As the Verb passes into the Adjective through the Participle, it passes into the Substantive through the Infinitive mood and the Gerunds.

**Construc-  
tion of  
'have' with  
the Passive  
Participle.**

I now come to the consideration of the Part of Speech to which we can refer the word *have* in such an expression as 'I *have* written.' It is generally called an Auxiliary Verb. Upon the fact of the word Auxiliary itself being one which the exigencies of languages in the condition of the English have created, and upon its absence in the nomenclature of the classical languages, I need not enlarge. At present, I only ask what Part of Speech is *have*? It is certainly an Auxiliary word; but how far is it a Verb? That it has the same sound and spelling as the Verb which means *possess* is true. But where is its possessive power here? It had one once, and it has one now, but not in the combination under notice. Translate *have* as *possess*, and what is the result in the way of meaning? At present none. It is necessary, however, to explain the process by which it arrived at its present power, even at the risk of telling a tale with which most grammarians are sufficiently familiar.

By such an expression as 'I *have* written a letter' two notions are conveyed; one of Past time and one of Present. In 'I *wrote* a letter,' the notion is simply Past. In 'I *have* written one,' there is always a Present element. The phrase may suggest many different things connected with the present time; e.g. that I *expect an answer*, that I *do not mean to write again*, that I *expect some result from writing it*, or the like. Still there is always something Present. Again, when the schoolboy says 'I *have* learned my lesson,' the hearer infers that he is ready to say it, that he would like to be set free, that he does not intend to work at it again, or something equally connected with the time at which the speech is made. To 'I *learned* my lesson' he attaches no such import. As there is no



exception to this presence of a Present element in all the combinations of *have* with a Past Participle, it is needless to multiply instances.

Parts of  
Speech.

The two words, then, give these two elements. The first is a Verb in the Present tense, the second a Past Participle. But why should the Verb be *have*? How does the word expressive of possession help us in talking of Past time linked with Present? We see our way to this by transposing the words. In 'I have a letter written,' the Past Participle *written* tells us the nature of the act; whilst *have*, in the Present tense, tells us that the writer is, at the time of speaking, in possession of the thing written. A little latitude enables him to treat any of the effects of the writing as a part of the act by which the letter was written.

Construction  
of '*have*,' &c.

And here we must remember that, though *have* is conveniently dealt with as equivalent to *possess* or *own*, we connect it with a great many terms to which these approximate synonyms are not so properly applied. A son can scarcely be said to *possess* a father; yet he *has* one. Nevertheless, what with the latitude in the use of the word itself, and what with the latitude which allows us to treat the results that flow from a past action as a part of the action itself, a great number of apparently strange cases are covered; and so long as the object connected with the action is an object which can, by any interpretation, be said to be one which the doer of the action can, in any way, *possess*, *own*, or *have*, the difficulties in the history of the phrase in question are not very great. A boy who has learned his lesson is the *owner* or *proprietor* of that lesson. A man who has drunk a glass of wine *has that wine as a thing drunk*. A man who has ridden a horse, even though the horse, as a chattel, belong to some one else, *has done the riding part*. The *being ridden*, indeed, belongs to the horse; but, as such, it connects the horse with the rider.

The question of time is somewhat simpler. What a man has when he is speaking is Present. What was done before he spoke is Past. The two notions together give us that modification which the grammarians tell us is expressed by the Perfect tense, an act in Past time continued by its results to the Present.

That the use of the word *have*, with this import, began thus, is a matter of philological history for which, though much evidence is naturally demanded, much can be produced. Rudiments of it are found in the Greek, in such phrases as ἔχω γράψας = *having written, I have*. But this agrees with the English form only in the use of the word meaning *have* with a Past Participle. The construction in English is, *I have a letter written*, in which *written* is in the Accusative case governed by *have*.

But it is in the Neuter gender. This is because it does not agree with the Substantive which precedes it, but with the word *thing* understood; the fresh import of the combination being *I have a letter as a thing written*. By the Anglo-Saxon, in which the Participles had all the accidents of case, number, and gender, this is placed beyond doubt or question.

Now of this construction in all its details we find instances in Latin, in even the Latin of such writers as Cicero and Sallust. When the former says 'satis hoc de Cæsare dictum habeo,' he says, if we translate his language according to the ordinary grammar of his time, *I hold, own, or keep, this as a thing said sufficiently concerning Cæsar*, or, after the English idiom, *I have said enough concerning him*. Catiline's address to his soldiers, beginning 'compertum habeo, milites, verba viris virtutem non addere,' in full, and with the concrete meaning of *compertum* and *habeo*, is '*I am in possession of the discovery, or I have as a thing discovered, that words add nothing to the valour of men,*' or, English fashion, *I have discovered*. The time is Perfect, i.e. both Past and Present; in other words the Past time of the discovery is prolonged, by its application to the time of speaking, into the Present; the one being delivered by the Participle, the other by the Verb *habeo*. That *have* is truly the Verb signifying possession is sufficiently shown by the Spanish and the Old German; the former of which languages gives, in its place, *tengo = teneo = hold*, the latter *eigan = own*. In the Latin these combinations are exceptional. In each of the above-cited instances the Participle could scarcely be other than Neuter; inasmuch as it is a sentence, or series of sentences, rather than any particular word to which it refers. The examples which could be added, by no means numerous, are all of the same kind, so far at least as they are taken from the classical writers. It is just in proportion as the language grows modern, or, in other words, becomes Italian, Spanish,

*Parts of  
Speech.*  
*Construction  
of 'have,' &c.*

or French, that the contrast between the Neuter Participles and the Masculine or Feminine Nouns presents itself; a contrast which does so much to disguise the true character of the combination.

Just, too, as the Latin becomes Italian, Spanish, or French, does the Participle *follow* the Verb, and *dictum habeo* becomes *habeo dictum*. The result of this transposition deserves notice. *I have a letter written* is the ordinary construction of a Substantive governed by a Verb; and, as long as it is adhered to, the true character of the Verb proclaims itself. But when, by transposing the order of the words governed, we place the *Participle* in immediate contact with the Verb, the analogies of *be* and *was* suggest themselves, and the conspicuousness of its true verbal character is impaired; for the word to which it belongs then looks more like an Auxiliary than an Active or Transitive one. More than this; as *written* immediately precedes *letter*, it seems, instead of agreeing with it, to govern it. Such is the sketch of the process by which a combination equivalent to

'I own a letter as a written thing' becomes 'I have written a letter,'

in the common sense of the term.

Our language, however, goes further than this; and *have* is used not only when the very slight amount of possession implied in the foregoing examples has disappeared, but long after any notion of possession is possible. It is used before such words as *given away*, *missed*, and *lost*, and many others signifying anything but possession: signifying, indeed, positive *non-possession*. It is followed, moreover, by the Participles of Neuter or Intransitive Verbs, as *I have moved*, where, as there is no object to be governed, there is nothing for the Participle to agree with.

Finally, we have the combination with *been*; a combination of so extreme a kind, that there are but few languages in which it is found. The French say *j'ai été*; we say what, allowing for the difference of language, is the same. But in the Italian, and in the German, the combination is the equivalent, not to *I have*, but to *am, been*; i.e. *sono stato* in Italian, *bin gewesen* in German.

A good name for the condition into which *have* is reduced by the processes just indicated is much needed. *Auxiliar*, or *auxiliary*, scarcely gives us what we want. *Can, may, shall, and will* pass for auxiliaries; but *can, may, shall, and will* are by no means in so peculiar a condition as the word under notice. *Abstract* can scarcely be recommended. It is, certainly, the opposite to *Concrete*; and in favour of calling the ordinary sense of *have*, with its power of expressing possession, and its accompanying Substantive as the name of something possessed, *Concrete*, a fair case may be made out. However, both *Abstract* and *Concrete* are words which have done such hard duty already that it is best to leave them at rest. That the latest sense of *have* is *indefinite* is manifest; and perhaps we may say that in every stage of its history the word *have* has lost precision and definitude. In respect to its construction it is *articular*; in other words it combines with the Participle much as the true Article combines with its Substantive. Still, *articular* or *sub-articular* are, as aforesaid, terms which I only suggest; and I would, at present, apply them only in speaking of the general character of the construction.

Omission of  
'to' before  
Verbs.

Again - combinations like *to love* are said to give us Verbs in the Infinitive mood. But Infinitive moods are as much Nouns as Verbs. In—

'*To err* is human, *to forgive* divine,'

the words *to err, to forgive*, are the same in sense as *error* and *forgiveness*. Now to find *amare*, in Latin, as equivalent to *amor* (or, if not the exact word, some similar Infinitive), is not difficult. In Greek it is easy to find  $\phi\theta\acute{o}\nu\epsilon\omega = \phi\theta\acute{o}\nu\omicron\varsigma$ ; though, when so found, it is preceded by the Article. So preceded it may be declined, i.e. through the Article. All this, so long as we deal with Infinitive moods, gives us nothing new. But *to love* is not the analogue of the Latin *amare*: it is rather the equivalent of *ad amandum*. It comes from *to lust*. Now, whether we call this a Gerund (and we should act well in doing so), or whether we call it the Infinitive mood in an oblique case, we get the fact of a Verbal, or Verb preceded by a Preposition, acting the part of a Substantive, and that as a single word and as a Nominative case. I submit that this, again, is a fact to which the ordinary views of grammar are scarcely adequate. In truth, however, these are only a few instances out of many; and, even if they belonged to a smaller class than the one

to which they contribute, they would have an importance far beyond that with which they are invested as mere curiosities of philology. They belong to a system, and indicate a definite stage in the development of our language, one of the main characteristics of which is the increase of these subarticular constructions. It is one for a truly scientific exhibition of which nearly the whole of our grammatical nomenclature wants recasting. How far a systematic attempt in this direction lies beyond the domain of the lexicographer (and that lexicographer an editor rather than an original) may easily be imagined. Some presumptions, however, in favour of an innovation of some kind, he may fairly be allowed to exhibit.

*Parts of  
Speech.*  
*Omission of  
'to' before  
Verbs.*

In the previous editions Adjectives and Substantives are marked *n. a.* and *n. s.*, i.e. *Noun* Adjective and *Noun* Substantive, respectively. In the present the *n.* is omitted. The less the ordinary grammarian talks about Nouns, the better; and, except in the higher regions of his subject, he has but little occasion to do so. That there are certain generic characters by which the Pronoun, the Substantive, and the Adjective, taken collectively, may be distinguished from the Verb on one side and the uninflected Particles on the other, is true; and it is true that generic names for enquiries in general grammar are the best. The lexicographer, however, may enter his words as *Adjectives* or as *Substantives* simply. A word which either requires continual qualifications, or one which if used without repeated cautions is likely to engender error, had best be used as little as possible. Now *Noun* is a word of this kind. All the world over, a Noun is a *name*. All the world over, Adjectives are *Nouns*. But what if the Adjective be *not* a name?

**Adjectives  
or Nouns  
Adjective?**

That the word *Name* can be so defined as to include Adjectives is likely enough; indeed it has been so defined. 'A name is a word taken at pleasure to serve for a mark which may raise in our mind a thought like to some thought we had before, and which, being pronounced to others, may be to them a sign of what thought the speaker had, or had not, before in his mind.' This is the definition of so influential a writer as Hobbes. It is more than this. It is the definition of Hobbes reproduced with approval by another writer so influential as Mr. John Stuart Mill, who writes:—'This simple definition of a name, as a word (or set of words) serving the double purpose of a mark to recall to ourselves the likeness of a former thought, and a sign to make it known to others, appears unexceptionable. Names, indeed, do much more than this; but whatever else they do grows out of, and is the result of this: as will appear in its proper place.' I think that in this, as in some other points, Mr. Mill's view is wrong as a view in the *matter of language*. Whether the philosophical author of it be wrong as a thinker, is quite another matter. He writes as a logician; and, even in the analysis of propositions, what may be wrong in philology may be right in logic. There are several instances illustrative of this.

1. A logician's proposition is not a grammarian's. The logician recognizes no propositions but such as convey statements or assertions, positive or negative as the case may be. Most of them expressly, all by implication, exclude Commands and Questions; and this naturally, inasmuch as logic deals with inference from some express statement, which a Command or Question is not. But no grammarian can ignore them altogether, nor yet even as propositions. 'What is this?' and 'Walk' contain Subjects, Copulas, and Predicates.

The first is	Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
	This	is	what (i.e. something I want to know about).
The second is	Copula.	Subject.	Predicate.
	Be	thou	walking.

The logical elements in both are the same, the order and import only being different.

2. Again, a logician's copula is not a grammarian's. Many languages have no copula, and, instead of saying '*fire is hot*,' say (of course *mutatis mutandis*) '*fire hot*.' Upon the probability of the affirmative copula, as a fact in the history of language, being of later origin than the negative, I say nothing, though philological induction favours the view.

3. Thirdly, a logician's view of what may be called the incidence of the negative element is not the grammarian's. Most logicians say that *not* belongs to the copula, and divide 'Man is not perfect' into 'Man [is not] perfect;' whereas others make the negative a part of the Predicate, and say, 'Man is [not perfect].' Which is right and which wrong matters but little. The

*Parts of  
Speech.*  
*Adjectives  
or Nouns*  
*Adjective?*

difference between the logician and the grammarian is this. The logician, after having made his choice between the two alternatives, makes it thoroughgoing, i.e. an invariable rule. The grammarian, on the other hand, makes no general rule at all, but tests each instance by its own merits. The grammarian's proposition is evidently less simple than the logician's. Yet the logician's simplicity is legitimate. He wants no propositions as such; but simply propositions for certain purposes in the way of argument, discourse, or ratiocination.

Such are the remarks preliminary to the objection to a doctrine that, if it could be settled by mere authority, would be indisputable. Of the extracts before us, the first, conveying the original definition of Hobbes, good as it may be for a logician, especially for one who is prepared to illustrate it by symbols, is too general for any enquiries connected with language. The name according to the definition of Hobbes is merely a word with a certain influence over the association of ideas. For ordinary language, however, a *name* must imply some object that bears it, something *named*. This is a commonplace remark; but I believe that any reader who analyzes the movements of his own mind will admit this to be the case, provided that he looks only to the way in which he thinks naturally and spontaneously. That he may reduce Hobbes's definition to practice is likely enough. He may reduce it to a symbol, and work with symbolic generality. But he never spontaneously thinks it; and in a matter of language I submit that the ordinary practice of language is conclusive.

Now, according to this test, can we make an Adjective a *name*? Let us see how those have written who professed to do so. An Adjective, say *white*, can stand as the predicate of a proposition. Granted. But what is the evidence that it does so *as a name*?

Again, *white* is a *white thing* or *white object*. Perhaps it is. But granting this, what does it tell us? Simply that some secondary term can be omitted without impairing the sense--in other words, that it can be, as the grammarians say, understood. The necessity, however, of some second word, itself a name, is admitted by the very explanation itself.

I must again quote the writer from whom I so unwillingly differ, who writes that 'an Adjective is capable of standing by itself as the predicate of a proposition; as when we say, Snow is white; and occasionally even as the subject, for we may say, White is an agreeable colour. The Adjective is often said to be so used by a grammatical ellipsis: Snow is white, instead of Snow is a white object; White is an agreeable colour, instead of, A white colour, or, The colour white, is agreeable. The Greeks and Romans were allowed, by the rules of their language, to employ this ellipsis universally in the subject as well as in the predicate of a proposition. In English this cannot, generally speaking, be done. We may say, The earth is round; but we cannot say, Round is easily moved; we must say, A round object. This distinction, however, is rather grammatical than logical. Since there is no difference of meaning between *round* and a *round object*, it is only custom which prescribes that on any given occasion one shall be used, and not the other. We shall therefore, without scruple, speak of Adjectives as names, whether in their own right, or as representative of the more circuitous forms of expression above exemplified.'

So far as the statement that the 'distinction is rather grammatical than logical' goes, it grants all I urge; for I write not only as a grammarian, but as one who admits that names and propositions in Grammar and Logic are, in many important respects, different. I imagine that in this Mr. Mill will agree with me. The doctrine, however, that 'between *round* and a *round object* there is no difference of meaning,' is one upon which more must be said.

Of course, if we say that *round* always either means a *round object* (and this it *does* mean when, by standing as a predicate, it forms by itself a term), or is subordinated to the name of some object (which it always is when it forms only the part of a term), the statement is true enough. All, however, that it conveys is that, in ordinary sentences, *round* never stands, absolutely and wholly, by itself. This is the fact, and it is one which covers a great deal of ground. The little plot, however, of the grammarian it leaves untouched. What are *white* and *round* when we isolate them? What are the relations of an Adjective to a name?

In the examples just given, each adjective was the *part* of a name; the remaining part, or the complement to the whole, being supplied by the context. Respecting the general character of the

name thus supplied there need rarely be any doubt, for a sentence must be very badly constructed which conceals it altogether. The particular word, however, is by no means a matter of certainty. Thus, in 'Water is good,' no one fails to see that *good* applies to *water*. Whether, however, it applies to water as water specifically, or to water as a member of the class of *liquids*, or to water as a member of the higher class of *things* in general, may be a matter of doubt. Hence, while one gives the sentence in full as 'Water is good [water],' another may make it 'Water is [a] good [fluid],' a third 'Water is [a] good [thing].' That *water* is the object to which *good* applies is clear to all three; but the particular class of objects to which the water thus spoken of is referred may be doubtful. In English this difficulty of fixing the particular word required for the Adjective is of no great importance. Where the Adjective, however, varies its form with the gender of the word with which it agrees, the particular word by which we fill up the sense is matter that requires consideration. Even in our own language we have seen something of the kind. In the notice of the construction 'I have ridden a horse,' it was remarked that though *ridden* referred to *horse*, it did not agree with it in gender; the gender being the neuter, and the parsing of the sentence being *I have [as a] ridden [object] a horse*, rather than *I have a ridden horse*.

Parts of  
Speech.

Adjectives  
or Nouns  
Adjective?

Such is the notice of the Adjective when it forms the part of a name, the remainder of which is supplied by the context. By itself, however, it is no more a name than a part is a whole. As its complement, however, can be understood, it takes the guise of a name. In expressions like the 'white of the eye,' or the 'white of an egg,' it comports itself differently: indeed, it comports itself as a true name, and has a plural form; for we can turn up the *whites* of our eyes, and beat up the *whites* of two eggs. But it is no longer an Adjective. The *white* of the eye is as much of a Substantive as the *pupil*; the *white* of an egg as much of a Substantive as the *yolk*. Yet the word which is now so thoroughly a name was originally only a part of one; the *whites* of eyes and eggs being, originally, the *white parts* of them. In these cases, the Adjective becomes a name by ceasing to be an Adjective. How far this rule is general will be considered in the sequel.

That an Adjective is very nearly a name, and that, ceasing to be an Adjective, it may become a name, has now been shown. Can we call it a word which suggests a name? In the preceding instances, so long as it remained an Adjective, it certainly required a name in order to become significant. It referred us to the context for a name. It suggested the necessity of a name. Still, it scarcely suggested the name itself. The context suggested this; or rather it supplied it. There is, however, a class of names which the Adjective truly suggests. What are they? Take any Adjective, add the syllable *-ness*, and the answer is given. *Brightness* is the name suggested by *bright*. This is a name, and a true one. It is the name of a quality. We may use the simpler form *bright* in its stead; but this only shows that certain words have two imports.

A quality is an attribute of a certain kind. All qualities are attributes, but all attributes are not qualities, inasmuch as it is the custom to limit the term quality to the attributes of Adjectives only. Qualities, in the ordinary sense of the term, are permanent, like the *weight* of a stone or the *colour* of a rose. Relations are changeable. Adjectives express qualities, Pronouns relations. Hence, Attribute is the more general term for the two. There are both laxity and unsteadiness in the application of the two terms, and it is doubtful whether they are the best that could be devised. The difference, however, between an ordinary quality and a relation is real. A quality may be considered by itself: a relation always implies a comparison with something else; and, as this second element in the comparison may change, the relation itself may change also. Hence the convertibility of Pronouns as names. Hence, words like *I*, which means the speaker whoever he may be, sometimes mean one person, sometimes another; the same applying to all words in the same class, or to all Pronouns. Such are the reasons for naming our Substantives and Adjectives as simply as possible, i. e. for avoiding the use of the word Noun.

Of Adjectival Adverbs, the most characteristic word, or, at any rate, one which well exemplifies and illustrates it, is *well*. We can say, *I am well*, just as readily as we say *I am healthy*. Yet *well*, in most respects, passes for an Adverb; and Adverbial it certainly is in such expressions as *I am doing well*. Here, however, it follows, and attaches itself to, the predicative element of a

Adjectival  
Adverbs.

**Parts of  
Speech.****Adjectival  
Adverbs.****Pronominal  
Adverbs.**

'Verb; for, as has already been stated, a Verb consists of a copula and predicate amalgamated. To follow a copula only, and to complete a proposition, the word must form a predicate by itself. Some words which are Adverbial, and, as such, incapable of doing this, in other respects can do it, by being more or less Adjectival.

(Of Pronominal Adverbs we may take *where*, *there*, and *here*, as the representatives. Logically, they come under the same category with the Adjectival ones, being, like them, sufficient to form a term by themselves. In origin, however, they are different. They are the cases of certain Pronouns, in a certain gender and a certain number. *Where* is what some might call the Dative, and some the Locative, case singular and feminine of *who*; some words meaning *place*, *quarter*, *region*, or *direction*, of the feminine gender also, being understood: thus giving a good instance illustrative of what has been already said concerning the difference between our ability to supply the omission in a sentence where the Substantive is understood generally, but not specially.

*There* stands in the same relation to the *th* common to the words *this*, *that*, and *the*. There is some indistinctness here; but, as the only matter which stands before us is the original Pronominal character of the words, the exact details are unimportant. It was, in some cases, a case of the Demonstrative Article indicating comparative distance (of what is now *that* as opposed to *this*); and it was also the same case, in the same number and gender, of what is now the Definite Article. As a true Demonstrative it was used just like *ἐκεῖνη* in Greek; as an articular Demonstrative, like *τῇ*; and, like each of these words, when its Substantive was a Noun of place, often stood alone, so often as at last to become an Adverb of place rather than the oblique case of a Pronoun.

*Here* stands in exactly the same relation to *he*, a word which, though now used as a Personal Pronoun, was originally a Demonstrative signifying nearness or approximation rather than distance of removal; in other words, differing from the formations of the roots *th* and *wh*, as *hither* differs from *thither* and *whither*.

These are Adverbs from the Dative feminine. *When* and *then* are Adverbs from the Accusative masculine.

*Why*, in like manner, was a case (often called the Instrumental) of *who*; *the*, in expressions like *all the more* or *all the better*, being the same case of some form of *th*.

There is a point connected with the construing of these words with which it will be well to make ourselves thoroughly familiar. That they can by themselves form the predicates of propositions, and, though Adverbs, comport themselves in this respect as Pronouns, has already been shown. But the following sentences seem to say that they can do something more; i.e. that, like Pronouns in general, they can form Subjects as well as Predicates.

Where is he?    When was it?    There is something.

These, I submit, seem to give us instances of *where*, *when*, and *there* being used as subjects. At any rate, they take the subject's place in the proposition. But they are subjects only in appearance, not in reality. But they are merely Predicates with their order reversed.

I now pass to a division of the subject in which the complications are even more numerous than they have been.

Bearing in mind the tendency of words to pass from one Part of Speech to another, and the knotty points that are raised by their transmutation, let him ask himself what would be the additional difficulties created by such a state of things as the following. Let three Parts of Speech have a tendency to change. Let their external characteristics be, at one and the same time, alike and different. Let these also change; and that in such a way as to end in becoming identical. Thus, let a word ending in *-unge* lose the final *e*. Let the *-ung* that then remains become *-ing*. Thirdly, let a word ending in *-and* or *-end* also change that syllable into *-ing*. The result is that three words originally different become one. How are we to separate them? By the signification? No; for it is also assumed that the significations have coalesced also. Surely, there are ample elements of doubt and ambiguity here.

**The  
Part.iple.**

Indeed, they are so ample and of such practical importance in the consideration of the nature of the Parts of Speech that, what with the immediate question they constitute, and what with the further questions that they suggest, they are likely to delay us longer than all the others put together.

They introduce the complicated discussion as to the nature of the English Participles. How far is the Participle a separate Part of Speech, or how far is it involved in the Verb? Should Participial forms have separate entries? Supposing that they should, should the different kinds be entered separately? Should there be one entry for *speaking*; another for *speaking*; and a third for *spoken*? Or should the single entry *speaking* cover the other two? Should the word *Participle*, or its abbreviation *part.* be used freely, be economized, or be wholly ignored? There is much to be said for each of these doctrines. And first let us touch the double question as to (1) the extent to which the existence of the Verb implies the existence of the Participle, and (2) the extent to which the existence of the Participle implies the existence of the Verb.

*Parts of  
Speech*  

---

*The  
Participle.*

(1) The Participle is usually dealt with as a form of the Verb, and that in languages where its independent character is much more prominent than it is in English. Now, if we treat it simply as this, and look upon forms like *spoken* or *speaking* merely as so many ordinary details in the conjugation of *speaking*, there is no more need for honouring them with any particular notice than there is for seeking special instances of the Second Person Singular, or of the Preterite Tense of the Verb; for the ordinary rule is to enter the Verb in its simplest form, it being a matter of indifference in what form the extracts exhibit the examples. Hence, nothing is commoner than to find, under such an entry as *say*, examples of (perhaps) *said*, or *sayest*; the existence of an inflection being allowed as proof of the existence of the Verb upon which it is founded. But the Participle is something more than a mere inflectional detail of this kind. It is this even in the present English, where it is undeclined: how much more so in Anglo-Saxon, where, as in the Latin and Greek, it had a full declension, with its four or five cases, its two numbers, and its three genders! Now, certainly, if we look upon the Participle in this light, it assumes the importance of a separate Part of Speech, and should be treated accordingly. Nevertheless, according to the principle on which ordinary dictionaries are constructed, it would be a great waste of room and work to enter all the Verbs and all the Participles separately; since, practically, notwithstanding some exceptions, we may safely trust to the general rule that the existence of the one implies the existence of the other.

**How far  
implied by  
the Verb.**

Hence, as a general rule, wherever there is a Verb there is the corresponding Participle; the only exceptions being the few words which are, in the strict sense of the word, Defective. Of these the most typical is *quoth*. It would certainly be difficult to find any moderately modern example of *quathing*, *quath*, or the like, however common the simple form may have been in the older stages of our tongue. Meanwhile, the compound *bequeath* has for its Past tense *bequeathed*. *Shall*, *can*, *may*, *must*, and a few other words of this kind, complete the list of Verbs of which the existence of one mood, tense, or person does not imply the existence of the others. The conjugational inflections in English are few, and, as a rule, *all* are found where *one* is found.

(2) How far is the converse the case? Does the existence of a participial form always imply that of the simple Verb? Johnson's practice, in some words at least, suggests that he considered that it did. The word *aberr* is entered as a Verb; yet the only quotation which accompanies the entry delivers the Participle *aberring*. The absence, however, of the simpler form is noticed by Todd, and the deficiency made good. Though the additional instance thus supplied is, doubtless, a good thing as far as it goes, the principle upon which it is inserted is a doubtful one; for the exception taken to Johnson's entry implies that, *if no instance of the true Verb had been found*, the word *aberring* should have been entered as a Participle.

**Does the  
Participle  
imply the  
Verb?**

Upon this point I am at issue with my predecessor, though not without admitting that there are many facts in favour of his view. There are many Verbs which are oftener and more easily found as Participles than as aught else. There are some in which the Participial form is comparatively common, the forms other than Participial rare. There are, doubtless, some words in which it would be difficult to find an Infinitive mood, a Second Person Singular, or a Preterite Tense at all. Still, the difference between a form which is merely difficult to find, and one which is actually nonexistent, is considerable; and I think that to enter Verbs as Participles, simply because some non-participial form has not been discovered, objectionable. Unless accompanied by some special caution to the contrary, such an entry would suggest the notion that the ordinary Verb was not only not discovered, but that there was some reason for its being undiscoverable.

*Parts of  
Speech.*

*Participle.*

Hence, in the present edition there is no such entry as *part.* or *participle*, pure and simple. If the extract give us only a Participial form, and even if a non-participial form have been sought for in vain, the word at the head of the entry will be the Verb from which it is derived; supposing always that such a word has a *probable*, potential, or developmental existence. In other words, the Participle will always be supposed to prove the Verb, where the Verb can be presumed.

But if such a Verb be *improbable*? In such a case, I submit that on the strength of that very fact, the secondary word is no Participle. That this assumes, as an element in our definition of the word Participle, a correlation between it and the Verb, is plain; and it is possible that the reader may consider the assumption an illegitimate one. If so, it is hoped that a further enquiry may modify his opinion. And enquiry is needed; inasmuch as almost everything connected with the English Participle is obscure, ambiguous, or equivocal.

*Forms in  
'-ed' and  
'-en.'*

If we ask how many Participles there are in English, we ought to know beforehand by what test one Participle is separated from another. The ordinary grammars give us two; the terms by which they are designated being uncertain. This is because they are sometimes called after a Tense, and sometimes after a Voice; words like *speaking* being either *Present* or *Active*, and words like *spoken* being either *Past* (*Preterite*, *Perfect*), or *Passive*, Participles. Perhaps, the fashion of connecting them with a Tense is the commoner. What, however, are the Tenses; or, rather, how many of them are they? Are the *Passive*, or *Past*, Participles *spoken* and *called* the same, or different: are they single or double; one or two? Do they each belong to the same Tense; or are there more Tenses than one? We must again decide upon the test. Whether Tense or Participle, every word has two criteria, its meaning and its form; and it is easy to see that, in the case before us, they conflict. In *I called* and *I spoke* we have two forms, but only one meaning; and we have the same in the Participles *I have called* and *I have spoken*. The form in *ed* is one thing, the form in *en* another; but the meaning of the two is the same. When preceded by *is* they are *Passive*; when preceded by *have* they are *Past*, *Preterite*, or *Perfect*. Now as we usually recognise only *two* Tenses and *two* Participles, it is clear our usual test is a word's meaning, or import, rather than its form. For the mere purposes of the schoolmaster this may possibly be as convenient as it is simple. In the higher departments of philology it is a snare and a blunder. The only true test is the form; words with different forms belonging to different divisions of the grammar, even when their meanings are the same.

The Greek and Latin languages must always be referred to in questions concerning the English Participle; and the two must be taken together. Now, measured by the Greek, it is safe to say that *called* and *spoken* are as different from one another as *τυφθεῖς* and *γεγραμμένος*; and also, that they are in the same relation to *called* and *spoke* as the Greek Participles are to *ἐτυψα* and *ἔγραφα*. This means that the one is an *aoist*, the other a *perfect* Participle; *called* and *spoke* being *aoists* and *perfects* also. The evidence of this is now well before the world; the Mæso-Gothic having supplied it. In that language the so-called irregular Preterites are true Perfects after the manner of *τέ-τυφα*. They have always a reduplication, and sometimes a change of vowel as well, *-salta, sái-salt, laia, lái-lo*. In Mæso-Gothic, moreover, the perfect, as opposed to the *aoist*, construction is retained; so that *beuten*=*τετυμμένος* rather than *τυπτόμενος*, and *they are beuten*=*they have been beaten*, i.e. *they are persons who have suffered* (not *persons who are suffering*, or *are in the habit of suffering*) a beating. That, in English, the distinction of meaning has been lost, and that few Verbs retain *both* forms, are, doubtless, important points of difference. They fail, however, to affect the historical distinction between the forms under notice. In short, we have, in English, *two* Past Tenses, and *two* Past Participles. The grammars that ignore this are no worse than those which do the same with the Latin; where the same fact is similarly disguised. *Momordi* and *vixi* are the same Tenses only as *τέτυφα* and *ἔγραφα* are the same, i.e. not at all.

The *Passive* Participles, then, correspond with the Greek forms in *-eis, -os*; as *τυφθεῖς, τετυμμένος, λεχθεῖς, λελεγμένος*, &c.

*Forms in  
'-ing.'*

'The *Present* Participle now comes under notice; and, as there is a shade of doubt over the character of the existing forms in *-ing*, a shade which will darken as we proceed, I shall deal with the words of the Anglo-Saxon period only; and, having fixed the relations of these to the Latin



and Greek, reserve the question of their connection with words like *calling* for the sequel. And first and foremost be it noted that the Anglo-Saxon termination was not *ing*, but *nd*,—*bærnd*, *lyfiand*, *cleopiand*=*burning, loving, calling*; the same being the case with the allied languages in general; German *lebend, liebend*=*living, loving*; Danish *brennend*=*burning*, &c. The literary languages as a rule give this form in *-d*, and even the provincial forms, in general, retain it. In other words, the form in *-ing* is exceptional. With what does this form in *-end* coincide in Greek? Not with the Participles in *-ων*; though the fact of the oblique cases ending in *-οντ-ος, -οντ-ι* (τύπτ-ων, τύπτ-οντος, τύπτ-οντι), on the first view, suggests such an affinity. Nor yet, of course, with the Latin forms in *-ens, -entis*; these being in the same category with the Greek in *-ων, -οντος*. It is with the Greek Infinitive as construed with the Article (τὸ φθονεῖν), and, most especially, with the Latin Gerunds, and the so-called Future in *-dus*, rather than with the ordinary Participles that, form for form, the Anglo-Saxon and German Participles in general coincide—or, at any rate, with words like *volend-us, volend-i*, &c., rather than with words like *volent-s, volent-is*. Hence, even in the earliest stage of their history as English or German words, they are less truly and typically Participial than their fellows in *-ed* and *-en*. How Gerunds differ from Participles is a point of Latin rather than of English grammar: be the difference, however, what it may, it is the former with which the words in *-nd*, the latter with which the words in *-en* and *-ed* correspond. This is enough for the present upon the Participles as such. I now return to the question of the correlation between the Participle and the Verb.

Correlation has been assumed in respect to the first part of the subject, or the question whether every Verb has its corresponding Participle; the only exceptions being those presented by the words *quoth, can, shall*, and a few others. This question, however, is so much the minor one that it need not delay us any longer.

It has also been assumed in respect to the second part, or the question whether every Participle has its corresponding Verb. But here, as the complications are both numerous and important, the reader may fairly make enquiries as to the principle upon which the assumption is made. Is it based upon real facts, or is it a mere matter of definition?

In the foregoing sentences I have used the word *improbable*, rather than *impossible*, and have given the term all the importance with which italics can invest it. *Impossible* is too strong a word. Verbs which are at the present moment non-existent may, as will be seen in the sequel, be developed; or, changing the phrase, they are *developmental* or *potential*. They exist *in posse*; and may take birth by processes now going on. The forthcoming details, however, will make this clearer.

1. There are Participial forms like *landed* and *talented*. The latter has been, as is well known, objected to, and that by so influential an authority as Coleridge. This objection is more fully canvassed under *Gifted*. Let us see how the matter stands. *Landed*, whether admitted or not, is used by most of us; and the fact of its use must be taken as we find it. It is submitted that every combination of sounds which delivers the name of an object may also deliver the name of the act by which that object is supplied or provided. The name of the object is a Substantive, as *horse*. The word by which its supply or provision is denoted is a Verb, as in ‘*horse* a coach.’ From the Verb may be deduced a Participle, as ‘the coach was *horsed* by Mr. A. the chief proprietor.’ I make no apology for the homeliness of the example. What happens with one word may happen with more than one. Nevertheless, though to *horse* is common, to *land* (= supply with *land*), to *talent* (= supply with *talents*) are rare, perhaps unlikely. And still more unlikely is such a word as to *gift* (= make *gifted*). It is unlikely, and there is a reason for its being so. It ends in *t*, a Substantival termination, and, so doing, carries on its face the visible and manifest signs of its non-verbal character. Still, the word is possible. Now these give us Participial forms for which the Verbal correlative is wanting; and it is wanting, not because it is undiscovered, but because there are reasons against its being discoverable. *Gifted*, then, and *landed*, and *talented*, and others like them are entered as *Adjectives*. There are adequate reasons for denying that words like *talented* are Participles. To deny, however, that they are English words is merely saying that what is ought not to be. So much for certain simple, or uncompounded, words.

Parts of  
Speech.  
Participle.

Words like  
‘landed,’  
‘talented,’  
&c., Adjectives.

Parts of  
Speech.

Participle.

Words like  
'able-  
bodied,'  
Adjectives.

II. I now proceed to certain compounds. In treating words like *able-bodied* as Adjectives, I only follow the example of my predecessors. There is certainly no such compound as *able-body* = endow with an able body. Nor, what is more important, is there such a pair of words. There is no such word as either *body* (a Verb) or *bodied*.

*Able-bodied*, then, is no Participle, but an Adjective; and, if we were merely called upon to show how we can get a Participial form without a Participle, our work would be done. But the words in question give us a far more curious phenomenon. They give us two words of which only one has a separate existence. There is not only no such word as *able-body*, but there is no such word as either *bodied* or *body*, i.e. as a Participle or a Verb.

And here I must anticipate an objection. It may be said that there *are* such words as *bodied* and *body*. We have them as short for *embodied* and *embody*. But these are not the words we want. We want *body* = supply or endow with body; and *bodied* = supplied or endowed with body. We can speak of an *able-bodied man*, or a man with an able body, i.e. a body of a particular kind; why not of a *bodied man*, or a man with a body in general? Why do we get a name for a quality of a particular kind, but no name for the quality in general?

Again, we have such words as *long-bearded*, *long-fingered*, and the like: but none such as *beard* or *finger*; the words meaning endow with beards or fingers generally, and irrespective of their length or any other particular quality. That we have words like *beard* and *finger* is true. But they have meanings of their own. To *beard* a man is to brave him by pulling his beard. To *finger money* is, not to endow it with fingers of its own, but to touch it with the fingers of the fingerer. Again, we may *head* (be at the head of) an army: but to *head a man*, though by so doing we make him *long-headed* or *light-headed*, in the sense of supplying him with a head, is a rare expression. Yet we may *behead* him, or take his head away.

Now I do not say that *head*, *finger*, and *beard*, even in the sense thus denied to them, are not possible words. We may say that we *head*, *beard*, or *finger* a man, when we give him a *finger*, a *beard*, or a *head*. But we seldom or never do say it; and there is a reason why we do not. *Heads*, *beards*, and *fingers* are things with which we rarely supply people.

Verbs convey actions. Actions imply agents. Now it is not the practice of language to find names for every possible action; nor even names for every action that is suggested by some other name. In order for an action to take a name, it must be something more than possible, contingent, or implicit. It must make itself, to a certain extent, plain, conspicuous, prominent, and definite. It must have some manifest active element in it. It must be something more than a mere state; a state which, though it may be the result of some previous action, is yet so obscurely connected with its causes as scarcely to be an action at all, or, at any rate, the action of no definite agent; for, where the agency is obscure or indefinite, the action is obscure or indefinite also. We have a word for *beheading*, though not one for *heading*, a man. This is because an executioner, as an agent, is a much more definite object than Nature. We know what takes away anything; we do not know what gives it.

If this view be accurate, a large proportion of the words under notice should originate in the names for the different parts of the human body; these being just the objects with which men are supplied, but with which they are supplied by means or agents which are preeminently indefinite and obscure. Hence their existence is taken as a matter of course; while no one tries to name the agency by which they were effected. We are furnished with our heads and eyes during the dim period of our fetal existence; and we come into the world so thoroughly provided with them, that few men who are not physiologists ask any question about our *heading* or *arming*, as long as it conforms to the ordinary standard. Hence, it is only when it assumes any particular character that names are required for it; and then terms like *long-headed*, *bright-eyed*, *Roman-nosed*, *us-eared*, *light-fingered*, *thick-skinned*, and the like, take birth.

All this is actually the case. The compounds referable to the names of the different parts of the human body form the bulk of the class under notice, the class itself being a natural one.

a. Every word belonging to it can be made into a compound ending in *-ed*; i.e. to any name of a part of the human body that Participial termination may be added, and a Substantival

Adjective prefixed. To the preceding examples add *broad-backed*, *white-livered*, *pigeon-toed*, *long-winged*, *fair-haired*, *faint-hearted*, and others.

Parts of  
Speech.

b. In all these cases the second element, either as a Verb or as a Participle, will be either rare or nonexistent.

Participle.

c. This, of course, means that it retains the sense conveyed by it as an element in the compound. With a change of sense such simpler forms are common enough: indeed, with such a change they almost always exist. We *head* armies; we *beard* our foes; we *back* our friends; we *eye* our ground; and when, instead of supplying an animal with an integument for the framework of its body, we rob it of one, we *skin* it.

The exceptions prove the rule. The ordinary complements to the ordinary Verb are the Nouns in *-er* and *-ing*; e.g. *hunt*, *hunter*, *hunting*. Now, where the action is as obscure and indefinite as it has just been represented to be, the Noun is not likely to be found where the Verb is wanting. The two kinds, however, are not in the same predicament. If we abstain from the use of *head*=*supply with head*, we are not likely to talk about *headers*=*head-suppliers*, or *head-furnishers*, of course in the sense here required. But *heading* we may talk about; for that applies to actions of which the agent may be extremely obscure: all that is required being that the action or process itself should be clear. Still as no one sees our *heads* or *eyes* develop themselves, even such approaches to the Verb *head* and *eye*, as *heading* and *eyeing*, are wanting. *Teething* however we do say; and this because our teeth show themselves after we are born.

So much for the words that, notwithstanding their Participial form, are really Adjectives; Adjectives resulting out of the combination of a Substantive with an Adjective or another Substantive as a prefix, and a Participial inflection as an affix.

I conclude with the notice of a few words of a different character; words like *thunders*, *rains*, and a few others. They form a natural class; being founded upon the names of certain well-marked physical phenomena. Here, though the agency is obscure, the Verb exists; the reason lying in the striking character of the actions themselves. The agent, however, has the indefinite name of *it*.

And so it is with the other chief division of the so-called Impersonals; words that indicate some perception or feeling. The opinion, sensation, or emotion, is plain enough. It is a certain state of mind; so that we are sure enough of its existence. The agency however is indefinite; and, accordingly, words like *seems*, *tires*, *repents*, &c., like the words *thunders* and *rains*, are chiefly found in the third person, with the indefinite *it* for their subject.

If every Participle have its corresponding Verb, what are we to say to such words as *above-cited*, assuming that there are no such Verbs as *above-cite*? Let us analyze. The first element is an Adverb; the second a Verb. But this is not all. The Verb is always *active*; a Verb neuter, or a Verb intransitive, being in such a combination impossible. This is because the word in question has always either a Substantive or a Pronoun with which it agrees; as 'the above-cited passage,' 'the author above-cited.' Now when we recast such phrases as these in such a manner as to convert the Participle into the Verb, the Verb not only governs the Noun, but is *followed* by it in such a way as to separate it (the Verb) from the Adverb. Hence 'I found it in the *above-cited* author,' gives 'I have *cited* the author *above*.' No wonder then that we look in vain for such Verbs as *above-cite*.

Words like  
'above-  
cited,' i.e.  
Participles  
with a pre-  
fix.

It is well known that in dictionaries many words of this kind are to be found. They are generally entered as Adjectives; the entry making them single words. As the Verbal character however of the second element is undoubted, and as they are really Participles preceded by an Adverb, I have entered them as such; i.e. as Participles with a Prefix. This means that *cited* is a Participle of *cite*, and that *above* is an Adverb prefixed to it.

Words like *able-bodied* agree with words like *above-cited* in their termination. In every other point, however, they are rather to be contrasted than compared. The first element is an Adjective rather than an Adverb; the second is anything but a Verb. Decompose *above-cited*, and *cited* is as good a Participle as we need wish. Decompose *able-bodied*, and the cases where we can use the word *bodied* by itself will be few. The result of the combination is a single word, rather than a pair of words; just the opposite of what we found in the words of the last class.

Parts of  
Speech.

Participle.

Words like  
'unpolish-  
ed,' &c.

There is another well-defined class of words of this kind; those wherein the Participial ending is passive, the Verbal part, as a matter of course, active, and the prefix a Participle conveying a negation. In the Verb such a prefix has no place, inasmuch as it merely implies that nothing is done. We *polish* a piece of wood; but merely to omit doing so is not to *unpolish* it. To *unpolish*, is to take away a polish which previously existed. A man, however, of *unpolished* manners, had never any polish at all. For leaving things simply as they were there is no negative word. *Un-polished*, then, in this sense, is pre-eminently a word in the same category with *above-cited*. Neither has a Verb to correspond with it. Each combination, however, contains a true Verb. Many people are *uninfluenced by circumstances*; but there are no circumstances which *uninfluence* them, i.e. do nothing at all with them. There are no names importing activity for *non*-actions; or, if there are, they are compounded of *non*-, and belong to the artificial language of logic of contraries. Under the letters *i* and *u*, where the words merely begin with the negative prefixes *in*- and *un*-, will be found numerous Participials of this sort.

In the present class there are several words in *-ing*, as *far-seeing*, *good-looking*, *well-meaning*, &c., where, of course, such Verbs as *far-see*, *good-look*, *well-mean*, &c. are out of the question. Little, however, has been said about them. The forms in *-ed* are amply sufficient to illustrate the principle under consideration; whilst, as is now about to be shown, the forms in *-ing* are encumbered by special complications of their own.

Words like  
'birdcatch-  
ing,' and  
'stargaz-  
ing.'

If every Participle have its corresponding Verb, what are we to say to such words as *leave-taking*, *birdcatching*, *sightseeing*, &c.? Even thus: that there are certainly no such Verbs as *leave-take*. It is not in English as it is in Latin, where *birdcatcher*, rendered not only *verbatim* but *seriatim*, is either 'qui aves captat' or 'qui captat aves,' but it is simply and exclusively, 'qui captat aves'—A *birdcatcher* is one who *catches birds*; the word *birds* coming last. The fact of this being a plural, though not unconnected with the fact of the compound denoting a habit or business rather than a simple act, need not be enlarged on. The order or arrangement accounts for all that is needed, making the word *birdcatch*, to say the least, unnecessary. Such are the reasons for holding that words like *birdcatching*, however Participial in form, have no words from which they may be deduced, and are consequently no true Participles. That they may, in course of time, have their Verbs, is likely enough; their Verbs to match, their Verbs that give a *correlation*. But this correlation will not be of the kind here required. It will be a correlation in which the Participle is the primary form. Let us say that *feeling* is a derivative from *feel*. It is certain that, if ever we get the word *birdcatch*, it will not be the base of *birdcatching*, but its derivative. Even at the present time, secondary Verbs of the kind we question are in a process of formation. Hence, all we can say concerning the foregoing limitations is that they apply to the language in its present state.

There is certainly such a word as *ret nurse*. To go out to *ret nurse* is not uncommon among the members of the profession; and what the applicants use in their application the hirers may adopt in their hiring. *Haymake*, too, is an actual word. About the beginning of June the grass-land farmer, in the parts about London, prepares to *make hay*; that is, to cut, dry, lead, and stack so much grass in such and such a field; the operation being definite. At the same time a whole host of itinerants from the Midland Counties go out to *haymake*, i.e. to earn what they can as *haymakers*. Now, if a class be real, what affects one member of it may affect all. Hence the analogy of *ret nurse* and *haymake* may extend to *birdcatch* (i.e. be a *birdcatcher* or *take to birdcatching*) and what not. Again, we have seen that there is the word *teething*. Let some condition be discovered under which it becomes a process easily connected with its cause, and *teeth*, as a Verb, i.e. supply with teeth, becomes probable. Again, let wigmakers talk of *hairing* a man; hairdressers of *whiskering* him; theatrical costume dealers of *bearding* him; and so many more Verbs are approached. Let men whose talk is of embryology and development talk of the stage when cartilage becomes ossified as the *boning* time, and a similar approximation is exhibited. Let others in their several departments do the same, and the Verbs which were once but Verbs *in posse* (and that unlikely ones) become real.

• Such is the general sketch of the principle which makes the Verb in which alone such words as *sightseeing*, *birdcatching*, &c., could originate, in the present stage of our language at least, and as a definite class, philological nonentities—nonentities rather than impossibilities. What is the analysis of its details? It is already suggested. The first element is a Substantive, the second an *Active Verb*. But, when an *Active Verb* governs a Substantive the Substantive comes last. Hence, as aforesaid, *birdcatchers* are men who *catch birds* (not *birdcatch*), and the craft, art, practice, or business of men who *catch birds* is (*birdcatching* not *catchbirding*). Hence the want of correspondence. To this statement that the Verb is *Active*, the chief exceptions are the compounds of the Neuter Verb *gaze*. They seem, however, to belong to that class of words where, for a certain rhetorical purpose, it is better to violate the grammar than to follow it. Even now *stargazing* and *stargazer* are not complimentary terms; for do one would apply them to a scientific observer of the heavens, without implying that he was deficient in some point or other connected with sublunary affairs. Though unable to give the details, I have little doubt but that at its origin it was what Bentham called dyslogistic. It seems to have been a word of a class; one which also contained *Bird-gazer* and *Bowel-gazer*; each of which seems to have been a contemptuous rendering of *auspex* and *extispex*, respectively. In like manner *Star-gazer* was meant to represent the notion conveyed by *astrologer*, or perhaps *οὐρανόσκοπος*. If so, the worse the grammar the better the word.

• *Parts of  
Speech.*  
—  
*Participle.*

To conclude. What may come hereafter is a matter of calculation; what has taken place to the present time is a matter of fact. That no one has ever said *leavetake*, *birdcatch*, *sightsee*, &c., I will not venture to say. I have failed, however, to find them in any writer. I have never heard them; and I find them, when I say them to myself, grating to my sense of the analogies of language. Without refining further on the matter, I shall presume that my readers do the same. Should it not be so—should there be any of them who have actually met with the verbal forms—should there be any who are not offended with them—any who, when put in mind of them, may think them good additions to the language, and hold that, if not English, they ought to be so—to all such I have merely to remark that I am not prepared to deny this. I only hold that it may all be granted, and yet the words be other than Verbs in the ordinary sense of the term as used when we compare the Verb with the Participle. The ordinary Participle is derived from the Verb. If these words ever become part and parcel of the English language, they will be Verbs derived from the Participle. They will take their meaning from either the Participle or the Verbal Substantive, *stargazer*, *leavetaker*, *merrymaker*. They will not mean to *gaze at the stars*, to *take leave*, or to *make merry*; though, of course, they will mean something very like this. They will rather mean *be a stargazer*, *be as one taking leave*, and *be a merrymaker*, a difference which a little practice in the finer shades of language easily enables us to understand.

Let the words, then, in *-ed*, *-en*, and *-ing*, when they imply or are implied by a Verb, pass for Participles pure and simple: and when they have no Verb to correspond with, be called either Adjectives or Participles with a Prefix. What are we to say when the form is Participial, but the construction Adjectival? Even this—that we have a *Participial Adjective*. This is no new term; it may be found in Johnson. We may ask, however, what it is that makes it. Is it the form, the sense, or the construction?

• *Participial  
Adjectives.*

a. The *form*.—This when taken alone is scarcely conclusive. Form for form, *drunken* is the Passive Participle of *drink*; etymologically, a better one than *drunk*. But a *drunken* man is anything but a man who is swallowed down as a *draught*. On the contrary, he is one who *drinks* rather than one who is *drunk*. Meaning for meaning, then, the active form of *drunken* is *drench*.

b. The *sense*.—The commonest instance of a Participial Adjective is the word *thinking* when it means *thoughtful*, or *reflective*, as opposed to *in the act of thinking*. It is doubtful, however, whether this alone has separated it from the ordinary Participle; a fact which leads us to—

c. The *construction*.—A man *in the act of thinking* is a man *thinking*; a man *given to thought* is a *thinking man*. Yet *infected* in such a combination as an *infected* atmosphere is rarely, if ever, treated as anything but an ordinary Participle.

*Parts of  
Speech.*

*Participial  
Adjectives.*

No single test, then, is of general application; the fact being that they *all* take a part in the classification; and, as this is the case, we may have every degree of clearness or of uncertainty. *Thinking*, so far as it is an approximate synonym of *thoughtful*, and, as such, suggests a state rather than an action, is at one end of the list: *infected*, the Passive Participle of an eminently active Verb, and, as such, suggestive of a very definite action, is at the other; having little but its place *before* the Substantive to recommend it. Between these there is every gradation and a debatable ground in the middle. This difficulty will meet us again and be more fully enlarged on. At present it is sufficient to say that in the forthcoming pages the *construction alone* is allowed to convert a Participle proper into a Participial Adjective. At the same time the Participial Adjective implies the Verb as truly as the Participle Proper implies it. I admit that all this is artificial; but I have found it convenient: and I may add that the main element in the high value thus given to the single fact of position (i.e. the fact of the Participle when it precedes the Substantive being converted, simply by the fact of its doing so, into a Participial Adjective) is strengthened by a virtual difference of construction. It may safely be said that, if the English forms in *-ed*, *-en*, and *-ing*, had now, as they had at one time, genders, numbers, and cases to change, a change in all three would be made according to their position. When used as Participles pure and simple they would be undeclined, when used as Adjectives, and placed *before* the Noun, they would be declined. In every one of the allied languages where such a change is possible, it is made; and surely, if possible, it would even now be made in the English. The Germans say *Ich habe geliebt*=I have loved; but *ein geliebtes Kind*=a loved child; and, *mutatis mutandis*, the Anglo-Saxons and the Scandinavians did and do the same. Upon this I mainly rest for the extension given to the term under notice; repeating that the class it gives us is less natural than it should be, and, also, that I have made no such distinction between the Adjective when it precedes a Substantive, and the Adjective when it is Predicative, though the change is the same. The Participial forms, however, require refinements which are unnecessary elsewhere.

A Participial Adjective, then, is a Participle which in all the allied languages has, *over and above its place before the Noun*, a fuller inflection than the ordinary Participle; and this, whatever may be its value, is a clear and definite point of difference.

**Verbal  
Abstracts.**

Thus far the three Participial forms have been considered in *gross*. What follows applies exclusively to the form in *-ing*. It has been treated as a Participle, and it would never have been so treated had it not comported itself as such. But it also comports itself as something else. To those who are familiar with a long and eminently suggestive note in the late Mr. Richard Taylor's edition of Horne Tooke's *Diversions of Purley*, much of what is here given will be but a twice-told tale. The gist of it is to show that a great number of the words ending in *-ing* which pass for Participles are really Substantives. It was not written before it was wanted; for, until its appearance, many able men had quoted such phrases as 'the *risings* in the North,' 'the *watchings* and *wakings* of an anxious man,' as instances of Participles in the plural number. That a Participle should have a plural number is in no wise wonderful. In most languages they actually have one, but it is not a plural of this kind.

How a Participle may become a Substantive is shown in words like *agent* and *regent*. But these are the names of actors; and the name of a *man acting* and an *actor* are closely connected. It is a difficult thing, however, to imagine a Participle denoting an action—an action *in the abstract*: i.e. an action contemplated solely as such, and isolated from an agent. This is just what a Participle never denotes, though Infinitive moods and Gerunds, which are little more than Infinitive moods in an oblique case, do.

The attention of the reader is now drawn to the two following preliminaries:—

- a. That the Anglo-Saxon Participle ended, as aforesaid, not in *-ng* but in *-nd*: *lyfand*=loving;
- b. That the Anglo-Saxon Verbal Abstract ended generally in *-ung*, but sometimes in *-ing*: *cleansung*=cleansing.

Sometimes the Substantival character of a word in *-ing* is beyond all doubt, and shows itself so transparently that it is almost impossible to mistake it for a Participle, and to connect it with a Verb. Such is the case when the Verbal form has no existence. In the way of meaning and import

the word *dawning* is as good a Substantive as the word *dawn*; and, if there were no such Verb as *dawn*, no one would dream of comparing it with the Participles: but, as the Verb *dawn* does exist, the show of a case may be made out for a Participial connection. In the word *morning*, however, there is no such complication. The Verb *morn* is non-existent; or, if it exist, it does so because some one has fabricated it upon a wrong analogy, and under the false notion that the word was a Participle, and that wherever there are Participles there are, or ought to be, Verbs to match. Again, the older form in *-ung* exists. Putting, then, these two criteria together, we get the evidence in favour of *morning* being a Substantive at its maximum of clearness.

Slightly less cogent is that in favour of the word *cleansing*. There is doubtless such a Verb as *cleanse*, of which *cleansing* is doubtless the Present Participle. But the older form of the Substantive, *clensung*, not only existed concurrently with the Anglo-Saxon Participle *clensuend*, but is known to have done so; *clensung* being a common example of the termination which it illustrates.

Then come words for which the chief evidence is the existence of a plural form; words like *windings* and *risings*, in expressions like 'the *windings* of the river Thames,' or the '*risings* in the North,' along with several others.

The reader who has allowed himself to become interested in this enquiry will scarcely accuse me of over-refinement if I go somewhat farther into the question, and ask how these forms arose. What they are in Logic, in Grammar, or in meaning; and what they are as Parts of Speech; has already been shown. But what they are historically, that is, how they originated, by what process, or according to what analogies they were formed, is not so easily stated.

They fall into two classes. Yet it is only at the extremes that these two classes are definitely and decidedly separated from each other. In the mid space lies a borderland, where they run into one another, and where the separation is difficult if not impracticable, just as it is with the genera and species of Botany and Zoology. (a.) Thus, with the very old words, with the words like *cleansing*, there is no difficulty in the determination of their origin. They existed at a time when the form in *-ung* was current; and when the *u* became *i*, the change affected them accordingly. At this time, too, the true Participles ended in *-uend*; so that the separation was easy, the derivation from the forms in *-ung* was patent, and possibility of confusion was out of the question. All this is plain and straightforward enough. (b.) Again, with the very new ones, all is straightforward and plain. There is no existing form in *-ung* at all. The Participles themselves end in *-ing*, and, except these, there are no forms that suggest an origin. Are we not, then, justified in saying that the very new formations are Participial? We are certainly justified in saying that they never arose *directly* out of any form in *-ung*. (c.) But what are we to say about the words of a medium antiquity; to those which come to us in writings of the time when either the forms in *-ung* may have existed, or when the Participles may have ended in *-uend*; or, finally, when instances of both were to be found? It is no answer to this to say that an accurate history of the word in question would tell us whether this were really the case, inasmuch as the word may be older than the oldest author in which it is to be found; not to mention the difficulty involved in the search for the oldest author. Even if this were successful, unless we knew that the word was coined by the writer, it would give us nothing conclusive. Again, the forms in question went out of use in different parts of the country at different times; and, though I know of no districts which still retain the form in *-ung*, provincial dialects being never rich in abstract forms, the Participle in *-uend* is good Scotch at the present moment. Meanwhile the Scotch abstracts are in *-ing*; a fact which proves almost as much in favour of their independent origin as the practice of the allied languages of the Continent, where, as has been already stated, the forms both in *-ing* and *-ung* are current.

That words, then, like *pestering* or *waltzing*, words of recent origin, and other than Anglo-Saxon in descent, may be separated from words like *cleansing*, by the fact of their not being *directly* deduced from the forms in *-ung*, is all that can be said with safety. The very latest words of the class under notice may possibly be as truly Substantival as the earliest; though only *indirectly*. At the time when there was nothing but the forms in *-ung* to look to, certain derivatives were

Parts of  
Speech.

Verbal  
Abstracts.

*Parts of  
Speech.*

*Verbal  
Abstracts.*

formed; from these others; and others from these *plus* their predecessors; the mass of precedents which supplied the analogy increasing in proportion as the nature of the analogy itself became obscure.

If this question, which is now running fast into the domain of General Philology, has been treated over-fully, the excuse for the length of the notice of it must be referred partly to the necessity of explaining a new term, and partly to the fact of the real nature of the words it deals with being less understood than that of any class of words in our language. But is the simple separation of the forms in *-ing* from Participles and Verbal Abstracts sufficient? It is not. Let it be granted that *morning*, *cleansing*, *rising*, and the like, are undoubted Verbal Abstracts; that in 'I was *walking*,' 'he was *striking* the iron,' we have equally unequivocal Participles. What are we to say to cases where the word is Participial in one part of its construction, Substantival in another? Take the word *abandoning*. Precede it by *his*. The construction is exactly that of *his hat*, or *his horse*. This it is if taken alone. Follow it by a Substantive in the Accusative case, and write *abandoning him*. This is exactly the construction of *striking him*, which is truly Participial. But what is *his abandoning the thought*? That such combinations exist may be seen by a reference to the word *Abandon*, in the very first page of this dictionary, where the extract is from so important a writer as Clarendon. Is *abandoning* a Participle? If so, how does it stand to *his*? Is it a Substantive? If so, put in its place *abandonment*, and see how the words read; or, instead of *his abandonment*, read *their abandonments*. The result will be but indifferent sense. Can we say that *abandoning* is not only a Participle, but a Participle in the Genitive case, and that it stands in apposition with *his*, so that the construing, in very indifferent Latin, would be that of *ejus* (or *illius*) *relinquentis cogitationem*? No. The Possessive case in English is not the Latin Genitive; so that, even if *abandoning* could possibly be treated as a Genitive, the word *his* ought to be changed into *of him*, and the combination adapted to the change. The complication is great. So far as *abandoning* governs *the thought*, it is a Participle; and so far as it stands in a Substantival relation to *his*, it is a Substantive. Is it, then, bad English? I can only say it is English written by an Englishman, in all probability naturally and spontaneously; and we must take the fact of its being so as we find it. There is a great deal of very fair English which will not bear parsing; English which seems to be written under the influence of two or three conflicting constructions, and to come out as a compromise between them. We cannot ignore the perturbations thus indicated. On the contrary, we shall do well if we look about for a test. After *abandoning* write *of*, so as to give *his present abandoning of the thought*, &c. This is accurate. With *of* thus inserted, we can add an *s* to *abandoning*, and write *their present abandonings of the thoughts*, &c. That *abandonings* is not a common word is true; but it is an intelligible and a possible one.

The construction of the Verbal Abstract with the Preposition *on* has left its traces in the present language. It is the *a* in combinations like *a-hunting*, *a-talking*, and innumerable other so called vulgarisms; all of which are not only good and idiomatic English, but are also Verbal Abstracts, and not Participles, Verbal Abstracts preceded, like any ordinary Noun, by a Preposition.

**The Prefix  
'a-' in  
'a-hunting,'  
&c.**

But now mark, there is not a Participle in the English Language to which this prefix *a* cannot be applied; and that without impairing the sense. Wherever we can say, *I am, was, have been, shall be, hunting* (or anything else), we can say *a-hunting*, &c. The same is the case when the Verb is other than auxiliar. We can say, *he is gone a-hunting*, or *I saw him a-hunting*, and so on with any and every Verb in English. This is a point upon which any of my readers may satisfy himself, and it is one upon which he is requested to do so. The statement is a broad one, and it should be corrected if wrong; for, if true, a great deal follows from it. If every Participle can be replaced by a Verbal Abstract preceded by a Preposition; if that Preposition can in every case be dropped; and, thirdly, if the form of the two Parts of Speech be identical, what is our warrant for calling the ordinary forms in *-ing* Participles at all? But if these be not Participles, what have we which is more Participial than the forms in *-ing* when they *precede* the Noun, and which, so far as their construction is concerned, are Adjectives? Are these the only true representa-



tives of the Anglo-Saxon and Old English Participles in *-nd*? Is everything else a Verbal Abstract, which, stripped of certain accessory parts, has taken the guise of a Participle? If so, are we really to commit ourselves to the doctrine that in the English of the nineteenth century, notwithstanding the phraseology of every grammar in the language, and in spite of the fact of every one who uses certain words ending in *-ing*, using them as Participles, the whole class thus implied is nonexistent; in other words, that we have no Present or Active Participles at all?

Nay—more than this: it is certain that even the Participial Adjective is what we have supposed it to be? Is its descent from the Anglo-Saxon forms in *-nd* beyond doubt? Are words in *-ing*, even when they have a Verb to match, and when they precede their Nouns, but bastard Participles after all? How far they are Adjectival has already been stated; but what if even their Adjectival character be impugned? The best representatives of the Anglo-Saxon Participle they may possibly be, but the best may be bad. What if they be *Substantives* rather than Adjectives? Any Substantive may precede another and take an Adjectival import; and many such Substantives end in *-ing*. *Morning* and *wedding* are not only not Participles, but they are not even Adjectives, and *morning* in a *morning walk*, like *wedding* in a *wedding day*, is a Substantive. Yet, in *thinking man* and *speaking likeness* we have Adjectives. These instances, however, are from the two extremities of the class. With the intermediate forms and the debatable mid ground the old difficulties of gradation, transition, and ambiguity present themselves.

The question just suggested is historical rather than formal, and applies to the origin of certain words rather than to their present condition. Whatever they may once have been, they are Participles now. If a new Verb found its way into our language to-morrow, and we had to combine with it the word *am*, *is*, or *are*, we should add to the syllable *-ing*; and that *-ing* would be the same syllable which some years ago we added to the word *waltz*, when that Verb, along with the object which it indicated, was introduced from Germany. And this *-ing* in *waltz-ing* was, in like manner, the *-ing* in such words as *civilizing*, *anathematizing*, and the like; words which we are quite sure were never Verbal Abstracts of the character of *cleansing*, and *morning*.

All this we know well; and we know it because the words under notice, along with many others, came into our language long after the forms in *-ung* had ceased to be inflected, whilst the class of speakers who used them never would have said *a-civilizing*, *an-anathematizing*, and the like. On the other hand, however, we know that many of the older words in *-ing* did thus arise; and, thirdly, we are aware that for a large class of words of intermediate antiquity we cannot well say which of the two processes was the real one; in other words, *mutatis mutandis*, what has already been said concerning the Verbal Abstracts when they first came under notice has its application here. The extreme cases are plain enough; the intermediate ones doubtful and equivocal. The newest Participles are formed according to the analogy of certain words a little older than themselves, and those upon that of something older; and so we go back until we find that one Part of Speech has been transmuted into another; in other words, that between the Logical and Historical tests there is a conflict.

That the question under notice has its bearings upon the lexicography of a language is shown by the very remarks that have been made on it; and it may easily be believed that in a grammar it would be more important still. Indeed, its general bearings go far beyond the pale of the English Language: and this is one of the reasons why they have not been very generally recognized. I feel pretty sure that some of my readers whose knowledge is limited to our own language, and others who, though familiar with the classical languages, the French, and the German, have not thought much about general Philology, will accuse me of either investing a plain matter with a good deal of unnecessary mystery, or over-refining upon a point which, for practical purposes, is a simple one. No wonder. At the first view, such combinations as *I am speaking*, or *I was walking*, seem so extremely natural as to require no analysis, and to defy refinement. There is the Verb Substantive, and there is the Participle; and the relations which the one bears to the other are as clear as the result effected by the combination. This gives us an unexceptionable expression of Present and Imperfect Time; an expression which, in each case, is much wanted. It is wanted because the ordinary Present Tense in English by no means

Parts of  
Speech.

Verbal  
Abstracts.

*Speech* agrees with its name; for it denotes *habitual*, rather than truly *present*, actions. *I dine every day at five o'clock* is a sentence of a very different import from *I am dining*. In like manner, *I spoke* denotes a complete, *I was speaking* an incomplete, action. What way, then, is there of expressing these two conceptions of Presept and Imperfect Time better and more natural than the combination before us?

So it seems to us, who are familiar with the method. There are good reasons, however, for believing that it is only on account of our familiarity with it that it seems thus natural. The evidence of language in general is against it. Indeed the process, instead of being common, is very exceptional. The Greeks and Latins, like ourselves, had both the Verb Substantive and the Present Participle; and, like ourselves, they had frequent occasions to talk of actions going on at the time of speaking, and actions which, whilst they were going on, were interrupted, and left incomplete. The necessity of such sentences as *I am speaking*, *he was teaching*, is common to all languages; yet *εἰμι λέγων*, *ἦ διδάσκων*, *sum loquens*, *erat docens*, though easily obtained by a literal translation from the English, are anything but classical. In explanation of this it may be said, that, possessing a strictly Present Tense and an Imperfect, the languages which give us such forms as *λέγω*, *ἐδίδασκε*, *dico* and *dorcebat*, needed no such circumlocutions as the above. But the point which is most to the purpose is the absence of them in the other languages of the Germanic class. Neither the modern Germans nor the Danes, neither the Dutch nor the Swedes, though they have no Imperfect, and though their Present, like our own, is Consuetudinal rather than strictly Present, have them. In short, the combination is a rare and exceptional one.

**'Darkling,'  
 &c. Ad-  
 verbs.**

But the Participial construction is not only Adjectival, but also Adverbial. Where do we find a Participle except in conjunction with either the Copula or Verb Substantive (which is Verbal), or a true Verb? If the Latin Adverb ended in *-us*, and were identical in form with the Participles, who would be able to say whether such a combination as *ibatrans* was the grammatical equivalent to *he went triumphing*, *he went triumphant*, or *he went triumphantly*?

And this leads us to another class of words; a small, but an important one. Its common representative is the word *darkling*. It has long been known that this is no Participle of any such Verb as *darkle*. Why? Not because no instance of the word *darkle* can be found: for, as there is no reason why such a word should not exist, its mere nonappearance is not recognized as a reason for its nonentity. It exists *in posse*. The reason why *darkling* is not treated as a Participle is because there is an undoubted class of Adverbs in *-ling*. Rare in the current English, they are common in Scotch, where they end in *-lins*; and, as *darklins* is a Scotch word, and was also, along with many others, an old English one, we may safely call it an Adverb.

1. The termination *-ling* is a double one. It is *-ing*, preceded by *-l-*; in other words, it consists of the ordinary ending of the Verbal Abstract, *plus* the sound of *l*.
2. This *-ing* is fundamentally the same as the more special ending of the Verbal Abstract.
3. The Verbal Abstracts were declined; the Genitive case ending in *-s*, the Dative in *-e*.
4. The Genitive case was used Adverbially. *Needs* (= *of necessity*, *necessarily*, or *perforce*) is one example, *unawares* is another. See also *Afterwards*.
5. The Dative case, preceded by *on*, was similarly used.
6. This *on* first changed into *a*, and afterwards became dropped altogether.

Hence (1) words like the Scotch *darklins*, Adverbial as they are, are, fundamentally, Genitive cases of Verbal Abstracts; and (2) words like the English *darkling* are Dative cases of the same; the prefix *on* having either never been used, or, if used, dropped. That some may be Genitives minus the *s*, and some simple Accusatives, I do not deny. Still, speaking generally, I submit that they are Datives. At any rate, the Adverbs in question are, fundamentally, oblique cases of the Verbal Abstracts in *-ing* or *-ung*, preceded by *-l*.

In an able paper in the Transactions of the Philological Society, Mr. Morriss has given us the analysis of the word *groveling*, and shown, with even an excess of evidence, that it is a word belonging to the same class as *darkling*; so that, in such expressions as *he lay groveling*, the last word only simulates, or takes the sense of, a Participle. Hence it is probable that the Verb *grovel* itself has no real and independent existence of its own at all; but that it is simply

a derivative from *groveling*, and, as such, a Verb made to match another word that looked like a Participle. Parts of  
Speech.

And here we may pause and take a retrospect of the principles of which the sketch has just been given, and of the nature of the complications which present themselves when we come to the details. It will be admitted that the latter are sufficiently numerous; and I hope it will not be denied that the ordinary rules of either Grammar or Lexicography are insufficient to meet them. That they may be ignored is true; for, practically, they have been ignored. The road to English Grammar has hitherto been an attempt at a royal one; the Gordian knot has been cut rather than untied: but the entangled skein yet remains; and the royal road has led us nowhere. The result of the foregoing criticism has been two principles; one concerning the accent as a test of composition, and one concerning the value of the place which a word takes in a proposition as a test of what that word is as a Part of Speech: and it is admitted that neither rule is absolute and thoroughgoing; that neither explodes doubts, exceptions, and ambiguities. That a combination should give us a true compound in some cases and a pair of separate words in others, that it should deliver a single word in prose and two words in verse (or *vice versâ*), are, doubtless, inconveniences. Language, however, must be taken as we find it; not as we wish it to be for teaching purposes. Retrospect.

• And the same applies to the Parts of Speech. For Syntax the logical basis is absolutely indispensable. Yet we have seen how it is traversed by history or etymology.

1. Pronouns and Substantives, each giving names, are differently inflected.

2. Adjectives and Participles, each serving as predicates, have different etymological affinities; the former gravitating (so to say) towards the Substantive, the latter towards the Verb.

3. Predicative Adjectives become Adverbial; and, doubtless, the rule that *all* Adjectives that thus change their character are Adjectives in the neuter gender is a general one. In the Latin and Greek we know it to be so; inasmuch as in those languages Adjectives are declined, and the Neuter has its appropriate termination. But in modern English there is no such criterion; and all that can be said of words like *bright*, in *the sun shines bright* (= *brightly*), is that they would have a neuter termination, if neuter terminations existed. Considering, however, that such terminations did once exist, this is not saying too much. In other terms, we may call the Adjectives thus invested with an Adverbial import, *virtual* Neuters.

4. Nouns in an oblique case become Adverbs. What *there* and *where*, &c., are, has already been stated.

5. Some of the so-called Infinitives are Gerunds. These, in an oblique case, comport themselves as Substantives in the Nominative, and stand as the subjects of propositions, i. e. to *err*=*erring*=*error*.

6. Categorematic Pronouns (like *one*) become Articles like *an* and *a*, words which are little more than inflections; whilst a Verb (like *have*) becomes in certain combinations what we may call *sub-articular*, if not actually *articular* in its construction.

And, what is of the chief importance, none of these changes are arbitrary, accidental, or isolated. On the contrary, the nearer we come to a clear perception of the character of our language, the more we are convinced that they are simply so many parts of a system, the system of the English Language in its present state of development; a system which, instead of being explicable by the nomenclature of the classical grammarians, demands one of its own.

The current statements on this point by no means recognize this great fact in its fullness and integrity. The lax doctrine, that, in languages like the English and French, the loss of cases and tenses is made good by Prepositions and auxiliary Verbs, merely touches the surface of a much more important process. What we are really doing is this: we are, by stripping certain words of their concrete import and independent existence, and by subordinating them to others, developing a wholly new system of approximate inflections; inflections consisting of initial, rather than final, changes: a fact which, without enlarging upon it further, I submit to the reader, with the remark that it is not one which the grammarian should overlook. In a dictionary, and that dictionary not his own, but one of which he is merely the editor, this is as much as a lexico-

**Parts of  
Speech.**

'grapher can be expected to say in a preface. However, even in a preface, he should place the reader in his own point of view.

**Substan-  
tives, &c.,  
and Words  
used Sub-  
stantivally.**

That much has been written upon these points is evident; yet, even now, the long list of complications is by no means exhausted. It is no over-refinement to say that there is a difference between a word actually dealt with as (e.g.) a Substantive or an Adjective, and a Substantive used adjectivally, or an Adjective substantivally. Let us take two extremes as illustrative of the difference. When Richard III. says 'Talk'st thou to me of *ifs*,' he scarcely makes *if* a Substantive. He only shows that a Conjunction may take a plural ending, and comport itself for the occasion as something else. No one, however, unless with a special reference to such an exceptional case, would put *if* in the same class with *dog* or *fox*. He would simply say that it was a Particle treated as a Noun. The same with '*ifs* and *ans*,' meaning conditional, imaginary, or hypothetical propositions. In fact the terms are elliptic; signifying 'The word *if*,' and 'The word *an*;' the plural termination belonging to the word *word*. This may, perhaps, be taken as a test: but it will not apply when a man says that he knows 'all the *ins* and *outs*' of his friend's house. Here the words mean a *thing*; a thing, indeed, which may be reduced to the preceding formula by saying that the Particle means that which *in* and *out* suggest. But this is not exactly the word *in* in the sense just assigned to *if*. On the other hand, such a combination as 'the *whites* of two eggs' gives us what is all but a genuine Substantive. True it means the *white part*; but it has a definite and direct object to which it corresponds. Between the first and last of these examples there are numerous intermediate usages. In such a combination as 'the *crown* jewels,' *crown* is syntactically an Adjective; yet to enter all such words so combined separately would be to add some thirty per cent to the entries. That *if* and *in* can be used as Substantives is an accident. The English language allows, the Latin and Greek forbid, the usage. *In* and *ex*, *ἐν* and *ἐξ*, cannot be so manipulated. On the other hand, the natural translation of 'the *white* of an egg' is the Latin Substantive *albumen*. There is an approach to a test here, but it is one which I indicate rather than act upon. I only draw attention to the last of the long list of complications which are connected with the entry of words as *Parts of Speech*.

**III. DERI-  
VATION.**

III. Latin words in *-o*, as Abbreviation, are entered—

[Lat. *abbreviatio*, *-onis*.]

**Quotation  
of Foreign  
Forms.**

This is because the letter *-n* has to be accounted for, which the simple nominative fails to give us.

In like manner the Participle is given under words ending in *-ate* and *-t*. Neither *abrogo* nor *excepio*, the Present forms, will account for forms like *abrogate* and *except*. The Participles do this. Hence such notices as

[Lat. *abrogatus*, pass. part. of *abrogo*.] and [Lat. *exceptus*, pass. part. of *excepio*.]:

and so on, with some other words.

This is because, in giving the derivation, I quote the word, after the manner of my predecessors, according to the entries in the dictionaries of the language from which it is taken.

*a.* In most languages the Noun is given in the Nominative case. Yet the Nominative case is not always the fullest or most radical form; indeed it is often a modified one. Neither is it the form from which the derivatives in other languages are taken.

*b.* The same applies to the Verb. But here the practice of the lexicographers varies with the language. Some quote the Verb under one form, some under another. Thus, we have—

(1) The First Person Present Indicative; as, in Latin, *amo*=I love.

(2) The Infinitive Mood; as, in French, *aimer*=Lat. *amare*=to love.

With the Latin the Greek agrees; with the French, the German and most modern languages; our own practice being, as already shown, more Infinitive than aught else. In the present edition the Verbs are entered under no inflectional form in particular; inasmuch as when we have ejected the prefix *to*, and deal only with the pure and simple Verb (say the Verb *love* or *speak*), we may call it either a Present Tense, an Infinitive Mood, or an Imperative; it being, as far as its inflection (or rather want of inflection) is concerned, anything except a Second or Third Person singular or a Participle.

• The Anglo-Saxon, however, is quoted in the Infinitive Mood.

• *Derivation.*

It is probable that here I might, without censure, have neglected the current practice, and have given *lufe* instead of *lufian* as the older form of *love*; but though it would have saved unlearned men from speculating about what had become of the *u*, I have not done so. The change might have led to inconveniences which the few first instances would not have suggested.

As it is, then, the Verb in English is quoted more in the radical form than in aught else; in the Greek and Latin in the Present Indicative; in other languages in the Infinitive.

The next remark that comes under this head applies to the words *Danish*, *Swedish*, *Icelandic*, *Dutch*, *German*, and, in some cases, to words like *Bavarian* or *Westphalian*, the names for certain German dialects. These are forms of speech from which some English words are actually derived, while others are merely connected with them. Thus—

**Abándon.** *v. a.* [N.Fr. *abandonner*.] and **Ábdicant.** *part. adj.* [Lat. *abdicans*, *-antis*.]

**German,  
&c.  
'direct.'**

mean that it was from the Norman French and from the Latin that the words *abandon* and *abdicant* were introduced into the English. Here, the name of the language (in full or abbreviated as the case may be) stands by itself. In connecting, however, certain words with the Frisian, German, Dutch, Danish, Swedish, or Icelandic languages, I sometimes, but not very often, insert the word *direct*. *Waltz*, for instance, is so entered [*German direct*].

When the addition is wanting, and the name of the language stands by itself, it means that the word with which it is connected is not found in the Anglo-Saxon; and that, such being the case, a collateral form from one of the cognate languages is substituted for the direct. This is no more than Johnson himself has suggested. Why, however, is the word not found in the Anglo-Saxon? Is it because it was nonexistent, or is it because it has not been preserved in the extant remains of the Anglo-Saxon literature? The Danish words thus entered as collateral are the most important; and they are so on account of the well-known fact of there having been a Danish conquest, and a Danish dynasty. What more likely than that Danish words should be the result? From the first settlement of Danish invaders on English soil to the death of Hardicanute there was both hostile collision and friendly contact between the Danes and the English; and, as far as opportunities for the introduction of Danish words are concerned, the long reign of Ethelred and the influential reign of Canute afforded them in abundance. What was the result? Are the Danish elements of our language few or many?

The answer to this is involved in the adequacy or inadequacy of the extant Anglo-Saxon literature; and upon this point I differ with unfeigned reluctance with many, perhaps the majority of, investigators; indeed I differ with an opinion which I have more than once, at no very distant period, myself expressed. Above all, I differ with a writer whose philological career, after promising to be one of more than ordinary brilliancy, has unhappily been cut short by a premature death. The numerous personal friends of the late Mr. Herbert Coleridge will, doubtless, anticipate his name. He was a strong supporter of what may be called the Norse or Scandinavian doctrine; and, as he had paid more than ordinary attention to the Icelandic language, his opinion was one which he was well able to support. He held that we owed much to the Norse invaders, whether Danish or Norwegian, of the British Isles; and in several very able papers, in which he maintained the cause of his favoured clients, he did much to what, at the first view, confirms it. He found it no hard matter to give long lists of words which were *not* to be found in any Anglo-Saxon dictionary, and which *were* to be found in the Norse ones, and, as a preliminary to the inferences he drew from this, he assumed (not without a fair amount of argument on the details) that, in the dictionaries upon which he legitimately relied, the Anglo-Saxon was fairly represented. He considered that enough of the language had come down to us to justify this supposition, and that if a word had left no signs of its existence in the times before the Norman Conquest, it had not existed; and he urged the doctrine, *de non apparentibus et non existentibus eadem habenda est ratio*, with all the plausibility with which it is naturally invested.

**Adequacy  
or inade-  
quacy of  
the extant  
Anglo-  
Saxon  
literature.**

I hold, however, that such was not the case; inasmuch as the remains of the Anglo-Saxon

*Derivation.* literature, or, at any rate of the Anglo-Saxon language, are by no means conspicuous for either their bulk or the variety of subjects with which they deal; both conditions being important, the latter the more important of the two. Of poetry, chiefly narrative and didactic, and perhaps lyric, the proportion is large; but the language of it is preeminently artificial, and farther removed from the language of ordinary life than that of any other European language with the exception of the Icelandic. With uncommon words it abounds, and it also abounds with compounds, a class of words which by no means enrich the lists of *roots*. Then come translations of Scripture, chronicles, laws, treatises on geography and grammar, charters, homilies, and one short novel or romance, none of which belong to subjects in which the language applicable to domestic life, to political thought, or to the useful arts, is notably brought into play. That the Anglo-Saxon, then, of the dictionaries, even admitting that the dictionaries adequately represent the extant literature, represents the language of all provinces of the Heptarchy somewhat better than the Hebrew of the Old Testament represents the language of the ancient Jews, is as much as can be fairly said; and if this be the case, it is transparently clear that there must be many words in English which, though really of Anglo-Saxon origin, are at present incapable of being traced to it. We may realize this inadequateness of representation by looking at the Greek language, and, without comparing the Anglo-Saxon with it either for copiousness or variety, ask what we should not have lost had either no Greek drama been written, or, having been written, not come down to us: had no orations been delivered, or, if delivered, not come down to us: no works on philosophy, no lyrical poems, no pastorals, no great political histories, no notices of the dialects—the specimens of which, though with the exception of the more important ones they are scanty and fragmentary, teem with new and otherwise strange words, words which, if it were not for the casual record of them, would, to all intents and purposes, have been nonexistent; only, however, in appearance, not at all as matters of fact.

It is morally certain, then, that the extant remains of a language may represent it inadequately. On the other hand, however, the certainty of this is by no means sufficient to justify us in assuming the existence of certain words as often as each individual case tempts us to do so, and, having so done, to reconstruct it and attribute it at once to the old language. We might do this, perhaps, rightly in nine cases out of ten; but what would be the proof of our having done so? No such boldness, however useful as a philological exercise, could possibly be allowed in a work like the present.

Debarred, then, from speculations of this kind, all that the lexicographer can do, when the direct line of affiliation is broken, is to follow the example of the genealogist, and, when the direct ascent fails, to fall back upon the investigation of the collateral branches, and, in doing this, strive to ascertain the real order of relationship.

**The Danish  
Element in  
English.**

I must, however, remind the reader that what I here consider is, the existence or non-existence of Danish, Norse, or Scandinavian words, *directly introduced* by the Northmen of the Danish invasions, in the *current, general, standard, or literary English*; special notice being directed to the word *direct*; whilst the *general, or standard English* is clearly separated from the provincial English of certain districts or localities. Danish provincialisms are by no means ignored; and as little is it denied that some Danish words may have come to us through the Norman-French; though of these latter the number must be small as compared with that of the former. The subject is one on which much has been written, and a variety of opinions been put forward. It is well known that in so influential a work as Hickes's Thesaurus, one Saxon composition of great value and importance, the Gospel Harmony, called the Heliand (Healer, or Saviour), was called Dano-Saxon; not that any exclusively Danish words were found in it, but because, being other than Anglo-Saxon, the doctrine of a Danish influence was the hypothesis that accounted for its peculiarities. In Dano-Saxonisms of this kind no one now believes; the work under notice being, as stated elsewhere, a specimen of the Saxon of Germany, as opposed to that of Britain. Later still, and by scholars now living, the Danish element has been exaggerated, ignored, or explained away—perhaps in equal degrees. Sometimes the argument (against it) has been that, of the two divisions, the Angle was more Danish than the Saxon; so that what looks like Danish is, in

reality, a word common to the descendants of the mythic Dan and Angle. Sometimes (in favour of it), we have the presumptions suggested by the magnitude of the Danish conquests; the influence of such kings as Canute; and, finally, the simple fact of the superiority of the Danish mind over the Angle, a fact of which the Conquest itself is to a great degree, though not wholly, the measure and proof. This last view is preeminently favoured by the writers from the more Danish parts of England. To this add an early familiarity with Norse literature, and to the personal acquaintance with Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, and the opinion runs a risk of being transformed into a sentiment.

The legitimate method is, of course, the adduction of instances, and of these there has been no lack. The words that are, at one and the same time, both Norse and English, may be counted by the hundred. The words of this kind which are not found in any Anglo-Saxon dictionary may be counted by the score. No competent enquirer denies this. The points, however, where doubt begins are (1) the question (as aforesaid) as to the adequate representation of the Anglo-Saxon dictionaries, and (2) the proof of certain words being not only Danish, but wanting in the *provincial* dialects of Germany. When this is pressed, the presumptions from the phenomena of conquest, contact, and intermixture are fallen back upon.

Individually, I hold that in the *literary* English there is no *direct* Danish. That every Danish word which is wanting in the Anglo-Saxon dictionaries is to be found in some provincial dialect of Germany, sufficiently akin to the Anglo-Saxon to be put on a level with the Norse dialects, is what I am not prepared to pronounce. That the words, however, that are *not* thus found have diminished in number as my knowledge of the Frisian and Platt Deutsch has increased, I may say truly; and I believe that the opinion of every one whose studies have been in the same direction will approve the statement. I doubt, too, whether even the presumptions are legitimate. The law by which languages borrow words from one another is not a law founded on the mere fact of contact. Nations borrow words as individuals borrow more material elements of wealth, not so much because they have the opportunity, but because they have the need. Now, there were few matters in which our ancestors stood in want of Scandinavian vocables. They had nothing to learn from Danish agriculture or art; nothing in religion or literature. As arch-pirates the Danes might have taught something to a nation of landmen; but this the Anglo-Saxons were not; indeed the vocabulary of the sea was one which they had learned long before. With this view, then, of the Danish and English relations, even the presumptions in favour of a Danish element in the general English falls to the ground.

What the Danes actually left in England is sufficiently definite, and, if we may speak of presumptions after the fact, is by no means contrary to expectation. They settled in well-marked districts; and, as settlers, were influential ones. Nothing, however, except themselves, was new to the previous inhabitants. In Yorkshire, in Lincolnshire, in Leicestershire, in parts of Nottingham and Derby (as one large block of country) along certain parts of the coast of Norfolk and Suffolk, in Annandale (as if they had reached the West coast by sailing round), in Lancashire, in Caernarvonshire in North, and Pembrokeshire in South Wales, we find clear traces of their occupancy. But these are got less from history than from the provincial dialects, and less from the provincial dialects than from the names in the provincial topography; in other words, the *common* names of our language give us but little, the *proper* names a great deal. When a Dane settled, he took the names of the places he settled in as he found them, but only in part. The *Churches* he called *Kirks*; the compounds of *Fish* and *Ship* he converted into *Fish* and *Ship*; calling (for instance) Dunchurch, Dunkirk; Fisherton, Fisherton; and Shipton, Shipton. Where the Roman had been before him and left the name *Castra*, the Dane said *-easter* or *-raister*, the Saxon form having been *-ceaster*. This latter reaches us in *-chester* or *-cester*. Granchester and Bicester are Saxon; Ancaster Danish. Where one of these forms is found the others are found also. Again, what a Saxon meant by *ford* was a stream or channel he could *ford* across; the Latin *vadum*. What a Dane meant by *ford* was an arm of the sea. Oxford was a Saxon, Strangford and Carlingford were Danish *fords*. Above all, what the Saxon called a *tún*, *town*, (or in composition, a *-ton*), a Dane called a *-by*; so that this termination, *-by*, in the names of English towns and villages, is a Danish

Derivation.

What it really amounts to.

**Derivation.** Shibboleth. By tracing the details of its distribution, we may trace the boundary of the Danish occupancy, in some cases to half a mile. But all these are proper names, and what they most especially shew is the simple territorial influence of so many Danish landholders, and this was the capacity in which they permanently influenced our language. What they held of their own they named, and the names so given have been permanent; everything else having either not taken root, or grown up merely to be checked off by genuine English. This is all the Danish I find in the current English, and, as it deals chiefly with proper names, 'it is scarcely the Danish of a Dictionary.

In *Scotland*, and (still more) in *Orkney* and *Shetland*, this is not the case. There the Danish, in many districts, anticipated the Saxon, and came, in the first instance, in contact with the Gaelic. Nor is it the case with our own provincial dialects; though even here the Norse elements may be overvalued. What is here said applies only to the *Direct* Danish of the *Literary English*.

**Direct and  
Collateral.**

Such is the notice of the word *Direct*, a word which, of course, implies the corresponding term *Collateral*. Of collateral forms, however, except so far as they bear upon the question that has just been considered, and are, in consequence of such a bearing, limited to those languages with which our own is most especially connected, few will be exhibited. Their proper place is in a purely etymological dictionary; and between such a work and the present the difference is very wide. Etymologies are here inserted solely with one view—viz. that of illustrating the meaning of the word. If they do more than this, well and good: but such is their primary use and object. Hence, there is an economy in the exhibition of them, and great caution in regard to speculations concerning them. They are only given under the chief word of a class. They are, also, only given when they are certain. Where there is doubt, the mark [?] is appended, to show that they have not been overlooked, and to indicate the points whereon future research is required. Many a word thus marked would take up pages in a specially etymological dictionary; as may be seen in Mr. Wedgwood's valuable work, from which so many extracts are taken. Some of the more interesting speculative points are occasionally suggested, by combining the derivation with the extract, and in such cases the extract is placed between brackets.

An etymological dictionary is one thing, a dictionary of any particular language another. For the former the collateral forms are indispensable; they illustrate the phenomena of language in general. In the latter they are ornamental rather than necessary. What is wanted in a work like Johnson's is the meaning of a particular word at a particular time; and for this purpose, the value of even a direct derivation may be overvalued. To know that *oak* in English was *ác* in Anglo-Saxon is to know something; but it is scarcely the knowledge that tells us what is meant by an *oak-tree*. Its logical value, or its value in determining the import of a word, is of the slightest; its true value is historical. It tells us how certain points of sound, of spelling, and of meaning have changed or stood still; and this is useful knowledge, capable of being compendiously communicated. From our French elements we generally learn more, inasmuch as the changes of every kind are greater and more interesting—more influences have been at work. What with the French and the English, and what with the Latin and the French, there are generally some instructive phenomena. But these are valuable as facts in the history of language in general, rather than as facts illustrative of the actual significations of words.

Nevertheless the importance in English etymology of the French (involving the Latin) as compared with the Anglo-Saxon has been greatly undervalued. Nine-tenths of our difficulties lie within the domain of the former; hence much that has been said about Johnson's ignorance of the languages of the German group has been said inconsiderately; my own opinion being that the objections are plausible rather than real. So far as Johnson limited himself to merely giving the older forms of newer words, he is rarely wrong in any point of importance. What he breaks down in is the spurious philology he superadds; his collateral forms from the Latin, Greek, Hebrew, and the like. But these, I submit, are his true weak points. On the point of pure and direct descent his learning in this department, though little enough, was, in a general way, enough to keep him right.



• In thus holding that collateral derivations are out of place in particular dictionaries, and that direct ones, even in particular dictionaries, have been overvalued, I by no means disparage either the one or the other. My tastes and studies both go the other way. No dictionary should be without them. As compared with an explanation, or an extract, they do little; in combination with one or both, much. They supply the mind with detail after detail in the way of general philology. They invest the questions of meaning with interest. They aid the memory by giving individuality—I might almost say a biographical personality—to words. Lastly, they and they alone, help us in the historical analysis of our language. If the etymons of an English dictionary merely enable us to apportion its elements among its German, its French, its Latin, its Greek and its other more miscellaneous constituents, they would, considering the compendious manner in which such a distribution is indicated, do more than enough to counterbalance the pains taken with it.

And this distribution of the elements of our language between its two main constituents of the Anglo-Saxon, or German, on the one side, and the French, or Latin, on the other, is important. Words which may be traced up to either the Anglo-Saxon itself or to its German and Scandinavian congeners, and words which came to us through either the French or the congeners of the French of Latin origin, or the Latin or Greek direct, have very different histories. Both in scientific ethnology and in practical political history, the two groups thus suggested have always been not only separated from one another, but, in many cases, compared for the sake of being contrasted. That this contrast may amount to a real antagonism is not impossible. It is probable that it has been exaggerated; but it is certain that, to a very great extent, it is a reality.

Yet even this, so numerous are our complications, must be taken with a reservation. Real as the two groups are, it is only when we compare the extreme forms that any definite line of demarcation, as applied to the history of single words, can be drawn. A word taken directly from the Latin, as the basis of the French, though clearly belonging to a branch different from that which gives us a word which was used by the Germans of Tacitus, is by no means in the same predicament with many words which we cannot treat but as French. Not to mention a great number of terms which, from being originally, from some imitation of a natural sound, not to mention a number of others, perhaps equally great, which are common to the classical and German divisions as branches of a common stock, or as collaterals of a common family, there are the important constituents of a third group, to which the histories of Germany and France give us the clue. *France*, a word which by no means carries with it the same import as *Gaul*, is itself a German word, and it was from the German Franks that it is derived. With the German conquest of Gaul, which at the time it took place was partly Roman and partly Gothic, were introduced numerous German words, which had only to be incorporated in the ordinary French, to be either lost altogether or changed in form, meaning, or both, in the German or Anglo-Saxon of Britain, and to be reintroduced by the Norman Conquest to take upon themselves the garb of French elements in the English language. And, indeed, this is what they really are. As English words, they are French introductions; though, as French words, they were originally introductions from Germany.

The exhaustive enumeration and the analysis of these has yet to be effected. Nor is the statement a disparaging reflection upon either past or existing investigations. The means and materials are wanting. The method itself has scarcely been sketched. Even the bearings and difficulties of the question have not been generally recognized. To the number of them a rough approximation may be made either by reference to the well-known work of Ducange on the Low Latin, or by a tax upon his memory on the part of the classical scholar. Of the numerous words in Ducange which, in accordance with the title of the book, pass as Latin, though Latin of a kind foreign to the old Romans, the majority is of German origin, most of which might as easily have belonged to the Anglo-Saxon as to any other German form of speech. A majority of them, by a simple deduction from the foregoing statement, are also utterly foreign to the Latin of the classical writers. Yet these are the words which without being Latin (whilst at the same time

Derivation.

— — —

**Derivation.** they are not found in the Anglo-Saxon) the English lexicographer rightly treats as French. And French, as aforesaid, they are. Though German, and perhaps English, they come to us disguised sometimes in respect to their form, sometimes in respect to their meaning, sometimes in respect to both.

Derivation is a word with a wide meaning in the first instance; however, its explanation is a very simple matter. In the first instance it is neither more nor less than the comparison of two words in the same dialect of the same language, but belonging to different stages of it, with the newest form and meaning on the one side, and the oldest form and meaning on the other. If any intermediate forms and significations are given, so much the better; indeed, at times they are necessities rather than superfluities. With a little latitude small differences of dialect are overlooked. Nevertheless, even an old Northumbrian form for a recent West-country word gives a slight, though unimportant, deflection from the true direct pedigree, and approaches a collateral one. This applies to the Anglo-Saxon part of our language; and higher than the Anglo-Saxon and the Old-Saxon, *in the direct line*, Englishmen cannot go. That the Mæso-Gothic would give us older forms is true, but descent from the Mæso-Gothic is collateral rather than direct. When the word is of French origin we can go further, generally up to the Latin, but there we stop. Parallelisms with the Latin, even when they are drawn from so near a congener as the Greek, are collateral, and much more so those from the Slavonic, Lithuanic, and Sanskrit.

**Relations  
of the Liter-  
ary Eng-  
lish to the  
Literary  
Anglo-  
Saxon.**

Closely akin to the preceding is the question of the relations of the literary, or dictionary English, to the Anglo-Saxon; and this falls into two divisions. First, there is its relation to the Anglo-Saxon under the category of New and Old, Modern and Ancient; and, secondly, there is its relation as West-Saxon, Mercian, or Northumbrian, in the way of dialect.

1. Using the common, though by no means unexceptionable terms, Synthetic as denoting a language in the condition of the Latin and Greek, and Analytic as denoting one in the condition of the Italian, we must remember that both Analysis and Synthesis are mere matters of degree. So far as it has a possessive case and a preterite tense, the English of the present moment is Synthetic. So far as the Anglo-Saxon agreed with the English rather than the Greek and Latin, it was Analytic; indeed as compared with the classical, most languages are Analytic. Without either a middle or a passive voice, with a minimum of moods, with no true future tense, with all the cases except the Genitives (in *-es*) and the Datives (in *-um*) but indistinctly marked, the Anglo-Saxon is an inflectional language only when compared with the modern English. The personal endings of the plural are lost in the English Verb, but it is only the loss of a single form, for in Anglo-Saxon all three ended alike. In the so-called Weak Conjugation almost all the cases had the single ending *-an*. The declension of the Participles was nearly that of the Adjectives, the declension of the Adjectives that of the Substantives. I submit that, if details of this kind are underrated, the generalities suggested by the comparison of the Italian with the Latin may mislead.

Nevertheless, though the Anglo-Saxon lost, comparatively, but few inflections, having comparatively but few to lose, the contrast between it and its descendant, even in the matter of inflexion, is important, and this not because many signs of case and gender were lost, but because the loss was spread over a great portion of the language. The present Adjective has nothing but the Degrees of Comparison; the Anglo-Saxon had not only its Genders like the Substantive (and that in all its degrees), but it had one declension when preceded by the Definite Article, and one when Indefinite. The Definite Article, too, now reduced to *the*, had its inflexions, and so, as aforesaid, had the Participles; and as the Article is a word which is always presenting itself, its denudation, so to say, is a very conspicuous character. The inflections, then, though few, were lost over a large space.

**In the way  
of Dialect.**

2. Is the present Literary English the descendant of the old literary Anglo-Saxon, or the descendant of some Anglo-Saxon dialect which was, comparatively speaking, uncultivated? The literary dialect of the times before the Conquest was the West-Saxon; in a less degree the Northumbrian; in a still less degree the Mercian; and, probably, in the least degree, the East-

**Anglian.** Of the dialects of the present time, the one which has the best right to be called the lineal descendant of the West-Saxon is that of Dorsetshire; its claim being suggested both by the history of the classical Anglo-Saxon literature, and by the present structure of the provincial form of speech. No towns show themselves in greater prominence under the Heptarchy than Sherbourne and Malmsbury. To these, if we take in the eastern parts of Somersetshire, Glastonbury may be added; Glastonbury, the residence of the influential St. Dunstan. That Wantage, in Berkshire, was the birthplace of Alfred, and that so important a collection of Anglo-Saxon poems as that contained in the Codex Exoniensis belongs bibliographically to Devonshire, is all that can be set up in favour of any other district. In Berks and Devon, however, the dialect is fundamentally that of Dorset, so that it is only in minute criticism that the difference is indicated. That there were late remnants of the British nation in Dorsetshire is an express opinion of the best writers on the Dorset dialect, and the best investigators of the county antiquities; but that there were more of them in Somerset, and more still in Devon, is the opinion of similar enquirers; the presumption being decidedly in favour of such having been the case. If more Anglo-Saxonisms are at present retained in the more western districts, their presence must be attributed to their greater distance from the present centres of the Literary English of our own times. When the Dorset dialect wants them, it is not because they were missing at the beginning, but because it has lost them since.

We are brought closer to the origin of our present literary language, by the elimination of the West Saxon, the great representative dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, from the field of provincial or sectional competitors for the honour of being the mother-tongue of the English of our present great writers, and their immediate forefathers, from Dryden downwards; and closer still by the elimination of the Northumbrian. Hence no dialect looks more like the Literary English of the nineteenth century, if the Literary English of the nineteenth century be not lineally descended from the dialects of the West-Saxon rather than that of the Mercian territory. Though Devonshire has a few more Anglo-Saxon forms, it has some which are less Anglo-Saxon than Keltic. To Somersetshire this applies less closely; indeed it is only in the way of minutia that Somerset is separated from Dorset; the object of the present remarks being to prefer Dorset and Somerset to Berkshire and Devon, indeed to make Sherbourne, Malmsbury, and Glastonbury, the Florence of Wessex, rather than Wantage, Winchester, or Exeter. But now let us look to the capital: Whatever may be the present; whatever may have been the early importance, of London, we must train ourselves to consider it as what it was at first—a town or borough of Middlesex; and, as such, subordinate our view of its characteristics in the way of speech to those of the small district to which it belonged. What was the original nucleus? what the dialect of Middlesex? It, doubtless, was that of Essex with its East-Anglian affinities (not over strong), rather than that of Kent. It was, probably, that of Essex, rather than that of Surrey. Nor have the traces of the dissimilarity wholly disappeared. So far as London represents Middlesex, it agrees with Essex; especially on its eastern side. But, as towns separate themselves from the rural villages around them, the London form of speech took in two fresh elements; elements which represent the concourse of a multitude rather than the representation of local provinciality. One of these is got from the vulgar; and beginning with a heterogeneous mass of peculiarities, passes into the region of vulgarity, cockneyism, or slang. Another, connected with literature and education rather than individual peculiarities, is invested with a character of culture and generality, and exalts itself into the authority of a literary, a classical, a standard, form of speech. In this the Literary English is held by the writer to have had its germ; and this, other things being equal, spread most easily over the district where the original dialects most closely agreed. This seems to have been in a north-western direction. Hence, the English of Mercia lent itself to the English of the capital more readily than the English of Wessex. It is only in calling the Literary English of the present time the English of London, rather than that of Northampton, of Leicester, or of Oxford, or of any particular place in any particular county, that I unwillingly differ from many of my influential cotemporaries; to whom belongs the merit of correcting the loose notion that because the English followed the Anglo-Saxon, and because the great literary dialect in

*Derivation.* Anglo-Saxon was that of Wessex, it was the West-Saxon upon which our literary language was to be affiliated. To those who disparage the merit of having done this, and fancy that a very slight amount of critical acumen was needed for the exploit, the story of Columbus and his egg may be applied. We all know it now; and if, instead of talking of the Anglo-Saxon, the earlier scholars had talked of the dialect of Wessex, or the West Saxon, all might have been easy. But as long as so general a term as Anglo-Saxon was in exclusive use, and as long as the term English was limited, as it practically was, to the English of literature, there was a tendency to look to the succession in time only; that of place being kept in the background.

*Catachresis.* This is the place for explaining the meaning of the words *Catachresis* and *Catachrestically*; words frequently used. At first sight they seem pedantic. *Catachresis*, however, is a term to which I give a more definite and precise meaning than is generally given to it. Except in works on Rhetoric, the word is by no means a common one; in these, however, it is generally explained to mean *abuse*, so that a word used *catachrestically* is a word used *abusively*, this latter term having a special import. Such expressions as a *wooden milestone*, a *brass candlestick*, and the like, are the ordinary examples of it; and, in Rhetoric, they may pass without any exception being taken to them. In Grammar, however, and in Lexicography, it is convenient to restrict the word to abusive *forms*; and of these there are more than enough in even the literary language of the best writers, who, of course, take the word as they find it, and use it sometimes consciously, sometimes unconsciously. In most cases, though not in all, it is too late to rectify the errors thus created; in other words, the original mistake has made itself good, and must be accepted as it is delivered to us by general practice.

In the following pages, it means in the first instance a false form; but all false forms are not necessarily catachrestic, indeed the majority is not so. In order to give a genuine catachresis, there must be not only an original error in language, but an error that is adopted, and held to be no error at all. Nor is this all. It must simulate a true formation; in other words, it must follow an analogy, though a wrong one. The examples of it fall into two classes; one containing errors in the way of inflection, the other errors affecting the simple word. I will give some of the more notable examples of each.

It is not uncommon to hear of 'the land being *overflown* with water;' where it is evident, since *overflowed* is the right word, that the analogy of the words *fly* and *flown* has misled the speaker, who in this case, it is to be hoped, has few followers. This, however, is a catachresis that is only germinating, being by no means general with even indifferent writers, and nonexistent with good ones. Still, though it exists, it has a chance of being corrected. Hence, it has not taken firm root in our language. It serves, however, to show that one word, at least, is in danger.

At the opposite extreme are the words *became* and *did*; the first in such expressions as 'The dress you wore yesterday *became* you,' the second in such as 'It *did* well enough for what I wanted it.' Theoretically, these are samples of bad language, very bad; of language which, when it first took its present form, was quite as bad as *overfloun* for *overflowed*. There is no connection between the words *become* as the translation of the Latin *finis*, and *become* as the translation of the Latin *convenio*, meaning *suit*. The first is a compound of *be* and *come*, meaning *venio*; the second is from a word which in Anglo-Saxon was *becwerman*. It is the congener of the German *bequem*=suitable. That the two words may have a common origin, I neither affirm nor deny. I only state that the true preterite of the first is *became*, and that the true preterite of the second is *becomed*. Yet who can use this latter word? The analogy that has identified the two forms has done its work irrevocably. Yet it is false analogy for all that.

The same applies to *do* and *did*. The *do* which translates the Latin *facio* is the German *thun*, of which the preterite is *that*=*did*. The *do* which translates the Latin *valeo* is the German *taugen*, of which the preterite is *taugede*. In Danish, too, it is *duge* and *dugede*, pronounced *due* and *duede*. Yet who could say 'It *doed* well enough?' The wrong analogy is again all-powerful.

The last example I give of the words belonging to this class, the smaller of the two, is the worst spelt word in the English language--the word *could*. The more we go into its history the more we become convinced that the *l* has no place in it. It is no part of the Present form *can*; it is found

in none of the allied languages, the German being *kann*, the Danish *kan*. It occurs in none of the other tenses, and in none of the Participles in any language except our own. The Anglo-Saxon preterite was *cūþe*, and the Scotch (for the *l* is found in only one division of the English language) is *cond*. Yet it exists, and its origin is as transparently clear as its existence. The patent and plausible analogy of the *l* in *would* and *should*, where it represents the *ll* in *will* and *shall* has misled us.

The forms in *-ing* are to a great degree catachrestic, and in the fact of their being so lies a large part of the justification of the term Verbal Abstract. It is not denied that every Verbal Abstract is a Substantive, and that the creation of new terms unnecessarily is an evil. Why should the familiar word Substantive be ignored? Why should a great, natural, and generally recognized class be broken up? To this I answer, that it is *not* on the notion that Verbal Abstracts are other than Substantival that the new term is resorted to. The reason lies in the ambiguous character of the forms to which it applies. In this ambiguity lies the fundamental characteristic of the class. As mere abstracts, i.e. as words simply indicating an action, the ordinary Verbals in *-er* are just as good as the words in *-ing*. In each case an action is denoted. In each case the sense is suggested by the verb *hunt*; the only difference being, that whereas *-ing* gives the act purely and simply, *-er* connects it with the doer or actor of it—the agent. In words like *hunter*, however, there is no ambiguity. There is no other Part of Speech with which words like *hunter* can be confounded. Of course this test is, to a great extent, artificial; or, rather, the need of applying it is accidental. It is not a fact of language in general. It is simply an accident of the English Language; and, as such, a piece of English, rather than general, grammar.

Forms in  
'ing' cata-  
chrestic.

IV. The portion of his Dictionary upon which Johnson himself most especially expected (perhaps invited) criticism, and that of a hostile kind, was the Explanations. Nor was this unnatural. They constituted the part that, after the general framework and design, was the part that was most truly his own. To arrange words in Alphabetical order, to note their places in Grammar, and to give examples of their older forms and meanings, were matters in which care and circumspection, caution and judgement, were nearly all that was wanted. To explain and define required more thought and involved a higher responsibility. Herein it is clear lay the work which alone marked the difference between a master and a sciolist. Perhaps Johnson overrated its difficulties; perhaps he fixed his standard of excellence too high; perhaps he had found that in this division of his subject the labour of thought had been the greatest, and the difficulties of expression the most discouraging. Nevertheless, his forebodings have not been made good. It is chiefly upon the merits of his Explanation that his present reputation rests. And that deservedly. Acute in drawing distinctions, and sagacious in divining the leading significations of words, he has left less to be done in this department than in any other; or, at least, he has left the Explanatory department in a condition which his successors have been but little inclined to alter:

IV. EX-  
PLANA-  
TION AND  
DEFINI-  
TION.

— sudet multum, frustra que laborat,  
Ausus idem.

Something in this matter may, perhaps, be due to the simple fact of his authority. In many cases his explanation, like a prophecy which fulfils its own accomplishment, has verified itself; and words have been used in certain senses, not because they were so used by the earlier writers, but because Johnson has so laid down their import. Upon the whole, however, he wrote upon language as one who helped to make it—boldly and freely.

And here I may remark that, though most of those who, at the present time, treat of Dictionaries, use the word *Definition* rather than *Explanation*, it is the latter, and not the former, which is Johnson's word. That he wholly eschews the former is more than can be said with truth. *Explanation*, however, is his word, and it was probably chosen deliberately. It is certainly the more general term; since more than half the words of our language are incapable of being defined. It was certainly the more practical term. The strictly logical definition by Genus and Species, even when applicable, is but ill adapted for conveying information respecting new words: though well

*Explanation.* suited for removing ambiguity from familiar ones; whilst the Definition which runs out into the length of a description, though admirably fitted for instruction, is impracticable in a work which deals with words by the thousand.

By improving, when practicable, the comparatively easy and unscientific Explanation into the rigorous and scientific Definition, many have thought that lexicography may be improved. I doubt, however, whether such be the case. It is no paradox, but a simple truth, to assert that strict logical definitions have scarcely a place in the language of every day life, and of general literature. Herein nine words out of ten have a floating rather than a fixed meaning; and with this they serve their purpose of a medium of communication in matters wherein extraordinary nicety is not required. It is only when applied to special investigations and discussions that they want fixing; and then the Definition may be but temporary. What are called Questions of Definition, Questions as to the Meaning of a Term, Verbal Questions, as opposed to Real ones, show this. They would not exist if the language of ordinary life was not, to some extent, indefinite; and, when the special question for which they were shaped into definitude is over, they return to their ordinary state. There are numerous exceptions to this; upon the whole, however, Definitions, in the strict sense of the term, are not the best kind of explanation for a Dictionary.

Perhaps the best notion of the meaning of a word is to be got by dividing the elements of its illustration; in other words, by improving an approximate Definition by an illustrative example, and the illustrated example by the approximate Definition or the Explanation properly so called. In this case the explanation and example are complementary to one another. To these add the Derivation, and, I believe, that few words will be found of the meaning of which the reader will not obtain an adequate conception. That it is neither rigidly scientific, nor laudably philosophic, may be granted. On the other hand, however, it is submitted that it may be something better. It may be *Natural*. Let anyone who has ever explained to an enquirer of ordinary intelligence the meaning of a new word analyze the process, and he will find that in most cases two out of the three means of illustration under notice are resorted to. An Explanation is extemporized, which is probably somewhat loose. An Example, perhaps, or extemporized sentence, improves it. And both may be improved by the Derivation; the value of this last element depending upon the nature of the word.

#### V. QUOTATIONS.

V. It has generally and justly been held, that in his Extracts, Examples, or Quotations, Johnson was singularly fortunate. One of the merits commonly attributed to his book is, that it may be taken up anywhere and found both amusing and instructive. It is possible that much the same might be said of any work that gave an extract under every, or nearly every, entry. Upon the value of the Example, *as such*, enough has perhaps been said. It helps and improves the explanation. It is complementary to it. Between the two an adequate practical exposition of the meaning of the word is conveyed. As to the Quotations themselves, I am not afraid of competition; a statement which may be made with but little fear of the charge of presumption. A later writer who has the authors of an additional century to choose from, has an advantage over his predecessor which it would be affectation to ignore. The question, however, of examples is largely mixed up with that of entries. Many of the more recent Quotations of the present work are new because they deal with new words.

Sometimes when a Quotation, by running to an inconvenient length, requires to be abridged, and a part from the middle is omitted, a short row of dots is inserted in place of the words dispensed with. Without some sign of this kind, the style of many an author would be greatly disguised, and to some scant justice would be done. To take the middle out of a sonorous and carefully constructed sentence is to make the author of it appear to write much more elliptically than he really does.

Again: sometimes a word is repeated by the same writer within the space of a few sentences. By omitting a part of the intervening text, which may often be done without impairing the sense, we multiply our examples and economize our space.

In one class of words not only is this system of omission necessarily carried to a great length, but the modification of it, unless considerable injustice be done to the author, is imperative.

Few passages of an etymological kind can be given in full. Some of them, indeed, extend over several pages. Yet the subject is preeminently a speculative one; and one which, as such, should be given, if practicable, in the very words of the propounder. When the view is original, and, still more, when it is one to which the Editor who quotes it either takes or suggests an exception, the propriety of letting it stand in as full a form as possible is evident. Yet space frequently forbids more than a certain amount of illustration. Hence, as a general rule, the doctrines of Mr. Wedgwood and others are better supported than from the extract they may appear to be.

That the principle of illustrating the meaning of each word by extracts is carried to a greater length in the present Dictionary than in any preceding one is evident; and it is hoped that this is a favourable characteristic of the work. It is one by which the reader is the gainer; inasmuch as it enables him in many cases to criticize the Editor by a simple comparison of the illustration with the entry. At the same time there are a few points in which complete correspondence is not to be expected. In the matter of accentuation it often happens that the word quoted, if the extract be from a poet, has one sound in the entry, another in the extract. The same applies to certain cases of orthography. Whatever spelling the Editor may himself adopt, that of the author from whom the Quotation is taken is always followed in the extract; or, at least, that of the edition from which he is quoted. An occasional want of correspondence is the result; indeed, in some instances, the extracts may give more ways of spelling than one. This discrepancy, however, is by no means peculiar to the present edition: for it occurs in all that have preceded it. In some cases, therefore, the reader may prefer the authority of the writer quoted to that of the Editor; and, though it is hoped that these will not be numerous, it is necessary to remind him that, in every word, he has really a check of this kind before him.

Upon the whole, however, the extracts are not given to illustrate either the spelling or the pronunciation: though, to some extent, they illustrate both. Their primary object is to supply a context by which the *meaning* of the word, which has partly been suggested by the Derivation and partly supplied by the Definition, may be more distinctly explained. This has already been stated; I believe with truth. Nevertheless, when I consider the difficulty of combining the close thought required for the elaboration of a self-sufficient definition with the labour involved in the search for words and examples, not to mention the other minute details of a large lexicon, I cannot but own that it is a convenient one. I have acted, however, upon it, on its own merits; in many cases trusting for the explanation of a word to the extract rather than the notice that precedes it.

It is upon this principle of distribution that so little attention is paid to doubtful derivations. If the main object of the etymon of a word be the explanation of its meaning, it is manifest that the only useful derivations are the certain ones. It is upon this principle, too, of distribution that valuable Dictionaries in America have been illustrated by plates—an innovation which goes far towards turning a Dictionary into an Encyclopedia. Without expressing an opinion as to the desirability of such a change, I cannot overlook the tendencies towards such a consummation.

Quotations.





## ABBREVIATIONS, ETC.

<i>adj.</i>	=	Adjective.
<i>adj. adv.</i>	=	Adjectival Adverb.
<i>adv.</i>	=	Adverb.
<i>art.</i>	=	Article.
<i>A.S.</i>	=	Anglo-Saxon.
<i>conj.</i>	=	Conjunction.
<i>Fr.</i>	=	French.
<i>Gr.</i>	=	Greek.
<i>interj.</i>	=	Interjection.
<i>Lat.</i>	=	Latin.
<i>L.Lat.</i>	=	Low Latin.
<i>N.Fr.</i>	=	Norman French.
<i>part. adj.</i>	=	Participial Adjective.
<i>part. pref.</i>	=	Participle with a prefix.
<i>pr.</i>	=	Pronoun.
<i>pr. adv.</i>	=	Pronominal Adverb.
<i>prep.</i>	=	Preposition.
<i>s.</i>	=	Substantive.
<i>v. a.</i>	=	Verb Active.

<i>v. n.</i>	=	Verb Neuter.
<i>verbal abs.</i>	=	Verbal Abstract.

? This, when it stands alone between the brackets in which the derivation is usually given, means that the derivation is either unknown or uncertain. Before a date or statement, it means that the Editor thinks that the evidence requires improving; when two stand together, they indicate that the writer quoted, as well as the Editor, has his doubts.

(Rich.) C. Richardson, Dictionary of the English Language.

(Nares by H. & W.) Nares, Dictionary of Archæic and Provincial Words, as edited by Halliwell and Wright.

(Ord MS.) A valuable collection of annotations and additions with which the Editor was kindly favoured by the late Mr. George Ord of Philadelphia.

## GREEK ALPHABET.

Character		Power
A	α	A a
B	β	B b
Γ	γ	G g
Δ	δ	D d
E	ε	E ē (in bed)
Z	ζ	Z z
H	η	E ē (in feet)
Θ	θ	Th th
I	ι	I i
K	κ	K k
Λ	λ	L l
M	μ	M m

Character		Power
N	ν	N n
Ξ	ξ	X x
O	ο	O ō (in not)
Π	π	P p
Ρ	ρ	R r
Σ	σ	S s
T	τ	T t
Υ	υ	U u
Φ	φ	Ph ph (in Philip)
Χ	χ	Ch ch (in monarch)
Ψ	ψ	Ps ps
Ω	ω	O ō (in note).

## ANGLO-SAXON LETTERS.

þ ð = Th in *thin*—capital and small.

ð ð = Th in *thine*—capital and small.

3 This is, in form, precisely the Anglo-Saxon *z=g*. It was used long after the other letters were obsolete; and its sound probably varied with the district. Though always a sound akin to that of the *g* in *gone*, it was, probably, not always the same sound. In the North it seems to have been the *gh*, or guttural *g*, as it is now sounded in Craven. In the Midland Counties it may have been *gy*; *garden* being sounded *gyarden*. In some few instances it may have been the sound which stands in the same relation to *g* as *r* to *b*, *ð* to *t*, and the *z* in *azure* to the *z* in *zany*; a rare sound, and by no means the guttural *gh*. In many printed works it is represented by,

*z*; so that *young* is *zong*, or *zong*. This is an error arising solely out of the likeness of the letters, or signs, by which the sound is represented. It oftenest coincides with *gh*, as in *knight*, or with *y*; especially, in this last case, when at the beginning of a word. It may be treated as *g*.

The mark over *d* and *u* in words like *stán* and *búr*, in Anglo-Saxon, is certainly not an accent indicating stress or emphasis (since the preceding words, like many others, give it in monosyllables), but an orthoepical sign. *d* corresponds to the English *aw* (as in *haul*), and *u* to *ow* (as in *hour*); and, as far as we can judge of a language spoken nine hundred years ago, they were so sounded.



David Barron Murphy  
16 Haza Row & Cabertha

# A. DICTIONARY

OF

## THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

### ABAC

**A.** *s.* Name of the first letter of the Alphabet.

1. When taken by itself, in teaching the alphabet, it was called *A per se* = *A by itself*. See *Purse*.

Of fair Cryseide, the flour and *A per se*  
Of Troy and Greece.  
*Chaucer, Testament of Cryseide*, 78.

2. When written as a capital, and called Great A, it signifies priority or headship.

Truly, were I *Great A*, before I would be willing  
to be so abused, I would wish myself Little A a  
thousand times. — *Watts, Correction of Hobbes*, p. 5.

3. In *Logic*. See *Proposition*.

**A.** *art.* See *An*.

**A.** *prep.* For its power in such expressions as  
They go a-begging to a bankrupt's door (*Dryden*).  
See *On*.

**Aback.** *adv.* [on back].

1. Back.

They drew *aback* as half with shame confound.  
*Spenser, Pastoral*, June.

2. Behind; from behind.

Venerius, perceiving the danger of the general,  
was about to have assailed the poupe of Italy his  
galle, so to have endangered her being set upon  
both before and *aback*. — *Knotter, History of the  
Turks*, 579 A. (Ord MS.)

3. In *Navigation*. Towards the mast: (ap-  
plied to sails, &c.).

Brace the foremost yards *aback*.  
*Falconer, Shipwreck*.

At daylight, on the following morning, the English  
sails were taken *aback*, with a fine breeze at the  
N.W., while the enemy's fleet kept the southerly  
wind. — *Southey, Life of Nelson*, l. 127.

**Aback.** *s.* [Fr. *abaque*.] Square tablet or  
cartouche. *Obsolete*, rare.

In the center or midst of the poem was an *aback*  
in which the elegy was written. — *R. Johnson, Part of  
King James' Entertainment*, &c., Works, vi. 436.

**Abast.** *prep.* [a triple compound, the parts  
being *a* = on, *be*, *astan* = aft, afterpart:  
in A.S. *besta*, *s.* = the back; *bastan*, *adv.*  
and *prep.* = after, behind.] Chiefly used in  
*Navigation*. Behind.

And the boatswain of the galley walked *abast* the  
mast, and the mate afore the mast. — *Hackluyt,  
Voyages*, ii. 187.

**Abalienate.** *v. a.* Same as *Alienate*.

The devil and his deceitful angels do so bewitch  
them, so *abalienate* their minds and trouble their  
memories. — *Archbishop Sandys, Sermons*, fol. 132. b.

Vol. I.

### ABAN

**Aband.** *v. a.* Same as *Abandon*. *Obsolete*,  
*rare*.

They stronger are  
Than they which sought at first their helping hand,  
And Vortiger enforced the kingdom to *aband*.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii. 10, 63.

**Abandon.** *v. a.* [N.Fr. *abandonner*: see *Ban*.]

1. Give up; resign; forsake; leave to itself.  
Be present to my aid,  
Nor quite *abandon* your once favour'd maid.

*Dryden, Fables*.  
This thing confessed by Peter doth not only *aban-*  
*don* one herself, but . . . the same must be a bar  
against all heresies. — *Bishop of Chichester, Sermon  
before the Queen*, 1576.

Paganism might seem rashly to accept this des-  
perate issue, girding itself for one final effort, and  
proclaiming, that as Rome had brought ruin on her  
own head by *abandoning* her gods, so her gods had  
for ever *abandoned* the faithful capital. — *Milman,  
History of Latin Christianity*, b. ii. ch. i.

They had seen a new representative system de-  
vised, tried, and *abandoned*. — *Macaulay, History of  
England*, ch. i.

With *over* to.

Look on me as a man *abandoned* o'er  
To an eternal lethargy of love.  
*Dryden, Spanish Friar*.

With *of*.

Then, being alone,  
Left and *abandoned* of his velvet friends,  
'Tis right, quoth he: this misery doth part  
The flux of company.  
*Shakespeare, As you like it*, ii. 1.

With *from*.

Being all this time *abandon'd* from your bed.  
*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, Induct. sc. 2.

2. Denounce. *Obsolete*.

Blessed shall ye be when men shall hate you, and  
*abandon* your name as evil for the Son of Man's sake.  
*Luke*, vi. 22. *Rhims Testament*.

**Abandon.** *s.* *Obsolete*.

1. Object abandoned.

A friar, an *abandon* of the world. — *Sir E. Sandys,  
State of Religion*.

2. Act of abandoning, relinquishment.

These heavy exactions have occasioned an *abandon*  
of all mines but what are of the richer sort. — *Lord  
Kinnear*.

**Abandoned.** *part. adj.* Lost in character;  
depraved.

The confusion he was in, upon such an unexpected  
provocation, extremely disordered him, and he im-  
mediately went away this *abandoned* prostitute with  
indignation. — *Nelson, Life of Bishop Hall*, p. 450.

**Abandoner.** *s.* One who abandons.

*Abandoner* of revels, mirth, contemplative.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Two Noble Kinsmen*.

B

### ABAS

{  
ABASE

**Abandoning.** *verbal abs.* Desertion, for-  
saking.

He hoped his past meritorious actions might out-  
weigh his present *abandoning* the thought of future  
action. — *Lord Clarendon, History of the Great Re-  
bellion*, viii.

**Abandonment.** *s.* Act of abandoning.

A supreme power is placed at the head of this no-  
minal republic, with a more open avowal of military  
despotism than at any former period; with a more  
open and undisguised *abandonment* of the names  
and pretences under which that despotism long at-  
tempted to conceal it. — *Pitt, Speech*, Feb. 3, 1800.

The only point in this theory at which human  
nature uttered a feeble remonstrance was the *aban-*  
*doning* of infants, who never knew the distinction  
between good and evil, to eternal fire. — *Milman,  
History of Latin Christianity*, b. ii. ch. ii.

**Abase.** *v. a.* [Fr. *abaissier*.]

1. Lower. *Obsolete*.

Saying so, he *abased* his lance. — *Shelton, Transla-*  
*tion of Don Quixote*, l. 4.

2. Reduce, humble.

And not regarding difference of degree,  
*Abas'd* your daughter, and exalted me.  
*Dryden, Fables*.

**Abasement.** *s.* State of being abased.

There is an *abasement* because of glory; and there  
is that lifteth up his head from a low estate. — *Revela-*  
*tions*, xx. 11.

**Abash.** *v. a.* [N.Fr. *esbahir*, part. *esbahis-*  
*sant* = astound, startle.] Put to shame;  
confuse; confound.

And with that word came dreds avault,  
Which was *abashed* and in grette fero  
When he wise Jeniole was nere;  
He was for dreds in such affray  
That not a word durst he say.

*Chaucer, Romant of the Rose*. (Weidg.)  
They heard, and were *abash'd*.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, l. 331.

With *at*.

I did not believe her, and I was *abashed* at her. —  
*Tobit*, ii. 13, 14.

With *of*. *Obsolete*.

Be *abashed* of the error of thy ignorance. — *Eccle-*  
*siasticks*, iv. 25.

[*Abash* is an adoption of the Fr. *esbahir*, as sounded in  
the greater number of the inflections, *esbahissans*,  
*esbahissais*, *esbahissant*. In order to convert the  
word thus inflected into English it was natural  
to curtail merely the terminations *ant*, *ais*, *ant*,  
by which the inflections differed from each other,  
and the verb was written in English to *abaise* or  
*abais*, as *ravish*, *polish*, *flurish*, from *ravir*, *polir*,  
*flourir*.

Many English verbs of a similar derivation were  
formerly written indifferently with or without a final  
*sh*, where custom has rendered one or other of the  
two modes of spelling obsolete. Thus *obey* was

1

written *obscure* or *obscurely*; *betray*, *betrayed*.—*Webster*, *Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**Abashing**, verbal *abs.* Putting to shame.  
*Obsolete*, rare.

Certes (quoth she) that were à great marriage  
an *abashing* without end.—*Chaucer*, *Boecius*,  
iv. 1.

**Abashment**, *s.* Confusion, bashfulness.  
*Obsolete*.

Which manner of *abashment* became her not ill.  
*Shelton*, *Poems*.

**Abasing**, verbal *abs.*

1. Lowering, depressing, casting down. *Obsolete*.

It is a point of cunning to wait upon him with  
whom you speak with courtesy; yet with a demure  
*abasing* of it sometimes. *Bacon*, *Essays*, 22.

2. Depreciation of the coinage. See *Base*.  
At this time also, the King's Majesty... did now  
purpose not only the *abasing* of the said copper  
money, but also, &c.—*Grofton*, *Chronicle*, *Edward*  
VI. an. 5.

**Abastardize**, *v. a.* Reduce to the condition  
of a bastard. *Obsolete*.

Being ourselves  
Corrupted and *abastardized* thus. *David*.

**Abato**, *v. a.* [N.Fr. *abattre* = beat down.]

1. Beat down; lower, weaken; depress, hum-  
ble; lessen.

This iron world  
Brings down the stoutest hearts to lowest state;  
For misery doth bravest minds *abate*.  
*Spenser*, *Mother Hubbard's Tale*.

Time that changes all, yet changes us in vain,  
The body, not the mind; nor can controul  
Th' immortal vigour, or *abate* the soul.  
*Dryden*, *Virgil's Æneid*.

Who can tell whether the divine wisdom, to *abate*  
the glory of those kings, did not reserve this work  
to be done by a queen, that it might appear to be  
his own immediate work?—*Sir J. Davies*, *On Ire-*  
*land*.

If you did know to whom I gave the ring,  
And how unwillingly I left the ring,  
You would *abate* the strength of your displeasure.  
*Shakespeare*, *Merchant of Venice*, v. 1.

It may, however, be thought that these several  
facts are to be explained by the circumstance that  
the rulers of the English Church had not yet come  
to a rupture with the great bulk of those who had  
preferred the ancient worship, and that they were  
content to *abate* something of the breadth of their  
own reforming principles purely for the sake of con-  
ciliation. *Gloucester*, *The State in its Relations to*  
*the Church*, ch. vii.

2. In *Law*. To *abate* a nuisance is to re-  
move or lessen one. To *abate* a writ is, by  
some exception, to defeat or overthrow it  
(The verb in its legal sense is both *neuter*  
and *active*, as may be seen in *Abate*,  
n. 2.)

**Abato**, *v. n.*

1. Become lower, less, or weaker; or dimi-  
nished in degree.

As day advanced the weather seem'd to *abate*.  
*Byron*, *Don Juan*, li. 30.  
So pensive, dear! Is, then, that warmth *abated*?  
—*Shelton*, *School for Scandal*.

With *of*.

Our physicians have observed, that, in process  
of time, some diseases have *abated* of their virulence,  
and have, in a manner, worn out their malignity, so  
as to be no longer mortal.—*Dryden*, *Preface to*  
*Hind and Panther*.

2. In *Law*.

A stranger *abated* that, is, entered upon a house  
or land void by the death of him that last possessed  
it, before he took his possession, and so keepeth  
him out. Wherefore, as he that putteth out him in  
possession, is said to dispossess; so he that stoppeth in  
between the former possessor and his heir, is said to  
*abate*. In the water signification thus: the writ of  
the demurrer shall *abate*, that is, shall be dis-  
abled, frustrated, or overthrown. The appeal *abated*  
by covin, that is, that the accusation is defeated by  
deceit.—*Cowell*, *Law Dictionary*.

A year and a day must elapse ere the right *abated*  
from the 'lord in pursuit,' for so was the lord called  
over all Europe in the filioms of the several tongues,  
and hence it cannot have been a very easy matter  
for any man to take advantage of the poor-law,  
while it remained any one's advantage to keep him  
from falling into the state of pauperism; in other  
words, no man whose labour still possessed any value  
would be so cast upon the world as to have no refuge  
but what the church in christian charity provided. —  
*Kemble*, *Saxons in England*, b. ii. ch. x.

**Abatement**, *s.*

1. Diminution, deduction, extenuation.

Xenophon tells us, that the city contained about

ten thousand houses, and allowing one man to every  
house, who could have any share in the government  
(the rest consisting of women, children, and ser-  
vants), and making other obvious *abatements*, these  
tyrants, if they had been careful to adhere together,  
might have been a majority even of the people  
collective. — *Swift*, *On the Conquests in Athens and*  
*Rome*.

Coffee has, in common with all nuts, an oil strongly  
combined and entangled with earthy particles. The  
most noxious part of oil exhalates in roasting to the  
*abatement* of near one quarter of its weight. —  
*Arbuthnot*, *On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

The law of works is that law, which requires per-  
fect obedience, without remission or *abatement*; so  
that, by that law, a man cannot be just, or justifi-  
fied, without an exact performance of every title. —  
*Locke*.

We cannot plead in *abatement* of our guilt, that  
we were ignorant of our duty. — *Bishop Atterbury*,  
*Sermons*.

It would be impossible, and not very useful, to de-  
termine the precise *abatement* that must be made  
from the poetic and rhetorical panegyrics that have  
celebrated its fame, before they can be reconciled  
with the sober language of historical truth. — *Bishop*  
*Thirlwall*, *History of Greece*, ch. xiv.

2. In *Heraldry*. Mark, by the addition of  
which to a coat of arms its dignity is  
abased.

Throwing down the stars (the nobles and sena-  
tors) to the ground; putting dishonourable *abate-*  
*ments* into the fairest coats of arms. — *Dr. Spenser*,  
*Righteous Ruler*.

**Abater**, *s.* One who abates.

*Abaters* of acrimony or sharpness, are expressed  
oils of ripe vegetables, and all preparations of such:  
as of almonds, pistachios, and other nuts. — *Arbuth-*  
*not*, *On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Abatis**, *s.* [Fr.] Fence, for military pur-  
poses, made of stakes and felled trees.

Such also among the Slavonians were the vic, en-  
circled by an *abatis* of timber, or at most a paling,  
and proper to repel not only an unexpected attack,  
but even capable of resisting for a time the onset of  
practised forces; such in our time have been found  
the stockades of the Burness, and the pah of the New  
Zealanders, and if our skillful engineers have ex-  
perienced no contemptible resistance, and the lives  
of many brave and disciplined men have been sacri-  
ficed in their reduction, we may admit that even the  
copied of Cassinians, or Caracis, or Galignani,  
might, as fortresses, have serious claims to the at-  
tention of a Roman commander. — *Kemble*, *Saxons*  
*in England*, b. ii. ch. vii.

Yet there was a tradition on the subject, probably  
of some antiquity, which appears to have assumed  
various forms, one of which was adopted by Nepos,  
who relates that Miltiades protected his flanks from  
the enemy's cavalry by an *abatis*: a fact which it  
may be thought Herodotus could scarcely have passed  
over in silence, if it had been known to him. — *Bishop*  
*Thirlwall*, *History of Greece*, ch. xiv.

**Abâwe**, *v. a.* Dazzle. [see under *Awe*.]  
*Obsolete*.

I saw the rose when I was nigh,  
It was thereon a glowly sight—  
For such another, as I guess,  
Afore me was nor more vermeille,  
I was *abawed* for merrille.  
*Chaucer*, *Romaunt of the Rose*, 3615.

The original being:  
Munt in *Abâwe* die is merveille. (Weik.)

**Abbacy**, *s.* [Lat. *abbatia*.] Rights and office  
of an abbot.

According to Polinus, an *abbacy* is the dignity it-  
self, since an abbot is a term or word of dignity, and  
not of office. — *Ayliffe*, *Purpuron Juris Canonici*.

The temporal power throughout declared that it  
did not bestow, or if it sold for any stipulated gift  
or service the benefice attached to the see, the *ab-*  
*bay*, or the prebend, it did not presume to sell the  
spiritual function, but only the property of the en-  
dowment. The sovereign was the *homo* lord, not of  
the bishop or the abbot in his hierarchical, but  
solely in his feudal rank. — *Milman*, *History of Latin*  
*Christianity*, b. vii.

**Abbâtiâ**, *adj.* Relating to an abbey.  
*Rare*.

*Abbatiâ* government was probably much more  
favourable to national prosperity than baronial  
authority. — *Sir E. Eden*, *State of the Poor*, p. 50.

**Abbé**, *s.* French for *abbot*: (applied also in  
France to a class of persons under the old  
regime, who, having entered on the first  
orders of the church, became men of letters,  
tutors, &c.).

Ever long some bowing, smiling, smart *abbé*  
Remarks two loit'ers that have lost their way.  
*Cowper*, *Progress of Error*, l. 384.

He [Lord Mahon] is so bigoted a priest that he  
transforms the *Abbé d'Estères* into an *Abbot*. We  
do not like to see French words introduced into

English composition; but, after all, the first law of  
writing, that law to which all other laws are su-  
perior, is this, that the words employed shall be  
such as convey to the reader the meaning of the  
writer. Now an *Abbot* is the head of a religious  
house; an *Abbé* is quite a different sort of person.  
It is better undoubtedly to use an English word than  
a French word; but it is better to use a French  
word than to misname an English word. — *Macaulay*,  
*Foreign*, *Lord Mahon's War of the Spanish Suc-*  
*cession*.

**Abbes**, *s.* [Lat. *abbatissa*; whence A.S. *abbudisse*,  
by contraction *abbesse*.] Superior of an abbey,  
when a female.

On hisse *abbatissan* mynstra was *sum* broder.  
In this abbess's minister was a certain brother. —  
*Alfred*, *Translation of Bede's Historia Ecclesi-*  
*astica*.

They fled

Into this abbey, whither we pursued them;  
And here the *abbess* shuts the gate on us,  
And will not suffer us to fetch him out.  
*Shakespeare*, *Comedy of Errors*, v. 1.

**Abbey**, *s.* [Fr. *abbaye*.] Religious esta-  
blishment, presided over by either an abbot  
or abbess.

The clergy trembled for their benefices, the landed  
gentry for their *abbies* and great titles. — *Macaulay*,  
*History of England*, ch. i.

**Abbot**, *s.* [L. Lat. *abbas* = father.] Super-  
rior of an abbey, when a male.

At length with easy roads he came to Leicester.  
Lord'd in the abbey, where the reverend *abbot*,  
With all his convent, honourably receiv'd him.  
*Shakespeare*, *Henry VIII*, iv. 1.

There was no longer an *Abbot* of Glastonbury or  
an *Abbot* of Reading seated among the peers, and  
possessed of revenues equal to those of a powerful  
Earl. — *Macaulay*, *History of England*, ch. iii.

**Abbreviate**, *v. a.* [L. Lat. *abbreviatus*,  
part. of *abbrevio*.] Shorten.

It is one thing to *abbreviate* by contracting, an-  
other by cutting off. *Bacon*, *Essays*, 28.

**Abbreviate**, *s.* That which abbreviates.  
*Obsolete*.

The *abbreviates* of life. — *Whitlock*, *Manners of the*  
*English*, p. 4.

**Abbreviation**, *s.*

1. Act of abbreviating; shortening.

*Abbreviation* and prolongation of life stand upon  
the same foundation; and the self-same arguments  
either confirm them, or overthrow them, both to-  
gether. — *Smith*, *Portrait of Old Age*, p. 201.

2. Compendium or abridgement.

Such is the propriety and energy in them all, that  
they can never be changed, but to disadvantage, ex-  
cept in the circumstance of our using *abbreviations*.  
— *Swift*.

**Abbreviator**, *s.* One who abbreviates.

But if, compared only with the older logicians,  
the assertion of Dr. Hinds is found untenable, what  
will it be found, if we compare Whately with the  
logicians of the Kantian and Leibnizian school, of  
whose writings neither the Archbishop, nor his *ab-*  
*breviator*, seems ever to have heard. — *Sir W.*  
*Hamilton*, *Lectures*, *Logic*, lect. ii.

**Abbreviature**, *s.* Same as *Abbreviation*.  
*Obsolete*.

He is a good man, who grieves rather for him that  
injuries him, than for his own suffering; who prays  
for him that wrongs him, forgiving all his faults;  
who sooner shows mercy than anger; who offers  
violence to his appetite, in all things endeavouring  
to subdue the flesh to the spirit. This is an excel-  
lent *abbreviature* of the whole duty of a Christian. —  
*Jeremy Taylor*, *Guide to Devotion*.

The land of Providence writes often by *abbrevia-*  
*tions*, hieroglyphics, or short characters. — *Sir T.*  
*Browne*, *Christian Morals*, § 25.

**A, B, C**, *s.* Alphabet.

Then comes the question like an *a, b, c*, book  
*Shakespeare*, *King John*, l. 1.

As alphabets in ivory employ,  
Hour after hour, the yet undeterred boy,  
Sorting and puzzling with a deal of gloze  
Those seeds of science called his *A, B, C*.  
*Cowper*, *Consecration*, 14.

**Abdicant**, *adj.* [Lat. *abdicans*, -antis.] Ab-  
dicating, renouncing. *Obsolete*, rare.

Take off their vizards, and underneath appear  
wicked Jews, murderers of Christians, monks *abdi-*  
*cant* of their orders. — *Whitlock*, *Manners of the*  
*English*, p. 83.

**Abdicato**, *v. a.* [Lat. *abdicco*, part. *abdi-*  
*catus* = renounce, resign.]

1. Resign, or lay down, office or authority.

*a.* In general.

The father will disinheritor or *abdicato* that power

he hath, rather than suffer it to be forced to a willing injustice.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy, To the Reader.*

The cross-bearers abdicated their service.—*Gibbon, Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, ch. lxvii.*

### b. A throne or crown.

He [Amurath II.] determined to abdicate the throne in favour of his second son, Prince Mahomet, &c.—*Sir E. Creasy, History of the Ottoman Turks, ch. iv.*

He [Charles II.] was utterly without ambition. He detested business, and would sooner have abdicated his crown than have undergone the trouble of really directing the administration.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. i.*

### c. A bishopric or cardinalate.

Heros and Lazarus, the Gallic bishops, were denounced in the strongest terms to the African Council as vagabond, turbulent, and intriguing prelates, who had either abdicated or abandoned their sees, and travelled about sowing strife and calumny wherever they went.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. ii. ch. ii.*

He had been invested by the same gentle violence in the rank of a Cardinal; and in that character had wrought his temporary triumph in Milan. Already had he addressed an earnest argument to Pope Nicholas II., to be allowed to abdicate the weary, unthankful, unmonastic office. Damiani saw the monk in all but its personal austerity, departing from the character of Hildebrand.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. vii. ch. i.*

### d. The papacy.

When Gregory VI., compelled to abdicate the Papacy, retired into Germany, he was followed by Hildebrand; on Gregory's death Hildebrand returned for a short time to his beloved retreat at Clugny.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. vii. ch. i.*

### 2. Dethrone, disgrace, deprive of office or right. *Obsolete.*

Scaliger would needs turn down Homer, and abdicate him after the possession of three thousand years.—*Dryden, Preface to Third Miscellany.*

The Turks abdicated Comutus, the next heir, from the empire, because he was so much given to his book.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy, To the Reader.*

### Abdication. s. Act of abdicating an office.

Neither doth it appear how a prince's abdication can make any other sort of vacancy in the throne, than would be caused by his death; since he cannot abdicate for his children, otherwise than by his own consent in form to a bill from the two houses.—*Swift, On the Sentiments of a Church of England Man.*

On the other hand, we fully admit that, if the Long Parliament had pronounced the departure of Charles from London an abdication, and had called Essex or Northumberland to the throne, the new prince might have safely been suffered to reign without such restrictions.—*Macaulay, Essays, Italian's Constitutional History.*

### Abditory. s. [L. Lat. *abditiorum*.] Place for keeping or putting by anything. *Obsolete, rare.*

*Abditorium*. An *abditory* or place to hide and preserve goods, plate, money, or a chest in which riches are kept.—*Cowell, Law Dictionary.*

In the center of the kernel or grain, as the safest *abditory*, is the source of germination.—*Dr. Robinson, Euboria, p. 133.*

### Abdomen. s. [Lat.] Belly.

The *abdomen* may be considered as the fundamental part of the frame, inasmuch as it is never wanting in monstrous figures; and as it contains parts which are the first formed in the embryo, and are the centres and sources of organic life.—*Copland, Dictionary of Practical Medicine.*

### Abdominal. adj. Constituted by, or appertaining to, the abdomen.

A vegetative sameness of form prevails in fishes throughout the vertebral column of the trunk, which is made up of only two kinds of vertebrae, characterized by the direction of the parapophyses; these in the abdominal region are internal, usually stand out, and support ribs; but in the caudal region they bend down and coalesce at their extremities.—*Pearce, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy, lect. iii. p. 62.*

This has been shown distinctly by Emmert in regard to the hydrocyanic acid; which, when introduced into the hind leg of an animal after the abdominal aorta has been tied, produces no effect, till the ligature be removed, but then acts with rapidity.—*Christison, Treatise on Poisons, pt. i. l. c. i. sect. 1.*

### Abdominous. adj. With an excess of abdomen. *Rhetorical.*

Gorgonius sits *abdominous* and wan,  
Like a fat squab upon a Chinese fan.

*Cowper, Progress of Error.*

### Abduce. v. a. [Lat. *abduca*.] Draw from one point to, or towards, another. *Obsolete, rare.*

If we *abduce* the eye unto either corner, the object will not duplicate; for, in that position, the axis of the cones remain in the same plain, as is demonstrated in the optics delivered by Galen.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors, iii. 20.*

### Abduct. v. a. Take away privily and forcibly.

One must needs vote, for the thing is self-evident, that his majesty has been *abducted*, or spirited away, 'enlevé,' by some person or persons unknown: in which case, what will the constitution have us do?—*Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. ii. b. iv. ch. iv.*

### Abduction. s.

1. Taking away: (generally applied to the forcible carrying off of persons, especially children, and females with an intent to constrain them to marry).

The other remaining offence, that of kidnapping, being the forcible *abduction*, or stealing away of a man, woman, or child, from their own country.—*Sir W. Blackstone, Commentaries, iv. 18.*

2. In *Anatomy*. Act of an abductor muscle. They (the muscles) can stir the limb inward, outward, forward, backward, upward, downward; they can perform adduction, abduction, flexion, extension.—*Smith, Portrait of Old Age.*

### Abductor. s. In *Anatomy*. That which draws away: (chiefly applied to muscles.) See *Flexor*.

He supposed the constrictors of the eyelids must be strengthened in the supercilious; the *abductors* in drunkards and contemplative men, who have the same steady and grave motion of the eye.—*Arbuthnot and Pope, Martinus Scribnerus.*

### Abear. v. a. [A.S. *abearan*.]

1. Bear, or comport, oneself. *Obsolete.*  
Thus did the gentle knight himself *abear*.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen, vi. 9. 43.*

2. Tolerate. *Colloquial, vulgar.*

### Abearance. s. Comportment, behaviour. *Obsolete.*

Good *abearance* or good behaviour.—*Sir W. Blackstone.*

### Abearing. verbal abs. Same as Abearance. *Obsolete.*

Not to be released till they found sureties for their good *abearing*.—*Lord Herbert of Cherbury, History of Henry VIII. p. 381.*

### Abecedarian. s. [Abecæ -- A, B, C.] One engaged on the A, B, C. *Obsolete.*

*Abecedarian*. One that teaches the cross-row.—*Cockeram, Dictionary.*

### Abecédary. adj. Inscribed with the alphabet. *Obsolete.*

This is pretended from the sympathy of two needles touched with the loadstone, and placed in the centre of two *abecedary* circles, or rings of letters, described round about them, one friend keeping one, and another the other, and agreeing upon an hour wherein they will communicate.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors, ii. 2.*

### Abèche. v. a. [N.Fr. *abecher*.] Feed, as an old bird feeds its young. *Obsolete, rare.*

But might I gotten as ye tolde,  
So mouchel, that my lady wolde  
Me fede with her glad semblant;  
Though me lacke all the romaunt,  
Yet shoulde I somedel ben *abeched*,  
And for the time well refreshed.  
*Cower, Confessio Amantis. (Rich.)*

### Abéd. adv. On bed.

a. Used where we now say *in bed*.

It was a shame for them to mar their complexions, yea and conditions too, with long lying *abed*: when she was of their age, she would have made a handkerchief by that time o' day.—*Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia, ii.*

b. Used where we now say *to bed*. *Obsolete.*

Her mother dream'd before she was deliver'd,  
That she was brought *abed* of a buzzard.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, False One. iv. 3.*

### Aberdavine. s. *Carduelis spinus* (a bird of the finch kind, called also *stiskin*).

The birds that I took for *aberdavines* were reed sparrows.—*White, Natural History of Selbourne, Letter to Hon. James Barrington, viii. 23.*

*Aberr. v. n.* [Lat. *aberru*.] Err. *Obsolete.*  
Although we should concede a right and left in Nature; yet in this common and received account we may *aberr* from the proper acception, mistaking one side for another.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors, p. 180.*

Dieters were out in their account, *aberring* several ways from the true and just compute, and calling that one year, which perhaps might be another.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors, iv. 12.*

### Aberrance. s. See Aberration.

Could a man be composed to such an advantage of constitution, that it should not at all adulterate the images of his mind; yet this second nature would alter the crisis of his understanding, and render it as obnoxious to *aberrances*, as now.—*Glaucille, Neptunia Scientifica, ch. xvi.*

### Aberrancy. s. Same as Aberrance. *Obsolete.*

They do not only swarm with errors, but views depending thereon. Thus they commonly affect no man any further than he deserts his reason, or complies with their *aberrancies*.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors, i. 3.*

### Aberrant. adj. Chiefly used in *Biology*. Departing from a type or standard.

The more *aberrant* any form is, the greater must have been the number of connecting forms, which, on my theory, have been exterminated or utterly lost. And we have some evidence of *aberrant* forms having suffered severely from extinction, for they are generally represented by extremely few species. The genera *Ornithorhynchus* and *Lepidosiren*, for instance, would not have been less *aberrant* had they been represented by a dozen species instead of a single one.—*Darwin, Origin of Species, ch. xiii.*

### Aberration. s.

1. Act of swerving; deviation.

If it be a mistake, there is no heresy in such an harmless *aberration*: the probability of it being lost, is a lapse of easy pardon.—*Glaucille, Neptunia Scientifica, ch. xi.*

Such *aberrations* proceed, in both instances, from minor laws, which at particular points meet the larger laws, and thus alter their normal action.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England, vol. i. ch. i.*

a. Applied to the mind.

In dreams the exclusion of external sensations is generally more complete than in madness, or the ordinary state of intoxication; and here, accordingly, the excursions of *aberration* appears to be the widest.—*Sir H. Holland, Chapters on Mental Physiology, vi. 117.*

The combination of these conditions is so various, the changes amongst them often so rapid, as to vary degree of such mental *aberration*, as well as the diversity of forms under which they occur: from the simple reverie of the absent man, to the wildest incongruities of the maniac.—*Ibid. vi. 111.*

b. In *Optics*. Applied to light.

The correction for the *aberration* of light is said, on high authority, not to be perfect, even in the most perfect organ, the eye.—*Darwin, Origin of Species, vi. 202.*

2. Departure from a type or standard. See *Aberrant*.

In the following pages I purpose, inter alia, to throw out a few general hints; first, on the fact of *aberration* as a mere matter of experience; and, secondly, on some of the causes to which the physiologist would, in many instances, endeavor to refer it.—*P. F. Holland, On Variation of Speech, pp. 2-5.*

In whichever light, therefore, insect *aberration* is viewed by us; whether as a matter of experience . . . or as probable from analogy . . . we affirm that it does, *ipso facto*, exist.—*Ibid. p. 15.*

*Abét. v. a.* [A.S. *betan* - enkindle, animate: *betan* in A.S. and the allied dialects was specially connected with the substantive *fyr* = fire.] Urge, stimulate, encourage, egg on, support, sustain, help: (once indifferent, but almost always taken by modern writers in an *ill* sense).

To *abet* sinfulness, in our common law, as much as to encourage or set on.—*Cowell, Law Dictionary.*  
Then shall I soon, quoth he, return again,  
*Abet* that virgin's cause disconsolate,  
And shortly back return.—*Spenser, Faerie Queen, i.*

A widow who by solemn vows,  
Contracted to me, for my spouse,  
Combain'd with him to break her word,  
And has *abetted* all.—*Bulwer, Hudibras, iii. 3.*

They *abetted* both parties in the civil war, and always furnished supplies to the weaker side, lest there should be an end put to these fatal divisions.—*Addison, Freeholder, no. 28.*

### Abét. s. Same as Abetment. *Obsolete.*

I am thine cue; the shame were unto me  
As well as thee, if that I should assent.  
Through mine *abet*, that he thine honour shent.  
*Chaucer, Troilus and Criseyde, li. 557.*

*Abetment. s.* Act of abetting. *Obsolete.*  
These fresh stirrings . . . that seemed to require

their *abetment*.—*Sir H. Wotton, Reliquie Woltonianae*, p. 542.

**Abetter.** *s.* One who abets.

Whilst calumny has two such potent *abetters*, we are not to wonder at its growth.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

**Abettor.** *s.* Same as Abetter, which latter word (as *abet* is of Anglo-Saxon origin) is the preferable form.

You shall be still plain Torrismond with me, Th' *abettor*, partner (if you like the name), The husband of a tyrant, but no king.

*Trupen, Spanish Friar.* These considerations, though they may have no influence on the multitude, ought to sink into the minds of those who are the *abettors*.—*Addison, Freholder*, no. 50.

But the Americans and their *abettors* were not content with defensive law.—*Southey, Life of Nelson*, i. 63.

He gave a general abolition to mankind; but from this all-embracing act of mercy he excepted his deadly enemies, and those of the Church, Henry so called the King, the usurping Pontiff Guibert, and those who were their counsellors and *abettors* in their ungodly cause.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. vii. ch. iii.

**Abeyance.** *s.* [N.Fr. *aboyer* = bark at; whence *abbaunce* = expectation.] Discontinuance with capability of resumption.

The right of fee-simple lies in *abeyance*, when it is all only in the remembrance, intention, and consideration of the law. The frank tenement of the glebe of the parsonage, is in no man during the time that the parsonage is void, but is in *abeyance*.—*Coitell, Law Dictionary*.

The high office which had once been considered as hereditary in his family, remained in *abeyance*, and the intention of the aristocratic party was that there should never be another Stadholder.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Abhor.** *v. a.* [Lat. *abhorreo*.]

1. Hate, with acrimony; loathe.

Justly thou *abhorrest* That son, who on the quiet state of men Such trouble brought, affecting to sublime National liberty. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 79.

A church of England man *abhorre* the humour of the age, in delighting to fling scoundals upon the clergy in general.—*Swift, Sentiments of a Church of England Man*.

2. Disdain, shrink from.

Thou didst not *abhor* the Virgin's womb.—*Tennyson, Death*.

**Abhorrence.** *s.* Act of abhorring; detestation.

It draws upon him the hatred and *abhorrence* of all men here; and subjects him to the wrath of God hereafter. *South, Sermon*.

Cyprian had grounds, if not for his *abhorrence*, for his fears of Novatianism.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. i. ch. i.

But where the boundaries of sects are well-defined, and their religious convictions deeply rooted, where an active, zealous body of unworldly clergy exists; where there is no religious indifference, but, on the contrary, a jealous maintenance of the distinctive doctrines of the particular creed, and a sensitive *abhorrence* of proselytism; where every member is regarded as the property of the congregation, whose defection to another sect is resented as a common loss, and whose seduction is resented as a common injury—there the endeavours of an endowed clergy to draw the entire people within their fold, however earnest and unrequiting, will certainly fail of success.—*Sir G. G. Lewis, Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. ix.

**Abhorreny.** *s.* Same as Abhorrence. *Obsolete*.

The first tendency to any injustice that appears, must be suppressed with a show of wonder and *abhorreny* in the parents and governors.—*Locke, On Education*, § 110.

**Abhorrent.** *adj.*

1. Struck with abhorrence.

For if the worlds In worlds inclos'd could on his senses burst, He would *abhorrent* turn. *Thomson, Seasons, Summer*, 310.

2. Contrary to; inconsistent with.

With *from*.

This I conceive to be an hypothesis well worthy a rational belief; and yet it is so *abhorrent* from the vulgar, that they would as soon believe Anaxagoras that snow is black, as him that should affirm it is not white.—*Clavelle, Sceptic Scientificæ*, ch. xii.

With *o*.

Why then these foreign thoughts of state employments? *Milton*.

*Abhorrent* to your function and your breeding?

Poor dreaming trants of impractised cells, Bred in the fellowship of bearded boys, What wonder is it if you know not men? *Dryden*.

The address to the Emperor commences in an Oriental tone of adulation, the servility of which would have been *abhorrent* to an ancient Roman as its implicity to a primitive Christian.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. ii. ch. iii.

**Abhorrer.** *s.* One who abhors; hater, detester.

The lower clergy were railed at, for disputing the power of the bishops, by the known *abhorrer* of episcopacy.—*Swift, Examiner*, no. 21.

Specially applied to the holders of certain extreme political views in Charles II.'s time.

Wherever the Church and Court party prevailed, addresses were framed containing expressions of the highest regard to his Majesty, the most entire acquiescence in his wisdom, the most dutiful submission to his prerogative, and the deepest abhorrence of those who endeavoured to encroach upon it, by prescribing to him any time for assembling the parliament. Thus the nation came to be distinguished into petitioners and *abhorrer*s.—*Hume, History of England*, an. 1680.

**Abhorring.** *verbal abs.*

1. Loathing; repugnance. *Obsolete*.

I find no deeny in my strength; my provisions are not cut off; I find no *abhorring* in my appetite.—*Donne, Devotions*.

2. Object of abhorrence. *Obsolete*.

They shall be an *abhorring* unto all flesh.—*Isaiah*, lvi. 44.

**Abidance.** *s.* Continuance. *Obsolete*.

When all the earth shall melt into nothing, and the seas send their fiery *abidances*; so long is his *abidance* [in Purgatory].—*The Puritan*, ii. 1.

**Abide.** *v. n.* [A.S. *anbidan*.]

1. Dwell, or stay, in a place.

Thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, if I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever. Now therefore I pray thee, let thy servant *abide* instead of the lad, a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.—*Genesis*, xiv. 32, 33.

The Marquis Dorset, as I hear, is fled To Richmond, in the parts where he *abides*.

Those who apply themselves to learning, are forced to acknowledge our God, incorruptible and unchangeable; who is the only true being, and *abides* for ever above the highest heavens, from whence he beholds all the things that are done in heaven and earth.—*Bishop Stillingfleet, Defence of Discourse on Romish Idolatry*.

With *with* before a person, and *at* or *in* before a place.

It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: *Abide* with me.—*Genesis*, xix. 19.

And whether for good, or whether for ill, It is not mine to say.

But still with the house of Ananideville He *abideth* night and day.

*Myron, Don Juan*, xvi. 40, song.

For thy servant vowed a vow, while I *abode* at Geshur in Syria, saying, if the Lord shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the Lord.—*2 Samuel*, xv. 8.

'You' said the voice, 'thy dream was good, While thou *abolest* in the bud. It was the stirring of the blood.'

*Tennyson, The Two Voices*.

2. Be permanent, last: endure without offence, anger, or contradiction.

They that trust in the Lord shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but *abideth* for ever.—*Psalms*, cxxv. 1.

The fear of the Lord tendeth to life; and he that hath it shall *abide* satisfied.—*Proverbs*, xix. 23.

There can be no steady without time; and the mind must *abide* and dwell upon things, or be always a stranger to the inside of them.—*South, Sermon*.

Who can *abide*, that against their own doctors, six whole books should by their fatherhoods be imperiously obtruded upon God and his church?—*Bishop Hall*.

3. With *by* in the sense of defending = supporting, or relying; as, to *abide* by his testimony; to *abide* by his own skill; to *abide* by an opinion; to *abide* by a man.

Nevertheless, the poor fellow was obstinate enough to *abide* by what he said at first.—*Fielding, Joseph Andrews*.

**Abide.** *v. a.*

1. Wait for, expect, attend, wait upon: (used of things prepared for persons, as well as of persons expecting things).

Home is he brought, and laid in sumptuous bed, Where many skillful leeches him *abide*, To save his hurts. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*, i. 5, 17.

Where lions war, and battle for their dens, Poor harmless lambs *abide* their enmity.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.*, ii. 5.

Bonds and afflictions *abide* me.—*Acts*, xx. 23.

2. Bear, or stand by, the consequences of a thing.

Ah me! they little know

How dearly I *abide* that boast so vain.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 86.

3. Bear or support, without being conquered or destroyed.

But the Lord he is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: At his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to *abide* his indignation. *Jeremiah*, x. 19.

Girl with circumcissious tides

He still calamitous constraint *abides*.

*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*, iv. 750.

4. Tolerate, bear without aversion: (in which sense it is commonly used with a negative).

Thou canst not *abide* Tiridates; this is but love of thyself. *Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia*, ii.

**Abider.** *s.* One who abides, endures, or lasts out. *Obsolete*.

He said they [the soldiers] were masters in war, and ornaments of peace, speedy goers, and strong children, triumphant both in camps and courts.—*Sir P. Sidney, Defence of Poetrie*.

**Abiding.** *verbal abs.* Continuance; stay; fixed state. *Antiquated*.

We are strangers before face and sojourners, as were all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none *abiding*.—*1 Chronicles*, xxix. 15.

The air in that region is so violently removed, and carried about with such swiftness, as nothing in that place can consist or have *abiding*.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

**Abigail.** *s.* [The direct etymology of this word is uncertain: it goes back to Abigail of Carmel (1 Samuel, xxv.); but it is probable that its present use is referable to Abigail Hill, the famous Mrs. Masham.] Waiting-maid; maid in attendance.

A charitable Countess Baulain-Villiers, struck with the little bright-eyed attendation from her carriage window, picks her up; has her secured, clothed; and rears her in her fluctuating miscellaneous way, to be, about the age of twenty, a nondescript, but mountain-maker, snobbed, court-begger, fine lady, *Abigail*, and scion of royalty.—*Carlyle, The Diamond Necklace*.

**Abiliate.** *v. a.* Enable. *Obsolete, catechrestic*.

Does it carry any show of probability that the Apostles of our Lord would have ventured, on the strength of Diabolical arts, to have wrought miracles before an age so expert therein, and *abiliated* either to outvie, or at least, to detect them?—*Bacon*, (Ord MS.).

**Ability.** *s.* [N.Fr. *habileté*.]

1. Power to do anything.

If aught in my *ability* may serve

To lighten what thou suffer'st.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 714.

They gave after their *ability* unto the treasure.—*Ezekiel*, ii. 69.

If any man minister, let him do it as of the *ability* which God giveth. *1 Peter*, iv. 11.

2. Capacity of mind; force of understanding; mental power.

Children in whom there was no blemish, but well-favoured and skillful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had *ability* in them to stand in the king's palace.—*David*, i. 4.

'Tis fit that Cusio have his place,

For, sure, he fills it up with great *ability*.

*Shakespeare, Othello*, iii. 3.

He was his own Prime Minister, and performed the duties of that arduous situation with an *ability* and industry which could not be reasonably expected from one who had in infancy succeeded to a crown, and who had been surrounded by flatterers before he could speak.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

Of the three points which Aristotle directs the orator to claim credit for, it might seem at first sight that one, viz. good-will, is unnecessary to be mentioned; since *ability* and integrity would appear to comprehend, in most cases at least, all that is needed.—*Whately, Rhetoric*, pt. ii. ch. iii. § 3.

In the *plural number*.

Your *abilities* are too infant-like for doing much alone.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 1.

All our *abilities*, gifts, nature, shapes, Severals and generals of grace exact, Achievements, plots, orders, preventions, Excitements to the field, or speech for truce, Success or loss, what is or is not, serves As stuff for these two to make paradoxes.

*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, i. 3.*

Whether it may be thought necessary, that in certain tracts of country, like what we call parishes, there should be one man, at least, of *abilities* to read and write?—*See 17.*

From such a school it might be expected that a young man who wanted neither *abilities* nor amiable

... ities would have come forth a great and good king.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. i.*  
At all events, the unanswerable testimony to the *abilities* of Stilleho, if not to his fidelity, is that which seemed to be the immediate, inevitable consequence of his disgrace and execution. No sooner was Stilleho dead, than Rame lay open to the barbarian conqueror.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. ii. ch. i.*

Do all my *abilities*. Do all I can.

I will do  
All my *abilities* in thy behalf.

*Shakespeare, Othello, iii. 3.*

**Abject. adj.** [Lat. *abjectus* = thrown away as of no value.] Mean, servile, base, depressed.

a. Applied to persons.

Honest men, who tell their sovereigns what they expect from them, and what obedience they shall be always ready to pay them, are not upon an equal foot with base and *abject* flatterers.—*Addison, Whig Examiner.*

b. Applied to condition and things.

The *abject* thy example stands,  
But how much from the top of wondrous glory,  
Strongest of mortal men,  
To lowest pitch of *abject* fortune thou art fallen.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes, 169.*

We see man and woman in the highest innocence and perfect *abject*—*See 17.*

And even of Montaigne he speaks with less enthusiasm than of that *abject* thing, Crébillon the younger, a scribbler as licentious as La Fontaine and as dull as Rabelais.—*Macaulay, Essays, Walpole's Letters.*

**Abject. s.** Castaway. *Obsolete.*

Yes, the *abjects* gathered themselves together against me.—*Psalm, xxv. 15.*

**Abject. v. a.** Throw away. *Obsolete, rare.*

What is it that makes this saint so stoop and *abject* of himself so basely?—*Fletcher, Alcomastie, p. 48.*

**Abjectness. s.** Attribute suggested by *Abjected*.

Our Saviour would lose at no less rate than death; and, from the superlunary height of glory, stooped and abased himself to the sufferance of the extremest of malignities, and sunk himself to the bottom of *abjectness*, to exalt our condition to the contrary extreme.—*Bogge, Works.*

**Abjection. s.** Meanness of mind; servility; baseness.

That this should be termed baseness, *abjection* of mind, or servility, is it credible?—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, v. 17.*

The just medium lies betwixt pride and the *abjection*, the two extremes.—*Sir R. L. Estcourt.*

**Abjectly. adv.** In an *abject* manner.

Let him, that thinks of me so *abjectly*, know that this gold must cost a stratagem.—*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus, ii. 3.*

**Abjectness. s.** Abjection, servility, meanness.

By humility I mean not the *abjectness* of a base mind; but a prudent care not to over-act ourselves upon any account.—*Erasmus, Cosmologic Sacra, ii. 7.*

**Abjuration. s.** Act of abjuring; oath taken for that end.

Until Henry VIII. his time, if a man, having committed felony, could go into a church or church-yard before he were apprehended, he might not be taken from thence to the usual trial of law, but confessing his fault to the justices, or to the coroner, gave his oath to forsake the realm for ever, which was called *abjuration*.

There is likewise another oath of *abjuration*, which laymen and clergymen are both obliged to take; and that is, to abjure the Pretender.—*Aglyffe, Paragon Juris Canonici.*

The oath of *abjuration* comes close on the oath of allegiance.—*Macaulay, Essays, Italian's Constitutional History.*

**Abjuro. v. a.** [Lat. *abjuro*.] Renounce upon oath; renounce solemnly.

No man, therefore, that hath not *abjured* his reason, and sworn allegiance to a preconcerted fantastical hypothesis, can undertake the defence of such a supposition.—*Sir M. Hale.*

I put myself to thy direction, and Tusspeak mine own detraction; here *abjure* The taints and blames I laid upon myself.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth, iv. 3.*

Whereby he hoped the queen to have *abjur'd*.

*Drayton, Barons' Wars, iv.*

Sir Thomas Dyke, member for Grinstead, and Lord Norries, son of the Earl of Abingdon, talked of moving an address requesting the king to banish for ever from the Court and the Council that evil adviser who had misled two of His Majesty's Royal uncles, had betrayed the liberties of the people, and had *abjured* the Protestant religion.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xliii.*

**Abjuro. v. n.** Take oath of abjuration.

One Thomas Harding of Buckinghamshire, an ancient man, who had *abjur'd* in the year 1566, was now observed to offer into woods, and sometimes reading.—*Bishop Burnet, History of the Reformation, i. 168.*

The case of sacrifice is very considerable, being, of all, the most forbidden; for, being denied the privilege of sanctuary, it could not *abjur*. For pendant to sanctuary; whether the offender did first fly, and then *abjure*.—*Sadler, Rights of the Kingdom, p. 173.*

**Abjurement. s.** Renunciation. *Obsolete.*

Such sins as these are venial in youth, especially if expiated with timely *abjurement*.—*John Hall, Preface to his Poems.*

**Abjection. s.** [Lat. *abjectionis* = weaning.]

Mode of grafting, by which the juice of the parent tree is made to feed the graft till it strikes.—*Rare.*

Grafting by approach, or *abjection*, is to be performed when the stock you would graft on, and the tree from which you would take your graft, stand so near together that they may be joined.—*Milner's Gardener's Dictionary: Grafting. (Rich.)*

**Abjection. s.** [Lat. *abjectionis* = remove

ceiling, roof, or covering (*laqueus*.) Opening of the ground about the roots of tree to let the air and water operate upon them.

*Rare.*

Trench the ground, and make it ready for the spring: Prepare also soil, and use it where you have occasion: Dig borders. The more as yet roots of trees, where *abjection* is requisite.—*Ercula, Catapharyna hortensis.*

The tenure in chief is the very root that doth maintain this silver stem, that by many rich and fruitful branches spreadeth itself; so if it be suffered to starve, by want of *abjection*, and other good husbandry, this yearly fruit will much decrease.—*Bacon, Office of Abjuration.*

**Abjection. s.** [Lat. *abjectionis*.] Act of taking away. *Rare.*

Unless there was sin in the donative, the *abjection* of it is contra honorem Dei.—*Jeremy Taylor, (Ord. MS.)*

**Abjative. adj.** [Lat. *abjativus*.] Appertaining to *abjection*. *Rare.*

Where the heart is forestalled with mis-opinion, *abjative* directions are found needful to unteach error, ere we can learn truth.—*Bishop Hall, Sermons, 15 Sept. 1622. (Ord. MS.)*

**Abjative. s.** Sixth case of the Latin nouns.

The Dean he bids that if the Priests by trade Be Gentiles, Bishops they shall be made; Accusative he'll make a Votive.

Brethren from Hell to save by *Abjative*.

*Translation of Apocryphal Gospels; about A.D. 1623. T. Wright, in Appendix to Poems of Walter Mayne, p. 246.*

**Ably. adj.** [Fr. *habile*. At the same time

there is in A.S. the word *abl*:

'Cwæð hec þin *abl* and cneft,

And sin mod-sefa

Mara wære?—*Ciedmon.*

Said that thy strength and power,

And thy wit

Would be greater.]

1. Having strong or active faculties of mind or body.

Henry VII. was not afraid of an *ably* man, as Lewis the Eleventh was. But, contrariwise, he was served by the *ably* men that were to be found; without which his affairs could not have prospered as they did.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

Such *ably* faculties he hath, that show a weak mind, and an *ably* body, for the which the prince admires him.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. ii. 4.*

Few, the *ably* man in the English Admiralty,

drew up, in the year 1683, a memorial on the state of his department, for the information of Charles.

A few months later Bonaparte, the *ably* man in the French Admiralty, having visited England for the especial purpose of ascertaining her maritime strength, laid the result of his inquiries before Lewis.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. vi.*

Hampton, Penn, Vane, Cromwell, are discriminated from the *ably* politicians of the succeeding generation, by all the strong incumbrances which distinguish the men who produce revolutions from the men whom revolutions produce.—*Macaulay, Essays, Sir William Temple.*

2. Having power sufficient.

All mankind acknowledge themselves *ably* and sufficient to do many things, which actually they never do.—*South, Sermons.*

Every man shall give as he is *ably*, according to the blessing of the Lord thy God, which he hath given thee.—*Deuteronomy, xvi. 17.*

With to before a verb.

Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is *ably* to stand before evil?—*Proverbs, xviii. 4.*

With for. *Rare.*

There have been some inventions also, which have been *ably* for the utterance of articulate sounds, as the speaking of certain words.—*Bishop Wilkins, Mathematicall Magick.*

3. Fit; proper; showing ability.

A man is to be *ably* able.

No man wrote *ably* state papers.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. i.*

In their madness they attacked the bravest captains and the *ably* statesmen of the distressed Commonwealth.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. i.*

**Ably. v. a.** Make able; enable. *Obsolete.*

Plate sin with gold,

And the strong lance of justice, less breaks;

Arm it with ruses, a piety's straw doth pierce it.

None dare offend, none, I say none; I'll *ably* 'em;

Take that of me, my friend.—*Shakespeare, King Lear, iv. 6.*

One of those small bodies, fitted so,

This soul inform'd; and *ably* it to row

Itself with tiny oars.—*Donne.*

Whom shall we choose

As the most apt and *ably* instrument

To minister it to him?—*B. Jonson, Sejanus, ii. 1.*

The plant, thus *ably*, to itself did force

A place where no place was.—*Donne.*

**Ably-bodied. adj.** With adequate bodily strength.

It lies in the power of every fine woman, to secure at least half a dozen *ably-bodied* men to his majesty's service.—*Addison, Freeholder, no. 1.*

**Ablegation. s.** [Lat. *ablegationis*.] Dismissal. *Rare.*

I appeal to any free judge, how likely these liquid particles are to prove themselves of that nature and power as to be able, by erecting and knitting themselves together for a moment of time, to bear themselves so as with one joint contention of strength to cause an arbitrary *ablegation* of the spirits into this or that determinate part of the body.—*De II. More, A Treatise against Atheism, i. 11, 7. (Rich.)*

**Ablessness. s.** *Obsolete.*

1. Ability.

That nation doth so excel, both for comeliness and *ableness*, that from neighbour countries they ordinarily come, some to strive, some to learn, some to behold.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

2. Capability.

Would you think him wise, if he should say he had made a clock, which had a posse, a sufficient *ableness* to strike, though infallibly it should never strike, as being disorderly placed?—*Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist, p. 204.*

**Ably. v. n.** [Lat. *abluo* = sport off from, depart from type.] Differ; diverge. *Obsolete.*

Neither does it much *abluo* from this, that our English divines at Port call the decree of God, whereby he hath appointed in and by Christ to save those that repent, believe, and persevere, Decretum unumquodque salutis omnibus, etc.—*Bishop Hall, Remains, p. 376.*

The wise advice of our Sovereign, not much *abluo* from the counsel of that blessed Apostle.—*Bishop Hall, Balm of Gilead, vii. 1.*

**Ablation. s.** [Lat. *ablationis*.] 1. Act of cleansing or washing clean.

There is a natural analogy between the *ablation* of the body and the purification of the soul: between eating the holy bread and drinking the sacred chalice, and a participation of the body and blood of Christ.—*Jeremy Taylor, Worthing Communion.*

2. Water used in washing.

Wash'd by the briny *abluo*, the pious train

Are cleans'd, and cast the *abluo* in the main.

*Pope, Homer's Iliad.*

**Ably. adv.** With ability.

The whole of the American line had been *ably*

fortified under the direction of the celebrated Polish general, Kosciuszko, who was now serving as a volunteer in Czar's army.—*Sir E. Cressy, Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World, Saratoga.*

**Abnegate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *abnegatus*, part. of *abnego*.] Deny. *Rare.*

They have *abnegated* the idea of independent rights of the people.—*Do Loma, On the English Constitution.*

A God-created man, all but *abnegating* the character of man.—*Carlyle, The Diamond Necklace.*

**Abnegation.** *s.* Denial; renunciation.

The *Abnegation* or renouncing of all his own holds and interests, and trusts of all that man is most apt to depend upon, that he may the more expeditiously follow Christ.—*Bunham.*

He gives judicious confirmation, judicious *abnegation*, censure and approval.—*Carlyle, The Diamond Necklace.*

**Abnegator.** *s.* One who denies, renounces, or opposes, or anything.

A serpentine generation wholly made of fraud, policies, and practices; lovers of the world, and haters of truth and godliness; fighters against the light, protectors of darkness, persecutors of marriage, and patrons of brothels; *abnegators* and dispensers against the laws of God.—*Sir E. Scawyn, State of Religion.*

**Abnormal.** *adj.* [Lat. *ab* = from, *norma* = rule, standard.] Departing from a type or standard.

An argument is, that the above-specified breeds, though varying generally in constitution, habits, voice, colouring, and in most parts of their structure, with the wild rock-pigeon; yet are certainly highly *abnormal* in other parts of their structure. Hence it must be assumed, not only that half-civilized man succeeded in thoroughly domesticating several species, but that he, intentionally or by chance, picked out extraordinarily *abnormal* species; and further, that these very species have since all become extinct or unknown.—*Darwin, Origin of Species, ch. i.*

**Aboard.** *s.* Approach. *Obsolete.*

He [a blind man] would at the first *aboard* of a stranger, as soon as he spoke to him, frame a right apprehension of his stature, bulke, and manner of making.—*Sir K. Digby, Treatise on the Nature of Justice, p. 233.*

**Abord.** *adv.* [on board.] See Board.

1. In a ship.

He loudly call'd to such as were *aboard*,  
The little bark unto the shore to draw,  
And him to ferry over that deep ford.

He might land them, if he pleased him, or otherwise keep them *aboard*.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Essays.*

2. Into a ship.

When morning rose, I sent my mates to bring  
Supplies of water from a neighbouring spring;  
Whilst I the motions of the winds explor'd;  
Then summon'd in my crew, and went *aboard*.  
*Addison, Translation of Ovid's Metamorphoses, iii.*

**Abord.** *prep.* On board.

Thou hast nothing in the world to lose  
*Abord* thee, but one piece of beef.  
*Bunham and Fletcher, Honest Man's Fortune, act v. last scene.*

Divine patroness, and midwife, gentle  
To those that cry by night, convey thy deity  
*Abord* our dancing boat!  
*Shakespeare, Pericles, iii. 1.*

**Abodance.** *s.* Omen. *Obsolete.*

The prophet no doubt did write and intend Cherez not Cherez; for it had been verbum valde ominatum, an ill *abodance*, if the first of these five Egyptian cities, which were to speak the language of Canaan, should be called the city of destruction.—*Dr. Jackson, Works, ii. 633.*

**Abode.** *s.*

1. Habitation; dwelling; place of residence.

But I know thy *abode*, and thy going out, and thy coming in.—*2 Kings, xix. 27.*

Or wert thou of the golden-winged host,  
Who, having clad thyself in human weed,  
To earth from thy pedestal seat did post,  
And after short *abode* thy back with speed,  
As if to show what creatures heaven doth breed?

Others may use the ocean as their road,  
Only the English make it their *abode*;  
Whose swart sails with every wind can fly,  
And make a cov'nant with the inconstant sky.

In Arabia they had been a mere race of wandering shepherds; in their new *abode* they became the founders of mighty empires.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England, vol. i. ch. i.*

2. Stay; continuance in a place.

Set friends, your patience for my long *abode*;  
Not I, but my affairs, have made you wait.  
*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, ii. 3.*

The wordbook's early visit, and *abode*  
Of long continuance in our temperate climate,  
Fortel a liberal harvest.—*A. Phillips.*

**Make abode.** Dwell, reside, inhabit.

Making a short *abode* in Sicily the second time, landing in Italy, and making the war, may be reasonably judged the business but of ten months.—*Dryden, Dedication to Eurid.*

Deep in a cave the Sibyl makes *abode*;  
Thence full of fate returns, and of the God,  
*Dryden, Virgil's Ecceid, vi.*

With this man I could not long make *abode*,  
For, do you know, he ate a great sea-tout.  
*Garrick.*

3. Stop; delay. *Obsolete.*

The knight  
Upon his courser sett the lovely lady,  
And with her fled away without *abode*.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen, iii. 19.*

And soon without *abode* the troop went forth.  
*Butler, Translation of Tasso, vi. 22.*

**Abode.** *v. a.* See Bode. Fortoken; fore-show; be ominous of anything. *Obsolete, rare.*

Every man,  
After the hideous storm that follow'd, was  
A thing inspir'd; and, not consulting, broke  
Into a general prophesy, that this tempest,  
Dashing the garment of this peace, *abode*  
The sudden breach of it.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VIII. i. 1.*

**Abode.** *v. n.* Be an omen, bode. *Obsolete.*

This *abode* sadly.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety, p. 143.*

**Abodement.** *s.* Secret anticipation of something future; prognostication; omen. *Obsolete.*

Many men that stumble at the threshold,  
Are well foretold that danger lurks within.—  
Tush! man, *abodements* must not now affright us.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. iv. 7.*

My lord bishop took the freedom to ask him [the Duke of Buckingham], Whether he had never any secret *abodement* in his mind? No, replied the duke; but I think some adventure may kill me as well as another man.—*Sir H. Wotton, Reliquiae Wottonianae, p. 233.*

No time nor place  
Of thy *abodement* shadows any trace.  
*Drummond, On Sir W. Alexander.*

**Aboding.** *verbal abs.* Presentiment; prognostication.

What strange ominous *abodings* and fears do many times on a sudden seize upon men, of certain approaching evils, whereof at present there is no visible appearance.—*Bishop Hall, Works, ii. 189.*

**Abolète.** *adj.* [Lat. *aboletus*, part. from *abolesco*.] Old; out of use. *Obsolete.*

To practise such *abolète* science.  
*Shelton, Poems, p. 162.*

**Abolish.** *v. a.* [Fr. *aboliss-ant*, part. of *abolir*.]

1. Annul; make void.

For us to *abolish* what he hath established, were presumption most intolerable.—*Hooker, iii. 10.*

2. Put an end to; destroy.

The long continued war between the English and the Scots had then raised invincible jealousies and hate, which long continued peace hath since *abolished*.—*Sir John Hayward.*

That shall Pericles well requite, I wot,  
And, with thy blood, *abolish* so reproachful blot.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

Or wilt thou thus—  
*Abolish* thy creation, and unmake

For him, what for thy glory thou hast made?  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, iii. 163.*

Nor could Vulcanian flame

The stretch *abolish*, or the savour tame.

Fermented spirits contract, harden, and consolidate many fibres together, *abolishing* many veins; especially where the fibres are the tenderest.—*Arbutnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Abolishable.** *adj.* Capable of being abolished.

Hope deferred maketh the heart sick. And yet, as we said, hope is but deferred; not abolished, not *abolishable*. It is very notable, and touching, how this same hope does still light onwards the French nation through all its wild destinies. For we shall still find hope shining, be it for fond invitation, be it for anger and menace; as a mild heavenly light it shone; as a red conflagration it shines; burning sulphurous-blue, through darkest regions of terror, it still shines; and goes not out at all, since desperation itself is a kind of hope.—*Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. i. b. ii. ch. viii.*

**Abolishment.** *s.* Same as Abolition. *Rare.*

The plain and direct way had been to prove, that all such ceremonies as they require to be abolished are retained by us with the burk of the church, or with less benefit than the *abolishment* of them would bring.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Policy, iv.*

He should think the *abolishment* of episcopacy among us would prove a mighty scandal and corruption to our faith, and manifestly dangerous to our monarchy.—*Swift, Sentiments of a Church of England Man.*

**Abolition.** *s.* Act of abolishing.

From the total *abolition* of the popular power may be dated the ruin of Rome: for had the reducing hereof to its ancient condition, proposed by Arrippa, been accepted instead of Maceus's model, that state might have continued unto this day.—*Grew, Cosmologia Sacra, iii. 4.*

An apoplexy is a sudden *abolition* of all the senses, and of all voluntary motion, by the stoppage of the flux and reflux of the animal spirits through the nerves destined for those motions.—*Arbutnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

It is difficult to say whether England owes more to the Roman Catholic religion or to the Reformation. For the annihilation of races and for the *abolition* of villages, she is chiefly indebted to the influence which the priesthood in the middle ages exercised over the laity.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. i.*

**Abolitionist.** *s.* One who would abolish an institution; (especially applied to those who would do away with negro slavery).

The *Abolitionists* had been accused as authors of the late insurrection in Dominica.—*Clarkson, History of Abolition of the Slave Trade, ii. 284.*

When Missouri applied for admission, the *Abolitionists* made a vigorous demonstration. *Ellison, Slavery and Secession in America.*

**Abominable.** *adj.*

1. Hateful, detestable; to be loathed; unclean.

This infernal pit  
*Abominable*, accurs'd, the house of woe.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 463.*

The queen and ministry might easily redress this *abominable* grievance, by endeavouring to choose men of virtuous principles.—*Swift, Project for the Advancement of Religion.*

2. Unclean.

The soul that shall touch any unclean beast, or any *abominable* unclean thing, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.—*Leviticus, vii. 21.*

The Count Heracleon closed the ports of Africa: a famine even more terrible than during the former siege, and even that had reduced men to the most loathsome and *abominable* food, afflicted the enfeebled and diminished population.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. ii. ch. i.*

3. In low and ludicrous language, it is a word of loose and indeterminate censure.

They say you are a melancholy fellow. I am so; I do . . . it better than laughing. . . . that a . . . in extremity of either, are *abominable* fellows, and betray themselves to every modern censure, worse than drunkards.—*Shakespeare, As you like it, iv. 1.*

**Abominableness.** *s.* Quality suggested by *Abominable*; hatefulness; odiousness.

*Rare.*

Till we have proved, in its proper place, the eternal and essential difference between virtue and vice, we must farther to trace atheists with the corruption and *abominableness* of their principles.—*Bentley, Sermons.*

**Abominably.** *adv.* In an abominable manner.

Abah did very *abominably* in following idols.—*1 Kings, xvi. 26.*

Directly to intend or endeavour that which may work his own death, is *abominably* wicked, and no less than the worst murder.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience, ii. 10.*

I have observed great abuses and disorders in your family; your servants are outrageous and quarrelsome, and cheat you most *abominably*.—*Arbutnot.*

**Abominate.** *v. a.* Abhor, detest, hate utterly.

We are not guilty of your injuries,  
No way consent to them; but do abhor,  
*Abominate*, and loathe this cruelty.

He professed both to *abominate* and despise all mystery, refinement, and intrigue, either in a prince or minister.—*Swift.*

**Abomination.** *s.*

1. Hatred; detestation.

To assist king Charles by English or Dutch forces, would render him odious to his new subjects; who have not hitherto in so great *abomination* as those whom they hold for heretics.—*Swift.*

2. Object of hatred.

Every shepherd is an *abomination* to the Egyptians.—*Genesis, xlii. 34.*

3. Pollution; defilement.

And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh *abomination*, or maketh a lie.—*Revelation, xxi. 27.*

4. Wickedness; hateful or shameful vice.

The adulterous Antony, most large

In his *abominations*, turns you off,



And gives his potent regiment to a trull,  
That noises it about us.  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, iii. 3.*

5. Cause of pollution.

And the high places that were before Jerusalem,  
which were on the right hand of the mount of corrup-  
tion, which Solomon the king of Israel had  
builted for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zido-  
nians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the  
Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the  
children of Ammon, did the king delle.—*2 Kings,*  
*xliii. 13.*

**Abomine.** *v. a.* [Lat. *abominor.*] Same as  
Abominate. *Obsolete, rare.*

By topics, which though I abomine 'em  
May serve as arguments ad hominem. *Swift.*

**Abord.** *s.* [Fr.] Address; salutation; ap-  
proach. *Obsolete.*

Your *abord*, I must tell you, was too cold and uni-  
form.—*Lord Chesterfield.*

**Aboriginal.** *adj.*

1. Of the nature of aborigines.

Their language [the Biscayan] is accounted *ab-*  
*original*, and unmixed with either Latin, French, or  
Spanish.—*Steuart, Travels through Spain, let-*  
*ter 44.*

The colonists amongst whom Cromwell had por-  
tioned out the conquest territory, and whose de-  
scendants are still called Cromwellians, represented  
that the *aboriginal* inhabitants were deadly enemies  
to the English nation under every dynasty, and of  
the Protestant religion in every form.—*Macaulay,*  
*History of England, ch. i.*

2. Primitive; simple.

Thus the relation between the visible and tangible  
attributs is such, that on receiving the ocular im-  
pressions representing an adjacent object, we cannot  
help concluding that an adjacent object exists,  
which, on putting out our hands towards it, will  
give them sensations of resistance, and there are  
doubtless many *aboriginal* natures by which no other  
conclusion is conceivable.—*Herbert Spencer, Psy-*  
*chology, vi. 130.*

**Aboriginally.** *adv.* After the manner of  
aborigines.

I think this must be admitted, when we find that  
there are hardly any domestic races, either amongst  
animals or plants, which have not been ranked by  
some competent judges as the descendants of *abori-*  
*ginally* distinct species.—*Darwin, Origin of Species,*  
*ch. i. p. 16.*

**Aborigines.** *s.* [Lat.] Race so long occu-  
pying a country as to be apparently with-  
out any origin elsewhere.

The antiquities of the Gentiles made the first in-  
habitants of most countries as produced out of the  
soil, calling them *Aborigines*, &c.—*Selden, On Drig-*  
*ton, viii.*

That conceit of deriving the whole race of men  
from the *aborigines* of Attica, was entertained but  
by a few.—*Hutton, Remarks, ii.*

British bishops had appeared in the Catholic  
synods, and the church of the Celtic *aborigines* re-  
verenced with affectionate zeal the memory of the  
missionaries whom it was the boast of Rome to have  
sent forth for her instruction or confirmation in the  
faith.—*Kemble, Saxons in England, h. ii. ch. viii.*

**Aborsement.** *s.* Abortion. *Obsolete, rare.*

The endeavour of these artists is not to force an  
*aborsement*, but to bring forward a natural birth.  
—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience, ii. 3.*

**Abort.** *v. n.* [Lat. *abortio.*] Bring forth  
before the time; miscarry. *Rare.*

Queen Katherine—grieving at the prosperity and  
fruitfulness of queen Anne (now with child again,  
whereof she yet *aborted*), fell into her last sickness  
at Chesham.—*Lord Herbert of Cherbury, History*  
*of Henry VIII. p. 403.*

**Abort.** *s.* Abortion. *Obsolete, rare.*

Though it be against Hippocrates' oath, some of  
them [knavish physicians] will make an *abort*, if  
need be.—*Bacon, Anatomy of Melancholy, p. 504.*  
Julia, a little before, dying of an *abort* is childbed.  
—*Sir H. Wotton, Reliquia Wottoniana.*

**Aborted.** *part. or part. adj.* Brought forth  
before its time. *Rare.*

It [the Parliament] is *aborted* before it was born,  
and nullified after it had a being.—*Sir H. Wotton,*  
*To Sir E. Bacon: 1601.*

Although the eyes of the Cirrpeda are more or  
less *aborted* in their mature state, they retain suf-  
ficient susceptibility of light to excite, in the pedu-  
culated species, when a shadow passes over them,  
retraction of the cirri, and, in the sessile species, a  
sudden shutting of their opercula.—*Owen, Lectures*  
*on Comparative Anatomy, lect. xlii.*

**Abortion.** *s.*

1. Act of bringing forth untimely.

These then need cause no *abortion*. *Sandys.*

2. Produce of an untimely birth.

His wife miscarried; but, as the *abortion* proved  
only a female fetus, he comforted himself.—*Arbuth-*  
*not and Pope, Marston Northward.*

Behold my arm, thus blasted, dry and wither'd,  
Shrunk like a foul *abortion*, and decay'd,  
Like some untimely product of the seasons. *Rome.*  
Hence, *abortion*, and child murders, to conceal  
these disgraceful connexions.—*Milman, History of*  
*Latin Christianity, b. i. ch. i.*

3. Anything which from arrest of growth  
looks like an untimely production.

And tall, and strong, and swift of foot were they,  
Beyond the dwarfing city's pale *abortion*,  
Because their thoughts had never been the prey  
Of cure or gain: the green woods were their  
parlours;

No sinking spirits told them they grew gray,  
No fashion made them spies of her distortions;  
Simple they were, not swayed; and their rifles,  
Though very true, were not yet used for trifles.  
*Byron, Don Juan, viii. 63.*

4. Non-development.

The development and *abortion* of the oil-gland.—  
*Darwin, Origin of Species, ch. i. p. 22.*

**Abortive.** *s.* That which is born before the  
due time. *Rare.*

No common wind, no custom'd event,  
But they will pluck away its nat'ral causes,  
And call them meteors, prodigies, and signs,  
*Abortives* and presages, tongues of heav'n  
Plainly denouncing vengeance upon John.

*Shakespeare, King John, iii. 4.*  
Many are preserved, and do signal service to their  
country, who, without a provision, might have per-  
ished as *abortives*, or have come to an untimely end,  
and perhaps have brought, upon their guilty parents,  
the like destruction.—*Addison, Guardian, no. 106.*

**Abortive.** *adj.*

1. Brought forth before it is sufficiently de-  
veloped for birth; immature, premature.

If ever he have child, *abortive* be it,  
Prodigious, and untimely brought to light.

*Shakespeare, Richard III. i. 2.*  
All th' unaccomplish'd works of nature's hand,  
*Abortive*, monstrous, or unkindly mix'd,  
Dissolv'd on earth, fleet hither.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, iii. 456.*  
Posterity is not extreme to mark *abortive* crimes;  
and thus the King's advocates have found it easy to  
represent a step, which, but for a trivial accident,  
might have filled England with mourning and dis-  
may, as a mere error of judgment, wild and foolish,  
but perfectly innocent.—*Macaulay, Essays, Hallam's*  
*Constitutional History.*

In *Biology.*

We assume that in a regular flower, each of the  
similar members has the same organization and  
similar powers of development; and hence, if among  
these similar parts some are much less developed  
than others, we consider them as *abortive*; and if  
we wish to remove doubts as to what are symmetrical  
members in such a case, we make the inquiry by  
tracing the history of these members, or by follow-  
ing them in their earlier states of development, or  
in cases where their capabilities are magnified by  
monstrosity, or otherwise.—*Heward, History of*  
*Scientific Ideas, h. vii. ch. i.*

2. Without result.

How often hast thou waited at my cup,  
Remember it, and let it make thee crest-fall'n;  
Ay, and allay this thy *abortive* pride.

Many politic conceptions, so elaborately formed  
and wrought, and grown at length ripe for delivery,  
do yet, in the issue, miscarry and prove *abortive*.  
—*South, Sermons.*

3. Void; empty.

The void profound  
Of unessential night receives him next.  
Wide-aping! and with utter loss of being  
Threatens him, plung'd in that *abortive* gulf.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 351.*

**Abortively.** *adv.*

1. As anything born before its due time;  
immaturely.

If *abortively* poor man must die,  
Nor reach what reach he might, why die in dread?  
*Young, Night Thoughts, vii.*

2. Without result.

O what number of courageous knights  
*Abortively*, have in these single fights  
Lost the fair hope the world conceived of them.  
*Sylvester, Du Bartas, l. 433. (Ord MS.)*

**Abortment.** *s.* Thing brought forth out of  
time; untimely birth. *Obsolete.*

Concealed treasures, now lost to mankind, shall  
be brought into use by the industry of converted  
penitents, whose wretched carcasses the impartial  
laws dedicate, as untimely feasts, to the worms of  
the earth, in whose womb those deserted mineral  
riches must ever lie buried as lost *abortments*, unless  
these be made the active midwives to deliver them.  
—*Bacon, Physiological and Medical Remains.*

**Abought.** *part. of Aby, v. a. Obsolete.*

To, now my some, what it is,  
A man to cast his eye amiss;  
Which Actoon hath derv *abought*.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis.*

**Abound.** *v. n.* [Fr. *abonder.*]

1. Have in great plenty; be copiously stored  
With in.

The king-becoming graces,  
I have no relih of them, but *abound*  
In the division of each several crime.  
Acting it many ways. *Shakespeare, Macbeth, iv. 3.*  
Corn, wine, and oil, are wanting to this ground,  
In which our countries fruitfully *abound*.  
*Dryden, Indian Emperor.*

With *with.*

A faithful man shall *abound* with blessings; but he  
that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.  
—*Proverbs, xviii. 20.*

Now that languages are made, and *abound* with  
words, standing for combinations, an usual way  
of getting complex ideas, is by the explication of  
those terms that stand for them.—*Locke.*

2. Be in great plenty.

And because iniquity shall *abound*, the love of  
many shall wax cold.—*Matthew, xxiv. 12.*  
Words are like leaves, and where they most *abound*,  
Much fruit of sense beneath is fully found.  
*Pope, Essay on Criticism.*

**Abundance.** *s.* Obs. for Abundance.

Pliny writes that, with the ancient manners and  
fashions of Rome the land *abounded*. 'What was  
the cause,' sayeth he, 'of such *abundance*.'—*Time's*  
*Storehouse, 54, 2. (Ord MS.)*

They [loades] are seen in great *abundance* in  
Darwin.—*Eden, Marly, 187.*  
And things which now are brought unto us in  
great *abundance*.—*Frankton, Joyful News.*

Tancredopolis was thoroughly furnished with armour,  
horses, and *abundance* of all things needful for the  
war.—*Knolles, p. 4.*

**Abundantly.** *adv.* Obs. for Abundantly.

They encrease the more *abundantly*.—*Time's*  
*Storehouse, 54, 2. (Ord MS.)*

**Abounding.** *s.* Increase.

Before the execution of this judgment, [the flood,]  
and amidst those *aboundings* of sin and wickedness,  
yet God left not himself without a witness in the  
hearts of men.—*South, Sermons, ii. 220.*

**About.** *adv.* [A.S. *abutan;* like above a  
triple compound, the parts being a=on,  
be=, ut, etc, utan = out.]

1. Circularly, in a round.

The weird sisters, hand in hand,  
Posters of the sea and land,  
Thus do go *about*, *about*.  
Thrice to thine, and thrice to mine,  
And thrice again to make up nine.  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth, i. 3.*

2. In circuit, in compass.

I'll tell you what I am *about*.—Two yards and more.  
—No quips now, Pistol; indeed, am in the waist  
two yards *about*; but I am about to waste, I am  
about to thrif.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor,*  
*i. 3.*

A tun *about* was every pillar there,  
A polish'd mirror shone not half so clear.  
*Dryden, Fables.*

3. There or thereabouts; nearly.

When the boats were come within *about* sixty yards  
of the pillar, they found themselves all bound, and  
could go no farther; yet so as they might move to go  
*about*, but might not approach nearer.—*Bacon, New*  
*Atlantis.*

4. Here and there; every way.

I up rose the gentle virgin from her place,  
And looked all *about*, if she might spy  
Her lovely knight. *Shakespeare, As You Like It, i. 2, 33.*  
A wolf that was just labour in his old age, *about*  
a habit, and so *about* he goes, begging charity from  
door to door, under the disguise of a pilgrim.—*Sir*  
*R. L. Strange.*

5. Round; the longest way; (in opposition  
to the short straight way).

Gold hath these natures; greatness of weight;  
closeness of parts; fixation; pliancy, or softness;  
immunity from rust; colour, or tincture of yellow;  
Therefore the sure way (though most *about*) to make  
gold, is to know the causes of the several natures be-  
fore rehearsed.—*Bacon, Natural History, no. 328.*  
Spies of the Volscians

Held me in chase, that I was forced to wheel  
Threw or four miles *about*; else had I, Sir,  
Half an hour since brought my report.  
*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, i. 3.*

6. Upon the point, within a small distance  
of; (with to before a verb).

These dying lovers, and their floating sons,  
Suspend the light, and silence all our gaze:  
Beauty and youth, *about* to perish, find  
Such noble pity in brave English minds.  
*Waller.*

**Bring about.** Bring to the point or state desired.

Whether this will be brought about by breaking his head I very much question.—*Spectator*.

**Come about.** Come to some certain state or point.

Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son. — *1 Samuel*, i. 20.

One evening it blew, that looking out, The wind they long had wish'd was come about. — *Dryden, Fables*.

**Go about.** Prepare to do it.

Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me? — *John*, vii. 19.

**About.** prep.

1. Round, surrounding, encircling

Let not money and truth forsake thee. Bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thy heart.—*Proverbs*, iii. 3.

She cries, and tears her cheeks,  
Her hair, her vest; and, stooping to the sands,  
About his neck she cast her trembling hands. — *Dryden, Fables*.

2. Near to.

Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. — *Numbers*, xvi. 24.

Thou dost nothing, Sergius;  
Thou canst endeavour nothing, nay, not think;  
But I both see and hear it; and am with thee,  
By and before, about and in thee too. — *B. Jonson, Catiline*.

3. Concerning, with regard to, relating to.

When Constantine had finished an house for the service of God at Jerusalem, the dedication he judged a matter not unworthy, about the solemn performance whereof the greatest part of the bishops in Christendom should meet together. — *Hooker*.

The painter is not to take so much pains about the drapery as about the face, where the principal resemblance lies. — *Dryden*.

They are most frequently used as words equivalent, and do both of them indifferently signify either a speculative knowledge of things, or a practical skill about them, according to the exigency of the matter or thing spoken of. — *Archbishop Tillotson, Sermons*, i.

Theft is a ways a sin, although the particular species of it, and the denomination of particular acts, doth suppose positive laws about dominion and property. — *Bishop Stillingfleet*.

Children should always be heard, and fairly and kindly answered, when they ask after any thing they would know, and desire to be informed about. Curiosity should be as carefully cherished in children, as other appetites suppressed. — *Locke*.

It hath been practised as a method of making men's court, when they are asked about the rate of lands, the abilities of tenants, the state of trade, to answer, that all things are in a flourishing condition. — *Swift, Short View of Ireland*.

4. In a state of being engaged in, or employed upon, anything.

Our blessed Lord was pleased to demand the representation of his death and sacrifice on the cross should be made by breaking of bread and offering of wine; to signify to us the nature and sacredness of the Eucharist we are about. — *Jeremy Taylor*.

Labour, for labour's sake, is against nature. The understanding, as well as all the other faculties, chooses always the shortest way to its end, and does not presently obtain the knowledge it is about, and then set upon some new enquiry. But this, whether laziness or haste, often misleads it. — *Locke*.

Our armies ought to be provided with secretaries, to tell their story in plain English, and to let us know, in our mother-tongue, what it is our brave countrymen are about. — *Addison, Spectator*, no. 309.

Appendent to the person (as clothes).

If you have this about you,  
As I will give you when we go, you may  
Boldly assault the necromancer's hall. — *Milton, Comus*, 647.

It is not strange to me, that persons of the fairer sex should like, in all things about them, that have something of the qualities they find themselves most liked. — *Boyle, On Colours*.

6. Relating to the person (as a servant, or dependant).

Taking very well the young gentleman, such I took him to be, I admitted this Despatch about me, who well showed, there is no service like his that serves because he loves. — *Sir P. Sidney*, ii.

7. Relating to the person (as an act or office).

Good master corporal captain, for my old dame's sake, stand my friend: she hath no body to do as I think about her when I am gone. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* lii. 2.

**Abôve.** adv. [A.S. *abufan*; like *abust*, q. v.,

a triple compound, the parts being *a* = on, *br* = up, *uf* = up, upwards.]

1. Over-head; in a higher place.

To men standing below, men standing aloft seem much lessened; to those above, men standing below seem not so much lessened. — *Bacon*.

The Lord shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath. — *Hebrews*, xlviii. 13.

When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep: when he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth: then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him. — *Proverbs*, viii. 24.

Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. — *James*, i. 17.

The Trojans from above their foes beheld;  
And with arm'd legions all the rampiers fill'd. — *Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

2. In the regions of heaven.

Your praise the birds shall chant in every grove,  
And winds shall waft it to the powers above. — *Pope, Pastorals*.

3. Before.

I said above, that these two machines of the balance and the dice were only ornamental, and that the success of the duel had been the same without them. — *Dryden, Dedication to the Æneid*.

**Keep above.** Uphold; sustain.

It is true, the intermingling of other duties, especially secret prayer, may do much to the keeping of thy heart above; but meditation is the life of most other duties, and the view of heaven is the life of meditation. — *Baile, The Saint's Rest*, ch. xiii.

**Abôve.** prep.

1. Higher up than anything.

So when with crackling flames a cauldron flies,  
The bubbling waters from the bottom rise;  
Above the brims they force their fiery way;  
Black vapours climb aloft, and cloud the day. — *Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*, vii. 643.

2. More in quantity or number.

Every one that passed among them, that are numbered from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the Lord. — *Exodus*, xxx. 14.

3. In a higher degree.

The Lord is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens. — *Psalm*, xlviii. 1.  
The publick power of all societies is above every soul contained in the same societies. — *Hooker*, i.  
There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart. — *Beckmann's*, xxx. 16.

Thou didst resign thy manhood, and the place  
Wherein God set thee above her, made of thee,  
And for thee: whose perfection far exceed'd  
Hers, in all real dignity. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 147.

Latanus sees her shine above the rest,  
And feels with secret joy her silent breast. — *Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

4. In a state of being superior to; unattainable by.

It is an old and true distinction, that things may be above our reason, without being contrary to it. Of this kind are the power, the nature, and the universal presence of God, with innumerable other points. — *Swift*.

5. Beyond; more than.

We were pressed out of measure, above strength; insomuch that we desired even of life. — *2 Cor.*, i. 8.  
In having thoughts unconfined, and being able to distinguish one thing from another where there is but the least difference, consists with exactness of judgment and clearness of reason, which is in one man above another. — *Locke*.

The inhabitants of Tirol have many privileges above those of the other hereditary countries of the emperor. — *Addison*.

6. Too proud for; too high for.

Kings and princes, in the earlier ages of the world, laboured in arts and occupations, and were above nothing that tended to promote the conveniences of life. — *Pope, Notes to Odyssy*.

**Abôve-board.** adv. In open sight; without artifice, trick, or disguise.

Lovers in this age have too much honour to do anything underhand; they do all above-board. — *Sir J. Vanbrugh, Relapse*, ii. 1.

Though there have not been wanting such heretofore, as have practised these unworthy arts, for as much as there have been villains in all places, and all ages, yet now-a-days they are owned above-board. — *South, Sermons*.

With the article.

All his dealings are square and above the board. — *Bishop Hall, Character of an Honest Man*.

**Abôve-cited.** part. pref. Cited before.

It appears from the authority above-cited, that

this is a fact confessed by heathens themselves. — *Addison, Defence of the Christian Religion*.

**Abôve-ground.** adv. Commonly used for not in the grave; i. e. alive.

I'll have 'em, an they be above-ground. — *Beaumont and Fletcher, The Chances*.

**Abôve-mentioned.** part. pref. See Above-cited.

I do not remember that Homer anywhere falls into the faults above-mentioned, which were indeed the false refinements of latter ages. — *Addison, Spectator*, no. 279.

**Abracadabra.** s. A cabalistic term, believed to be of Phenician, and certainly of Eastern, origin. Multiplied and diminished so as to form an inverted cone, and read from the apex at the bottom in an ascent from left to right, it repeats itself, as it also does when read in the same manner from any point in the left side, and continuing horizontally to the end of the top line:

```

A B R A C A D A B R A
A B R A C A D A B R
A B R A C A D A B
A B R A C A D A
A B R A C A D
A B R A C A
A B R A C
A B R A
A B R
A B
A

```

It was formerly used as a superstitious charm against agues.

*Abracadabra*, a mysterious word, to which the superstitious in former times attributed a magical power to expel diseases, especially the tertian ague, worn about their neck, written triangularly. — *Ascham, Miscellanea*, p. 105.

**Abrâde.** v. a. [Lat. *abrado*.] Rub, shave, scrape, or wear off.

Nor deem it strange that rolling years *abrade* The social bliss. — *Shadworth, Evon*, p. 1.

*Abrading* some parts, at the same insinuating and supplying others. — *Bishop Berkeley, Siris*, § 14.

By this means there may be a continued supply of what is successively *abraded* from them by desiccation of waters. — *Sir M. Hale*.

**Abraham-coloured.** adj. ? Catachrestic for auburn-coloured.

Over all  
A goodly long thick Abraham-coloured beard.  
Blurt Master (Constable). (Nares.)

**Abraham-man.** s. [?] Sturdy beggar.

And these, what name or title e'er they bear,  
Jarkman, or Patrike, Cranke or Clapper-dudgeon,  
Foster or Abraham-man: I speak to all  
That stand in fair election for the title  
Of King of Beggars.

Beaumont and Fletcher, *Beggars Bush*, ii. (Nares.)

**Abrasion.** s. Matter worn or scraped off; act of rubbing off.

The abrasions of all terrestrial things being rendered volatile and elastic by fire, and at the same time lessening the volatility and expansive force of the fire, whose particles they attract and adhere to, there is produced a new fluid, more volatile than water or earth, and more fixed than fire. — *Bishop Berkeley, Siris*, § 163.

A superficial lesion, or abrasion of the skin, by the partial removal of the cuticle. — *Hopper, Medical Dictionary*.

**Abrày.** v. n. Obsolete.

1. Awake.

But when as I did out of sleep *abray*. — *Shakespeare, Merry Wives*, (Wedg.)

The miller is a peevish man by sleep,  
And if that he be out of his sleep *abrayde*  
He might don us both a villainy. — *Chaucer, Canterbury Tales*. (Wedg.)

2. Speak loudly.

Whereat he, [i. e. Henry IV. on being told that his son had been committed by Gloucester,] a while studying, after as a man all ravished with gladness *abrayed* with a loud voice. — *Shakespeare, On Boucher*, (Wedg.)

**Abreast.** adv. [on breast.] Side by side; in such a position that the breasts may bear against the same line.

My cousin Suffolk,  
My soul shall thine keep company to heaven;  
Tarry, sweet soul, for mine, then fly *abreast*. — *Shakespeare, Henry V.* iv. 6.

For honour travels in a straight so narrow,  
Where one but goes *abroad*.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iii. 2.  
The riders rode *abroad*, and one his shield,  
His lance of cornel-wood another held. *Dryden*.  
The Bellona, Sir Thomas Boulden Thompson, kept  
too close to the starboard shoal, and grounded  
*abroad* of the outer side of the enemy.—*Southey*,  
*Life of Nelson*, ii. 121.

**Abrenuncio. v. a.** Renounce absolutely.  
*Obsolete*.

In the which council the Archbishop again pro-  
posed the matter, commanding all the clergy, under  
pain of the Pope's curse, there perpetually either to  
*abrenuncio* their wives or their livings.—*For, Bp of*  
*Maryle, fol. 150. (Rich.)*

**Abrenunciatio. s.** [Lat. *abrenuntiatio*,  
-onis.] Act of renouncing. *Obsolete*.

With his 'I renounce and abhorre,' his detesta-  
tions and *abrenunciations*, he [Mr. Craig] did so  
amuse the simple people, that they, not able to con-  
ceive all those things, utterly gave over, falling back  
to popery, or remaining still in their former igno-  
rance.—*Conference at Hampton Court*, p. 30.  
Those, who were to be baptised, first made their  
*abrenunciatio* in the church.—*Mede, Churches*, &c.  
p. 42.

They called the former part of this form, the  
*abrenunciatio*, viz. of the devil, and all those idols  
wherein the devil was worshipped among the  
heathen.—*Bishop Bull, Works*, ii. 553.

**Abreption. s.** [Lat. *abreptio*, -onis.] State  
of being carried away.

Cardan relates of himself, that he could when he  
pleased fall into this *abreption*, disjunction or *abreption*  
of his soul from his body.—*Halliwel, Melan-*  
*cholia*, p. 73.

**Abricock. s.** See *Apricot*.

Nor there the damson wants, nor *abricock*.  
*Drayton, Polyolbion*, xviii.

**Abridge. v. a.** [Fr. *abréger*.]

1. Make shorter in words, keeping still the  
same substance.

All these sayings, being declared by Jason of Cyrene  
in five books, will essay to *abridge* in one volume.  
—2 *Maccabees*, ii. 23.

2. Contract; diminish.

The determination of the will, upon enquiry, is  
following the direction of that guide; and he that  
has a power to act or not to act, according to such  
determination, is free. Such determination  
*abridges* not that power wherein liberty consists.—  
*Locke*.

Considering the labour ensuing that action in  
some, and the visible acceleration it maketh of age  
in most, we cannot but think very much *abridge* th  
our days.—*Sir P. Bourne, Vulgar Errors*.

The cost of these monuments of vanity is un-  
known; but it must have been enormous; since the  
Americans, being ignorant of the use of iron, were  
unable to employ a resource by which, in the con-  
struction of large works, labour is greatly *abridged*.  
—*Buckle, History of Civilization*, i. 100.

[Of these synonymous terms, *abridge* and *abbreviate*,  
the former, from Fr. *abréger*, seems the older form;  
the identity of which with Lat. *abbrevo* not being  
at once apparent, *abbrevo* was subsequently  
formed direct from the latter language.

*Abridge* itself, notwithstanding the plausible  
quotation from Chaucer . . . is not from G. *ab-*  
*brechen*, AS. *abrecan*, but from Lat. *abbreviare*, by  
the change of the v and i into u and j respectively.  
The Provencal has *breu* for brevitas; *breu* for  
brevitas, in analogy with which the verb corre-  
sponding to *abbreviare* would be *abbrejare*, leading  
immediately to Fr. *abréger*; and other cases may be  
pointed out of similar change in passing from Lat.  
to the Romance languages. Lat. *levis* becomes *leu*  
in Prov., while the verb *allever* is preserved in the  
double form of *allever* and *alleger*, whence the  
Fr. *alléger*, which passed into English under the  
form *allege*, common in Chaucer and his contem-  
poraries, so that here also we find the double form  
*allege* and *alleger*, probably corresponding to  
*allege* and *alleger*, in like manner from Lat.  
*gravis*, Prov. *gren*, heavy, hard, weary; *gravel*,  
gravity, leaving a verb *agrevier* to be supplied  
corresponding to Fr. *aggraver*, OE. *agredre*, to  
aggravate.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

3. Deprive of; cut off from: (in which sense  
it is followed by *from* or *of*, preceding the  
thing taken away).

I have disabled mine estate,  
By showing something a more swelling port,  
Than my faint means would grant continuance;  
Nor do I now make mean to be *abridg'd*  
From such a noble rate.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, i. 1.

**Abridgement. s.**

1. Epitome; compendium; summary.  
Surely this commandment containeth the law and  
the prophets; and, in this one word, is the *abridgement*  
of all volumes of Scripture.—*Hooker*, ii. 8.

VOL. I.

Idoltry is certainly the first-born of folly, the  
great and leading paradox; nay, the very *abridgement*  
and sum total of all absurdities.—*South*,  
*Sermons*.

2. Diminution in general.

All trying, by a love of littleness,  
To make *abridgements*, and to draw to less,  
Even that nothing, which at first we were. *Donna*.

3. Contraction; reduction; restraint from  
anything pleasing.

The constant desire of happiness, and the con-  
straint it puts upon us, no body, I think, accounts  
an *abridgement* of liberty, or at least an *abridgement*  
of liberty to be complained of.—*Locke*.

It is not barely a man's *abridgement* in his external  
accommodations which makes him miserable, but  
when his conscience shall tell him that it was his  
sin and his folly which brought him under that  
*abridgement*.—*South*.

**Abridger. s.**

1. One who abridges; shortener.

If to make away, or give away a lives, differ not  
much, most men deserve the name of  
self-abridgers; at least *abridgers* of their lives.  
*Walpole, Manners of the English*, p. 1.

2. Writer of compendiums or abridgements.

We show many causes, why we reject that pro-  
phane writing of Jason's *abridger*.—*Falke, Relec-*  
*tice*, p. 31.

Even the *abridger*, compiler, and translator,  
though their labours cannot be ranked with those of  
the diurnal historiographer, yet must not be rashly  
doomed to annihilation.—*Johnson, Rambler*, no.  
143.

**Abroach. v. a.** Set abroad; broach. *Ob-*  
*solete*.

"I may'st thou chosen whether thou wilt sippe  
Of thilke tonne that I shall *abroche*."  
*Chaucer, Wife of Bath's Tale*.

**Abroach. adv.** [on broach.—see *Broach*.]

1. In a posture to run out, or yield the liquor  
contained.

The jars of generous wine  
He set *abroach*, and for the best prepar'd.  
*Depden, Virgil's Æneid*.  
The Templar spurr'd, while every spout *abroach*,  
Stays 'till 'tis fair, yet seems to call a coach.  
*Siegl, Macbeth*.

2. In a state to continue flowing; in a state of  
such beginning as promises a progress.

That man, that sits within a monarch's heart,  
And ripens in the sunshine of his favour,  
He set to abuse the countenance of the king,  
Alack! what mischief might be set *abroach*,  
In shadow of such greatness.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part. II. sc. 2.*  
If Paul and Barnabas had been persuaded, they  
would imply have used the terms of *abreption*, speak-  
ing of the masters themselves who did first set that  
error *abroach*.—*Hooker, Discourse of Justification*.

Speak; if not, this stand  
Of royal blood shall be *abroach*, until, and run  
Even to the lees of honour.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Philaster*, v. 1.

**Abroád. adv.**

1. Without confinement; widely; at large.

Intermit no watch  
Against a wakeful foe, while I *abroad*,  
Through all the coasts of dark destruction seek  
Deliverance.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 463.  
Again, the lonely fox roams far *abroad*,  
On secret rapine bent, and midnight fraud;  
Now haunts the cliff, now traverses the  
And flies the hated neighbourhood of man. *Prior*.  
These feelings become stronger when it was noised  
*abroad* that the Court was not disposed to treat  
Papists with the same rigour which had been shown  
to Presbyterians.—*Macaulay, History of England*,  
ch. i.

2. Out of the house; out of doors.

Welcome, Sir,  
This cell's my court; here have I few attendants,  
And subjects none about.  
*Shakespeare, Tempest*, v. 1.

Lady ——— walked a whole hour *abroad*, without  
dying after it. *Pope, Letters*.  
On the ground *abroad*, this freestone will not suc-  
ceed for pavements, because, probably, some degree  
of saltiness prevailing within it, the rain tears the  
slab to pieces.—*White, Natural History of Sel-*  
*bourne*, let. iv.

3. In another country.

They thought it better to be somewhat hardly  
yoked at home, than for ever *abroad*, and disre-  
dited. *Hooker, Preface to Ecclesiastical Polity*.  
Whosoever offers at verbal translation, shall have  
the misfortune of that young traveller, who lost his  
own language *abroad*, and brought home no other  
instead of it.—*Sir J. Deham*.

What learn our youth *abroad*, but to reduce  
The homely views of their native land?  
*Dryden, Spanish Friar*.  
Ho who sojourns in a foreign country, refers what

he sees and hears *abroad* to the state of things at  
home.—*Bishop Atterbury, Sermons*.

It is scarcely possible that a politician who has  
been compelled by civil troubles to go into banish-  
ment, and to pass many of the best years of his life  
*abroad*, can be fit, on the day on which he returns  
to his native land, to be at the head of the govern-  
ment.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

4. In all directions, this way and that; with  
wide expansion.

Fall in the midst of this infernal road,  
An elm displays her dusky arms *abroad*.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

5. Without, not within.

Bodies politic, being subject, as such as natural,  
to dissolution, by divers means, there are undoubtedly  
more states overthrown through diseases bred within  
themselves, than through violence from *abroad*.—  
*Hooker, Dedication to Ecclesiastical Polity*.

6. With *must*. Go *abroad*: (the construction  
being as in *I must away* = I must go, or be  
away).

Look at the merchants of London, and you shall see  
their riches *must abroad* in the country to buy farms,  
you now also to buy personages and benefices.—  
*Lea, Sermons*, 6. 4: 1552.

**Abrogable. adj.** Capable of being abro-  
gated. *Obsolete*.

An institution *abrogable* by no power less than  
divine.—*Dr. H. More, Letter*, viii, at the end of his  
*Life*, by R. Wood, p. 325.

**Abrogate. v. a.** [Lat. *abrogatus*, part. of  
*abrogo*.] Take away from a law its force;  
repeal; annul.

Laws have been made upon special occasions, which  
occasions ceasing, laws of that kind do *abrogate*  
themselves. *Hooker*, v. 14.

positive precepts of men in  
instruments, by long con- . . . by publick dis-  
cussion, by long con- . . . but the precepts  
of God never can cease, but when they are  
*abrogated* by the same authority. *John Taylor*,  
*Rel. and Eccles. of Holy Land*.

Without their concurrence and assent, their  
license and permission, he could not make, *abrogate*,  
or alter laws; they were the principal wits or  
counsellors, the leaders of the great general or na-  
tional inquest, the guardians, upholders, and regu-  
lators of that aristocratical power of which he was  
the ultimate representative and head.—*Kemble*,  
*Saracen in England*, ii. ch. iv.

**Abrogate. adj.** Annulled; abolished. *Ob-*  
*solete*.

Whether they have declared . . . [Shu-  
pers the articles concerning the ab- . . . of certain  
superstitious holidays, and of their endeavour to  
persuade the said participants to keep and observe  
the same inviolably; and whether any of those *ab-*  
*rogate* days hath been kept as holy days. *King Ed-*  
*ward VI. Injunctions*, v. 25.

**Abrogation. s.** Act of abrogating; repeal  
of a law.

The commissioners from the confederate Roman  
catholics denegated the *abrogation* and repeal of  
all those laws which are in force against all  
case of the Roman religion. *Lord Chesham*, viii.

The convenient principle of *abrogation* annuls all  
those sentences of the Koran which speak in a  
milder tone of unbelief.—*Milman, History of*  
*Latin Christianity*, ii. v.

**Abroód. adv.** [on brood.] In the action of  
brooding. *Obsolete*.

He can make all these cockatrice eggs, on which  
this generation of vipers that eat out the bowels of  
their mother, have set so long *abrood*, windy at last  
and addle; and he will do it. *Archbishop Saurcraft*,  
*Sermons*, p. 131.

The word in the original (as St. Hieron tells us  
from the Hebrew traditions) implies that the Spirit  
of God sat *abrood* upon the whole rude mass, as  
birds upon their eggs. *Ibid*, p. 155.

**Abrook. v. a.** [AS. *abruccan*.—see *Brook*.]

Brook, bear, put up with. *Obsolete*.  
Sweet Nell, all can thy noble mind *abrook*  
The object people gaze on with thy face  
With curious looks, still laughter at thy shame.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. ii. 4.*

**Abrupt. adj.** [Lat. *abruptus* = broken off.  
In the following passage the accent is on  
the first syllable:

'Like mine, be your last gasp their curse.' At this  
They kneel, and all the sacred volume kiss;  
Vowing (and each year an hermit  
Of Huguenots, an offering to his tomb.  
In vain he would continue; *abrupt* death  
A period puts, and stops his impious breath.  
*Oldham, Satire on the Jesuits*.]

1. Broken, erratic.

Resistless, roaring, dreadful, down it comes  
From the rude mountain and the mossy wild.  
Tumbling through rocks *abrupt*. *Thomson, Winter*.

The parish I live in is a very abrupt uneven country, full of hills and woods, and therefore full of birds.—*White, Natural History of Selbourne*, let. x.

2. Sudden, without the customary or proper preparatives.

My lady craves  
To know the cause of your abrupt departure.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. ii. 3.*

The abrupt and unkind breaking off the two first parliaments was wholly imputed to the Duke of Buckingham.—*Lord Clarendon*.

Abrupt with eagle-spread she cut the sky;  
Instant invisible to mortal eye;  
Then first he recognized the ethereal guest.  
*Pope, Homer's Odyssey, i.*

3. Unconnected.

The abrupt style, which hath many branches, and doth not seem to end but fall. *R. Johnson, Dissertations*.

4. Used as a substantive.

Or spread his airy flight,  
Upborne with undefatigable wings,  
Over the vast æther, ere he arrive  
The happy isle.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 409.*

**Abrupt. v. a.** Disturb; interrupt. *Obsolete, rare.*

Our contentments stand upon the tops of pyramids, really to fall off, and the insecurity of their enjoyments abruptly our tranquillities.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals*, ii. 112.

The effects of their activity are not precipitously abruptly, but gradually proceed to their cessations.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, vi. 10.

**Abruption. s.** Breaking off; violent and sudden separation. *Rare.*

Those which are inclosed in stone, marble, or such other solid matter, being difficultly separable from it, because of its adhesion to all sides of them, have commonly some of that matter still adhering to them, or at least necks of its abruption from them, on all their sides.—*Woodward, Natural History*, p. 1.

They feel from separation a total destitution of happiness, a sudden abruption of all their prospects, a cessation of all their hopes. *Johnson*.

**Abruptly. adv.**

1. Hastily, without the due forms of preparation. *Rare.*

The sweetness of virtue's disposition, jealous even over itself, suffered her not to enter abruptly into questions of Misadversities.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Now missing him their joy so lately found,  
So lately found, and so abruptly gone.  
*Milton, Paradise Regained*, ii. 10.

They both of them punctually observed the time thus agreed upon, and that in whatever company or business they were engaged, they left it abruptly, as soon as the clock warned them to retire.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 211.

2. Ruggedly; unevenly.

We came to a high promontory, which lay directly cross our way, and broke off abruptly at the seaside. *Mandrell, Travels*, p. 32.

**Abruptness. s.**

1. Abrupt manner, haste, suddenness, untimely vehemence.

Forgive the abruptness of your faithful servant.  
*Chapin to Hammond, Hammond's Works*, i. 159.

Pope lengthened the abruptness of Waller, and at the same time contracted the exuberance of Dryden.—*Dr. Watson, Essay on Pope*, i. 10.

2. State of an abrupt or broken thing; roughness, cragginess.

The crystallized bodies found in the perpendicular intervals have always their root, as the jewelers call it, which is only the abruptness, at the end of the body whereby it adhered to the stone, or sides of the intervals, which abruptness is caused by its being broke off from the said stone.—*Woodward, Natural History*, p. 4.

It must be granted that some other languages, for their soft and smooth melting fluency, as having no abruptness of consonants, have some advantage of the English.—*Hovell, Instructions for Foreign Travel*, p. 124.

**Abcess. s.** [Lat. *abscessus*.] Tumour filled with matter.

If the patient is not relieved, nor dies in eight days, the inflammation subs in suppuration and an abscess in the lungs and sometimes in some other part of the body.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

Lindanus conjectured it might be some hidden abscess in the mesentery, which, breaking some few days after, was discovered to be an apostem of the mesentery.—*Harey, On Consumption*.

**Abscinded. v. a.** Cut off. *Rare.*

When two syllables are abscinded from the rest, they evidently want some associate sounds to make them harmonious.—*Johnson, Rambler*, no. 90.

**Abscise. s.** [Lat. *abscisa* (pars), fem. part. of *abscondo*=cut off.] That part of the

diameter of a conic section which is intercepted between the vertex and a semi-ordinate.

Suppose *x* to be one *abscissa* of a curve, and *y* another *abscissa* of the same curve.—*Bishop Berkeley, Analyst*, § 33.

**Abscission. s.** *Rare.*

1. In Surgery. Act of cutting off.

Phibius an Aquapendente renders the *abscission* of them difficult enough, and not without danger.—*Wicman, Surgery*.

2. In Medicine. Sudden termination.

The term *abscission* was formerly used by medical writers to denote the sudden termination of a disease in death, before it arrives at its decline.—*Hager, Medical Dictionary*.

3. Act of annulling. *Obsolete.*

The blessed Jesus had in him no principle of sin, original nor actual, and therefore this designation of his, in submitting himself to the bloody covenant of circumcision, which was a just and express *abscission* of it, was an act of glorious humility.—*Jeremy Taylor, Great Exemplar*, p. 60.

4. State of being cut off.

By cessation of oracles, with Montecautus, we may understand this intervention, not *abscission*, or consummate dissolution.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, vi. 60.

**Abscond. v. a.** [Lat. *abscondo*=hide.] Conceal. *Obsolete.*

Do not abscond and conceal your sins; manifest them publicly both to God and man.—*Hevy, Sermons*, p. 20.

'Tis concluded by astronomers, that the atmosphere of the moon hath no clouds nor rains, but a perpetual and uniform serenity; because nothing discoverable in the lunar surface is ever covered and *absconded* from us by the interposition of any clouds or mists, but such as rise from our own globe.—*Baillie, Sermons*, vii.

**Abscond. v. n.** Hide one's self; retire from the public view: (generally used to indicate an attempt to elude the law).

The marmotte, or mus alpinus, which *absconds* all winter, lives on its own fat: for in autumn, when it shuts itself up in its hole, it is very fat; but in the spring time, when it comes forth again, very lean.—*Rip, On the Creation*.

**Abscondedly. adv.** In concealment. *Rare.*

Thomas Fitzherbert, having been mostly trained up in the Catholic religion, the college seemed uneasy to him: for he would, now and then, hear a sermon, which he was permitted to do, by an old Roman priest, that then lived *abscondedly* in Oxon: yet he would seldom or never go to prayers.—*Wood, Athenæ Oxonienses*, i. 631. (Ord MS.)

**Abscorder. s.** One who absconds.

The notice of several such *absconders* may be entirely lost.—*Life of Kellwell*, p. 338: 1718.

**Absconding. verbal abs.** Concealment.

If the kingdom which the Christians expected were of this world, they would renounce their religion rather than die, and certainly endeavour, by flight or *absconding*, to save themselves for what they expected to enjoy.—*Nicks, Sermon on the 30th Jan.*, p. 5.

**Absence. s.**

1. State of being absent: (opposed to *presence*).

Sir, 'tis fit  
You have strong party to defend yourself  
By calmness, or by *absence*: all's in danger.  
*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 2.

You have given no dissertation upon the *absence* of lovers, nor laid down any methods how they should support themselves under those separations.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 211.

With from.

His *absence* from his mother off he'll mourn,  
And, with his eyes, look wishes to return.  
*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*, ii.

2. Act of being absent.

The king's frequent *absences* on the continent were another great impediment to justice, as his *absence*, at this time, followed him.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxviii.

3. Want of appearance: (in the legal sense).

*Absence* is of a fourfold kind or species. The first is a necessary *absence*, as in banished persons; this is entirely necessary. A second, necessary and voluntary; as upon the account of the commonwealth, or in the service of the church. The third kind the civilians call a probable *absence*; as, that of students on the score of study. And the fourth, an *absence* entirely voluntary; as, on the account of trade, merchandize, and the like. Some add a fifth kind of *absence*, which is committed cum dolo et culpa, by a man's non-appearance on a citation; as, in a contentious person, who, in hatred to his contumacy, is

by the law, in some respects, reputed as a person present.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

4. Inattention, heedlessness, neglect of the present object.

I continued my walk, reflecting on the little *absences* and distractions of mankind.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 77.

**Absent. adj.** [Lat. *absens*, -entis.]

1. Not present.

Where there is advantage to be given,  
Both more and less have given him the revolt;  
And none serve with him but constrained things,  
Whose hearts are *absent* too.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 4.

Whether they were *absent* or present, they were vexed alike.—*Wisdum*, xi. 11.

With from.

In spring the fields, in autumn hills I love;  
At morn the plains, at noon the shady grove;  
But *delia* always: *absent* from her sight,  
Nor plains at morn, nor groves at noon delight.  
*Pope, Pastorals*

2. Absent in mind, inattentive, regardless of the present object.

I distinguish a man that is *absent*, because he thinks of something else, from him that is *absent*, because he thinks of nothing.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 77.

**Absent. s.** One who is not present. *Rare.*

Let us enjoy the rite of Christian *absents*, to pray for one another.—*Bishop Morton, To Archbishop Usher, Letters*: 1623.

**Absent. v. a.** Withdraw; forbear to come into presence.

Without dust ever hold me in thy heart,  
*Absent* thee from felicity a while.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, v. 2.

If she were but the body's accident,  
And her sole being in it did subsist,  
As white as snow, she might herself *absent*.

And in the body's substance not be missed.  
*Sir J. Davies, Immortality of the Soul*, sect. iii.

Tho' I am forc'd thus to *absent* myself  
From all I love, I shall contrive some means,  
Some friendly intervals, to visit thee.

*Southey, Spenser's Dream*.

The Arango is still called together in cases of importance; and, if after due summons, any member *absent* himself, he is to be fined to the value of about a penny English.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

**Absentation. s.** [probably suggested by Presentation, as its opposite.] Absence. *Rare.*

**Absenté. s.** One who is absent from his station or employment, or country: (commonly applied to Irish landlords living out of their country).

Then was the first statute made against *absentees*, commanding all such as had land in Ireland, to return and reside thereupon.—*Sir J. Davies, State of Ireland*.

A great part of estates in Ireland are owned by *absentees*, and such as draw over the profit raised out of Ireland, refunding nothing.—*Sir J. Child, Discourse on Trade*.

**Absenter. s.** One who absents himself from his duty. *Rare.*

You have heard what a deficiency there was of the special jury, which was imputed to their backwardness to serve a prosecution against the prime He Judge Foster; he fined all the *absenters* vol. a piece.—*Lord Thurlogh, in the Life of Sir M. Foster*.

**Absentment. s.** State of being absent. *Rare.*

All other phrases and circumlocutions by which human death is expressed, either in holy Scripture or in usual language—such, for instance, as these in Scripture, a *pergrination*, or *absentment* from the body, &c. might easily be showed to be applicable to the death of our Saviour.—*Barrow, Works*, ii. 283.

**Absinthian. adj.** [Lat. *absinthium*=wormwood.] Partaking of the nature of wormwood. *Rare.*

Best physick then, when gall with sugar meets,  
Temp'ring *absinthians* bitterness with sweets.  
*Randolph, Poems*, p. 60.

**Absolute. adj.** [Lat. *absolutus*, part. of *absolvere*=free from liability.]

1. Unlimited; unconditional.

Because the things that proceed from him are perfect, without any manner of defect or stain; it cannot be but that the words of his mouth are *absolute*, and lack nothing which they should have, for performance of that thing wherunto they tend.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, ii. 6.

2. In Politics. Autocratic: (applied to governments where there are no constitutional checks).

My crown is *absolute*, and holds of none;  
I cannot in a base subjection live,  
Nor suffer you to take, though I would give.  
*Dryden, Indian Emperor.*

### 3. Positive; certain; peremptory.

Long is it since I saw him,  
But time hath nothing blur'd those lines of favour  
Which then he wore; the wrinkles in his voice,  
And burst of speaking were as his: I'm *absolute*.  
*Shakespeare, Cymbeline, iv. 2.*

### 4. In Metaphysics. Cynobetical.

Fichte had attempted to construct a system of knowledge on the principles of idealism, in respect both of form and matter; but Schelling carried speculation a step farther, and instead of ego, the subject-object, placed at the head of his system the *absolute* itself, and proposed to solve on philosophical principles the highest problem which reason can contemplate—the nature of *absolute* being, and the manner in which all finite beings are derived from it. —*Johnson, Translation of Tennemann's Manual of the History of Philosophy, § 390.*

The philosophy of the conditioned, even from the preceding outline, is, it will be seen, the express converse of the philosophy of the *absolute*—at least, as this system has been lately evolved in Germany. For this asserts to man a knowledge of the unconditioned, of the *absolute* and infinite; while that denies to him a knowledge of either, and maintains all which we immediately know or can know, to be only the conditioned, the relative, the phenomenal, the finite. —*Sir W. Hamilton, Discussions, &c., Appendix I.*

### 5. Not relative: (to which word it is opposed).

I see still the distinctions of sovereign and inferior, of *absolute* and relative worship, will bear any man out in the worship of any creature with respect to gods, as well at least as it doth in the worship of images. —*Bishop Stillingfleet, Defence of Discourse on Roman Idolatry.*

The fifth leading division of names is into *relative* and *absolute*, or let us rather say, relative and non-relative; for the word *absolute* is put upon much too hard duty in metaphysics, not to be willingly spared when its services can be dispensed with. It resembles the word civil in the language of jurisprudence, which stands for the opposite of criminal, the opposite of political, in short the opposite of any positive word which wants a negative. —*J. S. Mill, System of Logic, i. 2, 7.*

In order to frame an Art of thus tabulating all existing sciences, and indeed all possible knowledge, he divides into various classes the conceptions with which he has to deal. The first class contains nine *Absolute* Conceptions: Goodness, Greatness, Duration, Power, Wisdom, Will, Virtue, Truth, Majesty. The second class has nine *Relative* Conceptions: Difference, Identity, Contrariety, Beginning, Middle, End, Majority, Equality, Minority. —*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas, p. 60.*

### Absolutely. *adv.*

#### 1. Without restriction, condition, or limitation.

All the contradictions which grow in those minds, that neither *absolutely* climb the rock of virtue, nor freely sink into the sea of vanity. —*Sir P. Sidney.*

What merit they can build upon having joined with a protestant army, under a king they acknowledge, to defend their own liberties and properties, is, to me, *absolutely* inconceivable; and, I believe, will be equally so for ever. —*Swift.*

Do these two doctrines only differ in the degree of their truth, as expressing real facts with unequal degrees of accuracy? Assuredly the one is true, and the other *absolutely* false. —*J. S. Mill, System of Logic, p. 309.*

#### 2. Without relation.

*Absolutely* we cannot discommend, we cannot *absolutely* approve, either willingness to live or forwardness to die. —*Hooker, v.*

These then being the perpetual causes of zeal; the greatest good, or the greatest evil; either *absolutely* so in themselves, or relatively so to us; it is therefore good to be zealously affected for the one against the other. —*Bishop Sprat, Sermons.*

No sensible quality, as light, and colour, and heat, and sound, can be subsistent in the bodies themselves, *absolutely* considered, without a relation to our eyes and ears, and other organs of sense. These qualities are only the effects of our sensation, which arise from the different motions, upon our nerves, from objects without, according to their various modifications and positions. —*Hendley, Sermons.*

#### 3. Peremptorily; positively.

Belongs I am, why didst not thou  
Command me *absolutely* not to go? —*Milton, Paradise Lost, ix. 1153.*

And of that nature, for the most part, are things *absolutely* unto all men's salvation necessary, either to be held or denied. —*Hooker, Eccl. Polity.*

### Absoluteness. *s.* Abstraction suggested by Absolute. *Rare.*

#### 1. Completeness.

To the second part of the objection, the strength whereof is, that to tie up God in his actions to the

reason of things destroys his liberty, *absoluteness*, and independency; I answer, it is no imperfection for God to be determined to good; it is no bondage, slavery, or contraction, to be bound up to the eternal laws of right and justice. —*Bishop Rad, Discourse of Truth, p. 189.*

This should silence the proud reveries, and murmurings of our hearts, at the *absoluteness* of God's decrees and purposes: for why may not his decree be as *absolute* as his power? —*South, Sermons, viii. 211.*

#### 2. Freedom from dependence or limit.

The *absoluteness* and limitlessness of his commission was generally much spoken of. —*Lord Clarendon, viii.*

There is nothing that can raise a man to that generous *absoluteness* of condition, as neither to cringe, to fawn, or to depend meanly, but that which gives him that happiness within himself, for which men depend upon others. —*South, Sermons.*

#### 3. Despotism.

He kept a strict hand on his nobility, and chose rather to advance clergymen and lawyers, which were more obsequious to him, but had less interest in the people; which made for his *absoluteness* but not for his safety. —*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

They dress up power with all the splendour and temptation *absoluteness* can add to it. —*Locke.*

### Absolution. *s.*

#### 1. Acquittal.

*Absolution*, in the civil law, imports a full acquittal of a person by some final sentence of law; also, a temporary discharge of his further attendance upon a mesne process, through a failure or defect in pleading; as it does likewise in the canon law, where, and among divines, it likewise signifies a relaxation of him from the obligation of some sentence pronounced either in a court of law, or else inforo penitentiali. Thus there is, in this kind of law, one kind of *absolution*, termed judicial, and another, styled a declaratory or extrajudicial *absolution*. —*Gloss, Patergon Juris Canonici.*

#### 2. Remission of sins, declared by ecclesiastical authority.

The *absolution* pronounced by a priest, whether papist or protestant, is not a certain infallible ground to save the person, so absolved, confidence towards God. —*South, Sermons.*

#### 3. Finish; deliverance; utterance. *Obsolete.*

Some men are tall and big; so are *absolutions* high and great. Then the words are chosen, the sound ample, the composition full, the *absolutions* plentiful, and poured out, all grave, sinewy, at strong. —*B. Jonson, Discoveries.*

### Absolutism. *s.* Abstraction suggested by Absolute in its political sense; autocracy.

If, however, the emperors cannot acquiesce in this, the other road is to complete *absolutism*. —*Correspondent from Hungary, Times, August 21, 1861.*

### Absolutist. *s.* (used adjectively in the extract). Supporter of absolutism.

In short, he said not a word about the Pragmatic Sanction, and consequently began his reign on the same *absolutist* footing which had been proclaimed on the 3rd of October. —*Correspondent from Hungary, Times, August 31, 1861.*

### Absolutory. *adj.* With power to absolve.

Though an *absolutory* sentence should be pronounced in favour of the persons upon the account of nearness of blood; yet, if adultery shall afterwards be truly proved, he may be again proceeded against as an adulterer. —*Gloss, Patergon Juris Canonici.*

### Absolve. *v. a.*

#### 1. Clear; acquit of a crime.

Our victors, blest in peace, forget their wars.  
Enjoy past dangers, and *absolve* the stars. —*Tickell.*  
As he hopes, and gives out, by the influence of his wealth, to be here *absolved*, in confounding this man you have an opportunity of being that general scandal of redeeming the credit lost by former judgments. —*Swift, Miscellanies.*

#### 2. Set free from an engagement or promise.

Compell'd by threats to take that bloody oath,  
And the act ill, I am *absolved* of both. —*Waller, Maid's Tragedy.*

This command, which must necessarily comprehend the persons of our natural fathers, must mean a duty we owe them, distinct from our obedience to the magistrate, and from which the most absolute power of princes cannot *absolve* us. —*Locke.*

#### 3. Pronounce absolution.

But all is calm in this eternal sleep;  
Here grief forgets to groan, and love to weep:  
Ev'n superstition loses every fear;  
For God, not man, *absolves* our frailties here. —*Pope, Episto to Abdera.*

His vicar on earth is the Roman pontiff; without whose sanction you can neither promise nor perform. In his name I *absolve* your perjury and sanctify your arms; follow my footsteps in the paths of glory and salvation; and if ye still have

scruples, devolve on my head the punishment and the sin. —*Gibbon, Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, ch. lxvii.*

#### 4. Finish; complete. *Rare.*

What cause  
Mov'd the Creator, in his holy rest  
Through all eternity, so late to build  
... chaos: and the work begun, how soon  
*Absolv'd.* —*Milton, Paradise Lost, vii. 99.*

If that which is so supposed infinitely distant from what is now current is distant from us by a finite interval, and not infinitely, then that one circulation which preceded it must necessarily be like ours, and consequently *absolved* in the space of twenty-four hours. —*Sir M. Hale, Originations of Mankind.*

### Absolver. *s.* One who pronounces absolution.

They that take upon them to be the only *absolvers* of sin, are themselves held fast in the snares of eternal death. —*Dr. H. More, Against Idolatry, Preface.*

### Absolving. *part. adj.* Capable of giving absolution.

It [Novatianism] declared that there were sins beyond the *absolving* power of the clergy. —*Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. i. ch. i.*

### Absolvent. *adj.* [Lat. *absolvans*, *antis*, part. of *absolve*.] Not in harmony: (with to). *Rare.*

For Stoicism to repulse of funerals, and lament at birth of men, is more *absolvent* to nature than reason. —*Quarles, Judgment and Mercy, The Mourner.*

### Absonous. *adj.* *Obsolete, rare.*

#### 1. Not in harmony with, or agreeable to.

To suppose an union of a middle constitution, that should partake of some of the qualities of both, is unwarranted by any of our faculties; yea, most *absolutely* to our reason. —*Shaftesbury, Sensibility, ch. iv.*

Parity of degrees in eloquence government hath no foundation in holy Script — parity in a state may. —*Dr. E. Derang, Speeches, p. 133.*

#### 2. Unmusical.

That noise, as Macrobius truly inferreth, must be of necessity either sweet and melodious, or harsh and *absolvent*. —*Poethy, Athanasia, p. 518.*

### Absorb. *v. a.* [Lat. *absorbo*.]

#### 1. Swallow, or suck up.

The evils that come of exercise are, that it doth *absorb* and attenuate the moisture of the body. —*Bacon.*

Supposing the forementioned consumption should prove so durable to *absorb* and attenuate the said sanguine parts to an extreme degree, it is evident that the fundamental parts must necessarily come into danger. —*Harey, On Consumption.*

#### 2. Metaphorically.

The nature of this, according to Hippolytus, dently sun, which Callistus treated with such offensiveness, appears from the next sentence; it related to that grave question which had begun to *absorb* the Christian mind—the marriage of the clergy. —*Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. i. ch. i.*

#### 3. In Physiology.

Poisons are believed to act through the blood for the following reasons. First, they disappear during life from the great cavities, or other situations into which they have been introduced; that is, they are *absorbed*. —*Christison, Treatise on Poisons, pt. ii, ch. i. sect. 2.*

### Absorbent. *adj.* In Physiology. Effecting absorption.

The chyle, the result of the digestive process, is taken up by the mucous lining of the intestinal canal by innumerable microscopic orifices that form the commencement of the lactal system. This important system of *absorbent* vessels consists of slender canals enclosed between the two layers of the mesentery, to the root of which they converge from all the tract of the intestine. —*T. Rymer Jones, Animal Kingdom, § 227.*

Sometimes, as in dysentery and cholera, the poison is carried with unusual rapidity through the alimentary canal. Sometimes, again, it remains comparatively inert, because, on account of the impaired rapidity of absorption it is not taken up with the usual quickness by the *absorbent* vessels. —*Christison, Treatise on Poisons, pt. i. ch. i. sect. 2.*

### Absorbent. *s.*

#### 1. That which effects absorption.

There is a third class of substances, commonly called *absorbents*: as the various kinds of shells, coral, chalk, crabs' eyes, &c., which likewise raise an effervescence with acids, and are therefore called alkalis, tho' not so properly, for they are not salts. —*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

#### 2. In Physiology. Absorbent gland.

But the most remarkable circumstance connected with *absorbents* of this class of animals is the discovery, made by Professor Muller of Berlin, of a system of lymphatic hearts destined to propel the products of absorption from the chief lymphatic

trunks into the veins.—*T. Rymer Jones, Animal Kingdom*, § 138.

**Absorbing. part. adj.**

1. Swallowing, or sucking up, everything else to the exclusion of one object.

Nevertheless, the events which had taken place in the interval were too conspicuous in their character, and their interest was too absorbing, to allow them to brood over these distant disasters. — *Maryland, History of the Romans under the Empire*, ch. xxiv.

2. In *Physiology*.

Again, many poisons act with a force proportional to the absorbing power of the texture with which they are placed in contact. — *Christison, Treatise on Poisons*, pt. i. ch. i. sect. 1.

**Absorption. s.** Absorption. *Rare*.

Where to place that concurrence of water (the river Jordan), or place of its absorption, there is no authentic decision. — *Sir T. Browne, Travels*, p. 165.

**Absorpt. part.** Swallowed or sucked up. *Obsolete*.

What can you expect from a man who has not talked these five days: who is withdrawing his thoughts, as far as he can, from all the present world, its customs and its manners, to be fully possessed and absorbed in the past. — *Pope, Letter*.

Moses imparted the desire to the dispersion of the abyss; and St. Peter, to the particular constitution of that earth, which made it obnoxious to be absorbed in water. — *T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

Some tokens shewn Of fearless friendship, and their sinking mates sustain; rain love, tho' laudable, absorbed By a fierce deity, they together found The vast profundity. — *A. Philips*.

**Absorption. s.**

1. Act of swallowing or sucking up.

It was below the dignity of those sacred penmen, or the spirit of God that directed them, to show us the causes of this disunion, or of this absorption; this is left to the inquiries of men. — *T. Bercat, Theory of the Earth*.

The aversion of God's face is confusion; the least bending of his brow is perdition; but his 'Ictus auster,' his whole fury, is the utter absorption of the creature. — *Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 24.

2. State of being swallowed, or sucked up.

This necessarily engages us in the history of the rise, progress, and decay of the ancient Greek philosophy: in which is shewn its original, like that of legislation, from Egypt: the several revolutions it underwent in its character, constantly at- and conformable to the several revolutions of civil power; its gradual decay, and total absorption in the schools. — *Bishop Warburton, Alliance of Church and State*, p. 165.

3. In *Physiology*. Taking-up of digested and assimilated matter by the absorbents.

It might be of use to quote some of the numerous errors committed by medical witnesses, in consequence of having overlooked the effect of absorption in removing poisons beyond the reach of chemical analysis. — *Christison, Treatise on Poisons*, pt. i. ch. i. sect. 3.

**Abstain. v. n.** [Lat. *abstino*.] Hold off from anything; forbear; deny one's self any gratification.

If thou judge it hard and difficult, Conversing, looking, loving, to abstain From love's due rites, nuptial embraces sweet. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 993.

To be perpetually longing, and impatiently desirous of any thing, so that a man cannot abstain from it, is to lose a man's liberty, and to become a servant of meat and drink, or smoke. — *Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercise of Holy Living*.

Even then the doubtful hollows scarce abstain From the toss'd vessel on the troubled main. — *Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

Aristides appears throughout the whole course of his history as one of the few men who have not merely abstained from wine, but have loved right, truth, and equity, and hated and resisted all things opposed to them with the steadiness of instinct. — *Bishop Thirlwall, History of Greece*, ch. xv.

**Abstain. v. a.** Keep from; hinder. *Obsolete*.

Whether he abstain men from marrying. — *Milton, Tetrachordon*.

**Abstemious. adj.** [Lat. *abstemius*.] Temperate, sober, abstinent, refraining from excess or pleasures.

The instances of longevity are chiefly amongst the abstemious. Abstinence in extremity will prove a mortal disease; but the experiments of it are very rare. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

Clytemnestra streams the love of wine expel, (Such is the virtue of th' abstemious well.) Whether the colder nymph that rules the flood Extinguishes, and balks the drunken god;

Or that Melampus (so have some assur'd), When the mad Proteides with charms he cur'd, And pow'rful herbs, both charms and simples, cast Into the sober spring, where still their virtues last. — *Dryden, Fables*.

**Abstemiously. adv.** In an abstemious manner.

The tone of his stomach never recovered its natural temper, even when he lived very abstemiously afterwards. — *W. Hudson, Memoirs*, p. 273.

**Abstemiousness. s.** Quality of being abstemious.

The Romans, though healthy through their abstemiousness, are but of weak bodies and small courage. — *Sir T. Herbert, Travels*, p. 115.

The best expedient [K. Charles I.] had to reconcile it, was to contract his diet, to a few dishes out of the bill of fare and to eat in private. And his abstemiousness was in no wise displeasing; his temperance preserving his health. — *Sir T. Herbert, Memoirs*.

The Arabians were a nation of marauders, only tempered by some commercial habits; the Arab was disciplined in the severest abstemiousness and endurance; bred in utter recklessness of human life. — *Melana, History of Latin Christianity*, b. iv. ch. i.

**Abstention. s.** Act of holding off, or abstaining; abstinence.

The church superintended times and manners of abstention, and expressions of sorrow. — *Jeremy Taylor, Visitation of the Sick*, iv. 5.

**Absterge. v. a.** [Lat. *abstersus*, part. of *abstergeo* = wipe away.] Wipe; cleanse; purify.

Nor will we affirm that iron receiveth, in the stomach of the ostrich, no alteration; but we suspect this effect rather from corrosion than digestion; not any tendency to calcification by the natural heat, but rather some attrition from an acid and vitriolous humidity in the stomach, which may absterge and have these serious parts thereof. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, iii.

**Absterion. s.** Act of wiping or cleansing.

*Absterio* is plainly a scouring off, or incision of the more viscous humours, and taking the humours more fluid, and cutting between them and the part; as is found in nitrous water, which secretly cleanseth speedily from the foulness. — *Bacon, Natural History*, no. 42.

**Absterive. adj.** Effecting absterion.

It is good, after purging, to use apozemes and broths, not so much opening as those used before purging; but absterive and mundifying clysters also are good to conclude with, to draw away the reliques of the humours. — *Bacon, Natural History*. A tablet stood of that absterive tree, Where Æthiop's swart bird did build her nest.

*Sir J. Denham*.

There many a flow'r absterive grew, Thy far rate flows of yellow hue. — *Swift, Miscellanies*.

**Absterive. s.** That which effects absterion.

*Absterives* are fuller's earth, soap, linseed-oil, and ox-gall. — *Bishop Sprat, History of the Royal Society*, p. 265.

**Abstinence. s.**

1. Forbearance from anything.

Belicene his sweete toldie Hath solfred so that it fordothe Of abstinence all that there is. — *Quæer, Confessio Amantis*, p. 14.

With from.

Because the abstinence from a present pleasure, that offers itself, is a pain, nay, oftentimes a very great one; it is no wonder that that operates after the same manner pain does, and lessens, in our thoughts, what is future; and so forces us, as it were, blindfold into its embraces. — *Locke*.

2. Fasting, or forbearance from necessary food. (It is generally distinguished from temperance, as the greater degree from the less; sometimes as single performances from habits; as, a day of abstinence, and a life of temperance.)

Say, can you fast? your stomachs are too young: And abstinence engenders maladies. — *Shakespeare, Lear's Labourer's Tale*, iv. 3.

I tell thee of the hard usages of the ancient eremical Christians; of their rigorous abstinences; their affamishing meals; their nightly watchings. — *Bishop Hall, Balm of Gilead*.

And the faces of them which have used abstinence, shall shine above the stars; whereas our faces shall be blacker than darkness. — *2 Esdras*, vii. 35.

Religious men, who hither must be sent As useful guides of heavenly government; To teach you penance, fasts, and abstinence, To punish bodies for the soul's offence. — *Dryden, Indian Emperor*.

**Abstinency. s.** Abstinence. *Obsolete*.

Were our rewards for the abstinencies, or riots, of this present life, under the prejudices of short, or final, as the promises and threats of Christ would lose much of their virtue and energy. — *Hammond, On Fundamentals*.

**Abstinent. adj.** See Abstain. Endowed with abstinence.

Seldom have you seen one continent that is not abstinent. — *Hales, Golden Remains, Sermons*, ad th. p. 23.

**Abstently. adv.** After the manner of one who is abstinent.

O, if thou hadst ever re-admitted Adam into Paradise, how abstently would he have walked by that tree. — *Donne, Devotions*, p. 623.

**Abstract. v. a.**

1. Take one thing from another.

Could we abstract from these pernicious effects, and suppose this were innocent, it would be too light to be matter of praise. — *Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

2. Separate by distillation.

Having dephlegmed spirit of salt, and gently abstracted the whole spirit, there remaineth in the retort a styptical substance. — *Boyle*.

3. Reduce to an abstraction.

This doth who when from things particular She doth abstract the universal kinds, Which bodiless and immaterial are, And can be only lodged within our minds. And thus from divers accidents and acts Which do within her observation fall, She Goddesses and Powers Divine abstracts, As Nature, Fortune, and the Virtues all. — *Sir J. Davies, Immortality of the Soul*, § 4.

Those who cannot distinguish, compare and abstract, would hardly be able to understand and make use of language. — *Locke*.

4. Reduce to an epitome.

If we would fix in the memory the discourses we hear, or what we design to speak, let us abstract them into brief compends, and review them often. — *Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

**Abstract. adj.** [Lat. *abstractus*, part. of *abstraho* = draw off.]

1. Mentally separated from something else.

Mathematics, in its latitude, is usually divided into pure and mixed. And though the pure do handle only abstract quantity in general, as geometry, arithmetic, yet that which is mixed, doth consider the quantity of some particular determinate subject. So astronomy handles the quantity of heavenly motions, music of sounds, and mechanics of weights and powers. — *Bishop Wilkins, Mathematical Magick*.

Abstract terms signify the mode or quality of a being, without any regard to the subject in which it is; as, whiteness, roundness, length, breadth, wisdom, mortality, life, death. — *Watts, Logic*.

The second general division of names is into concrete and abstract. A concrete name is a name which stands for a thing; an abstract name is a name which stands for an attribute of a thing. Thus: John, the sea, this table, are names of things. Whiteness, the name of a thing, or rather of things. Whiteness, again, is the name of a quality or attribute of those things. Man is a name of many things; humanity is a name of an attribute of those things. Old is a name of things; old-age, is a name of one of their attributes.

I have used the words concrete and abstract in the sense annexed to them by the schoolmen, who, notwithstanding the imperfections of their philosophy, were unrivalled in the construction of technical language, and whose definitions, in logic at least, though they never went more than a little way into the subject, have seldom, I think, been altered but to be spoiled. A practice, however, has grown up in more modern times, which, if not introduced by Locke, has gained currency chiefly from his example, applying the expression 'abstract name' to all names which are the result of abstraction or generalization, and, consequently, to all general names, instead of confining it to the names of attributes. The metaphysicians of the Conillie school — whose admiration of Locke, passing over the profoundest speculations of that truly original genius, usually fastens with peculiar eagerness upon his weakest points — have gone on imitating him in his abuse of language, until there is now some difficulty in restoring the word to its original signification. A more weighty alteration in the meaning of a word is rarely to be met with; for the expression general name, the exact equivalent of which exists in all languages I am acquainted with, was already available for the purpose to which abstract has been misappropriated, while the misappropriation leaves that important class of words, the names of attributes, without any competent distinctive appellation. The old acceptance, however, has not gone so completely out of use as to deprive those who still adhere to it of all chance of being understood. By abstract, then, I shall always mean the opposite of concrete; by an abstract name, the name of an attribute; by a concrete name, the name of an object. — *J. S. Mill, System of Logic*, i. 2, § 4.



## 2. General.

By relation to its application or non-application to objects, logic is divided into *Abstract* or General; into Concrete or Special.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, iii. 21.

## With form.

Another fruit from the considering things in themselves, *abstract* from our opinions and other men's notions and discourses on them, will be, that each man will pursue his thoughts in that method, which will be most agreeable to the nature of the thing, and to his apprehension of what it suggests to him.—*Locke*.

## 3. Refined; pure.

Love's not so pure and *abstract*, as they use  
To say, which have no misth but their nurse.  
—*Donne, Poems*, p. 27.

## Abstract. s.

### 1. Essence.

You shall there find a man who is the *abstract*  
Of all faults all men follow.  
—*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, i. 4.  
If you are false, these epithets are small;  
You're then the things, and *abstract* of them all.  
—*Dequien, Anaclyphe*.

### 2. Epitome made by taking out the principal parts.

When Memon came to the end of a chapter, I  
recollected the sentences he had remarked, so that  
he could give a tolerable analysis and *abstract* of  
every treatise he had read, just after he had finished it.  
—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

### 3. Abstraction.

It is evident that these words, when concrete, are  
like other concrete general names, connotative; they  
denote a subject, and connote an attribute; and each  
of them has or might have a corresponding *abstract*  
name, to denote the attribute connoted by the concrete.  
Thus the concrete 'like' has its abstract  
'likeness'; the concrete 'father' and 'son' have  
might have, the *abstracts* 'paternity' and 'filiality'.  
The concrete name connotes an attribute, and  
the *abstract* of a name which answers to it  
that attribute.—*Mill, System of Logic*, p. 15.

### 4. State of being abstracted or disjointed; (with in).

The hearts of great princes, if they be considered,  
as it were, in *abstract*, without the necessity of  
states, and circumstances of time, can take no full  
and proportional pleasure in the exercise of any  
narrow bounty.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

## With in and the.

It does not seem possible, then, to avoid the con-  
clusion that, whatever be the proper key for harmoni-  
zing the records and documents of the early and  
later Church, and true as the dictum of Clements  
must be considered *in abstract*, and possible as  
its application might be in his own age, when he  
might almost ask the primitive centuries for their  
testimony, it is hardly available now or effective of  
any satisfactory result.—*Gladstone, On the Relations  
of the State to the Church*, p. 24.

## Abstracted. adj.

### 1. Separated; disjointed.

That space the evil one *abstracted* stood  
From his own evil, and for the time remain'd  
Stupidly good.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 463.

### 2. Refined; purified; exalted.

*Abstracted* spiritual love, they like  
Their souls exalted.—*Donne*.

### 1. Absent of mind, inattentive to present objects.

And now no more the *abstracted* ear attends  
The water's murmuring lapse; the entranced eye  
Pierces no longer through the extended rows  
Of thick-marg'd trees.—*T. Warton, Pleasures of Melancholy*, v. 179.

## Abstractedly. adv. In an abstracted manner.

Or whether more *abstractedly* we look,  
Or on the writers or the written book;  
Whence, but from heav'n, could men unskilled in arts,  
In several ages born, in several parts,  
Wave such agreeing truths?  
—*Dryden, Religio Laici*.

Whether the notions of absolute time, absolute  
place, and absolute motion, be not most *abstractly*  
metaphysical?—*Bishop Leakey, Analysis*, qn. 8.

## Abstractedness. s. Attribute suggested by Abstracted.

Men have added to the natural difficulty of this  
subject, by starting in manner of subtle and wind-  
drawn objections, to hinder any conclusion from  
being established; and then they complain of the  
subtlety and *abstractedness* of the arguments: as if  
that were not occasioned by themselves.—*Brader,  
Enquiry into the Nature of the Soul*, ii. 354.

If these latter prepositions, which supply the place  
of the cases, would be of such difficult invention  
on account of their *abstractedness*, some expedient  
to supply their place must have been of indispen-

sable necessity.—*Adam Smith, On the Formation of  
Language*.

## Abstractor. s. One who makes an abstract, epitome, or note.

In this science or mystery of words, a very judi-  
cious *abstractor* would find it a hard task to beany-  
thing copious, without falling upon an infinite col-  
lection.—*Manningham, Dis.* p. 68.

## Abstraction. s.

### 1. Act of abstracting.

The word *abstraction* signifies a withdrawing some  
part of an idea from other parts of it; by which  
means, such abstracted ideas are formed, as neither  
represent any thing corporeal or spiritual; that is,  
any thing peculiar or proper to mind or body.  
—*Watts, Logic*.

### 2. State of being abstracted.

What are metaphysics themselves but intricate  
subtleties and fruitless *abstractions*?—*Barton,  
Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 167.

The great author of the method of fluxions felt  
this difficulty, and therefore he gave into these nice  
..... lines and geometrical metaphysics, without  
which he saw nothing could be done on the received  
principles.—*Bishop Berkeley, Analysis*, § 35.

Instead of beginning with arts most easy (and  
those he such as are most obvious to the sense),  
they present their young unarticulated novices at  
with the most intricate *abstractions*  
of logic and metaphysics.—*Milton, Tractate  
Elo*

### 3. Inattention to surrounding objects.

A hermit wishes to be praised for his *abstraction*.  
—*Pope, Letters*.

### 4. Spiritual character; exaltation.

This was an age of vision and mystery; and every  
work was believed to contain a double, or secondary  
meaning. Nothing escaped this eccentric spirit of  
refinement and *abstraction*.—*T. Warton, History of  
English Poetry*.

## Abstractively. adv. As an abstraction.

According to whatever capacity we distinctly or  
*abstractively* consider him, either as the Son of God  
or as the Son of Man.—*Barrow*, ii. 519. (Ord. MS.)  
That life which *abstractively* is good, by accidents  
and adherencies may become unfortunate.—*Fil-  
thorn*, cent. ii. resolve 10. (Ord. MS.)

## Abstractly. adv. In an abstract manner.

Virtue is but a name *abstractly* trivial;  
Interpreting what she was in effect.  
—*Hammond, Poema*.

Matter, *abstractly* and absolutely considered, can-  
not have subsisted eternally.—*Bentley, Sermons*, vi.  
The former may be resembled to a geometrical  
figure, say a triangle, when considered *abstractly*  
and in itself.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Translation of a  
passage from Alexander the Aphrodisian*, iii. 53.

## Abstractness. s. Separation from the concrete.

I have taken some pains to make plain and fami-  
liar to your thoughts, truths, which established pre-  
judice, or the *abstractness* of the ideas themselves,  
might render difficult.—*Locke*.

## Abstruse. adj. [Lat. abstrusus, part. of abstrudo - thrust away.]

### 1. Hidden; remote from view.

This noise lasted about 1 of an hour, till it had  
been multiplied and reiterated from the most  
*abstruse* crevices of the mountain.—*Sir S. Morland,  
Tales Shot as phobos*, p. 12.

O, who is he that could ever news to our old  
father, that thou wert but alive, although thou wert  
hidden in the most *abstruse* denizens of Barbary.—  
*Shelton, Translation of Don Quixote*, i. 1, 15.

### 2. Difficult; remote from conception or ap- prehension: (opposed to obvious and easy).

So spoke our Sire, and by his countenance seem'd  
Entr'ring on studious thoughts *abstruse*.  
—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 39.

No man could give a rule of the greatest beauties,  
and the knowledge of them was so *abstruse*, that  
there was no manner of speaking which could ex-  
press them.—*Dequien, Translation of Deffensong's  
Art of Painting*.

The eternal eye, whose sight discerns  
*Abstruse* thoughts, from forth his holy mount,  
And from within the golden lamps that burn  
Nightly before him, saw, without their light,  
Rebellion rising.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 712.

A second rescript followed, commanding all bishops  
not merely to subscribe the dominant opinions on  
these profound and *abstruse* topics, but to condemn  
their authors, Pelagius and Celestius, as irreclaim-  
able heretics.—*Milman, History of Latin Christ-  
ianity*, b. ii. ch. ii.

## Abstruseness. s. Attribute suggested by

### Abstruse.

It is not oftentimes so much what the Scripture  
says, as what some men persuade others it says, that  
makes it seem obscure; and that as to some other  
passages that are so indeed, since it is the *abstruse-  
ness* of what is taught in them that makes them  
almost inevitably so, it is little less saucy, upon such

a score, to find fault with the style of the Scripture,  
than to do so with the author for making us but  
men.—*Bayle, On the Scriptures*.

## Abstrusity. s. Abstruseness. Rare.

Authors are also suspicious, not greedily to be  
swallowed, who pretend to write of secrets, to de-  
liver antipathies, sympathies, and the occult *abstru-  
sities* of things.—*Sir F. Bacon, Valgar Errorora*.

## Absume. v. a. Bring to an end by a gra- dual waste; consume away. Obsolete, rare.

That which had been burning an infinite time  
could never be burnt, not so much as any part  
of it; for if it had burned part after part, the whole  
must needs be consumed in a portion of time.—*Sir  
M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

## Absumption. s. [Lat. absumptio.] De- struction. Rare.

That total defect or *absumption* of religion, which  
is naturally incident to the profane sort of men.—  
*Dr. Goad, Ecclesie Anglicane Suspiria, Preface*,  
p. 1: 1639.

## Aburd. adj. [Lat. absurdus.] Manifestly unreasonable and contradictory; without judgement or propriety.

### a. Applied to persons.

Seemingly wise men may make shift to get opinion;  
but by no man choose them for employment; for,  
certainly you had better take for business a man  
somewhat *aburd* than over formal.—*Bacon*.

A man who cannot write with wit on a proper  
subject is dull and stupid; but one who shows it  
in an improper place, is as impertinent and *aburd*.  
—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 291.

### b. Applied to things.

The thing itself appeared desirable to him, and  
accordingly he could not but like and desire it; but  
then, it was after a very irrational *aburd* way, and  
contrary to all the methods and principles of a ra-  
tional agent; which never wills a thing really and  
properly, but it applies to the means by which it is  
to be acquired.—*South, Sermons*.

But grant that some conquer, these can cheat,  
'Tis phrase *aburd* to call a villain great;  
Who wickedly is wise, or unduly brave,  
Is but the more a fool, the more a knave.  
—*Pope, Essay on Man*.

## Aburdity. s. Attribute suggested by Ab- surd; manifest contradiction to reason or propriety.

How clear sever this idea of the infinity of num-  
ber be, there is nothing more evident than the  
*aburdity* of the actual idea of an infinite number.  
—*Locke*.

That satisfaction we receive from the opinion of  
some pre-eminence in ourselves, when we see the  
*aburdity* of another, or when we reflect on any  
past *aburdity* of our own.—*Addison*.

Bishop Jewel pronounced the clerical garb to be a  
stain dress, a fool's coat, a relique of the Anacorets,  
and promised that he would spare no labour to extir-  
pate such degrading *aburdities*.—*Maccarty, His-  
tory of England*, ch. i.

## Aburdly. adv. In an absurd manner

But man we find the only creature,  
Who, led by folly, consults nature;  
Who, when she loudly cries, Forbear,  
With obstinacy fixes there;  
And where his genius least inclines,  
*Aburdly* bends his whole designs.

We may proceed yet further with the atheist,  
and convince him, that not only his principle is *aburd*,  
but his consequences also as *aburdly* deduced from  
it.—*Bentley, Ser*

## Aburdness. Attribute suggested by Absurd.

Such are the inferences that naturally flow from  
the articles of the Epicureans' and the Atheists' creed:  
the folly and *aburdness* whereof I shall not endea-  
vour to expose; themselves would not be content  
that they should be pursued to their proper issues.  
—*Dr. Cress, Sermon*, p. 8.

## Abundantia. s. [Fr. abundance; Lat. abun- dantia.]

### 1. Plenty.

At the whisper of thy word,  
Crown'd abundance spreads thy board.—*Crashaw*.  
The doubtless charge his subjects' love supplies,  
Who, in that bounty, to themselves are kind;  
So glad Egyptians see their Nilus rise  
And, in his plenty, their *abundantia* find.  
—*Dryden, Annus Mirabilis*.

### 2. Great numbers.

The river Inn is shut up between mountains,  
covered with woods of fir-trees. *Abundance* of  
peasants are employed in felling down the largest  
of these trees, that, after they are barked and cut  
into shape, are tumbled down n.—*Addison, Travels in  
Italy*.

### 3. Superabundance; overflowing; excess.

For well I wot, most mighty sovereign,  
That all this famous antique history,  
Of some, th' abundance of an idle brain,  
Will judged be, and painted forgery. *Spenser.*

**Abundant. adj.**

1. Plentiful; fully stored.

Good, the more  
Communicated, more abundant grows;  
The author not impair'd, but honour'd more.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, v. 71.*

With *with.*

The world began but some ages before these were  
found out, and was abundant with all things at  
first; and men not very numerous; and therefore  
were not so much put to the use of their wits, to  
find out ways for living commodiously.—*T. Burnet,*  
*Theory of the Earth.*

With *in.*

The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious,  
long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth.  
—*Ezekiel, xxxiv. 6.*

2. Exuberant.

If the vessels are in a state of too great rigidity,  
so as not to yield, a strong projectile motion occa-  
sions their rupture, and hemorrhages; especially in  
the lungs, where the blood is abundant.—*Arbuthnot,*  
*On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

The Jacobites, however, discovered in the events  
of the campaign abundant matter for invective.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xiv.*

**Abundantly. adv.** Amply, liberally, more  
than sufficiently.

Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving  
creature that hath life.—*Genesis, i. 20.*

God on thee  
Abundantly his gifts hath also pour'd;  
Inward and outward both, his issue fair.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, viii. 219.*

Heroic poetry has ever been esteemed the greatest  
work of human nature. In that rank has Aristotle  
placed it; and Longinus is so full of the like expres-  
sions, that he abundantly confirms the other testi-  
mony.—*Dryden, State of Innocence, Preface.*

And whoever is aware of how much has been  
discovered by this single method, must not only re-  
cognize the uniformity with which mental phe-  
nomena succeed each other, but must, I think, feel  
sanguine that still more important discoveries will  
be made, so soon as there are brought into play  
these other powerful resources, which even the pre-  
sent state of knowledge will abundantly supply.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England, ch. i.*

**Abusable. adj.** Capable of being abused.

**Obsolete. rare.**  
That abusive opinion of imputative righteousness.  
—*Dr. H. More, Mystery of Godliness, Preface,*  
*p. xxvi. 1660.*

**Abusage. s.** Abuse. *Obsolete.*

Howbeit it hath pleased the common sort of men,  
to stile these festival days with the name of good  
times; yet by reason of the gross *abusage*, to which  
the corruption of men hath made them subject, they  
may very well receive an alteration of their title.—*Whately, Redemption of Time, p. 1: 1613.*

**Abuse. v. a.** [Lat. *abusus*, part. of *abutor*]  
—use improperly.—s. sounded as *z*, the  
word being pronounced *abúze*.]

1. Pervert the use of anything.

They that use this world as not *abusing* it: for  
the fashion of this world passeth away. *1 Corin-*  
*thians, vii. 31.*

He has fixed and determined the time for our re-  
pentance, beyond which he will no longer await the  
perverseness of men, no longer suffer his compassion  
to be abused.—*Rogers, Sermons.*

2. Violate; defile.

Arachne figured how Jove did *abuse*  
Europa like a bull, and on his back  
Her through the sea did bear. *Spenser.*

When Absalom *abused* his father's wives, was not  
the act of that incestuous whoremonger the due reward  
of justice, for that David had *abused* the wife of his  
servant Uriah?—*Crowley, Apologie, fol. 55.*

3. Deceive; impose upon. *Obsolete.*

He perhaps,  
Out of my weakness and my melancholy,  
As he is very potent with such spirits,  
*Abuses* me to damn me. *Shakespeare, Hamlet, ii. 2.*  
The world hath been much *abused* by the opinion  
of making gold: the work itself I judge to be pos-  
sible; but the means hitherto proposed are, in  
the practice, full of error.—*Bacon, Natural History,*  
*no. 128.*

It imports the misrepresentation of the qualities  
of things and actions, to the common apprehensions  
of men *abusing* their minds with false notions; and  
so, by this *abuse*, making evil pass for good, and  
good for evil, in all the great concerns of life. *South,*  
*Miscellanea.*

Nor be with all these tempting words *abused*;  
"these tempting words were all to Sappho wd".  
*Pope.*

4. Treat with foul and reproachful language.

I am no strumpet, but of life as honest  
As you that thus *abuse* me.

But he mocked them and laughed at them, and  
*abused* them shamefully, and spake proudly. —*1*  
*Maccabees, vii. 31.*

Some praise at morning what they blame at night,  
But always think the last opinion right.  
A muse like these is like a mistress used,  
This hour she's idoliz'd, the next *abused*.

The next criticism seems to be introduced for no  
other reason but to mention Mr. Rickerstaff, whom  
the author every where endeavours to imitate and  
*abuse*.—*Addison.*

**Abúse. s.** [s. sounded as in *seal*, the word  
being pronounced *abúze*.]

1. Perversion of the use of anything.

The ensuing every thing profitable for the suste-  
nance of man's life, is an unthankful *abuse* of the  
fruits of God's good providence towards mankind.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, v. 9.*

Any, but God alone, to value right  
The word before him, but perverts best things  
To worst *abuse*, or to the ill meant use.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, iv. 201.*

2. Corrupt practice, bad custom.

The nature of things is such, that, if *abuses* be not  
remov'd, they will certainly increase. *Swift, Ad-*  
*vancement of Religion.*

*Abuse* after *abuse* disappeared without a struggle.  
—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. i.*

Characters are that of Aristides, even when there  
is nothing rancid and forbidding in their exterior,  
are seldom loved; and so probably there were many  
at Athens, who were not only displeased that one man  
should be distinguished by the epithet of the Just;  
but were offended by the vigilance and severity with  
which he detected *abuses*, and guarded the public  
welfare. *Bishop Thirlwall, History of Greece, ch. xv.*

3. Seduction.

Was it not enough for him to have deceived me,  
and through the deceit abused me, and, after the  
*abuse* forsaken me, but that he must now, of all the  
company, and before all the company, lay want of  
beauty to my charge?—*Sir P. Sidney.*

4. Reproach in foul language.

I dark in light exposed  
To daily fraud, contempt, *abuse*, and wrong  
*Milton, in Epistles, s. 75.*

**Abúseful. adj.** Abusive. *Obsolete.*

It revokes the king and parliament  
by the *abúse*, of injuries and schismatics.  
*Bishop Barlow, Remains, p. 397.*

**Abúser. s.**

1. One who perverts the use of anything.

The rest: elevated, intoxicating in-  
toxication, which a certain scoreless, the *abuser* of I  
name, carries about. *Milton, Apology for Smec-*  
*tynnus.*  
*Abusers* of God's graces.—*Hammond, Sermons,*  
*p. 561.*

2. One who deceives. *Obsolete.*

Next thou, th' *abuser* of thy prince's ear.  
*Sir J. Denham, Sophy.*

He was no brewer of holy water in court, no  
dallier, no *abuser*, but ever real and certain. *Bacon,*  
*Observations upon a Libel: 1592.*

3. One who reproaches with foul language.

The honour of being distinguished by certain  
*abusers*, I regard as a sufficient balance to any dis-  
advantages that can arise from their abuse.—*Dr.*  
*Brown, To Louth, p. 6.*

4. Ravisher, violator.

That day of vengeance, wherein God will destroy  
the murderers and *abusers* of his servants, and burn  
up their polluted city. *Spenser, On Prodiges, p. 127.*

Behind this bush, till we have known that vile  
*Abuser* of young maidens.  
 *Fletcher, Faithful Shepherdess, v. 1.*

**Abúsiôn. s.** *Obsolete.*

1. Corrupt, or improper usage.

The king's highness is bound to obviate, repress,  
and redress the *abusions* and exactions of annates or  
first fruits. *Acts of Parliament, xxxiii. 23 Henry 8.*

2. Reproach.

Shame light on him, that through so false illusion,  
Doth turn the name of soldiers to *abusion*,  
*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale, 220.*

**Abúsiye. adj.**

1. Practising abuse.

An *abusive* and strange apprehension of cor-  
ruptness.—*Milton, Eikonoclastes, s. xvi.*  
In that sense or aspect, both the things them-  
selves, and the abusive use of them, may be branded  
with marks of God's dislike.—*Jerry Taylor, Arti-*  
*ficial Handsomeness, p. 20.*

The tongue moved swift, first, and speech was low,  
Till wringing science taught it noise and show,  
And wicked wit arose, thy most *abusive* foe.  
*Pope, Miscellanea.*

Dame Nature, as the learned show,  
Provides each animal its foe;  
Hounds hunt the hare, the wily fox  
Devours your geese, the wolf your flocks.  
Thus envy plends a natural chain  
To persecute the muse's fame,  
On poets in all times *abusive*,  
From Homer down to Pope inclusive.

*Swift, Miscellanea.*  
Of the *abusive* excesses which they afterwards  
reached, I speak in a future volume.—*Grote, His-*  
*tory of Greece, ch. lxviii.*

2. Containing abuse in the way of foul lan-  
guage.

Next Comedy appear'd with great applause,  
Till her licentious and *abusive* tongue  
Waken'd the magistrate's coercive pow'r.

*Lord Roscommon.*  
A man's strength does not lie in his treasures of  
ill words, in a voluble dexterity of throwing out  
scurrilous *abusive* terms.—*South, Sermons, viii. 200.*

3. In a wrong sense of the word; cata-  
chrestic, q. v. (In the following passage, the  
*treaty* was one which could not properly  
be called such; a treaty in a false  
sense of the term.)

It is verified by a number of examples, that what  
is called an *abusive* treaty, ought to be  
restored in integrum.—*Bacon, Considerations on*  
*War with Spain.*

**Abúsiye. ufr.** Improperly, by a wrong  
use; catachrestically.

The oil, *abusively* called spirit of roses, swims at  
the top of the water in the form of a white butter;  
which I remember not to have observed in any other  
oil drawn in my tubs.—*Boyle, Neptunical Chymist.*

**Abúsiiveness. s.**

1. Attribute suggested by Abusive; foul-  
ness of language.

Who could have believed so much insolence durst  
vent itself from out the hide of a varlet, as thus to  
censure that which men of mature judgment have  
applauded to be writ from good reason? But this  
contents him not: he falls now to rave in his lar-  
ginous *abusiveness*.—*Milton, Colastion.*  
Pick out of earth, like stones out of thy ground,  
Profaneness, filthiness, *abusiveness*.  
These are the scum, with which coarse wits abound:  
The fine may spare these well, yet not to lose.  
*G. Herbert.*

2. Putting to a bad use.

The consideration of this point doth clearly de-  
monstrate unto us the great heinousness of sin, the  
unworthiness of offending and abusing infinite  
goodness, the *abusiveness* of envying all his (our  
Lord's) labours and expensive designs in acquiring  
us. *Barrow, ii. 325. (Ord MS.)*

**Abút. v. n.** [Fr. *aboutir* = touch at the end.]  
End at; border upon; meet, or approach  
to: (with *on* or *upon*).

Being very large and extensive, it [Schoonne] *abuts*  
on twelve parishes, two of which are in Sussex,  
viz. Trotton and Rogate.—*White, Natural History*  
*of Schoonne, let. i.*

The Loos are two several corporations, disun-  
gued by the addition of east and west, *abutting*  
upon a navigable creek, and joined by a fair bridge  
of many arches.—*Cary w.*

On the south side of Bullington-green (the ridged  
bank) *abutting* with a considerable breadth and  
elevation on the east end of Cowley.—*T. Watson,*  
*History of the Parish of Kiblington, p. 55.*

**Abútment. s.** That which abuts or borders  
upon anything. *Rare.*

The canal, which the Senarims of Babylon, who  
were driven to Egypt, carried on from the upper  
point of the Delta to the Red Sea, was an immense  
operation. They undertook it, and however other  
people may dispute the point, it was finished. This  
was evident from the *abutments* of the floodgates,  
which are still existing between the hills through  
which it passed. *Bryant, Analysis of ancient My-*  
*thology, iii. 523.*

**Abútial. s.** Same as Abutment. *Rare.*

*Schoonne and its abutments.*—*Heading of Intro-*  
*duction to White's Natural History of Schoonne.*

**Abútting. part. adj.** Facing each other  
front to front: (not necessarily in contact).

Suppose, within the girdle of these walls  
Are now confin'd two mighty monarchies,  
Whose high uprear'd and *abutting* fronts  
The narrow perilous ocean parts asunder.  
Piece out our imperfections with your thoughts.  
*Shakespeare, Henry V. i. chorus.*

**Abúy. v. a.** Same as A by: and, in respect to  
its etymology, the better form. *Obsolete.*

When a holy man *abuses* so deeply such a slight  
frailty, of a credulous mistaking, what shall become  
of our heinous and presumptuous sins?—*Bishop*  
*Hall, The seduced Prophet. (Ord MS.)*



# A B Y

**Abŷ. v. a.** [from A.S. *onbyegan.*] *Obsolete.*  
1. Pay penalty for; take consequences of any act.

Pool-harpy knight, full soon shalt thou *aby*  
This fond reproach. *Beaumont and Fletcher,*  
*Knight of the Burning Platte*, iii. 1.

Whose harle hand on her cloth lay,  
It dearly shall *aby*, and death for himself pay.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, vi. 11, 15.

If I catch hi  
By Stygian lake I vow, whose sad annoy  
The Gods do dread, he dearly shall *aby*.  
*Ibid.*, iii. 6, 4.

Nor shalt thou triumph when thou com'st to Rome,  
Nor Capitol be adorned with sacred lays;  
Envy denies all: with thy blood must thou  
*aby* thy conquest past.  
*Marlowe, Translation of First Book of Lucan.*

2. Endure.  
Who dyes, the utmost dolor doth *abye*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, iii. 4, 38.  
**Abŷ. v. n.** [from A.S. *abidan.*] Remain. *Obsolete.*

But nought that wanteth rest can long *aby*.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, iii. 7, 3.

**Abŷm. s.** [Fr. *abyssum.*] Same as **Abyss.**  
*Rhetorical.*

My good stars, that were my former guides,  
Have empty left their orbs, and shot their fires  
Into th' *abyss* of hell.  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 11.

Down, down, in th' *abyss*?  
Where the air is no prism.  
*Shelley, Prometheus Unbound.*

**Abŷmal. adj.** Deep as an abyss. *Rhetorical.*

God, before whom I lie so bare  
The *abyss* depths of personality,  
Plunged her with sore despair.  
*Tennyson, Palace of Art.*

The unfortunate Jews were struck dumb with  
*abyss* terror. *McNair, History of the Romans*  
*under the Empire*, v. 110.

**Abŷming. part. adj.** Overwhelming. *Obsolete, rare.*

These *abŷming* depths. *Sir K. Digby, On the*  
*Soul, Conclusion.*

**Abyss. s.** [Lat. *abyssus.*] Depth without bottom.

Who shall tempt with wand'ring feet  
The dark, unbottom'd, infinite *abyss*?  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 105.

For scorpions themselves must crumbling fall  
In time's *abyss*, the common grave of all.  
*Dryden, Lucan's Silius*, x.

If discovering how far we have clear and distinct  
ideas, we confine our thoughts within the contem-  
plation of those things that ... within the reach  
of our understandings, and launch not out into that  
*abyss* of darkness, out of a presumption that nothing  
is beyond our comprehension. *Locke.*

Had Temple been brought before Dante's infernal  
tribunal, he would not have been condemned to the  
deeper recesses of the *abyss*. *Macaulay, Essays,*  
*Sir William Temple.*

... laboured to fathom the *abyss* of metaphy-  
sical theology: some were deeply versed in biblical  
criticism; and some threw light on the darkest parts  
of ecclesiastical history. *Macaulay, History of Eng-*  
*land*, ch. iii.

**Abyssus. s.** [Lat.] Same as **Abyss.** *Rare.*

This is a depth or *abyssus* which may not be div-  
ided into. *Jackman, Commentaria on the Creed*, ii. 19, 4.  
(Tr.)

**Acacia. s.** [Gr. *ἀκακία.*] Name of a ge-  
nus belonging to the family Leguminosae;  
(the species to which it is more especially  
restricted are the *Acacia vera* and *A. arabi-*  
*cua*; the trees which produce the gum-  
arabic).

Our rocks are rough, but smiling there  
The *acacia* waves her yellow hair,  
Lonely and sweet, nor loved the less  
For flowering in a wilderness.

Then come! thy Arab maid will be  
The loved and lone *acacia* tree.  
*Moor, Lalla Rookh, Light of the Harem.*

**Academe. s.** Same as **Academy.** *Obso-*  
*lete.*

Tainting our towns and hopeful *academes*.  
*Marston, Scourge of Villainy*, i. 3.

**Acadēmian. s.** Member of an academy.  
*Obsolete.*

Then strait comes Priscus, that neat gentleman,  
That new discredited *acadēmian*.  
*Marston, Scourge of Villainy*, ii. 4.

**Acadēmic. adj.** Relating, or belonging, to  
an academy.

# A C A D

While thro' poetic scenes the genius roves,  
Or wanders wild in *academic* groves.  
*Pope, Dunciad*, iv. 481.

They would be as much out of place in a fictions  
narrative, as a wen on an *academic* model.—  
*Whately, Miscellaneous Lectures and Reviews.*

**Academic. s.** Member of an academy.

A young ... *academic* shall dwell ... and that  
treats of trade, and be lavish in the praise of the  
author; while persons skilled in those subjects bear  
the title with contempt.—*Watts, Improvements of*  
*the Mind.*

Such an effect of *academic* teaching is not, how-  
ever, necessary; and it must be considered an acci-  
dental al ... of the system, which might be pre-  
vented by a proper method of instruction—not a vice  
in ... in *academics*. *Sir G. C. Lewis, On the In-*  
*fluence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. ix.

**Academicā. adj.** Belonging to an academy.

He drew him first into the fatal circle, from a kind  
of resolved privateness; where, after the *academic*  
life, he had taken such a taste of the rural, as I have  
heard him say, that he could well have bent his mind  
to a retired course.—*Sir H. Wotton.*

first of August had been fixed by Act of Parlia-  
ment as the day before the close of which all bene-  
ficed clergymen and all persons holding *academic*  
offices must, on pain of suspension, swear allegiance  
to William and Mary.—*Macaulay, History of Eng-*  
*land*, ch. xiv.

If he went to school and to college, he generally  
returned before he was twenty to the seclusion of  
the old hall, and there, unless his mind were very  
happily constituted by nature, soon forgot his *aca-*  
*demic* pursuits in rural business and pleasures.—  
*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Academicāly. adv.** After the fashion of an  
academy.

These doctrines I propose *academicāly* and for  
experiment's sake.—*Cabellist Dialogue*, p. 17:  
1682.

**Academician. s.** Member of an academy.

In this country an academy would be expected to  
do but little. If an *academician*'s place were profit-  
able, it would be given by interest; if attendance  
were gratuitous, it would be rarely paid, and no man  
would endure the least disgust. Community is im-  
possible, and debate would separate the assembly.—  
*Johnson, Lives of the Poets, Roscommon.*

Milton recommended this species on the organ, as  
the fittest means for composing the minds of his  
young *academicians* after they had concluded their  
gymnastic exercises. *Mason, Essay on Church*  
*Music*, p. 56.

**Acadēmism. s.** Doctrine of the academy.

This is the great principle of *acadēmism* and scorp-  
ticism, that truth cannot be perceived; on main-  
taining of which their honour is staked. *Baile, En-*  
*quiry into the Nature of the Soul*, ii. 275.

**Acadēmist. s.** Member of an academy.

It is observed by the Parisian *acadēmists*, that  
some amphibious quadrupeds, particularly the sea-  
eal or seal, hath his epulotic extraordinarily large.  
*Ray, On the Creation.*

**Academy. s.** [Fr. *Académie*, Lat. *Academia*;  
from Gr. *Ἀκαδημία*, a grove near Athens,  
frequented by philosophers and their disci-  
ples.]

1. School of Plato.

Had the poor vulgar rout only, who were held  
under the prejudices and prepossessions of edu-  
cation, been added into such delirious superstitions,  
as to adore a marble, or a statue, it might  
have been detested indeed, or pitied, but not  
much to be wondered at: But for the *Stoa*, the  
*Academy*, or the *Peripatet*, to own such a paradox,  
—this (as the Apostle says) was without excuse.—  
*South, Sermons*, ii. 215.

2. Institution for the teaching and discussion  
of intellectual subjects in general.

In the private *academies* of Italy, whither I was  
favoured to resort. *Milton, Reason of Church Gov-*  
*ernment*, i.

*Acadēmists* for the cultivation of the arts of design  
have, undoubtedly, contributed to promote that end,  
though they have been accused of a tendency to con-  
fine and pervert the natural taste and genius of the  
young artist. *Acadēmists* of painting may, it is true,  
give authority and currency to a certain style and  
manner, which, by frequent repetition, and by the  
imitation of successive disciples, may degenerate into  
a sort of mechanical and insipid ideal, wanting the  
freshness, variety, and truth of nature.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of*  
*Opinion*, ch. ix.

3. For the fine arts.

Amongst the *acadēmies*, which were composed by  
the rare genius of those great men, these four are  
reckoned as the principal; namely, the Athenian  
school, that of Sicyon, that of Rhodes, and that of  
Corinth.—*Dryden, Translation of Dufrenoy's Art of*  
*Painting.*

4. University.

How much are all we bound, that are scholars, to

# A C C E

{ANT  
{ACCE

those munificent Ptolemies, bountiful Mecenas,  
herodot patrons, divine spirits, that have provided  
for us so many well-furnished libraries as well in our  
public *academies* in most cities, as in our private  
colleges. How shall I remember Sir Thomas Bodley,  
&c.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 278.

Some Jesuits and two reverend men  
Of two *academies* I nam'd.

Donne, *Poems*, p. 130.

5. Smaller establishments affecting an aca-  
demic, or university, title.

a. Private establishments for education in  
general.

The first [request] is that you would employ the  
utmost of your power and interest, both with the  
king and parliament, to suppress and extinguish  
those private, blind, conventicle schools or *acad-*  
*emies* of grammar and philosophy, set up and  
taught secretly by fanatics, here and there, all the  
kingdom over.—*South, Sermons*, ii. 245.

b. Establishments for teaching the useful  
arts and accomplishments (e.g. riding).

It was judged by the spectators, among whom was  
the King, Prince of Denmark, Duke of Yorke, and  
several of the court, noble persons skilled in horsem,  
especially Mons. Faubert and his son (Provost  
Masters of the *Académie*, and esteemed of the best  
in Europe), that there were never seen any horses  
in these parts to be compared with them.—*Evelyn,*  
*Diary*, Nov. 17, 1684.

**Acacēph. s.** [Gr. *ἀκακίη* nettle.] In *Zoo-*  
*logy.* Member of the order of *Acacēphæ*,  
sea-nettles or jelly-fish.

From the researches of Milne-Edwards it appears  
that the vascular system of the *Acacēphæ*  
communicates with the interior by means of nu-  
merous canals analogous to the small tubes situated on  
the margin of the disk. In these vessels Milne-  
Edwards was enabled to assure himself of the exis-  
tence of two such outlets, situated not on the an-  
terior margin of the body, as in other *Acacēphæ*, but  
at its upper extremity. *T. Rymor Jones, General*  
*Outline*, &c., ch. vi.

He (Mr. Huxley) maintains that it (the *Acacēphæ*)  
is neither an *Acacēphæ*, as supposed by  
Chaunisso, or (sic) a *Pteropod*, as conjectured by  
Marius, but one of the *Tunicata*.—*Forbes and*  
*Hank, British Mollusca.*

In May 1857, Sars observed a similar gemmation  
in the *Thaumantias multicirrata*, (a probably larval)  
*Acacēphæ*, one inch in diameter. *Quen, Lectures on*  
*Comparative Zoology*, p. 138.

**Acānthus. s.** [Lat.] The *Acacia vera* (an  
Egyptian thorn which produces gum-  
arabic).

On either side  
*Acānthus*, and each odoriferous bushy shrub,  
Fenc'd up the verdant wall.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 636.

To hear the emerald-colour'd water falling  
Thro' many a w'n *acanthus* wreath divine!  
Only to hear and see the far-off sparkling fire ...  
Only to hear were sweet, stretch'd out beneath the  
pine.  
*Tennyson, The Lotus-Eaters*, 7.

**Acarus. s.** [Lat.] Name of a genus of the  
class Arachnida. (The plural, *Acari*, is  
more especially applied to cheese mites,  
but it is in common language extended to  
bird-lice, ticks, &c.)

The existence of such an insect, in some cases of  
scabies, has been fully demonstrated; but the breed-  
ing of these *Acari* in the sebaceous skin is a rare and  
casual circumstance.—*Hooper, Medical Dictionary*,  
v. *Scabies*.

**Acāter, or Achātour. s.** [N.Fr. *achatur*.]  
*Purveyor. Obsolete.*

Robin Hood's halloo or *acater*.—*B. Jonson, Sad*  
*Shepherd, Dramatis Personæ.*

A gentile maniple was ther of a temple,  
Of which *achātours* might take example,  
For to ben wise in buying of vitale.  
*Chaucer, Prologue to Canterbury Tales.*

**Acātes. s.** See **Cates. Obsolete.**

The kitchen clerk, that light Digestion,  
Did order all th' *acates* in seemly wise.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, ii. 9, 31.

To see him served by all the damsels with marvel-  
lous silence, the setting before him such variety of  
*acates*, and those so excellently dressed as his appetite  
knows not to which of them it shall first address  
his hand. *Shelton, Translation of Don Quixote*,  
i. 4, 23.

**Acēāle. v. n.** Same as **Encumber. Obso-**  
**lete.**

Officers have burden of cares and labours; but  
honours have no burden but thankfulness, which  
doth rather raise men's spirits, than *acēāle* them or  
press them down. *Bacon*, vi. 272. (Ord MS.)

**Acēdo. v. n.** [Lat. *accedo*.]

1. Be added to; approach; connect one's self  
with; become a party to; assent to.

This obvious reflection convinced me of the absurdity of the treaty of Hanover in 1723, between France and England, to which the Dutch afterwards acceded.—*Lord Chesterfield*.

Nobody will now accede to the explanation of Dionysius.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Credibility of the Early Roman History*, i. 280.

At length Mr. Hyerley, the master of the Bellona, declared he was prepared to lend the fleet: his judgment was acceded to by the rest, and they returned to their ships.—*Southey, Life of Nelson*, ii. 129.

## 2. Arrive at.

We are now arrived at the reign of King Edward IV., who acceded to the throne on the year 1461. *T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, ii. 106.

**Accelerate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *acceleratus*, part. of *accelero*.] Hasten; quicken.

Take new beer, and put in some quantity of stale beer into it, and see whether it will not accelerate the clarification, by opening the body of the beer, whereby the grosser parts may fall down into lees. *Bacon, Natural History*, no. 307.

Spices quicken the pulse, and accelerate the motion of the blood, and dissipate the fluids; from whence leanness, pains in the stomach, headlaches, and fevers.—*Arbutnot, On the Nature and Choice of Climate*.

The stroke of time was accelerated by storms and earthquakes.—*Gibbon, Decline and Fall*, ch. lxvii.

For although the progress of knowledge eventually accelerates the increase of wealth, it is nevertheless certain that, in the first formation of society, the wealth must accumulate before the knowledge can begin.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i. ch. i.

**Accelerating.** *verbal abs.* Acceleration by bringing on before its time.

By a skillful application of those notices, may be gained the accelerating and bettering of fruits, and the emptying of vines, at much more easy rates.—*Glaucille, Scopia Scientifica*.

In which council the king himself, whose continual vigilance did suck in sometimes senseless suspicions, which few else knew, inclined to the accelerating a battle. *Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

## Acceleración. s.

### 1. Act of quickening motion.

For the present it is enough for us to demonstrate certain properties of accelerated motion, the acceleration being according to the very simple law that the velocity is proportional to the time. It was, however, an easy step to consider this acceleration as caused by the continual action of gravity.—*Whewell, History of the Inductive Sciences*, b. vi. ch. ii. sect. 2.

### 2. State of the body accelerated, or quickened in its motion.

The degrees of acceleration of motion, the gravitation of the air, the existence or non-existence of empty spaces, either concave or interspersed, and many of the like, have taken up the thoughts and times of men in disputes concerning them.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

### 3. Act of hastening.

Considering the language ensuing that action in some, and the visible acceleration of it, much of new in most, we cannot but think every much abridgeth our days.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

We must humbly desire an acceleration of his majesty's answer, according to his good time and royal pleasure.—*Bacon, Speech in Parliament*, Dec. 7.

**Accelerative.** *adj.* Increasing the velocity of progression.

Sir Isaac Newton explains very distinctly what he understands by the absolute quantity, what by the accelerative quantity, and what by the motive quantity of a centripetal force.—*Reid, Inquiry into the Human Mind*.

**Accend.** *v. a.* [Lat. *accendo*, part. *accensus*.] Kindle; set on fire. *Obsolete, rare.*

Our devotion, if sufficiently *accend'd*, would, as theirs, burn up innumerable books of this sort.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Poetry*.

**Accense.** *v. a.* Light up; kindle. *Obsolete, rare.*

With which wordless Basilius being greatly *accensed* and burnyme with desire of revenge, invaded the kingdom of Cesar. *Eden, Martyr*, 301. (Oud MS.)

**Accension.** *s.* Act of kindling, or state of being kindled. *Obsolete.*

The flaming damp will take fire at a candle, or other flame, and, upon its *accension*, gives a crack or report, like the discharge of a gun, and makes an explosion so forcible as sometimes to kill the miners, shake the earth, and force bodies of great weight and bulk from the bottom of the pit or mine.—*Woodward, Natural History*.

**Accent.** *s.* [Lat. *accentus*.]

### 1. Manner of speaking or pronouncing, with regard either to force or elegance.

I know, Sir, I am no flatterer; he that beguiled you in a plain *accent* was a plain knave; which, for my part, I will not be.—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 2.

### 2. In Grammar. Marks made upon syllables to regulate their pronunciation.

*Accent*, as in the Greek names and usage, seems to have regarded the time of the voice: the acute *accent* raising the voice in some certain syllables to a higher, i.e. more acute pitch or tone, and the grave depressing it lower, and both having some emphasis, i.e. more vigorous pronunciation. *Holder*.

### 3. Sound given to the syllable pronounced.

Your *accent* is something finer than you could purchase in so removed a dwelling.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, iii. 2.

### 4. In Poetry. Language or words.

How many ages hence Shall this our lofty scene be acted o'er, In states unborn, and *accents* yet unknown? *Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, iii. 1.

Winds on your wings to heaven her *accents* bear; Such words as heaven alone is fit to hear. *Dryden, Virgil's Eclogues*, iii.

### 5. Modification of the voice, expressive of the passions or sentiments.

The tender *accent* of a woman's cry Will pass unheard, will unreproved die: When the rough seaman's louder shouts prevail, When fair occasion shows the springing gale. *Prior*.

His oaths, coarse jests, and scurrilous terms of abuse, were uttered with the broadest *accent* of his province. *Maccarty, History of England*, ch. iii.

## Accent. v. a.

### 1. Pronounce; speak words with particular regard to the grammatical marks or rules.

Having got somebody to mark the last syllable but one, where it is long, in words above two syllables (which is enough to regulate her pronunciation, and *accenting* the words) let her read daily in the gospels, and avoid understanding them in Latin, if she can.—*Locke, On Education*, § 177.

### 2. In Poetry. Pronounce or utter in general.

O my unhappy lines! you that before Have serv'd my youth to vent some wanton cries, And, now counsel'd with grief, can scarce implore Strength to *accent*, Here my Albertus lies! *Dr. Walton*.

**Accéntual.** *adj.* Relating to accent; rhythmical.

The term 'flourante,' which we now employ to distinguish florid from simple melody, was used to denote that which was simply rhythmical or *accéntual*. *Mason, Essay on Church Music*, p. 28.

In order to form any judgment of the versification of Chaucer, it is necessary we should know the syllabic value (if I may use the expression) of his words, and the *accéntual* value of his syllables.—*Tyrrhitt, On Chaucer's Versification*.

## Accentuation. s.

### 1. Marking the accent in writing.

The division, section, and *accentuation* of all the rest of the Psalms in the bishop's edition, is left naked and destitute of demonstration, of all colour or shadow of proof whatsoever.—*Bishop Lowth, Confutation of Bishop Hare*, p. 18.

### 2. Accent.

This in a language like the Greek, with long words, measured syllables, and a great diversity of *accentuation* between one syllable and another, must have been far more difficult to acquire than it is in any modern European language.—*Grote, History of Greece*, ch. lxvii.

**Accept.** *v. a.* [Fr. *accepter*.]

### 1. Take with pleasure; receive kindly; admit with approbation.

Neither do ye kindly fire on my altar for naught. I have no pleasure in you, saith the Lord of hosts, neither will I *accept* an offering at your hand.—*Malachi*, i. 10.

God is no respecter of persons; but, in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is *accepted* with him. *Acts*, x. 34, 35.

You have been graciously pleased to *accept* this tender of my duty. *Dryden, Dedication to his Fables*.

Charm by *accepting*, by submitting sway, Yet leave your humour most when you obey. *Pope*.

### 2. It is used in a kind of juridical sense; as, to accept terms, a treaty, a bill of exchange.

They slaughtered many of the gentry, for whom no exchange could be *accepted* for ransom.—*Sir P. Sidney*. His promise Palamou *accept'd*, but my'd To keep it better than the first he made. *Dryden, Fables*.

Those who have defended the proceedings of our negotiators at the treaty of Gertruydenburgh, dwell upon their zeal and patience in endeavouring to work the French up to their demands, but say

nothing of the probability that Franco would ever accept them. *Swift*.

His predecessors had often, through interest or persuasion, *accepted* false bills and pretended orders of senate; but nothing of that kind escaped Cato.—*Langhorne, Translation of Plutarch's Lives, Cato the Younger*.

### 3. In the language of the Bible, to accept persons, is to act with personal and partial regard.

He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly *accept* persons.—*Job*, xiii. 10.

### With of.

I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterwards I will see his face; peradventure he will *accept* of me.—*Genesis*, xxxiii. 20.

## 4. Acknowledge.

The curate comforted him, and said, that as soon as his lord were found, he would deal with him to remove his guilt, and write it in paper, according to the common use and practice; forasmuch as those which were written in tablets were of no value, and would never be *accepted* or accomplished.—*Shelton, Translation of Don Quixote*, 20, b.

**Acceptability.** *s.* Quality of being acceptable.

He hath given us his natural blood to be shed, for the remission of our sins, and for the obtaining the grace and *acceptability* of repentance.—*Jeremy Taylor, Worthing Communicant*.

**Acceptable.** *adj.* [the accent of this word varies: sometimes giving *acceptable*, as in the quotation from Milton; sometimes *acceptible*.] Fit or likely to be accepted; grateful; pleasing.

This woman, whom thou must to be my help, And cast me as thy perfect gift, so good, So fit, so *acceptible*, so divine, That from her hand I could expect no ill. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 137.

In the former century, the predilecting doctrines of Grotius, in general so *acceptable* to the popular ear, had been entirely suppressed by the sacerdotal authority. *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. vii. ch. i.

After residing at Cambridge two years, he departed without taking a degree, and set out upon his travels. He seems to have been then a lively agreeable young man of fashion, not by any means deeply read, but versed in all the superficial accomplishments of a gentleman, and *acceptable* in all polite societies.—*Maccarty, Essays, Sir William Temple*.

## With to.

I do not see any other method left for men of that function to take, in order to reform the world, than by using all honest arts to make themselves *acceptable* to the laity. *Swift*.

After he had made a peace so *acceptable* to the church, and so honourable to himself, he died with an extraordinary reputation of sanctity. *Addison, Travels in Italy*.

## Acceptableness. s. Acceptability.

It will thereby take away the *acceptableness* of that conjunction. *Grege, Cosmologia Sacra*, ii. 2.

## Acceptably. adv. In an acceptable manner.

Do not omit thy prayers, for want of a good oratory; for he that prayeth upon God's account, cares not what he suffers, so he be the friend of Christ; nor where nor when he pray, so he may do it frequently, fervently, and *acceptably*.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

If you can teach them to love and respect other people, they will, as your age requires it, find ways to express it *acceptably* to every one.—*Locke, On Education*, § 145.

## Acceptance. s.

### 1. Reception with approbation.

By that *acceptance* of his sovereignty, they also accepted of his laws; why then should any other laws be now used amongst them?—*Spenser, State of Ireland*.

If he tells us his noble deeds, we must also tell him our noble *acceptance* of them.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 3.

Thus I embolden'd spoke, and freedom us'd Permissive, and *acceptance* found. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 435.

Some men cannot be fools with so good *acceptance* as others.—*South, Sermons*.

But it should be recollected that in order to see the possibility of this doctrine, and its claims to *acceptance*, no new reference to observation was requisite.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, p. 82.

### 2. Meaning of a word as it is received or understood.

That pleasure is man's chiefest good, because inward it is the perception of good that is properly pleasure, is an assertion most certainly true, though, under the common *acceptance* of it, not only false but odious; for, according to this, pleasure and sensuality pass for terms equivalent; and therefore

he, who takes it in this sense, alters the subject of the discourse.—*South*.

8. Acknowledgement (in a commercial sense) of a bill; the bill itself. See *Accept*, 2.

**Acceptation. s.**

1. Reception: (whether good or bad).

Yet, poor soul! knows he no other, but that I do suspect, neglect, you, and detest him! For, every day, he finds one way or other to set forth himself unto me; but all are rewarded with the like coldness of acceptance.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

What is now finds better acceptance than what is good or great.—*J. Denham, Sophy*.

2. Acceptance (i. e. reception with approbation).

Cain, envious of the acceptance of his brother's prayer and sacrifice, slew him; making himself the first murderer, and his brother the first martyr.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*, i.

As, in order to the passing away a thing by gift, there is required a surrender of all right on his part that gives; so there is required also an acceptance on his part to whom it is given.—*South, Sermons*.

3. State of being acceptable.

Some things, although not so required of necessity, that, to leave them undone, exclude from salvation, are notwithstanding of so great dignity and acceptance with God, that most ample reward in heaven is laid up for them.—*Hooker*.

4. Value, esteem, dignity.

They have those enjoyments only as the consequences of the state of esteem and acceptance they are in with their parents and governors.—*Locke, On Education*, § 55.

5. Meaning of a word, as it is commonly received.

Thereupon the Earl of Lauderdale made a discourse upon the several questions, and what acceptance these words and expressions had.—*Lord Clarendon*, viii.

All matter is either fluid or solid, in a large acceptance of the words, that they may comprehend even all the middle degrees between extreme fluidness and coherency, and the most rapid intestine motion of the particles of bodies.—*Boyle, Sermons*.

Supposing Dr. Whately's acceptance of the terms Art and Science to be correct, there is not a previous locution, who could have dreamt of denying that, on such an acceptance, Logic was both a science and an art.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Lectures*, i. 11.

And the paucity of existing names, in comparison with the demand for them, may often render it advisable and even necessary to retain a name in this multiplicity of acceptations, distinguishing these so clearly as to prevent their being confounded with one another.—*Mill, System of Logic*, b. i. ch. i.

- Acceptor. s.** One who accepts.

God is no acceptor of persons; neither riches nor poverty are a means to procure his favour.—*Chillingworth, Sermons*, 3.

**Accepton. s. Rare.**

1. Received sense of a word. (Same as Acceptation.)

That this hath been esteemed the due and proper accepton of this word, I shall testify by one evidence, which gave me the first hint of this notion.—*Hammond, On Fundamentals*.

Belief hath two acceptons most considerable: one more general and popular, the other more restrained and artificial.—*Barrow, Exposition of the Creed*, Works, i. 359.

2. Acceptance state of being accepted.

Neither those places of the Scripture before alluded, neither the doctrine of the blessed martyr Cyprian, neither any other godly and learned man, when they, in extolling the dignity, profit, fruit, and effect, of virtuous and liberal aims, do say that it washeth away sins, and bringeth us to the favour of God, do mean that our work and charitable deeds is the original cause of our acceptance before God.—*Houltin, ii. Of Alma-Deda*.

- Acceptive. adj.** Ready to accept. *Rare*.

The people generally are very acceptive, and apt to applaud any meritorious work.—*B. Jonson, The Case is altered*, ii. 7.

**Access, or Access. s.** [Fr. *accès*; Lat. *accessus*—approach.]

1. Way by which anything may be approached.

The access of the tow was only by a neck of land.—*Beacon*.

There remained very advantageous accesses for temptations to enter and invade men, the fortifications being very slender, little knowledge of immortality, or any thing beyond this life, and no assurance that repentance would be admitted for sin.—*Hammond, On Fundamentals*.

And here the access a gloomy grove defends; And here the unvariegated lake extends,

O'er whose unhappy waters, void of light, No bird presumes to steer his airy flight.—*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*, vi.

2. Means or liberty of approaching either to things or men.

When we are wrong'd, and would unfold our griefs, We are denied access unto his person, Ev'n by those men that most have done us wrong.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 1*.

They too commission'd to require a peace, And carry presents to procure access.—*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*, vii. 209.

He grants us that he is no access Instructed that to God is no access Without Mediator, whose high office now Moses in figure bears.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 230.

She took Lady Clancarty with her to the palace, obtained access to William, and put a petition into his hand.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

No man is fit to govern great societies who hesitates about dislodging the few who have access to him for the sake of the many whom he will never see.—*Ibid.*, ch. i.

**With of after easy or difficult.**

A spot difficult of access from the trees which filled it, surrounded with a rampart and a ditch, and which offered a refuge from the sudden incursions of an enemy, could be dignified by the name of an oppidum, and form the metropolis of Cassivelaunus.—*Kemble, Saxons in England*, b. ii. ch. vii.

3. Onset, attack: (especially of the paroxysms in diseases which come on in fits).

If a man take their seeds [the seeds of the colicquid] of even number, and hang them about the neck or arms of them that have the ague, they will drive the access, or fit, away.—*Holland, Translation of Pliny*, ii. 38.

For all relapses make diseases

More desperate than their first access.—*Butler, Hudibras*.

There were many very apparent suspicions of his being poisoned: for though the first access looked like an apoplexy, yet it was plain in the progress of it that it was no apoplexy.—*Bishop Burnet, History of his own Times*: 1685.

I never was much subjected to violent political humours or accesses of feelings. When I was very young, I wrote and spoke very enthusiastically, but it was always on subjects connected with some grand general principle, the violation of which I thought I could point out.—*Channing, Table Talk*.

**Access or Access. s. Catachrestic for Accession.**

The gold was accumulated, and store of treasure, for the most part; but the silver is still growing. Besides, infinite is the access of territory and empire by the same enterprise.—*Fulcr., Holy War*.

Nor think superfluous their aid; I, from the influence of thy looks, receive Access in every virtue; in thy sight More wise, more watchful, stronger.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 308.

Of virtuous actions past, if not kept up With an access, and fresh supply of new ones, Is lost and soon forgotten.—*Sir J. Denham, Sophy*.

Upon him he had an hate access, That day by day him shook full pituitous.—*Chaucer, Black Knight*, 129.

**Accessariness. s.** State of being accessory.

Perhaps this will draw us into a negative accessariness to the mischiefs.—*Dr. H. More, Deity of Christian Piety*.

**Accessory. adj.** Contributing to anything without being its chief constituent.

1. In a good sense.

As for those things that are accessory hereto, those things that so belong to the way of salvation, &c.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, iii. 3.

2. In a bad sense.

He had taken upon him the government of Hull, without any apprehension or imagination, that it would ever make him accessory to rebellion.—*Lord Clarendon, History of the Grand Rebellion*, viii.

**Accessory. s.** That which contributes to anything without being the chief agent.

In treason and misdemeanours there are no accessories, either before or after the offence, all persons implicated being principals.—*Wharton, Law Lexicon*, sub voce.

**Accessability. s.** Attribute suggested by Accessible.

Now, as to the free circulation of the Holy Bible, there is no doubt (God be thanked) of the fact, that it was the first religious movement of our Reformation in England under Henry VIII., to place the Scriptures in a position of accessability to the mass of the community.—*Gladstone, The State in its Relations to the Church*, ch. vii.

**Accessible. adj.** Capable of approach; capable of being reached or arrived at.

Some lie more open to our senses, and daily observation; others are more occult and hidden, and though accessible, in some measure, to our senses, yet not without great search and scrutiny, or some happy accident.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

Those things, which were indeed inaccessible, have been sought and tortured to discover themselves, while the plainer and more accessible truths, as if despicable while easy, are clouded and obscured.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

As an island, we are accessible on every side, and exposed to perpetual invasions; against which it is impossible to fortify ourselves sufficiently, without a power at sea.—*Adrian, Freesholder*.

[Clarity] is most frankly accessible, most affable, most tractable, most sociable, most apt to interchange good offices.—*Barrow, Works*, i. 260.

In conversation, the tempers of men are open and accessible, their attention is awake, and their minds disposed to receive the strongest impressions; and what is spoken is generally more affecting.—*Rogers*.

This is an inference resting on broad and tangible proofs accessible to all the world; and as such cannot be overturned, or even impeached, by any of those hypotheses with which metaphysicians and theologians have hitherto perplexed the study of past events.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i. ch. i.

It is generally the wisest course, therefore, not only to employ such arguments as are directly accessible to the persons addressed, but to confine oneself to these, lest the attention should be drawn off from them.—*Whately, Rhetoric*, pt. i. ch. iii. § 3.

**Accession. s.** [Lat. *accessio*, gen. -onis = increase.]

1. Increase by something added, enlargement, augmentation.

Nor could all the king's bounties, nor his own large acquisitions, raise a fortune to his heir; but after vast sums of money, and great wealth gotten, he died unenriched.—*Lord Clarendon*.

The wisest among the nobles began to apprehend the growing power of the people; and therefore, knowing what an accession thereof would accrue to them, by such an addition of property, used all means to prevent it.—*Swift*.

Charity, indeed, and works of munificence are the principal discharges of property.—*Rogers, Sermons*.

Taught innocence, they'd gladly learn of thee. Thy virtue's height in heaven alone could grow, Nor to aught else would for accession owe: It only now's more perfect than it was below.—*Shillan, Poems*.

2. Act of coming to, or joining one's self with, anything.

Beside, what wise objections he prepares Against my late accession to the wars! Does not the fact perceive his argument Is with more force against Achilles bent.—*Dryden, Fables*.

I am free from any accession, by knowledge, confining, counsel, or any other way, to his late majesty's death.—*Marquis of Argyll, Speech on the Scaffold*.

3. Act of arriving at anything: (used of royal personages).

King Edward, after his restoration, or rather first accession to the crown, ever appeared more favourable and partial to the Normans than was well represented by the English subjects in general.—*Sir W. Temple, Introduction to the History of England*.

Amongst those politicians who from the restoration to the accession of the House of Hanover were at the head of the great parties in the State, very few can be named whose reputation is not stained, by what in our eye would be called gross perjury and corruption.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

Yet it was impossible to draw a distinction between the grants of William and those of his predecessors. Nobody could pretend that the law had been altered since his accession.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

None but an energetic man, indeed, could maintain himself there, especially under the circumstances of Philip's accession.—*Grote, History of Greece*, pt. ii. ch. lxxvi.

4. In the sense of approach and attack or onset, as of a fit, it seems to be used catachrestically for Access.

Should steady spring exclude summer's accession? Or summer spoil the spring with furious hot oppression?—*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, 2. iii. 4.

These disabilities may be increased by the accession of bodily distempers.—*South, Sermons*, ix. 223.

**Accessional. adj.** Pertaining to an accession.

This accessional preponderance is rather an appearance than reality.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, 190.

I have taken his main notion alone, stripped of all occasional ornaments of learning.—*Jarvis, Love of Nature*, Preface. (Ort MSs)

**Accessorial. adj.** Same as Accessory.

A sentence prayed or moved for on the principal

matter in question ought to be certain; but on *accidental* matters may be uncertain.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris* (Canonic, 490, (Ord MS.)

**Accessory, adj.** Joined to another thing, so as to increase it.

In this kind there is not the least action, but it doth somewhat make to the *accessory* augmentation of our bliss.—*Hooker*.

**Accessory, s.** That which advances a design; he who contributes towards it.

When there is joy in the presence of the angels of God for a sinner that repents, he may be an *accessory* to that blessed triumph, and be concerned beyond the rate of a bare spectator.—*Bishop*  
*Edw. Life of Hammond*, § 3.

#### a. Applied to persons.

A man that is guilty of a felonious offence, not principally, but by participation, as, by commandment, advice, or encouragement. And a man may be *accessory* to the offence of another, after two sorts, by the common law, or by statute; and, by the common law, two ways also; that is, before or after the fact. Before the fact; as, when one commandeth or adviseth another to commit a felony, and is not present at the execution thereof; for his presence makes him also a principal; wherefore there cannot be an *accessory* before the fact in manslaughter; because manslaughter is sudden and not premeditated. *Accessory* after the fact is, when one receiveth him, whom he knoweth to have committed felony. *Accessory* by statute, is he that abets, conceals, or hides any man committing, or having committed an offence made felony by statute.—*Cowell, Law Dictionary*.

By the common law, the *accessories* cannot be proceeded against, till the principal has received his trial.—*Spencer, State of Ireland*.

Now were all transform'd

Alike, to serpents all, as *accessories*  
To this bold riot. —*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x, 520.

#### b. Applied to things

An *accessory* is said to be that which does accede unto some principal fact or thing in law; and, as such, generally speaking, follows the reason and nature of its principal.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris* Canonic.

The reader must make for himself an universal history of Europe, seeking the complementary histories, determining according to his own views which histories he will consider as principal and which as *accessories*.—*Sir P. Polgrave, History of England and of Normandy*, i, 349.

But pause, my soul! and study, ere thou fall  
On accidental joys, th' essential.  
Still before *accessories* do abide.

A trial, must the principal be tried.

*Donne*.

**Accidental, s.** [catchrestic for *Accidents*: from Lat. *accidentia*, the neuter plural of *accidens*.] Rudiments of grammar. See *Accident*, 3 and 4.

I do confess I do want eloquence,

And never yet did learn mine *accidence*.

*Twelfth Night*.

Learning first the *accidence*, then the grammar.—*Milton, Accidence* commenced Grammar.

#### Accident, s.

##### 1. Casualty, chance.

Our joy is turn'd  
Into perplexity, and now unjoy;  
For whither is he gone? What *accident*  
Hath ravi'd him from us?

*Milton, Paradise Regain'd*, ii, 37.

And trivial *accidents* shall be forborn,  
That others may have time to take their turn.  
*Dryden, Fables*.

##### By accident. Accidentally, by chance.

The reformation owed nothing to the good intentions of King Henry. He was only an instrument of it (as the logicians speak) *by accident*. —*Swift, Miscellanies*.

##### 2. Property or quality of any being, which may be separated from it, at least in thought.

If she were but the body's *accident*,  
And her sole being in it did subsist,  
As white in snow, she might herself absent,  
And in the body's substance not be mis'd.

*Sir J. Davies, Immortality of the Soul*.

#### In Logic.

Under the remaining predicable, *Accidens*, are included all attributes of a thing which are neither involved in the signification of the name . . . nor have, so far as we know, any necessary connection with attributes which are so involved. They are commonly divided into separable and inseparable *accidents*. Inseparable *accidents* are those which . . . are yet never in fact known to be absent. A coarse mode of expressing the same meaning is, that inseparable *accidents* are properties which are universal to the species, but not necessary to it. Thus, blackness is an attribute of a crow, and, as far as we know, a universal one. But if we were to discover a race of white birds, in other respects resembling crows, we should not say, These are not crows;

we should say, These are white crows. . . . Since, however, none but black crows are known to exist, blackness, in the present state of our knowledge, ranks as an *accident*, but an inseparable *accident*, of the species crow. Separable *accidents* are those which are found, in point of fact, to be sometimes absent from the species; which are not only not necessary, but not even universal. . . . Thus, the colour of an European is one of the separable *accidents* of the species man, because it is not an attribute of all human creatures. Being born, is also . . . a separable *accident* of the species man, because, although an attribute of all human beings, it is so only at one particular time. A fortiori those attributes which are not constant even in the same individual, as, to be in one or in another place, to be hot or cold, sitting or walking, must be ranked as separable *accidents*. —*Mill, System of Logic*, b, i, ch. 7, § 8.

Porphyry wrote an introduction to the Categories of that philosopher, which is entitled On the Five Words. The 'Five Words' are Genus, Species, Difference, Property, *Accident*. —*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, b, vii, ch. i, § 11.

The *Accident* is that which may be present and absent without the destruction of the subject, as to sleep is an *Accident* (a thing which happens) to man. —*Ibid*.

##### 3. In Grammar. Inflections of a word.

The learning of a language is nothing else but the informing of ourselves, what composites of letters are, by consent and institution, to signify certain notions of things, with their modalities and *accidents*. —*Hobbes, Elements of Speech*.

##### 4. Occurrence, fact, circumstance.

The report of this profane cruelty (the massacre of the Galileans) being brought to our Saviour, he takes occasion, from the relation of this sad *accident*, to correct a very vicious humour, which has always reigned in the world, of ensuring the faults of others, whilst we overlook our own. —*Archbishop Tillotson*, 12, 286. (Ord MS.)

When you have paid the debt of tenderness you owe to the memory of a father, I doubt not but you will turn your thoughts towards improving that *accident* to your own ease and happiness. —*Bishop Atterbury, To Pope*, Nov. 8, 1717. (Ord MS.)

I tell of things done long ago,

Of many things in few;

And chiefly of this elvish of ours

The *accidents* pursue.

*Warner, England's Albion*, i, 1.

##### Accidental, s. Nonessential. Rare.

This similitude consisteth partly in essentials, or the likeness of nature; partly in *accidents* or the likeness in figure, or affections. —*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. i.

Conceive, as much as you can, of the essentials of any subject, before you consider its *accidents*. —*Watts, Logic*.

##### Accidental, adj.

##### 1. Nonessential, adventitious.

A distinction is to be made between what pleases naturally in itself, and what pleases upon the account of machines, actors, dances, and circumstances, which are merely *accidental* to the tragedy.

—*Egmont, Tragedies of the Last Age*.

This is *accidental* to a state of religion, and therefore ought to be reckoned among the ordinary difficulties of it. —*Archbishop Tillotson*.

Ay, such a minister as wind to fire,  
That adds an *accidental* fierceness to  
Its mutual fury. —*Sir J. Denham, Sophy*.

##### 2. In Logic. Casual, fortuitous, happening by chance.

Thy sin's not *accidental*, but a trade.  
*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, iii, 1.

So shall you hear  
Of *accidental* judgements, casual slughters;  
Of deaths put on by cunning, and forc'd cause.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, v, 2.

Look upon things of the most *accidental* and mutable nature; *accidental* in their production, and mutable in their continuance; yet God's prescience of them is as certain in him, as the memory of them is, or can be, in us. —*South, Sermons*.

##### Accidental, s. Accidental (in the sense of fortuitous) character.

I wish in short to connect by a moral *copula* natural history with political history, or, in other words, to make history scientific, and science historical, to take from history its *accidental* quality, and from science its fatalism. —*Cutleridge, Table Talk*.

##### Accidentally, adv.

##### 1. In an accidental manner; nonessentially.

Other points no less concern the commonwealth, though but *accidentally* depending upon the former. —*Spencer, State of Ireland*.

I conclude choler *accidentally* bitter and acrimonious, but not in itself. —*Harvey, On Consumption*.

##### In Logic.

In the Aristotelian phraseology, Genus and Differentia are of the essence of the subject; by which, as we have seen, is really meant that the properties signified by the genus and those signified by the differentia, form part of the connotation of the name

denoting the species. *Proprium* and *Accidens*, on the other hand, form no part of the essence, but are predicated of the species only *accidentally*. Both are accidents, in the wider sense in which the accidents of a thing are opposed to its essence; though, in the doctrine of the predicables, *accidens* is used for one sort of accident only, *proprium* being another sort. *Proprium*, continue the schoolmen, is predicated *accidentally*, indeed, but necessarily; or, as they further explain it, signifies an attribute which is not indeed part of the essence, but which flows from, or is a consequence of, the essence, and is, therefore, inseparably attached to the species; e.g. the various properties of a triangle, which, though no part of its definition, must necessarily be possessed by whatever comes under that definition. —*Mill, System of Logic*, b, ii, ch. 7, § 7.

##### 2. Casually, fortuitously.

Although virtuous men do sometimes *accidentally* make their way to preferment, yet the world is so corrupted that no man can reasonably hope to be rewarded in it, merely upon account of his virtue.

*Swift, Miscellanies*.

Such a word may be considered as two or more names, *accidentally* written and spoken alike. —*Mill, System of Logic*, b, i, ch. i.

##### Accidental, adj. Accidental. Obsolete, rare.

It is necessary to distinguish the termes of life: that some are supernatural, others naturall, and others *accidentarie*. The limits or bounds of the third kind we have named *accidental* or *accidental*. —*Time's Store-house*, 709, 2.

##### Accidental, adj. Connected with the Accident in Grammar. Obsolete, rare.

You know the word 'accident' to signify priests, and not the lay-people, which every *accidental* boy in schools knoweth as well as you. —*Bishop Morton, Discharge*, p. 186.

**Accite, v. a.** [this may be a concurrent form with *Cite*; but it may also be from the participle of the verb *cicio* = stir-up. It may also be a word formed catchrestically, or at least under a confusion of ideas between the two. Lastly, there may be two words, one *cite*; one from *cito*. In each of the following quotations either meaning can be borne. In the first, perhaps, *cite* is the better equivalent; in the second, perhaps, *accite*. This latter word, it should be remembered, has two possible origins, *excite* and *excitus*, as in *qui bello exciti reges* in Virgil, and *portisque exerta juvenatus* in Lucan.] Call; summon; excite. *Obsolete*.  
Our coronation due, we will *accite*  
(As I before remembred) all our state;  
And, heaven consuning to my good intents,  
No prince, no peer, shall have just cause to say,  
Heaven shorten Harry's happy life one day.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV, Part II*, v, 2.  
He under foot hath trodden in my sight  
My strong men; he did company *accite*  
To break my young men. —*Donne, Poems*, p. 351.

##### Accclaim, s. [Lat. *acclamatio*.] Shout of praise, acclamation. Rare.

Back from pursuit thy Powers, with loud *acclaim*,  
They only extol'd. —*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii, 367.  
The herald ends; the vaulted instrument  
With loud *acclams* and vast applause is rent.  
*Dryden, Fables*.

##### Accclaiming, part. adj. Applauding. Rare.

That which is the purer from error and corruption, must take the wall, manage all the loud throats of *acclaiming* parasites. —*Bishop Hall, Reunions*, p. 163.

Attended by a glad *acclaiming* train  
Of those he pleased had from gaping hell,  
Then turn'd the knight.  
*Thomson, Castle of Indolence*, c, 2.

##### Acclamato, v. a. Applaud. Obsolete, rare.

This made them *acclamato* to no man degree. —*Waterhouse, Apology for Learning*, p. 120: 1653.

##### Acclamation, s.

##### 1. Shout of applause.

It hath been the custom of Christian men, in token of the greater reverence, to stand, to utter certain words of *acclamation*, and, at the name of Jesus, to bow. —*Hooker*, v, 20.

Those *acclamations* were reechoed by the voice of the capital and the nation. —*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

##### 2. Unanimous and immediate election, expressed by word of mouth, and at once.

When they [the Saxons] consented to any thing, it was rather in the way of *acclamation*, than by the exercise of a deliberate voice, or a regular assent or negative. —*Burke, Abridgement of English History*, ii, 7.

**Acclimation. s.** State of anything acclimated.

In the eastern departments, especially in Old Lorraine, analogous facts are demonstrated, as shown in the petition of the *Acclimation Society of Nancy*.—*A Plea for small Birds*; *Times*, August, 21, 1861.

**Acclimated. part. adj.** Same as *Acclimated*.

The native inhabitants and *acclimated* Europeans enjoy a state of health the most perfect.—*Crawford, On the Constitution of Rices*.

**Acclimation. s.** Same as *Acclimation*.

The means used are *acclimation* and culture.—*London, Encyclopædia of Agriculture*.

**Acclimatize. v. a.** Accommodate to climate.

The Arcauria of Norfolk Island is now completely *acclimatized* in England.—*London, Encyclopædia of Geography*.

The forms without the syllable *-is-* are of French origin; *acclimation*, being the more exceptionable of the two. In England the forms in *-is-* are the most likely to take root; and we have an *Acclimatization Society*; the word being formed after the analogy of *Civilization*, a word which itself superseded *Civilization*. See *Civilization*.

**Acclive. adj.** [Lat. *acclivis*.] Rising; steep. *Obsolete, rare*.

From hence to Gornhambury is about a little mile, the way easily ascending, hardly so *acclive* as a desk.—*Aubrey, Letters, Account of Winton*, li. 231.

**Acclivity. s.** Steepness; slope of a line inclining to the horizon, reckoned upwards.

The men clamber up the *acclivities*, dragging their kine with them.—*Ray, On the Creation*.

**Acclivy. v. a.** See *Cloy*. *Obsolete*.

1. Fill up (in an *ill* sense); crowd; stuff full.

Musky tilth his branching arms amoggs,  
And with uncanny weeds the gentle wave *acclivy*.  
—*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

2. Fill to satiety.

They that escape best in the temperate zone would be *accliv* with long nights, very tedious, no less than forty days.—*Ray, On the Creation*.

**Accliv. v. n.** Crowd; bustle; be in a hurry. See *Coil*. *Obsolete*.

About the children many cooks *accliv*,  
With books and ladies, as need did require;  
The while the virgins in the vessel bodd,  
They did about their business sweat, and sorely toiled.  
—*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, li. 9, 30.

**Accolade. s.** [Fr.] Fall on neck, embrace.

He pleaded ancient precedents, but the new attorney-general having stooped down without objection to the usual *acolade*, the king cut short the murmurs of the junior with saying "pooh, pooh! kneel down! You must be the served alike!"  
—*Trenchard, Lives of Twelve eminent Judges, Lord Eldon*.

**Accommodable. adj.** Capable of being fitted, or adapted, to anything; (with *to*).

As there is infinite variety in the circumstances of persons, things, actions, times, and places; so we must be furnished with such general rules as are *accommodable* to all this variety, by a wise judgement and discretion.—*Watts, Logic*.

**Accommodate. v. a.** [Lat. *accommodatus*, part. of *accommodo*.]

1. Supply with conveniences of any kind; (sometimes having *with*).

He, for his part, would so *accommodate* him with conveniences, that he might enter into the town with decency and authority due to his person.—*Shelton, Translation of Don Quixote*, i. iv. 15.

2. Adapt; fit; make consistent with; (with *to*).

He had altered many things, not that they were not natural before, but that he might *accommodate* himself to the age in which he lived.—*Dryden, On Dramatic Poetry*.

'Twas his misfortune to light upon an hypothesis that could not be *accommodated* to the nature of things and human affairs.—*Locke*.

Without *to*.

Mankind by tradition hath learned to *accommodate* the worship of their God by appropriating some place to that use.—*Metc, Reverence of God's House*, p. 7.

3. Reconcile; adjust what seems inconsistent or at variance; make consistency appear.

Part know how to *accommodate* St. James and St. Paul better than some late reconcilers.—*Norris*.

**Accommodate. v. n.** Be conformable to.

Neither sort of chymists have duly considered how great variety there is in the textures and con-

sistencies of compound bodies; and how little the consistence and duration of many of them seem to *accommodate* and be explicable by the proposed notion.—*Boyle, Sceptical Chymist*.

**Accommodate. adj.** Suitable, fit; (with *to*). *Obsolete*.

When I consider the admirable form of my body, the usefulness, magnitude, and nobleness of my faculties, an understanding capable of the knowledge of all things necessary for me to know, *accommodate* and fitted to the perception and intellection of a world full of variety. See *Sir J. Hale, Quæstiones de Mankind*, 42. (Obl. MS.)

In these cases we examine the why, the what, and the how, of things, and propose means *accommodate* to the end.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

God did not primarily intend to appoint this way of worship, and to impose it upon them as that which was most proper and accessible to him, but that he condescended to it as most *accommodate* to their present state and inclination.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

With *for*.

They are so acted and directed by nature, as to cast their eggs in such places as are most *accommodate* for the exclusion of their young, and where there is food ready for them, so soon as they be hatched.—*Ray, On the Creation*.

**Accommodately. adv.** Suitably, fitly.

Of all these causes Moses his wisdom held fit to give an account *accommodately* to the capacity of the people.—*Dr. H. More, Conjectura Cabbalistica*, p. 139.

**Accommodateness. s.** Fitness.

I have now shown the fitness and suitability of the gospel to the end for which it was designed, in that it is furnished with all those arguments of credibility that may best assist in rational persons; but its aptness and *accommodateness* to the great purpose of men's salvation may further be demonstrated.—*Hollis, Discourse of Souls*, p. 80.

**Accommodation. s.**

1. Provision of conveniences.

We read of the prophet's *accommodation* and furniture in the house of the Shunamite (2 Kings, iv. 10), a little chamber, a table, a stool and a candlestick.—*South, Sermons*, ix. 276.

Ambition, or vain and insatiable desire of promotion to a higher state, or place, under colour of *accommodation* or necessary provision, is an common temptation to men of eminency, especially being single men.—*G. Herbert, Character of a Person*, ch. ix.

St. James's Church had recently been opened for the *accommodation* of the inhabitants of this new quarter.—*Maccanay, History of England*, ch. iii.

In the plural.

The king's commissioners were to have such *accommodations* as the other thought fit to leave to them, who had been very civil to the king's commissioners.—*Lord Clarendon*, b. viii.

Though there is no violence used to drive out an inhabitant, yet bad *accommodations* will make him disperse.—*South, Sermons*, ix. 157.

Can I forced thee, thou old Margate Hey, with thy weather-beaten, sun-burnt captain, and his rough *accommodations*, ill exchanged for the foppish and fresh-water niceness of the modern steam-jacket?—*C. Lamb, Last Essays of Elia, The Old Margate Hey*.

2. Adaptation, fitness; (with *to*).

Indeed that dissipated philosophy is no *accommodation* to your designs, which are not to teach men to emit endlessly about materia and forma.—*Glanville, Synopsis Newtoniæ*.

The organization of the body, with *accommodation* to its functions, is fitted with the most curious mechanism.—*Sir J. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

Without *to*.

I am neither prophet nor prophetic prelate, but account it enough for my purpose, if I can bring my present business and the text together, not by design, but *accommodation*.—*South, Sermons*, v. 57.

With *with*.

Socinus's main design, or pretence at least, was to bring all the mysteries of Christianity to a full *accommodation* with the general notions of man's reason; and so far the design was, no doubt, fair and laudable enough, had it kept within the bounds of a sober prosecution.—*South, Sermons*, v. 127.

• Composition of a difference, reconciliation, adjustment.

The disorders of the citizens, used to be healed by *accommodations*, were decided by the sword.—*Faust, Discourse on the Civil Wars of Rome*.

So great a demand, as the bishop had upon his predecessor's executors for dilapidations, could not very soon or very easily be brought to an *accommodation*; however, the account was at last settled between them without proceeding on either side to any action at law.—*Bishop Louth, Life of W. Gheham*, § 3.

**Accommodator. s.** One who accommodates, manages, or adjusts a thing.

Mahomet wanted the refinement of our modern *accommodators*.—*Bishop Warburton, Doctrine of Grace*, ii. 531.

**Accomode. v. a.** [accent doubtful.] Accommodate. *Obsolete*.

My Lord of Leicester hath done some good offices to *accomode* matters.—*Howell*, i. 85, 4. (Obl. MS.)

**Accompanable. adj.** Sociable. *Obsolete*.

A show, as it were, of an *accompanable* solitariness, and of a civil wildness.—*Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia*, i. 6.

**Accompaniment. s.** That which attends a thing or person.

Modern composers judiciously affix a violin *accompaniment* to the vocal part.—*Mason, On Church Music*, p. 71.

Without the *accompaniment* of the scenery and action of the opera, without the assistance either of the scene-painter or of the poet, or of both, the instrumental music of the orchestra could produce no effect the effects which are here ascribed to it.—*A. Smith, On the Influence of Art*, li.

An *accompaniment* is drawn with great force, and his *accompaniment* are boldly teamed.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*.

Just enough of the towering structure is shown, to make an *accompaniment* to the tuffed expanse of venerable verdure, and to compose a picturesque association.—*T. Warton, Notes to Milton's Sonnets*, p.

But to hear recitation with its kindred *accompaniment* of action, of which they were earnest and critical admirers, was to them a genuine delight.—*Merride, History of the Romans under the Empire*, ch. xli.

**Accompany. v. a.** [Fr. *accompagner*.] *Rare*.

1. Be with another as a companion; (it is used both of *persons* and *things*).

Go visit her, in her eldritch tower of rest,  
*Accompany* with angel-like delight.

—*Spenser, Sonnet* lii.

The great business of the senses being to make us take notice of what hurt or advantages the body, it is wisely ordered by nature that pain should *accompany* the reception of several diseases.—*Locke*.

As folly is usually *accompanied* with nervousness, so it is here.—*Swift, Short View of Ireland*.  
There is reason to believe that his John Hunter's conclusion is erroneous, and that different diseases can so *accompany* each other, as to be united in the same individual, at the same time, and in the same part.—*Buchan, History of Civilization in England*, v. 549.

2. Have commerce with; cohabit with. *Rare*.

In gross darkness, the phasma, having assumed a bodily shape, or other false representation, *accompanies* to us, at least as she imagines.—*Sir T. Herbert, Traits*, p. 37 k.

**Accompany. v. n.**

1. Associate with; become a companion to.

No man in effect doth *accompany* with others, but he learneth, ere he is aware, some gesture, voice, or fashion.—*Bacon, Natural History*.

2. Cohabit. *Rare*.

The king . . . took the maid away with him, advanced her above her lady, loved her, and *accompanied* with her only, till he married Elfrida.—*Milton, History of England*, b. v.

**Accomplice. s.** [Fr. *complice*—one who is in complicity with another.]

1. Associate, partaker; (usually in an *ill* sense).

There were several scandalous reports industriously spread by Wood and his *accomplices*, to discourage all opposition against his infamous project.—*Swift*.

2. Partner or cooperator; (in a sense *indifferent*).

If a tongue were talking without a mouth, what could it have done when it had all its organs of speech and *accomplices* of sound about it?—*Adisson, Spectator*, no. 217.

With *to* before a thing; *with* before a person.

A childless Arturius, vastly rich before,  
Thus by his losses multiplies his store;  
Suspected for *accomplice* to the fire,  
That burnt his palace but to build it higher.

—*Dryden, Aurelianus's Satire*.

Who, should they steal, for want of his relief,  
He judg'd himself *accomplice* with the thief.

—*Dryden, Fables*.

**Accomplish. v. a.** [Fr. *accompliss-ant*, part. of *accomplir*.]

1. Complete, execute fully; (as, to accomplish a design).

He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine.—*Thus will I accomplish my fury upon them*.—*Ezekiel*, vi. 12.

He was warmly seconded by the Greeks who had been drawn to Susa by the report of the approaching

invasion of their country, and who wanted foreign aid to accomplish their designs.—*Bishop Thirlwall, History of Greece*, ch. xv.

## 2. Complete a period of time.

He would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.—*Daniel*, i. 2.

## 3. Fulfill : (as a prophecy).

The vision,  
Which I made known to Lælius ere the stroke  
Of this yet scarce cold battle, at this instant  
Is full accomplish'd.—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, v. 5.

We see every day those events exactly accomplished, which our Saviour foretold at so great a distance.—*Addison*.

## 4. Gain ; obtain. Rare.

Tell him from me (as he will win my love)  
To bear himself with humble action ;  
Such as he hath observ'd in noble ladies  
Unto their lords, by them accomplished.

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, induct. sc. 1.  
I'll make my heaven in a lady's lap.  
Oh miserable thought, and more unlikely  
Than to accomplish twenty golden crowns.

## 5. Adorn, or furnish : (either mind or body).

From the tents,  
The armourers accomplishing the knights,  
With busy hammers closing rivets up,  
Give dreadful note of preparation.

*Shakespeare, Henry V.* iv. chorus.

## Accomplished, part. adj.

### 1. Complete in some qualification.

For who expects that under a tutor, a young gentleman should be an accomplished public orator or logician.—*Locke*.

### 2. Elegant ; finished in respect of embellishments : (used commonly of acquired qualifications, without including moral excellence).

The next I took to wife,  
O that I never had ! fond wish too late,  
Was in the vale of Sore, bulfinch  
That specious monster, my accomplish'd snare.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 227.

The most accomplished way of using books at present is twofold : either first, to serve them as men do lords, burn their title exactly, and then bring of their acquaintance ; or secondly, which is, indeed, the choicer, the profounder, and politer method, to get a thorough insight into the index, by which the whole book is governed and turned, like fishes by the tail.—*Striff, Tale of a Tub*, sect. 7. (Ord. M.)

Though the Colonel may have read in his Pall Mall Gazette a paragraph which announced an approaching marriage in high life between a noble young marquess and an accomplished and beautiful young lady, he did not know, &c.—*Thackeray, The Newcomes*, ii. 145.

The most accomplished hypocrite, the cunningest painter of religion, that sets it out in the finest and freshest colours, he does but steal a form of godliness.—*Cutlerwell, Parting Soul*, 71. (Ord. M.)

There are two things which the most refined accomplisher hypocrite can't possibly reach unto : he can't express the joy of a Christian, and he can't express the life and power of a Christian.—*Idem, The White Stone*, 139. (Ord. M.)

The pictures, the musical instruments, the library, would in any other country be considered as proving the owner to be an eminently polished and accomplished man.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

## Accomplisher. s. One who accomplishes.

Such inspiration as this is no distractor from, but an accomplicher and enlarger of, human faculties.—*Dr. H. More, Conjectura Cabalistica*, Pref. A. 7 b.  
Mahmud did not make good his pretences of being the last accomplicher of the Moslem economy.—*L. Addison, Life of Mahmud*, p. 41.

## Accomplishment. s.

Completion, full performance, perfection.

This would be the accomplishment of their common felicity, in case, by their evil, either through destiny or advice, they suffered not the occasion to be lost.—*Sir J. Haycraft*.

Thereby he might avoid the accomplishment of those afflictions he now but gradually endureth.—*Sir T. Brown, Vulgar Errors*.

He thought it impossible to find, in any one body, all those perfections which he sought for the accomplishment of a Helena : because nature, in any individual person, makes nothing that is perfect in all its parts.—*Dryden, Translation of Lucretius's Art of Painting*, Preface.

## 2. Completion : (as of a prophecy).

The miraculous success of the Apostles' preaching, and the accomplishment of many of their predictions, which, to those early Christians, were matters of faith only, are, to us, matters of sight and experience.—*Bishop Albery, Sermons*.

## 3. Embellishment, elegance, ornament of mind or body.

Young heirs, and elder brothers, from their own

reflecting upon the estates they are born to, and therefore thinking all other accomplishments unnecessary, are of no manner of use but to keep up their families.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 123.

To us surely it is as useful to know how the young ladies of England employed themselves a hundred and eighty years ago, how far their minds were cultivated, what were their favourite studies, what degree of liberty was allowed to them, what use they made of that liberty, what accomplishments they most valued in men, and what proofs of tenderness and delicacy permitted them to give to favoured suitors, as to know all about the seizure of Franche Comté and the treaty of Nimwegen.—*Macaulay, Essays, Sir William Temple*.

## 4. Act of obtaining or perfecting anything ; attainment ; completion.

The means suggested by policy and worldly wisdom, for the attainment of those earthly enjoyments, are unfit for that purpose, not only upon the account of their insufficiency for, but also of their frequent opposition and contrariety to, the accomplishment of such ends.—*South, Sermons*.

## Accompt. s. Same, both in sense and pronunciation, as Account.

The soul may have time to call itself to a just account of all things past, by means whereof repentance is perfected.—*Hooker*, v. 40.

Each Christmas they accompt did clear ;  
And wound their bottom round the year. *Prior*.

## Accomptable. adj. Same as Accountable.

Following my will, I do not stand  
Accomptable to reason.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Spanish Curate*, v. last sc.

## Accomptant. s. Same as Accountant.

As the accompt runs on, generally the accomptant goes backward.—*South, Sermons*.

## Accompting-day. s. Day on which the account is settled.

To whom thou much dost owe, thou much must pay ;  
Think on the debt against the accompting-day.

*Sir J. Denham*.

## Accord. v. a. [Fr. accorder.]

### 1. Make agree ; adjust one thing to another : Obsolete.

The lights and shades, whose well accorded strife,  
Gives all the strength and colour of our life. *Pope, Epistles*.

### With to

The first sports the shepherds showed were full of such leaps and gambols as, being accorded to the pipe which they bore in their mouths, even as they danced, made a right picture of their chief god Pan, and his companions the satyrs.—*Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia*, i.

Her hands accorded the lute's music to the voice ;  
Her painting hand danced to the music.—*Id.* ii.

### 2. Bring to agreement ; compose ; accommodate. Obsolete.

Men would not rest upon bare contracts without reducing the debt into a specialty, which created much certainty, and accorded many suits.—*Sir M. Hale*.

Which may better accord all difficulties.—*South, Sermons*.

### 3. Grant.

Dismal was soon reduced to beg for mercy, which Mahomet, mov'd by the tears of the fallen rebel's family, accorded him.—*Sir E. Creasy, History of the Ottoman Turks*, ch. iv.

## Accord. v. n. Agree, suit.

Jarring interests of themselves create

The according music of a well-mixt state. *Pope*.

### With with.

Things are often spoke, and seldom meant ;  
But that my heart accordeth with my tongue,  
Seeing the deed is meritorious,  
And to preserve my sovereign from his foe.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.* iii. 1.

Several of the main parts of Moses's history ; as concerning the flood, and the first fathers of several nations of the world, do very well accord with the most ancient accounts of profane history.—*Archbishop Tillotson, Sermons*, i.

### With in.

The lusty thrush, early nightingale,  
Accord in tune, though vary in their tale.

*B. Jonson, Masques, Vision of Delight*.

## Accord. s.

### 1. Agreement ; adjustment of a difference.

There was no means for him to satisfy all obligations to God and man, but to offer himself for a mediator of an accord and peace between them.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

If both are satisfy'd with this accord,  
Swear by the laws of knighthood on my sword.

*Dryden, Fables*.

### 2. Concurrence, union of mind.

They gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua and Israel, with one accord.—*Joshua*, ix. 2.

## 3. Harmony, symmetry, just correspondence of one thing with another.

Beauty is nothing else but a just accord and mutual harmony of the members, animated by a healthful constitution.—*Dryden, Translation of Lucretius's Art of Painting*, preface.

## 4. Musical note.

Try if there were in one steeple two bells of unison, whether the striking of the one would move the other, more than if it were another accord.—*Bacon, Natural History*, no. 231.

Her harmonies are sweet and full of skill,

When on the body's instrument she plays ;

But the proportions of the wit and will,

Those sweet accords are e'en the angels' lays.

*Sir J. Davies, Immortality of the Soul*, ii. 1.

## Own accord. Voluntary motion : (used both of persons and things).

No Guyon yet spake word,  
Till that they came unto an iron door,  
Which to them open'd of its own accord.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Will you blame any man for doing that of his own accord, which all men should be compelled to do, that are not willing of themselves?—*Hooker*.

## Accordable. adj. In accord with. Obsolete.

It is not discordable

Unto my words, but accordable.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, b. v.

## Accordance. s.

### 1. Agreement : (with with).

And prays he may in long accordance bide  
With that great worth which hath such wonders wrought.

*Fairfax, Translation of Tasso*, ii. 63.

### 2. Conformity.

The best reason of accordance.—*Bishop Morton, Catholic Appeal*, p. 301.

Holy Athanasius interposed, showing them their own unknown and unacknowledged accordance.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 61.

### With with.

The only way of defining of sin, is, by the contrariety to the Will of God : as of good, by the accordance with that Will.—*Hammond, On Fundamentals*.

### With to.

There are but two principal ways to understand every accordance to the Word of God.—*Bishop Morton, Episcopacy Asserted*, p. 24.

In accordance to which his generous freedom in alms and hospitality, he farther obliged his parishioners in their settling of their titles and dues belonging to him.—*Bishop Fell, Life of Hammond*, § 1.

## Accordancy. s. Same as Accordance.

### Obsolete.

This accordancy shews that it was the narrative upon which the persons acted, and which they had received from their teachers.—*Fairy, Evidences of Christianity*.

## Accordant. adj. Agreeing with ; in concord with ; harmonious.

The prince discovered that he loved your niece, and meant to acknowledge it this night in a dance ; and if he found her accordant, he meant to take the present time by the top, and instantly break with you of it.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, i. 2.

It must lose all power of pleasing, if novel arrangements of melodious sounds do not rather lead than follow their accordant harmonies.—*Mason, On Church Music*, p. 68.

### With unto.

Take in remembrance a tale accordant unto this.—*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, iii.

## Accorder. s. One who accords, or agrees, with another.

An accorder with, or an assenter unto, another : an assistant, helper, favourer.—*Colyson, in v. Asipulator*.

## According, part. adj. Agreeing ; in concord, or harmony.

### 1. With as : in which case the combination is adverbial. In proportion. Rare.

A man may, with prudence and a good conscience, approve of the professed principles of one party more than the other, according as he thinks they best promote the good of church and state.—*Swift, On the Sentiments of a Church of England Man*.

### 2. With to : in which case the combination has a prepositional power. In a manner suitable to, agreeably to, in proportion.

According to him every person was to be bought.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

## Accordingly. adv. Agreeably, suitably, conformably.

Whoever is so assured of the authority and sense



of scripture, as to believe the doctrine of it, and to live accordingly, shall be saved.—*Archbishop Tillotson, preface.*

Mealy substances, fermented, turn sour. *Accordingly*, given to a weak child, they still retain their nature; for bread will give them the colic.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Accordion.** *s.* Keyed wind instrument with metallic reeds.

Wind instruments: organ, siren, pipe, . . . ophicleide, *accordion*, seraphina, &c.—*Rogel, Thesaurus*, § 417.

**Accorporate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *adcorporatus*, part. of *adcorporo*.] Attach to anything as part of body. *Obsolete.*

Custom being but a mere face, an echo is a mere voice, rests not in her unaccomplishment, until by secret inclination she *accorporate* herself with error.—*Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce, Preface.*

**Accost.** *v. a.* [Fr. *accoster*.]

1. Approach; draw near; come side by side, or face to face.

*Accost*, Sir Andrew, *accost*—What's that?—*Accost*, is, front her, board her, woo her, assail her.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, i. 3.

2. Speak to first; address.

At length, collecting all his serpent wiles, With soothing words renew'd him thus *accost*.  
*Milton, Paradise Regained*, iii. 6.

I first *accosted* him; I said, I sought.  
And, with a loving force, to Phœbus brought.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

He [St. Paul] was not only *accosted*, but even worried with a messenger from Satan.—*South, Sermons*, vii. 253.

**Accost.** *v. n.* Adjöin. *Obsolete.*

All the shores which to the sea *accost*.  
He day and night doth ward both far and wide.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, v. 11, 42.

**Accostable.** *adj.* Capable of being, or fit to be, *accosted*. *Rare.*

The French are a free and debonaire *accostable* people, both men and women.—*Howell, Letters*, ii. 12.  
They were both indubitable, strong, and high-minded men, yet of sweet and *accostable* nature, almost equally delighting in the press and adherence of dependents and suitors.—*Sir H. Wotton, Reliquie Wottonianæ*, p. 183.

**Accouchement.** *s.* [Fr.] Act of lying-in; confinement.

In 1630, for instance, he was despatched to France by the queen to escort over the channel the French *sue-femme* her royal mother deemed it to *previde* over her approaching *accouchement*.—*Agnes Strickland, Lives of the Queens of England, Henrietta Maria*.

**Accoucheur.** *s.* [Fr.] Man-midwife.

Thus, in England, the medical profession is divided into physicians, surgeons, apothecaries, *accoucheurs*, oculists, aurists, dentists; the legal profession is divided into barristers practising in the common law courts, those practising in the courts of equity, conveyancers, special pleaders, attorneys and solicitors.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. v.

**Account.** *s.* See *Accompt*.

1. Computation of debts or expenses; a register of facts related to money.

At many times I brought in my *accounts*, Laid them before you; you would throw them off, And say you found them in mine honesty.  
*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, ii. 2.

When my young master has once got the skill of keeping *accounts* (which is a business of reason more than arithmetic) perhaps it will not be amiss that his father from henceforth require him to do it in all his concerns.—*Locke, On Education*.

With on.

If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on my *account*.—*Philomel*, i. 18.

2. State or result of a computation.

Behold this have I found, saith the preacher, counting one by one, to find out the *account*.—*Ecclesiasticus*, vii. 27.

3. Value or estimation.

For the care that they took for their wives and their children, their brethren and kindreds, was in least *account* with them; but the greatest and principal fear was for the holy temple.—*Maccabees*, xv. 18.

That good affection, which things of smaller *account* have once set on work, is by so much the more easily raised higher.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Policy*, v. 35.

I should make more *account* of their judgement, who are men of sense, and yet have never touched a pencil, than of the opinion given by the greatest part of painters.—*Dryden, Translation of Du Fresnoy's Art of Painting, preface*.

4. Profit; advantage.

**Turn to account.** Produce advantage.

We would establish our souls in such a solid and substantial virtue, as will *turn to account* in that great day, when it must stand the test of infinite wisdom and justice.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 380.

**Find an account.** Make worth while.

There's something, indeed, in that to satisfy the vanity of a woman; but I cannot comprehend how men find their *account* in it.—*Sir J. Vanbrugh, Relapse*.

Considering the usual motives of human actions, which are pleasure, profit, and ambition, I cannot yet comprehend how those persons find their *account* in any of the three.—*Swift*.

5. Distinction, dignity, rank.

There is such a peculiarity in Homer's manner of apostrophizing Kunoos: it is generally applied, by that poet, only to men of *account* and distinction.—*Pope, Homer's Odyssey, Notes*.

6. Reckoning; regard; consideration; snke.

And, in doing this, he took into *account*, not only regular crystals, but also irregular ones.—*Bucke, History of Civilization*, ii. 503.

This must be always remembered, that nothing can come into the *account* of reversion that is not done with delight.—*Locke, On Education*, § 107.

With on.

In matters where his judgement led him to oppose men on a public *account*, he would do it vigorously and heartily.—*Bishop Atterbury, Sermons*.

These tribunals kindled great dissensions about the nobles and the commons on the *account* of Coriolanus, a nobleman, whom the latter had impeached.—*Swift, Contests in Athens and Rome*.

Nothing can recommend itself to our love on any other *account*, but either it promotes our present, or is a means to assure us a future happiness.—*Rogers, Sermons*, v.

Semperpronus gives no thanks on this *account*.  
*Addison, Cato*.

7. Review; examination; enumeration.

Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take *account* of his servants; and when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thousand talents.—*Matthew*, xix. 25, 24.

8. Relation and reasons of a transaction given to a person in authority.

What need we fear who knows it, when none can call our power to *account*?—*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. i.

The true ground of morality can only be the will and law of a God, whose men in the dark, has in his hands rewards and punishments, and power enough to call to *account* the proudest offender.—*Locke*.

9. Explanation; assignment of causes.

It being, in our author's *account*, a right acquired by begetting, to rule over those he had begotten, it was not a power possible to be inherited, because the right, being consequent to, and built on, an act perfectly personal, made that power so too, and impossible to be inherited.—*Locke*.

10. Opinion previously established.

These were designed to join with the forces at sea, there being prepared a number of flat-bottomed boats to transport the land forces, under the wing of the great navy; for they made no *account* but that the navy should be absolutely master of the seas.—*Bacon, Considerations on War with Spain*.

A prodigious young fellow, that had sold his clothes, upon the sight of a swallow, made *account* that summer was at hand, and away went his shirt too.—*Sir R. L. Estrange, Fables*, cxvii.

Being convinced, upon all *accounts*, that they had the same reason to believe the history of our Saviour, as that of any other person to which they themselves were not actually eyewitnesses, they were bound, by all the rules of historical faith, and of right reason, to give credit to this history.—*Addison*.

11. In Law

*Account* is, in the common law, taken for a writ or action brought against a man, that, by means of office or business undertaken, is to render an *account* unto another; as, a bailiff toward his master; a guardian to his ward. *Coed.*

**Account.** *a.*

1. Esteem, think, hold in opinion, consider; look upon us.

That also was *accounted* a land of giants.—*Deuteronomy*, ii. 20.

Nay, it is said that they devoured the very bark of the trees; and in passing the Alps they fed upon creatures which had never before been *accounted* human food.—*Langhorne, Translation of Plutarch's Lives, Antony*.

2. Reckon, compute.

Neither the motion of the moon, whereby months are computed, nor the sun, whereby years are *accounted*, consisteth of whole numbers.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

3. Assign to as a debt; (with to).

For some years *accounted* the yearly sum of

two hundred thousand pounds to the king's coffers; and it was, in truth, the only project that was *accounted* to his own service.—*Lord Clarendon*.

4. Hold in esteem: (with of).

Silver was not any thing *accounted of* in the days of Solomon.—*Chronicles*, ix. 20.

**Account.** *v. n.* [N.Fr. *acompter*.]

1. Reckon.

The calendar months are likewise arbitrarily and unequally settled by the same power; by which months we, to this day, *account*, and they measure, and make up, that which we call the Julian year.—*Hobler, On Time*.

2. Give an account; make up the reckoning; answer; appear as the medium by which anything may be explained: (with for).

If any one should ask, why our general continued so easy to the last? I know no other way to *account for* it, but by that unmeasurable love of wealth, which his best friends allow to be his predominant passion.—*Swift*.

Then thou shalt see him plung'd, when least he fears.  
At once *accounting for* his deep arrears.

*Draphis, Juvenal's Satire*, xiii.  
They have no uneasy pressures of a future reckoning, wherein the pleasures they now taste must be *accounted for*; and may, perhaps, be outweighed by the pains which shall then lay hold of them.—*Bishop Atterbury, Sermons*.

Such as have a faulty circulation through the lungs, ought to eat very little at a time; because the increase of the quantity of fresh chyle must make that circulation still more uneasy; which, indeed, is the case of consumptive and some nodular persons, and *accounts for* the symptoms they are troubled with after eating. *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Accountable.** *adj.* Liable to be called upon for an account: (with to and for).

*Accountable* to none, But to my conscience and my God alone. *Oldham*.  
Thinking themselves excused from standing upon their own legs, or being *accountable for* their own conduct, they very seldom trouble themselves with enquiries.—*Locke, On Education*.

The good magistrate will make no distinction: for the judgement is God's; and he will look upon himself as *accountable* at his bar for the equity of it. *Bishop Atterbury, Sermons*.

He had now, he said, told the House plainly the reason, the only reason, which had induced him to pass their bill; and it was his duty to tell them plainly, in discharge of his royal trust, and in order that none might hold him *accountable for* the evils which he had vainly endeavoured to avert, that in his judgment, the nation was left too much exposed.—*Maccaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

**Accountableness.** *s.* State of being *accountable*.

Reason and liberty imply *accountableness*.—*Uncan, Logic*.

**Accountant.** *adj.* Accountable; responsible. *Obsolete.*

I love her too,  
Not out of absolute lust (though peradventure,  
I stand *accountant* for as great a sin),  
But partly led to diet my revenge.  
*Shakespeare, Othello*, ii. 1.

**Accountant.** *s.* Computer; man skilled or employed in accounts.

The different compute of divers states; the short and irreconcilable years of some; the exceeding error in the natural frame of others; and the false deductions of ordinary *accountants* in most.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

The affairs of this debtor were perplexed by a partnership, of which he knew no more than that he had invested money in it; by legal notions of assignment and settlement, conveyance here and conveyance there; suspicion of unlawful preference of creditors in this direction, and of mysterious spirit-laying of property in that. . . . To question him in detail, and endeavour to reconcile his answers, to clothe him with *accountants* and sharp practitioners, learned in the wiles of insolvency and bankruptcy, was only to put the case out at compound interest of incomprehensibility.—*Dickens, Little Dorrit*.

**Account-book.** *s.* Book containing accounts.

I would endeavour to comfort myself upon the loss of friends as I do upon the loss of money; by turning to my *account-book*, and seeing whether I have enough left for my support.—*Swift*.

**Accounting.** *verbal abs.* Act of reckoning, or making up of accounts.

This method faithfully observed, must keep a man from breaking, or running behind hand in his spiritual estate; which, without frequent *accounting*, he will hardly be able to prevent.—*South, Sermons*.

**Accouple.** *v. a.* [Fr. *accoupler*.] Join, link together. *Obsolete.*

He sent a solemn embassy to treat a peace and league with the king; *accoupling* it with an article

in the nature of a request.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

**Accoëplement. s.** Junction or union. *Obsolete.*

The son, born of such an *accoëplement*, shall be most untoward.—*Trial of M<sup>r</sup>'s Wits*, p. 318.

**Accoërage. v. a.** Animate; *Obsolete.* See **Courage.**

That froward pair she ever would assume,  
When they should strive due reason to exceed;

But that same froward twain would *accoërage*,  
And of her plenty add unto their need.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, li. 2.

**Accoërt. v. a.** Entertain with courtship, or courtesy. *Obsolete.* See **Court.**

Whoall this while were at their wanton rest,  
*Accoërt*ing their friend with lavish feast,

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

**Accoëtre. v. a.** [N.Fr. *accouter*.] Dress, equip.

Is it for this they study? to grow pale,  
And miss the pleasures of a glorious meal?  
For this, in rags *accouëtre*d are they seen,  
And made the may-game of the public spleen?

*Dryden.*

The same wind that carries a ship well ballasted,  
If ill-riçhted or *accouëtre*d, it drowns it.—*South, Sermons*, viii. 124.

**Accouëtrement. s.** Dress, equipage, furniture relating to the person; trappings, ornaments.

I profess requital to a hair's breadth; not only in the simple office of love, but in all the *accouëtrement*, complement, and ceremony of it.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iv. 2.

Christianity is lost among them, in the trappings and *accouëtrements* of it; with which, instead of adorning religion, they have strangely disguised it, and quite stifled it in the crowd of external rites and ceremonies.—*Archbishop Tillotson, Sermons*, xxviii.

I have seen the pope officiate at St. Peter's, where, for two hours together, he was busied in putting on or off his different *accouëtrements*, according to the different parts he was to act in them.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 201.

How easy with all the *accouëtrements* of war,  
The Britons come, with gold well-fraught they come.

*A. Philips.*

Gregory the Great sent money to Jerusalem to build a splendid hospital. The pilgrim set forth amid the blessings and prayers of his kindred or community, with the simple *accouëtrements* which announced his design—the staff, the wallet, and the scallop-shell: he returned a privileged, in some sense a sanctified, being.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, vi. vii. ch. vi.

**Accoëy. v. a.** See **Coy.** *Obsolete.*

1. Render quiet, or diffident.

Then is your careless courage *accouëy*ed.

*Spenser, Pastoral*, February.

The voice

These solemn sages not at all accoëy;

'Tis common.—*Dr. H. More, Philosophical Poems*, p. 70.

2. Soothe; cure.

With kind words *accouëy*d, vowing great love to me.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iv. 8, 59.

**Accoërit. v. a.** Stamp with authority, invest with credit, credit.

Being moved as well by these reasons, as by many other which I could tell you, which *accouërit* and forthle mine opinion. *Sheldon, Translation of Don Quixote*, i. 4, 6.

Lord George came up his post on the European continent, and was gazetted to Brazil. But people knew better; he never returned from that Brazil expedition—never died there—never lived there—never was there at all. He was nowhere: he was gone out altogether. 'Brazil,' said one gossip to another, with a grin 'Brazil is St. John's Wood. Rio Janeiro is a cottage surrounded by four walls; and George Giant is *accouërit* to a keeper, who has invested him with the order of the Strait Waistcoat.'—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*, ch. xlvii.

**Accoëritation. s.** That which gives a title to credit.

Having received my instructions and letters of *accouëritation* from the earl of Hillsborough, secretary of state, on the 17th day of April 1780, I took my departure from Portsmouth, &c.—*Memoirs of Richard Cumberland*, i. 417.

**Accoërited. part. ulj.** Stamped with credit or authority.

A company, consisting wholly of people of the first quality, cannot, for that reason, be called good company in the common acceptation of the phrase, unless they are, into the bargain, the fashionable and *accouërited* company of the place.—*Lord Chesterfield.*

Do we not see their most considerable and *accouërited* ministers active in spreading mischievous opinions?—*Burke.*

**Accroëcent. ulj.** [Lat. *accerescens*, -entis, part. of *accerescere*.] Increasing by addition in the way of growth. *Rare.*

We may trace a gradual increase of the circulation of it [vegetable life] from the more inert parts, as it were, of matter to the trees, and shrubs, and plants, and flowers, whose living growths are more and more conspicuous, daily ornamented with new appearances of *accerescere* variety and alteration.—*Shuckford, Creation and Fall of Man*, p. 160.

**Accroëtion. s.** [Lat. *accretio*, -onis.] Act of growing to another, so as to increase it.

Plants do nourish; inanimate bodies do not; they have an *accretion*, but no alimentation.—*Bacon, Natural History*, no. 602.

The changes seem to be effected by the exhaling of the moisture, which may leave the lining corpuscles more dense, and something augmented by the *accretion* of the oily and earthy parts of that moisture.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.  
Infants support a substance worst, from the quantity of aliment consumed in *accretion*.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

Upon this narrow basis a detailed narrative has been built, which was, doubtless, formed by successive *accretions*.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Credibility of the early Roman History*, i. 406.

This explanation of the *accretion* and rising of the land is somewhat opposed to the popular belief that Ceylon was torn from the mainland of India by a convulsion, during which the gulph of Manar and the narrow channel at Pandian were formed by the submersion of the adjacent land.—*Sir R. Tennant, Ceylon*, vi. vii. ch. iv.

A mineral or unorganised body can undergo no change save by the operation of mechanical or chemical forces; and any increase of its bulk is due to the addition of like particles to its exterior; it augments not by growth but by *accretion*.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, i.

**Accroëtive. ulj.** Growing; added by growth.

If the motion be very slow, we perceive it not; we have no sense of the *accretive* motion of plants and abs; and the sly shadow steals away upon dial; and the quickest eye can discover no more but that it is gone.—*Glanceville, Serpiss Scientificæ*.

**Accroëminate. v. a.** Accuse of a crime.

Bishop Williams being *accroëminated* in the star-chamber, for corrupting of witnesses, and being convicted on full proof, received this censure: that he was to pay 10,000 pounds due to the King, to be imprisoned in the Tower of London during His Majesty's pleasure; and to be suspended no officis of Intellectus.—*Wood, Fasti Oxonienses*, i. 181. (Ord. MS.)

**Accroëmination. s.** Accusation; reproach.

If this *accroëmination* be levelled against me, let me know my fault, while I am here to make my defence.—*Life of Henrietta Maria, Queen to King Charles I.* 1648.

**Accroësch. v. a.** [N.Fr. *accrocher*.] Draw to one as with a hook. *Obsolete, rare.*

The *accroësch*ing or attempting to exercise royal power (a very uncertain charge), was in 21 Edw. III. held to be treason in a knight of Hertfordshire, who forcibly assaulted and detained one of the king's subjects till he paid him ninety pounds.—*Sir W. Blackstone, Commentaries*.

Fire, when it to love approacheth,  
To hym among the strength *accroëscheth*,  
Till with his hete it be devour'd;  
The towne he may not be succour'd.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, v.

**Accroë. v. n.** [Fr. *accru*, part. of *accroître* : increase.]

1. Accrued to; be added to: (as a natural production or effect, without any particular respect to good or ill).

The Son of God, by his incarnation, hath changed the manner of that personal subsistence; no alteration thereby *accruing* to the nature of God.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, v. 64.

It was undoubtedly his duty to levy all fines that *accrued* to the king from offenders, and to collect such taxes as the land paid for public purposes.—*Kemble, Saxons in England*, ii. ii. ch. v.

2. Be added: (as an advantage or improvement).

From which compact there arising an obligation upon every one so to convey his meaning, there *accruen* also a right to every one, by the same signs, to judge of the sense or meaning of the person so obliged to express himself.—*South, Sermons*.

Let the evidence of such a particular miracle be never so bright and clear, yet it is still but particular; and must therefore want that kind of force, that degree of influence, which *accruen* to a standing general proof, from its having been tried or approved and consented to, by men of all ranks and capacities, of all tempers and interests, of all ages and nations.—*Bishop Atterbury, Sermons*.

3. Append to; or arise from: (as an ill consequence).

This scholar Aristotle, as in many other particulars, so likewise in this, did justly oppose him, and became one of the authors; choosing a certain benefit, before the hazard that might *accruen* from the dis-respects of ignorant persons.—*Bishop Wilkins.*

4. In a commercial sense. Be produced, or arise: (as profits).

The yearly benefit, that, out of those his works, *accrueth* to her majesty, amounteth to one thousand pounds.—*Carver, Survey of Cornwall*.

The great profits which have *accrued* to the duke of Florence from this free port, have set several of the states of Italy on the same project.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

The benefit or loss of such a trade *accruing* to the government, until it comes to take root in the nation.—*Sir W. Temple, Miscellaneous*.

**Accroëment. s.** Addition; accumulation; increase. *Obsolete.*

The same persons, enlarged in their endowments, or achievements, are likewise enhanced and enabled in their *accroëments*.—*Montagu, Appeal to Cesar*, p. 235.

That joy is charitable which overflows our neighbour's fields, when ourselves are unconcerned in the personal *accroëments*.—*Jeremy Taylor, Great Exemplar*, p. 48.

**Accroëtion. s.** [Lat. *accretio*.] Ancient posture of leaning at meals. *Obsolete.*

It will appear, that *accretion*, or lying down at meals, was a gesture used by very many nations.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Accroëbency. s.** State of being accumulated. *Obsolete.*

No gesture befitting familiar *accrebency*.—*Dr. Robinson, Eudora*, p. 132: 1658.

**Accroëbent. ulj.** Leaning: (especially with reference to the position in which the Romans ate their meals).

The Roman *accrebent*, or more properly *accrebent*, posture in eating, was introduced after the first Punic war.—*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

**Accroëbent. s.** One who is placed at a dinner-table, but without reference to the ancient mode of leaning. *Rare.*

What a penance must be done by every *accrebent* in sitting out the passage through all these dishes.—*Bishop Hall, Occasional Meditations*, v.

**Accroëlate. v. a.** [Lat. *accumulatus*, part. of *accumulo*.] Heap, or pile up.

St. Ambrose would never have travelled to *accumulatus* so many miracles as he doth. *Bishop Gardiner, Explication of the Sacrament of the Altar*, sign. k. 2: 1551.

If thou dost slander her, and torture me,  
Never pray more; abandon all remorse;  
On horror's head horrors *accumulate*.

*Shakespeare, Othello*, iii. 3.

Crush'd by imaginary treasours weight,  
Which too much merit did *accumulate*.

*Sir J. Denham.*

**Accroëlate. v. n.** Increase.

The poor, by being prevented from making alliances with the rich, have left wealth to flow in its ancient channels, and thus to *accumulate*, contrary to the interests of the state.—*Goldsmith, History of England*, George II.

As their observations *accumulate*, and as their experience extends over a wider surface, they meet with uniformities that they had never suspected to exist, and the discovery of which weakens that doctrine of chance with which they had originally set out.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i. ch. i.

This evidence has gone on *accumulating*, until it now forms of itself a large body of literature, containing, with the commentaries connected with it, an immense array of facts, so carefully compiled, and so well and clearly digested, that more may be learned from it respecting the moral nature of man than can be gathered from all the *accumulated* experience of preceding ages.—*Ibid.*

**Accroëlate. ulj.** Heaped; collected.

Greatness of relief, *accumulate* in one place, doth rather invite a swarm and surcharge of poor, than relieve those that are naturally bred in that place.—*Bacon, on Salton's Estate*.

Christ promises not only heaven, but treasure in heaven, which imports a more *accumulate* degree of felicity.—*South, Sermons*, viii. 147.

**Accroëlation. s.**

1. Act of accumulating.

One of my place in Syria, his lieutenant, For quick *accumulation* of renown,  
Which he achiev'd by th' minute, lost his favour.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 1.  
Some, perhaps, might wonder at such an *accumulation* of benefits, like a kind of embroidering, or fixing of one favour upon another.—*Sir J. M. Wotton.*

2. State of being accumulated.

By the regular returns of it in some people, and



their freedom from it after the morbid matter is exhausted, it looks as there were regular accumulations and gatherings of it, as of other humours in the body.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

In every country, as soon as the accumulation of wealth has reached a certain point, the produce of each man's labour becomes more than sufficient for his own support.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i. ch. i.

In *Medicine* the word has almost a technical sense, denoting those medicines which, after having been administered for a certain time without any dangerous effects, suddenly act as if the last dose had represented all the preceding ones.

In doses somewhat larger, although little immediate effects result from any one of them, it produces by accumulation in the course of two, four, or six days a copious and permanent flow of urine.—*Christiana, Dispensary, v. Digitalis.*

**Accumulative. adj.** With a tendency to accumulate.

If the injury meet not with meekness, it then acquires another accumulative guilt, and stands answerable not only for its own positive ill, but for all the accidental, which it causeth in the sufferer.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue.*

Great wits to madness surely are allied, says Dryden, and true so far as this that genius of the highest kind implies an unusual intensity of the modifying power, which, detached from the discriminative and prospective power, might conjure a plotted straw into a royal diadem; but it would be at least as true, that great genius is most alien from madness, — yes, divided from it by an impassable mountain, — namely, the activity of thought and vivacity of the accumulative memory, which are no less essential constituents of great wit.—*Colebridge, Table Talk.*

**accumulatively. adv.** In an accumulating manner; in heaps.

Heart is put here accumulatively, as that whose cleanness must be added to the purity of conversation to complicate it.—*Alsted, Sermons*, ii. 20. (Ord. MS.)

**Accumulator. s.** One who accumulates.

Injuries any fall upon the passive man, yet, without revenge, there would be no broils and quarrels, the great accumulators and multipliers of injuries.—*Dr. H. More, Tenets of Christian Piety.*

**Accuracy. s.** Exactness, nicety.

This perfect artifice and accuracy might have been omitted, and yet they have made shift to move.—*Dr. H. More.*

Quickness of imagination is seen in the invention, fertility in the fancy, and the accuracy in the expression.—*Dryden.*

We consider the uniformity of the whole design, accuracy of the calculations, and skill in restoring, and comparing passages of ancient authors.—*Arbuthnot, Tables of Ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures.*

The chick, just escaped from the shell, picks up a minute insect, directing its beak with the greatest accuracy.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, b. ix. ch. v. art. 23.

**Accurate. adj.** [Lat. *accuratus*; Fr. *accurat*.]

1. Exact: (applied to persons).

It is often impossible in the nature of the thing to please all, or not offend some, however accurate and careful we be in our conduct.—*Waterland, Sermons*, i. 10.

2. Without defect or failure: (applied to things).

No man living has made more accurate trials than Roumard, that brightest ornament of France.—*Colum.*

Each and accurate dressings, or lovely adornments, such as were usual to the Persian delicacy, softness, and luxury.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Handsomeness*, p. 19.

3. Determinate; precisely fixed.

Those conceive the celestial bodies have more accurate influences upon these things below, than indeed they have but in gross.—*Bacon.*

**Accurately. adv.** In an accurate manner; exactly, without error, nicely.

The sine of incidence is either accurately, or very nearly, in a given ratio to the sine of refraction.—*Sir I. Newton.*

That all these distances, motions, and quantities of matter, should be so accurately and harmoniously adjusted in this great variety of our systems, is above the fortuitous hits of blind material causes, and must certainly flow from the eternal fountain of wisdom.—*Beattie.*

**Accuracy. s.** Exactness, nicety.

But sometime after, suspecting that in making this observation I had not determined the diameter of the sphere with sufficient accuracies, I repeated the experiment.—*Sir I. Newton.*

In a work of art, as Lomeinus observes, man admires the curiosity and accurateness; in a work of nature, the vastness and magnificence thereof.—*Spenser, On Prodiges*, p. 127.

**Accurse. v. a.** Doom to misery; invoke misery upon any one. See *Curse*.

As if it were an unlucky comet, or as if God had so accursed it, that it should never shine to give light in things concerning our duty any way towards him.—*Hook.*

When Hildebrand accursed and cast down from his throne Henry IV. there were none so hardy as to defend their lord.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Essay.*

‘Tis the most certain sign the world’s accursed, That the best things corrupted are and worst.—*Sir J. Denham.*

And the city shall be accursed, even it and all that are therein, to the Lord.—*Joahab, vi. 17.*

Fly to the court of England, and unfold His message ere he come, that a swift blessing May soon return to this our suffering country, Under a hand accursed.—*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 6

They, like the seed from which they sprung, accursed, Against the gods immortal hatred nursed.—*Dryden.*

**Accursed. part. adj.** Under a curse.

The part of the story of wicked men, and the accursed spirits, the devils, is that they are of a disposition contrary to God.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

**Accursedly. adv.** After the manner of that which is accursed.

Where the brood of iniquity will come and challenge him, and there alike curse their parents and the Devil, to whom they, equally and as accursedly, relate as those that joined to begot their vices.—*Alsted, Sermons*, i. 136. (Ord. MS.)

**Accusable. adj.** That may be censured; blamable; culpable.

Nature’s impression were justly accusable, if animals, so subject unto diseases from bilious causes, should want a proper conveyance for choler.—*Sir P. Browne, Velut et Errours.*

**Accusant. s.** One who accuses. *Rare.*

We conceive the law hath ever been in the parliamentary proceedings, that if a man were impeached, as of treason, being the highest crime, the accusant

him to the proof of the charge, and may not fail in any manner impeachment upon failing of the higher.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, Life, p. 53.

**Accusation. s.** Act of accusing; charge brought against any one by the accuser.

You read These accusations, and these grievous crimes Committed by your person, and your followers.—*Shakespeare, Richard II.* iv. 1.

All accusation, in the very nature of the thing, still supposing, and being founded upon some law: for where there is no law, there can be no transgression; and where there can be no transgression, I am sure there ought to be no accusation.—*South, Sermons.*

In regard to the meaning of the word ‘category,’ it is a term borrowed from the Courts of Law, in which it literally signifies an accusation.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Lectures*, ii. 197.

Accusations and reprimands passed backward and forward between the contending parties.—*Maccubay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Accusative. s.** In Grammar. See *Objective*.

The Dean here bids that if the Priest be made Be Genitives, Duties they shall be made; Accusative he’ll make a Vocative Brethren from Hell to save by Abnitive.—*Translation of Apocryphus Gallic.*

**Accusative. adj.** Censuring, accusing. *Obsolete.*

This hath been a very accusative age; yet I have not heard any superstition (much less idolatry) charged much less proved upon the several bishops of London, Winchester, Chester, Carlisle, &c.—*Sir E. Dering, Speeches*, p. 112.

**Accusatory. adj.** Producing or containing an accusation.

In a charge of adultery, the accuser ought to set forth, in the accusatory libel, some certain and definite time.—*Argyle, Paterfamilias*

It was contrived to have petitions accusatory from many parts of the kingdom against episcopal government.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, Life, p. 40.

The burden of their accusatory strain was, that justice delayed was not worth having.—*Townsend, Lives of Twelve eminent Judges*, a Lord Eldon.

**Accuse. v. a.** [Lat. *accuso*.]

1. Charge with a crime: (with of).

He stripp’d the bear’s-out of its leaty growth; And, calling western winds, accus’d the spring of sloth.—*Dryden, Virgil’s Georgics*, iv.

The professors are accused of all the ill practices which may seem to be the ill consequences of their principles.—*Addison.*

With for.

Never send up the leg of a fowl at supper, while there is a cat or dog in the house, that can be accused for running away with it: But, if there happen to be neither, you must lay it upon the rats, or a strange greyhound.—*Swift.*

2. Blame or censure: (in opposition to applaud or justify).

Their consciousness beareth witness, and their thoughts the men while accusing or else excusing one another.—*Romans*, ii. 15.

Your valour would your sloth too much accuse, And therefore, like themselves, they princes choose.—*Dryden, Tyrannick Love.*

**Accuser. s.** One who brings a charge against another.

There are some persons forbidden to be accusers, on the score of their sex, as women; others, of their age, as pupils and infants; others, upon the account of some crimes committed by them; and others, on the score of some filthy lures to propose to gain thereby; others, on the score of their conditions, as libertines against their patrons; and others, through a suspicion of calumny, as having once already given false evidence; and lastly, others on account of their poverty, as not being worth more than fifty aurei.—*Argyle, Paterfamilias*

That good man, who drank the poisonous draught, With mind serene, and could not wish to see His vile accuser drink as deep as he.—*Dryden.*

If the person accused maketh his innocence plainly to appear upon his trial, the accuser is immediately put to an ignominious death; and, out of his goods and lands, the innocent person is quadruply recompensed.—*Swift, Gulliver’s Travels.*

An inquiry was instituted; but the result not only confirmed, but utterly confounded the accuser.—*Maccubay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

**Accusing. verbal abs.** Act of one who accuses.

No remembrance of naughtiness delights but mine own; and methinks the accusing his traps might in some manner excuse my fault, which certainly I loth to do.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

**Accustom. v. a.** [N.Fr. *accoutumer*.] Habituate, inure.

a. Of persons: (with to).

How shall we breathe in other air Less pure, accustomed to immortal fruits?—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 2-4.

It has been some advantage to accustom one’s eye to books of the same edition.—*Watts, Improvements of the Mind.*

b. Of things: (with with).

Such instructions as they had been accustomed with.—*Hooker.*

**Accustom. v. n.**

1. Be wont to do anything. *Obsolete.*

A boat over-freighted sunk, and all drowned, saving one woman, that in her first popping up again, which most living things accustom, got hold of the boat.—*Carew.*

2. Cohabit. *Rare.*

How better do we Britons fulfil the work of nature than you Romans; we with the best men accustom openly; you with the lowest commit private adulteries.—*Milton, History of England*, iii.

**Accustom. s.** Custom. *Rare.*

Justinian or Tribonian deludes matrimony ‘a conjunction of man and woman containing individual accustom of life.’—*Milton, Tetrachordon.*

**Accustomable. adj.** Of long custom or habit; habitual; customary. *Rare.*

Animals even of the same original, extraction, and species, may be diversified by accustomable residence in one climate, from what they are in another.—*Sir M. Hale, Origin of Mankind*, xx.

**Accustomably. adv.** *Rare.*

1. According to custom.

Touching the king’s fines accustomably paid for the purchasing of writs original, I had no certain beginning of them, and do therefore think that they grew up with the chancery.—*Bacon, Advancement.*

Men, by a certain address and instinct of nature to declare their mutual love and amity one towards another, have accustomably used certain manners of outward actions, having some agreeableness with the same thing which they would witness to be within them, some after one fashion, others after another.—*Harmer, Translation of Beza*, p. 17.

2. Habitually.

Whether any sister of this house hath any familiarity with religious men, secular priests, or lay men, being not near of kin unto them? Item: whether any sister of this house hath been taken and found with any such accustomably committing, and could not shew any reasonable cause why they so did?—*Visitation of Monasteries, Harmer*, l. Rec. B. iii. i.

**Accustomance. s.** Custom, habit, use. *Obsolete.*

Through *accustomance* and negligence, and perhaps some other causes, we neither feel it in our own bodies, nor take notice of it in others. *Hogel*.

**Accustomably, adv.** According to common or customary practice. *Rare*.

Go on, rhetoric, and expose the peculiar eminency which you *accustomably* marshal before logic to public view. — *Clarendon*.

**Accustomary, adj.** Usual; practised; according to custom. *Rare*.

Christ, in the fifth of Matthew, forbiddeth not all kind of swearing, but the ordinary and *accustomary* swearing then in use among the Jews. — *Kebley, Dipper Dipt*, p. 100.

**Accustomed, part. adj.** According to custom; frequent; usual.

Look how she rubs her hands. — It is an *accustomed* action with her, to seem thus washing her hands: I have known her continue in this a quarter of an hour. — *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 1.

**Accustomdness, s.** Abstraction suggested by *accustomed*. *Rare*.

*Accustomdness* to sin hardens the heart. — *Pierre, Sermon*, p. 230.

**Acc, s.** [Lat. *as*, the name of a Roman coin, used as the *unit* in the Roman calculations of money.]

1. Unit: single point on cards or dice.

When lots are shuffled together in a lap, turn, or pitcher; or if a man himself casts a die, what person is the watchman to be sure to presume, that he shall draw a white stone rather than a black, or throw an *acc* rather than a six. — *South*.

Quadrille, she has often told me, was her first love; but which had engaged her maturer esteem. The former, she said, was showy and specious, and likely to allure young persons. The uncertainty and quick shifting of partners — a thing which the constancy of whist abhors; the dazzling supremacy and real investiture of Spadille — absurd, as she justly observed, in the pure aristocracy of whist, where his crown and scepter give him no proper power above his brother-nobility of the *acc*; — the giddy vanity, so taking to the inexperienced, of playing alone. — *C. Lamb, Essays of Elia, Mrs. Battle's Opinion on Whist*.

2. Small quantity; particle; atom.

He will not take an *acc* of absolute certainty; but however doubtful or improbable the thing is, coming from him it must go for an indisputable truth. — *Dr. H. More, Gleanings of the Tongue*.

'Til not was an *acc* farther: the whole world shall not bribe me to it. — *Dryden, Spanish Friar*.

**Acidama, s.** [Hebrew.] Field of blood; accursed place.

Such were his [Domitius's] anathemas and sentences, the effects whereof made that part of the world an *acidama*, a field of blood. — *Worthington, Miscellanies*, p. 63.

No mystery — but that of love divine, Which lifts us on the seraph's flaming wing, From earth's *acidama*, this field of blood, Of inward anguish, and of outward ill.

Young, *Night Thoughts*, vii.  
What an *acidama*, what a field of blood, Sicily has been in ancient times. — *Barke, Vindication of Natural Society*.

**Acéphalast, s.** [Gr. *á* = not, *κεφαλή* = head.] One who acknowledges no head or superior.

These *acéphalasts*, who will endure no head but that upon their own shoulders. — *Dr. Gauden, Ecclesie Anglicane Suspiria*, p. 464; 1639.

**Acéphalocyst, s.** [Gr. *ἀκεφαλος* = without head, *κύστις* = bladder.] In *Zoology*. Species of internal parasite.

In this category the common pathological product called hydatid, and *acéphalocyst* by Linnæus, is by many received, and ought not, perhaps, in this place to be omitted. The *acéphalocyst* consists of a subglobular or oval vesicle filled with fluid. Sometimes suspended freely in the fluid of a cyst of the surrounding condensed cellular tissue; sometimes attached to such a cyst; developing smaller *acéphalocysts*, which are discharged from the outer or the inner surface of the parent cyst. These *acéphalocysts* vary from the size of a pea to that of a child's head. In the larger ones the wall of the cyst has a distinctly laminated texture. They are of a pearly whiteness, without fibrous structure, elastic, spouting out their fluid when punctured. Their tissue is composed chiefly of a substance closely analogous to albumen, but differing by its solubility in hydrochloric acid; and also of another peculiar substance analogous to mucus. The fluid of the *acéphalocyst* contains a small quantity of albumen with some salts, including muriate of soda, and a large proportion of gelatin. — *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. iv.

**Acéphalous, adj.** In *Natural History*. Without head: (applied to the Bivalve Mollusca).

By the analogy of the gills of the *acéphalous* mollusks we may regard the mechanism for renewing the surrounding oxygenated medium upon the respiratory surface to be the superficial vibratile cilia, the action of which upon the water is necessarily attended in the free Infusoria with a reaction which rolls the little animalcule through its native element, and produces the semblance of a definite voluntary movement. — *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. ii.

**Acerbity, s.** [Fr. *acribité*; Lat. *acribitas*.] Sharpness of temper, suffering, or language.

True it is, that the talents for criticism, namely, smartness, quick sensibility, vivacity of remark, indeed all but *acribity*, seem rather the gifts of youth than of old age. — *Pope*.

Thus Zophar with *acribity* reply'd:  
Think'st thou by talking to be justifi'd?

*G. Sandys, Job*, p. 17.  
It is over a rule, that any over great penalty (besides the *acribity* of it) tends the execution of the law. — *Bacon, Touching the Lives of England*.

The *acribity* of this punishment [crucifixion] appears, in that those who were of any merciful disposition would first cause such as were adjudged to the cross to be slain, and then to be crucified. — *Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. iv.  
The English seminaries of Roman priests abroad never harboured a more excellent spirit than was Mr. Parsons, whether we observe his eloquence in style, dexterity in invention, subtilty in contrivance, audacity in undertaking, or *acribity* and severity in his invectives against his adversaries. — *Bishop Morton, Discharge*, p. 215.

**Accegency, s.** Tendency to acidity.  
Nurses should never give suck after fasting; the milk having an *accegency* very prejudicial to the constitution of the recipient. — *Jones, Life of Bishop Horne*, p. 350.

**Accescent, s.** That which has a tendency to acidity.

The same persons, perhaps, had enjoyed their health as well with a mixture of animal diet, qualified with a sufficient quantity of *accecents*; as, bread, vinegar, and fermented liquors. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Acetous, adj.** [Lat. *acetum* = vinegar.] Having the quality of vinegar; sour.

Raisins, which consist chiefly of the juice of grapes, imbibed in the skins or husks by the absorption of the superfluous moisture through their pores, being distilled in a retort did not afford any vinous, but rather an *acetous* spirit. — *Hogel*.

**Ache, s.** [sounded, at the date of the quotations, *aitsh*, and with its plural sounded as *aitsh-es*.] Continued pain. See *Ake*.

Fill all thy bones with aches, make thee roar,  
That beasts shall tremble at thy din.

*Shakspeare, Tempest*, i. 2.

A coming shower your shooting corns presage,  
Old aches thro', your hollow tooth will rage. — *Swift*.

**Ache, v. n.** Re in pain.

Upon this account, our senses are dulled and spent by any extraordinary intention, and our very eyes will ache, if long fixed upon any difficultly discerned object. — *Glanville*.

**Achievable, adj.** Possible to be achieved, performed, effected, completed, won.

To raise a dead man to life — doth not involve contradiction, and is therefore an object of power, and at least, *achievable* by Omnipotence. — *Barrow, Sermons*, ii. 407.

**Achievance, s.** Performance; effect; completion.

Of what prowess he was in arms, and how valiant and good a captain in battle, it may sufficiently appear to them that will read his noble acts and *achievements* in the books before remembered. — *Sir T. Elyot, The Governour*, 195 b.

**Achieve, v. a.** [N. Fr. *acheever* = to complete.]

1. Perform, effect a design prosperously.

God graunte I mote it well *acheer*.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis, Prologue*, p. 6.

Our toils, my friends, are crown'd with sure success:

The greater part perform'd, *achieve* the less. — *Dryden*.

2. Gain, obtain.

Experiences is by industry *achiev'd*,  
And perfected by the swift course of time.

*Shakspeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 3.  
Thou hast *achiev'd* our liberty, confin'd  
Within hell-gates till now.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 309.  
He was far from satisfied with the sacrifice, as he deemed it, of dignity, and the compromise of state principles by which it has been achieved. — *Merrile, History of the Romans under the Empire*, ch. xiii.

Show all she spoils by valiant kings *achiev'd*,  
And groaning nations by their arms relief'd. — *Prior*.

All the greatest exploits *achiev'd* within the memory of that generation by English soldiers had been *achiev'd* in war against English princes. — *Munday, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Achievement, s.**

1. Performance of an action.

The imagination of Xerxes was inflamed with the prospect of revalling or surpassing the *achievements* of his glorious predecessors. — *Bishop Thirlwall, History of Greece*, ch. xv.

2. Coat of arms fully emblazoned.

And in thy fane, the dusty spoils among,  
High on the burnish'd roof, my banner shall be hung:  
Rank'd with my champions' bucklers, and below,  
With arms revers'd, the *achievements* of the fox.

*Dryden*.  
There was hung over the common gate an *achievement*, commonly called a *hatchment*. — *Wood, Athenæ Oxonienses*, ii. 140. (Ord MS.)

**Achiever, s.** One who performs; one who obtains what he endeavours after.

Those conquerors and *achievers* of mighty exploits (those Alexanders and Cæsars) who have been renowned for doing things which seemed great, rather than for performing what was truly good. — *Barrow, Works*, i. 30.

**Aching, verb. abs.** [perhaps sounded, at the date of the quotation, as *aking*; not necessarily as *aitsh-ing*.] Pain; uneasiness.

When old age comes to wait upon a great and worshipful sinner, it comes attended with many painful *achings*, called the gout. — *South*.

**Achromatic, adj.** [Gr. *á* = not; *χρῶμα* = colour.] In *Optics*. Possessing the quality of freeing from colour.

The telescope most commonly used in astronomy for these purposes, is the refracting telescope, which consists of an object glass (either single, or, as is now almost universal, double) forming what is called in optics an *achromatic* combination. . . . as before . . . and an eye-lens. — *Sir J. Herschel, Outlines of Astronomy*.

**Achromatism, s.** In *Optics*. Freedom from colour.

The *achromatism* [i. e. destruction of the primary colours which accompany the image of an object seen through a lens or prism] of lenses depends on the same principles, and is determined in the same manner, as that of prisms. — *Err. Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art*, in voce.

**Acid, adj.** [Lat. *acidus*; Fr. *acide*.] Sour, sharp.

Wild trees last longer than garden trees; and in the same kind, those whose fruit is *acid* more than those whose fruit is sweet. — *Bacon, Natural History*.  
*Acid*, or sour, proceeds from a salt of the same nature, without mixture of oil; in nature tastes the only parts have not disengaged themselves from the salts and earthy parts; such is the taste of unripe fruits. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Acid, s.**

1. Acid substance.

The chymist can draw subtle spirits, that will work upon one another at some distance, viz. spirit of alkalies and acids. — *A. Le Roy, Microscopie*, p. 147.  
Salts, sulphurs, and mercuries, *acids*, and alkalis, are principles which can smooth things to those only who live about the furnace. — *A. Smith, History of Astronomy*, § 2.

2. In *Chemistry*. Opposite to an alkali, q. v.; also Oxygen.

The first attempt to form a systematic chemical nomenclature was made by Lavoisier, Guyton de Morveau, and Berzelius, soon after the discovery of oxygen gas. The newly discovered elements were named from some striking property. Thus oxygen, from *oxy*, acid, and *γενος*, to generate, was so called from a belief (since shown to be inaccurate) that it is the universal cause of acidity. The name of an *acid* was derived from the substance acidified by the oxygen; to which was the termination in *-ie*. Thus sulphuric and carbonic *acids* signified compounds of carbon and sulphur with oxygen. Should sulphur, or any other body, form two acids, the name of that containing the least oxygen was made to terminate in *-ous*, as sulphurous acid. — *Turner, Inorganic Chemistry*, p. 128.

**Acidist, s.** One who maintains the doctrine of acids.

I will at present instance only in brimstone, which is a mild soft body, and agreeable to what the *acidists* would call an alkali. — *Dr. Stare, On Alkalies and Acids, History of the Royal Society*, iv. 442.

**Acidity, s.** Attribute suggested by the adjective *Acid*.

Fishy, by the help of a dissolvent liquor, corrodes and reduces their meat, skin, bones, and all, into a chylus or cream; and yet this liquor manifests nothing of acidity to the taste. — *Ray*.

When the taste of the mouth is bitter, it is a sign of a redundancy of a bilious alkali, and demands a quite different diet from the case of acidity or sourness.—*Arbutnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Acidulate. v. n.** Impregnate or tinge with acids in a slight degree.

A diet of fresh unsalted things, watery liquors, acidulated, farinaceous emollient substances, sour milk, butter, and acid fruits.—*Arbutnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Acidulent. adj.** With an expression of acidity.

But king's confessor Abbe Moulon starts forward; with anxious acidulent face, twitches him by the sleeve; whispers in his ear. Whereupon the poor cardinal has to turn round; and declare audibly, 'that his majesty repents of any subjects of scandal he may have given (a la mort) and, purposes, by the strength of Heaven assisting him, to avoid the like for the future!'—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. l. ch. iv.

**Acidulous. adj.** Slightly acid.

Dulcified from aridulous tincture.—*Burke.*

**Acknow. v. a.** Acknowledge; confess. *Obsolete.*

You will not be *acknowledged*, sir; why, 'tis wise: Thus do all gamblers at all games dissemble.

Some *acknowledged* he was married to her privilege, but durst not be *acknowledged* of it.—*Harington, Life of Ariosto*, p. 418.

**Acknowledge. v. a.**

1. Own the knowledge of; own any thing or person in a particular character; recognize; admit.

My people do already know my mind, And will *acknowledge* you and Jessica, In place of lord Bassanio and myself.

None that *acknowledge* God, or providence, Their souls' eternity did ever doubt.

It repeated the promise respecting canons and constitutions, *acknowledged* that all conventions ought to be summoned by the king's writ, and agreed that a commission of thirty-two persons should be appointed for the reformation of the ecclesiastical laws.—*Gladstone, The State in its Relations to the Church*, ch. vii.

But the influence attributed to Cecrops, and the mention of Amphictyion among the kings of Athens, indicate that Athens was *acknowledged* as the head of this confederacy.—*Bishop Thirlwall, History of Greece*, ch. xi.

2. Confess (as a fault).

For I *acknowledge* my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me.—*Psalm*, li. 3.

In the first place, therefore, I thankfully *acknowledge* to the Almighty power the assistance he has given me in the beginning, and the prosecution of my present studies.—*Dryden.*

**Acknowledgment. s.**

1. Recognition, admission, concession, confession.

The due contemplation of the human nature doth, by a necessary connexion and chain of causes, carry us up to the unavoidable *acknowledgment* of the Deity: because it carries every thinking man to an original of every successive individual.—*Sir M. Hale, Origin of Mankind*.

Immediately upon the *acknowledgment* of the christian faith, the eunuch was baptized by Philip.—*Hooker.*

2. Act of attestation to any concession (such as homage); something given or done in confession of a benefit received.

There be many wild countries in Ireland, which the laws of England were never established in, nor *acknowledgment* of subjection made.—*Spenser, State of Ireland*.

The second is an *acknowledgment* to his majesty for the leave of fishing upon his coasts; and though this may not be grounded upon any treaty, yet, if it appear to be an ancient right on our side, and custom on theirs, not determined or extinguished by any treaty between us, it may with justly be insisted on.—*Sir W. Temple, Miscellaneous.*

**Acknowledger. s.** One who acknowledges.

She proved one of his most bountiful benefactors and he as great an *acknowledger* of it.—*I. Walton, Life of Herbert*.

**Acknowledging. part. adj.** Grateful; ready to acknowledge benefit received.

He has shown his hero *acknowledging* and ungrateful, compassionate and hard-hearted; but, at the bottom, false and self-interested.—*Dryden, Preface to the Aeneid*.

**Acme. s.** [Gr. *ἀκμή*—highest point.] Height of anything.

Its *acme* of human prosperity and greatness.—*Burke, On a Regicide Peace*.

Vol. I.

**Acid. adv.** In a cold condition.

Thus late this poore in great address, *Acid* and longed at his gate.

Poor Tom's *acid*.—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 4.

**Acclotthist. s.** [Gr. *ἀκκλωθιστής*—follow.] One of the lowest order in the Romish church, whose office is to prepare the elements for the offices, to light the church, &c.

It is duty, according to the papal law, when the bishop sings mass, to order all the inferior clergy to appear in their proper habits; and to see that all the offices of the church be rightly performed; to ordain the *acclotthist*, to keep the sacred vessels.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Acolyte, or Acolyth. s.** Same with *Acclotthist*.

At the end of every station, an *acolyte* (an inferior kind of officer) dips this pitiful torch into the oil of a burning lamp; and having wiped it as clean as he can, comes to the pope for a blessing.—*Brenan, Saul and Samuel of Eulor*, p. 321.

**Acumber. v. a.** Eucumber. *Obsolete.*

Me thynke you are not greatly with wyt *acumbergd*.—*Skelton, Magnificence*, 2212.

**Aconite. s.** [Gr. *ἀκόνιτιον*.] *Botanically* the Aconitum is the name of the genus containing the monkshood (*Aconitum Napellus*) and its congeners.—In *Gardening*, and common conversation, aconite is the name of the *Eranthis nivalis*. For the extent to which it is a synonyme for the *wolfbane*, see that word.—In *Literature*, it is used for any poisonous vegetable.

Our land is from the rage of tigers freed, Nor nourishes the lion's angry seed; Nor poisonous *aconite* is here produced; Or grows unknown, or is, when known, refused.

**Aconitum. s.** [Lat.] Same as *Aconite*.

As strong *Aconitum*, or rash gunpowder. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* iv. 4.

**Acop. adv.** At the top; high up. *Obsolete.*

Marry, she is not in fashion yet; she wears a hood, but it stands *acop*.

**Acorn. s.** [A.S. *ac*—oak, *corn*—corn, kernel, nut.] Fruit of the oak.

Errors, such as are but *acorns* in your younger brows, grow oaks in our older heads, and become inflexible. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Content with food which nature freely bred, On wildness and on strawberries they fed; Cornels and bramble berries gave the rest, And fallen *acorns* furnish'd out a feast.

He that is nourish'd by the *acorns* he picked up under an oak, or the apples he gathered from the trees in the wood, has certainly appropriated them to himself. *Locke.*

**Acorn-shell. s.** Barnacle.

The other class is the cirrhopods, in which the famous barnacles and *acorn-shells* are included.—*Johnson, Introduction to Conchology*.

The typical Cirrhopods are divided according to these modes of attachment into two primary groups, viz. the pedunculated, or Lepidoids, and the sessile, or Balanoids. The first are commonly known by the name of Barnacles; the second by that of Crown-shells or *Acorn-shells*. Such are the characters of the typical members of the class. The aberrant burrowing genus *Alciop*, and the naked, ventral Protoclepus, parasitic on other Cirrhopods, form, according to Darwin, types of two orders, equivalent respectively to that including all the ordinary Cirrhopods.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, &c., loc. xiii.

**Acorned. adj.** (usually in composition.) Fed with acorns.

A full *acorned* horse. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, ii. 3.

**Acoustic. adj.** Pertaining to the sense of hearing.

The acoustic organs are situated just beneath the basal articulation of the first pair of evert. Each consists of a sac-like cavity, which incloses the true acoustic vesicle. The orifice of the vesicle is closed by a delicate lid, formed by the expansion of a large nerve, which here abruptly terminates. Mr. Darwin, to whom we owe the knowledge of this structure, has not found any otoliths in the acoustic vesicle, but only groups of yellowish nucleated cells in the pulpy fluid.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, loc. 13.

**Acoustical. adj.** Relating to the science of sound.

Vibrations are generally accompanied by sound, and they may, therefore, be considered as *acoustical*.

E

phenomena, especially as the sound is one of the most decisive facts in indicating the mode of vibration.—*Whewell, History of the Inductive Sciences*, b. viii. ch. vi.

**Acoustician. s.** One who investigates the phenomenon of sound.

The transverse vibrations in which the rod goes backwards and forwards across the line of its length, were the only ones noticed by the earlier *acousticians*: the others were principally brought into notice by Chladni.—*Whewell, History of the Inductive Sciences*, b. viii. ch. vi.

**Acoustics. s.** [Gr. *ἀκουστική*, neut. plur. of *ἀκούω*—appertaining to hearing.] Science of sound.

Sauveur, who, though deaf for the first seven years of his life, was one of the greatest promoters of the science of sound, and gave it its name *acoustics*, enquired, also, about the same time, to determine the number of vibrations of a standard note, or, as he called it, fixed sound. *Whewell, History of the Inductive Sciences*, b. viii. ch. ii.

Of the organ of hearing there is no outward sign; but the essential part, the acoustic labyrinth, is present, and the semicircular canals largely developed within. *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, introduct. lect.

The sciences of this kind which require our notice are those which treat of the sensible qualities, sound, light, and heat, that is *acoustics*, optics, and thermotics.—We begin our account of the secondary mechanical sciences with *acoustics*, because the progress towards right theoretical views was, in fact, made much earlier in the science of sound than in those of light and heat; and also because a comprehension of the theory to which we are led in this case is the best preparation for the difficulties (by no means inconsiderable) of the reasonings of theorists on the other subjects.—*Whewell, History of the Inductive Sciences*, b. viii. introduct.

**Acquaint. v. a.** [Fr. *acquaint*.]

1. Make familiar with; (applied either to persons or things; followed by *with*).

*Acquaint* yourselves with things ancient and modern, natural, civil, and religious, domestic and national; things of your own and foreign countries; and above all, be well *acquainted* with God and yourselves; learn natural nature, and the workings of your own spirits.—*Watts, Logic*.

2. Inform.

A friend in the country *acquaints* me, that two or three men of the town are got among them, and have brought words and passes, which were never before in those parts. *Taylor.*

Followed by *off*, preceding the object.

But for some other reasons, my brave Sir, Which is not fit you know, I not *acquaint* My father of this business.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iv. 3.

**Acquaintable. adj.** Easy to be acquainted with; accessible. *Rare.*

Wherefore be wise, and *acquaintable*, Gooly of word, and reasonable. *Romance of the Rose*, 2213.

**Acquaintance. s.**

1. Familiar knowledge.

Brave soldier, pardon me, Thint any recent breaking from thy tongue, Should scape the true *acquaintance* of mine ear.

This keeps the understanding long in converse with an object, and long converse brings *acquaintance*—*South.*

In what manner he lived with those who were of his neighbourhood and *acquaintance*, how obliging his carriage was to them, what kind offices he did, and was always ready to do them, I forbear particularly to say.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

Followed by *with*.

Nor was his *acquaintance* less with the famous poets of his age, than with the noblemen and ladies.—*Dryden.*

Knowledge, however, and fitness for judgment as springs from special skill, and from a familiar *acquaintance* with the mechanical processes of certain arts, trades, and manufactures, will often be found in this class. *Sir G. C. Lewis, Essay of the Influence of Authority*, ch. ii.

2. Slight or initial knowledge, short of friendship: (as applied to persons).

I hope I am pretty near seeing you, and therefore I would cultivate an *acquaintance*; because if you do not know me when we meet, you need only keep one of my letters, and compare it with my face; for my face and letters are counterpart of my heart.—*Swift, To Pope*.

3. Person with whom we are acquainted.

But she, all vow'd until the red-cross knight, His wand'ring peril closely did lament, No in this new *acquaintance* could delight, But her dear heart with anguish did torment.

*Spenser, Faerie Queem*.

That young men travel under some tutor, I allow well, so that he be such a one that may be able to tell them, what *acquaintances* they are to seek, what exercises or discipline the place yieldeth. — *Bacon*.

4. Catachrestic for Acquaintants. [This derivation is Todd's, who suggests that the *acquaintance* of the following extracts is the plural of this word, i. e. *acquaintants*. If so, it is a word of the same character, in respect to its catachrestis, as *accidence*. See that word.]

This, my lord, has justly acquired you as many friends, as there are persons who have the honour to be known to you: mere *acquaintance* you have none, you have drawn them all into a nearer line; and they who have conversed with you, are for ever after invariably yours. — *Dejean*.

We see he is ashamed of his nearest *acquaintances*. — *Boyle, Against Idolatry*.

- Acquaintant. s.** Person acquainted with anyone; one with whom anyone is acquainted. *Rare*.

Thomas and Clearchus, a pastoral history in smooth and easy verse, written long since by John Chalkhill, Esq., an *acquaintant* and friend of Edmund Spenser. — *J. Walton*.

By the time that an author hath written out a book, he and his readers are become old *acquaintants*, and grow very loth to part. — *Steele, Tale of a Tub*.

- Acquainted. part. adj.** Familiar; well known; not new.

Now call we our high court of parliament; That war or peace, or both at once, may be As things *acquainted* and familiar to us. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. v. 2*.

- Acquiesce. s.** Thing acquired. *Obsolete*.

New *acquies* are more burden than strength. — *Bacon*.

Mud, reposed near the osin of rivers, makes continual additions to the land, thereby excluding the sea, and preserving these shells as trophies and signs of its new *acquies* and encroachments. — *Woodward, Natural History*.

- Acquiesco. v. n.** [Fr. *acquiescer*; Lat. *acquiesco*.] Rest in, or remain satisfied with, anything: (with *in* before the object).

Neither a bare approbation of, nor a mere wishing, nor unactive complacency in, nor, lastly, a natural inclination to things virtuous and good, can pass before God for a man's willing of such things; and, consequently, if men, upon this account, will needs take up and *acquiesce* in an airy ungrounded persuasion, that they will those things which really they not will, they fall thereby into a gross and fatal delusion. — *South*.

He hath employed his transcendent wisdom and power, that by these he might make way for his benignity, as the end wherein they ultimately *acquiesce*. — *Green*.

The Empire must acknowledge itself as a grant from the papacy, as a grant revocable for certain offences against the ecclesiastical rights and immunities; it must humbly *acquiesce* in the uncontrolled prerogative of the Cardinals to elect the Pope; abandon all the imperial claims on the investiture of the prelates and other clergy with their benefices. — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. vii. ch. i.

- Acquiescence. s.**

1. Silent appearance of content: (distinguished on one side from avowed consent, on the other from opposition).

Neither from any of the nobility, nor of the clergy, who were thought most averse from it, there appeared any sign of contradiction to that; but an entire *acquiescence* in all the bishops thought fit to do. — *Lord Clarendon*.

2. Satisfaction; rest; content.

Many indeed have given over their pursuits after fame, either from disappointment, or from experience of the little pleasure which attends it, or the better informations or natural coldness of old age; but seldom from a full satisfaction and *acquiescence* in their present enjoyments of it. — *Addison*.

3. Submission; confidence.

The greatest part of the world take up their passions concerning good and evil, by an implicit faith, and a full *acquiescence* in the word of those, who shall represent things to them under these characters. — *South*.

- Acquiescent. adj.** Easy; submitting.

He that goes into the highlands with a mind naturally *acquiescent*, and a credulity eager for wonders, may come back with an opinion very different from Lillio. — *Johnson, Journey to the Western Islands of Scotland*.

- Acquiesce. v. a.** Render quiet; compose. *Obs.* Acquies his mind from stirring you against your own peace. — *Sir A. Shirley, Travels*.

The powder beyng thus taken throo or four mornings, it *acquieseth* the grief, as dyvers have founde me which have proved it true. — *Eden, Martyr*, p. 202.

Which thence surely ought to put us in remembrance of that blessed and safe resting place which God hath prepared for such as love him, who *acquiesce* and fynd the travayles of this troublous world wherein are so many daungours, and bring them to that eternal life where they shall fynde eternal security and reste. — *Ibid.*, p. 203. (Ord MS.)

- Acquirable. adj.** Capable of being acquired.

These rational instincts, the estimate principles engraven in the human soul, though they are truths *acquirable* and deducible by rational consequence and argumentation, yet seem to be inscribed in the very crasis and texture of the soul, antecedent to any acquisition by industry or the exercise of the discursive faculty in man. — *Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

If the powers of cogitation and volition, and sensation, are neither inherent in matter as such, nor *acquirable* to matter by any motion or modification of it; it necessarily follows, that they proceed from some cogitative substance, some incorporeal inhabitant within us, which we call spirit and soul. — *Bentley*.

- Acquire. v. a.**

1. Gain by one's own labour or power; obtain what is not received from nature, or transmitted by inheritance.

Better to leave undone, than by our deed *Acquire* too high fame, while he, we serve, 's away. — *Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 1.

2. Come to; attain.

Motion cannot be perceived without the perception of its terms, viz. the parts of space which it immediately left, and those which it next *acquires*. — *Glauville, Serpion Scientific*.

- Acquired. part. adj.** Gained by one's self: (in opposition to those things which are bestowed by Nature).

We are seldom at ease, and free enough from the solicitation of our natural or adopted desires; but a constant succession of uneasiness, out of that stock, which natural wants, or *acquired* habits, have heaped up, take the will in their turns. — *Locke*.

- Acquirement. s.** That which is acquired; gain; attainment: (may be properly used in opposition to the gifts of Nature).

These his *acquirements*, by industry, were exceedingly both enriched and enlarged by many excellent endowments of nature. — *Sir J. Hayward, Life and Reign of Edward VI.*

By a content and acquiescence in every species of truth, we embrace the shadow thereof; or so much as may palliate its just and substantial *acquirements*. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

It is very difficult to lay down rules for the *acquirement* of a taste. The faculty must, in some degree, be born with us. — *Addison*.

An isolated body-corporate, which, out of old confusions while the sceptre of the sword was confusedly struggling to become a sceptre of the pen, had got itself together, better and worse, as bodies-corporate do, to satisfy some dim desire of the world, and many clear desires of individuals; and so had grown, in the course of centuries, an expression, on *acquirement* and usurpation, to be what we see it: a prosperous social anomaly, deciding law-suits, sanctioning or rejecting laws; and without disposing of its places and offices by sale for ready money, which method sleek President Henault, after meditation, will demonstrate to be the indifferent best. — *Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iii. ch. v.

- Acquiring. verbal abs.** Acquisition.

The king, in honour, could do no less than give back to his son the privilege of his blood, with the *acquirings* of his father's profession. — *Marston, Fragmenta Regalia, Leicester*.

- Acquiry. s.** Acquisition; attainment.

No art requirith more hard study and pain toward the *acquiry* of it, than contentment; there being so many obstacles in the way to it. — *Barrow, Sermons*, iii. 62.

- Acquisite. adj.** Gained or acquired. *Obs.*

Three notions being innate, and five *acquisite*, the rest are improper. — *Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 29.

Is there any supervenient, or *acquisite* perfection, as skill, knowledge, wisdom, it is from God, who gave us the means, and blessed our industry. — *Barrow, Sermons*, iii. 337.

- Acquisition. s.** [Lat. *acquisitio*, -onis.]

1. Act of acquiring or gaining.

Each man has but a limited right to the good things of the world; and the natural allowed way, by which he is to compass the possession of these things, is by his own industrious *acquisition* of them. — *South*.

2. Thing gained; acquirement.

Great Sir, all *acquiescence*

Of glory, as of empire, here I lay before

Your royal feet. — *Sir J. Denham, Sophy*.

A state can never arrive to its period in a more deplorable crisis, than when some prince lies hovering like a vulture to dismember its dying carcase; by which means it becomes only an *acquisition* to some mighty monarchy, without hopes of a resurrection. — *Swift*.

The Cromwellians were induced to relinquish one-third of their *acquisitions*. — *Maccanlay, History of England*, ch. v.

- Acquisitive. adj.** That is acquired or gained.

He [William I.] died not in his *acquittee* but in his native soil; nature herself, as it were, claiming a final interest in his body, when fortune had done with him. — *Sir H. Wotton, Reliquia Wottonianae*, p. 103.

- Acquisit. Acquisition. Obsolete.**

His servant he with new *acquit* Of true experience from this great event, With peace and consolation both distinct.

— *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 1755.

- Acquit. v. a.** [N.E. *acquitter*.]

1. Clear from a charge of guilt; absolve.

Who shall accuse us now, if thou *acquitt*!

— *Sylvestre, Du Bartas*, 2.

Or leave to him thy labour to *acquitt*.

— *Sylvestre, Du Bartas*.

Those that I could I lastly did *acquitt*.

— *Dryden*, (Ord MS.)

If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not *acquitt* me from mine iniquity. — *Job*, x. 14.

By the surfrage of the most and best he is already *acquitted*, and, by the sentence of some, condemned. — *Jaynes*.

He that judges, without informing himself to the utmost that he is capable, cannot *acquitt* himself of judging unjust. — *Locke*.

Neither do I reflect upon the memory of his majesty, whom I entirely *acquitt* of any imputation. — *Swift*.

2. Clear from any obligation.

Steady to my principles, and not dispirited with my afflictions, I have, by the blessing of God on my endeavours, overcome all difficulties; and, in some measure, *acquitted* myself of the debt, which I owed the publick, when I undertook this work. — *Dryden*, 2.

— *Turner*.

The new-born babe should die;

Both to *acquitt* him of his vow,

And frustrate Destiny. — *Warner, Athalia's England*, ch. xi. ii.

Nor can a man of passions judge aright.

Except his mind be from all passions free;

Nor can a judge his office well *acquitt*

If he possessed of either party be.

— *Sir J. Davies, Immortality of the Soul*, § 4.

- Acquit. part.** Same as *Acquitted*.

No do I wish (for wishing were but vain)

To be *acquitt* from my continual smart;

But joy her thrall for ever to remain,

And yield for pledge my poor captiv'd heart. — *Spenser*.

- Acquittment. s.** State of being acquitted, or act of acquitting.

The word imports properly an *acquittment* or discharge of a man upon some precedent accusation, and a full trial and cognizance of his cause had thereupon. — *South*.

- Acquittal. s.** In *Law*. Deliverance and setting free from the suspicion or guiltiness of an offence.

The constant design of both these orators was, to drive some one particular point, either the condemnation or *acquittal* of an accused person. — *Swift*.

The persecuted minister obtained both a complete *acquittal* and a signal revenge. — *Maccanlay, History of England*, ch. v.

- Acquittance. v. a.** Acquit.

But if black scandal and foul-faced reproach Attend the sequel of your imputation,

Your mere enforcement shall *acquittance* me

From all the impure blots and stains thereof. — *Shakespeare, Richard III.*, iii. 7.

- Acquittance. s.**

1. Act of discharging from a debt.

But soon shall find

Forbearance no *acquittance*, ere day end,

Justice shall not return as bounty scorn'd. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 53.

2. Writing testifying the receipt of a debt.

You can produce *acquittances*

For such a sum, from special officers

Of Charles his father. — *Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost*, ii. 1.

They quickly pay their debt, and then

Take no *acquittances*, but pay again. — *Jonson*.

The same man bought and sold to himself, paid the money, and gave the *acquittance*. — *Arbutnot*.

3. Acquittal.

Grismont and Redhead, when Berren-on-zoom was besieged by the Duke of Parma, acted for the queen of England's forces and notable design; but being suspected and put for their acquittance to take the sacrament of the altar, they dissembled their persons, and their interest, their design, and their religion.—*Jeremy Taylor*. (Ord MS.)

**Acrose, or Acrose, v. a.** [Fr. *acrose*.] *Obsolete*. See *Craze*.

1. Impair the understanding; infatuate.

These things did make me much that mourning to mislike,

And I *acrazed* was, and thought at home to stay;  
But who is he can void death's dart when he doth strike?  
—*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 138.

2. Impair, simply; destroy.

My substance impaired, my credit *acrazed*, my talent hidden.—*Gauguier, Letter to the Hermit's Tale*, p. 21.

**Acrosy, s.** [Gr. *ἀκροσύη*.] Excess; irregularity. *Rare*.

It may have its original from the *acrosy* and disproportion of the outward man.—*Farrington, Sermons*, p. 120: 1637.

He was neither presuming, nor overbold, nor yet timorous; a little prone to anger, but never excessive in it, either as to measure or time; which *acrosy*, whether you say of the body or mind, occasion great uneasiness.—*Cornish, Life of Fermyn*, p. 81.

**Acro, s.** [? Lat. *jager*.] Quantity of land equal to four thousand eight hundred and forty square yards.

Search every *acro* in the high-grown field,  
And bring him to our eye.  
—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 4.

**Acresable, adj.** Capable of being given as the average per acre.

In such a soil, carrots and parsnips will arrive at a great magnitude, and the *acresable* produce will be very surprising.—*Hunter, Surgical Essays*, iii. 55. (Ord MS.)

The *acresable* produce of the two methods were nearly the same.—*Complete Farmer, art. Potatoe*. (Ord MS.)

**Acrid, c. f.** [Lat. *acris*.] I am unable to account for the *d*.

1. Of a hot biting taste; bitter, so as to leave a painful heat upon the organs of taste.

Bitter and *acrid* differ only by the sharp particles of the first being involved in a greater quantity of oil than those of the last.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

2. Acrimonious.

Are the fibres gnawed and corroded by some *acrid* humours?—*Rid, Inquiry into the human Mind*.

3. Applied in *Toxicology* to a class of poisons represented by the Ctenatides and other Ranunculaceae plants.

Orelia has shown that, on dogs, it [Delphinium Staphisagria] acts first as an *acrid*, and afterwards as a narcotic poison.—*Pereira, Materia Medica*.

**Acrid, s.** *Acrid* poison.

A powerful *acrid* [Ranunculus acris]. Inflammation of the palm of the hand has been produced by pulling it up and carrying it a little distance.—*Pereira, Materia Medica*.

**Acridity, s.** Attribute suggested by *Acrid*.

*Acridity* is the prevailing quality [of the Ranunculaceae] conjoined, in a considerable number of instances, with a narcotic quality. Several of the species are topical benumbing.—*Pereira, Materia Medica*.

**Acrimonious, adj.** Abounding with acrimony; sharp; corrosive.

Of all cannot be rendered *acrimonious*, and bitter of itself, then whatever acrimony or amaritude redounds in it, must be from the admixture of melancholy.—*Harvey, On Consumption*.

Swift and Pope forebore to flatter him [Halifax] in his life, and after his death spoke of him, Swift with slyest censure, and Pope in the character of Bufo with *acrimonious* contempt.—*Joh. son, Life of Lord Halifax*.

But anything he said was better than that the King and Peers should engage without hope of success in an *acrimonious* conflict with the Commons.—*Macculay, History of England*, v. 170.

**Acrimony, s.**

1. Sharpness, corrosiveness.

There be plants that have a milk in them when they are cut; as, figs, old lettuce, sow thistles, spurge. The cause may be an inception of putrefaction: for these milks have all an *acrimony*, though one would think they should be lenitive.—*Bacon, Natural History*.

The chymists define salt, from some of its properties, to be a body fusible in the fire, convertible again by cold into brittle globes or crystals, soluble in water, so as to disappear, not malleable, and

having something in it which affects the organs of taste with a sensation of *acrimony* or sharpness.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

2. Sharpness of temper, severity, bitterness of thought or language.

John the Baptist set himself with much *acrimony* and indignation, to battle this senseless arrogant conceit of theirs, which made them thus huff at the doctrine of repentance, as a thing below them.—*South*.

He brought it out with much *acrimony* of voice and gesture.—*Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams*, p. 211.

**Acritude, s.** Attribute suggested by *Acrid*; acrid taste; biting heat on the palate.

In green vitriol, with its astringent and sweetish tastes, is joined some *acritude*.—*Greer, Museum*.

**Acrity, s.** Sharpness; strictness. *Obsolete*.

They are encouraged to it by the *acrity* of prudence, and severity of judgement.—*Bacon, Biomed.*

**Acroamatic, adj.** [Gr. *ἀκροάματις*.] Anything to be listened to; *ἀκροάματις* = listen.] Esoteric. We read no *acroamatic* lectures.—*Hales, Golden Broom*.

**Acroamatical, adj.** Same as *Acroamatic*. Aristotle was wont to divide his lectures and readings into *acroamatical* and *exoteric*.—*Hales, Golden Broom*, p. 118.

**Acrobat, s.** [Gr. *ἀκροβάτης*.] elevated, and root of *βασις* = go.] One who, standing on stilts, on some other person, or on a rope or pole, makes postures in the air.

Merryandrew, tumbler, *acrobat*, mountebank, charlatan, &c.—*Rogt, Theatres*, § 84.

**Acronyca, adj.** [this in the original spelling, *achronyca*, was perhaps the most barbarous word in the English language; the use of the *ch*, instead of *c* or *h*, suggesting the notion that it was derived from *ἀ + χροῦν* rather than *ἀκρος*. In *-yca-* the *r* of *νῆξ, νῆξ-ζωε*, is omitted.]

In *Astronomy*. Term applied to the stars, of which the rising or setting is called *acronyca*, when they either appear above, or sink below, the horizon at the time of sunset: (opposed to *cosmical*).

*Acronyca*, that is, *ἀκροῦν*, vespertine, or at the beginning of night. So a star is said to rise or set *acronyca*, when it riseth or setteth at the sun setting; for then is the beginning of night.—*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*.

The Phenomena and Prognostics of Aratus were little more than a verification of the treatise of Eudoxus on the *acronyca* and helical risings and settings of the stars.—*Whewell, History of the Inductive Sciences*, b. iii. ch. iv. § 4.

**Acronyca, adv.** At the acronyca time.

He is tempestuous in the summer, when he rises heliacally, and many in the winter when he rises *acronyca*.—*Dryden*.

**Acrospire, c.** [Gr. *ἀκροσπῆρ*.] pertaining to the top, *σπῆρ* = coil.] Shoot or sprout from the end of seeds before they are put in the ground.

Many corns will smell, or have their pulp turned into a substance like thick cream; and will send forth their substance in an *acrospire*.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Acrospired, adj.** Having sprouts, or having shot out.

From want of turning when the seed on the floor, it comes and sprouts at both ends, which is called *acrospired*, and is fit only for sowing.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Across, [on cross.] adv.**

1. Athwart, laid over something so as to cross it.

This view'd, but not enjoy'd, with arms *across*.

He stood, reflecting on his country's loss.—*Dryden*.

2. Adversely; contrarily.

When king and queen saw things thus go *across*,

To quiet all, a parliament they called.—*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 344.

**Acrostic, s.** [Gr. *ἀκροστιχίς*.] height, top, end, *στίχ* = range, order.] Poem in which the first letter of every line being taken, makes up the name of the person or thing on which the poem is written.

He may apply his mind to heraldry, antiquity, &c. make epigrammatic, &c. anagrams, chronograms, *acrosticks* upon his friends' names.—*Barton, Anatomy of Metaphor*, p. 282.

To judge whether she is absolutely cried up a

beauty, we must consult the wooden registers, the benches in the public walks, and the window-panes in coffee-houses and taverns; where you'll be sure to see her name in *acrosticks*.—*Student*, ii. 237.

**Acrostic, adj.**

1. Relating to an acrostic.

On benches some scrawl out one leaden rhyme;  
Or aiming at the shortest road to fame,  
Cramp their vast genius in *acrostick* name!  
—*Student*, i. 230.

2. Containing acrostics.

Leave writing plays, and choose for thy command  
Some peaceful province in *acrostick* land;  
There thou may'st win display, and altars raise,  
And torture one poor word ten thousand ways.  
—*Dryden, Mac Flecknoe*.

**Act, v. n.** [Lat. *actus*, part. of *ago* = do.]

1. Be in action: (as opposed to a state of inertia).

He hanes between in doubt to *act* or *rest*.—*Pope*.

2. Perform the proper functions; practise arts or duties; conduct one's self.

About the will is not capable of being compelled to any of its actings, yet it is capable of being made to *act* with more or less difficulty, according to the different impressions it receives from motives or objects.—*South*.

'Tis plain, that she who, for a kingdom now,  
Would sacrifice her love and break her vow,  
Not out of love, but interest, acts alone,  
And would, ev'n in my arms, lie thinking of a throne.  
—*Dryden, Conquest of Grenada*.

The desire of happiness, and the constraint it puts upon us to *act* for it, no body accounts an abridgement of liberty.—*Locke*.

The splendour of his office is the token of that sacred character which he inwardly bears; and one of these ought constantly to put him in mind of the other, and excite him to go to it, though the whole course of his administration.—*Bishop Atterbury, Sermons*.

It is our part and duty to co-operate with this grace, vigorously to exert those powers, and *act* up to those advantages to which it restores us. He has given eyes to the blind, and feet to the lame.—*Rogers, &c.*

3. Produce effects in some passive subject: (with upon).

Hence 'tis we wait the woundous cause to find  
How body *acts upon* impulsive mind.  
—*Garth, Dispensary*.

The stomach, the intestines, the muscles of the lower body, all *act upon* the aliment; besides, the chyle is not sucked, but squeezed into the mouths of the lacteals, by the action of the fibres of the guts.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Act, v. a.**

1. Perform an action.

Perhaps they are as proud as Lucifer, as covetous as Demas, as false as Judas, and, in the whole course of their conversation, *act*, and are acted, not by devotion, but design.—*South*.

2. Treat anything as an Actor, 2.

Honour and shame from no condition rise:  
*Act* well your part, there all the honour lies.—*Pope*.

3. Actuate, put in motion, regulate the movements.

These being persons *acted* with more moderate principles, were contented to be silent.—*Fulder, Moral Contemplations*.

We suppose two distinct incommunicable consciousnesses *acting* the same body, the one constantly by day, the other by night; and, on the other side, the same consciousness *acting* by intervals two distinct bodies.—*Locke*.

Most people in the world are *acted* by levity and humour, by strange and irrational changes.—*South*.

**Act, s.**

1. Something done; deed; exploit.

A lower place, not well,  
May make too great an *act*;  
Better to leave undone, than by our deed  
Acquire too high a fame.  
—*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 1.

The conscious wretch must all his acts reveal;  
Loth to confess, unable to conceal;  
From the first moment of his vital breath,  
To his last hour of unrepenting death.—*Dryden*.

2. Agency; power of producing an effect.

I will try the forces  
Of these thy compounds on such creatures as  
We count not worth the hanging; but none human:  
To try the vigour of them and apply  
Alignments to their *act*; and by them gather  
Their several virtues and effects.—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 2.

3. Action; performance of exploits; production of effects.

'Tis so much in your nature to do good, that your life is but one continued *act* of placing benefits on many, as the sun is always carrying its light to some part or other of the world.—*Dryden, Fables*.

Who forth from nothing call'd this comely frame,  
His will and act, his word and work the same.

Prior.

4. Doing of some particular thing; step taken; purpose executed.

This act persuades me  
That this remotion of the duke and her  
Is practice only. *Shakespeare, King Lear, ii. 4.*

5. State of reality; effect.

The seeds of herbs and plants at the first are not  
in act, but in possibility that which they afterwards  
grow to be. *Hobbes.*

God alone excepted, who actually and everlastingly  
is whatsoever he may be, and which cannot here-  
after be that which now he is not; all other things  
besides are somewhat in possibility, which as yet  
they are not in act.—*Hobbes.*

Sure they're conscious  
Of some intended mischief, and are fled  
To put it into act. *Sir J. Denham, The Sophy.*

6. Incipient agency; tendency to an effort.

Her less we're hush'd in, and the left before;  
In act to shoot, a silver bow she bore. *Dryden.*

7. Part of a play during which the action proceeds without interruption.

Many never doubt but the whole condition re-  
quired by Christ, the repentance he came to preach,  
will, in that last scene of their last act, immediately  
before the exit, be as opportunely and acceptably  
performed, as at any other point of their lives.—  
*Hammond, On Pseudochrists.*

Five acts are the just measure of a play.  
*Lord Bacon.*

8. Decree of a court of justice, or edict of a legislature.

They make edicts for usury to support usurers,  
repel daily any wholesome act established against  
the rich, and provide more piercing statutes daily to  
chain up and restrain the poor.—*Shakespeare, Cori-  
olanus, i. 1.*

9. Record of judicial proceedings.

Judicial acts are all those matters which relate to  
judicial proceedings; and being reduced into writing  
by a public notary, are recorded by the authority  
of the judge. *Alphit, Parergon Juris Canonici.*

10. Exercise observed in the public schools, for a degree in the universities.

Now the Commencement drew on, and the senior  
proctor, either never having any polite learning, or  
having outgrown what he had; the junior was  
pitched upon to be the father of the act, as we call  
it.—*A. Phillips, Life of Archbishop Williams, p. 33.*

At the university acts, in the collections of Oxford  
verses, and on every public occasion, where the  
ingenious were invited to a rival display of their  
abilities, he appears to have been the principal and  
most popular performer. *T. Walton, Life of  
Bathurst, p. 34.*

- Acted, part. adj. Feigned, false.

His former trembling once again renew'd,  
With acted fear the villain thus pursu'd. *Dryden.*

- Acting, verbal abs.

1. Action.

The divine compassion, whosoever it fixes, re-  
moves all obstacles, answers all objections, and  
needs no other reason of its actings, but its own  
sovereign, absolute, unaccountable freedom.—*South,  
Sermons, vi. 175.*

2. Performing an assumed or dramatick part.

Alone among the nations of northern Europe they  
had the susceptibility, the vivacity, the natural turn  
for acting and rhetoric, which are indigenous on the  
shores of the Mediterranean Sea.—*Macaulay, His-  
tory of England, ch. i.*

**Actinometer.** s. [[Gr. *aktis*, -raye -- ray,  
*metron* -- measure.] Instrument for mea-  
suring the effect of the sun's rays.

It does not belong to our present purpose to speak  
of instruments of which the object is to measure,  
not sensible qualities, but some effect or modification  
of the cause by which such qualities are produced;  
such, for instance, are the Calorimeter . . . ; and  
the Actinometer, invented by Sir John Herschel,  
in order to determine the effect of the sun's rays by  
means of the heat which they communicate in a  
given time; which effect is, as may readily be sup-  
posed, very different under different circumstances  
of atmosphere and position.—*Whewell, History of  
Scientific Ideas, d. iv. § v. 20.*

- Action. s.

1. Quality or state of acting: (opposite to rest).

O noble English that could entertain  
With half their forces the full power of France;  
And let another half stand laughing by,  
All out of work, and cold for action.

*Shakespeare, Henry V. i. 2.*

2. Act or thing done; deed.

This action I now go on  
Is for my better grace. *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale, i. 1.*

23

God never accepts a good inclination instead of  
a good action, where that action may be done; nay,  
so much the contrary. That, if a good inclination be  
not seconded by a good action, the want of that  
action is made so much the more criminal and in-  
excusable.—*South.*

3. Agency, operation.

It is better, therefore, that the earth should move  
about its own centre, and make those useful vici-  
ssitudes of night and day, than expose always the  
same side to the action of the sun.—*Bentley.*

He has settled laws, and laid down rules, con-  
formable to which natural bodies are governed in  
their actions upon one another. *Chyrc.*

It has been shown that without these ideas there  
can be no connexion among our sensations, and  
therefore no perception of figure, action, kind, or in  
short, of bodies under any aspect whatever.—*Whe-  
well, History of Scientific Ideas, b. ix. ch. v. art. 12.*

4. Series of events represented in a fable.

This action should have three qualifications. First,  
it should be but one action; secondly, it should be  
an entire action; and, thirdly, it should be a great  
action.—*Addison.*

The peculiar faculty of his mind, which Thucydides  
contemplated with admiration, was the quickness  
with which it seized every object that came in its  
way, perceived the course of action required by  
situations, and sudden junctures, and penetrated  
into remote consequences.—*Bishop Thirlwall, His-  
tory of Greece, ch. xv.*

5. Gesticulation; accordance of the motions of the body with the words spoken.

—He that speaks doth gripe the hearer's wrist,  
While he that hears makes fearful action  
With wrinkled brows. *Shakespeare, King John, iv. 2.*

Our orators are obliged to make use of less  
gesture or action than those of other countries.—  
*Addison.*

Much need not be said on the subject of action,  
which is at present so little approved, or, designedly,  
employed, in this country, that it is hardly to be  
reckoned as any part of the orator's art. Action,  
however, seems to be natural to man, when speaking  
earnestly; but the state of the case at present seems  
to be, that the disquiet excited on the one hand, by  
awkward and unmeaning motions, and, on the other,  
by studied gesticulations, has led to the general dis-  
use of action altogether; and has induced men to  
form the habit of keeping themselves quite still, or  
nearly so, when speaking. *Whately, Rhetoric, pt.  
iv. ch. iv. § 5.*

Just like the wheeling of the mountain winds  
Is the action of the prancing steed.  
Hundreds admire her paces,  
Like one in frenzy passing. *The Book of the Dean of Lismore.*

6. In Law. Process; writ: (with against be-  
fore the person, and for before the thing).

Actions are personal, real, and mixt: action per-  
sonal belongs to a man against another, by reason of  
any contract, offence, or cause, of like force with a  
contract or offence made or done by him or some  
other, for whose fact he is to answer. Action real is  
given to any man against another, that possesses the  
thing required or sued for in his own name, and no  
other man's. Action mixt is that which lies as well  
against or for the thing which we seek, as against  
the person that hath it; called mixt, because it hath  
a mixt respect both to the thing and to the person.

Action is divided into civil, penal, and mixt.  
Action civil is that which tends only to the recovery  
of that which is due to us; as, a sum of money  
formerly lent. Action penal is that which aims at  
some penalty or punishment in the party sued, be it  
corporal or pecuniary; as, in common law, the next  
friends of a man feloniously slain shall pursue the  
law against the murderer. Action mixt is that  
which seeks both the thing whereof we are deprived,  
and a penalty also for the unjust detaining of the  
same.

Action upon the case, is an action given for re-  
dress of wrongs done without force against any man,  
by law not specially provided for.

Action upon the statute, is an action brought  
against a man upon breach of a statute.—*Cowell.*

There was never man could have a juster action  
against filthy fortune than I, since all other things  
being granted me, her blindness is the only left.  
*Sir P. Sidney.*

For our reward then.

First, all our debts are paid; dangers of law,  
Actions, decrees, judgments, against us quitted.

*R. Jonson.*

Forty-five of these people his Lordship has served  
with actions.—*White, Natural History of Sol-  
bourne.*

All actions for mesne profits were effectually  
barred by the general annuity.—*Macaulay, History  
of England, ch. i.*

7. French for stocks.

Stock-jobbers industriously spread such reports  
that actions may fall, and their friends buy to ad-  
vantage.—*Saift, Examiner, no. 24.*

- Actionable, adj. Admitting of an action in  
law to be brought against it; punishable.

His process was form'd; whereby he was found  
guilty of nought else, that I could learn, which was  
actionable, but of ambition. *Hanwell, Vocal Forest.*  
No man's face is actionable: those singularities  
are interpretable from more innocent causes.—  
*Cotlier.*

- Action-taking, adj. Accustomed to resent  
by means of law; litigious.

A knave, a rascal, a filthy worst-d-stocking knave;  
a lily-d'rd action-taking knave.—*Shakespeare,  
King Lear, ii. 2.*

- Activate, v. a. Make active. Rare, faulty.

As snow and ice, especially being holpen,  
and their cold activated by nitre or salt, will turn water  
to ice, and that in a few hours; so it may be, it  
will turn wood or stiff clay into stone in longer  
time. *Bacon.*

- Active, adj.

1. With the power or quality of acting.

These particles have not only a vis inertiae, ac-  
companied with such passive laws of motion as  
naturally result from that force, but also they are  
moved by certain active principles, such as is that of  
gravity, and that which causes fermentation, and  
the cohesion of bodies. *Sir I. Newton, Opticks.*

2. Acting: (opposed to passive, which sug-  
gests suffering).

—When an even flame two hearts did touch,  
His offices was indelicately to fit  
Actives to passives, correspondency  
Only his subject was. *Shakespeare, Poems, p. 43.*

If you think that by multiplying the addenda  
in the same proportion that you multiply the ore,  
the work will follow, you may be deceived: for  
quantity in the passive will add more resistance  
than quantity in the active will add force.—*Bacon.*

3. Busy, engaged in action. (opposed to idle  
or sedentary, or any state of which the  
duties are performed only by the mental  
powers).

"The virtuous action that must praise bring forth,  
Without which, slow advice is little worth;  
Yet they who give good counsel, praise deserve,  
Though in the active part they cannot serve."  
*Sir J. Denham.*

4. Practical: (opposed to theoretical).

The world hath had in these men fresh experience,  
how dangerous such active errors are. *Hobbes.*

5. Nimble; agile; quick.

Some bend the stubborn bow for victory;  
And some with darts their active sinews try. *Dryden.*

6. In Grammar. A verb which implies an  
action on something else, and, so doing,  
governs a case: (opposed to neuter; nearly  
synonymous with Transitive, the oppo-  
site to which is Intransitive).

A verb active is that which signifies action, as  
trick. *Clark, Latin Grammar.*

- Actively, adv.

1. In an active manner; busily; nimbly.

The sweet odours fly more actively abroad.  
*Bishop Patrick, On Ecclesiastes, ch. iv.*  
He can be actively serviceable to him no longer.—  
*South, Sermons, viii. 129.*

2. In Grammar. In an active signification.

Nay, farther, it [the word *meoror*] is sometimes  
taken actively indeed.—*Montagu, Appeal to Caesar,  
p. 263.*

A verb neuter is Englished sometimes actively, and  
sometimes passively.—*Lilly, Latin Grammar.*

3. In act.

In the fraud actively yours, done by you to another.  
*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience.*

Persons, viciously inclined, want no wheels to  
make them actively vicious. *Sir T. Browne, Christian  
Morals, xx. 2.*

- Activement, s. Business, employment. Ob-  
solete.

Intruding into the learning, lands, activements, of  
other men.—*Bishop Reynolds, On the Passions, 306.  
(3rd MS.)*

- Activeness, s. Quality of being active;  
quickness; nimbleness.

What strange agility and activeness do our com-  
mon tumblers and dancers on the rope attain to,  
by continual exercise.—*Bishop Wilkins, Mathemat-  
tical Magick.*

You have just cause to wonder, and admire the  
activeness of the Spanish agents about our court.—  
*Hanwell, Letters, ii. 61.*

- Activity, s. Quality of being active: (ap-  
plied either to things or persons).

Salt put to ice, as in the producing of the artificial  
ice, increaseth the activity of cold.—*Bacon.*  
Our adversary will not be idle, though we are;  
he watches every turn of our soul, and incident of



our life; and if we remit our *activity*, will take advantage of our indolence. *Rogers*.

So that not only does the definition, as thus expressed, comprehend all those *activities*, bodily and mental, which constitute our ordinary idea of life; but it also comprehends both those processes of growth by which the organism is brought out into general fitness for these *activities*, and those after-processes of adaptation by which it is specially fitted to its special *activities*.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. iii. ch. iv.

This is the world-famous Twentieth of June, more worthy to be called the Procession of the Black Brethren. With which, what we had to say of this first French biennial parliament, and its products and *activities*, may perhaps fitly enough terminate. —*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii. b. v. ch. xii.

**Actless. adj.** Without energy or object.

Love him to her, to her!

A poor, young, actless, indolgent thing.

*Southern, Persian Prince*, l.

**Actor. s.**

1. One who acts or performs anything.

The virtues of either age may correct the defects of both; and good for succession, that young men may be learners, while men in age are actors.—*Bacon*.

He who writes an Eneid, or Nero, if he does it heartily, is himself but a transcript of Nero in his mind, and would gladly enough see such pranks as he was famous for acted again, though he dares not be the actor of them himself.—*South*.

With the sense of principal.

Sometimes the moderator is more troublesome than the actor.—*Bacon, Essays*.

2. One who personates a character; player.

Would you have

Such an Herulean actor in the scene,  
And not this Hydra? They must sweat no less  
To fit their properties, than 'express their parts.

*R. Jonson*.

When a good actor doth his part present,  
In every act he our attention draws,  
That at the last he may find just applause.

*Sir J. Denham*.

These false beauties of the stage are no more lasting than a rainbow; when the actor comes to shine upon them, they vanish in a twinkling.—*Dryden, Spanish Friar*.

**Actress. s.**

1. Female who performs anything.

Virgil has, indeed, admitted Fame as an actress in the *Eneid*; but the part she acts is very short, and none of the most admired circumstances of that divine work.—*Addison*.

We spirits have just such natures

We had, for all the world, when human creatures;  
And therefore I that was an actress here,  
Play all my tricks in hell, a goblin there. —*Dryden*.

2. Female player.

Pompey, a senator of distinction, having been accused before the emperor of having spoken of him with disrespect, the informer cited one Quintilian, an actress, to confirm his accusation. —*Goldsmith, Roman History*, b. ii. ch. v.

**Actual. adj.** Comprising action.

In this slumby agitation, besides her walking and other actual performances, what, at any time, have you heard her say?—*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 1.

a. Opposed to potential.

See, there in pow'r before

Once actual; now in body, and to dwell  
Habitual habitant. —*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 340.

b. Opposed to speculative.

For he that but conceives a crime in thought,  
Contracts the danger of an actual fault:  
Then what must he expect that still proceeds  
To finish sin, and work up thoughts to deeds?

*Dryden*.

**Actuality. s.** Attribute suggested by Actual.

The actuality of these spiritual qualities is thus impressed, though their potentiality be not quite destroyed; and thus a crass, extended, impenetrable, passive, divisible, unintelligent substance is generated, which we call matter.—*Cheyne*. (See also next extract.)

**Actualize. v. a.** Make actual.

This Reform seems the ne plus ultra of that tendency of the public mind which substitutes its own undefined notions or passions for real objects and historical actualities. There is not one of the ministers—except the one or two revolutionists among them—who has ever given us a hint, throughout this long struggle, as to what he really does believe to be the product of the bill; what sort of House of Commons it will make for the purpose of governing this empire soberly and safely. No; they have actualized for a moment a wish, a fear, a passion, but not an idea.—*Coleridge, Table Talk*.

**Actually. adv.** In act; in effect; really.

All mankind acknowledge themselves able and sufficient to do many things which actually they never do.—*South*.

Read one of the Chronicles, and you will think you

were reading a history of the kings of Israel or Judah, where the historians were actually inspired; and where, by a particular scheme of providence, the kings were distinguished by judgments or blessings, according as they promoted idolatry, or the worship of the true God.—*Addison*.

Though our temporal prospects should be full of danger, or though the days of sorrow should actually overtake us, yet still we must repose ourselves on God.—*Rogers*.

And lest this should not be enough to maintain the subordination of society, a law was actually made forbidding any labourer to accumulate wealth. —*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i. ch. i.

**Actuary. s.** In Law. Registrar who compiles the minutes of the proceedings of a court; accountant; calculator.

Suppose the judge should say that he would have the keeping of the acts of court remain with him, and the notary will have the custody of them with himself; certainly, in this case, the actuary or writer of them ought to be preferred.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

The time is a principal circumstance in all consecrations, and is evermore most punctually recorded by the actuaries, or public notaries.—*Bishop Bramhall, Church of England defended*, p. 33.

**Actuate. adj.** Put into action; animated; brought into effect.

The active informations of the intellect filling the passive reception of the will, like form closing with matter, grew definite into a third and distinct perfection of practice.—*South*.

**Actuate. v. a.**

1. Impel; put into action; or increase the powers of motion.

Men of the greatest abilities are most fired with ambition; and, on the contrary, mean and narrow minds are the least actuated by it.—*Addison*.

Our passions are the springs which actuate the powers of our nature.—*Rogers*.

The motives which governed the political conduct of Charles the Second differed widely from those by which his predecessor and his successor were actuated.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

2. Bring into action; develop.

Such is every man who has not actuated the grace given him, to the subduing of every reigning sin.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

The light made by this animal depends upon a living spirit, and seems, by some vital irradiation, to be actuated into this lustre. —*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Actuation. s.** Operation; bringing into action.

The soul, being an active nature, is always propending to the exercise of one faculty or other, and that to the utmost it is able; and yet, being of a limited capacity, it can employ but one in light of exercise at once; which when it loses and abates of its strength and vigorous vigour, some other, whose improvement was all this while hindered by this its encroaching rival, must by consequence begin now to display itself, and to awaken into a more vigorous actuation. —*Glanville, Pre-existence of Souls*, p. 110.

I have presupposed all things distinct from him to have been produced out of nothing by him, and consequently to be posterior not only to the motion, but the actuation of his will. —*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. iv.

**Acuate. v. a.** Sharpen to a point, invigorate with any powers of sharpness.

Immoderate feeding upon powdered beef, pickled meats, and drenching with strong wines, do inflame and acuate the blood, whereby it is capacitated to corrode the lungs.—*Hartree, On Consumption*.

**Acuate. part. adj.** Sharpened to a point.

Iron or steel now acuate.—*Ashmole, Theatrum Chymicum Britannicum*, p. 132: 1452.

**Acuity. s.** Sharpness of a point.

[The acuity or bluntness of the pin that bears the card. —*Perkins, On the Magnetic Needle, History of the Royal Society*, iv. 18.

**Aculeate. adj.** [Lat. *aculeatus*.] Furnished with a point or sting; prickly; terminating in a sharp point.

To contain anger from mischief, though it take hold of a man, there be two things whereof you must have special caution: the one, of extreme bitterness of words; especially, if they be aculeate: for communia maledicta are nothing so much. And again, that in anger a man reveal no secrets.—*Bacon, Essays*, lvii.

**Acumen. s.** [Lat.] Sharp point; figuratively, quickness of intellect.

Look into his true and constant religion and piety, his justice, his learning, above all kings christened, his *acumen*, his judgment, his memory.—*Sir E. Coke, Of King James's Proceedings against Garnet*, sign. G. 3. b.

The word was much affected by the learned Ari-

tarchus in mon conversation, to signify genius or natural *acumen*.—*Topie*.

**Acuminat. r. n.** Rise to a pointed head.

They [the prelates; according to their hierarchies] acuminat[ed] still higher and higher in a cone of prelate, instead of heading up the gashes of the church, as it happens in such pointed bodies meeting, fall to score one another with their sharp spires, for upper places and precedence. —*Milton, Reason of Church Government*, b. 1.

**Acuminat. adj.** Risen, or rising, to a pointed head.

In Bohemia—are rare, acuminat[ed], quick, and plantastical blades of your employment.—*Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote*, iv. 5.

**Acuminat. part. adj.** Ending in a pointed head; sharp-pointed.

This is not acuminat[ed] and pointed, as in the rest, but scutched, as it were, cut off.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

I appropriate this word, 'Noli me tangere,' to a small round acuminat[ed] tubercle, which hath not much pain, unless touched or rubbed, or exasperated by topecks.—*Walsan, Surgery*.

**Acumination. s.**

1. Pointed head.

The coronary thorns did not only express the scorn of the oppressors, by that figure into which they were contrived; but did also pierce his tender and sacred temples to a multiplicity of pains, by their numerous acumination. —*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. iv.

They assumed a primitive form, and then conceived other forms, such as they found in nature, to be derived from the primitive form by truncation of the edges, acumination of the corners, and the like processes. This mode of conception was a perfectly just and legitimate expression of the general idea of symmetry. —*Wharrel, History of Scientific Ideas*, b. vii. ch. ii.

2. Quickness of intellect.

Wits, which erect and inscribe, with notable zeal and acumination, their memorials in every mind they meet with.—*Watchoose, Apology for Learning*, p. 190: 1653.

**Acute. adj.** [Lat. *acutus*; from *acu* = sharp-en.]

1. Sharpened, sharp, ending in a point: (opposed to obtuse or blunt).

Having the ideas of an obtuse and an acute angled triangle, both drawn from equal bases and between parallels, I can, by intuitive knowledge, perceive the one not to be the other, but cannot that way know whether they be equal. —*Locke*.

2. In a Figurative sense, applied to men. Ingenious; penetrating: (opposed to dull or stupid).

The acute and incisive author, among many very fine thoughts, and uncommon reflections, has started the notion of seeing all things in God. —*Locke*.

The remarks of Mr. Hallam on the bill of attainder, though, as usual, weighty and acute, do not perfectly satisfy us.—*Macaulay, Essays, Hallam's Constitutional History*.

3. Spoken of the Senses. Vigorous; powerful in operation.

Were our senses altered, and made much quicker and acuter, the appearance and outward scheme of things would have quite another face to us.—*Locke*.

4. Sharp: (in taste).

Let us take a taste, and principally pierce these four vessels, sweet, acute, austere, and mild.—*Whitaker, Blood of the Grape*, p. 24.

**Acutely. adv.** After an acute manner; sharply.

He that will look into many parts of Asia and America, will find men reason there perhaps as acutely as himself, who never yet heard of a syllogism.—*Locke*.

**Acuteness. s.** Attribute suggested by Acute.

1. Sharpness.

Divers shapes, smoothness, asperity, straightness, acuteness, and rotundity.

*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*.

2. Force of intellects.

They would not be so apt to think, that there could be nothing added to the acuteness and penetration of their understandings.—*Locke*.

3. Quickness and vigour of senses.

If eyes so framed could not view at once the hand and the hour-glass, their owner could not be benefited by that acuteness; which, whilst it discovered the secret contrivance of the machine, made him lose its use. —*Locke*.

The former of these suspicions is a matter of little or no consequence, except as far as regards the author's credit for acuteness.—*H'aldesley, Rhetoric*, pt. i. ch. iii. § 8.

## 4. Violence and speedy crisis of a malady.

No apply present remedies according to indications, respecting rather the *overall* of the disease and precipitancy of the occasion, than the rising and setting of stars.—*Sir T. Browne*.

## 5. Sharpness of sound.

This *adentness* of sound will shew, that whilst, to the eye, the bell seems to be at rest, yet the minute parts of it continue in a very brisk motion, without which they could not strike the air.—*Boyle*.

**Adact. v. a.** [Lat. *adactus*, part. of *adigo*.] Drive to anything. *Obsolete*.

God himself once compelled the wicked Egyptians, by flies and frogs, and grasshoppers, and other such like contemptible worms, to confess the power of his divine majesty; not vouchsafing to *adact* them by any other of his creatures more worthy.—*Fotherby, Athanasius*, p. 15.

**Adage. s.** [Lat. *adagium*.] Maxim handed down from antiquity; proverb.

Shallow unimproved intellects, are confident pretenders to certainty; as if, contrary to the *adage*, science had no friend but ignorance.—*Glaucius, Scipio Senilis*.

Fine fruits of learning! old ambitious fool, Dost thou apply that *adage* of the school, As if 'tis nothing worth that has conceal'd; And science is not science till reveal'd?—*Dryden*.

**Adagial. adj.** After the manner of an Adage; proverbial. *Rare*.

That *adagial* verse [No sooner the courtesy than, than the resentment thereof dead,] was highly p—king.—*Bacon, Works*, i. 91.

**Adagio. s.** In *Music*. Term used to mark a slow time. *7520*.

He has no ear for music, and cannot distinguish a *je* from an *adagio*.—*Dr. Walton, Works*, i. 187.

While I profess my ignorance, I scarce know what to say I am ignorant of. I hate, perhaps, brisiness. *Neptunia* and *adagio* stand in the likelihood of obscurity to me; and Sol. Pa. M. Re. is as conjuring as Buraldion.—*C. Lamb, Essays of Elia*.

**Adagy. s.** Same as Adage. *Rare*.

'Nubis post imbrem,' is a *kn—* *adagy*, signifying the speedy succession of misa.—*Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, 51.

**Adamant. s.** [Lat. *adamans* Gr. *ἀδάμανς*, *adāmanōs*.] See Diamond.

1. Precious mineral, imagined by writers to be of impenetrable hardness.

So great a fear my name among them spread, That they supposed I could rend bars of steel, And spurn in pieces posts of adamant.—*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. A. 4*.

Satan, with vast and haughty strides advance'd, Came tow'ring arm'd in adamant and gold.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 109.

A frame of adamant, a soul of fire, No dangers fright him, no misfortunes tire, (O'er love, nor fear extends his wide domain, Unconquer'd lord of pleasure and of pain.)—*Johnson, Vanity of Human Wishes*.

## 2. Diamond.

Hardness, wherein some stones exceed all other bodies, and among them the *adamant* all other stones, being exalted to that degree thereof, that art in vain endeavours to counterfeit it, the factitious stones of chymists, in imitation, being easily detected by an ordinary lapidist.—*Ray, On the Creation*.

Eternal deities, Who rul'd the world with absolute decrees, And write whatever true shall bring to pass, With pens of *adamant*, on plates of brass.—*Dryden*.

## 3. Loadstone.

You draw me, you hard-hearted *adamant*, But yet you draw not iron; for my heart Is true as steel.

—*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream*, ii. 2. Let him appear his lodging from one part of the town to another, which is a great *adamant* of acquaintance.—*Bacon*.

**Adamantéan. adj.** Hard as adamant.

[He] weaponless himself, Made arms ridiculous, asbless the forgery Of brazen shield and spear, the hammer'd cuirass, Chisled brass temper'd steel, and frock of mail, Adamantéan proof.—*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 130.

**Adamantine. adj.**

1. Made of adamant.

Wide is the fronting gate, and rais'd on high With *adamantine* columns threats the sky.—*Dryden*.

2. Having the qualities of adamant; hard, indissoluble, impenetrable.

Could Eve's weak hand, extended to the tree, In sundry knots that *adamantine* chain, Whose golden links effects and causes be, And which to God's own chair doth bind remain?—*Sir J. Davies, Immortality of the Soul*.

An eternal sterility must have possessed the world, where all things had been fixed and fasten'd everlastingly with the *adamantine* chains of specific

gravity; if the Almighty had not spoken and said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit-tree yielding fruit after its kind; and it was so.—*Bentley*.

In *adamantine* chains shall death be bound? And hell's grim tyrant feel the eternal wound.—*Pope*. The smoke and the jar of the battle Stain the clear air with sunbeams; dire was the rattle Of solid bones crunched by the infinite stress Of the snake's *adamantine* voluminousness.—*Shelley, Vision of the Sea*.

'Hearts of oak,' the captain cried, When each man From his *adamantine* lips Flung a death-cloud round the ships Like a hurricane relapse Of the sun.—*Campbell, Battle of the Baltic*.

**Adapt. v. a.** [Lat. *aptus* = fit.] Fit one thing to another; suit; proportion.

'Tis true, but let it not be known, My eyes are somewhat dimmish grown; For nature, always in the right, To your deays *adapts* my sight.—*Swift*.

It is not enough that nothing offends the ear, but a good poet will *adapt* the very sounds, as well as words, to the things he treats of.—*Pope, Letters*.

**Adaptability. s.** Capability of adaption.

They united the spirit and *adaptability* of the British sailor with the buccannier's ferocity.—*Sir F. Polgrave, History of England and of Normandy*, i. 124.

**Adaptable. adj.** That may be adapted.

Their disposition was pliable, *adaptable*, cheerful, and, though fierce, not inherently blood-thirsty.—*Sir F. Polgrave, History of England and of Normandy*, i. 103.

**Adaptation. s.** Act of fitting one thing to another; fitness of one thing to another.

Some species there be of middle natures, that is, of bird and beast, as bats; yet are their parts so set together, that we cannot define the beginning or end of either, there being a commixture of both, rather than *adaptation* or cement of the one unto the other.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

*Adaption* may be ascertained, either to some classical motion in the pressed glass, or to the quiescent *adaptation* of the almost numberless, the very small, asperities of the one, and the little cavities of the other; whereby the surfaces do lock in with one another, or are, as it were, clasped together.—*Boyle*.

**Adaption. s.** Act of fitting. *Obsolete*.

It were alone a sufficient work to show all the necessary *adaption*, and prudent *adaptation* of these admirable machines for the benefit of the whole.—*Chyzer*.

**Adaptness. s.** Fitness, suitability. *Obsolete*.

Some notes are to display the *adaptness* of the sound to the sense.—*Bishop Newton, On Milton*.

**Adaunt. v. a.** Subdue. *Obsolete*.

With mighty courage, [He] *adaunted* the rage Of a lion sinner.—*Skelton, Of Heretics, Poems*, p. 51.

**Adaw. v. a.** Daunt; keep under; subject.

*Obsolete*.

The sight thereof did greatly him *adaw*.—*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

As the bright sun, what time his fierce tems Towards the western horizon begins to draw, Gings to abate the brightness of his beams, And fervour of his flames somewhat *adaw*.—*Ibid.*

**Adaw. v. n.** Be daunted. *Obsolete*.

Therewith her wrathful courage gan appall, And haughtie spirits mockly to *adaw*.—*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

[In order to understand the step from *adaw* to *adare*, it must be observed that several of the Burgundian dialects (from which much of our English is derived) regularly change the sound of the French *a* or *eh* to an *h*. Thus the ordinary Walloon has *kinche*, while the Walloon of Namur has *couchée*, to know, from *cognoître*, *li couchée*, Walloon, *bonche*; dialect of Aix, *busch*, a farthing. Walloon *bache*, for *fache*, a leash, *sachon* for *saumon*, *biche* for *bise*. The same peculiarity characterises the dialect of Gruyère in comparison with the surrounding portions of Roman Switzerland, and in the former district is preserved the verb *adankir*, to soften, corresponding to *aducir* of the ordinary patois. Hence *E. adare*, as *adaw* from *encherir*.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Adays. ade.** [on days.]

1. In the daytime.

You are all young and *my* and easy; but I have miserable nights, and know not how to make them better; but I shift pretty well *adays*.—*Johnson, To Mrs. Thrale*, March 19, 1777. (Ord MS.)

2. Every day.

Myself will have a double eye, Like to my flock and time; For when I at home I have a sire, A steplame eke, as hot as fire, That duly *adays* counts mine.—*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar*, March.

3. In these times: (preceded by *now*).

They that will have men saved and damned by a Stoical necessity, *nowadays*, may borrow this fancy of the Stoicks also.—*Hammond, Works*, iv. 612.

Here I many a man compleme, That *now* or *daies* thou shalt finde, At nede, few friends kinde.—*Gower, Confessio Amantis*.

**Adaze. v. a.** Dazzle. See Daze. *Obsolete*.

In this chapter he so gaily forlorned, that he had wend the glittering thereof would have made every man's eye so *adaze'd*, that no man should have espied his falsehood and founden out the truth.—*Sir T. More*, p. 459. (Rich.)

**Add. v. a.** [Lat. *addo*.]

1. Join something to that which was before.

Mark if his birth makes any difference, If to his words it *adds* one grain of sense.—*Dryden*. They, whose unsex have the highest flown, Add not to his immortal memory, But do an act of friendship to their own.—*Idem*.

2. Perform the mental operation of adding one number or conception to another.

Whatever positive ideas a man has in his mind, of any quantity, he can repeat it, and *add* it to the former, as easily as he can *add* together the ideas of two days, or two years.—*Locke*.

**Addable. adj.** To which something may be added. *Rare*.

The first number in every addition is called the *addable* number, the other the number or numbers *added*, and the number invented by the addition, the aggregate or sum.—*Cocker*.

**Addem. v. a.** *Obsolete*.

1. Esteem; account.

She seems to be *addem'd* so worthless-hase, As to be mov'd to such an infamy.—*Daniel, Civil Wars*.

2. Award; sentence.

So unto him they did *addeme* the praise Of all that triumph.—*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, v. 3. 15.

The winged god, that wouldeth hearts *Addem'd* me to endure this penance sore.—*Ibid.*, vi. 8. 22.

**Adder. s.** [A.S. *æter*, *nadder*; German, *natter*; for the *n*, see Nag.] In *Erpetology* the adders are more particularly the serpents of the genus *Vipera*; and in common language adder is nearly synonymous with *viper*.—In *Literature* the word is used in a wider sense, and may mean poisonous serpents in general.

Or is the *adder* better than the eel, Because his painted skin contents the eye?—*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, iv. 3.

An *adder* did it, for with double tongue Than thine, thou serpent, never *adder* stung.—*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, iii. 2.

The *adder* teaches us *where* to strike, by her curious and fearful defending of her head.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

**Adder's-tongue. s.** Ophioglossum vulgatum: (a small kind of fern).

I've been seeking plants among, Hebræus, monkshood, *adder's-tongue*.—*R. Jonson*. The most common simples are convolv, huckle, perimony, samole, Paul's-betony, fludlin, perriwinkle, *adder's-tongue*.—*Wise-man, Surgery*.

**Addibility. s.** Possibility of being added.

The endless addition, or *addibility* (if any one like the word better) of numbers, so apparent to the mind, is that which gives us the clearest and most distinct idea of alinity.—*Locke*.

**Addible. adj.** Possible to be added. *Rare*.

This clearest idea we can get of infinity, is the confused, incomprehensible reminder of endless, *addible* numbers, which affords no prospect of stop or boundary.—*Locke*.

**Addice. s.** [A.S. *adese* = *adze*.] Same as Adze. *Obsolete*.

The *addice* hath its blade made thin and somewhat arching. As the *raz* hath its edge parallel to its handle, so the *addice* hath its edge athwart the handle, and is ground to a bevel on its inside to its outer edge.—*Maron, Mechanical Exercises*.

**Addict. adj.** Addicted. *Obsolete*.

Neither would we at this day be so *addict* to superstition, were it not that we so much esteemed the filling of our bellies.—*Homilies*, ii. 97.

If he be *addict* to vice, Quickly him they will entice.—*Shakespeare, Passionate Pilgrim*, xvii.

**Addict. v. a.** [Lat. *addictus*, part. of *addico* = assign to.]

1. Devote; dedicate: (in a good sense).

They did either earnestly lament and bewail their



sinful lives, or did *addict* themselves to more fervent prayer.—*Jonikes, il. Of Fasting*.  
Ye know the house of Stephanas, that they have *addicted* themselves to the ministry of the saints.—*Corinthians, xvi. 15*.

2. Devote one's self to any person, party, or persuasion.

I am neither author or flatterer of any sect: I will have no man *addict* himself to me; but if I have any thing right, defend it as truth!—*B. Jonson*.

Whether if each of these towns were *addicted* to some peculiar manufacture, we should not find that the employing many hands together on the same work was the way to perfect our workmen?—*Bishop Berkeley, Querist, 415*.

The people of Ireland were much more *addicted* to pasturage than agriculture.—*Burke, Abridgement of English History, iii. 6*.

In a bad sense.

Charles came forth from that school with social habits, with polite and engaging manners, and with some talent for lively conversation, *addicted* beyond measure to sensual indulgence, fond of sauntering and frivolous amusements, incapable of self-denial and exertion, without faith in human virtue or human attachment, without desire of renown, and without sensibility to reproach.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. i.*

**Addictedness. s.** Attribute suggested by Addicted.

Those know how little I have remitted of my former *addictedness* to make chymical experiments.—*Boyle*.

**Addition. s.**

1. Act of devoting, or giving up.

Much is to be found, in men of all conditions, of that which is called pedantry in scholars; which is nothing else but an obstinate *addition* to the forms of some private life, and not regarding general things enough.—*Bishop Sprat, History of the Royal Society, p. 67*.

2. State of being devoted.

It is a wonder how his grace should glean it, since his *addition* was to coarsen vain; His companies unletter'd, rude and shallow; His hours fill'd up with riots, banquets, sports.—*Shakespeare, Henry V. i. 1*.

**Additament. s.** Addition, or thing added.

Iron will not incorporate with brass, nor other metals of itself by simple fire; so as the inquiry must be upon the calcination, and the *additament*, and the chance of them.—*Racon*.

In a palace there is first the case or fabric, or moles of the structure itself; and, besides that, there are certain *additaments* that contribute to its ornament and use; as, various furniture, rare fountains and aqueducts, divers things appendicatory to it.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

**Addition. s.**

1. Act of adding one thing to another.

The infinite distance between the Creator and the noblest of all creatures, can never be measured nor exhausted by *endless* addition of finite degrees.—*Beatty*.

2. Additament; or thing added.

It will not be modestly done, if any of our own wisdom intrude or interpose, or be willing to make *additions* to what Christ and his apostles have designed.—*Hammond*.

Some such resemblances, methinks, I find Of our last evening's talk, in this thy dream, But with *addition* strange.—*Milton, Paradise Lost, v. 111*.

The abolishing of villanage, together with the custom permitted, among the nobles, of selling their lands, was a mighty *addition* to the power of the commons.—*Swift*.

3. In Arithmetic.

*Addition* is the reduction of two or more numbers of like kind together into one sum or total.—*Cocker, Arithmetic*.

4. In Law. Title given to a man over and above his Christian name and surname, showing his estate, degree, occupation, trade, age, place of dwelling.

Only retain The name, and all th' *additions* to a king; The sway, revenue, execution, Beloved sons, be yours; which to confirm, This coronet part between you.—*Shakespeare, King Lear, i. 1*.

For what he did before Coriolanus, call him, With all th' applause and clamour of the host, Caius Marcius Coriolanus. Bear th' *additions* nobly ever.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, i. 5*.

There arose new disputes upon the persons named by the king, or rather against the *additions* and appellations of title, which were made to their names.—*Lord Clarendon*.

**Additional. adj.** In the way of an addition.

Our calendar being once reformed and set right, it may be kept so, without any considerable varia-

tion, for many ages, by omitting one leap-year, i. e. the *additional* day, at the end of every 134 years.—*Holler, On Time*.

The greatest wits that ever were produced in one age, lived together in so good an understanding, and celebrated one another with so much generosity, that each of them receives an *additional* lustre from his contemporaries.—*Addison*.

They include in them that very kind of evidence, which is supposed to be powerful; and do, without, afford us several other *additional* proofs of great force and clearness.—*Bishop Addisley*.

**Additional. s.** Addition; additament.

May be, some little *additional* may further the incorporation.—*Racon*.

They can tell us, that all the laws de feodis are but *additional* to the ancient civil law.—*Racon*.

Many thanks for the *additionals* you are pleased to communicate to me, in continuance of Sir Philip Sidney's Areolla.—*Hoged, Letters, iv. 20*.

How much she [the church of Rome] hath in her superstitious *additionals* built upon good foundations, gold, silver, bay, stables, and the like, is no where better distinguished, than in what our church of England hath rejected, and in what she hath imbed.—*Pulter, Moderation of the Church of England, p. 452*.

**Additionally. adv.** In addition.

Nor can any representation of God's proceedings be more harsh and incredible, than to suppose him by his omnipotent will and power, eternally and miraculously preserving such creatures unto endless punishment, who never had in them either originally or *additionally*, any principle of immortality at all.—*Clerk, Letter to Dabryll*.

**Additional. adj.** Additional. Rare.

This liberty he compasseth by one distinction, a, that is, of what is necessary, and what is *additional*.—*G. Herbert, Country Parson, ch. xxi*.

**Additory. adj.** Consisting in an addition; power or quality of adding. Rare.

The *additory* fiction gives to a great man a larger share of reputation than belongs to him, to enable him to serve some good end or purpose.—*Arbuthnot*.

**Addle. adj.** [see Addle. r. n.] Rotten: (applied more especially to eggs; thence to brains).

There's one with truncheon, like a ladle, That carries eggs too fresh or *addle*; And still at random, as he goes, Among the rabble rout bestows.—*Butler, Hudibras*.  
The Parliament hath sitted close, As e'er did knight in saddle; For they have sitted full six years, And now their eggs prove *addle*.—*Political Ballads, collected by W. W. Wilkins, i. 30: A.D. 1647*.

After much solitariness, fasting, or long sickness their brains were *addle*, and their bellies as empty of meat as heads of wit.—*Barto Anatomy of Melancholy, p. 630*.

Thus far the poet: but his brains grow *addle*; And all the rest is purely from his noodle.—*Dryden*.

**Addle. r. n.** [The word *addle* as conveying the idea of rottenness, and the word *addle* as conveying the idea of growth, are of different origins. To begin with the former:—*Addle* is a substantive, an adjective, or a verb. As a substantive, its origin was the A.S. *adl* = disease, sickness. The leprosy was *seo mycel adl* = the great (muckle) disease.—*Addle*, the adjective, comes from either *adl* or *adlige* = diseased, sick.—For the verb, the A.S. form was *adlean*, whence *ail*. See *Ail*. In *addle* = grow, &c., the original idea seems to be that of reward, the A.S. being *adleanian* = to reward, from *adlean* = reward.]

Grow, thrive. *Obsolete*.  
Where ivy embraceth the tree very sore, Kill ivy, else tree will *addle* no more.—*Tusser, Five hundred Points of good Husbandry*.

**Addle. ? r. a.** Make rotten; become rotten (in which case it is *neuter* rather than *active*).

This is also evidenced in eggs, whereof the sound ones sink, and such as are *addled* swim.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Addle-headed. adj.** Having a head with addle brains.

*Addle-headed* students.—*Translation of Babelais, iv. 79*.

**Addle-pated. adj.** Having a pate with addle brains.

Slaves in metre, dull and *addle-pated*.—*Dryden*.

**Addoom. r. a.** Adjudge. Rare.

Now judge then, O thou greatest addler true, According as thy self dost think: and he And unto me *addoom* that is my due.—*Spenser, F. E. Q. vii. 7, 56*.

**Address. r. a.** [Fr. *adresser*.]

1. Get ready; put in a state for immediate use; prepare. Rare.

They fell directly on the English battle; whereupon the Earl of Warwick *addressed* his men to take the bank.—*Sir J. Heyward*.

Duke Frederick, hearing how that every day Men of great worth resorted to this forest, *Addressed* a mighty power, which were on foot, In his own conduct, purposely to take His brother here.—*Shakespeare, As you like it, v. 4*.  
To-morrow in Harlequin we will be your guest, To-morrow for the march we are *addressed*.—*Shakespeare, Henry V. iii. 3*.

Followed by *self*, the second noun preceded by *to*.

With him the Palmer eke, in habit sad, Himself *addressed* to that adventure hard.—*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.  
It lifted up its head, and did *address* Itself to motion, like as it would speak.—*Shakespeare, Hamlet, i. 2*.

Then Turnus, from his chariot leaping light, *Addressed* himself on foot to single fight.—*Dryden*.  
For myself, *addressing* myself to Norwich, whither it was his majesty's pleasure to remove me, I was at first received with more respect than in such time I could have expected.—*Bishop Hall, Harle Measure*.

2. Apply to; betake one's self to; make a speech to; direct: (no preposition following).

The representatives of the nation in parliament, and the privy council, *addressed* the king to have it recalled.—*Swift*.  
The young hero had *addressed* his prayers to him for his assistance.—*Dryden*.  
The prince himself, with awful dread possess'd, His vows to great Apollo thus *addressed*.—*Dryden*.  
His suit was common; but above the rest, To both the brother-princes thus *addressed*.—*Dryden*.

Are not your orders to *address* the senate.—*Addison*.

With *to*, without the *reflective* pronoun.

To such I would *address* with this most affectionate petition.—*Dr. M. More, Beauty of Christian Piety*.

Among the crowd, but far above the rest, Young Turnus to the beautiful maid *addressed*.—*Dryden, Virgil's Eclogues*.

*Addressing* to Pollio, his great patron, and himself no vulgar poet, he began to assert his native character, which is sublimity.—*Dryden*.

3. Aim. *Obsolete*.

His javeline at him, and so ripe his mischief, that he Asendlessly it shut his eyes, so open'd on the ground, It pow'd his entrails.—*Chapman, Homer's Iliad*.

**Address. s.**

1. Preparation of one's self to enter upon any action.

His *address* to judgement shall sufficiently declare his person and his office, and his proper glories.—*Jeremy Taylor, Sermons, p. 9: 1648*.

2. Verbal application to anyone, by way of persuasion; petition.

Henry, in knots involving Emma's name, Had half confess'd and half conceal'd his flame Upon this tree, and as the tender mark Grew with the year, and when it with the bark, Venus had heard the virgin's soft *address*, That, as the wound, the passion might encrease.—*Prior*.

Most of the persons to whom these *addresses* are made, are not wise and skilful judges, but are influenced by their own sinful appetites and passions.—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

3. Courtship.

They often have reveal'd their passion to me; But, tell me, whose *address* thus favour'd most, I long to know, and yet I dread to hear it.—*Addison*.

A gentleman, whom, I am sure, you yourself would have approved, made his *address* to me.—*Addison*.

4. Skill, dexterity.

I could produce innumerable instances from my own observation, of events imputed to the profound skill and *address* of a minister, which, in reality, were either mere effects of negligence, weakness, humour, passion, or pride, or, at best, but the natural course of things left to themselves.—*Swift*.

5. Place where a person is to be found, as given for the direction of a letter.

As soon as the service was over, having learnt the

milliner's address, I went directly to her house in King Street.—*Bulgel, Spectator*, no. 277. (Ord MS.)  
That night, there came two notes from Gaunt House for the little woman, the one containing a card of invitation from Lord and Lady Streyne to a dinner at Gaunt House next Friday; while the other enclosed a slip of gray paper bearing Lord Streyne's signature, and the address of Messrs. Jones, Brown, and Robinson, Lombard Street.—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*.

6. Written application to anyone: (generally complimentary).

It is dedicated in a very elegant address to Sir Charles Sedley.—*Johnson, Life of Dryden*.  
The contents generally were a royal proclamation, two or three Tory addresses, notices of two or three promotions, an account of a skirmish between the imperial troops and the Janissaries on the Danube, a description of a highwayman, an announcement of a grand cockfight between two persons of honour, and an advertisement offering a reward for a strayed dog.—*Morland, History of England*, ch. iii.

7. Complimentary reply of the House of Lords or Commons to the King's speech from the throne, or any other formal application by Parliament to His Majesty.

One would think that the late address had given them [the Jacobite party] a mortal blow, by the desperate rage they are in.—*Bentley, Letters*, p. 250.

Addresser. s. One who addresses.

The addressers offer their own persons, and they are satisfied with hiring Germans.—*Burke, To the Sheriffs of Bristol*.

Addressment. s. Addressing.

The most solemn piece of all the Jewish service, I mean that great atonement, was performed towards the East, quite contrary to all other manner of addressment in their devotion.—*Gregory, Notes upon Scripture*, 81. (Ord MS.)

Adduce. v. a. [Lat. *adduco* - lead to.] Bring forward; urge; allege.

Nothing could have been more unluckily adduced by Mr. Locke to support his version of first principles, than the example of Sir Isaac Newton.—*Rid, Inquiry into the human Mind*.

The learned and ingenious author of *Hermes*, with great strength of argument, shews, that language is founded in compact, and not in nature. His friend, Lord Monboddo, with great learning and ingenuity, supports the same opinion, and insists that language is not natural to man, but that it is acquired; and, in the course of his reflections, he adduces the opinions not only of heathen philosophers, poets, and historians, but of Christian divines, both ancient and modern.—*Ashe, Origin and Progress of Writing*, ch. i.

Adducible. adj. Capable of, fit for being adduced.

In truth, scarcely as the Ante-nicene notices may be of the Papal Supremacy, they are both more numerous and more definite than the adducible testimonies in favour of the Real Presence.—*Gladstone, The State in its Relations to the Church*, p. 20.

Adduct. v. a. Draw to. Rare.

They either impelled by lead disposition or adduced by hope of reward, forswore their own side to fall on wrack, fled to Synnabasha, as their chiefest Turkish captain and countriman.—*Time's Store House*, 680. (Ord MS.)

Adduction. s. Act of adducing, or bringing forward.

They [the muscles] can stir the limb inward, outward; forward, backward; upward, downward; they can perform adduction, abduction; flexion, extension.—*Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 62.

The chief purpose of the notes is to explain our author's allusions, to illustrate or vindicate his beauties, to point out his imitations both of others and of himself, to elucidate his obsolete diction, and by the adduction and juxtaposition of parallels universally allowed both from his poetry and prose, to ascertain his favourite words, and to shew the peculiarities of his phraseology.—*T. Warren, Preface to his edition of Milton's Smaller Poems*.

Adductive. adj. Leading, drawing, or bringing to anything.

Here the gentleman falls foul on my folly for attributing these miracles to the priests' power, and not to God; which I do no more than themselves; and for bringing their imaginary Christ from heaven; which is the English of their adductive motion.—*Brewster, Saul and Samuel at Endor*, p. 411.

Adductor. s. [Lat.] In Anatomy. Muscle opposed to Abductor.

The common Barnacle approximates its scuta by a strong transverse adductor muscle; its body or visceral mass is moved towards the aperture of the shell, which is thereby at the same time widened, by longitudinal muscular fibres, and is retracted by shorter fibres attached to its base.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, loc. xiii.

Adduce. v. a. [Lat. *duleis* - sweet.] Sweeten. Obsolete.

Thus did the French ambassadors, with great show of their king's affection, and many squared words, seek to adduce all matters between the two kings.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

I've decreed,  
Some mirth, & adduce man's miseries.—*Herrick. (Ord MS.)*

Adelantado. s. [Span.: part. of *adelantar* - advance.] Name formerly given to the governor of a Spanish province; also to a noble in general.

Open no door; if the adelantado of Spain were here, he should not enter.—*B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour*, v. d.

He thought himself as complete an adelantado as he that is known by wearing a cloak of tuff's taffety eighteen years.—*Nash, Leaning Staff*.

Adapt. s. [Lat. *adaptus*, part. of *adipiscor* - obtain.] One who is in possession of all the secrets of his art; one completely skilled.

They say, any mortals may enjoy the most intimate familiarities with these gentle spirits, upon a fiction very easy to all true adepts, an inviolable preservation of chastity.—*Pope, Letter prefixed to the Rape of the Lock*.

With this trumpety they drew Julian off from christianity, and made him think himself as great an adept as any of his teachers.—*Bentley, On Free Thinkers*, p. 164.

Adapt. adj. Skillful; thoroughly versed.

If there be really such adept philosophers as we are told of, I am apt to think, that, among their arenas, they are masters of extremely potent menstrums.—*Boyle*.

Adéption. s. Attainment. Obsolete.

It begeth with the mixt adéption of a crown by arms and title.—*Bacon, Advancement of Learning*, b. ii.

Adequate. v. n. [Lat. *adequatus* - made equal.] Be on a level, par, or equality with.  
Such it be an impossibility for any creature to adequate God in his eternity, yet he hath ordained all his sons in Christ to partake of it by living with him eternally.—*Shelford, Discourses*, p. 227.

Adequate. adj. Equal; proportionate; correspondent.

The rules or cautions usually laid down by logical writers for framing a definition, are very obvious: viz. 1st. The definition must be adequate, i.e. neither too extensive nor too narrow for the thing defined; e.g. to define 'fish,' 'an animal that lives in the water,' would be too extensive, because many invertebrates, &c., live in the water; to define it 'an animal that has an air-bladder' would be too narrow, because many fish are without any. Or again, if, in a definition of 'money,' you should specify its being 'made of metal,' that would be too narrow, as excluding the shells used as money in some parts of Africa; if, again, you define it as an 'article of value given in exchange for something else,' that would be too wide, as it would include things exchanged by barter; as when a shoemaker who wants coals, makes an exchange with a collier who wants shoes.—*Whately, Logic*, v. § 6.

Contentment death seems to be the whole adequate object of popular courage; but a necessary and unavoidable collar strikes paleness into the stoutest heart.—*Harvey, On Consumptions*.

Those are adequate ideas, which perfectly represent their archetypes or objects. Inadequate are but a partial, or incomplete, representation of those archetypes to which they are referred.—*Watts, Logic*.

We may consider Fabius and Cincius as giving the results of original observations on grounds of adequate credibility from the commencement of the First Punic War.—*Sir G. G. Lewis, On the Credibility of the early History of Rome*, i. 80.

With to.

The arguments were proper, adequate, and sufficient to compass their respective ends.—*South*.

All our simple ideas are adequate; because, being nothing but the effects of certain powers in things, fitted and ordained by God to produce such sensations in us, they cannot but be correspondent and adequate to those powers.—*Locke*.

Adequate. v. a. Make adequate.

The first constitution and order of things is not in reason or Nature manageable to such a law, which is most excellently adapted and proportioned to things fully settled.—*Sir M. Hale, Originations of Law*, 346. (Ord MS.)

Let me give you one instance more, of a truly intellectual object, exactly adequate and proportioned to the intellectual appetite: and that is learning and knowledge.—*Fotherby, A Theomastis*, p. 204.

Adequately. adv. In an adequate manner; with justness of representation; with exactness of proportion

Gratitude consists adequately in these two things: first, that it is a debt; and secondly, that it is such a debt as is left to every man's ingenuity, whether he will pay or no.—*South*.

How far this history was authentic and adequately supplied the place of a history written contemporaneously with the events, or taken down from the mouths of contemporaries, we shall enquire presently.—*Sir G. G. Lewis, On the Credibility of the early History of Rome*, i. 84.

With to.

Piety is the necessary Christian virtue, proportioned adequately to the omniscience and spirituality of that infinite Deity.—*Hammond, On Fundamentals*.

Adequation. s. Adequateness.

The principles of logic and natural reason tell us, that there must be a just proportion and adequation between the medium by which we prove, and the conclusion to be proved.—*Bishop Barlow, Remains*, p. 125.

Adhere. v. n. [Lat. *adhereo*; from *ad* - to, *harreo* - stick.—*Adhere*, with its derivatives, is one of the few words in English where there is a true aspiration, i.e. an actual combination of the sounds of *d* and *h*, each pronounced separately, and without any modification. The ordinary combinations *th* (then), *sh*, (shine), &c., are simply orthographic expedients for expressing certain sounds for which we have no separate letter—combinations of letters not of sounds, combinations for the eye rather than the ear. The case before us, however, is a true sound of *d + h*.]

1. Stick to; be consistent; hold together.

Why every thing adheres together, that no dram of a scruple, no scruple of a scruple, no incredulous or unsafe circumstance.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, iii. 4.

2. Remain firmly fixed to a party, person, or opinion.

Good gentlemen, he hath much talk'd of you: And sure I am, two men there are not living To whom he more adheres.—*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, ii. 1.

Every man of sense will agree with you, that similarity is laudable, when, in contradiction to a multitude, it adheres to the dictates of conscience, morality, and honour.—*Boyle*.

While Xerxes was wintering at Sardis, the Greek states which adhered to the cause of liberty sent envoys to hold a congress at the Isthmus.—*Bishop Thirlwall, History of Greece*, ch. xv.

Adherence. s. Quality of adhering, or sticking; tenacity; fixedness of mind; steadiness; fidelity.

The firm adherence of the Jews to their religion is no less remarkable than their dispersion; considering it as persecuted or contained over the whole earth.—*Addison*.

A constant adherence to one sort of diet may have had effects on any constitution.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

Plain good sense, and a firm adherence to the point, have proved more effectual than those arts, which are contemptuously called the spirit of negotiating.—*Swift*.

Adherency. s.

1. Steady attachment.

How are they swayed, even in their loves and hatreds, their persuasions and plots, their esteem or discredit, most what by custom and prepossession, or by adherency and animinations of men's persons!—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness*.

2. That which adheres.

Views have a native adherency of vexations.—*Dr. II. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

Adherent. adj. Sticking to; united with.

Close to the cliff with both his hands he clung, And stuck adherent, and suspended hung.—*Pope*.  
There is no sin but is attended and surrounded with so many miseries, and adherent bitternesses, that it is at best but like a single drop of honey in a sea of gall.—*South, Sermons*, viii. 106.

Modes are said to be inherent or adherent, that is, proper or improper. Adherent or improper modes arise from the joining of some accidental substance to the chief subject, which yet may be separated from it; so when a bowl is wet, or a boy is clothed, these are adherent modes; for the water and the clothes are distinct substances which adhere to the bowl, or to the boy.—*Watts, Logic*.

Adherent. s.

1. One who adheres, or sticks, to another; follower; partisan.

Princes must give protection to their subjects and adherents, when worthy occasion shall require it.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

A new war must be undertaken upon the advice of

those, who, with their partisans and adherents, were to be the sole gainers by it.—*Swift*.  
He relied, indeed, chiefly for pecuniary aid on the munificence of the opulent adherents.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**2. Anything outwardly belonging to a person.**  
When they cannot shake the main part, they must try if they can remove the outward parts of the outwork, raise some prejudices against his discretion, his humour, his carriage, and his extrinsic adherents.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

**Adhérer. s.** One who adheres.

He ought to be indulgent to tender consciences; but, at the same time, a firm adherer to the established church.—*Swift*.

**Adhesion. s.** [Adhesion is generally used in the natural, and adherence in the metaphorical, sense: as, the adhesion of iron to the magnet; the adherence of a client to his patron.]

**1. Act or state of sticking to something.**

May not the minute parts of other bodies, if they be conveniently adapted for adhesion, stick to one another, as well as stick to this spirit?—*Boyle*.  
The rest considering wholly in the sensible configuration, as smooth and rough; or else more or less firm adhesion of the parts, as hard and soft, tough and brittle, are obvious.—*Locke*.

**Applied to immaterial objects.**

Prove that all things, on occasion, Love union, and desire adhesion. Prior.  
A fourth cause of this slavery of our understandings, is obstinate adhesion to false rules of belief, and topics of probation; and that either taken from others or ourselves.—*Whitlock, Manners of the English*, p. 216.

Sensuality, and stupid adhesion to the objects of the outward senses.—*Dr. H. More, Mystery of Godliness*, p. 197: 1690.

The same want of sincerity, the same adhesion to vice, and aversion from goodness, will be equally a reason for their rejecting any proof whatsoever.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

Although too several of the wise men in their adhesion to the scheme, the town in general persevered in its neutrality.—*Goldsmith, Citizen of the World*.

To that treaty Spain and England gave in their adhesion, and thus the four great powers which had long been bound together by a friendly understanding were bound together by a formal contract.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

**2. In Psychology.** Connection as a basis of association.

A voluntary act, directed to the muscle that rotates the thigh outward, gives the requisite position to the foot, and the act is sustained while the walking movement goes on. By this means there grows up in course of time an adhesion between the tension of the rotator muscles and the several movements of walking, and at last they coalesce in one complex whole, as if they had been united in the original mechanism of the system. This agglutination of acts is very common among our mechanical requirements.—*Bain, The Senses and the Intellect*, b. ii. ch. i. p. 322.

The actions thus associated are voluntary actions; they are stimulated from the cerebral centre, and it is within the cerebral hemispheres that the adhesion takes place. A stream of conscious nervous energy, no matter how stimulated, causes a muscular contraction, a second stream plays upon another muscle; and the fact that these currents flow together through the brain is sufficient to make a partial fusion of the two, which in time becomes a total fusion, so that one cannot be commenced without the other commencing also.—*Bain, The Senses and the Intellect*, b. ii. ch. i. p. 335.

**Adhésive. adj.** Sticking; tenacious.

If slow, yet sure, adhesive to the tract, Not stemming up. Thomson.

Those appetites to which every place affords their proper object, and which require no preparatory measures or gradual advances, are more tenaciously adhesive.—*Johnson, Rambler*, no. 155.

There is no flavour comparable, I will contend, to that of the crisp, tawny, well-watched, not over-roasted, crackling, as it is well called, with the adhesive oleaginous O-rall it not fat! but an insupportable sweetness growing up to it—the tender blossoming of fat—fat copied in the bud—taken in the shoot—in the first innocence—the cream and quintessence of the child-pie's yet pure food—the lean, no lean, but a kind of animal manna—or, rather, fat and lean (if it must be so) so blended and running into each other, that both together make out one ambrosious result or common substance.—*C. Lamb, Essays of Elia, Dissertation upon Roast Pig*.

**Adhiveness. s.** Attribute suggested by Adhesive; tenacity.

This associating principle is the basis of memory, habit, and the acquired powers in general. Writers on mental science have described it under various names. Sir William Hamilton terms it the Law of "Redintegration," regarding it as the principle whereby one part of a whole brings up the other

part, as when one syllable of a name recalls the rest, or one house in a street suggests the succeeding ones. The associating links, called Order in Time, Order in Place, and Cause and Effect, are all included under it. We might also name it the Law of Adhesion, Mental Adhiveness, or Acquisition.—*Bain, The Senses and the Intellect*, b. ii. ch. i. p. 318.

By one prompting the arms are raised and lowered alternately; by another they are moved forwards and backwards; in the course of a few repetitions adhiveness comes in aid of the inward stimulus, and the movements grow more frequent and more decided.—*Bain, The Senses and the Intellect*, b. ii. ch. i. p. 320.

**Adhibe. v. a.** [Lat. *adhibitus*, part. from *adhibeo*—apply.] Apply; make use of. Obsolete.

Salt, a necessary ingredient in all sacrifices, was adhibited and required in this view only as an emblem of purification.—*President Forbes, Letter to a Bishop*.

Wine also that is dilute may safely and profitably be adhibited in an apocymal form in fevers.—*Whitaker, Blood of the Grape*, p. 33.

**Adhibition. s.** Application; use. Obsolete. The adhibition of dilute wine.—*Whitaker, Blood of the Grape*, p. 55.

**Adhort. v. a.** [Lat. *ad* = to, *hortor* = exhort.] Exhort. Obsolete.

That eight times martyred mother in the Maccabees; when she would adhort her son to a passive fortitude against the exalted tortures of Antiochus, she desires him to look upon the heavens, the earth, all in them contained.—*Felltham*, 33. (Ord. MS.)

**Adhortation. s.** Advice, exhortation. Obsolete.

Can not the knowledge of the words of God, the sweet adhortations, the lyric and assured promises that God maketh unto us, keep christian men from contemning the judgement and laws of God, from undoing their country, from fighting against their prince?—*Bennet for Sedition*, sign. E. i. b.

**Adiaphorist. s.** One who is indifferent.

One of the excuses suggested in these Memoirs for his [Lord Burleigh] conforming, during the reign of Mary, to the Church of Rome, is that he may have been of the same mind with those German Protestants who were called *Adiaphorists*, and who considered the popish rites as matters indifferent. Melancthon was one of those moderate persons. We should have thought this not only an excuse, but a complete vindication, if Cecil had been an *Adiaphorist* for the benefit of others as well as for his own.—*Macaulay, Essays, Burleigh and his Times*.

**Adiaphorous. adj.** [Gr. *ἀδιαφορος*; element for element = in-different.]

**1. Neutral:** (particularly used of some spirits and salts, which are neither acid nor alkaline).

Our *Adiaphorous* spirit may be obtained, by distilling the liquor that is afforded by woods and divers other bodies.—*Boyle*.

**2. Indifferent.**

They who are perpetually clamorous, that the severity of the laws should be slacken'd as to their particular, and in matter *adiaphorous* (in which if the church have any authority, she hath power to make such laws), to indulge a leave to them to do as they list; yet were the most imperious among men.—*Patterson, Moderation of the Church of England*, p. 512.

**Adiē. adv.** [Fr. *à* = to, *Dieu* = God.] Form of parting; farewell.

Ne gave him leave to bid that need sirs Adieu, but mimbly ran her wonted course.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Use a more spacious ceremony to the noble lords; you restrain'd yourself within the list of too cold an adieu; be more expressive to them.—*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, ii. 1.

While now I take my last adieu, I.

Heave thou no sigh nor shed a tear;

Last yet my half-closed eye may view

On earth an object worth its care. Prior.

Write to him

(I will subscribe) gentle adieus and greetings.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iv. 5.

When all the friendships of the world shall bid him adieu.—*South, Sermons*, ii. 409.

**Adipocere. s.** [Lat. *adeps* = fat, *cera* = wax.] Substance between fat and wax, formed by the prolonged action of a low temperature on fat.

They may end in producing cases, or *adipocere*, or the dry mouldering substance of which mummies consist.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. iii. ch. iii. p. 303.

**Adit. s.** [Lat. *aditus*.] In Mining. Passage for the conveyance of water under ground; passage under ground in general.

For conveying away the water, they stand in aid of sundry devices; as, *adits*, pumps, and wheels,

driven by a stream, and interchangeably milline and emptying two buckets.—*Carew, Survey of Cornwall*.  
The delfs would be so flown with water (it being impossible to make any *adits* or soughs to drain them) that no gins or machines could suffice to lay and keep them dry.—*Rag*.

**Adjacency. s.** That which is adjacent.

Because the Cape hath sea on both sides near it, and other lands, remote as it were, equidistant from it; therefore, at that point, the needle is not distracted by the vicinity of *adjacencies*.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Adjacent. adj.** [Lat. *adjacens*; gen. *adjacent-is*. The accent here given is doubtful; the pronunciation *adjacent* being more correct, and by no means uncommon. The form *adjacent* suggests the idea that the *a* is long; which is erroneous. Whichever way we utter the word, we must remember that the Latin form is not *adjacens*, but *adjacens*.]

Lying near or close; bordering upon something.

It may corrupt within itself, although no part of it issue into the body *adjacent*.—*Bacon*.

Uniform pellucid mediums, such as water, have no sensible refraction but their external superficies, where they are adjacent to other mediums of a different density.—*Sir I. Newton*.

Sicily was at this time inhabited by at least four distinct races; by Sicanius, whom Thucydides considers as a tribe of the Iberians, who, spring perhaps from Africa, had overspread Spain and the adjacent coasts, and even remote islands of the Mediterranean.—*Bishop Thirlwall, History of Greece*, ch. ix.

**Adjacent. s.** That which lies next another.

The sense of the author was visibly in his own train, and the words receiving a determined sense from their companions and *adjacents*, will not consent to give countenance and colour to what must be supported at any rate.—*Locke*.

That which hath no bounds, nor borders, must be infinite; but Almightly God hath no bounds; because nothing bordereth upon him, and there is nothing above him to confine him: He hath no *adjacent*, no equal, no corival.—*Shelford, Learned Discourses*, p. 220.

**Adjecto. adj.** [Lat. *adjectus*; part. of *adicio* = lay to, add.] Added to, put to another thing. Rare.

Landstaff castle and lordship by the new acts is removed from Cheshire, and *adjecto* to Pembroke-shire.—*Leland, Itinerary*, iii. 24.

We distinguish between the substance of things and their goods; for substances are but empty vessels without their goods *adjecto*.—*Shelford, Learned Discourses*, p. 181: 1635.

The full name . . . is nouns substantive, which distinguishes them clearly from nouns adjective—names *adjecto*; that is, names *adject*. I or placed to nouns substantive, for the purpose of limitation, restriction, qualification.—*Adligan, in The Educator*.

**Adjection. s.** Rare.

**1. Act of adding.**

There are sentinels, That every minute watch to give alarms Of civil war, without *adjection* Of your assistance or occasion.

*R. Jonson, Every Man in his Humour*, iv. 8.  
This is added to complete our happiness, by the *adjection* of eternity.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. xii.

**2. Thing adjected, or added.**

That unto every pound of sulphur, an *adjection* of one ounce of quicksilver, with much intend the force, and consequently the report, I find no verity.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Adjectitious. adj.** Added; thrown in upon the rest. Obsolete.

From this ruin you come to a large firm pile of building, which though very lofty, and composed of huge square stones, yet I take to be part of the *adjectitious* work; for one sees in the inside some fragments of images in the walls, and stones with Roman letters upon them, set the wrong way.—*Maundrell, Journey*, p. 136.

**Adjectival. adj.** Having the import or construction of an adjective.

The three classes of words which give . . . the nearest solution . . . are the verbs and adjectives . . . and the pronouns. Both give unities: the former the unity suggested by a single permanent quality, which, when it is contemplated as an element of a substance in a given state, is *adjectival*; but which, when contemplated as an element of a substance affecting the senses, or in motion, is verbal.—*Dr. E. G. Latham, Elements of Comparative Philology*, p. 745.

**Adjective. s.** Attached to anything as an addition.

A word added to a noun, to signify the addition or augmentation of some quality, circumstance, or manner of being; as, good, bad, are *adjectives*, because, in speech, they are applied to nouns, to modify their signification, or to intimate the manner of existence in the things signified thereby. — *Clarke, Latin Grammar*.

All the versification of Claudian is included within the compass of four or five lines; perpetually closing his sense at the end of a verse, and that verse commonly by the *adjective*, called, or two substantives and two *adjectives*, with a verb betwixt them, to keep the power. — *Dryden*.

**Adjectively.** *adv.* In the manner of an adjective.

Adject, noteth a word *adjectively* taken. — *Barret, Alvaric, To the Rother*.

**Adjoin.** *v. a.* [Fr. *adjouindre*.]

1. Join to; unite to; put to.

As one who, long in populous city pent,  
Forth issuing on a summer's morn to breathe  
Among the pleasant villages and farms  
*Adjoin'd*, from each thing met conceives delight. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 440.

Thus for St. Ambrose: unto whom we may adjoin Gregory Nanninus also. — *Esher, Answer to a Jew*, p. 138.

Wherewithal we are to *adjoin* the aforesaid epistles of Christ by St. John unto the seven churches in Asia. — *Bishop Morlon, Episcopacy Asserted*, p. 135.

Corrections or improvements should be as remarks *adjoined*, by way of note or commentary, in their proper places, and superadded to a regular treatise. — *Watts*.

2. Fasten by a joint or juncture.

As a mummy wheel  
Fixt on the summit of the highest mount,  
To whose base spoke ten thousand lesser things  
Are mortis'd and *adjoin'd*. — *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 3.

**Adjoin.** *v. n.* Be contiguous to; lie next: (so as to have nothing between).

The *adjoining* fane, the assembled Greeks express'd.

And hunting of the Caledonian beast. — *Dryden*.  
In learning any thing, as little should be proposed to the mind at once as is possible; and, that being understood and fully mastered, proceed to the next *adjoining*, yet unknown, simple, unperplexed proposition, belonging to the matter in hand, and tending to the clearing what is principally designed. — *Locke*.

**Adjoinant.** *adj.* Contiguous to; lying next to. *Rare*.

To the town there is *adjoinant* site, but sequestered in jurisdiction, an ancient castle. — *Carver, Survey of Cornwall*.

**Adjourn.** *v. a.* [Fr. *adjourner*; from *jour* = day.]

1. Put off to another day, naming the time: (a term used in *Judicial* proceedings; as, of parliaments, or courts of justice).

By the king's authority alone, and by his writs they are assembled, and by him alone are they prorogued and dissolved; but each house may *adjourn* itself. — *Bacon*.

2. Put off; defer; let stay to a future time.

Then, Jupiter, thou king of gods,  
Why hast thou thus *adjourn'd*  
The graces for his merits due,  
Being all to dolours turn'd. — *Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, v. 4.

Crown high the goblets with a cheerful draught;  
Enjoy the present hour, *adjourn* the future thought. — *Dryden*.

The formation of animals being foreign to my purpose, I shall *adjourn* the consideration of it to another occasion. — *Woodward, Natural History*.

**Adjournment.** *s.* Assignment of a day, or putting off till another day; delay; procrastination; dismission to a future time.

We will and we will not, and then we will not again, and we will. At this rate we run our lives out in *adjournment* from time to time, out of a fantastical levity that holds us off, and on, betwixt hawk and buzzard. — *Sir R. T. Estcourt*.

**Adjudge.** *v. a.* [Fr. *adjuger*; Lat. *adjudico*.]

1. Give the thing controverted to one of the parties by a judicial sentence: (with to before the second noun).

The way of disputing in the schools is by insisting on one topical argument; by the success of which, victory is *adjudg'd* to the opponent, or defendant. — *Locke*.

The great competitors for Rome,  
Cesar and Pompey on Pharsalian plains,  
Where stern Bellona, with one fatal stroke  
*Adjudg'd* the empire of this globe to one. — *J. Philips*.

2. Decree judicially: (without to).

The law, by this time, had been almost like a ship without ballast; for that the cases of modern experience are fled from those that are *adjudged* and ruled, in former time. — *Bacon, Touching the Laws of England*.

Each in his separate sphere, the Pope above all and comprehending all, was to be sovereign arbiter of all disputes; to hold in his hands the supreme mediation in questions of war and peace; to *adjudge* contested successions to kingdoms; to be a great feudal lord, to whom other kings became tenants-in-chief. — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, ch. i. h. iii.

3. Sentence, or condemn to a punishment: (with to before the thing).

But though thou art *adjudg'd* to the death;  
Yet I will favour thee in what I can.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, i. 1.  
Souls that are for ever shut out from the presence of God, and *adjudg'd* to exquisite and everlasting darkness. — *Bishop Hall, Meditations*, xx.

4. Judge; decree; determine: (simply).

He *adjudg'd* him unworthy of his friendship, purposing sharply to revenge the wrong he had received. — *Knotts*.

**Adjudicate.** *s.* Adjudication.

The matter of fact continued to be tried by twelve men; but the *adjudication* of the punishment, and the sentence thereupon, came to be given by one or two or more persons chosen out of such as were best versed in the knowledge of what had been usual in former judgements upon like cases. — *Sir W. Temple, Introduction to the History of England*.

The right of presentation was *adjudg'd* for the king, "jure prerogative sue revivie," and such *adjudgement* was afterwards confirmed by the house of lords. — *Le Neve, Lives of Archbishops*, 242.

**Adjudicate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *adjudicatus*, part. of *adjudico*.] Adjudge; award something by a sentence or decision.

He *adjudicated* that Aquitaine was forfeited by Pepin. — *Sir F. Palgrave, History of England and of Normandy*, i. 280.

**Adjudication.** *s.* Act of adjudging something to a litigant by a judicial sentence.

They possess all they can amster, and run with it to any obscure place where they can sell it; and never attend the ceremony of an *adjudication*. — *Lord Clarendon, Life*, ii. 162.

**Adjudment.** *s.* [Lat. *adjudmentum*.] Help; support. *Obsolete*.

As nerves are *adjudments* to corporeal activity, so are laws the hinges on which political bodies act and move. — *Wadehouse, On Fortitude*, p. 197.

**Adjunct.** *s.* [Lat. *adjunctum*.] Something adherent or united to another, though not essentially part of it.

Learning is but an *adjunct* to itself,  
And where we are, our learning likewise is.

*Shakespeare, Lear's Labour's Lost*, iv. 3.  
But I make haste to come you as abstracted from a court, which (if you will give me leave to use a term of law) is only an *adjunct*, not a property, of happiness. — *Dryden*.

The talent of discretion, in its several *adjuncts* and circumstances, is no where so serviceable as to the clergy. — *Nesbit*.

Applied to persons. *Rare*.

He made him the associate of his heir-apparent, together with the Lord Cadogan (as an *adjunct* of singular experience and trust), in foreign travels, and in a business of love. — *Sir H. Wallon*.

**Adjunct.** *adj.* United with; immediately consequent.

So well, that what you bid me undertake,  
Though that my death were *adjunct* to my act,  
I'd do't. — *Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 3.

**Adjunction.** *s.* Act of adjoining, or coupling together.

The common law of England, upon the *adjunction* of any kingdom unto the king of England, doth make some decree of union in the crowns and kingdoms themselves; except by a special Act of Parliament they may be discovered. — *Bacon*, iv. 353. (Ord MS.)

Some things there are, and those of the greatest, which, because they ought to be resolved upon, I thought fit to range in the front of all the rest. The first is that supposition that I, Your Majesty's subject, give nothing but with an *adjunction* of their own interest; entertaining, in one and the same act, your Majesty's relief and their own liberties. — *Sir W. Raleigh, Precedents of Parliament, Epistle Dedicatory*. (Ord MS.)

**Adjuration.** *s.*

1. Act of adjuring, or charging another solemnly by word or oath.

To the *adjuration* of the high-priest, Art thou the Christ the son of the blessed God? our Saviour replies in St. Matthew, Thou hast said — 'tis a great

truth; in St. Mark positively, I am. — *Blackwell, Sacred Classics*, ii. 163.

Wo unto us, say the spirits, it is not in our power to resist this *adjuration*. — *Brevint, Say, and Samuel at Endor*, p. 170.

Our pontifical writers retain many of these *adjurations* and forms of exorcism still in the church. — *Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 231.

The sacred mysteries begin:  
My solemn night-born *adjuration* hear —  
By silence, death's peculiar attribute!  
By darkness, guilt's inevitable doom!  
By darkness, and by silence, sisters dread!

*Young, Night Thoughts*, ix.  
When these learned men saw sickness and frenzy cured, the dead raised, the crutches put to silence, the demons and evil spirits forced to confess themselves no gods, by persons who only made use of prayer and *adjurations* in the name of their crucified Saviour: how could they doubt of their Saviour's power on the like occasions? — *Addison, Defence of the Christian Religion*.

2. Form of oath proposed to another.

To restrain the significance too much, or too much to enlarge it, would make the *adjuration* either not so weighty or not so pertinent. — *Milton, Reason of Church Government*, b. i.

**Adjure.** *v. a.* [Lat. *adjuro*.]

1. Impose an oath upon another, prescribing the form in which he shall swear.

Ye haups of heaven! that, said, and lifted high  
His hands now free, thou venerable sky,  
Ye sacred altars! from whose flames I fled,  
Be all of you *adjured*. — *Dryden*.

The woman, set before the sanctuary with her head uncovered, was *adjured* by the priests to swear whether she were false or no. — *Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce*, b. ii.

2. Charge earnestly, or solemnly, by word or oath.

Thou know'st, the magistrates  
And princes of my country came in person,  
Solicited, commanded, threaten'd, urg'd,  
*Adjur'd* by all the bonds of civil duty,  
And of religion, press'd how just it was,

How honourable. — *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 850.  
And Josiah *adjur'd* them at that time, saying,  
Curs'd be the man before the Lord, that buildeth up and buildeth this city Jericho. — *Joshua*, vi. 26.

How many times shall I *adjure* thee, that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of the Lord? — *1 Kings*, xvii. 16.

*Adjure* thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. — *Matth.*, xxvi. 63.

When the dying slaveholder asked for the last sacraments, his spiritual attendants regularly *adjured* him, as he loved his soul, to emancipate his brethren for whom Christ had died. — *Mosely, History of England*, ch. i.

**Adjuring.** *part. adj.* Acting as an adjuration.

And as if all were not yet sure enough, he [St. Paul] closes up the epistle with an *adjuring* charge thus: I give thee charge in the sight of God who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, that thou keep this commandment. — *Milton, Reason of Church Government*, b. i.

This will I try,  
And add the power of some *adjuring* verse. — *Milton, Comus*, 858.

**Adjust.** *v. a.* [Fr. *adjuster*.]

1. Regulate; put in order; settle in the right form.

Your Lordship removes all our difficulties, and supplies all our wants, faster than the most visionary projector can *adjust* his schemes. — *Swift*.

For a mind not previously versed in the meaning and right use of the various kinds of words, to attempt the study of methods of philosophizing, would be as if some one should attempt to make himself an astronomical observer, having never learned to *adjust* the focal distance of his optical instruments, so as to see distinctly. — *Mill, System of Logic*, b. i. ch. i.

I, rooted here among the groves,  
But hauridly *adjust*  
My cap'd vegetable loves  
With anthers and with dust. — *Tennyson*.

2. Reduce to the true state or standard; make accurate.

The names of mixed modes, for the most part, want standards in nature, whereby men may rectify and *adjust* their signification; therefore they are very various and doubtful. — *Locke*.

3. Make conformable: (with to).

As to the accomplishment of this remarkable prophecy, whoever reads the account given by Josephus, without knowing his character, and compares it with what our Saviour foretold, would think the historian had been a Christian, and that he had nothing else in view, but to *adjust* the event to the prediction. — *Addison, Defence of the Christian Religion*.

With *with*.

Nothing is more difficult than to *adjust* the marvellous with the probable. — *Blair*.

**Adjúster. s.** One who places in due order.

It is very easy, but very ungrateful, to laugh at collectors of various readings, and *adjústers* of texts.—*Dr. Walton, Essay on Pope*, li. 208.

**Adjústment. s.**

1. Regulation; act of putting in method; settlement.

Nevertheless, a tolerably satisfactory *adjústment* of the main incidents, is not impracticable.—*Sir P. Palgrave, History of England and of Normandy*, i. 515.

2. State of being put in method, or regulated.

It is a vulgar idea we have of a watch or clock, when we conceive of it as an instrument made to show the hour; but it is a learned idea which the watchmaker has of it, who knows all the several parts of it, together with the various connexions and *adjústments* of each part.—*Wallis, Logic*.

**Adjústancy. s.** Assistance.

It was no doubt disposed with all the *adjústancy* of definition and division, in which the old marshals were as able as the modern mariners.—*Burke*.

**Adjútant. s.** [Lat. *adjutans*, -*antis*, part.

from *adjúto* - *adjuvo* - help.] Officer (formerly called *aid-major*) whose duty is to assist the major of a regiment; assistant; subordinate official.

To furnish cropt faces with artificial noses, to fill up the broken rumps and routed files of the tenth with ivory *adjústants* or lieutenants.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Husbands*, p. 60.

We no behold ourselves to be as the brutes in the wilderness; and hoping our lions, who, by their power, and by the subtlety of their fox-like *adjústants*, have made themselves bestial kins over us, would indeed relieve and feed us according to their promises and our wants, do on the contrary find and feel that, instead of help, our humor is increased.—*Jewell to King Charles II.* p. 3.

By advices just received from our *adjútant*, quartered at Oxford, we learn that there was an exceedingly splendid show of constellations at the last choral night.—*Student*, ii. 110.

A fine violin must and ever will be the best *adjútant* to a fine voice.—*Mason, Essay on Church Music*, p. 74.

It was impossible for his successor, bred in the school of an *adjútant* or official, to have the same lofty confidence in himself, and to discard with a contemptuous smile the suggestions of every vulgar jealousy.—*Mervale, History of the Romans under the Empire*, ch. xlv.

**Adjúting. part. adj.** Helping. *Obsolete, rare.*

For there be  
Six bachelors as bold as he,  
Adjúting to his company;  
And each one hath his livery.

*B. Jonson, Enderswoods.*

**Adjútor. s.** [Lat. *adjutor*.] Helper. *Rare.*

All the rest, as his *adjútores* and assistants, you must awake out of this error.—*Translation of the Archbishop of Spalato, Rocks of Christian Shipwreck*, p. 12: 1618.

Whorley he helped the Queen to have abjured  
The son, and such as their *adjútores* were.

*Drayton, Barons' War*, iv. 10. (Ord MS.)

**Adjúvant. adj.** [Lat. *adjuvans*, -*antis*, part.

from *adjúvo*.] Helping; useful. *Rare.*

They [minerals] have their seminaries in the womb of the earth, replenished with active spirits; which, meeting with apt matter and *adjúvant* causes, do proceed to the generation of several species.—*Houell, Letters*, i. 6, 35.

**Adjúvant. s.**

1. Assistant.

I have only been a careful *adjúvant*, and was sorry I could not be the efficient.—*Sir H. Yelverton, Narrative*, 1699; *Archæology*, xv. 51.

2. In *Medicine*. Medicine given to promote the action of some other, to which it is secondary (often opposed to *Corrigent*).

Although wine may not be so convenient in the beginning of a convulsion, yet in the progress of the disease [it] must be a proper *adjúvant*.—*Whitaker, Blood of the Grape*, p. 60.

**Admésurement. s.** Adjustment of proportions; act or practice of measuring according to rule.

*Admésurement* is a writ, which lieth for the

same. A writ in re is *admésurement* on pasture, when lieth between those that have common of pasture appendant to their freehold, or common by vicinage, in case any one of them, or more, do surcharge the common with more cattle than they ought.—*Cowell*.  
In some counties they are not much acquainted with *admésurement* by acre; and thereby the writs

contain twice or thrice so many acres more than the land hath.—*Bacon*.

**Adminicoular. adj.** [Lat. *adminicoularis* - helping us a support.] Giving help; subordinate to, subservient to, in support of, anything.

The several structural arrangements *adminicoular* to the integrity of the whole, are thus coordinated.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, § 183.

**Adminicoular. adj.** Same as Adminicoular.

He should never help, aid, supply, succour, or grant them any subventions furtherance, auxiliary aid, or *adminicoular* assistance.—*Translation of Robt. la, iii. 34.*

**Administer. v. a.** [Lat. *administro*.]

1. Give; afford; supply.

Let zephyrus bland  
Administer their tepid genial airs;  
Naught fear he from the west, whose gentle warmth  
Discloses well the earth's all-teeming womb.

*J. Philips.*

2. Dispense.

a. *Justice*.

Truly and indifferently *administer* justice.—*Book of Common Prayer*.

b. *Sacraments*.

Have not they the old popish custom of *administering* the blessed sacrament of the holy eucharist with water-cakes?—*Hooker*.

c. *Medicine*.

I was carried on men's shoulders, *administering* physick and phlebotomy.—*Wiffr, Voyage*.

3. Manage.

Augustus claimed to *administer* it by officers of his own appointment.—*Mervale, History of the Romans under the Empire*, ch. xxiv.

4. Tender (as an oath).

Swear by the duty that you owe to heav'n,  
To keep the oath that we *administer*.

*Shakspeare, Richard II.* l. 4.

5. Contribute; promote; (with to).

I must not omit, that there is a fountain rising in the upper part of my garden, which forms a little wandering rill, and *administers* to the pleasure, as well as the plenty of the place.—*Spectator*, no. 417.

6. Perform the part of an administrator.

Neat's order was never performed, because the executors durst not *administer* it.—*Arbuthnot and Pope*.

**Administrator. s.** Same as Administrator.

*Rare.*

You have shewed yourself a good *administrator* of the revenue.—*Bacon, Speech to Sir John De la Haye*. (Ord MS.)

**Administration. s.**

1. Act of administering (especially public affairs).

I then did use the person of your father;  
The image of his pow'r lay then in me:  
And in th' *administration* of his law,  
While I was busy for the commonwealth,  
Your highness pleased to forget my place.

*Shakspeare, Henry IV.* Part II. v. 2.

His *administration* in Ireland was an *administration* on what are now called Orange principles, followed out most ably, most steadily, most undauntedly, most unreluctantly, to every extreme consequence to which those principles lead, and it would, if continued, inevitably have produced the effect which he contemplated, an entire decomposition and reconstruction of society.—*Macaulay, Essays*, Sir W. Temple.

2. Active or executive part of government; those to whom the cure of public affairs is committed.

Nor could the majesty of the English crown appear, upon any occasion, in a greater lustre, either to foreigners or subjects, than by an *administration*, which, producing such good effects, would discover so much power. And power being the natural appetite of princes, a limited monarch cannot so well gratify it in any point, as a strict execution of the laws.—*Swift, Project for the Advancement of Religion*.

Did the *administration* in that reign [Queen Anne's] avail themselves of any one of those opportunities?—*Burke, Tracts on the Popery Laws*.

3. Distribution; exhibition; dispensation.

There is, in sacraments, to be observed their force, and their form of *administration*.—*Hooker*.

By the universal *administration* of grace, begun by our blessed Saviour, continued by his apostles, carried on by their immediate successors, and to be completed by the rest to the world's end; all types that darkened this faith are enlightened.—*Bishop Sprat, Sermons*.

4. Rights and duties of an administrator to a person deceased.

If the administrator die, his executors are not administrators; but it behooves the ordinary to commit a new *administration*.—*Cowell*.

The former method of acquiring personal property we call a testament, the latter an *administration*.—*Sir W. Blackstone*.

**Administrative. adj.** Pertaining to administration.

Another division was that into conventus or dioceses for judicial and *administrative* purposes, much fewer in number and consequently more extensive.—*Mervale, History of the Romans under the Empire*, ch. i. p. 31.

**Administrator. s.**

1. One who has goods of a man dying intestate committed to his charge.

He was wonderfully diligent to enquire and observe what became of the king of Aragon, in holding the kingdom of Castile, and whether he did live and in his own right, or as *administrator* to his daughter.  
*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

2. One who officiates.

a. In *divine rites*.

I feel my conscience bound to remember the death of Christ, with some society of christians or other, since it is a most plain command; whether the person who distributes these elements be only an occasional or a settled *administrator*.—*Wallis*.

b. In the government.

The residence of the prince, or chief *administrator*, of the civil power. *Swift*.

The habits paid already by the Duke of Simmern, *administrator* to the young Palatine in his minority.

*Sir J. Walton, Reliquie Waltonianæ*, p. 461.  
In the monks the severer ecclesiasties had sure allies; they were themselves mostly monks; nearly all the great champions of the church, the more intrepid vindicators of her immunities, the rigid *administrators* of her laws, were trained in the monasteries for their arduous conflict. *Altman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. vii. ch. i.

When they discovered that Count Arundel was neither active as an *administrator*, nor honest as a statesman, they became sensible of the merits of the men they had lost.—*Fitzg., History of the Greek Revolution*, b. v. ch. iv.

3. He who acts as minister or agent in any office or employment.

He [the Pope] partly *accommodated*, and partly suffers to be *accommodated*, all professions and ages, though neither fit nor very capable of ecclesiastical order, what by dispensations or tolerations to be *administrators* to abbays, bishoprics, or other benefices, as is used in France.—*Sir E. Sandys, State of Religion*.

**Administratrix. s.** Female who administers.

The Princess Sophia was named in the Act of Settlement for a stool, and root of inheritance to our kings, and not for her merits as a temporary *administratrix* of a power which she might not, and in fact did not, herself ever exercise.—*Burke*.

**Admirable. adj.** Worthy of admiration; of power to excite wonder.

The more power he hath to hurt, the more *admirable* is his praise, that he will not hurt.—*Sir P. Sidney*.  
If, in the first place, we turn to Asia, we shall see an *admirable* illustration of what may be called the collision between internal and external phenomena.

*Booke, History of Civilization in England*, p. 63.

Friction with a coarse towel, warm flannel, but especially the flesh-brush over the whole body, and particularly the spine and limbs, is an *admirable* operation to allact the blood and juices to the surface of the body.—*Cheyne, Natural Method*, 254. (Ord MS.)

**Admirableness. s.** Attribute suggested by Admirable.

The dignity of this God commended to us, by the *admirableness* of the delivery from His Holy Spirit to holy men.—*Waterhouse, Apology for Learning*, p. 113: 1633.

The obligation of all religion, call it natural, moral, or revealed, must be deduced from the existence of God, and the *admirableness* of its precepts from the divine nature and perfections. *Ellis, Knowledge of Divine Things*, p. 6.

Eternal wisdom appears in the *admirableness* of the contrivance of the gospel.—*Hallivell, Saviour of Souls*, p. 115.

**Admirably. adv.** So as to raise admiration.

The theatre is the most spacious of any I ever saw, and so *admirably* well contrived, that from the very depth of the stee, the lowest sound may be heard distinctly to the farthest part of the audience as in a whispering place; and yet, raise your voice as high as you please, there is nothing like an echo to cause the least confusion.—*Adison*.

**Admiral. s.** [Arab. *emir* - noble in command.] Milton uses the form *amiral*:

'The most

Of some great *amiral*.' *Paradise Lost*, i. 233.

The following form is doubtful:

'Our *amiral* leads the way,  
Though deepest laden, and the most distressed  
The greatest ship of burthen.'

*Sylvestre, Elegy, Works*, p. 1176.

Fuller says, regarding this word:

*Admiral* or *Admirable*. Much difference there is about the origin of this word, whilst most probably their opinion who make of modern extraction, borrowed by the Christians from the Saracens. These derive it from *amir*, in Arabic a prince, and an *Admiral*, belonging to the sea, in the Greek language; such mixture being preceded in other languages. *Worthick*, ch. vi.

'See *Speelman*, who writes elaborately and learnedly on the origin of this word. He considers it to have been introduced into our language about the beginning of Edward I.'—*Richardson*, in voce.

That this is not the case is plain from the following:

'He isch i jam fichto

Kune bond fisen  
Dat on admiral! *Layamon, MS. Coll., Calif.*

He isch on admiral! *A. ix.*  
*Sir F. Madden, iii. p. 103.*

## 1. Chief commander of a fleet.

He also, in battle at sea, overthrew Rodericus, *Admiral* of Spain; in which fight the *admiral*, with his son, were both slain, and seven of his gallees taken.—*Knolles, History of the Turks.*

Make the sea shine with gallantry, and all  
The English youth flock to their *admiral*. *Waller.*

## 2. Ship which carries the admiral or commander of the fleet; any great or capital ship. *Obsolete.*

The *admiral*, in which I came, a ship of about five hundred tunnage. *Sir R. Hackins, Voyage, p. 57.*

## *Admiral*, *adj.* (with a substantive meaning ship). Carrying an admiral.

The *admiral* galley, wherein the emperor himself was, by great mischance, struck upon a rock.—*Knolles, History of the Turks.*

## *Admiralty*, *s.*

## 1. Power, or officers, appointed for the administration of naval affairs.

For *admiralty*, or navy, I see no great question will arise.—*Bacon, On the Union of England and Scotland.*

They requested liberty to cite John Pinski to appear by his proctor in the English court of *admiralty*.—*Milton, State-Letter.*

Having consulted with Mr. Whitlock the lawyer, about the validity of a commission drawn from a research into the *admiralty*.—*Sir H. Wallon, Reliquies of Wallon, p. 418.*

The valiant courage of a foreigner, man he still retained. But both as *Admiral* and as First Lord of the *Admiralty* he was utterly inefficient.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xiv.*

## 2. Office of admiral.

Neither spared he Platt Bassa, but deprived him of his *admiralty*, and placed Partan Bassa *admiral* in his stead.—*Knolles, History of the Turks.* (Orl MS.)

## *Admiration*, *s.*

## 1. Act of admiring.

Indul'd with human voice, and human sense,  
Reasoning to *admiration*. *Milton, Paradise Lost, ix. 871.*

The passions always move, and therefore, consequently, please; for, without motion, there can be no delight; which cannot be considered but as an active passion. When we view those elevated ideas of nature, the result of that view is *admiration*, which is always the cause of pleasure.—*Dryden.*

This is a pleasure in *admiration*, and this is that which properly causeth *admiration*, when we discover a great deal in an object, which we understand to be excellent; and yet we see, we know not how much more beyond that, which our understandings cannot fully reach.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

## 2. Wonder: (in a bad rather than a good sense).

Your boldness I with *admiration* see;  
What hope had you to gain a queen like me?  
Because a hero forc'd me once away,  
Am I thought fit to be a second prey? *Dryden.*

## *Admirer*, *v. a.* [Fr. *admirer*; Lat. *admiror*.]

Regard with admiration.

'The here that knowledge wonders, and there is an *admiration* that is not the daughter of ignorance. This indeed stupidly gazeth at the unwitted effect; but the philosophic passion truly *admires* and adores the supreme efficient.'—*Gifford.*

## *Admire*, *v. n.* Wonder: (with *at*). *Rare.*

The eye is already so perfect, that I believe the reason of a man would easily have rested here, and *admir'd* at his own contrivance.—*Ray, On the Creation.*

## *Admire*, *s.* Admiration. *Obsolete.*

When Arceadonius did *admire* with wonder  
Man's imitation of Jove's dreadful thunder,  
He thus concludes his censure with *admire*.  
*Koelwin, Knave of Hearts.* (Nares.)

## *Admirer*, *s.*

## 1. One who regards with admiration.

Neither Virgil nor Horace would have gained so great reputation, had they not been the friends and *admirers* of each other.—*Addison.*

Who must to shun or hate mankind pretend,  
Seek an *admirer*, or would fix a friend. *Pope.*

## 2. Lover. *Colloquial.*

For fear of Lucia's escape, the mother is forced to be constantly attended with a rival that explains her age, and draws off the eyes of her *admirers*.—*Talfer, no. 206.*

## *Admiringly*, *adv.* With admiration; in the manner of an admirer.

The king very lately spoke of him *admiringly* and mournfully.—*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well, i. 1.*

We may yet further *admiringly* observe, that men usually give freestly where they have not given before. *Boyle.*

## *Admissibility*, *s.* Capability of being admitted.

Seeing that the Hungarian Diet has not obeyed the requests which have been addressed to it, and that we can hardly expect any further beneficial action from a Diet which, to the great disadvantage of all concerned, so entirely misunderstands its highly important mission in such difficult circumstances as to declare its way to be absolutely closed against any possible arrangement, because its demands, which in their extent exceed the bounds of *admissibility*, could not be accepted to, we find it necessary to dissolve the present Diet. *Translation of the Message of the Emperor of Austria to the Hungarian Diet, August 22, 1861.*

## *Admissible*, *adj.* Capable of being admitted.

Suppose that this supposition were *admissible*, yet this would not any way be inconsistent with the eternity of the divine nature and essence.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind.*

## *Admission*, *s.*

## 1. Act or practice of admitting.

There was also enacted that charitable law, for the *admission* of poor suitors without fee: whereby poor men became rather able to vex, than unable to sue.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

By means of our solitary situation, and our rare *admission* of strangers, we know most part of the imitable world, and are ourselves unknown.—*Bacon, New Atlantis.*

God did then exercise man's hopes with the expectations of a better paradise, or a more intimate *admission* to himself.—*South, Sermons.*

## 2. Admittance; power of entering, or being admitted.

All springs have some degree of heat, none ever freezing, no not in the longest and severest frosts; especially those, where there is such a site and disposition of the strata as gives free and easy *admission* to this heat.—*Woodward, Natural History.*

## With money.

Of the stock, upon which their expence has been hitherto defrayed, I can say nothing that is very magnificent; seeing they have relied upon no more than some small *admission* money and weekly contributions among themselves.—*Bishop Sprat, History of the Royal Society, p. 77.*

## 3. In Ecclesiastical law.

*Admission* is, when the patron presents a clerk to a church that is vacant, and the bishop, upon examination, admits and allows of such clerk to be fully qualified, by saying, 'Admitto te in hunc.'—*Aglife, Parergon Juris Canonici.*

## *Admit*, *v. a.* [Lat. *admitto*.]

## 1. Let in; grant entrance.

Mirth, *admit* me of thy crew. *Milton, L'Allegro, 38.*  
Does not one table Bavius still *admit*? *Pope.*

The treasurer found it no hard matter so far to terrify him, that, for the king's service, as was pretended, he *admitted*, for a six-clerk, a person recommended by him.—*Lord Clarendon.*

Thy judgement to do aught, which else free will  
Would not *admit*.—*Milton, Paradise Lost, viii. 637.*

## 2. Allow an argument or fact. See *Admitted*.

Suppose no weapon can thy valour's pride  
Subdue, that by no force thou may'st be won,  
*Admit* no steel can hurt or wound thy side,  
And be it heav'n hath thee such favour done. *Fairfax.*

This argument is like to have the less effect on me, seeing I cannot easily *admit* the inference.—*Locke.*

## With of.

If you once *admit* of a latitude, that thoughts may be exalted, and images raised above the life, that leads you insensibly from your own principles to mine.—*Dryden.*

## *Admittable*, *adj.* Capable of being admitted. *Rare*: probably *obsolete*; being displaced by *Admissible*.

Many disputable opinions may be had of warre,

without the praying of it as only *admittible* by enforcing necessity, and to be used only for peace sake. *Harrison, Description of Britain, 48, 2.*

Because they have not a bladder like those we observe in others, they have no gall at all, is a paradoxism not *admittable*, a fallacy that needs not the sun to scelter it.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

The clerk who is presented, ought to prove to the bishop, that he is a deacon, and that he has orders; otherwise, the bishop is not bound to admit him: for, as the law then stood, a deacon was *admittable*.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici.*

## *Admittance*, *s.*

## 1. Act of admitting; or permission to enter.

It cannot enter any man's conceit to think it lawful, that every man which listeth should take upon him charge in the church; and therefore a solemn *admittance* is of such necessity, that, without it, there can be no church-polity. *Hooker.*

As to the *admittance* of the weighty elastic parts of the air into the blood, through the coats of the vessels, it seems contrary to experiments upon dead bodies.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

## 2. Power of entering.

What  
If I do line one of thy hands?—'tis gold  
Which buys *admittance*. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline, ii. 3.*

Surely a daily expectation at the gate is the readiest way to gain *admittance* into the House.—*South, Sermons.*

There's news from Bertram; he desires  
*Admittance* to the king, and cries aloud,  
This day shall end our fears. *Dryden.*

There are some ideas which have *admittance* only through one sense, which is peculiarly adapted to receive them.—*Locke.*

## 3. Custom, or prerogative, of being admitted to great persons. *Obsolete.*

Sir John, you are a gentleman of excellent breeding, of great *admittance*, authentic in your place and person, generally allowed for your many warlike, courtlike, and learned preparations.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor, ii. 2.*

## 4. Concession of a position.

Nor could the Pythagoreans give easy *admittance* thereto; for, holding that separate souls successively supplied other bodies, they could hardly allow the rising of souls from other worlds.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

## *Admitted*, *part. adj.* Recognized; conceded as an argument.

These are questions upon the fact, or professed solutions of the fact, and belong to the province of opinion; but to a fact, do they relate, on an *admitted* fact, do they turn, which must be ascertained as other facts, and surely has on the whole been so ascertained, unless the testimony of so many centuries is to go for nothing. *J. H. Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine.*

## *Admitter*, *s.* One who admits to an office or situation. *Rare.*

Here is neither a direct exhibition of the body to this purpose in the offeror, nor a direct consecration to this end in the *admitter*.—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy, p. 10.*

## *Admission*, *s.* Mixture, with addition, of one body with another. *Rare, obsolete.*

All metals may be calcined by strong waters, or by *admission* of salt, sulphur, and mercury.—*Bacon.*  
The elements are no where pure in these lower regions; and if there is any free from the *admission* of another, sure it is above the concave of the moon.—*Glanville, Scopia Scientifica.*

There is no way to make a strong and vigorous powder of saltpetre, without the *admission* of sulphur.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

## *Admixture*, *s.* State, or result, of mixture with addition; act of mingling.

Whatever acrimony, or astringency, at any time revivings in it, must be derived from the *admixture* of another sharp bitter substance.—*Harey, On Consumption.*

A mass which to the eye appears to be nothing but more simple earth, shall, to the smell or taste, discover a plentiful *admixture* of sulphur, alum, or some other mineral.—*Woodward, Natural History.*

The returns made to labour are governed by the fertility of the soil, which is itself regulated partly by the *admixture* of its chemical components, partly by the extent to which, from rivers or from other natural causes, the soil is irrigated, and partly by the heat and humidity of the atmosphere.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England, vol. I. ch. I.*

## *Admonish*, *v. a.* [Fr. *admoniss-ant*, part. of *admonir*.]

## 1. Warn of a fault; reprove gently; put in mind of a fault or duty: (with *against*).

One of his cardinals, who better knew the intricacies of affairs, *admonished* him *against* that unskillful piece of ingenuity.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety.*



## With of.

He of their wicked ways  
Shall them *admonish*, and before them set  
The paths of righteousness.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 812.

## 2. Inform; acquaint with; give notice of.

He drew not nigh unhearl, the angel bright,  
Ere he drew nigh, his radiant visage turn'd,  
*Admonish'd* by his ear.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 647.

Her thoughts past actions trace,  
And call to mind, *admonish'd* by the place.  
*Dryden, Cæsar and Alcibiades, from Ovid.*

**Admonisher. s.** One who admonishes.

Be thou no sharp fault-finder, but an *admonisher*  
without upbraiding. — *Translation of Bullinger's*  
*Sermons*, p. 241; 1564.

Take heed, worthy Maximus: all ears  
Hear not with that distinction mine do: few  
You'll find *admonishers*, but urgers of your actions.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Valentinian*, i. 3.

Horace was a mild *admonisher*; a court-satyrist  
fit for the gentle times of Augustus. — *Dryden.*

**Admonishment. s.** Admonition; notice by which one is put in mind of faults or duties. Rare.

But yet be wary in thy studious care.  
Thy grave *admonishments* prevail with me.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I.* ii. 5.

To the infinitely Good we owe  
Immortal thanks, and his *admonishment*  
Receive, with solemn purpose to observe  
Immutably his sovereign will, the end  
Of what we are. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 77.

There is not one doctrinal point [in the epistles  
of St. Paul] but contains a precept to our under-  
standing so believe it; nor moral discourse, but  
effectually implies an *admonishment* to our wills to  
practise it. — *Hammond, Sermons*, p. 181.

It seeks to save the soul by humbling the body,  
not by imprisonment, or pecuniary mulct, much  
less by stripes, or bonds, or dismemberance, but by  
fatherly *admonishment*, and Christian rebuke. —  
*Milton, Of Reformation in England*, ii.

**Admonition. s.** Hint of a fault or duty; counsel; gentle reproof.

They must give our teachers leave, for the saving  
of souls, to intermingle sometimes, with other more  
necessary things, *admonition* concerning these not  
unnecessary. — *Hooker.*

From this *admonition* they took only occasion to  
redouble their fault, and to sleep again; so that,  
upon a second and third *admonition*, they had  
nothing to plead for their unseasonable drowsiness.  
— *South, Sermons.*

He determined, therefore, to comply with the wish  
of his people, and at the same time to give them a  
weighty and serious, but friendly, *admonition*. —  
*Marsden, History of England*, ch. xiv.

**Admonitioner. s.** Rare.

## 1. One who has recourse to an admonition.

Albeit the *admonitioner* ad seem at first to like  
no precept form of prayer at all, but thought it the  
best that their minister should always be left at  
liberty to pray, as his own discretion did serve,  
their defender, and his associates, have silence  
proposed to the world a form as themselves did like.  
— *Hooker.*

## 2. Adviser, monitor.

Ambition of great and famous auditories I love  
to these, whose better gifts and inward endowments  
are *admonitioners* unto them of the great good they  
can do; or otherwise thirst after popular applause.  
— *Hale, Golden Remains*, p. 24.

**Admonitive. adj.** Having the nature of, or the tendency to, admonition.

This kind of suffering did seem to the fathers full  
of instructive and *admonitive* emblems. — *Barrow,*  
*Sermons*, ii. 370.

**Admonitor. s.** One who administers admonitions.

That saying [that old age is a return to childhood]  
meant only of the weakness of the body, was wrested  
for the weakness of mind, by forward children,  
weary of the contrivance of their parents, masters,  
and other *admonitors*. — *Nobbs, Answer to Davenant's Preface to Gondibert.*

Conscience is at most times a very faithful, and  
very prudent *admonitor*. — *Shenstone.*

**Admonitory. adj.** After the fashion of an admonitor.

The sentence of reason is either *mandatory*, *saying*  
what must be done; or else *permissive*, declaring  
only what may be done; or, thirdly, *admonitory*,  
opening what is the most convenient for us to do. —  
*Hooker.*

*Admonitory* of duty, and exaltative of devotion to  
us. — *Barrow, Works*, i. 460.

**Admove. v. a.** [Lat. *admoveo* = move to.]

Bring one thing to another. *Obsolete.*  
If, unto the powder of loadstone or iron, we *ad-*  
*move* the north-pole of the loadstone, the powders,

or small divisions, will erect and conform themselves  
thereto. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Adnascent. adj.** Growing upon something else. Rare.

Moss, which is an *adnascent* plant, is to be rubbed,  
and scraped off with some instrument of wood, which  
may not excoaricate the tree. — *Evelyn, Sylva*, ii. 7, § 8.

**Adnate. adj.** [Lat. *adnatus*, part. of *adnasco* = grow in attachment to anything.] Growing upon.

Osteologists have very well observed, that the parts  
appertaining to the bones, which stand out at a dis-  
tance from their bodies, are either the *adnate* or the  
enate parts, either the epiphyses or the apophyses of  
the bones. — *Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 170.

**Adô. s.** [apparently an English equivalent to the French *à faire*. See *Affair*.]

## 1. Trouble; difficulty.

He took Clitophon prisoner, whom, with much  
ado, he kepteth alive; the Helots being villainously  
cruel. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

They moved, and in the end persuaded, with much  
ado, the people to bind themselves by solemn oath.  
— *Hooker.*

He kept the borders and marches of the pale with  
much *ado*; he held many parliaments, wherein sundry  
laws were made. — *Sir J. Davies.*

With much *ado*, he partly kept awake;  
Not suffering all his eyes repose to take. — *Dryden.*

## 2. Bustle; tumult; pretence; show of business.

Let's follow, to see the end of this *ado*.  
*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, v. 1.

All this *ado* about Adam's fatherhood, and the  
greatness of its power, helps nothing to establish  
the power of those that govern. — *Locke.*

I made no more *ado*, but took all their seven  
points in my target, thus. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV.*  
*Part I.* ii. k.

We'll keep no great *ado*, a friend or two —  
It may be thought we hold him carelessly,  
Being our kinsman, if we reveal much. — *Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 4.

Come, says Puss, without any more *ado*, 'tis time  
to go to breakfast; cats don't live upon dialogues. —  
*Sir R. L'Estrange.*

And what is life, that we should mean? why make  
we such *ado*? — *Tennison.*

**Adolescence. s.** Age between childhood and puberty.

The sons must have a tedious time of childhood  
and *adolescence*, before they can either themselves  
assist their parents, or encourage them with new  
hopes of posterity. — *Beattie.*

From his earliest *adolescence* he had been em-  
ployed in the career of arms. — *Mercator, History of*  
*the Romans under the Empire*, ch. xlv.

**Adolescence. s.** Adolescence. *Obsolete*

He was far from a boy, that he was a man born,  
and at his full stature, if we believe Josephus, who  
places him in the last *adolescence*, and makes him  
twenty-five years old. — *Sir T. Browne.*

**Adolescent. adj.** [Lat. *adolescens*, -entis, part. of *adulesco*.] Growing into adolescence.

Schools, unless discipline were doubly strong,  
Detain their *adolescent* charges too long.  
*Copey, Tirocinium*. (Ord MS.)

**Adolescent. s.** Young man; youth.

There are two sorts of *adolescents*; the first dureth  
until eighteen years, &c. — *Wodroephe, French and*  
*English Grammar*, p. 315.

**Adors. adv.** At doors; at the door. *Obsolete.*

But what, Sir, I beseech ye, was that paper  
Your lordship was so stationarily employed in,  
When you came out *adors*? — *Beaumont and Fletcher, Women Pleas'd*, iv. 1.

If I set in *adors*, not the power o' the country,  
Nor all my aunt's curses shall disembrace me.  
*Id. Little Thief*, v. 1.

The aunt of them came to mother of like condi-  
tion in like manner, as desiring her company, but so  
as she would go out at doors. — *Gataker, Spiritual*  
*Watch*, p. 70.

**Adopt. v. a.** [Lat. *adopto*.] Take a son by choice; make him a son, who was not so by birth; treat as your own.

We will *adopt* us sons,  
Then virtue shall inherit, and not blood.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Maid's Tragedy*, ii. 1.

Louis XIV. had *adopted* his illegitimate chil-  
dren into the number of the Princes of blood, and  
educated them as such. — *Harison, Translation of*  
*Schöner's History of the Eighteenth Century*, 215.

**Adopted. part. adj.** Taken up as by adoption.

We are seldom at ease from the solicitation of our  
natural or *adopted* desires; but a constant succe-  
sion of uneasiness, out of that stock which natural

wants, or acquired habits, have heaped up, take the  
will in their turns. — *Locke.*

**Adoptedly. adv.** After the manner of something adopted.

*Adoptedly*, as school-maids change their names,  
By vain, though apt, affection.  
*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, i. 2.

**Adoption. s.**

## 1. Act of adopting, or taking to one's self what is not native.

The *adoption* of vice has ruined ten times more  
young men than natural inclinations. — *Lord Ches-*  
*terfield.*

## 2. State of being adopted.

My best shall be abused, my reputation shewn at;  
And I shall not only receive this villainous wrong,  
but stand under the *adoption* of abominable terms,  
and by him that does me the wrong. — *Shakespeare,*  
*Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 2.

When she had fitted you with her craft, to work  
Her son into the *adoption* of the crown.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, v. 5.  
In every act of our Christian worship, we are  
taught to call upon him under the endearing  
character of our Father, to remind us of our *adoption*,  
that we are made heirs of God, and joint heirs of  
Christ. — *Rogers, Sermons.*

**Adoptive. adj.**

## 1. Adopted by another, and made his son.

It is impossible an elective monarch should be so  
free and absolute as an hereditary: no more than it  
is possible for a father to have so full power and in-  
terest in an *adoptive* son, as in a natural. — *Bacon.*

Failing all natural or *adoptive* successors, the  
Emperor had taken the precaution of inserting the  
names of some of the chief nobility, even such as he  
was known to have regarded during his lifetime  
with distrust and dislike, with the view of concili-  
ating their favour towards his descendants, or as an  
empty display of generosity. — *Africani, History of*  
*the Romans under the Empire*, ch. xlii.

## 2. Applied to person who adopts.

An *adopted* son cannot cite his *adoptive* father  
into court, without his leave. — *Ayliffe, Paragon*  
*Juris Canonici.*

## 3. Not native.

## a. Of persons.

There cannot be an admission of the *adoptive*,  
without a diminution of the fortunes and conditions  
of those that are not native subjects of this realm. —  
*Bacon, Speech in Parliament*, Jac. 5.

## b. Of things.

To all the duties of evangelical grace, instead of  
the *adoptive* and cheerful boldness which our new  
alliance with God requires, came servile and thrall-  
like fear. — *Milton, Of Reformation in England*, i.

**Adorable. adj.** Fit to be adored.

On these two, the love of God and our neighbour,  
hang both the law and the prophets, says the *adorable*  
Author of Christianity; and the Apostle says,  
the end of the law is charity. — *Cheyne.*

**Adoration. s.**

## 1. External homage paid to the Divinity, distinct from mental reverence.

Solemn and servicable worship we name, for dis-  
tinction sake, whatsoever belongeth to the church,  
or public society, of God, by way of *adoration*. — *Hooker.*

It is possible to suppose, that those who believe a  
supreme excellent Being, may yet give him no ex-  
ternal *adoration* at all. — *Bishop Stillingfleet.*

## 2. Homage paid to persons in high place or esteem.

O ceremony, shew me but thy worth:  
What is thy soul of *adoration*?  
Art thou nought else but place, degree, and form,  
Craving awe and fear in other men?  
Whereto thou art less happy, being fear'd,  
Than they in fearing.

What drink'st thou oft, instead of homage sweet,  
But poison'd flattery? — *Shakespeare, Henry V.* iv. 1.

Two third parts of their voices that are present are  
requisite to him, that either by *adoration* or scrutiny  
shall carry it [the popedom] away. — *Sir E. Naulay,*  
*State of Religion.*

The following extract illustrates the re-  
mote origin of this word, i.e. from *os*,  
or-is = mouth.

A custom subsisted in the Carlovingian court,  
that whoever asked or received any boon from  
royalty, kissed the sovereign's knee or buskin, in  
token of grateful humility. This mode of obeisance  
had no relation to 'feudalism.' 'La bouche et les  
mains' sufficed: merely as senior the king could  
require no more; but the ceremony of *adoration*  
was a very ancient and universal mode of testifying  
subjection, and was rendered without difficulty by  
any suppliant for grace or favour. — *Sir F. Palgrave,*  
*History of England and of Normandy*, i. 687.

**Adóre. v. a.** [see preceding extract.] Worship with external homage; pay divine honours; reverence; honour; love.

The people appear adoring their prince, and their prince adoring God.—*Tatler*, no. 87.  
Make future times thy equal act adóre,  
And be what brave Orsides was before.

*Pope, Homer's Odyssey.*  
When he who adores thee has left but the name  
Of his faults and his follies behind.

*Moore, Irish Melodies.*

**Adóremēt. s.** Adoration; worship. *Rare.*

The priests of elder times deluded their apprehensions with soothsaying, and such oblique idolatries, and won their credulities to the liberal and downright adóremēt of ents, lizards, and beetles.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Adórer. s.**

1. One who adores; worshipper.

The throng  
Of his [the Almighty's] adórer.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 143.  
What to the smallest tittle thou shalt say  
To thy adórer. *Milton, Paradise Regained*, i. 451.

Whilst as the approaching parent does appear,  
And shining crowds speak mighty Venus near;  
I, her adórer, too devoutly stand  
Fast on the utmost margin of the land. *Prior.*

Your subjects yet remain  
Adórer of that drowsy deity [Cupid].

*Boissaut and Flecher, Caput's Revenge*, i. 1.  
Ye sellers with false weights and measures,  
Adórer of your God Mammon, and worse than  
Idolaters, will ye now consent to content yourselves  
With honest and lawful gain?—*Harcourt, Translation of Bæta*, p. 170.

He was so severe an adórer of truth as not to  
dissemble; or to suffer any man to think that he  
would do any thing which he resolved not to do.—*Lord Clarendon.*

2. In a low sense. Lovers or admirers.

Being so far provoked as I was in France, I would  
abate her nothing; though I profess myself her  
adórer, not her friend.—*Shakspeare, Cymbeline*, i. 5.

**Adórn. v. a.** [Lit. *adornō.*] Dress; deck

the person with ornaments; decorate;

embellish.

He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation,  
he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness,  
as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments,  
and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.—*Isaiah*, lvi. 10.

Yet tis not to adorn and gild each part,  
That shows more cost than art:  
Jewels at nose and lips but ill appear. *Cowley.*

Thousands there are in darker flame that dwell,  
Whose names some nobler poem shall adorn;  
For, though unknown to me, they sure fought well. *Dryden.*

**Adórn. s.** Ornament. *Obsolete, rare.*

Her breast all naked as nett yvory  
Without adórn of gold or silver bright.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iii. 12, 20.

**Adórn. adj.** Adorned. *Obsolete, rare.*

Made so adórn for thy delight the morn,  
No awful, that with honour thou may'st love  
Thy mate. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 570.

**Adórnate. v. a.** Adorn. *Rare.*

Within these few years there hath been brought  
into Spayne of it (tolmoro), more to adórnate gar-  
dens with the faireness thereof, and to give a plea-  
sant sight, then that it was thought to have the  
necesary medicinal virtues which it hath. *Franklin*, 33. (Ord 318.)

**Adórnation. s.** Ornament. *Rare.*

Memory is the soul's treasury, and thence she  
hath her garments of adórnation.—*Wits' Commem-  
wealth*, p. 81. (Ord 318.)

**Adórnīng. verbal abn.** Ornament.

That her [the Church of Rome's] softness and  
luxury was more than ordinarily increased in this  
interval is not to be doubted, as certainly her covet-  
ousness, as also her prauings and adórnīngs in the  
splendour of their altars, and churches, and  
copes, and the like.—*Dr. H. More, Seven Churches*,  
ch. vi.

This, as other usual ways of comely, curious, or  
stately adórnīngs, are there mentioned as the practi-  
ces of wanton and impudic women.—*Jeremy  
Taylor, Artificial Husbands*, p. 15.

She applied to her advantage all the attractions of  
sweet unguents and perfumes, of costly raiment and  
beautiful colours, of rich and accurate dressings, or  
lovely adórnīngs.—*Ibid.*, p. 19.

**Adórnment. s.** Ornament; embellishment;

elegance.

This attribute was not given to the earth while it  
was confused; nor to the heavens, before they had  
motion and adórnment.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History  
of the World*.

She held the very garment of Posthumus in more  
reuerence than my noble and natural person, together  
with the adórnment of my qualities.—*Shakspeare,  
Cymbeline*, iii. 5.

What was naked was painted with blue. This  
was universal among them, [the Britons,] whether  
esteemed an adórnment, or of terror to their ad-  
versaries, or to distinguish them from all their  
neighbours that came among them, as friends or  
enemies.—*Sir W. Temple, Introduction to the History  
of England*.

Who, with all their coarseness of language and  
vulgarity of manner, make their practical experi-  
ence and vulgar arithmetic tell with fatal effect upon  
the unsubstantial adórnments, the trides light as  
str, with which the merely classical prodigious is  
enriched.—*British and Foreign Quarterly Re-  
view*, no. 2.

**Adórn. adv.** [A.S. *adlūne.*]

1. Down; on the ground.

Thrice did she sink adórn in deadly swoond,  
And thrice he her reviv'd with busy pain.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

With that the shepherd gon to frown,  
He threw his pretty pipes adórn,  
And on the ground him laid.

There could no tempest tear my sails adórn.  
*Dryden, Don Quixote*, st. 10.

*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 103.

2. Anciently used for below.

When Phebus dwell'd here in earth adórn.

*Chaucer, Manciple's Tale*, v. 1.

3. From a higher to a lower point.

Charmes able are from heaven to fetch the moon  
adórn.

*Fleming, Translation of Virgil's Bucolics.*

Where all  
The sloping of the moon-lit sword  
Was damask-work, and deep inlay  
Of braided blooms unshown, which crept  
Adórn to where the waters slept.

*Tennyson, Recollections of the Arabian  
Nights*, 3.

**Adórn. prep.**

1. Down; towards the ground; from a higher  
situation to a lower.

In this remembrance Emily ere day  
Arose, and dress'd herself in rich array;  
Fresh as the month, and as the morning fair,  
Adórn her shoulders fell her length of hair.

*Dryden.*

If from adórn the hopeful cloys  
The fat upon the cinder drops,  
To stinking smoke it turns the flame,  
Poisoning the flesh from whence it came.

*Swift, Description of a Lady's Dressing Room.*

2. Throughout.

Full well 'tis known adórn the dale,  
Though passing strange indeed the tale.  
*Percy, Reliques*, i. iii. 15.

**Adórd. adv.** [A.S. *on dræde.*] In a state  
of fear; frighted; terrified. *Obsolete.*

And thinking to make all men adórd to such a  
one an enemy, who would spare, nor fear to kill  
so great a prince. *Sir P. Sidney.*

**Adríft. adv.** [A.S. *adrfun.*] Floating at  
random; as any impulse may drive.

Thou shalt this mount  
Of paradise, by might of waves, be mov'd  
Out of his place, pushed by the horned flood;  
With all his verdure spoil'd, and trees adríft  
Down the great river, to the opening gulf,  
And there take root.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 829.

It seem'd a corpse adríft to distant sight;  
But at a distance who could judge aright?  
*Dryden.*

The custom of frequent reflection will keep their  
minds from running adríft, and call their thoughts  
home from useless unattentive roving.—*Locke, On  
Education*.

Between one and two, the fire of the Dunes slack-  
ened; about two it ceased from the greater part  
of their line, and some of their lighter ships were adríft.

*Southey, Life of Nelson*, li. 132.

**Adrógation. s.** (see extract). *Rare.*

The lawyers and all the later writers, from the  
authority of A. Gellius, call the kind of adoption  
which was confirmed by a law of the people an  
adrogation.—*Middleton, Life of Cicero*, l. 305, note.  
(Ord 318.)

**Adróit. adj.** [Fr. *à droit* = to the right.]

Dexterous; active; skillful.

He would say that he did not care to give, neither  
was he adróit at a present answer to a serious  
query.—*Admiral, Life of Hobbes*, ii. 411.

An adróit skat follow would sometimes destroy a  
whole family, with justice apparently against him  
the whole time.—*Jerard, Don Quixote*.

It is usually the men of natural and abounding  
activity that make good sportsmen, adróit me-  
chanics, and able contenders in games of bodily  
skill.—*Huie, The Science and the Intellect*, b. ii. ch. l.

**Adróitly. adv.** Dexterously.

Use yourself to carve adróitly and genteelly.—  
*Lord Chesterfield*.

Tiberius was for a moment embarrassed; but  
speedily recovering himself he replied adróitly, that

it was not for him to choose or reject any particular  
charge when, for his own part, he would willingly  
be excused from all.—*Mercure, History of the Ro-  
mans under the Empire*, ch. xlii.

**Adróitness. s.** Dexterity; readiness; ac-  
tivity.

May there not be a great deal in possessing the  
'ingenium versatile,' in the skill and adróitness of  
the artist, acquired, as yours has been, by repeated  
acts and continual practice?—*Horne, To Priestley*,  
p. 5.

The adróitness it showed in shearing off the wings  
of the flies, which were always rejected, was worthy  
of observation and pleased me much.—*White,  
Natural History of Selbourne*.

**Adry. adv.** Athirst; thirsty; in want of  
drink.

Both a man that is adry desire to drink in gold?  
—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 320.

He never told any of them, that he was his hum-  
ble servant, but his well-wisher; and would rather  
be thought a malcontent, than drink the king's  
health when he was not adry.—*Spectator*.

**Adóctitious. adj.** [Lat. *adocitissus* = adop-  
tive.] Taken in to complete something  
else, though originally extrinsic; supple-  
mental; additional.

When you apply to your hypothesis of an adócti-  
tious spirit what he [Philo] says concerning this  
æthereal, divine spirit, or soul, infused into man  
by God's breathing, Gen. ii. 7; you again directly  
contradict yourself, by confounding the spirit  
æthereal, which you suppose immortal, with the  
æthereal, or soul, which you make to be mortal.

*Clark, Letters to Bodley*.

This fourth epistle on happiness may be thought  
to be adóctitious, and out of its proper place. *J.  
Warton, Essay on the Writings and Opinions of Pope*.

**Adulate. v. a.** Practise adulation towards  
any object. *Rare.*

It is not that I adulate the people:  
Without me there are demagogues enough,  
And infidels, to pull down every steeple,  
And set up in their stead some proper stuff.

*Byron, Don Juan*, ix. 25.

**Adulation. s.** Flattery; high compliment.

O be sick, great greatness!  
And bid thy ceremony give thee cure.  
Think'st thou that thy fiery fever will go out,  
With titles blown from adulation?

*Shakspeare, Henry V.*, iv. 1.

They who flattered him before mentioned  
him now with the greatest bitterness, without im-  
puting the least crime to him, committed since the  
time of that exalted adulation, or that was not then  
as much known to them as it could be now. *Lord  
Clarendon*.

Those officers who had won his favour by servility  
and adulation easily obtained leave of absence, and  
spent weeks in London, revelling in taverns, scour-  
ing the streets, or making love to the masked ladies  
in the pit of the theatre.—*Macaulay, History of  
England*, ch. 14.

**Adulatory. adj.** Flattering; full of com-  
pliments.

He had courted them before with all the adula-  
tory terms that ambition could invent.—*Modern  
Politics*, (ascribed to Archbishop Sancroft.) Prin.  
3: 1657.

You are not invidious of your words, especially in  
that species of eloquence called the adulatory.—  
*Lord Chesterfield*.

Adulatory verses of this kind, however well writ-  
ten, deserve not to be transmitted to posterity.—  
*Mason, Note to Gray's Letters*.

Spenser, in compliance with a disagreeable custom,  
or rather in obedience to the established tyranny of  
patronage, prefixed to the Fairy Queen fifteen of  
these adulatory pieces [sonnets].—*T. Warton, History  
of English Poetry*, iii. 445.

**Adúlt. adj.** [Lat. *adultus*.]

1. Grown up; past the age of infancy and  
weakness.

The earth, by these applauded schools 'tis said,  
This single crop of men and women bred;  
Who grown adult, so chance, it seems, enjoin'd,  
Did, male and female, propagate their kind.

*Sir R. Blackmore.*

2. Full grown.

It is not more certain that, from the simple reflex  
action by which the infant sucks, up to the elaborate  
reasonings of the adult man, the progress is by daily  
infinitesimal steps, than it is certain that between  
the automatic action of the human race, a series of  
actions displayed by the various tribes of the animal  
kingdom may be so placed as to render it impossible  
to say of any one step in the series.—*Here I tell  
genius begins*.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psy-  
chology*, pt. iii. ch. ii. p. 340.

3. Applied to the period arrived at, rather  
than the object which arrives at it.

They would appear less able to approve them-  
selves, not only to the confessor, but even to the



catechist, in their *adult age*, than they were in their minority; as having ever scarce thought of the principles of their religion, when they came them to avoid correction.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety.*

**Adult. s.** Person above the age of infancy, or grown to some degree of strength; sometimes full grown.

It is acknowledged by the most considerable authors of the reformation, as well as others, that the laying on of hands (Heb. vi. 2) does refer to the rite of confirmation. Some practice like this was used amongst the Jews when they admitted *adults* into their synagogues.—*Bishop Compton, Episcopate Letters*, p. 34.

**Adult. part. adj.** Completely grown.

**Rare.**  
And now that we are not only *adulted* but ancient Christians, I believe the most acceptable sacrifice we can send up to heaven is prayer and praise.—*Howell, Letters*, l. 6, 32.

**Adulter. v. n.**

1. Commit adultery with another. *Obsolete, rare.*

Than his chaste wife though Beast now know no more,  
He *adulter* still; his thoughts lie with a whore.  
*B. Jonson, Epigrams*, xxvi.

2. Stain; pollute.

Shall cock-horn, fat-paunched Milo stain whole stocks  
Of well-born souls, with his *adultering* spots?  
*Marston, Scourge of Villainy*, 2.

**Adulterate. v. n.** Commit adultery. *Obsolete.*

But fortune, Oh!—  
She *adulterates* hourly with thine uncle John.  
*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 1.  
Thou shalt not kill, steal, and commit adultery: These have no object, viz. none named whom, from whom, and with whom, we must not kill, steal, nor *adulterate*; because we must make ourselves also the object here, and reflect the commandments upon ourselves; as thus: Thou shalt not kill; first, not thyself, and secondly, not thy neighbour; and so of the rest. *Lightfoot, Miscellany*, p. 201.

**Adulterate. v. u.**

1. Corrupt by some foreign admixture; contaminate.

Common pot-ashes, bought of them that sell it in shops, who are not so foolishly knavish as to *adulterate* them with salt-petre, which is much dearer than pot-ashes.—*Boyle.*

Could a man be composed to such an advantage of constitution, that it should not at all *adulterate* the images of his mind; yet this second nature would alter the course of his understanding: *Glauville, Scenopica Scientifica*, xl. xvi.

The present war has so *adulterated* our tongue with strange words, that it would be impossible for one of our great grandfathers to know what his posterity have been doing. *Spectator*.

2. Change the quality of a thing by admixture with another, without injuring or corrupting. *Rare.*

I have observed many excellent forms of grafting and *adulterating* plants and flowers with infuse such devices.—*Præcham, Experience of his own Times*.

**Adulterate. obj.**

1. Tainted with the guilt of adultery.

I am possess'd with an *adulterate* blot;  
My blood is mingled with the crime of lust;  
Being strumpeted by thy contagion.  
*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, ii. 2.  
That incestuous, that *adulterate* beast.  
*Ed. Hamlet*, l. 5.

2. Corrupted with some foreign mixture.

It does indeed differ no more than the maker of *adulterate* wax does from the vender of them.—*Dr. U. More, Government of the Tongue.*  
They will have all their gold and silver, and may keep their *adulterate* copper at home.—*Swift, Miscellanies*.

**Adulteration. s.**

1. Act of adulterating, or corrupting by foreign mixture; contamination.

To make the compound pass for the rich metal simple, is an *adulteration*, or counterfeiting; but if it be done avowedly, and without disguising, it may be a great saving of the richer metal.—*Bacon, Natural History*, no. 718.

2. State of being adulterated or contaminated.

Such translations are like the *adulterations* of the noblest wines, where something of the colour, spirit, and flavour will remain.—*Felton, On the Classics*.

**Adulterator. s.** One who adulterates.

It is well known that the poets, though they were

the prophets of the Pagans; and pretending to a kind of divine inspiration, did otherwise imbue the minds of the vulgar with a certain sense of religion and the notions of morality; yet these, notwithstanding, are the great depravers and *adulterators* of the Pagan Theology.—*Cutworth*, 355. (Ord MS.)

**Adulterator. s.** One who is guilty of adultery.

With what impudence does the muse behold  
The wife by her procuring husband sold;  
For tho' the law makes null the *adulterator's* deed  
Of lands to her, the cuckold may succeed.  
*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*.

**Adulteress. s.** Woman that commits adultery.

The Spartan lady replied, when she was asked,  
What was the punishment for *adulteresses*? There  
were no such things here.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

Helen's rich attire;  
From Argos by the fun'd *adulteress* brought:  
With golden flow'rs and winding foliage wrought.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

**Adulterine. adj.** Spurious.

Where is the man that even now upbraided me  
with the lawless rejection of ancient records; and  
by name would undertake to justify those whom  
my epistle taxed for *adulterine*, whereof the emons  
of the apostles were a part?—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy*, p. 15.

The sons of Heremengard, or their partisans,  
asserted that Charlot was an *adulterine* husband,  
a man, no brother at all.—*Sir Francis Palgrave, History of England and of Normandy*, i. 271.

**Adulterizing. verbal abs.** Act in the manner of an adulterer. *Obsolete.*

Such things as gave open suspicion of *adulterizing*.  
—*Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce*.

**Adulterous. adj.**

1. Guilty of adultery.

The *adulterous* Antony, most large  
In his abominations, turns you off,  
And gives his potent regiment to a trull,  
That uses it against us.  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 6.

An *adulterous* person is tied to restitution of the injury, so far as it is repairable; and to make provision for the children, that they may not injure the legitimate.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

Think on whose faith the *adulterous* youth play'd;  
Who promis'd, who procur'd the Spartan bride!  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

2. Spurious; corrupt. *Rare.*

Though the genuine writings of that incomparable prince (but indeed so adulterated by false copies, that little of them was to be understood,) were published not long after; yet did that forest and *adulterous* stuff, translated into most languages of Europe, &c. pass currently.—*Maria Cosson, Of Credulity*, p. 257.

Some of our kings have made *adulterous* connections abroad, and trucked away, for foreign gold, the interests and glory of their crown.—*Burke, Thoughts on a Regicidal Peace*.

Religion itself should ever be carefully distinguished from the conduct of particular religionists; and not reproached, as it too often happens, with those *adulterous* and foreign mixtures which have so large a share in many supposed religious characters.—*Chester, Philomus*, conv. 4.

**Adulterously. adv.** With the guilt of adultery.

Upon this principle all must abstain from marrying, because some husbands and wives have *adulterously* profaned that holy covenant!—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Husbands*, p. 22.

Abundant reason there is—that no man should be allowed *adulterously* to take to wife her, that is at the same time the wife of another.—*Prickard, Life of Mahomet*, p. 152.

**Adultery. s.**

1. Act of violating the bed of a married person.

All thy domestic griefs at home be left,  
The wife's *adultery*, with the servant's theft:  
And (the most racking thought which can intrude),  
Forget false friends, and their ingratitude.  
*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*.

The term *adulteries* chiefly relates to the Jews, who being nationally espoused to God by covenant, every sin of theirs was in a peculiar manner spiritual *adultery*.—*South*.

2. Adulteration; corruption. *Rare.*

Give me a look, give me a face,  
That makes simplicity a grace;  
Robes loosely flowing, hair as free;  
Such sweet neglect more taketh me,  
Than all the *adulteries* of art;  
They strike mine eyes, but not my heart.  
*B. Jonson, Epicæne*, l. 1.

**Adumbrate. v. a.** [Lat. *adumbratus*, part. of *adumbro*.] *Obsolete.*

1. Give a faint resemblance, like that which

shadows afford to the bodies which they represent; shadow out.

Heaven is designed for our reward, as well as rescue; and therefore is *adumbrated* by all those positive excellencies which can endear or recommend. *Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

2. Overshadow.

Her harmonious limbs  
Sustained no more but a most subtle veil,  
That hung on them, as it durst not assail  
Their different concord; for the weakest air  
Could raise it swelling from her beauties fair;  
Nor did it cover, but *adumbrate* only  
Her most heart-piercing parts, that a blest eye  
Might see, as it did shadow, fearfully,  
All that all-wise-deserving paradise;  
It was as blue as the most freezing skies.  
*Marlowe, Hero and Leander*.

**Adumbration. s.**

1. Act of adumbrating, or giving a slight and imperfect representation. See *Adumbrate*.

To make some *adumbration* of that we mean, is rather an expression of confusion of the mind, than an elision or extinction of the same.—*Bacon, Natural History*, no. 187.

2. Slight and imperfect representation of a thing; faint sketch.

To observe a view but the backside of the hangings; the right one is on the other side the grave; and our knowledge is but like those broken clouds; at best a most confused *adumbration*.—*Glauville, Scenopica Scientifica*.

Those of the first sort have some *adumbration* of the rational nature, as vegetables have of the sensible.—*Sir M. Hale, Origin of a Monk*.

In distracted black-uncle's phantasmagoria, *adumbrations* of yet higher and higher allures hover stuporously in the back-ground.—*Carlyle, The Diamond Necklace*.

**Adunation. s.** Bringing together as one, or as a unit, objects which were originally either two or more than two. *Rare.*

Before the *adunation* in the Virgin's womb, the godhead and manhood were two natures. *Archbishop Cramer, Answer to Gardiner*, p. 352.

You say that Gelasius directeth his arguments of the two natures in man, and of the two natures in the sacrament, chiefly against the Eutychians, to prove the nature of man to remain in Christ after the *adunation*; whosoever readeth Gelasius shall find otherwise.—*Butt*, p. 353.

When, by glaciation, wood, straw, dust, and water, are supposed to be united into one lump, the cold does not cause any real union or *adunation*, but only hardening the aqueous parts of the liquor into ice; the other bodies, being accidentally present in that liquor, are frozen up in it, but not really united. *Boyle*.

**Adunecty. s.** Crookedness; flexure inwards; hookedness. *Rare.*

There can be no question but the *adunecty* of the pinnaces and beaks of the hawks is the cause of the great and habitual immobility of those animals.—*Archbold and Pope, Martinus Scribitus*.

**Adungeo. adj.** Crooked; bending inwards; hooked. *Obsolete.*

The birds that are speakers, are parrots, pies, jays, doves, and ravens; of which parrots have we *adungeo* bill, but the rest not. *Bacon, Natural History*, no. 238.

Her face was flat, and very much like an owl's; and her nose *adungeo*, like an overgrown eagle's beak.—*Guyton, Notes on Don Quixote*, iii. 2.

**Aduro. v. n.** Burn up. *Obsolete.*

Such a degree of heat, which doth neither melt nor scorch, doth mellow, and *aduro* neither.—*Bacon, Natural History*, no. 319.

**Adurent. adj.** Burning; heating. *Rare.*

The spirit of nitre is less *adurent* than salt.—*Bacon, Natural History*, no. 440. (Ord MS.)

**Adust. adj.** [Lat. *adustus*, part. of *aduro* = burn.]

1. Burn up; hot as with fire; scorched.

By this means the virtual heat of the water will enter; and such a heat as will not make the body *adust*, or fragile.—*Bacon*.

Which with torrid heat,  
And vapours as the Libyan air *adust*,  
Began to parch that temperate clime.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 634.

2. It is generally now applied in a medicinal or philosophical sense, to the complexion and humours of the body.

Such humours are *adust*, as, by long heat, become of a hot and fiery nature, as cholera, and the like.—*Quincy*.

To ease the soul of the oppressive weight,  
This quills an empire, that embroils a state.  
The same *adust* complexion has impell'd  
Charles to the convent, Philip to the field. *Pope*.

**Advanced. part. adj. Obsolete.**

1. Burnt; scorched; dried with fire.

Sulphurous and nitrous foam  
They found, they mingled, and with subtle art,  
Concocted, and *advanced*, they reduc'd  
To blackest grain, and into store convey'd.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 512.

2. Hot, as the complexion.

They are but the fruits of *advanced* choler, and the  
evaporations of a vindictive spirit.—*Hawell*.

**Advastion. s.** Act of burning up, or drying:  
(as by fire).

Others will have them [the symptoms of melancholy] come from the diverse *advastion* of the four humours.—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 191.  
This is ordinarily a consequent of a burning colligative fever, the softer parts being melted away, the heat continuing its *advastion*, upon the drier and fleshly parts, changes into a marcid fever.—*Harvey, On Consumptions*.

**Advance. v. a. [N.Fr. avancer.]**

1. Put forward.

Now morn, her rosy steps in th' eastern eline  
*Advancing*, now'd the earth with orient pearl.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 1.

2. Raise to preferment; aggrandize.

The declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, wherunto the king *advanced* him.—*Esterh*, x. 2.

3. Improve.

What laws can be advised more proper and effectual to *advance* the nature of man to its highest perfection, than these precepts of Christianity?—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

4. Heighten; grace; give lustre to.

As the calling dignifies the man, so the man much more *advances* his calling. As a garment, though it warms the body, has a return with an advantage, being much more warmed by it.—*South, Sermons*.

5. Forwards, accelerate.

These three last were slower than the ordinary Indian wheat of itself; and this culture did rather retard than *advance*.—*Bacon*.

6. Propose; offer to the public; bring to view or notice.

Phedon I light, quoth he, and do *advance*  
My ancestry from famous Corinth.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

I dare not *advance* my opinion against the judgment of so great an author; but I think it fair to leave the decision to the publick.—*Dryden*.

Some ne'er *advance* a judgment of their own,  
But catch the spreading notion of the town. *Pope*.

7. Pay beforehand; lay down money before it is due.

Henry VI. at any rate was, with all his piety, as great a patron of the alchemists as Edward III. had been before him. These impostors practised with abundant success upon his weakness and credulity, repeatedly inducing him to *advance* them money wherewith to prosecute their idle operations.—*Craik, History of English Literature*, i. 368.

**Advance. v. n.**

1. Come forward.

At this the youth, whose vent'rous soul  
No fears of magic art controul,  
*Advanced* in open sight, *Parnell*.

2. Make improvement.

They who would *advance* in knowledge, and not deceive and swell themselves with a little articulated air, should not take words for real entities in nature, till they can frame clear and distinct ideas of those entities.—*Locke*.

But when such tribes *advance* into the agricultural state, they, for the first time, use a food of which not only the appearance, but the very existence, seems to be the result of their own act.—*Buckle, Resources for investigating History*.

The marked tendency of *advancing* civilization is to strengthen our belief in the universality of order, of method, and of law.—*Ibid*.

**Advance. s.**

1. Act of coming forward.

All the foot were put into Abingdon, with a resolution to quit or defend, the town according to the manner of the enemy's *advance* towards it.—*Lord Clarendon*.

No, like the sun's *advance*, your titles show;  
Which, as he rises, does the warmer grow. *Waller*.

2. Tendency to come forward to meet a lover; act of invitation.

In vain are all the practis'd wiles,  
In vain those eyes would love impart;  
Not all th' smiles, all the smiles,  
Can move one unrelenting heart. *Walsh*

His genius was below  
The skill of ev'ry common beau;  
Who, tho' he cannot swell, is wise  
Enough to read a lady's eyes;  
And will each accidental glance  
Interpret for a kind *advance*. *Swift*.

He has described the unworthy passion of the goddess Calypso, and the indecent *advances* she made to detain him from his own country.—*Pope*.

That prince applied himself first to the church of England, and upon their refusal to fall in with his measures, made the like *advances* to the Dissenters.—*Swift*.

3. Gradual progression; rise from one point to another.

Our Saviour raised the ruler's daughter, the widow's son, and Lazarus: the first of these, which he had just expired; the second, as he was carried to the grave on his bier; and the third, after he had been some time buried. And having, by these gradual *advances*, manifested his divine power, he at last exerted the highest and most glorious degree of it, and raised himself also by his own all-quickening virtue, and according to his own express prediction.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

Men of study and thought, that reason right, are lovers of truth, do make no great *advances* in their discoveries of it.—*Locke*.

Next to the capital, but next at an immense distance, stood Bristol, then the first English seaport, and Norwich, then the first English manufacturing town. Both have since that time been far stripped by younger rivals; yet both have made great positive *advances*. The population of Bristol has quadrupled. The population of Norwich has more than doubled. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

4. Improvement; progress towards perfection.

The principle and object of the greatest importance in the world to the good of mankind, and of the *advance* and perfecting of human nature.—*Sir M. Hale*.

5. Money given beforehand, or in part of a greater sum.

*Advance*, in commerce, denotes money paid before goods are delivered, work done, or business performed.—*Rees's Cyclopaedia*, sub voce.

**In advance.** Beforehand.

They did not wait to examine your conduct, nor to be determined by experience, but gave you a generous credit for the future blessings of your reign, and paid you in *advance* the dearest tribute of their affection.—*Junius, To the King*, Dec. 1769.

**Advantageable. adj.** Capable of being advanced. *Obsolete*.

Some terrestrial animals are *advantageable* by industry and disciplined acts to great perfection.—*Sir M. Hale, Origin of Mankind*, 311. (Ord MS.)

**Advanced. part. adj.** In the van of intellectual progress.

It needs but to contrast the less *advanced* men of science with the more *advanced*, to see that the process of making groups, which the first pursue with but little perception of its ultimate use, is pursued by the last with clear ideas of its value as a means of achieving higher objects.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. iii, ch. i. p. 340.

His [Philip's] mind was early stored with the most *advanced* strategic ideas of the day and thrown into the track of reflection, comparison, and invention, into the art of war.—*Grote, History of Greece*, pt. ii, ch. lxxvii.

Among the more *advanced* European thinkers there is, however, a growing opinion that both doctrines are wrong, or, at all events, that we have no sufficient evidence of their truth.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, p. 12.

**Advancement. s.**

1. Act of coming forward.

This refinement makes daily *advancements*, and, I hope, in time, will raise our language to the utmost perfection.—*Swift*.

2. State of being advanced; preferment; promotion.

And so the ancestor and all his heirs,  
Though they in number pass the stars of Heaven,  
Are still but one; his *advancements* are theirs,  
And unto them are his *advancements* given.  
*Sir J. Davies, Immortality of the Soul*, § 8.

The Pericles of the North,  
Finding his usurpation most unjust,  
Endeavour'd my *advancement* to the throne.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I.* ii. 5.

3. Act of advancing another.

In his own grace he doth exalt himself  
More than in your *advancement*. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, v. 3.

4. Improvement; promotion to a higher state of excellence.

Nor can we conceive it unwelcome unto those worthies, who endeavour the *advancement* of learning.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

5. Settlement on a wife. *Obsolete*.

The jointure or *advancement* of the lady was the third part of the principality of Wales.—*Bacon*.

**Advancer. s.** One that advances anything: promoter; forwarder: *Obsolete*.

Soon after the death of a great officer who was judged no *advancer* of the king's matters, the king said to his solicitor, Tell me truly, what say you of your cousin that is gone?—*Bacon*.

The reporters are greater *advancers* of defamatory designs than the very first contrivers.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

**Advantage. s. [Fr. avantage.]**

1. Superiority; (with over).

In the practical prudence of managing such gifts the laity may have some *advantage* over the clergy; whose experience is, and ought to be, less of this world than the others.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

**With of.**

All other sorts and sects of men would evidently have the *advantage* of us, and a much surer title to happiness than we.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

2. Opportunity; favour of circumstances; superiority so obtained.

The common law hath left them this benefit, wherof they make *advantage*, and wrest it to their bad purposes. *Spenser, State of Ireland*.  
Great malice, backed with a great interest, yet can have no *advantage* of a man, but from his own expectations of something that is without him.—*South, Sermons*.

Give me *advantage* of some brief discourse  
With Desdemona alone. *Shakespeare, Othello*, iii. 1.  
Like jewels to *advantage* set. *Waller*.

A face which is over-flushed appears to *advantage* in the deepest scarlet, and the darkest complexion is not a little alleviated by a black hood.—*Adison*.

**With take.**

But specially he took *advantage* of the night for such privy attempts, inasmuch that the bruit of his manliness was spread every where.—*2 Macabees*, viii. 7.

The clergy took *advantage* of this disposition; and the result was, that before the middle of the seventh century the spiritual classes possessed more influence in Spain than in any other part of Europe.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, p. 11.

3. Superior excellence.

A man born with such *advantage* of constitution that it adulterates not the images of his mind.—*Glanville*.

4. Gain; profit.

For thou saiest, What *advantage* will it be unto thee, and what profit shall I have, if I be cleansed from my sin?—*Job*, xiv. 3.

Certain it is, that *advantage* now sits in the room of conscience, and steers all. *South, Sermons*.

The avowed object of the work is to urge the necessity of a reform in the mode of philosophizing, and to animate men in the undertaking by a present of the vast *advantages* which it offered.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*.

5. Overplus, something more than the mere lawful gain.

We owe thee much; within this wall of flesh  
There is a soul counts thee her creditor,  
And with *advantage* means to say thy love.  
*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 3.

But hear you:  
Methought, you said, you neither lend nor borrow  
Upon *advantage*. *Id., Merchant of Venice*, i. 3.

Preponderation on one side of the comparison.

Much more should the consideration of this pattern arm us with patience against ordinary calamities; especially if we consider his example with this *advantage*, that though his sufferings were wisely undeserved, and not for himself but for us, yet he bore them patiently.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

**Advantage. v. a.**

1. Benefit.

Convey what I will set down to my lady; it shall *advantage* thee more than ever the bearing of letter did.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, iv. 2.

The trial hath endamag'd thee no way,  
Rather more honour left, and more esteem;  
Me naught *advantag'd*, missing what I aim'd at.  
*Milton, Paradise Regain'd*, iv. 206.

The great business of the sonnets being to make us take notice of what hurts or *advantages* the body, it is wisely ordered by nature that pain should accompany the reception of several ideas.—*Locke*.

We should have pursued some other way, more effectual, for distressing the common enemy, and *advantaging* ourselves.—*Swift*.

2. Promote; bring forward; gain ground to.

The stoics that opinioned the souls of wise men dwell about the moon, and those of fools wandered about the earth, *advantaged* the conceit of this effect.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

To ennoble it with the spirit that inspires the Royal Society, were to *advantage* it in one of the best capacities in which it is improvable.—*Glanville, Scrupis Scientificis*.

**Advantageable. adj.** Capable of being

turned to advantage; profitable; convenient; gainful. *Rare.*

As it is *advantageable* to a physician to be called to the cure of declining disease, so it is for a commander to suppress a sedition which has passed the night.—*Sir J. Haywood.*

**Advantageous, part. adj.** Possessed of advantages; commodiously situated or disposed. *Rare.*

In the most *advantageous* tempers, this disposition is but comparative; whereas the most of men labour under disadvantages which nothing can rid them of.—*Glanville.*

**Advantage-ground, s.** Ground which gives superiority, and opportunities of annoyance or resistance.

This excellent man, who stood not upon the *advantage-ground* before, from the time of his promotion to the archbishoprick provoked or underwent the envy, and reproach, and malice of men of all qualities and conditions; who agreed in nothing else.—*Lord Clarendon.*

**Advantageous, adj.** Of advantage; profitable; useful; opportune; convenient.

The time of sickness or affliction is, like the cool of the day to Adam, a season of peculiar propriety for the voice of God to be heard; and may be improved into a very *advantageous* opportunity of begetting or increasing spiritual life.—*Hammond.*

Here perhaps some *advantageous* net may be achieved by sudden onset; either with hell-fire To waste his whole creation, or possess All as our own. *Milton, Paradise Lost, li. 362.*

With to, in relation to *pro*.

Since Every painter paints himself in his own works, 'tis *advantageous* to him to know himself, to the end that he may cultivate those talents which make his genius.—*Dryden.*

**Advantageously, adv.** Conveniently; opportunely; profitably.

It was *advantageously* situated, there being an easy passage from it to India, by sea.—*Arbuthnot.*

**Advantageousness, s.** Attribute suggested by advantageous.

The last property, which qualifies God for the first object of our love, is the *advantageousness* of his to us, both in the present and the future life.—*Boyle, Seraphic Love.*

**Advēre, v. n.** [Lat. *advēnto*; from *ad* to, *venio* come.] Accede to something; become part of something else, without being essential; be superadded. *Obsolete.*

A cause considered in judicature is styled an accidental cause; and the accidental of any act is said to be whatever *advēntes* to the act itself already substantiated.—*Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici.*

**Advēnt, adj.** Advēning; coming from outward causes; superadded.

Being thus divided from truth in themselves, they are yet further removed by *advēntial* deception; for they are daily mocked into error by subtler deivers.—*Sir T. Browne, Virgile Eclogues.*

It to suppose the soul a distinct substance from the body, and extrinsically *advēntial*, is a great error in philosophy, almost all the world hath been mistaken.—*Glanville, Vanity of Dogmatism.*

**Advēnt, s.**

1. Four weeks before Christmas; i. e. the four weeks before the *coming* of our Lord.

The lessons and services, therefore, for the four first Sundays in her liturgical year propose to our meditations the two-fold *advēnt* of our Lord Jesus Christ; teaching us that it is he who was to come and did come to redeem the world; and that it is he who shall come again to be our Judge.—*Bishop Horne.*

Before 'Christians' are appointed four 'Advēnt-Sundays,' so called, because the design of them is to prepare us for a religious commemoration of the 'Advēnt,' or coming of Christ in the flesh. *Wheatly, Rational Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer.*

It is the drift and design of this epistle (Rom. xiii. 8.) to induce us to lay aside all wicked and sinful practices that unfit us for the coming of our Saviour; and to adorn ourselves with all those graces and virtues that serve to qualify us for his *advēnt*, and to prepare us for the great festival of his nativity.—*Dr. Hole.*

2. Used simply for *arrival*.

But with the *advēnt* of the empire all this was destined to undergo a complete change, though it could not arrive immediately.—*Mercator, History of the Romans under the Empire, ch. xxxv.*

**Advēntine, adj.** Advēntitious; extrinsically added; coming from outward causes. *Obsolete, rare.*

Vol. I.

As for the peregrine heat, it is thus far true, that, if the proportion of the *advēntine* heat be greatly predominant to the natural heat and spirits of the body, it tendeth to dissolution or notable alteration.—*Bacon.*

**Advēntitious, adj.** Accidental; supervenient; extrinsically added, not essentially inherent.

Diseases of continuance get an *advēntitious* strength from custom, besides their material cause from the humours.—*Bacon.*

If his blood boil, and th' *advēntitious* fire Raised by high meats, and higher wines, require To temper and allay the burning heat; Waters are brought. *Dryden.*

The old man had no doubt become stale and wearisome to his frivolous countrymen; a damp had been cast over their spirits by the dull shade of a monotonous rule, which had long ceased to be relieved by any gleams of *advēntitious* splendour.—*Mercator, History of the Romans under the Empire, ch. xlii.*

This well-earned heat may serve to irritate the interior of the *advēntitious* system and excite the secretion on which the parasite subsists. *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy, lect. iv.*

It might be thought that, as the original articles in newspapers are all anonymous, they would pass merely for the intrinsic value of the facts and arguments which they contain, and that they would be devoid of any extrinsic and *advēntitious* authority.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Influence of Authority, ch. ix.*

The Emperor, a youth, with all the disadvantages of youth, the passions and weaknesses of a boy born to Empire, but with none of that *advēntitious* and romantic interest which might attach the generous to his cause.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. vii. ch. ii.*

**Advēntious, adj.** Advēntitious. *Obsolete, originally rare.*

I have assigned to summary philosophy the inquiry touching the operation of the relative and *advēntious* characters of offices.—*Bacon, Advancement of Learning, b. ii.*

**Advēntive, s.** Thing or person that comes from without. *Obsolete, rare.*

That the natives be not so many, but that there may be elbow-room enough for them, and for the *advēntive* also.—*Bacon.*

**Advēntry, s.** Enterprise; undertaking. *Obsolete, rare.*

Act a brave work, call it thy last *advēntry*.

*B. Jonson, Epigrams.*

**Advēntial, adj.** Relating to the season of advēnt.

I do also daily use one other collect; as, namely, the collects *advēntial*, quadragesimal, paschal, or pentecostal, for their proper seasons.—*Bishop Sanderson.*

**Advēnture, s.** [Fr. *aventure*.]

1. Accident; chance; hazard.

The general summoned three castles; one desperate of succour, and not desirous to dispute the defence, presently yielded; but two stood upon their *advēnture*.—*Sir J. Haywood.*

2. Proceeded by at all. Haphazard.

Blows flow at all *advēntures*, wounds and death given and taken unexpected; many scarce know their enemies from their friends. *Sir J. Haywood.*

Where the mind does not perceive probable connection, there men's opinions are the effects of chance and hazard, of a mind floating at all *advēntures*, without choice and without direction.—*Locke.*

**Advēnture, v. n.** Try the chance; dare.

Be not avery.

Most mighty princess, that I have *advēntured*

To try your taking of a false report. *Shakspeare, Cymbeline, l. 7.*

The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not *advēnture* to set the sole of her foot upon the ground, for delicateness and tenderness. *Deuteronomy, xxviii. 25.*

**Advēnture, v. a.** Put into the power of chance; risk.

For my father fought for you, and *advēntured* his life for, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian. *Judges, ix. 17.*

**Advēnturer, s.** One who undertakes, or is inclined to, adventures.

a. In a good sense.

He is a great *advēnturer*, said he. That hath his sword through hard assay forgone. *Spenser.*

The kings of England did not make the conquest of Ireland; it was begun by particular *advēnturers*, and other volunteers, who came to seek their fortunes.—*Sir J. Davies.*

He intended to hazard his own action, that so the more easily he might win *advēnturers*, who else were like to be less forward. *Sir W. Raleigh.*

Had it not been for the British, which the late wars drew over, and *advēnturers* or soldiers wanted

here, Ireland had, by the last war and plague, been left destitute.—*Sir W. Temple.*

Their wealthy trade from pirate's rapine free, Our merchants shall no more *advēnture* be. *Dryden.*

The Ionians led the way; and the city of Chalcis in Euboea, perhaps originally inhabited by an Ionian race, but which is said to have received Athenian settlers both before and after the Trojan war, sent out, if not the first Greek *advēnturers* who explored the Italian and Sicilian coast, yet the first who were known to have gained a permanent footing there.—*Bishop Thirlwall, History of Greece, ch. xii.*

But it is singular that, according to the common calculation, for three centuries no *advēnturers* followed in the same track. *Ibid.*

b. In a bad sense.

No approbation is to be expected from the suffrage of the religiousists, by the factions incendiary, by the rapacious *advēnturers*, by the ruthless oppressor, or by the ambitious and tyrannous conqueror, when, beset with titles and laden with spoils, and reeking with the blood of fellow Christians and fellow men, he calls himself the saviour of his country.—*Dr. Parr, Spirit of Rome.*

**Advēnturers, s.** Female adventurer.

It might be very well for my Lady Barrecares, my Lady Tullio, Mrs. Bate Crawley in the country, and other ladies who had come into contact with Mrs. Rawdon Crawley, to cry her at the idea of the odious little *advēnturers* making her empty before the Sovereign, and to declare, that if dear good Queen Charlotte had been alive, she never would have admitted such an extremely ill-reputed personage into her classic drawing-room.—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair, ch. xlviii.*

**Advēnturous, adj.**

1. Inclined to adventures; bold, daring, courageous.

At hand and sea, in many a doubtful fight, Was never known a more *advēnturous* knight; Who oft 'ner drew his sword, and always for the right. *Dryden.*

England has no such names to show; not that she wanted men of sincere piety, of deep learning, of steady and *advēnturous* courage. *Macaulay, Essays, Hallam's Constitutional History.*

Among nations where the coldness of the climate renders a highly carbonized diet essential, there is for the most part displayed, even in the infancy of society, a bolder and more *advēnturous* character than we find among those other nations whose ordinary nutriment, being highly oxidised, is easily obtained, and indeed is supplied to them, by the bounty of nature, gratuitously and without a struggle.—*Baile, History of Civilization in England, p. 28.*

2. Full of risk, which it requires courage to meet; (applied to things).

But I've already troubled you too long, Nor dare attempt a more *advēnturous* song, My humble verse demands a softer theme, A painted meadow, or a purring stream. *Addison.*

**Advēnturously, adv.** In an adventurous manner; boldly; daringly.

They are both *advēnturous*, and so would this be, if he durst steal any thing *advēnturously*.—*Shakspeare, Henry V. v. 1.*

**Advēnture, s.** Same as Avenue. *Obsolete.*

Then the lady made no rise, and (through an *advēnture* that conveyed the light into the cavern) led me by the hand into a spacious hall.—*History of France, (Nares.)*

**Advērb, s.** [Lat. *advērbium*.] See extract.

An *advērb* is a word joined to a verb or adjective, and solely applied to the use of qualifying and restraining; the latitude of their signification, by the intimation of some circumstance thereof; as of quality, manner, degree. *Clarke, Latin Grammar.*

**Advērbial, adj.**

1. Having the quality or structure of an advērb.

The words 'when,' and 'where,' and all other of the same nature, such as 'whenever, whither, whenever, wherever,' &c., may be called *advērbial* conjunctions, because they participate the nature both of adverbs and conjunctions.—*Harris, Hermes, ii.*

Supposing 'lively' *advērbial*, as was now common, 'displayed' will connect with 'portraiture,' that is, portraiture lively displayed.—*T. Walton, Note to B. Piers Plowman, v. 159.*

2. Prone to make use of adverbs.

He is wonderfully *advērbial* in his profession.—*Tutler, no. 191.*

**Advērbially, adv.** After the manner of an advērb.

I should think *atque* was joined *advērbially* with *tremidi*, did Virgil make use of so equivocal a syntax. *Addison.*

**Advērsaria, s.** [Lat.] Commonplace-book.

These parchments are supposed to have been St. Paul's *advērsaria*.—*Bishop Bull, Sermons.*

**Adversary.** *s.* Opponent; antagonist; enemy: (generally applied to those that have verbal or judicial quarrels; as controversialists or litigants: sometimes to an opponent in single combat).

Yet am I noble, as the adversary  
I come to cope. *Shakespeare, King Lear, v. 3.*  
Those rites and ceremonies of the church, therefore, which were the self-same now that they were when holy and virtuous men maintained them against profane and deriding adversaries, her own children have in derision. — *Hooker.*

Meanwhile, th' *adversary* of God and man, . . .  
Puts on swift wings. *Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 629.*  
An *adversary* makes a stricter search into us, and discovers every flaw and imperfection in our tempers. A friend exaggerates a man's virtues; an enemy inflames his crimes. — *Addison.*

**Adversary.** *adj.* Opposite; adverse; hostile. *Rare.*

An unvanquishable fort against the impressions and assaults of all *adversary* forces. *Bishop King!*

**Adversative.** *adj.*

1. Causing, or indicating, an opposition.

Two members of one and the same sentence, connected with the *adversative* particle *but*. *Worthington, Miscellaneous, p. 4.*

2. In Grammar.

Of these disjunctives some are simple, some *adversative*: simple, as when we say, 'either it is day, or it is night'; *adversative*, as when we say, 'it is not day, but it is night.' The difference between these is, that the simple do no more than merely disjoin; the *adversative* disjoin, with an opposition concomitant. *Barria, Hermes, ii.*

**Adverse.** *adj.* [Lat. *adversus*.]

1. Acting with contrary directions: (as, two bodies in collision).

As when two polar winds blowing *adverse*,  
Upon the Cronian sea, together drive  
Mountains of ice. *Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 290.*  
With *adverse* blast up-turns them from the south,  
Notus and Afr. *Ibid, x. 701.*

A cloud of smoke envelopes either host,  
And all at once the combatants are lost;  
Darkling they join *adverse* and shock unseen;  
Coursers with coursers jostling, men with men. *Dryden.*

2. *Figuratively.* Contrary to the wish or desire; calamitous; afflictive; pernicious: (opposed to *prosperous*).

What if he hath desired, that I shall first  
Be try'd in humble state, and thence *adverse*:  
By tribulations, injuries, insults,  
Contempts, and scorns, and snares, and violence. *Milton, Paradise Regain'd, iii. 138.*

Some the prevailing malice of the great,  
Unhappy men, or *adverse* fate,  
Sunk deep into the gulphs of an afflicted state. *Lord Roscommon.*

He lived, we are told, to experience sport of *adverse* fortune, the particulars of which have failed to descend to us. — *Merivale, History of the Romans under the Empire, ch. xlii.*

3. Personally opponent: (applied to the *person* who counteracts another, or contests anything).

Well she saw her father was grown her *adverse* party; and yet her fortune such, as she must favour her rivals. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

**Adverse.** *v. a.* Oppose. *Obsolete, rare.*

That was a presage,  
Touch'd to that other Perse  
Of that fortune him should *adverse*.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis, ii.*

**Adversely.** *adv.* In an adverse manner; oppositely; unfortunately.

What I think, I utter, and spend my malice in my breath. If the drink you give me touch my palate *adversely*, I make a crooked face at it. — *Shakespeare, Coriolanus, ii. 1.*

**Adverseness.** *s.* Opposition.

Against which allegations, M. Parsons himself, a man known unto you for his malignity and *adverseness*, could take no exceptions. — *Bishop Morton, Diocesan, p. 221.*

A seeming *adverseness* of events to his endeavours. — *Barrow, Sermons, i. 15.*

**Adversion.** *s.* Animadversion. *Obsolete.*

The sentiment undoubtedly produced the words, without *adversion* to the language of any preceding writer. — *Scott, Essays, p. 238.* (Ord MS.)

**Adversity.** *s.*

1. State of unhappiness; misery.

We use not to say men are in *adversity*, whensoever they feel any small hindrance of their welfare in this world, but when some notable affliction or cross, some great calamity or trouble, befalleth them. — *Hooker.*

Sweet are the uses of *adversity*.  
Which like the toad, ugly and venomous,  
Wears yet a precious jewel in its head.

*Shakespeare, As you like it, ii. 1.*  
A remembrance of the good use he had made of prosperity, contributed to support his mind under the heavy weight of *adversity* which then lay upon him. — *Bishop Atterbury.*

2. That which, being in opposition to our wishes, creates affliction; misfortune.

Let me embrace these sour *adversities*.  
For wise men say, it is the wisest course.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. iii. 1.*

**Advert.** *v. n.* [Lat. *ad* - to, *verto* - turn.]  
Attend to; regard; observe: (with *to*).

The mind of man being not capable at once to *advert* to more than one thing, a particular view and examination of such an innumerable number of vast bodies will afford matter of admiration. — *Ray, On the Creation.*

Now to the universal whole *advert*;  
The earth regard as of that whole a part;  
In which wide frame more noble works abound;  
Witness, ye glorious orbs, which ling'ring around.

*Sir R. Blackmore.*

With upon.

While they pretend to *advert* upon one libel, they set up another. — *Vindication of the Duke of Guise: 1685.*

**Advert.** *v. a.* Regard; advise; consider attentively.

So though the soul, the time she doth *advert*  
The body's passions, takes herself to die;  
Yet death now finish'd, she can well convert  
Herself to other thoughts.

*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul, iv. 39.*  
I can no more, but in my name, *advert*  
All earthly powers beware of tyrant's heart.  
*Mirror for Magistrates, p. 442.*

**Advertence.** *s.* Attention to; regard to; consideration: (with *to*).

Christianity may make Archimedes his challenge; give it but where it may set its foot; allow it but a *sober advertence* to its proposals, and it will move the whole world. — *Dr. H. More, Beauty of Christian Piety.*

Aniently used without *to*.

Although the body sat among them there,  
Her *advertence* is always eels where;  
For Troilus full fast for souse sought,  
Withoutin worde, on him always she thought.  
*Chaucer, Troilus and Criseyde, iv. 698.*

**Advertency.** *s.* Same as Advertence.  
Attention; regard; heedfulness.

Too much *advertency* is not your talent, or else you had fled from that text as from a rock. — *Swift.*

**Advertent.** *adj.* Attentive; vigilant; heedful.

This requires choice parts, great attention of mind, sequestration from the importunity of secular engagements, and a long *advertent* and deliberate conversion of consequences. — *Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind.*

**Advertise.** *v. a.*

1. Inform another; give intelligence: (with an accusative of the *person* informed).

The bishop did require a respite,  
Wherein he might the King his lord *advertise*,  
Whether our daughter were legitimate.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII. ii. 4.*  
As I by friends am well *advertis'd*,  
Sir Edmund Courtney, and the haughty prelate,  
With many more confederates, are in arms.

*Shakespeare, Richard III. iv. 4.*  
The king was not so shallow, nor so ill *advertis'd*,  
As not to perceive the intention of the French king.

*Bacon.*  
I hope ye will *advertise* me fairly of what they dislike. *Sir K. Digby.*

2. Inform; give notice: (with *of*).

Forlorn, understanding that Soliman expected more assured advertisement, unto the other Bassas declared the death of the emperor, of which they *advertis'd* Soliman: turning those letters with all their hands and seals. — *Knutley, History of the Turks.*

They were to *advertise* the chief hero of the distresses of his subjects, occasioned by his absence. — *Dryden.*

With upon. *Rare.*

I need not mention the several proprietors of Dr. Anderson's pills: nor take notice of the many satirical works of this nature, so frequently published by Dr. Clarke, who has the confidence to *advertise* upon that learned knight, my very worthy friend, Sir William Reed; but I shall not interpose in their quarrel; Sir William can give him his own advertisements, that in the judgment of the impartial are as well penned as the Doctor's. — *Taller, no. 224.* (Ord MS.)

3. Promulgate as an advertisement.

*Advertise* both in every newspaper; and let it not be your fault or mine, if our countrymen will not take warning. — *Swift.*

**Advertisement.** *s.*

1. Instruction; admonition.

'Tis all men's office to speak patience  
To those that wring under the load of sorrow;  
But no man's virtue nor sufficiency,  
To be no moral, when he shall endure  
The like himself: therefore give me no counsel;  
My griefs cry louder than advertisement.

*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing, v. 1.*  
Cyrus was once minded to have put Croesus to death, but hearing him report the *advertisement* of Solon, he spared his life. — *Abbot, Description of the World.*

2. Intelligence; information.

Then, as a cunning prince that useth spies,  
If they return no news, doth nothing know;  
But if they make advertisement of lies,  
The prince's counsel all awry do go.

*Sir John Davies.*  
He had received advertisement, that the party, which was sent for his relief, had received some brush, which would much retard their march. — *Lord Clarendon.*

The drum and trumpet, by their several sounds serve for many kinds of *advertisements*, in military affairs: the bells serve to proclaim a scare-dre; and, in some places, water-bells; the departure of a man, woman, or child; time of divine service; the hour of the day; day of the month. — *Holder.*

3. Notice of anything published in a paper of intelligence.

The principal minister using a decent cope, and being assisted with the gospeller and epistler agreeably, according to the *advertisement* published anno 7 Eliz. — *Ecclesiastical Constitutions and Canons.*

It is my custom, in a dearth of news, to entertain myself with those collections of *advertisements* that appear at the end of all our public prints. — *Taller, no. 224.*

**Advertiser.** *s.*

1. One that gives intelligence or information.  
The great skill in an *advertiser* is chiefly seen in the style which he makes use of. He is to mention the universal esteem, or general reputation of things that were never heard of. — *Taller, no. 221.*

2. Paper in which advertisements are published.

They have drawed through columns of gazettes and *advertisers* for a century together. — *Burke, Works, ii. 13.*

**Advertising.** *verbal abs.* Active in getting intelligence; monetary.

As I was then  
*Advertising*, and holy to your business,  
Not changing heart with habit, I am still  
Attorn'd at your service.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, v. 1.*

**Advice.** *s.* [Fr. *advis*.]

1. Counsel; instruction: (except that instruction implies superiority, and *advice* may be given by equals or inferiors).

Break we our match up, and by my *advice*,  
Let us impart what we have seen to night  
Unto young Hamlet; for, upon my life,  
This spirit, dumb to us, will speak to him.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet, i. 1.*

O troubled, weak, and coward, as thou art!  
Without thy poor *advice*, the lab'ring heart  
To worse extremes with swifter steps would run;  
Not saved by virtue, yet by vice undone. *Prior.*

2. Reflection; prudent consideration: (as, he always acts with *good advice*).

What he hath won, that he hath fortified:  
So hot a speed, with such *advice* dispos'd,  
Such temperate order, in so fierce a course,  
Doth want example. *Shakespeare, King John, iii. 4.*

3. Consultation; deliberation: (with *with*).

Great princes, taking *advice* with workmen, with no less cost, set their things together. — *Bacon, Essays.*

**Advisable.** *adj.*

1. Prudent; fit to be advised.

Some judge it *advisable* for a man to account with his heart every day; and this, no doubt, is the best and surest course: for still the oftener the better. — *South, Sermons.*

2. Open to advice.

He was so strangely *advisable*, that he would advert unto the judgment of the meanest person. — *Bishop Fell, Life of Hammond.*

**Advise.** *v. a.*

1. Counsel: (with *to*).

If you do stir abroad, go arm'd. — Arm'd, brother?  
— Brother, I *advise* you to the best. — *Shakespeare, King Lear, i. 2.*

I would *advise* all gentlemen to learn merchants' accounts, and not to think it a skill that belongs not to them.—*Locke*.

When I consider the scruples and cautions I here lay in your way, methinks it looks as if I *advised* you to something which I would have offered at, but in effect not done.—*Locke*.

2. Give information; inform; make acquainted with anything.

You were *advised*, his flesh was capable Of wounds and sores; and that his forward spirit Would lift him where most trade of danger ring'd.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. i. 1.*

With of.

Such discourse brings on, As may *advise* him of his happy state; Happiness in his power, left free to will.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, v. 233.*

A posting messenger dispatch'd from hence Of this fair troop *advis'd* their aged prince.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*

**Advise. v. n.** Consult; consider; deliberate.

*Advise* if this be worth Attempting, or to sit in darkness here, Hatching vain empires.—*Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 370.*

**Advised. part. adj.**

1. Acting with deliberation and design; with full knowledge.

Let his travel appear rather in his discourse than in his apparel or gesture; and, in his discourse, let him be rather *advised* in his answers, than forward to tell stories.—*Racine, Estage.*

And now all Heaven Had gone to wrack, with ruin overspread; Had not the Almighty Father, where he sits Shrin'd in his sanctuary of heav'n secure, Consulting on the sum of things, foreseen This tumult, and permitted all, *advised*.—*Milton, Paradise Lost, vi. 671.*

2. Performed with deliberation; done on purpose; acted with design.

By that which we work naturally, as when we breathe, sleep, and move, we set forth the glory of God, as natural agents do; albeit we have no express purpose to make that our end, nor any *advised* determination therein to follow a law.—*Hooker, i. 49.*

In my school-days, when I had lost one shaft, I shot his fellow of the self-same flight, The self-same way with more *advised* watch, To find the other forth; by venturing both, I oft found both.—*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, i. 1.*

**Advisedly. adv.** Soberly; heedfully; deliberately; purposely; by design; prudently.

This book *advisedly* read and diligently followed but one year at home, would do more good than three years' travel abroad.—*A. Scham.*

Surprise may be made by moving things, when the party is in haste, and cannot stay to consider *advisedly* of that which is moved.—*Bacon, Essay xlii.*

Thou starest second thoughts (by all allowed the best) to relapse, and accusest constancy of mischief in what is natural and *advisedly* taken.—*Sir John Knollyn.*

**Advisedness. s.** Deliberation; cool and prudent procedure.

While things are in agitation, private men may modestly tender their thoughts to the consideration of those that are in authority; to whose care it belongeth, in prescribing concerning indifferently things, to proceed with all just *advisedness* and moderation.—*Bishop Sanderson, Judgment in one View.*

**Advisement. s.** Counsel; information. *Obsolete.*

Mate I wrote, What strange adventures do ye now pursue? Perhaps my suitor, or *advisement* meet, Mate stand you much.—*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

I will, according to your *advisement*, declare the evils which seem most hurtful.—*Spenser, State of Ireland.*

**Adviser. s.** One who advises, or gives counsel; counsellor.

Here, free from court-compliances, he walks, And with himself, his best *advisor*, talks.—*Waller.* They never fail of their most artful and indefatigable address, to silence this impertinent *advisor*, whose severity awes their excesses.—*Rogers, Sermons.*

The fatal *advisers* will be introduced more formally on the stage at a future period.—*Mortale, History of the Romans under the Empire, ch. xlii.*

**Advising. s.** Counsel; advice. *Obsolete.*

Fusion your ear on my *advising*; to the love I have in doing good, roughly presents itself.—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, iii. 1.*

**Advise. s.** [L. *Lat. adviso*; Ital. *aviso*.] Advice; consideration. *Rare.*

An impartiality of examples they meet with in history, may somewhat wrest their counsels and *advices*, at first, to a conformity from the present necessity.—*Whitlock, Manners of the English, p. 176.*

The letters of the Roman bishops were not only charitable *advices*, but dictatorial mandates.—*Wagstaffe, Historical Reflections, p. 4.*

From the assize sermon most commonly your Spanish judges take most of their charge, and are as much beholden to Mr. Curate's *advice* from the pulpit, as he was before to Fonseca's popish. *Guyton, Notes on Don Quixote, iv. 15.*

**Advocacy. s.**

1. Act of pleading; vindication; defence; apology.

If any there are who are of opinion that there are no antipodes, or that the stars do fall, they shall not want herein the applause or *advocacy* of Satan.—*Sir T. Bracco, Vulgar Errors, 1.*

2. Judicial pleading; lawsuit, or process: (this was its ancient meaning).

Be ye not ware how that false Poliphete Is now about efforts for to plede, And bringin on you *advocates* new?—*Chaucer, Troilus and Cryswyde, ii. 1439.*

**Advocate. v. a.** [Lat. *advocatus*, part. of *advoco*.] Plead; support; defend.

Whether this reflect not with a continually upon the parliament itself, which though this petition worthy not only of receiving, but of voting to a commitment, after it had been *advocated*, and moved for by some honourable and learned gentlemen of the house, to be called a combination of libelling separatists, and the advocates thereof to be branded for incendiaries; whether this approach not the judgement and approbation of the parliament, I leave to equal arbiters.—*Milton, Animalversion upon a Defence of the Humble Remonstrance, § 1.*

This is the only thing distinct and sensible that has been *advocated*.—*Burke, Speech on the Reform of Representation.*

**Advocate. v. n.** Perform the office of an advocate.

Give me leave, as most concerned, to *advocate* in my own child's behalf.—*Danby, History of Oliver Cromwell, 1650, Pref. a. 2.*

**Advocate. s.**

1. One who pleads the cause of another.

a. In a court of judicature.

An *advocate*, in the general import of the word, is that person who has the pleading and management of a judicial cause. In a strict way of speaking, only that person is styled *advocate*, who is the patron of the cause, and is often, in Latin, termed *patronus*, and, in English, a person of the long robe.—*Aptiff, Patrocin Juris Canonici.* Learn what thou wilt thy country and thy friend; What's requisite to spare, and what to spend; Learn this; and, after, envy not the store Of the great'st *advocate* that grinds the poor.—*Dryden, Persius.*

b. As a *representative* of any kind.

If she dares trust me with her little babe, I'll show't the king, and undertake to be Her *advocate* to th' lord-lest.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale, ii. 2.*

Of the several forms of government that have been, or are, in the world, that cause seems commonly the better that has the better *advocate*, or is advantaged by fresher experience.—*Sir W. Temple, Miscellaneous.*

With for.

Pow to all living woe except your own, And *advocate* for folly dead and gone.—*Pope, Epistles.*

Me his *advocate* And propitiation; all his works on me, Good or not good, ingrat.—*Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 33.*

2. In the *scriptural* and sacred sense, it stands for one of the offices of our Redeemer.

And propitiation; all his works on me, Good or not good, ingrat.—*Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 33.*

3. Formerly the patron of the presentation and advowson of a church. See *Advowson*.

**Advocateship. s.**

1. Duty or place of an advocate.

Leave your *advocateship*, Except that we shall call you Oration Fly.—*B. Jonson, See Inn, ii. 6.*

2. Assistance or support of a great person in a suit.

This redargution of the world was made a part of the *advocateship* of the Holy Spirit by our Lord, 'When he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, because they believe not on me.'—*Hallifax, Saviour of Souls, p. 71.*

**Advocatess. s.** Female advocate. *Rare.*

He [the Archbishop of Florence] answers, That Christ is not our *advocate* alone, but a judge; and since the just is scarce secure, how shall a sinner

go to him, as an *advocate*? Therefore God hath provided us of an *advocate*, [the Virgin Mary,] who is gentle and sweet, &c. and many other such dangerous propositions.—*Jeremy Taylor, Dissuasive from Popery, § 8.*

**Advocation. s.** *Obsolete.*

1. Office or act of pleading; plea; apology.

My *advocation* is not now in time; My lord is not my lord; nor should I know him, Were he in favour as in humour altered.—*Shakespeare, Othello, iii. 4.*

2. Like *Advocate*, this word has also a *scriptural* and sacred sense.

God comforts us by their sermons, and reproves us by their discipline, [that of the clergy,] and heals our sicknesses by their intercession, presented to God, and united to Christ's *advocation*.—*Jeremy Taylor, Visitation of the Sick, i. 5.*

For the *advocation* of angels, that is, that they may be our advocates, we pray not; neither are you able to prove that the ministerie of defence or protection is all one with *advocation*.—*Fulke, Consultation of the Rhenish Testament, p. 826.*

**Advoutr. s.** [N.Fr. *advoutrier*.] *Adulterer. Obsolete.*

God will condemn *advoutriers* and whorekeepers.—*Bale, Yet a Course at the Romyshe Foure, fol. 70. c.*

**Advoutriss. s.** *Adulteress. Obsolete.*

This kind of danger is to be feared chiefly when the wives have plots for the raising of their own children, or else that they be *advoutriss*.—*Bacon, Essays of Empire, (Ord. M.)*

**Advoutrous. adj.** *Adulterous. Obsolete.*

The fall of the *advoutrous*, cursed, and malignant church of hypocrites.—*Bale, On the Revelation.*

**Advoutry. s.** *Adultery. Obsolete.*

He was the most peridious man upon the earth, and he had made a marriage compounded between an *advoutry* and a rape.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

**Advowson. s.** [Lat. *advocatio, omis*—advocacy.] Right of perpetual presentation to a benefice; patronage in the sense of *Jus patronatus*.

The right of *advowson*, or of presenting a clerk to the bishop, as often as a church becomes vacant, was first gained by such as were founders, benefactors, or maintainers of the church. For although the nomination of fit persons to officiate was originally in the bishop, yet when lords of manors were willing to build churches, and endow them with manse and glebe, the bishops were content to let the lords have the nomination of persons to the churches so built and endowed by them. They were called '*advocati*' and '*patroni*,' because they were bound to protect and defend the rights of the church, and their clerk, from oppression and violence.—*Bacon, Ecclesiastical Law, in vo*

[The protection of the church naturally drew with it certain rights and emoluments on the part of the protector, including the right of presentation to the benefice itself, and the *advowson*, or office of *advocate*, instead of being an elective trust, became a heritable property. *Advowson* became in O. Fr. *advoue*, whence in the old Law language of England, *advouee*, the person entitled to the presentation of a benefice, and *advowson*, from O. Fr. *advowson, advowson*, the right itself. As it was part of the duty of the guardian or protector to act as *patronus*, or to plead the cause of the church in suits at law, the *advowee* was also called *patron* of the living, the name which has finally prevailed at the present day.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

**Adz, or Adze. s.** See *Addis*.

**Æ.** The sound of this combination of strokes is that of the *ee* in *eel*.

It can scarcely be called a *letter*, inasmuch as it is not only made out of A and E, as far as its form goes, but is often treated as if it were a real equivalent of the two. In all the previous editions of the present dictionary it stands as AE: indeed so thoroughly is it treated as two letters that though *Ænigma* precedes *Ærial*, *Æthiops* *mineral* follows; in other words, Æ, a single letter constituting a single syllable, is treated as if it were A + E, two separate letters forming two separate syllables.

Neither is it a *compendium*, like *x*; which stands for *ks*, or *gz*: inasmuch as *x* is, in respect to its form, a separate letter, rather than a letter arising out of the combination of two others.

Neither is it a *diphthong*, i.e. a sound like the *oi* in *oil*, and others in which two sounds are combined. Its sound, as has just been stated, is simply that of the *ee* in *eel*.

Still less is it what it is generally called, viz. *e* diphthong: since it is *a* followed by *e*, rather than *e* preceded by *a*.

In A.S. the letter was one of the very commonest occurrence, both at the beginning or end, and in the middle of words. Yet it seems to have had no diphthongal power; even as it has none at present. Sometimes it was the equivalent to *a*, sometimes to *e*. This is not a matter of inference from the present sound of the words wherein it occurs, but one from the interchanges of the Saxon orthography itself. Thus, amongst the numerous words beginning with *e* we find the double spelling *æce* and *ære* for *æche*; and the double spelling *æbban* and *ebban*, for *ebb*. So in the middle of words, *bæc* and *bac* = back, and *bad* = bed.

But, although *æ* belonged to the Anglo-Saxon alphabet, in which it was an important element, the *æ* of the present English is *not* of Anglo-Saxon origin.

The Anglo-Saxon *æ* is sometimes represented as *ae* with the two letters written separately, sometimes a simple *e*.

The free use of it is held, and that on good grounds, to be a characteristic of the Northumbrian dialect, as opposed to the West-Saxon. It is also held to be a sign of antiquity, when used as the termination of an oblique case. The Anglo-Saxon inscription on the Ruthwell cross, as deciphered by Mr. Kemble, runs thus:

\* Rīfne kynīngk  
Hīfnes hlaford,  
Hælda ic me dæstas.  
  
Mīd stralum gīwundod,  
Aleglūn hīc hīne,  
  
Kīst was on rōd;  
Hwæðre! ðer fīso  
Færran cwmū  
Æððlīc tī lænūm.

Which in ordinary West-Saxon would be:

\* Rīfne cūyng  
Hīfnes hlaford,  
Hælda ic me dæstas.  
  
Mīd stralum gīwundod,  
Aleglūn hīc hīne,  
  
Kīst was on rōd;  
Hwæðre! ðer fīso  
Færran cwmū  
Æððlīc tī lænūm.

In English:

\* The powerful King,  
The Lord of Heaven,  
I dared not hold.  
  
Wounded with shafts,  
They laid him down,  
  
Christ was on the cross.  
Lo! there with speed  
From afar came  
Nobles to him . . .

In the following, from a MS. at St. Gallen, the two vowels are written in full. The fragment is well known as the *Death-bed Versus of the venerable Bede*, and passes for a good specimen of the Northumbrian Anglo-Saxon:

\* Fore the nīedfæsse,  
Næmīg nīurht  
Thoe-snotfura  
Than him ðarf sio  
To gūbhygeanne,  
Aer his hīonūgne,  
Hwæt, his gaste,  
Godes æteltūa yfnes,  
Æfter deaðdæge,  
Doemīd wīelcōrlīce.

In English:

\* Before the necessary journey,

No one is  
Wiser of thought  
Than he hath need  
To consider,  
Before his departure,  
What, for his spirit,  
Of good or evil,  
After the death-day,  
Shall be doomed.

In the Danish, *æ* has the sound of the *a* in *fake*. In Swedish, this is *ä*; and in German *ä*, or *ü*. All this shows that it was as a modification of *a* rather than an *e* diphthong (so called), that it came into the German class of languages.

With this we may easily understand what Johnson says of the sign in question:

'Æ, or E.—A diphthong of very frequent use in the Latin language, which seems not properly to have any place in the English; since the *e* of the Saxons has been long out of use, being changed to *e* simple, to which, in words frequently occurring, the *æ* of the Romans is, in the same manner, altered, as in *æquator*, *æquinoctial*, and even in *Æneas*.'

As this edition, with the exception of the present notice, ignores the sign in question, the preceding extract is adduced to show that it was not very willingly recognized by Johnson.

The difference between the Latin and the Anglo-Saxon *æ* he *did* recognize. The Latin *æ* itself is not used for words of Latin origin. It is the representative of the Greek *α*. Thus *Æacus* = *Ἄκων*, &c. Hence, its application in English is limited to words of Greek origin introduced into English through the Latin.

Finally, it should be remarked that we have a good measure of the extent to which we ignore the claims of the Greek orthography to be represented in the English spelling, in the way by which *k* is represented. As a general rule, we represent it by *c*, a letter strange to the Greek alphabet, wherever we can do so with impunity, i.e. whenever there is no chance of *c* being sounded as *s*. In many cases we use it where such a chance exists; the effect being, that in more than one word of true Greek origin its power is wholly lost. It is so lost in the word *ascetic*, generally pronounced *assetic*. With this latitude in one quarter, it is not too much to claim an equal amount in another.

Of the words which in the previous editions begin with it, the number is eight, of which *Æl* and *Ælf* are only hypothetically or partially words at all. They have no independent existence; they find their place, however, as the initial elements of certain Anglo-Saxon compound proper names. The first is said to mean *all*, the second *help*; this latter statement being, as a matter of fact, inaccurate. No objection, then, lies to the elimination of these two terms. Of the six others, *Ætlogue* (wherein the *que* shows a French influence, and of which even the origin in any word containing *a* is doubtful) and *Ænigma* are considered to begin with *E*, and to be spelt *Eclogue* and *Enigma*. Three, *Ægilops*, *Ægyptiacum*, and *Æthiops mineral*, are none of them true English words; whilst *Ætites*, the sixth, is even less so, besides which it comes from *αἰτός* with *e*.

Such are the reasons against the use of *æ* when it is initial. But it by no means follows that because it may be omitted at the beginning of words it may also be omitted in other places. At the end, however, it nowhere occurs. If it did, there would be a reason, as far as it went, in favour of retaining it. It might be kept *ob*

*differentiam*, in order to distinguish it from an *e* mute. But, as aforesaid, it is nowhere final.

In the middle of a word it may occur on an accented, or an unaccented syllable. In an unaccented it is rare, and generally replaced by *e*. This is the case with four words newly coined for geological purposes, which, whether good or bad, have kept their ground—*pleistocene*, *pleiocene*, *miocene*, and *ecocene*, which are seldom, if ever, spelt with *æ*, though derived from *καὶρός*. Their *direct* origin from the Greek can scarcely be taken as the reason for this. It rather lies in their want of accent, which carries with it the notion of *shortness*, to which the use of the diphthong is unfavourable.

The case that now stands over is that where the syllable that contains it is other than initial, and at the same time accented. That diphthongs are long rather than short, and that length in the way of quantity is often confounded with accent, are reasons for favouring its continuance. At any rate many who have no hesitation in writing *enigma*, scruple to write *encyclopedia*. It is submitted, however, that the rule be thoroughgoing.

Such are the minutiae of the application of a rule, which, though valid, has not an absolutely uniform operation. To the lexicographer the use of an initial *æ* is a stumbling-block. It is not a compendium; and yet, if treated as a letter, it is one which has no place in the alphabet. In this respect it differs from *y*; with which, in many cases, it agrees. Both are Latin characters for sounds of Greek origin; *y*, however, is a recognised letter.

With *æ*, as in *Crasus*, it *does* agree; and it is scarcely an anticipation of the question to state that what applies to *æ* applies to *æ* also.

Two other points still stand over. Are these two letters to be ejected from proper names? The lexicographer who deals with common names only, is not called upon to answer this question. All he is called upon to do is, to give his reasons for extending the form of spelling which gives *enigma*, *era*, and *eclogue* as far as he conveniently can. He extends a precedent rather than establishes an abstract principle.

With words directly from the Greek, words like the Anglicized form of *αιτιολογία*, what is the rule? As they never came through the Latin at all, the principle hitherto investigated does not touch them. If there were any chance of its being pronounced *aitiology* it might be well to write them so. But the sound of *ai* is uncommon in English. It is sounded as if written *etiology*. Whether they should be so written gives a conflict of difficulties. For *aitiology* no case can be made out except by the fiction that it came through the Latin; a fiction which has but little to recommend it.

The rule then is as follows:—If the word be Greek write *ai*; if Latin, *æ*; if English, *e*; *a* being no English combination, and *æ* no English letter.

*Esthetics*, unless we derive from the German *Ästhetik*, is in the same category with *Etymology*. If spelt with an *Æ* it would be one of less than half-a-dozen words. For these it is scarcely necessary to keep a special letter.



**Aerate.** *v. a.* Bring under the action of the oxygen of the air; oxygenize.

Not the quantity only, but also the condition of the blood passing through the nervous system, influences the mental manifestations. The uterine currents must be duly *aerated*, to produce the normal amount of cerebration. At the one extreme, we find that if the blood is not allowed to exchange its carbonic acid for oxygen, there results asphyxia, with its accompanying stoppage of ideas and feelings. While, at the other extreme, we find that by the inspiration of nitrous oxide, there is produced an excessive, and indeed irrepressible, nervous activity.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology.*

**Aerating.** *part. adj.* Effecting aeration.

Now anything which causes a sudden agitation of the aerating and nutritive fluids diffused through this lax tissue, will produce a sudden accession of vital activity in all the components of the tissue.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. iii. ch. viii.

**Aeriation.** *s.* Oxygenization.

In virtue of its position, the surface may be regarded as necessarily assuming the duties of absorption,—the taking in of water, and nutriment, and oxygen. And when, by the involution of the surface, a stomach comes to be formed, the change may be understood as a further separation of duties, such that nutrition is chiefly confined to one part of the lining membrane, and aeration to another.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. iv. ch. i.

The extensive vascular surfaces of the corium and of the body-sac, exposed to the sea-water, with the active circulation, most probably suffice for the aeration of the blood; and the additional expansion of surface, afforded by the plicated tubular appendages to the body of the Otion, concurs to effect the same end. *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. xiii.

**Aerial.** *adj.* [Lat. *aër* = atmosphere.]

1. Of the nature of air.

The notion of the fermentation of fluids, and of the aerial product thence resulting, to which he gave the name of Gas, forms an important part of his doctrines; and of the six diastolous which he assumes, the first prepares an acid, which is neutralized by the gall when it reaches the duodenum, and this constitutes the second digestion.—*Hewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, b. ix. ch. i. sect. 2.

2. Belonging to, produced by, inhabiting, or placed in, the air.

From all that can with fins or feathers fly,  
Through the aerial or the wat'ry sky. *Prior.*  
I gathered the thickness of the air, or aerial interval, of the glasses at that ring.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks.*

Vegetables abound more with aerial particles, than animal substances.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

The gifts of heav'n my fall'wing song pursues,  
*Aerial* honey and ambrosial dews. *Dryden, Virgil's Georgics.*

Where those immortal shapes  
Of bright aerial spirits live inspired,  
In regions mild, of calm and serene air. *Milton, Comus*, 2.

Aerial animals may be subdivided into birds and flies. *Locke.*

Here subterranean works and cities see,  
There towns aerial on the waving tree. *Pope, Essay on Man.*

3. Moving in or through the air.

The notions entertained by the ancients respecting the composition of the world might have suggested important hints for realising the scheme of aerial navigation. Influenced by the same views, other authors, and particularly the famous Cardan, have proposed for aerial ascents to apply fire, acting as a rocket. . . . The sun had just set, and the night was beginning to close; but M. Charles formed the resolution of making alone another aerial excursion.—*Encyclopædia Britannica*, v. *Aeronautics*.

4. Through the air.

Aerial perspective chiefly represents the colours of objects, whose force and lustre it diminishes more or less to make them appear as if more or less remote. It is founded on this, that the longer the column of air an object is seen through, the more feebly do the visual rays emitted from it affect the eye.—*Pantologia*, in voce.

5. High; elevated in situation.

A spacious city stood, with firmest walls,  
Sure moulded, and with numerous towers crown'd,  
Aerial spires, and citadels, the seat  
Of kings and heroes resolute in war. *J. Phillips.*  
For that sweet income rose and never fail'd,  
And, while day sank or mounted higher,  
The light aerial gallery, golden-mill'd,  
Burnt like a fringe of fire. *Tranbyson, Palace of Art.*

6. Ethereal.

Some music is above me; most music is beneath me. I like Beethoven and Mozart—or else some of the aerial compositions of the elder Italians, as

Palestrina and Carissimi, and I love Purcell.—*Cate-ridge, Table Talk.*

**Aerially.** *adv.* In an aerial manner.

Your hair is darker, and your eyes  
Tinted with a somewhat darker hue,  
And less aerially blue.  
But ever trembling thro' the dew  
Of dainty-woolful sympathies. *Tennyson, Margaret.*

**Aerie, or Aery.** *s.* Same as Eyry.

1. Eggery, or collection of eggs; nest.

You, M. Garnet, out of your anointed influence of superabundant grace, endeavoured your best and utmost to bruise the very nest-egg of this royal and high-flying aerie, if it had been possible.—*Lord Northampton, Proceedings against Garnet*, &c. 8vo. 1843.

One aery, with proportion, ne'er discloses  
The eagle and the wren. *Massinger, Maid of Honour.*

2. Occupant of a nest; (the true meaning of the word being misunderstood).

Your aery buildeth in our aery's nest.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III.* 1. 3.

**Aeriferous.** *adj.* Conveying air.

The aeriferous tubes in insects are called 'tracheæ,' having their parietes strengthened by an elastic cartilaginous filament, not indeed disposed in a series of distinct rings, but in a continuous close spiral coil. By this structure the most delicate and insensible vibrations of the air tubes may be easily recognised under the microscope. The spiral filament is situated between the external cellular and an internal delicate epithelial lining.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. xvii.

**Aeriform.** *adj.* Resembling air.

An elastic aeriform fluid, or gas, is a peculiar combination of air with a given substance.—*Adams.* These differences Prof. Tyndall regards as due to the different abilities of the different atoms to take up, in the increase of their own undulations, those undulations of the ethereal medium which constitute heat—an interpretation in perfect accordance with the late results of spectrum-analysis; which go to show that the various elementary atoms, when in an aeriform state, intercept those luminiferous vibrations of the ether which are in unison or harmony with their own.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, ch. xii. § 103.

**Aerography.** *s.* [Gr. *aër* = air, *graphein* = describe.] Description of the air.

*Aerography.* A description of the air or atmosphere, its limits, properties, &c., amounting to much the same as *aerology*, unless the latter be confined to the theory, and the former to the description.—*Pantologia*, in voce.

**Aerolite.** *s.* [Gr. *aër* = air, *lithos* = stone.]

Meteorite mineral mass.

How different are the very malleable masses of iron from Hradschina, . . . all of which contain 96 per cent of iron, from aerolite of Siena, which scarcely contains two per cent of iron. . . . The greatest heat of our own porcelain furnaces can produce nothing similar to the crust of the aerolite, so distinctly and sharply separated from the unaltered mass beneath. *Humboldt, Cosmos, Sabine's Translation*, i. 119, 120.

**Aerology.** *s.* See Aerography.

**Aerometry.** *s.* [Gr. *aër* = air, *metron* = measure.] Measurement of the air; pneumatics.

Pneumatics is certainly a sister of Hydrostatics; the one considering air in the same manner as the other does water. Wolffius, in lieu of pneumatic, uses the word *aerometry*, q. d. the art of measuring the air.—*Encyclopædia Londinensis*, v. *Pneumatica*.

**Aeronaut.** *s.* One who sails through the air; (i. e. with a balloon).

Let us be satisfied to admire, rather than attempt to follow, the aeronauts of France.—*Buckle.* The aeronauts, at the head of whom was the celebrated Gaspard-Bernard, mounted twice in the course of that day, and continued about four hours each time, hovering in the rear of the army, at an altitude of about 1,300 feet.—*Encyclopædia Londinensis*, v. *Pneumatica*.

**Aeronautics.** *s.* Science and art of navigating the air.

The theory of *aeronautics*, considered in its detail, includes three things; first, the power of a balloon to rise through the air; second, the velocity of its ascent; and third, the stability of its suspension at any given height in the atmosphere. The practice of *aeronautics* has not realized those expectations of benefit to mankind which sanguine projectors were, at first, disposed to entertain. *Encyclopædia Londinensis*, v. *Pneumatica*.

**Aerostat.** *s.* Aerostatic machine. See Aerostation, 2.

**Aerostatic.** *adj.* Appertaining to Aerostation. See for example that word, 2.

**Aerostation.** *s.*

1. Static portion of pneumatics.

The general principles of *aerostation* are so little different from those of hydrostatics, that it may seem superfluous to insist more upon them.—*Adams.*

2. Same as Aeronautics.

*Aerostation* signifies aerial navigation, or the art of navigating the atmosphere. Hence the machines which are employed for this purpose are called *aerostats*, or *aerostatic* machines; and, from their globular shape, air-balloons. Upon this principle depends the whole theory of *aerostation*.—*Encyclopædia Londinensis*, v. *Pneumatica*.

**Afar.** *adv.* [A.S. *on feorran*.] See Far.

1. At a great distance.

No shaken as we are, so won with care,  
Find we a time for frightened peace to pant,  
And breathe short-winded accents of new broils,  
To be commenced in strands afar remote?

We hear better when we hold our breath than  
contrary; inasmuch as in listening to attain a sound  
of far off, men hold their breath.—*Bacon, Natural History*, no. 281.

2. To or from a great distance.

Heet or hasten not to relieve his boy;  
Dismiss'd his burnish'd helm that shone afar,  
The pride of warriors and the pomp of war. *Dryden.*

With from.

The rough Vulturinus, furious in its course,  
With rapid streams dyed the fruitful grounds,  
And from afar in hollow murmurs sounds. *Addison, Travels in Italy.*

With off.

Much suspecting his secret ends, he entertained  
a treaty of peace with France, but secretly and *afar*  
off, and to be governed as occasions should vary.—*St. J. Hagerand.*

**Afraid.** *part. adj.* Frighted; terrified; afraid. *Obsolete.*

He boldly bray'd, that like was never heard  
And from his wide devouring oven sent  
A flake of fire, that, flashing in his beard,  
Him all amaz'd, and almost made *afraid*.

But tell me, Hal, art thou not horribly *afraid*?  
Then being heir apparent, could the world pick thee  
out three such enemies again? *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* ii. 4.

With of.

Fear is described by Spenser to ride in armour,  
at the clashing whereof he looks *afraid* of himself.—*Poeticon.*

**Affability.** *s.* Quality of being affable; conciseness.

Hearing of her beauty and her wit,  
Her *affability* and unfeigned modesty,  
Her wondrous qualities, and mild behaviour.

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, ii. 1.  
All instances of charity, sweetness of conversation,  
*affability*, admonition, all significations of tenderness, care, and watchfulness, must be expressed towards children.—*Jean Taylor.*

**Affable.** *adj.* [Fr. *affable*; Lat. *affabilis*.]

1. Easy of manners; courteous; complaisant; (used of superiors).

Her father is  
An *affable* and courteous gentleman.  
*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, i. 2.  
Gentle to me, and *affable* hath been  
Thy conciseness, and shall be honour'd ever  
With grateful memory. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 618.

Augustus appeared, looking round him with a  
serene and *affable* countenance upon all the writers  
of his age.—*Tatter.*

**Affableness.** *s.* Courtesy; affability. *Rare.*

Cheerfulness implies *affableness* and courteous  
language.—*Dalechamp, Christian Hospitality*, p. 20:  
[*Text.*]

He won regard to his place by sweetness, by *affableness*,  
by persuasions.—*Bishop Hackett, Life of Archbishop Williams*, p. 20: 1083.

**Affably.** *adv.* In an affable manner; courteously; civilly.

She'll take ill words o' the steward and the servants,  
Yet answer *affably* and modestly.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Martal Maid*, iii. 4.

**Affabulation.** *s.* Moral of a tale, or story, or fable. *Obsolete.*

As an *affabulation* to the epilogue.—*Archdeacon Ancey, Tablet of Moderation*, &c. p. 70: 1601.

**Affined.** *part.* Laid as a false, or feigned charge. *Rare.*

He calls heaven and earth to be witness of his  
uter detestation of those errors which are mal-

cliously affixed to him. — *Bishop Hall, Christian Moderation*. (Rich.)

**Affair**. *s.* [Fr. *affaire*.] Business; administration; function.

I was not born for courts or great affairs; I pay my debts, believe, and pay my prayers. Pope.

A good acquaintance with method will greatly assist every one in ranking, disposing, and managing all human affairs. — *Watts, Logic*.

What St. John's skill in state affairs, What Ormond's valour, Oxford's cares,

To aid their sinking country lent, Was all destroyed by one event. Swift.

Oh! generous youth, my counsel take, And warlike arts forbear;

Put on white gloves and lead folks out, For that is your affair. Lady M. W. Montague.

**Affamish**. *v. a.* [Fr. *affamer*.] Starve. Rare.

With light thirst I do myself sustain, And thereon feed my love-affamish'd heart.

Spenser, *Sonnets*, 88.

What can be more unjust than for a man to endeavour to raise himself by the affamishing of others? — *Bishop Hall, Case of Conscience*, i. 3.

I tell thee of the hard usages of the ancient cronical Christians; of their rigorous abstinences; their affamishing meals; their nightly watchings. — *Bishop Hall, Bala of Gildad*.

**Affamishment**. *s.* Starving. Rare.

Carried into the wilderness by the same power that unbowed him, for the opportunity of his tyranny, for the horror of the place, for the affamishment of his body, for the avoidance of all means of resistance. — *Bishop Hall, Contemplations*.

**Affear**. *v. a.* Frighten. Obsolete.

Each trembling leaf and whistling wind they hear.

As ghastly bug, does greatly them affear. Spenser, *Faerie Queen*, ii. 3, 20.

**Affect**. *s.* [Lat. *affectus*.]

1. Affection; passion; sensation. Obsolete.

It seemeth that as the feet have a sympathy with the head, so the wrists have a sympathy with the heart; we see the affects and passions of the heart and spirits are notably disclosed by the pulse. — *Bacon, Natural History*, no. 37.

Thus milds their appetite were set, And could not their affects forget; Love's arrows and their breasts were met, And both their hearts did passion fret. The Anonymous Collection of *Phyllis and Flora*.

2. Quality; circumstance.

I find it difficult to make out one single ulcer, as authors describe it, without other symptoms or affects joined to it. — *Wise men, Surgery*.

**Affect**. *v. a.*

1. Act upon; produce effects in any other thing.

The sun Had first his precept so to move, so shine As might affect the earth with cold and heat, Source tolerable. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, x. 632.

The generation of men are wholly governed by nature, in matters of good and evil, as far as these qualities relate to, and affect, the actions of men. — *South, Sermons*.

Yet even those two particles do reciprocally affect each other with the same force and vigour, as they would do at the same distance in any other situation imaginable. — *Bentley, Sermons*.

2. Move the passions.

As a thinking man cannot but be very much affected with the idea of his appearing in the presence of that Being, whom none can see and live; he must be much more affected when he considers that this Being whom he appears before will examine the actions of his life, and reward or punish him accordingly. Addison, *Spectator*, no. 513.

3. Aim at; endeavour after.

Atrides broke His silence next, but ponder'd ere he spoke: Wise are thy words, and glad I would they eay, But this proud man affects imperial sway.

The drops of every fluid affect a round figure, by the mutual attraction of their parts; as, the globe of the earth and sea affects a round figure, by the mutual attraction of its parts by gravity. — *Sir J. Newton, Opticks*.

4. Be fond of; be pleased with; love; regard with fondness.

That little which some of the heathen did chance to hear, concerning such matter as the sacred Scriptures plentifully containeth, they did in wonderful sort affect. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, l.

There is your crown; And He that wears the crown immortally Long guard it yours! If I affect it more Than as your honour, and as your renown, Let me no more from this obliquity rise.

Shakespeare, *Henry IV. Part II.* iv. 4. Think not that wars we love, and strife affect; Or that we hate sweet peace. Fairfax, b. ii.

None but a woman could a man direct To tell us women what we must affect.

There are few quails, because they more affect open lands than enclosed enclosures. — *H. Hite, Natural History of Selbourne*, let. v.

5. Make a show of something; study the appearance of anything; pretend to.

Another nymph, amongst the many fair, Before the rest affected all to stand, And watch'd my eye preventing my command.

These often carry the humour so far, till their affected coldness and indifference quite kills all the fondness of a lover. Addison, *Spectator*, no. 171.

Coquet and coy at once her air, Both studied, though both seem neglected, Careless she is with artful care,

Affecting to seem unaffected. Congreve.

The conscious husband, whom like symptoms seize,

Charges on her the guilt of their disease; Affecting fury, acts a madman's part,

He'll rip the fatal secret from her heart. Grangeville.

In such times, consistency is so inconvenient to a man who affects it, and to all who are connected with him, that it comes to be regarded as a virtue, and is considered as impracticable obstinacy and idle scrupulosity. Macaulay's *Essays*, Sir William Temple.

6. Imitate in an unnatural and constrained manner.

Spenser, in affecting the ancients, writ no language; yet I would have him read for his matter, but as Virgil read Ennius. — *B. Jonson, Discoveries*.

7. In Law. Touch by charging with; to attain with guilt.

By the civil law, if a dowry with a wife be promised and not paid, the husband is not obliged to allow her dower. But if her parents shall become insolvent by some misfortune, she shall have alimony, unless you can affect them with fraud, in promising what they knew they were not able to perform. — *Ayliffe, Pleading in Juris Canonici*.

**Affectate**. *adj.* Affected. Rare

Accuratum dictum. An oration to much affectate; or, as we said, to farre fet. — *Eliot, Dictionary*: 1359.

**Affectation**. *s.*

1. Affection or liking.

There are even bonds of affection, bonds of mutual respect, and reciprocal duties between man and wife. Bishop Hall, *Cases of Conscience*.

2. Artificial show; elaborate appearance; false pretence.

It has been, from age to age, an affectation to love the pleasure of solitude, among those who cannot possibly be supposed qualified for passing life in that manner. Spectator, no. 241.

In times of their own nature indifferent, if either counsels or particular men have at any time, with sound judgement, mislaid conformity between the church of God and infidels, the cause thereof hath been somewhat the then only affectation of dissimulation. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, v. 7.

He blundered against grammar, and you refused against idiom. He, from a defect of taste, contaminated English by Gallicisms; and you, from excess of affection, sometimes discerned what would have risen to ornamental and dignified writing, by a profuse mixture of vulgar or antiquated phraseology. — *Dr. Parr, Letter to a Woman*.

He is a numerist whose manner has become perfectly easy to him. His affectation is so habitual and so universal that it can hardly be called affectation. The affectation is the essence of the man. Macaulay, *Essays*, Walpole's Letters.

3. Act of desiring, or aiming or aspiring at, anything.

It was not any opposition to the law of Moses, nor any danger threatened to the temple, but pretended sedition, and affectation of the crown objected, which moved Pilate to condemn him. — *Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. iv.

**Affected**. *part. adj.*

1. Moved; touched with affection; internally disposed or inclined; attached.

No marvel then if he were ill affected.

Shakespeare, *King Lear*, ii. 1.

The model they seemed affected to in their directory was not like to any of the foreign reformed churches now in the world. Lord Clarendon.

The two servants specially affected to Lady Kew's person were the only people in attendance. — *Thackeray, The Newcomes*, ii. 128.

In all the desperate hours of his affected Hercules, Chapman, *Homers Iliad*, viii. 318.

2. Studied with overmuch care, or with hypocritical appearance; full of affectation.

He is too picked, too spruce, too affected, too odd as it were. — *Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 1.

**Affectedly**. *adv.*

1. In an affected manner; hypocritically with more appearance than reality.

Perhaps they are affectedly ignorant; they are so willing it should be true, that they have not attempted to examine it. — *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*, § 5.

Some indeed have been so affectedly vain as to counterfeit immortality, and have stolen their death in hopes to be esteemed immortal. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, vii. 10.

By talking so familiarly of one hundred and ten thousand pounds, by a tax upon a few commodities, it is plain, you are either naturally or affectedly ignorant of our condition. — *Swift*.

2. Studiously; with laboured intention.

Some mispersuasions concerning the divine attributes, tend to the corrupting men's manners, as if they were designed and affectedly chosen for that purpose. — *Dr. H. More, Deny of Christian Piety*.

Nothing in beauty, in habit, in action, in motion, can please, that is affectedly laboured and over-adorned. — *Bishop Sprat, Sermons before the King*.

**Affecter**. *s.* One who affects.

I beheld your danger like a lover, A just affecter of thy fault.

Ben Jonson and Fletcher, *Bondswoman*, iii. 2.

These [expressions] weak persons are apt to mistake, artful disputants to pervert, and unlearned or unfair affecters of wit and free thought, to ridicule. — *Archbishop Secker, Sermons*, iv. 321.

In a former scene, Malvolio was said to be an affecter of puritanism. Shewens, *Edition of Shakespeare, On Twelfth Night*.

**Affecting**. *adj.* Moving the affections.

Consideration also presents the most important things in the most affecting way. — *Baxter, Saint's Rest*, ch. xiv.

**Affectation**. *s.*

1. State of being affected by any cause, or agent. Rare.

Some men there are love not a smying pig; Some that are mad if they behold a cat; And others, when the hawk-pipe sings 't' the nose, Cannot contain their urine, for affection.

Shakespeare, *Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

2. Passion of any kind.

Then ran the Palmer thus: most wretched man, That to afflictions does the bridle lend; In their beseeching they are weak and woe, But soon through sufferance grace grow to fearful end.

Spenser, *Faerie Queen*.

Impute it to my late solitary life, which is prone to afflictions. Sir P. Sidney.

Affections, as joy, grief, fear, and anger, with such like, being, as it were, the sundry fashions and forms of appetite, can neither rise at the conceit of a thing indifferent, nor yet choose but rise at the sight of some things. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, l.

To speak truth of Caesar, I have not known when his affections sway'd More than his reason.

Shakespeare, *Julius Caesar*, ii. 1.

Zeal ought to be composed of the highest degrees of pious affections; of which some are milder and gentler, some sharper and more vehement. — *Bishop Sprat, Sermons*.

I can present nothing beyond this to your affections to excite your love and desire. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

These spirits of sense, in fantasy's high court, Judge of the form of objects ill or well;

And so they send a good or evil report Down to the heart, where all affections dwell.

Sir J. Bacon, *Immortality of the Soul*, § 22.

3. Love; kindness; good-will to some persons; regard; ambition.

Nor at first sight, like most, admires the fall For you he lives, and you alone shall share His last affection, as his early care. Pope.

I have acquainted you With the dear love I bear to fair Anne Page, Who mutually hath answer'd my affection.

Shakespeare, *Merry Wives of Windsor*, iv. 6.

Make his interest depend upon mutual affection and good correspondence with others. — *Collier, On General Kindness*.

With to

My king is tangled in affection to A creature of the Queen's, lady Anne Bullen.

Shakespeare, *Henry VIII.* iii. 2.

I have reason to distrust mine own judgment, as that which may be overborne by my zeal and affection to this cause. — *Bacon*.

His integrity to the king was without blemish, and his affection to the church so notorious, that he never deserted it. — *Lord Clarendon*.

Let not the mind of a student be under the influence of warm affection to things of use, when he comes to the search of truth. — *Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

With towards.

What warmth is there in your affection towards any of these princely suitors? — *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, i. 2.

All the precepts of Christianity command us to moderate our passions, to temper our affections towards all things below. — *Sir W. Temple*.



# AFFE

## With for.

Worthless men and women, to the very bottom of whose hearts he saw, and whom he knew to be destitute of *affection* for him and undeserving of his confidence, could easily wheedle him out of titles, places, dominions, state secrets, and pardons. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

## With upon.

Set your *affection* upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed. — *Wisdom*, vi. 11.

## 4. State of the mind in general.

There grows, in my most ill-composed *affection*, such a stanchless aversion, that, were I king, I should cut off the nobles for their lands. — *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.

The man that hath no music in himself, Nor is not mov'd with concord of sweet sounds, Is fit for treasons, stratagems, and spoils; The motions of his spirit are dull as night, And his *affections* dark as Erebus: Let no such man be trusted. — *Id. Merchant of Venice*, v. 1.

## 5. Quality; property.

The certainty and accuracy which is attributed to what mathematicians deliver, must be restrained to what they teach, concerning those purely mathematical disciplines, arithmetic and geometry, where the *affections* of quantity are abstractedly considered. — *Boyle*.

The mouth being necessary to conduct the voice, the shape of its cavity necessarily gives the voice some particular *affection* of sound in its passage before it come to the lips. — *Holder, Elements of Speech*.

God may have joined immaterial souls to other kinds of bodies, and in other laws of union; and from those different laws of union, there will arise quite different *affections*, and natures, and species of the compound beings. — *Bentley, Sermons*.

## 6. State of the body as acted upon by any morbid cause.

Alseps of the brain is very frequently met with as a consequence of purulent discharge from the ear. This *affection* of the ear, when it has not apparently proceeded from some throat, and the extension of the inflammation about the Eustachian tube, is very generally connected with sub-acute inflammation of the dura or pia mater of the brain; and is thus frequently extended to the substance of the brain itself, terminating at last in alseps situation. — *Cupland, Medical Dictionary*, i. 2.

## 7. In Painting. Lively representation.

*Affection* is the lively representation of any passion whatsoever, as if the figures stood not upon a cloth or board, but as if they were acting upon a stage. — *Sir H. Walton, Architecture*.

## Affectionate. adj.

### 1. Full of affection; strongly moved; strongly inclined; disposed.

In their love of God, and desire to please him, men can never be too *affectionate*: and it is as true, that in their hatred of sin, men may be sometimes too passionate. — *Bishop Sprat, Sermons*.

## With to.

As for the parliament, it presently took fire, being *affectionate*, of old, to the war of France. — *Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

### 2. Kind; loving.

He found me sitting, beholding this picture, I know not with how *affectionate* countenance, but I am sure, with a most *affectionate* mind. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

*Affectionate* and undecaying, bear The most delicious morsel to their young. — *Thomson, Seasons, Spring*.

When we reflect on all this *affectionate* care of Providence for our happiness, with what wonder must we observe the little effect it has on men. — *Rogers, Sermons*.

He [Lord Russell] had sent to Kettwell an *affectionate* message from the scaffold in Lincoln's Inn Fields. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

## Affectionate. v. a. Incline to. Rare.

The chiefs commanders, *affectionated* unto the counts of Tripoli, and envying at the presentment of Guy, the new governor, were unwilling to fight. — *Kauller, (Ord MS.)*

Be kindly *affectionated* one to another. — *New Testament*, Cambridge, 1653.

## Affectionately. adv. In an affectionate manner; fondly; tenderly; benevolently; lovingly.

Being *affectionately* desirous of you. — *1 Thessalonians*, ii. 8.

He *affectionately* loved her. — *Hakroill, Apology*, p. 341.

To pray by the spirit signifies neither more nor less but to pray knowingly, heartily, and *affectionately*, for such things, and in such a manner, as the Holy Ghost in Scripture either commands or allows of. — *South, Sermons*, ii. 110.

# AFFI

What can be more perfective of the light of nature than to have those great motives of religion, the rewards and punishments of a future state, which nature only obscurely points at, described to us most plainly, *affectionately*, and lively? — *Clarke, Evidences of Natural and Revealed Religion*.

## Affectionateness. s. Attribute suggested by Affectionate; fondness; tenderness; good-will; benevolence.

They [the Letters of Cowper] unite the playfulness of a child, the *affectionateness* of a woman, and the strong sense of a man. — *Quarterly Review*, no. 59, p. 185.

## Affected. part. adj.

### 1. Affected; conceited. Obsolete.

An *affected* ass that consorts without book, and utters it by great swallows. — *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, ii. 3.

### 2. Inclined; mentally disposed.

Be kindly *affected* one to another. — *Romans*, xii. 10.

In your last, which might have been your best piece of service to the state, *affected* to follow that old rule, which giveth justice leaden heels and iron hands, you used too many delays, till the delinquent's hands were loosed and yours bound. — *Bacon to Coke, Cabala*.

## Affections. adj. Affectionate. Rare.

Therefore my dear, dear wife, and dearest sonnes, Let me impart you with my last embrace: And in your cheeks impress a kiss, as I have done, Kisses of true kindness and *affection* is love. — *Id. New*, 1607.

## Affective. adj. With a tendency to affect: (generally conveying a sense of pain).

He was a judicious and grave preacher, more instructive than *affective*. — *Bishop Burnet, History of his own Times*, 1680.

By *affective* meditations to view, as re-acted, the transiency of this day (Good Friday). — *Whitlock, Memoirs of the English*, p. 525.

Pain is so uneasy a sentiment, that very little of it is enough to corrupt every enjoyment: and the effect God intends this variety of unattractive and *affective* sentiments should have on us, is to reclaim our affections from this valley of tears. — *Rogers*.

## Affector. s. Same as Afflector.

The people are valiant and reasonably civil, *affectors* of novelties. — *Sir T. Herbert, Travels*, p. 3. 3.

The Jesuits, *affectors* of superiority, and disacers of all that refuse to depend upon them. — *Sir E. Southey, State of Religion*.

## Affectuously. adv. Full of passion. Rare.

To locke up the gates of true knowledge from them that *affectuously* seeketh it to the glory of God, is a property belonging only to the hypocritical Pharisees and false lawyers. — *Leland, New Year's Gift*, sign. E. 2. b.

## Affor. v. n. [Fr. affuror - appraise, value, determine market-price of anything.]

Confirm; give a sanction to; establish. *Obsolete*.

Bleed, bleed, poor country! Great tyranny, lay thou thy basis sure; For goodness dars not check thee! wear thou thy wrongs. Thy title is *affor'd*. — *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.

## Affettoso. [Ital.: used by us adverbially.]

Term in music, denoting that the strain is to be sung or played tenderly.

*Affettoso*, or *affetto*, prefixed to a movement, shows that it is to be performed in a smooth, tender, and affecting manner, and thence rather slow than fast. — *Encyclopedia Metropolitana, Music*.

## Affiance. s.

### 1. Marriage-contract.

At last such grace I found, and means I wrought That I that lady to my spouse had woe. Accord of friends, consent of parents sought, *Affiance* made, my happiness begun. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii.

### 2. Relationship; connection; affinity.

Liberality and civility, the one a virtue, the other a vice, are not so contrary as the views of covetousness and prodigality; religion and superstition have more *affiance*, though the one be light to the other darkness, than superstition and profaneism, which are both vicious extremes. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, v. § 65. (Ord MS.)

### 3. Trust; confidence; secure reliance.

#### a. In general.

The duke is virtuous, mild, and too well given To dream on evil, or to work my downfall. — *Id.* Ah! what's more dangerous than this fond *affiance*!

Seems he a dove? his feathers are but borrowed. — *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II*, iii. 1.

#### b. In the divine promises and protection.

# AFFI {AFFECTIONATE AFFILIATION}

Religion receives a man into a covenant of grace where there is pardon reached out to all truly penitent sinners, and assistance promised, and engaged, and bestowed upon very easy conditions, viz. humility, prayer, and *affiance* in him. — *Hammond, On Fundamentals*.

There can be no surer way to success, than by disclaiming all confidence in ourselves, and referring the events of things to God with an implicit *affiance*. — *Bishop Atterbury, Sermons*.

## Affiance. v. a.

### 1. Betroth; bind any one by promise to marriage.

To me, sad maid, or rather widow sad, He was *affianced* long time before, And sacred pledges he both gave and had; False, errant knight, infamous, and forsworn. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Her should Angelo have married; was *affianced* to her by oath, and the mutual appointed; between which time of the contract, and limit of the solemnity, her brother was wrecked, having in that vessel the dowry of his sister. — *Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, iii. 1.

### 2. Give confidence.

Stranger! who'er thou art, securely rest, *Affianced* in my faith, a friendly guest. — *Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

## Affidavit. s. [in Low, or rather barbarous, Latin, past tense of *affido* = make oath.] Declaration upon oath.

You said, if I return'd next Morn'g in Lent, I should be in remitter of your grace: In th' interim my letters should take place Of *affidavits*. — *Donne*.

Count Rechteren should have made *affidavit*, that his servants had been *affianted*, and then Monsieur Messager would have done him justice. — *Spectator*, no. 341.

## Affied. part. adj. Joined by contract; affianced. Obsolete.

We be *affied*, and such assurance taken, As shall with either party's agreement stand. — *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night of the Shrove*, iv. 4.

## Affile. v. a. Polish. Obsolete.

He must preche and well *affile* his tongue. — *Chaucer, Prologue to Cooksbury Tales*, 714.

## Affiliable. adj. Capable of being affiliated.

Generated as the larger ones are by the excess of heat which the ocean in tropical climates continually acquires from the sun; and generated as the smaller ones are by minor local differences in the quantities of solar heat absorbed; it follows that the distribution of sediment and other geological processes which these marine currents effect, are *affiliable* upon the force which the sun radiates. — *Herbert Spencer, First Principles*, ch. xvii.

## Affiliate. v. a. Connect in the way of descent.

Still, it may be asked: How do these facts tend to *affiliate* the faculty of hearing upon the aboriginal vegetative processes? I reply: They tend to do so, so far as they suggest that the contraction produced by any sonorous vibration permeating a zoophyte's body results from some modification of the vegetative process. — *Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. iii, ch. viii.

## Affiliation. s.

### 1. Charge of paternity upon anyone.

The 1 & 2 Will. IV. c. 70, s. 69 repeals or supercedes all the prior legislative enactments respecting bastards born after the passing of that Act, and as questions can but rarely arise respecting the maintenance or *affiliation* of bastards born before the passing of that Act, it is considered not worth while to enumerate this work with any notice of them. — *Burn, Justice of the Peace and Parish Officer*, *Notarials*, § 1.

### 2. General connection in the way of descent.

Further, the relationship of the sense of smell to the fundamental organic actions is traceable, not only through its *affiliation* upon the sense of taste, but is traceable directly. — *Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. iii, ch. xii.

In the following extract it is interchanged with *affiliation*.

The perceptions gained through the sensory organs and the actions performed by the motor organs, respectively become, under the most complex form, scientific generalizations and manufacturing operations. A comparison of the extremes does not very obviously display this; but, on looking at the transitions, the *affiliation* becomes manifest. . . . These truths, the *affiliation* of the sciences and arts upon the lower forms of cognition and action, and this mutual dependence of the sciences and arts. . . . throw back a strong light upon the pseudo connection of the impossibilities and activities. — *Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. iii, ch. xii.

No analogies or *affiliations* with genuine sciences are discovered; the new comes continuous an alien, unincorporated with the established scientific system;

if any connexion is attempted to be proved, it is with another spurious science, as in the case of phrenology-mesmerism, where one delusion is supported by another.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. iii.

**Affined, adj.** Joined by affinity to another; related to another. *Rare*.

If partially a 'd, or leagu'd in office,  
Thou dost deliver more or less than truth,  
Thou art no soldier. *Shakespeare, Othello*, li. 3.  
Whether I, in any just term am a 'd  
To love the Moor. *Shakespeare, Othello*, li. 1.

**Affines, s.** [as no example is known of this word in the singular, the character of the plural form in the extract is doubtful: the author may have meant it for the plural of such an English word as Affine, or for the plural of the Latin Affinis.] Relations by affinity.

Affinity, degenerating in honesty, is like fop's sens in a-fair's skinn; such affina bring as much credit and comfort to their friends as dolles to their clothes. *Rich Coburn furnished with Varieties of Excellent Descriptions*, 1616.

**Affinity, s.**

1. Relation by marriage: (opposed to consanguinity, or relation by birth).

A breach was made with France itself, notwithstanding strait an affinity so lately accomplished; as if indeed (according to that pleasant maxim of state) kingdoms were never married. *Sir H. Wotton*.

With to.

They had left none alive, by the blindness of rage killing many guiltless persons, either for affinity to the tyrant, or enmity to the tyrant-killers.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

With with.

And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter. *1 Kings*, iii. 1.

2. Connection; relation; resemblance.

With with.

The art of painting hath wonderful affinity with that of poetry.—*Dryden's Preface to Translation of L'Alfamy*.

With to.

Man is more distinguished by devotion than by reason, as several brute creatures discover something like reason, though they betray not any thing that bears the least affinity to devotion.—*Johnson, Spectator*, no 291.

In a few months it was announced that he was closely related by affinity to the royal house.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

With between.

There is a close affinity between imposture and credulity: a credulous man is generally a deceiver, and believes the delusions with which he ensnares the faith of others.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. iii.

**Affirm, v. n.** [Lat. *affirmo*.] Declare; tell confidently: (opposed to deny).

Yet their own authors faithfully affirm  
That the land Salike lies in Germany,  
Between the floods of Sala and of Elbe.  
*Shakespeare, Henry V.* i. 2.

**Affirm, v. a.**

1. Declare positively.

Whom Paul affirmed to be alive. *Acts*, xxv. 19.

2. Ratify or approve a former law, or judgment: (opposed to reverse or repeal).

The house of peers hath a power of judicature in some cases, properly to examine, and then to affirm; or, if there be cause, to reverse the judgments which have been given in the court of King's bench. *Bacon, Advice to Sir George Villiers*.

**Affirmable, adj.** Capable of being affirmed. *Rare*.

Those attributes and conceptions that were applicable and affirmable of him when present, are now affirmable and applicable to him though past.—*Sir M. Hale, Origin of Mankind*.

**Affirmance, s.** *Rare*.

1. Confirmation: (opposed to repeal).

This statute did but restore an ancient statute, which was itself also made but in affirmance of the common law.—*Bacon*.

2. Confirmation, simply; declaration.

And even when sober truth prevails throughout, they swear it, till affirmance be given a doubt.  
*Convent, Conversation*, 60.

This exactly estimates all fitness with what is before affirmed of that kind of music; 'twixt which (and all other by authentick affirmance) and the mind's affections there are certain imitations.—*Selden, On Drayton's Polyolbon*, vi.

**Affirmation, s.**

1. Act of affirming or declaring: (opposed to negation or denial).

This gentleman vouches, upon warrant of bloody affirmation, his to be more virtuous, and less attemptable, than any of our ladies.—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 5.

2. Position affirmed.

That he shall receive no benefit from Christ, is the affirmation whereon his despair is founded; and one way of removing this dismal apprehension is, to convince him that Christ's death, if he perform the condition required, shall certainly belong to him.—*Hammond, On Fundamentals*.

3. Confirmation: (opposed to repeat).

The learned in the laws of our land observe, that our statutes sometimes are only the affirmation, or ratification, of that which by common law was held before.—*Hooker*.

**Affirmative, s.**

1. Affirmation: (opposed to negation or denial).

For the affirmative, we are now to answer such proofs of theirs as have been before alleged.—*Hooker*.

Whether there are such beings or not, 'tis sufficient for my purpose that many have believed the affirmative.—*Dryden*.

The affirmatives are indemonstrable.—*Bishop Stillingfleet, Christian's Logic*, li. 1.

This is such a bold affirmative of the church of Rome, that nothing can suffice to rescue us from an amazement in the consideration of it. *Jeremy Taylor, Dissuasive from Popery*, § 6.

2. In Grammar. Particle yes or yea: (opposed to no or nay).

The rule that two negatives make an affirmative is only partial. In Greek, the second strengthens the denial. *Sir J. Stoddard, Philosophy of Language*.

**Affirmative, adj.**

1. Conveying an affirmation.

As in algebra, where affirmative quantities vanish or cease, there negative ones begin; so in mechanics, where attraction ceases, there a repulsive virtue ought to succeed. *Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

2. Positive; dogmatical: (applied to persons who have the habit of affirming with vehemence).

Be not confident and affirmative in an uncertain matter, but report things modestly and temperately, according to the degree of that persuasion, which is, or ought to be, begotten by the efficacy of the authority, or the reason, inducing them. *Jeremy Taylor*.

3. In Logic. Positive: (opposed to negative).

The principle of affirmative syllogisms is, that things which coexist with the same thing exist with one another. *Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, ch. i.

**Affirmatively, adv.** In an affirmative, or positive, manner.

The reason of man hath no such restraint: concluding not only affirmatively, but negatively; not only affirming there is no magnitude beyond the last heavens, but also denying there is any vacuity within them.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

I believe in God. First, in God affirmatively, I believe he is; against atheism. Secondly, in God exclusively, not in gods; against polytheism and idolatry.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. i.

**Affirmer, s.** One who affirms.

The burden of the proof in law resteth upon the affirmer.—*Bishop Bramhall, Schism guarded*, p. 285.

If by the word virtue, the affirmer intends our whole duty to God and man, and the denier, by the word virtue, means only courage, or at most, our duty towards our neighbour, without including in the idea of it, the duty which we owe to God.—*Watts, Logic*.

**Affix, v. a.** [Lat. *affixus*, part. of *affigere*.]

1. Unite to the end; subjoin.

He that has settled in his mind determined ideas, with names affixed to them, will be able to discern their differences one from another. *Locke*.

If men constantly affixed applause and disgrace where they ought, the principle of shame would have a very good influence on public conduct; though on secret villanies it lays no restraint.—*Rogers, Sermons*.

2. Connect consequentially.

The doctrine of irresistibility of grace, in working whatsoever it works, if it be acknowledged, there is nothing to be affixed to gratitude.—*Hammond, On Fundamentals*.

3. Simply fasten or fix. *Obsolete*

Her modest eye, ashamed to behold  
No many eyes as on her do stare,  
Upon the lowly ground affixed are. *Spenser*.

**Affix, s.** Appendage; addition. In Grammar: syllable or letter united to the end of a word (opposed to prefix).

The vulgar sort of Jews, neglecting their own maternal tongue, the Hebrew, began to speak the Chaldee; but not having the right accent of it, and fashioning that new learned language to their own innovation of points, affixes, and conjunctions, out of that intermixture of Hebrew and Chaldee resulted a third language, called to this day the Syriack.—*Hewell, Letters*, ii. 60.

**Affixion, s.** Act by which anything is affixed; state of being affixed. *Rare*.

Six several times do we find that Christ shed his blood; in his circumcision, in his agony, in his crowning, in his scourging, in his affixion, in his transfixion.—*Bishop Hall, Works*, li. 329.

**Affixture, s.** Addition.

These essays [Essays Moral and Literary], the well-known production of the Rev. Vicecomes Knox, D.D., first appeared anonymously in the year 1777, in a small volume octavo, and, meeting with a favourable reception, were soon republished with the addition of a second volume and with the affixture of the author's name.—*Drake, Essays illustrative of Butler*, li. 365. (Ord MS.).

**Amátus, s.** [Lat.: in respect to its etymology on-blowing; allied, by the meaning it suggests, to *inspiratio*—in-breathing.] Communication of power by inspiration.

The prophets and teachers, in those times, are reckoned as men who exercised those offices by a spiritual affatus, and were enabled to perform them by the miraculous gifts of the Holy Spirit then vouchsafed to them. *Whitby, Paraphrase and Commentary on the New Testament*, General Preface.

The poet writing against his genius will be like a prophet without his affatus.—*Spenser, On the Odyssey*.

Observe Herr Doctor Mesmer, in his magnetic Magnetic Halls. Long-stoled he walks; reverend, glancing upwards, as in mpt commure; an antiqu Egyptian hieroglyph in this new age. Soft music flits; breaking fitfully the sacred stillness. Round their magnetic mystery, which to the eye is mere tubs with water, sit breathless, red in hand, the circles of beauty and fashion, each circle a living circular passion-flower, excreting the magnetic affatus, and new-manufactured heaven-on-earth. *Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. li. i. ch. vi.

**Afflict, v. a.** [Lat. *afflictus*, part. of *affligere*—mail down.] Put to pain; grieve; torment; break; overthrow.

It teacheth us, how God thought fit to plague and afflict them; it doth not appoint in what form and manner we ought to punish the sin of idolatry in others. *Hooker*, v. 17.

O coward conscience! how dost thou afflict me?  
The fields burn blue—Is it not dead midnight?  
Cold fearful drops stand on my trembling flesh.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.* v. 3.

A melancholy tear affects my eye,  
And my heart labours with a sudden sigh. *Prior*.  
There rest, if any rest can harbour there;  
And, re-assembling our afflicted powers,  
Consult how we may henceforth most offend  
Our enemy. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 186.

With at.

The mother was so afflicted at the loss of a fine boy, who was her only son, that she died for grief of it.—*Addison, Spectator*.

**Afflictedness, s.** Attribute suggested by Afflicted.

Thou art deceived if thou thinkest God delights in the afflictedness of his creature.—*Bishop Hall, Bohn in Gilead*, (Rich.).

**Affliction, s.**

1. Cause of pain or sorrow; calamity.

To the flesh, as the Apostle himself granteth, all affliction is naturally grievous: therefore nature, which causeth fear, teacheth to pray against all adversity. *Hooker*, v. 38.

We'll bring you to one that you have consumed of money; I think to repay that money will be a biting affliction. *Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, v. 5.

2. State of sorrowfulness; misery: (opposed to joy, prosperity).

Besides you know,  
Prosperity's the very bond of love,  
Whose fresh complexion and whose heart together  
Affliction alters. *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, v. 3.  
Some virtues are only seen in affliction, and some in prosperity.—*Addison, Spectator*, no 257.

**Afflictive, adj.** Tendency to cause affliction; painful; tormenting. *Rare*.

Another is led, by the spirit of bondage, to slavish fears, and afflictive horrors.—*Bishop Hall, Bohn in Gilead*, p. 148.  
They found martyrdom a duty, dressed up indeed with all that was terrible and afflictive to human nature, yet not at all the less a duty.—*South*.

## AFFL

Where to retire themselves, or where appease  
The afflictive keen desire of food, exposed  
To winds, and storms, and jaws of savage death.  
*A. Philias.*  
Restless Proserpine . . .  
Sprints slow disease and darts afflictive pain.

**Afflictively**, *adv.* Painfully, as in a state of affliction. *Rare.*

This the fallen angels understand; who, having acted their first part in heaven, are made sharply miserable by transition, and more afflictively feel the contrary state of hell.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Mosaic*, i. 2.

**Affluence**, *s.* [Fr. *affluence*; Lat. *affluentia*.] 1. Act of flowing to any place; concurrence.

I shall not relate the affluence of young nobles from hence into Spain, after the voice of our prince being there had been noised.—*Sir H. Wotton*.  
Not only was the affluence of strangers and visitors to Athens continually augmenting, but wealthy men were easily found to incur the expense of training the chorus and actors.—*Grote, History of Greece*, ch. lxvii.

2. Exuberance of riches; stream of wealth; plenty; abundance.

Those degrees of fortune which give fulness and affluence to one station, may be want and penury in another. *Rogers.*

Let joy or ease, let affluence or content,  
And the gay conscience of a life well spent,  
Calm every thought, inspire every arce.  
*Pope*.  
As money was scarce, as the market was glutted, as the title was insecure, and as the awe inspired by powerful bidders prevented free competition, the prices were often merely nominal. Thus many old and honourable families disappeared and were in all of no more; and many new men rose rapidly to affluence.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Affluency**. Same as Affluence. *Rare.*

A friend of mine, who is an excellent anatomist, has promised me by the first opportunity to dissect a woman's tongue, and to examine whether there may not be in it certain juices which render it so wonderfully voluble or supple, or whether the fibres of it may not be made up of a fine or more pliant thread; or whether there are not in it some particular muscles which dart it up and down by such sudden glances and vibrations; or whether in the last place, there may be certain undiscovered channels running from the head to this little instrument of loquacity and conveying into it a perpetual affluency of animal spirits.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 217.

**Affluent**, *adj.*

1. Flowing to any part.

These parts are no more than foundation-piles of the ensuing body, which are afterwards to be increased and raised to a greater bulk by the affluent blood, that is transmitted out of the mother's body.—*Harey, Discourse of Consumption*.

2. Abundant; exuberant; wealthy.

I see thee, Lord and end of my desire,  
Loaded and laded with all the affluat store,  
Which human vows at smoking shrines implore.

*Prior.*

Hogg first made himself known by a volume of poems published in 1801, from which date his irregular but affluent genius continued to pour forth verse and prose as long as he lived.—*Craig, History of English Literature*, ii. p. 513.

**Affluent**, *s.* Smaller, or secondary, river, flowing into a larger, or primary, one.

The Doube receives two hundred affluents; the Nile, according to Pliny, none.—*Encyclopedia Metropolitana, Rivers*.

**Afflux**, *s.* Act of flowing; that which flows to a particular place.

The cause hereof cannot be a supply by prearrangement; ergo, it must be by new affluence to London out of the country.—*Grant*.

The infant grows bigger out of the womb by agglutinating one afflux of blood to another.—*Harey, Discourse of Consumption*.

An animal that must lie still, receives the afflux of colder or warmer, clean or foul water, as it happens to come to it.—*Locke*.

**Affluxion**, *s.* That which flows from one place to another; act of flowing.

An inflammation either simple, consisting of an hot and sanguineous affluxion, or else denominated from other humours, according to the predominancy of melancholy, phlegm, or choler. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Afford**, *v. n.* [N.F. *affuerer* = value, appraise.] Be able to sell at a given price; have the pecuniary means, or money power, to do anything; have the power generally.

We are wont to say, when we would express a thing to the height, which is not fit, nor intended

## AFFR

to be done by us; I could wish so and so; I could even afford to do this or that.—*Archbishop Tillotson*, v. 131.

They fill their magazines in times of the greatest plenty, that so they may afford cheaper, and increase the public revenue at a small expense of its members.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

The same errors run through all families, where there is wealth enough to afford that their sons may be good for nothing. *Sir H. Wotton, On modern Education*.

**Afford**, *v. a.* Grant; confer; allow; supply.

So soon as Marmion there arrived, the door To him did open, and afforded way.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

This is the consolation of all good men, unto whom his ubiquity affords continual comfort and security; and this is the affliction of hell, to whom it affords despair and remediless calamity.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

The introduction to Logic should afford answers to the following questions.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Lectures*, i. 3.

**Affordment**, *s.* Grant; donation. *Obsolete, rare.*

Your favours have a noble and free aspect to all dedications, &c., as appeared by your forward help and affordments to Mr. Purchas in the production of his voluminous work.—*Lord, Discourse of the Act of the Russians, Dedication*: 1620.

**Afforest**, *v. a.* Turn ground into forest.

It appeareth, by Claria de Foresta, that he afforested many woods and wastes, to the grievance of the subject, which by that law were disafforested.—*Sir John Davies, On Ireland*.

**Afforestation**, *s.* Turning of ground into forest; treating as a forest.

The charter de Foresta was to reform the encroachments made in the time of Richard I. and Henry II. who had made new afforestation, and much extended the rigour of the forest laws. *Sir M. Hale, History of the Common Law of England*.

**Affrap**, *v. a.* [N.F. *affrapper*.] Strike; make a blow. *Obsolete, rare.*

They been ymet, both ready to affrap,  
When suddenly that warrior ran amoss  
His threatened spear.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii. 1, 25.

**Affrap**, *v. a.* Strike down. *Obsolete, rare.*

I have been trained up in warlike stowre,  
To tossen spear and shield, and to affrap  
The warlike rider, &c.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iii. 2, 6.

**Affray**, *v. a.* [N.F. *effrayer*.] Affright; terrify; strike with fear. *Rare.*

The same to wight he never would disclose,  
But when as monsters huge he would dismay,  
Or daunt unequal armies of his foes,  
Or when the flying heavens he would affray.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

**Affray**, *s.* Affright; fear. *Rare.*

But yet I am in great affray  
Lest thou should'st not love as I do.  
*Romance of the Rose*, v. 4387.

**Affray**, *s.* Same as Fray.

Let the night be calm and quiet some,  
Without tempestuous storms or sad affray.

*Spenser*.

The unquiet thoughts of the heart arising from ambition, from malice and envy, and desire of revenge, are those which are guilty of the general affray, and bloodsheds of the world.—*Bishop Hall, Romances*, p. 57.

When with the Scorpion proud Apollo plays,  
The vines are trod and carried to their press,  
The woods are felled against winter's slurr affrays:

When graver yons my judgments did address,  
I can repair my ruins and decays,  
Exchanging will to wit and smoothfastness,  
Claiming from time and age no good but this,

To see my sin, and sorrow for my mis.  
*M. Greene, Poems*.

**Affrayer**, *s.* One who takes part in affrays. *Rare.*

As namely the statutes made for hue and cry after felons, and the statutes made against murderers, robbers, felons, night-walkers, affrayers, armor worn in terror, riots, forcible entries, and all other force and violence; all which be directly against the peace.—*Dillon, Country Justice*: 1620.

**Affrét**, *s.* [?] Furious onset; immediate attack. *Obsolete.*

A trumpet blew; they both together met  
With dreadful blow and furious intent,  
Careless of peril in their fierce affret.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

**Affriction**, *s.* [Lat. *affrictio*, -onis.] Act of rubbing one thing upon another.

I have divers times observed, in wearing silver-hilted words, that, if they rubbed upon my cloaths, if they were of a light-coloured cloth, the affriction

## AFFR {AFFRIGHTLY (AFFRIGHTMENT)

would quickly blacken them; and, congruously hereto, I have found poets blackened almost all over, when I had awhile carried them about me in a silver case.—*Boyle*.

Every pitiful vice seeks the enlargement of itself by a contagious affriction of all capable subjects.—*Hallivell, Melanconia*, p. 115.

**Affriend**, *v. n.* Become reconciled; become friends. *Obsolete.*

When she saw that cruel war so ended,  
And deadly foes so faithfully affriended,  
In lovely wise she gan the lady greet.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iv. 3, 63.

**Affright**, *v. a.* [A.S. *affrighatan*.] Affect with a sudden impression of fear.

Thy name affrights me, in whose sound is death.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iv. 1.*

God-like his courage seem'd, whom nor delight  
Could soften, nor the face of death affright.

*Walker*.

He, when his country (threaten'd with alarm)  
Requires his courage and his conqu'ring arm,  
Shall, more than once, the Punic bands affright.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

With at.

Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the Lord thy God is among you.—*Deuteronomy*, vii. 21.

With with.

As one affright  
With hellish fends' or furies mad upon,  
He then uprose. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii. 5.

**Affright**, *s.*

1. Terror; fear.

As the moon, clothed with cloudy night,  
Does shew to him that walks in fear and sad affright.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Wide was his parish, not contracted close  
In streets, but here and there a stragling house;  
Yet still he was at hand, without request,  
To serve the sick, to succour the distressed;  
Tempting, on foot, alone, without affright,  
The dangers of a dark tempestuous night.

*Dryden, Fables*.

The quarrel, which was but the accidental cause,  
Hastened on the discovery of it, in occasioning her affright.—*B. Jonson, Magnetic Lady*.

2. Cause of fear; terrible object; dreadful appearance.

I see the gods  
Uphraid our sull'ries, and would humble them,  
By sending these affrights, while we are here,  
That we might laugh at their ridiculous fear.

*B. Jonson, Catiline*.

The war at hand appears with more affright,  
And rises ev'ry moment 'to the sight.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

The manner how, as I say, is by rewards, promises, terrors, affrights, punishments.—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 647.

This affright and amaze of the Jews was foreseen by St. Peter and St. Paul. *Harris, On Isaiah*, liii. p. 178.

Oh the dismal affrights, which the darkness of the night presents to an impious adult'—*Scott, Honour of Chastity*, p. 13.

**Affrightedly**, *adv.* Under the impression of fear.

The thunder of their rage, and boist'rous struggling, make

The neighbouring forests round affrightedly to quake.  
*Drayton, Polyolbion*, 12.

**Affrighter**, *s.* One who frightens.

The famous Don Quixote of the Mancha, the righter of wrongs, the redresser of injuries, the protector of damsels, the affrighter of giants.—*Shelton, Translation of Don Quixote*, i. iv. 25.

**Affrightful**, *adj.* Full of affright or terror; terrible; dreadful.

These colder climates are rarely infested with such affrightful accidents.—*Bishop Hall, Sermons*, 33.

There is an absence of all that is destructive or affrightful to human nature.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

**Affrightment**, *s.*

1. Impression of fear; terror.

She awaked with the affrightment of a dream.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

Passionate words or blows from the tutor, fill the child's mind with terror and affrightment; which immediately takes it wholly up, and leaves no room for other impressions.—*Locke*.

2. State of fearfulness.

Whether those that, under any anguish of mind, return to affrightments or doubtings, have not been hypocrites.—*Hammond*.

3. Act of terrifying.

But here was your cunning: it appears next plainly that you, thinking her to become of the trade, thought to make a prey of her purse; but, since your affrightment could not make her open unto you, you thought to make her innocency smart for it.—*Brome, Northern Lute*.

**Affront.** v. a. [Fr. *affronter*.]

1. Meet face to face; encounter.

We have closely sent for Hamlet hither,  
That he, as 'twere by accident, may here  
Affront Ophelia. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 1.  
The sedulous, the next day, affronted the king,  
forces at the entrance of a highway; whom when  
they found both ready and resolute to fight, they  
desired outparlance. — *Sir J. Hayward*.  
His holy rites and solemn feasts profaned,  
And with their darkness durst affront his light.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 390.

Many of these persons are said to have been men  
of blameworthy character, and the occupations of their  
earlier lives render this not altogether improbable;  
but this furnishes by no means a sufficient reason  
for doubting the earnestness of the feeling that at  
this time induced them to affront all the perils of  
an undertaking which, if not entirely hopeless, was  
at least fraught with extreme and obvious danger. —  
*Kemble, State Papers and Letters*, p. 405.

2. Offer an open insult; offend avowedly.

But hath preceded not sin; only our foe,  
Tempting, affronts us with his foul esteem  
Of our integrity. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 327.  
I would learn the cause, why Torrismond,  
Within my palace walls, within my hearing,  
Almost within my sight, affronts a prince,  
Who shortly shall command him.

This brings to mind Faustina's fondness for the  
gladiator, and is interpreted as satire. But how can  
one imagine that the fathers would have dared to  
affront the wife of Aurelius? — *Addison*.

**Affront.** s. (the accent here is the same as  
that of the verb, contrary to the rule which  
separates a *sûrvey* from to *surrey*.)

1. Insult offered to the face; contemptuous  
or rude treatment; contumely.

He would often maintain Plautianus, in doing  
affronts to his son. — *Bacon, Essays*.  
You've done enough; for you design'd my chains;  
The grace is vanish'd; but th' affront remains.  
*Dryden, Aurengzebe*.

He that is found reasonable in one thing, is con-  
sidered to be so in all; and to think or say otherwise  
is thought so unjust an affront, and so senseless a  
contumacy, that nobody ventures to do it. — *Locke*.

There is nothing which we receive with so much  
reluctance as advice; we look upon the man who  
gives it as offering an affront to our understand-  
ing, and treating us like children or idiots. — *Addi-  
son, Spectator*, no. 512.

2. Outrage; act of contempt; disgrace.

Off have they violated  
The temple, off the law, with foul affronts,  
About nations rath'.

Antony attacked the pirates of Crete, and, by  
his too great presumption was defeated; upon the  
sense of which affront he died with grief. — *Arbuth-  
not, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

3. Encounter.

Fearless of danger, like a pretty god  
I walk'd about, amidst a host, and dared  
On hostile ground, none daring my affront.  
*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 529.

**Affrontedly.** adv. Provokingly. *Obsolete*.

His majesty hath observed, that ever since his  
coming to the crown, the popular sort of lawyers  
have been the men that most affronted in all parli-  
aments have trodden upon his prerogative. — *Bacon*,  
v. 424.

**Affronting.** part. adj. With the quality of  
affronting; contumacious.

Among words which signify the same principal  
idea, some are clean and decent, others unclean;  
some are kind, others are affronting and reproach-  
ful, because of the secondary idea which custom has  
affixed to them. — *Watts, Logic*.

**Affrontive.** adj. Tendency to create affront.

How much more affrontive it is to despise mercy  
ruling by the golden sceptre of pardon, than by the  
iron rod of a penal law. — *South, Sermon on the Resur-  
rection*.

**Affuso.** v. a. [Lat. *affusus*, part. of *affundo* =  
pour on.]

I poured acid liquors, to try if they contained any  
volatile salt or spirit, which would probably have  
discovered itself, by making an ebullition with the  
acid liquor. — *Boyle*.

**Affusion.** s. Act of pouring one thing upon  
another.

Upon the affusion of a tincture of galls, it imme-  
diately became as black as ink. — *Grew, Microsc.*  
When the Jews impaled their children in order  
to circumcise them, it seems to have been indolgent  
with them, whether it was done by immersion or  
affusion. — *Whewell, Rational Illustration of the  
Book of Common Prayer*, p. 362.

**Affy.** v. a. [N. Fr. *affier* = confide, or trust to  
anyone.] *Obsolete*.

Unto the daughter of a worthless king.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.* iv. 1.

2. Bind; join.

I derogate nothing from that Synod, [of Dort.]  
nor any particular man in that Synod. For those  
divines that were there, of our church, the principal  
of them sometime was my worthy friend and ac-  
quaintance; the major part of them were my ancient  
acquaintance likewise, and one of them brought up  
with me of a child; so that personal respects rather  
seem to affy me unto that Synod. — *Montagu, Appeal  
to Caesar*, p. 69.

**Affy.** v. n. Put confidence in; put trust in;  
confide. *Obsolete*.

Marcus Antonianus, so I do affy  
In thy uprightness and integrity,  
That I will here dismiss my loving friends.  
*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, i. 1.

We affy in your loves and understandings.

Without which [the divine grace] if any man dis-  
pose himself to reading, affy only in his own wit  
and understanding, it will be the next way to frus-  
trate and make void both all my pains and his. —  
*Fotherby, Athcomaster*, p. 5.

**Affid.** adv. [on field.]

1. To the field.

We drove affid, and both together heard  
What time the grey fly winds her sultry horn,  
Battering our flocks with the fresh dews of night.  
*Milton, Lycidas*, 27.  
Affid I went, amid the morning dew,  
To milk my kine, for so should housewives do. *Gay*.

2. In the field.

In peacel-time, when bound to horn  
Gives ear till buck be kill'd,  
And little lads with pipes of corn  
Sit keeping boasts affid. *Old Ballads*, i. 332.

**Affire.** adv. [on fire.] In a state of inflam-  
mation.

Ha! treason! wo thee he!  
That thou hast told the privy  
Which all women most desire:  
I would that thou wert affire!

This Jason young, the more shrewdly desire  
To look on him; so was she set affire  
With his beauty, and his semelities.  
*Lydgate, Ball of Princes*, ch. 5.

Powder is ready, and enough to work it,  
The match is left affire.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Island Princess*, ii. 1.

**Affit.** adv. Level with the ground. *Rare*.

When you would have many new roots of fruit-  
trees, take a low tree, and bow it, and lay all his  
branches affit upon the ground, and cast earth upon  
them, and every twig will take root. — *Bacon, Nat-  
ural History*.

**Affaunt.** adv. In a flaunting manner.

He that of himself doth brag, boast, and vaunt,  
Hath ill neighbours about him to set him affaunt.  
*Watts, Dictionary*, p. 239; ed. 1698.  
His hat all affaunt, and beflowered with all kinds  
of coloured plumes. — *Copley, Wits, Fops, and Fancies*.

**Affrighted.** adj. Terrified. *Obsolete*.

Julius took a special pleasure to see them so  
affrighted. — *Sir T. More*. (Rich.)

**Afoat.** adv.

1. Covered with water.

The dove after she left the ark found no rest for  
the sole of her foot, in the wide world, being then  
all afoat. — *Goldacre*, 157.

2. Floating; borne up in the water; not  
sinking.

There are generally several hundred loads of tim-  
ber afoat, for they cut above twenty-five leagues up  
the river; and other rivers bring in their contribu-  
tions. — *Addison, Travels in Italy*.

During eleven long years after the pillage of  
Rouen, Osker continued afoat, incessantly occu-  
pied in devastation. — *Sir E. Palgrave, History of  
England and of Normandy*, i. 428.

The tall masts quiver'd as they lay afoat,  
The temples and the people and the shore;  
One drew a sharp knife thro' my tender throat  
Slowly, and nothing more.  
*Tennyson, A Dream of Fair Women*, 29.

3. In a figurative sense. Within view; in  
motion; not fainting or sinking.

There is a tide in the affairs of men,  
Which taken at the flood leads on to fortune;  
Omitted, all the voyage of their life  
Is bound in shallows and in miseries.  
On such a full sea are we now afoat.

Take any passion of the soul of man, while it is  
predominant and afoat, and, just in the critical  
height of it, nick it with some lucky or unlucky

word, and you may as certainly overrule it to your  
own purpose, as a spark of fire, falling upon gun-  
powder, will infallibly blow it up. — *South, Sermons*,  
ii. 333.

My heart, I thank God, is still afoat; my spirits  
shall not sink with the ship, nor go an inch lower. —  
*Howell, Letters*, iv. 39.

**Afoft.** adv. [on foot.]

1. On foot: (opposed to on horseback).

I have known when he would have walked ten  
miles afoft to see a good armour. — *Shakespeare, Much  
Ado about Nothing*, ii. 3.

2. In motion.

Of Albany's and Cornwall's powers you heard not —  
'Tis said they are afoft. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 3.

3. In action: (as, a design is afoft).

I pray thee, when thou seest that act afoft,  
Ev'n with the very comment of thy soul  
Observe mine uncle. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 2.

4. Able to walk.

Sir Edward Coke is now afoft, and according to  
your commands, we proceed to Peacock's examina-  
tion. — *Bacon*, vi. 240.

**Afore.** adv.

1. In time foregone or past.

Whoever should make light of any thing afore  
spoken or written, out of his own house a tree should  
be taken, and he thereon be hanged. *Endrus*, vi. 22.  
If he never drank wine afore, it will go near to  
remove his fit. *Shakespeare, Tempest*, ii. 2.

2. First in the way.

Emilia, run you to the citadel,  
And tell my lord and lady what hath hap'd;  
Will you go on afore? *Shakespeare, Othello*, v. 2.

3. In front; in the fore-part.

Approaching nigh, he eyed his high afore  
His body monstrous, horrible and vast.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

4. Rather than.

Afore I'll  
Endure the tyranny of such a tongue,  
And such a pride—What will you do? —  
Tell truth. *B. Jonson, Magnetic Lady*.

**Afore.** prep.

1. Sooner in time.

If your diligence be not speedy, I shall be there  
afore you. — *Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 6.

2. Prior or superior to.

In this Trinity, none is afore or after another. —  
*Athanasius, Creed*.

3. As in the presence of; under the notice  
of.

Afore God, I speak simply. — *B. Jonson, Every  
Man out of his Humour*, ii. 3.

Should he forewear't, make all the affidavits  
Against it that he could, afore the bench  
And twenty juries, he would be convinced.

*B. Jonson, Staple of News*, v. 1.

4. Noting the right of choice.

I commend your resolution, that (notwithstanding  
all the dangers I laid afore you, in the voice of a  
night-crow) would yet go on, and be yourself. *B.  
Jonson, Epicure*, iii. 5.

**Afore** in composition.

For the doubtful nature of some of the  
compounds see After.

**Aforegoing.** adj. Going before.

All other nouns ending in 'less' do follow the  
general rule *aforegoing*. — *Lilly, Grammar*.

**Aforehand.** adv.

1. By a previous provision.

Many of the particular subjects of discourse are  
occasional, and such as cannot *aforehand* be re-  
duced to any certain account. — *Dr. H. More, Gov-  
ernment of the Tongue*.

2. Provided; prepared; previously fitted.

For it will be said, that in the former times,  
whereof we have spoken, Spain was not so mightily  
as now it is; and England, on the other side, was  
more *aforehand* in all matters of power. — *Bacon*,  
*Considerations on War with Spain*.

**Aforementioned.** adj. Mentioned before.

Among the nine other parts, five are not in a con-  
dition to give signs of relief to those *aforementioned*;  
being very near reduced themselves to the same  
miserable condition. — *Addison*.

**Aforenamed.** adj. Named before.

Imitate something of circular form, in which, as  
in all other *aforenamed* proportions, you shall help  
yourself by the diameter. — *Peascham, On Drawing*.

**Aforesaid.** adj. Said before.

It need not go for repetition, if we resume again  
that which we said in the *aforesaid* experiment. —  
*Bacon, Natural History*, no. 771.

**Aforesome.** adv. In time past.

O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy

ains which thou hast committed *afortime* are come to light.—*Samuel*, 62.

**Afraid**, *adj.*

## 1. Struck with fear; terrified; fearful.

No persecute them with thy tempest, and make them *afraid* with thy storm.—*Psalm*, lxxiii. 15.

## 2. With of before the object of fear.

There, loathing life, and yet of death *afraid*,  
In anguish of her spirit, thus she pray'd.

*Dryden, Fables.*

If, while this worried flesh draws fleeting breath,  
Not satisfy'd with life, *afraid* of death,  
It haply be thy will, that I should know  
Glimpses of delight, or pause from anxious woe;  
From now, from instant now, great Sire, dispel  
The clouds that press my soul.

*Prior.*

**Afresh**, *adv.* Anew; again, after intermission.

The Germans, serving upon great horses, and charged with heavy armour, received great hurt by light skirmishes; the Turks with their light horses, easily shunning their charge, and again at their pleasure, charging them *afresh*, when they saw the heavy horses almost weary.—*Knutley, History of the Turks.*

When once we have attained these ideas, they may be excited *afresh* by the use of words.—*Watts, Logic.*

**Afront**, *adv.*

## 1. In front; in direct opposition to the face.

These four came all *afront*, and mainly thrust at me.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part. I. ii. 4.*

## 2. Simply, in front.

We repud'd us on a green wood side,  
*Afront* the which a silver stream did glide.  
*Myerour for Magistrates*, p. 651.

**Aft**, *adv.* [root of *after*.] In Navigation.

Toward the stern; abaft; astern: (*fore* and *aft* = the length of the ship).

He [Nelson] returned a practical seaman, but with a hatred of the king's service, and a saying then common among the sailors 'Aft the most honour; forward the better man.'—*Southey, Life of Nelson*, i. 10.

**After**, *adv.* [A.S. *æfter*. The termination *er* is common to (1) certain pronouns, as *ci-th-er*, *n-ci-th-er*, *we-th-er*, *o-th-er*; (2) certain prepositions and adverbs, as *oe-er*, *und-er*, *af-ter*; (3) adjectives of the comparative degree; as *wis-er*, *strong-er*, *bett-er*, &c.; (4) adjectives like *upp-er*, *und-er*, *inn-er*, *out-er*, *hind-er*. The idea at the bottom of all these forms is that of *duality*. In the comparative degree we have a relation between one object and *some* other object like it, or a relation between two single elements of comparison; as *A is wiser than B*. In the superlative degree we have a relation between one object and *all* others like it, or a relation between one *sin* and one complex element of comparison; *A is wiser than B, C, D*, &c. Over and above, however, the idea of simple comparison, there are those of (1) contrariety, as *inner*, *outer*, *under*, *upper*, *over*; and (2) choice in the way of an alternative, as *either*, *neither*, *other*, and *whether*. The *-er*, then, is no sign of the comparative degree, nor is *after* any comparative of *aft*; on the contrary, it is a sign of contrariety or opposition, its correlative being *fore*.]

1. In succeeding time.  
Far be it from me, to justify the cruelties which were at first used towards them, which had their reward soon *after*.—*Haydn*.  
Those who, from the pit of hell  
Roaming to seek their prey on earth, durst fix  
Their seats long *after* next the seat of God.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, l. 381.

## 2. Following another.

Let go thy hold, when a great wheel runs down a hill, lest it break thy neck with following it; but the great one that goes upward, let him draw thee *after*.—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 4.

**After**, *prep.*

## 1. Following in place.

What says lord Warwick, shall we *after* them?—*After* them I may, before them, if we can.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. v. 3.*

## 2. In pursuit of.

*After* whom is the king of Israel come out. *After*

whom dost thou pursue? *After* a dead dog, *after* a hen.—1 *Samuel*, xiv. 14.

3. Behind. *Rare*.

Sometimes I placed a third prism *after* a second, and sometimes also a fourth *after* a third, by all which the images might be often refracted sideways.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

## 4. Posterior in time.

Good *after* ill, and *after* pain delight;  
Alternate, like the scenes of day and night.

*Dryden, Fables.*

We shall examine the ways of conveyance of the sovereignty of Adam to princes that were to reign *after* him. *Locke*.

## 5. According to.

He that thinketh Spain our over-match, is no, I maintain, but takes greatness of kingdom, according to bulk and currency, and not *after* their intrinsic value.—*Bacon*.

## 6. In imitation of.

There are, among the old Roman statues, several of Venus, in different postures and habits; as there are many particular figures of her made *after* the same design.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.  
This allusion is *after* the oriental manner: thus in the Psalms, how frequently are persons compared to cedars.—*Pope, Notes to Homer's Odyssey*.

**After all**. When all has been taken into the view, and there remains nothing more to be added; at last; in fine; in conclusion; upon the whole; at the most.

They have given no good proof in asserting this extravagant principle: for which, *after all*, they have no ground or colour, but a passage or two of scripture, miserably perverted, in opposition to many express texts.—*Hickes, Aft. Henry, Newmark*.

But, *after all*, if they have any merit, it is to be attributed to some good old authors, whose works I study.—*Pope, On Pastoral Poetry*.

**After in composition**.

Most of the words which follow find a place in the present edition simply because they have been admitted into preceding ones; many of them being *two separate words in juxtaposition*, rather than true compounds.

The general principle upon which the difference between these two classes of words is determined has been sketched in the Preface. As the present work, however, stands at the head of a large class, it gives occasion to a further notice of some of the details.

The accent plays the chief part in the formation of a true compound; but the incidence of the accent itself may vary.

Time may change it. Under the combinations of the word *Black*, the compound *Black-guard* is treated by Johnson like *Black-pudding*, and placed between *Black-earth* and *Black-lead*. Nor is this apparent violation of the order unreasonable. The word was evidently treated as if sounded *black guard*. But most of us say *blackguard*, or rather *blaggard*. At any rate, it stands in the present work in the same class with *Blackbird*.

The change of accent, however, as exhibited in difference of practice between the speakers of one generation and those of another but a small part of our complications.

Poets use certain words according to the demands of the metre. Hence, whenever we find a word unusually accented in a verse, we should ask how the poet would have sounded it in prose. In the present work there are many words which the entry treats as true compounds, but for which some of the poetical examples give the accentuation of *two words*. In one page, for instance, the same writer, Byron, gives *blue-bottle* and *blue-stocking* in the extracts where the entry gives *bluebottle* and *bluestocking*. Does anyone, however, doubt how the writer pronounced these words in prose? Does any doubt how he sounded

*blue-stalk*? Yet in one passage he calls it *bluestalk*.

I like a *bluestalk*, too, as well as any.

Instances of this kind can easily be multiplied.

Hence, in the following entries, the accentuation (especially in cases where there are extracts in verse) must be taken as it is given in the entry itself, rather than as it may be suggested by certain quotations.

**Afteract**, *s.* Act subsequent to another; act caused by a prior act.

*Afteracts* of sobriety.—*Lord Berkeley, Historical Applications*, p. 70.

His death is easy, now his guards are gone,  
And I can sin but once to seize the throne;  
All *afteracts* are sanctified by power.

*Dryden, Don Sebastian*.

**Afterage**, *s.* Posterity.

To *afterage* thou shalt be writ the man,  
That with smooth air could'st humour best our tongue.

*Milton, Sonnet to Cowley*.

To take the world in a lower epocha, what *afterage* could exceed the lust of the Solomonites, the idleness and idleness of the Egyptians, the fickleness of the Greeks.—*Southey, Sermons*, vii. 295.

For all succeeding time and *afterage*.

*Shelton, Ode on Ben Jonson*.

Not the whole land, which the thistles should, or might in future time, conquer; seeing in *afterage*, they became lords of many nations.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

Nor to philosophers is praise deny'd,  
Whose wise instructions *afterage* raises guide.

*Sir J. Denham*.

What an opinion will *afterage* entertain of their religion, who but fair for a goblet, to bring in a superstition which their forefathers perished in flames to keep out?—*Addison*.

**Afterbirth**, *s.* In Physiology. Placenta.

The placenta, or *afterbirth*, constitutes the medium of communication between the mother and the child.—*Dr. Comstock, Outlines of Midwifery*, p. 55.

**Afterclap**, *s.* Unexpected event; (generally of an untoward and unexpected kind, happening after an affair is supposed to be at an end).

For the next morrow's mused they closely went,  
For fear of *afterclaps* to prevent.

*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale*.

Let that man, who can be so far taken and transported with the present pleasing offers of a temptation, as to overlook those dreadful *afterclaps* which usually bring up the rear of it; let him, I say, take heed, that vengeance does not begin with him in this life, and mark him in the forehead with some fearful unlooked-for disaster.—*Southey, Sermons*, vi. 227.

**Aftercost**, *s.* Latter charges; expense incurred after the original plan is executed.

You must take care to carry off the land-floods and streams, before you attempt draining; lest your *aftercost* and labour prove unsuccessful.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Aftercourse**, *s.* Course as a sequel.

Who would imagine that Diogenes, who in his younger days was a follower of money, should in the *aftercourse* of his life be so great a contemner of metal?—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals*, vi. 2.

And if she should, which Heaven forbid,  
Overthrow me, as the fiddler did;

What *aftercourse* have I to take  
Against losing all I have at stake?

*Butler, Hudibras*, iii. 3.

**Aftercrop**, *s.* Second crop or harvest of the same year.

*Aftercrops* I think neither good for the land, nor yet the hay good for the cattle.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Afterdays**, *s.* Days as a sequel; posterity.

But *afterdays*, my friend, must do thee right,  
And set thy virtues in unenvy'd light.

*Congreve*.

**Aftereye**, *v. a.* Keep, or follow, in view.

*Obsolete*.

Thou shouldst have made him  
As little as a crow, or less, ere left

To *aftereye* him. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 4.

**Aftergame**, *s.* Plan laid after the original design has miscarried.

This curl, like certain vegetables, did bud and open slowly; nature sometimes delighting to play an *aftergame* well as fortune, which both their turns and tides in course. *Sir H. Wotton*.

The fables of the ax-handle and the wedge serve to prevention us, not to put ourselves needlessly upon an *aftergame*, but to weigh beforehand what we say and do. *Sir R. L'Estrange, Fables*.  
Our first design, my friend, has proved abortive; Still there remains an *aftergame* to play.

*Addison, Cato*.

**Aftergrief. s.** Grief as a sequel to the first burst.

There are *aftergriefs* which wound more deeply, which leave behind them scars never to be effaced, which bruise the spirit, and sometimes break the heart.—*Southey, Life of Nelson*, l. 8.

**Afterhelp. s.** Secondary, or late, help.

For other *afterhelps*, the want of intention in the priest may frustrate the mass of the propitiatory of virtue. —*Sir E. Southey, State of Religion*.

**Afterhold. s.** That part of the hold which lies behind the mainmast of a vessel.

The Glasgow was in flames, the steward having set fire to her while stealing rum out of the *afterhold*.—*Southey, Life of Nelson*, l. 28.

**Afterhope. s.** Hope as a sequel.

A splendid sun shall never set,  
But here shine fixed, to affright  
All *afterhopes* of following night.

*B. Jonson, Entertainments*.

**Afterhours. s.** Hours as a sequel to some act, event, or fixed time.

So smile the hearers upon this holy act,  
That *afterhours* with sorrow chide us not.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, ii. a.

**Afterings. s.** Latter part of a series of events.

These are the *afterings* of Christ's sufferings.—*Bishop Hall, Passion Sermons*.

**Afterking. s.** Succeeding king.

The glory of Nineveh, and the increase of the empire, was the work of *afterkings*.—*Shuckford, Sacred and Profane History*, l. 192.

**Afterlife. s.**

1. Remainder of life.

Fairly, in full maturity of time,  
And we two be reserv'd to *afterlife*,  
Will you confer your widowhood on me?

*Heywood, English Traveller*.

When the kind creature was going away for good and all, the landlady reproached herself bitterly for ever having used a rough expression to her—how she wept, as they stuck up, with waters on the window a paper, notifying that the little rooms so long occupied were to let! They never would have such lodgers again, that was quite clear. *After-life* proved the truth of this melancholy prophecy.—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*.

2. Future life.

Like the Tartars, give them wives  
With settlements for *afterlives*. —*Bulwer, Remains*.

**Afterlove. s.** Second or later love.

Intended, or committed was this fault?  
If but the first, how heinous ere it be,  
To win thy *after-love*, I pardon thee.

*Shakespeare, Richard II.*, v. 3.

**Aftermath. s.** Latter-math; second crop of grass mown in autumn. See *Aftercrop*.

After one crop of corn is taken off the ground in harvest, before seed-time is come for winter-corn, the grass will be so high-grown, that a man may cut it down, and have a plentiful *aftermath* for hay. —*Holland, Translation of Pliny*, l. 506.

**Aftermost. adj.** Hindmost.

The galleys kept a man on the end of their *aftermost* oars to observe where their shot fell. (Printed off by mistake.)—*Continuation of Knolles*, 1590, A.

I ordered the two foremost and two *aftermost* guns to be thrown overboard.—*Hackworth, Voyages*.

**Afterness. s.** Attribute suggested by After.

Where order is there is a formlessness and an *afterness*, and all change is a kind of moving.—*Tractatus of Christianity*, 98.

**Afternoon. s.** Time from the meridian to the evening.

A beauty-waning and distressed widow,  
Even in the *afternoon* of her best days,  
Made prize and purchase of his waning eye.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, iii. 7.

However, keep the lively taste you hold  
Of God; and love him now, not fear him more;  
And, in your *afternoons*, think what you told  
And promised him at morning-prayer before.

*Donne*.

Such, all the morning, to the pleadings run;  
But when the business of the day is done,  
On dice, and drink, and drabs they spend the *afternoon*.  
*Dryden, Persius's Satires*.

**Afterpains. s.** In *Physiology*. Pains after delivery.

If severe *afterpains* commence, it is useful to administer a draught.—*Dr. R. Lee, Lectures on Midwifery*, lect. xxi.

**Afterpart. s.** Latter part.

The fleeciness of the former part of a man's age, not yet grown up to be headstrong, makes it more governable and safe; and, in the *afterpart*, reason and foresight begin a little to take place, and mind a man of his safety and improvement.—*Locke*.

**Afterpiece. s.** Farce, or any subordinate entertainment after the play.

Eight and twenty nights it [the West Indian] went without the buttress of an *afterpiece*.—*Memoirs of Richard Cumberland*, l. 286.

**Afterproof. s.** Evidence posterior to the thing in question; facts known by subsequent experience.

All know that he likewise at first was much under the expectation of his *afterproof*; such a solar influence there is in the solar aspect. —*Sir H. Wotton*.

**Afterspring. s.** Spring, or origin, as a sequel.

Who is hee that will be moved for the *after* spring of his children that are long hence to come?—*True-love of Christianity*.

**Afterstate. s.** State as a sequel.

To give an account of the *afterstate* of the more degenerate and yet descending souls, some fancy a very odd hypothesis. —*Glaucippe, Precedence of Souls*, ch. xiv.

**Aftersting. s.** Subsequent sting.

Mix'd are our joys, and transient are their date;  
Nor can reflection bring them back again,  
Yet brings an *aftersting* to every pain.  
*Lord Hervey, Epistles*.

**Afterstorm. s.** Storm as a sequel.

Your calmness does not *afterstorms* provide,  
Nor seeming patience mortal anger hide.  
*Dryden, Corraunt of King Charles*, 91.

**Afterthought. s.** Reflection after the act: (generally when it is too late; and, as such, different from *second-thought*).

Expense, and *afterthought*, and idle care,  
And doubts of motley line, and dark despair;  
Suspicious, and fantastical surmise,  
And jealousy sullied with jaundice in her eyes,  
Discolouring all she view'd in tawny dress'd,  
Downlook'd, and with a cuckoo on her list.

*Dryden, Fables*.

**Aftertime. s.** Succeeding time.

His first schooling was at the Charter-house for two or three years, when his greatest recreation was in such sports as brought on fighting among the boys; in his *aftertime* a very great courage remained.

—*Wall, Life of Barrow, prefixed to Barrow's Works*.

You promis'd once, a prophetic divine  
Of Romans, rising from the Trojan line,  
In *after-times* should hold the world in awe,  
And to the land and ocean give the law.

*Dryden, Virgil's Ecids*.

**Afterward. adv.** [from the *accusative* of the A.S. *weard*—direction.] In succeeding time.

Uses not thought upon before may *afterward* spring up and be reasonable causes of retaining that which former considerations did formerly procure to be instituted. —*Hooker*.

An anxious distrust of the divine goodness makes a man miserable beforehand, for fear of being so *afterward*. —*Sir R. L. Estrange*.

**Afterwards. adv.** [from the *genitive* of the A.S. *weard*.] Same as *Afterward*.

Dr. Ward, *afterwards* promoted to Salisbury.—*Bishop Burnet, History of his own Times*.

**Afterwise. adj.** Wise too late, wise after the event.

These are such as we may call the *afterwise*, who, when any project fails, foresee all the inconveniences that would arise from it, though they kept their thoughts to themselves.—*Addison*.

**Afterwit. s.** Contrivance of expedients after the occasion of using them is past.

There is no recalling of what's gone and past; so that *afterwit* comes too late when the mischief is done. —*Sir R. L. Estrange*.

**Afterwitted. part. adj.** Characterized by afterwit.

Our fashions of eating make us slothful and unjust to labour. —*Afterwitted* (as we call it), inconsiderate, heady, rash.—*Tyndale, Exposition of St. Matthew*, vi.

**Afterwrath. s.** Anger when the provocation seems past.

I hear him mock  
The luck of Caesar, which the gods give men  
To excuse their *afterwrath*.  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, v. 2.

**Afteryards. s.** In *Navigation*. Yards belonging to the mizen-mast.

They instantly breed up the *after-yards*, put the helm about, and stood after her again.—*Southey, Life of Nelson*, l. 120.

**Aftermeal. s.** Meal as a sequel to some previous one: (as dessert to a dinner). *Obsolete*.

At *after-meals* who pay for the wine.—*Thynne, Debate*, p. 49.

**Again. adv.** [A.S. *onreunes*.]

1. Second time; once more: (marking the repetition of the same thing).

The poor remnant of human seed, which remained in their mountains, peopled their country again slowly, by little and little.—*Bacon, New Atlantis*.

Should Nature's self invade the world again,  
And ever the centre spread the liquid main,  
Thy pow'r were safe.

*Waller*.

Go now, deluded man, and seek again

New toils, new dangers, on the dusty plain.

*Dryden, Virgil's Ecids*.

Some are already retired into foreign countries; and the rest, who possess lands, are determined never to hazard them again for the sake of establishing their superstition. —*Sieft*.

2. On the other hand: (marking some opposition or contrariety).

It is not increased upon the occasion; and so much the more, if the occasion were sharpened with danger. *Again*, whether it were the shortness of his foresight, or the strength of his will, certain it is, that the perpetual trouble of his fortunes could not have been without defects in his nature.—*Bacon*.

Those things that we know not what to do withal, if we had them, and those things, *again*, which another cannot part with but to his own loss and shame.—*Sir R. L. Estrange, Fables*.

Who art thou that answerest against?—*Romans*, ix. 20.

3. On another part: (marking a transition to something new).

Behold you heavy mountain's height,  
Made higher with new mounts of snow;  
*Again*, behold the winter's weight  
Oppress the lab'ring woods below.

*Dryden*.

4. Back; in restitution; in answer.

When your head did bid me take,  
I knif my handkerchief about your brows;  
The best I had, a princess wrought it me,  
And I did never ask it you *again*.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iv. 1.

That he hath given will he pay *again*.—*Proverbs*, xiv. 27.

Bring us word *again* which way we shall go.—*Dan. Conings*, i. 22.

The third day he rose *again* from the dead. —*The Apostles' Creed*.

5. In order of rank or succession: (marking distribution).

Question was asked of Demosthenes, What was the chief part of an orator? He answered, Action.

What next, Action. What next, *again*? Action.

—*Bacon, Essays*.

The cause of the holding green, is the close and distance of their leaf and side of them; and the cause of that *again* is either the touch and viscous juice of the plant, or the strength and heat thereof. —*Bacon, Natural History*.

6. Besides; in any other time or place.

They have the Walloons, who are tall soldiers, yet that is but a spot of ground. But on the other side, there is not in the world *again* such a spring and seminary of brave military people as in England, Scotland, and Ireland. —*Bacon*.

7. Twice as much: (marking the same quantity once repeated).

There are whom heav'n hath blest with store of wit,  
Yet want as much *again* to manage it;  
Fogwit and judgment ever are at strife,  
Tho' meant each other's aid, like man and wife.

*Pope*.

I should not be sorry to see a chorus on a theatre, more than as large and as deep *again* as ours, built and adorned at a king's charges.—*Dryden, Translation of Despreux's Art of Painting*.

**Again and again.** With frequent repetition; often.

This is not to be obtained by one or two hasty readings; it must be repeated *again* and *again*, with a close attention to the tenour of the discourse. —*Locke*.

**Againbuy. v. a.** [this, with the two following, forms two words, rather than a true compound, as do *Against* and some others; see *After*.] Redeem. *Obsolete*.

We hoped that he should have *again-bought* Israel. —*Wycliffe, St. Luke*, xxiv. 21. (Rich.)

**Againrise. v. n.** Effect a resurrection. *Obsolete*.

And he was before ordained the Son of God in vertu, by the Spirit of blowing of the open-rising of dead men.—*Wycliffe, Romans*, l. 4. (Rich.)

**Againsay. v. a.** Same as *Gainsay*. *Obsolete*. See *Against* and *Againststand*.

**Against. prep.**

1. In opposition to.

And he will be a wild man; his hand will be *against*



every man, and every man's hand against him.—*Genesis*, xvi. 12.

That authority of men should prevail with men either against or above reason is no part of our belief.—*Hobbes*.

He is melancholy without cause, and merry against the hair.—*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, i. 2.

We might work any effect without and against matter; and this not helped by the co-operation of angels or spirits, but only by the unity and harmony of nature.—*Bacon, Natural History*.

The preventing goodness of God does even wrest him from himself, and save him, as it were, against his will.—*South*.

The god, unweary till he slept again, Resolved at once to rid himself of pain; And, tho' against his custom, call'd aloud, *Dryden*.

Men often say a thing is against their conscience, when really it is not.—*Swift, Miscellanies*.

After all that can be said against a thing, this will still be true, that many things possibly are, which we know not of; and that many more things may be than are; and if so, after all our arguments against a thing, it will be uncertain whether it be or not.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

The church-clergy have written the best collection of tracts against popery that ever appeared in England.—*Swift*.

2. With contrary motion or tendency: (used of material action).

Boils and plagues Plaster you o'er, that one infect another Against the wind a mile.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, i. 4.

The kite being a bird of prey, and therefore hot, delighteth in the fresh air; and many times flieeth against the wind, as trout and salmon swim against the stream.—*Bacon*.

3. Contrary to rule or law.

I taught against my life Thy country sought of thee, it sought unjustly, Against the law of nature, law of nations.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 889.

Against the public sanctions of the peace, Against all omens of their ill success;

With fates averse, the rout in arms resort To force their monarch and insult the court.

*Dryden*.

4. Opposite to: (in place).
5. To the hurt of another: (see 3.)

And when thou think'st of her eternity, Think not that death against her nature is; Think it a birth: and when thou go'st to die, Sing like a swan, as if thou went'st to bliss.

*Sir J. Davis, Immortality of the Soul*.

6. In provision for; in expectation of; to meet.

Thence she them brought into a stately hall, Wherein were many tables fair dispred, And ready light with drapets festival, Against the viands should be ministred.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

The like charge was given them against the time they should come to settle themselves in the land promised unto their fathers. *Hobbes*.

Some say, that ever against that season comes Wherin our Saviour's birth is celebrated, The bird of downy smooth all night long;

And then, they say, no spirit walks abroad; The nights are wholesome; then no planets strike, No fairy takes, no witch hath power to charm;

No hallow'd and so gracious is the time.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 1.

To that purpose, he made haste to Bristol, that all things might be ready against the prince came thither.—*Lord Clarendon*.

Against the promise'd time provides with care, And hastens in the woof the robes he was to wear.

*Dryden*.

All which I grant to be reasonably and truly said, and only desire they be remembered against another day.—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

7. With words meaning favour rather than opposition, e. g. partial. *Rare*.

If we may believe one who certainly was not partial against these sects, both presbyterians and independents had carried the principles of rigor in the point of conscience much higher, and had acted more implacably upon it, than ever the church of England had done in its angriest fits.—*Lord Bolingbroke, Dissertation on Parties*, ii. 46.

- Againststand, v. a. Resist. *Obsolete*.

For I shall give to you mouth and wisdom to answer all your adversaries when no more againststande and agensare.—*Wycliffe, St. Luke*, xxi. 16.

- Againstward, adv. In an opposite direction. *Obsolete*.

And pray'd, as he was turned fro, He would him turn againward tho.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, i.

- A-gámbo, adv. Same as, and, though rare, more correct than, A-kinbo.

To set the arms a-gambo and a-prank, and to rest the turned-in backs of the hands upon the side, is

an action of pride and ostentation.—*Bulwer, Chironomia*, p. 104: 1644.

- Agamist, s. One who declares against marriage.

And, furthermore, to exhort in like manner those agamists and wilful rejecters of matrimony to take to themselves lawful wives, and not to resist God's holy ordination.—*Bar, Book of Martyrs*, (Rich.).

- Agamous, adj. [Gr. *á* = without, *gámos* = marriage.] Term used by some naturalists for Cryptogamic.

The molluscan race are divided into two branches, the phanerogamous and the agamous, or cryptogamic.—*Johnston, Introduction to Conchology*.

- Agape, adj. Staring with eagerness.

In himself was all his state; More solemn than the tedious pomp that waits On princes, when their rich retinue long Of horses led, and grooms besom'd with gold, Dazzles the crowd, and sets them all agape.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 353.

The whole crowd stood agape, and ready to take the doctor at his word. *Spectator*, no. 572.

With throats unslaked, with black lips baked, Agape they heard me call.

Grammery, they for joy did grin, And all at once their breath drew in, As they were drinking all.

*Coleridge, Ancient Mariner*.

- Agar, s. Same as Eagre. *Rare*.

He [Neptune] sendeth a monster called the agar, against whose coming the waters roar, the fowls fly away, and the cattle of the field, for terror, shun the banks. —*Livy, Galathea*, i. 1.

- Agaric, s. [Gr. *ayarkón*.] In Botany. Name applied to the common mushroom, and many other fungi edible and poisonous.

There are two excrescences which grow upon trees; both of them in the nature of mushrooms; the one the Romans call boletus, which groweth upon the roots of oaks, and was one of the dainties of their table; the other is medicinal, that is called agarick, which groweth upon the top of oaks; though it be affirmed by some that it groweth also at the roots.—*Bacon*.

And agarics and fungi, and mildew and mould, Started like mist from the damp ground cold.

*Shelley, The Sensitive Plant*.

- Agast, adj. Same as Agazed and Agast.

My limbs do quake, my thought agasted is.

*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 451.

- Agate, adv. [on gait.] On the way; a-going. *Obsolete*.

Is it his "motus trepidationis" that makes him stagger? I pray you, Memory, set him agate again.—*Brewer, Legend*, iii. 6.

- Agato, s. [Lat. *achates*.] Stone so called.

Agates are only varieties of the flint kind; they have a grey horny ground, clouded, lined, or spotted with different colours, chiefly dusky, black, brown, red, and sometimes blue. *Woodward*.

- Agaty, adj. Partaking of the nature of agate. *Obsolete*.

An agaty flint was above two inches in diameter; the whole covered over with a friable cretaceous crust.—*Woodward*.

- Agaze, v. a. Strike with amazement; stupefy with sudden terror. *Obsolete*.

So as they travelled, so they am espy An armed knight towards them millo fast, That seemed from some feared foe to fly.

Or other griesly thing, that him agast.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Here, there, and everywhere, enrag'd he flew: The French exclaim'd the devil was in arms!

All the whole army stood agazed on him.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. i. 1.*

- Age, s. [Fr. *âge*.] 1. Period of time; succession or generation of men; time in which they lived; long period.

All the world's a stage, And all the men and women merely players; They have their exits and their entrances, And one man in his time plays many parts, His acts being seven ages.

*Shakespeare, As you like it*, ii. 7.

And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years; so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years. *Genesis*, xlvii. 24.

Hence, lord, springs care of posterities, For times their kind would everlasting unke, Hence is it, that old men do plant young trees, The fruit whereof another age shall take.

*Sir J. Davis, Immortality of the Soul*.

Yet I doubt not thro' the ages one increasing purpose runs.

And the thoughts of men are widen'd with the process of the suns. *Tennyson, Locksley Hall*.

Mated with a squalid savage—what to me were sun or climate?

I the heir of all the ages, in the foremost files of time.

*Tennyson, Locksley Hall*.

When the Etruscans laid the foundation of a city, the births of the year, it was said, were carefully recorded, and with the decrease of the last survivor the first age of the city was supposed to terminate.

In a similar way each subsequent age was calculated; but this fanciful definition of the ævum seems to have been lost in the more natural, and at the same time, stricter notion of a fixed number of years.

Whether, however, the age or century of the early Romans was a hundred or a hundred and ten of their years, or whether it was computed with reference to periods of ten or twelve months, of ordinary or intercalated years, remains a mystery. —*Macræus, History of the Romans under the Empire*, xxv, p. 178.

By induction, we rise from the concrete to the abstract; by deduction, we descend from the abstract to the concrete. Accompanying this distinction, there are certain qualities of mind, which, with extremely few exceptions, characterize the age, nation, or individual, in which one of these methods is predominant. —*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, ch. vi.

2. Maturity; ripeness; years of discretion; full strength of life.

A solemn admission of proselytes all that either, before ag, desire that admission for themselves, or that, in infancy, are by others presented to that clarity of the church. —*Hosworts*.

We thought our sires, not with their own content, Had, ere we came to ag, our portion spent.

*Dryden*.

3. Old age.

For in a wild unknown to public view, From youth to age a reverend hermit grew.

*Paradise, The Hermit*.

4. In Law.

In a man, the age of fourteen years is the age of discretion; and twenty-one years is the full age: In a woman, at seven years of age, the lord her father may distrain her tenants for aid to marry her; at the age of nine years, she is doable; at twelve years, she is able finally to ratify and confirm her former consent given to matrimony; at fourteen, she is enabled to receive her land into her own hands, and shall be out of ward at the death of her ancestor; at sixteen, she shall be out of ward, though, at the death of her ancestor, she was within the age of fourteen years; at twenty-one, she is able to alienate her lands and tenements. At the age of fourteen, a stripling is enabled to choose his own guardian; at the age of fourteen, a man may consent to marriage. —*Covent*.

Aged, adj. Old; stricken in years.

a. Applied generally to animate beings.

If the comparison do stand between man and man, the aged, for the most part, are best experienced, least subject to rash and unadvised passions. —*Hobbes*.

Novelty is only in request; and it is dangerous to be aged in any kind of cause, as it is virtuous to be constant in any undertaking. —*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, iii. 2.

To raise the feeble fires of agh love.

*Prior*.

b. Applied to inanimate things, and commonly with some tendency to Prosopopœia.

The people did not more worship the images of gold and ivory than they did the groves; and the same Quintilian saith of the aged oaks.—*Bishop Stillingfleet, Defence of Discourse on Roman Idolatry*.

Agedness, s. Attribute suggested by Aged.

Nor, as his knowledge grew did'st form decay; He still was strong and fresh, his brain was gay.

Such agedness might our young ladies move To some what more than a Platonic love.

*Coleridge, Poems*, 1561.

Agén, adv. [used chiefly by the poets, in cases where the spelling with ai might lead to false pronunciation and spoil the rhyme.] Same as Again.

Horne far asunder by the tides of men, Like adamant and steel they meet agén.

*Dryden, Palamon and Arcite*.

He [Polyphemus] weary sought agén The cool retirement of his gloomy den.

*Dryden, Polyphemus and Galatea*.

Agency, s.

1. Action; operation.

A few advances there are in the following papers, tending to assert the superintendence and agency of Providence in the natural world. —*Woodward, Essay towards a natural History of the Earth*, pref.

It becomes evident that the agency of climate, gives him wealth by stimulating his labour, is more favourable to his ultimate progress than the agency of soil, which likewise gives him wealth. —*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, ch. i.

2. Office of an agent or factor for another; business performed by an agent.

Some of the purchasers themselves may be content to live cheap in a worse country, rather than be at the charge of exchange and agents. *Sieff.*

Founded at a time when all private credit was shaken by the failure of the great agency houses, the B. B. had been established on the only sound principle of commercial prosperity—that of association. —*Thackeray, The Newcomes*, iii, 104.

**Agend.** s. [Lat. *agendum*.] Thing to be done.

It is the *agend* of the church he should have held him too. —*Bishop Andrews, Answer to Cardinal Perizon*, p. 1: 1623.

For the matter of our worship, our crevends, our *agends*, are all according to the rule. —*Wilecock, English Protestant's Apology*, p. 34: 1612.

**Agenda.** s. [plural of Lat. *agendum*.] Things to be done.

For their *agenda*, matters of fact and discipline, their sacred and civil rites and ceremonies, we may have them authentically set down in such books as these. —*Bishop Barlow, Remains*.

What solemn humbug this modern political economy is! What is there true of the little that is true in their dogmatic books which is not a simple deduction from the moral and religious credenda and *agenda* of any good man, and with which we were not at all perpetually acquainted, and upon which every man of common sense instinctively acted? I know none. —*Coleridge, Table Talk*.

**Agent.** *adj.* Acting; (opposed to *patient*, or acted upon).

This success is oft truly ascribed unto the force of imagination upon the body *agent*; and then, by a secondary means, it may upon a diverse body; as, for example, if a man carry a ring, or some part of a beast, believing strongly that it will help him to obtain his love, it may make him more industrious, and again more confident and persistent than otherwise he would be. —*Bacon, Natural History*.

**Agent.** s.

1. One who acts; one who, or that which, possesses the faculty of action.

Where there is no doubt, deliberation is not excluded as impertinent unto the thing, but as needless in regard of the *agent*, which seek already what to resolve upon. —*Hobbes*.

To whom nor *agent*, from the instrument, Nor pow'r of working, from the work is known.

*Sir J. Davies, Immortality of the Soul*.

Heav'n made us *agents* free to good or ill, And forc'd it not, tho' he foresew the will.

Freedom was first bestow'd on human race, And prescience only held the second place. *Dryden*.

A mile-*agent* is a work exceeding the power of any created *agent*, consequently being an effect of the divine omnipotence. —*South, Sermons*.

2. Substitute; deputy; factor; person employed to transact the business of another.

All hearts in love use their own tongues; Let every eye negotiate for itself, And trust no *agent*.

*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, i. 1.

They had not then to send to them, in any orderly fashion, *agents* or chosen men, to tempt them, and to treat with them. —*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

Remember, Sir, your fury of a wife, Who, not content to be reveng'd on you, The *agents* of your passion will pursue.

*Dryden, Aurengzebe*.

In the third year of the concern the house of Holson, Brothers, of London, became the *agents* of the Bundehead Company of India. —*Thackeray, The Newcomes*, i. 104.

3. That which has the power of operating, or producing effects upon another thing.

They produced wonderful effects, by the proper application of *agents* to patients. —*Sir H. Temple*.

Thus far as to the way in which the great civilizations exterior to Europe have been affected by the peculiarities of their food, climate, and soil. It now remains for me to examine the effect of these other physical *agents* to which I have even the collective name of Aspects of Nature, and which will be found suggestive of some very wide and comprehensive inquiries into the influence exercised by the external world in predisposing men to certain habits of thought, and thus giving a particular tone to religion, arts, literature, and, in a word, to all the principal manifestations of the human mind. —*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, ch. i.

**Agentship.** s. Office of an agent.

So, goodly *agent*! And you think there is No punishment due for your *agentship*.

*Beverton and Fletcher, Lord's Progress*.

**Agglutination.** s. [Lat. *agglutatio*, -onis.] Concretion of ice. *Obsolete*.

It is round in ball and figured in its guttulous descent from the air, growing greater or lesser according to the accretion or aluvius *agglutatio* about the fundamental atoms thereof. —*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Aggrégation.** s. [Lat. *aggregation*, -onis.] Identification, or approximation, in *genus*, or kind. *Obsolete*.

To make a perfect nutrition, there is required a transmutation of nutriment; now where this conversion or *aggregation* is made, there is also required, in the aliment, a similarity of matter. —*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Agger.** s. [Lat. *in Fortification*. Earthwork.

Before the west gate, there is at a considerable distance an *agger*, or raised work, that was made for the defence of the city, when it was besieged on that side. —*Letters, Hearne's Journey to Reading*, ii. 188.

**Aggrégation.** s. Heaping up; drift. *Obsolete*.

Seeing then by these various *aggregations* of sand and silt the sea is daily cut short and driven back, and its basin or receptacle straitened, and the bottom thereof raised, it will necessarily come to pass in time that it will begin to overflow. —*Ray, On the Dissolution of the World*, ch. v. § 1. (Ord MS.).

**Agglomerate.** v. a. [Lat. *agglomeratus*, part. of *agglomerare*.] Gather up as thread into a ball.

Creations  
In one agglomerated cluster hung,  
Great Vine! on Thee. —*Long, Night Thoughts*, ix.

**Agglomerate.** v. n. Grow into a ball or mass.

Besides, the hard agglomerating salts,  
The spoil of ages, would impervious choke  
Their secret channels. —*Thomson, Seasons*.

**Agglomeration.** s. Heap.

An excessive *agglomeration* of turrets, with their fans, is one of the characteristic marks of the florid mode of architecture, which was now almost at its height. —*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, ii. 223.

**Agglutinant.** *adj.* Agglutinating.

I shall beg you to prescribe to me something strengthening and *agglutinant*. —*Gray, Letters*.

**Agglutinate.** v. n. [Lat. *agglutinalus*, part. of *agglutino* — glue together.] Unite as with glue; simply unite.

The body has got room enough to grow into its full dimensions, which is performed by the daily ingestion of food that is digested into blood; which being diffused through the body, is *agglutinated* to those parts that were immediately *agglutinated* to the foundation parts of the womb. —*Marec, Discourse of Consumptions*.

**Agglutination.** s. Union; cohesion; act of agglutinating; state of being agglutinated.

To the nutrition of the body there are two essentials required, assumption and retention; then there follow two more, excretion and *agglutination*, or adhesion. —*Howell, Letters*, i. 5.

The occasion of its not healing by *agglutination*, as the other did, was from the alteration the ichor had begun to make in the bottom of the wound. —*Wise man, Surgery*.

In the foregoing examples we have included two different cases, both coming under the head of *agglutination*, or coinciding actions: the one is where tension is maintained in the necessary action, as in walking with the foot turned outwards; the other supposes two trains of movements fused together. —*Bain, The Senses and the Intellect*, b. ii. ch. i.

**Agglutinative.** *adj.* Having the power to effect agglutination.

Rowl up the member with the *agglutinative* roller. —*Wise man, Surgery*.

The *agglutination* of acts is very common amongst our mechanical requirements. —*Bain, The Senses and the Intellect*, b. ii. ch. i.

**Aggrâce.** v. a. [see Grace.] Favour. *Obsolete*.

She granted; and that knight so much *aggraced*, [aggraced].

That she him taught celestial discipline.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, i. 10, 18.

**Aggrâce.** s. Kindness; favour. *Obsolete*.

So goodly purpose they together fond [found]  
Of kindness and of courteous *aggrace*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii. 8, 66.

**Aggrandisation.** s. Exaltation; enlargement; magnifying.

There will be a pleasing and orderly circulation, no part of the body will consume by the *aggrandization* of the other, but all motions will be orderly, and a just distribution be to all parts. —*Waterhouse, Commentary on Fortescue's De Laudibus Legum Anglie*.

**Aggrandize.** v. a. [Fr. *aggrandissant*, part. of *aggrandir*.]

1. Exalt; enlarge; improve in power, honour, or rank.

a. Applied to persons or personified objects.

If the king should use it no better than the pope!

did, only to *aggrandize* covetous churchmen, it cannot be called a jewel in his crown. —*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

She [the Church] accordingly magnified in fulsome phrase that prerogative which was constantly employed to defend and *aggrandize* her, and reprobat, much at her ease, the depravity of those whom oppression, from which she was exempt, had gonad to rebellion. —*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. v.

b. Applied to things.

These furnish us with glorious springs and mediums, to raise and *aggrandize* our conceptions, to warm our souls, to awaken the better passions, and to elevate them even to a divine pitch, and that for devotional purposes. —*Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

2. Increase.

The devil has infused prodigious idolatry into their hearts, enough to relish his palate and *aggrandize* their tortures, &c. —*Sir T. Herbert, Travels*, p. 7.

**Aggrandize.** v. n. Become greater. *Rare*.

Such sins as these are venial in youth, especially if expiated with timely almsgiving; for follies continued till old age do *aggrandize* and become horrid. —*John Hall, Preface to his Poems*.

This is *aggrandizing*. —*Boswell, Tour to the Hebrides*, p. 133.

**Aggrandizement.** s. Increase; enlargement; exaltation.

We may date from the treaty of Munster, the decline of the House of Austria, the gradual power of the House of Bourbon, and the *aggrandizement* of the House of Brandenburg. —*Lord Chesterfield*.

In the midst of this chaos there were principles at work, which reduced things to a certain form, and gradually unfolded a system in which the chief movers and mainsprings were the papal and the imperial powers; the *aggrandizement*—diminution of which have been the debt of almost all the politics, intrigues, and wars, which have employed and distracted Europe to this day. —*Burke, Abridgement of English History*, iii. 1.

Who can deny upon these premises the right of the English Church to put an end to an authority which, so far as it was just, was founded upon allowance, and which had perpetually sought and gained *aggrandizement* through usurpations so gross as to be never rendered practicable by equally gross ignorance. —*Glendon, The State in its Relations with the Church*, ch. vii.

**Aggrate.** v. a. [Lat. *gratus* — pleasant.] Please; treat with civilities. *Obsolete*.

And in the midst thereof, upon the floor,  
A lovely bevy of fair ladies sat,  
Courtied of many a jolly paramour;  
The which them did in modest wise amate,  
And each one sought his lady to *aggrate*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

**Aggravable.** *adj.* Capable of aggravating. *Rare*.

This idolatry is the more discernible and *aggravable* in the invention of saints and idols. —*Dr. H. More, Antidote against Idolatry*, ch. ii.

**Aggravate.** v. a. [Lat. *aggravatus*, part. of *aggravo*.]

1. Make heavy; (in a metaphorical sense).

A grove hard by, sprung up with this their change,  
His will who reigns above to *aggravate*  
Their penance, laden with fruit, like that  
Which grew in Paradise, the last of Eve  
Used by the tempter. —*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 549.

Ambitious turns in the press appears,  
And *aggravating* crimes augments their fears.

*Dryden, Virgil's Eclog.*

The misery in which they were plunged has no doubt always been *aggravated* by the ignorance of their rulers, and by that scandalous misgovernment which, until very recently, formed one of the darkest blot on the glory of England. —*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, ch. i.

2. Make anything worse, by the addition of some particular circumstance, not essential.

This offence, in itself so heinous, was yet in him *aggravated* by the motive thereof, which was not malice or discontent, but an aspiring mind to the papacy. —*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

I have commission to assure your majesty, that their meaning is not to *aggravate* your charge, for he shall have yearly a competent provision allowed to maintain him in good fashion. —*Sir H. Wotton, Reliquie Wolbourne*, p. 483.

Follows the loosen'd *aggravated* roar,  
Enlarging, deepening, mingling, peal on peal  
Crush'd horrible, convulsing heaven and earth.

*Thomson, Seasons, Summer*.

In the following instance it may be thought a verb neuter, unless we either repeat it, or make *aggravate* govern *figures*, which is unlikely.

Had you heard him first  
Draw it to certain heads, then *aggravate*,  
Then use his vehement *figures*.

*B. Jonson, Volpone*, v. 2



**Aggravatingly, adv.** In a manner that aggravates.

If I had worded this more *aggravatingly*, it had been only to infer that to see a concerned person to pollute himself with those black foulnesses that made hell and made fiends, is sure a sudden and a more unhappy spectacle.—*Allestree, Early Sermons*. (Ord Ms.)

**Aggravation, s.**

1. Act of aggravating, or making heavy.

This was indeed very foul in itself, though but once done, even without the orator's rhetorical *aggravation*.—*Hakewill, Apology*, p. 368.

2. Exaggeration.

A painter added a pair of whiskers to the face, and by a little *aggravation* of the features changed it into the Saracen's head.—*Addison*.

3. Extrinsic circumstances or accidents, which increase the guilt of a crime, or the misery of a calamity.

He, to the sin which he commits, hath the *aggravation* superadded of committing them against knowledge, against conscience, against sight of the contrary law.—*Hammond*.

If it be weigh'd  
By itself, with *aggravations* not surcharg'd,  
Or rise with just allowance counterpois'd,  
I may, if possible, thy pardon find  
The easier towards me, or thy hatred less.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 768.

**Aggregate, adj.** [Lat. *aggregatus*.] Framed by the collection of any particular parts into one mass, body, or system.

The solid reason of one man with unprejudice approbations, hegets as firm a belief as the authority or *aggregate* testimony of many hundreds.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

They had, for a long time together, produced many other inept combinations or *aggregate* forms of particular things, and nonsensical systems of the whole.—*Ray, On the Creation*.

**Aggregate, s.** Complex or collective result of the conjunction or accretion of many particulars.

The reason of the far greatest part of mankind is but an *aggregate* of mistaken plantations, and, in things not sensible, a constant delusion.—*Glauville, Secunda Scientia*.

A great number of living and thinking particles could not possibly, by their mutual contact, and pressing, and striking, compose one greater individual animal, with one mind and understanding, and a vital consension of the whole body; any rather a swarm of bees, or a crowd of men and women, can be conceived to make up one particular living creature, compounded and constituted of the *aggregates* of them all. *Beutley*.

Where the movement is very involved, and especially where it is that of some *aggregate* whose units are partially independent, anything like a regular curve is no longer traceable; we see nothing more than a general oscillation.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. i. ch. iii.

It cannot be denied that materials have been collected which, when looked at in the *aggregate*, have a rich and imposing appearance.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, ch. i.

With in and the.

There is one class of cases in particular, which may be referred to as illustrating our habit of entertaining opinions without any accurate memory of their grounds. This is the estimate which we form of the characters of persons either in private or public life; our judgment of a man's character is derived from observing a number of successive acts, forming in the *aggregate* his general course of conduct.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. ii.

**Aggregate, v. a.** Collect together; accumulate; heap many particulars into one mass.

And therefore a vengeance is not warished by another vengeance, no a wrong by another wrong, but everich of hem curesmeth and *aggregate* other.—*Tale of Melibæus*.

The *aggregated* soil  
Dosth with his mace petrifick, cold, and dry,  
As with a trident smote.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 283.

Now touching the offences themselves, they are so exorbitant and transcendent, and *aggregated* so many bloody and fearful crimes, as they cannot be *aggravated* by any inference, argument, or circumstance whatsoever.—*Sir E. Coke, Pleading against Garnet*, &c. sign. D. 3.

**Aggregately, adv.** Collectively.

Many little things, though separately they seem too insignificant to mention, yet *aggregately* are too material for me to omit.—*Lord Chesterfield*.

**Aggregation, s.**

1. Collection; whole; aggregate.

Their individual imperfections being great, they

are moreover enlarged by their *aggregation*; and being erroneous in their single numbers, once huddled together, they will be error itself.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Thus must we conceive of the Catholick church, as of one entire body, made up by the collection and *aggregation* of all the faithful into the unity thereof.—*Archbishop Usher, Sermon before the King at Wandale*, p. 6.

A collective, styled also a whole of *aggregation*, is that which has its material parts separate and accidentally thrown together, as an army, a heap of stones, a pile of wheat, &c.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Lectures*, ii. 204.

And I will not contest the positions, that the being of the Church depends upon certain gifts, and the conveyance of these gifts upon the ministerial succession; that, therefore, any *aggregation* of men cannot, of their own will, make and unmake a Christian Church; hence, that it is in vain for us to argue from that national identity, which survives political revolutions whether they be founded in right or in injustice, and proves that, the abrogation of an old government and the substitution of a new one do not break the actual continuity of the collective life.—*Gladden, The State in its Relations with the Church*, ch. vii.

2. Act of attachment.

The latter part of the form was called the *aggregation*, or joining of one's self to the worship and service of the only true God, the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.—*Bishop Bull, Works*, ii. p. 553.

**Aggregative, adj.** Taken together.

1. Disposing toward aggregation.

In the disjunctive, and not the *aggregative* sense.—*Spelman*.

2. Gregarious; social.

Selmon had man such a talent for borrowing. The idea, the faculty of another man he [Mimbleton] can make his; the man himself he can make his. 'All reflex and echo!' wails old Mimbleton, who can see, but will not. 'Crabbed old Friend of Men! it is his sociality, his *aggregative* nature; and will now be the quality of sympathy for him.'—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iv. ch. iv.

**Aggregator, s.** [Lat.] One who collects materials. *Rare*.

Jacobus de Dondis, the *aggregator*, repeats amblerence, nutmoses, and allspice amongst the rest.—*Hutton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 375.

**Aggress, s.** Aggression. *Obsolete*.

Leagues offensive, and defensive, which oblige the princes not only to mutual defence, but also to be assisting to each other in their military *aggresses* upon others. *Sir M. Hale, Historia Plebiscorum Corone*, ch. xv.

**Aggressing, part. adj.** Aggressive. *Obsolete*.

The glorious pair advance  
With mine! and mine! and collected might,  
To turn the war, and tell *aggressing* France  
How Britain's sons and Britain's friends can fight.

*Prior*.

**Aggression, s.** [Lat. *aggressio*, -onis.] First act of injury; commencement of a quarrel by some act of offence.

The barbarians retorted by complaints of the *aggression* of Roman officers on the frontier.—*Meyrick, History of the Romans under the Empire*, ch. xxvii. Albany, backed by the Church, marched into his territories, in 1411, forced him to renounce the earldom, to make personal submission, and to give hostages for his future conduct. So vigorous a proceeding on the part of the executive was extremely unusual in Scotland; and it was the first of a series of *aggressions*, which ended in the Crown obtaining, for itself, not only Ross, but also the Western Isles.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, ch. iii.

**Aggressive, adj.** Predisposed to begin a quarrel.

That which would be violent if *aggressive*, might be justified if defensive.—*Sir W. Scott, in Phillips's Reports*, ii. 135.

**Aggressor, s.** One who commences an attack.

Fly in nature's face?  
But how if nature fly in my face first?  
Then nature's of the aggressor: Let her look to't.

*Dryden*.

It is a very unlucky circumstance to be obliged to retaliate the injuries of such authors, whose works are so soon forgotten, that we are in danger already of appearing the first *aggressors*.—*Pope and Swift*.

**Aggravance, s.** Injury; hardship inflicted; wrong endured. *Obsolete*.

By which notorious *aggravances* the sex of women, being so much wronged, were forced to repair to the clear fountain of true justice.—*Translation of Boetius*, p. 201: 1629.

Deliver these *aggravances*, which lately  
Your importunity possess our council  
Were fit for auditors. *Baymont and Fletcher, Fair Maid of the Inn*, iii. 1.

**Aggrive, v. a.** [see Grieve.]

1. Give sorrow; cause grief; vex.

But while therein I took my chief delight,  
I saw, alas! the hanging earth devour  
The spring, the place, and all clean out of sight:  
Which yet *aggrives* my heart even to this hour.

*Spenser*.

Those pains that afflict the body, which are afflictive just so long as they actually possess the part which they *aggrive*; but their influence lasts no longer than their presence.—*South, Sermons*, viii. 11.

2. Impose hardship; harass; hurt in one's right; (often with some allusion to the law).

Seward, archbishop of York, much *aggrived* with some practices of the pope's collectors, took all patiently.—*Cumtla*.

The huddled man finds himself *aggrived*, by the falling of his rents, and the strengthening of his fortune; whilst the moiled man keeps up his gain, and the merchant thrives and grows rich by trade.—*Locke*.

The Norman nobles were compelled to make their election between the island and the continent. Shut up by the sea with the people whom they had hitherto oppressed and despised, they gradually came to regard England as their country, and the English as their countrymen. The two races, so long hostile, soon found that they had common interests and common enemies. Both were alike *aggrived* by the tyranny of a bad king. Both were alike indignant at the favour shown by the court to the natives of Poitou and Aquitaine. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

Mathematicians have felt *aggrived* because they often hear those who are called 'sensible men,' 'educated men,' and the like, asserting that they do not doubt of 'runs of luck;' speaking in a tone which implies that the occurrence of such likes of success or adversity are occasioned by an unknown or mysterious cause.—*Sir F. Polignac, History of England and Normandy*, i. 137.

**Aggrive, v. a.** Grieve. *Obsolete*.

My heart *aggrived* that such a wretch should reign. *Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 112.

**Aggrou, v. a.** In Painting. Same as Group. *Obsolete*.

Bodies of divers natures, which are *aggregated* (or combined) together, are agreeable and pleasant to the sight. *Dryden, Translation of De Witt's Ark of Painting*, p. 197.

**Aghast, adj.** [see Gaze.] Struck with horror.

She sighing sore, as if her heart in twaine  
Had riven been, and all her heart-strikes burst,  
With dreary drooping eye she look'd up like one *aghost*.

*Spenser*.

The aced earth *aghost*,  
With terror of that blast,  
Shall from the surface to the centre shake.

*Milton, On the Morning of Christ's Nativity*, 150.

*Aghast* he wak'd, and starting from his bed,  
Cold sweat in clammy drops his limbs o'erspread.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

I laugh to think how your unshaken Cato  
Will look *aghost*, while unforeseen destruction  
Pours in upon him thus from every side.

*Addison, Cato*.

**Agile, adj.** [Fr. *agile*; Lat. *agilis*.] Nimble; quick.

Romeo he cries aloud,  
'Hold, friends! friends, part!' and swifter than his tongue,  
His *agile* arm beats down their fatal points,  
And 'twixt them rushes.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 1.

The immediate and *agile* subservience of the spirits to the empire of the mind or soul.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Manhood*.

To guide its actions with informing care,  
In peace to judge, to conquer in the war,  
Render it *agile*, witty, valiant, sage,  
As fits the various course of human age.

*Prior*.

**Agility, s.** Nimbleness; readiness to move; quickness.

A limb over-strained by lifting a weight above its power, may never recover its former *agility* and vigour.—*Watts*.

**Agio, s.** [Ital. *aggio*.]

1. Difference in value between one sort of money and another: (especially paper and metal).

If a merchant, who sells his merchandize, stipulated to be paid, either 100 livres bank money, or 105 cash or current money, in such case the *agio* is said to be 5 per cent.—*Rees, Cyclopædia*.

2. Stock-jobbing.

Foremost here are the Cordelier Trio: hot Merlin from Thionville, hot Bazin, Athorix both: Chabot, disrobed Capuchin, skilful in *agio*.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii. b. v. ch. ii.

**Agist, v. a.** The meaning of this word is conveyed in the extract.

To take in and feed the cattle of strangers in the king's forest, and to gather the money. The officers that do this, are called Agistors, in English 'guest or gist takers.' Their function is termed Agistment; as, 'agistment upon the sea land.' This word *agist* is also used for the taking in of other men's cattle into any man's ground, at a certain rate per week.—*Blount*.

**Agistment.** *s.* [L. Lat. *aggestamentum* or *aggestamentum*—embankment. If this be the etymology, the sense of *feeding* must have grown out of that of the *feuce* by which the feeding-ground was defined. For another derivation see extract.] Feeding of cattle at a stipulated price.

If a man takes in a horse or other cattle to graze, and depasture his grounds, which the law calls *agistment*, he takes them upon an implied contract to return them safe to the owner.—*Sir W. Blackstone*.  
[*Agistment*. From Lat. *agere*, to lie; the French had *agier*, to lie; whence *agiste*, a lodging, place to lie down in; *gîte d'un homme*, the form of a bar. Hence, to give lodgings to, to take in cattle to feed; and the law term *agistment*, the profit of cattle pasturing in the land.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Agistor, or Agister.** *s.* Officer of the king's forest so-called. See *Agist*.

A forest hath laws of her own, to take cognizance of all trespasses; she hath also her peculiar officers, as foresters, viewers, wardens, *agisters*, &c.; whereas a chase hath only keepers and woodwards.—*Hovell, Letters*, iv. 16.

**Agitate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *agitatus*, part. of *agito*.]  
1. Put in motion; actuate.

Where dwells this sovereign arbitrary soul,  
Which does the human animal controul,  
Inform each part, and agitate the whole?  
—*Sir R. Blackmore*.

2. Affect with perturbation; stir; ventilate.

Though this controversy be revived, and hotly agitated among the moderns; yet I doubt whether it be not, in a great part, a nominal dispute.—*Boyle, On Colours*.

3. Contrive; revolve; form after conflicting thoughts.

Formalities of extraordinary zeal and piety are never more studied and elaborate, than when politicians most agitate desperate designs.—*King Charles I.*

**Agitation.** *s.*

1. Act or state of agitation.

Putrefaction asketh rest; for the subtle motion which putrefaction requirith is disturbed by any agitation.—*Bacon*.

2. Violent motion of the mind; perturbation; disturbance of the thoughts.

A great perturbation in nature! to receive at once the benefit of sleep, and do the effects of watching. In this slumbry agitation, besides her walking and other actual performances, what have you heard her say?—*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 1.

His mother could no longer bear the agitations of so many passions as thronged upon her.—*Teller, no. 55*.

3. Discussion; turbulent ventilation.

The project now in agitation for repealing of the test act, and yet leaving the name of an establishment to the present national church, is inconsistent.—*Sir R. Misseronius*.

A kind of school question is started in this fable, upon reason and instinct: this deliberative proceeding of the crow was rather a logical agitation of the matter.—*Sir R. L'Estrange, Fables*.

The battle of Agincourt, the conquest and reconquest of France, called off the attention of the people; while the rise of the Lollards, and the intrusion of speculative questions, the agitation of which has ever been the chief aversion of English statesmen, contributed to change the current; and the reforming spirit must have lulled before the outbreak of the Wars of the Roses, or one of the two parties in so desperate a struggle would have scarcely failed to have availed themselves of it.—*Froude, History of England*, ch. ii.

**Agitator.** *s.* One who promotes a cause by creating or keeping up excitement.

He must be very ignorant of the state of every popular interest, who does not know that in all the corporations, all the open boroughs, indeed in every district in the kingdom, there is some leading man, some agitator, some wealthy merchant or considerable manufacturer, some active attorney, some popular preacher, some money-lender, &c. who is followed by the whole flock.—*Burke, Speech on the Duration of Parliaments*.

Yes, history will prove Shakespeare's aphorism that 'There's magic in a name,' especially for the workings of evil. The political agitators who give nicknames are guided by this aphorism.—*Agnes Strickland, Lives of the Queens of England, Henrietta Maria*.

With special reference to certain commissioners, or functionaries, in the Parliamentary army.

The fairest day is seldom without a cloud, for at this time some active and malevolent persons of the army, disguised under the specious name of agitators, being too selected out of every regiment to meet and debate the concerns of the army, meet frequently at Putney.—*Sir T. Herbert, Memoirs*.

**Agist.** *s.* [Fr. *aiguillette* = small needle.]

1. Tag.

He thereupon gave for the garter a chain worth 200*l.*, and his gown addressed with *aglets*, esteemed worth 25*l.*—*Sir J. Hayward*.  
Why, give him gold enough, and marry him to a puppet, or an *aglet* baby, or an old fool, and ne'er a tooth in his head.—*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, i. 2.

2. In Botany. Catkins of the Amentaceous and other trees.

The catkins or *aglets* (of the walnut tree) come forth before the nuts.—*Gerard, Herbal*, 1257. (Ord MS.)

**Agail.** *s.* [?] Corn of the foot; also whitelaw. *Rare*.

'Ianus' is the Latin word, and some do name it 'popule.' In English it is named *cornea* or *agails* in a man's nose or toes.—*Borde, Physick*, 1575.

**Agnate.** *adj.* [Lat. *agnatus*.] Relating to kindred by descent from the father. See Agnation.

**Agnatio.** *adj.* Same as Agnate. *Obsolete*.

This I take to be the true reason of the constant preference of the *agnatic* succession, or issue derived from the male-ancestors, through all the stages of collateral inheritance; as the ability for personal service was the reason for preferring the males at first in the direct lineal succession.—*Sir W. Blackstone, Law of Descents*.

**Agnation.** *s.* Descent from the same father, in a direct male line: (distinct from *cognation*, or consanguinity, which includes descendants from females).

By an attentive examination of the peculiarities in enunciation which each people have, in the one way or the other, by a fair reciprocal analysis of the agnate words they respectively use, I think a much greater agnation may be found amongst all the languages in the northern hemisphere of our globe.—*Fornall, On the Study of Antiquities*, p. 168.

**Agnition.** *s.* [Lat. *agnitio*, -onis; from *gnatus*, part. of *gnosco*.] Acknowledgement. *Rare*.

It must needs be proper to begin the confession of our faith with the *agnition* of our God.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. i.

**Agnize.** *v. a.* Acknowledge; own; avow. *Obsolete*.

I do agnize

A natural and prompt alacrity

I find in hardness.—*Shakespeare, Othello*, i. 3.

An elite act of worship is an act which hath God for its immediate object, and solely is designed to do him honour, or to agnize some divine excellency or perfection.—*Whitby, On the New Testament*, p. 267.

Such who own

In evil times, undaunted, though alone  
His glorious truth, such He will crown with praise,  
And glad agnize before his Father's throne.

—*Edwards, Candid Critic*, p. 291.

**Agnominate.** *v. a.* Name after a person, event, or object. *Rare*.

The flowing current's silver streams,  
Which, in memorial of victory,  
Shall be agnominated by our name.—*Loeving, ill. 2*.

**Agnomination.** *s.* [Lat. *agnominatio*, -onis.] Additional name; allusion of one word to another by resemblance of sound.

The British continueth yet in Wales, and some villages of Cornwall, intermingled with provincial Latin, being very significative, copious, and pleasantly running upon agnominations, although harsh in aspirations.—*Samuel*.

White is there usurped for her brow; her forehead; and then sleek as the rammed to smooth, that went before. A kind of punnomenia, or agnomination; do you conceive, Sir?—*R. Jonson, Poetaster*, iii. 1.

Our lords hold agnominations, and enforcing of consonant words or syllables one upon the other, to be the greatest elegance: as for example, in Welsh, 'Tewgrs, todgrs, ty'r derry, gwillt,' &c. So have I seen divers old rhymes in Italian running so: 'Donne, o danno, che fello affronto affronta: In selva salvo a me: Più caro cuore,' &c.—*Hovell, Letters*, i. 1. 40.

**Agnus.** *s.* Image representing our Saviour in the figure of a lamb.

They will kiss a crucifix, salute a cross, carry most

devoutly a scapulary, an *agnus*, or a set of beads about them.—*Brevint, Saul and Samuel at Endor*, p. 331.

We all know how far it is easier for men and women of loose lives to amuse themselves with scapularies, beads, ropes, *agnuses*, and sprinkling their bodies with holy water, than to lift up pure hearts to God.—*Ibid.*, p. 322.

**Ag6.** *adv.* [O.E. *yg6* = past part. of *go*.] In past time.

The great supply,  
Are wreck'd three nights ago on Goodwin Sands.

*Shakespeare, King John*, v. 3.  
This both by others and myself I know,  
For I have serv'd their sovereign long ago;  
Oft have been caught within this winding train.

*Dryden, Fables*.  
I shall set down an account of a discourse I chanced to have with one of them some time ago.—*Addison, Freeholder*.

**Ag6g.** *adv.* [?] In a state of desire or activity; heated with a notion; longing; strongly excited.

As for the sense and reason of it, that has little or nothing to do here; only let it sound full and round, and chime right to the humour, which is at present agog (just as a big, long, rattling mace is said to command even adoration from a Spaniard), and, no doubt, with this powerful, senseless engine, the rattle-driver shall be able to carry all before him.—*South, Sermons*.

Six precious souls, and all agog

To dash through thick and thin.

—*Cowper, John Gilpin*.

With *set*.  
The gawdy gossip, when she's *set agog*,  
In jewels drest, and at each ear a bob,  
Goes flaunting out, and, higher trim of pride,  
Thinks all she says or does is justify'd.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*, vi.  
This maggot has no sooner *set him agog*, but he gets him a ship, freighted her, builds castles in the air, and conceits both the Indies in his coffers.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

With *on*.  
On which the saints are all agog,  
And all this for a bear and dog.

—*Butler, Hudibras*, ii.

With *for*.  
Gipsies generally struggle into these parts, and set the heads of our servant-maids so agog for husbands, that we do not expect to have any business done as it should be whilst they are in the country.—*Addison, Spectator*.

[We believe that the Roxburgh phrase, *on gogs*, adopted by Mr. Brackett, points to the true origin, viz. Icelandic, *gagium*, on the watch or look out; from the neuter passive verb *gagiz*, to peep or pry.—*Garnet*, p. 30.]

**Ag6ing.** *adv.* In, or into, action: (with *set*).  
After a time it gets worked into the nerves, and these find it able to sustain itself for a time when *once set agoging*.—*Bain, The Senses and the Intellect*, b. ii. ch. i.

Let his clock be *set agoging*, and he shall tongue it as inventively as the scener *set him agog* of the play.—*Dryden, Grounds of Criticism*.

Their first movement and impressed motions demanded the impulse of an Almighty hand to *set* them first agoging.—*Tatler*.

This helps to support the soul under suffering . . . and is the very spring that *sets* all the wheels agoging.—*Baxter, The Saint's Rest*, ch. xiv.

**Agon.** *s.* (accent doubtful.) [Gr. *áywv*.] Contest for a prize. *Rare*.

They must do their . . . as too—to be anointed to the *agon*, and to the combat, as to champions of old.—*Archbishop Sancroft, Sermons*, p. 106.  
Fit for combats and wrestlings, and so [they] came out to practise in these *agones*.—*Hammond, Sermons*.

**Ag6ne.** *adv.* Same as Ago. *Obsolete*.  
Is he much a princely one.  
As you speak him long ago!

—*R. Jonson, Fairy Prince*.

If our death could be put off a little longer, what advantage can it be, in thy accounts of nature or felicity? They that three hundred years ago died unwillingly, and stopped death two days, or stayed it a week, were in their gain? Where is that week?—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Dying*, p. 110. (Ord MS.)

**Agonistic.** *adj.* Relating to contention for a prize.

The prophetic writings were not, saith St. Peter, *in adiver* (I conceive in an agonistic sense), of their own starting, or incitation, as they were moved or prompted by themselves, but, as it follows, as they were carried by the Holy Ghost.—*Hammond, Sermons*, p. 889.

**Agonistical.** *adj.* Same as Agonistic.  
Indeed as are all the expressions in the foregoing verse, so is this apparently agonistical, and alludes to the prize set before, propounded and offered to

# AGON

them that run in a race, for their encouragement.—*Bishop Bull, Works*, ii. 606.

To my nothing of the beautiful metaphors and noble agonistical terms, which we find in the six first verses of the twelfth chapter to the Hebrews, &c.—*Blackwell, Sacred Classics*, i. 335.

*Teleiosis* in the agonistical notion we have formerly explained.—*Hammond, Paraphrase and Annotations on the New Testament*.

Industry is still exercise, agonistical and ascetic exercise.—*Barrow, Sermons*, iii. 253.

The practice of mourning being essential to their agonistical trials. *J. Warton, Essay on the Writings and Genius of Pope*.

## Agonize. *v. n.* Feel agony.

How then shall not our hearts agonize under God's displeasure.—*Dr. Hecy, Sermons*, p. 223; 1654.

Or touch, if, tremblingly alive all o'er,  
To smart and agonize at every pore?

*Pope, Essay on Man*.

I am no preacher, let this hint suffice—  
The cross, once seen, is death to every vice;  
Else he that hung there suffered all his pain,  
Bled, groined, and agonized, and died in vain.  
*Cooper, The Progress of Error*, c. 24.

## Agonize. *v. a.* Afflict with agony; pain.

He is an object of much pity that over-afflicts any temporal things whatsoever. For it agonizes his mind perpetually, and throws him on a double mischance.—*Fellham, Sermon on St. Luke*, xiv. 20.

Dost thou behold my poor distracted heart,  
Thus rent with agonizing love and rage,  
And ask me what it means? Art thou not false?  
*Boen, Jane Shore*.

## Agony. *s.* [Gr. *áγōn* = contest.]

### 1. Death-struggle.

Never was there more pity in saving any than in ending me, because therein my agony shall end.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Thou who for me did'st feel such pain,  
Whose precious blood the cross did stain,  
Let not those agonies be vain. *Lord Roscommon*.

### 2. Violent or excessive pain of body or mind.

Between them both, they have me done to dy,  
Through wounds and strokes, and stubborn han-  
dels.  
Thine death were better than such agony,  
As grief and fury unto me did bring.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Thou I have miss'd, and thought it long, depriv'd  
Thy presence; agony of love till now  
Not felt, nor shall be twice.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 859.

Particularly used of our Redeemer's sufferings in the garden.

To propose our desires, which cannot take such effect as we specify, small notwithstanding, otherwise procure us his heavenly grace, even as this very prayer of Christ obtained angels to be sent him as comforters in his agony. *Hooker*.

### 3. Violent contest or striving.

She sees such things as would low life confound,  
Enrage with tumultuous agony,  
Burst this pent spirit for want of fit capacity.  
*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, ii. iii. 2, 57.  
Till he have thus demitted himself of all these encumbrances, he is utterly unqualified for these agonies.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*, p. 408.

## Agood. *adv.* Right well. *Rare*.

At that time I made her weep agood,  
For I did play a lamentable part.  
*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iv. 4.

## Agouti. *s.* See Aguti.

## Agrarian. *adj.*

### 1. Relating to the Ager Publicus of the Roman history.

It appears that the jubilee could not be intended for an agrarian law.—*West, Monarchy asserted*, p. 137.

### 2. Connected with landed property: (with the idea of spoliation under the name of division or redistribution).

His grace's landed possessions are irresistibly inviting to an agrarian experiment.—*Bucke*.

### 3. Wild: (as growing in fields).

In speaking of the brassica family, we cannot help expressing our conviction of the justice of including sniaps with brassica; for just as our experiment inclines us to the opinion that all our so-called species are, after all, only derivatives, so we believe that the charlock is only an agrarian form of brassica.—*Professor Buckman, Report of British Association for the Advancement of Science*, 1861.

## Agree. *v. n.* [Fr. *agréer*.]

### 1. Be in concord; live without contention; not differ.

The more you agree together, the less hurt can your enemies do you.—*Broome, View of Epic Poetry*.

**VOL. I.**

# AGRE

## 2. Grant; yield to; admit; consent: (with to).

And persuaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions.—*2 Maccabees*, xi. 11.

### With on or upon.

We do not prove the origin of the earth from a chaos; seeing that it is agreed on by all that give it any origin. *T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

Strifes and troubles would be endless, except they gave their common consent all to be ordered by some whom they should agree upon.—*Hooker*.

### With with.

Agree with thine adversary quickly, whilst thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. *Matthew*, v. 25.

## 3. Settle a price between buyer and seller: (with with).

Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst thou not agree with me for a penny?—*Matthew*, xx. 13.

## 4. Concur; cooperate.

Must the whole man, amazing thought! return  
To the cold marble and contracted urn?  
And never shall those particles agree,  
That were in life this individual he? *Prior*.

## 5. Settle some point among many.

If men, skilled in chymical affairs, shall agree to write clearly, and keep men from being stunned by dark or empty words, they will be reduced either to write nothing, or books that may teach us something.—*Boyle*.

## 6. Be consistent; not to contradict.

For many have false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.—*Mark*, xiv. 56.

### With to.

They that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them; for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto. *Mark*, xiv. 70.

### With with.

Which testimony I the less scruple to allege, because it agrees very well with what has been affirmed to me.—*Boyle*.

## 7. Suit with; be accommodated to: (with to).

Thou feedest thine own people with angels' food, and didst send them from heaven bread agreeing to every taste. *Wisdom*, xvi. 20.

### With with.

His principles could not be made to agree with that constitution and order which God had settled in the world; and, therefore, must needs clash with common sense and experience.—*Locke*.

## 8. In Medicine. Cause no disturbance in the body: (with with).

I have often thought that our prescribing asses' milk in such small quantities is injudicious; for, undoubtedly, with such as it agrees with, it would perform much greater and quicker effects in greater quantities.—*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

## Agree. *v. a.* Reconcile; allay. See Agreed.

### part. *adj.* Rare as a verb.

He saw from far, or seemed for to see,  
Some troublous upstart, or contentious fray,  
Whereto he drew in haste it to agree.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii.

## Agreeability. *s.* Easiness of disposition.

### Rare.

All fortune is blissful to a man by the agreeability, or by the equality of him that suffereth it.—*Chambers, Translation of Boethius*, 369.

## Agreeable. *adj.*

### 1. Suitable; consistent; conformable: (with to).

Thy joy thereon  
Conceiv'd, agreeable to a father's love.  
*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 1505.

This paucity of blood is agreeable to many other animals, as frogs, lizards, and fishes. *Sir T. Brown, Vulgar Errors*.

That which is agreeable to the nature of one thing, is many times contrary to the nature of another. *Sir R. L'Estrange*.

As the practice of all piety and virtue is agreeable to our reason, so is it likewise the interest both of private persons and of public societies.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

### With with.

What you do, is not at all agreeable either with so good a christian, or so reasonable and so great a person.—*Sir W. Temple*.

## 2. Pleasing; suitable to the inclination, faculties, or temper.

And while the face of outward things we find  
Pleasing and fair, agreeable and sweet,  
These things transport, and carry out the mind,  
That with herself the mind can never meet.

*Sir J. Davies, On the Immortality of the Soul*.  
I recollect in my mind the discourses which have passed between us, and call to mind a thousand

# AGRE

{ AGONIZE  
AGREEMENT

agreeable remarks, which he has made on these occasions.—*Addis, Spectator*, no. 241.

Her own style is very agreeable; nor are her letters at all the worse for some passages in which railery and tenderness are mixed in a very engaging manner.—*Macaulay, Essays*, Sir W. Temple.

## Agreeable. *adv.* Agreeably. *Obsolete*.

Agreeable hereto, perhaps it might not be amiss to make children, as soon as they are capable of it, often to tell a story.—*Locke, Thoughts concerning Education*.

## Agreeableness. *s.*

### 1. Consistency; suitableness. (with to).

Pleasant tastes depend not on the things themselves, but their agreeableness to this or that particular palate, wherein there is great variety.—*Locke*.

### With with.

It is not the incompatibility or disagreeableness of incidents, characters, or sentiments, with the probable in fact, but with propriety in design, that admits or excludes them from a place in any composition.—*Burke, On the Drama*.

### 2. Attribute suggested by Agreeable; quality of pleasing.

It is very much an image of that author's writing, who has an agreeableness that charms us, without correctness; like a mistress, whose faults we see, but love her with them all.—*Pope*.

### 3. Resemblance; likeness: (with between).

This relation is likewise seen in the agreeableness between man and the other parts of the universe.—*Gros, Cosmologia Sacra*.

## Agreeably. *adv.*

### 1. Consistently with; in a manner suitable to: (with to).

They may look into the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord.—*1 Esdras*, xviii. 12.

### 2. Pleasingly.

I did never imagine that so many excellent rules could be produced so advantageously and agreeably.—*Nesbit*.

### 3. Alike; in a corresponding manner.

So forth they rose together (that before)  
Both clad in shepherd's weeds agreeably.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, vi. vii. 33.

## Agreed. *part. *adj.** [if we look chiefly to the means by which two objects once at variance are reconciled, this word is the participle of an active verb; while, if we look rather at the state of concord which is the result, it is neuter or adjectival.] Settled by consent.

The lovely rivals, whose destructive rage  
Did the whole world in civil arms engage,  
Are now agreed. *Lord Roscommon*.

In the following extract it means agreed on.

When they had not known and agreed names, to signify the different operations of their own minds, they were sufficiently furnished to make known by words all their ideas.—*Locke*.

## Agreeingly. *adv.* In conformity. *Rare*.

Agreeingly to which, St. Austin, disputing against the Donatists, contendeth most earnestly. *Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 62.

## Agreement. *s.*

### 1. Concord.

What agreement is there between the hyena and the doe? and what peace between the rich and the poor?—*Leibnizians*, xii. 18.

### 2. Resemblance of one thing to another.

The division and quavering which please so much in music, have an agreement with the glittering of light, as the moon-beams playing upon a wave.—*Bacon*.

Expansion and duration have this further agreement, that though they are both considered by us as having parts, yet their parts are not separable one from another.—*Locke*.

### 3. Compact; bargain; conclusion of controversy; stipulation.

And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.—*Isaiah*, xlviii. 18.

### 4. In Logic.

The simplest and most obvious modes of singling out from among the circumstances which precede or follow a phenomenon, those with which it is really connected by an invariable law, are two in number. One is, by comparing together different instances in which the phenomenon occurs. The other is, by comparing instances in which the phenomenon does occur, with instances in other respects similar in which it does not. These two methods may be respectively denominated, the Method of

**Agreement**, and the Method of Difference.—*Mill, System of Logic*, b. iii, ch. viii, § 2.

**Agrestial**, *adj.* [Lat. *agrestis* = rustic.] After the manner of a countryman. *Rare*.

Others wild, uplandish, and *agrestial*.—*Swan, Spectator*, cl. viii, § 2: 1653.

**Agrestic**, *adj.* Same as *Agrestial*. *Rare*.

He (Nimrod) was called a hunter, because he was so indolent; but not so only, but an oppressor too; his continual conversation with brute beasts changed his humane disposition into a barbarous and *agrestic* behaviour. *Gregory, Pastoralia*, p. 222.

**Agricolist**, *s.* [Lat. *agricola* = husbandman.]

One who studies, or practises, agriculture. *Rare*.

The pasture and the food of plants  
First let the young *agricolista* be taught.

*Bodley, Collection of Poems, Agriculture.*

**Agricultural**, *adj.* Relating to agriculture.

The *agricultural* systems of political economy will not require so long an explanation as that which I have thought it necessary to bestow upon the mercantile or commercial system.—*Smith, Wealth of Nations*, iv, 9.

The philosophic pathologist is as different from the physician, as a jurist is different from an advocate, or as an *agricultural* chemist is different from a farmer, or as a political economist is different from a statesman, or as an astronomer who generalizes the laws of the heavenly bodies, is different from a captain, who invigilates his ship by a practical application of these laws. *Huckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii, ch. v.

As years rolled on, the misgovernment of King Otto became more intolerable. The *agricultural* population remained in a stationary condition. They were plundered by brigands, pillaged by gendarmes, and robbed by tax-collectors. They had to bear the whole burden of the consumption and pay heavy municipal taxes; yet their property was insecure and no roads were made.—*Finsky, History of the Greek Revolution*, b. v, ch. iv.

**Agriculturalist**, *s.* [for this form as compared with *agriculturist*, see Constitutionalists.] One whose pursuits are agricultural.

Of courage and endurance they have shewn enough; but, if either the one or the other be a fair sample of the ordinary Kosak department, no amount of sentiment can make us regret that the strong hand of arbitrary power has reduced the men whom the foreboding sketches exhibit to the humble condition of ordinary *agriculturalists*.—*Dr. R. G. Latham, Nationalities of Europe*, vol. i, ch. xxvi.

**Agriculture**, *s.* [Lat. *agricultura*; Fr. *agriculture*.] Art of cultivating the ground; tillage; husbandry.

That there was tillage bestowed upon the antediluvian ground, Moses does indeed intimate in general; what sort of tillage that was is not expressed: I hope to shew, that their *agriculture* was nothing near so laborious and troublesome, nor did it take up so much time as ours doth. *Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

The disposition of Ulysses inclined him to war, rather than the more lucrative, but more secure, method of life, by *agriculture* and husbandry.—*Broom, Notes on Homer's Odyssey*.

**Agriculturist**, *s.* One employed in agriculture.

The effects upon the material prosperity of Spain may be stated in a few words. From nearly every part of the country, large bodies of industrious *agriculturalists* and expert artificers were suddenly withdrawn.—*Huckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii, ch. i.

They preferred the produce of their flocks to that of their herds, and were shepherds instead of *agriculturalists*, simply because by that means they would suffer less in case of an unfavourable issue. *Id. ib.*

The like may be said of persons conversant in the constructive arts, as architects and engineers, of the military and naval services, of *agriculturalists*, gardeners, manufacturers of different sorts, &c. In order that they may give sound advice with respect to any practical question belonging to their own department, it is necessary that they should combine actual experience with abstract knowledge.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. iii.

**Agrimony**, *s.* [Lat. *agrimonia*.] Agrimony

Enparatorium (a medicinal plant).

Quo so many not sleep well  
Take *agrimony* a fyre del  
And he it vnder his heed on nyth,  
And if schall hym do slepe a right,  
For of his slepe schall he not waken  
Tyll it be fro vnder his heed takyn.

A recipe 'for to slepe well, from a MS. in Stockholm, quoted by Lady Wilkinson, in *Weeds and Wild Flowers*.

**Agrise**, *v. a.* *Obsolete*.

1. Affright; terrify.

And pouring forth their blood in british wise,  
That any iron eyes, to see, it would *agrise*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, v, 10, 28.

To hide the terror of her uncouth how  
From mortall eyes that should be sore *agrizet*.

*Ibid.*, vii, 7, 6.

2. Disfigure; make frightful.

The waves thereof so slow and sluggish were,  
Engrost with mud, which did them fowle *agrise*,  
That every weighty thing they did upheare.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii, 4, 40.

Yet not the colour of the troubled deep,  
Those spots supposed, nor the fogs that rise  
From the dull earth, me any whit *agrise*.

*Dryden, Man in the Moon*.

**Agronomical**, *adj.* [Gr. *ayric* = field, *nomos* = law, principle, system.] Appertaining to the management of farms.

The experience of British agriculture has shown that the French *agronomical* division of the soil is infinitely less profitable for all the purposes of food and subsistence than that prevailing in this country (i.e. England).—*Edinburgh Review*, Jan. 1836, p. 94, 95.

**Agronomist**, *s.* One who studies the management of farms.

An impartial foreign *agronomist*.—*Edinburgh Review*.

**Aground**, *adv.* Stranded; hindered by the ground from passing farther.

With our great ships we durst not approach the coast,  
We having been all of us *aground*.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Esopos*.

Say what you seek, and whither were you bound?  
Were you by stress of weather cast *aground*!

*Dryden, Virgil's Eclogues*.

The vessels being *aground* close to the rocks, which concealed the Albanian riflemen, could not be boarded, but they were destroyed with shells.—*Finsky, History of the Greek Revolution*, b. v, ch. iv.

**Ague**, *s.* [A.S. *ege* = horror, shivering.] Disease incorrectly termed Intermittent Fever.

Our castle's strength  
Will laugh a siege to scorn. Here let them lie,  
Till famine and the *ague* eat them up.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v, 5.

Though  
He feels the heats of youth, and colds of age,  
Yet neither tempest nor corrects the other;  
As if there were an *ague* in his nature,  
That still inclines to one extreme.

*Sir J. Denham, Sophy*.

**Ague**, *v. a.* Strike as with an ague.

Name a danger,  
Whose very face would fright all womanhood,  
And manhood put in France; nay, whose aspect  
Would *ague* such as should not hear it told.

*Hayward, Challenge for Beauty*.

**Ague-fit**, *s.* Paroxysm of the ague.

The *aguefit* of fear is overblown.

*Shakespeare, Richard II*, iii, 2.

**Ague-proof**, *adj.* Proof against agues.

When the rain came to wet me once, and the wind  
to make me chatter; when the thunder would not  
peace at my bidding; there I found 'em, there I  
smell 'em out. They told me I was everything; 'tis  
a lie; I am not *ague-proof*. *Shakespeare, King Lear*,  
iv, 6.

**Ague-spell**, *s.* Charm for the ague.

The mountebank now trends the stage, and sells  
His pills, his balsams, and his *ague-spells*.

*Gay, Pastoralia*, vi.

**Ague-struck**, *adj.* Stricken as with an ague.

As the sickness of heaven, and the earthquake, he  
was *ague-struck* with fear. *Hicely, Sermons*, p. 72.

**Agued**, *adj.* Struck with an ague; shivering;

chill; cold. *Rare*.

All hurt behind, backs red, and faces pale,  
With flight and *agued* fear.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, i, 4.

**Aguerry**, *v. a.* [Fr. *aguerrier*.] Inure to war.

*Rare*.

An army the best *aguerryed* of many troops in Europe  
that have never seen an enemy.—*Lord Lyttelton*.

**Aguise**, *v. a.* Dress; adorn. *Obsolete*.

As her fantastick wit did most delight,  
Sometimes her head she fondly would *aguise*  
With gaudy garlands, or fresh flowers dight  
About her neck, or rings of rushe's plight.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

**Aguise**, *s.* Dress; ornament. *Obsolete*.

The glory of the court, their fashions,  
And brave *aguise*, with all their princely state.

*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, p. 7.

**Aguish**, *adj.*

1. With the qualities of an ague.

This Alaster hath left nothing unsearched or un-  
assailed by his inquisit and curious lying in his  
*aguish* writings; for he was in his cold quaking fit all  
the while.—*B. Jonson, Discoveries*.

So calm and so serene but now;  
What means this change on Myra's brow?  
Her *aguish* love now glows and burns,  
Then chills and shakes, and the cold it returns.

*Graville*.

2. Liable to ague.

His jokes were sermons, and his sermons jokes;  
But both were thrown away among the fens;  
For wit hath no great friend in *aguish* folks.  
No longer ready ears and short-hand pens  
Imbiled the gay lion mot, or happy hoax;  
The poor priest was reduced to common sense,  
Or to coarse efforts very loud and long.  
To hammer a hoarse laugh from the thick throng.

*Byron, Don Juan*, xvi, 83.

3. Productive of ague.

Spiders or cobwebs given on brown sugar are still  
given in some *aguish* localities in Ireland.—*Lady  
Dunmore, Memoirs and Correspondence of Mrs.  
Delany*, ii, 274.

**Aguti**, *s.* [South American.] Rodent animal so called.

*Agouty* or *Aguti*, the Cavin Aguti of Linnaeus, an  
animal of the Antilles, of the size of a rabbit, with  
bright red hair, and a little tail without hair.—*Ober-  
ford Encyclopaedia*, sub voce.

**Ab. interjection.** Noting—

a. Dislike and censure.

Ab! sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a  
seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters! they  
have forsaken the Lord. *Isaiah*, i, 4.

b. Contempt and exultation.

Let them not say in their hearts, Ab! so we  
would have it: let them not say, we have swallowed  
him up. *Psalms*, xxxv, 25.

c. Compassion and complaint.

In youth alone, unhappy mortals live;  
But ab! the mighty bliss is fugitive.

*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics*.

Ab! the blooming pride of May,  
And that of beauty, are but one;  
At morn both flourish bright and gay,  
Both fade at evening, pale, and gone.

*Prior*.

d. Vehement desire: (with that).

In goodness, as in greatness, they excel;  
Ab! that we lov'd ourselves but half so well.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*.

**Abá, abá!** *interj.* Intimating triumph and contempt.

They opened their mouth wide against me, and  
said, Abá, abá! our eye hath seen it.—*Psalms*,  
xxxv, 21.

**Abáá, adv.** In advance.

And now the mighty Centaur seems to lend,  
And now the speedy Dolphin gets ahead.

*Dryden, Virgil's Eclogues*.

It is mightily the fault of parents, guardians,  
tutors, and governors, that so many men miscarry.  
They suffer them at first to run ahead, and when  
perverse inclinations are advanced into habits, there  
is no dealing with them. *Sir R. L'Estrange, Fables*.

**Aheight**, *adv.* On high; aloft. *Rare*.

But have I fall'n or no?  
From the dread summit of this chalky bourn!  
Look up *ahright*, the shrill-gorg'd lark so far  
Cannot be seen or heard.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv, 6.

**Ahigh**, *adv.* On high. *Rare*.

One heav'd *ahigh* to be hurl'd down below.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III*, iv, 4.

**Abóy, interj.** In *Navigation*. Exclamation

of much the same import as *holla*.  
*Abóy!* you Bunboat, bring yourself this way.—  
*Cumberland, The Wallons*.

**Ahungry**, *adj.* Hungry. *Obsolete*.

I am not *ahungry*, I thank you, forsooth.—*Shake-  
speare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, i, 1.

**Aid**, *v. a.* [Fr. *aider*; Lat. *adjuvare*.] Help;

support; succour.

Into the lake he leapt, his lord to aid,  
And of him catching hold, him strongly staid  
From drowning.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Neither shall they give any thing unto them that  
make war upon them, or aid them with victuals,  
weapons, money, or ships.—*1 Maccabees*, viii, 26.

**Aid**, *s.*

1. Help; support.

The memory of useful things may receive con-  
siderable aid if they are thrown into verse.—*Watts,  
Improvement of the Mind*.

Your patrimonial stores in peace possess;  
Undoubted all your filial claims confess:  
Your private right should impious power invade,  
The peers of Ithaca would arm in aid.

*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

2. Person that gives help or support; helper;  
auxiliary.

Thou hast said, it is not good that man should be  
alone; let us make unto him an *aid*, like unto him-  
self.—*Tobit*, viii, 6.

Great *aids* came in to him partly upon missives and partly volunteers from many parts.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

### 3. In Law.

The actions of war—which her majesty, either in her own defence, or in just and honourable *aids*, hath undertaken.—*Bacon, Observations upon a Libel.*

**Aid-forces.** *s.* [two words rather than a compound.] Auxiliary troops.

The enemies having this advantage that they knew the coast of the country, and traversed a crooked way behind Caesar's back, and charged upon two legions as they were gathering their armour together, they had put them all well never to the sword, but that a sudden outcry made caused the *aid-forces* of our associates to assemble themselves.—*Holland, Translation of Ammianus Marcellinus.* (Nares. W. and H.)

**Aid-soldiers.** *s.* Soldiers constituting Aid-forces.

But when certain of them secretly suggested that Silvanus, late colonel of the footmen, passed venturously, though hardly, with eight thousand *aid-soldiers* by more compendious and shorter ways.—*Holland, Translation of Ammianus Marcellinus.* 1099.

**Aidance.** *s.* Help; support. *Rare.*

Off I have seen a timely parted ghost, Of ashy semblance, meagre, pale, and bloodless, Being all descended to the lab'ring heart, Who, in the conflict that it holds with death, Attracts the same for *aidance* 'gainst the enemy.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iii. 2.*

**Aidant.** *adj.* Helping; helpful. *Rare.*

All you unpublished virtues of the earth, Spring with my tears, be *aidant* and remediate In the good man's distress.

*Shakespeare, King Lear, iv. 4.*

**Aide-de-camp.** *s.* [Fr.] Staff-officer so-called; camp adjutant.

He had been *aide-de-camp* (among other rare accidents and fortunes) to a Persian Prince, and at one blow had stricken off the head of the King of Carmania on horseback.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, The Old Margate Hog.*

Shortly after daylight on the morning of the 17th, Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington's *aide-de-camp*, Colonel the Hon. Alexander Gordon, with two squadrons of hussars, drove in the enemy's videttes upon the ground of the Prussian contest, on the afternoon of the 16th June. *Clausewitz's Narratives, in Yonge's Life of Wellington, i. 666.*

**Plural aide-de-camps.**

Lady C. in the terrors, the daughter in a flutter, *aide-de-camps* and secretaries in a fuss, and all waiting to perform the Ko Tow simultaneously to the great man.—*Private Diary of Richard Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.*

**Plural aides-de-camp.**

Even in his own bed, while he himself rested that night on a heap of straw, covered with his military cloak, lay one of his most trusted *aides-de-camp*, painfully breasting forth his life.—*Yonge, Life of Wellington, i. 661.*

**Aider.** *s.* One who brings aid; helper.

All along as he went, were punished the adherents and *aider*s of the late rebels.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

Had he more *aider*s then?—*B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour.*

**Aidful.** *adj.* Giving aid.

It is quarrel enough against any person or community, not to have been *aidful* to the distresses of God's people.—*Bishop Hall, Human Disrespect.*

**Aidless.** *adj.* Destitute of aid.

Alone he entered The mortal gate of the city, which he painted With shunless destiny: *aidless* came off, And, with a sudden re-enforcement, struck Cophli, like a planet. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus, ii. 2.*

He had met,

Already, ere my best speed could prevent, The *aidless* innocent lady, his wish'd prey.

*Milton, Comus, 678.*

**Aiglet.** *s.* Same as Aglet = tag. *Obsolete.*

It all above besprinkled was throughout With golden *aiglets*, that glistered bright, Like twinkling stars, and all the skirt about Was hemm'd with golden fringes.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

**Ail.** *v. n.* [A.S. *ail* = sickness.] Suffer.

*a.* In the following passage the construction is, In what way does Heraclitus suffer?

Love smil'd, and thus said, Want join'd to desire is unhappy; but if he nought do desire, what can Heraclitus *ail*?—*Sir P. Sidney.*

*b.* In the following passages *me* is not an accusative governed by *ail* as a transitive verb (in which case it would mean *hurt*); but a dative, as in *meseems* = seems to me, *mihl videtur.*

What *ails* me, that I cannot lose thy thought!

Command the empress hither to be brought; I in her death shall some diversion find, And rid my thoughts at once of woman-kind.

*Dryden, Tyrannic Love.*

Wonder not what *ails* me if I now complain.—*Baxter, The Saint's Rest, ch. xiv.*

**Ail.** *s.* Same as Ailment. *Rare.*

Or heal, O Narses, thy observer *ail*.

*Pope.*

**Aile.** *s.* [Fr. *aile*; Lat. *ala* = wing.] Late-

ral divisions of a church, or any part of it. The Latin Church call them 'aile' wings; thence the French, 'les ailes'; and we more corruptly, *ais*; from their resemblance of the church to a dove.—*Sir G. Wheeler, Description of ancient Churches, p. 82.*

There are also 'aile ecclesiasticum,' which we meet with in church-writers; as we corruptly call them the *ais* of churches, &c.—*Archbishop Sancroft, Sermons, p. 152.*

The aisle is by no means so magnificent as one would expect from its endowments. The church is one huge net, with a double *aisle* to it; and, at each end, is a large quire. *Johnson.*

In Gothic, as well as many modern churches, the breadth is divided into three or five parts, by two or by four rows of pillars running parallel to the sides; and, as the one or other is the case, the church is said to be a three-aisled or five-aisled fabric. The middle *aisle* is called the nave or chief *aisle*, and the venthouse which joins to each side of the main structure containing the *aisles* is called a wing.—*Gwilt, Encyclopedia of Architecture, p. 888.*

**Ailment.** *s.* Pain; disease.

I am never ill but I think of your *ailments*, and rejoice that they mutually hinder our being together. *Swift, Letters.*

Fifty years ago, and when the present writer, being an interesting little boy, was ordered out of the room with the ladies after dinner, I remember quite well that their talk was chiefly about their *ailments*; and putting this question directly to two or three since, I have always got from them the acknowledgment that times are not changed.—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair, ch. xli.*

**Aim.** *v. n.* Try to strike with a missile weapon; point the view, or direct the steps, towards anything; tend towards; try to reach or obtain: (with *at*).

*Aim*'d thou at princes, all amaz'd they said, The last of games? *Pope, Homer's Odyssey.*

Another kind there is, which although we desire for itself, as health, and virtue, and knowledge, nevertheless they are not the last mark *whereat* we *aim*, but have their further end whereunto they are referred. *Hooker.*

Sworn with applause, and *aiming* still at more, He now provokes the sea gods from the shore.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*

Religion tends to the end and pleasure, the peace and tranquillity of our minds, which all the wisdom of the world did always *aim* at, as the utmost felicity of this life. *Archbishop Tillotson.*

**With to.**

Lo, here the world is bliss; so here the end To which all men do *aim*, rich to be made, Such grace now to be happy is before thee laid.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

**Aim.** *v. a.* [N.Fr. *esmer*; estimate, calculate.] Direct a missile weapon by the eye, before its dismission from the hand.

And proud Iphus, Priam's charioteer, Who smokes his empty reins, and *aims* his airy spear,

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*

He then gave evidence intended to show that his life had been endangered by the machinations of the Lord Privy Seal; but that evidence missed the mark at which it was *aimed*, and recoiled on him from whom it proceeded.—*Maccubbin, History of England, ch. xv.*

**Aim.** *s.*

1. Direction, or object, of a missile weapon.

Ascanius, young and eager of his game, Soon bent his bow, uncertain of his *aim*; But the dire fiend the fatal arrow guides, Which pierc'd his bowels through his panting sides.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid, vii. 601.*

Arrows fled not swifter towards their *aim*, Than did our soldiers, aiming at their safety, Fly from the field.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. i. 1.*

In Archery to *cry aim* is to encourage the archers, when about to shoot, by crying out *aim*; applaud; encouragement.

It ill becomes this presence to *cry aim* To these ill-tuned repetitions.

*Shakespeare, King John, ii. 1.*

To it, and we'll *cry aim*.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, The False One.*

Now to be patient were to play the pander To the viceroy's base embraces, and *cry aim*, Whilst he by force or flattery, &c.

*Massinger, The Benefactor, i. 1.* (Nares. W. and H.)

2. Purpose; scheme; intention; design.

He trusted to have equal'd the Most High, If he oppos'd; and, with ambitious *aim*, Against the throne and monarchy of God Rais'd impious war. *Milton, Paradise Lost, i. 41.*

But see, how oft ambitious *aims* are cross'd, And chiefs contend till all the prize is lost. *Pope.*

3. Object of a design; thing after which any one endeavours.

The safest way is to suppose that the epistle has but one *aim*, till, by a frequent perusal of it, you are forced to see there are distinct independent parts.—*Lucke, Essay on St. Paul's Epistles.*

4. Conjecture; guess; approximation.

It is impossible, by *aim*, to tell it, and for experience and knowledge thereof, I do not think that there was ever any of the particulars thereof.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

There is a history in all men's lives, Figuring the nature of the times descend'd; The which observ'd, a man may prophesy, With a near aim, of the main chance of things As yet not come to life, which, in their seeds And weak beginnings, lie intusard.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iii. 1.*

**Aim-crier.** *s.* Looker-on who bucks, encourages, or abets, by crying *aim*; simply, stander-by, or looker-on. *Obsolete.*

Thou smiting *aim-crier* at princes' fall.—*English Aeneid.* (Nares. W. and H.)

While her own creatures, like *aim-criers*, beheld Her misdeeds with nothing but lip-pity.—*Ibid.* (Nares. W. and H.)

**Aimer.** *s.* One who aims.

Leaving the character of one always troubled with a beating and contriving brain, of an *aimer* of great and high spirits; while he was always poor, and consequently unable to accomplish his desire.—*A. Wood, Athene Oxoniensis.*

**Aimless.** *adj.* Without aim.

In his blind *aimless* hand a pile of shoo, And threw it not in vain.

*Mary, Translation of Lucan, iii.*

The Turks, half asleep, ran about in *aimless* confusion.—*Dryden, Don Sebastian.*

A dumb generation; these voice only an inarticulate cry; spokesman, in the knave's couch, in the world's forum, they have none that find evidence. At rare intervals (as now, in 1773), they will fling down their hoes and hammers; and, to the astonishment of thinking mankind, flock hither and thither, dangerous, *aimless*; get the length even of Versailles.—*Cutcliffe, French Revolution, pt. i. b. ii. ch. ii.*

**Air.** *s.* [from Lat. *ær*.]

1. Atmosphere.

If I were to tell what I mean by the word *air*, I may say it is that fine matter which we breathe in and breathe out continually; or it is that thin fluid body, in which the birds fly, a little above the earth; or it is that invisible matter, which fills all places near the earth, or which immediately encompasses the globe of earth and water.—*Watts, Logic.*

The garden was enclosed within the square, Where young Emilia took the morning *air*.

*Dryden, Fables.*

There be many good and healthful *airs*, that do appear by habitation and other proofs, that differ not in smell from other *airs*. *Bacon, Natural History, no. 304.*

Fresh gales and gentle *airs*, Whisper'd it to the woods, and from their wings Flung rose, flung odours from the spicy shrub, Disporting! *Milton, Paradise Lost, viii. 618.*

But safe repose, without an *air* of breath, Dwells here, and a dumb quiet next to death.

*Dryden.*

Let vernal *airs* through trembling osiers play, And Albion's cliffs resound the rural lay.

*Pope, Pastorals.*

2. Scent; vapour. *Rare.*

Stinks which the nostrils straight abhor are not the most pernicious, but such *airs* as have some similitude with man's body; and so insinuate themselves and betray the spirits.—*Bacon.*

All the stor'd vengeance of heaven fall On her ingrateful top! strike her young bones, You taking *airs*, with lameness.

*Shakespeare, King Lear, ii. 4.*

3. Anything light, uncertain, or unstable as a foundation.

O momentary grace of mortal men, Which we more hunt for than the grace of God! Who builds his hope in *air* of your fair looks, Lives like a drunken sailor on a mast, Ready with every nod to tumble down.

*Shakespeare, Richard III. iii. 4.*

4. Vent; utterance; publication; suggestion.

*Obsolete.*

I would have ask'd you, if I durst, for shame, If still you lov'd? you gave it *air* before me. But ah! why were we not both of a sex? For then we might have lov'd without a crime.

*Dryden.*

I am sorry to find it has taken *air*, that I have some hand in these papers.—*Pope, Letters.*

It flew from the *airs*, which the princes and states abroad received from their ambassadors and agents here.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

## 5. Music; tune.

This music crept by me upon the waters,  
Allying both their fury, and my passion,  
With its sweet *air*.—*Shakespeare, Tempest, i. 2.*  
Call in some music; I have heard, soft *airs*  
Can charm our senses, and expel our cares.

*Sir J. Denham, Sophy.*  
The same *airs*, which some entertain with most  
delightful transports, to others are importune.—  
*Gloucester, Naples Scavenger.*

Since we have such a treasury of words, so proper  
for the work of music, I wonder that persons should  
give so little attention.—*Addison, Spectator, no. 300.*  
Borne on the swelling notes, our souls aspire,  
While solemn *airs* improve this sacred fire;  
And angels lean from heaven to hear!

*Pope, Ode for St. Cecilia's Day.*  
When the soul is sunk with cares,  
Exalts her in enlivening *airs*.—*Id. ibid.*

## 6. Poetry; song.

The repented *air*  
Of sad Electra's poet, had the power  
To save the Athenian walls from ruin here.

*Milton, Sonnets, viii. 12.*

## 7. Mien; manner; look; gesture; deportment.

Her graceful innocence, her every *air*,  
Of gesture, or least action, over-aw'd  
His malice.—*Milton, Paradise Lost, ix. 330.*

But, having the life before us, beside the experience  
Of all they knew, it is no wonder to hit some  
*airs* and features, which they have misread.—*Dryden, On Dramatick Poetry.*

Yet should the times all thy figures place,  
And breathe an *air* divine on every face.  
Whom *Aeneas* follows, with a fanning *air*;  
But vain wishin, and proudly pouring.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid, vi.*

There are of these sort of beauties, which last but  
for a moment; as, the different *airs* of an assembly,  
upon the sight of an unexpected and uncommon  
object, some particularity of a violent passion, some  
graceful action, a smile, a glance of an eye, a dis-  
dainful look, a look of envy, and a thousand other  
such like things.—*Dryden, Translation of Descartes's Art of Painting.*

Kalergy, with a deferential *air*, observed to  
the King, 'The troops expect your Majesty's orders  
through me.'—*Æt., Fingus, History of the Greek Re-  
volution, l. v. ch. iv.*

## 8. Affectation.

Their whole lives were employed in intricacies  
of state, and they naturally gave themselves *airs* of  
kings and princes, of which the ministers of other  
nations are only the representatives.—*Addison, Tracels in Italy.*

He assumes and affects an entire set of very dif-  
ferent *airs*; he conceives himself a being of a superi-  
our nature.—*Swift.*

Show your poverty of spirit,  
And in dress place all your merit;  
Give yourself ten thousand *airs*;  
That with me shall break no squares.—*Swift.*

The particulars of Becky's costume were in the  
newspapers—feathers, jupons, superb diamonds,  
and all the rest. Mrs. Cracknash read the para-  
graph in bitterness of spirit, and discoursed to her  
followers about the *airs* which that woman was  
wearing herself.—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair, ch. xlviii.*

## 9. Appearance.

As it was communicated with the *air* of a secret,  
it soon found its way into the world.—*Pope, Dedic-  
ation to Rape of the Lock.*

## Air. v. a.

### 1. Expose to the air; open to the air.

The others make it a matter of small commenda-  
tion in itself, if they, who wear it, do nothing else  
but *air* the robes, which their place requireth.—  
*Hooker, v. 29.*

Pleas breed principally of straw or mats, where  
there hath been a little moisture, or the chamber  
and bed-scurf kept closed, and not *aired*.—*Bacon, Natural History, no. 630.*

We have had, in our time, experience twice or  
thrice, when both the judges that sat upon the jail,  
and numbers of those that attended the business,  
or were present, sickened upon it, and died. There-  
fore, it were good wisdom, that, in such cases, the  
jail were *aired* before they were brought forth.—  
*Ibid. no. 914.*

As the ants were *airing* their provisions one win-  
ter, up comes a hungry grasshopper to them, and  
begs a charity.—*Sir R. L. Estlin, Fables.*  
Of wicker-baskets weave, or *air* the corn.

*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics.*

### 2. Refresh, or gratify, by enjoying the open air; (with *self*).

Nay, stay a little  
Were you but riding forth to *air* yourself,  
Such parting were too petty.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline, l. 2.*

I ascended the highest hills of Bagdad, in order to  
pass the rest of the day in meditation and prayers.  
As I was here *airing* myself on the tops of the moun-  
tains, I fell into a profound contemplation on the  
vanity of human life.—*Addison, Spectator.*

### Air. v. n. [from egg; see *Yurie*.] Devel- op in a nest. *Obsolete, rare.*

You may add their busy, dangerous, discourteous,  
yea, and sometimes despicable stealing one from  
another, of the eggs and young ones, who, if they  
were allowed to *air* naturally and quietly, there  
would be store sufficient, to kill not only the par-  
tridges, but even all the good housewives' chickens  
in a country.—*Carew, Survey of Cornwall.*

## Air-bladder. s.

### 1. Vesicle filled with air.

The pulmonary artery and vein pass along the  
surfaces of these *air-bladders*, in an infinite number  
of ramifications.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and  
Choice of Aliments.*

### 2. Bladder in fishes, by the contraction and dilatation of which they vary the propor- tions of their weight to their bulk, and thus rise or fall.

Though the *air-bladder* in fishes seems necessary  
for swimming, yet some are so formed as to swim  
without it.—*Cuvier, v.*

The proper walls of the *air-bladder* of ordinary  
osseous fishes consist of a shining silvery fibrous  
tunic, the fibres being arranged for the most part  
transversely or circularly, and in two layers: they  
are contractile and elastic, but the wall of the ante-  
rior compartment of the *air-bladder* of Cyprinoids  
is much more elastic than those of the posterior  
one. The *air-bladder* is lined by a delicate mucous  
membrane; it is more or less covered by the perito-  
neum. Its cavity is commonly simple; in the  
Squat-fish it is divided by a vertical longitudinal  
septum along three-fourths of its posterior part.  
The lateral compartments are subdivided by trans-  
verse septa in many other Silurids; the large *air-  
bladder* of some species of Erythrinus is partially  
subdivided into smaller cells. The cellular subdivi-  
sion is such in the *air-bladder* of the Amina, that  
Cuvier compared it to the lung of a reptile; and the  
transition from the air or swim-bladder to the lung  
is completed in the Protoperus or Lepidosteus an-  
telurus.—*Owen, Lectures on the Comparative Ana-  
tomy, &c., of Vertebrate Animals, pt. i. lect. xi.*

## Air-bone. s. Bone with the cavity filled with air.

Thus, in the long bones, the cavities analogous to  
those called medullary in beasts are more capacious,  
and their walls are much thinner: a large aperture  
called the pneumatic foramen, near one end of the  
bone, communicates with its interior; and an air-  
cell, or prolongation of the lung, is continued into  
and lines the cavity of the bone, which is thus filled  
with rarefied air instead of marrow. The extremi-  
ties of such *air-bones* present a light open network,  
slender columns shooting across in different direc-  
tions from wall to wall, and these little columns are  
likewise hollow.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates,*  
*ch. i. § 12.*

## Air-born. adj. Born of the air.

And see the *air-born* meers start,  
Impatient of the rein.

*Congreve, To Lord Godolphin.*

## Air-breathing. part. adj. Breathing air.

In *air-breathing* creatures there is a tenable di-  
vision between the two; the one taking cognizance  
of matters suspended in air; and the other of mat-  
ters suspended in water.—*Herbert Spencer, First  
Principles, § 105.*

At the first introduction into the animal kingdom  
of a true lung, or *air-breathing* organ communi-  
cating with pharynx or oesophagus, much variety of  
form and structure, much inconsistency even as to  
existence, might be expected, especially in that class  
in which the normal function of the new organ could  
be so seldom in any degree exercised, and in which,  
therefore, different accessory or subordinate offices  
predominate in such rudimentary representative of  
the pulmonary organ.—*Owen, Lectures on the Com-  
parative Anatomy, &c., of Vertebrate Animals, pt. i.  
lect. xi.*

## Air-built. adj. Built in the air, without any solid foundation.

The bones of birds, especially those of flight, pre-  
sent the opposite extreme of lightness. Thus, in the  
long-bones, the cavities, analogous to the medullary  
in mammals, are more extensive, and the solid walls  
of the bone much thinner: a large aperture called  
the foramen pneumaticum, near one or both ends of  
the bone, communicates with its interior, and an  
*air-cell* or prolongation of the lung is continued into  
and lines the cavity of the bone, which is thus filled  
with rarefied air instead of marrow. The vastly  
expanded beak, with its hornlike process, in the

*Pope, Dunciad, iii.*

## Air-cell. s. In Physiology. Cell for air.

The bones of birds, especially those of flight, pre-  
sent the opposite extreme of lightness. Thus, in the  
long-bones, the cavities, analogous to the medullary  
in mammals, are more extensive, and the solid walls  
of the bone much thinner: a large aperture called  
the foramen pneumaticum, near one or both ends of  
the bone, communicates with its interior, and an  
*air-cell* or prolongation of the lung is continued into  
and lines the cavity of the bone, which is thus filled  
with rarefied air instead of marrow. The vastly  
expanded beak, with its hornlike process, in the

Hornbill forms one great *air-cell*, with thin bony  
parietes; and in this bird, in the Swifts, and the  
Humming-birds, every bone of the skeleton, down to  
the phalanges of the claws, is pneumatic.—*Owen,  
Lectures on the Comparative Anatomy, &c., of Verte-  
brate Animals, pt. i. lect. ii.*

The most remarkable development of *air-cells* in  
the mammalian class is, however, presented by the  
Elephant; the intellectual physiognomy of this great  
 pachyderm being caused, as in the Owl, not by actual  
enlargement of the brain-case, but by the enormous ex-  
tent of the pneumatic cellular diplos between the  
two tables of the skull.—*Ibid.*

Of these, the most important are, the true nature  
of the circulation in crustacea and insects; the or-  
gan of hearing in cephalopods; the power possessed  
by mollusks of absorbing their shells; the fact that  
bees do not collect wax, but secrete it; the semicir-  
cular canals of the cutacea; the lymphatics of birds;  
and the *air-cells* in the bones of birds.—*Buckle,  
History of Civilization in England, vol. ii. ch. v.*

## Air-chamber. s. Cavity for air; large air-cell.

The outer table of the entire epicranium is simi-  
larly raised above the inner one by intervening large  
*air-cells*, and their sinuous septa, in the Giraffe, the  
short horns are solid, but are sustained by the  
vaulted roof of the skull; and, as the animal can  
deal heavy blows with these simple weapons, the  
concussion is diminished by the interposition of  
these *air-chambers* between the outer table and the  
immediate covering of the brain.—*Owen, Lectures  
on the Comparative Anatomy, &c., of Vertebrate  
Animals, pt. i. lect. ii.*

## Air-drawn. adj. Drawn or painted in air.

This is the very painting of your fear,  
This is the *air-drawn* danger, which, you said,  
Led you to Duncannon.—*Shakespeare, Macbeth, iii. 4.*

## Air-gun. s. Gun charged with air instead of powder.

The small birds, or those under the size of a  
thrush, are best brought down by an *air-gun*; by  
the use of which you may preserve their plumage in  
its full perfection.—*Tasderberg.*

## Air-poise. s. Instrument to measure the weight of the air.

Mr. Hooke had read in the minutes of the last  
meeting, that he had contrived a barometer, by  
which an infinite number of small mutations of the  
air might be discovered, which would be wholly in-  
visible and undimensible by the more common *air-pans*.—  
*Bishop Sprat, History of the Royal Society, iii. 363.*

## Air-pump. s. Machine for effecting a va- cuum by pumping out the air.

The air that, in exhausted receivers of *air-pumps*,  
is excluded from minerals, and flesh, and fruits, and  
liquors, is as true and genuine as to elasticity and  
density, or rarefaction, as that we breathe in; and  
yet this fictitious air is so far from being fit to be  
breathed in, that it kills animals in a moment, even  
sooner than the absence of air, or a vacuum itself.—  
*Bentley.*

Pascal and Boyle brought into clear view the fun-  
damental laws of fluid equilibrium; Boyle and Ma-  
riotte determined the law of the compression of air  
as regulated by its elasticity. Otto Guericke in-  
vented the *air-pump*, and by his 'Magdeburg Ex-  
periments' on a vacuum, illustrated still further  
the effects of the air. Guericke pursued what Gilbert  
had begun, the observation of electrical phenomena;  
and these two physicists made an important step,  
by detecting repulsion as well as attraction in these  
phenomena.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas,*  
*b. v. ch. i.*

## Air-shaft. s. Passage for the air into the mines and subterraneous places.

By the sinking of an *air-shaft*, the air hath liberty  
to circulate, and carry out the steams both of the  
miners breath and the damps, which would other-  
wise stagnate there.—*Kay.*

## Air-stirring. adj. Putting the air in motion.

This piece was staid at last  
By blasts of strong *air-stirring* northern wind.  
*May, Translations of Lucretius's Phædria, vi.*

## Air-able. adj. Capable of being set to an air or tune. *Rare.*

They (the verses) are of the same cadence as yours,  
and *airable*.—*Howell, i. § 6. 6. (Ord. M.)*

## Airily. adv. In an airy manner, either lightly or affectedly, or with a mixture of the two.

Fanny had her father good night, and whisk'd  
off *airily*.—*Dickens, Little Dorrit.*

## Airiness. s. Lightness; gaiety; levity.

The French have indeed taken worthy pains to  
make classic learning speak their language; if they  
have not succeeded, it must be imputed to a cer-  
tain talkativeness and *airiness* represented in their  
tongue, which will never agree with the solemnity of  
the Romans, or the solemnity of the Greeks.—*Fellon.*

## Airing. s. Short journey or ramble to enjoy the free air.

This little fleet serves only to fetch them wine and



corn, and to give their ladies an *airing* in the summer-season.—*Addison*.

**Airless**, *adj.* Wanting communication with the free air.

Nor stony tower, nor walls of beaten brass,  
Nor *airless* dungeon, nor strong links of iron,  
Can be retentive to the strength of spirit.

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, l. 3.  
You cannot get them to take it in, that the open  
sewer and the *airless* home of the working man are  
much a very serious matter.—*Decorations of a Country  
Parson*, v. li.

**Airings**, *s.* Young, light, thoughtless, gay  
person. *Obsolete*, *rare*.

Some more there be, slight *airings*, will be won  
With dogs, and horses, and perhaps a whore.  
*B. Jonson, Catiline*, l. 3.

**Airy**, *adj.*

1. Relating to, or composed of, air; open to  
the free air.

The first is the transmission, or emission of the  
thinner and more *airy* parts of bodies; as, in odours  
and infections; and this is, of all the rest, the most  
corrupt.—*Bacon*.

There are fishes that have wings, that are no  
swimmers to the *airy* region. — *Boyle*.

Whole rivers here forsake the fields below,  
And, wondering at their height, through *airy* chan-  
nels flow. — *Addison*.

Joy'd to range abroad in fresh attire  
Through the wide compass of the *airy* coast. — *Spenser*.

Speak, if there be a priest, a man of God,  
Among you there, and let him presently  
Approach, and lend a ladder on the shaft,  
And climbing up into my *airy* home,  
Deliver me the blessed sacrament;  
For by the warning of the Holy Ghost,  
I prophesy that I shall die to-night,  
A quarter before twelve.

*Tennyson, St. Simon Stylites*.

2. Light as air; thin; unsubstantial; with-  
out solidity.

I hold ambition of so *airy* and light a quality,  
That it is but a shadow's shadow. — *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, li.

Still may the dog the wandering troops constrain  
Of *airy* ghosts, and vex the guilty train. — *Dryden*.

Nor think with wind  
Of *airy* threats to awe whom yet with deeds  
Thou canst not. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 282.  
Nor (to avoid such meanness) soaring high,  
With empty sound, and *airy* notions, fly.

*Lord Roscommon*.

I have found a complaint concerning the security  
of money, which occasioned many *airy* propositions  
for the remedy of it. — *Sir W. Temple, Miscellaneous*.

3. Fluttering; loose (as if to catch the air);  
light (like air).

The painters draw their nymphs in thin and *airy*  
habits; but the weight of gold and of embroideries  
is reserved for queens and goddesses. — *Dryden*.

By this name of ladies, he means all young  
persons, slender, daintily shaped, *airy*, and delicate: such  
as are nymphs and Nixæ. — *Id.*

4. Gay; sprightly; full of mirth; vivacious;  
lively; spirited; light of heart.

He that is merry and *airy* at shore, when he sees  
a sad tempest on the sea, or dances when God  
thunders from heaven, remarks not when God speaks  
to all the world. — *Jeremy Taylor*.

*Airy*, fairy Lilian. — *Tennyson, Lilian*.

**Ait**, *s.* Small island in a river. See Eyot.  
They (the swallows) roosted every night in the  
owls-holes of the *aits* of that river (the Thames). —  
*White, Natural History of Selbourne*, let. xii.

**Aitch**, *s.* Name of the letter *h*. [It is a  
good instance of the difference between the  
sound of a letter and the name of a letter;  
for it does not even begin with the sound  
for the sign of which it is the name.]

**Aitchbone**, *s.* See Edgebone.

**Ajár**, *adv.* [A.S. on *cyrr* = on the turn.] So  
as to be free to turn on its hinges: (applied  
to doors).

Take care on such occasions to leave the door  
*ajár*. — *Swift, Advice to Servants*.

**Ake**, *v. n.* [see Ache, of which, in the way  
of spelling, the present word is the better  
form. Whether the word came from the  
Greek *αἴς* or not, in respect to its ulti-  
mate origin, it is so old that it must be  
treated as Anglo-Saxon, to which lan-  
guage the combination *ak* was a stranger.  
Added to this, the practice of sounding it  
*aitch*, which cannot be shown ever to have

been *general*, is now absolutely extinct,  
except in such declamation as affects an  
archaic character. Finally, let it be ob-  
served that the *authorities* for the *k* are  
Locke, Prior, Addison, and South.]

Feel a lasting pain: (generally of the internal  
parts; distinguished from *smart*, which is  
commonly used of uneasiness in the ex-  
ternal parts).

Were the pleasure of drinking accompanied, the  
very moment, with that sick stomach and aking  
head which, in some men, are sure to follow, I  
think nobody would ever let wine touch his lips. —  
*Locke*.

His limbs must *ake*, with daily toils oppress,  
Ere long-wish'd night brings necessary rest. —  
*Prior*.

Here shame disdains him, there his fear prevails,  
And each, by turns, his *aking* heart assails. — *Addison*.

However men may put the best face upon things,  
yet certainly there is no such pain as an *aking* misery  
conscience under a merry aspect. — *South, Sermons*,  
viii. 178.

**Akin**, *adj.* [on kin.]

1. Related to; allied by blood: (used of per-  
sons).

I do not envy thee, Pamela; only I wish, that,  
being thy sister in nature, I were not so far off *akin*  
in fortune. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

2. Allied to by nature; partaking of the  
same properties: (used of things).

The cankered passion of envy is nothing *akin* to  
the silly envy of the ass. — *Sir R. L. Estcourt, Fables*.

**Alabaster**, *s.* [Lat.] Fine variety of the  
sulphate of lime.

Yet I'll not shed her blood,  
Nor scar that whiter skin of hers than snow,  
And smooth as monumental alabaster. — *Shakespeare, Othello*, v. 2.

**Alabaster**, *adj.* Made of alabaster.

I cannot forbear mentioning part of an *alabaster*  
column, found in the ruins of Livia's portico. It is  
of the colour of fire, and may be seen over the high  
altar of St. Maria in Campidoglio; for they have cut  
it into two pieces and fixed it, in the shape of a  
cross, in a hole of the wall so that the light passing  
through it makes it look, to those in the church,  
like a huge transparent cross of amber. — *Addison, Travels in Italy*.

The landlord and landlady of the house led the  
worthy Major into the Sedley's room (whereof he  
remembered every single article of furniture, from  
the old brass-ornamented piano, once a natty lit-  
tle instrument, Stoddard maker, to the screens and  
the *alabaster* miniature-tombstone, in the midst  
of which ticked Mr. Sedley's gold watch), and there  
he sat down in the lodger's vacant arm-chair. —  
*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*.

**Alack**, *interj.* Alas: (expression of sor-  
row, regret, or disappointment).

*Alack!* when once our grace we have forgot,  
Nothing goes right, we would, and we would not.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, iv. 4.

At thunder now no more I start  
Than at the rumbling of a cart!  
Nay, what's incredible, *alack!*  
I hardly hear a woman's clack. — *Swift*.

**Alacritiously**, *adv.* Cheerfully; without de-  
jection. *Obsolete*.

Epaminondas *alacritiously* expired, in confidence  
that he left behind him a perpetual memory of the  
victories he had achieved for his country. — *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

**Alacrionousness**, *s.* Briskness; liveliness.  
*Obsolete*.

To infuse some life, some *alacrionousness* into you,  
for that purpose, I shall descend to the more sensi-  
tive, quickening, enlivening part of the text. — *Ham-  
mond, Sermons*, p. 553.

**Alacrity**, *s.* [Fr. *alacrité*; Lat. *alacritas*.]  
Ready cheerfulness; cheerful willingness.

These orders were, on all sides, yielded unto with  
no less *alacrity* of mind, than cities, unable to hold  
out any longer, are wont to show when they take  
conditions, such as it liketh him to offer them,  
which hath them in the narrow straits of advantage.  
— *Hooker*.

Give me a bowl of wine;  
I have not that *alacrity* of spirit,  
Nor cheer of mind, that I was wont to have.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.* v. 3.  
He, glad that now his sea should find a shore,  
With fresh *alacrity* and force renew'd,  
Springs upward. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 1011.

Never did men more joyfully obey:  
Or sooner understood the sign to fly:  
With such *alacrity* they bore away.

As if, to praise them, all the states stood by. — *Dryden*.

After a faint struggle, he yielded, and passed with  
a show of *alacrity* a series of odious acts against the  
separatists. — *Maccanlay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Alamiré**, *s.* Lowest note but one in Guido  
Areteine's scale of music.

She run through all the keys from *a-la-mi-ra* to  
double gammut. — *Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote*,  
p. 83.

**Alamode**, *adj.* [Fr.] According to the  
fashion.

The principal branch of the *alamode* [style] is the  
purient, a style greatly advanced and honoured of  
late by the practice of persons of the first quality. —  
*Arbuthnot and Pope, Martinus Scriblerus*, *sec.*  
*publ.*

The *alamode* style is fine by being new, and has  
this happiness attending it, that it is durable and  
extensive as the poem itself. — *Id.*

The *finical* style consists of the most curious,  
affected, mimicking metaphors, and partakes of the  
*alamode*, as the following:

Oh, whose extended arms the winds defy.  
The tempest seeks their strength, and sighs and  
passes by. — *Id.*

**Alamodé**, *s.* Part of the dress of females in  
the seventeenth century.

Her *alamodés* are suitable shapings of her mind  
to all changes of occurrences or condition; when  
waxed, not scornful; when woe, not imperious or  
various; in abundance, moderate; in straitness,  
content or patient. — *Waltack, Manners of the  
English*, p. 354.

**Alamort**, *adj.* [Fr.] In a depressed or  
die-away condition.

'Tis wrong to bring into a mixed resort  
What makes some sick and others *alamort*. —  
*Cooper, Conquest*, 392.

**Alaud**, *adv.* [on land.] Lauded; on the dry  
ground. *Obsolete*.

He only, with the prince his cousin, were cast  
*alaud*, far off from the place whither their desires  
would have guided them. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

Three more, fierce Eurus, in his angry mood,  
Beside on the shallow of the moaning sand,  
And, in mid ocean, left them wear'd *alaud*. — *Dryden*.

**Alarge**, *v. n.* Enlarge. *Rare*.

A glee Corymbus, our mouth is open to you, *auto  
herte* is *alarged*; ye ben not awished in us, but  
ye ben awished in your ghousse ywardness, and  
I say as to sones, gle that han the same reward ye  
ben *alarged*. — *Wycliffe, 2 Corinthians*, vi. 11. (Rich.)  
I ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our  
heart is made large, ye are in us straight in us, but  
are in a straight in your own bowels, I promise  
unto ye like reward as unto children. Set your-  
selves at *large*. — *Bible*: 1573. (Rich.)

**Alarm**, *s.* [N.F. *alarma*.]

1. Cry by which men are summoned to  
arms: (as at the approach of an enemy).

When the congregation is to be gathered together,  
you shall blow, but you shall not sound an *alarm*. —  
*Numbes*, x. 7.

God himself is with us for our captain, and his  
priests with sounding trumpets, to cry *alarms*  
against you. — *2 Chronicles*, xiii. 12.

The trumpet's loud clangour  
Excites us to arms,

With shrill notes of anger,  
And mortal *alarms*. — *Dryden*.

Taught by this stroke, renounce the war's *alarms*,  
And learn to trouble at the name of *homer*. — *Pope, Homer's Iliad*.

2. Tumult; disturbance; panic.

Crowds of rivals for thy mother's charms,  
Thy palace fill with insults and *alarms*.

*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

The *alarm* proved false: the Duke's army de-  
parted unmolested; but the highway along which  
he retired presented a piteous and hideous spec-  
tacle. — *Maccanlay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

3. Fear.

Lady, dost thou not fear to stray.  
So lone and lovely, through this bleak way?  
Are Erin's sons so good or so cold,  
As not to be tempted by woman or gold?

Sir Knight, I feel not the least *alarm*,  
No son of Erin will offer me harm:  
For though they love woman and golden store,  
Sir Knight, they love honour and virtue more. —  
*Moore, Irish Melodies*.

4. Mechanical contrivance for rousing atten-  
tion by ringing a bell.

If a stranger open it, it setteth an *alarm* a-going,  
which the stranger cannot stop from running out. —  
*Mirraque of Worcester, Century of Piousness*, 72.

5. Horological contrivance for ringing at  
any prearranged hour.

The *alarm* in the watch will awaken men to a  
reflection upon the art of its contriver. — *Spencer,  
Discourse concerning Prodigies*, p. 124.

**Alarm. v. a.**

1. Call to arms; disturb (as with the approach of an enemy).

The *wasp* the *hive* *alarms*

With louder hums, and with unequal arms.

2. Surprise with the apprehension of any danger.

When race miseries me, or when fear *alarms*,  
When pain distresses, or when pleasure charms.

3. Disturb in general.

His son, Cupavo, brush'd the briny flood;  
Upon his stern a brawny Centaur stood,  
Who heav'd a rock, and threat'ning still to throw,  
With lifted hands *alarm'd* the seas below. *Dryden*.

**Alarimbell. s.** Bell that is rung at the approach of an enemy.

On the gates *alarimbells*, or watchbells, twenty pound weight of metal.—*Milton, History of Muscovia*, ch. iii.

The *alarabell* rings from our Allambra walls,  
And, from the streets, sound drums and tabals.

**Alarming. part. adj.** Terrifying; awakening.

So much *alarmed*, that she is quite *alarming*.

The state of Greece was assuming an *alarming* aspect.—*Walley, History of the Greek Revolution*, b. v. ch. iv.

**Alarmingly. adv.** In an alarming manner. This mode of travelling, which by Englishmen of the present day would be regarded as insufferably slow, seemed to our ancestors wonderfully and indeed *alarmingly* rapid.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Alarmist. s.** One who excites an alarm.

But of all the *alarmists*, as they were popularly named, none excited more seriously the disapprobation of Dr. Parr, and that of every right-minded man in the nation, than Mr. Burke, who in some well-known debates in Parliament, and in an unfeeling and insulting manner, not only renounced the party, but also assailed the friendship of Mr. Fox; and, from time to time, not content with condemning their politics, he went the length of aspersing their characters, sometimes by artful insinuations, and sometimes, too, by open and calumnious charges.—*Fitch, Life of Dr. Parr*, i. 317.

As soon as the revolutionary spirit really began to stir in Europe, as soon as the hatred of kings became something more than a sordid phrase, he was frightened into a fanatical royalist, and became one of the most extravagant *alarmists* of those wretched times.—*Macaulay, Essays, Walpole's Letters*.

**Alarmwatch. s.** Watch that strikes at a prearranged time by regulated movement.

You shall have a gold *alarmwatch*, which, as there may be cause, shall awake you.—*Sir T. Herbert, Memoirs*.

This relation is in prosecution of what is formerly mentioned, concerning the clock or *alarmwatch* his majesty intended to dispose of.—*Ibid.*

**Alarm. See Alarm. s.**

Now are our brows bound with victorious wreaths,  
Our bruised arms hung up for monuments,  
Our stern *alarms* change'd to merry meetings.

His Majesty did most worthily and prudently ring out the *alarm* bell, to awaken all other princes.—*Bacon, Charge in the Star-Chamber*.

That Almirto might better hear,  
She sets a drum at either ear;  
And loud or gentle, harsh or sweet,  
Are but the *alarms* which they beat. *Prior*.

**Alarm. c. a.** Rouse; awake; disturb with the apprehension of danger.

Wither'd murder  
(*Alarm'd*) by his sentinel the wolf  
Whose howl's his watch) thus with his stealthy pace  
Moves like a ghost. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii. 1.

**Alary. adj.** [Lat. *ala* = wing.] Relating to the wings of birds and insects.

Although the result of a more stimulating sense may be often neutralized by that of isolation (which, as we shall hereafter see, is a resistless agent, amongst a host of species, in weakening, and frequently rendering abortive, the powers of flight); yet heat, when freed from counter-influences, may be traced in its permanent effects on the *alary* system of insects, no less than when temporarily applied.—*T. V. Wollaston, Variation of Species*, p. 45.

**Alas. interj.** Expression of lamentation, pity, or concern.

But yet, *alas*! O but yet, *alas*! our days be but hard laps.—*Sir T. Sidney*.

*Alas*! poor Proteus, thou hast entertained  
A fox to be the shepherd of thy lambs.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iv. 4.  
Thus saith the Lord God, smite with thine hand,

and stamp with thy foot, and say *Alas*! for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel.—*Ezekiel*, vi. 11.

*Alas*! both for the deed and for the cause!

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 461.

*Alas*! for pity of this bloody field;

Piteous indeed must be, when I, a spirit,

Can have so not a sense of human woe. *Dryden*.

With the day or a day.

*Alas* the day! I never gave him cause.

*Shakespeare, Othello*, iii. 4.

*Alas* a day! you have ruined my poor mistress:

you have made a gap in her reputation; and can

you blame her if she make it up with her husband?

—*Congreve*.

With the while = time.

All as the sheep, such was the shepherd's look;

For pale and wan he was, (*alas* the while!)

May seem he lov'd, or else some care he took.

—*Spenser*.

**Alato. adv.** Late; no long time ago. *Obs.*

I saw stoneling the goodly portress,

Whyche axed me, from whence I came *alato*.

*Havens, Tower of Doctrines*, ch. iv.

They all lock themselves up *alato*;

Or talk in character. *Il. Jonson, Sejanus*, ii.

Where chilling frost *alato* did nip,

There flasheth now a fire;

Where deep disdain bred noisome hate,

There kindleth now desire.

—*Greene, Dittie of Dorcalia*.

**Alate. adj.** Winged. *Obsolete*.

Nainly, Lincolnshire—from an *alate* temple there;

as the name testifies: [*zenoph*], Heb. "*alatus*."

—*Shuley, Paleographia Sacra*, p. 73: 1763.

**Alated. part. adj.** [accent doubtful.] Same as *Alate*.

Power, like all things *alated*, seldom rests long in any continued line. —*Waterhouse, Apology for Learning*, d. c. p. 61: 1623.

**Alaternus. s.** [Lat.] Evergreen buckthorn.

The *alaternus*, which we have lately received from the hottest part of Langueiro, thrives with us in England, as if it were an indigenous. *Ectop.*

**Alb. s.** [Lat. *albus* = white.] Same as *Aube*.

They (the bishops) shall have upon them in time of their ministrations, besides their rochet, a surplice or *alb*, and a cope or vestment.—*Rubric of King Edward VI.*

Each priest don'd was in a surplice white;

The bishops don'd their *albs* and copes of state.

—*Keble, Translation of Tasso*, ii. 4.

Their chests, and shams, and forgeries, and lies,

Their conjurings, crossings, censings, sprinklings,

Christus,

Their conjurings, and spells, and exorcisms,

Their molley habits, nappies, and stoles,

*Albs*, ammits, rochets, chimers, hoods, and cowls.

—*Oldham, Satire against the Jesuits*.

The whole assembly rose, seized the struggling Desiderius, hurried him into the Church of Saint Lucia, and proclaimed him Pope, under the name of Victor III. Desiderius, to show his unyielding reluctance, though arrayed in the sacerdotal cope, refused to put on the *alb*.—*Wilmot, History of Latin Christianity*, b. vii. ch. iv.

But if a glad heart—kind, and therefore glad—

be any part of sanctity, then might the robe of

Motley, with which he invested himself with so

much humility after his deprivation, and which he

wore so long with so much blameless satisfaction

to himself and to the public, be accepted for a surplice

—his white stole, and *alb*.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Old Actors*.

**Albatross. s.** [?] Diomedea exulans: (a large Natatorial bird met with in the Southern Ocean).

We saw a great number of sea-birds, particularly

*albatrosses*.—*Harknessworth, Voyages*.

At length did cross an *albatross*,

Thorou'gh the fog it came;

As though it were a Christian soul

We hail'd it in God's name.

—*Keats, The Ancient Mariner*.

And a good south wind sprang up behind,

And the *albatross* did follow;

And any day for food or play

Came to the mariner's hollo.

—*Coleridge, The Ancient Mariner*.

**Albé. adv.** Same as *Albeit*. *Obsolete*.

No wou'd he suffer sleep once thitherward

Approach, *albé* his drowsy den was next. *Spenser*.

**Albeit. adv.** [all, be, it.] Although; notwithstanding.

One whose eyes,

*Albeit* unuse'd to the melting moon,

Drop tears, as fast as the Arabian trees,

Their medicinal gum. *Shakespeare, Othello*, v. 2.

He, who has a probable belief that he shall meet

with thieves in such a road, thinks himself to have

reason enough to decline it, *albeit* he is sure to sustain

some loss, though yet considerable, inconvenience

by his so doing.—*South, Sermons*.

Here, then, we have a combination which many readers will still consider with favour, and which, at the time it occurred, excited the admiration, *albeit* the error of Europe.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*.

When hither to inhabit first we came,  
These mountains, *albeit* that they were obscure,

As you perceive, yet without fear or blame

They seem'd to promise an asylum sure.

—*Byron, Morgante Maggiore*, 23.

**Albicore. s.** [?] *Thynnus Pelamis*: (a sea-fish of the Tunny kind).

The *albicore*, that followeth night and day

The flying-fish, and takes them for his prey.

—*Davies, Secrets of Angling*, ii.

**Albification. s.** Process making anything white.

Our lumps brenning both the night and day,

To bring about our crafts it that we may;

Our fourneis eke of calcination,

And of waters albification.

—*Chaucer, Canterbury Tales, Yeoman's Tale*.

**Albinism. s.** Condition of an albino.

Everyone must have heard of cases of *albinism*,

prickly skin, hairy bodies, &c. appearing in several

members of the same family.—*Darwin, Origin of Species*, ch. i. p. 13.

**Albino. s.** [Portuguese.] Man, woman, or

lower animal, with a deficiency of the natural

pigment of the eye and hair.

The Chinese vary in colour from light brown to black; the prevalent hue of their hair and eyes is black; but hazel eyes and brown hair not uncommon; grey eyes and red hair are occasionally seen, though rarely; and sometimes the light blue or red eye, and light flaxen hair of the *albino*.—*Dr. Harg On Ceylon*.

The buffalo, like the elk, is sometimes found in Ceylon as an *albino*, with purely white hair and pink iris.—*Sir J. E. Tennent, Ceylon*, pt. i. ch. i.

**Albugineous. adj.** Resembling the white of an egg.

Eyes will freeze in the *albugineous* part thereof.—

*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

I opened it by incision, giving vent first to an *albugineous*, then to white concerted matter; upon which the tumour sunk. *Wise man, Surgery*.

**Album. s.** [Lat. *album*, neut. of *albus* = white.] Blank book for autographs, drawings, and manuscript compositions.

Mr. Gray went out of his way to make a second visit to the Grand Chartreuse in Dauphiny, where he enriched the *album* of the fathers with an *Alcibiades* worthy of the Augustan age, and marked with all the finest touches of his melancholy muse.—*Life of Gray*. (Ord MS.)

**Album græcum. s.** [Lat.] Dung of the dog, hyacinth, and other animals feeding largely on bones, which is of a white or grey colour.

*Album Græcum*, once used as medicine in phthisis and catarrh, as a remedy for the lungs and throat, is now confined to the curriers, who use it for softening leather.—*Pantologia*, in voce.

This conjecture is rendered almost certain by the discovery I made of many small balls of the solid calcareous excrement of an animal that had fed on bones, resembling the substance known in the old Materia Medica by the name of *album græcum*.—*Buckland, Reliquiæ Italicæ*.

**Albūmen. s.** [Lat.] White of egg; one of the primary organic principles.

How, we may next ask, are the inorganic earthy particles diffused through the animal basis, and whence are they obtained? Bones are not a primitive formation, but the result of a transmutation of pre-existing tissues. The inorganic salts defined in the foregoing tables pre-exist in the *albūmen* of the egg, in the milk which nourishes the new-born mammal, in the plasma or "liquor sanguinis" of the circulating fluids.—*Owen, Lectures on the Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrate Animals*, pt. i. lect. ii.

**Albūminous. adj.** Partaking of the nature of albumen.

The *albūminous* substances are more highly or less fully organic, i. e. are more different from inorganic bodies than any of the substances yet considered, or, perhaps, any in the body. The principal among them are albumen, fibrine, and caseine. The last is found almost exclusively in milk. Principles essentially similar to them all are found also in vegetables, especially in the sap and fruits. Albumen exists in some of the tissues of the body. Its most characteristic property, both in solution and in that of half-solid condition in which it exists in white of egg, is that it is coagulable by heat, and, in thus becoming solid, becomes insoluble in water.—*Kirk, Handbook of Physiology*, ch. ii.

**Alcāle. adj.** Appertaining to the metre named after *Alcaeus*.

There is the smaller *Alcāle* verse with a molosse



## ALCA

interposed in that noble place in the Revelation, which consists of strong and harmonious measures. — *Blackwell, Sacred Classics*, ii. 100.

Leave things so prostitute,  
And take the *Alcaick* lute,  
Or thine own *Horace*, or *Anaëron's* lyre.

*B. Jonson to himself.*

**Alcaic.** *s.* Greek metre, adopted by the Latins; named after its inventor Alcæus.

He has a copy of *Alcaicks* extant in an Oxford collection on the death of Camden. — *T. Warton, Notes to Milton's Smaller Poems*, p. 423.

**Alcaid.** *s.* [This, being the first of a list of words which not only begin with the combination *al* followed by the sound of the *c* in *cat*, but of words wherein that combination has arisen out of the Arabic article *al* followed by a noun, serves as a text for some remarks upon the orthography suggested by it. Should the third letter in such words be *c* or *k*? i. e. should words like *al-ali* be spelt with the former of these letters or the latter?

The first rule is one which applies to the word in question, and decides in favour of *c*. *Alcaid* is scarcely an English word; and, even if it be one, is not a word derived directly from the Arabic, but one derived indirectly from it through the Spanish. In short, as far as its immediate derivation goes, it is a Spanish word. As *k* is a letter which is not only strange to the Spanish alphabet, but one which (on the strength of its being treated as foreign to the Latin) is most especially avoided in Spain, the orthography here is clear; and the word stands *Al-c-a-i-d*.

The second rule, which is as decisive as the first, applies to words wherein the fourth letter is one of the slender vowels, *e*, *i*, or *y*; in other words a letter which, if preceded by *c*, would raise a chance of the *c* being sounded as *s*; just as *city* is pronounced *sity*. In this case the decision is in favour of *k*.

For cases, however, where the word is, at one and the same time, *direct* from the Arabic, and has *a*, *o*, or *u* for its fourth letter, there is no decided rule, and, to no great extent, any decided practice. The same author, in some cases, writes *Koran*, in others *Alcoran*.

The nearest approach to a general principle on this point lies in our habit of never using *k* in words of Latin origin. Unless we ignore the etymological principle to an extent which few do, this is a sound rule within its proper limits; i. e. the sphere of the Latin language and the languages derived from it.

To extent this rule may be plausibly extended to words of Anglo-Saxon origin; inasmuch as, in the classical Anglo-Saxon, *k* was a rare letter. Like the Latins, the Anglo-Saxons eschewed it, and used *c* instead; but only to a certain extent. Before the Norman conquest *k* had become partially naturalized. This arose, partly, out of the influence of the other German alphabets, and, partly, out of the risk run of *c* in certain combinations being sounded as *s*. The A.S. for *king* was *cyning*; German, *könig*; Swedish, *konung*; Danish, *kong*; and in the charters attributed to Edward the Confessor, the use of the latter letter is almost as common as that of *c*. This has been ascribed to Danish influences.

Taking the two principles together, viz. that of the Anglo-Saxons and that of the Latins as exhibited in this disparagement of *k*, the practice in the existing English

## ALCH

may be said to be this; viz. never to use *c* where *c* would not run the chance of being sounded as *s*.

So wide has been the extension of this principle that it is applied to words of Greek origin; words wherein the Latin *c* was impossible. More than this; the rule seems to be that whenever *c* is *you* followed by *a*, *o*, or *u*, it is sounded as *s*. This, at least, is the only principle upon which the fact of *c*, in certain words never standing at the end of a word is intelligible; since *c* followed by nothing is treated as *c* followed by *e*, *i*, or *y*; a fact which gives us such words as *kick*, *analytick*, and the like, wherein the function *k* is to prevent *c* from being final.

I submit that this rule should be interpreted strictly, rather than liberally; and that it requires limitation rather than extension, for it is clear that it only leads to a complicated system of orthographic expedients.

Practically speaking, then, we transliterate the Greek *κ* by *c*; i. e. we treat words of Greek origin in which it occurs as if they came through the Latin. The effect of this is that *ascetic* and *septric* are pronounced *assetic* and *septric*; and that *septicism* is in a fair way of becoming *septicism*. Again, the Greek *χ* is rendered by *ch*, which is an impossible combination in Greek.

We may now apply these principles to the Arabic. Like the Greek, with its *c* and *ch* represented by *c* and *ch*, the Arabi has two sounds of *k*, viz. that of *kaf* and that of *khef*. No one, however, has insisted upon this being the basis of any distinction. Hence, the choice lies between *k* and *c* only. Are all Arabic words to be considered as having reached us through the Latin? If we answer this in the negative, we are as free to use *k* as *c*. Meanwhile, practice is divided. Few, at present, write *alcali*; fewer still *alkohol*; but, on the contrary, *alcohol* and *alkali*.

With this inconsistency before me, I suggest that, if uniformity be demanded, the form in *k* should be the standard; and, as uniformity is actually obtained by the alteration of a very few words, I submit that it should be demanded.]

Spanish magistrate; governor of a castle, or judge of a city, in Spain.

Th' *alcald*  
Shuns me, and, with a grim civility,  
Bows, and declines my walks.

*Dryden.*

**Alchemical.** *adj.* Relating to alchemy; produced by alchemy.

The rose-noble, then, current for six shillings and eight-pence, the alchemists do affirm as an unwritten verity, was made by projection or multiplication alchemically of Raymond Lully, in the tower of London. — *Camden, Remains*.

**Alchemically.** *adv.* In the manner of an alchemist; by means of alchemy.

Raymond Lully would prove it alchemically. — *Camden, Remains*.

**Alchemist.** *s.* [see Chemist.] One who pursues or professes alchemy.

To solemnize this day, the glorious sun  
Stays in his course, and plays the alchemist,  
Turning with splendour of his precious eye,  
The meagre cloudy earth to glittering gold.

Shakespeare, *King John*, iii. 1.  
Every alchemist knows, that gold will endure a vehement fire for a long time without any change; and after it has been divided by corrosive liquors into visible parts, yet may presently be precipitated so as to appear in its own form. — *Greve*.

Chemistry, undeniably took its rise out of the labours of the alchemists. Some very rational philosophers have maintained, on sound principles, the possibility of a change of properties, when so closely allied as those which distinguish metals. But al-

## ALDE

{ALCAZO

{ALDE

\*chemy was essentially mystical. — *Baden Powell, Order of Nature*.

**Alchemist.** *s.* Same as Alchemist, unless it superadd a notion of disparagement. *Obsolete*.

And when this alchemist saw his time,  
Rise up, Sir Priest, quoth he, 'and stonde by me.'  
Chaucer, *Canon Yeoman's Tale*.

**Alchemical.** *adj.* Acting like an alchemist; practising alchemy.

The alchemical cabalists, or cabalistical alchemists, have extracted the name, or number, whether you will, out of the word *Jehovah*, after a strange manner. — *Lightfoot, Maecenas*, p. 6.

As the first sort of legislators attended to the different kinds of citizens, and combined them into one commonwealth, the others, the metaphysical and alchemical legislators, have taken the direct contrary course. — *Locke*.

**Alchemize.** *v. a.* Transmute.

Not that you feared the discolouring cold  
Might alchemize their silver into gold.

*Lowell, Lucania*, p. 7.

**Alchmy.** *s.* [both *alchemy* and *chemistry* are spelt with an *e* rather than *y*; the reason being this. The proper etymological use of *y*, as a vowel, when not at the end of a word, is to represent the Greek *upsilon* in words which have reached us through the medium of the Latin. Practically, this means *all* words containing that sound; just as it did in the case of *e* and *c*. (See *Æ* and *Alcaid*.) Now the principle herein involved should be limited rather than extended; and as both *chemistry* and *alchmy* are words of doubtful origin, the practice which prefers *e* is adopted. A consistent spelling, however, is impossible. The *al* is Arabic; but, whatever may be the origin of *ch-m*, the *ist* in *chemist* and *alchemist* is Greek. This justifies us in the use of the *ch* - *y*.]

Supposed art of transmuting metals, especially the less into the more noble.

There is nothing more dangerous than this deluding art, which changeth the meaning of words, as alchmy doth, or would do, the substance of metals, maketh of anything what it listeth, and bringeth, in the end, all truth to nothing. — *Hooker*.

O, he sits high in all the people's hearts;  
And that which would appear offence in us,  
His countenance, like richest alchmy,  
Will change to virtue and to worthiness.

Shakespeare, *Julius Cæsar*, i. 3.  
Compare'd to this,

All honour's mimic, all wealth alchmy is. *Dunc.*  
Mixed metal, used for spoons and kitchen utensils.

White alchmy is made of pan-brass one pound, and arsenicum three ounces; or alchmy is made of copper and auripigmentum. — *Boon, Physiological and Medical Remains*.

They bid cry,  
With trumpets' royal sound, the great result:  
Tow'rs the four winds, four speedy cherubim  
But to their mouths the sounding alchmy,  
By Herault's voice explained.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 514.

**Alcove.** *s.* [Span. *alcoba*.] Recess.  
In gardens or pleasure-grounds.

The wearied champion hild in soft alcoves,  
The noblest breast of thy romantic groves,  
Oh, if the muse presage, shall he be seen  
By Rosamunda fleet o'er the green,  
In dreams be hail'd by heroes' mighty shades,  
And hear old Chaucer warble through the glades.

*Tickell*.

**b. In apartments.**

Of these, eighteen were let into the bedchamber; but they stood at the furthest end of the room. The ladies stood within the alcove. — *Bishop Burnet, History of his own Time*: 1688.

**Alder.** *s.* [A.S. *alr*.] *Alnus glutinosa*, (a well-known native tree thriving best near water).

Without the grove, a various sylvan scene  
Appear'd around, and groves of living green;  
Poplars and alders ever quivering play'd,  
And nodding cypress form'd a fragrant shade.

*Pope, Homer's Odysseus*.  
I therefore suppose that they were parts of a willow or alder, or some such aquatic tree. — *White, Natural History of Scarborough*, letter vi.

But here will sigh thine alder tree,  
And here thine aspen shiver,  
And here by thee will hum the bee,  
For ever and ever.

*Tennyson, A Forecell*.

**Alderbest.** *adj. superl.* [for form in *d* see Alderliestest.] There is a long list of words of this kind; they are not, however, true compounds, and are now obsolete.] Best of all.

That all the best archers of the north  
Shold come upon a day,  
And they that sholdst *alderbest*  
The same shall be away. *Ballad of Robin Hood.*

**Alderfirst.** First of all.  
The Soudan forthwith *alderfirst*  
On the Christen smote wel fast. *Guy of Warwick.*  
Paccho came and eke his frendes somme;  
And *alderfirst* he lade her all a bone.  
*Chaucer, The Merchant's Tale.*

**Alderforemost.** Foremost of all.  
William and the emperor went *alderforemost*.  
*William and the Werewolf.*  
For though they make semblant fairest,  
They will beguile you *alderforemost*.  
*The Seven Wise Masters.*

**Alderrighest.** Highest of all.  
And *aldrighest* took astronomie. *Elyngale.*

**Alderlast.** Last of all.  
And *alderlast* how he in his citie  
Was by the some salde of Tholome. *Bochas.*  
Mine *alderlast* forle and brother deare.  
*Chaucer, Troilus and Criseyde.*

**Alderlest.** Least of all.  
Love, against the which who so defendeth  
Himselfen most, him *alderlest* availeth.  
*Chaucer, Troilus and Criseyde.*

**Alderliestest.** [the A.S. form for this would be *alra leafeste*; in which *ra* would be the sign of the possessive plural, the *d* being an insertion upon the principle which gives *avēne* for *avēne* in Greek.] Most loved, or dearest, of all.

The mutual conference that my mind hath had,  
In courtly company, or at my leade,  
With you, mine *alderliestest* sovereign;  
Makes me the bolder.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. i. 1.*

**Aldermost.** Most of all.  
But *aldrmost* in honor out of doubt  
They had a relike lichte Palladio.  
*Chaucer, Troilus and Criseyde.*

**Alderstrest.** Trust of all.  
I humbly do request  
That by your means our princes may unite  
Their love unto mine *alderstrest* love.  
*Greene, Works.*

**Alderwisest.** Wisest of all.  
And trueche it sitte well to be so,  
For *aldrwisest* have therewith been pleased.  
*Chaucer, Troilus and Criseyde.*

**Alderworst.** Worst of all.  
Ye don us *alderworst* to spede  
When that we have most need. *Guy of Warwick.*

**Alderman.** *s.* [A.S. *aldorman*]; though in a somewhat different sense, inasmuch as it meant an officer of a *shire* rather than of a borough.] Civic dignitary next in rank to the mayor.

The councillors elect *aldermen*, whose number is one third of their own, . . . Half the *aldermen* go out every year, but may be re-elected. *A. Fontblanc, jun., How we are governed, let. ix.*  
Tell him, myself, the mayor, and *aldermen*,  
Are come to have some conference with his grace.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III. iii. 7.*

Though my own *aldermen* conferr'd my boys,  
To me committeth their eternal praise;  
Their full-fed horses, their pacifick mayrs,  
Their annual trophies, and their monthly wars.  
*Pope, Dunciad.*

**Aldermanic.** *adj.* Same as Aldermanlike.  
A complete volume of pond-lore would not only be a bulky book much larger than the *aldermanic* tomes which it is the fashion to call manuals, but its composition would overlook all the philosophers of our day. *Stick, Marvels of Pond Life, Introduction.*

**Aldermánity.** *s.*  
1. Behaviour and manners of an alderman.  
He has rich ingredients in him, I warrant you, if they were extracted; a true receipt to make an alderman, as he were wrought well upon according to art.—I would fain see an alderman in chimia; that is, a treatise of *aldermanity*, truly written.—*R. Johnson, Staple of News, iii.*

2. Society of aldermen.  
Thou [London] canst draw forth thy forces, and  
Be dry  
The battles of thy *aldermanity*;  
Without the hazard of a drop of blood,  
More than the surfetts in thee that day stood.  
*B. Johnson, Underwoods, Speech according to Horace*

**Aldermanlike.** *adj.* In the manner of an alderman: (who is conventionally supposed to be more bulky, ponderous, and dignified than other men).

Last of all came the curate and barber upon their mighty mules, and with their faces covered, all in a grave posture, and with an *aldermanlike* gait, travelling no faster than the slow steps of the heavy oxen permitted them.—*Shelton, Translation of Don Quixote, i. iv. 20.*

**Aldermanly.** *adv.* Like an alderman; belonging to an alderman.

These, and many more, suffered death, in envy to their virtues and superior genius, which emboldened them, in exigencies (wanting an *aldermanly* discretion) to attempt service out of the common forms. *Swift, Macellanica.*

**Aldern.** *adj.* Made of alder.  
Then *aldern* boats first plow'd the ocean.  
*Mary, Translation of Virgil's Georgics.*

**Ale.** *s.* [A.S. *eala*.]

1. Liquor made by infusing malt in hot water, fermenting the infusion, and adding hops.  
You must be weine christenings.—*Shakespeare, Henry VIII. v. 3.*  
The fertility of the soil in grain, and its being not proper for vines, put the Egyptians upon drinking *ale*, of which they were the inventors. *Arbuthnot.*

2. Merry meeting customary in country places.

That *ale* is 'festival,' appears from its sense in composition; as, among others, in the words *Leet-ale*, *Lamb-ale*, *Whitsun-ale*, *Clerk-ale*, and *Church-ale*.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry, iii. 128, 29.*

And the neighbourhood from old records Of antick proverbs drawn from Whitsun lords,  
And their authorities at wakes and *ales*,  
With country precedents, and old wives' tales,  
We bring you now. *B. Jonson.*

Thou hast not so much clarity in thee, as to go to the *ale* with a Christian. Wilt thou go? *Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona, ii. 5.*

The maid—and thereby langes a tale—  
For such a maid no Whitsun *ale*  
Could ever yet produce.  
*Sir J. Suckling, The Wedding.*

**Aleavement.** *s.* Aleivation. *Obsolete.*  
Yet this is some *aleavement* to my sorrow.  
*Solomon and Pseudo. (Ord. M.).*

**Alebench.** *s.* Bench in, or before, an ale-house.

Too many there be, which, upon the *ale-benches* or other places, delight to set forth certain questions, not so much pertaining to edification as to vain-glory and shewing forth of their cunning; and so un soberly to reason and dispute, that when neither part will give place to either, they fall to chiding and contention, and sometimes from hot words to further inconvenience. *Homilies, Against Contention, b. i.*

The vulgar sort  
Sit on their *ale-bench* with their cups and mugs.  
*Sir John Oldcastle, i. 1.*

**Aleberry.** *s.* [?] Beverage made by boiling ale with spice, sugar, and sops of bread.  
Their *aleberries*, candles, possess, each one,  
Syllabubs made at the milking pail,  
But what are compos'd of a pot of good ale.  
*Baunton.*

**Ale-brewer.** *s.* One who brews ale.  
The summer-made malt brews ill, and is disliked by most of our *ale-brewers*.—*Mortimer, Husbandry.*

**Ale-conner.** *s.* [*ale-kenner*.] Officer appointed at a court-leet for the assize of ale and ale measures.

Head-boroughs, tithingmen, *aleconners*, and sidemen are appointed, in the oaths incident to their offices, to be likewise charged to present the offences [of drunkenness].—*Act of Parliament, 21 Jac. 1. c. 7.*

**Ale-fed.** *adj.* Fed with ale.  
The milk-sop issue of this high-souring sire you shall perhaps find in his bed, clad in steel bodies [bodices] to hinder the growth of his *ale-fed* corpus. *Stoddard, Kinder, ii. 62.*

**Alegar.** *s.* [catchrestic from *ale*, after the analogy of *vinegar*.] Vinegar from ale or beer; sour beer.

For not after consideration can you ascertain what liquor it is you are imbibing; whether Boswell's rich wine which you began with, or Pizzoni's ginger beer, or Hawkins's entire, or, perhaps, some other great brewer's penny whiskeys, or even *alegar*, which has been surreptitiously substituted instead thereof.—*Carlyle, Miscellaneous, Review of Boswell's Life of Johnson.*

A man unfit for Revolutions? Whose small soul, transparent wholesome-looking as small-ale, could by no chance ferment into virulent *alegar*,—the mother of ever new *alegar*; till all France were grown acetous virulent? We shall see.—*Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. i. b. iv. ch. iv.*

**Alegor.** *adj.* [accent doubtful.] Gay; cheerful; sprightly. *Rare.*

Coffee, the root and leaf betle, and leaf tobacco, of which the Turks are great takers, do all condense the spirits, and make them strong and *alegor*.—*Isaac, Natural History.*

**Alégo.** *v. a.* Allay. *Rare.*  
The joyous time now night's fast,  
That shall *alégo* this bitter blast,  
And slake the winter sorrow.  
*Spenser, Pastorals, March.*

**Aléhoof.** *s.* [?] *Glechoma hedgeracea*: (called also *ground-ivy*).

*Aléhoof*, or *ground-ivy*, is, in my opinion, of the most excellent and most general use and virtue, of any plants we have among us.—*Sir W. Temple.*

**Aléhouse.** *s.* House where ale is publicly sold: (distinguished from a *tavern*, where they sell wine).

Oh give me, kind Bacchus, thou God of the vine,  
Not a pipe, nor a tun, but an ocean of wine,  
And a ship that is manned by those jolly good-fellows,  
Who ne'er forsook tavern for portlerly *aléhouse*.  
*Nad Ward.*

Thou, most beautiful inn,  
Why should hard-favoured grief be lodg'd in thee,  
When triumph is become an *aléhouse* guest?  
*Shakespeare, Richard II. v. 1.*

These are old fond paradoxes, to make fools laugh if the *aléhouse*.—*Shakespeare, Titus, ii. 1.*

Having therefore abundantly thanked the gentleman for his kind invitation, and bid Joseph and Fanny follow him, he entered the *aléhouse*, where a large hall and chace and a pitcher of beer, which truly answered the character given of it, being set before them, the three travellers fell to eating with appetites infinitely more voracious than are to be found at the most exquisite eating-houses in the parish of St. James's. *Felding, Joseph Andrews.*

As there were then no barracks, and as, by the Petition of Right, it had been declared unlawful for quarter soldiers on private families, the redearts filled all the *aléhouses* of Westminster and the Strand.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. iii.*

**Aléknicht.** *s.* Pot-companion; champion of *aléhouse*; heroic drinker. *Obsolete.*

The old *aléknights* of England were well depicted by Hanley, in the *aléhouse* colours of that time. *—Garnier.*

**Alémbic.** *s.* [Arab. *al* = the, *anbik* = cucurbit.] Cap of a still.

Though water may be distilled into invisible vapours, yet it is not changed into air, but only scattered into minute parts; which meeting in the *alémbic*, or in the receiver, do presently return into such water as they constituted before. *—Boyle.*

**Alépot.** *s.* Pot for ale.

A clean cloth was spread before him, with knife, fork, and spoon, salt-cellar, pepper-box, glass, and pewter *ale-pot*.—*Dickens, Little Dorrit.*

**Alért.** *adj.* [Ital. *erta* = steep ascent, hence *stare alérta* = stand on one's guard.]

1. On guard; vigilant; ready at a call.

In this place the prince, finding his ratters *alért*, (as the Italians say,) with advice of his valiant brother, he sent his trumpets to the Duke of Alba, &c. *Sir Roger Williams, Account of the Low Countries, 1618.*

He was always *alért* and attentive to the claims of friendship and benevolence.—*Graces, Recollections of Shadstone.*

2. Brisk; smart.

I saw an *alért* young fellow, that cocked his hat upon a friend of his, and accosted him: Well, Jack, the old price is dead at last. *Addison, Spectator.*  
Why, how now, Doll Diamond, you're very *alért*; Is it your French breeding has made you so pert?  
*Swift.*

**Alértness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by *Alért*; readiness; sprightliness.

That *alértness* and unconcern for matters of common life, a campaign or two would infallibly have given him.—*Addison, Spectator.*

**Aléstake.** *s.* Stake set up for an *aléhouse*, by way of sign.

A germand had he sette upon his hede,  
As gret as [if] it were for an *alé-stake*.  
*Chaucer, Prologue to the Canterbury Tales.*

**Aléthiology.** *s.* [Gr. *aléthos* = true, *lógos* = word, doctrine, principle.] Doctrine or principle of truth.

Modified logic falls naturally into three parts. The first part treats of the nature of truth and error, and of the highest laws for their discrimination, *Alethology*.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Lectures*, iv. 60.

**Alew**, *s.* [perhaps same as *halloo*; perhaps suggested by *אָלעו*, used for a lament.] *Halloo. Obsolete.*

Yet did she not lament with loud *alew*,  
As women wail, but with deep sighs and singless  
Sighs. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, v. 6, 13.

**Alewashted**, *adj.* Steeped, drenched, or soaked in ale.

What a beard of the general's cut, and a horrid  
suit of the camp, will do among forming battles  
*alewashted* wits, will wonderful to be thought on.  
*Shakespeare, Henry V.*, iii. 6.

**Alewife**, *s.* Woman who keeps an alehouse. Perhaps he will swaggar and hector, and threaten to beat and butcher an *alewife*, or take the goods by force, and throw them the bad half-pence. *Neiff, Drapier's Letters*.

At last I spied his eyes; and methought he had  
made two holes in the *alewife's* new petticoat, and  
peeped through. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.*, li. 2.

**Alexandered**, *part. adj.* Praised as another Alexander the Great.

Ye princes m'ld by poets to the gods,  
And *Alexander* e'd up in lying odes,  
Believe not every flattring knave's report.  
*Dryden, Fables, Cock and Fox*. (Ord MS.)

**Alexanders**, *s.* Same as *Alisander*.

Our English name was perhaps introduced from  
Germany, where, as well as in Italy, Ray says, the  
plant is called *Herba Alexandrina*. Were it not for  
this information, we might suspect *Alexandria* to be  
a corruption of *alexandrum*.—*Rees, Cyclopædia*.

**Alexandrine**, *s.* [named from the romance  
of *Alexander*, so composed.] Verse of  
twelve syllables and six accents.

Our numbers should, for the most part, be lyrical.  
For variety, or rather where the majesty of thought  
requires it, they may be stretched to the English  
heroic of five feet, and to the French *Alexandrine*  
of six.—*Dryden*.

A needless *Alexandrine* ends the song,  
That, like a wounded snake, drags its slow length  
along. *Pope, Essay on Criticism*.

**Alexandrine**, *adj.* Relating to the verse so  
called.

The harmony of his [Boileau's] numbers, as far as  
*Alexandrine* lines will admit. *J. Warburton, Essay*  
on the Writings and Genius of *Pope*, 3, 159.

**Alexipharmaceutical**, *adj.* With the properties  
of an antidote.

A prosperous condition hath such a secret poison  
in it, as against which no medicine hath been  
sufficiently *alexipharmaceutical*.—*Isaac Pierce, Sermons*,  
25th May, 1661, p. 12.

**Alexipharmic**, *adj.* Driving away poison;

Some antidotal quality it may have, since not only  
the bone in the heart, but the horn of a deer, is  
*alexipharmic*.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Alga**, *s.* [Lat.] Sea-weed.

Oceanus was enlarded with *alga*, or sea-grass;  
and in his hand a trident. — *R. Jonson, Masques at Court*.

With *alga*, who the sacred altar strews?  
*Dryden, Astræa Redux*, 120.

Plural *algæ*.

The ciliated spores of the *algæ*: the simplest of  
the ciliated animals; the most regular of the  
compound ciliated organisms, as the *Volvox globator*;  
together with the sponges and their allies, may be  
instantiated as displaying this order of life. —  
*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, vi. iii.  
ch. vi.

**Algates**, *ade*. [A.S. *algates*.] All ways;  
or any terms; at any rate. *Obsolete*.

Nor had the beggar ever risen more,  
But that Roundo's horse e'en then down fell,  
And with the fall his leg oppress'd so sore  
That, for a space, there could he *algate* dwell.  
*Raiford*.

**Algebra**, *s.* [Arabic.] Science of numbers  
in the abstract.

It would surely require no very profound skill in  
*algebra*, to reduce the difference of ninepence in  
thirty shillings. — *Neiff*.

Collect at evening what the day brought forth,  
Compress the night into its solid worth,  
And if it weigh the importance of a fly  
The scales are false or *algebra* a lie.  
*Cropper, Conversation*.

**Algebraic**, *adj.* Relating to algebra.

A fourth of these associated cultivators of science  
in the North of England was William Melbourne,  
who is stated to have made his way by himself to  
certain of the *algebraic* discoveries first published in  
Vol. I.

**Marriot's work**.—*Craik, History of English Literature*, ii. 131.

**Algebraical**, *adj.* Same as *Algebraic*.

The velocities of evanescent or nascent quantities  
are supposed to be expressed, both by finite lines of  
a determinate magnitude, and by *algebraical* notes  
or signs. *Bishop Berkeley, Analyst*, § 36.

There is nothing on cubic equations, nor does he  
(*Recordo*) appear to have known anything of the  
Italian *algebraists*. *Recordo* was one of the few  
who had a distinct perception of the difference be-  
tween an *algebraical* operation and its num-  
erical interpretation, to the extent of seeing that the one  
is independent of the other. — *Companion to the*  
*Almanack*, 1837.

**Algebraist**, *s.* One who understands or  
practises the science of algebra.

When any dead body is found in England, no  
*algebraist* or upholsterer can use more subtle sup-  
positions to find the denonstration or cipher, than  
every unconcerned person doth to find the murder-  
ers. *Gougeon, Bills of Mortality*.

Confining themselves to the synthetick and ana-  
lytick methods of *proportion* and *algebraists*,  
they have too much narrowed the rules of method,  
as though every thing were to be treated in mathe-  
matical forms. *Watts, Logic*.

**Algorism**, *s.* Same as *Algorithm*. *Obs.*

Let this poor figure of *algorism* trouble no divine  
wise man. — *Martin, On the Marriage of Priests*,  
sign. G. ii. b.

**Algorithm**, *s.* [Arabic; from Gr. *ἀλγόριθμος* -  
number.] *Algebra. Obsolete*.

He [Gerbert] certainly was the first who brought  
the *algorithm* from the Saracens, and who illustrated  
it with such rules as the most studious in that  
science cannot explain. — *T. Warburton, History of*  
*English Poetry*, iii. 16.

**Alguazil**, *s.* [Spanish, from Arabic.] Of-  
ficer of justice in Spain; constable.

The corregidor, in consequence of my information,  
has sent this *alguazil* to apprehend you. *Smollett*,  
*Translation of Gil Blas*.

**Alias**, *ade*. [Lat.] Otherwise; under an-  
other name.

What nation formerly knew not the acts of Eng-  
lishmen better than themselves? otherwise Polydore  
Virgil did not undertook, to our shame and pre-  
judice, the English chronology; nor Verstegan, *alias*  
Rowley, the confidence to render well-nigh all the  
considerable gentry of this land, from the etymo-  
logy of their names, Teutonicks. — *Sir T. Herbert*,  
*Travels*, p. 336.

**Alias**, *s.*

1. False name.

An author who was determined to print, and could  
not obtain a license, must employ the services of  
needy and desperate outcasts, who, hunted by the  
peace officers, and forced to assume every new  
*alias* and new disguise, hid their paper and their  
types in those dens of vice which are the pest  
and the shame of great capitals. — *Maccubly, History of*  
*England*, ch. xvi.

2. In *Law*. Writ of *capias*, issued a second  
time.

If the sheriff cannot find the defendant upon the  
first writ of *capias*, there issues out an *alias* writ. —  
*Sir W. Blackstone*.

**Alibi**, *ade*. [Lat.] In *Law*. Elsewhere.

The prisoner had little to say in his defence; he  
endeavoured to prove himself *alibi*, so that the trial  
turned upon this single question, whether the said  
Timothy, Trim, and Jack were the same person. —  
*Archbald, History of John Bull*, ch. ii. (Ord MS.)

**Alibi**, *s.* In *Law*. Plea consisting of the  
statement that the person charged was *alibi*.

So, on a charge of highway robbery, the prose-  
cutor was allowed to rebut an *alibi*, by proving that  
shortly before the attack was made upon him, and  
near the same spot, the prisoner had robbed another  
person. — *J. P. Taylor, Treatise on the Law of Evi-*  
*dence*, vol. i. pt. ii. ch. ii. § 314.

For some of the prisoners an *alibi* was set up. —  
*Maccubly, History of England*, ch. xz.

**Alien**, *adj.*

1. Foreign; not of the same family or land.

The mother plant adorns the leaves unknown  
Of *alien* trees, and apples not her own.  
*Dryden*.

Torn from the tender embrace  
Of his young guiltless progeny, he seeks  
Injurious shelter in an *alien* land. *A. Philips*.

Bitter-spirited malcontents muttered that, since  
there was no honourable service which could not  
be as well performed by the natives of the realm as  
by *alien* mercenaries, it might be suspected that the  
king wanted his *alien* mercenaries for some servile  
not honourable. — *Maccubly, History of England*,  
ch. v.

2. Estranged; adverse: (with *from*).

To declare my mind to the disciples of the fire, by  
a similitude not *alien* from their profession. — *Boyle*.  
The sentiment that arises, is a conviction of the

deplorable state of nature to which sin is due; us;  
a weak, ignorant creature, *alien* from God and good-  
ness, and a prey to the great destroyer. — *Rogers*,  
*Sermons*.

They encouraged persons and principles, *alien*  
from our religion and government, in order to  
strengthen their faction. *Neiff, Macbride*.

**Alien**, *s.* Foreigner; not denizen; man of  
another country or family; one not allied;  
stranger.

In whomsoever these things are, the church doth  
acknowledge them for her children; then only she  
holdeth for *aliens* and strangers, in whom these  
things are not found. — *Neiff*.

It is he prov'd against an *alien*,  
e seeks the life of any citizen.  
The party 'gainst the which he doth contrive,  
Shall seize on half his goods.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

The . . . I were not only accounted *alien*,  
but enemies, as it was no capital offence to kill  
them. *Sir John D. On Ireland*.

But the situation of James was widely different  
from that of Elizabeth. Far inferior to her in abili-  
ties and in popularity, regarded by the English as an  
*alien*, and excluded from the throne by the testam-  
ent of Henry the Eighth, the King of Scots was  
yet the undoubted heir of William the Conqueror and  
of Edward. — *Maccubly, History of England*, ch. i.

With to . . .

Thy place in counsel thou hast rudely lost,  
Which by thy young brother is supply'd;  
And art almost an *alien* to the heart.  
Of all the count and princes of my blood.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.*, iii. 2.

The lawyer condemned the persons who sat  
idle in divisions, dancers . . . ornament, as  
*aliens* to the community, and the . . . to be cut off  
from it. *Addison, Freethinker*.

**Alien**, *v. a.* *Obsolete*.

1. Make anything the property of another.

If the son *alien* lands, and then purchase them  
again in fee, the rules of descent are to be observed,  
if he be a foreign purchaser. — *Sir M. Hale*,  
*History of the Common Law of England*.

2. Estrange; turn the mind or affection;  
make adverse.

Whether this disease may not *alien* and remove  
my friends, I cannot tell. *Boyle, Devotions*, p. 164.

He that is not ashamed of my bonds, not daunted  
with my checks, not *alien* with my disgrace, is a  
friend for me. — *Bishop Hall, Occasional Meditations*,  
xxxii.

With from . . .

The king was disgusted, when he found that the  
prince was totally *alien* from all thoughts of, or  
inclination to, the marriage. *Lord Chamberlain*.

**Alienability**, *s.* Capability of being alienated  
or transferred.

Whoever seriously considers the excellent argu-  
ment of Lord Somers in the *backer's* case, will see his  
bottom. . . If up . . . *Neiff*.  
The *alien* . . . of his puny . . . of doctrine  
contrary to the maxims of the law in France, lays in  
institutional policy of furnishing a permanent  
to public service; of . . . of reward  
of families; and the . . . of wealth  
of honours. — *Burke*. . . (Ord MS.)

**Alienable**, *adj.* Capable of being alienated.

Land is *alienable*, and treasure is transitory, and  
both must pass from him by his own voluntary act,  
or by the violence of others, or at least by fate. —  
*Dean Swift, Letters*.

**Alienate**, *v. a.*

1. Transfer the property of anything to an-  
other.

The countries of the Turks were once Christian  
and members of the church, and where the golden  
bulleticks did stand, though now they be utterly  
*alienated*, and no Christians left. — *Baron*.

While, on the one hand, the clergy extorted from  
the lying prin or noble important grant,  
immunity, or possession, the despoiled world would  
sculpt at no means of resuming his *alienated* rights  
or property. *Milton, History of Latin Chris-*  
*tianity*, b. vii. ch. i.

2. Withdraw the heart or affections.

The manner of men's writing must not *alienate*  
our hearts from the truth. *Hooker*.

Be it never so true which we teach the world to  
believe, yet if once their affections begin to be *alien-*  
*ated*, a small thing persuadeth them to change their  
opinions. — *Hooker*.

His eyes survey'd the dark idolatries  
Of *alienated* Judah. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 452.

Anything that is apt to disturb the world, and to  
*alienate* the affections of men from one another,  
such as cross and distasteful humours, is either  
expressly, or by clear consequence and deduction,  
forbidden in the New Testament. — *Archbishop Tu-*  
*llan*.

Her mind was quite *alienated* from the honest



## 4. In existence.

And to those brethren said, Rise, rise by-live,  
And unto those do themselves address:  
For yonder count the prowess knight *alier*,  
Prince Arthur, flower of grace and noblesse.

Spenser, *Rosic Queen*.

The earl of Northumberland, who was the proudest  
man *alier*, could not look upon the destruction of  
monarchy with any pleasure. — *Lord Clarendon*.

**Alkalhest. s.** [Arabic.] Universal solvent  
of the alchemists.

The properties of the *alkalhest*, according to Ynn  
Helmout, are the following: It is a fluid of perfect  
simplicity and purity, is never found native, but  
always prepared by art; is capable of dissolving all  
substances into a liquor which rises wholly in dis-  
tillation, leaving no faces behind; at the same time  
that the *alkalhest* itself spontaneously separates from  
the body on which it has produced such a remark-  
able change. . . . We now hear no more of the *alkal-  
hest* than of the elixir of metals, and the universal  
medicine. — *Rien, Cyclopaedia*.

**Alkaléscent. adj.** With a tendency to the  
properties of an alkali.

All animal diet is *alkaléscent* or anti-acid. — *Ar-  
buthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Alkali. s.** [Arabic.] In Chemistry. Opposite  
to an acid.

In chemistry, Davy, who had published his ac-  
count of the effects produced by the respiration of  
nitrous oxide (the laughing gas) in 1800, in 1807  
extracted metallic bases from the fixed *alkalis*, in  
1808 demonstrated the similar decomposability of  
the metallic earths, in 1811 detected the true nature  
of chlorine (oxymuriatic acid), and in 1815 invented  
his safety-lamp. In 1804 Leslie published his Experi-  
mental Enquiry into the Nature and Properties of  
Heat. In 1808 the atomic theory was announced by  
Dalton; and in 1813 its development and illustration  
were completed by Wollaston, to whom both chemi-  
cal science and optics are also indebted for various  
other valuable services. — *Craik, History of English  
Literature*, ii. 519.

**Alkaline. adj.** With the qualities of alkali.

Any watery liquor will keep an animal from starv-  
ing very long, by diluting the fluids, and conse-  
quently keeping them from an *alkaline* state.  
People have lived twenty-four days upon nothing  
but water. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of  
Aliments*.

For example, let the antecedent A be the contact  
of an *alkaline* substance and an oil. This combi-  
nation being tried under several varieties of circum-  
stances, resembling each other in nothing else, the  
results agree in the production of a greasy and vis-  
cidulous or saponaceous substance; it is therefore con-  
cluded that the combination of an oil and an alkali  
causes the production of a soap. — *Mill, System of  
Logic*, ch. viii.

**Alkalitious. adj.** Abounding in alkali; alka-  
line. *Obsolete*.

Each of them may partake of an acid and alka-  
line nature. — *Dr. Keilicr, Essay on the Nerve*,  
p. 131: 1739.

**Alkalizate. v. a.** Reduce to the condition  
of an alkali. *Rare*.

Mercury *alkalizate*, or kill'd with any calcin'd  
body, given often, and in small doses, is a safe general  
dissolvent. — *Chapuis, Philosophical Discourses*, 3.  
(Orb. 318.)

**Alkalizate. adj.** Having the qualities of  
alkali; impregnated with alkali. *Rare*.

The odour of the fixed nitre is very languid; but  
that which it discovers, being dissolved in hot water,  
is different, being of kin to that of other *alkalizate*  
salts. — *Boyle*.

The colour of violets in their syrup, by acid liquors,  
turns red, and, by urinous and *alkalizate*, turns  
green. — *Sir I. Newton*.

**Alkanet. s.** [Arabic.] *Achusa tinctoria*.  
(one of the Boraginaceous class of plants).

A small quantity of *alkanet* root is imported from  
the Levant and the South of France, and is used to  
colour gun-stocks, furniture, &c., of a deep red na-  
hogny and rosewood colour. — *P. L. Simmons, Com-  
mercial Products of the Vegetable Kingdom*.

**Alkana. s.** [see Henna.] Root and leaves  
of the Henna plant (*Lawsania inermis*),  
used in the East as a cosmetic and dyestuff.

The root of *alkana*, though green, will give a red  
stain. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*

**Alkermes. s.** [see Kermes.] Confection,  
in which kermes was an ingredient.

Christophorus Ayrerus prefers bezoar stone, and  
the confection of *alkermes*, before other cordials;  
and amber in some cases; *Alkermes* comforts the  
inner parts, and bezoar stone hath an especial virtue  
against all melancholy affections. — *Burton, Anatomy  
of Melancholy*, p. 307.

**Alkohol. s.** [Arabic, *al*=the, *kohl*=impal-

pable powder; hence anything brought to  
extreme tenuity.] Pure spirit.

If the same salt shall be reduced into *alcohol*, as  
the chymists speak, or an impalpable powder, the  
particles and intercepted spaces will be extremely  
lessened. — *Boyle*.

The strongest *alcohol* which can be procured is  
termed absolute *alcohol*, to denote its entire freedom  
from water. — *Hobbs*.

**Alkoholíc. adj.** Pertaining to alkohol.  
The strength of *alcoholic* liquids may, in general,  
be determined by the following process. — *Pereira, Ele-  
ments of Materia Medica*.**Alkoran. s.** [see Koran. — Dryden fur-  
nishes an example of the present acce-  
ntuation of this word, but in our elder poetry  
the accent is on the first or second syllable  
indifferently.] Book of the Mahometan  
precepts and credenda.

And he allow'd to be the better man,  
In virtue of his holy *alcoran*,  
Decker, *Head and Panther*, v. 708.

For by thy holy *alcoran* I swear,  
Tragedy of Solomon and Perseda,  
ursd Saliman, produce *alcoran*.  
The true religion that hath the most suffrage  
and votes on its side is the Mahometan religion, so  
called from one Mahomet, an Arabian, who, about a  
thousand years ago, by the assistance of one Serenus,  
a Nestorian monk, compiled a book in the Arabian  
tongue, which he called *Alcoran*, and which he made  
the rule of his followers' faith and manners, pre-  
tending that it was sent from heaven by the hand  
of the angel Gabriel. — *Bishop Hervey, Private  
Thoughts*.

**Alkorianish. adj.** Relating to the Alkoran  
or Mahometanism.

What they want in architecture, they supply in  
reliques venerably accounted of for ennobling the  
carcases of some *alkorianish* doctors. — *Sir T. Her-  
vey, Tracts*, p. 129.

**All. adj.** [A.S. *call*.]

## 1. Being the whole number; every one.

Brutus is an honourable man;  
So are they *all*, all honourable men.  
Shakspeare, *Julius Cæsar*, iii. 2.  
The great encouragement of *all* is the assurance  
of a future reward. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

## 2. Being the whole quantity; every part.

Six days thou shalt labour, and do *all* thy work.  
— *Job, xxxviii*, v. 13.  
Political justice, I take to be a right of making  
laws with penalties, and of employing the force of  
the community in the execution of such laws, and  
in the defence of the commonwealth; and *all* this  
only for the public good. — *Locke*.

I say the being of *all* beings; because whatsoever  
excellency or perfection is in any other thing is  
eminently, yea, infinitely comprehended in Him; so  
that he is not only the creature's perfection in the  
concrete, but in the abstract too; He is not only  
*all-wise, all-good, all-mighty, &c.*, but He is *all-  
wisdom, all-goodness, all-might, all-glory, all-mercy,  
all-justice, &c.* And as He is the abyss and ocean of  
*all* these perfections in Himself, so is he the foun-  
tain of them *all* to us. — *Bishop Hervey, Private  
Thoughts*.

## Applied to time.

On those pastures cheerful spring  
*All* the year doth sit and sing;  
And, rejoicing, smiles to see  
Their green backs wear his livery. — *Crashaw*.

## Applied to place.

Gratiano speaks an infinite deal of nothing, more  
than any man in *all* Venice. — *Shakspeare, Merchant  
of Venice*, i. 1.

**All. adv.**

## 1. Quite; completely.

How is my love *all* ready forth to come. — *Spenser*.  
Know, Rome, that *all* alone Marcius did fight  
Within Coriol gates. — *Shakspeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 1.  
He swore so loud,  
That, *all* amazed, the priest let fall the book.  
— *Id., Taming of the Shrew*, iii. 2.

The Saxons could call a comet a fixed star, which  
is *all* one with stella crinita, or cometa. — *Camden, Re-  
mains*.

For a large conscience is *all* one,  
And signifies the same with none.  
Butler, *Hudibras*.

Balm, from a silver box, distill'd around,  
Shall *all* bedew the roots, and scent the sacred  
ground.  
— *Dryden*.

If e'er the miser durst his feelings spare,  
He thinly spreads them through the public square,  
Where, *all* beside the rail, ranc'd leaguers lie,  
And from each other catch the doleful cry. — *Gay*.

**All along. Continually; regularly.**

I do not remember he any where mentions ex-  
pressly the title of the first-born, but *all along* keeps

himself under the shelter of the indefinite term  
heir. — *Locke*.

**All over. Generally.**

Justice may be furnished out of fire, as far as her  
sword goes; and courage may be *all over* a continued  
blaze. — *Addison*.

**All that. Collection of similar things or  
occurrences; et cætera.**

Snuff, or the fan, supply each pause of chat,  
With singing, laughing, ceding, and *all that*.  
— *Pope, Rape of the Lock*, iii.

2. Altogether; wholly; without any other  
consideration.

I am of the temper of most kings, who love to be  
in debt, are *all* for present money, no matter how  
they pay it after. — *Dryden*.

As for the life-size, or on-looking numbered mul-  
titude, it is unfortunately *all* too dim. — *Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iv. ch. iv.

## 3. Only; without admission of anything else.

When I shall wed,  
That lord, whose hand must take my plight, shall  
carry  
Half my love with him, half my care and duty.  
Sure I shall never marry, like my sisters,  
To love my father's will. — *Shakspeare, King Lear*, i. 1.

4. Although. *Obsolete*.

Do you *all* think the accomplishment of it  
Sufficient work for one man's simple head,  
*All* were it as the rest but simply writ? — *Spenser*.

5. Sometimes a word of emphasis; nearly the  
same with just.

A shepherd's swain, say, did thee bring,  
*All* as his straying flock he led;  
And when his honour bath the reed,  
Crave pardon for thy hardy lead. — *Spenser, Pastoral*.

In the following extracts it is little more  
than an expletive:  
He thought them six-pence *all* too dear.  
— *Shakspeare, Song in Othello*.

Tell us what occasion of import  
Hath *all* so long detained you from your wife.  
— *Id., Taming the Shrew*, iii. 2.

**All. s.**1. Whole; entirely: (opposed to something  
or nothing).

And will she yet delude her eyes on me;  
On me, whose *all* not equals Edward's moiety?  
— *Shakspeare, Richard III.*, i. 2.

## 2. Everything in any one's possession.

Woe's *all* his had, *all* his spent,  
Is not without content.  
— *Shakspeare, Macbeth*, iii. 2.  
The youth shall study, and no more cumber  
Their flat crime wishes for uncertain age;  
No more with fruitless care, and cheated strife,  
Chase fleeting pleasure through the maze of life;  
Finding the wretched *all* they here can have,  
But present food, and but a future grave. — *Prior*.  
One *all* is at stake, and irretrievably lost, if we fail  
of success. — *Addison*.

I think that in some cases, especially  
in such phrases as *lose one's all*, this sense  
may be a Latinism, catched from *nan-  
lum* passage-money, as in 'furor est post  
omnia perdere *naulum*.'

## 3. All things; everything.

They that do not keep up this indifference for *all*  
but truth, put coloured spectacles before their eyes,  
and look through false glasses. — *Locke*.

**All's one. It is just the same; it makes no  
difference.**

Up with my tent, here will I lie to-night;  
But where to-morrow? — Well, *all's one* for that.  
— *Shakspeare, Richard III.*, v. 3.

**All in all. Everything.**

Scripture and power, thy giving, I assume;  
And gladder shall resign, when in the end  
Thou shalt be *all in all*, and I in thee.  
For ever; and in me all whom thou lovest.  
— *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 730.

Then did my response clearer fall:  
'No compound of this earthly ball  
Is like another, *all in all*.'

— *Tranquon, The Two Voices*.

**All the. For the power of the, which means  
'by this,' or 'by so,' see The.**

Then shall we be new-crem'd. — *All* the better;  
we shall be the more remarkable. — *Shakspeare, As  
you like it*, i. 2.

*All* the fitter. Lenthise: our coming  
Is not for salutation; we have business.

— *R. Jonson*.

**And all. Entirely.**

'They all fell to work at the roots of the tree, and  
left it so little foothold, that the first blast of wind

# ALL-ABANDONED } ALL-

laid it flat upon the ground, nest, eagles, and all.—  
*Sir R. L'Estreper.*

**ALL-ABANDONED.** *part. pref.* Deserted by all.  
The cause were of no small moment, which have thus bemasked your singular beauty under so unworthy array, and conducted you to this *all-abandoned* desert.—*Shelton, Translation of Don Quixote*, l. i. l.

**ALL-ABHORRED.** *part. pref.* Detested by all.  
Will you again unknit  
This charlish knot of *all-abhorred* war?  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. v. 1.*

**ALL-ABSORBING.** *part. pref.* Wholly absorbing.

It was their only means of rescuing some part of their property from the *all-absorbing* cupidity of those who made it their duty to secure, in theory for God and for pious uses, but too often for other ends, very large proportions of the land throughout Latin Christendom. *Milman, History of Latin Christendom*, b. vii. ch. i.

**ALL-ADMIRING.** *part. pref.* Wholly admiring.  
Dear him but reason in divinity.  
And, *all-admiring*, with an inward wish,  
You would desire the king were made a private.  
*Shakespeare, Henry V. i. 1.*

**ALL-ADVISED.** *part. pref.* Advised by all.  
What you divine of the new edition of the *Paradise Lost*, just now upon the point of appearing may perhaps prove too true. I agree with you, the editor produced nobody in his favour by his specimen. He was *all-advised* to give such a one.—*Warburton, Letters*, p. 13.

**ALL-AMOROUS.** *adj.* Wholly in love.  
Low at leave-taking, with his brandished plume  
Brushing his instep, bowed the *all-amorous* Earl,  
And the stout Prince bade him a loud good night.  
*Tennyson, Idylls of the King, Edd.*

**ALL-APPROVED.** *part. pref.* Approved by all.  
Why may it not be free for me to break out into an higher strain, and under it (the philosophy of Plato) to touch upon some points of Christianity; as well as *all-approved* Spenser sings of Christ under the name of Pim?—*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, preface.

**ALL-ARMED.** *part. pref.* Armed at all points; in panoply.  
So, pass I hostel, hall, and grange;  
By bridge and ford, by park and pale,  
*All-armed* I ride, whatever becaus,  
Until I find the holy Grail.  
*Tennyson, Sir Galahad, 7.*

**ALL-ATONING.** *part. pref.* Atoning for all.  
Assum'd a patriot's *all-atoning* name.  
*Dryden, Absalom and Achitophel.*  
The effects of incapacity, shown by the popular, in all the great members of the commonwealth, are to be covered by the *all-atoning* name of liberty.—*Burke.*

**ALL-BEARING.** *part. pref.* Bearing everything; (generally with the sense of the Latin *patiens*, rather than *gerens*).  
O thou *all-bearing* earth,  
Which men do gaze for till thou crannest their mouths,  
And choke'st their roars with dust; open thy breast,  
And let me sink into thee!  
*Morston, Antonio and Melinda.*

Whatever earth, *all-bearing* mother, yields  
In India. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 438.  
Thus while he spoke, the sovereign plant he drew,  
Where on the *all-bearing* earth unmark'd it grew.  
*Pope.*

**ALL-BEAUTEOUS.** *adj.* Completely beautiful.  
My fancy formed thee of angelic kind,  
Some emanation of the *all-beauteous* mind.  
*Pope, Eloisa to Abbeard*, 62.

**ALL-BEHOLDING.** *part. pref.* Beholding all things.  
So many sumptuous bowers, within so little space,  
The *all-beholding* sun scarce sees in all his race.  
*Dryden, Polydoron*, xvii.

**ALL-BLASTING.** *part. pref.* Blasting all things.  
Let his *all-blasting* tongue great errors find  
In Pallas' house.  
*Morston, Satires*, iv.

**ALL-CHANGING.** *part. pref.* Perpetually changing.  
This bawd, this broker, this *all-changing* word.  
*Shakespeare, King John*, ii. 2.

**ALL-CHEERING.** *part. pref.* Giving gaiety and cheerfulness to all.  
Soon as the *all-cheering* sun  
Should in the farthest east begin to draw  
The shady curtains from Aurora's bed.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, i. 1.

**ALL-COMMANDING.** *part. pref.* Having the sovereignty over all.  
He now sets before them the high and shining

# ALL-

idol of glory, the *all-commanding* image of bright gold.—*Sir W. Raleigh.*

**ALL-COMPLYING.** *part. pref.* Yielding or complying in every respect.

All bodies be of air compos'd.  
Great Nature's *all-complying* Mercury,  
Unto ten thousand shapes and forms dispos'd.  
*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, App. st. 28.

**ALL-COMPOSING.** *part. pref.* Quieting, or composing, all things.  
The sweet peace of *all-composing* night.  
*Crashaw, Poems*, p. 54.

Wrept in embow'ring shades, Ulysses lies,  
His woes forgot! but Pallas now address'd,  
To break the bands of *all-composing* rest. *Pope.*

**ALL-CONCEALING.** *part. pref.* Concealing all things.  
They stole away, and took their hasty flight,  
Carried in cloudes of *all-concealing* night.  
*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale*, ver. 340.

**ALL-CONQUERING.** *part. pref.* Subduing everything.  
Second of Satan sprung, *all-conquering* Death!  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 301.

**ALL-CONSTRAINING.** *part. pref.* Coercing, or subjugating, all things.  
Nature, by her *all-constraining* law,  
Each bird to her own kind this season doth invite.  
*Dryden, Polydoron*, viii.

**ALL-CONSUMING.** *part. pref.* Consuming everything.  
By sea unbroke but *all-consuming* care  
Destroys perhaps the strength that time would spare.  
*Pope.*

**ALL-DARING.** *part. pref.* Daring to attempt anything.  
If I would fly to the *all-daring* power of poetry,  
where could I not take sanctuary?—*B. Jonson, Masques at Court.*

**ALL-DESTROYING.** *part. pref.* Destroying all things.  
Thy *all-destroying* arrows and thy bow  
Thou hast play'd so well about these woods, that now  
Thou art gone out thy arts-master.  
*Sir R. Fanshawe, Translation of Guarini's Pastor Fido*, p. 116.

**ALL-DEVASTATING.** *part. pref.* Devastating all things. *Rare.*  
From wounds her enclaves suck the rooking blood,  
And *all-devasting* war provides her food.  
*G. Sandys, Job*, p. 58.

**ALL-DEVOURING.** *part. pref.* Eating up everything.  
Secure from flames, from envy's forever rage,  
Destructive war, and *all-devouring* age. *Pope.*

**ALL-DIMMING.** *part. pref.* Obscuring all things.  
—en close his eyes with thy *all-dimming* hand.  
*Morston, Address to Obolion*, at the end of his *Satires*.

**ALL-DISGRACED.** *part. pref.* Completely disgraced.  
Of audience, nor desire, shall fail; so she  
From Egypt drive her *all-disgraced* friend.  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 10.

**ALL-DISPENSING.** *part. pref.*  
1. Dispensing all things.  
As frankly bestowed on them by the *all-dispensing* bounty as rain and sunshine.—*Milton, Of Reformation in England*, ii.

2. Affording any dispensation or permission.  
That little space you safely may allow;  
Your *all-dispensing* power protects you now.  
*Dryden, Hind and Panther.*

**ALL-DIVINE.** *adj.* Wholly divine.  
Could I charm the queen of love,  
To lend a quill of her white dove;  
Then would I write the *all-divine* Perfections of my valentine. *Horrell, Letters*, i. 5, 21.

**ALL-DIVINING.** *part. pref.* Foretelling, or conjecturing, all things.  
But is there aught in hidden fate can shun  
Thy *all-divining* spirit?  
*Sir R. Fanshawe, Translation of Guarini's Pastor Fido*, p. 181.

**ALL-DREADED.** *part. pref.* Dreaded by all; wholly dreaded.  
The *all-dreaded* thunder-stone.  
*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, iv. 2, song.

**ALL-DROWSY.** *adj.* Wholly drowsy.  
*All-drowsy* night; who, in a car of jet,  
By steeds of iron-gray (which mainly sweat  
Moist drops on all the world) drawn through the sky,  
The helps of darkness waited orderly.  
*W. Browne, Britannia's Pastorals*, ii. 1.

# ALL-

**ALL-ELOQUENT.** *adj.* Wholly eloquent.  
O death *all-eloquent*, you only prove,  
What dust we doat on, when 'tis man we love.  
*Pope, Eloisa to Abbeard*, 383.

**ALL-EMBRACING.** *part. pref.* Embracing all things.  
Cheer thee, my heart!  
For thou hast thy part  
And place in the great throng  
Of this unbounded *all-embracing* song.  
*Crashaw, Poems*, p. 148.

**ALL-ENDING.** *part. pref.* Ending, or closing, all things.  
• Methinks the truth should live from age to age,  
As 'twere retail'd to all posterity,  
Even to the general *all-ending* day.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III.* iii. 1.

**ALL-ENRAGED.** *part. pref.* Wholly enraged.  
How shall I stand when that thou shalt be hurl'd  
On clouds, in robes of fire, to judge the world,  
I shal'd with golden legions, in thine eye  
Carrying an *all-enraged* majesty.  
*John Hall, Poems*, p. 77.

**ALL-ESSENTIAL.** *part. pref.* Altogether essential.  
In either case, we believe one thing rather than some other thing. And the *all-essential* question arising alike in these cases, and in every case, is—why?—*A Datum wanted*, pt. i. ch. i. § 4.

**ALL-FLAMING.** *part. pref.* Wholly flaming.  
She could not curb her fear, but 'gan to start  
At that *all-flaming* dread the monster spelt.  
*Hammond, Psyche*, viii. 85.

**ALL-FOOLS'-DAY.** *s.* [according to the test of accent, as suggested under *After*, we have here three separate words, rather than a compound; just as *all-fours* and *all-hail* (see below) are, respectively, *pairs* of words. Hence, it is chiefly in compliance with the practice of previous editions that they are here retained.] First of April.  
The first of April, some do say,  
Is set apart for *All-fools'-day*.  
*Poor Robin's Almanack*, 1760.

The French too have their *all-fools'-day*, and call the person imposed upon 'an April fish, poisson d'Avril,' whom we term an April fool. *Brand, Popular Antiquities.*

*All-fools'-day.* The compliments of the season to my worthy masters, and a merry first of April to us all! *Lamb, Essays of Elia, All-fools'-day.*

**ALL-FORGIVING.** *part. pref.* Forgiving all; wholly forgiving.  
That *all-forgiving* king,  
The type of Him above.  
*Dryden, Threnodia Augustalis*, v. 257.

**ALL-FOURS.** *s.* Game at cards so-called.  
The doctor's friend was in the positive degree of hoarseness, puffiness, redness, *all-fours*, tobacco, dirt, and brandy: the doctor in the comparative, hoarser, puffier, more red-faced, more all-fours, tobacco, dirtier, and brandier.—*Dickens, Little Dorrit*, ch. vi.

**ALL-GIVER.** *s.* Giver of all things.  
If all the world  
Should in a pet of temperance feed on pulse,  
Drink the clear stream, and nothing wear but frize,  
The *All-giver* would be unthank'd, would be unpais'd.  
*Milton, Comus*, 72.

**ALL-GOOD.** *s.* Being of unlimited goodness.  
To the *All-good* his lifted hands he folds,  
And thanks him low on his redeemed ground.  
*Dryden, Annus Mirabilis*, 1137.

**ALL-GUIDING.** *part. pref.* Guiding all things.  
Now give me leave to answer thee, and those,  
Who God's *all-guiding* providence oppose.  
*G. Sandys, Job*, p. 61.

**ALL-HAIL!** *interj.* [two words rather than a compound.] Welcome!  
And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, *All-hail!*—*Matthew*, xxviii. 9.

*All-hail*, ye fields, where constant peace attends!  
*All-hail*, ye sacred, solitary groves!  
*All-hail*, ye books, my true, my real friends! *Walsh.*

**ALL-HAIL.** *v. a.* Salute; greet with welcome.  
While I stood rapt in the wonder of it, came messengers from the king, who *all-hailed* me, Thane of Cawdor. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 5.

**ALL-HEALING.** *part. pref.* Healing all things.  
The Druid's invention was to use *all-healing* or all-saving power.—*Selden, On Drayton's Polyolbion*, ix.

Thy *all-healing* grace and spirit  
Revive again what law and letter kill.  
*Donne, Divine Poems*, xvi.

**ALL-HELPING.** *part. pref.* Assisting all things.



That all-healing deity, or *all-helping* medicine, among the Druids: *Selden, On Drayton's Polyglot*, ix.

**All-hiding. part. pref.** Concealing all things.

O night, thou furnace of foul-reeking smoke,  
Let not the jealous diabolical face  
Which underneath thy black all-hiding cloak,  
Immodestly lies martyred with disgrace,

*Shakespeare, Rape of Lucrece.*

**All-honoured. part. pref.** Wholly honoured.

What  
Made the all-honour'd, honest, Roman Brutus,  
With the arm'd rest, courtiers of beauteous freedom,  
To drench the Capitol?

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 6.

**All-hurting. part. pref.** Hurting all things;  
wholly noxious.

Not a heart which in his level came,  
Could scape the hail of his all-hurting aim.

*Shakespeare, Lear's Complaint.*

**All-informing. part. pref.** Exerting a uni-  
versally formative power.

'Twas He that made the all-informing light,  
And with dark shadows clothes the need night.

*G. Sandys, Psalm 101.*

**All-judging. part. pref.** Judging all things.

All-judging Heaven,  
Who knows my crimes, has seen my sorrow for them.

*Rome, Jane Shore.*

**All-knowing. part. pref.** Omniscient; all-  
wise.

Shall we repine at a little misplaced charity, we,  
who could to way lay the effect; when all-  
knowing, all-wise Being, showers down every day  
his benefits on the unthankful and undeserving?

*Bishop Atterbury, Sermon.*

**All-licensed. part. pref.** Licensed to every-  
thing; privileged to excess.

Not only, sir, thus your all-licensed fool,  
But other of your mislent retinue,  
Do hourly carp and quarrel.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 4.

**All-loving. part. pref.** Wholly loving; loving  
all things.

By heavy prayer to beg the sweet delicia  
Of God's all-loving spirit.

*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, i. 3, 32.

**All-maturing. part. pref.** Maturing all things.

So looks our monarch on this early light,  
The essay and rudiments of great success;  
Which all-maturing time must bring to light.

*Dryden, Anna Maritima*, 504.

**All-murdering. part. pref.** Wholly destruc-  
tive.

The cruel hand extirpated both  
Thyself, and me, senate, and common folk,  
And thy new-raised town, with one all-murdering  
stroke.

*Sir R. B. Bosworth, Translation of the 11th Æneid.*

**All-needing. part. pref.** Needing all things.

Thus has the Age of Chivalry gone, and that of  
Hunger come. Thus does all-needing Saturn sit on  
his throne in the face of the King, the Regulator, King, or Abolish-  
er; and that he has nothing to give it. Thus do  
the two parties brought face to face after long  
centuries, stare stupidly at one another. 'This it is  
I; but, good Heaven, is that Thou?' and depart,  
not knowing what to make of it. *Carlyle, French  
Revolution*, pt. ii. b. v. ch. xii.

**All-obedient. part. pref.** Wholly obedient.

Hear, Father, hear! thy laugh at last complains  
Of some more painful thing than all his pains:  
Then bows his all-obedient head, and dies.  
His own love's and our sin's great sacrifice.

*Crashaw, Poems*, p. 169.

**All-oblivious. adj.** Causing, or exhibiting,  
entire forgetfulness.

'Grind death and all-oblivious enmity  
Shall you pace forth.

*Shakespeare, Sonnets*, 53.

**All-obscuring. part. pref.** Darkening all  
things.

It [life] is a dial, which points out  
The sun-set as it moves about;  
And shadows out, in times of night,  
The subtle stars of thy light;  
'Till all-obscuring earth hath laid  
The body in perpetual shade.

*Bishop King, Poems, The Dirge.*

**All-perfection. s.** Absolute perfection.

For, as Philo observes, Πληρογενεια, Ten  
which they also call *κομπος*, *ορασις* and *παραλειψις*,  
the world, heaven, and all-perfection, is made by  
the scattering of the parts of Four: thus, 1, 2, 3, 4.  
Put these together now and they are Ten, *παραλειψις*  
*το νουν*, the Universe. *Dr. H. More, Conjecturae  
Cabalisticae*, p. 133.

**All-pervading. part. pref.** Pervading all  
things; wholly pervading.

Nay, when the re-awakened spirit of self-govern-

ment grew strong, and the whole mighty mass of  
medieval society heaved and tossed with the work-  
ing of this all-pervading heaven, we have seen sen-  
suous riding their softness on to swear and  
maintain a "communion." That institution so detested  
by popes, so hypocritically blamed by knaves, who  
found it their gain to have the people on their side.  
—*Kemble, The Saxons in England*, b. ii. ch. vi.

**All-piercing. part. pref.** Penetrating all  
things; wholly penetrative.

Last Phœbus should, with his all-piercing eye,  
Descry some Vulcan.

*Marsden, Satires*, v.

**All-powerful. adj.** Almighty; omnipotent;  
possessed of infinite power.

O all-powerful Being, the least motion of whose  
will can create or destroy a world; pity us, the  
mournful friends of thy distressed servant. —*Swift*.

**All-praised. part. pref.** Praised by all;  
wholly praised.

This same child of honour and renown,  
This gallant Hotspur, this all-praised knight  
And your unthought-of Harry.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. iii. 2.*

**All-ruling. part. pref.** Ruling all things;  
in every respect a ruler.

The will  
And high permission of all-ruling heaven  
Left him at large to his own dark designs.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 212.

How oft amidst  
Thick clouds and dark doth Heaven's all-ruling Sire  
Choose to reside.

*Ibid.*, ii. 254.

**All-saving. part. pref.** Saving all things;  
wholly saving.

The Druid's invocation was to one all-healing  
or all-saving power. —*Selden, On Drayton's Poly-  
glot*, ix.

**All-scient. adj.** Knowing all things; wholly  
knowing. *Rare*.

If there be a God immortal, all-scient,  
All mighty, just, benign, benevolent,  
Where were his wisdom, goodness, justice, power.  
If view her dawn not, nor give value downer?

*Sylvestre, Du Barde*, 391, 2. (*Obs. MS.*)

**All-searching. part. pref.** Searching and  
pervading all things.

Consider next God's infinite all-searching know-  
ledge, which looks through and through the most  
secret of our thoughts, ransacks every corner of the  
heart, ponders the most inward designs and ends of  
the soul in all man's actions. —*South, Sermons*, ii. 29.

**All-seeing. part. pref.** Seeing everything;  
wholly seeing.

The same First Mover certain bounds has plac'd,  
How long those perishable forms shall last;  
Nor can they last beyond the time assigned  
By that all-seeing and all-making mind.

*Dryden*.

**All-seeing. s.** He who sees or beholds every  
thing; he whose view comprehends all things.

That turn'd all-seeing, which I dallied with,  
Hath taught my feigned prayer on my head,  
And giv'n in earnest what I heeded in jest.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, v. 1.

**All-shaking. part. pref.** Shaking all things.

Thou all-shaking thunder,  
Strike flat the thick rotundity of the world!

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 2.

**All-shunned. part. pref.** Shunned by all;  
wholly shunned.

His poor self,  
A dedicated beggar to the air,  
With his disease of all-shunned poverty,  
Walks, like contempt, alone.

*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 2.

**All-souls'-day. s.** [Three words rather than  
a compound.] Second of November; the  
day on which supplications are made for  
all souls by the Church of Rome.

This is, *All-souls'-day*, fellows, is it not?  
It is, my lord.  
Why, then, *All-souls'-day* is my body's doomsday.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, v. 1.

**All-sufficient. adj.**

1. Sufficient for everything.  
The testimonies of God are perfect, the testi-  
monies of God are all-sufficient unto that end for which  
they were given. —*Hooker*.

He can more than employ all our powers in their  
utmost elevation; for he is every way perfect and  
all-sufficient. —*Norris*.

2. Used as *substantive*.

Through this [truth] Abraham saw a phoenix-like  
resurrection of his son, as possible with God; there-  
fore obeyeth that command of offering his son, be-  
lieving a metamorphosis possible with the All-suffi-  
cient. —*Whitlock, Manners of the English*, p. 514.

**All-surveying. part. pref.** Surveying all  
things.

Then I observed the bold oppressions done  
In presence of the all-surveying sun.

*G. Sandys, Ecclesiasticus*, p. 6.

**All-sustaining. part. pref.** Sustaining all  
things.

Nath the day  
Forgot his season, and the sun his way?  
Dost God withdraw his all-sustaining might?

*Sir J. Beaumont, Poems*, p. 69.

**All-telling. part. pref.** Telling or divulging  
all things.

All-telling fame  
Doth noise abroad, Navarre hath made a vow.

*Shakespeare, Lear's Labour's lost*, ii. 1.

**All-to. adv.** Entirely  
*Obsolete*.

And a certain woman cast a piece of millstone  
upon Ahimelech's head, and all-to [i. e. entirely] it  
broke his skull. —*Judges*, ix. 51.

Wisdom's self

Or seeks to sweet retired solitude,  
Where with her best nurse, Contemplation,  
She plumes her feathers, and lets grow her wings,  
That in the various bushes of resort  
Were all-to ruffled, and sometimes impaired.

*Milton, Comus*, 380.

**All-triumphing. part. pref.** [such, at least,  
is the accent in the quotation from Ben  
Jonson. It would now (if used) be sounded  
all-triumphing.] Every where triumphant.

As you were ignorant of what were done  
By Cupid's hand, your all-triumphing son.

*R. Jonson*.

**All-watched. part. pref.** Watched through-  
out.

Nor doth he dedicate one jot of colour  
Unto the weary and all-watchful night.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV.*, iv. chorus.

**All-wise. adj.** Wholly wise; wise in all  
things.

Supreme, all-wise, eternal potentate!  
Sole author, sole disposer of our fate!

*Prior*.

**All-witted. adj.** Completely witted; pos-  
sessing every kind of wit.

Come on, senior, now prepare to court this all-  
witted lady, most naturally, and like yourself. *R.  
Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour*, v. 1.

**All-worshipped. part. pref.** Adored by all.

In her own loins  
She harboured the all-wealth, core, and precious gems,  
To store her children with.

*Milton, Comus*, 719.

**Allatrate. v. n.** (accent doubtful.) [Lat. *al-  
latratu*, part. of *allatro* bark.] Dark at  
anything. *Obsolete*.

Let Cerberus, the dog of hell, allatrate what he  
list to the contrary. —*Shelton, Anatomy of Abuse*.

**Allay. v. n.** [A.S. *alegan*=lay down.]  
Quiet; abate.

If by your art, you have  
Put the wild waters in this rear, allay them.

*Shakespeare, Tempest*, i. 2.

Irenæus was bishop of Vienna in Gaul; and so  
completely is Christianity now one world, that a  
bishop of Gaul allays a feud in which the bishop of  
Rome is in alliance with the bishops of Syria and of  
the remote East, against those of Asia Minor. —  
*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. i. ch. ii.

Two distinct words are confounded in the modern  
*allay*, the first of which should be properly written  
with a shade *l*, from A.S. *alegan*, to lay down, to  
put down, suppress, tranquillise. The other form,  
confounded with *allay* from *alegan*, is the old  
*allay*, from Fr. *allayer*, Ital. *alligare*, Lat. *alla-  
care*, to lighten, mitigate, tranquillise, thus coming  
round so exactly to the sense of *allay* from *alegan*,  
that it is impossible sometimes to say to which of  
the two origins the word should be referred. —*Wedg-  
wood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**Alláy. s.** [The equivocal character of this  
word is indicated by the preceding extract.  
References to *Allége* and *Allay* will put  
it in a still stronger light. Three similar  
combinations in the way of sound coincide,  
to a certain extent, in sense: (1) *alegan*=  
lay down; (2) *alligare*=lighten; (3) *ad  
legem*=according to law. Each of these  
may come to mean *abatement*. When this  
is the case, it is by no means easy to say how  
the signification originated. The notion  
may have come from the calm that suc-  
ceeds a storm at sea; or it may have come  
from the lightening of a burden; or it may  
have come from the regulation or tempering

of a mixture. Of the following extracts, the first seems to give a derivative of *alleviare*, the others of *ad legem*.]

## 1. That which lighteneth.

Friendship is the *alloy* of our sorrow, the care of our passions, the discipline of our oppression, the sanctuary to our calamities, the counselor of our doubts, the director of our minds, the emission of our thoughts, the exercise and improvement of what we meditate.—*J. Gray Taylor*. (Ord MS.)

## 2. Alloy.

For fools are stubborn in their way,  
As coins are hardened by the *alloy*.

*Butler, Hudibras.*

## 3. Dilution; mixture.

Sir Diaphanous is a recusant  
In sack: He only takes it in French wine,  
With an *alloy* of water.

*R. Johnson, Magnetical Lady*, iii. 1.

**Allyer. s.** Person or thing which has the power to alloy.

Phlegm and pure blood are reputed *allyers* of acrimony; and Aconite countermands letting blood in choleric bodies; because he extends the blood a *freemant bolus*, or a bribe of gall, obtunding its acrimony and fierceness.—*Harrisy*.

**Allying, part. adj.** Tempering, diluting.

When flowing cups run swiftly round  
With no *allying* Thames,  
Our carols heads with roses bound,  
Our hearts with loyal flames.

*Lockhart.*

**Allyment. s.** That which has the power to alloy or abate the force of another.

If I could temperize with my affection,  
Or brew it to a weak and colder palate,  
The like *allyment* could I give my grief.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iv. 4.

**Allyette. s.** Allurement. *Rare*.

What better *allyette* could Lucifer devise to allure and bring men pleasantly into damnable servitude, than to purpose to them in form of a play (deceitful) his principal treasury, wherein the more part of sin is contained, and all goodness and virtue confounded. —*Sir Thomas Elyot, The Governour*, fol. 79, b.

Many strong *allyettes* to evil in the lower carnal part of the man, as well as invitations and obligations to good in the upper and spiritual. —*Hammond, Sermons*.

That new course of life . . . had nothing to recommend it to his taste but its unpleasantness, the best *allyette* unto him.—*Bishop Fell, Life of Hammond*, § 3.

**Allyette, adj.** [Lat. *allicio* = allure.] Alluring. *Rare*.

Woman sflavored with fraude and disceipt,  
To thy confusion most *allyette* bait.

*Chaucer, Testament of Love*, ver. 14.

**Allegatión. s.** Affirmation; declaration; excuse; plea.

Hath he not twit our sovveraign lady here  
With flemmionous words, though darkly coucht?  
As if she had sborne some to swear  
False *allegations* to overthrow his state.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.*, iii. 1.

I omitted no means to be informed of my errors; and I expect not to be excused in any negligence on account of youth, want of leisure, or any other idle *allegations*.—*Pope*.

Such allusions ought to impose on no one without a careful comparison of facts; and most assuredly that comparison will not bear out the *allegation* of increased corruption and degeneracy between the age of Minotaur and the end of the Peloponnesian war. —*Goetz, History of Greece*, pt. ii. ch. lxvii.

**Allege. v. a.** [Lat. *allego*.] Affirm; declare; maintain; plead as an excuse, or produce as an argument.

Surely the present form of church government is such, as no law of God, or reason of man hath hitherto been *alleged*, or force sufficient to prove they do ill, who, to the utmost of their power, withstand the *allegation* thereof. —*Hucker*.

Such *allegations*, ways of *alleg*, or goodly cannot *alleg* any colour of ignorance, or want of instruction; we cannot say we have not learned them or we could not.—*Bishop Sprat*.

Now this *alleged* simultaneity in our consciousness of subject and object, on which Sir William Hamilton relies for his proof of realism, will not only be disputed by many as not being uniformly confirmed by their experience, but there would be no sufficient warrant for his *allegations*. —*A. Hall, Southey*, pt. i. ch. i. § 3.

[To *allege*—Lat. *allego*, to intrust or assign unto; *allegere*, to deputate or commission one, to send a message to solicit by message. Petrus a me Rabonius, et amicus *allegat*.] Rabonius asks of me, and sends friends (to support his petition). Hence it came to signify to adduce reasons or witnesses in

support of an argument. Here [in a passage from Chaucer, and another from Piers Plowman] we find *alleged* from Lat. *allegare* spell and pronounced in the same manner as *allego* (the modern *alloy*) from A.S. *aleagan*, and there is so little difference in meaning between laying down and bringing forward reasons, that the Latin and Saxon derivations were sometimes confounded. —*Widdowall, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Allegable. adj.** Capable of being alleged.

Upon this interpretation all may be solved, that is *allegable* against it.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Is there so much as the least shadow of excuse *allegable* for parents not bringing their children to the bishop to be confirmed by him.—*South, Sermons*, v. 37.

**Allegation. s.** Same with Allegation.

To Rannh they come to Saul, with many complaints and *allegations* in their mouths.—*Bishop Sanderson, Sermons*, p. 636.

**Alleger. s.** One who alleges.

The narrative, if we believe it as confidently as the famous *alleger* of it, Pamphilus appears to do, would argue that there is no other principle requisite, than what may result from the lucky mixture of several bodies. —*Boyle*.

**Allegation. s.** Duty of subjects to the government.

I did pluck *allegiance* from men's hearts,  
Loud shouts and salutations from their mouths,  
Even in the presence of the crowned king.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.*, iii. 2.

We charge you on *allegiance* to ourselves.  
To hold your slaughter'd hands, and keep the peace.

*Id., Henry IV. Part I.*, iii. 1.

The house of commons, to whom every day petitions are directed by the several counties of England, professing all *allegiance* to them, govern absolutely; the lords . . . submit to what

proposed. —*Lord Clarendon*.

**Allegant. adj.** Loyal; conformable to the duty of allegiance. *Obsolete*.

For your great graces

Heap'd upon me, poor undeserver, I  
Can nothing render but *allegant* thanks,  
My pray'rs to heav'n for you.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.*, iii. 2.

**Allegoric. adj.** Same as Allegorical.

A kingdom they portend thee; but what kingdom,  
Real or *allegoric*, I discern not.

*Milton, Paradise Regained*, iv. 349.

These other *allegoric* presents of beneficence,  
Fetched out of the closet of nature.—*Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of D.*

The frequent and in of *allegoric* perfections in the public pageants, I mean it general use of them, greatly contributed to form the school of Spenser.—*T. Warburton, History of English Poetry*, ii. 202.

**Allegorical. adj.** After the fashion of an allegory.

When our Saviour said, in an *allegorical* and mystical sense, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of Man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you; the hearers understood him literally and grossly.

*Beaumont*.

The epithet of Apollo for shooting is capable of two applications; one, literal, in respect of the darts and bow, the ensigns of that god; the other *allegorical*, in regard to the rays of the sun.—*Pope*.

**Allegorically. adv.** After an allegorical manner.

Vireil often makes Iris the messenger of Juno, *allegorically* taken for the air.—*Prædham*.

The place is to be understood *allegorically*; and what is thus spoken by a Phœnician with wisdom, is, by the Poet, applied to the goddess of it.—*Pope*.

**Allegorist. s.** One who teaches or describes in an allegorical manner.

Philo and Origen, and the like *allegorists*.—*Richard, Manning*, p. 253.

The pencil of Spenser is as powerful as that of Rubens, his brother *allegorist*. —*Dr. Warburton, Essay on Pope*, ii. 96.

**Allegorize. v. a.** Turn into allegory.

He hath very wittily *allegorized* this tree, allowing his supposition of the tree itself to be true. —*Sir W. Raleigh*.

As some would *allegorize* these signs, so others would confine them to the destruction of Jerusalem. —*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

An *allegorist* shall reduce divinity to the maxims of his laboratory, explain morality by sal. sulphur, and mercury; and *allegorize* the scripture itself, and the sacred mysteries thereof, into the philosopher's stone. —*Locke*.

**Allegorize. v. n.** Treat after the manner of an allegorist.

After his manner, he *allegorizeth* upon the sacrifices of the law.—*Folke, Against Allen*, p. 223.

Origen knew not the Pope's purgatory, though he *allegorize* of a certain purgatory.—*Ibid.*, p. 447.

**Allegorizer. s.** Allegorist.

The Stoick philosophers, as we learn from Cleem, were great *allegorizers* in their theology. —*Cicero, Philonem*, col. v. 5.

**Allegory. s.** [Gr. *ἀλληγορία*.] Metaphor expanded into a narrative; comparison of an allegorical kind.

Neither must we draw out our *allegory* too long, lest either we make ourselves obscure, or fall into *allegation*, which is childish. —*J. Dowson*.

This word *nympha* meant nothing else but, by *allegory*, the vegetative humour or moisture that quickeneth and giveth life to trees and flowers, whereby they grow.—*Peacham*.

**Allelujah. s.** [Hebr. *hallelujah*; hence it is more correctly written with an *h*. As spelt in the text it is the only word in the English language in which *j* (as in Germany and elsewhere) is sounded as *y*.] Word of spiritual exultation used in hymns.

He will set his tongue to those pious divine strains, which may be a proper prædium to those *allelujahs* he hopes eternally to sing. —*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

**Alleviate. v. a.** [Lat. *alleviatus*, part. of *allevio* = lighten.] Make light; ease; soften; extenuate.

The pains taken in the speculative will much *alleviate* me in describing the practice part.—*Harrisy*.

Most of the distempers are the effects of abused plenty and luxury, and must not be charged upon our Maker; who, notwithstanding, hath provided excellent medicines, to *alleviate* those evils which we bring upon ourselves. —*Beaumont*.

**Alleviation. s.** Lightening of a burden; extenuation; ease.

All apologies for, and *alleviations* of faults, though they add the heights of humanity, yet they are not the favours, but the duties of friendship. —*South*.

He is far ever plotting how to do some good to himself; studying little stratagems and artificial *alleviations*.—*Latob, Last Essays of Elia*, The Convalescent.

This loss of one fifth of their income will sit heavy on them, who shall feel it, without the *alleviation* of my profit.—*Locke*.

**Alleviative. s.** Palliative; mitigating.

Some cheering *alleviative* to bids kept to sixteen or seventeen years of age in pure slavery to a few Greek and Latin words. —*Corinth's Doom*, p. 126; 1672.

**Alley. s.** [Fr. *allée*.]

## 1. Walk in a garden.

And all within were walks and *alleys* wide,  
With footing worn, and ending inward far.

*Spenser*.

Where *alleys* are close gravelled, the earth putteth forth the first year knotgrass, and after spurgegrass. —*Bacon, Natural History*.

Yonder *alleys* green,

Our walk at noon, with branches overgrown.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 625.

Come, my fair love, our morning's task we lose;  
Some labour ev'n the easiest life would choose:  
Ours is not great, the dangle hangs to crop,  
Whose too luxuriant growth the *alleys* stop.

*Depden*.

The thriving plants, ignoble brownsticks made,  
Now sweep those *alleys* they were born to shade.

*Pope*.

## 2. Passage in towns narrower than a street.

A back-friend, a shoulder-clapper, one that countermands

The passages of *alleys*, creeks and narrow lands.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, iv. 2.

**Allhallowtide. s.** Time about All-hallows

(All-Saints, or the First of November).

Cut off the bough about *Allhallowtide*, in the bare place, and set it in the ground, and it will grow to be a fair tree in one year. —*Bacon, Natural History*.

**Altheal. s.** Name popularly applied to Valeriana officinalis and several other plants, from their real or supposed sanative qualities.

This was the most respectable festival of our druids, called yule-tide; when mistle, which they called *all-hall*, was carried in their hands and laid on their altars, as an emblem of the salutiferous advent of Messiah. —*Stukely, Meddall's History of Cornwall*, ii.

**Althood. s.** Wholeness; totality. *Rare*.

P. has therefore the *all* or *all-hood* of it, and consequently all the use of it. —*Wollaston, Lectures*, 6, 12. (Ord MS.)

**Alliacious. adj.** [Lat. *allium* = garlic.] Like garlic.

Many wild bees are distinguished by their pungent *alliacious* smell. —*Kirby and Spence, Introduction to Entomology*, ii. 243. (Ord MS.)





ttempted to vent my thoughts with negligence.—*Bayle*.

Reputation becomes a signal and a very peculiar blessing to materialists; and their pursuit of it is not only allowable, but laudable.—*Bishop Atterbury, Sermons*.

**Allowableness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Allowable; lawfulness; exemption from prohibition.

Lots, as to their nature, use, and allowableness, in matters of recreation, are indeed improved by some, though better defended by others.—*South, Sermons*.

**Allowably.** *adv.* With allowance.

These are much more frequently, and more allowably, used in poetry than in prose.—*Locke*.

**Allowance.** *s.* [from the compounds of *laudare*; see *Allow*, last extract.]

1. Admission; sanction; license; authority. That which wisdom did first begin, and hath been with good men long continued, challengeth allowance of them that succeed, although it plead for itself nothing.—*Hume*.

Without the notion and allowance of spirits, our philosophy will be lame and defective in one main part of it.—*Locke*.

You sent a large commission to conclude, Without the king's will, or the state's allowance, A licence between his highness and Ferrara.—*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* iii. 2.

2. Abatement, margin.

The whole poem, though written in heroic verse, is of the Pindarick nature, as well in the thought as the expression; and, as such, requires the same genius of allowance for it.—*Dryden*.

Parents never give allowance for an innocent passion.—*Swift*.

Thus, (with a small margin of allowance for the operation of those causes which we are compelled to group together under the name of chance,) we can predetermine the growth of a plant; being able, from a knowledge of its habits, to suit our management to its nature.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. v.

In the different countries for which we have returns, we find year by year the same proportion of persons putting an end to their own existence; so that, after making allowance for the impossibility of collecting complete returns, we are able to predict, within a very small limit of error, the number of voluntary deaths for each ensuing period; supposing, of course, that the social circumstances do not undergo any marked change.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i, ch. i.

3. Admitted character.

His bark is stoutly timber'd, and his pilot Of every expert and approved allowance.—*Shakespeare, Othello*, ii. 1.

**Allowance.** *s.* [from the compounds of *allocare*; see *Allow*, last extract.] Settled rate, or appointment, for any use.

The victual in plantations ought to be expended almost as in a besieged town; that is, with certain allowance.—*Bacon*.

And his allowance was a continual allowance given him of the king: a daily rate for every day all his life.—*2 Kings*, xvi. 20.

The apostles were not justly due to his conduct at Walcourt could not altogether drown the voices of those who muttered that, wherever a broad piece was to be saved or got, this hero was a mere Euclydes, a mere Harpagon; that, though he drew a large allowance under pretence of keeping a public table, he never asked an officer to dinner; that his muster rolls were fraudulently made up; that he pocketed pay in the names of men who had long been dead, of men who had been killed in his own sight four years before at Sedgemoor; that there were twenty such names in one troop; that there were thirty-six in another.—*Maccarty, History of England*, ch. xiv.

I can give the boy a handsome allowance, you say, resumes Thomas Newcomen. 'You can make him a handsome allowance now, and leave him a good fortune when you die,' says the nephew.—*Thackeray, The Newcomes*, ii. 124.

**Allowed.** *part. adj.* Privileged; universally permitted.

There is no slander in an allowed fool.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, i. 5.

**Allowedly.** *adv.* In a manner which must be allowed or admitted.

Lord Lyttleton is allowedly the author of these Dialogues.—*Shenstone*, let. 102. (Ord MS.)

They [the vulgar] are at all times methinks judges of the beauty of an effect, a part of knowledge in most respects allowedly more granted than that of the operator.—*Jeremy Taylor, Works*, ii. 8. (Ord MS.)

**Allowers.** *s.* One who approves or authorizes.

This unruly handful of ministers that made the fashion of keeping this pretended assembly, toge-

ther with their associates and allowers, do much labour of the equity of their cause.—*The King's Declaration, in a Declaration of His Majesty's Proceedings against those attainted of High Treason*, 1600, p. 1.

**Allôy.** *s.* [Fr. à loi—according to law; see extract.]

1. Baser metal mixed with nobler.

That precise weight and fineness, by law appropriated to the pieces of each denomination, is called the standard. Fine silver is silver without the mixture of any baser metal. Alloy is baser metal mixed with it.—*Locke*.

2. Abatement; diminution.

The pleasures of sense are probably relished by beasts in a more exquisite degree than they are by men; for they taste them sincere and pure, without mixture or alloy.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

We are jealous. Who's not? Then hast no such alloy. For the more who enjoy thee, the more we enjoy.—*Byron*.

[*Alloy*—The proportion of base metal mixed with gold or silver in coinage. From Lat. *al*, the rule or law by which the composition of money is governed. Ital. *lega*; Fr. *loi*, *aloi*. 'Unusquisque denarius conditur et fiat de lega modern denarium.' Du Cange. From signifying the proportion of base metal in the coin, the term alloy was applied to the base metal itself. *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Allspice.** *s.* Pimento.

The pimento trees or all spice grow spontaneously, and in great abundance, in many parts of Jamaica.—*Guthrie, Geography*.

Pimenta, from its mixt flavour of several aromatics, has obtained the name of allspice.—*Hill, Materia Medica*.

**Allude.** *v. n.* [Lat. *alludo*.] Make reference to; hint; suggest.

These speeches of Jerom and Chrysostom do seem to allude unto such ministerial garments as were then in use.—*Hooks*.

True it is, that many times of this nature be alluded unto, yea, many times declared.—*Id.*

Then just proportions were taken, and every thing placed by weight and measure; and this I could not was that artificial structure here alluded to.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

**Allurance.** *s.* Allurement. *Rare*.

What will you say if the scriptures have in their lowliness more statefulness, in their simplicity more profoundness, in their homeliness more allureances, and in their grossness more lively force and sharpness, than are to be found any where else?—*Prevalence of Christian Religion*, 154. (Ord MS.)

**Allure.** *v. a.* [see *Lure*.] Entice.

Unto laws that men make for the benefit of men, it hath seemed always needful to add rewards, which may more allure unto good, than any hardness deterreth from it, and punishments, which may more deter from evil, than any sweetness thereto allureth.—*Hooker*.

The golden sun, in splendour likest heav'n's, Allur'd his eye.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 572.

**Allure.** *s.* Something set up to entice birds, or other animals, to it; lure.

The rather to train them to his allure, he told them both often, and with a vehement voice, how they were over-lapped and trodden down by gentlemen.—*Sir J. Hayward*.

**Allurement.** *s.* That which allures, or has the force of alluring; enticement; temptation of pleasure.

Against allurement, custom, and a world Offended; fearless of reproach and scorn, Or violence.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 810.

Adam by his wife's allurement fell.—*Id., Paradise Regained*, ii. 134.

To shun the allurement is not hard To minds resolv'd, forward'd, and well prepar'd; But wondrous difficult, when once beset, To struggle through the straits and break the involving net.—*Dryden*.

The remembrance of the first repast is an easy allurement to the second.—*South, Sermons*, ii. 324. To this policy but effectual artifice he added the allurement of a style which is fitted to tickle the ear, though it never or rarely satisfies a severe and masculine taste.—*Austen, Province of Jurisprudence defined*.

**Allurer.** *s.* One who allures; enticer; inveigler.

Our wealth decreases, and our changes rise; Money, the sweet allurer of our hopes, Ebb'd out in oceans, and cometh in by drops.—*Dryden, Prologue to the Prophets*.

**Alluring.** *verbal abs.* Power to allure; allureances, allurement.

I stand, Thus heavy, thus regardless, thus despairing, Thus, and thy best alluring.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Woman's Prize*, i. 3.

**Alluring.** *part. adj.* Enticing.

Each dall'ring hope, and each alluring joy.—*Lord Lyttleton*.

**Allusion.** *s.* [Lat. *allusio*, *sonus*.] Hint; implication.

Here are manifest allusions and footsteps of the dissolution of the earth, as it was in the deluge, and will be in its last ruin.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

This last allusion gall'd the Panther more, Because indeed it rubb'd upon the sore.—*Dryden*.

With *to*.

Expressions now out of use, allusions to customs lost to us, and various particularities must needs continue several passages in the dark.—*Locke*.

**Allusive.** *adj.* Hinting at something not fully expressed.

The foundation of all parables is some analogy or similitude between the tropical or allusive part of the parable, and the thing encolched under it and intended by it.—*South, Sermons*, ii. 276.

Where the expression in one place is plain, and the sense alluded to is agreeable to the proper force of the words, and no negative objection requires us to depart from it, and the expression, in the other, is figurative or allusive, and the doctrine, deduced from it, liable to great objections; it is reasonable, in this latter place, to restrain the extent of the figure and allusion to a consistency with the former.—*Rogers, Sermons*.

The subjects falling within the scope of the Professorship of Ancient and Modern History are so various and so vast, that an attempt of mine to treat them or any large portion of them comprehensively, in such a course of lectures as the same body of students could possibly attend, would only develop itself in the production of mere skeleton outlines, of disjointed and unequal fragments, or, at best, of an unsatisfactory series of hasty and allusive sketches.—*Sir E. Craig, Introductory Lecture on the Study of History*.

**Allusively.** *adv.* In an allusive manner; by implication; by insinuation.

The Jewish nation, that rejected and crucified him, within the compass of one generation, were, according to his prediction, destroyed by the Romans, and preyed upon by those empires (Matt. xxiv. 28) by which, allusively, are noted the Roman armies, whose ensign was the eagle.—*Hammond*.

**Allusiveness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Allusive.

There may, according to the multifarious allusiveness of the prophetic style, and other notable meanings be also intimated.—*Dr H. More, See a Churches*, ch. ix.

**Allusory.** *adj.* Allusive; insinuating; implying.

This was an unhappy allusory omen of his after-actions.—*Booth, Flagellum*, p. 13: 1749.

I join pretence that the Scripture expressions of Christ's sacrifices were only figurative and allusory.—*Bishop Warburton, Sermons*, ii. 100. (Ord MS.)

**Alluvial.** *adj.* Of the nature of alluvium.

These recent formations present themselves in a still more striking form in the north of the island, the greater portion of which may be regarded as the conjoint production of the coral polypi, and the currents, which, for the greater portion of the year, set impetuously towards the south. Coming laden with alluvial matter collected along the coast of Comandante, and meeting with obstacles south of Point Calumere, they have deposited their burthen on the coral reefs round Point Pedro: and these gradually raised above the sea level, and covered deeply by sand drifts, have formed the peninsula of Jallua and the plains that trend westward till they unite with the narrow causeway of Adam's Bridge.—*Sir J. E. Tennant, Ceylon*, pt. i. ch. i.

In Asia, civilization has always been confined to that vast tract where a rich and alluvial soil has secured to man that wealth without whose share of which no intellectual progress can begin.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i, ch. i.

**Alluvion.** *s.* Same as Alluvium; (a legal, rather than a geological, term).

The civil law gives the owner of land a right to that increase which arises from alluvion, which is defined an insensible increment, brought by the water.—*Cuvier*.

Languages are like laws or coins, which commonly receive some change at every shift of princes: or as slow rivers, by insensible alluvions, take in and let out the waters that feed them, yet are they said to have the same beds.—*Howell, Letters*, iv. 10.

**Alluvium.** *s.* [Lat.] Deposit of matter brought from a higher to a lower level, by water: (a geological, rather than a legal, term; for the difference between which and Diluvium and Drift see those words).

The belt of low lands, known as the Maritime Provinces, consist of a great extent of soil from the disintegration of the gneiss, detritus from the hills,

*alluvium* carried down the rivers, and marine deposits gradually collected on the shore.—*Sir J. E. Tennant, Cyclon*, pt. i. ch. i.

Where the sand in the lagoons and estuaries is more or less mingled with the *alluvium* brought down by the rivers, there are plants of another class which are equally characteristic.—*Ibid*.

**Ally, v. a.** [Fr. *allier*.] Connect by kindred, friendship, or confederacy.

Wants, frailties, passions closer still ally  
The common lot in tender end the eye. Pope.

To the sun ally'd.

From him they draw the animating fire.

Thomson, *Seasons*.

**Ally, s.** One connected by friendship; confederate.

He in court stood on his own feet; for the most of his *allies* rather leaned upon him than the other.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

We could hinder the accession of Holland to France, either as subjects, with great immunities for the encouragement of trade, or as an inferior and dependent ally under their protection. —*Sir W. Temple*.

**Almacantar, s.** [Arabic.] In *Astronomy*. Circledrawn parallel to the horizon: (generally used in the plural, and meaning a series of parallel circles drawn through the several degrees of the meridian).

Before quitting the subject, we may observe that *Astronomy* brought back from her sojourn among the Arabs a few terms which may still be perceived in her phraseology. Such are the zenith, and the opposite imaginary point the nadir—the circles of the sphere termed *almacantars* and azimuth circles. The alidade of an instrument is its index, which possesses an angular motion. Some of the stars still retain their Arabic names: Aldebaran, Regel, Pomehant. Many others were known by such appellations a little while ago. Perhaps the word *almacantar* is the most familiar vestige of the Arabic period of astronomy.—*Whewell, History of the Inductive Sciences*, b. iii. ch. iv. § 230.

**Almagest, s.** [Arabic and Gr.] Title of a work of Ptolemy.

I speak of Ptolemy, whose work, the 'Mathematical Construction' (of the heavens), contains a complete exposition of the state of astronomy in his time,—the reigns of Adrian and Antonine. The book is familiarly known to us by a term which contains the record of our having received our first knowledge of it from the Arabic writers. The 'Megiste Syntaxis,' or great construction, gave rise among them to the title *Al Mageste*, or *Almagest*, by which the work is commonly described. —*Whewell, History of the Inductive Sciences*, b. iii. ch. iv. § 4.

**Almanack, s.** [P Arabic.] Calendar; book in which the revolution of the seasons, with the return of feasts and fasts, &c., is noted for the year.

It will be said, this is an *almanack* for the old year; all hath been well; Spain hath not assailed this kingdom. Bacon.

This astrologer made his *almanack* give a tolerable account of the weather, by a direct inversion of the common prognosticators. —*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

And the place (Birmingham) whence two generations later, the magnificent editions of Baskerville went forth to astonish all the librarians of Europe, did not contain a single regular shop where a Bible or an *almanack* could be bought. —*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

In this catalogue of books which are no books—biblia a-biblia I reckon court calendars, directories, pocket books, draught boards bound and lettered on the back, scientific treatises, *almanacks*, statutes at large: the works of Hume, Gibbon, Robertson, Bentley, Somme Djenys, and generally, all those volumes which 'no gentleman's library should be without'—the histories of Flavius Josephus (that learned Jew), and Paley's Moral Philosophy.—*Lamb, Last Days of Eliza, Detached Thoughts on Books and Reading*.

[The etymology of this word has been differently given. Some have derived it from the Arabic particle *al*, and *manack*, to count; others from *al* and *manas*, the course of the months. Golius is of another opinion; he says that, throughout the East, it is the custom for subjects, at the beginning of the year, to make presents to their princes: and, among the rest, the astronomers presented him with the ephemerides for the ensuing year, whence those ephemerides were called *almanks*; viz. handbills or now-year's gifts. Others, again, as Vorstegan, write the word *almanak*, making it of German origin. Our ancestors, the author observes, were in the practice of carving the course of the moon for the year upon a square piece of wood which they called *almonagh*, signifying, in Old English or Saxon, *old-moon-heel*. Whether any one of these may be considered as a direct derivation of the word *almanack*, it is very difficult to decide: with respect to the notion of Golius, we have had an opportunity of consulting Meers Jaffer, a gentleman belonging

to the court of the Prince of Persia, and a native of that country, of great intelligence and veracity; he assures us that, though the custom he as Golius describes, neither the Persians nor the Arabians have any such word as *almanka*. —*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*.]

**Almandine, s.** [see last extract.] Red transparent variety of the garnet.

*Almandine* may be distinguished from Cornudum or Spinel by its duller colour. —*Bristow, Glossary of Mineralogy*.

They would pelt me with starry spangles and shells, Laughing and clapping their hands between,

All night, merrily, merrily.

But I would throw to them lack in mine

Turkis and agate and *almandine*.

Tempsam, *The Merchant*.

[*Almandia*, or *Alalandia*, a precious stone, somewhat after than the Oriental ruby. It is ranked among the richest of stones, and tak its name from *Alabanda*, a city of Caria, whence Pliny says it was brought.—*Rees, Cyclopædia*.]

**Almighty, adj.** Almighty. *Obsolete*. At this imperial and almighty voice of Jesus commanding him to depart, the vain spirit, when he had thrown down the many years, the year, and all him, he departed from him. —*Edal, St. Luke* (Rich).

**Almightiness, s.** Attribute suggested by Almighty unlimited power; omnipotence.

It serveth to the world for a witness of his almightiness, whom we outwardly honour with the chiefest of outward things. Hooker.

In creating me I making constant the great universal, by the almighty act of his own will, he showed his power almightiness. —*St. Wall's Raleigh*.

In the wilderness, the bitter and the star unicorn and the elk, live upon his provision reverse his power, and feel the force of his almightiness. —*Jeremy Taylor*.

**Almighty, adj.** Of unlimited power; omnipotent.

The Lord appeared unto Abraham, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me and be thou perfect. —*Genesis*, xvi. 1.

He wills you in the name of God Almighty, That you direct yourself, and by your part.

The borrow'd glow, — the by gift, heaven,

By law of nature, and of nature's law.

To him and to his heirs. —*Shakespeare, Henry VI.* i. 4.

**Almighty, s.** Omnipotent: (usually applied to the Deity).

By the Almighty, who shall bless thee.—*Genesis*, xlix. 25.

So spake the Almighty, and to what he spake His Word, the Filial Godhead, gave effect.

Milton, *Paradise Lost*, vii. 173.

**Almond, s.** [Lat. *amygdalum*.]

1. Kernel of the drupe of the almond tree

tree itself.

Pound an almond, and the clear white colour will be altered into a dirty one, and the sweet taste into an oily one.—*Locke*.

Mark well the flowing almonds in the wood;

If odorous blooms the bearing branches load,

The globe will answer to the sylvan reign;

Great heats will follow, and large crops of grain.

Dryden.

The dream of a future happier hour,

That alights on misery's brow.

Springing out of the silver almond flower

That blooms on a leafless bough.

Moore, *Lalla Rookh, Light of the Harlem*.

Popular name for the external glands of the neck near the ear, and for the tonsils: (as, 'almonds of the ear,' 'almonds of the throat').

The tonsils, or almonds of the ears, are also frequently swelled in the king's evil: which tumour may be very well reckoned a species of it. —*Wise-man, Surgery*.

**Almoner, or Almer, s.** Officer employed in the distribution of alms.

The second was an almoner of the place;

His office was the hungry for to feed,

And thirsty give to drink; a work of grace.

He served not of himself to be in need.

Spenser, *Fairie Queen*, i. x.

[This was] a man that had been long in office under divers of the kings *almongers*, to whom the goods of such men as kill themselves be appointed by the laws, and his offices declared, to be given in alms. —*Sir T. More*.

The bishops entreated Becket either to withdraw or to change the offensive word. At first he declared that if an angel from heaven should counsel such weakness, he would heed him as a scurvy fellow. At length, however, he yielded, as Horbert de Bodham asserts, out of love for the king, by another account at the persuasion of the Pope's almoner, said to have been bribed by English gold. He went to Oxford and

made the concession.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. viii. ch. viii.

**Almoner, or Almer, s.** Place where the almoner resides, or where the alms are distributed.

If I love my brother and he have need of me and be in poverty, love will make me put my hand into my purse or almoner, and to give him somewhat to refresh him.—*Tyndal*.

She would never limit any from laying proper objects for her charity in her way; nor confine that the ministers of the almoner. —*Bishop*

*Burnet, Essay of Queen Mary*, p. 130.

He was educated in grammar and singing, as a boy of the almoner, or chorister in the Benedictine convent, now the dean and chapter of Durham. —*T. Warton, Life of Sir T. Pope*, p. 384.

**Almost, adv.** Nearly; well-nigh.

Who is there almost, whose mind, at some time or other, love or merr, fear or grief, has not so fastened to some else, that it could not turn itself to any other object. Locke.

There can be no other thing or notion, as an almost infinite; there can be nothing next or second to an omnipotent God. —*Bentley, Sermons*.

Atlas becomes unequal to his freight,

And almost faints beneath the glowing weight.

Addison.

**Alms, s.** [S. *almesse*, from Gr. *aiten-poor*,—the *s* being part of the original word and no sign, we should guard against treating it as such; i. e. its article should be *an*, and its verb in the singular number.] Anything given in charity.

Of holy church the largesse,

Yof than and did great almesse.

To power men that haden needs.

Gower, *Confessio Amantis*, p. 10.

My arm'd knee

That hath receiv'd an alms.

Shakespeare, *Coriolanus*, iii. 2.

The poor beggar hath a just demand of an alms from the rich man; who is guilty of fraud, injustice, and oppression, if he does not afford relief according to his abilities. —*Steu*.

A gypsy Jewess whispers in your ear,

And begs an alms. —*Dryden, Jureval's Satires*, vi.

Every morsel he eats, and every drop that he drinks, is an alms, and a largesse, and a repeat, that he has no claim to. —*South, Sermons*, vii. 216.

**Alms-basket, s.** Basket in which provisions are put to be given away.

There, we ceptins do as well,

As the best order'd meal;

For who the relish of these guests will fit,

Needs set them but the alms-basket of wit.

R. Jonson.

We'll stand up for our properties, was the beggar's song that lived upon the alms-basket. —*Sir R. L'Estrange, Fables*.

**Alms-deed, s.** Act of charity; charitable gift.

This woman was full of good works and alms-deeds which she did.—*Acts*, ix. 36.

Hard-favour'd Richard, where art thou?

Thou art not here; murder is thy alms-deed;

Pettitioner for blood thou'rt not put'st back.

Shakespeare, *Henry VI.* Part III. v. 5.

**Alms-fee, s.** Fee paid by the giving of alms.

The earliest legislation, which we can discover bearing unquestionably upon this point, is that of Edmund, toward the middle of the tenth century; he strictly commands payment of tithes, ecclesiastical, and *alms-fee*, and declares that he who will not do it shall be excommunicated. —*Kemble, The Saxons in England*, b. ii. ch. x.

**Alms-folk, s.** Persons connected with alms.

a. As givers.

This knight and his lady had the character of very good alms-folk, in respect of their great liberality to the poor.—*Strype, Annals of the Reformation*, i. 233.

b. As receivers.

We might hope to see some of the primitive charity revive, when women of the highest rank converted their ornaments and witty deckings into clothing for the poor, and thought no reward so desirable, so honourable, as a train of alms-folk.—*Dr. H. More, Lady's Calling*. (Ord MS.)

**Alms-giver, s.** One who gives alms.

He endowed many religious foundations, and yet was he a great alms-giver in secret, which showed that his works in public were dedicated rather to God's glory than his own.—*Bacon*.

**Alms-giving, verbal abs.** Giving of alms.

Mercifulness and alms-giving purgeth from all sins, and delivereth from death.—*Homilies*, ii. Of Alms-deeds.

Deducing the practice of the Jews down to us Christians, and so give you in a manner the history of alms-giving.—*Hammond, Sermons*.

The poor of each parish might call at houses within the boundaries for broken meats; but this was the limit of personal *almsgiving*, and the money which men might be disposed to offer was to be collected by the Churchwardens on Sundays and holidays in the churches.—*Froude, History of England*, ch. i.

**Alms-house. s.** House for administering alms; of reception, or relief.

The way of providing for the clergy by tithes, the device of *almshouses* for the poor, and the sorting out of the people into parishes, are manifest.—*Hooker*.

And to relief of lazars and weak age,  
Of indigent faint souls, past corporal toil,  
A hundred *almshouses* right well supplied.

Many penitents, after the robbing of temples, and other rapine, build an hospital, or *almshouse*, out of the ruins of the church and the spoils of widows and orphans. —*Sir R. L'Estreange*.  
Rehold your *almshouse*, neat, but void of state,  
Where age and want sit smiling at the gate. —*Pope*.

**Almsman. s.**

1. One who receives alms.

I'll give my jewels for a set of beads;  
My gorgeous palace for a hermitage;  
My gay apparel for an *almsman's* gown.

*Shakespeare, Richard II.* iii. 3.

2. One who gives alms.

You see how well-beloved and dear unto God they were, whom the Scriptures report unto us to have been good *almsmen*. —*Hendrick, ii. Of Almshouses*.

**Alms-people. s.** Members of an alms-house.

They be bound to pay four shillings the week to the six *alms-people*. —*Wicwer, Fencible Mountaineer*.

**Almog-tree. s.** [Hebr. *almug*; original of Lat. *amygdalum* almond.] The exact tree meant in the following passage is uncertain; perhaps sandal wood. *Obsolete, rare* (or rather never in use; being a mere transliteration, given in ignorance of the meaning).

And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of *almog-trees*, and precious stones. —*1 Kings*, x. 11.

**Almage, Almage. s.** [Fr. *almage*—ell.] See extract.

*Almage* or *almage*, a public officer of the king, sworn to measure cloths by the ell, to fix their assize throughout the kingdom, and put his seal on them in token of his approval. The *almage* duty was a tax on cloth collected by him. —*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*.

**Almight. s. Rare.** See extract.

A service which they call *almight*, is a great cake of wax, with the wick in the midst; whereby it cometh to pass, that the wick fetcheth the nourishment farther off. —*Bacon*.

**Aloes. s.** [Lat. *aloe*; Gr. *ἀλόη*.] Inspissated juice of the Aloe spicata and other species of the same genus.

The terms Scodrine, hepatic, and caballine have been used to indicate rather quality and purity, than the origin, of *aloes*. Jussieu states that he saw all three varieties prepared at Morvedro, in Spain, from the Aloe vulgaris. . . . A solution of *aloes* reddens litmus, and darkens ferruginous solutions but does not precipitate gelatin. Hence Tromsdorff assumed the presence of gallic acid. . . . *Aloes* is almost completely soluble in boiling water. When the decoction of *aloes* cools, the substance called resin is deposited. . . . *Aloes* is the ordinary purgative for Solipedes (the horse, the ass, the zebra, &c.), as it is both safe and sure. —*Pereira, Materia Medica*.

**Aloetic. adj.** Consisting chiefly of aloes; of the nature of aloes.

*Aloetic* medicines are forbidden during pregnancy, lest they should do mischief by their supposed deconstructing qualities; but they are cheap, and conveniently given in the form of pills, and I have not observed any bad effects from them. —*Dewar, Introduction to the Practice of Midwifery*.

**Aloetical. adj.** Same as Aloetic.

It may be excited by *aloe*, scammonate, or acrimonious medicines. —*Wismann, Surgery*.

**Alon. adv.** [A.S. *on lyfte*—in the lift, or air.]

1. On high; above; in the air.

The name of the Lord is a strong tower, the righteous runneth into it, and is set *alof*. —*Psalm*, xlviii. 10.

Now is all Israel *alof*, [which is interpreted in the margin of the Apocrypha, exalted.] —*1 Esdras*, viii. 92.

Nimrod also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it *alof* to the night, with hewn stone behind and before. —*1 Maccabees*, xiii. 27.

He that loves God will soar *alof*, and take him wings, and leaving the earth fly up to heaven. —*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 630.

A third court—enclosed with tarrasses, leaved *alof*, and fairly garnished on the three sides. —*Bacon, Essays*, 55.

To have more breath they used to sleep upon their terraces, to which end they spread carpets *alof* for their better accommodation. —*Sir T. Herbert, Travels*, p. 112.

For I have read in stories oft,

That love has wings, and soars *alof*. —*Sir J. Suckling*.

T'right he stood, and bore *alof* his shield,  
Conspicuous from afar, and overlook'd the field. —*Dryden*.

2. In Navigation. In the upper rigging.

Come *alof*, boys, *alof*! —*Beaumont and Fletcher, Knight of the Burning Castle*.

**Alony. s.** [Gr. *ἀλόνια*.] Unreasonableness; paralogism; absurdity. *Obsolete*.

The error and *alony* in this opinion is worse than in the last. —*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, p. 108. (Ord MS.)

**Alone. adv. Only.**

Man shall not live by bread *alone*, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. —*Matthew*, iv. 4.

Since I had my offer,  
I've kept you next my heart: have not *alone*  
Employ'd you where high profits might come home,  
But paid my present livings, to bestow  
My bounties on you.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* iii. 2.  
We do not trust your uncle; he would keep you  
A bachelor still, by keeping of your portion:  
And keep you not *alone* without a husband,  
But in a sickness. —*B. Jonson, Magnetic Lady*.

With let.

a. Sometimes it implies an *ironical prohibition*: (forbidding to help a man who is able to manage the affair himself).

Let us *alone* to guard Corioli,  
If they set down before's; 'fore they remove,  
Bring up your army. —*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, i. 2.  
Let you *alone*, cunning artifice;  
See how his forget poers above his gown,  
To tell the people in what danger he was.

*B. Jonson*.

b. Sometimes it implies *forbearance*: (leaving undone, or unsaid).

His client stole it, but he had better have let it *alone*; for he lost his cause by his jest. —*Johnson*.

**Alone. adj.** [The exact details of the form of this word are obscure; and they belong to minute philology, rather than to lexicography. The *al-*, in the first instance, looks like *all*. In *lone*, however, we have it without the *a*: a syllable which, viewed merely with respect to its form, may represent the initial of *all*, the French *a*, or Anglo-Saxon *on*.

The second element, however, is *one*; the construction of which is peculiar. Just as the construction of *self* is sometimes that of a substantive preceded by a possessive pronoun (like *myself*, *mea*, or *mei*, *individualitas*), and sometimes that of an adjective (as in *himself* = *cum individuum*); so is *one*, though generally more of an adjective than a substantive, not unfrequently treated as a substantive; as may be seen in the following examples supplied by Dr. Guest (*Transactions of the Philological Society*, no. 22):

'In this world wote I no knight,  
Who durst his *one* with hym fight.'

*Spemond, 1690*.

'bah his *hire* are were

Ayein so kero kaiser and al his kinerliche.'

*St. Catherine, 90*.

'Though she *alone* were

Against so ferre a kaiser, and all his kingdom.'

In many instances the construction is doubtful, i. e. *adjectival* or *adverbial*.]

1. Without another.

The quarrel toucheth none but us *alone*;

Belwix ourselves let us decide it then.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I.* iv. 1.

Eagles we see fly *alone*, and they are but sheep

which always herd together. —*Sir P. Sidney*.

*Alone*, for other creature in this place,

Living, or lifeless, to be found was none.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 442.

I never durst in darkness be *alone*. —*Dryden*.

*Alone, alone, all, all alone,*  
*Alone on the wide wild sea;*  
And never a saint took pity on  
My soul in agony. —*Coleridge, Ancient Mariner*.

2. Not to be matched; without an equal.

All I can, is nothing  
To her, whose worth makes other worthies nothing;  
She is *alone*.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, ii. 4.

**Alonely. adv.** Merely; singly. *Rare*.

The sorrow, daughter, which I make,  
Is not all *only* for your sake.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, i.  
For the wyl *alonely* is a deevly sinne. —*Institution of a Christian Man*, p. 111.

Not *alonely* the Germans, but also the Italians themselves, that count, as the Greeks did full arrogantly, all other nations to be barbarous and unlettered. —*Leland, New Year's Gift*, E. 3.

**Alonely. adj.** Only. *Rare*.

By the same grace of God, by *alonely* God.—*Bishop Montagu, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 202.

**Aloneness. s.** Attribute suggested by alone.

God being sibi solus, *alopopos*, *alvovos*, from everlasting, alone himself, and beside himself nothing, the first thing he did, or possibly and conceivably could do, was to determine to communicate himself, and did so accordingly, prima primam, communicato himself out of *Aloneness* everlasting unto somewhat else. —*Bishop Montagu, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 61.

**Along. adv.** [from A.S. *along*.]

1. At length; lengthwise.

Some rowl a mighty *along*; some laid *along*,  
And, bound with burning wires, on spokes of wheels  
are hung. —*Dryden*.

2. Through any space measured lengthwise.

A fire-brand carried *along* heaveth a train of light  
behind it. —*Bacon, Natural History*.  
Where 'Ufens glides along the lowly lands,  
Or the black water of Pomptina stands. —*Dryden*.

3. Throughout; in the whole; (with all).

Solomon, *all-along* in his Proverbs, gives the title of fool to a wicked man. —*Archbishop Tillotson*.  
They are *all-along* a cross, untoward sort of people. —*South*.

4. In company; joined.

Command thy slaves; my free-born soul disdains  
A tyrant's curb, and restive breaks the reins.  
Thou'st *this along*; and no dispute shall rise  
(Though mine the woman) for my ravish'd prize. —*Dryden*.

With with.

I your commission will forthwith despatch,  
And he to England shall *along* with you.

Hence then! and Eil eo with thee *along*,  
Thy offspring, to the place of evil, Hell.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 275.

Religious zeal is subject to an excess, and to a defect, when something is mingled with it, which it should not have; or when it wants something that ought to go *along* with it. —*Bishop Sprat*.

5. Forward; onward.

Come then, my friend, my genius, come *along*,  
Thou'lt master of the poet and the song. —*Pope*.

**Along. prep.** [from A.S. *gelang*.] Owing to; in consequence of.

I cannot tell where-on it was *along*,  
But well I wot great strife is in mine.

*Chaucer, Iwanow's Tale*.

It's all *along* on you: I could not get my part a

night or two before, that I might sleep on it.—*Return from Parnassus*.

Who is this 'lup of it? —*Stubbs, Anatomy of Abuse*, ii.

[We must distinguish *along*, through the length of, from *along*, in the sense of causation, when some consequence is said to be *along of* or *long of* a certain agent or efficient principle. In the former sense *long* is originally an adjective agreeing with the object now governed by the preposition *along*. In the latter it is the O.S. and A.S. *gelang*, owing to, in consequence of, from *gelangan*, to happen, to succeed. 'Hil wolden on heven þat *gelang* were'; they inquired aloud of whom that was, whose fault it was, from whom it happened that it was.—*Widdowood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Along. prep.** [from adverb.] Parallel with; by the side of.

Slow sinks, more lovely, ere his race be run,  
*Along* Mæra's hills, the setting sun.

*Byron, The Corsair*.

**Alongst. adv.** Along. *Obsolete*.

Hard by grew the true lover's primrose, whose  
kind savour wistheth men to be faithful and women  
courtuous. —*Alongst*, in a border, grew maidenhair.

—*Greene, Quip for an upstart Courtier*, p. 6.

The Turks did keep straight watch and ward in  
all their ports *alongst* the sea-coast. —*Kneller, History of the Turks*.

**Alolf. adv.** [A.S. *on lyfte* = windward; see Aloft.]

# 1. At a moderate distance, such as is within view or observation

Then bade the knight this lady yete aloof,  
And to an hill herself withdraw aside,  
From whence she might behold the battle's proof,  
And also be safe from danger far descried.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

Came singly where he stood, on the bare strand,  
While the promiscuous crowd stood yet aloof.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, l. 378.*

## With from.

How then is the sinner aloof from God? From the holiness of God, from the grace and mercy of God; from the glory of God; from the holiness of God; he is no less distant than evil is from good, which is no less than infinitely.—*Bishop Hall, Remains, p. 85.*

He is aloof from grace, as the way; so from glory, as the end; here is indeed a great gulf, and unmeasurable, betwixt the sinner and heaven. *Bishop Hall, Remains, p. 98.*

# 2. Applied to persons, it often insinuates caution and circumspection.

Turn on the bloody hounds with heads of steel,  
And make the cowards stand aloof at bay.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. iv. 2.*

(Going northwards aloof, as long as they had any doubt of being pursued, at last when they were out of reach, they turned and crossed the ocean to Spain.)—*Baron.*

The king would not, by any means, enter the city; until he had aloof seen the cross set up upon the greater tower of Granada, whereby it became Christian ground.—*Baron.*

Two pots stood by a river, one of brass, the other of clay. The water carried them away; the earthen vessel kept aloof from the other.—*Sir R. L. Estrange, Fables.*

The strong may fight aloof; Aeneas try'd  
His force too near, and by presuming dy'd.

*Dryden, Fables.*

# 3. In a figurative sense, it is used to import art or cunning in conversation, by which a man holds the principal question at a distance.

Nor do we find him forward to be sounded;  
But with a crafty madness keeps aloof,  
When we would bring him on to some confession  
Of his true state.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet, iii. 1.*

# 4. Used metaphorically of persons that will not be seen in a design.

It is necessary the queen join; for, if she stand aloof, there will be still suspicions; it being a received opinion, that she hath a great interest in the king's favour and power.—*Sir J. Suckling.*

# 5. Applied to things not properly belonging to each other.

Love's not love,  
When it is mingled with regards that stand  
Aloof from th' entire point.

*Shakespeare, King Lear, i. 1.*

# Aloofness. s. Attribute suggested by Aloof; act or state of keeping or being aloof.

[God] stings him by unthankfulness of such as owe most love; by unfaithfulness and aloofness of such as have been greatest friends.—*Rogers, Naaman the Syrian, p. 95. (Tr.)*

# Aloose. s. [Lat. *alosa*.—*Allis* is a better form than *allie*. I have heard the name (I believe always) pronounced distinctly *alose* by fishmongers.] Species of shad: (*Alausa vulgaris* of Valenciennes, *Alosa communis* of Cuvier, *Clupea Alosa* of Jenyns).

Pennant, in noticing the second British species of shad taken out of the Thames and Severn, which is without teeth, or the row of lateral spots, called it an *allie*, a name preferable to *alosa*. The old name for the shads was Lachin, and hence are derived *Hallicha*, *Alachia*, *Alosa*, *alose*, *allie* or *allie*. Ausonius, who wrote A.D. 390, in his poem on the Moselle, calls the fish *alosa*; and we follow M. Valenciennes in using this name as more euphonious than *alosa*. I venture to propose the name *twaitie-shad* and *allie-shad* for our two species, the better in future to distinguish them; thus combining the generic name *shad* with a trivial name by which these two fishes have been hitherto, to some extent at least, locally known.—*Zarrell, British Fishes.*

# Aloof. adv. Loudly; with a strong voice; with a great noise.

Strangled he lies I yet seems to cry aloof,  
To warn the mighty, and instruct the proud;  
That of the great, neglecting to be just,  
Heaven in a moment makes an heap of dust.

*Waller.*

Then heaven's high monarch thund'ring thro' the  
aloof,  
And thrice he shook aloft a golden cloud.

*Dryden*

# Aloof. adv. In a low place; not aloft.

And now *alone*, and now aloft they fly,  
As borne through air, and seem to touch the sky.

*Dryden.*

# Alp. s. Mountain like one of the Alps.

O'er many a frozen, many a fiery alp.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, il. 620.*

If the body bring but in a complaint of frigidity, by that cold application only, this adamant *alp* of wedlock has leave to dissolve.—*Milton, Tetrachordon.*

# Alp. s. Bullfinch (*Loxia Pyrrhula*).

*Alpe*, a bryde. . . . *Fieschula*, a widevale, or an *alpe*. . . . In Norfolk the bullfinch is called *blood-alp*, and the green grass-bank *green-alp*. Ray gives *alp* as generally signifying the bullfinch.—*Promptorium Parvulorum*, and note ad voc.

# Alpaca. s. [Quechua.] See extract.

The *alpaca*, which is a variety of the llama, has given its name to a cloth manufactured from the hair; and this has become so valuable that attempts have been made to naturalize the animal in Europe.—*Ere, Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art, voc. Llama.*

# Alpen-stock. s. [German.] Staff used for ascending the Alps.

Here is your *alpen-stock*, and you can carry it home with you as an ancient father his faded branch from the Holy Land.—*Reverations of a Country Parson, ch. vi.*

# Alpha. s. First letter in the Greek alphabet: used to signify the First.

I am *alpha* and *omega*, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.—*Revelation, i. 8.*

Now God the truth and first of causes is;  
God is the last good end which lasteth still;  
Being *Alpha* and *Omega* named for this,  
*Alpha* to wit, *Omega* to the will.

*Sir J. Davies, Immortality of the Soul, § 30.*

# Alphabet. s. [from *αλφα* and *βητα*, the first two letters of the Greeks.] Order of the letters, or elements of speech.

Thou shalt not sigh,  
Nor wink, nor nod, nor kneel, nor make a sign,  
But I of these will wreat an *alphabet*.  
And by still practice learn to know thy meaning.

*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus, iii. 2.*

Taught by their nurses, little children get  
This saying sooner than their *alphabet*.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

That a commoner cannot be tried for high treason by the Lords at the suit of the Crown, is part of the very *alphabet* of law.—*Macaulay's Essays, Hallam's Constitution History.*

# Alphabetarian. s. ABC scholar; beginner.

Every *alphabetarian* knowing well that the Latin of a city is *urbis* or *civitas*.—*Archbishop Sauerbrey, Sermons, p. 30.*

# Alphabetic. adj. In the order of the alphabet; according to the series of letters.

In reading, he must couch, in a fair *alphabetic* paper-book, the notablest occurrences.—*Howell, Instructions for Foreign Travel, p. 38.*

The author probably had his eye upon *alphabetic* writing in his own time. *Country, Philemon, conv. 4.*

# Alphabetical. adj. Same as Alphabetic.

I have digested in an *alphabetical* order, all the counties, corporations, and boroughs in Great Britain, with their respective tempers.—*Swift.*

There were fools in that age who opposed the introduction of what was called the new light as strenuously as fools in our age have opposed the introduction of vaccination and railroads, as strenuously as the fools of an age anterior to the dawn of history doubtless opposed the introduction of the plough and of *alphabetic* writing.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. iii.*

# Alphabetically. adv. In an alphabetical manner; according to the order of the letters.

I had once in my thoughts to contrive a grammar, more than I can now comprise in short hints; and a dictionary, *alphabetically* containing the words of the language, which the deaf person is to learn.—*Holder, Elements of Speech.*

# Alpine. adj.

## 1. Relating to the Alps.

Avenge, O Lord, thy slaughter'd saints, whose bones  
Lie scatter'd on the *Alpine* mountains cold.

*Milton, Sonnets, xviii.*

Do they sleep in winter like Geneva's *Alpine* mice?  
—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy, p. 233.*

The lifeless summits proud  
Of *Alpine* cliffs, where to the gold sky  
Snows pile'd on snows in wintry torpor lie.

*Thomson, Castle of Indulgence, c. 3.*

## 2. High: in a general sense.

Palmey shades and aromatic woods,

L 2

That grace the plains, invest the peopled hills,  
And up the more than *alpine* mountains wave.

*Thomson, Summer.*

The sense of his words is strained; when, 'he views the ranges from *alpine* heights': that is, from mountains like the Alps.—*Johnson, Life of Akenside.*

Some vague emotion of delight  
In gazing up an *Alpine* height,  
Some yearning toward the lamps of night.

*Tranquon, The Two Voices.*

## 3. Denoting a peculiar kind of strawberry.

The *alpine* everlasting or prolifick strawberry.—*Mauve.*

# Already. adv. At this present time, or at some time past: (opposed to *future*): as, 'Will he come past? He is here *already*.' 'Will it be done? It has been done *already*.'

Touching our uniformity, that which hath been *already* answered may serve for answer.—*Hooker.*

You would me still of loving two;  
Can I love him, *already* loving you?

*Drake, Indian Emperor.*

See, the guards, from you far eastern hill  
*Already* move, no longer stay afford;  
High in the air they wave the flaming sword,  
Your signal to depart.

*Id., State of Innocence.*

Methods for the advancement of piety are in the power of a prince limited like ours, by a strict execution of the laws *already* in force.—*Swift.*

Methods *already* I your tears survey,  
*Already* hear the horrid things they say,  
*Already* see you a degraded beast,  
And all your honour in a whisper lost!

*Pope.*

# Als. adv. [A.S. *alles*, gen. sing. of *cull*—all.] Also; likewise. Obsolete.

Sad remembrance now the prince moves  
With fresh desire his voyage to pursue;  
*Als* Una can't her travel to renew.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

# Also. adv. [A.S. *alles swa* = all so.]

## 1. In the same manner; likewise.

In these two, no doubt, are contained the causes of the great deluge, as according to Moses, so *also* according to necessity; for our world affords no other treasures of water.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth.*

## 2. Sometimes nearly the same with *in addition*.

God do so to me, and more *also*: for thou shalt surely die. *1 Samuel, xiv. 45.*

# Altar. s. [Lat. *altare*.]

## 1. Place where offerings to heaven are laid.

I Goddess hus, with Goddess word,  
O right laill bi put *altis*

*Ormslum, l. 19: ed. White.*

The goddess of the night's bed,  
Tir'd with her vain devotions for the dead,  
Resolv'd the tainted hand should be repell'd,  
Which incense offer'd, and her altar held.

*Dryden.*

## 2. Table in Christian churches where the communion is administered.

Her grace rose, and with modest pace,  
Came to the *altar*, where she kneel'd ad, saintlike,  
Cast her fair eyes to heav'n, and pray'd devoutly.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII. iv. 1.*

## 3. Species of metrical composition, in which the length and position of the verses were made to correspond with the appearance of an altar.

Leave a writing plays, and choose for thy command  
Some peaceful province in acrostick land;  
There thou may'st wings display, and *altars* raise,  
And torture one poor word ten thousand ways.

*Dryden, Mac Flecknoe, ver. 207.*

# Altarage. s. See extract.

*Altarage*, in English Ecclesiastical Law, includes the offering made upon the altar, and the tithes derived to the priest by reason of his administering at the altar. There has been much dispute since the Reformation with regard to vicar's claim upon tithes as *altarage*; and it is now generally understood that the extent of the *altarage* depends entirely upon the usage and manner of endowment.—*Encyclopædia Metropolitana.*

# Altar-cloth. s. Cloth thrown over the altar in churches.

I should set down the wealth, books, hangings, and *altar-cloths*, which our kings gave this abbey.—*Peacham, On Drawing.*

Their *altar-cloths* must not be touched but with a brush appropriated to that service.—*Bishop Hall, Remains, p. 257.*

Fair gleams the snowy *altar-cloth*,  
The silver vessels sparkle clean,  
The shrill bell rings, the censor swinks,  
And solemn chants resound between.

*Tennyson, Sir Galahad.*

# Altar-piece. s. Painting placed over the altar.

With what enthusiasm must a popish painter work for an altar-piece! — *Dr. Warton, Essay on Pope, l. 182.*

**Altar-pix.** *s.* Vessel in which the consecrated host is kept.

You altar-pix of gold is the abode  
And safe repository of their god.  
A cross is fixed upon the dense to scare,  
And flies which would the deity bespurn.  
*Oldham, Satire against the Jesuits.*

**Altarwise.** *adv.* Placed or fashioned in the manner of an altar.

Some years before, I was told he [the Duke de la Valette] was at Paris, and Richelieu came to visit him: he having notice of it, Richelieu found him in a Cardinal's cap, kneeling at a table altar-wise, with his book and beads in his hand, and candles burning before him. — *Howell, Letters, l. vi. 46.*

It is plain, in the last injunction of the queen, [Elizabeth], that the holy table ought to stand at the upper end of the choir, north and south, or altarwise. — *Archbishop Laud, Speech in the Star Chamber.*

**Alter.** *v. a.* [Fr. *alterer.*] Effect a change; modify.

Acts appropriated to the worship of God by his own appointment, must continue so, till himself hath otherwise declared: for who dares alter what God hath appointed? — *Bishop Stillingfleet.*

**Alter.** *v. n.* Undergo a change; suffer modification.

Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which *altereth* not — *Daniel, vi. 8.*

**Alterable.** *adj.* Capable of being altered or changed by something else; distinct from changeable, or what changes, or may change itself.

That *alterable* respects a reality in nature, will never be admitted by a considerate discernor. — *Glaucville, Sermon Scientifica.*

Our condition in this world is mutable and uncertain, *alterable* by a thousand accidents, which we can neither foresee nor prevent. — *Rogers.*

I wish they had been more clear in their directions upon that mighty point, Whether the settlement of the succession in the House of Hanover be *alterable* or no? — *Swift.*

**Alterage.** *s.* [Lat. *alo.*] Breeding, nourishing, or fostering of a child. *Rare.*

In Ireland they put their children to fosterers: the rich sell, the meaner sort buying the *alterage* of their children; and the reason is, because in the opinion of the people, fostering has always been a stronger alliance than blood. — *Sir John Davies, On Ireland.*

**Alterant.** *part. adj.* Having the power of producing changes in anything. *Obsolete.*

And whether the body be *alterant* or altered, evermore a perception precedeth operation; for else all bodies would be alike one to another. — *Bacon.*

**Alterate.** *part. adj.* Changeable. *Obsolete.*

Under smiling she was dissimulate,  
Provocative with blinks amorous,  
And suddenly changed and altered,  
Avery as any serpent venomous,  
Right punitive with words salacious,  
Thus variant she was, who list take heed,  
With one eye hugh, and with the other weep.  
*Chaucer, Treatise of Criseyde.*

**Alteration.** *s.* Act by which a change is effected; change effected.

*Alteration*, though it be from worse to better, hath in it inconveniences, and these weighty. — *Hooker.*

So he, with difficulty and labour hard,  
Mov'd on: . . .  
But he once past, soon after, when man fell,  
Strange *alteration*! Sin and death again  
Following his track (such was the will of heav'n)  
Fay'd after him a broad and beaten way.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, li. 1021.*

No other *alteration* will satisfy; nor this neither, very long, without an utter dissolution of all order. — *South.*

Appius Claudius admitted to the senate the sons of those who had been slaves; by which, and succeeding *alterations*, that council degenerated into a most corrupt body. — *Swift.*

The noble church of St. Paul, without the walls, built by Theodosius the Great, stood as it were the one majestic representative of the Imperial Christian Basilica till our own days. The ground plan of the Basilica must be sought in the humble church of St. Clemente, which alone retains it in its integrity: St. Maria Maggiore, St. Lorenzo, and one or two others, have been so overlaid with *alterations* as only to reveal to the most patient study distinct signs of their original structure. — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. xiv. ch. viii.*

**Alterative.** *adj.* Modifying: (chiefly used

in *medicine*: an alterative medicine being one which effects changes, but at the same time effects them gradually; opposed to a medicine which brings about a sudden change).

When there is an eruption of humour in any part, it is not cured merely by outward applications, but by such *alterative* medicines as purify the blood. — *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue.*

**Alterative.** *s.* Alterative medicine.

Like an apothecary's shop, wherein are remedies for all infirmities. . . of mind, purgatives, cordials, *alteratives.* — *Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy, p. 270.*

A complete cure by *alteratives* operating on the small capillaries, and by insensible discharges, must require length of time. — *Bishop Berkeley, Siris, p. 94.*

**Alterco.** *v. n.* [Lat. *altercatu*, part. of *altercor* (*alter*) = quarrel, with the notion of alternation or reciprocity.] Wrangle; contend with.

They have gone on *altercating* about the meaning of words rather than about the reality of things. — *Bacon, Sermons.*

**Altercation.** *s.* Debate; wrangle; controversy.

By this hot pursuit of lower controversies amongst men professing religion, and serving in the principal foundations thereof, they conceive hope, that, about the higher principles themselves, time will cause *altercation* to grow. — *Hooker.*

Their whole life was little less than a perpetual wrangling and *altercation*; and that, many times, rather for victory and ostentation of wit, than a sober and serious search of truth. — *Halewell, Apology.*

The king called a third Parliament, and soon perceived that the opposition was slower and fiercer than ever. He now determined on a change of tactics. Instead of opposing an indelible resistance to the demands of the Commons, he, after much *altercation* and many evasions, agreed to a compromise which, if he had faithfully adhered to it, would have averted a long series of calamities. — *Macaulay, History of England, ch. i.*

**Altered.** *part. adj.* Changed.

Do you note  
How much her grace is *alter'd* on the sudden?  
How long her face is drawn: how pale she looks,  
And of an earthy cold. — *Shakespeare, Henry VIII. iv. 2.*

For the ways of writing plays in verse, I find it troublesome and slow; but I am no way *alter'd* from my opinion of it, at least with any reasons which have opposed it. — *Dryden.*

**Altern.** *adj.* Acting by turns, in succession, each to the other. *Rare.*

And God made two great lights, great for their use  
To man: the greater to have rule by day,  
The less by night, *altern.* — *Milton, Paradise Lost, vii. 340.*

**Alternally.** *adv.* By turns. *Rare.*

Affianus and Petreus did command  
Those camps with equal power, but concord made  
Their government more firm: their men obeyed  
*Alternally* both generals' commands.  
*May, Translation of Lucan's Pharsalia, iv.*

**Alternate.** *adj.* By turns; one after another; reciprocal.

Friendship consists properly in mutual offices, and a generous strife in *alternate* acts of kindness. — *South.*

Hear how Timeothes' various lays surprise,  
And bid *alternate* passions fall and rise!  
While, at each change, the son of Libyan Jove  
Now burns with glory, and then melts with love.  
*Pope.*

**Alternately.** *s.* That which happens alternately; vicissitude.

And midst in pleasure, or repose'd in ease,  
Following *alternately* of substantial peace,  
They bless the lone nocturnal influence shed  
On the crown'd golden, and the genial bed. — *Prior.*

**Alternate.** *v. a.*

1. Perform, or appear, alternately.

Those who, in their course,  
Melodious hymns about the sov'reign throne  
*Alternate* all night long. — *Milton, Paradise Lost, v. 655.*

Their liturgy is much intermeddled with singing performed in a tune, neither artificial nor altogether neglected, but grave, *alternated*, and branched with divers parts. — *Sir E. Saundys, State of Religion.*

2. Change one thing for another reciprocally.

The most high God, in all things appertaining unto this life, for sundry wise ends *alternates* the disposition of good and evil. — *Grew.*

**Alternately.** *v. n.* Succeed or take place by turns.

Rage, shame, and grief, *alternate* in his breast.  
*J. Phillips, Blenheim, 359.*

**Alternately.** *adv.* In alternation.

The Princess Meleinda, bath'd in tears,  
And toss'd *alternately* with hopes and fears,  
Would learn from you the fortunes of her lord. — *Dryden.*

Unhappy man, whom sorrow thus and rage  
To different *ills alternately* engages. — *Prior.*

The rays of light are, by some cause or other, *alternately* disposed to be reflected or refracted for many vicissitudes. — *Sir I. Newton.*

**Alternation.** *s.*

1. Reciprocal succession of things.

THE one would be oppressed with constant heat, the other with insufferable cold; and so the defect of *alternation* would utterly impugn the generation of all things. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

2. Answer of the congregation speaking alternately with the minister.

Such *alternations* as are there [in the English liturgy] used, must be by several persons. — *Milton, Apology for Smectymnus.*

3. Alternate performance: (in the choral sense).

Antiphones I know they had; but this came to no more than our *alternation* at the most ordinary singing of the psalms, by way of response, but all in the same time and tune, and without any descent at all. — *Gregory, Pastime, p. 52.*

There are antiphons to be found amongst them, where every syllable has its just length; each part of a sentence is proper pause; where the words are not confused by perplexing *alternations*, or rendered tedious by unnecessary repetitions. — *Mason, Essay on Church Music, p. 130.*

**Alternative.** *s.* Choice given of two things; so that if one be rejected, the other must be taken: (often used laxly of more than two).

A strange *alternative* . . .

Must ladies have a doctor, or a dance? — *Young.*  
It is utterly vain to argue that the threat of civil consequences, which was held over the Convention of 1531 as the *alternative* to follow upon their resistance to the claim of the Crown, could destroy the validity of their formal act. — *Gladstone, The State in its Relations with the Church, ch. vii.*

He [Wolsey] was too wise to be deceived with outward prosperity; he knew well that there lay below it [the Church] in Rome, and at home, the *alternative* of ruin or amendment, and therefore he familiarized Henry with the sense that a reformation was inevitable. — *Froude, History of England, ch. ii.*

**Alternative.** *adj.* Following by turns.

The manners, the wits, the health, the age, the strength, and stature of men daily vary, but so as by a vicissitude and revolution they return again to the former points from which they declined, and again decline, and again return, by *alternative* and interchangeable course. — *Hooker, Apology, p. 41.*

**Alternatively.** *adv.* In an alternate manner; by turns; reciprocally.

An appeal *alternatively* made may be tolerated by the civil law as valid. — *Ayliffe, Parergon in Juris Civili.*

The pestles are not lifted up altogether, but *alternatively*, to make the powder turn the better in the working. — *History of Gunpowder, in Bishop Sprat's History of the Royal Society, p. 230.*

**Alternity.** *s.* Reciprocal succession; vicissitude; the taking in turns. *Rare.*

They imagine that an animal of the vastest dimensions, and longest duration, should live in a continual motion, without the *alternity* and vicissitude of rest, whereby all other animals continue. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Although.** *conj.* Same as Though.

We all know, that many things are believed, *although* they are intricate, obscure, and dark; *although* they exceed the reach and capacity of our wits; *yes, although* in this world they be no way possible to be understood. — *Hooker.*

Me the gold of France did not seduce,  
*Although* I did admit it as a motive  
The sooner to effect what I intended. — *Shakespeare, Henry V. ii. 2.*

The stress must be laid upon a majority; without which the laws would be of little weight, *although* they be good additional securities. — *Swift.*

**Altisonant.** *adj.* [Lat. *altisonans*, -antis.] High-sounding; lofty in sound.

Speculative and positive doctrines, and *altisonant* phrases. — *Keelgn, Preface.*

**Altitude.** *s.* [Lat. *altitudo*.]

1. Height of a place; space measured upward.



Ten masts at each make not the altitude  
Which thou hast perpendicularly fell.

*Shakespeare, King Lear, iv. 6.*

Some define the perpendicular altitude of the highest mountains to be four miles; others but fifteen furlongs.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*. She shines above, we know, but in what place, How near the throne, and how nigh's imperial face, By our weak optics is but vainly guess'd;

*Distance and altitude conceal the rest. Dryden.*

On either bank of the ample Seine the cultivated and populous country was dotted with the flourishing bourgeois and splendid structures: the present remains of the Palais-des-Thermes attest the ancient strength of the edifice then towering in Babylonian altitude.—*Sir F. Palgrave, History of England and of Normandy*, l. 435.

## 2. Elevation of any of the heavenly bodies above the horizon.

Even unto the latitude of fifty-two, the efficacy thereof is not much considerable, whether we consider its ascent, meridian, altitude, or abode above the horizon.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Has not a more pure virtue and views within his circle, cannot he observe them and their influences in their oppositions and conjunctions, in their altitudes and depressions.—*Eymer*.

## 3. Situation with regard to lower things.

These members which are pairs, stand by one another in equal altitude, and answer on each side one to another.—*Rag*.

## 4. Height of excellence; superiority.

Your altitude offends the eyes

Of those who want the power to rise. *Swift*.

## 5. Height of degree; highest point.

He did it to please his mother, and to be partly proud; which he is, even to the altitude of his virtue.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, l. 1.

## ALTOGETHER. adv. [see Together.]

### 1. Completely; without restriction; without exception.

It is in vain to speak of planting laws and plotting policy till the people be altogether subdued.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

We find not in the world any people that hath lived altogether without religion.—*Hooker*.

If death and danger are things that really cannot be endured, no man could ever be obliged to suffer for his conscience, or to die for his religion: it being altogether as absurd to imagine a man obliged to suffer, as to do impossibilities.—*South*.

I do not altogether disapprove of the manner of interweaving texts of scripture through the style of your sermon.—*Swift*.

### 2. Conjointly; in company: (this is rather all together).

Cousin of Somerset, join you with me,  
And all together, with the Duke of Suffolk,  
We'll quickly hoise Duke Humphrey from his seat.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. l. 1.*

## ALTO-RILIEVO. s. [Ital. = high relief.] Sculpture on a flat surface, in which the figures are very prominent without being wholly detached, and are raised at least one half.

It is a bark in alto-relievo that bears all the ridicule; though one would think a prominent belly a more reasonable object of it: since the last is generally the effect of intemperance, and of a man's own creation.—*Hay, Essay on Deformity*.

## ALUDEL. s. [P.] See extract. Obsolete.

*Aludel*, in Chemistry, an earthen pot, or cucurbit, formerly used for containing substances for distillations. It was open at both ends, that a series might be readily joined together.—*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*.

## ALUM. s. [Lat. alumen.] Sulphate of alumina and potassa.

Although the term *alum* (*alumen* of the Romans, *στυπια* of the Greeks) occurs in the writings of Herodotus [sic], Hippocrates, Pliny, Dioscorides, and other ancient writers, yet it is not satisfactorily proved that *our alum* was the substance referred to. On the contrary, the learned Beckmann has asserted that the *alum* of the Greeks and Romans was sulphate of iron, and that the invention of *our alum* was certainly later than the twelfth century. But Geber, who is supposed to have lived in the eighth century, was acquainted with *alum*, and describes the method of burning it; and it is not, I think, improbable that even Pliny was acquainted with it, though he did not distinguish it from sulphate of iron.—*Pereira, Elements of Materia Medica*.

## ALUM-STONE. s. Stone or calx used in surgery: (perhaps alum calcined, which then becomes corrosive).

She gargled with oxyrate, and was in few days cured, by touching it with the vitriol and alum-stones.—*Wiseman, Surgery*.

## ALUMINA. s. Oxide of Aluminium.

That *alumina* is an oxidized body was proved by Davy. The propriety of this inference has been

demonstrated by Wöhler, who has procured aluminium in a pure state.—*Turner, Chemistry*.

## ALUMINOUS. adj. Relating to alum or consisting of alum.

Nor do we reasonably conclude, because, by a cold and *aluminous* moisture, it is able a while to resist the fire, that from a peculiarity of nature it subsisteth and liveth in it.—*Sir T. Browne*.

## ALUMINUM. s. See ALUMINA.

*Aluminium*, aluminium, or aluminum, is the metallic base of the earth alumina.—*Pereira, Elements of Materia Medica*.

## ALUMISH. adj. Having the nature of alum.

*Rare*.

Upon discoursing concerning Irish slate, Sir William Petty remarked that there were two sorts in Ireland: the one more strong or slaty, found at Slane in the county of Meath; the other an earth or bole, being blacker and less slaty than the former, tasting something *alumish*, and being found near some places which afford alum.—*History of the Royal Society*, iv. 196.

## ALVEARY. s. [Lat. alvearium = beehive.]

Book serving as a repertorium or thesaurus. *Obsolete*.

Within a year or two, they had gathered together a great volume, which (for the apt similitude between the good scholars and diligent bees in gathering their wax and hoarding into their hives) I called them their *alveary*: both for a memorial by whom it was made, and also by this name to encourage other to the like diligence, for that they should not see their worthy praise for the same unworthily drowned in oblivion.—*Barret, To the Reader*.

## ALWAYS, or ALWAY. adv. [A.S. *æl* = all, *weg* = way.]

### 1. Perpetually; throughout all time: (opposed to *sometime*, or to *never*).

That, which sometime is expedient, doth not

*always* so continue.—*Hooker*.

Man never is, but *always* to be blest. *Pope*.

I loath it; I would not live *alway*: let me alone;

for my days are vanity.—*Job*, vii. 16.

### 2. Constantly; without variation: (opposed to *sometimes*, or to *now and then*).

He is *always* great, when some great occasion is

presented to him.—*Dryden*.

Leave us not, we beseech thee, destitute of thy manifold gifts, nor yet of grace to use them *alway* to thy honour and glory.—*Collect for St. Barnabas' Day*.

## AM. copula of present time, in the first person singular.

[The principle upon which we separate neuter from active verbs, when, as far as the mere sound is concerned, the words are the same, if consistently acted on, leads us to separate *am* as the simple copula from *am* the verb. *Am* the verb will be found under the next head.

The second point which requires notice is the meaning of the word *copula*, and the reason why it is used here as the name of a part of speech. Whatever *am* in the ordinary sense of the word may be, it is not a verb. The essence of a verb lies in the fact of its being able to form the predicate of a proposition. It does something more. It forms the copula as well; inasmuch as, since a proposition falls into three parts, the subject, the predicate, and the copula, the verb delivers the predicate and the copula together. If it give the predicate only it is a participle; as, *I am speaking*. If it give both it is a verb; as, *I speak*. Every verb then contains two elements, the copula and the predicative; the latter being, when we consider it as a part of speech, participial. It is clear that *am*, in such an expression as the one just given, is neither verb nor participle. All that can be said of it is that it forms an element in the notion conveyed by the word. This is the reason for avoiding the ordinary name, *verb substantive*; for so the word *am* (to which we may add *be* and *was*) is generally named. It is as little a verb as a substantive, and as little a substantive as a verb. It is a part of speech *per se*.

What it does is this: it shows that the

subject and predicate stand in a relation to one another. When it stands alone, it shows that they agree. When it is followed by *not*, it shows that they differ, i.e. that the attribute conveyed or suggested by the predicate is not common to it and the subject. It is a sign of equality or non-equality rather than ought else; and in this abstract form it should be considered.

There are several facts supplied by Comparative Philology which lead us to believe that it was not used affirmatively until after a negation had been current. In more than one language it is wholly absent, so that *fire hot—fire is hot*. In such cases *fire not hot* preceded *fire is hot*.

The pure and simple copula enters into the expression of agreement or disagreement between the subject and predicate, and nothing more. It takes no cognizance of the manner in which they disagree or agree. In most languages, however, it conveys the superadded notion of Time as well. For this reason *am* is called the *copula of present time*: *was* being that of past; and *be* that of indefinite time.

Such are the reasons for the innovation upon the ordinary phraseology conveyed in the words *copula of present time*.

The analysis of the word in respect to its form is another matter. In respect to its form, *am* is a copula and something more. It is a copula and a subject; and, so far as it is this, it may be called a verb substantive; but this is not the sense in which the term has been used.

The final *-m* is no part of the original word; but, on the contrary, it is the sign of the first person singular: in other words, it is the *m* in the Latin word *sum*, and the Greek word *εἰμι*. This means that it is the English equivalent to what the Greek grammarians call the verbs in *-μι*. The fragmentary nature of this form is measured by the fact that, even in the Latin no words retain it but *sum* and *inquam*. In the Lithuanian and Slavonic it is nearly as fragmentary, the forms being fuller; as, *dami—dāmi—do*—I give. In Old High-German the first person present of the verb meaning *stand* is *sta-m*: so that it is in the O.H.G. division that the form under notice is just a little less fragmentary than elsewhere.

In the languages derived from Latin the *m* is either changed into *n* as in the Italian *so-no*—*am*, or wholly lost, as in the French *suis* or the Spanish *soy*. In the Scandinavian languages, also, the *m* is lost.

In A.S. the form was *com*, the *c* being sounded as *y*:

'I am a man  
More sinned against than sinning.'  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 2.

*Art*.—This is the copula in the second person: the *-t* being (like the *-m* in *am*) no part of the original word but a personal sign. Its origin, however, is obscure; inasmuch as the ordinary ending in the singular number was *-st*, as in *call-st*, and in the older stages of the language, *-s*, as *sok-eis*, seek-est in Maso-Gothic, and in Old Saxon. *Art*, then, was probably in its origin plural. The only other second persons singular which end in *-t* are *wilt* and *shalt*; of which it is only the first that is truly in the present tense; *shall* being, originally, a perfect. See *Shall*.

With *t* taken away as the personal ending, on the one side, and *m*, on the other, the parts that stand over for comparison are *a*, (from *a-m*) and *ar* (from *ar-t*); a fact which leads us to ask whether the two words are the same; in other words, whether the *r* be radical, and (if radical) why it is wanting in *am*. The facts which bear upon this will come in the sequel.

The A.S. form was *cart* :

\*And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man.—2 *Samuel*, xii. 7.

\*As the husband is, the wife is: thou *art* mated with a clown.

And the grossness of his nature will have weight to drag thee down.—

Tennyson, *Locksley Hall*.

*Is*.—The copula in the third person singular. The fuller and older form was *ist*; word for word the *ist* of the modern German, the *est* of the Latin, the *esti* of the Greek, the *asti* of the Sanskrit. The A.S. form was *is* :

'All flesh is grass.' *e*

*Are*.—The copula in plural number for all persons; *we are*, *ye are*, *they are*. Here the personal ending is wanting; the *-r* being the *r* in *ar-t*.

In A.S. the equivalents to *are* were of two kinds.

In the dialect of Wessex, or the West Saxon, the so-called verb substantive ran :

Io ðam—I am.	Wi syndon—we are.
Iu eart=thou art.	Gi syndon=ye are.
He is=he is.	Hi syndon=they are.

In the northern, or Northumbrian dialect, however, the plural was *wi*, *gi*, *hi aron*; the form *syndon*, or *synd*, (the German *seyn*.) being either rare or out of use.

From this it has been inferred that it is from the Northumbrian rather than the West-Saxon that the literary English is derived.

Again, as the West-Saxon and German forms are generally forms of *s-n*, whilst that root is rare in the Scandinavian languages, the form *are* is one of the words to which a Danish origin has been assigned, and that with a show of plausibility; the Scandinavian form being (in Danish)

Jag, du, han er=I am, thou art, he is,  
Vi, I, de ere=We, ye, they are.

to the exclusion of any of the English or other variations.

The evidence that *am*, *art*, and *is* are the same word lies in the following table:—

Greek	. . .	ειπ.	ει.	ειρ.
Latin	. . .	sum.	es.	est.
Sanskrit	. . .	asmi.	asi.	asti.
Zend	. . .	ahmi.	ahi.	ahiti.
Lithuanian	. . .	esmi.	esi.	esti.
Old Slavonic	. . .	gomy.	goyi.	goyly.
Russian	. . .	esm.	esi.	est.
Servian	. . .	ysam.	ysai.	ysat.
Mossogothic	. . .	im.	ia.	inf.
Icelandic	. . .	em.	ert.	er.
English	. . .	am.	art.	is.

The derivation of what we must call the root of the forms *am*, *art*, and *is*, is a point upon which there are only hypotheses. All that the preceding instances have shown is that the root in question is *-a*, with some second sound attached to it. To this we may add that the sound is the basis of one of the Demonstrative Pronouns, of which, in the modern English, *she* is the only representative. See *She*. Can the so-called verb substantive have been, in its origin, a demonstrative pronoun; so that *I am* is an abstraction from *I here*, or some allied notion? Mr. Garnet has given many cogent reasons in favour of this view, and I refer to his paper on the

subject for the clue to this very obscure etymon.]

*v. n.* Exist.

For knowing that I *am*, I know thou art; Since that must needs exist, which can impart.

*Prior*.

For the proposition 'I *am*' no one who utters it can find any proof but the invariable existence of his belief in it.—Herbert Spencer, *Principles of Psychology*, b. iii. ch. ii.

**Amability.** *s.* [Fr. *amabilité*; from Lat. *amabilitas*.] Same as *Amiability*. *Obsolete*.

In all the course of virtuous meditation, the soul is like a virgin invited to a matrimonial contract; it inquires into the condition of the person, his estate and disposition, and other circumstances of *amability* and desire.—Jeremy Taylor, *Great Exemplar*, p. 60.

No rules can make *amability*; our minds and apprehensions make that; and so is our felicity.—Jeremy Taylor.

**Amadou.** *s.* [?] German tinder.

The substance sold in the shops as *amadon*, or German tinder, is prepared from this as well as the preceding species [Polyporus fomentarius and Polyporus ignarius] by cutting the fungus in slices, beating it, and then soaking it in a solution of nitre, and afterwards drying it. When impregnated with gunpowder, it is called *black amadou*. *Amadou*, or German tinder, has been recommended by Mr. Weatherfield as an elastic medium for applying support and pressure, and as a defence to tender and delicate parts. It does not lose its elasticity like lint.—Pereira, *Elements of Materia Medica*.

**Amain.** *adv.* [A.S. *on mægne* = on main, might, or strength.] With energy.

Great lords, from Ireland am I come *amain*,

To signify that rebels there are up.

Shakespeare, *Henry VI. Part II.* iii. i.

The hills, to their supply,

Vapour and exhalation dusk and moist,

Sent up *amain*. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, xi. 740.

From hence the bear was roused, and sprang *amain*.

Like lightning sudden, on the warrior train,

Heats down the trees, lo, fore him, shakes the ground,

The forest echoes to the crackling sound. Dryden.

**Amalgam.** *s.* [Gr. *μαλαγμα* = anything emollient or softening, poultice.] Same as *Amalgama*, of which word it is the current form.

The induration of the *amalgam* appears to proceed from the new texture resulting from the coalition of the mingled ingredients, that make up the *amalgam*.—Boyle.

**Amalgama.** *s.* Alloy in which one of the metals is mercury. *Obsolete*.

The retort broke

And what was said was put into the Pellicane,

And saidn't with Hermes' seal:—I think 'twas so.

We should have a new *amalgama*.—

*De Jonson, Alchemist*, i. 3.

They have attempted to confound all sorts of citizens, as well as they could, into one homogeneous mass; and then they have divided this their *amalgama* into a number of incoherent republics. Burke.

**Amalgamate.** *v. n.* Unite by amalgamation.

Ingratitude is indeed their four cardinal virtues compacted and *amalgamated* into one.—Burke.

**Amalgamation.** *s.* Mixture by means of an amalgamation; close union.

*Amalgamation* is the mixing of mercury with any of the metals. The manner is thus in gold, the rest are answerable: Take six parts of mercury, mix them hot in a crucible, and pour them to one part of gold made red hot in another crucible; stir these well that they may incorporate; then cast the mass into cold water, and wash it.—Bacon.

The peculiarity in his case was the unusual defect of *amalgamation* and subordination: the highest lay side by side with the lowest: not morally combined with it and spiritually transfiguring it, but tumbling in half-mechanical juxtaposition with it, and, from time to time, as the mad intention chanced, irradiating or eclipsed by it.—Carlyle, *Miscellaneous Review of Boswell's Life of Johnson*. But, in fact, the two hostile elements of which it consists have never been known to form a perfect *amalgamation*; and at length, in our own time, they have been completely and professedly separated.—Macaulay, *Essays, Hallam's Constitutional History*.

**Amalgame.** *v. a.* Mix metals by amalgamation. *Amalgumate*. *Rare*.

What is some three ounces of fresh materials?—Is't no more?—No more, Sir, gold, to *amalgame*, with some six of mercury.—B. Jonson, *Alchemist*, l. 3.

**Amalgaming.** *verbal abs.* *Amalgamation* *Rare*.

The care and wo,

That we had in our maters subliming,  
And in *amalgaming*, and calcining  
Of quicksilver.

Chaucer, *Canterbury Tales, Yeoman's Tale*.

**Amantoussis.** *s.* [Lat.] Person who writes what another dictates; or copies what has been written by another.

I had not that happy leisure; no *amanuensis*, no assistants.—Barton, *Anatomy of Melancholy*, To the Reader, 12.

In so many copies as have been made of the gospel, before printing was known; and considering the many translations of it into several languages, where the idioms are different, and the phrases may be mistaken; together with the natural slips of *amanuensis*; it is much more wonderful that there are no more various lessons, than that there are so many.—Leslie, *Truth of Christianity*, 52.

The principal design of Bentley's notes is to prove that Milton's native text was vitiated by an infinite variety of licentious interpolations, and fictitious readings, which, as he pretends, proceeded from the artifice, the ignorance, or the misapprehension, of an *amanuensis*, to whom Milton, being blind, had been compelled to dictate his verses.—T. Warton, *Preface to Milton's Smaller Poems*.

Dr. Parr, on his return to Hinton, summoned to his aid the present writer, as an *amanuensis*. Field, *Life of Dr. Parr*, l. 373.

**Amaraous.** *s.* Plant so called. See *Shamrock*.

And at their feet, the crocus brake like fire,

Violet, *amarous*, and asphodel,

Lotus and lilies.

Trappson, *Æneid*.

**Amaranth.** *s.* [Lat. *amaranthus*; from (?) Gr. *ἀ* = not, *μαράω* = wither.] In *Poetry*

Imaginary flower, supposed never to fade.

Immortal *amaranth*! a flower which once

In paradise, fast by the tree of life,

Began to bloom; but soon, for man's offence,

To heav'n remov'd, where first it grew, there grows,

And flowers aloft, shading the fount of life.

Milton, *Paradise Lost*, iii. 373.

**Amaranthine.** *adj.* Relating to amaranths;

consisting of amaranths.

By the streams that ever flow,

By the fragrant winds that blow

Over the Elysian flowers,

By those happy souls that dwell

In yellow meads of Asphodel,

Or *amaranthine* bowers.

Adieu to ravishing delights,

High pleasures and romantic flights;

To gladness so heavenly sent,

Expiring shepherds at their feet;

To silver meads and shady bowers,

Dressed up with *amaranthine* flowers.

Swift.

**Amaritude.** *s.* [Lat. *amarus* = bitter.] Bitterness. *Rare*.

What *amaritude* or acrimony is depreended in

choler, it requires from a conmixture of melancholy, or external malign bodies.—Harvey, *Discourses of Consumptions*.

**Amass.** *v. a.*

1. Collect together in one heap or mass.

The rich man is not blamed, as having made use of any unlawful means to *amass* riches, as having thriven by fraud and injustice.—Bishop Atterbury, *Sermons*.

When we would think of infinite space, or duration, we, at first step, usually make some very large idea, or perhaps millions of years, or miles, which possibly we double and multiply several times. All that we thus *amass* together in our thought is positive, and the assemblage of a great number of positive ideas of space or duration.—Locke.

2. Add one thing to another: (generally with some share of *reproach*, either of eagerness or indiscrimination).

Such as *amass* all relations, must err in some, and be unbeliever in many.—Sir T. Browne, *Vulgar Errors*.

Do not content yourselves with mere words, lest your improvements only *amass* a heap of unintelligible phrases.—Watts, *Improvement of the Mind*.

The life of Homer has been written, by *amassing* of all the traditions and hints the writers could meet with, in order to tell a story of him to the world.—Pope.

**Amass.** *s.* Assemblage; accumulation. *Obsolete*.

This pillar is but a medley or *amass* of all the preceding ornaments, making a new kind by stealth.—Sir H. Wotton.

**Amassment.** *s.* Heap; accumulation; collection. *Rare*.

What is now, is but an *amassment* of imaginary



conceptions, prejudices, ungrounded opinions, and insinuating impostures.—*Glanville, Neoplasia Scientific.*

**Amate.** *v. a.* [from *mate*.] Accompany; entertain as a companion. *Obsolete.*

A lovely bevy of fair ladies sat,  
Court of many a jolly paramour,  
The which did them in modest wise amate,  
And each one sought his lady to aggrate.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

**Amate.** *v. a.* [from N.Fr. *amater* = weaken, depress.] Terrify; perplex; discourage; puzzle. *Obsolete.*

But in the porch, that did them sore amate,  
A flaming fire ymixt with smouldry smoke  
And stinking sulphure, that with grisly hate  
And dreadful horror did all entrance choke,  
Enforced them their forward footing to revoke.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

When we are so easily dur'd and amated with every sophism, it is a certain argument of great defect of inward furniture and worth.—*Malra, Golden Remains*, 13.

Ye bene right hard amated, gracious lord,  
And of your ignorance great merveil make,  
Whiles cause not well conceived ye mistake.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

**Amateur.** *s.* [Fr.] One who follows a pursuit from his love of it, rather than for the emolument which it brings: (opposed to professional).

It must always be, to those who are the greatest amateurs or even professors of revolutions, a matter very hard to prove, that the late French government was so bad, that nothing worse, in the infinite devices of men, could come in its place.—*Buckle.*

He had been a very indifferent musical amateur in his better days; and when he fell with his brother, resorted for support to playing a chorionist as dirty as himself in a small Theatre Orchestra.—*Dickens, Little Dorrit*, ch. vi.

This was no bad mistake, as it occurs'd,  
The supplicator being an amateur.

*Byron, Don Juan*, xvi. 80.

Used adjectivally.

Lord Steyne was a good scholar and amateur conist. *Thackeray, Vanity Fair.*

**Amativeness.** *s.* In *Phrenology*. Feeling which determines towards sexual intercourse.

The faculties falling under this genus do not form ideas or procure knowledge; their sole function is to produce a propensity of a certain kind. These faculties are common to the lower animals. Dr. Caldwell has given a summary of the principal reasons for considering the cerebellum to be the organ of amativeness.—*Cumbe, System of Phrenology*.

**Amatorial.** *adj.* Relating to love. *Rare.*

Behind mentions eight books of his epigrams, amatorial verses, and poems on philosophical subjects. *T. Warton, History of English Poetry.*

**Amatitious.** *adj.* Relating to love. *Rare.*

This is no more amatorial novel; but this is a deep and serious verity.—*Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce*, i. 6.

**Amatory.** *adj.* Relating to love; causing love.

Though somewhat large, exuberant, and truculent  
When wroth; while pleased, she was as fine a creature  
As those who like thines rosy, ripe, and succulent.

Would wish to look on, while they are in vigour,  
She could repay each amatory look you lent.

With interest, and in turn was wroth with rigour  
To exact of Cupid's bills the full amount.

At sight. *Byron, Don Juan*, ix. 62

**Amatrosis.** *s.* [Gr.] Unsusceptibility to light from loss of nervous power in the retina.

But light may be freely admitted, and yet no vision ensue. . . The fault is in the nervous matter that should receive and transmit the impression. . . Now persons in this condition are said to have *amatrosis*. The term is from the Greek word *amazein*, which signifies obscure or dark. It expresses various degrees of imperfect vision, from defective nervous function. *Dr. Watson, On the Principles and Practice of Physic*, vol. xx.

**Amatrotic.** *adj.* Pertaining to Amatrosis. Mr. Lawrence's doctrine, that fulness and congestion of the vessels originally lead to the *amatrotic* affection, may be more correct than the theory which refers the blindness simply to weakness.—*Cooper, Surgical Dictionary*, v. *Amatrosis*.

**Amaze.** *v. a.* [N.Fr. *esmaier*.]

1. Confound with terror or wonder; perplex. Yes, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee.—*Eschylus*, *xvii*, 10.

2. Confuse with wonder.

That cannot choose but amaze him. If he be not

amazed, he will be mocked; if he be amazed, he will every way be mocked.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, v. 3.

**Amaze.** *s.* Astonishment; confusion: (either from *fear* or *wonder*). *Obsolete.*

Fairfax, whose name in arms through Europe rings,  
And fills all mouths with envy or with praise,

And all her jealous monarchs with amaze.

*Milton, Sonnets*, *vi*, 1.

Meantime the Trojan cuts his watery way,  
Fie'd on his voyage through the curling sea.

Then casting back his eyes with dire amaze,  
Sees on the Panick shore the mountain blaze.

*Dryden.*

**Amazedly.** *adv.* Confusedly; with amazement; with confusion.

I speak amazedly, and it becomes

My marvel, and my message.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, v. 1.

Standst Macbeth thus amazedly!

Come, sisters, cheer we up his spirits.

*Id., Macbeth*, iv. 1.

**Amazedness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Amazed; state of being amazed; astonishment; wonder; confusion.

I was by at the opening of the fardel, heard the old shepherd deliver the manner how he found it; whereupon, after a little amazement, we were all commanded out of the chamber.—*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, v. 2.

**Amazement.** *s.*

1. Such a confused apprehension as does not leave reason its full force; extreme fear; horror.

He answer'd nought at all; but adding new  
Fear to his first amazement, staring wide,  
With stony eyes, and heartless hollow hue,  
Astonish'd stood, as one that had espied  
Infernal furies, with their chains untied.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

But look! amazement on the mother sits;

O step between her and her fighting soul!

Concett in weakest bodies strongest works.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 4.

With such amazement as weak mothers use,

And frantick gesture, he receives the news.

*Waller.*

2. Extreme dejection.

He ended, and his words impression left  
Of much amazement to the infernal crew,  
Distracted and surpris'd with deep dismay  
At these sad tidings. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 106.

3. Height of admiration.

Had you, some news past, this race of glory  
Run, with amazement we should read your story;  
But living virtue, all achievements past,  
Meets envy still to grapple with at last.

*Waller.*

4. Astonishment; wonder at an unexpected event.

They knew that it was he which sat for ains at the beautiful fane of the temple, and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him. *Id., ib.*

The miracles of our Lord are peculiarly eminent above the lying wonders of demons, in that they were not made out of vain ostentation of power, and to raise unprofitable amazement; but for the real benefit and advantage of men by feeding the hungry, healing all sorts of diseases, ejecting of devils, and reviving the dead. *Bulfinch, Sermons*.

**Amazing.** *part. adj.* Wonderful; astonishing.

It is an amazing thing to see the present desolation of Italy, when one considers what incredible multitudes it abounded with during the reigns of the Roman emperors. *Id., ib.*

The amazing news of Charles at once was spread.

At once the general voice declared

Our gracious prince was dead.

*Dryden.*

The success which crowned his machinations was amazing. *J. H. Jones, Memoirs of King Richard III.*

**Amazingly.** *adv.* To a degree that may excite astonishment; wonderfully.

If we arise to the world of spirit, our knowledge of them must be amazingly imperfect, when there is not the least grain of sand but has too many difficulties belonging to it for the wisest philosopher to answer.—*Watts, Logic*.

**Amazon.** *s.* [Lat. *Amāzon*; Gr. *Ἀμαζόν*.] Warlike woman; virago.

Stay, stay thy hands, thou art an amazon,

And lightest with the sword.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI, Part I*, i. 2.

For, behold, the Judiths can find no mayor or municipal; scarcely, in the topmost belfry, can they find poor Abbé LeFevre the powder distributor. Him, for want of a better, they suspend there: in the pale morning light; over the top of all Paris, which swims in one's falling eyes: a horrible end! Nay, the rope broke, as French ropes often did; or else an amazon cut it.—*Curlye, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. vii. ch. v.

**Amazon-like.** *adj.* [two words, rather than a compound; also a compound in which the first element is a proper, rather than a common, name; also one which retains the original accent Amāzon.] Resembling an Amazon.

His hair, French-like, stares on his frighted head,

One lock, Amazon-like, dishevelled.

*Bishop Hall, Satires*, iii. 7.

A country-wench Amazon-like did ride,

To sit more sure, with either leg astride.

*Drammond, Sonnets.*

**Amazonian.** *adj.*

1. Warlike: (usually applied to a virago).

Mahomet, by right of primogeniture, claimed but could not have the crown, so strong a faction was raised by his virago sister, Perin-Onconina, in the behalf of Ismael the second brother: command was given to Salinus-Mirza, general of the horse, to retaliate his Mahomet's amazonian sister; and accordingly her head with her long curled hair dangling down was, upon a spear's point, presented to Mahomet.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels*, p. 279.

I do not less willingly own my weakness than my sex, being far from any such amazonian boldness as affects to contend with so many learned and godly men. *Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness*, p. 179.

How ill-beseeching is it in thy sex,

To triumph like an amazonian trait!

*Shakespeare, Henry VI, Part III*, i. 4.

2. Relating to the Amazons.

Those leaves

They gathered broad as Amazonian target.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 1110.

**Ambages.** *s.* [Lat.] Circumlocutory form of speech. *Rare.*

Calculus led us with ambages,

That is to saime, with double words's jibe.

Such as men clepe a word with two visages.

*Chamier, Tropics and Cresques*, v. 897.

Evident will those secret mysteries be unto him, which are privily hid unto others under dark ambages and paraboles.—*Bale, On the Revolution*, preface, A. vii.

There is a babbling way of speaking, when by many tedious ambages and long impertinencies men pour out a sea of words, and scarce one drop of sense or matter.—*Bishop Hopkins, Exposition of the Lord's Prayer*, p. 6.

The other cost me so many strains, and traps, and ambages, to introduce, that I at length resolved to give it over.—*Swift, Tale of a Tub*.

They gave those complex ideas names, that they might the more easily record and discourse of things they were daily conversant in, without long ambages and circumlocutions; and that the things they were continually to give and receive information about, might be the easier and quicker understood.—*Locke*.

It is more probable, that he, that knoweth the nature of digestion, the nature of assimilation, of nourishment to the thing nourished, the means of increase and clearing of spirits, the manners of the depositions which spirits make upon the humours and solid parts, shall, by ambages of diets, bathings, anointings, medicines, notions, and the like, prolong life, or restore some degree of youth or vivacity, than that it can be done with the use of a few drops or scruples of a liquor or receipt.—*Bacon*, i. 110.

**Ambassade.** *s.* Embassy; character or business of an ambassador. *Obsolete.*

When you discerned me in my ambassade,

Then I degraded you from being king.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI, Part III*, iv. 3.

**Ambassador.** *s.* [Fr. *ambassadeur*; Span. *embaxador*.] Representative of a sovereign power at the court of another.

Give first admittance to the ambassadors.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, ii. 2.

Off have their black ambassadors appear'd

Laden with gifts, and fill'd the courts of Zama.

*Id., ib.*

Our only diplomatic agent who had the title of ambassador resided at Constantinople, and was partly supported by the Turkey Company.—*Mackintosh, History of England*, ch. iii. p. 239.

**Ambassadress.** *s.* Female ambassador.

Well, my ambassadress . . .

Come you to menace war, and loud defiance?

Or does the peaceful olive grace your brow? *Rome.*

**Ambassage.** *s.* Embassy; business of an ambassador. *Obsolete.*

He sent ambassage, lik'd me more than life.

*Micromor for Magistrala*, p. 61.

Maximilian entertained them with dilatory answers; so as the formal part of their ambassage might well warrant their further stay.—*Bacon*.

**Ambassy.** *s.* Embassy. *Obsolete.*

To menace us with their proud ambassy.

*Micromor for Magistrala*, p. 673.

A thousand marks were sent to the Pope as ambassador.

benevolence, which sealed up the drift and purpose of this *ambassy*.—*Proceedings against Garnet*, sign. G. g. iv. b.

**Ámber, s.** [Fr. *ambre*; Ital. *ambra*; Span. *ambar*; Arab. *ambur*.]

### 1. Fossil gum-resin.

No interwoven needs a garland made,  
To hide his brows within the vulgar shade;  
But poplar wreaths around his temples spread,  
And tears of *amber* trickled down his head.

*Addison.*

The spoils of elephants the rosin inlay,  
And studded *amber* darts a golden ray.

*Pope.*

### 2. Ambrosia.

Then grew a wrinkle on fair Venus' brow;  
The *amber* sweet of love is turned to gall;  
Gloomy was heaven; bright Phœbus did avow,  
He could be coy, and would not love at all,  
Swearing, no greater mischief could be wrought  
Than love united to a jealous thought.

*Greene, Poems.*

### Ámber. adj.

#### 1. Consisting of amber.

With scarfs, and fans, and double charge of bravery,  
With *amber* bracelets, beads, and all this knavery.  
*Shakespeare, Titus of the Shrove*, iv. 3.  
What time the *amber* morn  
Forth gushes from beneath a low-lying cloud.

*Teagarden, Ode to Memory.*

#### 2. Colour of amber.

You came in a bright dress of shot silk, *amber* and blue.—*Thackeray, The Newcomes*, ii. 83.

### Ámber. v. a. Scent with amber.

The wines be lusty, high, and full of spirit,  
And *amber'd* all.

*Beaumont and Fletcher,*

*Custom of the Country*, iii. 1.

### Amber-coloured. adj. Colour of amber.

Sabinia Poppen, Nero's wife, wore *amber-coloured* hair; so did all the Roman ladies in an instant; her fashion was theirs.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, To the Reader, p. 37.

His *amber-coloured* locks in ringlets run.

*Dryden, Palamon and Arcite*, 1318.

### Amber-drink. s. Drink of the colour of amber, or resembling amber in colour and transparency.

All your clear *amber-drink* is flat. *Bacon.*

### Amber-dropping. part. adj. Dropping amber.

Sahar, a fair,  
Listen where thou art sitting  
Under the glassy, cool, translucent wave,  
In twisted braids of lilacs knitting  
The loose train of thy *amber-dropping* hair.

*Milton, Comus*, 862.

### Amber-weeping. part. adj. Having tears like amber.

Not the soft gold, which  
Steals from the *amber-weeping* tree,  
Makes sorrow limf so rich,  
As the drops distill'd from thee.

*Crashaw, Poems*, p. 2.

### Ámbergris. s. [?] Kind of adipocere.

Bermudas wall'd with rocks, who does not know  
That happy island, where huge lemons grow,  
Where shining pearl, coral, and many a pound,  
On the rich shore, of *ámbergris* is found.

*Waller.*

### Ámbidexter. s. [Lat.]

#### 1. One who has the equal use of both his hands.

Rodiusius, undertaking to give a reason of *ambidexters*, and left-handed men, delivereth a third opinion.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

#### 2. One equally ready to act on either side in party disputes. Ludicrous.

Thy poor client's gold  
Makes thee to be an *ambidexter* hold.  
*Gamage, Epigrams, Epigram to a Lawyer*, E. 71.  
The rest are hypocrites, *ambidexters*, outlaws.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, To the Reader, p. 36.  
How does Meloy like this? I think I have vent  
hor;  
Little did she know I was *ambidexter*.

*Sheridan, To Swift.*

### Ámbidextrous. adj. [Lat. root of *ambo* = both, *dexter* (manus) right (hand).]

#### 1. Naturally right-handed; but able to use the left as well as the right hand. See Ambilevous.

Others, not considering *ambidextrous* and left-handed men, do totally submit unto the efficacy of the liver.—*Sir T. Browne.*

#### 2. Double-dealing; practising on both sides. Asop condemns the double practices of trimmers, and all those shuffling, and *ambidextrous* dealings.—*Sir E. Hall.*

### Ámbient. part. adj. [Lat. *ambiens*, -entis,

part. of *ambio* = go about, surround.] Surrounding; encompassing; investing.

This which yields or fills

All space, the *ambient* air wide interus'd.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 88.

The thickness of a plate requisite to produce any colour depends only on the density of the plate, and not on that of the *ambient* medium.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

Around him dance the rosy hours,  
And dawning the ground with flow'rs,  
With *ambient* sweets perfume the morn.

*Renton, To L. Gover.*

Illustrious virtues, who by turns have rose,  
With happy laws her empire to sustain,  
And with full pow'r assert her *ambient* main.

*Prior.*

The *ambient* æther is too liquid and empty to impel horizontally with that prodigious celerity.—*Beutley.*

### Ámbigu. s. [Fr. *ambigu* = doubtful.] Entertainment consisting, not of regular courses, but of a medley of dishes set on together.

When staiden'd in your time and servants few,  
You'd richly then compose an *ambigu*;  
Where first and second course, and your desert,  
All in one single table have their part.

*King, Art of Cookery.*

### Ambiguity. s. Doubtfulness of meaning; doubtfulness.

With *ambiguities* they often entangle themselves, not marking what doth agree to the word of God in itself, and what in regard of outward accidents.—*Hooker.*

We can clear these *ambiguities*

And know their spring, their head, their true descent.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, v. 3.

The words are of single signification, without any *ambiguity*; and therefore I shall not trouble you, by striving for an interpretation, where there is no difficulty; or distinction, where there is no difference.—*South.*

### Ambiguous. adj. Doubtful; having two meanings.

#### Applied to statements.

But what have been thy answers, what but dark,  
*Ambiguous*, and with doubtful sense debating.

*Milton, Paradise Regained*, i. 434.

Some expressions in the covenant were *ambiguous*, and were left so, because the persons who framed them were not all of one mind.—*Lord Clarendon.*

Our choice between these meanings must depend on that which is to be assigned to the first name, which is unfortunately both variously written, and, according to each way of writing it, *ambiguous* in sense; and the difference amounts to nothing less than the whole interval between the summit and the base of the social scale.—*Bishop Thirlwall, Civil History of Africa.*

#### Applied to persons.

Th' *ambiguous* god, who rul'd her lab'ring breast,  
In these mysterious words his mind express.

*Dryden.*

Silence at length the gay Antinous broke.  
Constrain'd a smile, and thus *ambiguous* spoke.

*Pope.*

### Ambiguously. adv. In an ambiguous manner.

His true meaning, therefore, however darkly and *ambiguously* he sometimes speaks, must be this.—*Clark, Demonstration of the Being and Attributes of God*, p. 27.

### Ambilevous. adj. [Lat. root of *ambo* = both, *læva* (manus) = left (hand).]

Naturally left-handed; but able to use the right hand as well as the left. See Ambidextrous. *Obsolete.*

Some are as Galen hath expressed; that is, *ambilevous*, or left-handed on both sides; such as with agility and vigour have not the use of either, who are not gymnastically composed, nor actively use these parts; nor in these there is no right hand; of this constitution are many women and some men.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, p. 180.

### Ámbit. s. Compass or circuit of anything; line that encompasses anything.

The task of a wild war winds about almost into a perfect ring or hoop; only it is a little writhen. In measuring by the *ámbit*, it is long or round about a foot and two inches; its basis an inch over.—*Græc, Museum.*

Nevertheless the battle-trial was exceedingly perverted within *ámbit* of the ancient kingdom of Burgundy.—*Sir F. Palgrave, History of Normandy and of England*, i. 21.

### Ambition. s. [Lat. *ambitio*, -onis; from *ambio* = go about, canvass.]

#### 1. Desire of something higher than the present condition.

Who would think, without having such a mind as

*Antiphilus*, that so great goodness could not have bound gratefulness; and so high advancement not have seduced his *ambition*!—*Sir P. Sidney.*

The quick'ning power would lag, and so would rest;

The sense would not be only, but be well:  
But wit's *ambition* lengthen to the best,  
For it desires in endless bliss to dwell.

*Sir J. Davies.*

Urge them while their souls  
Are capable of this *ambition*;  
Lest zeal, now melted by the windy breath  
Of soft petitions, pity and remorse,  
Cool and congeal again to what it was.

*Shakespeare, King John*, ii. 2.

#### 2. Pretence, show, affectation: (with of).

There was an *ambition* of wit, and an affectation of gaiety.—*Pope, Preface to his Letters.*

#### 3. Going about with studiousness to obtain praise.

I on the other side  
Ue'd no *ambition* to commend my deeds;  
The deists themselves, though mute, spoke loud the  
doe.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 247.

#### 4. Aim: (in the plural).

There's no motion  
That tends to vice in man, but I affirm  
It is the woman's part: He it lying, note it,  
The woman's; flattery, here's deceiving, here's;  
*Ambitions*, covetings, change of wiles, disdain,  
Nice longuities, slanders, mutability,  
All faults that may be nam'd.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, ii. 5.

### Ambitious. v. a. Seek ambitiously. Rare.

They wrought their fates by nobler ends, by *ambitious* higher honours.—*Moral State of England*, p. 16: 1670.

He *ambitioned* to be a minister of state, and because he had some talents which no men in the administration possessed, he thought himself capable of filling the first employments in the government.—*Dr. King, Anecdotes*, p. 88. (Orel MS.)

This nobleman [Lord Chesterfield] however, failed to attain that place among the most eminent statesmen of his country, which he *ambitioned*, rather from the force of adverse circumstances, and from important results arising from errors and commissions, in themselves trivial, than from any inferiority of talent.—*Wingrove Cooke, History of Parli*, ii. 160.

### Ambitious. adj.

#### 1. Seized or touched with ambition; desirous.

We seem *ambitious* God's whole work t' undo.

*Dorne.*

The neighbouring monarchs by thy beauty led,  
Content in crowds, *ambitious* of thy bed;  
The world is at thy choice, except but one,  
Except but him thou canst not choose alone.

*Dryden.*

You have been pleased not to suffer an old man to go discontented out of the world, for want of that protection, of which he had been so long *ambitious*.

*Id.*

Trajan, a prince *ambitious* of glory, descended to the mountains of the Tigris and Euphrates, and went upon the ocean, where, seeing a vessel trading to the Indies, he had thoughts of outdoing Alexander.—*Archeolol, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

#### 2. Aspiring.

I have seen  
Th' *ambitious* ocean swell and rage, and foam,  
To be exalted with the threatening clouds.

*Shakespeare, Julius Cæsar*, i. 3.

### Ambitiously. adv. In an ambitious manner.

With such glad hearts did our despairing men  
Salute th' appearance of the prince's fleet:  
And each *ambitiously* would claim the ken,  
That with first eyes did distant safety meet.

*Dryden.*

Here Flecknoe, as a place to fame well known,  
*Ambitiously* design'd his Sh—'s throne.

*Id.*

### Ámbulo. v. n. [Fr. *ambler*; Lat. *ambulo* = walk.]

#### 1. Move upon an amble.

It is good, on some occasions, to enjoy as much of the present, as will not endanger our futurity; and to provide ourselves of the virtuous's saddle, which will be sure to *amble* when the world is upon the hardest trot.—*Dryden.*

Who *ambles* time withal?—A rich man that hath not the gout; for he lives merrily, because he feels no pain; knowing no burthen of heavy tedious penury: his time *ambles* withal.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, iii. 2.

#### 2. Move with submission, and by direction: (as a horse that *ambles*, uses a gait not natural).

A laughing, toying, wheedling, whimpering abe,  
Shall make him *amble* on a groom's message,  
And take the distaff with a hand so patient,  
As ere did Hercules.

*Bacon, Jane Shore.*

**Amble. s.** Pace or movement in which the horse moves both the legs of one side at the same time.

His steed was all dapple grey,  
It goth an amble in the way.

*Chaucer, Rime of Sir Topas.*  
Such as have translated leaping out of the old hackney-pace to a fine easy amble.—*H. Jonson, Every Man in his Humour.*

**Amble. s.** Horse that has been taught to amble.

A trotting horse is fit for a coach, but not for a lady's saddle; and an amble is proper for a lady's saddle, but not for a coach.—*Howarth, Letters, l.v. 37.*

**Ambling, part. adj.** Moving in the way suggested by Amble; exhibiting affectation in movement.

Sometimes a troop of damselfs glad,  
An abbot on an ambling pad,  
Sometimes a curd shepherd-lad,  
Or long-lim'd jay in crimson clad,  
Goes by to tower'd Camelot.

*Tennyson, The Lady of Shalott.*  
I am rudely stamp'd, and want love's majesty,  
To strut before a wanton ambling nymph.

**Ambo. s.** [Lat.] Reading-desk, or pulpit. *Rare.*

Between the *brachistocetes* and the faithful, stand the *ambo* or reading-desk.—*Sir G. Wheeler, Account of the Churches of the primitive Christians, p. 70.*

The principal use of this *ambo* was, to read the scriptures to the people, especially the epistles and gospels. They read the gospel there yet, and not at the altar.—*Ibid.*, p. 78.  
*Chrysostom* preached in the *ambo* or pulpit.—*Ibid.*, p. 97.

Plural *ambones*.

The admirers of antiquity have been beating their brains about their *ambones*.—*Milton, Of Reformation in England, b. l.*

**Ambrosia. s.** Same as Ambrosia. *Rare.*

At first *ambrosia* it self was not sweeter,  
At last black hellbore was not so bitter.  
*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy, iii. 2.*

**Ambrosia. s.** [Gr. *ἄμβροσις*.] Imaginary food of the heathen gods.

His dewy locks  
Distill'd *ambrosia*.—*Milton, Paradise Lost, v. 57.*  
It is no flaming lustre made of light,  
No sweet colour, or well-tint'd harmony;  
*Ambrosia* for to feast the appetite,  
Or flowery odour mix'd with spicery.  
*G. Fletcher, Christian Tendency, ii. 41.*

**Ambrosiac. adj.** Same as Ambrosial.

Here is beauty for the eye;  
For the ear sweet melody;  
Ambrosiac odours for the smell.

*B. Jonson, Poetaster, i.*

**Ambrosial. adj.** Partaking of the nature or qualities of ambrosia.

Thus while God spake, *ambrosial* fragrance fill'd  
All heaven, and in the blessed spirits elect  
Sense of new joy ineffable diffus'd.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, iii. 135.*

Then too (O heavens!) my guest became a Political  
Power; and with the shakings of thy horse-hair veil  
Shake principalities and dynasties, like a very Jove  
With his *ambrosial* curls.—*Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. i. b. iii. ch. i.*

And one good action in the midst of crimes  
Is 'quite refreshing,' in the affected phrase  
Of these *ambrosial* Pharisaic times.  
With all their pretty milk-and-water ways.

*Byron, Don Juan, viii. 90.*

Where Claribel low-lieth  
The breeze pause and die,  
Letting the rose-leaves fall;  
But the solemn oak-tree siteth,  
Thick-leaved, *ambrosial*,  
With an ancient melody  
Of an inward agony.  
Where Claribel low-lieth.

*Tennyson, Claribel.*

**Ambrosially. adv.** In an ambrosial manner.

He smiled, and opening out his milk-white palm  
Disclosed a fruit of pure Hesperian gold,  
That smelt *ambrosially*.

*Tennyson, Ruine.*

**Ambrosian. adj.** Same as Ambrosial.

Your looks, your smiles, and thoughts that sweet  
*Ambrosian* hands and silver feet,  
Do promise you will do't.

*B. Jonson, Masques, Chorus of Sea-gods.*

I'll lay my breast upon a silver stream,  
And swim unto Elysium's hyde-dead;  
There in *ambrosian* trees I'll write a theme  
Of all the woeful sighs my sorrow yields.

*Song in the Seven Champions of Christendom.*

**Ambrosia. s.** Reul or metaphorical term for the milk of the coco-nut. *Rare.*

The coco, another excellent fruit,—wherein we find better than the outside promised; yielding a

quart of *ambrosia*, coloured like new white wine, but far more aromatick tasted.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 29.*

**Ambry. s.** See Aumbry.

**Ambro-ace. s.** See Ames-ace.

**Ambulancio. s. and adj.** [Fr.]

1. Place for walking; used as a place for walking.

Halls for the reading of laws, innance rooms, residences for the priesthood, ambulance halls and rest houses when on their journeys, were built in every district, and rocks were hollowed into temples; one of which, at Pollanaria, remains to the present day with its images of Buddha; 'one in a sitting and another in a lying posture,' almost as described in the Mahawansa.—*Sir J. E. Tennant, Ceylon, pt. iii. b. x.*

2. Carriage for conveying the sick and wounded.

Should he like to lie down, he has a long and comfortable couch, comfortable in so far as the pace of a mule is easier than the jolt of an ambulance, and he is not crowded with others like hens in a coop.—These mules can travel where ambulance carts cannot stir.—*W. H. Russell, The Crimean War, Jan. 11.*

**Ambulant. adj.** [Lat. *ambulus*, -antis, part. of *ambulo* - walk.] *Rare.*

1. Ambling.

On fair *ambulante* horse they sit.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis, iv.*

2. Travelling about; walking.

A knight dormant, *ambulant*, combatant!—*Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote, iv. 8.*

**Ambulation. s.** Act of walking. *Rare.*

From the occult and invisible motion of the muscles in station, proceed more offensive lassitudes than from *ambulation*.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Ambulative. adj.** With a tendency to walk; with a habit of, or aptitude for, walking. *Rare.*

Lupines boiled in that strong Irish which barbers do use, and some wormwood, centurie, and baie salt added thereto, staith the running and spreading of gangrene, and those parts that are deprived of their nourishment and begin to mortify, and staith the *ambulative* nature of running and spreading ulcers, being applied thereto very hot with stripes of cloth or tow.—*G. Ward, Herbal. (Ord MS.)*

**Ambulatory. adj.**

1. Endowed with the power or faculty of walking.

The gradient, or *ambulatory*, are such as require some basis, or bottom, to uphold them in their motions; such were those self-moving statues, which, unless violently detained, would of themselves run away.—*Bishop Wilkins, Mathematical Magick.*

2. Happening during a passage or walk. *Rare.*

He was sent to conduct hither the princess of whom his majesty had an *ambulatory* view in his travels.—*Sir H. Watton.*

He answered that he would consult with him of it, in confession, walking; and so accordingly, in an *ambulatory* confession, he at large discours'd with him of the whole plot of the powerful treason.—*Proceedings against Garnet, &c. sign. 8. 2.*

3. Movable: (as an *ambulatory* court; a court which removes from place to place for the exercise of its jurisdiction).

His *emell* of state went *ambulatory* always with him. *Howell, Letters, i. 2. 2.*

All the inhabitants of Arabia the desert are in continual fear of being buried in huge heaps of sand, and therefore dwell in tents and *ambulatory* houses.—*J. Henry Taylor, Rule and Exercise of Holy Dying, iv. 1.*

Religion was established, and the changing *ambulatory* tabernacle fixed into a standing temple.—*South, Sermons, vii. 28.*

**Ambulatory. s.** Place in fortifications, temples, &c., for walking; gallery.

Parvis is mentioned as a court or portico before the church of Notre Dame at Paris, in John de Meun's part of the Roman de la Rose. The word is supposed to be contracted from Paradise. This perhaps signified an *ambulatory*. Many of our old religious houses had a place called Paradise.—*T. Warburton, History of English Poetry, i. 453.*

The greater length of the building, with its successive aisles and *ambulatories* and chapels, as so admirably adapted for processional services, would greatly promote their introduction and use.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. xiv. ch. ii.*

**Ambuscade. s.** [Fr. *ambuscade*.] Ambush.

When I behold a fashionable table set out, I fancy that routs, fevers, and lethargies, with innumerable distempers, lie in *ambuscade* among the dishes.—*Addison.*

**Ambuscado. s.** [Span.] Same as Ambuscade. *Rhetorical.*

Sometimes she driveth o'er a soldier's neck,  
And then he dreams of cutting foreign throats,  
Of branches, *ambuscados*, Spanish blades,  
Of healths live fat from deep.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, i. 4.*

**Ambuscadoed. adj.** Posted in ambush.

By the way, at Rudege Mahal, he was with such fury assaulted by Elrahimen (by this time encouraged and here *ambuscadoed* with six thousand horse), that little wanted of putting him to the rout.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 85.*

**Ambush. s.**

1. Post where soldiers or assassins are placed, in order to fall unexpectedly upon an enemy.

The residue retired deceitfully towards the place of their *ambush*, whence issued more. Then the Earl maintained the fight. But the enemy, intending to draw the English further into their *ambush*, turned away at an easy pace.—*Sir J. Hayward.*

2. Act of surprising another by lying in wait, or lodging in a secret post.

Now shall we need,  
With dangerous expedition, to invade  
Heav'n's, whose high walls fear no assault or siege,  
Or *ambush* from the deep.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 361.*

3. Snares.

For you, my noble lord of Lancaster,  
Once did I lay an *ambush* for your life.

*Shakspeare, Richard II. i. 1.*

**Ambush. v. a.** [N.Fr. *embuscher* = betake oneself to a wood, in order to lie in wait for anything.] Place in ambush. *Rare.*

This success persuaded them to hunt the enemy in the woods; where, whilst they were too curiously ranging, suspecting little danger, the subtle Turk having *ambush'd* a thousand horse in those uncouth passages, charged the Persians.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 281.*

**Ambushed. part. adj.** In ambush.

Thick as the shades, there issue swarming bands  
Of *ambush'd* men, whom by their arms and dress,  
To be Thasallian enemies I guess.

*Dryden, Indian Emperor.*

This singular creature contrives to excavate a conical pitfall, and here every ant, which curiosity tempts to descend, is ruthlessly seized and devoured by its *ambushed* inhabitant.—*Sir J. E. Tennant, Ceylon, pt. ii. ch. vi.*

**Ambushment. s.** Ambush. *Obsolete.*

Like a wily fox, that having spied  
Where on a sunny bank the lambs do play,  
Full closely creeping by the hinder side,  
Lies in *ambushment* of his hoped prey.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

Jerusalem caused an *ambushment* to come about behind them.—*2 Chronicles, xiii. 13.*

The Lord set *ambushments* against the children of Ammon, Moab, and Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten.—*Ibid. xx. 22.*

Some danger of *ambushments* in that thick wood, being seventy miles broad.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 77.*

All the *ambushments* of false promises, and ensnaring allurements, are against the law of these arms. *Bishop Hooper, Works, p. 670.*

**Amel. s.** [Fr. *email*.] Enamel. *Rare, obsolete.*

The materials of glass melted with calcined tin, compose an undimaphanous body. This white *amel* is the basis of all these fine concretes that goldsmiths and artificers employ in the curious art of enamelling.—*Boyle, On Colours.*

**Ameliorate. v. a.** [L.Lat. *amelioratus* = made better; from *melior* = better.] Improve.

His humanity must exult at the probability of their lot being so much *ameliorated*.—*Steinbarn, Travels through Spain, let. 36.*

In every experimental science there is a tendency towards perfection. In every human being there is a wish to *ameliorate* his own condition. These two principles have often sufficed, even when counteracted by great public calamities and by bad institutions, to carry civilisation rapidly forward.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. iii.*

**Amelioration. s.** Improvement.

The class of proprietors contributes to the annual produce by the expense which they may occasionally lay out upon the improvement of the land, upon the buildings, drains, enclosures, and other *ameliorations*; which they may either make or maintain upon it.—*A. Smith, Wealth of Nations, iv. 9.*

The October politician is so full of charity and good-nature, that he supposes, that these very robbers and murderers are themselves in course of *amelioration*; on what ground I cannot conceive, except on the long practice of the crime, and by its complete success.—*Burke, Thoughts on a Regicide Peace.*

**Amén.** (for *part of speech*, see *Ay*, *No*, *Yes*, *Yea*.) [*Hebr.*] So be it.

One cried, God bless us! and, *Amen!* the other,  
As they had seen me with these hangman's hands,  
Listening their fear. I could not say *Amen*,  
When they did say God bless us.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, li. 2.

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, from ever-  
lasting and to everlasting, *Amen*, and *Amen!*—  
*Paulus*, xli. 13.

Justin Martyr is the first of the fathers who speaks  
of the use of this response. In speaking of the  
sacrament, he says that, at the close of the ben-  
ediction and prayer, all the assembly respond *Amen*.  
—*Book, Church Dictionary*, in voce.

**Amén.** *s.* Truth; a title of Christ.

These things which the *Amen*, the faithful and true  
witness, the beginning of the creation of God.—*Re-  
velation*, iii. 14.

**Amenable.** *adj.* [*Fr. amenable* = capable of  
being managed or regulated.] Respon-  
sible; subject to, or liable to, account.

Again, because the inferior sort were loose and  
poor, and not *amenable* to the law, he provided, by  
another act, that five of the best and eldest persons  
of every sept should bring in all the idle persons of  
their surname, to be justified by the law. *Sir J.  
Davies, On Ireland*.

As the law stood, neither bishops nor the religious  
houses were *amenable* to a royal visitation; they re-  
sisted no authority over them, except that of the  
Pope; and, only by receiving from the Pope a lea-  
tening commission had he enabled himself to commence  
his preliminary inquiries. *Froude, History of Eng-  
land*, ii. 2.

Us too, consecrated of God, *amenable* to no judge  
but God, who can be deposed for no crime but absolute  
apostasy, thou hast ventured to assail, despising  
the words of that true pope St. Peter, 'Fear God!  
honour the king!'—*Milman, History of Latin  
Christianity*, b. vii. ch. iv.

**Ámenage.** *v. a.* Manage. *Obsolete, rare.*

With her whose will razing Furor tamo  
Must first begin, and well her *amenage*.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, li. 3. 11.

**Ámenance.** *s.* Conduct; behaviour; mien.  
*Obsolete.*

For he is fit to use in all assays,  
Whether for arms and warlike *amenance*,  
Or else for wise and civil governance. *Spenser*.

Well kend him so far space,  
Till encounter, by his arms and *amenance*,  
When under him he saw his Libyan steed to prance.  
*Id.*

**Aménd.** *v. a.* [*Fr. amender*.] Correct;  
change anything that is wrong to some-  
thing better; chastise.

Look, what is done cannot be now *amended*.

If any thing had been done or attempted  
against them, it should be redressed and *amended*.—*Bishop  
Leath, Life of William of Wykeham*.

**a.** In *Morals*. Reform the conduct, or leave  
wickedness.

Amend your ways and your doings, and I will  
cause you to dwell in this place. *Jeremiah*, vii. 3.

**b.** In *Criticism*. Improve reading of a text.

Much more was to be done before *Shakespeare*  
could be restored to himself; such as *amending*  
the corrupted text, &c.—*Bishop Warburton, Preface to  
Shakespeare*.

**Aménd.** *v. n.* Grow better: (improve,  
suggests that the thing was *well* before;  
amend, that it was originally *faulty*).

As my fortune either *amends* or impairs, I may  
declare it unto you. *Sir P. Sidney*.

At his touch,  
Such sanctity bath heaven given his hand,  
They presently *amend*. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.

**Aménde.** *s.* [*Fr.*] Correction; apology.

She was condemned to make the *amende* hono-  
rable, that is, to confess her delinquency, at the end  
of a public religious procession, with a lighted ta-  
per in her hand, and to be imprisoned during the  
pleasure of the King of France. *Anna Strickland,  
Lives of the Queens of England, Henrietta Maria*.

**Améndful.** *adj.* Full of improvement. *Rare.*

Fair fly such rigour your *améndful* hand!  
*Donnont and Fletcher, Bloody Brother*, iii. 1.  
When your ears are free to take in  
Your most *améndful* and unmatched fortunes,  
I'll make you down a hundred helpless deans  
In *ay* of one life pour'd into your bosom. *Id.*

**Aménding.** *verbal abs.* Act of correcting.

All ingenious conceivings or *amendings* of what is  
spiritually or casually amiss.—*Jeremy Taylor, Arti-  
ficial Happiness*, p. 163.

The discipline and pen *aménding* comforted me.—  
*Amesdon, Psalm x. 22. Preface to Wicliffe's Bible*,  
Oxford, 1850.

**Améndment.** *s.*

1. Change for the better.

Before it was presented on the stage, some things  
in it have passed your approbation and *améndment*.  
—*Dryden*.

Man is always mending and altering his works;  
but nature observes the same tenour, because her  
works are so perfect, that there is no place for  
*améndments*; nothing that can be reprobated.—  
*Eggs, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the  
Creation*.

There are many natural defects in the understand-  
ing, capable of *améndment*, which are overlooked  
and wholly neglected. *Locke*.

2. Reformation of life.

Our Lord and Saviour was of opinion, that they  
which would not be drawn to *améndment* of life, by  
the testimony which Moses and the prophets have  
given, concerning the miseries that follow sinners  
after death, were not likely to be persuaded by other  
means, although God from the dead should have  
raised them up preachers. *Hooker*.

Behold! famine and plague, tribulation and an-  
guish, are sent as scourges for *améndment*. 2 *Esdras*,  
xvi. 19.

Though a serious purpose of *améndment*, and true  
acts of contrition, before the habit, may be accepted  
by God; yet there is no sure judgement whether  
this purpose be serious, or these acts true acts of  
contrition.—*Hammond, Practical Catechism*.

3. Recovery of health.

Your honour's players, hearing your *améndment*,  
Are come to play a pleasant comedy.

*Shakespeare, Twelfth of the Shrove*, induct. 2.

4. Repair.

The *Argonauts'* ship was the same when it returned  
home as it was when it went out, though in that  
long voyage it had successive *améndments*, and  
scarce came back with any of its former materials.—  
*Sir Matthew Hale, History of the Common Law of  
England*, p. 50.

5. Modification of a bill in Parliament.

The House resolved itself into a Committee. The  
great question was instantly raised: What provision  
should be made for the defence of the realm? It  
was naturally expected that the confidential advisers  
of the Crown would propose something. As they re-  
mained silent, Harley took the lead which properly  
belonged to them, and moved that the army should  
not exceed seven thousand men. Sir Charles Sedley  
suggested ten thousand. Vernon, who was present,  
was of opinion that this number would have been  
carried if it had been proposed by one who was  
known to speak on behalf of the King. But few  
members cared to support an *améndment* which was  
certain to be less pleasing to their constituents, and  
did not appear to be more pleasing to the Court than  
the original motion. Harley's resolution passed.  
Committee. On the motion it was reported and  
approved. The House also resolved that all the sev-  
er thousand men who were to be retained should be  
natural born English subjects. Other votes were  
carried without a single division either in the Com-  
mittee or when the motion was on the table.—*Mac-  
aulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

**Aménda.** *s.* [this is a true plural in form,  
whatever it may be in meaning, the *s* being  
no part of the root: see *Amende*.] Rec-  
ompense; compensation; atonement.

Of the *aménda* recovered, little or nothing returns  
to those that had suffered the wrong, but commonly  
all runs into the prince's coffers.—*Sir W. Raleigh,  
Essays*.

There I a prisoner claim'd, scarce freely draw  
The air imprison'd also, close and damp.  
Unwholesome draught; but here I feel *aménda*,  
The breath of heav'n fresh blowing, pure and sweet,  
With day-spring born; here leave me to respire.  
*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 7.

Some little hopes I have yet remaining, that I may  
make the world some part of *aménda* for many ill  
plays, by an heroic poem.—*Dryden*.

**Amenité.** *s.* [*Fr. aménité*; *Lat. amenitas*.]

1. Pleasantness; pleasantness.

If the situation of Babylon was such at first, as in  
the days of Herodotus, it was a seat of *amenité* and  
pleasure.—*Sir T. Brown*.

Paradises for *amenité* and delight.—*Bishop Ri-  
chardson, Chosen Observations upon the Old Testa-  
ment*, p. 311. 1655.

The *amenité* of the story, how grateful and agree-  
able it is to flesh and blood.—*Dr. H. More, Mystery  
of Galilee*, b. iv. ch. ii.

In Addition we discover the *amenité* and ideal grace  
of Raphael. *Drake, Essays*, i. 20.

The sweetness, temperance, and *amenité* of the  
eye.—*Time's Slave House*, p. 70: 1619.

We need the less wonder, that some of the ancient  
Greeks should so much extol dancing, deriving it  
not only from the *amenité* and floridness of the  
warm and spirited blood; but deducing it from  
heaven itself.—*Felltham, Remotes*, cent. ii. lxx.  
(Ord MS.).

2. Evenness; suavity: (applied to temper or  
disposition).

Difficult, indeed, it is to imagine that at the same  
historic period lived Frederick II. and Louis IX.  
Louis was a monk upon the throne, but a monk  
with none of the harshness, bitterness, or pride of  
monks. He was a frank playfulness, or *amenité*  
at least of manner, which Henry IV. never sur-  
passed, and a blameworthiness hardly ever before,  
till very recent times never after, seen on the throne  
of France.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*,  
b. xi. ch. i.

To this rare and important knowledge he added  
a sweetness and an *amenité* of temper which ex-  
ceeded the praises even of his political opponents.—  
*Inchke, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i. ch.  
vii.

**Aménaceous.** *adj.* [*Lat. amenum* = thong,  
catkin.] In *Botany*. Bearing, or consist-  
ing, of catkins.

The pine tree hath *aménaceous* flowers or kat-  
kins.—*Milner*.

**Améree.** *v. a.* [*Fr. amercier*.] Inflict forfeit;  
mulet; fine.

In like manner as to fines, care is taken that they  
shall not be exorbitant. Where the party is to be  
*améree*, though he be at misericordia domini regis,  
yet the *amercement* must be affirmed by the jury.—  
*Bishop Elton, Tracts on Liberty, spiritual and tem-  
poral*, ii. 33.

Where every one that misseeth then her make,  
Shall be by him *améree* with penance due. *Spenser*.

But I'll *amerce* you with so strong a fine  
That you shall all repent the loss of mine.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 1.

All the suitors were considerably *améree*; yet  
this proved but an ineffectual remedy for these  
mischiefs.—*Sir M. Hale*.

Any clerk who shall presume to violate the inter-  
dict is to be *améree* by the loss of his benefices and  
his order. *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*,  
b. ix. ch. iv.

Sometimes with *in* before the fine.

They shall *amerce* him in an hundred shekels of  
silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel,  
because he hath brought up an evil name upon a  
virgin of Israel. *Deuteronomy*, xxi. 19.

[In low Latin 'pond in misericordiâ' was thus to be  
placed at the mercy of the court: 'étre mis à mer-  
ci' or 'étre amercie' to be *améree*, and 'misericor-  
dia' was used for any arbitrary exaction. When  
a party was thus placed at the mercy of the court it  
was the business of the 'afforcere' appointed for  
that purpose to pay the amount of the *amercement*.  
—*Widdow, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Amérecable.** *adj.* Liable to *amercement*.  
*Rare.*

If the killing be out of any *ill*, the hundred is  
*amérecable* for the escape. *Sir M. Hale, Historia  
Placitorum Coronæ*, xi. 10.

**Amérement.** *s.*

1. In *Law*. Pecuniary punishment of an  
offender, who stands at the mercy of the  
king, or other lord in his court.

All *amercements* and fines that shall be imposed  
upon them shall come unto themselves.—*Spenser,  
Fair of the State of Ireland*.

2. Punishment or loss in general.

Chrysostom, Jerome, and Austin, whom Erasmus  
and others, in their notes on the New Testament,  
have cited, to interpret that cutting off which  
St. Paul wished to them who had brought back the  
Galatians to circumcision, no less than the *amér-  
ement* of their whole virility. *Milton, Treatise of  
Civil Power in Ecclesiastical Causes*.

**Amérialment.** *s.* In *Law*. Same as *Amérec-  
ment* in the judicial sense.

We have divers judgments, that in behalf of the  
king by common bailiffs without special authority,  
distress may be taken, as for an *amérialment* in the  
sheriff's turne or levie, or for parliament-knights'  
fees.—*Selden, On Drayton's Poligubina*, xvi.

King Edw. III. gave to Adam de Orleton, Bishop  
of Winchester, all *amérialments*, forfeitures, &c.,  
which belonged to him de anno, die, et festo.—*Ac-  
crole, Antiquities of Berkshire*, li. 426.

**Ames-ace, or Ambs-ace.** *s.* [*N. Fr. ambez-  
atz*; from *Lat. ambo asses*.] Two acres:  
(the lowest cast on the dice).

I had rather be in this choice than throw *am-  
es* for my life.—*Shakespeare, All's well that ends  
well*, ii. 3.

But then my study was to ege the dice,  
And deat'rously to throw the lucky six:  
To slum *ambs-ace*, that swept my sinews away;  
And watch the box, for fear they should convey  
False bones, and put upon me in the play. *Dryden*.

This will be yet clearer, by considering his own  
instance of casting *ambs ace*, though it partake more  
of contingency than of freedom. Supposing the  
posture of the party's hand who did throw the dice,  
supposing the figure of the table, and of the dice  
themselves, supposing the measure of force applied,  
and supposing all other things which did concur to  
the production of that cast, to be the very same

they were, there is no doubt that in this case the cast is necessary.—*Bishop Bramhall, Against Hobbes.*

**Amethodist. s.** Physician who does not practise by theory; quack. *Obsolete.*

But what talk I of the wrong and cross courses of such physicians' practice, since it cannot be looked for that these empirical amethodists should understand the order of art, or the art of order?—*Widdlock, Manners of the English*, p. 58.

**Amethyst. s.** [Lat. *amethystus*; Gr. *ἀmethystos*.] Precious stone so-called.

What curious legends belong to the explanation of the 'sardian' or 'Sardinian' laugh; a laugh caused, as it was supposed, by a plant in Sardinia, which they who ate died laughing; to the *amethyst*, esteemed, as the word implies, a preventive or antidote to drunkenness; and to other words not a few employed by us still.—*Truich, On the Study of Words.*

**Amethystine. adj.** Resembling an amethyst. A kind of *amethystine* flint not composed of crystals or grains, but one entire massy stone.—*Greece.*

**Amiable. adj.** [Fr. *amiable*.] Lovely; pleasing; friendly; with a show of affection.

O powerful Love! which Heaven or Nature Writ in the heart of every creature!

Whose amiable violence, And pleasing rapture of the sense, Doth bias all things to that good,

Which we desire not understood.

*Sir R. B. Knatchbull, Translation of Pastor Fido*, p. 40.

That which is good in the actions of men doth not only delight as profitable, but as amiable also.—*Hooker.*

Every part of the house affords so amiable a prospect, as makes the eye and smell content which shall suffice, so much of variety.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels*, p. 185.

Tronchius interprets the same for any amiable flowers of a pleasant and delightful odour.—*Sir T. Herbert, Vulgar Errors*, vii. 7.

I think God, her death was as easy as her life was innocent, and as it cost her not a tear or even a sigh, there is yet upon her countenance such an expression of tranquillity, nay, almost of pleasure, that it is even amiable to behold it.—*Pope, On the Death of his Mother*, June, 1733. (Ord MS.)

In the fulness of his meridian glory he [Bishop Warburton] was caressed by my Lord Hardwicke and Lord Mansfield; and his setting-husbands was viewed with nobler feelings than those of mere forgiveness, by the amiable and venerable Dr. Lowth.—*Dr. Parr, Letter to a Warburtonian.*

Lay amiable siege to the honesty of this Ford's wife; use your art of wooing.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 2.

They assured him of all amiable usage.—*Lord Herbert of Chesham, History of Henry VIII.* p. 21.

**Amiability. s.** Attribute suggested by amiable; loveliness; power of raising love.

Amiability is the object of love.—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 401.

Did you ever see any man flattered and gratified out of his sense by the increase and amiability of his temptations?—*Hammond, Ser.*

As soon as the natural envy and amiability of the young man wears off, they have nothing left to commend them, but lie by among the lumber and refuse of the species.—*Addison.*

**Amiably. adv.**

1. In an amiable manner; in such a manner as to excite love

In the history of Legion, the parable of the ungrateful and cruel husbandman, and the narrative of the glorious transfiguration, and in all the other parallel discourses and parables, they are amiably perspicuous, vigorous, and bright.—*Blackwell, Sacred Classics*, i. 380.

2. Pleasingly. *Obsolete.*

The palaces rise so amiably, and the mosques and humbly with their cerulean tiles and gilded vases.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels*, p. 129.

**Amicable. adj.** [Lat. *amicabilis*; from *amicus* = friend.] Friendly; kind.

O grace serene! oh virtue heavenly fair, Divine oblivion of lew-thoughted care! Fresh blooming hope, my daughter of the sky I And faith, our early immortality!

Enter each mild, each amicable guest;

Receive and wrap me in eternal rest.

As to his [John Scott's] piety toward G. d. his social virtues were such of which we shall be most sensible of our loss in him, for his kindness and humanity, and amicable disposition, and affability and pleasantness of temper.—*A. Wood, Athenæ Oxonienses*, ii. 921. (Ord MS.)

**Amicably. adv.** In an amicable manner; in a friendly way; with goodwill and concord.

Through the dun mist, in blooming beauty fresh, Two lovely youths, that amicably walkt O'er verdant meads, and pleas'd, perhaps, revolv'd Anna's late conquests.

*J. Phillips.*

I found my subjects amicably join To lessen their defects, by citing mine.

In Holland itself, where it is pretended that the variety of sects live so amicably together, it is notorious how a turbulent party, joining with the Amianians, did attempt to destroy the republic.—*Swift, Sentiments of a Church of England Man.*

**Amical. adj.** Friendly. *Rare.*

An amical call to repentance and the practical belief of the Gospel. By W. Watson, M.A. 1801. — *A. Wood, Athenæ Oxonienses*, ii.

**Amice. s.** [Lat. *amicum*; from *amicus* = cloth.] First, or undermost, part of a priest's habit.

Thus pass'd the night so foul, till morning fair Came forth with pilgrim steps in amice grey.

*Milton, Paradise Regained*, iv. 425.

On some a priest, succint in amice white,

Attends.

**Amid. adv.** In the middle of; mixed with; surrounded by; amongst.

Avoid my flock with woe my voice I fear.

And, but bewitch'd, who to his flock would mean?

*Sir P. Sidney.*

So hills amid the air encounter'd hills,

Hurl'd to and fro, with impetuous dire.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 661.

What tho' no real voice nor sound

Avoid the radiant orb he found?

In reason's ear they all rejoice,

And utter forth a glorious voice,

For ever singing as they shine,

'The hand that made us is divine.'

*Addison.*

Amata's breast the fury thus invades,

And fires with rage amid the sylvan shades.

*Dryden.*

**Amidst. adv.** Same as Amid.

Of each tree in the garden we may eat;

But of the fruit of this fair tree amidst

The garden, God hath said, ye shall not eat.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 679.

The two ports, the bacio, and Bonatelli's statue

Of the great duke, amidst the four slaves, chained

To his pedestal, are very noble sights.—*Addison.*

What have I done, to amaze that worldly swim?

The bear amidst my crystal streams I bring,

And southern winds to blast my flow'ry spring.

*Deplan.*

**Amis. adv.** [from A.S. *on misse* = in error.]

1. Faultily.

For that which thou hast sworn to do amis,

Is not amis when it is truly done.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 1.

We hope therefore to reform ourselves, if at any

time we have done amis, is not to sever ourselves

from the church we were of before.—*Hooker.*

O ye powers that search

The heart of man, and weigh his inmost thoughts,

If I have done amis, impute it not.

*Addison.*

So please you, a cast at Van den Bosch were not

amis, methinks.—*H. Taylor, Philip van Artevelde*, Part I. i. k.

2. In an ill sense; with a wrong interpretation.

She sigh'd withal, they construd' all amis,

And thought she wish'd to kill who long'd to kiss.

*Fairfax.*

In the following extracts the construction approaches that of the adjective. Still,

we cannot use amis as an actual adjective,

and say, an amis spelling, or an amis blow,

for a faulty spelling, or a blow dealt amis.

Examples have not generally the force of laws.

John said, such to keep, but of c

per

not amis to be followed by them

whose case is the like.—*Hooker.*

Every people, nation and language, which speak

any thing amis against the God of Shadrach, Me-

shach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and

their houses shall be made a dunghill; because there

is no other God that can deliver after this sort.—

*Daniel*, iii. 29.

Methinks, though a man had all science, and all

principles, yet it might not be amis to have some

conscience.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

Thou wilt of life, whose streams were purple

blood

That flow'd here to cleanse the soul amis

Of sinful man.

*Fairfax, Translation of Tasso*, iii. 8.

I built a wall, and when the masons plaid the

knives, nothing delighted me so much as to stand

by, while my servants threw down what was amis.

*Swift.*

**Amis. s.** [perhaps the *a* here represents

an A.S. *ge*, as in Ywisse; possibly, too, a

derivative of the Latin *amissum* = thing

lost.] Culpability; fault. *Obsolete.*

To my sick soul, as sin's true nature is,

Each toy seems prologue to some great amis.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iv. 5.

Pale be my looks, to witness my amis.

*Lyly, Woman in the Moon.*

**Amisson. s.** [Lat. *amissus*, part. of *amitto* = lose.] Loss. *Obsolete.*

To any members of the Church, the removing of the candlestick from them may be their *amission* of their church-membership.—*Dr. H. More, Seven Churches*, ch. iii.

**Amitt. r. a.** [Lat. *amitto*.] Lose. *Rare.*

Ice is water congealed by the frigidity of the air, whereby it acquir'd no new form, but rather a consistence or determination of its diffusency, and *amitteth* not its essence but condition of fluidity.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Amity. s.** [Fr. *amitie*; from Lat. *amicitia* = friendship.] This word is common, and is becoming commoner in historical writers.

In many cases it simply means friendship, friendly disposition, between nations. It is probably suggested by the semidiplomatic form *Comity*. Friendship.

The prophet David did think, that the very meeting of men together, and their accompanying one another to the house of God, should make the bond of their love insoluble, and tie them in a league of inviolable *amity*.—*Hooker.*

The monarchy of Great Britain was in league and *amity* with all the world.—*Sir J. Davies, On Ireland*.

The old *amity*, and more than the *amity*, something like a close league between the Sultan of Egypt and the Emperor Frederick, now appeared almost in its full maturity.—*H. Milman, History of Latin Christendom*, b. x. ch. iii.

The consanguinity of Rivers and Grey, on discovering the fatal snare into which they had fallen, may be readily imagined. They did their best, however, to conceal their emotion as together, and apparently in perfect *amity*, the four lords set off on horseback for Stony Stratford. *J. H. Jesse, Memoirs of King Richard III.* ch. iii.

A treaty of *amity* was also concluded between the Sultan and the Venetians.—*Sir E. Creasy, History of the Ottoman Turks*, ch. iv.

**Ammit. s.** Amice.

Their crinings, crossings, censings, sprinklings,

crisums.

Their conjurations, and spells, and exorcisms,

Their motley habits, maniples, and stoles,

Albs, ammits, rouchets, chimers, hoods, and cowls.

*Oldham, Satire against the Jesuits.*

**Ammonia. s.** [from the Egyptian name of the god Jupiter *Ammon*; as coming from the country in which he was worshipped.] Volatile alkali.

It is probable that Pliny was acquainted with the smell of ammonia, and that the 'vehement odour' which he says arose from mixing lime with nitrum was produced by the action of lime on sal ammoniac.—*Pereira, Elements of Materia Medica.*

**Ammoniac. s.** Same as Ammoniacum.

Ammoniac is usually imported from Bombay; but occasionally it comes from the Levant.—*Pereira, Elements of Materia Medica.*

**Ammoniac. adj.** (generally following the substantive.) [from ammonia the alkali.] Same as Ammoniacal.

**Ammoniacal. adj.** Having the properties of ammoniac.

Human blood calcin'd yields no fixed salt; nor is it a sal ammoniac: for that remains immutable after repeated distillations; and distillation destroys the ammoniacal quality of animal salts, and turns them alkaline: so that it is a salt neither quite fixed, nor quite volatile, nor quite acid, nor quite alkaline, nor quite ammoniacal; but soft and benign, approaching nearest to the nature of sal ammoniac.—*Arbuthnot.*

Ammoniac gas is obtained by heating a mixture of one part powdered sal ammoniac and two parts of dry quicklime in a glass retort, and collecting the gas over mercury.—*Pereira, Elements of Materia Medica.*

**Ammoniacum. s.** [Lat.] Gum-resin so called.

The term ammoniacum has been applied to two different resins; one the produce of *Ferula tingiana*, the other of *Boreana ammoniacum*. The first is the ammoniacum of Hippocrates, Dioscorides, and Pliny; the latter is the commercial ammoniacum of the present day.—*Pereira, Elements of Materia Medica.*

**Ammunition. s.** [Fr. *choses à munition*.] Military stores.

They must make themselves defensible against strangers; and must have the assistance of some able military man, and convenient arms and ammunition for their defence.—*Baron.*

Stores of artillery and ammunition were accumulated, such as even Richelieu, whom the preceding generation had regarded as a worker of prodigies,

would have pronounced fabulous.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Amnesty.** *s.* [Gr. ἀμνηστία.] Act of non-remembrance; oblivion.

Abraham, to procure an everlasting amnesty, and after cessation thereof of all debate between himself and his nephew Lot and their servants, made use of this one argument, as the most prevalent of all other for that end, that they were brethren.—*Bishop Sanderson, Sermons*, p. 472.

I never read of a law enacted to take away the force of all laws, by which a man may safely commit upon the last of June what he would infallibly be hanged for if he committed it on the first of July; by which the greatest criminals may escape, provided they continue long enough in power, to anticipate their crime, and, by stifling them a while, deceive the legislature into an amnesty.—*Swift*.

He had already given his consent to an act by which an amnesty was granted, with few exceptions, to all those who, during the late troubles, had been guilty of political offences.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Amolition.** *s.* [Lat. *amolitio*, -onis.] Removal or abolition of anything.] Removal; putting away. *Rare*.

We ought here to consider—a removal or amolition of that supposal;—the grounds and reasons of this amolition.—*Bishop St. John, Apology for the Mysteries of the Gospel*, pp. 4, 5; 1073.

**Amomum.** [Lat.] Aromatic plant, from which balsam was prepared by the ancients: (now applied to a genus of Scitamineæ).

Who not by corn or herbs his life sustains,  
But the sweet essence of amomum drains.  
*Dryden, Translation from Ovid.*

**Among.** *adv.* [A.S. *gemang*, *among*.] Miscellaneously. *Obsolete*.

For ever when I think *amonge*,  
How all is on my self alone;  
I see, O fools of all fools,  
Thou farrest as he between two stoles  
That would sit, and goth to ground.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, iv.

**Among.** *prep.* Mingled with; placed with other persons or things on every side.

The voice of God they heard  
Now walking in the garden, by soft winds  
Brought to their ears, while day declin'd; they heard,  
And from his presence hid themselves, among  
The thickest trees, both man and wife.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 97.

There were, among the old Roman statues, several of Venus in different postures and habits; as there are many particular figures of her made after the same design.—*Addison*.

When the preposition *follows* its substantive, as it sometimes (more especially in poetry) does, an *adverbial* construction is simulated (see *Before*). In the following line it is not impossible that the sense of *among* may be adverbial:

I've been plucking plants among,  
Henlock, henbane, adder's tongue. *B. Jonson.*

**Amongst.** *prep.* Same as *Among*.  
*Amongst* strawberries sow here and there some borage-seed: and you shall find the strawberries under those leaves far more large than their fellows.—*Bacon*.

I have then, as you see, observed the failings of many great wits amongst the moderns, who have attempted to write an epic poem.—*Dryden*.

**Amorâdo.** *s.* [Span.] Lover.

Mark Antony was both a courageous soldier and a passionate amorado.—*Christian Religion's Appeal to the Bar of Reason*, p. 65. (Ord. MS.)

**Amoret.** *s.* Same as *Amoretto*. *Rare*.

When amoros no more can shine,  
And Stella owns she's not divine.  
*Dr. Warton, Poems*, p. 109.

**Amorétto, or Amourétte.** *s.* [Fr.] *Rare*. 1. Amorous woman.

And eke as well by [the] *amoréttes*  
In mourning black, as bright brunettes.  
*Chaucer, Romaunt of the Rose*, 4755.

2. Love-knots, or flowers.

For not clad in silke was he,  
But all in flours or flourishes,  
I painted all with *amoréttes*. *Ibid.* 882

3. Petty amours; love-tricks; dalliances.

Three amours I have had in my life-time; as for *amoréttes* they are not worth mentioning.—*Walsh, Letters*.

**Amorétto.** *s.* [Span.] Lover; person enamoured. *Rare*.

The *amorétto* was wont to take his stand at one

place where sat his mistress.—*Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote*, p. 47.

**Amorévoleous.** *adj.* [Lat. *amor*=love, *volo*=wish.] Amorously inclined. *Obsolete*.

He would leave it to the Princess to show her cordial and *amorévoleous* affection.—*Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams*, pt. i. p. 161. (Trench.)

**Amorist.** *s.* Inamorous; gallant; man professing love. *Obsolete*.

The triple Graces there assist,  
Supporting with their bosoms *amorist*,  
And knees that Tellus' bosom kiss,  
The chalice of this *amorist*.

The *Amorous Contention of Phillis and Flora*. Aristotle in his *Ethics*, and Tully in his *Tusculan* questions, distinguish betwixt *pariure* the lover, and *amorist*, the *amorist*; as we distinguish betwixt *ebrius*, one that is drunk, and *ebriosus*, a drunkard. Because that a lover is one that is indeed false in love; but an *amorist* is one that is inclined to this folly.—*Perraud, Love Melancholy*, p. 139.

Female beauties are as fickle in their faces as their minds: though casualties should spare them, new brings in a necessity of dross; a loving doter upon red and white, perplexed by uncertainty both of the continuance of their mistress's kindness, and her beauty, both which are necessary to the *amorist's* joys and quiet.—*Boyle*.

**Amórings.** *adv.* In the morning. *Rare*.

Thou and I  
Will live so finely in the country, Jacques,  
And have such pleasant walks into the woods  
*Amórings*.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Noble Gentlemen*, ii. 1.

**Amorôsa.** *s.* [Ital. feminine of *Amoroso*.] Amorous, or enamoured, woman.

I took them from *amorosa*, and violators of the bounds of modesty.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels*, p. 191.

**Amorôso.** *s.* [Ital. masculine of *Amorosa*.] Amorous, or enamoured, man.

It is a gibe which an heathen puts upon an *amoroso*, that wastes his whole time in dalliance upon his mistress: viz. That love is an idle man's business.—*Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams*, p. 125; 1023.

**Amoroso.** *adj.*

1. In love; enamoured.

The *amoroso* master own'd her potent eyes,  
Sigh'd when he look'd, and as he smil'd as he drew;  
Each flowing line confirm'd his list surprise,  
And as the piece advanced the passion grew.  
*Prior*.

With on.

Sure my brother is *amoroso* on Hero; and hath withdrawn her father to break with him about it.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, ii. 1.

2. Naturally inclined to love; disposed to fondness; fond.

Apes, as soon as they have brought forth their young, keep their eyes fastened on them, and are never weary of admiring their beauty; so *amoroso* is nature of whatsoever she produces.—*Dryden, Translation of Despreux*.

In his *amoroso* eyes  
This portrait would be worth a thousand crowns.  
*H. Taylor, St. Clement's Eve*, iv. 2.

3. Relating, or belonging, to love.

I that am not slipp'd for sportive tricks,  
Nor made to court an *amoroso* looking-glass,  
I, that am rudely stamp'd,

*Shakespeare, Richard III.* l. 1.  
O! how I long my careless limbs to lay  
Under the plantane's shade, and all the day  
With *amoroso* airs my fancy entertain,  
Invoke the muses, and improve my vein!  
And, into all things from her air inspir'd  
The spirit of love and *amoroso* delight.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 476.

**Amorously.** *adv.* Fondly; lovingly.

When thou wilt swim in that live-bath,  
Each fish, which every channel hath,  
Will *amorously* to thee swim,  
Gladder to catch thee than thou him.

*Donne, Poems*, p. 38.  
She [the wife of Potiphar] looked upon him [Joseph] *amorously*, or rather lasciviously.—*Bishop Patrick, Commentary on Genesis*, ch. xxix.

**Amorousness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Amorous; fondness; lovingness; love.

All Gynecia's actions were interpreted by Basilius, as proceeding from jealousy of his *amorousness*.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

**Amórphy.** *s.* [Gr. *a*=not, *μorpή*=form.] Departure from established form.

As mankind is now disposed, he receives much greater advantage by being diverted than instructed; his epidemic diseases being fastidiousity, *amórphy*, and ecstacy.—*Swift, Tale of a Tub*.

**Amórt.** *adv.* [Fr. *amort*.] As if dead; dejected; depressed; spiritless. *Obsolete*.

How fares my Kate? what, sweeting, all *amort*?  
*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, iv. 2.

**Amortization.** *s.* Right, or act, of transferring lands to mortmain.

Every one of the religious orders was confirmed by one pope or other; and they made an especial provision for them, after the laws of *amortization* were devised and put in use by princes.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Amortize.** *v. a.* *Obsolete*.

1. Alienate lands in mortmain.

This did concern the kingdom to have funds sufficient to maintain an able body out of penury, and to *amortize* part of the lands unto the yeomanry, or middle part of the people.—*Bacon*.

2. Destroy, or kill.

The poet works that men do while they be in good life, been all *amortized* by sin following.—*Chaucer, Parson's Tale*: ed. Tyrwhitt.

**Amótion.** *s.* [Lat. *amotio*, -onis.] Removal. *Obsolete*.

The Universities of England shall need no other punishment than what *amotion* of church-honours and preferments will occasion them.—*Waterhouse, Apology for Learning*, p. 91; 1653.

The cause of his *amotion* is twice mentioned by the Oxford antiquary.—*T. Warton, Life of Sir T. Pope*, p. 251.

**Amóunt.** *v. n.* [Fr. *amouter*.]

1. Rise to in the accumulative quantity; compose in the whole: (with *to*).

Let us compute a little more particularly how much this will *amóunt to*, or how many oceans of water would be necessary to compose this great ocean rowling in the air, without bays or banks.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

The most important head of receipt was the excise, which, in the last year of the reign of Charles, produced five hundred and eighty-five thousand pounds, clear of all deductions. The net proceeds of the customs *amóunted* in the same year to five hundred and thirty thousand pounds.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

2. *Figuratively*. Consequences arising from anything taken all together: (with *to*).

The errors of young men are the ruin of business, but the errors of aged men *amóunt* but to this, that more might have been done or sooner.—*Bacon*.

3. Mount upwards. *Obsolete*.

When the larks doth first *amóunt* on high, and welcometh the morning shyns with her cheerful song.—*Peacham, Garden of Eloquence*, sign. P. l. b.

**Amóunt.** *s.* Sum total; result of several sums or quantities accumulated.

And now, ye lying vanities of life,  
Where are you now, and what is your *amóunt*?  
Vexation, disappointment, and remorse. *Thomson*.  
[From *mont*, hill, and *val*, valley, the French formed *amont* and *aval*, upwards and downwards respectively, whence *monter*, to mount, to rise up; and *avalier* to send down, to swallow. Hence, *amóunt* is the sum total to which a number of things rise up when added together.—*Webster, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Amóur.** *s.* [Fr. *amour*.] Love affair; intrigue.

The restless youth search'd all the world around;  
But how can Love in his *amóur* be found.

*Addison*.  
He was pleasant on the subject of his *amours*, ready in assisting the intrigues of others, and easy under the railway to which he was subjected by his own.—*Langlois, Translation of Plutarch's Lives*, Antony.

An Oxonian . . . complained bitterly . . . that one of the lessons most earnestly inculcated on every girl of honourable family was to give no encouragement to a lover in orders, and that, if any young lady forced this precept, she was almost as much disgraced as if an illicit *amóur*.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Amóurist.** *s.* One who affects, or practises, Amours.

I am afraid some man will take me for an *amóurist*.—*Stallard, Noddy*, li. 123.  
The pen of some vulgar *amóurist*.—*Milton, Reason of Church Government*, li.

**Amóval.** *s.* Total removal. *Obsolete*.

The *amóval* of these insufferable nuisances would infinitely clarify the air.—*Erlyn, li. 18*.

**Amóve.** *v. a.* [Lat. *amoveo*.] *Rare*.

1. In *Law*. Remove from a post or station.

As coroners may be elected by writ, so they may be removed for reasonable cause, and new ones chosen in their room by writ.—*Sir Matthew Hale, Historia Placitorum Coronæ*, li. 3.

2. Remove; move; alter. *Obsolete*.

Therewith *amóved* from his sober mood,  
And lives he yet, mid he, that wrought this act?  
And do the heavens afford him vital food?  
*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.



**Amphibion.** Unless an error for Amphibian, the same as Amphibium. *Obsolete.*

Of the epigene gender, here and there, *Amphibion* Archy is the chief.

*R. Johnson, Masques.*

**Amphibious.** *adj.* [Gr. ἀμφίβιος.] 1. Partaking of two natures: (so as to live in two elements, air and water).

A creature of amphibious nature. On land a beast, a fish in water. *Hall, Hudibras.* These are called amphibious, which live freely in the air, upon the earth, and yet are observed to live long upon water, as if they were natural inhabitants of that element; though it be worth the examination to know, whether any of those creatures that live at ease and by choice a good while, or at any time, upon the earth, can live a long time together perfectly under water. *Locke.*

Fishes contain much oil, and amphibious animals participate somewhat of the nature of fishes, and are oily. *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

2. Of a mixed nature.

Transus of amphibious breed, Motley fruit of mingled seed; By the dun from lordlings sprung, By the sire exhal'd from dunce. *Swift.*

**Amphibium.** *s.* [Lat.] That which lives as well on water as on land. *Obsolete.*

Sixty years is usually the age of this best of amphibium (the crocodile), whether it be dearest, fish, or serpent. *Sir T. Herbert, Travels*, p. 363.

The transition, indeed, from fishes to these lowest amphibian or luterian forms is so close and gradual, that whilst some true reptiles have passed for fishes, the higher fishes have been classed with Amphibia; and even at the present day, a true fish—the protoporus or leydowien—has been described, and by some naturalists is still regarded, as a reptile. *Quen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, introd. lect.

**Amphibological.** *adj.* Doubtful.

A fourth insinuates, innuates himself with an amphibological speech. *Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 611.

**Amphibology.** *s.* Ambiguous, or equivocal discourse. *Obsolete.*

For words spoke in amphibologies, And for one sake he tells twenty lies. *Chaucer, Troilus and Criseyde*, iv. 1066.

Now the fallacy whereby men deceive others, and are deceived themselves, the ancients have divided into verbal and real; of the verbal, and such as conclude from mistakes of the word, there are but two worthy our notation; the fallacy of equivocation and amphibology. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

In defining obvious appearances, we are to use what is most plain and easy; that the mind be not misled by amphibologies into fallacious deductions. *Charville, Synopsis Scientifica*.

**Amphibolous.** *adj.* Ambiguous; equivocal. *Obsolete.*

Never was there such an amphibolous quarrel, both parties declaring themselves for the king, and making use of his name in all their remonstrances to justify their actions. *Howell*.

**Amphiboly.** *s.* [Gr. ἀμφιβολία = ambiguity.] Discourse of ambiguous meaning.

Come leave your schemes, And fine amphibolies.

*R. Johnson, Magnetic Lady*, ii. 5.

Without this reflection, I make a very uncertain use of these conceptions, and there arises (as) pretended synthetical principles, which critical reason can acknowledge, and which are founded only upon a transcendental amphiboly; that is, upon an exchange of the object of the pure understanding for the phenomenon. *Hegel, Translation of the Critique of Pure Reason*, p. 218: ed. 1838.

Making difference of the quality of the offence may (say they) give just reason to the accused party either to conceal the truth, or to answer with such amphibolies and equivocations as may serve to his own preservation. *Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*.

**Amphibrach.** *s.* [Gr. ἀμφίβραχος = on both sides, βραχύν = short.] In Prosody. Foot of the formula — — — in the Latin and Greek languages.

'To endeavour preserving,' is not grammar. It should be, 'to endeavour to preserve,' or if in order to avoid the two infinitives, and the repetition of the particles, another mode should be preferred, it ought to be, 'to endeavour the preserving of this temper,' &c. The arrangement of the words as they now stand has a very bad effect on the ear, 'endeavour preserving this temper among them;' from four successive amphibrachs, with the accent four times repeated on the middle syllable of three in each foot, which give the sentence the air of a comic entering verse. *Sheridan, Note to Swift's Examiner*, no. 24.

**Amphibrosia.** *s.* [Gr. ἀμφίβροσις.] Reptile

of the genus so called, supposed, from the thickness of the tail, to have two heads, and by consequence to move with either end foremost.

That the *amphibrosia*, that is, a smaller kind of serpent, which moveth forward and backward, hath two heads, or one at either extreme, was affirmed by Meander and others. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Cadtree and Sir Benjamin—These poor snakes that live but in the sunshine of your north—must be ripened by this hot-bed process of realisation into asps or *amphibrosia*; and Mrs. Candour—O! frightful!—become a hooded serpent. *—Lamb, Essays, On the artificial Comedy of the last Century.*

**Amphithéâtre.** *s.* [Gr. ἀμφιθέατρον.] Theatre.

Within, an amphithéâtre appear'd Rais'd in degrees: to sixty paces rear'd, That when a man was plac'd in one degree, Height was allow'd for him above to see. *Dryden.*

Conceive a man plac'd in the burning iron chair at Lyons, amid the insults and mockeries of a crowded amphithéâtre, and still keeping his seat; or stretched upon a grate of iron, over coals of fire, and breathing out his soul, among the exquisite sufferings of such a tedious execution, rather than renounce his religion. *—Addison.*

Sure such a concern in the eyes of spectators Was never yet seen in our amphithéâtre. *Byron.*

**Amphithéatrical.** *adj.* Relating to exhibitions in an amphithéâtre.

In their amphithéatrical cladiatures, the lives of captives lay at the mercy of the vulgar. *Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote*, iv. 21.

For the judicious complaints, as also for common athletic exercises, they formed an amphithéatrical circus of rude stones. *T. Watson, History of English Poetry*, i. 1.

**Ample.** *adj.* [Lat. amplus.]

1. Large; wide; extended; big

In universal bounty, shedding herbs, And fruits, and flowers, on Nature's ample lap. *Thomson, Seasons.*

Mine, too,—whose else?—thy costly fruit-garden, with its sun-baked southern wall; the ample pleasure-garden, rising backwards from the house in triple terraces. *Lamb, Last Essays of Elia, Blacksmoor in H. —shire.*

2. Unrestricted; liberal; sufficient, and something more.

Have what you ask, your presents I receive; Land where and when you please, with ample leave. *Dennis, A.*

If we speak of strict justice, God could no way have been bound to respect man's labours in so large and ample manner as human felicity doth import; inasmuch as the dignity of this exchequer so far the other's value. *—Hooker.*

An ample number of horses had been purchased in England with the public money, and had been sent to the banks of the Dev. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

The inability to come to any agreement respecting the first principles of things, affords in itself ample ground for thinking that there exists some yet unestablished datum of human knowledge, which must be found before the endless disputes can be brought to an end. *A. Dutton, Writings*, pt. i. ch. i. § 2.

**Ampleness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Ample; largeness; splendour.

Writing among the Gentiles that Christ is true God, among other arguments, he [Chrysostom] useth the ampleness and largeness of Christendom for one. *T. Stapleton, Portraiture of the Faith*, fol. 132 b.

You will see more perfectly by the ampleness of the patent itself. *Archbishop Leake, History of his Chanceryship of Oxford*, p. 59.

Impossible it is for a person of my condition to produce anything in proportion either to the ampleness of the body you represent, or of the places you bear. *—South.*

**Ampliate.** *v. a.* Enlarge; make greater; extend; *Rare.*

He shall look upon it, not to translate or extenuate, but to explain and elucidate, to add and *ampliate*. *Sir T. Browne.*

**Ampliation.** *s.* Enlargement; exaggeration; extension. *Rare.*

Odious matters admit not of an ampliation, but ought to be restrained and interpreted in the mildest sense. *—Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici.*

The obscurity of the subject, and the prejudice and prepossession of most readers, may plead excuse for any ampliations or repetitions that may be found, whilst I labour to express myself plain and full. *—Hobbs.*

**Ampliative.** *adj.* In Mental philosophy. See extract.

Judgements of another class attribute to the subject something not directly implied in it, and have been called *ampliative*, because they enlarge or in-

crease our knowledge. They are also called synthetic, from placing together two notions not hitherto associated. For example, 'all bodies possess power of attraction' is an *ampliative* judgment, because we can think of bodies without thinking of attraction as one of their immediate primary attributes. But, if our knowledge of any object were complete, we should conceive it invested with all its attributes, and no *ampliative* judgements would be required. *—Thompson, Laws of Thought*, § 81.

Thinking, under this condition, is *ampliative* or synthetic. *—Sir W. Hamilton, Discussions*, p. 529.

**Amplification.** *s.* [Fr. *amplification*; Lat. *amplificatio, -onis.*]

1. Enlargement; extension.

We have been accustomed to receive this *amplification* of the visible figure of a known object only as the effect or sign of its being brought nearer. *—Reid, Inquiry into the human Mind.*

2. Rhetorical. Exaggerated representation or diffuse narrative; image heightened beyond reality; narrative enlarged with many circumstances.

I shall summarily, without any *amplification* at all, shew in what manner defects have been supplied. *Sir J. Davies.*

Things unknown seem greater than they are, and are usually received with *amplifications* above their nature. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

It is the poet justifiable for relating such incredible *amplifications*. It may be answered, if he had put these extravagances into the mouth of Ulysses, he had been unpardonable; but they suit well with the character of Alcimus. *—Pope.*

**Amplifier.** *s.*

1. One who amplifies, enlarges, or exaggerates; one who represents anything with a large display of the best circumstances: (usually in a good sense).

Dorilius could not do any *amplifier's* mouth for the highest point of praise. *Sir P. Sidney.*

There are *amplifiers*, who can extend half a dozen thin thoughts over a whole folio. *—Pope, Art of Sinking in Poetry.*

2. Enlarger in point of magnitude or grandeur.

After the minds of Virgil, Ovid, and such other fabulous poets, these two cruel captivities, Romulus and Remus, received their first nurishment of a she-wolf whom they suckled, in signifycancy of the wonderful tyranny which should follow in that great cyclic Rome, whereof they were the first *amplifiers*. *Bale, Acts of English Volucres*, ii. fol. A. b.

**Amplify.** *v. a.* Enlarge.

a. Material substance, or object of sense.

So when a great moneyed man hath divided his chests, and coins, and bags, he seetheth to himself richer than he was; and therefore a way to *amplify* any thing, is to break it, and to make any one of it in several parts, and to examine it according to the several circumstances. *Bacon.*

All conceives that proceed from more narrow to more broad, do *amplify* the sound at the coming out. *—Id.*

b. Anything incorporeal.

As the reputation of the Roman prelates grew up in these blind ages, so grew up in them without a desire of *amplifying* their power, that they might be as great in temporal forces, as men's opinions have formed them in spiritual matters. *—Sir W. Raleigh.*

c. By manner of representation.

I tell thee, fellow, Thy general is my lover; I have been The book of his soul acts; whence men have read His face unparallel'd, highly *amplified*.

Since I have plainly laid open the negligence and errors of every age that is past, I would not willingly seem to flatter the present, by *amplifying* the diligence and true judgement of those servants that have laboured in this vineyard. *—Sir J. Davies.*

d. By new additions.

In paraphrase the author's words are not strictly followed, his sense too is *amplified* but not altered, as Waller's translation of Virgil. *Dryden.*

I feel age advancing, and my health is insufficient to increase and *amplify* those remarks, to confirm and improve these rules, and to illuminate the several pages. *—Watts.*

To attempt by mere logical knowledge to *amplify* a science is an absurdity. . . . But though logic cannot extend, cannot *amplify* a science by the discovery of new truths, it is not to be supposed that it does not contribute to the progress of science. *—Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, lect. ii. § 44.

**Amplify.** *v. n.*

1. Speak largely or diffusely.

When you affect to *amplify* on the former branches of a discourse, you will often lay a necessity upon yourself of contracting the latter, and prevent your-

self in the most important part of your design.—*Watts, Logic.*

## 2. Form large or pompous representations.

I have sometimes been forced to *amplify* on others; but here, where the subject is so fruitful that the harvest overcomes the reaper, I am shortened by my chain.—*Dryden.*

Homers *amplifies* not invents; and as there was really a people called Cyclopes, so they might be men of great stature, or giants.—*Pope, Homer's Od. vi.*

## Amplitude. s.

### 1. Extent; largeness; greatness.

Whatever I look upon, within the *amplitude* of heaven and earth, is evidence of human ignorance.—*Gloucester.*

Men should learn how severe a thing the true inquiry of nature is, and accustom themselves, by the light of particulars, to enlarge their minds to the *amplitude* of the world, and not reduce the world to the narrowness of their minds.—*Bacon.*

Of all this, the undeveloped germ doubtless existed in the previous epic, lyric, and dramatic composition; but the drama stood distinguished from all these by bringing it out into conspicuous *amplitude*, and making it the substantive means of effect.—*Græce, History of Greece*, pt. ii. ch. lxvii.

### 2. Capacity; extent of intellectual faculties.

If he be man by mother's side, at least With more than human gifts from heaven adorn'd, Perfectness absolute, various deeds, And *amplitude* of mind to greatest deeds.

When I consider the admirable form of my body, the usefulness, *amplitude*, and nobleness of my faculties, an understanding capable of the knowledge of all things necessary for me to know, accommodate and fitted to the perception and intellection of a world full of variety, &c. —*Sir M. Hale, Origin of Mankind*, p. 12. (Orel MS.)

### 3. Splendour; grandeur; dignity.

In the great frame of kingdoms and commonwealths, it is in the power of princes, or estates, to add *amplitude* and greatness to their kingdoms.—*Piccon, Essays.*

### 4. Copiousness; abundance; over-sufficiency.

You should say every thing which has a proper and direct tendency to this end; always proportioning the *amplitude* of your matter, and the fulness of your discourse, to your great design; the length of your time; to the convenience of your hearers.—*Watts, Logic.*

## Amplify. adv.

### 1. Largely; liberally.

For whose well-being, So *amplify*, and with hands so liberal, Thou hast provided all things.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 362.

The evidence they had before was enough, *amplify* enough, to convince them; but they were resolved not to be convinced; and to those who are resolved not to be convinced, all motives, all arguments are equal.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

### 2. Abundantly; adequately.

At return Of him so lately promis'd to thy aid, The woman's seed; obscurely then foretold, Now *amplify* known, thy Saviour, and thy Lord, *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 343.

### 3. Copiously; with diffusive detail.

Some parts of a poem require to be *amplify* written, and with all the force and elegance of words; others must be cast into shadows; that is, passed over in silence, or but faintly touched.—*Dryden, Translation of Infancy.*

## Amputate. v. a. [Lat. *amputatus*, part. of *amputo*.] Cut off.

Modern surgeons never *amputate* the whole of the foot or hand when there is a reasonable chance of preserving any useful portion of it.—*Croquer, Surgical Dictionary.*

Homers, Horaces, and even the chaste Virgil, is not free from conceits. The latter speaking of a man's hand, cut off in battle, says, "Se decissa sum, laqueo, de sterni querit; Semimbricque micant digit, ferrumque retractant."

Thus ending the *amputat* a hand with sense and volition. —*Goldsmith, Essays.*

Whose clumpy knuckles we have often learned to *amputate*, and strine them up at our chamber door, to be a terror to all such unseemable pest-breakers in future.—*Laub, Last Essays of Elia, Newspaper Thirty-five Years ago.*

## Amputation. s. Cutting off.

The Amazons, by the *amputation* of their right breast, had the freer use of their bow.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

## Amuck. adv. [Malay, *amok*.] Wildly; madly; without discrimination: (after the manner of a Malay, either artificially intoxicated or under an uncontrollable impulse).

We wonder not that Diems became moody, indignant, and, at times, an offender against certain rules of society; but rather that he did not grow utterly frantic, and run *amuck* against them all.—*Carlyle, Essay on Life of Burns.*

## Amulet. s. [L.Lat. *amuletum*.] Charm.

That spirits are corporeal, seems at first view a conceit derogative to himself; yet herein he establisheth the doctrine of illustrations, *amulets*, and charms.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

They do not certainly know the falsity of what they report, and their ignorance must serve you as an *amulet* against the guilt both of deceit and malice. —*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue.*

The Turkish soldiers forced open his tomb, and eagerly sought portions of his bones to wear as *amulets*, thinking that they would communicate a spirit of valour similar to that of the hero to whose mortal fabric they had once belonged. —*Gibbon, Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, ch. iv.

## Amuse. v. a. [Fr. *amuser*.]

### 1. Entertain with tranquillity; fill with thoughts which engage the mind without distracting it.

Those give themselves over to gumnandisines and drunkenness, building up shadows, *amusing* themselves with no other things but pleasures and belly-cheer.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VIII.*

Such a religion as should afford both sad and solemn objects to *amuse* and afford the pensive part of the soul. —*South, Sermons*, vii. 1.

They think they see visions, and are arrived to some extraordinary revelations; when, indeed, they do but dream dreams, and *amuse* themselves with the fantastic ideas of a busy imagination. —*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety.*

I cannot think it natural for a man, who is much in love, to *amuse* himself with trifles.—*W. Walsh.*

### 2. Draw on from time to time; keep in expectation.

We do but tempt the temple to put eternal felicity upon us, and to *amuse* and secure us with one prodigy or other perpetually, as he did the heathens. —*Spencer, Discourse concerning Prudens*, p. 111.

And then for the Phylages, when our Saviour appears as the very chief of men, and the greatest of cheats; we have then *amusing* the world with promises of a more refined devotion, while their heart was at that time in their neighbours' collars. —*South, S. s.*, ix. 153.

Bishop Henry, on the other side, *amused* her with dubious answers, and kept her in suspense to days. —*Swift, Ch. s.* of *Kn. Stephen*.

## Amuse. v. n. [unless the con action in the following example be *a-musing*.] Muse. Obsolete.

Or in some pathless wilderness *amusing*, Plucking the mossy bark of some old tree. —*Lee, Juvenis Bratus.*

## Amusement. s.

### 1. That which amuses; entertainment.

Every interest or pleasure of life, even the most trifling *amusement*, is suffered to be the one thing necessary. —*Russ.*

During his confinement, his *amusement* was to give poison to dogs and cats, and see them expire by slow or quicker tortures. —*Pope.*

I was left to stand the battle, while others, who had better talents than a draper, thought it no unpleasant *amusement* to look on with safety, whilst another was giving them diversion at the hazard of his liberty. —*Swift.*

### 2. Musing; profound meditation.

Here I put my pen into the ink-horn; and fell into a strong and deep *amusement*, revolving in my mind with great perplexity the amazing chance of our affairs. —*Fieldend, Preface to Lay Baptism.*

## Amusive. adj. With the power of amusing. Rare.

Amusive birds, say where your hid retreat, When the first rains and the tempests beat. —*White (of Stourton), The Naturalist's Summer Evening Walk.*

Beholds the *amusive* arch before him fly, Then vanish quite away. —*Thomson, Seasons.*

## Amusively. adj. In an amusive manner. Rare.

A south-easterly wind succeeded, blowing fresh, and murmuring *amusively* among the pines. —*Chandler, Travels into Greece*, p. 12.

## An. art. [from A.S. *one*.—one, when the noun which follows begins with a consonant, an aspirated *h*, or the *n* as sounded in *use*, the *n* is ejected; as *an* eagle, a man.] Indefinite article denoting some one thing of a kind, but not anyone in particular.

Since he cannot be always employed in study, reading, and conversation, there will be many an hour besides which his exercises will take up.—*Locke.*

He was no way at an uncertainty, nor ever in the least at a loss concerning any branch of it.—*Id.*

A wit's a feather, and a chief a rod, An honest man's the noblest work of God. —*Pope.*

## An. prep. [from A.S. *on*.—generally with *n* omitted, and forming an apparent compound.] See On.

A-hunting Cloe went.

Prior

## An. conj. [from root of A.S. *annan* = grant, give.] Obsolete.

### 1. If.

As thou wert my father, as thou art but my brother, My younger brother too, I must be merry.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Custom of the Country*, i. 1.

An honest mind and plain, he must speak truth: As they will take it so; if not, he's plain. —*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 2.

### Used redundantly.

Noting this penury, to myself I said, As if a man did need a poison now, Whose sale is present death in Mantua, Here lives a cut-throat wretch would sell it him.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, v. 1.

The clerk will ne'er wear hair on 's face that had it, He will an if he live to be a man.

*Id., Merchant of Venice*, v. 1.

### Sometimes written *and*, for which word it is mistaken.

Asain Hastings was the first to attempt to pacify him. "Certainly, my lord," he said, "if they have indeed done any such thing, they deserve to be both severely punished." "And do you answer me," thundered the protector, "with *ifs* and *ands*!" I tell thee, traitor, they have done it, and thou hast joined with them in this villany; I swear by St. Paul I will not dine before your heads be brought to me." —*T. H. Jesse, Memoirs of King Richard III.*, ch. iv.

### 2. As if.

He will weep you, as if I were a man born in April. —*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, i. 2.

I will rear you as if I were any nightingale. —*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, i. 2.

My next pretty correspondent, like Shakespeare's lion in Pyramus and Thisbe, roars at us it were any nightingale. —*Addison.*

## Ana. adv. [from Gr. *ana* = of each.] Wore used in medical prescriptions after two or more ingredients, and signifying that a like quantity of each is to be used; as wine and honey, a or *ana* ʒi; that is, wine and honey, of each two ounces.

In the same weight prudence and innocence take, And of each does the just mixture make. —*Cicely.*

He'll bring an apothecary, with a chargeable long bill of *ana*. —*Dryden.*

## Ana. s. Books so called from the last syllables of their titles, as *Scaligerana*, *Thana*; they consist of loose thoughts, or casual hints, dropped by eminent men, and collected by their friends.

They were pleased to publish some Tambriziana this season, but such *ana*! I believe there never were so many vile little verses put together before. —*Hud. To Glegg.*

But, all his vast heart sherris-warm'd,

He dash'd his random speeches:

Ere days, that dead in *ana*, swarm'd

His literary leeches. —*Tennyson, Lyric Monologue.*

## Anabaptism. s. Doctrine of Anabaptists.

Anabaptism is an heresy long since condemned both by the Greek and Latin Church. —*Frucht, Dipp's dict.*, p. 1.

That would be Brownism and Anabaptism indeed. —*Milton, Reason of Church Government*, i.

## Anabaptist. s. Member of a sect who considered that by a second baptism, undergone by them when adult, they became regenerate: (of chief historical importance under the leadership of John of Munster).

Do you all consider with yourselves, whether you would be willing to have your children, your dearest friends and relations, grow up into rebels, schismatics, presbyterians, independents, *anabaptists*, quakers, the blessed offspring of the late reforming times. —*South, Sermons*, vi. 83.

When the *anabaptists* of Munster in the sixteenth century had filled Germany with confusion, by their system of horelling, and their wild opinions concerning property, to what country in Europe did not the progress of their fury furnish just cause of alarm? —*Burke, Reflections on the French Revolution.*

## Anabaptistic. adj. Appertaining to the doctrine of Anabaptists.

The excellent Bucer takes occasion severely to reprove those sour hypocrites of the *anabaptistic* sect in his time, who would not allow of any free use of the good creatures of God, and would frown



at any birth in company, though never so innocent.  
—*Bishop Hall, Works*, ii. 637.

Rodolphus Langius, a canon of Munster, and a tolerable Latin poet, after many struggles with the inveterate prejudices and authoritative threats of German bishops, and German universities, opened a school of humanity at Munster; which supplied his countrymen with every species of elegant learning, till it was overthrown by the fury of fanaticism, and the revolutions introduced by the barbarous reformation of the *anabaptist* sects, in the year 1534.  
—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, ii. 416.

**Anabaptist**, *adj.* Same as Anabaptistic. *Rare.*

It was my hap, lighting on a certain parcel of queries, that seek and find not, to find not seeking, at the tail of *anabaptist*, antinomian, heretical, atheistical epithets, a jolly slander, called Divorce at Pleasure. —*Milton, Colasterion*.

By equality, that *anabaptist* party is not intended, that all men should have power and state alike, so as to lay a level line over all mankind, sinking the mountains and raising the valleys, to make an even champion. —*Standard of Equality*, p. 1.

**Anabaptistry**, *s.* Sect or doctrine of the Anabaptists. *Rare.*

Thus died this imaginary king; and *anabaptistry* was suppressed in Munster. —*Paydell, Hecynography*, p. 9.

**Anabaptize**, *v. a.* Re baptize.

Though some call their profound ignorances, new lights; they were better *anabaptized* into the appellation of extinguishers. —*Whitlock, Manners of the English*, p. 160.

The love of novelty prevailed in several other instances, as in controuling the use and authority of the scripture; defending incestuous marriages, polygamy, divorce; the *anabaptizing* of infants, &c. —*Bishop Hall, Life of Hippocritus*, § 1.

**Anacaphalosis**, *s.* [Gr. *ανακατανομιε* : recapitulation; from *αν* again, *κατα*—head.] Recapitulation, or summary of the principal heads of a discourse.

The old man is beset with a troop of diseases, when he is not able to resist a single one, and therefore he is subject to them all, as hath been said, and is resumed in the following *anacaphalosis*. —*Smith, Portent of Old Age*, p. 218.

**Anacharis**, *s.* [Lat. *Anacharis* Alsinistrum;] (a troublesome plant, remarkable for the rapidity with which it has recently naturalized itself in the canals and rivers of England).

Thus, if we bring home a handful of conferva, and a few waterplants of higher organization, such as duckweed and *anacharis*, and place the whole in a glass jar full of pond-water, we shall, at first, have a good stock of objects; but they will usually grow less and less, until scarcely anything is left. —*Slack, Marches in Pond Life*.

**Anachoret**, *s.* [Gr. *ανχωριτης* : one who draws back or retires.] One who retires from the world to lead an austere and solitary life. *Obsolete.*

An Englishman, so madly devout, that he had wilfully mured up his face in an *anachoret*; the worst of all prisoners. —*Bishop Hall, Epistles*, i. 5.

**Anachoretic**, *adj.* Relating to an anachoret or hermit. *Obsolete.*

Those severe *anachoretic* and philosophical persons, who lived merely as a sheep, and without variety as the Baptist. —*Jeremy Taylor, Golden Grove*, serm. 15.

**Anachorite**, *s.* Same as Anachoret. *Obsolete.*

Yet lies not love dead here, but here doth sit,  
A word to this trench like an *anachorite*.

*Donne, Poems*, p. 80.

A company of cynics, such as are monks, hermits, *anachorites*, that contain the world, contain themselves, contain all titles, honours, offices; and yet in that contentment are more proud than any man living whatsoever. —*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 125.

**Anachronism**, *s.* [Gr. *ανα* = back, *χρονος* = time.] Error in chronology by which an event is placed too early : (opposed to *parachronism*, for which it is frequently used).

This lends me to the defence of the famous *anachronism*, in making *Æneas* and *Dido* contemporaries; for it is certain that the hero lived almost two hundred years before the building of Carthage. —*Dryden*.

**Anachronistic**, *adj.* Containing an anachronism. *Rare.*

Among the *anachronistic* improprieties which this poem contains, the most conspicuous is the fiction of Hector's sepulchre. —*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, ii. 5.

**Anacreontique**, or **Anacreontic**, *s.* [Fr.] Poem after the manner of Anacreon.

To the miscellanies (of Cowley) success the *anacreontiques*, or paraphrastic translations of some little poems, which pass, however justly, under the name of Anacreon. —*Johnson, Life of Cowley*.

**Anadem**, *s.* [Gr. *ἀνάδημα* : wreath or chaplet.] Crown of flowers.

In *anadems* for whom they curiously dispose  
The red, the dainty white, the gossily damask rose,  
For the rich ruby, pearl, and moonlight men place  
In kings' imperial crowns. —*Dryden, Polydorus*, v.  
The self-lov'd will  
Of man or woman should not ride in them,  
But each with other wear the *anadems*.

At the end [of this song], (Tice was seen upon the rock, quietly stirred, her hair loose about her shoulders, an *anadem* of flowers on her head, with a wand in her hand. —*W. Browne, Isaac Temple Monks*.

And Venus could not through the thick air pierce,  
Till the day's king, lord of undamned verse,  
Because she was so soft, unfold a theme  
To such as wore his aurel *anadem*,  
Like to a fiery bullet made descent,  
And from her passage these hot vapours sent,  
That, being not thoroughly rarified to rain,  
Melted like pitch, as blue as any vein.

Of garlands, *anadems*, and wreaths,  
This Nymphal thought but sweetest breathes.

*Dryden, The Mask's Epilogue*, nymph. v.  
Making sweet close of his delicious tails—  
Lit light in wreaths and *anadems*,  
And pure quintessences of precious oils  
In hollow'd moons of Venus.

*Tatton, The Palace of Art*.

**Anagógical**, *adj.* Mysteries; elevated; religiously exalted. *Obsolete, rare.*

Which is an *anagógical* trope of high speaking, yea of my lord above his compass. —*Bale, Yet a Conspect of the Romish Error*, fol. 54.

We cannot apply them [prophecies] to him, but by a mystical *anagógical* explanation. —*South, Sermons*, vol. 101.

Now call you this devotion, as you please, whether duly, or hyperduly, or indirect or reductive, or reflected, or *anagógical* worship, which is bestowed on such images; and puzzle into idolatry, poor ignorant souls with wirt words and distinctions you think fittest. —*Brevint, Seal and Samuel at Endor*, p. 552.

**Anagógies**, *s. pl.* [Gr. *ανωγοη* : leading upwards.] Mysteries considerations. *Obsolete, rare.*

The notes upon that constitution say, that the Mishna Torah was composed out of the *anagógies* of the Jews, or some allegorical interpretations pretended to be derived from Moses. —*Adison, State of the Jews*, p. 218.

**Anagram**, *s.* [Gr. *ανα* = back, in change, *γραμμα* = letter.] Conceit arising from the letters of a name transposed : (as this of William May, attorney-general to Charles I., a very laborious man, *I may* in law).

And a divination by  
Antients Chemonidia. The Greek

refer the *anagram* to *λεγονος* afterwards the word covers Greek wits that disported themselves herein, as he which turned Atlas, for his heavy burden in supporting heaven into *Tales*, that is, wretched. Some will maintain, that each man's fortune is written in his name, which they call *Anagrammism*, or *Metagrammism*. —*Explanation of Rabel's Works, Venice of Phasaris*, 1638.

Though all her parts be not in th' usual place,  
She hath yet the *anagrams* of a good face;  
If we might put the letters but one way,  
In that lean dearth of words, what could we say?

Thy genius calls thee not to purchase fame  
In keen anabicks, but in *anagram*.

*Donne, Poems*, p. 70.

The idea that the Lady Eleanor Davys was a prophetess, arose from finding that the letters of her name twisted into an *anagram*, might be read in this line. "Reveal, O Davys! Her prophetic pride was, however, somewhat rebuked by one of the king's pray council, who having occasion to reproach her for venting so many mischievous, political predictions, by a suitable epythum in the star-declamer, very wittily attacked her with her own weapons, by assuring her that the letters which composed her name she had not rightly construed; for the real *anagram* should be read thus: "Dame Eleanor Davys." "Never so mad a lady!" —*Agnes Strickland, Lives of the Queens of England, Harrietta Maria*.

**Anagrammatical**, *adj.* Forming an anagram.

For whom was devised Pallas's defensive shield,  
With Gorgon's head thereon, with this *anagrammatical* word. —*Goldens, Remains*.

**Anagrammatically**, *adv.* In the manner of an anagram.

Please to cast your eye *anagrammatically* upon the name of the balsamum; you will find, 'Convo-

nient rebus nomina sepe suis." —*Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote*, iii. 3.

**Anagrammatism**, *s.* Act, or practice, of making anagrams.

The only quintessence that hitherto the alchymy of wit could draw out of names, is *anagrammatism*, or metagrammatism, which is a dissolution of a name, truly written into his letters, as his elements, and a new connexion of it by artificial transposition, without addition, subtraction, or change of any letter into different words, making some perfect sense applicable to the person named. —*Campden*.

**Anagrammatist**, *s.* Maker of anagrams.

To his lo, fr. Mr. W. Aubrey, an ingenious *anagrammatist*, late turned minister. —*Gamage, Epigrams*, ep. 13.

**Anagrammatize**, *v. a.* Make into anagrams.

Others suppose that by the word Sophyra (which is *Ουρα ανανagrammatizου*, mentioned in the second two anagrams), is intended our meent Soffia or Saphira. —*Sir T. Hoby of Wrotham*, p. 350.

Others, in Latin, *anagrammatize* it, the name of Eve from *Eva into Eve*; because, they say, she was the cause of our woe! —*Austin, Ecce Homo*, p. 182.

**Anal**, *adj.* [Lat. *analis*.] Pertaining to or near, the anus.

The dorsal and *anal* fins serve to maintain the body in its vertical position. —*Fleming, Philosophical Zoology*, ii. 316.

**Analeptic**, *adj.* [Fr. *analeptique*; Gr. *αναλεπτικος* : taking up.] In Medicine. Restorative; comforting; corroborating. *Obsolete.*

*Analeptic* medicines cherish the nerves, and renew the spirits and strength. —*Quercus*.

**Analog**, *adj.* Analogous; having relation. *Rare.*

When I see many *analog* motions in animals, tho' I cannot call them voluntary, yet I see them spontaneous, I have reason to conclude that those in their principle are not simply mechanical. —*Sir M. Hale, Origin and of Mankind*.

**Analogical**, *adj.*

1. Used by way of analogy.

It is looked on only as the image of the true God, and that not as a proper likeness, but by *analogical* representation. —*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

When a word which originally signifies any particular idea or object, is attributed to several other objects, not by way of resemblance, but on the account of some evident reference to the original idea, this is peculiarly called an *analogical* word; so a sound or healthy pulse, a sound direction, sound sleep, are so called, with reference to a sound and healthy constitution; but if you speak of sound doctrine, or sound speech, this is by way of resemblance to health, and the words are metaphorical. —*Watts, Logic*.

Let it be remarked that *analogical* reasoning is the antipodes of demonstrative reasoning, not only in its uncertainty, but also in the dissimilarity of the objects whose relations it recognises. —*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. ii. ch. vi.

2. Analogous; having resemblance or relation.

There is placed the minerals between the inanimate and vegetable province, participating something of each together. —*Sir M. Hale, Origin and of Mankind*.

**Analogically**, *adv.* In an *analogical* manner; in an analogous manner.

They may also conceive how the diverse measures of the mystical Babylon, or new Rome, may be, mutatis mutandis, *analogically* deduced from them. —*Polly, Interpretation of the Number 666*, p. 210.

What we have said of the worship of God is *analogically* true of honouring the saints, who are best honoured by the remembrance and imitation of their virtues; not by scraping less to, or clinging about, their images; which are no more like the man, than an apple is to an oyster. —*Dr. H. More, Antidote against Idolatry*, p. 16.

I am convinced, from the simplicity and uniformity of the Divine Nature, and of all his works, that there is some one universal principle running through the whole system of creatures *analogically*, and concurant to their relative natures. —*Cheyne*.

**Analogist**, *s.* One who reasons from analogy. The authority of Mr. Elphinstone, as an *analogist*, outweighs every other. —*Walker*.

**Analogize**, *v. a.* Explain or investigate by way of analogy.

We have systems of material bodies, diversely figured and situated, if separately considered; they represent the object of the desire; which is *analogized* by attraction or gravity. —*Cheyne*.

**Analogous**, *adj.* Having analogy; bearing some resemblance or proportion; having something parallel.

Many important consequences may be drawn from the observation of the most common things, and analogous reasonings from the causes of them. — *Arbuthnot*.

The knowledge of this fact we owe to Lætant; and to him we are also indebted for an analogous fact, corroborating the same view. — *Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii. ch. ii.

With to.

To amplexes, dropsies, lethargies, there are analogous eclipses, inundations of waters, &c. — *Spencer, Discourse concerning Prodiges*, p. 71: 1667.

This incorporeal substance may have some sort of existence, or dignitas to corporeal extension; though we have no adequate conception hereof. — *Locke*.

**Analogously, adv.** In an analogous manner.

Can you, then, demonstrate from his unity or omnipresence, which you conceive but *analogously* and imperfectly, that there cannot be such a distinction in his incomprehensible nature, as may be figured and represented to us by the personal distinction of man from man? — *Shelton, Deism revealed*, dind. 6.

**Analogy, s.** [Gr. *ἀναλογία*.] Relation between ratios; proportion; relation in general.

From God if hath proceeded that the church hath endore the field of scriptural form of common prayer, although not in all things every where the same, yet, for the most part, retaining the same *analogy*. — *Hosker*.

What I here observe of extraordinary revelation and prophecy, with by *analogy* and the proportion, extend even to those communications of God's will, that are requisite to salvation. — *Smith*.

Homology cannot consist with such diversities as these; and therefore the gastric teeth of the Crustacea have no true *analogy* with the jaws of the Reptiles. — *Gosse, Philosophical Transactions*, cxvii. 11.

Hornee has been ridiculed by some shrewd critics for this comparison; which, however, we think is more defensible than the former. Addressing himself to Augustine the apostle, he says:—

Sapientia, notus, notus parturitur labor  
Pepetuoque sic tu capitis tui memento  
Tristitia notus laboribus  
Molli, plane, mero, &c.

The *analogy*, it must be confessed, is not very striking; but, nevertheless, it is not altogether devoid of propriety: The poet reasons thus: as the south wind, though generally attended with rain, is often known to dispel the clouds, and render the weather serene; so do you, though generally on the rack of thought, remember to relax sometimes, and drown your cares in wine. As the south wind is not always moist, so you ought not always to be dry. — *Goldsmit, Essays*, 17.

With to.

If the holy pulpit have any *analogy* to the natural, an act of oblivion were necessary in a hot distemper'd state. — *Dryden*.

With with.

By *analogy* with all other liquors and concrements, the form of the class, whether liquid or concrete, does not be the same with that of the present earth. — *T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

With betwixt.

If we make Juvenal express the customs of our country rather than of Rome, it is when there was some *analogy* betwixt the customs. — *Dryden*.

**Analysis, s.** [Gr. *ἀνάλυσις* = resolution.]

1. Resolution of a compound body into the several parts of which it consists; division; separation.

There is an account of dew falling, in some places, in the form of butter or grease, which grows extremely fat; so that the *analysis* of the dew of any place, may, perhaps, be the best method of finding such constituents of the soil as are within the reach of the sun. — *Arbuthnot*.

We cannot know anything of nature but by an *analysis* of its true initial causes; till we know the first springs of natural motions we are still but ignorant. — *Glanville*.

But an extension of any science by logic is absolutely impossible; for by confining to logical errors we acquire no knowledge—receive nothing new—but are only enabled to render what is already obtained more intelligible by *analysis* and arrangement. — *Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, lect. ii. i. 41.

In life, as we actually experience it, motives slide one into the other, and the most careful *analysis* will fail adequately to sift them. — *Froude, History of England*, ch. xi.

2. Opposite to Synthesis.

a. As a *correlative*, i.e. as applying to the same things under different aspects.

The process of pulling a substance to pieces, of unloosing the connexion of its constituent parts, in order to examine it piecemeal, is called *analysis*. The process of putting together again the same ingredients, so as to reproduce the body analyzed, is called *synthesis*. — *Daniell, Introduction to Chemical Philosophy*, p. 422.

b. As applied to different objects.

In *Mathematics*. Algebra rather than Geometry.

In geometrical reasoning such as we have described, we introduce at every step some new consideration; and it is by combining all these considerations, that we arrive at the conclusion, that is, the demonstration of the proposition. Each step tends to the final result, by exhibiting some part of the figure under a new relation. To what we have already proved, is added something more; and hence this process is called *Synthesis*, or putting together. . . . We may take the proposition of which we require a proof, and may examine what the supposition of its truth implies. If this be true, then something else may be seen to be true; and from this, something else, and so on. We may often, in this way, discover of what simpler propositions our theorem or solution is compounded, and may resolve these in succession, till we come to some proposition which is obvious. This is geometrical *Analysis*. . . . Since in our symbolical reasoning our symbols thus reason for us, we do not necessarily here, as in geometrical reasoning, go on adding carefully one known truth to another, till we reach the desired result. On the contrary, if we have a theorem to prove or a problem to solve which can be brought under the domain of our symbols, we may at once take the given but unproved truth, or the given combination of unknown quantities, in its symbolical form. After this first process, we may then proceed to trace, by means of our symbols, what other truth is involved in the one just stated, or what the unknown symbols must signify; resolving step by step the symbolical assertion with which we began, into others more fitted for our purpose. The former process is a kind of *synthesis*, the latter is termed *analysis*. And although symbolical reasoning does not necessarily imply such *analysis*, yet the connexion is so familiar, that the term *analysis* is frequently used to designate symbolical reasoning. — *Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, b. ii. ch. xii.

Another species of imperfect quantitative reasoning occupies a position in mathematical *analysis*, like that which the foregoing species does in mathematical *synthesis*. — *Herbert Spencer, Elements of Psychology*, pt. ii. ch. iii.

In *Philology*. Condition of a language in which inflections are displaced by prepositions and auxiliary verbs.

An *analysis* conducted in a truly systematic manner, must commence with the most complex phenomenon of the series to be analysed; must seek to resolve these into the phenomena that stand next in order of complexity; must proceed in like fashion with the less complex phenomena thus disclosed; and so, by successive decompositions, must descend, step by step, to the simpler and more general phenomena, reaching at last the simplest and most general. As applied to Psychology, this mode of procedure, though, perhaps, if patiently pursued the best in its results, is beset with difficulties. — *Herbert Spencer, Elements of Psychology*, pt. ii. ch. i.

**Analyst, s.** One who analyzes.

You, who are a skilful chemist or analyst, may not therefore be deemed skilful in anatomy. — *Bishop H. ch. lcy, Analyst*, § 23.

The employment of modern *analysis*, however useful in mathematical calculations and constructions, doth not habituate the mind to apprehend clearly and infer justly. — *And*, § 49.

**Analytic, adj.** After the manner of analysis.

It was, in fact, the conversion of an inflectional into a non-inflectional, of a synthetic into an *analytic* language. It may be, that a synthetic tongue is essentially a nobler and more effective instrument of expression than an *analytic* one; but, perhaps, the comparison has been too commonly made between the synthetic tongue in its perfection, and the *analytic* one while only in its rudimentary state. Even if it be inferior upon the whole, and for the highest purposes, an *analytic* language may perhaps, have some recommendations which a synthetic one does not possess. It may not be either more natural, or properly speaking, more simple, for the original constitution of most, if not of all, languages seems to have been synthetic; and a synthetic language is as easy both to acquire and to wield as an *analytic* one, to those to whom it is native. Nor can the latter be said to be more rational or philosophical than the former; for as being, in the main, natural products, and not artificial contrivances, languages must be held to stand all on an equality in respect to, at least, the reasonableness of the principle on which they are constituted; but yet, if comparatively defective in poetical expressiveness, *analytic* languages will probably be found, whenever they have been sufficiently cultivated, to be capable, in pure exposition, of rendering thought with superior minuteness and distinctness of detail. — *Craik, History of English Literature*, i. 137.

*Analytic* method takes the whole compound as it finds it, whether it be a species or an individual, and leads us into the knowledge of it, by resolving into its first principles, or parts, its generic nature, and its special properties; and therefore it is called the method of resolution. — *Wallis, Logic*.

Thought, I showed, could be viewed, by an *analytic* abstraction, on two sides or phases. — *Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, lect. ii. i. 21.

**Analytic, s.** Analytic method.

I cannot edify how, or by what rule of proportion, that man's virtue calculates, what his elements are, nor what his *analyticals*. — *Milton, Tetrachordon*.

He was in logic a great critic.

Profundly skill'd in *analytic*. — *Dante, Huidibras*.  
Your rant at *analyticals*, like dogs barking at the moon, hurts no body but yourself. That art will live, when you be dead; and those that know it, will not think it ever a whit the worse for your not understanding it, or railing at it. — *Wallis, Correction of Hobbes*, § 12.

Of a long time I have suspected, that these modern *analyticals* were not scientific. — *Bishop Berkeley, Analyst*, § 50.

Thus it appears that Aristotle possessed no single term by which to designate the general science of which he was the principal author and funder. *Analytic* and apodictic, with *logic* (equivalent to dialectic and including *sophistic*), were so many special names by which he denoted particular parts or particular applications of logic. — *Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, lect. i. i. 8.

**Analytical, adj.** Resolving anything by means of analysis.

This complaint has often been made by chemical students, who are wearied with descriptions of oxygen, hydrogen, and other invisible elements, before they have any knowledge respecting such bodies as commonly present themselves to the senses. And accordingly some teachers of chemistry obviate, in a great degree, this objection by adopting the *analytical*, instead of the *synthetical*, mode of procedure, when they are first introducing the subject to beginners. The *synthetical* form of teaching is indeed sufficiently interesting to any one who has made considerable progress in any study; but the *analytical* is the more interesting, easy, and natural kind of introduction, as being the form in which the first invention or discovery of any kind of system must originally have taken place. — *Whately, Elements of Logic*, introd.

Either may be probably maintained against the inaccuracy of the *analytical* experiments vulgarly relied on. — *Bayle, Sceptical Chymist*.

Descartes hath here infinitely outdone all the philosophers that went before him, in giving a particular and *analytical* account of the universal fabric; yet he intends his principles but for hypotheses. — *Glanville, No par Scientific*.

In *Language*. See *Synthetic*.

It has been supposed that even the classical Greek and Latin, such as we find it in books, may have always been accompanied each by another form of speech, of looser texture, and probably more of an *analytical* character, which served for the ordinary intercourse of the less educated population, and of which it has even been conjectured we may have some such diseased texture or resemblance in the modern Roman and Italian. — *Craik, History of English Literature*, i. 138.

**Analytically, adv.** By means of analysis.

I have seen sketches and rough draughts of some poems to be designed, set out *analytically*. — *Obituary*, in *Johnson's Life of Smith*.

In *Logic*.

Logic can, at best, only *analytically* teach how to discover, that is, by the developement and dismemberment of what is already discovered. — *Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, lect. ii. i. 26.

**Analyzable, adj.** Capable of being analyzed.

The relations being perfectly independent and distinct, the mental processes into which they enter are more readily *analyzable*. — *Herbert Spencer, Elements of Psychology*, pt. ii. i. 11.

**Analyses, r. a.** Resolve a compound into its first principles.

a. *Material compound*.

Chemistry enabling us to separate bodies, and, in some measure, to *analyze* them, and take under their heterogeneous parts, in many chemical experiments, we may, better than in others, know what manner of bodies we employ, art having made them more simple, or uncompounded, than nature alone is wont to present them us. — *Boyle*.

b. *Mental compound*.

When the sentence is distinguished into subject and predicate, proposition, argument, act, object, cause, effect, adjunct, opposite, &c., then it is *analyzed* analogically and metaphysically. This is what is chiefly meant in the theological schools, when they speak of *analyzing* a text of scripture. — *Wallis, Logic*.

When sympathy is in action, we may, by *analysis* our idea of it, reduce it to five different heads, and may classify it as continued, or contiguous, or remote, or similar, or dissimilar. — *Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii. ch. v.

**Analyzer, s.**

1. One who analyzes.

This appointment of the great Author of nature is clearly revealed, and well understood by the true

*analyse*, however naturalists may value themselves on the discovery. — *Student*, ii. 380.

## 2. That which has the power of analyzing.

Particularly reasons incline me to doubt, whether the fire be the true and universal *analyser* of moist bodies. — *Boyle*.

**Anamórfhism, or Anamórfhosis.** *s.* [Gr. *ánai* = again, *mórfh* = form.] Repetition of the same form.

The English and Chinese are equally poor in inflections; the former because it has lost, the latter because it has never evolved them. Yet they differ in character. There is not such a thing as a true *anamorphosis* in language. — *Dr. R. G. Latham, Elements of Comparative Philology*, ch. vii.

If, however, all cephalous mollusks, i.e. all Cephalopoda, Gasteropoda, and Lamellibranchiata, be only modifications by excess or defect of the parts of a definite archetype, then I think it follows, as a necessary consequence, that no *anamorphosis* takes place in the group. There is no progression from a higher to a lower type; but merely a more or less complete evolution of one type. . . . It may, indeed, be a matter of very grave consideration whether true *anamorphosis* ever occurs in the whole animal kingdom. — *Huxley, Morphology of the Cephalous Mollusca*, *Philosophical Transactions*, cxlii. 1.

**Anás.** *adv.* Anon.

Go to, lit. blushed, for this, *anon*.

You'll steal forth a laugh in the shade of your fan. — *B. Jonson, Entertainments*.

**Anáti interj.** This is a common expression amongst the Irish and some of the English peasantry, when they do not understand, or have not heard, what was said; in which sense it is probably used in the following extract. *Colloquial, vulgar*.

Well, what say you to a friend who would take this bitter bargain off your hand? — *Anan!* — *Goldsmith, She stoops to conquer*, ii.

**Anána.** *s.* [probably Carib.] Pine-apple.

Or in humble station dwells Unboastful worth, above fastidious pomp, Witness that best *anana*, than the pride Of vegetable life, beyond what'er The poets imagin'd in the golden age. — *Thomson, Seasons, Summer*.

**Anapest.** *s.* [Gr. *ánapestos*.] Metrical foot containing two short syllables followed by one long — *u u —*, *it one; peditum*.

The feet that principally enter into the composition of Greek and Latin verses are either of two or three syllables; those of two syllables are either both long, as the spondee, or both short as the pyrrhic; or one short and the other long as the iambic; or one long and the other short, as the trochee. Those of three syllables are the dactyl, of one long and two short syllables; the *anapest* of two short and one long; the tribrachium of three short; and the molossus of three long. . . . Thus Spenser, Shakspeare, Milton, Dryden, Pope, and all our poets abound with dactyls, spondees, trochees, *anapasts*, &c. — *Goldsmith, Essay* 19.

**Anapéstic.** *adj.* Relating to the anapest.

In my Latin Dissertation upon Johannes Antiochenus, I had started a new observation about the measures of the *anapestic* verse. — *Beatty, Phalaris*, iii.

**Anapéstic.** *s.* Anapestic measure.

A man that thoroughly reads the books he pretends to discourse of, would have been able to bring several meaning examples, where an *anapástic* is terminated with a trochee, or a tribrachy, or a cretick. — *Beatty, Phalaris*, iii.

**Anárech.** *s.* Author of confusion.

The hand, great *anarch*! lets the curtain fall; And universal darkness buries all. — *Pope, Dunciad*.

With faltering speech, and visage confus'd, Answer'd. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 988.

**Anárchie.** *adj.* Without rule.

They expect, that they shall hold in obedience an *anarchick* people by an *anarchick* law. — *Burke*.

**Anárchicall.** *adj.* Same as Anarchic.

To take a plain prospect of those *anarchicall* confusions, and fearful calamities, which will inevitably ensue both in church and state. — *Hoswell, Instructions for foreign Travellers*, p. 226.

In this manner, opinions on moral or political subjects are multiplied, the authority of sound and scientific principles is weakened, the judgment of the public is distracted and perplexed, the difficulty of a selection of safe guides is increased, and an *anarchicall* state of public opinion is created. — *Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. iii.

**Anárchism.** *s.* Confusion; want of government.

I do look upon this bill as upon the gasping period of all good order; it will prove the mother of absolute *anarchism*. — *Sir E. Dering, Speeches*, p. 183.

**Anarchist.** *s.* One who supports or encourages anarchy.

I see evidently that not he who demands rights, but he who abuses them, is an *anarchist*. — *Horne Tooke, Diversions of Purley*, ii. 2.

**Anarchy.** *s.* [Gr. *ánarxia*.] Non-existence of government.

Where eldest Night And Chaos, ancestors of nature, hold Eternal *anarchy*, amidst the noise Of endless wars, and by confusion stand, For hot, cold, moist, and dry, four champions fierce, Strive here for mastery. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 896.

Arbitrary power is but the first natural step from *anarchy*, or the savage life; the adjusting power and freedom being an effect and consequence of maturer thinking. — *Swift*.

Without this vast uniform, hierarchical influence, where, in those ages of *anarchy* and ignorance, of brute force and dormant intelligence, had been Christianity itself? And looking only to its temporal condition, what had the world been without Christianity? — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, vi. vii. ch. i.

**Anasárea.** *s.* [Gr. *ánas* = through, *área* accusative of *áras* = flesh.] In *Medicine*. Diffused dropsy: (i.e. dropsy in which the fluid is diffused through the cellular tissues of the surface of the body, rather than in circumscribed cavities, like the thorax or abdomen).

When the lymph stagnates, or is extravasated under the skin, it is called an *anasarea*. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Anasáreous.** *adj.* Relating to, or partaking of the nature of, *anasarea*.

A gentleman labour'd of an *anasites*, with an *anasareous* swelling of her belly, thighs, and legs. — *Wicam, Surgery*.

**Anástrophē.** *s.* [Gr. *ánastrophē* = turning back.] In *Rhetoric*. Figure whereby words which should have preceded are postponed.

*Anastrophe* [is] a propositious order, or a backward setting of words, thus: 'All Italy about I went,' which is contrary to plain order, 'I went about all Italy.' — *Peachment, Garden of Eloquence*. *Anastrophe*, or inversion, is a figure by which we place last, and perhaps at a great distance from the beginning of the sentence, what, according to the common order, should have been placed first. Milton begins his *Paradise Lost* by a beautiful example of this figure. — *Walker, Rhetorical Grammar*.

**Anáthema.** *s.* [Gr. *ánáthēma* = curse.] Curse pronounced by ecclesiastical authority; excommunication.

Its preachers went further, and declared the intellect and civilization of Rome *anathema*. — *C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxxv.

Further, Bishop Bull allows that 'nearly all the ancient Catholics who preceded Arius have the appearance of being ignorant of the invisible and incomprehensible nature of the Son of God; an article expressly contained in the Athanasian Creed under the sanction of its *anathema*.' — *Newman, Development of Christian Doctrine*, p. 15.

**Plural Greek.**

The *anathemata* of the church sometimes denoted more particularly those gifts, which were laid upon pillars, and set in public view, as memorials of some great mercy which man had received from God. In allusion to which, Socrates thinks the term *anathema* is used for excommunication, because thereby a man's condemnation is published and proclaimed, as if it were hanged up upon a pillar. — *Christian Antiquities*, i. 219.

**Plural English.**

Between them the two families got a great portion of her private services out of her; and finally she died to London, followed by the *anathemas* of both, and determined to seek for servitude again as infinitely less onerous than liberty. — *Thackeray, Vanity Fair*.

Her bare *anathemas* fall but like so many brutefulmina upon the schismatic! who think themselves shrewdly hurt, forsooth, by being cut off from the body, which they choose not to be of. — *South, Sermons*.

**Anáthematism.** *s.* Excommunication. *Rare*.

Sundry civil effects — excommunication and *anathematism* by law do work. — *Dr. Tooke, Of the Fabricque of the Church*: 1604.

**Anáthematisē.** *v. a.* Condemn by *anathema*; pronounce accursed by ecclesiastical authority; excommunicate.

The pope once every year (on Maunday Thursday) excommunicates and *anathematizes* all heretics. — *Bishop Barlow, Remains*, p. 250.

She therefore [the church of Rome] who is so

very liberal of her *anathemas* and curses upon others, is herself *anathematized* with a vengeance, by one whose authority she herself acknowledges to be divine. — *Trapp, Popery truly stated*, pt. 1.

Well may mankind shrink, inarticulately *anathematizing* as they can. There are actions of such emphasis that no shrieking can be too emphatic for them. Shriek ye; acted have they. — *Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. h. i. c. vi.

Tradition still points out an apartment in that interesting ruin, in which the descendant of Charlemagne *anathematized* the enemies of her husband's house, and in which, in her softer moments, she wept over the ruined fortunes of her accomplished and beloved son. — *J. H. Sears, Memoirs of King Richard III.*, ch. li.

**Anáthematiser.** *s.* One who pronounces an *anathema*. *Rare*.

How many famous churches have been most unjustly thunderstruck with direful censures of excommunications, upon pretence of this crime, which have been less guilty than their *anathematizers*. — *Bishop Hall, Cuses of Conscience*.

**Anáthēma.** Same as *Anathema*. *Rare*.

But how is this divinity confronted by the Apostle, who hath denounced an *anathēma* to him, whose ever shall deliver us matter of faith (for so the Apostle must be understood) beside what was then delivered? — *Sheldon, Synodus of Antioch*, pt. 5: 1616.

Your holy father of Rome hath smitten with his thunderbolt of excommunications and *anathemas*, at one time or other, most of the orthodox churches of the world. — *Ibid.*, p. 125.

**Anatiferous.** *adj.* [Lat. *anas*, -atis = duck, *fero* = I bear.] Producing ducks.

If there be *anatiferous* trees, whose corruption breaks forth into barnacles; yet, if they corrupt they degenerate into maggots, which produce not them again. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Anatómical.** *adj.* Relating or belonging to anatomy.

When we are taught by logic to view a thing completely in all its parts, by the help of division, it has the use of an *anatomical* knife, which dissects an animal body, and separates the veins, arteries, nerves, muscles, membranes, &c. and shows us the several parts which go to the composition of a complete animal. — *Watts, Logic*.

There is a natural, involuntary distortion of the muscles, which is the *anatomical* cause of laughter, but there is another cause of laughter, which decency requires. — *Swift*.

The continuation of solidity is apt to be confounded with, and if we will look into the minute *anatomical* parts of matter, is little different from, hardness. — *Locke*.

**Anatómically.** *adv.* In an anatomical manner; in the sense of an anatomist; according to the doctrine of anatomy.

While some affirmed it had no pain, intending only thereby no evidence of auctor or fury, others have construed *anatomically*, and denied that part at all. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Anatómist.** *s.* One who studies the structure of animal bodies, by means of dissection; one who divides the bodies of animals, to discover the various parts.

*Anatomists* adjured, that if nature had been suffered to run her own course, without this fatal interruption, he might have doubled his age. — *Horell*.

Hence when *anatomists* discourse, How like brutish organs are to ours; They err, if higher powers think fit, A tear might soon be under a wit; And that, for any thing in nature, Pigs might squeak love odes, dogs bark satire. — *Prior*.

**Anatomizátion.** *s.* Anatomy. *Rare*.

It is both a curious and rational account of their *anatomization* [of plants]. —  *Evelyn, Sylva*, p. 504. (Ord MS.)

**Anatómize.** *v. a.* Dissect an animal; divide the body into its component or constituent parts; lay anything open distinctly, and by minute parts.

Our industry must even *anatomize* every particle of that body, which we are to uphold. — *Hooker*.

I speak but brotherly of him, but should I *anatomize* him to thee as he is, I must blush and weep, and thou must look pale and wonder. — *Shakespeare, As you like it*, i. 1.

Then dark distinctions reason's light disquid And into atoms truth *anatomiz'd*. — *Sir J. Denham*.

**Anátomy.** *s.* [Gr. *ánatopia* = cutting up, dissection.]

1. Art of dissecting the body; doctrine of the structure of the body as learned by dissection.

It is proverbially said, 'Formica sua bills inest, habet et musca splenem'; whereas these parts ana-

to my bath not discovered in insects.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

It is therefore in the *anatomy* of the mind, as in that of the body; more good will accrue to mankind, by attending to the large, open, and perceptible parts, than by studying too much such finer nerves and vessels as will for ever escape our observation.—*Pope.*

Let the muscles be well inserted and bound together, according to the knowledge of them which is given us by *anatomy*.—*Dryden.*

2. Body stripped of its integuments; skeleton.

O that my tongue were in the thunder's mouth,  
Then with a passion I would smite the world,  
And rouse from sleep that fell *anatomy*,  
Which cannot hear a feeble lady's voice.  
*Shakespeare, King John, iii. 4.*

3. Thin meagre person.

They brought one Pinch, a hungry lean-faced villain,  
A mere *anatomy*, a mountebank,

A thread-bare juggler, and a fortune-teller,  
A needy, hollow-eyed, sharp-looking wretch,  
A living dead man.  
*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors, v. 1.*

4. Act of dividing anything: (whether corporeal or intellectual).

When a moneyed man hath divided his chests, he seemeth to himself richer than he was; therefore, a way to amplify any thing is to break it, and to make *anatomy* of it in several parts.—*Bacon.*

**Ancestor.** *s.* [Fr. *ancestre*; from Lat. *antecessor* = one who goes before.]

And she lies buried with her *ancestors*,  
O, in a tomb where never scandal slept,  
Save this of hers.

*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing, v. 1.*  
Cham was the paternal *ancestor* of Nimsus, the father of Ebus, the grandfather of Nimrod; whose son was Belus, the father of Nimsus. —*Sir W. Raleigh.*

Observe! why pry'st thou what am I? I know  
My father, grandsire, and great-grandsire too;  
If farther I derive my pedigree,  
I can but guess beyond the fourth degree,  
The rest of my forgotten *ancestors*  
Were sons of earth like him, or sons of whores.  
*Dryden.*

**Ancestral.** *adj.* Same as Ancestral. *Rare.*

Moreover, Polybius particularly dwells on the influence of the funeral orations and the exhibition of the *ancestral* portraits in stimulating the youth to honourable and patriotic acts, and in creating a love of glory.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of the early Roman History, i. 206.*

Senate and people, the Gens Titiana, opening their feebly pulsing, legitimate successors of a venerable name, not the less legitimate on account of their degeneracy, inheriting the baseness inseparably conjoined with their *ancestral* and national glories, saluted him as Caesar, and the Pontiff placed upon his brow the imperial diadem. —*Sir F. Polignac, The History of England and of Normandy, i. 507.*

**Ancestral.** *adj.* Resembling, of the nature of, or claimed from, ancestors.

Limitation in actions *ancestral*, was anciently so here in England. —*Sir M. Hale.*

History is the great looking-glass, through which we may behold with *ancestral* eyes, not only the various actions of ages past, and the odd accidents that attend time; but also discern the different humours of men, and feel the pulse of former times. —*Howell, Letters, iv. 11.*

He soon afterwards solicited the office of sheriff, from which all his neighbours were glad to be relieved, but which he regarded as a resumption of *ancestral* claims; and a kind of restoration to blood after the attainder of a trade.—*Johnson, Rambler, no. 102.*

When wealth was offered to any one who would betray him, when death was denounced against any one who would shelter him, outlaws and serving-men had kept his secret truly, and had kissed his hand under his mean disguises with as much reverence as if he had been seated on his *ancestral* throne.—*Macaulay, History of England.*

Tenure by homage *ancestral* was merely tenancy-in-chief by immemorial prescription in the family.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England, ch. xxiv.*

**Ancestress.** *s.* Female ancestor.

This *ancestress* is a lady, or rather the ghost of a lady, &c.—*Carlyle, Miscellaneous Essays, ii. 274.*

**Ancestry.** *s.*

1. Lineage; series of ancestors, or progenitors; persons who compose the lineage; high birth.

London I light, quoth he; and do advance  
Mine *ancestry* from famous Corinth  
Who first to raise our house to honour did begin.  
*Spenser.*

A tenacious adherence to the rights and liberties transmitted from a wise and virtuous *ancestry*, publick spirit, and a love of one's country, are the support and ornaments of government.—*Addison.*  
Say from what scepter'd *ancestry* ye claim,  
Recorded eminent in deathless fame? —*Pope.*

A third could never go into his parish church without being reminded by the defaced scutcheons and headless statues of his *ancestry*, that Oliver's redcoats had once stabled their horses there.—*Massey, History of England, ch. iii.*

**Anchor.** *s.* Same as Anchoret. *Rare.*

The *anchors* also, and charter monkes, vowed they not to die in their houses?—*Crowley, Consolation of N. Sharon, sign. II. 6. b.: 1540.*

To desperation turn my trust and hope!  
An *anchor*'s cheer in prison be my scope!

Fools! they may feed on words; and live on air,  
That climb to honour by the pulpit's stair;  
Sit seven years pining in an *anchor*'s chair.  
*Bishop Hall, Satires, iv. 2.*

**Anchor.** *s.* [Lat. *anchora.*]

1. In Navigation. Grappling-iron to fix ships.

He said, and wept; then spread his sails before  
The winds, and reached at length the Cuman shore;  
Their *anchors* dropt, his crew the vessels moor.  
*Dryden.*

The Turkish general, perceiving that the Rhodians would not be drawn forth to battle at sea, withdrew his fleet, when *anchoring*, and landing his men, he burnt the city. —*Analla, History of the Turks.*

He dropp'd his *anchors*, and his crew he plied:  
Furl'd every sail, and drawing down the mast,  
His vessel moor'd; and made with haulers fast.  
*Dryden.*

Far from your capital my ship resides  
At Reithrus, and secure at *anchor* rides. —*Pope.*

2. Anything which confers stability or security.

Which hope we have as an *anchor* of the soul,  
Both sure and steadfast, and which entereth into  
That within the veil.—*Hebrews, vi. 19.*

**Anchor.** *v. n.*

1. Cast anchor; lie at anchor.

Near Calais the Spaniards *anchored*, expecting  
their land-force, which came not.—*Bacon.*  
Or the strait course to rocky Chios plow,  
And *anchor* under Minos' sluggy brow. —*Pope.*

2. Stop at; rest on.

My invention, hearing not my tongue,  
*Anchors* on Isahel.  
*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, ii. 4.*

**Anchor.** *v. a.*

1. Place at anchor.

He stayed his vessel's course at the foot of the rock upon which he beheld the insular Church of St. Martin, and, according to tradition, he there *anchored* his bark.—*Sir F. Polignac, History of England and of Normandy, i. 517.*

2. Fix as an anchor.

My tongue should to my ears not name my boys,  
Till that my nails were *anchored* in thine eyes.

[She] wld'm do these tempests of vain love to fly,  
And *anchor* fast myself on virtue's shore.  
*Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia and Stella.*

Posthumus *anchors* upon Imogen.  
*Shakespeare, Cymbeline, v. 5.*

Let us *anchor* our hopes, our trust, our confidence upon his goodness.—*South, Sermons, viii. 111.*

The feet of the third pair lengthen and unite together to form a cartilaginous circular sucker, and permanently *anchor* the parasite to its prey.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy, lect. xiii. p. 275.*

**Anchor-hold.** *s.* Hold, or fastness, of the anchor; security.

The old English could express most aptly all the cautions of the mind in their own tongue, without borrowing from any; as for example, the holy service of God, which the Latins called Religion, because it knitted the minds of men together, and most people of Europe have borrowed the same from them, they called most significantly *Anchor-hold*, as the one and only assurance and fast *anchor-hold* of our souls' health.—*Cruden.*

**Anchorable.** *adj.* Fit for anchorage.

We hasted towards the Swallow road, judging the worst to be past, the Indian shore being all the way in view of us, and the sea every where twenty leagues from land *anchorable*.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 40.*

**Anchorage.** *s.*

1. Hold of the anchor.

Let me resolve whether there be indeed such efficacy in nurture and first production; for if that supposal should fail us, all our *anchorage* were loose, and we should but wander in a wild sea.—*Sir H. Wotton.*

The ships were torn from their *anchorage*, driven

against each other, and dashed upon the cliffs.—*Bishop Thirlwall, History of Greece, ch. xv. p. 278.*

2. Set of anchors.

The bark that hath discharged her freight,  
Returns with previous loading to the bay  
From whence at first she wended her *anchorage*.  
*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus, i. 2.*

3. Duty paid for the liberty of anchoring in a port.

This corporation, otherwise a poor one, holds also the *anchorage* in the harbour, and bushelago of measurable commodities, as coals, salt, &c., in the town of Fowey. —*Curse, Survey of Cornwall.*

4. Ground for anchoring.

Nelson entirely agreed with him; and it was finally determined to take the message of the *Anchor*, and the fleet returned to its former *anchorage*.—*Southey, Life of Nelson, ii. 102.*

5. Firm ground; standing ground.

Well, I am now the sport of circumstance,  
Driven from my *anchorage*; yet deem not thou  
That I my soul surrender to the dust,  
In chains and bondage.  
*H. Taylor, Philip Van Artevelde, Part II. i. 2.*

**Anchored.** *part. adj.*

1. Held by the anchor.

Like a well twisted cable, holding fast  
The *anchored* vessel in the lowest blast. —*Waller.*

2. Shaped like an anchor; fluked; forked.

Shooting her *anchored* tongue,  
Threat'ning her venom'd teeth.  
*Dr. H. More, Song of the Sire, ii. 2. 29.*

**Anchoress.** *s.* Female recluse or hermit.

*Rare, cataphrastic* (since, as far as the *form* goes, the word means a female *anchor*).

*Anchoress* that dwell  
Mew'd up in walls. —*Fairfax, Translation of Tasso.*  
To this selected spot, now famous more  
Than any grove, mount, plain had been before,  
By relique, vision, burial, or birth,  
Of *anchoress* or hermit.

*W. Browne, Britannia's Pastorals, ii. 4.*

**Anchoret.** *s.* [contracted from *anchoret*; (Gr. *ἀναχωρητής* = one who retires.)] Recluse, hermit.

Macarius, the great Egyptian *anchoret*.—*Archbishop Usher, Answer to a Jesuit.*

**Anchoring.** *part. adj.* Lying at anchor.

The fishermen that walk upon the beach  
Appear like mice; and you fall *anchoring* bark  
Diminished to her cock. —*Shakespeare, King Lear, iv. 6.*

**Anchorite.** *s.* Same as Anchoret.

I have a little brass bed in a dressing-room; and a little hair mattress like an *anchorite*. I am an *anchorite*. —*Thackeray, Vanity Fair.*

**Anchoritical.** *adj.* After the fashion of an anchorite.

This is true, not only in those severe and *anchoritical* and philosophical persons, who lived meekly and without variety, as the Baptist, but in the same proportion it is also true in every man that can be contented with that which is honestly sufficient. —*Jeremy Taylor, Sermons, i. 278.*

**Anchove.** *s.* Same as Anchovy. *Rare.*

*Sausages, anchovy, tobacco, caviare.* —*Barlow, Antiquary of Melancholy, p. 73.*

They present me with some sharp sauce, or a dish of delicate *anchovies*. —*Brace, Lingua, ii. 1.*

**Anchovy.** *s.* [Sicilian or Genese, *anciora*.] Engraulis encrasicolus, a small fish abounding in the Mediterranean.

To make out the dinner, fold certain I am  
That Kidge is *anchovy*, and Reynolds is lamb.  
*Goldsmith, Retaliation.*

We invent new sauces and pickles, which resemble the animal ferment in taste and virtue, as the sub-acid gravies of meat; the snail pickle of fish, *anchovy*, oysters. —*Sir J. Poyser.*

**Antiquity.** *s.* Antiquity. *Rare.*

The Archbishop of Canterbury, as *primus par* regi, the first peer of the kingdom, is ranked before all the nobility, seated at the king's right hand, &c. And the rest of the bishops follow him, in their due precedence, according to the dignity and *antiquity* of their respective sees. —*Jura Cleri, p. 42.*

**Ancient.** *adj.* [from Fr. *ancien*.]

1. Old: (in the sense of remote from the present time).

Those gods and those men had long since vanished; but to the eye of liberal enthusiasm, the majesty of ruin restored the image of *ancient* prosperity. —*Gibbon, Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, ch. lxvii.*

Fabius Pictor is the most *ancient* Roman who wrote the history of his own country.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of the early Roman History, i. 37.*

2. Old : (in the sense of long duration).

With the *ancient* in wisdom, and in length of days understanding. *Job*, xii. 12.  
Thales affirms, that God comprehended all things, and that God was of all things the most *ancient*, because He never had any beginning.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

Industry  
Gave the tall *ancient* forest to his axe. *Thomson*.  
It is an *ancient* mariner.  
And he stoppeth one of three;  
By thy long gray beard and glittering eye,  
Now wherefore stopp'st thou me?  
*Coleridge, The Ancient Mariner*.  
From many an *ancient* river,  
From many a pulmy plain,  
We call Thee to deliver,  
The land from error's chain.  
*Bishop Heber, Missionary Hymn*.

3. Past; former.

I see thy fury: if I longer stay,  
We shall begin our *ancient* bickings.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. i. 1*.

4. In Law.

*Ancient* tenure is that whereby all the manours belonging to the crown, in St. Edward's or William the Conqueror's days, did hold. The number and names of which manours, as all others belonging to common persons, he caused to be written in a book, after a survey made of them, now remaining in the exchequer, and called doomsday book; and such as by that book appeared to have belonged to the crown at that time, are called *ancient* demesnes. — *Cowell*.

**Ancient**. *s.* [generally in the plural.]

1. Opposite to modern.

And though the *ancients* thus their rules invade,  
As kings dispense with laws themselves have made;  
Moderns beware! or if you must offend  
Against the precept, ne'er transgress its end. *Pope*.  
For we are *ancients* of the earth,  
And in the morning of the times.  
*Tennyson, The Day-dream*.

2. Plural. Seniors. *Obsolete*.

He longeth it as a special pre-eminence of Junius and Andronicus, that in Christianity they were his *ancients*. *Hooker*.  
They called together all the *ancients* of the city; and all their youth ran together, and their women to the assembly. *Judith*, vi. 16.  
The same year were appointed two of the *ancients* of the people to be judges. — *Story of Susanna*, 5.

**Ancient**. *s.* [catachrestic for *ensign*; from Lat. *insigne*.] See Hatchment. Flag or streamer of a ship, and, formerly, of a regiment. *Obsolete*.

More dishonourable rascal than an old faced *ancient*. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. iv. 2*.

**Ancient**. *s.* Bearer of an ensign; ensign. *Obsolete*.

This is Othello's *ancient*, as I take it.—  
The same indeed, a very valiant fellow.  
*Shakespeare, Othello*, v. 1.

**Anciently**. *adv.* In old times.

Treason *anciently* pertained unto this crown;  
now unjustly possessed, and as unjustly abused,  
by those who have neither title to hold it, nor virtue to rule it. *Sir P. Sidney*.

The colewort is not an enemy, though that were *anciently* received, to the vine only; but to any other plant, because it draweth strongly the fattest juice of the earth. — *Bacon*.

**Ancientness**. *s.* Attribute suggested by *Ancient*; antiquity; existence from old times.

Never shall ye see them trewly arounde their dogynes upon Gods hoyle worde, but eyther upon their owne fylthy traydysons, or upon the crooked customes of the country brought in first of all by their cursed counsell, or upon the *ancientness* of their fathers, or holiness of their doctors. *Bale, Yet a Curser at the Rompage Fair*, fol. Bb.

The Pseverance and Saturnian were the same: they were called Saturnian from their *ancientness*, when Saturn reigned in Italy. *Dryden*.

**Ancientry**. *s.* *Rare*.

1. Honour of ancient lineage; dignity of birth.

Of all nations under heaven, the Spaniard is the most mingled, and most uncertain. Wherefore, most foolishly do the Irish think to emulate themselves, by wresting their *ancientry* from the Spaniard, who is unable to derive himself from any in certain. — *Spenser, Vice of the State of Ireland*.

2. Character, or imitation, of antiquity.

Heralds may take notice of the antiquity of their art; and, for their greater credit, blazon abroad this precious piece of *ancientry*: for before the time of *Southern*, we hear no news of coats or crests! — *Grogg, Posthumus*, p. 23d.

You think the ten or twelve first lines the best; now I am for the fourteen last; add, that they con-

tain not one word of *ancientry*. — *West, To Gray*, let. 5, § 3.

**Ancientry**. *s.* Age; antiquity. *Rare, obsolete*.

Is not the forenamed council of *ancientry* above a thousand years ago? — *Martin, On the Marriage of Priests*, sig. I. li. b.

**Anciōs**. *s.* [Lat.] Sacred shield of the Roman.

**Ancillary**.

to an *ancilla*, or handmaid.] Attendant upon; subservient.

It is beneath the dignity of the king's courts to be merely *ancillary* to other inferior jurisdictions. — *Sir W. Blackstone, Commentaries on the Laws of England*.

Religion by her invasion of the East had raised a rival, which began as *ancillary*, and gradually grew up to be the mistress of the human mind — commerce. — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. ix. ch. vii.

**Ancle**. See Ankle.

**And**. *conj.* [A.S. *and*.]

1. Copulative conjunction, denoting addition; by which sentences or terms are joined.

Sure his honesty  
Got him small gains, but shameless flattery,  
And filthy brassage, and unseemly shifts,  
And borrow house, and some good ladies gifts.  
*Spenser*.

What shall I do to be for ever known,  
And make the age to come my own. *Corley*.  
It shall ever be my study to make discoveries of this nature in human life, and to settle the proper distinctions between the virtues and perfections of mind, and those false colours and resemblances of them that shine alike in the eyes of the vulgar. — *Addison*.

2. In the following quotation from Sylvester, *and*, meaning *both*, is employed in a manner which has become obsolete:

Pericious error, which both undermineth  
Both martial thrones, and civil divine,  
*Sylvester, Du Barlan*.

The phrase is a Gallicism. Boileau commences his first satire:

Monon, ce grand auteur dont la muse fertile  
Amuse si long-temps d la cour et la ville.

**And**. *conj.* Catachrestic for *As = if*.

It is the nature of extreme self-lovers, as they will set an house on fire, and it were but to roast their eggs. *Bacon*.

Nay, and I suffer this, I may go graze.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Woman's Prize*, i. 3.

**Andabatism**. *s.* [Lat. *andabata* — gladiator who fought hood-winked.] Ambiguity; uncertainty. *Rare*.

To state the question, that we might not fall to *andabatism*, we are to understand, that as there be two kinds of perfection, one of our way, the other of our country to which we are travelling: so there are two kinds also of fulfilling God's law, one of this life, the other of the next. — *Shelford, Learned Discourses*, p. 121: 1635.

**Andante**. *adj.* In Music. With a slow movement.

Another good purpose, which must be derived from such a practice is, that then would not appear to us so enormous the great variety and disproportion now observable in the *andante* of the recitative, and that of the airs; but, on the contrary, a more friendly agreement among the several parts of an opera would be the result. The composers have been often displaced with those sudden transitions, where, from a recitative in *andantissimo* and gentle movement, the performers are made to skip off and bound away into ariettas of the briskest execution; which is to the full as absurd as if a person, when soberly walking, should all on the sudden set to leaping and capering. *Andante*, *andante*, *andantissimo*, from the Italian word *andare*, to go, signify that the notes (especially in the thorough basses) are to be played distinctly and slow, from a less to a greater degree. — *Translation of an Essay on the Opera*, by Count Algarotti.

**Andiron**. *s.* See extracts

If you strike an entire body, as an *andiron* of brass, at the top it maketh a more treble sound, and at the bottom a lower. — *Bacon*.

[See *Andron*. A *andron*.] (Latin and English Vocabulary of the fifteenth century.) Thus, in the earliest of these vocabularies, we have the baronial hall furnished with its board and trestles, with which

the table was laid out when wanted; the table dormant, or permanent table, which was probably even then an article of rarer occurrence; benches, as the ordinary seats; a long settle to draw up to the fire, or to place on thudins, behind the high table; a chair, for ceremonious occasions, and a stool; a cushion for the chair; bankers and dosers, or carpets to lay over the principal seats; a screen; a basin and laver, for washing the hands of the guest; *androns* to support the fire, tongs to arrange it, and bellows to raise it into flame. *Remark by Editor in Preface, Volume of Vocabularies, Edited by T. Wright*.

*Andron*; item here *andron*, Catholicon *arm.* in Due. In modern English the term has been transferred to movable fire-irons. — *Wadgewood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**Androgynally**. *adv.* In the form of a hermaphrodite; with two sexes.

The examples herof have undergone no real or new transmutation, but were *androgynally* born, and under some kind of hermaphrodites. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Andrógynos**. *s.* [Gr. *ἀνδρὸς γυνή*; from *ἀνδρ* = man, *γυνή* = woman.] Man-woman; hermaphrodite.

What shall I say of these vile and stinking *androgyns*, that is to say, these men-women, with their curled locks, their crisped and frizzled hair? — *Marston, Translation of B. 2a*, p. 173.

Plato, under the person of Aristophanes, tells a story, how that at first there were three kinds of men, that is, male, female, and a third mixt species of the other two, called for that reason *androgyns*. — *Bertrand, Love Metaphysics*, p. 72.

**Androgynous**. *adj.* [*ἀνδρὸς γυνή*] of the nature of an *androgyn*. In *Biology*. With the characteristics of both sexes in a single individual.

The fissiparous mode of generation is no longer witnessed, and these animals have been considered to be, for the most part, *androgynous*, or capable of producing one without the co-operation of two individuals: nevertheless, from recent observations, it would appear that their bisexuality can no longer be a matter of doubt. *R. Jones, Outline*, ch. i.

This *androgynous* condition, with the distinct stomach and chyliferous cavity, indicates the affinity of the heracle with the actiniae. — *Quoy, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. ix. p. 179.

**Aneár**. *prep.* Near.

The cardinal, pushed on, I suppose, by Walpole, continues to pursue me; and to fright the clergy of all sorts, as much as he can, from coming *aneár* me. — *Bishop Atterbury, Letters*, 50.  
But it did not come *aneár*.

**Anecdote**. *s.* [Gr. *ἀνέκδοτος*; from *ἀν* = not, *έκδο*, *έκδο* = given.] Something unpublished; secret history; biographical incident; minute passage of private life.

Some modern *anecdotes* are, *Prior*.

Facts and *anecdotes* relating to persons, who have rendered their names illustrious in publick and national stations, are commonly recorded at large in obvious books. *T. Warton, Life of Bathurst*.

They will also specify the few remaining *anecdotes*, which occurred in a life so retired and sedentary as his. *Mason, Life of Gray*.

His love of the French language was of a peculiar kind. He loved it as having been for a century the vehicle of all the polite nothings of Europe, as the sign by which the freeholders of fashion recognised each other in every capital from Petersburg to Naples, as the language of railway, as the language of *anecdotes*, as the language of memoirs, as the language of correspondence. — *Macaulay, Essays*, *Walpole's Life*, p. 204.

**Anecdotal**. *adj.* Relative to *anecdotes*.

Particular *anecdotal* traditions, whose authority is unknown or suspicious. — *Lord Bolingbroke, To Pope*.

**Anéle**. *r. a.* [A.S. *ele* = oil.] Give extreme unction.

When he was houseled and *aneled*, and had all that a Christian man ought to have. — *Mort d'Arthur*, iii. 176.

Cut off even in the blossoms of my sin,  
Unhous'd, disappointed, unaneled;  
No reckoning made, but sent to my account  
With all my imperfections on my head.  
*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 5.

Supposing that either he knew or prophesied of his departure; yet, before his departure, we sent for the abbot of the house to *anoele* him. — *Sir W. Cavendish, Life of Cardinal Wolsey*.

**Anellid. s.** Ringed worm. See *Annu-lose*.

Most insects, however, commence their career as worms; the high form which they are ultimately destined to attain in the articulate series is at first masked by the guise of an *Anellid* or Entozoon.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. xvi.

**Anémomy. s.** [Gr. ἀνέμω.] Windflower.

Wind flowers are distinguished into those with broad and hard leaves, and those with narrow and soft ones. The broad leaved *anémomy* roots should be planted about the end of September. These with small leaves must not be put into the ground till the end of October. *Mortimer*.

From the soft wing of vernal breezes shed,  
*Anémomy*, arbutus, enrich'd  
With shining meal o'er all their velvet leaves.

I've not ground any part of the *anémomy* pal-  
form.—*Autobiography of Mrs. Delany*, let. July 12,  
1769.

Growth of jasmine turn'd  
Their humid arms festooning tree to tree,  
And at the root thro' lush green grasses burn'd  
The red *anémomy*.

*Tennyson, A Dream of Fair Women.*  
[It was on the analogies of *orator*, &c., that the En-  
lish pronunciation of the Greek word ἀνέμω was  
stated to be *anémomy*. Now to take a word de-  
rived from the Latin, and to look to its original  
quantity only, without consulting the analogy of  
other words similarly derived, is to be neglectful of  
the analogies of our own language and attentive only  
to the quantities of foreign ones. There is of the  
word *lens* a plural number, and this plural number  
is the English form *lenses*, and not the Latin form  
*lentes*. The existence of an English inflection proves  
that the word to which it belongs is English, although  
its absence does not prove the contrary. That the  
word *anémomy* is English (and consequently pro-  
nounced *anémomy*) we know from the plural form,  
which is not *anémomies* but *anémomies*. Dr. R. G.  
*Latham, English Language, Orthography*.]

The author would now write *anémomies*  
(with an *i*), the singular being as given  
above.

**Anést. prep.** [probably a *Scotticism*.]  
Same as *Anent*. *Obsolete*.

And right *anést* him a dog snarling.—*B. Jonson*,  
*Alchemist*, ii. 6.

**Anént. prep.** [see *Anon*.] About. See  
*Anest*. *Obsolete*.

We conceive not one thing will so much conduce  
as the late articles of this treaty of peace, and con-  
clusion taken thereupon, *anént* the unity of religion  
may be carefully and truly prosecuted.—*Drummond*,  
*Σεισμοχρ.*, 102.

I cannot but pass you my judgment *anést* those  
six considerations, which you offered to invalidate  
those authorities that I so much reverence.—*King*  
*Charles I. To A. Henderson*, p. 56.

**Anésterous. adj.** [*ἀ-* not, *έντερον* = viscera,  
bowels.] Without alimentary canal.

In the monads, and many other of the more min-  
utes species of the polystrophia, he affirms the stomachs  
to arise by separate tubular pedicles from a common  
mouth. Such species have no intestine, no anus,  
and are said to be *anésterous*.—*Owen, Lectures on*  
*Comparative Anatomy*, lect. ii. p. 24.

**Anesthetics. s.** [Gr. *ἀ-* not, *αισθητικός* =  
connected with sensation.] Medicines, or  
administrations, causing loss of sensa-  
tion.

Within the implied limits, nervous stimulants and  
*anesthetics* produce effects on the thoughts and feel-  
ings, proportionate to the quantities administered.—  
*Herbert Spencer, First Principles*, ch. iii.

**Áneurism. s.** [Fr. *anévrisme*; from Gr.  
*ἀνέυριος* = widen.] Giving way of the  
middle coat of an artery, with the bulging  
arising therefrom, and the chance of its  
breaking.

He, moreover, introduced what is probably the  
most capital improvement in surgery ever effected  
by a single man; namely, the practice in *anéurism*  
of tying the artery at a distance from the seat of  
disease. This one suggestion has saved thousands of  
lives; and both the suggestion, and the first suc-  
cessful execution of it, are entirely owing to John  
Hunter, who, if he had done nothing else, would, on  
this account alone, have a right to be classed among  
the principal benefactors of mankind.—*Buckle, His-*  
*tory of Civilization in England*, ii. 55.

**Anéw. adv.** [on new.] Over again; another  
time; afresh.

Nor, if at mischief taken, on the ground  
Be slain, but prisoners to the pillar bound,  
At either barrier plac'd; nor, captives made,  
Be freed, or arm'd *anéw*, the light invade.

*Dryden*.

That, as in birth, in beauty you excel,  
The muse might dictate, and the poet tell:  
Your art no other art can speak, and you,  
To show how well you play, must play *anéw*.

*Prior*.  
The miseries of the civil war did, for many years,  
deter the inhabitants of our island from the thoughts  
of engaging *anéw* in such desperate undertakings.  
—*Addison*.

He who begins late is obliged to form *anéw* the  
whole disposition of his soul, to acquire new habits  
of life, to practise duties to which he is utterly a  
stranger.—*Rogers*.

By it we can create new circles of power, make  
others fall into decay, and distribute the human  
forces *anéw*, so as to adapt them more expressly for  
each man's necessities and positions in life.—*Hain*,  
*The Science and the Intellect*, b. ii. ch. i. p. 329.

**Anfractuóse. adj.** [Lat. *anfractuósus* = full  
of anfractus or windings.] Full of turnings  
and winding passages.

Behind the drum are several vaults and *anfrac-*  
*tuóse* cavities in the ear-bone, so to intend the least  
sound imaginable, that the sense might be affected  
with it; as we see in subterraneous caves and vaults,  
how the sound is redoubled.—*Ray*.

**Anfractuócity. s.** Attribute suggested by  
*Anfractuósus*; windiness.

Arteries taking their rise from the left capsule of  
the heart, bringing through several circuits, an-  
guine, and *anfractuócity*, the vital spirits. *Rob-*  
*ertson, Translation*, ii. 22.

**Anfractuóus. ulj.** [Fr. *anfractuóux*.] Wind-  
ing.

This is that part which deeply insinuates itself  
into all the *anfractuóus* passages of the brain.  
*Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 217.

**Angratióus. s.** [Lat. *angratióus*, -onis =  
harass, vexation.] Exertion. *Rare*.

This leading of God's Spirit must neither be a  
forced *angratióus*; (as if God would force grace  
and salvation upon us against our wills) nor some  
sudden protrusion to good.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*,  
p. 133.

The earth yields us fruit, but it is only perhaps  
once a year, and that not without much cost and  
*angratióus* requiring both our labour and patience.  
—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 43.

**Ángel. s.** [Gr. ἄγγελος; Lat. *angelus*;  
originally, a messenger.]

1. Messenger of any kind.

But best, the dear good *ángel* of the spring,  
The nightingale. *B. Jonson, Sad Shepherd*, ii. 6.

2. Spirit employed by God in the adminis-  
tration of human affairs.

Some holy *ángel*  
Fly to the court of England, and unfold  
His message ere he come, that a swift blessing  
May soon return to this our suffering country.  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 6.

Had we such a knowledge of the constitution of  
man, as it is possible *ángels* have, and it is certain,  
his Maker has; we should have a quite other idea of  
his essence.—*Locke*.

3. Beautiful person.

Thou hast the sweetest face I ever look'd on.  
Sir, as I have a soul, she is an *ángel*.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* iv. 1.

4. Piece of money anciently coined and im-  
pressed with an *ángel*.

Take an empty bason, put an *ángel* of gold, or  
what you will, into it; then go so far from the  
bason, till you cannot see the *ángel*, because it is not  
in a right line; then fill the bason with water, and  
you will see it out of its place, because of the reflec-  
tion.—*Bacon*.

Of hoarding abbots; their imprison'd *ángels*  
Set thou at liberty. *Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 3.

**Ángel. adj.** Resembling an *ángel*; angelical.

I have mark'd  
A thousand blushing apparitions  
Start into her face; a thousand innocent shames  
In *ángel* whiteness bear away those blushes.  
*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, iv. 1.

Of virgins visited by *ángel* powers,  
With golden crowns and wreaths of heavenly flow'rs.  
*Pope, Rape of the Lock*.

**Ángel-ago. s.** [two words rather than a  
compound.] Existence, or state, of *ángels*.

Why should you two,  
That, happily, have been as close as I am,  
Priser, I think, by much, (for yet your faces,  
Like ancient well-built piles, show worthy ruins.)  
After that *ángel-ago* turn mortal devils?  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Valentinian*, i. 2.

**Ángel-like. adj.** Resembling an *ángel*.

Myself have been an idle truant,  
Omitting the sweet benefit of time,  
To clothe mine ear with *ángel-like* perfection.  
*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, ii. 4.

In heav'n itself thou sure wert drest  
With that *ángel-like* diaphane. *Waller*.

**Ángelot. s.** Little, or young, *ángel*. *Rhe-*  
*torical*.

And, with the noise of those subdued soundings,  
The *Ángelot* sprang forth, fluttering its rudiments of  
pinions; but forthwith flagged, and was recovered  
into the arms of those full-winged *ángels*.—*Laub*,  
*Esays, The Child Ángel*.

**Ángélie. adj.** Resembling, or partaking of  
the nature of, *ángels*.

Go visit her, in her chaste bowers of rest,  
Accompany'd with *ángélie* delights. *Spranger, Sonnet*.

Here, happy creature, fair *ángélie* Eve,  
Partake thou also; happy though thou art,  
Happier thou may'st be, worthier cannot not be.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 74.

His profligacy and insolence united had been too  
much even for the *ángélie* temper of Tillotson.—  
*Marsden, History of England*, ch. xxi.

**Ángélica. s.** Umbelliferous plant (sp. Arch-  
angelica) of the genus so called.

The *ángélica* is a native of England, being some-  
times found there in moist situations, and of the  
northern countries of Europe. In Sweden and  
Norway the leaves and stalks of this plant are eaten  
raw, or boiled with meat and fish, and the seeds are  
used to flavour ardent spirits. *London, Encyclo-*  
*pædia of Gardening*.

**Ángélica. ulj.** Same as *Ángélie*.

It descends into us the glorious works of God,  
and earth up, with an *ángélica* swiftness, our eyes,  
that our mind, being informed of his visible marvels,  
may continually travel upward. *Sir W. Raleigh*,  
Others more mild,  
Retreated in a silent valley, sing,  
With notes *ángélica* to mimic a harp,  
Their own heroic deeds, and happy fall  
By doom of battle. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 548.

It may be encouragement to consider the pleasure  
of speculations, which do refresh and sublime the  
thoughts with more clear *ángélica* contentments. —  
*Bishop Wilkins, Discourse*.

**Ángélica. v. a.** Make like an *ángel*.

The soul at this first resurrection must be spiri-  
tualized, refined, and *ángélica*.—*Parrydon, Ser-*  
*mons*, p. 55: 1647.

**Ángélize. v. a.** Raise to the state of an  
*ángel*.

David alone, whom, with heav'n's love surpris'd,  
To praise thee there, thou now hast *ángéliz'd*.  
*Kydell, Du Barlas*.

**Ángélogy. s.** Doctrine concerning *ángels*;  
system of *ángels*.

The effect of this new *ángélogy* on the popular  
belief, on the arts, and on the imagination of Latin  
Christianism, will be more fully developed in our  
consideration of the rise and progress of Christian  
mythology. *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*,  
b. viii. ch. v.

**Ángor. s.** [? Lat. *angor* = distress.]

1. Indignation attended with irritation and  
mental disturbance.

*Ángor* is like  
A full hot horse, who, being allow'd his way,  
Self-mettle tires him. *Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* i. 1.

Was the Lord displeased against the rivers? was  
thine *ángor* against the rivers? was thy wrath  
against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine  
horses and thy chariots of salvation. — *Habakkuk*,  
iii. 8.

*Ángor* is, according to some, a transient hatred, or  
at least very like it. *South*.

2. Pain, or smart.

I made the experiment, setting the moxa where  
the first violence of my pain beam, and where the  
greatest *ángor* and soreness still continued, and with-  
standing the swelling of my foot. — *Sir W. Temple*.

3. *Plural*. Fit of *ángor*; threat. *Rare*.

You're too remiss and wanton in your *ángors*.—  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Wife for a Month*, ii. 1.

Whose voices, *ángors*, and terrors, and sometimes  
howlings, also he said he often heard. — *Archbishop*  
*Usher, Answer to a Jesuit*, p. 175.

**Ánger. v. a.** Make angry; provoke; enrage;  
irritate; aggravate.

Who would *ángér* the meanest artisan, which  
carrieth a good mind? — *Hobbes*.

Sometimes he *ángers* me,  
With telling me of the world's war and the ant,  
Of the dreamer Merlin and his prophecies.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* iii. 1.

There were some date taxes and impositions intro-  
duced, which rather *ángér*ed than grieved the peo-  
ple. — *Lord Clarendon*.

It *ángér'd* Turenne, once upon a day,  
To see a footman kick'd that took his pay. *Pope*.

He turneth the humours black, and maketh the  
wound bleed inward, and *ángers* malignant ulcers  
and pernicious imposthumations. — *Bacon*.



**Angered, part. adj.** Made angry.

'Would I had been some maiden even and poor!  
(O me! that I should ever see the light!  
Those dragon eyes of angry'd Eleanor  
Do hunt me, day and night.

*Tennyson, A Dream of Fair Women.*

**Angerly, adv.** In an angry manner. *Obsolete, rhetorical.*

I will not stir, nor wince, nor speak a word,  
Nor look upon the iron angerly.

*Shakespeare, King John, iv. 1.*

Such jesters' dishonest indiscretion is rather charitably to be pitied, than their exception either angerly to be grieved at, or seriously to be confuted.

*Carver.*

Then in madness and in bliss,  
If my lips should dare to kiss  
Thy taper fingers amorously,  
Amin thou blindest angerly;  
And e'er black brows drops down  
A sudden-curved frown.

*Tennyson, Madeline.*

**Angerness, s.** State of being angry. *Obsolete.*

Hail, innocent of angerness!

*M.S. cited by Warton, History of English Poetry, i. 315*

**Angle, s.** [from Lat. *angulus*.]

1. Corner.

Into the utmost angle of the world.

*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, iii. 2, 27.*

2. In *Geometry*. Space determined by the meeting of two straight converging lines.

Though there can be no direct quantitative relation between a side and an angle, yet, by being contained between the two lesser sides, the greater angle is put in indirect quantitative relation with the greater side. *Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology, pt. ii. ch. iv.*

To illustrate this subject, Reid uses the fiction of a nation whom he terms the Idemennians, who have no sense except that of sight. He describes their notions of the relations of space as being entirely different from ours. The axioms of their geometry are quite contradictory to our notions. For example, it is said to be self-evident among them that two straight lines which intersect each other once, must intersect a second time; that the three angles of any triangle are greater than two right angles; and the like. These paradoxes are obtained by tracing the relations of lines on the surface of a concave sphere, which surrounds the spectator, and on which all visible appearances may be supposed to be presented to him. — *Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas, ii. ch. vi.*

There exist no points without magnitude; no lines without breadth, nor perfectly straight; no circles with all their radii exactly equal, nor squares with all their angles perfectly right. — *Milne, System of Logic, b. i. ch. v. § 1.*

**Angle, s.** [from A.S. *angul* — hook.] Fishing-rod.

She also had an angle in her hand; but the fater was so taken, that she had forgotten taking. *Sir P. Sidney.*

Give me mine angle; we'll to the river; there,  
My musick playing far off, I will betray  
Tawny-finn'd fishes.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 5.*

[Clausener has *angle-hook*, shewing that the proper meaning of the word was then lost, and by a further confusion it was subsequently applied to the rod: 'A fisher next his trembling angle bears.' (Pope.) — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

**Angle, v. n.**

1. Fish with a hook.

The ladies angling in the crystal lake,  
Feast on the waters with the prey they take. *Waller.*

There meditate my time away,  
And angle on, and leave to have  
A quiet passage to a welcome grave.

*I. Walton, Angler's Wish.*

2. Try to gain by insinuating artifices, as fishes are caught by a bait.

By this face,

This seeming brow of justice, did he win  
The hearts of all that he did angle for.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I, iv. 3.*

The pleasant st angling is to see the fish  
Cut with her golden ears the silver stream,  
And greedily devour the treacherous bait;  
So angle we for Reckless.

*Id., Much Ado about Nothing, iii. 1.*

No solemn, antique gentleness of rhyme,  
Who having angled all his life for fame,  
And getting but a nibble at a time,  
Still fustily keeps fishing on, the same  
Small 'Triton of the minnows,' the sublimed  
Of mediocrity, the furious tame,  
The echo's echo, usher of the school  
Of female wits, boy bards — in short, a fool!

*Byron, Beppo, 73.*

**Angle, v. a.** Cntch, or fish for, as with an angle. *Obsolete.*

If he spake courtously, he angled the people's hearts: if he were silent, he misused upon some dangerous plot. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

**With on.**

You have angled me on with much pleasure to the thatch'd house; and I now find your words true. That good company makes the way seem short. — *I. Walton, Complete Angler, etc. i.*

**Angle-rod, s.** Rod to which the line and hook are hung.

It differeth much in greatness; the smallest being fit for thatching of houses; the second bigness is used for angle-rods, and, in China, for beating of offenders upon the thighs. *Hareau.*

He makes a May-fly to a miracle, and furnishes the whole country with angle-rods. — *Addison.*

**Angled, part. adj.** [Lat. *angulus*.] Having angles.

He paints, he carves, he builds, he fortifies,  
Masks citadels of curious fowls and fish;  
Some he dry-ditch — out with broths:  
Mounts narrow bones; cuts fifty-angled custards.  
*B. Jonson, Marcius, Neptune's Triumph.*

Like many-angled figures in the book  
Of some great conjuror. *Donne, Poems, p. 96.*  
The thrice three-angled beech-nut shell.  
*Bishop Hall, Satires, iii. 1.*

**Angler, s.**

1. One who fishes with an angle.

He like a patient angler, ere he strook,  
Would let them play a while upon the hook.

*Dryden.*

Neither do birds alone, but many sorts of fishes, feed upon insects; as is well known to anglers, who bait their hooks with them. *Rap.*

2. Fish so called (*Lophius piscatorius*).

The median cranial annoid plates in the Sturgeons are plainly a continuation forward of the dermal plates of the mid-line of the back; and examples of a like repetition occur amongst the Osseous Fishes in the dermal epiermal spines, for example, of the Angler, which support the long fishing-filament upon the head, or in those modified ones forming the sucking-disk on the head of the Remora. *Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates, lect. iv.*

**Anglican, adj.** English: (especially in matters appertaining to the church).

He projected, by pensions unto hopeful persons in either university, to maintain a seminary of youth, instructed in piety and learning upon the solum principles and old establishment of the Anglican church. — *Bishop Hall, Life of Hammond, § 1.*

**Anglican, s.** Member of the church of England.

The old persecutors, whether Pagan or Christian, whether Arian or Orthodox, whether Catholics, Anglicans, or Calvinists, actually were, or at least they had the decorum to pretend to be, strong Dogmatists. *Burke, Letter to R. Burke.*

**Anglicism, s.** Form of speech peculiar to the English language; English idiom.

Besides the ill habit which they get of wretched barbarizing against the Latin and Greek idiom, with their untutored anglicisms. — *Milton, Tractate on Education.*

There is, amongst many others, an odd kind of anglicisms, wherein some do frequently express themselves, as to say, your honours of Holland, Sir; your Jesuits of Spain, Sir; your courtesans of Venice, Sir. Whereunto one answered, not impertinently, My courtesans, Sir? For on them all for me, they are none of my courtesans. — *Howell, Instructions for Foreign Travel, p. 181.*

**Anglicize, v. a.** Make English; convert into English.

He [the letter U] pleaded that the same place and powers, which Y had in the Greek language, he stood fully entitled to in the English; and that, therefore, of right he ought to be possessed of the place of Y even in all Greek words anglicized, as system, lymeric, &c. — *Edwards, Canons of Criticism, p. 275.*

The glaring affectation of anglicising Latin words. — *T. Warton, History of English Poetry, ii. 282.*

**Angling, verbal abs.** Occupation or pursuit of an angler; art or practice of fishing with a rod.

Then did Deucalion first the art invent

Of angling. — *Lucan, Pharsalia, l. 1.*

Angling was, after tedious study, a calmer of unquiet thoughts, a moderator of passions, and a procurer of contentedness. — *I. Walton, Angler.*

**Angour, s.** [Lat. *angor*.] Distress; pain.

*Rare.*

If the patient be surprized with a lipthymous angour, and great oppress about the stomach, expect no relief from cordials. *Hareau.*

**Angriely, adv.** In an angry manner.

And three times Porsena called, weeping: 'Rashly and angrily I promised; but cunningly and patiently will I perform.' — *C. Kingsley, The Hecate.*

**Angriness, s.** Attribute suggested by Anger.

The provocation to these inquiries are commonly so slight, that did not this inward pride dispose us to such an *angriness* of humour that we take fire at everything, it were impossible we should be moved by them. — *Dr. H. More, Whole Duty of Man.*

**Angry, adj.**

1. Touched with anger; provoked.

Oh! let not the Lord be angry and I will speak: peradventure there shall be thirty found there. — *Genesis, xviii. 30.*

*With at.*

Your Coriolanus is not much misused, but with his friends; the commonwealth doth stand, and so would do, were he more angry at it. — *Shakespeare, Coriolanus, iv. 6.*

I think it a vast pleasure, that whenever two people of merit regard one another, so many scoundrels envy and are angry at them. — *Swift.*

*With with.*

Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. — *Genesis, xlv. 5.*

2. Having the appearance of anger; having the effect of anger.

The north wind driveth away rain; so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue. — *Proverbs, xxi. 28.*

God had provided a severe and angry education to chastise the forwardness of a young spirit to a fair fortune. — *J. C. Taylor, Sermons, iii. 267.*

3. In *Surgery*. Painful; inflamed; smarting.

This serum, being accompanied by the thinner parts of the blood, grows red and angry, and wanting its due pressure into the mass, dist ends into a hard swelling, and, in a few days, ripens into matter, and so discharges. — *W. H. W. Surgery.*

**Anguine, adj.** [Lat. *anguinus*, from *anguis* = snake.] Snake-like.

The *anguine* or snake-like reptiles, with fixed upper jaws and a singular arch, press gradually, by other forms, with rudiments of limbs (pseudopods) to the slender-bodied long-tailed leeches. — *Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates.*

**Anguish, s.** [Fr. *angoisse*.] Affliction attended with dejection.

Not all so cheerful seemed she of sight,  
As was her sister: whether dread did dwell,  
Or anguish in her heart, is hard to tell.

*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night.*

Virtue's but anguish, when 'tis sever'd,  
By occasion wak'd, and circumstantial.  
True virtue's soul's always in all deeds all. *Donne.*  
Perpetual anguish fills his anxious breast,  
Nor stopt by business, nor composed by rest;  
No music cheers him, nor no feast can please.

*Dryden.*

Seeing myself engaged, yes and engaged in so many anguishes and perplexities. — *Translation of Boetius, p. 37: 1626.*

The kindness was too much for the poor epileptic creature. He cried in an anguish of delight and gratitude: if anybody gave you and me a thousand a-year, or saved our lives, we could not be so affected. — *Thackeray, Vanity Fair.*

**Anguish, v. a.** Afflict with anguish.

Socrates was seen and observed to be much anguished. — *Translation of Boetius, p. 105: 1626.*

*Feel no touch*

Of conscience, but of fame, and be  
Anguished, not that 'twas sin, but that 'twas she. *Donne, Poems, p. 33.*

**Anguished, part. adj.** Afflicted with anguish.

Oh! Saviour, what a dread night, what a fearful tempest, what an astonishing direction was that, wherein thou thyself earnest out in the bitterness of thine anguished soul, My God, My God, why hast thou forsaken me! — *Bishop Hall, Works, i. 131.*

The spirits sinking inward, and retiring to the anguished heart. — *Fitzham, Resolves, Of Death.*

**Angular, adj.** [Lat. *angulus*.] Having, or consisting of, an Angle.

As for the figure of chrysal, it is for the most part hexagonal, or six cornered, being built upon a confused matter, from whence, as it were from a root, angular figures arise, even as in the amethyst and basaltus. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

The distance of the edges of the knives from one another, at the distance of four inches from the angular point, where the edges of the knives meet, was the eighth part of an inch. — *Sir L. Newton, Opticks.*

**Angularity, s.** Attribute suggested by Angular.

What body ever yet could figure show  
Perfectly perfect, as redundancy  
Exactly round, or blameless angularity?

*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul, iii. 2, 38.*

**Angularly, adv.** With angles or corners.

A contracted, subtle, and intricate face, full of

quirks and turnings, a labyrinthine face, now angularly, now circularly, every way aspected.—*H. Jomou, Cynthia's Revels.*

Another part of the same solution afforded us an *angulately* figured.—*Boyle.*

**Angulate.** *v. a.* Form with angles or corners. *Rare.*

Topazes, amethysts, or emeralds which grow in the fissures, are ordinarily crystallized, or shot into *angulated* figures; whereas, in the strata, they are found in rude lumps, like yellow, purple, and green pebbles.—*Woodward.*

**Angulous.** *adj.* [A.S. *angul.*] Hooked; angular. *Rare.*

Nor can it be a difference, that the parts of solid bodies are held together by hooks, and *angulous* involutions; since the coherency of the parts of these will be of as difficult a conception. *Glauville.*

**Angust.** *adj.* [Lat. *angustus* = narrow.] Narrow; strait. *Rare.*

If, as Tycho proves the moon to be distant from us and 60 semidiameters of the earth; and, as Peter Novius will have it, the air be so *angust*, what proportion is there betwixt the other three elements and it?—*Bacon, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 251.

**Angustation.** *s.* Act, or state, of narrowing or straitening. *Rare.*

The cause may be referred either to the grossness of the blood, or to the ductility of the vessels somewhere in its passage, by *angustation* upon it by part of the tumour. *H.*

**Anhelation.** *s.* [Lat. *anhelatio*; from *anhele* = pant.] Act of panting; state of being out of breath.

Those unknown tendencies and *anhelations* of divine souls toward the adorable object of their love. *Glauville, Sermons*, p. 333, 1681.

**Anight.** *adv.* In the night; nightly.

I broke my sword upon a stone, and bid him take that for coming *anight* to daunt Suike.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, ii. 1.

**Anights.** *adv.* [not necessarily from the plural of *night*; it may be from the genitive singular, like *towards*, &c.] Same as *Anight*.

The turnkey now his flock returning sees,  
Duly let out *anights* to steal for fees!—*Swift, Description of Morning.*

**Anile.** *adj.* [Lat. *anilis*; from *anus* = old woman.] Old-womanish.

For one right-minded man there were ten *anile* alarmists. *Baldwin, History of England.*

**Anility.** *s.* Old-womanishness.

Since the day in which the Reformation was begun, by how many strange and critical turns has it been perfected and handed down, if not entirely without spot or wrinkle, at least without blot or marks of *anility*. *Stearns, &c., the Illumination of King George III.*

**Animadversal.** *s.* That which has the power of perceiving and judging. *Rare.*

That lively inward *animadversal*; it is the soul itself; for I cannot conceive the body doth *animadvert*, when as objects plainly exposed to the sight are not discovered till the soul takes notice of them. *Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, Sol's, p. 122.

**Animadversion.** *s.* [Lat. *animadversio*, *an-is* = turning of the mind to anything.]

1. Reproof; severe censure; blame; unfavorable reflection; (with *on* or *upon*).

He dismissed their commissioners with severe and sharp *animadversions*. *Lord Chatham.*

When a bill is debated in parliament, it is usual to have the controversy handled by pamphlets on both sides; without the least *animadversion* upon the authors. *Swift.*

2. Kind of ecclesiastical punishment.

An ecclesiastical censure and an ecclesiastical *animadversion* are different things; for a censure has a relation to a spiritual punishment, but an *animadversion* has only a respect to a temporal one; as, degradation, and the delivering the person over to the secular court. *Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici.*

3. Perception; power of notice. *Obsolete.*

The soul is the sole percipient which hath *animadversion* and sense properly so called. *Glauville, Seeptis Sciendijum.*

**Animadversive.** *adj.* Having the power of perceiving; percipient. *Obsolete.*

The representation of objects to the soul, the only *animadversive* principle, is conveyed by motions made on the immediate organs of sense. *Glauville, Serptis Sciendijum.*

**Animadvert.** *v. n.* Pass opinion, generally suggestive of *disapprobation* or *censure*, on anything; (with *on* or *upon*).

I should not *animadvert* on him, who was a painful observer of the decorum of the stage, if he had not used extreme severity in his judgment of the incomparable Shakspeare.—*Dryden.*

If the Author of the universe *animadvert* upon men here below, how much more will it become him to do it upon their entrance into a higher state of being?—*Gray.*

**Animadvert.** *s.* One who animadvert.

¶ In these animalversions, with he, I find the mention of old cloaks, false beards, night-walkers, and salt lotion; therefore the *animadvert* hunts play-houses and bordellos; for if he did not, how could he speak of such gear? *Milton, Apology for Smectonymus.*

That is a strict observer of, and a severe *animadvert* upon, such as presume to partake of those mysteries without such a preparation. *South.*

**Animal.** *s.* [Lat. *animal*; from *anima* = spirit.] That which has animal life: (as opposed to *spiritual* on the one side, and *vegetable* on the other).

Nothing seems easier than to distinguish a plant from an *animal*, and in common practice it regards the more obvious members of both kingdoms no distinction is easier, yet as the knowledge of nature has advanced the difficulty of defining them has increased, and seems now to be insuperable. Not that the lack of such power of definition is any loss to the naturalist, if he has gained, instead, a truer conception of the fundamental unity of all organic nature. *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, iv. 2.

The irresistible and constant apprehension of a purpose in the forms and functions of *animals* has introduced into the writings of speculators on these subjects various forms of expression, more or less precise, more or less figurative; as, that '*animals* are framed with a view to the part which they have to play'; that 'nature does nothing in vain'; that she employs the best means for her ends; and the like. However metaphorical or inaccurate any of these phrases may be in particular, yet, taken altogether, they convey, clearly and definitely enough, to preclude any serious error, a principle of the most profound reality and of the highest importance in the organic sciences.—*Wardell, History of Scientific Ideas*, b. iv. ch. vi. § 15.

**Animal.** *adj.* Belonging or relating to animals.

There are things in the world of spirits wherein our ideas are very dark and confused; such as their union with *animal* nature, the way of their acting on material beings, and their converse with each other. *Watts, Logic.*

Its recognition is chiefly owing to the rapid advance of *animal* chemistry, and to improvements in the microscope. For, by the employment of these resources, it has become manifest, that the red globules, the respiratory process, the production of *animal* heat, and the energy of the locomotive organs, are but different parts of a single scheme. *Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, ii. 558.

**Animaleular.** *adj.* Relating to animalcules; belonging to animalcules.

Dr. Dwight has a theory, that the diseases which are commonly imputed to stagnant waters and marsh miasmata are produced by *animaleular* putrefaction. *Quarterly Review, On Dr. Dwight's Treatise*, 1823.

**Animaleule.** *s.* Microscopic animal.

The ciliated spores of the algae; the simplest of the ciliated *animaleules*; the most regular of the compound ciliated organisms, as the Volvox globator; together with the sponges and their allies; may be instanced as this order of life. *Reichert Spence, Principles of Zoology.*

The most minute forms, as the species called Monas crenulata, Ehrh., have been estimated at the *circumference* of a line in diameter. Of such infinitesimal size a single drop of water may contain five hundred millions of individuals, a number equalling that of the whole human species now existing upon the surface of the earth. But the varieties in the size of these invisible *animaleules* are not less than that which prevails in almost every other natural class of animals: from the minutest monad to the larger species of *Loxodes* or *Amphileptus*, which are one-sixth or one-fourth of a line in diameter, the difference of size is greater than between a mouse and an elephant. Within such narrow bounds might our ideas of the range of size in animals be limited, if the sphere of our observation was not augmented by artificial aids!—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. ii.

**Animaleuline.** *adj.* Same as *Animaleular*.

*Animaleuline* putrefaction is the immediate cause of those diseases. *Dr. Dwight, Travels in New England*, i. 436.

**Animallish.** *adj.* Of an animal nature. *Rare.*

Reason and understanding, properly so called, are peculiar appendages to humane shape. . . . From whence it is concluded that there is no life, soul, nor understanding a-tine the whole world, because the world hath no blood nor brains, nor any *animallish* or humane form.—*Cudworth, Intellectual System*.

**Animality.** *s.* State of animal existence.

All the parts serving in any wise to *animality* must be suddenly and irreversibly smitten, and come from their several uses. *Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 222.

What are they? animals or vegetables? or something betwixt and between? The first impression of any casual observer would be to declare in favour of their *animality*. *Slack, Marcella in Pond Life*, ch. ii.

**Animalisation.** *s.* Act of converting into animality.

The raw material of this restoration is derived from without; the alimentary canal, in which the conversion and *animalisation* of the food take place, is provided, in the Vertebrata, with two apertures, an entry or mouth, and an excremental outlet. *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, introd. lect.

**Animalized.** *part. adj.* Converted into animal matter.

Now we are acquainted with the antiseptic virtues of the gastric fluid, the disgusting manners of virtuosos ought no longer to surprise us, for the food, however putrid, must be totally changed before it is converted into nutriment and *animalized*. *Translation of Spallanzani*, i. 316. (Ord. MS.)

**Animant.** *adj.* Quickening; giving the character of life or soul. *Rare.*

The poems really accounted that only for a god, by the worshipping and invoking whereof they might reasonably expect benefit to themselves, and therefore, nothing was truly and properly a god to them, but what was both substantial and also *animant* and intellectual. *Cudworth, Intellectual System*.

**Animastic.** *s.* Doctrine of the soul; psychology. *Rare.*

The other schoolmen, again, who maintained that the object of Logic was thought in its processes of simple apprehension, judgement, and reasoning, (three, two, or one) carefully explained that these operations were not in their own nature proposed to the *animant*; for, as such, they belonged to *Animistic*, as they called it, or Psychology. *Sir W. Hamilton.*

**Animato.** *v. a.* [Lat. *animatus* = endowed with *anima*, or spirit.]

1. Quickened; made alive; give life to; heighten the energy of anything.

But none, ah! none can *animate* the lyre,  
And the mute strings with vocal souls inspire. *Dryden.*

2. Encourage; incite.

The more to *animate* the people, he stood on high, from whence he might be best heard, and cried unto them with a loud voice. *Kant's.*

He was *animated* to expect the papacy, by the prediction of a soothsayer, that one should succeed Pope Leo whose name should be Adrian. *Bacon.*

**Animato.** *adj.* Alive; possessing animal life.

All bodies have spirits and pneumatical parts within them; but the main differences between *animate* and inanimate are two: the first is, that the spirit of things *animate* are all contained within themselves, and are branched in veins and secret canals, as blood is; and in living creatures, the spirits have not only branches, but certain cells or seats, where the principal spirits do reside, and whereunto the rest do resort; but the spirits in things inanimate are shut in and cut off by the tangible parts, and are not pervious one to another as air is in snow. *Bacon.*

Nobler birth  
Of creatures *animate* with gradated life  
Of growth, sense, reason, all summed up in man. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 112.

There are several topics used against *animato* and idolatry; such as the visible marks of divine wisdom and goodness in the works of the creation, the vital union of souls with matter, and the admirable structure of *animate* bodies. *Bentley.*

Every acre of soil was *animate*, so to speak, with duties and privileges, which had attached to it from time immemorial, and could not be lost. *C. H. Pearson, The Early and Middle Ages of England*, ch. xxiv.

**Animated.** *part. adj.*

1. Endued with animal life.

Some of the *animated* substances have various organical or instrumental parts, fitted for a variety of motions from place to place, and a spring of life within themselves, as bees, birds, fishes, and insects; these are called *animals*. *Watts, Logic.*

2. Lively; vigorous.

The orations of Demosthenes are *animated* and even inflamed with metaphors, some of which are so bold as even to entail upon him the censure of the critics. *Goldsmith, Enquiry*, 13.

On the report there was an *animated* debate. *Macaulay, History of England*, v. 74.



**Animación. s.**

1. Act of animating or enlivening.

Plants or vegetables are the principal part of the third day's work. They are the first 'product,' which is the word of *animation*.—*Bacon*.

2. State of being enlivened; life.

Two general motions in all animation are its beginning and increase; and two more to bring down its state and declination.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Animator. s.** That which gives life or anything analogous to life.

These bodies, being of a congenious nature, do readily receive the impressions of their motor, and, if not fettered by their gravity, conform themselves to situations wherein they best unite to their animator.—*Sir T. Browne*.

**Animosity. s.** [Fr. *animosité*.] Resentment, attended with irritation.

They were sure to bring passion, animosity, and malice enough of their own, what evidence soever they had from others.—*Lord Chaperon*.

If there is not some method found out for allaying these heats and animosities among the fair sex, one does not know to what outrages they may proceed.—*Adison*.

No religious sect ever carried their aversions for each other to greater heights than our state parties have done; who, the more to inflame their passions, have mixed religious and civil animosities together; borrowing one of their appellations from the church.—*Nesbit*.

His animosities were numerous and bitter. He hated Frenchmen and Italians, Scotchmen and Irishmen, Papists and Presbyterians, Independents and Baptists, Quakers and Jews. Towards London and Londoners he felt an aversion which more than once produced important political effects.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Anise. s.** [Lat. *anisum*.] Popular name of the *Pimpinella Anisum*.

Ye pay title of mint, and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, justice, of mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.—*Matthew*.

**Ankle. s.** [A.S. *ancleow*.] Joint between the foot and the leg.

One of his ankles was much swelled and ulcerated on the inside in several places.—*Wiseman, Surgery*.

My simple system shall suppose, That Anna enters at the toes; That then she mounts by just degrees Up to the ankles, legs, and knees.—*Prior*.

**Ankle-bone. s.** [Probably two words, rather than a compound.] Bone of ankle.

The distinct single piece which forms the upper end of the ankle-bone in the young bird represents the tarsal segment, and rests, not on a single diaphysis, but on the still separate proximal ends of the three metatarsals.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. ii.

**Ankled. adj.** Furnished with ankles.

Say he be black, he's of a very good pitch, Well ankled, two good confident eyes.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Wit at Nine's Weapons*, l. 1.

**Annal. s.** [Lat. *annalis* = belonging to a year.] Register of the events of a year; history in the style of such a register.

Ye warlike dead, who fell of old In Britain's cause, by Rome enfold In deathless annals, deathless deeds inspire!

—*Young, Six-Piece*, ode 2.

Whether it be last year's annual, a general history of England, or the present state of all mankind, it is undertaken with equal confidence, and finished with equal success.—*Bishop Warburton, Enquiry into the Causes of Prolapsus and Miracles*, p. 53.

Generally in the plural.

Could you with patience bear, or I relate, O nymph! the tedious annals of our fate, Through such a train of woes if I should run, The day would sooner than the tale be done!

—*Depden*.

We are assured, by many glorious examples in the annals of our religion, that every one, in the like circumstances of distress, will not act and argue thus; but still will every one be tempted to act.—*Rogers*.

**Annalist. s.** Writer of annals.

This is the sum of what passed in three years against the Danes returning out of France, set down so properly by the Saxon annalist.—*Milton, History of England*, b. v.

Their own annalist has given the same title to that of Syriam.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

The native historians of Rome who were prior to Sallust, Dionysius, and Livy, have been sometimes grouped together under the common designation of *annalists*. The Romans appear to have applied the word *Annalis* to any historical record arranged according to successive annual periods.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of the early Roman History*, l. 90.

**Annalistie. adj.** After the manner of an annalist.

They were for the most part written in a stiff annalistie method, and hence are likened by Dionysius to the Greek chronological compendia.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of the early Roman History*, l. 50.

Fabius Pictor is classed by Cicero with Cato, Piso, Fannius and others, as exemplifying the antique meagre annalistie style of Roman history.—*Ibid.*, l. 38.

**Annalize. v. a.** Register as in an annual; record.

Observe the miracle, deserving a Baronius to annalize it.—*Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 332.

**Annats. s.** [Lat. *annus*.] First fruits.

Which annats, or first fruits, were first suffered to be taken within the realm for the only defence of Christian people against the Infidels.—*Acts of Parliament*, 23 Hen. 8, c. 31.

Though the council of Basil damned the payment of annats, yet they were paid here till Hen. VIII. annexed them for ever to the crown.—*Bishop Barlow, Remains*, p. 172.

**Annéal. v. a.** [A.S. *anelan* = heat, inflame.] Heat glass so that the colours laid on it may fix.

But when thou dost annéal in glass thy story, then the light and glory More rev'rend grows.—*G. Herbert*.

[Commonly referred to A.S. *anelan*, *anelan*, set on fire, light up; from *alan*, burn. But the A.S. is a very unusual source for the designation of a process in any of the fine arts; and I think it more likely that the term was derived from the Ital. *anello*, Lat. *anellum*, a kind of black enamel on gold or silver. To ornament in this manner became in Fr. *anelle* or *aneler*, which seems loosely to have been applied to enamelling in general.—*Webster's Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Annex. v. a.** [Fr. *annexer*.] Unite to something previously having a separate and independent existence of sufficient magnitude to make the thing annexed of secondary import.

Concerning fate or destiny, the opinions of those learned men that have written thereof may be safely received, had they not thereto annexed and fastened an inevitable necessity, and made it more general and universally powerful than it is.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

Nations will decline so low From virtue, which is rare as, that no wrong, But justice, and some fatal curse annex'd, Deprives them of their upward liberty.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 99.

I mean not the authority which is annexed to your office; I speak of that only which is unborn and inherent to your person.—*Dryden*.

These high pretensions gave scandal to Protestants as well as to Catholics; and the scandal was greatly increased when the supremacy, which Mary had resigned back to the Pope, was again annexed to the crown on the accession of Elizabeth.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Annex. s.** Thing annexed.

To which, by way of application, I add these two annexes of holy prayer.—*Jeremy Taylor, Sermons*, p. 15.

Ending in his first attempt to be but like the highest in heaven, he hath obtained of men to be the same on earth, and hath accordingly assumed the annexes of divinity.—*Sir T. Browne*.

**Annexary. s.** Addition; supernumerary. Rare.

The lay people of all sorts, both men and women, both single and married, do enroll themselves into one or more of these societies, approaching so much nearer to the state of the clergy; unto which number of them are no other than annexarys and apparitions.—*Sir E. Sandys, State of Religion*.

**Annexation. s.** Conjunction; union; addition; act, or practice, of adding or uniting.

For the patrimonies of both crowns, I see no question will arise; except your majesty would be pleased to make one compounded annexation, for an inseparable patrimony to the crown, out of the lands of both nations.—*Bacon, On the Union of England & Scotland*.

If we can return to that clarity and reasonable mindedness which Christ so vehemently recommends to us, we have his own promise, that the whole body will be full of light, Matt. vi., that all other christian virtues will, by way of concomitance or annexation, attend them.—*Hannond*.

How annexations of benefices first came into the church, whether by the prince's authority, or the pope's license, is a very great dispute.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

If Edward of England meditated the reduction of the whole British islands under one monarchy, Philip the Fair coveted with no less eager ambition the continental territories of England. He too

aspired to be King of all France. He had succeeded in incorporating the wreck of the kingdom of Arles with his own realm. He had laid the train for the annexation of Burgundy: his son was affianced to the daughter and heiress of Otto V. Edward, how-

—*History of Latin Christianity*, b. xi. ch. viii.

**Annexionist. s.** One who favours annexation.

The unconditional annexationists, suspicious of the issue, and fearing lest an assembly elected under such auspices might prove the theatre of republican intrigues, now urged immediate appeal to the people; so-called autonomists, more justly called constitutionalists, were not to be shaken in their opinion that the Parliament alone could legally dispose of the throne, &c.—*Westminster Review*, April 1861, p. 316.

**Annexion. s.** Act of annexing; addition.

It is necessary to engage the fears of men, by the annexation of such penalties as will overbalance temporal pleasure.—*Rogers*.

**Annexment. s.** Addition. Rare.

When it falls, Each small annexment, petty consequence, Attends the bolterous ruin.—*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 3.

**Annihilable. adj.** Capable of being annihilated.

Is not this contradicting himself, for a man to affirm (as Cartes does in all his writings) that the world was created by God and depends on him, and yet at the same time to declare that it implies as plain a contradiction to suppose any part of matter annihilable by the power of God, as to suppose that two and three should not make five.—*Clarke, Ecce natural and revealed Religion*, preface.

**Annihilate. v. a.** [Lat. *ad* + *nil* = nothing.] Reduce to nothing; put out of existence; destroy.

It is impossible for anybody to be utterly annihilated: that as it was the work of the omnipotency of God to make somewhat of nothing, so it requir'd the like omnipotency to turn somewhat into nothing.—*Bacon*.

Thou taught'st me, by making me Love her, who doth neglect both me and thee, To invent and practise this one way, I annihilate all thee.—*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*.

He is spair'd of God's mercy; he, by a decollation of all hope, annihilated his mercy.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Whose friendship can stand against assaults strong enough to annihilate the friendship of puny minds, such an one has reached true constancy.—*South*.

There is no reason that any one commonwealth should annihilate that whereupon the whole world is erected.—*Hobbes*.

**Annihilate. adj.** In a state of nothingness.

What is then become of those immense lakes of paper, which must needs have been employed in such numbers of books? Can these also be wholly annihilated?—*Simp, Tale of a Tub*, dedication.

Any of which, by the smallest trespass or misapplication, is utterly annihilate.—*Ibid.*, preface.

**Annihilation. s.** Act of reducing to nothing; state of being reduced to nothing.

God hath his influence into the very essence of things, without which their utter annihilation could not choose but follow.—*Hobbes*.

That knowledge, which as spirits we obtain, Is to be vail'd in the mist of pain; Annihilation were to lose heat in more; We are not quite cold where thought can soar.—*Dryden*.

He tells us that our souls are naturally mortal. Annihilation is the fate of the greater part of mankind, of heathens, of Mahometans, of unchristened babes.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

**Anniversarily. adv.** In the way of an anniversary.

A day was appointed by public authority to be kept anniversarily sacred unto the memory of that deliverance and victory.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 312.

**Anniversary. s.** [Lat. *anniversarius*.]

1. Day celebrated as it returns in the course of the year; act of celebration, or performance, in honour of the anniversary day.

For encouragement to follow the example of martyrs, the primitive christians met at the places of their martyrdom, to praise God for them, and to observe the anniversary of their sufferings.—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

Domine had never seen Mrs. Drury, whom he has made immortal in his admirable *anniversaries*.—*Dryden*.

2. Ecclesiastical office.

Anniversary is an office in the Romish Church, celebrated not only once a year, but which ought to be said daily through the year, for the soul of the deceased.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Anniversary.** *adj.* Returning with the revolution of the year; annual; yearly.

The heaven whirled about with admirable celerity, most constantly finishing its *anniversary* vicissitudes.—*Ray.*

They deny giving any worship to a creature, as inconsistent with Christianity; but confess the honour and esteem for the martyrs, which they expressed by keeping their *anniversary* days, and recommending their example.—*Bishop Stillingfleet.*

**Anniverso.** *s.* Anniversary. *Rare.*

It seems as if they sent the new-born guest To wait on the procession of their feast; And on their sacred *anniverso* decreed To stamp their image on the promiscuous seed.

*Dryden, Britannia Rediviva*, ver. 29.  
Who shall presume to mourn thee, Donne, unless He could his tears in thy expressions dress, And teach his grief that reverence of thy hearse, To weep lines learned as thy *anniverso*?

*Mayne, On the Death of Donne.*

**Annominatio.** *s.* [Lat. *annominatio -onis*.] Alliteration. See Agnominatio.

Giraldus Cambrensis speaks of *annominatio*, which he describes to be what we call alliteration, as the favourite rhetorical figure both of the Welsh and English in his time.—*Tyrrhitt, Essay on the Language of Chaucer*, § 12.

**Annotate.** *v. n.* [Lat. *annotatus*, part. of *annoto*—mark.] Explain, or criticize, by notes.

Give me leave to *annotate* on the words thus.—*Ilire, Oration*, p. 25.

I have been *annotated*, retitled, examined, and conduced; but it being my standing maxim never to speak ill of the dead, I shall let those authors rest in peace, and take great pleasure in thinking that I have sometimes been the means of their getting a belly-fill.—*Talfer*, no. 229.

**Annotatio.** *s.* Remark on book; note.

How shamefully are the bibles handled, which now hath neither *annotatio* nor table. *Bide, Yet a Congress at the Round-table*, fol. 7: 1547.

It might appear very improper to publish *annotatio*, without the text itself. *Boyle.*

**Annotatist.** *s.* One who busies himself with annotations.

How fitly the Saracens are resembled to locusts, or scorpion-tailed locusts, in Apocal., ix. 3, 5, to feed (the like is also said of the Turks, ver. 19), *Mr. God hath with far more clearness shewn, than the annotatists of the new way have discovered.*—*Worthington, Miscellaneous*, p. 58.

**Annotator.** *s.* Writer of notes or annotations; scholiast; commentator.

Our countryman, Cardinal Allen, and the Rhemish *annotator*.—*Bishop Barlowe, Remains*, p. 217.

The content of this discourse will perhaps be the less subject to ravel out, if I hem it with the speech of our learned and pious *annotator*.—*Spencer, Discourse concerning Profane*, p. 202.

I have not that respect for the *annotators* which they generally meet with in the world. *Elton, Dissertation on reading the Classics.*

The observation of faults and beauties is one of the duties of an *annotator*, which some of Shakespeare's editors have attempted, and some have neglected.—*Dr. Johnson, Proposal for printing Shakespeare.*

**Annuncio.** *v. a.*

1. Publish; proclaim.

Of the Messiah I have heard foretold By all the prophets; of thy birth, at length Announc'd by Gabriel, with the first I knew.

*Milton, Paradise Regained*, iv. 502.

2. Pronounce; declare by a judicial sentence.

These, pity thy dove, mean time, thy glorious cure, Who model nations, publish laws, *annunciate* Or life or death.

*Prior.*

**Announcement.** *s.* Declaration; advertisement; notification.

We made the *announcement*, and was received with cheers. *Balsam, History of England.*

**Announcer.** *s.* One who announces.

The *announcer* of this good news was received with cheers and acclamation by the delighted mob. *Turkish Spy.*

**Annóy.** *v. a.* [Fr. *annoyer*.] Incommode; vex; tease; molest.

Corinus was *annóy*, And we on his misdo.

*Layamon, MSS. Coll. Otho*, c. xiii.

Salomon saith, that right as mothes in shepels fleeth *annóyeth* the clothes, and the snail wormes to the tre, right so *annóyeth* sawe to the herle.—*Chaucer*, lib. 131. (Perowne.)

Woe to poor man; each outward thing *annóyeth* him.

He heaps in inward grief, that most destroys him.

*Sir P. Sidney.*

One who lones in populous city pent,

houses thick and sewers *annóy* the air,

Forth issuing on a summer's morn to breathe

Among the pleasant villages, and farms

Adjoin'd, from each thing met conceives delight.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 440.

Insects seldom use their offensive weapons unless provoked; let them but alone, and *annóy* them not.—*Ray.*

**Annóy.** *s.* Injury; molestation; trouble.

Sleep, Richmond, sleep in peace, and wake in joy;

God angels guard thee from the ban's *annóy*

*Shakespeare, Richard III.* v. 3.

All pain and joy is in their way;

The things we fear bring less *annóy*

Than fear, and hope brings greater *annóy*;

But in themselves they cannot stay.

What then remains but, after post *annóy*,

To take the good vicissitudes of joy.

*Dryden.*

**Annóyance.** *s.* That which annoys; state

of being annoyed; act of annoying.

A grain, a dust, a gnat, a wand'ring hair,

Any *annóyance* in that precious sense.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iv. 1.

The spit venom of their poisoned hearts breaketh out to the *annóyance* of others.—*Hooker.*

The greatest *annóyance* and disturbance of mankind has been from one of those two things, force or fraud. *South.*

Those honourable retreats from power which, in later days, parties have often made, with less, but still in good order, in firm union, with unbroken spirit and formidable means of *annóyance*, were utterly unknown. *Macaulay, Essays, Hallam's Constitutional History.*

**Annóyer.** *s.* One who annoys.

He was the *annóyer* and disturber of the whole neighbourhood; and rich and poor were equally glad to be well rid of him. *Turkish Spy.*

**Annóytul.** *adj.* Full of annoy or trouble.

*Rare.*

For as be it so, that in tarying be *annóytul*, shentes it is not to reprove in saying of judgement, ne in vengeance taking, when it is sufficient and reasonable.—*Tale of Malbeaux.*

**Annóyous.** *adj.* Troublesome. *Rare.*

Ye have eloped to your counsel a great multitude of people, full chereant and full *annóyous* far to here.—*Tale of Malbeaux.*

**Annual.** *adj.* [Fr. *annuel*; from Lat. *annus*—year.]

1. Coming yearly.

Annual for me, the grape, the rose, renew

The juice nectarous and the balmy dew.

*Pope.*

2. Reckoned by the year.

The king's majesty

Does purpose honour to you; to which

A thousand pounds a year, *annual* support,

Out of his grace he adds.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* ii. 3.

3. Lasting only a year; (opposed to *biennial* and *perennial*).

The dying in the winter of the roots of plants that are *annual*, seemeth to be caused by the over-essence of the sap; which being prevented, they will superannuate if they stand warm. *Bacon.*

Every tree may, in some sense, be said to be an *annual* plant, both leaf, flower, and fruit proceeding from the coat that was superinduced over the wood the last year. *Ray.*

**Annual.** *s.*

1. In Botany. That which lasts only a year.

See *Annual*, *adj.*

They are indeed like *annuals*, that grow about a young tree, and seem to vie with it for a summer, but fall and die with the leaves in autumn, and are never heard of more.—*Sir J. Tale of a Tub, Author's Apology.*

2. Book published as one of a series with an interval of twelve months between.

Eighteen hundred and thirty was a great year for *annuals*; and some of our best writers were not above contributing to them.—*C. Redding, Recollections of a Literary Life.*

**Annually.** *adv.* Yearly; every year.

By two drachms, they thought it sufficient to signify a year, because the heart at one year weigheth two drachms, that is, a quarter of an ounce; and unto fifty years, *annually* increaseth the weight of one drachm.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

The whole strength of a nation is the utmost that a prince can raise *annually* from his subjects.—*Swift.*

**Annuary.** *adj.* Annual. *Obsolete.*

Supply new

With *annuary* cloaks the wandering Jew.

*John Hall, Poems*, p. 10.

**Annuitant.** *s.* One who possesses, or receives, an annuity.

Whence shall we furnish materials for the meditation of the platon in his meals, of a sportsman in a rainy month, of the *annuitant* between the days of quarterly payment?—*Idler*, no. 24.

**Annúity.** *s.* [Fr. *annuité*.] Annual payment

for a time determined by a contingent event: (as the death of the recipient).

He was generally known to be the son of one earl, and brother to another, who supplied his expence, beyond what his *annuity* from his father would bear. *Lord Cheroke.*

**Annú.** *v. a.* Nullify; annihilate; abrogate; abolish; obliterate.

That which gives force to the law is the authority that enacts it; and whoever destroys this authority does, in effect, *annú* the law.—*Bojers.*

Light, the pure work of God, to me's extinct,

And all her various objects of delight

*Annú'd*, which might in part my grief have cas'd.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 72.

But the king had the power of pardoning offenders; and there is one point at which the power of pardoning and the power of legislating seem to fade into each other, and may easily, at least in a simple case, be confounded. A penal statute is virtually *annú'd* if the penalties which it imposes are regularly remitted as often as they are incurred. The sovereign was undoubtedly competent to remit penalties without limit. He was therefore competent to *annú* virtually a penal statute.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Annular.** *adj.* Like a ring.

That they might not, in bending the arm or leg, rise up, he has fixed them to the bones by *annular* ligaments.—*Cheyne.*

**Annulary.** *adj.* Same as Annular.

Because continual respiration is necessary, the wind-pipe is made with *annulary* cartilages, that the sides of it may not flag and fall together.—*Ray.*

**Annulet.** *s.* Little ring.

Plucked the gems

There growing longest by the meadow's edge,

And into many a listless *annulet*,

Now cover'd now beneath, her marriage ring,

Wove and unwove it.

*Tennyson, Idylls of the King, Enid.*

**Annúler.** *s.* One who annuls.

It must not be supposed, however, that Acrisius is a much more certainly historical personage, or that his name is much more proof against sceptical etymology. I suspect that, when he is commemorated as the founder of a confederacy, which was to unite as one nation the separate tribes of Greece, his name may be derived from *ἀννύω*, and that he is a personification of *ἀννύω*, and is in a mythical form the *annúler* of distinctions.—*Professor Mulden, in Transactions of the Philosophical Society* no. 133.

**Annulose.** *adj.* In Zoology. Belonging to the sub-kingdom containing the insects and worms.

Foremost amongst these, numerous problems, affecting the distinction between 'varieties' and 'species' (as usually accepted) of the animal kingdom, stand pre-eminent: especially in the *Annulose* orders, in which the distinctions are less easy a priori to pronounce upon.—*T. F. Wallaston, On the Variation of Species*, c. ii.

**Annúciate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *annunciatus*, part. of *annuncio*—announce.] Announce.

To Sampson, which that was *annúciate* By the angel, long or his nativity.

*Chaucer, Monk's Tale.*

There (in the almanack) should he see his blessed Saviour's conception *annúciate* by the angel, March 25. *Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 33.

They who did foretell the birth of Adam, the fore-runner of Christ; they who did *annúciate* unto the blessed Virgin the conception of the Saviour of the world, they have a constant and perpetual relation to the children of God. *Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. ix.

Let my death be thus *annúciate*d and shewn forth till I come to judgment. *Bishop Hall, Corruptions of the Church of Rome.*

**Annunciatio.** *s.*

1. Name given to the day celebrated by the church, in memory of the angel's salutation of the blessed Virgin: (solemnized with us on the 25th of Marell).

Upon the day of the *annunciatio*, or Lady-day, meditate on the incarnation of our blessed Saviour; and so upon all the festivals of the year.—*Jeremy Taylor.*

2. Promulgation; promulgation.

The *annunciatio* of the Gospel.—*Hammond, Sermons*, p. 573.

**Annúciative.** *adj.* After the manner of an *annunciatio*.

We see Christ's word,—in an *annúciative*, but an exhortatory stile.—*Dr. J. More, Gentleman's Calling*, sec. 5, § 13. (Ord MS.)

**Annóyne.** *adj.* [Gr.  $\alpha\pi\alpha\gamma\gamma\epsilon\iota\alpha$  = pain.] Having the power of mitigating pain.

The *annóyne* draught of oblivion, thus draughted, is well calculated to preserve a galling wakefulness.—*Burke.*

**Lettuce**, which has a milky juice with an *anodyne* or opiate quality resolvent of the bile, is proper for melancholy.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Anodyne. s.** Medicine which assuages pain. Yet durst she not deeply probe the wound, As hoping still the nobler parts were sound: But strove with *anodyne* to assuage the smart, And mildly thus her medicine did impart. *Dryden*.  
*Anodyne*, or slaters of pain of the alimentary kind, are such things as relax the tension of the affected nervous fibres, as decoctions of emollient substances; those things which destroy the particular acrimony which occasions the pain, or what densens the sensation of the brain by procuring sleep.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

The churchmen, at the time of the Revolution, justified their conduct by all those profligate sophisms which are called Jesuitical, and which are commonly reckoned among the peculiar sins of Popery, but which, in fact, are every where the *anodynes* employed by minds rather subtle than strong, to quiet those internal twinges which they cannot but feel and which they will not obey.—*Macanlay, Essays*, p. 91.

**Anoint. v. a.** [N.Fr. *enoindre*; from Lat. *unquo*.]

1. Rub over with unctuous matter: (as oil or unguents).

*Anointed* let me be with deadly venom.

*Anointed* let me be with deadly venom. *Shakespeare, Richard III.* iv. 1. Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts; but thou shalt not *anoint* thyself with the oil: for thine olive shall cast his fruit.—*Deuteronomy*, xxviii. 40.

Warm waters then in brazen caddis borne, Are pour'd to wash his body, joint by joint, And fragrant oils the stiffen'd limbs *anoint*. *Dryden*.

2. Consecrate by unction.

I would not see thy sister, In his *anointed* flesh stick horrid fumes. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 7.

**Anointer. s.** One who anoints.

At W.ington, in Oxfordshire, there was a sect called *Anointers*, from their anointing people before they admitted them into their communion. Dr. Plot's Oxfordshire, chap. xxxviii. *Gray, Notes on Hudibras*, 3. 2.

**Anointing. verbal abs.** Anointment; act of anointing.

Their bathings and *anointings* before their feasts, their perfumes and sweet odours in diverse kinds at their feasts.—*Hakewill, Apology*, p. 390.

All the necessaries and treasures of amorous delicacy, as sweet washings, anointings, clothings with embroidery, &c. *Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness*, p. 25.

**Anointment. s.** State of being anointed.

That sovran lord, who, in the disclosure of his holy *anointment* from God the Father, which made him supreme bishop of our souls, was so humble as to say, Who made me a judge or divider over you?—*Milton, Antidivisions on Influence of Humble Remonstrance*.

**Anomalism. s.** Anomaly. *Rare*.

The *anomalisms* in words have been so many that some have gone so far as to allow no analogy either in the Greek or Latin tongue.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, p. 30.

**Anomalous. adj.** [Gr. *an* = not, *hmalos* = level.] Irregular; out of rule; deviating from the general method or analogy of things.

There will arise *anomalous* disturbances not only in civil and artificial, but also in military officers.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

He being acquainted with some characters of every speech, you may at pleasure make him understand *anomalous* pronunciation. *Hobbes*.

Metallic gold, silver, copper, tin, lead, and iron: which we may join that *anomalous* body, quicksilver or mercury. *Locke*.

**Anomalously. adv.** In an anomalous manner.

Eve was not solemnly begotten, but suddenly framed, and *anomalously* proceeded from Adam.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

But it is better that the whole should be imperfectly and *anomalously* answered, than that, while some parts are provided for with great exactness, others might be totally neglected.—*Burke, Reflections on the French Revolution*.

**Anomaly. s.** Irregularity; deviation from the common rule.

The vulgar pronunciation of this letter hath diverse *anomalies*.—*Bulter, English Grammar*, p. 20: 1055.

If we should chance to find a mother debauching her daughter, as such monsters have been seen, we must charge this upon a peculiar *anomaly* and baseness of nature.—*South*.

I do not pursue the many pseudographics in use, Vol. I.

but intend to shew how most of these *anomalies* in writing might be avoided.—*Holder*.

**Anomy. s.** [Gr. *an* = not, *nomos* = law.] Breach of law; condition in which the restraints of law are ignored. *Rare*.

If sin be good, and just, and lawful, it is no more evil, it is no sin, no *anomy*.—*Archbishop Bramhall, Against Hobbes*.

The delights of the body betray us, through our over indulgence to them, and lead us captive to *anomy* and disobedience. *Glauvill, Præsidence of Souls*, ch. xiv.

Iniquity, in the Greek text, is *anomia*, *anomy*; or a life without law.—*Shelford, Discourses*, p. 263.

**Anon. adv.** [from the root of Yon, implying distance in time.]

1. Soon; in good time; presently.

A little snow, tumbled about,

*Anon* becomes a mountain. *Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 4.

Will they come abroad *anon*? *B. Jonson*.

Shall we see young Okeon? *Idem*.

Heaven, witness that *anon*! while we discharge

Freely our part. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 564.

Still as I did the leaves inspire,

With such a purple light they shone,

As if they had been made of fire,

And spreading so, would flame *anon*. *Waller*.

2. Sometimes; at other times.

Full forty days he pass'd, whether on hill

Sometimes, *anon* in shady cave, each night,

Or harbour'd in one cave, is not reveal'd.

*Milton, Paradise Regain'd*, i. 304.

**Ever and anon.** Now and then.

And 'twixt his finger and his thumb he held

A painted-box, which *ever and anon*

He gave his nose, and took 't away again.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* i. 3.

**Anonymity. s.** Fact of being anonymous.

One of these, at least, he had hoped to see in print; for a bookseller had received it, with some expressions of encouragement; but after half a year his fair manuscript was returned to him all soiled and crossed, with an answer that 'the *anonymity* of the work was likely to injure the sale.'—*Curlye, Miscellaneous Essays*, i. 323.

**Anonymous. adj.** [Gr. *an* = not, *onyma* = name.] Wanting a name.

These animalcules serve also for food to another

*anonymous* insect of the waters. *Reg.*

**Anonymously. adv.** Without a name.

I would know, whether the edition is to come out *anonymously*, among complaints or spurious editions. *Swift*.

**Anonymousness. s.** Attribute suggested by Anonymous.

The *anonymousness* of newspaper writing rests on the same ground as the vote by ballot for electoral purposes: viz. the protection against intimidation or undue influence which, in either case, the secrecy affords.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. ix.

**Anopsy. s.** [Gr. *an* = not, *opsis* = vision.] Non-visibility. *Rare*.

This is agreeable unto the determination of Aristotle, who computeth the time of their *anopsy* or invisibility by that of their gestation.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, p. 174.

**Another. adj.** [A.S. *andher*, one other.—for the notion of duality see After.]

1. Not the same.

He that will not lay a foundation for perpetual disorder must of necessity find *another* rise of government than that. *Locke*.

2. One more; new addition to former number.

What! will the line stretch out to th' crack of doom?

*Another* yet? *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 1.

3. Any other; anyone else.

If one man sin against *another*, the Judge shall

judge him.—1 *Samuel*, ii. 25.

Why not of her? prefer'd above the rest,

By him with night's deeds and open love profess'd;

No had *another* been. *Dryden*.

4. Not one's self.

A man shall have diffused his life, his self, and his whole conversations so far, that he can weep his sorrows with *another's* eyes; when he has *another* heart beside his own, both to share and to support his grief. *South*.

5. Different; much altered.

When the soul is beaten from its station, and the

mounds of virtue are broken down, it becomes quite

*another* thing from what it was before.—*South*.

**Anothergains. adj.** [the gain is the gain in Against.] Of another kind; in another direction. *Obsolete*.

If my father had not plaid the hasty fool, I might

have had *anothergains* husband than Daniel.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

**Anothergates. adj.** Of another sort or turn. *Obsolete*.

If we be of the spirituality, there should be in us *anothergates* manifestation of the spirit than is ordinarily to be found in the temporality.—*Bishop Southey*.

Hudibras, about to enter

Upon *anothergates* adventure.

*Bulter, Hudibras*, iii. 423.

**Anotherguess. adj.** [the guess = guise.] Of a different character. *Obsolete*.

If you are bent to wed, I wish you *anotherguess*

wife than Socrates had. *Hovell, Letters*, b. i. iv. 9.

Oh Hovell! where art thou? It used to go in

*anotherguess* manner in thy time.—*Arbuthnot*.

**Anslight. s.** Same as Onslaught. *Obsolete*.

I do remember yet that *anslight*; thou wast

leden.

• And thou'ld before the butler.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Monsieur Thomas*, ii. 2.

**Answer. v. n.** [A.S. *andswarian*.]

1. Speak in opposition.

If it be said, we may discover the elementary ingredients of things, *answer*, that it is not necessary that such a discovery should be practicable.—*Boyle*.

2. Be accountable.

How they have been since received, and so well improved, let those *answer* either to God or man who have been the authors and promoters of such wise council.—*Sir W. Temple*.

You must bear

The future blame, and *answer* to the world,

When you refuse the easy honest means

Of taking care of him. *Southern*.

With for.

Those many had not dared to do evil

If the first man that did th' edict inflict

Had *answer'd* for his deed.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, ii. 2.

Some men have sinned in the principles of humanity, and must *answer* for not being men.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

If there be any absurdity in this, our author must

*answer* for it.—*Locke*.

The night so impudently fixed for my last made

little impression on myself; but I cannot *answer* for

my family.—*Swift*.

3. Correspond to; suit with.

As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of

man to man. *Proverbs*, xxvii. 19.

4. Act reciprocally.

Say, dost thou yet the Roman harp command?

Do the strings *answer* to thy noble hand? *Dryden*.

5. Stand as opposite, or correlative, to something else.

There can but two things create love, perfection, and usefulness; to which *answer*, on our part, 1. Admiration; 2. and Desire; and both these are centred in love.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

6. Succeed; produce the wished event.

• Jason followed her counsel, whereto, when the

event had *answer'd*, he again demanded the fleece.

—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

**Answer. v. a.**

1. Speak in return to a question.

Are we success'd? are the Moors remov'd?

*Answer* those questions first, and then a thousand

*Dryden, Spanish Friar*.

2. Be equivalent to; stand for something else.

A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry; but money *answereth* all things.—*Ecclesiastes*, x. 19.

3. Satisfy any claim, or petition, of right or justice.

Zelmaue with rageful eyes bid him defend himself; for no less than his life would *answer* it.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Revenge the heaving and disdain'd contempt Of this proud king, who studies day and night To *answer* all the debt he owes unto you.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* i. 3.

Let his neck *answer* for it, if there is any mortal

law in the world. *Shakespeare, Henry IV.* v. 4.

That yearly rent is still paid, even as the former

casualty itself was wont to be, in parcel men paid in

and *answered*.—*Bacon*.

4. Bear proportion to; correspond with.

Weapons must need be dangerous things, if they

*answered* the bulk of so prodigious a person.—*Swift, Gulliver's Travels*.

In operations upon bodies for their venison or alteration, the trial in great quantities doth not

*answer* the trial in small; and so deceiveth many.—*Bacon*.

Our part is, to choose out the most deserving objects, and the most likely to *answer* the ends of our

charity.—*Bishop Atterbury, Sermons*.

## 5. Comply with.

He dies that touches of this fruit,  
Till I and my affairs are answer'd.

*Shakespeare, As you like it, li. 7.*

## 6. Appear, to any call or authoritative summons; confront; meet.

Thou wert better in thy grave than to answer,  
With thy uncovered body, this extremity of the  
skies.—*Shakespeare, King Lear, iii. 4.*

## 7. Be over-against anything.

Fire answers fire; and, by their pale beams,  
Each battle sees the other's under'd face.  
*Shakespeare, Henry V. iv. chorus.*

## Answer. s.

## 1. That which is either said or written, in return to a question or position.

It was a right answer of the physician to his patient that had sore eyes: If you have more pleasure in wine than in your sight, wine is good.—*Locke.*

How can we think of appearing at that tribunal, without being able to give a ready answer to the questions which he shall then put to us, about the poor and the afflicted, the hungry and the naked, the sick and the imprisoned.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

## 2. Account to be given.

He'll call you to so hot an answer for it,  
That eaves and wombly vaultages of France  
Shall chide your trespass.  
*Shakespeare, Henry V. li. 4.*

## 3. In Law. Confutation of a charge exhibited against a person.

A personal answer ought to have three qualities: it ought to be pertinent to the matter in hand; it ought to be absolute and unconditional; it ought to be clear and certain.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici.*

## 4. Retaliation; corresponding practice.

Great the slaughter is  
Here made by the Roman; great the answer he  
Britons must take. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline, v. 3.*

## Answer-jobber. s. One who makes a trade of writing answers.

What discounts me from having anything to do with this race of answer-jobbers, is, that they have no sort of conscience in their dealing.—*Swift, On the Barrier Treaty.*

## Answerable. adj.

## 1. Capable of being answered: (as opposed to unanswerable).

Unanswerable to a boastful word. His best reasons are answerable; his worst and not worthy of being answered.—*Jeremy Collier, Essays upon several moral Subjects.*

## 2. Liable to give an account; answer any demand of justice, or stand the trial of an accusation.

Every chief of every kindred or family should be answerable, and bound to bring forth every one of that kindred, at all times to be justified, when he should be required, or charged with any treason or felony.—*Spencer, View of the State of Ireland.*

Will any man argue, that if a physician should manifestly prescribe poison to all his patients, he cannot be justly punished, but is answerable only to God? *Swift.*

## 3. Correspondent; correlative.

It was but such a likeness as an imperfect glass doth give, answerable enough in some features and colours, but erring in others.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

The daughters of Atlas were ladies, who, accompanying such as came to be registered among the worthies, brought forth children answerable in quality to those that beget them.—*Sir W. Raleigh.*

That, to every petition for things needful, there should be some answerable sentence of thanks provided particularly to follow, is not requisite.—*Hooker.*

And because they had these frequent occasions of meeting with one another, it was proposed that some course might be thought of to improve this meeting to a more regular way of debating times; and that according to the manner in other countries, where there were voluntary associations of men into academies for the advancement of various parts of learning, they might do something answerable here for the promoting of experimental philosophy.—*Birch, History of the Royal Society.*

## 4. Proportionate; suitable; equivalent.

Only add  
Deeds to thy knowledge answerable; add faith,  
Add virtue, patience, temperance; add love,  
By name to come call'd charity, the soul  
Of all the rest. *Milton, Paradise Lost, xii. 582.*

The following, by certain estates of men, answerable to that which a great person himself professeth, as of soldiers to him that hath been employed in the wars, hath been a thing well taken even in monarchies.—*Bacon.*

If answerable style I can obtain  
Of my celestial patroness

There be no kings whose means are answerable  
Upon other men's desires.—*Sir W. Raleigh.*

## Answerableness. s. Attribute suggested by Answerable. Rare.

To show therefore the correspondence and answerableness which is between this bridegroom and his spouse, &c.—*Harnar, Translation of Beza, p. 196.*

## Answerably. adv. In due proportion; with proper correspondence; suitably. Rare.

The broader seas are, if they be entire, and free from islands, they are answerably deeper.—*Beverwood, Enquiries touching the Diversity of Languages and Religion through the chief Parts of the World.*

It bears light sorts into the atmosphere to a greater or lesser height, answerably to the greater or lesser Intensity of the heat.—*Woodward.*

## Answerer. s. One who answers.

I know your mind, and I will satisfy it, neither will I do it like a niggardly answerer, going no further than the bounds of the question.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

It is very unfair in any writer to employ ignorance and malice together; because it gives his answerer double work.—*Swift.*

## Answerlessly. adv. In the way of an insufficient answer, or no answer at all. Rare.

Answered indeed; but as he said answerlessly.—*Bishop Hall, Honor of married Clergy, § 1.*

## Ant. s. [see Emmet.] Insect so called.

We'll set thee to school to an ant, to teach thee there's no labour in the winter.—*Shakespeare, King Lear, ii. 4.*

Michins, all cities now but ant-hills be,  
Where, when the several labourers I see,  
For children, house, provision, taking pain,  
They're all but ants, carrying eggs, straw, and grain.  
*Bouue.*

Learn each small people's genius, policies;  
The ant's republic, and the realm of bees. *Pope.*

## Ant-bear. s. Animal belonging to the Myrmecophaga.

Divers quadrupeds feed upon insects: and some live wholly upon them, as two sorts of tamandaras upon ants, which therefore are called in English ant-bears. *Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

## Ant-hill, or Ant-hillock. s. Small hillocks of earth in which ants make their nests.

Put blue bottles (the flowers so called) into an ant-hill, they will be stained with red; because the ants drop upon them their stinking liquor, which hath the effect of oil of vitriol.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

Those who have seen ant-hillocks, have easily perceived those small heaps of corn about their nests.—*Addison.*

## Ant-lion. s. [two words, rather than a compound.] Orthopterous insect of the family Myrmecoleonidae.

Of the ant-lion, whose larvæ have earned a bad reputation for their predaceous ingenuity, Ceylon has, at least, four species, which seem peculiar to the island.—*Sir J. E. Tennent, Ceylon, pt. ii. ch. vi.*

## Antagonism. s. State of opposition.

Of the character and extent of his inquiries, I have given a sketch, which, notwithstanding its imperfections, may serve to illustrate the antagonism of the Scotch and English intellects, by showing how the methods peculiar to each nation struggled for mastery in that great mind, which was exposed to the action of both. *Buckle, History of Civilization in England, vol. ii. ch. v.*

## Antagonist. s.

## 1. One who contends with another; opponent: (implying generally personal and particular opposition).

Our antagonists in these controversies may have met with some not unlike to Ithacius.—*Hooker.*

It is not fit that the history of a person should appear, till the prejudice both of his antagonists and adherents be softened and subdued.—*Addison.*

Not content with the easy victories which he gained over such feeble antagonists as those who were quarrelled at Clerkenwell and the Savoy, he had the courage to measure his strength with no less a champion than Bossuet, and came out of the conflict without discredit.—*Maccaulay, History of England, ch. xiv.*

## 2. Contrary.

The short club consists of those who are under five feet; ours is to be composed of such as are above six. These we look upon as the two extremes and antagonists of the species; considering all those as neutrals who fill up the middle space.—*Addison.*

## 3. In Anatomy. Muscle which counteracts another.

A relaxation of a muscle must produce a spasm in its antagonist, because the equilibrium is destroyed.—*Arbuthnot.*

## Antagonist. adj. Opposite, contrary.

Already intellectuality has its views and ideas, on which it arranges the facts of ecclesiastical history; and it

is sure to consider the absence of any antagonist theory as an evidence of the reality of its own.—*Nrman, Development of Christian Doctrine, ch. i. § 1.*

## Antagonistic. adj. Contending as an antagonist.

It may be, too, if the ordinance of nature, their valours are not yet so combulant, Or truly antagonistic, as to fight. But may admit to hear of some divisions Of fortitude, may put 'em off their guard.  
*B. Jonson, Magnificent Lady.*

## Antagony. s. [Gr. avri = against, opposition, ávay = contest.] Contest; opposition. Rare.

For others born idolaters, the moral reason of their dangerous keeping, and the incommunicable antagony that is between Christ and Belial, will be sufficient to enforce the commandment of those two inspired reformers, Ezra and Nehemiah, to put an idolater as well under the Gospel.—*Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce, i. 8.*

## Antarctic. adj. [Gr. ἀνταρκτικός = opposite to the Ἀρκτος, or constellation of the Great Bear.] Southern pole: (so called, as opposite to the northern).

They that had sail'd from near th'antarctic pole, Their treasure safe, and all their vessels whole, In sight of their dear country ruin'd be, Without the guilt of either rock or sea. *Walter.*

## Antecedaneous. adj. Going before; preceding. Rare.

Admit that which, as capable of antecedaneous proof, may be presupposed.—*Barrow, Sermons, ii. 467.*

## Antécède. v. n. [Lat. ante = before, cedo = to go.] Precede; go before.

It seems consonant to reason, that the fabric of the world did not long antécède its motion.—*Sir M. Hale.*

## Antecedence. s. Act, or state, of going before; precedence.

It is impossible that mixed bodies can be eternal, because there is necessarily a pre-existence of the simple bodies, and an antecedence of their constitution preceding the existence of mixed bodies.—*Sir M. Hale.*

## Antecedency. s. State of going before.

## (Obsolete.)

There can be no multitude without one, but one may be without a multitude; for unity is before any multiplied number. Which antecedency of unity, in the same place, he [Dionysius] applyeth unto the Deity.—*Folthry, Alchemiste, p. 548.*

Let the collections of the last antecedency be observed.—*Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams, p. 168: 1683.*

## Antecedent. adj. [antecedent is used chiefly with regard to time; precedent, with regard to both time and place.] Going before; preceding; independent of.

To assert that God looked upon Adam's fall as a sin, and punished it, when, without any antecedent sin of his, it was impossible for him not to fall, seems a thing that highly reproaches essential equity and goodness.—*South.*

## With to before the thing supposed to follow.

No one is so hardy as to say, God is in his debt; that he owed him a nobler being: for existence must be antecedent to merit.—*Collier.*

Did the blood first exist, antecedent to the formation of the heart? But that is to set the effect before the cause.—*Bentley.*

What were the materials out of which Dionysius, Livy, Plutarch, Cicero, and other extant writers, derived their accounts of the period of Rome antecedent to contemporary history?—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of early Roman History, i. 76.*

The country had collected itself: the fruits of the families had been chastened, if they had not been subdued; while the increase of wealth and material prosperity had brought out into obvious prominence those advantages of peace which a hot-spirited people, antecedent to experience, had not anticipated and had not been able to appreciate.—*Froude, History of England, ch. ii.*

## Antecedent. s.

## 1. That which goes before: (especially with the suggestion of causality).

A duty of so mighty an influence, that it is indeed the necessary antecedent, if not also the direct cause of a sinner's return to God.—*South.*

When we perform an action, we perform it in consequence of some motive or motives; that those motives are the results of some antecedents; and that, therefore, if we were acquainted with the whole of the antecedents, and with all the laws of their movements, we could with unerring certainty predict the whole of their immediate results.—

*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i. ch. l.

2. In *Grammar*. Noun to which the relative is subjoined: (as, the man [antecedent] who [relative] comes hither).

Let him learn the right joining of substantives with adjectives, the noun with the verb, and the relative with the antecedent.—*Ancham*.

3. In *Logic*. First proposition of an enthymeme.

Conditional or hypothetical propositions are those whose parts are united by the conditional particle: if; as, if the sun be fixed, the earth must move; if there be no fire, there will be no smoke. The first part of these propositions, or that wherein the condition is contained, is called the *antecedent*, the other is called the consequent.—*Watts, Logic*.

An hypothetical proposition must, therefore, contain a reason and its consequent, and it thus presents the appearance of two members or clauses. The first clause—that which contains the reason—is called the *antecedent*, also the reason, the condition, or the hypothesis; the second is called the consequent, also the thesis.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, lect. xlii. l. 238.

**Antecedently**. *adv.* In the state of antecedence, or going before; previously.

We consider him *antecedently* to his creation, while he yet lay in the barren womb of nothing, and only in the number of possibilities.—*South*.

And it must be allowed to such persons that, while reason *antecedently* suggests an historical inquiry, as the means of arriving at a knowledge of Christianity, it makes no promise that difficulties will not embarrass its course, or even preclude its satisfactory completion.—*Neuman, Development of Christian Doctrines*, p. 4.

**Antecessor**. *s.* One who goes before, or leads another; principal; forerunner; previous occupier.

The successor seldom prosecuting his *antecessor's* devices.—*Sir E. Budge, State of Religion*.

Search the reports of the pope's own rolls: undoubtedly they would receive the same answer which popes in former times have had, and with the same quick dispatch that our *antecessors* in this case have thought to be requisite.—*Lord Northampton, Proceedings against Garret*, sign. l. h. k.

'Tis certainly derived to them by their *antecessors*.—*H. Hammond, On the Festivals of the Church*. The *antecessor* was most commonly he that possessed the lands in King Edward's time before the conquest.—*Brady, Glossary*.

**Antechamber**. *s.* [improperly *antichamber*.] Chamber which leads to chief apartment.

The empress has the *antechambers* past, And this way moves with a disorder'd haste.—*Dryden*.

His *antechamber* and room of audience are little square chambers wainscoted.—*Addison*.

To say the truth, she had conceived a suspicion at her last interview with her mistress; and had waited ever since in the *antechamber*, having carefully applied her ears to the keyhole during the whole time that the preceding conversation passed between Joseph and the lady.—*Fielding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

**Antechapel**. *s.* Part of the chapel through which the passage is to the choir or body.

I presume he afterwards altered his directions with regard to the place of interment; for he was buried on the south side of the *antechapel* of Trinity College chapel.—*T. Warton, Life of Bathurst*, p. 190.

**Antedate**. *v. a.*

1. Date earlier than the real time: (so as to confer a fictitious antiquity).

Now thou hast loved me one whole day, To-morrow when thou leav'st, what wilt thou say? Wilt thou then *antedate* some new-made vow, Or say that now We are not just those persons which we were?

By reading, a man does, as it were, *antedate* his life, and make himself contemporary with the ages past.—*Catler*.

2. Anticipate.

You need not thank me, Canon; in your love You *antedated* what I can do for you; And I, in gratitude, am bound to this, And am to much more.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Queen of Corinth*, iii. 1. An *antedated* and diseased old age of risk and drunkenness.—*Spencer, Discourse concerning Prodiges*, p. 375.

Our joys below it *ant* improve And *antedate* the bliss above.—*Pope*.

**Antedate**. *s.* Anticipation. *Obsolete*. Why hath not my soul those apprehensions, those pressings, those chings, those *antedates*, those jealousies, those suspicions of a sin, as well as my body of a sickness?—*Donne, Devotions*, p. 19.

**Antediluvian**. *adj.*

1. Existing before the deluge.

During the time of the deluge, all the stone and marble of the *antediluvian* earth were totally dissolved.—*Woodward*.

2. Relating to things existing before the deluge.

The text intends only the line of Seth, conducive unto the genealogy of our Saviour, and the *antediluvian* chronology.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Antediluvian**. *s.* That which existed before the flood.

We are so far from repining at God, that he hath not extended the period of our lives to the longevity of the *antediluvians*, that we give him thanks for contracting the days of our trial.—*Beauley*.

**Antefact**. *s.* That which represents or foreshadows the fact before it occurs. *Rare*.

Some have published, that there is a proper sacrifice in the Lord's Supper to exhibit Christ's death in the past, as there was a sacrifice to prefigure in the old law the *antefact*.—*Copia of the Proceedings of some Divines*, p. 2: 161.

**Antelope**. *s.* [L. Lat. *antelope*.] Ruminant with annulated hollow horns, transitional between the goats and the deer.

The common English word *antelope*, which zoologists have adopted as the generic name of the group, is a corrupt form of the term *antelope*, employed by Eustathius to designate an animal of this genus, and literally signifying 'bright eyes'.—*Knight's English Cyclopædia*.

The negroes of Nubia, with their bodies painted half white, half vermillion, and partly covered with skins of lions or leopards, their bows four cubits long, and small arrows, in which a sharp stone supplied the place of steel, their spears pointed with the horn of the *antelope*, and their knotty clubs, were among the most prominent features in the midday host.—*Bishop Thirlwall, History of Greece*, ch. iv.

Sure never yet was *antelope*

Could skip so lightly by

Stand off, or else my skipping-ropo

Will hit you in the eye.

Tennyson.

**Antelucan**. *adj.* [Lat. *ante* - before, *lux* = light.] Before the dawn. *Rare*.

There the Jupiter of exemplary honour and magnificence, there the Phosphorus of piety and *antelucan* devotion.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 14.

All manner of *antelucan* labours, who make provision for the flesh, make the flesh their provision.—*Guyton, Notes on Don Quixote*, iii. 6.

**Ante-mortem**. [Lat.] Before death: (opposed to *post-mortem*, and applied to Zootomy rather than to Pathology).

A *post-mortem* condition has been taken as representing an *ante-mortem*, or physiological state.—*Dr. Barry, Transactions of the Royal Society*, vol. cl. pl. ii.

**Antemundane**. *adj.* [Lat. *ante* - before, *mundus* - world.] Before the creation of the world.

The Supreme,

Great, *antemundane* Father!

Young, *Night Thoughts*, v.

**Antenatal**. *adj.* [Lat. *ante* - before, *natalis* = appertaining to birth.] Before birth.

And many an *antenatal* tomb, Who butterflies dream of the life to come, She left clinging along the smooth and dark Edge of the odorous cedar-bark.

Shelley, *The Sensitive Plant*.

**Antennæ**. [plural of Lat. *antenna* = sail-yard.] Feelers of insects.

The long pipes given a simultaneous movement, like the *antennæ* of startled insects.—*Silas Marner*, ch. vi.

**Antenumber**. *s.* Number which precedes another. *Rare*.

Whatever virtue is in numbers, for conducting to consent of notes, is rather to be ascribed to the *antenumber*, than to the entire number, as that the sound returneth after six, or after twelve; so that the seventh or thirteenth is not the matter, but the sixth or the twelfth.—*Bacon*.

**Antepaschal**. *adj.* [see Pasque.] Relating to the time before Easter.

The dispute was very early in the church concerning the observation of Easter; one point whereof was, concerning the ending of the *antepaschal* fast, which both sides determined upon the day they kept the festival.—*Nelson, Companion to the Festivals and Fasts of the Church of England*.

**Antepast**. *s.* [Lat. *ante* - before, *pastus* = fed, or feeding.] Foretaste; something taken before the proper time. *Rare*.

Were we to expect our bliss only in the satiating our appetites, it might be reasonable, by frequent *antepasts*, to excite our gust for that profuse peripatetic meal.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

**Antependium**. *s.* [Lat.] That which hangs before.

In one of the detached apartments, I saw the *antependium* of the altar, designed for the famous chapel of St. Lorenzo.—*Smollett, Travels*, let. 28.

**Antepenultimate**. *adj.* [see Penultimate.] Last but two: (applied in Grammar to letters or syllables).

I have in this word [cyclopædia] differed from Mr. Sheridan and Dr. Johnson, by placing the accent on the *antepenultimate* syllable, instead of the penultimate. I know that Greek words of this termination have the accent on the penultimate syllable; but the *antepenultimate* accentuation is more agreeable to the genius of our tongue, and seems to have prevailed.—*Walker*.

**Antepileptical**. *adj.* [Gr. *ἀντι* = against, *ἐπιληπτικός* = affected with the falling sickness.] Good against convulsions.

That lezon is antileptical, lapis judicis diuretical, coral antepileptical, we will not deny.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Anteport**. *s.* [improperly written *antiport*.] Outward gate or door.

This, like the chapel at Mecca, they esteem so holy, that it is only lawful for a Mussulman to enter it. If a Christian or Jew should but lift up the *antiport* and set one step into it, he profaned it.—*Smith, Manners of the Turks*, p. 75.

**Anterior**. *adj.* Going before: (with regard to either time or place).

If that be the *anterior* or upper part wherein the senses are placed, and that the posterior and lower part which is opposite thereto, there is no inferior or former part in this animal; for the senses being placed at both extremes, make both ends *anterior*, which is impossible.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Antigonus, who was *anterior* to Polybius, and wrote professedly on Roman affairs, called Romulus, son of Jupiter, the founder of Rome.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of the early History of Rome*, p. 403.

**Anteriority**. *s.* Priority; state of being before: (in either time or situation).

Our poet could not have seen the prophecy of Isaiah, because he lived 100 or 150 years before that prophet; and this *anteriority* of time makes this passage the more observable.—*Pope, Homer's Iliad*, xix. note, v. 183.

**Anteroom**. *s.* Room through which the passage is to a principal apartment.

An *ante-room* in the Duke's palace.—*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, stage direction.

For the present, he still kisses the Dubarry land; so we, from the *ante-room* can note.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. i. ch. iii.

**Antestomach**. *s.* Cavity leading into the stomach.

In birds there is no mastication or comminution of the meat in the mouth; but it is immediately swallowed into a kind of *antestomach*, which I have observed in piscivorous birds.—*Bay*.

**Antetemple**. *s.* Nave.

Of the ancient churches there was a two-fold division: If we take it in the stricter sense it includes only the buildings within the walls, which were the 'naïx' or *ante-temple*, where the penitents and catechumens stood: the 'naos' or temple, &c.—*Christian Antiquities*, l. 220.

**Antever**. *v. a.* Prevent. *Obsolete*.

To *antever* some great danger to the publick, to ourselves, to our friend, we may and must disclose our knowledge of a close wickedness.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*.

It is high time to mourn for the *anteverring* of a threatened vengeance.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 157.

**Anthelmintic**. *s.* [Gr. *ἀντι* = against, *ἐλμιν*, -*ῆς* = worm.] Destructive to intestinal worms.

*Anthelmintics*, or contrary to worms, are things which are known by experience to kill them, as galls, or honey taken upon an empty stomach.—*Arbuthnot*.

**Anthem**. *s.* [see extracts.]

1. Text or passage from Scripture, or other religious writing, set to music.

The English word *anthem*, according to some, a corruption of the Greek *ἀνθῆμος*, through the Anglo-Saxon 'antefen' and later 'antemp'. It has also been derived, and perhaps more correctly, through the Anglo-Saxon word 'anthymn', from *ἀνθι* and *ῆμος*.—*London (Quarterly) Review*, April, 1861.

The terms *anthem* and *antiphon* mean much alike, *ἀντίφωνον* referring to the method of singing the *antiphon*, while *ἀντίθεον* had reference to the alternate vocal performance only.—*Ibid.*

## 2 Short sentences used in the Liturgy.

It may be proper to mention that the *anthems* which on Easter Sunday morning are appointed to be used instead of the *Ventilate*, are so called from their being short sentences; the word *anthem* in this instance, by a peculiar usage, signifying 'text' and not having reference to the way in which they should be sung or said. *Fullerton, Collection of Anthems sung in the Dublin Cathedral.*

There is no passion that is not finely expressed in those parts of the inspired writings, which are proper for divine songs and anthems.—*Addison.*

**Anthem-wise, adv.** According to the manner of singing anthems.

Several quires, placed one over against another, and taking the voice by catches, *anthem-wise*, give great pleasure.—*Bacon, Essays, xxvii.*

**Anthemis, s.** [Lat.] Chamomile.

The *anthemis*, a small but glorious flower, scarce rears his head; yet has a giant's tower. *Tate, Convey.*

**Anthology, s.** [Gr. *ἀνθολογία*.] Collection, or selection, of flowers of literature.

They are very different from the simple sepulchral inscriptions of the ancients, of which that of Me-lager on his wife, in the Greek *anthology*, is a model and master-piece.—*Dr. Warton, Essay on Pope, ii. 472.*

**Anthropology, s.** [Gr. *ἀνθρωπολογία* = doctrine of man.] Study of man as an animal.

*Anthropology* is sometimes applied to designate the speculations and inquiries that have obtained concerning the varieties of the human race.—*Encyclopædia Britannica.*

It [comparative philology] is a branch of *anthropology*, or the natural history of man, as distinguished from the lower animals; with a special bearing on ethnology, or the history of the varieties of man as a species.—*Dr. R. G. Latham, Elements of Comparative Philology*, chap. ult.

**Anthropomorphism, s.** Doctrine of the Anthropomorphites.

Indeed, although Milton was undoubtedly a high Arian in his nature, life, he does, in the necessity of poetry, give a greater objectivity to the Father and the Son than he would have justified in argument. He was very wise in adopting the strong *anthropomorphism* of the Hebrew Scriptures at once.—*Cole-ridge, Table Talk.*

**Anthropomorphite, s.** [Ἀνθρωπομορφος = man-shaped.] One who attributes a human form to the Deity; one of a sect which did so.

The *anthropomorphites* say, the virtue of the mystical benediction endured not to the next day.—*Bishop Gardiner, Explication of the Sacrament of the Altar*, sign. 1, 7 b; 1551.

It was the opinion of the *anthropomorphites*, that God had all the parts of a man, and that we are in this sense made according to his image.—*Dr. H. More, Conjecturae Cabalisticæ*, p. 121.

Christians as well as Turks have had whole sects contending that the Deity was corporeal and of human shape, though few profess themselves *anthropomorphites*, yet we may find many amongst the ignorant of that opinion.—*Locke.*

**Anthropomorphite, adj.** Relating to the opinions of the Anthropomorphites.

Multitudes could swallow the dull and coarse *anthropomorphite* doctrines.—*Glauville, Pre-eminence of Souls*, ch. iv.

**Anthropomorphous, adj.** Belonging to that which resembles a human form.

All the Simie possess haubs; but even in those which may be most justly styled *anthropomorphous*, the thumb is small, short and weak; and all the other fingers elongated and slender.—*Lawrence, Translation of Blumenbach*, p. 91.

**Anthropopathy, s.** [Gr. *ἀνθρωπος* = man, *πάθος* = suffering.] Sensibility of man; passions of man. *Rare.*

Two ways then may the Spirit of God be said to be grieved, in Himself, in his Saints; in Himself, by an *anthropopathy*, as we call it; in his Saints, by a sympathy; the former is by way of allusion to human passion and carriage.—*Bishop Hall, Ex-aminæ*, p. 106.

**Anthrophaghi, s.** [Lat.; from Gr. *ἀνθρω-πος* = man, *φάγω* = eat.] Man-eaters; cannibals; they who live upon human flesh.

The cannibals that each other eat, The *anthrophaghi*, and men whose heads Do grow beneath their shoulders.

*Shakespeare, Othello*, i. 3. It would make our cannibal Christians

Forbear the mutual eating one another, Which they do do, more cunningly than the wild *Anthrophaghi*, that snatch only strangers!

*B. Jonson, Staple of News*, iii. 2. **Anthrophaginian, s.** Man-eater. *Rhetorical.*

Go, knock, and call; he'll speak like an *anthrophaginian* unto thee: knock, I say.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iv. 5.

**Anthrophagy, s.** Habit of eating human flesh, or man-eating.

Upon slender foundations was raised the *anthrophagy* of Diomedes his horses.—*Sir T. Brown, Vulgar Errors*.

**Anthrophotomist, s.** Human anatomist.

According to this binary classification, the facial series in Fishes includes an extensive system of bones, the hyoid, of which part only, viz. the styloid element, is admitted into the skull by the *Anthrophotomist*, who describes it as a process of the temporal bone.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. v.

**Anthrophotomy, s.** [Gr. *ἀνθρωπος* = man, *τομή* = cutting, section.] Human anatomy.

The os innominatum is represented throughout life in most reptiles by three distinct bones, answering to the iliac, ischial, and pubic portions in *anthrophotomy*.

The arbitrary character of the above cited definition of a bone, and the essentially complex nature of many of the single bones and interdependency of the processes of bone in *anthrophotomy*, are taught by anatomy, properly so called, which reveals the true natural groups of bones, and the modifications of these which peculiarly characterise the human subject. It will occur to those who have studied human osteology, that the parts of the single bones of *anthrophotomy* which have been noticed as continuing permanently distinct in lower animals, are originally distinct in the human foetus.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. ii.

**Anticacid, s.** [Gr. *ἀντι* = against, *acidus* = sour.] That which has a tendency to neutralize an acid; alkali, alkaline earth, or alkaline carbonate.

Ons are *anticacids*, so far as they blunt acrimony; but as they are hard of digestion, they produce acrimony of another sort. *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Anticacid, adj.** See preceding word.

All animal diet is alkaliescent or *anticacid*.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Antipastie, s.** [Gr. *ἀντι* = against, *apostle*.]

The cardinals of Rome are those persons which may be fitly styled *anti-apostles* in the Romish hierarchy.—*Folter, Interpretation of the Number 666*, p. 96.

**Antiaristocrat, s.** (used adjectively in extract.) One opposed to the aristocracy.

Great as the fire of *Antiaristocrat* eloquence may seem, as Bibliophile Monro, seem to hint afar off at something which smells of Agrarian Law, and a surgery of the overgrown dropsical strongbox itself;—whereas indeed the bold book-seller runs risk of being hanged, and Ex-Constable Buzot has to smudge him off.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. i. ch. i.

**Antio, s.** [from Lat. *ante* = in front.] In *Architecture*. Grottesque figure apparently supporting an entablature, or other member of a building.

False principles are like *anticks* in a building, which seem to crouch under the weight of an arch, as if they bore it up, when in truth they are borne up by it.—*Archbishop Tillotson*, x. 88. (Ord MS.)

**Antio, adj.** [from Fr. *antique*; Lat. *anticus* = ancient.] Odd; ridiculously wild; buffoonly in gesticulation. *Obsolete.*

What! dares the slave Come hither cover'd with an *antick* face, And leer and scorn at our solemnity?

The prize was to be conferred upon the whistler that could go through his time without laughing, though provoked by the *antick* postures of a merry Andrew, who was to play tricks. *Addison.*

**Antio, s.**

1. One who plays tricks, uses odd gesticulations, or exhibits nummeries.

Fear not, my lord, we can contain ourselves, Were he the veriest *antick* in the world. *Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, Induct.

2. Trick, or nummeries, itself. We cannot feast your eyes with masks and revels, Or courtly *anticks*.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Laws of Candy*, iii. 1.

3. Odd appearance. A work of rich entail, and curious mold, Woven with *anticks*, and wild imagery. *Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

That there be fit and proper texts of Scripture every where painted [in the church], and that all the painting be grave and reverend, not with light colours or foolish *anticks*.—*G. Herbert, Country Parson*, ch. xiii.

For 'em at first reflection she smiles Such strange chimeras and such monsters there— Such toys, such *anticks*, and such vanities, As she retires and sinks for shame and fear. *Sir J. Davies, Immortality of the Soul, Introd.*

4. In the following passage it seems to mean mummy.

Some (crossed pride than which, think I, No jesset age might shame), By art abusing nature, heads Of *anticks*' hayre doe frame.

*Warner, Albion's England*, p. 220.

**Antio, v. a.** Make antic. *Obsolete.*

Mine own tongue Splits what it speaks; the wild disguise hath almost *Antick'd* us all.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 7.

**Antichrist, s.** [Gr. *ἀντι* = against, *Χριστός*.]

False Christ; antagonist to Christ.

As ye have heard that *antichrist* shall come, even now are there many *antichrists*.—1 John, ii. 18. *Antichrist*, which was conceived in the primitive times, saw the light in Boniface the Third, and was grown to his stature and *age* in Gregory the Seventh.—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy*, 3, § 6.

**Antichristian, adj.** Opposite to Christianity.

That despised, abject, oppressed sort of men, the ministers, whom the world would make *anti-christian*, and so deprive them of heaven.—*South.*

**Antichristian, s.** Enemy to Christianity.

A new heresy, as the *antichristians* and priests of the braven God would persuade and make their credulous company to believe.—*Rogers, English Creed*, preface.

To call them Christian Deists is a great abuse of language; unless Christians were to be distributed into two sorts, Christians and No-Christians, or Christians and *Anti-christians*.—*Waterland, Christianity vindicated*, p. 63.

**Antichristianism, s.** Frame of mind in opposition or contrariety to Christianity.

Have we not seen many, whose opinions have fastened upon one another the brand of *antichristianism*?—*Dr. H. More, Theory of Christian Piety*.

**Antichristianity, s.** Contrariety to Christianity.

Whether the pope be antichrist, or no, I will not pretend to determine; though, by the by, he bids fair for that title; I am sure, popery is *anti-christianity*.—*Trapp, Popery truly stated*, pt. ii.

**Antichronism, s.** [Gr. *ἀντι* = against, *χρόνος* = time.] Deviation from the right order or account of time.

Our chronologies are by transcribing, interpolation, misprinting, and creeping in of *antichronisms*, now and then strangely disordered.—*Selden, On Drayton's Polybion*, iv.

**Anticipate, v. a.** [Lat. *anticipatus*, part. of *anticipo*.]

1. Take something so as to prevent one who comes after; take first possession.

God hath taken care to *anticipate* and prevent every man to draw him early into his church; to give piety the prepossession, and so to engage him in holiness.—*Hammond.*

2. Take up before the time at which anything might be regularly had.

I find I have *anticipated* already, and taken up from Florence before I come to him; but I am of the temper of kins, who are for present money, no matter how they pay it.—*Dryden.*

But the night of England flushed To *anticipate* the scene, And her van the flecter rushed O'er the deadly space between. *Campbell.*

3. Foretaste; or take an impression of something which is not yet, as if it really was.

The life of the desperate equals the anxiety of death, who but eat the life of the damned and *anticipate* the desolation of hell.—*Sir T. Brown, Vulgar Errors*.

Why should we Anticipate our sorrows? *Sir J. Denham.*

4. Prevent anything, by pressing on before it; preclude.

Time, thou *anticipat'st* my dread exploits: The flighty purpose never is o'ertook, Unless the deed go with it.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 1. I am far from pretending to instruct the profession, or *anticipating* their directions to such as are under their government.—*A. R. Smith.*



**Anticipately, adv.** By anticipation. *Rare.* It may well be deemed a singular mark of favour that our Lord did intend to bestow upon all pastors, that he did *anticipately* promise to Peter.—*Barrone, On the Pope's supremacy.*

**Anticipating, part. adj.** Taking in anticipation; forestalling.

If our apostle had maintained such an *anticipating* principle engraven upon our souls before all exercise of reason, what did he talk of seeking the Lord, seeing that the knowledge of him was innate and perpetual?—*Bentley.*

**Anticipation, s.** Act of taking up something before its time; foretaste; preconception; instinctive prevision.

The golden number gives the new moon four days too late, by reason of the aforesaid *anticipation*, and our neglect of it.—*Holler.*

It is not enough to be miserable when the time comes, unless we make ourselves so beforehand, and by *anticipation*.—*Sir R. L. E. Extrap.*

If we really live under the hope of future happiness, we shall taste it by way of *anticipation* and forethought.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

The east and west, the north and south, have the same *anticipation* concerning one Supreme Disposer of things.—*Bishop Stillingfleet.*

What nation is there, that without any teaching, have not a kind of *anticipation*, or preconceived notion of a Deity?—*Derham.*

But we must not forget that this disposition to what Bacon calls *anticipation* was full of danger as well as of hope. It led Plato into error, as it led Kepler afterwards, and many of ours in all ages of scientific activity.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, b. iii. ch. ii.

Among the maxims, suggestions and *anticipations* which he threw out, there were many of which the wisdom and the novelty were alike striking to his immediate successors:—there are many which even, from time to time, we find fresh reason to admire, for their acuteness and justice.—*Id.* b. iii. ch. xv.

**Anticipatively, adv.** In the way of anticipation. *Rare.*

The name of his majesty defamed, the honour of parliament depraved, the witnesses both deplorably, *anticipatively*, counterfeitedly imprinted.—*Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici*, introd. (Ord MS.)

**Anticipatory, adj.** Taking up something before its time.

Prophecy, being an *anticipatory* history, it is sufficient that it speak according to the usual language of historians.—*Dr. H. More, Seven Churches*, preface, p. 5.

**Anticivism, s.** [Gr. *avri*—against, *Lat. civis*—citizen.] Opposition, or hostility, to the citizen state.

We to him who is guilty of plotting, of *anticivism*, royalism, feudalism; who, guilty or not guilty, has an enemy in his Section to call him guilty:—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. i. ch. ii.

**Anticlimax, s.** [Gr. *avri*—against, *κλίμαξ*—ladder, ascending series.] Sentence in which the last part expresses something lower than the first: (the following distich, 'Next comes Balhousay the great god of war, Lieutenant of Colnet to the earl of Mar,' is frequently given as an example).

A certain figure, which was unknown to the ancients, is called by some an *anticlimax*.—*Addison.*

**Anticly, adv.** In an antic manner; with odd postures, wild gesticulations, or fanciful appearance. *Obsolete.*

Scrambling, out-facing, fashion-mongering boys, That dye, and clog, and flout, deprave and slander, Go *anticly*, and show an outward hideousness, And speak off half a dozen dangerous words.

*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, v. 1. We had not rode above half a mile further, when lo! a Persian *anticly* habited, out of a poetic rapture (for the Persians are for the most part poets), sang our welcome.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels*, p. 118.

**Anticonstitutional, adj.** Against the constitution.

Nothing can be more easy than the creation of an *anticonstitutional* dependency of the two houses of parliament on the Crown will be in that case.—*Lord Brougham, On Parties*, let. 10.

**Anticonvulsive, adj.** Good against convulsions.

Whatsoever produces an inflammatory disposition in the blood produces the asthma, as *anticonvulsive* medicines.—*Player.*

**Anticostmetic, adj.** [Gr. *avri*—against, *κοσμητικός*—appertaining to adornment.] Destructive to cosmetics.

I would have him apply his *anticostmetic* wash to the painted face of female beauty.—*Lord Lyttelton.*

**Anticourt, adj.** In opposition to the court. The *anticourt* party courted him at such a rate, that he feared it might create a jealousy elsewhere.—*Reresby, Memoirs*, p. 153.

**Anticreator, s.** One who opposes the creator or maker.

Let him ask the author of those toothless satires, who was the maker, or rather the *anticreator* of that universal foolery.—*Milton, Apology for Smectynymus.*

**Antidotal, adj.** Having the quality of an antidote.

That bezoar is *antidotal* we shall not deny.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

Animals that can luxuriously digest these poisons become *antidotal* to the poison distilled.—*Id.*

**Antidote, n. n.** Furnish with preservatives; preserve by antidotes.

With this nosegay of me and wormwood *antidote* thyself against the idolatrous infection of that strange woman's breath, whose lips yet drop as an 'money-camb.—*Dr. H. More, Against Idolatry*, ch. x.

Either they were first unhappily planted in some place of ill and vicious education, where the devil and his agents infused such diabolical filth and poison into their hearts, that no discipline or advice, no sermons or sacraments, could ever after *antidote* or work it out.—*South, Sermons*, vi. 567.

How I bless night's conserving shades, Which to a temple turn an universe, Fill us with great ideas, full of heaven, And *antidote* the pestilential earth.

*Young, Night Thoughts*, ix.

**Antidote, s.** [Gr. *avri*—against, *δοσ*—thing given in opposition to something else.] Medicine given to counteract the effect of poison.

Trust not the physician, His *antidote* is no poison, and he says More than you rob.

*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 3.

What fool would believe that *antidote* delivered by Pterius against the sting of a scorpion? To sit upon an ass, with one's face towards his tail.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

Poison will work against the stars: beware; For every meal an *antidote* prepare.

*Drayden, Juvenal's Satires.*

**Antient, See Ancient.**

**Antienthusiastic, adj.** Opposite to enthusiastic.

According to the *antienthusiastic* poet's method.—*Lord Shaftesbury.*

**Antiepiscopal, adj.** Adverse to episcopacy.

Had I gratified their *antiepiscopal* faction at first, in this point, with my consent, and sacrificed the ecclesiastical government and revenues to the fury of their covetousness, ambition, and revenge, I believe they would then have found no colourable necessity of raising an army to fetch in and punish delinquents.—*King Charles, Before Bosc, ch. ix.*

As for their principles take them as I find them laid down by the *antiepiscopal* writers.—*Dr Hicks, Sermon on Jan. 30*, p. 17.

**Antiface, s.** Opposite face. The third is your soldier's face, a menacing and astounding face, that looks broad and big: the grace of this face consisteth much in a beard. The *antiface* to this is your lawyer's face, a contracted, subtle, and intricate face, &c.—*B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels.*

**Antifanatic, s.** Enemy to fanatics.

What fanatical, against whom he so often inveighs, could more presumptuously affirm whom the Comforter hath empowered, than this *antifanatic* as he would be thought:—*Milton, Notes on Griffith's Sermon.*

**Antifebrile, adj.** Good against fevers.

*Antifebrile* medicines check the ebullition.—*Sir J. Floyer.*

**Antiflattering, adj.** Opposite to flattering.

Satire is a kind of *antiflattering* glass, which shows us nothing but deformities in the objects we contemplate in it.—*DeLaing, Observations on Lord Orrery*, p. 144.

**Antihysterie, s.** Medicine good against hysterics.

It raiseth the spirits, and is an excellent *antihysterie*, not less innocent than potent.—*Bishop Berkeley, Siris*, 90.

*Antihysterics* are undoubtedly serviceable in madness arising from some sort of spasmodic disorders.—*Hallie, Treatise on Madness.*

**Antimagistral, adj.** Against the office of a magistrate. *Obsolete.*

It would have been impossible for the Christian religion to have made such a spread in the world, at least, to have gained any countenance from the civil power, had it owned such *antimagistral* assertions, either by its own avowed principles, or by the prac-

tice of its primitive possessors.—*South, Sermons*, v. 261.

**Antimaniasal, adj.** Good against madness.

With respect to wounds, it may seem almost heretical to impute their *antimaniasal* virtues.—*Botta Treatise on Madness.*

**Antimasque, s.** Kind of grotesque interlude.

Let *antimasques* not be long; they have been commonly of fools, satyrs, baboons, wild men, antiques, beasts, &c. moving and the like.—*Ducon, Essay of Masques and Triumphs.*

On the scene he thrusts out first an *antimasque* of hughens.—*Milton, Answer to Milton Masike*, 12.

**Antiministrial, adj.** Adverse to the ministry, or administration, of the country.

If I say anything *antiministrial*, you will tell me you know the reason.—*Gray, Letters.*

**Antimonarchic, adj.** Same as Antimonarchical.

Those who are of *antimonarchic* principles have been desirous to maintain, that the beheading of K. Charles was as lawful as the opposition made to K. James.—*Bishop Henson, Sermon on Jan. 30.*

**Antimonarchical, adj.** [Gr. *avri*—against, *παράρξια*, government by a single person.] Opposed to monarchy.

When he spied the statue of King Charles in the middle of the Front, and most of the kings ranged over their heads, he concluded that an *antimonarchic* assembly could never choose such a place.—*Addison.*

**Antimonarchist, s.** Enemy to monarchy.

Monday, a terrible snow wind happened, which did much hurt. Dennis Bond, a great Oliverian and *antimonarchist*, died on that day; and then the devil took bond for Oliver's appearance.—*Life of A. Wood*, p. 115.

**Antimonial, adj.** Made of, having the qualities of, or relating to, antimony.

They were got out of the reach of *antimonial* fumes.—*Gray.*

Though *antimonial* cups prepared with art, Their force to wine through nags should impart; This dissipation, this profuse expence, Nor shrinks their size, nor wastes their stores immense.—*Sir R. Blackmore.*

**Antimony, s.** [Lat. *antimonium*.] Metal so called.

*Antimony* is of a greyish white colour, and moderately brilliant; when combined with sulphur in the earth, it forms an ore of antimony commonly called crude antimony.—*Parkinson.*

**Antimoralist, s.** Enemy to morality.

There is a sect of *antimoralists*, who have our Hobbes and the French duke de la Rochefoucault for their leaders.—*Bishop Warburton, Inquiry into the Causes of Prodiges and Miracles*, p. 25.

**Antinatural, adj.** Opposed to the natural, or common-sense view.

He ought therefore to render himself master of this large and *antinatural* way of thinking, to such a degree, as to be able to see the appearance of any object, to furnish his imagination with ideas infinitely below it.—*Martianus Scribanius*, ch. v. (Ord MS.)

**Antinomian, s.** One of the sect professing Antinomianism.

That doctrine that holds that the covenant of grace is not established upon conditions, and that nothing of performance is required on man's part to give him an interest in it, but only to believe that he is justified; this certainly subverts all the motives of a good life. But this is the doctrine of the *Antinomians*.—*South, Sermons*, vii. 102.

**Antinomian, adj.** Relating to the sect of the Antinomians.

It is a mad conceit of our *antinomian* hereticks, that God sees no sin in his elect; whereas he notes and takes more tenderly their offences than any other.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 180.

**Antinomianism, s.** Tenets of those who are called Antinomians.

*Antinomianism* began in one minister of this diocese [Norwich], and how much it is spread I had rather lament than speak.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 180.

**Antinomist, s.** [Gr. *avri*—against, *νόμος*—law.] One who pays no regard to the law.

Great offenders in this way are the libertines and *antinomists*, who quite cancel the whole law of God, under the pretence of Christian liberty.—*Bishop Sanderson, Sermons*, p. 310.

**Antinomy, s.** [Gr. *avri*—against, *νόμος*—law.]

1. Contradictory law. If God once willed adultery should be sinful, and to be punished with death, all his omnipotence would not allow him to will the allowance that his holiest

people might, as it were, by his own *antimony*, or counterbalance, live unimproved in the same fact as he himself esteemed it.—*Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce*, ii. 1.

2. Contradiction.

Humility, poverty, meanness, and wretchedness, are direct *antimonies* to the lusts of the flesh, the lusts of the eye, and the pride of life.—*Jeremy Taylor, Great Exemplar*, p. 50.

3. In Logic. The conflict between two propositions, both of which are separately inconceivable, whilst, at the same time, the negation of both is inconceivable also.

Hence, just as the paradoxes of pure reason laid the foundation of a dialectical psychology, so will the *antimony* of pure reason expose to view the transcendental principles of a pretended pure (rational) cosmology, &c.—*Hayward, Translation of the Critique of Pure Reason*, p. 290.

Antipápal. *adj.* Opposed to popery.

He charges strictly his son after him to persevere in that *antipapal* schism.—*Milton, Answer to Epikon Basilike*, xviii.

I could not well think of putting it under any other patronage than that of the prime of the noblest and best established *antipapal* church in the world.—*M. Geddes, Papal Supremacy*, dedication.

Antipapistical. *adj.* Opposed to papists.

It is pleasant to see how the most *antipapistical* poets are inclined to canonize their friends.—*Jortin, On Milton's Legends*.

Antipárallel. *adj.* Running in a contrary direction; divergent.

The only way for us, the successors of these ignorant Gorthios, to remove those ruins, to remove the image of God in ourselves, which their idolatrous ignorance defaced, must be to take the opposite course, and to provide our *antiparallel* to their disease.—*H. Hammond, Sermons*, p. 63d.

Antipart. *s.* Counterpart.

Turn now to the reverse of the medal; and there we shall find the *antipart* of this divine truth; and read in as clear characters, that where the spirit of popery is, there is slavery.—*Bishop Warburton, Sermons*, ii. app. 64. (Orit. MS.)

Antipathetical. *adj.* Having a natural contrariety to anything.

The soil is fit and luxurious, and *antipathetical* to all venomous creatures.—*Hornell, Vocal Forest*.

Antipathous. *adj.* Same as Antipathetical. *Rare.*

Mistress, what point you at?—  
Her lamp is out, yet still she extends her hand,  
As if she saw something *antipathous*  
Unto her virtuous life.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Queen of Corinth*, iii. 2.  
This *antipathous* extreme. *Id. Four Plays in One.*

Antipathy. *s.* [Gr. *avri* = against, *πάθος* = feeling.]

1. Natural contrariety to anything, so as to shun it involuntarily; aversion; dislike: (opposed to *sympathy*).

No contraries hold more *antipathy*,  
Than I and such a knave.

To this perhaps might be justly attributed most of the sympathies and *antipathies* observable in man.—*Locke*.

There are, indeed, deep secrets in Nature whose bottom we cannot dive into; as those wonders of the loadstone, a piece outwardly contemptible, yet of such strange force as approacheth near to a miracle; and many other strange sympathies and *antipathies* in several creatures, in which rank may be set the bleeding of the dead at the presence of the murderer.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*.

With against before the object.

I had a mortal *antipathy* against standing armies in times of peace; because I took armies to be hired by the master of the family to keep his children in slavery.—*Nieff*.

With to.

Ask you what provocation I have had?  
The strong *antipathy* of good to bad.  
When truth or virtue an affront endures,  
Th' affront is mine, my friend, and should be yours.  
*Pope*.

With with.

Tangible bodies have an *antipathy* with air; and any liquid body that is more dense than it will draw, condense, and in effect, incorporate.—*Bocon*.

2. In Painting.

Red and green, blue and orange, yellow and purple, be mixed together, they are so mutually destructive of their respective tints and brilliancy, that they are said to have an *antipathy* for each other. The skilful use of these *antipathies* prevents a glaring and gaudy effect: what is called contrast and degradation in colours depends upon a knowledge of this

part of the art.—*Encyclopedia Metropolitana*, in voce.

Antipatriotic. *adj.* Opposed to patriots, or patriotism, or one's country.

These *antipatriotic* prejudices are the abortions of folly impregnated by faction.—*Johnson, Tazewell no Tyranny*, viii. 1:7.

Antiperistasis. *s.* [Gr. *avri* = against, *περιστάσις* = stand round.] Opposition of a contrary quality, by which the quality it opposes becomes heightened or intensified reaction.

Th' *antiperistasis* of age  
More enflam'd thy morose rage;  
Thy silver hairs added me more  
Than even golden curls before.

The riotous prodigal detests covetousness; yet he him find the springs grow dry, which feed his luxury, covetousness shall be called in; and so, by a strange *antiperistasis*, prodigality shall beget rapine.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

Antipestifential. *adj.* Efficacious against the infection of the plague.

Perfumes correct the air, before it is attracted by the lungs; or, rather *antipestifential* unguents to anoint the nostrils with. *Harvey, On the Plague*.

Antiphlogistic. *adj.* [Gr. *avri* = against, *φλόγιστος* = inflammable.] Good against inflammation.

I soon discovered under what circumstances recourse was to be had to the lancet, and the *antiphlogistic* regimen.—*Sir W. Fordyce, On Muriatic Acid*, p. 3.

Antiphlogistic. *s.* Medicine which checks inflammation.

It is both unctuous and penetrating, a powerful *antiphlogistic* and preservative against corruption and infection.—*Bishop Berkeley, Siris*, 58.

Antiphon. *s.* [Gr. *avri* = opposite, *φωνή* = voice.]

1. Chant or alternate singing in the choirs of cathedrals: (distinguished, in the offices of the Roman Catholic worship, from the *versicle* and the *response*).

*Versicle.* Lord, by thy sweet saving sign,  
*Response.* Defend us from our foes and Thine,  
*Hymn.* The woful nations haste to sing, &c.  
*Antiphon.* All hail fair tree,  
Whose fruit we crave.

*Crashaw, Poems*, p. 163.  
That simple young prince of Hungary said much less, without ring or intonation, only reading of course the words of an *antiphon*, 'Thou art fair and beautiful,' &c.—*Brenton, Saul and Samson at Endor*, p. 392.

2. Echo or response.

The great Synod of Protestant ambassadors that are to meet at Hamborough, which to me sounds like an *antiphon* to the other madrigal conjunction at Colen.—*Sir H. Wotton, Reliquie Wottonianæ*, p. 37d.

Antiphonal. *adj.* Relating to the antiphon; alternate.

*Antiphonal* singing was first brought into the church of Milan, in imitation of the custom of the eastern churches.—*Christian Antiquity*, ii. 111.

He Calvin thought that novelty was sure to succeed, that the practice of *antiphonal* chanting was superstitious, &c.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 164.

Antiphonal. *s.* Same as Antiphoner.

We command and charge you that you do command the dean and prebendaries of your cathedral church; the parson, vicar, or curat, and churchwardens of every parish, to bring and deliver unto you all *antiphonals*, missals, gradals, processionals, &c.—*Bishop Burnet, History of the Reformation*, ii. Rec. 1. 47.

Antiphoner. *s.* Book of anthems, or antiphons.

He Alma Redemptoris heric sing.  
As children leir their *antiphoner*.  
*Chaucer, Priores's Tale*.

Item it leir *antiphoners* of parchment lynn'd with gold.—*T. Warton, Life of Sir T. Pope*, p. 377.  
The *antiphoner* is that book which containeth the Invitories, responsories, verses, collects, and whatever is said or sung in the quire, called the seven hours, or breviary.—*Burn, Ecclesiastical Law*.

Antiphonical. *adj.* Same as Antiphonal. *Obsolete.*

Pliny has recorded, that it was the custom in his time to meet upon a fixed day before light, and to sing a hymn, in parts, or by turns, to Christ as God; which expression can hardly have any other sense

put upon it, than that they sung in an *antiphonical* way.—*Wheatley, Rational Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer*, p. 161.

Antiphony. *s.* Same as Antiphon. *Obsolete.*

These are the pretty responsories, these are the dear *antiphonies*, that so bewitched of late our prelates and their chaplains, with the goodly echo they made.—*Milton, Areopagitica*.

Many Englishmen who had no scruple about *antiphonies* and genuflections, altars and surplices, saw with pleasure the progress of a rebellion which seemed likely to confound the arbitrary projects of the court, and to make the calling of a parliament necessary.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. 1. 98.

Antiphrasis. *s.* [Gr. *avri* = against, *φράσις* = form of speech.] Use of words in a sense opposite to their proper meaning.

You now find no cause to repent that you never dip't your hands in the bloody high courts of justice, so called only by *antiphrasis*.—*South*.

Antiphrastically. *adv.* In the manner of an antiphrasis.

The unribsness of whose pen, and the virulence thereof, none hath more felt than myself, as well in his book of Mitigation, as in his (*antiphrastically* so called) *Solber Beckoning*.—*Bishop Morton, Discharge*, p. 208.

Antipodal. *s.* One who dwells at the antipodes.

The Americans are *antipodals* unto the Indians.—*Sir T. Browne*.

Antipodes. *s.* [Gr. *avri* = against, *πόδες* = feet.—The *s* in this word, which is inflectional in the original Greek, must be looked upon as radical in English; though such a word as *antipod* or *antipode* exists.]

The strict meaning of the word is *opposite foot*, or *opposite feet*: and, as the feet of persons at the two extremities of a straight line drawn through the centre of the earth are opposite, this opposition is all that, in the first instance, the word conveys. It may apply to a single *foot*, or to *two*; to the feet of a single individual, or of many; whence the possibility of such a form as *antipod* (not *antipode*); for it is clear that if we were speaking of two one-legged men, one in England and the other in New Zealand, we might say that the single foot of the first was the *antipod* to the single foot of the second, or vice versa.

However, the primary sense of the word along with the singular number is rare. What the word usually means is, by a natural extension, (1) the men to whom the opposite feet belong, and (2) the country which they inhabit.

In the former case, the necessity of speaking of a single individual may occur, in which case a singular form is required. It is, however, unattainable, inasmuch as *antipod* means *opposite foot*.

The form, then, of the following extracts is exceptionable:

'My soul is an *antipode*, and trends opposite to the present world.—*Stafford, Niole, To the Reader*.

'In tale or history your learner is ever the just *antipode* to your king.—*C. Lamb, Essays of Elia, A Complaint of the Decay of Begonia*.

The difficulty of getting at a singular number for this word has just been suggested; and it is now added that even *antipod*, if there were no other objections to it, would be an exceptionable form: the Greek nominative singular being *ἀντιπῶς*. This makes antipodal a convenient, though not a common, word. A similar difficulty, attended with an additional complication, occurs in the word *aborigines*. It has no good form for the singular number, a fact which forces us upon a *aboriginal*.]

Those people who, living on the other side of the globe, have their feet directly opposite to ours; their country.



We should hold day with the *antipodes*,  
If you would walk in absence of the sun.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, v. 1.  
There was a time when men of the most cultivated intellects, and the most emancipated from the dominion of early prejudice, could not credit the existence of *antipodes*; were unable to conceive, in opposition to old association, the force of gravity acting upwards instead of downwards.—*Mill, System of Logic*, p. 268.

## 2. Diametrical opposition.

Can there be a greater contrariety unto Christ's judgement, a more perfect *antipodes* to all that hath hitherto been gospel, than that which, by pulling into one pin in the scene, hath been thus shifted into its stead?—*Hammond, Sermons*.

## Antipoeon. s. Antidote. Obsolete, rare.

In venomous natures, something may be amiable; poisons afford *antipoeonia*; nothing is totally or altogether uselessly bad.—*Sir T. Browne, Christianus Moralis*, xlviii. 1.

## Antipope. s. Opposition pope; pretender to the papacy.

Pope Urban the sixth, coming to his episcopal chair, would be correcting the loose manners of the cardinals; They, impatient of his reformation, set up another for an *anti-pope*, Clement the seventh.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 72.

This house is famous in history for the retreat of an *anti-pope*, who called himself Felix V.—*Addison*. The churches were reopened; all the privileges granted by the Emperors and the *Antipope* annulled; their enemy's archives, all their Bulls and state papers dug up out of their graves and cast into the Tiber, scaring Columns and his adherents took flight, carrying away all the plunder which they could seize.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xlii. ch. vii.

## Antiprelatic. adj. Adverse to prelacy.

The rooters, the *antiprelatic* party, declaim against me.—*Sir E. Dering, Speeches*, p. 161.

## Antiprelatical. adj. Same as Antiprelatic.

What say our *antiprelatical* opposites?—*Bishop Morton, Episcopacy asserted*, p. 45.

## Antipriest. s. Enemy to priests.

While they are afraid of being guided by priests, they counsel to be governed by *antipriests*.—*Waterland, Christianity vindicated*, p. 28.

## Antipriestcraft. s. Opposition to priestcraft.

I hope she [the Church of England] is secure from lay bigotry and *antipriestcraft*.—*Barker, Speech on the Claims of the Church*.

## Antiprinciple. s. Opposition principle.

When the devil had once planted this opinion of omens, it is likely it received great increase from that vulgar notion among the heathens, that besides one great cause and source of good, there was an *anti-principle* of evil, of as great force and activity in the world.—*Spencer, Discourse concerning Prophecies*, p. 168.

## Antiprophet. s. Opposition prophet.

Well therefore might St. John, when he saw so many *anti-prophets* spring up, say, 'Hereby we know that this is the last time.'—*Mede, Apostasy of the latter Times*, p. 88.

## Antiprottestant. adj. Opposed to protestantism.

Some twenty years ago, an Archbishop Beaumont would not even let his poor Jan be buried; your *Louise de Brémont* (a rising man, who we shall meet with yet) could, in the name of the Clergy, insist on having the *antiprottestant* laws.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. i. ch. iii.

## Antipuritan. s. Opposer of puritans.

This book [the *Rehearsal Transposed*] is an attack on Dr. Samuel Parker, famous for his tergiversation with the times, now an *antipuritan* in the extreme, and who died bishop of Oxford, and king James's popular president of Magdalen College, Oxford.—*T. Warton, Notes to Milton's Smaller Poems*, p. 501.

## Antiquarian. adj. [Lat. antiquarius.] Relating to antiquity; partial to antiquities.

Your account of Gorhambury is very graphical. The library, according to your account, has been an heir-loom ever since the time of Bacon. You say your *antiquarian* taste drew you thither.—*Bishop Warburton, Letters*, i. 213.

He [Sir Thomas Stradling] was remarkable for his critical skill in the British language, and his patronage of the Welch *antiquarian* literature.—*T. Warton, Life of Sir Thomas Pope*, p. 219.

## Antiquarian. s. Antiquary.

You talk of Jackson's chronology, on which occasion you quote a line of Mr. Pope, which he would have envied you the application of; and would certainly have drawn a new character of a 'divine antiquarian' for the pleasure of applying this line to him.—*Bishop Warburton, Letters*, let. 47.

## Antiquarianism. s. Love, or study, of antiquities.

I used to despise him [Bishop Lyttelton] for his

*antiquarianism*: but of late, since I grew old and dull myself, I cultivated an acquaintance with him for the sake of what formerly kept us asunder.—*Bishop Warburton, Letters*, p. 428.

I digressed a little, (to let you see that I have the seeds of *antiquarianism* in me,) to take a view of Gorhambury.—*Bishop Hurd, Letter to Warburton*, p. 329.

The sun was hot, but the spirit of *antiquarianism* gave us strength and courage to climb up to the platform of Saint John de Alfarache.—*Steinbock, Travels through Spain*, let. 31.

## Antiquary. s. One studious of antiquity; collector of ancient things.

All arts, rarities, and inventions are but the reliques of an intellect defaced with sin. We admire it now only as *antiquaries* do a piece of old coin, for the stamp it once bore.—*Southey*.

With sharpen'd sight, pale *antiquaries* pore,  
Th' inscription value, but the rust adore.—*Pope*.  
The rude Latin of the Monks is still very intelligible; had their records been delivered in the vulgar tongue, they could not now be understood, unless by *antiquaries*.—*Swift*.

Among the priests who refused the oaths were some men eminent in the learned world, as grammarians, chronologists, canonists, and *antiquaries*, and a very few who were distinguished by wit and eloquence; but scarcely one can be named who was qualified to discuss any large question of morals or politics, scarcely one whose writings do not indicate either extreme feelings, or extreme flightiness of mind.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

## Antiquary. adj. Old; antique. Obsolete.

Here's Nestor,  
Instructed by the *antiquary* times;  
He must, he is, he cannot but be wise.  
*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 3.

## Antiquate. v. a. [Lat. antiquatus, part. of antiquo.] Put out of use; make obsolete.

The growth of christianity in this kingdom might reasonably introduce new laws, and *antiquate* or abrogate some old ones, that seemed less consistent with the Christian doctrines.—*Sir M. Hale, History of the Common Law of England*.

Milton's Paradise Lost is admirable. But cannot I admire the height of his invention, and the strength of his expression, without defending his *antiquated* words, and the perpetual harshness of their sound?—*Dryden*.

Almighty Latium, with her cities crown'd,  
Shall like an *antiquated* fable sound.  
*Addison*  
In the Act 29 (11. c. 11, cap. 3, sect. 3, the penalty for excommunication, of course with its civil consequence, is, however, reserved in case of *proves heresy*. The proceeding is undoubtedly *antiquated*, and it is doubtful whether a law, which for so long a series of years has not been brought into operation, should be considered as expressing, and if in any in what degree, the mind of the legislature.—*Gladstone, The State in its Relations with the Church*, ch. viii.

## Antiquateness. s. Attribute suggested by Antiquate; state of being obsolete. Rare.

For this sin of sacrilege, as God began to punish it very early, even in Paradise itself, so hath he continually pursued and punished this sin; as in Achar in the Old Testament, in Ananias and Sapphira in the New; that no one may pretend *antiquateness* to the Old Testament.—*Appendix to Life of Mede*, xli.

## Antiquation. s. State of being antiquated

High and divine, curm'd in every breast,  
Which must to change nor *antiquation* know.  
*Beaumont, Psyche*, xv. 164.

## Antique. adj. [Fr. antique; pronounced as in French.]

1. Ancient (as opposed to modern); of old fashion; of genuine (as opposed to counterfeited) antiquity.

Now, good Cesaro, but that piece of song,  
That old and *antique* song we heard last night.  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, ii. 4.  
Such truth in love as the *antique* world did know,  
In such a style as courts might boast of now.  
*Waller*.

Forth came that ancient lord and aged queen,  
Array'd in *antique* robes down to the ground,  
And sad habundants right well besown.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Must he no more divert the tedious day?  
Nor sparkling thoughts in *antique* words convey?  
*Southey, To the Memory of Philip*.

The seals which we have remaining of Julius Caesar, which we know to be *antique*, have the star of Venus over them.—*Dryden*.

My copper lumps, at any rate,  
For being true *antique* I bought,  
Yet wisely melted down my plate,  
On modern models to be wrought;  
And trifles I like pursue.  
*Prior*.

Because they're old, because they're new. *Prior*.  
Whatever visions may have deluded others, he was assuredly dreaming neither of a republic on the

*antique* pattern, nor of the millennial reign of the saints.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. 1.

## 2. Odd.

Name not these living death-heads unto me;  
For these not ancient but *antique* be. *Donne*.  
And sooner may a galling weather-spy  
By drawing forth hen's n's scheme, tell certainly  
What fashion'd hats, or ruffs, or suits next year,  
Our riddy-headed *antique* youth will wear. *Id.*

## Antique. s. [pronounced as in French.] Antiquity; remain of ancient times; ancient rarity.

I leave to Edward, now earl of Oxford, my seal of Julius Cesar; as also another seal, supposed to be a young Heracles; both very choice *antiques*, and set in gold.—*Swift*.

## Antiqueness. s. [pronounced as it would be in French.] Attribute suggested by Antique; appearance of antiquity.

We may discover something venerable in the *antiqueness* of the work; but we would see the design enlarged.—*Addison*.

## Antiquity. s. [Fr. antiquité, but pronounced as if from the Latin antiquitas.]

1. Old times; time past long ago.

I mention Aristotle, Polybus, and Cicero, the greatest philosopher, the most impartial historian, and the most consummate statesman of all *antiquity*. *Addison*.

## 2. People of old times; ancients.

That such pillars were raised by Seth all *antiquity* has avowed.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

## 3. Works or remains of old times.

As for the observation of Michaelis, traducing, Gregory the Great, that he did what in him lay to extinguish all heathen *antiquities*: I do not find that those zeals last long; as it appeared in the succession of Sabinius, who did revive the former *antiquities*.—*Baron*.

## 4. Old age. Ludicrous.

Is not your voice broken? your wind short? your chin double? your wit single? and every part about you blasted with *antiquity*? and will you yet call yourself young?—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* 1. 2.

## Antirevolutionary. adj. [Gr. anti = against, revolution.] Adverse to revolutions in general, or any revolution in particular.

These three ministers and ministers will hear him entertain the worthy aldermen with an instructive and pleasing narrative of the manner in which he made the rich citizens of Bordeaux squeak, and gently led them by the publick credit of the guillotine to disorganize their *antirevolutionary* self.—*Barker, Thoughts on a Regicide Peace*.

## Antirevolutionist. s. One who opposes a change or revolution.

At Whittington, between Sheffield and Chesterfield, is an old thatched cottage, the upper story of which, lighted by a very small window, is shown as the apartment called by the *antirevolutionists* 'the plotting parlour.'—*Cathie, History of England*.

## Antroyal. adj. Contrary to royalty.

Unhappy mortals! For, that same day his Majesty having received their denutation of welcome, as seemed, rather drily, the denutation cannot but feel slighted, cannot but lament such slight; and thereupon our cheering swearing First Parliament sees itself, on the morrow, obliged to explode into three retaliatory sputter of *anti-royal* enactment as to how they, for their part, will receive Majesty; and how Majesty shall not be called Sir any more, except this enactment of theirs as too hasty, and a mere sputter, though not unprovoked.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii. b. v. ch. ii.

## Antisabbatarian. s. Denier of the Sabbath; one of a sect so called.

The *antisabbatarians* hold the sabbath day, or that which we call the Lord's day, to be no more a sabbath: in which they go about to violate all religion; for take away the sabbath, and farewell religion.—*Pagitt, Hicography*, p. 119.

## Antisacerdotal. adj. Hostile to priests.

The charges of such sacerdotal craft hath often been unjustly laid by *antisacerdotal* pride or resentment.—*Waterland, Christianity vindicated*, p. 68.

## Antiscorbatic. s. That which counteracts a tendency to the scurvy.

The warm *anti-scorbutics*, animal diet, and animal mells, are proper.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

It is well known, that hot *antiscorbatics*, where the juices of the body are astringent, increase the disease.—*Bishop Berkeley, Siris*, 97.

## Antiscorbatical. adj. With the properties of an antiscorbatic.

The warm *anti-scorbutical* plants, in quantities, will occasion stinking breath, and corrupt the

blood.—*Arbutnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Antiscript.** *s.* Opposition in writing to some other writing.

His highness read the charges and admired at the virulence; with the *antiscript* of the keeper, which were much commended. — *Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams*, p. 139: 1638.

**Antiscripturism.** *s.* [Gr. *anti* = against, *scriptura*.] Opposition to the Scriptures.

Now that *antiscripturism* grows so rife and spreads so fast, I hope it will not appear unseasonable to advise those that tender the safety and serenity of their faith, to be more than ordinarily slow of being too venturesome on any books or company that may derogate from their veneration of the Scripture. — *Boyle, Considerations on the Style of the Holy Scriptures*, p. 146.

**Antiscripturist.** *s.* One who denies revelation; one who opposes the truth of the Scriptures. *Rare.*

Not now to mention what is by atheists and *antiscripturists* alleged to overthrow the truth and authority of the Scripture. — *Boyle, Considerations on the Style of the Holy Scriptures*, p. 4.

It (the study of various lectures) enables them to give an account of the hope that is in them; to confute the evils of *fantastical antiscripturists*; of some injudicious and fiery Romanists; and of all the shallow atheistical disputers of this world. — *Blackwell, Sacred Classics*, ii. 337.

**Antiscript.** *adj.* [Gr. *anti* = against, *scriptura* = putrefy.] Counteracting putrefaction.

A remedy, that is both diluting and antiseptic. — *Battie, Treatise on Medicine*.

**Antiseptic.** *s.* Remedy against putrefaction; antiseptic medicine.

This could be no other than the spirit of sea-salt; and I began to wonder how a preparation, the greatest *antiseptic* in nature, and extracted from a material that had been in use from the beginning of time for preserving as well as seasoning food, should have remained unemployed for the purpose of preserving from putrefaction the juices of the human body. — *Sir W. Fordyce, On the Maritalle Acid*, p. 7.

**Antispasmodic.** *s.* That which relieves spasms.

Under this head of *antispasmodics* every one, I suppose, will readily place valerian, castor, the gums, and musk. *Battie.*

This, or a nearly allied species, enjoyed the highest reputation among the ancients as an *antispasmodic*, deobstruent, and diuretic. — *Lindley, Medical Botany*, in voc. 'Thapsia sarcenica'.

**Antisplenetic.** *s.* Medicine used in diseases attributed to the spleen.

*Antisplenetics* open the obstructions of the spleen. — *Sir J. Floyer*.

**Antistes.** *s.* [Lat.; pl. *antistites*.] Chief priest or prelate.

He tells what the Christians had wont to do in their several congregations, to read and expound, to pray and administer, all which he says the *antistes*, or *antistes* did. — *Milton, Of Prelatical Episcopacy*. Unless they had as many *antistes* as presbyters. *Ibid.*

**Antistrophe.** *s.* [Gr.] Counterpart to the Strophe.

The measure of verse used in the chorus is of all sort, called by the Greeks *Monostrophick*, or rather *Antipolymeric*, without regard to strophe, *antistrophe*, or *epode*, which were a kind of stanzas framed only for the music then used with the chorus that sung. — *Milton, Preface to Samson Agonistes*.

**Antistrophon.** *s.* In Rhetoric. Figure which repeats a word often.

That he may know what it is to be a child, and yet to meddle with edged tools, I turned his *antistrophon* upon his own head. — *Milton, Apology for Simeonides*.

**Antistrumatie.** *s. pl.* [Gr. *anti* = against, *struma* = scrofulous swelling.] Medicines good against the king's evil.

I prescribed him a distilled milk, with *antistrumatics*, and purged him. — *Wicman, Surgery*.

**Antithesis.** *s. pl. antitheses.* [Gr. *anti* = against, *thesis* = placing in opposition.] Opposition of words or sentiments; contrast: (as in those lines, 'Though gentle, yet not dull,

'Strong without rage, without o'erflowing full,' by Sir J. Denham).

I see a child, who leads my chosen sons, All armed with points, *antitheses*, and puns. *Pope*, supposing, merely for *antithesis* sake, that, in common with its many other diffused faculties, the organ in general possesses a feeble susceptibility

to odours; it is manifest that the only correspondence capable of being established by means of it must be seen in some state of readiness to seize the prey or avoid the enemy, whose proximity an odour implies. — *Herbert Spencer, Elements of Psychology*, pt. iii. ch. viii.

The opposition of ideas and sensations is exhibited to us in the *antithesis* of theory and fact, which are necessarily considered as distinct and of opposite natures, and yet necessarily identical, and constituting science by their identity. . . . The alternatives of identity and diversity, in these two *antitheses*, the successive separation, opposition, and reunion of principles which thus arise, have produced a long and varied series of systems concerning the nature of knowledge, among which we shall have to guide our course by the aid of the views already presented. — *Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, p. 4.

**Antithetic.** *adj.* After the manner of an antithesis.

The style [of Bacon's Essays] is not pleasing; it is devoid of melody and simplicity, and the sentences are too short and *antithetic*. — *Drake, Essays illustrated*, of Toller, ii. 20.

**Antithetical.** *adj.* Placed in contrast.

Parallel *antithetical* expressions are, in like manner, substituted for rhythm and cadence. — *Mason, Essay on Church Music*, p. 179.

It will suffice to remark, alike of those cases in which the thing perceived is the inequality of two relations, and of the *antithetical* cases in which the equality of the two relations is perceived, that they differ from the previous class in this; that the relations are not conjoined ones, but disjointed ones. There are never three magnitudes only; there are always four. — *Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. ii. ch. iii.

**Antitheton.** *s. pl. antitheta* (the plural in the extract is incorrect). [Gr. *antitheton*.] Opposite.

Those words which the voice is chiefly to stay upon, and give an extraordinary emphasis to, are such in which there lies some figure; as all *antitheses*, and correspondents, and words relating to another. — *Instructions for Oratory*, p. 136: 1661.

**Antitrinitarian.** *adj.* Opposed to the doctrine of the Trinity.

The famous Michael Servetus (put to death at Geneva for his *antitrinitarian* heresies), in a work printed in 1533, distinctly describes the passage of the blood from the right to the left side of the heart, &c. — *Craik, History of English Literature*, ii. 133.

**Antitrinitarian.** *s.* Opposer of the doctrine of the Trinity.

The *antitrinitarians* have renewed Arius's old heresy; and they are called *Antitrinitarians*, because they blaspheme and violate the Holy Trinity. — *Bayly, Hierarchy*, p. 116.

Nothing can be more notorious than that Atheists, Deists, Socinians, *Antitrinitarians*, and other subdivisions of Free-thinkers, are persons of little zeal for the present establishment. — *Swift, Against abolishing Christianity*.

When therefore they [the papists] urge us with the doctrine of the Trinity, putting that and transubstantiation upon the same foot, they do what they are upon all occasions much addicted to, that is, undermine Christianity, in order to support popery; as the *Antitrinitarians*, on the other hand, by the same sort of arguement, support popery, in order to undermine Christianity. — *Trapp, Popery truly stated*, pt. ii.

**Antitype.** *s.* [Gr. *anti* = against, *typos*.] Counterpart to a type; that of which the type is the representation.

When once upon the wing, he soars to an higher pitch, from the type to the *antitype*, to the days of the Messiah, the ascension of our Saviour, and, at length, to his kingdom and dominion over all the earth. — *T. Barret, Theory of the Earth*.

He brought forth bread and wine, and was the priest of the most high God; imitating the *antitype*, or the substance, Christ himself. — *Jermy Taylor*.

Strange *antitype*, indeed, to the early fortunes of Israel! — then the enemy was drowned, and 'Israel saw them dead upon the sea-shore.' But now, it would seem, water proceeded as a flood 'out of the serpent's mouth,' and covered all the witnesses, so that not even their dead bodies 'lay in the streets of the great city.' — *Newman, Development of Christian Doctrine*, introd. p. 6.

**Antivenereal.** *adj.* Good against the venereal disease.

If the lues be joined with it, you will scarce cure your patient without exhibiting *antivenereal* remedies. — *Wicman, Surgery*.

**Antler.** *s.* [Fr. *andouiller*.] First branches of a stag's horns; any of the branches; horns themselves.

Grown old, they grow less branched, and first lose their brow *antlers*, or lowest furcations next to the head. — *Sir T. Browne*.

A well grown stag, whose *antlers* rise High o'er his front, his beams invade the skies. *Dryden*.

Bright Diana Brought hunted wild goats' heads, and branching *antlers*. *Prior*.

**Antlered.** *adj.* Furnished with antlers.

A fowl with spangled plumage, a brindled steer, Sometimes a crested mare, or *antler'd* deer. *Vernon, Translation of Ovid's Metamorphoses*, viii.

**Antonómásia.** *s.* [Gr. *anti* = instead of, *ónoma* = name.] Form of speech in which one sort of name is put for another; e. g. a common for a proper, or vice versa.

This way of speaking, which the grammarians call an *antonómasia*, and which is still extremely common, though now not at all necessary, demonstrates how much mankind are naturally disposed to give to one object the name of any other, which nearly resembles it, and thus to denominate a multitude by what originally was intended to express an individual. — *Adam Smith, Dissertation on the Origin of Languages*.

**Antonómastically.** *adv.* In the way of antonómasia.

Although we single out one, and *antonómastically* assigne the name of the unicorn, yet can we not be secure which creature is meant thereby. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, p. 166. (Ord MS.)

**Antre.** *s.* [Fr. *antre*; Lat. *antrum*.] Cavern; cave; den. *Obsolete.*

My travel's history: Wherein of *antres* vast and deserts idle, Rough quarries, rocks, and hills whose heads touch heaven, It was my hint to speak. — *Shakespeare, Othello*, i. 3.

**Antrum.** *s.* [Lat.] Cavity.

We observed a large *antrum* or cavity in the sinuipit, that was filled with ribbons, lace, and embroidery, wrought together in a most curious piece of net-work, the parts of which were likewise imperceptible to the naked eye. Another of these *antrums* or cavities was stuffed with invisible bill-dons, love-letters, pricked dances, and other trumpery of the same nature. — *Addison, Spectator*, no. 275. (Ord MS.)

**Anus.** *s.* [Lat.] In Anatomy. Excretory opening of the alimentary canal.

The respiratory organs commonly open upon the sides of the body; rarely near the *anus*, and never communicate with the mouth. — *Queen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, introd. lect.

**Anvil.** *s.* [A.S. *anfil*.]

1. Iron block on which the smith lays his metal to be forged.

I saw a smith stand with his hammer, thus, The whilst his iron did on the *anvil* cool, With open mouth swallowing a tailor's news. — *Shakespeare, King John*, iv. 2.

On their eternal *anvils* here he found The brethren beating, and the blows go round. *Dryden*.

**Be upon the anvil.** Be in a state of formation, or preparation.

Several members of our house, knowing what *was upon the anvil*, went to the clergy and desired their judgment. *Swift*.

2. Anything on which blows are laid.

Here I clip The *anvil* of my sword, and do contest Holy and nobly. — *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 5.

**Anviled.** *part. adj.* Fashioned on the anvil.

It must be told: Yet, ere you hear it, with all care put on The surest armour *anviled* in the shop Of passive fortitude. — *Deamont and Fletcher, Lover's Progress*, iv. 1.

**Anxiety.** *s.*

1. Trouble of mind about some future event; suspense, or solicitude, with uneasiness; perplexity.

To be happy, is not only to be freed from the pains and distresses of the body, but from *anxiety* and vexation of spirit; not only to enjoy the pleasures of sense, but peace of conscience and tranquillity of mind. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

2. In Medicine. Hypochondriasis; depression. *Obsolete.*

In *anxiety* which attend fevers, when the cold fit is over, a warmer regimen may be allowed; and because *anxieties* often happen by vapours from wind, spears are useful. — *Arbutnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Anxious.** *adj.* [Lat. *anxius*.] Solicitous about some uncertain event; in painful suspense; careful.

His pensive cheek upon his hand reclined, And *anxious* thoughts revolving in his mind. *Dryden*.

In youth alone unhappy mortals live;  
But ah! the mighty bliss is fugitive;  
Discolour'd sickness, anxious labour come,  
And age, and death's inexorable doom. *Dryden.*  
No writings we need to be solicitous about the  
meaning of, but those that contain truths we are to  
believe, or laws we are to obey; we may be less  
anxious about the sense of other authors.—*Locke.*

With of.

Anxious of neglect, suspecting change.—*Graville.*

**Anxiously.** *adv.* In an anxious manner.

But where the loss is temporal, every probability  
of it needs not put us so anxiously to prevent it,  
since it might be repaired again.—*South.*  
Thou what helts the new lord mayor,  
And what the Gallick arms will do,  
Art anxiously inquisitive to know. *Dryden.*

**Any.** (for part of speech see Article.)  
[A.S. *ænig*, from *an* + *one*.—The principle  
upon which a derivative from such a word  
as *one* (a word which applies to a single  
individual only) comes to mean either *all*  
or something very like it, demands a short  
notice.

If out of a hundred objects (say *soldiers*)  
we simply state that *one* is (say) *brave*, we  
suggest the possibility of the remaining  
ninety-nine being other than brave. If, on  
the other hand, we say *any one of them* is  
*brave*, we convey the statement that *all are*  
*brave*. This is because *any*, meaning *one*,  
means something else besides. It means not  
only *one*, but *one indifferently*. To say that  
out of a body of men any one whom we may  
choose will be brave, is to say that *all are*  
*brave*; since though we can only choose  
a single individual, we may choose one as  
well as another. Hence, whoever is chosen  
will, as far as what we predicate of him is  
concerned, represent all. In other words  
besides the one under notice, this element  
of indifference plays an important and a  
like part. *Either* means *one out of two*;  
but as it means this *indifferently*, it has the  
power of both. Thus, on *either side*, means  
on *both sides*. See also *Each*. In strict  
syntax such words when they stand alone  
require their verb to be singular.

The power of *all* or *every* thus attached  
to the word *any* is permanently attached to  
it only so long as it is positive, or affirmative.  
When preceded by a negative, it  
may simply mean *one*. If, on going out, I  
leave word that *any one who calls must be*  
*admitted*, I mean that *any one* may find,  
on getting back, twenty men waiting for me.  
My order, though it admits no one in particular,  
excludes no one in particular. If,  
however, I say *not any one who calls is to*  
*be admitted*, there is an ambiguity, inas-  
much as *not any* may mean *no one*, or it  
may mean *not every one*.

*Any* combined with *one* and *thing* gives  
us two words or a compound according to  
the sense. In using such a combination as  
*anything*, we have one of two meanings.  
When the accent lies on *thing*, the notion  
of the indifference in the way of selection  
is subordinate to the notion of the in-  
difference in respect to the object selected.  
*Any thing* means a *thing* as opposed to a  
*person*. Where the accent lies on *any*, the  
notion of indifference in the way of selection  
predominates; which particular object  
is meant being indifferent. All that is  
insisted on is, that whoever or whatever  
may be the individual out of many which is  
taken, he or it will serve the purpose.

When the accent is on the last syllable,  
the result is two words; when on the first,  
a compound.

The same applies to *any + one*. It means  
*one*, as opposed to *more than one*; and that

*one* chosen at random, rather than by selection.  
*Any one* expresses the first; *anyone*,  
the second of these meanings.

For the derivation of the element *one*,  
i. e. the question how far is it the numeral  
*one* (= *unus*), or the indeterminate pronoun  
*one* (= the French *on*), see *One*.

The result of the combination of *any* with  
another word is either a pronoun or an  
adverb; this being determined by the na-  
ture of the second element; *any* itself be-  
ing always an adjective with an adverbial  
power, expressive of indifference.

The chief pronominal combinations are  
*anyone, anybody, anyman, anything*.

The chief adverbs are *anywhere, any-  
whither, anywhen* (rare and colloquial, if  
not provincial or vulgar), *anyhow*.

*Anywise*, though the second element is  
a substantive, is adverbial; having exactly  
the construction of *anyhow*.

*Anybody*, though the second element is  
also a substantive, is, like *anyone*, pro-  
nominal. At least it is in the same cate-  
gory with *anyone*.]

1. Every; whoever he be; whatever it be:  
(applied indifferently to *persons* or *things*).

I know you are now, Sir, a gentleman born.—  
Ay and have been so *any time* these four hours.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, v. 2.  
You contented yourself with being capable, as  
much as *any* whosoever, of defending your country  
with your sword.—*Dryden.*

How fit is this retreat for uninterrupted study?  
*Any one* that sees it will own, I could not have  
chosen a more likely place to converse with the dead  
in.—*Pope.*

2. Whosoever; whatsoever: (as distinguished  
from *some other*).

What warmth is there in your affection towards  
*any* of these princely suitors that are already  
—*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, i. 2.

He never appears in *any* alacrity but when raised  
by wine. *Titter.*

3. In opposition to *none*.

I kill, and I make alive: I wound and I heal:  
neither is there *any* that can deliver out of my  
hand. *Deuteronomy*, xxxii. 39.

**Αορίστ.** *s.* [Gr. *ἀορίστος* = indefinite.] Name  
of the indefinite historical tense in Greek  
grammar.

First and second *αορίστος* in the potential and sub-  
junctive or conjunctive moods (which are futures  
too) are often in sacred and common writers equi-  
valent to the future of the indicative. *Blackwell, Sacred Classics*, ii. 284.

**Αόρτα.** *s.* [Lat. *aorta*; from Gr. *ἀορτή*.]  
Great artery which rises immediately out  
of the left ventricle of the heart, opposite  
to the third dorsal vertebra.

The left ventricle of the heart doth, in its diastole,  
receive that blood that is brought unto it by the  
arteria venosa of the lungs; and having retained it  
a little, it doth, in its systole, conveniently pass a  
due proportion thereof into the *aorta*. *Smith, Por-  
trait of Old Age*, p. 24.

**Αόρτι.** *adj.* Belonging to, of the nature of,  
or constituted by, the *Aorta*.

The four veins on each side, which are analogous  
to the pulmonary veins in man, unite to form the  
*aortic circle* which encompasses the basi-sphenoid.  
The current of arterialized blood flows forward at  
the fore-part of this circle into the hypo-cerebral  
and cristo-nasal arteries; but the main streams are  
directed backwards, and converge to the *aortic*  
trunk.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*,  
lect. 2.

**Απάει.** *adv.* [if the *a* have grown out of  
the A.S. *on*, which it generally does, this is  
a hybrid word, since the second element is  
the Fr. *pas* = Lat. *pessus* = step. But the  
*a* may be the French *a*, or it may have  
arisen out of a confusion of the two. It  
implies not only a *step* but a *quick one*.]  
Quickly; speedily.

Or when the flying nimble she did chace,  
She could them nimbly move, and after fly *apace*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*  
Small herbs have grace, great weeds do grow *apace*.  
And since, methinks I would not grow so fast,  
Because sweet flow'rs are slow, and weeds make haste.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III.* ii. 4.

He promis'd in his east a glorious mee;  
Now sunk from his meridian sets *apace*. *Dryden.*  
Is not he imprudent, who, seeing the tide making  
hast towards him *apace*, will sleep till the sea over-  
whelm him?—*Archbishop Tillotson.*  
The baron now his dainties pours *apace*;  
Th' embroider'd king who shows but half his face,  
And his reluctant queen. *Pope, Rape of the Lock.*

This second course of men,  
With some regard to what is just and right,  
Shall lead their lives, and multiply *apace*.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 15.  
The life and power of religion decays *apace* here  
and at home, while we are spreading the honour  
of our arms far and wide through foreign nations. —  
*Bishop Atterbury.*

If sensible pleasure or real grandeur be our end,  
we shall proceed *apace* to real misery.—*Watts.*

**Απαγωγική.** *adj.* [Gr. *ἀπαγωγή*.] Deduc-  
tive: (to which it is the equivalent Greek  
derivative). *Obsolete*, except in special  
works on Logic.

I demand a reason why any other *apagogical* de-  
monstration, or demonstration ad absurdum, should  
be admitted in geometry rather than this.—*Bishop  
Berkeley, Analyst*, § xxv.

**Απάρτ.** *adv.* [Fr. *apart*.]

1. Separately from the rest in place.

Since I enter into that question, it behoveth me  
to give reason for my opinion, with circumspection;  
because I walk aside, and in a way *apart* from the  
multitude. *Sir W. Raleigh.*

The party discerned that the earl of Essex would  
never serve their turn; they resolved to have another  
*army apart*, that should be at their devotion.—  
*Lord Clarendon.*

2. In a state of distinction.

He is so very figurative, that he requires a gram-  
mar *apart* to construe him.—*Dryden.*  
The tyrant shall demand you sacred land,  
And gold and vessels set *apart* for God. *Prior.*  
Moses first nameth heaven and earth, putting  
waters but in the third place, as comprehending  
waters in the word earth; but afterwards he nameth  
them *apart*.—*Sir W. Raleigh.*

3. At a distance; retired from the other  
company.

So please you, madam,  
To put *apart* these your attendants.  
*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, ii. 2.  
The tower [Babel] was left unfinished,  
And every man withdrew  
Himself *apart*, to join with those  
Whose language he best knew. *Warner, Albiou's England*, ch. i.

**Απάρτη.** *s.* Part of the house allotted  
to the use of any particular person; room;  
set of rooms.

The most considerable ruin is that on the eastern  
promontory, where are still some *apartments* left,  
very high and arched at top. *Adanson.*

At which words Person Adams, who lay in the  
next chamber, waked, and musing on the pecu-  
liar discovery, jumped out of bed, and, without  
staying to put a rag of clothes on, hastened into  
the *apartment* whence the cry proceeded.—*Fitch-  
ing, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*, 163.

**Απαθητικός.** *adj.* Without feeling.

I am not to be *apathetic*, like a statue.—*Harris, Treatise of Happiness.*

**Απαθηστικός.** *adj.* Same as *Apathetic*.  
*Rare.*

Pontenelle was of a good-humoured and *apathetic*  
disposition.—*Scotard, Aeschylus*, v. 252.

**Απάθεια.** *s.* [Gr. *ἀ* = not, *πάθος* = feeling.]  
No-feeling; exemption from passion; su-  
periority; carelessness.

Of good and evil much they argued then,  
Passion, and *apathy*, and glory, and shame.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 564.

To remain insensible of such provocations is not  
constancy, but *apathy*.—*South.*

In lazy *apathy* let stoicks boast  
Their virtue fix'd; 'tis fix'd as in frost,  
Contracted all, retiring to the breast;  
But strength of mind is exercise, not rest. *Pope.*

When that scheme became known, the Sultan  
could not be reproached with *apathy*. *Findley, His-  
tory of the Greek Revolution*, i. 126.

I confess that I do feel the differences of mankind,  
national or individual, to an unhealthy excess. I  
can look with no indifferent eye upon things or per-  
sons. Whatever is, is to me a matter of taste or  
distaste; or when once it becomes indifferent, it  
begins to be disliking. I am, in phrasemongers,  
a bundle of prejudices made up of likings and dis-  
likings—the veriest thrall to sympathies, *apathies*,  
antipathies.—*C. Lamb, Essays of Elia* p. 340.

**Απε.** *v. a.* Imitate after the manner of an ape.

What's a Protector? He's a stately thing,  
That *apes* it in the non-age of a king. *Cleveland.*

*Aping* the foreigners in every dress.  
Which, bought at greater cost, becomes him less.  
*Dryden.*  
Curse on the stripling! how he *apes* his sire!  
Ambitiously sententious.  
From the red earth, like Adam,  
Thy likeness I shape,  
As the being who made him,  
Whose actions I *ape*.  
*Byron, The Deformed transformed, l. 1.*

**Ape. s.** [A.S. *apn*.]  
1. Animal of the suborder Simiadae.  
I will be more newfangled than an *ape*, more  
giddy in my desires than a monkey. — *Shakespeare, As  
you like it, iv. 1.*  
Writers report that the heart of an *ape* worn near  
the heart comforteth the heart, and increaseth  
audacity. It is true that the *ape* is a merry and  
bold beast. *Bacon.*  
With glittering gold and sparkling gems they  
shine,  
But *apes* and monkeys are the gods within.  
*Granville.*

Celestial beings, when of late they saw  
A mortal man unfold all Nature's law,  
Admired such knowledge in a human shape,  
And shew'd it Newton as we shew an *ape*. *Pope.*  
2. Imitator: (used generally in a bad sense).  
Julio Romano, who, had he himself eternity and  
could put breath into his work, would beguile Nature  
of her custom; so perfectly he is her *ape*. — *Shake-  
spear, Winter's Tale, v. 2.*  
*Put the ape upon anyone.* Make a fool  
of him: (fools used to carry apes on their  
shoulders; and in later times, strolling  
buffoons or fools were contemptuously  
called *apebrarers* and *apecarriers*).

This was the *ape*,  
By their faire handling, put into Malibon's cape.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queene, iii. 9, 31.*  
**Apebearer. s.** Strolling fool, or buffoon,  
who bore an ape on his shoulder. See  
*Ape*.

I know this man well: he hath been since an *ape-  
bearer*; then a process-server, a bailiff, &c. — *Shake-  
spear, Winter's Tale, v. 2.*  
**Apecarrier. s.** Same as Apebearer.  
Jugglers and gipsies, all the sorts of canters,  
And colonies of beggars, *ape-carriers*.  
*R. Johnson, New Law, v. 5.*  
There is nothing in the earth so pitiful; no, not  
an *ape-carrier*. — *Sir T. De Church, Characters, O. 7.*  
[Th's] he could do with as much ease as an *ape-  
carrier* with his eye makes the vaulting creature  
come aloft. — *Gargantua, Notes on Don Quixote, iii. 7.*

**Aperient. part. adj.** [Lat. *aperiens, -entis*,  
part. of *aperio* — open.] Having the quality  
of opening: (chiefly used of medicines  
gently purgative).  
There be bracelets fit to comfort the spirits; and  
they be of three intentions: refrigerant, corroborant,  
and *aperient*. *Bacon.*  
Of the stems of plants, some contain a fine  
aperient salt, and are diuretic and saponaceous. —  
*Aphrodisiac, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Aperitive. adj.** Same as Aperient. *Ob-  
solete.*  
They may make broth with the addition of *aperi-  
tive* herbs. — *Bacon.*  
**Apert. adj.** Open; without disguise; evi-  
dent. *Obsolete.*

The phrase 'privy and *apert*' is frequent in our  
old language. Neither do the poets, by these in-  
sinnuations only, acknowledge that their faculty is  
given to them of God: but also by their direct and  
*apert* confessions. — *Fletcher, Alchemist, p. 35.*  
The proceedings may be *apert* and ingenuous, and  
candid, and avowable; for that gives satisfaction  
and acquiescence. — *Donne, Devotions, p. 209.*

**Aperition. s. Rare.**  
1. Opening, or passage through anything;  
gap.  
The next now in order are the *aperitions*; under  
which term I do comprehend doors, windows, stair-  
cases, chimneys, or other conduits; in short, all  
inlets or outlets. — *Sir H. Wotton.*  
2. Act of opening; or state of being opened.  
The plenitude of vessels, otherwise called the  
plethora, when it happens, causeth an extravasation  
of blood, either by rupture or *aperition* of them. —  
*Wicman, Surgery.*

**Apertly. adv.** Openly; without covert *Rare.*  
The malicious and execrable Romans, with  
those unapostle apostles which they from time to time  
have sent unto this our nation, hath [have] most  
*apertly* shew'd themselves to be those false dogges  
and vipers, whom Christe admonish'd us to be ware  
of. — *Matthew vii. — Bale, Acts of English Prelates,*  
*pt. ii. fol. A. ii. b.*  
In all their discourses of him they never directly

nor indirectly, covertly or *apertly*, insinuate this do-  
formity. — *Sir G. Buck, History of King Richard III.*  
*p. 79.*  
You shall discourage no man privily or *apertly*  
from the reading or hearing of the said Bible. — *In-  
junction by King Henry VIII. Bishop Burnet, i.*  
*Records, p. 178.*

**Apertness. s.** Attribute suggested by *Apert*;  
openness. *Obsolete.*  
The freedom or *apertness* and vigour of pronounce-  
ment, and the closeness, and muffling, and looseness  
of speaking, render the sound of their speech different. —  
*Holder.*

**Aperture. s.** Opening.  
If memory be made by the easy motion of the  
spirits through the open passages, images, without  
doubt, pass through the same *apertures*. — *Glauc-  
ville.*  
The concave metal bore an *aperture* of an inch;  
but the *aperture* was limited by an opaque circle,  
perforated in the middle. — *Sir I. Newton, Opticks.*

**Apéry. s.** Collection, resort, or breeding-  
place of apes.  
Travel makes a wise man better, and a fool worse.  
This gains nothing but the gay sights, vices, exotic  
gestures, and the *apery* of a country. — *Sylvestre,*  
*In Barbas, 87. (Ord M8.)*

**Apex. s. pl. apices.** [Lat.] Tip or point of  
anything.  
Upon his head a hat of delicate wool, whose top  
ended in a cone, and was thence called, according to  
that of Lucian, 'attolensque apicem generoso vertice  
flamens.' This *apex* was covered with a fine net of  
silk. — *B. Jonson, King James's Entertainment.*  
Gaugamela might with a facile error be written for  
nauemela, there being no difference between gmel  
and nun but a small *apex* or excrement, which oft-  
times escapes the printer's diligence, and more often  
times the transcriber's haste. — *Gregory, Posthuma,*  
*p. 195.*

**Aphéion. s. pl. aphelia.** [Gr. *ἀφῆιον* — from,  
*ἵλιος* — the sun.] That part of the orbit of  
a planet in which it is at the point remotest  
from the sun.  
The reason why the comets move not in the  
zodiac is, that in their *aphelia* they may be at the  
greatest distances from one another; and conse-  
quently disturb one another's motions the least that  
may be. — *Chapue.*

**Aphis. s. pl. aphides.** [Lat.] Hemipterous  
insects of genus so-called: plant-louse.  
The larval *aphida* is, however, unequivocally propa-  
gator, and so frequently, as quite to parallel the  
condition of the present larva of the medusa-pro-  
ducing polypae; and the analogy is both true and  
close of the various male and copious female  
*aphides* to the locomotive male and female medusa;  
and to the male and female modified leaf-individuals  
of plants. — *Owen, Lectures on Comparative An-  
atomy, lect. ix.*  
There is, again, in insects, a fourth modification of  
the individual, in relation to the sexual function. I  
allude to that remarkable state of the *aphis*, which,  
like the working bee, is an arrested stage of the  
female, constituting the larviparous individual, but  
which propagates by a kind of internal generation,  
without sexual intercourse in her own person. She  
possesses, however, the female organs; but, contrari-  
wise to the working bee, the external and necessary  
parts of the apparatus are wanting, whilst the neces-  
sary organs are extremely active. — *Ibid, lect.*  
*xviii.*

**Aphorism. s.** [Gr. *ἀφορισμός*.] Maxim; pre-  
cept contracted into a short sentence.  
He will easily discern how little of truth there is  
in the multitude; and though sometimes they are  
flattered with that *aphorism*, will hardly believe the  
voice of the people to be the voice of God. — *Sir T.*  
*Browne, Vulgar Errors.*  
I shall at present consider the *aphorism*, that a  
man of religion and virtue is a more useful, and  
consequently a more valuable member of a commu-  
nity. — *Rogers.*  
What in reality has no qualities has no existence  
in thought — it is a logical nonentity; hence a con-  
verso, the scholastic *aphorism*, 'nomenis nulla sunt  
predicata.' — *Sir W. Hamilton, Logic, l. 77.*  
Yes, history will prove Shakespeare's *aphorism*,  
'that there is magic in a name,' especially for the  
working of evil. — *Anne Strickland, Lives of the*  
*Queens of England, Henrietta Maria.*  
Putting all these points together, we see how much  
wider was the intellectual range of tragedy, and how  
considerable is the mental progress which it betokens,  
as compared with the lyric and comic poetry, or,  
with the seven wise men and their authoritative  
*aphorisms*, which formed the glory, and marked the  
limit of the preceding century. — *Grote, History of*  
*Greece, pt. ii. ch. xviii.*

**Aphorism. s.** Writer or rector of apho-  
risms. *Rare.*  
We may infinitely assure ourselves, that it will as  
well agree with monarchy, though all the tribe of  
*aphorismers* and politicians would persuade us

there be secret and mysterious reasons against it. —  
*Milton, Of Reformation in England, b. ii.*  
**Aphorismic. adj.** After the manner of an  
aphorism.

The style of Junius is a sort of metre, the law of  
which is a balance of thesis and antithesis. When  
he gets out of this *aphorismic* metre into a sentence  
of five or six lines long, nothing can exceed the  
slovenliness of the English. Horne Tooke and a  
long sentence seem the only two antagonists that  
were too much for him. Still the antithesis of Junius  
is a real antithesis of images or thought, but the  
antithesis of Johnson is rarely more than verbal. —  
*Colebridge, Table Talk.*

**Aphorist. s.** Writer of aphorisms.  
He took this occasion of further clearing and  
justifying what he had written against the *aphorist*.  
— *Nelson, Life of Bishop Hall, p. 236.*

**Aphoristically. adv.** In the form of an  
aphorism.  
These being carried down, seldom miss a cure, as  
Hippocrates doth likewise *aphoristically* tell us. —  
*Harvey.*

**Aphrodisiac. s.** [Gr. *ἀφροδισιακός* — apper-  
taining to 'Αφροδίτη, or Venus.] That which  
excites to sexual intercourse.  
The candied root is used as an *aperient*, and in  
visceral obstructions. Reputed to be an *aphrodisi-  
ac*. — *Lindley, Medical Botany, in voc. 'Eryngium*  
*maritimum.'*

**Apiarist. s.** One who studies the nature of,  
or breeds, bees.  
Aristotle's sentiments seem to have been much  
more correct, and not very wide of what some of  
our best modern *apiarists* have advanced. — *Kirby*  
*and Spence, ii. 124. (Ord M8.)*

**Apiary. s.** [Lat. *apiarium* — place for bees.]  
Place where bees are kept.

Those who are skilled in bees, when they see a  
foreign swarm approaching to plunder their hives,  
have a trick to divert them into some neighbouring  
*apiary*, there to make what havoc they please. —  
*Swift.*

**Apical. adj.** Relating to, or constituting, an  
*Apex*.

In the outer layer are developed distinct, firm,  
and opaque cartilages, the neuropophyses, which, in  
the young stage, are two superimposed pieces on  
each side, the basal portion bounding the neural  
canal, the *apical* portion the neural canal filled by  
fibrous elastic ligament and adipose tissue; above  
this is the single cartilaginous neural spine. — *Owen,*  
*Lectures on Comparative Anatomy, lect. iii.*

**Apiece. adv.** To the part, or share, of each.  
I have to-night dispatched sixteen business, a  
month's length *apiece*, by an abstract of success.  
*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well, iv. 3.*  
One copy of this paper you serve a dozen of you,  
which will be less than a farthing *apiece*. — *Swift.*  
Tiberius now stepped forward in the name of his  
adopted son, to bestow on the citizens a largesse of  
sixty sesterces *apiece*. — *Mercutio, History of the*  
*Romans under the Empire, ch. xliii.*

**Apieces. adv.** In pieces. *Obsolete.*  
Yield up my sword? that's Hobbes;  
I'll be first cut *apieces*. — *Bacon and Fletcher,*  
*Little French Lawyer, ii. 1.*  
He will knap the *apieces* apices with his teeth.  
*Dr. H. More, Antidote against Atheism.*

**Apish. adj.**  
1. Having the qualities of an ape; imitative.  
Report of fashions in proud Italy,  
Whose manners still our tardy *apish* nation  
Limps after in base awkward imitation.  
*Shakespeare, Richard II. ii. 1.*  
2. Foppish; affected; silly.

Because I cannot flatter, and look fair,  
Duck with French nods and *apish* courtesy,  
I must be held a rancorous enemy.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III. l. 1.*  
All this is but *apish* sophistry; and to give it a  
name divine and excellent is abusive and unjust. —  
*Glanville.*

Gloomy sits the queen;  
Till happy chance reviveth the cruel scene;  
And *apish* folly, with her wild resort.  
Of wit and jest, disturbs the solemn court. — *Prior.*  
**Apishly. adv.** In an apish manner; fop-  
pishly; conceitedly.

So *apishly* romanizing, that the word of command  
still was set down in Latin. — *Milton, Arcopagites.*  
Sis is generally so *apishly* crafty, as to hide itself  
under the colours and masks of goodness and honesty.  
— *Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Handsomeness, p. 15.*

**Apishness. s.** Attribute suggested by  
*Apish*; mimicry; foppery.  
My *apishness* has paid the ransom for my speech,  
and set it at liberty. — *Congreve.*  
It [deism] was treated with that contempt as  
suited, and was due, to the *apishness* of foreign  
manners. — *Bishop Warburton, Sermons.*

**Apipat. adv.** With quick palpitation

O there he comes—Welcome, my bully, my back;  
and, my heart is gone *apipat* for you.—*Congreve*.

**Aplob. s.** [from the French adverb *aplomb*, in the way of settling down perpendicularly.] Settling down into its fit place as naturally as if by simple gravitation. See Plumb.

All these advantages were appreciated by Louis. Deliberately and silently feeling his *aplomb*, knowing his own prerogatives, he determined to cast off the incubus as soon as the opportune hour should arrive.—*Sir F. Polgrave, History of Normandy and of England*, ii. 187.

**Apoclypsse. s.** [Gr. ἀποκάλυψις; from ἀπό = from, καλύπτω = conceal.]

## 1. Book of Revelation.

With this throne of the glory of the Father compare the throne of the Son of God, as seen in the *apoclypsse*.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

## 2. Revelation; disclosure.

O for that warning voice which he who saw  
Th' *apoclypsse* heard cry in heav'n aloud.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 1.

A company of giddy heads will take upon them to define how many shall be saved, and who damned, in a parish; where they shall sit in heaven; interpret *apoclypsse*, and those hidden mysteries to private persons, times, and places, as their own spirit informs them!—*Barton, Autobiography of Melancthon*, p. 477.

Nor do I think any of the learned will dispute that famous treatise to be a complete body of civil knowledge, and the revelation or rather the *apoclypsse* of all state arcana. *Swift, Tale of a Tub*, introduct.

**Apoclyptic. adj.** Pertaining to an apoclypsse or revelation.

As if, forsooth, there could not be so much as a few houses fired, a few ships taken, or any other calamitous accident befell this little corner of the world, but that some *apoclyptic* ignoramus or other must presently find and pick it out of some abused, corrupted prophecy of Ezekiel, Daniel, or the Revelation. *South, Sermons*, v. 57.

**Apoclyptic. s.** One who delivers an apoclypsse. *Rare*.

The divine *apoclyptic*, writing after Jerusalem was ruined, might teach thee what the Jerusalem must be; not on earth, but from heav'n. *Apoc. xxi. 2.—Lightfoot, Miscellanies*, p. 107.

**Apoclyptical. adj.** Same as Apoclyptic. *Rare*.

If we could understand that scene, at the opening of this *apoclyptical* theatre, we should find it a representation of the majesty of our Saviour. *T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

They are light and giddy-headed, much symbolizing in spirit with our *apoclyptical* authors, and they interpret of Daniel and other prop'ies, as whereby they often soothe or rather fool themselves into some illumination, which really proves but some egregious delusion. *Hoult, Letters*, i. 6.

**Apocrypha. s.** [Gr. ἀπόκρυφα.] Noncanonical scriptures.

We hold not the *apocrypha* for sacred, as we do the holy scripture, but for human compositions. *Hooker*.

**Apocryphal. adj.**

## 1. Not canonical; of uncertain authority.

Jerom, who saith, that all writings not canonical are *apocryphal*, uses not the title *apocryphal* as the rest of the fathers ordinarily have done, whose custom is so to name, for the most part, only such as might not publicly be read or divulged. *Hooker*.

## 2. Contained in the apocrypha.

To speak of her in the words of the *apocryphal* writers, wisdom is glorious, and never faileth away. *Addison*.

## 5. Of doubtful credit.

## a. Of things.

Many *apocryphal* pamphlets (let him who likes them call them books) have been of late years writ and licensed, which endeavour to confute the established and known doctrine of our church, and all reformed churches in Europe; and maintain positions which are evidently Socinian, Popish, or Pelagian.—*Bishop B. Browne, Remains*, p. 54.

All your lights and calls,  
Are but *apocryphal* and false.

*Butler, Hudibras*, iii. 2.

## b. Of persons.

Who shall take your word?

A whoreson, upstart, *apocryphal* captain?

*H. Johnson, Alchemist*.

**Apocryphal. s.** (there is no reason why it should not be used in the singular number; in which case it is equivalent to *apocryphon*, the Greek singular, though not natural-

## ized, in English, of Apocrypha.) Same as Apocrypha.

Nicophorus and Anastasius, upon this only account (as Usher thinks), because they were interpolated and corrupted, did rank these epistles i. e. the number of *apocrypha*.—*J. Hammer, View of Ecclesiastical Antiquity*, p. 419.

**Apocryphical. adj.** Doubtful; not authentic. *Rare*.

The bishops in this synod, being destitute of scripture proof and authentic tradition for their image-worship, looked themselves to certain *apocryphical* and ridiculous stories, as Charles the great observed.—*Bishop Hall, Corruptions of the Church of Rome*.

**Apodal. adj.** [Gr. ἀποδω, -αδω = without foot.] Destitute of actual feet, their equivalents, or their analogues; (used in *Zoology* with the latter sense).

Such [fishes] as are entirely destitute of ventral fins are termed *fishes apodes*, being, as it were, *apodal* or footless fishes.—*Shaw, Zoology*, ch. iv. (Ord MS.)

The *apodal* entozoiform larvæ, in which the segments of the body are obscurely defined, as those of most Diptera, Hymenoptera, and of some Coleoptera with very rudimentary feet, have a simple ventral nervous chord, almost as devoid of ganglionic enlargements as in the Nematoides and Isidæ; it is, however, usually relatively shorter, failing to reach the posterior extremity of the body, and the fine nerves pass off on each side and radiate from the extremity.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. xvi.

**Apodictic. adj.** [Gr. ἀποδεδεικτος.] Demonstrative; in the way of demonstration.

Logic is not only a science, but a demonstrative or *apodictic* science. *Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, i. 12.

Thus it appears that Aristotle possessed no single term by which to designate the general science of which he was the principal author and founder. Analytic and *apodictic*, with topics equivalent to dialectic, and including sophistical, were so many special names by which he denoted particular parts or particular applications of logic.—*Ibid.*, i. 8.

The argumentation is from a similitude, therefore not *apodictic*, or of evident demonstration.—*Robinson, Endoza*, p. 23.

**Apodictical. adj.** Same as Apodictic. *Rare*.

Holding an *apodictical* knowledge, and an assured knowledge of it; verily, to persuade their apprehensions otherwise were to make an Euclid believe that there were more than one centre in a circle.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

We can say all at the number three; therefore the world is perfect. To bid wait, and his dog followed him; therefore there is a world in the moon, were an argument as *apodictical*.—*Ghaudie*.

**Apodictically. adv.** Demonstratively.

Mr. Mede's synchronisms are *apodictically* true to any one that has but a competency of wit and patience to peruse them.—*Dr. H. More, Mystery of Godliness*, p. 175.

**Apodixis. s.** Demonstration.

This might taste of a desperate wit, if he had not afterwards given an *apodixis* in the battle, upon what platform he had projected and raised that hope. *Sir G. Buck, History of King Richard III.*, p. 60.

**Apodosis. s.** [Gr.] In Rhetoric Application or latter part of a similitude; conclusion of a proposition.

The apostle puts lords, and that for the honour of Christ, of whom he was to infer *apodosis*; the name of Christ being not to be polluted with the application of an idol; for his *apodosis* must have been otherwise *apodosis*.—*Mede, Apology of the later Times*, p. 13.

**Apodus. adj.** Having no feet; (a less general term than Apodal.)

Amongst larvæ there are two classes of movers—*apodus* larvæ, or those that move without legs; and pedate larvæ, or those that move by means of legs. *Kirby and Spence, Introduction to Entomology*, ii. 272. (Ord MS.)

**Apodyterium. s.** [Lat. from Gr. ἀποδύτῃον place for stripping for the bath.] Robbing-room. *Rare*.

Going out of the convention-house into the *apodyterium*. Mr. W. Rogers, one of his [King James I.] retinue, said, Sir, this convention-house is the place wherein they confer decrees.—*Life of A. Wood*, p. 344.

**Apogee. s.** [Gr. ἀπό = from, γῆ = earth.] Point in its orbit at which any heavenly body is at its maximum distance from the earth.

The sun in his *apogee* is distant from the centre

of the earth 1530 semi-diameters of the earth, but in his perigee 1440.—*Dr. H. More, Astr. Prop. Notes to his Song of the Soul*, p. 379.

The ancients, who regarded the earth as being the centre of our system, naturally paid the most attention to these points; but the moderns have changed them for aphelion and perihelion, so that the *apogee* of the sun is now the aphelion of the earth, and the perihelion of the sun the same as the perigee of the earth.—*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*.

When Arzrael found by observation the *apogee* of the sun to be situated too far back, he ventured to correct Ptolemy's statement of its motion. But when Aboul-Wefa had really discovered the variation of the moon's motion, he did not express it by means of an epicycle. If he had done so, he would have made it unnecessary for Tycho Brahe at a later period to make the same discovery.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, b. i. ch. viii.

**Apogéum. s.** Same as Apogee. *Obsolete*.

The sun in his *apogéum* placed,  
And when it moveth next, must needs descend.

*Fairfax*.

It is yet not agreed in what time, precisely, the *apogæa* absolutely one degree.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Apographal. adj.** Relating to a copy. *Rare*.

Parallel places—no where else extant but in these *apographal* or *apographal* places, either as citations out of, or allusions to them. *Dr. Lee, Dissertation Theologica*, p. 170; 172.

**Apologetic. adj.** In the way of an apology for any thing or person.

Heywood saze,

The *apologetic* Atlas of the stage.

*Choice Dropt of Songs and Sonnets*, 1656.

**Apologetical. adj.** Same as Apologetic. *Rare*.

The principal mark which I aim at, throughout the whole body of the discourse, being an *apologetical* defence of the power and providence of God, his wisdom, his truth, his justice, his goodness and mercy.—*Hobbes, Will, Apology*, preface.

If, by looking on what is past, thou hast deserved that name [of reader], I am willing that thou shouldst yet know more by that which follows, an *apologetical* dialogue. *R. Johnson, Postscript*.

To begin an apology for these animaliversions, which I write against the remonstrant in defence of Sanctuaries; since the preface, which was purposely set before them, is not thought *apologetical* enough; it will be best to acquaint ye, readers, before other things, what the meaning was to write them in that manner which I did.—*Milton, Apology for Sanctuaries*.

Twelve years ago I wrote a little *apologetical* letter for the marriage of persons ecclesiastical.—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy*. (Ord MS.)

**Apologist. s.** One who makes an apology; pleader in favour of another.

But Paschasius Radbertus, the *apologist*, his disciple at Corbeiy, and afterwards abbot, has performed an unenviable service to his friend's memory.—*Sir Francis Polgrave, History of England and Normandy*, i. 276.

These princely endowments and charities have been adorned by the *apologists* of Richard as proofs that he was innately and sincerely pious. *J. H. Jones, Memoirs of King Richard II.*, ch. xi.

This more plainly appears from the writings of the Christian *apologists* of those times against the Heathens obnoxious to them.—*Bishop Hall, Corruptions of the Church of Rome*.

**Apologize. v. n.** Plead in favour of any person or thing.

It will be much more reasonable to reform than

*apologize* or rhetoricize; and therefore it imports those who dwell secure to look about them.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

## With for.

I ought to *apologize* for my indiscretion in the

whole undertaking. *Archbishop Wake, Preparation for Death*.

The translator needs not *apologize* for his choice

of this piece, which was made in his childhood.—*Pope, Preface to Statius*.

He not only cancelled his illegal commissions; he not only granted a general pardon to all the malecontents; but he publicly and solemnly *apologized* for his infraction of the laws.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Apologizer. s.** Defender.

His *apologizers* labour to free him; laying the fault of the errors fathered upon him unto the charge of others.—*J. Hammer, View of Ecclesiastical Antiquity*.

**Apologue. s.** [Fr. *apologue*.] Fable.

An *apologue* of Æsop is beyond a syllogism, and proverbs more powerful than demonstration.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Some men are remarkable for pleasantness in railery; others for *apologues* and apposite diverting stories.—*Locke*.

**Apologuer. s.** Fabler. *Rare*.

A mouse, with an *apologuer* [apologuer] was

brought up in a chest, there fed with fragments of bread and cheese. — *Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 559.

Why may not a sober *apologuer* [apologuer], be permitted, who brings his burthen to cool the configurations of fiery wit? — *Waterhouse, Apology for Learning*, p. 234: 1853.

**Apology. s.** [Gr. ἀπολογία.]

1. Vindication in the way of extenuation or excuse.

In her free excuse  
Came prologue, and *apology* too prompt;  
Which with bland words at will she thus address'd.  
— *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix, 854.

With for.

It is not my intention to make an *apology* for my poem: some will think it needs no excuse, and others will receive none. — *Dryden*.

I shall neither trouble the reader nor myself with any *apology* for publishing of these sermons; for if they be, in any measure, truly serviceable to the for which they are designed, I do not see what *apology* is necessary; and if they be not so, I am sure none can be sufficient. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

2. Defence: (generally with special reference to Plato's *Apology*, i.e. Defence of Socrates).

Bishop Watson's *Apology* for the Bible, is a good book with a bad title. No *apology* in the common meaning of the term, was wanted. — *Robert Hall*.

**Aponerosis. s.** [Gr.] In *Anatomy*. Ex-pension of a tendon.

When a cyst rises near the orifice of the artery, it is formed by the *aponerosis* that runs over the vessel, which becomes excessively expanded. — *Sharp, Surgery*.

This structure is comparatively thin over the anterior part of the muscle, but much more dense and resisting posteriorly, in which direction it is continuous with the *aponerosis* of the pharynx. — *Holten, Manual of Dissection*.

**Apophthegm. s.** [Gr. ἀποφθέγμα.] Sententious saying; maxim.

We may signify the *apophthegms*, or reputed replies of wisdom, whereof many are to be seen in *Laertius* and *Lycostratus*. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

By frequent conversing with him, and scattering short *apophthegms*, and little pleasant stories, and making useful applications of them, his son was, in his infancy, taught to abhor vanity and vice as monsters. — *Walton, Life of Bishop Sanderson*.

I had a mind to collect and digest such observations and *apophthegms* as tend to the proof of that great assertion, All is vanity. — *Prior*.  
The Jews were guided by the proverbs of their wise king, and a moral *apophthegm* was attributed to each of the seven sages of Greece. — *Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. vi.

**Apophthegmatic. adj.** In the manner of an apophthegm; dealing in apophthegms.

*Apophthegmatic* Manuel winds up in this pithy way: 'A Minister must perish!' — to which the Amphitheatre responds: 'Tous, Tous, All, All!' — *Caryl, The French Revolution*, pt. ii. b. v. ch. viii.

**Apophthegmatical. adj.** Same as Apophthegmatic. *Rare*.

At the end of the satire! is the first use I have seen, of a witty *apophthegmatical* comparison of a ridiculous old man. — *T. Walton, History of English Poetry*, iv, 28, n.

**Apophthegmatist. s.** Collector of apophthegms.

A poet or orator should send to the *apophthegmatist* for his sentences. — *Arbuthnot and Pope, Martinus Scriblerus*, ch. xiii.

**Apophysis. s.** [Gr. ἀποφύω = send forth.] In *Anatomy*. Projection in a bone for the insertion of a muscle.

Osteologists have very well observed, that the parts appertaining to the bones, which stand out at a distance from their bodies, are either the *apophysis* or the *apophyses* of the bones. — *Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 175.

**Apoplectic. adj.** Relating to an apoplexy.

A lady was seized with an *apoplectic* fit, which afterwards terminated in some kind of lethargy. — *Wise, Woman, Surgery*.

By the older writers an *apoplectic* fit had always been considered to be the effect of some mechanical compression upon the brain; but pathologists were long before they suspected that the cause of such compression was commonly to be found in a heart whose functions were disordered. . . . Such symptoms, I think it will appear, must necessarily be of two kinds; one caused by changes in the systemic, and the other by changes in the pulmonary heart; and this view of the nature of the different kinds of *apoplectic* fits, simple as it may appear, yet enables a satisfactory explanation to be given of the serious and apparently incongruous symptoms of

these diseases which have been classed together by nosologists, and will also account for the inconsistent subdivisions and number of species which they have enumerated. — *Wardrop, Diseases of the Heart*.

**Apoplectical. adj.** Same as Apoplectic. *Rare*.

We meet with the same complaints of gravity in living bodies, when the faculty locomotive seems abolished: as may be observed in supporting persons inclined, *apoplectic*, or in lipodermics and swoonings. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

In an *apoplectic* case, he found extravasated blood, making way from the ventricles of the brain. — *Derham*.

**Apoplex. s.** Apoplexy. *Obsolete*.

Present punishment pursues his way,  
When surfeited and swell'd, the pencecock raw  
He bears into the bath; whence want of breath,  
Repletions, *apoplex*, intestine death.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*, l.  
Pretentual sleep and pretentual watching are altogether inconsistent; and therefore an *apoplex* and a frenzy are in no wise incident to the same person at the same time. — *Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 131: 1694.

An *apoplex* falls under a double consideration; either as it is a disease, or as it is a symptom. — *Ibid.*, p. 223.

Out upon her! she's as cold of her favour as an *apoplex*. — *Beaumont and Fletcher, Philaster*.

How does his *apoplex*?  
Is that strong on him still? — *B. Jonson, Volpone*.  
This *apoplex* will, certain, be his end.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.*, iv. i.  
Whether they resemble an *apoplex*, or are only fainting, &c. — *Mandeville, Treatise on the Hippochondria and Hysterical Passions*, p. 279: 1730.

**Apoplexed. part. adj.** Seized with an apoplexy. *Rare*.

Sense, sure, you have,  
Else could you not have motion; but sure that sense  
Is *apoplex'd*. — *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 4.

**Apoplexy. s.** [Gr. ἀποπληξίς = stroke.] Sudden extravasation of blood within the substance of the brain, followed by loss of consciousness, stertorous breathing, and other symptoms.

*Apoplexy* is a sudden abolition of all the senses, external and internal, and of all voluntary motion, by the stoppage of the flux and reflux of the animal spirits through the nerves destined for those motions. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

Peace is a very *apoplexy*, lethargy; muffled, deaf, sleep, insensible. — *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 5.

A fever may take away my reason, or memory, and an *apoplexy* leave neither sense nor understanding. — *Locke*.

**Aporrhœa. s.** [Gr. ἀπορροία = flowing-off, from anything.] Effluvium; emanation; something emitted by another. *Obsolete*.

The reason of this he endeavours to make out by atomical *aporrhœas*, which passing from the erudite weapon to the wound, and being incorporated with the particles of the saline, carry them to the affected part. — *Glenville, Sceptic Scientific*.

**Apotasy. s.** [Gr. ἀπόστασις.] Departure from what a man has professed: (generally applied to religion).

The canon law defines *apostasy* to be a wilful departure from that state of faith, which any person has professed himself to hold in the Christian church. — *Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

The affable archangel had forewarn'd  
Adam, by dire example, to beware

*Apotasy*, by what befel in heav'n

To those apostates. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii, 13.

Vice in us were not only wickedness, but *apostasy*, degenerate wickedness. — *Bishop Sprat*.

With from.  
Whoever do give different worship must bring  
In more gods; which is an *apostasy* from one God.  
— *Bishop Stillingfleet*.

**Apostata. s.** [Gr.] Apostate. *Rare*.

No may they all be awaked quick that be  
*Apostatas* to nature, as is she.

*Drayton, Epistles, King John to Matilda*,  
(Ord. M.).

**Apostate. s.** One who has apostatized.

*Apostates* in point of faith are, according to the civil law, subject unto all punishments ordained against heretics. — *Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.  
Robbing it [the church] as Julian the *apostate* did. — *Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 135.

Say, goddess, what ensued when Raphael,  
The affable archangel, had forewarn'd

Adam, by dire example, to beware

*Apostasy*, by what befel in heav'n

To those *apostates*. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii, 4.

**Apostate. adj.** False; traitorous; rebellious.

What more probable account of these ludicrous forms in the air can be given than the operation of

*apostate* spirits, really *noctivæ* spirits (in the phrase of St. John), to make a lie, as well as to tell one? — *Spencer, Discourse concerning Prodiges*, p. 218.

Easily the proud attempt  
Of spirits *apostate*, and their counsels vain,  
Thou hast repell'd! — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii, 610.

The siege of Gloucester was raised: the Royalists in every part of the kingdom were disheartened; the spirit of the parliamentary party revived; and the *apostate* lords, who had lately fled from Westminster to Oxford, hastened back from Oxford to Westminster. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Apostate. v. n.** Apostatize; desert one's religion for another. *Rare*.

Mahomet himself *apostated*. — *Bishop Mountagu, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 150.

Perhaps some of these *apostating* stars have thought themselves true. — *Bishop Hall, Occasional Meditations*, med. 4.

They do *apostate* from the faith. — *Wilcocks, English Protestant's Apology*, p. 27.

**Apostatical. adj.** After the manner of an apostate. *Rare*.

All mankind stood condemned in the *apostatical* root of Adam. — *Archbishop Usher, Religion of the ancient Irish and Britons*, ch. i.

An heretical and *apostatical* church. — *Bishop Hall, Reconciler*.

The devil, when he brought in this *apostatical* doctrine [canonization] amongst Christians, swerved but little from his ancient method of seducing mankind. — *Mede, Apostasy of the later Times*, p. 14.

**Apostatize. v. n.** Forsake one's religion for another.

They now generally *apostatize* from their own creed, belye their own conscience. — *John Martin, Letters*, p. 5.

Leaving the Mahometans, let us take a short view of some Christian, though *apostatized* and degenerately Christian. — *Worthington, Miscellaneous*, p. 26.

None revolt from the faith, because they must not look upon a woman to lust after her, but because they are restrained from the perpetration of their lusts. If wanton glances and libidinous thoughts had been permitted by the gospel, they would have *apostatized* nevertheless. — *Bentley*.

**Apostomate. v. a.** Become an apostome. *Rare*.

There is care to be taken in abscesses of the breast and belly, in danger of breaking inwards; yet, by opening these too soon, they sometimes *apostomate* again, and become crude. — *Wise, Woman, Surgery*.

These are no mean surges of blasphemy, not only dipping noses the divine lawgiver, but dishing with a high hand against the justice and purity of God himself; as these ensue scripture, plainly and freely handled, still verify, to the knowledge of that old *apostatized* error. — *Milton, Trichochorda*.

**Apostomation. s.** Formation of an apostome. *Rare*.

Nothing can be more admirable than the many ways nature hath provided for preventing or curing of fevers; as vomitings, *apostomations*, salivations, &c. — *Grew*.

**Apostome. s.** [Fr. *apostème*; Gr. ἀπό = from, ἵσχημα = place.] Hollow swelling, filled with purulent matter; abscess.

With equal propriety we may affirm, that ulcers of the lungs, or *apostomes* of the brain, do happen only in the left side. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

The opening of *apostomes* before the suppuration be perfected weakeneth the heat and renders them crude. — *Wise, Woman, Surgery*.

**Apostoriór. adv.** [Lat. *a* = from, *posteriori*, ablative case of *posterior* = latter.] Correlative of *Apriori*. See that word for explanation.

**Apostole. s.** [Gr. ἀπόστολος; ἀπό = from, στέλλω = send.] Person sent with mandates by another: (particularly applied to those whom our Saviour deputed to preach the Gospel).

I thought King Henry had resembled thee,  
In courage, courtship, and proportion;  
But all his mind is bent to holiness,  
To number Ave-Maries on his beads;  
His champions are the prophets and *apostles*;  
His weapons, holy saws of sacred writ.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.*, l. 3.  
I am far from pretending infallibility: that would be to erect myself into an *apostle*: a presumption in any one that cannot counten what he says by miracles. — *Locke*.

We know but a small part of the notion of an *apostle*, by knowing barely that he is sent forth. — *Watts, Logic*.

Subscriptions were easily collected, and agents called *Apostles* were sent amongst the orthodox population of Turkey to preach hatred to the Turks and devotion to the Czar of Russia. The supreme direction of the society was unfortunately always in



the hands of incapable men, and the *Apostles* were often so ill-selected that the members who resided in Greece refused to intrust them with large sums of money, and feared to confide their lives and fortunes to their prudence.—*Fowler, History of the Greek Revolution.*

**Apostleship. s.** Office or dignity of an apostle.

Where, because faith is in too low degree,  
I thought it some *apostleship* in me  
To speak things which by faith alone I see. *Donne.*  
Elders both ordered it, that St. Paul both writ  
epistles; which are all contained within the busshess  
of his *apostleship*; and so contain nothing but points  
of Christian instruction.—*Locke.*

**Apostolate. s.** Apostleship; mission.

Himself [St. Paul] and his brethren in the *apostolate*.—*Killingbeck, Sermons*, p. 118.  
When one considers the volumes that have been  
here filled with romances, both of the grave and the  
lighter kind, it might almost incline one to suspect  
nothing more than a mere Arabian whimsy in the  
hypothesis of the lunar *apostolate*.—*Cocuetry, Philo-*  
*mon*, conv. iii.

**Apostolic. adj.** Taught by the apostles; belonging to an apostle.

Their oppositions in maintenance of publick super-  
stition against *apostolic* endeavours were vain and  
frivolous. *Hooke.*

Or where did I sure tradition strike,  
Provided still it were *apostolic*.  
*Dryden, Hind and Panther.*

In vain, alas, you seek  
The ambitions troop of *apostolic*. *Ibid.*  
The glorious troop *apostolic*,  
The propheta' worthy company.

Wilder, *Hymns*, &c. p. 120: 1023.  
Such blessed visions him inspire  
Till th' *apostolic* hero wakes.

*Bishop Patrick, Poems*, &c. p. 25: 1719.  
Such infringement is a violation of the conditions  
of the compact with the State, and therefore an  
offence against the State, quite apart from the *apo-*  
stolic precept of order as interpreted and applied in  
the existing arrangements.—*Gladstone, The State in*  
*its Relations with the Church*, ch. viii. § 219.

**Apostolical. adj.** Same as Apostolic.

They seek *apostolical* and that the church keeps any  
thing as *ap.* 'at which is not found in any  
apostle's writings, in which other records soever it be  
found. *Hooke.*

In England, to which we must now direct our  
regard, the course of events was widely different  
from that which we have just reviewed. Her Re-  
formation, through the Providence of God, suc-  
ceeded in maintaining the unity and continuity of  
the Church in her *apostolical* ministry.—*Gladstone, The State in its Relations with the Church*, ch. vii. § 205.

**Apostolically. adv.** In the manner of the apostles.

Those that are sincerely and fervently good, it  
cannot but make them have an antipathy against  
what is evil, and discern them that bear themselves  
never so *apostolically*, and yet are not right at the  
bottom, to be but hypocrites and liars.—*Dr. H. More, Seven Churches*, ch. iii.

He that is rightly and *apostolically* sped with her  
[the church's] invisible arrow. *Milton, Of Reforma-*  
*tion in England*, b. ii.

**Apostolicalness. s.** Attribute suggested by apostolic.

Thou shalt escape better than any party of men,  
by reason of thy conspicuous innocence, sincerity,  
and exemplarity of life and unexceptionable *apo-*  
stolicalness of doctrine.—*Dr. H. More, Seven Churches*,  
ch. viii.

**Apostolices. s.** Sect which professed to imi-  
tate the apostles, wandering up and down  
without shoes or moccasins, and preaching.

I might here run through a great number of the  
old heresies, in which the papists consent with the  
ancient heretics. The *apostolices*, in their vow of  
continence.—*Fiske, Refutative*, p. 314.

**Apostrophe. s.** [Gr. ἀποστροφή; ἀπό = from,  
στρέφω = turn.]

1. In *Rhetoric*. Sudden address.

He shid'd:—the next resource is the full moon,  
Where all sights are deposited; and now  
It happen'd luckily, the chaste orb shone  
As clear as such a climate will allow;  
And Juan's mind was in the proper tone  
To hail her with the *apostrophe*—'O thou!  
(Of amatory ecstacy the Tuisan,  
Which further to explain would be a truism,  
*Byron, Don Juan*, xvi. 13.

Or mark how D'Espréménil, who has his own  
confused way in all things, produces at the right  
moment in Parliamentary language, a pocket Crucifix;  
with the *apostrophe*: 'Will ye crucify him afresh?  
Him, O D'Espréménil, without scruple?—consider-  
ing what poor stuff, of ivory and filigree, he is made  
of!—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iii. ch. vii.

2. In *Grammar*. Mark (') used to indicate  
the omission of a letter or letters in the  
contraction of a word (as *tho'* for *though*;  
*rep'* for *reputation*); and also as a sign of  
the possessive case, singular or plural. In  
the former instance it precedes, in the  
latter, follows the final *s*; as the *ship's*  
sails = the sails of a single ship; but 'the  
*ships'* sails = the sails of more ships than  
one. In the plural it is no mark of anything  
omitted, as the A.S. possessive was *scipa*.  
In the singular it stands for the *e*, as of  
the fuller form *scipes*. The notion that it  
stands for the possessive pronoun *his* (in  
favour of which the expression for *Jesus*  
*Christ his sake* is often quoted) is wholly  
wrong. In the first place it will not ac-  
count for combinations like the *Queen's*  
realm, or the *children's* bread; in the  
second, it leaves the *s* in *his* itself unex-  
plained; in the third, the *s* is the *s* in *patris*,  
*patrui*, &c.

Many laudable attempts have been made, by ab-  
breviating words with *apostrophes*; and by dropping  
polysyllables, leaving one or two syllables at most. —  
*Swift.*

**Apostrophize. v. a.** Address by an apo-  
strophe.

There is a peculiarity in Homer's manner of *apo-*  
strophizing Euneus, and speaking of him in the  
second person; it is generally applied only to men  
of account.—*Pope.*

**Āpostume. s.** [cutachrestic for Apostome.]  
Tumour filled with purulent matter.

How an *apostume* in the mesentery, breaking, causes  
a consumption in the parts is apparent.—*Harvey.*

**Apotheosmatic. adj.** With a view to final  
causes. *Rare.*

It will easily be supposed that when this *apoteos-*  
matic, or judicial, astrology, obtained firm possession  
of men's minds, it would be pursued into innumera-  
ble subtle distinctions and extravagant conceits;  
and the more so, as experience could offer little or no  
check to such exercises of fancy and subtlety. —  
*Whewell, History of the Inductive Sciences*, b. iv.  
ch. iii.

**Apotheca. s.** [Lat. *apotheca* = shop.] Apo-  
thecary's shop.

He [the master apothecary] shall ever now and  
then visit the *apotheca*, to cast out thereof all decayed  
drugs and compositions.—*Sir W. Petty, Advance of*  
*Learning*, p. 16.

**Apothecary. s.** One who prepares, sells, or  
dispenses medicines.

Give me an ounce of civet, good *apothecary*, to  
sweeten my imagination. *Shakespeare, King Lear*,  
iv. 3.

They have no other doctor but the sun and the  
fresh air, and that such an one as never sends them  
to the *apothecary*.—*South.*

With an *adjectival* sense, as an element in  
an approximate compound.

Wand'ring in the dark,  
Physicians, for the tree, have found the bark;  
They, lab'ring for relief of human kind,  
With sharpen'd sight some remedies may find:  
Th' *apothecary* train is wholly blind. *Depden.*

**Apothecary. adj.** [?] Of a certain colour  
so called.

I find for some hours a specimen of Russia Jacobini  
alive: when lying quietly at the bottom of the basin  
it was sometimes almost white; but on passing my  
hand over it, became instantly of a bright liver-red,  
or rather, an *apothecary* rose-colour. It displayed  
various degrees of this colour.—*Lair, in Forbes' and*  
*Hughes's British Mollusca*.

**Apotheosis. s.** [Gr. ἀποθεωσις; ἀπό = from,  
θεω = deify.] Deification; act of adding  
anyone to the number of gods.

As if it could be graved and painted omnipotent,  
or the nails and the hammer could give it an *apo-*  
theosis.—*South.*

Allots the prince of his celestial line  
An *apothecist* and rites divine. *Garth.*

**Apothesis. s.** [Gr. ἀπόθεσις; ἀπό = from,  
τίθημι = place.] Place on the south side  
of the chancel in the primitive churches,  
furnished with shelves one above another,  
on which were books, vestments, and holy  
vessels.

This [the chancel] being appropriated only to the  
sacred ministry, is very short from east to west,

though it takes up the whole breadth of the church,  
together with the diaconicon or prothesis, and the  
*apotheca*, from north to south. *Sir G. Wheeler,*  
*Account of the Churches of the primitive Christians*,  
p. 22.

**Āposome. s.** [Fr. *apozeme*; Gr. ἀπό = from,  
ζω = boil.] Decoction. *Obsolete.*  
Squirt weeds [earth till *apozemes* grow gold. *Guy.*

**Apozemical. adj.** Like a decoction. *Ob-*  
*solete.*

Wine, that is dilute, may safely and profitably be al-  
lhibited in an *apozemical* form in fevers.—*Whitaker,*  
*Blood of the Grape*, p. 33.

**Appair. v. a.** Same as Impair. *Obsolete.*  
Gentlewomen, which fear neither sunne nor winde  
for *appairing* their beautie.—*Sir T. Elyot, Govern-*  
*ment*, fol. 61, b.

Riches greatly *appaired*. *Burton, Alcegar.*  
For whose liveth in the school of skill,  
And meddeth not with any world's affairs,  
Forsaketh pompe and honours that do spill  
The mind's resource to grace's quiet stairs:  
His state is fortune by no means *appaired*;  
For fortune is the only foe of those  
Which to the world their wretched will dispose.  
*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 340.

**Appair. v. n.** Degenerate; become worse.  
*Obsolete.*

I see the more that I them forebere,  
The worse they be from yere to yere;  
All that liveth *appair*eth fast.  
*Herrick, Morality of every Man, Old Play*, i. 38.

**Appâlement. s.** Depression; discouragement;  
ment; impression of fear. *Rare.*

As the furious slaughter of them was a great dis-  
couragement and *appâlement* to the rest. *Bacon,*  
*History of the Reign of Henry III.*

**Appâll. v. a.** [Fr. *pâler* = become pale.]  
Fright; strike with sudden fear; depress;  
discourage.

Whilst she spake, her great words did *appall*  
My feeble courage, and my heart appress,  
That yet I quake and tremble over all.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

Give with thy trumpet a loud note to Troy,  
Thou dreadful Ajax; that the *appalled* air  
May pierce the head of thy great combatant.  
*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iv. 5.

A grievous disease came upon Severus, being *ap-*  
*palled* with age, so that he was constrained to seek  
his chamber. *Stowe, Wedg.*

The house of peers was somewhat *appalled* at this  
abram; but took time to consider of it till next  
day.—*Lord Clarendon.*

Does neither rage inflame, nor fear *appal*,  
Nor the black fear of death that sudden all? *Pope.*  
The monster curls

His flaming crest, all other thirst *appall'd*,  
Or shivering flies, or chook'd at distance stands.  
*Thomson, Seasons.*

**Appâll. v. n.** Grow faint; be dismayed. *Rare.*  
To make his power to *appallen*, and to fable,  
*Lydgate.*

Therewith her wrathfull courage 'gan *appall*,  
And laughtie spirits weckely to adaw.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iv. 6, 26.

**Appâlling. part. adj.** Causing a feeling of  
terror, dismay, depression, and faintness.

The fact that the sun raised in England by taxa-  
tion has, in a time not exceeding two long lives,  
been multiplied fortyfold, is strange, and may at  
first sight seem *appalling*. *Macaulay, History of*  
*England*, ch. iii.

**Appanage. s.** [L.Lat. *appanagium*; Fr. *ap-*  
*panage* = (literally) allowance for bread,  
i. e. *painis* or *pain*.] Land, or seigniorage,  
set apart by princes for the maintenance of  
their younger children.

He became suitor for the earldom of Chester, a  
kind of *appanage* to Wales, and using to go to the  
king's son.—*Bacon.*

Had he thought it fit,  
That wealth should be the *appanage* of wit,  
The God of light could ne'er have been so blind,  
To deal it to the worst of human kind. *Swift.*

Mean, as the *appanage* of royalty, of course, re-  
verted to the English crown; Henry assigned the  
whole of it to Hugh de Lacy, whom he made justiciary  
of the realm and governor of Dublin. *C. H. Pear-*  
*son, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxx.

**Apparate. s.** Same as Apparatus. *Rare.*

Where is then mention made of such *apparate*  
and order for publick sacrifices, as are beseeching to  
such an one?—*Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 271:  
1016.

**Apparatus. s.** [Lat.] Things provided as  
means to any certain end (as the tools of a  
trade); furniture of a house; ammunition  
for war; equipage; show; machine.

There is an *apparatus* of things previous, to be  
109

adjusted before I come to the calculation itself.—*Woodward*.

Ourselves are easily provided for; it is nothing but the circumstances, the *apparatus* or equipment of human life, that costs so much.—*Pope, Letters to Gay*.

When, a few years later, William marched from Devonshire to London, the *apparatus* which he brought with him, though such as had long been in constant use on the Continent, and such as would now be regarded at Woodstock as rude and uncivilized, excited in our ancestors an admiration resembling that which the Indians of America felt for the Castilian harquebusses.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

When to a mouth and alimentary canal are super-added definite muscular and nervous filaments, a heart, a breathing *apparatus*, and generative organs, no doubt of the animality of the organism can be entertained.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, introd. lect. p. 8.

### Apparel. s. [N.Fr. *appareil*.]

#### 1. Dress; vesture.

I cannot come and say that thou art this and that, like many of those hisping lawthern birds, that come like women in men's *apparel*, and smell like bucklershury in simpling time.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 3.

#### 2. General external appearance.

Our late burnt London, in *apparel* new, Shook off her ashes to have treated you. *Waller*.

At public devotion, his resigned carriage made religion appear in the natural *apparel* of simplicity.—*Tidder*.

### Apparel. v. a. Dress; adorn.

She did *apparel* her *apparel*, and with the preciousness of her body made it most sumptuous. *Sir P. Sidney*.

And some putten him to pride

*Apparail* him therewith

In continence of clothyng

Couen desired.

*Piers Plouman, Vision*, l. 45–48.

You may have trees *apparailled* with flowers, by borne holes in them, and putting into them earth, and setting seeds of violets. *Bacon*.

Shelves, and rocks, and precipices, and mts being *apparailled* with a verdure of plants, would resemble mountains and valleys.—*Bentley, Sermons*.

### Apparence. s. Appearance. Obsolete.

To make illusion

By such an *apparence* of jocolerie.

It pleased his highness, upon a notable *apparence* of honour, chastity, and maidenly behaviour, to bestow his affection toward Miss Katherine Howard. *Lord Herbert of Cherbury, History of Henry VIII*, p. 69.

Which made them resolve no longer to give credit unto outward *apparences*.—*Translation of Bacon's*, p. 60; 1620.

### Apparency. s. Appearance. Obsolete.

Fortymyne of light they werke

The dekes whiche now we derke

And thus this double hypocrisie,

With his devoute *apparency*,

A yesser set upon his face;

Whi-foof, toward the worldes gace,

He seemeth to be right well flowered;

And yet his herte is all beshrewed.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, l. 3.

It will not be easy to comprehend how a law that preserves the nobility from laying themselves out upon vain and gaudy *apparences* should tend to the limiting their estates.—*Bishop Wren, Monarchy asserted*, p. 145.

It had now been a very justifiable presumption in the king, to believe as well as hope, that he could not be long in England without such an *apparency* of his own party that wished all that he himself desired, and such a manifestation of their authority, interest, and power, that would prevent or be sufficient to subdue any forward disposition that might grow up in the parliament.—*Lord Clarendon, Life*, ii. 21.

### Apparent. adj. [Fr. *apparent*; Lat. *apparere*, *entis*.]

#### 1. Plain; indubitable; evident; visible: (as opposed to *hidden*).

The main principles of reason are in themselves *apparent*. For to make nothing evident of itself unto man's understanding were to take away all possibility of knowing anything.—*Hobbes*.

What secret imaginations we entertain is known to God: this is *apparent*, that we have not betrayed ourselves as if we preserved a grateful remembrance of his mercies.—*Bishop Morley*.

The outward and *apparent* sanctity of actions should flow from purity of heart.—*Rogers*.

To avoid any theological implication, the changes have *no apparent* relation to future external events which are sure or likely to take place.—*Hobbes, Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. iv. ch. iv.

#### 2. Seeming; in appearance; not real.

The perception intellectual often corrects the report of phantasy, as in the *apparent* bigness of the

sun, the *apparent* crookedness of the staff in air and water. *Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

As well the fear of harm, as harm *apparent*,

In my opinion, ought to be prevented.

*Shakespeare, Richard III*, ii. 2.

For the powers of nature, notwithstanding their *apparent* magnitude, are limited and stationary; at all events, we have not the slightest proof that they have ever increased, or that they will ever be able to increase.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, p. 46.

#### 3. Certain; patent; not presumptive: (as opposed to *contingent*; and specially applied to heirs).

He is the next of blood,

And heir *apparent* to the English crown.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI*, Part II, i. l. 1.

### Apparent. s. Heir apparent.

Draw thy sword in right,—

I'll draw it as *apparent* to the crown,

And in that quarrel use it.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI*, Part III, ii. l. 2.

### Apparently. adv.

#### 1. Evidently; openly.

Arrest him, officer;

I would not spare my brother in this case,

If he should scorn me so *apparently*.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, iv. l. 1.

Vices *apparently* tend to the impairing of men's health.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

#### 2. Seemingly.

Such were the circumstances which, in and before the seventh century, secured to the Spanish Church an influence unequalled in any other part of Europe. Early in the eighth century, an event occurred which *apparently* broke up and dispersed the hierarchy, but which, in reality, was extremely favourable to them. *Baugh, History of Civilization in England*, p. 13.

When we try to reduce the genesis of our knowledge to scientific ordination, and when to this end we search for the fundamental fact—the fact on which all knowledge depends—we meet the difficulty that there are several facts *apparently* synonymous with this description:—*Holmes, Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. i. ch. ii. § 3.

### Apparition. s.

#### 1. Appearance. Rare.

When suddenly stood at my head a dream,

Whose inward *apparition* cently in a'd

My fancy. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 202.

My refinement tempted me to day, at those melancholy thoughts which the new *apparitions* of foreign invasion and domestic discontent gave us. *Sir J. Dashwood*.

Death is supposed to be induced by his *apparition*. *Shawar, in Journal of Asiatic Society of Bengal*, xxiv. 620.

#### 2. Thing appearing; form; visible object.

I have mark'd

A thousand blushing *apparitions*

To start into her face; a thousand innocent shames

In amed whiteneess bear away those blushes.

*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, iv. l. 1.

A glorious *apparition*! but not doubt,

And carnal fear, that day dimm'd Adam's eyes.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 211.

Any thing besides may take from me the sense of what appeared; which *apparition*, it seems, was you.—*Tidder*.

#### 3. Spectre; walking spirit.

Horatio says 'tis but our fantasy . . .

Therefore I have entreated him, along

With us to watch the minutes of this night;

That if again this *apparition* come,

He may approve our eyes, and speak to it.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. l. 1.

Tender minds should not receive early impressions of robbers, spectres, and *apparitions*, when with maids fright them into complacence. *Locke*.

One of these *apparitions* had his right hand filled with cards, which he brandished in the face of all who came up that way. *Tidder*.

#### 4. Something only apparent, not real.

Still there's something,

That checks my joys . . .

Nor can I yet distinguish

Which is an *apparition*, this or that.

*Sir J. Denham, Sophy*.

#### 5. In Astronomy. Visibility of some luminary: (opposed to *occultation*).

A month of *apparition* is the space wherein the moon *appareth*, deducting three days wherein it commonly disappears; and this containeth but twenty-six days and twelve hours.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

### Apparitor. s. [N.Fr. *appariteur*.]

#### 1. Person at hand to execute the proper orders of the magistrate or judge of any court of judicature.

The praetor with his train of lictors and *apparitors*, the rods and the axes, and all the insu-

lent parade of a conqueror's jurisdiction.—*Burke, Abridgement of English History*, l. 3.

Skinner, the *apparitor*, made a fire of two faggots in the theatre-yard, and burnt the second volume of Athenæ Oxonienses.—*Life of A. Wood*, p. 371.

#### 2. Lowest officer of the ecclesiastical court; summoner.

They swallowed all the Roman hierarchy, from the pope to the *apparitor*.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

Many heretofore have been by *apparitors* both of inferior courts, and of the courts of the archbishop's prerogative, much distracted, and diversely called, and summoned for promissio of wills, &c.—*Ecclesiastical Constitution and Canons*, § 92.

Was it to go about circled with a band of rooking officials, with clankings full of citations, and processes to be served by a corporeality of griffon-like promoters and *apparitors*!—*Milton, Of Reformation in England*, v. l.

### Appay. v. a. [Fr. *appayer*.]

#### 1. Satisfy; content. Obsolete.

How well *appay* she was her lird to find.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

I am well *appay* that you had rather believe than take the pain of a long *apprising*.—*Clenden*.

So only can high justice red *appay*.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 401.

What a shame were it for us Christians not to be well *appay* with a much larger, though but homely, provision.—*Bishop Hall, Rules of Civility*.

#### 2. The sense is obscure in these lines:

Ay, Willie, when the heart is ill assay'd,

How can lagging joints be well *appay*'d?

*Spenser, Pastorals*.

### Approach. v. a. [N.Fr. *empêcher*.] Obsolete.

#### 1. Accuse; inform against any person.

He did, anonest many others, *approach* Sir William Stanley, the lord justice's *approach*.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII*.

Were he twenty times

My son, I would *approach* him.

*Shakespeare, Richard II*, v. 2.

*Spenser, Pastorals*.

The state of your affection; for your passions

Have to the full *approach'd*.

*Id., All's well that ends well*, i. 3.

#### 2. Censure; reproach; taint with accusation.

For when Cynochus saw the foul reproach, Which them *approach'd*; prick'd with guilty shame, And mward grief, he fiercely ran *approach*, Resolv'd to put away that lordly blame.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, ii. 8, 11.

Nor canst, nor durst thou, traitor, on the pain,

*Approach* my honour, or thine own maintain.

*Dryden*.

Whether this *approach* not the judgement and approbation of the parliament, I leave to equal arbiters. *Milton, Animalers upon the Justice of Humble Remonstrance*, § 1.

### Approachment. s. Charge exhibited against any man; accusation. Obsolete.

A busy-headed man gave first light to this *approachment*; but the earl did avouch it. *Sir J. Bayly*.

The duke's answers to his *approachments*, in number thirteen, I find very diligently and civilly couched. *Sir H. Cotton*.

### Appeal. v. n. [N.Fr. *appeller*; Lat. *appello* call, name, invoke.]

#### 1. Transfer a cause from one to another: (with to and from).

From the ordinary therefore they *appeal* to themselves. *Hooker*.

#### 2. Refer to another as judge: (with to).

Force, or a declared sign of force, upon the person of another, where there is no common superior on earth to *appeal* to for relief, is the state of war; and it is the want of such an appeal gives a man the right of war, even against an aggressor, though he be in society and a fellow-subject. *Locke*.

They knew no foe, but in the open field,

And to their cause and to the gods *appeal'd*.

*Stepney*.

#### 3. Call another as witness: (with to).

Whether this, that the soul always thinks, be a self-evident proposition, I *appeal* to mankind. *Locke*.

### Appeal. v. a. Charge with a crime; accuse; address (as prayers). Obsolete.

One but flatters us,

As well *appeareth* by the cause you come,

Namely, V *appeal* each other of high treason.

*Shakespeare, Richard II*, i. l. 1.

They both arose and took their ready way

Unto the church, their priors to *appeal*,

With great devotion and with little zeal.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, iii. 2, 4.

### Appeal. s.

#### 1. Challenge from an inferior to a superior authority.



This ring  
Deliver them, and your appeal to us  
There make before them.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII. v. 1.*  
Our reason prompts us to a future state,  
The last appeal from fortune and from fate,  
Where God's all-righteous ways will be declar'd.

*Dryden.*  
There are distributors of justice, from whom there  
lies an appeal to the prince.—*Addison.*

He was threatened with an appeal of murder by  
the widow of a Protestant clergyman who had been  
put to death during the troubles.—*Macaulay, History of England, § 29.*

The judges in equity are, the Lord Chancellor, the  
Lord Justices of Appeal, the Master of the Rolls,  
and three Vice-Chancellors. Appeals from the  
decisions of the four latter are heard, first, before  
the Lord Justices, and then before the House of  
Lords.—*A. Fontblaque, jun., How we are governed,*  
letter 15.

## 2. Proposal of a test or trial; summons to answer a charge; invocation as witness.

The duke's unjust  
Thus to retort your manifest appeal,  
And put your trial in the villain's mouth,  
Which here you come to accuse.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, v. 1.*  
Hast thou, according to thy oath and bond,  
Brav'dst hither Henry Hereford, thy bold son,  
Here to make good the boast thou late appeal'd  
Against the Duke of Norfolk?

*Shakespeare, Richard II. i. 1.*  
Nor shall the sacred character of king  
Be us'd to shield me from thy bold appeal;  
If I have injur'd thee that makes us equal. *Dryden.*  
The ending up of the eyes, and lifting up of  
hands, is a kind of appeal to the Deity, the author  
of wonders.—*Bacon.*

## Appealable. adj. Liable to an appeal.

To elip the power of the council of state, composed  
of the justices of the land, by making it appealable  
to the council of Spain.—*Rowell, Letters, i. 2, 15.*

## Appeller. s. One who appeals; accuser; impugner.

If I consented to you thus, as you have here be-  
liev'd me, I should be an appeller.  
every bishop's es) —*For, Book of Martyrs, Life of Thorpe.*

## Appoar. v. n. [Lat. apparco.]

### 1. Be in sight; be visible; be manifest.

As the leprosy appareth in the skin of the flesh.—  
*Leviticus, xlii. 33.*  
And half her knee, and half her breast appear.  
By art, like negligence, disclos'd and bare. —*Prior.*  
Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy  
glory unto thy children. —*Psalms, xc. 10.*

Ebediel did utter words and subscribe it, as appoars  
out of Bede's complaint against him; and Ebediel  
brought it under his obediency, as appoars by an  
ancient record. —*Spencer, View of the State of Ire-*

land.  
For I have appoared unto thee for this purpose,  
to make thee a minister and a witness. —*Acts, xvi. 16.*

### 2. Stand in the presence of another (gene- rally used of standing before some super- ior); offer himself to the judgement of a tribunal.

When shall I come and appear before God?—  
*Psalms, xlii. 1.*

### 3. Exhibit one's self before a court of justice.

Keep comfort to you, and this morning  
You do appear before him. —*Shakespeare, Henry VIII. v. 1.*

### 4. Seem: (in opposition to reality).

His first and principal care being to appear unto  
his people such as he would have them be, and to be  
such as he appeared. —*Sir P. Sidney.*

My noble master will appear  
Such as he is, full of regard and honour.  
*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar, iv. 2.*

## Appoar. s. Appearance. Rare.

Here will I wash it in this morning's dew,  
Which she on every little grass doth strew,  
In silver drop, against the sun's appear.  
*Fletcher, Faithful Shepherdess.*

## Appéarance. s.

### 1. Act of coming into sight; phenomenon.

The advancing day of experimental knowledge  
discloseth such appéarances, as will not lie even in  
any model extant. —*Glenville, Scopia Scientifica.*

### 2. Semblance; not reality, show.

He increased in estimation, whether by destiny,  
or whether by his virtues, or at least by his appéar-  
ances of virtues.—*Sir J. Hayward.*

Heroic virtue did his actions guide,  
And he the substance not his appéarance chose.  
*Dryden.*

The hypocrite would not put on the appéarance of  
virtue, if it was not the most proper means to gain  
love.—*Addison.*

Under a fair and beautiful appéarance there  
should ever be the real substance of good.—*Bogers.*

## 3. Entry into a place or company.

Do the same justice to one another which will be  
done us hereafter by those who shall make their  
appéarance in the world, when this generation is no  
more.—*Addison.*

## 4. Exhibition of the person to a court

I will not tarry; no, nor ever more  
Upon this business my appéarance make  
In any of their courts. —*Shakespeare, Henry VIII. v. 4.*

## 5. Apparition; supernatural visibility.

I think a person terrified with the immanation of  
spectres more reasonable than one who thinks the  
appéarance of spirits fabulous. —*Addison.*

## 6. Open circumstance of a case.

Or grant her passion be sincere,  
How shall his innocence be clear?  
Appéarances were all so strong.  
The world must think him in the wrong. —*Swift.*

## 7. Presence; mien.

Health, Wealth, Victory, and Honour, are intro-  
duced; Wisdom enters the last, and so captivates  
with her appéarance, that he gives himself up to  
her. —*Addison.*

## 8. Probability; seeming; likelihood.

There is that which hath no appéarance, that this  
priest being utterly unacquainted with the true  
person, according to whose pattern he should shape  
his counterfeit, should think it possible for him to  
instruct his play-er. —*Bacon.*

## Appéar. s. One who appears.

That owls and crows appéarers, and  
presently unlucky events, was an aerial concep-  
tion. —*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

## Appéaring. verbal abs. Appearance.

The history of their appéarings; the apparitions  
of spirits is so high with legend, and the account of  
the consequents of their signs so steeped in affection  
and superstition. —*Spencer, Discourse concerning*  
*Prodiges, p. 222.*

## Appéase. v. a.

### 1. Put in a state of peace; quiet.

By his counsel he appéaseth the deep, and plant-  
eth islands therein. —*Jeremiah, xlii. 23.*  
England had no leisure to think of reformation  
till the civil wars were appéas'd and peace settled.  
—*Sir J. Bacon, On the Learned.*  
O God! if my deep prayers cannot appéase thee,  
Yet execute thy wrath on me alone. —*Shakespeare, Richard III. i. 1.*

The rest shall hear me call, and oft be warn'd  
Their sinful state, and to appéase betimes  
used Deity. —*Milton, Paradise Lost, iii. 156.*

### 2. Take the edge off; satisfy.

The rest  
They cut in morsels and fillets for the feast,  
Which drawn and serv'd, their hunger they appéase.  
*Dryden.*

## Appéasement. s.

### 1. Act by which anything is appeased.

For the better appéasment of such tumultuary  
spirits the law hath appointed who shall dispense  
and have power. —*Dr. Tooke, Of the Fabricque of*  
*the Church, p. 50: 1604.*

### 2. State of peace. Rare.

Being neither in number nor in courage great,  
partly by authority, partly by entreaty, they were re-  
duced to some good appéasment. —*Sir J. Hayward.*

## Appellant. s.

### 1. Challenger; one who summons another

to answer either in the lists or in a court  
of justice.

This is the day appointed for the combat,  
And ready are the appellant and defendant,  
The armourer and his man, to enter the lists.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. ii. 3.*

These shifts refuted, answer thy appellant,  
Though by his blindness maintain'd for high attempts,  
Who now defies thee thrice to single fight.  
*Milton, Samson Agonistes, 1220.*

### 2. One who appeals from a lower to a higher

power.

An appeal transfers the cognizance of the cause  
to the superior judge: so that, pending the appeal,  
nothing can be attempted in prejudice of the appel-  
lant.—*Anglic, Paragon Juris Canonici.*

## Appellant. adj. Appealing; relating to an appeal, or to the appellant.

The party appellant (shall) first personally pro-  
mise and avow, that he will faithfully keep and  
observe all the rites and ceremonies of the church  
of England, &c. —*Ecclesiastical Constitutions and*  
*Canons, § 98.*

In the view of one party, a party which even among  
the Whig peers was probably a small minority, the  
appellant was a man who had rendered inestimable  
services to the cause of liberty and religion, and who  
had been required by long confinement, by demand-  
ing exposure, and by torture not to be thought of  
without a shudder.—*Mauclary, History of England,*  
ch. xiv.

## Appellate. adj.

### 1. Appealed against.

An appellatory libel ought to contain the name of  
the party appellant; the name of him from whose  
sentence it is appealed; the name of him to whom it  
is appeal'd; from what sentence it is appeal'd; the  
day of the sentence pronounced, and appeal inter-  
posed; and the name of the party appellee, or per-  
son against whom the appeal is lodged. —*Anglic, Paragon Juris Canonici.*

### 2. Created for appeals.

The king of France is not the fountain of justice;  
the judges, neither the original nor the appellate,  
are of his nomination. —*Burke, Reflections on the*  
*French Revolution.*

## Appellation. s.

### 1. Word by which anything is called; name.

Nor are always the same plants delivered under  
the same names and appellations. —*Sir T. Browne,*  
*Vulgar Errors.*

Good and evil commonly operate upon the mind  
of man, by respective names or appellations, by which  
they are notified and conveyed to the mind.—*South.*

### 2. Appeal.

There is such a noise if the court, that they have  
frighted me home with more violence than I want!  
such speaking and counter-speaking, with their  
several voices of citations, appellations, allegations,  
certificates, &c.—*B. Jonson, Epitaph.*

Here is no lawful appellation spoken of, but the  
bishop of Rome's sentence pronounced void.—*Falke,*  
*Relative, p. 208.*

## Appellative. s.

### 1. Title; name.

There also in the rosary, the blessed Virgin Mary,  
after many glorious appellatives, is pray'd to in these  
words: Join me to Christ; govern me always, &c.—  
*Jeremy Taylor, Dissuasive from Popery, p. 218.*

### 2. See the adjective.

Words and names are either common or proper.  
Common names are such as stand for universal  
ideas, or a whole rank of beings, whether general or  
special. These are called appellatives. So fish,  
bird, man, city, river, are common names; and so  
are trout, eel, lobster; for they all agree to many in-  
dividuals, and some to many species.—*Watts, Logic.*

## Appellative. adj. In Grammar. Common; general: (opposed to proper, singular, in- dividual).

Nor is it likely that he [St. Paul] would give the  
common appellative name of Books to the divinely  
inspired Writings, without any other note of dis-  
tinction.—*Bishop Hall, Works, ii. 401.*

## Appellatory. adj. Connected with, or con- sisting of, an appeal. See Appellate.

## Append. v. a. [Lat. appendo - hung to.]

Make appendent.

Hales-Dwen, one of those insulated districts which,  
in the division of the kingdom, was append'd, for  
some reason not now discoverable, to a distant  
county. —*Johnson, Life of Shakspeare.*

Out of about one hundred and forty passages from  
the fathers appended in the notes, not in formal  
proof, but in general illustration, only fifteen were  
taken from ante-Nicene writers.—*Norman, Develop-*  
*ment of Christian Doctrine, introd. p. 22.*

## Appendance. s. Same as Appendure.

### Obsolete.

Under the royal laws of our Maker,—under one  
sin mentioned all the species and appendances are  
want to be comprised. —*Bishop Hall, Cases of Con-*  
*science.*

When we see and hear of high titles, rich coats,  
ancient houses, long pedigrees, glittering suits, large  
revenues, we honour these (and so we must do) as  
the just monuments, signs, and appendances of civil  
greatness. —*Bishop Hall, Remarks, p. 23.*

## Appendage. s. Something added to another

thing, without being necessary to its es-

sence.

Modesty is the appendage of sobriety, and is to  
chastity, to temperance, and to humility, as the  
fringes are to a garment.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and*  
*Exercise of Holy Living.*

## Appendancy. s. In Law. That which is unmexed to another thing.

Abraham bought the whole field, and by right of  
appendancy had the cave with it.—*Speelman.*

## Appendent. adj.

### 1. Hanging to something else.

The saying of the beads over, with a medal or other  
trinket of the pope's benediction appendant, getteth  
plenary indulgence.—*Sir E. Sandys, State of Reli-*  
*gion.*

A man in compliment uses to trick up the name  
of some squire, gentleman, or lord paramount at  
common law, with the appendant form of a very  
monious presentment.—*Milton, Apology for Sme-*  
*tynnus.*

The Normans, during the reigns of Will. I. Will.

II. and Henry I. often set the witnesses names, corroborated with crosses after the Anglo-Saxon fashion; to which they added seals of wax *appendant*, according to the Norman manner. — *Sir H. Wotton, View of Hicks's Thesaurus*, p. 40.

2. Belonging to; annexed; concomitant.

He that despises the world, and all its *appendant* vanities, is the most secure. — *J. Gray Taylor*.  
Riches multiplied beyond the proportion of our character, and the wants *appendant* to it, naturally dispose men to forget God. — *Rogers*.

**Appendent. s.** Anything which is appendent to another thing, as an accidental or adventitious part.

Pliny gives an account of the inventors of the forms and *appendants* of shipping. — *Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

A word, a look, a trend, will strike, as they are *appendants* to external symmetry, or indications of the beauty of the mind. — *Girard*.

**Appendicate. v. a.** Add to another thing. *Rare*.

In a palace there is the case or fabric of the structure, and there are certain additions; as, various furniture, and curious motions of divers things *appendicated* to it. — *Sir M. Hale*.

**Appendication. s.** Adjunct; appendage; annexion. *Rare*.

There are considerable parts and integrals, and *appendications* unto the nucleus *aspectabilis*, impossible to be external. — *Sir M. Hale*.

**Appending. s.** This is a simple *participle* from Append (in which case it is neuter), or a *participial adjective*, according as we render it by Hanging or by Pendent (or Appendent).

The parchment containing the record of admission is, with the seal *appending*, fastened to a ribbon, and worn for one day by the new citizen in his hat. — *Johnson, Journey to the Western Islands of Scotland*.

**Appendix. s.** (Latin plural *appendices*.) Something appended, or added, to another thing; adjunct or concomitant.

The cherubim were never intended as an object of worship, because they were only the *appendices* to another thing. But a thing is then proposed as an object of worship, when it is set up by itself, and not by way of addition or ornament to another thing. — *Bishop Stillingfleet*.

Servants became an *appendix* to England, the *inferior* dominion, and received a greater conformity of their laws to the English than they gave to it. — *Sir M. Hale, History of the Common Law of England*.

All concurrent *appendices* of the action ought to be surveyed, in order to pronounce with truth concerning it. — *Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

**Apperceive. v. n.** Perceive; understand. *Obs.*

For now both he had fast imagining,  
If by his wives there he might see,  
Or by his words *apperceive*, that she  
Were changed. — *Chaucer, Clerk's Tale*.

**Apperceiving. verbal abs.** Perception; act of perceiving. *Obsolete*.

For dread of jealous men *apperceivings*.  
— *Chaucer, Squire's Tale*.

**Appercéption. s.** In *Psychology*. Perception which reflects upon itself.

The philosopher makes a distinction between perception, and what he calls *apperception*. By *apperception* he understands that degree of perception, which reflects, as it were, upon itself, by which we are conscious of our own existence, and conscious of our own perceptions. — *Reid, Inquiry into the Human Mind*.

**Appéril. s.** Same as Peril. *Obsolete*.

Let me stay at this *appéril*.  
— *Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, i. 2.

**Appertain. v. n.** [Fr. *appartenir*.] Belong to. *As of right*.

The honour of devising this doctrine, that religion ought to be enforced by the sword, would be found *appertaining* to Mahomed the false prophet. — *Sir H. Robinson*.

The Father, of whom in heav'n supreme  
Kingdom, and power, and glory *appertain*,  
Hath honour'd me. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 815.

**By nature or appointment.**

If the soul of man did serve only to give him being in this life, then things *appertaining* to this life would content him, as we see they do other creatures. — *Hobbes*.  
Both of them were not to govern any other effect, but such as *appertaineth* to their proper objects and senses. — *Bacon*.

Is it excepted, I should know no secrets  
That *appertain* to you?

— *Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, ii. 1.  
And they roasted the passenger with fire, as *appertaineth*: as for the sacrifices, they sold them in brass pots. — *Isidore*, i. 12.

**Appertainment. s.** That which appertains to any rank or dignity.

He sent our messengers; and we lay by  
Our *appertainments*, visiting of him.  
— *Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 3.

**Appertenance. s.** That which appertains, or relates, to another thing.

Can they which behold the controversy of divinity condemn our enquiries in the doubtful *appertenance* of arts, and peculiarities of philosophy? — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Appertenance. v. a.** Have as of right belonging.

The buildings are antient, large, strong, and fair, and *appertained* with the necessities of wood, water, fishing, parks, and mills. — *Carew, Survey of walls*.

**Appertinent. adj.** Belonging; relating.

All the other gifts *appertinent* to man, as the malice of this age shapes them, are not worth a gooseberry. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.*, i. 2.

**Appertinent. s.** That which pertains to anything else.

My lord of Cambridge here. —  
You know how apt our love was to accord  
To furnish him with all *appertinents*  
Belonging to his honour.  
— *Shakespeare, Henry V.*, ii. 2.

**Appetence. s.** [N.F. *appetence*; Lat. *appetentia*.] Appetite; desire.

Bred only and completed to the taste  
Of lustful *appetence*; to sing, to dance,  
To dress. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 618.

**Appétency. s.** Same as Appetence.

Nor can your arguments taken from human nature's prime *appetency* of truth, serve to conclude an infallibility in whatsoever shall be embraced for truth by a vast multitude of men of variety of natures, dispositions, and interests. — *Sir K. Digby's Letters*, p. 46.

There is also a further use to be made of the present example, and that is, as it precisely contradicts the opinion that the parts of animals may have been all formed by what is called *appetency*, i.e. endeavour perpetuated, and imperceptibly working its effect through an innumerable series of generations. We have here no endeavour, but the reverse of it; a constant remittancy and reluctance. The endeavour is all the other way. — *Poly, Natural Theology*. (Ord MS.)

The term phenomena of *appetency* is objectionable, because (to say nothing of the unfamiliarity of the expression) *appetency*, though, perhaps, etymologically unexceptionable, has, both in Latin and English, a meaning almost synonymous with desire. — *Sir W. Hamilton, Metaphysics*, ii. 185.  
They had a strong *appetency* for readings. — *Morley, History of the Romans during the Empire*, ch. xli.

**Appetent. adj.** Very desirous.

Knowing the earl to be thirsty and *appetent* after  
glory and renown. — *Sir G. Buck, History of King Richard III.*, p. 36.

**Appetibility. s.** Quality of being desirable. *Rare*.

That elicitation which the schools intend, is a deducing of the power of the will into act, merely from the *appetibility* of the object, as a man draws a child after him with the sight of a green bough. — *Archbishop Bramhall, Against Hobbes*.

**Appetible. adj.** Desirable; capable of being the object of appetite. *Rare*.

Power both to slight the most *appetible* objects, and to control the most unruly passions. — *Archbishop Bramhall, Against Hobbes*.

**Appetite. s.**

1. Natural desire for the gratification of some longing; violent desire; eagerness.

The will properly and strictly taken, as it is of things which are referred unto the end that man desireth, differeth greatly from that inferior natural desire, which we call *appetite*. The object of *appetite* is whatsoever sensible good may be wished for; the object of will is that good which reason does lead us to seek. — *Hobbes*.

The mental influences, which excited the brain to act on the solids, were comprised under six different heads, namely, the will, the emotions, the *appetites*, the propensities, and finally, the two great principles of habit and of imitation, on which he, with good reason, laid considerable stress. — *Huckle, History of Civilization in England*, ii. ch. v.

Why, she would hang on him  
As if increase of *appetite* had grown  
By what it fed on. — *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 2.

Loaden with fairest fruit, that hung to th' eye  
Tempting, stir'd in me sudden *appetite*.  
To pluck and eat. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 308.

No man could enjoy his life, his wife, or goods, if a mightier man had an *appetite* to take the same from him. — *Sir J. Davies*.

Hopton had an extraordinary *appetite* to engage  
Waller in a battle. — *Lord Clarendon*.

There is continual abundance, which creates such an *appetite* in your reader, that he is not cloyed with any thing, but satisfied with all. — *Dryden*.

With of before the object of desire.

The new officer's nature needed some restraint to his immoderate *appetite* of power. — *Lord Clarendon*.

With to.  
We have generally such an *appetite* to praise, that we greedily suck it in. — *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

2. Thing eagerly desired.

Power being the natural *appetite* of princes, a limited monarch cannot gratify it. — *Swift*.

3. Keenness of stomach; hunger; desire of food.

There be four principal causes of *appetite*: the refrigeration of the stomach, joined with some dryness; contraction; vellation, and alteration; besides hunger, which is an emptiness. — *Bacon, Natural History*.

**Appetite. v. a.** Desire. *Obsolete*.

A man in his natural perfection is fierce, hardie, strong in opinion, covetous of glory, desirous of knowledge, by generation to bring forth his semblable. — *Sir T. Elyot, Governour*, p. 70.

**Appetition. s.** Desire. *Rare*.

• The actual *appetition* or fastening our affections him. — *Hammond, Practical Catechism*.  
We find in animals an estimative or judicial faculty, an *appetition* or aversion. — *Sir M. Hale*.

**Appetitious. adj.** Palatable; desirable. *Rare*.

Some light inspersions of truth to make them *appetitious*, passable, and toothsome. — *Brief Description of Epitaphs*, &c. p. 17: 1490.

**Appétitive. adj.** Having the quality of desiring.

The will is not a bare *appetitive* power as that of the sensual appetite, but is a rational appetite. — *Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

I find in myself an *appetitive* faculty always in exercise, in the very height of activity and invigoration. — *Norris*.

**Applaud. v. a.** [Lat. *applaudo*.] Praise by clapping the hands; praise in general.

I would *applaud* thee to the very echo,  
That should *applaud* again.

— *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 3.  
Nations unborn your mighty names shall sound,  
And words *applaud* that must not yet be found!

— *Pope*.

**Applauder. s.** One who praises or commends.

All poets are mad, a company of bitter satyrs, detractors, or else parasitical *applauders*. — *Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy, To the Reader*, p. 71.

What an ill report do some five of Episcopacy, others no better of Presbytery, and some worst of all of Independency, when yet each of them hath some great sticklers for them, and *applauders* of them. — *Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness*, p. 155.

Subterranean Ricard had Fifteen Hundred Men in King's pay, at the rate of some ten pound sterling per month; what he calls a staff of genius; Paragraph-writers, Placard Journalists; two hundred and eighty *applauders*, at three shillings a head, one of the strongest staffs ever commanded by man. — *Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii. b. v. ch. v.

**Applause. s.** Approbation loudly expressed; praise; (properly) clap.

And while each winged fosterer  
Their proper rumors did puff r,  
Each virgin's mind made waight on her  
*Applause* apt and singular.

The *Amorous Confutation* of *Phyllis* and *Flora*.  
This general *applause*, and cheerful shout,  
Argues your wisdom and your love to Richard.

— *Shakespeare, Richard III.*, iii. 7.  
Those that are so fond of *applause*, how little do they taste it when they have it? — *South*.

Much less are natural imperfections the objects of devotion; but when ugliness aims at the *applause* of beauty, or lameness embarks out to display agility; it is then that these unfortunate circumstances, which at first moved our compassion, tend only to raise our mirth. — *Fielding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*, p. xiii.

**Applaudive. adj.** Applauding.

My dear him up with their *applaudive* noise,  
At which in secret heart he not a little joys.

— *Sir R. Knollys, Poems*, p. 51.  
Evelin, or a fair glory, appears in the heavens  
Singing an *applaudive* song, or psalm of the whole.

— *R. Jonson, Masque of Love's Triumph*.  
Greet her with *applaudive* breath,  
Freedom, gaily doth she tread;  
In her right a civic wreath,  
In her left a human head.

— *Tonyson, Vision of St. Augustine*.

**Apple. s.****1. Fruit of the apple tree.**

Tall thriving trees confound the fruitful mould;  
The red'ning apple ripens here to gold.  
*Pope, Homer's Odyssey.*

**2. Tree itself.**

Oaks and beeches last longer than apples and pears.—*Bacon.*

**3. Pupil of the eye; anything precious.**

He instructed him; he kept him as the apple of his eye.—*Deuteronomy, xxii. 10.*

**Apple. v. n.** Grow in the shape, or in the manner, of an apple.

The cabbage turnep is of two kinds; one *apple* above ground, and the other in it.—*Marshall, Gardening.*

**Applejohn. s.** Variety of apple said to keep two years, but becoming very much shriveled.

What the devil hast thou brought there? *applejohns*! thou know'st, Sir John cannot endure an *applejohn*.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. ii. 4.*

**Appleloft. s.** Loft for apples.

I must now bid you adieu, and see what is doing in the cheese-chamber and *appleloft*.—*Letters of Mrs. Delaney, Nov. 6, 1740.*

**Applemos. s.** Dish in old English cookery.

*Appul-mos* dymchete (*appal-mos, P.*) Pomaculum.—*Promptorium Parvulorum.*

Receipts for making this dish occur in the Form of Curry, pp. 42, 96, and other ancient books of cookery. See Harl. MSS., 279, f. 160. *Kalendar de Potages Dyvers.* *Appel-mos*; and *Cott. MSS. Julius, B. viii. f. 97.* The following is taken from a MS. of the XV. cent. in the possession of Sir T. Phillips:—

*Appel-mos.* Take and sethe the applys in water, or perry, or bothe together, and stampe heme, and straine heme, and put heme in a dry pott with hony, pepper, saffron, and let it have but a boyle, and serve hit furthe as moreweys. *Note on the foregoing text.*

**Appletree. s.** Tree bearing apples.

Thy *apple-trees*, whose trunks are strong to bear  
Their spreading boughs, exert themselves in air.  
*Dryden.*

**Applewoman. s.** Woman who sells apples, or keeps fruit on a stall.

Yonder are two *apple-women* scolding, and just ready to uncoil one another.—*Arbuthnot and Pope.*

**Applicable. adj.** Capable of being applied.

Limitations all such principles have, in regard of the variety of the matter whereunto they are applicable. *Hobbes.*

All that I have said of the heathen idolatry, is applicable to the idolatry of another sort of men in the world.—*South.*

**Appliance. s.** Application; anything applied; resource; mean to an end.

Diseases despatch crown,  
By desperate appliances are relieved.  
*Shakespeare, Hamlet, iv. 3.*

I will, between the passages of  
This project, come in with my *appliance*.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Two Noble Kinsmen, iv. 3.*

Material *appliances* have been lavishly used; arts, inventions, and machines introduced from abroad, manufactures set up, communications opened, roads made, canals dug, mines worked, harbours formed.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England, vol. i. ch. i.*

**Applicability. s.** Quality of being fit to be applied to something.

The action of cold is composed of two parts; the one pressing, the other penetration, which require *applicability*.—*Sir K. Digby.*

This more mystical sense, which we are now rendering, of the Seven Churches, doth not at all clash with the literal sense of the same, nor exclude that useful *applicability* of them for the reproof or praise of any churches. *Dr. H. More, On the Seven Churches, p. 2.*

Utility is essentially the first of the professions, because it is necessary for all at all times; law and physic are only necessary for some at some times. I speak of them, of course, not in their abstract existence, but in their *applicability* to man.—*Coleridge, Table Talk.*

He charges all these writers with having written Roman history negligently and inaccurately, and from unverified rumours; a charge which is certainly not true as respects Polybius, whatever *applicability* it may have to the others.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of early Roman History, i. 39.*

**Applicable. adj.** Capable of being, or liable to be, applied.

What he says of the portrait of any particular person, is *applicable* to poetry. In the character, there is a better or a worse likeness; the better is a panegyric, and the worse a libel.—*Dryden.*

It were happy for us, if this complaint were applicable only to the heathen world.—*Rogers.*

The use of logic, although potentially *applicable*

to every matter, is always actually manifested by special reference to some one.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Logic, i. 58.*

**Applicableness. s.** Attribute suggested by Applicable; fitness to be applied.

The knowledge of suits may possibly, by that little part which we have already delivered of its *applicableness*, be of use in natural philosophy. *Boyle.*

**Applicate. v. a.** Apply. *Obsolete.*

The act of faith is *applied* to the object according to the nature of it. *Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed, art. ix.*

**Application. s.** [Lat. *applicatio*.]**1. Act of applying to any person: (as a solicitor, or petitioner).**

It should seem very extraordinary that a patent should be passed, upon the *application* of a poor, private, obscure, mechanic. *Swift.*

**2. Employment of means for a certain end.**

There is no mind which can be set to the value or merit of the sacrificed body of Christ: it hath no measure'd certainty of limits, bounds of efficacy unto life: it knoweth none, but is also itself infinite in possibility of *application*. *Hooker.*

If a right course be taken with children, there will not be much need of the *application* of the common rewards and punishments.—*Locke.*

**3. Intenseness of thought; close study; attention.**

I have discovered no other way to keep our thoughts close to their business, but by frequent attention and *application*, getting the habit of attention and *application*. *Locke.*

His continued *application* to such publick affairs as may benefit his kingdom diverts him from pleasures. *Addison.*

The curate, surprised to find such instances of industry and *application* in a young man, who had never met with the least encouragement, asked him if he did not extremely regret the want of a liberal education, and the not having been born of parents who might have indulged his talents and desire of knowledge.—*Fiddling, Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

My favourite occupations in times past now cease to entertain. I can do nothing really. *Application* for ever so short a time kills me. This poor abstract of my condition was penned at long intervals, with scarcely any attempt at connexion of thought, which is now difficult to me. *A. Lamb, Last Essays of Elia, Confessions of a Drunkard.*

**4. Reference to some case or position: (as, the story was told, and the hearers made the application).**

This principle acts with the greatest force in the worst *application*; and the familiarity of wicked men more successfully debauches, than that of good men reforms. *Rogers.*

He laid down with clearness and accuracy the principles by which the question is to be decided, but he did not pursue them into their detailed *application*.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of early Roman History, i. 5.*

**Applicative. adj.** Capable of being applied; fit to apply.

The directive command for counsel is in the understanding, and the *applicative* command for putting in execution is in the will.—*Archbishop Burnham, Against Hobbes.*

**Applicatory. adv.** In a manner which applies. *Rare.*

Faith is therefore said to justify, that is, instrumentally or *applicatory*.—*Bishop Mountagu, Appeal to Caesar, p. 194.*

**Applicatory. adj.** Same as *Applicative*.

Another part of this *applicatory* information, may be for the discovery of our own particular estate and condition.—*Bishop Wilkins, Ecclesiastes.*

**Applicatory. s.** That which applies.

There are but two ways of applying the death of Christ: faith is the inward *applicatory*, and if there be any outward, it must be the sacraments. *Jeremy Taylor, Worshipping Communion.*

**Applied. part. adj.** This word is used in speaking of a science, when its laws are reduced to rules, and it is made to bear upon a useful art. In this way many books are entitled *Applied Chemistry*, *Applied Mathematics*, and the like.

What I have called modified logic, is identical with what Kant and other philosophers have denominated *applied logic* (*Angewandte Logik, Logica applicata*). This expression I think improper. For the term *applied logic* can only with propriety be used to denote special or concrete logic.—*Sir W. Hamilton.*

**Appliedly. adv.** In the manner of an application.

Religious and pious actions are more liable to

superstition to be committed in them, than common, civil, or ordinary actions be; nay, all superstition whatsoever reflecteth upon religion. It is not but in such acts as be of themselves, or *appliedly*, acts of religion and piety.—*Bishop Mountagu, Appeal to Caesar, p. 267.*

**Applier. s.** That which, or person who, adapts or applies one thing to another.

I betook myself to Scripture, the rule of faith, interpreted by antiquity, the best expositor of faith, and *applier* of that rule.—*Bishop Mountagu, Appeal to Caesar, p. 11.*

For his own part, he said, he detested both the author and the *applier* alike.—*Conference at Hampton Court, p. 40.*

**Appliment. s.** Application. *Obsolete.*

These will wrest the doings of any man to their own bias and malicious *appliments*.—*Introduction to Marston's Maledict.*

**Applôt. v. a.** Effect by assessment, apportionment, or allotment.

They shall have power to *applôt, raise*, and levy means with indifferency and equality, for the buying of arms and ammunition. . . . They shall be authorized to appoint receivers, collectors, and all other officers, for such monies as shall be assessed, taxed, or *applotted*. *Articles of Peace with the Irish Rebels, &c., art. 27: 1118. (Ord MS.)*

**Applottment. s.** Public contribution raised by apportionment.

They shall be authorized to appoint receivers, &c. in pursuance of the authorities mentioned in this article, and for the arrears of all former *applottments*, taxes, and other public dues yet unpaid.—*Articles of Peace with the Irish Rebels, &c., art. 27: 1148. (Ord MS.)*

**Apply. v. a.****1. Put one thing to another; make use of; have recourse to; put to a certain use; use as means to an end.**

He said, and to the sword his throat *applied*. *Dryden.*

*Apply* some speedy cure, prevent our fate,  
And succour nature ere it be too late. *Addison.*  
God has addressed every passion of our nature, *applied* remedies to every weakness, warned us of every enemy.—*Rogers.*

This brought the death of your father into remembrance, and I repeated the verses which I formerly *applied* to him.—*Dryden's, Fables.*

The profits thereof might be *applied* towards the support of the year.—*Lord Clarendon.*

These glorious beings are instruments in the hands of God, who *applies* their services, and governs their actions, and disposes even their wills and affections. *Rogers.*

**2. Fix the mind upon; study: (with to).**

It is a sign of a capacious mind, when the mind can *apply* itself to several objects with a swift succession. *Watts.*

*Apply* thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.—*Proverbs, xxiii. 12.*

**With about.**

Every man is conscious to himself that he thinks, and that which his mind is *applied* about, whilst thinking, is, the ideas that are there.—*Locke.*

**3. Address to.**

God at last  
To Satan first in sin his doom *applied*,  
Thou' in mysterious terms, judg'd as then best. *Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 172.*

Sacred vows and mystic song *apply'd*  
To grisly Pluto and his gloomy bride. *Pope.*

**4. Busy; keep at work. Obsolete, superseded by ply.**

She was skilful in *applying* his humours, never suffering fear to fall to despair, nor hope to hasten to assurance.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

A violet running towards lastly,  
Whose flying feet so fast their way *apply'd*  
That round about a cloud of dust did fly. *Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

**Apply. v. n.****1. Suit; agree.**

Would it *apply* well to the vehemency of your affection, that I should win what you would enjoy?—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor, ii. 2.*

**2. Have recourse to.**

I had no thoughts of *applying* to any but himself; he desired I would speak to others.—*Swift.*  
God knows every faculty and passion, and in what manner they can be successfully *applied* to.—*Rogers.*

**Appoggiatura. s.** [Ital.] In Music. Cadence at the pleasure of the singer or performer.

The organist, who feels what he performs and recollects the place and occasion of performance, will not fail to throw in these *appoggiaturas* and delicate notes of passage, which from accidental chance it into fluent melody.—*Mason, Essay on Church Music, p. 66.*

**Appoint. v. a.** [see extract.]

1. Fix anything: (as, to settle the exact time for some transaction).

The time appointed of the Father. — *Galatians*, iv. 2.

2. Settle anything by compact.

He said, *Appoint me thy wages, and I will pay it.* — *Genesis*, xxi.

3. Establish anything by decree.

It was before the Lord, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the Lord. — *2 Samuel*, vi. 21.

4. Furnish in all points; equip; supply with all things necessary: (used anciently in speaking of soldiers).

These ladies beauteous, Godly appointed, in clothing sumptuous; A number of people appointed in like wise.

A. Barclay, *Myrrour of Good Manners*. The English being well appointed, did so entertain them, that their ships departed terribly torn. — *Sir J. Hayward*.

Appoint not heavenly disposition, Father.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 373.

[The Fr. point was used in the sense of condition, manner, arrangement: — the order, trim, array, plight, case, taking, one is in. (Vögel.) *En plicata* placed, in plicata case; *habiller en sa point*, to dress in this fashion. (Cout. Xviij. Nove.) A point, aptly, in good time, in good season; *prendre son à point*, to take his fittest opportunity for; *quant il fit à point*, when the proper time came. Hence *appoint*, fitness, opportunity, a thing for one's purpose, after his mind; and *appointer* (to find fitting, pronounce fitting), to determine, order, decree, to finish a controversy, to accord, agree, make a composition between parties, to assign or grant over unto. (Vögel.) — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Appoint. r. n.** Decree.

The Lord had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Achitophel. — *2 Samuel*, xvii. 14.

**Appointer. s.** One who appoints.

That this queen [Soudamini] was the first appointer of this chaste attendance [eunuchs] for her husband's use, Ammanus testified. — *Gregory, Pothuani*, p. 154.

**Appointment. s.**

1. Stipulation; act of fixing something in which two or more are concerned.

They had made an appointment together, to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him. — *Joh. ii. 11*.

2. Decree; establishment.

The ways of death be only in His hands, who alone hath power over all flesh, and unto whose appointment we ought with patience meekly to submit ourselves. — *Hooker*.

3. Direction; order.

That good follow, If I command him, follows my appointment; I will have none so near else. — *Shakespeare, Henry VIII.*, ii. 2.

4. Equipment; furniture; dress.

They have put forth the haven: further on, Where their appointment we may best discover, And look on their endeavour. — *Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iv. 10.

Here art thou in appointment of fresh air, Anticipating time with starting courage. — *Id., Troilus and Cressida*, iv. 3.

5. Allowance paid to any man (commonly office of emolument.

A fish was taken in Polonia; such an one as represented the whole appearance and appointments of a bishop. — *Gregory, Pothuani*, p. 123; 1650.

6. Allowance paid to any man (commonly office of emolument.

His ambassadors complain of nothing more frequently than the slenderness of their appointments. — *Bishop Hall*.

7. A voyage to Europe was pronounced necessary for him; — and having served his full time in India, and had his appointments which had enabled him to lay by a considerable sum of money, he was free to come home and stay with a good pension, or to return and resume that rank in the service to which his seniority and his vast talents entitled him. — *Thackeray, Family Pair*.

**Apporter. s.** [N.Fr.] In Law. Bringer into the realm.

This makes only the *apporters* themselves, their aids, abettors and assistants, traitors; not those that receive it at second hand. — *Sir M. Hale, Historia Placitorum Curonae*, ch. 22.

**Apportion. v. a.** [Fr. *apportionner*; from Lat. *partio*.] Set out in just proportions.

Try the parts of the body, which of them issue speedily, and which slowly; and by *apportioning* the time, take and leave that quality which you do sire. — *Bacon*.

To these it were good that some proper prayer were *apportioned*, and they taught it. — *South*.

**Apportionateness. s.** Just proportion.

There is not a surer evidence of the *apportionateness* of the English liturgy to the end to which it was designed, than the contrary facts which it hath undergone. — *Hammond, Preface to View of the New Directory*.

**Apportioned. part. adj.** Distributed or allotted as a portion.

To warm the dulness of melancholy by prudent and temperate, but proper and *apportioned* diet. — *Jeremy Taylor, Sermons at Golden Grove*, serm. 18.

**Apportionment. s.** Dividing of a rent into two or more parts or portions, according as the land whence it issues is divided among two or more proprietors.

Where any specific thing, incapable of division or *apportionment*, shall have been reserved or made payable to the lessor or lessors, his or their heirs or successors, the same may be wholly reserved and made payable out of a competent part of such lands or tenements demised by any such several lease as aforesaid. — *Acts of Parliament*, 30 & 40 Geo. 3, c. 41.

**Appose. v. a.** [Fr. *apposer* = question; from Lat. *appono*.]

1. Put questions to. See Pose. Obsolete.

Some procure themselves to be surprised at such times as it is like the party that they work upon will come upon them; and to be found with a letter in their hand, or doing somewhat which they are not accustomed; to the end they may be *apposed* of those things which of themselves they are desirous to utter. — *Bacon*.

2. Apply to. Latinism.

By unclean putrid vapours, the nutriment is rendered unapt of being *apposed* to the parts. — *Harvey*.

**Apposite. adj.** [Lat. *appositus*.] Proper; fit; well adapted to time, place, or circumstances.

The Duke's delivery of his mind was not so sharp, as solid and grave, and *apposite* to the times and occasions. — *Sir H. Wotton*.

Neither was Perkin, for his part, wanting to himself, either in gracious and princely behaviour, or in ready and *apposite* answers. — *Bacon*.

Remarkable instances of this kind have been: but it will administer reflections very *apposite* to the design of this present solemnity. — *Bishop Atterbury*.

**Appositely. adv.** Properly; fitly; suitably.

We may *appositely* compare this disease, of a proper and improper consumption, to a decaying house. — *Harvey, Discourse of Consumptions*.

When we came into a government, and see this place of honour allotted to a murderer, another filled with an atheist or a blasphemer, may we not *appositely* and properly ask, Whether there be any virtue, sobriety, or religion, amongst such a people? — *South*.

**Appositeness. s.** Attribute suggested by Apposite; fitness; propriety; suitability.

Judgement is either concerning things to be known, or of things done, of their congruity, fitness, rightness, *appositeness*. — *Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

**Apposition. s.** [Lat. *appositio*, -onis.]

1. Addition of new matter, so as that it may touch the first mass.

Urine inspected with a microscope will discover a black sand, wherever this sand sticks, it grows still bigger, by the *apposition* of new matter. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

2. In Grammar. Putting two nouns in the same case: (as, *Liber Suanne matris*, the book of his mother Susan).

Adding it not by way of conjunction, in which there might be some diversity; but by way of *apposition*, which signifieth a clear identity. — *Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. ii.

**Appraise. v. a.** [Fr. *apprécier* = put a price on.] Set a price upon anything, in order to sale.

The sequestrators sent certain men, appointed by

them to *appraise* all the goods that were in the house. — *Bishop Hall, Specialties of his Life*, p. 57.

They sometimes *appraise* on both sides, each party agreeing to have the same appraiser or appraisers; sometimes in opposition. — *Rees, Cyclopædia*, in voce.

**Appraisement. s.** Valuation. Rare.

There issued a commission of *appraisement* to value the goods in the officer's hands. — *Sir W. Blackstone*.

For their price: By law, they ought to take as they can agree with the subject: By abuse, they take at an imposed and forced price: By law, they ought to make but one *appraisement*, by neighbours, in the country: By abuse they make a second *appraisement* at the court-gate. — *Baron, Speech to King James*.

**Appraiser. s.** Person appointed to set a price upon things to be sold.

On poems, by their dictates writ, Critics, as sworn *appraisers*, sit. — *Green, Splern*.

**Appreciation. s.** [Lat. *apprecatio*, -onis.] Earnest prayer or well-wishing. Obsolete.

We all look, not without desire and *appreciation*, in what shape you will come forth. — *Bishop Hall, Epistles*, dec. i. ch. viii.

God Almighty prosper and perfect your undertakings, and provide for you in heaven those rewards which such public works of piety used to be crowned withal: It is the *appreciation* of your devoted servant. — *Hewell, Letters*, i. 2.

You will pardon my holy impertunity, which shall ever be seconded with my hearty prayers to the God of truth, that he will establish your heart in that eternal truth of his Gospel which you have received, and both work and crown your happy perseverance; such shall be the fervent *appreciations* of your much devoted friend. — *Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 404.

**Appreciatory. adj.** Praying or wishing any good. Obsolete.

If either the blessing or curse of a father grow deeper with us than of any other whatsoever, although but proceeding from his own private affection without any warrant from above; how forcible shall we esteem the (not so much *appreciatory* as declaratory) benedictions of our spiritual fathers, sent to us, out of heaven. — *Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*, iii. 3.

**Appreciable. adj.** Capable of appreciation.

I refer the varieties of moral feeling, and of capacity for knowledge and reflection, to those diversities of cerebral organization which are indicated by, and correspond to, the differences in the shape of the skull. If the noble attributes of man reside in the cerebral hemisphere, if the prerogatives which lift him so much ab the brutes are satisfactorily accounted for by the superior development of the important parts; the various degrees and kinds of moral feeling and of intellectual power may be consistently explained by the numerous and obvious diversities of size in the various cerebral parts; besides which, there may be peculiarities of internal organization, not *appreciable* by our means of enquiry. — *Lawrence, Lectures*, p. 599. (Ord MN.)

**Appreciate. v. a.** Estimate; value.

If learned men are to be loved, then surely are the clergy, as the great conduits of it, to be *appreciated*. — *Waterhouse, Apology for Learning*, p. 66; 1633.

The sectarian of a persecuted religion are seldom in a proper temper of mind calmly to investigate, or candidly to *appreciate* the motives of their enemies. — *Gibbon*.

Fortitude is, in reality, no more than prudence, good judgement, and presence of mind in properly *appreciating* pain, labour, and danger. — *J. Smith*.

As to this classification, men will differ, according to their different ideas of the nature of science, and above all, according to the extent to which the *appreciate* the importance of philosophic method. — *Huckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii. ch. v.

**Appreciation. s.** Valuation.

According to a man's *appreciation*, and according to his intention. — *Dr. Plafers, Sermon before Prince Henry* in 1694, p. 57.

Sorrow for sin . . . in *appreciation* they would ever have to be excessive. — *Dr. Plafers, The Power of Prayer*, p. 68; 1617.

**Appreciative. adj.** (used adverbially in the extract.) In the way of appreciation.

Thus we are to love him above all things; first *appreciative*, setting an higher price upon his glory and command than upon any other thing besides; secondly, intensive with the greatest force and intention of our spirit. — *Bishop Reynolds, On the Passions*, 82. (Ord MN.)

**Appredicate. s.** In Logic. Addition to the predicate.

By Aristotle, the predicate includes the copula, and, from a hint by him, the latter has, by subsequent Greek logicians, been styled the *appredicatum*. — *Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, ii. 223.

**Apprehend. v. a.** [Lat. *apprehendo* = take hold of.]

## 1. Lay hold on.

There is nothing but hath a double handle, or at least, we have two hands to apprehend it. — *Jeremy Taylor*.

## 2. Seize in order for trial or punishment.

The governor kept the city with aarrison, desirous to apprehend me. — *2 Corinthians*, xi. 32.  
It was the rabble, of which nobody was named; and, which in more strange, not one apprehended. — *Lord Clarendon*.

## 3. Conceive by the mind.

The good which is gotten by doing, causeth not action; unless apprehending it as good, we like and desire it. — *Hobbes*.

Yet this I apprehend not, why to those Among whom God will deign to dwell on earth, So many, and so various laws are given.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 352.  
The First Being is invisible and incorruptible, and can only be apprehended by our minds. — *Bishop Stillingfleet*.

Labour also to apprehend the greatness of the work thou attemptedst, and to be deeply sensible both of its importance and its excellency. — *Baxter, The Saint's Rest*, ch. xiii.

## 4. Expect with a feeling of fear.

From my grandfather's death I had reason to apprehend the stone; and, from my father's life, the gout. — *Sir W. Temple*.

As long as the king had England on his side, he had nothing to apprehend through disaffection in his other dominions. — *Pearson, History of England*.

## 5. Notice. Rare.

The Duke of Ormond knew well enough that the fellow threatened it, and was like enough to act it; but that he thought it below him to apprehend it, and that his majesty came to the notice of it by the Earl of Ancaster. — *Lord Clarendon, Life*, iii. 684.

## Apprehender. s. One who apprehends.

## a. Mentally: (i. e. by conception or thought).

Gross apprehenders may not think it any more strange, than that a bullet should be moved by the terrified fire. — *Glauville, Scopia Scientifica*.

## b. Materially: (i. e. by seizure, or laying hold).

St. Hieron is bold to aver, that his [Christ's] countenance carried hidden in it, a star-like brightness, which, revealing itself, made both his disciples to follow him at the first sight, and his apprehenders to fall backwards to the ground. — *Walsall, Life and Death of Christ*, sign. B. ii. b. 161b.

## Apprehensible. adj. Capable of being apprehended.

The north and southern poles are incommensurable and fixed points, whereof the one is not apprehensible in the other. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

## Apprehension. s.

## 1. Mere perception of a thing, without affirming or denying anything concerning it.

Simple apprehension denotes no more than the soul's naked intellect of an object, without either composition or deduction. — *Glauville, Scopia Scientifica*.

If we aim at right understanding its true nature, we must examine what apprehension mankind make of it. — *Sir K. Digby*.

To be false, and to be thought false, is all one in respect of men who act not according to truth, but apprehension. — *South*.

The expressions of Scripture are commonly suited in those matters to the vulgar apprehensions and conceptions of the place and people where they were delivered. — *Locke*.

I nam'd them as they pass'd, and understood Their nature, with such knowledge God indu'd My sudden apprehension.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 352.

Here sense's apprehensions end doth take,

As when a stone is into water cast;

One circle doth another circle make;

Till the last circle touch the bank at last.

*Sir J. Davies, Immortality of the Soul*, § 22.

## In Logic.

There are three operations [or states] of the mind which are immediately concerned in argument; which are called by several writers — 1st. Simple apprehension; 2nd. Judgement; 3rd. Discourse or reasoning. 1st. Simple apprehension they define to be that act or condition of the mind in which it receives a notion of any object: and which is analogous to the perception of the senses. It is either incomplex or complex. Incomplex apprehension is of one object, or of several, without any relation being perceived between them; as of 'a man,' 'a horse,' 'cards.' Complex is of several, with such a relation as of 'a man on horseback,' and 'a pack of cards.' 2nd. Judgement is the comparing together in the mind two of the notions [or ideas] which are the objects of apprehension, whether complex or incomplex, and pronouncing that they agree, or disagree, with each other. — *Whately, Logic*.

## 2. Fear; suspicion of something to happen or to be done.

It behoveth that the world should be held in awe, not by a vain surmise, but a true apprehension of somewhat which no man may think himself able to withstand. — *Hooker*.

And he the future evil shall no less In apprehension than in substance feel.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 774.  
The apprehension of what was to come from an unknown, at least unacknowledged successor to the crown, clouded much of that prosperity. — *Lord Clarendon*.

Nor were they ever for a moment free from apprehensions of some great treason at home. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. 48.

As they have no apprehension of these things, so they need no comfort against them. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

After the death of his nephew Caligula, Claudius was in no small apprehension for his own life. — *Addison*.

## 3. Seizure; power of seizing, catching, or holding.

See that he be convey'd unto the Tower. And so we, brothers, to the man that took him, To question of his apprehension.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.* iii. 1. 2.  
A holdster hath the chief or great claw of one side longer than the other, but this is not their leg, but a part of apprehension whereby they seize upon their prey. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

## Apprehensive. adj.

## 1. Quick to understand.

My father would oft speak Your worth and virtue; and as I did grow More and more apprehensive I did thirst To see the man so rais'd.

*Ben Jonson and Fletcher, Philaster*.  
And gives encouragement to those who teach such apprehensive scholars. — *Hobbes*.

If conscience be naturally apprehensive and suspicious, certainly we should trust and rely upon the reports of it. — *South*.

## 2. Fearful.

The inhabitants of this country when I passed through it, were extremely apprehensive of seeing Lombardy the seat of war. — *Addison*.

They are not at all apprehensive of evils at a distance, nor tormented with the fearful prospect of what may befall them hereafter. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

When the statutes against heresy had been revived, in December, 1534, and the learned Reformers who remained in England, and who had been already imprisoned, began to be apprehensive for their lives, they prepared petitions containing a joint confession of their faith, in which they declared that the Catholic Church ought to be heard as being the spouse of Christ. — *Gladstone, The State in its Relations with the Church*, ch. vii.

## 3. Perceptive; feeling.

But though the apprehensive pow'r do pause,

The motive virtue then begins to move;

Which in the heart below doth passions cause. Joy, grief, and love, and hope, and hate, and love.

*Sir J. Davies, Immortality of the Soul*, § 22.  
Thoughts, my tormentors, arm'd with deadly stings,

Mingle my apprehensive tenderest parts.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 623.  
By the apprehensive power we perceive the species of sensible things present or absent, and retain them as was doth the print of a seal. — *Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*.

Among them here who suffered gloriously, Aron, and Julius of Caesarea upon Usk, but chiefly Alban of Verulam, were most renowned; the story of whose martyrdom, soiled and worse martyred with the fabled zeal of some idle fancies, more fond of miracles than apprehensive of truth, deserves not longer digression. — *Milton, History of England*, ii.

## 4. Desirous to lay hold on; ready to catch. Obsolete.

In both these regards I shall be very apprehensive of any occasions wherein I may do any good offices. &c. — *Lord Strafford in 1639. Strafford's Letters*, &c., ii. 390.

## Apprehensively. adv. In a way to be apprehended.

There are two conditions in respect of the object, that it be evil, and present. Evil first, and that not only formally in itself, but apprehensively to the understanding. — *Bishop Reynolds, On the Passions*, 221. (Ord MS.)

## Apprehensiveness. s. Attribute suggested by Apprehensive.

We shall often mark in it [the eye] a dulness, or apprehensiveness, even before the understanding. — *Sir H. Wotton*, p. 81.

Whereas the vowels are much more difficult to be taught, you will find by falling upon them last, great help by the apprehensiveness already gained in learning the consonants. — *Hobbes*.

Mr. B. in the delicacy of his apprehensiveness for me, led me into the next parlour, and placing himself by me on the settee, said, Take care, my best

beloved, that the joy which overflows your dear heart for having done a beneficent action to a deserving gentleman does not affect you too much. — *Richardson, Pamela*.

**Apprentice. s.** [Fr. *apprendre* = learn.] One bound by covenant to serve an artificer or trader for a certain term, upon condition that the artificer or trader shall, in the meantime, instruct him in his art or trade.

Love enjoined such diligence, that no apprentice, — no, no bond slave could ever be more ready than that young princess was. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

He found him such an apprentice, as knew well enough how to set up for himself. — *Sir H. Wotton*.

This rule sets the painter at liberty; it teaches him, that he ought not to be subject himself servilely, and be bound like an apprentice to the rules of his art. — *Dryden, Translation of Infenno*.

At ten years old (by which time his education was advanced to writing and reading) he was bound an apprentice, according to the statute, to Sir Thomas Booby, an uncle of Mr. Booby's by the father's side. — *Faulding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*, ch. ii.

**Apprentice. v. a.** [for connection with Apprehend and Apprize, see extract under Apprize.] Put out to a master as an apprentice.

Him, portion'd maid, apprentice'd orphans blest, The young who labour, and the old who rest.

*Pope*.  
**Apprenticeship. s.** Same as Apprenticeship. Rare.

Must I not serve a long apprenticeship To foreign passages; and, in the end, Having my freedom, boast of nothing else But that I was a journeyman to grief?

*Shakespeare, Richard II.* i. 3.

**Apprenticeship. s.** Years which an apprentice is to pass under a master.

In every art, the simplest that is, there is an apprenticeship necessary, before it can be expected one should work. — *Sir K. Digby*.

Many rushed into the ministry, as being the only calling that they could profess without serving any apprenticeship. — *South*.

**Apprenticeship. s.** Apprenticeship; figuratively, trial, experience. Obsolete.

It is a better condition of inward peace, to be accompanied with some exercise of no dangerous war in foreign parts, than to be utterly without apprenticeship of war, whereby people grow effeminate, and unpractised, when occasion shall be. — *Bacon, Observations upon a Libel*, 1302.

**Appress. v. a.** Press. Rare.

Alexander having read a letter with his favourite Hephestion, wherein his mother calumniated Antipater, took his signet from his finger, and appressed his lips with it; conjuring, as it were, the strict silence of mother's disgrace. — *Pellham, Rastrelli*, cont. 2, 76. (Ord MS.)

**Apprise. v. a.** [Fr. *apprie*.] Inform; give the knowledge of anything.

He considers the tendency of such a virtue or vice; he is well apprized, that the representation of some of these things may convince the understanding, and some may terrify the conscience. — *Watts*.

It is fit to be apprized of a few things, that may prevent his mistaking. — *Chapman*.

But if apprized of the severe attack, The country be shut up, he'd by the scent, On churchyard draw (unhuman to relate) The disappointed prowlers fall.

*Thomson*.  
But he had been repeatedly apprized that some of his friends in England meditated a deed of blood, and that they were waiting only for his approbation.

— *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxi.

[Apprend. — Apprize. — Apprise. — 1st. *prehendere*, to catch hold of; *apprehendere*, to seize, and metaphorically to take the meaning, to understand, to learn. Fr. *apprendre*, *apprie*, to learn, whence the E. *apprise*, to make a thing known. Fr. *apprentia*, a learner, one taken for the purpose of learning a trade. — *Wegwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Apprise. s.** Information. Obsolete.

Then I prayed him for to saio

His will, and I it wold obeie,

After the forme of his apprise.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, l.

**Approach. v. n.** [N.Fr. *approcher*.]

## 1. Draw near locally.

'Tis time to look about: the powers of the kingdom approach apace. — *Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 7.

Wherefore approach ye so nigh the city? — *2 Samuel*, xi. 20.

We suppose Ulysses approaching toward Polyphemus. — *Broom*.

## 2. Draw near: (as time)

And the Lord said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die. — *Deuteronomy*, xxxi. 14.

Hark! I hear the sound of coaches,  
The hour of attack approaches. *Gay.*  
3. Make a progress towards.  
He shall approach unto me: for who is it that  
engaged his heart to approach unto me?—*Jeremiah,*  
*xxx. 21.*

To have knowledge in all the objects of contem-  
plation, is what the mind can hardly attain unto;  
the instances are few of those who have in any  
measure approached towards it.—*Locke.*

4. Come near by natural affinity or resem-  
blance.

He was an admirable poet, and thought even to  
have approached Homer.—*Sir W. Temple.*

5. Draw near personally.  
None of you shall approach to any that is near of  
kin to him to uncover their nakedness.—*Leviticus,*  
*xviii. 6.*

Approach'd, and looking underneath the sun,  
He saw proud Arcite. *Dryden.*

Approach. *v. a.* Bring near to: (this sense  
is rather French than English).

This they will mildly perform, if objected to the  
extremes, but slowly and not at all, if approached  
unto their rock.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

By plunging paper thoroughly in weak spirit  
of wine, and approaching it to a candle, the spiri-  
tuous parts will burn, without harming the paper.  
*Hogb.*

Approach. *s.*

1. Act of drawing near.

If I could bid the seventh welcome with so good  
heart as I can bid the other five farewell, I should  
be glad of his approach. *Shakspeare, Merchant of*  
*Venice, i. 2.*

"Tis with our souls  
As with our eyes, that after a long darkness  
Are dazzled at th' approach of sudden light.  
*Sir J. Denham.*

2. Access.

Honour hath in it the vantage ground to do good;  
the approach to kings and principal persons; and  
the raising of a man's own fortunes.—*Bacon.*

3. Hostile advance; means of advancing.

For England his approach makes as fierce  
As waters to the sucking of a gulf.  
*Shakspeare, Henry V. ii. 3.*

Amidst beleaguer'd heav'n the kinks more,  
Hills puff'd on hills, on mountains mountains lie,  
To make their mad approaches to the sky.  
*Dryden.*

Approachable. *adj.* Accessible; capable of  
being approached.

He that regards the welfare of others should make  
his virtue approachable, that it may be loved and  
copied.—*Johnson, Rambler, no. 72.*

Approacher. *s.* One who approaches or  
draws near.

Thou wast thine ears, like tapsters, that bid  
welcome  
To knaves and all approachers.  
*Shakspeare, Timon of Athens, iv. 3.*

Whose rheum quencheth, and wrinkles bury, all  
desire in sitters or approachers. *Whitlock, Man-  
ners of the English, p. 346.*

Had you but plants enough of this blist tree, Sir,  
Set round about your court, to bewitch it,  
Hearts twice so many, to disney the approachers.  
The ground would scarce yield graves to noble  
lovers.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Wife for a Month.*

Approachment. *s.* Act of coming near.

Obsolete.

As for ice, it will not concrete, but in the ap-  
proachment of the air, as we have made trial in  
glasses of water, which will not easily freeze.—*Sir*  
*T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

Approbate. *adj.* Approved. *Obsolete.*

All things contained in Scripture are approbate by  
the whole consent of all the clerics of Christendom.  
—*Sir T. Elgot, Governour, fol. 206.*

Approbation. *s.* [Lat. *approbatio*, -onis.]

1. Act of approving, or expressing himself  
pleased or satisfied.

That not past me, but  
By learned approbation of the judges.  
*Shakspeare, Henry VIII. i. 2.*

It was with the full paternal approbation, or rather  
with the actual authority of the Pope, that Stienard,  
the Anglo-Saxon primate, was deposed, and the  
Anglo-Saxon hierarchy ejected from all the higher  
dignities, the bishoprics and abbeys.—*Milman,*  
*History of Latin Christianity, b. vii. ch. ii.*

2. Liking of anything.

There is no positive law of men, whether received  
by formal consent, as in councils, or by secret ap-  
probation, as in customs, but may be taken away.—  
*Hooker.*

The bare approbation of the world and goodness  
of a thing is not properly the willing of that thing;  
yet men do very commonly account it so.—*South.*

3. Attestation; support.

How many now in health  
Shall drop their blood in approbation  
Of what your reverence shall incite us to.  
*Shakspeare, Henry V. i. 2.*

Approbator. *s.* One who approves. *Rare.*

Accept them for judicious approbators.— *Evelyn,*  
*Memoirs and Letters, let. dated 1660.*

Approbatory. *adj.* Approving.

In the fifth of six revelations (which were set  
before the book of Revelations, after the ap-  
probatory epistle of Cardinal Turcramene) it was  
thus written.—*Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist,*  
*p. 300.*

Apprompt. *v. a.* Excite; quicken. *Rare.*

Neither may these places serve only to apprompt  
our invention, but also to direct our inquiry.—  
*Bacon, Advancement of Learning, ii.*

Appropt. *s.* Approbation; commendation.  
*Obsolete.*

O most perilous mouths,  
That bear in them one and the self-same tongue  
Either of condemnation or of proof!  
*Shakspeare, Measure for Measure, ii. 4.*

He was pleas'd a minutes feast to crown  
With his great presence and approval of it.  
*Beaumont, Psyché, x. 23.*

Approinquation. *s.* Act, or power, of ap-  
proaching. *Rare.*

There are many ways of our approach to  
God.—*Bishop Hall, Remains, p. 90.*

This third approachation of God is never other  
than cordial and beneficial. It is a sweet word, 'I  
will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be  
their God.'—*Exod. xxix. 45.—Ibid. p. 96.*

Appropping. *v. a.* [Lat. *adpropinquo*, or  
*appropinquo*.] Approach; draw near to.  
*Rare.*

The elcted blood within my hose,  
That from my wounded body flows,  
With mortal crisis doth portend  
My days to appropinquate an end.  
*Baile, Hudibras.*

Approquity. *s.* Nearness. *Rare.*

By presence, power, and essence, the doctors gene-  
rally mean by the first, an approachity of vision  
that all things are open and naked unto his sight.—  
*Gregorie, Notes upon Scripture, 138. (Orel MS.)*

Approprable. *adj.* Capable of appropria-  
tion; restrainable to something particular.  
*Rare.*

This conceit applied unto the original of man, and  
the beginning of the world, is more justly ap-  
proprable unto its end.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Er-*

Approprate. *v. a.* [Lat. *appropriatus*, part.  
of *approprio* = make one's own, proper or  
peculiar to oneself.]

1. Consign to some particular use or person.

Things sanctified were thereby in such sort ap-  
propriated unto God, as that they might never af-  
terwards again be made common.—*Hooker.*

As for this spot of ground, this person, this thing,  
I have selected and appropriated, I have inclosed it  
to myself and my own use, and I will endure no  
share, no rival or companion in it.—*South.*

Some they appropriated to the gods,  
And some to publick, some to private ends.  
*Lord Roscommon.*

Marks of honour are appropriated to the magis-  
trate, that he might be invited to reverence himself.  
—*Bishop Atterbury.*

It [the Lord's day] being a day appropriated to  
spiritual duties, methinks we should never exclude  
this duty, which is so eminently spiritual.— *Baxter,*  
*Saint's Rest, ch. xiii.*

Of the Post Office more will hereafter be said.  
The profits of that establishment had been appro-  
priated by Parliament to the Duke of York.—*Mac-  
aulay, History of England, ch. iii.*

2. Chime; exercise; take to oneself by ex-  
clusive right.

To themselves appropriating  
The Spirit of God, promiss'd alike, and giv'n  
To all believers. *Milton, Paradise Lost, lii. 518.*

Why should people engross and appropriate the  
common benefits of fire, air, and water, to them-  
selves. *Sir R. L'Estrange.*

Every body else has an equal title to it; and there-  
fore he cannot appropriate, he cannot inclose, with-  
out the consent of all his fellow communers, all  
mankind. *Locke.*

3. Make peculiar to something: annex by  
combination.

He need not be furnished with verses of sacred  
Scripture; and his system, that has appropriated  
them to the orthodox church, makes them  
immediately indefeasible arguments.—*Locke.*

We, by degrees, get ideas and names, and learn  
their appropriated connection one with another.—  
*Locke.*

4. In Law. Annex a benefice to a religious  
house. See Appropriation and Appropria-  
tor.

Before Richard II. it was lawful to appropriate  
the whole fruits of a benefice to any abbey, the house  
finding one to serve the cure; that king redressed  
that horrid evil.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici.*

Appropriate. *adj.* Peculiar; consigned to  
some particular use or person; belonging  
peculiarly.

He did institute a band of fifty archers, by the  
name of yeomen of his guard; and that it might be  
thought to be rather a matter of dignity than any  
matter of diffidence appropriate to his own case, he  
made an ordinance not temporary, but to hold in  
succession for ever.—*Bacon.*

The heathens themselves had an apprehension of  
the necessity of some appropriate acts of divine  
worship.—*Bishop Stillingfleet.*

Many prebends in cathedral churches are founded  
in some living appropriate, which is their corps, and  
the principal part of their revenue.—*Bishop Barlow,*  
*Remains, p. 167.*

Appropriate. *s.* Peculiarity; proper func-  
tion. *Obsolete.*

The Bible's appropriate being (as itself tells us)  
to enlighten the eyes and make wise the simple.—  
*Boyle, Considerations on the Style of the Holy Scrip-  
tures, p. 41.*

Appropriation. *s.*

1. Application of something to a particular  
purpose.

The mind should have distinct ideas of the things,  
and retain the particular name, with its peculiar  
appropriation to that idea. *Locke.*

The resolutions in the Committee of Supply a-  
embodied into what is call'd the Appropriation bill,  
which is sent for approval to the House of Lords.  
This House may reject, but cannot alter it. *A.*  
*Fenbanger, jun., How we are governed, let. vii.*

2. Claim of anything as peculiar.

He does nothing but talk of his horse, and he  
makes it a great appropriation to his good parts,  
that he can shoe him himself.—*Shakspeare, Mer-  
chant of Venice, i. 2.*

3. Assumption of a particular signification.

The name of faculty may, by an appropriation  
that disguises its true sense, palliate the absurdity.  
—*Locke.*

4. Annexation of a benefice to a religious  
house.

Othobon, the pope's legate in England, by the  
command of Urban the Fifth, made a constitution  
for the endowment of vicars and appropriations;  
but it prevailed not.—*Bishop Bramhall, Schism*  
*guarded, p. 128.*

Appropriator. *s.* One who is possessed of  
an appropriated benefice.

These appropriators, by reason of their perpetui-  
ties, are accounted owners of the fee-simple; and  
therefore are called proprietors.—*Ayliffe, Parergon*  
*Juris Canonici.*

In the following extract it means one  
who has chosen to constitute himself a pro-  
priator, rather than one who is so by right.

Pitt knew how poor his brother and his brother's  
family must be. It could not have escaped the  
notice of such a cool and experienced old diploma-  
tist, that Rawdon's family had nothing to live upon,  
and that houses and carriages are not to be kept for  
nothing. He knew very well that he was the pro-  
priator or appropriator of the money, which, ac-  
cording to all proper calculation, ought to have  
fallen to his younger brother, and he had, we may  
be sure, some secret pangs of remorse within him,  
which warned him that he ought to perform some  
act of justice, or, let us say, compensation, towards  
these disappointed relations.—*Thackeray, Vanity*  
*Fair, ch. xlv.*

Appropriatory. *s.* Same as Appropria-  
tor. *Rare.*

Let me say one thing more to the appropriatories  
of benefices. *Neelman.*

Approvable. *adj.* Capable, or deserving, of  
being approved. *Rare.*

The solid reason, or confirmed experience, of any  
man, is very approachable in what profession soever.—  
*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

Approval. *s.* Approbation.

There is a censor of justice and manners, without  
whose approval no capital sentences are to be exe-  
cuted. *Sir W. Temple.*

The agency of either being requisite to complete  
and ratify the power of the other, the popular con-  
ception would construe that consent, concurrence,  
or approval, into an act of free will, therefore of  
superiority.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity,*  
*b. iv. ch. ii.*

Approvance. *s.* Approval. *Rare.*

A man of his learning should not so lightly have



been carried away with old wives' tales from approbation of his own reason.—*Spenser*.  
Should she seem  
Soft'ning the least approbation to bestow,  
Their colours burnish, and, by hope inspir'd,  
They bribe advance.—*Thomson*.

**Approve. v. a.** [N.Fr. *approuver*.]

1. Prove; try; test; verify.

When as the Archer in his winter hold,  
The Delian harper tunes his wonted love,  
The Delian harper tunes his wonted love,  
The Delian harper tunes his wonted love;  
When with advice and judgement I approve  
How love in youth hath cri'd for endless sold,  
The seeds of shame I from my heart remove,  
And in their steads I set down plants of grace,  
And with repent bewailed my youthful race.—*Greene*.

His meaning was not, that Archimedes could simply in nothing be deceived; but that he had in such sort approved his skill, that he seemed worthy of credit for ever after, in matters appertaining to the science he was skilful in.—*Hooker*.

I am full sorry,  
That he approves the common liar, who  
Thus speaks of him at Rome; but I will hope  
Of better days to-morrow.

Wouldst thou approve thy constancy?—*Approve*  
First thy obedience.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 397.  
Refr all the actions of this short life to that state  
which will never end; and this will approve itself to  
be wisdom at the last, whatever the world judge of  
it now.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.  
Oh, 'tis the curse in love, and still approve'd,  
When women cannot love where they're lov'd.—*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, v. 4.

2. Make, or show to be, worthy of approbation.

The first care and concern must be to approve himself to God by righteousness, holiness, and purity.—*Rogers*.

3. Allow to pass muster; pronounce sufficient; be satisfied, or pleased, with anything.

There can be nothing possibly evil which God approve, and that approve much more than he doth command.—*Hooker*.

With of.

I showed you a piece of black and white stuff, just sent from the dyer; which you were pleased to approve of and be my customer for.—*Swift*.

Some noblemen and gentlemen, who, though they had not approved of the deposition of James, had been so much disgusted by his perverse and absurd conduct that they had long avoided all connection with him, now began to hope that he had seen his error.—*Macleay, History of England*, ch. 33.

4. In *trans.* Improve.

This inclosure, when justifiable, is called in law approving, an ancient expression signifying the same as improving.—*Sir W. Blackstone*.

**Approved. part. adj.** Tested; classical; standard.

It is looked upon as insolence for a man to set up his own opinion against that of some learned doctor, or otherwise approved writer.—*Locke*.

Her reading in the most approved authors was diversified and extensive.—*Dr. Parr, Gentleman's Magazine*, August 1810.

**Apprévement. s.**

1. Approbation; liking. *Rare*.

It is certain that at the first you were all of my opinion, and that I did nothing without your approbation.—*Sir J. Hayward*.

As in the choice of our acquaintance, so in our approbation of books.—*The Privately Policed*, ch. vii.

2. Evidence given by an Approver.

Sir Matthew Hale observes that more mischiefs have arisen to good men by these kinds of *approvements* upon false and malicious accusations of desperate villains, than benefit to the public by the discovery and conviction of real offenders.—*Wharton, Law Lexicon*.

**Approver. s.**

1. One who makes trial.

Their discipline,  
Now mingled with their crimes, will make known  
To their approvers, they are people, such  
That mend upon the world.—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, ii. 4.

2. One who approves.

Clysters are in good request.—Hercules de Saxonia is a great approver of them.—*Hutton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 405.

Those who are alleged for the approvers of our liturgy.—*Milton, Apology for Smectonius*.  
He that commends a villain is not an approver only, but a party in his villainy.—*South, Sermons*, viii. 110.

3. Criminal offender who gives evidence against his accomplices.

This course of admitting approvers has been long

disused. The practice now is to admit accomplices to give evidence for the Crown, under an implied promise of pardon, on condition of their making a full and fair confession of the whole truth.—*Wharton, Law Lexicon*.

Lunt had once been arrested on suspicion of treason, but had been discharged for want of legal proof of his guilt. He was a mere hireling, and was, without much difficulty, induced by Tattle to turn approver. The pair went to Trunchard. Lunt told his story, mentioned the names of some Cheshire and Lancashire sailors to whom he had, as he affirmed, carried commissions from St. Germans, and of others, who had, to his knowledge, formed secret hoards of arms and ammunition. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. 55.

**Approximate. adj.** Approaching.

That were, indeed, a well-tempered and a blessed reformation, whereby our times might be approximate and conformable to the apostolical and pure primitive church.—*Sir E. Dering's Speeches*, p. 74.

**Approximate. adj.** Making an approach to anything.

These receive a quick conversion, containing approximate dispositions unto animation.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Approximate. r. a.** Bring near.

The favour of God, embracing all, hath approximate and combined all together; so that now every man is our brother, not only by nature, as derived from the same stock, but by grace, as partakers of the common redemption.—*Barrow, Works*, i. 231.

Time past is gone like a shadow; make time to come present; approximate thy latter times by present apprehensions of them; be like a neighbour unto the grave, and think there is but little to come.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals*, ii. 30.

**Approximate. r. n.** [Lat. *approximatus* = brought near, from *proximus* = nearest.] Come near.

Among such five men there will be one possessing all the qualifications of a good workman, one bad, and the other three middling, and approaching to the first and the last.—*Baker, Thoughts on Sovereignty*.

It is the tendency of every dominant system, such as the Platonism of the ante-Nicene centuries, to force its opponents into the most hostile and jealous attitude, from the apprehension which they naturally feel, lest, in those points in which they approximate towards it, they should be misinterpreted and overborne by its authority.—*Steuart, Development of Christian Doctrine*, introd.

**Approximation. s.**

1. Approach to anything.

Unto the latitude of Capricorn, or the winter solstice, it had been a spring; for, unto that point, it had been in a middle point, and that of ascent or approximation.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

They region gains upon the anterior elements; a necessary consequence of the sun's gradual approximation towards the earth.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

Quadrupeds are better placed according to the degrees of their approximation to the human shape.—*Gray, Museum*.

This is the best and truest approximation to God: 'Walk before me,' saith God to Abraham, 'and be upright.'—*Bishop Hall, Romans*, p. 31.

But notwithstanding this apparent approximation, Aristotle was far from having an habitual and practical possession of the principles which he thus touches upon.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, iv. 9.

I boldly confess that I do not relish the approximation of Jew and Christian, which has become so fashionable.—*C. Lamb, Essays of Elia, Unpublished Essays*.

2. Continual approach nearer to the quantity sought, though perhaps without a possibility of ever arriving at it exactly.

Whether it be the end of geometry be practice, and this practice be measuring and we measure only assignable extensions, it will not follow that unlimited approximations completely answer the intention of geometry.—*Bishop Berkeley, Analyst*, qu. 33.

**Approximative. adj.** With a tendency to approximation.

The lion, which goes to the river-side at dusk to lie in wait for the creatures which come to drink; and the house-dog standing outside the door in the expectation that some one will presently open it, are approximative instances.—*Robert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. iii. ch. viii.

**Appulse. s.** [Lat. *appulsus*.]

1. Act of striking against anything.

An hectic fever is the innate heat kindled into a destructive fire, through the appulse of saline steams.—*Harvey*.

In vowels the passage of the mouth is open and free, without any appulse of an organ of speech to

another; but, in all consonants, there is an appulse of the organs.—*Holler*.

2. Arrival; landing; resting.

I have, in a former treatise, shown that the history of Jerusalem, and of the appulse of the Ark, was adopted by different nations, and referred to their own country.—*Brugnot, Ludgus of ancient Mythology*, ii. 112.

3. Approaching to a conjunction with the sun, or any fixed star.

The observation of the moon's appulse to any fixed star is reckoned one of the best methods for resolving this problem.—*Adams*.

**Appurtenance. s.** [Fr. *appurtenance*.—see Pertinent.] That which belongs or relates to another thing; adjunct.

The appurtenance of welcome in fashion and ceremony.—*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, ii. 2.

**Appurtenant. part. adj.** Pertaining or belonging to.

Common appurtenant is, where the owner of land has an right to put in other beasts, besides such as are generally commorant; as hogs, goats, and the like, which neither plough nor manure the ground.—*Sir W. Blackstone*.

**Apricot. v. n.** [Lat. *apricatus*, from *apricor* = bask.] Bask in the sun. *Rare*.

You are not ignorant how Mr. Boyle hath been expounding for some now-coined words, such as *inspire* and *opine*. Cesar, I think, saith that 'verum insidens, inquam scopolus, fuculentum est.' I'll name you one or two, to *apricate*, suspended, vibrate, continually put as opposite to incontinently.—*Ray, Letter to Aubrey*, ii. 153.

**Apricot, or Apricock. s.** [? Span. *albaricoque*, from the Arabic *alhirukuk*.] Older and more correct form of *Apricock*.

Feed him with apricocks and dewberries,  
With purple grapes, green flies, and mulberries.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado About Nothing*, iii. 1.  
Give cherries at time of year, or apricock.—*B. Jonson, Epicure*.

[*Apricot*, Formerly *apricock*, which is nearer to the true derivation. They were considered by the Romans a kind of peach, and were called *præcipita*, or *præcipita*, from their ripening earlier than the ordinary peach.

'Maturescent astate præcipit intra tridactyla annos reperta et primo denarius singulis veniunt.'—*Pliny*, N. H. xv. 11.

Martial alludes to the peach being grafted on the apricot:

'Vilia materis formosus Præcipit ramis,  
Nunc in adoptiva Persia cara sumus.'

They were also called *Mala Armeniaca*, and *Paludinus* describes the *Armenia* or *Præcipita* as a species of peach. Dioscorides, after speaking of peaches, says the smaller sort, called *A* (*Gr. ἀπρίκον*), are more digestible.—*Waldwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**April. s.** [Lat. *Aprilis*.] Fourth month of the year.

*April* is represented by a young man in green, with a garland of myrtle and hawthorn buds; in one hand primroses and violets, in the other the sign of Venus.—*Bochart, de Hebriacis*.

Men are *April* when they were December when they were: Maids are May when they are unials, but the sky changes when they are wives.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, iv. 1.

**April-fool. s.** [Two words, rather than a compound.] One who on the first of April is sent on some absurd errand, or deceived in some other ludicrous way.

He will be the choicest of Cupid's *April-fools*; and I will not say an egregious one, but enjoin, to bear his birthens.—*Hog, Essay on Deformity*.

The French too have their all-fools-day, and call the person imposed upon 'an April fish'—poisson d'April, whom we term an *April-fool*.—*Brand, Popular Antiquities*.

**April-fool-day. s.** [Three words, rather than a compound.] First of April; All-fools'-day; q. v.

I do not doubt but it will be found that the balance of folly lies greatly on the side of the old first of April; nay, I much question whether insatiation will have any force on what I call the false *April-fool-day*.—*The World*, no. 10.

**Apriori. ade.** [Lat. *a* = from, *priori*, ablative case of *prior* = former.—generally printed as two words.] Correlative of *Apsteriori*. (The connection more particularly implied in these words is that of cause and effect. Hence, *a priori* is the argument from the antecedent cause to the subsequent, or consequent, effect; from the law to the instance; from anticipation

rather than from experience: whereas, *à posteriori* is, *mutatis mutandis*, the reverse of this; i.e. argument from effect to the cause; from the individual case to the law; from experience, rather than from anticipation. In the extract, *à priori* is an adjective; *à posteriori* an adverb.

This is the *à priori* necessity, and this the generalization *à posteriori*.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. iv. ch. iii.

**Apron. s.** [Fr. *naperon*.] Cloth hung before the dress to keep off dirt.

Give us gold, good Timon: hast thou more?

... Hold up, you sluts,

Your aprons mountant.  
*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 3.  
How might we see Falstaff, and not ourselves be seen? Put on two leather jerkins and aprons, and wait upon him at his table as drawers.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* ii. 2.

In these figures the vest is gathered up before them, like an apron, which you must suppose filled with fruits.—*Addison*.

With a transposition of the r.

In some parts they (the women) wore certain little aprons round about them before and behind, as low as to their knees and hanches.—*Edin. Magaz.* 288. (Orel MS.)

Chit (11) in. Hecan, a clemene *apron* to take and set before me. *Gammer Gurton*, ii. 3. (Orel MS.)

**Aproned. adj.** Wearing an apron.

Their authors would be counted somebody; the usual reverence of an *aproned* auditory, or handful of illiterate disciples, how both it drove men to singularity in opinions and doctrines.—*Whitlock, Memoirs of the English*, p. 361.

The exhibitor *aproned* and the parson crown'd.

**Apronman. s.** Man who wears an apron; workman; manual artificer.

You have made good work,  
You and your *apronman*, that stood so much  
Upon the voice of occupation, and  
The breath of garlic-sticks.

—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 6.

**Appropos. adv.** [Fr. *à propos*.] To the purpose.

Mr. Brown is now busy upon his work. *Appropos*, I heard very lately that my friend was the author of that fine little pamphlet that has so irretrievably spoiled the credit and the sale of that vain simple book of Weston's.—*Warburton, To Horst*, lct. xvii.

**Apse. s.** In Architecture. Semicircular or polygonal termination of the choir, or other portion of a church.

The tall, square, many-storied, and compartmented bell-towers, the *apse* crowned by open galleries.—*Sir P. Palgrave, History of England and of Normandy*, i. 314.

The mosaic pavement in the *apse*, begun by Nicholas V., was completed by Paul II., at the cost of more than 5000 pieces of gold.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. ii. ch. xvii.

**Apais. pl. apsidæ.** [Gr. *ἀΐς* = curvature.]

*Istronomy*. Two points in the orbits of planets, in which they are at the greatest and the least distance from the sun or earth. The higher *apsis* is more particularly denominated aphelion, or apogee; the lower, perihelion, or perigee.

If bodies revolve in orbits that are pretty near circles, and the *apsides* of these orbits be fixed, then the centrifugal forces of these bodies will be reciprocally as the squares of the distances. *Cheyne*.

**Apt. adj.** [Lat. *aptus*.]

1. Fit.

This so eminent industry in making proselytes, more of this sex than of the other, groweth; for that they are deemed apter to serve as instruments in the cause. *Apter* they are through the easiness of their affection; *apter* through a natural inclination unto piety; *apter* through sundry opportunities, &c. Finally, *apter* through a singular delight which they take in giving very large and particular intelligence how all men about them stand affected as concerning the same cause.—*Hobbes*.

2. Having a tendency to; liable to.

Things natural, as long as they keep those forms which give them their being, cannot possibly be apt or inclineable to do otherwise than they do.—*Hobbes*.

My vines and peaches on my best south walls were apt to have a soot or smutiness upon their leaves and fruits.—*Sir W. Temple*.

3. Inclined to; led to; disposed to.

You may nuke her you love, believe it; which, I warrant, she is apter to do, than confess she does.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, iii. 2.

Men are apt to think well of themselves, and of

their nation, of their courage and strength.—*Sir W. Temple*.

One who has not these lights is a stranger to what he reads, and apt to put a wrong interpretation upon it.—*Addison*.

Even those who are near the court, are apt to deduct wrong consequences, by reasoning upon the motives of actions.—*Swift*.

What we have always seen to be done in one manner, we are apt to imagine there was but that one way.—*Bentley*.

4. Ready; quick; (as an apt wit).

I have a heart no little apt as yours,

But yet a brain that lends my use of anger

To better vantage. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 2.

5. Qualified for.

These brothers had a while served the king in war, whereunto they were only apt.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

All that were strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.—*2 Kings*, xxiv. 16.

**Apt. r. a. Obsolete.**

1. Suit; adapt.

We need a man that knows the several graces of history, and how to apt their places: Where brevity, where splendour, and where height, Where sweetness is required, and where weight.

*B. Jonson*.

In some ponds, apted for it by nature, they become pikes. *L. Walton*.

2. Fit; qualify; dispose; prepare.

They are things ignorant,

And therefore apted to that superstition

Of dotting fooliness.

*De Witt, and Fletcher, Love's Pilgrimage*, ii. 3.

The king is melancholy,

Apted for any ill impressions.

*Sir J. Denham, Sophy*.

**Apptate. r. a. Make fit. Obsolete.**

To aptate a planet is to strengthen the planet in position of house and dignities to the greatest advantage, in order to bring about the desired end.

*Boileau*.

**Appterous.** [Gr. *ἀ* = not, *πτερον* = wing.] In Zoology. Belonging to class Aptera, or wingless insects; (simply) wingless.

In the *Apterous* insects, and especially the Myriapods, there is no trace of air vessels, but both in the Centipede and Inus the minute tracheæ run freely throughout the body. *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lct. xvii.

**Appteryx. s.** [Gr. *ἀ* = not, *πτερόν* = wing.]

Wingless bird of the family Struthionidae.

The solid bones of the penguin, and the medullary bones of the *apteryx*, exemplify arrested stages of that course of development through which the penguinatic wingbone of the soaring eagle had previously passed. *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lct. xvii.

**Aptitude. s.**

1. Fitness; tendency.

This evinces its perfect aptitude and fitness for the end to which it was aimed, the planting and nourishing all true virtue among men.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

2. Disposition.

He that is about children should study their nature and *aptitudes*, what turns they easily take, and what becomes them; what their native stock is, and what it is fit for. *Locke*.

Musæus was a practical believer in the Horatian adage: of a jovial heart, and a penetrating, well-cultivated understanding, he saw things as they were, and had little disposition or aptitude to invest them with any colours but their own.—*Carlyle, Miscellaneous Essays*, i. 399. (Orel MS.)

Although the peculiar aptitude of the Grecian mind for such researches had shown itself repeatedly in subtle distinctions and acute reasonings, all the positive results of these early efforts were contained in a more definite form in the reasonings of the Platonic age.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, ch. ii.

A person may be qualified to shine in one department or branch of a science, who has no aptitude for other portions of the same subject.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. iii.

**Aptly. adv.**

1. Properly; with just connection, or correspondence; fitly.

That part

Was aptly fitted, and naturally perform'd.

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, induct. sc. i.

But what the mass nutritious does divide?

What makes them aptly to the limbs adhere,

In youth encrease them, and in age repair?

*Sir B. Blackmore*.

2. Justly; pertinently.

Irenæus very aptly remarks, that those nations, were not possess of the gospels, had the same accounts of our Saviour which are in the Evangelists.—*Addison*.

**Aptness. s.**

1. Fitness; suitability.

The nature of every law must be judged of by the aptness of things therein prescribed, unto the same end.—*Hooker*.

There are antecedent and independent aptnesses in things; with respect to which, they are fit to be commanded or forbidden.—*Norris, Miscellanies*.

2. Disposition to anything; (of persons).

The nobles receive so to heart the banishment of that worthy Coriolanus, that they are in a ripe aptness to take all power from the people.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 3.

3. Quickness of apprehension; readiness to learn.

What should be the aptness of birds, in comparison of beasts, to imitate speech, may be enquired.—*Bacon*.

4. Tendency; (of things).

Some seeds of goodness give him a relish of such reflections as have an aptness to improve the mind.—*Addison*.

**Aprourous. adj.** Without fire; not inflammable. *Rare*.

The diamond was held by chemists, in the time of Sir Isaac Newton, to be *aprourous*, and could not be suspected from any of its known qualities to be of an inflammable nature.—*Percival, Moral and Literary Dissertation*, 184. (Orel MS.)

**Aqueduct. s.** Same as Aqueduct.

You shall then have *aqueducts* and useful passages for running water made from Jerusalem.—*Stokes, On the minor Prophets*, p. 575: 1630.

**Aquafortis.** [Lat. = strong water.] Muriatic acid.

All this urge on my rank envenomed spleen,  
And with keen satire edge my stabbing pen,  
That its each home-seat thrust their blood may draw,  
Each drop of ink like *aquafortis* gnaw.

*Oldham, Satire upon the Jesuits*.

The dissolving of silver in *aqua fortis*, and used in aqua regia, and not vice versa, would not be difficult to know.—*Locke*.

**Aquarius. s.** Eleventh sign in the zodiac.

A constellation in the watery sign,

Which they *Aquarius* call.

*Cleveland, Poems*, p. 17

**Aquatic, or Aquatical. adj.** [Fr. *aquatique*;

Lat. *aquaticus*, from *aqua* = water.]

1. Inhabiting the water.

The vast variety of worms found in animals, as well terrestrial as aquatic, are taken into their bodies by meats and drinks.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

Brutes may be considered as either aerial, terrestrial, aquatic, or amphibious. *Locke*.

2. In Botany. Growing in or near the water.

Of the aquatic [trees] I reckon the poplar, asp, alder, willow, sallow, osier, &c.—*Erdly*.

**Aquatic. s.** Growing in, or familiar with, water.

Or is it the constant practice of the aquatic to forsake the neighbourhood of the water colder months?—*White, Natural History of Scotland*, let. 24.

**Aquatile. adj.** [Lat. *aquatilis*.] Inhabiting water. *Obsolete*.

We behold many millions of the *aquatile* and *Andro* frog in ditch.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*

**Aqua-vitæ.** [Lat. = water of life.] Strong potable spirits; in Ireland, whisky (a word of the same meaning); in England, more especially brandy.

I will rather trust a Fleming with my butter, an Irishman with my *aqua-vitæ* bottle, or a thief to walk with my sublime gadding, than a my wife with herself. *Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 2.

**Aqueduct. s.** [Lat. *aqua-ductus*.] Structure

for leading water from one place to another.

Among the remains of old Rome, the grandeur of the commonwealth shews itself chiefly in temples, highways, *aqueducts*, walls, and bridges of the city.—*Addison*.

Neither the rills of water are conveyed  
In curious *aqueducts*, by nature laid  
To carry all the humour. *Sir R. Blackmore*.

**Aquicity. s.** Wateriness. *Obsolete*.

The *aquicity*,

Terrily and sublimely

Shall run together again.

*B. Jonson*.

**Aqueous. adj.** Watery.

The vehement fire requisite to its fusion, forced away all the aqueous and fugitive moisture.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

The alimentary juice taken into the lacteals, if I may so say, of animals or vegetation, consists of oil.



*aquous*, and saline particles. — *Bishop Berkeley*, *Sirius*, § 38.

**Áquiline**, *adj.* [Lat. *aquilinus*, from *aquila* = eagle.] Resembling an eagle; hooked (applied to the nose).

Those ends were answer'd once; when mortals liv'd  
Of stronger wing, of *aquiline* ascent  
In theory sublime. *Young, Night Thoughts*, ix.  
His nose was *aquiline*, his eyes were blue,  
Ruddy his lips, and fresh and fair his hue.

*Dryden, Palamon and Arcite*.  
*Gryps* signifies some kind of eagle or vulture;  
from whence the epithet 'gryps' for an hooked or  
*aquiline* nose. — *Sir T. Browne*.

**Áquilon**, *s.* [Fr.; from Lat. *aquilo*, -onis.]  
North wind.

Blow, villain, till thy spher'd bias check  
Outwell the colick of puff'd *Aquilon*.  
*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iv. 3.

**Aquósity**, *s.* [Fr. *aquosité*.] Wateriness.  
*Obsolete*.

Tasting holdeth with *aquosity* (*aquosity*)  
and humilitie; for without humilitie, a man cannot  
taste any thing. — *Time's Store-house*. (Ord MS.)

**Árabesque**, *adj.* After the Arab fashion;  
(chiefly applied to architectural ornamentation).

Having read that the Moors built one part of this  
palace, I concluded I was admiring something as  
old as the Mahometan kings of Seville; but upon  
closer examination was not a little surprised to find  
lions, castles, and other armorial ensigns of Castile  
and Leon, interwoven with the *arabesque* foliage. —  
*Sieburque, Travels through Spain*, let. 31.

**Árabesque**, *s.* Arabic language. *Rare*.  
The Arabic, or *Arabesque*, as it is called, is still  
the current language. — *Guthrie, Geography, Egypt*.

**Árabism**, *s.* Arabic idiom.

This part of Arabic being most applicable to his  
dwelling among the sons of the East, and best  
corresponding with these frequent *Arabisms*, dis-  
cernible both in the language and discourses of Job  
and his friends. — *Care, Apparatus*, xvii. (Ord  
MS.)

**Árable**, *adj.* [Fr. *arable*; Lat. *arabilis*.]  
Fit for the plough; fit for tillage; pro-  
ductive of corn.

His eyes he open'd, and beheld a field,  
Part arable, and tith; whereon were sheaves  
New reap'd; the other part sheep-walks and folds.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 436.

'Tis good for *arable*, a globe that asks  
Tough teams of oxen, and laborious tasks.  
*Dryden*.

Having but very little *arable* land, they are forced  
to fetch all their corn from foreign countries. — *Ad-  
dison*.

**Araise**, *v. a.* Raise. *Obsolete*.

I have seen a muscivore,  
That's able to breathe life into a stone,  
Quicken a rock, and make you dance canny  
With sprightly fire and motion; whose simple touch  
Is powerful to *araise* King Pophin.

*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, ii. 1.  
**Aráneos**, *adj.* [Lat. *aranea* = spider.] Resem-  
bling a cobweb.

The curious *araneous* membrane of the eye con-  
stringeth and dilateth it, and so varieth its focus.  
*Berham*.

**Arátion**, [Lat. *aratio*.] Act, or practice, of  
ploughing.

It would suffice to teach these four parts of agri-  
culture: first, *aration*, and all things belonging to  
it. — *Cuvier*.

**Árbalíst**, *s.* [see *Arblast*.] Crossbow.

It is reported by William Brito, that the *arabalis-  
ta*, or *arblast*, was first shewed to the French  
by our King Richard the first, who was shortly  
after slain by a quarrel thereof. — *Camden*.

The Danish battle-axe, gisarme, and *arblast* had  
always been the terror of the foe. — *Sir P. Pulgrave, History of England and of Normandy*, l. 92.

**Árbalístér**, *s.* Crossbow-man.

When Richard was at the siege of this castle,  
[Chaluz,] an *arbalister* standing on the wall, and  
seeing his time, charged his steel bow with a square  
arrow, or quarrel, making first prayer to God that  
he would direct the shot, and deliver the innocency  
of the besieged from oppression. — *Speed, History of  
England*, p. 491.

**Árbitér**, *s.* [Lat.]

1. Judge appointed by the parties, to whose  
determination they voluntarily submit.  
He would put himself into the king's hands, and  
make him *arbitér* of the peace. — *Bacon*.
2. One who has the power of decision or  
regulation; judge.

Next him, high *arbitér*,  
Chance governs all. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ll. 909.

His Majesty, in this great conjuncture, seems to be  
generally allowed for the sole *arbitér* of the affairs  
of Christendom. — *Sir W. Temple*.

**Árbitrable**, *adj.*

The value of moneys or other commodities is  
*arbitrable* according to the sovereign authority and  
use of several kingdoms and countries. — *Bishop  
Hall, Cases of Conscience*, dec. l. case 1.

2. **Arbitrary**; depending upon the will.

The ordinary revenue of a parsonage is, in land,  
called the glebe; in tithes, a set part of our goods  
rendered to God; in other offerings bestowed upon  
God by the people, either in such *arbitrable*  
proportion as their own devotion moveth them, or as  
the laws or customs of particular places do require  
them. — *Spekman*.

**Árbitrarily**, *adv.* With no other rule than  
the will; despotically; absolutely.

He governed *arbitrarily*, he was expelled; and  
came to the deserved end of all tyrants. — *Dryden*.  
Tickell has ignorantly and *arbitrarily* altered  
'comperto' to 'comperiens'. — *T. Warton, Notes on  
Milton's smaller Poems*.

I may here notice that, in modern philosophy, it  
has been very *arbitrarily*, in fact very abusively,  
perverted from both its primary and secondary  
meaning among the ancients. — *Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, l. 197.

The whole organisation of one species has been  
compared with that of another, and this with a  
third, and so on, in order to ascertain in what  
organ, or system of organs, the greatest number of  
animals would be found to present the same condi-  
tion; so that they might not be *arbitrarily* but  
naturally associated together. — *Orin, Lectures on  
Comparative Anatomy*, introd. lect.

**Árbitriness**, *s.*

1. Despotism; tyranny.

He that by hardness of nature, and *arbitriness*  
of commands, uses his children like servants, is  
what they mean by a tyrant. — *Sir W. Temple*.

2. Choice.

All things in the world are very different one  
from another, and have all manner of variety, and  
all the marks of will and *arbitriness* and chance-  
ableness, (and none of necessity,) in them. — *Clarke, Demonstration of the Being and Attributes of God*, p. 47.

**Árbitráriously**, *adv.* *Rare*.

1. **Arbitrary**; depending on the will.

These are standing and irrepensible truths, such  
as have no precarious existence, or *arbitrariness*  
dependence upon any will or understanding whatso-  
ever. — *Locke*.

2. Despotie.

The most specious devices of *arbitrariness* su-  
perstition. — *Dr. H. More, Conjecturae Cabalisticæ*,  
p. 240.

An exprobration of their misery, and a tyrannical  
and *arbitrariness* insultation over their calamitous  
condition. — *Huttwald, Sacrorum of Souls*, p. 25.

**Árbitráriously**, *adv.* Arbitrarily; accord-  
ing to mere will and pleasure. *Rare*.

When words are imposed *arbitrariously*, dis-  
torted from their common use, the mind must be  
led into misprision. — *Glaucille, Synopsis Scientifica*.

**Árbitrarily**, *adj.*

1. Despotie; absolute; bound by no law;  
following the will without restraint: (ap-  
plied to both persons and things).

In vain the Tyrian queen resigns her life,  
For the chaste glory of a virtuous wife,  
If flying birds may false amours release,  
And blast her name with *arbitrarily* verse. *Walsh*.  
Their regal tyrants shall with blushes hide  
Their little lacks of *arbitrarily* pride,  
Nor hear to see their vassals ty'd. *Prior*.

The administrative incapacity of King Otto's go-  
vernment disgusted the three protecting powers as  
much as their *arbitrarily* conduct irritated the  
Greeks. — *Finlay, History of the Greek Revolution*,  
b. v. ch. iv.

2. Depending on no rule; capricious.

It may be perceived, with what insecurity we  
ascribe effects depending on the natural period of  
time, unto *arbitrarily* calculations, and such as vary  
at pleasure. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

3. Holden at will or pleasure.

Those improprised livings, which have now no  
settled endowment, and are therefore called not  
vicarages, but perpetual or sometimes *arbitrarily*  
curacies. — *H. Wharton, Specimen of Burnet's Kir-  
ronia*, p. 67.

4. Voluntary, or left to our choice.

Indifferent things are left *arbitrarily* to us. — *Bishop  
Hall, Remains*, p. 277.  
Th' Eternal, when he did the world create,  
And other agents did necessitate;  
So what he order'd they by nature do;  
Thus light thine mount, and heavy downward go.  
Man only boasts an *arbitrarily* state. *Dryden*.

**Árbitrate**, *v. a.* [Lat. *arbitratus*, part. from  
*arbitror* = determine.]

1. Decide; determine.

This might have been prevented, and made whole,  
With very easy arguments of love,  
Which now the manage of two kingdoms must  
With fearful bloody issue *arbitrate*.

*Shakespeare, King John*, l. 1.  
*Jonson, Cynthia's Revels*.

Things must be compared to, and *arbitrated* by,  
her [wisdom's] standard, or else they will contain  
something of monstrous enormity. — *Barrow, Works*,  
l. 6.

2. Judge of.

Yet where an equal poise of hope and fear  
Does *arbitrate* th' event, my nature is  
That I incline to hope, rather than fear.  
*Milton, Comus*, 410.

**Árbitrate**, *v. n.* Give judgement.

It did *arbitrate* upon the several reports of sense,  
not like a drowsy judge, only hearing, but also di-  
recting their verdict. — *South*.

**Árbitrátió**, *s.* Determination of a cause  
by a judge mutually agreed on by the  
parties contending; decision.

It is acted with such circumstances of external  
concomitance that it is out of the notice and *arbitra-  
tion* of all observers. — *South, Sermons*, viii. 25.

**Árbitrátor**, *s.*

1. Extraordinary judge between party and  
party, chosen by their mutual consent.

Be a good soldier, or upright trustee,  
An *arbitrator* from corruption free. *Dryden*.

2. Governor; president.

Though heaven be shat,  
And heaven's high *arbitrator* sit secure  
In his own strength, this place may be expos'd.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 358.

3. One who has the power of prescribing to  
others without limit or control.

Another Benbeni or Ramilles will make the  
confederates masters of their own terms, and *arbitra-  
tors* of a peace. — *Addison, Present State of the  
War*.

4. Determiner; he that puts an end to any  
affair.

But now the *arbitrator* of despairs,  
Just death, kind umpire of man's miseries,  
With sweet enlargement's dath dismiss me hence.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I.* ii. 3.  
The end crowns all;  
And that old common *arbitrator*, time,  
Will one day end it. *Id., Troilus and Cressida*, iv. 5.

**Árbitrement**, *s.*

1. Decision; determination.

I know the knight is incensed against you, even  
to a mortal *arbitrement*; but nothing of the cir-  
cumstance more. — *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, iii. 4.  
Aid was granted, and the quarrel brought to the  
*arbitrement* of the sword. — *Sir J. Hayward*.

2. Compromise.

Lukewarm persons think they may accommodate  
points of religion by middle ways, and witty recom-  
mendations; as if they would make an *arbitrement*  
between God and man. — *Bacon*.

**Árbitress**, *s.*

1. Female witness. *Latinism*.

Overhead the moon  
Sits *arbitress*. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, l. 788.

2. Female judge.

I shall likewise assay those wily *arbitresses*, who  
in most men leave, as was heard, the sole ushering of  
truth and falsehood between the sense and the soul,  
with what loyalty they will use me in conveying  
the truth to my understanding. — *Milton, Reason of  
Church Government*, ii. 3.

The best of the Roman historians calls the victory  
the last *arbitress* of the cause. — *Archbishop San-  
craft, Modern Politics*, § 5: 1657.

**Árbalíst**, *s.* [l. Lat. *arabalista* = crossbow.  
— the final form of *arbalist* and *arabalis-  
ta*.] Crossbow. The thing, rather  
than the word, *obsolete*.

The warder was ready with his *arblast*. — *Sir W.  
Scott, The Talsman*.

**Árborator**, *s.* Cultivator of trees. *Rare*.

The course and nature of the sap not being as yet  
universally agreed on, leads our *arborators* into  
many errors and mistakes. —  *Evelyn*.

**Árboreous**, *adj.* [Lat. *arborescens*.]

1. Belonging to trees; constituting a tree.

A grain of mustard becomes *arborescens*. — *Sir T.  
Browne*.

2. In *botany*. Appertaining to, or with the  
character of, trees.

They speak properly, who make it an *arborescens*

ARBORESCENT} ARBO  
ARCHIDUCAL

excrecence, or rather a superfluous bud of a viscous and superfluous lopp, which the tree itself cannot assimilate.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*  
*Arboreous*: being a tree, as distinguished from frutescent or shrubby.—*London, Encyclopedia of Plants*, p. 1083.

**Arboresecent. adj.** Growing like a tree.

Nonius supposes the tall rosea (*arboresecent* hollyhocks) that bears the broad flower for the best.—*Evelyn.*

**Arboret. s.** [Lat. *arborum* = collection of trees, from *arbor* = tree.]

1. Plantation. *Rare.*

Now hid, now seen,  
Among thick woven *arborea* and flowers,  
Imbord'rd on each bank.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 430.

2. Small tree, or shrub. (Such at least is what I infer from the context and the use of the feminine pronoun *her*. The same sense is given in previous editions to the extract from Milton: but he can scarcely be supposed to have derived his word otherwise than from *arborum*. Spenser, on the contrary, may have had an actual or possible *arborescent* in his head.)

No *arbor* with painted blossoms dressed,  
And smelling sweet, but there it might be found,  
To bud out fair, and her sweet smells throw all around.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene.*

**Arboreal. adj.** Relating to trees. *Rare.*

If the historian points happily at some of those notes in the royal oak, he makes good what he promised in the entrance of the forest, that he would endeavour to make a constant grain of evenness and impartiality to pass through the whole bulk of that arboreal discourse.—*Hawell, Letters*, iv. 23.

**Arboricultural. adj.** Relating to arboriculture.

Two considerations may be drawn from the preceding history: the first, respecting the introduction of foreign trees and shrubs; and the second, regarding arboricultural literature. *London, Arboretum et Fructicum Britannicum*, p. 130.

**Arboriculture. s.** [Lat. *arbor* = tree, *cultura* = cultivation.] Art of cultivating trees.

The art of arboriculture may be traced to the progress of agriculture, because as population increased it would become necessary to clear away the natural woods to grow corn. After this was done it is plain, that a scarcity of wood would be found, and then recourse would be had to artificial plantations, or arboriculture. *Brande, Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art*, p. 71.

**Arboriculturist. s.** One employed in arboriculture.

On comparing the common crab, the father of our orchards, with the cultivated apple, the greater softness of the wood of the latter will be found not less striking to every arboriculturist.—*London, Encyclopedia of Agriculture*, p. 646.

**Arborist. s.** One who makes trees his study. *Rare.*

The nature of the mulberry, which the arborists observe to be long in the budding his buds; but the cold seasons being past, he shoots them all out in a night.—*Hogarth, Vocal Forest.*

**Arboreous. adj.** Belonging to a tree. *Rare.*

From under shady *arboreous* roof  
Soon as they forth were come to open sight  
Of day-spring, and the sun.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 137.

**Arbour. s.** [? Lat. *arbor* = tree.—the doubt here suggested arises out of the possibility of the true origin being *herberge* = inn, or resting-place.] Bower; place covered with green branches of trees.

Whether to wind  
The woodbine round this *arbour*, or direct  
The clasping ivy where to climb.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 214.

For noon-day's heat are closer *arborea* made,  
And for fresh evening air the opener glade. *Dryden.*

**Arbutus. s.** Strawberry tree (*Arbutus Uuedo*).

Rough arbutus slips into a hazel bough  
Arm'd off ingrained; and good apples grow  
Out of a plain tree stock.

*Mary, Translation from Virgil.*

**Arbutean. adj.** Made of arbutus.

*Arbutean* harrows, and the mystick van. *Evelyn.*  
"Arbutus erioles et mystica vanus Jacobi."  
(Virgil, Georg. i. 104.)

The translation is over-literal, and can scarcely be called English.

## ARCH

**Are. s.** [Lat. *arcus* = bow.]

1. Segment of a circle, or of any curved line.

The Arabians also rendered several of the processes of trigonometry much more commodious, by using the sine of an *arc* instead of the chord; an improvement which Albategnius appears to claim for himself; and by employing also the tangents of *arc*, or, as they called them, upright shadows.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, li. 14.

2. Arch.

Lead some vain church with old theatrick state,  
Turn *arc* of triumph to a garden gate. *Pope.*

**Arcade. s.** Continued arch; walk arched over; (improperly) small arch within a building.

Or call the winds through long *arcades* to roar,  
Proud to catch cold at a Venetian door. *Pope.*  
A few steps of the roof-loft remain; and, on the opposite side, is a small *arcade* or receptacle for holy water. *T. Walton, History of the Parish of Kidlington*, p. 6.

He had probably, after the fashion of his craft, plied for customers under the *arcades* of the Royal Exchange, had saluted merchants with profound bows, and had begged to be allowed the honour of keeping their cash.—*Morland, History of England*, ch. xvi.

**Arcadian. adj.** Relating to Arcadia; (much used in poetry for pastoral or rural).

Charm'd with *Arcadian* pipe,

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 132.

Who led the rural life in all its joy  
And elegance, such as *Arcadian* song  
Transmits from ancient uncorrupted times.

*Thomson, Autumn*, 210.

**Areane. adj.** Secret; mysterious.

It was a doctrine of those ancient sages, that soul was the place of forms, as may be seen in the twelfth book of the *areane* part of divine wisdom, according to the Egyptians. *Bishop Beckley, Seris*, 203.

**Arcanum. s.** pl. *arcana*. [Lat.] Secret.

By the assistance of this *arcanum*, I, though otherwise "impar," have adventured upon so daring an attempt. *Swift, Tale of a Tub*, § 5.  
In some mysterious paragraphs, certain *arcana* are joined for brevity sake. *Ibid.*, § 4.

Romulus appears from the very commencement of his reign as a wise legislator, versed in all the *arcana* of political science.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of the early Roman History*, i. 132.

**Arch. adj.** [from A.S. *earg* = bad.] See *Archness*.

Doggett thanked me for my visit to his winter, and, in a mild manner, spoke quest with so *arch* a leer, that I promised the drole I would ask all my acquaintance to be at his play.—*Tait*

**Arch. n. a.** Build arches; cover with an arch.

Gates of monarchs  
*Arch'd* so high that vixens may yet thorough.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, iii. 3.

The proud river which makes her bed at her feet,  
is *arch'd* over with such a curious pile of stones that, considering the rapid course of the deep stream that roars under it, it may well trace place among the wonders of the world. *Hawell.*

The berries of the mountain-ash,  
Arch'd the torrent's foam and flash,

Waved gladly into light. *F. Taylor*

*Philip Van Artevelde, The Lay of Enoch*

**Arch. s.** [from Lat. *arcus* = bow.]

1. Part of a circle.

The mind perceives that an *arch* of a circle is less than the whole circle, as clearly as it does the idea of a circle. *Locke.*

2. In Architecture. Curved structure open below and closed above, sustained by the pressure of its component parts, used for bridges and other works.

Ne'er through an *arch* so hurried the blown tide,  
As the recomfurthered by the gates.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, v. 4

The royal squadron marches,  
Breech triumphal *arches*. *Dryden, Albion.*

3. Sky, or vault of heaven.

Half nature given them eyes  
To see this vaulted *arch*, and the rich copse  
Of sea and land? *Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 7.

**Arch. s.** Chief. *Obsolete.*

The noble duke, my master,  
My worthy *arch* and patron, comes to-night.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 1.

**Arch. adj.** [from Gr. *ἀρχος* = chief.] Chief; of the first class.

The tyrannous and bloody act is done;  
The most *arch* deed of piteous massacre  
That ever yet this land was guilty of.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, iv. 3.

## ARCH

**Archángel. s.** One of the highest order of angels.

His form had not yet lost  
All her original brightness, nor appear'd  
Less than *archangel* ruin'd, and the excess  
Of glory obscure'd. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, l. 501.  
The sure th' *archangel's* trump I hear,  
Nature's great passing bell, the only call  
Of God's that will be heard by all. *Norris.*

**Archangelic. adj.** Belonging to archangels.

He con'd, and th' *archangelic* pow'r prepar'd  
For swift descent; with him the cohort bright  
Of watchful cherubim.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 120.

**Archapóstle. s.** Chief apostle.

That the highest titles would have been given to St. Peter, such as *arch-apostle*, supreme of the apostles, or the like.—*Trapp, Popery truly stated*, pl. 1.

**Archárhitect. s.** Supreme architect.

I'll never believe that the *arch-architect*  
With all these fires the heavenly arches deckt  
Only for show. *Sylvestre, Du Bartas.*

**Archbeacon. s.** Chief place of prospect, or of signal.

You shall win the top of the Cornish *archbeacon*  
Hamborough, which may for prospect compare with  
Ruin in Palestine. *Carew, Survey of Cornwall.*

**Archbishop. s.** Bishop of the first class who superintends the conduct of other bishops, his suffragans.

Cranmer is returned with welcome,  
Installed lord *archbishop* of Canterbury.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.*, iii. 2.

The *archbishop* was the known architect of this new fabric. *Lord Clarendon.*

**Archbishopric. s.** State, or jurisdiction, of an archbishop.

And merely to revenge him on the emperor,  
For not bestowing on him, at his asking,  
The *archbishopric* of Toledo, this is purpos'd.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.*, ii. 1.

This excellent man, from the time of his promotion to the *archbishopric*, underwent the envy and malice of men who agreed in nothing else.—*Lord Clarendon.*

**Archbócher. s.** Chief mender. *Ironical.*

Thou, once a body, now but air,  
*Archbócher* of a psalm or prayer.

*Bishop Corbet, To the Ghost of Robert Windome.*

**Archbuilder. s.** Chief builder.

These excellent *archbuilders* of the spiritual temple of the church, I mean the Prophets and Apostles.—*Harnard, Translation of Beza's Sermons*, p. 9.

**Archchancellor. s.** Highest officer in the (German) Chancery.

Count Arnsperg held the title of President of the Registry until King Ott's minority, when it was changed to that of *archchancellor*.—*Kinsky, History of the Greek Revolution*, b. v. ch. iv.

**Archconspirator. s.** Principal conspirator.

Securian, the grand adversary and *archconspirator* against Chrysostom.—*Mannfred, Journey*, p. 13.

**Archeritic. s.** Chief critic.

About two months past, he was promoted, for his singular great merits, to a more sublime dignity, even to be the *archcritic* of the sacred muses.—*Translation of Boccaccio*, p. 187: 1620.

**Archdeacon. s.** Bishop's vicar or viceregent.

Least negligence might foist in abuses, an *arch-deacon* was appointed to take account of their doings. *Carew.*

**Archdeaconry. s.**

1. Office or jurisdiction of an archdeacon.

It stretch subjection to the metropolitan of Canterbury, and hath one only *archdeaconry*.—*Carew, Survey of Cornwall.*

Doctor Dennis Granville, who had quitted the richest deanery, the richest *archdeaconry*, and one of the richest livings in England, rather than take the oath, gave mortal offence by asking leave to read prayers to the exiles of his own communion.—*Morland, History of England*, ch. 22.

2. Place of residence of an archdeacon.

The Roman antiquities in this city [Barcelona] are, 1. A mosaic pavement. 2. Many vaults and cellars of Roman construction. 3. The *archdeaconry*, once the palace of the praetor or Roman governor.—*Scribner, Travels through Spain*, let. 4.

**Archdívine. s.** Principal theologian.

Georgius Wicelinus, one of their own *archdívines*, exclaims against it, and all such mystical vows. *Barlow, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 57.

**Archducal. adj.** Belonging to an archduke.

It would be difficult to enumerate all the different quarters and armorial bearings of the *archducal* family.—*Guthrie.*

**Archduchess.** *s.* Title given to the sister or daughter of an archduke of Austria, or to the wife of the archduke of Tuscany.

My lord of Bristol, coming from Germany to Brussels, notwithstanding that at his arrival hither the news was fresh that he had relieved Frankfort as he passed; yet he was not a whit the less welcome, but valued the more by the *archduchess* herself and Spinola, with all the rest.—*Flowerell, l. 3.*

**Archduke.** *s.* Title given to certain sovereign princes, as of Austria and Tuscany.

Philip *archduke* of Austria, during his voyage from the Netherlands towards Spain, was violently driven into Weymouth.—*Carew, Survey of Cornwall.*

**Archdukedom.** *s.* Territory of an archduke.

Austria is but an *archdukedom*.—*Guthrie.*

**Arch-enemy.** *s.* Chief enemy.

To whom the *arch-enemy*,  
And thence in heaven call'd Satan.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, l. 81.*  
This *arch-enemy* and deceiver was busy in sowing tares, which too soon became fruitful.  
*Halliwel, Metamorphoses, p. 42.*

Yonder 's the head of that *arch-enemy*,  
That sought to be encompass'd with your crown.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. li. 2.*

**Archfelon.** *s.* Chief, or type, of felons.

Which when the *arch-felon* saw,  
Due entrance he disclaim'd.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, iv. 170.*

**Archfiend.** *s.* Chief of fiends.

Thus answer'd the *arch-fiend*, now undisguis'd.  
*Milton, Paradise Regain'd, l. 337.*

**Archflamen.** *s.* Chief flamen.

In lesser figures are represented the Satrapæ or Persian nobility, who with their arms stand on one side of these majestic figures; and on the other, the magi, or *arch-flamines*, some of which hold lamps, others censers or perfuming pots, in their hands.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 143.*  
The Roman Gentiles had their altars and sacrifices, their *archflamines* and vestal nuns.—*Hovedt, Letters, ii. 11.*

Hail to thy returning festival, old Bishop Valentine! Great is thy name in the rubric, thou venerable *arch-flamen* of Hymen! Immortal Go-between! who and what manner of person art thou?—*C. Lamb, Essays of Elia, Valentine's Day.*

**Archflameniship.** *s.* Office of archflamen.

Melissanus, who now sways the great *archflameniship*, is mightily devoted to her.—*Hovedt, Local Forest, 204.* (Ord M8.)

**Archflatterer.** *s.* Principal, or typical, flatterer.

The *arch-flatterer*, with whom all the petty flatterers have intelligence, is a man's self.—*Bacon, Essays, Of Love.*

If he be a cunning flatterer, he will follow the *arch-flatterer*, which is a man's self.—*Bacon, Essays, Of Friends.*

**Archfounder.** *s.* Original founder.

Him whom they feign to be the *archfounder* of prelaty, St. Peter.—*Milton, Reason of Church Government, l. 1.*

**Archgovernor.** *s.* Chief governor.

The *arch-governor* of Athens took me by the hand, and placed me; and there, I say, I sawocrates abused most grossly.—*Bræwer, Lingua, ii. 3.*

**Archheresy.** *s.* Greatest heresy.

He accounts it blasphemy to speak against any thing in present vogue, how vain or ridiculous soever, and *arch-heresy* to approve of any thing, though ever so good and wise, that is laid by.—*Bulwer, Characters.*

**Archheretic.** *s.* Chief heretic.

This spirit appeared early in opposition to the apostolical doctrine; and Christ, who is both God and man, was soon denied to be man as God. Sinism Magnus, the *arch-heretic*, first began; and many after followed him.—*Francis Pearson, Exposition of the Creed, art. iii.*

Philip of France, on peril of a curse,  
Let go the hand of that *arch-heretic*.  
*Shakespeare, King John, iii. 1.*

**Archhypocrite.** *s.* Preeminent, or typical, hypocrite.

Alexius, the Grecian emperor, that *arch-hypocrite* and grand enemy of this war.—*Fuller, History of the Holy War, p. 61.*

**Archmagician.** *s.* Chief magician.

Lying wonders wrought by that *archmagician*, Apollonius.—*Spenser, Discourse concerning Prodiges, p. 230.*

**Archmök.** *s.* [like many of these terms, two words rather than a compound.] Preeminent mockery.

O 'tis the spite of hell, the fiend's *arch-mök*,  
Vol. I.

To lip a waigon in a secure couch,  
And to suppose her chaste.  
*Shakespeare, Othello, iv. 1.*

**Archpástor.** *s.* Chief shepherd.

The Scripture speaketh of one *arch-pastor* and great shepherd of the sheep, exclusively to any other.—*Barrow, On the Pope's Supremacy.*

**Archphilosopher.** *s.* Chief philosopher.

It is no improbable opinion, therefore, which the *arch-philosopher* was of, that the chiefest person in every household was always as it were a king.—*Hooker.*

**Archpillar.** *s.* Main pillar.

That which is the true *archpillar* and foundation of human society, namely, the purity and exercise of true religion.—*Harmar, Translation of Ibsa's Sermons, p. 294.*

**Archpoet.** *s.* Principal poet.

He was then saluted by common consent with the title of 'archpoet,' or *arch-poet*, in the style of those days; in ours, poet laureat.—*Pope, Of the Poet Laureat.*

**Archpolitician.** *s.* Transcendent politician.

He was indeed an *arch-politician*.—*Bacon.*

**Archpontiff.** *s.* Chief pontiff.

As to the kings of the world, all of whom (except one), this *archpontiff* of the rights of man, with all the plenitude and with more than the boldness of the papal deposing power in its meridian fervor of the twelfth century, puts into one sweeping clause of ban and anathema, and proclaims usurpers by circles of longitude and latitude over the whole globe, it behoves them to consider how they admit into their territories these apostolical missionaries, who are to tell their subjects they are not lawful kings.—*Burke, Reflections on the French Revolution.*

**Archprélate.** *s.* Chief prelate.

May we not wonder, that a man of St. Basil's authority and quality, an *arch-prélate* in the house of God, should have his name far and wide called in question?—*Hooker.*

**Archpresbyter.** *s.* Chief presbyter.

As simple deacons are in subjection to presbyters, according to the canon law; so are also presbyters, and *arch-presbyters* in subjection to these arch-deacons.—*Ayliffe, Pædagogia Juris Canonici.*

**Archpresbytery.** *s.* Supreme, or sovereign, presbytery.

'The government of the kirk we despised' not, but their imposing of that government upon us; not presbytery, but *archpresbytery*, classical, provincial, and diocesan presbytery, claiming to itself a lordly power and superintendency, both over flocks and pastors, over persons and congregations no way their own.—*Milton, Eiconoclastes, s. xiii.*

**Archpriest.** *s.* Chief priest.

The word deacon was extended to an ecclesiastical dignity, which included the *arch-priests*.—*Ayliffe, Pædagogia Juris Canonici.*

This in the seventh century in England the ecclesiastical machinery consisted of episcopal churches, served by a body of clerks or monks, sometimes united under the same rule, and a sufficient number of whom had the necessary orders of priests, deacons, and the like; probably also churches served by a number of presbyters, under the guidance of an archpresbyter or *archpriest*, bearing some resemblance to our later collegiate foundations; and numerous parish-churches established on the sites of the ancient fives in the marks, or erected by the liberality of kings, bishops, and other landowners on their own manorial estates.—*Kemble, The Saxons in England, b. ii. ch. ix.*

**Archprimate.** *s.* Primate over other primates.

One *arch-primate* or protestant pope.—*Milton, Reason of Church Government, l. 6.*

**Archprophet.** *s.* Chief prophet.

The *arch-prophet*, or St. John Baptist.—*T. Walton, History of English Poetry, iii. 60.*

**Archprotestant.** *s.* Principal, or distinguished, protestant.

These sayings of these *arch-protestants* and master ministers of Germany.—*Shapton, Fortress of the Faith, p. 9.*

**Archpublican.** *s.* Preeminent, or typical, publican.

Restitution is a duty no less necessary than rarely practised among Christians. The *arch-publican* Zaccheus knew that with this he must begin his conversion.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience, l. 7.*

**Archrebel.** *s.* Principal rebel.

Dillon, Muskerry, and other *arch-rebels*.—*Milton, Articles of Peace between the Earl of Ormond and the Irish.*

**Archtraitor.** *s.* Typical, or transcendent, traitor.

It must needs be then a torment insufferable, unspeakable, and incomprehensible, which He hath set himself to prepare: But for whom? for the devil and his angels, that is, for the *archtraitor*, the chief

rebel that stands out against Him.—*Hakewell Apology, p. 1.*

In this poem [Chaucer's Tale of the Nun's Priest] the fox is compared to the three *archtraitors*, Julius Cæsar, Virgil's Sinon, and Gaius who betrayed the Christian army under Charlemagne to the Saracens.—*T. Walton, History of English Poetry, l. 420.*

**Archtreasurer.** *s.* Highest treasurer.

The Elector of Hanover claims the post of *arch-treasurer*.—*Guthrie.*

**Archtyrant.** *s.* Principal tyrant.

As every wicked man is a tyrant, according to the philosopher's position; and every tyrant is a devil among men; so the devil is the *arch-tyrant* of the creatures; he makes all his subjects errand vassals, yea, chained slaves.—*Bishop Hall, Remains, p. 25.*

**Archvillain.** *s.* Typical villain.

In all his dressings, characters, titles, foras,  
Be an *arch-villain*.  
*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, v. 1.*

He that's now 't' oppose you,  
I know for an *arch-villain*.  
*Massinger, Parliament of Love.*

**Archvillainy.** *s.* Typical villainy.

All their *arch-villainies*, and all their doubles,  
Which are more than a hunted hare's thought on.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Woman's Prize, iii. 4.*

**Archwife.** *s.* Wife of vigorous character; virago.

You *archwives*, stoneth at defiance  
Sin ye be strong, as is a great emaille,  
Ne suffer that, that men do you offence,  
And slender wives, felle as in bataille,  
Beth ever as is a thier yond in Inde;  
Ay clappeth as a will, I you counsaile.  
*Chaucer, Clerk's Tale, ad fin.*

**Archvie.** *adj.* Of the old fashion; suggestive of antiquity; antiquated.

The head-dress of the female at Bernay is peculiar, and so very *archvie*, that our chambermaid at the lun appeared to deserve a sketch, full as much as any monumental effigy.—*Lauson Turner, Tour in Normandy, li. 124.*

Theocritus gave a new character to his own delicate sentiments of love, by expressing them in the *archvie* simplicity of dialect.—*Knight, Analytical Inquiry into the Principles of Taste, 100.* (Ord M8.)

Ambracia contained moreover its memorials of his presence—namely, a temple of Venus, and a laureum, with a small *archvie* wooden image of *Ambracia*.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Credibility of early Roman History, l. 312.*

**Archvism.** *s.* Archvie phrase or mode of expression.

Either coming to or often very near to it, [the authorized translation,] saving where by the *archvism*, or circumlocution, occasionally to recede.—*W. Slater, Preface to the Psalms of David in four Languages, sign. A 5: 1613.*

I shall never use *archvisms* like Milton.—*Watts.*

**Arched.** *part. adj.* In the form of an arch.

see how thine eye would emulate the diamond:  
thou hast the right arch'd bent of the brow.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor, iii. 3.*

Let the arch'd knife  
Well sharpen'd now assail the spreading shades  
Of vegetables.  
*Philips.*

**Archæologist.** *s.* One engaged in Archæology.

The *archæologist*, not less than the historian, has reason to lament that no remains from the past survive to teach us the local distribution of an Anglo-Saxon town.—*Kemble, The Saxons in England, b. ii. ch. vii.*

**Archæology.** *s.* [Fr. *archéologie*; from *ἀρχαῖος* = ancient, *λόγος* = discourse.] Scientific study of antiquities.

My addition to the *archæology* of Fl. Josephus, who is yet a very good director in this matter, hath stop't my more curious pursuit of the best proof of ancient measures.—*Poocke, Commentary on Hosea, sign. a: 1855.*

He [Plot] appears, from a critical philosophy, to have carried his uncommon credulity, and a peculiar propensity to the marvellous, into our British, Roman, and Saxon *archæology*.—*T. Walton, History of the Parish of Kiddington, pref. p. vi.*

**Archier.** *s.* One who shoots with a bow; one who carries a bow in battle.

Fight, gentlemen of England! fight, bold yeomen!  
Draw, *archers*, draw your arrows to the head.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III. v. 3.*

This Cupid is no longer an *archier*, his glory shall be ours, for we are the only love-gods.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing, li. 1.*

Thou frequent bring'st of the miltied deer;  
For seldom, *archers* say, thy arrows err.  
*Prior.*

A nation of hardy *archers*, and spearmen mix'd, with small risk to its liberties, connive at some ill-gal acts on the part of a prince whose general administration was good, and whose throne was not

defended by a single company of regular soldiers.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Archeress.** *s.* Female who shoots with a bow.

The swiftest and the keenest shaft that is  
In all my quiver  
I do select; to thee I recommend it,  
O archeress eternal!

*Pennycuik, Translation of Guarini's Pastor Fido*, p. 148.

**Archery.** *s.* Use of the bow; art of an archer.

Among the English artillery, archery challengeth  
the preeminence, as peculiar to our nation.—*Camden*.

Flower of this purple dye,  
Hit with Cupid's archery,  
Sink in apple of his eye!

*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream*, iii. 2.

Blest scrappins shall leave their quire,  
And turn loose soldiers upon thee,  
To exercise their archery.

*Crashaw, Steps to the Temple*.

Owen. Well shot, Van Ryk,  
But yet not quite the bull's eye.

*Van Ruyk.* By the mass,  
He's shot the bull he had his horns of.

What will Dame Oda say to thee? Ha!

*Van Ryk.* Come, come!

If that's our archery, Frans Fleisch for thee.

*H. Taylor, Philip Van Artevelde, Part I. ii. 4.*

**Archetypal.** *adj.* Of the nature of an archetype; being a patty from which copies are made.

Through contemplation's optics I have seen  
Him who is fairer than the sons of men:  
The source of good, the light archetypal. *Norris*.

Nothing in the world can be more beautiful and  
lovely than that which hath the most exact sym-  
metry and conformity with the archetypal copy of  
divine loveliness and unity.—*Hallivell, Excellence of Moral Virtue*, p. 112.

**Archetype.** *s.* [Fr. *archétype*; Lat. *archetypum*.] Original of which any resemblance is made; type; prototypic idea.

Our souls, though they might have perceived  
images themselves by simple sense; yet it seems  
incomprehensible, how they should apprehend their  
archetype. *Glanville, Scrupus Scientificus*.

As a man, a tree, are the outward objects of our  
perception, and the outward archetypes or patterns  
of our ideas; so our sensations of hunger, cold, are  
also inward archetypes or patterns of our ideas.  
But the notions or pictures of these things, as they  
are in the mind, are the ideas.—*Watts, Logic*.

Then it was that the House of Commons, the  
archetype of all the representative assemblies which  
now meet, either in the old or in the new world,  
held its first sittings.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Archiatér.** *s.* Chief physician. *Rare*.

I wanted not the advice and help of the archiatér,  
the king's doctor; who, albeit he was doubtless a  
very skilful physician, yet did he little good, so ma-  
lignant was my distemper.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels*,  
p. 238.

**Archical.** *adj.* [Gr. *ἀρχικός*.] Chief; primary. *Rare*.

When the brutish life leads us astray from the  
government of reason, and we cast away that ἀρχικόν  
αἶμα, that principality and archical rule, where-  
with God hath invested us, over all our corporeal  
passions and affections; then the order of the crea-  
tion is inverted, and the beast governs the man.—  
*Hallivell, Excellence of Moral Virtue*, p. 48.

**Archidiaconal.** *adj.* Appertaining to an archdeacon.

I can now hold my place canonically, which I held  
before but dispensatively, and withal, I can exercise  
an archidiaconal authority annexed thereto.—*Sir H. Wotton, Reliquie Wottoniana*, p. 328.

**Archiepiscopacy.** *s.* State and dignity of an archbishop.

I did not dream, at that time, of extirpation and  
abolition of any more than his [Laud's] archiepiscopacy.—*Sir E. Dering, Speeches*, p. 5.

**Archiepiscopal.** *adj.* Appertaining to an archbishop.

Matthew Parker, thus irreverently settled in the  
archiepiscopal see, with three other bishops, in the  
same month of December, solemnly consecrated Ed-  
mund Grindall and Edwin Sands.—*Bishop Hall, Honours of the married Clergy*, l. 17.

**Archiepiscopate.** *s.* Archbishopric.

Down to the time of the Danish wars, there were  
only seventeen in all; and only four in the northern  
archiepiscopate.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and  
middle Ages of England*, ch. vii.

**Archil.** *s.* [?] When used in dyeing, chiefly the  
Rocella tinctoria.

The Dutch have long possessed the preparation of  
archil as a secret; but at present it is extensively

manufactured in Glasgow and sold under the name  
of eulbear.—*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*.

**Archimandrite.** *s.* Superior of a Greek monastery.

At the head of a procession of archimandrites and  
monks he passed slowly through the streets, and  
sat down, as it were, to besiege the palace.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, ii. 1.

**Archipelago.** *s.* [?] Sea interspersed with  
numerous islands, especially the Ægean;  
group of islands.

Santorin is one of the southernmost islands in  
the Archipelago, and was formerly called Calista,  
and afterwards Thera.—*Guthrie, Geography*.

**Architect.** *s.*

1. Professor of the art of architecture; con-  
structor, or contriver, of a building.

The architect's story consists in the design and  
idea of the work; his ambition should be to  
make the form triumph over the matter.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

The hasty multitude

Admiring entered, and the work some praise,  
And some the architect, his hand was known  
In heaven, by many a tower'd structure high  
Where scepter'd angels held their residence,  
And sat as princes. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, l. 730.

2. Contriver or constructor, in general.

An irreligious Moor,

Chief architect and plotter of these woe.

*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, v. 3.

**Architective.** *adj.* Adapted to the work of architecture. *Rare*.

How could the bodies of many of them, par-  
ticularly the last mentioned, be furnished with  
architective materials?—*Berham, Physico-Theology*.

**Architectonic.** *adj.* According to the prin-  
ciples of an architect; capable of building  
or forming anything.

To say that some more fine part of either or all  
the hypostatical principle, is the architect of this  
elaborate structure, is to give occasion to demand,  
what proportion of the tria prima afforded this  
architectonic spirit, and what agent made so skilful  
and happy a mixture?—*Boyle*.

This, indeed, is no small addition to Grecian  
poetical celebrity, as it stood in the days of Solon,  
Alcæus, Sappho, and Stesichorus; but we must re-  
member that the epical structure of the Odyssey, so  
ancient and long acquired to the Hellenic world,  
implies a reach of architectonic talent quite equal  
to that exhibited in the most symmetrical drama of  
Sophocles.—*Græve, History of Greece*, ch. lxvii.

**Architectonical.** *s.* That which is architec-  
tonic.

Those inferior and ministerial arts, which are  
subjected unto others, as to their architectonicals.  
—*Fotherley, Athanasius*, p. 186.

**Architectonical.** *adj.* Same as Archi-  
tectonic.

Geometrical and architectonical artists look  
narrowly upon the description of the ark, the fabric  
of the temple, and the holy city in the Apocalypse.—  
*Sir T. Browne, Miscellaneous Tracts*, p. 6.

**Architeotor.** *s.* Architect. *Obsolete*.

They think to overcome us with numbers too,  
laying claim to all merchants, pilots, seamen, archi-  
tectours, masons, &c.—*Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote*, iv. 11.

**Architectress.** *s.* Female architect.

If Nature herself, the first architectress, had (to  
use an expression of Vitruvius) windowed your  
brow.—*Sir H. Wotton, Reliquie Wottoniana*.

**Architectural.** *adj.* Relating to architec-  
ture.

Plot's, though a neat engraving, and in the most  
finished manner of that excellent architectural  
sculptor, Michael Burghers, is by no means a faithful  
and exact representation.—*T. Warton, History of the Parish of Kildington*, p. 16.

**Architecture.** *s.* Art, or science, of building.

Our fathers next in architecture skill'd,  
Cities for use and forts for safety build:  
Then palaces and lofty domes arose,  
These for devotion and for pleasure throve.

*Sir R. Blackmore.*

The formation of the first earth being a piece of  
divine architecture, ascribed to a particular provi-  
dence.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

**Architrave.** *s.* [Gr. *ἀρχή* = chief, Lat. *trabs* = beam.] Lowest of three members of an entablature, and resting immediately on the columns.

The materials laid over this pillar were of wood;  
through the lightness whereof the architrave could  
not suffer, nor the column itself, being so substan-  
tial.—*Sir H. Wotton, Elements of Architecture*.

Westward a pompous frontispiece appear'd,  
On Dorick pillars of white marble rear'd,

Crown'd with an architrave of antique mold,  
And sculpture rising on the roughen'd gold. *Pope*.

**Archives.** *s.* [Lat. *archiva*.] Records; mun-  
iments; (generally in the plural).

Though we think our words vanish with the  
breath that utters them, yet they become records in  
God's court, and are laid up in his archives, as wit-  
nesses either for or against us.—*Dr. H. More, Gov-  
ernment of the Tongue*.

I shall now only look a little into the Mosaic  
archives, to observe what they furnish us with upon  
this subject.—*Woodward*.

The real criminal was not named; nor, till the  
archives of the House of Stuart were explored, was  
it known to the public that Talmash had perished  
by the hand of all the hundred villains of Marl-  
borough.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. 22.

In the singular.

This I transcribed out of the Greek manuscript,  
which we have extant in the archives of our public  
library. *Gregory, Posthuma*, p. 240: 1630.

It may be found in the same archives, where the  
famous original compact between magistrates and  
people so much insisted on, in the vindications of  
the rights of mankind, is deposited.—*Warburton, Alliance between Church and State*, p. 80.

Boccaccio himself calls his master Leontius an in-  
exhaustible archive of Grecian tales and fables.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, ii. 70.

With archiva as plural.

The Christians were able to make good what they  
asserted by appealing to these records kept in the  
Roman archiva.—*Dr. H. More, On Godliness*, d. vii.  
ch. xii. § 2. (T.)

**Archivist.** *s.* One who is employed on  
archives.

The twelve eldest are sent solemnly to fetch the  
Constitution itself, the printed Book of the Law,  
Archibald Canus, an Old-Constituent appointed  
Archivist, he and the Ancient Twelve, amid blare  
of military pomp and clangour, enter, bearing the  
divine Book; and President and all Legislative-  
Senators, laying their hand on the same, successi-  
vely take the oath, with cheers and heart-efusion,  
universal three-times-three. In this manner they  
begin their session.—*Curtis, French Revolution*, pt.  
ii. b. v. ch. ii.

**Archlike.** *adj.* [from *arch*, Lat. *arcus*.] Built  
like an arch.

An archlike strong foundation.

*Young, Night Thoughts*, vii.

**Archly.** *adv.* In an arch manner.

John, when his master's step he heard,  
Soon in the dressing-room appeared;  
Archly he looked, and slyly leered. *Somerville, Poems*.

**Archness.** *s.* [The *arch* which lies at the root  
of this form is from the A.S. *carg* = bad,  
as opposed to the derivatives of *ἀρχος* and  
*arcus*.] *Archness* implies humour with a  
touch of malignant pleasure; hence, the  
element suggested by the original meaning  
of the word. Wickedness and roguish-  
ness convey the same notions.] Attribute  
suggested by *Arch*.

He [Fontaine] generally took his subjects from  
Boccaccio, Poggio, and Ariosto; but adorned them  
with so many natural strokes, with such quaintness  
in his reflections, and such a dryness and archness  
of humour, as cannot fail to excite laughter.—*J. Warton, Essay on the Writings and Genius of Pope*,  
ii. 68.

**Archon.** *s.* [Gr.] Chief magistrate among  
the Athenians.

We might establish a doge, a lord archon, a re-  
gent.—*Bolingbroke, On Parties*, let. 8.

**Archway.** *s.* Passage under an arch; arch  
itself.

She saw  
The white-flower'd elder-thicket from the field  
Glean thro' the Gothic archways in the wall.  
*Tennyson, Godiva*.

**Archwise.** *adv.* In the form of an arch.

The court of arches, so called *ab arcuata ecclesia*,  
or from flow church, by reason of the steeple or  
cloister thereof, raised at the top with stone pillars  
in fashion of a bow bent archwise.—*Ayliffe, Pari-  
son Juris Canonici*.

**Archy.** *adj.* Having an arched form. *Rare*.

Beneath the black and archy brows shined forth  
the bright lamps of her eyes.—*Parthenia Sura*,  
preface: 1833.

**Arctic.** *s.* [Gr. *Ἀρκτικός* = the constellation  
Ursa, or the Bear.] Lying within, or per-  
taining to, the Arctic circle.

Ever during snows, perpetual shades  
Of darkness, would congeal their fluid blood,  
Did not the arctic tract spontaneous yield

A cheering purple berry big with wine,

J. Philips, *Cider*, ii.

**Arcaute.** *adj.* Bent in the form of an arch. Sounds that move in oblique and *arcaeute* lines, must needs encounter and disturb the one like other.

—Bacon, *Natural History*.

In the gullet, where it perforated the midriff, the carmine flows are inflected and *arcaeute*.—Ray, *Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

**Arcaubalist.** *s.* [see Arblast.] Crossbow; engine to shoot stones. *Rare*.

It is an historical fact, that Richard was killed by the French from the shot of an *arcaubalist*, a machine which he often worked skilfully with his own hands.—T. Warton, *History of English Poetry*, i. 184.

**Arcaubalister.** *s.* Crossbow-man. *Rare*.

King John was capied by a very good *arcaubalister*, who said, that he would soon dispatch the cruel tyrant. God forbid, vile varlet, quoth the earl, that we should procure the death of the holy one of God. —Candem, *Romains*.

**Ardency.** *s.*

1. Ardour; eagerness; warmth of affection.

Accepted our prayers shall be, if qualified with humility, and ardency, and perseverance, so far as concerns the end immediate to them.—Hammond, *Practical Catechism*.

The ineffable happiness of our dear Redeemer must needs bring an increase to ours, commensurably suited to the ardency of our love for him.—Boyle.

2. Heat.

By how much heat any one receives externally from the ardency of the sun, his internal heat is proportionably abated.—Sir P. Herbert, *Travels*, p. 27.

**Ardent.** *adj.*

1. Hot; burning; fiery.

Chymists observe, that vegetables, as lavender, rue, marjoram, &c., distilled before fermentation, yield oils without any burning spirits; but, after fermentation, yield *ardent* spirits without oils; which shews, that their oil is by fermentation converted into spirits.—Sir F. Newton, *Opticks*.

2. Fierce; vehement; having the appearance or quality of fire.

A knight of swarthy face, High on a coal-black steed pursued the chace; With flashing flames his *ardent* eyes were filled.

Dryden.

Within three days, therefore, Monmouth, the most *ardent* and restless man in the whole party, brought into the Upper House a bill substantially the same with that which had so strangely miscarried in the Lower.—Macaulay, *History of England*, ch. xx.

3. Passionate; (applied to desire).

Another nymph with fatal power may rise, To damp the sinking beams of Celin's eyes; With laughing pride may hear her charms confest, And scorn the ardent vows that I have blest.

Prior.

**Ardently.** *adv.* Eagerly; affectionately.

With true zeal may our hearts be most ardently inflamed to our religion. Bishop Sprat, *Sermons*.

**Ardour.** *s.* [Lat. *ardor*—burning.]

1. Heat.

Joy, like a ray of the sun, reflects with a greater ardour and quickness, when it rebounds upon a man from the heart of his friend. South.

That grand universal fire, which shall happen at the day of judgement, may, by its violent ardour, vitrify and turn to one lump of crystal the whole body of the earth: Nor am I the first that fell upon this conceit.—Hewitt, *Letters*, i. 1.

Applied to love, desire, or courage.

The soldiers shout around with generous rage; He grails'd their ardour, only pleas'd to see His host.

Dryden.

Unmov'd the mind of Ithacus remained, And the vain ardours of our love restrain'd. Pope. At length William forc'd himself to resume that correspondence; but his first letter was the letter of a heartbroken man. Even his unfeeling ardour had been tamed by misery. 'I tell you in confidence,' he wrote, 'that I feel myself to be no longer fit for military command. Yet I will try to do my duty; and I hope that God will strengthen me.' So despondingly did he look forward to the most brilliant and successful of his many campaigns.—Macaulay, *History of England*, ch. xxi.

2. Object which is ardent or bright.

Nor delay'd the winged saint, After his charge receiv'd; but from among Thousand celestial ardours, where he stood Vell'd with his gorgeous wings, upspringing light, Flew through the midst of heaven.

Milton, *Paradise Lost*, v. 247.

**Arduity.** *s.* Height; difficulty. *Rare*.

I hope the arduity will not be unconquerable, nor the defence of them be wholly wav'd.—Waterhouse, *Apology for Learning*, p. 95: 1653.

**Arduous.** *adj.* [Lat. *arduus*—high.]

1. Lofly; hard to climb.

High on Parnassus' top her sons she show'd, And pointed out those *arduous* paths they trod.

Pope.

2. Difficult.

It was a means to bring him up in the school of arts and policy, and so to fit him for that great and *arduous* employment that God designed him to.—South.

**Arduousness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Arduous.

He began with uttering ambiguous generalities about the vast extent of the empire and the *arduousness* of the task of governing it.—Merivale, *History of the Romans under the Empire*, ch. xlii.

**A-Re, or Alamire.** Lowest note but one in Guido's scale of music.

Ganuit I am, the ground of all accord,

A re, to plead Hortensius's passion:

B mi, Bianca take him for thy lord,

C faut, that loves with all affection.

Shakspear, *Taming of the Shrew*, iii. 1.

**Area.** *s.* [Lat.]

1. Surface contained between any lines or boundaries.

The area of a triangle is found by knowing the height and the base.—Watts, *Logic*.

2. Any open surface (as the floor of a room, the open part of a church, the vacant part or stage of an amphitheatre); enclosed place (as lists, a bowling-green, a grass-plot).

Let us conceive a floor or area of woody length, with the breadth somewhat more than half the longitude.

The Alban lake is of an oval figure, and, by reason of the high mountains that encompass it, looks like the area of some vast amphitheatre.—Addison.

In areas vary'd with mosaic art, Some whirl the disk, and some the jav'lin dart.

Pope.

**Aréad, Aréde, or Aréed.** *r. a.* [A.S. *aradan*: see Rede.] Advise; direct; declare; show. *Obsolete*.

Knights and ladies gentle deeds, Whose praises having slept in silence long, Me, all too meane, the sacred nurse *aréad*

To blazen broad. Spenser, *Fairy Queen*, l. 1, 1.

But what adventure, or what high intent, Hath brought you hither into Fairy land?

Aréad, Prince Arthur, crowne of martiall band.

Spenser, l. 9, 6.

But mark what I *aréad* thee now: avast, Fly thither whence thou fled'st! If from this hour Within these hollow'd limits thou appear, Back to the infernal pit I drag thee chain'd.

Milton, *Paradise Lost*, iv. 902.

*Aréde*, good gentle swaine, If in the dale below, or on yond plaine Or is the village seatuate in a grove?

W. Browne, *Britannia's Pastorals*, l. 2.

In the following passage, it seems to be employed for read.

I will overlook

Her hardly open'd book, Which to *aréad* is basic, to understand divine.

John Hall, *Poems*, p. 61.

**Aréca.** *s.* [? Indian.] Nut of the areca palm: tree itself.

A third article of export which the Dutch guarded with marked attention was the fruit of the *aréca* palm, the nuts of which were shipped in large quantities to India, &c. Sir J. E. Tennant, *Ceylon*, pt. vi. ch. ii.

**Aréek.** *adv.* [A.S. *on réec*.] In a reeking condition.

A messenger comes all *aréek* Mordinto at Madrid to seek.

Swift.

**Areffaction.** *s.* [Lat. *areffactio*, *-omis*—making dry.] State of growing dry; act of drying.

From them, and their motions, principally proceed *areffaction*, and most of the effects of nature.—Bacon.

**Aréty.** *r. a.* Dry; exhaust of moisture.

Heat drieth bodies that do easily expire, as parchment, leaves, roots, clay, &c., and so doth time or age *aréty*, as in the same bodies, &c.—Bacon, *Natural History*.

**Aréna.** *s.* [Lat.; originally a space for contests covered with arena—sand.]

1. Space for combatants, or other exhibitions, in a theatre.

The place where the gladiators fought (in the amphitheatre) was called *aréna*, because it was covered with sand and sawdust, to prevent the gladiators from sliding, and to absorb the blood; and

the persons who fought, *arenarii*. But *arenarii* also put for the whole amphitheatre, or the show, also for the seat of war; or for one's peculiar province.—Adams, *Roman Antiquities*.

Live in the secret of thy chamber or closet, as though the doors were thrown open upon thee, and all the eyes of the world beheld thee; as though thou wert in the arena of a publick theatre, exposed to the view of men and angels.—Ray, *On the Disposition of the World*, ch. xii.

In the centre of the edifice, the arena, or stage, was strowed with the oddest sand, and successively assumed the most different forms. Gibbon, *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, i. 399. (Ord MS.)

2. Metaphorically, and generally. Any field for a contest or struggle.

When Pyrrhus sailed from Sicily after his unsuccessful attempt upon that island, he looked back on its shores and exclaimed, 'What an arena we leave for the Carthaginians and the Romans!'—Sir G. C. Lewis, *Enquiry into the Credibility of the early Roman History*, i. 67.

The concealment of authorship by newspaper writers exempts them from many of the feelings which disturb the judgment of rival politicians, contending in the open arena of public life.—Sir G. C. Lewis, *On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. ix.

**Arenaceous.** *adj.* Sandy; having the qualities of sand.

Fishes whose eggs or spawn is *arenaceous*.—Sir T. Browne, *Vulgar Errors*, iv. 10.

A piece of the stone of the same mines, of a yellowish brown colour, an *arenaceous* friable substance, and with some white spar mixed with it.—Woodward, *On Fossils*.

**Árgal.** *s.* [?] Hard lees sticking to the sides of wine-vessels, commonly called tartar; generally a crude supertartrate of potash.

I know you have arsenick,

Vitriol, sal-tartre, *argale*, alkaly.

R. Johnson, *Alchymist*.

The brightest colours, dyed with this material, are made by over-dyeing the same; and then by discharging part of it by back-dyeing it in *argol*.—Sir H. Pelly, in *Bishop Sprat's History of the Royal Society*, p. 298.

**Argent.** *adj.* [Lat. *argentum*—silver.] Colour of silver; white. *Heraldic and rhetorical*.

Rinaldo sings

As swift as fiery light 'tine kindled new, His *argent* eagle with her silver wings In field of azure, fair Erminia knew.

Fairfax.

In an *argent* field, the god of war Was drawn triumphant on his iron car, With that she tore her robe apart, and half The polish'd *argent* of her breast to sight Laid bare. Therceto she pointed with a laugh, Showing the aspick's bite.

Tungay, *A Dream of Fair Women*.

Those *argent* fields more likely habitats, Translated saints or midday spirits hold, Betwixt th' angelical and human kind.

Milton, *Paradise Lost*, iii. 410.

Or ask of yonder *argent* fields above

Why Jove's satellites are less than Jove.

Pope.

**Argent-horned.** *adj.* Silver-horned. Bright as the *argent-horned* moone.

Loveless, *Lucanta*, p. 151.

**Argentine.** *adj.* Of, or after the manner of, silver. *Rare*.

Celestial Dian, goddess *argentine*,

I will obey thee. Shakspear, *Pericles*, v. 2.

**Argentry.** *s.* Materials of silver; plate. *Rare*.

Having preserved Count Mansfeld's troops from disbanding, by pawning his own *argentry* and jewels, he passed this way. Hewitt, *Letters*, l. 2.

No medals of rich stuff of Tyrian dye, No costly bowls of trosted *argentry*.

Hewitt, *Poem to King Charles I.*

**Árgill.** *s.* [Fr. *argille*, Lat. *argilla*.] Potter's clay; fat soft kind of earth of which vessels are made.

Potter's clay is not pure *argill*.—Kirwan, *Minerals*, p. 61.

*Argill* is that part of clay to which this owes its property of feeling soft and unctuous, and of hardening in fire; it is difficultly soluble in acids, and scarce ever overflows with them. When combined with the vitriolic acid, it forms alum.—Ibid. p. 6.

**Argillaceous.** *adj.* Clayey; partaking of the nature of argil; consisting of argil, or potter's clay.

Clayey loam denotes a compound soil, moderately cohesive, in which the *argillaceous* (or argil) predominates.—Kirwan, *Minerals*, p. 9.

**Argillous.** *adj.* Consisting of clay; clayish; containing clay. *Rare*.

Albuquerque derives this redness from the

and argillous earth at the bottom.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Argosy.** *s.* [from *Argo*, the mythologic vessel which first made a commercial voyage.] Large vessel for merchandise. *Rhetorical.*

Your mind is tossing on the ocean;  
There where your *argosies*, with portly sail,  
Like signiors and rich burghers on the flood,  
Do overpeer the petty traffickers.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, l. 1.  
They might perhaps find stuff enough, I will not  
say to lade an *argosy*, but to overlade any man's  
wit in the world to reply unto.—*Sir E. Sandys, State of Religion.*

Mine *argosies* from Alexandria,  
Laden with spices and silks, now under sail,  
Are smoothly gliding down by Candy shore  
To Malta, through our Mediterranean sea.  
*Marlowe, Jew of Malta.*

**Argue.** *v. n.* [Lat. *arguo*.]

1. Reason; offer reasons.

I know your majesty has always lov'd her  
So clear in heart, not to deny her what  
A woman of less piece might ask by law;  
Scholars allow'd freely to argue for her.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* ii. 2.  
An idea of motion, not passing on, would perplex  
any one who should argue from such an idea.—*Locke.*

If the world's age and death be argued well  
By the sun's fall, which now towards earth doth  
bend,  
Then we might fear that virtue, since she fell  
So low as woman, should be near her end. *Donne.*

2. Dispute; (with the particles *with* or *against* before the opponent, and *against* before the thing opposed.)

Why do Christians of several persuasions  
so fiercely argue against the salvability of each other?  
—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety.*

He that by often arguing against his own sense  
imposes falsehoods on others, is not far from be-  
lieving himself.—*Locke.*

I do not see how they can argue with any one,  
without setting down strict boundaries.—*Id.*

**Argue.** *v. a.*

1. Persuade by argument.

It is a sort of poetical logic which I would make  
use of, to argue you into a protection of this play:—  
*Congreve, Old Bachelor*, dedication.

2. Suggest; prove.

So many laws argue so many sins  
Among them: how can God with such reside?

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 283.  
It argues distemper of the mind as well as of the  
body when a man is continually tossing from one  
side to the other.—*North.*

This argues a virtue and disposition in those sides  
of the rays, which answers to that virtue and dispo-  
sition of the crystal.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks.*

With of.

I have pleaded guilty to all thoughts and expres-  
sions of mine, which can be truly argued of obscen-  
ity, profaneness, or immorality, and retract them.  
—*Jaynes, Bibbia.*

The accidents are not the same, which would have  
argued him of a servile copying and total barren-  
ness of invention; yet the seas were the same.—  
*Ibid.*

3. Imply.

What's he that thus boldly enters in?  
His habit argues him a Christian.

*Tragedy of Soliman and Perseda.*  
**Arguer.** *s.* Reasoner; disputer; contro-  
vertist.

Men are ashamed to be proselytes to a weak  
arguer, as thinking they must part with their repu-  
tation as well as their sin.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety.*

Neither good Christians nor good arguers.—  
*Bishop Atterbury.*

I am by the law of my nature a reasoner. A per-  
son who should suppose I meant by that word, an  
arguer, would not only not understand me, but  
would understand the contrary of my meaning. I  
can take no interest whatever in hearing or saying  
any thing merely as a fact—merely as having hap-  
pened. It must refer to something within me be-  
fore I can regard it with any curiosity or care.—  
*Coleridge, Table Talk.*

**Arguing.** *verbal abstr.* Argument; reasoning.

Public arguing oft serves not only to exasperate  
the minds, but to whet the wits of heretics.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety.*

Those heart risings and internal arguings against  
the reception of those joyful tidings.—*Smith, Por-  
traiture of Old Age*, p. 22.

He had, to his sufficient memory and incompa-  
rable invention, a clear discerning judgement; and  
that not only in scholastic affairs and points of  
learning, which the *arguings*, and besides them the  
disagement of his writings, manifest beyond dis-  
pute, but in the concerns of public nature both of  
church and state.—*Bishop Fell, Life of Hammond*,  
§ 1.

**Argument.** *s.* [see extract under Argu-  
mentation.]

1. Reason alleged for or against anything.

We sometimes see, on our theatres, vice rewarded,  
at least unpunished; yet it ought not to be an argu-  
ment against the art.—*Dryden.*

When any thing is proved by us good arguments  
as that thing is capable of, supposing it were; we  
ought not in reason to make any doubt of the exist-  
ence of that thing.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

Our author's two great and only arguments to  
prove, that heirs are lords over their brethren.—  
*Locke.*

In the persuasion of a truth, it is lawful to use  
such arguments whose strength is wholly made pre-  
vailing by the weakness of him that is to be per-  
suaded. Such as are arguments ad hominem, that is,  
proportionable to the doctrines, customs, usages,  
belief, and credulity of the man. The reasons are  
these, because ignorant persons are not capable of  
such arguments as may demonstrate the question,  
and he that goes about to draw a child to him, may  
pull him by the long sleeve of his coat, and need not  
to hire a yoke of oxen.—*Jeremy Taylor, Doctor  
Dubitantium*, l. 75. (Ord MS.)

Sometimes with to before the thing to be  
proved, but generally for.

The best moral argument to patience, in my  
opinion, is the advantage of patience itself.—*Arch-  
bishop Tillotson.*

This, before that revelation had enlightened the  
world, was the very best argument for a future state.  
—*Bishop Atterbury.*

2. Subject of any discourse or writing.

That she that ev'n but now was your best object,  
The argument of your praise, balm of your age,  
Most best, most dearest.—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, l. 1.

To the height of this great argument  
I may assert eternal providence,  
And justify the ways of God to man.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, l. 24.

Sad task! yet argument

A much longer discourse my argument requires;  
your merciful dispositions a much shorter.—*Bishop  
Sprat, Sermons.*

3. Contents of any work summed up by way  
of abstract.

The argument of the work, that is, its principal  
action, the economy and disposition of it, are the  
things which distinguish copies from originals.—  
*Dryden.*

4. Controversy.

This day, in argument upon a case,  
Some words there grew 'twixt Somerset and me.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI.* Part. I. ii. 5.

An argument that fell out last night, where each  
of us fell in praise of our country mistresses.—  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, l. 5.

If the idea be not agreed on between the speaker  
and hearer, the argument is not about things, but  
names.—*Locke.*

**Argument.** *v. n.* [an old English verb.]

Reason; discourse. *Rare.*

But yet they argue it a fable  
Upon the pope and his estate.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis, Prologue*, p. 16.

**Argumental.** *adj.* Belonging to argument;

reasoning.

Afflicted sense thou kindly dost set free,  
Oppress'd with argumental tyranny,  
And routed reason finds a safe retreat in thee.

*Pope.*

**Argumentation.** *s.* Reasoning; act of rea-  
soning.

Argumentation is derived from *argumentari*,  
which means 'argumentis uti'; *argument*, again, *ar-  
gumentum*—what is assumed in order to argue  
something—is properly the middle notion in a rea-  
soning, that through which the conclusion is estab-  
lished, and by the Latin rhetoricians it was defined  
'probabile inventum ad faciendum fidem.' It is often,  
however, applied as coextensive with argumentation.

—*Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, i. 276.

Argumentation is that operation of the mind,  
whereby we infer one proposition from two or more  
propositions premised. Or it is the drawing a con-  
clusion, which before was unknown, or doubtful,  
from some propositions more known and evident;  
so when we have judged that matter cannot think,  
and that the mind of man doth think, we conclude  
that therefore the mind of man is not matter.—  
*Watts, Logic.*

Can dialogues in verse be defended? I cannot but  
think that a great philosophical poet ought always  
to teach the reader himself as from himself. A  
poem does not admit argumentation, though it does  
admit development of thought.—*Coleridge, Table  
Talk.*

I suppose it is no ill topic of argumentation, to  
show the prevalence of contempt, by the contrary  
influence of respect.—*South.*

The whole course of his argumentation comes to  
nothing.—*Addison.*

**Argumentative.** *adj.* Consisting of argu-  
ment; containing argument; disputatious.

This omission, considering the bounds within  
which the argumentative part of my discourse was  
confined, I could not avoid.—*Bishop Atterbury,  
Preface to his Sermons.*

With of.

Another thing argumentative of providence is that  
pappous plumage growing upon the tops of some  
seeds, whereby they are wafted with wind and dis-  
seminated far and wide.—*Ray, Wisdom of God  
manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

**Argumentatively.** *adv.* In an argumen-  
tative manner.

Nor do they oppose things of this nature argu-  
mentatively so much as oratoriously.—*Jeremy Tay-  
lor, A practical Handmaid*, p. 115.

Chamier has in reality shewn the question, both  
historically and argumentatively, in his disputes  
against the Romantics.—*Waterland, Christianity  
evincited*, p. 39.

**Argumentator.** *s.* [Lat.] One who in-  
dulges in argument.

Over-theistic argumentator.—*Cudworth*, 886.

Thus much was rightly urged by the atheistical  
argumentator, that no corporeal deity could be ab-  
solutely in its own nature incorruptible, nor other-  
wise than by accident only immortal, because of its  
divisibility.—*Ibid.* 888. (Ord MS.)

**Argumentize.** *v. n.* Debate; reason.

Must it needs follow that all the unmix'd and  
argumentizing philosophy, all arts and sciences,  
must be brought from Canaan?—*Mansyngham,  
Discourses*, p. 34.

**Argumentizer.** *s.* One who debates or rea-  
sons.

This argumentizer should, to have made this story  
more probable, have cited this proclamation.—  
*Brady, Introduction to Old English History*, p. 241:  
1681.

**Argutatio.** *s.* Over-refinement in argu-  
ment. *Rare.*

Vindicate Thy holy name, and blessed deity, from  
all their devilish and frivolous argutations.—*Bishop  
Hall, Argument of Godliness*, § 8. (Ord MS.)

**Argute.** *adj.* Acute; shrewd; subtle.

There would be many whose vocation was not that  
of the active preacher, or the restless missionary, of  
the argute schoolman.—*Milman, History of Latin  
Christianity*, ch. 1.

**Arguteness.** *s.* Wittiness; acuteness.

The arguments of the Grecian [Plutarch] drawn  
from reason, work themselves into your under-  
standing, and make a deep and lasting impression  
in your mind; those of the Roman [Seneca] drawn  
from wit, flash immediately on your imagination,  
but leave no durable effect: so this tickles you by  
starts with his arguteness, that pleases you for  
continuance with his propriety.—*Dryden, Life of  
Plutarch.*

**Arianism.** *s.* Heresy or sect of Arius.

The Arianism is but a system of the old Arianism,  
ill digested and worse put together, with a mixture  
of some Heathenism and Judaism. For Mahomet's  
father was an heathen, his mother a Jewess, and his  
tutor was Sergius the monk, a Nestorian; which  
sect was a branch of Arianism. These, crudely  
mixed, made up the farrago of the Arianism. But  
the prevailing part was Arianism.—*Leslie, Truth of  
Christianity*, p. 129.

What will the Romantics say of the whole Church  
in a manner, both eastern and western, when it was  
overpowered with Arianism?—*Trapp, Popery truly  
stated*, pt. 1.

**Arianize.** *v. n.* Admit or follow the tenets  
of Arianism.

These some were the Christians, that lived after  
the downfall of the Arianizing Vandals and the  
expiring of their power.—*Worthington, Miscel-  
laneous*, p. 29.

**Arid.** *adj.* [Lat. *aridus*=dry; Fr. *aride*.]

Dry; parched up.

My complexion is become arid, and my body arid,  
by visiting lands.—*Arbutnot and Pope.*

His harden'd fingers deck the gaudy spring,  
Without him Summer were an arid waste.

*Thomson.*

For the rivers which intersect the land run mostly  
in beds too deep to be made available for watering  
the soil, which consequently is, and always has been,  
remarkably arid.—*Buckle, History of Civilization  
in England*, vol. ii. ch. 1.

**Aridity.** *s.*

Salt taken in great quantities will reduce an ani-  
mal body to the great extremity of aridity, or dry-  
ness.—*Arbutnot On the Nature and Choice of  
Aliments.*

Of the eagerness with which he sought the sealed



well, and his delight in sprinkling its freshness over the aridities of the profusion, the following letter affords a memorable instance.—*Thomson, The Lives of Twelve Eminent Judges, Lord Mansfield*.

He was ordered to read aloud all the objectionable parts at full length in all their logical aridity.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, v. viii. ch. v.

## 2. State of anything withered up.

Strike my soul with lively apprehensions of thy exaltation, to lower up my spirit under the great aridities and dejections, with the delightful prospect of thy glories.—*Norris*.

**Aries**, *s.* [Lat.] In *Astronomy*. The Ram, as a sign of the zodiac.

At last from *Aries* rolls the bounteous sun,  
And the bright Bull receives him. *Thomson*.

## Aristation. *s.*

### 1. Contending after the manner of rams.

Now those heterogeneous atoms, by themselves, hit so exactly into their proper residence, in the midst of such tumultuary notions, and aridations of other parties.—*Glanville, Synopsis Scientifica*.

### 2. Act of battering with an engine called a ram.

The strength of the percussion, wherein ordinance do exceed all aridations and ancient inventions.—*Baron*.

**Aright**, *adv.* [A.S. *on righth*—on right.] Rightly; in a right direction.

How him I lov'd, and love with all my might;  
So thought I eke of him, and think I thought aright.

A generation that set not their heart aright.—*Spenser, Pastoral*.

The doing of courtesies aright is the mixing of the respect for his own sake and for mine.—*B. Jonson, Diacuerie*.

In such cases, the knowledge which we acquire, by means of experience, is of a clear and precise nature; and the passions and feelings and interests, which make the lessons of experience in practical matters so difficult to read aright, no longer disturb and confuse us.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, ch. iv.

**Ariolation, or Mariolation. *s.*** [Lat. *ariolatus*—soothsayer.] Soothsaying; vaticination.

The priests of elder time deluded their apprehensions by *ariolation*, soothsaying, and such oblique idolatries.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Arise**, *v. n.* [A.S. *arisan*.]

### 1. Mount upward; (as the sun).

He rose, and, looking up, beheld the skies  
With purple blushing, and the day arise. *Dryden*.

As from sleep, or from rest.

So *Edras* arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law.—*1 Edras*, ix. 7.

How long with thou sleep, O sluggard; when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?—*Proverbs*, vi. 9.

### 2. Come into view; come on the stage: (as from obscurity).

Another Mary then arose,  
And did virtuous laws impose. *C. Key*.

There shall arise false Christs and false prophets.—*Matthew*, xxiv. 24.

As from death.

Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust.—*Isaiah*, xxvi. 18.

### 3. Proceed, or leave its original.

They which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phoenicia.—*Acts*, xi. 19.

I know not what mischief may arise.—*Dryden*.

### 4. Commence hostility; act as an insurgent.

And when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him.—*1 Samuel*, xvii. 35.

**Aristarchy. *s.*** System of criticism, or body of critics, after the manner of Aristarchus. *Rare*.

The ground on which I would build his chief praise, to some of the aristarchy and sour censures of these days, requires first an apology.—*Harrington, Brief View of the Church of England*, p. 153.

**Aristocracy. *s.*** [Gr. *ἀριστος*—best, *κρατος*—govern.] Form of government in which the supreme power is vested in the nobles; body of aristocrats.

Their pure forms of commonwealths, monarchies, aristocracies, democracies, are most famous in contemplation: but in practice they are temperate, and usually mixt.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 37.

This art—has sometimes made use of a monarchy, sometimes of an aristocracy, sometimes of a democracy.—*Bishop Wren, Monarchy asserted*, p. 179.

The aristocracy of Venice hath admitted so many abuses through the degeneracy of the nobles, that the period of its duration seems to approach.—*Swift*.

The aristocracy of France anticipated with intrepid gaiety a bloody but a glorious day, followed by a large distribution of the crosses of the new order. William himself was perfectly aware of his danger, and prepared to meet it with calm but mournful fortitude.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

**Aristocrat. *s.*** Favourer of aristocracy.

What his friends call aristocrats and despots.—*Burke*.

**Aristocratic. *adj.*** Relating to aristocracy; including a form of government by the nobles.

Though with the temper'd monarchy here mix'd  
Aristocratick away, the people still,

Platter'd by this or that, as interest lean'd,  
No full perfection knew. *Thomson, Liberty*, pt. iv.

Subdivisions in government are only admissible in favour of the dignity of inferior princes and high nobility: or for the support of an aristocratick confederacy under some head; or for the conservation of the franchises of the people in some privileged province.—*Burke, Works*, iii. 264.

And you're goin' to Lady Hms, and Hm, and Hms, ain't you (the names of these aristocratick places of resort were quite inaudible)?—*Thackeray, The Newcomes*, ii. 40.

**Aristocráticoal. *adj.*** Same as Aristocratic.

Ockham distinguishes, that the papacy, or ecclesiastical monarchy, may be changed in an extraordinary manner, for some time, into an aristocratical form of government.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

The wergild and oath of an earldorman were in proportion to this lofty position: at first no doubt, he ranked only with the general class of nobles in this respect, and the Kentish law does not distinguish him from them; but at a later period, when the aristocratick hierarchy had somewhat better developed itself, we find him ranked on the same level with the bishop, and above the ordinary nobles.—*Kemble, The Saxons in England*, ii. ii. ch. iv.

In general the least mischievous of the aristocratick captains were those who completely abandoned to others the direction of the vessels, and thought only of making money and spending it.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

Every trace of his magnificence has long disappeared; and no aristocratick mansion is to be found in that once aristocratick quarter.—*Ibid.*, ch. iii.

**Aristocratism. *s.*** Assumption of aristocratic habits.

Let 'Domiliary visits,' with rigour of authority be made to this end. To search for arms; for horses.—*Aristocratism* runs in its carriage, while Patriotism cannot trail its cannon. To search generally for munitions of war, 'in the houses of persons suspect';—and even, if it seems proper, to seize and imprison the suspect persons themselves!—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. i. ch. ii.

**Aristotelian. *adj.*** Founded on the opinions of Aristotle.

The historian has here the very same advantages over the moral philosopher, that the experimental naturalist has over the Aristotelian in physics.—*Warburton, Enquiry into the Causes of Prodiges and Miracles*, pt. ii.

This is just the Aristotelian hypothesis of sensible species, which modern philosophers have been at great pains to refute.—*Reid, Inquiry into the human Mind*.

**Aristotelian. *s.*** Follower of the philosophy of Aristotle.

The Aristotelians were of opinion, that superfluity of riches might cause a tumult in a commonwealth.—*Sir Miles Sandys, Essays*, p. 210.

Some of Plato's followers, in particular, when they talk of the world of ideas, entertain us with subtances and beings no less extravagant and chimerical. Many Aristotelians have likewise spoken as unintelligibly of their substantial forms.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 66.

**Aristotélic. *adj.*** Belonging to, or originating in, Aristotle.

As in the Socratic way of dispute you agree to everything which your opponent advances, in the Aristotélic you are still denying and contradicting some part or other of what he says. Socrates conquers you by stratagem, Aristotle by force. The one takes the town by sap, the other sword in hand.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 239. (Ord. M.S.)

The Aristotélic or Arabian philosophy continued to be communicated from Spain and Africa to the rest of Europe, chiefly by means of the Jews.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, l. 463.

**Aristometic. *s.*** [Gr.] Science of numbers; art of computation.

On fair ground I could best forty of them;  
But now 'tis odds beyond arithmetic.

*Shakespeare, Christlans*, iii. 1.

The Christian religion, according to the Apostle's arithmetic, hath but these three parts of it; sobriety, justice, religion.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

**Arithmétic. *adj.*** According to the rules or method of arithmetic.

The principles of bodies may be infinitely small, not only beyond all naked or assisted sense, but beyond all arithmetical operation or conception.—*Greece*.

The squares of the diameters of these rings, made by any prismatic colour, were in arithmetical progression, as in the fifth observation.—*Sir I. Newton*.

Arithmetical progression might easily demonstrate how fast mankind would increase, overpassing as miraculous, though indeed natural, that example of the Israelites, who were multiplied in two hundred and fifteen years from seventy unto six hundred thousand able men.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Essays*.

**Arithmetically. *adv.*** In an arithmetical manner; according to the principles of arithmetic.

Though the fifth part of a sextes being a simple fraction, and arithmetically regular, it is yet no proper part of that measure. *Aethnol, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

**Arithmetician. *s.*** Master of the art of numbers.

A man had need be a good arithmetician to understand this author's works. His description runs on like a multiplication table. *Addison*.

The arable land and pasture land were not supposed by the best political arithmeticians of that age to amount to much more than half the area of the kingdom.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Ark. *s.*** [Lat. *arca*.—introduced during the A.S. period.]

'Barco human.'—*Codman*: ed. Thorpe, p. 62.]

### 1. Vessel to swim upon the water: (usually applied to that in which Noah was preserved from the universal deluge).

Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. *Genesis*, vi. 14.

The one just man alive, by his command,  
Shall build a wondrous ark, as thou beheld'st,  
To save himself and household, from amidst  
A world devote to universal wreck.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xl. 818.

And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein.—*Exodus*, ii. 3.

### 2. Repository of the covenant of God with the Jews.

This coffer was of shittim wood, covered with plates or leaves of gold, being two cubits and a half in length, a cubit and a half wide, and a cubit and a half high. It had two rings of gold on each side, through which the staves were put for carrying it. Upon the top of it was a kind of gold crown all around it, and two cherubims were fastened to the cover. It contained the two tables of stone, written by the hand of God. *Calmat*.

### 3. Chest, coffer, or bin: (so used formerly; and still common, in this sense, in our northern counties).

The one, the margarite or pearl: the other, the cabinet or ark to keep this jewel.—*Bishop King, Vita Palestina*, p. 6.

Bearing that precious relike in an arko  
Of gold. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*, iv. 5, 16.

**Arked. *adj.*** Enclosed in an ark.

When arked, Noah and seven with him,  
The emptied world's remains,  
Had left the instrumental means  
Of landing them again.

*Warner, Albion's England*, i. 3.

**Arm. *s.*** [from A.S. *earn*.]

### 1. Limb which reaches from the hand to the shoulder.

If I have lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate, then let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.—*Job*, xxxi. 22.

Like helpless friends who view from shore  
The labouring ship, and hear the tempest roar,  
So stood they with their arms across. *Dryden*.

### 2. Bough of a tree.

The trees spread out their arms to shade her face,  
But she on elbow lean'd. *Sir P. Sidney*.

Where the tall oak his spreading arms entwines,  
And with the beech a mutual simile combines.

*Gag*.

### 3. Inlet of water from the sea.

Full in the centre of the sacred wood,  
An arm ariseth of the Stygian flood.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

We have yet seen but an arm of this sea of beauty.—*Norris*.

### 4. Power; might: (in this sense is used the secular arm, &c.).

Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and

maketh flesh his *arm*, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.—*Jeremiah*, xvii. 5.  
O God, thy *arm* was here!  
And not to us, but to thy *arm* alone,  
Ascribe we all. —*Shakespeare*, *Henry V.* iv. 8.

**Arm.** *s.* (in the singular number.) Weapon. See **Arms**.

**Arm.** *r. a.* [from Lat. *armo*, from *arma* = weapons.]

1. Furnish with armour or weapons; fit up.

And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he *armed* his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan.—*Genesis*, xiv. 14.  
You must *arm* your hook with the line in the inside of it.—*J. Walton*, *Angler*.

2. Provide against.

His servant *arm'd* against such coverture  
Reported unto all, that he was sure  
A noble gentleman of high regard. —*Spenser*.

**Arm.** *r. n.* Take arms; be fitted with arms.

Think we king Harry strong;  
And princes, look you strongly *arm* to meet him.  
—*Shakespeare*, *Henry V.* ii. 4.

**Armada**, or (less correctly) **Armado**. *s.*

[Span. *armada*.] Naval armament.

I could report more actions yet of weight  
Out of this orb, as here of eighty-eight,  
Against the proud *Armada*, still'd by Spain  
The invincible, that cover'd all the main.

*Armada* following *armada* clearly displayed their projects for effecting a territorial conquest.—*Sir F. Palgrave*, *History of England and of Normandy*, i. 553.

Every one believed the whole *armada* to be almost utterly ruined, and after a thanksgiving and a libation to Poseidon, the fleet returned to its former station at Artemisium, to complete the victory which the gods had begun.—*Bishop Thirlwall*, *History of Greece*, ch. xv. p. 270.

So by a roaring tempest on the flood,  
A whole *armada* of convicted sail  
Is scatter'd and disjoint'd from fellowship.

In all the mid-earth sons was left no road  
Wherein the pagan his bold head untwines,  
Spread was the huge *armada* wide and broad,  
From Venice, Genoa, and towns which them con-  
fines.

At length resolv'd to assert the watery ball,  
He in himself did whole *armadas* bring;  
His aged senion night their master call,  
And chose for general, were he not their king.

**Armadillo**. *s.* [Sp. *armadillo*.] A singular scaly quadruped belonging to the Order Edentata.

A small but very distinct family, intermediate between the sloths and ant-eaters. The sloths appear to be a purely herbivorous family, and to be even incapacitated by other details of their organisation for the capture or destruction of a living prey; whilst the ant-eaters are not only deprived of canine, but likewise of molar teeth, consequently are without teeth of any description, and thus form the only family of the order Edentata that literally answers to the name and definition. The ant-eaters differ from the other two families by the want of claws, and the *armadillo* by the peculiar nature of their external covering. Instead of hair, the *armadillo* is covered with a species of hard bony crust, very similar in form and appearance to the plate-armour of the middle ages, from which indeed these animals have acquired the name of *armadillo*—a name of Spanish origin which has been adopted by English writers.—*English Cyclopædia*, *Natural History*, v. *Armadillo*.

**Armament**. *s.* [Lat. *armamentum*.] Force equipped for war, military or naval.

No small were her *armaments*, and her councils thus divided.—*Dryden*, *On Troy*.  
He possessed neither such courage, nor such vigour and activity of mind, as to undertake in person the conduct of the *armament*.—*Robertson*.

Keoke expostulated, but to no purpose. It was necessary for him to submit, and to proceed with his twenty men of war to the Mediterranean, with his superiors, with the rest of the *armament*, returned to the Channel.—*Macaulay*, *History of England*, ch. 22.

**Armature**. *s.*

1. Armour; something to defend the body from hurt.

Others should be armed with hard shells; others with prickles; the rest that have no such *armature*, should be endowed with great swiftness and pernicity.—*Ray*, *Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

2. Offensive weapons.

The double *armature* is a more destructive engine than the tumultuary weapon.—*Dr. H. More*, *Decay of Christian Piety*.

**Armful**. *s.* What the arm can hold.

'Tis not the wealth of Plutus, nor the gold  
Lockt in the heart of earth can buy away  
This *armful* from me: this had I weel a ransom  
To have releas'd the great Augustus Caesar.  
—*Beaumont and Fletcher*, *Philaster*, iv. 1.  
He comes so lazily on in a simile, with his *armful* of weeds, and deems himself in the dull expression so like a dough-kneaded thing.—*Milton*, *Apology for Smectonius*.  
Let that Impy soul hold fast  
Her heavenly *armful*. —*Cranham*, *Poems*, p. 59.

**Armhole**. *s.* Cavity under the shoulder.

Tickling is most in the soles of the feet, and under the *armholes*, and on the sides. The cause is the thinness of the skin in those parts, joined with the rareness of being touched there.—*Bacon*, *Natural History*.

**Armiger**. *s.* [Lat.] In *Heraldry*. Esquire; one with a right to armorial bearings; badge.

Their arms were encreased with *armigers* two,  
With a red ribbon Suttou's, and Figg's with a blue.  
—*Dr. Byrom*.

**Armil**, *adj.* [Lat. *armilla* = bracelet.] In *Astronomy*. Kind of sundial.

M. Lâbré, an Italian mathematician, has undertaken one of the problems of this kind, that of the *armil*, with Dulugue and Petit's law for his basis. In a memoir read to the Institute of France, in 1825, and since published in Florence.—*Whewell*, *History of the Inductive Sciences*, b. x. ch. i. § 5.

**Armillary**, *adj.* Of the nature of an armil.

When the circles of the mundane sphere are supposed to be described on the convex surface of a sphere which is hollow within, and after this, you imagine all parts of the sphere's surface to be cut away, except those parts on which such circles are described; then that sphere is called an *armillary* sphere, because it appears in the form of several circular rings, or bracelets, put together in a due position.—*Harris*, *Description of the Globes*.

**Armipotent**, *adj.* [Lat. *arma* = arms, *potens*, -*entis* = powerful, presiding over.] Powerful in, or presiding over, arms.

The manifold linguist, and the *armipotent* soldier.  
—*Shakespeare*, *All's well that ends well*, iv. 3.  
For if our God the Lord *armipotent*,  
Those armed angels in our aid down sent,  
That were at Babylon by his prophet sent,  
Thou wilt come down with them. —*Fairfax*.  
Beneath the lowering brow, and on a bent,  
The temple stood of Mars *armipotent*. —*Dryden*.

**Armistice**. *s.* [Lat. *armisticium*; from *arma* arms, *sisto* stop or stay.] Temporary cessation of arms.

Many reasons of prudence might incline the king of England to think this *armistice* more desirable than a continuance of the war.—*Lord Lyttelton*.

**Armless**, *adj.* [from *arm* = limb.] Without an arm.

On a wall this king his eye cast,  
And saw an hand *armless* that wrote full fast.  
—*Chaucer*, *Monk's Tale*.

**Armless**, *adj.* [from *arm*; from Lat. *arma* = weapons.] Without weapons or arms.

Truth laughs at death,  
And terrifies the killer more than killed:  
Integrity thus *armless* seeks her foes,  
And never needs the target, nor the sword,  
Bow, nor envenom'd shafts.

—*Beaumont and Fletcher*, *Queen of Corinth*, iv. 3.

Next, we revive thy sword,  
And give thee *armless* to thy enemies.  
—*Beaumont and Fletcher*, *Knight of Malta*, v. 2.  
They of the religion are now lawless and *armless*.—*Howell*, *Instructions for Foreign Travel*, p. 116.

The king of Morocco, and others with an army suddenly invaded Spain, lying *armless* and open; and so conquered it. —*Howell*, *Letters*, i. 3.

**Armlet**. *s.* Bracelet.

And, when she takes thy hand, and doth seem kind,  
Doth search what rings and *armlets* she can find.

—*Donne*.

Every nymph of the flood her tresses rending,  
Throws off her *armlet* of pearl in the main. —*Dryden*.

**Armorial**, *adj.* Appertaining to the arms, or escutcheon, of a family.

These five cinquefs, or those 25 round spots, which in arms do signify numbers, as some writers have observed, have not been only imprinted upon their altars, but being (as it is probable) from thence derived, have been accounted a symbolical device and made *armorial*.—*Potter*, *Interpretation of the Number 666*, p. 176.

The walls of the principal apartments were finely sculptured with fruit, foliage, and *armorial* bearings, and were hung with embroidered satin.—*Macaulay*, *History of England*, ch. iii.

Thus her heart rejoices greatly,  
Till a gateway she discovers  
With *armorial* bearings stately,  
And beneath the gate she turns.  
—*Tennyson*, *The Lord of Burleigh*.

**Armour**. *s.*

1. Defensive arms.

Your friends are up and buckle on their *armour*.  
—*Shakespeare*, *Richard III.* v. 3.  
That they might not go naked among their enemies, the only *armour* that Christ allows them is prudence and innocence.—*South*.

In the plural. *Rare*.

We'll want no mistress's,  
Good swords, and good strong *armours*!  
—*Beaumont and Fletcher*, *Knight of Malta*, ii. 5.

2. Armorial bearings.

On the same benches on which sat the goldsmiths, drapers, and grocers, who had been returned to parliament by the commercial towns, sat also members who, in any other country, would have been called noblemen, hereditary lords of manors, entitled to hold courts and to wear coat *armour*, and able to trace back an honourable descent through many generations.—*Macaulay*, *History of England*, ch. i.

**Armourbearer**. *s.* One who carries the armour of another.

His *armour-bearer* first, and next he kill'd  
His challenger. —*Dryden*.  
Arnold of Brescia was a bearer of Abélard, a pupil in his revolutionary theology or revolutionary philosophy, and aspired himself to a complete revolution in civil affairs: he was called, as has been seen, the *armour-bearer* of the giant Abélard.—*Millman*, *History of Latin Christianity*, b. viii. ch. vi.

**Armourer**. *s.*

1. One who makes armour, or weapons.

Now thrive the *armourers*, and honour's thought  
Reigns solely in the breast of every man.

—*Shakespeare*, *Henry V.* ii. chorus.  
The *armourers* make their steel more tough and pliant, by aspersion of water and juice of herbs.—*Bacon*.

The whole division that to Mars pertains,  
All trades of death that dwell in steel for pains,  
Were there: The butcher, *armorer*, and smith,  
Who forges sharpen'd fauchions, or the scythe.

—*Dryden*.  
When *armours* temper in the ford  
The keen-edg'd pole-axe, or the shining sword,  
The red-hot metal hisses in the lake. —*Pope*.

One who dresses another in armour.

The *armourers*, accomplishing the knights,  
With busy hammers closing rivets up,  
Give dreadful note of preparation.

—*Shakespeare*, *Henry V.* iv. chorus.  
The morning he was to join battle with Harold his *armorer* put on his buckpiece before and his breastplate behind.—*Camden*.

**Armoury**. *s.*

1. Place in which arms are deposited for use; magazine.

The sword  
Of Michael, from the *armoury* of God,  
Was giv'n him temper'd so, that neither keen,  
Nor soft, might resist that edge.

—*Milton*, *Paradise Lost*, iv. 321.  
Let a man consider these virtues, with the contrary sins, and then, as out of a full *armoury*, or magazine, let him furnish his conscience with texts of scripture. —*South*.

2. Armour; arms of defence. *Rare*.

Nigh at hand  
Celestial *armoury*, shields, helms, and spears,  
Hunk high, with diamond flaming, and with gold.

—*Milton*, *Paradise Lost*, iv. 553.  
The great majority of such weapons found in a fossil state, called 'ichthyodondonts,' show by their basal structure that they come from Plagiostomous fishes, and exemplify in a remarkable manner the efficiency, beauty, and variety of the ancient *armoury* of that order. In some, the marginal serrations were themselves denticulate (Edosteos). Certain rays (Trygon) have spines with both margins serrate. —*Owen*, *Anatomy of Vertebrates*, p. 194.

3. Armorial bearings. *Rare*.

Well worthy be you of that *armory*,  
Wherein you have great glory won this day.

—*Spenser*, *Faerie Queen*.  
Your great-grandfather, Henry the Seventh, (whether more valiant, or fortunate, I know not,) being almost at once an exile and a conqueror, united by the marriage of Elizabeth of York, the white rose and the red, the *armories* of two very powerful families.—*Sir H. Walton*, *Panegyric to King Charles I.*

4. Heraldry. *Rare*.

She sat there all in white,  
Colour fitting her delight;  
Virgin so  
Ought to go,  
For white in *armory* is placed  
To be the colour that is chaste. —*B. Green*, *Poems*.



**Armpt. s.** Cavity under the shoulder, at the junction of the arm and chest.

The handles to these gougues are made so long, that the handle may reach under the *armpt* of the workman.—*Mason*.

Others hold their plate under the left *armpt*, the best situation for keeping it warm.—*Swift*.

**Arms. s. pl.**

1. Weapons of offence, or armour of defence.

Those *arms* which Mars before  
Had giv'n the vanquish'd, now the victor bore.

*Pope*.

Is the singular.

We are sending an army of rifles against an army of muskets, though the Russian musket is, we believe, a superior and powerful *arm*.—*Leader Newspaper*, March 4, 1854.

2. State of hostility; war in general; action; act of taking arms.

Sir Edward Courtney and the haughty prelate,  
With many more confederates, are in *arms*.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, iv. 4.

*Arms* and the man I sing.

Him Paris follow'd to the dire *arms*.

Both breathing slaughter, both resolv'd in *arms*.

*Pope*.

And seas and rocks and skies rebound,  
To *arms*, to *arms*, to *arms*!

*Id.*

3. Armorial bearings; heraldic cognizance.

As this surcoat was worn over the armour upon grand occasions, it was here that the growing taste for splendour and ornamentation developed itself with the greatest rapidity, cloth of gold, or silver, ermine, miniver, mules, or other rich furs, were employed in its manufacture. The arms were borne upon this garment, whence the derivation of the term of *coat of arms*.—*Porter, History of the Knights of Malta*, ch. ii.

**Army. s.**

1. Collection of men for the purposes of war on land.

Number itself importeth not much in *armies*, where the people are of weak courage.—*Bacon*.

The meanest soldier, that has grown often in an *army*, has a truer knowledge of war, than he that has writ many volumes, but never was in any battle.

—*South*.

The Tuscan leaders and their *army* sing,  
Which follow'd great *Eneas* to the war.

*Dryden*.

2. Great number.

The fool hath planted in his memory an *army* of good words.—*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iii. 5.

**Armylist. s.** List of officers of the army.

There are women, and handsome women too, who have this fortune in life. They fall in love with the utmost generosity: they ride and walk with half the *army-list*, though they draw near to forty, and yet the Miss O'Grady's are Miss O'Grady's still. *Thackeray, Vanity Fair*, ch. xlii.

**Arnatto, or Arnatto. s.** [? Caribbean.] Drug prepared from the fruit of a West-Indian tree, the Bixa Orellana *Willd.*

*Arnatto* is mixed up by the Spanish Americans with their chocolate, to which it gives, in their opinion, an elegant tincture and great medicinal virtue. They suppose that it strengthens the stomach, stops fluxes, and abates febrile symptoms; but its principal consumption is among painters and dyers. It is sometimes used by the Dutch farmers to give a richness of colour to their butter.—*Guthrie, Geography*.

*Arnatto* dyeth of itself an orange-colour, is used with pot-ashes upon silk, linen, and cottons, but not upon cloth, as being not apt to penetrate into a thick substance.—*Sir W. Petty*, in *Bishop Sprat's History of the Royal Society*, p. 200.

**Aroint. adv.** [?] Begone; away. *Obsolete*.

Saint Withold footed thrice the wold,  
He met the night-mare, and her nine fold,

Bid her alight,

And her troth plight,

And aroint thee, with, aroint thee!

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, in. 4. song.

**Aroma. s.** [Gr. *aroma*; Fr. *arôme*.] Delicate and fragrant scent, like that of the volatile oils or essential ether; spicy odour.

Sillery is universally allowed to be the best of the still wines. It is dry, of a light amber colour, and has a considerable body and a charming *aroma*.—*McCluck, Commercial Dictionary*.

**Metaphorically.** Flavour of any kind.

Copyright spoils the native *aroma* of the popular tale.—*Sir F. Palgrave, History of England and of Normandy*, i. 406.

**Aromatic. adj.** Possessing aroma.

1. Spicy.

Amidst whole heaps of spices lights a ball,  
And now their odours arm'd against them fly;

Some preciously by shatter'd porcelain fall,  
And some by *aromatic* splinters die.

*Dryden*.

2. **Fragrant; strong-scented.**

Or quick effluvia darting through the brain,  
Die of a rose in *aromatic* pain.

*Pope*.

And as dubious goods or letters are passed through an oven at quarantine, sprinkled with *aromatic* vinegar, and then aromatised clean—many a lady whose reputation would be doubtful otherwise and liable to give infection, passes through the whole some ordeal of the Royal presence, and issues from it free from all taint.—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*, ch. xlviii.

**Aromatic. adj.** Same as Aromatic.

All things that are hot and *aromatic* do preserve liquors or powders.—*Bacon*.

Volatile oils refresh the animal spirits, but likewise are endued with all the bad qualities of such substances, producing all the effects of an oily and *aromatic* serimony.—*Arbuthnot*.

**Aromatics. s.** Spices, oils, &c., possessing an aroma.

They were furnished for exchange of their *aromatics*, and other proper commodities.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

**Aromatize. v. a.** Impreguate with an aroma; render fragrant.

Drink the first cup at supper hot, and half an hour before supper something hot and *aromatized*.

*Bacon*.

Like converted Jews no man impudently his unsavoury odour, as though *aromatized* by their conversion.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Aromatizer. s.** That which gives aroma.

Of other strewings, and *aromatizers*, to enrich our sallets, we have already spoken.— *Evelyn*.

**Around. adv.** In a circle; on every side.

Where Atlas turns the howling heav'n's around,  
And his broad shoulders with their lights are crown'd,

*Dryden*.

And all above was sky, and ocean all around.

*Id.*

**Around. prep.** About; encircling.

From young Iulus lead

A lambent flame arose, which gently spread

Around his brows, and on his temples fell.

*Dryden*.

**Arouse. v. a.** Wake from sleep; raise up; excite.

And now loud howling wolves *arouse* the jades,  
That drag the traitor's bloody night.

*Shakespeare, Henry V.*, Part II. iv. 1.

But absent, went fantastic woe around  
Rage in each thought, by restless musing fed,  
Chill the warm cheek, and blast the bloom of life.

*Thomson*.

**Arów. adv.** [on row]. In a row; in order; one after the other. *Obsolete*.

Then some green gowns are by the lasses worn  
In chaste plays, till home they walk *arow*.

*Sir P. Sidney*.

But with a pace more sober and more slow,

And twenty, rank in rank, they rode *arow*.

*Dryden*.

My master and his man are both broke loose,  
Beaten the maid's arrow, and bound the doctor.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, v. 1.

Three days *arow*, to pass the open street.

*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 321.

**Arpeggio. s.** [Italian.] In Music. Notes of a chord, struck in quick succession, so as to imitate the sound of a harp: (in the example it is used of a harp accompaniment).

The funeral song . . . was sung in recitative over his grave by a recarde, or rhymodist, who occasionally sustained his voice with *arpeggios* swept over the strings of the harp.—*Walker, Historical Memoir of the Irish Bards*, p. 17.

**Arquebuse. s.** (used adjectively in extract.) [Fr.—originally meaning the shot of an *arquebuse*; used in its present sense in consequence of being applied to wounds made by that weapon.] Distilled water, for application to a bruise or wound.

You will find a letter from my sister to thank you for the *arquebuse* water, which you sent her.

*Lord Chesterfield*.

**Arquebuse. s.** [Fr. *arquebuse*; from L. Lat. *arcubagia* = musket-stock with a bow fixed to it.] Kind of gun; carbine.

A *harquebuse*, or ordnance, will be farther heard from the mouth of the piece, than backwards or on the sides.—*Bacon*.

Give him then an *arquebuse*

And a soldier's dress.

*D. F. MacCarthy, Translation of Calderon's*

*Devotion of the Cross*.

Stout Hawan hath a journey to'en,  
With fifty vessels in his train;

Each armed as well becomes a man.

*With arquebuss and atamm.* *Byron, The Givour*.

**Arquebuser. s.** Soldier armed with an arquebuse.

He compassed them in with fifteen thousand *arquebusers*, whom he had brought with him will appointed.—*Knutley, History of the Turks*.

**Arra. s.** [Lat. *urruha*.] Earnest money. *Obsolete*.

By his spirit's hath God grafted us into his Christ, as the branches are into the true vine, by whose sap, even his said spirit, we have not only our *arra* and earnest penny of his assured covenant, but also are set so sure into eternal life, that it is impossible for sin, Satan, flesh, or whatsoever, to condemn us.—*Auberson, On the Hymn Benedictus*, p. 4. b. 1573.

**Arrack. s.** [Indian.] Name given in the East Indies to all kinds of ardent spirits.

I send this to be better known for choice of china, tea, *arrack*, and other Indian goods.—*Spectator*.  
Many persons drink a spirituous liquor, *araki*, which the Tartar mountaineers distil from plums, sloes, dog-berries, elderberries, and wild-grapes.—*Pink, Travels in the Crimea*.

To effect their object, the Dutch conceived the plan of purchasing *arrack*, on Government account, sending it to Surat and Comorandor, and there exchanging it for cloth with which to undersell the Moors.—*Sir J. E. Tennant, Teylon*, pt. vi. ch. ii.

**Arraign. v. a.** [Fr. *arraigner*.] Put in form for trial; accuse.

Prepare you, lords:  
Summon a session, that we may *arraign*  
Our most disloyal lady; for as she hath  
Been publicly accused, so shall she have  
A just and open trial.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, ii. 3.

Reverse of nature! shall such copies then  
*Arraign* the originals of Maro's pen?

*Lord Bacon*.

He that thinks a man to the ground, will quickly endeavour to lay him there: for while he despises him, he *arraigns* and condemns him in his heart.—*South*.

With for.

My own enemies I shall never answer; and if your lordship has any, they will not *arraign* you for want of knowledge.—*Dryden, Dedication to the Enid*.

One clergyman, who took the opposite side, and spoke harshly of Calvin, was *arraigned* for his presumption by the University of Cambridge, and escaped punishment only by expressing his firm belief in the tenets of reprobation and final perseverance, and his sorrow for the offence which he had given to pious men by reflecting on the great French reformer.—*Maccanlay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Arraigner. s.** One who arraigns.

It [the third Council of Constantinople] deals far less in grave argument than in contemptuous crimination. The ordinary name for the Iconoclasts is the *arraigners* of Christianity. It assumes boldly that the worship of images was the ancient, unimemorial, unquestionable usage of the Church, recognised and practised by all the fathers, and sanctioned by the six General Councils: that the refusal to worship images is a new and rebellious heresy. Every quotation from the fathers which makes against images is rejected as a palpable forgery, so proved, as it is asserted, by its discordance with the universal tradition and practice of the Church.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. iv. ch. vii.

**Arraignment. s.** Act of arraigning; accusation; charge.

The night thou [O blessed Saviour] hadst spent in watching, in prayer, in agony, in thy conveyance from the garden to Jerusalem: from Anna to Caiaphas, from Caiaphas to Pilate; in thy restless answers, in buffetings, and stripes: the day in *arraignments*, in halting from place to place, in scourges, in stripping, in robing and disrobing, in bleeding, in twining under thy cross, in woundings and distension, in pain, and passion.—*Bishop Hall, Contemplations, The Crucifixion*.

In the sixth satire, which seems only an *arraignment* of the whole sex, there is a latent admonition to avoid ill women.—*Dephila*.

But this secret *arraignment* of the king did not content the unquiet prelate.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, vol. iii. ch. vii.

**Arraiment. s.** [see Array.] Clothing; dress. *Obsolete*.

For their taste they must have weekly fish, herbs, and fruits, brought well-nigh from all places in Italy: for their clothing, the softest *arraiments* [that] can be had.—*Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 174.

Sheep clothed in soft *arraiment*, purchased without their providence or pains.—*Quarles, Judgment and Mercy, The Slothful Man*.

**Arrand. s.** Same as Errand. *Obsolete*.  
Such may be said to go out upon such an *arrand*.—*Howell, Instructions for Foreign Travel*, p. 187.

At sudden sight of heaven's bright messenger,  
In milder part she straight composed her;  
And when he briefly to her heedful thought  
Had done the merry arrear, that he brought,  
She thus reply'd.

*Sylvestre, Du Bartas, 432. (Ord MS.)*  
**Arränge. v. a.** [Fr. *arranger*.] Put in proper order.

I chanced this day  
To see two knights in travel on my way,  
(A sorry sight!) *arrang'd* in battle new.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*  
**Arränge. r. n.** Come to a system of cooperation, agreement, or compromise: (with *with*).

We cannot *arrange* with our enemy in the present conjuncture, without abandoning the interest of mankind.—*Burke, Two Letters*, p. 14.

**Arrangement. s.** Act of putting in proper order; state of being put in order.

Nor think thou seest a wild disorder there;  
Through this illustrious chaos to the sight,  
*Arrangement* neat and chaste order reigns.

*Young, Night Thoughts*, ix.

The representatives acquiesced in this *arrangement*, on receiving from Katergy the assurance that his Majesty's person should be treated with the greatest respect.—*Fitzroy, History of the Greek Revolution*, h. v. ch. iv.

**Arranger. s.** One who arranges.

None of the list-makers, the assemblers of the mob, the directors and *arrangers*, have been convicted.—*Burke, Reflections on the Executions in 1780*.

**Errant. adj.** [?—see *Errant*.] Thorough: (in a bad sense).

He [the devil] makes all his subjects *errant* vassals, yea, chained slaves. *Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 23.

A vain fool grows forty times an *erranter* not than before.—*Sir Roger L'Estrange*.

Country folks, who hallooed and hooped after me, as at the *errantest* coward that ever showed his shoulders to the enemy.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

'Tis pointed satire, and the shafts of wit  
For such a prize are the only weapons fit;  
Nor needs there art, or genius here to use,  
Where indignation can create a muse:  
Should parts and nature fail, yet spite inspire  
Would make the *errantest* Wild or Withers write.

In 1504, John Ross started in the pulpit, that the advisers of the king were all traitors, and that the king himself was likewise a traitor. He was also a rebel and a rebel, . . . He avoided open persecution, and spoke them fair; but his deeds did not correspond to his words; and, so great was his dissimulation, that he was the most *errant* hypocrite then living in Scotland.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii. ch. iv.

I'll example you with thievery:  
The sun's a thief, and with his great attraction  
Reels the vast sea; the moon's an *errant* thief,  
And her pale beam she snatches from the sun;  
The sun's a thief, whose liquid surge resolves  
The moon into salt tears.

*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 3.

**Errantly. adv.** In an errant manner.

Funeral tears are as *errantly* bired out as mourning clocks.—*Sir Roger L'Estrange*.

That is a heavy falling-off, my friends,  
And *errantly* ill-timed.

*H. Taylor, Philip Van Artevelde, Part II. v. 3.*

**Arras. s.** [from *Arras*, a town in Artois, where hangings are woven.] Tapestry; hangings woven with images.

He's going to his mother's closet;  
Behind the *arras* I'll convey myself,  
To hear the process. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 3.  
And the invading crows from forage scared,  
Now on my head the birds their relics leave,  
And spiders in my mouth their *arras* weave.

*Oldham, Satire on the Jesuits*.

Their web is black, and black the *arras* is,  
And send the general aspect.

*Rogers, Italy*, p. 70.

For some were hung with *arras* green and blue,  
Showing a gauzy summer-morn,  
Where with purple cheek the belted hunter blew  
His wreathed bugle-horn.

*Temngton, The Palace of Art*.

I have of yore made many a scrambling nival  
In corners, behind *arrases*, on stairs,  
*Bosworth and Fletcher, Woman Hater*, iii. 4.

**Array. s.** [Fr. *arroy*; from L. Lat. *arria*, from German *reihe* = row.]

1. Order: (chiefly of war.)

Wert thou sought to deeds,  
That might require the array of war, thy skill  
Of conduct would be such that all the world  
Could not sustain thy prowess.

*Milton, Paradise Regained*, iii. 18.

A general acts his army in *array*  
In vain, unless he fight and win the day.

*Sir J. Denham.*

For what can more affect us than the greatest glory that ever was visible upon earth, and, at the same time, the greatest terror?—a God descending at the head of an *array* of angels, and a burning world under his feet.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

Now these men were elected by common counsel for the general weal, throughout all the provinces and counties, and the several counties, in full folk-mote, as the sheriffs of the provinces and counties ought also to be elected; so that in every county there was one heretoch elected to lead the *array* of his county, according to the precept of our lord the king, to the honour and advantage of the crown of the realm aforesaid, whenever need should be in the realm.—*Kenble, The Saxons in England*, b. ii. ch. iv.

Louis might have had a sufficient token of his own debility when he marshalled, or rather endeavoured to marshal, his army against the Bretons. A starved *array*, the larger number of the nobles and troops, who ought to have obeyed his summons, refused.—*Sir Francis Polydore, History of England and of Normandy*, i. 270.

What was that mighty *array* which Elizabeth reviewed at Tilbury.—*Macculay, History of England*, v. i.

2. Dress.

A rich throne, as bright as sunny day,  
On which there sat most brave embellished  
With royal robes, and gorgeous *array*.

*A maiden queen. Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

That women adorn themselves in modest apparel,  
With shame-fastness and sobriety; not with  
brodered hair or gold, or pearls, or costly *array*.—*1 Timothy*, ii. 9.

In this remembrance, Emily ere day  
Arose, and dress'd herself in rich *array*. *Dryden.*

3. In Law.

Challenges are of two kinds; first, to the *array*, when exception is taken to the whole number impanelled; and secondly, to the polls, when individual jurymen are objected to.—*A. Poulblanque, jur.*, *How we are governed*, let. xvii.

**Array. r. a.**

1. Put in order of battle; put in order generally.

His lance was for him *arayed*.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, b. 8.  
The day of trial came, and the very men who had most loudly and sincerely professed this extravagant loyalty were, in almost every county in England, *arayed* in arms against the throne.—*Macculay, History of England*, ch. i.

2. Deck; dress; adorn the person.

One vest *array'd* the corps, and one they spread  
O'er his closed eyes, and wrap'd around his head.

*Dryden.*

With *with*.

Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency,  
and *array* thyself *with* glory and beauty.—*Job*, xli. 10.

With *in*.

Now went forth the morn,  
Such as in highest heaven, *array'd* in gold  
Empyrean. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 12.

**Arreâr. [see Arriere.] adv.** Behind. *Obsolete.*

To leave with speed Atlanta swift *arreâr*,  
Through forests wild and unfrequented land,  
To chase the lion, bear, or rugged bear.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

**Arreârage. s.** Remainder of an account, or a sum of money remaining in the hands of an accountant; any money unpaid at the due time; arrears. *Rare.*

Page set forth the king of England's title to his debts and pension from the French king; with all *arreârages*.—*Sir J. Heywood*.

He'll grant the tribute, send the *arreârages*. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, ii. 4.

The old *arreârages* under which that crown had long groined, being decayed, he hath brought lumina to uphold and maintain herself.—*Howell, Vocal Forest*.

**Arreâr. s.** That which remains behind unpaid, though due.

His boon is giv'n; his knight has gained the day,  
But lost the prize; the *arreâr* are yet to pay.

*Dryden.*

It will comfort our grand-children, when they see a few *arreâr* hung up in Westminster-hall which cost an hundred millions, whereas they are paying the *arreâr*, and boasting, as beggars do, that their grandfathers were rich.—*Swift*.

Some officers, to whom large *arreâr* were due, after vainly importuning the government during many years, had died for want of a morsel of bread.—*Macculay, History of England*, ch. ii.

In the singular.

All this time, the ways and means for the year were under consideration. The Parliament was

able to grant some relief to the country. The land-tax was reduced from four shillings in the pound to three. But nine expensive campaigns had left a heavy *arreâr* behind them.—*Macculay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

The bills of the little household, which had been settled weekly, first fell into *arreâr*.—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*, ch. xiv.

If a tenant run away in *arreâr* of some rent, the land remains; that cannot be carried away or lost.—*Larkin*.

The first comes sometimes in the *arreâr*.—*Howell, Instructions for Foreign Travel*, p. 74.

**Arrest. v. a.** Raise or lift up. *Rare.*

*Arcteyge* my sight towards the sodiaks,  
The signs xij for to behold a starre.

*Skelton, Poems*, p. 9.

**Arrest. adj.** Erect; (figuratively) attentive. *Obsolete.*

God speaks not to the idle and unconcerned hearer, but to the vigilant and *arrest*.—*Bishop Smalridge, Sermons*, p. 9.

Eager for the event,  
Around the beldame all *arrest* they hang,  
Each trembling heart with grateful tremors quell'd.

*Akenaide, Pleasures of Imagination*, i.

**Arrest. v. a.** Make arrest. *Obsolete.*

He was also the first in the kingdoms who began to improve the Spanish accomplishments of braying, and having large ears perpetually exposed and *arrested*, he carried his art to such a perfection that it was a point of great difficulty to distinguish, either by the view or the sound, between the original and the copy.—*Swift, Tale of a Tub*, sect. xi. (Ord MS.)

**Arrestary. s.** Beam, or post, standing upright. *Rare.*

The *arrestary*, or beam, of his cross.—*Bishop Hall, Works*, ii. 278: 1661.

**Arrest. v. a.** Let for a rent. *Obsolete.*

The acquisitions of the victor were absolute and universal: he gained the interest and property of the very soil of the country subdued, which the victor might, at his pleasure, give, sell, or *arrest*.—*Sir M. Hale, History of the Common Law of England*. (Ord MS.)

**Arreption. s.** Snatching up. *Rare.*

This *arreption* was sudden, yet Elisha sees both the chariot and the horses, and the ascent.—*Bishop Hall, Epistle of Elijah*. (Ord MS.)

**Arreptions. adj.** Etymologically, snatched up; seized: (in the following passage, apparently, *rapt* as in a trance; Johnson renders it *mad*). *Rare.*

Mock oracles, and odd *arreptions* frantick extravagancies.—*Howell, Letters*, iv. 43.

**Arrest. s.**

1. In Law. Stop, or stay: (as a man apprehended for debt is said to be arrested. 'To plead in *arrest* of judgement, is to show cause why judgement should be stayed, though the verdict of the twelve be passed. 'To plead in *arrest* of taking the inquest upon the former issue, is to show cause why an inquest should not be taken.)

If I could speak so wisely under an *arrest*, I would send for my creditors; yet I had as lief have the foppery of freedom as the morality of imprisonment.—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, i. 3.

2. Any caption; seizure of the person.

To the rich man, who had promised himself ease for many years, it was a sad *arrest*, that his soul was surprised the first night.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

3. Stop.

The stop and *arrest* of the air sheweth that the air hath little appetite of ascending.—*Bacon*.

4. Simply a decree: (this word, although used by some of our old writers, has never obtained favour.)

He makes it evident to me by the *arrests* of state, and the determinations of the Sorbonne in matters of religion.—*Lord Clarendon, Tracts*, 285. (Ord MS.)

**Arrest. v. a.** [N.F. *arrest*; Fr. *arrêter* = stop.]

1. Seize by a mandate from a court or officer of justice; seize anything by law; seize; lay hands on; detain by power.

Good tidings, my lord Hastings, for the which I do *arrest* thee, traitor, of high treason.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 2.*

There's one yonder *arrested*, and carried to prison, was worth five thousand of you all.—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, i. 2.

He hath enjoyed nothing of Ford's but twenty pounds of money, which must be paid to Master

## A R R E

**Arrest**; his horses are *arrested* for it.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, v. 5.  
But when as Morpheus had with leaden mace  
Arrested all that goodly company.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, i. 4, 44.  
Age itself, which, of all things in the world, will  
not be baffled or defied, shall begin to *arrest*, seize,  
and remind us of our mortality.—*South*.

They were asked whether they would pray for  
King James VII. They refused to do so except  
under the condition that he was one of the elect. A  
file of musketeers was drawn out. The prisoners  
knelt down; they were blindfolded; and within an  
hour after they had been *arrested*, their blood was  
lapped up by the dogs.—*Macaulay, History of Eng-  
land*, ch. iv.

### 2. Check; hinder; obstruct; stop.

This defect of the English justice was the main  
impediment that did *arrest* and stop the course of  
the conquest.—*Sir J. Davies*.

As often as my dogs with better speed  
*Arrest* her flight, is she to death decreed.—*Dryden*.  
Nor could her virtues, nor repeated vows  
Of thousand lovers, the relentless hand  
Of death *arrest*.—*Philips*.

To manifest the cogitative power, we have *ar-  
rested* the fluidity of new milk, and turned it into a  
curdled substance.—*Boyle*.

Ascribing the causes of things to secret proprie-  
ties hath *arrested* and laid asleep all true enquiry.  
—*Bacon*.

### Arrestment. s. Arrest.

The first effect is *arrestment* of the functions of  
the spinal chord.—*Christison, Treatise on Poisons*,  
pt. i. ch. i. § 2.

### Arride. v. a. [Lat. *arrideo*.] Smile on; please the fancy of anyone. *Pedantic*, *obsolete*.

A pretty air; in general, I like it well; but in par-  
ticular, your long dicciole did *arride* me most.—  
*B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels*.

'Fore heavens, his humour *arrides* me exceed-  
ingly.

*C. Arrides* you?  
E. Ay, please me, (a pox on't.) I am so haunted  
at the court, and at my lodging, with your refined  
choice spirits, that it makes me clean of another  
garb, another sheaf, I know not how! I cannot  
frame me to your harsh vulgar phrase, 'tis against  
my genius!—*B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour*.

I have had more care to suite the capricious of  
the vulgar, than to observe those criticisms which  
*arride* the learned.—*Wilder, Translation of the  
Psalms*, pref. p. 1: 1632.

But, above all, that conceit *arried* us most at  
that time, and still tickles our midriff, to remember,  
where, allusively to the flight of Astraea—'ultima  
Celestium terras reliquit'—we pronounced—in refer-  
ence to the stockings still—that Modesty, taking  
her final leave of mortals, her last blush was visible  
in her ascent to the heavens by the track of the  
glowing isle. This might be called the crowning  
conceit; and was extremely tolerable writing in those  
days.—*G. Lamb, Last Essays of Elia: Newspapers  
thirty-five years ago*.

### Arriers. s. and adj. [Fr.] Last body of an army; rear.

This horsemen might issue forth without distur-  
bance of the foot, and the avant-gard without shuf-  
fling with the battalion or *arriere*.—*Sir J. Hayward*.

### For the following see Ban.

This sea being of too limited a surface to yield  
competent supply to so vast a region labouring uni-  
versally under this calamity, nature seems distressed  
and reduced to her last shifts; and, when her com-  
mon methods fail, summons (as it were) her *arriere  
hand* to prevent, for ought we know, some sort of  
discontinuity.—*Sir H. Shere, Discovery of the Meli-  
terranæan Sea*, p. 28.

Thus vice the standard rear'd; her *arriere hand*  
Corruption call'd, and loud she raved the word.  
—*Thomson, Castle of Indulgence*, li. 30.

Charles summoned his army for the purpose of  
expelling the enemy; ruefully scanty was the reluc-  
tant *arriere ban*. Hugh the Abbot had the gout,  
and sent his esquire.—*Sir F. Pulgrave, History of  
England and of Normandy*, i. 594.

### Arrival. s. Act of coming to any place.

How are we changed since we first saw the  
queen?

She, like the sun, does still the same appear,  
Bright as she was at her *arrival* here.—*Waller*.

The unravelling is the *arrival* of Ulysses upon his  
own island.—*Bromie, View of Epick Poetry*.

### Arrivance. s. *Obsolete*.

#### 1. Company coming.

Every minute is expectancy  
Of more *arrivance*.—*Shakespeare, Othello*, li. 1.

#### 2. Arrival.

Our reason is that of Aristotle, drawn from the  
increment and generation of this animal, that is, its  
sudden *arrivance* into growth and maturity, and  
the small time of its remainder in the womb.—*Sir  
T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, p. 123. (Ord. 185.)

#### Vol. I.

## A R R O

**Arrive. v. n.** [Fr. *arriver*; Lat. *ad ripam* =  
come on shore.]

#### 1. Reach a point; attain to.

##### With an or upon.

At length *arriving* on the banks of Nile,  
Wearied with length of ways and worn with toil,  
She laid her down.—*Dryden*.

When we were *arrived* upon the verge of his es-  
tate, we stopped at a little inn, to rest ourselves and  
our horses.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

##### With at.

The bounds of all body we have no difficulty to  
*arrive* at; but when the mind is there, it finds no  
difficulty to hinder its progress.—*Locke*.

It is the highest wisdom by despising the world  
to *arrive* at heaven; they are blessed who converse  
with God.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

The virtuous may know in speculation, what they  
could never *arrive* at by practice, and avoid the  
snarcs of the crafty.—*Addison*.

##### With to.

Happy! to whom this glorious death *arrives*,  
More to be valued than a thousand lives.—*Waller*.

In the age of that poet, [Æschylus] the Greek  
language was *arrived* to its full perfection.—*Dryden*,  
*Preface to Troilus and Cressida*.

Whether he that hath these notions of repent-  
ance is ever like to *arrive* to the truth of repent-  
ance, He alone knows, who knows whether He will  
give such an one another heart or no.—*South, Ser-  
mons*, vii. 120.

#### 2. Come.

The time at length *arrived* when the effect of all  
these causes became visible, in the important change  
which is commonly described as the work of Tho-  
mas, by which the national unity was consolidated,  
and many of the germs were fixed, out of which the  
institutions to which Athens owed her greatness  
finally unfolded themselves.—*Bishop Thirlwall, His-  
tory of Greece*, ch. xi.

### Arrive. v. a. Come alongside of; reach.

#### Rare.

Ere we could *arrive* the point proposed.  
—*Shakespeare, Julius Cæsar*, i. 2.

I phorne with indefatigable wings  
Over the east abrupt, ere he *arrives*  
The happy isle.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, li. 408.

Lost a worse was *arrive* him.—*Milton, Treatise of  
Civil Power*.

### Arrive. s. Arrival. *Obsolete*.

How should I joy of thy *arrive* to hear!  
—*Dryden, Epistle of Braden to Mary*.

At whose *arrive* the shores with people throng.  
—*Id., Mirrors of Queen Margaret*, 110.

### Arrrogate. s. Act of taking much upon one's self; pride consisting in exorbitant claims.

Stanley, notwithstanding she's your wife,  
And loves not me, he you, good lord, assur'd,  
I hate not you for her proud *arrrogance*.  
—*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, i. 3.

Pride and *arrrogance*, and the evil way, and the  
froward mouth do I hate.—*Proverbs*, viii. 13.

Humility it expresses by the stooping and bend-  
ing of the head: *arrrogance*, when it is lifted, or, as  
we say, tossed up.—*Dryden, Translation of Du-  
freney*.

At every great crisis of his political and of his  
military life he was ultimately drunk with *ar-  
rogance* and sunk in dejection.—*Macaulay, History of  
England*, ch. xxi.

### Arrrogancy. s. Same as Arrrogance. *Rare*.

Discussing of matter dubious, and on any con-  
trovertible truths, we cannot without *arrrogancy*  
entreat a credulity.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Er-  
rors*.

### Arrrogant. adj. Exorbitant; haughty.

Faugh's right unto that country which he claims,  
or the signory therein, must be vain and *arrrogant*.  
—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

An *arrrogant* way of treating with other princes  
and states is natural to popular governments.—*Sir  
H. Temple*.

His [Lord (Ardenon's)] temper was sour, *ar-  
rogant*, and impatient of opposition.—*Macaulay, His-  
tory of England*, ch. i.

### Arrrogantly. adv. In an arrogant manner.

Not enterprising to run afore, and so, by their  
rashness, became the greatest hinderers of such  
things, as they more *arrrogantly* than godly would  
seem (by their own private authority) most hotly  
to set forward.—*King Edward VI. Injunctions*.

Our poet may  
Himself admire the fortune of his play;  
And *arrrogantly*, as his fellows do,  
Think he writes well, because he pleases you.—*Dryden*.

Another, warin'd  
With high ambition, and conceit of prowess  
Inherent, *arrrogantly* thus presum'd;  
What if this sword, full often drench'd in blood,  
Should now cleave aber the execrable head  
Of Churchill?—*J. Philips, Blenheim*.

## A R S E [ARRESTMENT ARSENAL]

**Arrogate. v. a.** [Lat. *arrogatus*, part. of  
*arrogare*.] Prefer a claim in a spirit of pride.

The popes *arrogated* unto themselves, that the  
empire was held of them in homage.—*Sir Walter  
Raleigh*.

Who, not content  
With fair equality, fraternal state,  
Will *arrogate* dominion undescri'd  
Over his brethren.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 25.

Rome never *arrogated* to herself any infallibility,  
but what she pretended to be founded upon Christ's  
promise.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

'For my own part,' said he, 'I rejected the pro-  
vince offered me as an appendage to my pretorship;  
whereas Pompey *arrogated* some provinces to him-  
self, and some he bestowed upon his friends.'—  
*Lainghorne, Translation of Plutarch's Lives: Cato  
the Younger*.

In the mean time let us not presume to *arrogate*  
the office of pronouncing judgement upon even the  
best of those who have come to their account; but it  
is not less our duty than for our advantage to profit  
by past experience, and to trace out in causes and  
effects the profound dispensations of God.—*Atlan-  
stone, The State in its Relations with the Church*,  
ch. vii.

He *arrogated* to himself the field of deciding doc-  
trines which was orthodox doctrine and what was  
heresy, of drawing up and imposing confessions of  
faith, and of giving religious instruction to his peo-  
ple.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

### Opposed to derogate.

I intend to describe this battle fully, not to de-  
rogate anything from one nation, or to *arrogate* to the  
other.—*Sir J. Hayward*.

### Arrogation. s. Claiming in a proud unjust manner. *Rare*.

Where selfishness is extinguished, all manner of *ar-  
rogation* must of necessity be extinct.—*Dr. H. More*,  
*Song of the Soul*, Notes, p. 372.

### Arrogative. adj. Presumptuous. *Rare*.

Mortification, not of the body, (for that is suf-  
ficiently insisted upon,) but of the more spiritual *ar-  
rogative* life of the soul, that subtil ascribing that  
to ourselves that is God's, for all is God's.—*Dr. H.  
More, Song of the Soul*, Notes, p. 371.

### Arrow. s. [A.S. *arwe*; O.E. *arwe*.] Weapon which is shot from a bow.

I swear to thee by Cupid's strongest bow,  
By his best arrow with the golden head,  
—*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream*, i. 1.

Here were boys so desperately resolved, as to pull  
*arrows* out of their flesh, and deliver them to be  
shot again by the archers on their side.—*Sir J. Hay-  
ward*.

### Arrow-root. s. [see last extract.] Farina from the root of Maranta arundinacea and its congeners.

Maranta indica, as its specific name implies, fur-  
nishes West-Indian *arrow-root*. The Curacua  
anacardifolia of Roxburgh supplies much of the East-  
Indian *arrow-root*; and some has lately been  
brought from the Sandwich Islands, which is the  
production of the Tacca pinnatifida.—*Thomson*,  
*Dispensatory*, p. 185.

What love, what fidelity, what constancy is there  
equal to that of a nurse with *arrow-roots*? They  
swoosh pillows, and under *arrow-root*, they get up  
at nights; they bear complaints and querulousness;  
they see the sun shining out of doors and don't  
want to go abroad; they sleep on arm-chairs, and  
eat their meals in solitude; they pass long, long  
evenings doing nothing, watching the embers, and  
the patient's drunk simmering in the jug; they read  
the weekly paper the whole week through; and  
Law's Serious Call, or the Whole Duty of Man suf-  
fices them for literature for the year.—*Thackeray*,  
*Lucy Fair*.

The name *arrow-root* was originally applied to  
this plant from the fact of its bruised rhizome being  
employed by the native Indians as an application to  
the poisoned wounds inflicted by their arrows.—  
*Bullock, Manual of Botany*, p. 663.

### Arrowy. adj. Consisting of arrows; formed like an arrow.

See! the storm begins to lower,  
Haste, the loom of hell prepare;  
Iron sheet of arrowy shower,  
Hurries in the darkened air.  
—*Gray, The Fatal Sisters*.

The lambent homage of his *arrowy* tongue.  
—*Cooper, Task*, vi.

### Arsenal. s. [Ital. *arsenale*.] Magazine of military stores and implements.

[*Arsenal*. It. *arsana*, *arsenau*, *arsenau*, a dock-  
yard, place of naval stores and outfit, dock. Sp.  
*atarazana*, *atarazana*, a dock, covered shed over a  
rope-walk. From the Arabic *dār c-nah*, place of  
work. (Dirz.) O. Fr. *arsenic* = Arab. *arsenikh*,  
stiller, magazine. (Roquefort.)—*Webster, Dic-  
tionary of English Etymology*.]

I would have a room for the old Roman instru-  
ments of war, where you might see all the ancient  
military furniture, as it might have been in an  
*arsenal* of old Rome.—*Addison*.

They sailed back, but found him on his guard, and some actions took place in which they were finally wounded; yet not before they had put the tyrant in such jeopardy that he was forced to take the precaution of shutting up the wives and children of the other citizens in the *arsenal*, and threatening to set it on fire if any attempt was made in favour of the insurgents.—*Bishop Thirlwall, History of Greece*, ch. xiii.

**Arsenic.** *s.* [Gr. *ἀρσενικόν* = male, masculine, powerful, virile, after the manner of a man.] Metal so called.

*Arsenic* is a very deadly poison: held to the fire, it emits fumes, but liquidates very little.—*Woodward, On Fossils*.

It is by no means uncommon to find a word which is used to express general characters subsequently become the name of a specific substance in which such characters are predominant; and we shall find that some important anomalies in nomenclature may be thus explained. The term *arsenic*, from which the word *Arsenic* is derived, was an ancient epithet applied to these natural substances which possessed strong and acrimonious properties, and as the poisonous quality of *arsenic* was found to be remarkably powerful, the term was especially applied to Orpiment, the form in which this metal most usually occurred.—*Dr. Paris, Pharmacologia, Historical Introduction*, i. 68, 69.

**Arsenical.** *adj.* Containing or consisting of arsenic; of the nature of arsenic.

An hereditary consumption, or one engendered by arsenical fumes under ground, is incapable of cure.—*Harvey, Discourse of Consumptions*.

There are *arsenical*, or other like noxious minerals lodged underneath.—*Woodward*.

**Arsenious.** *adj.* With an excess of arsenic. *Arsenious* acid, and the salts of lead, bismuth, copper, and mercury, if introduced into the animal organism, except in the smallest doses, destroy life. These facts have long been known, as insulated truths of the lowest order of generalization; but it was reserved for Liebig, by an apt employment of the first two of our methods of experimental inquiry, to connect these truths together by a higher induction, pointing out what property, common to all these deleterious substances, is the really operating cause of their fatal effect.—*Mill, System of Logic*, b. iii. ch. ix. § 1.

**Arsen.** *s.* [L. *lat. arsis*, -onis = burning.] Crime of willfully burning.

For the practice of clipping, pernicious as it was, did not excite in the common mind a detestation resembling that with which men regard murder, arson, robbery, even theft. The injury done by the whole body of clippers to the whole society was indeed immense, but each particular act of clipping was a trifle.—*Maccarty, History of England*, ch. xxi.

**Art.** *s.* [from Lat. *ars*, art-is.]

1. Skill: (the result of habit regulated by rules, as opposed to science which is determined by laws, and as opposed to natural skill, the result of no training at all).

*Art* is properly an habitual knowledge of certain rules and maxims, by which a man is governed and directed in his actions.—*South*.

Blest with each grace of nature and of art. *Pope*.

Ev'n copious Dryden wanted, or forgot, The last and greatest art, the art to blot.

It is (L. Logic's) 'most appropriate office, however, is that of instituting an analysis of the process of the mind in reasoning; and in this point of view it is, as has been stated, strictly a science; which, considered in reference to the practical rules above mentioned, may be called the art of reasoning.—*R. Whately, Logic*.

It was a point long keenly mooted by the old logicians, whether logic were a science or an art, or neither or both. The Greek Aristotelians, and many philosophers since the revival of letters, deny it to be either science or art. In more modern times, however, many Aristotelians, all the Ramists, and a majority of the Cartesian maintained it to be an art: but a considerable party were found who denied it as both art and science.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, i. 9.

Theorists, by an observation of particulars, and by generalizing upon them, attempt to construct a system of scientific propositions with respect to a certain subject: upon which system a set of rules intended for the guidance of practice may be founded. These rules form an art. Many scientific investigations have been conducted, and scientific treatises composed, by persons unpractised in the corresponding art; thus, Aristotle composed a treatise on rhetoric, and at himself an orator and practical rhetorician. Clerk's work on naval tactics is another instance of a scientific treatise by an unprofessional writer. In other cases, scientific inquiries and treatises are due to practitioners, as on medical and physiological subjects.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. ii. p. 42.

2. Exercise of any art, especially a liberal one, personified.

Meanwhile J. J. went steadily on with his work, no day passed without a line; and fame was not very far off, though this he heeded but little; and Art, his sole mistress, rewarded him for his steady and fond pursuit of her.—*Thackeray, The Newcomes*, ii. 110.

3. Cunning; artfulness; artifice.

More matter with less art.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, ii. 2.

Truly, I have heard

Of such a chamber.

More than heard have I;

For I have seen it.

Hast thou? By St. George,

Thou hast an entering art. How got'st thou in?

M. Sir, by the golden key.

*J. Taylor, St. Clement's Eve*, iii. 6.

**Art.** *s.* [from Lat. *artifex*.] Contriver.

*Art* and part, when a person is both the contriver of a crime and takes part in the execution, but commonly in the negative, neither *art* nor *part*. From the Lat. *art* prefix *particeps*, neither contriver nor partaker.—*Walwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**Arted.** *adj.* Skilled. *Obsolete*.

Those that are thoroughly arted in navigation do as well know the coast as the ocean.—*Felltham, Reflections*.

It hath been counted ill for great ones to sing, or play, like an arted musician. Philip asked Alexander if he were not ashamed that he sang so artfully.—*Sylvester, Du Bartas*, ss. (Ord MS.)

**Artérial.** *adj.* Relating to, or contained in, an artery.

As this mixture of blood and chyle passeth through the arterial tube, it is pressed by two contrary forces; that of the heart driving it forward against the sides of the tube, and the elastic force of the air, pressing it on the opposite sides of these air-bladders; along the surface of which this artérial tube creeps.—*Arbuthnot*.

Adding that after it (the blood) has thus been transferred from the artérial vein (that is the pulmonary artery) to the venous artery (that is, the pulmonary vein) it is then diffused from the left ventricle of the heart throughout the arteries (or blood-vessels) of the whole body.—*Craik, History of English Literature*, ii. 133.

There are two oxides of iron, a protoxide and a peroxide. In the artérial blood the iron is in the form of peroxide: in the venous blood we have no direct evidence which of the oxides is present, but the considerations to be presently stated lead to the conclusion that it is the protoxide. As artérial and venous blood are in a perpetual state of alternate conversion into one another, the question arises, in what circumstances the protoxide of iron is capable of being converted into the peroxide, and vice versa.—*Mill, System of Logic*, b. iii. ch. iii.

**Artery.** *s.* [Lat. *arteria*; Gr. *ἀρτηρία*.]

1. Duct which conveys the blood from the heart to the capillaries: (the opposite of veins, which convey it from the capillaries to the heart).

Besides, another motive power doth rise Out of the heart, from those pure blood do spring The vital spirits, which, born in arteries, Continual motion to all parts do bring.

*Sir A. Davenant, Immortality of the Soul*, § 23. The arteries are elastic tubes, ended with a contractile force, by which they drive the blood all forward; it being hindered from going backward by the valves of the heart.—*Arbuthnot*.

2. Trachea or windpipe: (*τρυχία ἀρτηρία* = rough artery).

In's hollow artery doth musick play.

*Poems of Walter de Maup, edited by T. Wright*, p. 262.

In cav'd musica nidi artoria.—*Original*. And in his hollow pipes did musick finely lay.

*Translation of the same*, p. 272.

**Artful.** *adj.* Performed with art; cunning; skillful.

The last of these was certainly the most easy, but, for the same reason, the least artful.—*Dryden*.

O will the same, Ulysses, she rejoice'd,

In useful craft successfully roll'd.

*Artful* in speech, in action, and in mind. *Pope*.

**Artfully.** *adv.* With art; skillfully; cunningly.

The rest in rank: Honoria chief in place, Was artfully contriv'd to set her face, To front the thickest, and behold the chance.

*Dryden*. Vice is the natural growth of our corruption. How irresistibly must it prevail, when the seeds of it are artfully sown, and industriously cultivated?—*Rogers*.

**Artfulness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Artful; skill; cunning.

Consider with how much artfulness his bulk and

situation is contrived, to have just matter to draw round him these many bodies.—*Chryse*.

**Arthritic.** *adj.* [Gr. *ἀρθρις*, from *ἄρθρον* = joint.] Gouty.

Frequent changes produce all the arthritic diseases.—*Arbuthnot*.

**Arthritical.** *adj.*

1. Same as Arthritic.

I have forgotten whether I told you in my last a pretty late experiment in arthritical pains.—*Sir H. Wollam, Reliquia Wollamiana*, p. 435.

2. Relating to joints.

Serpents, worms, and leeches, though some want bones, and all extended articulations, yet have they arthritical analogies; and by the motion of fibrous and muscular parts, are able to make progression.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Artic.** or **Artique.** *adj.* Incorrect for Arctic.

But they would have winters like those beyond the Arctic circle, for the sun would be 80 degrees from them.—*Sir T. Browne*.

To you, who live in chill degree,

An map informs, of fifty-three,

And do not much for cold alone,

By bringing thither fifty-one,

Methinks all climes should be alike,

From tropic e'en to pole artique.

*Dryden, Epistles*, 7.

**Artichoke.** *s.* [Ital. *articoceo*.] Vegetable so called (Cynara Scolymus).

No herbs have curled leaves but cabbage and cabbage lettuce; none have double leaves, one belonging to the stalk, another to the fruit or seed, but the artichoke.—*Bacon*.

Artichokes contain a rich, nutritious, stimulating juice.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Article.** *s.* [Lat. *articulus* = joint.]

1. In Grammar. The article in Grammar is not often defined. It is generally stated that such and such words are articles. What makes an article is rarely stated. According to the views of the present writer, exhibited more fully in his *English Language* and elsewhere, the first essential for an article is, that it should be a word which cannot be used by itself, but must always be joined-on to another word. On the other hand, it must be capable of being separated, or isolated. It must have an independent existence as a word. This separates *an* and *the* from the *-s* in *father's*, the *-ed* in *moved*, and other ordinary inflections. It must be definitely deducible from some other word, itself capable of an independent existence. *A* in this way—*an*, whilst *an* = *one*. *The*, in like manner, is deducible from the root of this and *that*. The word from which it is thus deducible must be a pronoun. In such expressions as *I have written a letter* the original possessive power of *have* is lost. Yet *have* is no article. See *Have*.

It must be demonstrative or numerical. In *this is my hat*, we cannot use *my* by itself and say *this hat is my*. Yet *my* is no article. It must express something connected with the definitude, the indefinitude, or the number of the noun with which it is connected. Thus *the* means some object, or objects, specially; *a* means some particular though undefined object. If this definition be recognized, *no* and *every* are articles; their construction being that of *the* and *a*. See *No* and *Every*. In the singular number *any* (q.v.) is, if no true article, subarticular. To the question *which will you have?* we answer *any*, only when we mean to take more than one. If we ask *which one will you take?* the answer is, *not any*, but *any one*. Hence, the construction is that of *every*. For the full exposition, however, of the doctrine here laid down, the reader is referred to further remarks under *Have*, *Every*, *My*, and *No*.

It is not usual to look upon the word 'so' as an article; though some grammarians have done so. It is still more uncommon to make an article of 'every.' There is good reason, however, for doing it. All the four words under notice agree in having no separate and independent existence. Whenever they occur they occur in union with a noun or a pronoun. Thus we say, *a man, the man, and so man.* We can say *every one is ready*; but we cannot say *every* is ready. Articles take their name from the circumstance of their being united or joined to some other word. In many languages they actually combine. Thus (in Danish) *hord* is a table, whilst *hordet* is the table (table-the).—*Dr. R. Latham, Elementary English Grammar*, § 90.

## 2. Single clause of an account; particular part of any complex thing.

Laws touching matters of order are changeable by the power of the church; articles concerning doctrine not so.—*Hooker*.

Have the summary of all our griefs.  
When time shall serve to show in articles.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 1.*  
Many believe the article of remission of sins, but believe it without the condition of repentance. We believe the article otherwise than God intended it.

*Jerome Taylor, Rule and Reason of Holy Living.*  
All the precepts, promises, and threatenings of the gospel will rise up in judgment against us; and the articles of our faith will be so many articles of accusation; and the great weight of our charge will be this, That we did not obey the gospel which we professed to believe; that we made confession of the Christian faith, but lived like heathens.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

You have small reason to repine upon that article of life.—*Swift*.

And thus we are, at last, returned to our old article of advice; that main preliminary of self-study and inward converse, which we should have found so much wanting in the authors of our time.—*Lord Shaftesbury, Characteristics*.

At most, in the immensurable tide of French speech (which comes not day after day, and only ebbs towards the short hours of night), may this of the royal sickness emerge from time to time as an article of news.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, b. i. ch. i.

Happily the progress of this great evil was speedily stopped by the Revolution, and by that article of the Bill of Rights which condemns all cruel and unusual punishments.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iv.

## 3. Term; stipulation.

I embrace these conditions; let us have articles betwixt us.—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 5.

It would have gall'd his surly nature,  
Which easily endures not article,  
Tying him to ought.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 3.

## 4. Point of time; exact time.

If Cansfield had not, in that article of time, given them that brisk charge, by which other troops were ready, the king himself had been in danger.—*Lord Clarendon*.

## 5. Special commodity.

Very few of the articles which form at the present day the staple exports of Ceylon appear in the commercial reports of the Dutch governors.—*Sir J. E. Tennent, Ceylon*, pl. vi. ch. ii.

## 6. In Journalism. Contribution in a periodical.

'Tis strange the mind, that very fiery particle,  
Should let itself be snuffed out by an article.

One of the latest instances of skill in putting things which I remember to have struck me, came upon me, where abundance of such skill is to be found—in a leading article of the 'Times.' The writer of that article was endeavouring to show that the work of the country clergy is exceedingly light.—*Reverend of a Country Parson*, ch. i.

'By certain humble contributions of mine to the press,' answered Bayham, majestically. 'Mr. Warrington, the claret happens to stand with you; and exercise does it good, sir.' 'Yes, the articles, trifling as they may appear, have attracted notice.'—*Thackeray, The Newcomes*, ii. 41.

Articles in reviews generally appear with the names of the authors, in France, Germany, and the other continental countries. In England and the United States, reviews are almost always anonymous; but the secrecy of authorship is not so strictly maintained as in newspapers. In either case, an article appearing in a review possesses whatever authority it may derive from the previous character of the periodical work in which it is published.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. ix.

## Article. v. n. Stipulate; make terms.

Such in love's warfare is my case,  
I must not love's articles forswear.

Having put to love at last to show his face. *Donna*.  
He had not infringed the least title of what was articulated, that they aimed at one mark, and their ends were concentric.—*Horell, Vocal Forest*.

If it be said, God chose the successor, that is manifestly not so in the story of Jephthah, where he

articled with the people, and they made him judge over them.—*Locke*.

They detected them to the archbishop, by articling against them for their doctrine.—*Strype, Life of Archbishop Cranmer*, b. i. ch. 23.

## Article. v. a. Draw up in particular articles; bind by articles.

He, whose life seems fair, yet if all his errors and follies were articulated against him, the man would seem vicious and miserable.—*Jeremy Taylor's Rule and Exercise of Holy Living*.

## Articular. adj. In the manner of, or appertaining to, a joint.

The long bones of most reptiles retain a layer of ossifying cartilage beneath the terminal articular cartilage; and growth continues at their extremities while life endures.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. i.

## Articulata. In Zoology. Same as Annulose.

From this point upwards, through the various families of mollusca, articulata, and vertebrata inhabiting the water, we trace a more complex visual apparatus, and a generally increasing distance through which the correspondence extends.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. iii. ch. vii.

## Articulate. adj.

### 1. Distinct; definite; in detail under separate heads: (applied to sounds).

In speaking under water, when the voice is reduced to an extreme exility, yet the articulate sounds, the words are not confounded.—*Bacon*.

The first, at least, of these I thought dony'd  
To beasts; whom God, on their creation day,  
Created mute to all articulate sound.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 555.

### Applied generally.

Antiquity expressed numbers by the fingers on either hand. On the left, they accounted their digits and articulate numbers unto an hundred; on the right hand hundreds of thousands.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Wherever articulate contemporary declarations have been preserved, ethnological is not less certain than other sorts of history.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of the early Roman History*, i. 272.

What is Logic? Answer.—Logic is the Science of the Laws of Thought as Thought. This definition, however, cannot be understood without an articulate explanation of its several parts.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, i. 4.

### 2. Branched out into articles. Rare.

Henry's instructions were extreme curious and articulate; and, in them, more articles touching inquisition than negotiation: requiring an answer in distinct articles to his questions.—*Bacon*.

### 3. Belonging to the joints.

The causes internal of these articulate pains move upon one hinge of Hippocrates, which he calleth humours.—*Willaker, Blood of the Grape*, p. 75.

### 4. In Zoology. Belonging to the Articulata.

And since we were led from the infusoria to the polypi, because the ciliated larvae of these resembled the monads, and from the polypi to the annelids, because these in their larval state were polypes, so we have now the same indication, from a transitory step in development, of the right track in passing from the annulata to the epizoa; and the succeeding steps will lead us to place these parasites on a higher grade of articulate structure: and not with the entozoa, where Cuvier and Lamarck left them.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. xiii.

## Articulate. v. a.

### 1. Draw up articles; make terms; treat.

#### Rare.

These things, indeed, you have articulated,  
Proclaim'd at market crosses, read in churches,  
To fawn the garment of rebellion  
With some fine colour.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. v. 1.*

We will write  
To Rome of our success. You, Titus Lartius,  
Must to Corioli back: send us to Rome  
The best with whom we may articulate.  
For their own good and ours.—*Id., Coriolanus*, i. 9.

### 2. Form words; utter distinct syllables; speak as a human being.

The documentist knows not by what art he directs his tongue, in articulating sounds into voices.—*Glasse, Scopia Scientifica*.

Parisian anatomists, in their anatomy of apes, tell us that the muscles of the tongue, which do most serve to articulate a word, were wholly like those of man.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

### 3. Joint.

If we consider, on the part of the bones, first, the group, and take notice that it is situated on the scapula part of the back; that it is articulated to the humerus per arthrodium.—*Smith, Portrait of Old Ape*, p. 50.

## Articulated. part. adj. Jointed.

They would deceive themselves with a little articulated air.—*Locke*.

As regards the development of the skull, properly so called, the ordinary course is pursued with very little deviation in the Dermopterous fishes; but is arrested at more or less early embryonic stages; yet at each of these, even the earliest, development proceeds in a special direction, to stamp the species with its own distinctive and peculiar character: in the Branchiostoma by the articulated cartilages, behind arch and its numerous filaments; and in the proper Myxinoidea and Lampreys by the formation of the complex system of internal and labial cartilages; or by the modification of the palatine, maxillary, and hyoid rudiments, in relation to the suctional function of the mouth.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. iv.

## Articulate. adv.

### 1. In the way or form of distinct articles.

The letter of my Lords of the council with your Majesty, touching the affairs of Ireland, written largely and articulately, will much facilitate our labours here.—*Bacon, to the King*, April 19, 1617.

The table hath ordered that the informer shall attend one of the clerks of the council, and set down articulately what he can speak.—*Overseer*, vi. 141. (Ord. MS.)

In pursuance of this plan, I at once commence by giving you, as a first proportion or paragraph, the following: I may notice, however, by way of parenthesis, that as we may have sometimes occasion to refer articulately to these proportions, it would be proper for you to distinguish them by sign and number.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, i. 5.

### 2. In an articulate voice.

The secret purpose of our heart, no less articulately spoken to God, who needs not our words to discern our meaning.—*Dr. H. More, Deity of Christ*, ch. vi.

## Articulateness. s. Attribute suggested by Articulate.

The disturbed air hinders the articulateness of a discourse from coming to the ears, though it may convey something of the loudness and length of it.—*Translation of Plutarch's Morals*, 3. 393. (Ord. MS.)

## Articulation. s.

### 1. Juncture or joint of bones.

With relation to the motion of the bones in their articulations, there is a twofold liquor prepared for the humation and lubrication of their heads, an oily one, and a mucinuous, supplied by certain glands situated in the articulations.—*Ray*.

His conceivings rose kinder than his utterance, and his happiest improvisus had the appearance of effort. He has been accused of trying to be witty, when in truth he was but struggling to give his poor thoughts articulation.—*C. Lamb, Preface to his Works*.

### 2. Act of forming words.

I conceive that an extreme small, or an extreme great sound, cannot be articulate, but that the articulation requirith a mediocrity of sound.—*Bacon*.

By articulation, I mean a peculiar motion and figure of some parts belonging to the mouth, between the throat and lips.—*Bolander*.

## Artifice. s.

### 1. Trick; fraud; stratagem.

It needs no legends, no service in an unknown tongue; none of all these laborious artifices of ignorance; none of all these cloaks and coverings.—*South*.

In private those who were conscious of guilt employed numerous artifices for the purpose of averting enquiry.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxi.

### 2. Art of making.

Strabo affirmeth, the Britons were so simple, that though they abounded in milke, they had not the artifice of cheese.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, p. 312. (Ord. MS.)

### 3. Artistic skill.

His [Congreve's] plots are constructed without much artifice.—*Craik, History of English Literature*, ii. 257.

## Artificer. s. One by whom anything is made; artist; manufacturer; contriver.

The lights, doors, and stairs, rather directed to the use of the guest, than to the eye of the artificer.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Let you show, cunning artificer.—*B. Jonson*.  
The great artificer would be more than ordinarily exact in drawing his own picture.—*South*.

In the practices of artificers, and the manufactures of several kinds, the end being proposed, we find our ways.—*Locke*.

He soon awar,  
Each perturbation smooth'd with outward call,  
Artificer of fraud! and was the first  
That practis'd falsehood underrisantly shew.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 119.

Th' artificer of lies  
Renews th' assault, and his last batt'ry tries.

*Dryden*.

**Artificial.** *adj.*

1. Made by art; not natural.

Basilius used the artificial day of torches to lighten the sports their inventions could contrive.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

The curtains closely drawn the light to screen,

As if he had contrived to be unseen;

Thus covered with an artificial night,  
Sleep did his office.—*Dryden.*  
There is no natural motion perpetual; yet it doth not hinder but that it is possible to contrive such an artificial revolution.—*Isaacus Wilkins.*

These seem to be the more artificial, as those of a single person the more natural governments.—*Sir W. Temple.*

A broad and rapid stream may be introduced into the ditches, and the artificial island may be encompassed, like Athens, by land or water.—*Gibbon, Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, ch. lxxv.*

Fictitious; not genuine.

Why, I can smile, and murder while I smile,  
And cry, Content, to that which grieves my heart,  
And wet my cheeks with artificial tears.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. iii. 2.*

The resolution which we cannot reconcile to public good has been supported by an obsequious party, and then with usual methods confirmed by an artificial majority.—*Swift.*

3. Skilled in stratagem. *Rare.*

The great trust his majesty reposed in him, infinitely above and contrary to his desire, was in itself liable to envy; and how insupportable that envy must be, upon this new relation, he could not but foresee; together with the jealousies, which artificial men would be able to insinuate into his majesty.—*Continuation of Cleland's Life, i. 72.*

4. As opposed to Natural in the way of classification.

The distinct, or plan of the system, may aim at a natural or at an artificial system. But no classes can be absolutely artificial, for if they were, no assertions could be made concerning them. An artificial system is one in which the smaller groups (the genera) are natural; and in which the wider divisions (classes, orders) are constructed by the peremptory application of selected characters (selected, however, so as not to break up the smaller groups). A natural system is one which attempts to make all the divisions natural, the widest as well as the narrowest; and therefore applies no characters peremptorily. Natural groups are best described, not by any definition which marks their boundaries, but by a type which marks their center. The type of any natural group is an example which possesses in a marked degree all the leading characters of the class.—*Huxley, Novum Organum renovatum, axioms 89-92.*

**Artificial.** *s.* Production of art. *Rare.*

There ought to be added to this work many and various indices, besides the alphabetical ones; as namely, one of all the artificials mentioned in the whole work.—*Sir W. Petty, Advice to S. Hartlib, p. 19.*

**Artificiality.** *s.* Appearance, or result, of art; artificial character.

Trees in hedges partake of their artificiality.—*Shenstone.*

A man not with logic-spectacles; but with an eye. Unhappily without Deedlogue, moral code or theory of any fixed sort yet not without a strong living soul in him, and sincerity there; a reality, not an artificiality, not a sham!—*Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. i. i. iv. ch. iv.*

**Artificially.** *adv.*

1. In an artificial manner.

It is covered on all sides with earth, crumbled into powder, as if it had been artificially sifted.—*Addison.*

2. Artfully; craftily. *Rare.*

How cunningly he made his faultiness less, how artificially he set out the torments of his own conscience.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

So artificially did this young Italian behave herself, that she deceived even the eldest and most jealous persons, both in the court and country.—*Bishop Burnet, History of his own Times, b. iii.*

3. With art; (in a good sense).

Should any one be cast upon a desolate island, and find there a palace artificially contrived, and curiously adorned.—*Rap.*

The subject may be rapidly and somewhat rudely sketched out; and the matter not always very artificially disposed, or set forth to the most advantage.—*Craik, History of English Literature, i. 251.*

**Artificialness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Artificial; artificial character.

I should rather have concluded it well done, had Alexander himself not disproved it, who was better able to judge of its artificialness than his horse.—*Christian Religion's Appeal to the Bar of Reason, p. 6. (Ord MS.)*

**Artifice.** *s.* Give the appearance of art to anything. *Rare.*

If I was a philosopher, says Montaigne, I would naturalise art, instead of artificializing nature. The expression is odd; but the sense is good.—*Lord Bolingbroke, To Pope.*

**Artillerist.** *s.* One who applies himself to the construction or improvement of artillery.

Exactly a month ago we published a letter from Mr. Whitworth, in which that eminent artillerist assured us that his guns were capable of doing much more than they had hitherto done.—*Times Newspaper, Nov. 15, 1842.*

**Artillery.** *s.* [Fr. *artillerie*.]1. Weapons of war. *Rhetorical.*

And Jonathan gave his artillery unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them unto the city.—*1 Samuel, xx. 30.*

2. Cannon; great ordnance.

Have I not heard great ordnance in the field?  
And Heaven's artillery thunder in the skies?

*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, i. 2.*  
I'll to the tower with all the haste I can,  
To view the artillery and munition.

*Id., Henry VI. Part I. i. 1.*  
Upon one wing the artillery was drawn, being sixteen pieces, every piece having pioneers to plain the ways.—*Sir J. Hayward.*

He that views a fort to take it,  
Plants his artillery 'gainst the weakest place.

*Sir J. Denham.*  
[We find in Middle Latin the term *ars*, and the derivative *artificium*, applied in general to the implement with which anything is done, and specially to the implements of war, on the same principle that the *gr. μηχανή*, the equivalent of the Lat. *ars*, gave rise to the word *machine*, a *machine*, and on which the word *engine* is derived from the Lat. *ingenium*, a contrivance. . . From *ars* seems to have been formed the Fr. verb *artiller*, in the general sense of exercising a handicraft, or performing skilled work, subsequently applied to the manufacturing or supplying with munitions of war. In testimony of the more general sense we find *artificia*, and thence the Fr. *atelier*, a workshop.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

**Artisan.** *s.*

1. Artist; professor of an art.

What are the most judicious artificers, but the mimicks of nature?—*Sir H. Wotton, Elements of Architecture.*

Best and happiest artisan,  
Best of painters, if you can,  
With your many colour'd art,  
Draw the mistress of my heart.  
Fine and feathery artisan,  
Best of plumists, if you can  
With your art so far presume,  
Make for me a prince's plume.

*Guardian.**Moore, Two-penny Postage.*

2. Skilled workman.

I, who had none but generals to oppose me, must have an artisan for my antagonist.—*Addison.*

He divided the people into three classes, nobles, husbandmen, *artisans*; and to the first of these he reserved all the offices of the state, with the privilege of ordering the affairs of religion, and of interpreting the laws, human and divine.—*Bishop Warburton, History of Greece, ch. xi.*

**Artist.** *s.*

Professor of an art.

How to build ships, and dreadful ordnance cast,  
Instruct the artists, and reward their haste.

Rich with the spoils of many a conquer'd land,  
All arts and artists Theseus could command,  
Who sold for hire, or wrought for better fame:  
The master painters and the carvers came.

*Waller.*

When I made this, an artist undertook to imitate it; but using another way, fell much short.—*Sir J. Newton, Opticks.*

The utmost nicety is required in the mode of doing this; but we speak only of the great artists in the profession.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Stage Illusion.*

Especially of one of the fine arts, most especially painting.

I would just as soon be yonder artist, who is painting up 'Foker's Entire' over the public-house at the corner.—*Thackeray, The Newcomes, ii. 117.*

I ventured to rally him—blinding him in a better mood—upon a representation of the artist evangelist, which the old man, whose affairs were beginning to flourish, had caused to be set up in a splendid sort of frame over his really handsome shop.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia: Poor Relations.*

2. Skillful man; (not a novice).

If any one think himself an artist at this, let him number up the parts of his child's body.—*Locke.*

The native historians of Rome, from Fabius Pictor, down to Claudius Quadrignarius and Valerius Antias, did not hold a high rank as artists.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of the early Roman History, i. 40.*

**Artistic.** *adj.* After the manner of an artist.

He [Dyer] sees, too, with an artistic eye—while

at the same time, his pictures are full of the moral inspiration which alone makes descriptive poetry.—*Craik, History of English Literature, ii. 259.*

**Artless.** *adj.*

1. Unskillful; wanting, or showing absence of, art.

She maintains a train of prating pettifoggers, prowling snappers, smooth-tongued hawks, artless empericks, hungry parasites.—*Brower, Lingua, iii. 6.*

Had it been a practice of the Saxons to set up these assemblages of artless and massy pillars, more specimens would have remained.—*T. Watson, History of the Parish of Kiddingington.*

With art.

The high-shod plowman, should he quit the land,  
Artless of stars, and of the moving sand.

*Dryden.*

2. Simple-minded.

Meanwhile the little artless Rosy warbled on her pretty dition.—*Thackeray, The Newcomes, ii. 38.*

**Artlessly.** *adv.* In an artless, simple, manner; naturally; innocently.

Nature and truth, though never so low or vulgar, are yet pleasing when openly and artlessly represented.—*Pope.*

**Artlessness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Artless; absence of Art in the sense of Artifice; simplicity.

Nothing that I can say can give any notion of his cloquence and manner, - of the hold which he soon got on his audience - of the variety of his stores of information - or, finally, of the artlessness of his habits, or the modesty and temper with which he listened to, and answered arguments, contradictory to his own. - *Note by J. T. C. at end of Coleridge's Table Talk.*

**Artisan.** *s.* Artist; adept. *Rare.*

The pith of all sciences, which maketh the artisan differ from the inept, is in the middle propositions.—*Bacon, Advancement of Learning, b. ii.*

**Arum.** *s.* [Lat.] Plant of the order Aroidæ; (cuckoo-pint is the Arum maculatum).

The tubers of the *arums* abound in starch, and, in the South Sea islands and elsewhere, are largely used as esculents.—*Perris, Treatise on Food and Diet.*

**Aruspices.** *s.* [Lat. *aruspez*.] Soothsayers.

The second sort of ministers mentioned by Cicero were not priests, but augurs and *aruspices*, designed to be the interpreters of the mind of the gods.—*Bishop Story, On the Priesthood, ch. v.*

They [the Romans] had colleges for augurs and *aruspices*, who used to make their predictions sometimes by fire, sometimes by flying of fowls, &c.—*Hoeft, Letters, iii. 23.*

**Aruspicy.** *s.* Art of prognosticating by inspecting the entrails of the sacrifice.

A flum more senseless than the roguery  
Of old *aruspicy* and augury.

*Butler, Hudibras, ii. 3.***As.** *s.* [Lat.] Roman pound, consisting of twelve equal parts or ounces. See *Acce*.

Where twelve divide the *as*, and every one hath part withouten demerition.

*Verse prefixed to Kyngston's Chaucer.*  
The *as*, or Roman pound, was commonly used to express any integral sum. *Sir W. Blackstone.*

**As.** *conj.* [A.S. *eall*—all, *swa*—so.] In this word the import turns upon the latter element, i. e. *so*. This implies likeness, both when standing alone and in composition; as in *such*, &c. From this follow the cognate notions of Equality, or perfect likeness in degree; of Proportion, or likeness in the way of ratio; of Concordance, or agreement in general. This may be for either time or place. More remote is the notion of Consequence. Even here the notion of relation (i. e. in the way of Effect and Cause) is visible.]

1. In the same manner as something else.

a. Agreement in manner in general.

When thou dost hear I am as I have been,  
Approach me, and thou shalt be as thou wast.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. v. 5.*

I live as I did, I think as I did, I love you as I did; but all these are to no purpose: the world will not live, think, or love as I do.—*Swift.*

Who then is Paul, and who is Apollon, but ministers by whom you believed, even as the Lord gave to every man.—*1 Corinthians, iii. 5.*

Their figure being printed,

As just before, I think, I hinted,

Alms inform'd can try the case.  
The republick is shut up in the great duke's dominions, who at present is very much incensed against it. The occasion is as follows.—*Addison, Travels in Italy.*



## b. In degree.

Well hast thou spoke, the blue-eyed maid replies,  
Thou good old man, benevolent as wise.  
*Pope, Homer's Odyssey.*

## c. In proportion.

As every creature of artificial motion, as it consists of more parts, is in more dangers of delirium and disorder, so every effect, as it requires the agency of greater numbers, is more likely to fail. Yet what pleasure is granted to man, beyond the gross gratification of sense, common with him and other animals, that does not demand the help of others, and the help of greater numbers, as the pleasure is unlimited and enlarged?—*Johnson, Sermons*, p. 220. (Ord MS.)

## d. In character. Under particular consideration as; so far as.

Besides that law which concerneth men as men, and that which becometh unto men as they are men, linked with others in some society; there is a third which touches all several bodies politic, so far forth as one of them have public concern with another.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity.*

The objections that are raised against it as a tragedy, are as follow.—*Gay, Preface to the What d'ye call it?*

When this vicious disposition had been effectually repressed by the terrible chastisement of the Captivity, there remained, as Scripture shows us, a proud and deep misanthropy, which too clearly proves that, in this region of the earth, at least, man, as such, knew nothing of duty or of love to man.—*Glendon, The State in its Relations with the Church*, ch. ii.

Long accustomed to regard the Pope as the successor of the chief of the apostles, as the bearer of the keys of earth and heaven, they had learned to regard him as the Beast, the Antichrist, the Man of Sin.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

## e. In time. When, or while.

At either end, it whistled as it flew,  
And as the brands were green, so drapp'd the dew;  
Infected as it fell with sweat of sanguine hue.  
*Dryden.*

These haughty words Alecto's rage provoke,  
And frighted Turnus trembled as she spoke.  
So the pure limpid stream, when foul with stains  
Of rushing torrents, and descending rains,  
Works itself clear, as it runs below.  
*Addison, Cato.*

Civilization, just as it began to rise, was met by this blow, and sunk down once more.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

## 2. As it were; as if: (in some sort).

As for the daughters of king Edward IV. they thought king Richard had said enough for them; and took them to be but as of the king's party, because they were in his power, and at his disposal.—*Brown, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

The squire began nigher to approach,  
And wind his horn under the castle-wall,  
That with the noise it shook as it would fall.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

They all contended to creep into his humour, and to do that, as of themselves, which they conceived he desired they should do. *Sir J. Heyward.*

Contented in a nest of snow  
He lies, as he his bliss did know,  
And to the world no more would go. *Walker.*

So hot th' assault, so high the tumult rose,  
As all the Dardan and Argolic rose,  
Had been contracted in that narrow space. *Dryden.*

Can misery no place of safety know,  
The noise pursue us whereso'er I go,  
As fate would only me. *Id., Aurengzebe.*

But some others of a different stamp are beginning to view the connection of Church and State with an eye of indifference, or even of suspicion. These are men dutiful to the State, but more affectionately and intimately cleaving to the Church; men who, though unwilling to regard the two as in any sense having opposite interests, are nevertheless wearied, perhaps exasperated, at the injustice which has been done of late years, or rather during recent generations, by the temporal to the spiritual body.—*Glendon, The State in its Relations with the Church*, ch. i.

## 3. Inasmuch as.

He that commanded the injury to be done is first bound; then he that did it; and they also are obliged who did so assist, as without them the thing could not have been done.—*Jeremy Taylor.*

As the ensuing essay relates to matters of opinion, it will be necessary for me, at the outset, without entering upon disputed questions of mental philosophy, to explain briefly what portion of the subjects of belief is understood to be included under this appellation, and what is the meaning of the generally received distinction between matters of opinion and matters of fact.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. i.

## 4. For example.

A simple idea is one uniform idea, as, sweet, bitter.  
—*Watts.*

## 5. Its use in comparisons is somewhat lax. Its proper antecedent is so; but so, itself,

is little more than as, or rather (as has already been stated) as is, in respect to its etymology, nothing more than so preceded by the prefix *all*, meaning *altogether*, or *only*. Etymologically, then, as is merely an intensive *so*. Hence we may reasonably expect in the syntax of *as* and *so* in conjunction, the phenomena of substitution and omission, i. e. *as* in the place of *so*, and *so* omitted altogether.

Sempronius is as brave a man as Cato. *Addison.*

Here we might also say *so brave*; and, if the statement were negative, this is what would most likely be said—i. e. 'Sempronius is not so brave as Cato.'

[As follows adjectives or adverbs of the positive degree, preceded by 'so'—i. e. so kind as to come here.] Then follows adjectives and adverbs of the comparative degree—'This is sharper than that. I see better to-day than yesterday.'—*Dr. R. G. Latham, Elementary English Grammar*, § 232, 233.]

With the first *as* omitted.

Bright as the sun, and like the morning fair. *Granville.*

Here we might say either *so bright as*, or *as bright as*.

6. Answering to *such* (*such* is only *so* in composition, i. e. *so like* = *such*, *so with*, and follows, to a great extent, the rules of *so*).

Is it not every man's interest, that there should be such a governor of the world as deserves our happiness, as would govern us for our advantage.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

7. In a conditional sense: (having *so* to answer it).

As far as they carry light and conviction to any other man's understanding, so far, I hope, my labour may be of use to him. *Locke.*

With *so* understood.

As in my speculations I have endeavoured to extinguish passion and prejudice, I am still desirous of doing some good in this particular.—*Spectator.*

## 8. That.

The cunningest mariners were so conquered by the storm, as they thought it best with stricken sails to yield to be governed by it. *Sir P. Sidney.*

He had such a dexterous proclivity, as his teachers were fain to restrain his forwardness.—*Sir II. Wotton.*

The relations are so uncertain, as they require a great deal of examination.—*Bacon.*

In the following the construction belongs rather to the second word of the combination than to *as*. Still the examples are given as they stand in Johnson.

With *for*. In respect to.

As for the rest of those who have written against me, they deserve not the least notice.—*Dryden, Fables, Preface.*

With *if*.

Answering their questions, as if it were a matter that needed it.—*Locke.*

With *to*.

I pray thee, speak to me as to thy thoughts, As thou dost ruminate; and give thy worst of thoughts.

The worst of words. *Shakespeare, Othello*, iii. 3.

They pretend, in general, to great refinements, as to what regards Christianity. *Addison, Travels in Italy.*

I was mistaken as to the day, placing that accident about thirty-six hours sooner than it happened. *Swift.*

As to speculative questions of science and philosophy, every person ought, as far as his leisure and opportunities for reading and reflection will permit, to attempt to form for himself an independent judgment.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. v.

With *how*. Colloquial.

As how, dear Syphax? *Addison, Cato.*

With *yet*.

Though that war continued nine years, and this hath as yet lasted but six, yet there hath been much more action in the present war. *Addison.*

With *though*. As if nevertheless.

For instance, persons who have not cultivated the science of music are often slow to believe that the harmonies of its great masters are more than a display of skill, or than literally a composition, which falls in with the fancy of particular persons, and is taken up by others as a fashion: as though its laws were conventional, and proficiency in it a mere successful application of general talent to a medium of

exhibition accidentally chosen, and as if the satisfaction it affords were felt not spontaneously but upon rule, the mere appropriation of those who were assuming instances of conformity to principles which they had themselves arbitrarily propounded: that is, they do not believe in the existence of truths or laws about the beauty of sounds in the nature of things, external to particular minds, affecting various persons variously, and mastered by them in various degrees, as the case may be.—*Newman, Development*, &c. ch. i. § 1.

Many constructions of *as* are ambiguous. They indicate likeness of manner in general. What special number is meant is often doubtful.

The *as*, for instance, in the following, means in proportion *as*. But this we know only from the context. We might write *where* instead.

It very commonly happens, as it does in this instance, that the variations of an effect are correspondent, or analogous, to those of its cause; as the moon moves further towards the east, the high water point does the same; but this is not an indispensable condition; as may be seen in the same example, for along with that high-water point, there is at the same instant another high-water point diametrically opposite to it, and which, therefore, of necessity, moves towards the west as the moon, followed by the nearer of the tide waves, advances towards the east; and yet both these motions are equally effects of the moon's motion.—*Milt. System of Logic*, p. 400.

The same remark applies more or less to the extracts under 1. e. In the one from Addison we are quite free to make the last line say that the water stream grows clear in proportion to its running. In the one from Dryden, the flight of the arrow is the cause of the whistling; and the amount of the latter would be in proportion to the rate of the former. In the other two the notion of proportion is at its minimum.

As, *pron.* Who; which. (Such an expression as 'The man as goes to market,' is, doubtless, a colloquial vulgarism. Yet the word *as* is, logically, a pronoun. So it is in the following extract from a classical writer.)

Reckless them from that deluge of debauchery, sin, and wickedness, as is ever ready to cover and overwhelm them.—*Lord Charnodan, Tracts*, 577. (Ord MS.)

Asafetida. *s.* Insipissated juice of the Fernia Asafetida.

Nigh Whormoot are Duzzen, Laxtan-de, and other towns, where is not the best asafetida through all the orient: The tree exceeds not our briar in height; but the leaves resemble rose-leaves, the root the radish; though the savour be so offensive to most, the sap is so good, that no meat, no sauce, no vessel pleases some of the Guzarat's palates save what relishes of it.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels*, p. 118.

Asbestiform. *adj.* With the character of Asbestos.

But besides these, there are numerous veins of asbestiform minerals, of serpentine, and of soft clayey matter, and some strings of smalt.—*Andel, The Channel Islands*, p. 264.

Asbestine. *adj.* Having the qualities of, or made of, asbestos.

A good man, like an asbestine garment, as well as a tobacco-pipe when foul, is cleansed by burning. *Plutarch, Resolves*, li. 37.

Asbestos. *s.* [Gr. ἀσβεστός = incapable of being extinguished or destroyed.] Fibrous mineral, capable of being woven into an incombustible cloth.

Large quantities of actinolite occur in many parts of Sark, especially on the east side; and an important vein of serpentine and stactite, with asbestos and tale, has been traced crossing the central part near Port du Moulier.—*Andel, The Channel Islands*, p. 264.

Ascend. *v. n.* [Lat. *ascendo*.]

1. Move upwards; mount; rise.

Then to the heaven of heavens he shall ascend  
With victory, triumphing through the air  
Over his foes and thine. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 551.

2. Proceed from one degree of good to another.

By these steps we shall ascend to more just ideas of the glory of Jesus Christ, who is intimately

united to God, and is one with him.—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind.*

**Ascend. v. a.** Climb up anything.

Vespasian triumphantly did ascend the imperial throne.—*Barrow, Works*, i. 315.

*They ascend the mountains, they descend the valleys.*—*Delany, Revelation examined with Candour.*

**Ascendency. s.** Same as Ascendancy.

Men did not make themselves; and if fear had too much ascendancy on the mind, the man was rather to be pitied than abhorred.—*Pidding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*, ch. ix.

**Ascendancy. s.** Influence; power.

Custom has some ascendancy over understanding and what at one time seemed decent, appears disagreeable afterwards.—*Watts.*

Instead of paying about Protestant ascendancies, Protestant parliaments ought, in my opinion, to think at last of becoming patriot parliaments.—*Burke, Letter to R. Burke, Esq.*

The colleagues of Walpole had, after his retreat, admitted some of the chiefs of the Opposition into the government, and soon found themselves compelled to submit to the ascendancy of one of their new allies.—*Macaulay, Essays, Walpole's Letters to Sir Horace Mann.*

Towards the end of the sixth century, the Anglo-Saxon power was firmly established in Britain, and a number of petty kingdoms were struggling for ascendancy.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. viii.

**Ascendent. s.**

1. Ascendancy; influence: (originally an astronomical term).

He was initiated, in order to gain instruction in sciences that were there in their highest ascendant.—*Sir W. Temple.*

By the ascendant he had in his understanding, and the dexterity of his nature, he could persuade him very much.—*Lord Clarendon.*

Has giv'n thee an ascendant o'er my mind.

When they have got an ascendant over them, they should use it with moderation, and not make themselves scarce.—*Locke.*

Marlborough had not, when Popery was in the ascendant, crossed himself, shivered himself, done penance, taken the communion in one kind, and as soon as a turn of fortune came, apostatised back again, and proclaimed to all the world that, when he knelt at the confessional and received the host, he was merely laughing at the king and the priests.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.

2. One who has influence or superiority.

There is not a single particular in the Francis-street declamations which has not, to your and to my certain knowledge, been taught by the jealous ascendants, sometimes by doctrine, sometimes by example, always by provocation.—*Burke, Second Letter to Sir H. Langrishe.*

3. Kinsman in the ascending degree: (the opposite to a descendant).

The most nefarious kind of bastards are incestuous bastards, which are begotten between ascendants and descendants in filiation; and between collaterals, as far as the divine prohibition.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici.*

**Ascendent. adj.**

1. Superior; predominant; overpowering.

Christ outdoes Moses before he displays him; and shows an ascendent spirit above him.—*South.*

Thus I pass from the descendent to the ascendent duty.—*Sir E. Southey, Essays*, p. 150.

Without some power of persuading or confuting, of defending himself against accusations, or in case of need, accusing others, no man could possibly hold an ascendent position.—*Grote, History of Greece*, bk. ii. ch. lxvii.

2. In *Astrology*. Above the horizon.

Let him study the constellation of Pegasus, which is about that time ascendant.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Ascending. part. adj.** In *Genealogy*.

Proceeding upwards; direct.

The only incest was in the ascending, not collateral, branch: as when parents and children married, this was accounted incest.—*Browne, Notes on the Odyssey.*

**Ascension. s.**

1. Act of ascending or rising (frequently applied to the visible elevation of our Saviour to heaven); ascent.

Then rising from his grave, Spoil'd principalities, and pow'rs, triumph'd In open show; and with ascension bright, Captivity led captive through the air.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 185.

2. Thing rising or mounting.

Men err in the theory of incubiation, conceiving

the brain doth only suffer from vaporous ascensions from the stomach.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Ascensive. adj.** In a state of ascent. *Rare.*

The cold ascents when the days begin to encrease, though the sun be then ascendent, and returning from the winter tropic.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Ascént. s.** [Lat. *ascensus*.]

1. Rise; act of rising; act of mounting.

To him with swift ascént he up return'd, Into his blissful bosom rassund' In glory, as of old. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 224.

The temple, and the several degrees of ascént, whereby men did climb up to the same, as if it had been a scale cell, be all poetical and fabulous.—*Bacon.*

It was a rock Conspicuous far: winding with an ascént Accessible from earth, once entrance high. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 544.

Used metaphorically.

And still less to the advances of other sciences consist in seeing at once upon the highest generality, and filling in afterwards all the intermediate steps between that and the special instances. On the contrary, as we have seen, the ascents from particular to general are all successive; and each step of this ascént requires time, and labour, and a patient examination of actual facts and objects.—*Mill, System of Logic.*

2. Eminence, or high place.

No hand like Italy erects the sight, By such a vast ascént, or swells to such a height. *Adrian.*

A wide flat cannot be pleasant in the Elysian fields, unless it be diversified with depressed valleys and swelling ascents.—*Bentley.*

**Ascéntive. adj.** In the way of an ascént; up-hill. *Rare.*

When the handsome courtesan Theodora vaunted to Socrates, how much she was to be esteemed before him, because she would gain many proselytes from him, but he none at all from her; he replied, it was no wonder; for she led men down the easy and descending road of vice, while he compelled them to take to her, and ascend paths of virtue. *Filliam, Resolves*, 8. (Ovid MS.)

**Ascertain. v. a.**

1. Make certain; fix; establish.

The divine law both ascertaineth the truth, and supplieth unto us the want of other laws.—*Hooker.*

Of a small time, which none ascertaineth may.

Money differs from uncoined silver in this, that the quantity of silver in each piece is ascertained by the stamp.—*Locke.*

2. Make confident; take away doubt: (with of).

Right judgment of myself may give me the other certainty, that is, ascertain me that I am in the number of God's children.—*Hammond, Practical Catechism.*

This makes us net with a repose of mind and wonderful tranquillity, because it ascertains us of the goodness of our work.—*Dryden, Translation of Dufrumoy.*

**Ascertainable. adj.** Capable of being ascertained.

From these discordant accounts no satisfactory result can be obtained. None is founded on any ascertainable contemporary evidence.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of the early Roman History*, i. 277.

**Ascertainment. s.** Discovery; establishment.

For want of ascertainment how far a writer may express his good wishes for his country, innocent intentions may be charged with crimes.—*Swift, To Lord Middleton.*

True, we cannot transcend consciousness: but we can proceed in the ascertainment of internal truths, as we proceed in the ascertainment of external ones—we can make a particular mode of perception the guarantee of all other modes.—*H. Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. i. ch. i. § 1.

**Ascético. adj.** [Gr. *ἀσκητικός*, from *ἀσκήω* = exercise.] Given to the exercise and habits of devotion and mortification.

None lived such healthful and long lives as monks and hermits, who had sequestered themselves from the pleasures and pleasures of the world to a constant ascétique course of the severest abstinence and devotion.—*South, Sermons*, ii. 51.

**Ascético. s.** One who exercises devotion and mortification.

I am far from commending those ascetics, that, out of a pretence of keeping themselves unspotted from the world, take up their quarters in deserts.—*Norris.*

He that preaches to man should understand what is in man: and that skill can scarce be attained by an ascetic in his solitude.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

It is impossible to conceive a contrast more strong or more irreconcilable than the orthodox Gregory, in his cloister palace, in his conclave of stern ascetics, with all but severe imprisonment within conventual walls, completely monastic in manners, habits, views, in corporate spirit, in celibacy, in rigid seclusion from the rest of mankind, in the conscientious determination to ensue, if possible, all Christendom to its inviolable unity of faith and to the least possible latitude of discipline; and the gay and yet youthful Frederick, with his mingled assemblage of knights and ladies, of Christians, Jews, and Mahomedans, of poets and men of science, met, as it were, to enjoy and minister to enjoyment; to cultivate the pure intellect; where, if not the restraints of religion, at least the awful authority of churchmen, was examined with freedom, sometimes ridiculed with sportive wit.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. x. ch. iii.

In the following it is either an adjective or a substantive:

Well! as thou wilt, ascetic as thou art, One question more, and then in peace depart. *Byron, Corsair.*

**Asceticism. s.** State of an ascetic.

Such societies we have seen, whose religious doctrines are so little serviceable to civil society, that they can prosper only on the ruin and destruction of it. Such are those which preach up the sanctity of celibacy; asceticism; the sinfulness of defensive war, capital punishments, and even civil magistracy itself.—*Bishop Warburton, Alliance between Church and State*, p. 57.

**Ascites. s.** [Gr. *ἀσκή* = cask, cavity.] Abdominal dropsy.

There are two kinds of dropsy, the anasarca, called also leucophlegmy, when the extravasated matter swims in the cells of the membrana adiposa; and the ascites, when the water possesses the cavity of the abdomen.—*Sharp, Surgery.*

**Ascitic. adj.** Relating to, or formed by, Ascites.

The circumscription of an ascitic tumour requires a practised hand and a skilful touch.—*Copper, Surgery.*

**Ascitical. adj.** Same as Ascetic.

When it is part of another tumour, it is hydro-pneum, either anasarca or ascitical.—*Wise, Anatomy.*

**Ascitious. adj.** [Lat. *adscititius* adopted.] Not inherent; not original; supplemental; additional; adventitious.

Homer has been reckoned an ascitious name, from some accident of his life.—*Pope.*

**Ascribable. adj.** Capable of being ascribed.

The greater part has been forward to reject it, upon a mistaken persuasion, that those phenomena are the effects of nature's abhorrence of a vacuum, which seem to be more fitly ascribable to the weight and spring of the air.—*Boyle.*

No such imputations are countenanced in the discussion which Plato devotes to the doctrine: indeed, if the vindication which he sets forth against himself on behalf of Protagoras, be really ascribable to that sophist, it would give an exaggerated importance to the distinction between good and evil, into which the distinction between Truth and Falsehood is considered by the Platonic Protagoras as resolvable.—*Grote, History of Greece*, pt. ii. ch. lxvii.

**Ascribe. v. a.** [Lat. *ascribo*; from *ad* = to, *scribo* = write.] Carry to account of.

a. Attribute as a cause.

The cause of his banishment is unknown, because he was unwilling to provoke the emperor, by ascribing it to any other reason than what was pretended.—*Dryden.*

To this we may justly ascribe those jealousies, and encroachments, which render mankind uneasy to one another.—*Hogers.*

The common people indeed were, if possible, more eager than the public functionaries to bring the traitors to justice. This eagerness may perhaps be in part ascribed to the great rewards promised by the royal proclamation.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxi.

A few years later, the rapid decomposition of Cromwell's own corpse was ascribed by many to a deadly potion administered in his medicine.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iv.

b. As a quality.

He which shall affirm such a one is a true Christian, a true gentleman, &c. is conceived to ascribe truthness of being unto all these.—*Bishop Hall, Works*, ii. 434: 1661.

These perfections must be somewhere, and therefore may much better be ascribed to God, in whom we suppose all other perfections to meet, than to any thing else.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

Ascribe it not then to our severity, but to your own sin, that we refuse to admit the Abbot of St. Felix, whom ye call Archbishop of Zara. It would be a just offence to all Christian people if we should seem thus to sanction your iniquity in the seizure of Zara, by granting the pall of an archbishop in that



city to a prelate of your nomination.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. 12. ch. vii.

**Ascription. s.** Act of ascribing; thing ascribed.

By this description his [Anaxagoras's] mens must needs be God. Yes, and so is it likewise by his ascription too. For he ascribeth unto this mens the very making of the world.—*Fotherby, Athomastis*, p. 21.

Though the heathen templed and adored this drunken god, [Bacchus], yet one would take their ascriptions to him to be matter of dishonour and mock; as, his troop of mad women; his chariot drawn with the lynx and tiger.—*Felltham, Beesives*, p. 84.

Although a woman, praised for her complexion, be bound in modesty to calmsay those praises; yet if the fire have given her a good colour, it is not thought pride to refrain contradicting, because the effect being natural to the fire, and requiring no excellent predispositions in the object, to refer those ascriptions to their cause is held to justify the not rejecting them.—*Boyle, Against Customary Swearing*, p. 78.

**Ascription. adj.** Capable of being, or liable to be, ascribed; ascribed.

An ascriptionist and supererogatory god.—*Parinson, Sermons*, p. 82.

**Ash. s.** [A.S. *æsc*.] Popular name of the *Fraxinus excelsior*.

1. Tree so called.

The ash for nought unfit.

The mountain stir'd its bushy crown,  
And, as tradition teaches,

Young ashes pirouetted down,  
Coquetting with young beeches;  
And briary-vine and ivy-wreath  
Ran forward to his flying,  
And from the valleys underneath  
Came little copses climbing.

*Tennyson, Amphion*.

2. Wood of the ash.

Let me twine  
Mine arms about that body, where against  
My grained oak an hundred times hath broke,  
And scard the moon with splinters.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, v. 5.

**Ash. s.** See Ashes.

**Ashame. v. a.** Make ashamed. See Shame.  
It should humble, *ashame*, and grieve us.—*Barrow, Works*, ii. 417.

**Ashamed. adj.** Touched with shame; generally with of before the cause of shame if a noun, and to if a verb.

Protest publicly the doctrine of Jesus Christ, not being ashamed of the word of God, or of any practices enjoined by it.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercise of Holy Living*.

One would have thought she would have stir'd;  
but strove  
With modesty, and was *asham'd* to move. *Dryden*  
This I have shadow'd, that you may not be ashamed  
of that hero, whose protection you undertake.—*Id.*

**Ashbud. s.** Bud of the ash.

Love, unperceived,  
A more ideal artist he than all,  
Came, drew, drew, and pencil from you, made those eyes  
black, than darkest passions, and that hair  
More black than *ashbuds* in the front of March.

*Tennyson, The Gardener's Daughter*.

**Ashcoloured. adj.** Coloured between brown and grey, like the bark of an ashen branch.  
Clay, *ash-coloured*, was part of a stratum which lay above the strata of stone.—*Woodward, On Fossils*.

**Ashelf. adv.** On a shelf; (shelf meaning *hidden-rock*).

I will declare and make plaine unto you by a familiar similitude, that we jut not any more and run *ashelf* on such idolatry and very manifest sorcery.—*Harmer, Translation of Beza's Sermons*, p. 231.

**Ashen. adj.** Made of ash wood.

At once he said, and threw  
His *ashen* spear; which quiver'd as it flew.

*Dryden*.

**Ashes. s.** Remains of anything burnt.

Some relics would be left of it, as when *ashes* remain of burnt bodies.—*Sir K. Digby, Treatise on the Nature of Bodies*.

This late discomfit, grown between the pears,  
Burns under *ashen* ashes of for'd love,  
And will at last break out into a flame.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. iii. 1.*

*Ashes* contain a very fertile salt, and are the best manure for cold lands, if kept dry, that the rain doth not wash away their salt.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**a. Of the body:** (used in poetry for the car-

cass, from the ancient practice of burning the dead).

Poor key-cold figure of a holy king!  
Pale *ashes* of the house of Lancaster!  
Thou bloodless remnant of that royal blood!

*Shakespeare, Richard III. i. 2.*

To great Lærtius I bequeath  
A task of grief, his ornaments of death;  
Lest, when the fæted his royal *ashes* claim,  
The Grecian matrons taint my spotless name.

*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

**b.** Like many other words which are naturally the names of a collection of objects rather than of any of the individual objects of which the collection is made, *ashes* is generally found in the plural number. In the singular, it is most properly used to denote some particular kind or variety of *ash*, as *cinder-ash* in opposition to *tobacco-ash*.

In addition to the three essential constituents above-mentioned, most of these materials contain small and variable proportions of sulphur, nitrogen, and inorganic matter, the latter constituting, when the substance is burned, what we call ash. When these substances are heated to redness they undergo decomposition, a considerable quantity of inflammable gases and vapour being evolved, whilst a residue consisting of carbon, or carbon and ash, remains behind in a solid form.—*Cro. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines: Coal*.

**Ashlar. s.** [see second extract.] Freestones as they come out of the quarry, of different lengths, breadths, and thickness.

Was it wise to quit the bosky verdure of Brienne, and the new *ashlar* chaîteau there, and what it held, for this? Soft were those shades and lawns, sweet the hymns of postleets, the blandishments of high-rouged Graces.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iii. ch. vii.

[If any inquisitive foreigner should happen to learn that our most superb public edifices—St. Paul's, or York Cathedral, for example—were *ashlar-work*; that is, constructed (as here defined) of stones as they come from the quarry, what an elevated opinion he must form of English architecture! No one so far as we know, has attempted an etymology of this word, which seems to be confined to the British island: we believe it to be Celtic. The Gaelic is, *clach shreath-thae* (pronounced *shred*), i. e. stone laid in rows—*from areath, a row*.—*Garnett, Philosophical Essays*, p. 31.]

**Ashore. adv.** [on shore.] On shore; to the shore.

The poor Englishman riding in the road, having all that he brought thither *ashore*, would have been undone. *Sir W. Raleigh*.

We may as bootless spend our vain command  
Upon the enraged soldiers in their spoil,  
As send precepts to the Levitical  
Tribune *ashore*. *Shakespeare, Henry V. iii. 3.*

May thy billows rowl *ashore*. *Milton, Comus*, 932.  
The beryl, and the golden ore,  
Moor'd in a Chian creek, *ashore* I went,  
And all the following night in Chios spent.

*Addison, Ovid*.

**Ashub. s.** Tub to receive ashes.  
Or though thou choose an *ash-tub* for thy bed.

*Quarles, Feast for Worms*, p. 40.

**Ashy. adj.**

1. Ash-coloured; pale; inclining to a whitish grey.

On have I seen a timely parted ghost  
Of *ashy* semblance, meagre, pale, and bloodless.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iii. 2.*

2. Turned into ashes.

That self-begotten bird  
In the Arabian woods embod,  
That no second knows nor third,  
And lay ere while a holocaust,  
From out her *ashy* womb now teem'd,  
Revives, reflowerishes, then vigorous most,  
When most unactive deem'd.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 1699.

**Ashy-pale. adj.** [two words.] Pale as ashes.

Still is he sullen, still he low'rs and frets,  
Twixt crimson shame and anger, *ashy-pale*!

*Shakespeare, Venus and Adonis*.

**Aside. adv.** [on side.]

1. To one side: (out of the perpendicular direction).

The storm rush'd in, and Arctic stood against;  
The flames were blown *aside*, yet shone they bright,  
Fann'd by the wind, and gave a ruffled light.

*Dryden*.

2. To another part: (out of the true direction).

He had no brother; which though it be a comfortable thing for kings to have, yet it draweth the subjects' eyes a little *aside*.—*Bacon*.

Without laying *aside* that dauntless valour which had been the terror of every land from the Elbe to the Pyrenees, the Normans rapidly acquired all, and more than all, the knowledge and refinement which they found in this country where they settled.—*Macanlay, History of England*, ch. 1.

3. From the company: (as, to speak *aside*).  
He took him *aside* from the multitude.—*Mark*, vii. 33.

**Asinine. adj.** [Lat. *asininus*, from *asinus* = ass.] Belonging to an ass.

You shall have more ado to drive our dullest and laziest youth, our stocks and stubs, from the indolent desire of such a happy nurture, than we have now to hale and draw our choicest and hopefulest wits to that *asinine* feast of now-tithles and brambles.—*Milton, Tractate on Education*.

This one act  
Of his, to let his wife out to be courted,  
And at a price, proclaiming his *asinine* nature  
So loud, as I am weary of my title to him.

*Id. Jonson, The Devil is an Ass*, v. 6.

'Tis the most *asinine* employ on earth,  
To hear them tell of parentage and birth,  
And echo conversations dull and dry,  
Embellished with 'He said, and 'So said I'.

*Corper, Conversation*, 260.

They petitioned his majesty in the most lowly manner, to commiserate their *asinine* miseries, if not to conclude and end them.—*Translation of Beccati*, p. 242: 1624.

But to that most rational objection, the sticklers for the scheme of taxation returned this *asinine* answer. They said that the British government had a right to tax the colonists; and that it ought not to be withheld by paltry considerations of expediency from enforcing its sovereign right against its refractory subjects.—*Ashton, Province of Jurisprudence defined*.

**Ask. [A.S. *æscian*.]**

1. Petition; beg.

When thou dost ask me blessing, I'll kneel down,  
And ask of thee forgiveness.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, v. 3.

We have nothing else to ask, but that  
Which you deny already.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, v. 3.

In long journeys, ask your master leave to give aid  
To the horses.—*Swift*.

With for.

My son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but ask  
pardon for thy former sins.—*Ecclesiasticus*, xxi. 1.

If he ask for bread, will ye give him a stone?—*Matthew*, vii. 9.

2. Demand; claim: (ask a price for goods).

Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will  
give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me  
the dowry to wife.—*Genesis*, xxvii. 12.

He saw his friends, who, welch'd beneath the  
waves,  
Their funeral honours claim'd, and ask'd their quiet  
graves.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

3. Question.

O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way and spy,  
ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say,  
what is done?—*J. Jeremiah*, xlviii. 19.

4. Enquire: (with after).

He said, wherefore is it that thou dost ask after  
my name? And he blessed him there.—*Genesis*,  
xxii. 29.

With for.

Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old  
paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye  
shall find rest for your souls.—*Jeremiah*, vi. 16.

With of.

For ask now of the days that are past, which were  
before thee, since the day that God created man  
upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven  
unto the other, whether there hath been any such  
thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like  
it.—*Deuteronomy*, iv. 33.

5. Require.

As it is a great point of art, when our matter  
requires it, to enlarge and over all sail; so to take  
it in and contract it is no less praise when the ar-  
gument doth ask it.—*B. Jonson*.

The administration passes into different hands at  
the end of two months, which contributes to dis-  
patch; but any exigence of state asks a much longer  
time to conduct any design to its maturity.—*Ad-  
dison*.

**As physically necessary.**

A lump of ore in the bottom of a mine will be  
stirred by two men's strength; which, if you bring it  
to the top of the earth, will ask six men to stir it.  
—*Bacon*.

**Askance. adv.** Asquint; sideways; obliquely.

Zelmira, keeping a countenance *askance*, as she  
understood him not, told him, it became her evil.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

His wannish eyes upon them bent *askance*,  
And when he saw their labours well succeed,  
He wept for rage, and threaten'd dire misadventure.  
*Fairfax*.



valent is *asper*. Yet the English rendering is not *asperate* but *aspicate*, as if the difference were formed by the insertion of the aspirate *h*. Phonetically, however, this is not the case. The true aspirates of *p, t, k*, are the *ph* in *haphazard*, the *th* in *nuthook*, and the *kh* in *inkhorn*. Whence the confusion? In Latin the Greek *α* was spelt by *ph*; the Greek *θ* by *th*; the Greek *χ* by *ch*. Hence, the presence of an *h*, though non-existent, was simulated. See *Aspirate*.

A breathing is an *aspirate*; the power of the Greek *δσπ* is *aspirate*.—Dr. R. G. Latham, *English Language*, pt. iii. ch. v.

**Aspergilline. s.** [Fr.] Implement for sprinkling holy water.

For the chapel they received two crucets of silver gilt, weighing nine ounces; an holy-water-stop and *aspergilline* of silver parcel-gilt, weighing more than eighteen ounces.—T. Warton, *Life of Sir T. Pope*, p. 129.

**Asperity. s.** [Fr. *aspérité*; Lat. *asperitas*, from *asper* = rough.]

1. Unevenness; roughness.

a. Of surface.

Sometimes the pores and *asperities* of dry bodies are so incommensurate to the particles of the liquor, that they glide over the surface.—Boyle.

b. Of sound. Harshness of pronunciation.

We cannot suppose that he is entirely free from those dissonances and *asperities*, which still adhered to the general character and state of our diction.—T. Warton, *History of English Poetry*, iii. 62.

c. Of temper. Moroseness; sourness; crabbedness.

The clarity of the one, like kindly exhalations, will descend in showers of blessings; but the rigour and *asperity* of the other, in a severe doom upon ourselves.—Dr. H. Morre, *Governments of the Tongue*. Avoid all unseemliness and *asperity* of carriage; do nothing that may argue a peevish or froward spirit.—Boyle.

The orators of the opposition declaimed against him with great animation and *asperity*.—Macaulay, *History of England*, v. 30.

2. Sharpness.

The *asperity* of tartarous salts, and the fiery acrimony of alkaline salts, irritating and wounding the nerves, produce unquiet passions, and anxieties in the soul.—Bishop Berkeley, *Works*, § 86.

**Asperly, or Asprely. adv.** Roughly; sharply. *Obsolete*.

Swimming into the ships, [they] enforced their enemies to strike on land, and there assaulted them so *asprely*, that the captain of the Romans might easily take them.—Sir T. Elyot, *The Governour*, fol. 50 b.

**Asperous. adj.** Uneven. *Obsolete*.

Black and white are the most *asperous* and unequal of colours; so like, that it is hard to distinguish them; black is the most rough.—Boyle.

They [cells of hermits] are all built in the rocks, and have a craggy and *asperous* ascent to them.—Sir P. Rymer, *Present State of the Greek and Armenian Churches*, p. 243.

**Aspergo. v. a.** [Lat. *aspergus*, part. of *aspergo* = sprinkle.]

1. Sprinkle over.

Your scorn  
Makes me appear more abject to myself,  
Than all diseases I have tasted yet  
Had power to *asperge* upon me.

Here he used to hunt; and at the fall of a deer, where he would be sure to be present, embrow his hands in the blood of it, and therewith *asperge* and sprinkle the attendants.—Heath, *Plagellum*, p. 159.

2. Bespatter with censure or calumny.

In the business of Ireland, besides the opportunity to *asperge* the king, they were safe enough.—Lord Clarendon.

Curb that impetuous tongue, nor rashly vain,  
And singly mad, *asperge* the sovereign reign. Pope.

Unjustly poets we *asperge*,  
Truth shines the brighter and in verse. Swift.

And here I solemnly protest I have no intention to vilify or *asperge* any one; for 'tho' everything is copied from the book of Nature, and wears a character or action produced which I have not taken from my own observations and experience, yet I have used the utmost care to obscure the persons, by such different circumstances, degrees, and colours, that it will be impossible to guess at them with any degree of certainty; and if it ever happens otherwise, it is only where the figure characterized is so minute, that it is a foible only which the party himself may laugh at as well as any other.—Folting, *Adventures of Joseph Andrews*, proface.

## Aspiration. s.

1. Sprinkling.

If thou dost break her virgin knot before  
All sanctimonious ceremonies,  
No sweet *aspiration* shall the heavens let fall,  
To make this contract grow. Shakespeare, *Tempest*, iv. 1.

It exhibits a mixture of new conceits and old; whereas the institution gives the new unmixed, otherwise than with some little *aspiration* of the old, for taste's sake.—Bacon.

2. Calumny; censure.

Not casting any *aspiration* on their religion, but ready to maintain my own.—Bishop Hall, *Specialties of his Life*.

The same *aspirations* of the king, and the same grounds of a rebellion.—Dryden.

And if, at present, every candid critic would be ashamed to cast wholesale *aspirations* on the entire body of professional teachers, much more is such censure unbecoming in reference to the ancient sophists, who were distinguished from each other by stronger individual peculiarities.—Grate, *History of Greece*, pt. ii. ch. lxvii.

**Asphalte. s.** [Lat. *asphaltum*.] Variety, or imitation, of bitumen.

Minto Square, Great Clive Street, Warren Street, Hastings Street, Ochterlong Place, Plassy Square, Assaye Terrace ('Gardens' was a felicitous word not applied to stucco houses with *asphalte* terraces in front, so early as 1827)—who does not know these respectable abodes of the retired Indian aristocracy, and the quarter which Mr. Wenham calls the black hole, in a word?—Thackeray, *Fanny Hill*, ch. ix.

**Asphaltic. adj.** Gummy; bituminous.

And with *asphaltic* slime, bread as the gate,  
Deep to the roots of hell the gather'd beach  
They fasten'd. Milton, *Paradise Lost* x. 208.

**Asphaltus. s.** Kind of pitch.

Many a row  
Of starry lamps and blazing cressets, fed  
With naphtha and asphaltus, yielded light  
As from a sky. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, i. 727.

**Asphodel. s.** *Asphodelus luteus*: (a plant sacred to Proserpine).

By these happy souls who dwell  
In yellow meadows of *asphodel*. Pope.

Others in Elysian valleys dwell,  
Resting weary limbs at last on beds of *asphodel*. Tasson, *The Lotos-Eaters*.

**Aspic. s.** [?] In *Cookery*. Side dish so called.

*Aspic*, or clear savoury jelly.—Miss Aclon, *Cookery*.

**Aspick. s.** Name of an African serpent (Coluber Aspis).

Why did I 'scape th' invom'd *aspick's* rage,  
And all the fiery monsters of the desert,  
To see this day? Addison.

**Aspirant. s.** Candidate.

I require then in our young *aspirant* to the name and honours of an English senator, that his mind be early and thoroughly sown with the principles of virtue and religion. Bishop Hard.

In a low state of morals as to sexual intercourse, in an order recruited from all classes of society, not filled by men of tried and matured religion; in an order crowded by *aspirants* after its wealth, power, comparative ease, privileges, immunities, public estimation; in an order superior to, or dictating public opinion (if public opinion made itself heard); in a permanent order, in which the degeneracy of one age would go on increasing in the next, till it produced some stern reaction; in an order comparatively idle, without social duties or intellectual pursuits; in an order not secluded in the desert, but officially brought into the closest and most confidential relations as instructors and advisers of the other sex, it was impossible to maintain real celibacy; and the practical alternative lay between secret marriage, concubinage without the form of marriage, or a looser and more corrupting intercourse between the sexes.—Milman, *History of Latin Christianity*, b. vii. ch. i.

**Aspirate. v. a.** [Lat. *aspiratus*, from *aspiro* = breathe.] Pronounce with aspiration: (as *horse, house, hope*).

Even, saith Clemens, if it be *aspirated* Heva, signifies, in the Hebrew tongue, a female serpent: where the good man calls the Chaldean tongue the Hebrew; for in the Hebrew I do not find such a word for a serpent.—Lightfoot, *Miscellanies*, p. 160.

**Aspirate. adj.** Uttered with aspiration.

For their being previous, you may call them, if you please, *perspirate*; but yet they are not *aspirate*, i. e. with such an aspiration as *h*.—Holder, *Elements of Speech*.

**Asprate. s.** Mark to denote an aspirated sound; sound itself. See *Asperate*.

We must correct then twenty authors who have

it in the compound ἀσπῆς and ἀσπῆμα; and not, as the *aspirate* would require it, ἀσπῆς and ἀσπῆμα.—Bentley, *To Dr. Mead*.

[The Lat. *aspirare* is also used for the strong breathing employed in pronouncing the letter *h*, thence called the *aspirate*, a term etymologically unconnected with the spiritual *aspe* of the Latin grammarians.—Wolgast, *Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Aspiration. s.**

1. Breathing after; ardent wish: (used generally of a wish for *spiritual* blessings).

A soul inspired with the warmest *aspirations* after celestial beatitude, keeps its powers attentive.—Watts.

2. Act of aspiring to, or desiring, something high and great.

'Tis he: I ken the manner of his gait;  
He rises on his toe; that spirit of his  
In *aspiration* lifts him from the earth.

Shakespeare, *Trinobis and Cressida*, iv. 3.

3. Pronunciation of a vowel with a strong emission of breath.

It is only a natural *aspiration*, i. e. a more forcible impulse of the breath from the lungs.—Holder, *Elements of Speech*.

**Aspire. v. n.**

1. Desire with eagerness; pant after something higher: (with *to*).

Most excellent lady, no expectation in others, nor hope in himself, could *aspire* to a higher mark, than to be thought worthy to be praised by you.—Sir P. Sidney.

His father's grave counsellors, by whose means he had *aspired* to the kingdom, he cruelly tortured.—Kneller.

Hence springs that universal strong desire,  
Which all men have of immortality;  
Not some few spirits *wish* this thought *aspire*,  
But all men's minds in this united be. Sir J. Davies.

Horses did not *aspire* to epic lays:  
Nor lofty Maro stoop to lyric lays. Lord Ercles.

Thill then a helpless, hopeless, homely swain,  
I sought not freedom, nor *aspir'd* to gain. Dryden.

*Aspiring* to be gods, if angels fell,  
*Aspiring* to be angels, men rebel. Pope.

While English warriors, leaving behind them the devastated provinces of France, entered Valladolid in triumph, and spread terror to the gates of Florence, English poets depicted in vivid tints all the wide variety of human manners and fortunes, and English thinkers *aspired* to know, or dared to doubt, where life had been content to wonder and believe. Macaulay, *History of England*, ch. i.

With *after*.

Those are raised above sense, and *aspire* after immortality, who believe the perpetual duration of their souls. Archbishop Tillotson.

There is none of us but who would be thought, throughout the whole course of his life, to *aspire* after immortality.—Bishop Atterbury.

2. Rise; tower; point upwards.

Whose atoms do the one down, sideways, bear,  
And th' other make in pyramids *aspire*. Sir J. Davies, *Immortality of the Soul*, § 4.

**Aspire. v. a.** *Aspire to; attempt. Rare.*

Who dare *aspire* this journey with a stail,  
Hath weight will force him headlong back again. James, *Poems*, p. 184.

That gallant spirit hath *aspired* the clouds,  
Shakespeare, *Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 1.

**Aspirement. s.** Act of *aspiring. Rare.*

The only means [light] by which each mortal eye sends messe upers to the wide firmament:  
That to the longing soul brings presently  
High contemplation and deep wonderment:  
By which *aspirement* she her wings displays. Brewer, *Lingua*, 3. d.

**Aspirer. s.** One who ambitiously strives to be greater than he is.

They wou'd  
To win the mount of God; and on his throne,  
To set the envier of his state, the proud  
*Aspirer*: but their thoughts prov'd fond and vain. Milton, *Paradise Lost*.

I find not that he did put up for advancement, during Henry the Eighth's time, though a vain *aspirer* and provident storer.—Nauaton, *Fragmenta Regalia*, Leicester.

**Aspiring. verbal abs.** *Aspiration; desire of something great.*

The ambitions and *aspirings* of the worldling.—Hammond, *Sermons*.

With *to*.

Having quite lost not only all inclination and *aspirings* to knowledge and virtue, lay likewise all courage and bravery of mind to recover their ancient freedom and honour.—Howell, *Letters*, ii. 57.

**Aspiring. part. adj.** *Anfuitious.*

When, at length, many *aspiring* nobles had per- 137

# ASPORTATION } ASPO

ished on the field of battle or by the hands of the executioner, when many illustrious houses had disappeared for ever from history, when those great families which remained had been exhausted and sobered by calamities, it was universally acknowledged that the claims of all the contending Plantagenets were united in the house of Tudor.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Asportation.** *s.* [Lat. *asportatio*, -onis, from *porto* = carry.] Carriage; act of carrying or conveying.

A bare removal from the place where the thief found the goods, is a sufficient asportation or carrying away. —*Sir W. Blackstone*.

**Aspre.** *adj.* See *Asper*.

What dull and aspre strokes I have seen them give and receive to-day.—*History of Oliver of Castile*.

**Asquint.** *adv.* Obliquely; not in the straight line of vision.

A single guide may direct the way better than five hundred, who have contrary views, or look asquint, or shut their eyes.—*Swift*.

**Used figuratively.**

There he answered not, but looked as if were asquint at it.—*see, Book of Martyrs, Life of Rogers*.

If Herod the Great had been *ακατακτάτος*, or eaten up of worms, and by the judgement of God too; is it to be thought that this judgement looked asquint upon all the rest of this king's enormities, and cast a full eye only on the massacre of the children? —*Gregory, Pastoralia*, p. 105: 1656.

**Ass.** *s.* [A.S. *asse*.] Animal so called (Equus Asinus).

You have among you many a purchas'd slave, Which, like your *asses*, and your dogs and mules, You use in abject and in slavish part, Because you bought them.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

**Metaphorically.** Dull fellow; dolt.

I do begin to perceive that I am made an *ass*.

*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, v. 5.

That such a crafty mother

Should yield the world this *ass*!—a woman that bears all down with her brain; and yet her son Cannot take two from twenty for his heart, And leave eighteen.

*Id., Cymbeline*, ii. 1.

**Assagay.** *s.* [?] Dart, or javelin, chiefly used by the Caffres.

Denote the Saracen and Hungarian invasion by darker-ensanguined than, by crossed *assagays*, scimitars, or arrows.—*Sir F. Palgrave, History of England and of Normandy*, i. 420.

**Assail.** *v. a.* [Fr. *assailler*; from Lat. *ad* = to, on, *salio* = leap, meaning spring upon anyone.] Attack in a hostile manner; assault; fall upon; invade.

No when he saw his flat V-rins arise to fall, With greedy force he 'gan the fort V' assail.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*

My gracious lord, here in the parliament,

Let us assail the family of York.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.*, i. 1.

How have I fear'd your fate! but fear'd it most, When love assail'd you on the Libyan coast.

*Dryden*.

All books he reads, and all he reads assails, From Dryden's *Poems* down to D-y's *Tales*. *Pope*. In vain Theluctus with reproach assails; For who can move when fair Belinda fails? *Id.* They assailed him with keen invective; they assailed him with still keener irony; but they found that neither invective nor irony could move him to anything but an unforced smile and a goodhumoured curse; and they at length threw down the lash, acknowledging that it was impossible to make him feel.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.

**Assailable.** *adj.* Capable of being assailed.

Immaculate and his Plence lives.—

But in them nature's copy's not eternal.—

There's comfort yet, they are assailable.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 2.

**Assailant.** *s.* One who assails.

The same was so well encountered by the defendants, that the obstinacy of the assailants did but increase the loss.—*Sir J. Hayward*.

I'll put myself in poor and mean attire, And with a kind of urber smirch my face, The like do you; so shall we pass along, And never stir assailants.

*Shakespeare, As you like it*, i. 3.

It might seem almost a simultaneous rising; though the active assailants were few, the feelings of the whole people were with them.—*Milton, History of Latin Christianity*, b. x. ch. ii.

This second conflict was long and bloody. The assailants again forced an entrance into the village. They were again driven out with immense slaughter, and showed little inclination to return to the charge.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.

Nor did the Church grudge this extensive power to our princes. By them she had been called into

# ASSA

existence, nursed through a feeble infancy, guarded from Papists on one side and from Puritans on the other, protected against Parliaments which bore her no good will, and avenged on literary assassins whom she found it hard to answer.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Assailant.** *adj.* Attacking; invading.

And as evening dragon came, Assailant on the perched roosts Of tame villatic fowl.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 1602.

**Assailor.** *s.* One who assails.

Palladius heated, so pursued our assailors, that one of them slew him.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

**Assailing.** *part. adj.* Attacking.

She will not stay the siege of loving terms, Nor bide th' encounter of assailing eyes.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, i. 1.

**Assailment.** *s.* Attack. Rare.

His most frequent assailment was the head-ache.—*Johnson, Life of Pope*.

**Assart.** *s.* [Fr. *essart*.] In Law. Clearance of wood; disforestment.

Freedom from assart is an exemption from a fine or penalty for so doing.—*Burn, History of West-sussex and of Chichester*, Glossary.

[*Assart*. A cleared place in a wood. Fr. *essart*, Mid. Lat. *essartum*, *essartum*, *assartum*, *assartum*. *Essarta* vulgo dicitur: quando foresta, nemora, vel dumeta quælibet succidentur, quibus succedat et redditus certus, terra subvertitur et excolitur. (Lib. Senecæ, in Duc.) Et quicquid in toto territorio Lausimino diruptum et exstirpatum est quod vulgo dicitur *essare*. (Chart. A. D. 1196, in Duc.) From *ex-essartum*, grubbed up, (Ditz.) Lat. *essare*, *essare*, to hoe, to weed.—*Webster, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**Assart.** *v. a.* In Law. Commit an act of assart; clear; disforest.

The king granted to him free chase and free warren in all those his lands, &c. and also power to assart his lands.—*Ashmole, Antiquities of Berkshire*, ii. 425.

**Assassin.** *s.* [see last quotation.] Murderer.

The Syrian king, who, to surprise One man, assassin like, had levy'd war, War unproclaim'd. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 219.

Here hir'd assassins for their gain invade, And treacherous poisoners urge their fatal trade.

*Creech*.

When she hears of a murder, she enlarges more on the guilt of the suffering person than of the assassin.—*Addison*.

Crested brandish'd the revenging sword, Slew the dire pair, and gave to funeral flame The vile assassin and adulterous dame.

*Pope*.

Useful, we grant, it serves what life requires, But dreadful too, the dark assassin hives. *Id.* *Id.* who was devoted worthy, by his strength, and shut to be initiated into the assassin service, was invited to the table and conversation of the grand-master, or senior-prior; he was then intoxicated with henbane (*hushish*), and carried into the garden, which on awakening, he believed to be Paradise. Everything around him, the hours in particular, contributed to confirm his delusion.

To this day, Constantinople and Cairo show what an incredible charm opium with henbane exerts on the drowsy indolence of the Turk and the fiery imagination of the Arab; and explains the fury with which those youths sought the enjoyment of these rich pastiles (*hushish*), and the confidence produced in them, that they are able to undertake any thing or every thing. From the use of these pastiles, they were called *hushishis* (herb-eaters), which, in the mouths of Greeks and Crusaders, has been transformed into the word assassin; and as synonymous with murder, has immortalized the history of the order in all the languages of Europe.—*Translation of Van Harner's History of the Assassins*.

**Assassin.** *v. a.* Murder. Rare.

'Can God be as well pleased with him that assassin his parents as with him that obeys them?'—*Bishop Stillington, Sermons*, p. 502.

**Assassination.** *s.* Act of assassinating. Rare.

This spiritual assassination, this deepest die of blood being most eternally designed on souls.—*Hammond, Sermons*.

**Assassinate.** *s.*

1. Crime of an assassin; assassination; murder. Rare.

For which his tempor'd zeal, see Providence Flying in here, and arms him with deuce

Against the assassin made upon his life By a foul witch. —*B. Jonson, Manners at Court*.

Were not all assassinations and popular insurrections wrongfully chastised, if the wickedness of the offenders indemnified them from punishment?—*Pope*.

2. Same as Assassinate. Rare.

In the very moment as the knight withdrew from the duke this assassin gave him, with a back blow, a deep wound into his left side.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

# ASSA

The old king is just murdered, and the person that did it is unknown.—Let the soldiers seize him for one of the assassins, and let me alone to accuse him afterwards.—*Dryden*.

Religion puts on black; and loyalty Rushes and mourns to see bright majesty Butcher'd by such assassins; nay both 'Gainst God, 'gainst law, allegiance, and their oath.

*Cleveland*.

**Assassinate.** *v. a.* Murder by violence; destroy; treat after the manner of an assassin.

Help, neighbours, my house is broken open by force, and I am ravished, and like to be assassinated.—*Dryden*.

What could provoke thy madness

To assassinate so great, so brave a man? *Philips*.

The incorporating Of these same outward things into that part, Which we call mortal, leaves some certain forces That stop the organs, and, as Plato says, Assassinate our knowledge. —*B. Jonson, Volpone*.

As for the custom that some parents and guardians have, of forcing marriages, it will be better to say nothing of such a savage inhumanity, but only thus, that the law which gives not all freedom of divorce to any creature indur'd with reason so assassinated, is next in cruelty.—*Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce*, i. 12. (Ord MS.)

**Assassinate.** *v. n.* Commit murder.

You who those ways fear'd of late, Where now no thieves assassinate, O. Sandys, *Paraphrase of Sacred Songs, Judges v.*

**Assassination.** *s.* Act of assassinating; murder by violence.

'T were well It were done quickly, if th' assassination Could trammel up the consequence.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 7. The Duke finish'd his course by a wicked assassination.—*Lord Clarendon*.

**Assassinate.** *adj.* After the manner of an assassin. Rare.

Let him ask the Jesuits about him, whether it be not their known doctrine, and also practice, not by fair and due process of justice to punish kings and magistrates, which we disavow not, but to smother them in the basest and most assassinous manner, if their church-interest so require.—*Milton, On Cromwell's Letter*, 561. (Ord MS.)

**Assassinate.** *s.* [Lat. *assatio*, -onis, from *asso* = roast.] Roasting. Rare.

The egg expiring less in the elixation or boiling; whereas, in the assatio or roasting, it will sometimes abate a drachm.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

*Assatio* is a concoction of the inward moisture by heat.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 21.

**Assault.** *s.* [Fr.]

1. Attack; hostile onset; invasion.

Her spirit had been invincible against all assaults of affection.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, ii. 3.

Theories built upon narrow foundations, are very hard to be supported against the assaults of opposition.—*Locke*.

Themselves at discord fell, And cruel combat join'd in middle space, With horrible assault, and fury fell.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*. Not to be shook thyself, but all assaults Baffling, like thy hear cliffs the loud sea wave.

*Thomson*.

2. Storm of a fortified place: (opposed to *sup* or *siege*).

Jason took at least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city.—*2 Macabees*, v. 5.

After some days' siege, he resolved to try the fortune of an assault: he succeeded therein so far, that he had taken the principal tower and fort.—*Bacon*.

With upon.

After some unhappy assaults upon the prerogative by the parliament, which produced its dissolution, there followed a composura.—*Lord Clarendon*.

3. In Law.

A soldier, therefore, by knocking down his colonel, incurred only the ordinary penalty of assault and battery, and by refusing to obey orders, by sleeping on guard, or by deserting his colours, incurred no legal penalty at all.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

*Assault*—a violent injury offered to a man's person, being of a higher nature than battery, for it may be committed by offering a blow or pronouncing a threatening speech. Thus, in case a person threatens to beat another, or lies in wait to do it, if the other is hindered in his business and receives loss, it will be an assault for which an action may be brought and damages recovered. Not only striking, but pushing, thrusting, throwing stones or even drink in the face of a person, are deemed assaults.—*Complete Dictionary of Arts and Sciences*.

**Assault.** *v. a.* Attack; invade; fall upon with violence.

The king granted the Jews to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy all the power that would assault them.—*Ezher*, viii. 11.

Before the gates the cries of babes new-born, Whom fate had from their tender mothers torn, Assault his ears. *Dryden*.

Now cursed steel, and more accursed gold, Oave mischief birth, and made that mischief bold; And double death did wretched man invade, By steel assaulted, and by gold betray'd. *Id.*

**Assaultable**, *adj.* Capable of being assaulted. *Rare*.

A breach, he it made never so assaultable, having many hands to defend it with any valour, lightly is never entered.—*Sir Roger Williams, Actions of the Low Country*, p. 104.

**Assaulter**, *s.* One who assaults.

Neither liking their eloquence, nor fearing their might, we esteemed few words in a just defence, able to resist many unjust assaults.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

**Assay**, *s.* [Fr. *essai*; from L. Lat. *exagium*, from *exigo* = work out, try, test.]

1. Examination; trial; first entrance upon anything; taste for trial; trial by danger or distress; difficulty; hardship.

But for to look at all assays  
To him, that would reason weeke,  
After the common worldes specke,  
Is to wonder of thilke weeke,  
In which none wote who hath the werre. *Gower, Confessio Amantis*.

This cannot be  
By no assay of reason. 'Tis a pageant,  
To keep us in false gaze. *Shakespeare, Othello*, i. 3.  
For well he wroth, that so glorious bait  
Would tempt his gust to take thereof assay. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

She heard with patience all unto the end,  
And strove to unster sorrowful assay. *Id.*  
The men he prest but late,  
To hard assays unfit, unsure at need,  
Yet arm'd to point in well attempted plate. *Fairfax*.

Be sure to find,  
What I foretell thee, many a hard assay  
Of dangers, and adversities, and pains,  
Ere thou of Israel's sceptre gett hold.  
*Milton, Paradise Regained*, iv. 477.

2. Tested value.  
She saw bestowed with all rich array  
Of pearls and precious stones of great assay. *Spenser*.

**Assay**, *v. a.* Make trial of; make experiment of; apply to: (as the touchstone in assaying metals).

One that to bound never cast his mind,  
No thought of honour ever did assay  
His inner breast. *Spenser*.

Gray and Bryan obtained leave of the general a little to assay them; and so with some horsemen charged them home.—*Sir J. Heyward*.

What unwieldy behaviour hath this drunkard picked out of my conversation, that he darts in this manner assay me?—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 1.

Whom thus afflicted, when sad Eve beheld,  
Desolate where she sat, approaching nigh,  
Soft words to his fierce passion she assay'd.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 863.

**Assay**, *v. n.* Try; endeavour.  
David wielded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved it.—*1 Samuel*, xvii. 30.

**Assayer**, *s.* One who assays.  
The smelters come up to the assayers within one in twenty.—*Woodward, On Fossils*.

**Assessee**, *s.* [Lat. *assecu*.] Attendant; dependent; follower. *Rare*.

It mattereth not with the pope and his assessee, of what life and conversation their saints be.—*Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 325: 1016.

**Assurance**, *s.* Assurance. *Obsolete*.

What may be thought of those assurances which they give, in the Jewish Church, to all such as die in the same, with the copious furniture of their sacraments, and their own merits.—*Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 320.

**Assurance**, *s.* Assurance free from doubt. *Obsolete*.

How far then reaches this assurance? So far as to exclude all fears, all doubting and hesitation?—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 268.

**Assure**, *v. a.* Give assurance; make secure. *Obsolete*.

Their gifts and grants are thereby made effectual, both to bar themselves from revocation, and to assure the right they have given.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, v. 82.

It is not helped but by being assured of pardon.—*Id.*, vi. 367.

The war was thither to be transferred, not only for religion's sake, and to avenge the massacre thither from the incurious of the Maltese, but in revenge of the old and late injuries by them done.—*Knollys*, 1016 G. (Ord MS.)

**Assessee**, *s.* [Lat. *assecutio*, -onis, from *assequor* = follow up, obtain.] Acquirement; act of obtaining. *Obsolete*.

By the canon law, a person after he has been in full possession of a second benefice, cannot return again to his first; because it is immediately void by his *assecutio* of a second.—*Lyfiffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Assémbiage**, *s.*

1. Collection; number of individuals brought together.

All that we amass together in our thoughts is positive, and the *assémbiage* of a great number of positive ideas of space or duration.—*Locke*.

2. Association.

O Hartford, fitted or to shine in courts  
With unaffected grace, or walk the plains,  
With innocence or meditation join'd  
In soft *assémbiage*, listen to my song. *Thomson*.

**Assémbiance**, *s.* *Rare*.

1. Semblance; representation; appearance.

Will you tell me, Master Shallow, how to choose a man? Care I for the limb, the thews, the stature, bulk, and big *assémbiance* of a man! Give me the spirit, Master Shallow.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II*, iii. 2.

2. Assembling.

He chaunteth to come, where happily he spide  
A rout of many people fere away;  
To whom his course he hastily applide,  
To weed the cause of their *assémbiance* wide. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*, v. 4, 21.

**Assémbly**, *v. a.* Bring together into one place; collect.

And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall *assémbly* the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah.—*Isaiah*, xi. 12.

He wonders for what end you have *assémbled* Such troops of citizens to come to him. *Shakespeare, Richard III*, iii. 7.

Secure under the Mameluke sceptre, the three patriarchs of Alexandria, Antioch, and Jerusalem *assémbled* a numerous synod.—*Gibbon, Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, ch. xvii.

**Assémbly**, *v. n.* [Fr. *assembler*.] Meet together.

These men *assémbled*, and found Daniel praying. —*Daniel*, vi. 11.

[The origin of Lat. *simul*, together, at once, is probably the radical *sum*, very widely spread in the sense of same, self. From *simul*, *insimul*, were formed It. *insieme*, Fr. *ensemble*, together; *asssembler*, to draw together, *assémbler*, to meet or flock together; whence E. *assembly*. In the Teutonic branch of language we have Goth. *summa*, the same; *summa*, *summa*, A.S. *samod*, together, i. e. to the same place; *le somme*, together; *summan*, *summan*; Sw. *summa*, *summa*, Dan. *sumle*, *sumle*, G. *versammen*, to collect, to *assemble*. In O.E. *assemble* was often used in the special sense of joining in battle.

By Charlemagne *assémbled* that  
There was hard fighting as I hardle say.  
(Wyntown in Jam.)

‘Than bathe the fyrst rowin ryght thare  
At that assémbly weynest war.’ (Id.)

And in old Italian we find *sembraglin* in the same sense. ‘La varata era fornita. Non poteo a suo patro dare successo. Non poteo essere a la *sembraglia*.’ In the Latin translation, ‘conflictus interesse nequibat.’ (Hist. Rom. Frang. in Muratori.) —*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Assémbler**, *s.* One who forms, or calls together, an assembly.

For your confession of faith, which you say shall be published by your *assémbles*, if that be to be used in the service of God, then must there be some new direction for it put into the directory.—*Hammond to Cheynet, Works*, i. 193.

None of the list-makers, the *assémbles* of the mob, the directors and arrangers, have been convicted.—*Burke, Reflections on the Executions in 1780*.

**Assémbly**, *verbal abs.* Meeting together.

Let all rude and riotous *assémbles*, all clamorous sports and boisterous exercises, and all unbecoming liberties, both of the hand and tongue, be banished from this day of rest and holiness.—*Bishop Fleetwood, Charge*.

**Assémbly**, *s.*

1. Company met together.

They had heard by fame,  
Of this so noble and so fair *assémbly*,  
This night to meet here. *Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, i. 4.

It is, I perceive, an usual prayer of many preachers well-affected to your *assémbly*, that God would now (after 1,000 years universal practice of the whole

church of Christ upon earth) shew you the pattern in this mount; as if, after so long and perfect inquiries, there could be any new discovery of the form that was, or should be.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 334.

The policy which the parliamentary *assémbles* of Europe ought to have adopted was to take their stand firmly on their constitutional right to give or withhold money, and resolutely to refuse funds for the support of armies, till ample securities had been provided against despotism.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

2. Assemblage; collection.

From Murano to Venice herself, or to any of the little *assémbly* of islands about her.—*Hosell, Letters*, i. 1.

3. Meeting for the purpose of pleasure.

Her girls had more milliner's furniture than they had ever enjoyed before. They appeared perseveringly at the Winchester and Southampton *assémbles*; they penetrated to Cowes for the regatta and regatta-gala there; and their carriage, with the horses taken from the plough, was at work perpetually, until it began almost to be believed that the four sisters had had fortunes left them by their aunt, whose name the family never mentioned in public but with the most tender gratitude and regard.—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*, ch. xxix.

**Assémbly-room**, *s.* [Two words, rather than a true compound.] Room for assemblies.

No sooner did the reputation of the poem begin to spread, than she heard it repeated in all places of concourse; nor could she enter the *assémbly-rooms*, or cross the walks, without being saluted with some lines from *The Bastard*.—*Johnson, Life of Savage*.

**Assent**, *s.* [Lat. *assensus*.] Act of agreeing to anything; consent; acceptance; agreement.

To urge any thing upon the church, requiring thereunto that religious *assent* of Christian belief wherewith the words of the holy prophets are received, and not to show it in scripture; this did the fathers evermore think unlawful, impious, and execrable.—*Hooker*.

The evidence of God's own testimony, added unto the natural *assent* of reason, concerning the certainty of them, doth not a little comfort and confirm the same.—*Id.*

Without the king's *assent* or knowledge,  
You wrought to be a legate. *Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, iii. 2.

All the arguments on both sides must be laid in balance, and, upon the whole, the understanding determine its *assent*.—*Locke*.

When her *assent* she lightly doth incline,  
To other part she's of opinion light;  
But when she doth by principles define.

A certain truth, she hath true judgement's sight. *Sir J. Knollys, Importance of the Soul*, § 25.

Knigh's speech, retouched and made more offensive, soon appeared in print without a license. Tens of thousands of copies were circulated by the post, or dropped in the streets; and such was the strength of national prejudice that too many persons read this falsity with *assent* and admiration.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.

He alone was entitled to invoke the estates of the realm; he could at his pleasure dismiss them; and his *assent* was necessary to all their legislative acts.—*Id.*, ch. i.

With to.

Faith is the *assent* to any proposition not thus made out by the deduction of reason, but upon the credit of the proposer.—*Locke*.

With with.

For fals maynteyning a maketh cetics, and *assent* with sicke falsed bringeth into ofte error, and Christ wote not *assent* with these; for they may not be sothe.—*Wycliffe, Three Treatises*, p. 24.

**Assent**, *v. n.* Concede; yield, or agree, to.

And the Jews also *assented*, saying that those things were so. *Acts*, xxiv. 9.

**Assentation**, *s.* [Lat. *assentatio*, -onis, from *assentor* = agree to, flatter.] Compliance with the opinion of another out of flattery or dissimulation.

A prince whom, without *assentation*, I may be bold to call the sweetest and the fairest blossom that ever budded, either out of the white or the red rose.—*Lord Northampton, Proceedings against Garnet*, sign. 1 d 3.

Words, smooth and sweeter-sounded, are to be used rather than rough or harsh, as more for worship, *assentation* for flattery.—*Instructions for Oratory*, p. 25: Oxford, 1693.

**Assentator**, *s.* [Lat.] Flatterer; follower. *Obsolete*.

Other there be which, in a more honest term may be called *assentators* or followers, which do await diligently what is the form of the speech and gesture of their master, and also other his manners and fashion of garments.—*Sir T. Elyot, The Governour*, fol. 138, b.

**Assentatorily, adv.** After the manner of an assentator; with flattery, compliance, and adulation. *Obsolete.*

Because I have no purpose Vallie or assentatorilite to represent this greatness; as in water, which shows things bigger than they are, but neither as by an instrument of art, helping the sense to take a true magnitude and dimension.—*Of the true Greatness of the Kingdom of Britain, 194.* (Ord MS.)

**Assenter, s.** One who consents; assistant; favourer.

The good man, by that delusive spell, is rendered a ridiculous spectator, and seemingly an assenter to their misadventures [wicked acts].—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 337.*

She is not an assenter (though thousands be) to that rabbinical rule cited in Drusus from Rabbi Maurien: Let a man clothe himself (saith he) beneath his ability, his children according to it, and his wife above it!—*Whitlock, Manners of the English, p. 333.*

**Assentment, s.** Consent. *Rare.*

Their arguments are but precarious, and subvert upon the clarity of our assentments.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Assert, v. a.** [Fr. *asserer*; Lat. *asserto*.]

1. Maintain; defend, either by words or actions; affirm; declare positive.

Your forefathers have asserted the party which they chose till death, and died for its defence.—*Dryden.*

That to the height of this great argument I may assert Eternal Providence, And vindicate the ways of God to men.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, l. 25.*

2. Claim; vindicate a title to.

Nor can the grovelling mind, In the dark dungeon of the limbo confin'd, Assert the native skies or its own heav'nly kind.

*Dryden.*

3. Rescue; free. *Latinism.*

The people of Israel, being lately oppressed in Egypt, were asserted by God into a state of liberty.—*Bishop Patrick, Commentary on Numbers, xxiii. 22.*

**Assertion, s.** Act of asserting; thing asserted; statement; allegation; affirmation.

If any affirm the earth doth move, and will not believe with us it standeth still, because he hath probable reasons for it, and I no infallible sense or reason against it, I will not quarrel with his assertion.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Assertive, adj.** Positive; dogmatical; peremptory. *Rare.*

He was not so fond of the principles he undertook to illustrate as to boast their certainty; proposing them not in a confident and assertive form, but as probabilities and hypotheses.—*Glaucide.*

**Assertively, adv.** Affirmatively. *Rare.*

Read it interrogatively, and it is as strong for Soto and the Dominicans, as if it be read assertively, for Catherine and the Jesuits.—*Bishop Doctet, Letters, p. 403.*

**Assertor, s.** One who asserts; maintainer; vindicator; supporter; affirmer.

Among th' assertors of free reason's claim, Our nation's not the least in worth or fame.

*Dryden, Epistles, ii.*

Faithful assertor of thy country's cause, Britain with tears shall laud thy glorious wound.

*Prior.*

It is an usual piece of art to undermine the authority of fundamental truths, by pretending to shew how weak the proofs are, which their assertors employ in defence of them.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

**Assertory, adj.** Affirming; supporting.

We have not to do here with a promissory oath, the obligation whereof is for another inquisition: it is the assertory oath that is now under our hand, which the great God by whom we swear hath ordained to be an end of controversies.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience, D. ii. C.*

His other heap of arguments are only assertory not promatory.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness, p. 124.*

As this participle Amen, used in the beginning of a speech is assertory of the undoubted truth of it, so when it is subjoined and used at the end of it, [it] is promatory, and signifies our earnest desire to have our prayers heard and our petitions granted.—*Bishop Hopkins, Expositions of the Decalogue and the Lord's Prayer, p. 208.*

**Asservile, v. a.** Render servile. *Obsolete.*

I think my fortune will set me at liberty, who am weary of asserviling myself to every man's charity.—*Bacon, v. 210.* (Ord MS.)

**Assess, v. a.** [Fr. *assesser*.] Rate; fix the value of taxes, damages, or law costs.

Before the receipt of them in this office, they were assessed by the affidavit from the time of the inquisition found.—*Bacon.*

**Asses, s.** Assessment.

Taking off assesses, levies, and free-quarterings, might appear plussive alius.—*King Charles I. in the Prince's Petition, ch. viii.*

**Assessory, adj.** Pertaining to assessors.

One of the assessors of the jury upon their oaths at the assessory court, I have inserted.—*Curew, Survey of Cornwall.*

**Assessment, s.** Sum levied on public property; act of assessing.

They were not ashamed, after they had taken away and sold all his goods, and personal estate, to come to me for assessments and monthly payments for that estate which they had taken.—*Bishop Hall, Specialties of his Life, p. 61.*

What greater immunity and happiness can there be to a people, than to be liable to no laws but what they make themselves? To be subject to no contribution, assessment, or any pecuniary levy whatsoever, but what they vote and voluntarily yield unto themselves?—*Howell.*

**Assessor, s.** [from Lat. *assessor*, from *sedeo* = sit.] One who sits by another.

a. As assistant, or adviser, to a judge.

Mimus, the strict inquirer, appears; And lives and crimes, with his assessors, hears. Round in his turn the blended balls he rolls, Absolves the just, and dooms the guilty souls.

*Dryden.*

The statutes are as extraordinary as if they had been drawn up by Don Quixote himself, or his assessors, the curule and the barler.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry, l. 336.*

b. As next in dignity.

To his Son,

The assessor of his throne, he thus began.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, vi. 678.*

Twice stronger than his sin, who sat above, Assessor to the throne of thundering Jove.

*Dryden.*

**Assessor, s.** [from *assess*.] One appointed to ascertain and fix the value of taxes, &c.

The assessors of taxes may be choiced of the meaner sort of the people.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Arts of Empire, p. 63.*

**Assets, s.** [L. Lat. *at* = to, *sat* or *satis* = enough.]

1. In Law. Property of a deceased person chargeable with his liabilities and legacies.

For I am dead, and more unlucky still,

My legal assets will not pay your bill.

*Epigram by George Selwyn.*

2. In Commerce. Entire property of a trader or company of traders.

The term assets is used to designate the stock in trade, and the entire property of all sorts, belonging to a merchant or to a trading association.—*McCulloch, Commercial Dictionary.*

[Assets. In legal language, are funds for the satisfaction of certain demands. Commonly derived from Fr. *asset*, but in OE. it was commonly written *aset*.]

'And if it suffice not to aset.' (P. Plowman, p. 24.)

'And Pilat, willing to make aset to the people, left to them Barabbas.'—*Wyclif, Mark xvi.*

'And though on heapes that lie him by Yet never shall nuke his riches aset into his freedness.'—*(R. R.)*

Make acetos (makyn acethe) — K., satisfacto.—*Pr. Pin.* 'Now then, rise and go forth and speking do acetos to thy servauntis' (Wicliffe); 'satisfac servis tuis' (Vulgate). 'Therefore I swore to the hons of Heil that the wickedness of his hons shall not be done acetos before with alain sacrificis and gifts.' (Wicliffe) In the Vulgate *expetierit*.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

**Asséver, v. a.** [Lat. *assevero*.] Same as Asseverate.

Amelmas, though otherwise a severe and a very austere man, yet is so sweetened and mollified with the concert of this music [the harmony of heaven], that he not only assevereth it, but also endeavoureth, with great pains and labour, to set out the true musical proportion of it; as Macrobius before did.—*Fletcher, Atheist's Masquerade, p. 317.*

**Asséverate, v. a.** Affirm with solemnity.

It is impossible to calculate the good that such a work would have done if half which is asseverated (no matter how earnestly) had only been proved.—*Blunt, Essays contributed to the Quarterly Review, essay v.*

**Asservation, s.** Solemn affirmation (as upon oath).

That which you are persuaded of, ye have it no otherwise than by your own probable collection; and therefore such bold asseverations as in him were admirable, should, in your mouths, but argue rashness.—*Hooker.*

The repetition gives a greater emphasis to the words, and agrees better with the vehemence of the speaker in making his asseveration.—*Broomie, Notes on the Orlery.*

While Wharton had been making his report to the Commons, Leeds had been haranguing the Lords. He denied with the most solemn asseverations that he had taken any money for himself. But he acknowledged, and indeed almost boasted, that he had abetted Leeds in getting money from the company, and seemed to think that this was a service which any man in power might be reasonably expected to render to a friend.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxi.*

**Asshead, s.** One slow of apprehension; blockhead.

I can see none agree with my lords here in thy opinion, unless they be blynd assheads and assheads, as thy old doctryne was.—*Bale, Yet a Course at the Romyns Pyre, fol. 80. b.*

Will you help an asshead, and a coxcomb, and a knave, a thin-faced knave, a gull.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, v. 1.*

**Assidue, adj.** Diligent; with assiduity. *Rare.*

My long and assidue course of suffering has taken me from an opinion of suffering.—*King Charles I. in the Prince's Petition, ch. viii.*

It is much better to have but one physician, provided that he be assidue and careful.—*Time's Store House, 777. 2.* (Ord MS.)

Hunting is nothing else but a lively image of warre, and an assidue meditation thereof.—*Ibid. 102. 2.*

**Assiduity, s.** Diligence; closeness of application.

I have, with much pains and assiduity, qualified myself for a nomenclator.—*Addison.*

Can he, who has undertaken this, want conviction of the necessity of his utmost vigour and assiduity to acquit himself of it?—*Rogers.*

**Assiduous, adj.** [Lat. *assiduus*.] \* Constant in application.

And if by prayer Incessant I could hope to change the will Of Him who all things can, I would not cease To weary Him with my assiduous cries.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 307.*

The most assiduous tale-bearers, and bitterest revellers, are often half-witted people.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue.*

In summer, you see the hen giveth herself greater freedoms, and quitting her care for above two hours together; but in winter, when the rigour of the season would chill the principles of life, and destroy the young one, she grows more assiduous in her attendance, and stays away but half the time.—*Addison.*

Each still renews her little labour, Nor justles her assiduous neighbour.

*Prior.*

**Assiduously, adv.** Diligently; continually.

The trade that obliges artificers to be assiduously conversant with their materials is that of glassmen.—*Boyle.*

The habitable earth may have been perpetually the drier, seeing it is assiduously drained and exhausted by the seas.—*Bentley.*

**Assiduousness, s.** Attribute suggested by Assiduous; diligence.

Persons that will have the patience to understand, and press with art and assiduousness.—*Letter dated 1637, Sidney State Papers, li. 600.*

**Assiége, v. a.** [Fr. *assiéger*.] Besiege. *Obsolete.*

On the other side the assieged castle's ward Their steadfast stands did nightly maintain.

*Spenser.*

**Assign, v. a.** [Fr. *assigner*.] Mark out; appoint; appropriate.

And it came to pass, when Josh observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.—*2 Samuel, xi. 16.*

Promising unto the king by intercession three hundred and thirty talents of silver; and, of another revenue, eighty talents. Besides this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up a place for exercise, &c.—*2 Maccabees, iv. 8. 9.*

The two armies were assigned to the leading of two generals, both of them rather courtiers assured to the state, than martial men.—*Bacon.*

While yet we live, scarce one short hour perhaps, Between us two let there be peace; both joining. As join'd in injuries, one enmity Against a foe by doom express assign'd us. That cruel serpent. *Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 124.*

True quality is neglected, virtue is oppress'd, and vice triumphant. The last day will assign to every one a station suitable to his character.—*Addison.*

**Assign, s.** One to whom any property is, or may be, assigned. See Assignee.

Severus likes not these unseason'd lines Of rude absurdities, time's foul abuse, To all posterity, and their assigns.

*Parnell, Springs for Woodcock, ep. 13.* Without interruption or claim of heirs, executory and assigns.—*Warton, Life of Sir T. Pope, p. 162.*



**Assignable, adj.**

1. Capable of being assigned or marked out, or fixed with regard to quantity or value.

Aristotle held that it streamed by conatural result and emanation from God; so that there was no instant assignable of God's eternal existence, in which the world did not also co-exist.—*South.*

As the number of terms may increase beyond any assignable number; so may the excess decrease below any assignable quantity.—*Wallis, Correction of Hobbes, § 6.*

In one hour, and in the self-same assembly, without any assigned or assignable cause, to be precipitated from the highest authority to the most marked neglect, possibly into the greatest peril of life and reputation, is a situation full of danger, and destitute of honour.—*Burke, Thoughts on the present Discontent.*

If, therefore, we require that a historical account should rest on the testimony of known and assignable witnesses, whose credibility can be scrutinized and judged, we shall find ourselves compelled to withhold our belief from the history of Rome down to the landing of Pyrrhus in Italy, in the year 473 from the building of the city, or 241 B.C.—*Sir G. R. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of the early Roman History, l. 26.*

2. Capable of being transferred as a property.

The only advantage that can result to a nation from public debts, is the increase of circulation by multiplying the cash of the kingdom, and creating a new species of currency, assignable at any time, and in any quantity always therefore ready to be employed in any beneficial undertaking, by means of this its transferable quality.—*Sir W. Blackstone, Commentaries, l. 328. (Ord. 318.)*

**Assignat, s.** Paper money issued by the French government during the first revolution.

The mortgage of our assignats draws near its end. *Burke, Works, vii. 340.*

In the war with Holland, he saw nothing but gold to seize on, and assignats to sell at par.—*Ibid. p. 39.*

There are some seven prisons in Paris, full of aristocrats with conspiracies;—may not even Bieffre and Salpêtrière shall escape, with their forgers of assignats; and there are seventy times seven hundred patriot hearts in a state of frenzy.—*Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. iii. l. i. ch. iv.*

**Assignment, s.**

1. Appointment to meet.

The lovers expected the return of this stated hour with as much impatience as if it had been a real assignment.—*Spectator.*

Or when a whore, in her vocation, keeps punctual to an assignment. *Swift.* They return home as much raised in their spirits, and cheered in their very countenances, as the most jolly good fellows do from their merry assignments.—*Goodman, Winter Evening Conference, pt. i.*

More delightful and more profitable than either coffee-house, club, or tavern assignments.—*Id. pt. ii.*

For glances beget eyes, eyes sighs, Sighs wishes, wishes words, and words a letter, Which flies on wings of light-heed'd Mercuries, Who do such things because they know no better; And then, God knows what mischief may arise, When love links two young people in one fetter; Vile assignments and adulterous beds, Eloquents, broken vows, and hearts, and heads. *Byron, Beppo, xvi.*

2. Making over a thing to another.

By assignments of yearly pensions out of their revenues.—*Sir E. Sandys, State of Religion.* He had obtained an assignment of 50,000 livres to be levied in Portugal.—*Bacon, Report of Lupus's Dream.*

This manor was in the possession of Reginald Fitzherbert, who, dying in 1285, by an assignment made it over to his wife Joan.—*Ashmole, Antiquities of Berkshire, ii. 276.*

3. Designation; marking out.

In all these places this title is attributed unto Christ absolutely and universally, without any kind of restriction or limitation, without any assignment of any particular in respect of which he is the first or last.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed, art. ii.*

I am happy to find this assignment of Stonehenge, which I cursorily hazarded in my first volume of the History of English Poetry, ascertained by an authentic historian as Turgot!—*T. Warton, Roxley Enquiry, p. 65.*

The assignment of particular names to denote particular objects, that is, the institution of nouns substantive, would, probably, be one of the first steps towards the formation of language.—*A. Smith, Dissertation on the Origin of Language.*

**Assigned, part, adj.** Fixed: (in regard to quantity, or value, or proprietorship).

There is no such intrinsic, natural, settled value in any thing, as to make any assigned quantity of it constantly worth any assigned quantity of another.—*Locke.*

**Assigné, s.** One to whom anything is assigned.

Assigns the same to another; by law, where the law makes an assignee without any appointment of the person entitled; as an executor is assignee in law to the testator, and an administrator to an intestate. But when there is an assignee by deed, the assignee in law is not allowed.—*Complete Dictionary of Arts and Sciences.*

**Assignor, s.** One who assigns.

The Gospel is at once the assignor of our tasks, and the magazine of our strength.—*Dr. H. More, Essay of Christian Piety.*

**Assignment, s.**

1. Appropriation of one thing to another thing or to a person.

The only thing which maketh any place public, is the public assignment thereof unto such duties.—*Hobbes.*

This institution, which assigns it to a person, whom we have no rule to know, is just as good as an assignment to nobody at all.—*Locke.*

2. Designation; act of marking out; appointment.

By this your assignment Popery will extend itself very far indeed.—*Bishop Montagu, Appeal to Conscience, p. 119.*

All chancery-clerks, commissaries, archdeacons, officials, and all other exercising ecclesiastical jurisdiction, shall appoint such meet places for the keeping of the courts, by the assignment or appointment of the bishop of the diocese, as shall be convenient for the entertainment of those that are to make their appearance there.—*Ecclesiastical Constitutions and Canons, 125.*

**Assimilable, adj.** Capable of being assimilated, or converted to the same nature with something else. *Rare.*

The spirits of many will find but naked habitations: meeting no assimilable wherein to rest their natures.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Assimilate, v. n.** Become like something else; harmonize.

He stands aloof from all, maintains his state, And scorns like Scythians to assimilate. *Churchill, The Rosciad.*

**Assimilate, v. a.**

1. Bring to a likeness or resemblance.

A ferine and necessitous kind of life would easily assimilate at least the next generation to barbarism and ferocity.—*Sir M. Hale.*

They are not over patient of mixture; but such whom they cannot assimilate soon find it their interest to remove.—*Swift.*

2. In Physiology. Turn to its own nature by digestion.

Tasting concoct, digest, assimilate, And corporeal to incorporeal turn. *Milton, Paradise Lost, v. 512.*

Hence also animals and vegetables may assimilate their nourishment; moist nourishment easily changing its texture, till it becomes like the dense earth.—*Sir J. Newton.*

3. Liken.

We read in Xenophon that Socrates considered such a bargain as nothing less than servitude, robbing the teacher of all free choice as to persons or proceeding; and thus he assimilated the relation between teacher and pupil to that between two lovers or two intimate friends, which was thoroughly dishonoured, robbed of its charm and reciprocity, and prevented from bringing about its legitimate reward of attachment and devotion, by the intervention of payment of money.—*Grote, History of Greece, pt. ii. ch. lxvii.*

**Assimilation, s.** [Lat. *assimilatio*, -onis, from *similis*—like.] Act of converting anything to the nature or substance of another; state of being assimilated, or becoming like something else.

It furthers the very act of assimilation of nourishment, by some outward elements that make the parts more apt to assimilate.—*Bacon, Natural History.* A nourishment in a large acceptation, but not in propriety, conserving the body, not requiring it by assimilation, but preserving it by ventilation. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**With to.**

What shall he gain by this but that advantage, which he promiseth to himself, of your good, in your assimilation to other churches.—*Bishop Hall, Remains, p. 315.*

**With with.**

It is as well the instinct as duty of our nature, to aspire to an assimilation with God; even the most

laudable and generous ambition.—*Dr. H. More, Essay of Christian Piety.*

**Assimilative, adj.** Having the power of turning to its own nature by digestion.

Neither ought it to seem more strange, that the same ventricle in the brain should be capable of all these three functions, than that the same bone or sinew, and every part and particle thereof, should have in it (in regard of the nourishment it receives) and the excrement it drives forth an attractive, a retentive, an assimilative, and an expulsive virtue.—*Halewell, Apology, p. 5.*

**Assist, v. n.** [Fr. *assister*; from Lat. *assistere*—stand by.] Help.

Receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and assist her in whatsoever business she hath need.—*Romans, xvi. 2.*

Assistance with method will assist one in tracing human affairs. *Watts, Logic.*

**Assist, v. n.** Help; contribute; lend a hand.

Almighty God, who in thy wise providence hast constituted several ranks and qualities of men, that they might mutually assist to the support of each other; teach me to be content with the station, wherein thou hast been pleased to place me.—*Nelson, Comparison to the Feast and Festival of the Church of England, St. James.*

**With in.**

She no sooner yielded to adultery, but she agreed to assist in the murder of her husband.—*Broome, On the Oath.*

**Assistance, s.** Help; furtherance.

The council of Trent commands recourse, not only to the prayers of the saints, but to their aid and assistance: What doth this aid and assistance signify? *Bishop Stillingfleet.*

You have abundant assistance for this knowledge, in excellent books.—*Archbishop Wake, Preparation for Death.*

Let us entreat this necessary assistance, that by his grace he would lead us.—*Rogers.*

**Assistive, adj.** Helping; lending aid.

Some perchance did adhere to the duke, and were assistive to him openly, or at least under hand.—*Sir M. Hale, History of the Common Law of England.*

For the performance of this work, a vital or directive principle seemeth to be assistive to the corporal. *Grew.*

**Assistive, s.** Person engaged in an affair, not as principal, but as auxiliary or ministerial; attendant.

Some young towards noblemen or gentlemen were usually sent as assistants or attendants, according to the quality of the persons.—*Hazen.*

The pale assistants on each other star'd, With gaping mouths for issuing words prepar'd. *Dryden.*

A messenger of the press went thither with several assistants, and found Anderson's wife and mother posted as sentinels at the door.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xx.*

**Assistively, adv.** So as to assist.

He hath helped up assistively His servant Israel. *Magnificent, Sternhold's Psalms; 1508.*

**Assisting, part, adj.** Helping.

It is necessary and assisting to all our other intellectual faculties.—*Locke.*

**Assistless, adj.** Destitute of assistance. *Rare.*

Stupid he stares, and all assistless stands. *Pope, Homer's Iliad.*

**Assize, s.** [Fr. *assise*; from Lat. *assessio*—sitting.]

1. Court, place, or time, where and when the writs and processes of assize are taken.

The law was never executed by any justice of assize, but the people left to their own laws.—*Sir J. Davis, On Ireland.*

At each assize and term we try

A thousand rascals of as deep a dye.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

The Assize Courts, Central Criminal Court, and Court of the Queen's Bench, have power to try for all treasons, felonies, and misdemeanours, committed or removed for trial within their jurisdiction.—*J. Boulton, juv., How we are governed, let. xvi.*

He sometimes made it his residence during part of the year. At all events, he was often attracted thither by business and pleasure, by assizes, quarter sessions, elections, musters of militia, festivals, and races.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. iii.*

Henry II. accordingly introduced the grand assize as a substitute, at the option of the litigants.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England, ch. xxxiii.*

2. Any court of justice.

The judging God shall close the book of fate, And there the last assize keep. For those who wake, and those who sleep. *Dryden.*

But kept upright in such a wise,  
That pale bracke nought th' assize  
Of love, which is all the chief,  
To kepe a regno out of mischeife.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis.*  
For this prologue is no *assize*  
That it to wisdom all belongeth. *Ibid. Prologue.*

3. Name given to certain statutes and writs.

By an ordinance in 27 Hen. II. called the *assize*  
of arms, it was provided, that every man's armour  
should descend to his heir.—*Sir W. Blackstone.*  
Their code of law was the *assize* of Jerusalem.  
—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, ch. vii. b. i.

4. Measure; rating. See *Size*.

On high hill's top I saw a stately frame,  
An hundred cubits high by just *assize*,  
With hundred pillars. *Spenser.*

**Assize.** v. a. Fix rate of anything; measure; appoint.

That thou thereof might ben advised,  
Thou shalt have day and time *assized*.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis, Tale of Florent.*

**Asslike.** adj. Like an ass.

I had much rather, since truly I may do it, show  
their mistaking of Plato, under whose lion's skin  
they would make an *ass-like* braying against poetry,  
than go about to overthrow his authority.—*Sir P.  
Sidney, Defence of Poesy.*  
They are sleepy, with Savonarola, dull, slow, cold,  
blackish, *ass-like*.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*,  
p. 101.

**Assober.** v. a. Keep sober. *Obsolete.*

And thus I rede, thou *assobere*  
Thyne herte, in hope of such a frace.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, b. vi.

**Associate.** v. a. Unite; join; connect with; accompany.

Language and fashion *associate* also affections.—  
*Sir E. Naudy, State of Religion.*  
Some odious particles unperceivably *associate*  
themselves to it.—*Boyle.*

If Hamlet, a king of the Huns, has any concern  
in this name [the Hamlet], the best way is to  
reconcile matters, and *associate* both etymologies in  
Hamlet, or Hamlet.—*T. Warton, Notes on Milton's  
unpublished Poem.*

As a patron of genius and learning he [Montaigne]  
ranks with his two illustrious friends, Descartes  
and Somers. His munificence fully equalled theirs; and,  
though he was inferior to them in delicacy of taste,  
he succeeded in *associating* his name inseparably  
with some names which will last as long as our language.  
—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.

**Associate.** v. n. Keep company; (with with).

*Associates* with the midnight shadows. *Thomson.*  
They appear in a manner as way *associated* to those  
with whom they must *associate*.—*Burke.*

**Associate.** adj. Confederate; joined in interest or purpose.

While I descend through darkness,  
To my *associate* power, them to acquaint  
With these successes. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 395.

**Associate.** s.

1. One joined with another; partner; companion; (implying some kind of equality).

They persuade the king, now in old age, to make  
Pharbus his *associate* in government with him.—*Sir  
P. Sidney.*

He was accompanied with a noble gentleman, no  
unsuitable *associate*.—*Sir H. Wotton.*  
Sole Eve, *associate* sole, to me beyond  
Compare, above all living creatures dear.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 227.

But my *associates* now my stay deplore.  
Impatient. *Pope, Homer's Odyssey.*

2. Confederate (in a good or neutral sense); accomplice (in an ill sense).

Their defender, and his *associates*, have since  
proposed to the world a form such as themselves  
like.—*Hooker.*

**Association.** s. [Lat. *associatio*, -onis, from *socius* = companion.]

1. Union; conjunction; society.

The church being a society, hath the self-same  
original grounds, which other politic societies have;  
the natural inclination which all men have unto  
sociable life, and consent to some certain bond of  
*association*; which bond is the law that appointeth  
what kind of order they shall be *associated* in.—  
*Hooker.*

2. Confederacy; union for particular purposes; partnership; assembly of persons; club.

This could not be done but with mighty opposition:  
against which, to strengthen themselves,  
they secretly entered into a league of *association*.—  
*Hooker.*

Self-denial is a kind of holy *association* with

God; and, by making you his partner, interests you  
in all his happiness. *Boyle.*

The power of serving and obliging the rulers of  
corporations, of winning over the popular leaders of  
political clubs, associations, and neighbourhoods.—  
*Burke, Speech on the Duration of Parliament.*

The opinion of the great majority of the House of  
Commons was that the Indian trade could be advantageously  
carried on only by means of a joint stock  
and a monopoly. It might therefore have been expected,  
that the resolution which destroyed the  
monopoly of the Old Company would have been indirectly  
followed by a law granting a monopoly to the  
New Company. No such law, however, was  
passed. The Old Company, though not strong  
enough to defend its own privileges, was able, with  
the help of its Tory friends, to prevent the rival  
*association* from obtaining similar privileges.—  
*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.

3. Apposition; union of matter.

The changes of corporeal things are to be placed  
only in the various separations, and new *associations*  
and motions of these permanent particles.—*Sir I.  
Newton.*

4. In Mental Philosophy. Connection: (applied to ideas).

*Association* of ideas is of great importance, and  
may be of excellent use.—*Watts.*

It takes no account, at least in the department of  
pure logic, of memory and imagination, or of the  
blind laws of *association*, but confines its attention  
to connection regulated by the laws of intelligence.  
—*Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, lect. 1.3.

Hunter remained in Scotland till the age of twenty,  
when he settled in London; and, though he was  
abroad for about three years, he abandoned his own  
country, and became socially and intellectually, a  
native of England. Hence, the early *associations* of  
his mind were formed in the midst of a deductive  
nation; the later *associations*, in the midst of an  
inductive one.—*Backe, History of Civilization in  
England*, vol. ii. ch. v.

**Associative.** adj. In the way of association.

It is really amazing how very few people are  
capable of perceiving the force of banter and irony,  
which proceeds, no doubt, from neglecting to cultivate  
the *associative* faculty, by which we readily call  
up a variety of images that bear an obscure relation  
to each other.—*Adrian*, no. 35. (Ord. M.)

**Associator.** s. Confederate.

I will briefly take notice of some few particulars  
wherein our late *associators* and conspirators have  
made a third copy of the League.—*Dryden, History  
of the League.*

**Assoi.** v. a. [from Fr. *assoiler*; from Lat. *absolvo*.] *Obsolete.*

1. Solve.

Upon which subject [that Episcopacy is of divine  
right; a most learned Helvidius doctor wrote a whole  
book, uttering therein very many arguments both  
from scripture and antiquity; and *assolving* the  
objections to the contrary.—*Bishop Morton, Episcopacy  
assolved*, p. 127.

To *assolve* this seeming difficulty, it may be proper  
to observe in the entrance, how, or upon what occasion,  
these words were brought in.—*Waterland, Scripture  
vindicated*, iii. 63.

2. Release; set free; acquit; pardon; absolve by confession.

If we live in an age of indolence, we think ourselves  
well *assolved* if we are warmer than their ice.  
—*Jeremy Taylor, Great Exemplar*, p. 68.

But first thou must a season fast and pray,  
Till from her hands the spright *assolved* is,  
And have her strength recovered from frail infirmities.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, i. 10. 52.

She soundly slept, and careful thoughts did quite  
*assolve*. *Ibid.* iii. 1. 58.

The king . . . soon after, under the broad seal,  
*assolved* him from all irregularities and scandal.  
—*Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams*,  
*abridged*, p. 18.

To some bishop we will weft,  
Of all the sins that we have done,  
To be *assolved* at his hand.  
*Bishop Percy, Reliques of English Poetry*, l. 172.

**Assoi.** v. a. [from Fr. *souiller* = soil.]

Stain; soil.

White'er he be, [who]  
Can with unthankfulness *assoi* me, let him  
Dig out mine eyes, and sing my name in verse,  
In ballad verse, at every drinking house,  
And no man be so charitable to lend me  
A dog to guide my steps.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Queen of Corinth*, iii. 1.

**Assoliment.** s. Acquittal. *Rare.*

I endeavoured to perform it, having my obedience  
ever ready for my excuse to men, and my willingness  
to perform my duty for the *assoliment* of myself  
before God.—*Jeremy Taylor, Gunpowder Sermon*,  
cp. ded. (Ord. M.)

**Assorted.** part. adj. [Fr. *assorter*.] Put in lots; arranged.

To be found in the well *assorted* warehouses of  
dissenting congregations.—*Burke.*

**Assortment.** s. Act of classing or ranging; mass or quantity properly selected and ranged.

It is not much more distinct and intelligible, and  
of better direction for the *assortment* and certainty  
of structure, to say that "amor" is a transitive  
action, and "mummi" the patient or object?—*H.  
Johnson, Novels Nottinghamshire*, p. 8.

When the greater part of objects had thus been  
arranged under their proper classes and *assortments*,  
distinguished by such general names, it was impossible  
that the greater part of that almost infinite  
number of individuals, comprehending under each  
particular *assortment* or species, could have any  
peculiar or proper names of their own, distinct from  
the general name of the species.—*A. Smith, Dissertation  
on the Origin of Languages*.

In such heterogeneous *assortments*, the most  
innocent person will lose the effect of his innocency.  
—*Burke, Works*, ii. 431.

**Assot.** v. a. Infatuate; besot. *Obsolete.*

But whence they sprung, or how they were begot,  
Uneth is to assure, uneth is were,  
That mongrous error which doth some *assot*.  
*Spenser.*

**Assuage.** v. a. [Fr. *assouager*; from L. Lat. *adsumo*, from *suavis* = sweet.] Mitigate; soften; allay; appease; pacify.

Refreshment winde the summer's heats *assuage*,  
And kindly warmth disarms the winter's rage.  
*Addison.*

Yet is his hate, his rancour ne'er the less,  
Since nought *assuageth* malice when 'tis told.  
*Fairfax.*

This was necessary for the securing the people  
from their fears, capable of being *assuaged* by no  
other means.—*Lord Clarendon.*  
Shall I't *assuage*  
Their brutal rage,  
The regal stem destroy?  
*Dryden, Albion and Albanus.*

**Assuage.** v. n. Abate; mitigate.

God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the  
waters *assuaged*.—*Genesis*, viii. 1.

**Assuagement.** s. Mitigation; abatement of evil.

Tell me, when shall these weary woes have end,  
Or shall their ruthless torment never cease?  
But all my days in pining languor spend,  
Without hope of *assuagement* or release.  
*Spenser, Sonnets.*

**Assuasive.** adj. [Lat.—see *Persuade*, *Persuasive*.] Softening; mitigating.

If in the breast tumultuous joys arise,  
Music her soft *assuasive* voice applies.  
*Pope, Ode on St. Cecilia's Day.*

In pleasing visions and *assuasive* dreams,  
O soothe my soul, and teach me how to lose thee.  
*Johnson, Irene.*

O, tell how rapturous the joy, to melt  
To melody's *assuasive* voice.  
*T. Warton, Pleasures of Melancholy*, 171.

**Assubjugate.** v. a. [Lat. *subjugo*; from *sub* — under, *jugum* = yoke.] Subject to. *Rare.*

This thrice worthy and right valiant lord  
Must not so stale his palm, nobly acquit'd;  
Nor, by my will, *assubjugate* his merit,  
By going to Achilles.  
*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 3.

**Assuefaction.** s. [Lat. *assuefactio*, -onis = making accustomed to anything.] State of being accustomed to anything. *Obsolete.*

Right and left, as parts inservient unto the motive  
faculty, are differentiated by degrees from use and  
*assuefaction*, or according whereunto the one grows  
stronger.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Erronee*.

**Assuetude.** s. Accustomance; custom; habit.

We see that *assuetude* of things hurtful doth  
make them lose the force to hurt.—*Bacon, Natural  
History*.

**Assume.** v. a. [Lat. *assumo*.]

1. Take.

This when the various God had urg'd in vain,  
He straight *assum'd* his native form again. *Pope.*

2. Take upon one's self.

With ravish'd ears,  
The monarch hears,  
*Assumes* the God,  
Affects to nod,  
And seems to shake the spheres. *Dryden.*

3. Suppose something granted without proof. In every hypothesis, something is allowed to be assumed.—*Boyle.*

4. Apply to one's own use; appropriate. His Majesty might well *assume* the complaint and expression of King David.—*Lord Clarendon.*



**Assessment.** *s.* [Lat. *assumentum*; from *ad* = to, *sum* = sew, stitch.] Thing affixed.

This *assessment* or addition Dr. Marshall says he never could find anywhere but in this Anglo-Saxonick translation. — *Lewis, History of English Bibles*, p. 9.

**Assumer.** *s.* One who assumes; arrogant person; one who claims more than is due. Can man be wise in any course in which he is not safe too? But can these high *assumers* and pretenders to reason prove themselves so? — *South*.

**Assuming.** *part. adj.* Arrogant; haughty. His haughty looks, and his *assuming* air, The son of Isis could no longer bear. — *Dryden*. This makes him over-forward in business, *assuming* in conversation, and presumptory in answers. — *Collier*.

**Assuming.** *verbal abs.* Presumption. Of some, quite worthless of her [Poetry's] sovereign wreath. — *B. Jonson, Poetaster*.

**Assumpsit.** *s.* [Lat., third person singular perfect of *assumo* = take up.] In Law. Action for the recovery of damages sustained by reason of the breach or non-performance of a promise, express or implied.

Upon no terms but an *assumpsit*. — *B. Jonson, Alchemist*, i. 2.

**Assumpt.** *v. a.* Take up. *Obsolete*. The souls of such their worthies as were departed from human conversation, and were *assumed* into the number of their gods. — *Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 115.

**Assumpt.** *s.* That which is assumed, or supposed to be granted without proof. *Rare*.

The sun of all your *assumps*, collected by yourself, is this. — *Chillingworth, Religion of Protestants*, p. 60.

**Assumption.** *s.*

1. Act of taking anything to one's self. The personal descent of God himself and his *assumption* of our flesh to his divinity, more familiarly to illustrate his pleasure to us, was an enforcement beyond all methods of wisdom. — *Hammond, On Fundamentals*.

2. Supposition, or act of supposing anything without further proof; thing supposed postulate.

These by way of *assumption*, under the two general propositions, are intrinsically and naturally good or bad. — *Norris*.

Hold, says the Stoick, your *assumption's* wrong; I grant, true freedom you have well delin'd.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*, x. For the *assumption*, that Christ did such miraculous and supernatural works to confirm what he said, we need only repeat the message sent by him to John the Baptist. — *South*.

The *assumption* of a final cause in the structure of each part of animals and plants is as inevitable as the *assumption* of an efficient cause for every event. The maxim that in organised bodies nothing is in vain, is as necessarily true as the maxim that nothing happens by chance. — *Whewell, Novum Organon renovatum*, section 105.

The *assumption* of the universal influence of the law of causation is at the bottom of all the arguments that the partisans of this doctrine have to begin with. — *Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*.

3. Minor premise of a syllogism.

Still more objectionable are the correlative terms, Proposition and *Assumption*, as synonymous for the major and minor premises. — *Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*.

4. Taking up of any person into heaven: (especially used of the Blessed Virgin).

Upon the feast of the *assumption* of the Blessed Virgin, the pope and cardinals keep the vespers. — *Bishop Hillingfleet*. Adam, after a certain period of years, would have been rewarded with an *assumption* to eternal felicity. — *Archbishop Wake*.

5. Act of taking, simply.

To the nutrition of the body there are two essential conditions required, *assumption* and retention. — *Hovell, Letters*, i. v. 9.

6. Adoption; application.

It is evident that the prose psalms of our liturgy were chiefly consulted and copied, by the perpetual *assumptions* of their words and combinations; many of the stanzas are literally nothing more than the prose verses put into rhyme. — *T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 172.

**Assumptive.** *adj.* In the way of assumption; assumed.

Certainly, writing under an *assumptive* character

is a fine improvement in this way. — *W. Herley, Plain Dealer*, preface. (Ord MS.)

**Assurance.** *s.*

1. Certain expectation; confidence; trust; freedom from doubt; spirit; intrepidity.

Though hope be, indeed, lower and lesser thing than *assurance*, yet, as to all the purposes of a pious life, it may prove more useful. — *South*.

What man is he, that boasts of fleshly might, And vain *assurance* of mortality, Which all so soon as it doth come to light Against spiritual foes yields by and by.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*. Conversation, when they come into the world, will add to their knowledge and *assurance*. — *Locke*.

Proof from the authority of man's judgment is not able to work that *assurance* which doth grow by a stronger proof. — *Hobbes*.

Men whose consideration will relieve our modesty, and give us courage and *assurance* in the duties of our profession. — *Rogers*.

2. Confidence; want of modesty; exemption from awe or fear.

My behaviour, ill governed, gave you the first comfort; my affection, ill hid, hath given you this last *assurance*. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

This was an unfortunate expedient: for the hostess was soon undeceived in the opinion she had entertained of Adams, whom Trulliber abused in the grossest terms, especially when he heard he had had the *assurance* to pretend to be his near relation. — *Pieling, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

3. Ground of confidence; security.

As the conquest was but slight and superficial, so the pope's donation to the Irish submissions were but weak and flimsy *assurances*. — *Sir J. Davies, On Ireland*.

None of woman born Shall harry Macbeth. — Then live, Macduff, what need I fear of thee? But yet I'll make *assurance* doubly sure, And take a bond of fate: Thou shalt not live.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 1. An *assurance* being passed through for a competent fine, hath come back again by reason of some oversight. — *Bacon*.

But, when Pharoah sent Moses *assurances* of his safety, he readily dismissed him. — *Langhorne, Translation of Pharaoh's Letters*, *Antony*.

Not only were the intentions of the Court strictly concealed, but *assurances* which quieted the mind of the moderate Presbyterian were given by the king in a most solemn manner. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. v.

The French agent used, in private conversation, expressions plainly implying that the government which he represented was prepared to recognise William and Mary: but no formal *assurance* could be obtained from him. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.

But we have so little *assurance* that they are any thing more than arbitrary combinations, invented by writers who transferred the form of institutions which existed in the historical period to the mythical ones, that the attempt is scarcely worth making. — *Bishop Thirlwall, History of Greece*, ch. xi.

4. Testimony of credit; conviction.

I am a gentleman of blood and breeding, And from some knowledge and *assurance* of you, Offer this office. — *Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 1.

We have as great *assurance* that there is a God, as we could expect to have, supposing that he were. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

Such an *assurance* of things as will make men careful to avoid a lesser danger, ought to awaken men to avoid a greater. — *Id.*

The doubt would rest, I dare not solve. In the same circle we revolve, *Assurance* only breeds resolve.

*Tennyson, The Two Voices*.

5. Security to make good a loss.

He said, Sir, you should procure him better *assurance* than Bartholp: he would not take his bond and yours; he liked not the security. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II*, i. 1.

And for your more *assurance* you shall have What obligation you yourself will crave. — *Sir J. Harrington, Epigrams*.

He [Monsieur Chevalier] would have a uniformity in all countries of the laws and customs of *assurances* and especially of marine *assurances*, uniformity of weights and measures, uniformity of coins. — *Times, Leading Article for August 21, 1861*.

**Assure.** *v. a.* [Lat. *assecurus*.]

1. Give confidence by a firm promise.

So when he had *assured* them with many words, that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren. — *2 Maccabees*, xii.

And hereby we know, that we are of the truth, and shall *assure* our hearts before him. — *1 John*, iii. 19.

O thou, who future things canst represent As present, heavenly instructor, I revive At this last sight; *assured* that man shall live With all the creatures, and their seed preserve.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 672.

2. Secure to another; make safe.

No irrevocable authority cannot be reflected on without the most awful reverence, even by those whose piety *assures* its favour to them. — *Rogers*. The sea-faring man will, in a storm, cast over some of his goods, to save and *assure* the rest. — *Bacon, Speech in Parliament*, 30 Eliz. With of.

But what on earth can long abide in state? Or who can him *assure* of happy day? — *Spenser*. And for that dowry, I'll *assure* her of Her widowhood, be it that she survives me, In all my lands and losses whatsoever, Let specialties be therefore drawn between us.

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, ii. 1.

3. Affiance; betroth.

This dinner had claim to me, called me Drumio, swore I was *assured* to her. — *Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, iii. 2.

**Assured.** *part. adj.*

1. Certain; indubitable; not doubted.

It is an *assured* experience, that flint laid about the bottom of a tree makes it splinter. — *Bacon, Natural History*.

He committed the protection of his son *Assures* to two of his high kinsmen and *assured* friends. — *Knutson, History of the Turks*.

No kingdom or empire upon earth, were it never so flourishing or great, was ever yet so *assured*, but that in the revolution of time, after the manner of other worldly things, it lach as a sickly body became subject unto many strange innovations and changes and at length come to nothing. — *Knutson, 75 B.* (Ord MS.)

2. Convinced.

As when by night the glass Of Galileo, less *assured*, observed Incur'd his hands and regions in the moon; Or pilot, from amidst the Cyclops Delos or Samos first appearing, kens A cloudy spot. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 202.

3. Affianced.

Young princes, close your hands. — And your lips too; for, I am well *assured* That I did so, when I was first *assur'd*. — *Shakespeare, King John*, ii. 2.

4. Immodest; viciously confident.

The alarm was thus given to Anderson. He concealed the instruments of his calling, came forth with an *assured* air, and bade defiance to the censor, the censor, the Secretary, and little Hook-nose himself. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.

**Assuredly.** *adv.* Certainly; indubitably.

They promise'd me eternal happiness, And brought me farlands, Griffith, which I feel I am not worthy yet to wear: I shall *assuredly*.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, iv. 2.

God is absolutely good, and so, *assuredly*, the cause of all that is good; but of anything that is evil he is no cause at all. — *Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

*Assuredly* he will stop our liberty till we restore him his worship. — *South*.

**Assuredness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Assured; state of being assured; certainty.

That which by Brocardus hath been delivered touching the holy land in particular, is by Columella in his books of Husbandry with no less *assuredness* averred, touching the earth in general. — *Hakewell, Apology*, p. 132.

I being very mad with anger, the Lord Bruce should thirst after my life with a kind of *assuredness*. — *Sir E. Sackville, Guardian*, no. 133.

**Asterisk.** *s.* [Gr. *astereios* = little star.]

Mark in printing or writing, in form of a little star.

He also published the translation of the Septuagint by itself, having first compared it with the Hebrew, and noted by *asterisks* what was defective, and by obelisks what was redundant. — *Grew*.

We know nothing beyond the *asterisks* with which the published fragment ends. — *Sir F. Palgrave, History of England and of Normandy*, i. 423.

**Asterism.** *s.* [Gr. *astereios*.]

1. Constellation.

Poetry had filled the skies with *asterisms*, and histories belonging to them; and then astrology deifies the fabled virtues and influences of each. — *Bentley, Sermons*.

2. Asterisk, or mark. *Catachrestic, rare*.

Dwell particularly on passages with an *asterism*; for the observations which follow such a note will give you a clear light. — *Dryden, Translation of Unferrius's Art of Painting*.

**Astern.** *adv.* [on stern.] In Navigation. In the hinder part of the ship; behind the ship.

The galley gives her side, and turns her prow, While those *astern* descending down the steep, Thro' gaping waves behold the boiling deep. — *Dryden*.

**Asteroid.** *s.* [Gr. *asteroion* = like, or in the form of, a star.]

1. Falling star.

Streams of *asteroids* were seen again, and the Northern renewed their dreadful ravages.—*Sir F. Polgrave, History of England and of Normandy*, i. 302.

2. Planets of the class represented by Juno, Ceres, Vesta, and Pallas.

An *asteroid* is a body resembling fixed stars; but two new planets (Ceres and Vesta) have a circumstance in common with those bodies. —*Ross, Cyclopaedia, v. Asteroids*.

**Astert.** *v. u.* Start; terrify; startle; fright.

*Rare.*

We doom of death, as doom of ill desert:

But know we fools what it us brings until,

He would we daily, once it to expert;

No danger there the shepherd can astert.

—*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar*.

**Asthma.** *s.* [Gr. *asthma*.] Disease of the chest so called.

An *asthma* is the inflation of the membranes of the lungs, and of the membranes covering the muscles of the thorax. —*Sir J. Floyer, Preternatural State of the Animal Humours*.

**Asthmatic.** *adj.* Troubled with asthma.

After drinking our horses are most *asthmatic*; and, for avoiding the watering of them, we wet their hay. —*Sir J. Floyer, Preternatural State of the Animal Humours*.

**Asthmatic.** *s.* Person troubled with asthma.

*Asthmatic*s cannot bear the air of hot rooms, and cities where there is a great deal of fuel burnt. —*Arbuthnot, Effects of Air on Human Bodies*.

**Asthmatical.** *adj.* Same as *Asthmatic*.

In *asthmatic* persons, though the lungs be very much stuffed with tough phlegm, yet the patient may live some months, if not some years. —*Boyle*.

**Astipulate.** *v. n.* [Lat. *astipulor*.] Agree; concur in. *Rare.*

All, but an hateful Epicurus, have *astipulated* to this truth. —*Bishop Hall, Ironside World*, ii. § 1.

Several of Hippocrates' aphorisms, which alone are left in credit with these men, do *astipulate* the same. —*Robinson, Eudora*, p. 50.

**Astipulation.** *s.* [Lat. *astipulation*, -onis; see *Stipulate*.] Agreement; concurrence. *Rare.*

As for that glorious show of antiquity wherewith C. E. hopes to bear his readers' eyes, craning himself herein with the *astipulation* of our reverend Jew, ill; I need not return any other answer than of his Beatus Rhenanus. —*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy*, ii. 8.

**Astir.** *adj.* [on stir.] On the move.

For the Nantes Youth, the Angers Youth, all Britanny was *astir*. —*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iv. ch. ii.

**Astomatous.** *adj.* [Gr. *a* = not, *stoma*, *stomatoc* = mouth.] In Biology. Mouthless.

The more free and locomotive the organism, the more capacious the internal receptacle for the tentacles to be assimilated, the characteristic differences of form fading away in the passage from the pendent parasites and the polypus to the *astomatous* polypastria, the sponges, and plants proper. —*Quen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, introd. lect.

**Astomous.** *adj.* [derived, improperly, from the nominative case instead of the root.] Same as *Astomatous*.

But no proof has been given that the Frustuline and other *astomous* polypastria, which separate oxygen in excess, do not effect this by reducing the carbonic acid of the atmosphere, and fixing the carbon, in order to produce their fats and hydrates. —*Quen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, introd. lect.

**Astōne, or Astōny.** *v. a.* [Fr. *estonner*.] Terrify; confound with fear or amazement. *Rare.*

No wonder is though that she be *astoned*,

To see so great a guest come in that place,

She never was to none such guests woned,

For which she looked with a full pale face.

—*Chaucer, Clerk's Tale*, ii. 21.

The trembling fowl dismay'd with dreadful sight Of death, the which them almost overtook, Do hide themselves from her [the falcon's] *astonying* looks. —*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, v. 2, § 4.

Many were *astoned* at thee. —*Isaiah*, lii. 11.

Nebuchadnezzar the king was *astoned*, and rose up in haste. —*Isaiah*, lii. 21.

He reeled *astoned*; and withal the helmet fell off, he remaining barked. —*Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia*, i. 23.

The Sultan, with his horseman's mane, gave him such a blow upon the head as might have killed a bull, so the Emperor, therewith *astoned*, fell down from his horse. —*Knolton*, 87, B. (Ord MS.).

Adam, soon as he heard

The fatal trespass done by Eve, amaz'd,

*Astonic* stood and blank.

—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 800.

**Astoniedness.** *s.* State of being astonished.

*Obsolete.*

*Astoniedness* or dithness of the mind, not perceiving what is done. —*Barret*, in v. *Benamung*.

**Astonish.** *v. a.* Confound with some sudden passion (as with fear or wonder); amaze; surprise; stun.

It is the part of men to fear and tremble.

When the most mighty gods, by tokens, send

Such dreadful heralds to *astonish* us,

*Astond*'d at the voice, he stood amaz'd,

And all around with inward horror gaz'd.

—*Addison*.

**Astonishing.** *part. adj.* Creating astonishment.

What *astounding* apprehensions of that life would it produce. —*Barret, The Saint's Rest*, ch. xiv.

A genius universal as his theme, —*Thomson*.

Indeed, the power which a plant exercises of holding a leaf erect during an entire day, without pause and without fatigue, is an effort of *astounding* vigour, and is one of many proofs, that a principle of compensation is at work, so that the same energy which, in the animal world, is weakened by being directed to many objects, is, in the vegetable world, strengthened by being concentrated on a few. —*Huckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii. ch. v.

**Astonishingly.** *adv.* In an astonishing manner.

Events *astoundingly* happy. —*Bishop Fleetwood, Sermon before Queen Anne*.

We crossed a large tract of land *astoundingly* fruitful. —*Scrubarne, Travels in Spain*, let. 14.

**Astonishment.** *s.* Amusement; confusion of mind from fear or wonder; cause or matter of astonishment.

We found, with no less wonder to us than *astondment* to themselves, that they were the two valiant and famous brothers. —*Sir P. Sidney*.

Some impostors and counterfeiters have been able to writhe and cast their bodies into strange forms and motions; yea, and others to bring themselves into trances and *astondments*. —*Bacon, Discourse to Sir H. Neville*.

Thou shalt become an *astondment*, a proverb, and a by-word among all nations, whether the Lord shall lead thee. —*Deut. xxi. xxvii. 37*.

She esteemed this as much above his wisdom, as *astondment* is beyond bare admiration. —*South*.

**Astound.** *v. a.* Astonish; confound with fear or wonder; stun.

These thoughts may startle well, but not *astound*

The virtuous mind, that ever walks attended

By a strong sliding champion, conscience.

—*Milton, Comus*, 210.

**Astounding.** *part. adj.* Like that which astounds.

The third is your soldier's face, a menacing and *astounding* face, that looks broad and big. —*B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels*.

**Astragal.** *s.* [Lat. *astragalus*.] In Architecture. Small moulding with semicircular profile, used to separate the shaft from the capital of a column.

We see none of that ordinary confusion which is the result of quarter rounds of the *astragal*, and I know not how many other intermingled particulars. —*Spectator*.

**Astral.** *adj.* [Lat. *astrum* = star.] Starry; belonging to the stars.

Some *astral* forms I must invoke by pray'r,

From'd all of purest atoms of the air;

Not in their natures simply good or ill;

But most subservient to kind spirits' will. —*Dryden*.

Some *astral* concordance or hidden harmony of spirits. —*Dr. H. More, Notes upon Psychozoia*, p. 301.

But the salt, sulphur, and mercury of Paracelsus were not, he tells his disciples, the visible bodies which we call by those names, but certain invisible, *astral*, or sidereal elements. The *astral* salt is the basis of the solidity and incombustible parts in bodies; the *astral* sulphur is the source of combustion and vegetation; the *astral* mercury is the origin of fluidity and volatility. And again, these three elements are analogous to the three elements of man, body, spirit, and soul. —*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*.

**Astray.** *adv.* After the manner of one who strays; out of the right way.

May seen the wain was very evil led,

When such an one had guiding of the way,

That knew not whether right he went, or else *astray*.

—*Spenser*.

You run *astray*, for whilst we talk of Ireland, you

rip up the original of Scotland. —*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

Like one that had been led *astray*

Through the heaven's wide pathless way.

—*Milton, Il Penseroso*, 60.

**Astrean.** *adj.* [see *Astral*.] Belonging to the stars. *Rare.*

Every star in Heaven is a peculiar world of itself, which is colonized and replenished with *astrean* inhabitants, as the earth, sea, and air are with elementary. —*Howell, B. 3. v.* (Ord MS.).

**Astrict.** *v. a.* [Lat. *astriatus*, particip. of *astringo*.] Bind tightly; constrain. *Rare.*

The solid parts were to be relaxed or *astriated*, as they let the humours pass either in too small or too great quantities. —*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

The mind is *astriated* to think in certain forms. —*Sir W. Hamilton, Discussions*, p. 591.

**Astrict.** *adj.* Compendious. *Rare.*

An epitaph is a superscription, or an *astripty* diagram. —*Weever, Funeral Monuments*.

**Astriction.** *s.* Act or power of contracting or binding up anything.

*Astriction* is in a substance that hath a virtual cold; and it worketh partly by the same means that cold doth. —*Bacon*.

This virtue requirith an *astription*, but such an *astription* as is not grateful to the body; for a pleasing *astription* doth rather bind in the nerves than expel them; and therefore such *astription* is found in things of a harsh taste. —*Id.*

Of marriage he is the author and the witness; yet hence will not follow any divine *astription* more than what is subordinate to the glory of God, and the main good of either party. —*Milton, Doctrines and Discipline of Divorce*, ch. xiii. (Ord MS.).

Lentive substances are proper for dry *astriabular* constitutions, who are subject to *astription* of the belly and the piles. —*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Ali*.

**Astrictive.** *adj.* Styptic; of a binding quality.

Bloddstone [is] a stone growing in Ethiopia and Arabia; of nature *astriptive*, stopping any issue of blood. —*Bullock, Exposition of hard Words*.

**Astride.** *adv.* With the legs wide apart.

To lay their native arms aside,  
Their nether limbs, and ride *astride*. —*Batter, Ludibros*,  
I saw a place where the Rhone is so straitened  
between two rocks, that a man may stand *astride*  
upon both at once. —*Boyle*.

**Astringe.** *v. a.* [Lat. *astringo*.] Press by contraction; cause to draw together. *Rare.*

Tears are caused by a contraction of the spirits of the brain: which contraction, by consequence, *astrieth* the moisture of the brain, and thereby sendeth tears into the eyes. —*Bacon*.

**Astringency.** *s.* Power of contracting the parts of the body.

*Astringent* prohibiteth dissolution; as, in medicines, *astringents* inhibit putrefaction; and, by *astription*, some small quantity of oil of vitriol will keep fresh water long from putrefying. —*Bacon, Natural History*.

Acid, astringent, and bitter substances, by their *astringency*, create horror, that is, stimulate the fibres. —*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Astringent.** *adj.* Binding; contracting; (opposed to *laxative*).

*Astringent* medicines are binding, which act by the asperity of their particles, whereby they corrugate the membranes, and make them draw up closer. —*Quincy*.

The myrobolan hath parts of contrary natures, for it is sweet and yet *astringent*. —*Bacon*.

The juice is very *astringent*, and therefore of slow motion. —*Bacon, Natural History*.

What diminisheth sensible perspiration encreaseth the insensible; for that reason a strengthening and *astringent* diet often condueth to this purpose. —*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Astringent.** *s.* Astringent medicine.

In medicine, *astringents* inhibit putrefaction. —*Bacon, Natural History*.

**Astrolabe.** *s.* Instrument used for taking the altitude of the sun or stars at sea (now superseded by Hadley's quadrant); armillary sphere.

She sent for him, and he came;  
With him his *astrolabe* he came,  
With points and circles mercurious,  
Which was of fine gold precious.

—*Greene, Cynthia's Amantia*, b. vi.

I'd Tycho now, struck with this ray, which alone

Might bright' n the moon than others beam at noon,

Had' take his *astrolabe*, and seek out here

What new star 'twas did gild our hemisphere.

—*Dryden, Death of Lord Hastings*, ver. 45.

Although Chaucer had already set the example of writing on scientific subjects in the mother tongue by his treatise on the *Astrology*—the oldest work in English now known to exist on any branch of science—this department of study was but very little cultivated in England during the present period. The short list of English scientific works during the fifteenth century does not contain a single name remembered, or deserving of being remembered, in the history of science. The dream of astrology and alchemy still captivated and bewildered almost all who turned their attention either to mathematical or natural philosophy.—*Craik, History of English Literature*, l. 367.

**Astrologer.** *s.* [Lat. *astrologus*; Gr. *αστρολογος*; one who observes the stars.]

1. One who, supposing the influences of the stars to have a causal power, professes to foretell or discover events depending on those influences.

Not unlike that which astrologers call a conjunction of planets, of no very benign aspect the one to the other.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

A happy genius is the gift of nature: it depends on the influence of the stars, say the astrologers; on the organs of the body, say the naturalists: it is the particular gift of heaven, say the divines, both Christians and heathens.—*Hyden*.

*Astrologers*, that future fits forewarn. Pope.  
I never heard a finer satire against lawyers than that of *astrologers*, when they pretend, by rules of art, to tell when a suit will end, and whether to the advantage of the plaintiff or defendant.—*Swift*.

2. **Astronomer.** *Obsolete*.

A worthy *astrologer*, by perspective glasses, hath found in the stars many things unknown to the ancients.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

**Astrologian.** *s.* Same as *Astrologer*. *Obsolete*.

The twelve houses of heaven, in the form which *astrologians* use.—*Camden*.

The stars, they say, cannot dispose,  
No more than can the *astrologian*.  
Butler, *Hudibras*.

**Astrologie.** *adj.* Professing astrology; relating to astrology.

No *astrologick* wizard honour gains,  
Who has not off been banish'd or in chains.  
*Dryden*.

**Astrological.** *adj.* Same as *Astronomic*.

*Astrological* prayers seem to me to be built on as good reason as the predictions.—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

The poetical fables are more ancient than the *astrological* influences, that were not known to the Greeks till after Alexander the Great.—*Boethius*.

Some seem a little *astrological*, as when they warn us from places of malign influence.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

Expressions, such as 'disastrous, ill-starred, exorbitant, lord of the ascendant,' and hence 'ascendancy, influence, a sphere of action,' and the like, in *astrology*.

opinions have affected language, though the doctrine is no longer a recognized science.—*Whately, Norman Organon reformation*, b. iv. aph. i. § 3.

**Astrologically.** *adv.* In an astrological manner; with an astrological meaning.

Plutarch interprets *astrologically* that tale of Mars and Venus.—*Barlow, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 352.

Some are *astrologically* well disposed, who are morally highly vicious.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals*, ii. 7.

**Astrólogy.** *s.* Practice of foretelling things by the knowledge of the stars; art of an astrologer in the first sense of the word.

I know the learned think of the art of *astrólogy*, that the stars do not force the actions or wills of men.—*Swift*.

*Astrólogy* also supplied a number of words founded upon fanciful opinions: but this study having been expelled from the list of sciences, such words now survive only so far as they have found a place in common language. Thus men were termed 'mercurial, martial, jovial,' or 'saturnine,' according as their characters were supposed to be determined by the influence of the planets Mercury, Mars, Jupiter, or Saturn.—*Whately, Norman Organon reformation*, b. iv. aph. i. § 3.

**Astrónomer.** *s.* One who studies the celestial motions, and the rules by which they are governed.

The motions of factions under kings ought to be like the motions as the *astrónomers* speak of, in the inferior orbits.—*Bacon*.

*Astrónomers* no longer doubt of the motion of the planets about the sun.—*Locke*.

The old and new *astrónomers* in vain attempt the heavenly motions to explain.

*Sir R. Blackmore*.

**Astronómio.** *adj.* Belonging to astronomy.

Can he not pass an *astronómio* line?  
Or dreads the sun th' imaginary sign,  
That he should ne'er advance to either pole?  
*Sir R. Blackmore*.

**Astronómical.** *adj.* Same as *Astronomic*.

Our forefathers marking certain mutations to happen in the sun's progress through the zodiac, they registered and set them down in their *astronómical* annals.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Tycho Brahe greatly improved the methods of *astronómical* observation by giving steadiness to the frame of his instruments, (which were large quadrants,) and accuracy to the divisions of the limb. But the application of the telescope to the *astronómical* quadrant and the fixation of the center of the field by a cross of the wires placed in the focus, was an immense improvement of the instrument, since it substituted a precise visual ray, pointing to the star, instead of the coarse coincidence of sights.—*Whately, Norman Organon reformation*, b. iii. ch. ii. § 2.

**Astronómically.** *adv.* In an *astronómical* manner.

Images *astronómically* framed under certain constellations to preserve from several inconveniences.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*, iii. 1.

This was the figure of the heavens when they were first formed, the same being *astronómically* calculated and erected according to Tycho's tables.—*Gregory, Posthuma*, p. 218; 1650.

**Astrónomize.** *v. n.* Assume the habits and studies of an Astronomer; study *astrónomize*.

The old ascetic Christians found a paradise in a desert, and with little converse on earth held a conversation in heaven; thus they *astrónomized* in caves; and, though they beheld not the stars, had the glory of heaven before them.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals*, ii. 9.

**Astrónomy.** *s.* Study of the heavenly bodies.

The craft is illote  
*Astrónomy*.  
Lycanum, MS. Coll. Calif. A. ix.  
The craft is illote *astrónomy*.  
Phil. MS. Coll. Ohio, Calif. Sir F. Madden, ii. 538.

To this must be added the understanding of the globes, and the principles of geometry and *astrónomy*.—*Cochin*.

In the History of *Astrónomy*, I have described the method of observation of celestial angles employed by the Greeks. They determined the lines in which the heavenly bodies were seen, by means either of shadows, or of sights; and measured the angles between such lines by arcs or rules properly applied to them. The Armilla, or *astrolobe*, *Dioptra*, and *Pachymeter* instrument of the ancients, were some of the instruments thus constructed.—*Whately, Norman Organon reformation*, b. iii. ch. ii. § 2.

**Astro-theology.** *s.* Divinity founded on the observation of the celestial bodies.

That the diurnal and annual revolutions are the motions of the terrestrial globe, not of the sun, I shew in the preface of my *Astro-theology*.—*Derham, Physico-theology*.

**Astún.** *v. n.* Sum. *Obsolete*.

The guns *astún*, with sounds' rebound from shore,  
The soldiers' ears. *Monro, for Maynooth*, p. 363.

On the solid ground  
He fell rebounding; breathless and *astún'd*,  
His trunk extended lay. *Somerville, Rural Games*, ii.

**Astúte.** *adj.* [Lat. *astu* craft.] Cunning; penetrating; sly.

We term those most *astute*, which are most versatile.—*Sir M. Novels, Essays*, p. 168.

A fine river, by following which the *astute* engineer led his railway to this seeming impracticable spot. *Reverend, The City of London*, ch. i.

A great part of the real, deceptive and popular art of Sir Pitt Crawley might have been traced to the counsels of that *astute* little lady of Curzon Street. *Thackeray, Vanity Fair*.

**Asúnder.** *adv.* [on *sunder*.] Apart; separately; not together.

Two indirect lines, the further that they are drawn out, the further they go *asúnder*.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

Some think the planets' spheres not much *asúnder*.  
What tells us then their distance is so far?  
*Sir J. Davies, Immortality of the Soul*,  
Greedy hope to find

His wish, and best advantage, in *asúnder*.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 257.

The fall'n archangel, covetous of our state,  
Seeks his advantage to betray us there;  
Which, when *asúnder*, will not prove too hard,  
For both together are each other's guard. *Dryden*.

Borne forth *asúnder* by the tides of men,  
Like adamant and steel they meet again.  
*Dryden, Fables*.

All this metallic matter, both that which continued *asúnder*, and in single corpuscles, and that

which was amassed and concreted into nodules, subsided.—*Woodward, Essay toward a Natural History of the Earth*.

**Aswoón.** *adv.* [on *swoon*.] In a swoon. *Obsolete*.

And with this word she fell to ground  
*Aswoón*, and there she laid *aswoón*.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, iv.

**Asylum.** *s.* [Lat.; from Greek *α-σύν* = not, *σύν* = with.] Place out of which he that has fled to it may not be taken; sanctuary; refuge; place of retreat and security.

So sacred was the church to some, that it had the right of an *asylum* or sanctuary.—*Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici*.

The opponents of the government began to despair of the destiny of their country; and many looked to the American wilderness as the only *asylum* in which they could enjoy civil and spiritual freedom. *Manning, History of England*, ch. i.

And his last great enterprise, in some respects the most important of all, was to fit out, as an incredible cost, that famous Armada, with which he hoped to humble England, and to nip the heresy of Europe in its bud, by depriving the Protestants of their principal support, and of the only *asylum* where they were sure to find safe and honourable refuge.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, ch. i.

**Asymmetra].** *adj.* Not symmetrical. *Rare*.

Long before this time the church had become *asymmetra].*—*Dr. H. More, Against Idolatry*, ch. viii.

**Asymmetrical.** *adj.* Not agreeing; inharmonious.

*Asymmetrical* or *unsociable*, that is, such as we see not how to reconcile with other things evidently and confessedly true.—*Boyle, in Norris on Reason and Faith*, ch. iii.

No one imagines the Pleurocentric belong to an *asymmetrical* type, because they are *asymmetrical* in their adult shape, and yet there is no stronger evidence for the very common assertion that the typical form of the molluscs is spiral or *asymmetrical*.—*Huxley, Philosophical Transactions*, cxliii. 1.

**Asymmetry.** *s.* Contrariety to, or want of, symmetry; disproportion. *Rare*.

The *asymmetry* of the brain, as well as the deformities of the legs or face, may be rectified in time.—*Greiv*.

**Asymptote.** *s.* [Gr. *ἀσύν* = not falling together.] In *Geometry*. Non-coincident: (of which word it is the exact Greek equivalent; *α-σύν* = cum or con, root of *πύτω* = cado, fall).

The everlasting approximation and impossible course of *asymptote*.—*Bishop St. Ward, Apology for the Mystics of the Gospel*, p. 26; 1673.

**Asymptote.** *adj.* Non-coincident.

*Asymptote* lines, though they may approach still nearer together, till they are nearer than the least assignable distance, yet, being still produced infinitely, will never meet.—*Greiv*.

**Asyndeton.** *s.* [Gr. *ἀσύνδετον* = not bound together.] In *Rhetoric*. Omission of a copulative conjunction in a sentence. (as in 'veni, vidi, vici,' where *et* is left out).

*Asyndeton* is a figure, which keeps the parts of our speech together without help of any conjunctions.—*Ward*, then that are usually, conjoin the feeble mind, support the weak, be patient toward all men. 1 Thess. v. 14. 'Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils.' 8. Matt. x. 8. When matters require brevity, this figure is chiefly to be used, or when we signify the quick dispatch of a deed. *Poeham, Garden of Eloquence*, sign. i. iv.

**At.** *prep.* In actual or approximate contact with anything.

*a.* In space.

This custom continued among many, to say their prayers at fountains.—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

*b.* In time.

We thought it at the very first a sign of cold affection.—*Hooker*.

How frequent to desert him, and at last  
To heap ingratitude on worsted deeds.  
*Milton, Samson Agonist*, s. 273.

At the same time that the storm beats upon the whole species, we are falling foul upon one another.—*Addison*.

We made no efforts at all where we could have most weakened the common enemy, and, at the same time, enriched ourselves.—*Swift*.

*c.* In the way of effect from a cause.

Such sanctity hath Heaven given his land,  
They presently amend. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.

O, sir, who'll hear of your approach,  
If that young Arthur be no more already,  
Ev'n at this news he dies.  
*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 4.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 4.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 4.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 4.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 4.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 4.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 4.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 4.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 4.

Much of the sight was Adam in his heart  
Dimay'd. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 440.  
High o'er their heads a mouldering rock is plac'd,  
That promises a fall, and shakes at every blast.  
*Dryden.*

## d. As a condition.

Consider any man as to his personal powers, they  
are not great; for, at greatest, they must still be  
limited. *South.*

We bring into the world with us a poor, needy,  
uncertain life, short at the longest, and unquiet at  
the best. *Sir W. Temple.*

It brings the treasure of a realm into a few  
hands: for the usurper brings at certainties, and others  
at uncertainties, at the end of the game most of the  
money will be in the box. *Bacon.*

Hence walk'd the herd at large in spacious field.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 430.

The rest, for whom no lot is yet decreed,  
May run in pastures, and at pleasure feed.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics.*

Deserted, at his utmost need,  
By those his former bounty fed.  
*Dryden, Ode on St. Cecilia's Day.*

What hinder'd either in their native soil,  
At ease to reap the harvest of their toil.  
*Dryden, Fables.*

Wise men are sometimes over-borne, when they  
are taken at a disadvantage. *Collier, Of Confidence.*

These have been the maxims they have been  
guided by: take these from them, and they are per-  
fectly at a loss, their compass and pole-star then  
are gone, and their understanding is perfectly at a  
nonplus. *Locke.*

One man manages four horses at once, and leaps  
from the back of another at full speed. *Pope, Essay  
on Homer's Battles.*

They will not let me be at quiet in my bed, but  
pursue me to my very dreams. *Swift.*

e. With *be*. Colloquial.

We find some arrived to that sottishness, as to  
own roundly what they would be at. *South.*

How d'ye find yourself? says the doctor to his  
patient. A little while after he said it again, with a  
tray how d'ye find your body? *Sir R. L'Estrange.*

But she who well enough knew what,  
Before he spoke, he would be at,  
Pretended not to apprehend. *Butler, Hudibras.*

He who makes pleasure the vehicle of health, is a  
doctor at it in good earnest. *Collier, Of Friendship.*  
The creature's at his dirty work again. *Pope.*

## f. As a price.

Rest in this tomb, rais'd at thy husband's cost.  
*Dryden.*

Tom has been at the charge of a penny upon this  
occasion. *Addison.*

Those may be of use to confirm by authority, what  
they will not be at the trouble to deduce by reason-  
ing. *Arbuthnot.*

g. With *once*. Altogether; suddenly.

One warns you by degrees, the other sets you on  
fire all at once, and never intermits his heat. *Dryden, Fables.*

Not with less ruin than the Bajan mole,  
At once comes tumbling down.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*

h. With *all*, preceded by a negative. In any respect.

Nothing more true than what you once let fall,  
Most women have no characters at all. *Pope.*

## i. From.

The worst authors might endeavour to please us,  
and in that endeavour deserve something at our  
hands. *Pope.*

## j. With a view to something as an object.

Suffenus has comb'd and powdered at the ladies  
for thirty years together. *Addison, Spectator*, no.  
311. (Ord MS.)

Ataraxia. s. [Gr. ἀταραξία = non-disturbance.] Exemption from vexation; tranquillity. *Rare.*

The sceptics affected an indifferent equiponderous  
neutrality, as the only means to their ataraxia,  
and freedom from passionate disturbances. *Glanville, Scipian Scientificæ.*

Ataxy. s. [Gr. ἀταξία = non-arrangement.] Disturbance; confusion. *Rare.*

They (the fallen angels) being all embodied spirits,  
that is, vitally united to matter, they must, of neces-  
sity be capable both of pain and pleasure, the sense  
of which is more or less acute and vigorous accord-  
ing to either the tenuity or grossness of their bodies;  
and by consequence they are liable and obnoxious  
to harm and injury from those of their own society;  
which, considering the mischievousness of their  
natures and dispositions, (each one's particular lusts  
being the grand rule and measure of his actions,) it  
would certainly breed an infinite ataxy and con-  
fusion amongst them, and at last the ruin and de-  
struction of their kingdom, if not prevented by  
some external restraint and discipline. *Hallwell, Melanconia*, p. 18.

Three ways of church-government I have heard of,  
and no more; the Episcopal, the Presbyterian, and  
that new-born bastard Independency: 'Non datur

quantum.' The last of these is nothing but a con-  
founding ataxy, rent upon rent, and a schism of  
schisms, until all church community be torn into  
atoms. *Sir E. Dering, Speeches*, p. 141.

## Atheism. s. Disbelief in the existence of a God.

God never wrought miracles to convince atheism,  
because his ordinary works convince it. *Bacon.*

It is the common interest of mankind, to punish  
all those who would seduce men to atheism. *Arch-  
bishop Tillotson.*

## Atheist. s. [Gr. ἀ- = not, θεός = God.] One who denies the existence of God.

To these, that sober race of men, whose lives  
Religious titled them the sons of God,  
Shall yield up all their virtue, all their fame,  
Jenobly! to the trains, and to the smiles  
Of these fair atheists.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 621.

Though he were really a speculative atheist, yet if  
he would but proceed rationally, he could not how-  
ever be a practical atheist, nor live without God in  
this world. *South.*

Atheist, use thine eyes,  
Think, if thou canst, that matter blindly hurld  
Without a guide, should frame this wondrous world.  
*Creek.*

No atheist, as such, can be a true friend, an affec-  
tionate relation, or a loyal subject. *Bentley.*

Halifax, good natured to the last, would not dis-  
turb the felicity of the wedding day. He gave strict  
orders that his interment should be private, pre-  
pared himself for the great change by devout  
which astonished those who had called him an  
atheist, and died with the serenity of a philosopher  
and of a Christian. *Maccarty, History of England*,  
ch. xxi.

## Atheist. adj. Atheistic; denying God.

Nor stood unmildred Abdiel to annoy  
The atheist crew. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 369.

## Atheistic. adj. Given to atheism.

This argument demonstrated the existence of a  
Deity, and convinced all atheistic gainsayers. *Rap,  
Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the  
Creation.*

## Atheistical. adj. Same as Atheistic.

Men are atheistical, because they are first vicious;  
and question the truth of Christianity, because they  
hate the practice. *South.*

## Atheistically. adv. In an atheistic manner.

Is it not enormous, that a divine, hearing a great  
sinner talk atheistically, and scoff profanely at re-  
ligion, should, instead of vindicating the truth,  
tacitly approve the scollar? *South.*

I entreat such as are atheistically inclined to con-  
sider those things. *Archbishop Tillotson.*

## Atheisticalness. s. Attribute suggested by Atheistical.

Lord, purge out of all hearts profaneness and  
atheisticalness. *Hammond, On Fundamentals.*

Atheize. v. n. Talk or argue like an un-  
believer.

All manner of atheists whatsoever, and those of  
them who most pretend to reason and philosophy,  
may in some sense be justly styled both enthusiasts  
and fanatics. Forasmuch as they are not led, or  
carried into this way of atheizing by any clear dic-  
tates of their reason or understanding, but only by  
an οὐκ εἶδος, a certain blind and irrational im-  
petus. *Cudworth, Intellectual System*, p. 134.

Atheling. s. One of noble or royal descent:  
(a proper, rather than a common, name).

[In the former editions *Adeling*; in many  
other works *Ætheling*; in some *Ætheling*.  
However, the general adjunct to that  
Edgar, whom the Norman Conquest threw  
out of his succession to the English Crown,  
is *Atheling*. The root is *æpel*, or *edel* =  
noble. The termination *-ing* is more im-  
portant. In A.S. it is as truly patronymic  
as *-ing* is in Greek. In the Bible transla-  
tion the son of Elisha is called *Elisling*.  
In the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle occur such  
genealogies as the following:—'Ida was  
Eopping, Eoppa Esing, Esa Inging, Inga  
Angenwiting, Angenwit Alocing, Aloc  
Beonocing, Beonoc Branding, Brand Bæl-  
dagging, Bældag Woldcing, Woden Fri-  
ðowulfing, Friðowulf Fanning, Finn God-  
wulfing, Godwulf Genting'—Ida was the  
son of Eoppa, Eoppa of Esa, Esa of Inga,  
Inga of Angenwit, Angenwit of Aloc,  
Aloc of Beonoc, Beonoc of Brand, Brand  
of Bældag, Bældag of Woden, Woden of

Friðowulf, Friðowulf of Finn, Finn of  
Godwulf, Godwulf of Geat.—In Greek  
this would be 'Ida ἦν Ἐσπινδῆς, Ἐσπα  
Ἰνδῆς, Ἡσα Ἰγγινδῆς, Ἰγγα Ἀγγενωλινδῆς,  
&c. In like manner, Edgar *Atheling*  
means *Edgar of the family of the nobles*.

The plurals of these forms in *-ing* have  
commanded attention from their promi-  
nence in the Anglo-Saxon charters, as the  
names of places. Through the *Codex  
Diplomaticus* we learn that the following  
districts (along with many others), of which  
the names now end in the simple singular  
syllable *ing*, originally ended in the plural  
form *-ing-as*. Thus

Barking in Essex	was Boringas.
Bocking " Essex	" Boringas.
Ditchling " Sussex	" Diecingas.
Dorking " Norfolk	" Doecingas.
Malling " Kent	" Mallingas.
Reading " Berks	" Readingas.
Tarring " Sussex	" Terringas.

In a few cases, however, the *as*, in the form  
*s*, is retained at the present time, e. g.

Barlings in Lincolnshire.
Bolingas " Suffolk.
Hastings " Sussex.
Lillings " Yorkshire.

Atheologian. s. One who is the opposite to  
a theologian.

They of your society [Jemites], as they took their  
original from a soldier, so they are the only *atheolo-  
gians*, whose heads entertain no other object but the  
tumult of realms; whose doctrine is nothing but  
confusion and bloodshed. *Sir J. Hayward, Answer  
to Doleman*, ch. ix.

## Atheology. s. Atheistic theology.

Several of our learned members have written  
many profound treatises on anarchy; but a brief,  
complete body of *atheology* seemed yet wanting till  
this irrefragable discourse appeared. *Swift, On  
Collins's Discourse*. (Ord MS.)

Atheous. adj. Atheistic; godless. *Rare.*

Thy Father, who is holy, wise, and pure,  
Suffers the hypocrite or atheous priest  
To tread his sacred courts.

*Milton, Paradise Regained*, i. 440.  
A whole year was found little enough for the wife  
to mourn for her husband departed; and so is still  
amongst the very Christians, though atheous Pagans.  
*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*, iv. 7.

Atheroma. s. [Gr.] In Pathology. Spe-  
cies of wen; curdy tumour.

If the matter forming them resembles milk curds,  
the tumour is called *atheroma*; if it be like honey,  
meliciria; and if composed of fat, or a sucty sub-  
stance, steatoma. *Sharp.*

Atheromatous. adj. Having the qualities  
of an atheroma.

Feeling the matter fluctuating, I thought it *athe-  
romatous*. *Wiseeman, Surgery.*

Athirst. adj. [on thirst.] Thirsty; in want  
of drink.

When thou art *athirst*, go unto the vessels, and  
drink of that which the young men have drawn.  
*Ruth*, ii. 9.

When saw we thee as hungred, or *athirst*?—  
*Matthew*, xxv. 44.

With scanty measure then supply their food:  
And when *athirst* restrain them from the flood.  
*Dryden.*

Athlete. s. [Gr. ἀθλητής = wrestler.] One  
trained to games of agility and strength.

David's combat compared with that of Diogenes,  
the Athenian athlete. *Delany, Life of David.*

Having opposed to him a vigorous athlete.—*A.  
Smith, Theory of Moral Sentiments.*

Weak Truth alanning on her crutch,  
Wan, wasted Truth in her utmost need,  
Thy kindly intellect shall feed,  
Until she be an athlete bold,  
And weary with a finger's touch  
Those writhed limbs of lightning speed.  
*Tennyson.*

If Charles had sworn that should those Kings not  
accede to the treaty, he would return into captivity.  
The Pope replied that the imprisonment having been  
from the first unjust, Charles was not bound to re-  
turn to it: his services being imperiously demanded  
as a vessel and special athlete for the defence of the  
Church, he was bound to fulfil that higher duty.  
*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xi. ch. v.

## Athletic. adj.

## 1. Belonging to an athlete.

The *athletic* diet was of pulse, alphon, maza,  
barley, and water; whereby they were advantaged

sometimes to an exquisite state of health.—*Sir T. Browne, Miscellaneous Tracts*, p. 17.

For the judiciary combats, as also for common athletic exercises, they [the Goths] formed an amphitheatrical circus of rude stones.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, l. diss. 1.

2. Strong of body; vigorous; lusty; robust. Seldom shall one see in rich families that athletic soundness and vigour of constitution, which is seen in cottages, where nature is cook, and necessity caterer.—*South*.

Science distinguishes a man of honour from one of those athletic brutes, whom undeservedly we call heroes.—*Dryden*.

Such are the history of John the Great, who, by his brave and heroic actions against men of large and athletic bodies, obtained the glorious appellation of the giant-killer; that of an Earl of Warwick, whose Christian name was Guy; the lives of Argulus and Parthenia, and above all, the history of those seven worthy personages, the champions of Christendom.—*Flelding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*, b. l. ch. i.

To keep as far from the carriage road as possible was therefore the wish of every pedestrian. The mild and timid gave the wall. The bold and athletic took it.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. lii.

- Athwart**, *adv.* In a manner vexatious and perplexing; crossly; wrongly.

All athwart, there came A post from Wales laden with heavy news.

The baby beats the nurse, and quite athwart Goes all decorum.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, l. 4.

- Athwart**, *prep.* [see Thwart.] Across; transverse to anything.

Themistocles made Xerxes post out of Grecia, by giving out a purpose to break his bridge athwart the Hellespont.—*Racon, Essay*.

Exorable shape! That dar'et, though grim and terrible, advance Thy miscreant front athwart my way.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 681.

In the confusion, the colours were either struck or shot away; but she was moored athwart one of the batteries in such a situation that the British made no attempt to board her; and a boat was despatched to the prince, to inform him of her situation.—*Smith, Life of Nelson*.

The swimming vapour slopes athwart the glen, Puts forth an arm, and creeps from pine to pine, And lingers, slowly drawn.

*Tennyson, Eleanore*.

- Atill**, *adv.* 1. In the manner of a tilter.

To run atill at men, and wild Their naked tools in open field.

2. In the posture of a barrel raised or tilted behind, to make it run out.

Speak; if not, this stand Of royal blood shall be abroach, atill and run Even to the loss of honour.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Philaster*, v. 1.

- Atiptoe**, *adv.* On tiptoe.

Does Louvet (of Paulins) stand a-tiptoe!—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iv. ch. iv.

- Atlas**, *s.* See extract.

Atlas, in anatomy, the name of the first vertebra of the neck, or that which supports the head. It has its name from an allusion to a celebrated mountain in Africa, of so stupendous a height, that it seems to support the heavens; and from the fable, in which Atlas, king of that country, is said to bear the heavens on his shoulders.

Atlas, in architecture, is a name given to those whole or half figures of men, sometimes used instead of columns or pilasters to support any member in architecture; they are sometimes called telamones.

Atlas, in matters of literature, denotes a book of universal geography, containing maps of all the known parts of the world.—*Complete Dictionary of Arts and Sciences*.

- Atmological**, *adj.* Pertaining to Atmology.

Leaving, therefore, the application of thermostical and atmological principles in particular cases, let us consider, for a moment, the general views to which they have led philosophers.—*Whewell, History of the Inductive Sciences*, b. x. ch. iii. § 4.

- Atmologist**, *s.* One who studies atmology.

**Atmology**, *s.* [Gr. ἀτμός = vapour.] Science of vapour.

But besides these collections of principles which regard heat by itself, the relations of heat and moisture give rise to another extensive collection of laws and principles, which I shall treat of in connexion with

Thermistics, and shall term atmology, borrowing the term from the Greek word (ἀτμός), which signifies vapour.—*Whewell, History of the Inductive Sciences*, b. x. introd.

- Atmosphere**, *s.* [Gr. ἀτμός = vapour, σφαῖρα = sphere.] See first extract.

The exterior part of this our habitable world is the air, or atmosphere; a light, thin, fluid, or springy body, that encompasses the solid earth on all sides.

Locke. Immense the whole excited atmosphere Impetuous rushes o'er the sounding world.

*Thomson*.

- Atmosphérique**, *adj.* Same as Atmosphérical.

Quarantine cannot keep out an atmosphérical disease; but it can, and does always, increase the predisposing causes of its reception.—*Colebridge, Table Talk*.

- Atmosphérical**, *adj.*

1. Consisting of the atmosphere; belonging to the atmosphere.

We did not mention the weight of the incumbent atmosphérical cylinder as a part of the weight resisted.—*Boyle*.

2. Dependent upon the atmosphere.

If I lived in Ireland, I fear the wet climate would endanger more than my life, my humour and health; I am so atmosphérical a creature.—*Pope, To Swift*, 18, 205. (Ord MS.)

- Atom**, *s.* [Gr. ἄτομος; from ἀ = not, τομή = cutting.] Such a small particle as cannot be physically divided.

Innumerable minute bodies are called atoms, because, by reason of their perfect solidity, they were really indivisible. *Roy*.

See plastic nature working to this end, The single atoms each to other tend, Attract, attracted to, the next in place, Form'd and impell'd its neighbour to embrace.

*Pope*.

- Atoméd**, *adj.* Small as atoms.

And atoméd mist turn instantly to hail.

*Dryden, Elvics*, l. (Ord MS.)

- Atomíc**, *adj.* Relating to atoms; consisting of atoms.

The struggles by which philosophers attained a right general conception of plane, of circular, of elliptical polarization, were some of the most difficult steps in the modern discoveries of optics. A conception of the atomic constitution of bodies, such as shall include what we know, and assume nothing more, is even now a matter of conflict among chemists.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*.

But the moment we avail ourselves of it for practical purposes, we find that in its action it is warped by other laws, such as those concerning the friction of air, and the different density of the bodies on which we operate, arising from their chemical composition, or, as some suppose, from their atomic arrangement.—*Darke, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i. ch. i.

- Atomical**, *adj.* Same as Atomic.

Vitrified and pellicled bodies are clearer in their continuities than in powders and atomical divisions.

*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

A vacuum [is] another principal doctrine of the atomical philosophy. *Bentley, Sermons*.

- Atomism**, *s.* Doctrine of atoms.

Atomism is also inconceivable; for this supposes atoms, minima, extended but indivisible.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Metaphysics*, ii. app. 327.

- Atomist**, *s.* One who holds the atomical philosophy, or doctrine of atoms.

The atomists, who define motion to be a passage from one place to another, what do they more than put one synonymous word for another?—*Locke*.

Now can judicious atomists conceive, Chance to the sun could his just impulse give.

*Sir R. Blackmore*.

- Atomlike**, *adj.* Resembling atoms.

They all would vanish, and not dare appear, Who atom-like, when their sun shined clear, Danc'd in his beam.

*W. Browne, Britannia's Pastorals*, ii. l.

- Atomy**, *s.* Same as Atom. *Obsolete*.

1. Atom.

Drawn with a team of little atomis, Athwart men's noses, as they lie asleep.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, l. 4.

It is as easy to count atomis, as to resolve the propositions of a lover.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, iii. 2.

Musicians think our souls are harmonies.

Physicians hold that they complexion are:

Epicures make them swarms of atomis,

Which do by chance into our bodies flee.

*Sir J. Davies, Immortality of the Soul*, § 7.

2. Catachrestic for Anatomy.

You starved blood-hound!—Thou atomy, thou!—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II*, v. 4.

- Atóne**, *v. n.* [at one.]

1. Be as one; be at union; agree; accord. *Obsolete*.

He and Aufidius can no more atone, Than violentest contrariety.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 4.

2. Stand as an equivalent for something; (particularly used of expiatory sacrifices).

Yet such their virtues, that their loss alone, For Rome and all our legions did atone.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*, viii.

The good intention of a man of weight and worth, or a real friend, seldom atones for the uneasiness produced by his grave representations.—*Locke*.

Let thy sublime meridian course

For Mary's setting rays atone;

Our lustre with redoubled force

Must now proceed from thee alone.

*Prior*.

His virgin sword Ægyptus' veins imbrued;

The murder fell, and blood aton'd for blood.

*Pope*.

- Atóne**, *v. a.*

1. Reduce to concord; appease. *Obsolete*.

If any contention arose, he knew none fitter to be their judge to atone and take up their quarrels but himself.—*Drummond*.

If he had been cool enough to tell us that, there had been some hope to atone you; but he seems so implacably enraged.—*B. Jonson, Epitaph*.

If the duke shall once but permit himself to be atoned and won by our united applications, not only our afflicted brethren, but we ourselves, shall reap the noble and abounding harvest and reward of this laborious undertaking.—*Milton, Letters of State*.

I have been atoning two most warring neighbours;

They had no money, therefore I made even.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Spanish Curate*, iii. 4.

Endavour is the child of hope; and we attempt not to atone one whom we conclude implacable.—*Dr. H. More, Deacy of Christian Piety*, p. 182.

The sweating image shakes his head, but he

With mumbled prayers atones the deity.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*, vi.

2. Expiate; answer for.

Soon should you hearers cease their haughty strife,

Or each atone his guilty love with life.

*Pope*.

- Atóne**, *adv.* At one; together; at once. *Obsolete*.

So bene they both atone, and down uprose

Their beavers bright each other for to greet.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, ii. l. 29.

All his senses seem'd bereft atone.

*Ibid*, 32.

And home they bring in a royal throne,

Crowned as king; and his queen atone

Was Lady Flora.

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar*, May.

- Atónement**, *s.*

1. Agreement; concord; reconciliation. *Obsolete*.

He desires to make atónement

Between the Duke of Gloster and your brothers.

*Shakespeare, Richard III*, l. 3.

A fair moderation and civil atónement may be mediated between ladies' countenances and their consciences, by the intercession of judicious and religious persons.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness*, p. 135.

Offer in one hand the powerful olive

Of concord, or if that can be denied,

By powerful intercession in the other

Carry the Herman rod, and force atónement.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Fair Maid of the Inn*, v. 1.

2. Expiation; expiatory sacrifice; equivalent; (with for.)

And the Levites were purified, and Aaron made an atónement for them to cleanse them.—*Numbers*, vii. 21.

Surely it is not a sufficient atónement for the writers, that they profess loyalty to the government,

and sprinkle some arguments in favour of the dissenters; and, under the shelter of popular politics

and religion, undermine the foundations of all piety and virtue.—*Swift*.

Great as Sawyer's offences were, he had made great atónement for them. He had stood up manfully against Popery and despotism: he had, in the very presence chamber, positively refused to draw warrants in contravention of Acts of Parliament: he had resigned his lucrative office rather than appear in Westminster Hall as the champion of the dispensing power: he had been the leading counsel for the seven Bishops; and he had, on the day of their trial, done his duty ably, honestly, and fearlessly.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xv.

- Atóp**, *adv.* [on top.] On the top; at the top.

Atop whereof, but far more rich, augmented

The work as of a kingly palace-rat.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 504.

What is extracted by water from coffee is the oil, which often swims atop of the decoction.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Atrabiliarian**. *adj.* [Fr. *atrabiliare*; from Lat. *ater* = black, *bilis* = bile.] Melancholy; replete with black choler. *Rare*.

The *atrabiliarian* constitution, or a black, viscous, pitchy, consistence of the fluids, makes all secretions difficult and syphing. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Atrabiliarius**. *adj.* Same as *Atrabiliar*. *Rare*.

The blood, deprived of its due proportion of serum, or finer and more volatile parts, is *atrabiliarius*: whereby it is rendered gross, black, unctuous, and earthy. — *Quincy*.

From this black and staid state of the blood, they are *atrabiliarius*. — *Arbuthnot, Effects of Air on human Bodies*.

**Atrabiliar**. *adj.* Melancholic. *Rhetorical*.

But now, if Mirabeau is the greatest, who of these six hundred may be the meanest? Shall we say, that anxious, slight, ineffectual-looking man, under thirty, in spectacles; his eyes (were the glasses off) troubled, careful; with upturned face, smiling dimly the uncertain future times; complexion of a multiple *atrabiliar* colour, the final shade of which may be the pale sea-green. That greenish-coloured (verdâtre) individual is an Advocate of Arms; his name is Maximilien Robespierre. — *Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iv. ch. iv.

**Atrabilious**. *adj.* Same as *Atrabiliar*.

The exceedingly numerous varieties of this temperament, which the ancients called *atrabilius* or melancholic, and the diversity of circumstances which may produce it, such as hereditary disease, long continued anxiety, excess of study, &c. lead us to the opinion that the melancholic temperament is less to be regarded as a natural and primitive constitution, than as a morbid affection, either hereditary or acquired. — *Rees's Cyclopædia, Man*.

**Atramental**. *adj.* [Lat. *atramentum* = ink.]

Inky; black. *Rare*.

If we enquire in what part of vitriol this *atramental* and denigrating condition lodgeth, it will seem especially to lie in the more fixed salt thereof. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Atramentous**. *adj.* Inky; black. *Rare*.

I am not satisfied that those black and *atramentous* spots, which seem to represent them, are ocular. — *Brown*.

Whenever provoked by anger or labour, an *atramentous* quality, of most malignant nature, was seen to distil from his lips. — *Swift, Battle of the Books*.

**Atred**. *adj.* [Lat. *ater* = black.] Tinged with a black colour. *Rare*.

It cannot express any other humour than yellow choler, or *atred*, or a mixture of both. — *Whitaker, Wood of the Grays*, p. 76.

**Atrocious**. *adj.* [Fr. *atroce*; from Lat. *atrox* = horrid.] Wicked in a high degree; enormous; horribly criminal; grievous.

An advocate is necessary, and therefore audience ought not to be denied him in defending causes, unless it be an atrocious offence. — *Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici*.

He would be secured against the great atrocious and frightful distempers, such as melancholy, lunacy, and madness. — *Cheyne, Essay on Regimen*. (Orl MS.)

He would not refuse absolution to those who confessed and lamented their sins; but they must be purified as by fire, lest by too great facility of pardon, the atrocious and violent crimes of which they had been guilty to the apostolic see should be regarded as a light sin, or as no sin at all. — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. vii. ch. ii.

**Atrociously**. *adv.* In an atrocious manner; with great wickedness.

As to my publishing your letters, I hold myself fully justified by the injury you have done me by abusing me infamously and atrociously. — *Louth, To Warburton*, letter 2.

**Atrociousness**. *s.* Attribute suggested by Atrocious.

The atrociousness of the crime made all men look with an evil eye upon the claim of any privilege, which might prevent the severest justice. — *Burke, Abridgment of English History*, iii. d.

**Atrocity**. *s.* Horrible wickedness; excess of wickedness.

I never recall it to mind without a deep astonishment of the very horror and atrocity of the fact in a Christian court. — *Sir H. Watton*.

They desired justice might be done upon offenders, as the atrocity of their crimes deserved. — *Lord Clarendon*.

They described and exaggerated the atrocious which had disgraced the insurrection of Ulster. — *Macaulay, History of England*.

**Atrophy**. *s.* [Gr. *a* = not, *trophé* = nutrition.] Want of nourishment; disease in which what is taken at the mouth cannot contribute to the support of the body.

*Pinus atrophy*, *Marasmus*, and wide-wasting pestilence.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xl. 483. As if (according to the fable) the arm should resolve to work for the belly no longer, but for itself, a folly quickly punishing itself with atrophy and consumption. — *Widdow, Manners of the English*, p. 374: 1654.

The mouths of the lacteals may be shut up by a viscid mucus, in which case the chyle passeth by stool, and the person falleth into an atrophy. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Attach**. *v. a.* [see Attack.]

1. Arrest; take, or apprehend, by commandment or writ.

Kilgous the guard, which on his state did wait, Attack'd that traitor false, and bound him fast.

The tower was chosen, that if Clifford should accuse great ones, they might, without suspicion or noise, be presently attached. — *Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

Bohemia greets you, Desires you to attach his son, who has His dignity and duty both cast off.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, v. 1. With of. Obsolete.

You, lord archbishop, and you, lord Mowbray, Of capital treason I attach you both.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 2.* Fix to one's interest; win; gain over.

Songs, carols, flow'rs, And charming symphonies attack'd the heart Of Adam. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 591.

We shall take it for granted that proper means have been used to form the manners and attach the mind to virtue. — *Goldsmith, Essays*, 13. The great and rich depend on those whom their power or their wealth attaches to them. — *Rosier, Louis VI. of France*, the young Prince William, and Falke of Anjou, were the enemies whom no defect could intimidate, and no power attach. — *C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xvi.

**Attaché**. *s.* [Fr.] One attached to an embassy.

Besides George Gaunt and I were intimate in early life: he was my junior when we were attached at Pumpernickel together. — *Thackeray, Vanity Fair*.

**Attachment**. *s.*

1. Adherence fidelity.

Cromwell had to determine whether he would put to hazard the attachment of his party, the attachment of his army, his own greatness, nay his own life, in an attempt, which would probably have been vain, to save a prince whom no engagement could bind. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. vi.

The rapidity with which Manfred after his first successes overran the whole of the two Sicilies, implies, if not a profound and ardent attachment to the house of Swabia, at least an obstinate aversion to the Papal sovereignty. — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xi. ch. ii.

2. Attention; regard; (with to). *Rare*.

The Romans burnt this last fleet, which is another mark of their small attachment to the sea. — *Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

3. Affection; engagement of affection.

She really seems to have been a very charming young woman, modest, generous, affectionate, intelligent, and sprightly, with a little turn for coquetry, which was yet perfectly compatible with warm and disinterested attachment, and a little turn for satire, which yet seldom passed the bounds of good-nature. — *Macaulay, Essays, Sir William Temple*.

**Attack**. *v. a.* [Fr. *attaquer* = assail.] Assault: (opposed to defend).

The front, the rear Attack, while Yvo thunders in the center. *Philips*.

Those that attack generally get the victory, though with disadvantage of ground. — *Cæsar, Campaigns*.

[To attack - attack. These words, though now distinct, are both derived from the It. *attaccare*, to fasten, to hane, originally apparently to tack or fasten with a small nail or point. *Veget. taccare*; Piedm. *taché*, to fasten. Hence in Fr. the double form, *attaquer*, to tie, to fasten, to stick, to attach, and *attaquer*, properly to fasten on, to begin a quarrel. *Attacheur* is also used in the same sense: *attaquer à*, to capture, to seize, to grapple, fight with. — *Coker*. It. *attaccare* un chiodo, to fasten a nail; la guerra, to commence war; la battaglia, to engage in battle; il fuoco, to set on fire; *attaccare il fuoco*, to catch fire; di parole, to quarrel. — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Attack**. *s.* Assault.

Hector opposes, and continues the attack in which Sarpelion makes the first breach in the wall. — *Pope, Homer's Iliad*.

If apprais'd of the severe attack, The country be shut up. *Thomson*.

I own 'twas wrong, when thousands call me back, That make that hopeless, ill-advis'd attack. *Young*.

**Attacker**. *s.* One who attacks.

To so much reason the attackers intend to answer.

— *Elphinstone, Principles of English Language*, ii. 468.

**Attain**. *v. a.* [from Lat. *tango* = touch.]

1. Overtake; come up with; reach. *Rare*. The earl hoping to have overtaken the Scottish king, and to have given him battle; but not attaining him in time, set down before the castle of Aton. — *Bacon, Canaan he now attains*; I see his tents Pitch'd above Sichem.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 133. So the first precedent, if it be good, is seldom attained by imitation. — *Bacon*.

2. Gain; procure; obtain.

Is he wise who hopes to attain the end without the means, nay by means that are quite contrary to it? — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

One who in such an age is determined to attain civil greatness, must renounce all thought of consistency. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Attain**. *v. a.* Cathartic for Attaint = affect by attainer.

The Scythians do eternize the memory of a horse, who seeing his master slain, became the revenger of his murder, never ceasing till (with his bridle) he had instantly broken out the brains of the murderer. The dog of Hecuba is also remembered, because he attained the children of Ganestus, for the murder committed on the person of his master. — *Times's Story-house*, p. 152. (Orl MS.)

**Attain**. *v. n.* [from Lat. *tango* = touch.] Reach: (with to or unto).

Milk will soon separate itself into a cream, and a more serous liquor, which, after twelve days, attains to the highest degree of maturity. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

Such knowledge is too wonderful for me: it is high; I cannot attain unto it. — *Isaiah*, cxxix. 8.

To have knowledge in most objects of contemplation, is what the mind of one man can hardly attain unto. — *Locke*.

**Attain**. *s.* [from Lat. *tango* = touch.] Thing attained. Obsolete.

Crowns and diadems, the most splendid terrene attain, are akin to that which to-day is in the field, and to-morrow is cut down. — *Glanville, Scæpis Scientifica*.

**Attainable**. *adj.* [from Lat. *tango* = touch.] Capable of being attained.

He wilfully neglects the obtaining unspeakable good, which he is persuaded is certain and attainable. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

Nom was proposed that appeared certainly attainable, or of value enough. — *Rogers*.

**Attainableness**. *s.* Attribute suggested by Attainable.

Persons often become enamoured of outward beauty, without any particular knowledge of its possessor, or its attainableness by them. — *Cheyne*.

**Attainder**. *s.* In Law. Act by which an Attaint is effected; taint.

The ends in calling a parliament were chiefly to have the attainders of all his party reversed; and, on the other side, to attain by parliament his enemies. — *Bacon*.

Such partisans were to be considered in heresy, schism, and rebellion, to lose all ecclesiastical rank, dignity, or bishopric, and to forfeit their estates. The descendants of one branch were declared incapable to the fourth generation, of entering into holy orders. Such was the attainder for their spiritual treason. — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xi. ch. vii.

**Attainment**. *s.*

1. That which is attained.

We dispute with men that count it a great attainment to be able to talk much, and little to the purpose. — *Glanville*.

Our attainments are mean, compared with the perfection of the universe. — *Grew*.

The triple and seven division run throughout, and connected, assimilated, almost identified the mundane and supermundane church. As there were three degrees of attainment, light, purity, knowledge (or the divine vision), so there were three orders of the earthly hierarchy, bishops, priests, and deacons; three sacraments, baptism, the eucharist, the holy chrism; three classes, the baptised, the communicants, the monks. — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xiv. ch. ii.

2. Act or power of attaining.

The Scripture must be sufficient to imprint in us the character of all things necessary for the attainment of eternal life. — *Hooker*.

Education in extent more large, of time shorter and of attainment more certain. — *Milman*.

Government is an art above the attainment of an ordinary genius. — *South*.

If the same actions be the instruments, both of acquiring fame and procuring this happiness, they would nevertheless fall in the attainment of this last end, if they proceeded from a desire of the first. — *Adams*.

The great care of God for our salvation must ap-



pear in the concern he expressed for our attainment of it.—*Rogers*.

**Attaint.** v. a. [from Lat. *tango* = touch.] Affect by Attainder.

[*Attainder*.—*Attaint*. Fr. *attaindre* (O. Fr. *attaindre*—*Requet*), to reach or attain unto, hit or strike in reaching, to overtake, bring to pass, also to attain or convict, also to accuse or charge with.—*Cotgr*. The institution of a judicial accusation is compared to the pursuit of an enemy; the proceedings are called a suit, Fr. *poursuite en jugement*, and the agency of the plaintiff is expressed by the verb *prosequi*, to pursue. In following out the metaphor the conduct of the suit to a successful issue in the conviction of the accused is expressed by the verb *attingere*, Fr. *attaindre*, which signifies the apprehension of the object of a chase.

Quem fugientem dictus Raimundus attinxit. Hence the French *attaindre d'une cause*, the gain of a suit; *attaindre le mefait*, to fix the charge of a crime upon one, to prove a crime. (Carp.) *Aleine* du fct, convicted of the fact, caught by it, having it brought home to one. (Requet.)—*Webster*, *Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

Thou almost art awry;

I must offend before I be attainted.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. ii. 4.*  
Were it not an endless trouble, that no traitor or felon should be attainted, but a parliament must be called.—*Spenser*.

The king was compelled to submit to the cruel humiliation of passing an act which attainted the instruments of his revenge, and which took from him the power of pardoning them.—*Maccarty, History of England*, ch. i.

Its first postulate was the absolute exclusion of John, as attainted for murder during the reign of his brother Richard, and incapable thereby of inheriting the crown; and for the murder of his nephew, of which he had been found guilty in the court of the King of France.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. ix. ch. v.

**Attaint.** v. a. [from Lat. *tingo* = dye.—The confusion and ambiguity exhibited in the notice of Allow and other words occurs here. The disgrace that ensues upon being overtaken by justice is a stain upon the character of the person thus attainted. But a stain is a dye. Again, any discolouration, or shade, may be treated as a stain. In the following passage the word seems to mean *overcast*, in which the notion is that of change of colour or aspect, rather than that of touching, reaching, or overtaking.] Overcloud. *Rare*.

His warlike shield  
Was all of diamond, perfect, pure, and clean,  
For so exceeding shone its glistering ray  
That Phoebus golden face it did attaint,  
As when a cloud his beams doth overlay.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

**Attaint.** adj. [from Lat. *tango* = touch.] Attainted. *Rare*.

Nor need I to shew how suitable our law is to the law of nature, in providing that no infant, idiot, alien, adjudged, perjured, or attainted, outlawed, or in premature bond of any inquest or jury: especially, in case of life and death.—*Sadler, Rights of the Kingdom*, p. 170.

**Attaint.** s. [from Lat. *tango* = touch.] In Law. Writ so called (now abolished).

He threatened them with an attaint of jury.—*Bishop Burnet, History of his own Times*, an. 1685.  
A writ of attaint lieth to enquire, whether a jury of twelve men gave a false verdict.—*Sir W. Blackstone*.

**Attaint.** s. [from Lat. *tingo* = dye.] Taint; stain. *Rare*.

No man hath a virtue that he has not a glimpse of; nor any man an attaint, but he carries some stain of it.—*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, i. 2.

Nor doth he dedicate one jot of colour  
Unto the weary and all-watched night;  
But freshly looks, and overbeards attaint  
With cheerful semblance.

*Shakespeare, Henry V. iv. chorus*.

**Attainment.** s. In Law. State of being attained. *Rare*.

This manor and castle was made over by Hen. VIII. to that great man, [Cardinal Wolsey] upon whose attainment, that sacrilegious prince re-berked it to the crown.—*Aschmole, Antiquities of Berkshire*, i. 46.

**Attainture.** s. Legal censure; reproach; imputation.

Hume's knavery will be the duchess's wreck,  
And her attainture will be Humphrey's fall.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. i. 2.*

**Attask.** v. a. Task; tax. *Rare*.

Under pardon,  
You are much more attack'd for want of wisdom,  
Than praise'd for harmful mildness.  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 4.

**Attaste.** v. a. Taste. *Rare*.

For gentlemen (they said) was nought so fit,  
As to attaste by hold attempts the cup  
Of conquest's wine whereof I thought to sup.  
*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 207.

**Attemper.** v. a. [Lat. *ad* = to, *tempero* = regulate, adjust, suit, modify, qualify.]

1. Mix in just proportions; regulate; fit; temper.

She to her guests doth bounteous banquet dight,  
Attemper'd, goodly, well for health and for delight.  
*Spenser*.

With to.

The bramble bush, where birds of every kinde  
To the waters' full their tunes attemper right.  
*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, June*.

These lower powers are worn, and wearied out, by the toilsome exercise of dragging about and managing such a load of flesh; wherefore, being so custigated, they are duly attempered to the more easy body of air again. *Glauville, Preexistence of Souls*, ch. xiv.  
Phenias! let arts of gods and heroes old,  
Attemper'd to the lyre, your voice employ. *Pope*.

Nevertheless its hearth is warm, its ladder well replenished: the innumerable swiss of Heaven, with a kind of natural loyalty, gather round it; will prove, by pamphleteering, musketeering, that it is a truth; or if not an unmixed (uncertainly, impossible) truth, then better, a wholesomely attempered one (as wind is to the storm lamb), and works well.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iii. ch. i.

2. Mingle; weaken by the mixture of something else; dilute; make mild.

Therefore attemper thy courage;  
Foolish doth none avarice,  
*Goiter, Confessio Amantis*, ii.  
Nobility attempera sovereignty, and draws the eyes of the people somewhat aside from the line royal.—*Bacon*.

Attemper'd suns arise,  
Sweet-beam'd, and shedding off th'ro' lucid clouds  
A pleasing calm. *Thomson, Seasons, Autumn*.  
Those smiling eyes attemper'd ev'ry ray,  
Shone sweetly lambent with celestial day. *Pope*.

**Attemperance.** s. Same as Temperance. *Obsolete*.

The felaws of abstinence ben attemperance, that holdeth the meane in alle things; also shame, that escheweth all dishonesty.—*Chaucer, Parson's Tale*.  
By this virtue, attemperance, the creature reasonable keepeth hym from to much drinke.—*Institution of a Christian Man*.

**Attemperate.** adj. Proportion, suit, or accommodate, to something. *Rare*.

Hope must be proportioned and attemperate to the promise; if it exceed that temper and proportion, it becomes a tumour and tympany of hope.—*Hammond, Practical Catechism*.

**Attemperly.** adv. In a temperate manner. *Obsolete*.

Governe th you also of your dieto  
Attemperly, and namely in this hete.  
*Chaucer, Shipman's Tale*.

**Atttempt.** v. a. [N. Fr. *tempter*; Fr. *tenter*; from Lat. *tento* = strive.]

1. Attack; invade; venture upon.

He flatt'ring his displeasure,  
Tript me behind, got praises of the king,  
For him atttempting who was self-subdu'd.  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 2.

2. Tempt. *Obsolete*.

Why then will ye, fond dame, atttempted beo  
Unto a stranger's love, so lightly placed,  
The gifts of gold or any worldly glee?  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, v. 11, 63.

**Atttempt.** v. n. Make an attack; try; strive; endeavour.

I have nevertheless atttempted to send unto you,  
for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship.—*Macabees*, xii. 17.

With upon. *Obsolete*.

I have been so hardy to atttempt upon a name,  
which among some is yet very sacred.—*Glauville, Scipias Scientifica*.

Hence his monster with woman's head above, and  
fishy extreme below, answers the shape of the ancient  
Syrrens that atttempted upon Ulysses.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Atttempt.** s. Attack; essay; endeavour.

Alack! I am afraid, they have awak'd,  
And 'tis not dead, till atttempt, and not the deed,  
Confounds us. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii. 2.

He would have cry'd; but hoping that he dream'd,  
Amusement ty'd his tongue, and stopp'd th' atttempt.  
*Dryden*.

I subjoin the following atttempt towards a natural history of fossils.—*Woodward, On Fossils*.

With upon.

If we be always prepared to receive an enemy, we shall long live in peace and quietness, without any atttempt upon us.—*Bacon*.

**Atttemptable.** adj. Liable to attempts or attacks; capable of being attempted.

The gentleman vouching his to be more fair, virtuous, wise, and less atttemptable than the rarest of our ladies.—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 5.

**Atttempt.** s. One who makes an attempt.

You are no factors for glory or treasure, but disinterested atttempters for the universal good.—*Glauville, Scipias Scientifica*.

**Attend.** v. a. [Fr. *attendre*; from Lat. *atendo*, from *ad* = to, *tendo* = stretch.]

1. Be on the stretch, or look-out, for anything; regard; fix the mind upon; heed; observe. *Rare*.

The diligent pilot in a dangerous tempest doth not attend the unskillful words of a passenger.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

2. Expect; wait for; stay for. *Obsolete*.

So dreadful a tempest, as all the people attended therein the very end of the world, and judgment-day.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.  
Thy interpreter, full of despatch, bloody as the hunter, attends thee at the orchard end.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, iii. 5.

To him who hath a prospect of the state that attends all men after this, the measures of good and evil are changed.—*Locke*.

Rich Crossin's fate;  
Whom Solon wisely counsel'd to attend  
The name of happy, till he knew his end. *Cretch*.  
Three days I promis'd to attend my doom. *Dryden*.

3. Wait on; accompany.

His companion, youthful Valentine,  
Attends the emperor in his royal court.  
*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 3.  
The fifth had charge sick persons to attend. *Spenser*.

He was at present strong enough to have stopped or attended Waller in his western expedition.—*Lord Clarendon*.

England is so idly king'd,  
Her sceptre so fantastically borne,  
That fear attends her not.

*Shakespeare, Henry V. ii. 1.*  
My prayers and wishes always shall attend  
The friends of Rome. *Addison, Cato*.

With with.

The duke made that unfortunate descent upon  
Rhe, which was afterwards attended with many un-  
prosperous attempts.—*Lord Clarendon*.

A vehement, burning, fixed, pungent pain in the  
stomach, attended with a fever.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Attend.** r. n.

1. Yield attention.

But, thy relation now! for I attend,  
Pleas'd with thy words. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 257.

With to.

Since man cannot at the same time attend to two objects, if you employ your spirit upon a book or a bodily labour, you have no room left for sensual temptation.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

With upon.

Every one may attend upon his own affairs.—*2 Macabees*, xi. 23.

2. Stay; delay. *Obsolete*.

... This first true cause, and last good end,  
She cannot here so well and truly see;  
For this perfection she must yet attend,  
Till to her Maker she espoused be.

*Sir J. Dava, Immortality of the Soul*.  
Plant anemones after the first morn, if you will  
have flowers very forward; but it is surer to attend  
till October.  *Evelyn*.

3. Wait; be within reach or call.

The charge thereof unto a covetous spirit,  
Commanded was, who thereby did attend,  
And warily awaited. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*.  
If any minister refused to admit a lecturer re-  
commended by him, he was required to attend upon  
the committee.—*Lord Clarendon*.

**Attendance.** s.

1. Act of waiting on, or serving, another.

For he, of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.—*Hebrews*, vii. 13.

The other, after many years' attendance upon the duke, was now one of the bedchamber to the prince.—*Lord Clarendon*.

**Dance attendance.** Attend to order; obey the caprices of anyone.

I dance attendance here;  
—I think the duke will not be spoke withal.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III.* iii. 7.

Twang out, my fiddle! shake the twigs!  
And make her dance attendance

Blow, flute, and stir the stiff-set sprigs,  
And scirrhous roots and tendons.  
*Tennyson, Amphion.*

## 2. Presence for any purpose.

The ladies of the town began to take her conduct into consideration. It was the chief topic of discourse at their tea-tables, and was very severely censured by the most part; especially by Lindamira, a lady whose discreet and starch carriage, together with a constant attendance at church three times a day, had utterly defeated many malicious attacks on her own reputation. — *Fielcing, Identities of Joseph Andrews.*

On the second of January Somers brought up the report. The attendance of Tories was scanty; for, as no important discussion was expected, many country gentlemen had left town, and were keeping a merry Christmas by the blazing chimneys of their manor houses. The number of zealous Whigs was strong. — *Mansel, History of England, ch. xv.*

## 3. Service.

Why might not you, my lord, receive attendance  
From those that she calls servants?  
*Shakespeare, King Lear, li. 4.*

## 4. Persons waiting; train.

Attendance more shall need, nor train; where none  
Are to behold the judgement, but the judge'd.  
Those two. — *Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 80.*

## 5. Attention; regard.

Give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine. — *1 Timothy, iv. 13.*

## 6. Expectation. Obsolete.

That which causeth bitterness in death, is the  
Inexhaustible attendance and expectation thereof ere  
it come. — *Hooker.*

## ATTENDANCY. s. Obsolete.

## 1. Same as Attendance, 4.

Of honour, another part is attendancy; and there-  
fore, in the visions of the glory of God, angels are  
spoken of as his attendants. . . . It sheweth what  
honour is fit for prelates, and what attendancy. —  
*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, vii. § 20. (Ord MS.)*

## 2. Relation.

A further sort of demonstration is to name hands  
by the attendancy they have to other hands more  
notorious, or as 'parol of my manor of D, belong-  
ing to such a college lying upon Thames bank.' —  
*Bacon, Maxims of the Law, x. v. (Ord MS.)*

## ATTENDANT. adj.

## 1. Accompanying.

Other suns, perhaps  
With their attendant moons, that will desery.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, viii. 184.*  
Superior to her waiting nymphs,  
As lobster to attendant shrimps.  
*Lady M. W. Montague.*

## 2. Dependent; (with upon).

We find rape, adulteries, emulage, and mustard  
almost wholly attendant upon cultivation. — *Pro-  
fessor Buckman, Report of British Association for  
the Advancement of Science, 1861.*

## ATTENDANT. s.

## 1. One who attends in service, belongs to the train, or waits the pleasure, of anyone.

I will be returned forthwith; dismiss your atten-  
dant there; look it be done. — *Shakespeare, Othello, iv. 3.*

When some gracious monarch dies,  
Soft whispers first and mournful murmurs rise  
Among the sad attendants. — *Dryden.*

I endeavour that my reader may not wait long for  
my meaning; to give an attendant quick dispatch is  
a civility. — *T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth.*

## 2. One present for any purpose.

He was a constant attendant at all meetings re-  
lating to charity, without contributing. — *Swift.*

## 3. That which is united with another, as a concomitant or consequent.

Govern well thy appetite, lest sin  
Surprise thee, and her black attendant, death.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, vii. 546.*

They secure themselves first from doing nothing,  
and then from doing ill; the one being so close an  
attendant on the other, that it is scarce possible to  
sever them. — *Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety.*

He had an unlimited sense of fame, the attendant  
of noble spirits, which prompted him to engage in  
travels. — *Pope.*

It is hard to take into view all the attendants or  
consequents that will be concerned in a question. —  
*Watts.*

## ATTENDER. s. One who, or that which, is attendant.

The spouses were there,  
Like lords to appear,  
With such their attenders,  
As you thought offenders.  
*B. Jonson.*

The most curious attenders of such things as these.  
— *J. Spenser, Discourse concerning Prodiges, p. 27.*

ATTENDMENT. s. That which attends; at-  
tendance. Rare.

For rejecting the consolations of life, he passed

his days in tears, and the uncomfortable attendments  
of hell. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors, p. 372.  
(Ord MS.)*

ATTENT. adj. Intent; attentive; heedful;  
regardful. Obsolete.

Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attend  
unto the prayer that is made in this place. — *2 Chro-  
nicles, vii. 18.*

What can then be less in me than desire  
To see thee, and approach thee, whom I know  
Declar'd the Son of God, to hear alight  
Thy wisdom, and behold thy gladd'nt deeds?  
*Milton, Paradise Regained, l. 383.*

Read your chapter in your prayers; little inter-  
ruptions will make your prayers less tedious, and  
yourself more attend upon them. — *Jeremy Taylor,  
Guide to Devotion.*

Being denied communication by their ear, their  
eyes are more vigilant, attend, and heedful. — *Holder.*  
To want of judging abilities, we may add their  
want of leisure to apply their minds to such a serious  
and attend consideration. — *South.*

ATTENTATE. s. [Fr. attentat.] Attempt. Ob-  
solete.

The very furthest notions, wholly affrighted at so  
damnable an attentate, here testified, that this dis-  
aster was in common to them, communicating like-  
wise in our sighs and tears. — *Time's Store-house,  
p. 154. (Ord MS.)*

## ATTENTION. s.

1. Act of attending or heeding; act of bend-  
ing the mind upon anything.

They say the tongues of dying men  
Enforce attention like deep harmony.  
*Shakespeare, Richard II. l. 1.*

He perceived nothing but silence, and signs of at-  
tention to what he would further say. — *Bacon.*  
But him the cryie suel by the hand  
Soon rais'd, and his attention thus revell'd.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 421.*

By attention the ideas that offer themselves are  
taken notice of, and, as it were, registered in the  
memory. — *Locke.*

Attention is a very necessary thing; truth doth  
not always strike the soul at first sight. — *Watts.*

He took a prominent part in debate; but, though  
his eloquence and knowledge always secured to him  
the attention of his hearers, he was never again,  
even when the Tory party was in power, admitted  
to the smallest share in the direction of affairs. —  
*Mansel, History of England, ch. xxi.*

## 2. Service; care.

It was believed that, in ancient times, Mars  
ravished a virgin, and that the offspring of the in-  
trigue were no other than Romulus and Remus,  
both of whom it was intended to put to death; but  
they were fortunately saved by the attentions of a  
she-wolf and a woodpecker; the wolf giving them  
suck, and the woodpecker protecting them from in-  
sects. — *Buckle, History of Civilization in England,  
ch. xiii.*

ATTENTIVE. adj. Heedful; regardful; full of  
attention.

Being moved with these and the like your effec-  
tual discourses, whereunto we gave most attentive  
ear, till they entered even unto our souls. — *Hooker.*  
I'm never merry when I hear sweet music. —  
The reason is, your spirits are attentive.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, v. 1.*  
I saw most of them attentive to three sirens, dis-  
tinguished by the names of Sloth, Ignorance, and  
Pleasure. — *Titter.*

A critic is a man who, on all occasions, is more  
attentive to what is wanting than what is present. —  
*Ashmole.*

Music's force can tame the furious beast;  
Can make the wolf, or fawning boar, restrain  
His rage; the lion drop his crested mane,  
Attentive to the song. — *Prior.*

Whom have we here? A listener? God forbid!  
And yet he seems attentive.

*H. Taylor, Philip Van Artevelde, Part II. li. 2.*

ATTENTIVELY. adv. In an attentive manner;  
heedfully; carefully.

If a man look sharply and attentively, he shall see  
Fortune; for though she be blind, she is not invis-  
ible. — *Bacon.*

The cause of cold is a quick spirit in a cold body:  
as will appear to any that shall attentively consider  
of nature. — *Id.*

But indeed his fears were frivolous, for the fellow  
... had listened attentively to the discourse between  
him and the young woman; for whose departure he  
patiently waited. — *Fielcing, Adventures of Joseph  
Andrews.*

I shall hope to show him, that a sincere believer  
in no more than the general principle of Theism  
will, upon looking attentively at the nature and  
necessities of the State, and its capabilities in re-  
spect of religion, be led on, by regular and progres-  
sive inferences, to the full adoption of the principle  
which demands the continued union of the Church  
with the constitution of the country. — *Gladstone,  
The State in its Relations with the Church, ch. 1.*

ATTENTIVENESS. s. Attribute suggested by  
Attentive; heedfulness; attention.

The lawyers are not so much to be blamed in the  
attentiveness of their private gains, as many fond  
clients by procuring their own pains. — *Night,  
Trial of Truth, p. 20: 1360.*

At the relation of the queen's death, bravely con-  
fessed and lamented by the king, how attentiveness  
wounded his daughter. — *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale,  
v. 2.*

Your humble, hearty, and zealous saying Amen,  
shews your attentiveness to the publick prayers, and  
that you are neither asleep nor inadvertent when they  
are made. — *L. Addison, Christian's Sacrifice, p. 128.*

ATTENUATE. v. a. [Lat. attenuo, from tenuis  
= thin.]

## 1. Make thin, slender, or weak; waste.

The finer part belonging to the juice of grapes,  
being attenuated and subtilized, was changed into  
an ardent spirit. — *Boyle.*

It is of the nature of acids to dissolve or attenuate,  
and of alkalies to precipitate or incrassate. — *Sir I.  
Newton, Opticks.*

We may reject and reject till we attenuate history  
into sapless incoherence. — *Sir P. Palgrave, History  
of England and of Normandy, l. 633.*

Sometimes he meditates — as of a thing apart from  
him — upon his poor aching head, and that dull pain  
which, dozing or waking, lay in it all the past night  
like a log, or palpable substance of pain, not to be  
removed without opening the very skull, as it seemed,  
to take it thence. Or he pities his long, clammy,  
attenuated fingers. He commiserates himself all  
over; and his bed is a very discipline of humanity,  
and tender heart. — *C. Lamb, Last Essays of Elia,  
The Convalescent.*

## 2. Lessen in point of number.

I come now to the Mahometans; the modernest  
of all religions, and the most mischievous and de-  
structive to the church of Christ; for this fatal sect  
hath justified her out of divers large regions in Africa,  
in Tartary, and other places, and attenuated their  
number in Asia. — *Hornet, Letters, li. 10.*

## ATTENUATE. adj. Made thin or slender.

Vivification ever consisteth in spirits attenuate;  
which the cold doth congeal and congregate. — *Bacon.*

ATTENUATION. s. Act of making anything  
thin or slender; lessening; state of being  
made thin or less.

Chiming with a hammer upon the outside of a  
bell, the sound will be according to the inward  
concave of the bell; whereas the clision or attenu-  
ation of the air can be only between the hammer  
and the outside of the bell. — *Bacon.*

I am ground even to an attenuation. — *Donne, De-  
votions, p. 517.*

ATTÉR. v. a. [Fr. à terre = on the earth;  
from Lat. ad terram.] Bind to the earth;  
place upon the earth. Obsolete, rare.

Judith, the while, trails rivers from her eyes,  
Attér her knees, tends toward th' arch'd skies  
Her harmless hands: then thus with voice devout  
Her very soul to God she poureth out.  
*Bethune's Recue, iv. p. 405. (Ord MS.)*

## ATTERRATE. v. a. Convert into land. Obsolete.

Another great instance of change made in the  
superficies of the earth by attention is in our own  
country, the great level of the fens running through  
Holland in Lincolnshire, the Isle of Ely in Cam-  
bridgeshire, and Marshland in Norfolk, which that  
it was sometime part of the sea, and atterrat'd by  
land brought down by floods from the upper grounds,  
seems to no evident, in that it is near the sea, and  
in that there is thereabout a concurrence of many  
great rivers, which in flood times, by the abundance  
of mud and silt they bring down, these subsiding  
have by degrees raised it up. — *Ray, Third Discourse  
concerning the Causes, Deluge, and Dissolution of  
the World, ch. v.*

Varenus rationally conjectures, that all China, or  
a great part of it, was originally raised up and at-  
terrat'd, having been anciently covered with the sea.  
*Id. ibid. (Ord MS.)*

ATTERRATION. s. Conversion into land. Ob-  
solete.

This equality is still constantly maintained, not-  
withstanding all inundations of land, and alterations  
of sea; because one of these doth always nearly  
balance the other, according to the vulgar proverb,  
'what the sea loses in one place, it gains in another.'  
— *Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of  
the Creation, ch. lii.*

Of the first sort of change by attération, or making  
the sea dry land, we have an eminent instance in the  
Dutch Netherlands, which have undoubtedly been  
before, in time long past, been sea. — *Ray, Third Dis-  
course concerning the Causes, Deluge, and Dissolution  
of the World, ch. v. (Ord MS.)*

ATTËST. v. a. [Lat. attestor, from testis =  
witness.] Confirm by evidence; bear wit-  
ness to.

Many particular facts are recorded in holy writ,  
attested by particular pagan authors. — *Adams.*  
The sacred streams, which heaven's imperial state  
Attests in oaths, and fears to violate. — *Dryden.*



A trace of ten years was concluded: and the followers of Jesus and Mahomet, who swore on the Gospel and Koran, attested the word of God as the guardian of truth and avenger of perjury.—*Gibbon, Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, ch. xvii.  
Among the few facts which we are able to collect with regard to the state of Attica in the earliest times, there are two which seem to be so well attested, or so clearly deduced from authentic accounts, that they may be safely admitted.—*Bishop Thirlwall, History of Greece*, ch. xi.

This to attest,  
Behold what is here, the hand and seal of death!  
F. Taylor, *St. Clement's Ave*, v. 5.

**Attest. s.** Witness; testimony; attestation.  
**Obsolete.**

The attest of eyes and ears.  
*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, v. 2.  
With the voice divine  
Nigh thunderstruck, th' exalted man, to whom  
Such high attest was giv'n, a while survey'd  
With wonder. *Milton, Paradise Regained*, l. 35.

**Attestation. s.** Attestation. **Rare.**  
Let it be as an attestation of my acknowledgments to you.—*Lord, Discovery of the Sect of the Danians, dedicated to Sir M. Abbot*, 1630.

**Attestation. s.** Testimony; evidence.  
There remains a second kind of peremptoriness, of those who can make no relation without an attestation of its certainty.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

The next coal-pit, mine, quarry, or chalk-pit, will give attestation to what I write; these are so obvious that I need not seek for a compurgator.—*Woodward, Essay towards a natural History of the Earth*.

We may derive a probability from the attestation of wise and honest men by word or writing, or the concurring witness of multitudes who have seen and known what they relate.—*Watts*.

All are equally destitute of credible attestation.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of the early Roman History*, l. 346.

He frequently adverts to the imperfections of the external attestation for the early period.—*Id.*, ib. i. 11.

**Attestor, or Attestor. s.** Witness.  
The Romans of old, though as apt to swallow such prodigious stories as any, yet used to chew them first by a serious examination of the credit of the attestors, and truth of the relations.—*J. Spencer, Discourse concerning Prodigious*, p. 307.

This arch-attestor for the publick good  
By that one deed enrols all his blood.  
*Dryden, Abdomen and Achitophel*.

**Attic. adj.** Belonging to Athens, the capital of Attica; pure; classical; elegant.

What next repeat shall feast us, light and choice,  
Of attic taste. *Milton, Sonnets*, xx. 10.  
The choice histories, heroic poems, and attic tragedies of statelike and most reverend argument, with all the famous political orations, offer themselves.—*Milton, Tractate on Education*.

Dionysius Halicarnassensis, though he was born in a Doric country, yet lived in another; and in the age of Augustus, when the attic idiom had been famous for three years.—*Bentley, Dissertation upon Phalaris*, p. 300.

Cassiodorus affirms—that it is done in an attic or elegant stile; wherein many things are spoken subtly indeed, but not so warily as they should have been.—*Hammer, View of Ecclesiastical Antiquity*, p. 95.

Far be it from me to insinuate so unseemly a thing, as if we had the same use for school English, that a Greek had for his attic elegance.—*Bishop Warburton, Preface to Shakespeare*.

I call Erasmus a wonderful man, not only on account of the variety and classical purity of his works, but of that penetration, that strong and acute sense, which enabled him to pierce through the absurdities of the times, and expose them with such pointed ridicule and attic elegance.—*Dr. Warton, Essay on Pope*, l. 188.

The comedies of Aristophanes are universally esteemed to be the standard of attic writing, in its greatest purity; if any man would wish to know the language as it was spoken by Pericles, he must seek it in the senes of Aristophanes.—*Cumberland, Observer*, no. 78. (Ord MS.).

In front of these came Addison. In him Humour in holiday and witly trim,  
Sublimity and attic taste combined,  
To polish, furnish, and delight the mind.

*Cowper, Tally Talk*, l. 644.

**Attic. s.** [see first extract.] Upper story of a house.

[The word 'attic' is found also in French, as a term of architecture, in the form *attique*; but with a meaning somewhat different from that which it has in English. I do not believe that a satisfactory etymology for this word can be found out, with the material we possess, from any of the European languages; but the close resemblance it bears to the Sanskrit word *attaka* (in its modern pronunciation *attak*) leaves little doubt, in my opinion, that the word *attic* may have been borrowed from the Hindoo in a direct way, especially if we consider that

the word, in its architectural sense, is not to be found in the oldest English dictionaries. *Attaka* is, in Sanskrit, a pleonastic form of *atta*, and both meant a room on the top of the house. . . . The highest room of an Indian house being that on the flat roof, and that of a European building being that under the roof, the difference of the respective meanings of *attaka* and *attic* would be merely an apparent one. Through what channel this word has come into the English language, I am unable to say, at least for the present. *Goldstucker, Transactions of the Philological Society*, 1851.]  
They stare not on the stars from out their attics,  
Nor deal (thank God for that!) in mathematics.

*Byron, Beppo*, 78.  
The wild wind rang from park and plain,  
And round the attics rumbled,  
Till all the tables danced again,  
And half the chimneys tumbled.

*Tennyson, The Goose*.

**Attical. adj.** Same as **Attic. Rare.**  
If this be not the common attical conception of it, yet it will seem agreeable to the penning of the New Testament; in which, whosoever will observe, may find words and phrases, which perhaps the attical purity, perhaps grammar, will not approve of.—*Hammond, Sermons*, 12.

**Atticism. s.** Example, or imitation, of the attic style; elegant or concise manner of expression.

They made sport, and I laughed; they mispronounced, and I misliked; and to make up the atticism, they were out, and I hissed.—*Milton, Apology for Smectymnus*.

Let us hear the second apology for the atticism of Phalaris.—*Bentley, Dissertation upon Phalaris*, p. 316.

The one thing to mix atticism in one style, and another thing, strictly to write attic.—*Boyle, Acquaint Bentley*, p. 34.

There is an elegant atticism which occurs, Luke xiii. 9: 'If it bear fruit; well.'—*Newcome, Historical View of the English Biblical Translations*, p. 270.

**Atticise. v. n.** Make use of atticism.  
If any will still excuse the tyrant for atticism in those circumstances, it is hard to deny them the glory of being the faithfullest of his vassals.—*Bentley, Dissertation upon Phalaris*, p. 317.

**Attire. v. a.** Dress; habit; array.  
Let it likewise your gentle breast inspire  
With sweet infusion, and put you in mind  
Of that proud maid, whom now those leaves attire,  
Proud Daphne. *Spenser*.

My Nan shall be the queen of all the fairies;  
Finely attired in a robe of white.

*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iv. 4.

With the linen mitre shall he be attired.—*Leviticus*, xvi. 4.

Now the sappy boughs  
Attire themselves with blooms. *J. Phillips*.

**Attire. s.** [N. Fr. *atour* = hood, female head-dress.] Clothes; dress; habit.

Mid his fourte knives  
And hire hors and hire atyr.  
And at Jat Sam bi-housele.

*Layamon, MSS. Cott. Otho. C. xiii.*  
It is no more disgrace to Scripture to have left things free to be ordered by the church, than for Nature to have left it to the wit of man to devise his own attire.—*Hooker*.

After that the Roman attire grew to be in account and the gown to be in use among them.—*Sir J. Davies, On Ireland*.

Thy sumptuous buildings, and thy wife's attire,  
Hath cost a mass of publick treasury.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. l. 1. 3.*

And in this coarse attire, which I now wear,  
With God and with the Muses I confer. *Donne*.

When lavish Nature, with her best attire,  
Cloaths the gay spring, the season of desire. *Waller*.

I pass their form, and ev'ry charming grace,  
But their attire, like liveries of a kind,  
All rich and rare, is fresh within my mind. *Dryden*.

**Attiring. verbal abs.** Attire.  
This small wind, which so sweet is,  
See how it the leaves doth kiss,  
Each true in his best attiring;  
Sense of love to love inspiring.

*Sir P. Sidney, Astrophel and Stella*.

In the attiring and ornament of their bodies, the duke had a fine and unaffected politeness.—*Sir H. Wotton, Reliquia Wottoniana*, p. 171.

**Attitude. s.** [Fr.] Posture.

Bernini would have taken his opinion upon the beauty and attitude of a figure.—*Prior, Dedication*.  
They were famous originals that gave rise to statues, with the same air, postures, and attitude.—*Addison*.

It is certain that no poet has given more graceful and attractive images of beauty than Milton, in his various portraits of Eve, each in a new situation and attitude.—*T. Warton, Notes on Milton's smaller Poems*.

A low conversation ensued, but the attitude of Kaleroy indicated dissent.—*Finlay, History of the Greek Revolution*, b. v. ch. iv.

The effect of those intrigues was that England,

though she occasionally took a menacing attitude, remained inactive till the continental war, having lasted near seven years, was terminated by the treaty of Nimeguen.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ii.

**Attitudinize. v. n.** Put oneself in an attitude, or theatrical posture.

We will say no more of these travels (Lord Broughton in Albania, &c.), except that they were written before it was the fashion to attitudinize on voyage.—*Times*, Dec. 27, 1858.

**Attolent. adj.** [Lat. *attollens, -entis*.] Raising or lifting up.

I shall further take notice of the exquisite libration of the attolent and deprimant muscles.—*Derham, Physico-Theology*.

**Attorn. v. n.** Acknowledge a new possessor of property, and accept tenancy under him.  
**Obsolete, rare.**

If one bought an estate with any lease for life or years standing out thereon, and the lessee or tenant refused to attorn to the purchaser and to become his tenant, the grant or purchase was in most cases void.—*Sir W. Blackstone*.

**Attorney. s.** [N. Fr. *attourné*; L. Lat. *attornatus* = put in the place, or turn, of anyone.] One who acts for another.

**z. In Law.**

I am a subject,  
And challenge law: attorneys are deny'd me,  
And therefore personally I lay my claim  
To mine inheritance. *Shakespeare, Richard II. ii. 3.*  
The king's attorney, on the contrary,  
Urg'd on examinations, proofs, confessions.

*Id., Henry VIII. ii. 1.*

Despairing quacks with curses flout the place,  
And vile attorners, now an useless race. *Pope*.

What would indeed be too gross, too fulsome, and too shameful a request for any one to come to his prince and say, Sir, I will not be quiet unless your majesty will make me treasurer, or chancellor, chief justice, or secretary of state, attorney-general, or the like.—*South, Sermons*, vi. 67.

An attorney is one who is put in place, or turn, of another, to manage his affairs. Attorneys are now formed into a regular society. Once admitted and sworn, an attorney may practise in any court except the Court of Chancery, in which he must be admitted a solicitor thereto.—*A. Fonblanque, jun.*  
*How we are governed*, letter xvi.

**b. In general. Rare.**

I will attend my husband: it is my office;  
And will have no attorney but myself;  
And therefore let me have him home.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, v. 1.

*Id., Richard III. v. 3.*

**Attorney. v. a.** Perform by proxy; employ as proxy. **Rare.**

Their encounters, though not personal, have been royally attorned with interchange of gifts.—*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, i. 1.

As I was then  
Advertising and holy to your business,  
Not changing heart with habit, I am still  
Attorned to your service.

*Id., Measure for Measure*, v. 1.

**Attorneyship. s.** Office of an attorney; proxy; vicarious agency.

Marriage is a matter of more worth,  
Than to be dealt in by attornship.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. v. 5.*

**Attract. v. a.** [Lat. *attrahere*, part. of *atraho* = draw to.] Draw to something; allure; invite.

A man should scarce persuade the affections of the loadstone, or that jet and amber attracteth straws and light bodies. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Adorn'd  
She was indeed, and lovely, to attract  
Thy love; not thy subjection.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 151.  
Shew the care of approving all actions so as may most effectually attract all to this profession.

*Hammond*.  
The single atoms each to other tend,  
Attract, attracted to, the next in place  
Form'd and impell'd its neighbour to embrace.

*Pope*.

Deign to be lov'd, and ev'ry heart subdue!  
What nymph could e'er attract such crowds as you!

*Id.*

**Attract. s.** Attraction; power of drawing. **Rare.**

Feel darts and charms, attracts and flames,  
And woo and contract in their names.

*Butler, Hudibras*.

He accounts it a dead thing that hath no more  
attract than a carcass.—*Alteus, Forty Sermons*.

**Attractability. s.** Power of attraction; capability of being attracted.  
There is a strong propensity, which dances through

every atom, and attracts the minutest particle to some peculiar object, search this universe, from its base to its summit, from fire to air, from water to earth, from all below the moon to all above the celestial spheres, and thou wilt not find a corporeal deistitude of that natural attractability.—*Sir W. Jones, Translation of Shikris and Perhad, Asiatic Researches*, iv. 179.

**Attraction.** *s.* [Lat. *tracto* = handle.] Frequent handling. *Rare.*

They are fearful lest the frequent attraction of them [the elements of the ecliptic] should make us less to value the great earnest of our redemption and immortality.—*Jeremy Taylor, Great Exemplar*, par. 3, § 17, p. 340. (Ord MS.)

**Attractor.** *s.* See **Attractor**.

**Attractional.** *adj.* Having the power to draw to it. *Obsolete.*

Some stones are endued with an electrical or attractional virtue.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

**Attraction.** *s.* Power of drawing anything.

*a.* In general.

Setting the attraction of my good parts aside, I have no other charms.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 2.

*b.* In Physics.

The drawing of amber and jet, and other electrick bodies and the attraction in gold of the spirit of quicksilver at distance; and the attraction of heat at distance; and that of fire to naphtha; and that of some herbs to water, though at distance; and divers others, we shall handle. *Bacon*.

Lodestones and touched needles, laid long in quicksilver, have not omitted their attraction.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Attraction may be performed by impulse, or some other means. I use that word, to signify any force by which bodies tend towards one another.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

To Berzelius is usually assigned also the credit of introducing the word "affinity" among chemists; but I do not find that the word is often used by him in this sense; perhaps not at all. But however this may be, the term is, on many accounts, well worthy to be preserved, as I shall endeavour to show. . . . The term attraction, having been recommended by Newton as a fit word to designate the force which produces chemical combination, continued in great favour in England, where the Newtonian philosophy was looked upon as applicable to every branch of science. In France, on the contrary, where Descartes still reigned triumphant, attraction, the catch-word of the century, was soundly never uttered but with dislike and suspicion. In 1718 (in the notice of Geoffroy's Tables) the Secretary of the Academy, after pointing out some of the peculiar circumstances of chemical combinations, says, "Sympathies and attractions would suit well here, if there were such things." . . . And at a later period, in 1731, having to write the eulogy of Geoffroy after his death, he says, "He gave, in 1718, a singular system, and a Table of Affinities, or relations of the different substances in chemistry. These affinities gave uneasiness to some persons, who feared that they were attractions in disguise, and all the more dangerous in consequence of the seductive forms which clever people have contrived to give them. It was found in the sequel that this simple matter had got over."

This is the earliest published instance, so far as I am aware, in which the word "affinity" is distinctly used for the cause of chemical composition; and taking into account the circumstances, the word appears to have been adopted in France in order to avoid the word attraction, which had the taint of Newtonianism.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*.

The idea of chemical affinity, as implied in elementary composition, involves peculiar conceptions. It is not properly expressed by assuming the qualities of bodies to resemble those of the elements, or to depend on the figure of the elements, or on their attractions. . . . Attraction takes place between bodies, affinities between the particles of a body. The former may be compared to the alliances of states, the latter to the ties of family.—*Ibid.*

**Attractive.** *adj.* With a tendency, or with the power, to attract anything; inviting; alluring; enticing.

Happy is Hermia, whoso'er she lies;  
For she hath blessed and attractive eyes;  
*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream*, ii. 3.  
I please'd, and with attractive graces won,  
The most averse, thee chieflly.

What if the sun  
Be centre to the world; and other stars,  
By his attractive virtue, and their own  
Incited, dance about him various rounds  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 762.

*Ibid.*, viii. 122.  
Some the round earth's cohesion to secure,  
For that hard task employ magnetic power;  
Remark, say they, the globe, with wonder own  
Its nature, like the fan'd attractive star.

Bodies act by the attractions of gravity, magnetism, and electricity; and these instances make it

not improbable but there may be more attractive powers than these.—*Sir I. Newton*.

Just so, if I say that the attractive spirit or the attractive cord, as Linus calls it, or the attractive force, as some philosophers of the day, is an immaterial principle superadded to matter, whereby the attractions in nature are performed; no notion or meaning can possibly be joined with these words. To this head also belong the natural sympathy and antipathy of plants; the Band of Light or Law (vinculum juris) used in the definition of obligation by civilians; the principle of evil of the Manichæans. *Translation from the Logic of Wolff*, from *Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, i. 150.  
New and beautiful truths, conveyed in the clearest and most attractive language, could produce no effect upon men, whose minds were thus hardened and enslaved.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii. ch. i.

**Attractive.** *s.* That which draws or incites; allurements; (attractive is used in a good or indifferent sense, allurements generally in a bad one). *Obsolete.*

The beauty and attractive, which should take the King's eye in Anne of Cleve, not appearing.—*Lord B. Earl of Chesham, History of Henry VIII.*, p. 455.

She applied to her advantage all the attractions of sweet incense and perfumes.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Handsomeness*, p. 19.

When the lady of the house, diverted either by the attractiveness of his discourse or some other occasion, delayed the clients of her charity in alms, or that other most commendable one in surgery, he in his friendly way must chide her out of the room.—*Bishop Hall, Life of Hammond*, § 2.

The condition of a servant slaves him off to a distance; but the gospel speaks nothing but attractiveness and invitation.—*South, Sermons*.

**Attractively.** *adv.* In an attractive manner.

And their glad cars attractively retain  
With what at Sinai Abraham's God had told.  
*Dryden, Jona*, 1578. (Ord MS.)

**Attractiveness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Attractive.

Upon the observing the attractiveness of hot iron, it was queried, whether the same thing might not be done with a wood coal.—*Bishop Sprat, History of the Royal Society*, iv. 268.

There were then the same incentives of desire on the one side, the same attractiveness in riches.—*South, Sermons*, vi. 293.

**Attractor, or Attracter.** *s.* That which, or one who, attracts.

If the stewards in oil, amber dreweth them not: oil makes the straw to adhere so, that they cannot rise unto the attractor.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

They are true attractors of love.—*Whitlock, Manners of the English*, p. 343.

**Attrahent.** *s.* [Lat. *attrahens*, -entis, pres. part. of *atraho* = draw to.] That which draws. *Rare.*

Our eyes will inform us of the motion of the steel to its attrahent.—*Glaucelle, Scrupa Scientifica*.

**Attráp.** *v. a.* Invest with trappings; clothe; dress. *Rare.*

For all his armour was like salvage weed  
With woody moss bedight, and all his steed  
With oak-leaves attrápt.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iv. 4, 30.

**Attributable.** *adj.* Capable of being, or liable to be, ascribed or attributed.

Much of the origination of the Americans seem to be attributable to the migrations of the Seres.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

But the defect is visible positively in some men, and only negatively in others. The first offend you by habits and modes of thinking and acting directly attributable to their private education; in the others, you only regret that the freedom and facility of the established and national mode of bringing up is not added to their good qualities.—*Cokeridge, Table Talk*, p. 225.

One writer discovered a more curious, but less disputable ground of satisfaction in the reflection that Nelson, as may be inferred from his name, was of Danish descent, and his actions, therefore, the Danes argued, were attributable to Danish valour.—*Southey, Life of Nelson*, p. 149.

To this, and to the influence of his relations, the decision may have been partly attributable.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxxiii.

Dr. John Hunter has advanced the opinion that hybernation, although a result of cold, is not its immediate consequence, but is attributable to that deprivation of food and other essentials which extreme cold occasions, and against the recurrence of which nature makes a timely provision by the suspension of her functions.—*Sir J. E. Tenison, Ceylon*, pt. ii. ch. iv.

**Attribute.** *v. a.* Impute; ascribe.

Right true: but faulty men use oftentimes

To attribute their folly unto fate.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, v. 4, 23.

To their very bare judgement somewhat a reasonable man would attribute, notwithstanding the common inabilities which are incident unto our nature.—*Hobbes*.

We attribute nothing to God that hath any repugnancy or contradiction in them. Power and wisdom have no repugnancy in them.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.  
I have observed a Campana determine contrary to appearances, by the caution and conduct of a general, which were attributed to his intrigueries.—*Sir W. Temple*.

The imperfection of telescopes is attributed to spherical glasses; and mathematicians have proposed to figure them by the conical sections.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

**Attribute.** *s.* [Lat. *attributum*, part. of *attribuo* = give, or attach, to anything.] That which is attributed to another; quality; property; character.

*a.* In general.

Power, light, virtue, wisdom, and goodness, being all but attributes of one simple essence, and of one God, we in all admire, and in part discern.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

They must have these three attributes; they must be men of courage, fearing God, and hating covetousness.—*Bacon*.

His scripture shows the force of temporal power. The attribute to awe and majesty:  
But mercy is above the scepter'd sway,  
It is an attribute to God himself.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

It takes  
From our achievements, though perform'd at height,  
The pith and marrow of our attribute.

*Id., Hamlet*, i. 1.

Your vain boasts after did mistake,  
Who cry *ach, ach, ach* and did not make.  
*Dryden*.

All the perfections of God are called his attributes, for he cannot be without them.—*Watts, Logic*.

The sculptor, to distinguish him, gave him, what the metallists call his proper attributes, a spear and a shield. *Addison*.

*b.* In Logic. Quality, quantity, or relation of a substance: (to which substance it is the correlative).

Logicians have endeavoured to define Substance and Attribute; but their definitions are not so much attempts to draw a distinction between the things themselves, as instructions what difference it is customary to make in the grammatical structure of the sentence, according as we are speaking of substances or of attributes. . . . An attribute, say the school logicians, must be the attribute of something; colour, for example, must be the colour of something; goodness must be the goodness of something; and in the something should cease to exist, or should cease to be connected with the attribute, the existence of the attribute would be at an end. A substance, on the contrary, is self-existent; in speaking about it, we need not put of after its name. A stone is not the stone of anything; the moon is not the moon of anything, but simply the moon. Unless, indeed, the name which we choose to give to the substance be a relative name; if so, it must be followed either by of, or by some other particle, implying, as that proposition does, a reference to something else: but then the other characteristic peculiarity of an attribute would fail: the something might be destroyed, and the substance might still subsist. . . . This is the nearest approach to a solution of the difficulty, that will be found in the common treatises on logic. It will scarcely be thought to be a satisfactory one. If an attribute is distinguished from a substance by being the attribute of something, it seems highly necessary to understand what is meant by of; a particle which needs explanation too much itself to be placed in front of the explanation of anything else. And as for the self-existence of substances, it is very true that a substance may be conceived to exist without any other substance, but so also may an attribute without any other attribute; and we can no more imagine a substance without attributes than we can imagine attributes without a substance. . . . From what has already been said of substance, what is to be said of attribute is easily deducible. For if we know not, and cannot know, anything of bodies but the sensations which they excite in us or others, those sensations must be ad that we can, at bottom, mean by their attributes; and the distinction which we verbally make between the properties of things and the sensations we receive from them, must originate in the convenience of discourse rather than in the nature of what is denoted by the terms.

Attributes are usually distributed under the three heads of quality, quantity, and relation.—*J. S. Mill, System of Logic*, b. i. ch. iii. § 4-5.

**Attribution.** *s.* General aggregate of qualities ascribed; designation; commendation.

If speaking truth,  
In this fine age, were not thought flattery.  
Such attribution should the Douglas have,  
As not a soldier of this season's stamp  
Should go so general current through the world.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.*, iv. 1.

We suffer him to persuade us we are as gods, and

never suspect these glorious attributions may be no more than flattery.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety.*

Honour considered, according to the acknowledgement or attribution of it in the persons honouring.—*Bishop Wilkins, Principles and Duties of Natural Religion*, li. 6.

The attribution of prophetic language to birds was common among the orientals.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, i. disc. 1.

The attribution of every false utility to logic has arisen from the erroneous opinions held in regard to the object of the science.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, i. 34.

Of contradictory attributions we can only affirm one of a thing; and if one be explicitly affirmed, the other is implicitly denied. A either is or is not. A either is or is not B.—*Ibid.* i. 34.

Among the deaths in our obituary for this month, I observe with concern, 'At his cottage on the Bath Road, Captain Jackson.' The name and attribution are common enough; but a feeling like reproach persuades me, that this could have been no other in fact than my dear old friend, who some five-and-twenty years ago rented a tenement, which he was pleased to dignify with the appellation here used, about a mile from Westbury Green.—*Lamb, Last Essays of Elia, Captain Jackson.*

**Attributive.** *adj.* Chiefly in *Logic*. Of the nature of an attribute.

When a term applied to some object is such as to imply in its signification some 'attribute' belonging to that object, such a term is called by some of the early logical writers 'connotative'; but would perhaps be more conveniently called 'attributive.' It 'connotes,' i. e. 'notes along with' the object (or implies) something considered as inherent therein as 'The capital of France;' 'The founder of Rome;' The founding of Rome, is, by that appellation, 'attributed' to the person to whom it is applied.—*Whately, Logic*, b. ii. ch. v. § 1.

Archbishop Whately, who in the more recent editions of his 'Elements of Logic' has aided in reviving the important distinction treated of in the text, proposes the term 'Attributive' as a substitute for 'Connotative.' The expression is, in itself, appropriate; but, as it has not the advantage of being connected with any verb, of so markedly distinctive a character as 'to connote,' it is not, I think, fitted to supply the place of the word connotative in scientific use.—*Mills, System of Logic*, b. i. ch. iii. § 6, note.

**Attributive.** *s.* Chiefly in *Grammar*. Term applied to words denoting an attribute; especially adjectives.

In abstract nouns [such as whiteness from white, goodness from good], as also in the infinitive modes of verbs, the *attributive* is converted into a substantive.—*Harris, Hermes*, i. v.

*Attributives* hitherto treated, that is to say, verbs, participles, and adjectives, may be called *attributives* of the first order.—*Ibid.*

**Attrite.** *adj.* [Lat. *attritus*, part. from *at-tero*—wear down.]

1. Ground; worn by rubbing. *Rare.*

Or by collision of two bodies grind  
The air attrite to fire.

2. Worn in spirit; penitent. See under *Attrition*, 2.

By virtue of the keys, the sinner is instantly of *attrite* made contrite, and thereupon as soon as he hath made his confession, he presently receiveth his absolution; after this, some sorry penance is imposed. Ac.—*Bishop Usher, Religion of the ancient Irish and British*, i. v.

Suppose a man to have lived in a course of wickedness for fifty or sixty years; and, being now upon his death-bed, to be *attrite* for his sins, that is, heartily to grieve for them, &c.—*Bishop Bull, Works*, i. 18.

**Attrition.** *s.*

1. Act of wearing things, by rubbing one against another; state of being worn.

This vapour, ascending incessantly out of the alyes, and pervading the strata of gravel, and the rest, decays the bones and vegetables lodged in those strata; this fluid, by its continual attrition, fretting the said bodies.—*Hoodward.*

The change of the aliment is effected by attrition of the inward stomach, and dissolvent liquor, assisted with heat.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

'Aliments de lite,' opposing wit to wit, wealth to wealth, strength to strength, fortunes to fortunes, friends to friends, at a sea-fight we turn our broadsides, or [as] two millstones with continual attrition, we fire ourselves, or break another's backs, and both are ruined and consumed in the end.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 432.

Some exhalations shut up in the bowels of the earth, which either by their own nature, or by their violent motion and agitation, or attrition upon rocks, do rather heat, and so impart it to the waters.—*Boeckl, Letters*, i. 6.

2. Grief for sin, arising only from the fear of punishment; lowest degree of repentance.

Vol. I.

Nor is it necessary to this absolution, that they should be contrite, or heartily sorry; for *attrition*, with auricular confession, shall pass in stead of contrition; that is, in effect, if they be but sorry for the penance, though they be not sorry for the sin.—*Wallis, Sermons*, p. 43.

They [Papists] equivocate with us in the term of contrition, and make a distinction thereof into perfect and imperfect. The former of these is contrition properly; the latter they call *attrition*, which however in itself it be not true contrition, yet when the priest, with his power of forgiving sins, interpose himself in the business, they tell us that 'attrition by virtue of the keys is made contrition.'—*Archbishop Usher, Answer to a Jesuit's Challenge*, p. 105.

Where are those ponders of sin, the Romish enthusiasts, that teach the least measure of sorrow, even mere *attrition*, is enough for a penitent!—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 161.

**Attune.** *v. a.* Put in tune; make tuneful; make musical.

Breathing the smell of field and grove, attune  
The trembling leaves, *Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 265.

With to.

This is what Epictetus calls 'to attune or harmonize one's mind to the things which happen.'—*Harriot, Three Treatises, Not a, iii.*

Attun'd to happy union of soul.

*Thomson, Seasons, Summer.*

**Attune.** *adv.* In twain; asunder. *Obsolete.*

Such sundling rears as these,  
Like rats, off into the holy cords attune,  
Which are too intricate to untwist.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 2.

**Attween.** *adv.* or *prep.* Betwixt; between; in the middle of two things. *Obsolete* or *rhetorical.*

Her loose long yellow locks, like golden wire,  
Sprinkled with pearl, and perling flowers attween,  
Do, like a golden mantle, her attire.

*Spenser, Epithalamium.*

She saw me flieth, she heard me call,  
When forth there stept a foeman tall,  
Oriana.

Attween me and the castle wall. *Tranyson.*

**Attwixt.** *prep.* In the middle of two things. *Obsolete.*

But with outrageous strokes did him restrain,  
And with his body barr'd the way attwixt them twain.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene.*

**Atwo.** *adv.* Into two. *Obsolete.*

And eke an axe to smite the cord atwain.

*Chaucer, Miller's Tale.*

**Auburn.** *adj.* [?] Brown with a shade of red; of a rich chestnut colour; (generally applied to hair or feathers).

[*Auburn*. Written also *abrown*. . . . Perhaps from the reddish brown colour of a young wild duck. O. Fr. *halbrun*, *abrun*; Sp. *halbrete*, *abrown*, *abrun*, a wild duck in its first year, or when molting; a teal or pochard, the last of which is conspicuous for a bright chestnut head and neck. Fr. *abruner*, to hunt the young wild duck or the old one when she molts. From *halbrun*, *abrun*, *abrun*, the Photos anomalous. (Adelung.) It must be remembered that sporting occupied a much more important place in the thoughts of our ancestors than with ourselves, and they were proportionally better acquainted with the habits of chase. It is certain that the aspect of the bird was sufficiently familiar with the French to give rise to the metaphor *halbrete*, heavy-looking, drooping as a moulted duck, or a mewed hawk. (Cotter.)—*Webster, Dictionary of English Etymology*.] See *Brent's Glossary*.

Her hair is auburn, mine is perfect yellow.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iv. 1.  
The first [sign] is to have his hair *auburn*, a colour between white and red, [or, 'between white and saffron colour, as he afterwards says,'] and that passing from age to age, they ever become more golden.—*Trial of John's Wit*, p. 243: 1304.

He's white hair'd.

Not wanton white, but such a manly colour,  
Next to an auburn.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Two Noble Kinsmen*, iv. 2.

His auburn locks on either shoulder flow'd,  
Which to the funeral of his friend he yow'd.

*Dryden*,  
Lo, how the arable with barley grain  
Stands thick, & shadow'd;

*Orinda*, infus'd an auburn drink composed,  
Wholesome, of deathless fume. *J. Philips, Cider*

**Auction.** *s.* [Lat. *actio*, -onis -increase.]

1. Manner of sale in which one person bids after another, and the article is sold to the highest bidder.

After reading Lucian's 'Auction of Lives,' with the wit of which I was not a little diverted, in the midst of a train of thought I insensibly fell asleep, when fancy presented to me the following vision. I thought there was a general auction proclaimed.—*Student*, ii. 93.

2. Things so sold.

Ask you why Phryne the whole auction buys:  
Phryne foresees a general caveat. *Pope.*

**Auctionary.** *adj.* Belonging to an auction.

And much more honest, to be hired, and stand,  
With auctionary hammer in thy hand,  
Provoking to give more, and knocking thrice  
For the old household stuff, or picture's price.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

**Auctioneer.** *s.* One who manages an auction.

There was a general auction proclaimed, a large room chosen, and an aerial auctioneer presented himself to sell furniture for the mind of every sort.—*Student*, ii. 93.

You, Sir, may flatter yourself, you shall sit a state auctioneer, with your hammer in your hand, and knock down to each colony as it bids.—*Darke, On Conciliation with America.*

**Audacious.** *adj.* [Lat. *audax*.] Bold; impudent; daring.

Such is thy audacious wickedness,  
Thy lewd, pestiferous, and dissensions pranks.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. iii. 1.*

The father-king trod the way to his son to undergo such an audacious journey in the pursuit of his love.—*Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams*, p. 114: 124.

They have got methelin, and audacious ale,  
And talk likest rants!

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Woman's Prize*, ii. 5.

She that should be my wife must be accomplished with courtly and audacious ornaments.—*J. Johnson, Epilogue.*

Till Love, no longer patient, took his time  
To avenge with thunder their audacious crime.

*Dryden.*

Her sparkling eyes with manly virgour shone;  
Big was her voice, audacious was her tone:—  
The maid becomes a youth.

*Dryden, Epith and Ishtar, from Ovid.*

Young students, by a constant habit of dispute,  
grow impudent and audacious, proud and disdainful.—*Watts.*

'I would ask a strange question,' he [Latimer] said, in an audacious sermon at Paul's Cross, 'who is the most diligent prelate and bishop in all England, &c.—*Froude, History of England*, ch. ii.

But the gains were immediate; the day of retribution was uncertain; and the plunderers of the public were as greedy and as audacious as ever, when the vengeance, long threatened and long delayed, suddenly overtook the proud and most powerful among them.—*Macleay, History of England*, ch. xxi.

**Audaciously.** *adv.* Boldly; impudently.

An angel shalt thou see;  
Yet fear not thou, but speak audaciously.

*Shakespeare, Lear's Labour's lost*, v. 2.

After his conscience has worn off these restrictions, and becomes hardened and steels with custom in sinning, [he] may lash on furiously and audaciously, with an high hand and bare face, against the grinders of conscience, the terrors of God, and the shame of the world; till at last he ends a wretched course in irrevocable perdition; unless God in mercy steps in, and by a potent overruling hand of conviction rebukes the rage of his corruption, and says, thus far it shall come, and no further.—*South, Sermons*, li. 180.

**Audaciousness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Audacious; impudence.

In the sieve of Paris, they were grown to that audaciousness as to persuade the people there, that the thunder of the papal excommunications had so blasted the heretics, that their faces were as green as black and ugly as devils, their eyes and looks ghastly. Ac.—*Sir E. Stanley, State of Religion*.

He had the audaciousness to throw himself at my feet, talk of the stillness of the evening, and then ran into dedications of my person.—*Tatler*, no. 33.

It was impossible for popery at once to arrive at this height of audaciousness.—*Young, Historical Dissertation on idolatrous Corruptions in Religion*, ii. 220.

**Audacity.** *s.* Spirit; boldness; confidence.

Learn, raw-bond rascals! who would e'er suppose,  
They had such courage and audacity!

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. i. 2.*

Great effects come of industry and perseverance: for audacity doth almost bind and mate the weaker sort of minds.—*Bacon, Natural History*.

For want of that freedom and audacity, necessary in commerce with men, his personal modesty overthrew all his public actions.—*Tatler*.

They still stood at bay, in a mood so savage that the boldest and mightiest oppressor could not but dread the audacity of their despair.—*Macleay, History of England*, ch. iv.

**Audible.** *adj.* [Lat. *audibilis*, from *audio*—hear.] Capable of being, or liable to be, heard.

Yet all had heard, with audible lament  
Discover'd soon the place of her retire.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 268.

One leaning over a wall twenty-five fathom deep, and speaking softly, the water returned an *audible* echo.—*Bacon*.

The ancient kingdom of the Stuarts was reduced, for the first time, to profound submission. Of that independence, so manfully defended against the mightiest and ablest of the Plantagenets, no vestige was left. The English parliament made laws for Scotland. English judges held assizes in Scotland. Even that stately church, which has held its own against so many governments, scarce dared to utter an *audible* murmur.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

They poised themselves on their shining purple wings, as they made the first lodgement in the wood, enlivening the work with an uninterrupted hum of delight which was *audible* to a considerable distance. *Sir J. E. Trautvet, Cydonia*, pt. ii. ch. vi.

**Audible. s.** Anything capable of being, or liable to be, heard; sound. *Rare*.

Visible work upon a looking-glass, and *audibles* upon the places of echo, which resemble in some sort the cavern of the ear.—*Bacon, Natural History*.

Every sense doth not operate upon fancy with the same force. The conceits of *audibles* are clearer and stronger than those of *audibles*.—*Gray*.

The small doth not once dream of *audibles*; The hearing never knew the veridant point Of spring's gay mantle.

*Dr. More, Song of the Soul, Part II. li. 2, 4.*

**Audibly. adv.** In such a manner as to be heard; in an audible manner.

And last, the sum of all, my Father's voice, *Audibly* heard from heav'n, pronounce'd me his.

*Milton, Paradise Regained*, l. 284.

Those he meets on the way he blesteth *audibly*, and with those he overtakes or that overtake him he begins good discourses.—*G. Herbert, Country Parson*, ch. xvii.

The last word he spoke was, Amen, to the commendatory prayer, which he repeated twice distinctly and *audibly* after his usual manner.—*Nelson, Life of Bishop Hall*, p. 474.

**Audience. s.**

1. Act of hearing, or attending to, anything.

Now I breathe again

Aloft the flood, and can give *audience*

To any tongue, speak it of what it will.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iv. 2.

Thus far his bold discourse, without control,

Had *audience*.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 804.

His look

Drew *audience*, and attention still as night,

Or summer's noon-tide air.

*Ibid.* li. 308.

2. Liberty, or opportunity, of speaking with, or before, anyone; hearing.

Were it reason to give men *audience*, pleading for the overthrow of that which their own deed hath ratified?—*Hooker*.

According to the fair play of the world, Let me have *audience*: I am sent to speak, My holy lord of Milan, from the king.

*Shakespeare, King John*, v. 2.

He never gave spontaneously, but it was painful to him to refuse. The consequence was that his bounty generally went, not to those who deserved it best, nor even to those whom he liked best, but to the most shameless and importunate suitor who could obtain an *audience*.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ii.

3. Auditory; persons collected to hear.

Or, if the star of evening, and the moon, Haste to thy *audience*, night with her will bring Silence.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 105.

The hall was filled with an *audience* of the greatest audience for quality and politeness.—*Aldison*.

It proclaims the triumphs of goodness in a proper *audience*, even before the whole race of mankind.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

The king, he told his *audience*, had formerly been possessed by a devil, and that devil being put out, seven worse ones had come in its place.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii. ch. iii.

4. Reception of one who delivers a solemn message.

In this high temple, on a chair of state, The seat of *audience*, old Latinus sate.

*Dryden*.

**Audient. s.** Hearer. *Obsolete*.

The *audients* of her sad story felt great motions both of pity and admiration for her misfortune.—*Shelton, Translation of Don Quixote*, iv. 2.

**Audit. s.** Final account.

If they, which are accustomed to weigh all things, shall here sit down to receive our *audit*, the sun, which truth amounteth to, will appear to be but this.—*Hooker*.

He took my father grossly, full of bread, With all his crimes broad blown and flush as May; And how his *audit* stands, who knows save heaven?

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 3.

I can make my *audit* up, that all From us do back receive the flow'r of all, And leave me but the bran.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, l. 1.

**Audit. v. a.** Take an account finally.

When we reckon up and *audit* the expenses of the doctor's time.—*Bishop Hall, Life of Hammond*.  
Montague marked this great office [the auditorship of the exchequer] for his own. He could not, indeed, take it while he continued to be in charge of the public purse. For it would have been indecent, and perhaps illegal, that he should *audit* his own accounts.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiv.

**Audit. v. n.** Act as auditor.

I love exact dealing, and let *hoc* *audit*; he knows how the money was disbursed.—*Arbuthnot*.

**Audit-house. s.** Place in cathedrals and other public buildings for the audit.

The church of Canterbury (till within this two or three years) had the morning-prayers at seven or eight of the clock in the morning; the sermon at ten in the *audit-house*; and then the rest of the communion-service, and the communion, in the choir.—*Sir G. W. Heler, Account of the Churches of the primitive Christians*, p. 118.

**Auditor. s.**

1. Hearer.

Dear cousin, you that were last day so high in the pulpit against lovers, are you now become so mean an *auditor*?—*Sir P. Sidney*.

What a play town's! I'll be an *auditor*;

An actor too, perhaps.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, iii. 1.

This first doctrine, though admitted by many of his *auditors*, is expressly against the Epicureans.—*Bentley*.

Indeed he [Bishop Latimer] contemned to people's capacity; and many men unjustly count these low in learning who, indeed, do but stoop to their *auditors*.—*Fisher, Holy State*.

Credulous infancy, or age is weak.

Are fittest *auditors* for such to see.

*Compter, Conversation*, 226.

2. In Ecclesiastical Law. See extract.

The archbishop's usage was to commit the discussing of causes to persons learned in the law, styled his *auditors*.—*Ayliffe, Purpurus Juris Canonici*.

3. Person employed to examine, or audit, a final account.

If you suspect my husbandry, or falsehood,

Call me before th' exactest *auditors*,

And set me on the proof.

*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, ii. 2.

4. In the State. King's officer, whose duty it is to make a yearly examination of the accounts of all accountable under-officers.

On the Tuesday the new *auditor* was sworn in.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxvii.

**Auditorship. s.** Office of auditor.

At the accession of George the First [he] was made earl of Halifax, knight of the garter, and first commissioner of the treasury, with a grant to his nephew of the reversion of the *auditorship* of the exchequer.—*Johnson, Life of Halifax*.

While his thoughts were thus employed, he learned that the *auditorship* of the exchequer had suddenly become vacant. The *auditorship* was held for life. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiv.

**Auditory. adj.** Having the power of hearing.

Is not hearing performed by the vibrations of some medium, excited in the *auditory* nerves by the tremours of the air, and propagated through the capillaments of those nerves?—*Sir I. Newton*.

**Auditory. s.**

1. Audience; collection of persons assembled to hear.

Demades never troubled his head to bring his *auditory* to their wits by dry reason.—*Sir R. L. F. F. F.*

Met in the church, I look upon you as an *auditory* fit to be waited on, as you are by both universities.—*South*.

Several of this *auditory* were, perhaps, entire strangers to the person whose death we now lament. *Bishop Atterbury*.

His kind and honest heart was overcome by so many tender recollections that, in the midst of his discourse, he paused and burst into tears, while a loud moan of sorrow rose from the whole *auditory*.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.

The same difference of feeling, I think, attends us between entering an empty and a crowded church. In the latter it is a chance but some prevent human frailty—an act of inattention on the part of some of the *auditors*—or a trait of affectation, or worse, vain-glory on that of the preacher—puts us by our best thoughts, disharmonising the place and the occasion.—*Lamb, Last Essays of Elia, Makenmoor in II—shire*.

Place where lectures are to be heard.

His petition [to read lectures] was granted with a provision, that he should write one hundred verses on the glory of the university, and not suffer Ovid's Art of Love, and the Elegies of Propertius, to be studied in his *auditory*.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, ii. 130.

**Addressess. s.** Woman who hears; female hearer.

Yet went she not, as not with such discourse Delighted, or not capable her ear Of what was high: such pleasure she reserv'd. Adam relating, she sole *addressess*.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 61.

**Aug. s.** [See Oaf.] Fool, or silly fellow.

A meer changeling, a very monster, an *aug* imperfect.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 624.

**Auger. s.** [A.S. *nagfar*.—in this word, as in *Adder*, *Eft*, and some others, the *n*, which really belonged to the root as its initial, has been removed to the article: an *auger* = a *nagfar*.] Carpenter's tool to bore holes with.

Your franchisees, whereon you stood, confin'd Into an *auger's* bore. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 6.

**Auger-hole. s.** Hole made by boring with an auger; proverbially, narrow space.

What should be spoken here, Where our fate, hid within an *auger-hole*, May rush and seize us? *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii. 3.

**Aught. pronoun.** [A.S. *auht*: see *Whit*.] Anything.

If I can do it, By *auht* that I can speak in his dispraise, She shall not long continue love to him.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iii. 2.

They may, for *auht* I know, obtain such substances as may induce the chymists to entertain other thoughts.—*Boyle*.

But go, my son, and see if *auht* be wanting

Among thy father's friends.

*Addison, Cato*.

**Augment. v. a.** [Lat. *augmentum*.] Increase;

make bigger or more.

Some cursed weeds her cunning hand did know, That could *augment* his harvest.

*Shakespeare, As You Like It*.

Rivers have streams added to them in their passage, which enlarge and *augment* them.—*Sir M. Hale, History of the Common Law of England*.

**Augment. v. n.** Increase; grow bigger.

But as his heat with running did *augment*;

Much more his sight encreas'd his hot desire.

*Sir P. Sidney*.

The winds redouble, and the rains *augment*;

The waves on heaps are dash'd.

*Dryden, Virgil*.

**Augment. s.**

1. Increase; quantity gained.

You shall find this *augment* of the tree to be without the diminution of one drachm of the earth.—*I Walton, Angler*.

2. In Grammar. Prefix used in Greek as a sign of certain past tenses, i.e. the imperfect, the aorists, and the pluperfect.

Among these unexplained forms Professor Muller seems to reckon the Greek *augment*.—*Edinburgh Review*, January 1862, p. 87.

**Augmentable. adj.** Capable of augmentation.

Our elixirs be *augmentable* infinitely.—*Isidore, Theatrum Chymicum*, p. 182; 1652.

**Augmentation. s.** Act of increasing; state of increase; addition.

Those who would be zealous against regular troops after a peace, will promote an *augmentation* of those on foot.—*Addison*.

What modification of matter can make one embryo capable of so prodigiously vast *augmentation*, while another is confined to the minuteness of an insect.—*Bentley*.

By being glorified, it does not mean that he doth receive any *augmentation* of glory at our hands; but his name we glorify, when we testify our acknowledgment of his glory.—*Hooker*.

The name 'Organon' was applied to the works of Aristotle which treated of Logic, that is, of the method of establishing and proving knowledge, and of refuting error, by means of Syllogisms. Francis Bacon, holding that this method was insufficient and false for the augmentation of real and useful knowledge, published his 'Novum Organon,' in which he proposed for that purpose methods from which he promised a better success.—*Whewell, Novum Organon renovatum*, preface.

**Augmentative. s.** In Grammar. Opposite to Diminutive.

[The nearest approach to an *augmentative* in the German languages is to be found in certain words in art or ard; as, drunk-art, stink-art, lagg-art, con-art, and bragg-art. In *reis-art* (wildcard) superiority of size is made the distinctive character of the male, as opposed to the female, impostor; and *reis-art*, like *gander*, is a word where the masculine form is fuller than the feminine; the general rule being that words like *doek-art*, *poor-art*, &c. are derived from *duke*, *poor*, &c. The *doekers*, however, in wickerwork were chiefly women.—*Dr. R. G. Latham, English Language*.]

**Augmentative.** *adj.* Having the quality of augmenting.

Some of them [terminations of verbal nouns] being *augmentative*, some diminutive. — *Instructions for Oratory*, p. 32.

**Augmentatively.** *adv.* In a manner which augments.

If a horse be left as a legacy with its furniture, which in truth has no furniture, in this case a legacy of the horse is due, because the furniture (as we say) is not put faintly and by way of limitation, but *augmentatively*, and by way of accessory. — *Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*, 330. (Ord. MS.)

**Augmenter.** *s.* One who augments.

The Egyptians, who were the world's seminaries for arts, ascribe all to learning, as to its patroness and *augmenter*. — *Waterhouse, Apology for Learning*, p. 177: 1655.

Perhaps I may at last have reason to say, after one of the *augmenters* of Furdier, that my book is more learned than its author. — *Johann, Plan of an English Dictionary*.

**Augur.** *s.* [Lat., from *avis* = bird.] One who pretends to predict by omens: (especially by the flight, feeding, &c., of birds).

Caius, the sacred seer, who had in view things present and the past, and things to come foreknown: — *Dryden, Fables*.

As I and mine consult thy *augur*, Grant the glad omen; let thy fav'rite rise Propitious, ever soaring from the right. — *Prior*.

**Augur.** *v. n.* To be a sign.

It augurs ill [i. e. is a bad sign] for an undertaking like the present to find such dissension at headquarters, and such confusion among the minor actors, as have been exhibited. — *Belsham, History of England*.

**Augur.** *v. a.* Foretell.

I did *augur* all this to him before-hand. — *B. Jonson, Poetaster*.

**Augural.** *adj.* Pertaining to augury.

In the building of cities, the founders thereof did usually consult with their god in the *augural* observations. — *Grotius, English Exposition of the Roman Antiquities*, s. b. l. (Ord. MS.)

All the language of the birds, Will thou hear by me sole mastered — Both the sweet prophetic warble And their harsher *augural* cackle.

*D. F. MacCarthy, from Calderon's Sorcerer of Sicily.*

The *augural* staff of Bonulus was said to have been preserved unharmed during the Gallic conflagration. — *Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of the early Roman History*.

**Augurate.** *v. n.* Judge by augury. *Rare.*

I have just now from Bath got sight of the remarks. I *augurate* truly the improvement they would receive this way. — *Bishop Warburton, To Hopton*, 102.

**Auguration.** *s.* Practice of augury, or of foretelling by events and prodigies. *Rare.*

Claudius Ptolemy underwent the like success, when he continued the tripudial *augurations*. — *Sir T. Brown, Vulgar Errors*.

**Augurer.** *s.* Same with Augur. *Rare.*

These apparent prodigies, And the persuasion of his *augurers*, May hold him from the capital to-day. — *Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, ii. 1.

What say the *augurers*? —

They would not leave you to stir forth to-day: Picking the entrails of an offering forth, They could not find a heart within the beast. — *Ibid.*, ii. 2.

**Augural.** *adj.* Relating to augury.

On this foundation were built the conclusions of soothsayers in their *augural* and tripudial divinations. — *Sir T. Brown, Vulgar Errors*.

**Auguring.** *part. adj.* Employed on conjectures, surmises, or the real or imaginary interpretation of signs.

The people love me, and the sea is mine, My power's a crescent, and my *auguring* hope Says it will come to the full. — *Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 1.

My *auguring* mind assures the same success. — *Dryden*.

**Augurize.** *v. n.* Assume the business of an augur.

As to the original tradition of the art of *augurizing*, he thinks the story of Tages so ridiculous, as it deserves not a confutation. — *Christian Religion's Appeal to the Bar of Reason*, p. 27. (Ord. MS.)

**Augurous.** *adj.* Prescient; foreboding. *Rare.*

So fear'd The fair-mann'd horses, that they flew back, and their chariots turn'd, Presaging in their *augurous* howls the labours that they mourn'd. — *Chapman, Homer's Iliad*.

**Augury.** *s.*

1. Act of prognosticating by omens or prodigies.

Thy face and thy behaviour, Which, if my *augury* deceive me not, Witness good breeding.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iv. 1. The winds are chang'd, your friends from danger free, Or I renounce my skill in *augury*.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

She knew by *augury* divine, Venus would fail in the design. — *Swift*.

2. Omen or prediction.

What if this death, which is for him design'd, Had been your doom (far be that *augury*!) And you, not Aurengzebe, condemn'd to die? — *Dryden*.

The power's we both invoke, To you, and yours, and mine, propitious be, And firm our purpose with an *augury*. — *Ibid.*

**August.** *s.* [Lat. *Augustus*, the emperor from whom the month originally called *Sextilis*, i. e. the sixth from March with which the Roman year began, was named.] Name of the eighth month from January inclusive.

La Sangle died on the 17th *August*, 1557, and was succeeded by John Pariset de la Valette, who, during the last year of his predecessor's rule, had filled the post of lieutenant of the grand-master, holding at the same time the office of prior of St. Gilles. — *Porter, History of the Knights of Malta*, vol. ii. ch. xvi.

**August.** *adj.* [Lat. *augustus*.] Invested with grandeur and dignity; solemn.

There is nothing so contemptible but antiquity can render it *august* and excellent. — *Chauville, Science Scientifica*.

The Trojan chief appear'd in open sight, *August* in visage, and severely bright; His mother goddess, with her hands divine, Had form'd his curling locks, and made his temples shine.

It seemed impossible that a day should ever come when the ties which bound her to the children of her *august* martyr would be sundered, and when the loyalty in which she gloried would cease to be a pleasing and profitable duty. — *Macleay, History of England*, ch. iv.

And Freedom rear'd in that *august* sunrise Her beautiful hold brow,

When rites and forms before his burning eyes Melted like snow. — *Thompson, The Poet*.

**Augustan.** *adj.* Like that which appertained to Augustus: (especially applied to an age in which literature was encouraged).

The skill with which this is narrated takes us back to the times of the authors that we have known from the first dawnings of our literary aspirations: to Virgil, to Horace, to Tibullus, to Catullus and Juvenal, to all the poets and poetsasters of the *Augusta* era. It shows that the writer was no mere pedant; and that his learning was warmed with the genuine feeling of antiquity. We read and attach ourselves to the picture. — *Backwell, Introduction to the Classics*.

**Augustean.** *adj.* Same as Augustan.

I question whether, in Charles the Second's reign, English did not come to its full perfection; and whether it has not had its *Augustan* age, as well as the Latin. — *Preface to Waltham*, (Ord. MS.)

**Augustness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by August; elevation of look; dignity; loftiness of mien or aspect.

He was charmed at the *augustness* of such an *ambly*. — *Lord Shaftesbury, in Walpole's Royal and Noble Authors*.

**Auk.** *s.* Sea-bird of the genus *Alca*.

The great *auk* is a bird, observed by seamen never to wander beyond soundings. — *Pennant, Zoology*.

**Aulærian.** *s.* [Lat. *aulæ* = hall.] Member of a hall: (so called at Oxford, by way of distinction from the *collegians*, or members of colleges).

Dr. Adams [Principal of Magdalen Hall] made a little speech, and entertained the vice-chancellor and *aulærians* with a glass of wine. — *Life of A. Wood*, p. 383.

**Aumailed.** *adj.* Enamelled. *Obsolete.*

All hard with golden bends, which were entail'd With curious anticks, and full fair *aumailed*. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii. 3, 27.

**Aumby.** *s.* See extract.

[When *aumby* is used with reference to the distribution of alms, doubtless, two distinct words are confounded, *almonry* and *aumby*, or *aumby*, from Fr. *armoire*, Lat. *armaria*; *almaria* a cupboard, as an *aumby*, or receptacle for broken victuals,

would occupy an important place in the office where the daily dole of charity was dispensed, the association seems to have led to the use of *aumby* or *aumby*, as if it were a contraction for *almonry*, from which, as far as the sound is concerned, it might very well have arisen. And, *vice versa*, *almonry* was sometimes used in the sense of *almaria*, *armarium*, a cupboard. — *Wegwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Aunt.** *s.* [Lat. *amita*.] Father's or mother's sister: (correlative to *nephew* or *niece*).

Who meets us here? my niece Plantagenet, Led in the hand of her kind aunt of Glo'ster.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, iv. 1. She went to plain work, and to purling brooks, Old fashion'd habits, dull *aunts*, and croaking rakes. — *Popo*.

**Aureat.** *adj.* [Lat. *aurum* = gold.] Golden; figuratively, excellent. *Obsolete.*

My words unpollish'd be unkind and playne, Of *aureat* poems they want elumyng. — *Skelton, Poems*, p. 281.

**Aurêla.** *s.* [Lat.] In Entomology. Pupa or chrysalis.

The solitary maggot, found in the dry heads of tinsel, is sometimes changed into the *aurêla* of a butterfly, sometimes into a fly-essence. — *Ray, Wisdom of God ascribed in the Works of the Creation*.

**Aurêla.** *s.* [Lat.] See extract.

[*Aurêla*, though adopted at an early day into the language, and a word familiar to our old divines, is not in any of our dictionaries. Let us, however, suppose it there, and it is evident that the following citation from the Vulgate edition of the Roman Church, they [the Roman Catholics] find in Exodus xix. 24, that word *Aurêla*, "Facies eorum *aurêla*." That shall make a lesser crown of gold, — out of this diminutive and mistaken word they have established a doctrine that, besides those coronae aureæ, those crowns of gold, which are communicated to all the saints from the crown of Christ, some saints have made to themselves and produced out of their own extraordinary words certain *aurêla*, certain lesser crowns of their own. And these *aurêla* they ascribe only to three sorts of persons, to virgins, to martyrs, to doctors." Let me here observe, as a curious phenomenon of French scholarship, and an evidence that such a quotation as this would not be superfluous, that Didron, in his really valuable book, "Iconographie Chrétienne," p. 100, makes *aurêla* a diminutive of "aura," a breath, thus *aurêla* being so called, as he informs us, from its airy wavy character: not to say that he is otherwise curiously astray or what the *aurêla* in Christian art is, and what are its relations to the "nimbus." — *Domus, 8 poems*, 73; and *Trisch, On some Deficiencies in English Dictionaries*.]

**Auricle.** *s.* [Lat. *auricula* = little ear.] In Anatomy. Two appendages of the heart, covering its two ventricles: (so called from the resemblance they bear to the external ear).

Blood should be ready to join with the chyle before it reaches the right *auricle* of the heart. — *Ray, Wisdom of God ascribed in the Works of the Creation*.

**Auricula.** *s.* [Lat.] Well-known flower (Primula Auricula).

*Auricula*, enriched with shining mail Over all their velvet coats. — *Thompson, Seasons, Spring*.

**Auricular.** *adj.* Within the sense, or reach, of hearing: told in the ear (as by *auricular* confession); obtained by hearsay.

You shall hear us confer, and by an *auricular* assurance have your satisfaction. — *Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 2.

By hearing is meant in this place not *auricular* hearing, but practical: that is, obedience to God's commandment. — *Alde, Records of God's House*, p. 54.

One eye-witness is of more validity than ten *auricular*. — *Hutchin, Instructions for Foreign Travel*, p. 4.

Requiring such as shall be satisfied with a general confession, not to be offended with them that do us, to their further satisfying, the *auricular* and secret confession to the priest. — *Communion Service in King Edward VI.'s Time*.

In the following passage it may mean either *traditional* or *secret*:

The alchymists call in many varieties out of astrology, *auricular* traditions, and feigned testimonies. — *Bacon*.

**Auricularly.** *adv.* In a secret manner.

These will soon confess, and that not *auricularly*, but in a loud and audible voice. — *Dr. H. More, 1000 of Christian Piety*.

**Auriferous.** *adj.* [Lat. *aurum* = gold, *fero* = bear.] Gold-bearing; producing gold.

Rocks rich in gems, and mountains high with mines,  
Whence many a bursting stream auriferous plays.  
Thomson.

**Aurist. s.** [Lat. *auris* = ear.] One who professes to cure disorders of the ear.

Thus, in England, the medical profession is divided into physicians, surgeons, apothecaries, accoucheurs, oculists, aurists, dentists: the legal profession is divided into barristers practicing in the common law courts, those practicing in the courts of equity, conveyancers, special pleaders, attorneys and solicitors.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. v.

**Aurora** (borealis). [Lat. *Aurora* = goddess of the morning, *borealis* = northern.] Northern light: (meteoric phenomenon having some resemblance to the dawn).

A great number of physicians have supposed that a certain connexion exists between the great apparitions of cometary meteors and the *aurora borealis*: but the concurrence of the two phenomena has rarely been observed under such decided circumstances as to justify us in admitting it as a demonstrable fact.—*Argo, Popular Astronomy*, ii. 311.

**Auscultation. s.** [Lat. *auscultatio*, -onis.]

1. In general. Hearkening or listening to. *Rare*.

You shall hear what deserves attentive auscultation.—*Hicks, Translation of Lucian*.

2. In medicine. Detection of the condition of certain internal organs by means of listening to the sounds given out during their action, especially those of the lungs and heart.

*Auscultation* is of two kinds, mediate and immediate; mediate when we use the stethoscope, immediate when we apply the ear at once to the chest.—*Dr. Marshall Hall, On Diagnosis*.

**Auspex. s.** [Lat.] Diviner by birds; diviner in general.

It makes the *auspex* watch the birds in their several postures. *Cateswell, Light of Nature*, 110. (Orl MS.)

**Auspicate. v. a.** *Rare*.

1. Foreshow; be a favourable anticipatory sign of anything.

Long may'st thou live, and see me thus appear,  
As ominous a comet from my sphere  
Unto thy reign, as that did *auspicate*  
So inspire glory to Augustus' state.  
B. Jonson, *Part of King James's Entertainment*.

2. Begin a business; initiate, or inaugurate, anything.

The day of the week which King James observed to *auspicate* his great affairs. *Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop W'ill'*, p. 173; 1865.

One of the very first acts, by which the government *auspicated* its entrance into full on.—*Barker, Thoughts on a Republic*, p. vi.

My first introduction to E., which afterwards ripened into an acquaintance a little on this side of intimacy, was over a counter in the Leamington Spa Library, then newly entered upon by a branch of his family. E., when nothing misbecame — to *auspicate*, I suppose, the filial concern, and set it a-going with a lustre.—*C. Lamb, Last Essays of Eliza, Ellistoniana*.

**Auspice. s.**

1. Omen drawn from birds.

The neglecting any of their *auspices*, or the chirping of their chickens, was esteemed a peculiar crime which required more expiation than murder.—*Bishop Story, On the Priesthood*, ch. v.

2. Protection; favour shown.

Great father Mars, and greater Jove,  
By whose high *auspice* Rome hath stood  
So long. B. Jonson.

3. Influence; good derived to others from the piety of their patron.

It (the animal) was so great,  
Yet by the *auspice* of Eliza bent.

B. Jonson, *Marques at Court*.

But so may he live long, that town to sway,  
Which by his *auspice* they will nolder make,  
As he will hatch their ashes by his stay. Dryden.

**Auspicious. adj.** Having omens of success; propitious; lucky.

You are now, with happy and *auspicious* beginnings, forming a model christian charity.—*Bishop Spang*.

a. Applied to persons.

*Auspicious* chief! thy race in times to come,  
Shall spread the conquests of imperial Rome.

Dryden.  
Fortune play upon thy prosperous helm,  
As thy auspices mistress!

Shakespeare, *All's well that ends well*, iii. 2.

b. Applied to things.

I'll deliver all;  
And promise you calm seas, *auspicious* gales,  
And sail, so expeditious, that shall catch  
Your royal feet far off. Shakespeare, *Tempest*, v. 1.  
A pure, an active, an *auspicious* flame,  
And bright as heav'n from whence the blessing came.  
Lord Roscommon.

Two battles your *auspicious* cause has won;  
Thy sword can perfect what it has begun. Dryden.  
Events naturally seemed to him *auspicious*, not in proportion as they increased the prosperity and glory of the nation, but in proportion as they tended to hasten the hour of his own return.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. vii.

**Auspiciously. de.** In an auspicious manner; happily; prosperously; with prosperous omens.

I looked for ruin; and increase of honour  
Meets me *auspiciously*. Middleton, *Witch*, iv. 1.

**Austere. adj.** [Lat. *austerus* = harsh.]

1. Severe; harsh; rigid.

When men represent the Divine nature as an *austere* and rigorous master, always lifting up his hand to take vengeance; such conceptions must unavoidably raise terror.—*Rogers*.

*Austere* Saturnus, say  
From whence this wrath? or who controuls thy sway? Pope.

He had, at an age when the passions are most impetuous, and when levity is most pardonable, spent some months in Scotland, a king in name, but in fact a state prisoner in the hands of *austere* Puritans.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. vi.

2. Sour of taste; harsh.

Th' *austere* and pond'rous juices they subline,  
Make them ascend the porous soil, and climb  
The orange-tree, the citron, and the lime.  
Sir R. Blackmore.

*Austere* wines, diluted with water, cool more than water alone, and at the same time do not relax.—*Arbutnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Austerely. adv.** In an austere manner; severely; rigidly.

Hypocrites *austerely* talk  
Of purity, and place, and innocence.

I am not so *austerely* scrupulous as to deny the lawfulness of these abundant provisions, upon just occasions.—*Bishop Hall, Occasional Meditations*, lxxi.

**Austereous. s.** Attribute suggested by *Austere*.

My unsold name, th' *austereous* of my life,  
May vouch against you.

Shakespeare, *Measure for Measure*, ii. 4.  
If an indifferent and unridiculous object could draw this *austereous* into a smile, he hardly could resist the proper motives thereof.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Austerity. s.** Severity; mortified life; strictness; harshness.

Now, Marcus Cato, our new consul's spy,  
What is your sour *austerity* sent t' explore? B. Jonson.

What was that snakey-headed Gorgon shield  
That wise Minerva wore, unconquer'd virgin,  
Wherewith she freed her fore face to congeal'd stone,  
But rigid looks of clime *austerity*.  
And noble grace, that dash'd brute violence  
With sudden adoration and blank awe? Milton, *Comus*, 450.

This prince kept the government, and yet lived in this convent with all the rigour and *austerity* of a capuchin.—*Adrian*.

But Advent was drawing on. Celestine would not pass that holy season in pomp and secular business. He had contrived a cell within the royal palace, from whence he could not see the sky. He had determined to seclude himself in all his wonted solitude and undisturbed *austerity*, like a bird, says the Cardinal-Pope, which hides its head from the fowler, and thinks that it is unseen.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xi. ch. vi.

Many, too, who had been disgusted by the hypocrisy and *austerity* of the Pharisees of the Commonwealth began to be still more disgusted by the open profligacy of the court and of the cavaliers.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. vi.

**Austral. adj.** [Lat. *auster* = south wind.] Southern.

Like buds, before the unkind Mars is past,  
Advance before their time to some mild *austral* blast.  
R. Greene, *Poems*.

**Australize. v. n.** Tend towards the south.

Steel and good iron discover a verticity, or polar faculty; whereby they do septentrinate at one extreme, and *australize* at another.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Autarchy. s.** [accnt doubtful; meaning doubtful also.]—In the previous editions the meaning given to the word is *self-sufficiency*.

On the other hand, the spelling is with *ch* = the Greek  $\chi$ . But the Greek for *suffice*, or be sufficient, is *ἀρκειν*; with  $\alpha$  rather than  $\chi$ . Meanwhile *ἀρκω* (with the  $\gamma$ ) = rule or govern. What is meant? This can only be learned by inference; unless, indeed, there are means of knowing historically what the author actually intended. Johnson's interpretation is evidently that which he considers the author himself supplies. If so, the spelling is wrong. But the conjunction which the author uses is *and*, not *or*. Hence we infer that he meant something different from self-sufficiency, i. e. *self-government*. If so, he has escaped a tautology, and the spelling is right. What was really meant is a matter for the reader to determine for himself. The editor thinks that he *does* use a tautology, and that he spells his word *autarchy* inaccurately. To a writer who thought like a Greek scholar and meant to say self-government, the word *autonomy* would probably have presented itself.] *Rare*.

It may as well boast an *autarchie* and self-sufficiency.—*Valentine, Four Sermons*, p. 10; 1635.

**Authentic. adj.** [Gr. *αὐθεντικός* = real, genuine.]

Genuine; not fictitious.

Thou art wont his great *authentick* will  
Interpret through highest heav'n to bring.  
Milton, *Paradise Lost*, iii. 656.

She joy'd th' *authentick* news to hear,  
Of what she guess'd before, with jealous fear. Cowley.

But censure's to be understood  
The *authentick* mark of the cloet,  
The publick stamp heav'n sets on all that's great and good. Swift.

You are a gentleman of excellent breeding, admirable discourse, of great admittance, *authentick* in your place and person.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 2.

These are the most *authentick* relics, next Tyrore, I ever heard of.

Beaumont and Fletcher, *Woman's Prize*, i. 3.  
Some of the *authentickest* annalists report, that the old Gauls (now the French) and the Britons understood one another. Howell, *Letters*, ii. 35.  
Don Faci! why he's the most *authentick* dealer in these commodities; the superintendent To all the quainter traffickers in town.

B. Jonson, *Alchemist*.  
Herodotus, much more *authentique*, fathers the chief upon Cleopas.—*Blount, Voyage to the Levant*, p. 83.

Origen, a most *authentick* author in this point.—*Brevint, Saul and Samuel at Endor*, p. 77.  
The *authentick* history, with which I now present the public, is an instance of the great good that book is likely to do, and of the prevalence of example which I have just observed.—*Fieldding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

Approved by authority; having the sanction of authority.

The Roman was the only *authentick* language for judicial matters in Germany, till the reign of Rudolph the First, about the year 1275; in England, till Edward the Third, in France, till Francis the First. Sydney, *Discourses on Government*, sect. vii. (Orl MS.)

**Authentic. adj.** Same as *Authentic*.

*Rare*.

Of statutes made before time of memory, we have no *authentic* records, but only transcripts.—*Sir M. Hale*.

Any other nutriment, that by the judgement of the most *authentic* physicians where I travel, shall be thought dangerous.—*B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour*.

**Authentically. adv.** After an authentic manner.

This point is dubious, and not yet *authentically* decided.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Conscience never commands or forbids anything *authentically*, but there is some law of God which commands or forbids it first.—*South*.

**Authenticness. s.** Attribute suggested by *Authentic*. *Rare*.

They did not at all rely upon the *authenticness* thereof.—*Harrow, Works*, i. 357.

The instrument of Dr. Parker's consecration; with some attentions of the *authenticness* of it. Bishop Burnet, *History of the Reformation*, ii. Records, p. 363.

Nothing can be more pleasant than to see virtuosos about a cabinet of models, decanting upon the



# AUTH

value, rarity, and *authenticity* of the several pieces. — *Addison, Dialogue on the Usefulness of antient Medals.*

## Authentic. v. a. Make authentic.

Bishop Kennet's 'Parochial Antiquities,' however elaborate or exact, replete with research, and *authenticated* by curious evidences, are restricted to a few places and a short period. — *T. Warton, History of the Parish of Kidlington, preface, p. vi.*

We are surprised to find verses of so modern a cast as the following at such an early period, which in this age would be as we should judge to be a forgery, was not their genuineness *authenticated*, and their antiquity confirmed, by the venerable types of Caxton, &c. — *T. Warton, History of English Poetry, ii. 50.*

Wanting the requisite knowledge himself, he is willing to pay a certain sum for *authenticating* the quality of the article which he buys. — *Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion, ch. v.*

## Authentication. s. Act by which a thing is authenticated; value arising out of authenticity confirmed.

Academies, and bodies of a similar kind, are thus enabled to confer on works an *authentication*. — *Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion, ch. v.*

## Authenticity. s. Authority; genuineness; quality of being authentic.

There is a simplicity which is almost incredible; but yet it never shocks us. We compare the narrative with the account of the times when it was composed; and are left satisfied with the *authenticity* of its leading anecdotes. — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity, i. 3.*

## Authenticly. adv. After an authentic manner. Rare.

The doctrine and discipline of our church are *authentically* contained in the fore-said books, canons, and constitutions. — *Bishop Barlow, Remains, p. 63.*

## Authenticness. s. Same with Authenticity. Rare.

Could any the least suspicion have been raised among them concerning the *authenticness* of the fundamental records of the Jewish commonwealth? — *Bishop Stillingfleet, Origines Sacre, li. i.*

They would receive no books as the writings of inspired men, but such of whose *authenticness* they had rational grounds. — *Bishop Merton, Episcopacy asserted, p. xxvi.*

## Author. s. [Lat. auctor.]

### 1. First beginner or mover of anything; he to whom anything owes its origin; efficient, or producing, agent.

That law, the *author* and observer whereof is one only God, to be blessed for ever. — *Hooker.*  
The *author* of that which causeth another thing to be, is *author* of that thing also which thereby is caused. — *Hooker.*

I'll never  
Be such a gosling to obey instinct; but stand  
As if a man were *author* of himself,  
And knew no other kin.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, v. 3.*  
That which is the strength of their unity, shall  
prove the immediate *author* of their variance. —  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, li. 4.*

Thou art my father, thou my *author*, thou  
My being gav'st me; whom should I love  
But thee? — *William, Paradise Lost, li. 863.*

But Faunus came from Picus, Picus drew  
His birth from Saturn, if records be true.  
Thus king Latins, in the third degree,  
Had Saturn *author* of his family. — *Dryden.*

From his loins  
New *authors* of dissention spring; from him  
Two branches that in hostile long contend  
For sovereign sway. — *A. Philips.*

### 2. First writer of anything: (distinct from the translator or compiler).

To stand upon every point in particulars, be-  
longeth to the first *author* of the story. — *2 Maceabees, li. 30.*

An *author* has the choice of his own thoughts and  
words, which a translator has not. — *Dryden.*

### 3. Writer in general.

Yet their own *authors* faithfully affirm,  
That the land Salike lies in Germany.

*Shakespeare, Henry V. li. 2.*  
*Author. v. a. Occasion; effect. Rare.*

Oh, execrable slaughter,  
What hand hath *author'd* it?  
*Deaumont and Fletcher, Bloody Brother.*  
Do you two think much,  
That he thus wisely, and with need, consents  
To what I *author* for your country's good? — *Ibid.*

## Authoress. s.

### 1. Female author: (in the sense of cause).

O Amarilla, *authoress* of my flame!  
*Sir E. Fanshawe, Pastor Fido, p. 14.*  
Albeit his [Adam's] loss, without God's mercy, was

# AUTH

absolutely irrecoverable; yet we never find he twitted  
her as *authoress* of his fall. — *Felltham, Sermon on St. Luke, xiv. 20.*

## 2. Female writer.

This woman was *authoress* of scandalous books. —  
*Bishop Warburton, Notes on Pope's Innocent.*

The Dowager writes off the direct descriptions of  
her daughter's worldly behaviour to the *authoress*  
of the 'Washerwoman of Finchley Common' at the  
Cape; and her house in Brighton being about this  
time unoccupied, returned to that watering-place,  
her absence being not very much deplored by her  
children. — *Thackeray, Vanity Fair.*

## Authoritative. adj. Having real or apparent authority.

As the original word for Almighty is not put only  
for the Lord of Hosts, but often also for the Lord  
Shaddai; so we must not restrain the signification  
to the power *authoritative*, but extend it also to that  
power which is properly operative and executive. —  
*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed, art. 1.*

The mock *authoritative* manner of the one, and  
the insipid mirth of the other. — *Knight, Examiner.*  
It is of perilous consequence, that foreigners  
should have *authoritative* influence upon the sub-  
jects of any prince. — *Barrow, On the Pope's Supremacy.*

Tempering the rigour of an *authoritative* character  
with the affability of a companion. — *T. Warton, Life of Bathurst, p. 84.*

The consent of the nation was avowed, even on  
the *authoritative* language of a statute, as essential  
to the legitimacy of a sovereign's title; and Sir  
Thomas More, on examination by the Solicitor-  
General, declared as his opinion that Parliament  
had power to depose kings if so pleased. — *Froude, History of England, ch. li.*

Anselm was compelled to publish an *authoritative*  
edition of his 'Monologium,' because so many copies  
of it were already in circulation, from notes of lec-  
tures or imperfect transcripts. — *G. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England, ch. xxxv.*

The condition and growth of Attic comedy before  
this period seems to have been unknown even to  
Aristotle, who intimates that the archon did not  
begin to grant a chorus for comedy, or to number it  
among the *authoritative* solemnities of the festival,  
until long after the practice had been established  
for tragedy. — *Grote, History of Greece, pt. ii. ch. lxvii.*

## Authoritatively. adv. In an authoritative manner; with either the show or the reality of authority.

The authority of the church stands thus: to deter-  
mine controversies of faith only ministerially, as the  
ordinary dispensers of the Word, as servants of  
Christ, and ministers of the Gospel; not absolutely  
and *authoritatively*, as lords of our faith and infal-  
lible interpreters of scripture. — *Jesie, Of Private Judgment, &c. p. 22.*

It is a matter of prudence, that our essays of this  
kind be rather perfective than destructive: that is,  
that we do not take upon us *authoritatively* to quash  
and controul other discourse. — *Goodman, Winter Evening Conference, pt. i.*

He resumes the chair, and thus *authoritatively*  
dictates to us. — *Boyle, Against Bentley, p. 74.*

No law foreign binds in England, till it be re-  
ceived, and *authoritatively* engraffed, into the law  
of England. — *Sir M. Hale.*

No man can forgive them [sins] absolutely, *authori-  
tatively*, by primer and original power. — *Bishop Mountain, Appeal to Caesar, p. 317.*

This church doth *authoritatively* teach; secondly,  
judge: thirdly, command; fourthly, punish those  
who disobey. — *Bishop Barlow, Remains, p. 598.*

The indiscriminate collection of degrees has justly  
taken away that respect which they originally claim-  
ed, as stamps by which the literary value of men was  
distinguished was *authoritatively* denoted. — *John-  
son, Journey to the Western Islands of Scotland.*

Persons who have formed habits of independent  
thought and examination likewise generally subject  
themselves to the same reproach—inasmuch as they  
often attach an undue weight to a chain of reasoning  
which they have gone through in their own minds,  
as compared with the opinions of persons who ap-  
pear to be entitled by their experience to pronounce  
*authoritatively* on the subject. — *Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion, ch. v.*

## Authority. s.

### 1. Legal power, dignity, rule, influence, support, justification, countenance.

Idle old man,  
That still would manage those *authorities*  
That he hath given away!

*Shakespeare, King Lear, li. 3.*  
I know, my lord,  
If law, *authority*, and pow'r deny not  
It will go hard with poor Antonio.

*Id., Merchant of Venice, li. 2.*  
But I suffer not a woman to touch, nor to usurp  
*authority* over the man, but to be in silence. —  
*1 Timothy, li. 12.*

Adam's sovereignty, that by virtue of being pro-  
prietor of the whole world, he had any *authority*

# AUTH {AUTHENTICATE AUTHORIZE

over men, could not have been inherited by any of  
his children. — *Locke.*

It is the hard condition of *authority*, that when  
the multitude are well, they applaud themselves;  
when ill, they repine against their government. —  
*Bishop Hall, (Ord 318.)*

Power arising from strength is always in those  
that are governed, who are many; but *authority*  
arising from opinion, is in those that govern, who  
are few. — *Sir W. Temple.*

The woods are fitter to give rules than cities,  
where those that call themselves civil and rational  
go out of their way, by the *authority* of example. —  
*Locke.*

Do'st thou expect th' *authority* of their voices,  
Whose silent wills condemn thee? — *B. Jonson.*

## 2. Persons in authority. (In the extract, the word Authority, used twice, has a different meaning according to the context. It is only the second instance which means person in authority. The first gives us the meaning of 3.)

It is difficult now to give from Roman *authorities*  
only a complete list of towns: many names which  
we find in the itineraries, and similar documents,  
being merely post-stations, or points where sub-  
ordinate provincial *authorities* were located; but  
the names of fifty-six towns have been already  
quoted from Ptolemy, and even tradition may be of  
some service to us on this subject. — *Kemble, The Saxons in England, li. i. ch. vii.*

## 3. Testimony; credibility; weight of evidence or opinion.

Something I have heard of this, which I would  
be glad to find by so sweet an *authority* confirmed.  
— *Sir P. Sidney.*

We urge *authorities* in things that need not, and  
introduce the testimony of ancient writers, to con-  
firm things evidently believed. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

Having been so hardly as to undertake a charge  
against the philosophy of the schools, I was liable  
to have been overborne by a torrent of *authorities*.  
— *Glauville, Serapis Scientific.*

They consider the main consent of all the churches  
in the whole world, witnessing the sacred *authori-  
ty* of scriptures, ever since the first publication  
thereof, even till this present day and hour. —  
*Hooker.*

## 4. One who is referred or appealed to.

Sandoval, whom Philip III. appointed histori-  
ographer, and who is the principal *authority* for the  
reign of Charles V., was at first a Benedictine monk,  
afterwards became Bishop of Tuy, and inter alia, was  
raised to the see of Banegana. — *Buckle, History of  
Civilization in England, vol. ii. ch. iii.*

What can be more pleasant than the way in which  
the retired statesman preposits in his essays, opened  
by the letter in his delightful retreat at Stene?  
They seem of Niniguen and the Hagene. Scarcely  
*authority* is quoted under an ambassador. — *Lamb,  
Last Essays of Elia, The Great Style in Writing.*

## Authorization. s. Establishment by authority.

Employ learned and unprejudiced men to prepare  
things for your deliberation and *authorization*. —  
*Waterhouse, Apology for Learning, p. 191: 1653.*

The obligation of laws arises not from their mat-  
ter, but from their admission and reception, and  
*authorization* in this kingdom. — *Sir M. Hale.*

It is the bloody *authorization* of the state-maxim  
amongst the Ottomans for the murder of a king's  
brothers, sons, and father. — *Macaulay, History of  
England, li.*

## Authorize. v. a.

### 1. Give authority to any person.

Making herself an impudent suitor, *authorizing*  
herself very much, with making us see, that all fa-  
vour and power depended upon her. — *Sir P. Sidney.*  
Deaf to complaints they wait upon the ill,  
Till some safe crisis *authorize* their skill. — *Dryden.*  
Thus *authorized*, the mediators speedily concluded  
a treaty. — *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxi.*

### 2. Make anything legal.

Yoursell first made that title which I claim,  
First bid me love, and *authorize'd* my flame. —  
*Dryden.*

I have nothing farther to desire,  
But Sancho's leave to *authorize* our marriage. — *Id.*  
To have countenanced in him irregularity and  
disobedience to that light which he had, would have  
been, to have *authorized* disorder, confusion, and  
wickedness in his creatures. — *Locke.*

### 3. Establish anything by authority.

Lawful it is to devise any ceremony, and to *au-  
thorize* any kind of regimen, no special command-  
ment being thereby violated. — *Hooker.*

These forms are best which have been longest  
received, and *authorized* in a nation by custom and  
use. — *Sir W. Temple.*

The report of the commission was taken into im-  
mediate consideration by the estates. They resolved,  
without one dissentient voice, that the order signed  
by William did not *authorize* the slaughter of Glencoe.  
— *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxi.*

4. Justify; attach credit, or authority, to anything.

Although their intention be sincere, yet doth it notoriously strengthen truth-error, and authorize opinions injurious unto truth.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Be a person in rouse with the multitude, he shall authorize any nonsense, and make incoherent stuff, seasoned with twang and tautology, pass for rhetoric.—*South*.

All virtue lies in a power of denying our own desires, where reason does not authorize them.—*Locke*.

**Authorless. adj.** Without an author or authority. *Rare*.

As I am not ignorant, so taught I to be sensible of the false aspersions some authorless tongues have laid upon me.—*Sir R. Naeve, Guardian*, no. 133.

**Authorship. s.** Condition of an author.

The gentleman, whose merit lies toward authorship, is unwilling to make the least abatement on the foot of ceremonial.—*Lord Shaftesbury*.

**Autobiographical. adj.** Pertaining to Autobiography.

M. Amelius Senatus . . . likewise composed an autobiographical work in three books, which Cicero commends, but says that it found no readers, although it was more instructive to a Roman than Xenophon's *Cyropædia*, which was generally read.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, Enquiry into the Credibility of early Roman History*, ch. ii. § 11.

**Autobiography. s.** [Gr. *αὐτὸς* = self, *βίος* = life, *γραφία* = writing.] Life of a person written by himself.

The vivid style and descriptive power of Geraldus Cambrensis reminds us, in his *autobiography*, of Montaigne; in his *geographies*, of Herodotus; and in his narratives, of Claudius.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxxv.

In the preface of this work he (Telesius) gives a short account of the train of reflection by which he was led to put himself in opposition to the Aristotelian philosophy. This kind of *autobiography* occurs not unfrequently in the writings of theoretical reformers; and shows how lively they felt the novelty of their undertaking.—*Whewell, Philosophy of Discovery*, ch. xiii.

A correspondence began with the Abbot of St. Gilles. Abbot's history of his calamities, that most naked and unscrupulous *autobiography*, re-awakened the soft but indelibly reminiscent of the Abbess of the Paraclete. Those famous letters were written, in which Heloise dwells with such tenderness and passionate truth on her yet unextinguished affection.—*Mitman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. viii. ch. v.

**Autocracy. s.** [Gr. *αὐτοκρατία*; from *αὐτός* = self, *κράτος* = power.] Independent power; supremacy.

It [the Divine Will] moves not by the external impulse or inclination of objects, but determines itself by an absolute autocracy.—*South, Sermons*, viii. 285.

At least from the days of Hildebrand, the mind of Europe had become familiarised with the assertion of those claims, which in their latent significance amounted to an absolute irresponsible autocracy.—*Mitman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. ix. ch. i.

**Autocrat. s.** Absolute ruler.

Our ancestors therefore were not a little surprised to learn that a young barbarian [Peter the Great of Russia], who had, at seventeen years of age, become the autocrat of the immense region stretching from the confines of Sweden to those of China, and whose education had been inferior to that of an English farmer or shopman, had planned gigantic improvements, had learned enough of some languages of Western Europe to enable him to communicate with civilized men, had begun to surround himself with able adventurers from various parts of the world, &c. &c.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

**Autocratic. adj.** Belonging to independent power; absolutely supreme.

But money, stock, riches by credit, transferable and convertible at will, are under no such obligations; and, unhappily, it is from the selfish autocratic possession of such property, that our landholders have learnt their present theory of trading with that which was never meant to be an object of commerce.—*Coleridge, Table Talk*.

Frederick must appear before us in the course of our history in the full development of all these shades of character; but besides all this, Frederick's views of the temporal sovereignty were as imperious and autocratic as those of the haughty churchman of the spiritual supremacy.—*Mitman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. x. ch. iii.

**Autocratical. adj.** Same as Autocratic.

The Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, in respect of the same divinity, have the same autocratical power, dominion, and authority.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. vii.

**Autogénéal. adj.** [Gr. *αὐτογενής*; from *αὐτός* = self, *γενέω* = beget, the termination -al being Latin.] Self-begotten. *Rare*.

God often lets things fall out preternatural, that we might admire him supernatural, and leave the events of all things to that Power which is autogénéal and supreme.—*Waterhouse, Apology for Learning*, p. 129; 1653.

**Autograph. s.** [Fr. *autographe*; Gr. *αὐτός* = self, *γράφω* = write.] Particular handwriting of a person; original writing, and not a copy; signature.

Who can demonstrate amongst varieties of text which was the autograph?—*Richworth, Dialogues*, p. 579; Paris, 1610.

The ancient reading of the Greek, sometimes corrupted in the autograph, is to be recovered by help of these transcripts. *Newmond, Works*, vol. iv. Preface to the *Psalm*, 1683.

It is the author's autograph; and the work is dedicated to Humphrey, duke of Gloucester.—*T. Walton, History of English Poetry*, ii. 45.

**Autograph. adj.** Written as an original, rather than as a copy or from dictation.

It appears from the autograph letters of the Regent, preserved in the French archives, and which were sent to the various provincial governments, he found it quite impossible to obtain means of paying or maintaining the troops even for the next month, and that, according to these starving mercenaries, he was obliged, as had formerly been done, to make a reduction to their miserable pay.—*Darwin, Translation of Schlosser's History of the Eighteenth Century*, p. 217.

**Autographal. adj.** Same as Autograph.

*Rare*.

The autographal subscription of the Convention of 1771 to the same Articles is still extant.—*Benuet, Essay on the Thirtieth Article*, p. 378; 1715.

**Autography. s.** [Gr. *αὐτογραφία*; from *αὐτός* = self, *γράφω* = write.] Particular person's own writing; original of a treatise (in opposition to a copy).

Persons unknown, but, in the anonymous autography of their requisition, denouncing themselves the gentlemen of this theatre.—*Dr. Knorr, Sarraceni*, &c. 1798.

**Autology. s.** [Gr. *αὐτολογία*; *αὐτός* = self, *λόγος* = speech.] Speaking of one's self: knowledge of one's self. *Rare*.

The physician must needs be a learned man, for he knows himself inward and outward, being well versed in autology, in that lesson Nosce teipsum. *Hucel*, iii. 8. (Ond MS.)

**Automatal. adj.** The same as Automatie. *Rare*.

The whole universe is as it were the automatal harp of that great and true Apollo.—*Annotations on Glanville's Luc Orientalis*, p. 129; 1682.

**Automatie. adj.** Belonging to an automaton; having the power of moving itself.

The motions of the spermatozoa are, however, only comparable to the automatie movements of the cilia; and the relation they bear to ciliated epithelium cells is rendered abundantly manifest by the revelations of the microscope to modern observers.—*R. Jones, Outline*, ii.

**Automaton. s.** pl. *automata*. [Gr. *αὐτόματος* = that which acts of its own accord.] Really, or apparently, self-moving machine.

For it is greater to understand the art, whereby the Almighty governs the motions of the great automaton, than to have learned the intrigues of policy. *Glanville, Scepia Scientifica*.

This particular circumstance, for which the automata of this kind are most eminent, may be reduced to four.—*Bishop Wilkins*.

**Automatous. adj.** Having in itself the power of motion.

Clocks, or automatous organs, whereby we distinguish of time, have no mention in ancient writers.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Autonomous. adj.** Under self-government. See Autonomy.

**Autonomy. s.** [Gr. *αὐτονομία*; from *αὐτός* = self, *νόμος* = law.] Right of self-government; retention of national laws or constitution.

There was nothing in the Treaty of Adrianople that really interfered with the autonomy of the Circassians, who would have remained autonomous had it not been for the interpretation which the Czar put upon a certain article in it.—*Dr. E. G. Latham, Nationalities of Europe*, vol. i. ch. xxiii.

**Autopsy. s.** [Gr. *αὐτοψία*; from *αὐτός*, self, *ὥς* = vision.]

1. Ocular demonstration; seeing a thing one's self.

In those that have forked tails, autopsy convinceth us that it hath this use.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

2. In Medicine. Post-mortem examination. The autopsy revealed nothing.—*Dr. Latham, Clinical Lectures*.

**Autoptical. adj.** Perceived by one's own eyes. Evincing by autoptical experience.—*Boole*, b. iii. ch. iii. § 22.

**Autoptically. adv.** By means of one's own eyes.

Were this true, it would autoptically silence that dispute.—*Sir T. Browne*.

That the galaxy is a meteor, was the account of Aristotle; but the telescope hath autoptically confuted it; and he who is not Pyrrhonian enough to the disbelief of his senses may see that it is no exhalation.—*Glanville, Scepia Scientifica*.

**Autoschediastical. adj.** [Gr. *αὐτός* = self, *σχεδιστικός* = appertaining to that which is *σχεδόν* = near, or at hand.] Hasty; slight; extemporary. *Rare*.

You so much over-value my autoschediastical and indigested censures of St. Peter's primary over the rest of the apostles, as if I had sent you some rare stuff which you had not (and much better) of your own.—*Dean Martin, Letters*, p. 21.

**Autumn. s.** [Lat. *autumnus*.] Season of the year between summer and winter, beginning astronomically at the equinox and ending at the solstice; crop of the season.

For I will board her, though she chide as loud As thunder, when the clouds in autumn crack.

*Shakespeare, Twelfth of the Street*, i. 2. I would not be over-cautious, for I have passed a spring or autumn.—*W. W. W. Sargery*.

The starving lion, Void of sufficient sustenance, will yield A slender autumn.

*J. Philips, Autumn nodding o'er the yellow plain, Comes jovial on.* *Thomson, Seasons, Autumn*.

**Autumnal. adj.** Belonging to autumn; produced in autumn.

No spring, or summer's beauty, hath such grace, As I have seen in one autumnal face. *Dennis*.

Thou shalt not long Rule in the clouds; like an autumnal star, Or light'ning, thou shalt fall.

*Milton, Paradise Regained*, iv. 609. Breat now up your autumnal flowers, to prevent sudden fairs, which will prostrate all.—*Erasmus, Kith and*.

Not the fruit that on your branches glows, With that ripe red th' autumnal sun bestows. *Pope*.

The French general seems to have thought that the bridge and the ford might easily be defended, till the autumnal rains, and the pestilence which ordinarily accompanied them, should compel the enemy to retire.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvii.

**Autumny. s.** Season of autumn. *Rare*.

Thy furnace recks Not steams of wine, and can aloof deride The drunken draughts of sweet autumny.

*Bishop Hall, Satires*, iii. 1.

**Auxesis. s.** [Gr. *αὐξήσις* = increase.] In Rhetoric. Substitution of a more grave and magnificent word for the ordinary one. *Rare*.

By this figure, *auxesis*, the orator doth make a low dwarf a tall fellow; of a little cottage, a great castle; of pebble stones, pearls; and of thistles, mighty oaks.—*Leachman, Garden of Eloquence*, sign. N. 119.

**Auxetic. adj.** Amplifying; increasing. *Rare*. This auxetic power of the preposition is observable in the Epistle to Philemon, ver. 10.—*Dr. Hatchinson, Sermons at Oxford*, p. 8; 1710.

**Auxiliar. adj.** [Lat. *auxiliarius*; from *auxilium* = help.] Assistant; helping; confederate.

The giant brood, That fought at Thebes and Ilium on each side, Mixed with auxiliar gods.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 579. Behold auxiliar kings their powers combine, And one capitulate, and one resign.

*Johnson, Imitation of the Tenth Satire of Juvenal*.

**Auxiliary. s.** Helper; assistant; confederate.

In the strength of that power, he might, without the auxiliaries of any further influence, have determined his will to a full choice of God.—*South*. There are, indeed, a sort of underlying auxiliaries to the difficulty of a work, called commentators and critics.—*Pope*.



During several generations our ancestors had achieved nothing considerable by hand against foreign enemies. We had indeed occasionally furnished to our allies small bands of auxiliaries who had well maintained the honour of the nation. But from the day on which the two brave Talbots, father and son, had perished in the vain attempt to reconquer Guienne, till the Revolution, there had been on the Continent no campaign in which Englishmen had borne a principal part. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxi.

# Auxiliary. adj.

## 1. Same as Auxiliar; assistant.

Their tractate are little auxiliary unto ours, nor afford us any light to demonstrate this truth. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

There is not the smallest capillary vein but it is present with, and auxiliary to it, according to its use. — *Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

Nor from his patrimonial heav'n alone  
Is Jove content to pour his vengeance down;

To help him with auxiliary waves. — *Dryden*.  
In almost all languages, some of the commonest nouns and verbs have many irregularities; such are the common auxiliary verbs 'to be' and 'to have,' 'to do' and 'to be done,' &c. — *Watts*.

## 2. In Grammar. Performing the work of certain Latin, Greek, and other inflections.

[The auxiliary verbs may be classified upon a variety of principles. The following, however, are all that need here be applied.]

According to their inflectional or non-inflectional powers. — Inflectional auxiliaries are those that may supersede or be superseded by an inflection. Thus — *I am struck* — the Latin *ferior*, and the Greek *τρομαζω*. These auxiliaries are in the same relation to verbs that prepositions are to nouns. The chief inflectional auxiliaries are to nouns. The chief inflectional auxiliaries are to nouns.

1. *Have*; equivalent to an inflection in the way of tense, *I have bitten* = *am-mor-ill*.
2. *Shall*; ditto, *I shall call* = *voc-abo*.
3. *Will*; ditto, *I will call* = *vor-abo*.
4. *May*; equivalent to an inflection in the way of mood, *I am come* that *I may see* = *venio ut vid-eam*.
5. *Be*; equivalent to an inflection in the way of voice, *to be beaten* = *verberari, tro-ma-zo*.
6. *Am, art, is, are*; ditto. Also equivalent to an inflection in the way of tense, *I am moving* = *mov-e-o*.
7. *Was, were*; ditto, *I was beaten* = *t-rob-eban*; *I was moving* = *mov-e-bam*.

According to their non-auxiliary significations. — The power of the word *have* in the combination *I have a horse*, is clear enough. It means possession. The power of the same word in the combination *I have been*, is not so clear. It signifies it is a power which has grown out of the idea of possession. This shows that the power of a verb as an auxiliary may be a modification of its original power; i. e. of the power it has in non-auxiliary constructions. Sometimes the difference is very little; the word *let*, in *let us go*, has its natural sense of permission unimpaired. Sometimes it is all but lost. *Can* and *may* exist chiefly as auxiliaries.

1. Auxiliary derived from the idea of possession — *have*.
2. Auxiliary derived from the idea of existence — *be, is, was*.
3. Auxiliary derived from the idea of future destination, dependent upon circumstances external to the agent — *shall*.
4. Auxiliary derived from the idea of future destination, dependent upon the volition of the agent — *will*. *Shall* is simply predictive, *will* is predictive and promissive as well.
5. Auxiliary derived from the idea of power, dependent upon circumstances external to the agent — *may*.
6. Auxiliary derived from the idea of power, dependent upon circumstances internal to the agent — *can*. *May* is simply permissive; *can* is potential. In respect to the idea of power residing in the agent being the cause which determines a contingent, *can* is in the same relation to *may* as *will* is to *shall*.
7. Auxiliary derived from the idea of suffering — *let*.
8. Auxiliary derived from the idea of necessity — *must*.
9. Auxiliary derived from the idea of action — *do*.

In respect to their mode of construction, auxiliary verbs combine with others in three ways.

1. With participles. (a) With the present or active participle, *I am speaking*. (b) With the past, or passive, participle, *I am beaten, I have beaten*.
2. With infinitives. (a.) With the objective infinitive, *I can speak*. (b.) With the gerundial infinitive, *I have to speak*.
3. With both infinitives and participles, *I shall have done, I mean to have done*. — *Dr. E. G. Latham, English Language*.

# Auxiliary. adj. Assisting; helping

The purchasing of manna both auxiliary and expiatory. — *Sir E. Sandys, State of Religion*.

## Auxiliary. s. Help; aid.

There were no such auxiliaries within the walls, where . . . the beleagued were reduced to the direst extremities. — *Watson, History of Philip II.*

## Avail. v. a. [Lat. *valere* = be of worth.]

## 1. Profit; turn to profit; make use of; (with of).

Then shall they seek t' avail themselves of manna.  
Places and titles. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 515.

Both of them avail themselves of those licenses which Apollo has equally bestowed on them. — *Dryden*.

## 2. Promote; prosper; assist.

Mean time he voyag'd to explore the will  
Of Jove on high Dodona's holy hill,  
What means might best his safe return avail. — *Pope*.

## Avail. v. n. Be of use; be of advantage.

Nor can my strength avail, unless by thee  
Endu'd with merit, I gain the victory. — *Dryden*.

When real merit is wanting, it avails nothing to have been encouraged by the great. — *Pope, Preface to his Works*.

Little, however, could all that avail in shaping his public conduct. — *Huckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii. ch. ii.

## Avail. s. Profit; account; mean towards an end; advantage; benefit.

For all that else did come were sure to fail;  
Yet would he further none but for avail. — *Spenser*.

I charge thee,  
As heav'n shall work in me for thine avail,

To tell me truly. — *Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, i. 3.

Truth, light upon this way, is of no more avail to us than error. — *Locke*.

But, meanwhile, those general causes, which I have indicated, were predetermining the nation to habits of loyalty and of superstition, which grew to a height fatal to the spirit of liberty. That being the case, the institutions were of no avail. — *Huckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii. ch. ii.

## Available. adj. Capable of being turned to avail or profit; profitable; advantageous; valid.

All things subject to action, the will does so far incline unto, as reason judges them more available to our bliss. — *Hobbes*.

Laws human are available by consent. — *Id.*

Drake put one of his men to death, having no authority nor commission available. — *Sir W. Raleigh*.

Mighty is the efficacy of such intercessions to avert judgments: how much more available then may they be to secure the continuance of blessings? — *Bishop Atterbury*.

But the garrison of Tangier and the regiments in the pay of the Batavian federation, which, as they were available for the defence of England against a foreign or domestic enemy, might be said to be, in some sort, part of the English army, amounted to, at least, five thousand men. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xi.

The resources of England were not yet so available for maritime as for military service. — *Southey, Naval History of England*, ch. v.

None of these writers who have handled their subject in form, regarded it precisely in the aspect most requisite and available for present circumstances; namely, that which shows that governments are, by dutiful necessity, coexistent of religious truth and falsehood, and bound to the maintenance and propagation of the former. — *Gloucester, The State in its Relations with the Church*, ch. i.

The hospitals at the moment were surcharged with sick, and the available strength of the British was reduced to a handful of European convalescents, and about four hundred Malays and gun-lascars, under an incompetent and inexperienced commander. — *Sir J. E. Tennant, Ceylon*, pt. vi. ch. iii.

## Availability. s. Attribute suggested by Available; power of promoting the end for which it is used.

We differ from that supposition of the efficacy, or availability, or suitability of these to the end. — *Sir M. Hale*.

## Avallanche. s. [Fr.] Mass of snow in mountainous countries loosened and rolled down.

Mont Blanc is the monarch of mountains,  
They crowned him long ago,  
On a throne of rocks, in a robe of clouds,  
With a diadem of snow.

Around his waist are forests braced,  
The avalanche in his hand:  
But ere he fall, that thundering hail  
Must pause at my command. — *Byron, Manfred*, i. l.

## Avale. v. a. [Lat. *ad* = to, *vallis* = valley.]

Let fall; depress; make abject; sink. — *Obsoleto*.

By that th' exalted Phœbus 'gan avail  
His weary wain, and now the frosty night  
Her mantle black thro' heav'n 'gan overhale. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

He did abase and avail the sovereignty into more servitude towards that see. — *Sir H. Wotton*.

## Avale. v. n. Sink; descend, or come down.

Obsoleto.  
But when his interrob 'gins to avail,  
Huge heaps of mud he leaves. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

They thither march: but when they came in sight,  
And from their sweaty couriers did avail,  
They found the gates fast barred long ere night. — *Ibid.*, ii. 9, 10.

## Avant. adv. Front of an army. Obsolete.

Shall no man know by his clere,  
Which is avant, and which arere. — *Chaucer, Confessio Amantis*, ii.

## Avant-guard. s. [Fr. *avant-garde* = vanguard.] Van; first body of an army.

The foremen might issue forth without disturbance of the foot, and the avant-guard without shuffling with the battail or arriere. — *Sir J. Maynard*.

## Avare. s. [Lat. *avaritia*, from *avarus* = covetous.] Covetousness; insatiable desire.

There grows  
In my most ill-composed affection, such  
A stomachous avarice, that, were I king,  
I should cut off the nobles for their lands. — *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.

This avarice of praise in times to come,  
Those long inscriptions crowded on the tomb. — *Dryden*.

## Avaricious. adj. Covetous; insatiably desirous.

Luxurious, avaricious, false, deceitful.  
Shakespeare, *Macbeth*, iv. 3.

This speech has been condemned as avaricious; and Enstadius judges it to be spoken artfully. — *Braune, On the Olyssop*.

## Avariciously. adv. Covetously.

Each is contented with his own possessions, nor avariciously endeavours to heap up more than is necessary for his own subsistence. — *Goldsmit, Esop*, 10.

## Avareous. adj. Covetous. Rare.

Men male well make a likely hede  
Between hym which is avareous  
Of golde, and him that is jelous  
Of love. — *Chaucer, Confessio Amantis*, v.

The laggard  
That the erle avareous helde and hys heynes. — *Vision of Piers Plowman*.

## Avast. adv. [P] In Navigation. Enough; stop; cease. Colloquial, when not technical.

Avast halloo; don't you know me, mother Parlett? — *Cumberland, Comedy of the Walltoos*.

## Avancement. s. Old word for Advancement.

All they must be done for the avancement of holys church. — *Bale, Yet a Course at the Romyshe Fare*, fol. 3d b.

## Avant. v. a. [see Vaunt.] Boast; vaunt.

Obsoleto.  
Let now the papists avant themselves! — *Archbishop Cranmer, A answer to Gardiner*, p. 333.

They rejoice and avant themselves, if they vanquish and oppress their enemy by craft and deceit. — *Robinson, Translation of More's Utopia*, i. 10.

## Avant. v. n. Come before another in a vaunting manner. Obsolete.

To whom avaunder in great bravery,  
As penocks that his painted plumbe doth pranck.  
He smote his coarser in the troubling flank. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii. 3, 6.

## Avant. s. Same as Avancement. Rare.

If he gave aught, he durst make avant.  
Chaucer, *Prologue to Canterbury Tales*, 227.

## Avant! interj. [Lat. *ab* = from, *ante* = before; see Avant.] Begone from before me; (word of abhorrence).

O, he is bold, and blushes not at death;  
Avant, thou hateful villain, get thee gone!  
Shakespeare, *King John*, iv. 3.

Mistress! dismiss that rable from your throut.  
Avant! — is Aristarchus yet unknown? — *Pope, Dunciad*.

## Avant. s. Word itself as used for the name of the act implied by the interjection.

After this process  
To give her the avant? it is a pity  
Would move a monster. — *Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, ii. 2.

## Avantance. s. Boasting. Rare.

The vice, cleped avantance,  
With pride hath take his acquaintance. — *Chaucer, Confessio Amantis*, i.

## Avantray. s. Same as Avancement. Rare.

The worshipp of his name,  
Through pride of his avantray,  
He tourneth into viliay. — *Chaucer, Confessio Amantis*, i.

## Avé. s. (dissyllable.) [Lat. *ave* = hail.] First part of the salutation used by the Romanists to the Virgin Mary; abbreviation of *Ave Maria* or *Ave Mary*.

Nine hundred paternosters every day,  
And thrice nine hundred aves she was wont to say. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, i. 3, 12.

159

All his mind is bent on holiness,  
To number *his* *avenues* on his beads,  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI, Part II, l. 1.*  
There was before, in the Roman church, a lesser  
set of 50 *avenues* and 5 *paters*, which they call beads.—  
*Brevint, Saint and Samuel at Endor, p. 169.*

Another Vici! a stout, sturdy, patrole, called the  
Eve of St. Christopher—seeing Ash Wednesday in a  
condition little better than he should be—e'en whipt  
him over his shoulders, pick-a-back fashion, and old  
Mortification went floating home singing—

On the bat's back do I fly,  
and a number of old snatches besides, between drunk  
and sober; but very few *avenues* or benedictions (you  
may believe me) were among them.—*Lamb, Essays*  
of *Elia, Rejoicings upon the New Year's coming of*  
*Age.*

He delighted in rare animals, and still more in  
dwarfs. When neither strange beasts nor little men  
could dispel the black thoughts which gathered in  
his mind, he repeated *avenues* and creeds; he walked in  
processions; sometimes he starved himself; some-  
times he whipped himself. At length a complica-  
tion of maladies completed the ruin of all his facul-  
ties.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xiii.*

**AVÉL. r. a.** [Lat. *avello* = tear or pluck  
away.] Pull away. *Obsolete.*

The beaver in chase makes some division of parts  
yet are not those parts *avelled* to be termed testicles.  
—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**AVENER, or AVENOR. s.** [Lat. *avenna* = out.]  
Provider of oats for the royal stables.  
*Rare, obsolete.*

The *avener* shall suffer no lackeys, boys, women  
or others, to be about the stables, that are not of the  
prince's ordinary grooms.—*Birch, Life of Henry,*  
*Prince of Wales, App. p. 480.*

**AVÉNGE. v. a.** [Fr. *venger*.]

1. Revenge.

Will *avenge* the blood of Jezreel upon the house  
of Jehu.—*Hosea, l. 4.*

2. Punish.

Till Jove, no longer patient, took his time  
T' *avenge* with thunder your audacious crime.  
*Dejden.*

**AVÉNGE. s.** Revenge; vengeance. *Obsolete.*

And if to that *avenge* by you decreed  
This launde may helpe, or sinewer might supply,  
It shall not f ill when so ye shall it need.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen, iv. 6, 8.*

**AVÉNGEANCE. s.** Retribution; vengeance.  
*Rare.*

This neglected, fear  
Signal *avengeance*, such as overlook  
A miser. *A. Philips.*

**AVÉNGEMENT. s.** Vengeance; revenge.

That he might work th' *avengement* for his shame,  
On those two enities which had bred him blame.  
*Spenser.*

All those great battles which thou hast'd'st to win  
Through strife and bloodshed, and *avengement*  
Now praised, hereafter thou shalt repent. *Id.*

**AVÉNGER. s.** One who avenges or punishes.

That no man go beyond and defraud his brother,  
because that the Lord is the *avenger* of all such.—  
*1 Thessalonians, iv. 6.*

Ere this he had return'd, with fury driv'n  
By his *avenger*, of *Willton, Paradise Lost, x. 231.*  
But just deserv'd to luxury succumb,  
And e'ry death its own *avenger* breeds. *Pope.*

**AVÉNGERESS. s.** Female avenger. *Obsolete.*

There that cruel queen *avengeress*  
Heaps on her new waves of woe's wretchedness.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

**AVENS. s.** [see *Awn*.] Popular name of the  
Geum urbinum (called also *herb bennet*).

The root [of the common *avenue*] is employed for  
flavouring and preserving the Augsburg beer.—  
*Hoblyn, Dictionary of Terms used in Medicine.*

**AVENUE. s.** [Fr.] Way by which any place  
may be entered; approach.

a. In general.

Good guards were set up at all the *avenues* of the  
city, to keep all people from going out. — *Lord Carleton.*

b. Used specially. Approach bordered by  
rows of trees.

The entrance to the Peradenia garden is through  
a noble *avenue* of India-rubber trees, &c.—*Sir J. E.*  
*Tenney, Ceylon, pt. vii. ch. v.*

c. Used metaphorically. Means of access  
general.

Truth is a strong hold, and diligence is lay-  
ing siege to it: so that it must observe all the *avenues*  
and passes to it.—*South.*

On every side were expanding new *avenues* of i-  
gnity, new trains of thought: new models of re-  
sistance were offering themselves: all treated silently  
to impair the reverence for the ruling authorities.  
— *Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. xiv. ch.*

**AVÉR. v. a.** [Lat. *ad verum* = to the truth.

— Though this word is marked, in respect  
to its part of speech, as a verb active or  
transitive, the construction is not always  
evident. This is because it governs a propo-  
sition, or collection of words, rather than  
any single word. To *utter a truth* is one  
thing; to state that such or such a propo-  
sition *constitutes a truth* (i. e. that it is  
true) is another. In the former case the  
single word *truth* is the name of the object;  
in the latter the object is expressed by the  
whole proposition. This is the case with the  
first and second of the following ex-  
tracts, wherein the whole sentences, *though*  
*the power of God, &c.,* and *I had killed*  
*the bird, &c.,* are the many-worded names  
of the object; the object itself being ex-  
pressed by a proposition. In the third  
the construction is different; inasmuch,  
as between the verb and the proposition  
the word *that* is inserted. Originally this  
was, purely and simply, the demon-  
strative pronoun in the objective  
case, in the singular number, and in the  
neuter gender.

It told us that there was something  
averred. What this was, was explained  
by the sentence which followed. This pro-  
nominal character of the word *that* is  
made clearer by the following example in  
dialogue:

A. What did he aver?

B. That he was there.

A. Did he aver that?

B. Yes. He averred not only *that* he  
was there, but also, *that* he saw him there.

Pronoun, however, as the word *that* is, in  
respect to its origin, it is often treated as a  
conjunction. This is because its function  
is to join propositions. In the following  
pair, (1) *I aver* (2) *he was there*, there are  
two statements, which, as they stand at  
present, may or may not be connected.  
Whether they be so or not is often inferred  
from the context; in which case *that* is  
said to be omitted. When *that*, however, is  
inserted, the connection is beyond doubt.

I aver that he was there.

Such are the reasons for calling *aver* an  
Active or Transitive verb, even when no  
noun in the objective case follows it. For  
a fuller notice see *That*.]

Declare positively, peremptorily.

We may *aver*, though the power of God be in-  
finite, the capacities of matter are within limits.—  
*Bentley.*

Nor dim nor red, like God's own head,  
The glorious sun upris'd,  
Then all *averred* I had killed the bird  
Which brought the fog and mist.  
'Twas right, said they, those birds to slay  
That bring the fog and mist.

They afterwards *averred* that they had been  
tempted to surrender with the understanding that  
the Papal banners were to be displayed on the walls  
of Palestine; but that the Papal honour once satis-  
fied, perhaps the fortifications dismantled, the city  
was to be restored to its lords.—*Milman, History of*  
*Latin Christianity, b. xi. ch. vii.*

**AVÉRAGE. s. and adj.** [see extract.]

[*Avérii*, or *Averia*, was applied to cattle in general,  
as the principal possession in early times.

'Hoc placitum dilationem non recipit propter  
*averia*, i. e. animalia muta, ac diu detineantur in-  
clusa.'—*Regium Majestatem.*

'Si come iug boyle a un homo mes berbita a cam-  
paster, ou mes beaus a arer la terre, et il occiet mes  
*averra*.'—*Littleton.*

We then have *averia* *carreaux*, beasts of the plough;  
and the word *averra* finally came to be confined to  
the signification of cart-horses.

*Average* was the duty work done for the lord with  
the *averra*, or draught cattle, of the tenant. 'Sciend-  
um est quod in omniqueque *averragium* estivale  
fiert debet inter Hoklay et juliam Augusti.' (Spel-  
man in *Duc*.) *Average*, from the *ti. haferet*, is a  
totally different word from the foregoing. The pri-

mitive meaning of *haferet* seems to be sea-damage,  
damnum suffered on the conveyance of goods by sea,  
from the Scandinavian *haf*, *har*, the open sea, point-  
ing to the shores of the Baltic, where so many of our  
nautical terms took their rise, for the origin of the  
word. This in Fr. became *averie*, decay of wares or  
merchandise, leakage of wines, also the charges of  
the carriage or measuring thereof.—*Cotgr.*; *averie*,  
damage suffered by a vessel or goods from the de-  
parture to the return into port. (Dict. Etym.)  
*Maritima* *averie*, damaged goods. But when  
goods were thrown overboard for the safety of the  
vessel, it was an obvious equity to divide the loss  
amongst those who profited by the sacrifice. Hence  
*haferet* was applied to the money paid by those who  
receive their goods safe, to indemnify those whose  
goods have been thrown overboard in a storm.—  
(Küttner.) It *Averia*, calculation and distribu-  
tion of the loss arising from goods thrown over-  
board.—*Altieri*; an equal distribution of the loss  
among the shippers. Hence, finally, in the modern  
sense of the term, an *average* is an equal distribu-  
tion of whatever inequalities there may be among all  
the individuals of a series, and then the value of the indi-  
viduals so compensated. The origin of *average* in the  
latter sense became much obscured when by the prac-  
tice of insurance the nautical *average* came to signify a  
contribution made by independent insurers to com-  
pensate for losses at sea, instead of a contribution by  
those who received their goods safe, to make good  
the loss of those whose wares were thrown overboard  
for the general safety.—*Watwood, Dictionary of*  
*English Etymology*.]

1. In Navigation. See extract.

A certain contribution that merchants propor-  
tionally make towards the losses of such as have their  
goods cast overboard for the safety of the ship in a  
tempest; and this contribution seems so called, be-  
cause it is so proportioned, after the rate of every  
man's *average* of goods carried.—*Cogwell.*

2. Used metaphorically. Mean proportion.

In order to do this, we make as many trials as  
possible, preserving A invariable. The results of  
these different trials will naturally be different, since  
the indeterminate modifying causes are different in  
each; if, then, we do not find these results to be  
progressive, but on the contrary to oscillate about a  
certain point, one experiment giving a result a little  
greater, another a little less, one result tending a  
little more in one direction, another a little more in  
the contrary direction; while the *average*, or middle  
point, does not vary, but different sets of experi-  
ments (taken in as great a variety of circumstances  
as possible) yield the same mean, provided only they  
be sufficiently numerous; then that mean, or *average*  
result, is the part, in each experiment, which is due  
to the cause A, and is the effect which would have  
been obtained if A could have acted alone; the  
variable remainder is the effect of chance, that is, of  
causes the coexistence of which with the cause A  
was merely casual. The test of the sufficiency of the  
induction in this case is, when any increase of the  
number of trials from which the *average* is struck,  
does not materially alter the *average*.—*Mill, System*  
*of Logic, b. iii. ch. xvii. § 4.*

The case to which I refer, is that of the proportion  
kept up in the births of the sexes: a proportion  
which if it were to be greatly disturbed in any  
country, even for a single generation, would throw  
society into the most serious confusion, and would  
infinitely cause a great increase in the views of the  
people. Now, it has always been suspected that, on  
an *average*, the male and female births are tolerably  
equal; but, until very recently, no one could tell  
whether or not they are precisely equal, or if un-  
equal, on which side there is an excess.—*Burke,*  
*History of Civilization in England, vol. i. ch. iv.*

It may be that, owing to some physical causes still  
unknown, the *average* capacity of the brain is, if we  
compare: long periods of time, becoming gradually  
greater; and that therefore the mind, which acts  
through the brain, is, even independently of educa-  
tion, increasing in aptitude and in the general com-  
petence of its views.—*Ibid.*

**AVÉRMENT. s.** Positive declaration.

To avoid the oath, for *avérement* of the continuance  
of some estate, which is saine, the party will sue a  
jardion.—*Baron.*

Thus much of the civil and canon lawyers' *avé-  
ment* of an elder brother's right to his father's  
fortunes.—*The Younger Brother's Apology, p. 22.*

Your lordship's *avément* was excused by an *avé-  
ment* that you were indisposed.—*Bishop Nicholson*  
*to Bishop Hoadley, p. 10.*

That it is the province of the jury, in informations  
and indictments for libels, to try nothing more than  
the fact of the composing and of the publishing  
*avéments* and inuendos, is a doctrine held at  
present by all the Judges of the King's Bench.—  
*Burke, On the Powers of Juris in Prosecutions for*  
*Libels.*

**AVERRANCÉ. v. a.** [Lat. *averranco*.] Root  
up; root out; take up by the root. *Rare.*

Sure some mischief will come of it,

Unless by providential will,

Or force, we *averrancé* it. *Bulwer, Hudibras.*

**AVERRANCÉMENT. s.** Rooting up of anything.  
*Rare.*



long pilgrimage.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

The sumptuous palace to which the populace of London gave the name of Dunkirk House, the stately pavilions, the fishponds, the deer park, and the orangery of Euston, the more than Italian luxury of Han, with its busts, fountains, and aviaries, were among the many signs which indicated what was the shortest road to boundless wealth.—*Ibid.*

**Avidiously.** *adv.* Eagerly; greedily. **S**  
**Avidity.** *Obsolete.*

Nothing is more *avidly* to be desired than is the sweet peace of God. —*Bale, On the Revelation*, sign. D, viii.

*Avidly* we drynke the wyne of other landes, we bye up their fruities and spyces.—*Leland, New Year's Gift*, sign. K, 3, b.

**Avidity.** *s.* [Fr. *avidité*; from Lat. *aviditas*, from *avidus* = greedy.] Greediness; eagerness; appetite; insatiable desire.

In all which we may see an infinite *avidity*; and such as cannot be satisfied with any finite object.—*Fisherby, A Theatricalist*, p. 199.

The ambassadors of the Pope were received with courtesy, his gifts with *avidity*. —*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. iv. ch. xl.

How those largesses had been bestowed, none knew better than some of the austere patriots who hurunged so loudly against the *avidity* of Montague.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. cxi.

**Avile.** *v. a.* [Lat. *vilis* = vile.] Depreciate; hold cheap. *Rare.*

Being deprest awhile,  
Want makes us know the price of what we *avile*.  
—*B. Jonson, Masques at Court*.

Much less to debase and *avile* the excellent gifts of God. —*Bishop Bedell, Letters*, Life, dv. p. 314.

**Avise.** *v. n.* Consider. *Obsolete.*

They stay'd not to *avise* who they should be,  
But all spur'd after, fast as they could fly,  
To reask her from shamefull villany.

—*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, il. 1, 18.

**Avise.** *s.* Advice; intelligence. *Rare.*

All the lords  
Have him in that esteem for his relations,  
Coranin, *avise*, correspondences  
With this ambassador and that agent.

—*B. Jonson, Magnetic Lady*, i. 7.

**Avisement.** *s.* Advisement; counsel. *Obsolete.*

I think there never  
Marriage was manag'd with a more *avisement*.  
—*B. Jonson, Tale of a Tub*, il. 1

**Aviso.** *s.* [Spanish.] Same as *Avise*. *Rare.*

I had yours of the tenth current; and besides your *aviso*, I must thank you for those rich flourishes wherewith your letter was embroidered every where. —*Howell, Letters*, il. 68.

**Avise.** *v. a.* *Obsolete.*

1. Advise; counsel.  
With that the husbandman 'gan him *avise*,  
That it for him was fittest exercise. —*Spenser*.

2. Consider; examine.  
As they 'gan his library to view,  
And antique registers for to *avise*. —*Ibid.*

**Avocate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *avocatus*, part. of *avoco* = call off, call away.] Call off from business; call away. *Rare.*

Seeing now all proceedings in England inhibited, the cause *avocated* to Rome. Campegius recalled, &c.—*Lord Herbert of Cherbury, History of Henry VIII.*, p. 239.

**Avocating.** *part. adj.* Calling off from anything. *Rare.*

Their divesture of mortality dispenses them from those laborious and *avocating* duties to distressed Christians, and their secular relations, which are here requisite.—*Boyle*.

**Avocation.** *s.*

1. Act of calling aside.  
The bustle of business, the *avocations* of our senses, and the din of a clamorous world, are impediments.—*Glanville*.

Stir up that remembrance which his many *avocations* of business have caused him to lay aside.—*Dryden*.

God does frequently inject into the soul blessed impulses to duty, and powerful *avocations* from sin.—*South*.

2. Business which calls, or call which summons, away; employment. See *Vocation*.

It is a subject that we may make some progress in its contemplation within the time, that in the ordinary time of life, and with the permission of necessary *avocations*, a man may employ in such a contemplation.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

By the secular cares and *avocations* which accompany marriage, the clergy have been furnished with skill in common life.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

I was now a little in heart, as the nature of my morning *avocations* had brought me into some sort of familiarity with the raw material; and I was surprised to find how eloquent I was becoming on the state of the India market—when, presently, he dashed my incipient vanity to the earth at once, by inquiring whether I had ever made any calculation as to the value of the rental of all the retail shops in London.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, The Old and the New Schoolmaster*.

In most parts of Spain, the climate renders it impossible for the laborer to work the whole of the day; and this forced idleness encourages among the people an irregularity and instability of purpose, which makes them choose the wandering *avocations* of a shepherd, rather than the more fixed pursuits of agriculture.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii. ch. i.

**Avocative.** *s.* That which calls off from; dehortation; dissuasion. *Rare.*

Setting this apart, all other incentives to virtue, and *avocatives* from vice, seem very blunt and faint. —*Barrow, Exposition on the Creed*.

**Avocatory.** *adj.* Calling off anything. *Rare.*

The emperor communicated to the diet certain mandates, on pain of the ban of the empire with *avocatory* letters annexed, against the king of Great Britain, elector of Hanover, and the other princes acting in concert with the king of Prussia.—*Smollett, History of England*, b. iii. ch. iv. § 22. (Ord. MN.)

**Avocet.** *s.* Name of a Grallatorial bird: (Recurvirostra Avocetta).

The *avocet* is certainly a singular looking bird, both in reference to its look as well as its feet; but it is also as handsome as it is singular. The beak is curved upwards, is slender, pointed and flexible, having very much the appearance of a piece of elastic whalebone, and is to the bird, I have no doubt, a delicate organ of touch; while the semi-palmated feet seem only intended to support the bird on soft muds, as it never attempts to paddle or swim when out of its depth, but allows itself to float along motionless. This bird is, apparently, no rare now than formerly. —*Yarrell, British Birds*.

**Avoid.** *v. a.* [from Lat. *vito*.] Shun; decline; escape.

The fashion of the world is to *avoid* cost, and you encounter it.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*. The wisdom of pleasing God, by doing what he commands, and *avoiding* what he forbids. —*Archbishop Tillotson*.

**Avoid.** *v. a.* [from N.Fr. *vuider*; from Lat. *vacuus* = empty.]

1. Evacuate; quit; keep clear of. *Rare.*  
What have you to do here, fellow I pray you, *avoid* the house.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, v. v.

If any rebel should be required of the prince confederate, the prince confederate should command him to *avoid* the country.—*Bacon*.

He desired to speak with some few of us: whereupon six of us only stayed, and the rest *avoided* the room.—*Ibid.*

2. Emit; throw out; void. *Rare.*  
A load contains not those urinary parts which are found in other animals to *avoid* that serious excretion.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

3. Vacate; annul.

How can these grants of the king's be *avoided* without wrangling of those lords which had these lands and lordships given them?—*Spenser*.

Many who had followed the king in the war, and so made themselves liable to those penalties which the parliament had prepared for them, and subjected them to, had made many feigned conveyances, with such limitations and so absolutely (that no trust might be discovered by those who had power to *avoid* it) that they were indeed too absolute to be *avoided* by themselves; and their estates became so much out of their own disposal, that they could neither apply them to the payment of their just debts, or to the provision for their children.—*Lord Clarendon, Life*, ii. 307.

**Avoid.** *v. n.* [from N.Fr. *vuider* = empty.]

1. Become void or vacant.

Bishopricks are not included under benefices: so that if a person takes a bishopric, it does not *avoid* by force of that law of pluralities, but by the ancient common law. —*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

2. Retire; keep clear of. *Rare.*  
And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall with it; and David *avoided* out of his presence twice.—*1 Samuel*, xviii. 11.

**Avoidable.** *adj.* [from Lat. *vito* = shun.] Capable of being avoided, shunned, or escaped.

Want of exactness in such nice experiments is scarce *avoidable*. —*Boyle*.

To take several things for granted is hardly *avoidable* to any one, whose task it is to show the falsehood or improbability of any truth.—*Locke*.

**Avoidable.** *adj.* [from N.Fr. *vuider* = empty.] Liable to be vacated or annulled; voidable.

The charters were not *avoidable* for the king's homage; and if there could have been any such pretence, that alone would not *avoid* them.—*Sir M. Hale*.

**Avoidance.** *s.* [from Lat. *vito* = shun.] Act of avoiding.

Both of them [light and darkness] are mentioned with an intention of drawing in an exhortation to that purity which we should affect, and the *avoidance* of all the state and works of darkness which we should abhor.—*Bishop Hall, Breviary*, p. 37.

It is appointed to give us vigour in the pursuit of what is good, or in the *avoidance* of what is hurtful.—*Watts*.

**Avoidance.** *s.* [from N.Fr. *vuider* = empty.]

1. Course by which anything is carried off or avoided. *Obsolete.*

For *avoidances* and drainings of water, where there is too much, we shall speak of.—*Bacon*.

2. Act by which anything is avoided or annulled.

*Avoidance* of an ecclesiastical benefice, is 1. by death, which is the act of God. 2. by resignation, which is the act of the incumbent. 3. by reason, or the acceptance of a benefice incompatible, which also is the act of the incumbent. 4. by deprivation, which is the act of the ordinary. 5. by the act of the law: as in case of simony; not subscribing the articles or declaration; or not reading the articles or the common prayer.—*Burns, Ecclesiastical Law*.

A *generosity* was soon framed by which Philip and his queen were brought within these degrees. The obsequious clergy of France, with the Archbishop of Rheims at their head, pronounced at once the *avoidance* of the marriage. The humiliating delings were put to Ingberga; she understood but imperfectly, and could scarcely speak a word of French. She cried out.—'Wicked, wicked France! Rome, Rome!' —*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. ix. ch. iv.

**Avoider.** *s.* That which, or one who, avoids or shuns anything.

Good sir, steal away; you were wont to be a curious *avoider* of woman's company.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Honest Man's Fortune*, iv. 1.

**Avoidless.** *adj.* Inevitable; incapable of being avoided. *Rare.*

She too, when ripen'd years she shall attain,  
Must, of *avoidless* right, in years again  
Depend, Translation of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*.

That *avoidless* ruin in which the whole empire would be involved.—*Dennis, Letters*.

**Avoidupois.** *s.* and *adj.* [Fr. = have the weight.] Of full weight: (specially applied to measures).

Probably the Romans left their ounces in Britain, which is now our *avoidupois* ounce: for our Troy ounce we had elsewhere. —*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

Two of them [harvest mice] in a scale weighed down just one copper half-penny, which is about the third of an ounce *avoidupois*; so that I suppose that they are the smallest quadrupeds in this island. —*White, Natural History of Selbourne*, let. 4.

**Avolation.** *s.* [Lat. *avolutio*, -onis.] Act of flying away; flight; escape. *Rare.*

These airy vegetables are made by the reflex of plantal emissives, whose *avolation* was prevented by the condensed enclosure. —*Glanville, Scripps Scientific*.

Strangers, or the fungous parcels about candles, only signify a plurious air, hindering the *avolation* of the faviulous particles.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Avouch.** *v. a.* Affirm; maintain; declare peremptorily. See *Avow*.

They boldly *avouched* that themselves only had the truth, which they would at all times defend.—*Hooker*.

Wretched though I seem,  
I can produce a champion that will prove  
What is *avouched* here.

—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, v. 1.  
Such antiquities could have been *avouched* for the Irish.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

You will think you made no offence, if the Duke *avouch* the justice of your dealing.—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, iv. 2.

As a great public document, addressed to the whole Christian world by him who aspired to be the first ecclesiastic, we might be disposed to question its authenticity, if it were not *avouched* by the full evidence in its favour and its agreement with all the events of the period.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. iv. ch. vii.

**Avouch.** *s.* Declaration; evidence; testimony. *Rare.*

I might not this believe,  
Without the sensible and true *avouch*  
Of mine own eyes. —*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 1.

**Avoucher.** *s.* One who avouches.

This testimony did become an earnest *avoucher* thereof.—*Barrow, Sermons*, ii. 23.

**Avow. v. a.** [from Lat. *advoco* = call to.] De-

clare openly and without disguise; proclaim.

[To *avow* = *avouch*. Under the feudal system, when the right of a tenant was impugned he had to call upon his lord to come forwards and defend his right. This in the Latin of the time was called *advocare*, Fr. *avoucher à garantie*, to *avouch* or call to warrant. Then as the calling on an individual as lord of the fee to defend the right of the tenant involved the admission of all the duties implied in feudal tenancy, it was an act justly looked after by the lord, and *advocare*, or the equivalent Fr. *avouer*, to *avow*, came to signify the admission by a tenant of a certain person as feudal superior. . . . Finally, with some grammatical confusion, Lat. *advocare*, and K. *avow* or *avouch*, came to be used in the sense of performing the part of the *avoucher* or person called on to defend the right impugned. —Wedgwood, *Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

His cruel stepdame seeing what was done,  
Her wicked ways with wretched knife did end;  
In death accusing th' innocence of her son.

Spenser, *Faerie Queene*.  
He that delivers them mentions his doing it upon his own particular knowledge, or the relation of some credible person, *avowing* it upon his own experience.—Boyle.

Left to myself I must *avow*, I strove,  
From publick shame to screen my secret love.

Dryden.  
Such assertions proceed from principles which cannot be *avowed* by those who are for preserving church and state.—Swift.

Then blas'd his smother'd flame, *avow'd* and hold.

Thomson.  
Be it *avowed*, when all is said,  
She trod the path the many tread;  
She loved too soon in life.

H. Tupper, *Philip Van Artevelde, The Lay of Kien*.

**Avow. s.** [from Lat. *voco* = vow.] Determination; vow. *Obsolete*.

But here I will make mine *avow*,  
To do her as ill a turn. *Marriage of Sir Gavaine*.

**Avowable. adj.** [from Lat. *advoco* = call to.] Capable of being, or liable to be, openly declared.

The proceedings may be apt, and ingenious, and candid, and *avowable*; for that gives satisfaction and acquiescence.—Dunne, *Deactions*, p. 200.

**Avowal. s.** [from Lat. *advoco* = call to.] Justification declaration; open declaration.

He frankly confessed, that many abominable and detestable practices prevailed in the court of Rome; and by this sincere *avowal*, he gave occasion of much triumph to the Lutherans.—Hume, *History of England*, Henry VIII.

**Avowed. part. adj.** [from Lat. *advoco* = call to.] Declared; without disguise.

I was thine open, thine *avowed* enemy. *Mansinger*.

**Avowedly. adv.** In an open manner.

Wilnot could not *avowedly* have excepted against the other.—Lord Clarendon.

**Avower. s.** [from Lat. *advoco* = call to.] One who avows or justifies.

Virgil makes Aeneas a bold *avower* of his own virtues.—Dryden.

**Avulse. v. a.** Pluck away. *Rare*.

Who scatter wealth, as though the radiant crop  
Glitter'd on every bough; and every bough,  
Like that the Trojan gather'd, once *avuls'd*,  
Were by a splendid successor supplied,  
Instant, spontaneous. *Shenstone*.

**Avulsion. s.** [Lat. *avulsio*, -onis; from *avulsus*, part of *vell* = war off.] Act of pulling one thing from another.

Spare not the little offsprings, if they grow  
Redundant; but the thronging clusters thin  
By kind *avulsion*. *J. Philips*.

The pressure of any ambient fluid can be no intelligible cause of the cohesion of matter; though such a pressure may hinder the *avulsion* of two polished superficies one from another, in a line perpendicular to them.—Locke.

**Avyousness. s.** Notice; fact of being made aware of anything. *Obsolete*.

I was in purpose to take a wife,  
And for to have wedded without *avyousness*  
A full fayre mayde.

Payne and Sorrows of evil Marriage: 15th cent.

**Awail. v. a.**

1. Expect; wait for.

Even as the wretch condemn'd to lose his life,  
*Awails* the falling of the murr'ring knife. *Fairfax*.

Between the rocky pillars Gabriel sat,  
Chief of th' angelic guards, *awaiting* night.

Milton, *Paradise Lost*, iv. 850.  
Fifty thousand pounds a year, to which in strictness of law he had no right, *awaited* his acceptance, if he would only move to a greater distance from the country which, while he was near it, could never be at rest.—Macaulay, *History of England*, ch. xxiii.

2. Attend; be in store for.

To shew thee what reward  
*Awaits* the good; the rest, what punishment.

Milton, *Paradise Lost*, xl. 710.  
Unless his wrath be appeased, an eternity of torments *awaits* the objects of his displeasure. *Rogers*.

**Awail. s.** Ambush. See Wait. *Rare*.

And least mishap the most bliss after may;  
For thousand perils lie in close *await*  
About us daily, to work our decay. *Spenser*.

**Awake. v. a.** [from A.S. *awacian*, with *awacode* in the past tense.]

1. Rouse out of sleep.

Take heed how you impawn our person,  
How you *awake* our sleeping sword of war.

Shakespeare, *Henry V.* l. 2.  
Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I so that I may *awake* him out of sleep.—John, xi. 11.

2. Rouse from any state resembling sleep.

Hark, hark, the horrid sound  
His rais'd up his head:  
As *awak'd* from the dead,  
And amaz'd he starrs round.

Dryden, *Alexander's Feast*.

3. Put into new action.

The spark of noble courage now *awake*,  
And strive your excellent self to excel.

Spenser, *Faerie Queene*.

**Awake. v. n.** [from A.S. *awacan*, with *awoc* in the past tense.] Break from sleep; cease to sleep.

Alack, I am afraid they have *awak'd*;  
And 'tis not done! *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii. 2.  
I awak'd up last of all, as one that gather'd after the grape-gatherers.—Ecclesiasticus, xxxiii. 16.

**Awake. adj.** Not being asleep; not sleeping.

Imagination is like to work better upon sleeping men than men *awake*. *Bacon*.  
Cares shall not keep him on the throne *awake*,  
Nor break the golden slumbers he would take.

Dryden.

**Awaken. v. a. and v. n.** Same as Awake.

The fair  
Repairs her smiles, *awakens* every grace,  
And calls forth all the wonders of her face. *Pope*.

Awake, Argamyr, Horvot the only daughter  
Of these and Smith doth *awaken* thee. *Hicks*.

The book ends abruptly with his *awakening* in a fright.—Pope, *Note in Temple of Fame*.

**Awakener. s.** That which, or one who, awakens.

Eternal flames become their first *awakeners*; and men began to be wise when it is too late.—Bishop Stillingfleet, *Sermons*, p. 20.

**Awakening. verbal abs.** Act of awaking.

Supposing the inhabitants of a country quite sunk in sloth, or even fast asleep, whether upon the gradual *awakening* and exertion, first of the sensitive and locomotive faculties, next of reason and reflexion, then of justice and piety, the momentum of such country or state, would be, in proportion thereto, become still more and more considerable.—Bishop Berkeley, *Querist*, 101.

**Awanting. verbal abs.** Wanting.

There is no joy without the clan Donald,  
No battle when they are *awanting*.

The Book of the Dean of Lismore, p. 95.

**Award. v. a.** Adjudge; give anything by a judicial sentence.

[*Award*. The primitive sense of *award* is shown in the H. *guardare*, Fr. *regarder*, to look. Hence Prov. Fr. *awarder* (answering in form to E. *award*), to inspect goods, and, incidentally, to pronounce them; good and marketable; *awardleur*, an inspector. (Hecart.) An *award* is accordingly in the first place the taking a matter into consideration and pronouncing judgment upon it, but in later times the designation has been transferred exclusively to the consequent judgment. In like manner in O.E. the verb *to look* is very often found in the sense of consideration, deliberation, determination, *award*, decision.—Wedgwood, *Dictionary of English Etymology*.]  
A pound of that same merchant's flesh is thine;  
The court *awards* it, and the law doth give it.

Shakespeare, *Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

It advances that grand business, and according to which their eternity hereafter will be *awarded*.—Dr. H. More, *Decay of Christian Piety*.

A church which allows salvation to none without it, nor *awards* damnation to almost any within it.—South.

Satisfaction for every affront cannot be *awarded* by stated laws.—Voltaire, *On Drilling*.

When you have pleaded, we shall *award* the sheriff to impose a jury.—Ergat of Stephen Colledge: 1681. (Ord MS.)

This is the same which every man  
*Awards* to Mr. William from Clar Scith;  
An ardent, white-toothed, ready youth,  
One who for aught he did nor mourned.

The Book of the Dean of Lismore, p. 14.

**Award. v. n.** Judge; determine.

Th' unwise *award* to lodge it in the tow'rs,  
An offering sacred. *Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

**Award. s.** Judgement; sentence; determination.

Now hear th' *award*, and happy may it prove  
To her, and him who best deserves her love. *Dryden*.

\* Affection bribes the judgment, and we cannot expect an equitable *award*, where the judge is made a party.—Glasseville.

To urge the foe,  
Prompted by blind revenge and wild despair,  
Were to refuse the *awards* of Providence.

Addison, *Cato*.

As the war became more imminent, more inevitable, both before and after the rejection of the *award* in favour of the King by the acknowledged writer, Louis IX., the Pope adhered with impetuous fidelity to the King.—Mittman, *History of Latin Christianity*, h. xl. ch. iii.

Yet a perfectly dispassionate enquirer may perhaps think it by no means clear that the *award* of execution was illegal.—Macaulay, *History of England*, ch. xv.

Actions involving mere questions of account are often referred to some competent person, whose *award* is made a rule of courts and acted on.—A. Foulque, *Just*, *How we are governed*, let. 10.

**Awarder. s.** Judge.

The just *awarder* of vengeance upon those miscreant wretches.—Barrow, *Sermons*, l. 2.

The high *awarders* of immortal fame.

Thomson, *Liberty*, ii.

He had the Prefect in his pay; he lavished gifts upon the nobles; he established his partisan Ptolemy, the Count of Tusculum, in all the old possessions and rights of that house, so long the tyrant, at one time the *awarder*, of the Papal tiara, gave him his natural daughter in marriage, and so established a formidable enemy to the Pope and a powerful adherent of the Emperor, within the neighbourhood, within the city itself.—Mittman, *History of Latin Christianity*, h. viii. ch. xi.

**Awire. adverbial adj.** On the guard; excited to caution; vigilant; in a state of alarm; attentive.

Ere I was *awire*, I had left myself nothing but the name of a king.—Sir P. Sidney.

Ere sorrow was *awire*, they made his thoughts hear away something else besides his own sorrow.—J. . .

Temptations of prosperity insinuate themselves; so that we are but little *awire* of them, and less able to withstand them. *Bishop Atterbury*.

But Antigonius was a rare of his designs against himself, and of his intrigues with Cleopatra.—Bishop Threlkold, *History of Greece*, ch. liii.

Yet I think that the methods of discovery which I have to recommend, though gathered from a wider survey of scientific history, both as to subjects and as to time, than (so far as I am *awire*) has been elsewhere attempted, are quite as definite and practical as any others which have been proposed; with the great additional advantage of being the methods by which all great discoveries in sciences have really been made.—Whewell, *Novum Organum renovatum*, preface.

**Awara. v. a.** Caution. *Rare*.

Now gan the humid vapour shed the ground  
With pearly dew, and th' earth's gloomy shade  
Did dim the brightness of the welkin round,  
That every bird and beast *awar'd* made  
To shroud themselves, while sleep their senses did invade. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*, iii. 10, 16.

**Away. adv.** [on way.]

1. In a state of absence.

a. Not in any particular place.

They could make  
Love to your dress, although your face were *away*.  
It is impossible to know properties that are so annexed to it, that any of them being *away*, that essence is not there.—Locke.

b. From any place or person.

I have a pain upon my forehead here.—  
Faith, that's with watching; 'twill *away* again.

Shakespeare, *Othello*, iii. 3.

When the fowls came down upon the carcases,  
Abraham drove them *away* again. *Genesis*, xv. 11.

Would you youth and beauty stay,  
Love hath wings, and will *away*. *Waller*.

Summer suns roll unperceived *away*. *Pope*.

**Away. with.** Take away.

*Away* with this man, and release unto us Barabbas.—St. Luke, xxiii. 18.

If you dare think of deserving our alarms,  
*Away* with your sheephooks, and take to your arms.

Dryden.  
2. Let us go; begone.

*Away*, old man! give me thy hand; *away*!  
King Lear hath lost, he and his daughter ta'en;  
Give me thy hand. *Come on*.

Shakespeare, *King Lear*, v. 2.

## AWAYWARD} A W A Y

*Away*, and glister like the god of war,  
When he intendeth to become the field.  
*Shakespeare, King John*, v. 1.  
I'll to the woods among the happier brutes:  
Come, let's *away*; hark, the shrill horn resounds.  
*Smith, Phebe and Hippolytus*.  
*Away*, you flatterer!  
Nor charge his generous meaning.  
*Bowe, Jane Shore*.

## 3. Out of one's own hands.

It concerns every man, who will not trifle *away*  
his soul, and fool himself into irrecoverable misery,  
to inquire into these matters.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

It is often used with a verb, and signifies  
to *make away* with anything by the act  
which the verb implies.  
He *played his life away*.  
*Pope*.

## 4. On the way; on the road.

Sir Valentine, whither *away* do you go?  
*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iii. 1.  
*Away with*, preceded by *can* and a negative.  
Endure; tolerate; put up with.  
She *never could away with* Mr. Never, never:  
she would always say, she could not abide *minster*  
Shallow.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* iii. 2.  
The calling of assemblies, I *cannot away with*.—  
*Isaiah*, i. 15.

**Awkwardly. adv.** Older form for *Away*, in  
the sense of turning aside from a place or  
person. *Rare*.

But he, that *kyng*, with *eyen* wrothe,  
His chere [face] *awekwardly* from me caste.  
*Chaucer, Confessio Amantis*, l.

**Awe. v. a.** Strike with reverence or fear;  
keep in subjection.

If you will work on any man, you must either  
know his nature and fashions, and so lead him; or  
his ends, and so persuade him; or his weaknesses  
and disadvantages, and so *awe* him; or those that  
have interest in him, and so govern him.—*Bacon*.  
Why then was this forbid? Why, but to *awe*!  
Why but to keep you low and ignorant.  
His worshippers?—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 708.  
Heav'n that hath plac'd this island to give law,  
To balance Europe, and her states to *awe*.—*Wallace*.  
The robes and axes of princes, and their deputies,  
may *awe* many into obedience; but the fame of their  
goodness, justice, and other virtues, will work on  
more.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

**Awe. s.** [A.S. *æge* = terror.] Reverential  
fear; reverence.

They will be brought up idly, without *awe* of  
parents, without precepts of masters, and without  
fear of offence.—*Spenser, Vision of the State of*  
*Ireland*.

• This thought fixed upon him who is only to be  
feared, God: and yet with a filial fear, *awe* which at  
the same time both fears and loves. It was *awe* without  
amazement, and dread without distraction.—*South*.

What is the proper *awe* and fear which is due  
from man to God?—*Hooker*.

At which words he turned about, and began to  
enquire again after his host's lodging; nor would it  
probably have been a sufficient excuse for his wife  
that she split them in his defence, had not some awe  
of the company, especially of the Italian traveller,  
who was a person of great dignity, withheld his  
rage.—*Fickling, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

• There the common sense of most shall hold a freight  
realm in *awe*.

And the kindly earth shall slumber, lapt in universal  
law.  
*Byngton, Locksley Hall*.

It galled his soul to think that the kingdom which  
he ruled was of far less account in the world than  
many states which possessed smaller natural advan-  
tages; and he listened eagerly to foreign ministers  
when they urged him to assert the dignity of his  
rank, to place himself at the head of a great con-  
federacy, to become the protector of injured nations,  
and to tame the pride of that power which held the  
Continent in *awe*.—*Macleay, History of England*,  
ch. iv.

[**Awe.** Fear, dread, reverence, and then transferred to  
the cause of fear, assuming the signification of  
anger, discipline, chastisement.]

But her fierservant (Una's lion) full of kingly *awe*  
And high disdain, whenas his sovereign dame  
So rudely handled by her foe he saw,  
With gaping jaws full ready at him came.

A.S. *æga*, *æga*, fear, dread. Icel. *ægir*, terrible;  
*æga*, to be an object of wonder or fear; *ægir*, I  
am amazed, I am terrified; *æga*, terror; *æga*,  
to terrify; *æga*-mal, threats; Gr. *æga*, wonder, *æga*-  
ma, amazement, to wonder at, to be angry; Iann. *æga*,  
chastisement, correction, *æga*, fear discipline. 'At  
slane under æga æg'—to stand in awe of one; 'At  
holda i strang æg' to keep a strict hand over; Isl.  
*ægi*, discipline. Goth. *æga*, fear; *æga* to fear; *æga*-  
jan, *ægan*, to threaten, terrify. Gael. *ægh*, fear;  
astonishment, *ægh*—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of Eng-*  
*lish Etymology*.]

**Awe-commanding. adj.** [two words rather  
than a compound.] Striking with awe.

## A W H I

Her lion port, her *awe-commanding* face,  
Attender'd sweet to virgin grace. *Gray, The Bard*.

**Aweary. adj.** Weary; tired.

I am *awearry*; give me leave awhile.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, ii. 5.

Are you *awearry* of that title?—*Wycherley, Love*  
*in a Wood*.

She only said 'My life is dreary,  
My life is dreary,' she said:

She said 'I am *awearry*, *awearry*,  
And I would that I were dead.'

*Tennyson, Mariana in the moated Grange*.

**Awestruck. part. adj.** Impressed with awe.

I was *awe-struck*.  
*Milton, Comus*, 301.]

The Palais Royal has become a place of *awe-*  
*struck* interjections, silent shakings of the head.—

*C Carlyle, French Revolution*, bk. i. b. v. ch. iv.

Later writers have protected the Pope by miracle  
from an attempted assassination, and bowed the  
*awe-struck* church before the feet of Martin. But  
Olympus was hastily summoned from Rome to  
repel an invasion of Sicily by the Saracens, and died  
of fatigue in that island.—*Mitman, History of Latin*  
*Christianity*, b. iv. ch. vi.

**Awful. adj.**

1. Striking with awe, or filling with reve-  
rence.

No *awful*, that with honour thou may'st love  
Thy male: who sees, when thou art seen least wise.

I approach thee thus, and gaze  
Insatiate; I thus single; nor have fear'd  
Thy *awful* brow, more *awful* thus retir'd,  
Fairest resemblance of thy Maker fair!

*Ibid.* ix. 537.

2. Worshipful; in authority; invested with  
dignity. *Obsolete*.

Know then, that some of us are gentlemen,  
Such as the fury of ungovern'd youth  
Thrust from the company of *awful* men.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iv. 1.

3. Struck with awe; timorous; superstitious.  
*Rare*.

To pay their *awful* duty to our presence,  
*Shakespeare, King Richard II.* iii. 3.

It is not nature and strict reason, but a weak and  
*awful* reverence for antiquity, and the vogue of fal-  
lible men. *Watts*.

**Awful-eyed. adj.** [two words rather than a  
compound.] Having eyes exciting awe.

Pure and undiddled temperance, manly and *awful-*  
*eyed* fortitude.—*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*,  
notes, p. 473.

**Awfully. adv.** In an awful, or reverential,  
manner.

It will concern a man, to treat this great principle  
*awfully* and warily, by still observing what it com-  
mands, but especially what it forbids.—*South*.

All men will be ready most *awfully* to dread Him,  
unto whom they see princes themselves humbly to  
stoop and bow.—*Barrow, Works*, i. 38.

The lion *awfully* forbids the prey.

*Dryden, Hind and Panther*, 304.

How shall I then attempt to sing of Him,  
Who, Light Himself, in uncreated light  
Invested deep, dwells *awfully* retir'd  
From mortal's eye, or angel's purer ken?

*Thomson, Seasons, Summer*, 177.

**Awfulness. s.**

1. Attribute suggested by Awful.

These objects naturally raise seriousness; and  
night heightens the *awfulness* of the place, and  
pours out her supernumerary horrors upon every  
thing.—*Addison*.

2. State of being struck with awe. *Rare*.

An help to prayer, producing in us reverence and  
*awfulness* to the divine majesty of God.—*Jeremy*  
*Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Living*.

**Awhape. v. a.** Strike; confound; terrify.  
*Obsolete*.

[*Awhape*. To dismay; properly, to take away the breath  
with astonishment, and to sink in breathless astonish-  
ment. W. *cheaf*, a gust; Lith. *krappas*, breath;  
Goth. *afhwipjan*, I bel, to choke, to suffocate;  
Goth. *afhwipjan*, I bel, to choke, to suffocate; Sw.  
*quaf*, choking, oppressive.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of*  
*English Etymology*.]

Ah! my dear gossip, answer'd then the ape,  
Deeply do your sad words my wits *awhape*,  
Both for because your grief doth gear appear,  
And eke because myself am touch'd near.

*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale*.

**Awhols. adv.** On wheels. *Rare*.

And will they not cry then, the world runs *awhols*.  
—*H. Jonson, Marmora, Vision of Delight*.

**Awhile. adv.** See While.

**Awhit. adv.** [see White.] Jot; tittle.

Did he [God] and our sins laid upon the blessed  
Son of his love, of his nature? He spares him not  
*awhit*.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 181.

## A W N

**Awk. adj.** [Provincial German, *awech*.]  
*Awkward. Obsolete*.

Surely Plutarke is wonderful in confuting the  
beauties of the Epicures, and the *awek* opinions of  
the Stoicks.—*Trewness of Christian Religion*, 348.  
(Ord MS.)

**Awkly. adv.** Awkwardly. *Obsolete*.

They quitted their hands of this undertaking  
*awkly*.—*Christian Religion's Appeal*, p. 32, Lib. 1.  
(Ord MS.)

**Awkness. s.** Same as Awkwardness.

*Obsolete*.

Come, my child, I see thou fearest thou shalt never  
get anything; but look not at thine own *awkness*.  
look at the Lord's case.—*Rogers, Naaman the Syrian*,  
p. 278. (T.)

The skillful *awk* works much upon little, and by  
his cunning overcome the *awkness* of his stuff. —  
*Trewness of Christian Religion*, 355. (Ord MS.)

**Awkward. adj.** Unhandy; ungainly;

clumsy; inelegant; perverse; untoward.

And twice by *awkward* wind from England's bank  
Drove back again.

*Shakespeare, King Henry VI. Part II.* iii. 2.

A kind and constant friend  
To all that regularly offend

But was implacable and *awkward*  
To all that interlop'd and hawk'd.

*Butler, Hudibras*.

Their own language is worthy their care; and they  
are judged of by their handsome or *awkward* way of  
expressing themselves in it.—*Locke*.

An *awkward* shame, or fear of ill usage, has a  
share in this conduct.—*Swift*.

Slow to resolve, but in performance quick;  
So true, that he was *awkward* at a trick. —*Joynt*.

It scolded the *awkward* sequel of the rejected  
To find how very badly she selected.

*Byron, Don Juan*, xi. 56.

**Awkwardly. adv.** In an awkward manner.

Demetrius nodding from the waist upwards, and  
swearing he never knew man go more *awkwardly* to  
work. *Sir P. Sidney*.

When any thing is done *awkwardly*, the common  
saying will pass upon them, that it was suitable to  
their breeding.—*Locke*.

If any pretty creature is void of genius, and would  
perform her part but *awkwardly*, I must never-  
theless insist upon her working.—*Addison*.

She still renews the ancient scene:  
Forgets the forty years between:

*Awkwardly* pink, and oddly merry;  
Her scarf pale gray, her head-kerchief cherry. —*Prior*.

If a man be taught to hold his pen *awkwardly*,  
yet writes sufficiently well, it is not worth while to  
teach him the accurate methods of handling that  
instrument. *Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

**Awkwardness. s.** Attribute suggested by  
Awkward.

One may observe *awkwardness* in the Italians,  
which easily discovers their aims not to be natural. —  
*Addison*.

All his airs of behaviour have a certain *awkward-*  
*ness* in them; but these awkward airs are worn  
away in company.—*Watts, Improvement of the*  
*Mind*.

**Awl. s.** [A.S. *ele*.] Pointed instrument  
for boring holes.

He which was minded to make himself a perpet-  
ual servant, should, for a visible token thereof, have  
also his ear bored through with an *awl*.—*Hooker*.

You may likewise prick many holes with an *awl*,  
about a joint that will lie in the earth.—*Mortimer*.  
*Husbandry*.

**Awless. adj.** Wanting respectful fear.

Against whose fury, and th' unmatched force,  
The *awless* lion could not wage the tusk.

*Shakespeare, King John*, i. 1.

The tiger now hath seiz'd the gentle hind;  
Insulting tyranny begins to jet  
Upon the innocent and *awless* throne.

*Id., Richard III.* ii. 4.

He claims the bull with *awless* insolence,  
And having seiz'd his horns, accosts the prince.

*Dryden*.

**Awne, or Aume. s.** [Ger. *awm*.] German  
measure of capacity for liquids, especially  
the Rhenish wines, containing 41 English  
wine-gallons.

Your floating argosies, your *awnies* of wine.

*Oldham*.

**Awn. s.** [? Lat. *avena* = oat. The style of  
the Avena is awnlike. The Icelandic *ogin*  
is a collateral form.] Bristle-like elonga-  
tion of the midrib of a bract, forming the  
beard in corn and other grasses.

The *awn* in this grass (*Setaria pinnata*, feather-  
grass) are inordinately long, waving in the wind like  
delicate fringed streamers.—*Wall, Botany*.



**Awning.** *s.* [see extract].

1. Cover spread over a boat or vessel, to keep off the weather.

It should be observed that many of our sea terms are of Low German origin. Awning is rightly traced by the Rev. J. Davies to the P. D. *hewenung*, from *hewen*, a place where one is sheltered from wind and rain, shelter, as in the lee of a building or bush. Compare Dan. *awne*, *awen*; and with respect to the loss of the initial *h*, which is very unusual in a Teutonic derivation, E. *average*, Dan. *havert*, — *Waldwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

Our ship became sulphurous, no decks, no awnings, nor invention possible, being able to refresh us.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 7.

2. Covering, in general, to defend those who sit under it from the rays of the sun.

Round the parapet-wall at top are placed rows of square pillars, meant either for ornament according to some traditional mode of decoration, or to fix awnings to, that such as sit there for the benefit of the sea-breeze may be sheltered from the rays of the sun.—*Swinhorne, Travels through Spain*, pt. 28.

**Awork.** *adv.* [on work.] At, or on, work.

So after Pyrrhus' pause,  
Aroused vengeance sets him new *awork*.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, li. 2.  
By prescribing the condition, it sets us *awork* to the performance of it, and that by living well.—*Hammond*.

**Aworkeing.** *adv.* In action.

Long they thus travelled, yet never met  
Adventure which might them *aworkeing* set.  
*Spenser, Mother Lubberd's Tale*.

**Awry.** *adv.*

1. Not in a straight direction; obliquely.

But her met eyes still fast'ned on the ground,  
Are governed with goodly modesty;  
Thou suffers not one look to glance *awry*,  
Which may let in a little thought unsound.

*Spenser*.

Like perspectives which rightly gaz'd upon,  
Shew nothing but confusion; *ey'd awry*,  
Distinguish form. *Shakespeare, Richard II.* li. 2.  
A violent cross wind, from either coast,  
Blows them transverse: ten thousand leagues *awry*,  
Into the deservous air. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 488.

- a. Asquint: (applied to vision).

You know the king  
With jealous eyes has look'd *awry*  
On his son's actions. *Sir J. Denham, Sophy*.

- b. Unevenly.

Not tyrants fierce, that unrepenting die,  
Not Cynthia when her mantle's pin'd *awry*,  
E'er felt such rage. *Pope*.

2. Not according to right reason; perversely.

All *awry*, and which wried it to the most wry  
course of all, wit abused; rather to feign reason why  
it should be amiss, than how it should be amended.  
— *Sir P. Sidney*.

Much of the soul they talk, but all *awry*,  
And in themselves seek virtue, and to themselves  
All glory arrogate. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 313.

**Ax.** *v. a.* [A.S. *æxian*.] Older form of A sk.

Therefore in thy concrete assuage  
To axe God mercy, and keep his commandments.

*Flycke, Scourge*.

Here of all my synnes I axe God mercy. *Ibid.*  
Then for as much as it is Fortune's guise,  
To grant no manne all thyng that he will *axe*.  
*Thomas More to that seke Fortune*. (Ord MS.)

**Ax.** *s.* [A.S. *æar*.] Instrument consisting of a metal head, with a sharp edge, fixed on a helve or handle, to cut with.

As when a man goeth into a wood with his neighbour  
to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke  
with the *ax*.—*Deuteronomy*, xix. 5.

Abimelech took an *ax* in his hand.—*Judges*, ix. 48.  
Thine stood a forest on the mountain's brow,  
Which overlook'd the shaded plains below:  
No sounding axe presumed these trees to bite,  
Coeval with the world; a venerable sight. *Dryden*.

His temper was very different when he woke the  
next morning, when the outrage which he had drawn  
from wine and company had evaporated, when he  
was alone with the iron grates and stone walls, and  
when the thought of the block, the *axe*, and the  
sawdust rose in his mind.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvii.

**Axhead.** *s.* [perhaps two words rather than a compound.] Head, or iron part, of the ax.

As one was felling a beam, the *axhead* fell into the  
water.—*2 Kings*, vi. 5.

If an *axhead* be supposed to float upon water,  
which is specifically much lighter than it; it had  
been supernatural at that time as well as in the  
days of Balaam.—*Boswell, Sermons*, p. 181.

**Axis.** *s.* [Lat. *axis* = armpit.] In Botany.

Angle formed by the union of the upper

surface of the leaf and the stem, or by the  
divergence of a branch.

The part where two branches diverge is called the  
*axis*; or, in old botanical language, the *ala*.—*Lin-  
ley, Introduction to Botany*, b. i. ch. ii.

**Axillary.** *adj.* Belonging to the armpit;  
arising from the axil (in plants).

The *axillary* artery is distributed into the hand;  
below the cubit, it divideth into two parts.—*Sir T.  
Browne*.

**Axiom.** *s.* [Gr. *ἀξίωμα*; from *ἀξίω* = admit  
as a principle.] Proposition evident at  
first sight, that cannot be made plainer  
by demonstration; established principle, to  
be granted without new proof.

*Axioms*, or principles more general, are such as  
this, that the greater good is to be chosen before the  
lesser.—*Hooker*.

The *axioms* of that law, whereby natural agents

are guided, have their use in the moral.—*Id.*  
Their affirmations are no *axioms*; we esteem  
thereof as things unsaid, and account them but in  
list of nothing.—*Sir T. Browne*.

When monks or friars were the only men of letters,  
and monastic schools the only field on which intel-  
lect encountered intellect, the huge tomes of Aquinas,  
and the more summary *axioms* of Peter Lombard,  
might absorb almost the whole active mind of  
Christendom. *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xiv. ch. x.

The idea of space is exhibited for scientific purposes,  
by the definitions and *axioms* of geometry;  
such, for instance, as these: the definition of a right  
angle, and of a circle; the definition of parallel  
lines, and the *axioms* concerning them;—the *axiom*  
that two straight lines cannot inclose a space. These  
definitions are necessary, not arbitrary; and the  
*axioms* are needed as well as the definitions, in order  
to express the necessary conditions which the idea  
of space imposes. The definitions and *axioms* of  
elementary geometry do not completely exhibit the  
idea of space. In proceeding to the higher geometry,  
we may introduce other additional and independent  
*axioms*; such as that of Archimedes, that a curve  
line which joins two points is less than any broken  
line joining the same points and including the curve  
line.—*Whewell, Novum Organum reformatum*, 25, 27.

**Axiomatic.** *adj.* Relating to an axiom.

After the decline of the Aristotelian philosophy,  
many controversies arise touching the truth and, still  
more, touching the *axiomatic* character of the law.  
*Sir W. Hamilton, Logic*, i. 84.

In order to acquire any exact and solid knowledge,  
the student must possess with perfect precision the  
ideas appropriate to that part of knowledge; and  
this precision is tested by the student's perceiving the  
*axiomatic* evidence of the axioms belonging to  
each fundamental idea.—*Whewell, Novum Organum reformatum*, 17.

**Axiomático.** *adj.* Same as Axiomatic.

Hippocrates did well to front his *axiomático*  
experiments (the book of Aphorisms) with the grand  
miscellaneous in the practice of most able physicians.  
—*Wittke, Manners of the English*, p. 106.

That a conjectural criticism should often be mis-  
taken, cannot be wonderful either to others or him-  
self, if it be considered that in his heart there is no  
system, no principle and *axiomático* truth, that  
regulates subordinate position.—*Johnson, Preface to Shakespeare*, (Ord MS.)

**Axis.** *s.* Species of Indian deer (Cervus  
Axis).

In the glades and park-like openings, the spotted  
*axis* troops in herds as numerous as the fallow-deer  
in England. . . . And in journeys we found the flesh  
of the *axis* and the muntjac a sorry substitute for  
that of the pen-fowl, the jungle-cock, and flamingo.  
—*Sir J. E. Tennant, Ceylon*, pt. ii. ch. i.

**Axis.** *s.* [Lat. *axis* = axle.]

1. Line, real or imaginary, that passes through anything, on which it may revolve.

But since they say our earth, from morn to morn,  
On its own *axis* is oblig'd to turn;  
That swift rotation must disperse in air  
All things which on the rapid orb appear.

*Sir R. Blackmore*.

On their own *axis* as the planets run,  
And make at once their circle round the sun  
So two constant motions act the soul,  
And one regards itself, and one the whole. *Pope*.  
The moon resembles the earth in being a solid,  
opaque, nearly spherical substance, appearing to  
contain, or to have contained, active volcanoes; re-  
ceiving heat and light from the sun, in about the  
same quantity as our earth; revolving on its *axis*;  
composed of materials which gravitate, and obeying  
all the various laws resulting from that property.—  
*Mill, System of Logic, On Analogy*.

2. In Optics. Ray passing through the centre of the eye.

But, by that ingenious instrument of Professor  
Wheatstone's invention—the pseudoscope—the last  
two are made to contradict each other. The mus-  
cular actions, by which the usual *axis* are adjusted.

being the more marked and accompanied by the  
stronger sensations, give the preponderating evi-  
dence, and the result is, that, when looked at through  
the pseudoscope, convex objects seem concave, and  
concave ones convex.—*Herbert Spencer, Elements of Psychology*, pt. iii. ch. xiv.

**Axis.** *s.* Cylinder which passes through the  
middle of the wheel, and on which it re-  
lates.

And the gilded car of day  
His glowing axle doth ally  
In the steep Atlantic stream. *Milton, Comus*, 90.

**Axletree.** *s.* Same as Axle.

Venerable Nestor

On which heav'n rides, knit all the Grecian wars  
To his experience'd tongue.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, i. 3.

The fly sat upon the *axletree* of the chariot-wheel,  
and said, What a dust do I raise!—*Jacobs*.

He saw a greater sun appear  
Than his bright throne, or burning *axletree*, could  
bear. *Milton, On the Morning of Christ's Nativity*, 84.

**Ay.** [A.S. *gea* = yea.—As a part of speech  
this word belongs to the same group as *yes*  
and *no*; these being words of a class by  
themselves, and, according to the prin-  
ciples of the present writer, by no means  
adverbs, though often called so. It is  
submitted to the reader that the best test  
for ascertaining what part of speech a given  
word is to be considered, is to ask what  
place it takes in the construction of a pro-  
position. Now the adverbs only enter into  
propositions in conjunction with some other  
term; being for this reason called by the logi-  
cians *symplocoparæticæ*, i.e. words which  
can only form a term in which anything is  
predicated by being joined with something  
else. We can say *the fire burns brightly*,  
but not *the fire brightly*, &c.

Now *yes* and *no* constitute not only terms  
but something more, i.e. whole propositions;  
being equivalent to *it is so*, and *it is not so*.  
Yet they are not independent propo-  
sitions. They never stand alone. They  
are answers to either questions or com-  
mands. As such they *imply* a proposition  
to which they correspond. This is their  
characteristic. They can form propositions,  
but only when there is another to match  
them. For the difference between them and  
the conjunctions see Conjunction.]

1. Yes.

Return you thither?—

*Ay*, madam, with the swiftest wing of speed.  
*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iii. 2.  
What say'st thou? Wilt thou be of our consort?  
Say *ay*; and be the captain of us all.

*Id.* *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iv. 1.

2. Even; yes, certainly, and more than that.

Remember it, and let it make thee crest fall'n!

*Ay*, and ally this thy abortive pride.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.* iv. i.

**Ay.** *s.* Word itself, by which, in Parliament,  
consent, when given by acclamation, is ex-  
pressed.

Another was the late Speaker Trevor, who had,  
from the chair, put the question whether he was, or  
was not, a rogue, and had been forced to pronounce  
that the *Ay* had it. *Macaulay, History of Eng-  
land*, v. 10.

In the Commons members must be present and  
signify their wishes by saying 'aye' or 'no'. If the  
'noes' are in the majority, the bill or amendment is  
lost: if the 'ayes' prevail, the bill proceeds, or the  
amendment stands part of it. *A. Ponblanque, jun.,  
How we are governed*, lot. 7.

The Noes were a hundred and seventy, and the  
*Ayes* only a hundred and sixty one. Another attack  
was made a few days later with no better success.  
The Noes were a hundred and eighty five, the *Ayes*  
only a hundred and seventy five.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. 22.

**Ayl interj.** Ah (noting complaint).

*Ayl me!* I fondly dream! *Milton, Lycidas*, 54.

**Aye.** *adv.* [see Ever.] Always; for ever.

*Rhetorical*.

Alas, my needs we shall never meet;

Aye, aye, aye, for aye.

Not so, Gammer, we might it find,

If we knew where it lay.

*Gammer Gurton's Needle*, l. 5. (Ord MS.)

And now in darksome dungeon, wretched thrall,  
Remedyless for aye he doth him hold.

Spenser, *Faerie Queen*.

Rather prepare to die,  
Or on Diana's altar to protest.  
For aye, austerity and single life.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, i. 1.  
The soul, though made in time, survives for aye:  
And, though it hath beginning, sees no end.

*Sir J. Davies, On the Immortality of the Soul*.  
And hears the muses, in a ring,  
Aye round about Jove's altars sing.

The astonish'd mariners aye ply the pump;  
No stay, nor rest, till the wide breach is clos'd.

A. Phillips.

This brute is much like a dog, greedy aye for  
stolen flesh.—*The Book of the Dean of Lismore*, p. 108.

**Aye-aye.** s. [see extract.] Cheiromys  
madagascariensis.

Somerset had both a male and female, which, on  
boardship, were fed on cooked rice, and lived only two  
months. He obtained them from the West Coast of  
Madagascar, where he affirmed to be the part of the  
island they inhabit. The natives of the East Coast  
declared that his specimens were the first they had  
seen; and their cry of astonishment, *aye-aye*, on be-  
holding the odd-looking quadruped, suggested the  
name which Somerset gave to it. . . . Buffon, after his  
close examination of the skin of the *aye-aye* pre-  
sented to the Royal Museum by Somerset, concludes  
that it is more closely allied to the genus of squirrels  
than to any other, &c.—*Owen, Monograph on the  
Aye-aye*.

**Aymes.** s. The words *Ay me!* united, and  
used materially. *Obsolete*.

*Aymes*, and hearty heigh-hoes,  
Are sallets fit for soldiers!

Beumont and Fletcher, *Bondservant*, 1. 2.

Cupid is the hero of heigh-hoes, [and] admiral of  
*ay-meas*.—*Heywood, Love's Mistress*.

Sonnets from the melting lover's brain,  
*Aymes* and elegies.

*The Woman Hater*, iii. 1: 1607.

**Áyry.** s. Same as *Áyry*.

I should discourse on the brancher, the haggard,  
and then treat of their several *ayries*.—*I. Walton,*  
*Angler*.

**Ázimuth.** s. See extract.

*Ázimuth* is the angular distance of a celestial  
object from the north or south point of the horizon  
(according as it is the north or south pole which is  
elevated), when the object is referred to the horizon  
by a vertical circle; or it is the angle comprised be-  
tween two vertical planes, one passing through the  
elevated pole, the other through the object.—*Sir J.*  
*Herschel, Outlines of Astronomy*, art. 103.

The pilots now their *ázimuth* attend,  
On which all courses, duly form'd, depend:  
The compass plac'd to catch the rising day;  
The quadrant's shadows studious they survey;

Along the arch the great index slides,

While Phoebus down the vertic-circle glides,

We have borrowed from the Arabians various as-  
tronomical terms, as Zenith, Nadir, *Ázimuth*, Almu-  
cantar. And these words, which among the Arabians  
probably belonged to the first class of appropriated  
scientific terms, are for us examples of the second  
class, invented scientific terms; although they differ  
from most that we have mentioned, in not containing  
an etymology corresponding to their meaning in any  
language with which European cultivators of science  
are generally familiar. Indeed, the distinction of our  
two classes, though convenient, is in a great  
measure, casual. Thus most of the words we for-  
merly mentioned, as parallel, horizon, ecliptic,  
though appropriated technical terms among the  
Greeks, are to us invented technical terms.—*Whe-  
well, Novum Organum renovatum*.

**Azote.** s. [Gr. *á* = not, *ζωω* = live; that which  
will not sustain life.] Nitrogen.

The Crucifera and Fungi contain an unusual pro-  
portion of *azote*; the Labiatae are the chief sources  
of essential oils, the Solanaceae very commonly  
narcotic, &c.—*Herbert Spencer, First Principles*.

**Azotized.** adj. Nitrogenized.

The temperature of our body is kept up by sub-  
stances which contain no nitrogen, and are called  
non-*azotized*; the incessant decay in our organism  
is repaired by what are known as *azotized* sub-  
stances, in which nitrogen is always found. In the  
former case, the carbon of non-*azotized* food com-  
bines with the oxygen we take in, and gives rise to  
that internal combustion by which our animal heat  
is renewed. In the latter case, nitrogen having  
little affinity for oxygen, the nitrogenous or *azotized*  
food is, as it were, guarded against combustion; and  
being thus preserved, is able to perform its duty of  
repairing the tissues, and supplying those losses  
which the human organism constantly suffers in the  
wear and tear of daily life.—*Buckle, History of Civil-  
ization in England*, ch. 1.

The extreme rapidity of the putrefaction of *azo-  
tized* substances, compared with the gradual decay  
of non-*azotized* bodies (such as wood and the like),  
by the action of oxygen alone, he explains from the  
general law that substances are much more easily  
decomposed by the action of two different affinities  
upon two of their elements, than by the action of  
only one.—*Herbert Spencer, First Principles*.

**Ázure.** adj. [Fr. *azur*; Ital. *azzurro*.] Blue;  
faint blue.

Like pomels round of unbleed clear,  
Where *ázur'd* veins will mix appear.

*Sir P. Sidney*.

The blue of the first order, though very faint and  
little, may be the colour of some substance; and  
the *ázur* colour of the skies, seems to be this order.—  
*Sir I. Newton*.

Thus replies  
Minerva, graceful with her *ázur* eyes.

Pope.

His *ázur* turbulent domain

Your captive owns.

Mortal! to thy bidding bowed,  
From thy mansion in the cloud,  
Which the breath of twilight builds,  
And the summer's sunset glids,  
With the *ázur* and vermillion,  
Which is mixed for my pavilion.

Byron, *Manfred*.

**Ázured.** part. adj. *Azure*.

I have bedimm'd

The noon-tide sun, called forth the mutinous winds,  
And 'twixt the green sea and the *ázur'd* vault  
Set roaring war.

*Shakespeare, Tempest*, v. 1.

The preceding and power of God, covering, from  
his heaven and *ázur'd* throne, his poor children,  
exposed otherwise unto all injuries of weather,  
storms, and tempests.—*Harmer, Translation of*  
*Isaiah's Sermons*, p. 371.

Come, serene looks  
Clear as the crystal brooks,  
Or the pure *ázur'd* heaven.

*Sir H. Wotton, Reliquie Wottonianae*.

No clear appeared upon the *ázur'd* sky:  
A veil of storms had shadowed Phoebus,  
And in a sable mantle of darkness,  
Sate he that in y-clopest heaven's bright eye,

As though that he  
Perplexed for Clytia, meant to leave his place,  
And wrapt in sorrows did resolve to die.

Greene, *Poems*.

**Ázurine.** adj. Sky-blue. *Rare*.

Among the stones of this mine, that is best which  
is of a blew or *ázurine* colour, lyke unto an amethyst,  
and is commonly called *Lapis lazuli*.—*Eden, Martyr*,  
325.

Gold which is founde in the mountains lyeth in  
order of veins between quarry and quarry joynted  
with the sayde *ázurine* stone, and mixte therein.—  
*Ibid.* (Ord MS.)

**Ázurn.** adj. *Azure*. *Rare*.

The *ázurn* sheen  
Of turkis blue, and emerald green.

*Milton, Comus*, 883.

**Ázygous.** adj. [Gr. *á* = not, *ζυγος* = yoke.]  
In *Anatomy*. Unpaired.

The shape, size, and number of the median *azy-  
gous* dorsal and anal fins, depend on the develop-  
ment and grouping of the necessary and intercalary  
spines; the true vertebral, neural, and haemal spines  
give scarcely more indication of the nature or exis-  
tence of those fins, than the neural spines in the  
porpoise or fin-whales do of their not less essentially  
though more histologically derm'd dorsal fin.—*Owen,*  
*Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. iii.

**Azyme.** s. [Gr. *á* = not, *ζυμος* = leaven.]  
Unleavened bread.

We have shunned the obscurity of the *Pyramids*  
in their *azyms*, tunick, &c.—*The Translators of the*  
*Bible to the Reader*.

## B.

### B

**B.** The second letter of the English al-  
phabet.

**B** from a battledore. To be unable to dis-  
tinguish a B from a battledore is to be  
without discernment or learning. *Obso-  
lete*.

You shall not need to buy a book. No, scorn to  
distinguish a B from a battledore.—*Decker, Gull's*  
*Hornbook*, p. 23.

For in this age of critics are such stores  
That of a B will make a battledore.

To the gentlemen readers that understand a B from  
a battledore.—*Ibid.*

**Baa.** imitative sound, or interj. Bleat of a  
sheep or lamb.

Therefore thou art a sheep.—

Such another proof would make me cry *baa*.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 1.

**Baa.** v. n. Bleat like a sheep or lamb.

Or like a lamb, whose dam away is wet,  
He treble *baas* for help, but none can get.

*Sir P. Sidney*.

He is a lamb indeed, that *baas* like a bear.  
*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 1.

### B A B B

**Babbie.** v. n. [Fr. *babiller* = prattle.] Talk  
inarticulately, idly, or irrationally.

His nose was as sharp as a pen and he babbled of  
green fields.—*Shakespeare, Henry V.* ii. 3.

The lad stretch'd out,  
And babbled for the golden seal, that hung  
From Allan's watch, and sparkled by the fire.  
*Tennyson, Dora*.

Applied to inanimate objects.

And pore upon the brook that babbles by. *Gray*.

**Babbie.** v. a. Utter by babbling.

Others [of the old philosophers] have gone yet  
farther, and babbled something of eternal life.—  
*Harmer, Translation of Beza's Sermons*, p. 108:  
1587.

John had conned over a catalogue of hard words;  
these he used to babble indifferently in all companies.  
—*Arbutnot*.

**Babbie.** s. Idle talk; senseless prattle.

This *babbie* shall not henceforth trouble me;  
Here is a coil with protestation!

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 2.

This is mere moral *babbie*, no more *baa*.  
*Milton, Comus*, 807.

With volleys of eternal *babbie*,  
And clamour more unanswerable.

*Butler, Hudibras*.

### B A B B

The *babbie*, impertinence, and folly, I have taken  
notice of in disputes.—*Glanville*.

**Babblement.** s. Senseless prate; empty  
words. *Obsolete*.

De-luded all this while with ragged notions and  
babblements, while they expected worthy and de-  
lightful knowledge.—*Milton*.

**Babbler.** s. Idle talker.

We hold our time too precious to be spent  
With such a *babbler*. *Shakespeare, King John*, v. 2.  
The apostle had no sooner proposed it to the  
masters at Athens, but he himself was ridiculed as a  
*babbler*.—*Rogers*.

Great *babblers*, or talkers, are not fit for trust.—  
*Sir R. U. K. R. R.*

In those despatches he sometimes alluded, not  
angrily, but with calm disdain, to the censures  
thrown upon his conduct by shallow *babblers*, who,  
never having seen any military operation more im-  
portant than the relieving of the guard at Whitehall,  
imagined that the easiest thing in the world was to  
gain great victories in any situation and against any  
odds, and by sturdy patriots who were convinced  
that one English carrier or threshier, who had not  
yet learned how to load a gun or port a pike, was a  
match for any six musketeers of King Lewis's house-  
hold.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.



# B A B B

**Tho' what he whisper'd, under heaven**  
None else could understand;  
I found him garrulously given,  
A babblers in the land.

*Tennyson, The Talking Oak.*  
For government is a thing that governs, that guides, and, if need be, compels. Visible in France there is not such a thing. Invisible, intangible, on the other hand, there is: in Philosophie saloons, in (Sal-de-Bouff) galleries in the tongue of the babblers, in the pen of the pamphleteer.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. 1, b. ii. ch. iv.

**Babbling.** verbal abs. Anything uttered by babbling.

O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane *babblings*, and oppositions of science falsely so called.—*1 Timothy*, vi. 20.

**Babbling.** part. adj. Prating.

There is more danger in a reserved and silent friend, than in a noisy babbling enemy.—*Sir R. L. Estrange.*

**a.** Applied to inanimate objects.

How, Greek in soul if not in creed,  
Must pore where babbling waters flow,  
And watch unfolding rows below.

*Byron, Bride of Abydos.*  
Her song the lute-like sweeteth,  
The clear-voiced mavis dwelleth,  
The fledgling throats lipeth,  
The slumberous wave outwelleth,  
The babbling rannel crispeth,  
The hollow grot replieth  
Where Claribel low-lieth.

*Tennyson, Claribel.*

**b.** With the special idea of betraying a secret.

The babbling echo mocks the bounds,  
Replying shrilly to the well-tun'd horns,  
As if a double hunt were heard at once.  
*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, ii. 3.  
And had I pow'r to give that knowledge birth,  
In all the speeches of the babbling earth. *Prior.*  
The babbling echo had deserv'd his face;  
She, who in other's words her silence breaks.

*Addison.*

**Babe.** s. [Fr. *poupée*; Lat. *pupa* = doll.]

1. Infant; child of either sex.

Those that do teach your babes  
Do it with gentle words and easy tasks,  
He might have said me so: for, in good faith,  
I am a child to chiding. *Shakespeare, Othello*, iv. 2.  
The babe had all that infant care begeth,  
And early knew his mother in her smiles. *Dryden.*

2. Doll. See Baby.

But all as a poor pedlar did he wend,  
Bearing a truss of trifles at his back,  
As bells, and babes, and glasses, in his pack.  
*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar*, May, (T.)

**Babel.** s. Confusion, like that of the Tower of Babel.

I heard a hundred cries, The devil, the devil;  
Then roaring, and then tumbling; all the clankers  
Are a babe *Babel*, or another bedlam.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Little Thief.*  
That *Babel* of strange heathen languages.—*Hammond, Sermons*, p. 688.

The whole *Babel* of sectaries joined against the church, the king, and the nobility for twenty years.—*Swift, Roman Catholic Reasons for repelling the Sacramental Test.*

We have seen what a lofty *Babel* has been raised by this grand architect of mischief and confusion, the devil.—*Smith, Sermons*, viii. 124.

**Babel, or Babil.** n. n. Speak after the fashion of the builders of Babel. *Obsolete.*

That pregnant relique of the new world's ambition, *Babel* by name; so called from the event of that, because there their language was confounded. For so the Hebrews imitate by the word *Babel*, a word which, in our mother-tongue, we yet retain from our Saxon ancestors, as they from Akenziz; for when we hear a man speak confusedly we say he *Babels*.—*Gregory, Posthumus*, p. 138.

**Baberlipped.** adj. [see extract.] Thick-lipped. *Obsolete.*

[From *ba*, the sound made by the collision of the lips, are formed, Prov. G. *bappe*, the chops or mouth; Fr. *babines*, the large lips of a beast; Sp. *bepo*, the lip of a horse, a person with large lips, and for a like reason the OE. *berlipped*, having large lips.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

He was byelowered and *berlipped*, with two blory eyes.—*Piers Plowman*, p. 97. (R.)

**Babery.** s. Finery to please a babe. *Obsolete.*

So have I seen trim books in velvet dight,  
With golden leaves and painted *babery*  
Of seely boys, please unacquainted sight.

*Sir P. Sidney.*

**Baboon.** s. Same as Baboon. *Obsolete.*

I am neither your Minotaur, nor your Centaur, nor your *Baboon*, nor your hyena, nor your *Baboon*.—*B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels*, l. 1.

**Babish.** adj. Childish. *Rare.*

If he be *babish*, and will soon blush, they call him a *babish* and ill brought up thing.—*Ascham.*

# B A C C

**Babative.** adj. Talkative. *Rare.*

In community of life he was very jocund; neither to *babative* with flattery, nor to *whist* with morosity.—*Philostrophus*, (II.)

**Babatrice.** s. [?] Basilisk (?) *Rare.*

O! you cockatrices and *babatrices*  
That in the woods dwell. *Loerine*, (II.)

**Babile.** s. Same as Bauble. *Obsolete.*

Meanwhile, my Moll, think thou said honorable  
To be my fool, and I to be thy *babile*.

*Sir J. Harrington, Epigrams*, ii. 96.

**Babblishly.** adv. In a babbling manner.

*Rare.*

Is this the reverence due to the Scriptures, thus  
*babblishly* to abuse them?—*Archbishop Whately, De-ference*, p. 232. (R.)

**Baboon.** s. [Fr. *babouin*; Dutch, *bavarian*.]

Ape of the genus *Cynocephalus*.  
You had looked through the grate like a gemmy  
of *baboons*.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 3.

He cast every human feature out of his countenance, and became a *baboon*.—*Addison*.

A few years earlier his short neck, his legs uneven, the vulgar snarl, as those of a badger, his forehead low as that of a *baboon*, his purple cheeks, and his monstrous length of chin, had been familiar to all who frequented the courts of law.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iv.

**Baby.** s. Same as Babe.

1. Child; infant.

The *baby* beats the nurse, and quite athwart  
Goes all decorum.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, l. 4.  
The child must have sugar plums, rather than  
make the poor *baby* cry.—*Locke*.

2. Small image in imitation of a child, which girls play with; doll. *Obsolete.*

The archduke saw that Perkin would prove a run-  
nante; and it was the part of children to fall out  
about *babies*.—*Byron*.

Since no image can represent the great Creator,  
never think to honour him by your foolish puppets,  
and *babies* of dirt and clay.—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

**Baby in the eye.** See Pupil.

Or those *babies* in your eyes,  
In their crystal nurseries. *Herrick*.

**Baby.** adj. After the manner of a baby.

In such indexes, although small pricks  
To their subsequent volumes, there is seen  
The *baby* figure of the giant mass  
Of things to come at large.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, l. 13.

What is this,  
That rises like the issue of a king,  
And wears upon his *baby* brow the round  
And top of sovereignty? *Id., Macbeth*, iv. 1.

Thy dark eyes you'd not,  
Nor first reveal'd themselves to English air,  
For there is nothing here,

Which, from the outward to the inward brought,  
Moulded thy *baby* thought. *Tennyson, Eleanore*.

I pity kins, whom worship waits upon  
Obscurities from the cradle to the throne;  
Before whose infant eyes the flatterer bows,  
And binds a wreath about their *baby* brows.

*Cooper, Table Talk*, l. 124.

**Baby.** v. n. Treat as a baby; make a baby of.

*Obsolete.*

At best it's wealth! *babies* us with endless toys,  
And keeps us children till we drop to dust.

*Young, Night Thoughts*, vi.

**Babylout.** s. Baby (in the sense of doll)

made-up of clouts. *Obsolete.*

And drawing near the bed to put her daughter's  
arms and higher part of the body to within sheets,  
perceiving it not to be her daughter but only a *babylout*  
to delude her.—*TWO Lancashire Locs*.

**Babyhouse.** s. Doll's house; miniature house, as a toy.

I had an entire set of silver dishes and plates, and  
other necessaries, which in proportion to those of  
the queen were not much bigger than what I have  
seen in a London toyshop, for the furniture of a *babyhouse*.—*Swift, Gulliver's Travels*, pt. ii. ch. iii.  
(Ord MS.)

**Babyish.** adj. After the manner of a baby.

Humbleness of spirit, *babyish* submission.—*Confutation of N. Shuteon*, sien. G. 4. h. 1546.

He was then so weak, so infatuate, and *babyish*,  
that not only wise men, learned men, and strong  
men, did set him light, but also young maydes,  
children, &c.—*Bate, On the Revolution*, sien. Dd. 7. b.

**Bacchanal.** adj. [Lat. *bacchanalis* = belong-  
ing to Bacchus.] Same as Bacchanalian.

Your solemn and *bacchanal* feasts, that you ob-  
serve yearly.—*Crovelly, Deliberate Answer*, fol. 20:  
1597.

**Bacchanal.** s. Riotous person.

Living voluptuous like a *bacchanal*.  
*Marston, Scourge of Villany*, iii. 9.

# B A C H {BABBING BACCHOSHIPT

**Ha, my brave emperor, shall we dance now the**  
Egyptian *bacchanals*, and celebrate our drink?—  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 7.

What wild fury was there in the heathen *baccha-  
nals*, which we have not seen equalled?—*Dr. H.*  
*More, Decay of Christian Piety*, ii. 7.

Both extremes were banish'd from their walls,  
Carthusian fasts, and seditious *bacchanals*. *Pope*.

'T was thus till luxury seduc'd the mind  
To joys less innocent, as less refined;  
Then genius danc'd a *bacchanal*, he crown'd  
The brimming goblet, seiz'd the thyrsus, bound  
His brows with ivy, rushed into the field  
Of wild imagination, and there reed'd.  
The victim of his own lascivious frow,  
And, dizzy with delight, pronounc'd the sacred wine.

*Cooper, Table Talk*, l. 102.

**Bacchanalian.** adj. After the manner of a  
bucchanal, i. e. drunken and riotous.

If one represents a religious or a *bacchanalian*  
subject, its companion represents another of the  
same kind.—*A. Smith, Of the Imitative Arts*.

West-country lads, who drank ale, smoked to-  
bacco, pummed and sang *bacchanalian* catches the  
whole evening.—*Graves, Recollections of Shuteon*,  
p. 13.

M. Champeillon, indeed, saw a vision of an annu-  
tory or *bacchanalian* song teaching under the  
venerable veil of one (hieroglyphics); but it is plain  
that this must have been an illusion.—*Cruik, History*  
of English Literature, i. 33.

**Bacchant.** s. One in a state of bacchic  
frenzy.

They attend every festival, and, placed in a rostrum,  
sing during the repast; and then, descending into  
the saloon, dance a kind of pantomime ballets. . . .  
They appear in a state of intoxication, and are the  
*bacchantes* in a dramatic.—*Ross, Cyclopaedia*, v. Alce.

**Bacchant.** s. [Italian, *baccante*.] Priestess,  
or like a priestess, of Bacchus.

Men peer from windows, not women, lest they  
be pressed. Sight of wights; *Bacchantes*, in these  
ultimate Formalised Aest. Bronze Henri looks up  
from his Pont-Neuf; the Monarchie Louvre, Medi-  
can Tuileries see a day like none heretofore seen.—  
*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. 1, b. vii. ch. v.

**Bacchic.** adj. After the fashion of the rites  
of Bacchus.

The *bacchic* orgies were celebrated on the tops of  
hills and desolate wild places.—*Stukeley, Palaeo-  
graphia Sacra*, p. 39.

**Bacchical.** adj. Same as Bacchic.

They [the Grecian sophists] raised up a kind of  
*bacchical* enthusiasm, and transported their hearers  
with some honey words, & a and effeminate phrases  
and accents, and a kind of singing tones.—*Spencer*,  
*Vindicta of Vulgar Prophecies*, p. 78.

**Baccolle.** s. See Pikelet.

**Bachelor.** s. [N-Fr. *bachelier*; Lat. *bac-  
calarius*.]

1. Knight of the lowest order.

King Richard II. in the first year of his reign is  
said to have constituted certain persons to be of  
counsel to him: 1. Earls; 2. Barons; 3. Bannersets;  
and 4. *Bachelors*. And in the instrument of his  
deposition the Lower House of Parliament are called  
also the *bachelors* and commoners of the land. But  
by *bachelors* in those two places it to be understood,  
I think, not the commons in general but knights;  
and to this very day simple knights are styled  
knights *bachelors*.—*Holt, History of English Councils*  
and of Conventions, p. 351.

2. One who takes his first degrees at the  
university in any profession.

Being a boy, now *bachelor* of arts, I chanced to  
speak against the pope.—*Ascham*.

I appear before your honour, in behalf of Martinus  
Scriblerus, *bachelor* of physic.—*Martinus Scrib-  
lerus*.

3. Unmarried man.

Such separation as may well be said  
Becomes a virtuous *bachelor* and a maid.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream*, ii. 3.  
The haunting of disolute places, or resort to cour-  
tesans, are no more punished in married men than  
in *bachelors*.—*Byron*.

A true painter naturally delights in the liberty  
which belongs to the *bachelor's* estate.—*Dryden*.

Let sinful *bachelors* their woe deplore,  
Full well they merit all they feel, and more. *Pope*.

4. Spinster. *Obsolete.*

We do not trust your uncle; he would keep you  
A *bachelor* still, by keeping of your portion:  
And keep you not alone without a husband,  
But in sickness. *B. Jonson, Magnetic Lad*.

**Bachelorship.** s. Condition of a bachelor.

Her mother, living yet, can testify  
She was the first fruit of my *bachelorship*.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I*, v. 4.  
The third year of my *bachelorship* should, at once,  
both make an end of my maintenance, and, in respect

of standing, give me a capacity of further preferment in the house.—*Bishop Hall, Remains, Life, p. 8.*  
It must disappoint every reader's expectation, that when at the usual time Swift claimed the *backsliding* of Arts he was found by the examiners too deficient for regular admission, and obtained his degree at last by special favour; a term used in that university to denote want of merit.—*Johnson, Life of Swift, (3rd MS.)*

**Back, s.** [A.S. *bac, bæc.*]

1. Hind part of the body.

Part following enter, part remain without, And amount on others' backs, in hopes to share.

*Dryden.*

Those who, by their ancestors, have been set free from a constant drudgery to their backs and their bellies, should bestow some time on their heads.—*Locke.*

Turn the back. Go away.

His back was no sooner turned, but they returned to their former rebellion.—*Sir J. Davies.*

Turn the back on one. Forsake him, or neglect him.

At the hour of death, all friendships of the world hid him adieu, and the whole creation turns its back upon him.—*South.*

2. Side of the hand which presents the nails and knuckles: (opposed to *palm* and *hollow*).

Met thought love pitying me, when he saw this, Gave me your hand, the backs and palms to kiss.

*Donne.*

3. Rear: (opposed to *ran*).

He might conclude, that Walter would be upon the king's back, as his majesty was upon his.—*Lord Clarendon.*

4. Place behind; part behind anything.

Trees set upon the backs of chimneys do ripen fruit sooner.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

5. Thick edge of a knife or sword: (opposed to the *cutting* edge).

The budding-knife differs from the grafting-knife in having the point of the sharp edge of the blade rounded off in the same manner as is the back or blunt edge of the grafting and pruning knives.—*London, Encyclopedia of Gardening, 211.*

**Back and edge.** Completely. *Obsolete.*

By the influence of a white powder, which has wrought so powerfully on their tender pulses, they have engaged themselves ours back and edge.—*Lady Alington, iii. li. 1.*

**Back, s.** [see extract.]

A second meaning of *back* is a brewer's vat, or large open tub for containing beer. The word is widely spread in the sense of a wide open vessel. Bret. *bar*, a boat; Pr. *bar*, a flat wide ferry boat; Du. *bar*, a trough, bowl, manger, cistern, basin of a fountain; flat-bottomed boat, body of a wagon, yit at the theatre; Dan. *bakke*, a tray. Of this the It. *bacino* is the diminutive, whence E. *basin*, *bason*; It. *bacinetto*, a helmet, or basin-shaped helmet.—*Wadsworth, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

**Back, s.** See Bat. *Obsolete.*

The other face had wings—like a *backe* or flinder-mouse.—*Knight, Trial of Truth, fol. 9. b.: 1590.*

**Back, v. a.**

1. Mount on the back of a horse.

That roan shall be my throne.

Well I will back him straight.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. ii. 8.*

2. Break a horse; train him to bear upon his back.

Direct us how to back the winned horse;

Favour his flight, and moderate his course.

*Lord Roscommon.*

3. Place upon the back.

As I slept, methought,

Great Jupiter, upon his eagle back'd,

Appear'd to me.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline, v. 3.*

4. Maintain; strengthen; support; defend; second.

You are straight enough in the shoulders, you care not who sees your back; call you that backing of your friends? a plague upon such backing! give me them that will face me.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. ii. 1.*

A great malice, back'd with a great interest, can have no advantage of a man, but from his expectations of something without himself.

*South.*

How shall we treat this bold aspiring man? Success still follows him, and backs his crimes.

*Addison.*

The patrons of the ternary number of principles, and those that would have five elements, endeavour to back their experiments with a specious reason.—*Bayle.*

Religious, and favouring this or t'other side, Their wagers back their wishes.

She came—Waltz came—and with her certain acts, despatches, and as true gazettes; . . .

Meiner's four volumes upon womankind, Like Lapland witches to ensure a wind, Bruck's heaviest tune for ballad, and, to back it, Of Heyne, such as should not sink the pocket.

*Byron, The Waltz.*

5. Colloquial: 'as, 'to back (i.e. put back) a horse or cart.

**Back, v. n.** Retire backward.

Back, ye kilted fiends! The hand of death is on me; but not yours.

*Byron, Manfred.*

**Back, adv.**

1. To the place from which one came.

Back you shall not to the house unless

You undertake that with me.

He sent many to seek the ship Arco, threatening that if they brought not back Modena, they should suffer in her stead.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World.*

Back to thy native island might'st thou sail, And leave half-heard the melancholy tale.

*Pope.*

2. Backward.

I've been surprised in an unguarded hour,

I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but lo, the Lord hath kept thee back from honour.

*Numbers, xxiv. 11.*

But at night I would roam abroad and play With the mermaids in and out of the rocks, Dressing their hair with the white sea-flower; And holding them back by their flowing locks.

*Tennyson, The Merman.*

Constrain the glebe, keep back the hurtful weed.

*Sir R. Blackmore*

3. Towards things past.

I had always a curiosity to look back unto the sorrows of things, and to view in my mind the beginning and progress of a rising world.

*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth.*

4. In return.

The lady's mad; yet if 'twere

She would not sway her house, command her followers,

Take and give back affairs, and their despatch,

With such a smooth, discreet, and stable bearing.

*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, iv. 3.*

5. Again; second time.

This Caesar found, and that ungrateful age,

With losing him, went back to blood and rage.

*Wallr.*

The epistles being written from ladies forsaken by their lovers, many thoughts came back upon us in divers letters.—*Dryden.*

**Backrack, or Backrack, s.** [*Backarach.*]

Kind of German wine from the parts about

Backarach on the Rhine.

With backrack and aquavite.

*Butler, Hudibras.*

I'll go afore and have the bonfire made,

My fireworks, and fluridragons, and good backrack,

With a peck of little fishes to drink it

In healths to-day.—*B. Jonson, Joviall House, v. 2.*

**Backbite, v. a.** Censure or reproach the absent.

Most untruly and maliciously do these evil tongues backbite and slander the sacred ashes of that personage.—*Spenser.*

I will use him well; a friend I'll th' court is better than a penny in purse.

Use him well, Davy, for they are arrant knaves, and will backbite.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. i. 1.*

**Backbiter, s.** One who backbites; privy calumniator; censurer of the absent.

No body is bound to look upon his backbiter, or his underminer, his betrayer, or his oppressor, as his friend.—*South.*

**Backbiting, verbal abs.** Act, habit, or practice of a Backbiter.

Last there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings.—*2 Corinthians, xii. 20.*

Vouchsafe it to maintain

Against vile Zoisils' backbitings vain.

*Spenser, Sonnet to Lord Buckhurst.*

**Backbone, s.** [two words rather than a compound.]

1. Bone of the back; vertebral column.

The backbone should be divided into many vertebrae for commodious bending, and not to be one entire rigid bow.—*Ray.*

2. Watershed of a district.

Drum Albyn or the backbone of Scotland.—*Chalmers, Caledonia.*

**Backdoor, s.** [two words rather than a compound.] Door behind the house; privy passage.

The procession durst not return by the way it came; but, after the devotion of the monks, passed out at a backdoor of the convent.—*Addison.*

Popery, which is so far shut out as not to re-enter

openly, is stealing in by the backdoor of atheism.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

**Backed, adj.** Having a back.

Sharp-headed, barrel-belly'd, broadly back'd.

*Dryden.*

**Backer, adv.** More back. *Obsolete, rare.*

With that anon I went me backer more.

*Chaucer. (H.)*

**Backfaller, s.** Renegade. *Obsolete.*

Onias with many like backfallers from God fled into Egypt.—*Joys, Exposition of Daniel, ch. xi. (R.)*

**Backfriend, s.** Enemy in secret. *Rare.*

Set the restless importunities of talebearers and backfriends against fair words and professions.—*Sir K. E. Esrange.*

Far is our church, from intruding upon the civil power, as some who are backfriends to both would maliciously insinuate.—*South.*

**Backgammon, s.** [*back* = board or table, *gammon* = game.] Game played with tables and dice.

Therefore she disliked the mixture of chance in backgammon, where it was not played for money.

She called it foolish, and these people (who) were taken with a lucky hit under such circumstances.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Mrs. Battle's Opinions on Whist.*

**Background, s.** [perhaps two words rather than a compound.] Ground at the back; parts dimly seen; that part which is behind, and subordinate to, the principal figures, in a picture.

But this object had shrunk into the background; even among the religious, the crowding passion, by being diverted to less holy purposes, was well nigh extinguished; it had begun even to revolt more than stir popular feeling.

*Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. xi. ch. vii.*

**Backhouse, s.** [two words rather than a compound.] Buildings behind the chief part of the house.

Their backhouses, of more necessity than cleanly service, as kitchens, stables, are climbed up unto by steps.

*Currier.*

**Backpiece, s.** Piece of armour which covers the back.

The morning that he was to join battle, his armourer put on his backpiece before, and his breastplate behind.—*Canons.*

**Backroom, s.** Room behind.

If you have a fair prospect backwards of gardens, it may be convenient to make backrooms the larger.

*Mozon, Mechanical Exercises.*

**Backset, part.** Pressed upon from behind.

*Obsolete.*

He suffered the Israelites to be driven to the brink of the sea, backset with Pharaoh's whole power.

*Anderson, Exposition upon Benedictus, fol. 71. b.: 1573.*

**Backsettler, s.** [two words rather than a compound.] One settled in the back, remote, or outlying districts of a country.

The words 'extirpation,' 'eradication,' were often in the mouths of the English *back settlers* of Westminster and Münster.—*Maccarty's Essays, Sir William Temple.*

**Backside, s.** [two words rather than a compound.]

1. Hind part of anything.

If the quicksilver were rubbed from the backside of the spectrum, the glass would cause the same rings of colours, but more faint; the phenomena depend not upon the quicksilver, unless so far as it increases the reflection of the backside of the glass.

*Sir I. Newton.*

2. Hind part of an animal.

A poor ant carries a grain of corn, climbing up a wall with her head downwards and her backside upwards.—*Addison.*

Into the clouds the devil lately got, And by the moisture doubling back the rot, A medicine took to make him purge and cast, Which in short time began to work so fast, That he fell to 't, and from his backside flew, A rout of rascals, a rude rabble crew Of base plebeians.

*Dryden, iv. 1240. (Ord MS.)*

3. Yard or ground behind a house.

The wash of pastures, fields, commons, roads, streets, or backyards, are of great advantage to all sorts of land.—*Mortimer.*

No innkeeper, alehouse keeper, victualler, or tippler, shall admit or suffer any person or persons in his house or backside to eat, drink, or play cards.—*Archbishop Grindal, Remains, p. 138. (H.)*

**Backslide, v. n.** Fall off; apostatize; relapse.

Has thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath

## BACK

done? She is gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree.—*Jeremiah*, iii. 6.

**Backslider.** *s.* Apostate.

The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways.—*Proverbs*, xiv. 14.

**backsliding.** *verbal abs.* Act of a backslider.

Their transgressions are many and their backslidings are increased.—*Killingbeck, Sermons*, p. 334. (God, who knows our infirmities, will accept our sincere endeavours, though attended with imperfections and backslidings, provided we condemn ourselves for them, and strive to amend.—*Bishop Wilson, On the Sacrament*.)

**backsliding.** *part. adj.* After the manner of a backslider.

They were no drinkers, but, one from professional habits, and another from a custom derived from his father, smoked tobacco. The devil could not have devised a more subtle trap to re-take a backsliding penitent. The transition from gulping down draughts of liquid fire to puffing out innocuous blasts of dry smoke, was so like cheating him.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Confessions of a Drunkard*.

**backstairs.** *s.* Private stairs in the house.

I condemn the practice which hath lately crept into the court at the backstairs, that some pricked for shirrifs get out of the bill. *Macaulay*.

Used in the singular as an adjective.

He like a backstairs minister at court, who, whilst the reputed favorites are sauntering in the back-chamber, is ruling the roost in the closet.—*Sir T. Parnborough, Relapse*, ii. 1.

**backstairs.** *s.* Support; something to fall back upon. *Obsolete*.

Little squallid outward warms except there be a sure stay and a steadfast backside at home. *Hall, Henry VII.* (II.)

**Backsword.** *s.* Sword with one sharp edge. Bull-headed not old Lewis either at backsword, single fanchion, or cudgel-play. *Arbuthnot*.

Used as an adjective.

A pair of tongs, but out of joint; A backsword poker without point. *Swift*.

**Backward.** *adv.* [back, weard = in the direction of.]

1. Contrary to forward.

*a.* In space.

They went backward, and their faces were backward.—*Genesis*, ix. 23.

Then darting fire from her malignant eyes, She cast him backward as she strove to rise. *Dryden*.

The monstrous sight Struck them with horror backward; but far worse, U'nd then behind. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 862. That the White ministers had sold us to the Dutch; that the Tory ministers had sold us to the French; that the war had been carried on only to fill the pockets of Marlborough; that the peace had been concluded only to facilitate the return of the Pretender; these imputations and many others, hitherto unfounded, or grossly exaggerated, were uttered backward and forward by the political disputants of the last century.—*Macaulay, Essays, Lord Mahon's War of the Succession in Spain*.

*b.* In time.

Thro' many an hour of summer suns By many pleasant ways, Like *Wink's* backward runs The shadow of my days. *Tennyson, Will Waterproof's Lyrical Monologue*.

They have spread one of the worst languages in the world, if we look upon it some reigns backward.—*Locke*.

2. From a better to a worse state; perversely; from the wrong end.

I never yet saw man, But she would spell him backward: if fair-fue'd, Black'd swear the gentleman should be her sister; If black, why, nature, drawing of an antick, Made a foul blot; if tall, a lance ill-headed; If low, an agt's very vile cut. *Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, iii. 1. The work went backward; and the more he strove T' advance the suit, the farther from her love. *Dryden*.

**Backward.** *adj.* In the background; slow; dull; hesitating; unwilling.

Our mutability makes the friends of our nation backward to engage with us in alliance.—*Addison*. We are strangely backward to lay hold of this safe, thin only method of cure.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

Still hovering round the fair at fifty-four, Unfit to love, unable to give over: A faculty that just flutters on the wing, Awake to buzz, but not able to sting. Bristle where he cannot, backward where he can. The teasing ghost of the departed man. *Lady M. W. Montagu*.

It often falls out that the backward learner makes amends another way.—*South*.

Vol. I.

## BAD

His director therefore ought in my humble opinion, to have employed his lordship in publishing a book, wherein he should have affirmed by the most solemn asseverations, that all things were safe and well; for the world has contracted so strong a habit of believing him backward, that I am confident nine parts in ten of those who have read or heard of his introduction have slept in greater security ever since.—*Swift, Preface to the Bishop of Sarum's Introduction*, viii. 129. (Ord. MS.)

The younger and backward each student is, the more unfit he will be for abstract speculations.—*Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*, intro.

**Backward.** *s.* Past state. *Rhetorical*.

What seest thou else In the dark backward or abyss of thy *Shakespeare, Tempest*, i. 2.

**Backwardly.** *adv.*

1. With the back forward; adversely.

Like Numid lions by the hunters clu'd, Though they do fly, yet backwardly do go With proud aspect, disdainng greater luste. *Sir P. Sidney*.

2. Perversely.

I was the first man That e'er reced'd gift from him And down he think so backwardly of me, That I'll requite it last? *Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iii. 3.

**Backwardness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Backward; dullness; unwillingness; sluggishness.

The thing by which we are apt to excuse our backwardness to good works, is the ill success that hath been observed to attend well designing charities. *Bishop Atterbury*.

Indeed, I am afraid, you will find a backwardness in the trade, to engage in a book which the clergy would be certain to cry down.—*Fildes, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

**Backwards.** *adv.* [see Afterwards.] Same as Backward.

In leaping with weights, the arms are first cast backwards, and then forwards, with so much the greater force; for the hands go backward before they take their rise.—*Bacon*.

To prove the possibility of a thing, there is no argument equal to that which looks backwards; for what has been done or suffered, may certainly be done or suffered again. *South*.

**Backwoodsman.** *s.* Occupant of the back woods.

The project of transplanting the classes of American citizens and converting sailors into backwoodsmen is not too monstrous for speculators to conceive and desire. *Fiske, Louis*, p. 114. (U.)

Of all men, saying Syria the unslayer, Who passes for in life and death most lucky, Of the great names which in our faces stare,

The General Lord, backwoodsmen of Kentucky, Was happiest amongst mortals any where. *Egmont, Don Juan*, viii. 61.

**Backwarding.** *part. adj.* Doing injury from behind.

The whitest virtue strikes

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, iii. 2.

**Bacon.** *s.* [Fr. *bacon*.]

1. Flesh of a hog salted and dried.

High o'er the hearth a chine of bacon hung, Good old Philomen seiz'd it with a prong, Then cut a slice. *Dryden*.

Used either as an adjective or an element

in a compound.

Philip was gross alike in all his appetites; *bacon fat* was the favourite food with which he gorged himself to illness.—*Froude, History of England*, ch. xxxiii.

2. Hog.

A young *bacon*, or a fine little smooth horse-colt.—*Spanish Tragedy*.

'Yes, yes, I have seen you often at fair: why, we have dealt before now, nunn, I warrant you; yes, yes,' cries he, 'I remember thy face very well, but won't mention a word till you have seen it tho' I have never sold thee a filch of such *bacon* as be now in the sty.'—*Fildes, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

**Save one's bacon.** Preserve one's self from being hurt.

What frightens you thus? my good son! says the priest:

You murder'd, are sorry, and have been confest. (O father) my sorrow will scarce save my *bacon*: For 'twas not that I murder'd, but that I was taken. *Prior*.

But here I say the Turks were much mistaken, Who, hating hogs, yet wish'd to save their *bacon*. *Byron, Don Juan*, vii. 42.

**Bad.** *adj.*

1. Vicious: (opposite of good).

Most men have politicks enough to make, through

Z

## BADG {BACKSLIDER

BADGER

violence, the best scheme of government a bad one.—*Pope*.

And one bad set, with many deeds well done, May at cover. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 256.

Thus will the later, as the former, world Still tend from bad to worse. *Ibid.* xii. 108.

2. Unfortunate.

The sun his annual course obliquely made, Good days contracted, and enlarg'd the bad. *Dryden*.

3. Hurtful; unwholesome; mischievous; pernicious: (with for).

Reading was bad for his eyes, writing made his head ache.—*Addison*.

**Badder.** *adj.* Comparative of Bad. *Obsolete*. But, as it is, it may be better, and, were it *badder*, it is not the worst.—*Ltly, Enphases*, i.

**Baddest.** *adj.* Superlative of Bad. *Obsolete, rare*.

The *baddest* amongst the cardinals is chosen Pope.—*Sir E. Saunders, State of Religion*.

**Badge.** *s.* [Fr. *baguer*—jewel, ring, ornament, mark.] Mark, sign, or cognizance; token.

But on his breast a bloody cross he bore, The dear resemblance of his dying lord: For whose sweet sake that glorious badge he wore. *Spenser*.

There appears much joy in him, even so much, that joy could not show itself modest enough, without a badge of bitterness.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, i. 1.

Sweet mercy is nobility's true badge.

*Ibid.* *Andronicus*, i. 2. Let him not bear the badge of a wreck, Nor beg with a blue table on his back. *Dryden*.

The outward splendour of his office is the badge and token of that sacred character which he inwardly bears.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

When he joined them, they observed that he had not the gold key which is the badge of the Lord Chamberlain, and asked where it was.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiii.

The ties of party superseded the ties of neighbourhood and of blood. The members of the hostile factions would scarcely speak to each other, or bow to each other. The women appeared at the theatres bearing the badge of their political sect.—*Macaulay, Essays, Lord Mahon's War of the Succession in Spain*.

**Badge, v. a.** Mark as with a badge.

Your royal father's murdered.—*Of* by whom? Those of his chamber, as it seem'd, had done 't; Their hands and faces were all *badg'd* with blood, So were their daggers. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii. 3.

**Badgeloze.** *adj.* Without a badge.

Whiles his light looks their fearful light can take, To get some badge as blue upon his back. *Bishop Hall, Satire*, iv. 5.

**Badger.** *s.* Corn-dealer. See last extract in next word.

**Badger.** *s.* [see extract] Plantigrade quadruped so called (Meles Taxus).

That a brock, or badger, hath legs of one side shorter than the other, is received not only by theorists and unexperienced believers, but most who behold them daily. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

And as that beast hath legs (which shepherds fear, Yeloud a badger, which our hounds dash tear), One long, the other short, that when he runs Upon the plains he halts, but when he wons On craggy rocks or steepy hills, we see None runs more swift nor easier than he. *W. Browne, Britannia's Pastoral*, i. 1.

We are not *badger* as, For our legs are one as long as the other. *Ltly, Mydas*, i. 2.

The wild bull with his white mane was still to be found wandering in a few of the southern forests. The *badger* made his dark and tortuous hole on the side of every hill where the cornswad grew thick. The wild boars were frequently heard by night wailing round the edges of the mangers of Whitbury and Newwood. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

[This word is used in two senses, apparently distinct, viz. in that of a corn-dealer, or carrier, one who bought up corn in the market for the purpose of selling it in other places; and secondly, as the name of the quadruped so called. Now we have in Fr. *badier*, a corn-dealer . . . the diminutive of which . . . would be *blairien*, the actual designation of the quadruped badger in the same language, which would thus signify a little corn-dealer, in allusion doubtless to some of the habits of that animal, with which the spread of cultivation has made us little familiar. . . . But further, there can be little doubt that K. *badger*, whether in the sense of a corn-dealer or of the quadruped, is directly descended from the Fr. *badier*, the corrupt pronunciation of which, in analogy with *soldier*, *adger*, *adger*, would be *badger*, and though the omission of the *i* in such a case is a somewhat unfamiliar change, yet many instances may be given of synonymous differing only in the preservation (or insertion as the case may be) or

169

omission of an *l* after an initial *b* or *p*.—*Wadsworth, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

**Badger, v. a.** [Fr. *Colloquial.*

That a child would be born to you in a place like this? said the doctor. 'Bah, bah, sir, what does it signify? A little more elbow-room is all we want here. We are quite here; we don't get *badgered* here; there's no knucker here, sir, to be hammered at by creditors and bring a man's heart into his mouth.'—*Dickens, Little Dorrit.*

Bedstons, sensuous, and pie's fry, though they were taken three times a day, were not disgraceful in her line of life; but that little thimbleful of brandy, taken after much pressing and in the openness of good fellowship, went surely against the grain with her. When one has to be *badgered* like this, one wants a drop of something more than ordinary, she said at last. — *J. Tholpope, Orley Farm.*

**Badger-legged, adj.** Having legs of unequal length, as the badger is vulgarly supposed to have. (See extracts from Sir T. Browne, W. Browne, and Lyly under Badger.)

His body crooked all over, big-bellied, *badger-legged*, and his complexion swarthy. — *Sir R. L'Es-trange.*

**Badinage, s.** [Fr.] Trifling.

When you find your antagonist beginning to grow warm, put an end to the dispute by some gentle *badinage*. — *Lord Chesterfield.*

**Badinerie, s.** [Fr.] Same as Badinage. *Obsolete.*

The fund of sensible discourse is limited; that of just and *badinerie* is infinite. — *Shanstone.*

**Badineur, s.** [Fr.] Trifler. *Obsolete.*

When you write rebuke him for it, as a divine, if you like it, or as a *badineur*, if you think that more effectual. — *Pope, To Swift, vi. 288.* (Ord MS.)

**Badly, adv.** In a bad manner.

How goes the day with us? O tell me, Hubert.—*Bully, I fear. How fires your majesty?*

*Shakespeare, King John, v. 3.*

**Badness, s.** Attribute suggested by Bad; want of good qualities, either natural or moral; depravity.

It was not your brother's evil disposition made him seek his death; but a provoking merit, set a work by a reprovable *badness* in himself. — *Shakespeare, King Lear, iii. 3.*

There is one convenience in this city, which makes some amends for the *badness* of the pavement. — *Addison, Remarks on Italy.*

I did not see how the *badness* of the weather could be the king's fault. — *Th.*

**Badme, v. a.** [N.Fr. *befler*; Fr. *bafouer* = ridicule, jeer.]

1. Mock; set up as an object of contempt.

The erle had the heruld say that the Scots should *badde* him; which is a great reproach amongst the Scots, and is used when a man is openly perjured, and they make of him an image painted, reversed with the heels upwards, with his name, wondering, crying, and blowing out on him with horns in the most despicable manner they can, in token that he is called the company of all good creatures. — *Bishop Hall, (Wode.)*

First he his beard did shave and fairly shent, Then from him rest his shield and it reversed, And blotted out his arms with fish-hood blent, And himself *badde* and his arms unherst, And broke his sword in twain and all his armour spert. — *Spenser, Faerie Queene.*

2. Elude; make ineffectual; confound; foil.

They made a shift to think themselves guiltless, in spite of all their sins; to break the precept, and at the same time to *badde* the curse. — *South.*

When the mind has brought itself to close thinking, it may go on roundly. Every abstruse problem, every intricate question will not *badde*, discourage, or break it. — *Locke.*

A foreign potentate troubles at a war with the English nation, ready to employ against him such revenues as shall *badde* his designs upon their country. — *Addison.*

For freedom's battle once begun, Requeath'd by blessing sire to men, Though *badde* off is ever won. — *Byron, The Giaour.*

The only effectual caution for the protection of the furniture is incessant vigilance—the constant watching of every article, and its daily removal from place to place, in order to *badde* their assaults. — *Sir R. Tennant, Ceylon, pt. ii. ch. vi.*

I am convinced that the most effectual mode of eliciting truth, is quite different from that by which an honest, simple-minded witness is most easily *badde* and confuted. — *R. Whately, Elements of Rhetoric, pt. i. ch. ii. § 3.*

Attempts to murder or to rob may be, and constantly are, successfully resisted; *badde* sometimes by the party attacked, sometimes by the officers of justice. — *Buckle, History of Civilization in England, vol. i. ch. i.*

**Badme, v. n.** Play false. *Rare.*

Do we not palpably *badme*, when, in respect to God, we pretend to deny ourselves, yet, upon urgent occasion, allow him nothing? — *Burrow, Works, i. 437.*

**Badme, s.** Defeat; evasion; escape. *Rare.*

It is the skill of the disputant that keeps off a *badme*. — *South.*

The authors having misused of their aims, are fain to retreat with frustration and a *badme*. — *Id.*

**Badmer, s.** One who baffles.

Experience, that great *badmer* of speculation, assures us the thing is too possible, and brings, in all cases, matter of fact to confute our suppositions. — *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue.*

**Badmeling, part. adj.** Causing disappointment.

Of the squadron of sun-briest only one could get into action; the rest were prevented, by *badmeling* currents, from weathering the eastern end of the shoal. — *Southey, Life of Nelson, i. p. 123.*

**Bag, s.** [A.S. *beag.*]

1. Sack, or pouch, to put anything in: (as money, corn).

Caisin, away for England; haste before. And, ere our coming, see thou slake the *bags* Of hoarding abbots; their imprisonment angels Set thou at liberty. — *Shakespeare, King John, iii. 3.*

What is it that opens thy mouth in praises? Is it that thy *bags* and thy barns are full? — *South.*

Once, we confess, beneath the patriot's cloak, From the crack'd *bag* the dropping guinea spoke. — *Pope.*

Live on, God love us, as if the seedsman, rapt Upon the teeming harvest, should not dip His hand into the *bag*. — *Tennyson.*

Were the disclosures of 1695 forgotten, the eighty thousand pounds of seed service money disbursed in one year, the enormous bribes, direct and indirect, Seymour's salt-petre contract, Lee's *bags* of gold? — *Murray, History of England, ch. xliii.*

**Give the bag, Cheat; deceive. Colloquial.**

You shall have those courses which belong to your craft; you shall be light-footed to travel farre, light-witted upon every small occasion to *give* your master the *bag*. — *Cicero, Quip for a Courtier.*

2. Ornamental purse of silk tied to men's hair.

We saw a young fellow riding towards us full gallop, with a lob wig and black silken *bag* tied to it. — *Addison.*

3. That part of animals in which some particular juices are contained.

No more—no more—oh! never more on me The freshness of the heart can fall like dew, Which out of all the lovely things we see Extracts emotions beautiful and new, Thived in our bosoms like the *bag* of the bee. — *Byron, Don Juan, i. 214.*

The swelling poison of the several sects Which, wanting vent, the nation's health infects, Shall burst its *bag*. — *Dryden.*

Sing on, sing on, for I can ne'er be cloy'd; So may thy covey their burden'd *bags* distend. — *Id.*

**Bag, v. a.**

1. Put into a bag. *Colloquial.*

Hops ought not to be *bagged* up hot. — *Mortimer.*

2. Muffle; swell. *Rare.*

How doth an unwelcome dropsy *bagge* up the eyes, and misshape the face and body, with unpleasant and unkindly tumours! — *Bishop Hall, Works, ii. 408.*

**Bag, v. a.** Cut pease: (which are not said to be reaped or mown, but *bagged*). Probably *provincial*.

They cannot mow it with a scythe, but they cut it with such a hook as they *doe bagge* pease with. — *Aubrey, Wiltshire MS. (II.)*

**Bag, v. n.**

1. Swell like a full bag.

The skin seemed much contracted, yet it *bagged*, and had a porridge full of matter in it. — *Wiseman.*

2. Conceive a child. *Obsolete.*

Then Venus shortly *bagged* and Ere long was Cupid bred. — *Warner, Athion's England, vi. 148.*

**Bagatelle, s.** [Fr.] Trifle; thing of no importance.

Heaps of hair rings and cypher'd seals; Rich trifles, serious *bagatelles*. — *Prior.*

**Baggage, s.** [from Fr. *bagage*.]

1. Furniture and utensils of an army.

The army was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the *baggage*. — *Julius, vi. 2.*

Kithes are the *baggage* of virtue; they cannot be spread, nor left behind, but they hinder the march. — *Baron.*

They were probably always in readiness, and carried among the *baggage* of the army. — *Addison, Travels in Italy.*

2. Goods of any kind to be carried away.

An usual practice it is of Satan, to cast heaps of worldly *baggage* in our way, that, whilst we desire to heap up gold or dust, we may be brought at the length to esteem vilely that spiritual bliss. — *Hooker, Sermon 11, upon Pride, Works, 547.*

After we had supped, Mrs. Arnold politely offered to send a couple of her footmen for my son's *baggage*. — *Goldsmith, Vicar of Wakefield, ch. 12.*

Our way now lay over the mountains, which are not to be passed by climbing them directly, but by traversing, so that as we went forward we saw our *baggage* following below in a direction exactly contrary. — *Dr. Johnson, To Mrs. Thrale, Sept. 4, 1774.* (Ord MS.)

**Bag and baggage, Everything.**

Dolabella designed, when his affairs grow degenerate in Egypt, to pack up *bag and baggage*, and sail for Italy. — *Arbutnot.*

**Baggage, s.** [from Ital. *bagascia*.] Worthless woman.

A spark of indignation did rise in her, not to suffer such a *baggage* to win away any thing of hers. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

When this *baggage* meets with a man who has vanity to credit relations, she turns him to account. — *Spectator.*

**Baggager, s.** One who looks after the baggage; camp-follower. *Rare.*

The whole camp fled amain, the victuals and *baggagers* forsaking their camps and running all away for very fear. — *Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World, b. iii. c. 3.* (Rich.)

**Bagged, part. adj.** Loaded as with a bag. *Rare.*

Like a bee *bagged* with his honey'd venom, He brings it to your hive. — *Dryden, Don Sebastian.*

**Bagging, part. adj.** Hauging as bags; full as bags. *Obsolete, rare.*

Two kids that in the valley stray'd, I found by chance, and to my fold convey'd; They drun two *bagging* udders every day. — *Dryden.*

**Bagno, s.** [Ital. *bagno* = bath.] House for bathing; brothel.

I have known two instances of malignant fevers produced by the hot air of a *bagno*. — *Arbutnot, Effects of Air on Human Bodies.*

**Bagpipe, s.** Kind of wind instrument.

No lanners but shirts, with some bad *bagpipes* instead of drum and fife. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

Some men there are love not a gaping pig; Some that are mad if they behold a cat; And others, when the *bagpipe* sings i' th' nose, Cannot contain their urine. — *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, iv. 1.*

He heard a *bagpipe*, and saw a general animated with the sound. — *Addison, Freetholder.*

**Bagpiper, s.** One who plays on a bagpipe.

Some that will evermore perpe thro' their eyes, And laugh like parrots, at a *bagpiper*. — *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, i. 1.*

**Bagwig, s.** Kind of wig.

The rindlet periwig of the Restoration soon supplanted the tasteless fashion of the campana; Marlborough wigs, which were in turn succeeded by the endless barbarisms of perukes, *bag-wigs*, wig-wigs, cannon-wigs, and bob-wigs, which, for more than a century and a quarter, caricatured the countenances of English gentlemen. — *Agnes Strickland, Lives of the Queens of England, Catharine de Braganza.*

**Baigne, v. a.** [Fr. *baigner*.] Drench; soak. See Bain. *Obsolete.*

The women forsook not to *baigne* them, unless they plend their heels, with a worse perfume than Jochure found in the dungeon. — *Carew, Survey of Cornwall.*

**Bail, s.** See extract.

*Bail* is also used in the sense of post or bar. The *bails* were the advanced posts set up outside the solid defenses of a town. Fr. *baille*, barrier, advanced gate of a city, palisade, barricade. (Bouquene) It is probably the same word as *paling* or *pale*. Fr. *balise*, finger-post, post stuck up in a river to mark the passage. *Balle*, *barrière* (Heurt); *Bale*, post, retranchement; *revenir à sa balle*, to return to one's post, at the game of pique in the corner, or crick. Hence, the *bails* at cricket, properly the wickets themselves, but now the little stumps at the top. — *Wadsworth, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

**Bail, s.** [from Lat. *bajulus*.] Freeing or setting at liberty, under security taken for his appearance, of one arrested or imprisoned; security; surety.

[The Lat. *bajulus*, a bearer, was applied in later times to a nurse, viz. as carrying the child about. Mil. Lat. *bajula*, *it. balia*. Next it was applied to the tutor or governor of the children, probably in the first instance to the foster-father. . . . When the child under the care of the *Bajulus* was of royal

**rank**, the tutor became a man of great consequence, and the *peyas* *Bucurca* was one of the chief officers of state at Constantinople. The name was also applied to the tutor of a woman or a minor. Thus the husband became the *Bajulus uxoris*, and the name was gradually extended to any one who took care of the rights or person of another. In this sense it is to be understood the ordinary E. expression of giving *bail* the person who gives bail being supposed to have the custody of him whom he baile. From *bajulus* was formed *baile*, *ballo*, *ballo* (*bajulatus*); Fr. *baill*, *bailli*, E. *bail*, *baillif*. The *baillives* persons who constitute themselves tutors of the person charged, and engage to produce him when required.

\*Tutores vel *bajuli* respondent pro pupillis' - (Custic Barcinonenses in Duc.)

Et le roi l'a recue en son honneur et le due son baron comme *baill d'ile*. (Chron. Flandr. in Duc.)

\*Et mitto illum (illum) et omnem meum terram et meum honorem et meos viros qui Deus mihi dedit in *bajulia* de Deo et de suis sanctis, &c. 'U sint in *bajulium* Dei et de Sancta Maria, &c.' (Testament. Regis Arragon. A.D. 1069, in Duc.)

The *Fr. bailleur*, to land over, from *bajulare*, in the sense of making one a *bail* or keeper of the thing handed over, giving it into his *bail* or control. Finally, every one to whom power was intrusted to execute not on his own behalf was called a *baillif*, *bajulatus* or *ballivus*, from the regent of the empire (as we find in the case of Henry of Flanders; 'Principes, barones et milites exercebant imperii ballivum elegerunt') to the humble *baillif* in husbandry who has the care of a farm, or the officer who executes the writs of a sheriff. - *Wegwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

Worry'd with debts, and past all hopes of bail, The empty'd wretch lies rotting in a jail.

*Lord Roscommon.*

'Nay,' says the justice, 'if he is a gentleman, and you are sure he is innocent, I don't desire to commit him, not I. I will commit the woman by herself, and take your *bail* for the gentleman; look in the book clerk, and see how it is to take *bail*; come - and make the matutinus for the woman as fast as you can.' - *Fiddling, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

They hid their damages at the enormous amount of forty thousand pounds, and Nelson was obliged to keep close on board his own ship, lest he should be arrested for a sum for which it would have been impossible to find *bail*. - *Southey, Life of Nelson*, p. 55.

**Bail**, *v. a.*

1. Give bail for another.

Let me be their bail,  
They shall be ready at your highness' will,  
To answer their suspicion with their lives.  
- *Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, ii. 4.

2. Admit to bail.

When they had *bailed* the twelve bishops, who were in the Tower, the house of commons, in great indignation, caused them immediately to be re-committed to the Tower. - *Lord Clarendon*.

**Bailable**, *adj.* Admitting of bail.

They are not *bailable*. - *R. Johnson, Steele of Vaux*.  
It was declared a *bailable* offence, heinous as it was. The popular indignation knew no bounds. The criminal was a wealthy man, a man of high connections. It was these that carried him through. - *Belsham, History of England*.

**Bailee**, *s.* One to whom anything is made over as a bail or trust. See *Bailment*.

**Bailiff**, *s.* [See *Bail*, from *bajulus*.]

1. Subordinate officer.

Lausanne is under the canton of Berne, governed by a *bailiff* since every three years from the senate of Berne. - *Adison*.

2. Officer whose business it is to execute arrests.

It many times happeneth, that, by the under-sheriffs and their *bailiffs*, the owner hath incurred the forfeiture, before he cometh to the knowledge of the process that runneth against him. - *Bacon*.  
A *bailiff*, by mistake, seized you for a debtor, and kept you the whole evening in a sponging-house. - *Swift*.

Swift as a bird the *bailiff* leaves behind. - *Pope*.

3. Under-steward of a manor.

That was the last drop in the cup of woe,  
I once was near him, when his *bailiff* by night  
A Charlist pike. - *Tangany, Walking to the Mail*.

**Bailiwick**, *s.* Area, or district, under the jurisdiction of a bailiff.

A proper officer is to walk up and down his *bailiwick*. - *Spenser*.

There issued writs to the sheriffs, to return the names of the several land-owners in their several *bailiwicks*. - *Sir M. Hale*.

**Bailment**, *s.* See *extract*.

*Bailment*, from the French *bailleur*, to deliver, is a delivery of goods in trust, upon a contract expressed or implied, that the (trust shall be faithfully executed on the part of the *bailee*. - *Sir W. Blackstone, Commentaries*, b. ii. ch. xxx. (Rich.)

**Bailly**, *s.* Bailiff. *Obsolete*.

He seide also to his disciples, There was a man that hadde a *bagly*. And this was doted to him, as he hadde wasted his goods. And he elyde him, and seide to him, What heare I this thing of thee? Yelde rekenyng of thi *bagly*, for thou myght not now be baylit. - *Wycliffe, St. Luke*, xvi. 1, 2.

**Bain**, *s.* Bath. *Obsolete*.

And so Sir Launcelot made fair Elaine for to gather herbs for him to make him a *baine*. - *King Arthur*.

Bathed him in the *baine*

Of his son's blood before the altar slain.

*Mirror for Magistrates*.

Our *baines* at Bath with Virgil's to compare,  
For their effects, I dare almost be hold.

*Hakewill, Apology*, p. 131.

To lie sweating so long in the *baine*. - *Ibid.*, p. 365.

**Bain**, *v. a.* Bathe. See *Baigne*. *Obsolete*.

Hoping against hope and faying by some joy and pleasure, wherein he *bained* himself with great contented minde. - *Painter, Palace of Pleasure*.  
To *baine* themselves in his distilling flood.

*Lodge, Wounds of Civil War*.

**Bairn**, *s.* [generally considered a Norse rather than a Teutonic word; it is, however, Old-Saxon; the form being *burn*-child.] Child. *Provincial, Scotch*.

Think like good Christians, on your *bairns* and wives. - *Dryden*.

**Bait**, *v. a.* [?]

1. Put food upon a hook, or in a trap, to tempt fish or other animals.

Why, I am sure, if he forsook, that wilt not take his bait: what's the good for? To bait fish withal. - *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iii. 1.

Many sorts of fishes bait upon us, as is well known to anglers, who *bait* their hooks with them. - *Ray*.

Used metaphorically.

Oh, cunning enemy, that to catch a saint  
With saints dost *bait* thy hook! most dangerous  
Is that tempter in that doth good us on  
To sin in loving virtue.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, ii. 2.

How are the sex improved in amorous arts!  
What new-found snares they *bait* for human hearts!

*Gay*.

2. Give meat to one's self or horses, on the road.

What so strong,  
But wanting rest, will also want of might?  
The sun, that measures heaven all day long,  
At night doth *bait* his steeds the ocean waves among. - *Spenser*.

**Bait**, *v. a.* [Fr. *battre* = beat down.] Attack with violence; harass by the help of others.

Who seeming sorely chafed at his hand,  
As chained bear, whom cruel dogs do *bait*,  
With idle force did fain them to withstand.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

I will not yield

To kiss the ground before young Malcolm's feet,  
And to be *bated* with the rabble's curse.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 7.

In November the Parliament met; and before the end of that month the new Secretary of State had been so immediately *bated* by the Paymaster of the Forces and the Secretary at War that he was thoroughly sick of his situation. - *Mansel, Essays, Earl of Chatham*.

**Bait**, *v. n.* Stop at any place for refreshment.

In all our journey, from London to his house, we did not so much as *bait* at a wine inn. - *Adison, Spectator*.

**Bait**, *s.*

1. Food set to allure fish, or other animals, to a snare.

The pleasant'st angling is to see the fish  
Cut with her golden ears the silver stream,  
And greedily devour the trencher's bait.

*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, iii. 1.

2. Temptation; enticement; allurements.

And that same glorious beauty's idle boast,  
Is but a *bait* such wretches to beguile. - *Spenser*.  
Taketli therewith the souls of men, as with the baits. - *Hooker*.

Sweet words I grant, *bait*s and allurements sweet,  
But greatest hopes with greatest crosses meet. - *Petrarch*.

Fruit, like that

Which grew in paradise, the *bait* of Eve

Used by the tempter. - *Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 551.

Secure from foolish pride's affected state,  
And specious flattery's more pernicious bait.

*Lord Roscommon*.

Her head was bare,

But for her native ornament of hair,  
Which in a simple knot was ty'd above:  
Sweet negligence! unheeded *bait* of love! - *Dryden*.

z 2

3. Refreshment on a journey.

If you grow dry before you end your business,  
Pray take a *bait* here: I've a fresh hoghead for you. - *R. Johnson, Scornful Lady*.

The men of the world enjoy the good things of this life as their ultimate happiness, beyond which they look no farther; but good men use them as a viaticum or bait, as a present support and refreshment in their pursuit of a far greater happiness. - *Bishop Hall*, ii. 600.

**Baize**, *s.* [Fr. *baye*, pl. *bayes*.]

Norwich at that time was the seat of the chief woollen manufactures; such as *crapes*, *baizes*, *serges* and the like. - *Pennant, Travels in England*.

**Báko**, *v. a.* [A.S. *bucian*.]

1. Heat anything in a close place: (generally in an oven).

He will take thereof, and warm himself; yea he killeth it, and *bake*th bread. - *Isaiah*, xlv. 15.

2. Harden with heat.

The work of the fire is a kind of *baking*; and whatsoever the fire *bake*th, time doth in some degree dissolve. - *Bacon*.

With vehement suns  
When dusty summer *bakes* the crumbling clouds,  
How pleasant is't, beneath the twisted arch,  
To ply the sweet carcase! - *J. Phillips, Cider*, ii.

The sun with flaming arrows pierc'd the flood,  
And, darting to the bottom, bak'd the mud. - *Dryden*.

**Báko**, *v. n.* Work as a baker.

I keep his house, and I wash, wring, brew, *bake*, scour, dress meat, and make the bread, and do all myself. - *Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 4.

**Bake-meats**, *s.* Meats cooked in the oven.

In the uppermost tower there was all manner of *bake-meats* for Pharaoh. - *Genesis*, xl. 17.

**Bákehouse**, *s.* Place for baking bread.

I have marked a willingness in the Italian artisans, to distribute the kitchen, pantry, and *bakehouse* under ground. - *Sir H. Wotton*.

**Báker**, *s.* One who bakes.

In life and health, every man must proceed upon trust, there being no knowing the intention of the cook or *baker*. - *South*.

**Bákery**, *s.*

1. Place for baking or bakers.

I cannot find out any other funds they have but the butchery and the *bákery*, which they farm at so much a year to the best bidder. - *South, Travels*, i. 21. (Ord MS.)

2. Products, or results, of baking.

For the ungodly sinner, it can be said, Daniel saw before his feet to be made and cast in of brutal *bákery* (p), his body therefore in so red hand's reach. - *Joga, Exposition of David*, ch. xiv. (Rich.)

**Báking**, *verb. abs.* Art of a baker; process by which anything is baked.

The difference of prices of bread proceeded from their delay in bread, and perhaps something in their manner of *baking*. - *Arbuthnot*.

**Báker**, *s.* Female baker. *Obsolete*.

Her petrix, a kempster,  
Her petrix, a webster,  
Her petrix, a sewer,  
Her petrix, a *báker*. - *Nonnate of 15th century*.

**Bálanee**, *s.* [Fr. *balance*; Lat. *bilanx*, from *bis* = twice, *lanx* = plate, dish.]

1. Pair of scales.

A balance of power, either without or within a state, is best conceived by considering what the nature of a *balance* is. It supposes three things: first, the part which is held, together with the hand that holds it; and then the two scales, with what ever is weighed therein. - *Swift*.

For when on ground the balanced *balance* lies,  
The empty part is lift'd up the higher.

*Sir J. Dyer, Immortality of the Soul*.

2. Act of comparing, or weighing, either materially or mentally, two things.

I have in equal *balance* justly weighed,  
What wrong our arms may do, what wrongs we suffer.

Griefs heavier than our offences.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV, Part II*, iv. 1.  
Comfort arises not from others being miserable, but from this inference upon the *balance*. But we suffer only the lot of nature. - *Sir R. E. Estlin*.

Upon a fair *balance* of the advantages on either side, it will appear, that the rules of the gospel are more powerful means of conviction than such measures. - *Bishop Atterbury*.

3. Surplus weight; that quantity by which, of two things weighed, or sums reckoned, one exceeds the other.

Care being taken, that the exportation exceed in value the importation; and then the *balance* of trade must of necessity be returned in coin or bullion. - *Bacon, Advice to Villiers*.

## 4. Equipoise.

Love, hope, and joy, fair pleasure's smiling train;  
Hate, fear, and grief, the family of pain;  
These mix'd with art, and to due bounds confin'd,  
Make and maintain the balance of the mind. *Pope*.  
The consequence was, that the order and balance of the country were destroyed; the minds of men became habituated to the most daring speculations, while their acts were controlled by the most oppressive despotism; and they felt themselves possessed of capacities which their rulers would not allow them to employ.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i. ch. vii.

But in France the admiration for royalty had become so great, that this balance was disturbed; the inquiries of men not daring to settle on politics, were fixed on religion, and gave rise to the singular phenomenon of a rich and powerful literature, in which unanimous hostility to the church was unaccompanied by a single voice against the enormous abuses of the state. *Thiel*.  
Surely, if to these dominions he had added the whole monarchy of Spain, the balance of power would have been seriously endangered. — *Macaulay, Essay, Lord Mahon's War of the Succession in Spain*.

## 5. Wheel in a watch which regulates the bents, and produces equable motion.

It is but supposing that all watches, whilst the balance bents, think; and it is sufficiently proved, that my watch thought all last night.—*Locke*.

6. One of the twelve signs of the zodiac, commonly called *Libra*.

Or wilt thou warn our summers with thy rays,  
And seated near the Balance poise the days. *Dryden*.

**Balanco.** v. a.

## 1. Weigh in a balance, either real or figurative; compare by the balance; regulate the weight in a balance; keep in a state of just proportion.

If men would but balance the good and the evil of things, they would not venture soul and body for dirty interest.—*Sir R. L. Estrange*.

Heav'n that hath plac'd this island to give law,  
To balance Europe, and her states to awe. *Wallr.*

The evil of having regular soldiers, and the evil of not having them, Somers set forth and compared in a little treatise, which was once widely renowned as the *Balancing Letter*, and which was admitted even by the malcontents, to be an able and plausible composition. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

## 2. Counterpoise; weigh equal to; be equipollent; counteract.

The attraction of the glass is balanced, and rendered ineffectual by the contrary attraction of the liquor.—*Sir J. Newton*.

No great, indeed, is the effect of a skillful interposition of short, pointed, forcible sentences, that even a considerable violation of some of the foregoing rules may be, by this means, in a great degree, concealed; and vigour may thus be communicated (if vigour of thought be not wanting) to a style chargeable even with tautology. This is the case with much of the language of Dr. Johnson, who is certainly on the whole an energetic writer; though he would have been much more so, had not his over-attention to the richness and majestic sound of his sentences, and a delight in balancing one clause against another, led him so frequently into a faulty redundancy.—*R. Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*, ch. ii. § 8.

The forces were so evenly balanced that a very slight accident might have turned the scale.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xix.

## 3. Pay that which is wanting to make the two parts of an account equal.

To balance the account of Menclain's day. *Prosp.*

Though I am very well satisfied, that it is not in my power to balance accounts with my Maker, I am resolved, however, to turn all my endeavours that way.—*Addison, Spectator*.

**Balanco.** v. n. Hesitate; fluctuate between equal motives. *Obsolete*.

Were the satisfaction of lust, and the joys of heaven, offered to any one's present possession, he would not balance, or err in the determination of his choice.—*Locke*.

Since there is nothing that can offend, I see not why you should balance a moment about printing it.—*Bishop Atterbury, To Pope*.

In the following extract it seems to mean 'work as an accountant at balancing books.'

(Oh! who would cast and balance at a desk,  
Perch'd like a crow upon a three-legged stool?)  
*Tennyson, Audley Court*.

**Balancing.** verbal abs. Equilibrium; poise. *Do not know the balancings of the clouds?*—*Job, xxxiii. 18*.

The strange balancings of parties for the safety of the whole.—*Dr. Spenser, Sermons*, p. 50: 1860.

**Balcón.** s. [Italian.] See *Balcony*.

To look upon a woman, that passeth by, velled; or to look up, if any be at a window, or in a balcony, is the cause of death [in the East] unto many.—*Merie Casanovon, Of Credulity and Incredulity in Things natural, civil, and divine*, p. 281.

**Balconied.** part. adj. Having balconies.

The house was double-balconied in front.—*Roger North*.

**Balcony.** s. [Fr. balcon; Ital. balcone.]

Frame before the window of a room.

[From the Persian *bala khaneh*, upper chamber. An open chamber over the gate in the Persian caravanserais is still called by that name, according to Rich. The term was then applied to the projecting platform from which such a chamber looked down upon the outside. As this balcony over the gateway is precisely the position of the *barbican* in a castle wall, it is probable that the latter name, in Mid. Lat. *barbaricus*, is only another corruption of the same word which gives us *balcony*. If we compare the various modes of writing the word from whence our balcony is derived, and especially the two, *belfredum*, *belfredum*, we shall find nothing startling in the conversion of *bala khaneh* into *barba-cana* by persons by whom the elements of the word were not understood. A barbican was a defence before a gate, originally, doubtless, a mere projecting window from whence the entrance could be defended, or the persons approaching submitted to inspection, the word being probably brought from the East by the Crusaders. *Balcony* is a much later introduction, and has accordingly better preserved the true form of the original. — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]  
Houses of two stories have, many of them, very large upper rooms, which have many double doors in the sides of them, like those in our balconies, to open and let in fresh air.—*Terry, Voyage to East India*, p. 190: 1655.

The maids to the doors and the balconies ran,  
And cried 'Lack-a-day! he's a proper young man.'  
*Swift, Tom Clinch*. (Rich.)

At eve a dry cicala sung,  
There came a sound as of the sea;  
Backward the lilies blind she flung,  
And leant upon the balcony. *Tennyson, Mariana in the South*.

Then pleasure came, who, liking not the fashion,  
Began to make balconies, terraces,  
Till she had weaken'd all by alteration. *G. Herbert*.

When dirty waters from balconies drop,  
And dextrous dancels twirl the sprinkling mop. *Gay*.

In the balcony that o'erhangs the stage  
I've seen one miss two pretences engage. *Fielding, Tom Thumb*.

Then rest thee here, my gondolier,  
Tush, tush, for up I go,  
To climb yon light balcony's height  
While thou keep'st watch below. *Moore*.

**Bald.** adj.

## 1. Wanting hair; despoiled of hair by time or sickness.

Neither shall men make themselves bald for them, *Jeremiah, xvi. 6*.

I find it remarked by Marchetti, that the cause of baldness in men is the dryness of the brain, and its shrinking from the skull: he having observed, that in bald persons, under the bald part, there was a vacancy between the skull and the brain. — *Ray*.

He could imitate Caesar, who, because his head was bald, covered that defect with laurels. — *Addison*.

## 2. Without natural, or usual, covering.

Under an oak, whose boughs were moss'd with age,  
And high top bald with dry antiquity. *Shakespeare, As you like it*, iv. 3.

He is set at the upper end of the table; but they stand bald before him.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 5.

## 3. Unadorned; inelegant; mean; naked; without dignity; without value; bare.

Hobbes, in the preface to his own bald translation of the *Dei*, having the name of *Hobbes* where he

On whom depending, their obedience falls  
To the greater bench. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 1.

**Baldachin.** s. [Ital. baldachino.] In Architecture. Canopy supported by columns, and serving as a covering to an altar.

No baldachino, no cloth of state, was there; the king being absent.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels*, p. 138.

**Balderdash.** s. [Welsh, *balldorddus* = imperfect utterance.]

## 1. Lux and mixed language.

They would no more live under the yoke of the sea, or have their heads washed with his bubbly spume or barber's balderdash.—*Nash, Lenten Stuff*, p. 8: 1650.

## 2. Mixture of liquors.

It is against my freehold, my inheritance,  
To drink such balderdash, or bunny clabber!  
*B. Jonson, New Inn*, i. 2.

Mine is such a drench of balderdash.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Woman's Prize*.

**Balderdash.** v. a. Mix or adulterate any liquor. *Rare*.

When monarchy began to bleed,  
And treason had a fine new name;  
When Thames was balderdash'd with Tweed,  
And pulpits did like beacons flame. *The Geneva Ballad*: 1671.

Can wine or brandy receive any sanction by being balderdash'd with two or three sorts of simple waters? *Mandeville, On Hypochondriac Disorders*, p. 279: 1730.

**Baldness.** s. Attribite suggested by Bald.

## 1. Want of hair; loss of hair.

The baldness, thinness, and deformity of their hair is usually supplied by borders and combs. — *Bishop Taylor, Artificial Manufactures*, p. 48.

Which happen'd on the skin to light,  
And there corrupting to a wound,  
Spreads leprosy and baldness round. *Swift*.

## 2. Meanness of writing; inelegance.

Borde has all the baldness of allusion and barbarity of versification belonging to Skelton, without his strokes of satire and severity. — *T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 74.

**Baldpate.** s. Head shorn of hair.

Come hither, goodman baldpate; do you know me? — *Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, v. 1.

**Baldpate.** adj. Shorn of hair.

Nor with Dulartas bridle up the floods,  
Nor perriwig with snow the baldpate woods. *Naime and Dryden, Art of Poetry*.

**Baldpated.** part. adj. Same as *Baldpate*.

You baldpated, lying rascal, you must be hooded, must you. — *Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, v. 1.

**Baldric.** s.

## 1. Shoulder-belt; belt in general.

Althwart his breast a baldrick brave he wore,  
That shind like twinkling stars, with stones most precious rare. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

A radiant baldrick o'er his shoulders ty'd,  
Sustain'd the sword that glitter'd at his side. *Pope*.

He saw their terror—from his baldric drew  
His bugle—brief the blast—but shrilly blew  
'Tis answer'd—'Well ye speed, my valiant crew.'  
*Byron, The Corsair*.

2. Zodiac. *Rhetorical*.

That like the twins of Jove they seem'd in sign,  
Which deck the baldric of the heavens bright. *Spenser*.

**Bale.** s. [Fr.]

## 1. Bundle or parcel of goods packed up for carriage.

One hired an ass in the dog-days, to carry certain bales of goods to such a town. — *Sir R. L. Estrange*.

It is part of the bales in which tobacco was brought over from China. — *Hoodward*.

Saw the heavens fill with commerce, argosies of magic sails,  
Pilots of the purple twilight, dropping down with costly bales. *Tennyson, Locksley Hall*.

2. Pair of dice. *Obsolete*.

It is a false die of the same bale, but not the same cut.—*Sir T. Overbury, Characters*.

For exercise of arms a bale of dice.—*B. Jonson, New Inn*.

**Bale.** s. [A.S. *bæl*.] Misery; calamity; mischief; poison.

She look'd about, and seeing one in mail,  
Armed to point, sought luck to turn again;  
For light she hated as the deadly bale. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*, i. 1, 16.

**Bale.** v. a. Make into bales.

When finished, these goods are baled up.—*Goldsmith, Citizens of the World*. (Rich.)

**Bale.** v. a. [?] Lade out water.

As they bale the seas o'erflow.—*E. G. Latham, Translation of Frithiof's Saga*.

**Baleful.** adj.

## 1. Full of bale, misery, or grief; sorrowful; sad; woful.

Ah! luckless babe, born under cruel star,  
And in dead parents' baleful arms bred. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*.



## BALE

Round he throws his *baful* eyes,  
That witness'd huge affliction and dismay,  
Mix'd with obdurate pride and steadfast hate.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, l. 60.*

2. Full of mischief; destructive; poisonous.  
See *Bale*.

But when he saw his threat'ning was but vain,  
He turn'd about, and warch'd his *baful* looks  
again.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, l. 2.*

By sight of these our *baful* enemies.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. v. 4.*

Happy Ierne, whose most wholesome air  
Poisons venom'd spiders, and forbids  
The *baful* toad and viper from her shore.

*J. Philips, Cider, ii.*

- Balefulness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by  
*Baleful*.

But that their bliss he turned to *balefulness*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, li. 12.*

- Balefy.** *s.* [Fr. *balafre*.] Scar. *Obsolete*.

Their rounded simps made all the fovee (of  
the waves) slide away on each side, so as not to make the  
least confusion or *balefy*.—*Transactions of the  
Royal Society, i. 191.* (Ord MS.)

- Baling.** *verbal abs.* Act of one who bales  
(water).

We had six foute wnter in the holde, and having  
freed our ship thereof with *baling*, the wind shifted  
to the north-west and became duller.—*Hall's  
Voyages, vol. ii. pt. ii. p. 163.* (Rich.)

- Balist.** *s.* [Fr. *baliste*; Lat. *ballista*.] Cross-  
bow. *Rare*.

A spindle full of raw thread, to make a false string  
for the king's *balist* or crossbow.—*Blount, Tenures, p. 92.*

- Balk.** *s.* [A.S. *baele*.]

[To *balk* is to pass over in plowing, to leave a thing  
unaccomplished, to disappoint, skip over. . . . A  
*balk*, then, is the separation between one division of  
a thing and another, the partition over which you  
must skip in passing from one division to the other,  
and specially a ridge of green sward left by design  
between different occupancies in a common field.  
(Halliwell) *reed, balke*, the division between the  
stalks in a cow-house. *Sw. balke*, to partition off. . . .  
Then, as it appears, from the resemblance in shape  
to a balk in a ploughed field, the term is applied to  
a beam beam, *Sw. balk*, *Don. balke*, *Picard. bague*,  
and in French, for the like reason, to a course of  
bricks, *bache*; *bauche*, to rough-hew, to hew into the  
form of a beam. The *balks* are the beams of  
which the roof is composed. . . . A lay-loft is  
provincially termed the *balks* (Halliwell), because  
situated among the rafters. Hence also probably  
the Ital. *balea*, or *palea*, a scaffold; a loft-like erection  
supported upon beams.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of  
English Etymology.*]

1. Ridge of land in a ploughed field left un-  
ploughed.

Dols and marks, which of ancient time were laid  
for the division of mores and *balks* in the fields,  
to bring the owners to their right. *Houltz, ii. 235.*

The mad steve about doth berevly fly  
Not sparing wight, nor leaving any *balks*,  
But making way for death at hege to walke.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, vi. 11. 16.*

2. Break; check; disappointment.

There cannot be a greater *balk* to the temple, nor  
a more effectual defeat to all his temptations.—*South,  
Sermons, vi. 311.*

- Balk.** *v. a.*

1. Check; disappoint; frustrate; elude;  
leave untouched.

He [St. John] *balked* not one of Herod's sins, but  
reproved him of all the evils that he had done.—*Bi-  
shop Hall, Works, ii. 116.*

They were somewhat perplexed by spying the  
French ambassador, with the king's coach and other  
attending him; which made them *balk* the beaten  
road, and teach post-hackneys to leap hedges.—*Sir  
H. Wotton, Reliquie Wottonianae, p. 213.*

By grisly Pluto he doth swear,  
He rent his clothes, and tore his hair;  
And as he runneth here and there,

An acorn cup he greeteth;  
Which soon he taketh by the stalk,  
About his head he lets it walk,

Nor doth he any creature *balk*,  
But lays on all his mouth. *Dryden, Nymphidia.*

Another thing in the grammar schools I saw no  
use of, unless it be to *balk* young lads in learning  
languages.—*Locke.*

Every one has a desire to keep up the vigour of his  
faculties, and not to *balk* his understanding by what  
is too hard for it.—*Id.*

But one may *balk* this good intent,  
And take things otherwise than meant. *Prior.*

The prices must have been high: for a people so  
rich would not *balk* their fancy.—*Arbuthnot.*

*Balk'd* of his prey, the yelling monster dies,  
And fills the city with his hideous cries. *Pope.*

Is there a variance? enter but his door,  
*Balk'd* are the courts, and contest is no more. *Id.*

## BALL

All furk-as as a fav'ur'd child  
*Balk'd* of its wish; or never still—  
A woman piqued—who has her will.

*Hyron, Mazeppa.*

Who can believe that we could so *balk* the sub-  
stance, and name that only, which in comparison is  
but an appendix thereto?—*Mede, Apostasy of the  
Latter Times.*

Or with new weights of guilt still press them down.  
Shame, faith, religion, honour, loyalty,  
Nature itself, whatever checks there be  
To loose and uncontrolled impiety,

Be all extant in you; own no remorse  
But that you've *balked* a sin, have been no worse,  
Or too much pity shown.

*Oldham, Satire against the Jesuits.*

2. Heap (as on a ridge).

Ten thousand bold Scots, three and twenty knights,  
*Balk'd* in their own blood, did Sir Walter see  
On Holmedon's plains.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. l. 1.*

- Balk.** *v. n.*

1. Turn aside.

When as the ape him heard so much to talk  
Of labour, that did from his liking *balk*,  
He would have slipt the collar handsomely.

*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale, v. 208.*

2. Deal in cross purposes; speak differently  
from the intention. *Rare.*

But to occasion him to further talk,  
To feed her humor with his pleasing style,  
Her list in stylful terms with him to *balk*,  
And thus replyde. *Spenser, Faerie Queen, li. 2. 12.*

- Balkers.** *s.* [?] Men who stand on a cliff,  
or high place on the shore, and give a sign  
to the men in the fishing-boats, which way  
the passage or shoal of herrings is.

The pilchards are pursued by a bicepfish, called a  
pusher, who leppeth above water, and bewyneth  
them to the *balker*. *Carew, Survey of Cornwall.*

- Balkish.** *adj.* Full of balks or hindrances.  
*Rare.*

I was reclaimed from my resolution, reckoning it  
far better that my pen should walke in such wise in  
that craggy and *balkish* way. *Hollinshead, Chronicles,  
Ireland, Epitome Indicatory by Stanyhurst.* (Rich.)

- Ball.** *s.* [Fr. *balles*.]

1. Anything made in a round form, or ap-  
proaching to round.

Worms with many feet round themselves into  
*balls* under logs of timber, but not in the timber.—  
*Bacon.*

Nor arms they wear, nor swords and bucklers  
wield,  
But whirl from leathern strings huge *balls* of lead.

*Dryden.*

Like a *ball* of snow tumbling down a hill, he  
gathered strength as he passed. *Hoveell.*

Such of those corpuscles as happened to combine  
into one mass, formed the metallic and mineral  
*balls* or nodules, which we find. *Woodward.*

- a.* For play, either with the hand or foot, or  
with a racket.

*Balls* to the stars, and thralls to fortune's reign,  
Turn'd from themselves, infected with their rage,  
Where death is fear'd and life is held with pain.

*Sir P. Sidney.*

Those I have seen play at *ball*, grow extremely  
earnest who should have the *ball*.—*Id.*

- b.* For use in *balloting*, or in casting lots,

Let lots decide it.  
For every number'd captive put a *ball*  
into an urn; there only black be there,  
The rest, all white, are safe. *Dryden.*

- c.* For shooting.

Farewell, Zuleika! Sweet retire:  
Yet stay within—here liner safe,  
At thee his maze will only chafe,  
Still not—lest even to thee perchance  
Some erring *blade* or *ball* should glance.

*Hyron, The Bride of Abydos, ii. 23.*

2. Globe.

Julius and Anthony, those lords of all,  
Low at her feet present the conquer'd *ball*.

*Graville.*

Ye gods, what justice rules the *ball*!  
Freedom and arts together fall.

*Pope.*

- Borne as an ensign of sovereignty.*

Hear the tragedy of a young man, that by right  
ought to hold the *ball* of a kingdom; but, by for-  
tune, is made himself a ball, tossed from misery to  
misery, from place to place. *Bacon.*

3. Part of the body approaching to round-  
ness: (as the lower and swelling part of  
the thumb, the apple of the eye).

To make a stern countenance, let your brow bend  
so, that it may almost touch the *ball* of the eye.—  
*Peachment.*

- Ball.** *s.* [Fr. *bal*; from L. Lat. *ballare*.]

Entertainment of dancing.

## BALL {BALFULNESS

BALLARAG

Here Love his golden shafts employs, here lights  
This constant lamp, and waves his purple wings,  
Reigns here and revels; not in the thought smile  
Of harlots, loveless, joyless, unendur'd,  
Casual fruition; nor in court-amours.  
Mix'd dance, or wanton mask, or midnight ball.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, iv. 763.*

If golden scenes hang not on the walls,  
To light the costly suppers and the *balls*. *Dryden.*  
He would make no extraordinary figure at a *ball*;  
but I can assure the ladies, for their consolation,  
that he has writ better verses on the sex than any  
man.—*Swift.*

No trace was left of that celebrated gallery which  
had witnessed so many *balls* and pageants, in which  
so many maids of honour had listened too easily to  
the vows and flatteries of gallants, and in which so  
many bags of gold had changed masters at the  
board table.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch.  
xxiii.*

- Ballad.** *s.* [Fr. *balade*.] Song.

*Ballad* once signified a solemn and sacred song,  
as well as trivial, when Solomon's Song was called  
the *ballad* of *ballads*; but now it is applied to no-  
thing but trifling verse.—*Watts.*

Am I have not *ballads* made on you all, and sung  
to filthy tunes, may a cup of sack be my poison.—  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. ii. 2.*

Like the sweet *ballad*, this amusing lay  
Too long detains the lover on his way. *Gay.*

- Used as an adjective.

The familiarity which doctor Milles assigns to  
the *ballad* style.—*T. Warton, Enquiry concerning  
Rowley, p. 46.*

By each of the royal [French] family, and the  
principal nobility of the court, a psalm [of Clement  
Marot's version] was chosen, and fitted to the *ballad*  
which each liked best.—*T. Warton, History of  
English Poetry, iii. 103.*

The great circulation of *ballad* literature is proved  
by Walter Longueville's employment as minstrels,  
as a modern minister might subsidize the press.—  
*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of Eng-  
land, ch. xxxv.*

- Ballad.** *v. a.* Make or sing ballads. *Rare.*

*Saucy rhimers*

Will catch at us like strumpets, and would'd rhimers  
*Ballad* us out of tune.

These envious libellers *ballad* against them.

*Donne*

- Ballad-like.** *adj.* Like a ballad.

It [Hobbes's translation of the *Odyssey*] is as  
much too *ballad-like* as the later versions are too  
epic; but still, on the whole, it leaves a much truer  
impression of the original.—*Coleridge, The Friend,*  
note to edition of 1816.

- Ballad-maker.** *s.* One who writes a  
ballad.

Such a deal of wonder is broken out within this  
hour, that *ballad-makers* cannot be able to express  
it.—*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale, v. 2.*

- Ballad-monger.** *s.* Trader in ballads;  
singer of ballads.

I had rather be a kitten, and cry mew,  
Than one of these same metre *ballad-mongers*.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. iii. 1.*

- Ballad-singer.** *s.* One whose employment  
is to sing ballads in the streets.

No sooner can he raise his street song,  
But lads and lasses round about him throng.  
Not *ballad-singer*, plac'd above the crowd,  
Sings with a note so shrilling, sweet and loud.

*Gay.*

- Ballader.** *s.* Maker or singer of ballads.  
*Rare.*

Poor verbal quips, outworn by serving-men, tap-  
sters, and milkmaids; even laid aside by *balladers*.—  
*Sir T. Overbury, Characters, sign. G. 4.*

- Ballading.** *part. adj.* After the manner of  
a writer or singer of ballads. *Rare.*

A whining *ballading* lover. *B. Jonson, Masques.*

- Balladry.** *s.* Subject or style of ballads.  
*Rare.*

Stay, till the abortive and extemporal din  
Of *balladry* were understood a sin.

*B. Jonson, Masques.*

To see this butterfly,  
This windy bubble, tank my *balladry*!

*Marston, Scourge of Villany, ii. 6.*

To bring the gravity and seriousness of that sort  
of music [Italian] into vogue and reputation among  
our countrymen, whose humour it is time now should  
begin to lose the levity and *balladry* of our neigh-  
bours.—*Purcell, Anthems, preface.*

- Ballarag.** *v. a.* [?] Bully; threaten; chide;  
scold. *Colloquial, vulgar.*

On Minden's plains, ye meek Mounseers!  
Remember Kingsley's grenadiers.  
You vainly thought to *ballarag* us  
With your fine squadron off Cape Lagos.

*T. Warton, Newsman's Verses.*

**Ballast**. *s.* [*? boat-last* = boat-load; *? bag-last* = back-load.]

1. Anything put at the bottom of the ship to keep it steady to the centre of gravity.

There must be middle counsellors to keep things steady, for, without that ballast, the ship will roll too much. *Baron.*

As for the ascent of a submarine vessel, this may be easily contrived, if there be some great weight at the bottom of the ship, being part of its ballast; which, by some cord within, may be loosened from it. *Bishop & W. Atkins.*

As when empty barks on billows float,  
With sandy ballast sailors trim the boat;  
So bees bear gravel stones, whose poised weight  
Steers through the whistling winds their steady flight. *Dryden.*

That Pessamont has in his hand three charts,  
Such shivers, clubs, ballast-stones, that yield you much. *Byron, Mordant Maggore, 20.*

2. That which renders anything steady.

Those men have not ballast enough of humility and fear. *Hammont, Sermons, p. 612.*

Why should he sink where nothing seem'd to press?  
His indine little, and his ballast less. *Swift.*

**Ballast**. *v. a.*

1. Put weight at the bottom of a ship, to keep her steady.

If it's be so ballasted, as to be of equal weight with the like magnitude of water, it will be moveable. *Bishop Wilkins.*

2. Keep anything steady.

That man that would be hoisting sail in these deeps of scripture, had need be well ballast and well tackled. *Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience.*

This charity must ballast the heart. *Hammont, Sermons, p. 611.*

Whilst thus to ballast love, I thought,  
And so more steadily I have gone,  
I saw, I had love's pinnace overhaunt. *Doune.*

Now you have given me virtue for my guide,  
And with true honour ballasted my pride. *Dryden.*

**Ballasting**. *verbal abs.* Ballast.

Then had my prize  
Been less; and so more equal ballasting  
To thee, Posthumus. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline, iii. 6.*

**Ballat**. *v. a.* Sing in, or as, a ballad.

I make bad repetition  
Of what is ordinary and Kyalta talk;  
And balladed, and would be paid to the stage  
But that vice many times finds such bad friends,  
That preachers are clam'd silent. *Webster, Vittoria Corombona.*

**Ballatry**. *s.* Jig; song. *Rare.*

The ballatry and the want of every municipal officer. *Milton, Areopagitica.*

**Ballot**. *s.* [*Fr. ballet*; pronounced as a French word in the extract from Goldsmith.] Dance in which some story is represented.

The title of ballet was [also] often applied to poems of considerable length. *T. Warton, History of English Poetry, iii. 423.*

Hither the affected city dame advancing,  
Who sighs for operas, and dreads on dancing,  
Taught by her art her ridicule to pause on,  
Quits the ballet and calls for Nancy Dawson. *Goldsmith, She Stoops to Conquer, epilogue.*

**Ballot-master**. *s.* Superintendent, or arranger, of a ballot.

He danced without theatrical pretence,  
Not like a ballet-master in the van  
Of his drill'd nymphs, but like a gentleman. *Byron, Don Juan, xiv. 38.*

**Balliards**. *s.* Same as Billiards. *Obsolete.*

With dice, with cards, with balliards, far unfit,  
With shuttlecocks misseeming manly wit. *Spenser.*

**Balloón**. *s.* [*Ital. ballone*.]

1. Air-balloon (*adjectival* in extract).

They would be obliged to run away—a course as dark and dubious as a balloon journey. *Silas Warner, ch. ii.*

2. Windball; game so called.

Football, balloon, quintance, &c., which are the common recreations of the country folks. *Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy, p. 296.*

**Ballot**. *s.* [*Fr. ballotte*.] Closed ticket placed secretly in a box or urn, and stating the way in which a vote is given; voting by vote thus given, secret voting.

It is said that the ballot (that is secret voting by placing a written paper in a box) would be a great protection to electors. *A. Poultaque, Jan., How we are governed, let. A.*

**Ballot**. *v. a.* Choose by ballot.

None of the competitors arriving to a sufficient number of balls, they fell to ballot some others. *Sir H. Wotton, Reliquie Waltonianæ, p. 262.*

**Ballot**. *v. n.* Vote by ballot.  
(giving their votes by balloting, they lie under no awe. *Swift.*)

**Ballot-box**. *s.* Box in which the votes by ballot are taken.

Some held no way so orthodox  
To try it as the ballot-box,  
And like the nation's patriots,  
To find, or make, the truth by votes. *Batter, The El. phaul in the Moon. (Rich.)*

**Ballotant**. *s.* Voter by ballot. *Rare.*

Which done immediately before the ballot, and so the letter unknown to the ballotants, they can use no fraud or juggling. *Harrington, Oceana, p. 113. (Rich.)*

**Ballotation**. *s.* Act of voting by ballot.

*Rare.*

The election of the duke of Venice is one of the most intricate and curious forms in the world, consisting of ten several ballotations. *Sir H. Wotton, Reliquie Waltonianæ, p. 260.*

**Ballotin**. *s.* Carrier of the ballot-box; taker of the votes by ballot. *Rare.*

Whereupon eight balloting, or paces, take eight of the boxes, and four on the one, and four on the other side of the house; and every magistrate and senator holds up a little pellet of linen, as the box presses, between his finger and his thumb, that men may see he has but one, and then puts it in the same. *Harrington, Oceana, p. 710. (Rich.)*

**Balloting**. *verbal abs.* Process of voting by ballot.

The greatest of the parliament men hated this decision of rotation and balloting, as being against their power. *Wood, Athene Oxonienses. (Rich.)*

**Balloting-box**. *s.* [two words rather than a compound.] Ballot-box.

This game had a balloting-box, and balloted how things should be carried by way of tentamen; which being not used or known in England before, upon this account the other every evening was very full. *Wood, Athene Oxonienses. (Rich.)*

**Ballroom**. *s.* Room for ball.

I would not hear of ball-room scuffles,  
Nor what new whims adorn the ruffles. *Lady M. W. Montague.*

To one and all the lovely stranger came,  
And every ball-room echoes with her name. *Byron, The Waltz.*

**Balm**. *s.* [*Fr. baume*, from *baulne*, from *Lat. balsamum* = balsam.]

1. Sap, or juice, of *Amyris gileadensis*.

It trickles through the bleeding veins  
Of happy shrubs, in Idumean plains. *Dryden.*

2. Valuable or fragrant ointment.

This place is fill'd, thy sceptre wrong from thee;  
Thy balm wash'd off where with thou wast anointed. *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. iii. 1.*

3. Anything which soothes or mitigates pain.

You were conducted to a gentle bath.  
And balm apply'd. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus, i. 6.*  
But, gentle love, this transport calm,  
Thy lot shall yet be link'd with mine:  
I swear it by our prophet's shrine.  
And be that thought thy sorrow's balm. *Byron, The Bride of Abydos.*

4. Plant of the genus *Melissa*.

Sage, balm, ground-ivy, for tea; . . . lavender,  
mint, balm, and rosemary, for perfumes. *London, Encyclopædia of Plants, p. 1979.*

**Balm**. *v. a.* *Rare.*

1. Anoint with balm.

Balm his foul head with warm distilled waters,  
And burn sweet wood. *Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew, i. Induct.*

2. Soothe; mitigate; assuage.

Opprest nature sleeps:  
This rest might yet have balm'd thy senses. *Shakespeare, King Lear, iii. 6.*

**Balm-cricket**, or **Barm-cricket**. *s.* [*? Ger. barm* = tree, *cricket*.] Species of insect.

Wild words wander here and there;  
God's great gift of speech abused  
Makes thy memory confused—  
But let them rave.  
The balm-cricket carols clear  
In the green that folks thy grave.  
Let them rave. *Tennyson.*

**Balmer**. *s.* One who balm or anoints.

*Rare.*  
Blood must be my body's only balmer,  
No other balm will there be given;  
Whilst my soul, like a quiet palmer,  
Travelleth towards the land of heaven. *Sir W. Raleigh, The Pilgrimage.*

**Balmify**. *v. a.* Render balmey. *Rare.*

The fluids have been entirely sweetened and balmified. *Chrcne, English Malady, p. 306.*

**Balmey**. *adj.*  
1. Having the qualities of balm.

Soft on the flow'ry herb I found me laid,  
In balmey sweet; which with his beams the sun  
Soon dry'd. *Milton, Paradise Lost, vii. 251.*

2. Producing balm.

Let India boast her groves, nor envy we  
The weeping amber, and the balmey tree. *Pope.*

3. Soothing; soft; mild.

Come, Desdemona, 'tis the soldier's life  
To have their balmey slumbers wak'd with strife. *Shakespeare, Othello, ii. 3.*

And I would be the necklace,  
And all day long to fall and rise  
Upon her balmey bosom.

With her laughter or her sighs,  
And I would lie so light, so light,  
I scarce should be wak'd up at night. *Tennyson, The Miller's Daughter.*

In crystal vapours everywhere  
Blue lights of heaven laugh'd between,  
And, far in forest-deeps unseen,  
The topmost linden gather'd green  
From draughts of balmey air. *Id., Sir Lancelot and Queen Guinevere.*

The balmey moon of blessed Israel  
Ploos'd all the deep-laid gloom with beams divine;  
All night the splinter'd crass that wail the dell  
With spires of silver shine. *Id., A Dream of Fair Women.*

4. Fragrant; odoriferous.

Those rich perfumes which, from the happy shore,  
The winds upon their balmey wings convey'd,  
Whose guilty sweetness first the world betray'd. *Dryden.*

First Eurus to the rising morn is sent  
The regions of the balmey continent. *Id.*

5. Mitigating; assuasive.

Oh, balmey breath, that doth almost persuade  
Justice to break her sword. *Shakespeare, Othello, v. 2.*

**Balneal**. *adj.* [*Lat. balneum*.] Belonging to a bath. *Rare.*

The fermenting gentle temper of generative heat  
That goes to the production of the said minerals,  
doth impart, and actually communicates this balneal  
virtue and medicinal heat to these waters. *Howell, Letters, i. vi. 35.*

**Balneary**. *s.* Bathing-room. *Rare.*

The balnearie, and bathing-places, lie exposeth  
unto the summer setting. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Balneation**. *s.* Act of bathing. *Rare.*

As the head may be disturbed by the skin, it may  
the same way be relieved, as is observable in bal-  
neations, and fomentations of that part. *Sir F. Bacon, Vulgar Errors.*

**Balneum**. *s.* [*Lat.*] See Bath and Cucur-  
bite.

I am unwilling to affront this atheist so much as  
to suppose him to believe, that the first organized  
body might possibly be effected in some fluid portion  
of matter, while its possible organic parts were muddled  
and confounded together by a storm, or hurricane,  
or earthquake. To be sure, he will rather have the  
primitive man to be produced by a long process in a  
kind of digesting *balmum*, where all the heavier  
may have time to subside, and a due equilibrium be  
maintained, not disturbed by any such rude and  
violent shocks, that would rattle and break all the  
little stamina of the embryo, if it were a making  
before. *Beall, p. 8. caput, p. 123.*

**Balsam**. *s.* [*Lat. balsamum*.]

1. Semi-fluid vegetable secretion, thicker  
than oil and softer than salve, used in  
Surgery as an unctuous application, and as  
a lenitive generally. In Chemistry the  
presence of benzoic acid is considered ne-  
cessary to constitute a true balsam.

The luminous spirit lodged in the native balsam  
of pines and firs is of a nature so warm and benign  
as to calm in that heating, to cheer but not inebri-  
ate. *Bishop Berkeley.*

Christ's blood our balsam; if that cure us here,  
Him, when our judge, we shall not feel severe. *Sir J. Deane.*

The balsams of Peru and Tolu contain opium  
which belong to the series of anodyne. *Parac.,  
Elements of Chemistry, edited by Liebig and Gir-  
gory.*

2. Plant of the genus *Impatiens*.

The juice of the balsam prepared with alum is  
used by the Japanese to dye their nails red. *London,  
Encyclopædia of Plants, p. 185.*

**Balsam**. *v. a.* Render balsamic, or mild.

*Rare.*  
The gifts of our young and flourishing age are  
very sweet, when they are balsam'd with discretion. *—Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams, p. 1. p. 31.*



## BALS

**Balsam-sweating.** *adj.* [two words rather than a compound.] Yielding balsam by exudation.

There is no need at all,  
That the balsam-sweating bough  
So easily should let fall  
Her medicinal tears. *Crashaw, Poems, p. 3.*

**Balsamation.** *s.* That which has the qualities of balsam. *Rare.*

Mr. Hook produced a paper, which he had received from Mr. Hark, being an account of the several things affirmed to be performed by Dr. El-shed of Berlin; which paper was read. It contained an account of, 1. His universal balsamation; 2. His great vine and wine cure in five particulars; &c. *History of the Royal Society, iv. 100.*

**Balsamic.** *s.* That which has the qualities of balsam.

It is good against too great a fluidity as a balsamick, and good against viscosity as a soap. *Bishop Hecker, Sermon, p. 60.*

**Balsamic.** *adj.* Having the qualities of balsam; oily; unctuous; mitigating; soft; mild.

The aliment of such as have fresh wounds ought to be such as keeps the humours from putrefaction, and renders them oily and balsamick. *Arbuthnot.*

**Balsamical.** *adj.* Same as Balsamic (the adjective).

If there be a wound in my leg, the vital energy of my soul thrusts out the balsamical humour of my blood to heal it. *Sir M. Hale.*

**Balsamous.** *adj.* Abounding in balsam; consisting of balsam. *Rare.*

Now the medical moisture is not the tallow or fat of animals, but an oily and balsamous substance; for the fat or tallow, as also the phlegm or watery parts, are cold; whereas the oily and balsamous parts are of a lively heat and spirit. *Sterne, Triumphant Shandy, vol. v. ch. xxxvi.*

**Baluster.** [*Fr. balustre*] Small pillar belonging to a balustrade.

This should first have been planched over, and railed about with balusters. *Cicero.*

**Baluster.** *v. a.* Raise, or set off with, a baluster.

Balconies here are balustered with gold.  
*Sir W. Scott and Deane, Art of Poetry.*  
There is a black marble balustered [balustered] over his body. *Wood, East Orenia, p. 239.*

**Balustrade.** *s.* Row or rows of little turned pillars called balusters, united by a rail, and fixed upon a terrace, or the top of a building, for separating one part from another.

The terraces and balustrades, built along the river, are now overgrown with roses. *Nicholson, Travels through Spain, let. 38.*

On one occasion Portland was distinguished, not only by being selected to hold the twilight in the royal bedroom, but by being invited to go within the balustrade which surrounded the couch, a magic circle which the most illustrious foreigners had hitherto found impassable. *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxiii.*

Right to the carved eadern doors,  
Flung inward over spumpled floors,  
Broad-based flights of marble stairs  
Ran up with golden balustrade. *Tennyson, Revelations of the Arabian Nights, 11.*

**Bam.** *v. a.* [?] Same as Bamboozle. *Colloquial, vulgar.*

With errors like these can a scholar be bam'd?  
I speak from the Greek, Sir, the play should be damn'd. *Gray's Fan Journal, no. 20. (Ord MS.)*

**Bamboo.** *s.* Large graminaceous plant of the genus Bambusa.

They raise their houses upon arches or posts of bamboo, that be large reeds. *Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 300.*

There are two kinds of bamboo in the Horticultural Society's garden which have endured the open air for ten or twelve years without any protection whatever. *London, Trees and Shrubs of Britain, p. 2532.*

Used as an adjective. Made of bamboo.

Here the Colonel's hands and the bamboo cane came from the rear and formed a front. *Thackeray, The Newcomes.*

**Bamboozle.** *v. a.* [?] Deceive; impose upon; confound. *Colloquial.*

After Nick had bamboozled about the money, John called for counters. *Arbuthnot.*

All the people upon earth, excepting those two or three worthy gentlemen, are imposed upon, cheated,

## BAN

bubbled, abused, bamboozled! *— Addison, Drummer, l. 1.*

**Bamboozler.** *s.* Tricking fellow; cheat. *Colloquial.*

There are a set of fellows they call lanterners and bamboozlers, that play such tricks. *Arbuthnot.*

**Bamboozling.** *verbal abs.* Act or habit of one who Bamboozles. *Colloquial.*

But, says I, Sir, I perceive this to you is all ban, boozing; why you look as if you were Don Diego to the tune of a thousand pounds. *Tatler, no. 31. (L.)*

**Ban.** *s.* [see extract.]  
[The primitive meaning of the word seems to have been to summons to the army. In the commencement of the feudal times all male inhabitants were in general required to give personal attendance when the king planted his banner in the field, and sent round a notice that his subjects were summoned to join him against the enemy. . . . Now this calling out of the able force was called *bannire* in hostis, *h* *ban* *creverunt*: in *Fr. banir* *crever*. A.S. *theodisce* *at abanana*. In Latinum we constantly find the expression, *he bannus* *he bannus*, he assembled his host. The expression seems to arise from *bannu* in the sense of standard, flag, ensign. The raising of the king's banner marked the place of assembly, and the primitive meaning of *bannire* was to call the people to the *bannu* or standard. The term was then applied to summoning on any other public occasion, and thence to any proclamation, whether by way of injunction or forbidding. . . . In like manner we find *bannire* *placita*, *ad maledictum*, &c., summoning to serve at the Lord's courts, to bring one to be ground at his mill, &c. Thus the word acquires of the sense of proclamation, extant in Sp. and It. *bando*, and in E. *banns* of marriage. In a special sense the term was applied to the public denunciation by ecclesiastical authority. *Sic. bannu*, excommunication; *bannu* *ipso*, to excommunicate (*ipso*, to publish; *bannu*, to reprove, to take one to task, to chide, to curse; *E. to ban*. In *Fr. bannir* the signification was somewhat further developed, passing on from proclamation to command, permission, power, authority. *A s* at his own discretion, O.E. *bannu* was used in the same sense. *— Widdow, Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

1. In the plural. Public proclamation, order, or notice, whereby anything is commanded or forbidden: (especially used of marriage).

I bar it in the interest of my wife:  
The she is sub-contracted to this lord,  
And I her husband contradict your *bannu*.  
*Shakespeare, King Lear, v. 3.*  
To draw her neck into the *bannu*. *Butler, Hudibras.*

2. Body to which notice is given.  
From these small beginnings, as they must appear in modern times, arose the regular army of France, which every succeeding king was sedulous to augment. The *bannu* was sometimes evoked, that is, the possessors of the fiefs were called upon for military services, in subsequent ages; but with more ostentation than real efficiency. *— Hallam, View of the State of Europe during the middle Ages, ch. ii. pt. 2.*

3. Curse; excommunication; interdiction.  
Thou mixture rack of midnight weeds collected,  
With Hecate's *bannu* thrice blasted, thrice infected,  
*Shakespeare, Hamlet, iii. 2.*  
A great oversight it was of St. Peter, that he did not accurse Nero, whereby the pope might have got all; yet what need of such a *bannu*, since frine Vincent could tell Alapina, that kingdoms were the pope's. *— Sir W. Raleigh.*

Bold deed to eye  
The sacred fruit, sacred to abstinence,  
Much more to taste it, under *bannu* to touch.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, ix. 925.*

**Ban of the Empire.** Imperial interdict under the old empire, by which the privileges of any German prince were suspended.

He proceeded as far by treaty, that he was professed to have the imperial *bannu* taken off Alapinus, upon submission. *Howell.*

**Ban.** *v. a.* Curse; excommunicate.

Shall we think that it *bannu* the work which they leave behind them, or taken away the use thereof. *Hooker.*

In thy closet pent up, rue my shame,  
And *bannu* thine enemies, both mine and thine.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. ii. 4.*  
Before these Moors, seated a Numidian priest, following out charms, and casting scrolls of paper on each side, wherein he cursed and *banned* the Christians. *— Kneller.*

**Ban.** *v. n.* Curse.

With that all mind and furious he grew,  
Like a fell mad-dog, through curving heat,  
And *bannu*, and *bannu*, and blasphemies forth they  
Against his gods, and fire to them did threat.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen, v. 11. 12.*

## BAND

**BAND** {BALSAM-SWEATING BAND

**Banana.** *s.* [?] See extract.  
The banana tree (*Musa sapientum*) differs from the plantain in having its stalks marked with dark purple stripes and spots, and the fruit is shorter and rounder. Some bananists, however, consider them as only one species. *— London, Encyclopedia of Gardening, 5355.*

**Band.** *s.*  
1. Tie; bandage; that by which one thing is joined to another.

You shall find the *band*, that seems to tie their friendship together, will be the very stranger of their unity. *Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 6.*

2. Restraint; bond.  
So wild a beast, so tame ytaught to be,  
And bound to his *band*, is joy to see.  
*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale.*  
Since you deny him entrance, he demands  
His wife, whom cruelly you hold in *band*. *Dryden.*

3. Any means of union or connection between persons.  
Here's eight that must take hands,  
To join in Hymen's *band*.  
*Shakespeare, As you like it, v. 4.*

4. Something worn about the neck; neck-cloth.

For his mind I do not care,  
That's a toy that I could spare:  
Let his title be but great.  
His robes rich, and *band* sit neat. *B. Jonson.*  
Little plant *band*, which they liked not, because the joints were such. *— Bishop Taylor, Artificial Happiness, p. 119.*

He took his lodging at the mansion-house of a tailor's widow, who washes and can clear-starch his *band*. *— Addison.*  
There were curls in stars and garters, clogmen in cassocks and *bands*, port Templars, sheepish lads from the Universities, translators and index-makers in ragged coats of frieze. *— Macaulay, History of England, ch. iii.*

5. Anything bound round another.  
In old statues of stone in cellars, the feet of them being bound with leaden *bands*, it appeared that the lead did swell. *— Bacon.*

6. Company of persons joined together in any common design or profession.

We few, we happy few, we *band* of brothers.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. iv. 3.*

The queen in white array before her *band*,  
Saluting took her rival by the hand. *Dryden.*  
On a sudden, metho, ght this select *band* sprang forward, with a resolution to climb the ascent, and follow the call of that heavenly music. *— Tatter.*  
Straight the three *bands* prepare in arms to join,  
Each *band* the number of the sacred Nine. *Pope.*

No *band* of friends or heirs be there,  
To weep, or wish, the coming blow:  
No nation, with disbelov'd heir,  
To feel, or feign, devious woe.

A large proportion of those who gave away the public money in supplies received part of that money back in salaries; and thus was formed a mercenary *band* on which the Court might, in almost any extremity, confidently rely. *— Macaulay, History of England, ch. xix.*

**Of soldiers.**  
And, good my lord of Somerset, unite  
Your troops of horsemen with his *bands* of foot.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. iv. 1.*

And now the few their covert quit,  
And call his vassals to submit;  
But Hassan's frown and furious word  
Are dreaded more than hostile sword,  
Nor of his little *band* a man  
Resist'd encline or stagger,  
Nor raised the craven cry, Ahaun!  
*Byron, The Giaour.*

**Band.** *v. a.*

1. Unite together into one body or troop.  
The bishop, and the duke of Gloster's men,  
Have fill'd their pockets full of pebble stones,  
And *banding* themselves in contrary parts,  
Do jelt at one another's pates.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. iii. 1.*

Some of the boys *banded* themselves as for the major, and others for the king, who, after six days skirmishing, at last made a composition, and departed. *— Carew.*

They too live exempt  
From Heaven's high jurisdiction, in new league  
*Banded* against his throne.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 320.*

2. Bind over with a band.  
And by his mother stood an infant lover,  
With wings undrag'd, his eyes were *banded* over.  
*Dryden.*

**Band.** *v. n.* Associate; unite.  
With them great Ashur also *banded*,  
And doth confirm the knot.  
*Milton, Psalm lxxxi. 29.*

• Better it were that a man's desires or passions should band each against other, than that all of them should with joint force band against the spirit or conscience.—*Dr. Jackson, Works*, iii. 634.

Should banded unions persecute  
Opinion, and induce a time  
When single thought is civil crime,  
And individual freedom mute. *Tennyson.*

**Band.** *v. a.* [from *ban*.] Banish. *Rare, obsolete.*

Sweet love such lowliness bands from his fair company. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iii. 2, 41.

**Bandage.** *s.* [Fr.] Binding; that which is bound over anything.

Zen! too had a place among the rest, with a bandage over her eyes; though one would not have expected to have seen her represented in snow.—*Addison.*  
Cords were fastened by hooks to my bandages, which the workmen had girt round my neck.—*Swift, Gulliver's Travels.*

**Bandbox.** *s.*

1. Slight box used for bands and other things of small weight.

My friends are surprised to find two bandboxes among my books, till I let them see that they are lined with deep erudition.—*Addison.*

With empty bawls she delights to range,  
And feigns a distant errand from the 'Change. *Gay, Trivia.*

This was the occasion on which fair dames, who came on pillions, sent their bandboxes before them.—*Silas Marner*, ch. 2.

2. Used as an interjection for 'Nonsense!'

Well! but you must allow her some beauty—yes, you must allow her some beauty.—*Bandbox!* She's all a made-up thing, man!—*Goldsmit, She Stoops to Conquer*, ii.

**Bandoleet.** *s.* [Fr.] Any little band, flat moulding, or fillet.

The longer he wore the diadem, the bandoleet still became more tight and irksome.—*Earl of Orrery, Remarks on the Life and Writings of Swift*, p. 89.

**Bandol.** *s.* One who unites with others. *Rare.*

Yorke and his banders proudly pressed in  
To challenge the crown by title of right,  
Beginning with law and ending with might. *Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 352

**Bandicoot.** *s.* [?] Rat-like marsupial animal (Perameles) indigenous to Australia. (The name was first applied to the *Mus giganteus* of India. In the following extract the word is used in both senses; the latter giving the true bandicoot.)

At page 140 of the former edition I imagined that the brown rat was the same as *bandicoot* of the East Indies. My good and intelligent friend, Dr. Patrick Russell, . . . convinces me of my mistake. . . . It is generally agreed that the *bandicoot* is, at least, five times the weight of the brown rat. . . . A more satisfactory account of the *bandicoot* may be expected within a year.—*Pennant, History of Quadrupeds*, ii. 180, ed. 3: 1718.

**Bandit.** *s.* [Ital. *bandito*.] Man outlawed; brigand; robber

No savage force, *bandite*, or mountaineer,  
Will dare to soil her virgin purity. *Milton, Comus*, 426.

Just as much fidelity might be expected from them in a common cause, as there is amongst a troop of honest murdering and ravishing *bandits*.—*Dryden, Postscript to History of the League.*

No *bandit* hence, no tyrant mad with pride,  
No govern'd horrid, rests sooth satisfy'd. *Pope.*  
With his house torn down or burnt over his head, his cattle driven away, his savings stolen from him, and all his domestic sanctities violated, it is not wonderful that the peasant himself had become a *bandit*, and hastened to indemnify himself at the expense of others for his own losses. *Kenble, State Papers, &c., Historical Introduction*, p. xv.

**Banditti.** *s. pl.* [Italian.] Men outlawed; robbers.

A troop of *banditti*—that is, ruffians, robbers, and murderers.—*Delany, Life of David*, i. 12.

It was the Nemesis that followed him, and caused such a career to end in a puddle of blood, that sent a horde of treacherous *banditti* to end a man who had saved Cæsar.—*Kenble, State Papers, &c., Historical Introduction*, p. 12.

In the singular. *Rare.*

There we find the holy man wandering like an exile or *bandit* the wilderness of Engel.—*Archbishop Sincroft, Sermons*, p. 123.

Used adjectivally, or as the first element in a compound.

A Roman sworder, and *banditto* slave,  
Murd'ring sweet Tully. *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.* iv. 1.

*Banditti* saints disturbing distant lands.

*Thomson, Liberty*, pt. iv.

**Bandog.** *s.* Kind of large dog; mastiff.

The time of night when Troy was set on fire,  
The time when screech-owls cry, and *bandogs* howl. *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.* i. 4.

Or privy, or port, if any bin,  
We have great *bandogs* will tear their skin. *Spenser.*

**Bandoleers.** *s.* [Fr. *bandoulières*.] Small wooden cases covered with leather, each containing powder sufficient for a charge.

Then we see one, whose head within few years  
Did bear a mitre, now wear *bandoleers*. *Jordan, Devinity and Morality in Poetry*, 3, h.

**Bandon.** *s.* Disposal; license. See *Ban*.

*Obsolete.*

For both the wise folke and unwise  
Were wholly to her *bandon* brought. *Chaucer, Roman of the Rose*, v. 1163.

**Bandoro.** *s.* [Ronnai *πανδώρα*.] Musical stringed instrument, resembling a lute, introduced into this country about the beginning of Queen Elizabeth's reign.

If he will follow Plato's counsel, he will lay aside flutes, many stringed virginals, psalteries and harps, preferring before all other the lute and *bandoro*.—*Plutarch's Morals*, 5, 369. (Ord MS.)

**Bandstring.** *s.* String or tassel appendant to the band or neckcloth. *Rare.*

The long hair, the loose cuffs, the large *bandstrings*, and other fine things, with which some of these so rigid yet very spruce and lady-like preachers think fit to gratify as their own persons, so their kind hearers and spectators.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Handsomeness*, p. 170.

**Bandy.** *s.* Club turned round at bottom for striking a ball at play; game itself.

The shooting stars,  
Which in an eye-bright evening seem'd to fall,  
Are nothing but the balls they lose at *bandy*. *Brewer, Liqvia*, ii. 6.

Your lordship is jealous, lest your name should be used, and be brought to the *bandy*.—*Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams*, pt. i. p. 49.

**Bandy.** *v. a.*

1. Beat to and fro, or from one to another.

They do cunningly, from one hand to another, *bandy* the service like a tennis ball. *Spencer.*  
And like a ball *bandy'd* twist pride and wit,  
Rather than yield, both sides the prize will quit. *Sir J. Innam.*

What, from the tropics, can the earth expel?  
What vigorous arm, what reverberative blow,  
Buries the mighty globe still to and fro? *Sir R. Blackmore.*

2. Exchange; give and take reciprocally.

Do you *bandy* looks with me, you rascal?  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 4.  
'Tis not in this  
To grudge my pleasures, to cut off my train.  
To *bandy* lasty words. *Shid*, ii. 4.

While the commanders were still *bandying* passionate words, he withdrew from the council unobserved, called to him a slave named Sicinnus, who had the charge of his children, had been brought from the East, and spoke the Persian language.—*Bishop Thirlwall, History of Greece*, ch. xv.

3. Agitate; toss about.

This hath been so *bandied* amongst us, that one can hardly miss books of this kind.—*Locke.*  
Ever since men have been united into governments, the endeavours after universal monarchy have been *bandied* among them.—*Swift.*

Let not obvious and known truth, or some of the most plain and certain propositions, be *bandied* about in a dispute. *Watts.*

**Bandy.** *v. n.* Contend, as at the game of *bandy*, in which each strives to drive the ball his own way.

Could set up grandee against grandee,  
To squander time away, and *bandy*;  
Made lords and commoners lay sieges  
To one another's privileges. *Bulter, Hudibras.*

**Bandyng.** *part. adj.* Conflicting.

After all the *bandying* attempts of revolution, it is as much a question as ever.—*Glavinelle.*

**Bandyng.** *verbal abs.* Act of one who *bandies*.

I choose rather to refer the reader to the *bandying* of this controversy in the many writers about it.—*Bishop Stillington, Origines Sacre*, b. iii. ch. iv. § xv. (Ord MS.)

**Bandyleg.** *s.* [generally a compound, as *bandy-leg*; often two words, as *bandy leg*.] Crooked leg.

He tells about your greatest failing,  
Nor makes a scruple to expose  
Your *bandyleg*, or crooked nose. *Swift.*

**Bandylegged.** *adj.* Having crooked legs.

The Ethiopians had a one-eyed *bandylegged* prince; such a person would have made but an odd figure.—*Cutler.*

**Bane.** *s.* [A.S. *ban* = killer.] That which destroys; mischief; ruin; poison.

Begone, or else let me. 'Tis *bane* to draw

The same air with thee. *J. Johnson.*

*Bane*; and in heav'n much worse would be my state.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 122.

Thus am I doubly arm'd; my death and life.

My *bane* and antidote are both before me. *Addison.*

Insolvency must be repaid, or it will be the *bane*

of the Christian religion.—*Hooker.*

I will not be afraid of death and *bane*,

Till Hiram forest come to Dunsinane. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 3.

So entertained those odorous sweets the fiend,

Who came their *bane*. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 167.

The Scipion's worth, these thunderbolts of war,

The double *bane* of Carthage! *Dryden.*

False religion is, in its nature, the greatest *bane*

and destruction to government in the world.—*South.*

**Bane.** *v. a.* Destroy with some bane: (in the following extract with ratsbane.)

What if my house be troubled with a rat,  
And I be pleas'd to give ten thousand ducats  
To have it *ban'd*? *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

**Bane.** *v. n.* Act as a bane; prove hurtful.

If a shepherd knew not which grass will *bane*, or which not, how is he fit to be a shepherd?—*G. Herbert, Country Parson*, ch. v.

**Banberry.** *s.* Plant *Actæa spicata*.

*Actæa spicata*, *banberry*. The berries are poisonous, and with alum yield a black dye.—*Louden, Encyclopædia of Plants*, p. 400.

**Baneful.** *adj.* Destructive.

The silver eagle too is sent before,  
Which I do hope will prove to them as *baneful*,  
As thou conceiv'st it to the commonwealth. *B. Johnson.*

The nightly wolf is *baneful* to the fold. *Dryden.*

**Bang.** *v. a.*

1. Beat; thump.

He shall gather them as sheaves into the floor, there to be thrashed and *bang'd*, as they do not dream of.—*Shakes, The Minor Prophets*, p. 312: 1626.  
One receiving from them some affronts, met with them handily, and *bang'd* them to good purpose. *Hovell.*

He having got some iron out of the earth, put it into his servants' hands to fence with, and *bang* one another.—*Locke.*

Formerly I was to be *bang'd*, because I was too strong, and now, because I am too weak to resist; I am to be brought down, when too rich, and oppressed when too poor.—*Arbuthnot.*

2. Sound like that of a thump or blow.

The mail and page renew'd their strife,  
The palace *bang'd*, and buzz'd and clack'd,  
And all the long-pent stream of life  
Dash'd downward in a cataract. *Tennyson, The Day-dream.*

3. Handle roughly; treat with violence, in general.

The desperate tempest hath so *bang'd* the Turks,  
That their disengagement halts. *Shakespeare, Othello*, ii. 1.

You should accost her with jests fire-new from the mint; you should have *bang'd* the youth into dumbness.—*Id., Twelfth Night*, iii. 2.

**Bang.** *s.* Blow; thump; stroke; sound of such. *Vulgar.*

Noble general,  
If by our means they inherit aught but *bangs*,  
The mercy of the main-yard light upon us. *Brannant and Fletcher, Double Marriage.*

With many a stiff thwack, many a *bang*,  
Hard crabtree and old iron raux. *Bulter, Hudibras.*  
I heard several blows or buffets, as I thought, given to the eagle that held the ring of my box in his beak.—*Swift, Gulliver's Travels.*

The steps of a fine belov'd carriage were laid down with a *bang*.—*Thackeray, The Newcomes*, ii. 58.

**Bang.** *s.* See extract.

A decoction, or the dried leaves, of hemp is eminently narcotic, and forms the basis of the well-known intoxicating Turkish drug called *bang* or *Hanschisch*.—*Louden, Encyclopædia of Plants*, p. 1083.

**Bangle.** *v. a.* [?] Waste by little and little; squander carelessly. *Colloquial.*

Between hope and fear—between falling in, falling out, &c. we *bangle* away our best days, before our times.—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 167.  
If we *bangle* away the years of peace left us by Christ, it is a sign of our want of regard for him.—*Dr. H. More, Whole Duty of Man.*

**Banian. s.** Hindoo of the trading cast.

In a more general sense, the appellation of *banian* comprehends all the idolaters of India, as contrasted with the Mohammedans; but in a more restricted and peculiar sense it is appropriated to one of the four principal castes. *Rosa, Cyclopaedia.*

The *banian* (as crafty, the proverb goes, as the devil) by a moderate outside, and excess in superstition, make many simple men lose themselves, when by a heedless admiration of their plain dealing, or rather hypocrisy, they entangle themselves by crediting their sugared words in way of trade or compliment; balls pleasingly swallowed, when one considers their moral temperance. *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia, p. 45.*

Medals of Justinus and Justinianus, found in the custody of a *banian*, in the remote parts of India. *Sir T. Brown, Travels, p. 210.*

**Banish. v. a.** [see Ban.] Condemn to leave his own country; drive away.

Oh, fare thee well!  
Thou evils thou repeat'st upon thyself  
Have banish'd me from Scotland.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth, iv. 3.*

*Banish* business, banish sorrow,  
To the gods belongs to-morrow.

*Corley.*

It is for wicked men only to dread God, and to endeavour to *banish* the thoughts of him out of their minds. *Archbishop Tillotson.*

Successful as her soft entreaties prove,  
To banish from his breast his country's love. *Pope.*  
Sir Thomas Dyke, member for Trintest, and Lord Norris, son of the Earl of Abington, talked of moving an address requesting the King to *banish* for ever from the Court and the Council that evil adviser who had misled his Majesty's royal uncles, had betrayed the liberties of the people, and had abjured the Protestant religion. *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxiii.*

**Banisher. s.** One who banishes.

In mere spite,  
To be full quit of those my banishers,  
Stand I before thee here.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, iv. 5.*

**Banishment. s.** State of being banished.

Now go we in content  
To liberty, and not to banishment.

*Shakespeare, As you like it, I. 3.*

Round the wide world in banishment we roam,  
Forced from our pleasing fields and native home.

*Dryden.*

Till very recently, the little knot of personal friends who had followed William from his native land to his place of splendid banishment had been firmly united. *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxiii.*

**Bank. s.** [A.S. *banc.*]

## 1. Any heap piled up.

They came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maneah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench. *2 Samuel, ix. 15.*

We see the sun, when it is at the brightest, there may be perhaps a bank of clouds in the north or west, or remote regions, but near his body few or none. *Chapin of Lord Bacon, p. 4.*

## 2. Earth rising on each side of a water.

Have you not made an universal shout,  
That Tyber tumbled under-math her banks?

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar, i. 1.*

A brook whose stream so great, so good,  
Was loved, was honour'd as a flood;  
Whose banks the Muses drank upon.

*Crashaw.*

'Tis happy when our streams of knowledge flow,  
To fill their banks, but not to overflow.

*Sir J. Denham.*

O early lost! what tears the river shed,  
When the sad pomp along his banks was led! *Pope.*

## 3. Seat, or bench, of rowers.

Placed on their banks, the lusty Trojans sweep  
Neptune's smooth face, and clear the yielding deep.

*Wallor.*

Meantime the king with gifts a vessel stores,  
Supplies the banks with twenty chosen oars.

*Dryden.*

That banks of oars were not in the same plain,  
But raised above one another, is evident from descriptions of ancient ships. *Arminho.*

## 4. Place where money is laid up to be called for occasionally.

Let it be no bank, or common stock, but every man be master of his own money. Not that I altogether dislike banks, but they will hardly be brooked. *Bacon, Essays.*

This mass of treasure you should now reduce;  
But you your store have hoarded in some bank.

*Sir J. Denham.*

Their pardons and indulgences, and giving men a share in saints' merits, out of the common bank and treasury of the church, which the pope has the sole custody of. *Bacon.*

An alarmist who should now talk such language as was common five generations ago, who should call for the entire abandoning of the land force of the realm, and who should gravely predict that the warriors of Inkerman and Delhi would depose the

Queen, dissolve the Parliament, and plunder the bank, would be regarded as fit only for a cell in St. Luke's. *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxiii.*

**Bank. v. a.** Enclose with banks.

Amid the cliffs  
And burning sands, that bank the shrubby vales.

*Thomson.*

**Bank. v. n.** Keep an account with a banker.

Many members of the mercantile community would willingly bank if the necessary facilities existed. *Parley, Resources of Turkey, ch. viii.*

**Bank-stock. s.** [two words rather than a compound.] Capital of a bank on which a dividend is paid.

As the appearance of an easy fortune is necessary towards making one, I don't know but it might be of advantage sometimes to throw into one's discourse certain exclamations about bank-stock. *Steele, Spectator, no. 360.*

The discount upon tallies is moderated; the bank-stock rises, as to the actions in most companies. *Darwaut, Essays on Trade, l. 38. (Ord MS.)*

**Banker. s.** One who banks; who keeps or manages a bank. (In Lincolnshire, and perhaps elsewhere, the term was applied to the labourers who worked on the embankments connected with the drainage of the fens. Since the railways have been introduced, it has given way to Navigator.)

Whole droves of lenders crowd the banker's doors,  
To call in money.

*Dryden.*

By powerful charms of gold and silver led,  
The Lombard bankers and the Change to waste. *Id.*

**Banking. verbal abs.** Laying up of money in a bank; business of a banker.

As banking brings no treasure into the kingdom like trade, private wealth must sink as the bank rises. *Bishop Berkeley, Querist.*

**Banknote. s.** Promissory note issued by a banker, and payable on demand.

The capital of the bank was to be six millions, all trading strictly prohibited, and every banknote was to be made payable in cash on demand. *Farmer, Translation of Schlosser's History of the Eighteenth Century, p. 225.*

**Bankrupt. adj.** Declared to be in debt beyond the power of payment.

The king's grown bankrupt like a broken man.

*Shakespeare, Richard II. ii. 1.*

Sir, if you spend word for word with me,  
I shall make you wit bankrupt.

*Id., Two Gentlemen of Verona, ii. 4.*

The beggared, the bankrupt, society not only proved able to meet all its obligations, but, while meeting those obligations, grew richer and richer so fast that the growth could almost be discerned by the eye. *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xix.*

**Bankrupt. s.** One who is declared in debt beyond the power of payment.

And so gath'ring a great army of valiant captains of all nations, some *banqueroutes*, &c. *Hall, Henry VII. anno 11. (Rich.)*

Perkin gathered together a power, neither in number nor in hardiness contemptible; but, in their fortunes, to be feared; being bankrupts; and many of them felons. *Bacon.*

It is with wicked men as with a bankrupt; when his creditors are loud and clamorous, and speak big, he giveth them many good words. *Calamy.*

In vain at court the bankrupt pleads his cause;

His thankless country leaves him to her laws. *Pope.*

**Bankrupt. v. a.** Break; disable one from satisfying his creditors.

He, according to his noble nature,  
Will not be known to want, though he do want,  
And will be bankrupt so much the sooner.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Loves of Candy.*

We cast off the care of all future thrift, because we are already bankrupt. *Flaunders.*

## Used metaphorically.

Thinly bits

Make rich the ribs, but bankrupt quite the wits.

*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's lost, i. 1.*

**Bankruptcy. s.** State of a man broken, or bankrupt; act of declaring one's self bankrupt.

The courts of bankruptcy and insolvency administer the law for the protection of unfortunate traders, and persons unable to pay their debts, and for securing to their creditors an equal distribution of their possessions, called the estate. No one who is not a trader can be made a bankrupt. *A. Foulque, jun., How we are governed, let. xvi.*

**Banner. s.**

## 1. Flag; standard; military ensign.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain. *Isaiah, xlii. 2.*

From France there comes a power, who alive by  
Have secret spies in some of our best ports,  
And are at point to show their open banners.

*Shakespeare, King Lear, iii. 1.*

All in a moment through the air we were  
Ten thousand banners rise into the air,  
With orient colours waving.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, i. 542.*

He said no more;

But left his sister and his queen behind.

And waved his royal banner in the wind. *Dryden.*

First with such motives, you do well to join  
With Cato's foes, and follow Caesar's banners.

*Addison.*

Hail, spirit-stirring Waltz!—beneath whose banners  
A modern hero fought for modish numbers.

*Egmont, The Waltz.*

## 2. Streamer borne at the end of a lance or elsewhere.

Hark to the tramp and the drum,  
And the mournful sound of the barbarous horn,  
And the flap of the banners that flit as they're borne,  
And the neigh of the steed, and the multitude's hum,  
And the clash, and the shout, 'They come, they come,'  
*Byron, Siege of Corinth.*

**Bannered. part. adj.** Displaying banners.

The gates wide open stood,  
That with extended wings a banner'd host,  
Under sprad ensigns max law, might pass through  
With horse and chariot's rank'd in loose array.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 885.*

The banner'd bastion massy proof.

*T. Warton, ode xvi.*

**Banneret. s.**

## 1. Knight of the feudal times, privileged to carry a banner in the field and at tilts and tournaments.

A gentleman told Henry, that Sir Richard Croft, made *banneret* at Stoke, was a wise man; the king answered, he doubted not that, but marvelled how a fool could know. *Camden.*

The introduction of these decisive measures excited unbounded indignation at Besh, which was speedily turned into a warlike fury when it was heard that a Magyar emissary had been arrested in Croatia by orders of the Ban; that four of the frontier regiments had been directed by the same authority into the district of Trutzopolia to disarm some tribes in the Magyar interest; and, in fine, that 50,000 *banuerets*, perfectly armed and equipped, were ready to penetrate into Croatia, to lend a hand to an equal number of Croats whom he was raising to support the Emperor's cause. *Sir A. Alison, History of Europe, ch. lix.*

## 2. Little banner or streamer.

The scarfs and the *banuerets* about thee did manfully dissuade me from believing thee a vessel of too great a burden. *Shakespeare, All's well that ends well, ii. 3.*

**Bannerless. adj.** Without a banner.

Not one of you but rude to fame or death,  
Followed by squires and knights, and loyal hands  
Of steed and plumed retainers; yet your heir  
Rides forth alone and bannerless.

*J. H. Jesse, The Last of the Bones, iii. 5.*

**Bannerol. s.** [Fr. *banderolle.*] Little flag or streamer.

King Oswald had a *bannerol* of gold and purple set over his tomb. *Camden.*

**Banning. part. adj.** Addicted to imprecations.

Fell *banning* hag, enchantress, hold thy tongue.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. v. 3.*

**Banning. verbal abs.** Act or habit of imprecation.

Furthermore, who is there that is not afraid of all imprecations and cursed execrations; and especially when the names of the infernal fiends or unlucky souls are used in such *bannings*. *Holland, Plinie, b. xxvii. ch. ii. (Rich.)*

**Bannition. s.** Act of expulsion.

You will take order, when he comes out of the castle, to send him out of the university too by *bannition*. *Archbishop Laud, To the Vice-Chancellor at Oxford, Remains, ii. 191.*

Send me up the form of a *bannition*. *Ibid. p. 198.*

**Banns. s.** Public notice of an intended marriage. See Ban.

Before any can be canonically married, except by a license from the bishop's court, *banns* are directed to be published in the church; and this proclamation should be made on three several solemn days, in all the churches of that place where the parties willing to contract marriage, dwell. *Hook, Church Dictionary.*

On Tuesday morning, which happened to be a holiday, who went to church, where, to her surprise, Mr. Adams published the *banns* again with as audible a voice as before. *Fielding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

**Banquet. s.** [Fr. *banquet.*] Feast; entertainment of meat and drink.

If a fasting day come, he hath on that day a banquet to make.—*Hooker*.

In his commendations I am fed;  
It is a banquet to me. *Shakespeare, Macbeth, i. 4.*  
You cannot have a perfect palace, except you have two sides; a side for the banquet, and a side for the household; the one for feasts and triumphs, and the other for dwelling.—*Bacon*.  
Shall the companions make a banquet of him? Shall they part him among the merchants?—*Job, xli. 6.*

At that tasted fruit,  
The sun, as from Thyestean banquet, turn'd  
His course intended. *Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 687.*  
That dares prefer the tails of Hercules,  
To dalliance, banquet, and venereal ease. *Dryden*.  
Oh! easy and pleasant way to glory! From our bed to our glass; from our glass to our board; from our dinner to our pipe; from our pipe to a visit; from a visit to a supper; from a supper to a play; from a play to a banquet; from a banquet to our bed! *Bishop Hall, Works, ii. 327.*  
Then bring me wine, the banquet bring;  
Man was not form'd to live alone:  
I'll be that light, accompanying thing.  
That smiles with all, and weeps with none.  
It was not thus in days more dear,  
It never would have been, but thou  
Hast fled, and left me lonely here.

*Byron, Occasional Pieces.*  
He might part with the fee-simple of a forest extending over a hundred square miles in consideration of a tribute of a brace of hawks to be delivered annually to his falconer, or of a napkin of fine linen to be laid on the royal table at the coronation banquet.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxiii.*

**Banquet. v. a.** Treat anyone with feasts.

Visit his countrymen and banquet them.  
*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew, i. 1.*  
They were banqueted by the way, and the nearer they approached, the more increased the nobility.—*Sir J. Heyward*.

**Banquet. v. n.**

1. Feast; fire daintily.

The mind shall banquet though the body pine;  
Fat pumiches make lean pulses, and dainties lites.  
Make rich the ribs, but bankrupt quite the wits.  
*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost, i. 1.*  
So long as his innocence is his reject, he feasts and banquets upon bread and water.—*South*.  
I purposed to unbend the evening hours,  
And banquet private in the women's bowers. *Prior*.

2. Give a feast to others.

If you know  
That I do fawn on men, and hug them hard,  
And after scandal them; or if you know  
That I profess myself in banqueting  
To all the rout; then hold me dangerous.  
*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar, i. 2.*

**Banquet-hall. s.** Hall in which banquets are held.

The Abominable, that uninvited came  
Into the fair Peleian banquet-hall,  
And cast the golden fruit upon the board,  
And bred this change. *Tennyson, Enone*.

**Banquet-house. s.** Same as Banqueting-house.

At the walk's end behold, how rais'd on high  
A banquet-house salutes the southern sky. *Dryden*.

**Banquetant. part. s.** One who banquets. *Obsolete*.

Are there not here  
Other great banquetants? *Chapman, Translation of Homer's Odyssey, xx. (Rich.)*

**Banquetor. s.** Feaster; one who lives deliciously.

Great banquetors do seldom great exploits. *Cotgrave*.

**Banqueting. verbal abs.** Act of feasting.

For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries.—*1 Peter, v. 4.*

**Banqueting-house. s.** House where banquets are kept.

In a banqueting-house, among certain pleasant trees, the table was set near to an excellent water-work.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

How they, who wasted such infinite masses of treasure in such vain buildings, banquetings, and spectacles, could be said to be wise.—*Hakewill, Apology, p. 441.*

Shun all jovial entertainments, banquetings, and merry meetings (as they are called), if they may deserve that name, which seldom fail to bring so sad an account after them.—*South, Sermons, vi. 378.*  
Thousands still living had seen the great usurper, who, strong in the power of the sword, had triumphed over both royalty and freedom. The Tories were reminded that his soldiers had guarded the scaffold before the banqueting-house. The Whigs were reminded that those same soldiers had taken the mace from the table of the House of Commons.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xiii.*

**Bantam. s.** Small variety of domestic fowl: (introduced either directly or indirectly from Bantam).

The Bantam, or dwarf cock, is a diminutive but very spirited bird; its legs are furnished with long feathers, which reach to the ground behind. It is very courageous, and will fight with one stronger than itself.—*Ravick*.

In the following extract it is either used *adjectively*, and the result is two words, the accent being *bántam cocks*; or *bántam-cock* is the pronunciation, and there is a true compound.

Keeps Bántam cocks and feeds his turkeys.  
*T. Warton, Progress of Discontent. (Ord MS.)*

**Bánter. v. a.** Play upon; rally; turn to ridicule; ridicule.

The magistrate took it, that he *bánter'd* him, and made an officer take him into custody.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

He [Jeffreys] was constantly surrounded on such occasions by buffoons selected, for the most part, from among the vilest pottingers who practised before him. These men *bánter'd* and abused each other for his entertainment. He joined in their ribald talk, sang catches with them, and when his head grew hot, hugged and kissed them in an ecstasy of drunken fondness.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. iv.*

That same song  
He told me; for I *bánter'd* him, and swore  
They said he lived still up within himself,  
A tongue-tied Poet in the feverous days,  
That acting the how much before the how,  
Cry like the daughters of the horse-leech, 'Give,  
Cram us with all, but count not me the herd!  
*Tennyson, The Golden Earl.*

So home we went, and all the livelong way  
With solemn gibe did Eustace *bánter* me.  
*Id., The Gardener's Daughter.*

**Bánter. s.** Ridicule; railery.

This humour, let it look never so silly, as it passes many times for frolic and *bánter*, is one of the most pernicious enemies in human life.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

Metaphysicks are so necessary to a distinct conception, solid judgement, and just reasoning on many subjects, that those who ridicule it will be supposed to make their wit and *bánter* a refuge and excuse for their own laziness.—*Watts*.

**Bánter. s.** One who banters; droll.

What opinion have these religious *bánters* of the divine power? or what have they to say for this mockery and contempt?—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

Thoughtless atheists and illiterate drunkards call themselves free thinkers; and quakers, *bánters*, ca. biters, swearers, and twenty new-born insects more, are, in their several species, the modern men of wit. *Tatler, no. 12.*

His dress, his gait, his accent, the manner in which he gazed at the shops, stumbled into the gutters, ran against the porters, and stood under the waterspouts, marked him out as an excellent subject for the operations of swindlers and *bánters*.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. iii.*

**Bántering. part. adj.** After the manner of a banterer.

Shall we, cries one, permit  
His low romances, and his *bántering* wit. *Tate*.

**Bántering. verbal abs.** Habit of one who banters; act of bantering.

If this *bántering*, as they call it, be so despicable a thing, whence comes it to pass that they have such a perpetual itch towards it themselves.—*Swift, Tale of a Tub, Author's Apology*.

**Bántling. s.** Little child.

If the object of their love  
Chance by Lucina's aid to prove,  
They seldom let the *bántling* roar  
In basket at a neighbour's door. *Prior*.  
It's a rickety sort of *bántling*, I'm told,  
That'll die of old age when it's seven years old.  
*Rejected Addresses.*

**Banyán. s.** Ficus indica: (an immense rooting-branched sacred tree of India).

As we descend the hills, the *banyan* and a variety of figs make their appearance.—*Sir E. Tennent, Ceylon, pt. i. ch. iii.*

The Brahmans have their kalpa tree in Paradise, and the *banyan* in the vicinity of their temples; and the Buddhists, in conformity with the immemorial practice, selected as their sacred tree the peppal, which is closely allied to the *banyan*, yet sufficiently distinguished from it to be the emblem of a new and peculiar worship.—*Ibid. pt. iii. ch. iii.*

**Banyán. s. (used adjectively.)** Fast-day.

Our Monday's milk porridge, blue and tasteless, and the pease soup of Saturday, coarse and choking, were enriched for him with a slice of extraordinary bread and butter, from the hot loaf of the Temple. The Wednesday's mess of millet, somewhat less repugnant—we had three *banyan* for four meat days in

the week)—was endeared to his palate with a lump of double-refined, and a smack of ginger (to make it go down the more glibly) or the fragrant cinnamon.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Christ's Hospital two and thirty years ago*.

**Báptism. s.** [Lat. *baptisma*; Gr. *βάπτισμα*.]

1. Ceremony of admission into the Christian Church.

Báptism is given by water, and that prescript form of words which the church of Christ doth use.—*Hooker*.

To his great báptism flocked  
With awe the regions round; and with them came  
From Nazareth the son of Joseph down'd,  
Unmark'd, unknown. *Milton, Paradise Regain'd, l. 21.*

2. In Scripture *metaphorically*. Sufferings.

I have a báptism to be impt with, and how am I straiten'd till it be accomplished!—*Luke, xii. 50.*

**Báptismal. adj.** Of or pertaining to báptism.

When we undertake the báptismal vow, and enter on their new life, it would be apt to discourage us. *Hammond*.

**Báptist. s.**

1. Title of John, the forerunner of Christ.

In those days came John the Báptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea.—*Matthew, iii. 1.*  
Him the Báptist soon  
Deserv'd, divinely warn'd, and witness bore  
As to his worthier. *Milton, Paradise Regain'd, l. 23.*

2. Same as Anabaptist, which see.

Thus, of the three judges on each bench, the first may be a Presbyterian; the second a freewill Báptist; the third a Churchman.—*Swift, Letter concerning the Sacramental Test*.

**Báptistery. s.** Place where the sacrament of báptism is administered.

The báptistrick, or places of water for báptism, in those elder times, were not, as now our fountains are, within the church, but without, and often in places very remote from it.—*Mede, Churches, p. 42.*

In several ancient Western churches, I have seen the báptistery by itself, a distance from the churches; as at Pisa and Spalato; but I never saw it in the Eastern. *Sir G. Wheeler, Account of the Churches of the primitive Christians, p. 35.*

The great church, báptistery, and leaning tower, are well worth seeing. *Addison*.

**Báptismal. adj.** Relating to Báptism. *Rare*

This báptismal profession, which he ignorantly taught at, is attested by fathers, by councils, by liturgies. *Archbishop Bramhall, Schism guarded, p. 205.*

**Báptization. s.** Báptism. *Obsolete*.

The báptization or washing at such a time was threefold.—*Goodregn, On Civil and Ecclesiastical Rites used by the ancient Hebrews, p. 236. (Ord MS.)*

**Báptize. v. a.** Christen; administer the sacrament of báptism.

Them who shall believe,  
Báptizing in the prodigious stream.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, xii. 442.*

Let us reflect that we are Christians; that we are called by the name of the Son of God, and báptized into an irremovable unity with sin, the world, and the devil.—*Rogers*.

In fact, the colonists left behind them no mark that báptized men had set foot on Darien, except a few Anglo-Saxon curses, which, having been uttered more frequently and with greater energy than any other words in our language, had caught the ear and been retained in the memory of the native population of the isthmus.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxiv.*

**Báptizer. s.** One who baptizes.

On the part of the *báptizer*, báptism was a form of reception to instruction; and, on the part of the persons coming to báptism, it was an acknowledgment of the truth of the pretensions of the person who báptized.—*Rees, Cyclopadia, voc. Báptism*.

**Bar. s.** [Fr. *barre*.]

1. Piece of wood or iron laid across a timber wall to keep the boards together.

And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.—*Eschsch. xxvii. 33.*

2. Bolt; piece of iron or wood fastened to a door, and entering into the post or wall to hold the door close.

The fish gate did the sons of Hamanah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.—*Nehemiah, iii. 3.*

3. Rail fastened across an opening to prevent escape or entrance.

Stone walls do not a prison make,  
Nor iron bars a cage. *Locke*

What can it matter, Margaret,  
What songs below the wailing stars  
The lion-heart, Plantagenet,  
Sang looking thro' his prison bars?

4. Any obstacle which hinders or obstructs; obstruction.

I break up for it my dearest place, and set bars  
and doors, and said, Hitherto shalt thou come, and  
no farther. — *Job*, xxviii. 10.  
And had his heir surviv'd him in due course,  
What limits, England, hadst thou found? what  
bar?

What world could have resisted?  
*Daniel, Civil Wars of York and Lancaster.*  
Hard, thou know'st it, to exclude  
Spiritual substance with corporeal bar.

Must I new bars to my own joy create,  
Refuse myself, what I had forc'd from fate?

A still salt pool, lock'd in with bars of sand;  
Left on the shore; that heeds all night.

5. Anything used for prevention or exclusion.  
Least examination should hinder and let your proceedings, behold for a bar against that impediment, one opinion newly added. — *Hooker*.

Which Salique land the French unjustly gloze  
To be the realm of France, and Pharamond  
The founder of this law and female bar.

6. In a Law court. Place set apart for the barristers; place for the criminal.

The great duke  
Came to the bar, where, to his accusations,  
He pleaded still Not guilty.

Some niche bar with subtlety defend,  
Or on the bench the knotty laws untie. — *Dryden*.  
He had been taken back from the bar to the  
Tower, not by virtue of the Speaker's warrant, of  
which the force was spent, but by virtue of their  
order which had remanded him. — *Maccubay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

7. Counter in a tavern.

I was under some apprehension that they would  
appeal to me; and therefore laid down my penny  
at the bar, and made the best of my way. — *Addison*.

8. In Law. Peremptory exception against a demand or plea brought by the defendant in an action, that destroys the action of the plaintiff for ever.

Bastardy is laid in bar of some thing that is principally commenced. — *Ayliffe, Pargerson Juris Canonici*.

1. Body of barristers.

He betrayed, however, no sign of fear or of shame,  
and faced the storm of invective which burst upon  
him from bar, bench, and witness box, with the in-  
fluence of despair. — *Maccubay, History of England*,  
ch. iv.

- Bar. v. a. [A.S. *beorgun* = shut in, enclose, keep, protect.]

1. Fasten; shut.

My duty cannot suffer  
To obey in all your daughter's hard commands;  
Though their injunction be to bar my doors,  
And let this tyrannous night take hold upon you.

When you bar the shadow shuttle, of your lady's  
bed-chamber at nights, leave open the sashes to let  
in air. — *Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 4.

What is that which I should turn to, lighting upon  
days like these?

Every door is barr'd with gold, and opens but to  
golden keys. — *Trinnyon, Locksley Hall*.

Be wise; not easily forgiven  
Are those, who setting wide the doors, that bar  
The secret bridal chambers of the heart.

Let in the day. — *Id., The Gardener's Daughter*.

With up.

O, that is stronger made,  
Which was before barr'd up with ribs of iron.

*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, iv. 1.

2. Shut out; exclude; except; prohibit; obstruct.

When law can do no right,  
Let it be lawful, that law bar no wrong.

The houses of the country were all scattered, and  
yet not so far off as that it barr'd mutual succour. —  
*Sir P. Sidney*.

Doth it not seem a thing very probable, that God  
doth purposely add, Do after my judgements; as  
giving thereby to understand, that his meaning in  
the former sentence was but to bar similitude in  
such things as were repugnant to his ordinances,  
laws, and statutes? — *Hooker*.

Give my voice on Richard's side,  
To bar my master's heirs in true descent!  
God knows I will not. — *Shakespeare, Richard III.*, iii. 2.

If he is qualified, why is he barr'd the profit, when  
he only performs the conditions? — *Collier, Essay on  
Pride*.

For though the law of arms doth bar  
The use of venom'd shot in war. — *Butler, Hudibras*.  
What is a greater pedant than a mere man of the  
town? Bar him the playhouses, and you strike him  
dumb. — *Addison*.

Well, we shall see your bearing. —  
Nay, but I bar to-night; you shall not gage me  
till what we do to-night.

Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, ii. 2.  
But buff and belt men never knew these cares,  
No time, nor trick of law, their action bars.

Their cause they to an easier issue put. — *Dryden*.  
If a bishop be a party to a suit, and excommuni-  
cates his adversary, such excommunication shall  
not disable or bar his adversary. — *Ayliffe, Pargerson  
Juris Canonici*.

From such delays as conduce to the finding out of  
truth, a criminal cause ought not to be barr'd. — *Id.*  
With from.

Hath he set bounds between their love and me?  
I am their mother; who shall bar me from them?

Shakespeare, Richard III. iv. 1.  
Our hope of Italy not only lost,  
But shut from every shore, and barr'd from ev'ry  
coast. — *Dryden*.

God hath abridged it, by barring us from some  
things of themselves indifferent. — *Hooker*.  
It was thought sufficient not only to exclude them  
from that benefit, but to bar them from their money.

Lord Clarendon.  
Hamper with natural impediments.  
The haven of Dublin is barr'd to that degree, as  
very much to obstruct the trade of the city. — *Sir W.  
Temple, On the Trade in Ireland, Works*, i. 120.  
(Ord MS.).

- Barb. s. See Barbary.

They have a peculiar cast of barbs, able to main-  
tain (their) renown, which the Moors carefully  
preserve, never employing them in low and base  
offices, but keep them only for the saddle and mili-  
tary service. — *L. Addison, Description of West Bar-  
bary*, p. 97.

Why comes he not? his steeds are fleet,  
Nor shrink they from the summer heat;  
Why sends not the bridegroom his promised gift:  
Is his heart more cold, or his barb less swift?

Byron, The Giaour.  
Already, however, there was among our nobility  
and gentry a passion for the amusements of the  
turf. The importance of improving our studs by an  
infusion of new blood was strongly felt; and will  
be view a considerable number of barbs had lately  
been brought into the country. — *Maccubay, History  
of England*, ch. iii.

- Barb. s. [Lat. *barba* = beard.]

1. Anything which grows in the situation of a beard.

The barbel, so called by reason of the barb or  
wattles at his mouth, under his claps. — *E. Walton,  
Complete Angler*.

2. Point that stands backward in an arrow or fish-hook, to prevent its coming out.

Nor less the Spartan hero'd, before he found  
The shining barb appear above the wound.

Pope, Homer's Iliad.

3. Armour for horses.

Their horses were inked, without any barbs;  
for albeit many brought barbs, few regarded to put  
them on. — *Sir J. Hayward*.

- Barb. v. a. Shave; dress out the beard;

pare close to the surface.  
The stooping scytheman, that doth barb the  
field,  
Thou mak'st wink sure; in night all creatures sleep.

Martton, Malcontent.

- Barbarian. s. In the eyes of the Greeks,  
and to some extent in those of the Romans  
also, one not of their own stock: hence,  
from the Greek and Roman point of view,  
it meant an uncivilized, or savage, per-  
son; hence, a cruel, or inhuman, one. In  
the following extracts, for both this word  
and its congeners, the meanings are re-  
ducible to two heads: (1) the original one  
of foreign to Greece or Rome; (2) inhu-  
man; the two meanings running into each  
other.

I would they were barbarians, as they are,  
Though in Rome litt'rd, not Romans, as they are  
not.

Though eniv'd by the porch of the Capitol — Begone;  
Put not your worthy rage into your tongue.

Shakespeare, Coriolanus, iii. 1.  
Proud Greece all nations rise barbarians held,  
Boasting her learning all the world expell'd.

Sir J. Denham.  
There were not different gods among the Greeks  
and barbarians. — *Bishop Stillingfleet*.

Thou fell barbarian! — *A. Phillips*.

In the days of the Tudors, a ship from England,  
seeking a north-east passage to the land of silk and  
spice, had discovered the White Sea. The barbarians  
who dwell on the shores of that dreary gulf had  
never before seen such a portent as a vessel of a  
hundred and sixty tons burden. — *Maccubay, His-  
tory of England*, ch. xxiii.

- Barbarian. adj.

1. Belonging to barbarians: (i.e. a word with  
all the meanings of Barbarian the sub-  
stantive used adjectively).

Some felt the silent stroke of mould'ring age,  
Barbarian blindness. — *Pope*.

His [the czar Peter's] stately form, his intellectual  
forehead, his piercing black eyes, his Tartar nose and  
mouth, his gracious smile, his frown black with all the  
stormy rage and hate of a barbarian tyrant, and above  
all a strange nervous conviction which sometimes  
transformed his countenance during a moment  
into an object on which it was impossible to look with-  
out terror, the immense quantities of meat which he  
devoured, the pints of brandy which he swallowed,  
and which, it was said, he had carefully distilled  
with his own hands, the fool who jabbered at his  
feet, the monkey which grinned at the back of his  
chair, were, during some weeks, popular topics of  
conversation. — *Maccubay, History of England*, ch.  
xxiii.

2. Rude and foreign, from the Roman point  
of view: (opposed to Roman).

The Franks alone of barbarian nations had from  
the first been converted to orthodoxy, and adhered to  
it with unshaken fidelity. — *Milman, History of Latin  
Christianity*, b. iv. ch. ix.

- Barbaric. adj. Foreign; far-fetched; un-  
civilized; savage.

The gorgeous East, with richest hand,  
Showers on her kings barbaric pearl and gold.

Astology speaks exact things, and is fair to make  
use of appellations from Greek and barbaric sys-  
tems. — *Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals*, iii. 7.

Better I find ye esteem it to imitate the old  
and elegant humanity of Greece, than the barbaric  
pride of a Hunnish and Norwegian stateliness. —  
*Milton, Areopagitica*.

The pure Roman language was corrupted by bar-  
baric, or Gothic, invaders. — *T. Warton, Notes on  
Milton's smaller Poems*.

- Barbarism. s.

1. Form of speech contrary to the purity and  
exactness of language.

The language is as near approaching to it as our  
modern barbarism will allow; which is all that can  
be expected from any now extant. — *Dryden, Ju-  
li's Seditio*, dedication.

2. Ignorance of arts; want of learning.

I have for barbarism spoke not  
Than for that angel knowledge you can say.

Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost, i. 1.  
The genius of Raphael having succeeded to the  
times of barbarism and ignorance, the knowledge of  
painting is now arrived to perfection. — *Dryden,  
Translation of DeCresney's Art of Painting*, pre-  
face.

The reproaches of barbarism sometimes cast upon  
them may be reduced to two charges, that books were  
few and costly before printing was discovered, and  
that the facts of the mind and the relations of God  
to man were studied to the disparagement of experi-  
mental science. — *C. H. Pearson, The early and  
middle Ages of England*, ch. xxv.

In truth a large part of the country beyond Trent  
was, down to the eighteenth century, in a state of  
barbarism. Physical and moral causes had con-  
curred to prevent civilisation from spreading to that  
region. — *Maccubay, History of England*, ch. iii.

This narrow strip of land became the seat of  
Egyptian civilization; a civilization which, though  
grossly exaggerated, forms a striking contrast to  
the barbarism of the other nations of Africa, none  
of which have been able to work out their own pro-  
gress, or emerge, in any degree, from the ignorance  
to which the penury of nature has doomed them.  
*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*.

3. Brutality; savageness of manners; inciv-  
ility.

Moderation ought to be had in temperance and  
managing the Irish, to bring them from their dark  
of heinous barbarism, unto the love of wisdom  
and civility. — *Spencer, View of the State of Ireland*.

Divers great monarchies have risen from barba-  
rism to civility, and fallen again to ruin. — *Sir J. Den-  
ham, On Ireland*.

These appear to have chiefly inhabited the  
northern and western coasts of Ceylon, and the  
Yakkos the interior, and notwithstanding their  
alleged barbarism, both had organized some form of  
government, however rude. — *Sir J. E. Tennant, Cey-  
lon*, pt. iii. ch. ii.

- Barbary. s.

1. Savageness; incivility; cruelty; inhu-  
manity.

And they did treat him with all the rudeness, reproach, and barbarity imaginable.—*Lord Clarendon*.  
Millions of Roman Catholics, who knew nothing of our institutions or of our fictions, had heard that a persecution of singular barbarity had raged in our island against the professors of the true faith, that many pious men had suffered martyrdom, and that Titus Oates had been the chief murderer.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iv.

2. Barbarism, in the sense of impurity of speech or style. *Obsolete*.

Next Petrarch followed, and in him we see  
What rhyme improv'd in all its height, can be;  
At best a pleasing sound, and sweet barbarity.

*Dryden*.  
Latin expresses that in one word, which either the  
barbarity or narrowness of modern tongues cannot  
supply in more:—*Id*.  
Affected refinements, which ended by degrees in  
many barbarities, bring the Goths had invaded  
Italy.—*Swift*.

Barbarize. *v. a.* Bring to a state of barbarism; render savage.

The Cross must now against the Cross be sped,  
(Blush, all ye heavens, at this!) and they, who are  
Under the King of Peace all marshalled,  
Be barbarized by a mutual war.

*Ben Jonson, Psyché*, xv. 19.  
The hideous changes which have barbarized  
France.—*Haghe, Thoughts on the French Revolution*.

Barbarize. *v. n.* Commit a barbarism, or impurity of speech.

Besides the ill habit which they got of barbarizing,  
against the Latin and Greek idiom, with their  
untutored anglicisms.—*Milton, Tracts on Education*.

Barbarizing. *part. adj.* Having a tendency to render anything barbarous.

They have appealed directly to the argument of  
the greater number of voices: . . . and they have  
done the utmost in their power to raise the sacred  
principle in politics of a representation of interests,  
and to introduce the mad and barbarizing scheme  
of a delegation of individuals.—*Coleridge, Table Talk*.

Barbarous. *adj.* [Lat. *barbarus*; Gr. *βάρβαρος*.]

1. Stranger to civility; savage; uncivilized; rude.

What need I say more to you? What ear is so  
barbarous but hath heard of Amphialus?—*Sir P. Sidney*.

A barbarous country must be broken by war, before  
it is capable of government; and when subdued,  
if it be not well planted, it will effusely return to  
barbarism.—*Sir J. Dyer, On Ireland*.

The clothiers of Wilt and Yorkshire were weak  
enough to imagine that they should be ruined by the  
competition of a half barbarous island, an island  
where there was far less capital than in England,  
where there was far less security for life and property  
than in England, and where there was far less industry  
and energy among the labouring classes than  
in England.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiii.

2. Cruel; inhuman.

By their barbarous usage, he died within a few  
days, to the grief of all that knew him.—*Lord Clarendon*.

But martyrdom was often but a relief from more  
barbarous atrocity.—*Froude, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

3. Foreign; far-fetched; gorgeous; or adapted to a barbaric taste.

To match this monarch, with strong Arcite, came  
Emetius, King of Inde, a mighty name,  
On a bay courier, proudly to behold,  
The trappings of his horse embossed with barbarous  
gold.—*Dryden, Palamon and Arcite*.

Barbarously. *adv.*

1. Ignorantly; in a manner contrary to the rules of speech; rudely.

How barbarously we yet speak and write, your  
lordship knows, and I am sufficiently sensible in my  
own English.—*Dryden, Dedication of Troilus and Cressida*.

We barbarously call them blest,  
While swelling colfers break their owner's rest.  
*Stepney*.

2. Cruelly; inhumanly.

But yet you barbarously murder'd him. *Dryden*.  
She wishes it may prosper; but her mother used  
one of her nieces very barbarously. *Spektator*.

The English law touching forgery became, at a  
later period, barbarously severe; but, in 1693, it was  
absurdly lax.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xlii.

Barbarousness. *s.*

1. Incivility of manners.

Excellences of flourish and poetry are given to be  
little more, but the one fiddling, and the other rhim-  
bling; and are indeed very worthy of the ignorance of  
180

the friars, and the barbarousness of the Goths.—*Sir W. Temple*.

2. Impurity of language.

It is much degenerated, as touching the pureness  
of speech; being overgrown with barbarousness.—*Breconwood*.

3. Cruelty.

The barbarousness of the trial, and the persuasions  
of the clergy, prevailed to antiquate it.—*Sir M. Hale, History of the Common Law of England*.

Barbary. *s.* Same as Barb (horse).

They are ill built,  
Pin-buttock'd, like your dainty barbaries,  
And weak i' the pasterns.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Wildgoose Chase*.

Barbated. *part. adj.* Furnished with barbs.

I cannot lay so much stress on a plate and descrip-  
tion, given by Plot, of a lark uncommonly barbated.  
—*T. Warton, History of the Parish of Kiddington*, p. 63.

Barbecue. *v. a.* Term used in the West  
Indies for dressing a hog by splitting it  
to the backbone, and laying it upon a  
gridiron, above a fire, which also sur-  
rounds it. See Hog, under Go the whole  
hog.

Oldfield, with more than happy throat endu'd,  
Cries, Send me, gods, a whole hog barbecue'd. *Pope*.  
Barbecue your whole hogs to your palate, steep  
them in shalots, stuff them out with plantations  
of the rank and guilty garlie; you cannot poison them,  
or make them stronger than they are.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, A Dissertation upon Roast Pig*.

Barbed. *part. adj.*

1. Furnished with barbs (as armour).

Which on thy royal party granted once,  
His glittering armour he will command to rust,  
His barbed steeds to stables, and his heart  
To faithful service of your majesty.

*Shakespeare, Richard II.* iii. 3.

If thy sword can win him,  
Or force his legions, with thy barbed horse,  
But to forsake their ground.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Prothartes*.

A warrior train  
That like a deluge pour'd upon the plain;  
On barbed steeds they rode in proud array,  
Thick as the college of the bees in May.

*Dryden, Fables*.

2. Furnished with barbs or points.

Canst thou fill his [the leviathan's] skin with  
barbed irons, or his head with fish spears.—*Job*,  
xli. 7.

This day will pour down,  
If I conjecture aught, no drizzling shower,  
But rattling storm of arrows barb'd with fire.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 640.

The twanging bows

Send showers of shafts, that on their barbed points  
Alternate ruin bear.

*A. Philpa*.  
A shower of these diminutive vermin will some-  
times drop from a branch, if luckily shaken,  
and disperse themselves over the body, each fasten-  
ing on the neck, the ears, the eyelids, and inserting  
a barbed proboscis.—*Sir E. Tennent, Ceylon*, pt. ii.  
ch. vii.

Barbel. *s.* [Fr. *barbeau*; from *barbe* = beard,  
or, in the present case, wattles: see ex-  
tract.] Freshwater fish (*Barbus vulgaris*)  
usually found in the deep and still parts of  
rivers.

The barbel, so called by reason of the barb or  
wattles at his mouth, under his chaps.—*L. Walton, Complete Angler*.

The flesh of the barbel is very coarse and un-  
savory; the fish, consequently, is held in little esti-  
mation.—*Macaulay, Treasury of Natural History*.

Barber. *s.* [Fr. *barbier*; from Lat. *barba* =  
beard.] One whose occupation is to shave  
off beards.

His chamber being stived with friends or suitors,  
he gave his legs, arms, and breast, to his servants  
to dress: his head and face to his barber; his eyes  
to his letters, and his ears to petitioners.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

Thy brain's rous looks,  
No worthy match for valour to assail,  
But by the barber's razor best subdu'd.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 1165.

What system, Dick, has right averr'd  
The cause why woman has no beard?  
In points like these, we must agree,  
(Our barber knows as much as we.

*Prior*.

Barber. *v. a.* Dress out.

Our courteous Anthony,  
Whom ne'er the word of No woman heard speak,  
Being barber'd ten times o'er, goes to the feast.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 2.

Barber-chirurgian. *s.* [two words rather  
than a compound.] One who joined

the practice of surgery to the barber's  
trade, as did all surgeons formerly; now a  
term of contempt for a low practitioner.  
*Obsolete*.

He put himself into a barber-chirurgian's hands,  
who, by unit applications, raked the tumour.—  
*Wiseeman, Surgery*.

Barber-monger. *s.* Man decked out by his  
barber. *Rare*.

Draw, you rogue; for though it be night, the moon  
shines; I'll make a sop of the moonshine of you;  
you whomson, cunningly, barber-monger, draw.—  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 2.

Barber-surgeon. *s.* Same as Barber-  
chirurgian.

I could stamp  
Their foreheads with those deep and public brands,  
That the whole company of barber-surgeons  
Should not take off, with all their arts and plasters.

*R. Jonson, Poetaster, To the Reader*.

Barber-surgery. *s.* Trade of a barber-  
surgeon.

Now he comes to the position, which I set down  
whole; and, like an able taxman, splits it into four,  
that he may the better come at with his barber-  
surgery.—*Milton, Colasterion*.

Barberry. *s.* See Berberry.

Barberry is a plant that bears a fruit very useful  
in housewifery; that which beareth its fruit without  
stones is counted best.—*Mortimer*.

Barbican. *s.* [Fr. *barbacane*; Span. *barbacana*;  
Ital. *barbican*; Sax. *barbacan, hant-  
bycan*.] Watchtower; embrasure; out-  
work or fort at the entrance of a bridge.

Within the barbican a porter sat,  
Day and night duly keeping watch and ward;  
Nor night, nor word mole pass out of the gate,  
But in good order, and with due regard.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii. 9. 22.

Bard. *s.* [from Lat. *barda* = poet.] Poet.

There is amongst the Irish a kind of people called  
bards, which are to them instead of poets; whose  
profession is to set forth the praises or dispraises of  
men in their poems or rhyme; the which are had in  
high regard and estimation among them.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

At this time in Ireland the bard, by common ac-  
ception, is counted a raving rascal, and distin-  
guished from the poet.—*Sir J. Ware, On Spenser's View of the State of Ireland*.

And many bards that to the trembling chort

Can tune their timely voices cunningly.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

The bard who first adorn'd our native tongue,  
Tun'd to his British lyre this ancient song,  
Which Homer might without a blush rehearse.

*Dryden*.

Bard. *s.* [from L.Lat. *barda* = housings.]  
Horse-trapping.

When immediately on the other parts came in  
the foremost right knights, their basses and  
barbes of their horse, green satyn embroidered  
with fresh devices, of brauncie, branches, of the  
right curiously wrought, rendered over all.—*Hall, Henry VIII.* anno 1. (Rich.)

Barded. *part. adj.* Caparisoned with a  
bard (horse-trapping).

No many eyes and vycountes that it were long to  
rehearse: it was a greet beauty to behold the banners  
and standerdes waving in the wynde, and horses  
barded, and knights and squyeres richly armed.—  
*Lord Berners, Translation of Froissart*, vol. i.  
ch. xli. (Rich.)

Bardic. *adj.* Relating to the bards or poets.

So late as the eleventh century, the practice con-  
tinued among the Welsh bards, of receiving instruc-  
tions in the bardic profession from Ireland.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, i. diss. 1.

Bardish. *adj.* Written or asserted by the  
bards.

I found so intolerable antichronisms, incredible  
reports, and bardish impostures, as well from igno-  
rance, as assumed liberty of invention, in some of  
our ancients.—*Selden, Note preface to Drayton's Polyolbion*.

Bardling. *s.* Small, weak, timid, humble,  
or imperfect poet.

Try to approve (applaud we will exempt),  
Nor crush the bardling in this hard attempt.  
*Cunningham, Prologue to Love and Fame*. (Rich.)

Bardship. *s.* Rhetorical formation after the  
manner of Lordship, meaning not only a  
bard, or poet, but one who, as such, bore  
the title or denomination.

Write but like Wordsworth, live beside a lake,  
And keep your bushy locks a year from Blake;



Then print your book, once more return to town,  
And boys shall hunt your *bardship* up and down.  
*Byron, Lines from Horace.*

**Bardwise.** *adj.* In the fashion, or after the manner, of a bard (trapping).

The king's spare horse trapped *bardo-wise*, with harness broudered with bullion golden curiously wrought by goldsmith. — *Hall, Henry VIII.* anno 1. (Mich.)

**Bare.** *adj.* [A.S. *bar* and *bar*.]

1. Naked; without covering.

The trees are *bare* and naked, which use both to clothe and house the kern. — *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

How many flies in hottest summer's day

Do seize upon some beast, whose flesh is *bare*.

*Id., Faerie Queen*, vi. 11, 48

Then stretch'd her arms to embrace the body bare;

Her clasping hands enclose but empty air.

In the old Roman statues, these two parts were always *bare*, and exposed to view, as much as our hands and face. — *Addison.*

2. Uncovered in respect.

Though the lords used to be covered whilst the commons were *bare*, yet the commons would not be *bare* before the Scottish commissioners; and so none were covered. — *Lord Clarendon.*

3. Unadorned; plain; simple; without ornament.

Yet was their manners then but *bare* and plain;  
For th' antique world excess and pride did hate.

*Spenser.*

4. Detected; no longer concealed.

These false pretences and varnish'd colours failing,  
*Bare* in thy guilt, how foul thou must appear!

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 901.

5. Poor; indigent; wanting plenty.

Were it for the glory of God, that the clergy should be left as *bare* as the apostles, when they had neither staff nor scrip, God would, I hope, endue them with the self-same affection. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, preface.

Even to a *bare* treasury, my success has been contrary to that of Mr. Cowley. — *Dryden.*

With of before the thing wanted or taken away.

Tempt not the brave and needy to despair;  
For, tho' your violence should leave them *bare*  
Of gold and silver, swords and darts remain.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

Making a law to reduce interest will not raise the price of land; it will only leave the country *bare* of money. — *Locke.*

6. Mere; unaccompanied with usual recommendation.

It was a *bare* petition of a state  
To one whom they had punish'd.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, v. 1.

Nor are men prevail'd upon by *bare* words, only through a defect of knowledge; but carried, with these puffs of wind, contrary to knowledge. — *South.*

7. Threadbare; much worn.

You have an exchequer of words, and no other treasure for your followers: for it appears, by their *bare* liveries, that they live by your bare words. — *Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, ii. 4.

8. Not united with anything else.

A desire to draw all things to the determination of *bare* and naked Scripture, hath caused much pains to be taken in stating the credit of man. — *Hooker.*

That which offendeth us, is the great disagree which they offer into our custom of *bare* reading the word of God. — *Id.*

**Bare.** *v. a.* Strip; make bare or naked.

There is a fabulous narration, that an herb groweth in the likeness of a lamb, and feedeth upon the grass, in such sort as it will *bare* the grass round about. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

Brighyle here he found  
Baring her breast, yet bleeding with the wound.

*Dryden.*

He *bared* an ancient oak of all her boughs,  
For virtue when I point the pen,  
*Bare* the mean heart that lurks beneath a star;  
Can there be wanting to defend her cause  
Lights of the church, or guardians of the laws?

*Pope.*

**Barebone.** *s.* Lean, so that the bones appear.

Here comes lean Jack, here comes *barebone*; how long is it ago, Jack, since thou sawest thy own knee? — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* ii. 4.

**Bareboned.** *part. adj.* Having the bones bare.

But now that fair fresh mirror, dim and old,  
Shows me a *bare-boned* death by time outworn.

*Shakespeare, Rape of Lucrece.*

**Bared.** *part. adj.* Naked; exposed; uncovered; open.

The turtle on the *bared* branch

Laments the wound that death did launch.

*Spenser, Pastoral, November.*

Palms where she stood

Somewhat apart, her clear and *bared* limbs

Orthward to the brzen-headed spear

Upon her pearly shoulder leaning cold.

*Tennyson, Rime.*

**Barefaced.** *adj.*

1. With the face naked; open.

Your French crowns have no hair at all, and then you will play *barefaced*. — *Shakespeare, Much Ado About Nothing*, i. 2.

This design of God, which was *barefaced* in the days of the law, is now in the gospel interwoven secretly into every virtue. — *Jeremy Taylor, Sermon II.* 470. (Ord MS.)

And on the *barefaced* King of Terrors stare,

As free from all effects as from the cause of fear.

*Oldham, Poem to Mr. Charles Morant.*

It [Christianity] did not peep in dark corners, it did not grow by clandestine whispers, it craved no blind faith of men; but with a *barefaced* confidence it openly proclaimed itself appealing to the common sense of men, and provoking the world to examine it. — *Barrow*, ii. 418. (Ord MS.)

2. Shameless.

The animosities increased, and the parties appeared *barefaced* against each other. — *Lord Clarendon.*

It is most certain, that *barefaced* bawdery is the poorest pretence to wit insinuable. — *Dryden.*

**Barefacedly.** *adv.* In a barefaced manner; openly; shamefully; without disguise.

Though only some profligate wretches own it too *barefacedly*, yet, perhaps, we should hear more, did not fear the people's tongues. — *Locke.*

**Barefoot.** *adj.* With the feet bare; having no shoes.

Going to find a *barefoot* brother out,  
One of our order, to associate me,  
Here in this city, visiting the sick.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, v. 2.

Walking naked and *barefoot*. — *Isaiah*, xx. 2.

In the following passages it is, to a great extent, *adverbial*.

She must have a husband;

I must dance *barefoot* on her wedding day.

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, ii. 1.

Ambitious love hath so in me offended,  
That *barefoot* plod I the cold ground upon  
With sainted vow.

*Id., All's well that ends well*, iii. 4, letter.

Envoys describe this holy man, with his Alencays about him, standing *barefoot*, bowing to the earth.

*Addison.*

**Barefooted.** *adj.* Being without shoes.

He himself with a rope about his neck, *barefooted*, came to offer himself to the discretion of Leonatus. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

**Bareknawn.** *part. pref.* Eaten bare.

Know my name is lost;

By treason's tooth *bareknawn* and cankerbit.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, v. 3.

**Bareheaded.** *adj.* Uncovered in respect.

He, *bareheaded*, lower than his proud steed's neck,

Bespoke them thus. — *Shakespeare, Richard II.* v. 2.

The victor knight had laid his helm aside,  
*Bareheaded*, popularly low he bow'd.

*Dryden, Fables.*

On being first brought before the court, Ridley stood *bareheaded*. — *Fronte, History of England*, ch. xxxiii.

**Bareheadedness.** *s.* State of being bareheaded.

*Bareheadedness* was in Corinth, as also in all Greece and Rome, a token of honour and superiority; and covering the head, a token of subjection. — *Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 237.

**Barelegged.** *part. adj.* Having the legs bare.

He riseth out of his bed in his shirt, *barefoot* and *barelegged*, to see whether it be so; with a dark lantern searching every corner. — *Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 116.

**Barely.** *adv.* Nakedly; poorly, indigently, slenderly; without decoration; merely, only, without anything more.

The external administration of his word is as well by reading *barely* the Scripture, as by explaining the same. — *Hooker.*

The Duke of Lancaster is dead;

And living too, for now his son is duke —

*Barely* in title, not in revenue.

*Shakespeare, Richard II.* ii. 1.

He *barely* nam'd the street, promis'd the wine;

But his kind wife gave me the very sign.

*Donne.*

Where the balance of trade *barely* pays, for commodities with commodities, there money must be sent, or else the debts cannot be paid. — *Locke.*

**Barenecked.** *adj.* Exposed.

All things are naked unto him, *πάντα τετραχλησμένα*, all things are *bare-neck'd* unto him, 'tis in the original, being a metaphor taken from the mode in the Eastern country, where they go *bare-neck'd*. — *Hicely, Sermons*, p. 11.

**Bareness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Bare.

1. Nakedness.

So you serve us  
Till we serve you; but when you have our rows,  
You *barely* leave our thorns to prick ourselves,  
And mock us with our *bareness*.

*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iv. 2.

2. Leanness.

For their poverty, I know not where they had that; and for their *bareness*, they never learned that of me. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* iv. 2.

3. Poverty.

Were it stripped of its privileges, and made as like the primitive church for its *bareness* as its purity, it could legally want all such privileges. — *South.*

**Barepicked.** *part. pref.* Picked to the bone.

Now, for the *bare-picked* bone of majesty

Doth dogged war bristle his angry crest,  
And snarlth in the gentle eyes of peace.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iv. 3.

**Bareribbed.** *part. pref.* Lean; having the ribs bare.

' In his forehead sits'

A *bare-ribbed* death. — *Shakespeare, King John*, v. 2.

**Bartal.** *adj.* Full of bars or obstructions.

*Itare.*

A *barful* strife!

Whoe'er I woo, myself would be his wife.

*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, i. 4.

**Bargain.** *s.* [N. Fr. *barguigner* = barter, huggle.]

1. Contract or agreement concerning the sale of something; thing bought or sold; purchase; thing purchased.

What is marriage but a very *bargain*? wherein is sought alliance, or portion, or reputation, with some desire of issue; not the faithful nuptial union of man and wife. — *Bacon.*

No more can be due to me,

Than at the *bargain* made was meant. — *Donne.*

**Bargain and sale.** See extract.

*Bargain and sale* is a contract or agreement made for manours, lands, &c. also the transferring the property of them from the bargainer to the bargainee. — *Cowell.*

2. Stipulation; interested dealing.

There was a difference between courties received from their master and the duke; for that the duke's might have ends of utility and *bargain*; whereas their master's could not. — *Bacon.*

When Charles the Fifth went to Algiers to suppress pirates, the cause was more confident than the event was prosperous; his navy was beat in pieces, and his design ended in dishonour, and his life almost lost by the *bargain*. — *Jeremy Taylor, Sermons*, ii. 160. (Ord MS.)

3. Unexpected reply. See *Soll.* *Obsolete.*

As to *bargains*, few of them seem to be excellent, because they all terminate into one single point. — *Swift.*

No maid at court is less ashamed,

How'er for selling *bargains* fam'd. — *Id.*

4. Event; upshot. *Vulgar.*

I am sorry for thy misfortune; however, we must make the best of a bad *bargain*. — *Arbuthnot, History of John Bull.*

**In, or into, the bargain.** To hoot. *Vulgar.*

So the old man, with his son, had to walk home, and lost his ass in the *bargain*. — *The World.*

(Give me but my price for the other two, and you shall even have that into the *bargain*. — *Sir R. L'Estrange.*

He who is at the charge of a tutor at home, may give his son a more genteel carriage, with greater learning into the *bargain*, than any at school can do. — *Locke.*

**Bargain.** *v. n.* Make a contract for the sale or purchase of anything.

The thrifty state will *bargain* ere they fight.

*Dryden.*

With *for*.

So worthless peasants *bargain* for their wives,

As market-men for oxen, sheep, or horse.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* v. 5.

For those that are like to be in plenty, they may be *bargained* for upon the ground. — *Bacon.*

It is possible the great duke may *bargain* for the republic of Lucca, by the help of his great treasure.

— *Addison, Travels in Italy.*

**Bargainee.** *s.* One who accepts a bargain.

If money be paid by one of the bargainees, this is sufficient. — *Clayton, Reports of Pleas at Assize at York*, p. 145: 1531.



**Bargainer. s.** Person who proffers or makes a bargain.

See, if money is paid by one of the *bargainers*, if that be not good also.—*Clayton, Reports of Pleas of Assize at York*, p. 143.

**Bargaining. verbal abs.** Act, or process, of making a bargain.

It is adjusted, however, not by any accurate measure, but by the higgling and bargaining of the market.—*Smith, Wealth of Nations*, b. i. ch. v.

**Barge. s.** [Lat. *barga*.]

1. Boat for pleasure.

The *barge* she sat in, like a burnish'd throne,  
Burnt on the water.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 2.

Placed in the gilded *barge*,  
With painted oars the youths begin to sweep  
Neptune's smooth face. *Waller*.

2. Sea-commander's boat.

It was consulted when I had taken my *barge*, and gone ashore, that my ship should have set sail and left me.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

3. Boat for burden.

By the margin, willow-veil'd,  
Slide the heavy *barges* trail'd  
By slow horses; and unmail'd  
The shallow blitheth silken-sail'd  
Skimming down to Camelot.  
*Tennyson, The Lady of Shalott*.

**Bargeman. s.** Manager of a barge.

He knew that others, like sly *bargemen*, looked that way when their stroke was bent another way.  
—*Lord Northampton, Proceedings against Garnet*, sign. N.

And backward yode, as *bargemen* went to fare.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, vii. 7. 35.

**Bargemaster. s.** Owner of a common barge which carries goods for hire.

There is in law an implied contract with a common carrier, or *bargemaster*, to be answerable for the goods he carries.—*Sir W. Blackstone*.

**Barger. s.** Manager of a barge. *Rare*.

Many wayfarers make themselves glee, by putting the inhabitants in mind of this privilege; who again, like the Campellians in the North, and the London *bargers*, forswore not to baigne them.—*Carew, Survey of Cornwall*.

**Barilla. s.** [Span. *barilla*.] Impure carbonate of soda.

The sea-weed on the rocks round Chaussey is largely used in the manufacture of *barilla*, and supplies employment to an important section of the population. The fungus is stripped from the rocks at low water, and collected into large masses, which, when the tide rises, are floated away as rafts to some convenient spot, whence at the next turn of the tide they are brought out of the reach of the waves, and scattered over the sands to dry. When dry, the whole is burnt, and the ashes melted in a small kiln. The produce in this stage is the *barilla* of commerce.—*Analyst, The Channel Islands*, pt. i. ch. vii.

**Barium. s.** [see extract under Barytes.] Metal so called; metallic base of baryta.

Sulphuret of *barium* may be formed by passing sulphurated hydrogen gas over red-hot baryta in a porcelain tube, or by fusing a mixture of sulphur and baryta in a crucible.—*Hooper, Medical Dictionary*.

**Bark. s.** Noise made by a dog.

'Tis sweet to hear the watch-dog's honest *bark*  
Buy deep-mouth'd welcome as we draw near home;  
'Tis sweet to know there is an eye will mark  
Our coming, and look brighter when we come.  
*Byron, Don Juan*, i. 123.

**Bark. s.** [Ger. *bark*.]

1. Rind, or covering, of a tree.

Trees last according to the strength and quantity of their sap and juice; being well mounted by their *bark* against the injuries of the air.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

Wand'ring in the dark  
Physicians for the tree have found the *bark*. *Dryden*.

For ah! the Dryad-days were brief  
Whereof the poets talk,  
When that, which breathes within the leaf,  
Could slip its *bark* and walk.

*Tennyson, The Talking Oak*.

2. In *Medicine*. Cinchona, or Peruvian bark.

It was first introduced under the name of Jesuit's *bark*, from South America, but was generally opposed by the Faculty. Sydenham was one of the first who employed it in intermittent fever.—*Swan, Life of Sydenham*.

**Bark. s.** [Lat. *barca*.] Sea-going vessel in general; properly, a small ship with a mizen gaff-topsail instead of a square-sail.

The Duke of Parma must have flown, if he would have come into England; for he could neither get *bark* nor *barrier* to put to sea.—*Bacon, On the War with Spain*.

It was that fatal and perilous *bark*,  
Built in the eclipse, and rig'd with curses dark,  
That sunk so low that sacred head of thine.

*Milton, Lycidas*, 100.

Who to a woman trusts his peace of mind,  
Trusts a frail *bark* with a tempestuous wind.

*Granville*.

**Bark. v. a.**

1. Strip trees of their bark.

The severest penalties ought to be put upon *bark-*

ing any tree that is not felled.—*Sir W. Temple*.  
These trees, after they are *barked*, and cut into shape, are tumbled down from the mountains into the stream.—*Addison*.

2. Enclose; cover (as the bark covers a tree); incrust.

Anchovies that *bark'd* themselves up in hollow trees, and insured themselves in hollow walls.—*Johnson, Lives*, p. 43.

The juice of cursed hemlock—doth possess  
And curd, like eager droppings into milk,  
The thin and wholesome blood: so did it mine,  
And a most instant tetter *bark'd* about,  
Most hazel-like, with vile and loathsome crust,  
All my smooth body. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 5.

**Bark. v. n.** [A.S. *barcan*.]

1. Make the noise which a dog makes when he threatens or pursues.

Sent before my time  
Into this breathing world, scarce half made up,  
And that so lamely and unfashionably,  
That dogs *bark* at me. *Shakespeare, Richard III.*, i. 1.

2. Clamour at; pursue with reproaches.

Vile is the vengeance on the ashes cold;  
And envy base, to *bark* at sleeping fame.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

**Bark-bared. part. pref.** Stripped of the bark.

Excorticated and *bark-bared* trees may be preserved, by nourishing up a shoot from the foot, or below the stripped place, cutting the body of the tree sloping off a little above the shoot, and it will heal, and be covered with bark.—*Mortimer*.

**Barkeeper. s.** One who attends at the bar of a tavern.

The pretty *barkeeper* of the Mitre.—*Stouten*, ii. 224.

**Barke. s.** One who barks or clamours.

The other Spanish *barke*, racing and foaming, was almost out of his wits.—*For, Book of Martyrs, Life of Archbishop Cramer*.

What hath he done more than a base cur?—barked and made a noise? But they are rather enemies of my fame than me, those *barbers*.—*B. Jonson*.

**Barking. part. adj.** Making the noise of one that barks.

A lurch, a kiss! the charm was swept,  
There rose a noise of striking clocks,  
And feet that ran, and doors that clapt,  
And *barking* dogs, and crowing cocks.

*Tennyson, The Revival*.

**Barking. verbal abs.** Act of a barker.

You dare patronize  
The envious *barking* of your saucy tongue  
Against my lord. *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I.*, iii. 4.

**Barkingly. adv.** In the manner of one who barks.

While from the pulpit *barkingly* he rings  
Bold blasphemies against the King of Kings,  
*Sylvestre, Du Bartas*, vi. (Ord MS.)

**Barinless. adj.** Without bark.

The trees all *barinless* nakedly are left,  
Like people strip'd of things that they did wear.  
*Dryden, Moors*, 1383. (Ord MS.)

**Barly. adj.** Consisting of bark: containing bark; covered with bark.

Ivy so enrings the *barly* fingers of the elm.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream*, iv. 1.

**Barley. s.** [?] Hordeum vulgare: (a kind of corn extensively used in malting, and in the fattening of cattle, hogs, and poultry).

*Barley* is emollient, moistening, and expectorating; *barley* was chosen by Hippocrates as a proper food in inflammatory distempers.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

Only rappers, rapping early  
In among the bearded *barley*,  
Hear a song that echoes cheerly  
From the river winding clearly.

*Tennyson, The Lady of Shalott*.

**Barley-sugar. s.** [Saccharum perlatum.] See extract.

*Barley-sugar* is a syrup from the refuse of sugar-candy, hardened in cylindrical moulds.—*London, Encyclopedia of Plants*, p. 75.

**Barleybrake. s.** [?] the Scotch form of the last syllable is *brack*.] Kind of rural play. Hy neighbours prais'd she went abroad thereby,  
At *barleybrake* her sweet swift feet to try.

*Sir P. Sidney*.

**Barleycorn. s.** Grain of barley; lowest denomination in measure of length.

The Eastern people determined their digit by the breadth of *barley-corn*, six making a digit, and twenty-four a hand's breadth; a small matter over or under.—*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

**Barm. s.** [from A.S. *beorma* = yeast.] Yeast.

Are you not ho  
That sometimes makes the drunk to bear no *barm*,  
Midst night-wanderers, laughing at their harm?  
*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, ii. 1.

Try the force of imagination, upon staying the working of beer when the *barm* is put into it.—*Baron*.

**Barm. s.** [from A.S. *bearm* = bosom.] Bosom; breast. *Obsolete*.

And in her *barm* this little child she led.  
*Chaucer, The Clerk's Tale*, 3428.

A *barm*-clotheke as white as morwe milk.

*Id., The Miller's Tale*, 3237.

**Barm-cricket. s.** See Balm-cricket.

**Barmaid. s.** Female who attends at the bar of a tavern.

Well! having stoop'd to conquer with success,  
And gained a husband without aid from dross,  
Still, as a *barmaid*, I could wish it too,  
As I have conquered him to conquer you;  
And, let me say, for all your resolution,  
That pretty *barmaids* have done execution.

*Goldsmith, She Stoops to conquer*, epilogue.  
Bitter *barmaid*, waiting fast  
See that sheets are on my bed;  
What! the flower of life is just:  
It is long before you wed.

*Tennyson, The Vision of Sin*.

**Barney. adj.** Containing barm; yeasty.

Their jovial nights in frolics and in play  
They pass, to drive the tedious hours away;  
And their cold stomachs with crown'd goblets cheer.  
Of windy cider, and of *barney* beer. *Dryden*.

**Bar. s.** [A.S. *beren*.] Place or house for laying up any sort of grain, hay, or straw.

In vain the *bar*ns expect their promised load,  
Nor *bar*ns at home, nor reeks are heap'd abroad.

*Dryden*.

I took notice of the make of *bar*ns here: having laid a frame of wood, they place, at the four corners, four blocks, in such a shape as neither mice nor vermin can creep up.—*Addison*.

**Bar. v. a.** Lay up in a barn.

The aged man that cowers up his gold,  
Is plac'd with crumps, and goats, and painful flies;  
And useless *bar*ns the harvest of his wits.

*Shakespeare, Rape of Lucrece*.

**Barn-door. s.** [two words rather than a compound.] Door of a barn.

While the cock, with lively din,  
Scatters the rear of darkness thin;  
And to the stack, or the *barn-door*,  
Stoutly struts his dances before.

*Milton, L'Allegro*, 90.

Used in the following extract *adjectively*.

Did the distracted Court, with Garde-des-Seaux *Baron*,  
Baronin, Triumvirate and Company, imagine that they could scatter six hundred National Deputies, big with a National Constitution, like as much *barndoor* poultry, big with next to nothing,—by the white or black rod of a Supreme Usurper? *Barndoor* poultry fly cackling; but National Deputies turn round, lion-faced; and, with uplifted right-hand, swear an Oath that marks the four corners of France tremble. —*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. v. ch. ii.

**Barnacle. s.** [Lat. *bernicula*.]

1. Kind of shellfish (Lepas and Balanus) found adhering to the sides and bottoms of ships, and to timber lying in the sea.

Those weeds or branches like nets were entangled and drawn along by the *barnacles*, which in those long voyages usually breed upon the sides of ships, and exceedingly pester and retard their way in sailing.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 383.

The common *barnacle* approximates its scuta by a strong transverse adductor muscle; its body or visceral mass is moved towards the aperture of the shell, which is thereby at the same time widened, by longitudinal muscular fibres, and is retracted by shorter fibres attached to its base.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, l. c. xiii.

2. Goose-like sea-bird (Bernicla leucopsis), once fabled to be developed from the Lepas anatifera.

It is beyond even an atheist's credulity and impudence, to affirm that the first men might grow upon trees, as the story goes about *barnacles*; or might be the lice of some vast prodigious animals, whose species is now extinct.—*Bentley*.  
And from the most refined of saints  
As naturally grow mice and rats,  
As *barnacles* turn Roland goes  
In th' islands of the Orades. *Butler, Hudibras*.

**Barraque.** *s.* See **Binocle**.

**Barometer.** *s.* [Gr. *βάρος* = weight, *μέτρον* = measure.] Machine for measuring the weight of the atmosphere and its variations, in order chiefly to determine the changes of the weather.

The measuring the heights of mountains, and finding the elevation of places above the level of the sea, hath been much promoted by barometrical experiments, founded upon that essential property of the air, its gravity or pressure. As the column of mercury in the barometer is counterpoised by a column of air of equal weight, so whatever causes make the air heavier or lighter, the pressure of it will be thereby increased or lessened, and of consequence the mercury will rise or fall. *Harris*.

Gravity is another property of air, whereby it counterpoises a column of mercury from twenty-seven inches and one half to thirty and one half, the gravity of the atmosphere varying one twelfth, which is its utmost limit; so that the exact specific gravity of the air can be determined when the barometer stands at thirty inches, with a moderate heat of the weather. — *Arbuthnot, On the Effects of Air on human Bodies*.

**Barométric.** *adj.* Relating to the Barometer.

The mean barometric column measures the pressure of the whole atmosphere. — *Ansted, The Channel Islands*, p. 181.

**Barométrical.** *adj.* Same as Barometric. He is very accurate in making barometrical and thermometrical instruments. — *Derham, Physico-Theory*.

**Baron.** *s.* [L. *Lat. baro, -onis*; Fr. *baron*.]

1. Lowest degree of nobility in England.

The title of *baron* is the oldest in point of antiquity, although the lowest in point of rank, of any of the nobility. — *A. Poulton, jun., How we are governed*, let. 4.

2. Member of the House of Commons elected for one of the cinque ports.

They that bear The cloth of state above, are four *barons* Of the cinque ports. *Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* iv. 1.

**Baronage.** *s.* Body of barons and peers.

His charters of the liberties of England, and of the forest, were hardly, and with difficulty, gained by his *baronage* at Staines, A.D. 1215. — *Sir M. Hale*. Nor were they the baser courtiers alone who feared and hated Becket. The nobles might tremble from the example of the Normans, with whose powerful house almost all the Normans *baronage* was allied, lest every royal grant should be called in question. — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. vii. ch. viii.

**Baronet.** *s.* Lowest degree of hereditary honour.

King Edward III. being greatly boistered and crossed by the lords of the clergy, was advised to direct out his writs to certain gentlemen of the best ability and trust, confining them therein barons to serve and sit as barons in the next parliament. By which means he had so many barons in his parliament, as were able to weigh down the clergy and their friends; the which barons, they say, were not afterwards lords, but only *baronets*, as sundry of them do yet retain the name. — *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

If therefore a reform bill, disfranchising many of the smallest constituent bodies and giving additional members to many of the largest constituent bodies, had become law soon after the Revolution, there can be little doubt that a decided majority of the House of Commons would have consisted of rustic *baronets* and squires, high Churchmen, high Tories, and half Jacobites. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xix.

**Baronetcy.** *s.* Rank of Baronet.

The other five had among them two seats in the House of Lords, two seats in the House of Commons, three seats in the Privy Council, a *baronetcy*, a blue riband, a red riband, about a hundred thousand pounds a year, and not ten pages that are worth reading. — *Macaulay, Essays, Walpole's Letters*.

**Baronial.** *adj.* Relating to a baron or to a barony.

The savage pomp and the capricious heroism of the *baronial* manners were replete with incident, adventure and enterprise. — *T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, li. 402.

If he had exempted these lands from the policy to which he subjected other *baronial* possessions, it would have exceedingly diminished the strength of his kingdom. — *Lord Lyttelton, History of Henry II.* introd.

**Barony.** *s.*

1. Honour, or lordship, which gives title to a baron.

If my young lord, your son, have not the day, Upon mine honour, for a silken point I'll give my *barony*. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* l. 1.

In England the *baronia* by tenure might belong to the same class if the lands upon which they depended had not been granted to the crown. *Italian, View of the State of Europe during the middle Ages*, ch. li. pt. ii.

2. Division of an Irish county answering to an English hundred.

Every parish should be forced to keep a petty schoolmaster, adjoining unto the parish church, to be the more in view, which should bring up their children in the first elements of letters; and that, in every county or *barony*, they should keep another able schoolmaster, which should instruct them in grammar and the principles of sciences. — *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

Whatever the regular troops spared was devoured by hands of marauders who overrun almost every *barony* in the island. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xli.

**Barscope.** *s.* [Gr. *βάρος* = weight, *σκοπία* = spy, view, estimate.] Instrument to show the weight of the atmosphere.

If there was always a calm, the equilibrium could only be changed by the contents; where the winds are not variable, the alterations of the *barscope* are very small. — *Arbuthnot*.

**Barscopical.** *adj.* Connected with the barscope.

I did, as you remember, some years ago, publicly express and desire that some inquisitive men would make *barscopical* observations in several parts of England. — *Boyle, Works*, li. 198. (Rich.)

**Barrack.** *s.* [Fr. *baraque*.] Buildings to lodge soldiers.

He [Bishop Hall] lived to see his cathedral converted into a *barrack*, and his palace into an ale-house. — *T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, iv. 2. Most of the quarry men are Bretons, and live in wooden *bar racks*. — *Ansted, The Channel Islands*, pt. i. ch. vi.

**Barrack-master.** *s.* He who has the superintendence of soldiers' lodgings.

The subject of the girl's letter was, that a young lady of good fortune was courted by an Irishman, who pretended to be *barrack-master* general of Ireland. — *Swift, Letters*, cccviii.

**Barraouda.** *s.* [?] Kind of fish.

In the formidable *Barraouda* (Sphyraena) the loss or fracture of the lance-shaped teeth, in the conflict with a struggling prey, is repaired by an uninterrupted succession of new pulps and teeth. — *Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*.

**Barrage.** *s.* In Marine Engineering. Formation of a bar.

It was the conviction that this would be the case that caused the works of the *barrage* to be abandoned. — *Edinburgh Review*, January, 1856, p. 243.

**Barrotor.** *s.* [see Barter.] Wrangler, and encourager of lawsuits.

I am such a person, whom ye know have bene a common *barrotor* and thence by a long space of years. — *Sir T. Elyot, The Governour*, fol. 133 b.

Will it not reflect as much on thy character, Nic, to turn *barrotor* in thy old days, a stirrer up of quarrels amongst thy neighbours? — *Arbuthnot, History of John Bull*.

**Barratry.** *s.* Practice or crime of a barrator; foul practice in law.

'Tis arrant *barratry* that bears Point blank an action 'gainst our laws. *Butler, Hudibras*.

**Barrel.** *s.* [Fr. *baril*.]

1. Cylindrical wooden vessel, bulging in the middle, formed of staves and bound with hoops.

It hath been observed by one of the ancients, that an empty *barrel*, knocked upon with the finger, giveth a diapason to the sound of the like *barrel* full. — *Bacon*.

Several colleges, instead of limiting their rents to a certain sum, prevailed with their tenants to pay the price of so many *barrels* of corn, as the market went. — *Swift*.

The Electoral Prince was the only candidate whose success would alarm nobody; would not make it necessary for any power to raise another regiment, to man another frigate, to live in store another *barrel* of gunpowder. He was therefore the favourite candidate of prudent and peaceable men in every country. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

2. Anything hollow: (as, the barrel of a gun).

Take the *barrel* of a long gun perfectly bored, set it upright with the breech upon the ground, and take a bullet exactly fit for it; then if you suck at the mouth of the *barrel* ever so gently, the bullet will come up so forcibly, that it will hazard the striking out your teeth. — *Sir K. Digby*.

3. Cylinder: (frequently a cylinder about which anything is wound).

Your string and bow must be accommodated to your drill; if too weak, it will not carry about the *barrel*. — *Mason*.

**Barrel.** *v. a.* Put anything in a barrel for preservation.

I would have their beef before-hand *barrelled*, which may be used as is needed. — *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

*Barrel* up earth, and sow some seed in it, and put it in the bottom of a pond. — *Bacon*. That perverse man, that *barrelled* himself in a tub. — *Dante, Jerusalem*, p. 45.

**Barren.** *adj.* [N.F. *brhaigne, baraigne*.]

1. Without the quality of producing its kind; not prolific: (applied to animals).

They hail'd him father to a line of kings; Upon my head they placed a fruitless crown, And put a *barren* scepter in my gripe, No son of mine succeeding. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 1.

There shall not be male or female *barren* among you, or among your cattle. — *Isidore, View of the State of Ireland*, vii. 14.

2. Unfruitful; not fertile: sterile.

The situation of this city is pleasant, but the water is naught, and the ground *barren*. — *2 Kings*, ii. 19. Telemachus is far from exalting the nature of his country; he confesses it to be *barren*. *Pope*.

3. Not copious; scanty.

Some schemes will appear *barren* of hints and matter, but prove to be fruitful. — *Swift*.

4. Unmeaning; uninvincible: dull.

There be of them that will make themselves laugh, to set on some quantity of *barren* spectators to laugh too. — *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 2.

**Barrenness.** *s.*

1. Want of offspring; want of the power of procreation.

I pray'd for children, and thought *barrenness* In wellock a reproach. *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 322.

No more be mentioned then of violence Against ourselves; and wilful *barrenness*, That cuts us off from hope. *Id., Paradise Lost*, x. 1011.

2. Unfruitfulness; sterility; infertility.

Within the self-same hamlet, lands have divers degrees of value, through the diversity of their fertility or *barrenness*. — *Bacon*.

3. Want of invention; want of the power of producing anything new.

The adventures of Ulysses are imitated in the *Aeneid*; though the accidents are not the same, which would have agreed him of a total *barrenness* of invention. — *Dryden*.

4. Want of matter; scantiness.

The impertinency of our adversaries hath constrained us longer to dwell than the *barrenness* of so poor a cause could have seemed either to require or to admit. — *Hooker*.

5. In *Theology*. Aridity; want of emotion or sensibility.

The greatest saints sometimes are fervent, and sometimes feel a *barrenness* of devotion. — *Jeremy Taylor*.

**Barriade.** *s.* [Fr. *barriade*.]

1. Fortification made in haste, of trees, earth, wagons, or anything else, to keep off an attack.

On their side, the insurgents made the most vigorous efforts, by running up and strengthening the *barriades*, to prepare for the defence, and the clubs as well as assembly sat in permanence. *Sir A. Alison, History of Europe*, ch. liv.

2. Any stop; bar; obstruction.

There must be such a *barriade* as would greatly annoy, or absolutely stop, the currents of the atmosphere. — *Derham*.

**Barriade.** *v. a.* Stop up; confine; hinder.

Now all the pavement sounds with trampling feet, And the mixt hurry *barriades* the street; Entangled here, the waggon's lengthen'd team. *Gay*.

A new volcano continually discharging that matter, being till then *barriaded* up, and imprisoned in the bowels of the earth, was the occasion of very great and frequent calamities. — *Woodward*.

Stern *barriade* guards the solitary coast, And winter *barriades* the realms of frost. *Johnson, Imitation of the tenth Satire of Juvenal*.

**Barriading.** *verbal abs.* Barriade-making, barring-out.

*Barriading* serves not: fly fast, ye bodyguards: rabid insurrection, like the hellhound chase, uproaring at your heels! — *Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. vii. ch. x.

**Barriade.** *s.* [Sp. *barriada*.] Fortification; bar; anything fixed to hinder entrance.

The access was by a neck of land, between the sea on one part, and the harbour water, or inner sea, on the other. *183*

the other; fortified clean over with a strong rampier and barricado.—*Bacon*.

**Barricade.** *v. a.* Fortify; bar; stop up.

Fast we found, fast shut  
The dismal gates, and barricado'd strong!  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii, 240.  
He had not time to barricado the doors; so that  
the enemy entered.—*Lord Clarendon*.

The truth of causes we find so obliterated, that it  
seems almost barricaded from any intellectual ap-  
proach.—*Harvey*.

**Barrier.** *s.* [Fr. *barrière*.]

1. Barricade; entrenchment.

Safe in the love of heav'n, an ocean flows  
Around our ruin, a barrier from the foe. *Pope*.

2. Fortification, or strong place, on the fron-  
tiers of a country.

The Queen is guarantee of the Dutch, having pos-  
session of the barrier, and the revenues thereof,  
before a peace.—*Meift*.

3. Bar to mark the limits of any place; by the  
rails or lists, within which jousts and tour-  
naments were performed.

For jousts, and tournaments, and barriers, the glories  
of them are chiefly in the chariots, wherein the chal-  
lengers make their entries.—*Bacon*.

Prisoners to the pillar bound,  
At either barrier plac'd; nor captives made,  
Be freed, or arm'd anew. *Dryden*.

4. Boundary; limit; obstruction.

How distinct varies in the groveling swine,  
Compar'd, half reason's elephant! with thine:  
'Twixt him and reason what a nice barrier!  
For ever separate, yet for ever near. *Pope*.

The tyranny which, on every favourable moment,  
was breaking through all barriers would have rioted  
without control, if, when the people were poor and  
dismitted, the nobility had not been brave and free.  
—*Hallam, View of the State of Europe during the  
middle Ages*, ch. ii, pt. 2.

**Barriater.** *s.* Person qualified to plead causes  
by being called to the bar.

When time . . .  
Hath made a lawyer . . . he throws,  
Like nets, or timetwines, whereso'er he goes,  
His title of barrister on every wench,  
And woe in language of the Pleas and Bench.

*Donne, Poems*, p. 123.

Any person may bring and defend his own action  
in person, but almost all the business is carried on  
by counsel and attorneys, selected by the parties to  
act for them. The former are of two classes, we-  
rents-at-law, and barristers. The privilege of call-  
ing persons to the bar to act as barristers in En-  
gland is exclusively held by four ancient societies,  
viz., that of Lincoln's Inn, the Middle and Inner  
Temples, and Gray's Inn.—*A. Foulque, jun.,  
How we are governed*, letter 16.

The average income of a temporal peer was esti-  
mated, by the best informed persons, at about three  
thousand a year, the average income of a baronet  
at nine hundred a year, the average income of a mem-  
ber of the House of Commons at less than eight hun-  
dred a year. A thousand a year was thought a large  
revenue for a barrister.—*Macaulay, History of Eng-  
land*, ch. iii.

**Barrow.** *s.* [Fr. *barrot*, *barreau*; from L.Lat.  
*barrotum*.] Any kind of carriage moved  
by the hand.

Have I lived to be carried in a basket, like a bar-  
row of butcher's offal, and thrown into the Thames?  
—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii, 5.

No barrow's wheel

Shall mark thy stocking with a miry trace. *Gay*.

**Barrow.** *s.* [A.S. *bearyng*, *beary*.] Hog.

I may 'gentle' though this barrow grunt at the  
word.—*Milton, Clodan*.

**Barrow.** *s.* [A.S. *beurn*.] Sepulchral  
mound: (a common translation of the  
Latin *tumulus*).

Near Woodley's lane the Roman road penetrates  
the center of a barrow, one of a numerous group.—  
*T. Warton, History of the Parish of Kiddington*,  
p. 64.

Of these, the most remarkable are the dacabas,  
piles of brickwork of dimensions so extraordinary  
that they suggest comparison with the pyramids of  
Memphis, the barrow of Halyattes, or the mounds  
in the valleys of the Tigris and Euphrates.—*Sir J. E.  
Tennant, Ceylon*, pt. iii, ch. iv.

Their flocks are grazing on the mound  
Of him who felt the Jordan's arrow:  
That mighty heap of gather'd ground  
Which Ammon's son ran proudly round,  
By nations raised by monarchs crown'd,  
Is now a lone and nameless barrow.

*Ryron, The Bride of Abydos*, n. 4.

**Bars.** See Base and Prison-bars.

**Barrow.** See Bass, for which it is the better  
form, as the name of a fish.

**Barter.** *v. n.* [Fr. *barrater* = trick in traf-  
fic.] Traffic by exchanging one commodity

for another: (in opposition to purchasing  
with money).

As if they scorn'd to trade and barter,  
By giving or by taking quiver. *Hutler, Hadibras*.  
A man has not every thing growing upon his soil,  
and therefore is willing to barter with his neighbour.  
—*Collier*.

**Barter.** *v. a.* Give anything in exchange for  
something else.

For him was I exchange'd and ransomed:  
But with a baser man of arms by far,  
Once, in contempt, they would have barter'd me.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI, Part I, i, 4.*

Mine eyes like wintry streams o'erflow:  
What wretch with me would barter woe?  
My bird! relent: one note could give  
A charm, to bid thy lover live.

*Bacon, Occasional Piece*.

The spoils of their industry form one of the chief  
resources of the uncivilized Veddas, who collect  
the wax in their upland forests, to be bartered for  
arrow-points and clothes in the lowlands. *Sir J.  
E. Tennant, Ceylon*, pt. ii, ch. vi.

Sometimes with away before the thing given.

If they will barter away their time, methinks they  
should at least have some case in exchange.—*Dr. H.  
More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

He also bartered away plums that would have  
rotted in a week, for nuts that would last good for  
his eating a whole year.—*Locke*.

**Barter.** *s.*

1. Act or practice of trafficking by exchange  
of commodities.

From England they may be furnished with such  
things as they may want, and, in exchange or barter,  
send other things, with which they may abound.—  
*Bacon*.

2. Thing given in exchange.

He who corrupteth English with foreign words, is  
as wise as India that change plate for china; for  
which the laudable traffic of old clothes is much the  
fairest barter. *Fellon*.

**Barterer.** *s.* One who traffics by exchange  
of commodities.

What this disparaging barterer, in all the affec-  
tation of self-important opulence, calls a garret,  
was one of the best and pleasantest rooms in a very com-  
modious house.—*W. Wakefield, Memoirs*, p. 257.

**Bartery.** *s.* Same as Barter. *Rare*.

It is a received opinion, that in most ancient ages,  
there was only bartery or exchange of commodities  
amongst most nations.—*Canden, Remains*.

**Baryta.** *s.* Oxide of barium.

Carbonate of baryta is inodorous and insipid, but  
it is nevertheless poisonous. . . . It produces slight  
inflammation of the stomach; but acts chiefly on  
the brain, spine, and voluntary muscles; and in  
this case the antidote is diluted sulphuric acid.—  
*Thomson, London Dispensatory*.

Sulphate of baryta is really two-and-two-mem-  
bered. Dr. Dalton's diagram makes it two-and-one-  
membered.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*,  
b. vii, ch. iii.

**Barytes.** *s.* [Fr. *baryte*.] Same as Baryta:  
(being the older name).

The English and French names of this earth are  
derived from the Greek *bapax* heavy, on account of  
the high specific gravity of the ponderous spar or  
native sulphate of barytes, which is the commonest  
form in which this earth appears.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*,  
in voc.

**Barytic.** *adj.* Appertaining to, or consti-  
tuted by, Baryta.

Barytes, like the other alkaline earths, combines  
with all the known acids, and the barytic salts thus  
produced are for the most part readily crystallizable,  
and are distinguished by the strong mutual affinity  
of their elements; sulphuric acid in particular is dis-  
lodged by it from every other combination. . . . The  
fluid that remains after the deposition of the crystals  
of barytes retains 1-20th of the earth in permanent  
solution, and is called *barytic water*; improperly,  
*barytic lime water*.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voc.

**Barytone.** *s.* [Gr. *βαρυτονος*, from *βαρος* =  
heavy, *τονος* = tension, tone.] Bass voice.

I recommend one Mr. Mason, a barytone voice,  
for the vacancy of a singer in your cathedral.—*Ar-  
buthnot, To Swift*, May 8, 1729. (Ord MS.)

**Basal.** *adj.* Pertaining to the base.

The basal ossification, representing at its posterior  
end the body of the atlas and the basi-occipital,  
expands as it advances along the base of the skull in  
the situation of the sphenoid, constituting the floor  
of the cerebral chamber, supporting the medulla  
oblongata, the hypophysis, the crura and lobes of the  
cerebrum, and terminating a little in advance of the  
olfactory lobes by a broad transverse margin, bound-  
ing a triangular space left between it and the con-  
verging palatine arches, which space is filled by  
cartilage representing the vomer. — *Owen, Lectures  
on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. iv.

**Basalt.** *s.* Argilla basaltica: (compact opaque  
rock of a greyish or raven-black colour).

This is the most northern basalt I am acquainted  
with.—*Pennant*.

Basalt, calcined and pulverized, gives mortar the  
property of hardening under water. One part of it  
and two of slackened lime form the mortar of the  
great dykes of Holland. *Manual of Mineralogy*.

We feel assured that the rock of Staffa, and that  
of the Giant's Causeway, called *basalt*, is volcanic,  
because it agrees in its columnar structure and  
mineral composition with streams of lava which we  
know to have flowed from the craters of volcanoes.—  
*Sir C. Lyell, Manual of Elementary Geology*, p. 6.

The opinion once entertained that argill was the  
prevailing mineral in basalt, or even in the most  
argill trap-rocks, must be abandoned. Although  
its presence gives to these rocks their distinctive  
character as contrasted with trachytes, still the principal  
element in their composition is felspar.—*Id.*,  
p. 470.

**Basaltic.** *adj.* Of basalt.

We had in view a fine series of genuine basaltic  
columns.—*Pennant*.

It was owing to the exertions and sacrifices of the  
English people that, from the basaltic pillars of  
Ulster to the lakes of Kerry, the Saxon settlers were  
trampling on the children of the soil.—*Macaulay,  
History of England*, ch. xiii.

**Base.** *s.* [Lat. *basis*.]

1. Bottom of anything: (commonly used for  
the lower part of a building or column).

What if it tempt thee toward the flood, my lord?  
Or to the dreadful summit of the cliff,  
That beetles o'er his base into the sea,

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i, 4.

King Arthur's sword, Excalibur,  
Wrought by the lonely maiden of the lake,  
Nine years she wrought it, sitting in the deeps,  
Upon the hidden bases of the hills.

*Trangman, Morte d'Arthur*.

A man should study other things: not to covet,  
not to fear, not to repent him; to make his base  
such, as no tempest shall shake him.—*B. Jonson,  
Disgrace*.

Firm Doric pillars crown your solid base,  
The fair Corinthian crown the higher space,  
And all below is strength, and all above is grace.

*Dryden*.

2. Pedestal of a statue.

Men of weak abilities in great place, are like little  
statues set on great bases, made the less by their  
advancement.—*Bacon*.

Mercury was patron of flocks, and the ancients  
placed a ram at the base of his images.—*Broomer*.

3. In Chemistry. Substance with which an  
acid is combined in a salt; alkali.

The compound radicals are capable of uniting  
with each other; they form with oxygen and sul-  
phur, acids and bases.—*Turner, Chemistry*.

4. In Architecture. Assemblage of mould-  
ings constituting the lower part of a column,  
of a pier, or of a pedestal; projection on  
the lower part of an inner wall, where it  
meets the floor.

In the Grecian remains of the Ionic order the  
lower torus, astragal, or fillet of the base rests im-  
mediately on the upper step of the building; but in  
those of the Corinthian order, a square plinth is  
added to the base.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voc.

In the better sort of work the plinth is tapered  
into a groove in the floor, by which means the dilata-  
tion of breadth created by the shrinking now  
causes any aperture or chasm between its under  
edge and the floor, and the upper edge of the plinth  
is riveted upon the base.—*Quint, Cyclopaedia of  
Architecture*, p. 330.

5. In Fortification.

Base, in fortification, denotes the external side of  
the polygon; or that imaginary line which is drawn  
from the flanked angle of a bastion to that which is  
opposite to it.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voc.

6. In Geometry.

Base of a figure, in geometry, denotes the lowest  
part of its perimeter, in which sense the base stands  
opposed to the vertex, which denotes the highest  
part. [The] base of a triangle is properly the lowest  
side, or that which lies parallel to the horizon. In  
a right-angled triangle the base is properly that side  
which is opposite to the right angle, i.e. the hypo-  
themuse. Base of a solid figure is its lowest side, or  
that whereon it stands. Base of a conic section is  
a right line on the hyperbolas and parabolas, formed  
by the common intersection of the secant plane and  
the base of the cone.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voc.

**Base.** *s.* [In the first of the following quo-  
tations, prison-base certainly is prison-  
bars; and it is probable that in all the  
others there is the same connection with  
bar, barrier = a starting-place.]

1. Kind of game. See Prison-bars.

Whereas the mountain nymphs, and those that do  
The fountains, fields, and groves, with wondrous  
werriment,

## BASE

By moonshine, many a night, do give each other chase.  
At hood-wink, barley-brake, at tick, or prison-base.  
*Drayton, Polyolbion, xxx.*  
He with two striplings (lads more like to run  
The country base, than to commit such slaughter)  
Made good the passage. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline, v. 3.*

### 2. Starting-post.

He said; to their appointed base they went;  
With beating heart th' expecting sica receive,  
And starting all at once, the barrier leave. *Dryden.*

**Base. s.** In Music. String that gives a base sound; part assigned to the base voice or instrument in a musical performance.

The trembling streams which wont, in channels clear,  
To ramble gently downe with murmur soft,  
And were by their right tunefull taught to heare  
A base's part among their consort's oft.

*Spenser, Tears of the Muses.*  
At thy well shapen'd thumb, from shew to shew,  
The troiles sound the base's rear. *Dryden.*  
I have sounded the very base string of humility. —  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. iii. 4.*

The base is the most important of all parts of polyphonic compositions, being the foundation upon which all the other parts are built; and it has long been a maxim among musicians that 'if the base be good the harmony and modulation are seldom defective.' The word *base* is applied to various purposes in music, as *base-viol*, principal base, continued *base*, rippling *base*, around base, thorough base, &c. — *Rees, Cyclopaedia, in voc.*

### Base. adj. [Fr. bas.]

1. Applied to things. Mean; vile; worthless.

The harvest white plumb is a base plumb, and the white date plumb are no very good plumbs. — *Bacon.*  
Pyreus was only famous for counterfeiting all base things, as earthen pitchers, a scullery, whereupon he was surnamed Rupographus. — *Peacham.*

### 2. Applied to persons.

a. Mean-spirited; disingenuous; illiberal; ungenerous; low; without dignity of sentiment.

Since the perfections are such in the party I love,  
as the feeling of them cannot come unto any unlovely heart: shall that heart, lifted up to such a height, be counted base! — *Sir P. Sidney.*

It is base in his adversaries thus to dwell upon the excesses of a passion. — *Bishop Atterbury.*

b. Of low station; of mean account; without dignity of rank; without honour.

If the lords and chief men degenerate, what shall be hoped of the peasants and base people? — *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

That rebel rebellion  
Came like itself, in base and abject routs,  
You, reverend father, and these noble lords,  
Had not been here.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 1.*  
It could not else be I should prove so base,  
To sue and be denied such common error.

*Id., Timon of Athens, iii. 5.*  
And I will yet be more vile than this, and will be base  
in mine own sight. — *2 Samuel, vi. 22.*

Insurrections of base people are commonly more furious in their beginnings. — *Bacon.*

He whose mind  
In virtuous is alone of noble kind;  
Though poor in fortune, of celestial race,  
And he commits the crime who calls him base.

*Dryden.*  
Altho' I be the basest of mankind,  
From swail to sole one slouch and crust of sin,  
Enlist for earth, unfit for heaven, scarce meet  
For troops of vile, and with blasphemy,  
I will not cease to grasp the hope I hold  
Of saintdom.

*Tennyson, St. Simeon Stylites.*

c. Base-born; born out of wedlock, and by consequence of no honourable birth; illegitimate.

Why bastard? wherefore base?  
When my dimensions are as well compact  
As honest madam's issue.

This young lord lost his life with his father in the field,  
and with them a base son. — *Clenden, Remains.*

3. Applied to metals. Contrary to Noble, by which gold and silver (along with such other metals as do not easily oxidize) are denoted.

A guinea is pure gold, if it has nothing but gold in it, without any alloy or base metal. — *Watts.*

### 4. Same as Bas.

In pipes, the lower the note holes be, and the further from the mouth of the pipe, the more base sound they yield. — *Bacon.*

## BASE

6. Low: (in place).  
[The] yawning gulf of deep Avernus hole;  
By that same hole an entrance, dark and base,  
With smoke and sulphur hiding all the place,  
Descends to hell. *Spenser, Faerie Queene, i. 3, 31.*

**Base. v. a.** Same as A base. *Obsolete.*

I am doubtful whether men have sufficiently refined metals, which we cannot base; as, whether iron, brass, and tin be refined to the height. *Bacon.*  
Hast thou e'er heard of subject under sun,  
That plac'd and bad'd his sovereigns so oft  
By interchange, now low, and then aloft?  
*Mirror for Magistrates, p. 373.*

### Base-born. adj.

1. Born out of wedlock.

But see thy base-born child, thy babe of shame  
Who, left by thee, upon our parish came.  
Neither doth holy imply no bastard; for some holy  
men have been base-born. — *Psalter, Dippers dip,*  
p. 51: 1645.

2. Of low parentage.

A base-born shepherd. *Sir R. Fensthouse, Translation of Guarini's Pastor Fido, p. 105.*

3. Spurious: (applied to things).

The world descends into such base-born evils,  
That forty angels can make fourscore devils.  
*Timmer, Revenger's Tragedy.*  
It is justly expected, that they should bring forth  
a base-born issue of divinity. — *Milton, Judgment upon a Defence of the Humble Remonstrance.*

**Base-minded. adj.** Mean-spirited; worthless.

It smilleth, as it seemeth, no more than abject,  
base-minded, false-hearted coward, or nidget. —  
*Clenden, Remains.*

**Base-mindedness. s.** Meanness of spirit.

A timorous base-mindedness and abjectness. — *Sir E. Sandys, State of Religion.*

**Base-viol. s.** Instrument used in concerts for the base sound.

At the first grin he cast every human feature out  
of his countenance; at the second, he became the head  
of a base-viol. — *Addison.*

**Baseless. adj.** Without foundation.

The baseless fabric of this vision.  
*Shakespeare, Tempest, iv. 1.*  
We have already seen that Patricius, about the middle of the sixteenth century, announced his purpose of founding anew the whole fabric of philosophy; but that, in executing this plan, he ran into wide and baseless hypotheses, suggested by a priori conceptions rather than by external observation; and that he was further misled by fanciful analogies resembling those which the Platonic mystics loved to contemplate. — *Whewell, On the Philosophy of Discovery, ch. xiii.*

**Basely. adv.**

1. In a base manner; meanly; dishonourably.

The king is not himself, but basely led  
By flatterers. *Shakespeare, Richard II. ii. 1.*  
A head-mont basely gave it up, as Essex in  
his message demanded it. — *Lord Clarendon.*  
With broken vows his fame he will not stain,  
With conquest basely bought, and with inglorious  
Dryden.

2. In baseness.

These two Mithene brethren, basely born, crept  
out of a small galliot unto the majesty of great kings.  
*Knollys.*

**Basement. s.**

1. Foundation.  
The hardness with which the ancient barons resisted their sovereignty, and the noble struggles which they made for civil liberty, especially in that Great Charter, the *basement*, at least, if not the foundation of our free constitution, have met with a kindly sympathy in the bosoms of Englishmen; while, from an opposite feeling, the French have been shocked at the aristocratic independence which crumpled the prerogatives, and obscured the lustre, of their crown. *Hallam, View of the State of Europe during the middle Ages, ch. i. pt. ii.*

2. Lower story of a building, whether above or below the ground.

In Italy, where their summer habitations are very frequently on the first floor, the *basement* are sometimes very high. — *Sir W. Chambers, Treatise on Civil Architecture.*

**Baseness. s.**

1. Attribute suggested by Base; meanness; villainess; badness.

Such is the power of that sweet passion,  
That it will soild base men doth expel. *Spenser.*  
Your soul's above the baseness of distrust;  
Nothing but love could make you so unjust.

When a man's folly must be spread open before the angels, and all his basenesses ript up before those pure spirits, this will be a double hell. — *South.*  
He knows a baseness in his blood  
At such strange war with something good,

## BASH {BASE BASHFULNESS

He may not do the thing he would.

*Tennyson, The Two Voices.*

2. Vileness of metal.

We alleged the fraudulent obtaining his patent,  
the baseness of his metal, and the prodigious sum to be coined. — *Swift.*

3. Bastardy; illegitimacy of birth.

Why brand they us  
With base! with base us! with base! with base!  
*Shakespeare, King Lear, i. 2.*

4. Deepness of sound.

The just and measured proportion of the air pervaded toward the baseness or trebleness of tones, is one of the greatest secrets in the contemplation of sounds. *Bacon.*

**Basenet. s.** [N. Fr. *bacinet*.] Helmet or head-piece. *Obsolete.*

And, that of him she mote assured stand,  
He sent to her his basenet as a faithful band.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene, vi. 1, 31.*  
Notwithstanding, at the last, the king made him put on his basenet, and then took a sword with both his hands, and strongly, with a good will, strike him on the necke, and, the same day, he made three other citizens knights for his sake in the same place. *Stowe, Richard II. an. 1391. (Rich.)*

**Bases. s.** [Fr. *bas*.] Netherstocks; stockings. *Obsolete.*

Phalotes has all in white, basing his bases and carajaron embroidered. — *Sir P. Sidney.*  
She made him to be dight  
In woman's weeds, that is to manhood shame,  
And put before his lap an apron white,  
Instead of curies and basen lit for fight.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene, v. 5, 90.*  
Nor shall it e'er be said that night,  
With countlet blue and base a white,  
And round blunt truncheon by his side,  
So great a man at arms defied.

*Butler, Hudibras.*

**Bash. v. a.** [see A bash.] Be abashed. *Obsolete.*  
They bashed not to defile the wives of other men. — *Bible, On the Revelations, sign. C. iii. b.*  
His countenance was bold, and bashed not  
For Guyon's looks, but scornful eye-glance at him shot.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene.*

**Bashaw. s.** [Turkish.] Title of honour and command among the Turks; viceroys of a province; general of an army.

The Turks made an expedition into Persia; and because of the straits of the mountains, the bashaws consulted which way they should get in. — *Bacon.*

**Bashawship. s.** Condition or office of a bashaw.

At this day it [Egypt] is no better than a bashawship, under the Grand Signior. — *Grew, Cosmologia Sicra, h. iv. ch. vi. § 15. (Ord MS.)*

**Bashed. v. a.** [see A bash.] Abashed. *Obsolete.*

Ah, did he see that face, those hairs that Venus,  
Apollo  
Bashed to behold, and, both disgraced, did grieve  
that a creature  
Should exceed in hue and compare both a god and a goddess!  
*R. Greene, Alexis.*

**Bashful. adj.**

1. Modest; shamefaced.

I never tempted her with word too large;  
But, as a brother to his sister, shew'd  
Bashful severity, and comely love.

*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing, iv. 1.*  
Add to these a countenance in which, tho' she was extremely bashful, a sensibility appeared almost incredible; and a sweetness whenever she smiled, beyond either imitation or description. — *Fielding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

2. Sheepish; viciously modest.

He looked with an almost bashful kind of modesty, as if he feared the eyes of man. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

Hence, bashful cunning!  
And prompt me plain and holy innocence.  
*Shakespeare, Tempest, iii. 1.*

Our author, anxious for his fame to-night,  
And bashful in his first attempt to write,  
Lies cautiously obscure. *Addison.*

3. Exciting shame.

A woman yet must blush when bashful is the case,  
rough truth bid tell the tale and story as it fell.  
*Mirror for Magistrates, p. 59.*

**Bashfulness. s.** Modesty (as shown in outward appearance).

Philotes a little mused how to cut the thread  
even, with eyes, cheeks, and lips, whereof each sang  
their part, to make up the harmony of bashfulness.  
— *Sir P. Sidney.*

For Fear had bequeathed his room to his kinsman  
Bashfulness, to teach him good manners. — *Id.*

Such looks, such bashfulness might well adorn  
The cheeks of youths that are more nobly born.  
*Dryden*

There are others, who have not altogether so much of this foolish *basifuturaz*, and who ask every one's opinion. — *Dryden*.

He will be at first, indeed, repressed to a greater degree than another, by emotions of *basifuturaz*; but it will be more speedily and more completely subdued; the very system pursued, since it forbids all thought of self, striking at the root of the evil. — *R. Whateley, Elements of Rhetoric*, pt. iv.

**Basil.** *s.* Kind of potherb (*Ocimum Basilicum* and *O. minimum*).

Keats was quite right; anyone who is really fond of nature must be very far gone indeed, when he or she, like poor Isabella with her pot of basil, forgets the blue above the trees. — *Reveries of a Country Parson*, p. 331.

Of basil two species are cultivated as culinary aromatics. — *London, Encyclopædia of Gardening*, 1081.

**Basil.** *v. a.* [see Bezel.] Grind the edge of a tool to an angle. *Rare*.

These chisels are not ground to such a *basil* as the joiners' chisels on one of the sides, but are *basiled* away on both the flat sides; so that the edges join between both the sides in the middle of the tool. — *Macan*.

**Basilio.** *adj.* [Gr. *basilikos* — king.] Belonging to the Vena basilica: (so called from its importance).

On him you first shew'd your poetick strain,  
And prais'd his opening the *basilio* vein.

*The Medal of John Baynes*, 1682.

These aneurisms, following always upon bleeding the *basilio* vein, must be aneurisms of the humeral artery. — *Sharp*.

**Basilica.** *s.* [Fr. *basilique*; Gr. *basilikos*.] Large hall, having two ranges of pillars, and two aisles or wings with galleries over them: (used for judicial and commercial purposes by the Romans, and subsequently for Christian worship).

The rival bishop, Felix, fled before his face; but Felix and his party would not altogether abandon the co-equal dignity ascribed him by the decree of Constantine, and confirmed by the council of Nîmègue. He returned; and, at the head of a body of faithful ecclesiastics, celebrated divine worship in the *basilica* of Julius, beyond the Tiber. — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. i. ch. ii.

**Basilican.** *adj.* Same as Basilic.

I will attend with patience how England will thrive,  
Now that she is let blood in the *basilican* vein. — *Howell, Letters*, iii. 24.

**Basilicon.** *s.* [Gr. *basilikos*.] Kind of ointment: (called also *tetrapharmakon*).

I made incision into the cavity, and put a pledget of *basilicon* over it. — *Wenman, Surgery*.

I have of late made use of a new salve, made up of two parts of diapalma and one of *basilicon*, which I have experienced to be very effectual for healing and drying. — *Ray, Correspondence*, p. 204.

**Basilius.** *s.* [Lat. *basiliscus*; Gr. *basilikos*, diminutive of *basileus* — king.]

1. Serpent, called also a cockatrice, fabled to drive away all others by his hissing, and to kill by his glance.

Make me not sighted like the *basilik*;  
I've look'd on thousands who have sped the better  
By my regard, but kill'd none so.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, i. 2.

The *basilik* was a serpent not above three palms long, and differed from other serpents by advancing his head, and some white marks or coronary spots upon the crown. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

So soon kills not the *basilik* with sight;  
The viper's tooth is not so venomous;  
The adder's tongue not half so dangerous,  
As they that bear the shadow of delight,  
Who chain blind youths in trammels of their hair,  
Till waste brings woe, and sorrow hastes despair.

*Greene*.

2. Species of cannon or ordnance.

We practise to make swifter motions than any you have; and to make them stronger and more violent than yours are: exceeding your greatest cannons and *basilisks*. — *Bacon*.

**Basin**, less correctly **Bâson**. *s.* [Fr. *basin* music, *basine* fem.]

1. Small pond; basinlike enclosure.

On the twenty-first, two regiments which garrisoned Waterford consented to march out after a faint show of resistance: a few hours later the fort of Duncannon, which, towering on a rocky promontory, commanded the entrance of the harbour, surrendered; and William was master of the whole of that secure and spacious *basin* which is formed by the united waters of the Suir, the Nore, and the Barrow. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvi.

On one side of the walk you see this hollow *basin*, with its several little plantations lying conveniently under the eye of the beholder. — *Spectator*.

The jutting land two ample bays divides;  
The spacious *basins* arching rocks inclose,  
A sure defence from every storm that blows. — *Pope*.

2. Small concave utensil.

Let one attend him with a silver *basin*,  
Full of rosewater, and bedrested with flowers.

*Shakespeare, Tempest*, the *Shrove*, i. induction.  
We have little wells for infusions, where the waters take the virtue quicker and better than in vessels and *basins*. — *Bacon*.

We behold a piece of silver in a *basin*, when water is put upon it, which we could not discover before, as under the verge thereof. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Basined.** *adj.* Enclosed in a small hollow place like a basin.

Thy *basin'd* rivers, and imprison'd seas,  
Young, *Night Thoughts*, ix.

**Basin.** *s.* [Lat.]

1. Foundation of anything (as of a column or building).

It must follow, that paradise, being raised to this height, must have the compass of the whole earth for a *basin* and foundation. — *Sir W. Raleigh*.  
Ascend my chariot, guide the rapid wheels  
That shake heaven's *basin*.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 711.

In altar wise a stately pile they rear;  
The *basin* bread below, and top advanced in air.

*Dryden*.

Even he (Gustavus Adolphus), cut off from his natural *basin* of operations, his magazines and resources, had been compelled to draw upon the means of the country in which he operated, for the subsistence of his troops. — *Kemble, State Papers*, &c., *Historical Introduction*, p. iii.

2. Lowest of the three principal parts of a column, which are the *basin*, *shaft*, and *capital*.

Observing an English inscription upon the *basin*, we read it over several times. — *Addison*.

3. That on which anything is raised.

Such seems thy gentle height, made only proud  
To be the *basin* of that pompous load,  
Than which a nobler weight no mountain bears.

*Sir J. Denham*.

4. Pedestal.

How many times shall Cæsar bleed in sport,  
That now on Pompey's *basin* lies along  
No worthier than the dust.

*Shakespeare, Julius Cæsar*, iii. 1.

5. Groundwork, or first principle, of anything.

Build me thy fortunes upon the *basin* of valour.  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, iii. 2.  
The friendships of the world are oft  
Confederacies in vice, or leagues of pleasure;  
Ours has severest virtue for its *basin*.

And thus much at least is clear: there can be no doubt that it teaches, or rather involves, as a *basin* and pre-condition of all its particular arguments, the great doctrine that the state is a person, having a conscience, cognisant of matter of religion, and bound by all constitutional and natural means to advance it. — *Gladstone, The State in its Relations with the Church*, ch. i.

[Cicero] abounds indeed with excellent practical remarks; though the best of them are scattered up and down his works with much irregularity: but his precepts, though of great weight, as being the result of experience, are not often traced up by him to first principles; and we are frequently left to guess, not only on what *basin* his rules are grounded, but in what cases they are applicable. — *R. Whateley, Elements of Rhetoric*, introd.

The bellman had forced the king, much against his will, to part with Lord Carteret, who had now become Earl Granville. They proceeded, after this victory, to form the Government on that *basin* called by the cant name of 'the broad bottom.' Lyttelton had a seat at the Treasury, and several other friends of Pitt were provided for. — *Macaulay, Reviews, Life of the Earl of Chatham*.

**Bask.** *v. a.* [? see Busk.] Warm by laying out in the heat.

Then lies him down the lubber flend,  
And stretch'd out all the chimney's length,  
Basks at the fire his hairy strength.

*Milton, L'Allegro*, 110.

He was *basking* himself in the gleam of the sun.

*Sir E. L'Esrange*.

To *bask* thy naked body in the sun.

*Dryden*.

**Bask.** *v. n.* Lie in the warmth.

About him, and above, and round the wood,  
The birds that hunt the borders of his food,  
That bath'd within, or *bask'd* upon his side,  
To tuneful songs their narrow throats apply'd.

*Dryden*.

Unluck'd, in covers let her freely run,  
To range thy courts, and *bask* before the sun.

*Tickell*.

**Basket.** *s.* [either from the Latin *bascauda*, which was (like *barde* and *druidae*) a word

introduced into the Latin itself from the Celtic, or direct from the Welsh *basged*: 'Barbas de Pletis vomit bascauda Britannic!']

1. Vessel made of twigs, rushes, splinters, or some other slender bodies, interwoven.

Here is a *basket*; he may creep in, and throw foul linen upon him, as if going to lugging. — *Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 3.

Thus while I sung, my sorrow I deceiv'd,  
And bending oars into *baskets* weav'd. — *Dryden*.  
Poor Peg was forc'd to go hawking and poddling;  
now and then carrying a *basket* of fish to the market.

2. Sword or stick with a basket-hilt.

How I damme, but I'll fight you both, one after the other, with *baskets*. — *Goldsmith, She stoops to conquer*.

3. Back part of the outside of a coach.

In my time the follies of the town crept slowly among us; but now they travel faster than the stage-coach. Its fopperies come down, not only as inside passengers, but in the very *basket*. — *Goldsmith, She stoops to conquer*.

**Basket.** *v. a.* Place in a basket.

I have, since I sent you the last packet, been delivered of two or three other brats, and, as the year proceeds, shall probably add to the number; all that come shall be *basketed* in time, and conveyed to your door. — *Cropper, Correspondence*, p. 250. (Ord MS.)

**Basket-hilt.** *s.* Hilt of a weapon so made as to contain the whole hand, and defend it from being wounded.

His puissant sword unto his side,  
Near his undaunted heart was ty'd:  
With *basket-hilt*, that would hold both,  
And serve for fight and dinner both.

*Barter, Hudibras*.  
And in their *basket-hilts* their beverage brow'd.

*King*.

**Basket-hilted.** *adj.* Weapon having a basket-hilt.

Quin declared it was not safe to sit down to a turtle-feast in one of the city-halls, without a *basket-hilted* knife and fork. — *T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, 2. 253. n.

**Basketwork.** *s.* Work like that of baskets.

Like her no nymph can willing oars bend  
In *basket-work*, which painted streaks commend.

*Dryden*.

**Bâson.** *s.* See Basin.

**Bass.** *s.* [incorrect form of Bast.] Bark.

Having woollen yarn, *bass* mat, or such like to bind them withal. — *Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Bass.** *s.* [A.S. *bæra*; consequently Barse is the better form.] Name given to various species of the perch (*Perca*).

Excellent pike, and perch, here [at Keswick] called *bass*. — *Gray, Letter to Dr. Warton*.

*Bass* is common, but not very good. — *Ansted, The Channel Islands*, p. 212.

**Bass.** *v. a.* Sound in a deep tone. *Rare*.

The thunder,  
That deep and dreadful organ-pipe, pronounced  
The name of Prosper: it did *bass* my trappings.

*Shakespeare, Tempest*, iii. 3.

**Bass.** *adj.* In Music, Grave; deep. See Base.

**Bass.** *s.* Common, though incorrect, form for Bast.

**Bass-relief.** *s.* Sculpture in which the figures are in every part attached to the surface.

Great embossed silver tables tell you, in *bass-relief*, his victories at sea. — *Gray, Letter to West*.  
The *bass-reliefs* at the back of the grand altar, representing passages in the life and actions of our Saviour, are wonderful samples of sculpture. — *Memoirs of Richard Cumberland*, ii. 154.

**Bass-viol.** Same as Base-viol.

On the sweep of the arch lies one of the Muses, playing on a *bass-viol*. — *Dryden*.

**Bâssa.** *s.* Same as Bashaw.

By the flight of Cicala and the *bassa* of Trepzond, the Persians kept the field. — *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 287.

**Basset.** *s.* [Fr. *bassette*.] Game at cards invented at Venice.

Gamsters would no more blaspheme; and lady Datchcock's *basset* bank would be broke. — *Dennis*.  
But of what marble must that heart be formed,  
To gaze on *basset* and remain unmurmur'd.

*Pope, Lady M. W. Montague, Town Eclogues*.  
Another is for setting up an assembly for *basset*, where none shall be admitted to punt that have not taken the oath. — *Addison, Freeholder*, no. 8.

One O'Neal, a Roman Catholic lady, in St. James's street, had a ball and a *basset* on that day. — *Bishop Atterbury, To Bishop Trevelyan*, let. 121.

## BASS

**Bassinette.** *s.* [Fr.] Kind of cradle.

At this moment, she is busy with Mrs. Landale, getting up the lace hangings for the two *basinets*, and wondering if pink or blue should be used for the rowettes and linings.—*Wickliffe Lane*, p. 363.

**Basso-relievo.** *s.* [Ital.] Same as Bass-relief.

The splendid icing of an immense historick plumb-cake was embossed with a delicious basso-relievo of the destruction of Troy.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 302.

**Bassoón.** *s.* [Fr. *basson*.] Wind instrument serving for the bass in concerts.

The wedding guest now beat his breast,  
For he heard the loud *bassoon*.  
*Coleridge, Ancient Mariner.*

**Bast.** *s.* [Ger. *bast*.] Inner bark of the lime tree (*Tilia europæa*).

One of the most important uses of the lime tree, in the North of Europe, is that of supplying material for ropes and bast mats.—*London, Encyclopædia of Trees and Shrubs*.

**Bastard.** *s.* [N.F. *bastard*.]

1. One born out of wedlock.

Him to the Lydian king Lycimnia bare,  
And sent her boasted *bastard* to the war. *Dryden*.

2. Anything spurious or false.

Words that are but rooted in  
Your tongue, though but *bastards*, and syllables  
Of no allowance, to your bosom's truth.  
*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 2.

3. Kind of sweet wine.

Score a pint of *bastard*. . . .  
Then, your brown *bastard* is your only drink.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* ii. 4.  
I was drunk with *bastard*,  
Whose nature is to form things like itself,  
Heady and monstrous.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Tamer tamed*.

**Bastard.** *adj.*

1. Begotten out of wedlock; illegitimate.

Peace is a very apoplexy, lethargy, insensible, a getter of more *bastard* children than war's a destroyer of men.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 5.

2. Spurious; not genuine; supposititious; false; adulterate.

You may partly hope that your father got you not, that you are not the Jew's daughter.—That were a kind of *bastard* hope indeed.—*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iii. 5.

Men who, under the disguise of publick good, pursue their own designs of power, and such *bastard* honours as attend them.—*Sir W. Temple*.

In France, the offspring of a gentleman by a plebeian mother were reputed noble for the purposes of inheritance and of exemption from tribute. But they could not be received into my order of chivalry, though capable of simple knighthood; nor were they considered as any better than a *bastard* class deeply tainted with the stigmata of their maternal extraction.—*Holburn, View of the State of Europe during the middle Ages*, ch. iii. pt. ii.

**Bastard.** *v. a.* Convict of being a bastard; stigmatized with bastardy.

She lived to see her brother beheaded, and her two sons deposed from the crown, *bastarded* in their blood, and cruelly murdered. *Bacon*.

**Bastardize.** *v. a.* Convict of being, or reduce to the condition of, a bastard.

The Lord never suffereth the grand articles and points of true religion to be abolished in his church, though they be in divers sorts, both within and without, disguised and *bastardized*.—*Harmar, Translation of Beza's Sermons*, p. 142.

The Apostle *bastardizeth* those that suffer not.—*Elithan, Revolver*, li. 57.

Thirdly, it was said that, in a case where the parents were both bona fide ignorant that their marriage was illegal, the issue was not *bastardized*.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxiii.

**Bastardizing.** *verbal abs.* Being begot as a bastard.

I should have been what I am, had the maidenliest star in the firmament twinkled on my *bastardizing*. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 2.

**Bastardly.** *adj.* Spurious; illegitimate.

A turvis simulation, and a *bastardly* kind of adoption.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happinessness*, p. 96.

So became he [Lot] the father of an accursed *bastardly* brood.—*Galsworthy, Spiritual Watch*, p. 54.

**Bastardy.** *adv.* In the manner of a bastard; spuriously.

Good seed degenerates, and oft obeys  
The soil's disease and into cockle strays;  
Let the mind's thoughts but be transplanted so  
Into the body, and *bastardly* they grow. *Donne*.

## BAST

**Bastardy.** *s.* Unlawful state of birth, which disables the bastard from succeeding to an inheritance.

Once she slandered me with *bastardy*;  
But whether I be true begot or no,  
That still I lay upon my mother's head.  
*Shakespeare, King John*, i. 1.

In respect of the evil consequences, the wife's adultery is worse, as bringing *bastardy* into a family.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

No more of *bastardy* in heirs of crowns. *Pope*.

**Baste.** *v. a.* [from N.F. *baston* - stick.] Beat with a stick. *Colloquial*.

Quoth she, I grant it is in vain  
For one that's *basted* to feel pain;  
Because the pricks his bones endure  
Contribute nothing to the cure. *Rutler, Hudibras*.

**Baste.** *v. a.* [?] Drip butter, or anything else, upon meat as it turns upon the spit; moisten it.

Sir, I think the meat wants what I have, *basting*.  
—*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, ii. 2.  
The fuk of roasted mutton, falling on the birds,  
will serve to *baste* them, and so save time and butter.  
—*Swift*.

You desire now to be *basted* with words well steeped in vinegar and salt; but I will be more charitable unto you, and leave bad speeches to black mouths.—*Sir J. Hayward, Answer to Bolman*, K. ij.

**Baste.** *v. a.* [from Fr. *baster* - stitch.] Sew slightly.

The body of your discourse is sometime guarded with fragments, and the guards are but slightly *basted* on neither.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, i. 1.

**Baster.** *s.* Blow with a stick or other weapon. *Obsolete, colloquial*.

Jack took up the poker, and gave me such a *baster* upon my head, that it was two months before I perfectly recovered.—*Dr. Wingstaff, Miscellaneous Works*, p. 48; 1725.

**Bastile.** *s.* [Fr. *bastille*.] Fortification of a castle; castle itself.

Thus fortune bars her children to confound,  
Which on her wheel their *bastilles* heavily bound.  
*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 167.

Near which there stands  
A *bastille* built to imprison hands.  
*Rutler, Hudibras*, ii. 1150.

This feeling sprang up, in spite of the police and *bastilles*, and took the deeper root, because no man dared to utter a murmur of discontent.—*Harison, Translation of Schlosser's History of the Eighteenth Century*, p. 214.

**Bastimento.** *s.* [Span.] Rampart.

Then the *bastimento* never  
Had our foul dishonour seen,  
Nor the sea the sad receiver  
Of this gallant train had been.  
*Glover, Hosier's Ghost*, st. 7.

**Bastinado.** *s.* [Span.]

1. Act of beating with a cudgel; blow given with a cudgel.

But this courtesy was worse than a *bastinado* to Zuluane: so with rueful eyes she bade him defend himself.—*Sir P. Sidney*.  
And all those harsh and rugged sounds  
Of *bastinadoes*, cuts and wounds.  
*Batter, Hudibras*.

2. Eastern punishment of beating an offender on the soles of his feet.

The man was condemned to receive a *bastinado* of one thousand blows. . . . The *bastinado*, in Egypt was inflicted on both sexes, as with the Jews. *Sir G. Wilkinson, Manners and Customs of the ancient Egyptians*, ch. viii.

**Bastinado.** *v. a.* Beat; treat with the *bastinado*.

Here be words, Horace, able to *bastinado* a man's ears.—*B. Jonson, Poetaster*, v. 3.

Nick seized the longer end of the cudgel, and with it began to *bastinado* old Lewis, who had slunk into a corner, waiting the event of a squabble.  
*Arbuthnot*.

**Basting.** *verbal abs.* Act of beating with a stick.

I am not apt upon a wound,  
Or trivial *bastings*, to despond.  
*Batter, Hudibras*, iii. 600.

*Bastings* heavy, dry, obtuse,  
Only dulness can produce;  
While a little gentle jerking  
Sets the spirits all a-working.  
*Swift*.

**Bastion.** *s.* [Fr.] Mass of earth, usually faced with sods, sometimes with brick or stone, standing out from a rampart, of which it is a principal part.

Toward; but how? ay there's the question;  
Fierce the assault, unarm'd the *bastion*. *Prior*.

## BATE

{BASSINETTE  
HATE

The very man whom his blood would have trembled at the very aspect of a doctor, shall go with intrepidity to attack a *bastion*, or deliberately nose himself up in his garters.—*Goldsmith, Citizen of the World*.

*Bastions* and ravelins were everywhere rising, constructed on principles unknown to Parma and Spinola.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Baston.** *s.* [Fr.] Same as Baton. *Obsolet*.

We came close to the shore, and offered to land; but straightways we saw divers of the people with *bastons* in their hands, as it were, forbidding us to land.—*Bacon, New Atlantis*.

**Bat.** *s.* [A.S. *bat*.] Club.

The whole he spoke, lo, Judas, out of the twelve, came, and with him a great company with swords and *battas*.—*Wycliffe, St. Matthew*, xvi. 47.

A handsome *bat* he held  
On which he leaped, as one far in old.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.  
They were fried in arm-chairs, and their bones  
broken with *bats*. *Hackwell*.

For playing *cricket* with. (*Batter, Batting, Batman*, and the verb *Bat* are derivatives.)

Though the word is not common in writing, it is in speech, particularly among cricketers, at Westminster, Eton, and all England; as, he *bats* well.—*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, in *voc*.

**Bat.** *s.* [ordinary form of *Back*, as the name of an animal.] Cheleroptorous animal belonging to the genus *Vespertilio*.

On a *bat's* back do I fly  
After sunset merrily.  
*Shakespeare, Tempest*, v. 1. song.

*Bats* they became who eagles were before;  
And this they got by their desire to learn.

*Sir J. Davies*.  
Some animals are placed in the middle betwixt two kinds, as *bats*, which have something of birds and beasts.—*Locke*.

Where swallows in the winter season keep,  
And how the drowsy *bat* and dormouse sleep. *Gay*.

**Batch.** *s.* Quantity of anything made at once, so as to have the same qualities.

Except he were of the same meal and *batch*.—*B. Jonson*.

If a new *batch* of lords appears.—*Lady M. W. Montague*.

The joiner puts the boards into ovens after the *batch* is drawn, or lays them in a warm stable.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

These make us stand, in fact, upon the watch;  
For late there have appeared three giants rough;  
What nation or what kingdom bore the *batch* I know not, but the eye all of savage stuff.  
*Byron, Morgante Maggiore*, 24.

**Bachelor.** See Bachelor.

**Bate.** *v. a.* [see *Abate*.]

1. Lessen anything; retrench.

Shall I bend low, and in a bondman's key,  
With *bated* breath, and whispering humbleness,  
Say this? *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, i. 3.  
Nor envious at the sight will I forbear  
My *bated* bow, nor *bate* my piteous cheer.  
*Dryden*.

2. Sink the price.

When the landholder's rent falls, he must either *bate* the labourer's wages, or not employ or not pay him.—*Locke*.

3. Lessen a demand.

*Bate* me some, and I will pay you some, and as most debtors do, promise you infinitely. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* epilogue.

4. Cut off; take away.

*Bate* but the last, and 'tis what I would say.  
*Dryden, Spanish Friar*.

**Bate.** *v. n.* *Rare*.

1. Grow less.

Bardolph, am not I fallen away vilely since this last election? Do I not *bate*? do I not dwindle? Why, my skin hangs about me like an old lady's loose gown.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* iii. 3.

2. Remit.

As one who on his journey *bates* at noon,  
Thou' hast on speed: so here th' archangel paus'd.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 1.

With *of*.

*Abate* thy speed, and I will *bate* of mine. *Dryden*.

**Bate.** *v. n.* [?] Clap the wings; make an offer of flying; flutter. *Rare*.

All plum'd like estridges, that with the wind  
*Bated*, like eagles having lately bath'd;  
Glittering in golden coats, like images.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* iv. 1.

**Bate.** *s.* [A.S. *bate*.] Strife. *Rare*.

I thought to rule, but to obey to none;  
And therefore fell I with my king at *bate*.  
*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 317.

He plays at quills well. . . and breeds no *bate* by telling of discreet stories.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* ii. 4.



**Bate-breeding.** *part. pref.* Breeding strife.  
This sour informer, this *bate-breeding* wry.  
*Shakespeare, Venus and Adonis.*

**Bateful.** *adj.* Contentious. *Rare.*  
He knew her haunt, and haunted in the same,  
And taught his sheep her sheep in food to thwart;  
Which soon as it did *bateful* question frame,  
He might on knees confess his guilty part.  
*Sir P. Sidney.*

**Bateless.** *adj.* Not to be abated or subdued.  
*Rare.*  
Haply that name of Chaste unhaply set  
This *bateless* edge on his keen appetite.  
*Shakespeare, Rape of Lucrece.*

**Batement.** *s.* Diminution. *Technical.*  
To abate is to waste a piece of stuff; instead  
of asking how much was cut off, carpenters ask what  
*batement* that piece of stuff had. *Mozon, Mechanical*  
*Reveries.*

**Batfowler.** *s.* One who practises batfowling.  
The birds of passage would in a dark night im-  
mediately make for a light-house, and de-roy them-  
selves by flying with violence against it, as is well  
known to *bat-fowlers*. *Harrington, Essays, ess. 4.*

**Batfowling.** *s.* Birdcatching in the night  
when the birds are at roost, by lighting  
torches or straw and then beating the  
bushes, upon which the birds fly to the  
flames and are caught with nets or other-  
wise.

You would lift the moon out of her sphere, if she  
would continue in it five weeks without changing.—  
We should so, and then go a *batfowling*.—*Shake-*  
*speare, Tempest, ii. 1.*

Bodies lighted at night by fire must have a  
brighter lustre than by day; as sacking of cities,  
*batfowling*.—*Peacham.*

**Batfal.** *adj.* Fertile. See *Battel*. *Obsolete.*  
The *batfal* pastures fenced, and most with quick-  
set mound. *Drayton, Polydoron, iii.*  
The *batfal* meads on Severn's either side.  
*Ibid. xiv.*

**Bath.** *s.* [A.S. *bað*.]

1. Place or utensil for bathing in.

Why may not the cold *bath*, into which they  
plunged themselves, have had some share in their  
cure? *Addison, Spectator.*

Come, my friends,  
'Tis not too late to seek a newer world.  
Push off, and sitting wide in order suite  
The sounding firework; for my purpose holds  
To sail beyond the sunset, and the baths  
Of all the western stars, until I die.  
*Tranvson, Ulysses.*

2. State induced by outward heat applied to  
the body for the mitigation of pain or  
any other purpose.

In the height of this *bath*, when I was more than  
half stewed in grease like a Dutch dish, to be thrown  
into the 'Thames!'—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of*  
 *Windsor, iii. 5.*

Sleep, the birth of each day's life, scarce labour's  
*bath*.

Balm of hurt minds. *Id., Macbeth, ii. 2.*

3. In *Chemistry*. Apparatus for modifying  
the heat, by interposing sand, water, or any  
other substance, between the fire and the  
vessel to be heated.

We see that the water of things distilled in water,  
which they call the *bath*, differeth not much from  
the water of things distilled by fire.—*Bacon, Natural*  
*and Experimental History.*

4. Hebrew measure containing the tenth part  
of a homer, or seven gallons and four pints,  
as a measure for things liquid; and three  
pecks and three pints, as a measure for  
things dry.

Ten acres of vineyard shall yield one *bath*, and the  
seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.—*Isaiah, v. 10.*

**Bathe.** *v. a.* [A.S. *badian*.]

1. Wash as in a bath.

Others, on silver lakes and rivers, *bathed*  
Their downy breast.

Changing to *bathe* himself in the river Cydnus,  
through the excessive coldness of these waters, he  
fell sick, near unto death, for three days.—*South.*

O rock upon thy towery top

All throats that gurgle sweet!

All starry culmination drop!

Balm-dews to *bathe* thy feet!

*Tennyson, The Talking Oak, 87.*  
Latimer died first: as the flame blazed up about  
him he *bathed* his hands in it, and stroked his face.  
—*Froude, History of England, ch. xxxiii.*

2. Supple, or soften, by the outward applica-  
tion of warm liquors.

*Bathe* them, and keep their bodies soluble the  
while by clysters and leuitive boluses.—*Wiseman,*  
*Surgery.*

'Til *bathe* your wounds in tears. *Dryden.*

3. Wash anything.

Phœnician Dido stood  
Fresh from her wound, her bosom *bath'd* in blood.  
*Dryden.*

Mars could in mutual blood the centaurs *bathe*,  
And Jove himself give way to Cynthia's wrath. *Id.*

4. Surround one's self with anything, as with  
the water of a bath.

A salamander is this princely beast:  
Dressed with a crown,

Given him by Cupid as a gorgeous crest  
Against fortune's frown,

Content he lies and *bathes* him in the flame,  
And goes

Not forth.

For why, he cannot live without the same.  
*R. Greene, Poems.*

**Bathe.** *v. n.* Be in the water, or in any re-  
semblance of a bath; take a bath.  
Except they mean to *bathe* in reeking wounds,  
I cannot tell. *Shakespeare, Macbeth, i. 2.*

To *bathe* in fiery floods, or to reside  
In thrilling regions of thick ribbed ice.

*Id., Measure for Measure, iii. 1.*

The gallants dancing by the river side,  
They *bathe* in summer, and in winter slide. *Waller.*

But *bathe*, and, in imperial robes array'd,  
Pay due devotions. *Pope, Homer's Odyssey.*

**Bather.** *s.* One who bathes.

A similar subject is treated in the same manner  
on some of the Greek vases; the water being poured  
over the *bather*, who kneels or is seated on the  
ground.—*Sir J. G. Wilkinson, Manners and Customs*  
*of the ancient Egyptians, ch. ix.*

**Bathing.** *verb. ab.* Act of bathing.

Their *bathings* and uncivilities before their fests.  
—*Hakewell, Apology, p. 390.*

The ground close to the shore is generally rocky,  
although at intervals there are small coves, with  
sands adapted for bathing.—*Ansted, The Channel*  
*Islands, pt. i. ch. ii.*

**Bathos.** *s.* [Gr. *βαθος* = depth.] Descent

from elevated to mean thoughts; the pro-

found (ironically, in contradistinction to

the sublime).—*Archibald and Pope, Martinus*  
*Scrivener, vepi βάθος, § 2.*

The taste of the *bathos* is implanted by nature  
itself in the soul of man; till, perverted by custom  
or example, he is taught, or rather compelled, to  
relish the sublime.—*Archibald and Pope, Martinus*  
*Scrivener, vepi βάθος, § 2.*

The Latins, as they came between the Greeks and  
us, make use of the word *altilude*, which implies  
equally height and depth. Wherefore, considering,  
with no small grief, how many promising geniuses  
of this age are wandering (as I may say) in the dark  
without a guide, I have undertaken this arduous but  
necessary task, to lead them as it were by the hand,  
and step by step the gentle down-hill way to the  
*bathos*; the bottom, the end, the central-point, the  
non-plus-ultra of rascallous poetry. *Ibid. (Orel MS.)*

It is with the *bathos* as with small beer, which is  
indeed rapid and insipid, if left at large and let  
abroad; but being by our rules confined and well  
stopt, nothing grows so frothy, fresh, and bouncing.  
—*Ibid.*

It is affirmed by Quintilian, that the same genius  
which made Germanicus so great a general would,  
with equal application, have made him an excellent  
heroick poet. In like manner, reasoning from the  
affinity there appears between arts and sciences, I  
doubt not but an active catcher of butterflies, a care-  
ful and fanciful pattern-drawer, an industrious col-  
lector of shells, a laborious and tuneful bag-piper;  
or a diligent breeder of tame rabbits, might severally  
excel in their respective parts of the *bathos*.—*Ibid.*

**Bating.** *prep.* Except; same as *Abating*.

The king, your brother, could not choose an ad-  
vocate

Whom I would sooner hear on any subject,  
*Bating* that only one, his love, than you. *Rosce.*

If we consider children, we have little reason to  
think that they bring many ideas with them, *bating*,  
perhaps, some faint ideas of hunger and thirst.—  
*Locke.*

**Batlet.** *s.* Little bat; square piece of wood,

with a handle, used in beating linen when

taken out of the buck.

[*Battel*.—Rightly explained in the glossaries as an

instrument with which washers beat their coarse

clothes. I have heard women speak of their '*battel-*

*tub*.' Round Stratford the former is now more

commonly called 'a dolly' or 'a maiden.'—*Wise,*  
*Glossary of Warwickshire Provincialisms used by*  
*Shakespeare.*]

I remember the kissing of her *batlet*, and the  
cow's dugs that her pretty chapt hands had milked.  
—*Shakespeare, As you like it, ii. 4.*

**Baton.** [Fr.] Truncheon or marshal's staff;

badge of military honour.

Give me a *baton*; 'tis twenty times more court-  
like, and less trouble. And yet you wear a sword.—  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Elder Brother.*

I send this dispatch by my aide-de-camp, Captain  
Freemantle, whom I beg leave to recommend to your  
Lordship's protection: he will have the honour of  
laying at the feet of his Royal Highness the Prince  
Regent, the colours of the 4th battalion of the 100th  
regiment and Marshal Jourdan's *baton* of a marshal  
of France, taken by the 97th regiment.—*Lord Wel-*  
*lington, Gazette Extraordinary, July 8, 1815.*

**Batoon.** *s.* [Ital. *battone*.] Staff or club.

That does not make a man the worse,  
Although his shoulders with *batoon*

Be claw'd and cudgell'd to some tune.  
*Butler, Hudibras.*

**Batrachian.** *s.* [Gr. *βάτραχος* = frog.] Rep-

tile of the frog kind.

The *batrachian* frog has more animal matter in its  
bones than the ophidian or saurian reptiles, and  
thereby, as in other respects, more resembles the  
fish.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy,*  
*ch. ii.*

The transition, indeed, from fishes to these lowest  
amphibian or *batrachian* forms is so close and  
gradual, that whilst some true reptiles have passed  
for fishes, the higher fishes have been classed with  
amphibia, and even at the present day, a true fish-  
the protopetras or lepidodiren—has been described,  
and by some naturalists is still regarded, as a reptile.  
—*Ibid., introd. lect.*

**Battable.** *adj.* Capable of cultivation. See

*Battel*. *Obsolete.*

Masiniusa made many inward parts of Barlary  
and Xunidia, before his true incult and horrid,  
fruitful and *battable*. *Barton, Anatomy of Meta-*  
*choly, To the Reader.*

**Battalliant.** *s.* [Fr. *bataillier* = combat.] Com-

battant. *Obsolete.*

He thought...that those *battalliants*, that fought  
so eagerly in the room, had slain him.—*Shelton,*  
*Translation of Don Quixote, b. i. pt. i. ch. iii.*

**Battallous.** *adj.* Having the appearance of

a battle; warlike; with a military appear-

ance. *Rare.*

He started up, and did himself prepare  
In sun-bright arms and *battallous* array. *Fairfax.*

The French came foremost, *battallous* and bold. *Id.*

A fiery region stretch'd

In *battallous* aspect, and nearer view

Bristled with upright beams innumerable

Of rigid spears and helmets throng'd.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, vi. 30*

**Battaglia.** *s.* [Ital. *battaglia*.] *Obsolete.*

1. Order of battle.

The heavens 'gainst Sisera fought, the stars  
Mov'd in *battaglia* to those wars.

*G. Sandys, Divine Songs, p. 5.*

Both armies being drawn out in *battaglia*, that of  
the king's, trusting to their numbers, began the  
charge with great fury, but without any order.—  
*Swift, Reign of Henry I.*

Next morning the king put his army into *battaglia*.  
—*Lord Clarendon.*

2. Main body of an army in array.

Why, our *battaglia* troubles that account.

*Shakespeare, King Richard III. v. 2.*

In three *battaglias* does the king dispose  
His strength, which all in ready order stand,  
And to each other's rescue near at hand.

*May, Reign of King Edward III.*

**Battallion.** *s.* [Fr. *bataillon*.] Division of

an army; troop; body of forces: (now

confined to infantry, and the number un-

certain, but generally from 500 to 800

men; some regiments consisting of one

*battallion*, others of two, three, or more.)

When sorrows come, they come not single spies,  
But in *battallions*. *Shakespeare, Hamlet, iv. 3.*

In this *battallion* there were two officers, called

Thersites and Pandarus.—*Tatler.*

The pier'd *battallions* dismantled fall

In heaps on heaps. *Pope.*

It was therefore impossible for William, now that  
the country was threatened by no foreign and no  
domestic enemy, to keep up even a single *battallion*;  
without the sanction of the estates of the realm;  
and it might well be doubted whether such a sanction  
would be given.—*Macclesley, History of England,*  
*ch. xliii.*

**Battel.** *v. a.* Render fertile. *Obsolete.*

Askes are a marvellous improvement to *battle*  
barren land, by reason of the fixed salt which they  
contain.—*Ray, Proverbs.*

**Battel.** *v. n.* Grow fat, or get flesh. *Ob-*

*solete.*

The best advarment was, of bad, to let her

Sleep out her ill without encumberment:

For sleep, they said, would make her *battel* better.  
*Sponser, Faerie Queen, vi. 8, 38.*



**báttel.** *adj.* [see Batten.] Fruitful; fertile. *Obsolete.*

In the church of God sometimes it cometh to pass, as in over *battle* grounds, the fertile disposition whereof is good; yet because it exceedeth due proportion, it bringeth forth abundantly, through too much richness, things less profitable; whereby that, which principally it should yield, being either prevented in place or defrauded of nourishment faileth. — *Hosker, v. 3.*

**báttels.** *s.* [?] Account of the expenses of a student at Oxford. *Rare.*

Bring my kinsman's *battels* with you, and you shall have money to discharge them. — *Letters, Cherry to Marrow, l. 119.*

**bátteling.** *part. adj.* Nutritive; fattening. *Obsolete.*

Whose *báttling* pastures fatten all my flocks

*Greene, Friar Bacon.*

**bátteller.** *s.* Student of a certain class at Oxford.

Though in the meanest condition of those that were wholly maintained [in the University of Oxford] by their parents, a *battler*, or semi-commoner, he was admitted to the conversation and friendship of the gentlemen-commoners. — *Life of Bishop Kennell, p. 4.*

**báttens.** *s.* [?]

1. Bavin; gabion.

These camps (shallow pits for potatoes) are tapped at the end; some *battens* or a quantity of loose straw being thrust close in the opened end, as a buoy or safeguard. — *Marshall, Rural Economy (Ord MS.).*

2. Piece of wood of any length, from two to six inches broad, and from five eighths of an inch to two inches thick. *Technical.*

*Battens* are used in the boarding of floors and upon walls, in order to the battens on which the plaster is laid. — *Gault, Encyclopædia of Architecture.*

3. In *Navigation*: (chiefly used in the plural, with *Batten* and *Battening* as derivatives). See *extract*.

*Battens*. Long narrow slips of wood nailed to the sides of a vessel's hatches, in order to secure the tarpaulins, which are placed over the hatches when required. This is called *battening* down the hatches. — *Young, Nautical Dictionary, v. 1.*

**báttens.** *v. n.* [Ger. *batten* = thrive.] Grow fat; live in indulgence.

Follow your function, go and *batten* on cold bits. — *Shakespeare, Coriolanus, iv. 3.*

The lazy glutton safe at home will keep, Indulge his sloth, and *batten* on his sleep. — *Dryden, As at full length the pamper'd monarch lay, Battening in ease, and slumbering life away.*

But thou wilt never move from hence, The sphere thy fate allot: Thy latter days, increased with pence, Go down among the pots: Thou *battened* by the greedy gleam In haunts of hungry sinners, Old boxes, larded with the steam Of thirty thousand dinners. — *Tennyson, Lyric Monologue.*

**báttens.** *v. a.* Fatten, or make fat; feed plentifully. *Rare, rhetorical.*

We drove *afield*, *battening* our flocks with the fresh dews of night. — *Milton, Lycidas, 28.*

**báttening.** *part. adj.*

1. Nutritive; fattening.

The meadows here, with *battening* oze enrich'd, Give spirits to the grass; three cubits high The jointed herbage shoots. — *A. Philips.*

2. Feeding; growing fat.

While paddling ducks the standing lake desire, Or *battening* hogs roll in the sinking mire. — *Gay, Pastorals.*

**bátters.** *v. a.* [Fr. *battre*.]

1. Beat; beat down; shutter: (frequently used of walls thrown down by artillery, or of the violence of engines of war).

These haughty words of hers Have *battered* me like roaring cannon shot, And made me almost yield upon my knees. — *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. iii. 3.*

Britannia there, the fort in vain Had *battered* been with golden rain: Thunder itself had fail'd to pass. — *Wallar.*

Be, then, the naval stores the nation's care, Now ships to build, and *battered* to repair. — *Dryden.*

'So now, my lads, for glory!' — Here he turn'd And drill'd away in the most classic Russian, 'Till each high, heroic boom burned For cash and conquest, as if from a cushion A preacher had held forth (who nobly spurn'd All earthly goods save tithes) and bade them push on

To slay the Pannys who resisted, *battering* The armies of the Christian Empress Catherine. — *Byron, Don Juan, vii. 84.*

It will often happen that some general principle of no very paradoxical character may be proposed in the outset (just as besiegers break around at a safe distance, and advance gradually till near enough to *batter*); and when that is established, an unexpected and unweelcome application of it may be proved irresistibly. — *R. Whately, Elements of Rhetoric, pt. I. ch. iii. § 5.*

And clattering flints *battered* with clanging hoofs:

And I saw crowds in column'd sanctuaries! And forms that pass'd at windows and on roofs Of marble palaces.

The vessels which the recent liberality of Parliament had embellished the government to build, and which had never been out of harbour, had been made of such wretched timber that they were more unfit to go to sea than the old hulls which had been *battered* thirty years before by Dutch and Spanish broadsides. — *Macaulay, History of England, ch. ii.*

2. Wear with beating.

Crowds to the castle mounted up the street, *Battering* the pavement with their coursers' feet. — *Dryden.*

If you have a silver saucepan for the kitchen use, let me advise you to *batter* it well; this will show constant good house-keeping. — *Sieff, Directions to Servants, The Cook.*

**bátters.** *s.* [?] Mixture of several ingredients beaten together with some liquor.

One would have all things little, hence has try'd Turkey poultis fresh from th' egg in *batter* try'd. — *King.*

**bátttered.** *part. adj.* Worn out by hard work; knocked about.

The *battered* veteran strumpets here, Pretend at least to bring a modest care. — *Southern.* I am a poor old *battered* fellow, and I would willingly end my days in peace. — *Arbutnot, History of John Bull.*

As the same dame, experienc'd in her trade, By names of toasts retails each *batter'd* jade. — *Pope.* But mercy! what strippings, what tearing off of histrionic robes and private vanities! what denudations to the bone, before the surly ferryman will admit you to set a foot within his *battered* lighter. — *Lamb, Essays of Elia, To the Shade of Elliston.*

**báttterer.** *s.* Person or thing that batters. This is a violent *batterer* of our souls, and causeth melancholy and dotage. — *Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy, p. 120.*

Nor are these masters such *batterers* or demolishers of stately and elegant buildings. — *Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness, p. 185.*

**bátttering.** *part. adj.* After the manner of that which batters; used to batter: (the construction is often that of a compound).

To appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mound, and to build a fort. — *Ezra, xxi. 22.* The Zealand was a fine ship; but the Zealand and all the others were burnt, and their brass *battering* cannon sunk with the hulls in such shoal water that, when the fleet returned from Revel, they found the Danes with craft over the wrecks, employed in getting the guns up again. — *Southery, Life of Nelson, p. 157.*

In the evening the whole Court, with Dauphin and Dauphiness, assist at the Chapel: priests are hoarse with chanting their 'Prayers of Forty Hours,' and the living bellows blow. Almost frightful! For the very heaven blackens; *battering* rain-torrents dash, with thunder; almost drowning the ocean's voice; and electric fire-flashes make the very flambeaux on the altar pale. — *Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. i. b. i. ch. iv.*

**bátttery.** *s.*

1. Act of battering.

Strong wars they make, and cruel *battery* bend, 'Gainst fort of reason, it to overthrow. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

Earthly minds, like mud walls, resist the strongest *batteries*. — *Locke.*

And in myself, myself suspected treason, Knowing who watch'd to win me for his prey; And in so soft and dangerous a way; When youth and beauty were so great a sway; And where he *batter'd* still to me might lay, Who girt so strongly every way about, Well might I fear I could not long hold out. — *Dryden, Legend of Mithrid, p. 553. (Ord MS.).*

2. Engines which a town is battered, placed in order for action; line of cannon.

Where is best place to make our *battery* next? — I think at the north gate. — *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. i. 4.*

It plants this reasoning and that argument, this consequence and that distinction, like so many intellectual *batteries*, till at length it forces a way and passage into the obstinate mind. — *South.*

A dreadful fire the floating *batteries* make, O'erturn the mountain, and the forest shake. — *Sir R. Blackmore.*

This coast terminates at a small *battery* or rock-fortress, standing out about a furlong from the land with which it connects by a causeway. — *Antel, The Channel Islands, pt. I. ch. ii.*

*Batteries* were meanwhile constructed by the Austrians along the nearest points of the Lagunes, which opened a fire on the city. — *Sir A. Atton, History of Europe, ch. lii.*

A *battery* was planted with some small guns taken from the ships. The command of the fort was most unwisely given to Elphinstone, who had already proved himself much more disposed to argue with his commanders than to fight the enemy. — *Macaulay, History of England, ch. v.*

3. In *Law*. Violent striking of any man.

Why does he suffer this rude knave now to knock him about the scene with a dirty shovel, and will not tell him of his action of *battery*? — *Shakespeare, Hamlet, v. 1.*

Sir, quoth the lawyer, not to flatter ye, You have as good and fair a *battery* As heart can wish, and need not shame

The provoked man alive to claim. — *Butler, Hudibras.* The government appears to have had no hold on such a man, except the hold which master bakers and master tailors have on their journeymen. He and his officers were, in the eye of the law, on a level. If he swore at them he might be fined for an oath. If he struck them he might be prosecuted for assault and *battery*. In truth, the regular army was under less restraint than the militia. — *Macaulay, History of England, ch. viii.*

4. In *Electricity* Apparatus for accumulating and discharging electricity.

The quantity of nervous matter supplied to the *batteries* of the tympanus is less than in the Torped, but more substantial matters enter into their composition. — *Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrata.*

**báttish.** *adj.* Resembling a bat.

To be out late in a *báttish* humour. — *Gentleman instructed.*

She clasp'd his limbs, by impious labour tir'd,

With *báttish* limbs. — *Verano, Ovid's Metamorphoses.*

**báttle.** *s.* [Fr. *bataille*.]

1. Fight; encounter between opposite armies. The English army that divided was into two parts, is now conjoin'd in one: And means to give you *battle* presently.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. v. 2.* The *battle* done, and they within our power, She'll never see my pardon. — *Id., King Lear, v. 1.*

The race is not to the swift, nor the *battle* to the strong. — *Ecclesiastes, ix. 11.*

So they joined *battle*, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain. — *1 Maccabees, iv. 11.*

It was idle to repent the names of great *battles* won, in the middle ages, by men who did not make for their chief calling, those *battles* proved only that one militia might beat another, and not that a militia could beat a regular army. — *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xiii.*

2. Body of forces, or division of an army. *Obsolete.*

The king divided his army into three *battles*; whereof the vanguard only, with wings, came to fight. — *Bacon.*

3. Main body of an army: (as distinct from the *van* and *rear*). *Obsolete.*

Angus led the avant-guard, himself followed with the *battle* a good distance behind, and after came the arrier. — *Sir J. Hayward.*

**báttle.** *v. n.* Join battle; contend in fight.

They have also a famous new work, called John Eckius' postyll, which *batteth* for the holy Father's primacy here. — *Bale, Yet a Course at the Romyshe Fure, fol. 57.*

'Tis ours by craft and by surprise to gain: 'Tis yours to meet in arms and *battle* in the plain. — *Prior.*

We received accounts of ladies *battling* it on both sides. — *Addison.*

I own, he hath an action base, His virtues *battling* with his place. — *Swift.*

I think that were I certain of success, I hardly could compose another line: So long I've *battled* either more or less, That no defeat can drive me from the Nine. — *Byron, Don Juan, xiv. 12.*

**báttle-array.** *s.* [two words rather than a compound.] Array or order of battle.

Two parties of fine women, placed in the opposite side boxes, seemed drawn up in *battle-array* one against another. — *Addison.*

**báttle-axe.** *s.* Ancient military weapon.

Certain tinners, as they were working, found spear heads, *battle-axes*, and swords of copper, wrapped in linen cloths. — *Carew.*

**báttled.** *part. adj.* Furnished with battle-meats.

Leaving the olive-gardens far below, Leaving the promise of my bridal bow, The valleys of grape-loaded vines that glow Beneath the *battled* tower. — *Tennyson, A Dream of Fair Women, 55.*

# BATTLEDOOR } B A T T

**Battle-door, s.** [Sp. *batador* = washing-but or beetle.] Instrument consisting of a handle and flat board, used in play to strike a ball or shuttlecock.

Play-things, which are above their skill, as toys, gloves, *battle-doors*, and the like, which are to be used with labour, should indeed be procured them.—*Locke*.

**Bâtiment, s.** [Fr. *bâtiment* = building.] 1. In *military Architecture*. Wall raised round the top of a castle or other fortification, with embrasures, or interstices, to look through and annoy an enemy.

Nor bade farewell to him,  
Till he musc'd him from the nave to the chape,  
And fix'd his head upon our battlements.  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth, l. 2.*

Through this we pass  
Up to the highest battlement, from whence  
The Trojans threw their darts. *Sir J. Denham.*  
Their standard planted on the battlement,  
Despair and death among the soldiers sent. *Dryden.*

No, I shan't envy him whose'er he be,  
That stands upon the battlements of state:  
I'd rather be secure than great. *Norria.*  
The wealthy mallet deals resounding blows,  
Till the proud battlements her towers inclose. *Gay.*

2. In *domestic Architecture*. Low wall carried round a flat roof, for safety or for ornament.

Thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that  
thou bring not blood upon thy house, if any man  
fall from thence.—*Deuteronomy, xxi. 8.*

**Bâtimented, part. adj.** Furnished with battlements.

So broad (the wall of Babylon) that six chariots  
could well drive together at the top, and so batti-  
mented that they could not fall.—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 228.*

**Bâtting, verbal abs.** Conflict; encounter; battle.

The livid Fury spread—  
She blaz'd in ovens, swell'd the growning winds  
With wild surmises, battings, sounds of war.  
*Thomson, Liberty, iv.*

After all this *battling* in the world of ideas, all this  
struggling with the shadowy and changing forms of  
intellectual perplexity, how do we secure to our-  
selves the fruits of our warfare, and assure ourselves  
that we have really pushed forwards the frontier of  
the empire of Science?—*Westcott, Novum Organum  
renewatum, b. ii. ch. l. aph. 1.*

**Battologist, s.** One who repeats the same thing in speaking or writing. *Rare.*

Should a truly dull *battologist*, that is of Auso-  
nius's character, 'quam pauca, quam diu loquuntur  
Attici?' that an hour by the glass speaketh nothing;  
should such a one, I say, and a deserving eminent  
preacher, chance sermons, people would not only  
come thicker, but return satisfied.—*Whitlock, Memoirs  
of the English, p. 200.*

**Battologize, v. a.** Repeat needlessly the same thing. *Rare.*

After the eastern mode, they wagged their bodies,  
bowing their heads, and *battologizing* the names  
'Alloah whodany' and 'Mahumet' very often.—  
*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels into  
Africa and the Great Asia, p. 191.*

After they have *battologized* 'Lia y-lala,' or 'Hi-  
luh,' i.e. praises, they iterate another [prayer].—  
*Ibid. p. 325.*

**Battology, s.** [Gr. *βαττολογία* = do as Battus did, who is reported to have made many hymns full of tautologies.] Often repeating one and the same thing. *Rare.*

That heathenish *battology* of multi-plying words.—  
*Milton, Animadversions upon a Defence of the  
Humble Remonstrance.*

**Batty, adj.** Belonging to a bat (the animal).

Till o'er their brows death counterfeiting sleep,  
With laden legs and batty wings doth creep.  
*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream, iii. 2.*

**Baubée, s.** [Fr. *bas-billon* = base bullion.] Word used in Scotland and the northern counties for a halfpenny.

The billon coin worth six pennies Scottish, and  
called 'bas-piece,' from the first questionable shape  
in which it appeared, being of what the French  
called 'bas-billon,' or the worst kind of billon, was  
now (in the reign of James VI.) struck in copper,  
and termed by the Scottish pronunciation, *baubée*.  
—*Pinkerton, Essay on Medals, l. 109.*

Though in the drawers of my japan bureau  
To lady Gripsall I the Cæsars show,  
'Tis equal to her ladyship or me  
A copper Otlo, or a Scotch *baubée*.  
*Bramston, Man of Taste.*

# B A W D

**Bauble, s.** [L. Lat. *banhellum* = jewel, or anything valuable, but not necessary.] Gewgaw; trifling piece of finery; thing of more show than use; trifle.

The kynes fools  
Sate by the fire upon a bauble.  
As he that with his *hobby* plaid.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis, vii.*

She haunts me in every place. I was on the sea  
bank with some Venetians, and thither comes the  
bauble, and falls moe thus about my neck.—*Shake-  
spear, Othello, iv. 1.*

It is a paltry cap,  
A custard-cuffin, a bauble, a silken pie.  
I love thee well, in that thou lik'st it not.  
*Id., Taming of the Shrew, iv. 3.*

If, in our contest, we do not interchange useful  
notions, we shall trifle toys and *baubles*.—*Dr. H.  
More, Government of the Tongue.*

This shall be writ to fright the fry away.  
Who draw their little *baubles*, when they play.  
*Dryden.*

Here is a contradiction deserves a bell and a bauble.  
—*Bishop Bramhall, Schism guarded, p. 373: 1658.*

Our author, then, to please you in your way,  
Presents you now a *bauble* of a play,  
In gauding rhyme. *Granville.*

A prince, the moment he is crown'd,  
Inherits every virtue round,  
As emblems of the sovereign power;  
Like other *baubles* of the Tower. *Swift.*

The soul sinks into a kind of sleepy idiotism, and  
is diverted by toys, *baubles*, which can only be pleas-  
ing to the most superficial curiosity.—*Goldsmith, Essays, 13.*

Walpole is constantly showing us things, not of  
very great value indeed, yet things which we are  
pleased to see, and which we can see nowhere else.  
They are *baubles*; but they are made curiosities  
either by his grotesque workmanship or by some  
association belonging to them.—*Murray, Essays,  
Walpole's Letters to Sir Horace Mann.*

**Bawbling, part. adj.** Trifling, contemptible. *Obsolete.*

A *bawbling* vessel was he captain of,  
For shallow draught and bulk unprizable;  
With which such scathful grapple did he make  
With the most noble bottom of our fleet.  
That very envious, and the tongue of loss,  
Cried fame and honour on him. *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, v. 1.*

**Bávaroy, s.** [Fr. *bavarois*.] Kind of cloak or surcoat of Bavarian make. *Obsolete.*

Let the loop'd *bavarois* the top embrace,  
Or his deep cloak be button'd o'er with lace. *Gay.*

**Bávin, s. [?]** Stick like those bound up in fagots; piece of waste wood.

For moulded to the life in clouts,  
Th' have pick'd from dughills thereabouts,  
He's mounted on a *bávin*,  
A croup'd malignant baker gave him. *Batter, Hudibras.*

The truncheons make billet, *bavin*, and coals.—  
*Mortimer.*

[*Bavin*. There are several definitions given of this word in the dictionaries; but in Warwickshire I have found it more generally to mean the scraps and scrapings of the fagot, in distinction to the fagot itself, and which so easily kindle, thus explaining the passage in the first part of King Henry IV., Act iii. scene 2. 'rash *bávin* wits, soon kindled and soon burnt.' Used also by Sily, in Mother Bonbrie, *Wise, Glossary of Warwickshire Provincialisms used by Shakespeare.*]

Used as an adjective.

He rambled up and down  
With shallow jesters and rash *bávin* wits,  
Soon kindled, and soon burnt. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. iii. 2.*

Used as a verb.

Kid or *bávin* them, and pitch them upon their  
ends to preserve them from rotting. *Evelyn, Sylva, 539.*

**Báwoock, s. [?]** Familiar word, meaning the same as 'fine fellow.'

Why, how now, my *báwoock*? how dost thou,  
chuck? *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, iii. 4.*

**Bawd, s. [?]** Procurer, or procuress; one who introduces men and women to each other, for the promotion of debauchery.

He (Pandarus) is named *Troilus*' bawd;  
Of that name he is sure.  
Whiles the world shall dure. *Skelton, Poems, p. 235.*

If your worship will take order for the draw and the knives, you need not to fear the *bawds*.—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, ii. 1.*

Our author calls colouring 'lenn sororis,' the *bawd* of her sister design; she dresses her up, she paints her, she procures for the design; and makes lovers for her.—*Dryden.*

**Bawd, v. a.** Poul, dirty. *Rare.*

Her shone encircled with tallow  
Grew upon dyrt.  
That *bawds* her skyrt. *Skelton, Poems, p. 134.*

# B A W N

**Bawd, v. a.** Procure; provide gallants with strumpets. *Obsolete.*

Lauchpope is agent for the king's lust, and *bawds*, at the same time, for the whole court.—*Spectator, no. 200.*

And in four months a *bawd*'d harridan;  
Now nothing's left, but *bawd*'d, *bawd*, and drunk,  
To *bawd* for others, and go shewers with punk. *Swift.*

**Báwdorn, part. pref.** Descended of a *bawd*. *Bawd* is he, doubtless; and of antiquity too; *bawd*-born.—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, ii. 1.*

**Báwding, verbal abs.** Action of a *bawd*.

The old arts of begging, stealing, and *bawding*.—  
*Algernon Sidney, Discourses on Government, 133. (Ord MS.)*

**Báwdrick, s.** Same as *Baldrick*.

Fresh garlands, too, the virgin's temples crown'd;  
The youths gilt swords wore at their thighs, with  
silver *bawdricks* bound. *Chapman, Homer's Iliad.*

**Báwdry, s.**

1. Practice of a *bawd*.  
Cheating and *bawding* go together in the world. *Sir R. L. Estrange.*

2. Obscenity in language.  
Rhymed in rules of st-ish ribaldry,  
Teaching experimental *bawdery*. *Bishop Hall, Satires, l. 9.*

Pr'ythee say on: he's for a jig, or a tale of *bawdery*, or he sleeps.—*Shakespeare, Hamlet, ii. 2.*

I have no salt; no *bawdery* he doth mean;  
For witty, in his language, is obscene. *R. Jonson.*  
It is most certain, that *bawdery* *bawdery* is the poorest pretence to wit imaginable.—*Dryden.*

**Báwdy, adj.**

1. Dirty. *Obsolete.*

His overcast slop is not worth a mite  
As in effect to him, so make I go;  
It is also *bawdy*, and to-tore also.  
Why is thy lord so slutish, I thee praye,  
And is of power better cloth to bese? *Chaucer, Chaucer's Prologue.*

And in a tawny tabard of twelve winter ago,  
All torn and *bawdy*. *Langlande, Vision of Piers Plowman.*

2. Obscene; unchaste: (generally applied to language).

The *bawdy* wind that kisses all it meets,  
Is hush'd i' within the hollow mine of earth,  
And will not hear't. *Shakespeare, Othello, iv. 2.*

Only they.  
That come to hear a merry *bawdy* play.  
Will be diewid. *Id. Twelfth Night, v. 1.*

Not one poor *bawdy* jest shall dur appear;  
For now the latter'd veteran strumpets here  
Pretend at least to bring a modest ear. *Southern.*

**Báwdhouse, s.** House kept by a *bawd*.

Has the pope lately shut up the *bawdy-houses*, or does he continue to lay a tax upon sin? *Dennis.*

**Bawl, v. n. [?]**

1. Cry with great vehemence (whether for joy or pain).

But this is not by crying pearl to hooks;  
That *bawl* for freedom in their soulless mood,  
And still revolt, when truth would set them free. *Milton, Sonnets, xii. 8.*

Through the thick shades th' eternal scribbler  
*bawls*.  
And shew the status on their pedestals. *Dryden.*

I have a race of orderly elderly people, who can  
*bawl* when I am deaf, and tread softly when I am  
only yiddy and would sleep.—*Swift.*

The Irish dragons were bad; the Irish foot was  
It was said that their ordinary way of fighting was  
to discharge their pieces once, and then to run  
away *bawling* 'Quarter' and 'Murder.'—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xvi.*

2. Cry as a forward child.

My husband took him in, a dirty boy; it was the  
business of the servants to attend him, the rowe  
did *bawl* and make such a noise.—*Arbuthnot, History of John Bull.*

**Bawl, v. a.** Proclaim as a crier.

I grieved me, when I saw labourers which had rest  
so much *bawled* about by common hawkers.—*Swift.*

**Báwler, s.** One who *bawls*.

It had been much better for such an imprudent  
and ridiculous *bawler* as this, to have been con-  
demned to have cried oysters and brooms!—*Richard, Grounds, &c., of the Contempt of the Clergy, p. 68.*

**Báwling, verbal abs.** Act of one who *bawls*.

If they were never suffered to have what they cried  
for, they would never, with *bawling* and peevishness,  
contend for mastery.—*Locke.*

**Báwling, part. adj.** Shouting; noisy.

Certain Turkish minstrels, to do them honour  
and to get a largesse, with their barbarous *bawling*  
instruments played them up many a homely fit of  
mirth. *Kweller, (Ord MS.)*

**Bawn, s. [?]** Originally, an earthwork strengthened with stakes surrounding a

castle or house in Ireland; subsequently, a place near the house, enclosed with mud or stone walls, to keep the cattle from being stolen in the night.

These round hills and square houses, which you see so strongly trencled and throwne up, were (they say) at first ordained for the same purpose, that people might assemble themselves therein, and therefore 'naturally they were called folk-motes'; that is, a place of people, to meet, or talk of any thing that concerned any difference between parties and townships. — *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

### Bawson. s. [?] Budger.

Because I am a herdsmen, and feed swine! — I am a lord of other gear! this fine Smooth bawson's cub, the young grice of a gray.

*B. Jonson, Sad Shepherd, ii. 2.*

His mittens were of hazen skinn.

*Drayton, Doreenell, st. 10: 1593.*

### Bay, adj. [from Fr. *bai*; L. Lat. *badius*.] Of a brown colour inclining to chestnut; chestnut brown.

My lord, you gave good words the other day of a bay courser I rode on. 'Tis yours because you liked it. — *Shakespeare, Timon of Athens, i. 2.*

Poor Tom! proud of heart, to ride on a bay trotting horse over four inch'd bridges. — *Shakespeare, King Lear, iii. 4.*

For beauty dappled, or the brightest bay. — *Dryden.*

### Bay. s. [from A.S. *bige, byge*.] Opening into the land, where the water is shut in on all sides, except at the entrance.

A reverend Syracusan merchant, Who put unluckily into this bay.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors, v. 1.*

We have also some works in the midst of the sea, and some bays upon the shore for some works wherein is required the air and vapour of the sea. — *Bacon.*

Hail, sacred solitude! from this calm bay I view the world's tempestuous sea.

*Lord Roscommon.*

Here in a royal bed the waters sleep, When tir'd at sea, within this bay they creep.

*Dryden.*

On the north side of the island, the ground slopes gradually towards a succession of bays, more or less tame. — *Austen, The Channel Islands, pt. i. ch. ii.*

Then we should've'd through the swarm, And rounded by the stillness of the bench To where the bay runs up its latest hour.

*Tennyson, Audley Court.*

### Bay. s. [from Fr. *aboi* = last extremity; from *aboi* = barking of a dog at hand, and thence signifying the condition of a stag when the hounds are almost upon him.]

#### 1. State of anything surrounded by enemies, and therefore obliged to face them.

This ship for fifteen hours sat like a stag among hounds at the bay, and was sieged and fought with, in turn, by fifteen great ships. — *Bacon, War with Spain.*

Fair liberty, pursu'd and meant a prey To lawless power, here turn'd and stood at bay.

*Sir J. D'Ayam.*

Nor flight was left, nor hopes to force his way; Embolden'd by despair, he stood at bay; Resolv'd on death, he discharges his fears, And bounds aloft against the pointed spears.

*Dryden.*

#### 2. Distance beyond which no approach can be made.

All, fir'd with noble emulation, strive; And, with a storm of darts, to distance drive The Trojan chief; who held at bay, from far On his Vulcanian orb, sustain'd the war. — *Dryden.*

We have now, for ten years together, turn'd the whole force and expense of the war where the enemy was best able to hold us at bay. — *Swift.*

### Bay. s. In Architecture. Division of a barn or other building.

If this law hold in Vienna ten years, I'll rent the fairest house in it after threepence a bay. — *Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, ii. 1.*

There may be kept one thousand and bushels in each bay, there being sixteen bays, each eighteen feet long, about seventeen wide, or three hundred square feet in each bay. — *Mortimer, Husbandry.*

### Bay. s. [O. Fr. *baie* = berry.]

#### 1. Trees of the genus *Laurus*: (especially *L. nobilis*, or sweet bay).

I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree. — *Psalms, xxvii. 35.*

Like thunder 'gainst the bay, Whose lightning may enshroud but never stay Upon his charmed branches.

*Hatcher, Faithful Shepherdess.*

#### 2. Crown or garland made of bay-leaves, bestowed as a prize for any kind of victory or excellence.

I play'd to please myself, on rustic reed, Nor sought for bay, the scorn'd shepherd's meed.

*W. Browne, Britannia's Pastoral, i. 1.*

Beneath his reign shall Eusebe wear the bay.

*Popo.*

#### 3. Used figuratively. Learning.

Strife arose between them, whether they

Her beauty should extol, or she admire their bay.

*Drayton, Polyolbion, xv.*

#### Bay. v. n. [from Fr. *abbayer*.]

##### 1. Bark (as a dog at a thief, or at the game which he pursues).

And all the while she stood upon the ground, The wakeful dogs did never cease to bay.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

The hounds at nearer distance hoarsely bay'd;

The hunter close pursu'd the visionary maid;

She rent the heaven with loud lamentations, imploring aid.

*Dryden, Fables.*

Horse he bays with hideous din,

Eyes that glow and fangs that grin.

*Gray, The Descent of Odin.*

Not less, though dogs of fiction bay,

Would serve his kind in deed and word,

Certain, if knowledge bring the sword,

That knowledge takes the sword away. — *Tennyson.*

##### 2. Encompass about; shut in.

We are at the stake,

And bay'd about with many enemies.

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar, iv. 1.*

##### Bay. v. a. Follow with barking; bark at.

I was with Hercules and Cadmus once,

When in the wood of Crete they bay'd the boar

With hounds of Sparta.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream, iv. 1.*

He leaves his back unarm'd, the French and Welch

Bay'd him at the heels. — *Id., Henry IV. Part II. i. 3.*

He hath set forth the book again, with all the

authorities at large in the margin, in the author's

own words, and hath answered all those that bay'd

at it. — *Bishop Hall, Letter, de, p. 57.*

##### Bay-salt. s. Salt from sea water.

To grain it, or separate it from the ley, put in a

peck of bay-salt. — *Rap, Correspondence, p. 101.*

##### Bay-window. s. Projecting window, generally consisting of two bevelled sides and a centre. See Bow-window.

It hath bay-cripples transparent as barricades. —

*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, iv. 2.*

##### Bayard. s. Bay horse in general; and in particular a noted blind horse in the old romances. Obsolete.

Who so hold as blind bayard? — *Burton, Anatomy*

*of Melancholy, p. 382.*

Never was there any bayard more bold in his leap than this sucker-ster hath been lavish in his asseveration. — *Bishop Morton, Discharge, p. 70.*

This he presumes to do, being a bayard, who never had the soul to know what conversing means, but as his provender and the familiarity of his kitchen school his conceptions. — *Milton, Coleridge.*

How now, what mates, what bayards have we here? — *B. Jonson, Alchemist.*

##### Bayardly. adj. Blind, stupid. Obsolete.

A blind credulity, a bayardly confidence, or an imperious insolence. — *Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness, p. 143.*

True and manly religion is no cold and comfortless thing: it is not a luke-warm notionality; not a formal and bayardly round of duties; but is lively, vigorous, and sparkling. — *Goodman, Winter Evening Conference.*

##### Bayberry. s. See extract.

Myrica cerifera may be used for most of the purposes of the former species 'Myrica Gale'. Canoles are made from the berries in North America, whence it is called there the tallow shrub, or candle-berry tree; some also make it the bayberry bush. — *Loudon, Encyclopaedia of Plants, p. 531.*

##### Bayed. adj. In Architecture. Having Bays.

The county birth

The large-bay'd barn doth ill.

*Drayton, Polyolbion, iii.*

##### Bayonet. s. [Fr. *bayonette*.] Dagger-like

weapon for fixing on the end of a musket.

One of the black spots is long and slender, and

resembles a dagger or bayonet. — *Woodward.*

The musketeer was generally provided with a weapon which had, during many years, been gradually coming into use, and which the English then called a dagger, but which, from the time of William the Third, has been known among us by the French name of bayonet. The bayonet seems not to have been then so formidable an instrument of destruction as it has since become; for it was inserted in the muzzle of the gun; and in action much time was lost while the soldier unitized his bayonet in order to

fire, and fixed it again in order to charge. The dragon, when dismounted, fought as a musketeer. — *Mercatray, History of England, ch. iii.*

##### Bayonet. v. a. Wound with the point of the bayonet.

You send troops to sabre and bayonet us into submission. — *Burke.*

##### Bazar. s. [Persian.] Market; covered market-place.

This noble city (Cashan) is in compass not less than York or Norwich, about four thousand families being accounted in her. The houses are fairly built — the bazaar is spacious and uniform, furnished with silks, damasks, and carpets of silk. — *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia, p. 223.*

Milliners, toy-men, and jewellers came down from London, and opened a bazaar under the trees. — *Mercatray, History of England, ch. iii.*

##### Bellinum. s. [Gr. *βέλλινον*.] Aromatic gum from the Levant.

This bellinum is a tree of the bigness of an olive, wherof Arabia hath great plenty, which yieldeth certain gum, sweet to smell to, but bitter in taste, called also bellinum. The Hebrews take the loadstone for bellinum. — *Sir W. Raleigh.*

##### Be. Copula. See Am.

[As a copula this word, in the present literary language, is only used in hypothetical and secondary propositions; inasmuch as it is only used in the conjunctive mood. We say, *if I be, if thou be (or beest), if he be, &c.*, but not *I be, thou beest, he be*; though all these expressions are to be found both in the older stages of the language, and in the provincial dialects. In German also, and in other allied dialects, it is indicative, *ich bin* — I am, *du bist* — thou art.

The A.S. form was *beon*. In respect to its derivation and original meaning, it may be said that the root *b* is the *f* in the Latin *fui*, the *φ* in the Greek *φω*, and the *bh* in the Sanskrit *bhavad*; its meaning being, not so much simply *be, as become*. In this lies the element of that conditional power which makes it conjunctive or subjunctive, rather than indicative. Things which are *becoming or growing into* anything have not completed the action which they suggest, but have something else to do. In this there is an element of uncertainty or contingency.

More than this, there is an element of futurity; a fact which is illustrated by more languages than one. In A.S. *beon* = *will be*; as, *Hi ne beoð na cilde, soðlice, on domesdage ac beoð swa nicele menn swa swa hi mighton beon gif hi full, weozon on gewunlice ylde*. = They will not be children, forsooth, on Domesday, but will be as much (so muckle) men as they might be if they were all grown (waxen) in customary age. — *Ælfrie's Homilies.*

The same root occurs in the Sarmatian tongues with the same power; as, *esmi* = I am; *būsu* = I shall be, Lithuanic. *Esnu* = I am; *būshu* = I shall be, Livonian. *Jesm* = I am; *budu* = I shall be, Slavonic. *Gsem* = I am; *budu* = I shall be, Bohemian: this proving, not that there is in Anglo-Sax of a future tense (or form), but that the word *beo* has a future sense.

*Be*, in the present English, is conjugated thus:—

Present.		Present.	
CONJUNCTIVE.		IMPERATIVE.	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
Be	Be	—	Be
Be	Be	Be	Be

##### Infra. To be.

##### Pres. Part. Being. Past Part. Been.]

Let them show the former things which they be, that we may consider them. — *Isaiah, xli. 23.*

Therefore be sure, Thou, when the bridegroom with his feasting friends



# BEAM

5. Pole of a chariot: (piece of wood which runs between the horses).  
Juturna heard, and, wis'd with mortal fear,  
Forc'd from the beam her brother's charioteer.  
*Dryden.*
6. Cylindrical piece of wood belonging to a loom, on which the web is gradually rolled as it is woven.  
The staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam.—  
1 *Samuel*, xvii. 7.
7. Ray of light emitted from some luminous body, or received by the eye.  
Pile ten hills on the Tarpelan rock,  
That the precipitation might downstretch  
Below the beam of sight.  
*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 2.  
Pleasing, yet cold, like Cynthia's silver beam.  
*Dryden.*  
As heav'n's blis'd beam turns vinegar more sour.  
*Pope.*  
So many minds did gird their orbs with beams,  
Though one did flint the fire.  
Heaven flow'd upon the soul in many dreams  
Of high desire.  
*Tennyson.*
- Beam**, *v. n.* [A.S. *beamean*.] Emit rays or beams.  
Each emanation of his fires  
That beams on earth, each virtue he inspires. *Pope.*
- Beam**, *v. a.* Shoot forth; emit.  
This being admitted, that God beams this light  
into man's understanding.—*South, Sermons*, i. 8.
- Beam-tree**, *s.* See extract.  
The original Carcassus, which appears to have been what is now called *Pyrus Aria*, the beam-tree.—  
*London, Encyclopedia of Plants*, p. 125.
- Beamed**, *adj.* Having beams, or horns.  
It was said at the time that Erin was the better  
chase than Albania; that there were many great  
beamed deer in it, rather than in Albania. It was  
this which used to cause the Phin to be so often in  
Erin; but the true Albanian Gaul they were.—  
*J. F. Campbell, Popular Tales of the Western High-lands, The Lay of Ossian.*
- Beaming**, *adj.* Abounding in beams.  
And beautify'd with beaming lamps above.  
*Dryden, Noah's Flood*. (Ord MS.)
- Beamless**, *adj.* Yielding no ray of light.  
No sun to cheer us, but a bloody globe,  
That rolls above, a bald and boundless globe.  
*Dryden and Lee, Oedipus.*  
The glistering form,  
The lip pale-quivering, and the beamless eye.  
*Thomson, Seasons, Summer*, 1045.
- Beamy**, *adj.*
1. Radiant; shining; emitting beams as of the sun.  
Who is there that cannot trace Thee now in thy  
beamy walk through the midst of thy sanctuary,  
amidst those golden candlesticks, which have long  
suffered a dimness amongst us through the violence  
of those that had seized them?—*Milton, Animad-versions upon a Defence of the Humble Remon-Strance*.  
Each of whose eyes, like a bright beamy shield,  
Conquers, without blows, the contentions.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Martial Maid.*  
Ope, aged Atlas, open thee thy lip,  
And from thy beamy bosom strike a light.  
*B. Jonson, Masques.*  
All-sewing sun!  
Hide, hide in shameful night, thy beamy head.  
*Smith.*
2. Having the weight or massiness of a beam of wood.  
His double-biting axe, and beamy spear;  
Each asking a giantlike force to rear.  
*Dryden, Fables.*
3. Having horns or antlers; i. e. the beams of a stag.  
Rouse from their desert dens the bristled race  
Of bears, and beamy stags in toils engage.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics*, iii.
- Beam**, *s.* [A.S. *beam*.] Legume of the genus *Faba*.  
His allowance of oats and beams for his horse was  
greater than his journey required.—*Swift.*
- Beamed**, *part. adj.* Fed with beams.  
I fed to Theon, and make him smile,  
When I sat and beam'd a horse beguile,  
Neighing in likeness of a silly fool.  
*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, ii. 1.
- Bear**, *v. a.* [A.S. *beran*.]
1. Carry.
- a. As a burden.  
They bear him upon the shoulder; they carry him,  
and set him in his place.—*Isaiah*, xlv. 7.  
And Solomon had three-score and ten thousand  
that bore burdens.—*1 Kings*, v. 15.  
As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over

# BEAR

- her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them,  
beareth them on her wings.—*Deuteronomy*, xxxiv. 11.
- b. As a mark of authority or distinction.  
I do commit into your hand  
Th' unstained sword that you have used to bear.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. v. 2.*  
He may not bear so fair and so noble an image of  
the divine glory, as the universe in its full system.—  
*Sir M. Hale.*  
His pious brother, sure the best  
Who ever bore that name.  
*Dryden.*  
The sad spectators stiffen'd with their fears;  
She sees, and sudden every limb she snears;  
Then each of savage beads the figure bears. *Gayth.*  
His supreme spirit of mind will bear its best re-  
semblance when it represents the supreme infinite.  
—*Cheyne.*
  - c. In Heraldry.  
Originally, none but the nobility had the right of  
bearing arms; but King Charles V., by his charter  
in 1371, permitted the Parisians 'to bear arms,'  
from whose example the more eminent citizens of  
other places did the like. —*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, art.  
*Arms.*
  - d. As in show.  
Look like the time; bear welcome in your eye,  
Your hand, your tongue; look like the innocent  
flower,  
But be the serpent under 't.  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 5.
  - e. As in trust.  
He was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what  
was put therein.—*John*, xii. 6.
  - Bear off**. Carry away.  
I will respect thee as a father, if  
Thou bear'st my life off hence.  
*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, i. 2.  
The sun views half the earth on either way,  
And here brings on, and here bears off the day.  
*Greec.*  
Give but the word, we'll snatch this damsel up,  
And bear her off. *Adrian, Cato.*  
My soul grows desperate;  
I'll bear her off. *A. Philips.*
  2. Support.
  - a. Keep from falling: (frequently with *up*).  
Under colour of rooting out popery, the most  
effectual means to bear up the state of religion may  
be removed, and so a way be made either for pa-  
ganism or for barbarism to enter.—*Hooker.*  
And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars,  
upon which the house stood, and on which it was  
borne up. *Judg.*, xvi. 29.  
A religious hope does not only bear up the mind  
under her sufferings, but makes her rejoice in them.  
*Adrian.*  
Some power invisible supports his soul,  
And bears it up in all its wonted greatness. *Id.*
  - b. Keep afloat; keep from sinking: (with *up*).  
The waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it  
was lifted up above the earth.—*Genesis*, vii. 17.
  - c. Support with proportionate strength.  
Animals that use a great deal of labour and exer-  
cise, have their solid parts more elastic and strong;  
they can bear, and ought to have, stronger food.—  
*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*
  - Bear out**. Support; maintain; justify.  
I hope your warrant will bear out the deed.  
*Shakespeare, King John*, iv. 1.  
If I cannot once or twice a quarter bear out a  
knife against an honest man, I have but very little  
credit with your worship.—*Id., Henry IV. Part II.*  
v. 1.  
Changes are never without danger, unless the  
prince be able to bear out his actions by power.—  
*Sir J. Hayward.*  
Quoth Sidelaph I do not doubt  
To find friends that will bear me out.  
*Butler, Hudibras.*  
Company only can bear a man out in an ill thing.  
—*South.*  
I doubted whether that occasion could bear me  
out in the confidence of giving your ladyship any  
farther trouble. *Sir W. Temple.*
  3. Carry in the mind (as love, hate).  
How did the open multitude prevail  
The woundrous love they bear him under hand!  
*Daniel.*  
They bare great faith and obedience to the kings.  
—*Bacon.*  
Barah, the eldest, bears a generous mind,  
But to implacable revenge inclin'd. *Dryden.*  
The coward bore the man immortal spite. *Id.*  
As for this gentleman, who is fond of her, she  
beareth him an invincible hatred.—*Swift.*  
That inviolable love I bear to the land of my na-  
tivity, prevail'd upon me to engage in so bold an  
attempt. *Id.*  
Much less this dreamer, deaf and blind,  
Named man, may hope some truth to find.  
That bears relation to the mind. *Tennyson.*
  4. Endure without sinking; suffer; under-  
go: (as punishment or misfortune).  
It was not an enemy that reproached me, then I  
could have borne it.—*Psalm*, lv. 12.

# BEAR

(BEAR  
BEAR)

- I have borne chastisements, I will not offend any  
more.—*Job*, xxiv. 31.  
That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto  
thee: I bore the loss of it; of my hand didst thou  
require it.—*Genesis*, xxi. 30.
5. Permit; tolerate; suffer without resent-  
ment.  
To reject all orders of the church which men have  
established, is to think worse of the laws of men in  
this respect, than either the judgement of wise men  
alloweth, or the law of God itself will bear.—  
*Hooker.*  
Not the gods, nor angry Jove will bear  
Their lawless wand'ring walks in upper air. *Dryden.*
  6. Be capable of; admit.  
Being the son of one earl of Pembroke, and  
younger brother to another, who liberally supplied  
his expense, beyond what his annuity from his  
father could bear. —*Lord Clarendon.*  
Give his thought either the same turn, if our  
tongue will bear it, or, if not, vary but the dress.—  
*Dryden.*  
Not charge your coins with more uses than they  
can bear. It is the method of such as love any  
science, to discover all others in it.—*Adrian, Dia-  
logues on the Usefulness of ancient Medals.*  
Had he not been eager to find mistakes, he would  
not have strained my words to such a sense as they  
will not bear. *Bishop Atterbury.*  
In all criminal cases, the most favourable inter-  
pretation should be put upon words that they possibly  
can bear.—*Swift.*
  7. Produce (as fruit).  
There be some plants that bear no flower, and yet  
bear fruit: there be some that bear flowers, and no  
fruit: there be some that bear neither flowers nor  
fruit.—*Bacon.*  
They wind'd their flight aloft; then stooping low,  
Perch'd on the double tree that bears the golden  
bough. *Dryden.*  
Say, shepherd, say, in what glad soil appears  
A wondrous tree that sacred monarch bears!  
*Pope.*
  8. Bring forth (as a child).  
The queen that bore thee,  
Offspring upon her knees than on her feet,  
Died every day she liv'd.  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.  
Ye know that my wife bare two sons. *Genesis*,  
xlv. 27.  
What could the muse herself that Orpheus bore,  
The muse herself, for her enchanting song?  
*Milton, Lycidas*, 38.  
The same Eneas, whom fair Venus bore  
To build Anchises on th' Italian shore. *Dryden.*
  9. Give birth to (as being the native place of  
anything).  
Here dwelt the man divine whom Samsa bore,  
But now self-banish'd from his native shore.  
*Dryden.*
  10. Possess (as power or honour).  
When vice prevails, and impious men bear away,  
The post of honour is a private station.  
*Adrian, Cato.*
  11. Gain; win: (commonly with *away*).  
As it more concerns the Turk than Rhodes,  
So may he with more facile conquest bear it:  
For that it stands not in such warlike brace.  
*Shakespeare, Othello*, i. 3.  
Because the Greek and Latin have ever borne away  
the pre-eminence from all other tongues, they shall  
serve as testimonials to make our trials by.—*Clarendon.*  
Some think to bear it by speaking a great word,  
and being peremptory; and go on, and take by admit-  
tance that which they cannot make good.—*Bacon.*
  12. Maintain; keep up.  
He finds the pleasure and credit of bearing a part  
in the conversation, and of hearing his reasons ap-  
proved. *Locke.*
  13. Exhibit.  
Ye Trojan flames, your testimony bear,  
What I perform'd and what I suffer'd there.  
*Dryden.*
  14. Be answerable for.  
If I bring him not unto thee, let me bear the  
blame. *Genesis*, xliii. 9.  
O more than madman! you yourselves shall bear  
The guilt of blood and sacrilegious war. *Dryden.*
  15. Supply.  
What have you under your arm? Somewhat that  
will bear your charges in your pilgrimage?—*Dryden.*
  16. B-behave; comport oneself; act in any  
character.  
Some good instruction give,  
How I may bear me here. *Shakespeare, Tempest*, i. 2.  
Hath he borne himself penitently in prison:—  
*Id., Measure for Measure*, iv. 2.
  17. Hold; restrain: (with *off*).  
Do you suppose the state of this realm to be now  
so feeble that it cannot bear off a greater blow than  
this?—*Sir J. Hayward.*
  18. Impel; urge; push: (with *some* particle

noting the direction of the impulse; as, down, on, back, forward).

The residue were so disordered as they could not conveniently fight or fly, and not only justled and bore down one another, but in their confused tumbling back, broke a part of the avant guard.—*Sir J. Haywood.*

Contention, like a horse  
Full of high feeding, maddly hath broke loose,  
And bears down all before him.

Their broken ears and floating planks withland  
Their passage, while they labour to the land;  
And ebbing tides bear back upon th' uncertain sand.

Now, with a noiseless gentle course,  
It keeps within the middle bed;  
And it lifts aloft the head,  
And bears down all before it with impetuous force.

Truth is borne down, attestations neglected, the testimony of sober persons despised.—*Swift.*

The hopes of enjoying the abbey lands would soon bear down all considerations, and be an effectual incitement to their perversion.—*Id.*

#### 19. Conduct; manage.

My hope is  
So to bear through, and out, the consulp, *Id.*  
As spite shall ne'er wound you, though it may me.

**Bear in hand.** Amuse with false pretences; deceive.

Your daughter, whom she bore in hand to love  
With such integrity, she did confess,  
Was as a scorpion to her sight.

His sickness, age, and impotence  
Was falsely borne in hand.

He repaired to Bruges, desiring of the states of Bruges, to enter peaceably into their town, with a retinue fit for his estate; and bearing them in hand that he was to communicate with them of matters of great importance for their good.

It is no wonder that some would bear the world in hand, that the apostle's design and meaning is for presbytery, though his words are for episcopacy.—*South.*

#### 20. Press.

Cesar doth bear me hard; but he loves Brutus.

Though he bear me hard,  
I yet must do him right.

These men bear hard upon the suspected party, pursue her close through all her windings.

#### Bear, v. n.

##### 1. Suffer; be patient.

Stranger, cease thy care;  
Wise is the soul; but men is born to bear;  
Jove weighs affairs of earth in dubious scales,  
And the good suffers while the bad prevails.

They bore as heroes, but they felt as men.  
I cannot, cannot bear; 'tis past, 'tis done;  
Perish this impious, this detested son!

**Bear with.** Endure an unpleasant thing.

They are content to bear with my absence and folly.

Though I must be content to bear with those that say you are reverend grave men; yet they lie doubly that tell you, you have good faces.

Tell him his pranks have been too broad to bear with.

Bear with me then, if lawful what I ask.

**Bear up.** Stand firm without falling; not to sink; not to faint or fail.

Will bear up with this exercise, so long I daily vow to use it.

Persons in distress may speak of themselves with dignity; it shows a greatness of soul, that they bear up against the storms of fortune.

The consciousness of integrity, the sense of a life spent in doing good, will enable a man to bear up under any change of circumstances.

##### 2. Be fruitful or prolific.

A fruit tree hath been blown up almost by the roots, and set up again, and the next year bear exceedingly.

Between two seasons comes th' auspicious air,  
This age to blossom, and the next to bear.

Melons on beds of ice are taught to bear,  
And, strangers to the sun, yet ripen here.

##### 6. Take effect; succeed.

Having pawned a full suit of cloths, for a sum of money which, my operator assured me, was the last

he should want to bring all our matters to bear.—*Guardian.*

##### 4. Act in any character: (the construction being reflective, with self understood).

How I may formally in person bear,  
Like a true friar.

##### 5. Tend; be directed to any point: (with up, away, onward, &c.).

The oily drops swimming on the spirit of wine, moved restlessly to and fro, sometimes bearing up to one another, as if all were to unite into one body, and then falling off, and continuing to shift places.

Never did men more joyfully obey,  
Or sooner understand the sign to fly:  
With such alacrity they bore away.

Whose may like a stiff-stretched cord did shew,  
Till he bore in, and bent them into flight.

On this the hero fix'd an oak in sight,  
The mark to guide the mariners aright:  
To bear with this, the seamen stretch their oars,  
Then round the rock they steer and seek the former shore.

In a convex mirror, we view the figures of all other things, which bear out with more life or strength than nature itself.

##### 6. Drive; act as an impellent, opponent, or reciprocal power: (with upon or against).

We were encounter'd by a mighty rock,  
Which being violently borne upon,  
Our helpless ship was split in the midst.

Upon the tops of mountains, the air which bears against the resurgent quicksilver is less pressed.

The sides bearing one against the other, they could not lie so close at the bottom.

With force augmented bears against his prey,  
Sidelong to seize.

Because the operations to be performed by the teeth require a considerable strength in the instruments which move the lower jaw, nature hath provided this with strong muscles, to make it bear forcibly against the upper jaw.

The weight of the body doth bear most upon the knee joints, it raising itself up, and most upon the muscles of the thighs, in coming down.

The waves of the sea bear violently and rapidly upon some shores, the waters being pent up by the land.

##### 7. Act: (with upon).

Spinola, with his shot, did bear upon these within, who appeared upon the walls.

#### Bear, s. [A.S. beara.]

##### 1. Animal of the genus *Ursa*.

Call hither to the stake my two brave bears,  
Bid Salisbury and Warwick come to me.  
Are these thy bears? we'll bid thy bears to death,  
And mangle the boardward in their chains.

But if thy flight lay toward the raging sea,  
Thou'dst meet the bear in the mouth.

##### 2. Name of two constellations, the *Ursa major* and the *Ursa minor*.

Even then when Troy was by the Greeks o'erthrown,  
The bear oppos'd to bright Orion shone.

##### 3. On the *Stock Exchange*. See extract.

He who sells that of which he is not possessed, is proverbially said to sell the skin before he has caught the bear. It was the practice of stock-jobbers, in the year 1730, to enter into a contract for transferring South Sea stock at a future time for a certain price; but he who contracted to sell, had frequently no stock to transfer; nor did he who bought, intend to receive any in consequence of his bargain: the seller was therefore called a bear, in allusion to the proverb; and the buyer a bull, perhaps only as a similar distinction. The contract was merely a wager, to be determined by the rise or fall of stock; if it rose, the seller paid the difference to the buyer, proportioned to the sum determined by the same computation to the seller.

##### Bear-baiting. s. Sport of baiting bears with dogs.

He haunts wakes, fairs, and bear-baitings.  
Let's have a bear-baiting; ye shall see me play  
The rarest for a single dog.

He [lord Downe] entertained the king [James I.] with the fashionable and courtly diversions of hawking and bear-baiting.

They spent their time (1216) in tournaments and bear-baitings, and other diversions suited to the fierce rusticity of their manners.

Even bear-baiting was esteemed heathenish and unchristian.—*Hume, History of England, vi. 323. (Ord MS.)*

#### Boarberry, s. See extract.

Arbutus Uva-ursi, bear-berry, dyes an ash colour; tann leather; the berries are used for grouse and other game, and the leaves are used in medicine.—*London, Encyclopaedia of Plants, p. 361.*

#### Beard, s. [A.S. beard.]

##### 1. Hair that grows on the cheeks and chin.

Ere on thy chin the springing beard began  
To spread a doubtful down, and promise man.

##### a. To do anything to a man's beard is to do it in defiance, or to his face.

Rail'd at their covenant, and beard'd  
Their reverend persons to my beard.

##### b. Used to mark age or virility: (as, 'he has a long beard,' i.e. is old).

This ancient ruffian, sir, whose life I have spared at suit of his grey beard.

Some thin remains of chastity appear'd  
E'en under Jove, but Jove without a beard.

##### 2. Bristles proceeding from the bracts, or seed-covers, in ears of corn.

The ploughman lost his sweat, and the green corn  
Hath rotted ere its youth attain'd a beard.

A certain farmer complained that the beards of his corn cut the reapers and threshers' fingers.

##### Beard, v. a. Take or pluck by the beard, in contempt or anger; oppose to the face; set at open defiance.

No man so potent breathes upon the ground,  
But I will beard him.

He, whencesoever he should swerve from duty, may I be able to beard him.

The design of utterly extirpating monarchy and episcopacy, the presbyterians alone began, continued, and would have ended, if they had not been beard'd by that new party, with whom they could not agree about dividing the spoil.

No admiral, beard'd by these corrupt and dissolute counsels of the palace, dur'd to do more than mutter something about a court martial.

#### Bearded, adj.

##### 1. Having a beard.

Call every bearded fellow that's but yok'd,  
May draw with you.

Old prophecies foretell our fall at hand,  
When bearded men in floating castles land.

No wonder that you bearded chiefs look down  
With stern displeasure on their recreant heir.

Of Ceres ripe for harvest, waving bands  
Her bearded grove of ears, which win the wind  
Swags them.

Flew o'er the field, nor hurt the bearded grain.

Only reapers reaping early  
In among the bearded barley.

##### As a court.

As often thro' the purple night,  
Below the starry clusters in sight,  
Some bearded meteor, trailing light,  
Moves over still Shalott.

##### 2. Barbed or jagged.

Thou should'st have pull'd the secret from my breast,  
Torn out the bearded steel to give me rest.

#### Beardless, adj.

##### 1. Without a beard.

There are some coins of Cunobelin, king of Essex and Middlesex, with a beardless image, inscribed Cunobelin.—*Candlen.*

##### 2. Younig.

And, as young striplings whip the top for sport,  
On the smooth pavement of an empty court,  
The wooden engine flies and whirls about,  
Admir'd with clamours of the beardless rout.

##### Beardlessness, s. Attribute suggested by Beardless.

Voltaire enumerates as proofs of distinct species, the beardlessness of the Americans, and the black nipples of the Samoisio women.



# BEAR

**Beardog.** *s.* Dog for baiting or hunting the bear.

This day a large tiger was baited by three beardogs, one after another.—*Ray, Correspondence*, p. 300.

**Bearer.** *s.*

1. One who conveys anything from one place or person to another; one employed in carrying burthens; one who carries anything.

He should the bearers put to sudden death,  
Not shirving time allowed.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, v. 2.

Forgive the bearer of unhappy news:

Your father'd father openly pursues

Your ruin.

*Dryden*.

No gentleman sends a servant with a message,  
without endeavouring to put it into terms brought  
down to the capacity of the bearer.—*Swift*.

**a. As appured.**

O majesty!

When thou dost pinch thy bearer thus dost sit

Like a rich armour worn in heat of day

That scalds with safety.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.*, iv. 4.

**b. As a body to the grave.**

Nay, quoth he, on his swooning bed outstretch'd,  
If I mayn't carry, sure I'll ne'er be fetch'd.  
But vow, though the cross doctors all stood bearers,  
For one carrier put down, to make six.

*Milton, Epitaph on Hobson the Carrier*, ii. 17.

The King's body being by the bearers set down  
near the place of burial. *Sir T. Herbert, Theophilus*  
*Carolinus*.

2. That which yields fruit, or produces produce.

This way of procuring autumnal roses, in some that  
are good bearers, will succeed. *Boyle*.

Reprune apicots, saving the young shoots, for the  
raw bearers commonly perish.—*Erigen*.

**Beardly.** *s.* Species of insect.

There be of flies, caterpillars, canker-flies, and  
beardly-flies. *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Beardgarden.** *s.*

1. Place in which bears are kept for sport.

Hurrying me from the play-house, and the scenes  
there, to the beard-garden, to the apes, and asses, and  
tigers. *Bishop Stillingfleet*.

The profusion of immodestities and vituperative  
epithets which composed his vocabulary could hardly  
have been rivalled in the fish-market or the beard-  
garden. *Munday, History of England*, ch. iv.

2. Any place of tumult or misrule.

After this the patronage became hotter and hotter,  
and the two parties fought until the place became a  
perfect beard-garden.—*Cockford's, or Life in the West*, ch. 1.

**Beardherd.** *s.* Man who tends bears.

Virtue is of so little regard in these costomonger  
times, that true valour is termed beardherd. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.*, v. 2.

**Beardhound.** *s.* Hound for baiting or hunting the bear.

Few years more and the Wolf-hounds shall fall  
suppressed, the Beard-hounds the Falconry; places  
shall fall, that, as autumnal leaves. *Cortley, French Revolution*, pt. 1, b. iii, ch. i.

**Bearding.** *verbal abs.*

1. Site or place of anything with respect to something else.

But of this frame, the bearing and the ties,  
The strong connections, nice dependencies,  
Gravitation just, has thy pervading soul  
Look'd through? or can a part contain the whole?

*Pope*.

The astronomer who is not intimately acquainted  
with pure mathematical analysis in its various  
aspects and bearings is no astronomer at all. *T. F. Wallaston, On the Variation of Species*, ch. v.

2. Gesture; mien; behaviour.

That is Claudio; I know him by his bearing.—  
*Shakespeare, Much Ad about Nothing*, ii. 1.

3. In Heraldry. That which is borne in a coat of arms.

He is very learned in pedicree; and will abate  
something in the ceremony of his approaches to a  
man, if he is in any doubt about the bearing of his  
coat of arms. *Tidder*, no 204.

4. In Navigation. Situation of any distant  
object, estimated from some part of the  
ship, according to her position.

The bearings of places on the ground are usually  
determined by the magnetic needle; in the manage-  
ment of these lies the principal part of surveying;  
since the bearing and distance of a second point  
from the first being found, the place of that second  
is determined: on the bearings of a third point from

# BEAS

two others, whose distance from each other is known,  
being found, the place of the third is determined:  
instrumentally no mean; for to calculate trigono-  
metrically there must be more data.—*Ross, Cyclo-  
pædia*, in voc.

**Bearing-cloth.** *s.* Cloth or mantle with  
which a child is covered, when carried to  
church to be baptized.

Thy scarlet robes, as a child's bearing-cloth

I'll use, to carry thee out of this place.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I.*, i. 3.

Here's a sight for thee: look thee, a bearing-cloth  
for a squire's child. *Id., Winter's Tale*, iii. 3.

**Bearing-rein.** *s.* Rein by which the head of  
a horse in harness is kept up.

In Germany, where they eschew the bearing-rein,  
they get the weight as well as the strength of the  
horse.—*Sir F. Head, Hobbles from the Renners of*  
*Nassau*.

**Beardish.** *adj.* Having the quality of a bear.

In our own language we seem to allude to this  
degeneracy of human nature, when we call men,  
by way of reproach, sheepish, beardish, &c.—*Harris*,  
*Three Treatises*, notes, p. 344.

**Beardlike.** *adj.* Resembling a bear; in the  
manner of a bear.

They have tied me to a stake; I cannot fly.

But beardlike, I must fight the course.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 7.

**Bear's-brech.** *s.* [See Brank and Buck-  
wheat.] See extract.

*Bear's-brech*, Aenanthus mollis, was formerly  
known under the name of Brank usura.—*London*,  
*Encyclopedia of Plants*, p. 516.

**Beardskin.** *s.* Cap made of the skin of the  
bear, especially that worn by soldiers.

'Stand up, Guards!' was his brief command, as  
the beardskin of the French grenadiers rose above  
the crest of the hill. *Young, Life of Wellington*, ch.  
xxviii.

**Beardward.** *s.* [bear and ward] warden or  
keeper.] Keeper of bears.

We'll bait thy bears to death,

And manacle the beardward in their chains.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.*, v. 1.

The beardward leads but one brute, the mount-  
bank leads a thousand.—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.

He that is more than a youth is not for me; and  
he that is less than a man, I am not for him; there-  
fore I will even take sixpence in earnest of the beard-  
ward, and lead his ape into hell.—*Shakespeare*,  
*Much Ad about Nothing*, ii. 1.

**Beast.** *s.* [Lat. bestia.]

1. Animal distinguished from birds, insects,  
fishes, and man.

The man that once did sell the lion's skin.

While the beast liv'd, was killed with hunting him.

*Shakespeare, Henry V.*, iv. 3.

*Beasts* of chase are the buck, the doe, the fox, the  
marten, and the roe. *Beasts* of the forest are the  
hart, the hind, the hare, the bear, and the wolf.  
*Beasts* of warren are the hare and coney.—*Cowley*,  
*Low Dictionary*.

2. Cattle.

Mrs. Slipslop desired the coachman to overtake  
him, which he attempted, but in vain; for the faster  
he drove, the faster ran the person, often crying out,  
'Ay, ay, catch me if you can!' till at length the  
coachman swore he would soon attempt to dri-  
after a greyhound; and giving the person two  
three hearty curses, he cried, softly, softly boys, to  
his horses, which the civil coach immediately obeyed.  
*Fighting, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

3. Irrational animal; (opposed to man; as,  
'man and beast').

I dare do all that may become a man;  
Who dares do more, is more.—What beast was't then  
That made you break this enterprise to me?

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 7.

Medea's charms were there, Circean feasts,  
With bowls that turn'd enamour'd youths to beasts.

*Dryden*.

**Beastly.** *s.* Place for keeping beasts. *Ob-  
solete*.

The amphitheatre was full of hollow passages for  
the convenient keeping of wild beasts and *beastli-  
ness*. *T. Godwin, English Exposition of the Roman*  
*Antiquities*, p. 18. (Ord MS.)

**Beastish.** *adj.* After the manner of a beast.  
*Rare*.

It would be but a kind of animal or *beastish*  
meeting.—*Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Dis-  
covey*, ch. xiii. (Ord MS.)

**Beastlike.** *adj.* Resembling a beast.

A paradise of that nature [Satan's] abounding  
with all *beastlike* bruteries.—*Bishop Montagu*,  
*Appeal to Caesar*, p. 152.

Her life was *beastlike*, and devoid of pity;

And being so, shall have like want of pity.

*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, v. 3.

# BEAT

{ BEARDLESS  
BEAT

**Beastliness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by  
Beastly; brutality; practice of any kind  
contrary to the rules of humanity.

They held this land, and with their filthiness  
Polluted this same gentle soil long time;  
That their own mother loath'd their *beastliness*,  
And 'gan abhor her brood's unkindly crime.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Were not this provision [matrimony] carefully  
made, the world would be quite overrun with *beast-  
liness* and horrible confusion.—*Bishop Hall, Cane of*  
*Conscience*, iv. 8.

Rank inundation of luxuriousness

Has tainted him with such gross *beastliness*.

*Marston, Scourge of Villany*, ii. 7.

**Beastly.** *adj.*

1. Brutal; contrary to the nature and dignity  
of man: (used commonly as a term of re-  
proach).

Would'st thou have thyself fill in the confusion of  
men, and remain a beast with beasts?—*Ay. Timon*.  
A *beastly* ambition. *Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*,  
iv. 3.

You *beastly* knave, know you no reverence?—  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 2.

With lowd, prophane, and *beastly* phrase,

To teach the world's loose laughter or vain rage.

*R. Johnson*.

It is charged upon the gentlemen of the army,  
that the *beastly* vice of drinking to excess hath been  
lately, from their example, restored among us.—  
*Swift*.

2. Having the nature or form of beasts;  
beastlike.

*Beastly* divinities and droves of gods.

*Prior*.

**Beastly.** *adv.* In the manner of a beast.

Every man will I *beast* that lyeth *beastly*.—  
*M. eddy of every man*.

**Beat.** *v. a.* [A.S. *batan*.]

1. Strike; knock; lay blows upon.

**a. In general.**

So fight I, not as one that *beateth* the air.—*1*  
*Corinthians*, ix. 26.

He ray'd with all the weakness of despair;

He ray'd, he *beat* his breast, he tore his hair.

*Dryden*.

**b. Punish by so doing.**

'They've chose a counsel that will from them take  
Their liberties; make them of no more voice  
Than does, that are often *beat* for larking.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 3.

Mistress Ford, good heart, is *beaten* black and  
blue, that you cannot see a white spot about her.—  
*Id., Merry Wives of Windsor*, iv. 5.

There is but one fault for which children should  
be *beaten*; and that is obstinacy or rebellion.—*Locke*.

**c. Strike an instrument of music.**

Bid them come forth and h ar,

Or at their chamber door I'll *beat* the drum

Till it cry, sleep to death.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 4.

**d. Break, bruise, spread; comminute by  
blows.**

The people gathered manna, and ground it in  
mills, or *beat* it in a mortar.—*Numbers*, xi. 8.

They did *beat* the gold into thin plates, and cut it  
into wires, to work it. *Exodus*, xxxix. 3.

They save the laborious work of beating of hemp,  
by making the ash-tree of the main wheel of their  
corn mills lower than ordinary, and placing of pins  
in them, to raise large hammers like those used for  
paper and fulling mulls, with which they *beat* most  
of their hemp. *Mortimer*.

Nestor furnished the gold, and he *beat* it into  
leaves, so that he had occasion to use his anvil and  
hammer.—*Arnone*.

**e. Strike bushes or ground, or make a mo-  
tion to rouse game.**

It is strange how long some men will lie in wait  
to speak, and how many other matters they will *beat*  
over to come near it.—*Bacon*.

When from the cave thou risest with the day  
To *beat* the woods, and rouse the bounding prey,

Together let us *beat* this ample field.

Try what the open, what the covert yield. *Pope*.

**f. Thresh; drive the corn out of the husk.**

She gleaned in the field, and *beat* out that she had  
gleaned.—*Ruth*, ii. 17.

**g. So as to mix things by long and frequent  
agitation.**

By long *beating* the white of an egg with a lump  
of alum, you may bring it into white curds.—*Boyle*.

**h. Batter with engines of war.**

And he *beat* down the tower of Penuel, and slew  
the men of the city.—*Judges*, xxi. 17.

**i. Dash as water, or brush as wind.**

Beyond this flood a frozen continent



Lies dark and wild; *beat* with perpetual storms  
Of whirlwind and dire hail.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 687.*  
With tempests *beat*, and to the winds a scorn.

*Lord Bacon.*  
While winds and storms his lofty forehead *beat*,  
The common fate of all that's high or great.

*Sir J. Denham.*  
As when a lion in the midnight hours,  
*Beat* by rude blasts, and wet with wintry show'rs,  
Descends terrible from the mountain's brow.

*Pope.*

j. Tread a path.

While I this unexampled task essay,  
Pass awful culls, and *beat* my painful way,  
(Celestial dove, divine assistance bring.

*Sir R. Blackmore.*

k. Make a path by marking it with tracks.  
He that will know the truth of things, must leave  
the common and beaten track. *Locke.*

2. Conquer; subdue; vanquish; harass; overdo.

If Hercules and Lichas play at dice,  
Which is the better man? The greater throw  
May turn by fortune from the weaker hand:  
So is Alcides *beaten* by his peace.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, ii. 1.*

You souls of verse,  
That bear the shapes of men, how have you run  
From slaves that apes would *beat*!

*Id., Coriolanus, i. 4.*

I have fought with thee, so often hast thou *beat* me,  
*Id., i. 10.*

I have discern'd the foe securely lie,  
Too proud to fear a *beaten* enemy. *Dryden.*  
The common people of Lucra are firmly persuaded,  
that one Lucæque can *beat* five Florentines. —

*Addison.*

Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, joining his ships to those  
of the Syracusans, *beat* the Carthaginians at sea. —  
*Aphthon.*

M. La Touche Treville, who led command at Bou-  
logne, commanded now at Toulon. He was sent  
for on purpose," said Nelson, "as he *beat* me at  
Boulogne, to *beat* me again; but he seems very loath  
to try." — *Southey, Life of Nelson.*

It is no point of wisdom for a man to *beat* his  
brains, and spend his spirits about things impossible.  
— *Hakewill.*

And as in prisons mean rogues *beat*  
Hemp, for the service of the great;  
So Wharum *beat* his dirty brains  
To advance his master's fame and gains.

*Bulwer, Hudibras.*

Why any one should waste his time, and *beat* his  
head about the Latin grammar, who does not intend  
to be a critic. *Locke.*

3. Lay; press: (as standing corn by hard weather).

Her own shall bless her;  
Her foes shake like a field of *beaten* corn,  
And hang their heads with sorrow.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII. v. 4.*

With down.

Albeit a pardon was proclaimed, touching any  
speech tending to treason, yet could not the bold-  
ness be *beaten* down either with that severity, or  
with this lenity recalled. *Sir J. Hayward.*

Our warriors propounding the French language,  
at the same time they are *beating* down their power.  
— *Addison.*

Such an unlook'd for storm of ills falls on me,  
It *beats* down all my strength. *Addison.*

4. Drive with violence: (with determinative, as back, out, off).

Twice have I rally'd, and was twice *beat* back.  
*Dryden.*

Whereat he only rag'd, and, as they talk'd,  
Smote him into the midriff with a stone  
That *beat* out life. *Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 444.*

He that proceeds upon other principles in his  
inquiry, does at least put himself in a party, which he  
will not quit, till he be *beaten* out. *Locke.*

He cannot *beat* it out of his head, but that it was  
a cardinal who picked his pocket. *Addison.*

As a swarm of flies in vintage time,  
About the wine-press where sweet must is pour'd,  
*Beat* off, returns as oft with humming sound.

*Milton, Paradise Regain'd, iv. 17.*

The younger part of mankind might be *beat* off  
from the belief of the most important points even  
of natural religion, by the impudent jests of a pro-  
fane wit. — *Watts.*

5. Move with fluttering agitation.

Thrice have I *beat* the wing, and rid with night  
About the world. *Dryden.*

Beat down. Endeavour by treaty to lessen the price demanded; sink or lessen the value.

Surveys rich moveables with curious eye,  
*Beats* down the price, and threatens still to buy.

*Dryden.*

She persuaded him to trust the renegade with the  
money he had brought over for their ransom; as not

questioning but he would *beat* down the terms of it.  
— *Addison.*

Usury *beats* down the price of land; for the em-  
ployment of money is chiefly either merchandizing  
or purchasing; and usury waylays both. — *Bacon.*

Beat up. Attack suddenly; alarm.

They lay in that quiet posture, without making  
the least impression upon the enemy, by *beating* up  
his quarters. *Lord Clarendon.*

Will fancies he should never have been the man  
he is, had not he knocked down constables, and *beat*  
up a lewd woman's quarters, when he was a young  
fellow. — *Addison.*

Beat the hoof. Walk; go on foot.

Upon the breaking out of the Rebellion in Ireland  
in 1641, the mother fled with our author (Henry  
Stubble) and another child towards England, and  
landed at Liverpool in Lancashire, they all *beat*  
it on the hoof thence to London. — *Wood, Athenæ*  
*Oronensis, ii. 520.* (Ond Mx.)

Beat, v. n.

1. Move in a pulsatory manner.

I would gladly understand the formation of a soul,  
and see it *beat* the first conscious pulse. — *Collier.*

2. Dash (as a flood or storm).

Your brow, which does no fear of thunder know,  
Sees rowling tempests vainly *beat* below. *Dryden.*

With upon or against.

Publick envy seemeth to *beat* chiefly upon minis-  
ters. — *Bacon.*

One sees many hollow spaces worn in the bottoms  
of the rocks, as they are more or less able to resist  
the impressions of the water that *beats* against them.  
*Addison.*

3. Knock: (with at).

The men of the city beset the house round about,  
and *beat* at the door, and spake to the master of the  
house. — *Judges, xix. 22.*

4. Move with frequent repetitions of the same act or stroke.

Take thou this phial, bring then in bed,  
And this distilled liquor drink thou off:  
When presently through all thy veins shall run  
A cold and drowsy humour, which shall seize  
Each vital spirit: for no pulse shall keep  
His natural progress, but surseize to *beat*.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, iv. 1.*

My temperate pulse does regularly *beat*: *Dryden.*

A man's heart *beats*, and the blood circulates,  
which it is not in his power, by any thought or volun-  
tion, to stop. *Locke.*

5. Fluctuate; be in agitation.

The tempest in my mind  
Doth from my senses take all feeling else,  
Save what *beats* there. *Shakespeare, King Lear, iii. 4.*

6. Try different ways; search: (with about).

I am always *beating* about in my thoughts for  
something that may turn to the benefit of my dear  
countrymen. *Addison.*

To find an honest man I *beat* about,  
And love him, court him, praise him in or out.

*Pope.*

7. Act with violence: (with upon).

And the sun *beat* upon the head of Jonah, that  
he fainted, and wished in himself to die. — *Jonah,*  
*iv. 8.*

8. Speak frequently; repeat; enforce by repetition: (with upon).

We are drawn on into a longer speech, by reason  
of their so great earnestness, who *beat* more and more  
upon these last alleged words. — *Hooker.*

How frequently and fervently doth the scripture  
*beat* upon this cause? *Hakewill.*

9. In Navigation. Strive against the wind.

We found it was an English ship called the Pre-  
sident, which came from the East Indies, and had  
been *beating* (i. e. striving against the wind) above  
six weeks in the channel. — *Randolph, State of the*  
*Islands, &c. p. 90.*

Beat, part. pass. Driven.

Like a rich vessel *beat* by storms to shore,  
'Twere madness should I venture out once more.

*Dryden.*

Beat, s. Stroke; manner of striking.

Albeit the base and treble strings of a viol be  
turned to an unison; yet the former will still make  
a bigger sound than the latter, as making a broader  
*beat* upon the air. — *Girard.*

He with a careless *beat*,

Struck out the mute creation at a *beat*. *Dryden.*

On his return he gave orders that ammunition  
should be served out, that every musket and bayonet  
should be got ready for action, and that early on the  
morrow every man should be under arms without  
*beat* of drum. — *Maccaulay, History of England, ch.*  
*xvii.*

Beaten, part. adj. Trodden.

What makes you, sir, so late abroad,  
Without a guide, and this no *beaten* road? *Dryden.*

Beater, s.

1. Instrument with which anything is com-  
minuted or mingled.

*Beat* all your mortar with a *beater* three or four  
times over, before you use it; for thereby you in-  
corporate the sand and lime well together. — *Mason.*

2. Person much given to blows.

The best schoolmaster of our time was the greatest  
*beater*. — *Ascham, Schoolmaster.*

3. One who beats for game: (with up).

All the heroidal glory he aspires to, is to be re-  
puted a most potent and victorious stealer of deer,  
and *beater* up of parks. — *Bulwer, Characters.*

Beatific, adj. Having the power of making  
happy, or completing fruition; blissful.

Admiring more

The riches of heaven's pavement, trodden gold,  
Than aught, divine or holy else, enjoy'd  
In vision *beatific*. *Milton, Paradise Lost, i. 181.*

We may contemplate upon the greatness and  
strangeness of the *beatific* vision; how a created  
eye should be so fortified, as to bear all those glories  
that stream from the fountain of uncreated light. —  
*South.*

There mayst thou all ideas see,  
All wonders which in knowledge be,  
In that fair *beatific* mirror of the Deity.

*Oldham, Poem to Mr. Charles Morwen.*

Beatific, adj. Same as Beatific.

It is also their felicity to have no faith; for, enjoy-  
ing the *beatific* vision in the fruition of the object  
of faith, they have received the full evacuation of it.  
— *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

Beatifically, adv. In such a manner as to  
complete happiness.

*Beatifically* to behold the face of God in the ful-  
ness of wisdom, righteousness and peace, is blessed-  
ness no way incident unto the creatures beneath  
man. — *Hakewill.*

Beatification, s. Act of rendering blessed;  
act by which the Pope declares a deceased  
person in a state of happiness (differ-  
ing from canonization, which confers the  
honours due to saints).

It is the duty of Christian prudence to choose the  
act of a Christian, that which is perfective of a  
man, satisfactory to reason, the rest of a Christian,  
and the *beatification* of his spirit. *Jeremy Taylor,*  
*Sermon xx. (Rich.)*

It is remarkable that particular orders of monks  
assume to themselves the power of *beatification*.  
Thus Octavia Melchiorica was *beatified* with extra-  
ordinary ceremonies by the Dominicans, for a legacy  
of 7000 dollars to the order. — *Ries, Cyclopaedia,*  
*in voc.*

Beatify, v. a. [Lat. *beatifico* — make blessed,  
i. e. *beatius*.]

1. Make happy; bless with the completion of  
celestial enjoyment.

I wish I had the wings of an angel, to have as-  
cended into paradise, and to have beheld the forms  
of those *beatified* spirits, from which I might have  
copied my archangel. — *Dryden.*

Add only that the body of this same rose-stiffed,  
*beatified* Patriarch cannot get buried except by  
stealth. — *Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. i. b. ii.*  
*ch. iv.*

2. Perform an act of beatification.

Over against this church stands an hospital,  
erected by a shoemaker, who has been *beatified*,  
though never sainted. — *Addison.*

Beating, verbal abs. Correction; punish-  
ment by blows.

Playwright, convict of public wrongs to men,  
Takes private *beatings*, and begins again. *R. Johnson.*

Do you come hither with your bottled valour,  
Your windy froth, to limit out my *beatings*!

*Beaumont and Fletcher, King and No King.*

Beating, part. adj. Palpitating; throbbing;  
agitated.

A turn or two I'll walk,  
To still my *beating* wind. *Shakespeare, Tempest, iv. 1.*  
Who talketh with thee, Adeline?  
For sure thou art not all alone:  
Do *beating* hearts of salient springs  
Keep measure with thine own!

*Tennyson, Adeline.*

Beatitude, s.

1. Blessedness; felicity; happiness: (com-  
monly used of the joys of heaven).

This is the image and little representation of  
heaven; it is *beatitude* in picture. — *Jeremy Taylor.*  
He set out the felicity of his heaven, by the de-  
lights of sense; slightly passing over the accomplish-  
ment of the soul, and the *beatitude* of that part  
which earth and visibility too weakly affect. *Sir*  
*T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

2. See extract.

The *Institutes* is a term applied to the several theories contained in the beginning of our Saviour's Sermon on the Mount, in which he delivers a blessing upon the meek, the poor in spirit, the peacemaker, &c.—*Encyclopædia Britannica*, in voc.

**Beau.** s. [Fr.] Man of dress; man whose great care is to deck his person.

What will not *beaux* attempt to please the fair?

*Dryden.*

The water nymphs are too unkind  
To vill'ny; are the land nymphs so?  
And fly they all, at once coulin'd  
To shame a general and a beau?

*Prior.*

You will become the delight of nine ladies in ten,  
And the envy of ninety-nine *beaux* in a hundred.

*Swift.*  
Is he not more worthy of affection than a dirty  
country clown, the lion of a family as old as the  
flood, or an idle worthless rake, or a little puny  
beast of quality? And yet these we must condemn  
ourselves to, in order to avoid the censure of the  
world; to shun the contempt of others, we must  
ally ourselves to those we despise; we must prefer  
birth, title, and fortune to real merit.—*Fiddling,*  
*Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

Clarina, meantime, weds a *beau*;  
Who decks her in golden array;  
She's the finest at every show,  
And flouts at the Park and the play.  
Whilst I am here left in the lurch;  
Forgot and secluded from view,  
Unless when some bumpkin at church  
Stares wistfully over the pew.

*Lady M. W. Montague.*

What though I have skill to ensure,  
Where smarters in bright circles abound;  
What though, at St. James's and prayers,  
*Beau* ogle devoutly round.

*Id.*

Her love was sought, I do aver,  
By twenty *beaux*, and more;  
The King himself has followed her  
When she has walked before.

*Goldsmith.*

'Twas his ambition to be seen of men;  
His virtues were his pride; and that one vice  
Made all his virtues revenges of no price;  
He wore them as the trappings for a show,  
A praying, synagogue-frequenting *beau*.

*Conner, Truth, 55.*

**Beau-monde.** s. [Fr.] Gay world; fashionable part of the world.

She courted the *beau-monde* to-night,  
L'ensemble her supreme delight.  
His whole dress and appearance exactly resembled  
that of our modern *beau monde*.—*Student*, i. 301.  
I was reflecting this morning upon the spirit and  
humour of the public diversions five-and-twenty  
years ago, and those of the present time, and  
lamented to myself that, though in those days they  
neglected their morality, they kept up their good  
sense; but that the *beau-monde* at present is only  
grown more childish, not more innocent, than the  
former.—*Sir R. Steele, Spectator*, no. 11. (Ord MS.)

**Beauish.** adj. Resembling a beau; foppish.  
He was led into it by a natural, *beauish*, trifling  
flattery of his own.—*Stephens, Abecedary of*  
*Bishop Hacket's Life of Archbishop Williams*, preface.

**Beauteous.** adj. Fair; elegant in form;  
pleasing to the sight; beautiful.

I enn, Pol'ichia, help thee to a wife,  
With wealth enough, and youth, and *beauteous*;  
Brought up to be a gentleman.

*Shakespeare, Twelfth of the Shrew*, i. 2.  
Alas! not hoping to subdue,  
I only to the flight aspir'd;  
To keep the *beauteous* fair in view  
Was all the glory I desir'd.

*Prior.*

There *beauteous* Emma flourish'd fair  
Beneath her mother's eye,  
Whose only wish on earth was now  
To see her blessed and die.

*Mallet, Edwin and Emma.*

**Beauteously.** adv. In a beauteous manner;  
in a manner pleasing to the sight; beautifully.

Look upon pleasures not upon that side that is  
next the sun, or where they look *beauteously*; that is,  
as they come towards you to be enjoyed.—*Jeremy*  
*Taylor.*

**Beauteousness.** s. Attribute suggested by  
Beauteous; state or quality of being  
beauteous; beauty.

From less virtue, and less *beauteousness*,  
The gentiles fram'd them gods and goddesses.  
*Dante, Poems*, p. 84.

**Beautifier.** s. One who, or that which,  
beautifies or embellishes.

Semiramis, the founder of Babylon, according to  
Justin and Strabo; but the engraver only and  
*beautifier* of it, according to Herodotus.—*Costard,*  
*Astronomy of the Ancients*, ii. 108.

**Beautiful.** adj. Fair; having the qualities  
that constitute beauty.

He stole away and took by strong hand all the  
*beautiful* women in his time.—*Sir W. Raleigh.*  
The most important part of painting is to know  
what is most *beautiful* in nature, and most proper  
for that art; that which is the most *beautiful* is  
the most noble subject; so, in poetry, tragedy is  
more *beautiful* than comedy, because the persons  
are greater, whom the poet instructs, and conse-  
quently the instructions of more benefit to man-  
kind.—*Dryden.*

*Beautiful* looks are ruin'd by fickle minds,  
And summer seas are turn'd by sudden winds.

*Prior.*

He spake of beauty: that the dull  
Saw no divinity in grass,  
Life in dead stones, or spirit in air;  
Then looking as I were in a glass,  
He smother'd his chin and sleek'd his hair.  
And said the earth was *beautiful*.

*Tennyson.*

**Beautifully.** adv. In a beautiful manner.  
No longer shall the bodices apply laid,  
From thy full bosom to thy slender waist,  
That air and harmony of shape express,  
Fine by degrees, and *beautifully* less.

*Prior.*

**Beautifulness.** s. Attribute suggested by  
Beautiful; beauty; excellence of form.  
*Rare.*

About ten miles from Guadalupe towards the  
south lies the island of Galanta, lying thirty  
miles in circuit and playne. It was so named for  
the gentleness and *beautifulness* thereof.—*Elin,*  
*Marque*, 138. (Ord MS.)  
The innate loveliness and *beautifulness* of virtue.  
—*Hallivill, Sailing of South*, p. 115.

**Beautify.** v. a. Adorn; embellish; deck;  
grace; add beauty to.

Never was sorrow more sweetly set forth, their  
faces seeming rather to *beautify* their sorrow, than  
their sorrow to cloud the beauty of their faces.—  
*Sir J. Hayward.*

Sufficeth not that we are brought to Rome,  
To *beautify* thy triumphs and return,  
Captive to thee and to thy Roman yoke?

These were not created to *beautify* the earth alone,  
but for the use of man and beast.—*Sir W. Raleigh.*

How all conspire to grace  
Th' extended earth and *beautify* her face.

*Sir R. Blackmore.*

There is clarity and justice; and the one serves  
to lighten and *beautify* the other.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

**Beautify.** v. n. Grow beautiful; advance in  
beauty.

It must be a prospect pleasing to God himself, to  
see his creation for ever *beautifying* in his eyes,  
and drawing nearer to him, by greater degrees of  
resemblance.—*Addison.*

**Beautifying.** verbal abs. Method or act of  
rendering beautiful.

All that either soberly please themselves, or civilly  
appear less unpleasing to others, by the help of any  
of these *beautifying*.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial*  
*Handbookness*, p. 67.

**Beautiless.** adj. Without beauty.

The only unamiable, undesirable, formless, *beauti-*  
less, reprobat in the mass.—*Hammond, Sermons.*

**Beautify.** s. 1. That assemblage of graces, or proportion  
of parts, which pleases the eye.

Your *beauty* was the cause of that effect,  
Your *beauty* that did haunt me in my sleep.—  
If I thought that, I tell thee, homicide,  
These nails should rend that *beauty* from my cheeks.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, i. 2.

*Beauty* consists of a certain composition of colour  
and figure, causing delight in the beholder.—*Locke.*  
*Beauty* is best in a body that hath rather dignity  
of presence than *beauty* of aspect. The beautiful  
prove accomplished, but not of great spirit, and  
study for the most part rather behaviour than  
virtue.—*Bacon.*

The best part of *beauty* is that which a picture  
cannot express.—*Id.*

Of the *beauty* of the eye I shall say little, leaving  
that to poets and orators; that it is a very pleasant  
and lovely object to behold, if we consider the figure,  
colours, splendour of it, is the least I can say.—*Ray.*  
He view'd their twining branches with delight,  
And prais'd the *beauty* of the pleasing sight.—*Pope.*

2. Particular grace, feature, or ornament.

The ancient pieces are beautiful, because they  
resemble the *beauties* of nature; and nature will  
ever be beautiful, which resembles those *beauties* of  
antiquity.—*Dryden.*

Wherever you place a patch you destroy a *beauty*.  
—*Addison.*

3. Anything more eminently excellent than  
the rest of that with which it is united.

This gave me an occasion of looking backward on

some *beauties* of my author in his former books.—  
*Dryden.*

With incredible pains have I endeavour'd to copy  
the several *beauties* of the ancient and modern his-  
torians.—*Arbuthnot.*

4. Beautiful person.

Remember that Pellean conqueror,  
A youth, how all the *beauties* of the east  
He slightly view'd and slightly overpass'd.

*Milton, Paradise Regain'd*, ii. 193.

A man who hath lived all his life in such a parish  
as this is a rare judge of beauty! Ridiculous!  
*Beauty*, indeed, a country wench a *beauty*! I shall  
be sick whenever I hear beauty mentioned again,  
And so this wench is to stock the parish with  
*beauties*, I hope. But, sir, our poor is numerous  
enough already; I will have no more vagabonds  
settled here. 'Madam,' says Adams, 'your ladyship  
is offended with me, I protest without any reason.  
This couple were desirous to consummate long ago,  
and I dissuaded them from it; nay, I may venture to  
say, I believe I was the sole cause of their delayance  
it.' 'Well,' says she, 'and you did very wisely and  
honestly too, notwithstanding she is the greatest  
*beauty* in the parish.'—*Fiddling, Adventures of*  
*Joseph Andrews.*

What can thy ends, malicious *beauty*, be?  
Can he, who kill'd thy brother, live for thee?

*Dryden.*

Like an ill-judging *beauty*, his colours he spread,  
And beplastered with rouse his own natural red.

*Goldsmith, Retaliation.*

And I have shew'd many a group  
Of *beauties*, that were born  
In tetractyles of head and hoop,  
Or while the patch was worn.

*Tennyson.*

**Beautify.** v. a. Make beautiful. *Rare.*

The harlot's cheek, *beautified* with plastering art,  
Is not more ugly to the thing that helps it,  
Than is my deed to my most painted word.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 1.

**Beautify-spot.** s. Spot placed to direct the  
eye to something else, or to lighten some  
beauty; foil; patch.

The silliness of swine makes them the *beauty-*  
spot of the animal creation.—*Greiv.*

**Beaver.** s. [A.S. *beofer*.] 1. Castor Fiber.

The *beaver*, being hunted, biteth off his stones,  
knowing that for them only his life is sought.—  
*Hakewill.*

They placed this invention upon the *beaver*, for  
the sagacity and wisdom of that animal; indeed  
for its artifice in building.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar*  
*Errors*.

2. Hat: (so called from being made of the  
fur of the Beaver; perhaps, in some cases,  
from Beaver, from *barriere*).

You see a smart rhetorician turning his hat,  
moulding it into different cocks, examining the  
lining and the button during his language; a deaf  
man would think he was chattering a *beaver*, when  
he is talking of the fate of a nation.—*Addison.*

The broker here his spacious *beaver* wears,  
Upon his brow sit jealousy and cares.

*Gay.*

**Beaver.** s. [Fr. *barrière*.] Part of a helmet  
covering the lower part of the face: (as  
distinguished from the *visor*).

His dreadful hideous head  
Close canted on the *beaver*, seem'd to throw,  
From flaming mouth, bright sparks.—*Spenser.*

But Mars seems lost in his *beaver's* hood,  
And faintly through a rusty *beaver* peeps.

*Shakespeare, Henry V.*, iv. 2.

He was slain upon a course at tilt, the splinters of  
the staff going in at his *beaver*.—*Bacon.*

**Beaver.** s. See Beaver.

**Beavered.** adj. Covered with a beaver;  
wearing a beaver.

His *beaver'd* brow a birchen garland bears,  
Dropping with infants' blood and mothers' tears.

*Pope.*

**Bebeast.** v. a. Make a beast of. *Rare.*

I dare say: 'there is not an atheist in the world who  
hath in his life *bebeasted* himself by setting his  
desires only on transitory and perishable goods, that  
would not on his death-bed count it the best bargain  
he ever made, to change souls with one of those  
whose diligence in providing for a future happiness  
he hath often in his beastly sensuality impudently de-  
spised.'—*Bishop Reynolds, On the Passions*, cli. xi.  
(Ord MS.)

**Beblod.** part. adj. Made bloody. *Rare.*

The open war, with wounds all *beblod*.  
*Chaucer, Knight's Tale*, 2004.

All was tounred into blood:  
The dishie forthwith, the cuppe and all,  
Rebeld they wern over all.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, ii.

**Beblod.** v. a. Make bloody. *Rare.*

You will not admit, I trow, that he was so *be-*

**blinded** with the blood of your sacrament-god. — *Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 80.

**beblot**. *v. a.* Cover with blots. *Rare.*

Touching thy letter, thou art wise enough,  
I wot thou wilt it deigneth to endite,  
As make it with those arguments tough,  
No scribble-like, or craftily thou it write,  
Beblotte it with thy tears like a life.

*Chaucer, Troilus and Criseyde*, ii. 1027

**beblabber**. *v. a.* Swell with weeping. *Rare.*

A very beautiful lady did call him from a certain window, her eyes all beblabbered with tears. — *Shilton, Translation of Don Quixote*, i. 3, 13.

**becarisco**. *s.* [Ital.] Fig-pecker: (Sylvia hortensis, a bird of passage which resembles a nightingale, and feeds on figs and grapes).

The robin-redbreast, till of late, had rest,  
And children saved held a martin's nest;  
Till *becarisco* sold so devilish dear,  
To one that was, or would have been, a peer. *Pope.*

I also like to dine on *becarisco*. *Byron, Beppo.*

**becalm**. *v. a.* Make calm.

Take a ship at hull and becalmed. — *Hammond, Sermons*, p. 655.

A man becalmed at sea, out of sight of land, in a fair day, may look on the sun, or sea, or ship, a whole hour, and perceive no motion. — *Locke.*

Soft whispering airs, and the dark's math song,  
Then woo to musk, and becalm the mind  
Perplex'd with irksome thoughts. *A. Phillips.*  
Banish his sorrows, and becalm his soul. *Addison.*  
With easy dream.  
Perhaps prosperity becalm'd his breast;  
Perhaps the wind just shifted from the east. *Pope.*

**becalm'd**. *part. adj.* Calmed; quieted; kept (as a ship) at a standstill.

The moon shone clear on the becalmed flood. *Dryden.*

**becalming**. *verbal abs.* Calm at sea.

Other unlucky accidents oft-times happen in these seas, as when (especially in becalming) men swim in the bearing ocean. *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travel into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 6. Thus art a merchant; what teldest thou me of crooked winds, of Melancholus flows, of ill weather, of tedious becalming, of piratical hazards. — *Seasonable Sermons*, p. 30.

**Because**. *conj.* [by cause.] For this reason that; on this account that; for this cause that; (it makes the first part of an illative proposition either expressly or by implication, and is answered by *therefore*: as, 'I fled, because I was afraid'; which is the same with 'Because I was afraid, therefore I fled').

How great saviour the sins of any person are, Christ died for him, because he died for all; and he died for those sins, because he died for all sins; only he must reform. — *Hammond.*

Men do not so generally agree in the sense of these as of the other, because the interests, and lusts, and passions of men, are more conversant in the one than the other. — *Archbishop Tillotson.*

**With of**. (= by cause of).

Infancy demands aliment, such as lengthens fibres without breaking, because of the state of accretion. — *Arbuthnot.*

**becense**. *v. a.* Perfume with incense. *Rare.*

They are to visit their parishioners' houses with holy water and perfume, commonly once a quarter; and so having besprinkled and bescented the goodman and his wife, with the rest of their household and household stuff, they receive some devotion as the man is of ability. *Tim's Store House*, viii. 722. (Ord MS.)

**bechalk**. *v. a.* Overlay with chalk. *Rare.*

How much handsomer must a floor appear to him when splendidly bechalked by a capital designer, than when besprinkled with a watering-pot by a slipshod apprentice. — *Cambaloud, Memoirs*, ii. 361. (Ord MS.)

**becall**. *v. a.* Befall; happen to.

My sons, God knows what hath becalld them. *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.* i. 4. All happiness becalme to thee at Milan. *Id., Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 1.

**becalm**. *v. a.* Captivate; subdue by pleasure. *Rare.*

I am awak'd, and with clear eyes behold  
The lethargy wherein my reason long  
Hath been becalm'd. *Beaumont and Fletcher, Loves of Candy.*

**beck**. *v. n.* Make a sign with the head.

It becometh the king to perform the least word he hath spoken, if he should only beck with his head. — *Book of Prayer*, p. 6.

**beck**. *v. a.* Call or guide (as by motion of head). *Obsolete*; superseded by *beckon*.

Beck, book, and candle, shall not drive me back,  
When gold and silver beck me to come on.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 3.

Oh, this false soul of Egypt, this gay charin,  
Whose eye beck'd forth my wars, and call'd them home.

*Id., Antony and Cleopatra*, iv. 10.

**beck**. *s.*

1. Sign with the head; nod.

Haste thee, nymph, and bring with thee  
Quips, and cranks, and wanton wiles,  
N ds, and becks, and wreathed smiles.

*Milton, L'Allegro*, 26.

2. Nod of command.

Neither the lusty kind showed any roughness, nor the easier any idleness; but still like a well-olney master, whose beck is enough for discipline. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

Then forthwith to him takes a chosen band  
Of spirits, likend to himself in guile,  
To be at hand, and at his beck appear.

*Milton, Paradise Regained*, ii. 238.

The menial fair that round her wait,  
At Helen's beck prepare the room of state.

*Pope.*

Earth, ocean, air, night, mountains, winds, thy star,  
Are at thy beck and bidding, child of clay!

Before thee, at thy quest, their spirits are.

What would'st thou that with us, son of mortals, say.

*Byron, Manfred.*

**beck**. *s.* [A.S. *becc*.] Small stream.

The brooks, the becks, the rills, the rivulets.

*Drayton, Polyolbion*, i.

Petty bourns and becks. *Id.* xxix.

Stainburn, a stony burn or beck, is a township within this parish [Workington]. — *Burn, History of Cumberland*, p. 26.

**beckon**. *v. n.* [A.S. *beceanan*.] Make a sign without words.

Alexander beckon'd with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people. *Acts*, xiv. 33.

When he had raised my thoughts by those transporting airs, he beckon'd to me, and, by the waving of his hand, directed me to approach. *Addison.*

Sudden you mount! you beckon from the skies,  
Clouds interpose, waves roar, and winds arise.

*Pope.*

**beckon**. *v. a.* Make a sign to.

With her two crooked hands she signs did make,  
And beckon'd him. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*,

beckon'd you to go away with it,  
As if it some impairment did desire.

To you alone. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 4.

With this his distant friends he beckons near,  
Provokes their duty, and prevents their fear.

*Dryden.*

**beckon**. *s.* Sign with the head; sign without words.

He that is corrupted cooperates with him that corrupts: he runs into his arms at the first beckon.

*Lord Bolingbroke, Dissertation on Parties.*

**beclip**. *v. a.* [A.S. *be-clippian*.] Embrace.

*Obsolete.*

And he took a child, and sett him in the myddel of hem, and when he hadde beclipp'd him, he sayde to hem, Whoever resceiveth one of siche children in my name, he resceiveth me. — *St. Mark*, ix. 36.

And suddenly, ere she it wiste,  
Beclipt in armes he her kiste.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, i.

**becloud**. *v. a.* Dim; obscure.

Stella oft sees the very face of woe  
Painted in my beclouded stormy face.

*Sir P. Sidney, Astrophel and Stella*,

Becloud his eyes, which soon for'd smiling clears.

*Phineas Fletcher, Presbyter Eclogues*, v. 15.

**become**. *v. n.* [A.S. *becuman*; from *be*, *cuman* = come.]

1. Enter into some state or condition, by a change from some other.

The Lord God breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and man became a living soul. *Genesis*, ii. 7.

And unto the Jews I became a Jew, that I might gain the Jews. *1 Corinthians*, ix. 20.

A smaller pear, grafting upon a stock that beareth a greater pear, will become great. — *Bacon.*

My voice that oft lost heard, and hast not fear'd,  
But still rejoic'd; how is it now become

So dreadful to thee? *Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 119.

So the least faults, if mix'd with fairest deed,  
Of future ill become the fatal seed.

*Prior.*

2. Be the fate of; be the end of; be the subsequent or final condition of: (with *what* and *of*).

What is then become of so huge a multitude, as would have overspread a great part of the continent?

*Sir W. Raleigh.*

Perplex'd with thoughts, what would become  
Of me, and all mankind?

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 275.

The first hints of the circulation of the blood were taken from a common person's wondering what became of all the blood which issued out of the heart. — *Gessard.*

What will become of me then? for when he is free, he will infallibly accuse me. — *Dryden.*

What became of this thoughtful busy creature, when removed from this world, has amazed the vulgar, and puzzled the wise. — *Rogers.*

3. Go: (with *where* alone). *Rare.*

Amuse, the day he him withdrew  
So privately, that she he wise

Where he became: but as hym liste,  
Out of the temple he goth his way.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, i.

Where is the antique glory now become,  
That whylone went in women to appeare?

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iv. 1.

How fares my brother? Why is he so sad? —  
I cannot joy, until I be resolved

Where our right valiant father is become.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.* ii. 1.

You shall have sometimes fair houses so full of  
glaze, that one cannot tell where to become to be out  
of the sun. *Bacon.*

**become**. *v. a.* [from the root of the German *becumen* = convenient. The preterite *becam*, though general and old, is cataphoric.] Suit; set off to advantage.

a. Applied to persons.

If I become not a cart as well as another man, a plague on my bringing up. — *Shakespeare, Henry VI.*

*Part I.* ii. 4.

She to her sire made humble reverence,  
And bowed low, that her right wile became,

And added grace unto her excellence.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

Why would I be a queen? Because my face  
Would wear the title with a better grace;

If I become it not, yet it would be  
Part of my duty then to flatter me.

*Dryden.*

Whether he was of my opinion, or rather, I of his;  
for it becomes me so to speak of so excellent a poet. —  
*Id.*

b. Applied to things.

I would I had some flowers of spring that might  
Become your time of day; and yours, and yours.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iv. 5.

Your dishonour  
Mangles true judgement, and bereaves the state  
Of that integrity which should become it.

*Id., Coriolanus*, iii. 1.

**becoming**. *part. adj.* Suiting.

Of thee, kind boy, I ask no red and white  
To make up my delight

No old becoming errors,  
Black eyes, or little know not what, in thee.

*Sir J. Suckling.*

He utterly rejected their fables concerning their  
gods, as not becoming good men, much less those  
which were worshipped for gods. — *Bishop Stillingfleet.*

Yet some becoming boldness I may use;  
I've well deserv'd, nor will be now refuse.

*Dryden.*

Make their pupils repeat the action, that they may  
correct what is constrained in it, till it be perfected  
into an habitual and becoming custom. *Locke.*

With of. *Rare.*

Their discourses are such as belong to their age,  
their calling, and their breeding; such as are becoming  
of them, and of them only. — *Dryden.*

**becoming**. *verbal abs.* That which becomes or suits; attribute. *Rare.*

Sir, forgive me,  
Since my becoming kill me, when they not  
Eye well to you.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, i. 3.

As soon as the officious minister began to read  
the collect for the King, Burnet, among whose many  
good qualities self-command and a fine sense of the  
becoming cannot be reckoned, rose from his knees,  
sat down in his stall, and uttered some con-  
temptuous noises which disturbed the devotions of  
the congregation. — *Maccubey, History of England*,  
ch. ix.

**becomingly**. *adv.* After a becoming or proper manner.

So truly and becomingly religious. — *Dr. H. More*

*Confessio Catholica*, dedication.

That she may be not only commendable for the  
innocent purity of her heart, but unblamable for the  
elegancy and decency of her hand; which used thee,  
as all things, not only lawfully, but expediently,  
piously, and prudently, conscientiously, and becom-  
ingly. — *Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness*,  
p. 71.

**becomingness**. *s.* Attribute suggested by Becoming (suiting).

There is a natural bravery, excellency, and becom-  
ingness, in some actions; and there is a baseness and  
ill-nature in others, whether we will or not. — *Malli-  
well, Discourses*, p. 127.

Nor is the majesty of the divine government

greater in its extent, than the *becomingness* heretofore in its manner and form.—*Green*.

Let us live with the utmost regard to that beauty and *becomingness* of virtue, which will make the conduct of a good Christian lovely in the eyes of all that behold it.—*Delany, Christmas Sermon*.

**Becripple. v. a.** Make lame.

Those whom you bedward and *becripple* by your poisonous medicines.—*Dr. H. More, Mystery of Godliness*, p. 271.

**Beddgel. v. a.** Cudgel.

You shall see fortie or fifty stand together on the Phoebeish all in a rowe, and their skinnies thus *beddgelled* and belabored every morning with a piteous cry.—*Time's Store House*, 852-3. (Ord MS.)

**Bedarl. v. a.** Overlay with curls.

In the beau compelled against his will to practise winning airs before the glass, or employ for whole hours all the thought within his noddle to bewig and *bedarl* the outside?—*Search, Freewill, Foreknowledge, and Fate*, p. 98.

And sought to hide his froth-bedurled head Low in the earth.

*Milton, Paraphrase on Psalm 114.* (Ord MS.)

**Bed. s.** [A.S. *bed*.]

1. Something made to sleep on.

Lying not erect, but hollow, which is in the making of the *bed*; or with the legs gathered up, which is in the posture of the body, is the more wholesome.—*Bacon*.

On my knees I bow,  
That you'll vouchsafe me, raiment, *bed*, and food.  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 4.

Rigour now is gone to *bed*,  
And advice with scrupulous head.

*Milton, Comus*, 107.

Those *beds* then were caves, or homely sheds,  
With twining ozers fence'd, and moss their *beds*.  
*Dryden*.

**Bring to bed.** Deliver of a child.

Ten months after Florimel happen'd to wed,  
And was brought in a laudable manner to *bed*.  
*Prior*.

2. Marriage.

George, the eldest son of this second *bed*, was, after the death of his father, by the singular care and affection of his mother, well brought up.—*Lord Clarendon*.

3. Plot in a garden.

Herbs will be tenderer and fairer, if you take them out of *beds*, when they are newly come up, and remove them into pots, with better earth.—*Bacon*.

4. Channel of a river, or any hollow.

So high as heav'n'd the humid hills, so low Down sunk a hollow bottom, broad, and deep, Capacious *bed* of waters.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 230.

The great magazine for all kinds of treasure is supposed to be the *bed* of the Tiber. We may be sure, when the Romans lay under the apprehensions of seeing their city sacked by a barbarous enemy, that they would take care to bestow such of their riches that way, as could best bear the water.—*Addison*.

5. Place where anything is generated or deposited.

See hoary Albula's infected tide  
O'er the warm *bed* of smould'ring sulphur glide.  
*Addison*.

6. Layer; stratum; body spread over another.

I see no reason, but the surface of the land should be as regular as that of the water, in the first production of it; and the strata, or *beds* within, lie as even.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

**Bed. v. a.**

1. Go to bed with; place in bed; make a partner of bed.

They have married me:  
I'll to the Tuscan wars, and never *bed* her.  
*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, ii. 3.

She was publicly contracted, stated as a bride, and solemnly *bedded*; and, after she was laid, Maximilian ambassador put his leg, striped naked to the knee, between the espousal sheets.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

There was a doubt ripped up, whether Arthur was *bedded* with his lady.—*Ibid.*

He [Jacob] had solemnly married Rachel, and *bedded* her.—*Bishop Patrick, Paraphrase and Commentary on the Old Testament, Genesis*, xix. 30.

Sure Venus had never again *bedded*

So lovely a beau and a belle.

As when Hervey the handsome was wadded

To the beautiful Molly Lepoll.

*Anonymous Epigram*.

2. Sow or plant in earth.

Lay the turf with the grass side downward, upon which lay some of your best mould to *bed* your quick in, and lay your quick upon it.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

3. Lay in a place of rest or security.

A snake *bedd*d himself under the threshold of a country-house.—*Sir R. L. Estrange*.

**Bed. v. n.** Cohabit.

If he be married and *bed* with his wife, and afterwards repine, he may possibly fancy that she infected him.—*Wesman, Surgery*.

**Bedabble. v. a.** Dabdle.

Never so weary, never so in woe,  
*Bedabbled* with the dew, and forth with briars,  
I can no further crawl, no further go.  
*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream*, iii. 2.

**Bedaggle. v. a.** Duggle; bewire; soil

clothes, by letting them reach the dirt in walking.—*Rare*.

The pure crumie had rather die than be *bedaggled* with filth.—*Wodroope, French and English Grammar*, p. 324: 1629.

Bascs fall low to the ground; they are also called *in* housing, from *houssé*, *bedaggled*.—*Richardson, Notes on Milton*.

**Bedare. v. a.** Dare; defy. *Rare*.

The eagle . . . is emboldened  
With eyes intente to *bedare* the sun.  
*Pete, David and Bethsabe*.

**Bedark. v. a.** Darken. *Rare*.

When the blacke winter night,  
Without moon or starre light,  
*Bedarked* bath the water stronde.  
*Greene, Coniunctio Amantis*, i.

**Bedarken. v. a.** Darken. *Rare*.

All these flowers in his garland were considered, when this gloomy day of misfortune *bedarkened* him.—*Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams*, i. 65.

**Bedash. v. a.** Dash; bewire by throwing

dirt; bespatter; wet with throwing water. *Rare*.

When thy warlike father, like a child,  
Told the sad story of my father's death,  
That all the standers-by had wet their cheeks,  
Like trees *bedash'd* with rain.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.* i. 2.

**Bedasb. v. a.** Besmen; soil by overspread-

ing with any viscid substance.

A piteous corpse, a bloody piteous corpse,  
Pale, pale as ashes, all *bedasb'd* in blood.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 2.

**Used figuratively.**

Parasites *bedasb* up with false encomiums.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 121.

Every moderate man is *bedasb'd* with these goodly imitations of Arminianism, Popery, and what not.  
*Bishop Montagu, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 139.

**Bedazzle. v. a.** Dazzle.

My mistaken eyes  
That have been so *bedazzled* by the sun,  
That every thing I look on seemeth green.  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth of the Shrew*, iv. 5.

**Bedecandle. s.** Candle for going to bed by.

The proprietor of the house covered over a *bedecandle* and a furtive tea-pot in the back drawing-room.—*Thackeray, The Newcomes*.

**Bedchamber. s.** Chamber appropriated to rest.

They were brought to the king, abiding them in his *bed-chamber*.—*Sir J. Hayward*.

He was now one of the *bedchamber* to the prince.  
*Lord Clarendon*.

Readers who take an interest in the progress of civilisation and of the useful arts will be grateful to the humble topographer who has recorded these facts, and will perhaps wish that historians of far higher pretensions had sometimes spared a few pages from military evolutions and political intrigues, for the purpose of letting us know how the parlours and *bedchambers* of our ancestors looked.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Bedclothes. s.** Coverlets spread over a bed.

For he will be swine drunk, and, in his sleep, he does little harm, save to his *bedclothes* about him.—*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, v. 3.

**Bedded. part. adj.** Occurring as a bed or layer.

On each side of the firm and valuable stone is a great thickness of rotten granite and gravel; but further east, the granite is replaced by a variety of hornstone and cherty quartzite a *bedded* rock, extremely tough in this locality, and occasionally there occurs an exceedingly hard quartzite, passing into a conglomerate, apparently of old date, occasionally felspathic by veins.—*Anders, The Channel Islands*, p. 271.

**Bedding. s.** Materials of a bed; bed.

There be no ins which meet *bedding* may be had; so that his mantle serves him then for a bed.—*Spenser*.

First, with assiduous care from winter keep,  
Well father'd in the stalls, thy tender sheep;  
Then spread with straw the *bedding* of thy fold,  
With fern beneath, to fend the bitter cold. *Dryden*.

**Bedead. v. a.** Deaden. *Rare*.

There are others that are *bedeaded* and stupefied as to their morals, and then they lose that natural shame that belongs to a man.—*Mallin, Metamorphosa*, p. 1.

**Bedeck. v. a.** Deck.

Thou shalt thy shape, thy love, thy wit,  
And sweet none in the true use index,  
Which should *bedeck* thy shape, thy love, thy wit.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 3.

Female it seems.

That so *bedeck'd*, ornate, and gay,  
Comes this way. *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 712.

With ornamental drops *bedeck'd* I stood,  
And writ my victory with my enemy's blood.

*Norris*.

Now Ceres, in her prime,  
Smiles fertile, and with ruddiest freight *bedeck'd*.

*J. Philips*.

**Bedehouse. s.** [A.S. *bedhus*.] House for prayer.

*Obsolete*, or applied only to certain individual buildings, generally ancient. The *bedehouse* [in Stamford] was founded in the fourteenth century, and is a very curious and interesting building.—*Monatt, Delinations of the Counties of England*.

**Bedell. s.** [Lat. *bedellus*.] Higher kind of bundle.

The academical functionaries, divided between reverence for the king and reverence for the law, were in great distress. Messengers were despatched in all haste to the Duke of Albemarle, who had succeeded Monmouth as Chancellor of the University. He was requested to represent the matter properly to the king. Meanwhile the registrar and *bedells* waited on Francis, and informed him that, if he would take the oaths according to law, he should instantly be admitted. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. vii.

**Bedew. v. a.** Moisten gently (as with the fall of dew).

Let all the tears that should *bedew* my hearse,  
Be drops of baln to sanctify thy head.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* iv. 1.

The countess received a letter from him, whereunto all the while she was writing her answer, she *bedew'd* the paper with her tears. *Sir R. L. Estrange*.

What slender youth, *bedew'd* with liquid odours,  
Courts thee on roses, in some pleasant cave?  
*Milton, Translation of Horace* i. 5.

Balm from a silver box distill'd around,  
Shall all *bedew* the roots, and scent the sacred ground.  
*Dryden*.

The bulbous end of the tongue is divided by a transverse curved groove into a shorter upper and a longer lower lobe, resembling the prehensile part of the elephant's proboscis; the surface is finely rugous, and *bedew'd* by adhesive secretion. Between the bulb and the base the glossoidal sheath is immediately surrounded by fibrous, degenerating into lax elastic tissue, covered by the lingual skin, which is 'thrown into circular rugae or rings, in the contracted state.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*.

**Bedewy. adj.** Moist with dew. *Rare*.

Dark night, from her *bedewy* wings,  
Drops silence to the eyes of all.

*Breuer, Lingua*, v. 10.

**Bedfellow. s.** One who lies in the same bed.

Why doth the crown lie there upon his pillow,  
Being so troublesome a *bedfellow*?

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* iv. 4.

A man would as soon choose him for his *bedfellow* as his playfellow. *Sir R. L. Estrange*.

What charming *bedfellows* and companions for life men choose out of such women!—*Addison*.

It was he who dressed up for me a lug that nightly sat upon my pillow—a sure *bedfellow*, when my aunt or my maid was far from me. *Lamb, Essays of Elia, Witches and other Night Fears*.

**Bedhangings. s.** Curtains; stuff fit for curtains.

The story of the prodigal, or the German hunting in water-work, is worth a thousand of these *bedhangings*.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* iv. 4.

**Bedight. v. a.** Deck; adorn; dress. See

Light and Deck. *Rare*.

Scarier to Phœbus, more I am *bedight*

With his fair rays.

*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, ii. 1, 2.

A maiden fine *bedight* he apt to love;  
The maiden fine *bedight* his love retains,  
And for the village he forsakes the plains. *Gay*.

**Bedim. v. a.** Make dim.

Let clouds *bedim* my face, break in mine eye.

*Sir P. Sidney, Astrophel and Stella*.

I have *bedim'd*

The noontide sun, call'd forth the mutinous winds,  
And 'twixt the green sea and the aur'd vault  
Set roaring war. *Shakespeare, Tempest*, v. 1.

**Bedirt. v. a.** Overlay with dirt. *Rare*.

How shall a sinner be ashamed to see himself before the Lord of all, naked of good works, *bedirted* and defiled with abominable and horrid crimes?—*Jeremy Taylor, Contemplations*, 98. (Ord MS.)

**Bedismal.** *v. a.* Make dismal. *Rare.*

Let us see your next number not only *bedismalled* with broad black lines, death's heads, and cross narrow-ly—but sewed with black thread!—*Student*, ii. 250.

**Bedizen.** *v. n.* Overdo with dizenizing. See Dizen.

The place *bedizen'd* by the pedant muse,  
The name of fame and elegy supplies.

*Hendley, Parody of Gray's Elegy.*

**Bedlam.** *s.* [*Bethlehem*]: name of a religious house in London, converted afterwards into a hospital for the mad and lunatic.]

1. Madhouse; place appointed for the cure of lunacy; madness itself.

They should have provided an hundred *bedlams* to entertain pious, zealous, and outrageous puritans, who have lost their wits and senses.—*Spelman, History of Sacrilege*, ch. vi.

Fiery wit love to see all in confusion and combustion, and think nothing elegant or handsome but what is minted in the *bedlam* of their rages.—*Waterhouse, Apology for Learning*, p. 238: 1633.

2. Madman; lunatic; inhabitant of bedlam.

Let's follow the old cur, and get the *bedlam*  
To lead him where he would; his rousish madness  
Allows itself to any thing.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 7.

Bade stoutly withstand the forsworn Beda, proving him forthwith to be but a *bedlam*.—*World of Wonders*, p. 243: 1608.

**Bedlam.** *adj.* Belonging to a madhouse; fit for a madhouse; mad.

The country gives no proof and precedent  
Of *bedlam* beggars, who, with roaring voices,  
Strike in their numb'd and mortify'd bare arms,  
Pins, wooden pricks. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 3.

They accounted them *bedlam* fools, who did not believe that the drunkenness of the German people was the true foundation and establishment of so many famous republics as were now seen among them. *Translation of Boccaccio*, p. 51: 1624.

This which follows is plain *bedlam* stuff; this is the demoniac legion induced.—*Milton, Apology for Smectymnue*.

Life to the immortal; death to the perishing part of thee; blessing to the rational, divine; cursing to the *bedlam*, brutish part of thee.—*Hammond, Sermons*, p. 511.

**Bedlamite.** *s.* Occupant of bedlam; madman.

The nurse enters like a frantic *bedlamite*.

*R. Johnson, New Inn*, argument.

Alas! thou boast'st thy sober sense in vain;  
In these poor *bedlamites* thyself survey.

Thyself less innocently mad than they. *Fitzgerald*.  
Had the Egyptian prince intended the ruin of this city of wicked *bedlamites*, he could not have taken a more effectual method to do it than by such an ensnaring largess.—*Burke, Vindication of Natural Society*.

**Bedmaker.** *s.* Person who makes beds and cleans chambers.

I was deeply in love with my *bedmaker*, upon which I was rusticated for ever.—*Spectator*.

When the puerile vision rises, I strut a Gentleman Commoner. In graver moments, I proceed Master of Arts. Indeed I do not think I am much unlike that respectable character. I have seen your dimyred versers, and *bed-makers* in spectacles, drop a bow or a curtsy, as I pass, wisely mistaking me for something of the sort. I go about in black, which favours the notion. Only in Christ Church reverend quadrangle, I can be content to pass for nothing short of a Seraphic Doctor.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Oxford in the Vacation*.

**Bedmate.** *s.* Bedfellow; one who partakes of the same bed.

Had I no good occasion to lie long  
As you, Prince Paris, nought but heav'nly business  
Should rob my *bedmate* of my company.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iv. 1.

**Bedote.** *v. a.* Make to doze. *Rare.*

To *bedote* this queen was their intent.  
*Chaucer, Legend of Wymphile and Medea*, 180.

**Bedpost.** *s.* Post at the corner of a bed, which supports the canopy.

I came the next day prepared, and placed her in a clear light, her head leaning to a *bedpost*, another standing behind, holding it steady.—*Wiseman, Surgery*.

**Bedpresser.** *s.* Heavy lazy fellow.

This sanguine coward, this *bedpresser*, this horse-back breaker, this huge hill of flesh.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* ii. 4.

**Bedraggle.** *v. a.* Draggie; soil the clothes, by suffering them, in walking, to reach the dirt.

Poor Patty Blount, no more he seen  
*Bedraggled* in my walks so green. *Swift*.

**Bedrench.** *v. a.* Drench; soak; saturate with moisture.

Far off from the mind of Holingbroke

It is, such crimson tempest should *bedrench*  
The fresh green lap of fair king Richard's land.

*Shakespeare, Richard II.* iii. 3.

**Bedribble.** *v. a.* Cover with dribble. *Rare.*

And now this whelp of theirs *bedribbles* their ashes.—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy*, viii. (Ord MS.)

**Bedrid.** *adj.* [A.S. *bedrida* = confined to bed.] Confined to bed by age or sickness.

Norway, uncle of young Fortinbras,  
Who, impotent and *bedrid*, secretly hears  
Of this, his nephew's purpose.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 2.

Now, as a myriad  
Of ants durst thr' the emperor's lov'd snail invade;  
The crawling kalles, sea gulls, flung chips,  
Might brave our pinnares, now *bedrid* ships.

*Dante, Poems*, p. 145.

Hanging old men, who were *bedrid*, because  
would not discover where their money was.—*Lord Clarendon*.

Infirm persons, when they come to be so weak as to be fixed to their beds, hold out many years; some have lain *bedrid* twenty years.—*Rag*.

**Bedridden.** *adj.* Catachrestic for *Bedrid*, which is not a participle.

While some persons accused William of breaking faith with the House of Austria, others accused him of interfering unjustly in the internal affairs of Spain. In the most incoherent and humorous political satire extant in our language, Arbuthnot's History of John Bull, England and Holland are typified by a clothier and a linen-draper, who take upon themselves to settle the estate of a *bedridden* old gentleman in their neighbourhood.—*Maccarty, History of England*, ch. xxi.

**Bedrite.** *s.* Privilege of the marriage bed.

Whose vows are, that no *bedrite* shall be paid  
Till Hymen's torch be lighted.

*Shakespeare, Tempest*, iv. 1.

**Bedroom.** *s.* Bedchamber.

So late as the year 1663 the gentlemen of the retinue of the Earl of Carlisle were, in the city of Moscow, thrust into a single *bedroom*, and were told that, if they did not remain together, they would be in danger of being devoured by rats.—*Maccarty, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

**Bedrop.** *v. a.* Let drops fall on anything; mark with spots or drops; speckle.

In clothis black *bedropped* all with tears.

*Chaucer, Knight's Tale*.

Not so thick swarn'd upon the soil  
*Bedrop* with blood of Gorgon.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 626.

Our plenteous streams a various race supply;  
The silver'd in shi old'd.  
The yellow carp, in scales *bedrop* with gold. *Pope*.

**Bedrown.** *v. a.* Drown. *Rare.*

Who hath *bedrown'd* the world with blood about.  
*Hudson, Judith*, 357. (Ord MS.)

**Bedside.** *s.* Side of the bed.

Last night he plaid his horrid game agen,  
Came to my *bed-side* at the full of midnight,  
And in his hand that fatal fearful cup.

*Middleton, The Witch*, ii. 2.

When I was thus dress'd, I was carried to a *bed-side*. *Tatler*, no. 15.

**Bedstaff.** *s.* Wooden pin stuck anciently on the sides of the bedstead to keep the clothes from slipping.

Holless, accommodate us with a *bedstaff*.—*R. Johnson, Every Man in his Humour*.

**Bedstead.** *s.* Frame on which the bed is placed.

Chimnies with scorn rejecting smoke;  
Stools, tables, chairs, and *bedsteads* broke. *Swift*.

**Bedstraw.** *s.*

1. Straw laid under a bed to make it soft.

Fleas breed principally of straw or mats, where there hath been a little moisture; or the chamber or *bedstraw* kept close, and not aired.—*Baron*.

2. Plant of the genus *Galium* so called.

*Galium verum*, petit muet, Fr., is called *bedstraw*, being one among a variety of odoriferous herbs, which were formerly used to strew beds with. *London, Encyclopædia of Plants*, p. 93.

**Bedswerver.** *s.* One who is false to the bed; one who ranges or swerves from one bed to another.

She's a *bedswerver*, even as bad as those  
That vulgar give the basest titles to.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, ii. 1.

**Bedtick.** *s.* Ticking of a bed.

Even like to bedtick people, that began but coldly in their own defence, not employing all their means, but sparing their *bedticks*, bales of

wool, chests, cupboards, and other moveables.—*Time's Store House*, 782. (Ord MS.)

**Bedtime.** *s.* Hour of rest; sleeping-time.

What masks, what dances shall we have,  
To wear away this long age of three hours,  
Between our after-supper and *bedtime*?

*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream*, v. 1.

After evening repasts, till *bedtime* their thoughts will be best taken up in the easy grounds of religion.—*Milton, Tractate on Education*.

The snoring draukard, if he does not fight  
Before his *bedtime*, takes no rest that night.

*Dryden*.

**Beduck.** *v. a.* Duck; put under water. *Rare.*

The varlet saw, when to the flood he came,  
How without stop or stay he dearly leapt,  
And deep he himself *beducked* in the same.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii. 6, 42.

**Beduke.** *v. a.* Make a duke of. *Jocular.*

James Bridges and the Dean had long been friends;  
James is *beduked*; of course their friendship ends.

*Swift*.

**Bedung.** *v. a.* Dung; manure. *Rare.*

Leaving all but his (Goliath's) head to *bedung* that cur, which had lately shaken at his terror.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*, ii. 2.

If they will fall a quinking and sneering intolerably, and appear in the streets, as some have done, soundly *be-dunged* with chimney and filth, such may make some people believe any Roubin trends as revelations from God. *Pulter, Moderation of the Church of England*, p. 485.

**Bedward.** *adv.* Toward bed.

In heart

As merry, as when our nuptial day was done,  
And tapers burnt to *bedward*.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, i. 6.

Naked bierly being boled in the wley of milke,  
with the leaves of sorrell, marigold, and scabious, it queneth thirst, and cooleth the heat of the enflamed liver, being drunke first in the morning and last to *bedward*. *Gerard, Herbal*, p. 60. (Ord MS.)

**Bedwarf.** *v. a.* Make dwarfish; hinder in growth; stunt. *Rare.*

'Tis shrinking, not close weaving, that hath thus  
In mind and body both *bedwarfed* us. *Boone*.  
Those whom you *bedwarf* and cripple by your poisonous medicines. *Dr. H. More, Mystery of Goutiness*, p. 277.

**Bedwork.** *s.* Work done in bed; work performed without toil of the hands.

The still and mental parts,  
That do contrive how many hands shall strike,  
When fitness call them on, and know, by measure  
Of their observant toil, the enemy's weight;  
Why this hath not a finger's dexterity:  
They call this *bedwork*, mappery, closet war.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, i. 3.

**Bedye.** *v. a.* Dye; stain; colour. *Rare.*

Enye-goddess, lay that furious fit ayde,  
Till I of warres and bloody Mars doe sing,  
And Briton fields with Sarazin blood *bedye*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii. 11, 7.

**Bee.** *s.* [A.S. *beo* and *beaw*.] Insect of the genus *Apis*.

So work the honey *bees*,  
Creatures that, by a ruling and a teach  
The art of order to a peopled kingdom.

*Shakespeare, Henry V.* i. 2.

A company of poor insects, whereas some are *bees*, delighted with flowers and their sweetness; others beetles, delighted with other viands.—*Lucke*.

**Bee-eater.** *s.* Bird that eats bees (Merops Apinister).

England seems to be the extreme region to the north of this *bee-eater*. *Naturalist's Library, Birds of Africa*.

**Bee-garden.** *s.* Place to set hives of bees in.

A convenient and necessary place ought to be made choice of, for your apiary, or *bee-garden*.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Bee-master.** *s.* One who keeps bees.

They that are *bee-masters*, and have not care enough of them, must not expect to reap any considerable advantage by them.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Beech.** *s.* [A.S. *bece*.] Tree of the genus *Fagus*.

Black was the forest, thick with *beech* it stood.

*Dryden*.

Nor is that sprightly wildness in their notes,  
Which, clear and vigorous, warbles from the *beech*.  
*Thomson*.

**Beechen.** *adj.* Consisting of the wood of the beech; belonging to the beech.

With diligence he'll serve us when we dine,  
And in plain *beechen* vessels fill our wine.

*Chaucer, Translation of Juvenal's Satire xi*.

**Beechy.** *adj.* Abounding in beech trees.  
From whose vast *beechy* harks a rumour straight resounds. *Drayton, Polyotbion*, xix. 70. (Ord MS.)

**Beef, s.** [Fr. *boeuf*.]

1. Flesh of black cattle prepared for food.

What say you to a piece of beef and mustard?  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, iv. 3.*  
 The fat of roasted beef falling on birds will buste them.—*Swift*.

2. Ox, bull, or cow, considered as fit for food: (in this sense it has the plural *beeves*).

These are the beests which ye shall eat: the beef, the sheep, and the goat. — *Deukeronomy, xiv. 3.*  
*Tr. of 1578.*  
 A pound of man's flesh, taken from a man,  
 Is not so estimable, profitable neither,  
 As flesh of muttons, *beefs*, or goats.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, i. 3.*  
 There was not any captain but had credit for more victuals than we spent there; and yet they had of no fifty *beefs* among them. — *Sir W. Raleigh, Apology.*

One way, a hand select from forage drives  
 A herd of bees, fair oxen, and fair kine.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 667.*

On hides of *beeves*, before the palace gate,  
 Sad spoils of luxury! the suitors sat. — *Pope.*  
 A third [experiment] to try whether insects will  
 be bred in a *beef's* bladder so close that no passage  
 be left for any flyholes. — *Ray, Correspondence,*  
*Letter of Mr. Oldenburgh, p. 97.*

Revered, at his touch, at once to jelly turn,  
 And the huge bear is shrunk into an urn.  
*Pope, Dunciad.*

**Beef, adj.** Consisting of the flesh of the ox or cow.

If you are employed in marketing, do not accept of a treat of a *beef* steak and a pot of ale from the butcher. — *Swift*.

**Beef-brained, adj.** Nearly the same as beef-witted.

I grant that the most *beef-brained* sensualist is wise enough to see small notes in others. — *Tarnier, Cane of Misprision, 29.* (Old MS.)

**Beef-eater, s.** [Fr. *buffetier* = one who guards the royal buffet.] Yeoman of the guard. *Cathacistic.*

Charles, however, had, a few months after his restoration, meant to form a small standing army. He felt that, without some better protection than that of the trainbands and *beef-eaters*, his palace and person would hardly be secure, in the vicinity of a great city swarming with warlike Fifth Monarchy men who had just been disarmed. — *Macaulay, History of England, ch. iii.*

**Beef-witted, adj.** Dull; stupid; heavy-headed.

That monstrous, *beef-witted* lord! — *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, ii. 1.*

**Beehive, s.** Case, or box, in which bees are kept.

Drones suck not eagles' blood, but rob *beehives*.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI., Part II., iv. 1.*  
 I find, in the school of nature, no better emblem of this commendable resignation of ourselves to public service, than the *beehive*. — *Whitlock, Memoirs of the English, p. 375.*

*Beehives*, in different places, are of very different materials. The most usual form of them, however, is conical and well-fashioned; and the common materials of which they are made are twisted osiers or straw nicely matted together, and made into a sort of thick *corrus*, bound round with osier bark. — *Rees, Cyclopaedia.*

**Beed, s.** [A.S. *byld*.] Protection; refuge.

This breast, this bosom soft, shall be thy *beed*  
 'Gainst storms of arrows.  
*Freigle, Translation of Tasso, xvi. 49.*

The flaming flowers our gardens yield  
 High sheltering woods and woe's main shield,  
 But thou, beneath the random *beed*  
 O' cloud or stone,  
 Adorns the listle stable field,  
 Unseen, alone.  
*Barrow, To a Mountain Daisy.*

**Beer, s.** [A.S. *berc*.] Liquor made by fermenting a wort of barley, and flavouring with hops.

Here's a job of good double *beer*, neighbour:  
 drink. — *Shakespeare, Henry VI., Part II., ii. 3.*  
 Put them altogether, they will serve  
 Serve to beg single *beer* in.

*Beerman and Fletcher, Captain, ii. 3.*  
 Flow, *Wicked!* flow, like thine inspired beer:  
 Tho' staid, not ripe; tho' thin, yet never clear;  
 So sweetly mawkish, and so smoothly dull;  
 Heady, not strong; and foaming, tho' not full.  
*Pope.*

**Beer-barrel, s.** Barrel which holds beer.

Why, of that team, whereto he was converted,  
 might they not stop a *beer-barrel*? — *Shakespeare, Hamlet, v. 1.*

**Beer-drinker, s.** Drinker of beer.

While the *beer-drinkers*, chiefly men in Austin jackets and smock frocks, kept their eyelids down.  
 — *Silas Marner, ch. vi.*

**Beerhouse, s.** Old term for alehouse.

What woman (even among the drunken Almaines) is suffered to follow her husband into the alehouse or *beerhouse*? — *Giacquie, Delicate Diet for Drunkards, 1576.*

**Beery, adj.** Induced by beer; maudlin.

There was a fair proportion of kindness in Raveloe; but it was of a *beery* and bungling sort. — *Silas Marner, ch. ix.*

**Beestings, also Biosting and Beestning, s.** [A.S. *byst*.] First milk given by a cow after calving.

So may the first of all our fells be thine,  
 And both the *beestings* of our goats and kine.  
*R. Jonson, Masques.*  
 And twice besides, her *biosting* never fail  
 To store the dairy with a brimming pail. — *Dryden.*

**Beeswing, s.** Gauzy film, like the wing of a bee, in port wine, indicative of age.

He held it up to the light, and eyed the *beeswing* with the air of a connoisseur—which he was. — *Adventures of a private Paul.*

**Beet, s.** Plant of the genus Beta.

*Beet roots* are equally valuable as a culinary and agricultural production. — *London, Encyclopedia of Plants, p. 1081.*

**Beetle, s.** [from A.S. *bitola*.] Insect distinguished by having hard cases or sheaths, under which it folds its wings.

The poor *beetle* that we tread upon,  
 In corporal sufferance finds a pang as great,  
 As when a giant dies.  
*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, iii. 1.*

Others come sharp of sight, and too prevalent for that which concerned their own interest, but as blind as *beetles* in foreseeing this great and common danger. — *Kauffman, History of the Turks.*

A great there was with hoary moss o'ergrown,  
 The claspings flies up the ruins creep.  
 And there the lat and drowsy *beetle* sleep. — *Garth.*

The butterflies and *beetles* are such numerous tribes, that I believe, in our own native country alone, the species of each kind may amount to one hundred and fifty, or more. — *Ray.*

**beetle, s.** [from A.S. *bytel*.] Heavy mallet, or wooden hammer, with which wedges are driven and pavements rammed.

If I do flip me up with a three-man *beetle*. — *Shakespeare, Henry VI., Part II., i. 2.*

When, by the help of wedges and *beetles*, an image is chiselled out of the trunk of some well-grown tree, yet, after all the skill of artificers to set forth such a divine block, it cannot, one moment, secure itself from being eaten by worms, or defiled by birds, or cut in pieces by axes. — *Bishop Stillingfleet.*

**Beetle, v. n.** Put out; hang over.

What if it tempt you toward the flood, my lord?  
 Or to the dreadful summit of the cliff,  
 That *beetles* o'er his base into the sea?  
*Shakespeare, Hamlet, i. 4.*

**Beetle-brow, s.** Overhanging eyebrow.

He had a *beetle-brow*.  
 A down-look, middle stature, with black hair.  
*Pastor Fido, p. 175.*

He with the thick black locks, will it be? With the hump, as himself calls it, or black bear's-head, fit to be 'shaken' as a senatorial portent? Through whose slungy *beetle-brow*, and rough-brown, seamed, carbuncled face, there look natural ugliness, small-pox, inequity, bankruptcy, and burning fire of genius; like comet-fire on some fuliginous through murkiest confusions? It is Gabriel Honoré Riquetti de Mirabeau, the world-compeller; max-ruling deputy of Aix! According to the Baroness de Staël, he steps proudly along, though looked at askance here; and shakes his black cleveland, or lion's mane; as if prophetic of great deeds. — *Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. i. ch. iv.*

**Beetle-browed, adj.** Having overhanging eyebrows.

He was *beetle-browed* and bawberlyped also.  
*Longfellow, Vision of Piers Plowman.*  
 A *beetle-browed* sullen face makes a palace as smoky as an Irish hut. — *Howells, Letters, ii. 25.*

**Beetleheaded, adj.** Having a head like the head of a wooden beetle.

A whorson, *beetle-headed*, slip-eared knave.  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, iv. 1.*

**Beetlestock, s.** Handle of a beetle.

To crutch, to please, to be a *beetle-stock*  
 Of thy great master's will.  
*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale.*

**Beetling, part. adj.** Jutting out; hanging over.

High in the *beetling* cliff, his airy builds. — *Thomson.*  
**Beetworm, s.** Larva of the bee.

There was a single *beetworm* in each cell, and produced  
 D D

vision of meat. — *Ray, Correspondence, Letter of Dr.***Befall, v. a.** [A.S. *be-fellan*.] Happen to.

a. In general.

Bion asked an envious man, that was very sad, what harm had *befallen* unto him, or what evil had *befallen* unto another man? — *Bacon, Apophthegms.*  
 No man can certainly conclude God's love or hatred to any person, from what *befalls* him in this world. — *Archbishop Tillotson.*

b. Used of ill.

Let me know  
 The worst that may *befall* me in this case.  
*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream, i. 1.*  
 Other doubt possesses me, lest harm  
*Be-fall* thee, severed from me.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, ix. 251.*  
 This venerable person, who probably bore our Saviour's prophecy of the destruction of Jerusalem, drew his congregation out of those unparalleled calamities which *be-fall* his countrymen. — *Addison, Defence of the Christian Religion.*

This disease has *be-fallen* a them, not because they deserved it, but because the people love new faces. — *Id., Freeholder.*

With to have the person.

Some great mischief hath *be-fallen*  
 To that weak man. — *Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 450.*

1. Happen; come to pass.

But since the affairs of men are still uncertain,  
 Let's reason with the worst that may *be-fall*.  
*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar, v. 1.*  
 I have revenged  
 The discord which *be-fell*, and war in heaven  
 Among the angelick powers.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, vi. 965.*

2. Recome; be the state or condition: (with of).

Do me the favour to dilate at full  
 What hath *be-fallen* of them, and then, tell now.  
*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors, i. 1.*

**Beft, v. a.** Suit; be suitable to.

Blind is his love, and best *befts* the dark.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, ii. 1.*  
 Out of my sight, that serpent! that name best  
*Befts* thee, with him leav'd; thyself as false.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 567.*

I will bring you where she sits,  
 Clad in splendour, as *befts*  
 Her duty.  
*Id., Arcades, 91.*

Thou, what *befts* the new lord mayor,  
 Art anxiously inquisitive to know.  
*Dryden.*  
 As the raven himself was hoarse that announced  
 The fatal entrance of Brunen, so the knock of the  
 postmen on this day is light, airy, confident, and *be-fits*  
 the one that brings good tidings. — *Laub, Essays of Elia, Valentin's Day.*

**Beft, v. a.** Suit; be suitable to.

Blind is his love, and best *befts* the dark.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, ii. 1.*  
 Out of my sight, that serpent! that name best  
*Befts* thee, with him leav'd; thyself as false.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 567.*

**Beft, v. a.** Suit; be suitable to.

Blind is his love, and best *befts* the dark.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, ii. 1.*  
 Out of my sight, that serpent! that name best  
*Befts* thee, with him leav'd; thyself as false.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 567.*

**Beft, v. a.** Suit; be suitable to.

Blind is his love, and best *befts* the dark.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, ii. 1.*  
 Out of my sight, that serpent! that name best  
*Befts* thee, with him leav'd; thyself as false.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 567.*

**Beft, v. a.** Suit; be suitable to.

Blind is his love, and best *befts* the dark.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, ii. 1.*  
 Out of my sight, that serpent! that name best  
*Befts* thee, with him leav'd; thyself as false.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 567.*

**Beft, v. a.** Suit; be suitable to.

Blind is his love, and best *befts* the dark.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, ii. 1.*  
 Out of my sight, that serpent! that name best  
*Befts* thee, with him leav'd; thyself as false.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 567.*

**Beft, v. a.** Suit; be suitable to.

Blind is his love, and best *befts* the dark.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, ii. 1.*  
 Out of my sight, that serpent! that name best  
*Befts* thee, with him leav'd; thyself as false.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 567.*

**Beft, v. a.** Suit; be suitable to.

Blind is his love, and best *befts* the dark.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, ii. 1.*  
 Out of my sight, that serpent! that name best  
*Befts* thee, with him leav'd; thyself as false.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 567.*

**Beft, v. a.** Suit; be suitable to.

Blind is his love, and best *befts* the dark.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, ii. 1.*  
 Out of my sight, that serpent! that name best  
*Befts* thee, with him leav'd; thyself as false.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 567.*

**Beft, v. a.** Suit; be suitable to.

Blind is his love, and best *befts* the dark.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, ii. 1.*  
 Out of my sight, that serpent! that name best  
*Befts* thee, with him leav'd; thyself as false.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 567.*



## a. In the presence of.

## Noting authority or conquest.

Great queen of gathering clouds,  
See we fall before thee!  
Treadstare we alone thee.  
The Alps and Pyrenean sink before him.

Dryden.

Addison.

## Noting respect.

We see that blushing, and the casting down of  
the eyes both, are more when we come before many.  
- Bacon.  
They represent our poet betwixt a farmer and a  
courtier, when he dressed himself in his best habit,  
to appear before his patron. - Dryden.

## b. In sight of.

Before the eyes of both our armies here,  
Let us not wrangle.

Shakespeare, *Julius Caesar*, iv. 2.

## c. Under the cognizance of: (noting jurisdiction).

If a suit be begun before an archdeacon, the ordinary  
may license the suit to an higher court. -  
Ayliffe, *Purveyor Juris Canonici*.

## d. In the power of: (noting the right of choice).

The world was all before them, where to choose  
Their place of rest, and Providence their guide.  
- Milton, *Paradise Lost*, xii. 646.  
Give us this evening; thou hast morn and night,  
And all the year before thee for delight. - Dryden.  
He hath put us in the hands of our own counsel,  
Life and death, prosperity and destruction are before  
us. - Archbishop Tillotson.

## e. By the impulse of something behind.

Her part, poor soul! seeming as burdened  
With lesser weight, but not with lesser woe,  
Was carried with more speed before the wind.  
- Shakespeare, *Company of Errors*, i. 1.  
Hurried by fate, he cries, and hies before  
A furious wind, we leave the faithful shore. - Dryden.

## 2. In time.

Particular advantages it has before all the books  
which have appeared before it in this kind. - Dryden.

## 3. In order.

We should but presume, to determine which should  
be the fittest till we see he hath chosen some one,  
which one we may then boldly say to be the fittest,  
because he hath taken it before the rest. - Hooker.  
We think poverty to be infinitely desirable before  
the torments of covetousness. - Jeremy Taylor.

## Beforehand, adv.

## 1. In a state of anticipation, or preoccupation: (with with).

Quoth Hudibras, I am beforehand,  
In that already, with your command.

Bathur, *Hudibras*.

Your soul has been beforehand with your body,  
And drunk so deep a draught of proud'st bliss,  
She slumber's o'er the cup. - Dryden.

I have not room for many reflections: the last  
cited author has been beforehand with me in his  
proper mood. - Addison.

## 2. Previously; by way of preparation or preliminary.

His profession is to deliver precepts necessary to  
eloquent speech; yet so, that they which receive  
them, may be taught beforehand the skill of speak-  
ing. - Hooker.

When the lawyers brought extravagant bills, Sir  
Roger used to bargain beforehand, to cut off a  
quarter of a yard in any part of the bill. - Arbuthnot,  
*History of John Bull*.

Let the speaker decide beforehand what shall be  
his concluding topic: and let him premeditate thor-  
oughly, not only the substance of it, but the mode  
of treating it, and all but the very words. - R.  
Whately, *Elements of Rhetoric*, pt. i. ch. iv.

## 3. Antecedently; aforetime.

It would be resisted by such as had beforehand  
resisted the general proofs of the gospel. - Bishop  
Atterbury.

## 4. In a state of accumulation, or so as that matter has been received than expended.

Strimmer's house is at this time rich, and much  
beforehand; for it hath laid up revenue these thirty-  
seven years. - Bacon.

## 5. At first; before anything is done.

What is a man's contending with insuperable diffi-  
culties, but the rolling of Sisyphus's stone up the  
hill, which is seen beforehand to return upon him  
again. - Sir R. L. Estlin.

## Beforetime, adv. Formerly; of old time.

Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire  
of God, thus he spake. 1 Samuel, ix. 9.

## Before, or Before, adv. Same as Before.

## Obsolete.

All th' admirable creatures made before,  
Which hea'n, and earth, and ocean do adorn,  
Are but empty, compar'd in every part,  
To this highest masterpiece of art.

Sylvester, *Du Bartas*, p. 53.

And fruitfully the ground gave her increase  
Which seventy year untill'd by before,  
And nothing bare, but thisle, weed, and thorne.

Hudson, *Judith*, i. (Ord MS.)

## Beforetime, v. n. Happen to; betide. Rare.

I give consent to go along with you;  
Reckless as little what betideth me.  
As much I wish all good beforetime you.

Shakespeare, *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iv. 3.

## Beforefriend, v. a. Act as a friend towards any-

one.

If it will please Caesar  
To be so good to Caesar as to hear me,  
I shall beseech him to beforefriend himself.  
- Shakespeare, *Julius Caesar*, ii. 4.  
Now if your plots be ripe, you are beforefriend  
With opportunity. - Sir J. Denham.  
See them embarked,  
And tell me if the winds and seas beforefriend them.

Addison.

Be thou the first true merit to beforefriend;

His praise is lost who stays till all commend.

Pope.

Brother servants must beforefriend one another.

Swift.

Indeed it requir'd not the heart of a shepherd  
to escape, especially as the darkness of the night  
would have so much beforefriend him. - Fielding,  
*Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

## Beforefringe, v. a. Decorate with fringes.

Having a brave loss, like another Penthesilea, for  
their leader, set beforefringed with gold, that they called  
her Golden-foot. - Fuller, *History of the Holy War*,  
p. 78.

When I flatter, let my dirty leaves  
Clothe spire, line trunks, or, flut'ring in a row,  
Beforefringe the rails of Bedlam and Solo.

Pope, *Imitations of Horace*.

## Beg, v. a.

## 1. Ask; seek by petition; seek as a beggar.

He went to Palate, and begged the body of Jesus.  
- Matthew, xviii. 28.

See how they lay an alms of flattery. - Young.  
I shall only beg that your lordship will be pleased  
to excuse it, if you find a short answer to the paper  
of another man. - Locke, iii. 185.

Urged that you will be pleased to send me an at-  
testation to Mr. Carter's merit. - Dr. Johnson, *To*  
*Mr. Thrale*, June, 1775.

There are two things which, in speaking to this  
subject, I would best leave to recommend to your  
serious consideration. - Bishop Shute, iii. 2.

Before I begin I must beg leave to say I am very  
glad to see your lordship lend your excellent wit and  
right understanding to inquiries of this nature. -  
Dorset, *On the Indian Trade*.

## 2. Take anything for granted, without evi-

dence or proof.

We have not begged any principles or suppositions,  
for the proof of this, but taking that  
ground, which both Moses and all antiquity pre-  
sent. - T. Burnet, *Theory of the Earth*.

The remaining kind, 'petitio principii,' 'begging  
the question,' takes place when one of the Premises  
(whether true or false) is either plainly equivalent to  
the conclusion, or depends on that for its own recep-  
tion. I have said, 'one of the Premises,' because in all  
correct reasoning the two Premises taken together  
must imply and virtually assert the conclusion. It  
is not possible, however, to draw a precise line, ge-  
nerally, between this Fallacy and fair argument;  
since, to one person, that might be fair reasoning,  
which would be, to another, 'begging the question';  
inasmuch as, to the one, the Premises might be more  
evident than the Conclusion; while, by the other, it  
would not be admitted, except as a consequence of  
the admission of the conclusion. The most plausible  
form of this Fallacy is recurring in a circle; and the  
greater the circle the harder to detect. - B. Whately,  
*Elements of Logic*, b. in. § k.

## Beg, v. n. (in the second extract the verb is

perhaps transitive with leave understood,

rather than truly neuter.) Ask for alms.

I cannot die; to beg I am destined. - Locke, xvi. 3.  
A letter will now perhaps meet me at Edinburgh,  
for I shall be expected to pass a few days at Lord  
Auchenblech's, and I beg to have my thoughts set at  
rest by a letter from you or my mistress. - Dr. John-  
son, *To Mrs. Thrale*, Oct. 15, 1773. (Ord MS.)

## Begad, interj.

'Begad, madam,' answered he, 'tis the very same  
I met. 'I did not imagine,' replied the lady, 'you  
had so good a taste.' 'Because I never liked you, I  
warrant,' cries the beau, 'Ridiculous!' said she,  
'you know you was always my aversion.' 'I would  
never mention aversion,' answered the Beau, 'with  
that face; dear Lady Bessy wash your face before  
you mention aversion, I beseech you.' He then  
laughed, and turned about to coquet it with Fanny.  
- Fielding, *Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

Begét, v. a. [A.S. *begattan* = obtain.]

## 1. Generate; procreate; become the father

of: (as children).

But first come, ye fair hours, which were begot

In Jove's sweet paradise, of day and night,  
Which do the seasons of the year allot.

Spenser, *Epithalamium*.

I talk of dreams,  
Which are the children of an idle brain,  
Beget of nothing but vain phantasy.

Shakespeare, *Romeo and Juliet*, i. 4.  
Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost  
my children, and am absolute? - *Idem*, xlix. 21.

'Purse be the noble Claudius once begot,' Dryden.  
Love is begot by fancy, bred  
By ignorance, by expectation fed.

Glauville.

With on, or upon, before the mother.

Regal upon

His other Martha by his father John. Spectator.

## 2. Produce.

## a. As effects.

If to have done the thing you gave in charge  
Begot your happiness, be happy then,  
For it is done. - Shakespeare, *Richard III*, iv. 3.  
My whole intention was to begot in the minds of  
men magnificent sentiments of God and his works.  
- Chaucer.

## b. As accidents.

Is it a time for story, when each minute  
Begs a thousand dangers? - Sir J. Denham

## Begötter, s. One who begets; father.

For what their prowess gain'd, the law declares  
Is to themselves alone, and to their heirs:  
No share of that goes back to the begötter,  
But if the son lights well, and plunders better.

Dryden.  
Men continue the race of mankind, commonly  
without the intention, and often against the consent  
and will of the begötter. - Locke.

## Beggable, adj. Capable of being, or liable

to be, obtained by begging. Rare.

He finds it his best way to be always craving,  
because he lights many times upon things that are  
disposed of, or not beggably. - Butler, *Character*.

Begger, s. [Dutch, *begeerd*; connectedwith *bag* = wallet for alms.]

## 1. One who lives upon alms; one who has

nothing but what is given him.

He rasceth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth  
up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among  
princes. 1 Samuel, ii. 8.

We see the whole equipage of a beggar so drawn  
by Home's, as even to retain a nobleness and dignity.  
- Bacon.

Accustomed to the splendour and to the discipline  
of French camps and garrisons, he was disgusted by  
finding that, in the country to which he had been  
sent, a regiment of infantry meant a mob of people  
as naked, as dirty, and as disorderly as the beggars,  
whom he had been accustomed to see on the Continent  
besieging the door of a monastery or pursuing a  
difference up hill. - Macaulay, *History of England*,  
ch. xvii.

## 2. One who supplicates for anything; peti-

tioner. Harsh and contemptuous.

What subjects will previous kings regard?

A beggar speaks too softly to be heard. - Dryden.

## 3. One who assumes what he does not prove.

These shameful beggars of principles, who give  
this previous account of the original of things,  
assume to themselves to be men of reason. - Arch-  
bishop Tillotson.

## Begger, v. a.

## 1. Reduce to beggary; impoverish.

Whose heavy hand hath bow'd you to the grave,  
And beggar'd yours for ever.

Shakespeare, *Macbeth*, iii. 1.

They shall spoil the clothiers' wool, and beggar the

present spinners. - Giraud, *Bills of Mortality*.

The miser

With heav'n, for twopenny, cheaply wipes his scow,

Lifts up his eyes, and boasts to be a poor more. - Gay.

## 2. Deprive.

Necessity, of matter beggar'd.

Will nothing stick our persons to arraign

In ear and ear. - Shakespeare, *Hamlet*, iv. 5.

## 3. Exhaust.

For her person,  
It beggar'd all description; she did lie  
In her pavilion, cloth of gold of tissue,  
Over-picturing Venus.

Shakespeare, *Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 2.

## 4. Drive by impoverishing: (with out).

A wicked administration may propose to beggar  
them out of their studies. - Lord Bolingbroke,  
*Dissertation on Parties*, iv.

Many men once rich fled beggared out of the  
country, which was no home for industry. - C. H.  
Pearson, *The early and middle Ages of England*,  
ch. xxviii.

## Beggardiness, s. Attribute suggested by

Beggary; state of being beggarly; mean-

ness; poverty.

They went about to hinder the journey, by railing  
on the beggardiness of it, and discrediting of it. -  
Lord Wimbeldon, *To the Duke of Buckingham*,  
*Cubala*, p. 130: 1034.



**beggarly.** *adj.* Mean; poor; indigent; in the condition of a beggar: (used of *persons and things*).

I ever will, though he do shako me off  
To *beggarly* divorcement, love him dearly.

*Shakespeare, Othello*, iv. 2.

A *beggarly* account of empty boxes.

*Id., Romeo and Juliet*, v. 1.

Who that beheld such a bankrupt *beggarly* fellow  
as Cromwell entering the parliament house, with a  
threadbare torn cloak and grubby hat, could have  
suspected that he should, by the murder of one king  
and the banishment of another, ascend the throne?  
—*South.*

The next town has the reputation of being ex-  
tremely poor and *beggarly*. *Addison, Travels in*  
*Italy*.

fruitful regions, would be the great mart for the  
choicest luxuries, sugar, rum, coffee, chocolate, to-  
bacco, the tea and porcelain of China, the muslin of  
Bacon, the shawls of Cashmere, the diamonds of  
Golconda, the pearls of Carraek, the delicious birds'  
nests of Nicobar, cinnamon and pepper, ivory and  
sandal wood. — *Maccarty, History of England*, ch.  
xxxv.

**Beggarly.** *adv.* Meanly; despicably; indi-  
gently.

Touching God himself, hath he revealed, that it is  
his delight to dwell *beggarly*; and that he taketh no  
pleasure to be worshipped, saving only in poor  
cottagers. — *Hooker.*

**Beggardman.** *s.* Man who is a beggar.

Is it a *beggar-man*?

Madman and beggar too. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 1.

**Beggary.** *s.* Indigence; poverty in the ut-  
most degree.

On he brought me into so bare a house, that it was  
the picture of miserable happiness and rich *beggary*.  
— *Sir P. Sidney.*

While I am a beggar, I will rail,  
And say there is no sin, but to be rich;  
And he that is rich, my virtue then shall be,  
To say there is no vice, but *beggary*.  
*Shakespeare, King John*, ii. 2.

We must become not only poor for the present,  
but reduced, by further mortgages, to a state of  
*beggary* for endless years to come. — *Steuil.*

**Begit.** *part. adj.* Gilded.

Six maids attending on her, attired with black-ram  
bridle-hair, white sleeves, and stamined petti-  
coats, dressed after the cleanliest country guise. — *B.  
Johnson, Underwoods.*

**Begin.** *v. n.* [A.S. *beginnan*, or more com-  
monly *ginnian*.]

1. Enter upon something new: (applied to  
persons).

*Began* every day to repent: not that thou shouldst  
at all grieve it; but all that in past ought to seem  
little to thee, is so in itself. *Began* the next  
day with the same zeal, fear, and humility, as if thou  
hadst never begun before. — *J. Evelyn, Diary.*

2. Commence any action or state; do the  
first act, or first part of an act; make the  
first step from not doing to doing.

They *began* at the ancient men which were before  
the house. — *Ezekiel*, ix. 6.

I'll sing of heroes and of kings;  
*Begin*, my muse. *Contag.*

Of these no more you hear him speak;  
He now *begins* upon the Greek;  
These ranged and show'd, shall in their turns,  
Remain obscure as in their urns. *Prior.*

*Begun* from the rural gods, his hand  
Was liberal to the powers of high command. *Dryden.*

Rapt into future times the bard *began*,  
A virgin shall conceive. *Pope.*

3. Enter upon existence: (as, 'the world *be-  
gan*': 'the practice *began*').

I am as free as nature first made man,  
Ere the base laws of servitude *began*,  
When wild in woods 'he noble savage ran.

*Dryden.*

4. Have its original.

And thus the hard and stubborn race of man,  
From animated rock and flint *began*.  
*Sir R. Blackmore.*

From Nimrod first the savage chase *began*;  
A mighty hunter and his game was man. *Pope.*

5. Take rise; commence.

Judgement must *begin* at the house of God. —  
*1 Peter*, iv. 17.

The monk *began* from Jove. *Dryden.*

All ends in love of God, and love of man. *Pope.*

6. Come into act.

Now and then a sigh he stole,  
And tears *began* to flow. *Dryden.*

**Begin.** *v. a.*

1. Do the first act of anything; pass from  
not doing to doing, by the first act.

Ye nymphs of Solyma, *begin* the song. *Pope.*

They have been awaked, by these awful scenes,  
to *begin* religion; and afterwards, their virtue has  
improved itself into more refined principles, by  
divine grace. — *Watts.*

My peace we will *begin*.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, v. 5.

2. Trace from anything as the first ground.

The apostle *begins* our knowledge in the crea-  
tures, which leads us to the knowledge of God. —  
*Locke.*

3. Enter upon; fall to work upon: (with

**Begin.** *s.* Beginning. *Obsolete.*

Let not what they disunay

The hard *beginne* that needs thee in the dore.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iii. 3, 2

**Beginner.** *s.*

1. He who gives the first cause, or original,  
to anything.

This hoping crime on crime, and grief on grief,  
To loss of love adjoining loss of friend,  
I meant to purge both with a third mischief,  
And, in my woe's *beginner*, it to end.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Socrates maketh Irenaeus, the bishop of Antioch,  
the first *beginner* thereof, even under the apostles  
themselves. *Hooker.*

2. Unexperienced attempter; one in his rudiments; young practitioner.

Palladius, behaving himself nothing like a *be-  
ginner*, brought the honour to the Iberian side. —  
*Sir P. Sidney.*

They are, to *beginners*, an easy and familiar in-  
troduction; a mighty augmentation of all virtue  
and knowledge in such as are entered before. —  
*Hooker.*

I have taken a list of several hundred words in a  
sermon of a new *beginner*, which not one hearer  
could possibly understand. — *Steuil.*

**Beginning.** *verbal abs.*

1. Origin, or cause.

Wherever we place the *beginning* of motion,  
whether from the head or the heart, the body moves  
and acts by a consent of all its parts. — *Steuil.*

2. Entrance into act, or being.

In the *beginning* God created the heavens and the  
earth. *Genesis*, i. 1.

3. State in which anything first is.

Youth, what man's face is like to be, doth show;  
We may our end by our *beginning* know.  
*Sir J. Denham.*

4. Rudiments, or first grounds or materials.

By viewing nature, nature's handmaid, art,  
Makes quickly thence from small *beginnings* grow:  
Thus fishes first to shipping did impart,  
Their tail the rudder, and their head the prow.  
*Dryden.*

The understanding is passive: and whether or not  
it will leave these *beginnings* and materials of know-  
ledge is not in its own power. *Locke.*

5. First part of anything.

The causes and designs of an action, are the *be-  
ginning*; the effects of these causes, and the diffi-  
culties that are met with in the execution of these  
designs, are the middle; and the unravelling and  
resolution of these difficulties, are the end. —  
*Brown.*

**Beginningless.** *adj.* Having no beginning.

*Rare.*  
Melchisedec, in a typical or mystical way, was  
*beginningless*, and endless in his existence. — *Bar-  
row, Sermons*, ii. 397.

To suppose one continued being of *beginningless*  
and endless duration, neither self-existent and nec-  
essary in itself, nor having its existence founded in  
any self-existent cause, is directly absurd and con-  
tradictory. — *Clark, Dissertations of the Being and*  
*Attributes of God*, p. 13.

**Begird.** *v. a.* (All the following illustrations  
give the participle, which from *begird*  
is *begirt*, as *bent* from *bind*, *built* from *build*,  
&c. The form in *d* itself is comparatively  
scarce; that in *t* commoner than we ex-  
pect).

1. Bind with a girdle; encircle; surround;  
encompass.

Or should she, confident,

As sitting queen ador'd on beauty's throne,  
Descend, with all her winning charms *begirt*  
*Milton, Paradise Regained*, ii. 211.

At home surrounded by a servile crowd,  
Prompt to abuse, and in detraction loud;  
About *begirt* with men, and swords, and spears;  
His very state acknowledging his fears. *Prior.*

2. Shut in with a siege; beleaguer; block u-

It was so closely *begirt* before the king's march  
into the west, that the counsel humbly desired his  
majesty that he would relieve it. — *Lord Clarendon.*

**Begirt.** *v. a.* Begird. *Rare.*

Then thou shalt behold

Whether by supplication we intend  
Address, and to *begirt* the Almighty throne  
Beseeching or besieging. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 9.

And, Lentulus, *begirt* you Pompey's house,  
To seize his son-in-law; for they are they

on the same, that is, to leave him no room upon  
a blameless person, to leave himself in claims of a  
beginning mischief, not to separate till death? —  
*Milton, Tricharchon.*

**Begloom.** *v. a.* Cast a gloom over; darken.

*Rare.*

I should rather endeavour to support your mind,  
than *begloom* it with my own melancholy. — *Holbeck*  
to Dr. White, *Statement of Dr. White's Obligations*,  
d. p. 2: 1787.

**Begnaw.** *v. a.* Gnaw; bite; cut away; cor-  
rode; nibble. *Rare.*

His horse is stark spoiled with the staggers, *be-  
gnawed* with the bots, swayed in the back, and shoul-  
der-shot. — *Shakespeare, Tempest*, of the *Shrew*,  
ii. 2.

The worm of conscience still *begnawed* thy soul.  
*Id., Richard III.*, i. 4.

**Begodded.** *part. adj.* Deified; treated as a  
god. *Rare.*

High-flown perfectionists, what is yet more ex-  
ecrable, when they are come to the height of their  
*begodded* condition, &c., cannot see, do what they  
will. — *Dr. H. More, Mystery of Godliness*, p. 510.

**Begone!** *interj.* [be, in the imperative mood,  
and gone.] Go away; hence; hasty away.

*Begone!* the goddess cries, with stern disdain;  
*Begone!* nor dare the halloo'd stream to stain.  
She fled, for ever banish'd from the train. *Addison.*

**Begone.** *part.* [be -by, and gone.] Faring;  
comporting one's self in such or such a  
manner; in a condition.

I was a lusty one,  
And faire, and rich, and young, and well *begone*.  
*Chaucer, Wife of Bath's Prologue.*

Even such a man, so faint, so spiritless,  
So dull, so dead, in look so woe-befair,  
Drew Penna's curtains in the dead of night,  
And would have told him half his Troy was burnt.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI., Part II.*, i. 1.

**Begore.** *v. a.* Smear with gore. *Rare.*

Besides, ten thousand monsters fable abhor'd  
Did wait about it, crying cruelly, all *begor'd*.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iv. 11, 3.

**Begrave.** *v. a.*

1. Bury. *Rare.*

They arrive  
Where that the body was *begrave*  
With worship. *Gower, Confessio Amantis*, iv.

2. Engrave. *Obsolete.*

He stood upon a fount on hiehte  
Of burn'd gold; and with great sleight  
Of workmanship it was *begrave*.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, i.

**Begrime.** *v. a.* Grime.

They did endeavour to purge it [religion] of all  
such filth as you and your predecessors had *be-  
grimed* it with. — *Crowley, Debauched Anger*, d. p.  
101, 80: 1587.

Her name that was as fresh  
As Dian's visage, is now *begrim'd*, and black  
As any oven face. *Shakespeare, Othello*, iii. 3.

He, before whom the whole kindred had trembled,  
was dragged into the justice room *begrimed* with  
ashes, half dead with fright, and followed by a meagre  
multitude. — *Maccarty, History of England*, ch. 2.

**Begrudge.** *v. a.* Grudge.

None will have cause to *begrudge* the beauty or  
height of corner stones, when beholding them to  
bear a double degree of weight in the building. —  
*Standard of Equality*, § 25.

**Beguille.** *v. a.*

1. Impose upon; delude; cheat.

This I say, lest any man should *beguille* you with  
enticing words. — *Colossians*, ii. 4.

The serpent me beguiled, and I did eat!

*Milton, Paradise Lost, l. 102.*

Whosoever sees a man who would have beguiled,  
and imposed upon him by naking him believe a lie,  
he may truly say, that is the man who would have  
ruined me.—*South.*

2. Deceive; evade.

Is wretchedness deprived that benefit,  
To end itself by death? 'Tis yet some comfort,  
When misery could beguile the tyrant's rage,  
And frustrate his proud will.

*Shakespeare, King Lear, iv. 6.*

3. Deceive pleasantly; amuse.

Sweet, leave me here awhile;  
My spirits grow dull, and fain I beguile  
The tedious day with sleep.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet, iii. 2.*

With these sometimes she doth her time beguile;  
These do by fits her phantasy possess.

*Sir J. Davies.*

**Beguiler.** *s.* One who beguiles.

To-day a beguiler, to-morrow beguiled. — *Woods-  
worth, French and English Grammar, p. 176: 1625.*

**Beguilty.** *a.* Render guilty. *Rare.*

By easy commutations of publick penance for a  
private pecuniary mulct [thou] dost at once beguilty  
thine own conscience with sordid bribery, and em-  
bolden the adulterer to commit that sin again without  
fear, from which he hath once escaped without  
shame, or so much as valuable loss. — *Bishop Sande-  
son, Sermons, p. 275.*

**Béguin.** *s.* [Fr. *béguin*; L.Lat. *beghina*.]

Nun of a particular order of doubtful ori-  
gin.

Young wanton wenches and *beguins*, nuns and  
naughty nicks. — *World of Wonders, p. 184: 1608.*

**Behalf.** *s.* [see Half.]

1. Side of anyone; favour; cause favoured:  
(with *in*).

He was in confidence with those who designed the  
destruction of Stratford; against whom he had con-  
tracted some prejudices, in the *behalf* of his nation.

Were but my heart as naked to the view,  
Marsus would see it bleed in his *behalf*. — *Addison.*

Never was any nation blessed with more frequent  
interpositions of Divine Providence in its *behalf*.  
— *Bishop Atterbury.*

Many were the services which he thus rendered,  
unsolicited, and frequently the officer, in whose *be-  
half* he had interested himself with the kindest al-  
lowed not know to a worse friendly interference he was  
indebted for his good fortune. — *Southey, Life of  
Napoleon.*

2. Vindication; support: (with *in*).

He might, in his presence, defy all Arcadian  
knights, in the *behalf* of his mistress's beauty. — *Sir  
P. Sidney.*

Last the fiend,  
Or in *behalf* of man, or to invade  
Vacant possession, some new trouble raise.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 101.*

Others believe, that by the two Fortunes we  
mean prosperity or affliction; and produce in the  
*behalf*, an ancient monument. — *Addison, Travels in  
Italy.*

**Bechappen.** *v. n.* Happen to; befall. *Rare.*

This is the greatest shame, and foulest scorn,  
Which unto any knight bechappen may,  
To lose the badge that should his deeds display.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, v. 11, 52.*

**Behäve.** *v. a.* [A.S. *behafan*.]

1. Carry; conduct: (used with *self*).

We behaved not ourselves disorderly among you. —  
2 *The Corinthians, ii. 7.*

Manifest signs came from heaven, unto those that  
behaved themselves manfully. — 2 *Maccabees, ii. 21.*

To their wills wedded, to their errors slaves,  
No man, like them, they think, *houseth himself*.

*Sir J. Denham.*

We so live, and so act, as if we were secure of the  
final issue and event of things, however we may be-  
have ourselves. — *Bishop Atterbury.*

2. Govern; subdue; discipline. *Obsolete.*

But who his limbs with labours, and his mind  
Behaves with cares, cannot so easily miss.

With such sober and unmeddled passion  
He did behave his anger, ere 'twas spent,  
As if he had but got't an argument.

*Shakespeare, Titus of Athens, iii. 5.*

**Behäve.** *v. n.* Conduct one's self.

The next scene that opens will present us with a  
state that never changes, either happy or miserable,  
according as we behave here. — *Bishop Sherlock,  
Sermons, ii. 129. (Ord MS.)*

**Behäviour.** *s.*

1. Manner of behaving one's self (whether  
good or bad); manners; carriage (with  
respect to propriety).

Mopsa, curious in anything but her own good &  
behaviour, followed Zellman. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

2. External appearance (with respect to  
grace).

He marked in Dora's dancing, good grace and  
handsome behaviour. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

3. Gesture; manner of action (adapted to  
particular occasions).

Well witnessing the most submissive behaviour,  
that a thrall'd heart could express. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

When we make profession of our faith, we stand;  
when we acknowledge our sins, or seek unto God for  
favour, we fall down; because the gesture of con-  
stancy becometh us best in the one, in the other the  
behaviour of humility. — *Hooker.*

One man sees how much another man is a fool,  
when he dedicates his behaviour to love. — *Shake-  
spere, Much Ado about Nothing, ii. 3.*

And he changed his behaviour before them, and  
feigned himself mad in their haunts. — 1 *Samuel,  
xvi. 13.*

4. Elegance of manners; gracefulness.

The beautiful prove accomplished, but not of great  
spirit; and study, for the most part, rather behaviour  
than virtue. — *Bacon.*

He who adviseth the philosopher, altogether de-  
voted to the Muses, sometimes to offer sacrifice to  
the altars of the Graces, thought knowledge imper-  
fect without behaviour. — *Sir H. Walton.*

5. Conduct; general practice; course of  
life.

To him who hath a prospect of the state that  
attends men after this life, depending on their beha-  
viour here, the measures of good and evil are  
changed. — *Locke.*

The phenomena of electricity and magnetism were  
reduced to the same category; and the behaviour of  
the magnetic needle was assimilated to that of a  
needle subjected to the influence of artificial electric  
currents. — *Alcibiades, Principles of Psychol-  
ogy, pt. iii. ch. 1.*

*Be upon one's behaviour.* Be in such a state  
as requires great caution: (a state in which  
a failure in behaviour will have bad con-  
sequences).

Tyrants themselves are upon their behaviour to a  
superior power. — *Sir R. E. Estcourt, Fables.*

**Behéad.** *v. a.* Deprive of the head; kill by  
cutting off the head.

His behéading he underwent with all Christian  
magnanimity. — *Lord Clarendon.*

On each side they fly,  
By chains connect, and with destructive sweep,  
Behéad whole troops at once. — *J. Phillips.*

Mary, queen of Scots, was behéaded in the reign of  
queen Elizabeth. — *Addison, Travels in Italy.*

Essex, perished by his own hand in the Tower.  
Russell, who appears to have been guilty of no  
offence falling within the definition of high treason,  
and Sidney, of whose guilt no legal evidence could  
be produced, were behéaded in defiance of law and  
justice. — *Maitland, History of England, ch. ii.*

**Behén.** *v. a.* Torture as with the pains of  
1. *Rare.*

Satan, death, and Hell, were his inveterate foes,  
that either drew him to perdition, or did behén  
and wrack him with the expectation of them. — *Weyl,  
Sermons, p. 72: 1658.*

**Behémeth.** *s.* [Hebrew.] Asiatic or Afri-  
can animal mentioned in the book of Job.

**See Mammoth.**

Behold now behémeth, which I made with thee:  
he eateth grass as an ox. — *Job, xl. 15.*

Behold! in plumed mail  
Behémeth rears his head. — *Thomson, Seasons.*

When the lion was strong  
In the pride of his might;  
It was sport for the young  
To embrace him in fight:

To go forth with a pine,  
For a spear 'gainst the mammoth;  
And strike through the ravine,  
At the foaming behémeth.

*R Byron, The Deformed Transformed.*

It is the Parliament of Paris; which starts for-  
ward, like the others only with less audacity, seeing  
better how it lay, to noseing that behémeth of a  
States-General. — *Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. i.  
h. iv. ch. ii.*

**Behést.** *s.* [A.S. *behæse*: the final *t* is not  
accounted for.] Command; precept; man-  
date.

Her tender youth had obediently lived under her  
parent's behést, without framing, out of her own  
will, the forechoosing of anything. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

Such joy he had their sternness learns to quell,  
And darts courage true with dreadful awe,  
That his behést they fear'd as a proud tyrant's law.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

I, messenger from everlasting Jove,  
In his great name thus his behést do tell.

*Lucretius, Translation of Tasso.*

To visit oft those happy tribes,  
On high behést his angels to and fro  
Pass'd frequent. — *Milton, Paradise Lost, iii. 632.*

In heaven God ever blest, and his divine  
Behést obey, worthless to be obey'd! — *Id., vi. 181.*

**Behéht.** *v. a.* [A.S. *behetan* = promise: hence  
the *g* has no proper place in this word.]  
*Obsolete.*

1. Promise.

Sir Guyon, mindful of his vow yplight,  
Uprise from drowsy couch, and him address  
Unto the journey which he had behéht.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, ii. 3, 1.*

2. Intrust; commit.

That most glorious house that glist'eth bright, —  
Whereof the keys are to thy hand behéht,  
By wise Fidelity. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen, i. 10, 50.*

3. Command.

No taking courteous congé, he behéht  
Those gates to be unbar'd; and forth he went.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, ii. 11, 17.*

4. Adjudge.

There it was judged by those worthy wights,  
That Satyrane the first day best had done: —  
The second was to Trismund behéht.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, iv. 5, 7.*

5. Address; speak to.

Whom soon as he behéht he knew, and thus  
behéht. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen, v. 4, 25.*

6. Inform; assure.

In right ill array  
She was, with storm and heat, I you behéht.

*Chaucer, The Flower and the Leaf.*

7. Reckon; esteem.

False favour Scudamour, that hast by flight  
And false advantage this good knight dismay'd,  
A knight much better than thyself behéht.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, iv. 1, 44.*

8. Call; name. See *High.*

But now great, old father, why of late  
Dost thou behéht me born of English blood  
Whom all a færie's son do maintain?

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, i. 10, 64.*

**Behind.** *adv.* Out of sight; not yet pro-  
duced to view; remaining.

We cannot be sure that we have all the particu-  
lars before us; and that there is no evidence behind,  
and yet unseen, which may cast the probability on  
the other side. — *Locke.*

**Behind.** *prep.* [A.S. *behindan*.]

1. At the back of another.

Acornates, lashed with harquebusers, which he  
had caused his horsemen to take behind them upon  
their. — *Knollys, History of the Turks.*

a. On the back part: (not before).

She came in the press behind, and touched his  
arm. — *Marlowe, v. 27.*

b. Towards the back.

The Benjamites looked behind them. — *Judges,  
xx. 46.*

c. Following another.

Her husband went with her along, weeping be-  
hind her. — 2 *Samuel, iii. 16.*

d. Remaining after the departure of some-  
thing else.

He left behind him, myself and a sister, both born  
in an hour. — *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, ii. 1.*

Piety and virtue are not only delightful for the  
present, but they leave peace and contentment be-  
hind them. — *Archbishop of Tillotson.*

e. Remaining after the death of those to  
whom it belonged.

What he gave me to publish was but a small part  
of what he left behind him. — *Pope.*

f. At a distance from something going be-  
fore.

Such is the swiftness of your mind,  
That, like the earth's, it leaves our sense behind.

*Dryden.*

2. Inferior to another; having the posterior  
place with regard to excellence.

After the overthrow of this first house of God, a  
second was erected; but with so great odds, that  
they wept, which beheld how much this latter came  
behind it. — *Hooker.*

3. On the other side of something.

From light retir'd, behind his daughter's bed,  
He, for approaching sleep, compos'd his head.

*Dryden.*

**Behindhand.** *adv.*

1. In arrears; in a state in which something  
is unpaid, or unperformed, which is due.

Your trade would suffer, if your being behindhand

has made the natural use so high, that your tradesman cannot live upon his labour.—*Locke*.  
Controller Calonne is dreadfully *behindhand* with his speeches. *Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. iii. ch. iii.

Government expeditions are generally *behindhand*, not from any want of zeal in the officials who direct them, but from the slow way in which business necessarily filters through a series of authorities.—*Cornhill Magazine*, March, 1862.

2. Not upon equal terms with regard to forwardness; (with *with*).

Consider, whether it is not better to be a half-year *behindhand* with the fashionable part of the world, than to strain beyond his circumstances.—*Spencer, Editor*.

**behindhand.** *adj.* Slack; backward. *Rare*

And these thy  
So rarely kind, are as interpreters  
Of my *behindhand* slowness.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, v. 1.

**behöld.** *v. a.* [A.S. *behealdan*]; see extract from Wedgwood. View; see—look upon.

When Thessalians on horseback were *behold* afar off, while their horses watered, while their heads were depressed, they were conveyed by the spectators to be one animal.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Man looks aloft, and with erected eyes,  
*Beholds* his own hereditary skies. *Dryden*.

At this the former tale again he told,  
With thundering tone, and dreadful to behold. *Id.*  
The Saviour comes by ancient bards foretold,  
Hear him ye deaf, and all ye blind behold. *Pope*.

The compound *i.e.* Behold, explained to look steadily upon; seems here to preserve what was the original sense of the simple verb to hold. A.S. *beholden*, to regard, observe, take heed of, to tend, to feed, to keep, to hold. To hold a doctrine for true is to regard it as true, to look upon it as true; to hold it a criminal act is to regard it as such. The Lat. *specere*, to keep, to hold, is also found in the sense of looking, commonly expressed, as in the case of E. *behold*, by the compound *obscure*. "Tunc servus servet Venere non facit an Cupidini." Let your slave look whether—sacrifices to Venus or to Cupid.—Plautus. The verb to look itself is frequently found in the sense of looking after, seeing to, taking notice or care of. The *It. guardare*, to look, exhibits the original meaning of the Fr. *garder*, to keep or hold, and the E. *ward*, keeping. The supposition then that the notion of preserving, keeping, holding is originally derived from that of looking, is supported by many analogies.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**behöld.** *v. n.* Look.

Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears. *Exekiel*, xl. 5.

**behöld!** *interjectional imperative.* See! lo! (a word by which attention is excited, or admiration noted).

*Behold!* I am with thee, and will keep thee. *Genesis*, xxxii. 6.

When out of hope, behold her! not far off,  
Such as I saw her in my dream, adorn'd  
With what all earth or heaven could bestow,  
To make her ample.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 481.

**chölden.** *part. adj.* Obligated; bound in gratitude; indebted; (with *to*).

Horns, which such as you are fain to be *beholden* to your wives for.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, iv. 1.  
Little are we *beholden* to your love,  
And little looked for at your helping hands.

*Id., Richard II.*, iv. 1.

I found you next; in respect of bond both of near alliance, and particularly of communication in studies; wherein I must acknowledge myself *beholden* to you. *Bacon*.

I think myself nightly *beholden* to you for the resolution you then gave us.—*Addison*.  
We, who see men under the awe of justice, cannot conceive what savage creatures they would be without it; and how much *beholden* we are to that wise contrivance. *Bishop Atterbury*.

**behöld.** *s.* One who beholds; spectator

Was this the face,  
That, like the sun, did make *beholders* wink?  
*Shakespeare, Richard II.*, iv. 1.

These heads among,  
*Beholders* rude, and shallow to discern  
Half what in thee is fair, one man exclaim'd,  
Who sees thee? *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 513.  
Things of wonder give no less delight  
To the wise Maker's, than *beholder's* sight.

*Sir J. Denham*.

The justling chiefs in rule encounters join,  
Each fair *beholder* trembling for her knight.

*Grangeville*.

The charitable foundations in the church of Rome exceed all the demands of charity, and raise envy, rather than compassion, in the breasts of *beholders*.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

The horrible sight worked upon the *beholders* as it

has worked since, and will work for ever.—*Freunde, History of England*, ch. xxxiii.

**behölding.** *verbal abs.* *Obsolete.*

1. Obligation.

Love to virtue, and not to any particular *behölding*, hath expressed this my testimony. *Carver, Survey of Cornwall*.

2. Seeing.

And what can bring us to this joy, but the spiritual *behölding* of our approaching glory? *Barter, The Soul's Rest*, ch. xiii.

**behöldingness.** *s.* Abstraction suggested by Beholding obligation. *Rare.*

The king invited us to his court, so as I must acknowledge a *behöldingness* unto him. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*, i. 1.

In this my doubt I seem'd loth to confess,  
In that I seem'd to shun *behöldingness*.  
*Bacon, Poems*, p. 179.

**behoóf.** *s.* [A.S. *behefe*]. That which behoves; that which is advantageous; profit; advantage; interest; convenience.

Her Majesty may alter any thing of these laws, for her own *behoof*, and for the good of the people. *Spencer, Faerie Queene*, i. 1.

No mean recompence it brings  
To your *behoof*; if I that region lost,  
All usurp'd at darkness and your way.  
To her original darkness and your way.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 181.

Wert thou some star, which from the ruin'd roof  
Of shak'd Olympus, by mischance dust fell;  
Which careful Jove, in nature's true *behoof*,  
Took up, and in its place did reëstate.

*Id., Ode on the Death of a Fair Infant*, vii.  
Because it was for the *behoof* of the prince, that, upon any sudden accident, it might be availed, there were no shifts or stopples made for the eves.  
*Roy*.

It would be of no *behoof*, for the settling of government, unless there were a way taught, how to know the person to whom belongeth this power and dominion. *Locke*.

**behoóve.** *v. a.* Same as Behove.

He did so prudently temper his passions, that none of them made him wanting in the offices of life, which *behooved* or became him to perform. *Bishop Atterbury*.

But should you give me the march of the brook,  
*Behooves* you then to pay your liver art.

*Tasso's A. S. wrong*.

**behoóveful.** *adj.* Useful; profitable; advantageous. *Obsolete.*

It is very *behoóveful* in this country of Ireland, where there are waste deserts full of grass, that the same should be eaten down. *Spencer, Faerie Queene*, i. 1.

Laws are many times full of imperfections; and that which is supposed *behoóveful* unto men, proveth oftentimes most pernicious. *Hooker*.

It may be most *behoóveful* for princes, in matters of grace, to transact the same publicly; so it is requisite, in matters of judgement, punishment, and censure, that the same be transacted privately. *Lord Clarendon*.

**behoóvefully.** *adv.* Profitably; usefully.

*Rare.*

Tell us of more weighty dislikes than these, and that may more *behoóvefully* impart the reformation. *Spencer, Faerie Queene*, i. 1.

**behoóvable.** *adj.* Profitable; expedient; useful. *Rare.*

All spiritual graces *behoóvable* for our soul.—*Homilies*, ii. 227.

**behoóve.** *s.* Same as Behoof. *Rare.*

To further forth the fruit of my desire,  
My friends desir'd this mean for my *behoove*.  
*Grangeville, Poems*, p. 110: 1578.

I loathe that I did love  
In youth, that I thought sweet.  
As time requires; for my *behoove*.  
Methinks they are not mete. *Old Ballad ascribed to Lord Vane, misquoted in Hazlitt*, v. 1.

**behoóve, or behoóve.** *v. a.* [used chiefly in the third person, and with the pronoun in the neuter gender, i.e. with *it*. See, for the difference between a verb with this construction and a true impersonal, List, Think, and Seem, for Melisteth, Methinks, and Meseems. In the following extracts from Wycliffe compare the two forms:

Thus it is writen, and thus it *behoóve* Christ to suffer. *Wycliffe, St. Luke*, xxiv. 46: 1380.  
Thus it is writen, and thus it *behoóve* Christ to suffer. *St. Luke*, xxiv. 46: 1378.

Be fit; be meet; (with respect to duty, necessity, or convenience).

For better examination of their quality, it behooveth the very foundation and root, the highest

wellspring and fountain of them to be discovered.—*Hooker*.

It *behooves* him much  
To guard the important, yet depending, fate  
Of being, brighter than a thousand stars.

*Young, Night Thoughts*, ix.

**behoóveful.** *adj.* Same as Behooveful. *Rare.*

That freedom of judgement, which was *behoóveful* for the study of philosophy.—*Bishop Sanderson, Sermons*, p. 396.

Madam, we have culled such necessities  
As are *behoóveful* for our state to-morrow.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, iv. 3.

**behoóvefulness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Behooveful. *Rare.*

Concord in societies is as harmonie in consorts, which being duly observed, maketh the musick delightful; being not observed, by jarre maketh all harsh and untunable, as well as to the hearers, as to the singers themselves. Acame for the profitableness and *behoóvefulness* of it, it is like the dew of Hermon, and that that cometh down upon the hill of Zion. *Gualter, Christian Man*, ix. (Ord MS.)

**behoóve.** *adj.* Profitable. *Rare.*

Where's that thou wilt that I tell,  
It is *behoóve* for to hear. *Shakespeare, Confessio Amantis*, i.

**behoól.** *v. a.* Howl at.

Now the hungry do howl,  
And the wolf *behoóls* the moon;  
Whilst the heavy peasant-maid sobs,  
As with weary task laid on.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, v. 2.

**bejáde.** *v. a.* Bring into the condition of a jade; tire.

If you have *bejáde* on them, yet spare your-  
self, for you *bejáde* the good highway, your own  
Will on *bejáde* upon a de-  
votion of the World. *Reverend*.

**bejápe.** *v. a.* Laugh at; deceive; impose upon. *Obsolete.*

Thou hast *bejápe* here duke Thousen.  
*Shakespeare, Knight's Tale*.  
I shall *bejápe* him a thousand time  
More than that foote of whose folly men rime.

*Id., Troilus and Cressida*, i. 532.

**béing.** *verbal abs.*

1. Existence in the general sense (as opposed to non-existence): 'summu genus' i metaphysical classification, as comprising everything in existence.

Of him all things have received both their first *being*, and their continuance to be that which they are. *Hooker*.

Yet is not God the author of her ill,  
Though author of her *being*, and being there.  
*Sir J. Davies*.

There is none but he  
Whose *being* I do fear; and under him  
My genius is eluked. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 1.  
Thou, Father, first they sung, omnipotent,  
Immortal, immortal, infinite,  
Eternal king! Thou, Author of all *being*.  
Fountain of light! *Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 372.

Merrill and gracious, thou gavest us *being*, raising us from nothing to be an excellent creation. *Jeremy Taylor, Guide to Devotion*.

Consider every thing as not yet in *being*; then examine, if it must needs have been at all, or what other ways it might have been. *Bayly*.

Met is a clamour should control  
Our *being*, lest we rust in ease.  
We all are changed by still degrees,  
All but the basis of the soul. *Tranbygon*.

2. Object existing, or in existence; entity (as opposed to non-entity).

a. Applied to persons.

Ah, fair, yet false; ah, *being* form'd to cheat,  
By seeming kindness mixt with deep deceit. *Dryden*.

It is folly to seek the approbation of any thing besides the Supreme; because no other *being* can make a right judgement of us, and because we can procure no considerable advantage from the approbation of any other *being*. *Addison, Spectator*.

b. Applied to things.

Knowing the colour, figure, and smell of hyssop, I can, when I see hyssop, know so much as that there is a certain *being* in the world endued with such distinct powers and properties. *Locke*, iii. 51. (Ord MS.)

**béing.** *conj.* [Gillett, in his remarks upon the Norfolk dialect, as prefixed to his rendering of the Song of Solomon, states that *being* in the sense of, *since* is very common in that county, adding that it is also found throughout the writings of Bishop Pearson, with whom it may

205

partake of the nature of a provincialism.]  
Since.

Now, *being* death is nothing else but the privation or recession of life, and we are then properly said to die when we cease to live; *being* life consisteth in the union of the soul into the body, from whence, as from the fountain, flow motion, sensation, and whatsoever vital perfection; death can be nothing else but the solution of that vital union. — *Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. iv.

**Being-place.** *s.* Place in which to be; state of existence. *Obsolete.*

Before this world's great frame, in which all things  
Are now contain'd, found any *being* place.

*Spenser, Hymn of Heavenly Love.*

**Bekiss.** *v. a.* Overwhelm with kisses; salute. She's sick of the young shepherd that *bekiss* her.

*R. Johnson, Sad Shepherd*, l. 6.

**Beknave.** *v. a.* Call knave. May satire ne'er before ye, or *beknave* ye.

The judge calls the parson a cheat.

And the lawyer *beknave* the divine;

And the statesman, because he's so great,

Thinks his trade as honest as mine.

*Gay, Beggar's Opera.*

**Beknit.** *v. a.* Girdle. And spaying forth her filthy arms *beknit* with snakes about.

*Golding, Translation of*

*Ovid's Metamorphoses*, iv. (Owl MS.)

**Beknow.** *v. a.* Acknowledge; confess. *Obsolete.*

No wight that exuseth himself wilfully of his  
sinne may not be delivered of his sinne, till that he  
wekely *beknoweth* his sinne. — *Chaucer, Parson's*

*Tale.*

This messenger tormented was, till he  
Muste *beknowe*, and tellen plat and plain,  
Fro night to night, in what place he had lain.

*Id., Man of Law's Tale.*

**Belabour.** *v. a.* Beat; thump. When several madnesses in men appear,  
Oristes runs from fancy'd furies here;

Ajax *belabours* there an harmless ox,

And thinks that Aeneasmon feels the knocks.

*Dryden.*

He sees virgin Nell *belabour*,

With his own staff, his peaceful neighbour.

The shame man,

By stronger arm *belabour'd*, gasps for breath.

*R. B. R., The Grate.*

**Belaced.** *part. adj.* Adorned with lace. When thou in thy bravest

And most *belaced* servitude dost strut,

Some newer fashion dost usurp; and thou

Unto its antick yoke dost not but bow.

*J. Beaumont, Pygmalion*, xvi, 10.

**Belamour.** *s.* [Fr. *bel amour*.] Gallant; consort; paramour. *Obsolete.*

Lo, lo, how brave she decks her bounteous bow'r

With silken curtain and gold coverlets,

Therein to shroud her sumptuous *belamour*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

**Belamy.** *s.* [Fr. *bel ami*.] Friend; intimate. *Obsolete.*

Wise Soemtes

Pour'd out his life, and last philosophy,

To the fair Cutilis, his dearest *belamy*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

**Belate.** *v. a.* Retard a person, so as to make him too late.

The action cannot waste,

Caution retard, nor promptitude decelerate,

Slowness *belate*, nor hope drive on too fast.

*Sir W. Darnley, Gondibert*, ii. 2.

Fly brother, fly! more high, more high,

Or we shall be *belated*;

For lone and low that ship will go,

Ere the mariner's truce is dated.

*Col. ridge, Ancient Mariner.*

**Belated.** *part. adj.* Bewighted; out of doors late at night.

Fairy eyes,

Whose midnight revels, by a forest side,

Or fountain, some *belated* pen-and-ink,

Or deans he sees. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, l. 781.

Or hear Fled ditch's oozy brink

*Belated*, seems on watch to lie.

*Swift.*

**Belatedness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by belated; slowness; backwardness.

That you may see I am sometimes suspicious of

myself, and do take notice of a certain *belatedness* in

me, I am the holder to send you some of my night-

ward thoughts. *Milton, Letters.*

**Belawgive.** *v. a.* Give a law to; legislate for. *Obsolete, rare.*

The Holy One of Israel hath *belawgiren* his own

people with this very allowance. — *Milton, Doctrine*

*and Discipline of Divorce.*

**Belay.** *v. a.* *Obsolete.*

1. Block up; stop the passage; beleague.

The speedy horse all passages *belay*,  
And spur their smoking steeds to cross their way.

*Dryden.*

'Gainst such strong castles needeth greater might

Than those small forts which ye were wont *belay*.

*Spenser, Sonnets*, xiv.

So when Arabian thieves *belaid* us round,

And when by all abandon'd, There I found.

*Id., Naughts, Hymn to God.*

2. Decorate; lay over; overlay. All in a woodman's jacket he was clad  
Of Lincoln greave, *belaid* with silver lace.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, vi. 2, 5

**Belch.** *v. n.* [A.S. *bealcian*.] 1. Eject wind from the stomach.

Full gorges *belch*, if not much rather spew.

Most fulsomely. *Darwin, Wither Pilgrimage*, sign. T. 1.

2. Issue out (as by eructation). Behold, they *belch* out with their mouth; swords  
are in their lips. — *Psalm*, lxx. 7.

The waters boil, and *belching* from below,

Black sands as from a forceful engine throw.

*Dryden.*

A triple pile of plumes his crest adorn'd,

On which with *belching* flames Chimæra burn'd.

*Id.*

**Belch.** *v. a.* Eject from any hollow place: (as wind from the stomach, &c.).

'Tis not a year or two shows us a man:

They are all but stomachs, and we all but food;

They eat us hungrily, and when they are full,

They *belch* us. — *Shakespeare, Othello*, iii. 4.

The mouth of fools pourth out in the margin

*belch* the foolishness. — *Proverbs*, xv. 2.

The bitterness of it I now *belch* from my heart. —

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, iii. 5.

Immediate in a flame,

But soon obscur'd with smoke, all heaven appear'd,

From those deep-throated engines *belch'd*.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 584.

The gates that now

Stood open wide, *belching* outrageous flame

Far into chaos, since the fiend pass'd through.

*Id.*, x. 251.

Rough as their savage lords who rung'd the wood,

And, fat with acorns, *belch'd* their windy food.

*Dryden.*

There *belcht* the mingled streams of wind and

blood.

And human flesh, his indigested food.

*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

When I an amorous kiss desir'd,

I *belch'd* an hurricane of wind.

*Swift.*

**Belch.** *s.* Cant term for malt liquor.

A sudden reformation would follow among all

sorts of people; porters would no longer be drunk

with *belch*. — *Beattie.*

**Belching.** *verb. abs.* Act of eructation. Often *belchings* [are] a token of ill digestion. —

*Boerhaave, Axioms.*

The symptoms are, a sour smell in their breath,

*belchings*, and distensions of the bowels. — *Arbuthnot,*

*On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Belldam.** *s.* [Fr. *belle dame* = fair, beautiful, handsome dame.]

1. Grandmother. The familiar examples, as of the mother, the

*belldam*, the aunt, the sister, the cousin, or of some

other kinswoman or friend, she did be of more force

and value. — *Lucas, Duty of an Husband*, translated

by Papa (about 1550).

To show the *belldam* daughters of her daughter.

*Shakespeare, Rape of Lucrece*.

The *belldam* and the girl, the grandire and the

boy. — *Dryden, Polydore*, vi.

Used metaphorically. Then sing of secret things that came to pass,

When *belldam* Nature in her cradle was.

*Milton, Vatican Exercise*

2. Old woman in general. a. With no sense of disparagement.

When th' other *belldam*, great with chat,

(For talkative be cups)

The other's prate out worth the while)

Thus fondly interrupts.

*Watson, Milton's England*, b. ix. ch. xlvii.

b. In a bad sense. Hag.

Miso his wife, so handsome a *belldam*, that only

her face and her spy-foot have made her accused for

a witch. — *Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia*, l.

Why, how now, Hecate, you look angrily? —

Have I not reason, *belldams* you are,

Saucy and overbold? — How did you dare

To trade and traffic with Macbeth

In riddles? — *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 5.

The rusty sieve wagg'd ne'er the more;

weep for woe, the testy *belldam* swore. — *Dryden.*

**Beleaguer.** *v. a.* [Germ. *lager* = camp.] Besiege; block up a place; lie before a town.

Their business, which they carry on, is the general

concernment of the Trojan camp, then *beleagu'd*

by Turnus and the Latins. — *Dryden, Translation of*

*Du Fresnoy.*

It was held that the Sergeant, in executing the  
Speaker's warrant, would be armed with all the  
powers of the law; and accordingly, on the third  
day, that officer having obtained the aid of a sufficient  
number of constables and a military force,  
broke into the *beleagu'd* house, and conveyed his  
prisoners to the Tower. — *T. Erskine May, Constitu-*

*tional History of England*, p. 440.

**Beleé.** *v. a.* In Navigation. Place in a  
vessel unsuitable to the wind: (one  
vessel is said to be in the *lee* of another,  
when it is so placed that the wind is inter-  
cepted by the latter).

He, sir, had the election;

And I, of whom his eyes had seen the proof,

At Rhodes, at Cyprus, and on other grounds

Christinn and heathen, must be *beleé'd* and enclind

ly debtor and creditor. — *Shakespeare, Othello*, i. 1.

**Belémnite.** *s.* [Gr. *βελώνη* = dart.] Hard  
part of an extinct Cepheloped so called,  
found as a fossil chiefly in the cretace-  
ous system, shaped like an Italian iron,  
and therefore compared to a thunderbolt:  
(arrow-head, finger-stone, and thunder-  
stone are Johnson's synonyms).

Similar elongated processes have been also ob-  
served to extend from the shells of some *belémnite*  
discovered by Dr. Mantell in the same clay, who, by  
the aid of this and other specimens, has been able  
to throw much light on the structure of this singular  
extinct form of cuttle-fish. — *Sir C. Lyell, Manual*  
*of Elementary Geology*, p. 366.

**Belépre.** *v. a.* Infect as with a leprosy,  
*Rare.*

You have a law, lords, that without remorse  
Dooms such as are *belépre'd* with the curse  
Of foul ingratitude, to death.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Laws of Candy.*

Imparity, and church-revenue rushing in  
corrupted and *belépre'd* all the clergy with a wors-  
infection than Gehazi's. — *Milton, Ecclesiastes*, ch.  
xv.

**Beliry.** *s.* [catachrestic in respect to the *l*,  
from *Fr. beffroy*.] Place where the bells  
(with which the apparent etymological con-  
nection is only accidental) are rung.

Fetch the leatheren bucket that hangs in the *beliry*,  
that is curiously painted before, and will make a  
figure. — *Gay.*

Often the very *beliries* were fortified. — *C. H.*  
*Peterson, The early and middle Ages of England*,  
ch. xxviii.

When cats run home and light is come,  
And dew is cold upon the ground,  
And the far-off stream is dumb,

And the warring snarls grow round,

And the warring snarls grow round;

Alone and warning his five wits,

The white owl in the *beliries* sits.

*T. Warton, The Owl.*

**Belgárd.** *s.* [Fr. *belle égard*.] Soft glance;  
kind regard. *Obsolete.*

Upon her eyelids many graces sat,  
Under the shadow of her even brows,  
Working *belgaras*, and amorous reitail.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

**Belibel.** *v. a.* Traduce; libel; slander. The pope, hearing thereof, *belibell'd* him [the  
emperor], more fully than ever before. — *Feller,*

*History of the Holy War*, p. 165.

**Belic.** *v. a.*

1. Counterfeit; feign; mimic. Which drest, with horses' hoofs that beat the  
ground,

And martial brass, *belic* the thunder's sound.

*Dryden.*

The shape of man, and imitate a beast.  
The walk, the words, the gesture could supply.  
The light mimic, and the men *belic*. — *Id., Fables*.

2. Conceal the true character of anything.

A dragon's fiery form *belic'd* the God,

Sublime on radiant spires he rode,

When he to fair Olympia prest.

And while he sought her snowy breast:

The round her slender waist he cur'd.

And stamp'd an image of himself, a sov'reign of the

world. — *Dryden, Alexander's Feast*.

3. Give the lie to; charge with falsehood; contradict. For heaven's sake, speak comfortable words —

Should I do so, I should *belic* my thoughts.

*Shakespeare, Richard II.* ii. 2.

Tuscan Valerius by force of orrime,

And not *belic'd* his mighty father's name.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

In the dispute whate'er I said,  
My heart was by my tongue *belic'd*;

And in my looks you might have read,

How much I argu'd on your side.

*Prior.*

Sure there is none but fears a future state;  
And when the most obstinate swear they do not,  
Their trembling hearts *believe* their boastful tongues.  
*Dryden.*

Paint, patches, jewels laid aside,  
At night astronomers agree,  
The evening has the day *belied*,  
And Phyllis is some forty-three.  
*Prior.*

4. Calumniate; raise false reports of any man.

Thou dost *believe* him, Percy, thou dost *believe* him:  
He never did encounter with Glenfeather.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. i. 3.*

5. Fill with lies.

'Tis slander, whose breath  
Rides on the posting winds, and doth *believe*  
All corners of the world.  
*Shakespeare, Cymbeline, iii. 4.*

**Belief, s.**

1. Credit given to something which we know not of ourselves, on account of the authority by which it is delivered.

These comforts that shall never cease,  
Future in hope, but present in *belief*.  
*Sir H. Wotton.*

Faith is a firm *belief* of the whole word of God, of his gospel, commands, threats, and promises.—

2. Theological virtue of faith, or firm confidence in the truths of religion.

No man can attain *belief* by the bare contemplation of hopes and certainties; for that they neither are sufficient to give us as much as the least spark of light concerning the very principal mysteries of our faith.—*Hooker.*

3. Religion; body of tenets held by the profession of a faith; persuasion; opinion.

In the heat of general persecution, whereunto christian *belief* was subject upon the first promulgation, it much confirmed the weaker minds, when relation was made how God had been glorified through the sufferings of martyrs. *Hooker.*  
Heaven, I know, but doubt to think he will;  
Yet hope will add vain subscribe, and tempt *belief*.  
*Milton, Samson Agonistes, 1331.*

All treaties are grounded upon the *belief*, that states will be found faithful in their honour and observance of treaties.—*Sir T. Temple.*

A legitimate fruit of the superstition, that, in the eyes of the Maker of the world, an error of *belief* is the gravest of crimes. *Fraser, History of England.*

4. Thing believed; object of belief.

Superstitious prophecies are not only the *belief* of fools at the talk sometimes of wise men.  
*Be.*

**Believe, v. a. [A.S. *gelyfan*.]**

1. Credit upon the authority of another, or from some other reason than our personal knowledge.

Ten thousand things there are which we *believe* merely upon the authority or credit of those who have spoken or written of them. *Watts, Logic.*

2. Put confidence in the veracity of anyone.

The people may hear when I speak with thee, and *believe* thee for ever. *Exodus, xix. 3.*  
[It is not obvious how to harmonise the senses of believing, praising, certifying or giving leave, promising, which are expressed in the different Tense and Inflections of it; Pl. *D. believe, believe*; to believe; Du. *loven*, to praise, to promise, *lofena*, to give leave; Du. *loven*, praise, reputation, leave; Teut. *lofen*, to praise, to give leave; A.S. *lofan, lofað, lofian*, to believe, *lofan, lofian*, to give leave; G. *glauben*, to believe, *loben* to praise, *erlauben* to permit, *erlauben*, to promise or engage. The fundamental notion seems to be to approve, to sanction an arrangement, to deem an object in accordance with a certain standard of fitness. . . . The sense of praising may be easily deduced from the same radical notion. To *praise* is essentially to *prize*, to put a high price or value on, to extol the worth of anything, to express approval, or high estimation. Hence to simple approval, satisfaction, consent, permission is an easy progress. Pl. *D. to give leave here*, to the approbation or satisfaction of the sworn inspectors; *niet eren a fare*, with the consent of the heirs. In middle Latin the consent given by a lord to the alienation of a tenant's fief was expressed by the term *laure*, and *E. allow*, which has been shown to be derived from *laudare*, is used in the sense of approving, esteeming good and valid, giving leave or permission, and sometimes in a sense closely analogous to that of *believe*.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

**Believe, v. n.**

1. Have a firm persuasion of anything.  
They may *believe* that the Lord God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.—*Exodus, ix. 8.*

2. Exercise the theological virtue of faith; hold as an object of faith.

For with the heart man *believeth* unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.—*Romans, x. 10.*

With in.

*Believe* in the Lord your God, so shall you be established.—*2 Chronicles, xx. 20.*

With on.

To them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that *believe* on his name. *John.*

3. Suppose; (noting want of certainty).

Though they are, *believe*, as high as most sleepers in England, yet a person, in his dream, fell down without any other hurt than the breaking of an arm.—*Addison, Travels in Italy.*

**Believer, s.**

1. One who believes, or gives credit.

Discipline began to enter into conflict with churches, which, in extremity, had been *believers* of it. *Hooker.*

2. Professor of christianity.

Infidels themselves did discern in matters of life, when *believers* did well, when otherwise. *Hooker.*  
If he which writeth do that which is forcible, how should he which readeth be thought to do that, which, in itself, is of no force to work *belief*, and to save *believers*? *Id.*

Mysteries held by us have no power, pomp, or wealth, but have been maintained by the universal body of true *believers*, from the days of the apostles, and will be to the resurrection; neither will the gates of hell prevail against them. *Swift.*

**Believing, part. adj.** In the state of a believer.

Now God he praised, that, to *believing* souls,  
Gives light in darkness, comfort in despair.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. ii. 1.*

When should we most sweeten our souls with the *believing* thoughts of another life, than when we find that this is almost ended?—*Baxter, The Saint's Rest, ch. xii.*

**Believing, verbal abs.** Belief.

Adherence to a proposition, which they are persuaded, but do not know, to be true, is not *believing*.—*Locke.*

**Belike, adv.** Probably; likely; perhaps.

There came out of the same woods a horrible foul bear, which fearing *belike*, while the lion was present, came furiously towards the place where I was.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

Lord Angelo, *belike*, thinking me remiss in mine office, awakens me with the unwelcome putting on. *Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, iv.*  
Josephus affirmeth, that one of them remained in his time; meaning, *belike*, some ruin or foundation thereof. *Sir W. Raleigh.*

In houses where the grace is as indispensable as the napkin, who has not seen that nervous (the) question arise, as to who shall say it? while the good man of the house and the visitor clergyman, or some other guest *belike*, of next authority from years or gravity, shall be bandying about the office between them as a matter of complacent, each of them not unwilling to shift the awkward burden of an equivocal duty from his own shoulders.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Grace before Meat.*

sed with a sense of irony.

We thank, *belike*, that he will accept what the Lord of them would disdain. *Hooker.*

God appointed the sea to one of them, and the land to the other, because they were so great, that the sea could not hold them both; for else, *belike*, if the sea had been large enough, we might have gone a fishing for elephants. *Ericsson, Engagers touching the Diversity of Languages and Religions through the chief Parts of the World.*

**Belikely, adv.** Same as Belike. Rare.

Having *belikely* heard some better words of me than I could deserve. *Bishop Hall, Spectator of his Life.*

**Belime, v. a.** Smear as with lime; soil.

Ye whose foul hands are *belimed* with bribery, and besmeared with the price of blood. *Bishop Hall, Works, ii. 301.*

**Belive, adv.** [A.S. *belier*.] Speedily; quickly. *Obsolete.*

By that same way the diabolical dames to drive Their mouldy chariot, fill'd with rusty blood,  
And down to Pluto's house are come *belive*.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queene.*

**Bell, s.**

1. Hollow body of cast metal, formed to make a noise by means of a clapper, hammer, or some other instrument striking against it.

My prickard's ever, since thou dost beare the bell,  
And all thy mates do follow at thy call,  
Keep still this name. *B. Riche, Adventures of Simonides, l. 1 sign. N. ij. 1381.*

Your flock assembled by the bell,  
Enraptured you to hear with reverence.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 2.*  
Get thee gone, and die my grave thy self,  
And bid the merry *bell* ring to thy ear.  
That thou art crowned, not that I am dead.

Four bells admit twenty-four chances in ringing, and five bells one hundred and twenty. *Hobbes, Elements of Speech.*

He has no more necessary attention to any thing, but the bell which calls to prayers twice a-day.—*Addison, Spectator.*

2. Anything in the form of a bell (as the cups of flowers).

Where the bee sucks, there suck I,  
In a cow-slip's bell I lie.

*Shakespeare, Tempest, v. 1, song.*  
The humming bees that hunt the golden dew,  
In summer's heat on tops of lilies feed,  
And creep within their bells to suck the balmy seed.  
*Dryden.*

3. Small hollow globe of metal perforated, and containing a solid ball, which, when the globe is shaken, strikes against the sides, and causes a sound.

As the ox hath his yoke, the horse his curb, and the lion his bells, so hath man his desires. *Shakespeare, As you like it, iii. 5.*

**Bell, hook, and candle.** Phrase for execration, derived from the ancient ceremonies attending excommunication.

*Bell, hook, and candle* shall not drive me back,  
When gold and silver beck me to come on.  
*Shakespeare, King John, iii. 3.*  
Out with your beads, Curate;  
The devil's in your dish: *bell, hook, and candle!*  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Spanish Curate.*

**Beat the bell.** Take the prize.

so Satyrize that day was judged to *beat the bell*.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queene, 4. 25.*

The *bell* have among the bell men the doctors.  
*Howell, Letters, b. 1. § iii. let. 21.*  
The Italians have carried away the bell from all other nations, as may appear both by their books and works.—*Hakewill.*

**Shake the bells.** Affright: (from the bells of a hawk).

Neither the king, nor he that loves him best,  
The proudest he that holds up Lancaster,  
Dares stir a winch, if Warwick *shakes his bells*.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. i. 1.*

**Belladonna, n.** [Ital. *bella* = beautiful, *donna* = woman, lady.] Atropa Belladonna (called also *deadly nightshade*): extract of the same used in medicine.

Its specific name *Belladonna* is derived, according to some, from its being used as a wash among the ladies to take off pimples or other excrescences from the skin; or, according to others, from its quality of representing phantasms of beautiful women to the disturbed imagination. *London, Encyclopaedia of Plants, p. 135.*

The most familiar use of *belladonna* is that derived from its valuable property of dilating the pupil of the eye, so as to facilitate the examination of the diseased parts of this organ, and render the operation for cataract easier to the surgeon. *Roop's, Medical Dictionary.*

**Belle, s.** [Fr. *beau, belle*.] Smart or gay young lady.

What motive could compel  
A well-bred lord to assault a gentle *belle*?  
O yes, what stranger cause yet unexplored,  
Could make a gentle *belle* reject a lord?

*Pope, Rape of the Lock.*  
My beaus are now shepherds, and my *belle*s wood-nymphs. *Tatler, no. 182.*  
Ye beaus and *belle*s that form this splendid ring,  
Suspend your conversation while I sing.

*Goldsmith, He stoops to conquer, epil.*

**Belles-lettres, s. pl.** [Fr.] Polite literature.

The exactness of the other is to admit of something like discourse, especially in what regards the *belles-lettres*. *Tatler.*

Much therefore of what was formerly studied under the name of rhetoric, is still, under other names, as generally and as diligently studied as ever. Much of what we now call literature or *belles-lettres* was formerly included in what the ancients called rhetorical studies.—*R. Whately, Elements of Rhetoric.*

**Bellfashioned, part. pref.** Fashioned in the form of a bell.

The thorn apple rises with a strong round stalk, having three *bell-fashioned* flowers at the joints.  
*Mortimer, Husbandry.*

**Bellflower, s.** Plant of the genus Campanula, the flowers of which are bell-shaped.

The Canary *bellflower* is one of the most beautiful plants of the greenhouse, yielding its flowers in December, January, and February.—*Miller*.

**Bellfounder. s.** One whose trade it is to found or cast bells.

Those that make recorders know this, and likewise *bellfounders* in fitting the tune of their bells.—*Bacon*.

**Bellglass. s.** Glass like a bell, to place over or cover anything for the sake of protection against cold, or to prevent evaporation.

But, to prove that insects are necessary, I covered up a plant of Orchis morio under a *bell-glass*, before any of its pollinia had been removed, leaving three adjoining plants uncovered. I looked at the latter every morning, and daily found some of the pollinia removed, till all were removed with the exception of the pollinia in one flower low down on one spike, and with the exception of those in one or two flowers at the apex of each spike, which were never removed. I then looked at the perfectly healthy plant under the *bell-glass*, and it had, of course, all its pollinia in their cells. C. Darwin, *Fertilisation of Orchids*, ch. i.

**Bellibono. s.** [Fr. *belle et bonne*—beautiful and good.] Woman celebrated both in beauty and goodness. *Ovid*.

Pan may be proud that ever he begot  
Such a *bellibone*,  
And Syrix rejoice, that ever was her lot  
To bear such an one.

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar.*  
**Bellick, or Bellique. adj.** martial; martial.  
*Rare.*

The *bellique* Cesar, as Suetonius tells us, was noted for singularity in his apparel. *Filtham, Reader*.

Archimedes, the mathematician, was so servicable to his fellow-citizens by his machines and *bellick* instruments, that Marcellus and his forces despaired of taking the town.—*Pulling, Good Old Ways*, p. 128; 1680.

**Belligerent. adj.** [Lat. *belligerens*,—*entis*;  
from *bellum*—war, *gero*—carry on.] Carrying on war.

Pere Boucault's third volume will give you the best idea of the treaty of Münster, and open to you the several views of the *belligerent* and contracting parties.—*Lord Chalmers*.

**Belligerent. s.** One who carries on war. (Both this and the adjective are used to express a power, or nation, which is engaged not only in a regular war, but in one recognized as such, in opposition to mere *rebels* or mutineers.)

It would be intolerable if the law allowed private speculators, for their own exclusive profit, to endanger the neutrality of their country, or to furnish for *belligerent* ships with an excuse for watching and practically blockading English ports. *Saturday Review*, July 1, 1877.

A *belligerent* is not entitled to prevent smuggling by any means in his power, but only by means regularly prescribed. . . . Articles of commerce are carefully classified as of contraband, doubtful, or innocent use, destinations of vessels are defined and characterized, and the position of neutrals in relation to *belligerent* is exactly ascertained. But the end of all this, though the code was constructed in the interests rather of *belligerent* than neutrals, was to leave neutrals with a considerable margin for contraband trade. . . . So many privileges and pleaded, so many pretensions put forth, and so many forms of protection required, that the *belligerent* was constantly baffled in his endeavours to intercept of the destination of which neither others could have the slightest doubt.—*Times*, Nov. 24, 1873.

**Bellman. s.** One whose business it is to proclaim anything in towns, and to gain attention by ringing his bell; town-crier.

It was the owl that shriek'd, the fatal bellman  
Which gives the stern'st good night.

Shakespeare, *Macbeth*, ii. 2.  
Now hangs the *bellman's* song, and pasted have  
The coloured prints of Overton appear.

*Gay.*  
The *bellman* of each parish, as he goes his circuit,  
cries out every night, Past twelve o'clock.—*Swift*.

**Bellmetal. s.** Metal of which bells are made: (an alloy of copper and tin).

*Bellmetal* has copper one thousand pounds, tin from three hundred to two hundred pounds, brass one hundred and fifty pounds.—*Bacon, Physiological and Medical Remarks*.

An English *bell-metal* analysed by Dr. Thomson, was found to consist of some copper, 101 tin, 56 zinc, 10 lead.—*Brande, Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art*, p. 111.

Colours which arise on *bell-metal*, when melted and poured on the ground in open air, like the colours of water bubbles, are changed by viewing them at divers obliquities.—*Sir J. Newton, Opticks*.

**Bellmouthed. adj.** Shaped at the orifice like a bell.

His *bell-mouth'd* goblet makes me feel quite Danish  
Or Dutch with thirst.—What ho! a flask of Rhenish.  
*Byron, Don Juan*, xiii. 72.

**Bellow. v. n.** [A.S. *bellan*.] 1. Make a noise as a bull.

Jupiter became a bull, and *bellow'd*: the green  
Neptune a ram, and bleated. *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iv. 3.

What bull dares *bellow*, or what sheep dares bleat  
Within the lion's den? *Dryden, Spanish Friar*.

2. Make any violent outcry; vociferate; clamour. *Contemptuous*.

With his strong arms  
He fasten'd on my neck, and *bellow'd* out,  
As he'd burst heaven. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, v. 3.

The dull fat captain, with a found's deep throat,  
Would *bellow* out a laugh at a base note. *Dryden*.

This gentleman is accustomed to roar and *bellow* so terribly loud that he frightens us. *Tatler*.

Metaphors may be employed, as Aristotle observes, either to elevate or degrade the subject, according to the design of the author; being drawn from similar or corresponding objects of a higher or lower character. Thus a loud and vehement speaker may be described either as *bellowing* or as thundering. And in both cases, if the metaphor is apt and suitable to the purpose designed, it is alike conducive to energy.—*R. Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*, ch.

**Bellow. s.** One who bellows.  
Munical squeakers and *bellows*.—*Echard, Observations on Aker's* &c. Cont. of the *Cherry*, p. 137.

**Bellowing. part. adj.** Making a noise as of one that bellows.

But now, the husband of a herd must be  
Thy mate, and *bellowing* sons thy progeny. *Dryden*.  
Fill, at the last, he heard a dreadful sound,  
Which through the wood loud *bellowing* did rebound.  
*Spenser*.

The rising rivers told the mother ground,  
And rocks the *bellowing* voice of boiling seas rebound.  
*Dryden*.

**Bellowing. verbal abs.** Loud noise; roaring.

Captain Brown bellowed out his farewell in a  
hundred great shout, whose echo not only made  
Gambon trouble, but seemed to rend the higher  
regions with their *bellowings*. *Sir Thomas More, The  
History of some Years' Travels into Africa and  
the West of Asia*, p. 111.

The beasts that hunt the woods into Africa,  
Of whom I hear such *bellow*  
W. Browne, *Bedlam's Pastorals*, i. 1.

**Bellows. s.** [Germ. *bellgen*.] Instrument used to blow the fire.

Since siebs into my inward furnace turned,  
For *bellows* serve to kindle more the fire.

*Sir P. Sidney*.

One, with great bellows, gather'd filling air,  
And with forc'd wind, the fuel did inflame.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

The smith prepares his hammer for the stroke,  
While the lung'd *bellows* hiss'ning fire provoke.

*Dryden*.

The lungs, as *bellows*, supply a force of breath;  
and the aspera arteria is as the nose of *bellows*, to collect and convey the breath. *Haller*.

In the following passage it is singular; at any rate its construction with the indefinite article is that of a pair of bellows.

Thou neither, like a *bellows*, swell'st thy face,  
As if thou wert to blow the burning mass  
Of melting ore. *Dryden*.

**Bellringer. s.** One who rings bells.

Parsons, parish-clerks, and *bellringers*. *Bale, Vol. 4* of the *Roundels*, p. 24.

His grandfather, one of the King's guard, kept the best inn in Stamford; himself first of all *bellringer* in St. John's College in Cambridge. *Lord Halifax, Miscellaneous*, p. 170.

**Bellrope. s.** Rope by which the bell is rung.

I'll serve a priest in Lent first, and eat *bellropes*.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, The Chances*.

**Bellwagger. s.** [P.] Whoremaster. *Vulgar*.  
You are a clamorous *bellwagger*; my wife cried out fire, and you cried out for enemies.—*Dryden*.

**Belluine. adj.** [Lat. *belluinus*—after the manner of a beast, or *bellua*.] Beastly; belonging to a beast; savage; brutal. *Rare*.

There have been the fiercest distractions here, that ever happened upon any part of the earth; a *belluine* kind of immunity never ranged so among men.—*Howell, Letters*, iii. 13.

If human actions were not to be judged, men would have no advantage over beasts. At this rate, the animal and *belluine* life would be the best.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

**Bellwether. s.** 1. Sheep which leads the flock with a bell on his neck.

The fox will serve my sheep to gather,  
And drive to follow after their *bellwether*.

*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale*.  
To offer to get your living by the copulation of cattle; to be a hawd to a *bellwether*.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, iii. 2.

The flock of sheep and *bellwether* thinking to break into another's pasture, and being to pass over another bridge, just led both fell into the ditch.  
*Howell*.

'Tis thus the spirit of a single mind  
Makes that of multitudes take one direction,  
As rolls the waters to the breathing wind.

Or runs the herd beneath the bull's protection;  
Or as a little dog will lead the blind,

Or a *bellwether* form the flock's connexion  
By tinkling sounds, when they go forth to victual;  
Such is the sway of your great men o'er little.

*Byron, Don Juan*, vii. 18.

2. Lender.

To convince you that this design is not so foreign from some people's thoughts, I must let you know that an honest *bellwether* of our house had the impudence, some years ago, in Parliament time, to shake the lord bishop of Kilmore by his lawn sleeve and tell him in a threatening manner, that he hoped to live to see the day, when there should not be one of his order in the kingdom. *Swift, Letter on the Necromancer's Test*. (April 18.)

**Belly. s.** [A.S. *belg*.]

1. Part of the body which contains the bowels; abdomen.

The body's members  
Rebeld against the *belly*, thus accus'd it:—  
That only like a ruff it did remain,  
Still emulating the vizard, never bearing  
Like labour with the rest.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, i. 1.  
And the Lord said unto the serpent, Upon thy *belly* shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life. *Genesis*, iii. 14.

2. Part which requires food: (opposed to the *back*, or that which demands clothes).

They were content with a lean life, when they might fill their *bellies* by spoil, rather than by labour. *Sir J. Heyward*.

For many walk, of whom I have told you often and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ; whose end is destruction, whose god is their *belly*, and whose glory is in their shame. *Philippians*, iii. 18, 19.

He that sows his grain upon *barley*, will have many a hungry *belly* before harvest. *Leviticus*.

3. Part of anything which swells out into a larger capacity.

Fortune sometimes fur . . . the handle of the bottle, which is easy to be taken . . . and after the *belly*, which is hard to grasp. *Bacon*.

An Irish harp hath the concave, or *belly*, not along the strings, but at the end of the strings. *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

4. Any place in which something is enclosed.

Out of the *belly* of hell cried I, and then heard my voice. *Job*, ii. 2.

A *big belly*, a *belly* got up, are coarse terms for a pregnancy.

I shall answer that better, than you can the *getting up* of the negro's *belly*: the Moor is with child by you. *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iii. 5.

The secret is grown too large for the privacy of life Mrs. Priddy's *big belly*. *Coventry, History of the World*.

**Belly. v. n.** Swell after the manner of a belly; hang out; bulge out.

Thus by doors day wastes, seems even to rise,  
For *bellying* earth, still rising up, denies  
Their light a passage, and confines our eyes.

*Cowley, Matilda*.  
The power appaid, with winds suffic'd the sail,  
The *bellying* canvas strutted with the gale.

*Dryden*.

Loud rattling shakes the mountains and the plains  
Heav'n's *belly* down towards and descends in rain. *Id.*

'Midst these disorders, forget they not to drive  
Themselves with *bellying* goblets.

*J. Philips, Cider*, ii.

**Belly. v. a.** Fill; swell out.

It was thought meet,  
Paris should do some vengeance on the Greeks:  
Your breath of full consent *bellied* his sails:  
The seas and winds (old wranglers) took a truce,  
And did him service.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 2.

**Bellyache. s.** Colic; pain in the bowels.

The *belly-ache*.  
Caused by an inundation of pease-porridge!  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Monks*.

**Bellycheer. s.** Good cheer; entertainment for the belly. *Obsolete.*

O cythes of Englande, whose glory standeth more in belly-cheer, than in the scruple of wysdome godye!—*Rale, Preface to Island's Journey.*

Demure civility  
Shall seem to say, Good brother, sister dear;  
As for the rest, to snort in belly-cheer.

*Marton, Source of Villany, iii. 9.*  
Senseless of divine doctrine, and capable only of  
heaves and bellycheer.—*Milton, Animadversions on a  
Defence of the Humble Remonstrance.*

**Bellycheer. v. n.** Indulge in bellycheer.  
*Rare.*

Let them assemble in consistency with their elders  
and deacons, and not to a pack of clerymen by  
themselves to belly-cheer in their presumptuous Si-  
on, or to promote desens, abuse and call the simple  
holy, and stir up tumult as the prelates did, for the  
maintenance of their pride and avarice.—*Milton, Tenure of Kings and Magistrates, (Ord MS.)*

**Bellyful. s.** As much food as fills the belly,  
or satisfies the appetite; repletion; *meta-*  
*phorically*, as much as one likes. *Collo-*  
*quial.*

Rumble thy bellyful? Spit, fire! Spout, rain!  
Nor rain, wind, thunder, fire, are my daughters.

*Shakespeare, King Lear, iii. 2.*  
The custom of saying grace at meals had, probably,  
its origin in the early times of the world, and the  
hunter-state of man, when dinners were precarious  
things, and a full meal was something more than a  
common blessing! when a bellyful was a wind-fall,  
and looked like a special providence. *Laurel, Essays  
of Elia, Grace before Meat.*

**Bellygod. s.** One who makes a god of his  
belly; glutton.

What infinite waste they made this way, the only  
story of Apicius, famous bellygod, may suffice to  
show.—*Hicknell, Apology, p. 378.*

**Belly-pitched. adj.** Starved.

This night, wherein the cub-drawn bear would  
couch,  
The lion and the belly-pitched wolf

Keep their fur dry, unbounted he runs.  
*Shakespeare, King Lear, iii. 1.*

**Bellyroll. s.** In Husbandry. Roller made  
to follow the inequalities of the ground.  
*Rare.*

They have two small harrows that they lay on  
each side of the ridge, and so they harrow right up  
and down, and roll it with a bellyroll, that goes  
between the ridges, when they have sown it.  
*Mortimer, Husbandry.*

**Bellyslave. s.** Slave to the appetites con-  
nected with the belly.

Restly belly-slaves, which, void of all godliness  
or virtuous behaviour, not once, but continually,  
day and night, give themselves wholly to bibbing  
and banqueting.—*Howley against Gluttony and  
Drunkenness.*

**Bellytimber. s.** Food; materials to support  
the belly. *Indiferous.*

Where belly-timber, above ground  
On under, was not to be found. *Bath, r. Hudibras.*  
The strength of every other member  
Is founded on your belly-timber. *Prior.*

**Bellyworm. s.** Worm that breeds in the  
belly.

Of belly-worms there be three usual sorts. 1. The  
round ones called Terebræ. 2. The flat ones called  
Lati. 3. Those called Ascarides; for Ascarides is  
the general name of all belly-worms.—*Rap, Dictio-*  
*naire Trilingue.*

**Bellock. r. a.** Fasten as with a lock. *Rare.*

And after of his own choyes,  
He took his death upon the cryes;  
And how in grave he was bellocke,  
And how that he hath hell broke.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis, ii.*  
This is the hand, which with a vow'd contract,  
Was fast bellock'd in thine.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, v. 1.*

**Belomancy. s.** [Gr. *belos* = arrow, *man-*  
*prophecy.*] Kind of divination in which  
arrows were used as lots.

*Belomancy*, or divination by arrows, hath been in  
request with Scythians, Arabs, Germans, with the  
Africans and Turks of Algier.—*Sir T. Brookene, Vul-*  
*gar Errors.*

**Belong. v. n.** [see remarks under Be-  
wrought.]

1. Be the property of.

And who went, and came, and gleaned in the field  
after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a  
part of a field belonging to Bonz.—*Auth, ii. 3.*

2. Be the province or business of; adhere, or  
be appendant to; have relation to; take

the quality or attributes of; be referred to; re-  
late to.

There is no need of such any redress;  
Or if there were, it do not belong to you.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 1.*  
He went aside privately into a desert place belong-  
ing to the city called Bethesda. *Luke, ix. 10.*  
To whom belonged thou? whence art thou? 1  
*Samuel, xxx. 13.*

He careth for things that belong to the Lord.  
1 *Corinthians, vii. 32.*

A king was an officer well known to the British  
Constitution; all our laws had more or less refer-  
ence to him. As many of our lawyers as were skilled in  
their profession, and had the integrity to speak out,  
what they knew, could tell what belonged to him;  
and could say to him, as God is represented to say to  
the waves of the sea, 'Thus far shall you go, and no  
farther.'—*W. Gairdner, History of the Commonwealth  
of England, b. iv. ch. ii.*

**Belongings. verbal abs.** Qualities; endow-  
ments; faculties.

Thyself and thy belongings  
Are not thine own so proper, as to waste  
Thyself upon thy virtues, them on these.  
Heaven doth with us, as we with torches do;  
Not light them for themselves; for if our virtues  
Did not go forth of us, 'twere all alike  
As if we had them not.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, i. 1.*

**Belout. e. a.** Treat as a lout. *Rare.*

Shore Gaudard, when he heard a gentleman report  
that at a supper, he had no only good cheer, but  
also savoury epigrams and line anagrams, returning  
home, mated and belouted his cook, as an ignorant  
scullion, that never dressed him either of epigrams  
or anagrams. *Gauden, Remains.*

**Belove. r. a.** Love. *Obsolete.*

If beauty were a string of silk, I would wear it  
about my neck for a certain testimony that I love  
it much. *Walsbyrie, French and English Gram-*  
*mar, p. 322; 1623.*

I think, it is not meet,  
Mark Antony, so well belov'd of Caesar,  
Should outlive Caesar.

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar, ii. 1.*  
My days, my friend, are almost gone,  
My life has been approved;

And many love me, but by none  
Am I enough beloved. *Wordsworth.*

**Beloved. part. adj.** Loved; dear.

In likeness of a dove  
The Spirit descended, while the Father's voice  
From heaven pronounced him his beloved Son.  
*Milton, Paradise Regained, i. 20.*

**Below. adv.** In the lower place.

To men standing below on the ground, those that  
be on the top of Paul's seem much less than they  
are, and cannot be known; but, to men above, these  
below seem nothing so much lessened, and may be  
known. *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*  
The upper regions of the air perceive the collec-  
tion of the matter of the tempests and winds before  
the air here below; and therefore the obscuring of  
the smaller stars, is a sign of tempest following.

*Hub.*  
His sultry heat infects the sky;  
The ground below is parch'd, the heav'n above us  
dry.

This said he led them up the mountain's brow,  
And shew'd them all the shining fields below. *Id.*

a. On earth: (opposed to heaven).  
And let no tears from erring pity flow,  
For one that's bliss'd above, immortal's'd below.

*Smith.*  
The fairest child of Jove,  
Below for ever sought, and bless'd above. *Prior.*

b. In hell; in the regions of the dead: (op-  
posed to earth).

The gladsome ghosts in circling troops attend,  
Delight to hover near; and long to know  
What business brought him to the realms below.

*Drayton.*  
When suffering saints aloft in beams shall glow,  
And d'prosperous traitors gnash their teeth below.

*Tickell.*

**Below. prep.**

1. Lower.

a. Not so high in place. (In the extract, the  
construction is *so as to be below.*)  
He'll beat Antioch's head below his knee,  
And tread upon his neck.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, i. 3.*

b. Later in time.

The more eminent scholars which England pro-  
duced before and even below the twelfth century,  
were educated in our religious houses.—*F. Warton.*

c. Inferior in dignity or excellence.

The noble Venetians think themselves equal at  
least to the electors of the empire, and but one de-  
grade below kings.—*Addison.*

His Idylliums of Theocritus are as much below  
his Manilius, as the fields are below the stars.—  
*Edmon.*

2. Unworthy of; unbefitting.

'Tis much below me on his throne to sit;  
But when I do, you shall petition it. *Dryden.*

**Belt. s.** [Lat. *balteus.*] Girdle; strap by  
which a sword, or some weapon, is com-  
monly hung

Hector, and Hector was dragg'd about the wall of  
Troy by the belt given him by Ajax. *Scath.*

Then snatch'd the shining belt, with gold inlaid:  
The belt Eurytion's artful hands had made. *Drayton.*

A brother belt was round his [Latimer's] waist,  
to which a Testament was attached; his spectacles  
without a case hung from his neck. *Frende, His-*  
*tory of England, ch. xxxiii.*

**Belt. v. a.** Encircle; enclose as with a  
belt.

These ramparts seem intended to have had some  
effect even on the eye, being dug out of a bed of  
chalk, and being the hills far and wide with white,  
more especially, if we suppose some assistance from  
an artificial colour, they must have been visible at a  
vast distance. *F. Warton, History of the Parish of  
Killingdon, p. 67.*

**Beluga. s.** Russian name for the largest  
species of sturgeon (Acipenser Huso).

Caviar is prepared from the roes of the *belugas*,  
and is useless of the best quality from the sounds.  
The caviar made by the Ural Cossacks is reckoned  
superior to any other; and both it and tanghais are  
exported in considerable quantities. The *belugas*  
are sometimes of very large size, weighing from 1,000  
to 1,500 lbs., and yield a good deal of oil.—*Edmon, Com-*  
*mmercial Dictionary.*

**Bema. s.** [Gr.] Place for some elevated  
seat, or place for speaking from; chancel;  
tribune.

The bema or chancel was with throques for the  
bishops and presbyters. *Sir G. Walter, Account of  
the Churches of the primitive Christians, p. 79.*

**Bemadding. part. adj.** Maddening; making  
mad; turning the brain. *Rare.*

Making just report,  
Of how unnatural and bemadding sorrow  
The king hath cause to pay. *Shakespeare, King Lear, iii. 1.*

**Bemangled. part. adj.** Mangled. *Rare.*

Those bemangled limbs, which scatter'd be  
About the picture, the sad ruins are  
Of seven sweet but unhappy babes.

*J. Beaumont, Psyche, ix. 61.*

**Bemask. r. a.** Hide; conceal. *Rare.*

The causes were of no small moment, which have  
thus bemasked your singular beauty under so un-  
worthy an array.—*Shelton, Translation of Don  
Quixote, i. iv. 1.*

**Bemaze. r. a.** Bewilder; confound; perplex.  
*Rare.*

With intellects bemaz'd, in endless doubt,  
*Cowper, The Task, v.*

**Bemete. r. a.** Measure. *Rare.*

Away, thou rag, thou quantity, thou remnant;  
Or shal I so bewitch thee with thy yand,  
As thou shalt think on printing while thou liv'st?

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew, iv. 3.*

**Bemingle. r. a.** Mix. *Rare.*

This blade, in bloody hand which I do bear,  
And all his gore bemingled with this glow.

*Mirror for Magistrates, p. 106.*

**Bemire. r. a.** Drag or encumber in the  
mire; soil by passing through dirty places.

Bemired with sins, and naked of good deeds, I  
that am the meat of worms ery vehemently in spir-  
it. *Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercise of Holy  
Living, c. 7.*

He that either uses or delights in obscene and  
filthy discourses, it is a certain sign that the frame  
and temper of his soul is extremely stunk and bemired  
in flesh and blood. *Hallward.*

Away they rode in homely sort,  
Their journey long, their money short,  
The loving couple well bemir'd;

The horse and both the riders tir'd. *Swift.*

**Bemist. r. a.** Obscure; cover as with a  
mist. *Rare.*

How can that judge walk right, that is bemisted in  
his way? *Filliam, Resolves, ii. 4.*

**Bemoan. v. a.** Lament; bewail; express  
sorrow for.

They bemoan'd him, and comforted him.—*Joh,*  
*xlii. 11.*

Nineveh is laid waste, who will bemoan her?—  
*Nahum, iii. 7.*

He falls, he fills the house with heavy groans,  
Implores their pity, and his pain bemoans. *Dryden.*

The gods themselves the rain'd sent bemoan,  
And blame the mighty that themselves have done.



If there be one who need *bemoon*  
His kindred laid in earth.  
The household hearts that were his own,  
It is the man of mirth. *Wordsworth*

**Bemoaning**, verbal *abs.* Lamentation.  
How didst thou spend that restless night in mutual  
expectations and *bemoanings* of your loss.  
*Bishop Hall, Works*, ii. 53.

**Bemock**, *v. a.* Treat with mockery.  
*Bemock* the modest moon.  
*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, i. 1.

**Bemocked**, *part. adj.* Mocked; (with *at*).  
The elements  
Of whom your swords are temper'd, may as well  
Wound the loud winds, or with *bemock'd* darts  
Kill the still-closing waters, as diminish  
One dew that's in my plume; my fellow-ministers  
Are like invulnerable. *Shakespeare, Tempest*, iii. 2.

**Bemoll**, *v. a.* Bedraggle; bemire; encumber  
with dirt and mire. *Rare*.

Thou shouldst have heard in how miry a place  
how she was *bemoll'd*; how he left her with it  
horse upon him. *Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*,  
iv. 1.

**Bemonster**, *v. a.* Make monstrous. *Rare*.  
Thou charmed and self-cover'd thing, for  
shame,  
*Bemonster* not thy feature.  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 2.

**Bemoorn**, *v. a.* Weep over; bewail; lament.  
And there succo him much people: and wynnem  
that weilden and *bemoorned* him. *Wycliffe, St. Luke*, xliii. 27.

**Bemused**, *part. adj.* Acted upon as by a  
Muse (with the notion of muddling or confusion predominant). *Contemptuous*.  
Is there a person much *bemused* in beer,  
A maudlin poetess, a rhyiming peer? *Pope*.

**Bench**, *s.* [A.S. *benç*.]  
1. Seat distinguished from a stool by its  
greater length.

The seats and *benches* shone of ivory,  
An hundred nymphs sat side by side about. *Spenser*.

All Rome is pleas'd when Statius will rehearse,  
And longing crowds expect the promis'd verse;  
His lofty numbers, with so sweet a gust,  
They hear, and swallow with such eager lust:  
But while the common suffrage crown'd his cause,  
And broke the *benches* with their loud applause,  
His muse had star'd, had not a piece unweard,  
And by a player bought, supply'd her bread. *Dryden*.

2. Seat of justice; seat where judges sit.  
To pluck down justice from your awful bench;  
To trip the course of law.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV., Part II.*, v. 2.  
Cyrilack, whose grandure on the royal bench  
Of British Thrones, with no mean applause,  
Pronounc'd, and in his volumes taught our laws,  
Which others at their bar so often wrangle.

The first law-term of the year commences on the  
twenty-third of January: and accordingly, four days  
before, a fresh patent was issued to Rolle, chief  
justice of the Upper, and Alous, one of the puisne  
judges of the Common *benches*; and, on the day  
itself, a similar patent was granted to St. John,  
chief justice of the Common bench; and, before the  
end of the month, patents were made out to Aske,  
a puisne judge of the Upper bench, and Thorpe, a  
baron of the Exchequer. *W. G. G. History of the  
Commonwealth of England*, b. iv. ch. iii.

3. Persons sitting on a bench, and associated  
for some particular object, especially legal,  
as with magistrates and judges: (as, 'The  
whole bench voted the same way').

In the interests of justice, as well as on grounds  
of constitutional policy, this exclusion was extended  
to their brethren of the Scottish bench in the reign  
of George II., and to the judges of the courts in  
Ireland in the reign of George IV. *T. Erskine May, Constitutional History of England*, vol. i. ch. vi.

**Bench**, *v. a.* *Rare*.  
1. Furnish with benches.  
'Twas *bench'd* with turf, and goodly to be seen,  
The thick young grass arose in fresher green. *Dryden*.

2. Seat upon a bench.  
His cupbearer, whom I from meaner form  
Have *bench'd* and rear'd to worship.  
*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, i. 2.

**Benchers**, *s.*  
1. Gentleman of the Inns of Court, who has  
been a reader; senior in the Inns of Court.  
I was taking a walk in the gardens of Lincoln's  
Inn, a favorite that is indulged me by several *benchers*,  
who are grown old with me. *Tatler*.  
The old *benchers* had it almost sacred to them-  
selves, in the forepart of the day at least. They  
might not be sided or jostled. Their air and dress

asserted the parable.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, The  
Old Benchers of the Inner Temple*.

2. Alderman of a corporation. *Rare*.  
This corporation [New Window] consists of a  
mayor, two bailiffs, and twenty-eight other persons,  
who are to be chosen out of the inhabitants of the  
borough, thirteen of which are called *benchers*:—*Askmole, Antiquities of Berkshire*, iii. 58.

3. Judge; one who sits on the bench of  
justice. *Rare*.  
You are well understood to be a perfecter giver for  
the table than a necessary *bencher* in the Capitol.  
*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 1.

**Benchership**, *s.* Condition or dignity of  
Bencher.

They were coevals, and had nothing but that and  
their *benchership* in common. — *Lamb, Essays of  
Elia, The Old Benchers of the Inner Temple*.

**Bend**, *v. a.* [A.S. *beulan*.]  
1. Make crooked; crook; infect.

The rainbow compasseth the heavens with a glorious  
circle, and the hand of the Most High hath  
bowed it. *Ezekiel*, xlii. 12.

They bend their bows, they whirl their slings  
around:  
Heaps of spent arrows fall, and strew the ground;  
And helms, and shields, and rattling arms resound. *Dryden*.

**Bend the brow**. Knit the brow; frown.  
Some have been seen to bite their pen, scratch  
their head, *bend* their brows, bite their lips, beat the  
board, and tear their paper. *Cauden*.

2. Direct to a certain point.  
Octavius and Mark Antony  
Came down upon us with a mighty power,  
Bending their expedition toward Philippi.  
*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, iv. 3.

Why dost thou *bend* thy eyes upon the earth,  
And start so often, when thou wilt be alone?  
*Id., Henry IV., Part II.*, ii. 3.

Your gracious eyes upon this labour bend.  
To that sweet region was our voyage bent,  
When winds and every warring element,  
Disturbed our course. *Dryden*.

Then, with a rushing sound, th' assembly bent,  
Diverse, their steps; the rival rout ascend  
The royal dome. *Pope*.

**With down**.  
The Almighty Father from above,  
From the pure empyrean where he sits  
High thron'd above all height, bent down his eye  
His own works and their works at once to view.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 58.

1. Apply to a certain purpose; intend the  
mind.

Men will not *bend* their wits to examine, whether  
things, wherewith they have been accustomed, be  
good or evil.—*Hobbes*.  
is within, with two right reverend fathers,  
Divinely bent to meditation.

When he fell into the great, he was no longer able  
to bend his mind or thoughts to any public business.  
— *Sir W. Temple*.

4. Put anything in order for use; (a meta-  
phor taken from *bending* the bow).  
I'm settled, and bend up  
Each corporal agent to this terrible feat.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 7.  
As a fowler was *bending* his net, a blackbird asked  
him what he was doing. *Sir R. L. Estlin*.

5. Incline.  
But when to mischief mortals bend their will,  
How soon they find fit instruments of ill! *Pope*.

6. Bow: (in token of submission).  
Would'st thou be window'd in great Rome, and  
Thy master thus with plench'd arms, *bending* down  
His corrigible neck? *Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iv. 12.

**Bend**, *v. n.*  
1. Be incurvated.

I can fly, or I can run,  
Quickly to the green earth's end,  
Where the bow'd welkin slow doth bend.  
*Milton, Comus*, 1015.

That will physis the great Myrmidon,  
Who broils in loud applause; and make him fall  
His crest, that prouder than blue Iris bends.  
*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 1.

2. Resolve; determine: (in this sense the  
participle is commonly used).

Not so, for once, indulge'th they sweep the main,  
Deaf to the call, or hearing, hear in vain;  
But, bent on mischief, bear the waves before. *Dryden*.

While good, and anxious for his friend,  
He's still severely bent against himself;  
Renouncing sleep, and rest, and food, and ease.  
*Addison*.

My books command me to lay bare  
The secret thou art bent on keeping. *Wordsworth*.

3. Be submissive; bow.

The sons of them that afflicted thee shall come  
*bending* unto thee. *Isaiah*, lx. 14.

**Bend**, *s.* Flexure; incurvation.  
'Tis true, this god did shake;  
His coward lips did from their colour fly;  
And that same eye, whose bend doth awe the world,  
Did lose its lustre. *Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, i. 2.

**Bend**, *s.* Same as Band = company. *Obsolete*.  
Lady Flora, on whom did attend  
A fyre flock of faeries, and a fresh bend  
Of lovely nymphs. *Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, May*.

**Bend**, *s.* Same as Bent = inclination. *Obsolete*.  
Farwell, poor swain; thou art not for my bend;  
I must have quicker souls. *Fletcher, Faithful Shepherdess*.

**Bended**, *part. adj.* In a bent position or  
attitude.  
On smooth the seal  
And bended dolphins play. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 410.

In another caricature, he appeared taking his ease  
in an arm chair, with his feet on a cushion, and his  
hat on his head, while the electors of Brandenburg  
and Bavaria, uncovers, occupied small stools on the  
right and left: the crowd of Landgraves and Saxe-  
rumburg dukes stood at humble distance; and Gusta-  
vus, the unworthy successor of Alva, awaited the  
orders of the heretic tyrant on bended knees.—*Muc-  
andry, History of England*, ch. xvii.

**Bender**, *s.*  
1. One who bends.

The eugh, obedient to the *bender's* will.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, i. 1. 3.

2. Instrument with which anything is bent.  
These bows, between somewhat like the long bows  
in use amongst us, were bent only by a man's im-  
mediate strength, without the help of any *bender's* or  
rack, that are used to others.—*Bishop Watkins, Mathematical Magazine*.

**Bending**, *part. adj.* With a bend, flexure,  
or curve; jutting over.  
Great God, stop from the *bending* skies;  
The mountains touch, and clouds shall rise. *G. Sandys, Psalm 144*.

There is a cliff, whose high and *bending* head  
Looks fearfully on the continued deep.  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 1.

**Beneath**, *adv.*  
1. In a lower place; under.

The earth which you take from *beneath* will be  
barren and unfruitful.—*Mortimer*.

2. Below: (opposed to *above*).  
Anything that is in heaven above, or that is in  
the earth *beneath*.—*Ezekiel*, xx. 4.  
Trembling I view the dread abyss *beneath*,  
Hell's horrid mansions, and the realms of death.  
*Valda*.

**Beneath**, *prep.* [A.S. *benæde*.]  
1. Under.

a. Lower in place: (opposed to *above*).  
Their woolly fleeces, as the rams requir'd,  
He laid *beneath* him, and to rest retir'd. *Dryden*.  
Ases to come might Ormond's picture know;  
And palms for thee *beneath* his laurels grow. *Prior*.  
b. As overborne or overwhelmed by pres-  
sure.

Our country sinks *beneath* the yoke;  
It weeps, it bleeds, and each new day a gash  
is added to her wounds. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.

And oft on rocks their tender wings they tear,  
And sink *beneath* the burdens which they bear. *Dryden*.

c. Lower in rank, excellence, or dignity.  
We have reason to be persuaded, that there are  
far more species of creatures above us than there  
are *beneath*.—*Locke*.

2. Unworthy of; unbecoming; not equal to.  
He will do nothing that is *beneath* his high station,  
nor omit doing any thing which becomes it.—*Bishop  
Atterbury*.

3. Subject to: (with *control* where we expect  
under).

My own impression is that they have not done  
so; and, moreover, that, if they had, our cata-  
logues would have worn a very different appearance  
to what they now do; for, when once the subject is  
fairly looked into and analyzed, it is impossible not  
to be convinced, that the primary aspect of these  
creatures is eminently *beneath* the control of the  
several conditions to which they have been long ex-  
posed.—*T. V. Wollaston, On the Variation of  
Species*, ch. vi.

**Benedick**, *s.* Name of one of the characters  
in *Much Ado about Nothing*; who begins

as a confirmed bachelor, and ends by marrying Beatrice. Hence, used sometimes as Bachelor, sometimes to denote a married man, according to the view taken of the contrast between Benedick's maxims and his actual history. The true meaning is, a late, unwilling, or unexpected convert to matrimony.

Having abandoned all his old misogyny, and his professions of single independencies, evils has become a *benedick*.—*James, Henry, Moxton*.

He is no longer a *benedick*, but a quiet married man; very dutiful to his wife, and observant of all points of public and private morality; [quantum mutatus]—*Crackford's, or Life in the West*.

**Benedict.** *adj.* [Lat. *benedictus* = blessed; from *bene* = well, and *dictus*, part of *dicere* = call, say.] Bearing a good name; being accredited with certain good qualities. *Obs.*

It is not a small thing won in physick, if you can make rhubarb, and other medicines that are *benedict*, as strong purgers as those that are not without some malignity. — *Bacon*.

If the more benign and *benedict* medicines will not work, nor stir us at all, he can prepare us a rougher receipt, or a stronger dose. — *Archbishop Sturges, Sermon*, p. 110.

#### **Benediction.** *s.*

1. Blessing; decretory pronunciation of happiness.

A sov'reign shame so bows him; his unkindness, That stript her from his *benediction*, turn'd her To forcing easiness, gave her dear rights To his doghearted daughters.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 3.

From him will raise

A mighty nation; and upon him shower His *benediction*. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 123.

One of those persons tried to enlist Prior in Portland's faction, but with very little success. "Excuse me," said the poet, "if I follow your example and my Lord's. . . . A court is like those fashionable churches into which we have looked at Paris. Those who have received the *benediction* are instantly away to the Opera House or the Wood of Boulogne. Those who have not received the *benediction* are pressing and elbowing each other to get near the altar. You and my Lord have got your blessing, and are quite right to take yourselves off with it. I have not been blest, and must flit my way up as well as I can." — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiv.

2. Advantage conferred by blessing.

Prosperity is the blessing of the Old Testament; adversity is the blessing of the New; which carrieth the greater *benediction*, and the clearer revelation of God's favour. — *Bacon*.

3. Acknowledgements for blessings received; thanks.

Could he less expect Than glory and *benediction*, that is thanks? — *Milton, Paradise Regained*, iii. 127.

The thought of our past years does in me breed Perpetual *benediction*. — *Cowbridge*.

4. Form of instituting an abbot.

What consecration is to a bishop, that *benediction* is to an abbot; but in a different way: for a bishop is not properly a monk, till consecration; but an abbot being elected and confirmed, is properly such before *benediction*. — *Apollis, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Benedictive.** *adj.* Of power to draw down a blessing; giving a blessing.

His paternal prayers, and *benedictive* comprehensions. — *Bishop Gauden, Memoirs of Bishop Beveney*, p. 201: 1680.

**Benediction.** *s.* Act of conferring a benefit; benefit conferred.

One part of the *benediction* was the expression of a generous and grateful mind. — *Bishop Atterbury*.

**Benefactor.** *s.* [Lat. *bene* = well; *factor* = doer; from *facere* = do, in composition *facio*, whence the forms in *i*, as Benefice, &c.] He who confers a benefit; he who contributes to some public charity: (with *of*, but oftener with *to*, before the person benefited).

From that profuse he took his hint, though he had the business not to acknowledge his *benefactor*. — *Dryden*.

I cannot but look upon the writer as my *benefactor*, if he conveys to me an improvement of my understanding. — *Addison*.

Whoever makes ill returns to his *benefactor* must needs be a common enemy to mankind. — *Swift*.

Then swell with pride, and must be titled gods, Great *benefactors* of mankind, deliverers.

*Milton, Paradise Regained*, iii. 81.

Benefits received and good services done shall always be generously and thankfully compensated, whether a prior bargain hath been made or not; and if it shall happen to be otherwise, and the *benefactor* obliged justly to complain of the ingratitude, the ungrateful shall in such case be obliged to give threefold satisfaction at the least. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiv.

**Benefactress.** *s.* Female benefactor.

Dr. Berkeley, one of her executors, perused these letters carefully, in order to fulfill the will of his *benefactress*. — *Delany, Observations on Lord Orrery's Account of Swift*, p. 123.

She was a *benefactress* to many monasteries. — *T. Warton, History of the Parish of Kildington*, p. 30.

**Benefice.** *s.* Position of emolument: (generally in the Church).

Much to himself he thought, but little spoke, And, undepri'd, his *benefice* forsook. — *Dryden*.

Favoured parish clergy hold as many as eight *benefices*. — *Fronte, History of England*, ch. ii.

But Henry was easily able to secure adherents; he bought over the clergy with the vacant *benefices*, the nobles with grants of money, and propitiated all classes with promises of reform. — *C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xvi.

The Empire must acknowledge itself as a grant from the papacy, as a grant reverend for certain offices against the ecclesiastical rights and immunities; it must humbly acquiesce in the uncontrolled prerogative of the Cardinals to elect the Pope; abandon all the imperial claims on the investiture of the prelates and other clergy with their *benefices*; release the whole mass of Church property from all feudal demands, whether of service or of fealty; submit patiently to rebuke; admit the Pope to dictate on questions of war and peace, and all internal government where he might detect, or suppose that he detected, oppression. — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. vii. ch. i.

**Beneficed.** *part. adj.* Possessed of a benefice, or church preferment.

The usual rate between the *beneficed* man and the religious person was one moiety of the benefice. — *Apollis, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Beneficeless.** *adj.* Having no benefice. *Rare*.

That competency of means which our *beneficeless* prebends prate of. — *Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 130.

**Beneficence.** *s.* Practice of doing good; active goodness.

You could not extend your *beneficence* to so many persons; yet you have lost as few days as Aurelius. — *Dryden*.

Love and charity extend our *beneficence* to the miseries of our brethren. — *Rogers*.

**Beneficent.** *adj.* Kind; doing good: (differs from *benign*, as the act from the disposition; *beneficence* being kindness, or *benignity* exerted in action).

Such a creature could not have his origination from any less than the most wise and *beneficent* being, the great God. — *Sir M. Hale*.

But Phœbus, thou, to man *beneficent*,

Delight'st in building cities. — *Prior*.

It was computed that thousands were within the scope of the new Act. But the severity of that Act was mitigated by a *beneficent* administration. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiv.

**Beneficial.** *adj.*

1. Advantageous; conferring benefits; profitable; useful.

Are the present revolutions in circular orbits more *beneficial* than the other would be? — *Beatty*.

With *to*.

Not any thing is made to be *beneficial* to him, but all things for him, to show beneficence and grace in them. — *Hooks*.

This supposition grants the opinion to conduce to order in the world, consequently to be very *beneficial* to mankind. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

The war, which would have been most *beneficial* to us, and destructive to the enemy, was neglected. — *Swift*.

2. Helpful; medicinal.

In the first access of such a disease, any deobstruction, without much acrimony, is *beneficial*. — *Arbuthnot*.

**Beneficial.** *s.* Benefice. *Obs.*

For that the groundwork is, and end of all, How to obtain a *beneficial*.

*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale*.

**Beneficially.** *adv.* In a beneficial manner; advantageously; profitably; helpfully.

There is no literary or perhaps no practical useful point of knowledge, to which his literary researches could be more *beneficially* directed. — *Potter, On the Study of Antiquities*, p. 68.

**Beneficialness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Beneficial; usefulness; profit; helpfulness. *Rare*.

Though the knowledge of these objects be com-

mendable for their contentment and curiosity, as they do not diminish their knowledge to us upon the account of their usefulness and *beneficialness*. — *Sir M. Hale, Origin of Mankind*.

**Beneficiary.** *adj.* Holding something in subordination to another; having a dependent and secondary possession, without sovereign power.

The duke of Parma was tempted by no less promise than to be made a feudatory, or *beneficiary* king of England, under the seignory in chief of the Pope. — *Bacon*.

Besides the lands distributed among the nation, others were reserved to the Crown. The greater portion of these were granted out to favoured subjects under the name of *benefices*. It by no means appears that any conditions of military service were expressly annexed to these grants; but it may justly be presumed that such favours were not conferred without an expectation of some return; and we read both in law and history that *beneficiary* tenants were more closely connected with the Crown than mercantile proprietors. — *Hallam, View of the State of Europe during the middle Ages*, ch. ii. pt. i.

**Beneficiary.** *s.*

1. One who is in possession of a benefice.

A *beneficiary* is either said to be a *benefice* with the cure of souls or otherwise. In the first case, if it be annexed to another *benefice*, the *beneficiary* is obliged to serve the parish-church his own proper person. — *Apollis, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

2. One benefited by another.

His *beneficiary* frequently made it their wonder, how the doctor should either know of them or their distress. — *Bishop Hall, Life of Hammond*, § 2.

The parlements given in the form of Marcellus (about 100) for the grant of a law, contain very full terms, extending to the heirs of the *beneficiary*. — *Hallam, View of the State of Europe during the middle Ages*, ch. ii. pt. i.

**Beneficency.** *s.* Kindness; benignity; gratuitousness. *Rare*.

They (the ungrateful) discourage the inclinations of noble minds, and make *beneficency* cool unto acts of obligation, whereby the grateful world should subvert and leave their consolation. — *Sir T. Brown, Christian Morals*, li. 17.

**Beneficent.** *adj.* Doing good; advantageous. *Rare*.

As its tendency is necessarily *beneficent*, it is the proper object of gratitude and reward. — *Adam Smith, Theory of moral Sentiments*.

**Benefit.** *s.*

1. Kindness: favour conferred: act of love.

When these so noble *benefits* shall prove Not well dispos'd, the mind growing once corrupt, They turn to vicious forms. — *Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, i. 2.

Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his *benefits*. — *Psalm*, ciii. 2.

Offer'd life

Neglect not, and the *benefit* embrace

By both not void of works. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 425.

2. Advantage; profit; use.

The creature abateh his strength for the *benefit* of such as put their trust in thee. — *Wisdom*, xvi. 24.

**Benefit of clergy.** Arrest of judgement in criminal cases, now abolished.

*Benefit of clergy* is an ancient liberty of the church, when a priest, or one within orders, is arraigned of felony before a secular judge, he may pray his clergy; that is, pray to be delivered to his ordinary, to purge himself of the offence objected to him; and this might be done in case of murder. The ancient law, in this point of *clergy*, is much altered, for clerics are no more delivered to their ordinaries to be purged, but now every man, though not within orders, is put to read at the bar, being found guilty, and convicted of such felony as this *benefit* is granted for; and so burnt in the hand, and set free for the first time, if the ordinary's commission, or deputy, standing by, do say, "I get to clerics;" or otherwise suffereth death for his transgression. — *Cowell*.

They were proceeding thus with the poor girl, when somebody smothering the creak, peeping forth from under the great coat of Adams, cried out, "What have we here, a parson?" "How, sirrah, says the justice, 'do you go a robbing in the dress of a clergyman?' Let me tell you, your halot will not entitle you to the *benefit of the clergy*." "Yes," said the witty fellow, "he will have one *benefit of clergy*, he will be exalted above the heads of the people." — *Fiddling, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

**Benefit.** *v. a.* Do good to; advantage.

What course I mean to hold,

Shall nothing *benefit* your knowledge. — *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iv. 3.

He was so far from *benefiting* trade, that he did it a great injury, and brought Rome in danger of a famine. — *Arbuthnot*.

**Benefit.** *v. n.* Gain; advantage; make improvement.

To tell you therefore what I have benefited herein, among old and renowned authors, I shall spare.—*Milton, Tractate on Education.*

**Benégre.** *r. a.* Make like, turn into, or invest with the character of, a negro; people with negroes. *Rare.*

And if at the coming and appearance of the humanity of Christ, the sun shall be *benégre* in darkness, as a party light at the coming of a greater; how if you cast an eye upon the life of God. —*Herp. Simons*, p. 79; 1658.

Surrounded with miseries, *benégre* in more than common, and that perpetual darkness too, &c. —*Ibid.*, p. 100.

If we derive the curse on Chan (Ham), or in general upon his posterity, we shall *benégre* a greater part of the earth than ever was, or so conceived. —*Sir T. Brown, Veljeur Erroirs*, p. 330. (Ord MS.)

**Benégre.** *r. a.* [A.S. *nemnan* — name.]

*Rare; obsolete.*

1. Name; pronunciation.

But say me, what is Alernid, he

That is so oft *benégre*?

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, July.*

But, ere they did their utmost obscenity.

Sir Guyon, more affection to increase,

*Hymn* a sacred vow, which none should ay refuse.

*Id., Færie Queen*, bk. i. l. 60.

2. Promise; give.

Much greater gifts for good in thou shalt give me,

Than kil or cosset, which I thee *benégre*.

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, November.*

**Bénéplacit.** *s.* Same as Beneplaciture.

*Rare.*

That which is the

be the cause of my salvation, which was the mercy

and *bénéplacit* of God, before I was on the foundation

of the world. —*Sir T. Brown, Religio Medici*, 50. (Ord MS.)

**Bénéplaciture.** *s.* [Lat. *bene* — well, *placere*,

part. *placitum* — please.] Will; choice.

*Rare.*

Hath he by his holy people told us, that either

of the other way was more suitable to his *bénéplaciture* — *Glaucille, Prose of Soul*, ch. iv.

**Bénét.** or [Herb] **Bénét.** *s.* Plant so called of the genus *Geum*. (See extract; in

which, however, the French, *herbe benoite*,

is omitted.)

Anem is called *Caryophyllata*, so named of the

small of cloves which is in the roots, and differs call it *Saxumunda*, *Herba benedicta*, and *Nardus muscia*;

in High Dutch *Benedicten-wort*; in French, *Gaihol*;

the *Wallens*, *Clorinda*; in English, *Anem*, and

*Herbe Bénét*. It is thought to be *Geum Phryg*, which

most does suspect, by reason he is so briefe. —*Gerarde, Herbal*, p. 190; ed. 1633.

**Bénét.** *r. a.*

1. Ensnare; surround as with toils.

Being thus *benét* round with villains,

Ere I could mark the prodome, to my bane

They had begun the play. —*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, v. 2.

2. Made to resemble a net.

Her robes, sky-colour'd silk, with curious curl of

golden-twist, *benét* over all. —*Sylvestre, Du Barde*, 495, 2. (Ord MS.)

**Bénévolence.** *s.*

1. Disposition to do good; kindness; charity;

good-will; kind service done.

That which we distribute to the poor, St. Paul

calls it a blessing or *benévolence*. —*Orator, Trans-*

*lation of Cape of the Provins*, fol. 151, b; 1580.

If Sir John Falstaff have committed disparage-

ments unto you, I am of the church, and will be

glad to do my *benévolence*, to make atonements and

compensations between you. —*Shakespeare, Merry*

*Wives of Windsor*, l. 1.

Since perfect goodness in the Deity is the principle

from whence the universe was brought into

being, and by which it is preserved; and since

general *benévolence* is the great law of the whole

universe, creation, it is a question which immediately

arises, "Why had men implanted in him a principle

which appears the direct contrary to *benévolence*?"

—*Bishop Butler, Sermon on Good and Evil*.

Grasp the whole worlds of reason, life, and sense,

In one close system of *benévolence*.

*Pope, Essay on Man*.

2. Compulsory rate, assessment, or tax.

This tax, called a *benévolence*, was devised by

Edward IV. for which he sustained much envy. It

was abolished by Richard III. —*Bacon, History of the*

*Reign of Henry VII.*

After impositions and *benévolences* were exhausted,

it had always been found necessary, in the most ar-

bitrary times of the Tudors, to fall back on the re-

presentatives of the people. —*Hallam, Constitutional*

*History of England*, ch. i.

They sometimes bowed in a tone not easily to be

distinguished from that of command, and sometimes

horrored with small thought of repaying. But the

fact that they thought it necessary to disguise their

exactions under the name of *benévolence* and loans

sufficiently proves that the authority of the great

constitutional rule was universally recognised. —

*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Bénévolent.** *adj.* [Lat. *benévoleus*, -*lentis*;

from *bene* — well, and *volens* — wish, will.]

Kind; having good will or kind inclinations.

Thou good old man, *benévole* as wise. *Pope.*

Nature all

Is blooming and *benévole* lik *Thomson.*

**Bénévolous.** *adj.* Kind; friendly. *Rare.*

A *benévole* inclination is implanted into the very

frame and temper of our church's constitution.

*Fuller, Moderation of the Church of England*, p. 309.

**Beng.** *s.* [Persian, *bengh*.] Same as Bang.

The English affect stimulant nourishment — beef

and beer; the French, excitants, irritants — nitrous

oxide, alcohol, champagne; the Austrians, sedatives,

hyosciamus; the Russians, narcotics — opium,

toluaceo, and *beng*. —*Coleridge, Table Talk*.

**Bénight.** *r. a.* Involve in darkness; darken;

shroud with the shades of night. *Rare.*

Those bright stars that did adorn our hemisphere,

as these dark shades that did *benight* it, vanish.

*Boyle.*

A storm begins, the raging waves run high,

The clouds look heavy and *benight* the sky. *Garth.*

**Bénighted.** *part. adj.* In darkness as that

of night; overtaken by the night; delarred

from intellectual light (a stronger word, in

this sense, than *unlightened*).

Being *benighted*, the sight of a candle I saw a good

way off directed me to a young shepherd's house. —

*Sir P. Sidney.*

He that has light within his own clear breast

May sit it the center, and enjoy bright day;

But he that hides a dark soul, and foul thoughts,

*Benighted* walks under the mid-day sun;

Himself is his own dungeon. —*Milton, Comus*, 341.

But what so long in vain, and yet unknown

By poor mankind's *benighted* wit, is sought,

Shall in this age to Britain first be shown. —*Dryden.*

The miserable race of men that live

*Benighted* half the year, benighted with frosts,

Under the polar Bear. *A. Phillips.*

Shall we whose souls are lighted

With wisdom from on high,

Shall we to men *benighted*

The lamp of life deny.

*Bishop Heber, Missionary Hymn.*

**Bénig.** *adj.* [Lat. *benignus*.]

1. Kind; generous; liberal; actually good.

See Beneficent.

This turn hath made amends! Thou hast fulfill'd

Thy words, Creator bounteous and *benig*!

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 491.

What Heav'n bestows upon the earth, in kind

influences and *benig* aspects, is paid it back in

sacrifice and adoration. —*South.*

They who delight in the suffering of inferior

creatures will not be very compassionate or *benig*.

—*Locke.*

Diff'rent are thy names,

As thy kind hand has founded many cities,

Or dealt *benig* thy various gifts to men. *Prior.*

2. Wholesome; not malignant.

These salts are of a *benig* mild nature, in healthy

persons; but, in others, retain their original qualities,

which they discover in cachectic. —*Arbuthnot.*

**Bénignant.** *adj.* Kind; gracious; actually

good.

Defend my heart, *benignant* Power,

From amorous looks and smiles;

And shield me, in my rayer hour,

From love's destructive wiles. *Maiden's Wish.*

*English Collection of Songs*, l. 420.

If what has now been stated should be urged by

the enemies of Christianity, as if its influence on the

mind were not *benignant*, let it be remembered that

Johnson's temperament was melancholy, of which

such direful apprehensions of fatality are often a

common effect. —*Bowdell, Life of Johnson*, iv. 314.

His wounded soldiers were charmed by the *beni-*

*gnant* courtesy with which he walked among their

pallets, assisted while wounds were dressed by the

hospital surgeons, and breakfasted on a porringer of

hospital broth. —*Macaulay, History of England*,

ch. xvii.

**Bénignt.** *s.*

1. Graciousness; goodness.

It is true that his mercy will forgive offenders, or

his *benignt* co-operate to their conversions. —*Sir T.*

*Brown.*

Although he enjoys the good that is done him, he

is unconcerned to value the *benignt* of him that

does it. —*South.*

2. Actual kindness.

He which useth the benefit of any special *beni-*

*gnity*, may enjoy it with good conscience. —*Hooker.*

The king was desirous to establish peace rather by

*benignt* than blood. —*Sir J. Hayward.*

3. Salubrity; wholesome quality; friendliness

to vital nature.

Bones receive a quicker agglutination in sanguine

than in choleric bodies, by reason of the *benignt*

of the serum, which sendeth out better matter for a

callus. —*Wicam.*

This is the (3) which for the *benignt* of the climate

inhabited the female Paradise. —*Houelt, Voyelle Forral*,

41. (Ord MS.)

**Bénignt.** *adv.* Favourably; kindly; gra-

ciously.

'Tis amazement more than love,

Which her radiant eyes do move;

If less splendour wait on thine,

Yet they so *benignt* shine,

I would turn my dazzled sight

To behold their milder light. *Waller.*

Oh, truly good, and truly great!

For glorious as he rose, *benignt* so he set. *Prior.*

**Bénison.** *s.* [O.Fr. *benison* = benediction.]

Blessing; benediction.

We have no such daughter; nor shall ever see

That face of hers again; therefore, begone

Without our grace, our love, our *benison*.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 1.

Unmuffle, ye fair stars, and thou, fair moon,

That won'tst to love the traveller's *benison*.

*Milton, Comus*, 381.

The abbot sign'd the great cross on his front,

'Then go you with God's *benison* and mine.'

*Ripon, Margate Magazine*, xii.

**Bénjamin.** *s.* Same as Benzoin.

The odour of his sock was like to be neither much

nor *benjamin*. —*Milton, Apology for Smectymnna*.

**Bénnet.** *s.* [? *benet* = culm of grass. If so,

more fitly spelt with one t.] Plant so

called of the genus *Hordium*.

This kind of wild barley, called of the Latines

*Hordium spurium*, is called of Phly *Holcus*; in

English, *Wall Barley*, *Way Barley*, or, after old Eng-

lish writers, *Way Beant*. —*Gerarde, Herbal*, p. 73;

ed. 1633.

**Bent.** *s.*

1. State of being bent; state of flexure;

curvity.

Strike gently, and hold your rod at a *bent* a little.

—*L. Walton, Couple of Angler*.

2. Degree of flexure.

There are divers subtle inquiries concerning the

strength required to the bending of bows; the force

they have in the discharge, according to the several

</

6. **Tendency; flexion; particular direction.**

The exercising the understanding, in the several ways of reasoning, stretch the mind, suppleness to apply itself more dexterously to *bent* and turns of the matter, in all its resources. *Locke*.

**Bent**, *s.* [from Ger. *biese* = rush.] Culms of pasture grasses; (these, being neither mown nor eaten, appear in autumn as dry stalks, and are really the straw of the smaller grasses).

His spear, a *bent* both stiff and strong,  
And well near of two inches long;  
The pile was of a horse-fly's tongue,  
Whose sharpness might reversed.

*Dayton, Synophila.*

3 Then the flowers of the vines; it is a little dust, like the dust of a *bent*, which grows upon the cluster, in the first coming forth. *Bacon, Essay of Gardens.*

**Bent**, *s.* [from Fr. *pente*.] Slope; declivity. *Rare*.

Beneath the lowering brow, and on a *bent*,  
The temple-stair of Mars arripotent. *Dryden*.

**Benting**, *verb. abs.* Seeking bents, or culms.

The pigeon never knoweth woe,  
Until she doth a *benting* go. *Old Proverb.*

**Benting-time**, *s.* Time when pigeons feed on bents before peas are ripe.

Bare *benting-time*, and moulting months, may come,  
When, lagging late, they cannot reach their home. *Dryden*.

**Bentum**, *v. a.*

1. Make torpid; take away the sensation and use of any part by cold or by some obstruction.

My sinews slacken, and an icy stiffness  
Bentums my blood. *Sir J. Ingham*  
It seizes upon the vitals, and bentums the senses;  
and where there is no sense there can be no pain. *South*.

2. Stupefy.

These accidents were her last: the creeping death  
Bentum'd her senses first, then stopp'd her breath. *Dryden*.

**Benummed**, *part. adj.* Torpid.

The same ruling and active mind which put to shame all the dull and indolent rulers of these times as well as their ministers, who were generally selected from a benumbed and feeble caste. *Harrison, Translation of Schlosser's History of the Eighteenth Century*, p. 327.

**Benummedness**, *s.* Attribute suggested by Benumbed.

Set before the eyes of all the world the benumbedness and hardness of such consciences. *The Apology of the Prince of Orange*, sig. E. 2. 1581.  
Perpetual sleep is a committing a rape upon the body and mind, whereby the offensive qualities, by their violent assaults, force the brain to a benumbedness for its destruction. *Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 131.

When there is a benumbedness, or seariness, upon the grand principle of spiritual sense, as it is expressed in Ephes. vi. 1, we come to just feeling, no wonder then if sin and Satan infect blow after blow, in the most fatal manner, upon the soul. *South, Sermons*, ix. 55.

**Benumming**, *part. adj.* Causing benumbedness or torpor.

The benumbing influence of the Inquisition, of a severe censorship of the press, reaching uninterruptedly from the sixteenth to the nineteenth century, and of despotic governments administered (with some remarkable exceptions) in a jealous and unspiritual, has reduced Italy to a secondary intellectual position; though it has never been able to extinguish all sparks of the fire which had derived from her early cultivation. *Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. iii.

**Benzoïn**, *s.* Balsam procured from the Syrax Benzoïn, or Benjamin tree.

The liquor we have distilled from benzoïn is subject to frequent vicissitudes of fluidity and firmness. *Boyle*.

Benzoïn has a very agreeable fragrant odour, but scarcely any taste. . . . It is regarded as an expectorant, and was formerly employed in asthma and other pulmonary affections, and is still used for that purpose by the Tamool physicians. *Thomson, London Dispensatory*, p. 204.

**Bepaint**, *v. a.* Cover with paint.

Thou know'st the mask of night is on my face,  
Blew would a maiden blush bepaint my cheek. *Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, ii. 2.

**Bepile**, *v. a.* Make pale. *Rare*.

When first those perjur'd lips of thine,  
Bepild with blushing tinct, did seal  
Their violated faith on mine. *Carew, Poems*, p. 56.

**Bepinch**, *v. a.* Mark with pinches. *Rare*.

In their soles, arms, shoulders, all *bepinch*,  
Ran thick the weals, red with blood. *Chapman*.

**Bepiss**, *v. a.* Wet with urine.

One caused, at a feast, a bagpipe to be played, which made the knight *bepiss* himself, to the great diversion of all then present, as well as confusion of himself. *Deham*.

**Bepowder**, *v. a.* Dress out; powder. *Ludicrous*.

Is bent compelled against his will to practice winning airs before the class, or employ for whole hours all the thought within his noble to *bepowder* and beurl the outside! *Search, On Freewill, Fortknaridge*, &c. p. 28.

**Bepraise**, *v. a.* Praise greatly or hyperbolically.

Generals, who once had crowds hallooing after them, wherever they went; who were *bepraised* by newspapers and magazines; have long sunk into merited obscurity. *Goldsborough, Essays*.

**Bepurpled**, *part. adj.* Rendered purple. *Rare*.

Like to beauty, when the lawn,  
With rose cheeks *bepurpled* o'er, is drawn  
To boast the lowliness it seems to hide.  
*Dudley Digges, prefixed to Sandys's Poems*.

**Bequeath**, *v. a.* [A.S. *beceafan* = bequeath.] Leave by will to another.

She had never been disinherited of that goodly portion, which nature had so liberally *bequeathed* to her. *Sir P. Sidney*.  
Let's choose executors, and talk of wills;  
And yet not so for what can we *bequeath*,  
Save our deposed bodies to the ground?

It was upon this fashion *bequeathed* me by will,  
but a poor thousand crowns. *Id.* *As you like it* i. 1.  
Melinks this one seems resolved to *bequeath* possession somewhat to remember it. *Chaucer*.  
For you, whom best I love and value most,  
But to your service I *bequeath* my ghost. *Dryden, Fables*.

**Bequest**, *s.* Something left by will; legacy.

and the crown to himself; pretending an adoption, or *bequest*, of the kingdom unto him by the Confessor. *Sir M. Hale*.  
Liberty of *bequest*, which Rufus had called in question, he restored. *C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxxi.

**Bequest**, *v. a.* Effect a bequest. *Obsolete*.

Come to the top, to the appointed place,  
His son in all his ornaments invested,  
Which the good Aaron meekly doth embrace,  
And unto him his offices *bequest*. *Dryden, Moses*, 1616. (Ord 318.)

**Beraïn**, *v. a.* Rain upon; wet. *Obsolete*.

So after that he long had her complained,  
His louds was wrong, and said that was to say,  
And with his tears said her breast *berained*,  
He ran those tears with oil full dry. *Chaucer, Troilus and Criseyde*, iv. 1172.

**Berattle**, *v. a.* Fill with noise; make a noise at in contempt. *Rare*.

These are now the fashion, and so *berattle* the common stages, so they call them, that many wearing rapiers are afraid of goosequills, and dare scarce come thither. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, ii. 1.

**Beray**, *v. a.* Same as Bewray = betray, or

expose; whence (in a bad sense) make foul; soil; defile. *Rare*.

*Beraying* the font and water, while the bishop was baptizing him. *Milton (of Etheldreda's History of England)*, vi.

It is an ill bird that *berays* its own nest. *Rog. Poerth*.

**Berbery**, *s.* [Lat. *berberis*.] The ways of spelling of this word, numerous as they are, with the exception of the present, are all incorrect. Sometimes an *a* takes the place of the first *e*, giving *barbery*; sometimes the *r* is doubled, giving *barberry* or *berberry*. As the fruit is a berry, the catenestric character of this latter mode of spelling is evident. *Etymologically* the word has nothing to do with *berries*, whatever may be the case with the shrub in Botany.] Shrub of the genus *Berberis*.

Some never ripen to be sweet, as tamarinds, *berberies*, crabs, sloes, &c. *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

The berries are so very acid that the birds seldom touch them. The *berberry*, however, is cultivated for the sake of those, which are pickled and used for garnishing dishes. Insects of various kinds are remarkably fond of the flowers of the *berberry*. *London, Encyclopædia of Plants*, p. 257.

**Bere**, *s.* [A.S. *bere*.] Variety of winter barley; bigg, or barley-bigg.

Cultivated every where to the foot of the hills with oats, or *bere*, a species of barley. *Gray, Letters*.

**Bereave**, *v. a.* [A.S. *berceanfan*.]

1. Strip; deprive; (with of).

Madam, you have *bereft* me of all words,  
Only my blood speaks to you in my veins. *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iii. 2.  
There was never a prince *bereaved* of his dependancies by his council, except these hath been an overprudence in one counselor. *Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*.  
The sacred priests with ready knives *bereave* the beasts of life. *Dryden*.

To deprive us of metals, is to make us mere savages; it is to *bereave* us of all arts and sciences, of history and letters, nay of revealed religion too, that inestimable favour of heaven. *Hookley, Sermon*.

Dear object of defeated care!

Though now of love and thine *bereft*,  
To recreate me with despair,  
Thine image and my tears are left.

*Byron, Lines written beneath a Picture*.

Without of. *Rare*.

*Bereave* me not  
Whereon I live! thy gentle looks, thy aid,  
Thy counsel, in this uttermost distress.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 918.

2. Take away from.

All your interest in these territories  
Is utterly *bereft* you, all is lost.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II*, iii. 1.

**Bereavement**, *s.* Deprivation.

Though the shock had fallen upon him as suddenly and as unexpectedly as a thunderbolt from heaven, he bore his *bereavement* with stoical fortitude. *H. South, The True Heir*.

**Berg**, *s.* [A.S. *berch*.] Hill (generally of ice).

These *bergs* are in certain favourable spots broken off from the parent mass, and cake on the flanks from their launch before they set away into Davis Strait and southwards. *Sir R. J. Murchison, Address to the Royal Geographical Society*, 1853.

**Bérgamot**, *s.* [Fr. *bergamot*.]

1. Kind of pear.

Many *bergamottes*, doyenets, bourries, and others known familiarly in England, are very successful. *Asted, The Channel Islands*, p. 189.  
Common *bergamot*, English *bergamot*, York *bergamot*. This is one of the oldest pears known, and supposed by pomologists to have been in England before the Roman invasion. *Mancro, 3 Monac* conjectures it to be of Turkish origin, and to have been originally called *Agarimot* (aromatically pear), from the Turkish *ber* or *berg*, and *arumot*, a pear. *C. M. Ansh, Book of the Garden*.

2. Variety of citron (*Citrus Medica*).

Oil or essence of *bergamot* is a fragrant essential oil procured from the outer rind of the *bergamot* orange. There are several other species of orange used for this purpose, but the *bergamot* orange is so called the most fragrant. There is, likewise, a snuff of the same name, which is only a clean tobacco with a little of the essence rubbed into it. *Rox, Cyclopædia*, in voc.

**Bérgeret**, *s.* [Fr. *bergerette*.] Pastoral song. *Obsolete*.

There began anon  
A lady to sing right wondrously  
A *berget* in praising the daisy.

*Chaucer, The Flower and the Leaf*.

**Bérgmaster**, *s.* Steward or judge of the Bergmote.

*Bérgmaster*, or *barmer*, or *bermaster* in the royal mines. The *bermaster* is to keep two great courts of barnde yearly, and every week a smaller one as occasion requires. *Rox, Cyclopædia*, in voc.

**Bérgmote**, *s.* See extract.

*Bérgmote* or *barnde*, a court which takes cognizance of causes and disputes between miners. Some suppose it thus called from a *bar*, at which the suitors appear; others, with more probability, derive the word from the German *berg*, a mine. By the custom of the mines no person is to sue any miner for ore debt, or for ore, or for any ground in variance, but only in the court of *barnde*, on penalty of forfeiting the debt, and paying the charges at law. *Rox, Cyclopædia*, in voc.

**Berhyme**, *v. a.* Mention in rhyme or verses. *Contemptuous*.

Now is he for the numbers that Petrarch flow'd  
In Laura to his Lady was but a kitchen wench;  
merry, she had a better love to *berhyme* her. *Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, ii. 4.  
I sought no homage from the race that write;  
I kept, like Asian monarchs, from their sight;  
Poems I loved, now *berhym'd* so long.  
No more than thou, great George! a birth-day song. *Pope*.

**Berlin**, *s.* [from *Berlin*, where first made. The word is German, rather than English,

and as such it is accented *Berlin*: as English, it may be sounded *Bérin*, as it is in the following extract.] Kind of chariot.  
Beware of Latin authors all!  
Nor think your verses sterling,  
Though with a golden pen you scrawl,  
And scribble in a *berlin*. *Swift*

**Bérnicle. s.** [see Binnacle.] Same as Barnacle, and, doubtless, the more correct word.

I have procured the skin of a great bird, which he that gave me called a scarf; but I believe it will prove a *bernicle*. *Ray, Correspondence, Letter of Jeanp, p. 33.*

**Berób. r. a.** Rob; plunder; wrong anyone, by taking away something from him by stealth or violence. *Rare*.

She said: Ah dearest lord! what evil star  
On you hath frown'd and pour'd his influence bad,  
That of yourself you thus *berobed* are?  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

**Berried. part. adj.** Hung, or provided, with berries.

Yet scented the pressure thrice as sweet  
As woodbine's fragile hold;  
Or when I feel about my feet  
The *berried* briony fold. *Tennyson*

**Berry. s.** [A.S. *berig.*] Any small succulent fruit; properly, any small fruit consisting of a thin outer skin enclosing p. in which the seeds are scattered (as in gooseberries and currants).

She smote the ground, the which straight forth  
Did yield  
A fruitful olive tree, with *berries* spread. *Spenser.*  
Wholesome *berries* thrive and ripen best,  
Neighbour'd by fruit of insect quality.  
*Shakespeare, Henry T. i. 1.*

**Berry. s.** Same as Barrow = tumulus. *Rare*.  
This little *berry* some yeleep  
An hillock. *W. Browne.*

**Bert. s.** See Bret.

**Berth. s.** [? *breath.*]—Mr. Wedgewood connects it with *berthen*.] See extract.

*Berth, berth, or berthing* denotes the due distance of ships lying at anchor, or under sail. A convenient place aboard for a mess to put their chests, sleep, &c., is also called a *berth*. To take a good *berth* is to remove to some distance of any point, rock, or other thing that the seaman would avoid or go clear of. *Rees, Cyclopaedia, in voce.*

**Bertram. s.** See Extract.  
Pellicorie of Spain is called in Greek *πέπρον*, by reason of his hot and fierce taste; in shops also *Pyrethrum*; in Latine, *Salmaris*; in Italian, *Pyrethro*; in Spanish, *Peltre*; in French, *Pied d'Alexandre*; that is to say, *Pes Alexandrinus*, or *Alexander's foot*; in High and Low Dutch, *Bertram*; in English, *Pellicorie* of Spain; and of some, *Bertram*, after the Dutch name; and this is the right *Pyrethrum*, or *Pellicorie* of Spain; for so that which dures here in England take to be the right, is not so, as I have before noted. *Gerarde, Herbal, p. 738: ed. 1633.*

**Beryl. s.** [Lat. *beryllus.*] Kind of precious stone.  
May thy billows roll ashore  
The *beryl* and the golden ore;  
May thy lofty head be crown'd  
With many a tower and terrace round!  
*Milton, Comus, 332.*

The *beryl* of our lapidaries is only a fine sort of cornelian of a more deep bright red, sometimes with a cast of yellow, and more transparent than the common cornelian. *Woodward.*

**Besaint. r. a.** Make a saint of.  
Make antiquity  
A patron of black patches, and deny  
That perukes are unlawful, and *besaint*  
Old J. zed for shewing how to paint.  
*John Hall, Poema, p. 3.*

As absurd, no doubt, is their exorcizing, securing, and *besainting* themselves in this life, upon every slight premature persuasion that they are in Christ. *Hammond, Sermons, p. 61.*

**Besóatter. r. a.** Throw loosely over. *Rare*.  
Her goodly locks adown her backe did flow  
Unto her waiste, with flowers *besóatted*.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen, iv. 11, 46.*

**Besóorn. v. a.** Mock at; scorn. *Rare*.  
Then was he *besóorned*, that once should have  
been honoured in all things. *Chaucer, Parson's Tale, p. 195.*

**Besóramble. r. a.** Scramble over. *Rare*.  
When the rugged bramble  
With thousand scratches doth their skin *besóramble*.  
*Sylvester, Du Bartas, 104. (Ord MS.)*

**Besóráteb. v. a.** Tear with the nails, or with anything pointed. *Rare*.

For sore he swat, and running through that same  
Thick-forw, was *besóráteb*, and both his feet nigh lame.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen, iii. 5, 3.*

**Besóráw. r. a.** Scrawl over. *Rare*.

These wretched projectors of ours, that *besóráteb*  
their pamphlets every day with new forms of government for our church. *Milton, Reason of Church Government, i. 1.*

**Besóreen. v. a.** Cover with a screen; shelter; conceal. *Rare*.

What man art thou, that thus *besóreen'd* in night,  
So stumblest on my counsel!  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, ii. 2.*

**Besóribble. r. a.** Scribble over.  
That power the undiscerning canonist hath improperly usurped in his court-leet, and *besóribbled* with a thousand telling untruths. *Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce, ii. 12.*

**Besóumber. r. a.** Refoul; besmur. *Rare*.  
Did Black *besóumber*  
Statute's white suit, wif the parchment lace there?  
*H. Jonson, Staple of News.*  
Mortimer's numbers  
[The pedant | with much Esauque fifth *besóumbern*.  
*Marston, Satires, iii. 9.*

**Besóe. r. n.** See to; see after; look; mind.

**Obsolete.**  
I have sinned, betraying rightful blood. And they saiden, What to us? *Bise* thee. In our authorized version, *Se* thou to that. *Wycliffe, St. Matthew, xxvii. 4.*

**Besóech. r. a.**

1. Entreat; supplicate; implore: (before a person).

I besóech you, Sir, pardon me; it is only a letter from my brother, that I have not all o'er-read. *Shakespeare, King Lear, i. 2.*  
I, in the anguish of my heart, besóech you.  
To quit the dreadful purpose of your soul.  
*Addison.*

2. Beg; ask: (before a thing).

But Eve,  
Not so repul'd, with tears that ead'n not flowing  
And tresses all disorder'd, at his feet  
Fell humble; and, embracing them, *besóought*  
His peace. *Milton, Paradise Lost, v. 902.*  
Before I come to them, I besóech your patience,  
whilst I speak something to ourselves here present.  
*Bishop Sprat.*

**Besóech. s.** Request. *Obsolete*.  
Good madam, hear the suit that Edith urges  
With such submissive *besóech*.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Bloody Brother.*

**Besóeóher. s.** One who besóeches; one who makes request or supplication  
Let no unkind, no fair *besóeóher* kill.  
*Shakespeare, Sonnets, 135.*

**Besóeck. r. a.** Request; besóech. *Rare*.  
We besóeck you of merce and socour:  
Have merce on our woe and our distresse.  
*Chaucer, Knight's Tale.*

He arriving with the fall of day,  
Drew to the gate, and there with prayers *besóeked*  
And myld entreaty looking for her *besóek*.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen, vi. 3, 37.*

**Besóem. r. a.** Become; be fit; be decent for.

What form of speech, or behaviour, *besóemeth* us  
in our prayers to Almighty God? *Hooker.*  
This oversight  
*Besóemeth* thee not, in whom such virtues spring.  
*Fairfax.*

What thoughts he had, *besóemeth* not me to say;  
Though some surmise he went to fast and pray.  
*Dryden.*

**Besóeóming. part. adj.** Becoming: (in the sense of suitable, fit).

Venus's ancient citizens,  
Cast by their grave *besóeóming* ornaments.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, i. 1.*

**Besóeómingly. adv.** In a besóeóming manner; fitly; becomingly; decently.

There is nothing in all the compass of nature unfit or unworthy to have proceeded from God; nothing which he *besóeómingly*, without derogation to his excellencies, may not own for his work. *Barrow, in, 181. (Ord MS.)*

**Besóeómy. adj.** Same as Besóeóming. *Rare*.

to their warts they hye with merry glee,  
And in *besóeómy* order sitten there.  
*Shenstone, Schoolmistress.*

**Besóén. part.** Adapted; adjusted; becoming. *Obsolete*.

Then her they crowne their goddesso and their queene,  
And decke with flowers thy altars well *besóeéne*.  
*Spenser, Hymns in Honour of Love.*

Forth came that ancient lord and aged queen  
Armed in antique robes down to the ground,  
And sad habiliments right well becom.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

**Besóet. r. a.**

1. Besiege; hem in; enclose (as with a siege).

Follow him that's fled;  
The thicket is *besóet*, he cannot scape.  
*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona, v. 3.*  
Now, Caesar, let thy troops *besóet* our gates,  
And bar each avenue . . .  
Unto shall open to himself a passage.  
*Addison, Cato.*

2. Waylay; surround.  
Draw forth thy weapon, we're *besóet* with thieves;  
Rescue thy mistress.  
*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew, i. 1.*

The only righteous in a world perverse,  
And therefore hated, therefore so *besóet*  
With foes.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 701.*  
True fortitude I take to be the quiet possession of a man's self, and an undisturbed doing his duty, whatever evil *besóet* or danger lies in his way. *Locke.*

3. Embarrass; perplex; entangle without any means of escape.

Now, daughter Sylvia, you are hard *besóet*.  
*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona, ii. 4.*  
Thus Adam, sore *besóet*, reply'd.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 121.*  
Sure, or I read her visage much amiss,  
Or grief *besóet* her hard. *Rare.*

We be in this world *besóet* with sundry unbusinesses, distracted with different desires. *Locke.*

4. Fall upon; harass.

But they him spying, both with greedy force  
At once upon him ran, and him *besóet*  
With strokes of mortal steel.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

5. Decorate.  
They women are valiant, and sumptuous in their apparel and other tyrmentes; for they so richly frysge and *besóet* the same with perles, precious stones, and golde, that nothing can be more excellent. *Eduw, Maryge, 315. (Ord MS.)*

**Beshine. v. a.** Shine upon. *Rare*.

He had a wyf,  
That he lov'd as herliche as his owne lyf.  
[She] was as fair a creature as the sun might *beshine*.  
*Chaucer, History of Beryn.*

**Beshrów. r. a.** [A.S. *beserwian*, from *searwa* = square.] Ensnare; circumvent; deceive; wish evil to.

This double hypocrisy,  
With his devout appearance,  
A vicer set upon his face,  
Whereof, toward the world's grace,  
He seemeth to be right well thewed;  
And yet his herte is all *beshrówed*.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis, i.*

*Beshrów* thee, cousin, which didst lend me forth  
Of that sweet way I was in to despair.  
*Shakespeare, Richard II. iii. 2.*

Now much *beshrów* my manners, and my pride,  
If Heron meant to say I sander lied.  
*Id., Muchmore's Night's Dream, ii. 3.*

Nay, quoth the cock; but I *beshrów* us both.  
If I believe a saint upon his oath. *Dryden, Fables.*

**Beshút. r. a.** Shut up. *Rare*.

They have my joy fully let,  
Sith kindeil they have *beshút*  
Fro me in prison wickedly.  
*Chaucer, Romance of the Rose, 1188.*

**Beside. adv.** Same as Besides.

All that we feel of it begins and ends  
In the small circle of our fo's or friends;  
To all *beside* as much an empty shade,  
An Eugene living, as a Caesar dead. *Pope.*

**Beside. prep.**

1. At the side of another; near.

He caused me to sit down *beside* him. *Bacon.*  
*Beside* the hearse, a fruitful palm-tree grows.  
Ennobled since by this great funeral. *Fairfax.*  
At his right hand Victory  
Sat eagle-wing'd: *beside* him hung his bow.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, vi. 702.*

Fair is the kingcup that in meadow blows;  
Fair is the daisy that *beside* her grows.  
*Gay, Pastorals.*

Now under hanging mountains,  
*Beside* the falls of fountains,  
Unheard, unknown,  
He makes his moan.  
*Pope, Ode for St. Cecilia's day.*

2. Over and above.

Doubtless, in man there is a nature sound,  
*Beside* the senses, and above them far.  
*Nir J. Davies, On the Immortality of the Soul.*  
We may be sure there were great numbers of wisa and learned men, *beside* those whose names are in the Christian records, who took care to examine our

**Belour's history.**—Addison, *Defence of the Christian Religion*.  
3. Not according to, though not absolutely contrary.

To say a thing is a chance, as it relates to second causes, signifies no more than that there are some events *beside* the knowledge, purpose, expectation, and power of second causes.—*Booth*.  
Providence often disposes of things by a method *beside* and above the discoveries of man's reason.—*Id.*  
It is *beside* my present business to enlarge upon this speculation.—*Locke*.

4 Out of; in a state of deviating from.

You are too wilful blame.  
And, since your coming here, have done  
Enough to put him quite *beside* his patience.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. iii. 1.*  
Of vagabonds we say,  
That they are ne'er *beside* their way.  
*Butler, Hudibras.*

**Beside one's self.** Out of the order of rational beings; out of one's wits.

Only be patient, till we have appeas'd  
The multitude, *beside* themselves with fear.  
*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar, iii. 1.*  
Postus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art *beside thyself*: much learning doth make thee mad.—*Id.*, xvi. 24.

**Besides.** *adv.*

1. More than that; over and above.

If Cassio do remain,  
He hath a daily beauty in his life,  
That makes me ugly; and, *besides*, the Moor  
May unfold me to him; there stand I in peril.  
*Shakespeare, Othello, v. 1.*  
That man that doth not know his wits, which  
are of necessity for him to know, is but an ignorant  
man, whatever he may know *besides*.—*Archbishop*  
*Tilghton*.

Some wonder, that the Turk never attacks this  
treasury. But, *besides* that he has attempted it  
formerly with no success, it is certain the Venetians  
kept too watchful an eye. —*Addison*.

2. Not in this number; out of this class; not included here.

The men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any *besides*? —*Genesis, xix. 12.*  
Outlaws and robbers, who break with all the  
world *besides*, must keep faith among themselves.—*Locke*.

**Besides.** *prep.* (the use of the final s is much less common than in the Adverb.)  
Same as Beside.

The Stoicks did hold a necessary connexion of  
causes; but they believed, that God doth not create  
ex causa naturæ, *besides* and against nature.—*Bishop*  
*Brancham, Against Hobbes*.

We would have omniscience and all parts of divinity  
*besides* the holiness; yet alas, those without  
these would prove but fatal nequities.—*Dr. H. More*,  
*History of Christian Piety*, p. 349.

In brutes, *besides* the exercise of sensitive percep-  
tion and imagination, are are lodged instincts  
antecedent to their imaginative faculty. —*Sir M.*  
*Hale*.

Precepts of morality, *besides* the natural corrup-  
tion of our tempers, are abstracted from ideas of  
sense. —*Addison, On Virgil's Georgics*.  
These may serve as landmarks, to shew what lies  
in the direct way of truth, or is quite *besides* it.  
—*Locke*.

**Beside themselves.** Out of the order of  
rational beings.

They be carried *beside themselves*, to whom the  
dignity of public prayer doth not discover some-  
what more fitness in men of gravity than in chil-  
dren. —*Hobbes*.

**Besiege.** *v. a.* Beliequer; lay siege to;  
beset with armed forces; endeavour to win  
a town or fortress by surrounding it with  
an army, and forcing the defenders, either  
by violence or famine, to give admission.

And he shall *besiege* thee in all thy gates, until thy  
high and fenced walls come down. —*Isaiah, lxxviii.*

The queen with all the northern earls and lords,  
Intend here to *besiege* you in your castle.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. i. 2.*

**Besieger.** *s.* One who besieges, or is em-  
ployed in a siege.

There is hardly a town taken, in the common  
form, where the *besiegers* have not the worse of the  
barricade. —*Swift*.

**Besieging.** *part. adj.* Employed on a siege.  
Still the place held out: the garrison was, in nu-  
merical strength, little inferior to the *besieging*  
army; and it seemed not impossible that the defence  
might be prolonged till the equinoctial rains should  
a second time compel the English to retire.—*Mac-*  
*aulay, History of England, ch. xvi.*

**Besit.** *v. a.* Suit; become. *Rare.* \*

Me ill *besit*, that in devouring arms  
And honour's suit my vowed days do spend,  
Unto thy bounteous bytes and pleasing charmes,  
With which weak me thou wilt whet to attend.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queene, ii. 7, 10.*  
And that which is for ladies most *besitting*,  
To stint all strife, and foster friendly peace,  
Was from those dames so free and so unfitting,  
As that, instead of praying them success,  
They did much more their cruelty encrease.  
*Id.*, iv. 2, 19.

**Beslave.** *v. a.* Subjugate; make a slave of.  
*Rare.*

He that hath once fixed his heart upon the face of  
an harlot, hath *beslaved* himself to a bewitching  
beauty, casts off all care of God, respect to  
laws, shame of the world, regard of his estate, care  
of wife, children, friends, reputation, patrimony,  
body, soul. —*Bishop Hall, Works, ii. 116.*  
Whom sad diseases have *beslaved* to drugs and  
diets.—*Quarles, Judgment and Mercy*.  
It (covetousness) binds justice, poisons charity,  
strangles conscience, *beslaves* the affections, betrays  
friendship, breaks all relations. —*Id.*

**Beslaver.** *v. a.* Cover with slaver.

Party shillings! A fit reward of one of your rheu-  
matic poets, that *beslaver* as the paper he comes  
by, and furnishes all the chandlers with waste paper,  
to wrap candles in.—*Return from Parnassus: 1696.*  
(Ord MS.)

**Beslime.** *v. a.* Soil; daub.

Our fry of writers may *beslime* his fame,  
And give his action that adulterate name.  
*B. Jonson, Preface, Prologue.*

**Beslobber.** *v. a.* Daub; smear. *Rare.*

He persuaded us to tickle our noses with spear-  
grass, and make them bleed; and then *beslobber*  
our garments with it, and swear it was the blood of  
true men. —*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. ii. k.*

**Beslurry.** *v. a.* Soil. *Rare.*

And being in this piteous case,  
And all *beslurred* head and face,  
On runs he in this widdowse chase.  
*Drayton, Nymphidia, li. 459.* (Ord MS.)

**Besmeár.** *v. a.*

1. Bedaub; overspread with something which  
sticks on.

He lay as in a dream of deep delight,  
*Besmeár'd* with precious balm, whose virtuous might  
Had heal'd his wounds. —*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.  
That face of his I do remember well,  
Yet when I saw it last, it was *besmeár'd*  
As black as Vulcan.  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, v. 1.*

First Moloch! horrid king! *besmeár'd* with blood  
Of human sacrifice, and parents' tears.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, i. 392.*  
Her fainting hand let fall the sword, *besmeár'd*  
With blood. —*Sir J. Denham*.  
Her gushing blood the pavement all *besmeár'd*.  
*Dryden*.

2. Soil; foul.

My honour would not let ingratitude  
So much *besmeár* it.  
*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, v. 1.*  
Then should a great deal of good paper escape the  
misery of being *besmeár'd* by his pen.—*Bishop Hall*,  
*Honour of married Clergy, li. 14.*

**Besmireh.** *v. a.* Smirch. *Rare.*

Perhaps he loves you now,  
And now no soul of earthly dust *besmirch*  
The virtue of his will. —*Shakespeare, Hamlet, i. 3.*  
Our eyes and our gilt are all *besmirch'd*  
With rainy marching in the painful field.  
*Id., Henry V. iv. 3.*

**Besnow.** *v. a.* Scatter in abundance like  
snow; whiten as snow. *Rare.*

The presents every day began newed,  
He was with gifts all *besnow'd*,  
The people was of him so glad.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis, vi.*

Imperial thy teeth, a third thy white and small  
Hand shall *besnow*. —*Carver, Poems, p. 93.*

**Besnuffed.** *part. adj.* Fouled with snuff.

Go, breakfast with Alica; there you'll see  
'Simplex munditiis,' to the last degree;  
Urania! her stays, her night-gown is untied,  
And what she has of head-dress is aside;  
She draws her wads, and waddles in her pace;  
Unwashed her hands, and much *besnuffed* her face.  
*Young, Love of Fame, satiric vi.* (Ord MS.)

**Besom.** *s.* [A.S. *besm.*] Instrument to sweep  
with; broom.

Bacon commended an old man that sold *besoms*:  
a proud young fellow came to him for a *besom* upon  
trust; the old man said, borrow of thy back and  
belly, they will never ask thee again; I shall dun  
thee every day. —*Id.*  
I will sweep it with the *besom* of destruction, with  
the Lord of hosts. —*Isaiah, xiv. 23.*

**Besort.** *v. a.* Suit; fit; become. *Obsolete.*

Such men as may *besort* your age,  
And know themselves and you.

*Shakespeare, King Lear, i. 4.*  
**Besort.** *s.* Company; attendance; train.  
*Obsolete.*

I crave fit disposition for my wife,  
With such accommodation and *besort*  
As levels with her breeding.  
*Shakespeare, Othello, i. 3.*

**Besot.** *v. a.*

1. Infatuate; stupefy; take away the senses.  
Or fools *besotted* with their crimes,  
That know not how to shift betimes.

*Butler, Hudibras*.  
He is *besotted*, and has lost his reason; and what  
they can there be for religion to take hold of him  
by? —*South*.

As long as they faithfully discharge their obliga-  
tions to the paramount power, they are permitted to  
dispose of large revenues, to fill their palaces with  
beautiful women, to *besot* themselves in the company  
of their favorite revellers, and to oppress with im-  
punity any subject who may incur their displeasure.  
*Metcalf, History of England, ch. ii.*

2. Make to dote; (with on).

Paris, you speak  
Like one *besotted* on your sweet delights.  
*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida, ii. 2.*  
Trust not thy beauty; but restore the prize,  
Which he *besotted* on that face and eyes.  
*Dryden*.

**Besotted.** *part. adj.* Infatuated; stupefied.

Ne'er looks to heaven amidst his gorgeous feast,  
But, with *besotted* base meretricious  
Crains, and blasphemies. —*Addison, Comus, 776.*

**Besottedly.** *adv.* In a foolish or besotted  
manner.

After ten or twelve years' prosperous war and  
contentation with tyranny, basely and *besottedly*  
to run their necks again into the yoke which they  
have broken. —*Milton, Ready and easy Way to*  
*establish a Free Commonwealth.*

**Besottedness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by  
Besotted; stupidity; infatuation.

God, when men sin outrageously and will not be  
admonished, gives over chastising them, perhaps by  
pestilence, fire, sword, or famine, which may ad-  
turn to their good; and takes up his severest punish-  
ments, hardness, *besottedness* of heart, and idolatry  
to their perdition. —*Milton, Of true Religion, &c. vi.*  
*Id.*, ad fin.

**Bespangle.** *v. a.* Adorn with spangles;  
besprinkle with something shining.

Not Berenice's locks first rose so bright,  
The heav'n's *bespangling* with dishevel'd light.  
*Pope*.

**Bespatter.** *v. a.*

1. Soil by throwing filth; spot or sprinkle  
as with dirt or water.

Those who will not take view into their bosoms,  
shall yet have it *bespatter* their faces. —*Dr. H. More*,  
*Goverment of the Tongue*.  
His weapons are the same which women and  
children use: a pin to scratch, and a squirt to *be-*  
*slobber*. —*Swift*.

2. Asperse with reproach.

Fair Britain, in the monarch's blood,  
Whom never faction could *bespatter*. —*Swift*.  
If the calumniator *bespatter* and belovew me, I  
will endavour to convince him by my life and  
manners, but not by being like himself. —*South*,  
*Sermons, viii. 198.*

**Bespawl.** *v. a.* [?] Cover with (?) spittle.  
*Rare.*

This remonstrant would invest himself condi-  
tionally with all the rheum of the town, that he  
might have sufficient to *bespawl* his brethren.  
*Milton, Animadversions on a Defence of the Humble*  
*Remonstrance*.

**Bespeak.** *v. a.*

1. Order to be supplied or made; insure any-  
thing beforehand, or against a future time.

If you will marry, make your love to me;  
My lady is *bespoke*. —*Shakespeare, King Lear, v. 3.*  
Here is the cap your worship did *bespeak*.  
*Id., Tempest, iv. 3.*

When Bacon came to Strutt's estate, his trades-  
men waited upon him to *bespeak* his custom.—*Arbuthnot*.

A heavy writer was to be encouraged, and accord-  
ingly many thousand copies were *bespoke*. —*Swift*.

2. Forebode; tell something beforehand.

They started fears, *bespoke* dangers, and formed  
ominous prognosticks, in order to scare the allies. —*Swift*.

3. Speak to; address.

With hearty words her knight she gan to cheer,  
And, in her modest manner, thus *bespoke*,  
Dear knight. —*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.



At length with indignation thus he broke  
His awful silence, and the powers bespoke. *Dryden.*  
Then staring on her with a ghastly look,  
And hollow voice, he thus the queen bespoke. 71.  
Methinks, thou shouldst even behold him standing  
By thine, and should bespoken him as thy father, thy  
Husband, thy Physician, thy Friend. — *Baister, The*  
*Santa's Rest*, ch. xiii.

## 4. Betoken : show.

When the abbot of St. Martin was born, he had so  
little of the figure of a man, that it bespoken him  
rather a monster. *Locke.*

We observe power, but nothing that bespeaks a  
tendency towards the improper use of it. — *W. Godwin,*  
*History of the Commonwealth of England*, b. iv.

**Bespeaking. s.** One who bespeaks anything.

They mean not with love to the bespeaking of the  
work, but delight in the work itself. — *Sir H. Watson.*

**Bespeaking. verbal abs.** Ordering to be  
supplied or made; insuring anything be-  
forehand.

My preface looks as if I were afraid of my reader,  
by so tedious a bespeaking of him. — *Dryden.*

**Bespoke. v. a.** Mark with speckles or  
spots. *Rare.*

They in a flaring fire bespoken her with all the  
gayly ornaments of a whore. — *Milton, Of Re-  
formation in England*, l.

**Bespét. v. a.** Same as Bepit. *Rare.*

Then was his visage, that ought to be desired to  
seven of all mankind, villainously bespét. — *Chaucer,*  
*Parson's Tale.*

To bespet one all over. — *Baister, Abbeville.*

**Bespice. v. a.** Flavour with spices.

Thou might'st bespice a cup  
To give mine enemy a lasting wink. — *Shakespeare,*  
*Wither's Tale*, i. 2.

**Bespit. v. a.** Drib with spittle.

He schal be betrayed to his brethren; and he  
schal bespé and land. — *St. Luke*, xviii. 32.

**Bespót. v. a.** Mark with spots.

If this be to labour, to prevent scurrilous looks,  
and with the device of wit and their liquor to bespot  
their apparel and temperance, how to dress — then  
these are never idle. — *Bishop of Exeter, Sermon at*  
*St. Paul's.*

Mildew rests on the wheat, bespotted by the stalks  
with a different colour from the natural. — *Johnson.*

**Bespread. part. adj.** Spread over; covered  
over.

His nuptial bed,  
With curious needles wrought, and painted flowers  
bespread. — *Dryden.*

The globe is equally bespread; so that no place  
want proper inhabitants. — *Ducham.*

**Besprent. part. adj.** [A.S. *besprengan*  
sprinkle over.] Besprinkled.

My head besprent with hoary frost I find.  
*Spenser.*

The water-nymphs, not farre Lin-Topped that fre-  
quent.

With brows besmeard with oze, their locks with  
dew besprent. — *Beaumont, Polixenus*, i.

The evening flocks  
Had taken their supper on the savoury heath  
Of knot-grass dew besprent. — *Milton, Comus*, 512.

The milky dews supplied his beard, and lent  
Their kindly force to earth-worm's shock.  
And he, though old, with dust and sweat besprent,  
Did guide and guard their wand'ring ways whereso'er  
they went. — *Baister, Whistled*, i. 12.

**Besprinkle. v. a.** Sprinkle over; scatter

Hesiodus, imitating the father poet, whose life he  
had written, both besprinkled his work with many  
tales. — *Sir T. Browne.*

A purple flood  
Flows from the trunk, that wellets in the blood;  
The best besprinkles, and bedews the ground. — *Dryden.*

**Bespurt. v. a.** Throw out scattering. *Rare.*

It will be nothing discrediting from Christian meek-  
ness, to handle such a one in a rougher accent, and to  
send home his haughtiness well bespurt with his  
own body-water. — *Milton, Annals*, beginning on a  
*Defence of the Humble Remonstrance.*

**Best. adj.** [A.S. *best*.] Most good; that  
which has good qualities in the highest  
degree.

And he will take your fields, even the best of them,  
and give them to his servants. — *1 Samuel*, viii. 13.

When the best things are not possible, the best  
may be made of those that are. — *Hooker.*

When he is best, he is little more than a man; and  
when he is worst, he is little better than a beast. —  
*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, 5. 2.

I think it a good argument to say, the infinitely

wise God hath made it so; and therefore it is best.  
But it is too much confidence of our own wisdom, to  
say, I think it best, and therefore God hath made it  
so. — *Locke.*

An evil intention perverts the best actions, and  
makes them sins. — *Addison.*

**The best.** Highest perfection.

My friend, said he, our sport is at the best. — *Addison.*

**Do the best.** Use the utmost power; make  
the strongest endeavour.

I profess not talking; only this,  
Let each man do his best.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. v. 2.*

The Duke did his best to come down. — *Rivon.*

He does this to the best of his power. — *Locke.*

**Make the best.** Carry to its greatest per-  
fection; improve to the utmost; (with of).

Let there be freedom to carry their commodities  
where they may make the best of them, except there  
be some special cause of caution. — *Bacon.*

His father left him an hundred drachmas: Al-  
mascher, in order to make the best of it, had it out in  
glasses. — *Addison.*

We set sail, and made the best of our way, till we  
were forced, by contrary winds, into St. Remo. — *Id.*

**Best. adjectival adv.** In the highest degree  
of goodness.

He shall dwell in that place where he shall  
choose in one of the angels, where it lieth him best. —  
*Dei, Genesis*, xxiii. 16.

It throws great light on the functions of nutrition,  
the phenomena of growth, and the laws of develop-  
ment; and best explains several apparent a-  
nomalies and exceptions in biological science. — *Buckle,*  
*History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii. ch. v.

**Bestain. v. a.** Mark with stains; spot. *Rare.*

We will not fine his thin bestained cloak  
With our pure honours. — *Shakespeare, King John*, iv. 3.

**Bestead. v. a.** [stead: place, stand in place  
of, be equivalent to, be of avail.] *Obsolete.*

1. Profit.

Hence, vain deluding joys,  
The becloud of folly, without father bred,  
How little you bested,  
Or fill the fixed mind with all your toys. — *Milton, H. Parnassus*, l.

2. Treat; accommodate.

They shall pass through it hardly bested, and  
hungry. — *Isaiah*, viii. 21.

3. Dispose.

What the fable evil hath thee so bested?  
*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar*, August.

**Bestial. adj.** [Lat. *bestialis*; from *bestia* -  
beast.]

1. Belonging to a beast, or to the class of  
beasts.

His wild disorder'd walk, his haggard eyes,  
Did all the bestial citizens surprise. — *Dryden.*

2. Having the qualities of beasts; brutal;  
below the dignity of reason or humanity;  
carnal.

I have lost the immortal part of myself, and what  
remains is bestial. — *Shakespeare, Othello*, ii. 3.

For those, the race of Israel oft forsook  
Their living strength, and unrequited left  
His righteous altar, bowing lowly down  
To bestial gods. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 137.

The things promised are not gross and carnal,  
such as may court and gratify the most bestial part  
of us. — *Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety.*

Look at that head of Ome by Chantrey! Is that  
forehead, that nose, those temples and that chin,  
akin to the monkey's? No, no. To a man of  
sensitivity no argument could disprove the bestial  
theory so convincingly as a quiet contemplation of  
that fine bust. — *Catalan, Public Talk.*

**Bestiality. s.** Quality of beasts; degeneracy  
from human nature.

They tickle themselves with the wanton remem-  
brances of their younger bestialities. — *Bishop Hall,*  
*Reveries*, p. 189.

What can be a greater absurdity, than to affirm  
bestiality to be the essence of humanity, and dar-  
ness the centre of light? — *Aristotle and Pope,*  
*Martinus Scribnerus.*

**Bestian. adj.** Bestial. *Rare.*

This bestian empire (for so it is still in the Re-  
velations) delights only in sensuals, and strikes at  
spirituals. — *Cervantes, White Stone*, p. 131.

**Bestiate. v. a.** Make like a beast; bes-  
tialize. *Rare.*

Drunkenness bestiates the heart, and spoils the  
brain; overthrows the faculties and organs of re-  
sistance and resolution. — *Junius, Sin stigmatized*,  
p. 235; 1639.

**Bestick. v. a.** Stick over with anything;  
mark anything by infixing points or spots  
here and there. *Rare.*

Truth shall retire,  
Bestuck with slenderous darts; and works of faith  
Rarely be found. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 523.

I have aimed a nimble bestuck, or, as I may say,  
bedecked with the reproaches and reviles of this  
modest confuter. — *Id., Apology for Scurrilousness.*

**Bestir. v. a.** Put into vigorous action;  
(with *reflective* and *personal pronouns*).

As when men went to watch  
On duty, sleeping found by whom they dread,  
Rouse and bestir themselves ere well awake. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 534.

But, as a dog that turns the spit,  
Bestir himself, and pluck his leg.  
To climb the wheel, but all in vain,  
His own weight brings him down again. — *Butler, Hudibras.*

What aileth them, that they must needs bestir  
themselves to get in air, to maintain the creature's  
life? — *Rap.*

With *personal pronouns* only.

She turns, on hospitable thoughts intent,  
Endears her then, and from each tender stalk  
Whatever earth, all-bearing mother, yields,  
She gathers. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 337.

With *nomins*.

I am scarce in breath, my lord. — No marvel, you  
have so bestirred your colour, you cowardly rascal. —  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 2.

How should we bustle forward? Give some coun-  
sel.

How to best. — *Spenser, Theseus's*  
*Epilogue*, p. 15.

**Bestness. s.** Attribute suggested by Best.

*Rare.*  
Generally the bestness of a thing (that we may  
so call it) is best done by the necessary.

*Bishop Marlow, Epilogue*  
*Act*, i. 1.

**Bestorm. v. n.** Be in the condition of a  
storm. *Rare.*

As, when all is smooth and prosperous with a  
man may shelter himself from the persecutions of  
his conscience; so, when all is calm and serene  
within, he may shelter himself from the per-  
secutions of the world, but when both are  
stormed, he hath no refuge to fly to. — *Dr. Scott,*  
*Works*, ii. 255.

All is sea besides,  
Sinks under us, bestorms, and then decays.

*Young, Night Thoughts*, iv.

**Bestow. v. a.** [A.S. *stow* place.]

1. Lay up; stow; place.

And when he came to the tower, he took them  
from their hand, and bestowed them in the house. —  
*2 Kings*, v. 23.

2. Place out; put out; allocate; give; con-  
fer: (with *on or upon*).

All men would willingly have yielded him prizes;  
but his nature was such as to bestow it upon him-  
self, before any could give it. — *So. P. Sidney.*

All the delicate times of the house of the Lord  
did they bestow upon learning. — *2 Thessalonians*, v. 12.

A king is a very equivocal gift to bestow on a  
man of war and collection of men. He may be  
vicious; he may be selfish; he may be proud; he  
may be tyrant. The education of princes is apt to  
decay; and the education which is too often so  
on them is calculated to render them the pests of a  
community they should benefit and adorn. — *W. Godwin,*  
*History of the Commonwealth of England*, v.  
iv. ch. ii.

With *to*.

... Julius Caesar had, in his office, the disposition  
of the six clerks' places; which he had bestow'd  
such persons as he thought fit. — *Lord Clarendon.*

**a. As charity or bounty.**

Our Saviour doth plainly witness, that there should  
not be as much as a cup of cold water bestowed  
his sake, without reward. — *Hooker.*

And though he was unsatisfied in setting,  
Who b was a sin, yet, in bestowing, made  
He was most princely. — *Shakespeare, Henry VIII.*, ii. 2.

Spain to your gift alone her Indies owes;  
For what the poor rascal takes not, he loses. — *Dryden.*

You always exceed expectations; as if yours was  
not your own, but to bestow on wanting merit. — *Id.*

**b. In marriage.**

Good reverend father, make my person yours;  
And tell me how you would bestow yourself. — *Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 1.

I could have bestowed her upon a fine gentleman  
who extremely admired her. — *Tatler.*

**As a present.**  
Pure oil and incense on the fire they throw,  
And fat of victims which his friends bestow. — *Dryden.*



## 3. Apply.

The sea was not the duke of Marlborough's element; otherwise the whole force of the war would infallibly have been bestowed there. — *Swift*.

## 4. Lay out.

And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, sheep, or for wine. — *Deuteronomy*, xiv. 26.

He took me under his shelter at an early age, and bestowed some pains upon me. — *Laub, Essays of Elia*, Modern Gallatry.

## Bestowal. s. Disposal.

The one did himself honour in the bestowal, the other in the acceptance, of such a gratuity; which, in no wise, partook of the nature of a bribe. — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. iv. ch. iii.

## Bestower. s. One who bestows anything; giver.

Where benefits are ill conferr'd, as to unworthy men, That turn them to bad uses, the bestower, For wanting judgement how and on whom to place them, Is partly guilty.

*Ben Jonson and Fletcher, Queen of Corinth*. They all agree in making one supreme God; and that there are several beings that are to be worshipped under him; some as the bestowers of thrones, but subordinate to the Supreme. *Bishop Stillingfleet*.

## Bestowing. verbal abs. Act of one who bestows.

If thou aske me what his commendaments are touching the bestowing of thy goods? I answer that his commendaments are that thou bestow them in works of mercy; and that shall be lay to thy charge at the day of judgement. — *Frith, Works*, p. 80. (Rich.)

## Bestrew. v. a. Strew over.

So thick bestrown, Abject and lost lay these, covering the flood, *Milton, Paradise Lost*, l. 511.

## Bestride. v. a.

1. Stride over anything; have anything between one's feet.

Why, man, he doth bestride the narrow world Like a colossus. *Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, l. 2. Make him bestride the ocean, and mankind Ask his consent to use the sea and wind. *Wallar*.

## 2. Step over.

That I see thee here, Thou noble thing! now dances my rapt heart, Than when I first my wedded mistress saw Bestride my threshold. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 5.

## 3. Ride on.

He bestrides the lazy-pacing clouds, And sails upon the bosom of the air. *Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, ii. 2. That horse, that thou so often hast bestrid That horse that I so carefully have dress'd. *Id., Richard II.*, v. 5. Venetians do not move uneasily ride, Than did their lubber state mankind bestride. *Dryden*. The bounding steed you pompously bestride, Shaws with his lord the pleasure and the pride. *Pope*.

## 4. Used sometimes of a man standing over something which he defends.

He bestrid An oppress'd Roman, and i' the consul's view show three opposers; Tarquin's self he met, And struck him on his knee. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 2. If thou see me down in the battle and bestride me, so: 'tis a point of friendship. — *Id., Henry IV.*, Part I. v. 1. He doth bestride a bleeding land, Gasping for life, under great Holiness broke. *Id., Henry IV.*, Part II. l. 1.

## Bestad. v. a. Adorn with studs or shining prominences.

The unsought diamonds Would so emblaze the forehead of the deep, And so bestad with stars, that they below Would grow inur'd to night. *Milton, Comus*, 732.

## Beswike. v. a. [A.S. beswican.] Deceive. Obsolete.

In women's voices they singe, With notes of so great lily mee, Of such measure, of such musick, Whereof the skipper they beswike, That passen by the coastes there. *Gower, Confessio Amantis*, l.

## Bet. s. [see extract.] Wager; something laid to be won upon certain conditions.

[From bet, in the sense of backing, encouraging, supporting the side on which the wager is laid. 'Gif thou wilt holden that thou me bet That I shall wed the maiden fair.' (Halliwell.)

## Bet. s. [see extract.] Wager; something laid to be won upon certain conditions.

[From bet, in the sense of backing, encouraging, supporting the side on which the wager is laid. 'Gif thou wilt holden that thou me bet That I shall wed the maiden fair.' (Halliwell.)

## Vol. I.

le, what you promised or engaged to me, if you will hold the promise with which you encouraged me. — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

The hoary fool, who many days Has struggled with continual sorrow, Renews his hope, and blindly lays

The desperate bet upon to-morrow. *Prior*. His pride was in piquette, Newmarket fame, and judgment at a bet. *Pope*.

## Bet. v. a. Wager; stake at a wager.

He drew a good bow; and dead? John of Gaunt loved him well, and betted much money upon his head. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV.*, Part II. ii. 2.

He flies the court for want of clothes, Cries out 'gainst cucking, since he cannot bet. *B. Jonson*.

The god, unhappily engag'd, Complained, and sigh'd, and cry'd, and fretted, Lost every earthly thing he held. *Prior*.

While other heirs of noble houses were inspecting patterns of stunkirns and sword knots, dancing after actresses, or bating on fighting cocks, he was in pursuit of the Mosaic editions of Tully's Offices, of the Parmesan Statues, and of the inestimable Virgil of Zorottus. — *Macleay, History of England*, ch. xlii.

## Betall. v. a. Supply with a tail.

The barber, who is still master of the ceremonies, cuts the hair close to the crown; and then, with a composition of ment and hog's hair, pastes the whole in such a manner as to make it impossible to distinguish whether the patient wears a cap or a plaster. But to make the picture more perfectly striking, conceive the tail of some beast, a greyhound's tail, or a pig's tail, for instance, appended to the back of the head, and reaching down to that place where tails on other animals are generally seen to begin. Thus betailed and bespawled, the man of taste fancies he improves in beauty, dresses up his hard-featured face into smiles, and attempts to look hideously tender. *Goldsamith, Office of the World*, let. 3.

## Betake. v. a.

1. Commit; intrust; deliver. Obsolete. Then to his hands that writt he did betake, Which he di... *Spenser, Faerie Queene*, l. 12, 25.

Give them the threshold charity, which thou once denudedst of Peter, what time thou dost betake unto him the charge of thy sheep. *Dr. H. More, Whole Duty of Man, Prayer for the Peace of the Church*.

## 2. Have recourse to: (with the personal noun and self).

The adverse party betaking itself to such practices as men embrace, when they behold things brought to desperate extremities. *Hooker*. With these such fool chimeras we pursue As fancy frames for fancy to subvert; But when our eyes fix to reason we betake, It shames the mint, like gold that chymists make. *Dryden*.

As my observations have been the light whereby I have steer'd my course, so I betake myself to them again. *Woodward*.

I observed to the windward of me a black cloud falling to the earth in long trains of rain, which made me betake myself for shelter to a house. — *Tatler*, no. 218.

## With the personal pronoun only.

Thou tyrant! Do not repeat these things; for they are heavy'r Than all thy woes can stir: therefore betake thee To weeping but despair. *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iii. 2.

The rest, in imitation, to like arms Betook them, and the neighbouring hills up tore. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 622.

Soft she withdrew; and like a wood nymph light, Orsat or Dryad, or of India's train, Betook her to the groves. *Id.*, ix. 346.

They both betook them several ways: Both to destroy. *Id.*, x. 610.

## Without a pronoun.

Then to her ivory waggon she betakes, And with her bears the foul well-favour'd witch. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*, l. 3, 28.

## stoem. v. a. [see extract.] Give. Obsolete.

The verbal element corresponds to the Teut. *stemen*; O.Sa. *steman*; G. *stemen*; Du. *stemen*; *betamen*, to be fitting, to befit, become, the initial *s*, *t*, and *m* interchanging, as in Du. *stet*, *betet*, *G. zart*, tender (Kil)... The connexion of the E. *bet*, *betam*, with the Du. *betamen*, Sw. *betam*, is obscured by the verb being used in a neuter sense. *Tobler* or *betam* must be explained to make suitable to decent suitable, to coincide, to deem, to affirm. Lat. *dignari*, to deem or deem worthy, fit... dignus.

'Yet could he not betam The shape of any other bird than eagle for to seem.' (Golding's Ovid in Rich.)

where the original has *dignatur*. 'Ah! said he, thou hast confessed and bewrayed all, I could deem it to read thee in pieces.' (Percy See, x. 88.)

The Teut. *stema* is used in the same sense, being

translated by Andersen, *sumptum facere audeo*, by Halderson, a se impetrare, to bring oneself, to find in one's heart to do a thing, to allow it to happen, I could deem it to read thee in pieces — I could find it becoming to read thee in pieces, or I could let it happen to read thee in pieces. — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

So would I, said the enchanter, dead and fain Betwixt you I this sword, you to defend. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*, ii. 8, 19.

## Beteem. v. a. [from teem.] Pour over.

Belike for want of rain, which I could well Betem them from the tempest of mine eyes. *Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, l. 1.

## Bétel. s. [see extract.] Piper Betel, or leaf of the betel pepper; betel-nut, or Areca Catechu; masticatory so called.

Little sive Betel, bastard pepper, ... This has been taken for the Indian leaf, but not properly: of most it is called Tombul and Tambul; in Malabar Betes, in Deccan and Ceylon and Chann it is called Pann; in Malia Siri, *Gharle, Herbist*, p. 141, col. 1433.

The fruit of the Areca Catechu is an object of great importance in the East, forming the principal ingredient of a compound in universal use as a masticatory in all Central and Tropical Asia. The other ingredients are the leaf of the betel pepper, in which the areca nut is wrapped, a little cinnamon, and generally, but not always, a little catechu or terra japonica. The whole compound is called betel, and is used to form a vicerium which is difficult for a European to form a just idea. *M. Cullen, Commerce*

... of the betel nuts with lime and the leaf of the betel pepper supplies to the people of Ceylon the same enjoyment which tobacco affords to the inhabitants of other countries; but its use is, if possible, more offensive. *Strick, E. Travels*, Ceylon, pt. i. ch. iii.

## Bethink. v. a. Recall to reflection; bring back to consideration, or recollection: (with the personal and reflexive pronouns).

With of. They were sooner in danger than they could almost bethink themselves of escape. *Sir P. Noel*. I have bethought me of another fault. *Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, v. 1.

He himself, Insatiable of glory, had... Yet of another plea bethought him soon. *Milton, Paradise Regained*, iii. 117.

## Without of.

I, better bethinking myself, and mistaking his determination, gave him this order. *Sir W. Raleigh*. The nets were laid, yet the birds could never bethink themselves, till hamper'd and past recovery. — *Sir R. L'Estrange*.

Cherippus, then in time yourself bethink, And what your races will yield by auction sink. *Dryden*.

A little consideration may ally his heat, and make him bethink himself, whether this attempt be worth the venture. *Locke*.

## Bethink. v. a. Consider.

Cease then, my tongue! and lend unto my my: Leave to bethinke how great that beauty is, Whose utmost parts so beautiful I find. *Spenser, House of Beauty*, l. 10.

In the following extract it is both active (reflectively) and neuter.

What we possess we offer, it is thine; Bethink ere thou dismiss'st; ask again, ... Bethink thee, is there then no other gift Which we can make not worthiness in thy eyes. *Dryden, Manfred*, l. 1.

## Betrall. v. a. Bring into thrall; enslave; conquer; bring into subjection. Rare.

No bet that wicied women scape away, For she it is that did my lord betrall. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*, l. 8, 28.

## Bethump. v. a. Beat; lay blows upon. Rare.

I was never so bethump'd with words, Since first I call'd my brother's father dead. *Shakespeare, King John*, ii. 2.

## Betide. v. a. Happen to; befall; bechance.

Said he to the palmer, reverend sire, What great misfortune hath betid this knight? *Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

But say, if our deliverer up to heav'n Must recend, what will betide the few, His faithful, left among the unfaithful herd, The enemies of truth? *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 479.

Mazepa answered, 'I'll be tide The school in which I learned to ride.' *Dryden, Mazepa*.

## Betide. v. a. Come to pass; be the fate.

She, when her turn was come her tale to tell, Told of a strange adventure that betided, Betwixt the fox and the ape by him misguidid. *Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale*.

Let me hear from thee by letters,  
Of thy success in love; and what news else  
*Betide* thee in absence of thy friend.  
*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona, i. 1.*  
What'er *betide*, we'll turn aside  
And view the traces of Yarrow.  
*Wordsworth.*

Why wearie we the gods with plaints,  
As if some evil were to her befall?  
*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, November.*

With on.  
If he were dead, what would *betide* on me?  
*Shakespeare, Richard III, i. 3.*

**Betime.** *adv.* Seasonably; early.  
Send succours, lords, and stop the rage *betime*.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI, Part II, iii. 1.*

**Betimes.** *adv.* Same as *Betime*.  
While they are weak, *betimes* with them contend;  
For when they once to perfect strength do grow,  
Strong wars they make. *Spenser, Faerie Queene.*  
He tires *betimes*, that spurs too fast *betimes*.  
*Shakespeare, Richard II, ii. 1.*

There be some have no over early ripeness in their  
years, which fade *betimes*: these are first, such as  
have brittle wits, the edge whereof is soon turned. —  
*Bacon.*

Remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth;  
that is, enter upon a religious course *betimes*. —  
*Archbishop Tillotson.*

Short is the date, alas! of modern rhymes:  
And 'tis but just to let them live *betimes*.  
They whose young son receives this rust *betimes*,  
'Tis clear, are fit for anything but rhymes.  
*Byron, Hints from Horace.*

He that drinks all night, and is lamed *betimes*  
in the morning, may sleep the sounder next day. —  
*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, iv. 3.*  
They rose *betimes* in the morning, and offered  
sacrifice. — *1 Maccabees, iv. 52.*

**Betoken.** *v. a.* Signify; mark; represent;  
indicate; foreshow; presignify.

We know not wherefore churches should be the  
worse, if at this time, when they are delivered into  
God's own possession, ceremonies fit to *betoken* such  
intent, and to accompany such actions, be usual. —  
*Hooker.*

A dewy cloud, and in the cloud a bow,  
Conspicuous with three-listed colours gay,  
*Betokening* peace from God.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 845.*

The kindling azure, and the mountain's brow,  
Illum'd with fluid gold, his near approach  
*Betoken* glad. *Thomson, Summer.*

**Betony.** *s.* [Lat. *betonica*.] Plant so called  
(*Betonica officinalis*).

'He has as many virtues as *betony*,' is a proverb  
common in Spain, and some other countries, where  
the *betony* is still regarded for its efficacy in curing  
many complaints. — *Phillips, Floral Emblems.*

**Betorn.** *part. pref.* Torn. *Rare.*  
Could none in Britain land,  
Whose heart *betorn* out of his panting breast  
With thine own hand, or work what death thou  
wouldst,  
Suffice to make a sacrifice I appear  
That deadly mind and murderous thought in thee?  
*Shelley, Tragedy of Gorboduc.*

**Betoss.** *v. a.* Overdo with tossing; disturb;  
agitate; put into violent motion. *Rare.*  
What said my man, when my *betossed* soul  
Did not attend him as we rode?  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, v. 3.*

The outcries of the miserable *betossed* squire were  
so many, and so loud, as they arrived at last to his  
lord's hearing. — *Shelton, Translation of Don Quixote,*  
*i. iii. 3.*

**Betráp.** *v. a.* Ensnare. *Obsolete.*  
This clerke, this subtillye Ovide,  
And many an other deserved have be  
Of wench, as known full well.  
And other men, that could full well preebe,  
*Betrapped* were, for aught that they could reche.  
*Oechel, Letter of Cupide, 252.*

**Betráy.** *v. a.* [Lat. *trado*, *Fr. trahir* — give  
over: see remarks under *Brought*.]

1. Give into the hands of enemies by treachery  
or breach of trust; expose to evil  
by revealing something intrusted: (with  
*to* or *into*).  
If ye be come to *betray* me to mine enemies  
seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of  
our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it. — *1 Chroni-*  
*cles, xii. 17.*  
Jesus said unto them, The Son of Man shall be  
*betrayed* into the hands of men. — *Matthew, xvii. 22.*  
How (wouldst thou) again *betray* me,  
Bearing my words and doings to the lords!  
*Milton, Samson Agonistes, 940.*

2. Make liable to fall into something incon-  
venient: (with *into*).  
The bright genius is ready to be so forward, as  
often *betrays* itself into great errors in judgement.  
— *Watts.*

### 3. Show; discover.

Be swift to hear, but be cautious of your tongue,  
lest you *betray* your ignorance. — *Watts.*  
I'm, envy, and despair,  
Which marr'd his borrow'd visage, and *betray'd*  
him counterfeits, if any eye beheld.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, iv. 116.*

The Veian and the Galian towers shall fall,  
And one promiscuous ruin cover all;  
Nor, after length of years, a stone *betray*  
The place where once the very ruins lay.  
*Addison, Travels in Italy.*

**Betráyal.** *s.* Act of betraying.

The Jewish writer, Flavius Josephus, had been  
taken prisoner by Vespasian, but had gained his  
freedom by the *betráyal* of his country's cause; and  
he joined the army of Titus and marched to the over-  
throw of Jerusalem, and of the temple in which his  
forefathers had served as high priests. — *Sharpe,*  
*History of Egypt, ch. xii.*

**Betráyer.** *s.* One who betrays; traitor.

The wise man doth no way of fear, that it is a *be-*  
*tráyer* of the forces of reasonable understanding. —  
*Hooker.*  
You cast down your courage through fear, the *be-*  
*tráyer* of all succours which reason can afford. — *Sir*  
*J. Hayward.*

They are only a few *betráyers* of their country;  
they are to purchase coin, perhaps, at half price, and  
vend it among us to the ruin of the publick. — *Swift.*

**Betráying.** *part. adj.* Treacherous.

Then love is death and drives the soul to dwell  
In this *betráying* harbour which, like hell,  
Gives never back her booty, and contains  
A thousand firebrands, whips, and restless pains.  
*Beaumont, Against abused Love, (Rich.)*

**Betráying.** *verbal abs.* Act of one who *be-*  
*tráys*.

Ye have well heard of Theseus the gise,  
In the *betráying* of faire Adriane,  
That of her pite kept him from his bane. *Chaucer,*  
*Legend of Fair Women, Phillis, (Rich.)*

For fear is nothing else but a *betráying* of the  
succours which reason offereth. — *Wisdome, xvii. 12.*

Valerius Messala writeth that he never entertained  
any of his menials at supper except Marcus, and  
him naturally first, even after the *betráying* of Sex.  
Pompeius' fleet. — *Philemon Holland, Suetonius,*  
*p. 72. (Rich.)*

**Betráymēt.** *s.* Act of a betrayer. *Rare.*  
And in the mean season they disclosed their  
merciless conscience, confessing him to be inno-  
cent, whose *betráymēt* they had sought. *Edith,*  
*On Matthew, ch. xxvii. (Rich.)*

**Betrim.** *v. a.* Trim; deck; dress; grace;  
adorn; embellish; beautify; decorate.  
*Rare.*

Thy banks with plumed and twilled brims,  
Which spongy April at thy best *betrim*s,  
To make cold nymphs chase crowns.  
*Shakespeare, Tempest, iv. 1.*

**Betroth.** *v. a.*

1. Contract to anyone in order to marriage;  
alliance; have as affianced by promise of  
marriage.

He, in the first flower of my freshest age,  
*Betroth* me unto the only heir  
Of a most mighty king, most rich and sage.  
*To her, my lord,*  
*Shakespeare, As You Like It, v. 1.*

Was I *betroth*ed, ere I Herminia saw.  
*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream, iv. 1.*

And what man is there that hath *betroth*ed a wife,  
and hath not taken her? let him go and return into  
his house. — *Deuteronomy, xx. 7.*

My soul's publick promise she  
Was sold then, and *betroth*ed to Victory. *Congey.*

2. Nominate to a bishopric, in order to con-  
secration. *Rare.*

If any person be consecrated a bishop to that  
church, wherunto he was not before *betroth*ed, he  
shall not receive the habit of consecration, as not  
being canonically promoted. *Ayliffe, Paragon*  
*Juris Canonici.*

**Betrothál.** *s.* Act of becoming betrothed.

It must be remembered that the canon law of the  
church, like the Roman civil law, regards marriage,  
in its secular aspects, simply as a pact and contract  
before witnesses. A formal *betrothál*, being the  
promise of a future contract, partook of its binding  
character in so far that it could only be dissolved by  
a special act of the church. — *C. H. Pearson, The*  
*early and middle Ages of England, ch. xxxiii.*

**Betrothment.** *s.* Same as *Betrothal*.

The Anglo-Saxon form of *betrothment* is no longer  
extant. — *Thorpe, Translation of Lappenberg's History*  
*of England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings,*  
*pt. v.*

Sometimes setting out the speeches that pass be-  
tween them, making as it were thereby the *be-*  
*trothment*; otherwise declaring the mutual duties,  
one of them towards another, but specially that  
same great love of the bridegroom to his spouse. —  
*Exposition of the Canticles, p. 5. 1583.*

**Betríst.** *v. a.* Intrust; put into the power  
of another, in confidence of fidelity. *Rare.*

He who is *betríst*ed with the cure of our souls,  
should, besides of other witnesses, be both present and  
active in and at our domestic contracts of matri-  
mony. — *Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience.*

*Betríst* him with all the good, which our own  
capacity will allow us, or his solicitude encourages  
us to hope for, either in this life, or that to come. —  
*Grewe.*

Whatever you would *betríst* to your memory,  
let it be disposed in a proper method. — *Watts.*

**Bett.** or **Bet.** *adj.* [A.S. *bet.*] Better. *Ob-*  
*solete.*

*Bet* is to die than have indigence.  
*Chaucer, Man of Law's Tale.*

The dapper ditties, that I wont devise  
To fledge youth's fancy and the looking fry,  
Delighten much; what I the *bett* the relay?  
*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar*

**Béttér.** *adj.* More good.

He has a horse *béttér* than the Neapolitan's: a  
*béttér* and habit of frowning than the Count Palat-  
ine. *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, i. 2.*  
I have seen *béttér* lives in me time.  
Thou stand on my shoulders that I see  
Before me at this instant. *Id., King Lear, ii. 2.*

Having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ;  
which is far *béttér*. — *Philippians, i. 23.*

**Better cheap.** See Cheap under Good  
cheap.

The pearl of price which Englishmen have  
sought  
So farre abroad, and cost them there so deare,  
Is now found out within our country here.  
And *better cheap* amongst us may be bought.  
*Gosworie to Holliday, The French*  
*Adieu, p. 7. 1581.*

To teach us this lesson at the dearest rate, if we  
will not learn it *better cheap*. — *Archbishop Saurin,*  
*Sermon, p. 150.*

**Béttér.** *adjectival adv.* Well in a greater de-  
gree.

Then was it *béttér* with me than now. — *Huon,*  
*ii. 7.*

*Béttér* a mechanic rule were stretched or broken,  
than a great virtue were omitted. *Depina.*

He that would know the idea of infinity, cannot  
do *béttér*, than by considering to what infinity is  
attributed. *Id.*

The *béttér* to understand the extent of our know-  
ledge, one thing is to be observed. *Locke.*

**Béttér.** *v. a.*

1. Improve; meliorate; advance; support.  
— King thought his honour would suffer, during  
a treaty, to *béttér* a party. *Bacon, History of the*  
*Reign of Henry VII.*

The cause of his taking upon him our nature, was  
to *béttér* the quality, and to advance the condition  
thereof. *Hooker.*

He is furnished with my opinion, which is *béttér*  
with his own learning. *Shakespeare, Merchant of*  
*Venice, iv. 1, letter.*

Heir to all his lands and goods,  
Which I have *béttér*d, rather than decreased.  
*Id., Learning of the Sea*

But Jonathan, to whom both hearts were known,  
With well-will'd zeal, and with an awful care,  
Restor'd, and *béttér*d soon, the new altar. *C. whp.*

The church of England, the purest and best re-  
formed church in the world; so well reformed, that  
it will be found easier to alter than *béttér* its consti-  
tution. — *South.*

2. Surpass; exceed. *Obsolete.*

The works of nature do always aim at that which  
cannot be *béttér*d. — *Hooker.*

He hath borne himself beyond the promise of his  
age; he hath, indeed, *béttér*ed *béttér*ed expectation  
than you must expect of us to do you. *Shakespeare,*  
*Much Ado about Nothing, i. 1.*

What you do  
Still *béttér* what is done; when you speak, sweet,  
I'd have you do it ever. *Id., Winter's Tale, v. 3.*

**Béttér.** *s.* Superior; one to whom prece-  
dence is to be given.

Their *béttér*s would be hardly found, if they did  
not live among men, but in a wilderness by them-  
selves. *Hooker.*

The courtesy of nations allows you my *béttér*, in  
that you are the first-born. — *Shakespeare, As you*  
*like it, i. 1.*

That ye thus hospitably live,  
Is mighty grateful to your *béttér*s,  
And makes you gods themselves your debtors. *Prior.*

I have some gold and silver by me, and shall be  
able to make a shift, when many of my *béttér*s are  
starving. *Swift.*

Does *béttér* me! (for I flatter you in saying  
That ye are dogs, your *béttér*s far) ye may  
Read, or read not, what I am now essaying  
To show ye what ye are in every way.  
*Byron, Don Juan, vii. 1.*

**Béttér.** *s.* Advantage; superiority; (with *the*).  
The Corinthians that morning, as the days before,  
had the *béttér*. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

With of.

The voyage of Drake and Hawkins was unfortunate; yet, in such sort, as doth not break our prescription, to have had the *better* of the Spaniards.

*Better*. Dionysius, his countryman, in an epistle to Pompey, after an express comparison, affords him the *better* of Thucydides.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

You think fit  
To get the *better* of me, and you shall. *Southerne*.  
The gentleman had always so much the *better* of the satirist, that the persons touched did not know where to fix their resentment.—*Erasm.*

With for.

If I have altered him any where for the *better*, I must at the same time acknowledge, that I could have done nothing without him.—*Dryden*.

**Better**. *s.* One who lays bets or wagers.

I observed a stranger among them of a gentlemanly behaviour than ordinary; but notwithstanding he was a very fair *better*, nobody would take him up.—*Addison, Spectator*.

**Bettering**, verbal *abs.* Act of meliorating or improving. *Rare*.

The Romans took pains to hew out a passage for these lakes to discharge themselves for the *bettering* of the air.—*Addison*.

**Bettering-house**. *s.* Reformatory. *Obsolete*.

It is not impossible that our earth, with its satellite the moon, the other planets in this our system, with their satellites, but especially the comets, should be all of them *bettering-houses* according to the Dutch manner of speaking, prisons, dungeons, and places of punishment. *Chambers, Philosophical Conjectures, discourse 2.* (Ord MS).

**Betterment**. *s.* Improvement. *Obsolete*.

In thy good days be mindful of the evil; and in evil forget the good; by which phrase the course of sickness, nor our sickness leads to the despair of health; and in meditation.—*W. Montagu, Essays*, pt. ii, p. 221: 1634.

**Betterness**. *s.* Attribute suggested by *better*; superiority. *Obsolete*.

One so truly beloved lady, for whom I desire for both our souls that these may be best words, give me your consent even out of that wisdom which must needs see, that, besides your unattended *betterness*, which perforce you will not see, it is wider than both.—*Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia*, iv. (Ord MS).

**Betting**, part. *adj.* In the habit of making bets; following betting as a kind of profession.

His Lordship disliked *betting* men, and always cautioned his son against them.—*Crickford's, or Life in the West*.

**Betting**, verbal *abs.* Act of betting, or proposing a wager.

You'll pay me that eight shillings I won of you at *betting*. *Shakespeare, Henry V.* i. 1.

**Betty**. *s.* [?] Small implement for forcing open the doors of houses.

Beyond the stratagems, the audacious exploits, and the nocturnal gambles of newly heroes, describing the powerful *betty*, or the artful pecklock. *Archibald, History of John Bull*.

**Betumbled**, part. *adj.* Disordered; rolled about.

From her *betumbled* couch she starteth,  
To find some desperate instrument of death.  
*Shakespeare, Rape of Lucrece*.

**Betwattle**. *v. a.* Confound; overpower; stupefy. *Rare*.

He bawled like mad;  
They were all 'stounded and affrighted,  
That one, they counted so wise-moulded,  
Should look so feebly and *betwattled*.  
*Gabriel John*, p. 75.

**Between**, prep. [A.S. *betwænan*, *betwinnan*; from *twa* = two.] In the intermediate space. (In the following extract the notion of not only space, but space between two objects, as the etymology suggests, is adhered to. It is, however, often neglected. See *Either*, Comparative [degree], &c.)

Of smell the headlong flossiness *between*,  
And bound suspicious on the tainted green? *Pope*.

a. From one to another: (noting reciprocity or intercourse).

He should think himself unhappy, if things should go so *between* them, as he should not be able to acquit himself of ingratitude towards them both.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

b. Belonging to two in partnership.

I ask, whether Castor and Pollux, with only one soul *between* them, which thinks and perceives in:

one what the other is—*not* conscious of, are not two distinct persons?—*Locke*.

c. Bearing relation to two.

If there be any discord or suits *between* them and any of the family, they are compounded and appeased.—*Bacon, New Atlantis*.

Friendship requires, that it be *between* two at least; and there can be no friendship where there are not two friends.—*South*.

d. Noting difference, or distinction, of one from the other.

Their natural constitutions put so wide a difference *between* some men, that art would never master.—*Locke*.

Children quickly distinguish *between* what is required of them, and what not. *Id.*

**Betwixt**, prep. [A.S. *betwæx*; like *between*, a derivative of *twa*.] See *Between*.

1. In the midst of two.

Hard by, a cottage chimney smokes,  
From *betwixt* two aged oaks. *Milton, L'Allegro*, s. 2.  
Methinks, like two black storms on either hand,  
Our Spanish army and our Indians stand;  
This only place *betwixt* the clouds.

Depths, Indian Emperor,  
If contradicting interests could be mixt,  
Nature herself has cast a bar *betwixt*.

*Id., Aurengzebe*.

2. From one to another reciprocally.

Five years since there was some speech of marriage  
*betwixt* myself and her.  
*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, v. 1.

**Bével**. *s.* [Fr. *biveau*—instrument for measuring angles.] Instrument used by masons and joiners, one leg of which is frequently crooked, according to the sweep of an arch or vault, and may be set to any angle.

Bricklayers have also a *bével*, by which they cut the under sides of the bricks of arches straight or circular, to such oblique angles as the arches require, and also for other uses. *Ross, Cyclopaedia*.

**Bével**. *v. n.* Slope; be out of the perpendicular.

Their houses are very ill built, their walls *bével*, without one right angle in any apartment.—*Swift*.

**Bével**. *v. a.* Cut to a bevel angle.

These rabbits are *bével* downwards; but the rabbits on the ground are *bével* upwards, that rain may the freer fall off.—*Morgan*.

**Bével**, *adj.* Angular; crooked.

They that level  
At my abuses, reckon up their own;  
I may be straight though they themselves be *bével*.  
*Shakespeare, Sonnet 121*.

Any angle that is not square is called a *bével* angle, whether it be more obtuse, or more acute, than a right angle; but if it be one half as much as a right angle, viz. 45 degrees, the workman calls it a mitre.—*Gwilt, Encyclopedia of Architecture*.

**Béver**. *s.* [L. Lat. *biberum*—drinking.] Collation or refreshment between meals. *Obsolete*.

What, at your *béver*, gallants?—Will't please your ladyship to drink? 'Tis of the new fountain water.—*B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels*.

The *béver* being ended, and the table-cloths taken away. *Shalton, Travels of Don Quixote*, i. 11.  
The French, as well men as women, besides dinner and supper, use breakfasts and *bévres*. *Morgan, Itinerary*.

The third time of taking meat was called 'mevenda'; we may English it over afternoon's *béver*.—*T. Godwin, English Expedition of the Roman Antiquities*, p. 117. (Ord MS.)

**Béver**. *v. n.* Partake of a *béver*. *Obsolete*.  
Your gallants in your sup, breakfast, or *béver* with—*me*, [appetite].—*Bacon's Lingua*, i. 1.

**Béverage**. *s.* Drink; any liquor to be drunk. Grains, pulses, and all sorts of fruit, either bread or *béverage*, may be made almost of all. *Sir T. Brown, Vulgar Errors*.

The course of the mountain sides  
Scarce dewy *béverage* for  
*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics*.

Wine we had none; nor, except on very rare occasions, spirits; but the sensation of wine was there. Some thin kind of ale I remember. 'British *béverage*,' he would say. 'Push about, my boys; drink to your sweethearts, girls.'—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Captain Jackman*.

**Bévy**. *s.* [Fr. *bevue*.]

1. Flock of certain birds, e.g. quails.

They say, a *bévy* of larks, even as a covey of partridges, or an eye of pheasants.—*E. K. on Spenser's Shepherd's Calendar*, April.

2. Company; assembly.

And in the midst thereof upon the floor,  
A lovely *bévy* of fair ladies sat,  
Courtied of many a jolly paramour.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Nor rode the nymph alone,  
Around a *bévy* of bright damselflores. *Pope*.

He began to pity his pretty charge, and, to comfort the irksomeness, has peopled their solitude with a *bévy* of fair attendants, maids of honour, or ladies of the bed-chamber, according to the approved etiquette at a court of the nineteenth century. *Lamb, Essays of Elia, Productions of modern Art*.

**Bewail**. *v. a.* Bemoan; lament; express sorrow for.

In this city he  
Hath widow'd and unchilded many a one,  
Which to this hour bewail the injury.  
*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, v. 5.

I cannot but *bewail*, as in their first principles, the miseries and calamities of our children. *Addison*.

'Twere long to tell, and vain to hear,  
The tale of one who sears a tear;  
And there is little in that tale  
Which better bosoms would *bewail*. *Byron*.

**Bewailer**. *s.* One who laments or bewails.  
He was a great *bewailer* of the late calamitous War. *Life of Dr. Henry More*, p. 180.

**Bewailing**, part. *adj.* Bemoaning; lamenting.

Thy ambition,  
Thou scarlet sin, robb'd this *bewailing* land  
Of noble Buckenham, my father-in-law.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* iii. 1.

**Bewailing**, verbal *abs.* Lamentation.

As if he had also heard the sorrowing and *bewailing* of every surviving soul.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

**Beware**. *v. a.* Keep awake. *Rare*.

I wote that night was well *bewailed*.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, v.

**Beware**. *v. n.* [A.S. *bewarian*.] Regard with caution; be suspicious of danger from.

These studies after now in one grown man;  
His *better'd* mind seeks wealth and friendship; then  
Looks after honours, and *beware* to act  
What straightway he must labour to retract.

Every one ought to be very careful to *beware* what he admits for a principle. *Locke*.

With of.

You must *beware* of drawing or painting clouds, winds, and thunder, towards the bottom of your piece. *Dryden*.

Warn'd by the sylph, his pious maid, *beware*!  
This to disclose is all thy guardian can;  
*Beware* of fall, but most *beware* of man.

*Pope, Rape of the Lock*.

**Beweep**. *v. a.* Weep over or upon; bedew with tears. *Rare*.

They did bring women unto the funerals, to lament and *beweep* the dead. *Hunting of Purgatory*, fol. 43, b. 1601.

Old fond eyes.  
*Beweep* this cause again; I'll pluck ye out,  
And cast you, with the waters that you lose,  
To temper clay. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 4.

**Beweep**. *v. n.* Weep; make lamentation. *Rare*.

I do *beweep* to many simple souls.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III.* i. 3.

**Bewet**. *v. a.* Wet; moisten; bedew; water. *Rare*.

His napkin, with his true tears all *bewet*,  
Can do no service on her sorrowful cheeks.  
*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, iii. 1.

**Bewhore**. *v. a.* Corrupt with regard to chastity; pronounce a whore. *Rare*.

Were yours the loss,  
Had you a daughter, [and], perhaps *bewhored*,  
(For to what other end would come the thief?)  
You'd play the miller then, be loud, and high.

*Barnum and Fletcher, Maid in the Mill*.  
Alas! Iago, my lord, hath so *bewhored* her.

*Shakespeare, Othello*, iv. 2.

**Bewilder**. *v. a.* Lose in pathless places;—found for want of a plain road; perplex; entangle; puzzle.

We parted thus; I homeward sped my way,  
*Bewild'rd* in the wood till dawn of day. *Dryden*.

The State, then, if she allows false opinions to overrun and *bewilder* her, and, under their influence, separates from the Church, will be guilty of an obstinate refusal of truth and light, which is the heaviest sin of man. *Gloucester, The State in its Relations with the Church*, ch. 1.

James *bewildered* by these erminations and recriminations, hesitated long.—*Macleay, History of England*, ch. xvii.

**Bewilderment**. *s.* State of one who is bewildered; confusion.

Thought was arrested by utter *bewilderment*.—*Silas Marner*, ch. ii  
Imagination may paint, but words cannot, the surprise of Lafayette; or with what *bewilderment*

helpless Gouvion rolled glassy Argus' eyes, discerning now that his false chambermaid had told true!—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii. b. iv. ch. iv.

**Bewinter. v. a.** Make like winter. *Rare.*  
Tears that bewinter all my year. *Cowley.*

**Bewitch. v. a.**

1. Affect by witchcraft, fascination, or charms: (in a bad sense).

Look how I am bewitch'd: behold, mine arm  
Is like a blasted sapling wither'd up.

I have forsworn his company hourly this twenty years, and yet I am bewitch'd with the roguery of his company. If the rascal has not given me medicines to make me love him, I'll be hanged!—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. ii. 2.*

What magic has bewitch'd the woolly dauns,  
And what ill eyes behold the tender lambs?

But now he was firmly convinced that he was bewitch'd, that he was possessed, that there was a devil within him, that there were devils all around him.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

2. Charm; please to such a degree as to take away the power of resistance; fascinate: (in a good sense).

Both even beauty bewitch'd,  
And most bewitch the wretched eye. *Sir P. Sidney.*  
The charms of poetry our souls bewitch;  
The curse of writing is an endless itch.

*Arglen, Juvenal's Satires.*

**Bewitcher. s.** One who bewitches.

Were it not that I should be a liar to those bewitchers of beauty, I would wish ladies to be masters of their countenances to those who are prodigal of their words and profuse praises.—*Stefford, Nona dissolved into a Nilus*, p. 117.

**Bewitchery. s.** Fascination; charm; resistless prevalence. *Rare.*

There is a certain bewitchery, or fascination of words, which makes them operate with a force beyond what we can naturally give an account of.—*South, Sermons*, ii. 333.

The pinch of any present pain, or the bewitchery of some present pleasure.—*Hobbes*, vi. 327.

**Bewitchful. adj.** Alluring; bewitching. *Rare.*

There is, on the other side, ill more bewitchful to entire away.—*Milton, Letters*.

**Bewitching. part. adj.** Fascinating.

Her whole air [that of the Venus de Medici] is bewitching and charming. *Spencer, Polymix.*

I do not know, by the character that is given of her works, whether it is not for the benefit of mankind that they were lost; they were filled with such bewitching tenderness and rapture, that it might have been dangerous to have given them a reading.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 223.

**Bewitchingly. adv.** In an alluring manner.  
All that time that his brains are turnd and full of this humor, he is wonderful eloquent, and bewitchingly taking.—*Hallivell, Account of Fatalism*, p. 106.

**Bewitchment. s.** Fascination; power of charming.

I will counterfeit the bewitchment of some popular man, and give it boundlessly to the desirers. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 3.

**Bewonder. v. a.** Overwhelm with wonder. *Rare.*

The other seeing his astonishment,  
How he bewondered was.

*Fairfax, Translation of Tasso.*

**Bewrap. v. a.** Cover over; wrap round. *Rare.*

O wretched wight, bewrapt in webs of woe,  
That still in dread wast lost from place to place!

*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 32.

His sword that many a peasant stout had bent,  
Bewrapt with flowers, hung idly by his side.

*Fairfax, Translation of Tasso.*

**Bewry. v. a.** [A.S. *be-wrygan*.] Show; make visible; betray. *Rare.*

Fair feeling words he wisely 'gan display,  
And, for her humour fitting purpose, fain  
To tempt the cause itself for to bewry.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Hide the outcasts; bewry not him that wanders.—*Isaiah*, xvi. 3.

She saw a pretty blush in Philomena's cheeks  
Bewry a modest discontentment. *Sir P. Sidney.*

Next look on him that seems for counsel fit,  
Whom silver locks bewry his store of days.

*Fairfax, Translation of Tasso.*

Look as a sweet rose fairly budding forth  
Bewry her beauty to the enamour'd morn.

*W. Browne, Shepherd's Pipe*, vol. 3.

Iron, having stood long in a window, being thereby taken, and by a cork insulated in water, where it may have a free mobility, will bewry a kind of in-

quiescence.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

**Bewryer. s.** Betrayer; discoverer; divulger.

When a friend is turned into an enemy, and a bewryer of secrets, the world is just enough to accuse the perfidiousness of the friend.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 225.

**Bewreck. v. a.** Make a wreck. *Rare.*

Yet was I, or I parted thence, bewreckt.

*Mirror for Magistrates.*

**Bewrought. Worked. Rare.**

Their maids and their makes,  
At dances and wakes,  
And their wipers for their noses,  
And their smocks all brought  
With his thread which they bought.

*H. Jonson, Masques.*

[As this is the last of a long list of compounds in which *be-* is the first element, a few remarks may be made on its import. It may be prefixed at will to any verb, participle, or participial adjective. With the exception of a few words, such as *Be-*come, *Be*have, *Be*hold, &c., all belong to the English rather than the Anglo-Saxon stage of our language; and all are active or transitive. Some of even the old words had in the Anglo-Saxon a different prefix; e.g. *Believe* was *gelyfan*, and *Begin* (generally) *oninnan*. In *Belong*, the connection between length and relation is explained by the Latin *pertinere*, whence *appertain* or *reach* to anything.

The prefix, indeed, seems to have had the power of attaching the theme to which it appertains to some object; whence its active power. The sense, too, is often bad; or, at any rate, conveys a slight notion of disparagement. To *berhyme* is to *overdo*, or *best*, with *rhymes*. In some words, however, like *Belove*, *Bewail*, &c., it adds little to the original meaning.

In *Betray*, the prefix was, apparently, suggested by some word allied to the German *betriegen*—deceive. That the *-tray* is from the Latin *trado* is shown by the old form *betrash*, where the *sh* represents the *s* of the participle of the French verbs in *ir*; itself the representative of the Latin *se* in words like *abolesco*—whence the French *abolir*, *abolissant*, and the English *abolish*. *Trahir* stands to *tradere*, as *invahir* to *invadere*.

In *Richardson*, where the list is a long one (it might really be indefinitely lengthened), we find that certain authors (e.g. *Gascoigne*) seem to have affected it. Many of the words, indeed, are rhetorical rather than ordinary English.]

**Bev. s.** [Turkish, *beg*.] Governor of a Turkish province.

The several begberbers having under their jurisdiction many provinces, *begs*, *ages*, and others.—*Sir P. Rycaut, State of the Ottoman Empire*.

**Beyond. adv.** At a distance; yonder.

Lo! where beyond he lyeth launishing,  
Headly engorged of a great wilde beere.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iii. 1. 38.

**Beyond. prep.** [A.S. *be-gyond*, *be-gyondan*.]

1. Before; at a distance not yet reached; on the farther side of; farther onward than; past; out of the reach of.

Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldst say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us?—*Deuteronomy*, xxx. 13.

Beyond the infinite and boundless reach  
Of mercy, if thou didst this deed of death,

Art thou damn'd?—*Shakespeare, King John*, iv. 3.

Consider the situation of our earth; it is placed so conveniently, that plants flourish, and animals live; this is matter of fact, and beyond all dispute.

—*Bentley*.

What's fame? a fancy'd life in others' breath,  
A thing beyond us, ev'n before our death.

Just what you hear, you have. *Pope, Essay on Man*.

2. Above; proceeding to a greater degree than; above in excellence; remote from; not within the sphere of.

One thing, in this enormous accident, is, I must confess, to me beyond all wonder.—*Sir H. Wotton*.  
His satires are incomparably beyond Juvenal's; if to laugh and rally is to be preferred to railing and declaiming.—*Dryden*.

*Go beyond*. Surpass; and, in a secondary and rare or obsolete sense, deceive; circumvent.

She made earnest benefit of his jest, forcing him to do her such services as were both cumbersome and costly; while he still thought he went beyond her, because his heart did not commit the idolatry.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

That no man go beyond, and defraud, his brother in any matter.—*1 Thessalonians*, iv. 6.

**Bézet, or Bésant. s.** Same as Byzant.

**Bézel. s.** [Fr. *biscan*, à bezle—slant; Span. *bisel*.] Slanting edge of either a frame or anything set in it; ledge which surrounds and retains a jewel or other object in the cavity in which it is set.

It appears to have been impressed from an oval, in all probability the bezel of a metallic finger-ring, like the celebrated seal of *Chrysos*.—*Birch*, in note on *Lagard's Discoveries at Nimrah*, p. 137.

**Bézoar. s.** [Persian, *pu*—against; *zohar*—poison.] Medicinal stone, formerly in high esteem as an antidote.

The true *bezoeur* is a calcareous concretion, found in the stomach of some of those animals which chew the cud. The vulgar *bezoeurs* had no regular price, being often enormously dear. As long as it retained its fancied reputation as an antidote to every kind of poison, and as a cordial for the support of life under the most trying circumstances of disease, its price was advanced beyond its weight in gold, and it found a high place for many years among the most costly collections of precious stones.—*Ries, Cyclopaedia*, in voc.

**Bezoárdic. adj.** Composed of bezoar. *Rare.*

When the disease [the plague] was young, it was mitigated with rob of elder; with crab eyes; spind of hartshorn; thorne and vinegar; *bezoeardick* vinegar. *Stadect*, ii. 311.

**Bezoárdics. s.** Medicines compounded with bezoar. *Obsolete.*

The *bezoeardicks* are necessary to promote sweat, and drive forth the putrid particles. *Sir J. Flegel*.

**Bezoárdical. adj.** Having the quality of a bezoar; antidotal. *Rare.*

The healing *bezoeardical* virtue of grace.—*Chillingworth, Works*, p. 378.

**Bézze, or Bézell. s.** Stuff drunk by bezzlers. *Obsolete.*

O mee! what odds there seemeth twist their cheeks  
And the swaine bezz'd at an ab-house line.

*Bishop Hall, Satires*, s. 2. (Rich.)

**Bézze. v. a.** [? imitative.] Swallow; waste in riot. *Obsolete.*

I have laid up a little for my younger son Michael  
and thou think'st to bezzle that, but thou shalt  
never be able to do it. *Beaumont and Fletcher, Knight of the Burning Pestle*.

**Bézzled. part. adj.** Muddled. *Obsolete.*

Time will come,  
When wonder of thy error will strike du

Thy bezz'd sense. *Murston, Malmonten*.

**Bézzler. s.** One who bezzles. *Obsolete.*

The shewing horse, *bezzlers'* dis course.  
Jack Drum's *Entertainment*, sig. A3: 1616. (Rich.)

**Bézzling. verbal abs.** Act of one who bezzles. *Obsolete.*

They that spend their youth in *boisterous bezzling*,  
and harlotting. *Milton, L'Allegre*, in a De-

jection of the Humble Reuerend.

That divine part is seek'd away in sin,  
In sensual lust, and unright bezzling.

*Murston, Scourge of Villainy*.

**Bias. s.** Deflection from the right line; inclination; tendency to turn; prejudice; prepossession.

[*Bias*, Fr. *bias*, Italian *bi*, *biar*, Sardinian *biascia*, Il. *biascia*, Persian *shias* sloped, slanting, Fr. *bias*, *biaser*, to do something askew.

*Bias*, above, from oblique, has a singular resemblance to *abscissa*, used in precisely the same sense, though such a change of form would be very common.

The true origin is probably from the idea of sliding or slipping. It, *abscissa*, *abscissa*, beading, slope; *abscissa*, *abscissa*, *abscissa*, *abscissa*, to creep or crawl sideling, slope, or in and out, as an eel or a snake, to glide or slip as upon ice; *abscissa*, *abscissa*, oblique, crooked, winding or crawling in and out, slippery, sliding; *abscissa*, *abscissa*, to compare about, formerly *abscissa*, with W. *apscissa*, Sw. *abscissa*, to slip or slide, slope with *abscissa*.—*Waldwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

1. Weight lodged on one side of a bowl, which turns it from the straight line.

Madam, we'll play at bowls.

"Will make me think the world is full of rubs,

And that my fortune runs against the bias."

*Shakespeare, Richard II. iii. 1.*

2. Anything which turns a man to a particular course, or gives the direction to his measures; propensity; inclination.

As for the religion of our poet, he seems to have some little bias towards the opinions of Wickliffe. — *Dequelin, Fiddes, preface.*

Morality influences men's lives, and gives a bias to all their actions. — *Locke.*

Wit and humour, that expose vice and folly, furnish useful divisions. Railways under such regulations moulds the mind from severe conceptions, without throwing it off from its proper bias. — *Addison, Freetholder.*

3. *P. n.* Tendency to some side, without any way; prejudice.

Were I in no more danger to be misled by prejudice than I am to be biased by interest, I might give a very perfect account. — *Locke.*

Her heroes are what all know women must be, though one can never get them to acknowledge it, as liable to 'fall in love' best, as liable to have their affections biased by convenience or fashion, as we, on our part, believe men to be. — *Archbishop Whately, Miscellaneous Essays and Reviews.*

But it is vain to expect that men who are influenced by anger, who are suffering distress, will reason as calmly as the historian who, biased neither by interest nor passion, reviews the events of a past age. — *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xliii.*

**Bias, adv.** Obliquely; wrongly. *Rare.*

Every action that hath gone before, Wherof we have record, trial did draw Bias and thwart, not answering the aim. — *Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida, A. 3.*

**Bias, adj.** Thrown out of course; out of form. *Obsolete, rare.*

Blow, villain, till thy spindled bias eke Outswell the coils of puff'd Aquilon. — *Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida, A. 3.*

**Bias-drawing, verbal obs.** Partiality.

In this extent moment, faith and reason, Strain'd purely from all hollow bias-drawing, Bids thee, with most divine integrity, From heart of every heart, great Hector, welcome. — *Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida, iv. 3.*

**Bib. s. [?]** Fish so called (*Gadus luscus*). See *Blinds*.

The *bib* or pout, though not abundant, is yet a well-known species, which is found on many parts of our coast, particularly those that are rocky. — *Farrer, British Fishes.*

**Bib. s. [?]** Small piece of linen put upon the breast over the clothes.

We'll have a *bib*, for spoiling of your doublet.

*Ben Jonson and Fletcher, The City Heavens.*

I would fain know, why it should not be as a *bib* task, to write upon a *bib* and hanging sleeves, as on the bald and pre-texta. — *Addison, Dialogues on the Usefulness of two of Medals.*

When I see a citizen in his *bib* and tucker, I cannot imagine if a supplee. — *Lamb, Essays of Elia, Grace before Meat.*

**Bib. r. n.** [Lat. *bibula*.] Tipple; sip; drink frequently.

To appease a froward child, they gave him drink as often as he cried; so that he was constantly *bibbing*, and drank more in twenty-four hours than I did. — *Locke.*

**Bibber, s.** Tippler; one who drinks often.

Another althorretth his brother because he is a *great bibber*. — *Udall, On Maltheus, ch. viii. (Rich.)*

Commoner as the second element of a compound with wine.

Be not amongst wine-bibbers; amongst riotous eaters of flesh. — *Proverbs, xliii. 20.*

**Bibbing, part. adj.** Tippling.

He playeth with *bibbing* after Merce, as though so named, because she would drink mere wine without water. — *Camden.*

**bbing, verbal obs.** Act of one who bibs.

This person [J. Winstanley] died in a manner distracted, occasioned by a deep conceit of his own parts, and by a continual *bibbing* of strong and high-tasted liquors. — *Wood, Athenae Oxonienses, (Rich.)*

**Bibble-babble, s.** [imitative.] Prating; idle talk. *Colloquial.*

Malvolio, Malvolio, thy wits the heavens restore! encourage thyself to sleep, and leave thy vain *bibble-babble*. — *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, iv. 2.*

**Bible, s.** [Gr. *βιβλίον* = book;] now exclusively applied to the Old and New Testa-

ment, by way of excellence, so as to mean *the book*.]

1. Sacred volume in which are contained the revelations of God.

If we pass from the apostolic to the next ages of the church, the primitive Christians looked on their *Bibles* as their most important treasure. — *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongues.*

We must take heed how we esteem ourselves to a slight and irreverent use of the name of God, and of the phrases and expressions of the holy *Bible*, which ought not to be applied upon every slight occasion. — *Archbishop Telford.*

2. Any large book. *Obsolite.*

To tellen all, wold passen my *bible*.

That o'wer is. — *Chaucer, Canon's Tale.*

**Bibler, s.** One conversant with the bible. *Rare.*

I receive you are no very good *bibler*. — *Supplices, (ord MS.)*

**Biblical, adj.** Relating to the bible.

To make a *biblical* version faithful and exact, so that it may represent the true text of the original in the best manner, is very different from giving it a shewy and modernised appearance. — *Archbishop Newcome, Essay on the Translation of the Bible.*

*Biblical* learning alone, so prevalent in the sacred volume, would occupy a long time, exclusive of all attention to practical theology. — *V. Koser, Winter Evening, ii. no. 2. (ord MS.)*

A boundless capacity to receive and retain intellectual treasure in one's mind. To be the possessor of vast stores of long, classical, antiquarian, historical, *biblical*, and miscellaneous, that were ever consulted, at least in our time, to a mortal being. — *Telford, Memoirs of C. Lamb.*

**Bibliographer, s.** One engaged on bibliography; describer of books.

(For extract see Bibliography.)

**Bibliographical, adj.** Appertaining to bibliography.

mistakes are not material in the arrangement of books upon the shelves; but very important *bibliographical* errors would arise from them, if in

*Encyclopædia Metropolitana, in voc.*

**Bibliography, s.** [Gr. *βιβλίον* = book, *γράφω* = write, describe.] Study of the history,

as opposed to the contents, of books; description of books in respect to their accidents, history, and value as books.

Considered as a distinct science, *bibliography* has been studied almost exclusively by the literati of France, Germany, and Italy. Great Britain, however, can boast of many learned and distinguished *bibliographers*. — *Encyclopædia Metropolitana, in voc.*

**Bibliolatriy, s.** [Gr. *βιβλίον* = book, *λατρεία* = worship.] Excessive reverence for any book of authority on any subject; (more especially applied by Romish divines, to the exaltation of the authority of Scripture over that of the Pope.)

... account of this exclusive reference to Scripture, that the Protestant divines laid more stress on the inspiration of the holy writings than the theologians of the church of Rome; and that the Protestants were accused of *bibliolatriy*. — *Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Miracles of Uppur, ch. v.*

**Bibliomancy, s.** [Gr. *βιβλίον* = book, *μαντι* = prophecy.] Divination by books.

Another kind of *bibliomancy*, not very dissimilar from the Sortes Sacerdotum of the Christians, was the Bath Kol or Daughter of the Voice among the Jews. It consisted in appealing to the very first words heard from any one when reading the Scriptures. — *Encyclopædia Metropolitana, in voc.*

**Bibliomania, s.** [Gr. *βιβλίον* = book, *μανία* = madness.] Rage for acquiring rare books.

Mr. Gail's great scholastic work is Greek, Latin, and French editions of Xenophon and Thucydides in twenty-four quarto volumes; but, in the execution of this performance, he sunk not himself to be rather led astray by the attractions of the *bibliomania*. — *Dobson, Bibliographical Tour, ii. 131.*

**Bibliomaniac, s.** One who has a bibliomania.

I found, in the owner of a choice collection of books, a well-bred gentleman and a most hearty *bibliomaniac*. — *Dobson, Bibliographical Tour, i. 155.*

**Bibliomaniacal, adj.** With the habits, or after the fashion, of a bibliomaniac.

He is the keenest of all *bibliomaniacal* hunters; and evinced in a late acquisition the spirit of a tiger with the eye of a lynx. — *Dobson, Bibliographical Tour, i. 159.*

**Bibliomaniac, s.** Bibliomaniac. *Rare.*

I have not a black-letter book among mine, old Chaucer excepted, and am not *bibliomaniac*

enough to like black-letter. — *Lamb, Letter to Ann, worth.*

**Bibliopæstic, s.** [Gr. *βιβλίον* = book, and root of *παιρῶναι* = fix, set.] Appertaining to bookbinding. *Rhetorical.*

Thouvenin and Simer are now the morning and evening stars in the *bibliopæstic* hemisphere. — *Dobson, Bibliographical Tour, ii. 417.*

**Bibliopolism, s.** [Gr. *βιβλίον* = book, *πωλῶν* = sell.] Business of a biblioplist.

From bibliography let me, gently and naturally as it were, conduct you towards *bibliopolism*. — *Dobson, Bibliographical Tour, i. 583.*

**Biblioplist, s.** Bookseller.

It civility, quickness, and intelligence be the chief requisites of a *biblioplist*, the young Frere stands not in need of parental aid for the prosperity of his business. — *Dobson, Bibliographical Tour, i. 119.*

**Bibliopæstic, adj.** Appertaining to the business of a biblioplist.

But because the south is a warm and genial aspect it does not follow that there should be no *bibliopæstic* veneration on the north side of the Seine. — *Dobson, Bibliographical Tour, ii. 400.*

**Bibliothecal, adj.** Appertaining to a library

Serve to enlarge the *bibliothecal* store.

*Ignorant, On Church Comunion, pt. vi. (Rich.)*

**Bibliothecary, s.** Librarian. *Rare.*

Master Dr. James, the incomparably industrious and learned *bibliothecary* of Oxford. — *Bishop Hall, History of ancient Clergy, 128.*

**Bibliothèque, s.** [Gr. *βιβλίον* = book, *θήκη* = repository.] Library. *Rare.*

He Alumnus; much commended a *bibliothèque*, or library, in York. — *Hall, Conclusion to Leland's Itinerary.*

We being present, the king asked him how many thousand volumes he had eaten together in his *bibliothèque*. He answered that, for the present, he had not more than two hundred thousand. — *Danvers, History of the St. plagiary, p. 13; 1633.*

**Biblist, s.** See *doct.*

*Biblist*, or bible doct., an appellation given by some writers of the church of Rome to those who profess to adhere to the holy scriptures as the sole rule of faith and practice, exclusive of all tradition and the supposed authority of the church. — *Encyclopædia Metropolitana, in voc.*

**Bibulous, adj.** [Lat. *bibulus*.] Endowed with the quality of drinking in moisture.

Strow'd *bibulous* above I see the sands, The pebbly gravel next and gutted rocks. — *Thomson, Season, Autumn.*

**Bice, s.** [O. Fr. *bis*. — see extract;] also the one from Wedgwood among Bigot.] Colour used in painting. *Obsolite.*

Take green *bice* and order it as you do your *bice* — *Take it on way diaper with it with the water of deep green.* — *Peasants.*

*Bice* or *bice*. (Barb. Lat. *bisina*, grey; a pale blue colour prepared from the lapis *azurinus* (snail). A green colour, formed by mixing the blue with ornament, bears the same name, as do also certain compositions of indigo and verditer with chalk. — *Encyclopædia Metropolitana, in voc.*

**Bicipital, adj.** [Lat. *bis* = twice, *caput* = head.] Belonging, in the extract at least, to the biceps muscle (*biceps* being a word which is scarcely English, except as a scientific term in Anatomy, and denoting the muscle in front of the arm between the shoulder and elbow, projecting when the forearm is drawn up); it may, however, like *Bicipitons*, simply mean two-headed.

A piece of flesh is exchanged from the *bicipital* muscle of either party's arm. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Bicipitons, adj.** Two-headed.

While men believe *bicipitons* conformation in any species, they admit a gemination of principal parts. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Bicker, r. n.** [see extract.] Skirmish; fight without a set battle; fight off and on.

Nor is it to be considered to the branches of confederate nations, whose mutual interest is of such high consequence, though their merchants *bicker* in the East Indies. — *Milton, Of Reform in England, ii.*

[To *Bicker*. *Bickering*. — To skirmish, dispute, wrangle. It is especially applied in Scotch to a fight with stones, and also signifies the constant motion of weapons and the rapid succession of strokes in a battle or broil, or the noise occasioned by successive strokes, by throwing of stones, or by any rapid motion. (Jamieson.) The origin is probably the representation of the sound of a blow with a pointed instrument by the syllable *bick*, whence the frequentative *picker* or *bicker* would represent a succession of such blows. To *bicker* in N.E. is explained

Where their ancestors left, of their land, a broad and sufficient *hier-balk* to carry the corpse to the Christian sculpture: how men rich at such *hier-*



## B I E R

*bolks*, which, by long use and custom, ought to be invariably kept for that purpose.—*Homilies*, ii. 237.

**Biësting.** *s.* See Beestings.

**Bism.** *s.* [Fr. *beuifin*.] Apple so called, dried in the oven and flattened for keeping.  
(For extract see Blackcap=pudding.)

**Bisid.** *adj.* [Lat. *bis* = twice, *findo* = cleave.—In *Bifid*, &c., *bi-* has the same origin.] Partially cleft in two.

In some cases arbitrary numerical relations are introduced into the definition: thus a leaf is called *bifid* when it is divided into two parts by a notch; but if the notch go to the middle of its length, it is *bifid*; if it go near the base of the leaf, it is *bipartite*; if to the base, it is *bisect*.—*Whevell*, *Nomencl. Organ. renovatum*, p. 316.]

**Bifold.** *adj.* Twofold; double.

If beauty have a soul, this is not she;  
If souls guide vows, if vows are sanctimony,  
If sanctimony be the gods' delight,  
If there be rule in unity itself,  
This is not she; O madness of discourse!  
That cause sets up with and against itself!  
*Bifold* authority.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, v. 2.

**Biform.** *adj.* [Lat. *bi-formis*; from *bis* twice, *forma*=form.] Having a double form. *Rare*.

From whose monster-teeming womb the Earth  
Received, what much it mourn'd it, a *biform* birth.  
*Crocoll*, *Translation of Ovid's Metamorphoses*, viii.

**Biformed.** *adj.* Compounded of two forms or bodies. *Rare*.

A *biformed* body.—*Bacon*.

**Biformity.** *s.* Double form; twofold shape. *Rare*.

Strange things he spake of the *biformity*  
Of the Dismous: what mongrel sort  
Of living wights; how monstrous-shap'd they be;  
And how that man and beast in one consort.

*Dr. H. More, Song of the Sire*, i. 3. 70.

**Bifronted.** *adj.* [Lat. *bifrons*, *-ontis*.] Having two fronts. *Rare*.

Put a case of vizards o'er his head,  
That he may look *bifronted* as he speaks.

*B. Jonson, Pustler*, v. 3.

**Bifurcate.** *v. n.* Become two-forked.

In the polypus and skate there are only two primary branches on each side: the first supplies the three posterior gills; the second, formed by a terminal bifurcation of the branchial trunk, supplies the anterior gill in the polypus, and in the skate *bifurcates* to supply also the uniserial, opercular, or hyoid gill.—*Owen*, *Anatomy of Vertebrates*, p. 352.

**Bifurcated.** *part. adj.* [Lat. *bifurcatus* = two-forked; from *furca* = fork.] Shooting out by division into two heads or forks.

A small white piece, *bifurcated*, or branching into two, and finely reticulated all over.—*Woodward*.

**Bifurcation.** *s.* Division into two heads or forks; opening into two parts.

The first entomological and far derived similitude, it holds with man; that is, in a *bifurcation*, or division of the root into two parts.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Big.** or **Bigg.** *s.* [The word *big* has nothing to do with size, the ordinary Danish word being *bygg*.] Winter barley (*Hordeum hexastichon*).

*Hordeum polystichum verum*; Heare barley, or Barley *big*.—This, which commonly hath four rows of corn in the ear, and sometimes, as we have formerly delivered, is not so usually sown with us; the ear is commonly shorter than the former, but the grain very like; so that none who knows the former, but may easily know the latter at first sight. It is sown commonly in some parts of Yorkshire, and the bishopric of Durham. . . . is called of the Grecians *καλοειχον* and, also, *εκαειχον*. Columella also calls it *Galatium*; and Hippocrates *ακαειχον*; our English northern people *Big* and *Bigley*.—*Gerarde*, *If shall*, p. 70-71: ed. 1633.

**Big.** *v. a.* [A.S. *byggan*.] Build. *Obsolete*.  
Oh, Bessie Bell and Mary Gray,  
They were two bonnie lassies;  
They *byggd* a house in Askerig Inn,  
And thaecked it ower wi' rushes.

*Old (North Country) Ballad*.

**Big.** *adj.* [see Bug=greut.]

1. Great in bulk; large.

A troubled ocean, to a man who sails in it, is, I think, the *biggest* object that he can see in motion. *Spectator*.

Both in addition and division, either of space or duration, when the idea under consideration becomes very *big*, or very small, its precise bulk becomes obscure and confused.—*Locke*.

2. Full of something, and desirous or about to

## B I G N

give it vent or birth; ready to burst; teeming; pregnant.

Thy heart is *big*; get thee apart and weep.

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, iii. 1.  
Like a *big* wife at night of louthsome meat,  
Ready to cast, I yawn, I sigh, and sweat.

*Pope, Satire of Thomas versified*.

With *with*.

The great, th' important day.

*Big* with the fate of Cato and of Rome. *Addison*.

*Now big with knowledge of approaching woes*.

The prince of aurs, Halliheres rose. *Pope*.

You may remember, my dear, when you went a

sergent to Gibraltar, you left me *big* with child, you

staid abroad you know upwards of three years.—

*Fiddling, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

And above the cheerless sky,

*Big* with clouds, hangs heavily.

*Shelley, Lines on the Euganean Hills*.

With *of*.

*Big* of this gentleman, our theme, deceased.

As he was born. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 1.

3. Great in air and mien; proud; swelling; tumid; haughty; surly.

How else, said he, but with a good bold face,

And with *big* words, and with a stately pace?

*Spenser, Mother Holwell's Tale*.

To the manner much of unkindness in the court, seem

somewhat solemn, *vay big*, and dangerous of look,

talk, and answer. *Ascham, Schoolmaster*.

If you had looked *big*, and spit at him, he'd have

run. *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iv. 2.

In his prosperous season, he fell under the

reproach of being a man of big looks, and of a mean

and abject spirit.—*Lord Clarendon, History of the*

*Great Revolution*.

Of governments that once made such a noise, and

looked so *big* in the eyes of mankind, as being

founded upon the deepest counsels, and the strongest

force; nothing remains of them but a name.—

*Southey*.

Thou thyself, thus insolent in state

Art but perhaps some country magistrate.

Whose power extends no further than to speak,

*Big* on the bench, and scanty weights to break.

*Dryden*.

To grant *big* Thraso valour, Phormio sense;

Should indignation give, at least offence. *Garth*.

**Big-bellied.** *adj.* [probably sounded like two words as often as like a true compound, i.e. *bigbellied*. The same applies to the seven following combinations.]

1. Having a large belly or protuberance.

Now shalt thou never see the salt beset

With a *bigbellied* gailon flagonet.

*Bishop Hall, Satires*, vi. 1.

He [William Rufus] was in stature somewhat be-

low the usual size, and *bigbellied*. *Saxton, History*

*of England, Reign of William I.*

2. Pregnant; great with young.

When we had laugh't to see the sails conceive,

And grow *bigbellied* with the wanton wind.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, ii. 2.

Children and *bigbellied* women require antidotes

somewhat more emollient to the palate.—*Harvey*.

So many well-shod innocent virgins are blocked

up, and waddle up and down like *bigbellied* women.

*Addison*.

**Big-boned.** *adj.* [see Big-bellied.] Having

large bones; stout; very strong.

Seven *bigboned* villains, armed with bloody minds

and deadly bow-strings. *Sir T. Herbert, Relation*

*of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great*

*Asia*, p. 180.

*Big-bon'd*, and large of limbs, with sinews strong.

*Dryden, Palamon and Arcite*.

The handeuffs being found too small for the wrists

of a man so *big-bon'd* as Wilson.—*Sir W. Scott*,

*Heart of Mid-Lothian*, etc. iii.

**Big-corned.** *adj.* [see Big-bellied.] Having

large grains.

The strength of *big-corn'd* powder.

*Dryden, Annus mirabilis*, 119.

**Big-lipped.** *adj.* [see Big-bellied.] Having

large lips.

She is full and *big-lipped*, which is held a beauty

rather than a blemish, or any excess, in the Austrian

family. *Hazell, Letters*, § 3. 9. (Ord MS.)

**Big-named.** *part. pref.* [see Big-bellied.]

Having a notorious or famous name.

Go, take physick; don't upon

Some *big-nam'd* composition;

The oraculous doctor's mystick pills,

Certain hard words made into pills.

*Crashaw, Poems*, p. 108.

**Big-sounding.** *part. pref.* [see Big-bellied.]

Having a pompous sound.

*Big-sounding* sentences, and words of state.

*Bishop Hall, Satires*, i. 3.

**Big-swoln.** *part. pref.* [see Big-bellied.]

Turgid; ready to burst.

## B I G N

{ BIER-DALK  
BIGNESS

Scarce can I refrain

The execution of my *big-swoln* heart

Upon that Clifford, that cruel child-killer.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.* ii. 2.

The *big-swoln* waves in the Iberian stream.

*Dryden, Polydorus*, i.

**Big-uddered.** *adj.* [see Big-bellied.]

Having large udders; having dugs swelled with milk.

Now driven before him, through the arching rock,

Came, tumbling heaps on heaps, the unnumber'd

flock.

*Big-udderd* ewes, and goats of female kind.

*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

**Bigam.** *s.* [Fr. *bigame*; Lat. *bigamus* = one

twice married, from Lat. *bis* = twice, Gr.

*γamos* = marry.] Same as Bigamist. *Ob-*

*solute*.

Some parts thereof teach us ordinances of some

apostle, as the law of bigamy, or St. Paul's ordain-

ing that a *bigam* should not be a deacon or priest.—

*Bishop Peacock, Life of Lewis*, p. 260.

**Bigamist.** *s.* One who has committed bigamy.

By the papal canons, a clergyman that has a wife

cannot have an ecclesiastical benefice; much less

can a *bigamist* have such a benefice, according to

that law.—*Aplice, Pater noster Juris Canonici*.

And so it shall appear plainly, that their false god

Vul can is not very hard to unmask, that he was a

mortal man, and one of the sons of the other

Lawgiver, the prime *bigamist* and corrupter of mar-

riage.—*Amos, History of the Septuagint*, p. 202.

**Bigamy.** *s.*

1. Crime of having two wives at once.

Randal determined to commence a suit against

Martin, for *bigamy* and incest.—*Arbuthnot and*

*Pope*.

2. In Canon Law. Marrying of two virgins

successively, one after the death of the

other, or once marrying a widow.

We have spoken of *bigamy* or twice marrying,

that they also are excluded from the ministry

which have married a widow.—*Martin, On the Mar-*

*riage of Priests*, sign. C. ii. b. 1554.

3. State of being twice married.

A beauty-woman and distressed widow . . .

Solaced the pit hand height of all his thoughts

To base declension and belittl'd *bigamy*.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.* iii. 7.

The duke being in years, and without heir, though

as now unmarried, by his old wife's decease of late;

But the Jesuits labour hard that he so remain; per-

suading him that *bigamy* is not so acceptable an

estate to God. *Sir E. Stansby, State of Religion*.

**Bigaroe**, often **Bigaroon.** *s.* See extract.

*Bigaroe*, [from: French *bigarreau*, (is) a kind of

cherry, half white, half red, viz. *bigaroe*, motley.—

*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**Biggin.** *s.* [Fr. *beguin* = cap worn by the

nuns called *beguins*; see also first extract

under Bigot.] Kind of cap. *Obsolete*.

Sleep now!

Yet not so sound, and half so deeply sweet,

As he, whose brow with homely *biggin* bound,

Shores out the watch of night.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* iv. 4.

A *biggin* he had got about his braine,

For in his headpiece he felt a sore paine.

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar*, May.

**Bight.** *s.* [A.S. *bight*; from *beogan* = bend,

corner.] Bend in a coast-line, forming a

large bay; (such as the Bight of Benin, and

the Great Bight of South Australia).

In the northeast part there is a *bight* or bay as

though it were a harborow. Also in the sayde part,

there is a rocke a litle distance from the shore;

and over the sayde *bight*, you shall see a great

gappe in the mountayne. *Eden, Martyr*, 320.

Within them (two great rocks) in the *bight* of a

bay is a castle called Area. *Ibid.* 352. (Ord MS.)

[It is a land place, the *Bight* of Benin,

Where one comes out, there are ten go in.

*Nasid Aophthegm*.

**Bigly.** *adv.* Tumidly; haughtily; with a

blustering manner.

Wouldst thou not rather choose a small renown,

To be the may'r of some poor paltry town

*Bigly* to look, and barbarously to speak;

To pound false weights, and scanty measures break?

*Dryden*.

**Bigness.** *s.*





No new laws can be made, nor old laws altered or altered, but by parliament; where bills are prepared and presented to the two houses.—*Bacon*.

How now for mitigation of this bill.

I'd be the commoner; doth his majesty

Incline to it, or no? *Shakespeare, Henry V. i. 1.*

It may be thought a strange proposition that the

bill against Duncombe was a worse bill than the

bill against Fenwick, because the bill against Fen-

wick struck at life, and the bill against Duncombe

struck only at property. Yet this apparent para-

dox is a sober truth. Life is indeed more pre-

cious than property. But the power of arbitrar-

ily taking away the lives of men is infinitely less

likely to be abused than the power of arbitrarily

taking away their property.—*Macaulay, History of*

*England*, ch. xxiii.

Even then, however, the original bill could not

pass so long as the Pope's name was on it, or so long

as the Pope was interested in it.—*Froude, History of*

*England*, ch. xxxiii.

#### 4. Act of Parliament. Catachrestic.

There will be no way left for me to tell you that I

remember you, and that I love you, but that one,

which needs no open warrant, or secret conveyance;

which no bills can preclude, nor no kings prevent.—

*Bishop Atterbury, To Pope.*

#### 5. Physician's prescription.

Like him that took the doctor's bill,

And swallow'd it instead of 'r pill,

The medicine was prepared according to the bill,

—*Sir R. L. Estrange.*

Let them but under your superiors kill,

When doctors first have sign'd the bloody bill,

—*Dryden.*

#### 6. Advertisement.

And in despair, their empty pit to fill,

Set up some foreign monster in a bill,

—*Dryden.*

#### 7. In Law. Statement of matters to be adjudicated; indictment.

The fourth thing very maturely to be consulted by

the jury, is what influence their finding the bill

may have upon the kingdom.—*Swift*

#### Bill of exchange. Negotiable security in

form of a request from one person to

another, desiring him to pay a sum men-

tioned therein, either to the writer's order

or to a third person on his account.

he comfortable sentences are bills of exchange,

on the credit of which we lay our carelessness, and

receive provisions, *J. W. Taylor, Rules and Exer-*

*cises of Holy Living.*

All that a bill of exchange can do, is to direct to

whom money is due, or taken up upon credit, in a

foreign country, shall be paid.—*Locke.*

At the moment of his accession he [James II.] was

in doubt whether the kingdom would peacefully

submit to his authority. The Exchequer, lately

so powerful, might rise in arms against him. He

might be in great need of French money and French

troops. He was therefore, during some days, content

to be a sceptical and a meddler. He loudly

apologised for daring to call his Parliament together

without the consent of the French government. He

hugged hard for a French subsidy. He wept with

joy over the French bills of exchange.—*Macaulay,*

*History of England*, ch. iv.

#### Bill of fare. Enumeration of the dishes at

an entertainment.

It may seem somewhat difficult to make out the

bills of fare for some of the forementioned suppers,

—*Archibald.*

#### Bill of lading. Memorandum signed by

the master of a ship, containing an ac-

count of the goods received on board, and

a promise to deliver them safely under

certain exceptions.

The charter party differs from a bill of lading, in

that the first is for the entire freight or lading, and

that both for going and returning; whereas the

latter is only for a part of the freight, or at most

only for the voyage one way. *Rees, Cyclopædia.*

#### Bill, and (more usually) Bills, of mortality.

Account of the numbers who have died in

any district.

So liv'd our sires, ere doctors learn'd to kill,

And multiply'd with theirs the weekly bill, *Dryden.*

Most who took in the weekly bills of mortality,

And little other use of them, than to look at the

foot, how the burials encreased or decreas'd.—

*Grout.*

Bill of sale.

Advertisement. *Obsolete.*

He that sets up a bill of sale, and proclaims a

house fair, and well-built, and well-seated, hath not

deceived thee, though it be neither well-built nor

well-seated; because if it be entire for thee to make

a judgement, he hath not deceived thee.—*Jeremy*

*Taylor, Doctor Diphtheritis*, 250. (Ord 318.)

2. Grant or assignment of chattels per-

sonal.

Vol. I.

It being notorious that bills of sale are frequently

resorted to for the purpose of defeating just claims,

they are watched with considerable jealousy. —

*Wharton, Law Lexicon*, in voc.

#### BILL v. n. [from bill=beak.] Caress (as

doves joining bills); be fond.

Doves, they say, will bill after their pecking, and

their murmuring. *R. Johnson, Catiline.*

They bill, they tread; Aye, anyone, compress'd,

Seven days sits brooding on her floating nest,

—*Dryden.*

#### BILL v. a. Publish by advertisement. Rare.

His masterpiece was a composition that he billed

about under the name of a sovereign antelope. —

*Sir R. L. Estrange.*

#### Billet. s. [from Fr. billet.] Small paper; note.

When he found this little billet, in which was only

written 'Remember Cesar,' he was exceedingly

founded. *Lord Clarendon.*

I have found many plants near to me, which I will

reserve for another opportunity, and not willing to make

this more than a billet.—*Bay, Correspondence, Letter*

*of 1687*, p. 37.

But of that information for the sake of which

alone it is worth while to study remote events, we

find so much in the low letters which Mr. Courtenay

has published, that we would gladly purchase equally

interesting billets with ten times their weight in

state-papers taken at random. —*Macaulay, Essays,*

*Sir William Temple.*

#### Billet. s. [from Fr. billet.] Log of wood for the

fire.

Let us then calculate, when the bulk of a fagot or

billet is dilated and enfilad to the degree of fire, how

vast a place it must take up. —*Sir K. Digby, Treatise*

*on the Nature of Bodies.*

#### Billet. v. a.

##### 1. Direct a soldier by a ticket, or note,

where he is to lodge.

Retire thee; go where thou art billeted:

Away, I say. *Shakespeare, Othello*, ii. 3.

##### 2. Quarter soldiers; lodge in general.

Some thousand of the Irish papists were in several

parts billeted upon us.—*Milton, Eikonoclastes*,

ch. 2.

The counties throughout the kingdom were so in-

creased, and their affections poisoned, that they re-

fused to suffer the soldiers to be billeted upon them.

—*Lord Clarendon.*

The priests and captains of Israel are driven

manacled through the Assyrian streets, and billeted

to the several places of their perpetual servitude. —

*Bishop Hall, Destruction of Israel*, (Ord 318.)

They remembered him of charging the kingdom,

by billeting soldiers. *Sir W. Raleigh, History of*

*the World.*

##### 3. Dispose; lodge.

The violence of the storm on St. John's night

threw down the battlements over the room where

your Grace's manuscripts are billeted, but did no

more hurt.—*Letter to Archbishop Laud*, ii. 183.

#### Billet. v. n. Be quartered as soldiers; lodge.

He billetes in my lodgings; hath three friends

pupils; all very civil, studious, &c.—*Dr. Prideaux*

*to Archbishop Usher, Usher's Letters*, p. 400: 1628.

#### Billet-doux. s. [Fr. billet=letter, doux=

sweet.] Love-letter.

'Twas then, Belinda! if report say true,

Thy eyes first open'd on a billet-doux, *Pope.*

All this late Valentine's Day kept courting pretty

May, who sat next him, shipping amorous billets-

doux under the table, till the Dog Days (who are

naturally of a warm constitution) began to be jealous,

and to bark and rage exceedingly. *Lamb, Essays of*

*Elia, Rejoicings upon the New Year's coming of*

*Age.*

#### Billiards. s. (generally plural: in the fol-

lowing extracts singular and adjectival.)

[Fr. billard.] Game played with ivory

balls impelled with sticks upon a rectan-

gular table.

Even nose and cheek, withal,

Smooth as is the billiard-ball, *B. Johnson.*

When the ball gives the stroke of a billiard-stick

it is not any action of the ball, but bare passion. —

*Locke.*

#### Billcock. s. [for the author's view of the

history of this word see Pillcock, of

which it is believed to be a variety.] Kind

of hat. *Colloquial.*

#### Billing. part. adj.

Caressing after the fashion

of doves; caressing; fondling generally.

Cybele faire, fair Cybele is

Expos'd to her brother;

And as doe Venus' billing birds,

So love they one another. *W. Warner, Albion's England.*

Still amorous, and fond, and billing,

Like Philip and Mary on a shilling, *Butler, Hudibras.*

Ah! have I caught you, my pretty doves? What a

billing, exchanging stolen glances and broken mur-

murs. Ah!—*Goldsmith, She stoops to conquer.*

#### Billinggate. s. [from the market so called.]

Language of the fish-market; vulgar

scolding.

Three foam'd rebellious Logic, car'd and bound;

There, stript, fair Rhetorick languish'd on the

ground,

His blunted arms by Sophistry are borne;

And shameful Billinggate her robes adorn. *Pope, Dunciad.*

But satire is nothing but ribaldry and billings-

gate.—*Addison, Papers.*

This is only crying where first, to call those people

conspirators who are likely to restrain him for a

billard, which with his learned leaves is but in

course figure neither, and even much better in the

common billingsgate of 'You are a knave yourself

to say that I am one.'—*The Parodist, An Account of*

*the Growth of Knavery*, p. 7: 1679. (Ord 318.)

#### Billion. s. [Fr.] Million of millions.

In this case, however, the combination of these

terms is erroneous, as it would denote a million

of millions or a billion.—*Encyclopædia Metropo-*

*litana, Arithmetic*, p. 37.

There soar on high

Ten million

Billion

Sparks from the pit to gem the sable sky. *Revered Addresses.*

#### Bilman. s. One who uses a bill or ax.

In rush'd his bilman.

—*Micrograph for Magistrates*, p. 427.

#### Bilow. s. [Sw. bölja; Dan. bilge.] Great

wave.

Bilows sink by decrees, even when the wind is

down that first stirred them.—*Sir H. Wotton.*

But when loud bilows lash the sounding shore,

The hoarse rough verse should like the torrent roar.

—*Pope.*

Indeed the valley, like the ancient trine, was

regularly kept close to the shore, and ventured out of

sight of land only when the water was unruddled and

the sky serene. But the qualities which made this

sort of ship unfit to brave tempests and bilows

made it peculiarly fit for the purpose of landing

soldiers. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvi.

#### Bilow. c. n. Move as bilows.

It is to this hour uncertain whether the squadron

on the Pont-Neuf made the shadow of resistance, or

did not make the shadow: enough, the blackbrowed

Marseillais, and Saint-Marcen following them, do

cross without let; do cross, in sure hope now of

Saint-Antoine and the rest; do bilow on, towards

the Tuileries, where their errand is.—*Carlyle, French*

*Revolution*, p. ii. h. iv. ch. vii.

The most convenient way of picking hops, is into a long square frame of wood, called a *bin*.—*Mortimer*.  
Whether the vintage, yet unkept,  
Had relish here, new  
Or, elbow-deep in sawdust, slept,  
As old as Waterloo;  
Or stow'd (when classic Canning died)  
In musty bins and chambers,  
Had rest upon its crusty side  
The gloom of ten Decembers. *Tennyson, Will Waterproof's Lytical Monologue.*

**Binary.** *adj.* [Fr. *binair*, from Lat. *binus*.]  
Dual; double; constituted of two parts.

a. In *Astronomy*. Applied to double stars.

The relative motions of *binary* stars have proved this. When it was discovered that certain of the double stars are not optically double, but physically double, and move round each other, it was at once suspected that their revolutions might be regulated by a mutual attraction like that which regulates the revolutions of planets and satellites. The requisite measurements having been from time to time made, the periodic times of sundry *binary* stars were calculated on this assumption; and the subsequent performances of their revolutions in the predicted periods, have completely verified the assumption. — *Herbert Spencer, First Principles*, p. 175.

b. In *Chemistry*. Applied to compounds consisting of two elements; also to a theory which, by treating certain combinations as simple, looks upon certain compounds of parts, themselves compound, as binary.

In the language of Chemistry a *binary* compound is that resulting from the union of two elements.—*Hooper, Medical Dictionary*.

Of the supposed combinations of *binary* compounds with *binary* compounds, the most numerous and important class are salts. Sulphate of soda is commonly viewed as a direct combination of sulphuric acid and soda. An oxygen acid is allowed to exist in them, and they are particularly distinguished as 'oxygen-acid' salts. But an opinion was promulgated long ago by Davy, that these salts might be constituted on the plan of the *binary* compounds, and their hydrated acids on the plan of a hydrogen acid; a view which is supported by many analogies.—*Graham, Elements of Chemistry*, p. 161.

c. In *Botany* and *Zoology*.

The terms which he has proposed below, as I have already said, to the terminology, not to the nomenclature, of Zoology. In the latter subject, the nomenclature (the names of species), the *binary* nomenclature established by Linnaeus remains, in its principle, unshaken, simple and sufficient. The *binary* method of nomenclature (names by genus and species) is the most convenient hitherto employed in classification. The number of species in every province of Natural History is so vast that we cannot distinguish them and record the distinctions without some artifice. The known species of plants, for instance, were ten thousand in the time of Linnaeus, and are now probably sixty thousand. It would be useless to endeavour to frame and employ separate names for each of the species. . . . The artifice employed, to name a specimen by means of two (or it might be more) steps of the successive division. Thus in Botany, each of the genera has its name, and the species are marked by the addition of some epithet to the name of the genus. In this manner about 1,700 generic names, with a moderate number of specific names, were found by Linnaeus sufficient to designate with precision all the species of vegetables known at his time. And this *binary* method of nomenclature has been found so convenient, that it has been universally adopted in every other department of the Natural History of organized beings.—*Whewell, Novum Organum renovatum*, p. 351, 367.

**Binary.** *s.* Constitution of two.

To make two or a *binary*, which is the first number, add but one unto one.—*Elderby, Alchemaster*, p. 307.

The union of the passive and active principle in the creation of this material heaven, is the second day's work; and the *binary* denotes the nature thereof.—*Dr. H. More, Conjectura Cabalistica*, p. 26.

**Bind.** *v. a.* [A.S. *bindan*.]

1. Used *materially*. Bring together; confine; gird; fasten by ligature.

a. Secure with bonds; enchain.

Will thou play with him as with a bird; or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens.—*Job*, xli. 5.

b. Inwrap.

Who hath bound the waters in a garment?—*Proverbs*, xxx. 4.

c. Fasten together.

Thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window, which thou didst let us down by.—*Joshua*, ii. 18.

Keep my commandments, and live; and my law,

as the apple of thine eye. Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.—*Proverbs*, vii. 3, 4.

Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles, to burn them.—*Matthew*, xiii. 20.

d. Connect closely or inseparably: (with *up*).

His life is bound up in the lad's life.—*Genesis*, xlv. 30.

e. Cover a wound with dressings and bandages: (with *up*).

When he saw him, he had compassion on him, and went to him, and bound up his wounds.—*Luke*, x. 34.

**Bind a book.** Put it in a cover.

Was ever book, containing such vile matter,  
So fairly bound? *Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 2.

Those who could never read the grammar,  
When my dear volumes touch the hammer,  
May think books best, as richest bound. *Prior*.

There is a bookbinder of the name of Lemé—just now occupied, as I learn, in writing a poem upon his art—who is also talked of as an artist of respectable skill. They say, however, that he writes better than he binds. So much the worse for his little ones, if he be married.—*Dublin, Bibliographical Tour*, ii. 149.

2. Used *morally*. Oblige.

a. By stipulation or oath.

If a man vow a vow, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word.—*Numbers*, xxx. 2.

Swear by the solemn oath that binds the gods. *Pope*.

b. By duty, law, or kindness.

Though I am bound to every act of duty,  
I am not bound to that all slaves are free to. *Shakespeare, Othello*, iii. 3.

Duties expressly required in the plain language of Scripture, ought to bind our consciences more than those which are but doubtfully inferred.—*Watts*.

The inference which they drew was that, if an English king should, without any law but his own pleasure, persecute his subjects for not worshipping idols, should fling them to the lions in the Tower, should wrap them up in pitched cloth and set them on fire to light up Saint James's Park, and should go on with these measures till whole towns and shires were left without an inhabitant, the survivors would still be bound morally to submit, and to be torn in pieces or roasted alive without a struggle.—*Macleay, History of England*, ch. ix.

**Bind to.** Oblige to serve; contract with anyone.

If still thou dost retain  
The same ill habits, the same follies too,  
Still thou art bound to vice, and still a slave. *Dryden*.

Art thou bound to a wife, seek not to be loosed.—*1 Corinthians*, vii. 27.

**Bind over.** Oblige to make appearance.

Sir Roger was staggered with the reports concerning this woman, and would have bound her over to the county sessions.—*Addison, Spectator*.

Let them fear death, which know him but as a punishment sent from hell, whom their conscience accuseth of a life wilfully filthy and *binds over* secretly to condemnation. *Bishop Hall*.

Great on the bench, great on the saddle,  
That could as well bind *over* as straddle. *Baile, Hudibras*.

3. Confine; hinder; restrain: (with *in*, if the restraint be local; with *up*, if it relate to thought or act).

You will sooner, by imagination, bind a bird from sinking, than from eating or flying.—*Bacon*.

In such a dismal place,  
Where joy ne'er enters, which the sun ne'er cheers,  
Bound in with darkness, overspread with damp, *Dryden*.

Though passion be the most obvious and general, yet it is not the only cause that binds up the understanding, and confines it, for the time, to one object, from which it will not be taken off.—*Locke*.

The more we are bound up to an exact narration, we want more life, and fire, to animate and inform the story.—*Fulton*.

4. Hinder the flux of the bowels; make costive.

Rhubarb hath manifestly in it parts of contrary operations: parts that purge, and parts that bind the body.—*Bacon*.

The whey of milk doth loose, the milk doth bind. —*G. Herbert*.

**Bind.** *v. n.*

1. Contract its own parts; grow stiff and hard.

If the land rise full of clots, and if it is a binding land, you must make it due by harrowing of it.—*Mortimer*.

2. Be obligatory.

Those canons or imperial constitutions which

have not been received here, do not bind.—*Sir M. Hale*.

**Bind.** *s.* Catachrestic for Bine.

The two best sorts are the white and the grey bind; the latter is a large square hop, and more hardy.—*Mortimer*.

**Binder.** *s.*

1. One who binds.

a. Sheaves.

Three binders stood, and took the handfuls reapt  
From boys that gather'd quickly up. *Chapman, Homer's Iliad*.

A man, with a binder, may reap an acre of wheat in a day, if it stand well.—*Mortimer*.

b. Books.

Some few hours of my residence in the metropolis have been devoted to an examination of this seductive branch of book-commerce (book-binding). And yet I have not seen—nor am I likely to see—one single binder; either Thouvenin or Simior, or Bruidel, or Lesne.—*Dublin, Bibliographical Tour*, ii. 412.

2. Fillet; shred cut to bind with.

A double cloth, of such length and breadth as might serve to encompass the featured member, I cut from each end to the middle, into three binders. — *Wicount, Surgery*.

The temporary binder, to which I attach the greatest importance, should now be applied firmly round the abdomen. — *Dr. R. Lev, Lectures on Midwifery*, lect. 21.

3. Aleutic.

As is their eating and their drinking surely, which keeps their bodies clear and soluble. Bread is a binder; and, for that, absolute even in their ale.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Scornful Lady*.

**Binding.** *part. adj.* Constraining; effective; holding good.

The promises and bargains for truck, between a Swiss and an Indian, in the woods of America, are binding to them, though they are perfectly in a state of nature, in reference to one another.—*Locke*.

The late Lord Lieutenant had persuaded the officers of the garrison to swear that they would not surrender Linneux till they should receive an answer to the letter in which their situation had been explained to them. The bishops thought that the oath was no longer binding.—*Macleay, History of England*, ch. xvi.

Even when these customs, which had been collected and put in writing by the king's order, appeared in the form of precise and binding laws, drawn up with legal technicality by the Chief Justice, he saw his error, wavered, and endeavoured to revoke.—*Macleay, History of Latin Christianity*, b. viii.

**Binding.** *verbal abs.*

1. Bandage.

This beloved young woman began to take off the

2. Covering of a book.

They presented him with divers skins of parchment, exceeding fine, smooth and delicate, bound the one to the other, by a *binding* that was rare and excellent.—*Domin, History of the Sephugad*, p. 111.

It is in its second binding; but that may be as old as the time of Francis I.—*Dublin, Bibliographical Tour*, ii. 394.

**Bindweed.** *s.*

1. Plants of the genera *Convolvulus* and *Calycegia*.

This beautiful plant [*Ipomoea coccinea*] is made the emblem of attachment from its entwining nature; which, like the *bind-weed* of our fields, first itself to the first prop within its reach.—*Phillips, Florist's Emblems*.

The *bindweeds* (*Convolvulus arvensis* and *sepium*), the groundels, and many others, rise independent of rain or drought, sun or cloud.—*Auslitz, The Channel Islands*, p. 177.

2. Applied to the *Circæa lutetiana* (not a twiner).

It is called of *Lobel Circæa lutetiana*; in English Enclencher's Nightshade, or *Black-root Nightshade*.—*Gerarde, Herball*, p. 352; ed. 1634.

**Bine.** *s.* [the connection with *bind* is probably less direct than is suggested in the extract. At any rate the connection with the Latin *vinca*—vine must be borne in mind.] See extract.

[The term *bine* or *bind* is applied to the winding or twining stem of climbing plants. Thus we speak of the hop-bine for the shoots of hops. The wood-bine designates the honeysuckle in England, while bind-wood, bin-wood, or ben-wood, is in Scotland applied to ivy. Here we see the root in the precise form of the Lith. *pinna*, *pin-ti*, to twine. — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Bing.** *s.* Same as Bin.

Like ants when they do spoil the *bing* of corn. *Ball of Surrey*. (Rich.)

**Binnaole.** *s.* See Bittuole.

**Binocular.** *adj.* [Lat *binus* = double, in pairs, *oculus* = eye.]

1. Having two eyes.

Most animals are *binocular*, spiders for the most part octonocular, and some scinocular.—*Derham*.

2. Employing both eyes at once.

When we look at an object with a *binocular* telescope, we see it single.—*Kail, Inquiry into the human Mind*.

3. In *Physiology*. (The date of the edition from which the following extract is taken is 1843; and the part from which the extract is taken is an addition of the translator's. This, along with the date, is important; inasmuch as the passage gives us the first notices of the stereoscope, the development and confirmation of the doctrine concerning the binocular character of our vision, i. e. the fact of seeing only one object when, with two retinas (eyes), we have two pictures of the external image.)

Some important observations relative to *binocular* vision have been pointed out by Professor Wheatstone.—*Dr. Bly, Translation of Müller's Elements of Physiology*, 1295.

**Binomial.** *adj.* [Lat. *bis* = twice, Gr. *νόμος* = law; forming a hybrid word.]

1. In *Algebra*. See extract.

The rule which determines the method of deriving the exponents and coefficients from the exponent of the given power, and independently of any particular law which that exponent may have, is called the *binomial* law; and the series thus formed, which also results from the multiplication by which the order of a process of evolution is conducted, is called the development of the power. . . . Newton first assigned the law by which the development was governed, but did not give any demonstration of it. . . . his time, however, the theorem has been submitted to a rigorous proof.—*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, *Algebra*, p. 245.

2. Same as *Binary*, in the way of botanical and zoological classification. (The better equivalent would be *binominal*; but as more than one writer has supported what is called the *Monomial* system, or method, i. e. the system of a single principle, it has become, or is becoming, current in this somewhat doubtful sense.)

To which, however, we may reply, that the *binominal* nomenclature is demanded for two elementary truths, which, because it is founded upon a natural truth, which, to say the least, it would be unwise to violate; and, secondly, because it is convenient both for simplification and analysis.—*T. F. Woodhouse, On the Variation of Species*, ch. xv.

The notion did, at any rate, arise out of an apparent defect in the *binomial* process, for the inconveniences which they complained of are removed, and, having felt them practically, they are enabled to sweep them away by remodelling the whole system afresh.—*Ibid.*, ch. vi.

**Binomial.** *s.* Quantity in *Algebra* consisting of two terms connected by the sign + or -.

We have hitherto considered the binomial series as representing the development only when the exponent is a positive integer, and the demonstration derived from the properties of combinations; and the continued multiplication of different *binomials* evidently proceeds on that hypothesis.—*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, *Algebra*, p. 252.

**Binotous.** *adj.* [Lat. *binus* = double, *tonus* = tone.] Consisting of two tones.

The note of the Lesser Petyclump is truly simple, but pleasing for the concomitant, being the first baritone of spring. During the breeding season their *binotous* cry is incessant, and has caused a variety of smiles.—*Montagu, Ornithological Dictionary*, (Ord MS.)

**Biographer.** *s.* [Gr. *bios* = life, *graphein* = write.] Writer of lives; relater, not of the history of nations, but of the actions of particular persons.

Our Grub-street *biographers* watch for the death of a great man, like so many undertakers, on purpose to make a penny of him.—*Addison, Freetholder*. The *biographer* of Horne Tooke, after some prelude about the sword-cutler of Athens, and the fuller of Arpinum, reluctantly admits that his hero was the son of a poulterer in Cheshire.—*W. Cooke, History of Parly*, vol. iii. ch. viii.

He (Montesquieu) knew what no historian before him had even suspected, that, in the great march of human affairs, individual peculiarities count for nothing; and that, therefore, the historian has no busi-

ness with them, but should leave them to the *biographer*, to whose province they properly belong.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i. ch. xiii.

**Biographic.** *adj.* Relating to Biography. Amid these insipid floods of tendresse, sensibility, and so forth, rapid, like long-deadened small-beer, many a curious *biographic* track comes to light. Forgetting or conquering the species of nansen that such a business, on the first announcement of it, may occasion, and in many of the details of it cannot be confirmed, the *biographic* reader will find this well worth looking into. . . . Truly of all the wonderful illustrious persons that come to view in the *biographic* part of these six-and-twenty volumes, it is a question whether this old Langens cutter is not the worthiest.—*Curlye, Essays, Didot*.

**Biographical.** *adj.* Same as Biography.

It is impossible that soliloquies of such prolixity, and designed to include much historical and even *biographical* matter, should everywhere sustain a proper degree of spirit, pathos, and interest.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 256.

A good deal of information, which it was not possible to introduce into this preliminary part of my work, will be found in the *biographical* notes which, here and there, accompany the correspondence.—*Kemble, State Papers, &c., Historical Introduction*, p. xliii.

**Biography.** *s.* Personal history of individuals.

In writing the lives of men, which is called *biography*, some authors place every . . . in the . . . of some time when it occurred.—*B. Atts*.

This, then, was the first great merit of Montaigne, that he effected a complete separation between *biography* and history, and taught historians study, not the peculiarities of individual character, but the general aspect of the society in which the peculiarities appeared.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i. ch. xii.

**Biologic.** *adj.* Relating to Biology.

The interpretation of structure, as exhibited in individual organisms and successions of organisms, is aided by two subsidiary divisions of *biologic* inquiry, named Comparative Anatomy (properly comparative morphology) and Comparative Embryology.—*Herbert Spencer, First Principles*, (s. *Biology*, ch. vii.

**Biological.** *adj.* Same as Biologic.

While, on the one hand, there is no *biological* or historical evidence of this great depression, or of the recent separation of the islands from the main land, or from each other; so, on the other hand, is there no geological evidence of recent subsidence.—*Aschard, The Channel Islands*, p. 265.

**Biology.** *s.* [Gr. *bios* = life, *lógos* = word, doctrine, description.] Investigation of the phenomena of life.

The word *Physiology*, by which they have most commonly been described, means the Science of Nature; and though it would be easy to explain, by reference to history, the train of thought by which the word was latterly restricted to *Living Nature*, it is plain that the name is, etymologically speaking, loose and improper. The term *Biology*, which means exactly what we wish to express, the Science of Life, has often been used, and has of late become not uncommon among good writers. I shall therefore venture to employ it, in most cases, rather than the word *Physiology*.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, li. 170.

There is, indeed, another mode of grouping the facts of *Biology*, with which all are familiar. According as they are facts of animal or vegetal life, they may be classed under the heads of Zoology and Botany. But this division, though convenient and indeed necessary for practical purposes, is one that does not here concern us. Dealing with organic structures and functions in connexion with their causes, conditions, concomitants, and consequences, *Biology* cannot divide itself into animal-*biology* and vegetal-*biology*; since the same fundamental classes of phenomena are common to both.—*Herbert Spencer, First Principles*, *Biology*, ch. vii.

**Bipartite.** *r. a.* Divide into two; cause to fall into two divisions. *Rare*.

These are the principles of motion wherein dexterity consists, and are *bipartite* within and without the crany.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, p. 189. (Ord MS.)

**Bipartite.** *adj.* [Lat. *bis* = twice, *partior* = divide.] Having two correspondent parts; divided into two.

That's a remarkable action in Sennertus, of a monster born at Ennaus with two hearts, and two heads; the diversity of whose appetites, perceptions, and affections, testified that it had two souls within that *bipartite* habitation.—*Glaucille, Preexistence of Soul*, ch. ii.

His (Alexander's) empire was *bipartite* into Asia and Syria.—*Gregory, Pothana*, p. 159. (For another example see *Bifid*.)

**Bipartition.** [L. Lat. *bipartitio*, -omia.]

Act of dividing into two, or of making two corresponding parts.

Already in the Lampreys, the first stage of this *bipartition* may be seen, and the next stage in the Sharks and Rays.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*, 476.

**Biped.** *adj.* Two-footed. See, for extract, *Bimanous*.

**Biped.** *s.* [Lat. *bipes*; from *bis* = twice, *pes*, *pedis* = foot.] Animal with two feet.

No serpent, or fishes oviparous, have any stones at all; neither *biped* nor quadruped oviparous have any exteriorly.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

I allude to the class Aves, characterized as accurately, as briefly, by the name of 'feathered bipeds'; bipeds, because the anterior members are exclusively organized for flight; feathered, because the body which is to war in air must be lightly clad, and yet warmly clad, &c.—*Owen, Lectures on the Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrate Animals*, introd. lect.

Animal was by them considered a genus; and man and brute co-ordinate species under that genus; *biped* would not have been admitted to be a genus with reference to man, but a proprium or accident only. It was requisite, according to their theory, that genus and species should be of the essence of the subject. Animal was of the essence of man; *biped* was not. And in every classification they considered some one class as the lowest or infima species.—*Mull, System of Logic*, p. 158.

**Bipennate.** *adj.* [Lat. *bipennatus* = two-winged.] Having two wings.

All *bipennate* insects have poises joined to the body.—*Derham*.

**Biquadratic.** *adj.* Relating to the fourth power in algebra.

Thus a *biquadratic* equation may be formed, . . . by the point *b* shall be found, and then the point *D*, whose distance from *A* is to *b* as the eccentricity of the earth's orbit to half its axis.—*Philosophical Transactions*, liii. 525.

**Birch.** *s.* [A.S. *birce*.] Tree of genus *Betula*.

On the green slope  
Of a romantic glade we sat us down,  
Amid the tracery of the yellow birch,  
While o'er our heads . . .  
Its branch . . .  
. . . like a fountain shower.  
—*Wilson, Isle of Palms*.

**Birchen.** *adj.* Made of birch.

By this land, I'll cry browns in *birchen* brooms.  
—*Bonmont and Fletcher, Lust Subject*.

His beaver'd brow a *birchen* garland bears. *Pope*.

**Bird.** *s.* [A.S. *bird*, or *brid* = chicken.] General term for the feathered kind; fowl; (*foel* is colloquially used for the larger, and *bird* for the smaller, kind of feathered animals).

[A.S. *brad*, the young of birds; *carus brad*, an eagle's young; G. *brut*, a bird or hatch of young. We find the use of the word in this original sense as late as Shakespeare.]

Being led by us you used to say so,  
As that take life will the cuckoo's *bird*  
—*Us the sparrow*, (ll. IV. v. ss. 1.)

The proper designation of the feathered creation is in *E. foel*, which in course of time was specially applied to the gallinaceous tribe as the most important kind of bird for domestic use, and was perhaps this appropriation of the word which led to the adoption of the name of the young animal as the general designation of the race. A similar transfer of meaning has taken place in . . . *Fr. poule*, a gallinaceous bird; *E. poultry*, from Lat. *pulus*, the young of an animal; *Wedgehead, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

The poor wren,  
The most diminutive of *birds*, will build,  
Her young ones in her nest, amidst the owl.  
—*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 2.

Hence men and beasts the breath of life obtain.  
—*And birds of air and monsters of the main. Dryden*.

There are some *birds* that are inhabitants of the water, whose blood is cold as fishes', and their flesh is so like in taste, that the scrupulous are allowed them on fish days. *Locke*.

**Bird.** *r. n.* Catch birds.

I do invite you to-morrow morning to my house, to breakfast; after we'll a *birding* together.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 3.

**Birdbolt.** *s.*

1. Arrow, having a ball of wood at the end of it, and sometimes an iron point projecting before the ball, formerly used for shooting at birds.

To be generous and of free disposition, is to take those things for *birdbolts*, that you deem cannon bullets.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, I. 5.

As when you do see fly  
Out of the marrow Thence with wings unapt,  
Now crosseth here, now there, then this way, rapt,  
And then hath one point reached, then alter all,  
And to another crooked reach doth fall

Of half a *birdhole's* shoot, keeping more cool  
Than if she danc'd upon the ocean's toll.  
*Herz and Leander.*

2. Same as Burbot.

**Birdcage.** *s.* Enclosure made of wire or wicker with interstitial spaces, and used for the confinement of birds.

*Birdcage* taught him the pully, and tops the centrifugal force. *Arbuthnot and Pope.*

**Birdcatcher.** *s.* One who makes it his employment to take birds.

A parlock entered into a miserable expostulation with a *birdcatcher*, that had taken her in his net.—*Sir R. L'Estrange.*

**Birder.** *s.* Birdcatcher. *Obsolete.*

There is made of the smooth bark of this tree or shrub (holly) birdlime, which the *birders* and country men do care to take birds with.—*Gerard*, 1155. (Ord MS.)

**Birdeye.** or **Birdseye.** *s.* or *adj.* View of anything below from a great height; (in which case it is seen as a portion of the earth's surface would be seen by a bird high in the air).

Viewing from the Pisanh of his pulpit the free, cool, happy, flourishing, and glorious state of nance, as in a *bird-eye* landscape of a promised land, he [Dr. Price] breaks out into the following rapture.—*Burke, Reflections on the French Revolution*

**Birdeyed.** *adj.* Having, as it were, the eye of a bird; quick.

"Shud, 'tis the horse-start out of the brown study.—  
Rather the bird-eyed stroke, sir.—*B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels.*

**Birdgazer.** *s.* Contemptuous term for Augustin.

As touching the *birdgazers*, he himself being a *birdgazer*, doth flatterly scorn them, that is to say, even his own profession. *Travels of the Christian Religion*, p. 382. (Ord MS.)

Aecius Naxius, the great *birdgazer* of Rome, did cut asunder a whetstone with a razor, in the presence of king Tarquinius.—*Ibid.* 401. (Ord MS.)

**Birding-piece.** *s.* Fowling-piece; gun to shoot birds with. *Obsolete.*

I'll creep up into the chimney.—There they always use to discharge their *birding-pieces*; creep into the kiln hole.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iv. 2.

**Birdlike.** *adj.* Resembling a bird.

For when I see how they do mount on high,  
Waving their outstretch'd wings at liberty;  
Then do I think how *bird-like* in a cage  
My life I lead, and grief can never cease.

*Nicolas, Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 653.

A rich store of classical knowledge—a sense of the beautiful, almost verging on the effeminate—a facile power of melody, varying from the solemn steps of the organ to a *birdlike* flutter of airy sound—the glorious faculty of poetic hope, exerted on human prospects, and presenting its results with the vivaciousness of prophecy; a power of imaginative reasoning which peopled the nearer ground of contemplation with thoughts . . . "gorgeous as the sun at midsummer," endowed the author of "The Ancient Mariner," and "Christabel."—*Talfourd, Memoirs of C. Lamb.*

**Birdlime.** *s.* Glutinous substance spread upon twigs, by which the birds that light upon them are entangled.

Holly is of so viscous a juice, as they make *birdlime* of the bark of it.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

Not *birdlime*, or Idrian pitch produce  
A more tedious mass of clammy juice. *Dryden.*  
The woodpecker, and other birds of this kind, because they prey upon flies which they catch with their tongue, have a couple of bags filled with a viscous humour, as if it were a natural *birdlime*, or liquid glue.—*Gray.*

**Birdlime.** *adj.* Spread to ensnare: (used figuratively).

I love not those "viscous benevolence," those *birdlimed* kindnesses which Pliny speaks of.—*Howell, Letters*, i. 5, 18.

**Birdman.** *s.* Birdcatcher. *Obsolete.*

As a fowler was bending his net, a blackbird asked him what he was doing; why, says he, I am laying the foundations of a city; and so the *birdman* drew out of sight.—*Sir R. L'Estrange.*

**Birdseye.** *s.* or *adj.* Same as Birdeye.

**Birdseye.** *s.* Flower so called; mealy primrose; birdseye primula (*Primula farinosa*). *Rare.*

In the middle of every small flower appeareth a little yellow spot, resembling the eye of a bird, which

hath moved the people in the north parts (where it aboundeth) to call it *birdseye*.—*Gerard, Herball*, p. 784: ed. 1633.

**Birdfoot.** *s.* Element in the name *bird-foot* trefoil (*Ornithopus perpusillus*; the former of these words being from the Gr. *ὄρνις*, *bird*, and *πούς* = foot).

I am fully persuaded that this is no other than this *bird-foot* trefoil.—*Ray, Correspondence, Letter of Dr. Plukenet*, p. 218.

**Birdsnest.** *s.* Orchidaceous plant so called (*Neottia Nidus-avis*; where *nidus* = nest, *avis* = bird).

I made numerous observations on this, the *birdsnest* orchis, but they are not worth giving, as the action and the structure of every part are almost identically the same as in *Listera ovata*. This unnatural, sickly-looking plant, has generally been supposed to be parasitic on the roots of the trees under the shade of which it lives; but, according to Irnich, this certainly is not the case.—*C. Darwin, Fertilisation of Orchids*, ch. iv.

**Birdwitted.** *adj.* Incapable of sustained attention; changing from one subject to another.

If a child be *bird-witted*, that is, hath not the faculty of attention, the mathematicks give a remedy therunto.—*Bacon, Works*, i. 161. (Ord MS.)

**Birk.** *s.* Birch. *Scottish or provincial*, used in English rhetorically.

Now is done thy long day's work;  
Fold thy palms across thy breast,  
Fold thine arms, turn to thy rest.  
Let them rave.  
Shadows of the silver birch  
Sweep the green that folds thy grave.

Let the *Traveller*, A Dirge.

**Birken.** *v. a.* Whip, or chastise, with birch rods. *Rare.*

They ran up and down like furies, and *birked* those whom they met with, from the ramp to the crown of the head. *Christian Religion's Appeal to the Bar of Reason*, p. 91. (Ord MS.)

**Birmingham.** *s.* and *adj.* See Brumma-gem. *Rare.*

Birmingham had not been thought of sufficient importance to return a member to Oliver's Parliament. Yet the manufacturers of Birmingham were already a busy and thriving race. They boasted that their hardware was highly esteemed, not indeed as now, at Pekin and Lima, at Bokhara and Timbuctoo, but in London, and even as far off as Ireland. They had acquired a less honourable renown as coiners of bad money. In allusion to their spurious goods, some Tory wit had fired on demagogues, who hypocritically affected zeal against Popery, the nickname of *Birmingham*.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Birth.** *s.* [A.S. *beorþ*.]

1. Act of coming into life.

But thou art fair, and at thy birth, dear boy,  
Nature and fortune join'd to make thee great.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 1.  
In Spain, our springs like old men's children be,  
Deeny'd and wither'd from their infancy;  
No kindly showers fall on our barren earth,  
To hatch the seasons in a timely birth. *Dryden.*

2. Extraction; lineage.

Most virtuous virgin, born of heavenly birth.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*  
All truth I shall relate; nor first can I  
Myself to be of Grecian birth deny. *Sir J. Denham.*

3. Rank inherited by descent.

Be just in all you say, and all you do;  
Whatever be your birth, you're sure to be  
A peer of the first magnitude to me. *Dryden.*

4. Condition or circumstances in which any man is born.

High in his chariot then Taliesin came,  
A foe by birth to Troy's unhappy name. *Dryden.*

5. Thing born; production: (used of vegetables as well as animals).

The people fear me; for they do observe  
Unfather'd heirs and lordly birth of nature.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* iv. 4.

That poets are far rarer births than kings,  
Your noblest father prov'd. *B. Jonson, Epigrams.*

Who of themselves  
Abhor to join; and by imprudence mix'd,  
Produce prodigious births of body or mind.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 685.

The valleys smile, and with their flow'ry face,  
And wealthy births, confound the flood's embrace.

*Sir R. Blackmore.*  
Others hatch their eggs, and tend the birth till it

is able to shift for itself.—*Addison.*

6. Act of bringing forth.

That fair Syrian shepherdess,  
Who, after years of barrenness,  
The highly favour'd Joseph bore  
To him that serv'd for her before;  
And at her next birth, much like thee,  
Through pangs fast to felicity. *Milton, Epitaph on the Marchioness of Winchester*, 63.

**Birthday.** *s.*

1. Day on which anyone is born.

Orient light  
Exhaling first from darkness, they beheld  
Birthdays of heaven and earth.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 254.

2. Anniversary of the day on which anyone was born.

This is my birthday; as this very day  
Was Cassius born. *Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, v. 1.

Your country dances

Whose cloaths returning *birthdays* claim. *Prior.*  
The king's health being called for after this, a notable dispute arose between the Twelfth of August (a zealous old Whig gentleman) and the Twenty-third of April (a new-fangled body of the Tory stamp), as to which of them should have the honour to propose it. August grew hot upon the matter, affirming time out of mind the prescriptive right to have him with her, till her rival had wisely supplanted her; whom she represented as little better than a kept mistress, who went about in fine clothes, while she (the legitimate birthday) had scarcely a rag. *See Lamb, Essays of Elia, Rejoicings upon the New Year's coming of April.*

**Birthdom.** *s.* Domain, country, repose, or anything to which one is born. *Rare.*

Let us rather  
Hold fast the mortal sword; and, like good men,  
Bestride our down-fall'n birthdom.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.

**Birthnight.** *s.* [In the first of the following examples two words, in the second a true compound.]

1. Night on which anyone is born.

The angelick song in Bethlehem field,  
On thy birthnight, that sang the Saviour born.  
*Milton, Paradise Regain'd*, iv. 265.

2. Evening and night of a birthday; time at which the festivities of a birthday come to a climax: (used in the following extract *adjectively*, or as the *element* of a compound).

A youth more glittering than a birthnight beam.

*Pope.*

**Birthplace.** *s.* Place where anyone is born.

My birthplace hate I, and my love's upon  
This enemy's town. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 1.  
A degree of stupidity beyond even what we have been charged with, upon the score of our birthplace and climate. *Swift.*

**Birthright.** *s.* Rights and privileges to which a man is born; right of the firstborn.

Thy blood and virtue  
Contend for empire in thee, and thy goodness  
Shares with thy birthright.

*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, i. 1.  
Thou hast been found  
By merit, more than birthright, Son of God.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 308.

To say that liberty and property are the birthright of the English nation, but that if a prince invades them by illegal methods, we must upon a pretence resist, is to confound governments. *Johnson.*

The partitions of the House of Austria dwell on the sacredness of treaties, the partitions of Flanders on the sacredness of birthright.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxii.

**Birthsong.** *s.* Song sung at the nativity of a person. *Rare.*

An host of heavenly quiriters do sing  
A joyful birth-song to heaven's late-born king.  
*Fitzjames, Bless'd Birthdays*, p. 65: 1631.

**Birthstrangled.** *part. pref.* Strangled, or suffocated, in being born. *Rhetorical.*

Finger of birthstrangled babe,  
Ditch delivered by a drab.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 1.

**Birthwort.** *s.* *Aristolochia Clematitis* (a plant once believed to be useful in obstetric medicine).

The second *aristolochis*, or *birthwort*, is taken to be the male, and hath a root as thick as a good basket or staff, growing longwise to the length of four fingers.—*Philemon Holland, Translation of Pliny*, iii. 226.

**Biscuit.** *s.* [Fr. *biscuit* = twice cooked; the German, in like manner, being *zweiback*, and the Danish *trebak* = two bakings.]

1. Kind of hard dry bread, made to be carried to sea: (baked for long voyages four times).  
The biscuit also in the ships, especially in the

Spanish callies, was grown here and unwholesome.

—*Knolly's History of the Turks.*

Many have been cured of dropsies by abstinence from drinks, eating dry *biscuit*, which creates no thirst, and strong frictions four or five times a day.

—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*  
As well might a man distinguish objects through a prism, that presents nothing but a variety of colours to the eye, or a maid pining in the green sickness prefer *biscuit* to a cucumber. —*Goldsmith, Essays, 13.*

The country, many miles round, was swept bare by these detachments, and a considerable quantity of cattle and fowls were collected within the walls. There was also a large stock of *biscuit* imported from France. —*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xvii.*

## 2. Kind of porcelain.

About ten years since a particular kind of porcelain was invented at the potteries, known as *Statory, Parian, or Carrara biscuit*, of which very beautiful statuettes and other objects have been, and are manufactured. —*Catalogue of Specimens in the National Exhibition.*

**Bise.** *s.* [N. Fr. *bise* north wind.] Parching wind from the north. —*Obsolète.*

For londe when he lode a mile,

No weers nowers but now hilly,

That it no bise a wind to riso

And drof hem into Eneland. —*Barclay the Dane.*

**Bisect.** *v. a.* Divide into two equal parts.

The rational horizon *bisecteth* the globe into two equal parts. —*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

Archimedes first employed polygons of six sides; then, by *bisecting* each, he obtained two others of twelve, then of twenty-four, forty-eight, and lastly of ninety-six. —*Encyclopædia Metropolitana.*

[In some of the older works the *s* is doubled in the derivatives, though kept single in the simpler form: e.g. in Rees's *Cyclopædia* we find *bissection*, but *bisect*.]

**Biserial.** *adj.* In a double series.

In a few Fishes these folds are further complicated by secondary processes. The Sturgeon presents the radiated type of the olfactory organ with secondary folds, but, like the Polypterous and Lepidosteus, each nasal sac has a double aperture; the Lepidosteus has an elongated nasal sac, with the *biserial* arrangement of pituitary folds, and with two apertures upon the under part of the thick upper lip, but neither of these communicate with the mouth. —*Orin, Anatomy of Vertebrata.*

**Bisexual.** *adj.* Of two sexes. —*Rare.*

Thus may we also conceive that there have been of both sexes, and some have certainly confirmed it; but that the whole species or kind should be *bisexual* we cannot affirm, who have found the parts of male and female respectively distinct and single in any wherein we have enquired. —*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors, p. 119. (Oed MS.)*

**Bishop.** *s.* [A.S. *biscop*; from Lat. *episcopus*, Gr. *ἐπίσκοπος*—overseer, from *ἐπί* = on, *σκοπέω* = see, look.] One of the head order of the clergy.

A *bishop* is an overseer, or superintendent of religious matters in the Christian church. —*Aylmer, Peregrina Jura Canonici.*

Their zealous superstition thinks, or pretends, they cannot do God a greater service than to destroy the primitive, apostolical, and anciently universal government of the church by *bishops*. —*King Charles.*  
In case a *bishop* should commit treason and felony, and forfeit his estate with his life, the lands of his bishopric remain still in the church. —*North.*

On the word *bishop*, in French *évêque*, I would observe, that there is no natural connexion between the sacred office and the letters or sound; for *évêque* and *bishop* signify the same office, though there is not one letter like in them. —*Watts, Logic.*

[*Bishop*, Lat. *episcopus*, from Gr. *ἐπίσκοπος*, an overseer, overlooker. When compared with Fr. *évêque*, it affords a remarkable proof how utterly useless the immediate descendants of the same word in different languages may become. *Episcopus*; It. *vescovo*, Fr. *évêque*, *évêque*. —*Wedgwood, Dictionary of Etymology.*]

**Bishop.** *s.* [?] Mixture of burnt wine, oranges, lemons, and sugar. —*Colloquial.*

Come, buy my fine oranges, sauce for your veal;  
And charming when squeezed in a pot of brown ale;  
Well roasted with sugar and wine in a cup,  
They'll make a sweet *bishop* when gentlefolks sup.

**Bishop.** *v. a.* Confirm; admit solemnly into the church. —*Obsolète.*

They are prophane, imperfect, oh! too bad,

To be counted children of poetry.

Except confirm'd and *bishopped* by thee.

—*Donne, Poems, p. 172.*

**Bishopdom.** *s.* Condition of a bishop. —*Rare.*

He would persuade us that the succession and divine right of *bishopdom* hath been unquestionable through all ages. —*Milton.*

**Bishop.** *verbal abs.* [The verb *bishop* is probably the commoner form, enabling us to say that the 'horse was *bishoped*,' or that a dealer was given to *bishop* his horses: in the extract, however, which either supplies or suggests the derivation, the word is a noun.] See extract. —*Technical.*

*Bishoping*, in horse-dealing, is a term probably derived from *Bishop*, the name of a horse-dealer, and denoting a trick of the dealers in horses for making them appear younger than they are, with a view of imposing on the purchaser. This is done by excavating the corner tooth of the incisors with a steel engraver or file, and afterwards blackening the cavity with a hot iron. This mark, or excavation, is deemed by many the criterion of age, and that the horse is young while this is preserved. —*Race, Cyclopædia, in voc.*

**Bishoplike.** *adj.* Belonging to, or becoming, a bishop.

He hath nothing directly to prove that Peter did excel the other apostles in *bishoplike* authority. —*Folke, Detective, p. 249.*

**Bishoply.** *adj.* Same as Bishoplike. —*Obsolète.*

To you I commit this business, that both by *bishoply* censure, and kindly authority, filthy lives may be cast out of the church. —*Brereton, Account of Principal Monuments of Great Britain, Ireland, and Wales, in 1697.*

Nothing will illustrate this so well as a comparison of different words of the same family, which have at different periods been introduced into our language. We shall find that those of an earlier introduction have become English through and through, while the later introduced, belonging to the same group, have been very far from undergoing the same transforming process. Thus '*bishop*,' as old as the introduction of Christianity into England, though not hiding its descent from '*episcopus*,' is thoroughly English, while '*episcopal*,' which has supplanted '*bishoply*,' is only a Latin word in an English dress. —*Trench, On the Study of Words, lect. iv.*

**Bishopric.** *s.* [as the word *vic* kingdom, jurisdiction, is now obsolete, the word *bishopric* looks like a derived, rather than a compound, word.] Diocese, or jurisdiction, of a bishop.

It will be fit, that by the king's supreme power in causes ecclesiastical, they be subordinate under some bishop and *bishopric* of this realm. —*Bacon, Advice to Villiers.*

A virtuous woman should reject marriage, as a good man does a *bishopric*; but I would advise neither to persist in refusing. —*Adison, Spectator.*

These pastors had episcopal ordination, possessed preferments in the church, and were sometimes promoted to *bis*—episks themselves. —*Swift, Sentiments of a Church of England Man with respect to Religion and Government.*

**Bishopleaves.** (? *Bishop's leaves*.) *s.* Plant so called of the genus *Scrophularia*.

Water betonie is called in Latin *Beta*, in Dutch *Sint. Antooniekruid*; in English Water betonie; and by some *Betone wort*; in Yorkshire *Bishopleaves*. —*Greville, Herbal, p. 113: ed. 1637.*

**Bishopweed.** *s.* Unbeliferous plant so called, apparently *Sison Amomum*.

The Grecians call it *Aspa*, the Latines also *Amni*; divers call it *Commum* antiochicum; others *Commum* recium, or *Comin* Royall; in shops *Amnos* or *Ames*; the Germans *Amey*; in English *Amnos* or *Amni*; of some Herbe-William, Bullwort, and *Bishopweed*. —*Greville, Herbal, p. 1037: ed. 1637.*

**Bisk.** *s.* [Fr. *bisque*.] Soup; broth made by boiling several sorts of flesh.

A prince, who in a forest rides astray,

And, weary, to some cottage finds the way,

Talks of his pyramids, or towers, or *bisks* of fish.

But hungry says his cream, serv'd up in earthen dish.

—*Keats.*

**Bismuth.** *s.* [Ger.] Metal so called.

*Bismuth*, a yellowish or slightly reddish white metal, which is brittle and fusible at a low temperature, when compared with other metals. An alloy of eight parts *bismuth*, five of lead, and three of tin, will melt at a lower temperature than that of boiling water. —*Encyclopædia Metropolitana, in voc.*

*Bismuth* generally occurs in the metallic state, and is separated from the gangue or accompanying rock by fusion. It may be prepared in a state of purity, for chemical purposes, by reducing with charcoal the oxide of *bismuth* obtained by heating the subnitrate. —*Graham, Elements of Chemistry, p. 537.*

**Bison.** *s.* See *Bonassus* and *Buffalo*.

**Bisson.** *adj.* [? Dut. *bijzind* = near-sighted.] Blind. —*Rare.*

But who, oh! who hath seen the mobled queen,  
Run barefoot up and down, threatening the flames  
With *bisson* rheim? —*Shakespeare, Hamlet, ii. 2.*

What harm can your *bisson* competitiveness glean out of this character? —*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, ii. 1.*

**Bisextile.** *s.* [Lat. *bis* = twice, *sextilis* = sixth: see extract.] Leap-year; year in which the day, arising from six odd hours in each year, is intercalated.

The year of the sun consisteth of three hundred and sixty-five days and six hours, wanting eleven minutes; which six hours omitted, will, in time, debase the compute; and this was the occasion of *bisextile*, or leap year. —*Sir T. Browne.*

Now is the latter end of February is the *bisextile* or intercalary day: called *bisextile*, because the sixth of the calends of March is twice repeated. —*Hobbes, Discourse concerning Time.*

**Bistor.** *s.* [Lat. *bis* = twice, *tortus* = twisted: see extract.] Plant so called (Polygonum Bistoria).

Broad leaved snakeweed hath many uneven leaves, smooth and very green, among which rise up small brittle stalks of two hundred high, bearing at the top a large space of flowers like unto the great *bisford*. The root is knobby, branched, crooked it is necessary to wryte this way and that way, wherof it took its name *Bistoria*. —*Greville, Herbal, p. 369: ed. 1637.*

**Bistoury.** *s.* See extract.

*Bistoury*, Fr. *bistouri*, in Surgery, a small knife, either straight or crooked, single or double edged, round-pointed or pointed, and is generally guided by the *bistoury*; some times it is necessary to employ a cautery, and sometimes the blade is concealed in a sheath, so as to project only at the moment in which the surgeon wishes to employ it. —*Encyclopædia Metropolitana, in voc.*

**Bistre.** *s.* [?] See extract.

*Bistre*, a composition made from the soot of dry wood, boiled in water. After it has settled, while yet hot, the clearer part is to be poured off from the earthy sediment. *Bistre* is the substance remaining after the evaporation of the fluid. —*Encyclopædia Metropolitana, in voc.*

**Bisulcous.** *adj.* [Lat. *bis* = twice, *sulcus* = furrow.] Cloven-footed. —*Rare.*

*Bisulcous*, *adj.*, each with two furrows, yet being *bisulcous*, and only cloven-footed, are farrowed with open eyes, as other *bisulcous* animals. —*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Bit.** *s.* [A.S. *bitol*.] Piece of iron to which the reins are attached, placed in a horse's mouth to regulate his movements.

The *bit* signifies the whole machine of all the iron appendages of a bridle, as the *bit*-mouth, the bridle, the curb, the steel holes, the tranchell, and the cross-chains; but sometimes it is used to signify only the *bit*-mouth in particular. —*Barre's Dictionary.*

They light from their horses, pulling off their *bit*, that they might something retire, sh their mouths upon the reins. —*Sir P. Sidney.*

We have strict statutes and most biting laws,  
The needful *bites* and curbs of husbandry strict.

—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, i. 1.*  
He hath the *bit* between his teeth, and away he runs. —*Bishop, St. Dunstons.*

**Bit.** *s.* [?] *bitc.*

**Bit.** *s.* As much meat as is put into the mouth at once.

How many prodigal *bites* have slaves and peasants  
This night engulged!

—*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens, ii. 2.*  
The mice found it troublesome to be still climbing the oak for every *bit* they put in their bellies. —*Sir R. L'Estrange.*

John was the darling; he had all the good *bites*, was crammed with good pullet, chicken, and capon. —*Arbuthnot.*

**Small piece, or little, of anything.**

His majesty has power to grant a patent for stamping round *bites* of copper, to every subject he hath. —*Swift.*

My young companion was a *bit* of a poet, a *bit* of an artist, a *bit* of a musician, and above all—to me at the period delightful—a *bit* of an actor. —*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Garray, vol. 1, ch. 1.*

**Smallest degree. Colloquial.**

There are few that know all the tricks of these lawyers; for ought I can see, your case is not a *bit* clearer than it was seven years ago. —*Arbuthnot.*

It would be a mistake, however, to suppose that the inhabitants of Gallicia and Posen are a *bit* more satisfied with their position than the inhabitants of the domination of Russia. —*Edwards, Polish Captivity, vol. 1, ch. 1.*

**Bitch.** *s.* [A.S. *bicca*, *bicce*.—When used alone it means a female dog; but as, either in composition or combination, it can be used adjectively, it may precede certain other substantives, as *fox*, *wolf*, &c., giving *bitch-fox*—vixen, to which it is more especially applied. *Bitch-wolf* is rarer, and gives two words rather than a compound.



With animals not belonging to the dog-kind, it has no place.]

1. Female of the canine kind: (wolf, fox, &c.)

At his feet a bitch wolf suck did yield  
To two young babes. *Spenser.*

I have been credibly inform'd, that a bitch will nurse, play with, and be fond of young foxes, as much as, and in place of her puppies. *Locke.*

2. Term of reproach for a woman.

Jim you call a dog, and her a bitch. *Pope.*  
John had not run a mauling so long, had it not been for an extravagant bitch of a wife. *Arbuthnot.*

*Bite, v. a. [A.S. bitan.]*

1. Crush or pierce with the teeth.

Alme enemy's dog,  
Though he had bit me, should have stood that night  
Against my life. *Shakespeare, King Lear, iv. 7.*  
He falls; his arms upon his body seem'd,  
And with his bloody teeth he bites the ground. *Dryden.*

There was lately a young gentleman bit to the bone, who has now indeed recovered. *Trotter, no. 22.*  
Their foul mouths have not opened their lips without a falsity; though they have showed their teeth as if they would bite off my nose. *Arbuthnot and Pope, Martinus Scribbler.*

2. Give pain by cold.

Here fed we the icy fang,  
And churlish chiding of the winter's wind;  
Which when it bites and blows upon my body,  
Even till I shrink with cold, I smile. *Shakespeare, As you like it, ii. 1.*

3. Hurt, or pain, with reproach.

Each poet with a different talent writes;  
One praises, one instructs, another bites. *Lord Roscommon.*

4. Make the mouth smart with an acrid taste: (from the old usage of it, in the general sense, 'to cause to smart').

No ointment that would cleanse or bite.  
*Chaucer, Canterbury Tales, Prologue, 633.*

5. Cheat; trick; defraud. *Vulgar.*

Asleep and naked as an Indian lay,  
An honest factor stolen away;  
He pledged it to the knight; the knight had wit,  
So kept the diamond, and the rogue was bit. *Pope.*  
If you had allowed half the fine gentlemen  
Have conversed with you, they would have been  
sincerely bit, while they thought only to fall in love with a fair lady. *Id.*

*Bite, v. n. Take a bait.*

The winning way we'll follow;  
We'll bait that m-m may let fair.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Wild Goose Chase.*

*Bite, s.*

1. Seizure of anything with the teeth.

Does he think he can endure the everlasting bairnings, or arm himself against the bites of the never-dying worm? *South.*

Nor dog-day's parching heat, that splits the rocks,  
Are half so harmful as the evenly flock  
Their venom'd bite, and sears indent on the stocks. *Dryden, Virgil's Georgics.*

2. Act of a fish in taking the bait.

I have known a very good fisher angle diligently  
four or six hours for a river carp, and not have a bite. *—J. Walton, Complete Angler.*

3. Cheat; trick; fraud. *Vulgar.*

Let a man be never so wise,  
He may be caught with solar lies;  
For take it in its proper light,  
'Tis just what coxcombs call a bite. *Swift.*

Dear Dick! prithe follow what passion you move;  
The world is in doubt whether hatred or love;  
And while at good Casel you rail with such spite,  
They shrewdly suspect it is all but a bite. *Id.*

*Biter, s.*

1. One who bites.

Great barkers are no biters. *Camden.*  
Fish apt to take the bait.

He is so bold that he will invade one of his own kind, as if you may therefore easily believe him to be a bold biter. *—J. Walton, Complete Angler.*

3. Trickster; deceiver.

A biter is one who tells you a thing you have no reason to disbelieve in itself, and perhaps has given you, before he bit you, no reason to disbelieve it for his saying it; and, if you give him credit, laughs in your face, and triumphs that he has deceived you. He is one who thinks you a fool, because you do not think him a knave. *—Spectator, no. 503.*

*Biting, part. adj. Piercing or cleaving like a tooth; nipping (as by cold).*

I've seen the day, with my good biting fustian,  
I would have made them skip. *Shakespeare, King Lear, v. 3.*

It may be the first water will have more of the scent, as more fragrant; and the second more of the taste, as more bitter, or biting. *—Bacon.*  
Full fifty years harnessed in rugged steel,  
I have endur'd the biting winter's blast,  
And the severer heats of parching summer. *Rome, Ambitious Stepmother.*

*Biting, verbal abs.*

1. Act of one who bites.

Then the bitings of grasshoppers and flies killed;  
neither was there found any remedy for their life:  
for they were worthy to be punished by such. *—Wisdom, xvi. 9.*

2. Act of one who wounds with censure or reproach.

As long as I give them as good hold upon me, they must pardon me my bitings. *—Donne, Progress of the Soul.*

*Bitingly, adv. In a biting manner; jeeringly; sarcastically.*

Some more bitingly called it the impress or emblem of his entry into his first bishoprick, viz. not at 11 door, but the window. *Sir J. Harrington, Brief View of the State of the Church of England, p. 28.*

His (Cicero's) weakness and deficiency (the poet Juvenal, in his satire, derideth very bitingly. *—Euthy, Alcegastris, p. 191.*

*Bitingness, s. Attribute suggested by Biting. Rare.*

As such take away saltiness and biting: from the sea-water by distilling, is saltiness so abolished in hot things by heat? *—Philarch, Morals, iii. 163. (Ord MS.)*

*Bitless, adj. Not having a bit or bridle.*

Here a fierce people, the Getaidians lie,  
Bitless Numidian hounds, and quick sands drive. *Sir R. Houshore, Translation of Virgil's Eclog, iv.*

*Bitacle, s. [Notwithstanding the extracts, I am inclined to connect the word with binocular, and to think that the true form is binocle, a derivation which I would extend to the colloquial term barnacle—spectacles.] In Navigation. Turret-shaped box placed on deck near the helm, and containing the compasses.*

*Binocle or bitacle* like many other sea terms, of unknown or doubtful origin is used to denote the box in which the compass is placed for steering a ship. It is common in the navy to have two *binocles* or one double *binocle*. *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana, in voc.*

In Lagrange's French and Flemish dictionary, *bitacle* is explained a little lodge (cabin) near the main mast for the pilot and steersman. *—Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

*Bitter, adj. [A.S. bitter.]*

1. Having a taste like that of wormwood.

*Bitter* things are apt rather to kill than faction. *—Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

When a man in a fever should, from sugar, have a *bitter* taste, which at another a sweet one; yet the idea of *bitter*, in that man's mind, would be as distinct from the idea of sweet, as if he had tasted only gall. *—Locke.*

2. Sharp; cruel; severe; reproachful; satirical.

Friends, now first sworn,  
Unseparable, shall within this hour,  
On a dissolution of a dot, break out  
To bitter enmity. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline, iv. 1.*

And, in the breath of *bitter* words, let's smother  
My damned son. *Id., Richard III, iv. 1.*  
Husbands, love your wives, and be not *bitter*  
against them. *Colossians, iii. 19.*

The word of God, instead of a *bitter*, teaches us a charitable zeal. *—Bishop Sprat.*

3. Calamitous; miserable; painful; inclement.

I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a *bitter* day. *—Isaiah, viii. 10.*

You few that lov'd me,  
And dare be bold to weep for Buckingham,  
His noble friends and fellows, whom to leave  
Is only *bitter* to him, only dying.

Go with me, like good angels, to my end. *Shakespeare, Henry VIII, ii. 1.*

A dire induction me I witness to;  
And will to France, hoping the consequence  
Will prove as *bitter*, black, and tragical. *Id., Richard III, iv. 3.*

And shun the *bitter* consequence: for know,  
The day thou art set thereof, my sole command  
Transgress, inevitably thou shalt die.  
Tell him, that if I hear any *bitter* tales,  
'Tis to behold his vengeance for my son. *Dryden.*

And shun the *bitter* blast, and wheel about the sky. *Id.*

4. Unpleasing; hurtful in general.

*Bitter* is an equivocal word; there is *bitter* wormwood, there are *bitter* words, there are *bitter* enemies, and a *bitter* cold morning. *—Watts, Logic.*  
He stood silent a moment, and soon began to stamp about the room and deplore his loss with the bitterest agony. *—Fielding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

Queensberry was the head of the Protestant Episcopalians of Scotland, a class compared with whom the *bitterest* English Tories might be called Whigs. *—Macaulay, History of England, ch. ix.*

So *bitter* was the English humour, that the Liberal party in the council were inclined to take part in the war, if they would but have the Pope for an enemy. *—Froide, History of England, p. 33.*

*Bitter, s. Anything bitter.*

A little *bitter* mingled in our cup leaves no relish of the sweet. *—Locke.*

In Pharmacy. See extracts.

The pharmacopoeia division of *bitters* adopted by Mr. Gray is into pure, aromatic, astrigent, and sweet. The pure *bitters* are absinthium (wormwood), &c. The aromatic *bitters* are anthemidis flower (chamomile), &c.; the astrigent *bitters* are constituted of the various barks; while only one sweet *bitter* is enumerated as a drug, viz. the dulcamara caules (bittersweet stalks). *—Encyclopaedia Metropolitana, in voc.*

It (quassia) is devoid of all irritant, stimulant, or astrigent properties; and has been therefore sometimes taken as a type of the simple or pure *bitters*. *—Ibid, p. 1965.*

In the plural. Name of a common kind of liqueur, or cordial, made by adding some vegetable bitter to the spirit.

The principal consumption of angelica root and seeds is by rectifiers and compounders in the preparation of gin and the liqueur called *bitters*. *Dr. Ferrius, Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics, p. 1790.*

*Bitterful, adj. Full of bitterness. Obsolete.*

Small cause have I to be merrie or glad  
Remembring this *bitterful* departing. *Lament of Marie Magdalen, 53.*

*Bitterly, adv.*

1. In a bitter manner; sorrowfully; calamitously.

The mighty man shall cry there *bitterly*. *—Zepliah, i. 14.*

I so lively meted with my tears,  
That my poor mistress, moved therewithal,  
Wept *bitterly*. *Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona, iv. 4.*

*Bitterly* hast thou paid, and still art paying  
That rigid score. *Milton, Sonnet, 19, lines 6, 7.*

He well knew how *bitterly* William had been mortified, and was astonished to see him press at himself to the public gaze with a serene and cheerful aspect. *—Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxv.*

And true hearts will wish in the time  
We *bitterly* must need you. *G. Massy, Poems.*

2. Sharply; severely.

His behaviour is not to censure *bitterly* the errors of their zeal. *—Bishop Saur.*

Could it be doubted that he would be brought up to be the slave of the Jesuits and the Hierarchs, and that he would be, if possible, more *bitterly* prejudiced than any preceding Stuart against the laws of England. *—Macaulay, History of England, ch. x.*

*Bittern, s. [see Bittour.] Botaurus stellaris (a grallatorial bird, now becoming scarce in this country, remarkable for its booming cry).*

The poor fish have enemies enough, besides sea-unnatural fishermen, as others the commoner, a *bittern*. *—J. Walton, Complete Angler.*

It is commonly reported with us of the heron or *bittour*, that they have but one wide cut, &c. *—Id., Correspondence, Letter of Mr. Johnson, p. 195.*

So that scarce  
The *bittern* knows his time, with bill enough  
To shake the sounding marsh. *Thomas, no. 1.*

*Bittern, s. Very bitter liquor, which drains off in making of common salt, and is used in the preparation of Epsom salts.*

Epsom salt is freed from the ch' of marble of magnesia with which it is mixed in the residue of sea-water after its common salt has been taken out: the magnesium chloride remains in what is called the mother liquor, or residuary solution, which, on account of its excessive bitter taste, is known in our salt-works by the name of *bittern*. *—Brande, Manual of Chemistry, l. 14.*

*Bitterness, s.*

1. Bitter taste.

The idea of whiteness, or *bitterness*, is in the mind, exactly answering that power which is in anybody to produce it there. *—Locke.*

2. Malice; grudge; hatred; implacability.

The *bitterness* and animosity between the commanders was such, that a great part of the army was marched. *—Lord Clarendon.*

3. Sharpness; severity of temper.

And, what an if  
His sorrows have so overwhelmed his wits,  
Shall we be thus afflicted in his weakness,  
His fits, his frenzy, and his *bitterness*? *Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus, iv. 4.*

Pierpoint and Crew appeared now to have contracted more *bitterness* and sourness than formerly



and were more reserved towards the king's commissioners.—*Lord Clarendon*.

4. **Satire; piquancy; keenness of reproach.**  
Some think their wits have been asleep, except they don't out somewhat piquant, and to the quick: men ought to find the difference between saltiness and bitterness.—*Bacon*.

5. **Sorrow; vexation; affliction.**  
There appears much joy in him, even so much that joy could not show itself modest enough, without a badge of bitterness.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, i. 1.  
They shall mourn for him as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born.—*Zachariah*, xli. 10.  
Most pursue the pleasures, as they call them, of their natures, which begin in sin, are carried on with danger, and end in bitterness.—*Archbishop Wake, Preparation for Death*.  
I oft, in bitterness of soul, deplor'd  
My absent daughter. *Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.  
The Pope lost all self-command; he gave vent to the full bitterness of Roman, of papal hatred to the Lombards and to the agony of his terror, in a resolute and so unmeasured in its language, so unparalytic, it might be said unchristian, in its spirit, as hardly to be equalled in the pontifical diplomacy.—*Milton, History of Latin Christianity*, b. iv. ch. xii.

**Bittersweet. s.**  
1. Kind of apple which has a compound taste of sweet and bitter.  
When I express the taste of an apple which we call the *bittersweet*, none can mistake what I mean.—*Watts*.  
2. Woody nightshade (*Solanum Dulcamara*, of the specific name of which plant the word under notice is either the original or a translation).  
The late herbalists have named this plant Dulcamara, Amarcordus, and Amarcordus; that is in Greek *stomachic*; in English we call it *Bittersweet*, and Woody nightshade.—*Gerarde, Herball*, p. 329; col. 169.

In the following extract it probably means the apple. It may, however, simply mean a mixture of sweet and bitter.

It is but a *bittersweet* at best, and the fine colours of the serpent do by no means make amends for the smart and poison of his sting.—*South*.

**Bittour. s.** [L. Lat. *botauros*.] See But-ture and Bittern. *Rare*.  
Then to the water's brink she laid her head;  
And, as a *bittour* bumps within a reed,  
To thee alone, O lake, she said, I tell. *Dryden*.

**Bittume. s.** Same as Bitumen. *Rare*.  
Mix with these  
Black pitch, quick sulphur, silver spume,  
Sea onion, bellows, and black bitume. *Mag*.

**Bittomed. adj.** Smeared with pitch. *Rare*.  
Sir, we have a chest beneath the hatchets, casked and bitumed ready.—*Shakespeare, Pericles*, iii. 1.

**Bitumen. s.** [Lat.] Name given to a number of mineral substances which burn with flame in the open air; some so hard as to be used for coal, others so glutinous as to serve for mortar.

It is reported that bitumen, mingled with lime and put under water, will make as it were an artificial rock, the substance becoming so hard.—*Bacon*.  
The bitumen, second a work of rising ground,  
With sulphur and bitumen east between. *Dryden*.  
Bitumen is a body that readily takes fire, yields an oil, and is soluble in water.—*Woodward*.

**Bituminiferous. adj.** Producing Bitumen.  
A bituminiferous deposit which occurs amongst the coal measures in the neighbourhood of Edinburgh was used as coal, and called 'Roched Coal.' But a lawsuit arose upon the question whether this, which geologically was not 'the coal,' should be regarded in law as coal. The opinions of chemists and geologists, as well as of lawyers, were discrepant, and a direct decision of the case was evaded.—*Wheat, Norman Organon renovated*.

**Bituminous. adj.** Having the nature and qualities of bitumen; containing bitumen.  
Naphtha, which was the bituminous mortar used in the walls of Babylon, grows to an entire and very hard matter, like a stone.—*Bacon*.  
The fruitage fair to sight, like that which grew  
Near that bituminous lake, where Sodom flum'd.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 561.

**Bivalvo. adj.** [Lat. *bis*—twice, *valve*—fold-ing-doors, valves.] Having two valves or shutters: (a term used of fish that have two shells, as oysters; and of plants whose seed-pods have two sutures, and open their

whole length to discharge their seed, as' peas).

In the cavity lies loose the shell of some sort of *bivalve*, larger than could be introduced in at those holes.—*Woodward*.

Cirripedes certainly have no more claim to a mantle than have the *bivalve* entomostraca.—*C. Darwin, Monograph of the Cirripedia*, introd.

**Bivious. adj.** [Lat. *bivius*; from *bis*—twice, *via*—way.] Leading different ways.

In *bivious* theorems, and Janus-faced doctrines, let virtuous considerations state the determination.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals*, ii. 3.

**Bivouac. s.** [Fr.; from Germ. *beivueche*—by-watch.] Temporary encampment.

On the far Eastern Boulevard of Saint-Antoine, the Chasseurs Normande arrive, dusty, thirsty, after a hard day's ride; but can find no billet-maître, no course in this city of confusion; cannot get to the hotel, cannot so much as discover where he is; Normande must even bivouac there, in its dust at thirty miles—one patriot will treat it to a cup of liquor with advice.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. v. i. ch. iv.

**Bizarro. adj.** [Fr.] Fantastic.

Ariosto pleases, but not by his monstrous and improbable pictures, by his *bizarro* mixture of the serious and comic styles, by the want of coherence in his stories, or by the continual interruptions of his narrative.—*Hume's Essays*, i. 9, 216. (Oed MS.)

**Blab. v. a.** Tell what ought to be kept secret (usually implying thoughtlessness rather than treachery, but may be used in either sense); more rarely, simply tell.

That delightful enemy of her than his,  
That blabbed the men with such pleasing eloquence,  
Is torn from forth that pretty hollow case.  
*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen*, s. iii. 1.

Nature has made man's breast a window;  
To publish what he does within doors;  
Nor what dark secrets he there inhabits,  
Unless his own rash folly blab it.

It is unlawful to give any kind of religious worship to a creature; but the very indices of the fathers cannot escape the Index expurgatorius, for blabbing so great a truth. *Madam Stillingfleet*.  
Nor whisper to the tattling reeds  
The blackest of all female deeds;  
Nor blab it on the lonely rocks;  
Where echo sits, and list'ning mockers. *Swift*.

**Blab. v. n.** Tattle; tell tales.  
Your made I'll be;  
When my tongue blabs, then let mine eyes not see.  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, i. 2.

**Blab. s.** Tattle; thoughtless babbling; heedless betrayal of secrets.

The secret men learn many confessions; for open himself to a blab.  
Be seen blab, and tell tales what she hears,  
Want to be secret else for greater duties  
Than virtue's glory which in her remains.  
*Robert Greene, Poems*.

To have revealed  
Secrets of men, the secrets of a friend,  
Orn of all, to be excluded  
All from us in—  
And avoided as a blab.  
*Milton, Sonnet Against a Person*, s. 491.

Whoever shows me a very inquisitive body, I'll show him a blab, and one that shall make privacy as public as a proclamation.—*Sir R. T. Esop*.

I should have gone about showing my letters, under the charge of secrecy, to every blab of my acquaintance.—*Swift*.

**Blabber. v. n.** Same as Blab, than which seems to be a more disparaging term.  
Now you may see, how easy it is to speak right, and not to blabber like him in any speech. *Black-sheep, French and English Grammar*, p. 123; 124.

**Blabbing. part. adj.** With the habit of a blab.  
The gaudy, blabbing, and remorseful day,  
Is crept into the bosom of the sea.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.* iv. 1.

Thy does he done, and none left out,  
Ere the blabbing east be sent,  
The nice morn on the Indian steep,  
From her cabin'd loquacious peep.  
*Milton, Comus*, 137.

**Black. adj.** [See Black.]  
1. Of the colour of night.  
In the twilight in the evening, in the black and dark night.—*Proverbs*, vi. 23.

Aristotle has problems which enquire why the sun makes men black and not the fire; why it whitens wax, yet blacks the skin?—*Sir T. Browne*.  
I would not believe him if he brought twenty other lines as witnesses, and if he lied till he was black in the face.—*Thackeray, The Newcomes*, ii. 151.

2. Dark; obscure; mysterious.  
The heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain.—*1 Kings*, xviii. 45.

3. Cloudy of countenance; sullen.  
She hath aimed me of half my train;  
Look'd black upon me. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 1.

4. Horrible; wicked; atrocious.  
Either my country never must be freed,  
Or I consenting to so black a deed. *Dryden*.  
Perhaps some still blacker treason might have been committed; for men who have once engaged in a wicked and perilous enterprise are no longer their own masters, and are often impelled, by a fatality which is part of their just punishment, to crimes such as they would at first have shuddered to contemplate.—*Moranby, History of England*, ch. ix.

Dismal; mournful.  
A dire induction am I witness to;  
And will to France, hoping the consequence  
Will prove as bitter, black, and trivial.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III.* iv. 4.

To be unable to say *Black's the white of any one's eye*, means to be unable to find a flaw in his character, the expression being colloquial and vulgar.

Hear ye that I am a whore and a thief, you can't say black's the white of my eye. *Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.  
Sir, I walked my way up to London with half-a-crown in my pocket, and I am now worth a couple of hundred thousand pounds, and no man can say black's the white of my eye.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. ii. ch. i.

**Black. s.**  
1. Black colour.  
For the production of black, the corporeales must be less than any of those which exhibit colours.—*Sir I. Newton*.  
Black and blue. Colour of a bruise; stripe.  
Mistress Ford, good heart, is beaten black and blue, that you cannot see a white spot about her.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iv. 5.

2. Mourning.  
We never but think ourselves, or consult of moderate diet but in blacks and mourning, when our talk is of interment, hath cost us into some disease.—*Holbein, Remains*, s. 2.  
How like a silent stream shrouded with night,  
And gliding softly with our windy sighs,  
Moves the whole frame of this solemnity!  
Tears, sobs, and blacks, fill the simile.  
*Mosses and Field, Fatal Doxy*.  
Rise, wretched widow; rise; no, unheeded,  
Permit my chest to pass the Stygian ford;  
But rise, japed in black, to mourn thy perished lord. *Dryden*.

3. Blackamoor.  
Thus, from several known instances of ferocity in black tribes, we are not authorized to conclude that blacks are universally, or generally, ferocious; and, in fact, many instances may be brought forward on the other side.—*R. W. Hay, Elements of Ethnology*.  
What ails us who are sound,  
That we should mimic this raw forlorn world,  
Which charts its all in its course blacks or whites.  
*To appear, Walking to the Sun*.

4. That part of the eye which is black; round opening in the middle of the iris.  
It suffices that he is in every part of the air, which is as big as the black or sight of the eye.—*Sir K. Digby*.

5. Stain.  
Deline her white lawn of chastity  
With only blacks of lust. *Keats, Mr. Pitt's Last by Lust*.

**Black. v. a.** Make black; blacken.  
Blacking over the paper with ink, not only the ink would be quickly dried up, but the paper, that I could not learn before, we quickly set on fire.—*Boyle*.  
Then in his fury black'd the raven o'er,  
And bid him prate in his white plumes no more. *Addison*.

**Black-cattle. s.** [two words rather than a compound.] Oxen, bulls, and cows.  
The other part of the grazier's business is what we call black-cattle, and produces hides, tallow, and beef, for exportation.—*Swift*.

**Black-jack. s.** [two words rather than a compound.] Vessel for holding drink (originally made of leather). See Jack.  
He runs to the black-jack, fills his flagon, spreads the table, and serves up his dinner.—*Milton, Coleridge*.  
I drink my porter out of an earthen black-jack.—*Student*, ii. 258.

**Black-lead. s.** Plumbago.  
You must first get your black-lead sharpened finely, and put fast into quills, for your rule and first draught.—*Pearchain*.

**Black-mail. s.** Certain rate of money, corn, cattle, or other consideration, paid to men allied with robbers, to be by them protected from such as usually rob or steal.

The towns that could no longer pay the *black-mail* demanded from them were burned. — *C. H. Pearson, The early and middle ages of England*, ch. xxviii.

The summit of a high peak overhanging the road is occupied by the ruins of a castle formerly held by the Kurdish chiefs, who levied *black-mail* on travellers, and carried their depredations into the plains. — *Layard, Nineveh and Babylon*, ch. 1.

**Black-Monday. s.** Easter-Monday. See *extract*.

In the 31th of Edw. III. the 11th of April, and the morrow after Easter-day, king Edward, with his host, lay before the city of Paris, which day was full dark of mist and hail, and so bitter cold, that many men died on their horses' backs with the cold. Wherefore, unto this day, it hath been called the *Black-Monday*. *Stowe, History of England*.

It was not for nothing that my nose fell a bleeding! on *Black-Monday* last. — *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, ii. 5.

**Black-peopled. adj.** Having people of a black colour.

The admiring queen, wing'd with thy fume,  
From her black-peopled empire came. — *G. Stanley, Christ's Passion*, p. 25.

**Black-pudding. s.** Kind of food made of blood and barley.

Through they were lin'd with many a piece  
Of ammunition bread and cheese,  
And fat *black-puddings*, proper food  
For warriors that delight in blood. — *Butler, Hudibras*.

**Black-rod. s.** [so called from his badge of office, a *black rod*.] Chief gentleman-usher to the king.

His duty is to bear the rod before the king at the feast of St. George, at Windsor; he has also the keeping of the chapter-house door, when a chapter of the order of the garter is sitting; and in time of parliament attends the house of peers. His badge is a *black rod*, with a lion in gold at top. This rod has the authority of a law. — *Up to his elbows all peers questioned for any crime are first committed*. — *Rox, Cyclopaedia*, in v.

**Black-visaged. adj.** Having a black appearance.

Hurry again from our black-visaged shows;  
We shall frighten their eyes. — *Morison, Aulonia and Melida, Prologue*.

**Black-moor. s.** Man by nature of a black complexion; negro.

They are no more afraid of a *black-moor* or a lion, than of a nurse or a cat. — *Locke*.  
A *black-moor* in a fit of jealousy kills his innocent white wife. — *Lamb, Essays of Elia, On the Tragedies of Shakespeare*.

**Blackball. v. a.** Vote against anything by putting a black ball in a balloting-box; more especially, exclude a candidate from a club or association by so voting.

Formerly, indeed, the ruin of an innocent woman was thought wickedness enough to entitle you to a seat in the *cafetiere* of fashion; but now, unless that woman be the wife of your friend, or the daughter of your benefactor, your gusto is soured, and you are *blackballed* for want of a due qualification. — *Morison, Secrets worth Learning*, l. 2.

If you do not tell me who she is directly, you shall never get into White's. I will *black-ball* you regularly. — *B. Disraeli the younger, The young Duke*, b. ii. ch. 11.

**Blackballing. verbal abs.** Exclusion by votes indicated by black balloting balls.

Your story of the *blackballing* amused me. As Quakers they did right. — *Lamb, Letter to B. Barrow*.

**Blackberry. s.** Fruit of the common bramble (*Rubus fruticosus*).

The policy of these crafty sneering muscals, that stale old mouse-eaten cheese Nestor, and that same dox-log Ulysses, is it not proved worth a *blackberry*? — *Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, v. 4.

They said to save the Children in the Wood;  
How *blackberries* they pluck'd in desert wilds,  
And fearless at the glittering fane smil'd. — *Gay*.

**Blackbird. s.** Song-bird so called (*Turdus Merula*).

Of singing birds, they have linnets, goldfinches, *blackbirds*, thrushes, and divers others. — *Carew*.  
A schoolboy ran unto it, and thought  
The crib was down, the *blackbird* caught. — *Swift*.  
The *blackbird* amid leafy trees,  
The lark above the hill,  
Let loose their carols when they please.  
Are quiet when they will. — *Warburton*.

**Blackbrowed. adj.** Having black eyebrows; gloomy; dismal; threatening.

Come, gentle night; come, loving, black-brow'd night. — *Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 2.  
Thus when a *black-brow'd* eve begins to rise,  
While foam at first on the cur'd ocean fries,  
232

Then roars the main, the billows mount the skies. — *Dryden*.

**Blackcap. s.** Warbler so called (*Sylvia atricapilla*).

Some specimens of the eggs of the *blackcap* resemble those of the garden warbler. The male *blackcap* is inferior to the nightingale only in the quality of his song. — *Virell, British Birds*.

**Black pudding. s.** Kind of pudding.

The Norfolk *blackcap* answers for this dish far better than any other kind of apple, but the winter quening, and some few firm sorts besides, can be used for it with fair success. These, for variety, may be served without being divided, and filled with orange marmalade. The *blackcap* served hot, as a second-course dish, are excellent. — *E. Acton, Modern Cookery*, ch. 35.

**Blackcock. s.** Heathcock, or black grouse (*Tetrao Tetrix*, black game common in the North of England and in Scotland).

After dinner, we went out with guns, to try if we could find any *blackcock*. — *Roswell, Journal of a Tour to the Hebrides*.

**Blacken. v. a.**

1. Make of a black colour.  
Blacken'd by aspiring winds, he finds the strand  
Blacken'd by crowds. — *Prior*.

2. Darken; cloud.

That little cloud that appear'd at first to Elijah's servant no bigger than a man's hand, but presently after grew and spread, and blacken'd the face of the whole heaven. — *South*.

3. Defame; make infamous.

Let us *blacken* him, let us *blacken* him, what we can, said that miscreant Harrison, of the blessed king, up in the wording and drawing up his charge against his approaching trial. — *South*.

**Blacken. v. n.** Grow black or dark.

The forest shook around,  
Air blacken'd, roll'd the thunder, groan'd the ground. — *Dryden*.

Come a vapour from the margin, *blackening* over  
Heath and bolt,  
Cramming all the blast before it, in its breast a  
thunder-bolt. — *Tennyson, Locksley Hall*.

**Blackeyed. adj.** Having black eyes.

I must resign  
My black-eyed maid, to please the powers divine. — *Dryden, Humors*, l. 112.

**Blackfaced. adj.** Having a dark or black face.

This black-faced night, desire's foul nurse. — *Shakespeare, Twelfth and Adonis*.

**Blackfish. s.** Fish so called (*Centrolophus morio*).

The *blackfish* has now been taken of various sizes, from thirteen to thirty-two inches. — *Virell, British Fishes*.

**Blackguard. s.** Body of the character described in extracts 1 and 2; member of such a body; low-lived, low-minded fellow.

[The word has been formed from those mean and dirty dependants, in great houses, who were selected to carry coals to the kitchen, halls, &c. To this wretched regiment, who attended the progresses, and rode in the carts with the pots and kettles, which, with every other article of furniture, were then moved from palace to palace, the people, in derision, gave the name of *black guards*, a term since become sufficiently familiar, and never properly explained. — *Gifford, Notes on Sir John, ii. 163*, vii. 250.

The word is well explained in a proclamation of the Board of Green Cloth in 1682, cited in X. and O. Jan. 7, 1854. "Whereas of late a sort of vicious idle and masterless boys and rascals, commonly called the *Black-guard*, with divers other lewd and loose fellows, vagabonds, vagrants, and wandering men and women, do follow the Court to the great dishonour of the same—We do strictly charge all these so called the *Black-guard* as aforesaid, with all other loose idle masterless men, boys, rogues and wanderers, who have intruded themselves into his Majesty's court and stables, that within the space of 24 hours they depart." — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

One of the *black guard* had his hand in my vestry, and was groping of me as nimbly as the Christmas cut-purse. — *B. Jonson, Mankind at Court*.

A lamentable case, that the devil's *black-guard* should be God's soldiers. — *Fuller, History of the Holy War*, p. 18.

Before quitting Spain he had complained in the strong language which he was apt to employ both in praise and censure, that the troops which he commanded were the greatest *blackguards* on the face of the earth, and that they required a hand of iron to keep them in order. — *C. D. Yonge, Life of Wellington*, ch. xvi.

**Blackguard. adj.** Mean; contemptible.

Let a *black-guard* boy be always about the house, to send on your errands, and go to market for you on rainy days. — *Swift*.

**Blackguardism. s.** Character or state of a blackguard.

Would it have been wiser or more high-minded, or in any sense better, for him to have thrown himself, like Green and Nash and the rest of that crew, upon the town, and like them wasted his sanguine in pamphleteering and *blackguardism*? — *Craik, History of English Literature*, i. 480.

**Blackhaired. adj.** Having black hair.

Don Carlos is black-haired, and of Spanish hue. — *Howell, Letters*, iii. 9. (Ord MS.)

**Blacking. verbal abs. or s.** Material for cleaning shoes.

He read an article the king attacking,  
And a long eulogy of 'patent blacking'. — *Byron, Don Juan*, xvi. 26.

**Blackish. adj.** Somewhat black.

As the stream of brooks they pass away; which are *blackish* by reason of the ice, and wherein the snow is hid. — *Jab. vi. 16*.

The minnow, when he is in perfect season, hath a kind of dappled or waved colour, like a panther, on his sides, inclining to a greenish and sky-colour, his belly being milk-white, and his back almost black or *blackish*. — *L. Walton, Complete Angler*.

**Blackleg. s.** [see *leg*, in its sporting sense.] Gambling cheat.

Pool'd, pillaged, dunn'd, he wastes his term away,  
And, unexpect'd perhaps, retires M.A.;  
Master of arts! as hells and clubs proclaim,  
Where scarce a *blackleg* bears a brighter name! — *Byron, Hints from Horace*.

The moment that was to dissolve the spell which had combined and enchanted so many thousands of human beings arrive! — Nobles and nobodies, beauties and *blacklegs*, dispersed in all directions. — *Ed. Follen in the young's r. The young Duke*, b. ii. ch. vi.

**Blackletter. s.** Old English character, introduced into England about the middle of the fourteenth century.

William Bullock published a Brief grammar for English. Imprinted at London by Edward Balguy, 1596. It is in the *black-letter*, but with many novelties in the type, and affectations of spelling. — *A. Acton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 317. (Ord MS.)

The following formation is evidently colloquial.

Strike out those words which are now obsolete, and I will venture to say that I will replace every one of them by words still in use out of Chaucer himself, or Chaucer's disciple. I don't want this myself: I rather like to see the significant terms which Chaucer masterfully offered as candidates for admission into our language; but surely so very slight a change in the text.

Left out, for the purpose of restoring so great a part to its ancient and most deserved popularity. — *Colledge, Table Talk*.

**Blackly. adv.**

1. Darkly in colour.

Lastly stood War, in glittering arms yelod,  
With visage grim, stern looks, and *blackly* lined.  
— *Suckville, Induction to Mirror for Magistrates*.

2. Atrociously.

Deeds so *blackly* grim and horrid.

— *Ritman, Revolver*, ii. 31.

**Blackmoor. s.** Same as *Blackmoor*. *Rurr*.

The land of Chus makes no part of Africa; nor is it the habitation of *blackmoors*; but the country of Arabia. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

— *Moss to West*.

The realm of Boeotus to the *Black-moor* son.

— *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 72.

**Blackmouthed. adj.** Using foul language; scurrilous.

He will readily grant, that if the dead rise not, then his preaching is vain; and that faith is as vain; in short Christian religion is all artifice and delusion; or whatever else the *black-mouth'd* atheists charged it with. — *Kaltrick, Sermons*, p. 11.

**Blackness. s.** Attribute suggested by Black.

1. In the way of colour. Darkness.

*Blackness* is only a disposition to absorb, or stifle, without reflection, most of the rays of every sort that fall on the bodies. — *Locke*.

Shut up as in a crumbling tomb, girt round  
With *blackness* as a solid wall,  
Far off she seem'd to hear the dully sound  
Of human footsteps fall. — *Tennyson, The Palace of Art*.

2. Atrociousness; wickedness.

The tales of our nursery—the reading of our youth—the ill-looking man that was hired by the uncle to dispatch the Children in the Wood—the grim ruffians who smothered the babies in the Tower—rise up and crowd in upon us such eye-searing portraits of the man of blood, that our pen is absolutely forestalled; we commence poets when we should have been part of strictest historians, and the very blackness of horror which the deed calls up, serves as a cloud to screen the deed. — *Lamb, Essays of Elia, On the danger of confounding moral with personal deformity*.

**Blacksmith. s.** Smith who works in iron.

The blacksmith may forge what he pleases.—

*Honck.*

Shut up the doors with bars and bolts; it will be impossible for the blacksmith to make them so fast, but a cat and a whoremaster will find a way through them.—*Spectator.*

**Blackthorn. s.** Low tree or shrub so called; sloethorn (*Prunus communis*).

Love shall, in that tempestuous shower,  
Her brightest blossoms, like the blackthorn show:  
Weak friendship prospers by the power  
Of fortune's sun: I'll in her winter grow.

It is difficult to penetrate a thick fence of blackthorn.—*Phillips, Floral Emblems.*

**Blackwort. s.** Bilberry (*Vaccinium Myrtillus* and *V. uliginosum*).

Vaccinia or worts differ from violets. Of these worts there be divers sorts found by the later writers: (1.) *Vaccinia nigra*, black worts or wortles-berries; (2.) *Vaccinia rubra*, red worts or wortles-berries.—*Gerarde, Herbal*, p. 1415: ed. 1633.

**Bladder. s.** [A.S. *bledde*.] Vessel in animals or vegetables for the reception of any secreted gas or fluid: (when found alone it generally means urinary bladder).

That huge great body which the giant bore,  
Was vanquish'd quite, and of that monstrous mass  
Was nothing left but like an empty bladder was.

A bladder but moderately filled with air, and strongly tied, being held near the fire, grow exceedingly turgid and hard; but being brought nearer to the fire, it suddenly broke, with so loud a noise as made us for a while after almost deaf.—*Boyle.*

The bladder should be made of a membranous substance, and extremely dilatible for receiving and containing the urine, till an opportunity of emptying it.—*Ross.*

I think it fit to communicate, that being this last autumn at Bristol, in August, the tide brought in floating some of the vesiculiferous sea-weed. The bladders were some filled with air, some with slimy water, and in some I found a round (as I suppose) seed, finely dispersed in a tenacious matter.—*Id.*

*Correspondence, Letter of Mr. Waller*, p. 197.

**Bladdered. part. adj.** Swollen like a bladder. They affect greatness in all they write, but it is a bladdered greatness, like that of the vain man whom Seneca describes; an ill habit of body, full of humours, and swelled with dropsy.—*Dryden, Dedication of the Enid.*

**Bladdernut. s.** Seedvessel of the *Staphylea pinnata*, thence called the bladdernut tree; also applied to the seedvessels of other plants.

It is called in English St. Anthony's nuts, wilde Pistacia, or *Bladder-nuts*. It hath the pleasant white flowers of Bryonia, or Labrusca, both in smell and shape, which turn into small cornered bladders of winter cherries, called Alkankkies, but of an overworn greenish colour.—*Gerarde, Herbal*, p. 1437: ed. 1633.

**Bladderwort. s.** Aquatic plant so called (*Utricularia vulgaris*).

In the eastern counties of England the bladderwort is not uncommon, and in many other localities, although it must be considered as rather rare.—*Mrs. Lonsdale, Wild Flowers worth Notice*, p. 104.

**Blade. s.** [A.S. *blæd*.]

1. Spire of grass before it grows to seed; green shoots of corn which rise from the seed; leaf.

There is hardly found a plant that yieldeth a real juice in the blade or ear, except it be the tree that beareth smyrnaea dracensis.—*Bacon.*

Send in the feeding flocks to let 'em invade  
The rising bulk of the luxuriant blade.—*Dryden.*

If we were able to dive into her secret recesses, we should find that the smallest blade of grass, or most contemptible weed has its particular use.—*Swift.*

2. Sharp or striking part of a weapon or instrument, distinct from the handle.

He sought all round about, his thirsty blade  
To bathe in blood of faithless enemy.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene.*

She knew the virtue of her blade, nor would  
Pollute her sabre with ignoble blood.—*Dryden.*

It is not the polish of the blade that is to be considered, or the grace with which it is brandished, but the keenness of the edge, and the weight of the stroke.—*R. Whately, Elements of Rhetoric.*

Every smith, every carpenter, every cutler, was at constant work on guns and blades.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xii.

The sword of the genuine Bronze period, as it has been discovered in almost all parts of Europe, is a short two-edged weapon, with a raised blade, very short hilt, and beautifully formed blade, lessening at the hilt and towards the point. It has no guard, but the hilt is either nailed to the blade with rivets,

or a tongue of metal, cast with the blade itself, is formed into a hilt by a piece of wood laid on it, thickened with a bit of leather or bone. Hilt and blades are often adorned with the most tasteful figures, and here and there these figures appear to be the stamp, as it were, of different nations. The most remarkable circumstance is the shortness of the hilt. The blade also measures on an average from twenty-two to twenty-three inches.—*Kenble, Introduction to Hore Ferale*, p. 48.

3. Brisk man, either fierce or gay. *Con-temptuous.*

Sure I am, however at this time they might turn edger, they had been formerly true blades for his holiness [the pope].—*Faller, History of the Holy War*, p. 234.

You'll find yourself mistaken, Sir, if you'll take upon you to judge of these blades by their carbs, looks, and outward appearance. *Sir L. L'Estrange.*

There lived Mr. Sutton, pipe-maker by trade,  
Who hearing this Figg was thought such a stout blade.

Resolved to put-in for a share of his fame,  
And so sent to challenge the champion of Thame.

*Dry.*

**Bladebone. s.** Broad, flat, triangular bone, to which the arm or fore leg is attached; scapula.

He fell most furiously on the broiled relics of a shoulder of mutton, commonly called a bladebone.—*Pope.*

**Bladed. part. adj.** Having blades or spires.

Her silver vase in the watery glass,  
Decking with liquid pearl the bladed grass.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, i. 1.  
As where the light-rising suns along the ground,  
Nor bladed grass, nor bearded corn succeeds,  
But scales of scurf and putrefaction breeds.

*Dryden.*

**Blady. adj.** Consisting of blades. *Rare.*

But musing at the last into the wat'ry marsh,  
Where though the blady grass unwholesome be and hard,

Those wrenths away she casts which bounteous Wal-  
tham gave,  
With bulrush, flags, and reed, to make her wondrous  
brave. *Drayton, Polyolbion*, xix. 73. (Ord. MS.)

**Blain. s.** [A.S. *blegen*.] Pustule; botch; blister.

It shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt,  
and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon  
man and beast.—*Exodus*, ix. 9.

*Riches, blains.*

Sow all the Athenian houses.

*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 1.  
Botches and blains must all his flesh imbuss,  
And all his people. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 180.

Whence I hear a rival nam'd,  
I feel my body all inflam'd;  
Which breaking out in boils and blains,  
With yellow filth my linen stains.

*Swift.*

**Blake. adj.** [see Black.] Pale. *Rare.*

Toward Aurora a-morrow as I can wake,  
A felle-fare full early took his flight  
To fore my study sing for her father's sake.

*W. Lychgate, Percy Society*, x. 156.

**Blamable. adj.** Culpable; faulty.

Virtue is placed between two extremes, which are on both sides equally blamable.—*Dryden.*

**Blamableness. s.** Attribute suggested by Blamable; fault; state of being liable to blame; culpability; faultiness. *Rare.*

Scripture mentioneth its sometimes freer use than at other, without the least blamableness.—*Whitlock, Manners of the English*, p. 595.

If he had not freedom of will to determine himself towards good and evil, as he pleased, he must then be under a fatal necessity of doing whatsoever he should happen to do; and then as he could give

... proof of his temper and inclination, so there could be no such thing as acceptableness to God when he did well, nor blamableness when he did otherwise.

*Goodman, Winter Evening Conference*, iii.

**Blamably. adv.** Culpably; in a manner liable to censure.

A process may be carried on against a person, that is maliciously or blamably absent, even to a definitive sentence. *Aglyffe, Paragon Juris Civ.*.....

**Blame. v. a.** [N.Fr. *blamer*; itself derived from *blasphemer*.]

1. Censure; charge with a fault: (it generally implies a slight censure).

Our pow'r  
Shall do a court'sy to our wrath, which men  
May blame, but not controul.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 7.  
Porphyrus, you too far did tempt your fate;  
'Tis true, your duty to me it became.

But praising that, I must your conduct blame.

*Dryden.*

Each finding, like a friend,  
Something to blame, and something to commend.

*Pope.*

With for.

The reader must not blame me for making use here all along of the word sentiment.—*Locke.*

Clarendon persisted, and left this offensive topic only to pass to a topic still more offensive. He accused the unfortunate king of pusillanimity. Why retreat from Salisbury? Why not try the event of a battle? Could people be blamed for submitting to the invader when they saw their sovereign run away at the head of his army?—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

With of.

Tuorous he blaw'd of inconsiderate rashness, for that he would busy himself in matters not belonging to his vocation.—*Kantler, History of the Turks.*

To blame. Without excuse.

You were to blame, I must be plain with you,  
To part so slightly with your wife's first gift.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, v. 1.  
I do not ask whether they were mistaken; but whether they were to blame in the manner.—*Bishop Stillingfleet.*

Now we should hold them much to blame,  
If they went back before they came. *Prior?*

2. Blemish; bring reproach upon.

When he saw his faire Priscilla by,  
He deeply sigh'd, and groan'd inwardly,  
To think of this ill state in which she stood;  
To which she for his sake had wearily  
Now brought in self, and blam'd her noble blood.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, vi. 3, 11.

**Blame. s.**

1. Imputation of a fault.

In arms, the praise of success is shared among many; yet the blame of misadventures is charged upon one.—*Sir J. Humeval.*

They lay the blame on the poor little ones, sometimes passionately enough, to divert it from themselves.—*Locke.*

Fall in blame. Become blamable.

Blame.—To fall in blame, set in blame,  
'Forty men sholden nothing lude,  
That might fall in blame of pride,  
i.e. that might be censured as pride.

(Gower, 'Caf. A. vol. i. p. 115.)

'So might thou lightly fall in blame,' (Ibid. p. 229.)  
With this we may compare the French 'tomber en faute,'—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

2. Crime; that which produces or deserves censure.

Who would not judge us to be discharged of all blame, which are so first to have no great fault, even by their very word and testimony, in whose eyes no fault of ours hath ever hitherto been accustomed to seem small.—*Hooker.*

I unspeak mine own detraction: here abjure  
The taints and blames I laid upon myself,  
For strangers to my nature.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.

3. Hurt. *Obsolete.*

Therewith upon his crest,  
With rigour so outrageous he smit,  
That a large share it bore 't out of the rest,  
And glancing down his shield, from blaim, him fairly  
blest. *Spenser, Faerie Queene.*

**Blameful. adj.** Criminal; guilty; meriting blame.

Is not the cause of these fruitless deaths  
As blamful as the execution.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.* i. 2.

Bluntwitted lord, ignoble in demeanour,  
If ever lady wound'd her lord so much,  
Thy mother took unto her blamful bed  
Some stern untutored churl.

*Id., Henry VI. Part II.* iii. 2.

Thy blamful lines, bespotted so with sin,  
Mine eyes would cleanse, ere they to read begin.

*Drayton, Epistle of Miltida to King John.*

**Blameless. adj.** Free from blame; guiltless; innocent.

She found out the righteous, and preserved him  
blameless unto God.—*Bishop, s. b.*

The flames ascend on either altar clear,  
While thus the blameless maid address'd her pray'r.

*Dryden.*

Such a lessening of our coin will deprive great numbers of blameless men of a fifth part of their estates.—*Locke.*

(Circumstances were discovered which seemed to indicate that Duncombe himself was not blameless,

*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

With of.

We will be blameless of this thine oath.—*Joshua*, ii. 17.

**Blamelessly. adv.** In a blameless manner; innocently; without crime.

It is the wilful opposing explicit articles, and not the not believing them when not revealed, or not with that conviction against which he cannot blamelessly, without pertinacity, hold out, that will bring danger of ruin on any.—*Hammond.*

# BLAMELESSNESS } B L A M E

**Blamelessness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Blameless; freedom from blame; innocence; exemption from censure.

Having revolved, with him in Homer, that all is chargeable on Jupiter and fate, they infer, with him, the blamelessness of the inferior agent. — *Hammond*.  
A man of the primitive sort of Christians for humility, love, blamelessness, meekness. — *Baxter, Life and Times*, iii. p. 17: 1696.

**Blamer.** *s.* One who blames or finds fault; censurer.

In me you've hallowed a pagan muse,  
And deified a stranger, who, mistaught  
By blamers of the times they marr'd, hath sought  
Virtues in corners. — *Donne, Poems*, p. 139.

**Blameworthiness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Blameworthy.

Praise and blame express what actually are; praiseworthiness and blameworthiness, what naturally ought to be the sentiments of other people with regard to our character and conduct. — *A. Smith, Theory of Moral Sentiments*, pt. iii. ch. iii.

**Blameworthy.** *adj.* Culpable; blamable; worthy of blame or censure.

Or o'ertem'd such an one blame-worthin. — *Martin, On the Marriage of Prince*, sign. Kk. iii. 65: 1554.

Although the same should be blameworthy, yet this age hath forborne to incur the danger of any such blame. — *Hooker*.

That the sending of a divorce to her husband was not blameworthy, he affirms, because the man was heinously vicious. — *Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce*, li. 22.

At the present day, it is only blind prejudice, wilful ignorance, or base calumny, which can accuse the originators of the [Polish] constitution of the 3rd of May, 1791, of having been blameworthy revolutionists. — *Edwards, The Polish Captivity*, vol. ii. ch. vii.

**Blanch.** *v. n.* [see Blink, *v. n.*] Evade; shift; speak soft. *Rare*.

'Optimi consilii mortui' books will speak plain, when counsellors blanch. *Bacon*.

**Blanch.** *v. a.* [Fr. *blanchir*.]

1. Whiten; change from some other colour to white.

You can behold such sights,  
And keep the natural ruby of your cheeks,  
When mine are blanch'd with fear.

A way of whitening wax cheaply may be of use; and we have set down the practice of tradesmen who blanch it. — *Boyle*.

And sin's black dye seems blanch'd by age to virtue. — *Dryden*.

The intuitive decision of a bright  
And thorough-sighted intellect to part  
Error from crime; a prudence to withhold;  
The laws of narrative character'd in gold  
Upon the blanch'd tablets of her heart.

When ye died,  
Fair cheeks were blanch'd, and brave and faithful hearts  
Mourn'd for their warrior-lords; but if I fall,  
No eye will shed one tear for me.

*J. H. Jesse, The last War of the Roses*, iii. 5.

2. Strip or peel such things as have husks.  
Their suppers may be basket, raisins of the sun,  
and a few blanch'd almonds. — *Wiseman*.

**Blanch.** *v. a.* Escape; miss; blink. *Rare*.

The judges thought it dangerous to admit him and send, to qualify treason; whereby every one might express his malice, and blanch his danger. — *Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

You are not transported, in an action that warms the blood and is appearing holy, to blanch, or take for admitted, the point of lawfulness. — *Faller, History of the Holy War*.

I suppose you will not blanch Paris in your way. — *Sir H. Wotton, Letter to Milton*.

A man horribly cheats his own soul, who upon any pretence, or under any temptation whatsoever, forsakes or blanches the true principles of religion. — *Goodman, Winter Evening Conference*, iii.

With over. [In the following extract the word 'blanch' may mean escape, or it may mean whiten; and, as such, belong to a different verb. The word 'colourable' suggests the latter connection.]  
The doctors of that church have their colourable pretences, wherewith to blanch over these errors. — *Bishop Hinderbur, Sermons*, p. 242.

**Blanching.** *part. adj.* Becoming pale or white.

The bodies and the bones of those  
That strove in other days to pass,  
Are wither'd in the thorny close,  
Or scatter'd blanching in the grass.

*Tennyson, The Day-Dream*.

**Blanching.** *verbal abs.* Making white.

# B L A N

Continue [in November] tying up the leaves of full-grown plants [of endive] in open dry weather to whiten; also transplant some full plants, &c., to preserve them from frost more effectually, for future blanching. — *Abercrombie, Gardeners' Journal*, p. 420.

**Blancmange.** *s.* [Fr. = white food.] — in the extract we have both the etymological and the pronunciation spelling: the former, however, is the commoner.] Sort of flummery.

*Blancmange*. Good common *blancmange*, or *blanc manger*. Infuse for an hour in a pint and three quarters of new milk the very thin rind of a small, or of half a large, lemon, and eight bitter almonds blanch'd and bruised; then add two ounces of sugar, or rather more for persons who like the *blancmange* very sweet, and an ounce and a half of isinglass. — *E. Acton, Modern Cookery*, p. 447.

Used adjectively, or as the first element in a compound.

Thus a cameo and an intaglio, a plaster-cast in relief and its mould, the exterior and interior of a metal *blancmange* shape, or any other object equally similar in its opposite reliefs, is, at once, unhesitatingly metamorphosed by the pseudoscope, each into its converse form. — *J. D. Morell, Introduction to Mental Philosophy*, c. ix.

**Blanc.** *adj.* [Lat. *blandus*.] Soft; mild; gentle.

In her face excuse  
Came prologue, and apology too prompt;  
Which, with *blanc* words at will, she thus address'd. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 853.

An even calm  
Perpetual reign'd, save what the zephyrs *blanc*  
Breath'd o'er the blue expanse. — *Thomson, Seasons*.

Beside him Milton lay a scraggy stone;  
Beside him Shakspeare *blanc* and mild;  
And there the world-worn Dante grasp'd his song,  
And somewhat grimly smiled.

The leste sat through the speech with a *blanc* impassive smile, and proceeded with the formalities of excommunicating the imperialist party. — *C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxviii.

**Blanchation.** *s.* Flattery. *Rare*.

One had flatter'd Longchamps, Bishop of Ely, with this *blanchation*. — *Candlish, Remains*.

**Blanchiment.** *s.* Allurement; enticement. *Obsolete*.

That they entice nor allure no man with suspicions and *blanchiments* to take the religion upon him. — *Injunctions to the Monasteries, temp. Henry VIII.*, *Harvel*, vol. i. App.

**Blanchish'd.** *part. adj.* Made with a view to blanchishment. *Rare*.

Must ring all her wiles,  
With *blanchish'd* parleys, feminine assaults,  
Tongue-batteries. — *Milton, Simon, Apostates*, 402.

**Blanchishing.** *part. adj.* With blanchishment; alluring. *Rare*.

And how she, *blanchishing*,  
By Dunsmore drives along. — *Drayton, Polythion*, xlii.

**Blanchishing.** *verbal abs.* Expression of kindness; blanchishment.

Flat enemies are honest harmless things,  
Because they tell us what we have to fear;  
But double-hearted friends, whose *blanchishings*  
Tickle our ears but sting our bosoms, are  
Those dangerous Sycams, whose sweet maiden face  
Is only mortal treason's burnish'd glass.

*Beaumont, Pygme*, vi. 3.

**Blanchishment.** *s.* Act of fondness; expression of tenderness by gesture, words, or treatment.

The little babe up in his arms he bent,  
Who, with sweet pleasure and bold *blanchishment*,  
'Gan smile. — *Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

He was both well and fair spoken, and would use strange sweetness and *blanchishment* of words, where he desired to effect or persuade anything that he took to heart. — *Bacon*.

Him bid now with *blanchishment* detain;  
But I suspect the town where Judd reigns. — *Dryden*.

In order to bring those infants within the wide circle of whiggish community, neither *blanchishments* nor promises are omitted. — *Scribble*.

A love still burning upward, giving light  
To read those laws: an accent very low  
In *blanchishment*, but a most silver flow  
Of subtle-pearl counsel in distress,  
Right to the heart and brain, though undescried,  
Winning its way with extreme gentleness  
Thro' all the outworks of suspicious pride.

*Tennyson, Isabel*.

**Blanchness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by

*Blanc*.  
Portland's manners were thought dry and haughty,

# B L A N

but envy was disarm'd by the *blanchness* of Albe-marle's temper and by the affability of his deportment. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

**Blank.** *adj.*

1. White. *Rare*.  
To the *blanc* moon  
Her office they prescrib'd: to th' other five  
Their planetary motions.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 650.

2. Without writing; unwritten; empty of all marks.

Our substitutes at home shall have *blank* charters,  
Whereto, when they shall know what men are rich,  
They shall subscribe them for large sums of gold.

Shakspeare, *Richard II.* i. 4.  
Upon the debtor side, I find innumerable articles;  
but, upon the creditor side, little more than *blank* paper. — *Adison*.

3. Pale; confused; vacant.

Adam, soon as he heard  
The fatal trespass done by Eve, amaz'd,  
Antonied stood, and *blank*, while horror chill  
Ran through his veins, and all his joints relax'd.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 578.

But now no face divine contentment wears;  
'Tis all *blank* sadness, or continual fears. — *Pope*.

Others, again, I have watched, when my thoughts  
Should have been better engaged, in which I could  
possibly detect nothing but a *blank* inanity. — *Laurel, Essays of Elia, A Quaker's Meeting*.

Various faces will look up at you woe with weak,  
hopelessly *blank* of all interest or intelligence. — *Reveries of a Country Parson*, ch. i.

The advocates supposed everybody else to have the same *blank* outlook. — *Silas Marner*, ch. ix.

4. Without rhyme.

The lady shall say her mind freely, or the *blank* verse shall halt for it. — *Shakspeare, Hamlet*, ii. 2.

Hammed Caro's, in the Italian, is the nearest, the most poetical, and the most notorious of any translation of the *Eneid*. Yet though he takes the advantage of *blank* verse, he commonly allows two lines for one in Virgil, and does not always hit his sense. — *Dryden*.

Long have your ears been fill'd with tragic parts;  
Blood and *blank* verse have harden'd all your hearts.

*Adison, Prologue to the Drammer*.

Our *blank* verse, where there is no rhyme to support the expression, is extremely difficult to such as are not masters in the tongue. — *Id., Tracts a Italy*.

*Blank* verse is now, with one consent, allied to 'Emendy, and rarely quits her side.

Though mad Amator rhym'd in Hayden's days,  
No sing-song hero rants in modern plays.

*Dryden, Works from Bowyer*.

Finally, Milton's *blank* verse, both for its rich and varied music and its exquisite adaptation, we add, in itself, almost deserve to be styled poetry without the words. . . . Indeed, out of the drama, he is still our only great *blank* verse writer. Compared with his, the *blank* verse of no other of our dramatic or narrative poets, unless we are to except a few of the happiest attempts at direct imitation of his pauses and cadences, reads like anything else but unrhymed rhyme — rhyme spoilt by the ends being blunted or broken off. Who remembers, who can repeat, any narrative *blank* verse but his? — *Craik, History of English Literature*, ii. 51.

**Blank.** *s.*

1. Void.

From this time there ensues a long *blank* in the history of French legislation. — *Hallam, View of the state of Europe during the middle Ages*, ch. ii.

Without passions or imagination himself, and steering his own course through life by the mere calculations of an enlightened selfishness, one half of the broad map of humanity was to him [Hobbes] nothing but a *blank*. — *Craik, History of English Literature*, ii. p. 111.

2. Void space on paper; paper from which the writing is effaced.

I cannot write a paper full as I used to do; and yet I will not forgive a *blank* of half an inch from you. — *Swift*.

She has left him the *blank* of what he was;  
I tell thee, cunnich, she has quite unmann'd him.

*Dryden*.  
Full powers must be sent to Loo, sealed, but with *blanks* left for the names of the plenipotentiaries. Strict secrecy must be observed; and care must be taken that the clerks whose duty it was to draw up the necessary documents should not entertain any suspicion of the importance of the work which they were performing. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiv.

3. Lot by which nothing is gained, or which has no prize marked upon it.

If you have heard your general talk of Rome,  
And of his friends there, it is lots to *blanks*  
My name hath touch'd your ears.

*Shakspeare, Coriolanus*, v. 2.

In fortune's lottery lies  
A heap of *blanks*, like this, for one small prize.

*Dryden*.  
In a lottery where there is (at the lowest computation) ten thousand *blanks* to a prize, it is the most

prudent choice not to venture.—*Lady M. W. Montague, Letters*, Jan. 25, 1753.

4. Paper unwritten; anything without marks or characters.

For him, I think not on him; for his thoughts, Would they were blank, rather than fill'd with me!

*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, iii. 1.

For the book of knowledge fair, Presented with a universal blank Of nature's works, to me expand'd and read.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 47.

Life may be one great blank, which, though not blotted with sin, is yet without any characters of grace or virtue.—*Rogers*.

That beam hath sunk, and now thou art A blank; a thing to count and curse Through each dull tedious trifling part, Which all regret, yet all relapse.

*Byron, To Time*.

5. Point to which an arrow is directed: (so called, because, to be more visible, it was marked with white). *Obsolete*.

*Slander*.

Whose whisper o'er the world's diameter, As level as the cannon to his blank, Transports its poison'd shot.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iv. 1.

6. Aim; shot. *Obsolete*.

The harlot king Is quite beyond my aim; out of the blank And level of my brain.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, ii. 3.

I have spoken for you all my best, And stood with him the blank of his displeasure, For my free speech.

*Id., Othello*, iii. 4.

7. Object to which anything is directed. *Obsolete*.

See better, *Tear*, and let me still remain The true blank of thine eye.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 1.

**Blank**, *v. a.* *Obsolete*.

1. Damp; confuse; dispirit.

Each opposite, that blinks the face of joy, Meet what I would have well, and it destroy.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 2.

Days must stoop, and shall ere long receive Such a discount, as shall quite despoil him Of all those boasted trophies won on me, And with confusion blank his worshippers.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 468.

If the atheist, when he dies, should find that his soul remains, how will this man be amazed and blanked!

*Archbishop Tillotson*.

2. Efface; annul.

All former purposes were blanked, the governor at a bay, and all that charge lost and cancelled.

*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

**Blanket**, *s.* [*Fr. blanchette*.] Woollen cover, soft, and loosely woven, spread commonly upon a bed, over the linen sheet, for the procurement of warmth.

The abilities of man must fall short on one side or other, like too scanty a blanket when you are abed; if you pull it upon your shoulders, you leave your feet bare; if you thrust it down upon your feet, your shoulders are uncovered.

*Sir W. Temple*.

Himself among the storied chiefs he spies, As from the blanket high in air he flies.

*Pope*.

In our anxiety that our morality should not take cold, we wrap it up in a great blanket surcoat of precaution against the breeze and sunshine.

*Latub, Essays of Elia*.

Wine is good for shrivell'd lips When a blanket wraps the day, When the rotten woodland drips, And the leaf is stamp'd in clay.

*Longman, The Vision of Sin*.

But he (David, king of Scotland) misad such an army as the kingdom had never yet seen mustered; the heavy-armed troops were composed of English, Norman, and even German mercenaries; the light-armed of Gaelic clans from the Highlands and Piets from Galloway (*sic*) with target and brittle spears, and a single plaid or blanket thrown over them.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxviii.

**Wet blanket**. Dampener to fire; (used in its primary sense, or metaphorically).

Oh, why should our dull retrospective addresses Fall dumber on wet blankets o'er Drury Lane fire?

*Rejected Addresses*.

Away with blue devils, away with distresses, And give the gay banquet to sparkling desire.

**Blanket**, *v. n.*

1. Cover with a blanket.

My face I'll grime with filth; Blanket my loins; tie all my hair in knots.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 3.

2. Toss in a blanket, by way of penalty or contempt.

I'll send for him to my lodging, and have him blanketed when thou wilt, man.—*B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels*.

Let 'em be engell'd out of doors by our grooms. We'll have our men blanket 'em i'the hall.—*Id., Epilogue*.

**Blanketing**, *s.* Tossing in a blanket.

Ah! oh! ho cry'd, what street, what lane, but knows Our purgings, pumpings, blanketings, and blows.

*Pope*.

**Blare**, *v. n.* [see remarks under Bluster.]

**Blellow**; roar.

Rudes, who had blessed the Norman banners at Hastings, was allowed to slink unharmed through the camp, with the royal trumpets blawing and the English improving on him on his head.

*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxv.

**Blare**, *s.* Sound of that which blares.

Royal hunt indeed! but a two-bee'd antiferreted game! At eleven in the morning of that royal-hunt day, 19th of November 1757, unexpected blare of trumpeting tumult of charivari and evensong disturbs the seat of justice; his Majesty is come, with Gardes-de-Seine Lamouignon, and peers and retinue, to hold Royal session and have edicts registered.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. h. iii. ch. vi.

**Blarney**, *s.* [see extract.] Flattery. *Colloquial*.

He who has kissed the Blarney stone is assumed to do so fluently.

Although it may be associated with insincerity; the term blarney being used to characterize words that are meant "either to be 'honest' or true." It is conjectured at the comparatively modern application of the term blarney first had existence in the close of the 16th century; when Lord Clancarty was a prisoner to Sir George Carew, by whom he was required to prove his loyalty by surrendering his stronghold (Blarney Castle) to the soldiers of the Queen. This act he always endeavored to evade, but as invariably professed his willingness to perform it. The curious traveller will seek in vain for the real stone unless he allows himself to be lowered from the northern end of the lofty castle, when he will discover it about twenty feet from the top, with this inscription:—"Come ye Carthy foris me fírlíocht."—*Hall, Ireland, its Scenery, Character, &c.*, i. 18.

**Blasphème**, *v. a.* [*Fr. blasphémer*; *Lat. blasphemo*; *Gr. βλασφημέω*.] use words of bad omen, or words supposed to have an injurious effect upon him to whom they are applied; speak injuriously.]

1. Speak in terms of impious irreverence of things holy.

Thou dar'st blaspheme God and the king.—*1 Kings*, xxi. 10.

The name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you.—*Romans*, ii. 24.

2. Speak evil of.

The truest issue of thy throne, By his own intimation stands accus'd, And does blaspheme his breed.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.

Those who from our labours reap their bread, Blaspheme their feeder, and forget their lord.

*Pope*.

**Blasphème**, *v. n.* Speak blasphemy.

Livor of blasphemous Jew; Gall of goat, and slips of yew.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 1.

I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme.—*Acts*, xvi. 11.

**Blasphémér**, *s.* One who blasphemes.

Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious.—*1 Timothy*, i. 13.

Even that blasphemer himself would inwardly reverence his reprover, as he in his heart really despises him for his cowardly base silence.—*South*.

Deny the cursed blasphemer's tongue to rage, And turn God's fury from an impious man.—*Ticket*.

**Blaspheming**, *v. n.* Act of blasphemy.

These desperate attacks, those Spanish renouancings, and Italian blasphemings, have now so prevailed in our Christian camps, that, if any restrain them, he shall be upbraid as no soldier.—*Sir E. Sandys, State of Religion*.

**Blasphemous**, *adj.* (formerly accented on the second syllable.)

1. Impiously irreverent with regard to God.

O man, take heed how thou dost gods dost more, To cause full wrath, which thou canst not resist; Blasphemous words the speaker vain do prove.

*Sir P. Sidney*, ii.

And dar'st thou to the Son of God propound, To worship thee accurst; now more accurst For this attempt, bolder than that on Eve, And more blasphemous!

A man can hardly pass the streets without having his ears grated with horrid and blasphemous oaths and curses.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

That anything that wears the name of a christian,

or but of man, should venture to own such a villainous, impudent, and blasphemous assertion in the face of the world, as this.—*South*.

LeStrange alone set up a howl of savage exultation, laughed at the weak compassion of the Trimmers, proclaimed that the blasphemous old impostor had met with a most righteous punishment, and vowed to wage war, not only to the death, but after death, with all the mock saints and martyrs.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

2. Irreverent with regard to men. *Obsolete*.

Stone, the fool, was well whipped in Bridewell, for a blasphemous speech, 'that there went sixty fools into Spain besides my lord admiral and his two sons.'—*Sir D. Carleton to Mr. Winwood, Winwood's Memoirs*, ii. 52: 1691.

**Blasphemously**, *adv.* Impiously; with wicked irreverence.

Where is the right use of his reason, while he would blasphemously set up to controul the commands of the Almighty?—*Swift*.

**Blasphemy**, *s.*

1. Evil-speaking in general.

As to the judgment of Cato the Censor, he was punished for his blasphemy against learning; in the same kind wherein he offended: for when he was past threescore years old, he was taken with an extreme desire to go to school again, and to learn k tongue to the end to praise the Greek *Alti doth* e, that his former censure of the *G* man learning was rather an affected gravity, than according to the inward sense of his own opinion.—*Bacon, Advancement of Learning*, i. (Ord. 384).

According to its supposed etymology, blasphemy signifies the offence of using injurious language, as calumny, railing, &c.; and in this sense it is used in the New Testament; the word "railings" in 1 Tim. vi. Being in the original "blasphemies."—*Brando Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art*, in voc.

2. Indignity or injury offered to God himself, either by words or writing; profane scoffing at Holy Scripture.

But that my heart's on future mischief set, I would speak blasphemy, ere bid you fly.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. v. 2.*

Intrinsic goodness consists in accordance, and sin in contrariety, to the secret will of God; or else God could not be defined good, so far as his thoughts and secrets, but only superficially good, as far as he is pleased to reveal himself, which is perfect blasphemy to imagine.—*Hannand*.

To substitute a law for that direct agency, to interfere in any way between the Spirit of God and the spirit of man, was impious; blasphemy, a degradation of God and of his sole sovereignty.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, h. ii. ch. ii.

Blasphemy is a crime both in the civil and canon law, and is punishable both by the statute and common law of England.—*Hook, Church Dictionary*, in voc.

**Blast**, *s.* [*A.S. blast*.]

1. Gust or puff of wind.

Welcome, then, Thou unsubstantial air, that I embrace; The wretch that thou hast blown upon the worst, Owe nothing to thy blasts.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 1.

Perhaps thy fortune doth controul the winds, Both loose or bind their blasts in secret cave.

*Fairfax*.

Three ships were hurr'd by the southern blast, And on the secret shelves with fury cast.

*Dryden*.

2. Sound made by blowing any wind instrument.

In peace there's nothing so becomes a man, As modest stillness and humility; But when the blast of war blows in our ears, Then imitate the action of the tiger.

*Shakespeare, Henry V. iii. 1.*

His trumpet, heard in Ork since perhaps When God descended, and perhaps even more To sound at general doom. The murellick blast Fill'd all the regions.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xl. 76.

The Yelme fountains, the sulphurous Nar, Sink at the baleful blast, the signal of the war.

*Dryden*.

Whether there be two different goddesses called Fame, or one goddess sounding two different trumpets, it is certain, villainy has as good a title to a blast from the proper trumpet, as virtue has from the former.—*Swift*.

3. [from the verb.] Stroke of a malignant planet; infection of anything pestilential.

By the blast of God they perish.—*Job*, iv. 9.

**Blast**, *v. a.*

1. Strike with some sudden plague or calamity.

Yon nimble lightnings, dart your blinding flames Into her scornful eyes! Infect her beauty, Yon fensick'd fogs, drawn by the powerful sun, To fall and blast her pride.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 4.

Oh! Portius, is there not some chosen curse,  
Some hidden thunder in the store of heaven,  
Red with uncommenced wrath, to blast the man,  
Who owes his greatness to his country's ruin?

Addison

## 2. Make to wither.

Upon this blasted heath you stop our way,  
Shakespeare, *Macbeth*, i. 3.  
And behold seven thin ears, and blasted with the  
east wind, sprung up after them.—*Genesis*, xii. 8.  
She that like lightning shin'd, while her face  
lasted,  
The oak now resembles, which lightning had blasted  
Walter  
To his green years your censures you would suit,  
Not blast that blossom, but expect the fruit.

Dryden.

Agony unmit'd, incessant gall  
Corroding every thought, and blasting all  
Love's paradise.

Thomson

## 3. Injure; invalidate; make infamous.

He shews himself weak, if he will take my word  
when he thinks I deserve no credit; or malicious, if  
he knows I deserve credit and yet goes about to  
blast it.—*Bishop Stillington*.

## 4. Cut off; hinder from coming to maturity

This commerce Jehoshaphat king of Judea en-  
deavoured to renew; but his enterprise was blasted  
by the destruction of vessels in the harbour.—*Ar-  
butnot*.

## 5. Confound; strike with terror.

With brazen din, blast you the city's ears;  
Make mingle with your rattling tabourins.

Shakespeare, *Antony and Cleopatra*, iv. 8.

## Blasted. part. adj. Tainted; made infamous.

The mention of these names produced a stir in the  
Whig ranks. Trevor, Seymour, and Leeds were in  
three Tories, and had, in different ways, greater in-  
fluence than perhaps any other three Tories in the  
kingdom. If they could all be driven at once from  
public life with blasted characters, the Whigs would  
be completely predominant both in the Parliament  
and in the Cabinet.—*Macaulay, History of England*,  
ch. xxi.

## Blaster. s. One who strikes as with a blast.

Foul canker of fair virtuous action,  
Vile blaster of the freshest blooms on earth!

Muraton, *Scourge of Villainy, To Detraction*.

## Blástment. s. Blast; sudden stroke of infection. Obsolete.

In the morn, and liquid dew of youth,  
Contagious blástments are most imminent.

Shakespeare, *Hamlet*, i. 3.

## Blátant. adj. [Fr.] Bellowing as a calf.

You learn'd this language from the blátant beast.

Dryden.

## Blateroón. s. [Lat. blatero, -onis.] Babbler. Ludicrous.

I trusted T. P. with a weighty secret, conjuring  
him that it should not take air and go abroad;  
which was not done according to the rules and religion  
of friendship, but it went out of him the very  
next day. I will endeavour to lose the memory of  
him: I hate such blateroóns.—*Howell, Letters*, ii. 75.

## Bláttér. v. n. [Lat. blatero: see remarks under Blusterous.] Talk idly. Rare.

She rode at peace, through his only pains and  
excellent endurance, however envy list to bláttér  
against him.—*Spruace, View of the State of Ireland*.

## Bláttérs. s. One who blatters. Rare.

Plotinus had more insight into philosophy than a  
thousand of our modern bláttérs.—*Christian Re-  
ligion's Appeal to the Bar of Reason*, ii. 32. (Ord MS.)

## Blaze. s.

### 1. Rush of flame.

The main blaze of it is past; but a small thing  
would make it flame again.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*,  
iv. 3.

As for the blazes, if in any part of this kingdom  
any such be now used at this time [Christmas], I  
know no other beginning or occasion of them than  
that flames of fire may have been used as expres-  
sions of joy among us, as bonfires have always  
been.—*Hammond, On the Festivals of the Church*.

Thy throne is darkness in the abyss of light,  
A blaze of glory that forbids the sight.

Dryden.

At sunset the argument was off Beachy Head.  
Then the lights were kindled. The sea was in a  
blaze for many miles. But the eyes of all the steers-  
men were directed throughout the night to three  
huge lanterns which flamed on the stern of the Brill.  
—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

## 2. Publication; wide diffusion of report.

For what is glory but the blaze of fame,  
The people's praise, if always praise unmixed?

Milton, *Paradise Regained*, iii. 47.

## Blaze. s. Mark; blazon.

The marks (of the sacred or) were these: it was a  
black bull with a white streak along the back, a  
white mark like an half-moon on his right shoulder,  
two hairs only growing on his tail, a square blaze in

his forehead, and a bunch called cantharus under  
his tongue. By what art the priests made these  
marks, is hard to guess.—*Cowley, Plagues of Egypt*,  
note to stanza 16.

## Blaze. v. n. [A.S. blazan: see remarks under Blusterous.]

### 1. Burn with flame.

Let it be any autumn or winter month, when  
the fire is blazing steadily, and the clean-swept  
hearth and whist-tables speak of the spirit of Mrs.  
Battle, and serious looks require 'the rigour of the  
game'.—*Talfourd*, in his edition of *Lamb's Works*,  
*Holland House, Lamb's Suppers*.

### 2. Burn or shine as a blaze.

The third fair morn now blaz'd upon the main,  
Then glossy smooth lay all the liquid plain. Pope.  
In proportion as these causes exist, a nation is  
more or less a heap of combustibles ready to catch  
fire from a spark, and to blaze into a fierce conflagra-  
tion.—*R. Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*.

### With out.

With an avowed contempt of all decency and  
order, a total disregard to every moral, and a reso-  
lute denial of every religious obligation, he (Roches-  
ter) lived worthless and careless, and blaz'd out his  
youth and his health in lavish voluptuousness.—  
*Johnson, Life of Rochester*. (Ord MS.)

## Blaze. v. a. Publish; make known; spread far and wide.

The noise of this fight, and issue thereof, being  
blaz'd by the country people to some noblemen  
thereabouts, they came thither.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

## Blaze. v. a. Same as Blazon Obsolete.

Braggioloio . . . did shew his shield,  
Which bore the sun broke blaz'd in a golden field.

Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, v. 3. 14.

This, in ancient times, was called a liver; and  
you should then have blaz'd it thus: he bears a  
liver, sable, between two liveres, or.—*Pecham*.

## Blázor. s. One who blazes, in the sense of publish.

Utters of secrets he from thence delarr'd,  
Babblers of folly, and blázors of crime.

Spenser, *Faerie Queene*.

## Blázing. part. adj. Shining in a blaze.

Thus you may long live an happy instrument for  
your king and country; you shall not be a meteor  
or a blazing star, but 'stella fixa,' happy here, and  
more happy hereafter.—*Bacon*.

## Blázon. v. a. [Fr. blasonner.]

### 1. Explain, in proper terms, the figures on ensigns armorial.

King Edward gave to them the coat of arms,  
which I am not herald enough to blázon into En-  
glish.—*Addison*.

### 2. Deck; embellish; adorn; display; set to show; celebrate; set out; publish.

O thou goddess!  
Thou divine nature! how thyself thou blázon'st  
In these two princely boys!

Shakespeare, *Cymbeline*, iv. 2.

There many an envoy either dwell or dwells  
(The den of many a diplomatic lost lie),  
Until to some conspicuous square they pass,  
And blázon o'er the door their names in brass.

Byron, *Don Juan*, xi. 31.

Of intellectual qualifications there is one which,  
it is evident, should not only not be blázoned forth,  
but should in a great measure be concealed, or kept  
out of sight; viz. rhetorical skill; since whatever is  
attributed to the eloquence of the speaker, is so  
much deducted from the strength of his cause.—*R.  
Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*.

## Blázon. s.

### 1. Art of drawing or explaining coats of arms.

Proceed unto beasts that are given in arms, and  
teach me what I ought to observe in their blázon.—  
*Pecham, On Drawing*.

### 2. Show; divulgence; publication; celebra- tion; proclamation of some quality.

'I am a gentleman.'—I'll be sworn that art;  
Thy tongue, thy face, thy limbs, actions, and spirit,  
Do give thee five-fold blázon.

Shakespeare, *Twelfth Night*, i. 5.

But this eternal blázon must not be  
To ears of flesh and blood.

Id., *Hamlet*, i. 5.

Men can over their pedigrees, and obtrude the  
blázon of their exploits upon the company.—*Collier*.

## Blázoned. part. adj. Ornamented with a blazon.

He thought himself  
A mark for all, and shudder'd, lest a cry  
Should break his sleep by night, and his nice eyes  
Should see the raw mercenary's bloody thumbs  
Sweat on his blázon'd chairs.

Tennyson, *Walking to the Mail*.

## Blázony. s. Art or practice of blazoning.

Give certain rules or practices as to the principles  
of blázony.—*Pecham, On Drawing*.

The shields of ancient warriors, and devices upon  
coats or seals, bear no distant resemblance to modern  
blázony.—*Hallam, View of the State of Europe*  
*during the middle Ages*, ch. iii. pt. ii.

Bob has done more to set the public right on this  
important point of blázony, than the whole College  
of Heralds.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Newspapers*  
*Thirty-five Years ago*.

## Bleach. v. a. [A.S. blæcian.] Whiten: (commonly by exposure to the open air).

When turtles tread, and rooks and daws;  
And unident bleach their summer snooks.

Shakespeare, *Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 2, song.

Should I not seek  
The clemency of some more temperate clime,  
To purge my gloom; and, by the sun refin'd,  
Bask in his beams, and bleach me in the wind?

Dryden.

## Bleach. v. n. Grow white; grow white in the open air.

The white sheet bleaching on the hedge.  
Shakespeare, *Winter's Tale*, iv. 2, song.

For there are various penances enjoined;  
And some are hung to bleach upon the wind.  
Some plunge'd in waters.

Dryden.

The deadly winter seizes, shuts up sense;—  
Lays him along the snows a stiffen'd corpse,  
Stretch'd out, and bleaching in the northern blast.

Thomson.

## Bleacher. s. One who bleaches.

In the price of linen we must add the wages of the  
flax-dresser, of the spinner, of the weaver, of the  
bleach r, &c., together with the profits of their re-  
spective employments.—*A. Smith, Wealth of Nations*,  
i. 6.

## Bleachery. s. Place where calicoes, cottons, muslins, and the like are whitened; where the bleacher exercises his trade.

On the side of the great bleachery are the publick  
walls.—*Pennant*.

## Bleaching. part. adj. Adapted or used for whitening.

Chloride of lime for bleaching was first obtained  
by the late Mr. Tennant of Glasgow. . . . For some  
time after the true nature of chlorine was known,  
bleaching powder appears to have been looked upon  
as simply a combination of chlorine with lime.—  
*Graham, Elements of Chemistry*, p. 500.

## Bleak. s. Fish so called (Cyprinus alburnus).

On the inner surface of roach, dace, bleak, white-  
bait, and other fishes, is found a silvery pigment,  
which gives the lustre these scales possess. . . . The  
art of forming artificial pearls [out of the pigment]  
is said to have been first practised by the French.  
Dr. Lister, in his journey to Paris, says that when  
he was in that city, a manufacturer used in one  
winter thirty hampers of bleak. Our term *bleak*, or  
*bleek*, according to Merret, which has reference to  
the whiteness of the fish, is derived from a Northern  
word which means to bleach or whiten.—*Farrall,  
History of British Fishes*.

## Bleak. adj. [A.S. blæc—black; the use of which word in English is exceptional. In the allied languages, and to a certain extent in our own, the adjective that denotes the opposite to white is some form of the root s-rt; Dan. surt, Ger. swartz, Eng. scurth. The meaning of the root bl-ck seems to have been in the first instance loss of natural colour, whence discolouration on the side of either darkness or lightness. Hence, black, Ger. bleich, Dan. bleg (pale), bleach (whiten), and bleak are all connected.]

### 1. Pale. Obsolete.

Some one, for she is pale and bleache,  
Some one, for she is soft of speech.

Greene, *Confession Amantia*, v.  
Observe his scatter'd eyes, his black face, his pale  
and shaking lips, his dry mouth, his furrow'd tongue,  
his confused voice, &c. Heuyt, *Sermons*, p. 140.  
You look ill, methinks; have you been sick of  
late?

Troth, very bleak; doth she not?

Middleton, *Witch*, iii. 2.

### 2. Cold; chill; cheerless.

Intreat the North  
To make his bleak winds kiss my parched lips,  
And comfort me with cold.

Shakespeare, *King John*, v. 7.

The goddess that in rural shrine  
Dwell'd here with Pan, or Sylvan, by blest song  
Forbidden every bleak unkindly fog  
To touch the prosperous growth of this tall wood.

Milton, *Comus*, 267.

Say, will you bless the bleak Atlantic shore?  
Or bid the furious Gaul be rude no more? Pope.  
It was a miserable voyage. The night was bleak: the  
rain fell: the wind roared: the water was rough: at



length the boat reached Lambeth; and the fugitives landed near an inn, where a coach and horses were in waiting.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

**Bleakish.** *adj.* Somewhat bleak.

If any such person has been much exposed in a northerly or bleakish easterly wind, it will be very proper for him to drink down, going to bed, a large draught of warm water-gruel.—*Chayne, Essay on Health and long life* (Ord M8.)

**Bleakily.** *adv.* Coldly; in a chill situation. Near the sea-coast they bleakly settled are.

*May, Translation of Lucan's Pharsalia*, ix.

**Bleakness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Bleak. The inhabitants of Nova Zembla go naked, without complaining of the bleakness of the air; as the armies of the northern nations keep the field all winter.—*Addison*.

If Britain mourns her bleakness, we can tell her, Thy very best of vineyards is the collar.

*Byron, Don Juan*, xiii. 70.

**Bleakly.** *adj.* Bleak; cold; chill. *Rhetorical*.

On shrubs they browse, and, on the bleakly top Of rugged hills, the thorny bramble crop. *Dryden*.

**Bleary.** *adj.* [Ger. *blarr*, with the same sense and in the same combination, i. e. with the term for eye, *blarr-oge*, *bleer-oge*.] Dim, or sore, with rheum or water; dim in general.

Thus I hurt

My dazzling spells into the spongy air, Of power to cheat the eye with *blear* illusion, And give it false presentments. *Milton, Comus*, 153. But then, in every species of reading, so much depends upon the eyes of the reader; if they are *blear*, or not to dazzle, or inattentive, or strained with too much attention, the optic power will fallibly bring home false reports of what it reads. *Lamb, Essays of Elia, On the Danger of confounding moral with personal Defect*.

Half blind he peered at me through his *bleary* eye until he had fully satisfied his curiosity.—*Lagard, Simeck and Babylon*, ch. i.

**Bleary.** *v. a.* [See *Blur*, *v. a.*] *Rare*.

1. Make the eyes watery, or sore with rheum.

When I was young, I, like a lazy fool, Would *blear* my eyes with oil, to stay from school; Averse to pain. *Dryden*.

2. Dim the eyes.

This may stand for a pretty superficial argument, to *blear* our eyes, and tell us asleep in security.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

**Bleary-eyed.** *adj.*

1. Having sore eyes.

Crook-back'd he was, tooth-shaken and *bleary-eyed*. *Sackville, Induction to Mirror for Magistrates*.

It is no more in the power of calumny to blast the dignity of an honest man, than of the *bleary-eyed* owl to cast kenel on the sun. *Sir R. B. Estlin*.

When thou shalt see the *bleary-eyed* fathers teach Their sons this harsh and mockly sort of speech. *Dehlon*.

2. Used metaphorically. Having an obscure understanding.

His understanding is *bleary-eyed*, and has no right perception of anything.—*Butler, Characters*.

**Bleardness.** *s.* State of one whose eyes are bleary.

The defluxion falling upon the edges of the eyelids, makes a *bleardness*.—*Wiseman, Surgery*.

**Bleardness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Blear.

We affirm that the *bleardness* or soreness of the eyes is a less malady than madness.—*Laugh, Translation of Plutarch's Morals*, iv. 478. (Ord M8.)

**Bleat.** *v. n.* [Imitative.] Cry as a sheep.

We were as twin'd lambs, that did frisk i' the sun, And *bleat* the one at the other. *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, i. 1.

What bull dares bellow, or what sheep dares *bleat*, Within the lion's den? *Dryden*.

How concerned he was with bells was hung, And bees kept muzz, and holy anthems sung; How piers to the roary knicker, and sheep were taught

To *bleat* To Deum and Magnificent.

*Oldham, Salveria upon the Joncits*.

Nor bird would sing, nor lamb would *bleat*,

Nor any cloud would cross the vault,

But day increased from heat to heat,

On stony drought and steaming salt. *Tennyson, Mariana in the South*.

**Bleat.** *s.* Cry of a sheep or lamb.

The rivers and the hills around

With lowings and with dying *bleats* resound. *Dryden*.

**Bleating.** *part. adj.* Making the cry of a sheep; uttering bleats.

While on sweet grass her *bleating* charge does lie, Our happy lover feeds upon her eye. *Lord Roscommon*.

**Bleating.** *verbal abs.* Cry of lambs or sheep; cry resembling it.

Concerning prayer, who is more against it than you, which have changed the right use of it into a bawling in the temple, and a *bleating* in the streets?—*Bale, Yet a Course at the Romish Fair*, fol. 85.

Why aboded thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the *bleatings* of the flocks? *Judges*, v. 10.

I thought to pass away before, and yet alive I am; And in the fields all round I hear the *bleating* of the lamb.

How sadly, I remember, rose the morning of the year!

To die before the snowdrop came, and now the violet's here! *Tennyson*.

**Bleb.** *s.* Air-bubble in a transparent solid, as ice or glass. See Blasterous.

Experiments of producing cold by the dissolution of several salts; of freezing water without *blebs*; of a membranous substance separable from the body by freezing. *Bishop Sprat, History of the Royal Society*, p. 224.

Thick pieces of glass, fit for large optick glasses, are rarely to be had without *blebs*.—*Philosophical Transactions*, no. 6.

**Blebbly.** *adj.* Like a bleb; abounding in blebs.

*Rare*.

It, i. e. the mineral Leygne, fuses to a *blebbly* glass. —*Dana, Mineralogy*, v. *Leygne*.

**Bleec.** *s.* [A.S. *bleow*—*colour*.] Complexion.

*Obsolete*.

Before him came a dwarf full lowe,

That waited on his knee;

And at his backe five beards he bore,

All wan and pale of *blee*. *Ballad of Sir Caudine*.

**Bleed.** *v. n.*

1. Lose blood; run with blood.

Many upon the seeing of others *bleed*, or strangled, or tortured, themselves are ready to faint, as if they *bleed*.—*Baron*.

Churchill advised the king to visit Warminster, and to inspect the troops stationed there. James assented; and his coach was at the door of the episcopal palace when his nose began to *bleed* violently.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

2. Die a violent death. *Rhetorical*.

The lamb thy riot dooms to bleed to-day;

Had he thy reason, would he skip and play? *Pope*.

3. Drop as blood: (applied to anything which drops on incision, as blood from an animal).

For me the balm shall *bleed* and anals

The cord residen, and the ruby glow. *Pope*.

4. Cant word for paying too liberally; or parting with money. (In the following, extract the first *bleed*—undergo the operation of bloodletting.)

You need not *bleed*; but you must have medicine.

- If I must have medicine, Ollapod, I fancy I shall *bleed* pretty freely.—He! he. Come that's very well, very well indeed.—*O'Keefe, The Poor Gentleman*, l. 2.

**Bleed.** *v. a.* Let blood; take blood from.

In such cases it is worse than useless to have recourse to the lancet. To *bleed* is to endanger the life of the patient. *Marshall Hall, Theory and Practice of Medicine*.

*Used metaphorically.*

That from a patriot of distinguish'd note,

Have *bled* and purg'd me to a simple vote. *Pope*.

**Bleeder.** *s.* One who bleeds.

The grim phantom with his reality of a feasting-fork is not to be despised,—so finely contrasted with the apoplexy of kissing of the rod,—taking it in like honey and butter,—with which the latter submits to the scythe of the gentle *bleeder*, Tame, who wields his lancet with the apprehensive finger of a popular young ladies' surgeon.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, On the artificial Comedy of the last Century*.

**Bleeding.** *part. adj.* Flowing with blood.

Careness, half raw and half burned to cinders, sometimes still *bleeding*, sometimes in a state of lonesome deny, were torn to pieces, and swallowed without salt, bread, or herbs. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xii.

*With juice or sap.*

M. Dodard's vegetable substance growing on the hornbeam tree, I know not what to say to. I wish it were my luck to see it. That the same tree yielded a gum like lacca seems to me very strange, that being a *bleeding* tree, of which I never heard of any that yielded gum.—*Ray, Correspondence*, p. 177.

**Bleeding.** *verbal abs.*

1. Flow of blood. Had thou forgotten since he wounded himself to cure thy wounds, and let out his own blood to stop thy *bleeding*?—*Barley, Saint's Rest*, ch. xiv.

2. In Medicine. Operation of letting blood.

*Bleeding*, cupping, and leeching are the ordinary methods of depletion.—*Marshall Hall, Theory and Practice of Medicine*.

*With juice or sap.*

M. Dodard's vegetable substance growing on the hornbeam tree, I know not what to say to. I wish it were my luck to see it. That the same tree yielded a gum like lacca seems to me very strange, that being a *bleeding* tree, of which I never heard of any that yielded gum.—*Ray, Correspondence*, p. 177.

**Bleeding.** *verbal abs.*

1. Flow of blood. Had thou forgotten since he wounded himself to cure thy wounds, and let out his own blood to stop thy *bleeding*?—*Barley, Saint's Rest*, ch. xiv.

2. In Medicine. Operation of letting blood.

*Bleeding*, cupping, and leeching are the ordinary methods of depletion.—*Marshall Hall, Theory and Practice of Medicine*.

*With juice or sap.*

M. Dodard's vegetable substance growing on the hornbeam tree, I know not what to say to. I wish it were my luck to see it. That the same tree yielded a gum like lacca seems to me very strange, that being a *bleeding* tree, of which I never heard of any that yielded gum.—*Ray, Correspondence*, p. 177.

**Bleeding.** *verbal abs.*

1. Flow of blood. Had thou forgotten since he wounded himself to cure thy wounds, and let out his own blood to stop thy *bleeding*?—*Barley, Saint's Rest*, ch. xiv.

2. In Medicine. Operation of letting blood.

*Bleeding*, cupping, and leeching are the ordinary methods of depletion.—*Marshall Hall, Theory and Practice of Medicine*.

**Bleamish.** *v. a.* [N.Fr. *blemir* = soil.]

1. Mark with any deformity.

Likelier that my outward face might have been disguised, than that the face of so excellent a mind could have been thus *bleamish*.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Many are the enemies of the priesthood: they are diligent to observe whatever may nearly or remotely *bleamish* it.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

2. Defame; tarnish: (with respect to reputation).

Not that my verse would *bleamish* all the fair; But yet if some be laid, 'tis wisdom to beware. *Dryden*.

Those who, by concerted defamations, endeavour to *bleamish* his character, incur the complicated guilt of slander and perjury.—*Addison*.

Though false reproach seeks honour to disdain, And envy bites the bait though never so pure, 'Tis truth that doth seek to *bleamish* chaste desire, Yet truth that brooks not falsehood's slanderous stain.

Nor can the spite of envy's wrath endure, Will try true love from lust in justice' fire. *Oldham, Poems*.

**Bleamish.** *s.*

1. Mark of deformity; scar; diminution of beauty.

As he hath caused a *bleamish* in a man, so shall it be done to him again. *Lectures*, xxiv. 20. First shall virtue be vice, and beauty be counted a *bleamish*.

Ere that I leave with song of praise her praise to solemnize. *Sir P. Sidney*.

Such a mirth as this is capable of making a beauty, as well as a *bleamish*, the subject of derision.—*Addison*.

Open it so from the eyelid, that you divide not that; for, in so doing, you will leave a remediless *bleamish*.—*Wismann, Surgery*.

2. Reproach; soil; taint; disgrace; imputation.

Live thou, and to thy mother dead attest,

That clear she died from *bleamish* criminal. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

Spencer, Faerie Queene.

Should be no *bleamish* or discredit at all unto you. *Hooker*.

And if we shall neglect to propagate these blessed dispositions, what others can undertake it, without some *bleamish* to us, some reflection on our negligence?—*Bishop Sprat*.

This jest will be perfectly intelligible to all who remember the eternally recurring allusions to Venus and Minerva, Mars, Cupid, and Apollo, which were meant to be the ornaments, and are the *bleamishes*, of Prior's composition *s.*—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

**Bleamishless.** *adj.* Without blemish or spot.

*Rare*

A life in all so *bleamishless*.—*Felltham, Lunaria*, xxvii.

**Bleamishment.** *s.* Disgrace. *Rare*.

The one seeketh the reformation of him, whom he impenches; the other worketh, as much as may be, his *bleamishment* and *bleamishment*.—*Bishop Morlon, Discharge*, p. 143.

**Bleach.** *v. n.* [See *Blink*.] Shrink; start back; give way.

I'll observe his looks;

I'll tent him to the quick; if he but *bleach*,

I know my course. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, ii. 2.

Hold you ever to our special drift;

Though sometimes you do *bleach* from this to that,

As cause doth minister. *Id., Measure for Measure*, iv. 5.

I know his people

Are of his own choice men, that will not totter,

Nor *bleach* much at a bullet. *Ben Jonson and Fletcher, Love's Pilgrimage*.

[They] were not afraid steadily to look in the face of that glaring and dazzling influence, at which the eyes of eagles have *bleached*.—*Burke, Speech on American Taxation*.

**Bleach.** *v. a.* See third *Blanch*. (In the following extract the phrase means 'abstract the view'.) *Obsolete*.

The rebels besieged them, winning the even ground on the top, by carrying up great trusses of hay before them, to *bleach* the defendants' sight, and dead their shot.—*Carver*.

**Bleach.** *s.* Start. *Rare*.

Most true it is, that I have looked on truth Askance and strangely; but, by all above, These *bleaches* gave my heart another youth. *Shakespeare, Sonnets*, 110.

**Bléncher.** *s.* At present it may mean simply one who *Blénches*; its obsolete meaning, however, is more special, being that which may frighten or cause to start; scarecrow.

The good husband, when he hath sown his grounds, setting up claughts, or thedes, which some call *blénchers*, or other like shews, to scare away birds.—*Sir T. Elyot, Governour*, fol. 73.

**Bléncher.** *s.* At present it may mean simply one who *Blénches*; its obsolete meaning, however, is more special, being that which may frighten or cause to start; scarecrow.

The good husband, when he hath sown his grounds, setting up claughts, or thedes, which some call *blénchers*, or other like shews, to scare away birds.—*Sir T. Elyot, Governour*, fol. 73.

**Bléncher.** *s.* At present it may mean simply one who *Blénches*; its obsolete meaning, however, is more special, being that which may frighten or cause to start; scarecrow.

The good husband, when he hath sown his grounds, setting up claughts, or thedes, which some call *blénchers*, or other like shews, to scare away birds.—*Sir T. Elyot, Governour*, fol. 73.

**Bléncher.** *s.* At present it may mean simply one who *Blénches*; its obsolete meaning, however, is more special, being that which may frighten or cause to start; scarecrow.

The good husband, when he hath sown his grounds, setting up claughts, or thedes, which some call *blénchers*, or other like shews, to scare away birds.—*Sir T. Elyot, Governour*, fol. 73.

**Bléncher.** *s.* At present it may mean simply one who *Blénches*; its obsolete meaning, however, is more special, being that which may frighten or cause to start; scarecrow.

The good husband, when he hath sown his grounds, setting up claughts, or thedes, which some call *blénchers*, or other like shews, to scare away birds.—*Sir T. Elyot, Governour*, fol. 73.

**Bléncher.** *s.* At present it may mean simply one who *Blénches*; its obsolete meaning, however, is more special, being that which may frighten or cause to start; scarecrow.

The good husband, when he hath sown his grounds, setting up claughts, or thedes, which some call *blénchers*, or other like shews, to scare away birds.—*Sir T. Elyot, Governour*, fol. 73.

**Bléncher.** *s.* At present it may mean simply one who *Blénches*; its obsolete meaning, however, is more special, being that which may frighten or cause to start; scarecrow.

The good husband, when he hath sown his grounds, setting up claughts, or thedes, which some call *blénchers*, or other like shews, to scare away birds.—*Sir T. Elyot, Governour*, fol. 73.

**Bléncher.** *s.* At present it may mean simply one who *Blénches*; its obsolete meaning, however, is more special, being that which may frighten or cause to start; scarecrow.



And the second time we came to New College, after we had declared your injunctions, we found all the great quadrant-court full of the leaves of Dune, the wind blowing them into every And there we found one Mr. Greenfield, a gentleman of Buckinghamshire, gathering up part of the same book-leaves, as he said, there-with to make him sewers, or *blow-shers*, to keep the deer within his wood, thereby to have the better cry with his hounds.—*Extract from a Report on an Oxford Commission*, A.D. 15, from *Crake's History of English Literature*, i. 100.

I feel the old man's master'd by much passion, And too high reakt, which makes him overshoot all His valour should direct at, and hurt those That stand by but as *blenchers*.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Loe's Pilgrimage*, ii. 1.

**Blend.** *v. a.* [in A.S. there were two forms: *blendian* more especially active, giving as its participle *ge-blendad*; and *blendan*, not necessarily active, giving *blendt*. The two forms partly account for this difference: still there is a real confusion.]

1. Mingle together.

He had his calmer influence, and his mien Did love and majesty together *blend*. *Dryden*.

2. Confound; spoil: (perhaps the *bad* sense here conveyed has been suggested by the likeness to Blind).

The moon should wander from her beaten way, the times and seasons of the year *blend* themselves by disorder'd and confused mixture. *Herrick*.  
Then shall the new year's joy forth freshly send, Into the glooming world, his gladsome lay,  
And all these storms, which now his beauty *blend*, Shall turn to calms, and tynely clear away.

*Spenser's Sonnets*, 62.

3. Pollute; spoil; corrupt. *Obsolete*.

Regard of worldly muck doth tully *blend*, And low abuse, the high heroic spirit.

*Spenser's, Fairie Queen*.

Participle Blended.

The mission taught by the ancients is too slight or gross; for bodies mixed according to their hypothesis, would not appear such to the acute eyes of a lynx, who could discern the elements, if they were no otherwise mingled, than but *blended* but not united. *Boyle*.  
The crave, where even the great find rest, And *blended* he the oppressor and the oppress'd.

*Pope*.

The moonlight stealing o'er the scene Had *blended* with the lights of eve;  
And she was there, my hope my joy,  
My own dear Genevieve. *Coleridge, Love*.

May he be able also to relate that wisdom, and time did in Ireland what they had done in Scotland, and that all the races which inhabit the British isles were at length indissolubly *blended* into one people! *Murray, History of England*, ch. xvii.

Participle Blend.

'Tis beauty truly *blend*, whose red and white Nature's own sweet and cunning I hath laid on. *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, i. 5.

With such an aspect, by his colours *blend*. *Byron*.  
His history became *blend* in a singular manner with the life of his neighbourhood.—*Salm-Murver*, ch. iii.

**Blende.** *s.* [Germ. *blenden* = dazzle.] In *Mineralogy*. Native sulphuret of zinc.

Now we find, that the hydroxydes are all compounds, such as are commonly termed salts: that the haloids are, many of them, already called spars, as calc spar, heavy spar, iron spar, zinc spar; that the silicides, the most numerous and difficult class, for the most part, by simple words, many of which end — that the other classes, or sub-classes, oxides, pyrites, glances, and *blendes*, have commonly been so termed; as red iron oxide, iron pyrites, zinc *blend*: while pure metals have usually had the adjective 'native' prefixed, as native gold, native copper. *Whewell, Language of Science*.

**Blending.** *cephal. abs.* *Mixing*.  
But, admit that this universal *blending*, throughout the material world, does not interfere with the gradual formation of its several groups, which therefore could be recognized, we may, perhaps, be told by the believers in the 'Methode Monomomique' that they do not intend to ignore the arrangement which nature has so broadly laid down, but that, on the contrary, they tacitly endorse it.—*P. F. Hollander, On the Variation of Species*, ch. vi.

**Blenny.** *s.* Fish of the genus *Blennius*.

The carline half of the ophiopisus is characterised by increasing width in most Cyprinidae, and by a more vascular or otherwise modified texture in the Pharyngocanthi, Lophobranchii, the gobioids, *blennies*, flying-fish, garfish, and some others.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*.

**Blens.** *v. a.* [A.S. *bletsian*, *blipsian*; the *t*

or *p* being important as showing the connection with *Blithe*.]

1. Make happy; prosper; make successful. (In an extract from Spenser under *Blame*, *s. 3*, the meaning seems to be *absolve*—make free from.)

The quality of mercy is not strain'd; It droppeth as the gentle rain from heaven Upon the place beneath. It is twice *blend*; It *blendeth* him that gives, and him that takes.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

This kingdom enjoyed the greatest calm, and the fullest measure of felicity, that any people, in any age, for so long time together, have been *blend* with.

*Lord Clarendon*.

Happy this isle, with such a hero *blend*; What virtue dwells not in his loyal breast? *Waller*.  
In vain with folding arms the youth assay'd To stop her flight, and strain the flying shade; But she return'd no more, to *blend* his longing eyes.

*Dryden*.

2. Wish happiness to another; pronounce a blessing upon him; consecrate.

And God *blend* the seventh day, and sanctified it; because that in it he had rested from all his work. *Genesis*, ii. 3.

And this is the blessing wherewith Moses the man of God *blend* the children of Israel before his death. *Deuteronomy*, xxxiii. 1.

3. Praise; glorify for benefits received; celebrate.

Unto us there is one only guide of all agents natural, and he both the creator and worker of all in all, above to be *blend*, adored, and honoured by all for ever. *Hosker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, i. § 3.

But *blend* be that great pow'r, that hath *blend* With longer life than earth and heav'n can have.

*Sir J. Davies*.

**Bless us!** Exclamation of surprise.

Cries the stall-reader, *Bless us!* what a word on A tale-pipe is this!

*Milton, Sonnets*, 11.

**I'm blessed, or I'll be blessed**, are, by an extreme form of irony, made, in very colloquial, not to say vulgar, language, to stand for its exact opposite.

They went to the washwoman's, delivered the bundle, and then returned on board, when the whole crew were informed of the success of the expedition, and appeared quite satisfied that there was an end of the detested cur; all but Colbe, who shook his head. "We shall see," says he; "but I'm *blessed* if I don't expect the cur back to-morrow morning!" *Merrigat, Southey's*, vol. ii. ch. xi.

**Blessed.** *part. adj.*

1. Happy; enjoying felicity.

The days are coming, in which they shall say, *Blessed* are the barren. *Luke*, xxiii. 29.

And I but died an hour before this chance, I had liv'd a *blessed* time; for, from this instant, There's nothing serious in mortality.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii. 3.

2. Holy and happy; happy in the favour of God.

Behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me *blessed*. *Luke*, i. 48.

It seemed so hard at first, mother, to leave the *blessed* sun, And now it seems as hard to stay, and yet His will be done!

So now I think my time is near. I trust it is. I know The *blessed* music went that way my soul will have to go.

And for myself, indeed, I care not if I go to-day. But, Ellie, you must comfort her when I am past away. *Tennyson*.

**Blessed (Thistle).** *s.* Plant (*Centauria benedicta*) so called from its supposed extraordinary medicinal properties.

*Blessed Thistle* is called in Latin everywhere *Carduus benedictus*, and in shops by a compound word, *Cardo-benedictus*; it is most plains, that it is a species of *Atractylis*, or a kind of wild Bastard Saffron; it is called *Atractylis hirsutus*, *hirsute Bastard Saffron*; in Valerius Cordus nameth it *supinus*; it is called in High Dutch *Bosopete distel*, *Kardo benedict*; the later name wherof is known to the low countrymen; in Spanish it is called *Cardo santo*; in French, *Chardon benoist* or *benoist*; in the Isle Lemnos, *Chardon acantha*; in English, *Blessed thistle*, but more commonly by the Latin name *Carduus benedictus*.—*Gerarde, Herbal*, p. 1171: ed. 1633.

**Blessedly.** *adv.* Happily. *Obsolete*.

This accident of Clitopha's taking, had so *blessedly* procured their meeting.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Happie is he that after due preparation is past through the gates of death, ere he be aware; happy is he that by the holy use of long sicknesses is taught to see the gates of death sure and aid, and addressed for a resolute passage; the one dies like Elijah, the other like Elijah, both *blessedly*.—*Bishop Hall*, (Ord MS.)

**Bléssedness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Blessed.

1. Happiness; felicity.

Many times have I, leaning to yonder palm, admired the *bléssedness* of it, that it could bear love without the sense of pain.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

His overthrow heap'd happiness upon him; For then, and not till then, he felt himself, And found the *bléssedness* of being little.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.*, iv. 2.

But on the whole their continuance was great; So that some disappointment there ensued To those who had felt the inconvenient state Of 'single *bléssedness*,' and thought it good (Since it was not their fault, but only fate,

To bear these crosses) for each winning pride To make a Roman sort of Sabine wedding, Without the expense and the suspense of bedding.

*Byron, Don Juan*, viii. 131.

2. Sanctity; heavenly felicity; Divine favour.

Earthlier happy is the rose distill'd, Than that, which, withering on the virgin thorn, Grows, lives, and dies in single *bléssedness*.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, i. 1.

Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. Cometh this *bléssedness* then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also?—*Romans*, iv. 8, 9.

It is such an one, as, being begun in grace, passes into glory, *bléssedness*, and immortality.—*South*.

3. Title of honour.

Emperours writing unto bishops, have not disdain'd to give them their appellation of honour; your holiness, your *bléssedness*, your amplitude, your highness, and the like. *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. vii. § 20. (Ord MS.)

**Blésser.** *s.* One who blesses, or gives a blessing; he who makes anything prosper.

When thou receivest praise, take it indifferently, and return it to God, the giver of the gift, or *blésser* of the action.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercise of Holy Living*.

**Blessing.** *s.* [A.S. *bletsung*.]

1. Benediction; prayer by which happiness is implored for anyone; declaration by which happiness is promised in a prophetic and authoritative manner.

He shall receive the  *blessings* from the Lord.—*Psalms*, xlix. 5.

I had most need of  *blessing*, and amen Stuck in my throat. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii. 2.

But that God bless thee, dear, who wrought Two spirits to one equal mind, With  *blessings* beyond hope or thought, With  *blessings* which no words can find.

*Tennyson, The Miller's Daughter*, c.

2. Any of the means of happiness; gift; advantage; benefit.

In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a  *blessing* in the midst of the land.—*Isaiah*, xix. 24.

Political jealousy is very reasonable in persons persuaded of the excellency of their constitution, who believe that they derive from it the most valuable  *blessings* of society.—*Addison*.

A just and wise magistracy is a  *blessing* as extensive as the community to which he belongs; a  *blessing* which includes all other  *blessings* whatsoever, that relate to this life. *Bishop Atterbury*.

**Blight.** *s.* [Ger. *bluch-fur* = blight-fire = lightning.]

1. Term applied to any supposed atmospheric cause of disease in plants; anything nipping or blasting.

Before effects were traced to their causes with the same care that they are at present, the sudden discoloration of the leaves of plants, their death, or their being covered with minute insects or small excrescences, was called by the general name of  *blight*; and this  *blight* was attributed to some mysterious influence in the air.—*Brande, Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art*, in voc.

I complained to the oldest and best gardeners, who often fell into the same misfortune, and were taken off at some  *blight* of the spring. *Sir W. Temple*.  
When you come to the first year, the first  *blight* of frost shall most infallibly strip you of all your glory.—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.

2. Arrest of growth.

A constant interchange of growth and  *blight*.

*Wordsworth*.

**Blight.** *v. a.* Cause disease in plants; blast; hinder from fertility.

This vapour bears up along with it any noxious mineral steams; it then blasts vegetables,  *blights* corn and fruit, and is sometimes injurious even to man.—*Woodward*.

Thy soul, till now, contracted, wither'd, shrunk,  *blighted* by blasts of earth's unwholesome air, Will blossom here; spread all her faculties To these bright ardours; every power unfold; And rise into sublimities of thought.

*Young, Night Thoughts*, ix.

In your eye there is death,  
There is frost in your breath  
Which would blight the plants.

*Tennyson, The Poet's Mind.*

The standard of police is the measure of political justice. The atmosphere will blight it; it cannot live here.—*Leach, Essays of Elia, On the artificial Comedy of the last Century.*

**blighted, part. adj.** Smitten with blight; blasted.

My country neighbours do not find it impossible to think of a lame horse they have, or their blighted corn, till they have run over in their minds all evils.—*Locke.*

**blighting, part. adj.** Producing the effects of blight.

One wound the partition would undoubtedly have inflicted, a wound on the Castilian pride. But surely the pride which a nation takes in exercising over other nations a blighting and withering domination, a domination without prudence or clemency, without justice or mercy, is not a feeling entitled to much respect.—*Macleay, History of England, ch. xxv.*

**blin, v. a.** [A.S. *blinnan*—stop, or leave off.] Cease; stop. *Obsolete.*

For nathmore for that spectacle had  
Did th' other two their cruel vengeance bin.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene, li. 12, 80.*

When in the Balance Daphne's loveliness bins,  
The ploughman catcheth fruit for passed pain.

*R. Greene, Poems, The Palmer's Verber.*

**blind, adj.** [A.S. *blind*.] 1. Deprived of sight; wanting the sense of seeing; dark.

Nor sometimes forget  
Those other two equal'd with me in fate,  
So were I equal'd with them in renown!  
*Blind* Thamyris, and *blind* Maeonides.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, iii. 33.*

There is a class of names called 'privative.' A privative name is equivalent in its signification to a positive and a negative name taken together, being the name of something which has once had a particular attribute, or for some other reason might have been expected to have it, but which has it not. Such is the word *blind*, which is not equivalent to 'not seeing,' or to 'not capable of seeing,' for it would not, except by a poetical or rhetorical figure, be applied to stocks and stones. A thing is not usually said to be *blind*, unless the class to which it is most familiarly referred, or to which it is referred on the particular occasion, be chiefly composed of things which can see, as in the case of a *blind* man, or a *blind* horse; or unless it is supposed for any reason that it ought to see; as in saying of a man, that he rushed *blindly* into an abyss, or of philosophers or the clergy that the greater part of them are *blind* guides. The names called privative, therefore, connote two things: the absence of certain attributes, and the presence of others, from which the presence also of the former might naturally have been expected.—*Mitt. System of Logic, i. 1k.*

2. Intellectually dark; unable to judge; ignorant: (with *to*).

All authors to their own defects are *blind*;  
Hast thou but, Janus like, a face behind,  
To see the people, what splay mouth his they make;  
To mark their fingers pointed at his back?—*Dryden.*

With *of*.

*Wind* of the future, and by rage misled,  
He pulls his crimes upon his people's head.

*Dryden.*

3. Unseen; out of the public view; private (generally with some tendency to contempt or censure); not easily discernible; hard to find; dark; obscure; unseen.

To grievous and scandalous inconveniences they make themselves subject, with whom any *blind* or secret corner is judged a fit house of common prayer.

There be also *blind* fires under stone, which flame not out; but oil being poured upon them, they flame out.—*Bacon.*

Where else  
Shall I inform my unacquainted feet  
In the *blind* maze of this tangled wood?

*Milton, Comus, 170.*

So mariners mistake the promise's gust,  
And, with full sails, on the *blind* rocks are lost.

*Dryden.*

4. Without an outlet.

In some species of Cheilomenes and Gadus *blind* processes are continued from both the sides and ends of the air-bladder.—*Deane, Anatomy of Vertebrates.*  
Offenders were supposed to be incarcerated behind an iron-plated door, closing up a second prison, consisting of a strong cell or two, and a *blind* alley some yard and a half wide, . . . supposed to be incarcerated there, because the time had outworn the strong cells and the *blind* alley. In practice they had come to be considered a little too bad, though in theory they were quite as good as ever; which may be observed to be the case at the present day

with other cells that are not at all strong, and with other alleys that are stone-blind.—*Dickens, Little Dorrit, ch. vi.*

In the A.S. *blind netel*=nettle which does not sting, we have the privative sense carried further, and meaning anything which does not fulfill its apparent purpose.

**blind, v. a.** Make blind; deprive of sight; darken.

Behold, here I am: witness against me . . . whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to *blind* mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it.—*1 Samuel, xii. 3.*

This my long suffering, and my day of grace,  
They who neglect and scorn shall never taste;  
But hard be harder'd, blind be *blinded* more.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, iii. 198.*

A blind guide is certainly a great mischief; but a guide that *blinds* those whom he should lead, is undoubtedly a much greater. *South.*

The state of the controversy between us he endeavoured, with all his art, to *blind* and confound.—*Bishop Warburton.*

These concessions were meant only to *blind* the Lords and the nation to the king's real designs.—*Macleay, History of England, ch. ix.*

In the following passage the word seems to mean *dazzle*; in the older editions, however, it is explained *eclipse*.

Thine I heard beauty all the rest did *blind*,  
That she alone seem'd worthy of my love.

*P. Fletcher, Pastorals, Elegues, &c.*

**blind, s.** 1. Something to hinder the sight; window screen.

Sometimes I saw you sit and spin;  
And, in the pauses of the wind,  
Sometimes I heard you sing within;  
Sometimes your shadow cross'd the *blind*.

*Tennyson, The Miller's Daughter.*

The newspapers were not even off the *blinds*.—*Thackeray, The Nervous.*

2. Something to mislead the eye or the understanding.

Hardly anything in our conversation is pure and genuine; civilly casts a *blind* over the duty, under some customary words. *Sir R. L. Estrange.*

These discourses set an opposition between his commands and decrees; making the one a *blind* for the execution of the other.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Pulp.*

3. Hiding-place.

So, when the watchful shepherd, from the *blind*,  
Wounds with a random shaft the careless hind.

*Dryden, Virgil's Eclog, iv.*

**blind-born, adj.** [two words rather than a compound.] Blind from birth; congenitally blind.

A person born with the usual endowments of the senses, is apt to attribute to the *blind-born*, and the deaf-mutes, such habits of thought, and such a state of mind, as his own would be, if he were to become deaf or blind, or to be left in the dark: which would be very wide of the truth.—*R. Whately, Elements of Rhetoric.*

**blindfold, v. a.** Hinder from seeing, by bandaging or covering the eyes.

When they had *blindfolded* him, they struck him on the face.—*Luke, xiii. 61.*

**blindfold, adj.** Having the eyes covered.

When lots are shuffled together, or a man *blindfold* casts a die, what reason can he have to presume that he shall draw a white stone rather than a black? *South.*

The women will look into the state of the nation with their own eyes, and be no longer led *blindfold* by a male legislature.—*Addison, Freetholder.*

**blindly, adv.** 1. In a blind manner; implicitly; without examination.

The old king, after a long debate,  
By his imperious mistress *blindly* led,  
Has given Cydaria to Orbellan's bed.

*Dryden.*

How ready call for interest and party is to charge atheism on those who will not, without examining, submit, and *blindly* swallow their nonsense? *Locke.*

The folly of James, his incapacity to read the characters of men and the signs of the times, his obstinacy, always most offensively displayed when wisdom required concession, his vacillation, always exhibited most prominently in emergencies which required firmness, had made him an outcast from England and might, if his counsels were *blindly* followed, bring great calamities on France.—*Macleay, History of England, ch. xii.*

2. Unseen.

Avarice, pride, falsehood, lie undiscerned and *blindly* in us, even to the age of blindness.—*Sir T. Brown, Christian Morals, i. 15.*

**blindmanbuff, s.** [three words.] Probably the more correct form for *Blindmanbuff*.

I am led up and down like a tame . . .

out,  
And I grope up and down like *blind-man-buff*.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Little Thief.*

**blindman's buff, s.** [originally written *Blindmanbuff*.] Play in which one, who has his eyes covered, tries to catch any other of the players: (*Buff* being, probably, a quasi surname of the blindfolded player).

Discus'd in all the mask of night,  
We left our clasp on his flight;  
At *blindman's buff* to grope his way,

In equal fear of night and day. *Butler, Hudibras.*

He imagines I shut my eyes meant; but surely he fancies I play at *blindman's buff* with him; for he thinks I never have my eyes open.—*Bishop Stillingfleet.*

And so have these individuals (verily by black-art) built them a Dondoland, or enchanted Dubarry-don; call it an Armida-Palace, where they dwell pleasantly; Chancellor Marpleon 'playing *blindman's buff*' with the scarlet enchantress; or gallantly presenting her with dwarf negroes;—and a Most Christian King has unspeakable peace within doors, whatever he may have without.—*Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. i. b. i. ch. i.*

**blindness, s.** Attribute suggested by Blind.

1. Want of sight.

I will smite every horse of the people with *blindness*.—*Zachariah, xii. 1.*

2. Ignorance; intellectual darkness.

All the rest as born of savage blood,  
But with base thoughts are into *blindness* led,  
And kept from looking on the lightsome day.

*Spenser.*

Whosoever we would proceed beyond these simple ideas, we fall presently into darkness and difficulties, and can discover nothing farther but our own *blindness* and ignorance.—*Locke.*

**blinds, s.** [?] Fish so called: (same as Bib).

Willoughby first described his *Asellus fusus* under its Cornish names of bib and *blinds*.—*Tarrell, British Fishes.*

**blindside, s.** [frequently written as two words.] Unguarded side; side open to attack; foible; weak point.

He was a great lover of himself; this is one of his *blindsides*; the rest of men, I fear, are not without them. *Swift.*

Indeed, if this good man had an enthusiasm, or what the vulgar call a *blindside*, it was this; he thought a schoolmaster the greatest character in the world, and himself the greatest of all schoolmasters; neither of which points he would have given up to Alexander the Great, or the head of his army.—*Fitching, Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

**blindworm, s.** [the meaning of the element *blind* is uncertain; it is probably a corruption of *blind*, an element of uncertain meaning in *blindworm*, a common term in the mythology of Germany and Scandinavia, meaning a vast serpent like the Python of the classical mythologies.] *Anguis fragilis*: (called also *slowworm*).

You spotted snakes, with double tongue,  
Thorny hedgehogs, be not seen;  
News and *blindworms*, do no wrong;  
Come not near our furry queen.

*Shakespeare.*

*Midsummer-Night's Dream, ii. 3, song.*

The greater *slowworm*, called also the *blindworm*, is commonly thought to be blind, because of the blindness of its eyes. *Grew.*

Cecilia, the *blindworm*, or *slow-worm*, which are meant two names for the same sort of animal. It is much less than the adder, and streaked with blackish lines along the body.—*Rog. Correspondence, p. 230.*

**blink, v. a.** [see last extract.] Wink, or twinkle with the eyes; see dimly, obscurely, or indistinctly, with futile efforts.

Sweet and lovely wall,  
Shew me thy chink, to *blink* through with mine eye.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream, v. 1.*

So politick, as if one eye  
Upon the other were a spy;  
That to trepan the one to think  
The other blind, both strive to *blink*.

*Butler, Hudibras.*

I seem to remember a poor old grateful kind of creature, *blinking*, and looking up with his no eyes in the sun:—is it possible I could have stoled my purse against him? Perhaps I had not such chance.

—*Leach, Essays of Elia, A Complaint of the Decay of Beggers.*

[*Blink*.] A wink, a look, a glance, moment. A.S. *blican*, to glitter, dazzle; G. *bleken*, to shine, to glance, to look. . . . With the nasal, Du. *blinker*, to

239

shine, to glitter; *G. blinks*, to twinkle, shine, glitter, and also to wink, as the result of a sudden glitter. . . . To *blink* the question is to shut one's eyes to it, to make oneself wilfully *blind* to it. A horse's *blinkers* are the leather plates put before his eyes to prevent his seeing. . . . To *blink* is sometimes used in the sense of blanking one, to make him feel blank, to discount, confound him. . . . At other times it is synonymous with *blink*, to wink the eye, shrink from a dazzling light, boggle at something, start back. . . . In the same way we have *flinch*, *quinch*, and *winch*, or *winch*, the fundamental meaning of each of which is rapid vibration, and thence an involuntary start. To *flinch* is the equivalent of the *Du. flinken*, *G. flinken*, to glitter; *flink*, quick, active; to *quinch*, of *Du. quinken*, micare, motitare (Kil.); while *winch* or *wench* is a modification of *wink*, the vibration of the eyelids.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Blink. v. a.** Shut one's eyes to anything; blench.

(See preceding extract.)

**Blink. s.**

1. Glimpse; twinkle; slight view; glance.

The amorous *blinks* flee to and fro,  
With sundered words that make a show.

*Timberville, Songs and Sonnets*, 1570.  
This is the first *blink* that ever I had of him: I have heard fame of his wonderful works, and held it happiness enough for me to have seen his face; and doth he take notice of my person, of my name? —*Bishop Hall, Works*, ii. 108.

2. Glean of light reflected from ice.

They always knew when they were approaching the ice, long before they saw it, by a bright appearance near the horizon, which the Greenland-men called the *blink* of the ice.—*Southey, Life of Nelson*, i. 22.

**Blinkard. s. Rare.**

1. One who sees indistinctly.

He that hath such that the liddes cover a great part of the apple; as a *blinkard*, or he that looketh squint. —*Barret, Alvaric*.

Brainless *blinkards* that blow at the cole,  
*Shelton, Poems*, p. 28.

2. That which shines indistinctly.

In some parts we see many glorious and eminent stars, in others few of any remarkable greatness, and, in some, none but *blinkards* and obscure ones.—*Hakewill, Apology*, p. 237.

**Blinker. s.** One who blinks; piece of leather affixed one on each side of the headstall, to screen the horse's eyes and prevent his starting aside.

(See extract from Wedgwood, under Blink.)

**Blinking. part. adj.** (in the second extract, though preceded by the auxiliary *was*, it is adjectival in sense; meaning, not that the eye was in the act of blinking, but that it was, like the lame leg, in a permanent state of imperfection.) With obscure vision; dim-sighted.

What's here? the portrait of a *blinking* idiot.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, ii. 8.

His figure such as might his soul proclaim;

One eye was *blinking*, and one leg was lame. —*Pope*.

**Blinky. adj.** After the manner of one who blinks. *Colloquial*.

We were just within range, and one's eyes became quite *blinky*, watching for the flash from the bow.—*Russell, Correspondent of the Times for America*, June 11, 1861.

**Bliss. s.** [A.S. *blisse*.] Highest degree of happiness; blessedness; felicity; (generally used of the happiness of *blessed souls*).

A mighty Saviour hath witnessed of himself, I am the way; the way that leadeth us from misery into *bliss*. —*Pope*.

Our sadness did not spare  
That time celestial visage; yet, mix'd  
With pity, violat not the *bliss*.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 23.

Condition, circumstance is not the thing;

*Bliss* is the same in subject or in kind. —*Pope*.

My God, my land, my father—these did move

Me from my *bliss* of life, that Nature gave,

Lower'd softly with a threefold chord of love

Down to a silent grave.

*Tennyson, A Dream of Fair Women*.

**Blissful. adj.** Full of joy; happy in the highest degree.

Yet swimming in that sea of *blissful* joy,

He thought forgot. —*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

The two smallest ingredients in hell, are deprivation of the *blissful* vision, and confusion of face.—*Hannond*.

Reaping immortal fruits of joy and love,

Uninterrupted joy, unrival'd love,

In *blissful* solitude. —*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 67.

So powerful shalt thou end thy *blissful* days,

And steal thyself from life by slow decays. —*Pope*.

Apart from happy ghosts that gather flowers  
Of *blissful* quiet, and unclimbing bowers.\*

*Wordsworth, Laodamia*.

Music that gentler on the spirit lies,

Than bird's eye-drops upon bird's eyes;

Music that brings sweet sleep down from the *blissful* skies.

*Tennyson, The Lotus Eaters*.

**Blissfulness. s.** Happiness; fullness of joy.

God is all-sufficient, and incapable of admitting any accession to his perfect *blissfulness*.—*Barrow, Sermons*, viii.

**Blissless. adj.** Void of bliss.

For if it be so that the heavens have at all time a measure of their wrathful burnings, surely so many have come to my *blissless* lot that the rest of the world hath too small a portion to make with such so wifful a lamentation.—*Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia*, iii. (Rich.)

**Bliss. v. a.** (In the extract the phrase seems to mean *laid about him*. The word has been derived from the French *bless* = wound. I give it because I find it in the previous edition; not because I can explain it.)

The villain . . .

. . . with his club him all about so *bliss*,

That he which way to turne him sorely wist.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, vi. 8, 13.

**Bliss. v. a.** (The following extract is given for the same reason as the preceding. *Wounded* here certainly makes sense, and it has been suggested as a meaning. The original, however, is *cuando me santiguaron los hombros* (pt. i. ch. xv) = when they made the sign of a cross over my shoulders. This puts *bless* out of the question.)

They *bliss* my shoulders with their pines in such sort, as they wholly deprived me of my sight and the force of my feet together.—*Shelton, Translation of Don Quixote*, i. 3, 1.

**Blister. s.** [Lat. *emplastrum* = plaster.] Elevation of the cuticle caused by deposition of serous fluid immingledly beneath; swelling made by the separation of a film or skin from the other parts.

In this state she callops night by night  
O'er ladies' lips, who straight on kisses dream,  
Which oft the angry *Mab* with *blister* plaques,  
Because their breaths with sweeteners tainted are.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, i. 3.

'Upon the leaves there riseth a tumour like a

*blister*.—*Baron*.

I found a great *blister* drawn by the earlick, but had it out, which run a good deal of water, but lilled again by next night. —*Sir W. Temple*.

**Blister. v. n.** Rise in blisters.

If I prove luncymony, let my tongue *blister*,  
And never to my red-look'd anger be  
The trumpet any more.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, ii. 2.

Which *blister* run when they touch thee.

*Dryden*.

**Blister. v. a.** Raise a blister, as a remedial measure.

I *blister'd* the lees and thighs, but was too late;

He died howling.—*Wiscman, Surgery*.

Used metaphorically. Blennish.

Look, here comes one, a gentlewoman of mine,  
Who, falling in the flaws of her own youth,  
Hath *blister'd* her report.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, ii. 3.

**Blistering. verbal abs.** Application of a blister.

*Blistering*, cupping, bleeding, are seldom of use but to the idle and intemperate. —*Spectator*, no. 195.

**Blite. s.** [Lat. *blitum*.] Plants of the genus *Chenopodium*. (What the old woman meant, in the first extract, was probably a small joke on the words *blite* and *blight*.)

I have heard many old wives say to their servants 'Gather no *blite* to put into my potage, for they are not good for the eyesight;' whence they had these words. I know not, it may be of some doctor that never went to school, for that I can find no such thing upon record, either among the older or later writers. —*Gerarde, Herball*, p. 329; ed. 1633.

The *Blitum americanum spinosum* is a plant to me unknown. I am as yet doubtful of the characteristic note of the Garden *blite*.—*Ray, Correspondence*, p. 140.

**Blithe. adj.** [A.S. *blithe*.] Gay; airy; merry; joyous; sprightly; mirthful.

We have always one eye laid upon the countenance of our enemies; and, according to the *blithe* or heavy aspect thereof, our other eye sheweth some other suitable token either of dislike or approbation. —*Hooker*.

Should he return, that troop so *blithe* and bold,  
Precipitant in fear, would wing their flight. —*Pope*.

Hail to thee, *blithe* spirit!  
Bird thou never wert.  
That from heaven, or near it,  
Pourest thy full heart,  
In profuse strains of unmeditated art.

*Shelley, Ode to a Skylark*.

**Blithely. adv.** In a blithe manner.

For many beyn of such manner  
That tays and rymys will *blithely* here.

*Robert of Gloucester*.

**Blithesome. adj.** Gay; cheerful.

Frosty blasts defence  
The *blithesome* year: trees of their shrivel'd fruits  
Are widow'd. —*J. Phillips*.

**Blive. adv.** [The common meaning of the word is *quickly*, at once.] Its derivation, however, is from A.S. *belifan* = stay. The sequence of ideas seems to have been: (1) stay a little; (2) all in good time; (3) quickly. It is doubtful, however, whether any of the authors usually quoted knew the word as one of common use; and it is likely it had become archaic before the time of Spenser. It was probably connected, at a very early date, with *live*, and supposed to have meant *to be alive*; with which it has nothing to do. It is the German *bleiben* = stay, and the Danish *blive* = become.] Quickly; at once.

Perdy, Sir Knight, said then th' enchanter *blive*,  
That shall I shortly purchase to your hand;  
For now the best and noblest knight alive  
Prince Arthur is, that womes in *blive* land.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii. 3, 18.

**Bloat. v. a.** [Swed. *blöta* = soften by soaking.] Swell; make turgid with wind; (with *up*, intensive).

His rude essays  
Encourage him and *bloat* him up with praise,  
That he may get more bulk before he dies. —*Deftia*.  
The strutting petticoat smooths all distinctions,  
Levels the mother with the daughter. I cannot but be troubled to see so many well-shaped innocent virgins *bloated up*, and waddling up and down like highballed women. —*Johnson*.

**Bloat. v. n.** Grow turgid.

If a person of a firm constitution begins to *bloat*, from being warm grows cold, his fibres grow weak. —*Arbuthnot*.

**Bloat. adj.** Swelled with intemperance; turgid. *Rare*.

Let the *bloat* king tempt you again.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 1.

**Bloatedness. s.** Attribute suggested by Bloat; turgidness; swelling; tumour.

Lassitude, laziness, *bloatedness*, and scrofulous spots, are symptoms of weak fibres. —*Arbuthnot*.

**Bloater. s.** Herring but partially dried.

This fish [a red herring] is rendered infinitely more delicate by pouring boiling water on it before it is dressed, and leaving it to soak for half an hour, or more, should it be highly dried. The fresh *Yarmouth bloaters* do not require this. —*E. Allen, Modern Cookery*, p. 81.

**Bloating. verbal abs.** Preparation of herring by soaking in brine, and partially drying in wood smoke.

Herrings in the sea are large and full,  
But shrink in *bloating* and together pull.

*Sylvester, Du Bartas*, 577-1. (Ord MS.)

**Blöbber. s.** Same as *blubber*. *Rare*.

There swimmeth also in the sea a round slimy substance, called a *blöbber*, reputed noxious to the fish.—*Carece*.

**Blöbberlip. s.** Thick lip. *Rare*.

They make a wit of their insipid friend,  
His *blöbberlips* and beetle brows commend.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*, iii.

**Blöbberlipped. adj.** Having swelled or thick lips. *Rare*.

A *blöbberlipped* shell seemeth to be a kind of mussel.—*Gree*.

His person deformed to the highest degree; flat nosed, and *blöbberlipped*.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

**Blöbtale. s.** Telltale; blab. *Rare*.

These *blöbtals* could find no other news to keep their tongues in motion.—*Bishop Mackel, Life of Archbishop Williams*, ii. 67.

**Block. s.** [Fr. *bloc* = mass.]

1. Heavy piece of timber, rather thick than long.

You can spy a little mote in another man's eye, that cannot see a great *block* in your own.—*Archbishop Cramer, Answer to Bishop Gardiner*.

## 2. Mass of matter.

Homer's apothecary consists of a group of figures, cut in the same block of marble, and rising one above another. *Addison*.

The stone here is a vit-stone, partly fine and partly coarse-grained, moderately hard, compact, and capable of being worked in blocks of considerable size. — *Assted, The Channel Islands*, pt. 1, ch. ii.

This was clearly a block out of which to make a baronet. — *Disraeli the younger, Coningsby*.

## 3. Piece of wood for certain special purposes.

## a. On which hats are formed.

He wears his faith but as the fashion of his hat: it ever changes with the next block. — *Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, l. 1.

## b. On which criminals are beheaded.

Some guard these traitors to the block of death, Treason's true bed, and yield up of breath.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 2.*  
At the instant of his death, having a long beard, after his head was upon the block, he gently drew his beard aside, and said, This hath not offended the king. — *Bacon*.

I'll drag him thence.

Er'n from the holy altar to the block. — *Dryden*.

## c. For placing anything on, especially with the purpose of letting it keep shape.

A beautiful golden wig (the duchesse never liked me to play with her hair) was on a block close by, and on another table was a set of teeth, 'd'une blancheur éblouissante.' In this manufactory of a beauty I remained for a quarter of an hour. — *Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. xiii.

## 4. Massy body; rude piece of matter: (in contempt).

When, by the help of wedges and beetles, an insect is chaff out of the trunk of some tree, yet, after the skill of artificers to set forth such a divine block, it cannot one moment secure itself from being eaten by worms. — *Bishop Halliwell*.

## 5. Obstruction; stop.

Can he ever dream, that the suffering for right-  
so from it, that no crime is block enough in our way to stop our flight? — *Dr. H. More, Discourse of Christian Piety*.

Small causes are sufficient to make a man uneasy, when great ones are not in the way; for want of a block, he will stumble at a straw. — *Swift*.

## 6. In Mechanics and Navigation. See extract.

Blocks in mechanics and naval architecture are pieces of wood on which sheaves or pulleys are placed, for the purpose of forming tackle, purchases, &c., in various operations in naval tactics and architectural constructions. The most usual denominations of blocks are the single, double, treble, and fourfold blocks: the number of sheaves being, accordingly, one, two, three, or four; but in some instances the number of sheaves in a block are much more considerable. Beside the common distinction of blocks, as depending upon the number of sheaves, we have also a variety of denominations depending on their shape, purpose, and mode of application: as the horn-block, cleek block, long-tackle block, min-shack block, nin-pin block, monkey block, &c. — *Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, in voc.

## 7. In Printing and Engraving. See extract.

The face of the block is either carved in relief into the desired design, like an ordinary woodcut, or the figure is formed by the insertion edgewise into the wood of narrow slips of flattened copper wire. — *Use, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Calico-printing*.

## 8. Fellow remarkable for stupidity.

The country is a desert where the good  
Gain'd, inhabits not; born 's not understood;  
There men become beasts and prone to all evils;  
In cities, blocks. — *Donne*.

What tongueless blocks were they! Would they not speak? — *Shakespeare, Richard III.*, iii. 7.

## Block. v. a. Shut up; enclose, so as to hinder egress; obstruct: (with up).

Recommend it to the governor of Abingdon, to send some troops to block it up from infesting the great road. — *Lord Clarendon*.

In the very first months of his reign, and while that parliament was sitting which has been reproached for its parsimony, he sent a fleet to assist the French king in blocking up the port of Rochelle. — *Ballan, Constitutional History of England*, ch. viii.

## Without up.

They block the castle kept by Bertram;  
But now they cry, Down with the palace, fire it.

See *Drouot* and *Guillaume*, dexterous old dragons, instantly down, blocking the bridge with a furniture-wagon they find there, with whatever wagons, tumbrils, barrels, barrows their hands can lay hold of; till no carriage can pass. — *Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii. b. iv. ch. vii.

## Block-tin. s. Tin in stamped blocks.

Tin smelted at the different houses is cast into moulds containing about 3 cwt. and while in a fluid state it receives the stamp of the particular house where it is smelted; thence it is denominated block-tin. — *Manual of Mineralogy*.

## Blockade. s.

1. Siege carried on for the purpose of reducing a place through famine, by cutting off communication with the surrounding country; shutting up of an enemy's port, by preventing the entry and exit of vessels.

The enemy was necessitated wholly to abandon the blockade of Olivença. — *Trotter*, no. 51.

Subsequent intelligence arrived that the Mexican ships had put into Teneriffe, and Nelson, drawing nearer to the shore, established a rigid blockade of Cadix. — *Young, Naval History of Great Britain*, ch. xxi.

## Used figuratively.

At last, however, the author hit upon the expedient of posting himself in the hall, on this in the evening of which there was to be an important debate in the House of Commons. This was a blockade which even the ingenuity of the wit could not evade; the author was therefore admitted. — *Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. 1, ch. iii.

A man must be strangely constituted who can take interest in pedantic journals of the blockades laid by the Duke of A. to the hearts of the Marquise de B. and the Comtesse de C. — *Macaulay, Essays, Walpole's Letters*.

## 2. Obstruction in general.

Prompt at the call around the goddess roll  
Broad hats and hoods and caps a sable shoal;  
Thick and more thick the black blockade extends.

*Pope*.

## Blockade. v. a.

## 1. Besiege, or shut up, by a blockade.

When he had been fourteen months thus employed, he received a vote of thanks from the city of London, for his skill and perseverance in blockading that port, so as to prevent the French from putting to sea. — *Southey, Life of Nelson*.

The southern squadron was soon joined by three or four of the French ships; and thus by the 21st of July the place was completely blockaded, while the surveying vessels attached to the blockading force, and the masters of Admiral Cady's squadron, were employed day and night in completing their examination of the labyrinth of channels which divided the almost countless islands that make up the group. — *Young, Naval History of Great Britain*, p. 320.

## 2. Obstruct; crowd; beset; besiege.

Huge piles of British cloth blockade the door.  
A hundred oxen at your elbow roar.

*Pope*.

## Blockading. part. adj. Fit for, or used for, a blockade.

(See Blockade, v. a., second extract.)

## Blockhead. s.

## 1. Head of, or for, or like a block.

Your wit will not so soon out as another man's will; it is strongly wedged up in a blockhead. — *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 3.

## 2. Stupid fellow; dolt; man without parts.

We idly sit like stupid blockheads,  
Our hands committed to our pockets.

*Baile, Hudibras*.

A blockhead rubs his thoughtless skull,  
And thanks his stars he was not born a fool. — *Pope*.  
For supposing the thing public, which it was never intended to be, every blockhead of the faction would swear Pausanias was Greek for Sir Robert, though it may as well stand for Holmebecke. — *Walpole, Letters*, i. 32.

Was there ever such a blockhead, that can't tell the difference between jest and earnest? — *Goldsmith, She stoops to conquer*, iii.

Your house is quiet or dull, yourself a genius or a blockhead, just as it may strike your friend, or the instant, to put it. — *Reveries of a Country Parson*, ch. ii.

## Blockheaded. adj. Stupid; dull.

Says a blockheaded boy, these are villainous creatures. — *Sir R. L'Estrange*.

## Blockheadly. adj. Like a blockhead.

Some were elder-brother, or some blockheadly hero. — *Dryden, Amphitryon*.

## Blockhouse. s. Fortress built to obstruct or block up a pass, or to defend a harbour.

This entrance is guarded with blockhouses, and that on the town's side fortified with ordnance. — *Carew, Survey of Cornwall*.

Rochester water reached far within the land, and is under the protection of some block-houses. — *Sir W. Raleigh*.

In the barrack square several blockhouses which Omer Tacha had ordered to be in a state of completion. These are made of wood, and have two stories, each house being capable of containing two companies of infantry. The walls are loopholed, and of sufficient thickness to resist musket balls. The use to

which they were to be applied was the protection of working parties and small detachments during the construction of more permanent defences; and as the rebels are without cannon, or liquid fire-balls, or other scientific implements of destruction, it is possible that they may answer their purpose well enough. — *G. Arbuthnot, Herzegovina*, p. 207.

## Blockish. adj. Stupid; dull.

Make a lottery.

And, by decree, let blockish Ajax draw  
The sort to fight with Hector.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, i. 3.

Blockish they be, and unfit for study or exercise. — *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 343.

Are all men thus blockish and earthen? — *Bishop Hall, Epistles*, i.

Adding further, in the process of that blockish epistle, &c. — *Archbishop Usher, Sermon before the House of Commons*.

## Blockish. ude. In a blockish or stupid manner.

These brave doctors fall most absurdly and blockishly in this so necessary an article. — *Harmar, Translation of Beza's Sermons*, p. 320.

## Blockishness. s. Attribute suggested by Blockish; stupidity; dullness.

Their 'the heathen's gross and ridiculous blockishness, in the infinite multitude of their gods. — *Halswell, Aylmer*, p. 302.

Being so perfectly conversant to sense, they were more likely to have been raised out of their blockishness and stupidity by miracles, which so forcibly strike the imagination. — *Halliwell, Searing of Souls*, p. 65.

Being dull, and of incurable blockishness, he became a hater of virtue and learning. — *Whitlock, Manners of the English*, p. 110.

## Blocklike. adj. Resembling a block or blockhead, in the way of stupidity.

Am I twice sand-blind? twice so near the blessing  
I would arrive at, and blocklike never know it?

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Pilgrimage*.

## Blockship. s. Vessel for the protection of harbours; (generally some large one cut down and fitted with a screw).

The Russian fleet, indeed, he ascertained to be not more powerful than rumour had represented it, or than that which the allies had brought up to encounter it. Besides some unrigged blockships, and five or six frigates, eighteen sail of the line were all that Cronstadt contained; but they were moored in two lines head and stern along the only navigable channel, which was so narrow that the leading ships, as they faced it with its broadside, completely blockaded it up. — *Young, Naval History of Great Britain*, p. 302.

## Bloomy. s. See Bloomyery.

Blond. s. [Fr.—the final e, which appears when a female is meant, is the French sign of the feminine gender, and shows that the word has scarcely become wholly English.] Person of a fair complexion: (opposed to brunette).

She was a fine and somewhat full-blown blonde,  
Desirable, distinguish'd, celebrated  
For several winters in the grand, grand monde.

*Byron, Don Juan*, xiv. 12.

## Blond. adj. [See extract.] Having a blond complexion.

The look of gloomy vexation on Godfrey's blond countenance was in sad accordance. — *Silas Marner*, ch. iii.

Diez suggests that the word may be a misused form of teal, blond, Dan. blind, soft, weak, in the sense of a soft tint, a supposition which is apparently supported by the use of the word blonde in Austria for a weak, pale tint. (Schmid.) It is certain that we have in E. blond a misused form of the foregoing root. But it is probably not to this root that blond is to be referred, but to the Pol. blondy, pale, wan, It. biado of which the evidence exists in biadello, bluish, shadower, to grow pale. See *Blond*, pale, blonde, blue, straw-coloured. (Diez, Florin.) O. Fr. blous, blue, blui, blond, yellow, blue, white. (Rouquford.) Prov. blui, blond, fair in colour, as the skin or hair. It should be remarked that the Du. blond is used in the sense of the vivid colour of a bruise as well as in that of flaxen, yellowish; blond en blanc blanc, to beat one black and blue; blondheid, colour livide (Halm). — *Weidmann, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

## Blonde (Lace). s. Lace made of silk.

Never did man pass through such dangers. It was the fiery ordeal. St. Anthony himself was not assailed by more temptations. Now he was saved from the lustre of a blonde lace by the superior richness of a blonde lace. — *Disraeli the younger, The young Duke*, b. i. ch. i.

## Blood. s. [A.S. blod.]

1. Fluid which circulates in the bodies of animals; life.

But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall you not eat.—*Genesis*, ix. 4.  
When wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house, upon his bed, shall I not therefore now require his blood at your hand?—*2 Samuel*, iv. 11.

**For one's blood.** As if the blood, or life, were at stake. *Vulgar*.

A crow lay battering upon a muscle, and could not, for his blood, break the shell to come at the fish. — *Sir R. L. Estcourt*.

While in doubtful attention Dame Victory stood;  
And which side to choose could not tell for her blood;  
But remain'd like an ass 'twixt two bottles of hay;  
Without moving ever an inch either way. — *Ayton*.

**Flesh and blood.** Human nature; mortal man.

Flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my father which is in heaven. — *Matthew*, xvi. 17.  
Bone and Skin, two millers thin,  
Would starve us all or near it;  
But be it known to Skin and Bone,  
That flesh and blood won't bear it.

*Epigram on Two Millers.*

**Hot, or cold, blood.** Under, or free from, excitement.

Will you, great sir, that glory blot,  
In cold blood, which you gain'd in hot?

*Butler, Hudibras.*

As for his wise majesty's disposition upon the difference between hot blood and cold blood, it affected not me, because, as I have already noted down, I never had the slightest intention of hitting only.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. iii. ch. 1.

2. Fluid, not of animal origin, which can be compared to blood.

He washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes. — *Genesis*, xlix. 11.

3. Family; kindred; descent; lineage.

According to the common law of England, in administrations, the whole blood is preferred to the half blood.—*Appliff, Paeragon juris Canonici*.  
Epithets of flattery, deserved by few of them; and not running in a blood, like the perpetual gentleness of the Ormond family.—*Dryden*.

A nation properly signifies a great number of families derived from the same blood, born in the same country, and living under the same government. — *Sir W. Temple*.

The third party was a child of tender age, Joseph, son of the Elector of Bavaria. His mother, the Electress Mary Antoniette, was the only child of the Emperor Leopold by his first wife Margaret, a younger sister of the Queen of Lewis the Fourteenth. Prince Joseph was, therefore, nearer in blood to the Spanish throne than his grandfather the Emperor, or than the sons whom the Emperor had by his second wife. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

a. Blood-royal; royal lineage.

They will almost  
Give us a prince of blood, a son of Priam,  
In change of him.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iii. 3.

Louis XIV. had adopted his illegitimate children into the number of the princes of the blood, and educated them as such.—*Darwin, Translation of Schlozer's History of the Eighteenth Century*, p. 215.

Such counsel came strangely from one [Beni] who had run the risk of being disinherited rather than take off his hat to the princes of the blood, and who had been more than once sent to prison for harranguing in convocations.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. viii.

b. Good lineage generally; pedigree: (particularly of animals for racing and the like).

I am a gentleman of blood and breeding.  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 1.

**Bit of blood.** Wellbred animal.

No, all my property gone to make a farmer. I say, did you ever see such a bit of blood? — *Morton, Secrets worth knowing*, ii. 1.

4. Hot spark; man of fire.

The news put divers young bloods into such a fury, as the missionaries were not, without peril, to be outraged.—*Bacon*.

Where Calvert's butt, and Parson's black champagne  
Regale the drabs and bloods of Drury Lane.

*Goldsmith, The Author's Bedchamber*.

The devil take the snare!—who would think of her, when I am mad about an affair of so much more consequence.—You seemed mad about her a little while ago. She's a fine mare, and a thing of shape and blood.—*Harriet! my dear provoking Harriet!* Where can she be? Have you got any intelligence of her? — *Colman, The Jealous Wife*, ii. 1.

**Blood, v. a.**

1. Stain with blood.

Then all approach the slain with vast surprise,  
And, scarce secure, reach out their spears afar,

242

And blood their points to prove their partnership in war.

He was blooded up to his elbows by a couple of Moors, whom he butchered with his own imperial hands.—*Addison*.

2. Enter or inure to blood (as a hound); give a taste of blood, to provoke the desire for it; heat; exasperate.

Priest than first, let none ever say,

That ye were blooded in a yielded prey.

*Spenser, Sonnet.*

When the faculties intellectual are in vigour, not drenched, or as it were blooded by the affections.—*Bacon, Apophthegms*.

By this means, matters grew more exasperate; the auxiliary forces of French and English were much blooded one against another.—*Id., History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

It was most important, too, that his troops should be blooded. A great battle, however it might terminate, could not but injure the prince's popularity.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

3. In Surgery. Let blood. Nearly obsolete; superseded by Bleed.

After this I ordered him to be blooded.—*Swan, Translation of Sydenham*.

**Blood-bespotted, part. pref.** Bespotted with blood.

O blood-bespotted Neapolitan,

Outcast of Naples, England's bloody scourge!

*Shakespeare, King Henry VI, Part II, v. 1.*

**Blood-boltered.** Boltered with blood. See Bolter.

Now, I see, 'tis true;

For the blood-bolter'd Banquo smiles upon me.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 1.

**Blood-consuming, part. pref.** Consuming or wasting the blood.

Mighty liquid tears or heart-offending groans,

Or blood-consuming sighs reveal his life.

I would be blind with weeping, sick with groans,

Look pale as primrose, with blood-drinking sighs,

And all to have the noble duke alive.

*Shakespeare, King Henry VI, Part II, iii. 2.*

**Blood-drinking, part. pref.** Drinking blood.

(See preceding extract.)

**Blood-frozen, part. pref.** Having the blood frozen.

Yet nathemore by his bold heartie speech

Could his blood-frozen heart enbroidered be.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, i. 9, 25.

**Blood-guiltiness, s.** Guilt from shedding of blood; murder.

And were there rightful cause of difference,

Yet were not better flyers it to record,

Than with bloodguiltiness to heap offence,

And mortal vengeance join to crime abroad?

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii. 2, 30.

Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God.—*Psalms*, ii. 11.

**Blood-hot, adj.** Of the same heat as blood.

A good piece of bread first to be eaten, will gain time to warm the beer blood-hot, which then he may drink safely. — *Locke*.

**Blood-red, adj.** Red as blood.

With blood-red eye he sturtheth here and there.

*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 430.

Again! A small but blood-red blush rises into that clear cheek. It was momentary, but its deep colour indicated that it came from the heart.—*Disraeli the younger, The young Duke*, h. i. ch. vi.

**Blood-shaken, part. pref.** Having the blood put in commotion.

But when they hear thee sing

The glories of thy king,

His zeal to God, and his just awe o'er men:

They may, blood-shaken then,

Feed such a flesh-quake to possess their powers.

*B. Jonson, New Ian*, ad fin.

**Blood-shotness, s.** A new expression suggested by Bloodshot, of which Bloodshoten is the fuller form. *Rare*.

He saw the enemies of the church's peace could vex the eyes of poor people, first to water or tears, next to bloodshotness and fury.—*Bishop Gauden, Life of Hooker*.

**Bloodflower, s.** Plant of the genus Hamantus.

*Bloodflower*. This plant was originally brought from the Cape of Good Hope, and has been many years preserved in the curious gardens in Holland, where they now have many sorts; but in England it is still very rare. — *Milner*.

**Bloodhorse, s.** Thoroughbred horse.

The blood-horse of Arabia is become the favorite of the north of Europe, and the colts possess all the superior qualities of their parents, even in the polar circle.—*Sir H. Dugy, Salmonia*.

**Bloodhound, s.** Hound for tracking human

beings by scent: hunter after human blood, in general.

Hear this, hear this, thou tribune of the people:  
Thou venal, publick bloodhound, hear and grieve.

*Dryden*.

Where are these rav'ning bloodhounds that pursue  
In a full cry, gaping to swallow me?

*Southey, Isabella*.

A bloodhound will follow the track of the person he pursues, and all hounds the particular games they have in chase.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

And though the villain 'scape a while, he feels  
Slow vengeance, like a bloodhound, at his heels.

*Swift*.

The parishes were required to keep bloodhounds for the purpose of hunting the freebooters. Many old men who were living in the middle of the eighteenth century could well remember the time when those ferocious dogs were common.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

The Whigs called Sawyer murderer, bloodhound, lunaticum. — *Id.*, ch. xv.

**Bloodily, adv.** In a bloody manner; with disposition to shed blood; cruelly.

I told the pursuivant,

As too triumphing, how mine enemies,

To-day at Fontenoy, bloodily were butcher'd.

*Shakespeare, Richard III*, iii. 4.

This day the poet, bloodily inclin'd,

Has made me die, full sore against my mind.

*Dryden*.

**Bloodiness, s.**

1. Attribute suggested by Bloody; state of being bloody.

It will manifest itself by its bloodiness; yet sometimes the scull is so thin as not to admit of any.—*Sharp, Surgery*.

2. Disposition to shed blood.

Boner, bishop of London, by his late bloodiness, procured an eternal stain of cruelty upon his name. — *Le Neve, Lives of Bishops*, i. 32.

This bloodiness of Saul's intention makes it easy to conjecture the fury of his resentment.—*Delany, Life of David*, i. 8.

**Bloodless, adj.**

1. Without blood; dead.

At last he takes her by the bloodless hand.

*Shakespeare, Rape of Lucrece*.

He cheer'd my sorrows, and, for sums of gold,

The bloodless carcase of my Hector sold.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

2. Without slaughter; peaceable.

War brings ruin where it should amend;

But brings, with a bloodless conquest, finds

A welcome sovereignty in rudest minds.

*Waller*.

3. Without spirit or activity.

The general's disdain'd

By him one step below: he, by the next;

That next, by him beneath; so every step,

Exempl'd by the first pace that is sick

Of his superior, grows to an envious fever

Of pale and bloodless emulation.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, i. 5.

Thou bloodless, brainless fool.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Double Marriage*.

**Bloodletter, verbal s.** In Surgery. One who lets blood; phlebotomist.

This mischief in leucisus proceedeth from the ignorance of the blood-letter, who, not considering the error committed in letting blood, binds up the arm carelessly.—*Wiseman, Surgery*.

**Bloodletting, verbal abs.** Act of one who bleeds as a surgeon, or generally.

The chyle is not perfectly assimilated into blood, by its circulation through the lungs, as is known by experiments in blood-letting.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

If the condition be decidedly inflammatory and the fever, antiphlogistic means, and even blood-letting, must be employed; moderately, however, and with great caution.—*J. F. Smith, Inflammation of the Parotid Gland*, p. 180.

**Bloodmoney, s.** Money earned by laying or supporting a capital charge: (in its worst sense, *falsely*, or as an *accomplish*).

The house you are going this night to visit is a sort of colony we have established for whatever persons amongst us are in danger of blood-money. There they sometimes lie concealed for weeks together, and are at last shipped off for the continent, or enter the new world under an alias.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. lxxiii.

**Bloodshed, s.**

1. Crime of blood, or murder.

Full many mischiefs follow cruel wrath:

Abhorred bloodshed, and tumultuous strife.

Unnearly murder, and untimely death.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

All murders past do stand excus'd in this;

And this so sole, and so unmatchable,

Shall prove a deadly bloodshed but a jest,  
Exemplified by this heinous spectacle.

A man under the transports of a vehement rage,  
passes a different judgement upon murder and  
bloodshed, from what he does when his revenge is  
over.—*South.*

## 2. Slaughter; waste of life.

Of wars and bloodshed, and of dire events,  
I could with greater certainty foretell.

The Bishop of Rome, respected by the barbarians,  
even by the fiercest pagans, none of whom were quite  
without awe of the high priesthood of the Roman  
religion, and, by that respect, commended still more  
strongly to the reverence of all Latin Christians;  
alone hallowed, as it were, and permitted to main-  
tain his serene dignity amid scenes of violence, con-  
fusion, and bloodshed; grew rapidly up to be the most  
important person in the city.—*Milman, History of  
Latin Christianity*, ii. ii.

## Bloodshedder. s. One who sheds blood.

He that taketh away his neighbour's living, slayeth  
him; and he that defraudeth the labourer of his hire,  
is a bloodshedder.—*Ecclesiasticus*, xxiv. 22.

## Bloodshedding. verbal abs. Act of shedding blood.

That heavenly inheritance which is bought for us  
by the bloodshedding of our Saviour, Jesus Christ.—  
*Homilies*, ii. 234.

That we should always remember the exceeding  
great love of our Master and only Saviour Jesus  
Christ, thus dying for us, and the innumerable  
benefits which by his precious bloodshedding he hath  
obtained for us; he hath instituted and ordained  
holy mysteries, as pledges of his love, and for a con-  
tinual remembrance of his death, to our great and  
endless comfort.—*Communion Service.*

## Bloodshot. part. pref. Covered with a net- work of distended bloodvessels: (as the eyeball when inflamed).

And that the winds their howling throats would  
try,  
When redd'ning clouds reflect his bloodshot eye.

William Rufus himself impressed his contemporaries  
in a manner which is vividly reflected in their  
histories. His person was not remarkable; he was  
a short, square-shouldered, fat man; with a ruddy  
complexion, and light flaxen hair, his eyes blood-  
shot, and of no certain colour; his forehead irregu-  
larly marked.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle  
Ages of England*, ch. xxv.

## Bloodstained. part. pref. Sized (in the sense of stiffened) with blood. Rare.

Tell him if he is the blood-stained field lay sown,  
Shewing the sun his teeth, grinning at the moon,  
What you would do.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Two Noble Kinsmen.*

## Bloodstained. part. pref. Smear'd or stained with blood.

In the hollow bank  
Blood-stained with these valiant combatants.  
*Shakespeare, King Henry IV. Part I. i. 3.*  
The generals now their blood-stained soldier  
No more dare trust within the camp so near.  
*May, Translation of Lucan's Pharsalia*, iv.  
The best of prey,  
Blood-stain'd, deserves to bleed.

Revenge impatient rose,  
He threw his blood-stained sword in thunder down.  
*Coltine, Ode on the Passions.*

## Bloodstone. s. [translation or original of hematites, from Gr. *haima*, =*aroe* = blood.] Name of a dark-green mineral spotted with red.

There is a stone which they call the blood-stone  
which, worn, is thought to be good for them that  
bleed at the nose, which, no doubt, is by astringent,  
and cooling of the spirits.—*Baron.*

The bloodstone is green, spotted with a bright  
blood-red.—*Woodward, On Fossils.*

## Bloodstrange. s. [probably Bloodstange, from *stang* = pole.—the elongated recep- tacle with the small seedvessels by which it is covered, and which has suggested the name Monsetail, turns, as the seed ripens, to a reddish brown.] See extract.

Mousetail is called in Latin *Cauda muris* and  
*Cauda murina*; in Greek *μῦς* = mouse or *μῦς* = mouse. My-  
omurus is called of the French-men *Queue de souris*; in  
English *Blood-strange* and *Mousetail*.—*Gérardus,  
Herbals*, p. 420; ed. 1633.

## Bloodsucker. s. One who sucks blood; leech; gully; cruel man; murderer.

God keep the prince from all the pack of you;  
A knot you are of damned bloodsuckers.

*Shakespeare, Richard III. iii. 3.*  
The nobility cried out upon him that he was a  
bloodsucker, a murderer, and a parricide.—*Sir J.  
Hayward.*

Thou subtle bloodsucker, thou cannibal.

*Crœland.*

## Bloodsucking. part. adj. Sucking blood.

For this I draw in many a tear,  
And stop the rising of bloodsucking sighs,  
Lost with my sighs or tears I blast or drown  
King Edward's fruit, true heir to the English crown.

## Bloodsworn. part. pref. Sworn with blood. Their blood-sworn eyes

Do break.  
*May, Translation of Lucan's Pharsalia*, vi.  
So boils the first Herod's blood-sworn breast,  
Not to be slack'd but by a sea of blood.

## Bloodthirsty. adj. Desirous to shed blood. And high advancing his blood-thirsty blade, Struck one of those deformed heads.

The image of God the blood-thirsty have not; for  
God is charity and mercy itself. *Sir W. Raleigh,  
History of the World.*  
The city of Gloucester experienced the bloodthirsty  
villains who had tried to deprive His Majesty of his  
just inheritance. *Maccarty, History of England*,  
ch. iv.

## Bloodvessel. s. Vessel in the animal sys- tem appropriated to the conveyance of the blood; artery, vein, capillary, or heart.

The skins of the forehead were extremely tough  
and thick, and had not in them any blood-vessel,  
that we were able to discover.—*Addison, Spectator.*

## Bloodwort. s. Kind of dock (*Rumex sangu- ineus*).

*Lapathum sativum sanguineum. Bloodwort.* This  
fifth kind of dock is best knowne unto all, of the  
stocke or kindred of dockes. . . . The roote is like-  
wise red, or of a bloude colour.—*Gerarde, Herball*,  
p. 380; ed. 1633.

## Bloody. r. a. Make bloody.

The French and Spaniards are still at it, like two  
cocks of the game, both of them pitifully bloodied.  
*Howell, Letters*, iv. 38.

With my own hands, I'll bloody my own sword.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Philaster*,

## Bloody. adj. Stained with blood; murder- ous: (applied either to men or facts).

False of heart, light of ear, bloody of hand,  
I grant him bloody,  
Luxurious, avaricious, false, deceitful.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. k.  
*Id., Macbeth*, iv. 3.

Than terms can give thee out.  
*Id., ibid.*, v. 7.

Alas! why know you so your mother's lip?  
Some bloody passion shakes your very frame;  
These are portents, but yet I hope, I hope  
They do not point on me.

*Id., Othello*, v. 2.  
Will be aveng'd; and the other's late approv'd,  
Less no reward; though here she see him die  
Rolling in dust and gore.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 157.  
The bloodstained vengeance which she could pursue,  
Would be a trifle to my loss of you.

*Dryden, Indian Emperour.*  
Proud Nimrod first the bloody chase began,  
A mighty hunter, and his prey was man.

*Pope, Windsor Forest.*  
Bloody. adv. Excessively. Vulgar.

The doughty bullies enter bloody drunk. *Dryden.*  
He went home, when his wife observing his con-  
change, said, 'Are you not sick, my dear?' He re-  
plied, 'I bloody sick!'—*Swift, Account of the Passions  
of Carl.*

It was bloody hot walking to-day.—*Swift*, xxi. 21 k.  
(Ord MS.)

## Bloody-eyed. adj. Having bloody, or cruel, eyes.

He bids them haste their charge; and bloody-eyed  
Beholds his son, while he obeying died.

*Lord Brooke, Mystapha.*  
Bloody-faced. adj. Having a bloody face or  
appearance.

In a theme so bloody-faced as this,  
Conjecture, expectation and surmise  
Of aids uncertain, should not be admitted.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. i. 3.*

## Bloody-flux. s. Dysentery.

Cold, by retarding the motion of the blood, and  
suppressing perspiration, produces coldness, sleepi-  
ness, pains in the bowels, looseness, and bloody-  
flux.—*Arbuthnot, On the Effects of Air on human  
Bodies.*

## Bloody-fluxed. part. pref. Afflicted with dysentery.

Who touched me? saith our Saviour, when the  
bloody-fluxed woman fingered but the hem of his  
garment.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 90.

## Bloody-minded. adj. Cruel; inclined to bloodshed.

I think you'll make me mad; truth has been at

my tongue's end this half hour, and I have not  
the power to bring it out, for fear of this bloody-  
minded colonel.—*Dryden, Spanish Fugue.*

## Bloody-red. adj. Red like, or with, blood. Obsolete; superseded by Blood-red.

These flowers are supported by small pedunculi,  
or flower-stalks, of a bloody-red colour, which swell  
into seed vessels, having at their base an acute den-  
ticle.—*Philosophical Transactions*, lxxi. 81.

## Bloody-sceptred. adj. Having a bloody sceptre; wearing a crown obtained wholly by blood.

O nation miserable,  
With an untitled tyrant bloody-sceptred,  
When shalt thou see thy wholesome days again?  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.

## Bloom. s. [A.S. *blom*.]

### 1. Blossom; flower.

How Nature paints her colours, how the bee  
Sits on the bloom extracting liquid sweet.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 2 k.

A mullein tree was planted by  
The spreading branches made a woolly show,  
And full of opening blooms was e'ry bough.  
*Dryden.*

Haste to yonder woody hivers;  
The turf with rural dainties shall be crown'd,  
While opening blooms diffuse their sweets around.  
*Pope.*

And bravely furnished all abroad to fling  
The winged shafts of truth,  
To throng with stately blooms the breathing spring  
Of hope and youth.

When she, and thou,  
Stays on her floating locks the lovely freight  
Of overflowing bloom, and earliest shoots  
Of orient green, giving sale plod of fruits.  
*Id., Ode to Memory.*

### 2. State of improving immaturity, of ripen- ing to higher perfection.

Were I no queen, did you my beauty weigh,  
My youth in bloom, your age in its decay.

*Dryden, Aurengzebe.*  
Well hast thou left in life's best bloom  
The cup of woe for me to drain.  
If rest alone be in the tomb,  
I would not wish thee here again.

*Byron, Occasional Pieces.*

### 3. Rosy colour.

Her complexion was fair, a little injured by the  
sun, but overspread with such a bloom, that the  
finest ladies would have exchanged all their white  
for it.—*Faulding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*

### Bloom. s. [?] In Metallurgy. See extract.

The bloom, or rough ball from the puddle furnace,  
is laid and turned about upon it, by means of a rod  
of iron welded to each of them, called a porter.—  
*Cre, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*,  
p. 704.

The weight of such a lump, or *blo*, is about two  
cwt., being the produce of a two cwt. and seven six-  
teenths of pic iron, the loss of weight is, therefore,  
twenty-six per cent. *Ibid.* p. 712.

### Bloom. r. a. Produce, or force into, blossom.

(In the first of the following extracts, the  
word blossom is so nearly the synonym of  
bloom that the construction is *bloom'd  
blooms*; in which case the power of bloom is  
scarcely active, but that of such expressions  
as 'sleep the sleep of the righteous,' the  
construction being adverbial rather than  
transitive.)

The rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budd'd  
and brought forth buds, and bloom'd blossoms, and  
yielded almonds.—*Numbers*, xvii. 8.

Rites and customs now superstitions, when the  
strength of virtuous, devout, or charitable affection  
bloom'd there, no man could justly have condemn'd  
as vain. *Hooker.*

### Bloom. v. n.

#### 1. Bring or yield blossoms.

It is a common experience, that if you do not pull  
off some blossoms the first time a tree *bloometh*, it  
will blossom itself to death.—*Bacon, Natural  
and Experimental History.*

She left the web, she left the loom,  
She made three paces thro' the room,  
She saw the winter-lily bloom,  
She saw the helmet and the plume.

*Tennyson.*

#### 2. Be in a state of youth and improve- ment; flourish; show a bloom.

Beauty, frail flower that every season fears,  
Blooms in thy colours for a thousand years.  
*Pope, Epistles.*

### Bloomery. s. In Metallurgy. Puddling fur- nace.

The manner in which iron ore is smelted and con-  
verted into woot, or Indian steel, by the natives at  
the present day, is probably the very same that was







## B L O W

I will not say 'God's ordinance  
Of death is blown in every wind,'  
For that is not a common chance  
That takes away a noble mind.

*Tennyson, To J. S. 13.*  
Summer woods, about them blowing,  
Made a murmur in the land.

*Id., The Lord of Burleigh.*

### 2. Kindle into flame by blowing.

I have creased the smuth that bloweth the coals.—  
*Isaiah, li. 16.*

A fire not blown shall consume him.—*Job, xx. 28.*  
All the sparks of virtue which nature had kindled  
In them were so blown to give forth their uttermost  
heat, that justly it may be affirmed, they inflamed  
the affections of all that knew them.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

### 3. Form into shape by the breath, bellows, or any similar artifice.

Spherical bubbles, that boys sometimes blow with  
water, to which soap hath given a tenacity.—*Boyle.*  
Some blow glass, some make paper, and others  
linen.—*Sharpe, History of Egypt, ch. xiii.*

### 4. Sound an instrument of wind music.

Blow the trumpet among the nations.—*Jeremiah, li. 27.*

Where the bright seraphim, in burning row,  
Their loud uplifted angel trumpets blow.

*Milton, Ode, At a solemn Music, 10.*  
The trumpets sleep, while cheerful horns are  
blown,

And arms employ'd on birds and beasts alone.

*Pope.*

### 5. Spread by report.

But never was there man of his degree,  
So much esteem'd, so well belov'd as he;  
So gentle of condition was he known,  
That through the court his courtesy was blown.

*Dryden.*

**Blow out.** Extinguish by wind or the breath;  
scatter with firearms.

Your breath first kindled the dead coal of war,  
And brought in matter, that should feed this fire;  
And now 'tis far too huge to be blown out  
With that same weak wind which enkindled it.

*Shakespeare, King John, v. 2.*  
Moor, slip behind some cloud, some tempest rise,  
And blow out all the stars that light the skies.

*Dryden.*  
'Get away, you rascal,' said a gruff, but trembling  
voice, 'or I'll blow your brains out.'—*Sir E. L.*

*Rulwer, Pelham, ch. lxx.*

**Blow up.**

#### a. Raise or swell with breath.

A plague of sighing and grief! it blows a man up  
like a bladder. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I, iii. 4.*

Before we had exhausted the revolver, the bladder  
appeared as full as if blown up with a quill. *Boyle.*

An empty bladder gravitates no more than when  
blown up, but somewhat less; yet descends more  
easily, because with less resistance.—*Green.*

#### b. Inflate with pride.

Blown up with the conceit of his merit, he did not  
think he had received good measure from the king.

*Bacon.*

#### c. Kindle, as with bellows.

His presence soon blows up the unkindly fight,  
And his loud guns speak thick like angry men.

*Dryden.*

#### d. Move by affluence; inspire: (the word being used in a disparaging sense).

When the mind finds herself very much inflamed  
with devotion, she is too much inclined to think  
that it is blown up with something divine within  
herself.—*Addison.*

#### e. Burst with gunpowder; raise into the air.

Their chief blown up, in air, not waves, expired,  
To which his pride presum'd to give the law.

*Dryden.*

The mob broke into the house of one respectable  
mercantile who held the unpopular faith, in order to  
ascertain whether he had not run a mine from his  
cellars under the neighbouring parish church, for  
the purpose of blowing up parson and congregation.

*Macaulay, History of England, ch. ix.*

#### f. Soiled.

Lord Gravelton, a stout, bluff, six-foot nobleman,  
with a voice like a Stentor, was blowing up the  
waiters in the coffee-room.—*Sir E. L. Rulwer, Pel-*

*ham, ch. lv.*

### Blow. v. n. [from A.S. *blowan* = bloom = Ger. *blühen*.] Bloom; blossom.

We lose the prime to mark how spring  
Our tended plants, how blows the citron grove,  
What drops the myrrh, and what the balmy rose.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, v. 21.*  
Fair is the kingcup that in meadow blows,  
Fair is the daisy that beside her grows.

*Gay, Pastorals.*  
For thee Idume's spicy forests blow,  
And seeds of gold in Ophir's mountains glow.

*Pope.*

## B L O W

**blow. v. n.** Make to blow, or blossom;  
produce.

For these Favonius here shall blow  
New flowers. *B. Jonson, Mask at Hightgate.*

It is there with humid bow  
Waters the odoriferous banks, that blow  
Flowers of more mingled hue,  
Than her purified scarf can shew.

*Milton, Comus, 263.*

### blow. s. Assemblage of flowers in bloom.

He believed he could shew me such a blow  
of tulips, as was not to be matched in the whole  
country.—*Tatler, no. 218.*

### blowball. s. [from its round head of down, which children often endeavour to blow away at one puff.] Herb dandelion (*Leontodon* *Taraxacum*) in seed.

Her treading would not bend a blade of grass,  
Or shake the downy blow-ball from its stalk.

*B. Jonson, Sad Shepherd, i. 1.*

### blower. s.

1. One who blows what produces sound.

An instrument over-winded is tuned wrong,  
Blame none but the blower, on him it is long.

*Skelton, Poems, p. 201.*

### 2. One employed in a blowing-house.

Add his care and cost in buying wood, and in  
fetching the same to the blowing-house, together  
with the blower's two or three months' extreme and  
increasing labour. *Carew, Survey of Cornwall.*

### 3. One who destroys by explosion: (with up).

Underminers and blowers up.—*Shakespeare, All's*  
*well that ends well, i. 1.*

### 4. Apparatus, or contrivance, for insuring a draft of air in furnaces, chimneys, and the like.

Dr. Jervis has made a great many experiments on  
this blower, one objection to which, however, has  
always been the degree of humidity with which the  
blast has been loaded.—*Lardner, Cabinet Cyclo-*

*pædia, Manufactures in Metal, Iron and Steel,*  
*ch. iii.*

### blowfly. s. [?] Fleshfly; meatfly: (*Musca* *caritaria*).

The common large blowfly, as every one knows,  
deposits its eggs on animal flesh either fresh or putrid.—*Rees, Cyclopædia, Musca.*

### blowing. verbal abs. [from blow as a flower.]

See extracts.

The blowings, or catkins (of the chestnut tree),  
be slender, long, and green.—*Gerarde, Herball, p.*  
*1253; ed. 1633. (Ord MS.)*

The blowings, or aiglets (of the chestnut trees),  
come forth with the leaves in April, but the nuts  
later.—*Ibid, p. 1254. (Ord MS.)*

### blowing (up). verbal abs. Bursting or raising with gunpowder.

The captain, hoping by a mine to gain the city,  
approached with soldiers ready to enter upon blowing  
up of the mine.—*Knollys, History of the Turks.*

I ought perhaps to premise, that, having arrived at  
about five, I went to wine at Brasenose, with a most  
admirable person, called in those parts Soler Tom;  
and while in his rooms, a fancy came into my head,  
that the blowing up of Cain and Abel, who stand  
cheek by jaw in the middle of the quadrangle, would  
be excellent fun. *Theodore Hook, Giltart Gurney,*  
*vol. ii. ch. ii.*

### blowing-house. s. See extract.

The smelting of tin ores is effected in two different  
methods. . . In the second, the tin ore is fused in a  
blast furnace, called a blowing-house, supplied with  
wood charcoal.—*Ere, Dictionary of Arts, Manu-*

*factures, and Mines, &c.*

### blown. part. adj.

#### 1. Puffed out; swollen.

No blown ambition doth our arms incite,  
But, love, dear love, and our aged father's right.

*Shakespeare, King Lear, iv. 4.*

#### 2. Out of breath.

He's deadly blown, to be sure, your honour; and  
I am afraid we are upon a wrong scent after all.

*Colman, The Debutante Wife, ii. 1.*

Yes, this is he! 'Zounds! I am quite out of breath  
—Sir, I am come to—Where? I beg pardon—  
but, as you perceive, I am devilishly blown.—*Colman*

*the younger, The Poor Gentleman, iii. 3.*

### Blown upon. Made stale; rendered disrepu-

table. (The connection between the ideas of  
blowing and blasting, or blighting, explains  
this meaning; and it is probable that it  
was the participle, in combination with on  
or upon, which was first used to express  
tainting. On the same principle the parti-

ciple Flyblown is far commoner than the  
simple verb Flyblow.)

I am wonderfully pleased when I meet with any

## B L O W

## { BLOW { BLOW

passage in an old Greek or Latin author, that is not  
blown upon, and which I have never met within  
any quotation.—*Addison.*

He will whisper an intrigue that is not yet blown  
upon by common fame.—*Id.*

Even so late as the time of George the Second,  
the keenest of all observers of life and manners,  
himself a priest, remarked that, in a great house-  
hold, the chaplain was the resource of a lady's maid  
whose character had been blown upon, and who was  
therefore forced to give up hopes of catching the  
steward. *Macaulay, History of England, ch. iii.*

In the following extracts the word 'blow'

really means flyblow, and it is only the con-

text that makes their meaning intelligible.

I would no more endure  
This wooden slavery, than I would suffer  
The flesh-fly blow my mouth.

*Shakespeare, Tempest, iii. 1.*

Rather on Nilus' mud  
Lay me stark naked, and let the water-lies  
Blow me into abhorring.

*Id., Antony and Cleopatra, v. 2.*

**blowpipe. s.** Tube used by glassworkers,  
jewellers, and other artificers

The blowpipe in its most simple form consists of a  
tube with an extremely minute aperture at one end,  
through which a current of air is propelled, and  
directed upon the flame of a lamp or candle.—*Ency-*

*clopædia Metropolitana, in voc.*

### blowpoint. s. 'Child's play: (perhaps like Pushpin). Obsolete.

Shortly boys shall not play  
At spencerout or blowpoint, but shall pay  
Till to some courtier.

*Donne.*

**blowth. s.** [from blow, as growth from grow,  
and tilth from till.—Abstracts of this kind,  
i. e. in *th*, are generally formed from ad-

jectives, as length, strength, highth, youth,  
from long, strong, high, young, rather than  
from verbs.] Bloom, or blossom. *Rare.*

Ambition and covetousness being but green,  
and newly grown up, the seeds and effects were as yet  
but potential, and in the blowth and bud.—*Sir W.*

*Raleigh.*

### blowze. s. One (generally, perhaps always, a female) with a blowzy face.

Nor list I sonnet of my mistress' face,  
To paint some blowze with a borrow'd grace.

*Bishop Hall, Satires, i. 1.*

Sweet blowze, you are a bounteous blossom sure!

*Sh. kneaper, Titus Andronicus, iv. 2.*

I had rather marry a fair one, and put it to the  
hazard, than be troubled with a blowze.—*Barton,*

*Antony and Cleopatra, p. 631.*

Being such a blowze herself, a rippys should not  
mock a Jew. *Dr. Clarke, Sermons, p. 371; 1637.*

### blowze. v. n. Make blowzy.

I mean we should go there gently. You know  
the church is two miles off; and I protest I don't  
like to see my daughters trucking up to their pew  
all blowzed and red with walking, and looking for a  
distant world as if they had been winners at a snook  
race. *Goldsmit, Fear of Wickedness, ch. x.*

It was in this manner that my eldest daughter was  
blowzed in and thumped about, all blowzed, and in  
spirits, and bawling for fair play, fair play, with a  
voice that might deafen a ballad-singer, when, con-

fusion on confusion, who should enter the room  
but our two great acquaintances from town, Lady  
Barney and Miss Carolina Wilhelmina Skeggs.—  
*Ibid, ch. xi.*

### blowzy. adj. [the spelling of this word is phonetic rather than etymological; cognate forms being with s, Dut. *blowsert*, Dan. *bløsse* = glow. Still it is Johnson's, and as the word is colloquial, if not vulgar, it stands as he left it. The s, as denoting a broader sound than s, echoes better to the sense and to the actual pronunciation.] Having the glow of rude health.

A face made blowzy by cold and damp.—*Silas*  
*Marcus, ch. xi.*

### blabbed. part. adj. Swelled. *Rare.*

My face was blown and blab'd with dropsy wain.

*Mirror for Magistrates, p. 112.*

### blabber. s. [see extract.]

1. Fat of the marine Mammalia, as the seal,  
walrus, and, more especially, the cetaceous  
animals of the North Seas, e.g. the whale.

Cetaceous fishes—whose whole body being enclo-

ssed with a copious fat *blabber*, which doth the  
same thing to them that clothes do to us.—*Ray, in*

*Baskardens.*

That highly carbonized food which in a very cold  
climate is absolutely necessary to life, is not  
produced in so facile and spontaneous a manner. It is  
not, like vegetables, thrown up by the soil; but it

consists of the fat, the blubber, and the oil, of powerful and ferocious animals.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, p. 57.

2. Certain Actinia so called, chiefly of the genus *Medusa*.

This has given birth to a distinction of them into two classes, which is as old as Aristotle, those of the one being such as move in the open sea, called by later writers, *Urtica* sponges, and referred by Linnaeus to the genus *Medusa*, and denominated by the common people *Sea Jellies* and *Sea Blubbers*; and those of the other such as are fixed to rocks, and were supposed always to remain immovably in the same place, which belong to the Actinia of Linnaeus.—*Race, Cyclopaedia*.

3. Blubbered: (i.e. used as either an adjective or the first element in a compound).

If out of the same author I should describe the devils of Crowland (with their *blubber-tips*, fiery mouths, scaly faces, beetle-heads, sharp teeth, long chins, hoarse yawns, black skins, hump shoulders, big bodies, burning loins, bumpy legs, indel buttocks, &c.), which formerly haunted those places and very much annoyed Githluc and the monks, you would laugh at the history, and much more at my madness in relating it. *Camden, Britannia*, i. 321.

[This word seems directly formed by imitation, and is intended to represent the noise made by a mixture of air and liquid shaken together, or spluttering out together, whence the sense of bubble, froth, foam. "The water blubbers up." (Baker, Northamptonshire Gl.)

'And at his mouth a blubber stode of foam.'

(Chaucer.)

Hence the modern application to the coating of fat with which the whale is enveloped, consisting of a network or frothy structure of vessels filled with oil.—*Waldron, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

For further remarks on the combination *b* and *l*, as an imitative sound, see *BLASTROUS*.

**Blubber, v. n.** Weep in such a manner as to swell the cheeks.

Even so lies she,

*Blub'ring* and weeping, weeping and *blub'ring*.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 3.

A thief came to a boy that was *blubbery* by the side of a well, and asked what he cried for. *Sir R. L. Estcourt*.

Seen as thundrelitch mis'd her pleasing car,  
She wept, she *blubber'd*, and she tore her hair.

(Swift.)

**Blubbered, part. adj.** Swelled with weeping; overswollen.

Fair streams represent unto me my *blubber'd* face;  
let tears procure your stay.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Then sing with him, thou booby! never pipe  
Was so profan'd, to touch that *blubber'd* lip.

(Dryden.)

**Blubbery, verbal abs.** Act of one who blubbers.

He was angry and said, 'Who would have you otherwise, you foolish slut? Cease your *blubbery*... Go take a walk in the garden and don't go in till your *blubbery* is over.'—*Richardson, Pamela*, let. 2.

**Bludgeon, s.** [?] Short stick, with one end loaded: (used as an offensive weapon).

There was no mistaking the savage eye and mouth of Jefferys. The alarm was given. In a moment the house was surrounded by hundreds of people slinking *bludgeons* and bellowing curses.—*Murray, History of England*.

Bands of hired ruffians armed with *bludgeons* and inflamed by drink paraded the public thoroughfares, intimidating voters, and resisting their access to the polling places.—*T. Erskine May, Constitutional History of England*, i. 291.

**Blue, adj.** [A.S. *blæw*.]

1. Of the colour so named.

Where first thou find'st unmark'd, and hearths unseep,  
There pinch the maids as *blue* as hillyberry.

*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, v. 5.

Sir Lucius looked *blue*, but he had loved; and Lord Squin looked yellow, but some doubted.—*Disraeli the younger, The young Duke*, b. i. ch. v.

2. Literary: (applied to women). See *BLUESTOCKING*.

It was rather a *blue* party, but Mrs. Fletcher Green contrived to enliven it, and with her honied words overcame the flavour of the prussic acid, which otherwise would have predominated.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. ii. ch. ii.

My Lord, a sportsman, but soft withal; his talk, the Jockey Club, filtered through Whitby's. My Lady, a little *blue*, and very beautiful.—*Disraeli the younger, The young Duke*, b. i. ch. ii.

**Blue, s.**

1. Pigment of the colour denoted by Blue the adjective.

There was scarce any other colour sensible, besides red and *blue*; only the *blues*, and principally the second *blue*, inclined a little to green.—*Sir I. Newton*.

The *blues* of vegetable origin, in common use, are indigo, litmus, and blue cakes.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Blue Pigments &c.*

2. Literary lady. See *BLUESTOCKING*.

Amelia on one side of him, and the *blue* on the other.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. ii. ch. iv.

**Blue-devils, s.** Extreme lowliness of spirits. Away with *blue-devils*, away with distresses.

*Rejected Addresses*,  
I was loitering over my breakfast the next morning, and thinking of the last night's scene, when Lord Vincent was announced. 'How fares the gallant Pelham?' said he, as he entered the room. 'Why, to say the truth,' I replied, 'I am rather under the influence of *blue devils* this morning, and your visit is like a sunbeam in November.'—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. xx.

But where is our hero? Is he forgotten? Never! But in the dumps, *blue-devils*, and so on. A little bilious, it may be, and dull. He scarcely would amuse you at this moment. So we come forward with a graceful bow—the Jack Pudding of our doctor, who is behind.—*Disraeli the younger, The young Duke*, ch. v.

**Bluebell, s.** This name applies to two British plants, each blue, and each, though in a different way, resembling a bell. The one, *Campanula rotundifolia*, which flowers at the close of summer, is also called the *hare* (i.e. *heather*) *bell*, and this makes it convenient to restrict the name, as much as possible, to the second plant, though less bell-like. This last is the *Scilla nutans*, or *Agraphis non-scripta*, the common wild hyacinth, as it is sometimes called, which flowers in the spring.

Or when little airs arise,  
How the merry *bluebell* rises  
To the mosses underneath? *Tennyson*.  
When side by side, and hand in hand, we strayed  
Along the greenwood and the rivulet,  
Deeming each coope a paradise, that roofed  
The promise and the *bluebell*.

*J. H. Jewes, The last War of the Roses*.

**Bluebook, s.** Book containing reports of committees, and evidence laid before them, printed by order of parliament, and bound in blue pasteboard.

I found him in an easy chair with a big *blue-book*, which he wished me to believe he was reading.—*Thackeray, Our Street*.

**Bluebottle, s.**

1. Flower so called (Centauria Cyanus).

If you put *bluebottles*, or other blue flowers, into an ant-hill, they will be stained with red; because the ants thrust their stings, and instil into them their stinging liquor.—*Rap*.

2. Fly with a large blue abdomen.

Say, sire of insects, mighty Sol,  
A fly upon the chariot-pole  
Cries out, What *bluebottle* alive  
Did ever with such fury drive?

*Prior*.

In the following extract the accent makes it two words. See *BLUESTOCKING*.

Humming like flies around the newest blaze,  
The bluest of *blue bottles* you e'er saw,

*Byron, Beppo*, 74.

**Bluecap, s.** See extract.

I have one observation more, viz. Besides what salmon are bred in our rivers, there come some years from the north (I guess, when the winds are much more northerly) great shoals of salmon, which often take in at the mouths of our rivers, especially if the north bar be open; and these have a broad blue spot on their heads, and are by our fishers therefore called *blue-caps*.—*Ray, Correspondence, Letter of Mr. Johnson*, p. 127.

**Bluejacket, s.** Sailor.

Perched in the centre was a smart hatchet-faced lieutenant giving orders, crying 'blue-jackets' here, and 'marines' there.—*J. Hannay, Singleton Foundry*, ii. 3.

**Bluelight, s.** (used adjectively in extract.)

Generally any light of a blue colour (more commonly used of signal lights at sea; but also of stage lights indicating by their ghastly hue something connected with sulphur and its infernal suggestions, and employed to convey an impression of mystery or magic); in colloquial slang, Puritans or ultra-Evangelicals.

That fable, indeed, first set afloat by some Trevelyan journalist of the period, and which has floated foolishly enough into every European ear since then, of there being an association specially organised for the destruction of government, religion, society,

civility (not to speak of titles, rents, life, and property), all over the world, which hell-serving association met at the Baron d'Holbach's, there had its *blue-light* soderunts, and published Transactions legible to all—was and remains nothing but a fable.—*Carlyle, Essays, Diderot*.

**Bluely, adv.** With blue a colour.

Their colour's changeable variety,  
First clear and white, then yellow, after red,  
Then *bluely* pale, then duller still, till after dead.

*Dr. H. More, Infinity of Worlds*, st. 94.

This squire he dropp'd his pen full soon,  
While as the light burnt *bluely*. *Swift*.

**Blueness, s.**

1. Quality of being blue.

In a moment our liquor may be deprived of its *blueness*, and restored to it again, by the affusion of a few drops of liquors.—*Boyle, On Colours*.

2. Livid appearance: (used of a wound or bruise).

The *blueness* of a wound cleanseth away evil.—*Proverbs*, xx. 30.

Nothing but the *blueness* of our wounds to boast on.—*Felltham, Sermon on Ecclesiastes* ii. 11.

3. Indecency.

Among these multitudinous, most miscellaneous writings of his, in great part a manufactured farce of Philosophism no longer saleable, and now looking melancholy enough, are two that we can almost call poems; that have something perennially poetic in them: Jacques le Fataliste; in a still higher degree, the Neveu de Rameau. The occasional *blueness* of both; even that darkest indigo in some parts of the former, shall not altogether affright us.—*Carlyle, Essays, Diderot*, 240.

**Bluelippe, s.** [from the pipelike form and usual purplish colour of the tube of the corolla.] Common lilac.

They make use of all sorts of leaves indifferently for this purpose, as the willow and the thorn; and they were mightily pleased with the leaves of certain *blue-pipe* trees, or lilac, which grew in our walks.—*Ray, Correspondence, Letter of Lister*, p. 60.

**Blues, s.** Regiment of Royal horse-guards blue: (called also the Oxford Blues because first raised by the Earl of Oxford).

His son Aubrey, in whom closed the longest and most illustrious line of nobles that England has seen, a man of loose morals, but of moderate temper and of courtly manners, was Lord-Lieutenant of Essex, and Colonel of the Blues.—*Maccubbin, History of England*, ch. vii.

**Bluestocking, s.** (used also adjectively.) [see extract.] Literary lady.

About the year 1781, it was much the fashion for several ladies to have evening assemblies, where the fair sex might participate in conversation with literary and ingenious men, animated by a desire to please. These societies were denominated *Bluestocking Clubs*; the origin of which title being little known, it may be worth while to relate it. One of the most eminent members of those societies, when they first commenced, was Mr. Stillingfleet, whose dress was remarkably grave, and in particular it was observed that he wore blue stockings. Such was the excellence of his conversation, that his absence was felt as so great a loss, that it used to be said, 'We can do nothing without the *blue stockings*,' and thus by degrees the title was established. *Boswell*, viii. 80.

Mrs. Montague, founder of the *Blue Stocking Club*, whose once famous *Essay on the Writings and Genius of Shakespeare* was published in 1709, and who survived till the year 1800.—*Craik, History of English Literature*, ii. 200.

In the following extract it is two words; the division being determined by the contrast between the two blues. That this is not unfrequent in Byron may be seen under *Bluebottle*.

Contented, when translated, means but cloy'd;  
And hence arise the woes of sentimental;  
Blue devils, and *blue stockings* and romances  
Reduced to practice, and perform'd like dances.

*Byron, Don Juan*, xiv. 79.

**Bluff, adj.** [Dut. *blaf* = plain, level.]

1. Big; surly; blustering.

Like those whose stature did to crowns prefer,  
Black-brow'd and *bluff*, like Homer's Jupyter.

(Dryden.)

2. Not pointed; obtuse: (so a *bluff*-headed ship, in naval language, is opposed to one that is sharp-headed).

There is also at Cabo Corso a publick Petish, the guardian of them all; and that in the rock Tabra, a *bluff* peninsular prominence that juts out from the bottom of the cliff the castle stands on, making a sort of cover for landing, but so unsafe as frequently to expose the boats and people to danger, the sea breaking over with great force.—*Albini, Voyage*, p. 103.

**Bluf.** *s.* High bank, almost perpendicular, generally overlooking the sea; any high bank overlooking a river, lake, or lacustrine formation independent of water.

The favourite spots for travellers, especially where these have high and precipitous banks, or the crests of abrupt hills and bluffs—the position for nighting usually chosen by the Australian traveller—where one or more sides of the encampment are safe from attack, and the others can be protected by a cross fire.—*Barton, City of the Saints*, ch. i.

**Bluffness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Bluff.

A remarkable bluffness of face, a loud voice, and a masculine air.—*The World*, no. 188.

**Bluish.** *adj.* Blue in a small degree.

Side sleeves and skirts, round underborne, with a bluish tinge.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, iii. 4.

At last, as far as I could cast my eyes upon the sea, somewhat, methought, did rise like bluish mist.—*Dryden*.

Here, in full light, the russet plains extend, There, wrapt in clouds, the bluish hills ascend.

*Pope*.

**Bluishness.** *s.* Small degree of blue colour.

I could make, with crude copper, a solution without the bluishness that is wont to accompany its vulgar solutions.—*Boyle*.

**Bliss.** *s.* Nature of a Blue-stocking.

Should not I be popular?—should not I be a star of the first magnitude with such a wife, so well known in the gay and learned world, without one bit of the prussic acid of *bliss* about herself?—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. i. ch. iv.

**Blunder.** *v. n.* [P]

1. Mistake grossly; err very widely; mistake stupidly.

It is one thing to forget matter of fact, and another to blunder upon the reason of it.—*Sir R. E. Estlin*.

The grandees and giants in knowledge, who laughed at all besides themselves as barbarous and insignificant, yet blundered and stumbled about their principal notions.—*South*.

2. Flounder; stumble.

He who now to science, now nonsense leaning, Means not, but blunders round about a meaning.—*Pope*.

**Blunder.** *v. a.*

1. Mix foolishly or blindly.

He seems to understand no difference between titles of respect and acts of worship; between expressions of esteem and devotion; between religious and civil worship; for he blunders and confounds all these together; and whatever proves one, he thinks, proves all the rest.—*Bishop Millingfleet*.

2. Make to blunder or confound.

To shuffle and digress so as by any means whatsoever to blunder an adversary.—*Dillon, On the Remembrance*, p. 63. (Rich.)

To darken or blunder the cause.—*Ibid.* p. 211.

**Blunder.** *s.* Gross or shameful mistake.

It was the advice of Schomberg to an historian, that he should avoid being particular in the drawing up of an army, and other circumstances in the day of battle; for that he had observed notorious blunders and inaccuracies committed by writers not conversant in the art of war.—*Addison*.

It is our own ignorance that makes us charge those works of the Almighty as defects or blunders, as ill-contrived or ill-made.—*Derham, Physico-Theology*.

Mrs. Trulliber would have brought him a basin of water to wash his face, but her husband bid her be quiet like a fool as she was, or she would commit more blunders, and then directed Adams to the pump.—*Fielding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*, ch. xv.

He is, therefore, left completely in the dark; and it is melancholy to see how helplessly he gropes his way from blunder to blunder.—*Macaulay, Essays, Life and Writings of Addison*.

**Blunderbuss.** *s.* [Dutch, *clunder-bus* = thunder-bus; see *Buss*.] Kind of gun.

There are blunderbusses in every loophole, that so off on their own accord, at the squeaking of a fiddle.—*Dryden*.

Every visitor who arrived after nightfall was challenged from a loophole or from a barred window; and if he attempted to enter without passwords and explanations, a blunderbuss was presented to him.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xii.

**Blunderer.** *s.* One apt to blunder.

Another sort of judge will decide in favour of an author, or will pronounce him a mere blunderer, according to the company they have kept.—*Watts*.

**Blunderhead.** *s.* Stupid fellow.

At the rate of this thick-skulled blunderhead, every plow-jockey shall take upon him to read upon divinity.—*Sir B. L. Estlin*.

My fellow 's a blunderhead.—*Sir J. Vanbrugh, The Relapse*, iv. 2.

'What a blunderhead I am,' cries the Colonel.—*Thackeray, The Newcomes*, ii. 152.

**Blundering.** *part. adj.* Making blunders; careless.

Never was there a story put together in such an imprudent, thoughtless, blundering way.—*Crab, History of English Literature*, ii. 282.

**Blunderingly.** *adv.* In a blundering manner.

You observe of the Easterns, that they have done what they did in that kind rather ignorantly, supinely, or blunderingly, than out of a premeditated design to cover falsehood.—*Lewis, Dissertation prefixed to History of English Bible*, p. ix.

While I was blundering in all the agonies of ignominy and disgrace, he would be capering and flourishing with the two pretty girls in the dining-room, laying all the blame of the affair upon my most incompetent shoulders, and cracking his jokes upon the tyr who had so blunderingly botched the business.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. i. ch. iii.

**Blunt.** *adj.* [see last extract.]

1. Dull on the edge or point; obtuse; not sharp.

Thanks to that beauty, which can give an edge to the blunt sword.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength.—*Ecclesiastes*, x. 10.

Applied to the understanding.

Valentine being gone, I'll quickly cross, By some sly trick, *blunt* Thurio's dull proceeding.—*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, ii. 4.

2. Abrupt; deficient in civility; roughly, or rudely, plainspoken.

To use too many circumstances, ere one come to the matter, is wearisome; to use none at all, is blunt.—*Bacon*.

The mayor of the town came to seize them in a blunt manner, alledging a warrant to stop them.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

'Tis not enough your counsel still be true: *Blunt* truths more mischief than nice falsehoods do.—*Pope*.

3. Not susceptible.

I find my heart hardened and blunt to new impressions; it will scarce receive or retain affections of yesterday.—*Pope*.

[Before attempting to explain the formation of this word, it will be well to point out a sense, so different from that in which it is ordinarily used, that it is not easy to discover the connexion. *Blare* and *blunt*, naked, void.

'It chaunest a sort of merchants which were wont To skin those combs for London there to buy— Arrived in this idle through bare and blunt To inquire for slaves.' (F. Q.)

'The large phalrus—

Stude *blunt* of beists and of treis bare.' (D. V.) A modification of the same root, without the nasal, appears with the same meaning in Swiss *blut*, naked, bare, unadorned; *Sw. blut*, G. *blaus*, I. *blialo*, biosso, naked, poor; *Sc. blut*, *blail*.

'Woddis, forests, with naked lewis *blunt*

Stude strippit of thare weed in every hout.' (D. V.)

The *blat* body, the naked body. (Jamieson.)... We have then the expressions *with clevis herous-phalrus*, or *herous-phalpus*, to *blunt* a thing out, to blunt, blunder, or blab out a thing (Kutner); to bring it suddenly out, like a thing thrown down with a noise, such as that represented by the syllables *bluntsch*, *plutz*, *plump*; to plump out with it. *Swab. plutz*, to throw a thing violently down.

Perveniendum it were good rather to keep in good silence thyself than *blunt* forth rudely.' (Sir T. More in Richardson.)

The term *blunt* is then applied to things done suddenly, without preparation.

'Fathers are Won by degrees, not *bluntly* as our masters Or wronged friends are.' (Ford in R.)

A *blunt* manner is an unpolished, unceremonious manner, exactly corresponding to the G. *plump*.... Then, as a wet lump lies where it is thrown, it is taken as the type of everything inactive, dull, heavy, insensible, and these qualities are expressed by both modifications of the root, with or without the nasal, as in *blunt*, *Sc. blut*, *dull*, *sleepish*.

'Then cometh indignation, through which a man is so *blunt*, and hath swiche languor in his soul, that he may neither rede nese in holy chirehe.' (Chaucer, in Richardson.)

'We Phoenician name as *blait* breist is las.' (D. V.)

'Non obtusa adeo restantum pectora Peni.'

'A *blate* reason' is used by Pierre Plowman for a pointless, ineffectual reason. Thus we are brought to what is now the most ordinary meaning of the word *blunt*, viz. the absence of sharpness, the natural connexion of which with the qualities above mentioned is shown by the use of the Latin *obtusus* in the foregoing passage.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*]

**Blunt.** *v. a.* Used *materially*. Dull the edge or point.

So sicken waning moons too near the sun,

And *blunt* their crescents on the eye of day.—*Dryden*.

Earthly limbs, and gross alloy, *Blunt* not the beams of heav'n, and edge of day.—*Ibid.* He had such things to urge against our marriage, As, now declar'd, would *blunt* my sword in battle, And dastardize my courage.—*Ibid.*

He, we are told, defended successfully the cause of which he was the champion; but, before the fight began, exchanged barbed for a less deadly sword, of which he carefully *blunted* the point and edge.—*Macaulay, Essays, Life and Writings of Addison*.

Used *morally*. Repress, or weaken any appetite, desire, or power of the mind.

*Blunt* not his love; Nor lose the good advantage of his grace, By seeming cold.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 4.*

**Blunt.** *s.* Slang word for money.

Two of the fiddlers met in the market-place about an hour after midnight. 'Well, how goes it?' said one. 'I have been the rounds. The *blunt*'s gone like the wind-pump.'—*Diana the younger, Conyngham*, ch. iv.

**Blunt-witted.** *adj.* Dull; stupid.

*Bluntwitted* lord, insolent in demeanour.—*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iii. 2.*

**Blunting.** *verbal abs.* Restraining.

Not impediments or bluntings, but rather whetstones, to set an edge on our desires after higher and more permanent beauty.—*Jerome Taylor, Artificial Handmaiden*, p. 73.

**Bluntly.** *adv.* Coarsely; plainly; roughly.

I can keep honest counsels, mark a curious tale in telling it, and deliver a plain message *bluntly*.—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 4.

A man of honest blood, Who to his wife, before the time assign'd For childbirth came, thus *bluntly* spoke his mind.—*Dryden*.

Upon asking the king, whom he had never seen, *bluntly* how he presumed to meddle with his horse, Charles coolly replied, squeezing in his lips, which was his usual custom, that he took the horse because he wanted one; 'for you see,' continued he, 'if I have none, I shall be obliged to carry the saddle myself.'—*Goldsmith, Miscellaneous Pieces, Particulars relative to Charles XII.*

**Bluntness.** *s.*

1. Want of edge or point; dullness; obtuseness; want of sharpness.

The crafty boy, that had full off essay'd To pierce my stubborn and resisting breast, But still the *bluntness* of his darts betray'd.—*Sir J. Sackling*.

2. Coarseness; roughness of manners; rude sincerity.

His silence grew wit, his *bluntness* integrity, his beastly ignorance, virtuous simplicity.—*Sir P. Sidney*. Manage disputes with civility; whence some readers will be assisted to discern a difference between *bluntness* of speech and strength of reason.—*Boyle*.

False friends, his deadliest foes, could find no way But shows of honest *bluntness* to betray.—*Dryden*.

**Blur.** *s.* [Bavarian, *plerren* = blotch.] Blot; stain; spot.

Man, once fallen, was nothing but a great *blur*; a total universal pollution.—*South*.

Every ornament of society is counterbalanced by some accompanying *blur*.—*Diana the younger, The young Duke*, b. i. ch. vii.

**Blur.** *v. a.*

1. Blot; obscure; (without quite effacing).

Long is it since I saw him; But time hath nothing *blurred* those lines of favour, Which then he wore.—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, iv. 2. Concerning innate principles, I desire these men to say, whether they can, or cannot, by education and custom, be *blurred* and blotted out.—*Locke*.

2. Stain; sully; dim; discolour.

Sarcasms may eclipse their own, But cannot *blur* my lost renown.—*Butler, Hudibras*, l. 3.

She used to watch, Near that old home, a pool of golden carp. And one was patched, and *blurred*, and lustreless, Amongst his burnished brethren of the pool.—*Tennyson, Idylls of the King, Enid*.

**Blurt.** *v. a.* Speak inadvertently; let fly language without thinking.

None would look on her, But cast their gaze on Marina's face; Whilst ours was *blurted* at, and held a malkin, Not worth the time of day.—*Shakespeare, Pericles*, iv. 4.

With out: (the common construction). Others cast out bloody and deadly speeches at random, and cannot hold, but *blurt* out those words, which afterwards they are forced to eat.—*Hakewill*.

They had some belief of a Deity, which they, upon surprisal, thus blurt out.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue.*

They blush if they blurt out, ere well aware.  
A swan is white, or Queenberry is fair. *Young.*  
[To blurt.] To bring out suddenly with an explosive sound of the mouth. See a blurt of greeting, a blurt of tears. (Jannison.) It, however, signifies, to make mouths, or blurt with one's mouth; chide, a blurt with one's fingers, or blurt with one's mouth. (Florida.)—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

**Blush.** *v. n.* [A.S. *ablisan.*]

1. Betray shame or confusion, by a red colour on the cheek or forehead.

I will go wash;  
And when my face is fair, you shall perceive  
Whether I blush or no. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus, l. 9.*  
Blush then, but blush for your destructive silence,  
That tears your soul. *Smith, Phædra and Hippolytus.*

With *at.*

He whin'd, and ronn'd away your victory,  
That junes blusk'd at him; and men of heart  
Look'd wounding at each other. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus, v. 5.*  
You have not yet lost all your natural modesty,  
but blush at your vices.—*Culcamp, Sermons.*

2. Be of a red colour, or of any soft and bright colour.

But here the roses blush so rare,  
Here the morning glories smile so fair,  
As if neither cloud, nor wind,  
But would be courteous, would be kind. *Crashaw.*

**Blush.** *v. a.* Colour with a blush; make red. *Rare.*

Pale and bloodless,  
Being all descended to the labouring leant,  
Which with the heart there cools, and ne'er re-  
turneth  
To blush and beautify the cheek again. *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iii. 2.*  
Old dotting Tithon, hold Aurora fast,  
And though she blush the day-break from her cheeks,  
Conceal her still. *Beaumont and Fletcher, Wife for a Month.*

**Blush.** *s.*

1. Colour in the cheeks raised by shame or confusion; red or purple colour.

The virgin's wish, without her fears, impart;  
Excuse the blush, and pour out all the heart. *Pope.*  
Can the Sycamore, by his art restore, for a space,  
to the dry and withered rose, the natural purple  
and blush; and cannot the Almighty raise and re-  
fine the body of man, after never so many altera-  
tions on the earth?—*Drammond, Cypress Grove, l. 21. (Oed MS.)*

2. Sudden appearance.

All purely identical propositions, obviously and at first blush, appear to contain no certain instruction in them.  
The argument about your jointure, your letters of credit, even your passport, I will attend to myself; only too happy if, by this painful interference, I have in any way contributed to soften the annoyance which at the first blush you may naturally experience, but which, like everything else, take my word, will wear off.—*Diareti the younger, Coningsby, ch. vi.*

**Blushet.** *s.* [?] Young modest girl. *Obsolete.*

Is to be seen, though mistress Bond would speak,  
Or little blushet Wax be ne'er so easy. *B. Jonson, Staple of News.*  
Go to, little blushet, for this, wnan,  
You'll steal forth a laugh in the shade of your fan. *Id., Entertainments.*

**Blushful.** *adj.* Full of blushes; covered with blushes.

From his [the sun's] ardent look the turning  
Spring  
Averts her blushful face. *Thomson, Summer.*

**Blushing.** *verbal abs.* Showing, or exhibition, of a blush.

Shame causeth blushing; blushing is the resort of the blood to the face; although blushing will be seen in the whole breast, yet that is but in passage to the face.—*Bacon.*

The blushings of those that are of most modest looks.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Handsomeness, p. 43.*

**Blushing.** *part. adj.* Showing a blush.

I have mark'd  
A thousand blushing apparitions  
To start into her face; a thousand innocent shames,  
In angel whiteness, bear away these blushes.  
*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing, iv. 1.*  
To-day he puts forth

The tender leaves of hope; to-morrow blossoms,  
And bears his blushing honours thick upon him.  
*Id., Henry VIII. iii. 2.*

Along those blushing borders, bright with dew.

Beheld the duteous son, the sire decay'd,  
The modest matron, and the blushing maid,  
Forced from their homes, a melancholy train,  
To traverse climes beyond the western main,  
Where wild Oswege spreads her swamps around,  
And Niagara stuns with thundering sound?  
*Goldsmith, The Traveller.*

**Blushless.** *adj.* Without a blush; impudent; barefaced.

Women wou'd to blushless impudence. *Marton.*  
Gotho did like a blushless statue stare. *Sir W. Dawmant, Goodibert.*

**Blushy.** *adj.* With the colour of a blush.

*Rare.*  
Blossoms of trees, that are white, are commonly inodorous: those of apples, peaches, are blusky, and sweet-scented.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*  
Stratonicus entering, moved a blusky colour in his face; but deserting him, he relapsed into paleness and languour.—*Harvey, Discourse of Consumptions.*

**Bluster.** *v. n.*

1. Roar as a storm; be violent and loud.

Can man such follies utter, and be wise;  
Which bluster from the tempest of thy mind,  
As if thy breast enclow'd the eastern wind. *G. Sandys, Job, p. 23.*  
So shape chased shape as swift as, when to land  
Bluster the winds and tides the self-same way,  
Crisp foam-flakes send along the level sand,  
Torn from the fringe of spray. *Tennyson, A Dream of Fair Women.*

2. Bully; puff; swagger; be tumultuous.

Either he must sink to a downright confession, or must huff and bluster till perhaps he raise a counter-storm. *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue.*  
There let him reign the jester of the wind;  
With horse commands his wretched subjects call,  
And boast and bluster in his empty hall. *Dryden.*  
Well—'tis well that I should bluster!—Hadst thou less unworthy proved—  
Would to God for I had loved thee more than ever wife was loved. *Tennyson, Locksley Hall.*

**Bluster.** *v. a.* Overthrow by blustering.

Do the Chaldeans and Sabæans feloniously drive  
away the herds of Job; doth the devil, by a tem-  
pestuous gust, bluster down the house, and rob him  
of his children?—*Seasmole Sermons, p. 26.*

**Bluster.** *s.*

1. Roar of storms; tempest.

The skies look grimly,  
And threaten present blusters. In my conscience,  
The heavens with that we have in hand are angry. *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale, iii. 3.*  
To the winds they set

Their corners; when with bluster to confound  
Sea, air, and shore. *Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 661.*

2. Noise; turbulence; boisterousness; boast-  
ingness.

So, by the brazen trumpet's bluster,  
Troops of all tongues and nations muster. *Swift.*  
Spare thy Arabian cradle, and these kin,  
Which in the bluster of thy wrath must fall  
With those that have offended. *Shakespeare, Timon of Athens, v. 5.*  
A coward makes a great deal more bluster than  
a man of honour. *Sir R. L. Estrange.*  
Some people's share of animal spirits is notoriously  
low and defective. It has not strength to raise a  
vapour, or furnish out the wind of a tolerable bluster.  
These love to be told that huffing is no part of  
valour. *Lamb, Essays of Elia, Popular Fallacies.*  
That a Bully is always a Coward.

**Blusterer.** *s.* Swaggerer; bully; tumultuous  
noisy fellow.

A blusterer, that the rattle knew  
Of court, of city. *Shakespeare, Love's Complaint.*  
Boniface the Eighth was indeed a blusterer, and  
excommunicated Philip the Fair of France.—*Dr. H. More, Exposition of the Seven Churches, ch. v.*  
Maraphia, in the 'Aronistes,' is indeed a bully  
upon the received notions. Milton has made him at  
once a blusterer, a giant, and a dastard. But Al-  
mazor, in Dryden, talks of driving armies singly  
before him and down it.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Popular Fallacies.*  
That a Bully is always a Coward.

**Blustering.** *verbal abs.* Tumult; noise.

They endure the tempestuous blusterings of tem-  
ptations with the difficulty of their health. *Martin, On the Marriage of Priests, sign. Bc. ii. 153.*  
The rage and blusterings of so impetuous an ad-  
versary.—*South, Sermons, vi. 290.*  
Virgil had the majesty of a lawful prince, and  
Statius only the blustering of a tyrant.—*Dryden.*

**Blustering.** *part. adj.* Making a bluster.

So now he storms with many a sturdy stoure;  
So now his blustering blast each coast doth scour. *Spenser, Faerie Queen.*  
My heart's too big to bear this, says a blustering  
fellow: I'll destroy myself. Sir, says the gentleman,  
here's a dagger at your service; so the humour went  
off.—*Sir R. L. Estrange.*

Peleus and Telephus, in misery,  
Lay their big words and blustering language by,  
If they expect to make their audience cry.  
*Oldham, Imitation of Horace's Art of Poetry.*  
He was a blustering, loud-talking person; and I  
recollected the phenomenon to my ideas as an em-  
blem of power—somewhat like the horns in the  
forehead of Michael Angelo's Moses.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, The Old Benchers of the Inner Temple.*

**Blusturous.** *adj.* Tumultuous; noisy.

Now, mild may be thy life!  
For a more blusturous birth had never babe. *Shakespeare, Pericles, iii. 1.*  
The ancient heroes were illustrious  
For being benign, and not blusturous. *Buller, Hudibras.*

[As this is the last word beginning with **bl**, a few remarks may be made on the combination. It is one which supplies an unusually great number of words formed on the imitative or onomatopoeic principle; the principle which associates certain ideas with certain physical sounds, and which is well illustrated by words like Hum, Buzz, Whizz, Bizz, Liss, &c., where the sound evidently, to use a well-worn illustration, echoes to the sense.

The sound of *b* is labial, or formed mainly by the lips. It is vocal, or sonant, as opposed to those of *p* and *f*; which are surd or uttered as whispers. It is explosive (i. e. it cannot be prolonged), as opposed to those of *f* and *v*.

In the expression of any notion connected with the sound of *bubbles*, the initial *b* is a natural element; whether it denotes their formation or their breaking. The extent of its application (i. e. the question as to the number of ideas which may be deduced from the physical sounds under notice) is another matter. That hurried and loose language is one of them seems to be generally admitted. Hence few have objected to words like Bleb, Blob, Blah, and the derivatives which can undoubtedly be connected with them, being treated as words of which the origin is clearly physical.

The same origin is, perhaps, generally allowed to certain words of a similar import ending in *d*: at any rate, the notion of a vesicle is common to the words Bleb and Bladder; and the notion of loose talk to the words Blab, Bletcher and Blotter in Scotch and old English, and Plaudern, &c., in German.

The idea of *blowing* gives us another physical sound, the origin of numerous admitted onomatopoeic derivatives. The present *v* represents a *v*, which also, as shown by *flue*, belonged to Latin *f*; where the explosive labial *b* has for its equivalent the corresponding continuous *f*.

With a final sibilant (expressive of a *hiss*) we get *Blaze* denoting a rush of flame, and *Blast* one of wind with the blighting effects of flame, a word evidently connected with *Bluster*, and, perhaps, with *Blare*.

For Blot Mr. Wedgwood thinks we have, at the bottom, a name for the falling of a drop of liquid.

In *Blat*, as in *Baa*, the word is purely imitative in the strict sense of the term; upon which more is said in the Preliminary Notice.

How much ground these onomatopoeias cover is a question upon which, probably, no two writers would agree; but it is also a question of which we may now take leave, as belonging to Comparative Philology in general rather than to Lexicography.]

**Bo i interi.** Word used to scare or surprise the person to whom it is addressed. (A person is said to be so foolish or timid as not to be able to say *Bo* to a goose.)

I'll rather put on my flashing red nose and my flaming face, and come wrapped in a cat's skin and cry *bo, bo!* I'll fray the scholar, I warrant thee.—*Robin Goodfellow, in Wily Beguiled.*

**Bo-tree.** *s.* [Indian.] See extract.

To this genus belongs the sacred *Bo-tree* of the Buddhists, *Ficus religiosa*, which is planted close to every temple, and attracts almost as much veneration as the statue of the god himself. At Anarajapora is preserved the identical tree said to have been planted 289 years before the Christian era.—*Sir F. Tennent, Ceylon, pt. i. ch. iii.*

**Bôa.** *s.* [Lat.—probably a word from the language of Dalmatia: see *Du Fresnoe* in voce.] Genus of serpents comprising several species, especially the *Boa constrictor*.

In most Serpents they [the kidneys] are unsymmetrically situated. . . . Each renal lobe is so distinct that it may be regarded as a separate kidney or renule: it is reniform in Python and *Boa*, and is principally composed, &c.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates, i. 539.*

**Boar.** *s.* [A.S. *bdr.*] Male swine; wild boar. The boar out of the wood doth waste it.—*Peals, lxxx. 13.*

**Boar-spear.** *s.* Spear used in hunting the boar. And in her hand a sharp boar-spear she held, And at her back a bow and quiver gay, Stuffed with steel-headed darts.—*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

Echion threw the first, but missed his mark, And struck his boar-spear on a maple bark.—*Dryden.*

**Board.** *s.* [A.S. *bord.*—*Bord* is a German word; but it was taken up in the French, whence it reached England as an Anglo-Norman one. Hence, it is difficult to give the exact details of all its derivatives. As a general rule, it may be laid down that it is a word of Anglo-Saxon origin when it means *piece of wood, table*, and the like; of Anglo-Norman when the notion of *side* prevails. It is certainly Anglo-Norman when, as a verb, it can be rendered by *account*.]

1. Piece of wood of greater length and breadth than thickness.

With the saw they milled trees in boards and planks.—*Sir W. Raleigh.*

Go now, go trust the wind's uncertain breath, Remove'd four furlongs from approaching death; Or seven at most when thickest is the board.—*Dryden.*

2. Side of a ship.

Now bade to board the rival vessels row, The billows love the skies, and ocean grows below.—*Dryden.*

He ordered his men to arm long poles with sharp hooks, where-with they took hold of the tackling, which held the mainyard to the mast of their enemy's ship; then, rowing their own ship, they cut the tackling, and brought the mainyard by the board.—*A Rhuthnot, Tables of Ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures.*

On board. In a ship.

Our captain thought his ship in so great danger, that he confound himself to a capuchin, who was on board.—*Addison.*

Accordingly they this year resolved to assert their right to them, and expel or rather capture our garrison: and with this view they prepared a numerous flotilla of gunboats at Havre, under the command of Captain Muskein, which took on board what was reckoned a sufficient land-force under the command of General Point; and early in the spring moved to attack the two islands.—*Fouge, Naval History of Great Britain.*

3. Table.

Soon after which, three hundred lords he slew, Of British blood, all sitting at his board.—*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

In bed he slept not, for my urging it: At board he fed not, for my urging it.—*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors, v. 1.*

I'll follow thee in funeral finery; when dead, My ghost shall thee attend at board and bed.—*Sir J. Denham.*

Cleopatra made Anthony a supper, which was sumptuous and royal; howbeit there was no extraordinary service upon the board.—*Hakewill, Apology.*

May ev'ry god and his friendly aid afford: Pan guard thy flock, and Ceres bless thy board.—*Prior.*

4. Entertainment; food; meals: (as opposed to accommodation for sleeping; 'bed and board' meaning both, though they may be separated; and the separated 'lodgings,' or 'lodging,' meaning *bed*. The distinction, however, is not kept to very closely. See *Day-Boarder and Lodging*.)

And, like their manners, cherish in their speech, Their lodging hard, their board to be abhor'd.—*Mirror for Magistrates, p. 232.*

Sometimes white lilies did their leaves afford, With wholesome poppy flowers, to mend his homely board.—*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics, iv.*

5. Table at which a council or court is held; assembly seated at a table; court of jurisdiction.

I wish the king would be pleased sometimes to be present at that board; it adds amajesty to it.—*Jacobs.*

Both better acquainted with affairs, than any other who sat then at that board.—*Lord Clarendon.* He was at the same time again sworn a member of the Privy Council from which he had been expelled with ignominy; and he was honoured a few days later with a still higher mark of the King's confidence, a seat at the board of Regency.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xliii.*

A question arose how, for the future, the colony should be governed. The general opinion of the board was that the whole power, legislative as well as executive, should abide in the crown. *Davison, Translation of Schlosser's History of the Eighteenth Century, vol. i. ch. ii.*

In boards. A book is said to be in boards when its sides are of pasteboard and paper exclusively, as opposed to leather or cloth, though in reality every bound book is in boards, pasteboard being the material of which the sides are mainly made.

Bookbinding is the art of sewing together the sheets of a book, and securing them with a back and side boards.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, voc. Bookbinding.*

In old libraries cloth-covered boards may, indeed, occasionally be seen; but they have the meanest aspect. . . . This new style of binding (in embossed cloth) is distinguished not more for durability, elegance, and variety, than for economy and despatch. For example, should a house in this line receive volumes upon Monday morning, they can have them all ready for publication within the incredibly short period of two days; being far sooner than they could have rudely boarded them upon the former plan.—*Thirt, Cloth Binding.*

Board. *v. a.*

1. Lay with boards.

Having thus boarded the whole room, the edges of some boards he higher than the next board; therefore they peruse the whole floor; and, where they find any irregularities, plane them off.—*Mozes, Mechanical Exercises.*

2. Enter a ship by force: (same as *storm*, used of a city).

I boarded the king's ship: now on the beak, Now in the waist, the deck, in every cabin, I flam'd amazement.—*Shakespeare, Tempest, i. 2.* He, not inclin'd the English ship to board, More on his guns relies than on his sword, From whence a fatal volley we receiv'd; It miss'd the duke, but his great heart it griev'd.—*Walter.*

Arm, arm, she cry'd, and let our Tyrians board With ours his fleet, and carry fire and sword.—*Sir J. Denham.*

As soon as a merchant ship arrived in the bay of Galway or in the Shannon, she was boarded by these robbers.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xvii.*

3. Attack; accost, or make the first address to another (Fr. *aborder quelqu'un*).

Sure, unless he knew some strain in me, that I knew not myself, he would never have boarded me in this fury.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor, ii. 1.*

They learn what associates and correspondents they had, and how far every one is engaged, and what new ones they meant afterwards to try or board.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

4. Supply with board: (in the sense of *entertainment*).

Still better was the condition of the labourer in the neighbourhood of Rury Saint Edmund's. The magistrates of Suffolk met there in the spring of 1682 to fix a rate of wages, and resolved that, where the labourer was not boarded, he should have five shillings a week in winter, and six in summer.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. liii.*

Board. *v. a.* In Bookbinding. Put in boards. (See last extract under Board, *s.*)

Board. *v. n.* Take meals in a house where a certain rate is paid for eating.

That we might not part, As we at first did board with thee, Now thou wouldst taste our misery.—*G. Herbert.* We are several of us, gentlemen and ladies, who board in the same house; and, after dinner, one of our company stands up, and reads your paper to us all.—*Spectator.*

Board-wages. *s.* [two words rather than a compound.] Wages allowed to servants to keep themselves in victuals.

What more than madhouse reigns, When one short sitting many hundreds drains, And not enough is left him, to supply Board-wages, or a footman's livery.—*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

Not forgetting, as the sagacious Bunting delicately insinuated, 'the wee settlements as to wages and board-wages, more a matter of form like than anything else,—augh!'—*Sir E. B. Lister, Eugene Aram, i. 9.*

I hate it like cold mutton and board-wages.—*High Life below Stairs.*

Boardcloth. *s.* Tablecloth. *Obsolete.*

Utrunculæ thoral decusat, gausape [board-cloth] mensam.—*Metrical Vocabulary (p. 14th century); Forabularies in Library of National Antiquities (Wright).*

Boarder. *s.* One who takes meals with another at a settled rate.

There's a boarder in the floor above me; and, to my torture, he practises music.—*Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker.*

Boardingschool. *s.* School where the scholars live with the teacher.

A blockhead, with melodious voice, In boarding-schools can have his choice.—*Swift.* From a diligent student at Cambridge we find the grammarian and future demagogue suddenly transformed into an usher at a boarding-school at Blackheath.—*Wingrove Cooke, History of Party, vol. iii. ch. viii.*

Boarish. *adj.* Swinish; brutal; cruel.

I would not we thy cruel nails Pluck out his poor old eyes; nor thy fierce sister, In his anointed flesh stick boarish fangs.—*Shakespeare, King Lear, iii. 7.*

Boast. *v. n.* [see Boisterous.] Brag; display one's own worth, or actions, in great words; talk ostentatiously.

The spirits beneath, Whom I seduc'd, boasting I could subdue The Omnipotent.—*Milton, Paradise Lost, iv. 83.*

With of.

For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia.—*1 Corinthians, ix. 2.*

My sentence is for open war, of wiles More inept I boast not: then let those Contrive who need, or when they need; not now.—*Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 51.*

We admit, indeed, that in a country which boasts of many female writers, eminently qualified by their talents and acquirements to influence the public mind, it would be of most pernicious consequence that inaccurate history or unsound philosophy should be suffered to pass unmeasured, merely because the offender chanced to be a lady.—*Macaulay, Essays, Life and Writings of Addison.*

With in.

Who boast in mortal things, and wondering tell Of Babel, and the works of Memphis kings.—*Milton, Paradise Lost, i. 603.*

Some surgeons I have met, carrying bones about in their pockets, boasting in that which was their shame.—*Wesman.*

Boast. *v. a.* Brag of; display with ostentatious language.

For if I have boasted anything to him of you, I am not ashamed.—*2 Corinthians, vii. 14.*

Neither do the spirits damn'd Lose all their virtue, lost had men should boast Their species deeds.—*Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 482.*

If they vouchsafed to give God the praise of his goodness, yet they did it only in order to boast the interest they had in him.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

With off: (the adverb having the same sense as in *show off, set off, &c.*)

O Ferdinand, Do not smile at me, that I boast her off, For thou shalt find she will outstrip all praise, And make it halt behind her.—*Shakespeare, Tempest, iv. 1.*

With the personal pronoun and self.

They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches.—*Psalm, xlix. 6.*

Confound'd be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols.—*1 John, xvi. 7.* Let not him that putteth on his harness, boast himself as he that putteth it off.—*1 Kings, xx. 11.*

**Boast. s.****1. Boastful expression; proud speech.**

Thou that makest thy *boast* of the law, through  
breaking the law dishonourst thou God.—*Romans*,  
ii. 23.

The world is more apt to find fault than to com-  
mend; the *boast* will probably be censured, when  
the great action that occasioned it is forgotten.—  
*Spectator*, no. 255.

**2. Cause of boasting; occasion of pride;  
thing boasted.**

Not Tyro, nor Mycene, match her name,  
Nor great Alcmena, the proud *boasts* of fame.  
*Pope, Homer's Odyssey.*

**Boaster. s.** One who boasts; bragger; one  
who vaunts anything ostentatiously, or  
with exaggeration.

No more delays, vain *boaster*! but begin.

*Dryden.*

**Boastful, adj.** With the habit of a boaster;  
inclined to brag.

Stood threaten'd stood, in high and *boastful* neighs  
Piercing the night's dull ear.  
*Shakespeare, Henry V. iv. chorus.*

Boastful, and rough, your first son is a squire:  
The next a tradesman, meek, and much a liar.  
*Pope.*

**Boasting, verbal abs.** Braggart; exaggerated  
or ostentatious expression.

But now ye rejoice in your *boastings*. All such  
rejoicing is evil.—*James*, iv. 16.

**Boastingly, adv.** In a boastful manner.

We look on it as a pitch of impiety, *boastingly*  
to avow our sins; and it deserves to be considered,  
whether this kind of confounding them, have not some  
affinity with it.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian*  
*Piety.*

**Boastive, adj.** Presumptuous; assuming.  
**Rare.**

Should the seditious Power,  
Vain-glorious, empty his puerous urn  
O'er the rough rock, how must his fellow streams  
Deride the tinklings of the *boastive* rill!  
*Shenstone, Economy, l.*

**Boastless, adj.** Simple; unostentatious; not  
desirous to be talked of.

But to the generous, still improving mind,  
That gives the hopeless heart to sing for joy,  
Diffusing kind beneficence around,  
*Boastless*, as now descends the silent dew,  
To him the long review of ord'rd life,  
Is inward rapture, only to be felt.  
*Thomson, Seasons, Summer.*

**Boat. s.** [A.S. *bát.*] Small ship or vessel,  
open or decked.

I do not think that any one nation, the Syrian  
excepted, to whom the knowledge of the ark came,  
did find out at once the device of either ship or  
*boat*, in which they durst venture themselves upon  
the sea.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Essays.*

**Boat. v. a.****1. Place in a boat.**

Gyræus had no sooner *boated* himself on the  
Rhine than he was eagerly searched for at his lodg-  
ings.—*Bishop Hall, Invisible World, § viii. b. i.*  
(Ord. MS.)

**2. Cover with boats.**

Our little Arno is not *boated* and swelling like the  
Thames, but 'tis vastly pretty, and, I don't know  
how, but being Italian, has something visionary and  
poetical in its stream.—*Horace Walpole, Letters*,  
i. 39.

**Boat-head. s.** Prow.

And as the *boat-head* wound along  
The willowy hills and fields among,  
They heard her singing her last song,  
The Lady of Shalott.

*Tennyson, The Lady of Shalott.*

**Boathook. s.** Hooked pole for use as a  
grapple in boats.

'What is that?' exclaimed the father to his son, in  
Dutch. 'Myin Gott! who is to know?—but we will  
see,' and the son took the *boathook*, and with it  
dragged the bread-bags towards the boat, just as  
they were sinking, for Snarleygow was exhausted  
with his efforts. The two together dragged the  
bags with their contents into the boat.—*Marryat*,  
*Snarleygow*, vol. i. ch. xi.

**Boathooking, verbal abs.** Work with boat-  
hooks.

Such a *washing* and *splashing* between us and the  
ship; such *poking*, and *finding*, and *squalbling*,  
and *boathooking*.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*,  
vol. iii. ch. iv.

**Boating, verbal abs.** Operations with boats.  
(Used in the following extract either as a  
adjective, or as the first element of a com-  
pound.)

'But what's to be done about Fielding major?'  
inquired another. 'He has not paid his *boating*  
money, and I say he has no right to play among the  
Aquatics before he has paid his money.'—*Disraeli*  
*the younger, Coningsby*, b. i. ch. ix.

**Boating. s.** [Lat. *boatio, -onis.*] Roar;  
noise; loud sound. **Rare.**

In Messina insurrection, the guns were heard  
from thence as far as Athens and Syracuse, about  
an hundred Italian miles, in loud *boatings*.—*Der-  
ham, Physico-Theology.*

**Boatman. s.** One who manages a boat.

Fifty or sixty *boatmen*, animated at once by hatred  
of popery and by love of plunder, boarded the hoy  
just as she was about to make sail.—*Macaulay, His-  
tory of England*, ch. x.

**Boat-racing, verbal abs.** Racing with boats.

A new race of adventurous youths appeared upon  
the stage. Boards, and great coats even rougher,  
bulldozes instead of poodles, clubs instead of canes,  
cigars instead of perfumes, were the order of the  
day. There was no end to *boat-racing*.—*Disraeli*  
*the younger, The young Duke*, ch. x.

**Boatsman. s.** Same as Boatman.

*Boatsmen* through the crystal water show,  
To wond'ring passengers, the walls below. *Dryden.*

**Boatswain. s.** [A.S. *bútswein.*] Officer on

board ship in charge of rigging, flags, &c.  
Sometimes the menials, *boatswain* may help to  
preserve the ship from sinking.—*Howell, Preemi-  
nence of Parliament.*

**Boatwright. s.** Constructor of boats.

By birth I am a *boatwright's* son of Hull.—*Wily*  
*Required.* (Ord. MS.)

**Bob. v. a.****1. Flap; tap.**

If any man hopped [while Nero played and sung]  
by long sitting to sleep, or by any other counte-  
nance to shew himself to be weary, he was sodeinly  
*bobbed* on the face by the servants of Nero, for that  
purpose attending.—*Sir T. Elyot, The Governour*,  
fol. 19, b.

I'll not be *bobbed* if I the nose with every bobtail.—  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Monsieur Thomas.*

Those bastard Britons, whom our fathers  
Have in their own land beaten, *bobbed*, and thump'd.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III. v. 3.*

**2. Cheat; gain by fraud.**

At length to marriage flat he fell,  
When wedding-day was doon  
To play her pranks and *bob* the fools  
The shrewish wife began. *Turberville, Poems.*  
I have *bobbed* his brain more than he has beat my  
bones.—*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 1.

Live Koderigo,  
He calls me to a restitution large:  
Of gold and jewels, that I *bobd* from him,  
As gifts to Desdemona. *Id., Othello*, v. 1.

Was ever man so paid for being curious,  
Ever so *bobbed* for searching out adventures?

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Chances.*

Here we have been worrying one another, who  
should have the body, till this cursed fox has *bobbed*  
us both out.—*Sir R. L'Estrange.*

**Bob. v. n.****1. Play backward and forward; play loosely  
against anything.**

And sometimes lurk I in a gossip's bowl,  
In very likeness of a roasted crab;  
And when she drinks, against her lips I *bob*,  
And on her wither'd diewlap pour the ale.  
*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, ii. 1.

They comb, and then they order every hair;  
A birthday jewel *bobbing* at their ear. *Dryden.*

**2. Angle with a bob.**

These are the baits they *bob* with.—*Beaumont and*  
*Fletcher, Captain.*

[To *Bob*.—*Robin*. To move quickly up and down, or  
backwards and forwards, to dangle; whence *bob*, a  
dangling object, a small lump, a short thick body, an  
ent or stump; also a quick turn, whence, to *bob*, to  
cheat, in the same way that to *diddle* signifies deceiv-  
ing one by rapid tricks. Gael. *babay*, a tassel, fringe,  
cluster; *babun*, a tassel, short piece of thread.  
From the last must be explained Fr. *bobine*, E. *bobbin*,  
a ball of thread wrapped round a little piece of wood,  
a little knob hanging by a piece of thread. 'Pull the  
*bobbin*, my dear, and the latch will fly up.' (Red  
Riding-hood.)—*Wedgwood, History of English Ety-  
mology.*]

**Bob. s.****1. Anything which hangs so as to play  
loosely, either directly from the person, or  
as a pendant to some other ornament.**

The gaudy gossip, when she's set a-gog,  
In jewels drest, and at each ear a *bob*. *Dryden.*  
Reed, I've got 'em. Here they are. My cousin  
Con's necklarch, *bobs*, and all.—*Goldsmith, She stoops*  
*to conquer.*

**2. Bobwig.**

Adieu, ye *bobs*! ye begs, give place;  
Full bottoms come instead.  
*Shenstone, Extent of Cookery.*

A cargo had been laid in which was afterwards the  
subject of much mirth to the enemies of the Com-  
pany, slippers immovable, four thousand periwigs  
of all kinds from plain *bobs* to those magnificent  
structures which, in that age, towered high above  
the foreheads and descended to the elbows of men of  
fashion.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

**3. Words repeated at the end of a stanza.**

To bed, to bed, will be the *bob* of the song.—*Sir*  
*R. L'Estrange.*

**4. Poul of several courses or sets of changes  
in bell-ringing.**

The next shall ring a peal to shake all people,  
Like a *bob-major* from a village steeple.

*Byron, Don Juan*, vii. 83.

Not ten days hence patriot Brisot, besought this  
day by the patriot galleries, shall find himself be-  
groned by them, on account of his limited Patriot-  
ism; may pelted at while perorating, and 'hit with  
two prizes.' It is a distracted empty-sounding  
world; of *bob-minors* and *bob-majors*, of triumph  
and terror, of rise and fall!—*Carlyle, French Revolu-  
tion*, pt. ii. b. vi. ch. iii.

**5. Blow. Harb.**

I am sharply *taunted*, yes, sometimes with  
pinches, nips, and *bobs*.—*Achan, Schoolmaster.*

**6. Worm used for a bait in angling.**

A *bob* in time will be a beetle; it is a short white  
worm, like to and bigger than a gentie.—*I. Walton*,  
*Complete Angler*, i. 3.

**7. Snerling joke.**

Let her leave her *bobs*;  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Tamer tamed.*

Have you not sometimes observed what *dry bobs*,  
and sarcastical jeers, the most underling fellows will  
now and then bestow upon their betters, when they  
have found them faulting in this kind: 'Was not  
master such a one cruelly cut last night?'—*Good-  
man, Waverley Evening Conference*, l.

**Bobbed, adj.** Bobtailed.

After exclusion [of frogs] from the spawn, in it  
[the water] are all the joints articulated, and meta-  
morphosed into another shape; from apodes to  
quadrapedes, from tailed to *bobbed*.—*Robinson, Ex-  
haust*, p. 130: 1684.

**Bobbin. s.** [Fr. *bobine*.] Small pin of wood,  
with a notch to wind the thread about,  
used in making lace.

The peremptory analysis that you call it, I believe  
will be so hardy as once more to unpin your spruce  
fashionable contrary, to rumple her locks, her frizzles,  
and her *bobbin*, though she wince and fling never so  
peevishly.—*Hilton, A vindictive upon a Defence*  
*of the Double Remonstrance.*

The things you follow, and make songs on now,  
should be sent to knit, or sit down to *bobbin*, or  
honzeler. *Tatler.*

**Bobbing, part. adj.****1. Haunting as a bob.**

You may tell her,  
I'm rich in jewels, rings, and *bobbing* pearls,  
Pluck'd from Moors' ears. *Dryden.*

**2. Moving loosely.**

My father and he, child, are the best companions  
you ever saw; and have been singing together the  
most hideous duets! *Bobbing* John, and old Sir  
Simon the king. Heaven knows where Eustace  
could pick them up.—*Bickerstaff, Love is a Village*,  
ii. 4.

**Bobbinwork. s.** Work done with bobbins.

Not netted nor woven with warp and woof, but  
after the manner of *bobbinwork*.—*Græve, Museum.*

**Bobbish, adj.** Hearty; in good spirits.  
**Colloquial.****Bobcherry. s.** Play among children, in  
which the cherry is hung so as to bob  
against the mouth, and thus disappoint him  
who tries to catch it.

*Bobcherry* teaches at once two noble virtues,  
patience and constancy; the first, in adhering to  
the pursuit of one end; the latter, in bearing a dis-  
appointment.—*Arbuthnot and Pope.*

**Bobtail. s.** Cut tail; short tail.

Avant, you curst!  
Be thy mouth or blink or white,  
Or *bobtail* like, or trundle tail,  
Tom will make him weep and wail.  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 2.

**Bobtailed, adj.** Having a cut or short  
tail.

There was a *bobtailed* cur cried in a gazette, and  
one that found him, brought him home to his  
master.—*Sir R. L'Estrange.*

**Bobwig. s.** Short wig.

A young fellow riding towards us full gallop, with  
a *bobwig* and a black silken bag tied to it, stoop'd  
short at the coach to ask us how far the judges were  
behind.—*Spectator.*

**Boccarell. s.** [?] See extract.



I shall give what assistance I can in the business concerning lawks. In the meantime you may peruse Iatham's Falconry, whose descriptions are true, though not quite so full as you may expect. There are, besides these that are mentioned in the common books, a *boccarrell* and a *boccarret*, the which though I have often seen, yet I did not observe them so well as to describe them exactly. They are the names of the male and female. A *boccarrell* I once kept myself, which was much larger than either the banner or falcon, and yet, the common tradition is that they are a lustard hawk bred between a fanner and a falcon, how true I know not.—*Ray, Correspondence, Letter of Mr. Jenop.*

**Boccarret. s.** Same as Boccarel.

**Bode. v. a.** [A.S. *bodian*.] Portend; be the omen of.

This *bodes* some strange eruption to our state.

You have opposed their false policy with true and great wisdom; what they *boded* would be a mischief to you, you are providing, shall be one of our principal strengths. —*Bishop Sprat, Sermons.*

If fiery red his glowing globe descends,  
High winds and furious tempests he portends;  
But if his cheeks are swoln with livid blue,  
He *bodes* wet weather by his wat'ry hue. —*Dryden.*

**Bode. v. n.** Be an omen; foreshow.

Sir, give me leave to say, whatever now  
The omen proved, it *boded* well to you. —*Dryden.*

**Bode. s.** Omen. *Obsolete.*

The jealous swan, against his death that singeth;  
The owl cke, that of death the *bode* yringeth.  
—*Chaucer, Assembly of Fowls, 313.*

**Bodiful. adj.** Ominous.

Poor Weber almost swooned at the sound of these cracked voices, with their *bodiful* raven-note; and will never forget the effect it had on him.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iii. ch. viii.

**Bodement. s.** Portent; omen; prognostic. *Rare.*

This foolish, dreaming, superstitious girl  
Makes all these *bodements*.

Macbeth shall never vanquish'd be, until  
Great Birnam wood to high Dunsinane hill  
Shall come against him.

Who can impress the forest: bid the tree  
Unfix his earthbound root? Sweet *bodements*, good!  
—*Id., Macbeth*, iv. 1.

**Bodge. v. n.** Boggle; stop; fail. *Obsolete or colloquial.*

With this we charg'd again; but out, alas!  
We *bodg'd* again; as I have seen a swan,  
With bootless labour, swim against the tide.  
—*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. i. 3.*

**Bodge. s.** Botch.

Because it followeth in the same place, nor will it be a *bodge* in this, I cannot omit the consequence of this disheartening leveller.—*Whitlock, Manners of the English*, p. 137.

**Bodger. s.** Mender of old clothes; indifferent tailor.

The warmest burgesse wears a *bodger's* coat,  
And fashion gains less interest than a vote.  
—*Crooke, The Borough.*

**Bodice. s.** Stays; waistcoat quilted with whalebone, worn by women.

[*Bodice*. A woman's stays; formerly bodices, from fitting close to the body. Fr. *corset* from *corps*. A woman's bodice, or a pair of bodices, corset, corpa. (Sherwood's Dict.)

'Thy *bodice* bolster'd out with bumbast and with laces.' (Gisvorne in R.)  
i.e. thy *bodice* stuffed out with cotton.—*Wadgewood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

Her bodice half way she unlac'd,  
About his arms she slyly cast.  
The silken band, and held him fast. —*Prior.*  
And Hanti was there, and Grassini, that goddess!  
Dark, deep-toned, large, lovely, with glorious bodice.  
—*Leigh Hunt, The Fanny Concert.*

Her dress is of rich brocade, with very full lace ruffles, and the graceful little cape, called in modern vocabulary of costume, a *bodice*, full over the bodice, which is finish'd round the bosom and at the waist with a purple band.—*Agnes Strickland, Lives of the Queens of England, Henrietta Maria.*

**Bodice-maker. s.** One who makes bodices. This consideration should keep ignorant nurses and bodice-makers from meddling.—*Locke.*

**Bodied. adj.** Having a body. *Obsolete*: superseded by Embodied.

Thou that in frames eternally dost bind,  
And art a written and a *bod'd* mind.  
—*Lovelace, Lucretia*, p. 65.

As the second element in either a compound or a combination.

He is deformed, crooked, old, and serr,  
Ill-fac'd, worse-bodied, shapeless everywhere;

Vicious, ungente, foolish, blunt, unkind.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, iv. 2.

What! take a young and tender-bodied lady,  
And expose her to those dangers, and those tumults?

A sickly lady too? —*Beaumont and Fletcher, Rule a Wife and have a Wife.*

**Bodiless. adj.** Incorporeal; having no body.

They *bodiless* and immaterial are,  
And can be only lodg'd within our minds.

—*Nir J. Davies.*

This is the very coinage of your brain,  
This *bodiless* creation ecstasy  
Is very cunning in. —*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 4.

These are but shadows,  
Phantoms *bodiless* and vain,  
Empty visions of the brain. —*Swift.*

Oh that I were  
The viewless spirit of a lovely sound,  
A living voice, a breathing harmony,  
A *bodiless* enjoyment, born and dying  
With the blest tone which made me.

—*Byron, Manfred*, i. 1.

**Bodily. adj.**

1. Corporeal.

a. Pertaining to body generally.

What resemblance could wood or stone bear to a spirit void of all sensible qualities, and *bodily* dimensions?—*South.*

They, in the hot country, require a smaller amount of azotized food, because on the whole their *bodily* exertions are less frequent, and on that account the decay of their tissues is less rapid.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England.*

b. As opposed to the mind.

Of such as resorted to our Saviour Christ, being present on earth, there came not any unto Him with better success, for the benefit of their souls' everlasting happiness, than they whose *bodily* necessities gave occasion of seeking relief. —*Hooker.*

There are three *bodily* inhabitants of heaven; Henoch, Elijah, our Saviour Christ.—*Bishop Hall, Epitaph of Elijah*, (1st MS.)

I would not have children much beaten for their faults, because I would not have them think *bodily* pain the greatest punishment.—*Locke.*

As clearness of the *bodily* eye doth dispose it for a quicker sight, so doth freedom from lust and passion dispose us for the most perfect acts of reason. —*Archbishop Tillotson.*

The assembly consisted of nine prelates and between thirty and forty noblemen, all Protestants. The two Secretaries of State, Middleton and Preston, though not peers of England, were in attendance. The King himself presided. The traces of severe *bodily* and mental suffering were discernible in his countenance and deportment. —*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

2. Real; actual.

Whatever hath been thought on in this state,  
That could be brought to *bodily* act, ere Rome  
Had circumvention. —*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, i. 2.

**Bodily. adv.** [This is a member of an inconvenient class of words.

They are compounds, rather than derivatives; inasmuch as *-ly*, though changed in form, is (like the *-ric* in Bishopric) a separate independent word. It is *like*; the German forms being *lich*, and in some dialects and stages of language *lih*. To add *-ly* to a substantive makes an adjective; as *man-ly* = *like a man*, from *man*. To add it to an adjective makes an adverb; as *gai-ly* = *in a gay manner*, from *gay*. But what if the adjective already end in *-ly*?

We can scarcely add a second identical element. We sometimes, no doubt, hear the term *gentlemanly like*; but only to condemn it. Yet few words are more needed than the adverb in *-ly* from the adjective *daily*: for we cannot well say either 'give us *daily* our *daily* bread,' or 'give us *dailyly* our *daily* bread.' We, doubtless, in practice, avoid the use of such words by circumlocutions. As an etymological fiction, though only as such, it is perhaps best, when we find the word, to treat it as a neuter of the adjective used adverbially.

That such is the habit of the Latin and Greek languages we know. We also know that, as the Anglo-Saxon adjective was declined and had a neuter form, the doctrine that an adverb in syntax may be a *virtual* adjective in the way of etymology is tenable.] Corporeally; conjointly with matter.

It is his human nature, in which the god-head dwells *bodily*, that is advanced to these honours, and to this empire. —*Watts.*

**Boding. part. abs.** Prophetic; ominous.

No *boding* maid of skill divine  
Art thou, nor prophetic of good,  
But mother of the giant brood.

—*Gray, The Descent of Odin.*

It happen'd once, a *boding* prodigy!  
A swarm of bees that cut the liquid sky,  
Upon the topmost branch in clouds alight.

—*Dryden.*

**Boding. verbal abs.** Omen; prognostic.

Chain and Lamech, having committed murder, were perpetually tormented with ominous *bodings* and fearful expectations.—*Bishop Ward, Sermon*, Jan. 30, 1674.

**Bodkin. s.** [?]

1. Dagger: (the oldest acceptance of the word).

What he himself might his quietus make  
With a bare *bodkin*. —*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 1.

Out with your *bodkin*,  
Your pocket-dagger, your stiletto!

—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Custom of the Country.*

2. Instrument with a small blade and sharp point, used to bore holes.

Each of them had *bodkins* in their hands, where-with continually they pricked him.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

The list is then sent to the sovereign, who, without looking at it, strikes a *bodkin* amongst the names, and he whose name is pierced is elected. This is called pricking for sheriffs.—*A. Fontenay, Justices*, How we are governed, let. 9.

3. Instrument to draw a thread or riband through a loop.

Or plung'd in lakes of bitter washes lie,  
Or wedg'd whole ages in a *bodkin's* eye. —*Pope.*

4. Instrument to dress the hair.

Was it for this you took such constant care  
The *bodkin*, comb, and essence to prepare?  
For this your locks in paper-durance bound? —*Pope.*

**Ride bodkin.** Sit in a carriage as a third person, in the middle, on a seat suited for two only.

So down thy hill, romantic Ashbourne, glides  
The Derby Dilly, with its six insides.  
One in each corner sits, and lolls at ease,  
With folded arms, propped back, and outstretched knees.

While the pressed *Bodkin*, punched and squeezed to death,  
Sweats in the midmost place, and scolds, and pants  
For breath. —*Loves of the Triangles.*

**Bodkin. s.** Stiff embroidered cloth, like that of Baldacca, or Bagdad. *Obsolete.*

Cloth of *bodkin* or tissue must be embroidered.—*H. Johnson, Discovers*.

**Boddy. v. a.** Produce in some form. See Emboddy. *Obsolete.*

As imagination *bodies* forth  
The forms of things unknown, the poet's pen  
Turns them to shape. —*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, v. 1.

**Boddy. s.** [A.S. *bodig*.]

1. Substance.

Even a metalline *body*, and therefore much more vegetable or animal, may, by fire, be turned into water. —*Boyle.*

2. Material substance of an animal: (opposed to the immaterial soul).

All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the *body* of Saul, and the *bodice* of his waist, from the wall.—*1 Samuel*, xxxi. 12.

Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your *body*, what ye shall put on.—*Mattthew*, vi. 25.

By custom, practice, and patience, all difficulties and hardships, whether of *body* or of fortune, are made easy. —*Nir R. L'Esperance.*

3. Person; human being: (whence *somebody*, *nobody*, *anybody*, *everybody*).

Surely, a wise *body's* part it were not, to put out his fire, because his foolish neighbour, from whom he borrowed wherewith to kindle it, might say, were it not for me, thou wouldst freeze.—*Hooker*, iv. § 2.

A deflowered maid!

And by an eminent *body*, that enforce'd  
The law against it!

—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, iv. 4.  
'Tis a passing shame,  
That I, unworthy *body* as I am,

Should censure thus on lovely gentlemen.

—*Id., Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 2.  
Good may be drawn out of evil, and a *body's* life may be saved, without having any obligation to his preserver.—*Sir E. L'Esperance.*

There may be as much pleasure in carrying on



# BODYCLOTHES} BODY

another *body's* intrigue as one's own.—*Sir J. Vanbrugh, The Relapse*, iii. 2.

Am I not a horrid, vain, silly creature, Mr. Darnley?—A little bordering upon the baby, I must own.—And how can you love a *body* so then? but I don't think you do love me tho'—do you?—*Nickerstaff, The Hypocrite*, i. 1.

4. Reality: (opposite to representation, a scriptural sense).

A shadow of things to come; but the *body* is of Christ.—*Ephesians to the Colossians*, ii. 17.

5. Collective mass; joint power.

There is in the knowledge both of God and man this certainty, that life and death have divided between them the whole *body* of mankind.—*Hooker*, v. 549.

There were so many disaffected persons of the nobility, that there might a *body* start up for the king.—*Lord Clarendon*.

When pignions pretend to form themselves into a *body*, it is time for us, who are men of figure, to look about us.—*Addison, Guardian*.

One large *body* went to a brook, filled their bonnets with water, drank a health to King James, and then dispersed.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiii.

6. Corporation; number of men united by some common tie.

I shall now mention a particular, wherein your whole *body* will be certainly against me, and the lady, almost to a man, on my side.—*Swift*.

Nothing was more common than to hear that reverend *body* charged with what is inconsistent, despised for their poverty, and hated for their riches.—*Id.*

They represented public opinion more faithfully than other electoral *bodies*, and had great weight in advancing a popular cause.—*T. Erskine May, Constitutional History of England*, vol. i. ch. vi.

7. Main part; bulk.

A church in general, locally considered, consists of three principal parts, viz. the belfry or steeple, the *body* of the church, with the aisles, and the chancel.—*Bos, Cyclopaedia*, voc. Church.

Although in common language, the term carriage is applied to the whole vehicle, yet among coach-makers it is more limited in its application. According to them the vehicle consists of two parts, the *body* and the carriage; the first being the receptacle for the passengers, and the second the system of framework with the wheels to which the *body* is fixed or suspended.—*Weber, Encyclopaedia of Domestic Economy*, p. 1108.

In the *body* of the work, we have under each period of Gothic architecture, given a description in general terms of the windows prevailing at the several times.—*Gieff, Encyclopaedia of Architecture*, p. 840.

8. Main channel of a river.

Hence sent rich merchandizes by boat to Babylon, from whence, by the *body* of Euphrates, as far as it bended westward, and afterward, by a branch thereof.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

9. Interior of a country: (as opposed to its coast, boundaries, and extremities).

This city has navigable rivers, that run up into the *body* of Italy; they might supply many countries with fish.—*Addison*.

10. Main portion of an army: (as distinct from the wings, van, and rear).

The van of the king's army was led by the general and Wilmot; in the *body* was the king and the prince; and the rear consisted of one thousand foot, commanded under colonel Thelwell.—*Lord Clarendon*.

**Bodyclothes.** *s.* Clothing for horses that are dieted.

I am informed, that several asses are kept in *bodyclothes*, and sweated every morning upon the heath.—*Addison*.

**Bodycloths.** *s.* Same as Bodyclothes.

Before the windows were several horses, in *bodycloths*, led to exercise upon a plain in the park, levelled as smooth as a bowling-green at Putney; and, stationed at an oriel window, in earnest attention to the scene without, were two men; the tallest of those was Lord Chester.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. lxi.

**Bodyguard.** *s.*

1. Company attending a king or great officer; member of such company.

It might possibly be convenient that, when the Parliament assembled, the King should repair to Westminster, with a *bodyguard*.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

Not the king shall go step here under this your miserable array; but his dead body only, and answer it to heaven and earth. To me, *bodyguard*; Pontilions, 'on avant!—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii. b. iv. ch. i.

2. Used figuratively. Retinue; attendance; following.

# BOGU

It was a considerable length of time before it [the Church of England] could fancy itself secure against the Protestant separatists, without that *body-guard* of pains and penalties with which it had been accustomed to see itself, as well as every church in Europe, surrounded.—*Bishop Porteus, Sermons*, i. 12.

**Bog.** *s.* [Gaelic, *bogach* and *boglach*, from *bog* = soft.] Marsh; morass; ground too soft to bear the weight of the body.

Through fire and through flame, through ford and whirlpool, o'er bog and quagmire.—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 4.

A gulf profound! as that Serbionian bog, Betwixt Damiat and mount Casius old.

He walks upon bogs and whirlpools; wheresoever he treads he sinks.—*South*.

Learn from so great a wit, a land of bogs With ditches fence'd, a heaven fat with fogs.

**Bog.** *v. a.* Whelm (as in a bog, mud, or mire).

'Twas time; his invention had been *bogged* else.—*B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour*. Of Middleton's horse three hundred were taken, and one hundred were *bogged*.—*Whitelock, Memoirs*, p. 580; 1682.

**Bogbean.** *s.* See Buckbean.

**Bogle.** *v. n.* [See Bogle.]

1. Start; fly back; fear to come forward.

You *boggle* shrewdly; every feather starts you.

We start and *boggle* at every unsuited appearance, and cannot endure the sight of the bugbear.—*Glanville*.

Nature, that rude, and in her first essay, Stood *boggling* at the roughness of the way; Used to the road, unknown to return, Goes boldly on, and loves the path when worn.

2. Hesitate; be in doubt.

The well-shaped changeling is a man that has a rational soul, say you. Make the ears a little longer, and more pointed, and the nose a little flatter than ordinary, and then you begin to *boggle*.—*Locke*.

Observe with how denure and grave a look The rascal lays his hand upon the book; Then, with a praying face and lifted eye, Claps on his lips, and seals the perjury; If you persist in his answer to the doubt, And *boggle* in belief, he'll straight rap out (Oaths by the valley, each of which would make Pale atheists start, and trembling bullies quake.

*Oldham, Thirtieth Satire of Juvenal imitated*.

3. Play fast and loose; dissemble.

When summoned to his last end, it was no time for him to *boggle* with the world.—*Hovell*.

**Boggler.** *s.* One who boggles.

You have been a *boggler* ever.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 11.

**Boggling.** *part. adj.* Hesitating; stumbling.

Dull creatures, whose nice *boggling* consciences Startle, or strain at such slight crimes as these.

*Oldham, Satire on the Jesuits*.

**Bogglish.** *adj.* Doubtful; wavering. *Rare*. What wise man or woman doth not know that nothing is more shy, touchy, and *bogglish*, nothing more violent, rash, and various, than that opinion, prejudice, passion, and superstition, of the many, or common people?—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness*, p. 175.

**Boggy.** *adj.* Marshy; swampy.

That fury staid, Quench'd in a *boggy* Syria, neither sea Nor good dry land.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 839. Their country was very narrow, low, and *boggy*, and, by great industry and expenses, defended from the sea.—*Arbuthnot*.

It is quite possible to reach this point at all seasons, at the risk of tearing clothes with brambles, and wetting feet in the damp *boggy* earth.—*Asted, The Channel Islands*, pt. i. ch. ii.

**Bogland.** *adj.* Pertaining to a boggy country.

Each bring his love a *bog-land* captive home.

*Dryden, Prologue to the Prophets*.

**Bogle.** *s.* See Bogy.

**Bogtrotter.** *s.* One who lives in a boggy country: (said to have been formerly applied to *Scottish* or *Northern* troopers or robbers, probably the Borderers; applied since to *Irishmen*).

I am sure his muse, for all his fine flights, is but a *bog-trotter* still.—*Answer to Congreve's Animal-cerations on Collier*; 1695.

**Bogue** (bream). *s.* Fish so called. See extract.

In the *Bogue-bream* (Box vulgaris) and the flounder there is a small cecal process at the commencement of the large intestine; there are two short caeca at the same part in the Box Salpa.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*, i. 420.

# BOGY

**Bogy.** *s.* [As the name of a bugbear, this word, with its congener Bogle, is generally derived from the British *bug* = frighten. It is more probably a Slavonic word: neither is it foreign to the German of the Continent: it has, however, much the greatest currency in the Slavonic. How far it was originally common to the three languages; how far it is an ordinary, though not a common, German word; how far it came to us from the original Britons; and, finally, how far it may be deducible from more than one source, are questions that belong to the refinements of ethnographical philology, and questions upon which the opinions of authorities will vary according to their views of old relations among the Kelts, Slaves, and Germans. The present writer who denies that before the time of Charlemagne there were any Germans to the east of the Elbe, who believes that at one time the Slaves reached the Teutoburgerwald, who holds that in the south-west they were conterminous with the Kelts of Gaul; and, finally, who thinks that when the Germans encroached on Slavonic ground they mixed their blood, and took many Slavonic words into their language—deals with it simply as a Slavonic term. In the Slavonic languages of the Pagan period, the ordinary word for deity was *Bog*. The good deity, was *Bielebog* = white deity. The bad deity was *Czernibog* = black deity. At present *Bog* is the name for the Christian God.

It is almost certainly the same word as *Puck*; perhaps the root of *Bacchus*. This latter hypothesis, however, assumes that the ancient Thracians were either Slaves, or something akin to them. If each doctrine be true, the geographical history of the word is curious. The Macedonian conquest of India either found it in, or carried it to, the Himalayas. Nearly two thousand years later it was adopted by Shakespeare; perhaps as the name of a goblin of the Avon and the Forest of Arden.

Equally curious is its history as a term, in respect to the nobility or ignobility of its application. In the Slavonic languages it is the name of the Supreme Being; in English that of a nauseous insect; for *bug* = the Latin *cimex* is a secondary sense of the term for goblin. See *Bug*; which is held to be the same word fundamentally; though it is by no means certain that they both came from the same language into our own.

In Jamieson's Scottish Dictionary the identical word is not found; though a quotation from one particular edition of Chaucer gives us *buggis*; a word which in others has *devils*, or some equivalent, instead. For this, also, see *Bug*.

In Grimm's German Mythology the word, so far as I can make a negative statement, is also wanting. *Puck*, however, appears in the form *Puki*, i. e. with the final vowel sound which makes it a dissyllable.

The omission in Jamieson is, perhaps, due to the fact of the word having been thought rather another form of *Bug*, or a proper name; the latter omission suggesting a principle which ought to exclude it from the present work. What, however, is here written is written more to stimulate and to suggest an etymology, than to trace the subject in a purely lexicographical manner.

As far as my own experience founded on

the nursery goes, the word *Bogy* is always a proper rather than a common name; often preceded by the adjective old = *Old Bogy*, just like *Old Nick*. *Bogy* means some goblin in particular; *Bug* applies to goblins in general.

And as a proper name for the Supreme Deity it is used at present in Slavonic; how generally may be seen from the following list:

Old Slavonic . . .	<i>Bog</i> .	Bulgarian . . .	<i>Bog</i> .
Russian . . .	<i>Bog</i> .	Polish . . .	<i>Bog</i> .
Illyrian . . .	<i>Bog</i> .	Bohemian . . .	<i>Buch</i> .
Slovenian . . .	<i>Bog</i> .	Lusatian . . .	<i>Bok</i> .

The reader who goes with me thus far may, perhaps, hesitate at going further, and holding that the German *bock*, English *duck* (oftener *he*, *tom*, or some other word expressing male), so often associated with *black* as a colour, and applied to the animal with which witches and wizards are supposed to be familiar (*black he-goat*, *black ram*, *black tom-cat*, &c.), originally meant the *black Bog*, or *Bogy*.

If this be the case the *black bock*, or *luck*, is the *Czerui-bog* = *Black Bog*, half translated.

Even the *broomstick* of the witches may have the same origin; since *buh* is the Slavic for a wisp or tuft, such as there is at the end of a besom.

Etymologically, the notice of *Bug* is the complement to these remarks. Ethnographically, however, or as points connected with the extent to which we have Slavic elements in both the English language and the English mythological Pantheon, Pili-rock and [Old] Scratch may be consulted.]

**Frightful spectre; nursery phantom.**

The child believes without mental reservation; he does not require to be convinced; and, even if, now and then, some little straggling dawn of argumentative scepticism leads him to doubt faintly, and ask how *bogy* can always manage to live in the conchoidal among the clouds; how the black dog can be on his shoulder when he sees no dog there; why little boys should not ask questions; and why the doctor should have brought baby with him under his cloak—he is easily silenced by the reply that good children always believe what is told them; and that he must believe: so he does believe.—*Sala, Dutch Pictures, Little Children*.

**Bohea. s.** [Chinese.] Lowest kind of black tea.

Coarse powder, consisting chiefly of lead, in part of the leaves in which *bohea* tea was brought from China.—*Woodward*.

She went from op'ra park, assembly, play,  
To morning walks, and pray'r three hours a-day;  
To part her time 'twixt reading and *bohea*,  
To muse and spill her solitary tea. *Pope*.

Why should not every member of the New Company be at liberty to export European commodities to the country beyond the Cape, and to bring back shawls, saltpetre, and *bohea* to England?—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

In the following extract it is accented on the first syllable.

As some frail cup of China's fairest mould,  
The tumults of the boiling *bohea* braves,  
And holds secure the coffee's sable waves. *Tickell*.

**Boil. v. n.** [Fr. *bouillir*.] Be agitated by, or fluctuate with, heat; be hot, fervent, or effervescent; ferment; give out bubbles.

And these were the men who were to hold England down by main force while her civil and ecclesiastical constitution was destroyed. The blood of the whole nation boiled at the thought.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

**Boil over.** Run over the vessel with heat.

This hollow was a vast cauldron filled with melted matter, which, as it boiled over in any part, ran down the sides of the mountain.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

A few soft words and a kiss, and the good man melts; see how nature works and *boils over* in him.—*Congreve*.

**Keep the pot boiling.** Keep anything up; persist in (as dancing, festivities, &c.).

With a whip, snip, high cum diddledy,  
The oak-wards of life have need of much oiling;  
Smack, crack,—this is our jubilee;

Huzza, my lads! we'll keep the pot boiling.  
*Marryat, Snarleygown*.

**Boil. v. a.** Heat, by putting into boiling water; scethe.

To try whether seeds be old or new, the sense cannot inform; but if you *boil* them in water, the new seeds will sprout sooner.—*Bacon*.

The past participle *Boiled* is often used as a substantive, or as a participial adjective, with 'meat' or some word of the kind understood.

If all such mixtures then be half a crime,  
We must have excellence to relish rhyme.  
More roast and *boiled* no epicure invites;  
Thus poetry digests, or else delights.

*Byron, Hints from Horace*.

**Boil. s.** See Bile.

But yet thou art my flesh, my blood, my daughter,  
Or, rather, a disease that's in my flesh;  
Thou art a *boil* in my corrupted blood.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 4.

Those *boils* did run?—Say so,—did not the general run? were not that a botchy core?—*Id., Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 1.

**Boiler. s.**

1. One who boils anything.  
That such alterations of terrestrial matter are not impossible, seems evident from that notable practice of the *boilers* of saltpetre.—*Boyle*.

2. Vessel for boiling.  
This coffee-room is much frequented; and there are generally several pots and *boilers* before the fire.—*Woodward*.

Of a steam-engine.

The third order of equilibration, not hitherto noticed, obtains in those aggregates which continually receive as much motion as they expend. The steam engine (and especially that kind which feeds its own furnace and *boiler*) supplies an example.—*Herbert Spencer, First Principles, Equilibration*.

**Boiling. verbal abs.**

1. Connected with neuter verb. Ebullition.  
God saw it necessary by such mortifications to quench the *boiling* of a furious, overflowing appetite, and the boundless rage of an insatiable intemperance, to make the weakness of the flesh the physic and restorative of the spirit.—*South, Sermons*, ii. 10.

2. Connected with active verb. Cooking by boiling.

If you live in a rich family, roasting and *boiling* are below the dignity of your office, and which it becomes you to be ignorant of.—*Swift*.

**Boiling. part. adj.**

1. In the act or state of ebullition; in a fervid state.

That strength with which my *boiling* youth was fraught,  
When in the vale of Balasar I fought. *Dryden*.

What perils youthful ardour would pursue,  
That *boiling* blood would carry thee too far. *Id.*

There was, indeed, a class of enthusiasts who were little in the habit of calculating chances, and whom oppression had not tamed but maddened. But these men saw little difference between Argyle and James. Their wrath had been heated to such a temperature that what everybody else would have called *boiling* zeal seemed to them Ladianan lukewarmness.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. v.

2. In Nautical language. See extract.

But the corporal's miseries were to be prolonged; the flood-time of water was now spent, and the ebb commenced flowing against the wind and sea. This created what is called *boiling* water, that is, a contest between the wind forcing the waves one way, and the tide checking them the other, which makes the waves to lose their run, and they rise, and dance, and bubble into points.—*Marryat, Snarleygown*, vol. ii. ch. i.

**Boilingly. adv.** In a boiling manner.

Where the slumbering earthquake  
Lies pillowed on fire;  
And the waves of bitumen  
Rise *boilingly* higher. *Byron, Manfred*, l. 1.

**Boisteous. adj.** Older form of Boisterous.

Alle these were dronck in a schip, in namber a CXL, non saved save a *boisteous* carl that was among hem.—*Capgrave, Chronicle of England*, A.D. 1120.  
If thou serve a lord of pryde,  
Be not to *boisteous* in their service,  
Danne not thy soule in any wyys,  
For servyse is non heritage. *Carols from a MS. of the 18th century*, p. 22. (Wright.)

**Boisterous. adj.** [The *r* is not easily accounted for. That the older form wanted it has

been shown. Perhaps the substantive Boister, as a derivative from Boist, is to be found; Boist itself being another form of Boast. This is as much as can be said in the way of direct etymology concerning either word.] Violent; loud; stormy; turbulent; tumultuous.

By a divine instinct, men's minds mistrust  
Ensuing danger; as by proof we see  
The waters swell before a *boisterous* storm.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III.* ii. 3.

Spirit of peace,  
Wherefore do you so ill translate yourself  
Out of the speech of peace, that bears such grace,  
Into the harsh and *boist'rous* tongue of war?  
*Id., Henry IV. Part II.* iv. 1.

His sweetness was a more regard  
Unto his place, than all the *boist'rous* moods  
That ignorant serventness practiseth.  
God, into the hands of their deliverer,  
Puts invincible might.

To quell the might of the earth, the oppressor,  
The brute and *boisterous* force of violent men.  
*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 1270.

As when loud winds a well-grown oak would rend  
Up by the roots, this way and that they bend  
His reeling trunk, and with a *boist'rous* sound  
Scatter his leaves, and strew them on the ground.  
*Waller*.

Still mud I beg thee not to name Sempronius:  
Lucia, I like not that loud *boisterous* man.  
*Addison, Cato*.

**Boisterously. adv.** In a boisterous manner; violently; tumultuously.

A sceptre snatch'd with an unly hand,  
Must be as *boisterously* maintain'd as gain'd.  
*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 4.

Those are all remains of the universal deluge, when the water of the ocean, being *boisterously* turned out upon the earth, bore along with it all moveable bodies.—*Woodward*.

Another faculty of the intellect comes *boisterously* in, and wakes man from so pleasing a dream.—*Swift*.

**Boisterousness. s.** Attribute suggested by Boisterous; tumultuousness; turbulence.

The *boisterousness* of evil conscience.—*Dr. H. More, Conjectura Galilæica*, p. 55.

The *boisterousness* of men elated by recent authority.—*Johnson, Life of Prior*.

The credit of his sister, the countenance and example of his prince, the *boisterousness* of the time, nothing softened, nothing roused, the mind of this amiable lord.—*Holgate, Royal and Noble Authors, Lord Rivers*.

**Bolary. adj.** [from Bole = earth.] Partaking of the nature of an earthy bole. Rare.

A weak and inanimate kind of loamstone, with a few magnetic lines, but chiefly consisting of a *bolary* and clammy substance.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Bold. adj.** [A.S. *bold*.]

1. Daring; brave; stout; courageous; magnanimous; fearless; intrepid; confident; not scrupulous; not timorous.

The wicked flee when no man pursueth; but the righteous are *bold* as a lion.—*Proverbs*, xxvii. 1.

We were *bold* in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.—*1 Thessalonians*, ii. 2.

I have seen the councils of a noble country grow *bold*, or timorous, according to the fits of his good or ill health that manumeth them.—*Sir W. Temple*.

I can be *bold* to say, that this age is adorned with some men of that judgment, that they could open new and undiscovered ways to knowledge.—*Locke*.

2. Impudent; rude.

In thy posterity he will be as thyself, and will be *bold* over thy servants. If thou be brought low, he will be against thee. *Ecclesiasticus*, vi. 11.

3. Executed with spirit, and without mean caution.

These, nervous, *bold*; those, languid and remiss.

The cathedral church is a very *bold* work, and a master-piece of Gothic architecture.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

4. Licentious; showing great liberty of fiction or expression.

The figures are *bold* even to temerity.—*Cowley*.  
Which no *bold* tales of gods or monsters swell,  
But human passions, such as with us dwell. *Waller*.

5. Standing out to the view; in decided relief; striking to the eye.

In Art.

Catachreses and hyperboles are to be used judiciously, and placed in poetry, as highlights and shadows in painting, to make the figure *bold*, and cause it to stand off to sight.—*Dryden*.

BOLD }  
BOLLED }

## BOLD

In *Nature*. Abrupt; precipitous.  
Her dominions have *bold* accessible coasts.—  
*Howell*.  
Make *bold*. Make free; take freedom; ven-  
ture.

I have made *bold*, I dare,  
To send in to your wife: my suit to her  
Is, that she will to virtuous Desdemona  
Procure me some access. *Shakespeare, Othello*, iii. 1.

Making so bold,  
My fears forgetting manners, to unseal  
Their grand commission. *Id., Hamlet*, v. 2.  
And were y' as good as George a Green,  
I shall make *bold* to turn ag-n. *Bulwer, Hudibras*.  
I durst not make thus bold with Ovid, lest some  
future Milburn should arise.—*Dryden*.  
Some men have the fortune to be esteemed wits,  
only for making bold to scold at these things, which  
the greatest part of mankind reverence.—*Arch-  
bishop Tillotson*.

**Bold**. v. a. Embolden. *Obsolete*.

Pallas *bolds* the Greeks.  
*A. Hall, Translation of Iliad*, iv. : 1581.

**Bolden**. v. a. Make bold. *Obsolete*; super-  
seded by Embolden.

Quick inventors, and fair ready speakers, being  
*bolden* with their present abilities, to say more,  
and perchance better too at the sudden, for that  
present, than any other can do, use less help of dil-  
gence and study.—*Anthon, Schoolmaster*.

I am much too vent'rous.  
In tempting of your patience; but am *bolden'd*  
Under your promise'd pardon.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* i. 2.

**Boldface**. s. Impudent saucy person.

How, now, *boldface*! cries an old trot: sirrah, we  
eat our own bones, I'd have you know; what you eat,  
you shall.—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.  
If I have been a saucybox, and a *bold-face*, and a  
pert, and a creature, as he calls me, have I not  
reason?—*Richardson, Pamela*, let. 19.

**Boldfaced**. adj. Impudent.

I have seen those silliest of creatures; and seeing  
their rare works, I have seen enough to confute all  
the *boldfaced* atheists of this age.—*Bishop Bram-  
hall, Against Hobbes*.

**Boldly**. adv. In a bold manner; with  
courage; with spirit.

Thus we may *boldly* speak, being strengthened  
with the example of so reverend a prelate.—*Hooker,  
Ecclesiastical Polity*, v. § 19.

I speak to subjects, and a subject speaks,  
Stir'd up by heaven, thus *boldly* for his king.  
*Shakespeare, Richard II.* iv. 1.

**Boldness**. s.

1. Courage; spirit; daringness; freedom;  
confidence; assurance; impudence.

Her horse she rid so, as might show a fearful *bold-  
ness*, daring to do that which she knew not how to  
do.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Great is my *boldness* of speech toward you; great  
is my playing in you. *2 Corinthians*, vii. 3.  
Our fear excludeth not that *boldness* which becom-  
eth saluts.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, v.  
§ 47.

That moderation which useth to suppress *boldness*,  
and to make them conquer that suffer.—*Ibid.,  
Dedication*.

Wonderful is the case of *boldness* in civil business.  
What first? *Boldness*. What second and third?  
*Boldness*. And yet *boldness* is a child of ignorance  
and baseness, far inferior to other parts. *Bacon*.

*Boldness* is the power to speak or do what we  
intend, before others, without fear or disorder.—  
*Locke*.

2. Exemption from caution and scrupulous  
nicety.

The *boldness* of the figures is to be hidden some-  
times by the address of the poet, that they may  
work their effect upon the mind.—*Dryden*.

**Bole**. s. [see *Boll*.] Body, or trunk, of a  
tree.

All fell upon the high-hair'd oaks, and down their  
curled brows  
Fell hustling to the earth; and up went all the *boles*  
and boughs. *Chapman, Homer's Iliad*.

But when the smoother *bole* from knots is free,  
We make a deep incision in the tree. *Dryden*.  
View well this tree, the queen of all the grove;  
How vast her *bole*, how wide her arms are spread;  
How high above the rest she shoots her head! *Id.*  
And here she came, and round me play'd,  
And waz to me the whole  
Of those three stanzas that you made  
About my 'giant *bole*.' *Tennyson, Talking Oak*.

**Bole**. s. [from *βολός* = clod, or lump, of  
earth.] See extracts.

*Bole*, in Mineralogy, appears to be a fine clay  
coloured by oxide of iron. There are several varieties  
of this substance which are now used as pigments:  
one of these, the Lemnian earth or terra sigillata,  
has also been used as a medicine by the Eastern

## BOLL

nations, from very remote antiquity. The terra  
sigilla so frequently used in painting belongs to this  
species of mineral.—*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*.  
*Bola Armeniack* is an astringent earth, which takes  
its name from Armenia, the country from which we  
have it.—*Woodward*.

**Boléro**. s. [Spanish.] Kind of Spanish  
dance.

O my, shall dull Romalika's heavy round,  
Fandango's wriggle, or bolero's bound  
Can Egypt's Almas tantalising group—  
Columbia's caperers to the warlike whoop—  
Can aught from cold Kamschatka to Cape Horn  
With waltz compare, or after waltz be born?  
*Byron, The Waltz*.

**Boll**. s. [Lat. *bolla*.] Measure so called.

Of good barley put eight *boles*, that is, about six  
English quarters, in a stone trough.—*Mortimer*.

**Bolled**. part. adj. [I give the following  
details as to the history of this word.

1. There is the Anglo-Saxon verb *belgan*,  
of which the ordinary participle is *ge-bolgen*.  
The preterite, however, is *beath*; a form  
which makes the softening down of the *g*,  
in some such hypothetical participle as  
*gebeathen*, probable.

2. The meaning of the Anglo-Saxon is  
*be angry*; the notion of *anger* and *swelling*  
being closely allied.

3. In the early English writers we find,  
amongst others, the following forms.

a. First and most important the partici-  
ple in *-u*; form for form the same as  
*swollen*, and the same in sense.

'His body was to *bolten* from wrath that he boot  
his lips.' (Langlande, Vision of Piers Plowman.)  
The root it seyde *Bole*, be stille!

Who hath forl' here all this wite?

That givest me these wordes grille,  
That bot there *bolde*, us a bite.'

(W. Mapes, Debate of the Body and  
the Soul, app. p. 334. Wright.)

'Ghe ben *bolnen* with pride.' (Wycliffe, 1 Co.,  
rinthians, ch. v. Rich.)

'I was at a cur as he of late had be,  
Distournd with bloody dust, whose feet were  
*bolne*

With the strenght cordes wherwith they him haled.'

(Surrey, Euxis, b. ii. Rich.)

'Here one man's hand leand on another's head :  
Here one, being throng'd, bears back, all *boln* and  
red.'

(Shakespeare, Rape of Lucrece.)

b. The derived neuter verb *bolnen*—  
swell.

'And thus I live loveless like a luthen doe  
That all my body *bolneth* for bitter of my soill.'  
(Langlande, Vision of Piers Plowman.)

c. The derived substantive *bolning*, *bol-  
nung*, *bolnyng*.

'Lest peraventure, stryngynge, enuyes, sturle-  
nesses, disencionnes, and detraccones, privy  
species of discord, *bolnyngis* bi pride, debates  
ben among ghen.' (Wycliffe, Galatians, xii. Rich.)

d. Lastly comes the familiar quotation  
from the Old Testament concerning the  
flax :

'And the flax and the barley was smitten : for  
the barley was in the ear, and the flax was *bolled*.'  
(Exodus, ix. 31.)

The Scotch gives us a similar series of  
forms; concerning which it must be re-  
marked that it is only the oldest (those  
from Henryson, a writer of the fifteenth  
century) which furnish the analogues of  
the earlier English ones, i. e. the ones  
without *-d*.

'Aleete is the *bolnyng* of the hert;  
Megere is the wilkold word outwert;  
The-siphone is operatioun  
That maketh final execution  
Of dedly syn.' (Henryson.)

Of the later ones, too, it is only the oldest  
that give us the *l*, the sound of that letter  
being softened down into *au*.

The wyndis woleris he so continually;  
The huge wallis *bolnyngis* apoun loft;  
(Gawine Douglas, Transl. of Æneid.)

'For joy the birdes with *bolnden* throats  
Against his visage shein.

Takes up their kindlie music notes  
In woods and gardenis grein.' (Hume.)

'And will and willow was she, and her breast  
With woe was *bowden* and just like to birst.'

(Rosa.)

All from Jamieson.

## BOLL

Putting all this together the conclusion  
I have come to is :

1. That a word so common in the old  
English is not likely to have been wholly  
wanting in the Anglo-Saxon; the word  
being assumed to be English. It was as-  
suredly not Anglo-Norman; nor was it,  
apparently, introduced from either Ger-  
many or Scandinavia. On its connection  
with the Latin *bull* a remark will soon  
be made.

2. That its Anglo-Saxon original was  
*balgan*.

3. That the sense of this word in the  
classical Anglo-Saxon (where, as has been  
stated it meant *be angry*) was secondary;  
instances of its meaning simply *swell* being  
wanting, unknown to the present writer,  
or current in some dialect other than that  
of the classical Anglo-Saxon.

4. That out of some such participle as  
*gebeathen* we have got the Old English  
*boln*; just as we have got *swoln*, from  
*swollen*, *swoll*, *swell*.

I now submit that it is possible that, the  
*n* being lost (as in *broke* for *broken*, and,  
occasionally, *swoll* for *swoln*, or *swollen*),  
the remainder *bol-* took the guise of a  
radical verb.

Such is one view. But it is more likely  
that a verb was deduced from the noun  
*Boll*, and that the participial adjective  
was evolved.

Hence *bolled* = with a *boll*; a word which  
takes the guise of a participle, not because  
there is such a verb as *Boll* (which, if it  
occurred in a late writer, I should treat as  
a secondary form from *bolled*), but simply  
because its form is participial. Upon this,  
however, more is to be found in the Pre-  
liminary Remarks.

Nevertheless the etymological necessity  
for a form like *bol*, a form which stands to  
*boln* as *swell* stands to *swoln*, must be re-  
cognized. That *swell* gives, as participles,  
both *swelled* and *swollen* is true; but the  
analogue to *swelled* would be *bolled*. Neither  
is there the other analogue, from *swell*, to  
*bol*; there being, at present, no known in-  
stance of *swol*. The nearest is the German  
*geschwulst*, with which compare *Bolster*.

Of *Boll*, the substantive, recent exam-  
ples, doubtless, exist. In Old English, how-  
ever, it is generally used as the second  
element in a compound. Its commonest  
complement is *throat*. In a vocabulary  
published by Mr. Wright, and referred by  
him to the eleventh century, we find '*Gur-  
gulo, prot-bolla*.' Again,

'And by the *throat-bolle* he caught Alein.'

(Chaucer, *Wedg.*)

'A captain— which with a laden sword would  
cut his own *throt-bolle*.' (Hall in Richardson,  
*Wedg.*)

'After that one of them toke his brother from  
under the bedstede, and hysle his face downe to the  
grounde with his one hande, and with the other  
hande cut his throte *bolle* a sonder with a dagger.'  
(Hastell, Pastime of the People, Edward V., p.  
292. Dibdin.)

The larynx, or Adam's apple, rather than  
the windpipe, is here meant.

For *Cromboll*, see that word.

*Bole* = trunk of a tree is probably the  
same word. Trunks, however, of trees  
are characterized by being straight or wa-  
pering, rather than swelling. They swell,  
however, as they rise out of the ground,  
and they swell where they give off the  
branches. Thirdly, their roots, by dis-  
placing the earth in which they stand, throw  
up a swelling round their standing places.

On the principle of the part standing for the whole, any one of these facts may give us a reason why *bole* = trunk.

If so, the better spelling would be *Boll*: the final *-e* suggesting either that the word was an Anglo-Saxon dissyllable, which it was not; or an Anglo-Norman one, which, also, it was not. To spell it without the *e* would only be to return to the old orthography. As it is, nothing is gained, even on the score of convenience. If the *e* final distinguishes *bole* = trunk from *boll* = head of flax, it assimilates it to a much more different word *bole* = earth.

The word is probably obsolete, being displaced by *trunk*. As a provincialism it may be current: but, as employed by recent writers, it is used rhetorically; i. e. either as an archaism, or as a rare form.

Mr. Wedgwood connects *bole* = trunk of tree and *boll* = head of flax, making them words of the same origin with *Boil*, *Bubble*, and the Latin *Bulla*.

There is nothing in this incompatible with the view just exhibited. The real difference lies in the fact of Mr. Wedgwood's being the ultimate, the one submitted to the reader the immediate, origin of the word. *Bolster* he connects somewhat less closely than I do.

*Bolled* is sometimes applied to barley; but not, I believe, to oats or wheat. Yet the barley is not *bolled* like the flax. Hence, the word may simply mean strong, or well-grown. Two facts may suggest this application to that particular kind of corn.

1. The measuring of barley by the *boll*.
2. The name *biggy* applied to the same kind of grain.

Probably, the word is used without any clear notion as to whether *Bold* = Lat. *audax*, or *Bolled* = Lat. *capitatus*, he meant.

*Belly* is probably connected with this root. At any rate the similar relation of *swallow* = throat (perhaps originally the larynx) to *swell* deserves consideration.

*Bolt* in both its senses may also have a similar connection. This, however, assumes that the conception of the resistance which accompanies protrusion, and which in so doing would cause a swelling where the parts before gave way to the object behind, lies at the bottom of the word. The immediate origin of the two terms is different; nor is this anything more than the suggestion of a link which would connect a large family of words.]

(For examples see extracts given above.)

**Bolster.** s. [A.S. *bolstra*.—see remarks on *Boll*.]

1. Something laid on the bed to raise and support the head; commonly a bag filled with down or feathers.

Don't you think, Stingo, our landlady could accommodate the gentlemen by the fire-side, with chairs and a *bolster*.—*Goldsmith*, *She stoops to conquer*, l. 2.

Perhaps some cold bank is her *bolster*: now, Or 'neath the rugged bark of some broad elm Leans her unpillow'd head, fraught with sad fears.

*Milton*, *Comus*, 333.

This arm shall be a *bolster* for thy head; I'll fetch clean straw to make a soldier's bed. *Gay*.

2. Pad.

Up goes her hand, and off she slips The *bolsters* that supply her hips. *Swift*.

3. Compress for wounds. *Obsolete*.

The bandage is the girth which hath a *bolster* in the middle, and the ends tacked firmly together.—*Wieman*, *Surgery*.

**Bolster.** v. a.

1. Support the head with a bolster; support; hold up; maintain: (often in a bad sense;

implying fictitious or improper, rather than real or legitimate, support).

We may be made wiser by the public persuasions grafted in men's minds, so they be used to further the truth, not to *bolster* error.—*Hooker*, *Ecclesiastical Polity*, iii. § 4.

It was the way of many to *bolster* up their crazy, dotting consciences with confidences.—*South*.

2. Hold the sides of a wound together with a compress.

The practice of *bolstering* the cheeks forward, does little service to the wound, and is very uneasy to the patient.—*Sharrp*.

**Bolstered.** part. adj. Swelled out.

Three pair of stays *bolstered* below the left shoulder.—*Tatler*, no. 245.

**Bolsterer.** s. Supporter; maintainer.

That which is commonly reported of great robberies, may fitly serve to satisfy the *bolsterers* of such lewdness.—*Bishop Hancroft*, *Dangerous Positions*, iv. 12.

**Bolstering.** verbal abs. Prop; support.

Crooked and unequal bodies are made to meet, without a miracle, by some iron bodies, or some bonian *bolsterings*.—*Jeremy Taylor*, *Artificial Hand-someness*, p. 60.

Let the lawyer forbear to set his tongue to sale for the *bolstering* out of unjust causes.—*Hakewill*.

He let the passion or the sentiment do its own work without prop or *bolstering*.—*Lamb*, *Essays of Elia*, On some of the old Actors.

**Bolt.** s. [from Dutch, *bout*—though this word, on the strength of its difference of meaning and its immediate derivation, is separated from *Bolt* = sift, the ultimate origin of the two may be the same. In Latin we have both *capitula* as the name of an engine for projectiles, and *pulture* = bolt, sift. See, also, notice under *Bolled*.]

1. Arrow; dart shot from a crossbow.

Yet mark'd I where the *bolt* of Cupid fell; It fell upon a little western flower; Before milk-white, now purple with love's wound. *Shakespeare*, *Midsummer-Night's Dream*, ii. 2. The blunted *bolt* against the nymph he drest; But, with the sharp, transfus'd Apollo's breast. *Dryden*.

Popular belief said that Sir Walter Tirel, aiming at a deer with a *bolt* given him by the king himself, had struck an oak; the arrow had glanced back and killed William.—*C. H. Pearson*, *The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxv.

His decision having been already given, once for all, with a resolution not to reconsider it, or to be open to conviction from any fresh arguments, his re-declarations of it are no more to be reckoned repeated acts of judgment, than new impressions from a stereotype plate are to be regarded as new editions. In short, according to the proverbial phrase, 'His *bolt* is shot.'—*R. Whately*, *Elements of Rhetoric*.

**Bolt upright.** Upright as an arrow.

Brush iron, native or from the mine, consisteth of long straws, about the thickness of a small knitting needle, *bolt upright*, like the bristles of a stiff brush.—*Greer*.

As I stood *bolt upright* upon one end, one of the ladies burst out.—*Addison*.

Latimer had nothing to give. He threw off his cloak, stood *bolt upright* in his shroud, and the friends took their places on either side the stake.—*Froude*, *History of England*, ch. xxxiii.

2. Lightning; thunderbolt.

Sing'd with the flames, and with the *bolts* transfus'd.

With native earth your blood the monsters mix'd. *Dryden*.

As the *bolt* hursts on high From the black cloud that bound it, Flashed the soul of that eye From the long lashes round it. *Byron*, *Bride of Abydos*.

3. Bar of a door; bar of a trapdoor.

'Tis not in thee, to oppose the *bolt* Against my coming in. *Shakespeare*, *King Lear*, ii. 4.

After reading this short, pithy paragraph, I felt that sort of gratitude to the writer, which a culprit may be supposed to feel for an executioner who puts him speedily out of pain; there was no tedious process of strangulation in this—no roasting before a slow fire—the *bolt* was drawn and the spine of my vanity broken without any lingering preparation.—*Theodore Hook*, *Gilbert Garney*, vol. i. ch. iii.

4. In Naval Architecture. See extract.

*Bolts*, in naval architecture, are cylindrical pieces of copper or iron, pointed at one end but plain at the other, for the convenience of driving. These *bolts* vary in length from two feet and under to fifteen feet, and in diameter from three quarters to five quarters of an inch or more; they receive particular denominations from the parts of the vessel in

which they are driven. The total weight of copper *bolts* in an English seventy-four-gun ship is estimated at about thirty tons, and of iron *bolts* for the upper works at not less than forty tons.—*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, in voc.

5. Iron to fasten the legs of a prisoner.

Away with him to prison; lay *bolts* enough upon him.—*Shakespeare*, *Measure for Measure*, v. 1.

6. Sudden spring.

The door rebounded his exertions, and the extra weight of *bolts* being now removed, he was at last able to withdraw his appendage, and probably feeling that there was now no chance of a quiet night's rest in his present quarters, he made a *bolt* out of the room down the stairs, and into the street.—*Marryat*, *Snarleygon*, vol. i. ch. xl.

**Bolt.** v. a.

1. Shut, or fasten, with a bolt.

Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and *bolt* the door after her.—2 *Samuel*, xiii. 17.

2. Blurt out, or throw out precipitantly.

I hate when vice can *bolt* her arguments, And virtue has no tongue to check her pride. *Milton*, *Comus*, 700.

3. Fasten (as a bolt or pin); pin; keep together.

That I could reach the axle where the pins are, Which *bolt* this frame, that I might pull them out. *B. Jonson*.

4. Fetter; shackle.

It is great To do that thing that ends all other deeds, Which shackles accidents, and *bolts* up change. *Shakespeare*, *Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 2.

5. Swallow at a gulp. See *Bolled*.

*Snarleygon's* appetite had been very much sharpened by his morning's walk: it rose with the smell of the herring, so he ran on his hind legs, snatched the herring out of *Snarleygon's* hand, bolted forward by the lee gangway, and would soon have *bolled* the herring, had not *Snarleygon* bolted after him and overtaken him just as he had laid it down on the deck, preparatory to commencing his meal.—*Marryat*, *Snarleygon*, vol. i. ch. i.

**Bolt.** v. n.

1. Spring out with speed and suddenness; start out with the quickness of an arrow.

Mercy, a fair virgin and lovely; her garments green and orient; a crown of gold upon her head; the tears of compassion *bolting* at her eyes; pity and ruth sitting in her face.—*Dr. J. White*, *Sermon*, p. 72: 1015.

This Puck seems but a dreaming dolt, Still walking like a roused colt, And off out of a bush doth *bolt*.

Of purpose to deceive us. *Drayton*, *Nymphidia*. They crested a fort, and from thence they *bolted* like herds of the forest, sometimes into the forest, sometimes new into the woods and fastnesses, and sometimes back to their den. *Bacon*.

As the house was all in a flame, out *bolts* a mouse from the ruins, to save herself.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

I have reflected on those men who, from time to time, have shot themselves into the world. I have seen many successions of them; some *bolting* out upon the stage with vast applause, and others hissed off.—*Dryden*.

The birds to foreign seats repair'd, And beasts that *bolted* out and saw the forest bar'd. *Id.*

Used colloquially, and almost as a slang term, with special reference to flying from either justice or the pursuit of some offended party.

'I suppose,' said I, 'that Daly has got into some infernal scrape, and has been forced to *bolt*.'—*Theodore Hook*, *Gilbert Garney*, vol. ii. ch. iii.

'Positively stumped,' said Daly; 'don't speak loud. I thought of course you had heard of it. Hinkinsop has *bolted*.'—*Id.*, vol. iii. ch. ii.

'And what shall you do then?' 'Bolt'—*Dickens*, *Martin Chuzzlewit*.

2. Start falsely, or swerve, in a race.

All his career, since his arrival in England, fitted across his mind. Doncaster, dear Doncaster, where he had first seen her, teemed only with delightful reminiscences to a man whose favourite had *bolted*.—*Disraeli the younger*, *The young Duke*, b. i. ch. xvi.

**Bolt.** v. a. [from L.Lat. *pulto*.—though this word, on the strength of its difference of meaning and its immediate derivation, is separated from the one which precedes, the ultimate origin of the two may be the same. See notice under *Bolled*.]

1. Sift; separate the parts of anything with a sieve.

He now had *bolled* all the flour.

*Spenser*, *Faerie Queene*.

I cannot *bolt* this matter to the bran,  
As Bradwardin and holy Austin can. *Dryden.*

## 2. Examine by sifting; try out; lay open.

It would be well *bolted* out, whether great refractions may not be made upon reflections, as upon direct beams.—*Bacon.*

The judge, or jury, or parties, or the council, or attorneys, propounding questions, beats and *bolls* out the truth much better than when the witness delivers only a formal series.—*Sir M. Hale.*

Time and nature will *bolt* out the truth of things, through all disguises.—*Sir E. L'Estrange.*

## 3. Purify; purge.

The fanned snow  
That's *bolted* by the northern blast twice o'er.  
*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale, iv. 3.*

## Bolt. s. [from bolt = sift.] Sieve.

Where he the French petticoats,  
And girdles, and hangers?—Here, I'll trunk;  
And the *bolls* of lawn. *B. Jonson, Alchemist.*

## Bolter. s. Sieve to separate meal from bran or husks, finer from coarser parts.

Downs, filthy downs: I have given them away to bakers' wives, and they have made *bolters* of them.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. iii. 3.*

With a good strong chopping-knife mince the two capons, bones and all, as small as ordinary mince meat; put them into a large nest *bolter*.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

When superciliously he sifts  
Through coarsest *bolter* others' gifts.  
*Bulter, Hudibras.*

## Bolter. s. [?] Kind of net. Local.

These hakes, and divers others of the fore cited, are taken with thrads, and some of them with the *bolter*, which is a speller of a bigger size.—*Curce, Survey of Cornwall.*

## Bolter. v. a. [This word forms the second element in Blood-boltered, a term already noticed, and which can only be interpreted by allowing it to stand for some image allied to those created by such epithets as blood-besmeared, blood-sized (in the sense of stiffened), or the like. As a compound of *boltered*, that word retaining its natural meaning, it is impossible. The only thing that can be said to be blood-boltered, i.e. sifted or refined through blood, is a very different object from the murdered Banquo. Sugar, refined by bullock's blood may, perhaps, be said to be blood-boltered; few things else.

This statement may be tried by the obvious test of putting some word which will give an unequivocal and undoubted meaning in the place of each element. For *blood*, write some prefix, which followed by *bolter*, will give a sense e.g. *cloth, baize*. *Cloth-boltered*, or *baize-boltered*, means *boltered* through *cloth* or *baize*; *cloth* or *baize* being the *bolter*. *Canvass-boltered* = *boltered* through *canvass*.

Again, for *boltered* write *sifted* (or *sifted*), *strained* (or *strained*), or *filtered*, and the sense is *sifted* (or *sifted*), *strained* (or *strained*), or *filtered* through *blood*. The etymological rule is exactly that of the words in question, especially *sift* and *strainer*, which stand to *sift* and *strain* precisely as *bolter* does to *bolt*, and with meaning closely allied.

Warburton, and all Malone's predecessors, had, according to Malone's note, explained the term as meaning that Banquo was covered with blood which had gone out from his body as from a sieve; an explanation with which he was reasonably dissatisfied.

His researches led him to seek the meaning among the provincialisms of Shakespeare's native county; and he gives the result in the following words. 'I ordered,' says my informant, 'a harness-collar to be made with a linen lining, but blacked, to give the appearance of leather. The saddler made the lining as he was di-

rected, but did not black it, saying it would *bolter* the horse. Being asked what he meant by *bolter*, he replied, *dirty, besmeared*; and that it was a common word in his country. This conversation passed within eight miles of Stratford on Avon.'

Steevens adopting this view confirms it. He gives the name of his authority, a Mr. Homer. He adds that the hair matted with the blood of a broken head was said to be *boltered*; also, that the pronunciation of the word was *boltered*.

Unfortunately this is a pronunciation addressed to the eye only. How are we to know whether the *a* was sounded as in *malt*, or as in *callous*? The orthography of the literary language is in favour of the former sound; but here we deal with a provincialism. The sound may have been that of the *a* in *callous*; for we must remember that, if it were such, there is no other way of saying so than in the necessarily ambiguous words of our commentators.

Lastly, he gives the following extract from the famous translator Philemon Holland; to which he might have added that though Fuller, our authority, especially states that he could not give his birthplace, he as especially declares that he practised as a physician in Coventry.

'Moreover, Arabia doth glory even yet in their *ladanum*. The goats, they say, use to crop the sprouts and spikes of this plant which beareth mastick, which being so full of this odoriferous and sweet liquor, that they smell *namin*, and doth drop and destil the said moisture, which the shrewd and unhappy beast catcheth among the sing long hairs of his beard. Now, by reason that dust getteth among it, *ballereth* [glomerat in orig.] and dulleth into knots and balls, and so is converted into a certain substance in the sunne.' (Pliny, Natural History, b. xii. ch. xvii. p. 370; ed. 1635.)

Now, I submit that all this is not so much explaining *blood-boltered* as giving reasons for considering the word to have been *blood-boltered*. The text, however, stood and stands; and though the explanations founded on the word *bolter* are objected to, the question whether that word is not at the bottom of the compound is neither expressly asserted nor expressly denied. It is clear, however, that the more we explain the Shakespearean *boltered* by the Warwickshire *boltered*, the less we connect it with *bolt* in the sense given to it by the miller.

We now come to a writer who has noticed the term within the last twelve months. Mr. Wise, in his work on Stratford on Avon, gives in an appendix a list of Shakespearean words, provincial in Warwickshire. In this list neither *bolter* nor *bolter* occurs. In the body of the work, however, he notices *bolter*, the term in question. He quotes it as a Northamptonshire word given by Miss Baker, in her Glossary of Northamptonshire words, to Warwickshire; stating that it applies to snow *balling* in horses' feet. This suggests a new etymon, and in my mind the true one. What may be the case in other districts, and with other words, I know not; but in Lincolnshire, and doubtless elsewhere, it is common to say *shaller* for *shallow*.

I believe, then, the Warwickshire word to have originated in *ball*, and to have meant *bailed, clogged, or matted*.

Whether the text should be altered, and whether actors should say *boltered* (pronounced *baultered*), are other questions. I scarcely believe that Shakespeare himself wrote otherwise than as the common text

makes him write. The word is sonorous, and conveys an image which, though no two readers exactly agree as to what it is, is still, when realized according to the reader's view, a definite image. What Shakespeare really meant is an insoluble point of biography.

An object *matted, clogged, sized, or stiffened* with blood was visible to the poet's eye. The provincialism was, probably, in his mind; but so was the word *bolter* with its ordinary meaning.

All that a lexicographer can say is that the word is not a grammatical derivative from *bolt* or *bolter*.

I conclude with a remark on the spelling. It would be convenient if *bolt* = *sift* were spelt differently from *bolt* = *arrow, &c.*; and it is a fact that *bolle* is a common way of spelling it. Still, as it stands, it is spelt phonetically right.

Again, the oldest spelling was with a simple *u*, as may be seen in the following gloss from Alexander de Neckham:

'K do farine vent la flour,  
    *bolting-clot*  
Par la bolenge le pestour,  
    *bolting*  
Per bolenger est coveché  
    *bol*  
La flour, e le farine demore.'  
(Vocabularies, p. 155. Wright.)

But the pronunciation in *u* has long been lost.

The word then is left as it is. To recur to *bolle* would be to run the risk of having the vowel sounded like the *ow* in *howl*.]

(For example see extract under Blood-boltered.)

## Bolthead. s. Long straight-necked glass vessel for chemical distillations; matrass, or receiver.

This spirit abounds in salt, which may be separated, by putting the liquor into a *bolthead*, with a long narrow neck.—*Boyle.*

## Bolting. verbal abs. [from bolt = sift.] Process, or act, by which anything is bolted.

In the *bolting* and sifting of fourteen years of power and favour, all that came out could not be pure meal. *Sir H. Wotton.*

## Boltinghouse. s. [from bolt = sift.] Place where meal is sifted.

The jade is returned as white and as powdered, as if she had been at work in a *bolting-house*. *Bonnie, Letters.*

## Boltinghutch. s. [from bolt = sift.] Bin or tub for the bolted meal.

That *bolting-hutch* of leastliners, that swain parcel of dropicks.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. ii. 4.*

This passing fine sophistical *bolting-hutch*.—*Milton, Animadversions upon a Defence of the Humble Remonstrance.*

## Boltingtub. s. [from bolt = sift.] Tub to sift meal in.

The larders have been search'd,  
The bake-houses and *bolting-tub*, the ovens.  
*B. Jonson, Magnetic Lady.*

## Bolus. s. [Gr. βολος = lump.] Form of medicine, in which the ingredients are made up into a soft mass, larger than a pill, to be swallowed at once; electuary.

Keep their bodies soluble the while by clysters,  
Lentive *boluses* of chesia and manna, with syrup of violets. *Winneman, Surgery.*  
By poets we are well assur'd,  
That love, alas! can ne'er be cur'd;  
A complicated heap of ills,  
Despising *boluses* and pills. *Swift.*

## Bomb. s. [Lat. bomba.] Obsolete; superseded by Boom.

### 1. Loud noise; stroke upon a bell.

An upper chamber being thought weak, was supported by a pillar of iron, of the bigness of one's arm in the midst; which, if you had struck, would make a little flat noise in the room, but a great *bomb* in the chamber beneath.—*Bacon.*

### 2. Hollow iron ball, or shell, filled with gunpowder, and so constructed as to burst on reaching its destination.

The loud cannon misive iron pours,  
And in the slaughtering bomb Gradivus roars.

Ryse.

**Bomb. v. n.** Sound; emit a noise. *Obsolete.*  
But tympanites (which we call the drum),  
A wind, *bombe* in her belly; must be unbombed.

R. Johnson, *Magnificent Lady*.

**Bomb. v. a.** Fall upon with bombs; bombard. *Obsolete.*

Our King thus trembles at Namur,  
Whilst Villeroi, who ne'er afraid is,  
To Bruxelles marches on secure,  
To bomb the monks, and scare the ladies. *Prior.*

**Bombage. s.** [Ital. *bombagia*.] Cotton. *Obsolete.*

In these Indies they pass not for these cordes  
that may be made of the frute of cocons, by reason  
of the great plentie that they have of the *bombage*  
or cotton of the gossampine trees. — *Eden, Martyr*,  
193. (Ord MS.)

**Bombard. s.** [L. Lat. *bombarda*.] *Obsolete.*

1. Great gun; cannon.

They planted in divers places twelve great *bombarda*,  
wherewith they threw huge stones into the  
air, which, falling down into the city, might break  
down the houses. — *Kudler*.

2. Barrel, or large vessel, for holding liquor.

The poor cattle younder are passing away the time  
with a cheent loaf, and a *bombard* of broken beer. —  
*R. Johnson, Marquis*.

That swollen parcel of dropries, that huge *bombard*  
of sack. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. ii. 2.*

**Bombard. v. a.** Attack with bombs.

A medal is struck on the English failing in their  
attempts on Dunkirk, when they endeavoured to  
slow up a fort and *bombard* the town. — *Addison*.

The attack did indeed come in 1841, when C'm  
while in a state of profound quiet, was *bombarded*  
by the Austrians, and afterwards given to them as  
a reward by the Emperor Nicolas - to whom it did  
not belong. As if to prove themselves grateful,  
the Austrians *bombarded* it again in 1848. — *Edwards*,  
*Polish Captivity*, vol. ii. ch. ii.

**Bombardical. adj.** Bombastic. *Rare.*

A persecutor of his enemies, a most perfect jewel  
of the blessed tree, with other such *bombardical*  
titles. — *Howell, Letters*, 3, 22. (Ord MS.)

**Bombardier. s.** Engineer whose employment  
it is to shoot bombs.

The *bombardier* tosses his ball sometimes into the  
midst of a city, with a design to fill all around him  
with terror and combustion. *Tatler*.

**Bombardment. s.** Attack made upon any  
city, by throwing bombs into it.

Genoa is not yet secure from a *bombardment*  
though it is not so exposed as formerly. — *Addison*,  
*Travels in Italy*.

**Bombasine. s.** [Fr. *bombasin*; Lat. *bomby-  
cinus* - silken.] Slight silken stuff for  
mourning; (cotton also was formerly called  
bombasin, as it is still by the French). See  
Bombast.

The materials [of Persian paper] are not ruses or  
skins, but *bombasine* or cotton-wool, coarse, and re-  
quiring much toil to perfect. — *Sir T. Herbert*,  
*Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the  
Great Asia*, p. 208.

The pawnbroker tells me, that he has several  
suits of rich brocade, from ladies of quality, lately  
pawned with him, to enable them [during the present  
mourning] to buy crapes and *bombasins*. —  
*The Student*, ii. 204.

**Bombast. s.** written also corruptly *Bum-  
bast*. [Ital. *bombagia* = cotton; Gr. *bóntos* =  
raw silk.] Stuff of soft loose texture

used formerly to swell the garment, and  
thence used to signify bulk or show without  
solidity.

a. In general, and materially.

Here comes lay. Jack, here comes bar-bone.  
How now, my sweet creature of *bombast*!

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. ii. 4.*

b. In Rhetoric. Fustian; big words without  
meaning.

Not pedants' motley tongue, soldiers' *bombast*,  
Mountebanks' drug-tongue, nor the terms of law,  
Are strong enough preparatives to draw  
Me to hear this. *Donne, Poems*, p. 130.

One falls while following elegance too fast;  
Another soars, inflated with *bombast*.

*Byron, Hints from Horace*.

He [Boileau] was well acquainted with the great  
Greek writers; and, though unable fully to appreciate  
their creative genius, admired the majestic  
simplicity of their manner, and had learned from  
them to despise *bombast* and tinsel. — *Macaulay*,  
*Essays, Life and Writings of Addison*.

In the following extract, the word is  
either *substantive* or *adjective*; the con-  
struction being equivocal, and, as such,  
ambiguous.

Are all the flights of heretick poetry to be con-  
cluded *bombast*, unnatural, and mere madness, be-  
cause they are not affected with their excellencies?  
— *Dryden*.

**Bombast. adj.** High-sounding; of great  
sound without meaning. *Obsolete*; super-  
seded by Bombastice.

He, as loving his own pride and purpose,  
Exceeds them with a *bombast* circumstance,  
Horribly stuff'd with epithets of war.

*Shakespeare, Othello*, i. 1.

**Bombast. s.** [In German, where *baum* =  
tree, and *bast* = bark, *baumbast* has been  
treated catachrestically as a compound of  
these two words. It is probable that the  
writer of the extract looked upon this as  
the derivation.] Raw cotton.

Cotton is no less observable. The tree is slender  
but strait, a yard high and like a beaver. At the  
top it divides itself into several branches, each of  
which is charged with many balls that contain the  
*bombast*: the shape thereof is round and equal to a  
walnut. — *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels  
into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 364.

**Bombast. v. a.** Inflate; puff up. *Obsolete.*

Then strikes he to *bombast* his feeble lines

With far-fetched phrase. *Bishop Hall, Satires*, i. 1.  
Albeit they, no doubt, thought the entertainment  
was noble, we thought never any strangers were  
*bombasted* with such a triumph. — *Sir T. Herbert*,  
*Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the  
Great Asia*, p. 119.

**Bombasted. part. adj.** Inflated. *Obsolete*  
superseded by Bombastice.

For Leontineus Gorgias, that *bombasted* sophister,  
the greatness of his learning was rather in the  
people's false opinion and ascription, than in his  
own true possession. *Erding, Athanasius*, p. 100.

**Bombastic. adj.** Of great sound with little  
meaning; ranting.

*Bombastick* phrases, solecisms, absurdities, and a  
thousand monsters of a scholastick brood, were set  
on foot. — *Lord Shaftesbury*.

The vulgar require a perspicuous, but by no means  
a dry and unadorned style; on the contrary, they  
have a taste rather for the over-floral, tawdry, and  
*bombastic*; nor are the ornaments of style by any  
means necessarily inconsistent with perspicuity. —  
*R. Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*, pt. i. ch. i. § 2.

**Bombastry. s.** Swelling words without  
much meaning; fustian. *Obsolete*; super-  
seded by Bombast.

*Bombastry* and buffoonery, by nature lofty and  
light, soar highest of all. — *Sir T. Pate of a Tab*,  
Intro.

**Bombchest. s.** See extract.

*Bombchest*, a kind of chest formerly in use, filled  
with bombs, or simply gunpowder; it was placed  
under the ground and fired by means of a saucisse  
fastened to one end. — *Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

**Bombilation. s.** [Lat. *bombila* = hum like a  
bee.] Sound; noise; report. *Obsolete.*

How to abate the vicour, or silence the *bombilation*  
of guns, a way is said to be by borax and butter  
mixt in a due proportion, which will almost take off,  
the report, and also the force of the charge. — *Sir T.*  
*Browne, Vulgar Errata*.

**Bombing. part. adj.** Sounding like a bomb.

What over-charged piece of melancholy  
Is this, breaks in between my wishes thus,  
With *bombing* sighs! *R. Johnson, Marquis*.

**Bombketch. s.** [see Ketch.] Vessel for  
firing bombs, formerly ketch-rigged. (As  
bombvessels are at present bark-rigged,  
the thing rather than the word is *obsolete*.)

Our ships will then attack, their fire being sup-  
ported by that of the gun and mortar boats and  
*bombketches*. — *Order for the Siege of Gibraltar*,  
quoted in *Sayer's History of Gibraltar*, p. 574.

**Bombproof. adj.** Capable of resisting bomb-  
shells.

He reported that Bonasand could not, indeed,  
be attacked by ships; and that he had certain intel-  
ligence that the roofs of the forts were *bomb-proof*;  
but that it must fall at once if attacked on the land-  
ward side. — *Longe, Naval History of England*.

**Bombproof. s.** Place proof against, or able  
to resist, bombshells.

Turning into this passage, we entered a lofty *bomb-  
proof*, which was the bedroom of the commanding  
officer. — *W. Russell, Correspondent of the Times*  
*from America*, June 11, 1861.

**Bombvessel. s.** Kind of ship, strongly  
built, to bear the shock of a mortar.

Nor could an ordinary fleet, with *bomb-vessels*,  
hope to succeed against a place that has in its ar-  
senal galleys and men of war. — *Addison, Travels in  
Italy*.

Of the squadron of gun-brigs only one could set  
into action; the rest were prevented by badling  
currents, from weathering the eastern end of the  
shoal; and only two of the *bomb-vessels* could reach  
their station on the middle-ground, and open their  
mortars on the arsenal, firing over both fleets. —  
*Southey, Life of Nelson*.

**Bon-lace. s.** [two words rather than a  
compound. ? *bon* of flax, and *lace*. The  
? suggests that the ordinary derivation from  
*bone*, of which the bobbins are made, though  
not adopted by the Editor is not condemned.  
If he be wrong, *bone* is the better, as well  
as the commoner, spelling.] Flaxen lace.

She cuts emabrick at a thread, *weaves bone-lace*,  
and quilts balls. — *Beaumont and Fletcher, Storm*,  
*Lord*.

The things you follow, and make songs on now,  
should be sent to knit, or sit down to bobbins or  
*bon-lace*. — *Tatler*.

We destroy the symmetry of the human figure,  
and foolishly contrive to call off the eye from great  
and real beauties, to childish gawaw rills and  
*bon-lace*. — *Spectator*.

**Bonâ fide. [Lat. = in good faith.] Really;**  
truly; without deceit or fraud.

When a man performs any action which he be-  
lieves at the time to be just and lawful, he is said to  
have acted *bonâ fide*. — *Oxford Encyclopedia*, in voce.  
Is it *bonâ fide* for your interest or your honour to  
sacrifice your domestic tranquillity, and to live in a  
perpetual disagreement with your people, merely to  
preserve such a chain of bonas as North, Harrington,  
Weymouth, Gower, Ellis, Onslow, Rieby, Jerry  
Dyson, and Sandwich? — *Letters of Junius*, let. 38.

There is a respect for property, incalculable and  
protected by the laws, which should never be de-  
parted from; and, whatever may have been the ag-  
gressions on the part of Mr. Vanslyperken, or of the  
dog, still a tail is a tail, and whether many or not,  
is *bonâ fide* a part of the living body; and this ag-  
gression must inevitably come under the head of the  
cutting and maiming act. — *Murray, Shaverlygon*,  
vol. iii. ch. ii.

**Bona-roba. s.** [Ital. *buona roba* = fine gown.]  
Showy wanton. *Obsolete.*

We knew where the *bona-robas* were. — *Shake-  
spear, Henry IV. Part II. iii. 2.*

Here comes the lady:

A bouncing *bona-roba*. *R. Johnson, New Inn*.

**Bonaire. adj.** [Fr. *bon air* = good air, in the  
sense of mien. notwithstanding the spell-  
ing of the examples the form in *-ai* is  
considered the true one, on the strength of  
its undoubtedly naturalized derivative De-  
bonaire.] Complaisant; yielding; obe-  
dient. *Obsolete.*

I, X. take thee X. to my wedded house, to  
have and to hold, from this day forward, for better,  
for worse, for richer, for poorer, in sickness, and in  
health, to be *bonaire* and bairum, &c. — *Saltberg Manual*,  
fol. xxxviii. b. 1390.

He telleth a tale of the Patriarche of Constanti-  
nople, that he should be *bonaire* and bairum to the  
Bishop of Rome; and yet at that time when he  
imagined this grant was made, the citie of Con-  
stantinople was not builded. — *Bishop Jewell, De-  
fence of an Apology for the Church of England*,  
p. 258. (Rich.)

**Bonâsus. s.** [Lat. *bonasus*; the account of  
which in Pliny is as follows: 'Tradunt in  
Pæonia feram quæ *bonasus* vocatur,  
equinâ jubâ, cætera tauro similem, cornibus  
ita in se flexis ut non sint utilis pugnae,'  
&c. *II. N. viii. 16*. The doubling of the  
*s* is recent and incorrect. In Nennich  
the word is given in both the English and  
the French vocabularies, and that with a  
single *s*, i.e. as *bonasus* and *bonase*; and  
the spelling in the Encyclopaedia is the  
same.

About forty years ago an American  
bison, which thoroughly verified the char-  
acter given below in the second extract,  
was brought over to England. Its name  
was placarded on shows and advertized on  
showbills, and was evidently what would  
now be called a sensation name. It was cer-  
tainly pronounced as if spelt with double



s. and, I believe, was written accordingly. It never took root, and is now superseded by either *bison* or *buffalo*. It only supplied a nickname for coarse, big, vulgar individuals, as suggested by the next entry. At present it is not the current acknowledged name of any animal; and the fact of its not being such is the groundwork of the observations which follow.

Few, in common language, call either the European or the American bison by the name of *bonassus* or *bonassus*. Yet it would be convenient if it were restored. With animals of the size and importance of a bovine ruminant it would be useful for every species to have a popular name. Now, by confining the word to the American species in question, *bison* is left free for some other application; and the animal to which it applies is the all but extinct bovine, oxlike, and bisonlike ruminant of a single forest in Lithuania. For this there is no generally recognized English name.

1. The *bonassus* and *bison* were connected, perhaps confounded, by Pliny, just as they are now. In Scythia there were few animals of this kind, but Germany produced 'insignia boum ferorum genera, jubaros *bisontra*, excellentique et vi et velocitate uros, quibus imperitum vulgus bubulorum [buffaloes] nomen imponit.'—*II. N. viii. 15*. The buffalo, then as now, was in the same category.

2. That the American *bonassus* is not the *bonassus* of Pannonia need scarcely be remarked. Of the two species however, supposing them to have been different, it is the European which has the best claim to the name of *bison*.

3. Without investigating the difference between the Lithuanian animal and the uros, we may state that the term *bison*, in its German form, was applied to both.

In an Anglo-Saxon vocabulary we find:

'Uros, wisment.'

Again, Albertus Magnus (see note to the Delphin editions of Pliny) writes:

'Bovus, quon Germanice *bison* vocamus.'

Professor Owen, too, in his History of the Fossil Vertebrata, quotes *wisment*, from the Nibelungenlied, as the name of one of the wild animals killed in the parts about Xanten on the Lower Rhine by the hero of the poem.

4. The word was probably German before it was Latin; the German form being in *-nt* or *-nd*, rather than in *-on*.

Such are the reasons for keeping it for a European animal, so far as the nomenclature of the zoologists and current practice will allow. Its suggested and possible equivalents are objectionable.

*Uros* is Latin; and subject to the inconvenience of its plural, whether *uruses* or *uri*, being for some time uncertain.

*Aurochs*, the German name, and one which has a fair chance of being naturalized, has, also, its etymological inconveniences. The *au* is an uncertain combination. Those who know German will sound it as the *ow* in *howl*: those who do not as the *aw* in *bawl*. The *ch*, as a German sound, is strange to an Englishman. The *-ochs* = *ox*; a fact which, while it suggests *aurochen* as the plural, makes *auroches* a very awkward form. Lastly, as a matter of fact, I have already seen instances of the use of *auroch* as a singular form, the

s of the root being evidently taken for the sign of the plural.

To a word so fraught with grammatical dangers *bison* may fairly, while the question is open, be preferred; especially as by so doing we avoid the confusion between a generic and a specific name, and at the same time reinstate an old word, *vizon*.

I think that *bison* was originally German rather than Latin, and, also, German rather than Slavonic, partly on account of the fuller form in *-nt*, or *-nd*, and partly because the Slavonic is *subr* or *zubr*. The Lithuanic<sup>2</sup> is not given in any Lithuanic dictionary.

But, word for word, *zubr* is *zebra*, a remark which, though not belonging to a dictionary, is, to such naturalists as use the all-important instrument of etymology in determining the original countries of widely diffused animals, sufficiently suggestive to be excused. I add that in Africa, the probable cradle of most of our domesticated animals, the *horse*, in one language at least, that of Abyssinia, is *feras*, *ferazze*, and *ferat*—the German *pferr* and English (slang) *prad*: also that *mule* is *buggaloo*—*buffalo*, word for word, though not animal for animal.]

Animal of the ox family so called.

The *bison* is thought by Gesner to be the *bonassus* of Aristotle. *Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

The *bison* is a fierce and treacherous-looking animal; and all those which we have seen exhibited under the title of *bonassus* had a most disgusting and sinister look.—*Naturalist's Library, Non americanus*.

**Bonassus.** v. n. [see preceding.] Show off; affect the lion; lionize, in a coarse way.

Know all men by these presents (cards and cake) that Mr. and Mrs. Bull intend to *bonassus* it at home.—*Remark, signed D. G., on O'Keefe's Fountain-bleau*, in Mrs. Inchbold's *British Theatre*.

**Bonbon.** s. [Fr.] Kind of sweetmeat.

Lady Fitz-pompey called twice a-week at Crest House with a supply of pine-apples or *bonbons*, and the Rev. Dr. Coronet bowed in adoration. His Grace, charmed with the *bonbons* of his aunt, and the kisses of his cousins, which were even sweeter than the sugar-plums, contrasted this life of early excitement with what now appeared the gloom and the restraint of Castle Dacre. *Diarrals the younger, The young Duke*, b. i. ch. i.

**Bonchief.** s. [see Mischief; of which the word is the opposite.] Advantage; good fortune. *Obsolete*.

If I consent to do after your will for *bonchief* or mischief that may befall unto me in this life, I were worthy to be cursed.—*Thorpe, Examination in Fox*: 1407.

**Bonchrétien.** s. [Fr.] Variety of pear so called.

The winter *bonchrétien* is undoubtedly one of the very best winter pears.—*Lindley, Guide to the Orchard and Kitchen-garden*.

**Bond.** s. [A.S. *bond*.]

1. Material link, cord, chain, or ligament, which connects any two objects; union; connection; cause of union.

And anon his eers weren opened and the *bond* of his tunge was unbonded, and he spak rightly.—*Wycliffe, St. Mark*, vii. 35.

There left me, and my man, both bound together; Till gnawing with my teeth my *bonds* in sunder, I gain'd my freedom.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, v. 1.

Wedding is great Juno's crown;

O blessed *bond* of board and bed!

*Id.*, As you like it, v. 4. song.

Love cools, brothers divide, and the *bond* is cracked between son and father.—*Id.*, *King Lear*, i. 2.

Let any one send his contemplation to the extremities of the universe, and see what conceivable hoops, what *bond* he can imagine to hold this mass of matter in so close a pressure together.—*Locke*.

2. Writing of obligation to pay a sum or perform a contract; obligation; law by which any man is obliged.

Unhappy that I am! I cannot leave My heart into my mouth: I love your majesty According to my *bond*, no more nor less.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 1.

Go with me to a notary, seal me there Your single *bond*.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, i. 3. What if I never consent to make you mine? My father's promise ties me not to time; And *bonds* without a date, they say, are void.

*Dryden*. Take which you please, it dissolves the *bonds* of government and obedience.—*Locke*.

In *bond*. In a bonding warehouse. See Bonding.

**Bond.** adj. Captive; in a servile state.

Whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be *bond* or free.—1 *Corinthians*, xii. 13.

**Bondage.** s.

1. Captivity; imprisonment; state of restraint.

You only have overthrown me, and in my *bondage* consists my glory.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Say, gentle princess, would you not suppose Your *bondage* happy, to be made a queen?—To be a queen in *bondage*, is more vile Than is a slave in base servility.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I.*, v. 3.

We make a choir, as doth the prison'd bird, And sing our *bondage* freely.—*Id.*, *Cymbeline*, iii. 3. The king, when he desien'd you for my guard, Resolv'd he would not make my *bondage* hard.

*Dryden*.

2. Obligation; tie of duty.

If she has a struggle for honour, she is in a *bondage* to love; which gives the story its turn that way.—*Pope*.

He must resolve by no means to be enslaved, and brought under the *bondage* of observing oaths, which ought to vanish when they stand in competition with eating and drinking, or taking money.—*Smith*.

**Bonder.** s. One who deposits goods in a bonding warehouse. See Bonding.

**Bondfolk.** s. Bond men, women, and children, collectively.

And furthermore, ther as the lawe sayth, that temporel goods of *bondfolk* ben the goodes of hir lord.—*Chaucer, The Pervance's Tale*.

**Bonding.** verbal abs. In Commerce. See extract.

[The] warehousing or *bonding* system is a system under which certain warehouses are appointed, under the charge of the officers of the customs, in which goods may be deposited without being chargeable for duty until they are cleared off for consumption. Notwithstanding the obvious advantages of the warehousing system, however, it is only partially known in foreign countries, and in our own dates no further back than 1801, previous to which all duties on imported goods had to be either paid at the moment of their importation, or a bond was required for security for future payment. When particular security has been given by the importer, and they are disposed of so that the original *bond* is no longer interested in them, the officers may admit fresh security by the new proprietor, and cancel the original deed.—*Waterton, Cyclopaedia of Commerce, Warehousing*.

**Bondmaid, or Bondmaiden.** s. Woman slave.

Good sister, wrong me not, nor wrong yourself, To make a *bondmaid* and a slave of me.

*Shakespeare, Titus of the Shrove*, ii. 1.

For Sind is a mountain in Arabia, where in the Chaldees' language hath the name of the *bondmaid* Agar, and bordereth upon the mountain of Sion.—*Udall, Galatians*, ch. iv.

**Bondman.** s. Man slave.

Amongst the Romans, in making of a *bondman* free, was it not wondered wherefore so great a slave should be made? the master to present his slave in some court, to take him by the hand, and not only to say, in the hearing of the publick magistrate, I will that this man become free; but, after these solemn words uttered, to strike him on the cheek, to turn him round, the hair of his head to be shaved off, the magistrate to touch him thrice with a rod: in the end, a cap and a white garment given him *hooter*.

O freedom! first delight of human kind; Not that which *bondmen* from their masters find.

*Dryden*.

He bore, in truth, a lively resemblance to these Roman senators who, while they hated the name of king, guarded the privileges of their order with a flexible pride against the encroachments of the multitude, and governed their *bondmen* and *bondwomen* by means of the stocks and the scourge.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. v.

**Bondservant.** s. Slave; servant without the liberty of quitting his master.

And if thy brother, that dwelleth by thee, be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not compel him to serve as a *bondservant*.—*Leviticus*, xiv. 30.



**Bondservice.** *s.* Condition of a bondservant; slavery.

Upon these did Solomon levy a tribute of *bond-service*.—*2 Kings*, ix. 21.

**Bondslave.** *s.* One in slavery; one of servile condition who cannot change his master.

Love enjoined such diligence, that no apprentice, no, no *bondslave*, could ever be, by fear, more ready at all commands than that young prince was.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

All her ornaments are taken away; of a free-woman she is become a *bondslave*.—*1 Maccabees*, ii. 11. Commonly the *bondslave* is fed by his lord, but here the lord was fed by his *bondslave*.—*Sir J. Davies*.

**Bondsman.** *s.* Same as Bondman.

Carnal greedy people, without such a precept, would have no mercy upon their poor *bondmen* and *bonds*.—*Bertham*.

Of the unhappy powers some were originals who had been justly condemned to a life of hardship and danger; a few had been guilty only of adhering obstinately to the Hugenot worship; the great majority were purchased *bondmen*, generally Turks and Moors.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvi.

**Bondswoman.** *s.* Woman slave.

My lords, the senators Are sold for slaves, and their wives for *bondswomen*.—*B. Jonson, Catiline*.

**Bondwoman.** *s.* Same as Bondswoman.

We are not children of the *bondwoman*, but of the sea.—*Galatians*, iv. 31.

The fugitive *bond-woman*, with her son, Outcast Neboloth, yet found here relief. *Milton, Paradise Regained*, ii. 308.

**Bone.** *s.* [A.S. *bin*.]

1. Element of the skeleton.

Thy *bones* are marrowless, thy blood is cold. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 4.

There was lately a young gentleman bit to the bone.—*Tuller*. Like *Acop's* hounds, contending for the bone, Each pleaded right, and would be lord alone. *Dryden*.

2. In the plural.

a. Bobbins made of bone, for lacemaking. And the free maids that weave their thread with bones. *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, ii. 4.

b. Dice.

But then my study was to cog the dice, And dextrously to throw the lucky dice: To shun mine eye that swept my stakes away; And watch the box, for fear they should convey False bones, and put upon me in the play. *Dryden*. 'I shall no more rattle the bones a little—' my boy?—'Rattle the bones! what is that?'—'Don't you know?' and here this promising young peer manually explained his meaning. 'What do you say?' ask 'Duke.'—'Hazard, for my money; but what you like.'—*Disraeli the younger, The young Duke*, b. ii. ch. vi.

Yet he felt a little odd, when he first 'rattled the bones'; and his affected nonchalance made him constrained. He fancied every one was watching him; while, on the contrary, all were too much interested in their own different parties. This feeling, however, wore off.—*Ibid*.

Be upon the bones. Attack.

Puss had a month's mind to be upon the bones of him, but was not willing to pick a quarrel.—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.

Make no bones. Make no scruple; (a metaphor taken from a dog, who readily swallows meat that has no bones).

Knowing (according to the old rule of Thales) that he who hath not stuck at one villanie, will easily swallow another; perjury will easily downe with him that hath made no bones of murder.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*.

Body and bones. Altogether; wholly.

The house is rained *body and bones*. There were drafts due on Friday. *Sala, The Ship-Chandler*.

Bone. *v. a.* Take out the bones from the flesh.

When *boned*, and rolled into the form of a fillet of veal, as it sometimes is, nearly or quite an additional hour should be allowed to dress it.—*Miss Acton, Modern Cookery*, p. 171.

**Boneache.** *s.* Pain in the bones.

Now the rotten diseases of the south, the gut and griping, ruptures, catarrhs,—incurable *bone-ache*, and the rivelled fee-simple of the tertor, take and take again such propitious discoveries!—*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, v. 1.

A lord that is a leper, A knight that has the *bone-ach*, or a squire That has both these, you make 'em smooth and sound. *B. Jonson, Alchemist*.

He's a cure for *bone-ache*, fever, furdens, Unlawful or untimely burdens. *Sir T. Overbury, Songs*.

**Boneash.** *s.* Ash of burnt bones.

The bread I eat in London is a deleterious paste, mixed up with chalk, alum, and *bone-ashes*; insipid to the taste, and destructive to the constitution.—*Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.

**Boneblack.** *s.* Carbonized animal matter left after the burning of bones; (commonly, though in the way of Chemistry exceptionally, called *animal charcoal*).

The quantities of *bone-black* left in the works employed by M.M. Payen, for producing crude carbonate of ammonia, furnished abundant material for making the most satisfactory experiments. . . . *Bone-black*, as found in common, is very variable in its discolouring qualities.—*Ere, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*, in voce.

**Bonecell.** *s.* See extract.

The remaining central nuclear matter and that of the diverging rays finally become dissolved, and establish permanent *bone-cells* and minute tubes, which tubes, traversing the concentric lamellae, open into the Haversian canal, and receive the transuded plasma from the blood-capillary.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. ii.

The fibres of muscle, at first made visible in the midst of their gelatinous matrix only by immersion in alcohol, grow more numerous and distinct; and by and by they begin to exhibit transverse stripes. The *bone-cells* put on by degrees their curious structure of branching canals. And so in their respective ways with the units of skin and the rest.—*Herbert Spencer, First Principles*, ch. xii. § 51.

**Boned.** *adj.* (usually in composition.) Well endowed or provided with bones; strong; gaint.

Marcus, we are but shrubs, no cedars we; No big-*bon'd* men, fram'd of the Cyclops' size. *Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, iv. 3. Big-*bon'd* and large of limbs, with sinews strong, Broad-shoulder'd, and his arms were round and long. *Dryden, Palamon and Arcite*.

**Boneless.** *adj.* Wanting bones.

old, while it was smiling in my face, Have pluck'd it my nipple from his *boneless* gums, And dash'd the brains out. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 7.

**Boner.** *adj.* See Bonair.

**Bonesetter.** *s.* One who particularly professes the art of restoring broken or luxated bones.

At present my desire is to have a good *bone-setter*.—*Sir J. Denham*.

**Bonesetting.** *verbal abs.* Restoration of a bone, or part of a bone, to its place.

A fractured leg set in the country by one pretending to *bone-setting*.—*Wickman, Surgery*.

**Bonework.** *s.* (used in the extract as either an adjective, or the first element in a compound.) Bone, or bon, lace.

Thomas Wynt had on a shirt of mail, and on his head a fair hat of velvet, with broad *bon-work* lace about it.—*Store*, anno 1551.

**Bonfire.** *s.* [Danish, *boun*—beacon.] Fire made for some public cause of triumph or exultation.

This city would make a marvellous *bone-fire*.—*'Tis odd dry timber, and such wood has no fellow.*

Ring ye the bells to make it went away, And *bonfires* make all night. *Spenser*. How came so many *bonfires* to be made in Queen Mary's days?—Why, she had abused and deceived her people.—*South*.

Full soon by *bonfire* and by bell, We learnt our lives was passing well. *Gay*.

**Bongrace.** *s.* [Fr. *bonne grâce*.] Forehead-cloth, or covering for the forehead. 'The thing, rather than the word, *absolute*.

A *bongrace*, or such like, to keep away the sun.—*Barret, Alarcie*, 1590.

[My face] was spoiled for want of a *bongrace* when I was young.—*A. Amant and Fletcher, The Captain*. I have seen her beset all over with emeralds and pearls, ranged in rows about her cawl, her peruke of hair, her *bongrace*, and chaplet.—*Halswill, On Providence*.

**Boniform.** *adj.* [Lat. *bonus* = good, *forma* form.] Having a good form. *Rare*.

There is not a more notorious criterion whereby to distinguish the prevalence either of the animal or of the divine life, than to consider how the moral taste and relish, that which the Platonists call the *boniform* faculty of the soul, stands affected.—*Norris*. (Ord. M.)

**Bonify.** *v. a.* [Fr. *bonifier*.] Convert into good. *Obsolete*.

This must be acknowledged to be the greatest of all arts, to *bonify* evils, or tincture them with good.—*Cudworth*.

**Boning.** *verbal abs.*

1. In *Cookery*. Taking th

ment, poultry, or game. In this consists the whole art of *boning*, in which an attentive cook may easily render herself expert.—*Miss Acton, Modern Cookery*, p. 199.

2. In *Surveying*. See extract.

*Boning*, in Surveying, &c., is sticking three or more staves of equal length in the ground, in such a manner that the tops of them all may be in one straight line, either horizontally or inclined, so that the eye can look along the tops of them all, from one end of the line to the other. *Ross, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

3. Slang word for stealing.

**Bonito, Bonetta, or Boneta.** *s.* [Spanish.]

Kind of fish so called (Thynnus Pelamis).

Sharks, dolphins, *bonettas*, albacores, and other sea-yaks.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Voyages Traced into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 33.

Each sail is set to catch the in-fine gale, While on the yardarm the harpoon sits. Strikes the *bonito* or the shark ensnared. *Granger*. The want of colour relates to the comparatively small proportion of red blood circulated through the muscular system, and the smaller proportion of red particles in the blood of fishes; the exceptions cited seem to depend on increased circulation with great energy of action; and, in the *bonito* and tunny, with a greater quantity of blood and whither vertebrates than in other fishes.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*, p. 215.

Of every fish the *bonito* and the tunny are seen in the market from time to time, and even the salmon is an occasional visitor.—*Ansted, The Channel Islands*, p. 213.

**Bonnet.** *s.* [Fr.] Covering for the head; hat; cap.

Go to them with this *bonnet* in thy hand, And thus far having stretch'd it, here be with them, Thy knee lussing the stones; for, in such business, Action is eloquence. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 2.

A russet jacket, sleeves red; A blue *bonnet* on his head; A cloak of gray fenced the rain; 'Twas tired was this lovely swain. *R. Greene*.

They had not probably the ceremony of vaulting the *bonnet* in their salutations; for, in media, they still have it on their heads. *Addis*.

The guns were loaded, and the youth was told to pull his *bonnet* over his face. He refused, and stood confronting his murderers with the Bible in his hand. 'I can look you in the face,' he said; 'I have done nothing of which I need be ashamed. But how will you look in that day when you shall be judged by what is written in this book?' He fell dead, and was buried in the moor. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iv.

Cleopatra wore the sacred robe of Isis, and took the title of the New Isis, while the young Alexander wore a Median dress, with turban and tiara, and the little Ptolemy a long cloak and slippers, with a *bonnet* encircled by a diadem, like the successors of Alexander.—*Sharpe, History of Egypt*, ch. x.

**Bonnet.** *s.* In Fortification. See extract.

[A *bonnet*, is a kind of little melyn, without any ditch, having a parapet three feet high, anciently placed before the points of the salient angles of the place].—*Ross, Cyclopaedia*.

**Bonnet.** *s.* [Fr. *bonnette*.] In Navigation. Additional piece of canvas made to lace on to the foot of a sail, in order to make more way in calm weather.

This same day the Salamander, being under both her courses and *bonnet*, happened to strike a great whale with her full stem.—*Hallifax, Voyages and Discoveries of the English Nation*, in 77.

**Bonnet.** *v. n.* Pull off the bonnet; make obeisance; bow. *Rare*.

His ascent is not by such easy degrees as those, who, having been supple and pliant to the people, have not without any further deed to leave them at all into their estimation and report.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 2.

**Bonnet.** *v. a.* Knock the hat down over the eyes of anyone, with the view of mauling or humbling him.

Tarring, feathering, *bonneting*, and otherwise demolishing all those who dare to worship Mammon without a proper burnt-offering and introduction.—*Sala, Dutch Pictures, The Golden Calf*.

**Bonnet-fake or -seak.** *s.* Flatfish so called (Pleuronectes rhombus).

Dr. Neill says it [the brill] is found in Aberlady Bay, where it is called a *bonnet-fake*. It should be borne in mind that the kite of the Aberdeen and Cornish coasts is the same as the brill, but that the kite of Lango is the smooth or all-headed cab. Another name quoted among those is—'for the brill, namely the brett, is said to be deriv'd from the Cornish word 'bret,' that is speckled or spotted.—*Yarrell, British Fishes*.

**Bonibel.** *s.* [Fr. *bonne* = good, *belle* = handsome.] Fair, or handsome, girl. *Obsolete*; perhaps originally provincial or rhetorical.

I saw the bouncing, well-bone;  
Hey, ho, bonibel!

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, August.*  
Trust her not, you bonibel;  
She will have lessings tell.

*B. Jonson, Entertainments.*

**Bonillass.** *s.* [two words rather than a compound.] Beautiful maid. *Obsolete.*

As the bonillasse pass'd by,  
She rov'd at me with glaucous eye.

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, August.*  
Homely spoken for a fair maid or bonillasse,  
—*E. K., On Spenser's Pastoral.*

**Bonny.** *adj.* [Fr. *bon, bonne*.] ? Provincial or rhetorical.

1. Handsome; beautiful.

Match to match I have encounter'd him,  
And made a prey for crimson lips and crows,  
E'en of the bonny least he lov'd so well.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI., Part II., v. 2.*  
Thus wail'd the louts in melancholy strain,  
Till bonny Susan sped across the plain. *Gay.*

2. Gay; merry; frolicsome; cheerful; blithe.

Then such art thou,  
But let them go,  
And be you blithe and bonny.

*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing, ii. 3, song.*

**Bonny.** *s.* [?] In *Mineralogy*. See extract.

*Bonny* is a distinct bed of ore which has no communication with any vein. It is distinguished from a *spurt* in shape, the *bonny* being round, and the *spurt* flat. — *Encyclopedia Metropolitana*, in voce.

**Bonus.** *s.* [Lat.] In Commerce. See extract.

*Bonus*, commonly used to express an extra dividend or allowance to the shareholders of a joint-stock company, out of its accumulated profits. — *Waterston, Cyclopædia of Commerce*, in voce.

**Bony.** *adj.*

1. Consisting of bones; full of bones.

Or think this rugged bony name to be  
My misnomer name. — *Bonae, Poema*, p. 20.  
At the end of this hole is a membrane, fastened to a round bony limb, and stretched like the head of a drum; and, therefore, by anatomists, called tympanum. — *Ray.*

2. Strong; having large bones.

Burnish for blood, bony, and faint, and grim,  
Assembling wolves in raging troops descend. *Thomson, Seasons, Winter, 334.*

**Bonzos.** *s.* [?] Name given by Europeans to the priests of Japan, Tonquin, and China.

This temple was of more than ordinary structure, and the bonzos numerous. — *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 374.

**Booby.** *s.*

1. Dull, heavy, stupid fellow; lubber.

But one exception to this fact we find,  
That booby Pinon only was unkind,  
An ill-bred boatman, rough as waves and wind. *Prior.*

Young master next must rise to fill him wi  
And starve himself! — *The booby di*

A poor contemptible booby that would but disperse  
correction. — *Goldsmith, She stops to conquer, v.*

You remember how, at school, you used to wonder  
whether the difference between the clever boy and  
the booby would be in after-life the same great gulf  
as it was then. — *Recollections of a Country Parson*, ch. i.

In the following extract the word is  
adjectival.

He burnt his fingers, and to cool them he applied  
them in his booby fashion to his mouth. — *Laub, Essays of Elia, Dissertation upon Roast Pig.*

2. Nalatorial bird so called (*Sula fusca*).

Some boobies perched upon the yard arm of our  
ship, and suffered our men to take them; an animal  
so very simple as becomes a proverb. — *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 11.

One night, when the mariners were disagreeing  
about our distance from Barimodow, a bird, by the  
seamen usually called a booby [*Pelecanus fuscus*],  
lighted upon a man sleeping on the quarter-deck. —  
*Ray, Correspondence, Letter of Dr. Town, p. 111.*

At length they caught two boobies and a noddy,  
And then they left off eating the dead booby.

*Byron, Don Juan*, li. 82.

**Book.** *s.* [A.S. *bōc*.]

1. Volume in which we read or write.

See a book of prayer in his hand;  
True ornaments to know a holy man.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.* li. 7.  
260

the sentence of the law for sins.  
Such as by God's book are adjudg'd to death.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI., Part II., li. 3.*  
In th' olden time that had the books, they were found  
as fresh as if they had been but newly written; being  
written in parchment, and covered over with watch  
candles of wax. — *Bacon.*

Books are a sort of dumb teachers; they cannot  
answer sudden questions, or explain present doubts;  
this is properly the work of a living instructor. —  
*Watts.*

2. Division of a literary work.

The first book we divide into sections; whereof the  
first is these chapters past. — *T. Burnet, Theory of  
the Earth.*

3. Register in which a trader keeps an account  
of his transactions.

This life

Is nobler than attending for a bauble;  
Prouder than rustling in ungodly silk;  
Such gain the cap of him that makes them fine,  
Yet keeps his book uncorrod'd.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline, li. 3.*  
The good old way among the gentry of England,  
to maintain their pre-eminence over the lower rank,  
was by their bounty, munificence, and hospitality;  
and it is a very unhappy change, if, at present, by  
themselves or their agents, the luxury of the gentry  
is supported by the credit of the trader. This is  
what my correspondent pretends to prove out of his  
own book, and those of his whole neighbourhood. —  
*Trotter, no. 180.*

What if at a later period, with a brain for calculation  
which none can rival, I invariably succeeded  
in that in which the greatest men in the country  
fail! Am I to be branded because I have made half a  
million by a good book? What if I have kept a  
gambling house? — *Disraeli the younger, Henrietta  
Temple*, vol. i. ch. xv.

In books. In favour.

I was so much in his books, that, at his decease,  
he left me the lamp by which he used to write his  
lucubrations. — *Adams.*

Without book. By memory.

Sermons read they abhor in the church; but sermons  
without book, sermons which spend their life  
in their birth, and may have public audience but  
once, they approve. — *Hosker.*

**Book.** *p. a.* Register in a book.

I beseech your grace, let it be book'd with the  
rest of this day's deeds; or I will have it in a particular  
bulletin else, with mine own picture on the  
top of it, Coleville kissing my foot. — *Shakespeare,  
Henry VI., Part II., li. 3.*

He made wilful murder his treason; he caused  
the numbers to look their men, for whom they  
should make answer. — *Sir J. Davies, On Ireland.*  
A robust, healthy-looking female, a nursing mother,  
with a baby and a boy of eight or nine years  
old, were crammed into the coach at Milford, looked  
all the way to London. — *Theodore Hook, Gilbert  
Graup*, vol. ii. ch. v.

**Book-collector.** *s.* Collector of books.

Francis Junius appears to have purchased it at  
the Hague in 1553, at the sale of the books of his  
deceased friend James Vitius, or Vitius van Vliet,  
also an eminent philologist and book-collector. —  
*Cruik, History of English Literature*, i. 101.

**Book-learned.** *part. pref.* (notwithstanding

the extract from Dryden, the *prose*  
pronunciation of the word is, probably,  
*book-learn'd*, the final *-ed* being sounded.)

At any rate, we talk of *learn'd*, not of  
*learn'd*, men.) Versed in books or literature  
(opposed to skilled in the *knowledge*  
of human nature from contact with society).

Whatever these booklearn'd blockheads say,  
Solon's the veriest fool in all the play. *Dryden.*

He will quote passages out of Plato and Pindar,  
at his own table, to some booklearn'd companion,  
without blushing. — *Swift.*

**Book-learning.** *s.* [often two words rather  
than a compound.] Acquaintance with  
books. See *Book-learned*.

They might talk of book-learning what they would;  
but he never saw more unsteady fellows than great  
clerks. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

Neither does it so much require book-learning  
and scholarship, as good natural sense, to distinguish  
true and false, and to discern what is well proved,  
and what is not. — *T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth.*

**Book-oath.** *s.* Oath made on the book.

Vulgar.

I put thee now to thy book-oath; deny it if thou  
canst. — *Shakespeare, Henry VI., Part II., li. 1.*

**Book-vender.** *s.* Seller of books.

Nor were the stationers or book-venders, as the  
publishers of books were first designated, at a fault  
in the mysteries of copy-enticing. — *Disraeli the  
elder, Calamities of Authors.*

**Book-worship.** *s.* Bibliolatriy: (at least in

the following extract; it may, of course, be  
used generally).

In graver writers one has often read  
What in excuse of book-worship is said;  
It is not ink and letter that we own  
To be divine, but scripture sense alone;  
We have the rule which the Apostles made  
And no occasion for immediate aid.

*Byron, Letters, &*

**Bookcase.** *s.* [book and case.] Remark, in  
this word, the fact of a true doubling of the  
consonant; the *k-sound* being indicated by  
*c*. This is because the second element in  
the compound begins with the sound with  
which the first ends. It is only in such cases  
that we have, in English, true doublings.  
In words like *pitted, merry*, &c., there is a  
mere orthographical expedient; the consonant  
being doubled in order to show that  
the vowel which precedes it is short.] Case  
for holding books.

If I do, will you let me conceal myself behind  
that bookcase, and say I'm not here. — *Mrs. Inchbold,  
Wives as they were and Maids as they are*, iv. 3.

**Bookbinder.** *s.* One whose trade it is to  
bind books.

Some [manuscripts] they sold to the grossers  
and soap-sellers, and some they sent over sea to the  
bookbinders. — *Bale, Preface to Leland's Journey.*

**Bookbinding.** *verbal abs.* Art, or business, of  
binding books.

It was not till more than a hundred years after the  
invention of printing that a single printing press  
had been introduced into the Russian empire; and  
that printing press had speedily perished in a fire  
which was supposed to have been kindled by the  
priests. Even in the seventeenth century the library  
of a prelate of the first dignity consisted of a few  
manuscripts. These manuscripts too were in long  
rolls: for the art of bookbinding was unknown. —  
*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiii.

**Bookdebt.** *s.* See extract.

*Book-debt* [is] an expression employed to designate  
an obligation for the price of goods sold and de-  
livered, when it is supported by no better evidence  
than the books of the seller. — *Waterston, Cyclo-  
pædia of Commerce*, in voce.

**Bookfair.** *s.* Fair for books.

(For example see extract under *Booktrade*.)

**Bookful.** *adj.* Full of notions gleaned from  
books; crowded with undigested know-  
ledge.

The bookfull blockhead, ignorantly read,  
With loads of learned lumber in his head,  
With his own tongue still edifies his ears,  
And always listening to himself appears. *Pope.*

**Bookhouse.** *s.* Oldest term for Library:  
*Obsolete.*

This loc is dan Michells of Northante, writte in  
Englis of his own hand, and is in the *bechons* of  
Saynt Austine's of Canterbury under the letters  
C.C.—*Heating of the MS. of the Apocalypse of Isart*:  
310.

**Bookish.** *adj.* Given to books; acquainted  
only with books.

I'll make him yield the crown,  
Whose bookish rule hath pull'd fair England down.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI., Part II., v. 1.*  
A boy, or a child, I wonder? A pretty one;  
a very pretty one. Sure some scape: though I am  
not bookish, yet I can read waiting-gentlewoman  
in the scape. — *Id., Winter's Tale*, li. 3.

Xanthippe follows her husbands, being married to  
a bookish man, who has no knowledge of the world. —  
*Spectator.*

This bookish disease, let it make me as much poor  
as it will, it shall never make me the less just. —  
*Dr. H. More, Preface to his Philosophical Poems.*

**Bookishly.** *adv.* In a bookish manner; after  
the manner of a bookman.

While she [Christina, Queen of Sweden] was more  
bookishly given, she had it in her thoughts to institute  
an order of Pariaus. — *Thurlow, State Papers*,  
ii. 101.

**Bookishness.** *s.* Much application to books;  
over-studiousness.

Do you not see, say they, how threadbare, slighted  
contemned, and almost starved their scholars';  
bookishness keeps them? — *Whitlock, Manners of  
the English*, p. 180.

**Bookkeeper.** *s.* One who keeps books of  
account: (used, however, more generally  
and of a greater variety of occupations  
than bookkeeping in the strict mercantile  
sense. A bookkeeper at a coach-office

could scarcely be said to be engaged in bookkeeping—each word retaining its ordinary meaning).

Here, brother, you shall be the *book-keeper*;  
This is the argument of that they show.

*Kyd, Spanish Tragedy.*  
John at last agreed to this regulation; that Py's footmen might sit with his *book-keeper*, journey-men, and apprentices.—*John Bull*, ch. v. pt. ii. (3rd MS.).

Discourteously treated by nature, Rimmel (who was third clerk and *book-keeper* in the ship-chandler's counting-house) had fallen back on art as a help to the deficient graces of his person.—*Sala, The Ship-Chandler*.

**Bookkeeping.** *s.* Art of keeping accounts.

*Bookkeeping* is the art of keeping books of account, whether in public offices, manufacturing establishments, or mercantile counting-houses; but the name is generally applied to the books of merchants, or account of the complexity of their transactions. It was accordingly among merchants, and in particular among those of Venice, Genoa, and Pisa, and other trading towns of modern Italy, that *bookkeeping* was first reduced to a system, and the remarkable refinement of double entry was adopted.—*Encyclopædia Britannica*.

**Bookland.** *s.* [A.S. *bœcland*.] Charter-land, held by deed under certain rents and services.

In this tenth part of the lands so burdened in his favour, he annulled the royal rights, regnum or imperium; and as the lands receiving this privilege were secured by charter, the Chronicle can justly say that the king booked them to the honour of God. A second thing he did, inasmuch as he gave a tenth part of his own private estates of *bookland* to various thames or clerical establishments.—*Kenble, The Saxons in England*, b. ii. ch. x.

**Bookless.** *adj.* Not given to books; unbookish; disdaining the use of books; wanting books.

Why with the cit,  
Or bookless churl, with each lovable name,  
Each earthly nature, doest thou to reside?

*Shenstone, Economy*, i.  
See how mean, how low,  
The bookless, saint-like youth, proud of the sent  
That dignifies his cap, his flourish'd belt  
And rusty couples girdling by his side.

*Somerville, The Chace*, i.  
**Bookmaker.** *s.* One who makes books; (implying that he is a *compiler*, or *manufacturer*, rather than an originator).

He finds his best compositions attributed to some miserable *bookmakers*.—*Goldsmith, Essays*.

**Bookmaking.** *verbal abs.* Business or habit of a Bookmaker.

He (Adam Smith) had *bookmaking* so much in his thoughts, and was so chary of what might be turned to account in that way, that he once said to Sir Joshua Reynolds, that he made it a rule, when in company, never to talk of what he understood.—*Boswell, Life of Johnson*, iv. 24.

I applied to my communicative friend Dick Ivy, who gave me to understand, that most of them were, or had been, under-tappers, or journeymen, to more creditable authors, for whom they translated, collated, and compiled, in the business of *book-making*; and that all of them had, at different times, laboured in the service of our landlord.—*Smollett, Expedition of Humphry Clinker*.

**Bookman.** *s.* Man whose profession is the study of books; man of bookish, literary, or contemplative habits (as opposed to a man of action).

This civil war of wits were much better us'd  
On Savarre and his bookmen; for here 'tis us'd.

*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost*, ii. 1.  
The things we talk of all this while, how like saviour they may look to a *bookman's* business, yet are such of themselves as kings and princes have found their states concerned in.—*Gregory, Poethuana*, p. 329.

'But these *bookmen* are not often heroes,' remarked Eleanor laughing.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Eugene Aram*, i. 3.

**Bookmate.** *s.* Schoolfellow.

This Arriado is a Spaniard that keeps here in court,  
A phantasm, a monarch, and one that makes sport  
To the Prince and his *bookmates*.

*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost*, iv. 1.

**Bookroom.** *s.* Room for books; library.

I came to see if you had any of the last novels in your *book-room*.—*Culman the younger, John Bull*, iii. 1.

**Bookseller.** *s.* One whose business it is to sell books.

He went to the *bookseller*, and told him in anger, he had sold a book in which there was false divinity.—*L. Walton*.

This document, it is said, was found by a Whig

*bookseller* one morning under his shop door.—*Munday, History of England*, ch. ix.

**Bookstall.** *s.* Stall for the sale of books.

The Oxford edition of Bishopp's Italian Bible is freely offered for sale in every *book-stall* in Tuscany, the police wisely and liberally winking at the open infraction of its regulations.—*Foreign Quarterly Review*.

I have been toiling and moiling lately, for a purpose, among dusty old *bookstall* treasures, and assiduously collecting as many tattered, dog-eared, once calf-bound volumes as I could find of the British Essayists of the eighteenth century.—*Sala, Secret of Malcy Magrethas Bag*.

**Booktrade.** *s.* Trade in books.

The modern *book-trade* dates from the discovery of the art of printing. The principal localities of the *book-trade* are London, Edinburgh, Dublin, Oxford, Cambridge, and Glasgow. The trade is likewise facilitated by two great *book-fairs* which are held annually at Easter and Michaelmas.—*Waterston, Cyclopædia of Commerce*, voc. Book.

**Bookworm.** *s.*

1. Worm, or mite, which eats holes in books, chiefly when damp.

My lion, like a moth or *bookworm*, feeds upon nothing but paper, and I shall beg of them to diet him with wholesome and substantial food.—*Guardian*.

2. Student too closely given to books; reader without judgement.

Among those venerable galleries and solitary scenes of the university, I wanted but a black gown and a salary, to be as mere a *bookworm* as any there.—*Pope, Letters*.

To say truth, I am so myself. Your uncle is a very good man, but he does not make his house pleasant; and I have, lately, been very much afraid that he should convert you into a mere *bookworm*; after all, my dear Henry, you are quite clever enough to trust to your own ability.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. xxxviii.

**Boom.** *s.* [Dutch, *boom* = tree, beam.]

1. Long pole or spar used in extending various snails in a ship.

The Victory had not yet returned a single gun; fifty of her men had been by this time killed or wounded, and her main-top-mast, with all her studding-sails and her *boom*, shot away.—*Southey, Life of Nelson*.

2. Bar of wood laid across a harbour to keep off the enemy.

As his heroic work struck envy dumb,  
Who took the Dutchman, and who cut the *boom*.  
*Dryden*.

**Boom.** *v. a.* Keep off, as with a boom.

This made them wholly engage as pro aris et focis, with all the skill and interest they had, to *boom* off this flesh-pie, and save their friend (Stephen College).—*R. North, Eucumen into the Veracity of Kennett's History of England*, (Rich.).

**Boom.** *v. n.* Make a hollow, drowsy, or droning sound.

Mein! mein! mein!

And the tempest did not slack,

Till a feeble elder the Dane

To our cheering sent us back,

Their shots along the deep slowly boom.

*Campbell, Battle of the Baltic*.

At eve the beetle boometh

Atward the thicket lone;

At noon the wild-bee hummeth

About the moss'd headstone.

The Gardes Françaises like it not, but have to persevere. All day it continues, slackening and rallying: the sun is sinking, and Saint-Antoine has not yielded. The city lies hither and thither: alas, the sound of that musket-volleying boom into the far dining-rooms of the Chausée d'Antin; alters the tone of the dinner-gossip there.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iv. ch. iii.

In the following extract it governs it,

and is so far a verb active; a view favoured

by the similar construction of *chant* in

the preceding line. Yet, in other respects,

the verb is neuter. Hence the construction

may be that of *go* in 'he goes it.'

Philomel chants it whilst it bleeds,

The bitter boom is in the reeds.

*Cotton, Night Quatrains*, (Rich.).

**Boomerang.** *s.* [Australian.] See extract.

The *boomerang* is a puzzle, and even mathematicians cannot comprehend the law of its actions. It is a piece of curved hard wood, in the form nearly of a parabola; it is from thirty to forty inches long, about three inches broad, pointed at both ends, the concave part a quarter of an inch thick, and the convex quite sharp. The mode of using it is as singular as the weapon. Ask a black to throw it so that it may fall at his feet, and away goes the *boomerang* for forty yards before him, skimming along the surface at three or four feet from the ground, when

it will suddenly rise into the air for fifty or sixty feet, describing a curve, and finally drop at the feet of the thrower.—*G. Butler, Karp, Gold Columns of Australia*, p. 126.

**Booming.** *verbal abs.* Sound of that which booms.

The volleying roar, and loud

Lone booming of each peal on peal, o'ercome

The ear far more than thunder.

*Agnes, Don Juan*, viii. c.  
Through the whole ceremony the distant booming of cannon was heard every minute from the battlements of the Tower.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.

**Booms.** *s.* In Navigation. Space in a ship's waist set apart for the boats and spare spars.

The men were standing here and there about the fore-castle and near the *booms* in silence and speaking in low whispers, and Vainisylperken's eye was often directed towards them, for he had not forgotten the report of the corporal, that they were in a state of mutiny.—*Mercat, Starryglobe*, vol. iii. ch. v.

**Boon.** *s.* [certainly from A.S. *bēn*, in the Northumbrian dialect *boēn*.] Prayer; petition; request.

In that morning fell a mist,

And when our Englishmen it wist,

It changed all their cheer;

Our king unto God made his *boon*

And God sent him full comfort soon,

The weader wex full clear.

*Poems of Laurence Minot*.

**Boon.** *s.* [probably from the A.S. *bēn*, as above.—These words are entered separately, because it is not quite certain that, in all the cases where the one under notice is found in modern authors, it is from the same origin as the preceding. It may be from *bon*, *bonus*, or *bounum*; and, in such expressions as *given* or *granted* as a *boon*, this origin suits best. In combination with *obtain*, *gain*, and the like, it is transitional in meaning. Between the two there are numerous intermediate imports.] Benefit; gift; free gift; gain.

Vouchsafe me for my need but one fair look.

A smaller *boon* than this I cannot beg,

And less than this, I'm sure, you cannot give.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, v. 4.  
That courtier, who obtained a *boon* of the emperor, that he might every morning whisper him in the ear, and say nothing, asked no unprofitable suit for himself.—*Bacon*.

What rhetoric didst thou use,

To gain this mighty *boon* / 'I'll pity thee!

*Addison, Cato*.  
You may not be aware of it yourself most reverend Abraham, but you deny their freedom to the Catholics upon the same principle that Sarah your wife refuses to give the receipt for a luncheon or a gooseberry dumpling; she values her receipts, not because they secure her a certain flavour, but because they would let her neighbours want it.—a feeling laughable in a priestess, shameful in a priest; venial when it withholds the blessings of a ham, tyrannical and execrable when it narrows the *boons* of religious freedom.—*Sidney Smith, Peter Plymley's Letters*, let. 2.

Is this the duty of rulers? Are men in such stations to give all that may be asked, and only to give because of the asking, without regarding whether it be a *boon* or a bane?—*Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of the Statesmen of the Reign of George III.*, Lord North.

Such *boon* from me,  
From me heaven's queen, Paris, to thee king-born,  
A shepherd all thy life but yet king-born,  
Should come most welcome.—*Tennyson, Enone*.

**Boon.** *s.* [?] See extract.

The operations next performed upon the flax will be understood by attending to the structure of the stem. In it two principal parts are to be distinguished; the woody heart or *boon*, and the bark (covered outwardly with a fine cuticle, which encloses the former like a tube consisting of parallel lines... The breaking is performed by an instrument called a *brake*. In order to give the wood, or *boon*, such a degree of brittleness as to make it part readily from the bark, whereby the execution of this process is rendered easy, the flax should be well dried in the sun, or what is more suitable to the later period of the year, in a stove. Such is often attached to the bakers' ovens in Germany, and other flax-growing countries.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*, voc. Flax.

**Boon.** *adj.* [Fr. *bon*.]

1. Gay; merry.

Satiate at lenrth,

And heighten'd as with wine, jocund and *boon*,

Thus to herself she pleasingly began.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 792.

I know the infirmity of our family: we play the boom companion, and throw our money away in our cups.—*Arthurdow*.

At twelve of the clock every day they dined together at a cook's house within the tower, and sometimes had Jennings, a boon blade, among them.—*Life of Antony Wood*, p. 205.

2. Kind; bounteous.

Flowers, worthy of Paradise, which not nice Art In leeks and curious knots, but Nature loath Pour'd forth profuse on hill, and dale, and plain.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 252.

**Boon**, *adj.* or *part. adj.* [from *bouen*.—As in the preceding entries, the origin of this term in its later applications (for these see *Bound*, *catchrestic*, which is really this participle with a -d affixed, though often connected with *Bind*) is easily deduced from one word, whereas its earliest applications indicate another; the transitional meanings being doubtful or equivocal. Boon in the older writers signifies *ready*, or *willing* and *ready*, and its origin is *bouen*, the past participle of *bou* = bend, so that it is equivalent to *bent on*, *bent for*. Wycliffe gives:

\* And Jhesu bowide awy fro the people that waset in the place." (John, ch. v.)

Piers Plowman the following:

\* And so boweth forth by a brook "beth buxon of speche,"

Till ye binden a ford "your fadres honoureth."

Robert of Brunne:

\* be erle wit it sone, en hem was no defaute, be barons were all bone, to make the king assaute.

Layamon:

\* Forth hil gonno boune in to Brutaine

And hil full sone to Arthure come."

\* Heo hopen ut of France into Burguine...

Howel of Brutaine bek to than kinge."

The A.S. participle would be *gebogan*.

Reasons for not connecting this word with the Icelandic *búinn* will be found under *Busk*. For another form see *Boun*.] **Ready**. *Obsolete*.

And hed hem all hen boos, beggeres and othere, To wenden with hem to Westminster.

*Piers Plowman*, (Rich.)

**Boor**, *s.* [A.S. *gebure* = peasant.] Ploughman; country fellow; lout; clown.

The bare sense of a calamity is called grumbling; and if a man does but make a face upon the boor, he is presently a male-content.—*Sir R. E. Fitzpence*.

He may live as well as a boor of Holland, whose acres of growing still richer waste his life.—*Sir W. Temple*.

To one well-born, th' affront is worse and more, When he's abused and buffed by a boor. *Dryden*.

**Boorish**, *adj.* After the manner of a boor; clownish; rustic; untaught; uncivilized.

Therefore, you clown, abandon, which is, in the vulgar, leave the society, which, in the boorish, is company of this female. *Shakespeare, As you like it*, v. 1.

A gross and boorish opinion.—*Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce*, i. 9.

No lusty neatherd thither drove his kine, No boorish hogherd fed his rooting swine.

*W. Browne, Britannia's Pastorals*, ii. 1.

**Boorishly**, *adv.* In a boorish manner; after a clownish manner.

A healthful body, with such limbs I'd bear, As should be graceful, well-proportioned, just, And neither weak nor boorishly robust. *Ponton, Translation from Martial*, b. x. epigr. 47.

**Boorishness**, *s.* Attribute suggested by Boorish; clownishness; rusticity; coarseness of manners.

No doubt, in preaching your sermons, you are somewhat annoyed by the rustic boorishness and want of thought. Various bumpkins will forget to close the doors after them, when they enter the church too late, as they not unfrequently do.—*Reveries of a Country Parson*, ch. 1.

**boot**, *v. a.* [A.S. *botan* = pay the price of.] Avail; profit; do good; enrich; benefit.

It shall not boot them, who do degrade from reading, to excuse it, when they see no other remedy; as if their intent were only to deny that aliens and strangers from the family of God are won, or that belief doth use to be wrought at the first in them, without sermons.—*Hooker*.

For what I have, I need not to repeat; And what I want, it boots not to complain. *Shakespeare, Richard II.* iii. 4.

And I will boot thee with what gift beside, That modesty can beg.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 5.

What boots it us these wars to have begun? *Fairfax*.

What boots the regal circle on his head, That long behind he trails his pompous robe? *Pope*.

What boots it to recall the scene of strife, The feast of cultures and the waste of life? *Byron, Lara*.

**Boot**, *s.* Profit; gain; advantage; something given, or thrown in, to mend the exchange.

My gravity, Could I, with boot, change for an idle plume, Which the air beats for vain.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, ii. 4. Is it any boot to bid a man hold fast our once recovered liberty?—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 28.

To boot. Over and above; into the bargain.

Canst thou, O partial sleep, give thy repose To the wet sorrow, in an hour so rude; And, in the calmest and the stillest night, With all appliances and means to boot, Deny it to a king? *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* iii. 1.

Man is God's image; but a poor man is Christ's stamp to boot: both images regard. *G. Herbert*.

He might have his mind and manners formed, and be instructed to boot in several sciences.—*Locke*.

**Boot**, *s.* Same as Booty. *Obsolete*.

Their chiefest boot is th' adversary's head; They end not war till th' enemy be dead.

*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 275.

Make boot upon the summer's velvet buds.

*Shakespeare, Henry V.* i. 2.

The cry wherof entering the hollow cave Effronter brought forth the villaine, as they ment, With hope of her some wishful boot to have.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, v. 9, 10.

In that accursed forest, Set on by villains that make boot of all men, The peers of France are pillage there, they shot at us.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Love's Progress*.

**Boot**, *s.* [Fr. *botte*.]

1. Covering for the leg, used by horsemen.

That my leg is too long:—

No; that's w too little.

I'll wear a boot, to make it somewhat rounder.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, v. 2. Shew'd him his room, where he must lodge that night.

Pull'd off his boots, and took away the light.

*Milton, On the University Carrier*.

Bishop Wilkins says, he does not question but it will be as usual for a man to call for his wines, when he is going a journey, as it is now to call for his boots.

—*Addison, Guardian*.

Trulliber bid her 'hold her impertinent tongue;' and asked her, 'if persons used to travel without horses?' adding, 'he supposed the gentleman had none, by his having no boots on.'—*Faulding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

2. Kind of rack for the leg, formerly used in Scotland for torturing criminals.

He was put to the torture, which, in Scotland, they call the boots: for they put a pair of iron boots close on the leg, and drive wedges between these and the leg. *Bishop Burnet, History of his own Times*, an. 1696.

The unhappy man was arrested, carried to Edinburgh, and brought before the Privy Council. The general notion was, that he was a knave and a coward, and that the first sight of the boots and thumbscrews would wring out all the guilty secrets with which he had been entrusted. But Fynde had a far heavier spirit than those highborn plotters with whom it was his misfortune to have been connected. —*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvi.

3. Space beneath the coachman's seat, formed into a box for the reception of luggage.

The horses, being young, took some affrightment, and running away so furiously, that one of them tore all his belly open upon the corner of a beer-cart: my nephew, who in this mean while adventured to leap out, [of the coach], seemeth to have hung on one of the pins of the boot. *Sir H. Wotton, Reliquie Wottonianae*, p. 457.

**Boot**, *v. a.* Put on boots, as preparatory for a journey on horseback; make ready for riding.

Boot, boot, master Shallow; I know the young king is sick for me; let us take any man's horses.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* v. 3.

The ill man rides through all confidently; he is coated and booted for it. —*B. Jonson, Discoveries*.

**Boot-sole**, *s.* Sole of boot. See *Brudawl*.

**Boot-top**, *s.* [both ts sounded.] Upper part of a long boot, representing the inner leather, which was formerly turned over.

At the name of the person thus introduced to me,

a thousand recollections crowded upon my mind, the contemporary and rival of Napoleon—the autocrat of the great world of fashion and cravats—who had introduced, by a single example, starch in neckcloths, and had fed the pampered appetite of his boot-tops on champagne.—*Sir E. L. Butler, Pelham*.

**Bootcatcher**, *s.* [The process, not yet obsolete, by which before the invention of boot-jacks one person drew off the boots of another, was as follows. The wearer being seated, placed one foot between the legs of the catcher, generally a stout lad, whose back was turned towards him, in such a manner that the instep of the boot came in contact with the point at which the lower extremities bifurcate from the trunk, the toe being pointed upwards. The heel was then firmly taken hold off by this same catcher, who, being gradually protruded from behind by the other leg of the wearer, drew off the boot, partly by moving forwards, and partly by rising up. The operation was then repeated for the other foot.]

The exact details of the changes by which Bootjack and Jack Boots grew out of the original elements boot and catcher I am unable to give: the similarity of the sounds *jack* and *catch* had, doubtless, much to do in determining the form Bootjack; so had the term Jack Boot as applied to the boot itself.] Servant at an inn whose business it was to pull off the boots of the guests.

The ostler and the boot-catcher ought to partake—*Swift*.

Lack-a-daisy, man, what can we do? There's a mistake. I John ostler, and bootcatcher, all gone after. There's such an upstart as never was.—*Colman the actor, The Jealous Wife*, iv. 2.

**Booted**, *part. adj.* In boots; in a horse-man's habit.

A booted judge shall sit to try his cause, Not by the statute, but by martial laws. *Dryden*.

**Booth**, *s.* [Danish, *bude*.] Temporary house constructed with boards, or boughs, or canvas.

The clothiers found means to have all the quest made of the northern men, such as had their booths in the fair. *Camden*.

Much mischief will be done at Bartholomew fair, by the fall of a booth. *Swift*.

Kinn and his employer had a quarrel as regularly as the Saturday. On a far day or a market day the hours, the reproaches, the taunts, the curses, were incessant: and it was well if a booth was overturned and no head broken. —*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxi.

**Bootjack**, *s.* Contrivance for drawing off boots. See *Bootcatcher*.

Gold corners, ten-guinea boot-jacks, and every other necessary of life, could be afforded with seven thousand pounds a year.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. ii. ch. iv.

**Bootless**, *adj.* Useless; unprofitable; un-availing; without advantage.

Troubling for me, his course long doomed, His bootless sword he girded him about; And man amidst his foes ready to die. *Evel of Surrey*.

When those accursed messengers of hell Came to their wicked man, and 'gan to tell Their bootless pains, and ill succeeding night. *Spenser*.

God did not suffer him, being desirous of the light of wisdom, with bootless expense of travel, to wander in darkness.—*Hooker*.

Bootless speed, When cowardice pursues, and valour flies. *Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream*, ii. 2.

Let him alone;

I'll follow him no more with bootless prayers: He seeks my life. *Id., Merchant of Venice*, iii. 5.

And, as innumerable scholars busied themselves in collecting evidence respecting ceremonies instituted in celebration of certain events, and then appealed to the evidence in order to prove the events, Voltaire makes a reflection which now seems very obvious, but which those learned men had entirely overlooked. He notices, that their labour is bootless, because the date of the evidence is, with extremely few exceptions, much later than the date of the event to which it refers.—*Duckie, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i. ch. xii.

In the following extract the construction is *adverbial*.



do with either *drag* or *rage*.] Incursion on the borders of a country. *Rare*.

Who [Constantine] . . .  
Long time in peace his realm established,  
Yet oft annoy'd with sordid *borderings*  
Of neighbour States, and foreign scutillings  
With which the world did in those days abound.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii. 10, 63.

**Bore, v. a.** [A.S. *borian*.]

1. Pierce so as to form a hole; drill; scoop.  
I'll believe as soon  
This whole earth may be *bor'd*; and that the moon  
May through the centre creep.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream*, iii. 2.  
Mulberries will be fairer, if you *bore* the trunk of  
the tree through, and thrust into the places *bored*,  
wedges of some hot trees. *Bacon*.  
Love may blindfold the eyes, but has *bored* them  
out. *Fletcher, History of the Holy War*, p. 80.

Take the barrel of a long gun perfectly bored,  
and set it upright, and take a bullet exactly fit for it;  
and then if you suck at the mouth of the barrel  
never so gently, the bullet will come up so forcibly  
that it will hazard the striking out your teeth. *Sir  
K. Dighy*.

But Cypri, and the graver sort, thought fit  
The Greeks suspected present to commit  
To sons or flames; at least, to search and *bore*  
The sides, and what that space contains I explore.

A man may make an instrument to *bore* a hole of a  
foot. *Archibald Winton*.

Even in days which Dodwell could well re-  
member, such heretics as himself would have been  
thought fortunate if they escaped with life, their  
heads flayed, their ears clipped, their noses slit,  
their tongues *bored* through with red-hot iron, and  
their eyes knocked out with bricks! *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

But there are other stones *bored* with a hole, to  
which antiquaries have ventured to give a different  
destination. *Keble, Horse Frauds*, introd. p. 41.

2. Make a narrow and difficult passage  
through anything generally.

Consider, reader, what fatigues I've known,  
What riots seen, what bustling crowds I *bor'd*,  
How oft I cross'd where carts and coaches roar'd.  
*Gay*.

3. Annoy; pester.

'I will tell him to come,' said Buckhurst. 'Oh!  
no, no; don't tell him to come,' said Millbank.  
'Don't *bore* him!' *Disraeli the younger, Coningsby*,  
b. i. ch. x.

**Bore, v. n.** Press, or push, forward towards  
a certain point.

Those milk paps,  
That through the window *bore* bare at men's eyes,  
Are not within the lot of pity wert.  
*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 3.

Nor southward to the raining regions roar;  
But *boring* to the west, and hovering there,  
With gaping mouths they draw prolific air.  
*Dryden*.

**Bore, s.**

1. Hole made by boring.

Into hollow engines loud and round,  
Thick ram'n'd, at th' other *bore* with touch of fire  
Dilated, and infuriate.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 485.

2. Instrument with which a hole is bored.  
So shall that hole be fit for the file, or square  
*bore*. *Moran*.

3. Size of any hole made by boring.

We took a cylindrical pipe of glass, whose *bore*  
was about a quarter of an inch in diameter. *Boyle*.  
Our careful monarch stands in person by;  
This new-cast cannon's firmness to explore;  
The strength of blue-corn'd powder loves to try,  
And ball and cartridge sorts for every *bore*.  
*Dryden*.

It will best appear in the *bore*s of wind instru-  
ments: therefore, cause pipes to be made with a  
single double, and so on, to a sextuple *bore*; and  
mark what tone every one giveth. *Bacon*.

4. That which annoys or pesters.

a. Applied to persons.

I could not tell how to rid myself better of the  
troublesome *bore* than by getting him into the dis-  
course of hunting. *Return from Parnassus*, (Ord  
MS.)

This remarkable freedom from *bore*s was produced  
in Lamb's circle by the authoritative texture of  
its commanding minds; in Lord Holland's, by the  
more direct and more genial influence of the hostess,  
which checked that tenacity of subject and opinion  
which sometimes broke the charm of Lamb's parties  
by 'a duel in the form of a debate.' *Talfourd, Memoirs of C. Lamb*.

b. Applied to things.

'Ah! that's a *bore*,' said his companion. 'It's dif-  
ficult to turn to with a new thing when you are not  
in the habit of it.' *Disraeli the younger, Coningsby*,  
b. vii. ch. i.

Think of the dromy *bore*s with their dull hum.—  
think of the chivalric garrulism with their horses  
to sell, and their bills to discount.—think of Wil-  
lis, think of Crockett, think of White's, think of  
Brooks!—and you may form a very faint idea how  
the young Duke had to talk, and eat, and flirt, and  
cut, and pet, and patronise!—*Id., The young Duke*,  
b. i. ch. x.

Sudden influx of the tide into a river or  
narrow strait.

The violence and elevation with which the *bore*  
rushes along some rivers is almost incredible. At  
the mouth of the Severn the flood comes up in one  
head about ten feet in height; but in the great ri-  
vers of America, and particularly in the Amazon, it  
becomes a rolling mountain of water, which is said  
to attain the height of 180 feet. *Murray, Encyclo-  
pædia of Geography*.

The victorious truth wave shall ride, like the *bore*,  
victorious over all the rest. *Barker, Thoughts on a  
Regicide Peace*.

**Boreal, adj.** [Lat. *borealis*.] Northern.

Crete's ample fields diminish to our eye;  
Before the *boreal* blasts the vessels fly. *Pope*.

**Borecole, s.** [?] *broccoli*.] Curly kind of  
cabbage or colewort: (called also *Scotch  
kale*).

Prick out some young seedlings of borecole and  
*borecole*. *Abercrombie, Gardener's Journal*, April.

**Boredom, s.** Realm, or domain, of bores;  
condition of one who is bored.

The House had just broke up, and the political  
members had just entered, and in clusters, some  
standing, and some yawning, some stretching their  
arms, and some stretching their legs, presented  
symptoms of an escape from *boredom*. *Disraeli  
the younger, The young Duke*.

**Bores, s.** [?] Irish dance said to have been  
brought from Biscay.

Dick could neatly dance a jig,  
But Tom was best at *b*. *Swift*.

From hence came all those monstrous storie  
That to his lays wild beasts dam'd *bore*.  
*Id., Ovidiana*, no. ii.

**Borel, s.** [see *Borel, adj.*] Dress.  
This is to say, if I be any, sir shew me,  
I will renounce *my borel* for to shew me.  
*Chaucer, Wife of Bath's Tale*, prologue, 530.

**Borel, adj.** [Fr. *bourrelle*—yellowish or  
brownish wool produced by a rough breed  
of sheep, and used in the twelfth and thirteenth  
centuries for the clothing of the peasantry.] Rude (opposed to *literate*);  
lay (opposed to *clerical*). *Obsolete*.

'Thus I which am a *borel* clerke,  
Purpose to write a booke.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, prologue, fol. 1.

For, sire and dame, trusteth me right wel,  
Our orisons ben more effectuel,  
And more we see of Christes secret things,  
Than *borel* folk, although that they be kings.  
*Id., Southampton's Tale*, 7451.

Had they themselves but light to see the ropes,  
And snarcs of hell for which their feet are drest,  
Because they pil and pole, because they wrest,  
Because they covet more than *borel* men.

How be I am but rude and *borel*,  
Yet nearer ways I know.  
*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar*, July.

**Borer, s.** That which bores.

1. Instrument for making holes.

The master-bricklayer must try all the founda-  
tions, with a *borer*, such as well-diggers use, to try  
the ground. *Moran*.

2. Cartilaginous parasitic fish so called  
(*Myxine glutinosa*).

On this part of our coast it is called *hag*, and also  
*bore*, because, as others say, it first pierces a small  
aperture in the skin, and afterwards buries its head  
in the abdomen or body. It is most usually found  
in the body of the cod, or some other equally rapa-  
cious fish. *Tarrell, British Fishes*.

**Boring, verbal abs.** Act of one who bores.

It should be remembered, that if an inference is  
thence drawn of the uselessness of being thus pro-  
vided with names, we must admit, by parity of  
reasoning, that it would be no inconvenience to a  
carpenter, or any other mechanic, to have no names  
for the several operations of sawing, planing, *boring*,  
&c. in which he is habitually engaged, or for the tools  
with which he performs them.—*R. Whateley, Elements of Rhetoric*, introd.

**Born, part.** [from *bear* in the sense of *gesto*—  
carry during pregnancy; whence, as a  
secondary sense, *bring forth*.—observe that  
this word is spelt without a final *e*, born,  
not borne; and rhymes with *horn*.] Come  
into life.

When we are *born*, we cry, that we are come  
To this great stage of fools.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 4.

With of.

Be bloody, bold, and resolute, laugh to scorn  
The power of man; for none of woman born  
Shall harm Macbeth. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 1.

With to.

I was *born* to a good estate, although it now  
turneth to little account. *Swift, Story of an In-  
jured Lady*.

With into.

All that are *born* into the world, are surrounded  
with bodies, that perpetually and diversely affect  
them.—*Locke*.

**Borne, part.** [from *bear* in the sense of *gero*—  
carry.—observe that this word is spelt  
with a final *e*, borne, not born; and rhymes  
with *horn*, *morn*, &c.] Carried.

A fellow of infinite jest, of most excellent fancy:  
he hath *borne* me on his back a thousand times.—  
*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, v. 1.

Used figuratively.

a. Defrayed in the way of expense.

What penny hath Rome *borne*,  
What men provided, what munition sent,  
To underprop this action?

*Shakespeare, King John*, v. 2.  
Their charge was always *born* by the queen; and  
daily paid out of the exchequer.—*Bacon*.

b. Effectively supported through anything:  
(with out).

The great men were enabled to oppress their infe-  
riours; and their followers were *born* out and con-  
tinued in wicked actions.—*Sir J. Davies*.

c. Carried wildly and from the right course:  
(with away).

Upon some occasions, Clodius may be bold and  
insolent, *born away* by his passion. *Swift*.

**Boron, s.** [derived from the root *bor-* in  
*borax*; the *-on* having the same import as  
in *carbon*; i. e. indicating a group charac-  
terized by certain negative, rather than  
positive, qualities, but one which does not  
contain the metals indicated by the termi-  
nation *-um*, nor yet the elementary sub-  
stances in *-ine* or *-en*, as *iodine* and *oxygen*.] In  
*chemistry*. Elementary substance so  
called.

*Boron* . . . was formerly known in the amorphous  
state, but Wöhler and Deville have lately ob-  
tained it in two distinct crystalline states, one of  
which it bears a close resemblance to diamond, and  
in the other to graphite. . . . Diamond and *boron* form  
transparent crystals, having a honey-yellow or car-  
net-red colour. . . . In lustre and refractive power  
it is scarcely inferior to the diamond; and is one of  
the hardest bodies known, inasmuch as it scratches  
corundum and even the diamond itself. *Graham,  
Elements of Chemistry*, ii. 600.

**Borough, s.** [A.S. *burg, burig, burh*.] Town  
with a corporation.

Fox returned to England in August, 1788, and, al-  
though not of age, he took his seat in the House of  
Commons for Midhurst, for which *borough* he had  
been elected in his absence.—*W. Cooke, History of  
Party*, vol. iii. ch. ix.

With either an *adjectival* construction, or  
used as the *first element* of a compound.

A *borough*, as I here use it, and as the old laws still  
use, is not a *borough* town, that is, a franchised  
town; but a main pledge of a hundred free persons,  
therefore called a *free borough*, or, as you say, fran-  
chisement. For *burgh*, in old Saxon, signifieth a pledge  
or surety; and yet it is so used with us in some  
speeches, as Chaucer saith, 'St. John to borrow,'  
that is, for assurance and warranty. *Spenser, View  
of the State of Ireland*.

A large proportion of the *borough* members were  
the nominees of peers and great landowners; or  
were mainly returned through the political interest  
of those magnates.—*T. Erskine May, Constitutional  
History of England*, vol. i. ch. vi.

**Boroughmonger, s.** One who traffics in the  
parliamentary representation of boroughs.

These were called rotten boroughs, and those who  
owned and supported them *boroughmongers*.—*A.  
Foulquier, Junr., How we are governed*, b. v. 5.

**Boroughmongering, verbal abs.** Traffic in  
the patronage of parliamentary boroughs.

We owe the English peerage to three sources: the  
spoliation of the church; the open and flagrant sale  
of its honours by the elder Sturges; and the *borough-  
mongering* of our own times.—*Disraeli the younger,  
Coningsby*.

**Borrow, v. a.** [A.S. *borgian*.]

1. Take something from another on credit



(opposed to *lend*); ask of another the use of something for a time.

He borrowed a box of the ear of the Englishman, and swore he would pay him again when he was able. — *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, i. 2.

We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards. — *Nehemiah*, v. 4.

Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels abroad, of all thy neighbours. — *2 Kings*, iv. 3.

Where darkness and surprise made conquest cheap!

Where virtue borrowed the arms of chance, And struck a random blow! — *Dryden*. They may borrow something of instruction, even from their past guilt. — *Dr. H. More, Discourse of Christian Piety*.

I was engaged in the translation of Virgil, from whom I have borrowed only two months. — *Dryden*.

These verbal signs they sometimes borrow from others, and sometimes make themselves; as one may observe among the new names children give to things. — *Locke*.

Some persons of bright parts have narrow remembrance; for having riches of their own, they are not solicitous to borrow. — *Watts*.

**Borrow. s. Obsolete.**

1. Thing borrowed.

Yet of your royal presence I'll adventure

The borrow of a week. — *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, i. 2.

2. Pledge; surety.

This was the first source of shepherd's sorrow, That now will be quit with baile nor borrow. — *Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar*, May.

**Borrowed. part. adj.** Used as one's own though belonging to another; fictitious.

Unkind and cruel to deceive your son,

In borrow'd shapes, and his embrace to shun. — *Dryden*.

**Borrower. s.** One who borrows, or takes upon trust (opposed to *lender*); one who takes what is another's, and uses it as his own.

His talk is of nothing but of his poverty, for fear belike lest I should have proved a young borrower. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

Neither a borrower nor a lender be; For loan oft loses both itself and friend, And borrowing dulls the edge of husbandry.

— *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 3.

Go not my horse the better,

I must become a borrower of the night

For a dark hour or twain. — *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 1.

But you invert the covenants of thy trust,

And harshly deal, like an ill borrower,

With that which you receive'd on other terms. — *Milton, Comus*, 683.

Some say that I am a great borrower; however, none of my creditors have challenged me for it. — *Pope*.

Observe who have been the greatest borrowers of all ages. Alcibiades. Fabius — Sir Richard Steele — our late incomparable Brinsley — what a family likeness in all four! What a careless, even deportment hath your borrower! what roguish will! what a beautiful reliance on Providence doth he manifest! — taking no more thought than lies! What contempt for money — accounting it yours and mine equally! no better than dross! — *Laub, Essays of Elia, The Two Races of Men*.

**Borrowing. verbal abs.** Act of borrowing; thing borrowed.

Loan oft loses both itself and friend,

And borrowing dulls the edge of husbandry. — *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 3.

Borrowing, if it be not bettered by the borrower, among good authors is accounted plagiarism. — *Milton, Epicoenion*.

Yet are not these thefts, but borrowings; not impious falsities, but elegant flowers of speech. — *Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness*, p. 165.

It is still more strange that several neighbouring nations should have thought that most unmeaning of all names worth borrowing. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xv.

**Boroughholder. s.** [A.S. *burgas*, *georges*, or *burhas*, and *ealdor* — borough's elder, or alderman: nothing to do with either *burse* or *holder*.] See extract.

Tenue tythings make an hundred; and five made a lath or wapentake; of which tenure, each one was bound for another; and the eldest or best of them, whom they called the tythingman or boroughholder, think is, the eldest pledge, levancy surety for all the rest. — *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

**Bosage. s.** [Fr. *boscage*.]

1. Wood, or woodlands.

We went our course thither, where we saw the appearance of land; and the next day, we might plainly discern that it was a land flat to our sight, and full of bosage, which made it show the more dark. — *Bacon*.

2. Representation of woods.

Chearful paintings in feasting and banqueting rooms; graver stories in galleries; landscapes and bosage, and such wild works, in open terraces, or summer-houses. — *Sir H. Wotton*.

On the other hand, what a day, not of laughter, was that when he threatened, for lucre's sake, to lay sacrilegious hand on the Palais-Royal Garden! The flower-parties shall be given up; the Chestnut Avenue shall fall; time-honoured bosages, under which the Opera (hundreds) were wont to wander, not inexorable to men. — *Curlye, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. l. ch. vi.

She lock'd her lips: she left me where I stood: 'Glory to God,' she sung, and past afar; Threading the sombre bosage of the wood, Toward the morning-star. — *Yeats, A Dream of Fair Women*.

**Bosh. s.** [Fr. *chauche* — outline, — in Norfolk, to cut a bosh is to make a figure.] Form. Rare or provincial.

A man who has learned but the bosh of an argument, that has only seen the shadow of a syllogism, and but barely heard talk of rhetoric and poetry, may by the use of his science, and a little modern effrontery, baffle one of real learning, silence genius itself, and put the most exalted merit out of countenance. — *Steuart*, ii. 287.

**Bosh. interj. and subst.** (or substantive used interjectionally, like Nonsense, and some other words.) [Turkish.] Empty; vain; loose: (with special application to talk.) Colloquial.

**Bosky. adj.** Woody.

And with each end of thy blue bow dost crown My bosky acres, and my unshaded dune. — *Shakespeare, Tempest*, iv. 1.

I know each lane, and every nook green, Dingle, or bushy dell, of this wild wood, And every bosky bourn from side to side. — *Milton, Comus*, 311.

**Bosom. s.** [A.S. *bosme*, *bosom*.]

1. Breast.

Lay comforts to your bosom; and bestow Your needful counsel to our business. — *Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 1.

a. As the seat of the passions.

Anger resteth in the bosom of fools. — *Ecclesiasticus*, vii. 9.

From jealousy's tormenting strife

For ever be the bosom freed. — *Prior*.

Unfortunate Talar! Oh, who can name

The pangs of rage, of sorrow, and of shame,

That with mix'd tumult in thy bosom swell'd,

When first thou saw'st thy bravest troops repell'd? — *Addison*.

Here aching bosoms wear a visage gay,

And stifled groans frequent the hall and play. — *Young*.

Exasperated, not overawed, the sectaries threw off what little respect they had hitherto paid to the hierarchy. They had learned, in the earlier controversies of the Reformation, the use, or, more truly, the abuse, of that powerful lever of human bosoms, the press. — *Hallam, Constitutional History of England*, ch. iv.

b. As the seat of tenderness.

Their soul was poured out into their mother's bosom. — *Lamentations*, ii. 12.

c. As the receptacle of secrets.

If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding my iniquity in my bosom. — *Job*, xxxi. 33.

2. Enclosure; compass; embrace; retreat;

asylum.

Unto laws thus received by a whole church, they which live within the bosom of that church must not think it a matter indifferent, either to yield, or not to yield, obedience. — *Hooker*.

But their affections being very little conciliated by this coercion, there remained a large party within the bosom of the established church prone to watch for and magnify the errors of their spiritual rulers. — *Hallam, Constitutional History of England*, ch. i.

3. Folds of the dress that cover the breast.

Put now thy hand into thy bosom; and he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold his hand was leprous as snow. — *Exodus*, iv. 6.

4. With the construction of either an adjective or the first element of a compound. Near; close; intimate; dear: (commonly with friend).

No more that thane of Cawdor shall deceive

Our bosom interest. — *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 2.

This Antonio,

Being the bosom lover of my lord,

Must needs be like my lord. — *Merchant of Venice*, iii. 4.

Those domestic traitors, bosom thieves,

Whom custom hath call'd wives; the rascals helps

To betray the heady husbands, rob the easy. — *B. Jonson*.

He sent for his bosom friends, with whom he must confidently consulted, and showed the paper to them; the contents whereof he could not conceive. — *Lord Charendon*.

The fourth privilege of friendship is that which is here specified in the text, a communication of secrets. A bosom secret, and a bosom friend, are usually put together. — *South, Sermons*, ii. 61.

**Have your bosom** Have your will. Rare.

If you can pace your wisdom In that good path that I could wish it go, You shall have your bosom on this wretch. — *Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, iv. 3.

**Bosom. v. a.** Enclose in the bosom; contain; find place for; keep concealed. Rhetorical.

Bosom up my counsel;

You'll find it wholesome. — *Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, i. 1.

I do not think my sister so weak,

Or so unprincipled in virtue's book,

And the sweet peace that goodness bosoms ever.

— *Milton, Comus*, 360.

Its course was free and regular;

Since lunn'd not a lover's star. — *Byron, Manfred*.

**Bosomed. part. adj.** Enclosed; concealed;

treasured.

The groves, the fountains, and the flow'rs,

That open now their choicest bosom'd smells,

Reserv'd for night, and kept for thee in store. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 126.

**Boson. s.** Same as Boatswain. Obsolete.

The barks upon the billows ride,

The master will not stay;

The merry boson from his side

His whistle takes to check and chide

The ling'ring lad's delay. — *Dryden*.

**Boss. s.** [Fr. *bosse*.]

1. Part rising in the midst of anything.

He runneth upon him, even on his neck, upon the thick boss of his bucklers. — *Job*, xv. 20.

The weapons of attack in the bronze period seem to have been swords, daggers, spears, javelins, arrows, and battle-axes; those of defence were most probably shields adorned and strengthened with bronze plates and bosses, coats of mail made of a kind of bronze scales sewn on the leather or linen, and a bronze helmet adorned with a plume of feathers or some other suitable ornament. It is natural to suppose that the shield was originally formed of leather or wood, yet traces of either are very rarely found, whilst the plates and bosses that were fastened upon these materials are to be found here and there in different collections. — *Kemler, Horse Fables*, p. 51.

2. Stud; ornament raised above the rest of the work.

What signifies beauty, strength, youth, fortune, embroidered furniture, or gaudy bosses? — *Sir R. L. Estrange*.

This ivory, intended for the bosses of a bridle, was laid up for a prince, and a woman of Caria or Macedonia dyed it. — *Pope*.

**Bossed. part. adj.** Provided with bosses.

Fine linen, Turkey cushions boss'd with pearl.

— *Shakespeare, Twelfth of the May*, ii. 1.

**Bossive. adj.** Shaped like a boss; crooked;

humpbacked; rickety. Obsolete.

Wives do worse than misery, that so their full time of a fool with a bossive birth. — *Osborne, Advice to his Son*, p. 70; 1058.

**Bossy. adj.** Bossed; bosslike; raised.

Nor did there want

Cornice or freeze, with boss sculptures graven.

— *Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 716.

The watry juices of the bossy root [the turnip]. — *Dyer, Fleecy*.

Behold this shield all bossy bright;

These cushions shining twain. — *Rejected Addresses, Imitation of Scott*.

**Botanic. adj.** [Gr. *botanikos*, from *botanē* — plant.] Appertaining to Botany.

Some observations concerning plants, &c. of his own; some from his companions in those botanic studies. — *Worthington, To Harlib*, ep. 10.

And to botanick land the flowers of health.

— *Thomson, Liberty*, ii.

They read botanic treatises,

And works on gardening thro' there,

And methods of transplanting trees,

To look as if they grew there. — *Thomson, Amphion*.

**Botanic. s.** One who is skilled in plants.

Obsolete, rare.

That there is such an herb, which for some kind of resplendency may be called achlorophis, is by all botanicks or herbarists I have seen acknowledged. — *Merieu (Cassanbon), Of Credulity and Incredulity in Things natural, civil, and divine*, p. 80.

**Botanical. adj.** Same as Botanic.

The botanical artist meets every where with vegetables. — *Sir T. Browne, Tracts*, p. 6.

Some botanical critics tell us, the poets have not rightly followed the traditions of antiquity, in meta-



morphosing the sisters of Phæton into poplars.—*Addison*.

It has repeatedly occurred in the progress of natural history, that good systems did not take root, or produce any lasting effect among naturalists, because they were not accompanied by a corresponding nomenclature. In this way, as we have already noticed, the excellent *botanical* system of Cæsalpinus was without immediate effect upon the science.—*W. H. W.*

**Botánicas.** *s.* Science of Botany. *Obsolete, rare.*

I should nothing more willingly than serve you in anything in my power; though thus doing I should serve myself, by improving my little skill in *botánicas*, by the addition of so many new and nondescript species which you have pleased to communicate the knowledge and sight of to me.—*Ray, Correspondence*, p. 413.

**Botanist.** *s.* One who studies Botany; one who studies the various species of plants.

The niggulous luctuous matter, taken notice of by that diligent *botanist*, was only a collection of corals.—*Woodward*.

Then spring the living herbs, beyond the power Of *botanist* to number up their tribes.

*Thomson, Seasons.*

**Botany.** *s.* Science of plants; that part of natural history which relates to vegetables.

The way in which the idea of likeness has been applied, so as to lead to the construction of a science, is best seen in *Botany*: for, in the classification of Animals, we are inevitably guided by a consideration of the function of parts; that is, by an idea of purpose, and not of likeness merely; and in Mineralogy, the attempts at classification on the principles of Natural History have been hitherto very imperfectly successful. But in *Botany* we have an example of a branch of knowledge in which systematic classification has been effected with great beauty and advantage.—*Howell, History of Scientific Ideas*, p. viii. ch. ii.

**Botargo.** *s.* [Spnn. *botarga*.] Kind of sausage made of the blood, milts, and roes of the mullet.

Sir W. Pen came out in his shirt into his leads, and there we stayed talking and singing and eating *botargos* and bread and butter, till twelve at night, it being moonshine, and so to bed very nearly fuddled.—*Peggs, Diary*, June 4, 1661.

**Botch.** *s.* [Dutch, *butse*.]

1. Swelling or eruptive discoloration of the skin.

Time, which rots all, and makes of *botches* poz, And, plodding on, must make a calf an ox, Hath made a lawyer. *Donne*.

*Botches* and blains must all his flesh imbuss, And all his people. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 180. It proves far more inconvenient, which, if it were propelled in boils, *botches*, or ulcers, as in the scurvy, would rather conduce to health. *Harvey*.

2. Part ill finished in any work, so as to appear worse than the rest; supplemental or adventitious part clumsily added. See Patch.

With him, To leave no rubs nor *botches* in the work, Pleasure, his son . . . must embrace the fate Of that dark hour. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 1. If both those words are not notorious *botches*, I am deceived, though the French translator thinks otherwise.—*Dryden*.

A comma ne'er could claim A place in any British name; Yet, making here a perfect *botch*, Thinsd your poor vowel from his notch. *Swift*. The Queen has lately lost a part Of her entirely English heart; For want of which, by way of *botch*, She pieced it up again with Scotch. *Id.*

**Botch.** *n. a.*

1. Mend or patch clothes clumsily; mend anything awkwardly; put together unsuitably or unskillfully; make up of unsuitable pieces.

For treason *botch'd* in rhyme will be thy bane; Rhyme is the rock on which thou art to wreck. *Dryden*.

Often, perhaps generally, with up.

Go with me to my house, And hear thou there, how many fruitless pranks This ruffian hath *botch'd* up, that thou thought May smile in this. *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, iv. 1. Her speech is nothing,

Yet the unshaped use of it doth move The hearers to collection; they aim at it, And *botch* the words up fit to their own thoughts. *Id., Hamlet*, iv. 3.

To *botch* up what th' had torn and rent, Religion and the government. *Bulwer, Hudibras*. However, considering the heat of the climate, I did not doubt but if I could find out any clay, I might *botch* up some such pot as might, being dried

in the sun, be hard and strong enough to bear handling, and to hold any thing that was dry, and required to be kept so.—*DeJoue, Life and Adventures of Robinson Crusoe*.

But when I would find rhyme for *Botchfort*, And look in English, French, and Scotch for 't; At last, I'm fairly forced to *botch* for 't. *Swift*.

2. Mark with botches.

Young *Hyacin*, *botch'd* with stains too foul to name, In cradle hero renews his youthful frame. *Garth*.

**Botched.** *part. adj.* Clumsily remedied; patched; unsuitably put together.

His 'peneviable soul' was quite otherwise employed; minister after minister must consult his own several insight, his own whim, above all his own case; and so the whole business, now when we look on it, comes out one of the most *botched*, piebald, inconsistent, lamentable, and even ludicrous objects in the history of state-craft.—*Carlyle, Essays*, *Diderot*.

**Botcher.** *s.* Mender of old clothes; one who stands in the same relation to a tailor as a cobbler to a shoemaker; bad mender in general.

No man will put his sonne to a *botcher* or [ore] he binde him prentise to a taylor.—*Sir T. Egrot, The Governour*, fol. 62.

He was a *botcher's* apprentice in Paris, from whence he was whipt for getting the sheriff's fool with child.—*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iv. 3.

*Botchers* left old clothes in the lurch, And fell to turn and patch the church.

*Bulwer, Hudibras*.

*Botchers* of nature! your eternal stain This judgment is. *Prillham*, 14.

**Botcherly.** *adj.* Clumsy; patched.

Publishing some *botcherly* mangle-mangle of collections out of other.—*Harlth*.

**Botchery.** *s.* Clumsy addition; patchwork.

If we speak of base *botchery*, were it a comely thing to see a great lord or a king wear sleeves of two patches, one half of worsted, the other of velvet.—*World of Wonders*, p. 23: 1608.

**Botching.** *verbal abs.* Requiring, mending, or emending awkwardly, and after the fashion of a botcher.

Our professor, besides his *botching* in the words, has sullied even the sense. *Hentley, Letters*, p. 215. My business was now to try if I could not make jackets out of the great watch-covers that I had by me, and with such other materials as I had, so I set to work a tailoring, or rather, indeed, a *botching*, for I made most piteous work of it.—*DeJoue, Life and Adventures of Robinson Crusoe*.

**Botchy.** *adj.* Marked with botches.

And those boils did run?—Say so,—did not the general run then? were not that a *botchy* cure?—*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 1.

**Bot.** *s.* [A.S. *bote*.] Advantage; equivalent; gain. *Obsolete*.

In kinder court it is no *bote* Ogains Sir Penny for to note.

No mekill is he of myght; He is so witty and so strange, That he be never so mekill wrong.

He will mak it right. *Ballad of Sir Penny*. Mary is so fayr and softe, And here some so full of *bote*, Over all this world he is a *bote*.

*Songs and Carols from a MS. of the 15th Century*, p. 24. (Wright.)

**Both.** *pron.* The combination *ba twá* = both two is found in Anglo-Saxon.

Upon the strength of this, the word has, not unreasonably, been dealt with as a composition consisting of those two elements. Nevertheless, there is an objection, which has been pointed out by Mr. Garnett, viz. the existence of the German *beide*. Notwithstanding this, it is almost certain that, in some shape or other, the *th* is, in reality, the *t* in *two*.

The word, though often treated as an adjective, is really a pronoun. It is this, whether we view it logically or in respect to its construction. Logically, it expresses the attribute of Quantity rather than Quality in the limited sense of the term; and, though it may not be a numeral exactly after the manner of *two*, *three*, and the like, it is still more of a numeral than ought else. It applies to two objects; but not as *two* applies. *Two* denotes more than one and less than three, as compared with

one and three; to which two numbers it has a definite relation, and in this relation it is considered. *Both* applies to two objects considered only as members of a pair, and without any reference to either one or three as separate numbers. It applies to objects which, having been separated, may be taken together as one; and it means that the two are actually so taken.

The construction of this word is exactly that of *these* or *those*, except that, as may be seen by the next entry, *both* is an adverb as well as a pronoun.

*Both*, in respect to number, is not only a dual, but a natural dual. It cannot be singular, and in languages where there is a dual at all, it is just the word which would give that number rather than the plural. Hence, there are cases where the dual number, wanting in other words, may be found in this one only, or in this word only and *two*. Such is the case with the Latin; where *ambo* and *duo* give the only instances of a dual number. This leads us to an analysis of the word, so that we ask whether some part of it may not be a sign of number, rather than a part of the original word, or in other words, whether it may not be inflectional rather than radical.

For *both*, as it now stands, our answer is already to some extent given. The *th* is no part of the root. The A.S. *bá* tells us this; so that, even if the objection founded on the form *beide* be valid, all that it denies is that the element *th* does not originate in the numeral *two*. That it is a superadded element of some sort or other it admits.

Assuming, however, that it really does represent *two*, can we call it the sign of a dual number? In Anglo-Saxon the pronouns of the first and second persons, when applied to two individuals, were *wit* and *git*. They are, generally, like *vai* and *apoi* in Greek, treated as duals; but, at the same time, they are as generally admitted to be compounds of *we* and *ye* + *two*. As they cannot be got from *I* and *thou*, they must be looked on as duals formed from plurals, and, as such, curious and suggestive forms.

Whether such decided compounds as these should be treated as *inflections* is another question. That all inflection has its remote origin in composition is a reasonable and current doctrine in Philology. Abbreviations, however, of *we two* and *ye two* are scarcely dual numbers in the ordinary sense of the term. They are rather to be compared with the *nos otros* (*we others*) of the Spanish and certain allied forms of speech.

Subject, however, to this objection, *both* may be called as good a dual as the extinct, though Anglo-Saxon, forms *wit* and *git*; except that it was derived from a plural.

Having thus disposed of the *th* we come to the simpler form *bá*. But, even here, the question repeats itself. Of even this elementary form, of *ba* itself, we may ask whether it was not dual rather than radical; in other words, whether the *a* was not a sign of number rather than a part of the original root.

The *á* was sounded as the *aw* in *bawl*, i.e. as *o*; and this sound appears equally in the Greek and Latin, *ἀμφω* and *ὅστω*, *ambo* and *duo*; in each of which the final *u* has a fair claim to be treated as the sign of the dual number, rather than as the original vowel of the root.

In the first place, *δίω* or *duo*, like *τρία* or *tres*, is one of those numerals which are declined. Secondly, the vowel *ω* is the ordinary sign of the dual number, not only in substantives like *λόγω*, &c., but in pronouns like *σύ, τοῖ, αὐ, οἱ, αὐτοί*. All this looks as if the Greek *ω* (*o*), the Latin *a*, and the Anglo-Saxon *á*, were inflectional rather than radical.

The fact, however, of the words being natural duals, and as such incapable of taking a singular, and not likely to take a plural, form, traverses this view; or rather reduces the question as to what the final vowel really is to a mere matter of names; since the radical vowel and the inflectional termination may have been identical. Be this as it may, we shall do well to remember that the *o* in *both*, is the *á* in the A.S. *bá*, the *ω* in *ἄνω* and *ambo*, and the *ω* (*o*) and *o* in *δίω, ἔδω, and duo*; and that *ω* is the sign of the dual in many Greek words where its inflectional character is undoubted.

The *b* is the *b* in the Latin *ambo*, and the Greek *ἄμφω*. Such, at least, is the broad and practical view of its relations. As, however, it is not impossible that it may represent the *m* of those words, this second view is suggested as a refinement.

Presuming that the Lithuanian and Slavonic forms are, respectively, *abbi-dewi* and *oba-dwa* = the A.S. *bá-twá*, and the Italian *ambe-due*, I draw attention to the relation, in Greek, between *ἄμφω* = *both*, pronoun, and *ἄμφι* = *around, about*, the adverb or preposition. In sense they are decidedly connected; the sequence of ideas in (1) *around, about, roundabout*, (2) *on each hand*, (3) *comprehension*, and (4) *both*, being one which few will deny.

*ἄμφι*, also, is apparently the older form.

*ἄμφι*, however, is no simple word, but the root *ἄμ* + the affix *φι*, which is, itself, the *-pi* in *πᾶσι, πάντες*, and a few other words; and in Greek the recognized equivalent of the Latin *-bi*, in plural datives like *lapid-i-bus*, &c.

If this be true, the *b*, itself, united as it is, is scarcely radical.

Returning to our own language, we find that in Anglo-Saxon the preposition or adverb which corresponded with the Greek *ἄμφι* was *yμβe*, a compound of *um* and *be*. Of these two elements, the former, though belonging to a class of words which are usually remarkable for their persistence, is obsolete; though common in the allied languages, and not wholly unknown in the penultimate stage of our own. In the old northern English it was common; a single work (the Northumbrian Psalter) giving *umbe* = *around*; *umbestonde* = *formerly*; *umbechile* = *at times*; *umbestand* = *surround*; *umbygeden* = *surrounded*; *umgung* = *circuit*; *umgiee* = *surround*; *umgo* = *to round*; *umgripe* = *embrace*; *umklip* = *embrace*; *umlap* = *lap round*; *umlock* = *clasp*; *umset* = *surround*; *umshadow* = *overshadow*; *umstanding* = *circumstance*; *umtipped* = *dressed*: all of which are to be found in Mr. Herbert Coleridge's Glossarial Index.

The details, however, of the relations between the Anglo-Saxon *yμβe* and the word *both* are uncertain, and the drift of the present notice is to show that the original form of the word was, probably, *yμβetwá*; a triple compound, containing the same elements as the Italian *ambe-due*,

the Slavonic *oba-dwa*, and the Lithuanian *abbi-dewi*.

In the first of the following extracts we have the addition of *two* as a separate word. This is not uncommon in the older English. If the preceding view be accurate, it gives us a pleonastic expression; or, (*bá* + *two*) + *two*; i.e. the element *two* twice over.

And whenne the blind hit the blinde,  
In dike be fallen bothe two. *Debate of the Body and Soul, in Poems attributed to W. Mages, app. p. 335. (Wright.)*  
Moses and the prophets, Christ and his apostles, were in their times all preachers of God's truth; none by word, none by writing, none by both. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, v. § 19.*

Which of them shall I take?  
Both? one? or neither? neither can be enjoy'd,  
If both remain alive. *Shakespeare, King Lear, v. 1.*  
Two lovers cannot share a single bed:  
As therefore both are equal in degree,  
The lot of both be left to destiny. *Dryden.*  
A Venus and a Helen have been seen,  
Both perjur'd wives, the goddess and the queen. *Granville.*

**Both, ad.** In being used not only as a pronoun, but as some other part of speech, *both* agrees with three other words, all of which (like *both* itself) convey the notion of a natural dual. These three words are *either, whether, and neither*.

In this lies the excuse for the length of the forthcoming remarks; remarks which go beyond the particular word under notice, and which, saving criticism elsewhere, explain the nature of the others.

The class to which these words belong, as Parts of Speech, is by no means universally admitted. That they are something else as well as pronouns is beyond doubt. It has been doubted, however, whether they are adverbs or conjunctions. The natural duality of their import is at the bottom of this uncertainty.

Whenever any one of the words under notice occurs, there are two terms in either the clause which precedes or the clause which follows it, i.e. in either the subject or the predicate of the proposition.

Now two terms in the same part of a proposition, provided they are connected by a true conjunction, give with few and unimportant exceptions two propositions; the word that connects them is either a relative pronoun or a conjunction; as,

The man is coming to-day

who

Was here yesterday;

or—

The day is warm

because

The sun shines;

where *because* is a conjunction *rather than* an adverb.

In sentences like

The sun and moon shine,

or—

The sun shines and warms us,

the principle is the same; though the details are different. Though there is but a single sentence, there are, in reality, two propositions, i.e.

The sun shines

and

The moon shines,

or—

The sun shines

and

The sun warms us.

The compendium by which these are thrown into the ordinary form of an

M M 2

apparently single proposition is easily analyzed.

Whenever we use *both* we use *and*; and whenever we use *either* or *whether* we use *or* after it. After *neither* we use *nor*, which is merely *or* with a negative element prefixed. *And* is what is called a copulative, or what is called a disjunctive, conjunction; each being a conjunction of the most decided character. Are not, then, *both, either, whether, and neither*, as Parts of Speech, in the same category? The Latin language favours this view. There (where '*both* hope and reason,' and '*either* Cæsar or nothing,' are rendered by '*et spes et ratio*,' and '*aut Cæsar aut nullus*'), the original word is repeated; implying that the place of *both* and *either* may be legitimately filled by a conjunction.

For all this *both* and *either* are *adverbs*; and so in the Latin (notwithstanding the identity of form), as translated in the only way possible for an Englishman to translate them, *ære* and *aut*.

*And* and *or* may be used without *both* and *either*. *Either, whether, and both*, however, cannot be used without *or* and *and*. Hence, it is clear that it is not these words which convey either the copula denoted by *and*, or the disjunction denoted by *or*. They are superadditions by which the copula or disjunction is strengthened or defined, but they are not the copulative nor the disjunctive itself. They convey the *mode* of the union or the disjunction; and doing this are adverbs rather than true conjunctions.

We might, if we chose, call them conjunctival adverbs; but, as they form but a small class, it is scarcely worth while introducing a new term.

The class, indeed, is in reality smaller than it appears to be; inasmuch as *either, whether, and neither* may be considered as one and the same word, used, with a slight modification, affirmatively, interrogatively, or negatively. Hence, the only adverbs under notice are the complements, or supplements, to *and* and *both*: the strengtheners or definers of the copula and the disjunctive. Yet even here there is a difference.

*Either*, ending in *-er*, belongs to a large class; a class containing comparative degrees like *wiser*, and adverbs of place like *upper* and *under*, along with other words of a less definite character. The notion at the bottom of these forms, as it has reasonably been argued by Bopp and others after him, is that of *one in two*; as conveyed in expressions like '*this is better than that*,' '*the upper and under sides*.'

In *either, whether, and neither*, the dual element is evident. In expressions like '*either go or stay*,' '*whether you will or not*,' and '*neither this nor that*,' the notion is that of an *alternative*. The dual element, here, is clear enough. There are two objects or acts under consideration. But as these are separated, and as a choice by which one is taken and one left is made, there are unity and duality combined. There are two things to choose from; only one to choose.

In *both* the case is different. The objects or acts are two; but there is no choice, no separation, no disjunction. There is, doubtless, a notion of unity, inasmuch as the two are treated as one, but this is a unity effected by comprehension, and not one resulting from separation.

Hence the words, though to a great extent words of the same import, are formed upon different principles, and terminate differently.

For further details concerning the import of these words see *Either*, *Whether*, *Each*, and *Any*; the latter word more especially to explain such exceptionable phrases as *on either side* = on each side = on both sides. The explanation of this lies in the fact of the notion of an alternative always being combined with the notion of indifference. As it is a matter of indifference which of two alternatives is taken, *both* are liable to be chosen. Hence, *either* may = *both*. But it does this indirectly and by implication; whereas *both* is direct, positive, and explicit.

When the word is a pronoun, and when it is an adverb, is often a matter of doubt. In such a sentence as 'you and I are both cold and wet,' nothing but a knowledge of the external circumstances can tell us to what *both* applies. If we heard the words *spoken*, the emphasis would help us; but in writing the import is ambiguous, the distribution (so to say) of the word *both* being equivocal. The rule that it is to be taken with the word which it immediately precedes is wholly inadequate.

As far as it goes the following rules are absolute; but it will not go far.

1. Where there are two nouns, each in the singular number, and but one verb, *both* is a pronoun, and is in apposition with them. 'The sun and moon are both heavenly bodies;' 'he and I are both going abroad,' &c.

2. Where there are two verbs, and only one noun, that noun being singular, *both* is an adverb; and may be periphrastically rendered by *in the way of a pair, brace, couple, or two objects taken together*. 'The sun both shines and warms;' 'he is both cold and hungry,' &c.

The principle of this is clear; and it is, evidently, comprehensive enough to make the foregoing rules unexceptionable. A word like *both* cannot apply to either a noun or a verb in the singular number.

The following extracts are given as they stand in the previous editions; yet the examples which they supply are by no means of the definite and decided kind just indicated. In the first and second there is a confusion between the members of two classes and the classes themselves. The Jews and Greeks, the quick and the dead, are not to be counted by *twos*, but by millions; so that it is not to them that *both* applies. The real dualism consists in the two classes which they respectively constituted. But this is not expressed; and the sentences are by no means easy to parse.

In the third extract *both* applies to two propositions of different structure; and the result is a very doubtful piece of English.

In the last, *both* is sufficiently adverbial, yet in a language where *morning* and *evening* were in (say) the ablative case (in which, as signifying parts of time, they might easily be), and *both* were declined, it is easy to see how this last word might agree with them.

A great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.—*Acts*, xiv. 1.

Power to judge both quick and dead.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 400.

Both the boy was worthy to be praised,  
And Stimichon has often made me long  
To hear, like him, so sweet a song. *Dryden*.  
And the next day, both morning and afternoon,  
he was kept by our party.—*Mir P. Sidney*, ii.

**Both**. *v. a.* [Gaelic, *both* = perturbation.]  
Perplex and confound by senseless loquacity; tease by constant solicitation; make a stunning noise.

[Again, the verb to *both* is seldom used by ourselves except in the comic or familiar style; but in Irish, from which we originally adopted it, it is a perfectly serious word, and occurs repeatedly in the Scriptures in the sense of 'mente afflict' or 'conturbare'.—*Garnett, Philological Essays*, p. 161.]  
With the din of which tube my head you bother.  
That I scarce can distinguish my right ear from  
T'other. *Swift*.

'I suppose you have raised money, Captain Armine,' said Mr. Sharpe. 'In every way,' said Captain Armine. 'Of course,' said Mr. Sharpe, 'at your time of life one naturally does. And I suppose you are bothered for this 1,500,?'—*Disraeli the younger, Henrietta Temple*.  
Dunsey bothered me for the money, and I let him have it.—*Silas Marner*, ch. ix.

**Botryoid**. *adj.* [Gr. *carpoideus*, from *botrys* = cluster of grapes.] Having the form of a bunch of grapes.

The outside is thick set with botryoid efflorescences, or small knobs, yellow, bluish, and purple; all of a shining metallic hue.—*Hoodward*.

**Bots**. *s.* [Gaelic, *botteag* = maggot.] Immature gaddies in their larval state, which they pass within the intestines of some animal: (especially, when thus named, in the horse).

Pense and beans are as dank here as a dog, and that is the next way to give poor jades the bots.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.*, ii. 1.

The appearance of the coat and unthrifiness of the aspect after a run at grass, generally declare bots to be present in the body. Uninformed persons are always desirous to possess some medicine which will destroy bots.—*Mayhew, The Illustrated Horse Doctor*, p. 137.

**Botel**. *s.* [from Fr. *botel*.—As this is a word not often found in print, I have availed myself of the circumstance and spelt it as it here stands; partly for the sake of indicating the difference, and partly for the sake of indicating the derivation: in respect to which it should be added that the Gaelic gives the word *botail*. Respecting the complication thus suggested, see Preliminary Remarks.] Bundle of grass, hay, or straw.

Metinks I have a great desire to a bottle of hay; good hay, sweet hay, hath no fellow.—*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream*, iv. 1.

But I should wither in one day, and pass  
To a lock of hay, that is a bottle of grass. *Donne*.  
But remained like an ass twixt two bottles of hay,  
Without moving even an inch either way. *Byron*.  
A bottle of straw and a bottle of hay  
To carry old (N. or M.) quite away.

Popular Rhyme, *Eastern Counties*.  
It occurs in the name of an inn in the reign of Charles II.

My wife abroad with her maid Jane and Tom all the afternoon, being gone forth to eat some pasties at the 'Bottle of Hay,' in John Street, as you go to Islington.—*Peppes, Diary*, Aug. 7, 1667.

**Bottle**. *s.* [from Fr. *bouteille*.]

1. Small narrow-mouthed vessel of glass or other material, for holding liquor.

The shepherd's homely curds,  
His cold thin drink out of his leather bottle,  
Is far beyond a prince's delicates.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.*, ii. 5.  
Many have a manner, after other men's speech, to shake their heads. A great officer would say, it was as men shake a bottle, to see if there was any wit in their heads or no.—*Beacon*.

Then if the ale in glass thou would'st confine,  
Let thy clean bottle be entirely dry. *King*.  
He threw into the enemy's ships earthen bottles filled with serpents, which put the crew in disorder.—*Arbuthnot, Tables of Ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

The very women of Limerick mingled in the combat, stood firmly under the hottest fire, and flung stones and broken bottles at the enemy.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvi.

2. Quantity of wine usually put into a bottle; quart.

Sir, you shall stay, and take t'other bottle.—*Speculator*, no. 402.

Till Robert, the lord of the Cairn and the Scur, Unmated at the bottle, unconquered in war,

He drank his poor godship as deep as the sea,  
No tide of the Baltic was drunker than he.  
*Burns, The Whistle*.

**Bottle** (of hay). *s.* Same as *Bottel*.

**Bottle**. *v. a.* Enclose in bottles.

When wine is to be bottled off, wash your bottles immediately before you begin; but be sure not to drain them.—*Swift*.

**Bottle-ale**. *s. and adj.* [two words rather than a compound.] What we now call bottled ale.

The Myrmidons are no bottle-ale houses.  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, ii. 3.  
Selling cheese and prunes,  
And retail'd bottle-ale.

**Bottle-companion**. *s.* [two words rather than a compound.] Companion at drinking-bouts.

'Am, who is a very good bottle-companion, has been the diversion of his friends.—*Addison*.

**Bottle-conjuror**. *s.* [two words rather than a compound.] One who apparently gets either more out of a bottle than was put into it, or something into it which would not pass through the neck.

'Great joy to London now!' says some great fool,  
When London had a grand illumination,  
Which to that bottle-conjuror, John Bull,  
Is of all dreams the first fulfilment.  
*Byron, Don Juan*, vii. 41.

**Bottled**. *part. adj.*

1. Put in bottles. See *Bottle-ale*.

2. Having a belly protuberant, like a bottle.  
Why strow'st thou sugar on that bottled spider?  
*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, i. 3.

**Bottlehead**. *s.* Whale so called (Hyperodon bonifrons). See *Bottlenosed*.

**Bottleholder**. *s.* One who administers refreshment to a combatant; bucker; second; (especially in a prize-fight).

An old bruiser makes a good bottle-holder.  
*Smollett, Adventures of Ferdinand and Donatho*.

**Bottlenosed**. *adj.* With a nose full and swollen about the wings and end.

This last appellation was applied by Dale to the animal described by him under the name of *Bottle-head*; and Cuvier . . . conjoined the *Bottle-head* to the *Hyperoodon*; in this following Hunter, who expressly says that his second *Bottle-nosed* whale is the same as that described by Dale.—*Naturalist's Library, Whales*, by R. Hamilton.

**Bottlescrew**. *s.* Corkscrew. *Rare*.

A good butler always breaks off the point of his bottlescrew in two days, by trying which is hardest, the point of the screw, or the neck of the bottle.  
*Swift*.

**Bottling**. *verbal abs.* Operation of putting liquor into bottles: (with especial reference to wine and other liquors in bulk, or in casks).

Around the common room

I puff'd my daily pipe's perfume;  
Rode for a stomach, and inspected,  
At annual bottlings, corks selected.

T. Warton, *Progress of Dissipation*.  
What with arrangements about Lord Monmouth's boroughs, and the lucky bottling of some claret which the Duke had imported on Mr. Rich's recommendation, this distinguished gentleman contrived to pay almost hourly visits at Apsley House, and so bullied Tadpole and Taper that they scarcely dared address him.—*Disraeli the younger, Coningsby*, b. ii. ch. ii.

**Bottom**. *s.* [from A.S. *botm*.]

1. Lowest part of anything; foundation: basis; ground under water; limit.

The tail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.—*Matthew*, xxvii. 51.

Behold he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.—*Job*, xxvii. 30.

But there's no bottom, none.

In my voluptuousness. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.

I will fetch off these justices: I do see the bottom of Justice Shallow: how subject we old men are to lying.—*Id., Henry IV. Part II.*, iii. 2.

Shallow brooks that flow'd so clear,  
The bottom did the top appear. *Dryden*.

He wrote many things which are not published in his name; and was at the bottom of many excellent counsels, in which he did not appear.—*Addison*.

On this supposition my reasonings proceed, and cannot be affected by objections which are far from being built on the same bottom.—*Bishop Atterbury*.  
Of these officers he was convicted, though justice was satisfied by his being placed at the bottom of the list of post-captains, and declaredly incapable of any

ing in the navy for the future.—*Yonge, Naval History of England*, vol. i. ch. xi.

His proposals and arguments should with freedom be examined to the bottom, that, if there be any mistake in them, nobody may be misled by his reputation.—*Locke*.

Worthless men and women, to the very bottom of whose hearts he saw, and whom he knew to be destitute of affection for him and underserving of his confidence, could easily wheedle him out of titles, places, domains, state secrets, and pardons.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

## 2. Dale; valley; low ground.

He stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom.—*Zerachiah*, i. 8.

In the purlieu stands a sheep-cote.  
West of this place: down in the neighbour bottom.

On both the shores of that fruitful bottom, are still to be seen the marks of ancient edifices.—*Aldrich, Travels in Italy*.

Equal convexity could never be seen: the inhabitants of such an earth could have only the prospect of a little circular plain, which would appear to have an acclivity on all sides; so that every man would fancy himself the lowest, and that he always dwelt and moved in a bottom.—*Bentley*.

The people live together in glens or bottoms, where they are sheltered from the cold and storms of winter; but there is a margin of plain ground spread along the sea-side, which is well-inhabited, and improved by the arts of husbandry.—*Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.

As for Newstead, it lies mostly in a bottom, on the banks of the Tyne, and makes an appearance still more disagreeable than that of Durham.—*Ibid.*

## 3. Ship; vessel for navigation; whence more generally, mercantile or other adventure or chance.

A lawless vessel was he captain of.  
With which, such seafaring people did he make  
With the most noble bottom of our fleet.

*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, v. 1.

I thank my fortune for it.  
My ventures are not in one bottom trusted;  
Nor to one place.

We have memory, not of one ship that ever returned; and but of thirteen persons only, at several times, that chose to return in our bottoms.—*Bo*.

He's a foolish seaman,  
That, when his ship is sinking, will not  
Unload his hopes into another bottom.

*Sir J. Denham*.

He spreads his canvass, with his pole he steers,  
The freight of flitting ghosts in his thin bottom  
bears.

He began to say, that himself and the prince  
were too much to venture in one bottom.—*Lord Clarendon*.

We are embarked with them on the same bottom;  
and must be partners of their happiness or misery.  
*Spectator*, no. 273.

## At bottom. In reality.

Conversation is reduced to party-disputes and illiberal altercation; social commerce to formal visits and card-playing. If you pick up a diverting original by accident, it may be dangerous to amuse yourself with his oddities: he is generally a tartar at bottom; a sharper, a spy, or a lunatic.—*Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.

## On one's own bottom. Independent; independently: (the metaphor being taken either from bottom as applied to ships, or from the proverb 'Every tub must rest on its own bottom'.)

He puts to sea upon his own bottom; holds the stern himself; and now, if ever, we may expect new discoveries.—*Norris*.

Act from himself, on his own bottom stand.  
I hate even Garrick thus at second hand.

*Churchill, The Rosciad*.

The votes given to the qualified candidate stand upon their own bottom, firm and untouched, and can alone have effect.—*Letters of Junius*, let. 10.

## Bottom. s. [from Welsh, botwm.] Bull of thread wound up; cocoon.

This whole argument will be like bottoms of thread, close wound up.—*Bacon*.

Silkworms finish their bottoms in about fifteen days.—*Mortimer*.

Each Christmas they accounts did clear,  
And wound their bottom round the year.

*Prior*.

## Bottom. v. a. [from bottom = lowest part.]

## 1. Build, ground, or rest, on anything as a support, base, or foundation: (with upon).

They may have something of obscurity as being bottom'd upon, and fetched from the true nature of the things.—*Sir M. Hale*.

Pride has a very strong foundation in the mind;  
it is bottom'd upon self-love.—*Collier*.

The grounds upon which we bottom our reasoning, are but apart; something is left out, which should go into the reckoning.—*Locke*.

Action is supposed to be bottomed upon principle.

—*Bishop Atterbury*.

## 2. Support.

No such appearance of incongruity can bottom a good exception against this or any such matter.—*Barrow*, ii. 408. (Ord MS.)

## Bottom. v. a. [from bottom = bull of thread.] Wind upon something; twist thread round something: (with on).

Therefore, as you unwind your love for him,  
Let it should ravel, and be good to none,  
You must provide to bottom it on me.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iii. 2.

## Bottom. v. n. Rest upon, as its ultimate support.

Find out upon what foundation any proposition, advanced, bottoms; and observe the intermediate ideas, by which it is joined to that foundation upon which it is erected.—*Locke*.

## Bottomed. adj. [Last element of a compound rather than a separate word.] Having a bottom; having a basis.

There being prepared a number of flat-bottomed boats, to transport the land-forces, under the wing and protection of the great navy.—*Bacon*.

At no period had the parliamentary influence of the house of Hauteville been so extensive, so decided, and so well bottomed, as when our hero became its chief.—*Darwell the younger, The young Duke*, b. i. ch. v.

## Bottomless. adj. Without a bottom; fathomless.

Wickedness may well be compared to a bottomless pit, into which it is easier, to keep one's self from falling, than, being fallen, to give one's self any stay from falling infinitely.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Is not my sorrow deep, having no bottom?  
Then be my passions bottomless with them.  
*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, iii. 1.

Him the Almighty Power  
Hurled headlong, flaming from the ethereal sky,  
To bottomless perdition.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 47.

## Bottomlessly. adv. As that which has no bottom; as an abyss.

Who is it that is so bottomlessly ill, as to love vice because it is vice?—*Pittman, Reader*, 10. (Ord MS.)

## Bottomry. s. Mortgage by which the keel, or bottom, of a ship (i.e. the ship itself) is pledged as security for repayment of a loan.

A scrivener who lived at Wapping, and whose trade was to furnish the seafaring men there with money, had some time before, at high interest, lent a sum on bottomry.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. x.

## Construction adjectival.

In bottomry contracts it is stipulated that, if the ship be lost in the course of the voyage, the lender shall lose his whole money; but if the ship arrive in safety at her destination, the lender is then entitled to get back his principal, and the interest agreed upon, however much that interest may exceed the legal rate.—*McCulloch, Dictionary of Commerce*.

Charter parties, bottomry bonds, and policies of insurance against wreck clogged their counting-room.—*Salis, The Ship-Chandler*.

## Boisdeur. s. [Fr.] Lady's apartment.

Weber and Campan have pictured her, there within the royal tapestries, in bright boisdeurs, baths, peignoirs, and the Grand and Little Toilette; with a whole brilliant world waiting obsequious on her glance: fair young daughter of Time, what times has Time in store for thee!—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. ii. ch. i.

They sung to him in cosy boisdeurs.—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*.

## Bouge. s. [?] Provisions; meat and drink.

### Obsolete.

They knock'd hypocrisy of the pate, and made room for a bould-headed man that brought bouge for a country lad or two, that faintly, he said, with fasting for the fine sight seven o'clock in the morning.—*B. Jonson, Masques at Court*.

'Bouge of Court' is the title of a satirical poem of Skelton's, exhibiting the manner of life of the courtiers of the time, i.e. the reign of Henry VIII.

## Bough. s. [A.S. bog.] Arm or large shoot of a tree, bigger than a branch: (a distinction not always observed).

A vine labourer, finding a bough broken, took a branch of the same bough, and tied it about the place broken.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Their lord and patron loud did him proclaim,  
And at his feet their laurel boughs did throw.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

As the dove's flight did guide *Zeno*, now  
May thine conduct me to the golden bough.

*Sir J. Denham*.

'Twas all her joy the ripening fruits to lend,  
And so the boughs with happy burdens bend.

*Pope*.

Meanwhile, fifteen hundred grenadiers, each wearing in his hat a green bough, were mustered on the Leinster bank of the Shannon. Many of them doubtless remembered that on that day year they had, at the command of King William, put green boughs in their hats on the banks of the Boyne.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvi.

But thou, whereon I carved her name,  
That oft hast heard my vows,  
Declare when last Olivia came,  
To sport beneath thy boughs.

*Tennyson, Talking Oak*.

## Boughpot. s. Pot, or vase, for boughs intended for ornament. See Bowpot.

Take care my house be handsome,  
And the new stools set out, and loughs and rushes  
And flowers for the windows and the Turkey carpet.

Why would you venture so fondly on the strawings,  
There's mighty matter in them, I assure you,  
And in the spreading of a bough-pot.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Coxcomb*, iv. 3.

## Bought. s. [see last extract.] Obsolete.

### 1. Twist; link; knot; flexure.

His huge long tail wound up in hundred folds,—  
Whose wreathed boughts whenever he unfolds,  
And thick entangled knots, adown does shake.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

The flexure of the joints is not the same in elephants as in other quadrupeds, but never unto those of a man; the bought of the fore-legs not directly backward, but laterally, and somewhat inward.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

### 2. That part of a sling which contains the stone.

The souls of thine enemies, then shall He sling out of the midst of a sling.—[In the margin in the midst of the bought of a sling.]—*Saunders*, xxv. 20.

[The boughts of a rope are the separate folds when coiled in a circle, from A.S. *bogian*, to bow or bend; and as the coils come round and round in similar circles, a *bought*, with a slight difference of spelling, is applied to the turns of things that succeed one another at certain intervals, as a *bought* of fair or foul weather. So *it, volta*, a turn or time, an occasion, from *volgere*, to turn.—*Widdowall, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

## Bougie. s. [Fr.] Cylinder for opening or dilating the urethra, rectum, or oesophagus, in cases of stricture or obstruction.

When the bougies are to be hollow, a mandril of iron wire, properly bent, with a ring at one end, is introduced into the axis of the silk tissue. Some bougies are made with a hollow axis of tin foil rolled into a slender tube. Bougies are also made entirely of caoutchouc. . . . There are medicated bougies, the composition of which belongs to surgical pharmacology.—*Ere, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*, in voce.

## Boulder. s. [Swedish, banta-sten.] Used by geologists, as either an adjective or the first element of a compound, to indicate the strata in which certain boulders are found, or the date of the same; in which case they talk of the boulder period.

In Woodward, from whom Johnson gets boulder-stone, the word is spelt with *v*. In Boulder walls, however, or walls built of flints or pebbles laid in a strong mortar, the spelling is with *u*.

This word, which modern Geology has made common, is now generally, I believe universally, spelt in this latter manner. It is also sounded *bote-d-r*.

## Boulder clay and Boulder period are pairs of words; Boulderstone a true compound.

Fragment of rock, which has partially lost its angularity by abrasion after removal from its original site.

A wild rocky bench covered with boulders being crossed, we reach a yawning cavern, having a somewhat regular entry.—*Audley, The Channel Islands*, pt. i. ch. iv.

In cases where tusks alone have been found unaccompanied by molar teeth, such specific determinations may be uncertain; but, if any one specimen be correctly named, the occurrence of the mammoth and reindeer in the Scotch boulder clay, as both the animals are known to have been contemporary with man, favours the idea which I have already expressed, that the close of the glacial period in the Grampians may have coincided in time with the existence of man in those parts of Europe where the climate was less severe.—*Sir C. Lyell, Antiquity of Man*, ch. xiii.

**Boulimy.** *s.* [Gr. *βολιμία*.] Excessive appetite, or hunger. See **Bulimy**.

It stretched out his desires into an insatiable *boulimy*.—*Scott, Works*, ii. 73: 167.

In the following extract we have the full Greek form.

We had not disgorged one particle of the nauseous dross with which we were so liberally crammed by the mountebanks of Paris, in order to drug and dink us into perfect tanness. No; we waited till the morbid strength of our *boulimia* for their physic had exhausted the well-stored dispensary of their empiricism. —*Burke, Thoughts on a Regicide Peace*, let. 3.

**Bounce.** *v. n.* [see extract.]

1. Strike against anything with great force, so as to rebound.

The freight awaken'd Arcite with a start;  
Against his bosom *bounc'd* his heaving heart.

*Dryden.*

2. Spring; make a sudden leap.

High nonsense is like beer in a bottle, which has, in reality, no strength and spirit, but froth, and flims, and *bounciness*, and imitates the passions of a much nobler liquor. —*Addison*.

They *bounce* from their nest,

No longer will tarry.

*Swift.*

Out *bounc'd* the mastiff of the triple head;  
Away the hare with double swiftness fled.

*Id.*

3. Boast; exaggerate.

He gives away countries, and disposes of kingdoms; and *bounces*, blusters, and swaggers, as if he were really sovereign lord and sole master of the universe. —*Bishop Loath, Letter to Warburton*, p. 11.

4. Make a sudden noise.

Just as I was putting out my light, another *bounces* as hard as he can knock. —*Swift*.

[The] of a blow is imitated in Pl. D. by *Roma Buns*; whence *bunness*, *bunness*, *bunness*, to strike against a thing so as to give a dull sound; *and* *and* *bunness*, to knock at the door.

'Yet still he bet and *bounced* upon the dore  
And thundered strokes thereon so hideously  
That all the pece he slunked from the flore  
And filled all the house with fear and great up-  
pour.' (Spenser, *Færic Queen*.)

*An de dor anklappen dat iet bounset*, to knock till it sounds again. *He fell dat of bounset*, he fell so that it sounded. Hence *bounset* in the sense of the E. *bouncing*, thumping, strapping, as the vulgar whapper, bumper, for anything large of its kind. —*Een bounset appiel*—*Jungen*, a bouncine apple. —*luty*. (Breitisch's Wörterbuch.) —*Widgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**Bounce.** *s.*

1. Rebound; strong sudden blow; sudden crack or noise: (always with the notion of elasticity or springiness).

What cannoner becot this lusty bud?

He speaks plain cannon fire, and smoke, and *bounce*;

He gives the bastinado with his tomec.

*Shakespeare, King John*, ii. 2.

The *bounce* burst ope the door; the scornful fair  
Relentless look'd in my chamber, and thinking on

As I was sitting in my chamber, and thinking on a subject for my next Spectator, I heard two or three irregular *bounces* at my landlady's door; and upon the opening of it, a loud cheerful voice inquiring whether the philosopher was at home. —*Addison, Spectator*, no. 383.

Two hazel nuts I threw into the flame,  
And to each nut I gave a sweetheart's name;  
This with the loudest *bounce* me sore amaz'd,  
That in a flame of brightest colour blaz'd.

*Gay.*

I don't value her resentment the *bounce* of a cracker. *Goldsmith, She stoops to conquer*, iii.

2. Boast; throat. *Vulgar*.

To live poorly, anxiously, and attentively, is a most miserable kind of life, to which the brave, the bold, and the unbelieve, will brag he should prefer death itself; but I, who give little credit to such *bounces*, know self-preservation to be the great law in nature. —*Cheyne, Essay on Regimen*, p. 46. (Ord MS.)

In the following extract two senses, those of *springing* and *exaggerating*, are mixed up into a kind of pun.

But stop, let me think, don't I hear you pronounce This tale of the bacon a damnable *bounce*? Well, a *bounce* let it be! sure a poet may try By a *bounce* now and then to get courage to fly.

*Goldsmith, The Hunchback of London*.

3. In the following extract, the construction is *adverbial* = with a bounce.

Nay, nay, no great matter—but I was sitting carelessly in my dressing-room—and—and—this impudent puppy comes *bouncing* in upon me.—*Bickstaff, The Hypocrite*.

**Bouncer.** *s.* Lie.

But you are not deceiving me? You know the

first time you came into my shop what a *bouncer* you told me when you were a boy? —*Colman the younger, John Bull*, &c. 3.

**Bouncing.** *part. adj.*

1. Vigorous.

With lofty luring looks, they, [ladies] *bouncing*

brave,

The highest place in all men's sight must have.

*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 217.

I saw the *bouncing* bellhoun,

Tripping over the dale alone;—

She sweeter than the violet.

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, August.*

Forsooth the *bouncing* Amazon,

Your luskind mistress, and your warrior love,

To Theseus must be wedded.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, ii. 2.

A *bouncing* lass, whose hands were as ready as

her charms, had quietly help'd herself to a watch

which Staunton wore, & a made, in his waistcoat

pocket. *Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. xlix.

2. Exaggerated; excessive; big.

We have had a merry and a lusty ordinary,

And wine, and good meat, and a *bouncing* reckon-

ing. *Beaumont and Fletcher, Wild-Goose Chase.*

**Bouncingly.** *adv.* In a bouncing manner; boasting.

Pichius said *bouncingly*, the judgment of the apostolical see, with a council of domestic priests, is far more certain than the judgment of an universal council of the whole earth's sons pope. —*Barrow, On the Pope's Supremacy*.

**Bound.** *s.* [L. *lat. badina, bonna*.] Limit

or boundary by which anything is naturally

terminated, checked, or restrained.

Illimitable ocean! without bound.

Without dimension. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 802.

These vast Scythian regions were separated by the

natural bounds of rivers, lakes, mountains, woods,

or marshes. —*Sir W. Temple*.

The commissions to try military offenders by martial law—a procedure necessary within certain limits to the discipline of an army, but unwarranted by the constitution of this country, which was little used to see regular forces, and stretched by the arbitrary spirit of the king's administration beyond all bounds. *Hollam, Constitutional History of England*, ch. vii.

Hath he set bounds between their love and me?

I am their mother: who shall bar me from them?

*Shakespeare, Richard III.* iv. 1.

Stronger and fiercer by restraint he rears,

And knows no bound, but makes his power his show.

*Sir J. Denham*.

Any bounds made with body, even adamantine

walks, are far from putting a stop to the mind, in its

progress in space. *Locke*.

**Bound.** *v. a.* [from the noun.] Limit; terminate.

A lofty tow'r, and strong on every side,

With triple walls, which Phlegion surrounds,

Whose fiery flood the burning empire bounds.

*Dryden*.

With in.

My mother's blood

Runs on the dexter cheek, and this sinister

Bounds in my sire's.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iv. 5.

**Bound.** *s.* [from Fr. *boindir*.]

1. Leap; jump; spring.

Do but note a wild and wanton herd,

Or race of youthful and unhandled colts,

Fetching mad bounds, bellowing, and neighing

loud. *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, v. 1.

The horses started with a sudden bound,

And flung the reins and chariot to the ground.

*Addison*.

Dextrous he scapes the coach with nimble bounds,

Whilst ev'ry honest tongue stop thief responds. *Gay*.

2. Rebound; leap of something flying back by the force of the blow.

These inward disputes are but the first bound of this ball of contention. —*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

**Bound.** *v. n.* [from the noun.] Jump; spring; move forward by leaps.

Torridness appear'd,

Gave me his hand, and led me lightly o'er,

Leaping and bounding on the willows' heads.

*Dryden*.

Before his lord the ready spaniel bounds,

Panting with hope, he tries the furrow'd grounds.

*Pope*.

**Bound.** *v. a.* [from the noun.] Make to bound.

If I might buffet for my love, or bound my horse for her favours, I would lay on like a butcher, and sit like a jackanapes, never off. —*Shakespeare, Henry V.* v. 2.

**Bound and Bounden.** *part. pass.* of Bind. Nay, said Pamela, none shall take that office from myself, being so much bound as I am for my education. —*Sir P. Sidney*.

The gentleman is learn'd, a most rare speaker, To nature none more bound.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* i. 2.

Hereafter, in a better world than this,

I shall desire more love and knowledge of you.—

I rest much bounden to you: fare you well.

*Id.* As you like it, i. 2.

We also most humbly besought him to accept of us as his true servants, by as just a right as ever men

on earth were bounden. —*Bacon*.

The bishops of Hungary, being wonderfully rich,

were bound to keep great numbers of horsemen,

which they used to bring into the field. —*Knolles*.

They summoned the governor to deliver it to

them, or else they would not leave one stone upon

another. To which the governor made no other

reply, than that he was not bound to repair it; but,

however, he would, by God's help, keep the ground

afterwards. —*Lord Clarendon*.

On what principle then can it be maintained that

he was at liberty to exercise the former power without

consulting anybody, but that he was bound to exer-

cise the latter power in conformity with the advice

of a minister? —*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvii.

But when the moon was very low,

And wild winds bound within their cell,

The shadow of the poplar fell

Upon her bed, across her brow. *Tennyson, Mariana*.

**Bound.** *part. adj.* [catches from Bowen,

Boun, or Boon; the meaning of which

words is made ready or prepared for such

or such a place of destination. But, as ves-

sels in this predicament are under certain

conditions (*chartered*), the notion that the

word is connected with Bind is natural.]

Ready for sailing, or bent, towards a cer-

tain place.

His be that care, whom most it doth concern,

Send he; but wither with such hasty flight

Art thou now bound? for well might I discern

Great cause, that carries thee so swift and light.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

To be bound for a port one desires extremely, and

sail to it with a fair gale, is very pleasant. —*Sir W. Temple*.

Willing, we sought, your shores, and hither bound,

The port so long desir'd, at length we found.

*Dryden*.

**Boundary.** *s.* Limit; bound: (*physically* of places; *figuratively* of anything to which there is a limit).

Sensation and reflection are the boundaries of our thoughts; beyond which the mind, whatever efforts it would make, is not able to advance. —*Locke*.

Great part of our sins consist in the irregularities attending the ordinary pursuits of life; so that our reformation must appear, by pursuing them within the boundaries of duty. —*Rogers*.

**Bounden.** *part. adj.* Obligatory.

To be careful for a provision of all necessities for ourselves, and those who depend on us, is a *bounden* duty. —*Rogers*.

It is very meet, right, and our *bounden* duty that we should at all times and at all places give thanks unto thee. —*Book of Common Prayer, Communion Service*.

**Boundenly.** *adv.* In a bounden or dutiful manner. *Rare*.

Your ladieships daughter, most *boundenly* obedient. —*Translation of Ochia's Sermons, Epistle Dedicatory*, 1588.

**Bounder.** *s.*

1. He who imposes bounds.

Now the bounder of all these is only God himself.

—*Fotherby, Atheism*, &c. p. 274.

2. Boundary. *Rare*.

Kingdoms are bound within their boundaries, as it

were in bands. —*Fotherby, Atheism*, &c. p. 274.

The evidence proves that the bounder was for this common now claimed. —*Clayton, Reports of Pleas of Assize at York*, p. 43: 1651.

**Bounding.** *part. adj.* Jumping; springing; moving forward by bounds.

Mark then a bounding valour in our English, That being dead, like to the bullets grazing, Breaks out into a second course of mischief.

*Shakespeare, Henry V.* iv. 2.

When sudden through the woods a bounding stag Rush'd headlong down, and plung'd amidst the river.

*Ross*.

Warbling to the vary'd strain, advance Two sprightly youths, to form the bounding dance.

*Pope*.

**Bounding.** *verbal abs.* Bouncing; springing.

The same persons who, a few months before, with meek voices and demure looks, had consulted divines about the state of their souls, now surrounded the midnight table where, amidst the bounding of champagne corks, a drunken prince, enthroned between

Dubois and Madame de Parabère, hiccoughed out

atheistical arguments and obscene jests.—*Macaulay, Essays, Comic Dramatists of the Restoration.*

**Boundless.** *adj.* Without bounds; unlimited; unconfined; immeasurable; illimitable.

Beyond the infinite and boundless reach  
Of mercy, if thou didst this deed of death,  
Art thou damn'd, Hubert.

*Shakespeare, King John, iv. 3.*  
Heav'n has of right all victory design'd;  
Whence boundless power dwells in a will confin'd.

*Dryden.*  
Man seems as boundless in his desires as God is in  
his being; and therefore nothing but God himself  
can satisfy him.—*South.*

Though we make duration boundless as it is, we  
cannot extend it beyond all being. God fills eternity,  
and it is hard to find a reason why any one should  
doubt that he fills immensity.—*Locke.*

Some guide the course of wand'ring orbs on high,  
Or roll the planets through the boundless sky. *Pope.*

To love, and know, in man  
Is boundless appetite, and boundless power;  
And then demonstrate boundless objects too.

*Young, Night Thoughts, vii.*  
But a far more deductive bait than his [the soldier's]  
misericordia stipend was the prospect of boundless  
license. If the government allowed him less than  
sufficed for his wants, it was not extreme to  
mark the means by which he supplied the deficiency.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xii.*

**Boundlessness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Boundless; exemption from limits.

God has corrected the boundlessness of his voluptuous  
desires, by stinting his strength, and contracting  
his capacities.—*South.*

**Boundteous.** *adj.* Liberal; kind; generous; munificent; beneficent.

Every one,  
According to the gift, with boundteous nature  
Hath in him clos'd. *Shakespeare, Macbeth, iii. 1.*

Her soul abhorring avarice,  
Boundteous; but almost boundteous to a vice. *Dryden.*

But the full day dwelt on her brows, and sunn'd  
Her violet-eyes, and all her Hebe-bloom,  
And doubled his own warmth against her lips,  
As on the boundteous wave of such a breast  
As in a pencil drew. *Templeton, Gardener's Daughter.*

The boundteous forehead was not fann'd  
With breezes from our osken elms,  
But thou wert nurs'd in some delicious land  
Of lavish lights, and floating shades. *Id., Eleanor.*

I wonder'd at the boundteous hours,  
The slow result of winter showers:  
You scarce could see the grass for flowers.

*Id., The Two Voices.*  
**Boundteously.** *adv.* In a boundteous manner;  
liberally; generously; largely.

He boundteously bestow'd unenvy'd good  
On me. *Dryden.*

**Boundtiful.** *adj.* Liberal; generous; munificent.

As boundtiful as mines of India.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV, Part I, iii. 1.*

If you will be rich you must live frugal: if you will  
be popular, you must be boundtiful.—*Jeremy Taylor.*

I am oblig'd to return my thanks to many, who,  
without considering the man, have been boundtiful  
to the poet.—*Dryden.*

God, the boundtiful author of our being. *Locke.*

With of before the thing given, and to be-  
fore the person receiving.

Our king spares nothing, to give them the share  
of that felicity, of which he is so boundtiful to his  
kingdom.—*Dryden.*

**Boundtifully.** *adv.* In a boundtiful manner;  
liberally; largely.

And now thy aims is given,  
And thy poor starv'ling boundtifully fed. *Donne.*

It is affirm'd, that it never raineth in Egypt;  
the river boundtifully requiting it in its inundation.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Boundfulness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Boundtiful; generosity.

Enriched to all boundfulness.—2 *Corinthians, ix. 11.*

**Boundthead.** *s.* [the two elements of this compound belong to different languages: the first being French, see Bounty; the second Anglo-Saxon, i.e. *head*—state or condition, a word wholly different from *head*—a part of the body.] Goodness; virtue. *Obsolete.*

This goodly frame of temperance,  
Formerly grounded, and fast settled  
On firm foundation of true boundthead.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*  
**Boundthead.** *s.* Same as Boundthead. *Obsolete.*

How shall frail pen, with fear disparaged,  
Conceive such sovereign glory, and great boundthead?  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

**Bounty.** *s.* [Fr. *bonté*.]

1. Generosity; liberality; munificence.

We do not so far magnify her exceeding bounty,  
as to affirm, that she bringeth into the world the  
sons of men, adorned with gorgeous attire.—*Hooker, iii. § 4.*

If you knew to whom you shew this honour,  
I know you would be prouder of the work,  
Than customary bounty can enforce you.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, iii. 4.*  
Such moderation with thy bounty join,  
That thou may'st nothing give, that is not thine.

*Sir J. Denham.*  
Those godlike men, to wanting virtue kind,  
Bounty well plac'd prefer'd, and well design'd,  
To all their titles. *Dryden.*

It seems distinguished from charity, as  
a present from an *almus*; being used when  
persons not absolutely necessitous receive  
gifts, or when gifts are given by great  
persons.

Tell a miser of bounty to a friend, or mercy to the  
poor, and he will not understand it. *South.*

Her majesty did not see this assembly so proper  
to excite charity and compassion; though I question  
not but her royal bounty will extend itself to them.  
—*Addison.*

In the following extract it means a de-  
finite grant.

Her majesty's privy purse, 60,000*l.*; salaries of  
her majesty's household and retired allowances,  
131,000*l.*; expenses of the household, 172,500*l.*; royal  
bounty and special services, 13,200*l.*; pensions, 1,500*l.*;  
and miscellaneous, 8,000*l.*.—*A. Fontblaque, jun.,*  
*How we are governed, let. 11.*

2. Goodness. *Obsolete.*

Let not her fault your sweetest affections marre,  
Nor blot the bounty of all woman-kind  
Among thousands good, one wanton dame to find.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, iii. l. 43.*  
3. Premium paid by government for the en-  
couragement of commercial or industrial  
enterprise.

Let bounties be increased as far as the public purse  
can support them. Still they have a limit, and  
when every reasonable expense is incurred, it will  
be found, in fact, that the spur of the press is wanted  
to give operation to the bounty.—*Junius, let. 74.*

**Bouquet.** *s.* [Fr.]

1. Nosegay; bunch of flowers artistically  
grouped. See Basket.

May-baskets; if basket be not there the French  
bouquet, now become English.—*T. Warton, Notes*  
*on Milton.*

The splendour of her sweeping train almost re-  
quired a page to support it; she held a bouquet  
which might have served for the centre-piece of a  
dinner-table. *Disraeli the younger, Henrietta Tem-  
ple, vol. i. ch. vi.*

The gardens, even those of the smallest cottages,  
are generally decorated with plants and flowers of  
these and other kinds; and bouquets are collected  
and sold for a few pence in the market, that might  
with a little more taste in arrangement command a  
large price at Covent Garden. *Austen, The Chancel*  
*Islands, p. 489.*

She ordered him on her errands, accepted his  
bouquets and compliments.—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair.*

2. Ornament composed of precious stones.

Ha, ha! very well, my dear! I shall be as fine  
as a little queen, indeed. I had a bouquet to  
come home to-morrow, made up of diamonds and  
rubies, and emeralds, and topazes, and amethysts—  
jewels of all colours, green, red, blue, yellow, inter-  
mixed—the prettiest thing you ever saw in your life.  
—*Colman and Garrick, The Clandestine Marriage, l. 2.*

**Bourd.** *s.* [Fr. *bourde*.] Jest. *Obsolete.*

And first Lucilius composed one satire in the  
which he wrote by no means the vices of certain  
princes and citizens of Rome, and that with many  
bourds, so that with his merry speech mixt with  
rebukes, he convert all them of the citie that disor-  
derly lived. *Prologue of James Lockier to Bar-  
clay's translation of the Xecis stultifera: 1570.*

They all agreed; so, turning all to game  
And pleasant bord, they past forth on their way.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen, iv. l. 13.*

Gramercy, Borrill, for thy company.  
For all thy jests, and all thy merry bourds.

*Dryden, Shepher'd's Garland, p. 53.*  
**Bourd.** *v. n.* Jest. *Obsolete.*

Brethren, quoth he, take kepe what I shal say;  
My wit is great, though that I bourde and play.

*Chaucer, Pardoner's Tale.*  
**Bourg.** *s.* [Fr.] Village; town; municipality;  
(in the following extract it conveys the

notion of a small political or social sphere).  
*Rhetorical.*

They take the rustic murmur of their bourg  
For the great wave that echoes round the world.

*Tranvyn, Hylle of the King.*  
**Bourgeois.** *v. n.* [N. Fr. *bourgeois*.] Sprout;  
shoot into branches; put forth buds.

And tools to prune the trees, before the pride  
Of hasting prime did make them burgeyn round.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, vii. l. 43.*  
I fear, I shall begin to grow in love  
With my dear self, and my most prosperous parts,  
They do so spring and burgeyn.

*J. Jonson, Volpone, ii. 1.*  
Long may the dew of heaven distill upon them, to  
make them burgeyn and propagate. *Hewell.*

O that I had the fruitful heads of Hydra,  
That one might burgeyn where another fell!

Still would I give thee work!  
Heaven send it happy dew!  
Earth, lend it sap and now!

Gaily to burgeyn and boldly to blow.  
*Sir W. Scott, Lady of the Lake.*

**Bourgeois.** *verbal abs.* Budding.

Hoc germens, huc pululacio, a *burjgung*.—*Nomi-  
nale* (15th century); *Vocabularies in Library of*  
*National Antiquities, p. 229, col. 2.* (Wright.)

**Bours.** *s.* [from Fr. *borne*.] Bound; limit.  
*Obsolete.*

Burn, bound of land, tilth, vineyard, none.  
*Shakespeare, Tempest, ii. 1.*

That undiscover'd country, from whose bours  
No traveller returns. *Id., Hamlet, iii. 1.*

**Bours.** *s.* Same as Burn = rivulet.

And ere the sun had climb'd the eastern hills,  
To add the muttering bours and pretty rills.

*W. Browne, Britannia's Pastorals, p. 75.*  
I know each lane, and every alley green,  
Dingle, or bushy dell of this wild wood,  
And every bosky bours from side to side.

*Milton, Comus, 31.*  
**Bourse.** *s.* [Fr.] Exchange.

The people of the capital had been annoyed by the  
scolding way in which foreigners spoke of the principal  
residence of our sovereigns, and often said that  
it was a pity that the great fire had not spared the  
old palace of St. Paul's and the stately abodes of  
Gresham's Bourse, and taken in exchange that ugly  
labyrinth of dingy brick and plastered timber.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxi.*

Indeed his saloons to-day, during the half-hour of  
gathering which precedes dinner, offered in the  
various groups, the anxious countenances, the in-  
quiring voices, and the mysterious whispers, rather  
the character of an Exchange or Bourse than the  
tone of a festive society.—*Disraeli the younger, Con-  
ingsby, li. ii. ch. iv.*

**Bouse.** *v. a.* [Dutch, *buysen*.] Drink hard.  
*Obsolete.*

To restore and well flesh them, [hawks] they  
commonly gave them hog's flesh, with oil, butter,  
and honey; and a decoction of camfrey to bouse.—*Sir T. Browne, Tracts, p. 115.*

**Bousing.** *part. abs.* Drinking hard.

As he rode, he somewhat still did eat,  
And in his hand did bear a bousing can,  
Of which he sipp'd. *Spenser, Faerie Queen, l. 4, 22.*

A file of bousing comrades there.  
*Cleveland, Poems, &c., p. 17.*

**Bousy.** *adj.* Inclined to drinking.

With a long legend of romantic things,  
Which in his cups the bousy poet sines. *Dryden.*

The guests upon the day appointed came,  
Each bousy farmer with his simpering dame. *King.*

**Bout.** *s.* [see Bought.]

1. Bought, in the sense of oil.

Ever against eating cares,  
Lap me in soft Lydian airs,  
Married to immortal verse;  
Such as the melting soul may pierce,  
In notes, with many a winding bout  
Of linked sweetness long draw out.

*Milton, L'Allegro, 125.*  
2. Turn; as much of an action as is per-  
formed at one time, without interruption;  
single part of any action carried on by  
successive intervals.

The play began: Pas durst not Cosma chace;  
But did intend next bout with her to meet.

*Sir P. Sidney.*  
Ladies, that have their toes  
Unplagu'd with corns, will have a bout with you.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, i. 5.*  
When in your motion you are hot,  
As make your bouts more violent to that end,  
He calls for drink. *Id., Hamlet, iv. 7.*

If he chance to 'scape this dismal bout,  
The former legates are blotted out. *Dryden.*

A wessel seiz'd a bat; the bat begged for life.  
Says the wessel, I give no quarter to birds: says the  
bat, I am a mouse; look on my body. So she got off  
for that bout.—*Sir R. L. Estrange.*



The first *bout* they had was so even and handsome,  
That to make a fair bargain was worth a king's  
ransom.  
And Sutton such bangs to his rival imparted,  
As had made any fibres but Fuge's have smarte;  
No after that *bout* they went on to another,  
But the matter must end in some fashion or other.  
*Byron.*

**Boutade.** *s.* [Fr.] Whim; start of fancy;  
act of caprice.

His [Lord Peter's] first *boutade* was to kick both  
their wives one morning out of doors, and his own  
too. — *Swift, Tale of a Tub.*  
I did a little mistrust that it was but a *boutade*  
of desire and good spirit, when he promised himself  
strength for Friday. — *Bacon, King James, Feb. 1611.*  
(Ord MS.)

**Boutefeu.** *s.* [Fr.] Incendiary; one who  
kindles feuds and discontents. *Obsolete*, if  
ever naturalized.

Animated by a base fellow, called John a Chamber,  
a very *boutefeu*, who bore much way among the  
vulgar, they entered into open rebellion. — *Bacon.*

Nor could ever any order be obtained impartially  
to punish the known *boutefeu*s and open incendiaries. — *King Charles.*

Besides the herd of *boutefeu*s  
We set on work within the house.

*Batter, Hutchinson.*

**Boutisale.** *s.* [the spelling suggests a French  
origin: the sense, however, seems to be  
that of the definition.] Sale at a cheap rate  
(as *booty*, or plunder, is commonly sold);  
or sale where things are bought so cheap  
as to rob the seller. *Obsolete.*

To speak nothing of the great *boutisale* of colleges  
and churches. — *Sir J. Hayward.*

**Booze.** *r. n.* Same as Boozie.

Through his *booze* his belly fell. — *Sir T. Herbert.*  
*Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and*  
*the Great Asia, p. 381.*

**Bovine.** *adj.* [Lat. *bovinus* = appertaining  
to an ox, from *bos*, *bovis*.] Having the char-  
acter (in Zoology the characteristics) of  
the ox family.

We may now commence our survey of the Bovine,  
or *bovin* family, the most important group of rumi-  
nant animals, represented by the domestic oxen. —  
*Swenson, Natural History and Classification of*  
*Quadrupeds, § 277.*

The muzzle [of the gnu or Catoblepas] is very  
broad; the nostrils *bovine*, and provided internally  
with a triangular valve which opens and closes at  
pleasure. — *Ibid, § 285.*

Fossil muzzles of the ruminant type and *bovine*  
character have hitherto been found, with unques-  
tioned evidence, to the writer's knowledge, only in  
beds or breccias of pliocene and pleistocene age. —  
*Allen, Paleontology, p. 370.*

**Bow.** *r. a.* (*ow* sounded as in *how*.) [A.S.  
*beogan, bugan*.]

1. Band, or inflect.

*Bow* thy heavens, O Lord, and come down. —  
*Psalm, cxliv. 5.*

*a.* In token of respect or submission.

They came to meet him, and *bowed* themselves to  
the ground before him. — *2 Kings, ii. 15.*

Is it to *bow* down his head as a bulrush, and to  
spread sackcloth and ashes under him? Will thou  
call this a *bow*, and an acceptable day to the Lord?  
*Isaiah, liii. 5.*

In one dread night our city saw, and sigh'd,  
*Bow'd* to the dust, the Drama's tower of pride;  
In one short hour beheld the blazing fane,  
Apollo sink, and Shakespeare cease to reign.

*Byron, Occasional Pieces.*

*b.* In condescension.

Let it not grieve thee to *bow* down thine ear to the  
poor, and give him a friendly answer. — *Ecclesiasti-*  
*cus, iv. 8.*

Mortal! to thy bidding *bowed*  
From my mansion in the cloud.

Though thy guest may be forbidden,  
On a sunbeam I have ridden:  
To thine aspiration *bowed*,  
Mortal! be thy wish avowed.

*Byron, Manfred, i. 1.*

2. Depress; crush.

Are you so gospell'd,  
To pray for this good man, and for his issue,  
Whose heavy hand hath *bowed* you to the grave,  
And begg'd your souls for ever?

*Shakespeare, Macbeth, iii. 1.*

Now wasting years my former strength confound,  
And added woes may *bow* me to the ground. — *Pope.*

**Bow.** *v. n.* (*ow* sounded as in *how*.) Bend;  
make a reverence; sink under pressure.  
The everlasting mountains were scattered: the  
perpetual hills did *bow*: his ways are everlasting. —  
*Isaiah, liii. 6.*

Rather let my head  
Stoop to the block, than these knees *bow* to any  
Savo to the God of heav'n, and to my king.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iv. 1.*  
This is the great idol to which the world *bows*; to  
this we pay our devoutest homage. — *Dr. H. More,*  
*Devot of Christian Piety.*  
Admir'd, ador'd by all the circling crowd,  
For whoso'er she turn'd her face, they *bow'd*.  
*Dryden.*

I am the spirit of the place,  
Could make the mountain *bow*,  
And quiver to its cavern'd base,  
And what with me wouldst thou?

*Byron, Manfred, i. 1.*

She *bow'd* upon her hands,  
And the boy's cry came to her from the field,  
More and more distant. She *bow'd* down her head,  
Remembering the day when first she came,  
And all the things that had been. She *bow'd* down  
And wept in secret; and the reapers reap'd,  
And the sun fell, and all the land was dark.

*Tennyson, Lora.*

**Bow.** *s.* (*ow* always sounded as in *how*.)  
Act of reverence or submission, by bending  
the neck or trunk.

Some clergy too she would allow,  
Nor quarrel'd at their awkward *bow*. — *Swift.*

**Bow.** *s.* (*ow* always sounded as in *flow*.)  
[A.S. *bow*.]

1. Instrument, or weapon, curved and strung,  
for shooting arrows.

Tale, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy  
*bow*, and go out to the field, and take me some veni-  
son. — *Genesis, xxv. 3.*

The white faith of hist'ry cannot show,  
That e'er the musket yet could beat the *bow*.  
*Alegu, Henry VII.*

2. Rainbow.

I do set my *bow* in the cloud, and it shall be for a  
token of a covenant between me and the earth. —  
*Genesis, ix. 13.*

3. Instrument by means of which sound is  
produced from the violin, &c.

Their instruments were various in their kind;  
Some for the *bow*, and some for breathing wind;  
The sawtry, pipe, and lute-boy's noisy band,  
And the soft lute trembling beneath the touching  
hand. — *Dryden, Fables.*

**Bow.** *r. a.* [? from *bow* make in the shape  
of a bow, rather than simply bend.] Curve;  
subdue.

Some *bow* the vines, which bury'd in the plain,  
Their tops in distant arches rise again. — *Dryden.*  
The hand has not been under obedient to disci-  
pline, when at first it was most tender and most easy  
to be *bowed*. — *Larch.*

**Bow.** *s.* (*ow* sounded sometimes as in *how*,  
sometimes as in *flow*.)

1. Yoke.

As the ox hath his *bow*, sir, the horse his curb,  
and the falcon his bells, so man hath his desire. —  
*Shakespeare, As you like it, iii. 3.*

2. Forepart of a ship.

He stood so motionless at the helm, that you  
might have imagined him to have been frozen there  
as he stood, were it not that his eyes occasionally  
wandered from the compass on the binnacle to the  
*bow* of the vessel. — *Maryat, Snarleygown, vol. i.*  
ch. i.

**Bow.** *s.* (perhaps corruptly for Bought;  
with the *ow*, however, sounded as in *flow*.)  
Doubling of a string in a slipknot.

Make a knot, and let the second knot be with a  
*bow*. — *Wimman.*

**Bow-bent.** *part. pref.* Bent as a bow;  
humpbacked; bent with age.

A sly old *bow-bent* with crooked age,  
That far exceeds all wisdom could presage.  
*Milton, Vacation Exercise, 60.*

**Bow-hand.** *s.* Hand that holds the bow, i.e.  
the left hand.

Surely he shoots wide on the *bow-hand*, and very  
far from the mark. — *Spencer, View of the State of*  
*Ireland.*

**Bow-window.** *s.* [the notion that the proper  
spelling of the first element in this word is  
*bay*, or *baye*, or that the present word is  
no true compound of *bow*, but a mistake  
for *bay*, is widely diffused, especially among  
schoolmasters and examiners. The two  
words are different, both in origin and im-  
port. See Bow-windowed.] Projecting  
window of a semicircular or curvilinear  
form; i. e. like a bow.

Then there was Lady Wallinger; he could at least  
speak with freedom to her. He resolved to tell her

all. He looked in for a moment at a club to take up  
the Court Guide and find her direction. A few  
men were standing in a *bow-window*. — *Disraeli the*  
*younger, Coningsby, b. viii. ch. iv.*  
Mr. Ormsby asked him to dinner, and occasionally  
mourned over his fate in the *bow-window* of White's.  
— *Ibid, b. ix. ch. vi.*

**Bow-windowed.** *part. adj.* Furnished with a  
Bow-window. (The following extracts  
are from the same edition of the same  
work, two different windows being denoted.)

At this moment we were under the bank of a beau-  
tiful garden, upon which opened a spacious *bow-*  
*windowed* dinner-room, flanked by an extensive con-  
servatory. Within the circle of the window was  
placed a table, whereon stood bottles and decanters,  
rising, as it were, from amidst a cornucopia of the  
choicest fruits. — *Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney,*  
*vol. i. ch. iii.*

The frown of the fair handmaiden was not rigid,  
and my little meal was served — for here there was  
no coffee-room — in the *bow-windowed* dining-room,  
which, from its size, the darkness of the weather,  
and the wetting I had got in the boat, appeared even  
at that time of year chilly. — *Ibid, vol. iii. ch. v.*

**Bowable.** *adj.* Flexible of disposition. *Rare.*

An in like manner dew understanding of the prior  
which is contained in the press of the response, 'a  
crux viride lignum, et cetera,' whence it is proved  
thence thus: 'thou which bared the Lord make the  
patron (that is to wit, Christ) for to be us redi and  
bowable.' — *Bishop Peacock, Repressor, pt. ii. ch.*  
*xviii.*

If she be a virgin, she is pliable or *bowable*. — *Wol-*  
*rough, French and English Grammar, p. 323; 1623.*

**Bowel.** *s.* [N.Fr. *boel*; from L.Lat. *botelli*.]

(Generally used in the plural. In Medicine,  
however, it is often necessary to use the  
singular form, e.g. in prolapsus ani, where  
the *bowel* is said to come down.)

1. Intestines; vessels and organs within the  
body.

He smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed  
out his *bowels*. — *2 Samuel, ix. 10.*

2. Inner parts of anything.

Had we no quarrel else to leave, but that  
Thou art thence banish'd, we would muster all  
From twelve to seventy; and pouring war  
Into the *bowels* of ungrateful Rome,  
Like a bold flood appear. — *Shakespeare, Coriolanus, iv. 5.*

His soldiers spying his unlauded spirit,  
A Talbot! Talbot! cried out amain,  
And rush'd into the *bowels* of the battle.

It, Henry VI. Part I. iii. 1.  
As he saw drops of water distilling from the rock,  
by following the veins, he has made himself two or  
three fountains in the *bowels* of the mountain. —  
*Addison.*

3. Seat of pity or kindness; tenderness;  
compassion.

His *bowels* did yearn upon his brother. — *Genesis,*  
*xlii. 35.*

He had no other consideration of money, than for  
the support of his lustre; and whilst he could do  
that, he cared not for money; having no *bowels* in  
the point of running in debt, or borrowing all he  
could. — *Lord Clarendon.*

'You perceive,' said the squire, turning to me,  
'our landlord is a Christian of *bowels*.' — *Smollett,*  
*Expeditio of Humphry Clinker.*

If he has *bowels*, they must melt at the contri-  
tion so queerly characterized of a contrite sinner. —  
*Laurel, Letter to Mr. Moran.*

**Bowel-gazer.** *s.* One who predicted future  
events from the inspection of the entrails  
of animals sacrificed. See Birdgazer.  
*Rhetorical*, expressive of contempt.

Seven sayth in his booke of Questions, that the  
*bowel-gazers* were invented for nothing else but to  
hold the people in awe. — *Travels of a Christian*  
*Religion, 362. (Ord MS.)*

**Bowelless.** *adj.* Without tenderness or  
compassion: (the bowels being anciently  
thought to be the seat of pity).

Miserable men commiserate not themselves; *bowel-*  
*less* unto others, and merciless to their own bowels.  
*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals, i. 7.*

**Bower.** *s.* [from A.S. *bir*.]

1. Chamber; private retirement.

Go to my love, where she is careless laid,  
Yet in her winter's bowers not well awake.  
*Spenser, Amoretti, lxx.*

The giant self-dismayed with that word,  
Where he with his Buena dalliance fownd,  
In haste came rushing forth from inner bowers.  
*Id., Faerie Queen, l. 5, 6.*

2. Cottage.

Courtesy oft-times in simple bowers  
Is found as great as in the stately towers.  
*Sir J. Harrington, Translations of Ariosto, xiv. 62.*



## 3. Any abode or residence; retreat.

Wasting the country with sword and with fire,  
Overturning towns, high castles, and towers,  
Like Mars, god of war, enflamed with ire,  
I forced the Frenchmen to abandon their bowers.

*Mirrors for Magistrates*, p. 282.

But, O and virgin, that thy power  
Might raise Museums from his bowers!

*Milton, Il Penseroso*, 108.

## 4. Canopy.

Refresh'd, they wait them to the bower of state,  
Where, circled with his peers, Arctides sat.

*Pope, Homer's Iliad*.

Place covered with the branches of trees  
or plants; shady recess; arbour.

The pleasure  
Where honeysuckles, ripen'd by the sun,  
Forbid the sun to enter.

*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, iii. 1.

Hand in hand alone they pass'd  
On to their blissful bower: . . . the roof  
Of thick-set covert was invowen shade,  
Laurel and myrtle, and what higher grew  
Of firm and fragrant leaf.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 680.

I only begged a little woodbine bower,  
Where I might sit and weep, while all around  
The lilies and the bluebells hunt their heads  
In seeming sympathy. . . . From the fane  
Silent he led her as from Eden's bowers  
The sire of men his lovely partner led,  
Less lovely and less innocent than she.

*Mason, English Garden*, 3.

**Böwer. s.** (*ow* sounded as in *how*.) [from *bow* = bend.]

1. Muscle which bends, as opposed to that which straightens, the joints. *Obsolete*; superseded by *Flexor*.

His rawbone arm, whose mighty brawn'd bowers  
Were wont to rive steel plates, and helmets how,  
Were close consum'd; and all his vital powers  
Decay'd.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, i. 8, 47.

2. One who bows in token of respect.

Those bowers to all, those setters-up of cruci-  
fies, &c.—*Icon Athinæ*, p. 41: 1640.

**Böwer. v. a.** [from A.S. *būr*.] Lodge. *Obsolete*; superseded by *Embower*.

Thou didst bower the spirit  
In mortal paradise of such sweet flesh.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 2.

**Böwer. v. n.** [from A.S. *būr*.] Lodge. *Obsolete*.

Amongst them all grows not a fayer flower  
Than is the blossom of comely courtesie;  
Which though it on a lowly stalk doth bower,  
Yet brancheth forth in brave nobilitie,  
And spreads itself through all civillie.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, vi. 1, 4.

**Böwer. s.** Same as *Bower-anchor*, of which it is an abbreviation.

The other anchors are called by the name of the first, second, and third. . . . Usually, when they sail in any straits, or are near a port, they carry two of them at the bow; in which respect they are called by the name of the first and second bowers. —*Rees, Cyclopædia*, in voce.

**Bower-anchor. s.** [two words rather than a compound. — Dutch, *boeg-anker*, from *boeg* = bow.] Second anchor in point of size.

He sticks by the Washington formula; and by that he will stick; — and by it, as by sure *bower-anchor* hangs and springs the tight war-spirit, which, after all changes of wild weather and water, is found still hinging. — *Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. h. iv. ch. iv.

**Bower-maid. s.** *Etymologically*, the equivalent of the modern chambermaid; in *import*, however, that of handmaid or lady's-maid. *Rare*.

*Abra (bore-mayde) tenens speculum esse speculatorem et herem.* *Metrical Vocabulary* (14th century); *Vocabularius in Library of National Antiquities*. (Wright)

**Bower-thane. s.** [two words rather than a compound.] Chamberlain. *Obsolete*.

The chamberlain, or *bower-thane* (*būr-theyne*, *cubicularius*), was also the royal treasurer. — *Thorpe, Translation of Leycester's History of England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings*, pt. v.

**Böwered. adj.** Supplied with bowers, recesses, or alcoves.

The conversation which animated each of these memorable circles approximated, in essence, much more nearly than might be surmised from the difference in station of the principal talkers, and the contrast in physical appliances; that of the *bowered* saloon of Holland House having more of earnestness and depth, and that of the Temple attic more of airy grace than would be predicted by a superficial observer. — *Talfourd, Memoirs of C. Lamb*.

**Böwery. adj.** Formed as a bower; acting as a bower; provided with bowers; *embowering*; covering with shade.

Landscips how gay the *böwery* grotto yields,  
Which thought creates, and lavish fancy builds.

*Tickell*.

Snatch'd through the verdant maze the hurried eye  
Distracted wanders: now the *böwery* walk  
Of covert close, where scarce a speck of day  
Falls on the lengthen'd gloom, protracted sweeps.

*Thomson, Seasons*, *Spring*.

It was a brilliant spectacle to see them defiling through the playing-fields—those *böwery* meads; the river sparkling in the sun; the belated heights of Windsor, their glorious landscape; the highest of the pinnacles of their college. Disarm'd the younger, *Covingsham*, h. i. ch. xl.

Above, thro' many a *böwery* turn,  
A walk with many-colour'd shells  
Wander'd engrain'd.

*Tennyson, Recollections of the Arabian Nights*.

**Böwhouse. s.** Quiver. See *House*.

**Böwing. verbal abs.**

1. Act of one who bows: (*ow* pronounced as in *how*).

The outward *böwings* is the body of the action; the disposition of the soul is the soul of it; therein lies the difference from the counterfeit stooping of wicked men and spirits. — *Bishop Hall, Christ among the Gergesees*. (Ord M.S.)

2. Handling of the fiddle-bow: (*ow* pronounced as in *flour*).

And gentlest Corvill, whose *böwing* seems made  
For a hand with a jewel.

*Leigh Hunt, The Fancy Concert*.

**Bowl. s.** [from Fr. *bol*.]

1. Vessel to hold liquids, wide rather than deep: (distinguished from a *cup*, which is deep rather than wide).

If a piece of iron be fastened on the side of a bowl of water, a lodestone, in a boat of cork, will make unto it. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

The sacred priests, with ready knives, bereave  
The beasts of life, and in full bowls receive  
The streaming blood.

*Dryden*.

Some of the Saxon aristocracy had mansions richly furnished, and sideboards gorgeous with silver bowls and chalice. All this wealth disappeared. One house, in which there had been three thousand pounds' worth of plate, was left without a spoon. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xl.

Used figuratively for festivity.

While the bright Sein, 't exalt the soul,  
With sparkling plenty crowns the bowl,  
And wit and social mirth inspires.

*Fonten, To Lord Gower*.

2. Hollow, or concave, part of anything.

If you are allowed a large silver spoon for the kitchen, let half the bowl of it be worn out with continual scraping. — *Swift*.

3. Basin or fountain.

But the main matter is so to convey the water, as it never stay either in the bowl or in the cistern. — *Bacon*.

**Bowl. s.** [from Fr. *boule*.]

1. Wooden ball used in playing at bowls.

Like to a bowl upon a subtle ground,  
I've tumbled past the day.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, v. 2.

How finely dost thou times and seasons spin!  
And make a twist checker'd with night and day!  
Which as it lengthens, winds, and winds us in,  
As bowls go on, but turning all the way.

*G. Herbert*.

Like him who would lodge a bowl upon a precipice,  
either my praise falls back, or stays not on the top, but rolls over. — *Dryden*.

Though that piece of wood, which is now a bowl, may be made square, yet, if roundness be taken away, it is no longer a bowl. — *Watts, Logic*.

2. In the plural. Game so called.

Will you take a turn in the garden, and view some of my improvements before dinner? Or will you amuse yourselves on the green with a game at bowls and a cool tankard? my servants will attend you. — *Steele and Garrick, The Clandestine Marriage*, iii. 1.

A young Levite—such was the phrase then in use—might be had for his board, a small garret, and ten pounds a year, and might not only perform his own professional functions, might not only be the most patient of butts and of listeners, might not only be always ready in fine weather for bowls, and in rainy weather for shovelford, but might also save the expense of a gardener, or of a groom. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. lli.

**Bowl. v. a.**

1. Roll as a bowl.

Brak all the spokes and felles of her wheel,  
And bowl the round nave down the hill of heaven.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, ii. 2.

2. Assail with anything rolled.

Alas! I had rather be set quick 't' th' earth,  
And bowl'd to death with turnips.

*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 4.

3. Get rid of anything by playing at bowls, or by bowling: (the object being rolled, pushed, or shoved off, like the bowl itself).

At the Groom-porter's battered bullys play,  
Some dukes at Marybone bowl time away.

*Pope, Dunciad*.

A blind alley some yard and a half wide, which formed the mysterious termination of the very limited skittle-ground in which the Marshalsea debtors bowl'd away their troubles. — *Dickens, Little Dorrit*, ch. vi.

**Bowl. v. n.** Play at bowls.

Challenge her to bowl.  
*Shakespeare, Lord's Labour's lost*, iv. 1.

**Bowleg. s.** Leg curved like a bow.

Who fears to set straight, or hide, the unhandsome warping of bow-leg? — *Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness*, p. 60.

**Bow-legged. adj.** Having crooked legs.

He was undersized and ill-made, shambling in his gait and bow-legged, but, nevertheless, broadshouldered, and bigboned, with the head of a man of six feet on the trunk of a dwarf—a seventy-four cut down. — *Murray, The King's Own*.

**Böwer. s.** One who bowls; player at bowls.

Sisyphus has left rolling the stone, and is grown a master-bowler. — *H. Jonson, Masques*.

Who can reasonably think it to be a commendable calling, for any man to be a protest bowler, or archer, or gamester, and nothing else? — *Bishop Sanderson, Sermons*, p. 217.

And, pray, who married my lady Manslaughter 't' other day, the great fortune? — Why, Nick Marra-bone, a professed pickpocket and a good bowler; but he makes a handsome figure, and rides in his coach that he used to ride behind. — *Farquhar, The Beaux' Stratagem*.

**Böwline, Böwling, or Bölin. s.** In *Navigatim*.

Rope fastened near the middle or the perpendicular side of a square sail by three or four subordinate ropes called bridles, and leading towards the bow, whence its name: (used to enable the ship to keep near the wind when unfavourable). Slack the *böwline* there; thou wilt not, wilt thou? Blow, and split thyself.

*Shakespeare, Pericles*, iii. 1.

As if a gentleman of Northamptonshire, Warwickshire, or the Midland, should fetch all the illustrations to his country-neighbours from shipping, and tell them of the main-sheet and the *böwline*. — *H. Jonson, Discoveries*.

Four marines manned the hauling line, one was placed at each side rope fastened to the bul's arms, and the corporal, as soon as he had lifted the body of smallbones over the harboured cannon, led directions to attend the *böwline*, and not allow him to be dragged on too fast. — *Murray, Snareleggon*, vol. i. ch. ix.

**On a böwline.** A vessel is said to stand on a bowline when she is close-hauled.

You might get five knots out of her, on a *böwline*, in a very stiff breeze. — *Hannay, Singleton Footway*, li. 1.

**Böwling. verbal abs.** Art or act of throwing, or rolling, or of playing at bowls.

This wise game of *böwling* doth make the fathers surpass their children in ash-eyes and most delicate doctricles. As first for the postures, 1. handle your bowle; 2. advance your bowle; 3. charge your bowle; 4. ayne your bowle; 5. discharge your bowle; 6. plye your bowle; in which last posture of plying your bowle you shall perceive many varieties and decisions, as wringing of the neck, lifting up of the shoulders, clapping of the hands, lying down of one side, running after the bowle, unking long dutiful scrapes and legs, &c. — *John Taylor, Wit and Mirth*, sign. D, 8, b: 1629.

Many other sports and recreations there be much in use, as rinking, *böwling*, shooting. — *Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 266.

Who can reasonably deny the lawfulness of many sports and recreations, as *böwling* or shooting? — *Bishop Sanderson, Sermons*, p. 217.

**Böwling-green. s.** Level piece of ground, kept smooth for bowlers.

A bowl equally poised, and thrown upon a plain *böwling-green*, will run necessarily in a direct line. — *Bentley*.

**Böwling-ground. s.** Same as *Bowling-green*.

That (for six of the nine acres) is counted the subtlest *böwling-ground* in all Tartary. — *H. Jonson, Masques*.

**Böwman. s.** Archer; one who shoots with a bow.

The whole city shall flee, for the noise of the horse-men and bowmen. — *Jeremiah*, iv. 20.  
Hoop seems to be a sort of fixture at Grandval, not bowmen therefore butt; and is shot at for his lodging. — *Carlyle*, *Essays*, *Diderot*.

**Bowen**, *part.* [best, though obsolete, form of the catachrestic Bound, and the participial Boon.] Bent on anything; prepared. The kynesies cutesies to me run bowen, And seyden they woldyn fare prest, To Bedden howe now run we bowen, For verlium caro factum est.  
*Songs and Carols from a MS. of the 15th Century*, p. 54. (Wright.)

**Bow-net**, *s.* See extract.  
[A *bow-net*, or well [sic] an engine for catching fish, chiefly lobsters and crabs, made of two round wicker baskets, pointed at the end, one of which is thrust into the other; at the mouth is a little rim, four or five inches broad, somewhat bent inward. It is also used for catching sparrows. — *Rees*, *Cyclo-pædia*, voc. *Net*.]  
**Bow-pot**, *s.* See Bough-pot.  
And I smell at the beautiful, beautiful bow-pot he brings me, winter and summer, from his country house at Haverstock-hill. *Sala*, *The late Mr. D.*

**Bow-shot**, *s.* Space traversed by an arrow in its flight from the bow.

She went, and sat her down over against him, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot. — *Genesis*, xxi. 10.  
About a bow-shot hence to the southward, upon the plain or lower ground, is a high column in perfection. — *Sir T. Herbert*, *Relation of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 18.  
I found he were not then a bow-shot off, and made haste, yet by that time he was come, the thing was no longer to be seen. — *Boyle*.  
A bow-shot from her bowyer-caves, He rode between the barley sheaves, The sun came dazzling thro' the leaves, And flamed upon the brazen greaves Of bold Sir Lancelot.  
*Tennyson*, *The Lady of Shalott*.

**Bow-sprit**, *s.* Sloping mast running out at the head of a ship.

Sometimes I'd divide, And burn in many places, on the topmast, The yards and bowsprit, would I flame distinctly. — *Shakespeare*, *Tempest*, i. 2.  
At half-past three the foremost went in three pieces, and the bowsprit was found to be sprung in three places. — *Southey*, *Life of Nelson*, vol. i. p. 207.  
This (debating) is the talent which has made judges without law, and diplomatists without French, which has sent to the Admiralty men who did not know the stern of a ship from her bowsprit, and to the India Board men who did not know the difference between a rupee and a pagoda. — *Macaulay*, *Essays*, *Sir William Temple*.

**Bow-sen**, *v. a.* [?] Drench; soak. Obsolete.

The water fell into a close walled plot; upon this wall the frantic person set, and from thence tumbled headlong into the pond; where a strong fellow tossed him up and down, until the patient, by foregoing his strength, had somewhat forgot his fury; but if there appeared small amendment, he was bow-sen again and again, while there remained in him any hope of life or recovery. — *Carew*, *Survey of Cornwall*.

**Bow-string**, *s.* String by which the bow is kept bent.

He hath twice or thrice cut Cupid's bow-string, and the little hangman dare not shoot at him. — *Shakespeare*, *Much Ado about Nothing*, iii. 2.  
Sound will be conveyed to the ear, by striking upon a bow-string, if the horn of the bow be held to the ear. — *Bacon*.

Used as a means of strangulation in the Ottoman empire.

The thorough-paced disciples of Filmer, indeed, maintained that there was no difference whatever between the politics of our country and that of Turkey, and that, if the king did not condescend the contents of all the tills in Lombard Street, and send mites with bow-strings to Smeaton and Halifax, this was only because His Majesty was too gracious to use the whole power which he derived from heaven. — *Macaulay*, *History of England*, ch. ix.

**Bowyer**, *s.*

1. One who uses the bow.  
Call for vengeance from the bowyer king. *Dryden*.

2. One who makes bows.  
Good bows and shafts shall be better known, to the commodity of shooters; and good shooting may, perchance, be more occupied, to the profit of all bowyers and fletchers. — *Ascham*, *Thorophitus*.  
The surname Archer belongs to the North of England. . . . There were other surnames connected with the practice, such as Fletcher, Bowyer, Bow-maker, &c. &c. Allusion is made to some of these trades in Bowley's old play, 'Machin at Midnight.' 'His mind runs sure upon a Fletcher, or a bowyer; however, I'll inform against both.' — *A. Home*, *Antient Trades*, &c., p. 109.

**Box**, *s.* [Danish, *bask*.] Blow, generally on the head, given with the fist.

For the box of the ear that the prince gave you, he gave it like a rude prince. — *Shakespeare*, *Henry IV.*, Part II. i. 2.

If one should take my hand perforce, and give another a box on the ear with it, the law punished the other. — *Archbishop Bramhall*, *Against Hobbes*.  
There may happen convulsions of the brain from a box on the ear. — *Watson*, *Nervæ*.  
Oliphia, the fisherman, received a box on the ear from Thestylis. — *Addison*, *Spectator*, no. 233.

He represented to him very warmly that no gentleman could take a box on the ear. Sir John answered, with great calmness, 'I know that; but this was not a box on the ear, it was only a slap of the face.' — *Lady M. W. Montague*, *let. June 22*.

**Box**, *v. n.* Fight with the fist; spar; hit and guard with the fore extremities in general.

A leopard is like a cat; he boxes with his fore-feet, as a cat doth her kittens. — *Greene*.

**Box**, *r. a.*

1. Strike with the fist; effect anything by boxing.

Let the boy get up ever so often, the other is obliged to box him now as often as he requires it. — *Mason*, *Travels over England*, p. 304.

2. Bring on any state, condition, or result by boxing.

The ass very fairly looked on, till they had boxed themselves a-weary, and then left them fairly in the lurch. — *Sir R. F. Extradure*.

**Box**, *s.* [A.S. *box*.]

1. Same as Box-tree.

The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary. — *Isaiah*, ix. 13.

2. Dwarf variety (*Buxus sempervirens* suffruticosa) used for garden edgings.

My very heart faints and my whole soul grieves At the most rich smell of the rotting leaves, And the breath Of the fading edges of box beneath, And the year's last rose. *Tennyson*.

**Box**, *s.* [A.S. *box*.]

1. Case made of wood, or other matter, to hold anything: (distinguished from chest, as the less from the greater).

A magnet, though but in an ivory box, will, through the box, send forth his embracing virtue to a beloved needle. — *Sir P. Sidney*, *Arden*, b. ii.  
About his shelves A beggarly account of empty boxes. *Shakespeare*, *Romeo and Juliet*, v. 1.

The lion's head is to open a most wide voracious mouth, which shall take in letters and papers. There will be under it a box, of which the key will be kept in my custody, to receive such papers as are dropped into it. — *Sir R. Steele*, *Gustafus*, no. 24.  
This casket India's glowing gems unlocks, And all Arabia breathes from yonder box. *Pope*.

One precious box the Tuscan minister was able to save from the marauders. It contained nine volumes of memoirs, written in the hand of James himself. — *Macaulay*, *History of England*, ch. x.

2. Chest for money for any particular purpose: (such as the poorbox).

So many more, so every one was used, That to give largely to the box refused. *Spenser*.

In Christmas-box, a small present made at Christmas-time, it means the money itself; i.e. the money intended for the box.

I wouldn't do it for five hundred a year, and Christmas-boxes once a month. — *Sala*, *The Ship-Chandler*.

3. Dicebox.

Accordingly, I drew forth my only ten-pound note, last resident of my purse, and began my career. A most assiduous friend, whose face I had never seen before, brought me a new edition of brandy and water, which I drank, and then took the box, and played with small and varying success; but the heat and excitement very soon produced a sensible alteration in my deportment. — *Theodore Hook*, *Gilbert Gurney*, vol. i. ch. vi.

4. Small enclosure or compartment.

a. In a theatre, in which seats are placed for spectators.

Wanton dames come disguised into God's house, as it were into the box of the playhouse. — *Bishop Hall*, *Remains*, p. 247.  
'Tis left to you, the boxes and the pit Are sovereign judges of this sort of wit. *Dryden*.  
She glares in balls, front boxes, and the ring, A vain, unquiet, glittering, wretched thing. *Pope*.  
The second act began, and in the middle of the second scene of it, several parties removed themselves from the lower boxes, evidently tired with

what was going on. — *Theodore Hook*, *Gilbert Gurney*, vol. i. ch. ii.

b. In the common room of a tavern, or house of refreshment.

Live long, nor feel in head or chest Our changeful equinoxes, Till mellow Death, like some late guest, Shall call thee from the boxes. *Tennyson*, *Will Waterproof's Lyrical Monologue*.

In the wrong box. Mistaken.

Now about Mr Right. I'm a good-tempered body; but I should very much like to see Mr. Right walk into my circulating library, news-agent's, and general stationery warehouse, in Broadarrow Court, Leary-lane, and unko me an offer of marriage. He'd soon find himself in the wrong box with Sarah Jane D., I warrant. — *Sala*, *The late Mr. D.*

5. Snug residence.

Make me snug and easy for life—let me keep a brace of hunters—a cosy box—a bit of land to it, and a girl after my own heart, and I'll say quits with you. — *Sir R. F. Extradure*, *Peckham*, ch. lxxvii.

**Box**, *v. a.* Enclose as in a box.

Box'd in a chair, the beau impatient sits, While spouts run clattering o'er the roof by fits. *Swift*, *City Shower*.

**Box up**. Put in a box.

a. Save (as in a money-box).

But toiling saved, and saving never ceased Till he had box'd up twelve score pounds at least. *Crabbe*, *The Borough*.

b. Confine (as in a close compartment).

'Well, I've no notion of being box'd up here,' observed Coble, 'they can't be so many as we are, even if they were stowed away in the boat, like pilchards in a cask.' — *Marryat*, *Shark yew*, vol. iii. ch. x.

**Box the compass**.

*Box the compass*, in sea-language, is to repeat the opposite points of the compass alternately. Thus: N., S.; N. by E., S. by W.; N.N.E., S.S.W., &c. — *Rees*, *Cyclopædia*, in voce.

**Box**, *s.* [see second extract.] Coach-box.

Your honour may depend upon me. Where would you like to sit? In or out? Back to the horses, or the front? Get you the box, if you like. Where's your great coat, sir? I'll brush it for you. — *Disraeli*, *The young Duke*.

[The box of a coach is commonly explained as if it had formerly been an actual box, containing the implements for keeping the coach in order. It is more probably from the *box*, signifying in the first instance a buck or he-goat, being applied in general to a trestle or support upon which anything rests, and to a coach-box in particular. See *Crib*, *Cable*. In like manner the Pol. *kozki*, a buck, is applied to a coach-box, while the plural *kozki* is used in the sense of a sawing-block, trestle, painter's easel, &c. — *Wedgwood*, *Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Box-coat**, *s.* [two words rather than a compound.] Overcoat used in travelling outside a coach: (first worn by the driver, whose seat is on the box).

I shall believe in it . . . when I shall see the traveller for some rich tradesman part with his admir'd box-coat, to spread it over the defenceless shoulders of the poor woman, who is passing to her parish on the roof of the same stage-coach with him, drenched in the rain. — *Lamb*, *Essays of Elia*, *Modern Galantry*.

**Boxen**, *adj.*

1. Made of box.

The young gentlemen learned, before all other things, to design upon tablets of boxen wood. — *Dryden*, *Translation of Infrancoy's Art of Painting*.

To hear my boxen huntbox sound. *Gay*, *Pastorals*.

2. Resembling box in colour, i.e. pale: (generally either a translation of the Latin *buxus*, or suggested by it; the comparison of a pale complexion to the wood of the boxtree being common in Latin and rare in English).

Her faded cheeks are chang'd to boxen hue, And in her eyes the tears are ever new. *Dryden*.

**Boxer**, *s.* One who boxes, i.e. fights with his fist.

Castor a horseman, Pollux though A boxer was, I wist: The one was fam'd for iron heel, The other for leaden fist. *Ballad of St. George for England*.

Of him, as a combatant, we may say what Aristotle did of the old philologists, when he compared them to unskillful boxers, who hit round about, and not straight forward, and fight with little effect, — they may by chance sometimes deal a hard blow. — *Lord Brougham*, *Speeches of the Times of George III.*  
Further off was the beautiful gymnasium for wrestlers and boxers, with its portico of a stadium

in length, where the citizens used to meet in public assembly.—*Sharpe, History of Egypt*, ch. xi.

**Boxing**, verbal *abs.* Art or practice of fighting with the fist.

The fighting with a man's shadow consists in brandishing two sticks, loaded with plugs of lead; this gives a man all the pleasure of boxing, without the blows.—*Spectator*, no. 115.

The traveller, addressing himself to Miss Grangers, desired her not to be frightened; for here had been only a little boxing, which he said to their dispraise the English were accustomed to.—*Fiddling, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

But so few are the deeds worth mentioning in the fulling state, that we are pleased even to be told that, in the one hundred and seventy-eighth olympiad, Stratton of Alexandria conquered in the Olympic games, and was crowned in the same day for wrestling and for pancration, or wrestling and boxing joined.—*Sharpe, History of Egypt*, ch. ix.

**Boxing-day**, *s.* Day after Christmas-day, on which Christmas-boxes are applied for. Colloquial.

**Boxing-glove**, *s.* Muffler, i.e. muffled, or padded, glove for sparring.

'Well, erred Dartmore, to two strapping youths, with their coats off, 'which was the conqueror?' 'Oh, it is not yet decided,' was the answer; and forthwith the bigger one hit the lesser a blow with his boxing-glove, heavy enough to have felled Ulysses, who, if I recollect aright, was rather 'a game blood' in such encounters.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. xlviii.

**Boxing-match**, *s.* [two words rather than a compound.] Pugilistic contest.

He hath had six duels, and four and twenty boxing matches, in defence of his majesty's title.—*Spectator*, no. 222.

Well, sir, it is now more than three years ago since I first met with one Tom Thornton; it was at a boxing match.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. lxxviii.

Fights compared with which a boxing match is a refined and humane spectacle were among the favourite diversions of a large part of the town.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Boxkeeper**, *s.* One who keeps the boxes in a theatre.

I could not answer, but I looked my happiness, and in less than three minutes, having, with the courtesy of a lion, called the box-keeper to open the door, found myself seated close beside her, whom of all women breathing I now the most admired.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert's Gervais*.

**Box-money**, *s.* See extract.

Box-money at hazard is that which is paid the box-keeper, or him who furnishes the box and dice. Betters have the advantage over casters, as they have no box-money to pay, which, at long run, would become the most fortunate player. Hence, some gamblers will never cast, to save the expense of box-money.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

**Box-tree**, *s.* Low evergreen tree (*Buxus sempervirens*).

I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine, and the box tree together.—*Isaiah*, xlii. 19.

Get you all three into the box-tree.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, ii. 5.

**Boxwood**, *s.*

1. Wood of the box-tree (*Buxus sempervirens*).

Boxwood is very apt to split in drying; and, to prevent this, the French turners put the wood designed for their finest works into a dark collar. The boxwood used by the cabinet-makers and turners in France is chiefly that of the root. . . . The principal use of boxwood, however, at present, is for wood-engraving.—*Landon, Arborescent et Fruticetum Britannicum*, iii. 1335.

2. Dwarf variety of the box-tree used for edgings in gardens.

Is there not a gap left in the boxwood edgings?—*Recreations of a Country Parson*, ch. i.

**Boy**, *s.* [German, *bube*; Provincial, *bue*, *buah*.]

1. Male child.

The streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing.—*Zechariah*, viii. 5.

2. One in the state of adolescence; older than an infant, yet not arrived at puberty or manhood.

Speak, thou boy; Perhaps thy childishness will move him more Than can our reasons.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, v. 3.

Sometimes forgotten things, long cast behind, Rush forward in the brain, and come to mind. The nurse's legends are for truths received. And the man dreams but what the boy believed.—*Dryden*.

3. Word of contempt for young men, as noting their immaturity.

Men of worth and parts will not easily admit the familiarity of boys, who yet need the care of a tutor.—*Locke*.

Used as either an adjective or the first element of a compound.

The pale boy senator yet tingling limbs, And holds his breeches close with both his hands.—*Pope*.

**Boy**, *v. a.* Treat as a boy. Rare.

Antony Shall be brought drunken forth, and I shall see Some squeaking Cleopatra buy my greatness.—*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, v. 2.

The dearest twin to life, my credit's murder'd, Baffled, and boy'd.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Knight of Malta*.

**Boyblind**, *adj.* [? *purblind*.] Undiscerning, like a boy. Rare.

Put case he could be so boy-blind and foolish.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Love's Pilgrimage*.

**Boynhood**, *s.* State of a boy; period of life between childhood and puberty.

If you should look at him, in his boynhood, through the magnifying end of a perspective, and, in his manhood, through the other, it would be impossible to spy any difference: the same air, the same strut.—*Swift*.

He had been fed in his boynhood with Whig speculations on government.—*Macaulay, Essays, Walpole's Letters*.

Used metaphorically.

Then, in the boynhood of the year, Sir Launcelot and Queen Guinevere Rode thro' the courts of the deer, With blissful trouble mingling clear.—*Tennyson, Sir Launcelot and Queen Guinevere*.

**Boynish**, *adj.*

1. Belonging to a boy.

I ran it through, e'en from my boynish days, To the very moment that he bade me tell it.—*Shakespeare, Othello*, i. 3.

Look at the letter of an intelligent youth to one of his companions. . . . and you will see a picture of the youth himself. Boynish indeed in looks and in stature: in dress and in demeanour; but lively, unfettered, natural, giving a fair promise for manhood, and, in short, what a boy should be.—*R. Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*, introd. § 5.

A parentless orphan he had struggled upward into the actual reigning monarch of his hereditary Sicily; . . . he had crossed the Alps a boynish adventurer, and won, so much through his own valour and daring that he might well ascribe to himself his conquest, the kingdom of Germany, the imperial crown.—*Milton, History of Lodovick the Moor*, b. x. ch. iii.

He lived, at the age when the mind and the body are in their highest perfection, and when the first effervescence of boynish passions should have subsided, been revealed from his wanderings to wear a crown.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ii.

2. Childish; trifling.

This unblair'd senseness, and boynish troops, The king doth smile at, and is well prepar'd To whip this dastard war, these pensive arms.—*Shakespeare, King John*, v. 2.

Young men take up some English poet for their model, and imitate him without knowing wherein he is defective, where he is boynish and trifling.—*Dryden*.

**Boynism**, *s.*

1. Puerility; childishness.

He had complained he was farther off from possession, by being so near, and a thousand such boyisms, which Chaucer rejected as below the dignity of the subject.—*Dryden, Fables*, preface.

2. State of a boy.

The real boynism of the brothers, which yet should have been forgotten by the poet, is to be taken into the account.—*T. Warton, Notes on Milton's smaller Poems*.

**Boynid**, *adj.* [probably coined after the analogy of *bedrid*; and falsely, as that word (which see) has nothing to do with either *bed* or *ride*.] See extract.

Wherever he goes this uneasy shadow attends him. A boy is at his board, and in his path, and in all his movements. He is boynid, sick of perpetual boy.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, The Old and the New Schoolmaster*.

**Boys-play**, *s.* [two words rather than a compound.] Amusement of a boy: (as opposed to the earnest business of a man).

Away, this is no boy's-play!—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Bonduca*.

**Boyst**, *s.* Box. Obsolete.

See *piziz*, Anglied *boyst*. Hoc alabastrum, idem est.—*English Vocabulary* (15th century); *Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 183, col. 2. (Wright).

**Brabble**, *v. n.* [Dutch, *brabbelen*] Clamour; contest noisily.

Reason, in faith thou art well serv'd, that still Wouldst brabbling be with sense and love in me.—*Sir P. Sidney, Astrophel and Stella*.

This is not a place To brabble in; Calianax, join hands.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Maid's Tragedy*.

**Brabble**, *s.* Clamorous contest; squabble; broil.

Here in the streets, desperate in shame and state, In private brabble did we apprehend him.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, v. 1.

If it be only some slight brabble, we think to compose it alone.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*, h. 9.

The practice being discovered by a brabble between the parties about the hiring money.—*Speelman, History of Sacrilege*, ch. i.

He asks, in temperate but courageous language: What they, by their journey to Versailles, do specially want? The twelve speakers reply, in few words inclusive of much: 'bread, and the end of these broables, Du pain, et la fin des affaires.' When the affairs will end, no Major Leconte, nor no mortal, can say.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. vii. ch. viii.

**Brabbling**, *s.* Clamorous quarrelsome noisy fellow.

We hold our time too precious to be spent With such a brabbling.—*Shakespeare, King John*, v. 2.

**Brabbling**, verbal *abs.* Quarrel; altercation. Rare.

I omit their brabbings and blasphemies.—*Sir J. Harrington, Treatise on Play*, about 1587.

**Brabbling**, part. *adj.* Clamouring; squabbling.

Let come their leader whom long peace hath quailed.—*Raw*

Raw soldiers lately pressed, and troops of gowms, Brabbling Marcelus, Cato, whom fowls reverence!—*Marlowe, Translation of Lucan*, i.

We are not so contentious or brabbling as you would have us.—*Bishop Montague, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 394.

**Brace**, *v. a.* [see last extract under *Brace*, *s.*]

1. Bind; tie close with bandages.

The women of China, by bracing and binding them from their infancy, have very little feet.—*Locke*.

2. Make tense; strain up; give tone; give nerve to anything; increase its tension, tone, or vigour.

The tympanum is not capable of tension that way, in such a manner as a drum is braced.—*Holder, Elements of Speech*.

The diminution of the force of the pressure of the external air in bracing the fibres, must create a debility in muscular motion.—*Rutherford, On the Effects of Air on Human Bodies*.

For offences much smaller than those which might probably be brought home to Lady Churchill [James II.] had sent women to the scaffold and the stake. Strong affection braced the feeble mind of the Princess. There was no tie which she would not break, no risk which she would not run, for the object of her idolatrous affection.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

3. Surround; encompass.

For big balls of Basen brace them about.—*Spenser, Shepherds' Calendar, September*

**Brace**, *s.* [see last extract.]

1. Cinchure; bandage; that which holds anything tight.

The little bones of the ear-drum do in straining and relaxing it, as the braces of the war-drum do in that.—*Ikham, Physico-Theology*.

2. Tension; tightness.

The most frequent cause of deafness is the laxness of the tympanum, when it has lost its brace or tension.—*Holder*.

3. Pair; couple: (applied chiefly to game).


Down from a hill the beast that reigns in woods, First hunter then, pursued a gentle brace, Goodliest of all the forest, hart and hind.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 187.

The two muskets I loaded with a brace of slugs each, and four or five smaller bullets, about the size of pistol-bullets; and the fowling-piece I loaded with near a handful of swan-shot, of the largest size.—*Defoe, Life and Adventures of Robinson Crusoe*.

He might part with the few simple of a forest extending over a hundred square miles in consideration of a tribute of a brace of hawks to be delivered annually to his falconer, or of a napkin of fine linen to be laid on the royal table at the coronation banquet.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

Used of men, &c., in contempt.

But you, my brace of lords, were I so minded, I here could pluck his highness' crown upon you.—*Shakespeare, Tempest*, v. 1.

4. Line formed thus , used for enclosing words connected with a common term, and for marking triplets in verse.

Charge Venus to command her son,  
Wherever else she led him rove,  
To ahun my dove, and field, and grove;  
Peace cannot dwell with hate or love.

[The different meanings of the word *brace* may all be reduced to the idea of straining, compressing, confining, binding together, from a root *brack*, which has many representative in the European languages. To *brace* is to draw together, whence a *bracing* air, one which draws up the springs of life; a pair of *braces*, the bands which hold up the trousers. A *brass* on board a ship. It *braces* is a rope holding up a weight or resisting a strain. A *brace* is also a pair of things united together in the first instance by a physical tie, and then merely in our mode of considering them.—Wedgwood, *Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Brace**. *s.* [From Fr. *bras*—arm.] Armour for the arm.

An armour, friends! I pray you, let me see it. . . .  
"Twist it, my Pericles, it hath been a shield  
'Twist it and death' (and pointed to this *brace*);  
'For that it said' me, keep it."

*Shakespeare, Pericles*, ii. 1.  
**Bracelet**. *s.* [N.Fr. *brassolet*.] Ornament for the wrist.

Both his hands were cut off, being known to have worn *bracelets* of gold about his wrists.—*Sir J. Hayward*.

A very ingenious lady used to wear, in rings and *bracelets*, store of those gems.—*Boyle*.

How many of you have gowns and *bracelets*, which you don't show, or which you wear trembling? Trembling, and cowering with smiles the husband by your side, who does not know the new velvet gown from the old one, or the new *bracelet* from last year's.—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*.

**Bracer**. *s.* [from *brace*.] That which braces; cinchure; bandage.

When they affect the belly, they may be restrained by a *bracer*, without much trouble.—*Wicman, Surgery*.

**Bracer**. *s.* Same as *Brace* from Fr. *bras* = arm.

Upon his arm he bare a gaie *bracer*,  
And by his side a sword and a bokeler.  
*Chaucer, Prologue to Canterbury Tales*.

**Brach**. *s.* [see extract.] Kind of dog, originally a poacher's. See last extract.

A sow-pig by chance sucked a *brach*, and when she was grown would miraculously hunt all manner of deer; and that as well, or rather better than an ordinary hound.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 142.

Truth's a dog that must to kennel; he must be whipped out, when Lady, the *brach*, may stand by the fire and stink. —*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 4.  
Down lay in a nook my lady's *brach*,  
And said, My feet are sore;  
I cannot follow with the pack,  
A-hunting of the boar.

*Philip van Artevelde, Part II*, ii. 3, song.

[*Brach*, Properly a dog for tracking game. It, *bracco*: Fr. *brague*, *bracco*, whence *braccouter*, a pointer. Sp. *braco*, a pointer, also (obsolete) pointing or setting. (Neuman.) The name may then be derived from the Fr. *braguer*, to direct or bend. *Braguer* in cannon, to level, bend a cannon against; *braguer en chariot*, to turn, set or bend a chariot on the right or left hand. (Cotgr.) Or it may be from Dan. *brak*, flat; Sp. *braco*, flat-nosed, from the blunt square nose of a pointer or dog that hunts by scent, as compared with the sharp nose of a greyhound. —Wedgwood, *Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Brachial**. *adj.* [Lat. *brachium* = arm.] Belonging to the arm: (chiefly used in *Anatomy* to denote the artery by which that limb is supplied).

The *brachial* artery sends off an external thoracic distributed to the muscles of the fore-part of the abdomen, a subscapular branch, a circumflex artery supplying the muscles of the shoulder, and is then continued to the fore-arm, where it becomes 'radial,' sends off a recurrent branch, and divides near the wrist into a dorso-carpal and palmar-branch, which terminates in the digital arteries and the intervening web of capillaries.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*.

**Brachman**. *s.* Same as *Brahmin*.  
The Indians have their *brachmans*, the Turks their *mufitis*.—*Pottley, Dippers Dip*, p. 130.

In every country, my friend, the bonzes, the *brachmans*, and the priests deceive the people. All reformation begins from the laity.—*Goldsmith, Citizens of the World*, let. 11.

**Brachycephalic**. *adj.* [Gr. *βραχυς* = short, *κεφαλή* = head.] Term used in *Ethnology* to define a head of the Mongolian type; i.e. with the diameter from front to back

not much longer than the diameter from side to side: (the opposite to *dolichocephalic*).

One important benefit was conferred on craniology by Professor Retzius in the proposal of terms, since almost universally adopted, by which certain of the more strongly marked of the varieties of crania, I have before adverted to, are commonly designated. It is to him that we owe the terms *brachycephalic* and *dolichocephalic*, with their respective modifications of *orthognathic* and *prognathic*, and under which, in a certain sense, all the forms of human crania may be classified.—*G. Huxl, On a Systematic Mode of Craniometry*.

**Brachygrapher**. *s.* Shorthand writer.

He beheld himself, and sermon-writer; and did not know which most to wonder at, his own deafness, or the fellow's acute-sens. At last, he asked the *brachygrapher*, whether he wrote the notes of that sermon, or something of his own conception?—*Gifford, Notes on Don Quixote*, i. 8.

**Brachygraphy**. *s.* [Gr. *βραχυς* = short, *γραφω* = write.] Art or practice of writing in a short compass.

He is to take the whole dances from the foot by *brachygraphy*, and so make a memorial, if not a map of the business.—*B. Jonson, Masques*.

To grammar may be referred the useful art of *brachygraphy*, or writing by short marks.—*Hakewill, Apology*, p. 200.

**Brachylogy**. *s.* [Gr. *βραχυς* = short, *λόγος* = word, term, expression.] Conciseness of expression.

This, so far as consistent with perspicuity, is a virtue and beauty of style; but if obscurity be the consequence, which is often the case, it becomes a blemish and inexcusable defect. Quintilian gives an instance of *brachylogy* from Sallust: *Mithridates corpore ingenti perinde armatus*. *Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

**Bracing**. *verbal abs.* Operation by which anything is braced, or takes tone and tension.

The moral sinew of the English, indeed, must have been strong when it admitted of such stringent *bracing*.—*Froude, History of England*, ch. i.

**Brack**. *s.* Breach; broken part. *Obsolete*.

The place was but weak, and the *bracks* fair; but the defendants, by resolution, supplied all the defects. —*Sir J. Heywood*.

You may find time out in eternity,  
Deceit and violence in heavenly justice,  
Life in the grave, and death among the blessed,  
Ere stain or *brack* in her sweet reputation.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Wife for a Month*.  
Let them compare my work with what is taught in the schools, and if they find in theirs many *bracks* and short ends, which cannot be spun into an even piece, and in mine, a fair coherence throughout, I shall promise myself an acquiescence.—*Sir K. Digby, Operations and Nature of Man's Soul*, dedication.

**Brack**. *s.* [Dutch, *brakke*.] Brackish water; sen. *Rare*, perhaps *rhetorical* when used.

When the proud brack, for joy thy steps to feel,  
Scorn'd that the *brack* should kiss her following keel.  
*Drayton, Wm. delat Poole to Queen Margaret*, i. 316. (Ord MS.)

**Bracken**. *s.* Fern. See *Brake*.

The heath this night shall be my bed;  
The *bracken* curtain for the head;  
My lullaby the warbler's tread.

*Sir W. Scott, Lady of the Lake*.

**Bracket**. *s.* [Fr. *brague* = mortise.]

1. Piece of wood fixed for the support of something.

Let your shelves be laid upon *brackets*, being about two feet wide and edged with a small bath.—*Mortimer*.

2. In *writing* or *printing*. Same as *Brace*.

The relation of the successive steps of induction may be exhibited by means of an inductive table, in which the several facts are indicated, and tied together by a *bracket*, and the inductive inference placed on the other side of the *bracket*; and this arrangement repeated, so as to form a genealogical table of each induction, from the lowest to the highest.—*Whewell, Novum Organon renovatum*, sph. 21.

**Brackish**. *adj.* Salt; somewhat salt: (used particularly of the water of the sea).

A similar pond, but of *brackish* water, exists in the Braye du Valle, in Guernsey (near the Vale Church).—*Anders, The Channel Islands*, p. 213.

Spelt as if the *a* were sounded as in *brake*.

When I had gain'd the brow and top,  
A lake of *brackish* waters on the ground  
Was all I found.

*G. Herbert*.

**Brackishness**. *s.* Attribute suggested by *Brackish*; saltiness in a small degree.  
All the artificial strainings hitherto leave a *brack-*

*ishness* in salt water, that makes it unfit for animal use.—*Cheyne, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion*.

**Brack**. *adj.* Same as *Brackish*. *Rare*.

What the famous flood far more than that enriches  
The *bracks* fountains are. —*Drayton, Polyolbion*, xi.

**Bract**. *s.* [Lat. *bractea* = plate of metal.]

In *Botany*. Leaf on the flower-stalk of plants, bearing the same relation to the bud that the stipule does to the leaf.

That concerning their physiology is the beautiful morphological law, according to which the different appearance of the various organs arises from arrested development: the stamens, pistils, corolla, calyx, and *bracts* being simply modifications or successive stages of the leaf.—*Huckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i. ch. xiii.

**Brad**. *s.* [? *broad*.] Sort of headless nail, made pretty thick towards the upper end, so that it may be driven into, and buried in the board.

Ironmongers distinguish them by six names: as joiners' *brads*, flooring *brads*, battens *brads*, bill *brads*, or quarter-heads, &c.—*Mortimer, Commercial Dictionary*.

**Bradawl**. *s.* Awl for piercing wood or leather in order to drive in a *brad*: (a *gimlet* being for making round holes and for nails).

Early in the day, a patriot (or some say it was a patriotess, and indeed the truth is undiscoverable), while standing on the firm deal board of Fatherland's altar, feels suddenly, with indescribable torpid-shock of amazement, his boots sole pricked through from below; clutches up suddenly this electrified boot sole and foot; discerns next instant the point of a *gimlet* or *bradawl* playing up through the firm deal-board, and now hastily drawing itself back! —*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii. h. iv. ch. ix.

**Brag**. *v. n.* [N.Fr. *braguer*.] Boast; display ostentatiously; tell boastful stories.

Knowledge being the only thing whereof we poor old men can *brag*, we cannot make it known but by utterance. —*Sir F. Sidney*.

Thou coward! art thou *bragging* to the stars?  
Telling the bushes that thou lookest for wars,  
And wilt not come?

*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream*, iii. 2.  
The rebels were grown so strong there, that they intended then, as they already *bragged*, to come over and make this the seat of war.—*Lord Clarendon*.

I have heard you say in the pulpit, we ought not to *brag*; but indeed I can't avoid saying, if she had kept the keys herself, the poor would have wanted many a cordial which I have let them have.—*Felding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

With of.

Ev'ry busy little scribbler now  
Swells with the praises which he gives himself,  
And taking sanctuary in the crowd,  
*Brags* of his impudence, and scorns to mend.

*Lord Roscommon*.

With on.

Yet lo! in no what authors have to *brag* on,  
Reduc'd at last to hiss in my own dragon.

*Pope, Dunciad*.

**Brag**. *s.*

1. Boast; proud expression.

It was such a new thing for the Spaniards to receive so little hurt, upon dealing with the English, as *Avellana* made great *brags* of it, for no greater matter than the waiting upon the English afar off.—*Bacon, War with Spain*.

Sometimes I think of a farre, but hitherto all schemes have gone off; an idle *brag* of two of an evening, vapouring out of a pipe, and going off in the morning; but now I have had farwell to my 'sweet enemy,' tobacco, as you will see in my next page; I shall perhaps set nobly to work. *Hamlet* says!—*Lamb, Letter to Basil*.

2. Thing boasted.

Beauty is nature's *brag*, and must be shown  
In courts, at feasts, at high solemnities,  
Where most may wonder. —*Milton, Comus*.

3. Game at cards so called: (the principal stake being won by him who *brags* with most confidence and address, i.e. who challenges the other gamblers to produce cards equal to his).

If they happen to rise above *brag* or whist, [they] infallibly stop short of every thing either pleasant or instructive. —*Lord Chesterfield*.

Your new-fangled game of *brag* was the proudest amusement when I was a girl; crimp succeeded to that, and basnet and hazard followed the town when I left to go to Constantinople. At my return I found them all at commerce, which gave place to quadrille, and that to whist; but the rage of play has been over the same, and will ever be so among

the idle of both sexes.—*Lady M. W. Montague, Letters*, May 27, 1764.

**Brag, adj.** Boasting; insolent. *Rare*.

Much hath been said in against that *bragge* prescription, to the which their confidence and hope of silence on the contrary parte moved them.—*Statisticon, Portraits of the Faith*, fol. 68: 1565.

**Used adverbially.**

Swet low brag yond bullock bears,  
So smirke, so soothe, his pricked ears?

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar*, Feb.  
They which otherwise vaunt and boast of nobility, seeme only honourers of vertue upon another man's credit, and live not by their owne, seeing that they be rather base persons, hearing themselves brag upon another man's vertue.—*Time's Store House*, 461. (Ord. M.)

**Braggadocio, s.** [Ital.] Puffing, swelling, boasting fellow; boasting; bragging.

The world abounds in terrible fanfarones, in the masque of men of honour: but these *braggadocio* are easy to be detected.—*Sir R. L. Estrange*.

'The gods forbid!' whispered Sallust to Julia, 'If Vespasian were made immortal, what a specimen of tiresome *braggadocio* would be transmitted to posterity!'—*Sir R. L. Buttor, Last Days of Pompeii*, b. iv. ch. ii.

**Used adjectively.**

By the plot, you may guess much of the characters of the persons; a *braggadocio* captain, a parasite, and a lady of pleasure.—*Dryden*.

**Braggardism, s.** Boastfulness; vain ostentation.

Why, Valentine, what *braggardism* is this?

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, ii. 4.

**Braggart, s.** Boaster.

Who knows himself a *braggart*,  
Let him fear this; for it will come to pass,  
That every *braggart* shall be found an ass.

*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iv. 3.

**Braggart, adj.** Boastful; vainly ostentatious.

Shall I, none's slave, of high-born or rai'd men  
Fear frowns; and my mistress, truth, betray thee  
To th' hilding *braggart*, puff nobility? *Donne*.

**Bragger, s.** Boaster; ostentatious fellow.

Many yiddly witted *braggers*, which judge them selves learned, and are nothing lesse.—*Bate, in Leland's New Year's Gifte*.

The loudest *braggers* of Jews or Grecians are found guilty of spiritual ignorance.—*Hommond, Sermons*, p. 627.

Such as have had opportunity to sound these *braggers* thoroughly, by having sometimes endured the patience of their softish company, have found them, in converse, empty and insipid.—*South*.

**Braggot, s.** [Welsh, *bragot*, *bragued*; Cornish, *bragwed*.] Infusion of malt; any sweet drink. *Obsolete*.

His mouth was sweet as *bragot* or the meth,  
Or hord of apples, laid in hay or beth.

*Chapin, R. Miller's Tale*.

One that knows not neck-lead from a pheasant,  
Nor cannot relish *bragot* from an dross.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Little Thief*.

**Brugging, verbal abs.** Act or habit of one who brags.

If I could win a lady at leap-frog, or by vaulting into my saddle with my armour on my back, under the correction of *brugging* he it spoken, I should quickly leap into a wife.—*Shakespeare, Henry V.*, v. 2.

In the following extract it seems to mean *indecency and boldness of movement or posture*.

Nor they never knew this new fashion of dauncing of ours, so unreasonnable, and full of slacking and *braying*, and uncleanly handlings, propings, and kinsines.—*Urride, Translation of Virce's Instruction of a Christian Woman*, sign. K. 3.

**Bruggingly, adv.** In a brugging manner.

So lively in his own vain humour drest,  
So *bruggingly* and like himself express'd.

That modern cowards, when they saw him plaid,  
Saw blucht, departed, guilty and betrayed.

*Maine, On Remount and F. Leber*, (Rich.).

**Bragless, adj.** Without boast; without ostentation. *Rare*.

The brut is, Hector's slain, and by Achilles.—  
If it be so, yet *bragless* let it be.

Great Hector was as good a man as he.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, v. 10.

**Bragly, adv.** Finely; so as to be brugged about. *Rare*.

Swet not think same hawthorn stud,  
How *bragly* it begins to bud  
And utter his tender head?

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar*.

**bráhmān, s.** [Indian, *bráhmān*.] Indian of the highest, or priestly, caste; priest.

There we read how Lyeurgus travelled into India, and brought the Spartan laws from that country; how the ancient *bráhmān* lived two hundred years; how the earliest Greek philosophers foretold earthquakes and plagues, and put down riots by magic, &c.—*Macaulay, Essays*, *Sir W. Temple*.

Alexander marched against another town, which the Greeks describe as if it was inhabited by *bráhmān* only; and these are mentioned as a different race from the Malli who fled to them for shelter. We cannot rely on the accuracy of these statements; but it is certain that in this western border-land of India the distinction of castes has never been rigidly observed, and it is possible that, here and elsewhere, a whole community of *bráhmān* may have preserved the purity of their blood, while they engaged in all the necessary occupations which in theory properly belonged to the lower castes. These *bráhmān* were stout warriors, and offered the most determined resistance that Alexander had hitherto encountered in this campaign.—*Thirlwall, History of Greece*, ch. liv.

2. Person of high caste and exclusive position.

Hitherto the Duke of St. James had been a very celebrated personage; but his fame had been confined to the two thousand *bráhmān* who constituted the world. His patronage of the Signora extended his celebrity in numbers, which he had not anticipated; and he became also the hero of ten, or twelve, or fifteen millions of Parisians, for whose existence philosophers have hitherto failed to adduce a satisfactory cause.—*Diarcchi the younger, The young Duke*, h. i. ch. iv.

**Bráhmīnī, adj.** Relating to the office or character of a Brahmin.

The poet's Mussulman princes make love in the style of Amadis, preach about the death of Socrates, and embellish their discourse with allusions to the mythological stories of Egypt. The *bráhmīnī* tongue is a mixture of the *bráhmīnī* and the *bráhmīnī* creed, and the Mussulman sultans burn themselves with their husbands after the *bráhmīnī* fashion.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xviii.

**Braid, v. a.** [from A.S. *bredan*, itself from *bregdan*.—here, as in Brain, the *i* represents a *y*, which, again, represents a *g*: for further remarks see Braid, *adj.*] Plait; weave together.

She anointed herself with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head.—*Judith*, x. 3.

Osier wands, lying loosely, may each of them be easily dissociated from the rest; but when braided into a basket, they cohere strongly.—*Boyle*.

**Braid, s.** [see Braid, *adj.*] Texture; knot; complication of something woven together.

Listen where thou art sitting,  
Under the glossy, cool, translucent wave,  
In twisted *braids* of lilac knitting  
The loose train of thy amber-dropping hair.

*Milton, Comus*, 360.

No longer shall thy comely tresses break  
In flowing ringlets on thy snowy neck,  
Or sit behind thy head, an ample round,  
In graceful *braids*, with various ribbon bound.

*Prior*.

Many a night I saw the Pleiads, rising thro' the  
mellow shade,  
Glitter like a swarm of fire-flies tangled in a silver  
*braid*.

*Trappan, Lockley Hall*.

**Braid, s.** [see Braid, *adj.*] Fancy; humour; freak; caprice. *Obsolete*.

Therefore you women that . . . weene to gouverne people and nations with the *braids* of your stomackes, you are about to hurle down townes afore you, and you light upon an hard rock.—*Urride, Translation of Virce's Instruction of a Christian Woman*, sign. C. 4.

And if thou suffer thy *braides* to rule thee, they will bring upon thee a great number of troubles and miseries, which afterwards thou shalt not lightly shake off.—*Ibid.*, sign. A. 2.

Let the name *braide* mean uncleanly words, or wisdom, or uncleanly gesture and moving of the body, no not so much as when she is yet ignorant what she doth, and innocent; for shee shall doe the same, when shee is growne bigger, and of more discretion. . . . And oftentimes such *braides* come upon them against their will.—*Ibid.*, sign. B. 3.

**Braid, s.** [see Braid, *adj.*] Start. *Obsolete*.

O, what a ruthless, steadfast eye, methought,  
He fix'd upon my face, which to my death  
Will never part from me! when with a *braid*,  
A deep-fetich he gave, and therewithal  
Clasping his hands, to heaven he cast his sight.

*Sackville, Tragedy of Gorboduc*.

**Braid, v. n.** [see next entry.] Resemble; start: (with *of* or *after*).  
(For examples see extract from Wedgwood under next entry.)

**Braid, ? adj.** See remarks. *Obsolete*.  
My mother told me just how he would woo,  
As if she sat in his heart: . . .

He had sworn to marry me,  
When his wife's dead; therefore I'll lie with him,  
When I am buried. Since Frenchmen are so *braud*  
Marry that will, I'll live and die a maid:  
Only, in this disguise, I think 't no sin  
To cozen him, that would unjustly win.

*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iv. 2.

[Of this difficult word this is the most difficult instance. Steevens, who knew that one of the meanings of the substantive was a *sudden start*, or *hasty motion*, also knew that the Anglo-Saxon suggested another, viz. *craft, wile, trick*. This latter he preferred. His reference, however, to the Anglo-Saxon by no means verifies his interpretation. He writes as if *brede*, as an *adjective*, were a current and recognized Anglo-Saxon word; which is scarcely the case. Bosworth gives us no instance of it. What he gives are the following *substantives and verbs*: *butan breade* = without fraud; *gebræde he hine sceorne* = he feigned himself sick; and he enters (but without examples) the participial form *bredende* = deceiving or deceitful.

The word, then, as an *adjective*, is one which we must not take on trust; inasmuch as, though not an impossible form, it is not one of the likeliest. The ordinary adjectives to such substantives as the Anglo-Saxon *brad* and the English *braid* are *bradly* and *braidly* respectively; and, until these are found, the commentator who makes *braid* an adjective is in the same predicament as one who would identify *wile, craft, trick, or haste*, with *wily, crafty, tricky, or hasty*.

Even, however, when the adjectival form is accounted for, the import of its corresponding substantive has to be considered. The extract given by Steevens, the one which is generally quoted to show that *braid* = wile or trick, is

'Dian rose with all her maids,  
Blushing thus at Love his *braids*.'  
*R. Greene, Star too late*.

But it is clear that the sense may also be *springs, attacks, hasty movements*; whilst in Wright and Halliwell's *Archaic and Provincial Dictionary* a third possible import (*reproaches—up-braidings*) is suggested. The meaning, however, of the substantive is of less importance than the non-adjectival character of the form. If we can make *braid* an adjective, and read it as if it were *braidly*, it matters little whether the substantive means *wile* or *haste* or *caprice*; since it is just as easy for an individual to be *hasty* as it is for him to be *wily* or *capricious*, and vice versa.

In different ways, Horne Tooke as an early, and Mr. Wedgwood as a late, writer, connect the word with *bray*; a connection which makes it a participial adjective, and also explains the form. It is doubtful, however, whether the meaning is proportionally clear. Horne Tooke says that it means simply *brayed* as in a mortar, and that the sense is, 'if Frenchmen are so, even when brayed as in a mortar (? to cleanse or purify them), I will remain,' &c. An interpretation which few are likely to adopt.

Mr. Wedgwood's reasoning is as follows:—

'Many kinds of loud harsh noise are represented by the syllable *bra*, *bra*, with or without a final *d*, *g*, *k*, *ch*, *y*. Fr. *braire*, to bray like an ass, *lawl*, *yell*, or cry out loudly; *braire*, to rumble, rustle, crash, to sound very loud and very harshly; *braire* to bellow, yell, roar, and make a hideous noise. . . . With a terminal *d* we have Prov. *braider*, *braider*, to cry; Port. *bradar*, to cry out, to bawl, to roar at the sea. OE. to *brad*, *abraid*, *upbraid*, to cry out, make a disturbance, to scold.

"Whereat he (Henry IV., on being told that his son had been committed by Gascoigne) a while studying, after as a man all ravished with gladness abrayed with a loud voice." (Elyot in Boucher.)

"... Then as things done on a sudden or with violence are accompanied by noise, we find the verb to *bray* or *bruid* used to express any kind of sudden or violent action, to rush, to start, to snatch.

"And thini (the winds) thereat having full great disdain

About their clousouris *brays* with many a noisive."  
—(Gawain Douglas, Virgil.)

Translation of — "Magno cum murmure  
Circum claustra fremunt."

"But when I did as out of sleep abray."

(Spenser, Faerie Queen.)

"The miller is a perious man he wiede

And if that he out of his slop abride

He might do us both a villany." (Chaucer.)

"The *lecl. brayel* is explained *motus quilibet*  
*privat*; at *brayel*, instantaneously, at once, as Old  
English, at a *bruit*."

"*lecl. angubrayel*, a wink, twinkling of the eye. Then, as the notion of turning is often connected with swiftness of motion, to *bruid* acquires the sense of bend, turn, twist, plait.

"*lecl. brayla*, to braid the hair, weave nets, &c. The Icelandic *bragd* is also applied to the gestures by which an individual is characterised, and hence also to the lineaments of his countenance, explaining a very obscure application of the English *bruid*. *Bread*, appearance—Baldy; to *bruid*, to pretend, to resemble—Halliwell. To pretend to assume the appearance and manners of another.

"Ye *bruid* of the miller's dog," you have the manners of the miller's dog. To *bruid* of one's father, to have the lineaments of one's father, to resemble him. *lecl. brayr*, gestus, mox; at *braya* *stiracum*, to imitate or resemble one.

"On the same principle may be explained a passage of Shakespear, which has given much trouble to commentators.

"Since Frenchmen are so *bruid*,  
Marry who will, I'll live and die a maid."

"The meaning is simply, 'since such are the manners of Frenchmen,' &c."

The association of some of the conceptions here exhibited is natural; e.g. *sudden noise*, a *start*, a *twist* (whence *plait*), a *turn* (whence *gesture*, *lineament*, &c.) afford an intelligible sequence. More than this, however, is needed for a satisfactory derivation.

The meaning assigned in the foregoing extract to the word in Shakespear, though it may explain *bruid*, scarcely gives to *so* its true import. *So* is, apparently, an adverb expressive not so much of resemblance as of degree; and, as such, one which would be translated into Latin by *adco*, rather than by *ita*, *sic*, or *ad hunc modum*. Instead of *bruid*, write *mannered*, simply meaning *with manners*; and the adverb we prefix is *thus* rather than *so*: because in *manners* in general the question of degree has no prominence; neither is there any definite comparison made with something else. It is only when we are referring manners to some standard of comparison, or measuring the amount of some quality by which they are characterized, that *so*, in accurate writing, finds place. We say *so well bred* or *so ill bred* twenty times, where we say *so bred* once.

Still, the etymological connection of *bruid* with *bray* seems real; it being, etymologically, the connection of *staid* (= steady) with *stay*. The sense is less clear. It may mean *wily*, *capricious*, or *hasty*; but it may also mean anything that can be deduced from any signification of a word of very wide and loose import; and this the series of notions connected with the word *turn* has shown the term in question to be. Which of such real or possible meanings best suits the context is a matter for the special Shakespearian critic, rather than for the lexicographer, who, in the present case, with meanings in excess to choose from, has only to consider the *form* of the word, and the construction required for the grammar

of the sentence in which it occurs. From this view he can only regard it as a *participle* or *participial adjective* from *bray*, in which the notion of quick motion is sufficiently clear to allow of its being contrasted with *stay*; though the details of such an opposition are obscure.

Etymologically and grammatically, this is the only form he can recognize.

Of *bruid* being an adjective in which the final *d* is radical, as in *mad*, &c., there is no evidence; whilst a derivative adjective *without* the derivational termination *y* or *ig*, is as unlikely as such an adjective as *wile* or *haste* = *wily* or *hasty*.

A participle, too, in which the two *d*'s have become fused into one (*braided*, *brauid*, *bruid*) is equally unlikely. Where we do not say *bended*, we say *bent*, not *bend*. In short, *bray* is the only word which will give what is required, viz. a participle or participial adjective in *d*. At any rate, commentators should fix their attention on the right point, which is not so much the question as to the import of the radical part of the word, as the explanation of an adjective with a substantival form.]

**Braided.** *part. adj.* In, or with, braids, plaits, or knots.

Close the serpent slay,  
Insinuating, weave with cordant twine  
His braided train. — Milton, *Paradise Lost*, iv. 347.  
A ribband did the braided tresses bind,  
The rest was loose, and wanton'd in the wind.

Since in braided gold her foot is bound,  
And a long trailing mantle sweeps the ground,  
Her shoe disdains the street. — Gay, *Trivia*.

And back to childhood shall the mind with pride  
Recount thy wendness in many a ride  
To pond, or field, or village-fair, when thou  
Hidest high thy braided mane and comely brow.

Bloomfield, *Farmer's Boy*, *Winter*.  
He created a new sensation in the sedate circle,  
Not only by his braided surtouts, jewelled fingers,  
and various neck-lankers, but by sedentary contempt for everything in the world but elegant enjoyment. — *Talford*, *Memoirs of C. Lamb*.

Where all  
The sloping of the moon-lit sward  
Was damask-work, and deep inlay  
Of braided blooms unshown, which crept  
Adown to where the waters slept.

Tennyson, *Recollections of the Arabian Nights*.

**Brail.** *s.* [see extract.] Ropes for tying up a sail.

The mainsail, by the storm so lately rent,  
In streaming pendents flying, is unbent;  
With *brails* reeved, another soon prepared  
Ascending spreads along beneath the yard.

Falconer, *Shipwreck*, ii.  
[From French *brailles*, breeches, drawers, was formed *brayele*, *brayete*, the breeches or part of the breeches joining the two legs. A slight modification of this was *brayent*, the feathers in the hawk's fundament, called by our falconers the *brayle* in a short-winged, and the *punel* in a long-winged hawk. — Cotgrave. From *brayel*, or from *braille* itself, is also derived French *debrailler*, to unbrace or let down the breeches. . . . Hence English *brails*, the thongs of leather by which the pen-feathers of a hawk's wing were tied up; to *brail* up a sail, to tie it up like the wing of a hawk, to prevent its catching the wind. — Wedgwood, *Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Brail.** *v. a.* Tie up with a brail.

'Brail up the mizen, quick!' the master cries.  
Falconer, *Shipwreck*, ii.

**Brain.** *s.* [A.S. *brægen*.] As this is one of the earliest words in a large class, it may serve as a text for some remarks; the nature of which was foreshadowed in the reference under *Braid*, *v. a.*

As a general rule, all words of immediate Anglo-Saxon origin in which *a* is followed by *i*, and pronounced as the *a* in *fat*, were, in an earlier stage, most probably diphthongal in sound as well as in spelling, the *a* being pronounced as in *further*, and the *i* as *y*. Such, indeed, is the present provincial pronunciation in many districts, where the combination is sounded in a drawing manner, as *bräh-in* or *brä'in*. This is

really the sound of the *i* in *wine*, and the *igh* in *night*; i.e. of what we call in English the long *i*, but which is, in reality, a diphthong. In German this is shown more clearly; the *ei* being generally used to represent the same sound as our long *i*. In a few words the *ai* is employed; viz. in *waitzen* = wheat, and in *Baiera* = Bavaria; pronounced *Beiera* and *weizen*; i.e. as *Biern* and *witzen*, in English.

Earlier still this *y* was a *g*, so that words like *brain*, *rain*, *tail*, *sail*, and their congeners, were dissyllables, i.e. *brægen*, *regen*, *tagel*, *negel*, &c. This original softening and final elimination of the *g* between two vowels, is a very common phenomenon in the languages akin to our own. In the Danish (at least of Copenhagen), though it stands in print, it is almost always elided in speech; and that between any two vowels: so that *negel* is pronounced *seil*; *duger*, *dner*, &c.

The chief peculiarity, however, of the Anglo-Saxon is that the first sound was represented by an *a*; whereas in the allied languages it was represented by an *e*. Thus, in all probability, was a point of spelling only; the Anglo-Saxons using *a*, where others used *e* with the German, Danish, and French power. And even this was, 'probably, an apparent, rather than a real, peculiarity. In the first place, the Anglo-Saxon spelling was generally with *a*, the diphthong rather than the simple vowel: in the second, there were probably two sounds; one corresponding with the open (*ouvert*), the other with the close (*fermé*), of the French.

At any rate, it is safe to assume that the combination *ai*, in words straight from the Anglo-Saxon, has grown directly out of the diphthong, and indirectly out of the sound of *a + g* followed by a vowel. Hence the root of words like *brain*, *rain*, &c., is generally dissyllabic, with the first syllable ending in *g*; a *g* which must always be borne in mind when we deal in any question of comparative philology.

This rule applies even to words which came into the Anglo-Saxon from the Latin, e.g. *flail* from *flagellum*, and others; the same being the case in Danish; where *speigel*, from *speculum*, is pronounced *spail*.

In some of the Continental reprints of Anglo-Saxon works, this *a* is written *i*, when the sound is believed to be open, i.e. the French *e ouvert*; though without sufficient warrant from MSS.]

Great mass of nervous matter forming the central organ of sense and motion.

If I be served such another trick, I'll have my brains t'en out, and buttered, and given them to a dog for a new year's gift. — Shakespear, *Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 5.

That man proportionably hath the largest brain, I did, I confess, somewhat doubt, and conceived it might have failed in birds, especially such as having little bodies, have yet large crania, and seem to contain much brain, as snipes and woodcocks; but, upon trial, I find it very true. — Bacon, *Vulgar Errors*.

Part in which the understanding is placed; therefore used for the understanding, intellect, power of conception, comprehension, mental capacity, notion, &c.

Ladies that call themselves collegiates, that live between courtiers and country-madams, that live from their husbands; and give entertainment to all the wits, and brayeries of the time, as they call 'em; cry down, or up, what they like or dislike in a brain or fashion, with most unseasonable or rather hermaphroditical authority. — R. Jonson, *Kyriac*.

God will be worshipped and served according to his precept word, and not according to the brain of man. — Archbishop Sankey, *Sermons*, fol. 128 b.



My son Edgar; had he a hand to write this, a heart and brain to breed it in?—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 2.

The force they are under is a real force, and that of their fate but an imaginary conceived one; the one but in their *brains*, the other on their shoulders.—*Hammond, On Fundamentalism*.

A man is first a geometer in his brain, before he is such in his hand.—*Sir Matthew Hale, Origin of Mankind*.

The ablest men, being most feared by their opponents, were almost invariably struck off—a process familiarly known as 'knocking the brains out of the Committee.'—*T. Erskine May, Constitutional History of England*, vol. i. ch. vi.

**Brain. v. a.** Dash out the brains; kill by beating out the brains.

Why, as I told thee, 'tis a custom with him 't' th' afternoon to sleep; there thou may'st brain him.—*Shakespeare, Tempest*, iii. 2.

They invent a slander—that the Jews were naturally to their wiles the cruellest men in the world; would poison, *brain*, and do I know not what if they might not divorce.—*Milton, The Rascals*.

Nor let grey honied hairs protection give

To age, just crawling on the verge of life;

Snatch from its leaning hands the weak support,

And with it knock 't into the grave with sport;

Brain the poor cripple with his crutch, then cry,

You've kindly rid him of his misery.

*Oldham, Satire on the Jesuits*.

Next seiz'd two wretches more, and heading east,

Brain'd on the rock, his second dire repeat.

*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

**Brainish. adj.** Hoththeaded; furious.

In his lawless fit,

Behind the arras hearing something stir,

He whips his rapier out, and cries, a rat!

And, in his brainish apprehension, kills

The unseen good old man.—*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iv. 1.

**Brainless. adj.** Silly; thoughtless; witless.

Some *brainless* men have, by great travel and

labour, brought to pass, that the church is now

ashamed of nothing more than of saints.—*Hooker*,

v. 20.

If the dull *brainless* Ajax come safe off,

We'll dress him up in robes.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, i. 3.

The *brainless* stripling, who, expell'd the town,

Denud'd the stiff college and psalmist gown,

Aw'd by thy name, is dumb. *Tickell*.

There, fitly branded by his famed father's hand,

See Cibi's brzen *brainless* brothers stand,

*Pope, Dunciad*.

**Brainpan. s.** Skull containing the brains.

And a certain woman cast a piece of millstone on

Abimelech, and all to brake his *brayne-panne*.—

*Judges*, ix. 13. (*Bible of Henry VIII.*)

With a whim whom

Knit with a trim tram

Upon a *brayne pan*,

Like an Egyptian

Capped about

When she goeth out

Herself to show.

*Shelton, Tunning of Elymer Knunning*.

You are wise.

Your honourable *brayne-pan* full of crochets.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Fancies*, v. 2.

With those huge bellows in his hands, he blows

New fire into my head: my *brayne-pan* glows.

*Dryden*.

**Brainstuck. adj.** Diseased in the understanding;

addle-headed; crotchety; fantastic;

giddy; thoughtless.

Nor once deject the courage of our minds,

Because Cassandra's mind; her *brainstuck* raptures

Cannot distaste the goodness of a quirell.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 2.

They were *brainstuck* men, who could neither endure

the government of their king, nor yet thankfully

receive the authors of their deliverance.—

*Woolen, History of the Turks*.

Son and brother to a queer

*Brainstuck* brat they call a peer. *Swift*.

He swaggered about, brandishing his naked sword,

and crying to the crowd of spectators who had as-

sembled to see the army march out of Tainton,

'Look at me! You have heard of me. I am Ferguson,

the famous Ferguson, the Ferguson for whose

head so many hundred pounds have been offered.'

And this man, at once unprincipled and *brainstuck*,

had in his keeping the understanding and the con-

science of the unhappy Monmouth.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. v.

**Brainstuckly. adv.** In a brainstuck manner.

*Rare*.

Why, worthy thane,

You do unbend your noble strength to think

So *brainstuckly* of things. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii. 2.

In the question about *arabes*, M. Parson, venting

his acerbity, saith: 'M. Morton hath a shift to

deceive his reader.' Bitterly and *brainstuckly* too,

by your leave; for afterwards he was compelled to

confess, that the letters set down, for his direction

in the margin, were so dim, that he mistook them.—

*Bishop Morton, Discharge*, p. 218.

**Braise. s.** [*Lat. pagrus.*] Fish so called (*Sparus Pagrus*).

There is considerable similarity in outward form between the true *pagrus* and the chrysophrys; but the colour of the *braise* and the circumstance of its possessing but two molar teeth are sufficient to distinguish it. In the North of Ireland a fish belonging to the Sparidae is taken and called the *braizer*, which is said to be the *pagrus*, but which may prove to be the common sea-bream.—*Farrell, British Fishes*.

**Braise. v. a.** In Cookery. Operation so called. See extract.

To *braise* the inside (or small fillet, as it is called in France) of a sirloin of beef, raise the fillet clear from the joint; and with a sharp knife strip off all the skin, leaving the surface of the meat as smooth as possible. Line the bottom of a stewpan (or *braising-pan*, with slices of bacon, &c. Common cooks sometimes stew meat in a mixture of butter and water, and call it *braising*.—*E. Acton, Modern Cookery*, p. 163.

**Braising. verbal abs.** (and as either an *adjective* or the *first element* in a compound.) Process in cookery, by which anything is braised.

(For example see extract under preceding entry.)

**Brake. s.** [see last extract.] Thicket of branches or of thorns.

'Tis but the fate of place, and the rough *brake*

That virtue must go through.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.*, i. 2.

In every bush and *brake*, where hap may find

The serpent sleeping. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 100.

Full little thought of him the gentle knight,

Who, flying death, had there concealed his flight;

In *brake* and brambles hid, and shunning mortal

sight. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*, i. 1.

From thy own smile I snatched the snake;

For there it coiled as in a *brake*.

*Byron, Manfred*, i. 1.

[The meanings of *brake* are very numerous, and the derivation is entangled with influences from different sources. A *brake* is: 1. A bit for horses; a wooden frame in which the feet of vicious horses are confined in shoeing; an old instrument of torture; an inclosure for cattle; a carriage for breaking in horses; an instrument for checking the motion of a wheel; a mortar; a baker's kneading trough; an instrument for dressing flax or hemp; a harrow. (Halliwell.) 2. A bushy spot, a bottom overgrown with thick tangled brushwood, 3. The plant fern. The meanings included under the first head are all reducible to the notion of constraining, confining, compressing, subduing. . . . In the foregoing examples *brake* is used almost exactly in the sense of the Latin *subigere*, expressing any kind of action by which something is subjected to external force, brought under control, reduced to a condition in which it is servicable to our wants, or the instrument by which the action is exerted.

Inclusive *brake*, *subigere*, to subdue. In this sense must be explained the expression of *breaking* in horses, properly *braking* or subduing them. To the same head must be referred *brake*, a horse's bit, Italian *bracca*, a horse's twitch. A.S. *bracan*, to pound, to knead or mix up in a mortar, to rub, farnam in mortario *subigere*. . . . The French *brayer* is also used for the dressing of flax or hemp, passing it through a *brake* or frame consisting of boards loosely locking into each other, by means of which the fibre is stripped from the stalk or core, and brought into a servicable condition. As there is so much of actual breaking in the operation, it is not surprising that the word has here, as in the case of horse-breaking, been confounded with the verb *brak*, to fracture. We have thus Dutch *bracken*, het vlnsch, frangere linum (Bijlouten). . . . It is remarkable that the term for *braking* flax in Lithuanian is *brakkti*, signifying to sweep, to brush, to strip. The Icelandic *brak* is a frame in which skins are worked backwards and forwards through a small opening, for the purpose of incorporating them with the grease employed as a dressing. . . .

In the case of the English *brake*, Gaelic *braca*, a harrow, Danish *brage*, to harrow (*Lat. plough subigere, agere subigere, aratra*), the notion of breaking down the clods again comes to perplex our derivation.

In other cases the idea of straining or exerting force is more distinctly preserved. Thus the term *brake* was applied to the handle of a cross-bow, the lever by which the string was drawn up, as in Spanish *bragar* el arco, to bend a bow, French *braquer* un canon, to bend or direct a cannon. The same name is given to the handle of a ship's pump, the member by which the force of the machine is exerted.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Brake. s.** [see preceding extract.] Sharp bit or snaffle for horses; machine in which horses unwilling to be shod are confined during that operation; restraint.

Who rules his rage with reason's *brake*.

*Turberville*.

**Brake. s.** [*Fr. braquer*, as in *braquer un canon* = level or plant a cannon.] That which moves a military engine to any particular point.

They view the iron rams, the *brakes*, and allies.

*Farquhar, Translation of Tasso*.

**Brake. s.** [see first *Brake*.] Name applied to several implements, for which see extracts; see also Boon (of flax).

Hee vilm, Anglice a *brake*, under the heading, 'Cyperus cum suis instrumentis,' and then a little lower down the same entry under 'Fistor cum suis instrumentis.' *Pictorial Vocabulary* (15th century); *Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 276, col. 1. (Wright.)

*Brake* is used of a farmer's instrument otherwise called barnacle. The word also occurs for a baker's treading-trough. *Brake* in the hemp-manufacture denotes a wooden toothed instrument, wherewith to bruise and break the hump of hemp, and separate it from the rind. The *brake* of a pump is the handle or lever by which it is managed.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

The *brake*, rubber, or levelling harrow, is a valuable implement on strong clayey soils.—*London, Encyclopaedia of Agriculture*, p. 415.

**Brake. s.** Same as *Bracken*.

Others [leaves] are parted small, like our fern or

*brake*.—*Terry, Voyage*, p. 105.

[The power of the *-en* in *Bracken* is uncertain. It has been treated (1) as the sign of the feminine gender, i.e. as the *-en* in *Vixen*, or the German *-in*; (2) as the *-en* in *ozen*, i.e. as a sign of the plural number; and (3) as the Keltic sign of the singular number in opposition to the collective form, e.g. *Breton*, *brech* = fern in general, *brechyn* = a single plant. As we say *bracks*, *bracken*, and *brackens* indifferently, it is clear that the termination, at present, has no definite import.]

**Braky. adj.** After the manner of a brake; thorny; prickly; rough.

Redeem arts from their rough and *braky* seats, where they lay hid and overgrown with thorns, to a pure, open, and flowery light, where they may take the eye, and may be taken by the hand.—*B. Jonson, Discourses*.

If he lead us through *braky* thickets and deep sloughs, know, that 't' knows this the nearer way, though more combersome.—*Bishop Hall, Heures upon Earth*.

**Bramble. s.** [*A.S. bremel, bremel*.—the *b* is inorganic, i.e. no part of the word, but an insertion, on phonetic principles, between the *m* and *l*, which, from the light sound given to the *e*, are brought into contact; the sound of the word having been *bremel*, rather than *brem-el*, or *bre-mel*.]

1. Plant of the genus *Rubus*; blackberry; raspberry. (Used *adjectively* in extract.)

Content with food, which nature freely bred,

On wildings and on strewberries they fed.

*Corneille* and *bramble* berries gave the rest.

And falling acorns furnish'd out a feast.

*Dryden, Translation from Ovid*.

2. Any rough prickly shrub.

Hee tribulus, Anglice *brame*.—*English Vocabulary* (15th century); *Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 192, col. 1. (Wright.)

The bush my bed, the *bramble* was my tower,

The woods can witness many a woeful store.

*Spenser, Pastoral*.

There is a man haunts the forest, that abuses

our young plants with carving Rosalind on their

barks; hangs odes upon linnethorns, and elegies on

*brambles*; all, forsooth, deifying the name of Rosalind.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, iii. 2.

Used as an *adjective*, or the *first element* in a compound.

Thy younglings, Cuddy, are but just awake,

No thrushes shrill the *bramble* bush forsake.

*Gay, Pastoral*.

*Bramble-rose*, faint and pale,

And long purples of the dale. *Tennyson, A Dirge*.

That the word originally had a wider import may be seen from the following extract.

[The word *bramble* itself was applied in a much wider sense than it is at present to any thorny growth, as *A.S. bremel-appel*, the thorn apple or stramonium, a plant bearing a fruit covered with spiky thorns, and in Chaucer it is used of the rose.

And sweet as is the *bramble* flower

That beareth the red rose. (Sir Topaz.)

*A.S. þornas* and *bremelas*, thorns and briars. (*Gen.*



# BRAMBLE-FINCH } BRAM

iii. 18.) — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**Bramble-finch.** *s.* Same as Brambling.

**Brambled.** *part. adj.* Overgrown with brambles or briars.

Beneath yon tower's unavaunted gate,  
Forlorn she sits upon the *brambled* floor.

*T. Warton, Odes, iii.*

**Brambling.** *s.* Bird so called (*Fringilla Montifringilla*).

The mountain finch, *brambling*, or *bramble-finch*, is, in this country, a winter visitor only; but in reference to the time at which it makes its appearance, as well as to the number of the birds that arrive, there is considerable variation in different years, both events probably depending upon the temperature of the country from which they have emigrated. — *Forrest, British Birds*.

**Bramin.** *s.* Same as Brahmin.

Take, madam, the reward of all your pray'rs,  
Where hermits and where *bramins* meet with theirs;  
Your portion is with them, — may never frown,  
But, if you please, some fathoms lower down.

*Cowper, Truth, 168.*

**Braminical.** *adj.* Same as Brahminical.

The sacred pre-eminence of the *braminical* tribe. — *Hallid, Preface to Code of Gentoo Laws*.

**Branch.** *s.* [*Fr. bran.*]

1. Outer covering of corn when ground: (as opposed to the *meat*).

For bolenger the *crust*.  
La fleur, e le furtre [*bran*] demoré.  
*Walter de Bibbesworth; Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities.*  
From me do back receive the flower of all,  
And leave me but the *bran*.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, i. 1.*

The citizens were driven to great distress for want of victuals; hence they made of the coarsest *bran*, moulded in *Monks*, for otherwise it would not cleave together. — *Sir J. Hayward*.

2. Used *figuratively*. Quality; kind.

They add more particulars of the same *bran*. — *Jeremy Taylor, Discourses from Popery, ch. iii. § 3.*

**Branch-up.** *adj.* Same as Brand-new.

Ditton-upon-Thames has been blessed by the residence of a poet who, for love or money, I do not well know which, has dignified every grave-stone, for the last few years, with *branch-up* verses, all different, and all ingenious, with the author's name at the bottom of each. — *Lamb, Letter to Wordsworth*.

**Brancard.** *s.* [*N.Fr. brancul* and *brancar*.]

Horse-litter; anything that has arms or outbranching side-beams, and is to be carried by or between two horses. The *thing*, rather than the word, *obsolete*.

The gentleman proposed, that he would either make use of a boat to Newport or Oxford, or a *brancard* to St. Omers'; either of which he would cause to be provided against the next morning. — *Lord Clarendon, Life, iii. 401.*

My bed was placed on a *brancard*; my servants followed in chairs, and in this equipage I set out. — *Lady M. W. Montague, Letters, June 23, 1732.*

**Branch.** *s.* [*Fr. branche*.]

1. Shoot from a main bough.

*a.* Of a tree.

Why grow the *branches* when the root is gone?  
Why wither not the leaves that want their sap?  
*Shakespeare, Richard III, ii. 2.*

*b.* Of a plant: (less common).

I found likewise near Huntingdon, a plant which, the last year, I observed not far from St. Neots, coming to wait on you, which puzzles me more: it is between a grass and a eucalyphyllus. . . . I have sent you a little *branch* of it, for your judgement about it. — *Roy, Correspondence, p. 4.*

*c.* From a stem or main trunk in general.

And six *branches* shall come out of the sides of it: three *branches* of the candlestick out of the one side, and three *branches* of the candlestick out of the other side. — *Exodus, xxv. 32.*

His blood, which disperseth itself by the *branches* of veins, may be resembled to waters carried by brooks. — *Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

**Root and branch.** Totally.

He's ruined root and *branch* — ruined in goods and name. — *Sala, The Ship-Chaunter*.

2. Smaller river running into a larger. (In the following extract it seems, at first, as if arms given off from the main river, such as the mouths of the Nile and Danube, were called branches. The river, however, is followed upward; i.e. from the mouth to the head.)

If, from a main river, any *branch* be separated and

# BRAN

divided, then, where that *branch* doth first bound itself with new banks, there is that part of the river where the *branch* forsaketh the main stream, called the head of the river. — *Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

3. Any part of a family descending in a collateral line.

His father, a younger *branch* of the ancient stock planted in Somersetshire, took to wife the widow. — *Cowce, Survey of Cornwall*.

4. Offspring; descendant.

Great Anthony! Spain's well-beseeming pride,  
Thou mighty *branch* of emperours and kings!  
*Crashaw*.

5. Antler.

This group, however, is clearly distinguished by the simplicity of their horns; they being destitute of *branches* or processes at every age. — *Hamilton Smith, iv. 139.*

6. Member or part of the whole; distinct article; section or subdivision.

Your oaths are past, and now subscribe your names,  
That his own hand may strike his honour down,  
That violates the smallest *branch* herein.

*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's lost, i. 1.*  
The belief of this was of special importance, to conlure our hopes of another life, on which so many *branches* of christian piety do immediately depend. — *Hammond, On Fundamentalals*.

In the several *branches* of justice and charity, comprehended in those general rules, of loving our neighbour as ourselves, and of doing to others as we would have them do to us, there is nothing but what is most fit and reasonable. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

This precept will oblige us to perform our duty, according to the nature of the various *branches* of it. — *Rogers*.

In the United States of America, the places of education are gradually forming a body of scientific professors; the study of jurisprudence and of some *branches* of politics has made great progress; the physical sciences are not neglected, and an active taste for literature pervades the whole country. — *Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion, ch. iii.*

**Branch.** *v. n.*

1. Spread or divide.

*a.* Into *branches*.

They were trained together in their childhoods, and there rooted betwixt them such an affection, which cannot choose but *branch* now. — *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale, i. 1.*

The cause of scattering of the boughs is the hasty breaking forth of the sap; and, therefore, these trees rise not in a body of any height, but *branch* near the ground. The cause of the pyramis is the keeping in of the sap, long before it *branch*, and the spreading of it when it beginneth to branch, by equal degrees. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

One sees her thighs transform'd, another views Her arms shot out, and *branching* into boughs.

*Addison, Translation from Ovid*.

*b.* Into separate and distinct parts and subdivisions.

If we would weigh, and keep in our minds, what it is we are considering, that would best instruct us when we should, or should not, *branch* into further distinctions. — *Locke*.

With out: (perhaps the commoner construction).

The Alps at the one end, and the long range of Apennines that passes through the body of it, *branch* out, on all sides, into several different divisions. — *Addison, Travels in Italy*.

2. Speak diffusively, or with distinction of the parts of a discourse: (with out).

I have known a woman *branch* out into a long dissertation upon the edging of a petticoat. — *Spectator, no. 247.*

**Branch.** *v. a.*

1. Divide us into branches.

The spirits of things animate are all continued within themselves, and are *branched* into canals as blood is; and the spirits have not only *branches*, but certain cells or seats where the principal spirits do reside. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

2. Adorn with needlework in a branching pattern.

In robe of lily white she was array'd,  
That from her shoulder to her heel down raught,  
The train whereof loose far behind her stray'd,  
*Branched* with gold and pearl most richly wrought.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

May the moths *branch* their velvets.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Philaster*.

Your *branch'd* cloth of bodkin.

*Ibid.*

**Branch.** *s.* [*from branch*.] That which

shoots out into branches.

# BRAN

If their child be not such a speedy spreader and *brancher*, like the vine, yet perchance he may yield, though with a little longer expectation, as useful and more sober fruit than the other. — *Sir H. Wotton*.

**Brancher.** *s.* [*from Fr. branchier*.] In Falconry. Young hawk.

enlarge my discourse to the observation of the cove, the *brancher*, and the two sorts of linnets. — *I. Walton, Complete Angler*.

**Brancher.** *s.* [*Lat.*] Apparatus for respiring water; gills.

Their retention in these large American newts, with the superadded persistency of the *branchia* themselves in Menobranchius, Siren, and Proteus, are amongst the most significant evidences of the manifestation of generic characters through arrested stages of one general course of transmutational development. — *Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates, § 90.*

**Branchial.** *adj.* Appertaining to branchia or gills.

Before the larva [of the frog] quits the egg, a tegumentary tubercle buds out in front of the *branchial* cleft, and soon shoots into a trifid appendage, each process lengthening and bifurcating after the larva is extricated. These filaments, of cylindrical shape, support each a single capillary loop, washed out from the primitive vascular arch, and are covered by ciliated epithelium, producing the currents indicated. The *branchial* cavity communicates at first, as in Brachistoma, with the abdominal one, as well as with the outer surface by the *branchial* clefts. About the fourth day these simple outer gills begin to shrink; they are absorbed by the seventh day. The cutaneous arches, also beginning to shrink, become more internal by the progressive growth of the head. — *Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*.

**Branchiness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Branchy; abundance of branches.

Sometimes the rudeness of the leaves, bark, and grain, may deserve the distinction; to which Aristotle adds *branchiness*. — *Evelyn, Sylva, p. 500. (Ord 38.)*

**Branching.** *part. adj.* Spreading in, or as, branches.

*a.* Applied to trees.

Plant it round with shade  
Of laurel ever-green, and *branching* palm.  
*Milton, Sonnet on Annotina, 1734.*  
Straight as a line in boundless order stood  
Of oaks unshorn a venerable wood.  
Fresh was the grass beneath, and every tree  
At distance planted in a due degree,  
Their *branching* arms in air, with equal space,  
Stretch'd to their neighbours with a long embrace.

*Dryden*.

Lady Clara Vere de Vere,  
You put strange memories in my head,  
Not three your *branching* lines have blown  
Since I beheld young Laurence dead.  
*Tennyson, Lady Clara Vere de Vere*.

*b.* Applied to stags with their antlers.

The swift stag from under ground  
Bore up his *branching* head.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, vii. 4-6.*

As day awakes  
The *branching* stag swept down with all his herd,  
To quaff a brook which morning'd like a bird.  
*Byron, Don Juan, xiii. 46.*

**Branchless.** *adj.*

1. Without shoots or boughs.

Quite round the pile, a row of reverend elms,  
Coeval near with that, all rugged shew,  
Long lashed by the rude winds: some rift half down  
Their *branchless* trunks. — *Barry, The Grave*.

To be thus  
Grey-haired with anguish like these blasted pines,  
Wrecks of a single winter, barkless, *branchless*.  
*Byron, Manfred, i. 1.*

2. Without any valuable product; naked.

If I lose mine honour,  
I lose myself; better I were not yours,  
Than yours so *branchless*.  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, iii. 4.*

**Branchy.** *adj.* Full of branches; spreading.

Trees on trees o'ershadow,  
Fall crackling round him, and the forests groan;  
Sudden fall twenty on the plain as if snow'd  
And lopp'd, and lighten'd of their *branchy* load.  
*Pope*.

What carriage can bear away all the various, rude,  
and unwieldy loppings of a *branchy* tree, at once? — *Watts*.

Thus go they plunging; rustle the owl from his *branchy* nest; clump the sweet-scented forest-hedge, queen-of-the-meadows, spilling her spikenard; and frighten the ear of night. — *Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. ii. h. iv. cii. vii.*

The fat earth feed thy *branchy* root,  
That under deeply strikes!  
The northern morning o'er thee shoot,  
High up, in silver spikes!

*Tennyson, The Talking Oak, 1818.*

**Brand. v. a.**

1. Mark with a hot iron.

a. As a punishment.

I was once taken upon suspicion of burglary, and was whipt through Thames, and branded for my pains.—*Dryden, Amphitryon*.

If they refused, who he to them. They became unruly sons of the church, and were liable to be imprisoned, to be fined, or to be whipped, or to be branded with a hot iron, or to do penance before the whole congregation, laming themselves, barefooted, and with their hair out on one side, while the minister, under pretence of rebuking them, enjoyed his triumph.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii. ch. iv.

b. As a trademark.

Every cooper, &c., shall brand every cask or vessel [for the packing of butter] with his surname and christian name at length.—*Act of Parliament*, 36 Geo. 3. c. 94.

2. Stigmatize: (in general, as a note of infamy).

Have I liv'd thus long a wife, a true one,  
Never yet branded with suspicion?

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* III. 1.

The king was after branded, by Perkin's proclamation, for an execrable breaker of the rights of holy church.—*Bacon*.

Brand not their notions with so foul a name;  
Pity, at least, what we are forced to blame.

*Dryden*.

Ha! dare not for thy life. I charge thee, dare not  
To brand the spotless virtue of my prince.

*Bacon*.

Our Punick faith  
Is infamous and branded to a proverb.

*Addison, Cato*.

The spreader of the pardons answered him an easier way, by branding him with heresy.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

All who failed to appear were branded as nidding or craven, and disgraced for life.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxv.

**Brand. s. [A.S. brand, from brennan—burn.]**

1. Piece of wood lighted, or fit to be lighted, in the fire.

Take 't, she said, and when you needs require,  
This little brand will serve to light your fire.

*Dryden, Fables*.

If, with double diligence, they labour to retrieve the hours they have lost, they shall be saved; though this is a service of great difficulty, and like a brand plucked out of the fire.—*Rogers*.

I told her of the knight that wore  
Upon his shield a burning brand;  
And that for ten long years he wooed  
The Lady of the Land.

*Coleridge, Love*.

2. Mark made by burning a criminal with a hot iron, to note him as infamous; stigma.

Clerks convict should be burned in the hand, both because they might beget of some corporal punishment, and that they might carry a brand of infamy.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VIII.*

The rules of good and evil are invert'd, and a brand of infamy passes for a badge of honour.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

3. Any note of infamy.

Where did his wit on learning fix a brand,  
And rail at arts he did not understand.

*Dryden, Mac Flecknoe*.

Tories and Whigs had conspired, or had affected to concur, in paying honour to Walker and in putting a brand on Ludlow.—*Maccarty, History of England*, ch. xiv.

4. Trademark.

The system of forcing names and brands is not so frequent in France as in Germany, the punishment in the former country being very severe.—*Shaw, Wine, the Vine, and the Cellar*, p. 240.

5. Thunderbolt.

Have I caught thee?  
He that parts us shall bring a brand from heaven  
And fire us hence.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, v. 3.

The sire omnipotent prepares the brand,  
By Vulcan wrought, and arms his potent hand.

*Grassville*.

6. Sword. [perhaps from Brandon.]

They looking back, all the eastern side beheld  
Of paradise, so late their happy seat!  
Way'd over by that flaming brand; the gates  
With dreadful faces throng'd, and fiery arms.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 641.

I am so deeply smitten through the helm  
That without help I cannot last till morn.  
Thou therefore take my brand Esculapian,  
Which was my pride.

*Tennyson, Morte d'Arthur*.

**Brand-new. adj.** Quite new: (as if fresh from being branded with a trademark).

Two pair of brand-new plumpers.—*Tutler*, no. 245. (Ord. M.)

Brand, in all its uses, whether firebrand or brand of infamy (i.e. stigma, itself a participle of *brand*), or brand-new (i.e. newly burned), is merely the past participle of the verb to brand; which we now write

to burn.—*Horne Tookes, Disquisitions of Parley*, pt. II. ch. iii.

**Brandenburg. s.**

1. Frog, or tassel, such as was worn on Prussian coats.

He wore a coat, the cloth of which had once been scarlet, trimmed with brandenburgs, now totally deprived of their metal; and he had holster-caps, and hosiery of the same stuff and same antiquity.—*Smollett, Expedition of Humphry Clinker*.

2. Title of an illegitimate son of Frederic III. of Prussia.

But Pa says, on deeply considering the thing,  
'I am just as well pleased it should not be the king:  
As I think for my Biddy, so gentle and jolly,  
Whose charms may their price in an honest way  
fetch,  
That a Brandenburg (what is a Brandenburg,  
Dolly?)  
Would be, after all, no such very great catch.'

*Moor, Fudge Family in Paris*, let. 10.

Oh! Pa all along knew the secret, 'tis clear;

'Twas a shopman he meant by a Brandenburg,  
dear.

*Ibid.* let. 12.

**Brandgoose. s.** See Brent-goose.**Branding. part. adj.** Stamping as with a brand.

Inswathed sometimes in wandering mist, and twice  
Black'd with thy branding thumb.

*Tennyson, St. Simeon Stylites*.

**Brandish. v. a. [N.Fr. brandir, part. brandissant.]** Wave, shake, or flourish: (as a weapon).

I will make many people amazed at thee, and their  
kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall  
brandish my sword before them.—*Ezekiel*, xxxii. 10.

He said, and brandishing at once his blade,  
With eager pace pursued the flaming shade.

*Dryden*.

Let me march their leader, not their prince;  
And at the head of your renown'd Cydonians,  
Brandish this sword.

*Smith, Phœbus and Hippolytus*.

Has death's greatling d'  
A truce, and hang his sated lance on high?

'Tis brandish'd still; nor shall the present year  
Be more tenacious of her human life.

*Young, Night Thoughts*, ix.

Having so said, both he and Adams brandish'd  
their wooden weapons, and put themselves into such  
a posture, that the squire and his company thought  
proper to preponderate, before they offered to re-  
venge the cause of their four-footed allies.—*Fielcing,  
Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

The thousands who were disappointed of their re-  
venge pursued the coach, with howls of rage, to the  
gate of the Tower, brandishing cutlasses, and holding  
up lanterns full in the prisoner's view. The wretched  
man [Jeffrey's] meantime was in convulsions  
of terror.—*Maccarty, History of England*, ch. x.

**Brandish. s. Flourish. Rare.**

I can wound with a brandish, and never draw bow  
for the matter.—*B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels*.

[She] accompanied her discourse with motions of  
the body, tosses of the head, and brandishes of the  
fan.—*Tutler*, no. 157.

**Brandishing. verbal abs.** Act of one who brandishes: (applied to immaterial objects).

He who shall employ all the force of his reason  
only in brandishing of syllogisms will discover very  
little.—*Locke*.

**Brandle. c. n. [Fr. brandiller.]** Shake; wag; totter. **Obsolete.**

Princes cannot be too suspicious when their lives  
are sought; and subjects cannot be too curious when  
the state brangles.—*Lord Northampton, Proceedings  
against Gerard*, sign. Gc. b.

If he knew the princely plant which first sprang  
out of him, did but brandle or hesitate in his re-  
ligion, he would have his breast ripped up.—*Howell,  
Fœtal Forest*, 68. (Ord. MS.)

**Branding. s. [?]**

1. Red worm used by anglers, and chiefly obtained from tanpits.

The dew-worm, which some call also the lob-  
worm, and the branding are the chief.—*J. Walton,  
Complete Angler*.

2. Fish so called. See extract.

I think the par, sandel, or branding, common to  
most of our rivers which communicate with the sea,  
has a claim to be considered as a distinct species...  
I have seen this fish in the rivers of Wales and  
Herefordshire, and have heard it asserted on what  
appeared to me good authority that it was a mulch—  
the offspring of a trout and a salmon.—*Sir H. Davy,  
Salmonia*.

**Brandon. s. [Italian, brandone.]** Sword. **Obsolete.**

Her right hand swings a brandon in the air,  
Which flame and terror hurleth everywhere.

*Flowers of Snow*, no. 35. (Ord. MS.)

**Brändreth. s.** [that this is the true form is

an inference from the last of the following extracts.] Trivet to set a pot upon: (the original meaning was probably an iron support for the burning of wood in a fireplace). **Obsolete.**

Ureus, ureclius, cuculus, tripos [brandy], lebes, olla. *Metrical Vocabulary* (14th century); *Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities*, (18th century).

His tripos, a brandle.—*Pictorial Vocabulary* (18th century); *Ibid.*, p. 254, col. 2.

His tripos, Anglice brandle.—*English Vocabulary* (18th century); *Ibid.*

**Brandy. s.** [German, braunwein = burnt wine; Dutch, brandewijn.] Strong and ardent spirituous liquor distilled from wine and the husks of grapes.

If your master loatheth at morn, every dram of  
brandy extraordinary that you drink, smeth his  
character. *Swift, Directions to Servants, The Foot-  
man*.

Used adjectively, or as the first element in a compound.

That man's work is done, and his name lies grovelling upon the ground in all the taverns, brandy-shops, and coffee-houses about the town.—*South, Sermons*, vi. 109.

**Take, betake oneself, or have recourse, to the brandy-bottle.** Take to drinking.

My uncle sat recollecting in himself, without speak-  
ing, my man Archy had recourse to a brandy-bottle,  
with which he made so free, that I imagined he had  
sworn to die of drinking any liquor rather than  
water.—*Smollett, Expedition of Humphry Clinker*.

**Brandy-wine and Brändwine. s.** Brandy. **Obsolete.**

Buy any brand wine, buy any brand wine.—*Brant-  
mell and Fletcher, Beggar's Bush*.

It has been a common saying, A hair of the same  
dog; and thought that brandy-wine is a common  
relief to such.—*Wiseman, Surgery*.

**Brangle. s.** [see second extract.] Squabble; wrangle; litigious contest. **Rare**, except colloquially.

The payment of tythes is subject to many frauds,  
brangles, and other difficulties. *Swift*.

[This word has two senses, apparently very distinct from each other, though it is not always easy to draw an undoubted line between them. 1st, to scold, to quarrel, to bicker; and 2nd, as French brandiller, to brandle or brandish. The Italian brandolare is explained by Florio, to brangle, to shake, to shag, to totter.

'The tre brangilla, boasting to the fall,  
With top tribling, and brancus shakand all.'  
(G. Douglas, Brazil, in Jamieson.)

In this application the word seems direct from the French *brander*, the spelling with *ng* (instead of the *nd* in *brandile*) being an attempt to represent the nasal sound of the French *a*. In the same way the Fr. *bravale*, a round dance, became *brangle* or *bravel* in English; Italian *bravola* a French brawl or bran le. (Florio.) From the sense of shaking probably arose that of throwing into disorder, putting to confusion.

'Thus was this usurper's faction brangled, then  
bought up again, and afterward divided again by  
want of worth in Balol their head.' (Hume in Jamieson.)

To brangle, to confuse, perplex, confound.—*Webster, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**Brangling. part. adj.** Wrangling; squabbling. **Rare or colloquial.**

This is 'durus sermo,' says some brangling pa-  
rliamentary that fetches up his poor minister every  
term for trilles.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 81.

When polite conversing shall be improved, com-  
pany will be no longer pestered with dull story-  
tellers, nor brangling disputers.—*Swift*.

**Brangling. verbal abs.** Quarrelling. **Rare or colloquial.**

She doth not set business back by unquiet  
branglings and find-faulting quarrels.—*Whitlock,  
Memoirs of the English*, p. 347.

**Brank. s.** [Lat. branca, a Gallic term for a sort of breadcorn.—] Out of an identical combination of sounds, though from a different word, with the addition of the Latin *ursinus*, Brankursine has been developed as a synonym for Bearsbreach. See Buckwheat.] Buckwheat (*Polygonum Fagopyrum*).

Brank is of an intoxicating quality, as I have seen  
garden-fowls perfectly stupetified after feeding in a  
field of it in wet weather, when the grain has be-  
come a little fermented. It is however given freely  
to pheasants.—*Miss Gurney, Glossary of Norfolk  
Provincialisms*.

**Brangle.** *v. a.* Shake; confuse. *Obsolete.*

This new question began to *brangle* the words of type and antitype, and the manner of speaking began to be changed. — *Jeremy Taylor, Real Presence*, lect. 12, § 23. (Ond MS.)

**Bránlin.** *s.* Same as Brandling the fish. I have inclosed a draught of our *bránlin* (the young of *Selino Salar*), which I took from the fish, &c. — *Rory, Correspondence, Letter of Dr. Johnson*, p. 183.

**Brány.** *adj.*

1. Having the appearance of bran.

It became serpiginous, and was, when I saw it, covered with a white *brány* scales. — *Wiseman, Surgery*.

2. Consisting largely of bran.

Bread used to be eaten with oysters, as commonly bread which is *brány* or coarse. — *Hollet, in v. Road*.

**Bránle.** *s.* [see Brangle.] Same as Brawl = dance; song for dance music. *Obsolete.* Now making lays of love and lovers' pains, *Bránle* ballads, virelays, and verses vain. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iii. 10, 8.

**Bráser.** *s.* Older and more correct form of Bracer from *Fr. bras* = arm.

Hoc defensorium, hoc *bradictum*, Anglice a *bracer*. — *Pictorial Vocabulary* (15th century); *Vocabularius in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 2, s. col. 2. (Wright.)

**Bráser** (better spelt *Braizer*, as it should be pronounced; though often sounded *bráizer*, after the false analogy of *glazier*). *s.* [*Fr. braise* = embers.] Pan for holding burning coals.

It is thought they had no chimneys, but were warmed with coals on *bráser*. — *Ardenham, Tables of ancient China, Weights, and Measures*.

The crash was utter, universal, overwhelming; and under ordinary circumstances a French bed and a *bráser* of charcoal alone remained for Villibecque, who was equal to the occasion. — *Disraeli (the younger), Contingency*, b. iv. ch. vii.

**Brasil.** *s.* [how little the name is taken from *Brasil* in America may be seen in the extract.] Pigment so called

To temper *brázele* good to new with; schave thy *brázele* smooth into a clemé vessel, and do glyce thereto, and so let it steppe longe time together, and when hot is steppe y-no e, borché therewith. . . . To make *brázele* to flouryche letters or to reule with a knyfe, and put thereto a lyttle powder of alom glas-e, and let it stond so alle a day, and thaimne streyne the juce therof thro' a lymene clothe, and rule bokys therewith. — *Receipes in the Crafte of Lymenage of bokys, from the Parkynp. MS.; Early English Miscellany*, pp. 76, 77. (Halliwell.)

**Brasil-wood** (? *Brásilwood*). *s.* Wood of the *Casalpinia Brasilletto*, used in cabinet-making, but chiefly as a red dye.

It is commonly supposed that the wood yielding the red dye, *Casalpinia Brasilletto*, derived its common name of *Brasil-wood* from its being principally imported from, and produced in, Brazil. This, however, is not the fact. It has been shown that woods yielding a red dye were called *Brasil-woods* long previously to the discovery of America; and that the early voyagers gave the name of Brazil to the part of that continent to which it is still applied, from their having ascertained that it abounded in such woods. — *Bancroft, Philosophy of Colours*, quoted in *McCluck's Geographical Dictionary*.

**Brass.** *s.* [*A.S. bras*.] Alloy of copper and zinc; metal in general; coin.

*Brass* is made of copper and calaminaris. — *Bacon*. Men's evil manners live in *brass*, their virtues We write in water. — *Shakespeare, Henry VIII.*, iv. 2.

A kind whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig *brass*. — *Deuteronomy*, xiii. 9.

Provide not their gold, nor silver, nor *brass* in your purses. — *Matthew*, x. 9.

Let others mold the running mass Of metals, and inform the breathing *brass*. — *Dryden*.

Used adjectivally, or as the first element in a compound.

There were just four thousand *brass* half-pence. — *Dryden, Amphitryon*.

**Brásey.** *adj.* Of the nature of brass generally; hard as brass.

Enough to press a royal merchant down, And pluck commiseration of his state From *brásey* bosoms and rough hearts of flint. — *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

The part in which they lie, is near black, with some sparks of a *brásey* pyrites in it. — *Woodward*.

**Brast.** *part.* Burst; broken. *Obsolete.* That creature never past, That back returned without heavenly grace, But dreadful furies which their chains have *brast*, — *282*

And damned sprights sent forth to make ill men agast. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

**Brat.** *s.* [according to Mr. Wedgwood, the original meaning of this word was *rag*, bundle of rags; the *A.S. brat*, and Welsh and Gaelic, *brat*, having that meaning. On the other hand, it may be connected with *breed*.]

1. Child; (at present, in contempt).

A bearing wife with *brats* will clog thee sore, A greater care than children's care is none; A barren beast will grieve thee ten times more, No joy remains when hope of fruit is gone. — *Turberville*.

This *brat* is none of mine; Hence with it, and together with the dam, Commit them to the fire. — *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, ii. 3.

I shall live to see the invisible lady, to whom I was obliged, and whom I never beheld, since she was a *brat* in luncheon-sewers. — *Swift*. Since you, Mr. H. — I will marry black Kate, Accept of good wishes for that blessed state; May you fight all the day like a dog and a cat, And yet every year produce a new *brat*. — *Lady M. W. Montague*.

Mankind just now seem wrapt in meditation On constitutions and steam-boats of vapour; While sages write against all procreation, Unless a man can calculate his means Of feeding *brats* the moment his wife weans. — *Byron, Don Juan*, xii. 21.

2. Progeny; offspring. *Obsolete.* O Israel, O household of the Lord, O Abraham's *brats*, O brood of blessed seed, O chosen sheep, that loved the Lord indeed. — *Gauche, De Profundis*, (French.)

The two late conspiracies were the *brats* and offspring of two contrary factions. — *South*.

**Brátice.** *s.* See Bretage.

**Brátting.** [*?* verbal *abs.*] Quarrel; noise; tumult; uproar.

The trampling of porters, the creaking and crashing of trunks, the snoring of cubs, the scolding of women, the squeaking and squalling of fiddles and hautboys out of tune, the booming of the Irish baronet over head, and the hursting, belching, and *brátting* of the French-horns in the passage, not to mention the immonious peal that still thunders from the abbey steeple, succeeding one another without interruption. — *Smollett, Expedition of Humphry Clinker*.

Her voice that clove through all the din, As a lute's pierceeth through the cynnal's crash, Jar'd, but not drown'd, by the loud *brátting*. — *Byron, Sarahanapala*, iii. 1.

**Bravádo.** *s.* [*Span. bravada*.] Boast; brag. Let me advise our men to avoid needless *bravados*, and not condemn them [inhabitants] for their inoffensive nakedness. — *Mrs T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 19.

In a *bravado* to encounter death, and for a small flash of honour to cast away himself. — *Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy, To the Reader*. No, goodman glory, 'tis not your *bravados*, Your punctual honour.

— *Baunant and Fletcher, Love's Pilgrimage*. But now it seems that these were all empty *bravados*. — *Turkish Spy*, pt. iii. b. iii. lett. 5.

In the following extract the construction is that of either an adjective, or the first element in a compound.

It is a day of lounging without an object, and luncheons without an appetite; of hopes and fears; confidence and dejection; *bravado* bets and secret hedging; and, about midnight, of furious suppers of grilled bones, brandy-and-water, and recklessness. — *Disraeli the younger, Contingency*, b. v. ch. v.

**Brave.** *adj.*

1. Courageous; daring; bold; generous; highspirited.

An Egyptian soothsayer made Antonius believe, that his genius, which otherways was *brave* and confident, was, in the presence of Octavius Cæsar, poor and cowardly. — *Bacon*.

From armed foes to bring a royal prize, Shows your *brave* heart victorious as your eyes. — *Wallcr*.

2. Gallant; having a noble mien; lofty; graceful.

I'll prove the prettier fellow of the two, And wear my dagger with the *braver* grace. — *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iii. 4.

3. Magnificent; grand.

Rings put upon his fingers, And *brave* attendants near him when he wakes, Would not the beggar then forget himself? — *Shakespeare, Twelfth of the Shrews*, induction 1. But whose'er it was, nature design'd First a *brave* place, and then as *brave* a mind. — *Sir J. Denham*.

4. Excellent; noble: (an indeterminate word, used to express the abundance of any valuable quality in men or things).

Let not old age disgrace my high desire, O heavenly soul in human shape contain'd; Oh wood inflam'd doth yield the *bravest* fire, When younger doth in smoke his virtue spend. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

If there be iron ore, and mills, iron is a *brave* commodity where wood aboundeth. — *Bacon*.

If a statesman has not this science, he must be subject to a *braver* man than himself, whose province it is to direct all his actions to this end. — *Sir K. Dighy, Operations and Nature of Man's Soul*, dedication.

5. Fine; showy. See Bravery, 2. With blossoms *brave* bedecked daintily. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, l. 7, :2.

6. Well in health. *Colloquial, provincial.*

**Brave.** *s.* [*Fr. brave*.] *Obsolete.*

1. Bravo.

Happy times! when *braves* and backsters, the only contented members of his government, were thought the fittest and the faithfullest to defend his person. — *Milton, Eikonoclastes*, ch. iii.

Hot *braves*, like thee, may fight, but know not well To manage this, the last great stake. — *Dryden*. Morat's too insolent, too much a *brave*, His courage to his envy is a slave. — *Id.*

2. Boast; challenge; defiance.

There end thy *brave*, and turn thy face in peace; We grant thou canst outscold us. — *Shakespeare, King John*, v. 2.

He sent me a challenge (mix'd with some few *braves*) which I restored, and in fine we met. — *J. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour*.

**Brave.** *v. a.*

1. Defy; challenge; set at defiance.

He upbraids Iago, that he made him *Brave* me upon the watch. — *Shakespeare, Othello*, v. 2.

Theills of love, not those of fate, I fear; These I can *brave*, but those I cannot bear. — *Dryden*. Like a rock unmov'd, a rock that *braves* The raging tempest and the rising waves. — *Id.*

Ye mariners of England, Who guard our native seas, Whose flag has *braved* a thousand years The battle and the breeze. — *Campbell*.

He had repeatedly *braved* them, and might *brave* them still. — *Maccarty, History of England*, ch. viii. He considered himself as one who, in civil times, had *braved* martyrdom for his political principles, and demanded when the Whig party was triumphant, a large compensation for what he had suffered when it was militant. — *Id., Essays, Life and Writings of Addison*.

2. Carry a boasting appearance of.

Both particular persons and fictions are apt enough to flatter themselves, or, at least, to *brave* that which they believe not. — *Bacon, Essays*.

3. Make fine or splendid. *Obsolete.*

He (the sun) disdain to shine; for, by the book, He should have *brav'd* the east an hour ago; A black day will it be to sourboly. — *Shakespeare, Richard III.*, v. 3.

**Brávoly.** *adv.*

1. In a brave manner; courageously; gallantly.

Martin Swart, with his Germans, performed *brávoly*. — *Bacon*.

No fire, nor foe, nor fate, nor night, The Trojan hero did affright, Who *brávoly* twice renew'd the fight. — *Sir J. Denham*.

Your valour *brávoly* did the assault sustain, And fill'd the motes and ditches with the slain. — *Dryden*.

Plato corrupted and spoilt the best philosophy in the world, by adding ideas to that worship, which he had wisely and *brávoly* before proved to be due to the Creator of all things. — *Clarke, Evidences of Natural and Revealed Religion*.

Mr. Adams was not greatly subject to fear; he told him intrepidly, that he very much approved his virtue, but disliked his swearing, and begged him not to addict himself to so bad a custom, without which, he said, he might fight as *brávoly* as Achilles did. — *Fieldding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

2. Finely; splendidly.

She decked herself *brávoly*, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her. — *South, l. 2*.

**Brávory.** *s.*

1. Courage; magnanimity; generosity; gallantry.

It denotes no *great bravory* of mind to do that out of a desire of fame, which we could not be prompted to do by a generous passion for the glory of him that made us. — *Speckard*, no. 235.

Just, to all the *bravery* of a hero, Adds softest love, and more than female sweetness. — *Addison, Cato*.

## 2. Splendour: magnificence; finery.

Where all the *bravery* that eye may see,  
And all the happiness that heart desire,  
Is to be found. *Spenser, Mother Lullaby's Lull.*  
In that day the Lord will take away the *bravery*  
of their tinkling ornaments. *-Isaiah, li. 5.*  
Like a stately ship . . .  
With all her *bravery* on, and tackle trim,  
Sails bill'd, and streamers waving.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes, v. 717.*

## 3. Show; ostentation.

Let princes choose ministers more sensible of duty  
than of rising, and such as love business rather upon  
conscience than upon *bravery*. *-Bacon, Essays.*

## 4. Bravado; boast.

Never could man, with more unmanlike *bravery*,  
use his tongue to his disgrace, which lately had sung  
sonnets of her praises. *-Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia.*  
For a *bravery* upon this occasion of power, they  
poured their new king in the cathedral church of  
Dublin. *-Bacon.*

There are those that make it a point of *bravery*,  
to bid defiance to the oracles of divine revelation. *-*  
*Sir R. L. Estlin.*

## Braving. verbal abs. Bravado.

She [Penelope] told his foe  
It was not fair nor equal to overerrow  
The poorest guest her son pleas'd to entertaine  
In his free turret; with so proud a strain  
Of threats and *bravings*.

*Chapman, Odyssey, xvi. (Rich.)*

## Bravily. adv. In a defying or insulting manner.

*Bravily*, in your epistle to Sir Edward Hobbs,  
you end thus: *-Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist, p. 4.*

## Bravissimo! interj. [Italian.] Superlative of Bravo!

(For example see extract under Bravo.)

## Bravo! interj. [Italian.]

## 1. Well done!

That's right.—I'm steel.—*Bravo!*—Adamant.—  
*Bravissimo!*—Just what you'll have me.—*Culman*  
*the elder, The Jealous Wife, i. 1.*

## 2. Used as a substantive.

Of which public entry the day-historians, diar-  
ists or journalists as they call themselves, have  
preserved record enough. How Saint-Antoine male  
and female, and Paris generally, gave brotherly wel-  
come, with *bravo* and hand-clapping, in crowded  
streets; and all passed in the peaceablest manner. *-*  
*Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. ii. b. vi. ch. v.*

## Bravo. s. [Italian.] Man who murders for hire.

For boldness, like the *bravos* and banditti, is sel-  
dom employed, but upon desperate services. *-Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue.*  
No *bravos* here profess the bloody trade,  
Nor is the church the murderer's refuge made.

*Gay, Trivia.*

Their society was like that of a den of outlaws  
upon a doubtful frontier, or a lewd tavern for the  
revs and domineers of banditti, assassins, *bravos*,  
smugglers, and their more desperate paramours. *-*  
*Locke, Thoughts on a Regicide Peace, let. 1.*

## Bravura. s. [Italian.] Term applied to such songs as require great vocal ability in the singer.

In Babylon's *bravuras*—as the home  
Heart-bulbuls of green Erin or gray Highlands,  
That bring Lochaber luck to eyes that roam  
O'er far Atlantic continents or islands.

*Byron, Don Juan, xvi. 46.*

## Brawl. n. s. [Fr. brouiller.]

## 1. Quarrel noisily and discreditably.

How now, Sir John! what are you *brawling* here?  
Does this become your place, your time, your busi-  
ness? *-Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. i. 1.*

## 2. In Law. Quarrel or create a disturbance in a church or churchyard.

It was enacted by 5 & 6 Edw. 6, c. 4, that if any  
person shall, by words only, quarrel, chide, or *brawl*  
in a church or churchyard, the ordinary shall  
suspend him, if a layman, from the entrance of the  
church; and, if a clerk, in orders, from the minis-  
tration of his office during pleasure. *-Wharton, Law*  
*Lexicon, in voce.*

## 3. Speak loudly and noisily.

His divisions, as the times do *brawl*,  
Are in three heads, one power against the French,  
And one against Glenelower.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. i. 3.*

## 4. Murmur; gurgle.

As he lay along  
Under an oak, whose antique root peeps out  
Upon the brook that *bravels* along this wood,  
*Shakespeare, As you like it, ii. 1.*  
Cease to wail and *brawl*!  
Why inch by inch to darkness crawl?  
There is one remedy for all.

*Tennyson, The Two Voices.*

The south-western part of Kerry is now well

known as the most beautiful tract in the British  
isles. The mountains, the glens, the capes stretch-  
ing far into the Atlantic, the crags on which the  
eagles build, the rivulets *brawling* down rocky  
passes, &c. *-Macaulay, History of England, ch. xii.*

## Brawl. v. a. Drive away, or beat down, by noise.

Your deep wit . . .  
Reason'd not *brawl'd* her [Truth] thence, and would  
her hither. *-Sir K. Digby, Operaticus and*  
*Nature of Man's Soul, prof. verses.*

By east and west let France and England mount  
Their battering cannon, charged to the mouth;  
Till their soul-fearing clamours have *brawl'd* down  
The flinty ribs of this contemptuous city.

*Shakespeare, King John, ii. 2.*

## Brawl. s. Quarrel; noise; tumult; row.

He findeth, that controversies thereby are made  
but *bravels*; and therefore wisheth, that in some  
lawful assembly of churches, all these strifes may be  
decided. *-Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, Preface.*

Never since that middle summer's spring  
Met we on hill, in dale, forest, or mead,  
But with thy *bravels* thou hadst disturbed our sport.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream, ii. 2.*

That homum is an animal,  
Made good with stout polemick *brawl*.

*Butler, Hudibras.*

What is the stillness of the desert, compared with  
this place? what the uncommunicating muteness of  
fishes?—here the soulless regions and revs, *-Boreas*,  
and *Cosias*, and *Argesias*, and; and with their in-  
terfering and warring more augment the *brawl*—  
nor the waves of the blown Baltic with their childbed  
sounds—than their opposite (Silence her sacred self)  
is multiplied and rendered more intense by numbers,  
and by sympathy. *-Lamb, Essays of Elia, A Quaker's*  
*Meeting.*

Even patriots were willing to excuse a headstrong  
boy for visiting with immoderate vengeance an insult  
offered to his father. And soon the stain left by  
house amours and midnight *bravels* was effaced by  
honourable exploits. *-Macaulay, History of Eng-*  
*land, ch. ii.*

## Brawl. s. [from Bransle.] Kind of dance; time for dancing to.

Thence did *Bravels* learn to lead  
The Italian *bravels*, and so to tread  
As if the wind, not she, did walk.

*R. Jonson, Masques.*

His usual notes are certain catches and round-  
dances he [the nightingale] hath, much after the  
manner of the French *bravels*; you would take him  
verily to be a monsieur of Paris straight, if you  
heard but his preludings; for then indeed is he set  
on a merry pin. *-Parthenia Spera, p. 139; 1633.*

My grave lord-keeper led the *bravels*:  
The soul and nares danc'd before him.

*Gray, Long Story, 11.*

## Brawler. s. One who brawls; wrangler; quarrelsome noisy fellow.

## a. In Law.

An advocate may incur the censure of the court,  
for being a *brawler* in court, on purpose to lengthen  
out the cause. *-Ayliffe, Paternon Juris canonici.*

## b. In general.

We will not hold him answerable for the san-  
guinary expressions of the loose *brawlers* who  
composed his train. *-Macaulay, Essays, Hallam's*  
*Constitutional History.*

But when the great statesman degenerated into  
an angry *brawler*; when, irritated by disease, he  
made it the sole aim of his declining years to kindle  
a deadly war between the two first countries of  
Europe, and declared that to this barbarous object  
he would sacrifice all other questions of policy, how-  
ever important they might be;—then it was that a  
perception of his vast abilities began to dawn upon  
the mind of the king. *-Buckle, History of Civiliza-*  
*tion in England, vol. i. ch. xii.*

## Brawling. part. adj. Noisy; riotous.

Here comes a man of comfort, whose advice  
Hath often still'd my *brawling* discontent.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, iv. 1.*

In council she gives licence to her tongue,  
Loquacious, *brawling*, ever in the wrong.

*Dryden, Fables.*

Leave all noisy contests, all immodest clamours,  
*brawling* language, and especially all personal semi-  
dual and wurrunt, to the meanest part of the vulgar  
world. *-Watts.*

Up among the loose disjointed cliffs,  
And fractur'd mountains wild, the *brawling* brook  
And cave, presageful, send a hollow moan.

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter, 63.*

Whither in after life retired  
From *brawling* storms,  
From weary wind,  
With youthful fancy reinspired,  
We may hold converse with all forms  
Of the many-sided mind.

*Tennyson, Ode to Memory.*

## Brawling. verbal abs. Act of one who brawls, either by making a noise, or creating a disturbance.

Concerning prayer, who is more agrynt it than

o o 2

you, which have clearly changed the right use of it  
into a *brawling* in the tropic and a *brawling* in the  
streets, in a form species, and in the sight of men?  
*-Bible, 1st a Course of the Kingdom, fol. 65.*  
She troubled was, alas, that it might be!  
With tedious *brawlings* of her parents dear.

*Sir P. Sidney.*

But falling into evil ways, and having always had  
a pernicious leaning towards drinking, *brawling*,  
drinking of strong waters, and other iniquities, he  
degenerated into a mere ye man-in-pricker, horse-cup-  
per, and, indeed, it was whisper'd, common cheat and  
cozen. *-Sedg, The Ship-Captain.*

## Brawn. s. [The following extracts show that the exact anatomical position of the muscle which was more especially named brawn was uncertain.]

En la jouberte es sure *brawny*.

Et tant cum brawn i est assure.

*Walter de Bolebec, 14th century, in Li-*

*brary of National Antiquary, (Wright)*

Here musculus, Antiquary *brawny*. Here sura,

idem est. Here pulpa, idem est. *-English Vo-*

*cabulary (3rd century); ibid. p. 18, col. 1.*

Here pulpa, idem est. Here brawn, a horse.

*-Pictorial Vocabulary (15th century); ibid. p.*

267, col. 2.

It probably meant the tissues of the fasci-  
ae and ligaments, rather than that of  
the true fleshy part of the muscles.]

## 1. Fleshy, or muscular, part of the body.

The *brawn* of the arm must appear full, shadowed  
on one side, then show the wrist-bone thereof. *-*  
*Peacham, Compleat Ullustrator.*

The *brawn* of the thigh shad appear, by drawing  
small hair strokes from the hip to the knee, shadowed  
again overthwart. *-Ibid.*

I'll hide my silver beard in a gold *brawn*,  
And in my vantage put this wither'd *brawn*.

*Shakespeare, Twelfth and Cressida, i. 3.*

But most their looks on the black monarch bend,  
His rising muscles and his *brawn* e unmed;  
His double buting ax, and bony spear,  
Each asking a gigantic force to rear.

*Dryden, Parnassus and Arcite.*

In the mean time, his *brawn* *brawn* is scratched  
by one of his grons. *-Nash, Expedition of*  
*Humphrey Cocker.*

## 2. Bulk; muscular strength.

The bristlerous hands are (men of us; when I,  
With this directing hand, those hands apply;  
*Brawn* without brain is thine. *-Dryden, Fables.*

## 3. Flesh of a boar, prepared in a particular manner.

The best age for the boar is from two to five years,  
at which time it is best to geld him, or sell him for  
*brawn*. *-Mortimer, Husbandry.*

Intending, as soon as it can be ready, to entertain  
you with a strange collar of *brawn*. *-Sir H. Wotton,*  
*Reliquie Wottonianae, p. 77.*

The pig growing well again, and being fattened for  
*brawn*, it was at length killed for that purpose. *-*  
*Proceedings of Royal Society, April 5, 1667. (Ord*  
*MS.)*

A hundred knights and squires left their halbs hung  
with mistletoe and holly, and their boards grinning  
with *brawn* and plum porridge, and rode up post to  
town, cursing the short days, the cold weather, the  
mire roads, and the villainous wings. *-Macaulay,*  
*History of England, ch. xv.*

But Christmas pudding, *brawn*, and abundance of  
spirituous liquors, are great preservatives against a  
dangerous spontaneity of waking thought. *-Stiles*  
*Manner, ch. ix.*

## Brawn. v. a. Render callous.

Custom and long continuance in slavery have so  
hardened and *brawn'd* their shoulders, that the  
yoke doth not wring them so much. *-Feller, History*  
*of the Holy War, p. 174.*

## Brawn'd. part. adj. Strong; brawny.

His rawbone arms, whose mizy *brawn'd* bows  
Were wont to rise steel plates, and helmets hew,  
Were close consum'd. *-Spenser, Faerie Queen, i. 8, 41.*

## Brawn's. s. Boar killed for the table.

At Christmas time be careful of your fawc,  
Soe the old tenant's table be the same;  
Then if you would send up the *brawn's* head,  
Sweet rosemary and bays around it spread. *-King*

## Brawniness. s. Attribute suggested by Brawn; strength; hardness.

Stall'd up and fed to such a *brawniness*, that  
neither the understanding nor the affection were  
capable of any impression. *-Hammond, Sermons, p.*  
*68.*

This *brawniness* and insensibility of mind is the  
best armour against the common evils and accidents  
of life. *-Locke.*

## Brawnny. adj.

## 1. Muscular; fleshy; bulky.

The *brawnny* fool, who did his vigour boast,  
In that presuming confidence was lost.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

Nowhere have we a race represented to us monumentally of a stronger or more muscular type than the ancient Assyrians. The great *bravary* limbs are too large for beauty; but they indicate a physical power which we may well believe to have belonged to this nation—the Romans of Asia—the resolute and sturdy people which succeeded in imposing its yoke upon all its neighbours.—*G. Rastinon, Five ancient Monarchies.*

2. Hard; tough; unfeeling. *Obsolete.*

Those who have a hard and a *bravary* conscience, which hath no feeling in it.—*Melle, Apology of the latter Times, ii.*

**Bray** v. a. [*N. Fr. braire.*] Pound, or work into powder: (generally in a mortar).

I'll burst him; I will *bray*  
His bones as in a mortar.

Except you would *bray* Christendom in a mortar, and mould it into a new paste, there is no possibility of a holy war.—*Bacon.*

**Bray** v. n. [*Lat. barrio.*]

d. Make a noise as an ass.

Lauch, and they  
Return it louder than an ass can *bray*.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

2. Make an offensive, harsh, or disagreeable noise; proclaim noisily.

Heard ye the din of battle *bray*?

*Gray, The Bard.*

It has ceased or is coming to be dumb; it speaks through pamphlets, or at least *brays* and growls behind them, in unison,—increasing wonderfully their volume of sound.—*Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. i, li. iv. ch. i.*

With out.

Not speaking, but, as a wild bull, roaring and *braying* out words despiteful and venomous.—*Sir T. Egrot, The Gleaner, fol. 100.*

The kettle-drum and trumpet thus *bray* out  
The triumph of his plode.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet, li. 4.*

**Bray** s. Voice of an ass; any similar harsh sound.

Boisterous untun'd drums,  
And harsh resounding trumpets' dreadful *bray*.

*Shakespeare, Richard III. 3.*

**Bray** s. [?] Ground raised as a fortification; bank of earth; steep slope of a hill (Scottish, Northern English, and rhetorically, *bray*).

Order was given that bulwarks, *brays*, and walls, should be raised in his castles and strongholds on the sea-side.—*Lord Herbert of Cherbury, History of Henry VIII, p. 28.*

On that steep *bray* lord Guelpho would not then  
Hazard his folk.

*Fairfax, Translation of Tasso, li. 96.*

And when we came to Clovenford,  
Then said my winsome marrow,  
'Whate'er betide, we'll turn aside,  
And see the Brues of Yarrow.'

*Wordsworth, Yarrow unvisited.*

**Brayer** s. One who brays like an ass.

Hold! cry'd the queen; a cat-call each shall win;  
Equal your merits, equal is your din!  
But that this well-disputed game may end,  
Sound forth my *brayers*: and the welkin rend.

*Pope.*

Pope has done him [*Sir R. Blackmore*] no more than justice in assigning him the first place among the contending *brayers* at the immortal games instituted by the goddess of the Dunciad.—*Craik, History of English Literature, ii. 283.*

**Braygirdle** s. [The second and third extracts favour the notion of the first element in this word being some form of *breach*.] Jerechband. *Obsolete.*

hustia, caputium, perynomasque [*braygirdle*], collibutium. *Metrical Vocabulary* (14th century); *Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities* (Wright).

How *brayne*, Andie *braygirdle*.—*English Vocabulary* (? 15th century); *ibid.* p. 97, col. 1.

How *brayne*, Andie a *braygirdle*.—*Pictorial Vocabulary* (? 15th century); *ibid.* p. 259, col. 2.

**Braying** part. adj. Making the noise of that which brays.

What! shall our feast be kept with slaughter'd men?  
Shall *braying* trumpets, and loud churlish drums,  
Clamours of hell, be necessary to our pomp?

*Shakespeare, King John, iii. 1.*

Like scalding smoke her *braying* throat outflung;  
As do mourn when arrow hath them galled,  
So was this hind with heart-sick pains enthrall'd.  
*A Maiden's Dream.*

**Braying** verbal abs. Clamour; harsh noise. In a foughten field, where trumpets blow, the

clarions sound, the guns thunder, the noise of the strokes, the clashing of armour, the clattering of harness, the *braying* of the horses, the growling of men dying, and the gasping of the dead reacheth almost to heaven.—*Sir T. Smith, Appendix to his Life, p. 83.*

A story, that none are frighted at their noises and loud *brayings* under their asses' skins.—*B. Jonson, Discoveries.*

'And if he should hear the lion roar, he'd cudgel him into an ass, and to his primitive *braying*.—*Congreve, Old Bachelor.*

His few National Grenadiers shuffle back with him, into the embrasure of a window: there he stands with unimpeachable passivity, amid the shouldering and the *braying*; a spectacle to men.—*Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. li. b. v. ch. ii.*

**Braze** v. a.

1. Solder with brass.

If the nut be not to be cast in brass, but only hath a worm *brazed* into it, this niceness is not so absolutely necessary, because that worm is first turned up, and bowed into the groove of the spindle, and you may try that before it is *brazed* in the nut.—*Mozon.*

2. Harden to impudence. See *Braze*, s.

I have so often blushed to acknowledge him, that now I am *braz'd* to do it.—*Shakespeare, King Lear, i. 1.*

Peace! sit you down,  
And let me wring your heart: for so I shall,  
If it be made of penetrable stuff;  
If damned custom hath not *braz'd* it so,  
That it is proof and bulwark against sense.

*Id., Hamlet, iii. 4.*

**Braze** s. [probably, in its origin, rhetorical; being borrowed from the passage of Horace, l. 3.

'Ill colour et es triplex  
Circus pectus erit, qui fragilen truci  
Commisit pelagus ratem  
Primus,'

or some similar lines; or, at any rate, suggested by them.] Impudence. *Rare.*

History informs us of several successful impostors, who set out in all the *brazes* of fanaticism, and ended their course in all the depth and stillness of politics.—*Bishop Warburton, Sermons, i. 290. (Ord MS.)*

**Brazen** adj.

1. Made of brass; proceeding from brass.

Trumpeters,  
With *brazen* din blast you the city's ear,  
Make mingle with our rattling tabourines.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, iv. 8.*  
Get also a small pair of *brazen* compasses, and a fine ruler, for taking the distance.—*Peachment, Compleat Gentleman.*

A tough his *brazen* helmet did sustain;  
His heavier arms lay scatter'd on the plain.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*

2. Impudent.

Talbot continued to frequent the court, appeared daily with *brazen* front before the princess whose ruin he had plotted, and was installed into the lucrative post of chief painter to her husband.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. vi.*

**Brazen** v. a. Meet with a bold and impudent face; confront with insolence: (generally with out).

I'm resolved to *brazen* the business out.—*Sir J. Vanbrugh, The Relapse, iv. 4.*

Here the construction is undoubtedly that of an active or transitive verb; *business* being the word governed. The *it*, however, of the following extracts (and this construction is very common) is probably used as in 'he goes it,' where the verb is scarcely active. See *Boom*, v. n.

When I reprimanded him for his tricks, he would talk saucily, lyre, and *brazen* it out, as if he had done nothing amiss.—*Arundel, History of John Bull.*  
Dawson always turned pale, and avoided the subject; Thornton, on the contrary, *brazened* it out with his usual impudence.—*Sir E. L. Baker, Pelham, ch. lxviii.*

**Brazenbrowed** adj. Shameless; impudent.

Noon-day vices, and *brazen-browed* iniquities.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals, i. 33.*

**Brazenface** s. Impudent person; boldface.

You do, if you suspect me in any dishonesty.—*Well said, brazenface; hold it out.*—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor, iv. 2.*

**Brazenfaced** adj. Impudent; shameless.

What a *brazen-faced* varlet art thou, to deny thou knowest me! Is it two days ago since I tript up thy heels, and beat thee before the king?—*Shakespeare, King Lear, ii. 2.*

Quick-witted, *brazen-faced*, with fluent tongues,  
Patient of labour, and dissembling wrongs.  
*Dryden.*

**Brazier** s. One who works in brass.

There is a fellow somewhat near the door; he should be a *brazier* by his face.—*Shakespeare, Henry VIII, v. 3.*

The halfpence and farthings in England, if you should sell them to the *brazier*, you would not lose above a penny in a shilling.—*Swift, Drapier's Letters.*

Spelt with an s.

*Braziers* that turn andirons, pots, kettles, &c., have their lathe made different from the common turner's lathe. *Mozon.*

[As far as the sound goes, that of *z* is the right one; it being a rule that the sound of *s* in certain substantives becomes that of *z* when they are used as verbs: as, *use*, *use* (*use*); *grease*, *grease* (*grease*); and, *mutatis mutandis*, *cloth*, *clothe* (*cloathe*). Whether the spelling coincides with the pronunciation depends on the practice in the individual case. It does so in some cases; for instance, in *glazier*, as related to *glass*.]

**Breach** s.

1. Act of breaking anything; state of being broken; opening in general.

A general prophecy,—that this tempest  
Dashing the argument of this peace, should  
The sudden *breach* on't.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII, i. 1.*

O, you and I, in his abused nature!

*Id., King Lear, iv. 7.*

But him, unhappy! whom he seizes,—him  
He flays with recitation limb by limb;  
Probes to the quick where'er he makes his *breach*,  
And gorges like a lawyer or a leech.

*Byron,Hints from Horace.*

2. Gap made in a fortification by the guns of the enemy, or by springing a mine.

The wall was blown up in two places, by which *breach* the Turks seeking to have entered, made bloody fight.—*Knutson, History of the Turks.*

'Till mad with rage upon the breach he fell,  
Slew friends and foes, and in the smoke retired.

*Dryden.*

'You served at Widin?'—'Yes.'—'You led the attack?'

'I did.'—'What next?'—'I really hardly know.'

'You were the first in the *breach*?'—'I was not slack at least to follow those who might be so.'

*Byron, Don Juan, vii. 61.*

3. Opening in a coast.

'Th' utmost sandy *breach* they shortly fetch,  
While the dread danger does behind remain.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

4. Infracture; injury.

This *breach* upon kingly power was without precedent.—*Lord Clarendon.*

5. Violation of a law, contract, or promise.

That oath would sure contain them greatly, or the *breach* of it bring them to shorter vengeance.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

What are those *breaches* of the law of nature and nations, which do forfeit all right in a nation to govern?—*Bacon.*

*Breach* of duty towards our neighbours still involves in it a *breach* of duty towards God.—*South.*

The laws of the gospel are the only standing rules of morality; and the penalties affixed by God to the *breach* of those laws, the only guards that can effectually restrain men within the true bounds of decency and virtue.—*Rogers.*

I then answered boldly if he thought I had given my promise, he affronted me, in proposing any *breach* of it.—*Felding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

The publication of debates was still asserted to be a *breach* of privilege; but the offence was committed with impunity.—*T. Baskins May, Constitutional History of England, i. 421.*

6. Difference; quarrel.

It would have been long before the jealousies and *breaches* between the armies, would have been composed.—*Lord Clarendon.*

Such were some of the events which, at the end of the seventeenth century, widened the *breach* that had long existed between the interests of the nation and the interests of the clergy.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England, vol. i. ch. vii.*

7. Mass or action of breakers.

I cast my eyes to the stranded vessel,—when the *breach* and froth of the sea being so big I could hardly see it, it lay so far off.—*De Poe, Life and Adventures of Robinson Crusoe.*

**Breach** v. a. Make a breach.

But the first bombardment had in no place succeeded in *breaching* the walls; and the principal result of the attack that had been made had been to show that the reduction of the place would require

more time than had originally been anticipated.—*Junge, Naval History of Great Britain.*

**Breaking.** *part. adj.* Fit, made, or used, for making breaches.

Mines were laboriously pushed forward, and breaking cannon were now for the first time employed by the Ottomans, but with little success.—*Sir R. S. Creasy, History of the Ottoman Turks, l. 98.*

**Bread.** *s.* [A.S. *bræd.*]

1. Food made of ground corn.

Mankind have found the means to make grain into bread, the lightest and properest aliment for human bodies.—*Arbuthnot.*

*Bread*, that dawning man with strength supplies, And generous wine, which thoughtful sorrow flows.

*Pope.*

2. Food or sustenance in general.

In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread.—*Genesis, iii. 19.*

If preachers were not supported by the simplicity of the inquisitive folk, the trade would not find them bread.—*Sir E. E. L'Estrange.*

This dawning on whom my tale I found, A simple sober life in patience led, And had but just enough to buy her bread.

*Dryden.*

When I submit to such indignities, Make me a citizen, a senator of Rome; To sell my country, with my voice, for bread.

*A. Phillips.*

But sometimes virtue starves, while vice is fed; What then? Is the reward of virtue bread? *Pope.* I neither have been bred a scholar, a soldier, nor to any kind of business; this creates uneasiness in my mind, fearing I shall in time want bread.—*Spectator, no. 203.*

**Bread and butter.** Means of living.

Your quarrelling with each other upon the subject of bread and butter, is the most usual thing in the world; parliaments, courts, cities, and kingdoms, quarrel for no other cause. From hence arise all the quarrels between Whigs and Tories, between all pretenders to employment in the church, the law, and the army; even the common proverb teaches you this, when we say, 'It is none of my bread and butter,' meaning, if it is no business of mine.—*Sir J. To the Duchess of Queensberry, Aug. 12, 1732. (Ord MS.)*

**Eat of anyone's bread.** Receive hospitality, patronage, or maintenance.

God is pleased to try our patience by the ingratitude of those who, having eaten of our bread, have lift up themselves against us.—*Leon Basilike.*

**Breadbag.** *s.* Bag for holding bread.

Canvas bread-bags were made in case it should be necessary suddenly to desert the vessels.—*Sandley, Life of Nelson.*

**Breadchipper.** *s.* Disparaging term for one employed in the breadroom.

No abuse, Hal, on my honour; no abuse.—Not to disparage me, and call me painter, and bread-chipper, and I know not what?—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. ii. 4.*

**Breadcorn.** *s.* Corn of which bread is made.

There was not one drop of beer in the town; the bread, and bread-corn, suffered not for six days.—*Sir J. Hayward.*

When it is ripe, they gather it, and bruising it among bread-corn, they put it up into a vessel, and keep it as food for their slaves. *Broome, Notes on the Odyssey.*

**Breaden.** *adj.* Made of bread. *Obsolete.*

Antichristians, and priests of the *breaden* god.—*T. Rogers, The English Creed, preface, 1585.*

He consulted with the oracle of his *breaden* god, which, because it answered not, he cast into the fire.—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy, iii. 8.*

The idolatry of the mass, and adoration of the *breaden* god.—*Mede, Apostasy of the latter Times, l.*

**Breadfruit.** *s.* Fruit of trees of the genus *Artocarpus*, with the taste of bread.

The king of Oahite, though a despot, was a reformer. He discovered that the eating of *breadfruit* was a barbarous custom, which would infallibly prevent his people from giving a great nation.—*Israel the younger, The young Duke, b. l. ch. ii.*

**Breadless.** *adj.* Wanting bread.

When they have flesh, yet they must stay in time ere they can have a full meal; unless they would eat their meat *breadless*, and their bread dry.—*Bishop Hall, Controversial Treatises, v. 2. (Ord MS.)*

**Breadth.** *s.* Abstraction suggested by *Broad*: (contrasting with *height*, *length*, and *depth*, rather than with *narrowness*, the opposite of which is *broadness*; for we can talk of the *breadth* of a narrow channel).

There is in Ticinum, a church that hath windows only from above; it is in length an hundred feet, in breadth twenty, and in height near fifty; having a door in the midst.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

The river Ganges, according unto later relations, if not in length, yet in *breadth* and depth may excel it.—*Sir T. Broome, Vulgar Errors.*

Then all approach the slain with vast surprise, Admire on what a *breadth* of earth he lies. *Dryden.* In our Gothic cathedrals, the narrowness of the arch makes it rise in height; the lowness opens it in *breadth*.—*Addison.*

**Breadthless.** *adj.* Without breadth.

The term of latitude is *breadthless* line. *Jr. H. More, Song of the Soul, ii. 2, 3.*

**Break.** *v. a.* [Notwithstanding the spelling, more probably connected with *Brake* than with the next entry.] Tame; train to obedience; inure to docility.

What boots it to *break* a colt, and to let him straight run loose at random?—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

No sports but what belong to war they know, To *break* the stubborn colt, to bend the bow. *Dryden.*

Virtues like these, Make human nature shun, reform the soul, And *break* our fierce barbarians into men. *Addison, Cato.*

Behold young Juba, the Numidian prince, With how much care he forms himself to glory, And *breaks* the fierceness of his native temper. *Ibid.*

**Break.** *v. a.* *preterite*, *brake* the older, *broke* the newer, form; for the participle see *Broken*. [A.S. *breccan*.]

1. Forcibly interrupt the continuity of anything (physically or figuratively); interrupt.

When I *brake* the five leaves among five thousand, how many baskets of fragments took you up?—*Mark, viii. 19.*

Let us *break* their hands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. *Psalm, ii. 3.*

A bruised reed shall he not *break*.—*Isaiah, xlii. 3.*

*Break* their talk, mistress Quickly; my kinsman shall speak for himself.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor, iii. 4.*

As one condemn'd to leap a precipice, Who sees before his eyes the depth below, Stops short, and looks about for some kind shrub, To *break* his dreadful fall. *Dryden.*

She held my hand, the destin'd blow to *break*, Then from her rosy lips began to speak. *Id.*

By a dim winking lamp, which feebly *broke* The gloomy vapour, he lay stretch'd along. *Id.*

The poor shudd'ring stands, and must not *break* His painful silence, till the mortal speak. *Tickell.*

These are some of the capital fallacies of the author. To *break* the thread of my discourse as little as possible, I have thrown into the margin many instances, though God knows far from the whole of his inaccuracies, inconsistencies, and want of common sense.—*Barker, Observations on a late Publication intitled The present State of the Nation, ii. 87.*

For he [Windham] was too often the dupe of his own ingenuity; which made him doubt and balance, and gave an oscillatory fatal to vigour in council, as well as most prejudicial to the effects of eloquence, by *breaking* the force of his blows as they fell.—*Lord Brougham, Statesmen of the Time of George III., Mr. Windham.*

2. Crush, sink, or destroy, in respect to bodily or mental strength.

The breaking of that parliament *Broke* him, as that dishonoured victory At (Cherones, fatal to liberty, Kill'd with report that old man eloquent. *Milton, Sonnet.*

3. Make bankrupt.

With arts like these, rich Matho, when he speaks, Attracts all fees, and little lawyers *breaks*. *Dryden.* A command or call to be liberal, all of a sudden impoverishes the rich, *breaks* the merchant, and shuts up every private man's exchequer.—*South.*

4. Crack or open the integuments of some part of the body, so as to fetch blood.

She could have run and waddled all about, even the day before she *broke* her brow; and then my husband took up the child.—*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, l. 3.*

Weak soul! and blindly to destruction led; She *break* her heart! she'll sooner *break* your head. *Dryden.*

5. Violate a contract, promise, or law.

Go, *break* thy league with Bascha, king of Israel. —*1 Chronicles, xvi. 3.*

Lovers *break* not hours, Unless it be to come before their time. *Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona, v. 1.*

Pardon this fault, and, by my soul I swear, I never more will *break* an oath with thee. *Id. Merchant of Venice, v. 1.*

Did not our worthless of the house, Before they *broke* the peace, *break* vows? *Butler, Hudibras.*

Unhappy man! to *break* the pious laws Of nature, pleading in his children's cause. *Dryden.*

In such a sentence as the following, *break* off is the ordinary construction.

His correspondents, seeing they had made him leave the place, thought it would be no hard matter to *break* the match; and from that time to the beginning of January, which was almost four months, my lord had a letter every day, some of whole sheets of paper, filled with lies about me.—*Diary of Lady Cowper.*

6. Open something new; propound something by an overture.

When any new thing shall be propounded, no counsellor should suddenly deliver any positive opinion, but only hear it, and at the most, but to *break* it, at first, that it may be the better understood at the next meeting.—*Bacon.*

**Break the back.** Strain or dislocate the dorsal vertebrae with too heavy burdens; ruin.

I'd rather crack my sinews, *break* my back, Than you should such dishonour undergo, While I sit lazy by. *Shakespeare, Tempest, iii. 1.*

Have *break* their backs with lying manners on 'em, For this great journey. *Id. Henry VIII. i. 1.*

**Break a bank.** Exhaust the resources of a bank: (generally those of a gaming-table).

Your Grace has lost, and you do not seem particularly dull. You will have your revenge. Those who lose at first are always the children of fortune. I always dread a man who loses at first. All I beg is, that you will not *break* my bank! *Disraeli the younger, The young Duke.*

**Break brains.** Puzzle the understanding.

If any dabbler in poetry dares venture upon the experiment, he will only *break* his brains. *Pelton, Dissertation on reading the Classics.*

**Break company.** Part; separate.

Did not Paul and Barnabas dispute with that vehemence, that they were forced to *break* company!—*Bishop Atterbury.*

**Break down.** Cause to fail; crush.

This is the fabric, which, when *break* down, none can build up again.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth.*

**Break fast.** Eat for the first time in the day.

I remember to have read that St. Benedict was invited to *break* his fast in a vineyard. *Jervyn Taylor, Doctor Dubitantius, l. 461. (Ord MS.)*

**Break ground, or land.** Open trenches; plough.

When the price of corn fell, men generally give over surplus tillage, and *break* no more ground than will serve to supply their own turn.—*Cuvier, Survey of Cornwall.*

The husbandman must first *break* the land, before it be made capable of good seed.—*Sir J. Davies, Disquisitions on the State of Ireland.*

**Break health.** Impair the bodily constitution.

Have not some of his views weakened his body, and *broke* his health? have not others dissipated his estate, and reduced him to want?—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

**Break the heart.** Destroy with grief.

Good my lord, enter here. — Will't *break* my heart!—*I'd rather break mine own.*

*Shakespeare, King Lear, iii. 4.* The defeat of that day was much greater than it then appeared to be; and it even *broke* the heart of his army.—*Lord Clarendon.*

Should not all relations bear a part? It were enough to *break* a single heart. *Dryden.*

**Break a hold.** Loosen the grasp, tenure, or influence of anything on anything.

Into my hand he forc'd the tempting gold, While I with modest struggling *broke* his hold. *Gay.*

**Break into.** Force a way.

The mob took his part, and being riotous, were dispersed in the streets by the military. For three days he defended himself in his house, while the authorities were consulting as to the legality of *breaking* into it by force.—*T. Erskine May, Constitutional History of England, l. 449.*

**Break a jest.** Utter a jest unexpectedly.

This is the only modern way of running at tilt, with which great persons are so delighted to see men encounter one another, and *break* jests, as they did lances heretofore.—*Butler, Modern Politician.*

[He] *breaks* villainous jests At thy undoing. *Shakespeare, Venice preserved.*

He [Lord Oxford] now and then *breaks* a jest, which favoured of the Inns of Court.—*Lord Bolingbroke, Letter to W. Graham.*

'Tis pitiful To court a grin, when you should woo a soul; To *break* a jest, when pity would inspire

Pathetic exhortation; and to address The skittish fancy with facetious tales.

When sent with God's commission to the heart! *Cowper, The Time-piece.*



**Break a lance.** Enter the lists with a rival  
(For examples see extracts under *Break a jest* and  
*Break Priscian's head*.)

**Break one's mind.** Disclose one's thoughts.  
I, who much desir'd to know  
Of whence she was, yet fearful how to break  
My mind, adventur'd humbly thus to speak.

**Break (money).** Reduce in amount by taking  
away a portion.

But I am uneasy about these same four guineas: I  
think you should give them back again to your  
master; and yet I have broken them, I have only  
three left.—*Richardson, Pamela*, let. 17.

**Break the neck.** Dislocate the joints of the  
neck.

I had as lief thou didst break his neck, as his  
finger.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, i. 1.  
Send Belzebub to the curate, and tell him to work  
it as long as he lives; and if you've a tumble-down  
it, send him to the vicar, to give him a chance of  
breaking his neck.—*Colman the younger, The Two  
Gentlemen*, iii. 1.

**Break off.** Put a sudden stop; preclude by  
some obstacle suddenly interposed; dis-  
solve; tear asunder.

She ended here, or vehement despair  
Broke off the rest.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 1008.  
Let us break off, say they, by strength of hand,  
Their bonds; and cast from us, no more to wear,  
Their twisted cords.—*Id., Adam* ii. 6.  
To check the starts and sallies of the soul,  
And break off all its commerce with the tongue.

It is great folly, as well as injustice, to break off so  
noble a relation.—*Collier, Of Friendship*.

**Break off (anything).** Reform.

The French were not quite broken off it, until some  
time after they became christians.—*Grew, Cosmo-  
logia Sacra*.

**Break open.** Unclose by violence; force  
open.

They're breaking open the door. Give me the key,  
I command you. *Mrs. Inchbald, Wives as they  
were and Maids as they are*, iv. 3.

**Break Priscian's head.** Err in grammar.

Fair cousin, for thy glances,  
Instead of breaking Priscian's head  
I had been breaking lances.—*Præd.*  
Priscianus was a native of Caesarea, and went to  
Constantinople, where he taught with great success  
about the year 525. His grammatical fame may be  
justly inferred from the proverbial phrase of *break-  
ing Priscian's head*, applied to a violation of gram-  
mar. *Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

**Break no squares.** Create no trouble.

Give yourself ten thousand airs,  
That with me shall break no squares.—*Swift.*  
This, he said one day, should break no squares;  
adding, 'God forbid that I should be the means of  
hindering you from acting the part of an honest  
man and a dutiful brother.' By virtue of this reser-  
vation, they returned peaceably together.—*Smollett,  
Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.

**Break up.** Dissolve; put a sudden end to;  
open; lay open; separate or disband; force  
open.

Who cannot rest till he good fellows find;  
He breaks up house, turns out of doors his mind.  
—*G. Herbert.*  
After taking the strong city of Belgrade, Solymani,  
returning to Constantinople, broke up his army, and  
there lay still the whole year following.—*Knudsen.*  
The justy Kentishmen, hoping on more friendly  
break up the gates of the King's Bench and Mar-  
shalsea.—*Hall, Chronicle*, Henry VI. fol. 78, b.  
He would have watched, and would not have  
suffered his house to be broken up.—*Matthews*, xxiv.  
43.

Shells being lodged amongst mineral matter, when  
this comes to be broken up, it exhibits impressions of  
the shells.—*Hoodward.*

He threatened that the tradesmen would bent out  
his teeth, if he did not retire, and break up the  
meeting.—*Arbuthnot, History of John Bull*.

**Break away.** Force a passage.

Or could we break our way  
By force, and at our heels all Hell should rise.  
—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 134.

**Break upon the wheel.** Punish by stretching  
a criminal upon the wheel, and breaking  
his bones.

Let Sporus tremble.—'What? that thing of silk,  
Sporus, that mere white curd of asses' milk?  
Nætare or sense, alas! can Sporus feel?  
Who breaks a butterfly upon a wheel?'—*Pope.*

**Break. v. n.**

1. Part in two; burst.

(Give sorrow words, the grief that does not speak  
Whispers the o'erfraught heart, and bids it break.  
—*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.

2. Separate or spread as waves (i.e. break-  
ers), or as water generally; dash, as waves  
against rocks in a storm.

At last a falling billow stops his breath,  
Breaks o'er his head, and whelms him.—*Dryden.*  
The clouds are still above; and, while I speak,  
A second deluge o'er our heads may break.—*Id.*  
He could compare the confusion of a multitude to  
that tumult in the tearful sea, dashing and breaking  
among its crowd of islands.—*Pope, Essay on Homer.*  
All the horrors of war were ready to break on the  
devoted city, which had endured a siege of fifty-five  
days.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. iv.  
ch. xi.

**Break, break, break.**  
On thy cold gray stones, O Sea!  
And I would that my tongue could utter  
The thoughts that arise in me.—*Tennyson.*

3. Issue out with vehemence; force a way.  
Whose wounds, yet fresh, with bloody hands he  
strook.

While from his breast the dreadful accents broke.  
—*Pope.*

We lay beneath a spreading oak,  
Beside a mossy seat:  
And from the turf a fountain broke,  
And gurgled at our feet.—*Wordsworth.*

Used figuratively. Burst forth (as the  
morning or day breaks).

The day breaks not: it is my heart,  
Because that I and you must part.—*Jonson.*  
When a man thinks of anything in the darkness  
of the night, whatever deep impressions it may  
make in his mind, they are apt to vanish as the day  
breaks about him.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 465.  
I sleep so sound all night, mother, that I shall  
never wake.

If you do not call me loud when the day begins to  
break.—*Tennyson, The May Queen.*

4. Break (as a swelling); open, and discharge  
matter.

Some hidden abscess in the mesentery, breaking  
some few days after, was discovered to be an apo-  
steme.—*Harey.*

5. Become bankrupt.

I did mean, indeed, to pay you with this; which,  
if, like an ill venture, it come unluckily home, I  
break, and you, my gentle creditors, lose.—*Shake-  
spear, Henry IV. Part II.* epilogue.  
He that puts all upon adventures, doth oftentimes  
break, and come to poverty.—*Bacon, Essays.*  
Cutler saw tenants break, and houses fall,  
For very want he could not build a wall.—*Pope.*

6. Decline in health and strength.

Yet thus, methinks, I hear them speak;  
See how the dean begins to break:  
Poor gentleman! he droops apace.—*Swift.*

7. Fall out with a friend.

To break upon the score of danger or expence, is  
to be mean and narrow-spirited.—*Collier, On Friend-  
ship.*  
Sighing, he says, we must certainly break,  
And my cruel unkindness compels him to speak.—*Prior.*

With with.

There is a slave whom we have put in prison,  
Reports, the Volscs, with two several powers,  
Are entered in the Roman territories.—  
To see this runaway whipt. It cannot be,  
The Volscs dare break with us.

—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 6.  
Be not afraid to break  
With murderers and traitors, for the saving  
A life so near and necessary to you.

—*B. Jonson, Catiline.*  
Can there be anything of friendship in snarres,  
hooks, and trappings? Whosoever breaks with his  
friend upon such terms, has enough to warrant him  
in so doing, both before God and man.—*South.*  
Invent some apt pretence,  
To break with Bertran.—*Dryden, Spanish Friar.*

**Break down.** Fail; go to ruin.

His (Gardiner's) remaining strength broke down  
immediately after, and he died at Whitehall Palace  
on the 14th of November.—*Froude, History of Eng-  
land*, ch. xxxiii.

**Break forth.** Burst out; exclaim.

Or who shut up the sea within doors, when it  
broke forth, as if it had issued out of the womb?  
—*Job*, xxxviii. 8.

The heart of Adam, erst so sad,  
Greatly rejoic'd; and thus his joy broke forth.—  
—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xl. 869.

With into.

Break forth into joy; sing together, ye waste  
places of Jerusalem.—*Isaiah*, lii. 9.

**Break from.** Go away with some vehemence.

How didst thou scorn life's meagre charms,  
Thou who could'st break from Laura's arms?  
—*Lord Kewnamon.*  
Thus radiant from the circling crowd he broke;  
And thus with manly modesty he spoke.—*Dryden.*

This custom makes bigots and scepticks; and  
those that break from it are in danger of heresy.—  
*Locke.*

**Break in.** Enter unexpectedly, without pro-  
per preparation.

Calamities may be nearest at hand, and readiest to  
break in suddenly upon us, which we, in regard of  
times or circumstances, may imagine to be farthest  
off.—*Hosker, Ecclesiastical Policy*, v. § 41.

This, this is he; so lately awhile,  
Let us not break in upon him.

—*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 112.  
The doctor is a pleasant, that, with a deep voice,  
and a magisterial air, breaks in upon conversation,  
and drives down all before him.—*Addison, Travels  
in Italy.*

At length I have acted my severest part;  
I feel the woman breaking in upon me,  
And melt about my heart, my tears will flow.—  
—*Id., Cato.*

And yet, methinks, a beam of light breaks in  
On my departing soul.—*Ibid.*

**Break into.**

a. Burst into; exclaim.

Every man.  
After the hideous storm that follow'd, was  
A thing inspir'd; and, not consulting, broke  
Into a general prophecy.—*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* i. 1.

b. Enter by force.

They came up into Judah, and brake into it.—*2  
Chronicles*, xxi. 12.  
Almighty pow'r, by whose most wise command,  
Helpless, forlorn, uncertain here I stand;  
Take this faint glimmering of thyself away,  
Or break into my soul with perfect day.—*Arbuthnot.*

**Break loose.** Escape into freedom; shake  
off restraint.

Who would not, finding way, break loose from  
hell,  
And boldly venture to whatever place,  
Farthest from pain? *Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 880.  
If we deal falsely in covenant with God, and break  
loose from all our engagements to him, we release  
God from all the promises he has made to us.—  
*Archbishop Tillotson.*

**Break off.** Desist suddenly.

Do not perpetually break off, in any business, in  
a fit of anger; but howsoever you show bitterness,  
do not act anything that is not revocable.—*Bacon.*  
Plus Quantitas, at the very time when that memora-  
ble victory was won by the Christians at Lepanto,  
being then hearing of causes in consistency, broke off  
suddenly, and said to those about him, it is now  
more time we should give thanks to God.—*Id.*  
When you begin to consider whether you may  
safely take one draught more, let that be accounted  
a sign late enough to break off.—*Jeremy Taylor,  
Rule and Exercises of Holy Living.*

With from.

I must from this enchanting queen break off.  
—*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, i. 2.

**Break out.**

a. Discover itself in sudden effects.

Let not one spark of filthy lustful fire  
Break out, that may her sacred peace molest.—  
—*Spenser.*

They smother and keep down the flame of the  
mischief, so as it may not break out in their time of  
government; what comes afterwards, they care not.  
—*Id., View of the State of Ireland.*

As fire breaks out of kind by persuasion, so wisdom  
and truth issueth out by the agitation of argument.  
—*Horrell.*

Like a ball of fire, the further thrown,  
Still with a greater blaze she shone;  
And her bright soul broke out on every side.—*Dryden.*  
There can be no greater labour, than to be always  
dissembling; there being so many ways by which  
a smothered truth is apt to blaze and break out.—  
*South.*

A violent fever broke out in the place, which swept  
away great multitudes.—*Addison, Spectator.*

How does the lustre of our father's actions,  
Through the dark clouds of ill that cover him,  
Break out, and burn with more triumphant blaze!  
—*Id., Cato.*

b. Have eruptions from the body (as pus-  
tules or sores).

After the sores seemed to be in a fair way of heal-  
ing, and my legs in a good measure cleared of the  
scabs and scurf that covered them, I know not upon  
what occasion, they broke out again with more and  
larger ulcers than before.—*Ray, Correspondence*, p.  
445.

c. Become dissolute.

He broke not out into his great excesses, while he  
was restrained by the counsels and authority of  
Bonica.—*Dryden.*

**Break over.** Overflow.

When the channel of a river is overcharged with  
water more than it can deliver, it necessarily breaks



over the banks, to make itself room.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind.*

### Break through Force a passage.

The three mighty men *break through* the host of the Philistines.—*2 Samuel*, xii. 16.

He resolved that Balfour should use his utmost endeavour to *break through* with his whole body of horse.—*Lord Clarendon.*

Sometimes his *own breaka* through all disguises, And spurs not souls nor men.—*Sir J. Denham.*  
Till through those clouds the sun of knowledge broke.

And Europe from her lethargy did wake.

There are some who, struck with the usefulness of these charities, *break through* all the difficulties and obstructions that now lie in the way towards advancing them.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

I must pay her the last duty of friendship, wherever she is, though I *break through* the whole plan of life which I have formed in my mind.—*Swift, Letters.*

### Break up. Cease; intermit; dissolve itself; begin holidays; be dismissed from business.

It is creditably affirmed, that, upon that very day, when the river first rose, great plagues in Cairo use suddenly to *break up*.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

These, and the like conceits, when men have cleared their understanding by the light of experience, will scatter and *break up*, like mist.—*Ibid.*

The speedy depredation of air upon watery moisture, and version of the same into air, appeareth in nothing more visible than the sudden discharge or vanishing of a little cloud of breath, or vapour, from glass of any position of body, for the mistiness scatters, and *breaks up* suddenly.—*Ibid.*

But ere he came near it, the pillar and cross of light *breaks up* and cast itself abroad, as it were, into a fragment of many stars.—*Id., Nov. Atlantic.*

What we obtain by conversation is oftentimes lost again, as soon as the company *breaks up*, or, at least, when the day vanishes.—*Watts.*

### Break upon. Discover itself suddenly.

See heavy in its sparkling portals wide it play,  
And *break upon* thee in a flood of day!  
—*Pope, Messiah.*

### Break with. Come to an explanation.

But perceiving this great alteration in his friend, he thought fit to *break with* him thereof.—*Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia*, l.

Stay with me a while;

I am to *break with* thee of some affairs.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iii. 1.

*Break with* them, gentle love,

About the drawing as many of their husbands

Into the plot, as can.—*B. Jonson, Cauteline.*

### Break. s.

#### 1. State of being broken; opening.

They must be drawn from far, and without *breaks*,

To avoid the multiplicity of lines.—*Dryden.*

The sight of it would be quite lost, did it not

sometimes discover itself through the *breaks* and

openings of the woods that grow about it.—*Addison.*

#### 2. Pause; interruption.

The period is indeed very noble, but extended to

an unusual length, and full of transpositions and

*breaks*.—*Blackwell, Sacred Classics defended and*

*illustrated*, ii. 80.

#### 3. In Printing. Hiatus, noting that the

sense is suspended.

All modern trash is

Set forth with numerous *breaks* and dashes.—*Swift.*

#### Break of day. Dawn; light which precedes

the appearance of the sun above the horizon.

From the *break of day* until noon, the roaring of

the cannon never ceased.—*Knox, History of the*

*Turks.*

For now, and since first *break of day*, the flood,

Mere serpent in appearance, forth was come.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 412.

#### Break-down. s. (Frequently pronounced

*break-down*, i.e. as a compound rather than

as two words. *Break-up*, however, is per-

haps, as generally sounded as two words;

i.e. as *break up*, or *break-up*. This is not

what we expect, if we merely look to the

difference of meaning between *up* and *down*;

wherein there is a contrast which, at the

first view, leads us to expect that the ac-

cent would be on each of these two syl-

lables respectively, rather than on the syl-

lable which precedes them? a *break up*

being one thing, a *break down* another.

Such, however, is not the case; inasmuch

as in the compound the contrast disappears,

and *break-up* and *break-down* mean nearly

the same. The former seems to be a me-

taphor from something that gives way

under pressure; the latter, probably, con-veys the notion of softening, like ice or snow during a thaw). Failure; dissolution; collapse.

'Well,' said I, 'here is another *break-down*.'—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. i. ch. i.

### Break-up. s. See Break-down.

The *break-up* of the cold weather soon followed, and the harbours became free.—*Laing, Travels in Norway.*

That a *break-up* of the constitution should follow was only what was to be expected from such excesses.—*Mrs. Marsh, Emilia Windham.*

### Breakage. s.

#### 1. Act of breaking; accident by which anything is broken; loss by breaking.

Stoppages occur, and *breakages* to be repaired at Etoges.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii. b. iv. ch. v.

#### 2. Charge for damage done by breaking anything intrusted for carriage.

And mind and be careful; for you will have to pay the *breakage* if you let it fall.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney.*

### Breaker. s.

#### 1. One who breaks anything; one who infringes a law.

The *breaker* is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate.—*Alcock*, ii. 13.

If the churches were not employed to be places to hear God's law, there would be need of them to be prisons for the *breakers* of the laws of men.—*South.*

#### 2. Wave which breaks itself on rocks or sandbanks.

A bold Dutch seaman ventured to spring out, and, with great dexterity, swam and scrambled through *breakers*, ice, and mud, to firm ground.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvii.

No wind of this; not here the stoutest boat Can through such *breakers* or such billows float.

*Crabbe, The Borough.*

### Breakfast. s. n. Take breakfast.

As soon as Phobus' rays inspect us,

First, sir, I read, and then I *breakfast*.—*Prior.*

He repaired to Pausan's lodgings; but Pausan was not at home; he was sitting at the Blue Posts, a tavern much frequented by Jacobites, the very tavern, indeed, at which Chatham and his man had *breakfasted* on the day fixed for the murderous ambush of Turnham Green.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

### Breakfast. s.

#### 1. First meal in the day; thing taken as the first meal.

The duke was at *breakfast*, the last of his repasts in this world.—*Sir H. Wotton.*

Hope is a good *breakfast*, but it is a bad supper.

—*Bacon.*

A good piece of bread would be often the best *breakfast* for my young master.—*Locke.*

#### 2. First meal after a long fast.

Had I been seized by a hungry lion,

I would have been a *breakfast* to the beast.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, v. 4.

I lay me down to grasp my latest breath;

The wolves will get a *breakfast* by my death,

Yet scarce enough their hunger to supply.—*Dryden.*

### Breakfasting. verbal abs. Breakfast party;

act of taking breakfast.

No *breakfastings* with them, which consume a

great deal of time.—*Lord Chesterfield.*

### Breaking. verbal abs.

#### 1. Shattering.

He shall break it as the *breaking* of the potter's vessel, that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare.—*Isaiah*, xii. 14.

#### 2. Solution; explanation.

Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation [in the margin, *breaking*] thereof.—*Judges*, vii. 15.

#### 3. Forcing of a passage: (with forth).

God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the *breaking forth* of waters.—*1 Chronicles*, xiv. 11.

With in.

They came upon me as a wide *breaking in* of waters.—*Job*, xii. 14.

Obstructing the avenues against all future *breakings in* of the great polluters.—*Hammond, Sermons*, p. 508.

### Separation: (with off).

*Breaking off* with her whom I was engaged to marry, rejected by the object of my affection, and embroiled with this turbulent woman who governs the whole family.—*Colman and Garrick, The Constant Marriage*, iii. 2.

### With up.

I was the happiest of beings in my *breakings* up from school.—*Memoirs of Richard Cumberland*, i. 53.

But it left Germany prostrate and ruined, not less by the loss of its material prosperity, than by the total *breaking up* of all those social and political relations which had hitherto held the great but heterogeneous body together.—*Academy, State Papers, &c., Historical Introduction*, p. xiii.

The *breaking up* of his constitution was a natural consequence of the suffering he had lately gone through.—*Crack, History of English Literature*, i.

### 5. Bankruptcy.

Thou art a merchant;—what tell'st thou me—of falsehood in trades, *breaking* of customers.—*Bishop Hall, Scannall's Sermon*, p. 30.

### Breakneck. s. Fall in which the neck is broken; steep place endangering the neck; (figuratively) destruction.

I must  
Forsake the court; to do 't or no, is certain  
To me a *breakneck*.—*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, i. 2.

### Breakneck. adj. Precipitous; likely to cause a broken neck.

This way the chamois leapt; her nimble feet  
Have laddled me. My gains to-day will scarce  
Repay my *break-neck* travail.—*Byron, Manfred*, i. 2.

But above all, from the Church of St. Louis to the Church of Notre-Dame; one vast suspended billow of life,—with spray scattered even to the chimney-tops! For on chimney-tops too, as over the roofs, and up thitherwards on every lamp-iron, signpost, *breakneck* edge of vantage, sits patriotic Courage; and every window bursts with patriotic Beauty; for the deputies are gathering at St. Louis Church; to march in procession to Notre-Dame, and hear sermon.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iv. ch. iii.

### Breakpromise. s. One who has a habit, or makes a practice, of breaking his promise.

I will think you the most pathetic *breakpromise*, and the most hollow lover.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, iv. 1.

### Breakvow. s. One who has a habit, or makes a practice, of breaking his vows.

That daily *breakvow*, he that wins of all,  
Of kings, of beggars, old men, young men, maids.—*Shakespeare, King John*, n. 2.

### Breakwater. s. Mole, or other device for breaking the force of the waves.

From the extremity of this headland, on which is a strong fort, the long arm of the western pier *breakwater* takes its origin. The distance of this point from the opposite land of the bay is about 1,500 yards, this being therefore the effective width of the natural bay. The curve is nearly semi-circular, but the bottom is rocky, and at present shallow.—*Antony, The Channel Islands*, pt. i. ch. ii.

### Breakwind. s. Imperfect or one-sided tent which gipsies and certain savages raise on the windward side of their fires or sleeping-places.

The women, on these occasions, carry the fow sticks and skins with which they frame their miserable *breakwinds*.—*Tissamanian Journal, On the Manners and Customs of the Americans*.

### Bream. s. [L. lat. *brama*.] Abramis Brama, a fish of the Carp family.

A broad *bream*, to please some curious taste,  
While yet alive in boiling water cist.—*Walter.*

The liver is generally of large proportional size: . . . in the carp, the *bream*, and the stickleback, the right lobe is longest. . . . The *bream* is the only fish in which I have found the cystic duct terminating directly in the stomach.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*.

### Breast. s. [A.S. *breost*.]

#### 1. Middle part of the human body, between the neck and the belly.

No, traitress, angry Love replies,  
She's hid somewhere about thy *breast*,  
A place nor God nor man denies,  
For Venus' dove the proper nest.—*Prior.*  
My Eustace might have sat for Hercules;  
So muscular he spread, so broad of *breast*.  
—*Tennyson, Gardener's Daughter.*

#### 2. Organ in women which secretes the milk.

They pluck the fatherless from the *breast*.—*Job*, xxiv. 9.

#### 3. Power of singing; voice. Obsolete.

Thence for my voice, I must, no choice,  
Away of force, like posting home;  
For sundrie men had placards then  
Such child to take.  
The better *breast*, the lesser rest,  
To serve the queer, now there now here,  
For time so spent, I may repeat,  
And sorrow make.—*Tusser, The Author's Life.*

Truly two degrees of men, which have the highest offices under the king in all this realm, shall greatly lacke the use of singings, preachers and lawyers, be cause they shall not withoute this, be able to rule they *breates* for every purpose.—*Aecham, Turaphilus*.

An excellent song, and a sweet songster; a fine breast of his own.—*B. Jonson*.

4. Disposition implied by the word as the name for the seat of courage, conscience, or passion.

I not by wants, or fears, or age oppress,  
Stem the wild torrent with a dauntless breast.

*Dryden*.

Needless was written law, where none oppress,  
The law of man was written in his breast.

*Id., Translation from Ovid*.

Margarita first possess'd,  
If I remember well, my breast.

*Cowley, The Chronicle*.

Each in his breast the secret sorrow kept,  
And thought it safe to laugh, though Caesar wept.

*Rome*.

- **Breast. v. a.** Meet or oppose in front boldly or openly

Draw the huge bottoms through the furrow'd sea,  
Breasting the lofty surge.

*Shakespeare, Henry V. III. chorus*.

Cheerful at morn, he wakes from short repose,  
Breasts the keen air, and carols as he goes.

*Goldsmith, Traveller*.

- Breast-deep. adj.** [two words rather than a compound.] Up to the breast.

Set him breast-deep in earth, and banish him:  
There let him stand, and rave, and cry for food.

*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus, v. 3*.

- Breast-high. adj.** [two words rather than a compound.] Up to the breast.

The river itself came way into her, so that she was  
straight breast-high.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Lay madam Partlet basking in the sun,  
Breast-high in sand.

*Dryden, Fables*.

- Breast-plough. s.** Plough held at the level of the breast, and used for paring turf.

The breast-plough which a man shoves before him.

*Mortimer*.

- Breastbone. s.** Bone to which the front ends of the ribs are attached; sternum.

The belly shall be eminent by shadowing the flank,  
and under the breastbone.—*Peucham, Compleat Gentleman*.

It is probable that such respiratory actions could not be performed by the animal when swimming and diving; and it is certain that such actions of the limb-muscles could not effect any motion of the breast-bone in the great proportion of the Chelonian order, in which the plastron is fixed.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*.

- Breastclout. s.** Bib for children. *Obsolete*.

Festes l'enfant une bavere [breastclout].

*Walter de Bibbesworth; Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities. (Wright.)*

Cole luy fist une bavere [breast-clut]. *Id., ibid.*

- Breasted. adj.** Having a singing voice. See **Breast. Obsolete**.

Singing men well breasted.—*Fiddes, Life of Cardinal Wolsey*, app. p. 128.

- Breastfast. s.** See **extract**.

Breastfast [is] a sort of hawser . . . employed to confine a ship sideways to a wharf or quay, or to some other ship.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

- Breasthook. s.** See **extract**.

Breasthooks in shipbuilding are thick pieces of timber incurved into the form of knees, and used to strengthen the forepart of the ship.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

- Breastknot. s.** Knot or bunch of ribands worn by women on the breast.

Our ladies have still faces, and our men hearts.

Why may we not hope for the same achievements from the influence of this breastknot?—*Addison, Frecholder*.

- Breastpain. s.** See **extract**.

Breastpain is a distemper in horses . . . the signs of which are stiff, stagger-rins, and weak-going with the forelegs, besides that he can hardly, if at all, bow his head to the ground.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

- Breastpin. s.** Pin to fasten the ends of a neckcloth, kerchief, tucker, or any similar covering over the breast.

I suppose that you think 'cause my trowsers are tarry,

And because that I ties my long hair in a tail,  
While handmen are lizged out as fine as Lord Harry,

With breast-pins and cravats as white as old silk,  
Harry'd, Sharkeygon, vol. I. ch. ix.

- Breastplate. s.** Plate forming an armour for the breast.

What stronger breastplate than a heart untainted?  
Thrice is he arm'd that hath his quiver just.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. III. 2*.

'Gainst shield, helm, breastplate, and, instead of those,

Five sharp smooth stones from the next brook he chose.

This venerable champion will come into the field,  
arm'd only with a pocket-pistol, before his old rusty breastplate could be secured, and his cracked head-piece mended.—*Swift*.

Many an inland breastplate, many a Mameluke scimitar and Damascus blade, many a gemmed pistol and pearl-embroidered saddle, might there be seen, though viewed in a subdued and quiet light.—*Diaraeli the younger, The young Duke*.

- Breastwork. s.**

1. In **Fortification**. Works thrown up as high as the breast of the defenders; parapet.

Sir John Astley cast up breastworks, and made a redoubt for the defence of his men.—*Lord Clarendon*.

2. In **Navigation**. See **extract**.

Breastwork, a new term, [is] a set of framing composed of stanchions and rails, with moulding and sometimes sculpture. It terminates the quarter-deck and poop at the foremost end and after end of the fore-cabin.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

He had volunteered to take the command of a floating battery, which was a raft, consisting merely of a number of beams nailed together, with a floating to support the guns; it was square, with a breastwork full of port-holes, and without masts, carrying twenty-four guns, one hundred and twenty men.—*Southey, Life of Nelson*.

- Breath. s.** (the *th* is here sounded as the *th* in *thin*, and is not followed by *e* in spelling.) [A.S. *bræð*.]

1. Air drawn into, and ejected out of, the body by living animals; breath of life; life itself.

Whither are they vanish'd?  
Into the air: and what seem'd corporal  
Melted, as breath into the wind.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth, i. 3*.

No man has more contempt than I of breath;  
But whence hast thou the pow'r to give me death?

*Dryden*.

2. State or power of breathing freely: (opposed to the condition in which a man is *breathless* and *spent*).

At other times, he casts to see the chace  
Of swift wild beasts, or run on foot a race,  
To enlarge his breath, large breath in arms most needful,  
Or else, by wrestling, to wax strong and heedful.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

With *in*.

What is your difference? speak.—I am scarce in  
breath, my lord.—*Shakespeare, King Lear, II. 2*.

**Out of breath.** **Breathless**.

Our swords so wholly did the fates employ,  
That they, at length, grew weary to destroy;  
Behind the work we brought, and, out of breath,  
Made sorrow and despair attend for death.

*Dryden, Aurengzebe*.

- In the following extract the word means *life* as well as *simple breath*; a pun or conceit being intended.

Rest, that gives all men life, gave him his death,  
And too much breathing put him out of breath.

*Milton, Epitaph on the University Carrier*.

3. **Breathingtime**; respite; pause; relaxation.

Give me some breath, some little pause, dear lord,  
Before I positively speak.

*Shakespeare, Richard III. IV. 2*.

- Take breath.** Take rest for the purpose of restoring the power of respiration impaired by previous exertion.

Spaniard, take breath; some respite I'll afford;  
My cause is more advantage than your sword.

*Dryden*.

4. **Breeze**; moving air.

Vent all thy passion, and I'll stand its shock,  
Calm and unruddied as a summer sea,  
When not a breath of wind flies o'er its surface.

*Addison, Cato*.

5. **Exhalation**; fragrance.

And because the *breath* of flowers is far sweeter  
in the air, where it comes and goes like the warbling  
of music, than in the hand; therefore nothing is  
more fit for that delicate than to know what be the  
flowers and plants that do best perfume the air.—  
*Baron, Excerpt*, no. 46. (Ord MS.)

6. Time of drawing a single breath; single act; instant: (often with *the same*).

You menace me and court me in a breath.

Your Cupid looks as dreadfully as death.

*Dryden*.

He assured her almost in the same breath, that  
she was never to be separated from them, and that  
she was to have any establishment in any country  
she liked.—*Diaraeli the younger, Chingisley*, h. v. ch. vi.

- Breath. v. n.** (the *th* is here sounded as the *th* in *thin*, and is followed by *e* in spelling. With *breath* and *breath* compare *clothe* and *cloth*. See also **Brazier**.)

1. Draw in and throw out the air to and from the lungs; inspire and expire.

It shall be said so again, while Stephen breathes  
at nostrils.—*Shakespeare, Tempus*, II. 2.

2. Draw the breath of life: live.

Let him breathe between the heavens and earth,  
A private man in Athens.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, III. 10.

3. Take breath; rest.

He presently follow'd the victory so hot upon the  
Scots, that he suffered them not to breathe, or rather  
themselves together again.—*Spenser, View of the  
State of Ireland*.

Three times they breath'd, and three times did  
they drink,  
Upon agreement, of swift Severn's flood.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. I. 2*.

When France had breath'd, after intestine broils,  
And peace and conquest crown'd her foreign toils,

*Lord Roscommon*.

4. Pass, or find a way, as air.

Shall I not then be stifled in the vault,  
To whose foul mouth no healthsome air breathes in,  
And there be strangled ere my Rouse come?

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, IV. 3.

- Breath. v. a.** (see preceding entry.)

1. Inspire, or inhale, into one's own body, and eject, or expire, out of it.

Their wish to live,  
Their pains and poverty desire to bear,  
To view the light of heav'n, and breathe the vital air.

*Dryden*.

They here began to breathe a most delicious kind  
of ether, and saw all the fields about them covered  
with a kind of purple light. *Tatler*, no. 81.

2. Inject by breathing: (with *into*).

He breathed into us the breath of life, a vital ac-  
tive spirit; whose motions, he expects, should own  
the dignity of its original.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of  
Christian Piety*.

3. Expire; eject by breathing; exhale; send out as breath.

His altar breathes  
Ambrosial odours, and ambrosial flowers.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, II. 214.

With *out*.

She is called, by ancient authors, the tenth name;  
and, by Plutarch, is compared to Cain, the son of  
Vulcan, who breathed out nothing but flame.—*Specta-  
tor*, no. 253.

4. Move or actuate by breath.

The artful youth proceed to form the quire;  
They breathe the flute, or strike the vocal wire.

*Prior*.

5. Utter privately; give air or vent to.

I have toward heaven breath'd a secret vow,  
To live in prayer and contemplation.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, III. 4.

Oh! breathe not his name, let it rest in the shade,  
Where cold and unhonour'd his relics are laid.

*Moore, Irish Melodies*.

- Breathe a vein.** [the import of the word *breathe*, in this expression, is, apparently, explained by that of the words *vent* and *spiracle*; each of which is similarly connected with some word with a meaning akin to that of *breath* (*vent* with *ventus* = wind, and *spiracle* with *spiro* = breathe), and each of which conveys the notion of relief being given by making an opening.]

Let blood.

The ready cure to cool the raging pain,  
Is underneath the foot to breathe a vein.

*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics*.

- Breathe one's last** (i.e. *breathe*). Expire.

He, safe return'd, the race of glory past,  
Now to his friends' embrace, had breath'd his last.

*Pope*.

- Breathed. part. adj.** (pronounced *breath'd*, not *breth'd*; i.e. as from the verb rather than from the substantive.) Exercised; kept in breath.

Thy greyhounds are as swift as breath'd steam.

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, II. Induct.

**Breather. s.**

## 1. Applied to persons.

## a. One who breathes the breath of life; liver.

She shows a body rather than a life,  
A statue than a breather.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, III. 3.*  
I will chide no breather in the world but myself—  
*Id., As you like it, III. 2.*

## b. One who whispers anything as a secret.

My authority bears a credent bulk,  
That no particular scandal once can touch,  
But it confounds the breather.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, IV. 4.*

## c. Inspirer; one who animates.

The breather of all life does now expire:  
His milder Father summons him away. *Norris.*

2. Applied to things. Walk, exercise, or anything that stimulates the lungs, or organs by which we breathe. *Colloquial.*

So here we are at last—that hill 's a breather—  
*Colman the younger, The Poor Gentleman, IV. 11.*

**Breathful. adj.** Full of breath in the ordinary sense; full of breath as an exhalation. *Rare.*

And eke the breathful bellows blew amaine,  
Like to the northern wind, that none could heare.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, v. 38.*  
Fresh costmarie, and breathful canonicle.

*Id., Mutipolimus, v. 195.*

**Breathing. verbal abs.** [from *breath*.]

## 1. Aspiration; secret prayer; utterance.

His meals are hunger; his breathings, sighs; his  
linen, hair-cloth.—*Bishop Hall, Works, II. 329.*  
While to high heaven his pious breathings turn'd,  
Weeping he lov'd, and sacrificing incur'd. *Prior.*  
But where is he, the Pilgrim of my song?  
The being who upheld it through the past?  
Methinks he cometh late and tarries long.  
He is no more—these breathings are his last.

*Byron, Child Harold, IV. 164.*

## 2. Breathingplace; vent; spiracle.

The warmth distends the chinks, and makes  
New breathings, whence new nourishment she takes.

*Dryden.*

## 3. Effluvium.

One cordial honest laugh of a Tom Jones absolutely  
clears the atmosphere that was reeking with the  
black putrefying breathings of a hypoeritic Bliff.  
*Lamb, Essays of Elia, On the Genius and Character*  
*of Hogarth.*

## 4. Exorcise of the lungs.

I'll be there in my waistcoat and pumps and take  
a morning's breathing with you.—*Colman the elder,*  
*The Jealous Wife, IV. 1.*

## 5. In Grammar. See extract.

The sound of the letter *h* is that of a simple  
breathing; and as such it is treated when by that  
word we translate the Latin *terius spiritus* and *aspi-*  
*ratio*; though, at the same time, we may call of *low*  
*breathing*, or one which is contrasted with the *aspi-*  
*rate*. That the complications thus engendered would  
be avoided by recognizing the distinction between the  
aspiration as the name of the simple *breathing* and  
the aspiration, the translation of the Greek *doxa*,  
has been suggested by Key, and that rightly. We  
should gain much by adopting the distinction.—*Dr.*  
*E. G. Latham, Elements of Comparative Philology.*

**Breathing. part. adj.** Endowed with breath;  
living; vital.

Yet tears they shed: they had their part  
Of sorrow; for when time was ripe,  
The still affection of the heart

Became an outward breathing type.

*Tennyson, The Miller's Daughter.*

**Breathingplace. s.** In *Metre* or *Prosody*.  
Pause.

That caesura, or breathing-place, in the midst of the  
verse, neither Italian nor Spanish have, the French  
and we almost never fail of.—*Sir P. Sidney, Defence*  
*of Poesy.*

And this new diameter is but the half of this verse  
divided into two; and no other than the caesura or  
breathing-place, in the midst thereof.—*Daniel, De-*  
*fence of Rhyme.*

**Breathingtime. s.** Pause; relaxation; time  
for breathing; rest.

Neither doth it a little conduce to our safety, that  
since marriage, once passed, is irreversible, we may  
have some breathing-time betwixt our promise and  
accomplishment.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience.*  
He does not allow the poor devoted peer a  
moment's breathing-time.—*Dr. Warton, Essay on*  
*Pope, II. 323.*

**Breathless. adj.** Without breath.a. As one simply out of breath. Spent with  
labour.

Well knew  
The prince, with patience and sufferance ay,  
Vol. I.

So hasty heat soon cooled to subdue;  
Tho' when he breathless was, that battle 'gan renew.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

I remember, when the fight was done,  
When I was dry with rage and extreme toil,  
Breathless and faint, leaning upon my sword,  
Came there a certain lord.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. I. 3.*  
Breathless and tir'd, is all my fury spent?  
Or does my glutted spleen at length relent?  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*

## b. As one dead.

Many so strained themselves in their race, that  
they fell down breathless and dead.—*Sir J. Hay-*  
*wood.*

Kneeling before this ruin of sweet life,  
And breathing to his breathless excellence  
The incense of a vow. *Shakespeare, King John, IV. 3.*  
Yielding to the sentence, breathless thou  
And pale shalt lie, as what thou buried now. *Prior.*  
Till he on Hooper's corpse shall smile  
Breathless on the funeral pile.

*Gray, The Descent of Odin.*

**Breathlessness. s.** Attribute suggested by  
Breathless; state of being out of breath.

Methinks I hear the soldiers and busie officers  
when they were rolling that other weighty stone,  
(for such we probably conceive) to the mouth of the  
vault with much toil and sweat and breathlessness,  
how they bragged of the sureness of the place.—  
*Bishop Hall, Works, II. 276.*

**Breathy. adj.** Sending out as breath. *Rare.*

It (the first whirlwind or preter) differeth from  
lightning: lightning is less dany and less breathy;  
the one having more windy spirits in it than the  
other. *Swan, Speculum Mund, p. 180: 1635.*

**Brede. s.** See *Braid*. *Obsolete.*

In a curious *brede* of needlwork, one colour falls  
away by such just degrees, and another rises so in-  
sensibly, that we see the variety without being able  
to distinguish the total vanishing of the one from  
the first appearance of the other.—*Dryden.*

**Breech. s.** [? probably from *Breech* =  
the covering of the part in question.]1. Lower part of the body; back part; hinder  
part of anything in general.

The storks devour snakes and other serpents;  
which when they begin to creep out at their breeches;  
they will presently clasp them close to a wall, to keep  
them in. *Greer, Marston.*

When the king's pardon was offered by a herald,  
a lewd boy turned towards him his naked breech, and  
used words suitable to that gesture.—*Sir J. Hay-*  
*ward.*

## 2. Hinder part of a piece of ordnance.

No cannons, when they mount vast pitches,  
Are tumbled back upon their breeches. *Anonymous.*

**Breech. s.** [A.S. *broc*, plural *brēc*; from Lat.  
*bracca*: a word which, like *Bard*, *Druid*,  
*Basket*, and a few others, is of Celtic origin;  
and one which has come into the English  
directly from the Latin, remotely from the  
Gaulic of ancient Gaul, or (changing the ex-  
pression) has come from the Celtic through  
the Latin.] Garment worn (generally by  
men) over the lower part of the body. In  
the plural, *common*; in the singular, *ob-*  
*solete.*

In all Holy Scripture it is not expressed by bidding  
that a lay man not prest schulde were a *breech*, or  
that he schulde were a cloke.—*Bishop Perceke, Re-*  
*pressor, pt. I. ch. xx.*

Then the eyes of them both were opened, and they  
knew that they were naked, and they sewed fig-  
leaves together, and made themselves breeches.  
*Genesis, III. 7: 1: old version.*

There mette then a company of xxx women, beinge  
at the kynges wywes and concubines; they were all  
naked, saynges that they pryve parties were covered  
with breeches of gossypine cotton.—*Elden, Martyr,*  
*Decades, I. 23: 1553: 4th MS.*

Ah! that the father had been so resolute!  
That thou might still have worn the petticoat,  
And ne'er had stol'n the breech from Lancaster.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. v. 5.*  
Petruchio is coming in a new hat and an old  
jerkin, and a pair of old breeches, thrice turned.

*Id., Taming of the Shrew, III. 2.*  
Adams had soon put on all his clothes but his  
breeches, which in the hurry he forgot; however,  
they were pretty well supplied by the length of his  
other garments.—*Fielding, Adventures of Joseph*  
*Andrews.*

A wife is said to wear the breeches, when  
she is master of the husband.

Children rule, old men go to school, women wear  
the breeches.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy, To*  
*the Reader.*

The wife of Xanthus was domineering, as if her  
fortune and her extraction had entitled her to the  
breeches.—*Sir E. L'Estrange.*  
P P

**Breech. v. a.** [from the preceding.]

## 1. Put into breeches.

His (Wharton's) opponents were confounded by  
the strength of his memory and the affability of his  
disposition, and owned that it was impossible to con-  
tend against a great man who called the shoe-maker  
by his Christian name, who was sure that the but-  
cher's daughter must be growing a fine girl, and who  
was anxious to know whether the blacksmith's  
youngest boy was breeched.—*Maccuslay, History of*  
*England, ch. xx.*

## 2. ? Sheathe.

There, the murderers,  
Sleep'd in the colours of their trade, their daggers  
Unnaturally breech'd with gore.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth, II. 3.*

**Breech. v. a.** [see extract.] *Flog.*

Cry like a breech'd boy, not eat a bit.—*Beaumont*  
*and Fletcher, Humorous Lieutenant.*

[To breech, in the sense of flogging, is not originally  
from striking on the breech. Provincial German  
(Westward) has *pritschen, britschen*, to lay one on a  
bench and strike him with a flat board.—*Dutch*  
*briden, de bruide geven, met de bruide slaan, xylde-*  
*gins castieren.* (Bogelton.) Platt Deutsch *brützer*, an  
instrument of laths for smacking on the breech: *cinco*  
*de brüte geven*, to strike one on the breech so that  
it smacks (klnische). From an imitation of the  
sound, Swiss *brütchen*, to smack, to give a sharp  
sound like a blow with the flat hand; *brütach*, such  
a sound, or the blow by which it is produced;  
*brütcher*, an instrument for smacking, a fly-flap,  
&c.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymo-*  
*logy.*]

**Breechband. s.**1. Belt by which, before the use of braces, the  
breeches were kept up: (the older form was,  
perhaps, *breech-belt*).

Here lumiere, a *brak belt*.—*Nomiale* (15th cen-  
tury): *Vocabularies in Library of National Anti-*  
*quities, p. 234, col. 1.* (Wright.)

2. Part of harness which passes round the  
hinder part of a horse, above the hocks.

The horses here are driven without either bearing  
reins or breechbands.—*Sir F. Head, Bubbles from*  
*the Brunnen of Nassau.*

**Breeches. s. pl.** See *Breech* = garment.**Breeches-pocket. s.** [two words rather  
than a compound.] Pocket of breeches.

Fifteen schuyts, waiting to be discharged of their  
cargoes, had been obliged to retreat from the fury  
of the flames, the phlegmatic skippers looking on  
with their pipes in their mouths, and their hands  
in their wide breeches-pockets. *Murray, Sharley-*  
*gore, vol. III. ch. cxvii.*

Specially considered as the keeping-place  
for the purse; thence, the purse itself.

Kill a man's family, and he may brook it.  
But keep your hands out of his breeches-pocket.  
*Byron, Don Juan, x. 79.*

**Breeching. verbal abs.** Whipping.

Memorandum, that I owe Annanestea a breeching.  
*Breuer, Lingua, III. 1.*

**Breed. v. a.** [A.S. *brædan*.] Preterite and  
Participle *bred*.1. Procreate; generate; produce more of the  
species; produce from one's self.

Children would breed their teeth with less danger.  
*Jocke.*

2. Occasion; cause; produce; contrive;  
hatch; plot.

Therent he roared for exceeding pain,  
That, to have heard, great horror would have bred.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

Our own hearts we know, but we are not certain  
what hope the rites and orders of our church have  
bred in the hearts of others.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical*  
*Polity.*

What hurt ill company, and overmuch liberty,  
breedeth in youth!—*Ascham, Schoolmaster.*

My son Edgar! had he a hand to write titles! a  
heart and brain to breed it in!—*Shakespeare, King*  
*Leair, I. 2.*

Intemperance and lust breed infirmities and dis-  
eases, which, being propagated, spoil the strain of a  
nation.—*Archbishop Tillotson*  
This nature's structure, broke by stubborn will,  
Breeds all that uncessant discord there.

*Young, Night Thoughts, ix.*

## 3. Give birth to; be the native place.

Hail, foreign wonder!  
Whom, certain these rough shades did never breed.  
*Milton, Comus, 265.*

4. Educate; form by education; bring up;  
take care of from infancy; conduct through  
the first stages of life.

Mr. Harding, and the worthiest divine Christen-  
dom hath bred for the space of some hundreds of  
289

years, were brought up together in the same university.—*Hooker*.

Who'er thou art, whose forward ears are bent  
On state affairs to guide the government;  
Hear first what Scornfuls of old has said,  
To the lov'd youth, whom he at Athens bred.

*Dryden.*

And left their pillagers to rapine bred,  
Without controul, to strip and spoil the dead. *Id.*  
Ah! wretched men! by fate avers decreed  
To bring these forth with pain, with care to breed.

And I'll be sworn you never saw her of  
Shropshire. Her father kept her locked up with his  
caterpillars and aphids; and loved her beyond any-  
thing but a blue butterfly and a petrified frog.  
Ha! ha! 't was a very cheap way of breeding her.  
You know he was very poor though a lord; and  
very high-spirited, though a virtuoso.—*Mrs. Cowley,*  
*The Belle's Stratagem*, ii. 1

For his sake I bred

His daughter Dora: take her for your wife;  
For I have wiled this marriage, night and day,  
For many years. *Tennyson, Dora.*

With up.

To breed up the son to common sense,  
Is evermore the parent's least expense.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

Bred up in grief, can pleasure be our theme?  
Our endless anguish does not nature claim?  
Reason and sorrow are to us the same. *Prior.*

His farm might remove his children too far from  
him, or the trade he breeds them up in.—*Locke.*

**Breed. v. n.**

1. Bring forth young; propagate a kind;  
have birth; be pregnant; renew itself.

Where they most breed and haunt, I have observ'd,  
The air is delicate. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 6.

But could youth last, and love still breed,  
Had joys no date, and age no need;  
Then these delights my mind might move.

To live with thee, and be thy love. *Sir W. Raleigh.*

There is a worm that breedeth in old snow, and  
dieeth soon after it cometh out of the snow.—*Bacon,*  
*Natural and Experimental History.*

It hath been the general tradition and belief, that  
maggots and flies breed in putrefied carcases.—  
*Bentley.*

Lucina, it seems, was breeding, as she did nothing  
but entertain the company with a discourse upon the  
difficulty of reckoning to a day.—*Spectator*, no. 431.

2. Raise a breed.

In the choice of swine choose such to breed of as  
are of long large bodies. *Mortimer.*

(See also extract from Carpenter under next entry).

**Breed. s.**

1. Cast; kind; pedigree; family; race; off-  
spring.

I bring you witnesses.

'Twice fifteen thousand hearts of England's breed.

*Shakespeare, King John*, ii. 1.

The horses were young and handsome, and of the  
best breed in the north.—*Id., Henry VIII.* ii. 2. letter.

Walled towns, stored arsenals, and ordinance;  
all this is but a sheep in a lion's skin, except the  
breed and disposition of the people be stout and  
warlike. *Bacon, Essays.*

Infectious streams of crowding sins began,  
And through the spurious breed and guilty nation  
ran. *Lord Rochester.*

Rode fair Ascanius on a fiery steed,  
Queen Dido's gift, and of the Tyrrin breed.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*

Since the adventure of Salt Hill, Mrs. Tabby seems  
to be entirely changed. She has left off scolding the  
servants, an exercise which was grown habitual, and  
even seemed necessary to her constitution; and is  
become so indifferent to Chowder, as to part with  
him in a present to Lady Criswick, who proposes to  
bring the breed of him into fashion.—*Smollett, Ex-*

*plosion of Humphry Clinker.*

His short upper lip indicat'd a good breed; and  
his chestnut curls clustered over his open brow,  
while his shirt-collar thrown over his shoulders was  
unrestrained by handkerchief or riband. *Disraeli*  
*the younger, Coningsby*, b. i. ch. i.

Amongst animals, the various breeds of domestic  
cattle, of the horse, dog, &c., afford abundant evi-  
dence of the modifying influence of external condi-  
tions; since there is little doubt that they have re-  
spectively originated from single stocks, and that  
their peculiarities have been engrafted, as it were,  
upon their specific characters. . . . That these do-  
mesticated races, however different their external  
characters, have a common origin, is indicated by  
the perfect freedom with which they breed together;  
and by the fact that, whenever they return to a state  
of nature, the difference of breed disappears. . . .  
Wright determined on breeding from this ram, and  
the first year obtained only two with the same pecu-  
liarities.—*Dr. Carpenter, Principles of Comparative*  
*Physiology*, § 619.

**In contempt.**

A cousin of his last wife's was proposed; but John  
would have no more of the breed.—*Arbuthnot, His-*  
*tory of John Bull.*

2. Number produced at once; hatch.

She lays them in the sand, where they lie till they

290

are hatched; sometimes above an hundred at a  
breed.—*Gray.*

**Breed-bate. s.** One who breeds gunnrels.

An honest, willing, kind fellow, as ever servant  
shall come in house withal; and, I warrant you, no  
tolltale, nor no breed-bate.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives*  
*of Windsor*, i. 4.

**Breeder. s.**

1. One who, or that which, produces any-  
thing; one who brings up another.

Time is the nurse and breeder of all good.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iii. 1.

Time was when Italy and Rome have been the best  
breeders and bringers up of the worthiest men.—  
*Ascham, Schoolmaster.*

2. Female who is prolific.

Get thee to a nunnery; why would'st thou be a  
breeder of sinners?—*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 1.

Here is the babe, as loathsome as a toad,  
Amongst the fairest breeders of our time.

*Id., Titus Andronicus*, iv. 2.

Let there be an hundred persons in London, as  
many in the country, we say, that if there be sixty  
of them breeders in London, there are more than  
sixty in the country. *Granat.*

Yet if a friend a night or two should need her,  
He'd recommend her as a special breeder. *Pope.*

3. One who takes care to raise a breed.

The breeders of English cattle turned much to  
dairy, or else kept their cattle to six or seven years  
old.—*Sir W. Temple.*

**Breeding. verbal abs.**

1. Nurture; care to bring up from the in-  
fant state; education; instruction; quali-  
fications.

She had her breeding at my father's charge,  
A poor physician's daughter.

*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, ii. 3.

I hope to see it a piece of none of the meanest  
breeding, to be acquainted with the laws of nature.

—*Glaucille, Scæpius Scientifica*, preface.

Why was my breeding order'd and prescrib'd,  
As of a person separate to God,

Design'd for great exploits? *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 30.

In our municipality, the public, for the public is  
now admitted too, may behold an energetic benton;  
further an epigrammatic well-sure Manual; a resolu-  
te unrepentant Billaud-Varennes, of Jesuit breed-  
ing; Tullien able-editor; and nothing but Patriots,  
better or worse.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii.  
b. v. ch. vii.

2. Manners; knowledge of ceremony.

As men of breeding, sometimes men of wit,  
To avoid great errors, must the less commit. *Pope.*

The Graces from the court did not provide  
Breeding, and wit, and air, and decent pride. *Suiff.*

Blindness, the most cruel misfortune that can  
befall the lonely student, made his books useless to  
him (Congreve). He was thrown on society for all  
his amusement; and in society his good breeding  
and vivacity made him always welcome.—*Macaulay,*  
*Essays, Comic Dramatists of the Restoration.*

**A-breeding. [on breeding.]** State of preg-  
nancy.

She had three poor small children, who were not  
capable to get their own living; and if her husband  
was sent to gaol, they must all come to the parish;  
for she was a poor weak woman, continually a breed-  
ing, and had no time to work for them.—*Fielding,*  
*Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

**Breeding. s.** See extract.

Their road lay through a vast and desolate fen.  
In that dreary region, covered by vast flights of wild  
fowl, a half-savage population, known by the name  
of *Breedings*, then led an amphibious life.—*Mac-*  
*aulay, History of England*, ch. xi.

**Breeze (also Brize, Breesse, and Breessey).**

*s.* [A.S. *briosa*; German, *bremse*.—Though  
not a common word in the literary English  
of the present time, it is freely used in  
speech. Whether it may not be provincial,  
rather than generally used throughout the  
country, is uncertain. It is current over  
a large part of England; and I am unable  
to say where it is not found. The pronun-

ciation is chiefly, if not universally, *breeze*,  
though *brize* is the commoner form in the  
older extracts. The example from Hudib-  
ras, the only one which gives it as a rhyme,  
favours the sound with *ee*.] Stinging-fly;  
gadfly.

A brize, a scorned little creature,  
Through his hairs hide his angry sting did threaten.

*Spenser, Visions of the World's Vanity.*

The brize upon her, like a cow in June,  
Moils sail, and flies. *Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 8.

I can hold no longer;

This brize has prick'd my patience.

*B. Jonson, Poetaster*, iii. 1.

The learned write, the insect breeze  
Is but the mongrel prince of bees.

*Butler, Hudibras.*

A fierce loud buzzing breech, their stings draw  
blood.

And drive the cattle gadding through the wood.

*Dryden.*

**Breeze. s.** [Fr. *débris*.] See extract.

[The ashes and cinders sold by the London dustmen for  
brickmaking are known by the name of *breeze*. In  
other parts of England the term *briosa* or *brist* is in  
use for dust, rubbish. *Briosa* and *briosa*, sheep's  
droppings; *briosa*, the dry refuse of furze broken off  
(Devonshire Glossary). *Piedmontese, broad*, or the  
offal of hay and straw in feeding cattle; Spanish,  
*briosa*, remains of leaves, bark of trees and other  
rubbish; French, *briosa*, debris, rubbish; *briosa* de char-  
bon, coal-dust; *briosa*, *briosa*, little bits of wood  
(Berri); *briosa*, to break, burst, crush, briosa; Bre-  
ton, *briosa*, a crum, morsel; German, *briosa*, a crum;  
Dutch, *briosa*, *briosa*, to bray, to crush;  
Gaelic, *briosa*, *briosa*, to break; Danish, *briosa*, to  
burst, break, fail.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of Eng-*  
*lish Etymology*.]

**Breeze. s.** [Fr. *brise* = term in Provence

for a fresh wind which blows upon that coast  
from nine in the morning till the evening.]

1. Gentle gale; soft wind.

We find that these hottest regions of the world,  
seated under the equinoctial line, or near it, are so  
refreshed with a daily gale of easterly wind, which  
the Spaniards call *breeze*, that doth over more blow  
stronger in the heat of the day.—*Sir W. Raleigh.*

From land a gentle breeze arose by night,  
Serenely shone the stars, the moon was bright,  
And the sea trembled with her silver light.

*Dryden.*

Gradual sinks the breeze  
Into a perfect calm; that not a breath  
Is heard to quiver through the closing wood.

*Thomson.*

2. Chiding; wrangle.

The marine went forward and gave the order; and  
Jenny, who expected a breeze, told his wife to be-  
have herself quietly. His advice did not, however,  
appear to be listened to, as will be shown in the  
sequel. 'How came you on board, woman?' cried  
Vanslyperken. 'How did I come on board? why in  
a boat to be sure,' replied Moggie, determined to  
have a breeze. *Marryat, Sturges*, vol. i. ch. xv.

**Breezeless. adj.** Without a breeze.

Yet here no fiery ray inflames  
The breezeless sky. *W. Richardson, Poem.*

A stagnate breezeless air becalms my soul.

*Shenstone, Poem.*

**Breezy. adj.** Fanned with gales; full of  
gales; fresh.

The sea, while zephyrs curl the swelling deep,  
Basks on the breezy shore, in grateful sleep,  
His oozy limbs. *Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

The breezy call of incense-breathing horn.

*Gray, Elegy*

But, Alice, what an hour was that,  
When after roving in the woods  
('Twas April then), I came and sat  
Below the chestnuts, when my buds  
Were glistening to the breezy air.

*Tennyson, The Miller's Daughter.*

What a master of composition Fielding was! Upon  
my word, I think the Odipus Tyrannus, the Al-  
chemist, and Tom Jones the three most perfect  
plots ever planned. And how charming, how whole-  
some, Fielding always is! To take him up after  
Richardson, is like emerging from a sick-room  
heated by stoves, into an open lawn, on a breezy  
day in May.—*Coleridge, Table Talk.*

**Brehon. s.** (used also adjectively, as 'brehon  
law.') [Irish.] Judge among the ancient  
Irish.

In the case of murder, the *brehon*, that is, their  
judge, will compound between the murderer and  
friends of the party murdered, which prosecute the  
action, that the malefactor shall give unto them, or  
to the child or wife of him that is slain, a recom-  
pense, which they call an eric.—*Spenser, View of*  
*the State of Ireland.*

**Breme. s.** [A.S. *bremman* = be in excess.]

Excessive; sharp; severe. *Obsolete.*

Thinks thick.

And breme brime for to wricke.

*Chaucer, Romance of the Rose.*

And when the shining sun laugheth once,  
You deemest the spring come at once:

Hut oft, when you count you freed from fear,  
Comes the breme winter, with chamfred brows,  
Full of wrinkles, and frosty furrows.

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar.*

**Breme. v. n.** Teem; bring forth: (chiefly  
applied to swine). *Rare.*

Why do tame sows farrow often, some at one time  
and others at another, and the wild but once a year,  
and all of them about the same time? Is it because

through plentiful feeding tame sows *breme* oftener?  
—*Translation of Plutarch's Morals*, vol. iii. p. 469.

**Bren. v. a.** [A.S. *brennan*.] Burn. *Obsolete*.  
Closely the wicked flame his bowels *brent*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, iii. 7, 16.  
What flames, quoth he, when I thee present see  
In danger rather to be *brent* than drest? *Id.*

**Brening. part. adj.** Burning. *Obsolete*.

Her sweet reports so my heart set on fire  
With *brening* love most hot and fervent,  
That her to us I had great desire.  
*Hawes, Pastime of Pleasure*, ch. ii.  
ed. 1555. (Percy Soc.)

**Brent. adj.** [?] Steep; high. *Obsolete*.

The grapes grow on the *brent* rocks so wonder-  
fully, that you will marvel how men dare to climb up  
to them. — *Ascham, Letter to Rases*

**Brent-geese. s.** [Ger. *halber ente* = half duck.  
Two words rather than a compound.—The  
extract from Wedgwood under Auburn  
is the complement to the remarks forth-  
coming. Drake and Skeldrake also  
bear upon it.

The excuse for the length of the present  
notice is twofold. It partly lies in the fact  
of the derivation being, to some extent,  
hypothetical; and partly in the fact of its  
being, if true, one of what may be called  
the curiosities of etymology.

For the illustrative extracts, those parts  
have been selected from the account of  
Yarrell which more especially bear upon  
the proposed etymology.

As applied to the Brent-geese, the ex-  
planation of the term goes upon the doctrine  
that it is as much a duck as a goose; still  
that it is a *goose* which partakes of the  
nature of a duck, rather than a *duck* which  
partakes of the nature of a goose. The  
Brent is certainly treated by zoologists, by  
poulterers, and by ornithologists, as a *goose*.

By many of such naturalists as classify by  
type rather than definition, the type of the  
duck kind (the word *kind* being used in the  
technical sense suggested by Mr. Mill and  
allowed by Dr. Whewell), the standard or  
typical duck, is not the domestic bird so  
called, but the shoveller. Again, the genus  
Anas—duck is a wide one. Wider still the  
family Anatidae. This comprises (1) the  
geese, (2) the swans, (3) the true ducks, and  
(4) the mergansers or snews. All, except  
the last, have been by the earliest ornitho-  
logists treated as Anates: the grey-legged  
or gray-lag goose, the probable original of  
the domestic fowl, being the preeminent  
goose, the Anas Anser. This gives us a  
type in the opposite direction to that sup-  
plied by the shoveller.

The bird in question is named by Pen-  
nant, Montague, and Bewick, Anas Berni-  
cla (which it is not) or Brent-geese; by  
Fleming, Selby, and Gould (previously to  
the publication of Yarrell's work), Anas  
torquatus. Temminck makes it both the  
Anas Bernicla and the Anser Bernicla. So  
much for the zoological view of its affinities  
as determined by the nomenclature.

The Skeldrake (also called sheldrake  
and shieldrake), in like manner, being a  
bird in a similar osculating relation with  
the true ducks (though in another direc-  
tion), is popularly called in some districts  
the burrowing *duck*, in others the burrow-  
ing *gander*. It makes its nest in rabbit-  
holes; in the capacity of *duck* or *goose*, as  
the case may be.

I now give the extracts which bear upon  
the same view; i.e. that of the Brent's in-  
termediate anatine and anserine character.

'Of the various species of geese which visit the  
British islands this [the *brent* goose] is the smallest  
... It is a regular winter visitor to the shores of

most of our maritime counties, and remains with  
us through all the cold months of the year. It is  
seldom seen on fresh water, unless wounded, but is  
a truly marine species... The *brent* goose is found  
during summer at the Faroe Islands, and at Jew-  
land... Captain Scoresby, in his account of the  
Arctic regions, reports that the *brent* goose occurs  
in considerable numbers near the coast of Green-  
land; but is not seen in any quantity at Spitzber-  
gen.' (Yarrell, British Birds.)

Among the web-footed birds which pass the  
season here [in Nova Zembla], the bean geese are  
so common, at least in the southern island, that  
the collecting their fallen wing-feathers is an object  
of profit; according to the assertions of the walrus-  
catchers, only one species of goose comes to Nova  
Zembla, and we in fact got sight of no other than  
the bean geese and the *brent* goose, which latter  
however, does not pass for a goose among the Rus-  
sians.' (Annals of Natural History, vol. iv.)

In another passage Selby tells us that  
in Northumberland the bird is called the  
Ware-bird; from the circumstance of  
its stomach being generally found full of  
*ware*, or sea-weed. This is noted, because  
it is the nearest approach to a true Eng-  
lish name; a fact necessary to confirm the  
notion that *brent* is German.

The bird is, as may have been seen, a  
bird of passage; and with birds of passage,  
especially when they belong to a class  
containing others like them, the probability  
of the name being foreign is far greater  
than it is with birds which pass the whole  
year with us.

The chief localities for the *brent*-goose  
are Danish rather than German; the Faroe  
Isles, and the Danish Isles of the Baltic.  
Hence, the form ought to be *hal-* rather  
than *halb-*. Still, as the German and Dan-  
ish languages meet in the Peninsula of  
Jutland, this is by no means a serious ob-  
jection.

The mixed character of the duck, snew,  
and goose is shown in other words; pro-  
bably in Goosander *gös ente*, and cer-  
tainly in Merganser, from *mergus* = snew,  
and *anser*.

The word Drake is another similar curi-  
osity of etymology. The *d* represents the  
*t* in *ant-is*, the root of *anas*, while the *rk*  
is the representative of the form *-rik*, as  
in *günserich*—gander: the full form being  
*enterich* = male *drake*. See Drake.

I conclude with the remark that once,  
and only once, I have heard a Teal called a  
*half bird*, i.e. a term which was ex-  
plained as meaning half a duck in size.  
But it was used by one who was no natu-  
ralist; though by one who, living where  
teal were simply called *teal*, was in the  
habit of occasionally visiting a famous lo-  
cality (now so no longer) of the skeldrake.  
If the word in this sense be commoner than  
I imagine it is, it shows that the teal is, in  
one sense, a *brent* bird. If not, it is in  
favour of the skeldrake being one. At  
any rate, it is a word which may apply  
to any bird which, without being a true  
duck, has duck characters.]

Migratory aquatic bird so called, much  
smaller than the common wildgoose, but  
with longer wings.

(For examples see extracts given above.)

**Bret. s.** [?] See extract.

I thank you for the account you sent me of the  
*bret* and turbot [sic]. By what you write of the *bret*,  
I perceive that what they call the *bret* in Lincoln-  
shire and Yorkshire, and, I believe, also in all the  
east part of England, is the turbot of the west  
country, where the name *bret* is not known; and I  
believe the habitat of the west is the northern and  
eastern turbul. *Roy. Correspondence*.

**Bretage, or Brattice. s.** See extracts.

Hoc signaculum, a *bretage*.—*Nominale* (15th cen-  
tury); *Vocabularius in Library of National Anti-*  
*quities*, p. 238, col. 2. (Wright.)

Hoc propinquum (propinquaculum), Anglice a  
*bretage*.—*Pictorial Vocabularius* (15th century);

*Vocabularius in Library of National Antiquities*,  
p. 264, col. 1.

[A *brattice* is a fence of boards in a mine or round  
dangerous machinery. . . . A *bratie* or *bratage* is  
then a parapet, in the first instance of boards, and in  
a latished shape it is applied to any boarded struc-  
ture of defence, a wooden tower, a parapet, a trestle  
or temporary roof to cover an attack, &c. . . . Dues  
testudines quas Gallicè *bratiches* appellant. (Math.  
Paris, A.D. 1224.) 'Circumtenu civitatem castellis  
et turribus hinc et herteschia.' (Hist. Phana in Mur.  
A.D. 1154.)—Wedgwood, *Dictionary of English Ety-*  
*mology*.]

**Bréful. adj.** [?] Brimful. *Obsolete*.

A frere on a bench...

With a face so fat, as a full bledsder

Blown *bréful* of breath. *Langlande,*

*Piers Plowman's Crede*, sign. B. l. b.

His wallet lay before him in his lappe,

*Bréful* of parsons come from Rome all hoto.

*Chaucer, Prologue to the Canterbury Tales.*

**Bréthren. s.** [see Brother.] Collective

form of Brother.

All these sects are *brethren* to each other in fac-  
tion, ignorance, iniquity, perverseness, pride.—*Swift*.  
So far from looking on each other as *brethren* in  
the Christian language, they seem wroth to regard  
each other as of the same species. *Fiddling, Adven-*  
*tures of Joseph Andrews*.

Against this confederacy Nestorius could array  
only the precarious favour of the emperor, the sup-  
port of some of his Syrian *brethren*, his archi-  
episcopal authority, and the allegiance of some of  
his clergy.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*,  
b. iii. ch. iii.

Meanwhile the potentates who returned the mem-  
bers to Parliament instead of contending among  
themselves like their *brethren* in England, and join-  
ing opposite parties—were generally disposed to  
make terms with the ministers. *T. Erskine May, Con-*  
*stitutional History of England*, vol. i. ch. vi.

**Brevación. s.** [? *prefation* = preface; ? con-  
nected with *brief* = abridgement.] Exposi-  
tion of details, as in a brief. *Obsolete*.

This Godfrey Gohelyve went lightly

Unto daime Sapience, the secretary,

That did him make this supplication,

To the Goddesse Venus with *brevacion*.

*Hawes, Pastime of Pleasure*, ch. xlix.:

ed. 1555. (Percy Soc.)

**Breve. s.** In Music. Note equivalent in

duration to four minims.

With respect to the first forms of modern nota-  
tion, which succeeded points, it is not difficult to  
deduce them wholly from the black square note,  
called a *breve*, the first and almost only note used in  
canto fermo; which, with a foot or tail to it, is a  
long, and, if doubled in breadth, a large.—*Rees, Cy-*  
*clopedia*, voc. *Notes*.

**Breve. s.** [Lat. *breve* = short.] Official writ-

ing, letter of state; writ or brief in com-

mon law; short note or minute in civil law.

The *breve* rather than the bull should have larger  
dispensation. *Lord Herbert of Cherbury, History*  
*of Henry VIII.* p. 227.

Neither the popes themselves, nor those of the  
court, the secretaries and dataries, which pen their  
bulls and *breves*, have any use or exercise in Holy  
Scripture.—*Bishop Hall, Letters*, p. 336.

**Brévet. s.** [L. Lat. *breve*, from *brevis*,

neuter *breve* = short.] Military commission

conferring rank above that for which pay

is received.

Military officers were still exposed to the marks of  
the king's displeasure. In 1773, Lieutenant-Colonel  
Barré, and Sir Hugh Williams, both refractory  
members of Parliament, were passed over in a *brévet*  
or promotion; and Colonel Barré, in order to mark  
his sense of the injustice of this act of power, re-  
sided his commission in the army.—*T. Erskine May, Con-*  
*stitutional History of England*, l. 40.

In general the construction is that of  
either an adjective or the first element in a  
compound.

*Brévet* rank does not exist in the royal navy, and  
in the army it neither descends lower than that of  
captain, nor ascends above that of lieutenant-  
colonel.—*Wharton, Law Lexicon*.

What is called *brévet* rank is given to officers of  
all branches of the army as a reward for brilliant  
and lengthened service; and when such nominal  
rank has been held for a certain number of years  
it is usually converted into substantial rank.—*A.*  
*Fonblaque, jun.*, *How we are governed*, let. 11.

**Bréviary. s.** [Fr. *bréviaire*; Lat. *brevarium*.]

1. Abridgement; epitome; compendium. *Ob-*  
*solete*.

Some few naked *bréviaries* of their wars and  
leagues.—*Bishop Sprat, History of the Royal So-*  
*ciety*, p. 43.

Péter Comestor's *Historia Scholastica*, a sort of  
291

*brevari* of the Old and New Testament. — *T. Watson, History of English Poetry*, ii. 108.

## 2. Book containing the daily service of the church of Rome: (as contradistinguished from the missal).

The sermon of the martyrs, which is found among the homilies of St. Augustine and Leo, and in the Roman *brevari*, is appointed to be read at the common festival days of many martyrs. — *Archbishop Usher, Answer to the Jesuit Malone*, p. 333.

If you say they were not saved, then your Roman martyrology, all your missals and *brevaries*, are manifestly false. — *Bishop Barlow, Remains*, p. 400.

Her prayers and thanksgivings [the Church of England's], derived from the ancient *brevaries*, are very generally such that Cardinal Fisher or Cardinal Pole might have heartily joined in them. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

**Breviate. s.** [L. Lat. *brevisum*, neuter of *brevisus* = anything shortened.] *Rare*.

### 1. Short compendium. *Obsolete*.

He shall less need the help of *breviates*, or historical rhaphsodes. — *Milton, Animalversations upon a Defence of the Humble Remonstrance*.

It is obvious to the shallowest discerner, that the whole counsel of God, as far as it is incumbent for man to know, is comprised in one *brevia* of evangelical truth. — *Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

### 2. Lawyer's brief: (apparently in the following extract sounded *brevet*). *Rare*.

First he that led the cavalero  
Wore a sow-gelder's flagellate,  
On which he blew as strong a levet,  
As well-fed lawyer on his *brevia*.

Butler, Hudibras, ii. 2.

**Breviate. v. a.** Abbreviate. *Obsolete*.

Though they *brevia* the text, it is he that comments upon it. — *Henry, Funeral Sermon*, p. 12: 1658.

**Brevity. s.** [Fr. *brève*; Lat. *brevisitas*, -*atis* = shortness, from *brevis* = short.] Conciseness; shortness; contraction into few words.

Virgil, studying *brevity*, and having the command of his own language, could bring those words into a narrow compass, which a translator cannot render without circumlocutions. — *Dryden*.

We generally omit, for the sake of *brevity*, the intermediate step, and pass at once, in the expression of the argument, from the known, to the unknown individual. — *Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*, pt. i. ch. ii. § 7.

I omit some further provisions to the same effect for 'the sake of *brevity*'. — *Hallam, Constitutional History of England*, ch. iii.

**Brew. v. a.** [Ger. *brauen*; Dutch, *brouwen*.]

### 1. Make liquors by fermentation; mix.

We have drinks also *brewed* with several herbs, and roots, and spices. — *Bacon*.

Take away these chancies; go, *brew* me a pottle of sack finely. — *Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 5.

### Used metaphorically.

Or *brew* fierce tempests on the watery main,  
Or o'er the globe distill the kindly rain.  
Pope, Rape of the Lock.

### 2. Contrive; plot.

I found it to be the most malicious and frantick surmise, and the most contrary to his nature, that I think, had ever been *brewed* from the beginning of the world, howsoever countenanced by a libellous pamphlet of a fugitive physician, even in print. — *Sir H. Wotton*.

**Brew. v. n.**

### 1. Perform the office of a brewer.

I keep his house, and wash, wring, *brew*, bake, scour, dress meat, and make the beds, and do all myself. — *Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 4.

### 2. Be in preparation; threaten: (the metaphor being probably taken from the fermentation of the liquor, rather than from the mere process of the brewer, so that, to the full import, the notion of a sudden burst preceded by a quiet and gradual preparation is necessary).

Here's neither hush nor shrub to bear off any weather at all, and another storm *brewing*. — *Shakespeare, Tempest*, ii. 2.

The shower would quickly fall, that then was *brewing*. — *Dryden, Noah's Flood*. (Ord MS.)  
I take it for granted, this whole affair will end in smoke; though there seems to be a storm *brewing* in the quarter of Mrs. Tabby. — *Smollett, Expedition of Humphry Clinker*.

**Brew. s.**

### 1. Manner of brewing; thing brewed.

Trial would be made of the like *brew* with potatoe roots, or burr roots, or the pith of artichokes, which are nourishing meats. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

## 2. Preparation; ? place of preparation.

Above the northern nests of feather'd snobs,  
The *brew* of thunders, and the flaming forge  
That forms the crooked lightning.

Young, Night Thoughts, ix.

**Brewage. s.** Mixed drink.

Go, brew me a pottle of sack finely. With eggs, sir? — Simple of itself: I'll no mullet-spern in my *brewage*. — *Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 5.

After the malmsy, or some well-spiced *brewage*. — *Milton, Areopagitica*.

He that hath a sickly stomach admires at his happiness, that can feast with cheese and garlick-unctions, *brewages*, and the low-tasted spinage. — *Jeremy Taylor, Sermons*, 24. (Ord MS.)

The repast was dressed in the furnace, and was accompanied by a rich *brewage* [alluded to *beverage* in the later editions] made of the best Spanish wine, and celebrated all over the kingdom as Bristol milk. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ii.

**Brewer. s.** One who brews.

When priests are more in word than matter;  
When brewers mar their malt with water.

Shakespeare, King Lear, iii. 2.

Men every day eat and drink, though I think no man can demonstrate out of Euclid or Apollonius, that his baker, or brewer, or cook, has not conveyed poison into his meat or drink. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

And all that from the town would stroll,  
Till that wild wind made work  
In which the gloomy brewer's soul  
Went by me, like a stork. — *Tennyson, Talking Oak*.

**Brewery. s.**

### 1. Place for brewing.

Over the bridge is a great porter-brewery. — *Pennant*.

I could not but be somewhat diverted by hearing Johnson talk in a pompous manner of his new office, and particularly of the concerns of the brewery, which it was at last resolved should be sold. — *Boswell, Life of Johnson*.

### 2. Collective body of brewers; beer trade.

They were not severe in enacting arrears, for fear that if they should bring any distress and trouble upon the London *brewery*, it would occasion the making ill drink, and drive the people to brew themselves, which would destroy the duty. — *Baconnat, Essays on Trade*, i. 79. (Ord MS.)

**Brewhouse. s.** House appropriated to brewing.

In our *brewhouses*, bakehouses, and kitchens, are made divers drinks, breads, and meats. — *Bacon, New Atlantis*.

**Brewing. verbal abs.** Quantity of liquor brewed at once.

A *brewing* of new beer, not by old beer, maketh it work again. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Brewis. s.** [A.S. *briv*, pl. *brivas* = sops, or slices of something eatable.] Piece of bread soaked in the liquor of boiling, or the fat of roasting meat; sop in the pan. *Obsolete*.

Hic garrus, Anglice *brewett*. — *English Vocabulary* (15th century); *Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 200, col. 1. (Wright.)

Hoc pulmentum, *brovys*. — *Nominales* (15th century); *Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 241, col. 1. (Wright.)

Hoc adophilum, Anglice a *brusa*. — *Pictorial Vocabulary* (15th century); *Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 241, col. 1. (Wright.)

Clerks of the kitchen, yeomen of the horse, to have a soupe [sup] at their master's broth and *brewes*. — *Harwar, Translation of Beza's Sermons*, p. 334.

He, going to their stately place,  
Did find in every dish  
Fat beef and *brewis*, and great store  
Of dainty fowl and fish.

Warner, Albion's England.

Ye eating *brewis*,  
Whose gods are beef and *brewis*.  
Beaumont and Fletcher, Bonduca.

In the following extract it means broth, i.e. the liquid rather than the solid.  
What an ocean of *brewis* shall I swim in!

Beaumont and Fletcher, Dioclesian.

**Brewster. s.** Strictly, female (less correctly, male) who brews.

The pandoxator, Anglice *brewster*. [This under the heading Nomina Artificum (esp. vi.). Then a few columns later, under the heading Nomina Artificum Mulierum,] see pandoxatrix, a *brewster*. — *Nominales* (15th century); *Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 214, col. 1, p. 216, col. 1. (Wright.)

**Brier. s.** See Brier.

**Bribeable. adj.** Capable of being bribed.

Can any one imagine a more dangerous and more

bribeable class of electors than must have been formed by a mass of hereditary nobles, having no property but the sword carried at their side? — *S. Edwards, The Polish Captivity*, ch. ix.

**Bribe. s.** [N. Fr. *bribe* (*de pain*) = piece (of bread), hence sop to stop the mouth.] Reward given to pervert the judgement or corrupt the conduct.

You have condemn'd and noted Lucius Pella,  
For taking *bribes* here of the Sardians.

Shakespeare, Julius Caesar, iv. 3.

Nor less may Jupiter to gold ascribe,  
When he had turn'd himself into a *bribe*. — *Waller*.

If a man be covetous, profits or *bribes* may put him to the test. — *Sir E. D. Kirke*.

There's joy when to wild will you laws prescribe;  
When you bid fortune carry luck her *bribe*. — *Dryden*.

**Bribe. s. a.** Gain by bribes; give bribes, rewards, or hire, for bad purposes.

How pow'rful are cluste vows! the wind and tide  
You *brib'd* to combat on the English side. — *Dryden*.

The great, 'tis true, can still th' electing tribe,  
The bard may supple, but cannot *bribe*.

Prologue to Goldsmith's Good-natured Man.

Perhaps the college might still be terrified,  
Carcess'd, or *brib'd* into submission. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. viii.

**Bribeless. adj.** Not to be bribed.

Conscience is a most *bribeless* worker, it never knows how to make a false report of any of our ways. — *Bishop Reynolds, On the Passions*, p. 531. (Ord MS.)

From thence to heaven's *bribeless* hall,  
Where no corrupted voices break.

Raleigh's Remains, The Pilgrimage. (Ord MS.)

**Briber. s.** One who pays for corrupt practices.

He was an unconscionable *briber* and abettor of unjust causes. — *Bishop Hall, Works*, ii. 327.

Affection is still a *briber* of the judgement; and it is hard for a man to admit a reason against the thing he loves, or to confound the force of an argument against an interest. — *South*.

**Bribery. s.** Taking or giving of rewards for bad practices.

There was a law made by the Romans, against the bribery and extortion of the governors of provinces: before, says Cicero, the governors did bribe and extort as much as was sufficient for themselves; but now they bribe and extort as much as may be enough not only for themselves, but for judges, jurors, and magistrates. — *Bacon*.

No bribery of courts, or catals of factions, or advantages of fortune, can remove him from the solid foundations of honour and fidelity. — *Dryden, Aurengzebe*, preface.

**Brick. s.** [Fr. *brigue*.] Mass of clay squared and dried for the use of builders.

For whatsoever doth soilter a body, as it returneth not again to that it was, may be called alteration major; as coals made of wood, or *bricks* of earth. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

They generally gain enough by the rubbish and *bricks*, which the poorest architects value much beyond those of a modern make, to defray the charges of their machinery. — *Addison*.

But spread, my sons, your glory thin or thick.  
On passive paper, or on solid *brick*. — *Young, Dissert.*  
The streets have been almost entirely rebuilt. Slate has succeeded to thatch, and *brick* to timber. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. vi.

In the following extract the word is used either as an adjective or as the first element in a compound; and means made of the same material as a brick, i.e. of clay, as opposed to stone or slate. In general, however, *bricks* and *tiles* are contrasted, rather than compared.

The siege had scarcely been carried on a week when Sir A. Aston, being in a court of guard next to the enemies' approaches, was unfortunately wounded in the head by the shivers of a *brick* tile, broken by a cannon ball, which, taking away his senses, rendered him incapable of giving directions for the places of defence. — *Carter, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

**Brick. v. a.** Lay, or build, with brick; place as a brick.

If I do not beat thee presently  
Into a sound belief, as sense can give thee,  
*Brick* me into that wall there for a chimney-piece.

Beaumont and Fletcher, Rule a Wife.

The artificial foundations of the metropolis are, in like manner, fast vanishing. Most of them are dried up or *bricked over*. — *Laing, Essays of Elia, The Old Teachers of the Inner Temple*.

In one of the garrets were found, carefully *bricked up*, thirty saddles for troopers, as many breastplates, and sixty cavalry swords. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.



## BRIC

**Brick-clay.** *s.* Clay used in making bricks.  
I observed it in pits wrought for tile and brick-clay.—*Woodward, On Fossils.*

**Brick-earth.** *s.* Earth used in making bricks.  
They grow very well both on the hazelly brick-earth, and on gravel.—*Mortimer, Husbandry.*

**Brickbat.** *s.* Piece of brick.  
Earthen bottles, filled with hot water, do provoke in bed a sweat more daintily than brickbats hot.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

This like a parcel sent you by the stages,  
Some handsome present, as your hopes promise:  
'Tis heavy, bulky, and bids fair to prove  
An absent friend's fidelity and love,  
But when unpacked your disappointment groans  
To find it stuffed with brickbats, earth, and stones.  
*Cowper, Conversation, 310.*

I got upon Kennington Common, the last review day;  
but the boys threw brickbats at me, and pined crackers to my tail; and I've been afraid to mount, your ladyship, ever since.—Do you hear the doctor? 'Threw brickbats at him and pin crackers to his pious tail! Can these things be stood by?' *Bickerstaff, The Hypocrite, ii. 1.*

**Brickbuilt.** *adj.* Built with bricks.  
Yet, enter'd in the brick-built town, he try'd  
The tomb, and found the strait dimensions wide.  
*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires, x.*

**Brickdust.** *s.* Dust made by pounding bricks.  
This ingenious author, being thus sharp set, got together a convenient quantity of brickdust, and disposed of it into several papers.—*Spectator, no. 283.*

**Brickkiln.** *s.* Kiln for the burning of bricks.  
Like the Israelites in the brick-kiln, they multiplied the more for their oppression.—*Dr. H. More, Legacy of Christian Piety.*

**Bricklayer.** *s.* Man whose trade it is to build with bricks; brick-mason.

The elder of them, being put to nurse,  
And ignorant of his birth and parentage,  
Became a bricklayer when he came to age.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iv. 2.*

If you had liv'd, sir,  
Time enough to have been interpreter  
To Babel's bricklayers, sure the tow'r had stood.  
*Donne.*

Ben Jonson was a bricklayer, and then a soldier, but the said Ben neither built houses nor reaped harvest.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney, vol. i. ch. i.*

**Brickie.** *adj.* (older form of Brittle.) [from break.] Apt to break. *Obsolete.*

The altar, on the which this image stand,  
Was, O great pity! built of brickie clay.  
*Spenser, Ruins of Time.*

The brickie and variable doctrine of John Calvin in his Institutions.—*Stapleton, Fortresse of the Faith, fol. 24. b. 1665.*  
This man . . . of earthly matter maketh brickie vessels and graven images.—*Wisdom, xv. 13.*

**Brickmaker.** *s.* One whose trade it is to make bricks.

They are common in clays; but the brick-makers pick them out of the clay.—*Woodward.*

**Brickmaking.** *verbal abs.* Business, labour, art, or craft of one who makes bricks.

There they lay; there your appointed tale of brick-making was set before you, which you must finish, with or without straw, as it happened. The craving Dragon, the Public, like him in Bel's temple, must be fed, it expected its daily rations; and Daniel, and ourselves, to do us justice, did the best we could on this side hursting him.—*Lamb, Last Essays of Elia, Newspapers Thirty-five Years ago.*

**Bricky.** *adj.* Abounding in broken bricks.  
Garden rue joyleth in sunnie and open places, it prospereth in rough and bricky ground, and among ashes, it can in wise away with dung.—*Gervase, Herball, p. 1072: ed. 1633. (Ord MS.)*

**Bridal.** *s.* Nuptial festival.  
The bride was tulld with men sittynge at the mete.—*Wycliffe, St. Matthew, xxii.*  
I saw nuns and papists dance at a bridal.—*Ascham, Letter to Kaven.*  
Sweet day, so cool, so calm, so bright,  
The bridal of the earth and sky,  
The dew shall weep thy fall to-night;  
For thou must die.  
*G. Herbert.*  
In death's dark bow'rs our brides will keep,  
And his cold hand  
Shall draw the curtain when we go to sleep.  
*Dryden.*

In the following extract a play on the words *bride ale*, also drunk at a wedding, seems intended.

A man that's bid to *bride-ale*, if he ha'e cake  
And drink enough, he need not fear his stake.  
*H. Jonson, Tale of a Tub.*

## BRID

**Bridal.** *adj.* Belonging to a wedding; nuptial; connubial.

Our wedding cheer to a sad funeral feast,  
Our solemn hymns to sullen dirges change,  
Our bridal flowers serve for a buried corse.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, iv. 5.*

Your ill-mourning polkies lead,  
Under pretence of bridal friends and guests,  
Appointed to await me thirty wiles.  
*Milton, Samson Agonistes, 1195.*

When to my arms thou brought'st thy virgin love,  
Fair angels sung our bridal hymn above.  
*Dryden.*

Ah, well—but sing the foolish song  
I gave you, Alice, on the day  
When, arm in arm, we went along,  
A pensive pair, and you were gay  
With bridal flowers—that I may seem,  
As in the nights of old, to lie  
Beside the mill-wheel in the stream.  
While those full cheeks whisper by.  
*Tennyson, The Miller's Daughter.*

**Bridality.** *s.* Celebration of the nuptial feast. *Obsolete.*

At quintin he,  
In honour of this *bridaltee*,  
Hath challeng'd either wide counter.  
*H. Jonson, Underwoods.*

**Bride.** *s.* [A.S. *brýd.*] Woman newly married.  
Help me mine own love's praises to resound,  
Ne let the same of any be envied;  
So Orpheus did for his own bride.  
*Spenser, Epithalamium.*

The day approach'd, when fortune should decide  
Th' important enterprise, and give the bride.  
*Dryden, Fables.*

These are tributes due from pious brides,  
From a chaste matron, and a virtuous wife.  
*Smith, Phœdra and Hippolitus.*

The sublaths of Eternity,  
One sabbath deep and wide—  
A light upon the shining sea—  
The Bridgroom with his bride!  
*Tennyson, St. Agnes.*

**Bride.** *v. a.* Make a bride of; marry. *Rare.*

I knew a man  
Of eighty winters, this I told them, who  
A lass of fourteen bridled.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Two Noble Kinsmen.*

**Bridebed.** *s.* [A.S. *brýd-bed.*] Marriage bed.

Now until the break of day,  
Through this house each fairy stray;  
To the best bridled will we,  
Which by us shall be led.  
*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream, v. 2.*

Would David's son, religious, just, and brave,  
To the first bridel of the world receive  
A foreigner, a heathen, and a slave?  
*Prior.*

**Bridecake.** *s.* Cake distributed to the guests at a wedding.

With the plant'sies of hey-troll,  
Troll about the bridal bowl,  
And divide the broad bride-cake  
Round about the bride's stake.  
*H. Jonson, Underwoods.*

The writer, resolved to try his fortune, fasted all day, and, that he might be sure of dreaming upon something at night, procured a handsome slice of *bridecake*, which he placed very conveniently under his pillow. *Spectator, no. 597.*

**Bridechamber.** *s.* Nuptial chamber.

Can the children of the *bride-chamber* mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them?—*Matthew, ix. 15.*

**Bridegroom.** *s.* [A.S. *brýdguma*; the latter element one wherein there is no sound of *r*, and which is simply *man*.] New-married man.

As are those dulcet sounds in break of day,  
That creep into the dreaming bridegroom's ear,  
And summon him to marriage.  
*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, iii. 2.*

Why, happy bridegroom!  
Why dost thou steal so soon away to bed?  
*Dryden.*

**Bridemaid, or Bridesmaid.** *s.* She who attends upon the bride.

In came the bridesmaids with a posset.  
*Nir John Sackling, Song on a Wedding.*

The bride (among the Anglo-Saxons) was led by a matron, who was called the bride's woman, followed by a company of young maidens, who were called the *bride's maids*.—*Strutt, Manners and Customs of the English, i. 74.*

Nothing could be more judicious or graceful than the dress of the *bride-maid*—the three charming *Miss Foresters*—on this morning.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, The Wedding.*

**Brideman.** *s.* One who attends the bride and bridegroom at the nuptial ceremony: (formerly called a *bride-knight* and a *bride-squire*.)

My virtuous maid, this day I'll be your *bride-man*.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Wife for a Month.*

## BRID {BRICK-CLAY BRIDLE

The friends [of persons to be married] may be understood such as the ancients called *paranympus*, or *bridenmen*.—*Wheatley, Rational Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer.*

**Bridestake.** *s.* Post like a maypole, set in the ground for dancing round.  
(For example see extract under *Bridecake*.)

**Bridewell.** *s.* House of correction in London, near *St. Bride's well*; hence, any house of correction not under the sheriff's charge.

He would contribute more to reformation than all the workhouses and *bridewells* in Europe.—*Spectator, no. 157.*

**Bridge.** *s.* [A.S. *brýcg.*]

1. Viaduct raised over water, or thrown across a chasm, for the convenience of passage.

What need the *bridge* much broader than the flood?  
*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing, i. 1.*

And proud Araxes, whom no *bridge* could bind.  
*Dryden.*

2. Anything resembling a bridge in form or use: (as the upper part of the nose, bridge of a saddle, &c.)

The raising gently the *bridge* of the nose, doth prevent the deformity of a saddle nose.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

**Bridge.** *v. a.* ERECT a bridge over; join, or overarch, as by a bridge.

Xerxes, the liberty of Greece to yoke,  
From Susa, his Memnonian palace high,  
Came to the sea; and over Hellespont,  
Bridging his way, Europe with Asia join'd.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 310.*

Every man's work, pursued steadily, tends in this way to become an end in itself, and so to *bridge* over the loveless chasms of life.—*Stuart-Munnerly, ch. ii.*

Their symmetry is perfect; but the course of rough stones which compose the most ancient have evidently owed little to the mason: their very form is probably due to the want of cranes, by which heavy weights must be raised, and skill to *bridge* a space.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England, ch. xxx.*

**Bride.** *s.* [A.S. *brídet.*]

1. Headstall and reins by which a horse is restrained and governed.

They seiz'd at last  
His courser's *bridle*, and his feet embrac'd.  
*Dryden, Fables.*

The people of Gloucester rose and delivered Lovelace from confinement. An irregular army soon gathered round him. Some of his horsemen had only halters for *bridles*. Many of his infantry had only clubs for weapons.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. ix.*

2. Restraint; curb; check.

The king resolved to put that place, which some men fancied to be a *bride* upon the city, into the hands of such a man as he might rely upon.—*Lord Clarendon.*

A bright genius often betrays itself into many errors, without a continual *bridle* on the tongue.—*Watts.*

**Bride.** *v. a.*

1. Put a *bride* on anything; restrain or guide by a *bride*.

I *bride* in my struggling muse with pain,  
That longs to launch into a bolder strain. *Addison.*

2. In general. Restrain; govern; check.

The disposition of things is committed to them, whom law may at all times *bride*, and superior power controul.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity.*

With a strong, and yet a gentle hand,  
You *bride* fiction, and our hearts command. *Waller.*

Great numbers of gentlemen and yeomen quitted the open country, and repaired to those towns which had been founded and incorporated for the purpose of *bridling* the native population, and which, though recently placed under the government of Roman Catholic magistrates, were still inhabited chiefly by Protestants.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xii.*

No one now dares to talk of *bridling* the people or of resisting their united wishes.—*Huckle, History of Civilization in England, vol. i. ch. vii.*

**Bride.** *v. n.* Hold the head affectedly. See *Caracol*.

I staid full in her face and burst out a-laughing; at which she turn'd upon her heel, and gave a crack with her fan like a coach-whip, and *bridled* it out of the room with the air and complexion of an incens'd turkey-cock.—*Gibber, Careless Husband, ii. 2.*  
Dick heard, and twaddling, ogling, *bridling*, Turning short round, strutting, and sideling, Attended glad his approbation  
Of an immediate conjugation.  
*Cowper, Pairing Time anticipated.*



**Bridle-hand, s.** Hand which holds the bridle in riding.

In the turning, one might perceive the *bridle-hand* something gently stir; but, indeed, no gently, as it did rather dilt virtue than use violence.—*Sir P. Sidney, ii.*

The heat of summer put his blood into a ferment, which affected his *bridle-hand* with great pain.—*Wissman, Surgery.*

**Bridle-road, s.** Road adapted for travelling on horseback.

Education at our public schools and universities is travelling in a wagon for expedition, when there is a *bridle-road* will take you by a short cut to Parnassus, and the Polisher has got the key of it.—*Cumberland, Observer, no. 28. (Ord MS.)*

**Bridled, part. adj.** Held as by a bridle.

The queen of beauty stopp'd her *bridled* doves; Approv'd the little labour of the Loves.—*Prior.*

**Bridler, s.** One who directs or restrains as by a bridle.

The pretenses boast themselves the only *bridlers* of schism.—*Milton, Reason of Church Government, b. i. ch. vii.*

**Brief, adj.** [N.Fr. *bref*; Lat. *brevis*, neut. *brevē* = short.]

1. Short; concise: (chiefly applied to speech).

A play *brief* is, my lord, some ten words long, Which is as *brief* as I have known a play; But by ten words, my lord, it is too long, Which makes it tedious.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream, v. 1.*  
I will be wild and gentle in my words.—  
And *brief*, good mother, for I am in haste.

The *brief* stile is that which expresseth much in little.—*B. Jonson, Discoveries.*

If I had quoted more words, I had quoted more profaneness; and therefore Mr. Congreve has reason to thank me for being *brief*.—*Cotlier, Short View of the Immortality and Profaneity of the English Stage.*

Applied to time.

They nothing doubt prevailing, and to make it *brief* wars.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, i. 3.*

When twenty years old he was for a *brief* space treated with some kindness by Peter III.—*Davison, Translation of Schlosser's History of the Eighteenth Century, p. 351.*

2. Contracted; narrow.

Hearing us praise our loves of Italy  
For beauty that made barren the swifd' boast  
Of him that best could speak: for feature laming  
The shrine of Venus, or straight pict' Minerva,  
Postures beyond *brief* nature: for condition,  
A shop of all the qualities that man  
Loves woman for.—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline, v. 5.*

**Brief, s.**

1. Short statement, extract, or epitome.

I doubt not but I shall make it plain, as far as a sum or *brief* can make a cause plain.—*Bacon, Advertisement touching a Holy War.*

The *brief* of this transaction is, these springs that *aspire* here are impregnated with vitriol.—*Woodward, On Phospha.*

With in.

But how you must begin this enterprise,  
I will your highness thus in *brief* advise.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

2. Writing given to the pleaders, containing the case; written statement.

The *brief* with weighty crimes was charg'd,  
On which the pleader much enlarg'd.—*Swift.*  
The young fellow had a very good air, and seemed to hold his *brief* in his hand rather to help his action, than that he wanted notes for his further information.—*Tatler, no. 190.*

3. Short written statement of any kind.

There is a *brief*, how many sports are ripe:  
Make choice of which your highness will see first.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream, v. 1.*  
The apostolical letters are of a twofold kind and difference, viz. some are called *briefs*, because they are comprised in a short and compendious way of writing.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici.*

**Briefly, adv.**

1. Concisely; in few words.

I will speak in that manner which the subject requires; that is, probably, and moderately, and *briefly*.—*Bacon.*

The modest caven a while, with downcast eyes,  
Ponder'd the speech; then *briefly* thus replied.—*Dryden.*

2. In a short time; quickly.

Go, put on thy defence.—*Briefly, sir.*  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, iv. 4.*

**Briefness, s.** Attribute suggested by Brief; conciseness; shortness.

They excel in grandly and gravity, in smoothness and propriety, in quickness and *briefness*.—*Comden.*

As Quintilian saith, there is a *briefness* of the parts sometimes that makes the whole long.—*B. Jonson, Discoveries.*

My lord, long wish'd for, welcome  
'Tis a sweet *briefness*; yet in that short word  
All pleasures, which I may call mine, begin:  
And may they long increase, before they find  
A second period!

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Martial Maid.*

**Brier, s.** [A.S. *brær*.] Bushes or shrubs of the genus *Rubus*.

Whose mouth is cover'd with rude growing *briers*?  
*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus, ii. 4.*

Then thrice under a *brier* thou creep,  
Which at both ends was rooted deep,  
And over it three times thou leap:

Her magic much availing.—*Dryden, Nymphidia.*

**Brig, s.** [? abbreviation of Brigantine.] Square-rigged vessel with two masts.

At least he feels it, and some say he sees,  
Because he runs before it like a pig;  
Or, if that simple sentence should dispense,  
Say, that he scuds before it like a *brig*.

*Byron, Don Juan, vii. 85.*  
The Spaniards had one four-decker of 136 guns,  
six three-deckers of 112, two eighty-fours, eighteen  
twenty-fours, in all twenty-seven ships of the  
line, with ten frigates and a *brig*.—*Southey, Life of Nelson, ii. 170.*

**Brigade, s.** (now always sounded Brigáde; originally, in poetry at least, often or always Brigáde.) [Fr. *brigade*; Italian, *brigata* = company.] Division of forces; body of men, consisting of several squadrons of horse or battalions of foot.

Can Lesley's regiment thus wheel about  
The *brigade* of our clergy, put to rout  
Our bishops, deans, and doctors?

*Bome for Canterbury, p. 7: 1641.*  
Thither, wing'd with speed,  
A numerous *brigad* hasten'd.

With rapid wheels, or fronted *brigades* form'd.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, i. 674.*

*Ibid. ii. 532.*

Here the Bavarian duke his *brigades* leads.

Gallant in arms, and gaudy to behold.—*J. Philips.*  
A female *brigade*, properly disciplined and executed, would not, I am persuaded, be afraid to charge a numerous body of the enemy, over whom they would have a manifest advantage.—*Goldsmith, Essays, 11.*

The animosity to the Dutch mingled itself both with the animosity to standing armies and with the animosity to crown grants. For a *brigade* of Dutch troops was part of the military establishment which was still kept up; and it was to Dutch favourites that William had been most liberal of the royal domains.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxiv.*

**Brigade-major, s.** Officer whose duty it is to assist the brigadier in the management of his brigade.

When a detachment is to be made, the major-general of the day regulates with the *brigade-major* how many men and officers each brigade shall furnish.—*Rees, Cyclopædia.*

**Brigadier, s.** Officer who commands a brigade of horse or foot in an army, next in rank above a colonel.

The Austrians have no *brigadiers*, and the French have no major-generals.—*Jarvis, Chesterfield.*  
Then there were foreigners of much renown,  
Of various nations, and all volunteers;  
Not fighting for their country or its crown,  
But wishing to be one day *brigadiers*.

*Byron, Don Juan, vii. 18.*  
The chief command was held by a veteran warrior, the Count of Rosen. Under him were Maumont, who held the rank of lieutenant-general, and a *brigadier* named Puisseguin.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xii.*

**Brigadier-general, s.** Same as Brigadier. Richard had subsequently returned to his native country, had been appointed *brigadier-general* in the Irish army, and had been sworn of the Irish Privy Council.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xii.*

**Brigand, s.** [Fr.]

1. Originally, light cavalry soldier so named from the character of his armour. See Brigandine, 2.

In the time of the battle the *brigantes* of the French side took the kynix carriage, and led it away, in which they fondle the kynix crowne.—*Capgrave, Chronicle, A.D. 1416.*

2. Robber; one who belongs to a band of robbers.

There might be a rout of such barbarous thievish *brigands* in some rocks; but it was a degeneration from the nature of man, a political creature.—*Archbishop Bramhall, against Hobbes.*  
Whole districts were suddenly deserted, and down

to the present day have never been repopled. These solitudes gave refuge to smugglers and *brigands*, who succeeded the industrious inhabitants formerly occupying them.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England, ii. 65.*

Used also adjectively.

These are the three-famed brigands; an actual existing quality of persons: who, long reflected and remembered through so many millions of heads, as in conceive multiplying mirrors, become a whole *brigand* world; and like a kind of supernatural machinery, wondrously move the epox of the revolution. The brigands are here; the brigands are there; the brigands are coming! Not otherwise sounded the clang of Phœbus Apollo's silver bow, scattering pestilence and pale terror.—*Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. i. bk. iv. ch. ii.*

**Brigandage, s.** [Fr.] Theft and plunder, after the fashion of brigands.

It was not at all for the public good, to suffer peasants and mechanics to run up and down the woods and forests, armed; which not only brings them to neglect their proper trades and employments to the damage of the publick and their families, but in time inevitably draws them on to robbery and *brigandage*.—*Bishop Warburton, Alliance of Church and State, p. 129.*

Many of the peasants in their distress had taken to poaching or *brigandage* in the forests.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England, ch. xxvi.*

**Brigantine, s.** (older form of Brigantine.) [Spanish, *bergantin*.]

1. Light vessel formerly used by corsairs or pirates.

Like as a warlike *brigandine*, apply'd  
To fight, lays forth her threatful pike afore  
The engines, which in them sad death do hide.—*Spenser.*

2. Coat of mail.

Furbish the spears, and put on the *brigandines*.—*Jeremiah, xlii. 4.*

Then put on all thy gorgeous arms, thy helmet  
And *brigandine* of brass, thy broad habergeon,  
Vambrace, and greaves.—*Milton, Samson Agonistes, 1119.*

**Brigantine, s.** (present form of Brigandine.) Brig without her square mainsail.

The consul obliged him to deliver up his fleet, and restore the ships, reserving only to himself two *brigantines*.—*Arbuthnot.*

The villains carried off my ship, a *brigantine* of 150 tons; and put me, a man, and a boy into a little pink, in which, with much ado, we at last made Palmyra.—*Fielding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

The plan of the allies was that seventy ships of the line and about thirty frigates and *brigantines* should assemble in the channel under the command of Killebrew and Delaval.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xx.*

The *brigantines* of the rovers were numerous, no doubt; but none of them was large: one man of war, which in the royal navy would hardly rank as a fourth rate, would easily deal with them all in succession.—*Ibid. ch. xxv.*

**Bright, adj.** [A.S. *beohrt, briht*; originally, like the Latin *clarus* and the English *clear*, applicable, if not properly applied, to sound.

'Heo — song so schill and so *brihte*  
That four and seven we it herie'.  
(Owl and Nightingale: 1654.)

'The soelfe eoe that wel can tichte  
In not mid me holde mid righte,  
For bothe we habbeth stevene *brighte*'.  
(*Ibid.*: 1678.)

1. Shining; full of, or as a body reflecting, light.

Then shook the sacred shrine, and sudden light  
Sprung through the roof, and made the temple  
*bright*.—*Dryden.*

Candles were blazing at all the windows. The public places were as *bright* as at noonday.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. x.*

2. Transparent.

From the *brightest* wines  
He turn'd abhorrent.—*Thomson.*

While the *bright* Seine, 't exalt the soul,  
With sparkling plenty crowns the bowl.—*Penton.*

3. Evident; clear.

He must not proceed too swiftly, that he may with more ease, with *brighter* evidence, and with surer success, draw the learner on.—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind.*

4. Resplendent with charms.

Thy beauty appears,  
In its graces and airs,  
All *bright* as an angel new dropp'd from the sky.—*Parcell.*

*Bright* as the sun, and like the morning fair,  
Such *Chloe* is, and common as the air.—*Granville.*  
To-day black omens threat the *brightest* fair  
That e'er engaged a watchful spirit's care.—*Pope.*

5. Sparkling with wit; brilliant; intellectually quick.

Generous, gay, and gallant nation,  
Great in arms, and bright in art. *Pope.*  
If parts allure thee, think how Bacon shin'd,  
The wisest, brightest, meanest of mankind. *Id.*

6. Illustrious; glorious.

This is the worst, if not the only stain,  
I' the brightest annals of a female reign. *Cotton.*

**Bright**. *s.* [Such, at least, is its construction in the following extract, where, however, it may have been intended for the neuter of the adjective used substantively. If a true substantive, it is in one of two predicaments. It is simply the word *bright* used substantively, as *white* is used in such an expression as the 'white of the eye; or it is *bright* + *th* (as in *height*, &c.), the *th* being changed into *t* and fused with the final *t* of the fundamental word, *bright-th*, *bright-t*, *bright*. The form itself is as old as the A.S. stage of our language; in which *beorht* = brightness, as well as *bright*.] Splendour. *Rare.*

Through a cloud  
Drawn round about thee like a radiant shrine,  
Dark with excessive bright thy skirts appear.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 378.

**Bright-burning**. *adj.* Burning brightly or briskly.

What fool hath added water to the sea,  
Or brought a fagot to bright-burning Troy?  
*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, iii. 1.

**Bright-eyed**. *adj.* Having bright eyes.

Bright-eyed science watches round.  
*Gray, Installation Ode.*

**Bright-harnessed**. *adj.* Having bright armour. See *Harnessed*.

And all about the courtly stable  
Bright-harnessed steeds sit in order serviceable.  
*Milton, Ode on the Morning of Christ's Nativity*, 238.

**Bright-shining**. *adj.* [two words rather than a compound.] Shining brightly.

The light of your brightshining stars.  
*Spenser, Hymn in Honour of Beauty.*  
In the midst of this bright-shining day,  
I spy a black, suspicious, threatening cloud.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.* v. 3.

**Brighten**. *v. a.* (often with *up*).

1. Make bright or luminous; shed light on.

The purple morning rising with the year,  
Salutes the spring, as her celestial eyes  
Adorn the world, and brighten up the skies. *Dryden.*

2. Make gay, or cheerful.

Hope elevates, and joy  
Brightens his crest. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 633.  
This makes Jack brighten up the room where-  
ever he enters, and changes the severity of the company  
into that gaiety and good humour, into which his  
conversation generally leads them.—*Tutler*, no. 206.

3. Make illustrious; ennoble.

The present queen would brighten her character  
if she would exert her authority to instil virtues  
into her people. *Noelf.*  
Yet time ennobles, or degrades each line;  
It brighten'd Craggs's, and may darken thine. *Pope.*

**Brighten**. *v. n.* Grow bright; clear up.

But let a lord once own the happy lines;  
How the stile brightens, how the sense refines. *Pope.*

To look upon the soul as going on from strength  
to strength; to consider that she is to shine for ever  
in new accessions of glory, and brighten to all eter-  
nity; that she will still be adding virtue to virtue,  
and knowledge to knowledge; carries in it something  
wonderfully agreeable to that ambition which is  
natural to the mind of man.—*Addison, Spectator*,  
no. 111.

So speaking, and by fervent love endowed  
With faith, the suppliant heavenward bends her  
hands,  
While, like the sun emerging from a cloud,  
Her countenance brightens, and her eye expands.  
*Wordsworth, Lundania.*

In the middle leaps a fountain  
Like sheet lightning.  
Ever brightening,  
With a low melodious thunder.  
*Tennyson, The Poet's Mind.*

**Bright-haired**. *adj.* Having hair of a bright colour.

These bright-haired Vesta, long of yore,  
To solitary Saturn bore. *Milton, J. Paracraneus*, 23.  
Now, while his bright-haired front he bowed.  
*Wordsworth.*

**Brightly**. *adv.* In a bright manner; splendidly; with lustre.

Safely I slept, till brightly dawning shone  
The morn conspicuous on her golden throne. *Pope.*

**Brightness**. *s.* Attribute suggested by *Bright*.

1. Lustre; splendour; glitter.

The blazing brightness of her beauty's beam,  
And glorious light of her sun-shining face,  
To tell, were as to strive against the stream. *Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

A sword, by long lying still, will contract a rust  
which shall deface its brightness. *South.*

The moon put on her veil of light,  
Mysterious veil of brightness made,  
That's both her lustre and her shade. *Rutter, Hudibras.*

Ver'd with the present moment's heavy gloom,  
Why seek we brightness from the years to come?  
*Prior.*

2. Acuteness.

The brightness of his parts, the solidity of his  
judgement, and the candour and generosity of his  
temper, distinguished him in an age of great politeness.—*Prior.*

**Brigade**. *adj.* Quarrelsome; contentious. *Obsolete.*

Which two words, as conscious that they were  
very brigade and severe, (if too generally taken,  
therefore,) he softens them in the next immediate  
words by an apology.—*Parker, Moderation of the*  
*Church of England*, p. 324.

**Brigue**. *s.* [Fr. *brigue*; L.Lat. *briga*.] Strife; quarrel. *Obsolete.*

Ye known well that mine adversaries have be-  
come this debat and brigs by their outrage.—*Tide*  
*of Melitane.*

The rise and decay of the papal power, the  
politics of the court, the brigues of the cardinals, the  
tricks of the conclave.—*Lord Chesterfield.*

**Brigue**. *v. a.* [Fr. *briguer*.] Canvass; solicit. *Obsolete.*

Though I think too justly of myself to believe I  
am qualified to enter into the former of these lists;  
you may conclude, if you please, that I am too proud  
to brigue for an admission into the latter.—*Bishop*  
*Hurd.*

**Brill**. *s.* [?] Fish of the order Pleuronec-  
tidae so called, a near congener of the  
turbot.

The turbot, *brill*, and some allied species, are in-  
credibly abundant at certain seasons, but the banks  
to which these fish resort have been less productive  
during the past two seasons.—*Ansted, The Channel*  
*Islands*, p. 212.

**Brilliant**. *s.* Lustre; splendour.

By the Tories he [Montague] had long been hated  
as a Whig; and the rapidity of his rise, the bril-  
liancy of his fame, and the unvarying good luck  
which seemed to attend him, had made many Whigs  
his enemies.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch.  
xxiv.

**Brilliant**. *adj.* [Fr. *brillant*, from *briller* =  
glitter; sparkle.] Shining; sparkling;  
splendid; full of lustre.

So have I seen in darker dark  
Of veal a lucid loir,  
Replete with many a brilliant spark.  
As wise philosophers remark.  
At once both stink and shine. *Lord Dorset.*

The English soldiers were in a temper which re-  
quired the most delicate management. They were  
conscious that, in the late campaign, their part had  
not been brilliant. Captain and privates were alike  
impatient to prove that they had not given way  
before an inferior force from want of courage.—*Mac-*  
*aulay, History of England*, ch. x.

An intermediate case is that of a name used an-  
alogically or metaphorically; that is, a name which is  
predicated of two things, not univocally, or exactly  
in the same signification, but in significations some-  
what similar, and which being derived one from the  
other, one of them may be considered the primary,  
and the other a secondary signification. As when  
we speak of a *brilliant* light, and a *brilliant* achieve-  
ment.—*Mill, System of Logic*, i. 38.

**Brilliant**. *s.* Diamond of the finest cut,  
formed into angles, so as to refract the  
light, and shine more.

In deference to his virtues I forbear  
To shew you what the rest in orders were;  
This brilliant is no spotless and so bright,  
He needs not foil, but shines by his own proper  
light. *Dryden.*

**Brilliantly**. *adv.* Splendidly.

One of these [hammers] is most brilliantly dis-  
played.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, ii. 68.  
It was in that age believed by all but a very few  
speculative men that the sound commercial policy  
was to keep out of the country the delicate and  
brilliantly tinted textures of southern looms, and

to keep in the country the raw material on which  
most of our own looms were employed.—*Macaulay,*  
*History of England*, ch. xxiii.

**Brim**. *s.* [*A. S. brymme*.]

1. Edge of anything; brink.

As the bright sunne, what time his fiery tempe  
Towards the western brim begins to draw  
Gins to abate the brightness of his beame. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, v. 9. 35.

His hat being in the form of a turban, daintily  
made, the locks of his hair came down about the  
brims of it.—*Bacon.*

This cited place lies upon the very brim of another  
corruption.—*Milton, Of Prelatical Episcopacy.*

2. Upper edge of any vessel.

How my head in ointment swims!  
How my cup o'erlooks her brims? *Craschaw.*  
So when with crackling flames a cauldron frics,  
The bubbling waters from the bottom rise,  
Above the brims they force their fiery way. *Dryden, Virgils Aeneid.*

Thus in a basin drop a shilling,  
Then fill the vessel to the brim,  
You shall observe, as you are filling,  
The pound runs metal seems to swim. *Swift.*

3. Top of any liquor.

The feet of the priests, that bare the ark, were  
dipped in the brim of the water.—*Joshua*, iii. 15.

4. Bank of a fountain or river, or of the sea;  
shore.

It [the fountain] told me it was Cynthia's own,  
[I]t [the]n whose cheerful brims  
That curious nymph had oft been known  
To bathe her snowy limbs. *Brayton, Quest of Cynthia.*

**Brim**. *adj.* Public; well-known. *Obsolete.*

[The common meaning of the A.S. adjective *brym*, *brym*,  
was 'renowned, famous, celebrated'; *bryman*, *abry-*  
*man*, and *gubryman* being verbs meaning 'celebrate',  
or 'solemnize'—*but þat halige gubryman mæ-*  
*geuþ*—that they may celebrate (or solemnize) the holy  
mystery (i.e. Sacrament).—*Bosworth*, in voce.] If  
this meaning is to be connected with that of *brim*—  
edge, it must be through the following sequence:  
edge, hem in ornament, show, exhibition, celebration.  
In German, hem or fringe, rather than edge, is the  
ordinary meaning. Hence we have *brone*, *brunne*,  
and *bryms*, fimbria ornate.—*Grimm, Deutsches*  
*Wörterbuch*, in voce.]

Baleful shrieks of ghosts are heard most brims.  
*Sackville, Induction to Mirrour for Magistrates.*  
That thou

Dost hold me in disdain,  
Is brim abroad, and made a gibe  
To all that keep this plain.  
*Warner, Albion's England.*

**Brim**. *v. a.* Fill to the top.

This said, a double wreath Evander twin'd;  
And poplars black and white his temples bind:  
Then brims his ample bowl. *Dryden.*  
I drink the cup of a costly death,  
Brim'd with delicious draughts of 'varmest life'.  
*Tennyson, Eleanor.*

**Brimful**, or **Brim-full**. *adj.* (examples of  
each of these forms are to be found in the  
following extracts.) Full to the top; over-  
charged.

Measure my case, how by thy beauty's filling,  
With seed of woes my heart brim-full is charged.  
*Sir P. Sidney.*

We have try'd the utmost of our friends;  
Our legions are brim-full, our cause is ripe.  
*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, iv. 3.

Her brimful eyes, that ready store,  
And only wanted will to weep a flood,  
Releas'd their watery store. *Dryden, Fables.*  
The good old king at parting wrung my hand,  
His eyes brim-full of tears, then sighing cry'd,  
Frettle, be careful of my son. *Addison, Cato.*

**Brimless**. *adj.* Without an edge or brim.

They [the Jews] wear little black brimless caps, as  
the Moors do.—*J. Addison, State of the Jews*, p. 10.

**Brimmed**. *part. adj.* Filled to the brim; level  
with the brim.

May thy brimmed waves, for this,  
Their full tribute never miss,  
From a thousand petty rills. *Milton, Comus*, 921.

**Brimmer**. *s.* Bowl full to the top.

Dear brimmer! well, in token of our openness  
and plain-dealing, let us throw our masks over our  
heads.—So, 'twill come to the glasses anon.—*Lovely*  
*brimmer!* let me enjoy him first.—No, I never part  
with a gallant, 'till I've try'd him.—*Dear brimmer!*  
that makes our husbands short sighted.—*Wyche-*  
*ley, The Country Wife*, v. 1.

When healths go round, and kindly brimmers  
flow. *Dryden, Translation from Lucan*

**Brimming**. *part. adj.* Full to the brim.

And twice besides her bestings never fall,  
To store the dairy with a brimming pail. *Dryden.*  
Now horrid rays  
Commence, the brimming glasses now are hurl'd  
With dire intent. *J. Phillips*

I loved the *brimming* wave that swam  
Through quiet meadows round the mill,  
The sleepy pool above the dam,  
The pool beneath it never still.

*Traveller, The Miller's Daughter.*

**Brimness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Brim;  
excess; display of energy. *Rare.*

For quickness is of more authority than haste  
*brimness.*—*Hyde, Translation of L. Vices*, sign. X.  
fol. 1.

**Brinestone.** *s.* [A.S. *brēn* = burn, and *stone*.  
In A.S. *sweft* = sulphur seems to have been  
the commoner term. The meaning of the  
same combination, *bernstein*, in the Low  
German of the Baltic coast, is *amber*. That  
the word was used with some latitude may  
be seen from the second extract.] Sulphur  
in the solid or melted state: (as opposed  
to *flowers of sulphur*, or sulphur in  
the state of a sublimate).

Hoe sulfur, Anglice *bryndon*.—*Pictorial Vocabulary*  
(1744 century); *Vocabulary in Library of*  
*National Antiquities*, p. 209, col. 2. (Wright).

Hoe fulgur, Anglice *brinston*. *Nominate* (15th  
century); *ibid.* p. 211, col. 1.

Used adjectively or as the first element in a  
compound.

From his infernal furnace, forth he threw  
Huge flames that dimmed all the heavens' light,  
Enroll'd in dusky smoke and *brinestone* blue.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

The vapour of the Grotto del Cane is generally  
supposed to be sulphureous, though I can see no  
reason for such a supposition. I put a whole bundle  
of lighted *brinestone* matches to the smoke, they all  
went out in an instant.—*Addison, Travels in Italy.*

**Brinstony.** *adj.* Containing brinestone; sul-  
phureous.

The Innocent

King of Thogama, and his hibernians  
*Brinstony*, blue, and fiery. *B. Jonson, Alchemist.*

**Brinded.** *adj.* Of a grey colour varied with  
black and brown.

She tam'd the *brinded* lioness,  
And spotted mountain pard. *Milton, Comus*, 448.  
My *brinded* heifer to the stake I lay,  
Two thriving calves she suckles twice a day. *Dryden.*

**Brindle.** *s.* [?] Colour, or mixture of colours,  
of which grey is the base, with darker grey  
and black bands.

A natural *brindle*.—*Richardson, Clarissa.*

**Brindled.** *adj.* Having brindle as a colour.

The boar, my sisters! aim the fatal dart,  
And strike the *brindled* monster to the heart.  
*Addison, Translation from Ovid.*

And what do you intend doing with the *brindled*  
cat? Put 'em up in the saddle-lugs!—*Sir E. L.*  
*Bulwer, Eugene Aram*, b. i. ch. xi.

**Brine.** *s.* [A.S. *brýne* = salt liquor.] Water  
impregnated with salt.

*a.* In general.

The encraving of the weight of water will in-  
crease its power of bearing; as we see *brine*, when  
it is salt enough, will bear an egg.—*Bacon, Natural*  
*and Experimental History.*  
Dissolve sheep's dung in water, and add to it as  
much salt as will make a strong *brine*, in this liquor  
sleep your corn. —*Mortimer.*

*b.* Sea.

All, but mariners,  
Plung'd in the foaming *brine*, did quit the vessel.  
Then all afire with me. *Shakespeare, Tempest*, i. 2.  
The air was calm, and, on the level *brine*,  
Sleek Panope, with all her sisters, play'd.  
*Milton, Lycidas*, 98.

*c.* Tears.

Jesu Maria! What a deal of *brine*  
Hath wash'd thy yellow cheeks for Rosaline!  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, ii. 3.

**Brinepit.** *s.* Pit of brine.

Then I lov'd thee,  
And shew'd thee all the qualities o' th' isle,  
The fresh springs, *brinepits*, barren place, and for-  
titude. *Shakespeare, Tempest*, i. 2.

In the following extract it is treated as  
two words.

The salt, which was obtained by a rude process  
from *brine pits*, was held in no high estimation.—  
*Macculay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Bring.** *v. a.* *preterite* and *participle*, brought,  
[A.S. *bringan*.]

1. Fetch, or convey, from another place (dis-  
tinguished from carry, or convey, to an-  
other place); procure; induce.

Thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kin-

dred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac. And the  
servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman  
will not be willing to follow me unto this land;  
must I needs *bring* thy son again unto the land  
from whence thou camest?—*Genesis*, xxiv. 4, 5.

And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her  
and said, *Bring* me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread  
in thy hand.—*1 Kings*, xvii. 11.

A variety of lands may furnish easy securities of  
money, that shall be brought over by strangers.—*Sir*  
*W. Temple.*

'Must I needs *bring* thy son again, &c.' His  
doubt was, whether, if a woman would not come  
with him into Canaan, he should be bound to go  
again a second time, and carry Isaac to her.—*Bishop*  
*Patrick, Paraphrases and Commentaries on the Old*  
*Testament, Genesis.*

And if my wish'd alliance please your king,  
Tell him he should not send the peace, but *bring*.

*Dryden.*

The nature of the things, contained in those  
words, would not suffer him to think otherwise,  
how, or whensoever, he is brought to reflect upon  
them.—*Locke.*

**Bring about.** Bring to pass; effect.

This he conceives not hard to *bring about*,  
If all of you would join to help him out.

*Dryden, Indian Emperor.*

This turn of mind threw off the oppositions of  
envy and competition; it enabled him to gain the  
most vain and impracticable into his designs, and to  
*bring about* several great events, for the advantage  
of the publick.—*Addison, Freeholder.*

**Bring back.** Recall; recover from fainting  
or confusion.

*Bring back* gently their wandering minds, by  
going before them in the train they should pursue,  
without any rebuke.—*Locke.*

**Bring down.** Humiliate; depress.

I was the chief that rais'd him to the crown  
And I'll be chief to *bring him down* again.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.*, iii. 3.

**Bring forth.** Give birth to; produce.

The good queen,

For she is good, hath brought you forth a daughter.  
*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, ii. 3.

More wonderful

Than that which, by creation, first brought forth  
Light out of darkness!

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 472.

Bellona leads thee to thy lover's hand,  
Another queen *brings forth* another brand,  
To burn with foreign fires her native land!

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*

Idleness and luxury *bring forth* poverty and want;  
and this tempts men to injustice; and that causeth  
enmity and animosity.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*  
The value of land is rais'd, when it is fitted to  
*bring forth* a greater quantity of any valuable pro-  
duct.—*Locke.*

**Bring in.**

*a.* Place in any condition.

He protests he loves you  
And needs no other suitor, but his likings.  
To *bring you in* again. *Shakespeare, Othello*, iii. 1.

*b.* Recover; reduce.

Send over into that realm such a strong power of  
men, as should perforce *bring in* all that rebellious  
rout, and loose people.—*Spenser, View of the State*  
*of Ireland.*

*c.* Supply.

The sole measure of all his courtships is, what re-  
turn they will make him, and what revenue they  
will *bring him in*.—*South.*  
Trade brought us in plenty and riches.—*Locke.*

*d.* Introduce.

Entertain no long discourse with any; but, if you  
can, *bring in* something to season it with religion.—  
*Jeremy Taylor.*

There is but one God, who made heaven and  
earth, and sea and winds; but the folly and mad-  
ness of mankind brought in the images of gods.—  
*Bishop Stillingfleet.*

The fruitfulness of Italy, and the like, are not  
brought in by force, but naturally rise out of the ar-  
gument.—*Addison.*

Since he could not have a seat among them him-  
self, he would *bring in* one who had more merit.—  
*Tatler.*

Quotations are best brought in, to confirm some  
opinion controverted.—*Swift.*

*e.* Especially applied to bills before Parlia-  
ment.

The house of commons displayed their attachment  
to the puritan maxims, or their dislike of the pra-  
tical clergy, by bringing in bills to enforce a greater  
strictness in this respect.—*Hallam, Constitutional*  
*History of England*, ch. vii.

In 1770, Sir Philip Jennings Clerke obtained leave  
to *bring in* a bill to disqualify contractors from sit-  
ting in Parliament, except where they obtained con-  
tracts at a public bidding; but, on the 11th of March,  
the commitment of the bill was negatived.—*T. Er-  
skine May, Constitutional History of England*, vol.  
i. ch. vi.

**Bring to light.** Make clear; discover; un-  
cover.

Historical knowledge continually extends, in part  
from the advance of critical science, which touches  
us little by little the true value of ancient authors,  
but also, and more especially, from the new dis-  
coveries which the enterprise of travellers and the  
patient toil of students are continually bringing to  
light, whereby the stock of our information as to the  
condition of the ancient world receives constant  
augmentation.—*G. Rawlinson, Five Great Monar-  
chies.*

**Bring to mind.** Recall to memory; produce  
as instance.

But those, and more than I to mind can *bring*,  
Menials has not yet forgot to sing. *Dryden.*

**Bring off.** Clear; procure to be acquitted;  
cause to escape.

I trusted to my head that has betrayed me; and I  
found fault with my legs that would otherwise have  
brought me off. *Sir E. L. Estlin.*

Set a kite upon the branch, and it is forty to one  
he'll *bring off* a crow at the bar. *Id.*

The best way to avoid this imputation, and to  
*bring off* the credit of our understanding, is to be  
truly religious.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

**Bring on.**

*a.* Introduce.

If there be any that would reign and take up all  
the time, let him find means to take them off and  
*bring others on*.—*Bacon.*

*b.* Produce as an occasional cause.

Soon as midnight brought on the dusky hour  
Friendliest to sleep and silence.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 607.

The fountains of the great deep being broken  
open, so as a general destruction and devastation  
was brought upon the earth, and all things in it.—*T.*  
*Burnet, Theory of the Earth.*

The great question, which, in all ages, has disturbed  
mankind, and brought on them those mischief.—  
*Locke.*

**Bring out.** Develop; evolve; exhibit; show.

If I make not this cheat *bring out* another, and  
the sheeners prove sheep, let me be unrolled.—*Shake-  
spear, Winter's Tale*, iv. 2.

These shake his soul, and, as they boldly press,  
*Bring out* his crime.

Another way made use of, to find the weight of  
the denarii, was by the weight of Greek coins; but  
those experiments *bring out* the denarii heavier.—  
*Artholow, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and*  
*Measures.*

**Bring over.** Convert; draw to a new party;  
carry along with anyone or anything.

This liberty should be made use of upon few  
occasions, of small importance, and only with a  
view of *bringing over* his own side, another time,  
to something of greater and more publick moment.—  
*Swift, Sentiments of a Church of England Man with*  
*respect to Religion and Government.*

The protestant clergy will find it, perhaps, no diffi-  
cult matter to *bring great numbers over* to the  
church.—*Id.*

In distillation, the water ascends difficultly, and  
*brings over* with it some part of the oil of vitriol.—  
*Sir I. Newton, Opticks.*

**Bring to pass.** Effect.

The thing is established by deed, and God will  
*bring it to pass*.—*Genesis*, xii. 32.

[She] in time's long and dark prospective glass,  
Foresees what future days should *bring to pass*.

*Milton, Vacation Exercise*, v. 72.

**Bring to.** Check the course of a ship by ar-  
ranging the sails in such a manner, as that  
they shall counteract each other; hence,  
stop.

The ship was brought to, the boats hoisted out, and  
a great quantity of good fire taken on board.—*For-  
ster, Voyage round the World*, i. 331. (Ord. MR.)

On these signals, they very kindly brought to, and  
lay by for me; and in about three hours' time I came  
up with them. *De Bie, Life and Adventures of*  
*Robinson Crusoe*, p. 34.

With a play upon the word; *bring to*  
= being treated as equivalent to *bring about*  
= recover.

And as they fetched a walk one day,

They met a press-gang crew;  
And Sally she did faint away.

*Hood.*

**Bring under.** Subdue; subjugate; repress.

To say that the more capable, or the better dis-  
server, hath such right to govern, as he may com-  
pulsorily *bring under* the less worthy, is idle.—  
*Bacon, Advertisement touching a Holy War.*

**Bring up.**

*a.* Educate; instruct; form.

He that takes upon him the charge of *bringing*  
up young men, especially young gentlemen, should  
have something more in him than Latin.—*Locke.*

They frequently conversed with this lovely virgin, who had been brought up by her father in knowledge.—*Addison, Guardian*.

**b. Bring buck** (as intelligence); introduce (as a practice).

And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by *bringing up* a slander upon the land; even these men that did *bring up* the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the Lord.—*Numb.* xiv. 36, 37.

Several obligations of deference, concessions, and submissions, with many outward forms and ceremonies, were first of all *brought up* among the politer part of mankind, who lived in courts and cities.—*Spectator*, no. 110.

2. Attend; accompany.

Yet, give leave, my lord,  
That we may bring you something on the way.  
*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, i. 1.

Honey-sweet husband, let me bring thee to  
Statues.—*Id.*, *Henry V.* ii. 3.

**Bringer**. *s.* One who brings.

Yet the first *bringer* of unwelcome news  
Hath but a losing office: and his tongue  
Sounds ever after as a sullen bell,  
Remember'd tolling a dead friend.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* i. 1.

But you see into the *bringer*  
Out of the host: I must attend mine office.  
*Id.*, *Antony and Cleopatra*, iv. 6.

The good king adores the books: feasts the *bringers*, who after fall to the business, and translated it out of the Hebrew into the Greek.—*Dan.*, *History of the Septuagint*, *Epistle to the Reader*.

Life piled on life  
Were all too little, and of one to me  
Little remains: but every hour is saved  
From that eternal silence, something more,  
A *bringer* of new things.  
*Tennyson, Ulysses*.

With all this nothing accomplished, but, perhaps, the absurdest book written in our century by a thinking man. A shameful abortion; which, however, need not now be mangled and smothered, for it is already dead; only, in our love and reverence for . . . the heroic seeker of Light, though not the *bringer* thereof, let it be buried and forgotten.—*Carlyle, Essays, Characteristics*.

**Bringer (in)**. *s.* One who introduces anything.

Lucifer is a *bringer* in of light; and therefore the harbinger of the day.—*G. Sauts, Christ's Passion*, notes, p. 79.

**Bringer (up)**. *s.* Instructor; educator.

Italy and Rome have been breeders and *bringers up* of the world's best men.—*Ascham, Schoolmasters*.  
The elders also, and the *bringers up* of the children, sent to John.—*1 Kings*, x. 5.

**Bringing (forth)**. *verbal abs.* Production.

Let him be but (testimonied in his own *bringings forth*, and he shall appear to the curious a scholar, a statesman, and a soldier.—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, iii. 2.

**Bringing (under)**. *verbal abs.* Reduction; subjugation.

That sharp course which you have set down, for the *bringing under* of those rebels of Ulster, and preparing a way for their perpetual reformation.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

**Bringing (up)**. *verbal abs.* Education.

The well *bringing up* of the people serves as a most sure bond to hold them.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

**Brinish**. *adj.* Briny. *Obsolete*.

Nero would be tainted with remorse  
To hear and see her plaints, her *brinish* tears.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.* iii. 1.  
For now I stand, as one upon a rock,  
Environ'd with a wilderness of sea,  
Who marks the waxing tide grow wave by wave;  
Expecting ever when some envious surge  
Will, in his *brinish* bowels, swallow him.  
*Id.*, *Titus Andronicus*, iii. 1.

Which mallow, [of the sea.] Aristotle says, is caused by the sun's exalting the thinner and fresher parts thereof, leaving behind what is thick and *brinish*.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 184.

Next day the music of honour came,  
As I heard people tell;  
They wash'd the wound with *brinish* tears,  
And yet it is not well.  
*Lady M. W. Montague*.

**Brink**. *s.* [P] Edge of any place: (as of a precipice or a river).

Th' amazed fumes stand *gather'd* in a heap,  
And from the precipice's *brink* retire.  
*Dryden*.

We stand therefore on the *brinks* and confines of those states at the day of doom.—*Bishop Atterbury*.  
No have we seen, from Severn's *brink*,  
A flock of geese jump down together,  
Swim where the bird of Jove would sink,  
And, swimming, never wet a feather.  
*Swift*.

Of him that made you, stand not on that *brink*.  
*Dryden, Manfred*, i. 1.

The large with ear and sail  
Moved from the *brink*, like some full-breasted swan  
That, fluting a wild carol ere her death,  
Ruffles her pure cold plume, and takes the flood  
With swarthy webs.  
*Tennyson, Morte d'Arthur*.

The word is generally used of a precipice approached from the level or higher side. In the following it means *border* simply:

And when he was shipped, the schipmen supposed verily he was emperor. . . . This understode he, and seide unto him that in the idle of Seicile he had grete treasure hid; . . . and when thei cam to the *brink*, he sey a bishop of his knowlech, and with his help thus he escaped.—*Copgrave, Chronicle*, A.D. 973.

**Briny**. *adj.* Having brine; salt.

He, who first the passage try'd,  
In harden'd oak his heart did hide;  
Or his, at least, in hollow wood,  
Who tempted first the *briny* flood.  
*Dryden*.

Then, *briny* seas, and tasteful springs, farewell,  
Where fountain nymphs, confus'd with Nereids,  
Dwell.  
*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

A nautick or *briny* taste seems to be produced by a mixture of an acid and alkaline salt; for spirit of salt and salt of tartar, mixed, produce a salt like sea salt.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

Fall! no, by Tellus and her *briny* robes!  
Over the fiery frontier of my realm  
I will advance a terrible right arm.  
*Keats, Hyperion*, i. 246.

**Briony**. *s.* See Bryony.

Yet seem'd the pressure thrice as sweet  
As woodbine's fragile fold,  
Or when I feel about my feet  
The berried *briony* fold.  
*Tennyson*.

**Brisk**. *adj.* [Fr. *brusque*.]

1. Lively; vivacious; gay; sprightly.

*a. Applied to men.*

Prythee, die, and set me free,  
Or else be  
Kind and *brisk*, and gay like me.  
*Sir J. Denham*.

A creeping young fellow, that had committed matrimony with a *brisk* gaudious lass, was so altered in a few days, that he was like a skeleton than a living man.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

*b. Applied to things.*

It must needs be some exterior cause, and the *brisk* acting of some objects without me, whose efficacy I cannot resist.  
*Locke*.

Why should all honour then be taken  
From lower parts, to load the brain;  
When other limbs we plainly see,  
Each in his way, as *brisk* as he?  
*Prior*.

2. Vivid; bright. *Obsolete*.

Objects appeared much darker, because my instrument was overcharged; but it unacidified thirty or twenty days time; it had made the object appear more *brisk* and pleasant.—*Sir I. Newton*.

3. Effervescent.

Under ground, the rude Rhiphean race  
Mimick *brisk* cyder, with the brake's product wild.  
Sloes pounded, hips, and servies' hardest juice.  
*J. Phillips*.

**Brisk**. *v. a.* Make brisk; refresh. *Rare*.

Such a vast difference there is in the arteries newly *brisk* in the fountain, and that in the veins lowered and impoverished with its journey.  
*Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 100.

**Brisket**. *s.* [one of the derivations of this word is from *brist-stek* breast-steak, involving a transposition of the sounds of *t* and *k*: another may be seen in the last extract.] Breast of an animal; that part of the breast where the ribs (costæ) join the breastbone (sternum).

*a. In Veterinary surgery.*

*Brisket* in the manner is that part of a horse extending from the two shoulders to the bottom of the chest.  
*Ross, Cyclopaedia*.

*b. In Cookery.*

The *brisket* or gristles of this joint must be cutly separated from the rib-bones.—*Miss Acton, Modern Cookery*, xli.

*Used adjectively.*

See that none of the wool be wanting, that their gums be red, teeth white and even, and the *brisket* skin red.  
*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

*Brisket*. French *brichet*, the breast of an animal, a very grisly piece of meat. Derived from Icelandic *brisk*, Swedish *brusk*, chests. On the other hand the Breton *brachet*, the chest, breast, caw of a bird, tends to connect the word with Slavonian forms, Russian *bricho*, Bohemian *brich*, *bricho*, the belly, Russian *brishko*, Bohemian *brishko*, little belly.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**Brisking (up)**. *verbal abs.* Enlivening; stimulating.

I will suppose that these things are lawful, and sometimes useful and necessary for the relief of our nature; for the *brisking up* our spirits; and rendering us more fit for conversation and business.—*Killingbeck, Sermons*, p. 223.

**Briskly**. *adv.* In a brisk manner; actively; vigorously.

It was a common saying among them that, if a gallows were set up every quarter of a mile along the coast, the trade would still go on *briskly*.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

**Briskness**. *s.* Attribute suggested by Brisk; liveliness; vigour; quickness; gaiety.

Some remains of corruption, though they do not conquer and extinguish, yet will shackle and enfeeble the vigour and *briskness* of the renewed principle.  
*South*.

But the most distinguishing part of his character seems to me to be his *briskness*, his jollity, and his . . . humour.  
*Dryden*.

**Bristle**. *s.* [A.S. *bristil*.] Stiff hair of swine; rigid hair; spine.

I will not upon my lips so wide as a *bristle* may enter.  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, i. 5.

He is covered with hair, and not as the bear, with *bristles*, which, probably spend more upon the same matter, which, in other creatures, makes the horns; for *bristles* seem to be nothing else but a horn split into a multitude of little ones.  
*Grew*.

Two bears whom love to battle draws,  
With rising *bristles*, and with frothy jaws,  
Their adverse breasts with tusks oblique they wound.  
*Dryden*.

The cats-heads are of the same substance with those stones that resemble the *bristles* of some American reed.—*Ray, Correspondence, Letter of Mr. Lupton*, p. 224.

**Bristle**. *v. a.* Erect like bristles; cover as with bristles.

Now for the bare-pick'd bone of majesty  
Both dogged war *bristle* his angry crest.  
*Shakespeare, King John*, iv. 3.

He found Morad's bow'd *bristled* with arrows, and himself wounded in several places.  
*Elphinstone, History of India*.

**With up**  
Which makes him plume himself, and *bristle up*  
The crest of youth against your dignity.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* i. 1.

**Bristle**. *v. n.* Stand erect as bristles.

Thy hair's so *bristled* with unmanly fears,  
As fields of corn that rise in bearded ears.  
*Dryden, Natures of Persons*.

The aspect of Holland, the rich cultivation, the ports *bristling* with thousands of masts, the large and stately mansions, the trim villas, the richly furnished apartments, the picture galleries, the summer houses, the tulip beds, produced on English travellers in that age an effect similar to the effect which the first sight of England now produces on a Novorossian or a Canadian.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ii.

**Bristled**. *part. adj.* Rough and sharp like bristles.

Be it ounce, or cat, or bear,  
Pard, or bear with *bristled* hair,  
In thy eye that shall appear,  
When thou wak'st, it is thy dear.  
*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, ii. 3.

With *bristled* hair and visage brightened,  
Wall-eyed, bare-browed, and second-sighted,  
*Tickell*.

**Bristling**. *part. adj.* Showing like bristles.

Stood Theodore surpris'd in deadly fright,  
With chat'ning teeth, and *bristling* hair upright;  
Yet arm'd with inborn worth.  
*Dryden, Fables*.

**Bristlelike**. *adj.* Like a bristle.

His crooked shoulder, *bristlelike* set up.  
*Micron, for Magistrate*, p. 127.

**Bristlestone**. *s.* Fossil echinus.

How your bastions of St. Paul differ from our *bristle-stones* you will best judge from some I shall send you.—*Ray, Correspondence*, p. 224.

**Bristly**. *adj.* Set with, or like, bristles.

The leaves of the black mulberry are somewhat *bristly*, which may help to preserve the dew.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

If the eye were so acute as to rival the finest microscope, the sight of our own selves would affright us; the smoothest skin would be beset with rugged scales and *bristly* hairs.—*Bentley*.

This mustful beech the *bristly* thorny bears,  
And the wild ash is white with bloody pears.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics*.

The careful master of the swine,  
Forth hasted he to tend his bristly pen.  
*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

**Bristol-stone**. *s.* [Two words rather than a compound.] Quartz crystal of great purity, found near Bristol.

Of this kind of crystal are the better and larger sort of *Bristol-stones*, and the Kerry-stones of Ireland.—*Woodward*.

**Brit. s.** Same as Brit.

The pichards were wont to pursue the *brit*, upon which they feed, into the havens.—*Coxe's Survey of Cornwall*.

**Britannia-(metal).** [?] See Extract.

*Britannia metal* is a compound of tin, the regulus of antimony, copper, and brass, extensively employed in Sheffield and Birmingham, especially the former, in the manufacture of teapots, spoons, and a variety of other articles. All wares that were formerly made of pewter, and most of those now made of silver, or which are plated, are imitated in Britannia metal.—*Waterson, Cyclopædia of Commerce*.

**Briska.** [Russian.] Carriage so called.

In the meantime, while ladies are luncheoning on chicken-pie, or coursing in whirling *briskas*, forming all the singular ceremonies of a London morning in the heart of the season; making visits where nobody is seen, and making purchases which are not wanted; the world is in agitation and uproar.—*Thackeray the younger, Contingency*, b. i. ch. iv.

**Brittle. adj.** [see Brickle.] Fragile; apt to break; not tough.

The wood of vine is very durable; though no tree hath the twigs, while they are green, so *brittle*, yet the wood dried is extremely tough.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

From earth all came, to earth must all return, frail as the eard, and *brittle* as the urn. *Prior*.

Of airy pomp, and fleeting joys, What does the busy world conclude at best, But *brittle* goods, that break like glass? *Granville*.

If the stone is *brittle*, it will often crumble, and pass in the form of gravel.—*Arbutnot*.

All the wisdom of Greece, written on rolls of *brittle* papyrus or tough parchment, was rained in boxes on its shelves.—*Sharpe, History of Egypt*, ch. xiii.

**Brittleness. s.** Attribute suggested by Brittle; aptness to break; fragility.

A wit quick without brightness, sharp without *brittleness*. *Ascham, Schoolmaster*.

Artificers in the tempering of steel, by holding it but a minute or two longer or lesser in the flame, give it very different tempers, as to *brittleness* or toughness. *Boyle*.

All the cavity and the cells are lined by a delicate membrane, less vascular than the external peritoneum, which secretes and immediately contains the marrow; this fine oily fluid diminishes the *brittleness* of the bones.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. ii.

**Brize. s.** Same as Breeze the insect.

A *brize*, a scorned little creature, Through his fair hide his merry sting did threaten. *Spenser, Visions of the World's Vanitie*.

**Broach. s.** [Fr. *broche*.]—That *broach* ornament is, word for word, *branch* spit is not only a fact, but an admitted one; the part of the ornament which gives it name being the pin by which it is fastened. The ordinary spelling of the ornament, however, is *brooch*: the difference being artificial and intentional. As many persons not only spell the name with two os, but pronounce it accordingly, the word supplies an instance of a change of orthography having effected a partial change in speaking.]

**1. Spit. Obsolete.**

Mortarium, pila, craticula, veruque (*broche*), crenata. *Matruel Vocabulary* (15th century); *Vocabularius in Library of National Antiquities* (Wright).

He was taken into service to a base office in his kitchen; so that he turned a *broach* that had a crown.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

Whose offered entrails shall his crime reproach, And drip their fatness from the hazel *broach*. *Dryden, Virgil*.

**2. Ornament. See Brooch.**

Hoc monile, Andree *broche*. *English Vocabulary* (15th century); *Vocabularius in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 190, col. 1. (Wright.)

In the xviii. year of his reign he wedded Emma, eldest (the *broche* of Normandy), the daughter of Richard I., the second duke of that name.—*Capgrave, Chronicle*, v. a. 1002.

**Broach. v. a.** [Fr. *brocher*.] spit.]**1. Spit; pierce as with a spit. Obsolete.**

Were now the general of our cracius oppress, As in good time he may, from Ireland coming, Bringing rebellion *broached* on his sword. *Shakespeare, Henry F. v. chorus*.

He filled men as one would now lay, and sometimes *broached* a great number of them upon his pike, as one would carry little birds spitted upon a stick.—*Hakewill, Apology*.

**2. Make an opening for the issue of anything.****a. In a vessel, in order to draw the liquor. Tap.**

Through the flowery lands Of fair Engaddi, honey-sweeting fountains With manna, milk, and balm, new *broach* the mountains. *Croshaw, Poema*, p. 38.

When his red [the rod of Moses] had ceased to *broach* the rocks, and divide the seas.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. i.

I'll show you such ale. Here, tapster, *broach* number 1706, as the saying is. Sir, you shall taste my Anno Domini.—*Farquhar, The Beaux' Stratagem*, i. 1.

**b. In general. Open any store; let out anything.**

I will notably provide, that you shall want neither weapons, victuals, nor aid; I will open the old armouries, I will *broach* my store, and bring forth my stores.—*Knoles*.

And now the field of death, the lists, Were enter'd by antagonists, And blood was ready to be *broach'd*, When Hudibras in haste approach'd. *Butler, Hudibras*.

**3. Give out, or utter, anything.**

This error, that ... aus Ganges, was first *broached* by Josephus.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

Those who were the chief instruments of raising the noise, made use of those very opinions themselves had *broached*, for arguments to prove that the change of ministers was dangerous.—*Swift, Examiner*.

**Broacher. s.****1. Spit. Obsolete.**

The youth approach'd the fire, and, as it burn'd, On five sharp *broachers* rank'd, the roast they turn'd, these morsels stay'd their stomachs. *Dryden*.

**2. Opener or utterer of any; author.**

Numerous parties denominated themselves, not from the grand Author and Finisher of our faith, but from the first *broacher* of their idolised opinions.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

There is much pride and vanity in the affectation of being the first *broacher* of an heretical opinion.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

This opinion is commonly, but falsely, ascribed to Aristotle, not as its first *broacher*, but as its ablest patron. *Chapue*.

**Broachmaker. s.** Maker of broaches.

The forerunners, a *broach-maker*. *Nominate* (15th century); *Vocabularius in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 213, col. 1. (Wright.)

**Broad. adj.** [A.S. *brād*.]**1. Wide; extended in breadth; not narrow: (contrasted with long).**

The top may be justly said to grow *broad*, as the bottom narrower.—*Sir W. Temple*.

**Broad as long.** Equal; indifferent; much the same.

The mobile are still for levelling; that is to say, for advancing themselves; for it is as *broad as long*, whether they rise to others, or bring others down to them.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

**2. Large; ample.**

To keep him at a distance from falsehood and cunning, which was always a *broad* mixture of falsehood; this is the fittest preparation of a child for wisdom.—*Locke*.

In mean time he, with cunning to conceal All thought of this from others, himself bore In *broad* house, with the woovers as before. *Chapman, Homer's Odyssey*.

**3. Unconfined; free.**

Whitegift, with the concurrence of some other parties, in order to withstand its progress, published what were called the Lambeth articles, containing the *broadest* and most repulsive declaration of all the Calvinistic tenets. But, Lord Burleigh having shown some disapprobation, these articles never obtained any legal sanction.—*Hallam, Constitutional History of England*, ch. vii.

In *broad* and general principles, the disciples of this school of politicians have always possessed a manifest superiority over the Whigs; they were confined within no limits, and were not afraid to push their principles lest they should lead them to some too violent or disagreeable conclusion.—*W. Cooke, History of Party*, vol. iii, ch. viii.

This, then, is the *broad* view which the educated heathen took of Christianity, and, if it had been very unlike those rites and curious arts in external appearance, they would not have confused it with them. *Newman, Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. iv, § 1.

**4. Clear; open; not sheltered; not affording concealment.**

It no longer seeks the shelter of night and darkness, but appears in the *broadest* light.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

If children were left alone in the dark, they would be no more afraid than in *broad* sunshine.—*Locke*.

Northumberland strictly obeyed the injunction

which had been laid on him, and did not open the door of the royal apartment till it was *broad* day.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. x.

**5. Gross; coarse.**

If open vice be what you drive at, A name so *broad* we'll ne'er connive at. *Dryden*, Love made him doubt his *broad* barbarian sound; By love, his want of words and wit he found. *Id.* Room for my lord! three jockeys in his train; Six hushmen with a shout precede his chair; He grins, and looks *broad* nonsense with a stare. *Pope*.

The *broadest* mirth unfeeling folly wears, Less pleasing far than virtue's very tears. *Id.* And very entertaining he was, though his sentiments seemed to me *broad*er than ever.—*Sir E. L. Butler, Engage Drama*, b. i. ch. vii.

**6. Obscene; tending to obscenity.**

As chaste and modest as he is esteemed, it cannot be denied but in some places he is *broad* and obscene.—*Dryden, Juvenal's Satire*, dedication. Though now arraign'd, he read with some delight; Because he seems to chew the cud again, When his *broad* comment makes the text too plain. *Id.*

**7. Bold; not delicate; not reserved.**

From *broad* words, and 'cause he fail'd His presence at the tyrant's feast, I hear, Macduff lives in disgrace. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii

**Construction adverbial.**

Who can speak *broad*er than he that has no house to put his head in? Such may rail against great buildings. *Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iii. 4.

Of all your knowledge, this you trust you have, To walk with eyes *broad* open to your ear. *Dryden*.

So loftily was the pile, a Parthenon bow, With yonour drawn, must send the shaft below, The bottom was full twenty fathoms below. *Id.* He launched the to try boat from pole to pole, *Broad* burst the nightingales, deep the thunders roll. *Pope*.

**Broad. s.** [*broad*, as here given, is in the same predicament with *white* in the phrase 'white of the eye,' where it means *white part*, just as in 'broad of an ear,' 'broad of the back,' it means the *broad part* of these objects. Hence the word under notice, though agreeing with *bright* in being adjectival in form and substantival in meaning, differs from it in import. Though *bright* has been used for *brightness*, I have not met with *broad*—breadth or broadness. See *Bright, s.*]

**1. Broad part of anything.**

Her palmula, the *broad* of the horn. *Pictorial Vocabulary* (15th century); *Vocabularius in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 220, (Wright.)

**2. See Broad-piece.****Broad-blown. adj.** Full blown.

With all his crimes *broad-blown*, as fresh as May. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i.

**Broad-breasted. adj.** With a broad breast; expanded.

And all looking out upon the last fading view of Skelshaw and his *broad-breasted* brethren: what a night!—*Lamb, Letter to Murray*.

**Broad-fronted. adj.** Having a broad front.

A helter most select, That never yet was tan'd with yoke, *broad-fronted*. *Chapman, Homer's Iliad*.

*Broad-fronted* Caesar. *Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, i. 5.

**Broad-piece. s.** Denomination of one of our obsolete gold coins.

When the twenty shilling pieces, commonly called guineas, were coined in the reign of Charles II., then the mites of the Commonwealth, Charles I., and James I., received the name of *broad* or *broad-pieces*.—*Snelting, View of the Gold Coin*, p. 28.

**Broad-seal. s.** [two words rather than a compound.] Great or broad seal of England.

Is not this to deny the king's *broad-seal*?—*Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 61.

Under whose (the chancellor's) hands pass all charters, commissions, and grants of the king, corroborated or strengthened with the *broad-seal*; without which seal all such instruments, by law, are of no force. *Jus Sigilli*, p. 3.

**Broad-seal. v. a.** Stamp or sanction (as it were) with the broad-seal.)

Thy presence *broad-seals* our delights for pure: What's done in Cynthia's sight is done secure. *H. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels*.

**Broad-shouldered. adj.** Having a large space between the shoulders.

Big-bon'd and large of limbs, with sinews strong,  
Broad-mottled, and his arms were round and long.  
Dryden.

I am a tall, broad-shoulder'd, impudent, black  
fellow; and, as I thought, every way qualified for a  
rich widow. *Spectator*.

The people laughed and shouted aloud, to see the  
ineffectual efforts of the broad-shoulder'd gladiator  
to overtake the flying giant.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Last  
Days of Pompeii*, b. v. ch. ii.

**Broad-spreading.** *part. pref.* Spreading  
widely.

The weeds that his broad-spreading leaves did  
shelter,  
Are pluck'd up root and all.

*Shakespeare, Richard II.* iii. 4.

**Broad'st.** *s.* As used as a military weapon.  
Hoe doth him, Anglice a broad hax. *Pictorial  
Vocabulary* (18th century); *Vocabularius in Li-  
berum of National Antiquities* p. 275, col. 2. (Wright.)  
He the Gallolass, or Irish foot-soldier, being so  
armed in a long shirt of mail down to the cuffs of  
his legs with a long broad-sax in his hand. *Spencer,  
View of the State of Ireland*.

**Broadbrim.** *s.* Hat with a broad brim, worn  
by Quakers.

Has not Marquis Valadi hastily quitted his Quaker  
broadbrim?—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. I. b. iv.  
ch. iv.

**Broadbrimmed.** *adj.* Having a broad border,  
brim, or edge.

What enemies were some ministers to perjuries,  
to high-crowned or broad-brimmed hats? *Jeremy  
Taylor, Ecclesiastical History*, p. 119.

A broad-brimmed hat that silver plate for sugar with  
Rhensian wines. *Fielding*, iii. 42.

I'll marry her—take her down to Dullmasty Hall,  
or whatever the name of her place may be—twaddle  
about with her for a month, in a broad-brimmed  
straw hat, with a spud in my hand—do the domestic  
for the first four weeks, then put her out to grass at  
one of her own farms. *Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*,  
vol. i. ch. vi.

**Broadcast.** *adv.* Method of cultivating corn,  
turnips, pulse, clover, &c., by sowing them  
with the hand at large: (called the *old  
husbandry*, to distinguish it from the drill,  
horse-hoeing, or *new husbandry*).

The operation of sowing broadcast is generally  
performed by the hand, the operator carrying the  
seeds in a bag or sowing-shovel, or in a basket. There  
are also some drills for sowing broadcast, but they are  
not much in use. In general, all corns and grasses  
are sown broadcast; while pulse, and broad-leaved  
plants grown for their roots or leaves, are sown in  
drills or rows. The term is sometimes applied to  
planting, but it is more generally restricted to sowing.  
*Brande, Dictionary of Science, Literature,  
and Art*.

**Broadcloth.** *s.* Fine kind of woollen cloth.  
His short stout person he is wont to brace  
In good brown broad-cloth, edged with two-inch lace.  
*Cralle, The Borough*.

Satisfied with about half a yard of broadcloth as  
a trophy, the dog returned to his former situation,  
and remained with the tail of the coat and the tail  
of the ear before him. *Morgan, Northeyne*, vol.  
iii. ch. iii.

Whether Whigs or Tories, Protestants or Jesuits  
were uppermost, the grocer weighed out his  
currents; the draper measured out his broadcloth;  
the hum of buyers and sellers was as loud as ever in  
the towns; the harvest home was celebrated as joy-  
ously as ever in the hamlets;—and the barrows  
rolled fast along the timber railways of the  
Tyne. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxi.

**Construction adjectival.**

Thus, a wise tailor is not pinching;  
But turns at every seam an inch in;  
Or else, be sure, your broad-cloth breeches  
Will never be smooth, nor hold their stitches. *Swift*.

**Broaden.** *v. n.* Grow broad.

Low walks the sun, and broadens by degrees,  
Just o'er the verge of day.

*Thomson, Seasons, Summer*.

A land of settled government,  
A land of just and old renown,  
Where freedom's residence slowly down  
From precedent to precedent. *Truncheon*.

**Broadeyed.** *adj.* Having a wide survey.

In despite of broad-eyed wenchful day,  
I would into thy bosom pour my thoughts;  
But, ah! I will not. *Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 3.

**Broadish.** *adj.* Somewhat broad.

The under part of the tail is singularly variegated  
white and black, the black in long broadish streaks.  
—*Russell, Account of Indian Serpents*, p. 27.

**Broad-leaved.** *adj.* Having broad leaves.

The broad-leaved sycamores, destroy'd with frost.  
G. Sandys, *Psalms* 78.

Narrow and broad-leaved cyprus-grass.—*Wood-  
ward, On Paeonia*.

**Broadly.** *adv.* In a broad manner.

Little was it then imagined, that the time should

come when the world, awakened by the cries of a  
friar, should look so broadly about, and search so  
narrowly all the sleights and hid corners of the  
papacy.—*Sir E. Sandys, State of Religion*.

**Broadness.** *s.*

1. Breadth; extent from side to side.

London cannot be discerned by the fairness of the  
ways, though a little perhaps by the broadness of  
them, from a village.—*Bacon, Charge at the Sessions  
of the Verge*.

The jollity of the company made him overlook the  
broadness and danger of the way.—*South, Sermons*,  
viii. 171.

2. Courseless; fulsome.

I have used the clearest metaphor I could find, to  
justify the broadness of the meaning. *Byrd*.

Warner's is only, at the most, a capital practical  
business style. Its positive offences, however, in the way  
of broadness and indecency of allusion, are also very  
considerable.—*Cruik, History of English Literature*,  
v. 524.

**Broadside.** *s.*

1. Side of a ship, distinct from the head or  
stern.

From vaster hopes than this he seem'd to fill,  
That durst attempt the British admiral;  
From her broadsides a ruder flame is thrown  
Than from the fiery chariot of the sun. *Walter*.

'Omnia de lite,' opposing wit to wit, wealth to  
wealth, strength to strength, fortunes to fortunes,  
friends to friends, as at a sea-light we turn our  
broadships, or (as) two mill-stones with continual  
attrition we file ourselves, or break another's backs,  
and both are ruined and consumed in the end.  
*Bayly, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 335.

Each ship, as she arrived nearly opposite to her  
appointed station, let her anchor go by the stern,  
and presented her broadside to the bat. *Southey,  
Life of Nelson*.

**Construction adverbial.** Driving helplessly.

He used in his prayers to send the king, the mi-  
nisters of state, the officers of the army, with all the  
soldiers and the episcopal clergy, all broadside, to  
hell, but particularly the general himself. *Swift,  
Memoirs of Captain Crofton*.

**Take on the broadside.** Treat freely and  
unceremoniously.

Here clearly is a youth of spirit, determined to  
take the world on the broadside, and eat thereof and  
be filled.—*Carlyle, Essays, Diderot*.

2. Loose sheet in which songs, advertise-  
ments, and similar short notices are printed.

Van Citters gives the best account of the trial. I  
have seen a broadside which confirms his narrative.  
*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. vi. note.

3. Volley of shot fired at once from the side  
of a ship.

She has given you a broadside, captain.—*Southern,  
Orlando*.

He paused, and so will I; as doth a crew  
Before they give their broadside.

*Byron, Don Juan*, x. 84.

**Broad-speaking.** *part. pref.* Using plain, or  
rather coarse, language; calling vulgar  
things by vulgar names.

The reeve and the miller are distinguished from  
each other, as much as the holy priestess and the  
broad-speaking gap-toothed wife of Bath.—*Dryden,  
Fables*, preface.

**Broadsword.** *s.* Cutting sword with a broad  
blade.

He, in fighting a duel, was run through the thigh  
with a broadsword. *Winman, Surgery*.

Leave not and barges;  
Come with your fighting-men,  
Broadswords and targets.

*Sir W. Scott, Pibroch of Donuil Dhu*.

**Used adjectivally.**

Cornet Olapad, at the gilt Galen's head, known  
to all the nobility round, sharp shot in a copper, deep  
dab at the broad-end of a brace, Chance a fire-bush,  
wing a woodcock, or his tor a horse with any clasp in  
the country. *Colman the younger, The Poor Gentle-  
man*, iv. 1.

Or taking his tea with gossip this or master that,  
or teaching some cautious youths the broadsword  
exercise, or sunning trout in the streams, or, in short,  
otherwise engaged. *Sir E. L. Bulwer, Eugenia  
Aram*, b. i. ch. i.

**Broad-tailed.** *adj.* Having a broad tail.

Seven thousand broad-tail'd sheep graz'd on his  
downs. *G. Sandys, Job*, p. 1.

**Broad-wheel.** *adj.* (or an element in a triple  
compound). With broad wheels; broad-  
wheeled.

There was only one more fence; and that the foot  
people had made a breach in by the side of a gate-  
post, and wide enough, as was said, for a broad-wheel  
waggon to travel by.—*Disraeli the younger, Con-  
ingsby*, b. iv. ch. xiv.

**Broadwise.** *adv.* According to the direction  
of the breadth.

If one should, with his hand, thrust a piece of  
iron broadwise against the flat ceiling of his cham-  
ber, the iron would not fall as long as the force of  
the hand perseveres to press against it. *Boyle*.

**Brobdingnagian.** *s.* Gigantic person, like  
an inhabitant of Swift's fabulous region of  
Brobdingnag in Gulliver's Travels.

I then had an opportunity of surveying the cham-  
bered himself. 'Maid! thought I. Gorgon! . . .  
'Sally!' screamed the Brobdingnagian, 'what bed-  
rooms is discerned? a gentleman wants a bed.' A  
face not less ugly than that of the questioner pre-  
sented itself over the balustrade, resembling nothing  
I had ever seen except a full moon in a fog.—*Theo-  
dore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. ii. ch. v.

**Brocado.** *s.* [Spanish, *brocado*.] Cloth of  
gold or silver; silken stuff variegated with  
raised flowers or foliage, whether in gold,  
silver, or silk.

I have the convenience of buying and importing  
rich brocades. *Spectator*, no. 28.

Or stain her honour, or her new brocade,  
Forget her prayers, or miss a masquerade. *Pope*.

Yet on brocade I can suppose  
The potent might whose presence goes  
At least a yard before his nose.

*Lord M. W. Montague*.

The dress is of rich brocade, with very full lace  
ruffles, and the graceful cape, called in modern vo-  
cabulary of costume a berthe, falls over the bodice,  
which is finished round the bosom and at the waist  
with a purple band. *Agnes Strickland, Lives of the  
Queens of England, Henrietta Maria*.

**Used figuratively.** Elaborate ornament.

Still, whatever objections may be made for the  
artificial and unnatural character and over-elabora-  
tion of their style, the gorgeous brocade does not  
hide the true fire and fancy beneath, or even the real  
evidence of taste that has arrayed itself so ampu-  
tiously. *Cruik, History of English Literature*, ii.  
267.

**Broccage.** Brokerage. *Obsolete*.

1. Transaction of business for other men.

Such as the quantity of money is lessened, so  
much must the share of every one that has a right  
to it be less, whether he be landholder, for his  
goods, or labourer, for his hire, or merchant,  
for his brokerage. *Locke*.

2. Trade of dealing in old things; trade of a  
broker.

Poor post pay, that would be thought our chief.  
Whose works are even the frippery of wit,  
From broccage is he come so bold a thief,  
As we, the rabble, leave rage, and ply it.

*R. Johnson*.

Unless we do so, our clarity is mercenary, and  
our friendships are direct merchandise, and our  
gifts are broccage. *Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exer-  
cises of Holy Living*, c. 8.

3. Hire given for any unlawful office.

And verily if this order be kept, the king shall  
not be grieved by importunity of suitors, nor they  
shall be importunate or broccage otherwise any un-  
reasonable desires. *Sir J. Eyles, The Difference  
between an absolute and a limited Monarchy*, ch. xiv.  
p. 106; col. 173.

As for the peddling and wholesome laws, they were  
interpreted to be but broccage of an usurer, thereby  
to win and win the hearts of the people. *Bacon,  
History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

Many in this city grow exceeding wealthy by un-  
lawful means; usury, broccage, bribery.—*Dr. J.  
Whit, Sermons*, p. 59; 1615.

When 'tis said that merchandize is the Jews'  
general profession in Barbary, it is not to exclude  
their darling broccage and usury, in which they are  
very serviceable both to Christians and Moors.—  
*L. Addison, Account of the present State of the  
Jews*, p. 10.

4. Gain gotten by promoting base bargains.

Yet sure his honesty  
Got him small gains, but shameless flattery,  
And filthy broccage, and unseemly shifts,  
And borrow base, and some good ladies' gifts.

*Shakespeare, Mother Hubbard's Tale*.

It served well Pandar's purpose for the bolstering  
of his lawdy broccage.—*Epistle, prefixed to Spenser's  
Shepherd's Calendar*.

**Broccoli.** *s.* [Italian plural of *broccolo*.]  
Kind of cabbage of the cauliflower variety  
(*Brassica oleracea*).

Content with little, I can piddle here,  
On broccol and button round the year;  
But ancient friars, though poor or out of play,  
That touch my bell, I cannot turn away. *Pope*.

The spring broccol of last year's sowing and  
planting is now in great perfection for general use in  
the production of large heads in the manner of  
cauliflowers. Mark out and leave for seed some best  
old broccol plants now in full heads.—*Abnerrombie,  
Gardener's Calendar*, March.



Spelt less correctly with a single c.  
The mutton was, as it had been pronounced, ill-done, and four or five high-smelling *brocoli*, and a few black-dotted potatoes were the vegetables—the macaroni was the climax.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. iii. ch. iii.

**Broche**. *v. a.* Same as *Brouch*. *Obsolete*.  
So Geoffrey of Bouillonne, at one draught of his bow, shooting against David's tower in Jerusalem, broched three festless birds. *Camden, Remains*.

**Brook**. *s.* [A.S. *broc*.] Badger.  
Jo vey ey un leissoun (a broc).  
*Walter de Bibbesworth; Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities*. (Wright.)  
His castor, hie melota, hie taxus (a brok).—*Pictorial Vocabulary* (13th century); *Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 251, col. 2. (Wright.)  
That a brook or badger hath the legs on one side shorter than of the other, though an opinion perhaps not very ancient, is yet very general. *Sir F. Brown, Vulgar Errors*.  
Or, with pretence of chasing thence the brook, send in a cur to worry the whole flock.  
*B. Jonson, Sad Shepherd*.

**Brocket**. *s.* [Fr. *brocart*, from *broche*—snag of antler.]

1. Hart two years old; snag indicating this.  
What with us is termed a *brocket*, or a pricklet, the whole space of the second year of his age.—*Sir N. Knefelhill, Annotations upon some difficult Texts in all the Books of the New Testament*, p. 9; 1683.

2. Proposed sub-family in Zoology.  
The rockucks belong exclusively to the Old World; they are represented in the New by the succeeding division, and by the *brockets* of South America. . . . The *brockets* of the New World constitute the sub-family group of Major Smith.—*Simmons, Natural History, &c., of Quadrupeds*, §§ 300, 301.  
We have adopted the term *subulo* or *brocket*, to distinguish this group from the others; the word itself designating, in the technical phraseology of the chase, the stag, with its first or simple horns.—*Hamilton Smith*, iv. 130.

**Bródekín**. *s.* [Fr. *brodequin*.] Half-boot worn in the seventeenth century. *Obsolete*.  
It is Charles the Second's apparel was strait Spanish breeches; instead of a doublet, a long vest down to the middle; and above that a loose coat, after the Muscovite or Polish way; the sword girt over the vest; and, instead of shoes and stockings, a pair of buskins or *brodekíns*.—*Eckard, History of England*, ii. 430.

**Bróggar**. *s.* Same as *Broker*. *Obsolete*.  
And this hath caused many men to be such *bróggars* and scoundrels to the king, for have his offices in their contrivances to themselves, and to their men, that almost no man in some contrivances durst take an office of the king, but he first had the good will of those *bróggars* and miscreants of offices. *Sir J. Fortescue, The Difference between an absolute and a limited Monarchy*, ch. xvii. p. 135.

**Brogue**. [?] Cant word for a corrupt dialect or manner of pronunciation.

His *brogue* will detect mine. *Farragher*.  
What we call the Irish *brogue*, is no sooner discovered, than it makes the deliverer, in the last degree, ridiculous and despised; and from such a mouth, an Englishman expects nothing but bulls, blunders, and follies! *Kieft, On barbarous Denominations in Ireland*.  
But what vexed me most was that d—d Scottish *brogue*.

With his long-winded speeches, his smiles, and his *brogue*. *Goldsmith, Retaliation*.  
I produced the following travesty of 'Venice Preserved,' which was to receive additional point and piquancy by being sung with an Irish *brogue*.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. i. ch. i.  
The Irish *brogue*, then the most hateful of all sounds to English ears, was heard everywhere in the courts and galleries.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. x.

**Brogue**. *s.* [Irish. *brog*.] Kind of shoe.  
I thought he slept; and put  
My clouted *brogues* from off my feet, whose rude-ness  
Answer'd my steps too loud.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, iv. 2.  
Sometimes it is given out, that we must either take these halfpence or eat our *brogues*. *Swift*.  
A peasant would kill a cow merely in order to get a pair of *brogues*.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xi.

**Brogemaker**. *s.* Maker of brogues; shoe-maker.

I supposed that the husband made brogues as the wife made an apron, till next day it was told me, that a *brogue-maker* was a trade, and that a pair would cost half a crown. *Johnson, Journey to the Western Islands of Scotland*.

**Broid**. *v. a.* Same as *Braid*. *Obsolete*.  
Her yellow hair was broided in a tress.  
*Chaucer, Knight's Tale*.

**Broided**. *part. adj.* Braided. *Obsolete*.  
Likewise also the women, that they array themselves in comely apparel, with shambradness and modesty, not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly apparel.—1 *Timothy*, ii. 9; 1578.

**Broider**. *v. a.* [Fr. *broder*.] Adorn with figures of needlework.

Come here disguised foolcs, receive your foolcs hood,  
And ye that in sundry colours are arayed;  
Ye carled galmits wasting thus your good,  
Come here with your shirts broidered and displayed,  
In founne of surplices. *Burclay, Ship of Fools*, 9.  
Infant Albion lay  
In mantles broider'd o'er with gorgeous pride.

**Broidered**. *part. adj.* Embroidered. *Obsolete*.

An epheod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle.—*Ereodus*, xxviii. 4.  
Inventress of the woof, fair Lina flings  
The flying shuttle through the dancing strings;  
Inlays the broidered woof with flowery dyes;  
Quick beat the rods, the pedals fall and rise.  
*Darwin, Botanic Garden*.

**Broidery**. *s.* Embroidery; flowerwork; additional ornaments wrought upon cloth.

The golden broidery tender Milkah wove,  
The breast to Kenya sacred, and to love,  
Lie rent and mangled. *Tickell*.

**Broil**. *s.* [Fr. *brouille*.] Tumult; quarrel.  
Say to the king the knowledge of the broil,  
As thou dost leave it. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 2.  
He has sent the sword both of civil broils, and publick war, amongst us.—*Archbishop Wake*.  
Rude were their revels, and obscure their joys,  
The broils of drunkards, and the lust of boys. *Granville*.

Thou art all anarchy; a mob of joys;  
Wage war, and perish in intestine broils.  
Not the least promise of internal peace!  
No bosom comfort, or unbroil'd bliss!

*Young, Night Thoughts*, viii.  
The City-watch cannot dissipate them; broils arise and bellowings: Révolution, at his wife's end, entertains the populace, entertains the authorities.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iv. ch. iii.

**Broil**. *v. n.* Be in the heat.  
Where have you been broiling?  
Among the crowd of th' abbey, where a fluger  
Could not be wedged in more.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, iv. 1.  
Long ere now all the planets and comets had been broiling in the sun, had the world lasted from all eternity. *Cheque*.

**Broil**. *v. a.* [Fr. *brûler*.] Dress or cook by laying on the coals, or before the fire.  
Some strip the skin, some portion out the spoil,  
Some on the fire the reeking entrails broil. *Dryden*.

**Broiled**. *part. adj.* Cooked by broiling.  
They gave him a piece of a broiled fish.—*Luke*, xiv. 42.  
We had anchovy toasts and broiled bones, and all the incentives to dissipation, in which we speedily engaged.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. ii. ch. viii.

**Broiler**. *s.* One who would excite a broil, or quarrel.  
What doth he but turn broiler and boutefeu, make new libels against the church, &c.—*Hammond, Sermons*, p. 544.

**Broiling**. *part. adj.* Torrid; violently hot (as from fire).  
The Turks, about the noone time of the day, issuing out of the castle, assailed the uttermost trenches, hoping in that broiling heat to find the Christians in their stations negligent and unprepared.—*Knolls*, 639 E. (Ord MS.)

**Broiling**. *verbal abs.* Process by which anything is broiled.  
The manuscript goes on to say, that the art of roasting, or rather broiling (which I take to be the elder brother), was accidentally discovered in the manner following.—*Laus, Essays of Elia, A Dissertation upon Roast Pig*.

**Broke**. *v. n.* Transact business for others, or by others. *Obsolete*.  
He does, indeed,  
And brokes with all that can, in such a suit,  
Corrupt the tender honour of a maid.  
*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iii. 5.  
The gains of bargains are of a more doubtful nature, when men should wait upon others' necessity: broke by servants and instruments to draw them on.—*Bacon*.  
Mr. Egerton and he [Dr. Field] being acquainted, and Mr. Egerton's mind being troubled with the ill success of this business, ventured to this divine, who, contrary to his profession, took upon him to broke for him in such a manner, as was never preceded by any. He made Egerton to acknowledge

a recognizance of 1,000*l.* with a defalcance, &c.—*Proceedings in the House of Commons against Lord Bacon*.

**Broke**. *part.* See *Broken*.

**Broke-winded**. *adj.* Same as *Broken-winded*. See concluding remarks under *Broken*.

And in the horrid cave were heard at once,  
*Brokenwinded* murmurs, howlings, and sad groans.  
*May, Translation of Lucan's Pharsalia*, v.

**Broken**. *part.* of *Break*. (this is the true participle, of which *Broke* is an objectionable form: for the use of the latter in poetry the metre supplies a reason; in prose, however, the omission of the final syllable is common in both good and old authors.)

a. Used in the full form.

An old man, broken with the storms of fate,  
Is come to lay his wearied bones among ye.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, iv. 2.  
If so, this new-created income of two millions will probably furnish 665,000*l.* (I avoid broken numbers) towards the payment of its own interest, or to the sinking of its own capital.—*Burke, Letters on a Regicide Peace*, let. iii. vol. viii. p. 365; 1803.

b. Used in the shortened form.

Some solitary cloister will I choose,  
Consume my attire, and short shall be my sleep,  
*Broke* by the melancholy midnight bell. *Dryden*.  
The father was so moved that he could only command his voice, broke with sighs and sobbings, so far as to bid her proceed. *Addison, Spectator*, no. 104.  
Have not some of his views weaken'd his body, and broke his health? have not others dissipated his estate, and reduced him to want?—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

In the next extract we have not only broke for broken, but snate for smitten.

And the widows of Asher are loud in their wail,  
And the idols are broke in the temple of Baal,  
And the might of the Gentile, unmonite by the sword,  
Hath melted like snow in the glance of the Lord.  
*Byron, Hebrew Melodies*.

The following, however, to which others could be added, shows that the bad grammar was resorted to for the sake of the metre.

The flying Mede, his shaftless broken bow;  
The fiery Greek, his red pursuing spear;  
Mountains above, Earth's, Ocean's plain below;  
Death in the front, Destruction in the rear!  
*Byron, Child Harold*, ii. 20.

In the long list of compounds of which this participle is the first element, the use of the fuller form (the form in *n*, or the genuine participial form) is almost universal. In *Broke-winded*, however, there is an instance to the contrary, which, like the majority of the objectionable forms of the simple word, occurs in poetry.

**Broken-backed**. *adj.* With the back, either in its anatomical or in any of its figurative senses, broken, strained, or cracked.

Yellow, thumb'd, devastated by flies and time,  
stained with spots of oil and varnish, broken-backed, dock'd-curl'd—a sorry lazy-house copy, which no bookstall-keeper would look at, and at which the meanness of batemen could turn up his nose—I have a book that I love. *Salis, Dutch Pictures, The Shadow of a young Painter*.

**Broken-bellied**. *adj.* Having a ruptured belly; broken down; degenerate.

Such is our broken-bellied age, that this nativity is turned into verisimilitude; and we term those most astute who are most versatile.—*Sir E. Sandys, Essays*, p. 168.

**Broken-hearted**. *adj.* Having the spirits crushed by grief or fear.

He hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted.—*Isaiah*, li. 1.  
Villebeque, who was absent at the moment arrived in time; and everybody became orderly and broken-hearted.—*DIsraeli the younger, Coningsby*, b. ix. ch. ii.

Many exiles, who had come full of gratitude and hope to apply for aid, heard their sentence, and went brokenhearted away.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. vi.

**Broken-meat**. *s.* Fragments; meat which has been cut.

Get three or four chair-women to attend you constantly in the kitchen, whom you pay at small



enrages: only with the broken meat, a few coals, and all the children. *Swift*.

**Broken-winded.** *adj.* See extract.

The disease of broken-winded horses is pulmonary emphysema: and Sir J. Floyer in his Treatise of the Asthma, published in 1698—after speaking of 'the broken wind, from the rupture or dilatation of the bladders of the lungs; from on to say that horses may strain the bladders and their muscular fibres, and thereby produce the same rupture and dilatation or hernia as happens in the broken-winded.'—*Watson, Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physic*, lect. iv.

**Brokenly.** *adv.* Without any regular series. Sir Richard Hopkins hath done somewhat of this kind, but brokenly and glancingly; intending chiefly a discourse of his own voyage. *—Mackwell*.

The mind of a man distracted amongst many things must needs entertain them brokenly and imperfectly. *—Hales, Golden Remains*, p. 219.

**Brokenness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Broken; state of being broken; unevenness.

Those infirmities that are incident to them [the youth], whether looseness, hollowness, rottenness, brokenness. *—Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 85.

It is the brokenness, the ungrammatical position, the total subversion of the period that charms me. *—Gray, Letter to Mason*.

None saw his trickling tears—perchance, if seen, That useless flood of grief had never been; Nor long they flow'd—he dried them to depart, In helpless—hopeless—brokenness of heart.

*Byron, The Corsair*, iii. 22.

Nor was this submission the effect of content, but of mere stupefaction and brokenness of heart. The iron had entered into the soul. The memory of past defeats, the habit of daily enduring insult and opposition, had cowed the spirit of the unhappy nation. *—Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvii.

**Broker.** *s.* [Connected by Wedgwood with the root *br-k*, or *rr-ak*, itself connected with the meanings 'reject, refuse, criticize, select': meanings which he illustrates by references to the Lithuanic *brokoti* = blame; the Russian *brakovat* = select, sort; the Danish *crag* = exception, doubt, blame; the Dutch *brack goed* = goods damaged by sea-water; and other analogies. If hence, the original import of the word in question was 'rejecter, faultfinder, critic,' as in Langlands:

'Among burgeses have I he

Dwelling at London

And part [made] Backbiting he a brocours

To blame men's wares.'

Hence, also, the German *makler*, connected with *makel* = blemish, and the French *comptier* from *correcteur*. This view connects the word with *brack*, in *brackish* and its congeners, which, by an extension of the principles here indicated, are very numerous, *break*, &c.

Nevertheless, I prefer to connect it with *Brook* from *brucan*.

That it is immediately connected with *Broke v. n.* is beyond doubt. Against connecting this with *brook* the chief fact is the difference of the vowel sounds in the two words, viz. the sound of the long *o* in *broke* and *broker*, and the sound of the *oo* in *brook*. This, however, is neither more nor less than the difference between *Broach* and *Brooch*; words which are etymologically the same, but words wherein a modification of the import is connected with a modification of the sound and spelling.

If this affinity be real, the sequence of ideas is, 'use, be familiar with, do business with, act as a go-between, earn a commission for so acting'; this last meaning being closely connected with *use* as a term connected with the profits on lending money. How naturally the two words go together may be seen in the last three extracts under the third sense of *brocage*. That the office of a *broker* = blamer and a *corrector* are closely allied is true; and it is true that in the correction of anything we seek for

blemishes. Still, the office of the *corrector* is that of *inspector* rather than *broker*.

At the same time the fact of the words allied with *brak* and *break* on the one side, and with *brook* and *brucan* on the other, being words of a similar form, is worth noting; since what we see in our own language in the case of roots beginning with *br* and ending with *k*, is also to be seen in Latin. The Latin equivalent to an initial *br* is *fr*; so that, while word for word *brook* = *frur* (the *k* being given in the derived form *fructus*), the Latin for *break* is *frango*, a word which, while it contains in the present tense, and certain other forms, an *n*, gives in the preterite tense and the participle the simpler and more radical forms *frēg-i*, and *frac-tus*.

The extract from Langlands would be more important than it is if it were not in a line, where the metre requires that three words should begin with *b*.]

1. One who brokes; factor.

a. In legitimate commerce.

*Brokers*, who, having no stock of their own, set up and trade with that of other men; buying here, and selling there, and commonly abusing both sides, to make out a little pautly gain. *Sir W. Temple*.

Some South-Sea broker from the city Will purchase me, the more's the pity: Lay all my fine plantations waste,

To fit them to his vulgar taste. *Swift*.

Justice, on the contrary, is a more mechanic virtue, fit only for tradesmen, and what is practised by every broker in Change Alley. *Goldsmith, Miscellaneous Pieces, Justice and Generosity*.

On legal questions he will consult a lawyer; on medical questions, a physician; on pecuniary questions, a banker, a broker, or a land-agent. *Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. v.

b. In discreditable transactions; as a go-between, pimp, or matchmaker.

A goodly broker!

Dare you presume to harbour wanton lines;

To whisper and conspire against my youth?

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 2.

In choosing for yourself, you shew'd your judgement;

Which being shallow, you shall give me leave

To play the broker in mine own behalf.

*Id., Henry VI., Part III.*, iv. 1.

At St. Matthew's, in Friday Street, a wretch named Timothy Hall, who had disgraced his gown by acting as broker for the Duchess of Portsmouth in the sale of pardons, and who now had hopes of obtaining the vacant bishopric of Oxford, was in like manner left alone in his church. *—Macaulay, History of England*, ch. viii.

Since his services were not likely to be bought by William, they must be offered to James. A broker was easily found. *—Ibid.*, ch. xvi.

2. Dealer in second-hand furniture or apparel.

What if poverty should rush upon me as an armed man, spoiling me of all my little that I had, and send me for my bread to another's cupboard?—for my clothes to the broker's shop or my friend's wardrobe?—*Bishop Hall, Heaven upon Earth*, § ii. (Ord MS.)

**Brokerage.** *s.* Commission on work performed by a broker.

Perhaps the match-maker is to have a valuable consideration in the way of brokerage, which she will most certainly deserve, if she can find any man in his senses who will yoke with Mrs. Bramble from motives of affection or interest. *—Smollett, Expedition of Humphry Clinker*.

Used adjectively.

There being no tax on advertisements, the most trifling matter is announced, and a publisher appears to have a kind of brokerage trade at his counting-house, and to be empowered to sell or buy for parties; or, at least, to bring buyers and sellers together. *—S. Laing, Residence in Norway*, ch. iii.

**Brokery.** *adj.* Partaking of the character of a broker; mean; servile.

We had determin'd that thou shouldst ha' come, In a Spanish suit, and ha' carried her so; and he, A brokery slave, goes, puts it on himself.

*B. Jonson, Alchemist*.

**Brokery.** *s.* Business of a broker.

Then after that was I an usurer, And with extorting, exenizing, forlornizing, And tricks belonging unto brokery, I fill'd the jails with bankrupts in a year.

*Marlowe, Jew of Malta*.

Let them that mean by bookish business To earn their bread, or hope to profane

Their hard-got skill, let them alone, for me, Busie their brains with deeper brokery.

*Bishop Hall, Satires*, ii. 2.

More knavery and usury,

And foolery and brokery, than Dog's-ditch.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Twain tamed*.

**Broking.** *part. adj.* Practised by brokers.

Redeem from broking pawn the bluish'd crown,

Wipe off the dust that hides our sceptre's gilt.

*Shakespeare, Richard II.*, ii. 1.

**Brome.** *s.* See Bromine.

We see this parallelism in the properties of the different metals; in those of sulphur, phosphorus, and carbon; of chlorine, iodine, and brome; in the natural order of plants and animals, &c. *—Mill, System of Logic*, iii. 22, § 9.

**Brome(-grass).** *s.* [Lat. *brunus*.] Indigenous grasses of the genus *Bromus*.

Notwithstanding the almost universal dislike which agriculturists now have to the presence of either of these *brome* grasses (*Bromus arvensis* and *Bromus mollis*) in their hay-fields, and the care with which they examine samples of rye-grass seed with the view of preventing their introduction; yet there is a strong presumptive proof that in many parts of Britain one, if not both, of these species formed the subject of field culture even prior to the general cultivation of rye-grass. *—Morton, Cyclopædia of Agriculture*, in voce.

**Bromine.** *s.* [Gr. *brōmion* = foggy. —Of the two forms *Bromé* and *Bromine*, the latter is the commoner; indeed, at present, it is the generally recognized scientific form. This is because its place in the same class with chlorine, iodine, and fluorine is acknowledged; of which class the termination *-ine* is, in chemical language, the sign.] In Chemistry. Elementary substance so called. See extract.

*Bromine* was discovered in 1826 by M. Balard, of Montpellier. It was originally obtained from the uncrystallizable residue of sea-water, usually called bittern. . . . At common temperatures and pressures *bramin* is a deep reddish-brown liquid, of a strong disagreeable odour, whence its name. It emits a brownish-red vapour at common temperatures, &c. *—Brande, Manual of Chemistry*.

**Bronchi.** See Bronchus.

**Bronchial.** *adj.* [Fr. *bronchial*; from Gr.

*βρόγχος* = throat.] Belonging to the throat.

Inflammation of the lungs may happen either in the bronchial or pulmonary vessels, and may soon be communicated from one to the other, when the inflammation affects both the lobes. *—Abernethy*.

The sounds produced by the meeting and mingling of air with fluid in the bronchial tubes during the act of respiration I have called crepitations; and of crepitations I have made but one distinction only, large and small; large crepitation arises from a *r* meeting and mingling with fluid in the larger bronchi; small crepitation from the same conditions in the smaller bronchi and the vesicles of the lungs. *Dr. P. M. Latham, Lectures on Subjects connected with Clinical Medicine*, lect. ix.

**Bronchitis.** *adj.* Connected with, arising from, suffering from, or consisting in, bronchitis; as in such medical terms as 'bronchitic affections, symptoms, patient,' &c.: (the more general term *Bronchial* is, perhaps, the commoner). See *Bronchitis*.

'Thunder and turf!' roared the Sultan, 'son of a dog! A nephew of a tadpole! Deceased wife's brother of a bronchitic pie! Do you laugh at my beard?' *—Sala, Secret of Mulky Mogrehin Beg*, p. 189.

**Bronchitis.** *s.* [Like the *-itis* in *Bromine*, the *-itis* in this word, and a long list of others, has a definite pathological import, signifying an inflammation of the particular tissue or organ of which the name is conveyed in the initial part of the word; e.g. *pericarditis* is inflammation of the pericardium, *nephritis* of the kidneys, &c. Most of these terms are less naturalized than the present.] Inflammation of the bronchi.

There is a form of chronic bronchitis in which all the conceivable forms of phthisis are present except the auscultatory; emaciation, hectic fever, cough, and a copious thick, yellow, glabular expectoration. Yet the chest sounds well everywhere upon percussion, and the auscultatory sounds are purely bronchial and nothing more, and proceeding from the bronchi in their first divisions, and not beyond them. *—Dr. P. M. Latham, Lectures on Subjects connected with Clinical Medicine*, lect. ix.

I have described acute bronchitis as it appears

when it terminates favourably. . . . But acute bronchitis may terminate unfavourably.—*Watson, Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physic*, ii. 32.

**Bronchocele.** *s.* Swelling of the thyroid gland.

The simple *bronchocele* is a mere enlargement of the thyroid gland. *Chapman, Surgical Dictionary*.

**Bronchophony.** *s.* [*Gr. βρόγχος* and *φωνή* = voice.] In *Medicine*. See extracts.

Of the other sounds some still respect the respiration, some the voice, and some the act of coughing. They are what are called the bronchial respiration and the bronchial voice, or *bronchophony*. When there is bronchial respiration you hear the breathing, and when there is *bronchophony* you hear the voice, as you never hear them when all is healthy. . . . bronchial respiration or *bronchophony* arises when the lungs have undergone such changes as are calculated to render them better conductors of sound than they are in their natural and healthy state.—*Dr. F. M. Latham, Lectures on Subjects connected with Clinical Medicine*, lect. x.

A less degree of this, a sound like that of a person talking in a tube, and whose words, for that reason, are muffled and indistinct, is called bronchial voice, or *bronchophony*.—*Watson, Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physic*, ii. 17.

**Bronchotomy.** *s.* [*Fr. bronchotomie*; from *Gr. βρόγχος* and *τομή* = act of cutting.] Operation which opens the windpipe by incision, to prevent suffocation.

The operation of *bronchotomy* is an incision into the *aspera arteria*, to make way for the air into the lungs, when respiration is obstructed by any tumour compressing the larynx. *Sharp, Surgery*.

**Bronchus.** *s. pl. bronchi.* Portion of the trachea, or windpipe, between its bifurcation and its division into the smaller air-tubes, which consists of a primary tube, or bronchus, to each lung, *Anatomical and scarcely naturalized*; yet the root of more than one derivative.

The *trunks* of the trachea are entire and cartilaginous: in some species the trachea bifurcates half way towards the lungs, the *bronchi* being of great length, and one of them usually describing a large curve. In *Tostado* even the left bronchus is three fourths longer than the tracheal trunk; but in *Tostado* even the trachea is one fourth longer than the *bronchi*. *Allen, Last of the French*.

In *Amphioxus* the *trunk* of the common trunk of the *trachea* does not bifurcate until it has ascended the neck as far as the origin of the bronchial tubes; and not until after the right aorta has arched over the right *bronchus* does it send off at an acute angle, the common trunk of the right and left bronchials.—*Ibid.*

In *Geckos* and *Scinks* the trachea terminates in the lungs without dividing into *bronchi*.—*Ibid.*

**Brood.** *s.* Same as *Brand*—sword. *Obsolete*.

Foolish old man, said then the pagan wroth, That we nest words or charms may force withstood; Soon shalt thou see, and then believe for truth, That I can carve with this enchanted brood. *Spenser*.

**Bronze.** *s.* [*Fr. bronze*; Italian, *bronzio*.]

1. Mixed metal, consisting of copper with a small proportion of tin, and sometimes of other metals.

Imbrow'd with native bronze, lo! Henley stands, Tuning his voice, and balancing his hands. *Pope, Dunciad*.

Used in Archeology in an *adjectival* sense, or as part of a *compound*, with *age*, *stage*, *period*, *epoch*, for the time during which bronze instruments were employed, opposed to the earlier stone and the later iron, as suggested by the following extract.

Stone, bronze, iron, and clay,—these four materials form the greatest portion of all our collections, as well as of all researches into antiquarian lore; next to these stand objects of an exclusively ornamental kind, composed of gold, silver, amber, glass, enamel, amongst which *bronze* and iron may also be occasionally reckoned. Horn and bone deserve no less notice, since both were used, not only for ornament, but also in the construction of weapons.—*Kemble, Hone Period*.

2. Relief, or statue, cast in bronze. I view with anger and disdain, How little gives thee joy or pain: A print, a bronze, a flower, a root, A shell, a butterfly can do't. *Prior*.

3. Brass, in the sense of impudence. All men have their faults; too much modesty is

him, says his Grace.—And yet I dare say you don't want assurance when you come to solicit for your friends.—O there, indeed, I'm in bronze.—*Goldsmith, The Goodnatured Man*, ii. 1.

4. Colour so called; brown with a yellow tinge and a metallic lustre.

*Chrysoclorus* [is] the only quadruped which possesses so common among birds, insects, and fish, in some lights the fur is green, in others golden orange, and this again changes into bronze. Its size is rather less than a mole. *Swainson, Natural History of Quadrupeds*, § 135.

**Bronze.** *r. a.* Endow with the nature of, or make like to, bronze; cover with bronze lacquer; harden as brass.

Art, cursed art, wipes off the indebted blush From nature's cheek, and bronzes every shame. *Young, Night Thoughts*, v.

**Bronzed.** *part. adj.*

1. Covered with, or coloured like, bronze. His palace bright Bristled with pyramids of glowing gold, And touched with shade of bronzed obelisks. *Keats, Hyperion*, l. 178.

2. See extract.

[The use of the word *bronzed* in the sense of tanned, sunburnt, is probably not originally derived from comparison with the colour of the metal bronze, but from the primary sense of the Italian *brunze*, *embers*, *Abbronzare*, *abbronzare*, to roast on the embers, to scorch, tan.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Brooch.** *s.* [see *Broach*.] Jewel; ornament of jewels.

With gold rings upon their fingers, with *brooches* and *aiglets* of gold upon their caps, which glistered full of pearls and precious stones.—*Robinson, Translation of Sir T. More's Utopia*, ii. 6.

Ay, marry, our chains and our jewels.—Your *brooches*, pearls, and *owches*.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* ii. 4.

'If I'm a beggar born,' she said, 'I will speak out, for I dare not lie. Pull off, pull off, the *brooch* of gold, And fling the diamond necklet by.' *Tennyson, Lady Clare*.

**Brooch.** *r. a.* Adorn with jewels. *Rare*.

Not th' imperious show Of the full-featured Caesar, ever shall Be *brooch'd* with me; if knife, druse, serpents, have Edge, sting, or operation, I am safe. *Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iv. 13.

**Brood.** *v. n.* [*A.S. brod*, from *brædan*; Old English, *brād*,—that *brood*, *breed*, and *bird*, along with the German *brut* applied to the fry of fish, may all be connected, seems likely when we consider the near relation between warming, sitting as a hen, hatching, and producing offspring. In the following extract (from *Wedgwood*) the old High German gives us the word in question simply meaning *warms*; 'also *un-sih dui muolla brudet* under under froste skirnet = even as us the wool *broods* (warms) and protects against the frost.' For its use in this sense in English see *Brooding*.]

1. Sit (as on eggs, to hatch them). Thou from the first Wast present, and with mighty wings outspread, Dove-like sat'st *brooding* on the vast abyss, And mad'st it pregnant. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 19.

Here nature spreads her fruitful sweetness round, Breathes on the air, and *broods* upon the ground. *Dryden*.

Exalted hence, and drunk with secret joy, Their young succession all their cares employ; They *brood*, they *brood*, instruct, and educate, And make provision for the future state. *Ibid.*

2. Remain long in anxiety or solicitude; thought, linger over sorrowfully.

Defraud their clients, and, to lucre sold, Sit *brooding* on unprofitable gold. *Dryden*.

As rejoicing misers Brood o'er their precious stores of secret gold. *Smith, Phædra and Hippolytus*.

After the fashion of oppressed wretches, they mistake their own vindictive feelings for emotions of piety, encouraged in themselves by reading and meditation: a disposition to *brood* over their wrongs, and, when they had worked themselves up into hating their enemies, imagined that they were only hating the enemies of heaven.—*Maccarty, History of England*, ch. i.

His memory long will live alone In all our hearts, as mournful light That *broods* above the fallen sun, And dwells in heaven half the night. *Tennyson, To J. S. 13*.

**Brood.** *v. a.* Cherish with care.

Mark the boy well; If we could take or kill him, . . . See how he *broods* the boy. *Beaumont and Fletcher, Bonduca*, iv. 2. This strange bird, thus hatched by Farel and Virat, was afterwards *brooded* by two more famous successors.—*Bishop Hall, Works*, iii. 120: 1602. Of clouds afraid, yet anxious when alone, You'll sit and brood your sorrows. *Dryden*.

**Brood.** *s.*

1. Offspring; progeny: (now seldom used of human beings, but in *contempt*).

The heavenly father keep his brood From foul infection of so great a vice. *Fairfax*. Allin discourse of stocks, and their affection toward their brood, whom they instruct to fly.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*. With terrors and with clamorous compass'd round, Of mine own brood, that on my bowels feed. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 862.

2. Thing bred; species generated; sort; kind. Have you forgotten Libya's burning wastes, Its barren rocks, parch'd earth, and hills of sand, Its tainted air, and all its broods of poison? *Addison, Cato*.

3. Hatch; number hatched at once.

I was wonderfully pleased to see the different workings of instinct in a hen followed by a brood of ducks. *Spectator*, no. 121.

Preceded by on. Same as *Abrood*. (construction *adverbial*.)

Something's in his soul, O'er which his melancholy sits on brood; And, I do doubt, the hatch and the disclosure Will be some danger. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 1.

**Brooded.** *part. adj.* Husbanded with care; boarded; nursed. He nor heaps his *brooded* stores, Nor on all profusely pours. *Gray, Triumphs of Owen*.

**Brooding.** *part. adj.* Sitting as a hen.

a. With reference chiefly to the posture. Where *brooding* darkness spreads his jealous wings, And the night raven sings. *Milton, L'Allegro*, 5.

b. With reference to the heat. With one black shadow at its feet, The house through all the level shines; Close-lit to the *brooding* heat, And silent in its dusty vine. *Mariana in the South*.

c. With reference to the result.

But if the higher Franciscans might thus be disposed to blunt the capacity of Boniface, which had called their own, and throughout the order might prevail a *brooding* and unwarmed hostility to the intractable pontiff, it was worse among the lower Franciscans, who had begun to draw off into a separate and inimical community. *Mitman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. ii. ch. ix.

**Brooding.** *verbal abs.* Act or state of one that broods.

It was the opinion of Chinias, as if there were ever amongst nations *brooding* of a war, and that there is no sure league but impuissance to do hurt.—*Bacon, War with Spain*.

**Broody.** *adj.* In a condition for sitting on eggs; inclined to sit. *Rare*.

The common hen, all the while she is *broody*, sits and leads her chickens, and uses a voice which we call *clucking*.—*Ray*.

**Brook.** *s.* [*A.S. broc, brocu*.] Small stream: (smaller than a river, and with running rather than stagnant water, as compared with a ditch).

A substitute shines brightly as a king, Until a king be by; and then his state Empties itself, as doth an inland brook Into the main of waters.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, v. 1. Underneath the ground, In a long hollow, the clear spring is bound; Till on yon side, where the morn's sun doth look, The struggling water breaks out in a brook. *Fletcher, Faithful Shepherdess*.

Or many grateful altars I would rear, Of grassy turf; and pile up every stone, Of lustre, from the brook; in memory, Of monument to ages.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 323. And to Cephisus' brook their way pursue: The stream was troubled, but the ford they knew. *Dryden*.

Spring's make little rivulets; these united, make brooks; and those coming together, make rivers which empty themselves into the sea.—*Locke*. The torrent brooks of hollow'd Israel From craggy hollows pouring, late and soon, Sound all night long, in falling thro' the dell, Far-heard beneath the madding throe the dell, *Tennyson, A Dream of Fair Women*, 80.

**Brook.** *v. a.* [A.S. *brucan* = use.]

1. Use; frequent. *Obsolete* (though the old and original sense; still given in the German *brauchen*, and the Danish *bruge*).

But when I called to mind her face,  
For whose love I brook this place. *E. Greene, Poem.*

2. Bait; endure; support; put up with.

Not brooking then Apollo's fault  
In that he entertained  
The remnant of the Titans  
That after warren remained.

*Wagner, Athina's England*, ch. iii.  
Even they, which brook it worst, that men should  
tell them of their duties, when they are told the  
same by a law, think very well and reasonably of it.—  
*Hooker.*

A thousand more mischances than this one,  
Have learned me to brook this patiently.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, v. 3.

How'n, the seat of bliss,  
Brooks not the works of violence, and war.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 273.  
Most men can much rather brook their being re-  
puted knaves, than for their honesty be accounted  
fools. *South.*

Restraint thou wilt not brook; but think it hard,  
Your prudence is not trusted as your guard. *Dryden.*  
Though Earth received them in her bed,  
And o'er the spot the crowd may tread

In carousals or mirth,  
There is an eye which could not brook  
A moment on that grave to look.

*Byron, Occasional Poems.*  
Shall the vile fox-earw the race that steeled  
the lion's den?

Shall we, who could not brook one lord, crouch to  
the wicked Ten?

*Macaulay, Lays of Ancient Rome.*

3. Deserve; earn.

She disliked nothing but her name, and said that  
she would christen her new, and that henceforth she  
should be called the Daintie, which name she brooked  
as well for her proportion and grace, as for the many  
happy voyages she made in Her Majesty's service. —  
*Sir J. Hawkins, Observations on a Voyage to the*  
*South Sea*, p. 11.

**Brook.** *v. n.* Endure; be content; bear.

He, in these wars, had dutifully refused his aid; be-  
cause he could not brook that the worthy prince  
Planus was, by his chosen Tridates, preferred  
before him. *Sir P. Sidney.*

**Brooklet.** *s.* [There is a difference of opi-  
nion concerning the origin of the last syl-  
lable in this word.

Concerning its import there is more  
unanimity. It is evidently a diminutive  
affix.

Being this, however, it is found in none  
of the languages from which the English  
is likely to have taken it; there being no  
such diminutive as *-let* in either the Anglo-  
Saxon or the Anglo-Norman, the Latin or the Greek. Neither is it German  
or Danish; indeed, it is wholly wanting  
throughout the allied languages.

On the other hand, the French has the  
termination *-et*; whilst, in the German  
languages in general, the termination *-el* is  
by no means rare.

In English it occurs in comparatively  
few words; whilst the evidence as to its  
nature is often indirect and obscure. Thus,  
while *knuck-le* = small bone is common  
enough, *knuck* = bone in general is by no  
means a familiar word. That it is not to  
be found in English at all is, probably, an  
unsafe assertion. It is only certain that  
the most familiar instance of it is the Ger-  
man *knock*. Most of the other instances,  
of which the list is short, are in the same  
condition: i.e. they are rarely found in  
both forms, the simple and the derivative,  
in one and the same stage of the English  
language.

This, with many competent authorities,  
invalidates the doctrine that the *-l* and *-et*,  
in words like the present, are brought from  
different languages (the *-l* from the Anglo-  
Saxon, and the *-et* from the French); and  
one of the hypotheses by which the whole  
syllable is deduced from a single language,  
and the exceptional phenomenon of a hybrid

formation avoided, connects it with the word  
*litt-le*; so that the analysis of the word  
under notice would be *brook + lit* (= little).  
In favour of this view are certain Scandi-  
navian compounds, in which *litt-le* = little is  
affixed to certain proper names; e.g. *Meta*,  
which thus becomes *Metulille*, or *Little*  
*Meta*.

That a difficulty is created by the rarity  
of English diminutives in *-l* in general,  
and by the nonexistence of such particular  
words as *brookle*, *streamle*, and the like,  
(from which, according to the doctrine that  
makes the form a hybrid one, *brooklet* and  
*streamlet* must be derived.) is not denied.  
On the other hand, however, this is the  
doctrine which requires the fewest as-  
sumptions.

It is doubtful, however, whether the form  
itself deserves the exhibition of any hypo-  
thesis at all for its explanation; the words  
in which it is found being, generally, evi-  
dent coinages of the author who supplies  
the examples of them. The words in *-let*  
belonging to the language of common life  
are extremely few, *ringlet*, *streamlet*, and  
*hamlet* being the chief of them; for the  
detail of which see the several entries.

That nine out of ten of the newer forma-  
tion, *kinglet*, *hooklet*, and a long list of  
others, are scarcely to be called English  
words, will probably be the opinion of every  
reader who trusts to his own instinctive  
perception of what belongs to his mother-  
tongue, and what does not, rather than to  
the authority of certain writers; some of  
whom are very indifferent ones.

It is in works of a poetical tinge that  
these diminutives are the commonest; and  
here they ought most especially to be con-  
demned as superfluous. Next to poetry  
and poetical prose, works on Vegetable and  
Animal Physiology supply us with the chief  
instances. Here the coinage of such words  
as *hooklet*, &c., is more excusable; dimi-  
nutives being often wanted from the nature  
of the subject. With all this, the termina-  
tion is objectionable.]

Small brook.

Thus meditating, he arrived at the banks of the  
little *brooklet*, and was awakened from his reverie by  
the sound of his own name. — *Sir E. Butler, Eugene*  
*Arion*, b. i. ch. ix.

**Brooktime.** *s.* [the second element of this  
compound, the *lin* in the German *linen-*  
*kraut*, and the *lem* or *ledm* in the Scandi-  
navian *lemmike*, *ledmike*, has nothing to do  
with the ordinary word *time*.] Veronica  
Beccabunga (a water plant of real or sup-  
posed antiscorbutic qualities).

Since the time of drinking this diet-drink, Sir  
Thomas Millington, coming to see me, discovering  
my condition, told me that he believed no outward  
application would do me any good, and advised me  
to use a plain antiscorbutic diet-drink made of dock  
roots, water-cress, *brockbeare*, plantain, and alder-  
leaves, which I have done now this fortnight, but, as  
yet, have received no sensible benefit by it, my sores  
running as bad, and being as painful as ever. — *Kay,*  
*Correspondence*, p. 367.

**Brooky.** *adj.* Abounding with brooks or  
streamlets. *Rare.*

*Leinster's brooky tract.*

*Dyer.*

**Broom.** *s.* [A.S. *brom*.]

1. *Cytisus scoparius* (a flowering shrub).

Even humble broom, and osiers, have their use,  
And shade for sheep, and food for flocks, produce. *Dryden.*

*Broom*: boys! *Broom!*

It grows on yonder hill.

It bears a little yellow flower

Just like the lemon pill [peel],

Just like the lemon pill, my boys!

As flavors our English beer.

So let us all sing God save the king

Whiles we do drink galeer [galore]. *Sussex Song.*

2. Besom: (so called from the shrub of whose  
twigs it is sometimes made).

Not a mouse

Shall disturb this hallow'd house;

I am sent with broom before,

To sweep the dust behind the door.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream*, v. 4.

If they came into the best apartment, to set any  
thing in order, they were saluted with a broom.—  
*Arbuthnot.*

**Broomland.** *s.* Land which bears broom.

I have known sheep cured of the rot, when they  
have not been far gone with it, by being put into  
*broomlands*. — *Mortimer, Husbandry.*

**Broomrape.** *s.* [the rape here is probably  
the rape from *rapus* = turnip and its con-  
geners: the Dutch being *bremraap*. The  
nearest translation of *εφαλαγγ* (*vetch-*  
*strangler*) is the German *erbsenwürger*,  
literally *vetch-worrier*.] Plant of the ge-  
nus *Orobancha*.

Orobanch or broomrape sleet and put into oyle  
olive, to infuse or macerate in the same (as ye  
do roses for oil of roses), secureth and putteth away all  
spots, lentils, freckles, pimples, wheals, and push-  
es, from the face, or any part of the body, being  
annointed therewithall. — *Gerarde, Herbal*, p. 1315:  
ed. 1633.

**Broomstaff.** *s.* Same as Broomstick.

They fell on; I made good my place; at length  
they came to the broomstaff with me; I defied 'em  
still. — *Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, v. 3.

From the age,

Tim children tread this worldly stage,

Broomstaff, or poker, they bestride,

And round the jalousies have to rub.

Sir Roger pointed at something behind the door,  
which I found to be an old broomstaff. *Spectator*,  
no. 117.

**Broomstick.** *s.* Handle of a besom.

When I beheld this, I sighed and said within my-  
self, 'Surely mortal man is a broomstick.' — *Swift,*  
*Meditation on a Broomstick.*

Suppose a minister should, instead of a good round  
sum, treat my Lord — or Sir — or Esq. —  
with a good broomstick? *Fiddling, Adventures of*  
*Joseph Andrews*.

Amidst a rabble so desperate no peace officer's life  
was in safety. At the cry of 'rescue,' bullocks with  
swords and cudgels, and turbulent lads with spit-  
and broomsticks, poured forth by hundreds; and  
the intruder was fortunate if he escaped from  
Whitefriars' back into Fleet Street, hustled, strip-  
ped, and pumped upon. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Broomtree.** *s.* Tree or shrub of the genus  
*Gonista*.

I saw near Kendal, to my great wonder, a *broom-*  
*tree* (if I may so say) four or five yards high, much  
thicker than my leg, spreading large branches every  
way, adorned with large fair flowers, and very far  
spectacles. — *Rep. Correspondence, Mr. Johnson*, p. 399.

**Broomy.** *adj.* Full of broom; consisting of  
broom; belonging to a broom.

If land grow mossy or broomy, then break it up  
again. *Mortimer, Husbandry.*

The youth with broomy stumps began to trace  
The kennel edge, where wheels had worn the place.

*Swift.*

**Broth.** *s.* [A.S. *broð*.] Liquor in which  
flesh has been boiled.

Instead of light deserts and luscious froth,  
Our author treats to-night with Spartan broth.

*Southey.*

If a nurse, after being sucked dry, eats broth, the  
infant will suck the broth almost unaltered. — *Ar-*  
*buthnot.*

**Brothel.** *v. n.* Haunt brothels. *Obsolete.*

Who, like lust-greedy goats,  
Brothell from bed to bed; where syren-notes  
Inchant chaste Susans, and like hungry kites  
Fly at all game, they lovers are belight.

*Sylvester, Du Bartas*, 101. (Ord MS.)

**Brothel.** *s.* [see *Bordel* and *Bordella*.]  
House of lewd entertainment; bawdyhouse.

*Perkins.*

I saw him enter such a house of sale,

Vilest of a brothel. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, ii. 1.

Then courts of kings were held in high renown,  
Ere made the common brothels of the town.

*Dryden, Fables.*

The libertine retires to the stews and to the broth-  
el. *Kopern.*

**Brothelhouse.** *s.* Brothel. *Rare.*

From its old ruins brothelhouse rise,  
Scenes of lewd loves and of polluted joys.

*Dryden, Mac Flewce.*

**Brotheller.** *s.* One who frequents brothels.  
*Rare.*

Gamster, jockies, brothellers impure.

*Corpus, Task.*

**Whore-domy.** *s.* Whoredom; obscenity. *Rare.*

Ye bastard poets, see your pictures  
From common trails and lecherous *brotherly?*

*Bishop Hall, Satires, i. 2.*  
Shall Furia break her sister's modesty,  
And prostitute her soul to *brotherly?*

*Mardon, Scourge of Villains, i. 3.*  
So bold prolepses, so racked metaphors, with *brotherly*,  
able to violate the ear of a pagan. — *B. Jonson*,  
*Volpone*, dedication.

**Brother.** *s.* (the plural of *brother* is *brothers*,  
i.e. the plural in *-s* of an ordinary noun;  
*brethren* is a collective rather than a plural  
noun. Another form, and an older, though  
a rarer one, is *broðre*; in which we have  
the simple change of vowel, as in *goose*,  
*geese*, *mouse*, *mice*, &c.; the addition of the  
*n* being a secondary process.) [A.S. *broðer*.]

1. One born of the same father and mother.

He said, good *brothers*:

Sorrow so royally in you appears,  
That I will deeply put the fashion on.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. v. 2.*

Whilst kin their kin, *brother* the *brother* foils,  
Like ensigns all, against like ensigns bend. *Daniel*.

These two are *brethren*, Adam, and to come  
Out of thy loins. *Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 454.*

Comparing two men, in reference to one common  
parent, it is very easy to form the idea of *brothers*.

— *Locke*.

2. Anyone closely united as associate or  
equal; fellow; mate; comrade.

We few, we happy few, we band of *brothers*;

For he, to-day that sheds his blood with me  
Shall be my *brother*. *Shakespeare, Henry V. iv. 3.*

**Suorn brothers.** Persons who, in the days  
of adventure, swore to share in each other's  
fortune, and to divide what they gained.

Thou wotest well thou art my *suorn brother*.

*Chaucer, Pardoner's Tale.*  
*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing, i. 1.*

3. Anyone resembling another in manner,  
form, or profession.

He also that is slothful in his work, is *brother* to  
him that is a great waster. — *Proverbs, xvii. 9.*

4. In theological language. Man in general.

I will eat no meat while the world standeth, lest  
I make my *brother* to offend. — *1 Corinthians, viii. 13.*

**Brother-in-law.** *s.* Brother of a husband  
or wife; sister's husband.

The ruling passion of the *brother-in-law* was a  
stern and ardent party spirit. — *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xiii.*

**Brotherhood.** *s.*

1. State or quality of being a brother.

This deep disgrace in *brotherhood*

Touche me deeper than you can imagine.

*Shakespeare, Richard III. i. 1.*

So it be a right to govern, whether you call it su-  
preme fatherhood, or supreme *brotherhood*, will be all  
one, provided we know who has it. — *Locke*.

By thy delight in others' pain,  
And by thy *brotherhood* of Cain,

I call upon thee, and compel  
Thyself to be thy proper hell. *Byron, Manfred, i. 1.*

2. Association of men for any purpose; frater-  
nity; class of men of the same kind.

There was a fraternity of men at arms, called the  
*brotherhood* of St. George, erected by parliament,  
consisting of thirteen the most noble and worthy  
persons. — *Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland.*

Mere *brotherhood* in arms was not knighthood. —  
*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England, ch. xxvii.*

He was sometimes so engaged among the wheels,  
that not above half the poet appeared; at other  
times he became as conspicuous as any of the *brother-*  
*hood*. — *Addison, Guardian.*

**Brotherless.** *adj.* Without a brother.

The *brotherless* Heliodora

Melt in such amber tress as these. *Andrew Marvel.*

**Brotherlike.** *adj.* Becoming a brother.

Welcome, good Clarence; this is *brotherlike*.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. v. 1.*

Nor can any sever  
His love, but *brotherlike* affects them ever.

*W. Browne, Britannia's Pastorals, li. 2.*

**Brotherly.** *adj.* Natural to, such as becomes  
or becoms, a brother.

He was a priest, and looked for a priest's reward;  
which was our *brotherly* love and the good of our  
souls and bodies. — *Bacon.*

Though more our money than our cause  
Their *brotherly* assistance draws. *Sir J. Denham.*

304

They would not go before the laws, but follow  
them; obeying their superiors, and embracing one  
another in *brotherly* piety and concord. — *Addison*,  
*Freeholder.*

**Brotherly.** *adj.* After the manner of a  
brother; with kindness and affection.

I speak but *brotherly* of him; but should I anatomi-  
zize him to thee as he is, I must blush and weep.  
*Shakespeare, As you like it, i. 1.*

**Brothership.** *s.* Condition, or relation, of  
brother.

Look'ee, sergeant, no coming, no whedding, d'ye  
see. If I've a mind to list, why so; if not, why 'tis  
not so. Therefore take your cap and your *brother-*  
*ship* back again, for I a't disposed at this present  
writing no coming, no brothering me, faith. — *Far-*  
*quhar, The Recruiting Officer, i. 1.*

**Brougham.** *s.* One-horse close carriage,  
called after the nobleman so named.

In the hearing of 'live's servant, Barnes did not  
order the *brougham* to drive to Queen Street. —  
*Thackeray, The Newcomes.*

It was late when they quitted Grillon's and Com-  
mingsby's *brougham* was detained for a considerable  
time before its driver could insinuate himself into  
the line, which indeed he would never have succeeded  
in doing, had not he fortunately come across the  
conchman of the Duke of Aincourt. — *Disraeli, The*  
*Younger, Coningsby, b. viii. ch. i.*

**Brow.** *s.* [A.S. *brow.*]

1. Arch of hair over the eye.

'Tis now the hour which all to rest allow,

And sleep sits heavy upon every brow.

*Dryden, Indian Emperor.*

Why should we toil alone, . . .

Nor ever fold our wings,

And cease from wanderings.

Nor sleep our brows in slumber's holy balm?

*Tennyson, The Lotus-eaters, 2.*

2. Forehead.

So we some antique hero's strength,

Learn by his lance's weight and length;

As these vast beams express the heart,

Whose shady brow alive they bear. *Waller.*

Perhaps the only portrait of Cromwell that pre-  
sents to us an image of his mind is the miniature  
by Cooper. The eye is steady, vigilant, resolute,  
pregnant with observation. The lips are compressed  
and firm, yet visibly adapted to convey emotion  
and feeling. The brow is large, and indicative of a  
capacious spirit. — *W. Godwin, History of the Com-*  
*monwealth of England, b. iv. ch. i.*

3. General air of the countenance.

Though all things foul would bear the brows of  
grace,

Yet grace must look still so.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth, iv. 3.*

4. Edge of any high place.

The earl, nothing dismayed, came forwards that  
day unto a little village, called Stoke, and there en-  
camped that night, upon the brow or hanging of a  
hill. *Bacon.*

On the *brow* of the hill beyond that city, they  
were somewhat perplexed by enjoying the French  
ambassador, with the king's coach, and others, at-  
tending him. *Sir H. Wotton.*

**Brow.** *r. a.* Form a raised edge to; bound.

Tending my flocks hard by t' hill's lofty crests,

That brow this bottom glade. *Milton, Comus, 532.*

**Browbeat.** *r. a.* [This, as far as its form  
goes, is an exception to the general rule that  
no transitive verb preceded by a noun forms a  
compound; notwithstanding the existence of  
numerous *apparent participles*, such as  
*leavetaking*, *haymaking*, and many others.

No such verbs, however, as *leavetake* or  
*haymake* exist; or, if they do, they exist  
only as verbs derived from the participial  
forms; not as verbs from which the partici-  
ple itself is derived.

The full details of this combination will be  
found in the Preface, so that here they are  
but slightly noticed. The principle which  
forbids such compounds as *leavetake*, *hay-*  
*make*, &c., rests on the fact of the ordinary  
construction of a transitive verb with its  
substantive placing the substantive *last*.  
As we say *take leave*, and *make hay*, such  
compounds as would arise out of the ag-  
glutination of the two separate words into  
a single compound, would take the form of  
*spitfire*, *duredevil*, and others, in which the  
verb precedes.

In *browbeat*, however, though the ele-  
ments are of the same kind as *hay* and

*make* in *haymake*, the import of the com-  
pound is different. *Browbeat* is not to  
*beat the brow*; nor is *brow* an objective case  
governed by the verb. It is rather a sub-  
stantive in the instrumental case—a com-  
mon one in many languages, and one of  
which we have fragments in our own (see  
The as in *all the more*, and Why)—with  
the meaning of *beat* (or intimidate) *with*,  
or *by means of*, the *brow*. Hence its power  
is, more or less, adverbial.]

Depress with severe brows, and stern or  
lofty looks.

Young men, prentices, servants, the common sort,  
are so far from hiding themselves, or rising up, that  
I have often seen the magistrate fared, and almost  
*brow-beaten*, as he hath passed by. — *Dr. J. Whit-*  
*temore, p. 54: 1615.*

It is not for a magistrate to frown upon, and  
*browbeat* those who are hearty and exact in their  
ministry; and, with a grave nod, to call a resolved  
zeal, want of prudence. — *South.*

Count Tariff endeavored to *browbeat* the plain-  
tiff, while he was speaking; but though he was not  
so impudent as the count, he was every whit as  
sturdy. — *Addison.*

I will not be *browbeaten* by the supercilious looks  
of my adversaries. *Arbuthnot and Pope, Martinus*  
*Scriblerus.*

Your brother Smythe *brow-beats* jury, and forces  
them to alter their verdict, by which they had found  
a Scotch sergeant guilty of murder. — *Jaimes, let. 33.*

Accordingly, while he was in secret drawing up a  
refutation of the whole romance of the Polish plot,  
he declared in public that the truth of the story  
was as plain as the sun in heaven, and was not  
ashamed to *browbeat*, from the seat of judgment,  
the unfortunate Roman Catholics who were ar-  
raigned before him for their lives. *Macaulay, History*  
*of England, ch. ii.*

Hating to bark  
The humming of the drowsy pulpit-droze

Lord God's good sabbath, while the worn-out clerk

*Brow-beats* his desk below. *Tennyson.*

**Browbeating.** *verb. abs.* Act of depressing  
by stern or lofty looks.

What man will voluntarily expose himself to the  
imperious *browbeating* and scorns of great men? —  
*Sir R. L'Edzgrave.*

Generally speaking, I believe that a quiet, gentle,  
and straightforward, though full and careful, com-  
munication, will be the most adapted to cheat truth;  
and that the manoeuvres, and the *brow-beating*,  
which are the most adapted to confuse an honest  
witness, are just what the dishonest one is the best  
prepared for. — *Whately, Elements of Rhetoric.*

**Browbone.** *s.* Lower part of the forehead;  
forehead. *Obsolete.*

How elium, a brow. How supercilious, a *brow-*  
*bone*. *Nomadic* (15th century); *Vocabularius*  
*in Library of National Antiquities, p. 295, vol. 2.*  
(Wright.)

**Browbound.** *adj.* [In the first of the follow-  
ing extracts it is best read as one word,  
*browbound*; in the second, as two, *brow-*  
*bound*.] Crowned; having the head en-  
circled as with a diadem.

In that day's feats,

He prov'd the best man 't the field, and, for his  
need,

Was *brow-bound* with the oak.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, ii. 2.*

I turning saw, throned on a flowery rise,

One sitting on a crimson scarf unroll'd:

A queen, with swarthy cheeks, and bold black eyes,

*Brow-bound* with burning gold.

*Tennyson, A Dream of Fair Women, 32.*

**Browless.** *adj.* Without shame; frontless.

*Rare.*

So *browless* was this heretic. [Mahomet,] that he  
was not ashamed to tell the world, that he  
was punished was sent him immediately from heaven. —  
*L. Addison, Life of Mahomet, p. 84.*

**Brown.** *adj.* [A.S. *brún.*] Of a dusky red  
colour.

I like the new tire within excellently, if the hair

were a little *browner*. — *Shakespeare, Much Ado about*

*Nothing, iii. 4.*

From whence high Ithra o'erlooks the floods.

*Brown* with overhanging shades and pendulous woods.

*Pope.*

Long untravell'd honts;

With desolation *brown*, he wanders waste.

*Thomson.*

**Brown-bill.** *s.* [this is to be treated as a  
single compound word rather than as a  
combination of two separate ones, on the  
strength of the following extract, where

the metre requires a difference of accent between the first and last syllables.] Bill, or ax, of the old English foot-soldier.

And *brumshills*, levied in the city,  
Made bills to pass the grand committee.

*Butler, Hudibras.*

**Brown-study.** *s.* [N.Fr. *enbruns* - in meditation.] Mental abstraction.

They live retired, and then they dose away their time in drowsiness and *brownstudia*; or, if brisk and active, they lay themselves out wholly in making common places. - *Norris.*

**Browning.** *verbal abs.* That which is used for giving a brown colour.

When sufficiently heated, sugar becomes brown, evolves a remarkable odour, loses its sweet taste, and acquires bitterness. In this state it is called caramel, or burnt sugar; and is sold, when dissolved in water, as a colouring matter, under the name of essential bina or *browning*. It is used to colour soups and sauces. - *Perris, Treatise on Food and Diet*, part i. ch. ii. §. 37.

**Brownish.** *adj.* Somewhat brown.

A *brunish* grey iron-stone, lying in thin strata, is poor, but runs freely. - *Woodward.*

Under this was a whitish-coloured water, which, upon standing in a phial some days, lets fall a *brunish* sediment, and, by that means, becomes diaphanous. - *Ray, Correspondence, Letter of Sir. Hans Sloane*, p. 178.

**Brownness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Brown; brown colour.

She would confound the contention in her own mind, between that lovely, indeed most lovely, *brunness* of Musidora's face, and this colour of mine. - *Sir P. Sidney.*

**Bruswort.** *s.* Indigenous plant so called. (To this plant, the *Scrophularia aquatica*, the term may be conveniently limited; though, as *figwort* is another name for the same object, it is scarcely necessary. Nevertheless, it is the better appellation; inasmuch as the *Scrophularia aquatica* is remarkable for the brown colour of its leaves, especially when young. The German derivations point not only to two plants, but to two different words as their respective origins.)

Water Betonic is called in Latin *Betonica aquatica*; . . . in English, by some *Brown-root*; in Yorkshire, Bishop's-leaves. - *Gerarde, Herball*, p. 718: ed. 1633.

*Bruswort*, from German *Brumwurtz*. In *Brumwurtz* and all the old herbalists *Brumwurtz*, said to be so called from the brown colour of its stems and flowers, but rather more probably from its growing so abundantly about the brunnen or public fountains of German towns and villages; . . . also from being supposed to cure the disease called in German 'die brunne,' a kind of quinsy, the 'brunnella,' or, as it is now spelt, 'prunella.' - *Dr. Prior, Popular Names of British Plants.*

**Brúwy.** *adj.* Brown. *Rare.*

His *brúwy* locks did hang in crooked curls.  
*Shakespeare, Lear's Complaint.*

**Browse.** *v. a.* [Fr. *brouter*.] Nibble, or feed on, the tops of herbs, branches, or shrubs.

And being down, is trod in the dirt  
Of cattle, and *browsed*, and worry hurt.

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, February.*  
Thy palate then did doan

The roughest berry on the rudest hedge;  
Yea, like the state, when snow the pasture sheets,  
The larks of trees thou *browsedst*

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 3.  
The low shrubs, beasts will *browse* them, and  
trample upon them. - *Mede, Works*, p. 129: 1677.

**Browse.** *v. n.* Feed on tender shoots.

The broad interminable glades, the vast avenues, the quantity of deer *browsing* or bounding in all directions, the thickets of yellow *rose* and green fern, and the breeze that even in the stillness of summer was ever playing over this table land, all produced an animated and renovating scene. - *Disraeli the younger, Coningsby*, b. iii. ch. iv.

With over.

In the seventeenth century, and at the beginning of the eighteenth, Cheltenham was mentioned by local historians merely as a rural parish lying under the Cotswold Hills, and affording good ground, both for tillage and pasture. Corn grew and cattle *browsed* over the space now covered by that long succession of streets and villas. - *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

With on or upon.

They have scared away two of my best sheep; if any where I have them, 'tis by the sea-side, *browsing* on ivy. - *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iii. 3.

A goat, hard pressed, took sanctuary in a vineyard; so soon as he thought the danger over, he fell presently a *browsing* upon the leaves. - *Sir R. L'Estrange.*

Could eat the tender plant, and by degrees  
*Brusce* on the shrubs, and crop the budding trees.

*Sir R. Blackmore.*  
Inherent of agriculture, and *browsing* on herbage, like cattle. - *Aphthon.*

The huge brutes passed a sort of Arcadian existence, *browsing* on asphodels and chewing up dirt-trees. - *E. Forbes, Literary Papers*, p. 176.

The lad might dash his canvass, christen a child a year, and be as happy as any young donkey that *browzes* on this common of ours—but he must go and hechaw like a zebra, forsooth! - *Thackeray, The Newcomes*, li. 49.

It is true, that neither ox nor horse can *browse* on it, and yet it supplies provender for ox and horse as truly as if it were a field of clover or oats. - *Anted, The Channel Islands*, p. 406.

**Browse.** *s.* Tender shoots fit for the food of goats, or other animals. *Rare.*

The greedy lioness the wolf pursues,  
The wolf the kid, the wanton kid the *browse*.

*Dryden.*  
On that cloud-piercing hill,  
Pindlimmon, from afar the traveller kens,  
Astonish'd, how the goats their shrubby *browse*  
Gnaw pendant.

**Browsick.** *adj.* Sick of the brow ague, hemicrania, or megrims; dejected; hanging the head.

But yet a gracious influence from you  
May alter nature in our *browsick* crew.

*Sir J. Suckling.*

**Browsing.** *verbal abs.* Food for animals that is found in young coppices, continually sprouting anew.

The stable butt upon the park, which for a cheerful rising ground, for groves and *brownings* for the deer, for rivulets of water, may compare with any for its richness in the whole land.  
*Hocell, Letters*, i. li. 8.

**Brúin.** *s.* [German, *bürinn* - female bear; or Norse, *biörn* - bear in general.] Bear; (generally applied as a proper, rather than a common, name).

So watchful *Brúin* forms with plastic care  
Each growing lump, and brings it to a bear.

*Pope, Dunciad*, b. i.

**Brúise.** *v. a.* [A.S. *brysan*.] Crush or mangle with the heavy blow of something not edged or pointed.

It shall *brúise* thy head, and thou shalt *brúise* his heel. - *Genesis*, iii. 15.

Follows in arms, and my most loving friends,  
*Brúise* underneath the yoke of tyranny.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, v. 2.  
And fix far deeper in his hand their stings,  
Thy temporal death shall *brúise* the victor's heel,  
Or theirs whom he redeems.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 2.  
As in old chaos heav'n with earth confus'd,  
And stars with rocks together crush'd and *brúise*d.

*Waller.*  
They beat their breasts with many a *bruising* blow.

Till they turn livid, and corrupt the snow. *Dryden.*

**Brúise.** *s.* Hurt from something blunt and heavy.

There is no healing of thy *brúise*; thy wound is grievous. - *Nahum*, iii. 19.

One arm'd with metal, th' other with wood,  
This fit for *brúise*, and that for blood.

*Butler, Hudibras.*  
I since have labour'd  
To bind the *brúise* of a civil war

And stop the issues of their wasting blood.

**Brúiser.** *s.* One who bruises; prizefighter. *Colloquial, vulgar.*

**Brúisewort.** *s.* Indigenous plant so called: (*Saponaria officinalis* L.; and according to Dr. Prior, *Bellis perennis*, i.e. the common daisy. The *Saponaria*, however, is the plant to which the name is most conveniently limited; for, not to mention the absence of evidence of its application to the daisy, a plant with the saponaceous quality of making a lather might, like the saponaceous opodeldce, be used for bruises). It is commonly called *Saponaria*, of the great searing quality that the leaves have: for they yield out of themselves a certain lather when they are bruised, which searoth almost as well as soap; although Ruellius describes a certain other *sopewort*. Of some it is called *Alba* or *Dumsonium*; of

others *Saponaria Gentiana*, wherof doubtless it is a kinde; in England it is called *Sopewort*, and of some *Brúisewort*. - *Gerarde, Herball*, p. 444: ed. 1633.

**Brúit.** *s.* [Fr. *bruit*.] Rumour; noise; report.

A *bruit* ran from one to the other, that the king was slain. - *Sir P. Sidney.*

Upon some *bruite* he apprehended a fear, which moved him to send to Sir William Herbert to remain his friend. - *Sir J. Heyward.*

I am not  
One that rejoices in the common wreck,  
As common *bruit* doth put it.

**Brúit.** *v. a.* Report; noise abroad; rumour.

His death,  
Being *brúit* once, took fire and heat away  
From the best temper'd courage in his troops.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.*, i. 1.  
It was *brúit*, that I meant nothing less than to go to Guinea. - *Sir W. Raleigh.*

Conqueror and captive of the earth art thou!  
She troubles at thee still, and thy wild name  
Was ne'er more *brúit* in men's minds than now  
That thou art nothing, save the jest of Fame.

*Byron, Child Harold*, iii. 37.

**Brúmal.** *adj.* [Lat. *brumalis*, from *bruma* = winter.] Belonging to the winter. *Rare.*

About the *brumal* solstice, it has been observed, even unto a proverb, that the sea is calm, and the winds do cease, till the young ones are excluded, and forsake their nests. - *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

The *brumal* quarter, they fast from food. - *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 344.

**Brúmmagem.** [see Birmingham.] Used as either an adjective or the first element in a compound, to denote anything sham or fictitious. *Colloquial* for Birmingham, meaning bad money made at that town.

**Brúmmish.** *adj.* Somewhat Brummagem. *Colloquial.*

'Coughin'! no, I think not, indeed!—When, besides having a handsome house over your head, the strange gentleman has left two *guineas*, though one seems light and t'other looks a little *brumish*, to be laid out for you as I see occasion. - *Colman the younger, John Bull*, iii. 2.

**Brúnétte.** *s.* [Fr.] Female with a brown complexion.

As you are by character a professed well-wisher to speculation, you will excuse a remark which this gentleman's passion for that *brunette* has suggested to a brother theorist. - *Spectator*, no. 346.

Your fair women therefore thought of this fashion, to insult the olives and the *brunettes*. - *Guardian*.

Catherine of Braganza is there represented as a lowly glowing *brunette*, with eyes and a rich profusion of chestnut hair, dressed in a wavy, grand on each side of her face, consisting of parallel lines of canon curls descending in graduated rows to the waist, in a most extraordinary and unaccountable fashion, as if in imitation of a Lord (Chief Justice's state-wig, but without powder). - *Agnes Strickland, Lives of the Queens of England, Catherine of Braganza*.

**Brunt.** *s.* [Brunt. Assault, onset, heat. Commonly explained from German *brunt*, heat, strong passion. But the meaning is distinctly the front of an assault.

'Tint in all haste he would join battayle even with the *brunt* or breast of the van garde'. (Hall, in Richardson).

'The shot of arblinesters—overthrew many a horse and man, and specially the fore ryders that put themselves in prose with their lance and sharpe lances to win the first *brunts* of the field.' (Folyn, in Richardson).

The metaphor is really derived from the practice of hanging a bell on the leading boat of a herd, which the others then readily follow. Hence the expression of *beating the bell* for being the first in a company. Now the Serbian has *brunza*, a cattle bell, from the material of which it is made, and the thing must once have been known by the same name in the language of the Gibrans, in which *brunza* now signifies the first of a train of language animals, the bell-mule, while the diminutive *brunzina* is applied to a cattle bell, and *portar la brunzina* is actually used in the sense of being the first in anything. If we read the phrase *portar la brunza*, it would exactly correspond to our expression of bearing the *brunt*, and the meaning of the word *brunza* being lost in its adoption into English in the form of *brunt*, it would acquire from the context the sense of onset, shock. - *Widdowood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.)

1. Shock; onslaught; blow; stroke.

God, who caus'd a fountain, at thy prayer,  
From the dry ground to spring, thy thirst t'ally  
After the *brunt* of battle.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 351.  
303

• The friendly rug preserv'd the ground,  
And headlong knight, from bruise or wound,  
Like feathered betwixt a wall  
And heavy *brunt* of cannon-ball. *Butler, Hudibras.*  
But, alas! the sharp cold *brunt* which happened  
In January, gave me such a shock as utterly disabled  
me to do anything but sit still and pore upon my  
pain. — *Roy, Correspondence*, p. 413.

With *endure, bide, and bear.*

Erona chose rather to *bide* the *brunt* of war, than  
venture him. — *Sir P. Sidney.*  
A wicked antechapel, which lay hidden long  
In the close covert of her guileful eye,  
Thence breaking forth did thick about me throng,  
Too feeble I *abide* the *brunt* so strong.

Faithful ministers are to stand and *endure* the  
*brunt*: a common soldier may fly, when it is the  
duty of him that holds the standard to die upon the  
place. — *South.*

The loss sustained by our fleet in general, and  
especially by the leading ships which had borne the  
*brunt* of the day, alike attested the heroism of both  
sides. — *Young, Naval History of Great Britain*,  
ch. xxi.

Thus it was, that an institution, which had borne  
the *brunt* of more than a thousand years, was shiver-  
ed, and fell to pieces. — *Buckle, Civilization in*  
*England*, vol. ii. ch. iii.

## 2. Brief and sudden effort.

A *brunt* of sholin and *ayay*! — *Bishop Hall*,  
*Remains*, p. 153.

**Brush. s.** [from Fr. *branches, brosses*;  
Lat. *bruscia, brozia* = terra bruscosa, op-  
posed to terra arabilis: see Wedgwood, in  
voce.] Scrubwood; copse; thicket.

All suddenly out of the thickest *brush*,  
Upon a milk-white palfrey all alone,  
A goodly lady did forth from them rush.

— *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, lii. l. 15.

**Brush. s.** [from Fr. *brosse*.]

1. Implement for cleaning anything, by rub-  
bing off the dirt or soil: (generally made  
of bristles set in wood).

Mr. T. Mason obtained a patent in October, 1830,  
for an improvement in the manufacture of this ar-  
ticle. It consists in a firmer mode of fixing the  
knobs or small bundles of hair into the stock or  
the handle of the brush. This is done by forming grooves  
in the stocks of the brushes, for the purpose of re-  
ceiving the ends of the knobs of hair, instead of the  
holes drilled into the wood, as in brushes of the com-  
mon construction. These grooves are to be formed  
like a dovetail, or wider at the bottom than the top;  
and when the ends of the knobs of hair have been  
dipped into cement, they are placed in the grooves  
and compressed into an oval form, by which the  
ends of the hair will be pressed outwards into the  
recess or wider part of the dovetailed groove; or  
the grooves may be formed with threads or teeth on  
the sides, instead of being dovetailed; and the cement  
and hairs being pressed into the teeth or  
threads will cause them to adhere firmly to the stock  
or handle of the brush. — *Ure, Dictionary of Arts*,  
*Manufactures*, &c., p. 190.

2. Larger and stronger pencil used by paint-  
ers.

Whence comes all this rage of wit? this arming  
all the pencils and brushes of the town against me?  
— *Bishop Stillingfleet*.

Who would not laugh, if Lawrence, hired to grace  
His costly canvases with each flatter'd face,  
Abused his art, till Nature, with a blush,  
Saw eels grow centaurs underneath his brush?

— *Byron, Hints from Horace*.

With a small brush you must smear the glue well  
upon the joint of each piece. — *Mason*.

3. Used *metaphorically*. Rude assault; shock;  
rough treatment.

Let grow thy sinews till thy knots be strong,  
And tempt not yet thy brushes of the war.

— *Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, v. 3.

It could not be possible, that upon so little a  
brush as Waller had sustained, he could not be able  
to follow and disturb the king. — *Lord Clarendon*.

Else when we put it to the push,  
They had not giv'n us such a brush.

— *Butler, Hudibras*.

4. Is *Hunting*. Tail of fox.

Here is the fox's brush, and there the otter's paw,  
and there the wild cat's hide, and there antlers with  
so many ties, and there a fishing-basket and rods,  
&c. — *Emilia Wyndham*, ch. lviii.

**Brush. v. a.**

1. Sweep, cleanse, or rub with a brush.

If he be not in love with some woman, there is no  
believing old signs; he brushes his hat o' morning;  
what should that bode? — *Shakespeare, Macbeth*  
*about Nothing*, li. 2.

A whole row of stiff necks, in cravats of the most  
unexceptionable length and breadth, were just before  
me. A tall thin young man, with dark wiry hair  
brushed on one side, was drawing on a pair of Wood-  
stock gloves, and affecting to look round the room

with the supreme indifference of bon ton. — *Sir E. L.*  
*Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. xl.

He was dressed in black clothes imperfectly  
brushed, and a white neckcloth clumsily put on. —  
*Murray, Singleton Fontenoy*, b. i. ch. l.

2. Strike with quickness: (as in brushing).

The wrathful beast about him turned light,  
And him so rudely passing by, did brush  
With his long tail, that horse and man to ground  
did rush.

— *Spenser, Faerie Que*.

His son Cupavo brush'd the briny flood,  
Upon his stern a briny centaur stood. — *Dryden*.

High o'er the billows flew the mazy load,  
And near the ship came thund'ring on the flood,  
It almost brush'd the helm. — *Pope*.

3. Carry away, by an act like that of brush-  
ing; sweep: (with off).

And from the boughs brush off the evil dew,  
And heal the harms of thwarting thunder blue.

— *Milton, Arcades*, 50.

The receptacle of waters, into which the mouths  
of all rivers must empty themselves, ought to have  
so spacious a surface, that as much water may be  
continually brushed off by the winds, and exhiled  
by the sun, as, besides what falls again, is brought  
into it by all the rivers. — *Bentley*.

'For my part,' said Buckhurst, 'whenever a politi-  
cal system is breaking up, as in this country at  
present, I think the very best thing is to brush all  
the old Dons off the stage.' — *Diary of the younger*,  
*Coningsby*, b. v. ch. ii.

4. Move as a brush.

A thousand nights have brush'd their balmy  
wines  
Over these eyes. — *Dryden*.

5. Furbish; put in form; renovate: (with up).

You have commissioned me to paint your shop,  
and I have done my best to brush you up like your  
neighbour. — *Pope*.

**Brush. v. n.**

1. Move with haste. *Colloquial*.

The French had gather'd all their force,  
And William met them in their way;  
Yet off they brush'd, both foot and horse. — *Prior*.

2. Fly over; skim lightly.

Nor love is always of a vicious kind,  
But oft to virtuous acts inclines the mind,  
Awakes the sleepy vigour of the soul,  
And, brushing o'er, adds motion to the pool.

— *Dryden, Fables*.

3. Neglect in passing: (with by).

Nor wept his fate, nor cast a pitying eye,  
Nor took him down, but brush'd regardless by.

— *Dryden*.

**Brusher. s.** One who brushes.

Sir Henry Wotton used to say, that critics were  
like brushers of noblemen's cloaths. — *Bacon, Apo-*  
*phthegma*.

**Brushwood. s.** Rough, low, close, shrubby  
thickets; small wood fit for the fire.

It smokes, and then with trembling breath she  
blows,  
Till in a cheerful blaze the flames arose.

With brushwood, and with chips, she strengthens  
these. — *Dryden, Fables*.

**Brushy. adj.** Rough or shaggy, like a brush.

I suspected that it might have proceeded from  
some small unheeded drop of blood, wiped off by  
the brushy substance of the nerve, from the knife  
wherewith it was cut. — *Bogge*.

**Brusk. adj.** [Fr. *brusque* = uncivil, harsh.]

Rude, hasty, or abrupt in manner. *Rare*:  
the French form, with its foreign pronun-  
ciation, being commoner.

We are sorry to hear, that the Scottish gentle-  
man, who has been lately sent to that king, found  
(as they say) that a brusk welcome. — *Sir H. Wotton*,  
*Reliquie Wottonianae*, p. 582.

**Brastle. v. n.** [A.S. *brastlun*.] Crackle;

make a slight noise. *Obsolete*.

Right as a ship against the strone,  
He routht with a slepik noyse;  
And brastleth as a monke froysse,  
When it is throwe into the panne.

— *Gower, Confessio Amantis*, iv.

With up. ? Bristle.

A lion prickt with rage and want of food,  
Espies out from afar some well-fed beast,  
And brustles up preparing for his feast.

— *Cowley, Davideis*, l. (Ord MS.)

**Brastle. v. a.** Bruise. *Rare*.

Break 'em more, they are but brustled yet.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Wife for a Month*.

**Brutal. adj.** With the character, or after  
the manner, of brutes; savage; inhuman.

There is no opposing brutal force to the strata-  
geny of human reason. — *Sir R. L'Estrange*.  
How widely doth the brutal courage of Ajax  
differ from the amiable bravery of Diomedes. —  
*Fielding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

The brutal business of the war

Is manag'd by thy dreadful servant's care. — *Dryden*.  
Tracts against the government were written in a  
style not misbecoming statesmen and gentlemen;  
and even the compositions of the lower and fiercer  
class of malecontents became somewhat less brutal  
and less ribald than formerly. — *Macaulay, History*  
*of England*, ch. xxi.

**Brutality. s.** Savageness; churlishness;  
inhumanity; irrationality.

Course, in an ill-bred man, has the air, and  
escapes not the opinion of brutality. — *Locke*.

I here take a final leave of all my readers, and  
return to enjoy my own speculation in my little gar-  
den at Redriff; . . . to lament the brutality of Hony-  
huns in my own country, but always treat their  
person with respect for the sake of my noble master.  
— *Swift, Gulliver's Travels*, pt. iv. ch. xii. (Ord MS).  
Against Bonner, however, the world's voice rose  
the loudest. His brutality was notorious and un-  
questionable, and a published letter was addressed  
to him by a lady in which he was called the common  
cut-throat and general slaughterer to all the  
bishops in England. — *Frodo, History of England*,  
ch. xxxiii.

**Brutalise. v. a.** Make brutal or savage.

Upon being carried to the Cape of Good Hope, he  
mixed, in a kind of transport, with his countrymen,  
brutalized with them in their habit and manners,  
and would never again return to his foreign ac-  
quaintance. — *Addison, Freetholder*.

Strange! that a creature rational, and cast  
in human mould, should brutalize by choice  
his nature. — *Cowper, Sofa*, l.

The wise and good in every country will, in all  
likelihood, become every day more and more dis-  
gusted with the representative form of government,  
brutalized as it is, and will be, by the predominance  
of democracy. — *Coleridge, Table Talk*.

All history teaches that the probability of a revo-  
lution, and also the violence with which it is con-  
ducted, depend, chiefly, on the degree in which a  
people has been not only enserfed, but also degra-  
ded and brutalized by a long course of oppres-  
sive misgovernment, and partly on the character of  
the people themselves (whether arising from those  
or from any other causes) in respect of blind and  
prejudicate rashness, gross ignorance, and ferocity  
of disposition. — *Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*.

Men of the highest rank openly rioted in drunken-  
ness, gambling, and debauchery: the clergy were  
indifferent to religion; the middle classes were  
coarse, ignorant, and sensual; and the lower classes  
brutalized by neglect, poverty, and evil examples. —  
*T. Erskine May, Constitutional History of England*,  
vol. i. ch. vi.

**Brutally. adv.** Churlishly; inhumanly;  
cruelly.

Mrs. Bull aimed a knife at John, though John  
threw a bottle at her head, very brutally indeed. —  
*Arbuthnot*.

A powerful, liberal, and discerning protector of  
genius is very likely to be mentioned with honour  
long after his death, but is very likely also to be  
most brutally libelled during his life. — *Macaulay*,  
*History of England*, ch. xxiv.

**Brute. adj.** [Lat. *brutus*.]

1. Senseless; unconscious.

But when at bar beneath we came to plead our  
case,

Our wits were in the wane, our pleadings very brute.

— *Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 277.

Nor yet are we so low and base as their abjects  
would depress us; not walking statues of clay, not  
the sons of brute earth, whose inheritance is  
death and corruption. — *Bentley*.

2. Savage; irrational; ferine.

Even brute animals make use of this artificial way  
of making fierce motions, to have several signi-  
fications to call, warn, hide, cherish threaten. —  
*Holder*.

In the promulgation of the Mosaic law, if so much  
as a brute beast touched the mountain, it was to be  
struck through with a dart. — *South*.

Then to subdue, and quell, through all the earth,  
Brute violence, and proud tyrannic power.

— *Milton, Paradise Regained*, l. 218.

3. Rough; ferocious; uncivilized.

The brute philosopher, who ne'er has prov'd

The joy of loving, or of being lov'd. — *Pope*.

**Brute. s.** Irrational creature; creature

without reason; savage.

What may this mean? Language of man pro-

nounce'd

By tongue of brute, and human sense express'd!

— *Milton, Paradise Lost*, l. 653.

To those three present impulses, of sense, me-  
mory, and instinct, most, if not all, the sequencies  
of brutes may be reduced. — *Sir M. Hale, Origination*  
*of Manhood*.

Brutes may be considered as either aerial, ter-  
restrial, aquatic, or amphibious. I call those aerial  
which have wings, wherewith they can support  
themselves in the air; terrestrial are those whose  
only place of rest is upon the earth; aquatic are  
those whose constant abode is upon the water. —  
*Locke*.



# BRUT

# BUBB

# BUCC {BRUTELY BUCCANEER

Who ever knew an honest brute  
At law his neighbour prosecute?  
Wrinkled oster, grim and thin!  
Here is custom, come your way;  
Take my brute, and lend him in,  
Stuff his ribs with mouldy hay.  
*Tennyson, The Vision of Sin.*

**Brutely, adv.** In a brutal, rough, uncivilized manner. *Rare.*

The vulgar exponent rushes *brutely* and impetuously against all the principles both of nature, piety, and moral goodness; and in the fury of his literal expounding overturns them all.—*Milton, Tetrachordon.*

**Bruteness, s.** Brutality. *Obsolete.*  
Thou dost vile  
That with thy *bruteness* should'st thy comely age.

**Brutorer, s.** (so spelt.) One who raises bruits, or reports. *Obsolete.*

*Brutevex, prophesiers or soothsayers.—Tyndall, An Exposition of certain Words. (Rich.)*

**Brutified, part, adj.** Reduced to the condition of brutes.

She [Austria] relies on the incontrovertible arguments of her canons and bayonets on the active vigilance of her police, and above all on the division and helplessness of the petty states which she holds under her control, on the ignorance and insensibility of *brutified* masses, and on that anxious and jealous love of peace which very justly opposes the propagation of liberal opinions, and prevents the powers of Europe from espousing the cause of the oppressed.—*S. Edwards, The Polish Captivity.*

**Brutify, v. a.**

1. Make a man a brute.  
O thou salacious woman! am I then *brutified*?  
Ay; feel it here; I sprout, I bud, I am ripe horn uad.  
—*Congreve, Old Bachelor.*

2. Render the mind brutal.

Success in some petty sport and pastime can yield but a very thin and transitory satisfaction to a man not quite *brutified* and void of sense.—*Barrow, Sermons, iii. 50.*

Drunkenness breeds a nation, and *brutifies* even the bravest spirits.—*Felltham, Recollections, i. 84.*

**Brutish, adj.**

1. Bestial; resembling a beast.

Osiris, Isis, Orus, and their train,  
With monstrous shapes and sorceries abused  
Pharaoh Egypt, and her priests, to seek  
Their wandering gods discuss'd in *brutish* forms.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, i. 481.*

2. Rough; savage; ferocious.

Brutes, and *brutish* men, are commonly more able to bear pain than others.—*Grete, Cosmologia Sacra.*

3. Gross; carnal.

For thou thyself hast been a libertine,  
As sensual as the *brutish* sting itself.  
*Shakespeare, As you like it, ii. 7.*

After he has slept himself into some sense of himself by much ado he staggers to his table again, and there acts over the same *brutish* scene.—*South.*

It is the *brutish* love of the world that is blind; divine love is exceedingly quick-sighted. *Baker, The Saint's Rest, ch. xiv.*

4. Ignorant; untaught; uncivilized.

They were not so *brutish*, that they could be ignorant to call upon the name of God. *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, b. v. § 35.*

5. The translation of the Latin *brutum* as applied to *fulmen*, and meaning either a thunderbolt cast at random or with no special aim, or one launched at an object which it misses; without effect; vague.

Thou great Director of the rolling stars,  
Unless thou idly look'st on men's affairs,  
And vainly we thy *brutish* thunder fear,  
Why should thy land so dire a monster bear?  
*G. Sandys, Christus Passio, p. 20.*

The philosophers will have two sorts of lightning; calling the one fatal, that is, pre-appointed and mortal; the other *brutish*, that is, accidental and flying at random.—*Ibid., notes, p. 100.*

**Brutishly, adv.** In the manner of a brute; savagely; irrationally; grossly.

I am not so diffident of myself, as *brutishly* to submit to any man's dictates.—*King Charles's.*

For a man to found a confident practice upon a disputable principle, is *brutishly* to outrun his reason.—*South.*

**Brutishness, s.** Attribute suggested by Brutish; brutahity; savageness.

All other courage, besides that, is not true valour, but *brutishness*.—*Bishop Sprat.*

Who would not presently discern the perfect *brutishness* of this kind of reasoning?—*Bishop Hall, Works, iii. 1104.*

The message, through the negligence of the person employed, was not delivered till he that sent it was

in the last agonies of death: the doctor was very much affected at it, passionately complaining of the *brutishness* of those that had so little sense of a soul in that and state.—*Bishop Fell, Life of Hammond, sect. 2.*

**Brutto, v. n.** [? A.S. *bryttian* = break up.]

Browse: (with upon). *Obsolete.*  
What the goats so easily *brutted* upon.—*Evelyn, Acetaria, after sect. 82.*

**Brutto, v. a.** Eat down or off anything, by browsing on it. *Obsolete.*

The cow *brute* the young wood.—*Grose.*

**Brutting, verbal abs.** Browsing. *Obsolete.*

Of all the foresters, this [hornbeam] preserves itself best from the *bruttings* of the deer.—*Evelyn, Sylva, i. 6, 2.*

**Bryony, s.** [Lat. *bryonia*.] Name given to two very different indigenous plants, the white (*Bryonia dioica*) and the black (*Tamus communis*).

The blue bindweed doth itself infold  
With honeysuckle, and both these twine  
Themselves with *bryony* and jessamine.  
*B. Jonson, Masques.*

**Bub, v. a.** Throw out in bubbles. *Obsolete, rare.*

Rude Acheron, a loathsome lake to tell,  
That boils and *bub* up swith as black as hell.  
*Sackville, Induction to Mirour for Magistrates.*

**Bub, s.** [?] Strong malt liquor. *Colloquial, perhaps a slang term.*

Or if it be his fate to meet  
With folks who have more wealth than wit,  
He loves cheap port and double *bub*,  
And settles in the lumdrum club.  
*Prior.*

**Bub, s.** Same as Bubby.

**Bubble, s.** (construction often adjectival, as in 'bubble, — unsubstantial, companies,')

1. Small bladder of water; film of fluid filled with gas.

*Bubbles* are in the form of a hemisphere; air within, and a little skin of water without; and it seemeth somewhat strange, that the air should rise so swiftly while it is in the water, and when it cometh to the top, should be stayed by so weak a cover as that of the *bubble* is.—*Bacon.*

The colours of *bubbles* s with which children play, are various, and change their situation variously, without any respect to continue or shadow.—*Sir I. Newton.*

Lorenzo! since eternal is at hand,  
To swallow time's ambitions; as the vast  
Leviathan the *bubble* vain, that ride  
High on the foaming billow; what avail  
High titles, high descent, attainments high,  
If unattain'd our highest?  
*Young, Night Thoughts, viii.*

2. Anything which wants solidity and firmness; anything which is more specious than real; cheat.

The earl of Lincoln was induced to participate, not lightly upon the strength of the proceedings there, which was but a *bubble*, but upon letters from the Lady Margaret.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

Then a soldier,  
Seeking the *bubble* reputation,  
Even in the cannon's mouth.  
*Shakespeare, As you like it, ii. 7.*

War, he saug, is toil and trouble,  
Honour but an empty *bubble*,  
Fighting still, and still destroying. — *Dryden.*

The nation then too late will find  
Directors' promises but wind,  
South-sea at best a mighty *bubble*.  
*Swift.*

This may not, at first sight, appear a large sum to those who remember the *bubbles* of 1825 and of 1845, and would assuredly not have sufficed to defray the charge of three months of war with Spain.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xiv.*

**Person cheated.**

Cease, dearest mother, cease to chide;  
Gummy's a cheat, and I'm a *bubble*;  
Yet why this great excess of trouble?  
*Prior.*

He has been my *bubble* these twenty years, and, to my certain knowledge, understands no more of his own affairs than a child in swaddling clothes.—*Arbuthnot, John Bull.*

In these two senses the word was at its maximum of circulation and popularity in the first half of the last century. Vulgar as it is, it appears in almost every chapter of so authoritative a writer as Bolingbroke.

**Bubble, v. n.** Rise in bubbles; rim with a bubbling noise.

Still *bubble* on, and pour forth blood and tears.  
*Dryden.*

The same spring suffers at some times a very

manifest remission of its heat: at others, as manifest an increase of it: yea, sometimes to that excess, as to make it boil and *bubble* with extreme heat.—*Woodward, Natural History.*

**Bubble, v. a.** Dupe; cheat. *Vulgar.*

He tells me, with great passion, that she has *bubbled* him out of his youth; and has drilled him on to live and die.—*Addison, Spectator, no. 59.*

Harry Pelham is now my support and delight,  
Whom we *bubble* all day, and we joke on all night.  
*Lady M. W. Montague.*

Fiction does best when taught to look like truth,  
And fairy fables *bubble* none but youth;  
Expect no credit for too wondrous tales,  
Since Jonas only springs alive from whales!  
*Byron, Hints from Horace.*

**Bubbled, part, adj.** Duped; cheated.

How *bubbled* monarchs are at first beguiled,  
Trepained, and guiled, at last deposed, and killed.  
*Oldham, Satires upon the Deuils.*

**Babbler, s.** One who dupes or cheats:

What words can suffice to express, how infinitely  
I esteem you, above all the great ones in this part  
of the world; above all the Jews, jobbers, and *babblers*!  
—*Digby, To Pope.*

**Babbling, part, adj.** Throwing up or emitting the sound of bubbles.

Alas! a crimson river of warm blood,  
Like to a *babbling* fountain stir'd with wind,  
Doth rise and gush.  
*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus, ii. 5.*

For these the *babbling* spines appear'd to mourn,  
And whispering pines made vows for thy return.  
*Dryden.*

Not *bubbling* fountains to the thirsty avain,  
Not show'rs to larks, or sunshine to the bee,  
Are half so charming as thy sight to me.  
*Pope.*

**Babbling, verbal abs.** Bubble; rising in bubbles; chaffing.

It is soothing to contemplate the head of the  
Ganges; to trace the first little *babbings* of a mighty  
river. *Lyall, Last Essays of Elia, Newspapers  
Thirty-five Years ago.*

**Babby, adj.** Consisting of bubbles or froth.

They would no more live under the yoke of the  
sea, or have their heads washed with this *babby*  
spume. *Aesch, Lachnæ Stagh, p. 1500.*

**Babby, [?] s.** Woman's breast.

Foh! say they, to see a handsome, brisk, genteel,  
young fellow, so much governed by a doting old  
woman; why don't you go and suck the *babby*?—  
*Arundell, History of John Bull.*

**Bubo, s.** [Gr. *bubon* = groin.] Swelling of the lymphatic glands, especially those of the groin and armpit.

I supplicated it after the manner of a *bubo*,  
opened it, and endeavoured dexterous. *Wæman, Surgery.*

**Bubonocoele, s.** [Gr. *bubon* = groin, *coele* = tumour.] Particular kind of rupture, when the intestines break down into the groin.

When the intestine, or omentum, falls through the rings of the abdominal muscles into the groin, it is called *Hernia incunabula*, or, if into the scrotum, *scrotalis*; these two, though the first only is properly so called, are known by the name of *bubonocoele*.—*Sharrp, Surgery.*

**Bubukle, s.** [?] Red pimple. *Rare.*

His face is all *bubukles*, s, and wheals, and knobs,  
1 flames of fire. *Shakespeare, Henry V. iii. 6.*

**Buccal, adj.** [Lat. *bucca* = cheek.] Belonging to the cheek.

The only parts which present any colour are the  
*buccal* mass, &c.—*Huxley, Philosophical Transactions, 183, 1.*

**Buccaneer, s.** (used adjectively also.) See extract from Wedgwood.

A set of pirates in the 17th century, who resorted to the islands and uninhabited places in the West Indies, and exercised their cruelties principally on the Spaniards. The name, according to Oliver Ouzanne, who wrote a history of adventures in the Indies, is derived from the language of the Caribs. It was the custom of these savages, when they took prisoners, to cook their flesh on a kind of grate, called *buccane* (whence the term *barbecue*; a barbecued hog, a hog dressed whole). The place of such a feast was called *bucane* (or according to Cotgrave the wooden grilliron itself), and this mode of dressing, in which the flesh was cooked and smoked at the same time, was called in French *bucanier*. Hence those who established themselves in the is-



lands for the purpose of smoking meat were called buccaniers. The term *buccan* is still applied in the West Indies to a place used for the drying of produce.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

Whether gold will not cause either industry or vice to flourish? And whether a country, where it flowed in without labour, must not be wretched and dissolute like an island inhabited by buccaniers?—*Bishop Berkeley, Quaker*.

By this time all the Antilles and all the shores of the Gulf of Mexico were in a ferment. The new colony was the object of universal hatred. The Spaniards began to fit out armaments. The chiefs of the French dependencies in the West Indies eagerly offered assistance to the Spaniards. The governors of the English settlements put forth proclamations interdicting all communication with this nest of buccaniers.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiv.

(For an example of adjectival construction see under next entry.)

**Buccaneering**, verbal abs. Act, practice, or profession of a buccaneer.

The shaggy men of stern aspect, with a formidable talent for fighting, were of the same race that about eight hundred years later, in a rather buccaneer fashion, crossed the German Ocean, invaded and conquered this country, and imposed its institutions and language on the greater number of its inhabitants. We may forgive them their buccaneering, since to them we owe Bacon and Newton, Shakespeare and Milton, the steam-engine, the American republic (now as populous as the parent country), and the conquest of India. Assuredly no other race of men has ever achieved such things.—*Crawford, On the Civilization of Man*.

**Bücha**, *s.* [see extract.] Tree so called (*Diosma crenata*).

This plant grows at the Cape of Good Hope, and is called by the natives *Buchu*. The leaves are diuretic and anodyne, and have been found useful in cases of chronic irritation of the kidney and urinary bladder. . . both water and alcohol extract the medicinal virtues of the *bücha* leaves, which seem to reside in a volatile oil and extractive matter.—*Hooper, Medical Dictionary*, in voc.

**Buck** = Beech. See Buckwheat.

**Buck**, *s.* [A.S. *bucca*.] Male of the fallow deer; male of rabbits and some other animals (in which cases it usually forms the first element of a compound, as *buck-goat*).

*Bucks*, goats, and the like are said to be tripping or salant, that is, going or leaping.—*Præmar*.  
No alderman ever lived after a haunch of *buck* venison more than I for a spiritual taste of that 'White Doe' you promise.—*Lamb, Letters to Wordsworth*.

I've got nothing in my bag but an old *buck* rabbit with a nob tail.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. i. ch. v.

**Buck**, *s.* [? perhaps no more than a corrupt English pronunciation of *beau*.]

'*Bucks* and belles are beaux and belles.' (Richardson, in voc.)

Bold, ostentatious, or forward person; blood; dandy.

Ay, ay; that's right. Put the saddle on the right horse, my *buck*.—*Colman the elder, The Jealous Wife*, v. 3.

Lord, sir, you have never allowed him fair play; give him a purse full of gold. Ado! it would make a *buck* of me.—*Morton, Secrets worth knowing*.

Accordingly I dried my tears, turned marker by night at a rambling-house, and *buck* by day in Bond Street (for I resided in London). I remember well one morning, that his present Majesty was pleased, en passant, to admire my buckskins—tempora mutantur.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*.

**Buck**, *s.*

[Formerly, when soap was not so plentiful a commodity, the first operation in washing was to set the linen to soak in a solution of wood ashes. This was called *buck*ing the linen, and the ashes used for that purpose were called *buck-ashes*. The word was generally spread. In Germany it is *buckchen*, *buckchen*, *buckchen*, *buckchen*, *buckchen*. Swedish, *bucka*; Danish, *buck*; French, *bucquer*, *buer*; Italian, *bucature*; Breton, *bugi*; Spanish, *bugada*, *lye*. The derivation has been much discussed. The more plausible are: Danish, *big-aake*, the ashes of beech-wood, chiefly employed in making potash; but the practice of *buck*ing would have arisen long before people resorted to any particular kind of wood for the supply of ashes. Italian, *bucata*, *buck* ashes, supposed to be so called from *bucca*, a hole, because the ashes are strained through a pierced dish, in the same way that the term is in Spanish *colada*, *lye*, *buck*ing, the linen at *buck*, from *colare*, to strain, to filter, to *buck*, lessiver, *lairo* lessive. But the analogy does not hold, because *bucare* does not appear ever to have been used in the sense of *straining* or *filtering*. The true derivation is seen in Gaelic *bog*, *mud*, *soft*, *tender*, and as a verb, to *soak* or *soak*. Breton

*buck*, soft, tender, *buckaut*, to soften. The ideas of wet and soft commonly coincide, as German *erweichen*, to soak, from *weich*, soft; Italian *molle*, soft, wet; Latin *molire*, to soften, and French *molir*, to wet. Polish *mokry*, wet; *wiecki*, soft; *miekac*, to soak, to soften; *mozyć*, to soak for linen before washing. Bohemian *mok*, a steep for flax. To *buck* then would originally be to set the linen to soak in lye, and as *a* and *b* so often interchange, the word is doubtless identical with *mok*, the root of the Slavonic words above mentioned, and of the Latin *macero*, to soak.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

1. Lye or liquor in which clothes are washed.

*Buck!* I would I could wash myself of the buck! *Buck*, *buck*, *buck!* Ay, *buck*! I warrant you, *buck*, and of the season too it shall appear.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 5.

2. Clothes washed in the liquor.

Of late, not able to travel with her furred park, she washes *bucks* here at home.—*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.* iv. 2.

**Buck**, *v. a.* Steep in lye for washing.

If from time to time all the widowers' tears in England had been bottled up, I do not think all would have filled a three-halpenny bottle. Alas! a small matter *bucks* a handkerchief.—*Paritas, or Widow of Walling Street*, l. 1. (Ord MS.)

**Buckbasket**, *s.* Basket in which clothes are carried to the wash.

They conveyed me into a *buckbasket*; rammed me in with foul shirts, foul stockings, and greasy napkins.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 5.

**Buckbean**, *s.* [see Buckwheat.] Menyanthes trifoliatum: (a bitter and astringent indigenous plant, growing in boggy places, with a white flower and leaf slightly resembling that of the bean; akin to the gentians, and used in some countries instead of the hop).

Marsh-trefolie is called in High Dutch Biberklee, that is to say Cætoris folium, or Trifolium thymum: in Low Dutch, of the likeness that the leaves have with the garden bonnet, Boeckboonen, that is to say Fœtus hercynis or Honia hercina: the later herbalists call it Trifolium palustre and paludum: of some Isopyrum: in English, Marsh-claver, Marsh-trefolie, and *Buck-beans*.—*Gerarde, Herball*, p. 1194: ed. 1633.

*Buckbean*, believed by some botanists to have been originally bog-bean, which, from its French synonyme trèfle des marais, is very plausible, but that in Dutch also it is called boeck-boonen and in German boeck-bohne, and is considered a remedy against the scurvy or scurvy, whence it is called scurvybock klee. *Buck-beane*, and not bog-bean, is the name of it in all the old herbaria, and this must be admitted to be the proper and established one; being no doubt derived from the Dutch word, one which seems to be a corruption of Latin scorbutus, the scurvy.—*Dr. Prior, Popular Names of British Plants*.

In the following extract the second element seems to be *bane*.

The bitter nauseous plants, as centaury, *buckbane*, gentian, of which tea may be made, or wines by infusion.—*Sir J. Floyer*.

**Bucklet**, *s.* [Fr. *bucquet*.]

1. Vessel in which water is drawn out of a well.

Now is this golden crown like a deep well,  
That owes two *bucklets*, filling one another;  
The emptier ever dancing in the air,  
The other down upon him, and full of water.  
—*Shakespeare, Richard II.* iv. 1.

In the white convent down the valley there,  
For many weeks about my loins I wore  
The rope that haled the *bucklets* from the well,  
Twisted as tight as I could knot the noose.  
—*Tennyson, St. Simeon Stylites*.

2. Vessel in which water is carried, particularly to quench a fire.

Now streets grow throng'd, and busy as by day,  
Some run for *bucklets* to the hallow'd quire;  
Some cut the pipes and some the engines play;  
And some more bold mount ladders to the fire.  
—*Dryden*.

The porringers, that in a row  
Hung high, and made a glittering show,  
To a less noble substance chang'd,  
Were now but leathern *bucklets* rang'd.  
—*Swift*.

**Bucketsful**, *s.* Amount sufficient to fill a bucket.

When there were calves still young enough to want *bucketsful* of fragrant milk.—*Silas Marner*.

[This, like the other compounds of *full* and a noun denoting a measure of any kind (such as *spoon*, *pocket*, &c., giving *spoonful*, *pocketful*, &c.), has two plurals; one formed by adding the *s* to the former,

the other by adding it to the latter, element: *spoonsful* and *spoonfuls*, *pocketsful* and *pocketsfuls*, *bucketsful* and *bucketsfuls*, &c.

In either case the word is a compound, the accent being *bucketsful*, *bucketsful*; *spoonsful*, *spoonsful*, &c.

Such, at least, is the view, if (as in the present edition) we take the accent as the test of composition. See Preface.

Two *buckets* or two *spoons* *ful* means something different; i.e. the combinations convey a meaning in which we look less at the measure itself than at the necessity of having it complete. In the true compounds, on the other hand, we look at the nature of the measure rather than at the accuracy of the measurement.

In the matter of form, *bucketsful* is the truer plural of the compound; *bucketsful* being the plural of the first word in a combination which, from its accentuation, assumes the appearance of a compound, though not one in the strictest sense of the term.]

**Buckhorn**, *s.* See Buckshorn.

**Buckhound**, *s.*

1. Hound for chasing deer.

The devil useth them as huntsmen do their little beagles, which they ply the deere withall till he be beated and blowen, and then clap they on great *buck-hounds*, that may pull him down, and plucke out his throte.—*Gataker, Christian Constancie*, 325. (Ord MS.)

2. In the plural. Name of an office in the royal household.

'There is a report that Rambrooke is to have the *Buckhounds*; but I cannot trace it to any authority.'—*'Pooh!*' said Lord Eskdale, 'I don't see why Rambrooke should have the *Buckhounds* any more than anybody else. What sacrifices has he made?'—*Diarract the younger, Coningsby*, b. ii. ch. iv.

**Bucking**, verbal abs. [from *buck* = steep in lye.] Process by which clothes are bucked.

Here is a *bucklet*: he may creep in here, and throw foul linen upon him, as if it were going to *buck*ing.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 3.

**Bucking**, verbal abs. [from *buck* = male animal.] Copulation of bucks and does.

The chief time of setting traps, is in their *bucking* time.—*Mortimer*.

**Buckingstool**, *s.* Washingblock.

He looked about, and saw under him (though afar off) his lord upon Rosinante, no bigger than a teat upon a *bucking-stool*.—*Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote*, iii. 3.

**Buckism**, *s.* Affectation of the character, state, or condition of a buck.

I was once a delightful auctioneer—my present trade is *buckism*. Pray, sir, what may your trade be?—*Morton, Secrets worth knowing*, in. 2.

**Buckle**, *s.* [Fr. *boucle*.] Link of metal, with a tongue or catch, made to fasten one thing to another.

a. For a girdle.

Richesse a gyrdle had, upon  
The *buket* of it was a sta no  
Of virtue great. —*Chaucer, Roman of the Rose*.

b. For the shoe.

A few minutes afterwards a shot struck the fore brace bits on the quarter-deck, and passed between Nelson and Hardy, a splinter from the bit tearing off Hardy's buckle and bruising his foot.—*Soutley, Life of Nelson*.

He had about him his coronation ring, and some other trinkets of great value; but these escaped the search of the robbers, who indeed were so ignorant of jewellery that they took his diamond *buckles* for bits of glass.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. 2.

c. For a wig: hence the state of hair elaborately dressed.

The greatest *beau* was dressed in a flaxen periwig; the wearer of it goes in his own hair at home, and lets his wig lie in *buckles* for a whole half year.—*Spectator*, no. 129.

That live-long wig, which Gorgon's self might own,  
Eternal *buckle* takes in Parian stone. —*Pope*.

d. For other parts of the dress.

The chilams was a sort of short cloak tied with a *buckle*, commonly to the right shoulder.—*Arabian Nights, Table of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.  
Three semi-rings; which after, melted down,  
Form'd a vast *buckle* for his widow's gown. —*Pope*.

**Buckle. v. a.**

## 1. Fasten with a buckle.

Like amethyst, pearl, and rich embroidery,  
Buckled below fair knighthood's bending knee,  
*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor, v. 3.*  
France, whose armour conscience buckled on,  
Whom zeal and charity brought to the field.

*Id., King John, ii. 2.*  
I'll buckle my skate, and I'll leap my gate,  
And throw and write my line,  
And the woman I worshipped in twenty-eight,  
I'll worship in twenty-nine. *Praed.*

## Used figuratively.

Buckled round with such bolsters and huge featherbeds of promotion, let him now fall as soft as he can.—*Curlye, French Revolution, pt. 1. b. iii. ch. viii.*

## 2. Prepare one's self to do anything: (with to).

The Narcon, this hearing, rose again,  
And catching up in haste his three square shield,  
And shining helmet, soon him buckled to the field.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queene.*

## 3. Join in battle: (with with).

The lord Gray, captain of the men at arms, was forbidden to charge, until the foot of the avant-guard were buckled with them in front.—*Sir J. Hayward.*

## 4. Confine: (with in).

Some, how brief the life of man  
Runs his erring pilgrimage!  
That the stretching of a span  
Buckles in his sum of age.

*Shakespeare, As you like it, iii. 2.*

**Buckle. v. n.**

## 1. Bend; bow.

The wretch, whose fever-weak'n'd joints,  
Like strengthless hinges, buckle under life,  
Impatient of his fit, breaks like a fire  
Out of his keeper's arms.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. i. 1.*

## 2. Come in close quarters with; apply to; attend: (with to).

Now a covetous old crafty knave,  
At devil of night, shall raise his son, and cry,  
Turn out, you rogue; how like a beast you lie;  
Go buckle to the law.

This is to be done in children, by trying them, when they are by laziness unbent, or by avocation bent another way, and endeavouring to make them buckle to the thing proposed. *Locke.*

## 3. Engage; encounter; become connected with, or attached to, anything: (with with).

For single combat, thou shalt buckle with me.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. i. 2.*  
Yet thou, they say, for marriage dost provide;  
Is this an age to buckle with a bride?

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

**Buckler. s. [Fr. bouclier.]** Shield; defensive weapon buckled on the arm.

He took my arms, and while I forc'd my way  
Through troops of foes, which did our passage stay,  
My buckler o'er my aged father cast,  
Still fighting, still defending as I past.

*Dryden, Aurengzebe.*  
This medal compliments the emperor as the Romans did dictator Fabius, when they called him the buckler of Rome.—*Addison, Dialogues on the Usefulness of ancient Medals.*

I sung the joyful Persian clear,  
And, sitting, burnish'd without fear  
The brand, the buckler, and the spear.

*Tennyson, The Two Voices.*

## Give, yield, lay down, as opposed to take up, the bucklers.

A most manly wit, Margaret, it will not hurt a woman; and so, I pray thee, call Beatrice: I give thee the bucklers.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing, v. 2.*

The above is a well-known extract from Shakespeare. It is one, however, which, though sufficient to serve as a text for the forthcoming remarks upon the word *buckler* in its present sense, can safely be curtailed of its conclusion; the continuation of the dialogue, though it gives another sense to the term under notice, being, so far as it fails to explain itself, not worth explaining. In stating this, the editor merely repeats Johnson in his character of Shakespearean commentator, rather than in that of lexicographer.

Johnson writes that *give the bucklers* means *yield or give in*; and computes the phrase with the Latin *clypeum abjicere*—throw away the shield. As far as the general sense goes, this interpretation

is sufficiently accurate. It fails, however, to show that, though phrase for phrase to give may mean to yield the bucklers, the word *buckler* is, word for word, *clypeum*; although, looking merely at the rendering of the two words, this is what the English and Latin dictionaries give us.

Steevens supplies instances; and in these lie the main argument against *buckler* *clypeum*. They are all in the plural number.

At this his master laugh'd, and was glad, for further advantage, to yield the bucklers to his apprentice.

—*Groene, Conquesting, pt. ii.*  
Into whose hands she thrusts the weapon first,  
let him take up the bucklers.—*Rowley, Woman never weared.*

Charge one of them to take up the bucklers against that hair-monger Horace.—*Dryden, Satiricall.*  
And now I lay the bucklers at your feet.—*Chapman, May-day.*

If you lay down the bucklers you lose the victory.  
—*Id., Every Woman in her Humour.*

It goeth against his stomach [the cock's] to yield the skuntlet and give the bucklers.—*P. Holland, Translation of Pliny.*

The sense of the second and third of these extracts is only partially contrasted with that of the others. The first, fourth, fifth, and sixth denote the act of a vanquished opponent; yet the second and third do not denote the act of a conqueror. What they denote is the act of a challenger, or champion; of one who defies his opponent, but of one who may or may not beat him. In neither case, however, will the ordinary sense of *buckler* (—shield) give the details of either the challenge or the defeat, since each combatant could wear but one such. In the extract from Holland the original text throws no light; for it contains no such word as *clypeum*, nor any word which sustains his metaphor. It was evidently one which he got from the customs of his own times, rather than from the text of his original. This suggests that the word under notice meant something buckled either on both hands as in case of boxers, or on both feet as in that of fighting cocks.

**Buckler. v. a.** Support; defend.

Fear not, sweet wench, they shall not touch thee,  
Kate,  
I'll buckler thee against a million.

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew, iii. 2.*  
Can Oxford, that did ever fence the right,  
Now buckler falsehood with a pedigree?

*Id., Henry VI. Part III. iii. 3.*

**Buckling. adj.** Wavy (applied, especially by the author quoted, to that variety of human hair which, without exactly curling, has a wavy character); sometimes simply curling. *Rare*

With the European races, the hair of the head is usually soft, silky, and buckling. With the races of the continent of Asia, of America, and generally with the Malayan and Polynesian nations, it is long, lank, and coarse. With the negroes of Africa it is short and woolly, covering the whole scalp. With the Oriental negroes it is also woolly in texture, but it grows in long isolated tufts.—*Crawford, On Classification of the Races of Man.*

**Buckmast. s.** [for the first element see Buckwheat; for the second, Mast.] Seed of the beech; beech itself.

The beech flourish in April and May, and the fruit is ripe in September, at what time the doves do eat the same very greedily, and greatly delight therein; which has caused foresters and huntsmen to call it *buck-mast*.—*Gerarde, Herball, p. 1443: ed. 1633.*

**Buckram. s.** [Fr. bougram.] Sort of strong linen cloth, stiffened with gum or glue, used by tailors and staymakers.

Happy indeed would be the state of poetry, would these tickets pass current at the bake-house, the ale-house, and the chandler's shop; but alas! far otherwise; no taylor will take them in payment for buckram.—*Fiddling, Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

## Used adjectively.

I have popper'd two of them; two, I am sure,  
I have paid two rogues in buckram suits.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. ii. 4.*

**Buckram. adj.** Stiff; precise; formal.

A few buckram bishops of Italy, and some other episcopate prelates of other countries.—*Fulke, Against Allen, p. 301.*

One that not long since was the buckram scribe,  
That would run on men's errands for an asper.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Spanish Curate.*

**Buckrams. s.** [? *buck*, and the first element in *ramsons*, q. v.] Indigenous sort of onion or garlic (*Allium ursinum*).

Ramsons are named of the later practitioners *Allium ursinum*, or *Beares garlicke*; *Allium latifolium* and *Moly Hippocraticum*; in English *Ramsons*, *Ramsies*, and *Buckrams*.—*Gerarde, Herball, p. 180: ed. 1633.*

**Bucksbean. s.** See Buckbean.**Buckshorn, also Buckthorn. s.** Indigenous plants (*Plantago media* and *Coronopus Ruellii*), the leaves of which divide like the horn of a buck.

(Of *buck-thorne* plantain, or hartshorne, *Buckshorne* or *Hartshorne* hath long narrow, hoary leaves, cut on both sides, &c. . . . *Ruellius' Buckshorne*, or *Swines-cress*, hath many small and weak straggling branches, trailing here and there. . . . *Buckshorn* is called in Latin *Cornu cervinum*, or *harts horn*.—*Gerarde, Herball, p. 428: ed. 1633.*

**Buckskin. s.** (used also adjectively, or as the first element in a compound.) Skin of a buck; hence applied to anything made of it, as leather, and articles made of leather.

Mr. Humphrey Treloach, wearing his own hair, a pair of buckskin breeches, a hunting-whip, with a new pair of spurs. *Tatler, no. 32.*

The bodyguards are already drawn up in front of the palace gates; and look down the Avenue de Versailles; sulky, in wet buckskins.—*Curlye, French Revolution, pt. 1. b. vii. ch. vi.*

**Buckthorn. s.** [catachrestic translation of Gr. *πυκάκη-θου*, from *πύκος* = *burus* = box (tree), *άκνία* = thorn.—see last extract.] Tree of the genus *Rhamnus*: (in England, the *Rhamnus catharticus* and the *Rhamnus minor*).

The later herbalists call it in Latin *Rhamnus solutis*, because it is set with thornes, like as the ran, and beareth purging berries. *Mathiolus* named it *Spina insectoria*, *Valerius Cordus* *Spina cervi*, and divers call it *Burpispina*. It is termed . . . in English *Lawative Rham*, *Wax-thorne*, and *Buckthorne*; in Low Dutch they call the fruit or berries *Rham-bewen*; that is as though you should say in Latin *lucce Rhebanne*, in English *Rheinberries*.—*Dr. Prior, Herball, p. 1338: ed. 1633.*

Yes, phisic; buckthorn, wenna, and so forth.—*Colman the younger, The Poor Gentleman, ii. 2.*  
*Buckthorn*, from Middle Latin *spina cervina* . . . of *Valerius Cordus*, who . . . seems to have misunderstood that of box-thorn, German *buxdorn*, translation of the *πυκάκη-θου* of Dioscorides.—*Dr. Prior, Popular Names of British Plants, in voce.*

**Buckwheat. s.** [translation of Lat. *Fagopyrum*, from Gr. *φῡγόε*, Lat. *fugus* = beech, *πῡρῡν* = wheat. *Brank* is another name for this plant. The words *buck* (better spelt *bech*, so that the connection with the word *bech*, German *buch*, may be exhibited) and *brank* have both had their import unduly extended.

(1.) Word for word, *brank* is the English form of both the Latino-Gallic (see *Brank*) *brance*, and the Low Latin *branca* = paw. Hence *brankursin* is the name of a plant, otherwise called, rarely, though properly, the *beersbrank*, and, commonly, though catachrestically, the *beersbreck*; *beersfoot* being another synonym. This is the *Acanthus mollis*.

(2.) The *Menyanthes trifoliata* is called *Buckbean*.

The comparative frequency of the word *buck* = beech in compounds, and its rarity or non-existence as a modern current name of the *beech*, taken as a simple term, requires notice. Both *buc* and *béce* occur in Anglo-Saxon, the latter most commonly. Hence, words like *buckmast* and *buckwheat* may be English words derived from the scarcer of the two concurrent

'forms. But they may also be words derived direct from the German, as ready-made compounds, wherein *buche* is the ordinary name for *beech*, wherein *buchmast* and *buckweiz* are the common compounds, and wherein both the *mast* and the *wheat* are commoner as food than in modern England. Form for form, *beech* should be compared with *bench*. Each comes from a word in *-ce*, i.e. *beece* and *bence*. Each has a broader concurrent form *bœc* and *banc*; and each changes the *ce* into *ch* (*-tsh*), as is generally the case when *c* precedes a small vowel, and is not simply sounded as *s*.]

*Polygonum Fagopyrum*: (indigenous or naturalized plant of the order Polygonaceæ, with three-cornered seeds like those of the beech).

*Buckwheat* is considered a native of Asia, and not of Europe, though sometimes found in a seemingly wild state. . . . In China, and other countries of the East, it is cultivated as a bread-corn. The flour is also used in cookery and bread-making in various parts of Europe, to make cakes and crumpets in England, and as rice or gruel in Germany and Poland. The seed is said to be excellent for horses and poultry.—*London, Encyclopedia of Plants*, p. 327.

**Bucolic.** *adj.* [Gr. *βοικολικός*—appertaining to a cowherd, *βοικολος*.] Pastoral.

The pastoral form is a fault of the poet's times: it contains also some passages, which wander far beyond the bounds of *bucolic* song.—*T. Warton, Notes on Milton's smaller Poems*.

The author's (Burling's) eclogues, I believe, are the first that appeared in the English language. They are like Petrarch's and the Mantuan's of the moral and satirical kind, and contain but few touches of rural description and *bucolic* imagery. . . . I shall only add here, that before the close of the fifteenth century, Virgil's *bucolics* were translated into Italian by Bernardo Pulci, Fossa de Cremona, Benvenuto, and Florio Buoninsegni.—*Id., History of English Poetry*, § 20.

**Bucolic.** *s.*

1. *Bucolic* poem.

I look upon this *bucolic* as an inestimable treasure of the most ancient science.—*Arbuthnot and Pope, Martinian Scriblerus*.

The first modern Latin *bucolics* are those of Petrarch, in number twelve.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, ii. 255.

Theocritus and Moschus had respectively written a *bucolic* on the deaths of Daphnis and Bion.—*Id., Notes on Milton's smaller Poems*.

2. Writer of *bucolics* or pastorals.

Spenser is erroneously ranked as our earliest English *bucolic*. *T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 51.

**Bucolical.** *adj.* Same as *Bucolic*.

Old Quintilian with his declamations, Theocritus with his *bucolical* relations, *Shelton, Poems*, p. 19.

**Bud.** *s.* [Fr. *bouton*; the doubt here indicated is suggested by the first extract.] First shoot of a plant; gem. [Not immediately from French *bouton*, Dutch *botten*, to push, put forth, bud, as the final *t* is never converted into a *d* in the adoption of a word into English. A nearer connexion is Bohemian *bud*, a prick, Lithuanian *baidyti*, to prick, stick, the root of English *bodkin*, an instrument for pricking. The first appearance of the germ is expressed by the notion of pricking, piercing, as in French *poindre* the joint, the peep of day. Bohemian *budak*, a point, *budac*, a thorn, sting, *budak*, a thistle, &c.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

Writers say, as the most forward bud Is eaten by the canker ere it blow, Even so by love the young and tender wit Is turn'd to folly, blasting in the bud, Losing his verdure even in the prime.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 1. When you the flower's for 'Chloe twine, Why do you to her garland join The meanest bud that falls from mine? *Prior*.

**Bud.** *v. n.*

1. Put forth young shoots or gems.

Bud forth as a rose growing by the brook of the field.—*Becclesianus*, xxix. 13.

2. Rise as a gem from the stalk.

There the fruit, that was to be gathered from such a conflux, quickly bud'd out.—*Lord Clarendon*. Heaven gave him all at once, then snatched away, Ere mortal all his beauties could survey; Just like that flower that buds and withers in a day. *Dryden*.

**Bud.** *v. a.* Inoculate; graft by inserting a bud from one tree into the rind of another.

The great advantage of these stocks to the nurseryman is, that, as they may be budded the very first year of their growth on the spot where they are sown, a grafted tree may be obtained with them at the least possible expense.—*London, Arboreta Britannicum*, p. 678.

**Budding.** *part. adj.* Like a bud, especially in respect to youth and freshness.

Young budding virgin, fair and fresh and sweet, Whither away, or where is thy abode? *Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, iv. 5. Tho' lab'ring yokes on their own necks they fear'd, And felt for budding horns on their smooth foreheads rear'd. *Dryden, Silvanus*. 'Tis true, your budding miss is very charming; But shy and awkward at first coming out; So much alarm'd that she is quite alarming; All giggle, blush; half pertness, and half pout. *Byron, Beppo*.

**Budding.** *verbal abs.*

1. Coming into bud.

These sonnets, like the Venus and Adonis, and the Rape of Lucrece, are characterized by boundless fertility and labour'd condensation of thought, with perfection of sweetness in rhythm and metre. These are the essentials in the budding of a great poet. Afterwards habit and consciousness of power teach more ease—*precipitandum liberum spiritum*.—*Cole-ridge, Table Talk*.

2. Act of grafting by way of a bud.

Of apricocks, the largest is much improved by budding upon a peach stock.—*Sir W. Temple*. Fruit trees are propagated in three ways: by seed for new varieties, and the continuation of old ones; by grafting or budding, and by slips. *Abercrombie, Gardener's Journal*, p. 242.

**Budding-knife.** *s.* Knife for budding.

Fix on a smooth part on the side of the stock, rather from than towards the sun, . . . then with the budding-knife make a horizontal cut across the rind, quite through to the firm wood.—*London, Encyclopedia of Gardening*, p. 650.

**Buddle.** *s.* [?] In *Mineralogy*. Sort of frame so called by the English dressers of the ores of metals, made to receive the ore after its first separation from its grossest foulness.

This usually undergoes another operation, in which, by a rill of water passing over the *buddle* in which it is placed, it is further cleansed.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, voc. *Tin*.

**Buddle.** *v. a.* Work anything in a buddle.

When the lead is taken out of the mine, the greater stones are broken into small, and then carried to the stamping mill, and is stamped with iron stamps in a little vessel of water, which water, running away through an iron plate full of small holes, carries with it both the dross and the tin, which being afterwards received into two or three successive pits, it is then buddled either with men's feet or with a shovel.—*Hert, Royal Society*, i. 429. (Ord MS.)

**Budge.** *v. n.* [Fr. *bouger*.] Stir; move off the place.

All your prisoners are In the lime grove, which weather-frinds your cell. They cannot budge till you release.

The mouse ne'er shunn'd the cat, as they did budge. From musels worse than they. *Id., Coriolanus*, i. 5.

When one is struck down, the residue budge not.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 3-5.

I thought th' hadst scorn'd to budge For fear. *Butler, Hudibras*. 'Scdath, brother, don't budge a foot; this is all fractionness and ill-humour.—*Colman the elder, The Jealous Wife*, v. 3.

The stutterm had almost finished his travels through Europe and part of Asia, without ever budging beyond the liberties of the Kings-bench, except in term-time, with a tipstaff for his companion.—*Smollett, Expedition of Humphry Clinker*.

**Budge.** *s.* [Fr. *bouge furre*.] Dressed skin or fur of lambs; and, in some countries, of kids.

He's nought but budge, old guards, brown fox-fur face. *Mardon, Scourge of Villains*, ii. 7.

They are become so liberal as to part freely with their own budge gowns from off their backs, and bestow them on the magistrate.—*Milton, On the Articles of Peace with the Irish*.

**Budge.** *adj.* Solemn, like a doctor in his fur; stern; severe.

O foolishness of men I that lend their ears To those budge doctors of the Stock fur.

*Milton, Comus*, 707. The warden was a budge old man; and I looked somewhat big too.—*Blisswood's Life* (written by himself), p. 60.

This was a budge fellow, and talked high.—*Blisswood's Life* (written by himself), p. 119. While the great Macedonian youth in menage grew, Nor yet by charter of his years set free From guardians and their slavish tyranny, No tutor but the budge philosophers he knew. *Oldham, Poems, The Praise of Homer*. The solemn sop, significant and budge: A fool with judges, amongst fools a judge. *Cropper, Conversation*, 210.

**Budgeness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Budge = stern; sternness; severity. *Obsolete*.

A Sara for goodness, a great Bollona for budge. *nesse*. For myldness Anna, for chastity godlye Susanna. *Shagbaird*, cited by *Warton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 401.

**Budger.** *s.* [from *budge* = move.] One who moves or stirs from his place.

Let the first budger die the other's slave, And the gods doom him after. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, i. 8.

**Budget.** *s.* [Fr. *houlette*.]

1. Bag, such as may be easily carried. With that out of his bouget forth he drew Great store of treasure, therewith him to tempt. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iii. 10, 29. If tinkers may have leave to live, And bear the sowskin budget; Then my account I well may give, And in the stocks avouch it. *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iv. 2, song.

His budget with corruptions cram'd, The contributions of the damn'd. *Swift*.

2. Store or stock.

It was nature, in fine, that brought off the cat, when the fox's whole budget of inventions failed him. *Sir R. L'Estrange*.

3. Statement made by the Chancellor of the Exchequer in the House of Commons, on a certain day in each session, of the finances of the kingdom, and of the ways and means of raising the revenue wanted for the ensuing year.

Early in the session the Chancellor of the Exchequer lays his budget (from the French word *houlette*, a bundle) before Parliament. This contains an estimate of the sum required for service of the state for the army, navy, civil service, &c. &c., and the means proposed for raising it by taxation or otherwise. *A. Foulhaque, jun., How we are got now*, let. 7.

**Buggy.** *adj.* [from *budge* = fur.] Consisting of fur. *Obsolete*.

On whose fur'd chin did hang a budge fleece. *Thule, or Virtue's History*, by F. R. sign. R. 2, b. 1508.

**Budlet.** *s.* [see *Brooklet*.] Small, or false, bud.

We have a criterion to distinguish one bud from another, or the parent bud from the numerous budlets which are its offspring. *Darwin*. (Webster.)

**Budlike.** *adj.* Like a bud.

During its bud-like stage, the rudimentary arm is nothing but a homogeneous mass of simple cells, without any arrangement. By the diverse changes they gradually undergo, these cells are transformed into bones, muscles, blood-vessels, and nerves.—*Herbert Spencer, Inductions of Biology*.

**Buff.** *s.*

1. Leather prepared from the skin of the buffalo.

A rony chain of rheums, a visage rough, Deform'd, unfavour'd, and a skin of buff. *Dryden, Sweeney's Satires*.

2. Military coat, and other accoutrements, made of thick leather.

A fiend, a fairy, pitiless and rough, A wolf, my worse, a fellow all in buff. *Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, iv. 2.

3. Colour so called; i.e. yellow with a tinge of red: (used also *adjectivally*).

Whose hue Once was brilliant buff and blue. *Moore, Twopenny Postboy*.

*In buff.* Naked; i.e. in the colour of the skin. *Colloquial*.

4. In *Medicine*. Sisy coagulated mass which forms on the surface of the blood.

The formation of the buff may be somewhat favoured by the size of the orifice from which the blood has been drawn, the rapidity with which it has flowed, and the form of the vessel in which it has been received; but the buff itself entirely depends on the state of the fibrine, which, in conjunc-

tion with a portion of serum and much albumen, not only chiefly constitutes it, but modifies it according to the state of vital influence and vascular action.—*Copland, Dictionary of Practical Medicine*, i. 182.

5. In the plural. Regiment so named. A defeat would be fatal to the whole undertaking. A bloody victory gained in the heart of the island by the mercenaries of the States General over the Coldstream Guards and the Buffs would be almost as great a calamity as a defeat.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

**Buff**. s. [O.Fr. *buffe* = blow.] Blow. Nathaniel was so sore a buff to him it lent, That made him reel and to his breast his beaver lent. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

**Stand buff**. Confront. Ay, as I keep your ground I fear nothing—up with your noble heart! Good discipline makes good soldiers; stick close to my advice, and you may add buff to a tigress.—*Columbo the elder, The Scabious Wife*, v. 3.

**Buff**. r. a. Strike. Rare. There was a shock, To have buff'd out the blood From ought but a block. *B. Jonson*.

**Buffalo**. s. [Italian.] Kind of wild ox. See Bonasus.

Become the unworthy browns Of buffaloes, salt goats, and hungry cows. *Dryden*.

**Buffet**. s. [Fr. *buffet*.] Kind of cupboard, or set of shelves, where plate is set out to show, in a room of entertainment.

The rich buffet well coloured serpents erace, And gaping Tritons spew to wash your face. *Pope, Moral Essays*.

[The primary sense of *buffet* seems to have been to take out the vent peg of a cask, and let in the air necessary for drawing out liquor. . . . Si vos chartiers — auant pour la provision de vins maisons certain nombre de tonneaux de vin les avaient buffetés et bous à demi, le reste emplissait d'eau, &c.—*Rabelais*. *Buffet*, to mar a vessel of wine by often tasting it; *buffet*, d.-advised, as wine that hath taken wind, or hath been mingled with water.—*Cotgrave*. . . . *Carpentier*, who does not understand the phrase, French, *buffet*. Middle Latin, *buffetarius*, tabernarius, equip. *Buffetarius*, the duty paid for retailing wine in taverns. The verb *buffet* may thus be translated to tap, and *vin de buffet*, wine on tap; *buffetier*, a tapster. Thus *buffet* would signify the tap of a public-house or tavern, the place whence the wine was drawn. From thence it has been transferred in English to the sideboard on which the drinkables are placed at meals, and in French to the office in a department where other kind of business is carried on, while in Spanish it has passed on to signify simply a desk or writing-table. — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Buffet**. s. [Fr. *buffet*.] Blow with the fist; box on the ear.

They given to him buffets.—*Wycliffe, St. John*, xix. 3.

A man that fortune's buffets and rewards Hast ta'en with equal thanks. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 2.

Go, buffed coward, lest I run upon thee, And with one buffet lay thy structure low. *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 1238.

Round his hollow temples, and his ears, His buckler beats: the son of Neptune, stunn'd With these repeated buffets, quits the ground. *Dryden*.

None knows what it is to be pursued and worried with the restless buffets of an impure spirit, but he who has endured the same terrible conflict himself. — *South, Sermons*, vi. 180.

Go to buffets = fight.

O, I could divide myself, and go to buffets, for moving such a dish of skinned milk with so honourable an action.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV*, Part I. ii. 3.

What a manly body; methinks she looks As though she'd pitch the bar, or go to buffets. *Beaumont and Fletcher, Legal Subject*.

**Buffet**. v. n. Play a boxing-match.

If I might buffet for my love, I could lay on like a butcher. — *Shakespeare, Henry V*, v. 2.

**Buffet**. v. a.

1. Strike with the hand; box; beat.

An angel of Sathania is given to me that h buffet me.—*Wycliffe, 2 Corinthians*, xii. 7.

Why, woman, your husband is in his old lute again; he so buffet himself on the forehead, crying, Peer out, peer out! that any madhouse I ever yet beheld, seemed but tameless.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iv. 1.

Our ears are cudgell'd; not a word of his But buffet better than a fist of France. *Id., King John*, ii. 2.

The torrent roar'd, and we did buffet it With lusty sinews; throwing it aside. *Id., Julius Caesar*, i. 2.

St. Paul tells us he was buffeted.—*South, Sermons* vi. 180.

Instantly I plung'd into the sea, And, buffeting the billows to her rescue, Redeem'd her life. *Olney*.

A world, where lust of pleasure, grandeur, gold, Three demons that divide its realm between them, With strokes alternate buffet to and fro Man's restless heart, their sport, their flying ball, Till, with the giddy circle sick and tired, It pants for peace, and drops into despair. *Tenny, Night Thoughts*, vii.

2. Deaden the sound of bells (for a funeral peal).

Buffeting the bells, that is, by tying pieces of leather, old hat, or any other thing that is pretty thick, round the ball of the clapper of each bell, and then ringing them, they make a most doleful and mournful sound. *The Art of Ringing*, p. 200: 1753.

**Buffeting**. verbal abs. Interchange of strokes. From the head these hysteric buffeting descended, and were plentifully bestowed upon the members. *Bishop Warburton, Doctrine of Grace*, i. 122.

**Buffheaded**. adj. Having, like a buffalo, a large head; dull; stupid; foolish. So fell this buffheaded giant by the hand of Don Quixote.—*Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote*, iii. 3.

**Bluffing**. adj. Blundering.

This was the utter ruin of that poor, angry, bluffing, well-meaning mortal, Pistorides, who has equally under the contempt of both parties. *Swift*.

**Buffoon**. s. [Fr. *buffon*.]

1. Man whose profession is to make sport, by low jests and antic postures; jack-pudding.

The negligence and extravagance of the court excited the bitter indignation of these loyal veterans. They justly said that one-half of what His Majesty squandered on conceivings and buffoons would sadden the hearts of hundreds of old Cavaliers who, after cutting down their oaks and melting their plate to help his father, now wandered about in threadbare suits, and did not know where to turn for a meal. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ii.

With accent on first syllable.

And when such buffoons ball [bawl], and cornets sound, (The guests loud-laughing), who can then be heard? *Barbauld, Witten Pilgrimage*, sign. V. ii.

I'll wholly abandon all public affairs, And pass all my time with buffoons and players, And saunter to hell when I should be at prayers. *Marvell*.

2. Man who practises indecent railery.

It is the nature of drolls and buffoons, to be insolent to those that will bear it, and slavish to others. — *Sir R. L. Estrange*.

The bold buffoon, whenever they tread the green, Their motion mimicks. *Garth*.

**Buffoon**. adj. Buffoonly.

His quality is at the best unlvely, but neither buffoon nor contemptible.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia*, On some of the old Actors.

No quaint conceits, no pedantic quotations from Talmudists and schoolmen, no mean images, buffoon stories, scurrilous invectives, ever marred the effect of his grave and temperate discourse. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

**Buffoon**. r. a. Laugh at; make ridiculous.

Oppression and all the deadly sins—whatever is contrary to sound reason and true doctrine—reign, triumph, brave the sun, are fashionable, and almost creditable.—But virtue, sobriety, religion—religion matter of the best, highest, truest, honour, despised, buffooned, exposed as ridiculous! — *Glanville, Sermons*, ix. 343.

**Buffoonery**. s. Practice or art of a buffoon.

Courage, in an ill-bred man, has the air, and escapes not the opinion of brutality; learning becomes pedantry, and wit buffoonery. *Locke, On Education*.

Where publick ministers encourage buffoonery, it is no wonder if buffoons set up for publick ministers. — *Sir R. L. Estrange*.

Next this succeeded ancient comedy, With good applause, till too much liberty, Usurped by writers, had debauched the stage, And made it grow the grievance of the age; No merit was secure, no person free From its redoubtable buffoonery; Till for redress the magistrats was fain By law those insolencies to restrain. *Oldham, Horace's Art of Poetry*.

**Buffooning**. part. adj. In the manner of a buffoon.

Let not so mean a style your muse debase, But learn from Butler the buffooning grace. *Dryden, Art of Poetry*.

**Buffooning**. verbal abs. Buffoonery; low jesting.

Leave your buffooning and lying: I am not in humour to bear it. — *Jrvey, Amphitryon*.

These whippers, who have neither learning nor good manners, are neither afraid nor ashamed, by

their rude drolling and buffooning, to expose to contempt all that which the wisest and best men in the world have always had the greatest veneration for. *Halliwel, Dissertations*, p. 56.

**Buffoonly**. adj. After the manner of a buffoon; scurrilous; ridiculous.

Such men become fit only for toys and trifles, for apish tricks and buffoonly discourse.—*Goodman, Wither Evening Conference*, 1.

**Buffy**. adj. In Medicine. See extract.

The colourless layer occasionally observed upon blood drawn in inflammatory diseases, and termed the buffy coat, when washed, digested in ether, and dried, has been considered as nearly pure fibrine, and identical with the part of blood termed coagulable lymph.—*Brande, Manual of Chemistry*.

**Bug**. s. [see Bogy.]

1. Insect of the genus Cimex.

Yet let me flap this bug with gilded wings, This painted child of dirt, which stinks and stings. *Pope*.

2. Bugbear.

Each trembling leaf and whistling wind they hear, As plashy bug, does greatly them affear: Yet both doth strive their fearfulness to feign. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, ii. 3, 20.

Sir, spare your threats: The bug which you would fright me with, I seek. *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iii. 2.

We might guess them weary of the present discipline, as offensive to their state, which is the bug we fear. *Milton, Of Reformation in England*, li.

We have a horror for uncouth monsters; but, upon experience, all these huge grow familiar and easy to us. *Sir R. L. Estrange*.

**Bug**. s. [?] Hg. of which it is an older form.

Indeed! these are bug words: *Beaumont and Fletcher, Tamer Tamed*.

Dainty sport toward, Daizell. Sit, come sit, sit and be quiet: here are kindly bug words.—*Ford, Perkin Warbeck*, iii. 2. (Rich.)

And when her circling tower down doth pull, Then wags she swell, and waven bug with horn; But loose her lust, parts clad with darkness dull she shows to us. *Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, ii. iii. 3, 63. (Id.)

**Bugaboo**. s. Same as Bugbear.

Jocky, my love, may don't you cry: Take you abroad, indeed not I. For all the bugaboo to fright ye— Beside, the naughty horse will bite ye. *Lloyd*. (Rich.)

**Bugbear**. s. [see Bully-rook.] Same as Bug in its second sense; frightful object; walking spectre, imagined to be seen; generally now used for a false terror to frighten babes.

Hast not slept to-night? would he not, naughty man, let it sleep? a bugbear take him.—*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iv. 2.

To the world, no bugbear is so great As want of figure and a small estate. *Pope*.

Invasion was the bugbear with which the court tried to frighten the nation. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

Even justices of the peace, it was said, even deputy-lieutenants, had used King James and King Lewis as bugbears, for the purpose of stirring up the people against honest and thrifty representatives.—*Id.*, ch. xxv.

It is very probable that the Scandinavian kingdoms were never carried away by the popular bugbear of Louis's universal monarchy.—*Kræble, State Papers*, &c., *Historical Introduction*, p. xi.

Used adjectively.

Such bugbear thoughts, once got into the tender minds of children, sink deep, so as not easily, if ever, to be got out again.—*Locke*.

But say, what is't that binds your hands? does fear From such a glorious action you deter? Or is't religion? but you sure disclaim That frivolous pretence, that empty name— Mere bugbear word, devised by us to scare The senseless knave to slavishness and fear. Ne'er know to awe the brave, and those that dare. *Oldham, Satires upon the Jesuits*.

**Bugbear**. v. a. Frighten. Rare.

There really needs but one thing to quiet the people of Ireland, and it is to convince them that there is no eye to the pretender; great industry has been, and still is, used to bugbear them with that fear.—*Archbishop King, Swift*, xv. 189. (Ord MS.)

**Buggy**. s. [?] Small one-horse chaise so called.

Ere your billet could reach me on Sunday, We came in a buggy from church; Araminta is now Mrs. Grundy.—*Procd*.

Orlando is left in the lurch.

The comedians, indeed, did not care to come, but Villibeggo prevailed upon Flora to drive with him to the race in a buggy he borrowed of the steward.—*Diareoli the younger, Cuningbery*, c. xiv.

**Bugiard. s.** [Italian, *bugiario*.] Lying braggart. *Obsolete*.

Like an egregious *bugiard* he is here quite out of the truth.—*Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams*, pt. i. p. 71. (Trench.)

**Bugle. s.** [?] Indigenous plant so called (Ajuga reptans).

*Bugle* is reckoned among the consouids, or wound herbs, and is called of some *Consolida media*, *Bugula* and *Buglum*; in High Dutch, *Guntzel*, . . . in English, *Brown Bugle*; of some, *Sieckwort* and *herbe Carpenter*, but not truly.—*Gerarde, Herball*, p. 632; ed. 1633.

**Bugle. s.** [N.Fr. *bugle*; Lat. *buculus*, *bucula*.] Buffalo.

The hart, and the roebucke, and the *bugle*, and the wilde goat.—*Hesterononymy*, xiv. 5. (transl. of 1578.)

**Bugle. s.** [L.Lat. *bugolus*.] Shining bead of black glass.

[An ornament of female dress consisting of fragments of very fine glass pipes sewn on. 'Et dicta domine nunc portant *bugolus* qui sic nominantur, quos cooperiunt capillis capitis earum lincitis supra dictos *bugolus*. (De moribus civium Placentie, A.D. 1388. Muratori).—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

See here work of silver, there of small pearl, this other of black *bugles*.—*Minsheu, Spanish Dictionary, Dialogue*, p. 13; 1599.

Blacker than jet or *bugle* to sight.—*Ashmole, Theatrum Chemicum*, p. 267.

*Used adjectively.*

*Bugle* bracelets, necklace amber,

Perfumed for a lady's chamber.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iv. 3, song.

**Bugle. s.** Hunting-horn.

Then took that squire an horny *bugle* small,  
Which hung adown his side in twisted gold,  
And tinsels gay. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

I will have a recheat winded in my forehead,  
or hanging *bugle* in an invisible baldrick.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, i. 1.

And from his blazon'd baldric slung  
A mighty silver *bugle* hung,  
And as he rode his armour rung,  
Beside remote Shalott.

*Tennyson, The Lady of Shalott*.

**Bugle-horn. s.** Hunting-horn.

He gave his *buglehorn* a blast,  
That through the woodland echo'd. *Tickell*.

The feathered songster chanticleer,  
Hath wound his *buglehorn*;  
And tells the early villager  
The coming of the morn.

Comrades, leave me here a little, while as yet 'tis  
early morn.

Leave me here, and when you want me, sound upon  
the *buglehorn*. *Tennyson, Locksley Hall*.

**Buglosses. s.** [Gr. *βοῦς* = ox, *γλῶσσα* = tongue.]

Name given to more than one indigenous plant of the family Boraginæ; especially to the *Anchusa tinctoria*, the *Lycopsis*, and the *Echium viperinum*, or *Viper's Bugloss*.

Like as there be divers sorts of *Borago*, so are there sundry of the *Buglosses*. . . That which the apothecaries call *Bugloss* bringeth forth leaves longer than those of the *Borago*, &c. . . Lang de beefe is a kinde hereof, although lesser; but the leaves hereof are rougher, like the rough tongue of an ox or cow, whence its name. . . There is another wilde *Bugloss*; it hath a small white root, &c. These do grow in gardens everywhere. The *Lang de beefe* grows wild in many places; as between Redcliffe and Doyford, by the watric ditch sides. The little wilde *Bugloss* grows upon the dry ditches about Pickadilla, and almost everywhere.—*Gerarde, Herball*, p. 199; ed. 1633.

**Buhl. s.** Mixture of inlaid brass and tortoiseshell, named from the inventor.

But the house of Glaucus was at once one of the smallest, and yet one of the most adorned and finished, of all private mansions of Pompeii. It would be a model at this day for the house of a single man in Mayfair: 'the envy and despair of the coxibian purchasers of *buhl* and marquetry.'—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Last Days of Pompeii*, b. i. ch. ii.

*Used adjectively.*

They ascended a staircase perfumed with flowers, and on each landing-place was a classic tripod or pedestal crowned with a bust. And then they were ushered into a drawing-room of Parisian elegance; *buhl* cabinets, marqueterie tables, hangings of the choicest damask suspended from burnished cornices of old carving.—*Darwin, the younger, Henrietta Temple*, b. vi. ch. xix.

**Built. v. a.** (preterite participle, *built*; more properly, *builded*.) [*Wedgwood* derives this word from the Norse *bol* = farm, *byli* = habitation, *bylja* = raise a habitation. He also gives the following extract from Sir John Mandeville:

'That city took Jouse and destroyed it and cursed it and alle hem that *bylited* it again.'

*Richardson* refers us to the A.S. *byldan* = confirm, strengthen; herein adopting *Horne Tooke's* view. He adds that the Dutch *biidden* and German *bilden* are used more widely, and signify to form, fashion, represent, or shape generally. *Grimm*, however, who expressly connects the German word with the Dutch, as expressly states that neither the one nor the other is to be found in *Mysogothic*, *Anglo-Saxon*, or *Old Norse*; the instances to the contrary being only apparent. This complication, along with the fact of the form suggested by *Wedgwood* failing to explain the presence of the radical and final *d*, makes the origin of the word doubtful, all the more from the spelling being *ui*; a combination of letters which suggests a French, rather than an Anglo-Saxon, origin. The editor, laying less stress on this than many of his predecessors, believes, notwithstanding the high authority of *Grimm*, that, word for word, the English *build* and the German *bilden* are the same.] Raise or construct.

a. An edifice.

When usurers tell their gold in field,  
And whores and bawds do churches *build*.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 2.

Participle, *builded*.

The high places, which Solomon, the king of Israel, had *builded* for Ashtoreth, the abomination of the Zidonians.—2 Kings, xxi. 13.

Come away: no more of mirth  
Is here, or merry-making sound.  
The house was *builded* of the earth,  
And shall fall again to ground.

*Tennyson, The Devered House*.

b. Used figuratively.

He knew  
Himself to sing and *build* the lofty rhyme.

*Milton, Lycidas*, v. 11.

**Built. v. n.**

1. Play the architect.

To *build*, to plant, whatever you intend,  
To rear the column, or the arch to bend.

*Pope*.

2. Depend; rest; calculate; reckon on.

By a man's authority, we here understand the force which his word hath for the assurance of another's mind, that *buildeth* upon it.—*Hooker*.

Some *build* rather upon the abusing of others, and putting tricks upon them, than upon soundness of their own proceedings.—*Bacon, Essays*.

Even those who had not tasted of your favours, yet *built* so much on the fame of your benevolence, that they believed the loss of their expectations.—*Dryden, Fables*, dedication.

This is certainly a much surer way, than to *build* on the interpretations of an author, who does not consider how the ancients used to think.—*Addison, Dialogues on the Usefulness of ancient Medals*.

**Built. s.** Frame; make.

The little sofa was fortunately, like its *build*, strong as a cob, or it never could have borne the weight of two such lovers as the widow Vanderloosh and the Corporal Van Spitter.—*Marryat, Saucygyote*, vol. ii. ch. xiii.

**Builder. s.** One who builds.

But fore-accounting oft makes *builders* miss;  
They found, they felt, they had no lease of bliss.

*Sir P. Sidney*.

When they, which had seen the beauty of the first temple built by Solomon, beheld how far it excelled the second, which had not *builders* of like abilities, the tears of their griev'd eyes the prophets endeavoured, with comforts, to wipe away.—*Hooker*.

Mark'd out for such an use, as if 'twere meant  
To invite the *builder*, and his choice prevent.

*Sir J. Denham*.

Her wings with lengthen'd honour let her spread,  
And, by her greatness, shew her *builder's* fame.

*Prior*.

**Building. s.** Fabric; edifice.

Thy sumptuous *buildings*, and thy wife's attire,  
Have cost a mass of publick treasury.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.* i. 3.

View not this spire by measure given  
To *buildings* rais'd by common hands:

That fabric rises high as heaven's,  
Whose basis on devotion stands.

*Prior*.

Among the great variety of ancient coins which I saw at Rome, I could not but take particular notice of such as relate to any of the *buildings* or statues that are still extant.—*Addison*.

Penn was foolish enough to answer that he really

believed that the Papists would now be content. 'University,' he said, 'is a pleasant college. Christ Church is a noble place. Magdalen is a fine building. The situation is convenient. The walks by the river are delightful. If the Roman Catholics are reasonable, they will be satisfied with these.'—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. viii.

**Building. part. adj.** Having the habit or art of building.

The *building* rook 'll caw from the windy tall elm-tree.

And the tufted plover pipe along the fellow lea,  
And the swallow 'll come back again with summer

o'er the wave,  
But I shall lie alone, mother, within the mouldering

grave.  
*Tennyson, New-Year's Eve*.

**Building. verbal abs.** Edifice; construction; act of constructing.

Even under Cleopatra Coere, who was nearly the worst of the family, the *building* of these great temples did not cease.—*Sharpe, History of Egypt*, ch. ix.

**Build. s.** *Obsolete*.

1. Form; structure.

As is the *build*, so different is the fight:  
Their mounting shot is on our sails design'd;  
Deep in their hulls our deadly bullets light,  
And through the yielding planks a passage find.

*Dryden, Annus Mirabilis*, 60.

The *built* of our ships, and courage of our women,  
Is more proper and able to maintain a close fight,  
Than any other nation of the world.—*Sir W. Temple, Works*, ii. 377.

2. Species of building.

There is hardly any country, which has so little shipping as Ireland: the reason must be, the scarcity of timber proper for this *build*.—*Sir W. Temple*.

**Build. part.**

Love *built* on beauty, soon as beauty dies;  
Chose this face, chang'd by no deformities. *Donne*.

I would endeavour to destroy those curious, but groundless structures, that men have *built* up of opinions alone. *Boyle*.

When the head-dress was *built* up in a couple of combs and spires, which stood so excessively high on the side of the head, that a woman, who was but a pigmy without her head-dress, appeared like a colossus upon putting it on.—*Spectator*, no. 38.

**Bulker. v. n.** [?] Contend; struggle. *Rare*.

Those that are safe upon shore, having escaped ship-wreck, may commiserate the distress and danger of those that are still wallowing in the sea amid the waves, and *bulking* with the billows there.—*Gataker, Just Man*, 263. (Ord MS.)

**Bulb. s.** [Lat. *bulbus*.]

1. In Botany. See extract.

Among the varieties of root is sometimes classed what botanists call a *bulb*: a scaly body formed at or beneath the surface of the ground, emitting roots from its base, and producing a stem from its centre. Linnaeus considered it the leaf-bud of a root. . . He was perfectly correct in identifying it with a leaf-bud, from which it differs in nothing more than in being deciduous, and consisting of scales much more fleshy than in ordinary leaf-buds. In some plants, such as the tiger-lily, the leaf-buds in their usual position in the axils of leaves, acquire a fleshy consistence, and are spontaneously cast off by the stem in the state of true *bulbs*.—*Lindley, Introduction to Botany*, b. i. ch. ii. § 2.

2. Of the thermometer. Bulb-shaped portion at the base of the tube containing the column of mercury, or of any other substance.

A simple hygrometer is described by Jones, Fogg, and Goldstream, consisting of a delicate thermometer having its *bulb* of black glass partially covered with muslin.—*Thompson, Introduction to Meteorology*, 440.

3. In Anatomy.

a. Of the urethra. Bulblike portion.

The *bulb* is the widest part of the spongy portion. Hence, and most anatomists who have examined the urethra, have come to the conclusion that the bulbous portion presents a decided dilatation.—*J. Adams, in Todd's Cyclopaedia of Anatomy and Physiology*, in voce.

b. Of the eye. Ball.

If we consider the *bulb*, or ball of the eye, the exterior membrane, or coat thereof, is made thick, tough, or strong, that it is a very hard matter to make a rupture in it.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

**Bulb (out.) b. n.** Project; swell out.

Whence *bulbing* out in figure of a sphere,  
The whole above is finish'd in a small  
Pellicled spire, crown'd with a crystal ball.

*Cotton, Wonders of the Peaks*, p. 11; 1691.

**Bulbil. s.** Small bulb.

Other plants there are that produce certain special buds called *bulbils*, which separating themselves and falling to the ground, grow into indepen-

dont plants.—*Nerbert Spencer, The Inductions of Biology.*

**Bulbous.** *adj.* Having, or consisting of, bulbs, or knolls like bulbs.

There are of roots, *bulbous* roots, fibrous roots, and hirsute roots. And I take it, in the *bulbous*, the sap hasteneth most to the air and sun.—*Jacobs, Natural and Experimental History.*

Set up your traps for vermin, especially amongst your *bulbous* roots. *Roxb., Calceolaria hortense.* Their leaves, after they are swelled out, like a *bulbous* root, to make the bottle, bend inward, or come again close to the stalk.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

The *bulbous* plants grow in Guernsey admirably. Those which, though tender in England, are hardy in the islands, are chiefly natives of the Cape of Good Hope.—*Anted, The Channel Islands*, p. 498.

**Bulge.** *v. n.* [This word is connected by Wedgwood with *hidge*, *bulk*, words which convey the notion of something swollen, especially the sides of a ship: whence *hidge* = let in water. *Belly* and *billow*, with their numerous congeners, doubtless belong to the same class; so far as the remote and general origin of the word is concerned.]

1. Take in water; founder.

Thrice round the ship was tost,  
Then *bulg'd* at once, and in the deep was lost.  
*Dryden.*

2. Jut out.

The side, or part of the side of a wall, or any timber that *bulges* from its bottom or foundation, is said to *batter* or *hinge* over the foundation.—*Mason, Mechanical Exercises.*

**Bulge.** *v. a.* Reduce to the condition of a foundering vessel.

To save our shattered ships  
To weigh them out, that else had *bulg'd* themselves  
in sand. *Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 133.  
Here I found that the ship was *bulged*, and had a  
great deal of water in her hold. *The Poe, Life and  
Adventures of Robinson Crusoe*, p. 51.

**Bulk.** *v. a.* Stuff, or swell, out. *Rare.*

That shalt find thyself one of Satlins officers, that  
nest at home so many chosen meats at the full,  
*bulking* out capons, partridges, pheasants, delicate  
cotes, potlages, satwies, wops, and at costly, among so  
many of thy poor neighbors that die for hunger.  
*Hyde, Translation of L. Vives' Instruction of a  
Christian Woman*, b. i. ch. ix.

**Bulk.** *s.* [see Bulge, *v. n.*]

1. Magnitude; size; mass; quantity.

Against these forces there were prepared near one  
hundred ships; not so great of *bulk* indeed, but of a  
more nimble motion, and more serviceable.—*Bacon,  
War with Spain.*

The Spaniards and Portuguese have ships of great  
*bulk*, but fitter for the merchant than the man of  
war; for burden than for battle. *Sir W. Raleigh,  
Emergy.*

Though an animal arrives at its full growth at a  
certain age, perhaps it never comes to its full *bulk*  
till the last period of life.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature  
and Choice of Aliments.*

Thimes, or objects, cannot enter into the mind, as  
they subsist in themselves, and by their own natural  
*bulk* pass into the apprehension; but they are taken  
in by their ideas.—*South.*

2. Gross; majority; main mass.

These very points, in which these wise men dis-  
agreed from the *bulk* of the people, are points in  
which they agreed with the received doctrines of our  
nature. *Addison, Freetholder.*

Change in property, through the *bulk* of a nation,  
makes slow marches, and its due power always  
attends it.—*Swift.*

The *bulk* of the debt must be lessened gradually.

—*Id.*  
Meanwhile, it is certain that, though the English  
people love liberty, the *bulk* of the English people  
desire a king.—*W. Godewin, History of the Common-  
wealth of England*, b. iv. ch. ix.

3. Body.

He raised a sigh so piteous and profound,  
As it did seem to shatter all his *bulk*.  
And end his being. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, ii. 1.

May feel her heart (poor citizen) distract,  
Wounding itself to death, rise up and fall,  
Beating her *bulk*, that his hand shakes withal.  
*Id., Rape of Lucrece.*

My liver leapt within my *bulk*.  
*Turberville, Songs and Sonnets*, 1870.

Their *bulks* and souls are bound on fortune's  
wheel. *B. Jonson, Sejanus.*

4. Ship's entire cargo when stowed; mode of  
stowage.

Goods are said to be stowed in *bulk*, when they are  
stowed loose instead of being packed in casks, bags,  
or the like.—*Young, Nautical Dictionary.*

**Break bulk.** Begin to unload a vessel; also  
applied colloquially to encroaching upon  
one's capital, or selling out from the funds.

Having taken a prize and brought the same in-  
tra præsidia, the captor must exhibit all the ship  
papers and captivated mariners to be examined in  
order to adjudication, till when, *bulk* ought not to  
be broken without commission. *Molloy, De Jure  
Mediterranei et Adriæ*, p. 23: 1676. (Ord MS.)

5. Part of a building jutting out.

Here stand behind this *bulk*. Straight will he  
come.  
Wear thy good rapier bare, and put it home.

*Shakespeare, Othello*, v. 1.  
He found a country fellow dead-drunk, snoring  
on a *bulk*.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 27.  
The keeper coming up found Jack with no life in  
him; he took down the body, and laid it on a *bulk*,  
and brought out the rope to the company. *Archbold,  
History of John Bull.*

The stutlering wit declared, that the only secret  
which Cædipus ever kept, was the place of his lodg-  
ings; but he believed that, during the heats of  
summer, he commonly took his repose upon a *bulk*,  
or indulged himself in fæces, with one of the kenne-  
ly nymphs, under the portico of St. Martin's church.  
—*Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker.*

**Bulkhead.** *s.* In Ship-building. Partition;  
boarding which separates one part of a  
ship from another.

'Mutiny!' cried Vanslyperken, catching at his  
sword, which hung up at the bulk-head.—*Captain  
Merryp, Southey*, vol. i. ch. xiii.

**Bulkiness.** *s.* Greatness of size.

Wheat, or any other grain, cannot serve instead of  
money, because of its *bulkiness*, and change of its  
quantity. *Locke.*

**Bulky.** *adj.* Of great mass or size.

Huge Telephus, a formidable page,  
Cries vengeance; and Orestes' bulky rage,  
Unsatisfied with margins closely writ,  
Pours o'er the covers. *Dryden.*

Lætrous, the bulkiest of the double race,  
Whom the spoilt air of slain Hælus grace. *Id.*  
The manner of sea engagements, which was to  
bore and sink the enemy's ships with the rorals,  
gave bulki and high ships a great advantage. *Ar-  
buthnot, Tables of Ancient Coins, Weights, and  
Measures.*

The oesophagus is remarkably dilatable and thin-  
coated in snakes, in which its intrinsic propelling  
power is supplemented by the constriction of the  
surrounding trunk-muscles during the deglutition  
of bulky prey.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrals.*

**Bull.** *s.* [German and Dutch, *bulle*, *bul*.]

1. Male of black cattle.

A gentleman, sir, and a kinswoman of my  
master's. Even such kin as the parish heifers are to  
the town bull.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.*  
ii. 2.

Bulls are more crisp upon the forehead than cows.  
—*Bo.*

2. One of the twelve signs of the zodiac.

At last from Aries rolls the baleous sun,  
And the bright Bull receives him.  
*Thomson, Seasons, Spring.*

3. Stock-jobber. See Bear.

In the language of the Stock Exchange, the buyer  
is called a *Bull*, and the seller a Bear, and the person  
who refuses to pay his loss is called a *Lame Duck*;  
and the names of these defaulters are exhibited in  
the Stock Exchange, where they dare not appear  
afterwards. *Hamilton, On the National Debt.*

Lackland, I mustn't, cannot think of this grocer's  
daughter—vile city bulls and bears. *O'Keefe, Foun-  
tainbleau*, iii. 1.

**Bull.** *s.* [from Lat. *bulia*, originally a small  
round hollow golden ornament suspended  
from the neck, worn by Roman boys of  
noble birth; thence the seal appended to a  
Papal document.—see extract from Ar-  
buthnot.] Letter published by popes and  
emperors.

A *bull* is letters called apostolick by the canonists,  
strengthened with a leaden seal, and containing in  
them the decrees and commandments of the pope or  
bishop of Rome. *Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici.*

There was another sort of ornament worn by  
the young nobility, called *bulle*; round, or of the  
figure of a heart, hung about their necks like  
diamond crosses. These *bulles* came afterwards to  
be hung to the diplomas of the emperors and popes,  
from whence they had the name of *bulle*.—*Arbuthnot.*

It was not till after a fresh *bull* of Leo's had de-  
clared how inflexible the court of Rome was in the  
point of abuses.—*Bishop Atterbury.*  
Cardinal Caraffa, Paul IV., had put out a *bull* re-  
asserting the decision of the canons on the sanctity  
of the estates of the Church, and threatening lay-  
men who presumed to withhold such property from  
the lawful owners with anathemas.—*Froude, History  
of England*, ch. xxiii.

**Bull.** *s.* [?] Blunder; contradiction.

That such a poem should be toothless, I still affirm  
it to be a *bull*, taking away the essence of that which  
it calls itself. *Milton, Apology for Scurrilousness.*  
Never did I see such a confused heap of false  
grammar, improper English, and downright *bulls*.—  
*Dequien, Preface to Notes on Emperor of Morocco.*  
I confess it is what the English call a *bull*, in the  
expression, though the sense be manifest enough.—  
*Pope, Letters.*

We cannot refrain from referring to what are  
called *bulle*, the particular offspring of the ar-  
tificially-learned mind. A *bull* is the exact counterpart of  
a witless. Instead of discovering real relations,  
which are not apparent, it admits apparent relations  
which are not real. 'I will make her,' says Sir Laertes  
O'Trigger of his mistress, 'Lady O'Trigger, and a  
good husband into the bargain.' It was — who  
said, 'Mr. Speker, I don't see why we should put  
ourselves to unnecessary trouble to be right presently. What  
has a certainty ever done for us?' On another occasion  
he announced that he was quite ready to give up, 'not  
a part, but the whole of the constitution, to preserve  
the commander.' . . . The Irish have even invented  
the practical *bull*; for, in 1798, the mob, out of en-  
mity to a Dublin banker, burnt all the notes of his  
which they found in circulation, and made his for-  
tune.—*Westminster Review*, October, 1863, p. 463.  
*Wit and Humour.*

**Bullace.** *s.* [Fr. *bellocier*.] Wild plum,  
larger than the sloe, and yellow (*Prunus  
insititia*).

Le croquer, que croques (*bulacea*) porte.  
*Walker de Bibbaworth; Vocabularius in Li-  
brary of National Antiquities.* (Wright.)

In October, and the beginning of November, come  
services, medlars, *bulaces*; roses out or rousset, to  
come later; holy-oaks, and such like.—*Bacon, Es-  
says.*

**Bullerian.** *s.* Same as Bullary. *Rare.*

Out of these registers there were afterwards  
compiled these several *bullerian*, which do exhibit  
to the royal constitution full length. *Ayliffe,  
Parergon Juris Canonici*, xxvi.

**Bullary.** *s.* Collection of papal bulls. *Rare.*  
The whole bull is extant in the *bullary* of Laurentius  
—*S. Romanus*, v. 224.

**Bulbaiting.** *s.* Sport of baiting bulls with  
dogs.

What art thou the wiser for knowing that Trajan was  
in the fifth year of his tribuneship, when he enter-  
tained the people with a horse-race or *bulbaiting*?  
—*Adrian, in Adrelogus on the Usefulness of words at  
Mable.*

For what sound or ratio and view could justify his  
hostility to all voluntary defence, his repudiation of  
all expression of public gratitude for the services of  
our soldiers and sailors, his unqualified defence of  
*bulbaiting*, his resistance of all checks upon cruelty  
towards the brute creation?—*Brougham, Statesmen  
of the Reign of George III.*

**Bulbagger.** *s.* [see Bully-rook.] Some-  
thing terrible; something to fright children  
with.

As children be afraid of bears and *bulbaggers*.  
—*Sir T. Smith, Appendix to his Life*, p. 34.

These fulminations from the Vatican were turned  
into ridicule; and, as they were called *bulbaggers*,  
they were used as words of scorn and contempt. —  
*Ayliffe.*

This is the greatest *bulbagger* they seem to object  
against such converts as come from them.—*Sheldon,  
Monks of Antiquity*, p. 137.

This was certainly an ass in a lion's skin; a harm-  
less *bulbagger*, who dares to frighten innocent  
people, and set them an enflaming.—*Teller*, no. 212.

**Bulboalf.** *s.* Male calf: (applied to a stupid  
fellow).

And, Falstaff, you carried your guts away as nim-  
bly, and reared for mercy, and still ran and reared.  
I heard a *bulboalf*. *Shakespeare, Henry IV.*

*Part II.* ii. 4.

Tallyho! yes, ha, ha, ha! I shall soon be a happy  
*bulboalf*.—*O'Keefe, Fountainbleau*, ii. 3.

**Bulldog.** *s.* Dog formerly used in baiting  
the bull.

All the harmless part of him is that of a *bulldog*;  
they are tame no longer than they are not offended.  
—*Addison, Spectator.*

Cruelty and injustice must, of course, exist; but  
why connect them with *bulldog*? Why torture a  
*bulldog* when you can set a frog or a rabbit?—*Spence,  
Smith, Peter Pymley's Letters*, l. c. 5.

**Bullet.** *s.* [Fr. *bullet*.] Round ball of metal,  
usually shot out of guns.

As when the devilish iron engine wrought  
In deepest hell, and fram'd by furies' skill,  
With windy nitre and quick sulphur fraught,  
And ramm'd with *bullet* round, ordain'd to kill.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*  
Glaffer, their leader, desperately fighting amongst  
the foremost of the Janizaries, was at once shot with  
two *bullets*, and slain.—*Knox.*



And as the bull, so different is the fleet;  
Their mounting shot is on our sails design'd;  
Deep in their bulks our deadly bullets light,  
And through the yielding planks a passage find.

*Dryden.*

As an instance of the arbitrary way in which words acquire their precise meaning, it may be observed that a *bullet* in English is applied to the ball of a gun or musket, while the projectile of a cannon is called a *ball*. In French, on the contrary, it is *bullet* de canon, *ball* de fusil.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

**Bulletin.** *s.* [Fr.] Public announcement, especially of military operations; medical reports as to the health of public men.

I am inclined to prefer the pithy and sententious brevity of these *bulletins* of ancient rebellion, before the loose and confused prolixity of the modern advertisements of constitutional information.—*Burke, Appeal from the New to the Old Whigs*, (Rich.)

*Whitman*

He fell immortal in a *bulletin*.  
I wonder (although Mars, no doubt, 's a god I  
Praise) if a man's name in a *bulletin*  
May make up for a *bullet* in his body.

*B. von, Don Juan*, vii. 20, 21.

There was a crowd round the doors of the Carlton and the Reform Clubs, and every now and then an express arrived with the *bulletin* of a fresh defeat or a new triumph.—*Disraeli the younger, Contingisp*, b. 11, ch. vi.

**Bull-faced.** *adj.* Having the face, as it were, of a bull; a large face.

Not *bull-faced* Jones, who could statutes draw  
To mean rebellion, and make treason law.

*Dryden, Absalom and Achitophel.*

**Bullfight.** *s.* Amphitheatrical combat between a man and a bull; or rather a kind of bullbait still exhibited in Spain, in which the animal is baited by men instead of dogs.

At Memphis Strabo saw the *bull-fights* in the circus, and was allowed to look at the bull Apis through a window of his stable.—*Shoore, History of Egypt*, ch. xi.

**Bullfighter.** *s.* Human combatant in a bullfight.

So inveterate was at one time the rage of the people for this amusement, that even boys mimicked its features in their play. In the slaughter-house itself the professional *bull-fighter* gave public lessons; and such was the force of depraved custom, that boys of the highest rank were not ashamed to appear amidst the filth and horror of the shambles.—*Not on Child's Harod*, l. 78.

**Bullfinch.** *s.* Native song-bird so called (Loxia Pyrrhula).

The blackbird whistles from the thorny brake,  
The mellow *bullfinch* answers from the grass.

*Thomson.*

*Bullfinches* when fed on hemlock often become wholly black.—*White, Natural History of Melbourne*, vol. 39.

**Bullfrog.** *s.* (used adjectively in extract.) Large species of American frog (*Rana pipiens*) whose croak resembles the distant lowing of a bull.

He has lain, who knows in what cellars; perhaps in Legendre's; fed by a steak of Legendre's killing; but, since April, the *bull-frog* voice of him sounds again; hoarsest of earthy voices.—*Carlyle, The French Revolution*, pt. ii. b. vi. ch. iv.

**Bullhead.** *s.*

1. *Cottus Gobio*. See extracts.

The capelin, a *bull-head*.—*Nominate* (? 15th century). *Fisheries in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 222, col. 2. (Wright.)

The muller's thumb, or *bull-head*, is a fish of no pleasing shape; it has a head big and flat, much greater than suitable to its body; a mouth very wide, and usually gaping; he is without teeth, but his lips are very rough, much like a file; he hath two fins near to his gills, which are roundish or crested; two fins under his belly, two on the back, one below the vent, and the fin of his tail is round. Nature has painted the body of this fish with whitish, blackish, brownish spots. They are usually full of spawn all the summer, which swells their vents in the form of a bag. The *bull-head* begins to spawn in April; in winter we know no more what becomes of it, than of its or swallows.—*L. Walton, Complete Angler*.

The lamprey, I believe, cannot raise itself up in the water, and I doubt whether the *bull-head* does or can.—*Ray, Correspondence*, p. 235.

There are two predominant forms of the stomach in fishes, viz. the splanchnic and the ovoid. . . . In the second form the cardiac division of the stomach terminates in a blind sac, and the short pyloric portion is continued from its right side, as in the perch, the scorpion, the gurnard, the *bull-head*, the sea-ut, the whiting, the ancker, the pike, the lucioperca, the sword-fish, the silurus, the herring,

the sprat, the pilchard, the conger, the murena, and the polypterus.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*.

2. Tadpole. *Local*.

**Bulling.** *verbal abs.* Act of issuing a papal bull. *Rare*.

I am told the pope hath sent divers bulls against this sort of *bulling*.—*Howell, Letters*, § 3, 21. (Ord MS.)

**Bullion.** *s.* [Fr. *bouillon*—stud.]

[The original meaning of the word *bullion*, *hoillon*, *bil-lon*, was the mint office where the precious metals were reduced to the proper alloy and converted into stamped money. From the Latin *bullia*, a seal, whence Modern Greek *βουλια*, to seal, to stamp; *βουλια*, the matrix or die with which coins were stamped. In this sense the word appears in our early statutes. The stat. 9 E. III. c. 2, c. 2, provides that all persons "the assent saveunt porter a few exchaunces ou *bullion* or de nicenillours argent en plate, vessel d'argent or toutz maners d'argent souve faux monnoie et pesterling counterfeit, for the purpose of exchange. In the English version these words are erroneously translated "that all people may safely bring to the exchaunces bullion or silver in plate, &c." which has led to the assertion that "bullion" in the old statutes is used in the modern application of uncoined gold or silver. The 27 Ed. III. c. 2, c. 14, provides, "que toutz marchantz . . . puissent saveunt porter . . . plate d'argent, billetes d'or et tout autre maner d'or et toutz monnoies d'or et d'argent a nostre *bullion* out a nous exchaunces que nous avons ordonnez a nos dices estables d'ailleurs parment il-leves money de notre coine convenablement a la valeur." A coin, a Hen. IV. c. 10, "que la tierce partie de tout le monnoie d'argent que sera porte a la *bullion* sera faite eschaunces de forlyngs" shall be coined into halfpence and farthings. In these and other statutes all trafficking in coin was forbidden, except at the *bullion* or exchaunces of the king; and similar restrictions were enforced in France, where the tampering with the coin was carried to a much greater extent than in England, inasmuch as to earn for Philippe le Bel the title of *le financier monnoyeur*. Hence among the French the carrying to the *bullion* their decried money became a familiar operation of daily life, and "porter au *bullion*" "mettre au *bullion*" are metaphorically applied to things that require remaking. The decried coin brought to be melted up was termed "monnaie de *bullion*," and hence *bullion* and the equivalent Spanish *colón* were very early used to signify the base mixture of which such coin was made, or generally a mixture of copper and silver. "Ne quis aurum, argentum vel *bullion* in extra regnum nostrum deferre presumat." (Stat. Philip le Bel in Duc. A.D. 1305.) In England the fortunes of the word have been different, and the Mint being regarded chiefly as the authority which determined the standard of the coin, the name of *bullion* has been given to the alloy or composition of the current coin permitted by the *bullion* or mint. This *bullion* is translated in Torrioni's dictionary (A.D. 1687), "leui, leuaggio di metallo," and traces of the same application are preserved in the Spanish reckoning in "reals vell," reals of standard currency. From modern use of standard fineness the signification has naturally passed in modern times to all gold and silver designed for the purpose of coinage. *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

1. Stud.

To behold how it was garnished and bound,  
Encover'd over with gold of tissue fine;  
The clasps and *bullions* were worth a thousand pounds. *Skelton*, (Rich.)

2. Gold or silver in the lump, unwrought, uncoined.

*Bullion* is silver whose workmanship has no value. And thus foreign coin hath no value here for its stamp, and our coin is *bullion* in foreign dominions.

In every vessel there is stowage for immense treasures, when the cargo is pure *bullion*.—*Addison, Present State of the War*.

Used adjectively.

A second multitude,  
With wondrous art, found out the massy ore,  
Severing each kind, and scum'd the *bullion* dross. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, l. 702.

When the *bullion* question was forced upon the attention of parliament and the country by the manifest effects of inconvertible paper, having so long been issued by the Bank of England, and still more, perhaps, by the excessive issue of country bank-notes . . . founded upon a fallacious notion that their being made payable in Bank of England paper imposed an effectual check upon their issue, . . . Mr. Ricardo took a part in the controversy that arose, and published one or two tracts on the depreciation. — *Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen*, &c., Mr. Ricardo.

**Bullioner.** *s.* Dealer in Bullion.

I would gladly know what becomes of all the old base money. Either it is melted down by the *bullioners*, which is the name in French of those who, by cutting and trying of coins, make these profits to melt them, or it is transported by strangers.—*Vaughan, Of Coin and Coinage*, p. 50. (Ord MS.)

**Bullish.** *adj.* Partaking of the nature of a bull or blunder.

A toothless satire is as improper as a toothed sleek-stone, and as *bullish*.—*Milton, Animadversions upon a Defence of the Humble Remonstrance*.

**Bullist.** *s.* Drawer up of papal bulls. *Rare*.  
As for the ancients and elders, they are become penitentiaries, proctors in the court ecclesiastical, dataries, *bullists*, copyists.—*Harnar, Translations of Beza's Sermons*, p. 134.

**Bullition.** *s.* [Lat. *bullitio*, -onis, from *bulli* = boil.] Act or state of boiling.

There is to be observed in these dissolutions, which will not easily incorporate, what the effects are, as the *bullition*, the precipitation to the bottom, the elevation towards the top, the suspension in the midst, and the like.—*Bacon, Physiological and Medical Remarks*.

**Bullock.** *s.* [A.S. *bulluc*.] Ox of the age of four years and upwards.

Why, that's spoken like an honest drover; so they sell *bullocks*.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, ii. 1.

Until the transportation of cattle into England was prohibited, the quickest trade of ready money here was driven by the sale of young *bullocks*.—*Sir W. Temple*.

**Bulrush.** *s.* Large rush-like plant so called (*Scirpus lacustris*).

The *bulrush* is used to bottom chairs: cut at one year old it makes the finest bottoms, at two years a coarser sort; still older, and mixed with the leaves of Iris Pseud-narcissus, it makes the coarsest bottoms. Cottages are sometimes thatched, and pack-saddles stuffed with it, and in severe seasons cattle waded in it.—*Landon, Encyclopaedia of Plants*, p. 40.

When the flowers come again, mother, beneath the waning light  
You'll never see me more in the long gray fields at night;

When from the dry dark world the summer airs blow cool  
On the oat-grass and the sword-grass, and the *bulrush* in the pool.

*Tennyson, New Year's Eve.*

Used adjectively, or as the first element in a compound.

Then quickly rose Sir Bedivere, and ran,  
And, leaping down the ridges lightly, plunged  
Among the *bulrush*-beds, and clutched the sword.  
And strongly wic'd and threw it.

*Tennyson, Morte d'Arthur.*

**Bulseye.** *s.* Sometimes the centre of a mark, in which case it is simply round and small as compared with the remaining parts; sometimes part of an object which is at once both round and thick. In this way it applies to targets; to a policeman's lantern; to the boss in the middle of a sheet of glass, &c. In other cases the meaning is, probably, connected with a threatening or lowering appearance; e.g. when applied to a small cloud portending a gale; thence the gale itself.

The ox-eye or *bulseye* of the Cape of Good Hope is a wind similar to the tornado. *Thomson, Meteorology*, p. 400.

**Bulseyed.** *adj.* Containing a bulseye.

Behind the ship-chandler was another window with dingy *bulseyed* panes, heavily bolted and barred across, and looking into a narrow yard between high walls.—*Salt, The Ship-Chandler*.

**Bulltrout.** *s.* Large kind of trout.

There is, in Northumberland, a trout called a *bull-trout*, of a much greater length and bigness than any in these southern parts.—*L. Walton, Complete Angler*.

A sen-trout which I saw in Ireland, called a *bull-trout*, was of the same kind as you see here.—*Sir H. Percy, Salmonia*, fourth day.

**Bulvoiced.** *adj.* Having a loud voice.

Behold, therefore, on the Fourth of May, in the Palais-Royal, a mixed loud sounding multitude; in the middle of whom, Father Adam, *bull-voiced* Saint-Huruge, in white hat, towers visible and audible.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii. h. iv. ch. ii.

**Bullweed.** *s.* Plant of the genus Centaurea. Heart's ease is named in Latin *Viola tricolor*; in English *Knapsweed*, *Bullweed*, and *Matfellow*; in French *Pennec*.—*Gerarde, Herball*, p. 853; ed. 1633.

**Bully.** *s.* [see Bully-rook.] Noisy, blustering, quarrelling fellow; (generally applied to a man with only the appearance of courage).

'Tis so ridiculous, but so true withal,  
A *bully* cannot sleep without a brawl.  
*Dryden, Jussaul's Satires*.

A scolding hero 'is, at the worst, a more tolerable



character than a *bully* in petticoats. — *Addison, Frecholder*.

The *bully* Fear, like a coward, flies before thee, and Joy and Grief hide their heads in thy presence. — *Pindall, Advantages of Joseph Andrews*.

His republicanism, like the courage of a *bully*, or the love of a fribble, was strong and ardent when there was no occasion for it, and subsided when he had an opportunity of bringing it to the proof. — *Macaulay, Essays, Walpole's Letters*.

**Bully, v. a.** Overbear with noise or menaces.

Why, didn't mistress desire me to look for Captain Huff, in order to see if he could *bully* this here Mr. Lackland out of the house. — *O'Keefe, Containeblean, iii. 1.*

You *bullied* him so, that it was past bearing. — *Thackeray, The Newcomes, ii. 152.*

**Bully, v. n.** Be noisy and overbearing.

So Britain's monarch once unprovoked sat, While Bradshaw *bullied* in a broad-brim'd hat. — *Braunton*.

**Bully-rook, s.** [The German *bulderen, bulderen, poltern*, signifying 'be noisy, threaten,' separate this word from *bully*; whilst the form *buller-brook* separates it from *rook*, in the ordinary sense of the term; the meaning in the present compound being uncertain. Of a similar import with *bullerbrook* is the Dutch *bulbach*; a compound which complicates the etymology of Bullbeggar; which is again complicated by the Welsh *barbach* — hobgoblin or bugbear; a word from which there is a long list of derivatives signifying 'terror, fright, scaring,' and the like, e.g. *barbachus* — female goblin; *barbachu* — frighten; *barbachael* — bugbearlike, &c.

At the same time the words *bugbear, bearbug* (as quoted by Todd from Sir Thomas Smith), *buggaboos*, along with the following passage from Chaucer, show that the image of some animal was connected with some of these words, which seem all connected with each other:

'The humour of melancholye  
Causeth many a man in sleep to cry,  
For fear of beestes, or of toles blake,  
Or ellis that blake bygges will him take.'

See Wedgwood, vv. *Bug, Bullbeggar, and Bully*.

How this root *b-g* is Slavonic, as well as Celtic, may be seen under *Boggy*.] *Bully*.  
'Mine look of the garter! What says my *bulle-roud*? Speak solemnly and wisely. — *Shaw, v. n. Merry Wives of Windsor, i. 3.*

**Bullying, verbal abs.** Act of one who bullies.

It is long that ye have pricked and filipped and affronted her, there as she sat helpless in her dead extremities of a constitution, you gathering in on her from all hands, with your armaments and plots, your covadings and truculent *bullyings*; and to whom ye have pricked her to the quick, and she is up, and her blood is up. — *Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. iii. ch. i.*

**Bulse, s.** [Portuguese, *bolsa* — purse.] Term used in India for a bag or purse to carry or measure valuables.

All who could help or hurt at court, ministers, mistresses, priests, were kept in good humour by presents of slaves and silks, birds' nests and star of roses, *bulses* of diamonds and boxes of guineas. — *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xviii.*

**Bulwark, s.** [Dutch, *bolwerk*.]

1. Bastion.

But him the squire made quickly to retreat.  
Encountering three wit' single sword in hand,  
And twist him and his lord did like a *bulwark* stand. — *Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

Their earthen *bulwarks* against the ocean flood.  
Fairfax, Translation of *Rasselas*.

2. Fortification.

Taking away needless *bulwarks*, divers were demolished upon the sea coasts. — *Sir J. Hayward*.

3. Security; screen; shelter.

Some making the wars their *bulwark*, that have before gored the gentle bosom of peace with pillage and robbery. — *Shakespeare, Henry V. i. 1.*  
Our naval strength is a *bulwark* to the nation. — *Addison, Frecholder*.

It is true that the Venetians still served in some respect as a *bulwark* of Christendom against the infidel, and that the energies of the republic were more than once crowned with honourable and de-

served success. — *Kemble, State Papers, &c., Historical Introduction, pref. xxx.*

**Bum, s.** [A.S. *botm*; Frisian, *boem* = bottom.] Buttocks; part sat upon.

The wisest man telling the saddest tale,  
Sometime for threefoot stool mistaketh me,  
Then slip I from her *bum*, down topples she.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer Night's Dream, ii. 1.*

This said, he gently raised the knight,  
And set him on his *bum* upright. *Battle, Huthiers*.

From dusty shops neglected authors come,  
Martyrs of pies, and relics of the *bum*. — *Dryden*.

**Bumming, part. adj.** [from *boom*.] Making

a noise or report; loud-sounding.  
Fox-fur'd Mecho  
Hath rak'd together some four thousand pound,  
To make his sang girl hear a *bumming* sound  
In a young merchant's ear. — *Marston, Scourge of Villany, i. 1.*

**Bumbailiff, s.** [? import of *bum*.] Bailiff employed in arrests.

Go, Sir Andrew, scout me for him at the corner of the orchard, like a *bumbailiff*. — *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, iii. 2.*

Constables, titling-men, bailiffs, *bumme* or shoulder-marshals, and the like dreadful appearances, which make stop of suspicious persons. — *Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote, ii. 2.*

Confess you're a d—d bad physiognomist, and I'm content; say a man's countenance may a little belie his nature; though, as sheriff of the county, I own I am head of the *bumbailiffs*. — *Colman the younger, The Poor Gentleman, v. last scene.*

**Bumbard, s.** [?] Great gun; black jack; leathern pitcher.

Yond same black cloud, yond huge one looks,  
Like a foul *bumbard*, that would shed his liquor. — *Shakespeare, Tempest, ii. 2.*

**Bumbast, s.** Same as Bumbast.

The usual *bumbast* of black bits sewed into crinoline, our English women are made to think very fine. — *Grove*.

**Bumble-bee, s.** [Lat. *bombus*.] See Humble-bee.

**Bumboat, s.** [?] Large clumsy boat, used in carrying vegetables and liquors to a ship lying at some distance from the shore.

A *bumboat*, with an awning of canvass, lay alongside, well stored with red-herrings, apples, oranges, little pies, tobacco, &c. — *Hannay, Singleton Four-ways, b. ii. ch. i.*

**Bumboatman, s.** Master, steerer, or manager of a Bumboat.

'Oh, I don't know — sort of half-bred, long-shore chap — looks something between a bumbailiff and a *bumboatman*. — *Margery, Shave your head, vol. i. ch. vi.*

**Bump, s.** [*boom*.] Lowing noise made by the bittern.

The bitter with his *bump*.  
The crane with his trumpet,  
The swan of Menander,  
The goose and the rander. — *Shelton, Poems, p. 227.*

**Bump, s.** [probably from the sound of the blow: see *Bump, v. n.*] Swelling; protuberance.

It had upon its brow a *bump* as big as a young cock's stone; a perillous knob, and it cried bitterly. — *Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, i. 3.*

Not though his teeth are beaten out, his eye hang by a string, in *bumps* his forehead. — *Dryden*.

Were I empowered to regulate the lists,  
They should encounter with well-loaded lists;  
A Trojan combat would be something new;  
Let Dares beat Eutelus black and blue;  
Then each might show to his admiring friends  
In honourable *bumps* his rich armours;  
And every, in confusion on his shield,  
A satisfactory receipt in full. — *Carpe, Conversations*.

I was landed, and, after encountering a few of those thumps and *bumps* which 'flesh is heir to,' found myself on a high road. — *Theodore Hook, Gilbert Garrick, vol. i. ch. v.*

**Bump, v. a.** Knock.

I, tired out  
With cutting knots that day upon the pond,  
Where, three times slipping from the outer edge,  
I *bumped* the ice into three several stars,  
Fell in a doze. — *Tynnon, The Epic*.

**Bump, v. n.** [Dutch, *bommen*; Teutonic, *bomme*; Lat. *bombus*.]

1. Make a loud noise or bomb.

Then to the water's brink she laid her head,  
And as a bitfour *bump* within a reed,  
To thee none, O lake, she said. — *Dryden, Fables*.

2. Form bumps.

The flowers of the maple-tree hang by clusters, of a whitish green colour; after their cornucopia long fruit fastened together by complex, one right against another, with kernels *bumping* out near

the place in which they are combined. — *Gerrard, Herbal, p. 1299*: ed. 1633. (Ord MS.)

3. Knock.

One portion of the wreck too, and the best bower-  
anchor, which had got loose, were *bumping* against  
the ship's bottom, and threatening to stove it in;  
while the furious wind was driving her rapidly to-  
wards the now hostile shore of Corsica. — *Tongue, Naval History of Great Britain*.

The *bum* mariner, leaving Tonga, his negro cabin-  
lad, in charge of the boy, and binding himself by  
solemn asseveration to skin him alive and then  
pickle him, if he did not keep a sharp look-out for  
whorries that had broken loose from their moorings,  
and that might *bump* against the 'Surprise,' he took  
himself . . . to the tavern known as the 'Three  
Mugs.' — *Sala, The Shipboarder*.

**Bumper, s.** Cup filled till the liquor swells over the brim.

Places his delight  
All day in playing *bumpers*, and at night  
Reels to the bawls. — *Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*.  
He cherished his friend, and he relished a *bumper*;  
Yet one fault he had, and that was a thumper. — *Goldsmit, Relatiou*.

Conscious of age, she recollects her youth,  
And tells, not always with an eye to truth,  
Who should not her waist, and who, where'er he came,  
Served upon glasses Miss Bridget's lovely name,  
Who stole her slipper, filled to with token;  
And drank the little *bumper* every day. — *Cooper*.

Thus George and the Church scaped these pesti-  
lent elves,  
These miners who nought could blow up but them-  
selves;  
Then, Protestant Britons, replenish your *bumpers*,  
And drink Church and King, and down with the  
rumpers. — *Gordon, All the Talents*.

He was found by the messengers of the govern-  
ment at a tavern table in Gracechurch Street, swallow-  
ing *bumpers* to the health of King James, and  
ranting about the coming restoration, the French  
fleet, and the thousands of honest Englishmen who  
were awaiting the signal to rise in arms for their  
rightful sovereign. — *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xi.*

**Bumper, v. n.** [?] Drink a bumper; fill as a bumper.

By the gods of the ancients, Glenriddle replies,  
Before I'd surrender so glorious a prize,  
I'd call up the ghost of the great Rory More,  
And *bumper* his horn with him twenty times over. — *Burns, The W. Kistie*.

**Bumperize, v. n.** Same as Bumper.

Today Sir Thomas came to us to dinner. The spa  
has done him a great deal of good, for he looks  
another man. Pleased to see him, we kept *bumper*  
very loud after roll-calling. Sir Thomas assuring us  
every fresh bottle, how infinitely soder he was grown.  
— *Belton, Memoirs, p. 68*. (Ord MS.)

**Bumpkin, s.** [Wedgwood connects this word  
with Bungle. The commoner derivation,  
sanctioned by high authorities, is some  
form of the German *baum* — tree + the di-  
minutive *-kin*; in which case *bumpkin* —  
heavy log of wood, stupid fellow; and the  
-p is unnecessary.] Clown; rude country  
person.

The poor *bumpkin*, that had never heard of such  
delights before, blessed himself at the change of his  
condition. — *Sir R. L'Estrange*.

A heavy *bumpkin*, taught with daily care,  
Can never dance three steps with a becoming air. — *Dryden*.

It was a favour to admit them to breeding; they  
might be ignorant *bumpkins* and clowns, if they  
pleased. — *Locke*.

And then we cry, to spur the *bumpkins* on,  
'Gallants,' by Tuesday next we must be gone. — *Swift*.

**Bumpkinly, adj.** Having the manners or  
appearance of a clown; clownish.

He is a simple, blundering, and yet conceited  
fellow, who, aming at description, and the rustic  
wonderful, gives an air of *bumpkinly* romance to all  
he tells. — *Richardson, Clarissa Harlowe*.

**Bun, s.** [Fr. *bigne*.] Kind of small cake.

A shoemaker's apprentice, making holiday with  
his sweetheart, . . . gave her a collation of *buns*,  
cheese-cakes, minion of bacon, stuffed beef, and  
bottled ale. — *M. Carey, Preface to the Ballad of Sally*  
in our *Ally*.

They sours are sweeter to mine ear,  
Than to the thirsty cattle rivers clear;  
Or winter porridge to the lab'ring youth,  
Or *bunns* and sugar to the damsel's tooth. — *Gay, Pastorals*.

**Bunch, s.** [see *Bunch, v. n.*]

1. Hard lump; knob.

They will carry their treasures upon the *bunches*  
of canons to a people that shall not profit them. — *Isaiah, xxx. 6.*

He felt the ground, which he had wont to find  
even and soft, to be grown hard with little round  
balls or *bunches*, like hard boiled eggs. — *Boyle*.

**2.** Cluster; many of the same kind growing together.

Titian said, that he knew no better rule for the distribution of the lights and shadows, than his observation drawn from a *bunch* of grapes. — *Dryden*.

For these, large *bunches* load the boning vine,  
And the last blessings of the year are thine. *Id.*

**3.** Number of things tied together.

And on his arms a *bunch* of keys he bore.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*  
All? I know not what ye call all; but if I fought  
not with fifty of them, I am a *bunch* of radish. —  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. ii. 4.*

Ancient Junius, with his double face,  
And *bunch* of keys, the porter of the place. — *Dryden*.  
The mother's *bunch* of keys, or any think they  
cannot hurt themselves with, serves to divert little  
children. — *Locke*.

**4.** Anything bound into a knot (as a riband); tuft.

Upon the top of all his lofty crest,  
A *bunch* of hairs discover'd diversly,  
With sprinkled pearl and gold full richly drest.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

**Bunch.** *v. n.* [German, *bunzen* — knock.]  
Swell out in a *bunch*; grow out in protuberances.

It has the resemblance of a champion before it  
is open'd, *bunching* out into a large round knob at  
one end. — *Woodward, On Fossils*.

When all or many of the most refined nations,  
*bunching* and clustering together, do binde them-  
selves, by general compact, to the observation of such  
laws as they judge to be for the good of them all. —  
*Locke, Light of Nature, p. 40. (Ord. MS.)*

**Bunchbacked.** *adj.* Having a *bunch* on the back; crookbacked.

The day shall come, that thou shalt wish for me,  
To help thee curse this poisonous *bunchback'd* toad.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III. iv. 4.*

**Bunchy.** *adj.* Growing in bunches; having tufts.

He is more especially distinguished from other  
birds, by his *bunchy* tail, and the shortness of his  
legs. — *Grev, Museum*.

**Bundel.** *s.* [A.S. *bundel*.]

**1.** Number of things bound together; roll; anything rolled up.

As to the *bundles* of petitions in parliament, they  
were, for the most part, petitions of private persons.  
*Sir T. Hale, History of the Common Law of England.*

Try, lads, can you this *bundle* break; ...

Then bids the youngest of the six.

Take up a well-bound *bundle* of sticks. — *Swift*.  
Indeed, the fact was, that this poor girl ... man-  
aged the cow she was milking, and taking with her  
a little *bundle* of clothes under her arm, ... im-  
mediately set forward, in pursuit of one, whom, not-  
withstanding her shyness to the person, she loved  
with inexpressible violence, though with the purest  
and most delicate passion. — *Faulding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

The fable of the old man and the *bundle* of sticks,  
compared with the fable, may serve to exemplify  
what has been said: the moral conveyed by each  
being the same, viz. the strength acquired by union,  
and the weakness resulting from division. — *Whately, Elements of Rhetoric, pt. i. ch. ii. § 8.*

**2.** Loose assemblage or collection.

The kingdom was as a large *bundle*, or rather as a  
*bundle* of fiefs. — *Hallam, View of the State of Europe during the middle Ages, ch. ii. pt. ii.*

**Bundle.** *v. a.* [from the noun.]

**1.** Tie in a *bundle*; tie together: (with *up*).

We ought to put things together, as well as we  
can, delecting causa; but, after all, several things  
will not be *bundled up* together, under our terms  
and ways of speaking. — *Locke*.

See how the double nation lies;  
Like a rich coat with skirts of frieze;  
As if a man in making posies,  
Should *bundle* thistles up with roses. — *Swift*.

**2.** Send off abruptly (as if a mere bundle).

They unmercifully *bundled* me and my gallant  
second into our own hackney-coach, which had  
been, at their suggestion, brought up the lane. —  
*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney, vol. ii. ch. iii.*

**Bundled.** *v. n.* (used also transitively, as  
‘bundle yourself off,’ ‘he bundled them  
off or out.’) Go off without ceremony.  
*Colloquial*.

In your ladyship's honour *bundling* off then? —  
*Colman the younger, The Poor Gentleman, v. 3.*

**Bung.** *s.* [?] Stopple for a barrel.

The casks or barrels, which are supposed to have  
been perfectly well cleaned, are placed on low  
stands about a foot high, with their *bungs* leaning a  
little on one side. — *Webster, Encyclopedia of Dom-  
estic Economy, p. 508.*

**Bung.** *v. a.* Stop; close up: (with *up*).

All entries to the soul are so stopped and *bunged*  
*up*. — *Hammond, Works, iv. 670.*

**Bung-hole.** *s.* Hole at which the barrel is  
filled, and which is afterwards stopped up.

Why may not immagination trace the noble dust of  
Alexander, till he find it stopping a *bung-hole*? —  
*Shakespeare, Hamlet, v. 1.*

**Bungle.** *v. n.* [I think the etymon of this  
word must be *bung*; to which the addition  
of *l* gives a diminutive or disparaging sense;  
the word *bung* itself being to some extent,  
in the current language at least, of the  
same import. If so, to *bungle* means to  
stop in a hurried inconsiderate manner any-  
thing running away.] Perform clumsily.

Are you then deists? are you so for naught,  
In all the Catholic depths of treason taught,  
In orthodox and solid poisoning read?  
In such profound art of killing bred?  
And can you fail, or *bungle* in your trade?  
Shall one poor life your cowardice upbraid?

*Oldham, Satires upon the Jesuits.*  
**Bungle.** *v. a.* Botch; manage clumsily;  
conduct awkwardly: (with *up*).

Other devils, that suggest by treasons,  
Do botch and *bungle up* damnation  
With patches, colours, and with forms, being fetcht  
From glist'ring semblances of piety.

*Shakespeare, Henry V. ii. 2.*  
Their interest is not finely drawn, and hid,  
But seems are coarsely *bungled up*, and seen.

*Dryden, Don Sebastian.*  
**Bungle.** *s.* Botch; awkwardness; inac-  
curacy; clumsy performance.

Errors and *bungles* are committed, when the  
matter is import or contentious. — *Ray, Wisdom of  
God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

**Bungler.** *s.* Bad workman; clumsy per-  
former; man without skill.

Painters, at the first, were such *bunglers*, and so  
rude, that, when they drew a cow or a horse, they were  
fain to write over the head what it was; otherwise  
the beholder knew not what to make of it. — *Peach-  
am, Complete Gentleman*.

What passes for wine among us, is not the juice of  
the grape; it is an adulterous mixture, brewed up  
of nauseous ingredients, by dunces, who are *bunglers*  
in the art of poison-making. — *Snowlett, Expedition  
of Humphrey Clinck*.

**Bungling.** *part. adj.* With a tendency to  
bungle; with the habit of a bungler; badly  
executed; imperfect.

Rather than be this *bungling* wretch, I'd choose  
To wear a crooked and unsightly nose.  
'Mongst other handsome features of a face.

Which only would set off my inequity.  
*Oldham, Translation of Horace's Art of Poetry.*  
Letters to me are not seldom opened, and then  
sealed in a *bungling* manner before they come to my  
hands. — *Swift*.

**Bunglingly.** *adv.* Clumsily; awkwardly.

To denominate them even monsters, they must  
have had some system of parts, compounded of  
solids and fluids, that executed, though but *bun-  
glingly*, their peculiar motions and functions. —  
*Beattie, Sermons, p. 182.*

**Bungstick.** *s.* Same as Bung.

After three nights are expired, the next morning  
pull out the *bung stick*, or plug. — *Mortimer*.

**Bunion.** *s.* [Italian, *bugnone* — knob, swell-  
ing.] Inflammation of the bursa mucosa  
at the inside of the ball of the great toe.

What if from Van's dear arms I should retire,  
And once more warm my *bunions* at your fire.

*Rome, Imitation of Horace, b. iii. ode 9. (Rich.)*  
It was characteristic of his mind, that, among a  
few valuable lectures on some important subjects  
which he collected into a volume, he has given a  
place to one on corns and *bunions* — showing that  
in his judgment a small evil which can produce great  
annoyance requires as much consideration in its  
turn as more serious disorders. — *Obituary Notice of  
Sir B. Brodie in Transactions of Royal Society.*

**Bunny.** *s.* [I take Mr. Wedgwood's etymon  
here; considering that the word, a popular  
but half obsolete name for an indigenous  
animal, is just the term to be of Celtic  
origin. *A priori*, however, it should be  
Welsh or Cornish, i. e. British rather than  
Gaelic. However, Mr. Wedgwood's illus-  
trations are: Munks, *bun* = but-end, thick  
end; Gaelic, *bun* = root, stump. Hence, a  
*bunny* = rabbit is the short-tailed animal,  
the bobtail.] Rabbit. *Colloquial*.

**Bunt.** *s.* [see Bunting.]

**1.** Swelling part; increasing cavity.

The wear is a frith, reaching alopswise through  
the oze, from the land to low-water mark, and  
having in it a *bunt* or coal, with an eye-hook, where  
the fish entering, upon the coming back with  
the ebb, are stopped from issuing out again, forsaken by  
the water, and left dry on the oze. — *Cervus*.

**2.** Middle part of a sail, purposely formed  
into a sort of bag, that it may receive the  
more wind: (also called the *bent*).

The use of the *bunt* is, when the sail is furled  
across, to hale up its *bunt*. — *Harris*.

**Bunter.** *s.* [German, *bunt* variegated.] *1.*  
*Geology.* Term applied to party-coloured  
sandstone.

The geological term *Trins*, lately introduced to dis-  
tinguish the group consisting of the three members  
(*Bunter Sandstein*, *Muschelkalk*, and *Kouper*), be-  
comes improper if, as some geologists hold, two of  
these members cannot be separated. — *Whewell, Natural Organon rhenanum*, pp. 16.

**Bunter.** *s.* [?] Cant word for a woman who  
picks up rags about the street; any low  
vulgar woman.

Her two marriageable daughters, like *bunters*, as  
stuff towns, are now taking sixpenny worths of tea  
at the White-conduit House. — *Goldsmith, Essays*,  
ess. 15.

**Bunting.** *s.* [connected with the German  
*bunt* — variegated, in which language  
*specht* — magpie, and *buntkrossen* — thrush.]  
Bird of the genus *Emberiza*.

The *bunting* [*Emberiza miliaria*] breaks not  
oats, but shells or hulls then most delectable,  
as I observe, having one of them by me at this pres-  
ent in a cage. — *Ray, Correspondence, Letter of Dr.  
Lisler*.

You may depend on it that the *bunting*, *Emberiza*  
*miliaria*, does not leave this country in the winter.  
In January 1767 I saw several dozens of them in the  
midst of a severe frost among the bushes on the  
downs near Andover. In our woodland enclosed  
district it is a rare bird. — *White, Natural History of  
Suffolk, let. 12.*

**Bunting.** *s.* [? see last extract.] Thin woolen  
cloth of which a ship's colours are made.

One small table, one chair, a mattress in a stand-  
ing bed-place, with curtains made of *bunting*, an  
open cupboard, containing three plates, one tea-spoon  
and saucer, two drinking glasses, and two knives.  
More was not required, as Mr. Vandyperken never  
included in company. — *Murray, Scotch gipsy*, vol. i.  
ch. ii.

Do you see my boat? It has an ensien in it. It  
is a piece of vulgar, ragged *bunting* — but all the  
world honours it. Such is the force of symbols. —  
*Hamney, Singleton Poetical*, b. ii. ch. v.

[Instead of *bunt*, the word *bunt* is used in Somerset-  
shire for sifting meal, whence *bunting*, the loose-  
woven woolen texture employed in the first in-  
stance for that purpose, and then for making the  
flaps of ships, in which latter sense it is now gen-  
erally used. — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English  
Etymology*.]

**Buoy.** *s.* [Dutch, *boei*; Fr. *bouée*; Spanish,  
*boy*.] Float used at sea to indicate the  
position of sunbanks, anchors, &c.

The fishermen, that walk upon the beach,  
Appear like mice; and yond tall anchoring bark  
Diminish'd to her cock; her cock a *buoy*.  
Almost too small for sight.

*Shakespeare, King Lear, iv. 6.*  
Like *buoys* that never sink into the flood,  
On learning's surface we but lie and nod.

*Shope, Unlearned*.

**Buoy.** *v. a.* Keep afloat; sustain: (gene-  
rally with *up*).

All art is used to sink episcopacy, and launch  
presbytery in England; which was lately *buoyed up*  
in Scotland, by the like artifice of a covenant. —  
*King Charles*.

The water which rises out of the abyss, for the  
supply of springs and rivers, would not have stop-  
ped at the surface of the earth, but marched directly  
up into the atmosphere, wherever there was heat  
enough in the air to continue its ascent, and *buoy*  
it up. — *Woodward, Natural History*.

Yet the recollection of the applause with which  
he had been greeted still *buoyed up* his spirits. — *Mac-  
aulay, History of England*, ch. x.

Without *up*.

And o'er them many a flowing range  
Of vapour *buoy'd* the crescent bays,  
And, nupt thro' many a rosy clinge,  
The twilight died into the dark.

*Tennyson, The Day-dream*.

**Buoy.** *v. n.* Float; rise by specific lightness:

(with *up*).  
Rising merit will *buoy up* at last.  
*Pope, Essay on Criticism*.

**Buoynancy. s.** Quality of floating.

All the winged tribes owe their flight and buoyancy to it. — *Aerham, Physico-Theology*. Hence the Spaniards are remarkable for an ingenuity, a want of buoyancy, and an absence of hope, which, in our buoy and enterprising age, isolate them from the rest of the civilized world. — *Buckle, History of English Civilization*, vol. ii, ch. i.

**Buoyant. adj.** Floating; light; incapable of sinking; sustaining flotation.

I swam with the tide, and the water under me was buoyant. — *Dryden*.

His once so vivid nerves, So full of buoyant spirit, now no more Inspire the course. — *Thomson, Autumn*.

A horror at his crimes blends with the effect which we feel, but how is it qualified, how is it carried off, by the rich intellect which he displays, his resources, his wit, his buoyant spirits, his vast knowledge and insight into character, the poetry of his part, not an atom of all which is made perceptible in Mr. O's way of acting it. — *Lamb, On the Tragedies of Shakespeare*.

**Buoyantness. s.** Attribute suggested by Buoyant.

Mr. Hill supposes that, in trials of this kind, the lightness and buoyantness of the rope might at length keep the weight from sinking any further. — *Proceedings of the Royal Society*, iii, 395. (Ord MS.)

**Bur. s.** [Fr. *bourre* = flocks of wool. — see extract from Wedgwood.] Anything forming a fringe; projection; roughness.

1. Plant of genus *Aretium*; fruit of the Burdock.

That burr brings forth broad leaves; the stalks are divided into very many wines and branches bringing forth great burrs, round like bullets or balls, which are rough all over and full of sharp crooking prickles, taking hold of men's garments as they pass by. The great burr is called in Greek *apeceon*; in Latin, *Personata*, and *Aretium*. . . . The lesser burr is called in the Greek *Enochos*, in Latin *Nax-bium*. . . . It seemeth to be called *Nanthium* of the poet for the burr or fruit before it be fully withered, being stamped and put into an earthen vessel, and afterwards when need requireth the weight of two ounces thereof and somewhat more being steeped in warm water and rubbed on, maketh the hairs of the head red; yet the head is first to be dressed or rubbed in with niter, as Dioscorides writeth. The great Water-burr differeth not in anything from the first kind in roots or leaves, save that the first hath its leaves rising immediately from the tuft or knop of the root. — *Gerarde, Herball*, p. 45; ed. 1633.

Nothing seems

But hateful docks, rough thistles, kecksies, burrs, Losing both beauty and utility.

Shakespeare, *Henry V.* v. 2. Hang off, thou art, thou burr, vile thing, let loose; Or I will strike thee from me, like a serpent.

Id., *Midsummer Night's Dream*, iii. 2. Dependents and suitors are always the burr, and sometimes the briars of favourites. — *Sir H. Wotton*.

Whether betake her

From the chill dew, amongst rude burrs and thistles. — *Milton, Comus*, 371.

And where the vales with violets once were crown'd, Now knotty burrs and thorns disgrace the ground. — *Dryden*.

A fellow stuck like a burr, that there was no shaking him off. — *Arbuthnot, History of John Bull*.

Friends who will hang like burrs upon his coat, And boundless judge the value of a vote. — *Goldsmith, The Borough*.

Some he gave away, the rest he threw away, literally tossing and hurling it violently from him as heers do burrs, or as if it had been infectious. — *Lamb, Essays of Elia, The Two Rovers of Men*.

[Bur has two meanings: 1. an excrescence out of the regular surface or round the edge of a thing, as the bur of a bullet, the neck produced by the hole through which the lead has been poured into the mould; the round knob or horn on a deer's head (Bailey); the uneven projection round the edge of a hole punched or bored in a piece of metal, &c. And secondly, the hooked seed-vessel of some kinds of plants. In the former sense the word is derived from the notion of budding, the excrescence being compared to that made by the buds which form at the root of a branch. In the second sense it is derived from Fr. *bourre*, flocks or locks of wool, hair, &c., serving to stuff saddles, balls, and such like, also the down or hairy coat of sundry herbs, fruits, and flowers; also, less properly, any such trash as cluff, shales, husks, &c. *Bourre de soie*, tow of silk. (Ogier.) It. *borra*, any kind of quilting or stuffing, shearing of cloth, also all such stuff as hay, moss, straw, chips, or anything else that birds make their nests with. (Florio.) A bur then is a seed-vessel which sticks to our clothes like a flock of wool, and is not readily brushed off. The Northumberland bur is a huskiness of pronunciation, as if the speaker had some kind of bur or flocks in his throat impeding his utterance. The primitive meaning of the Fr. *bourre* seems to be stuffing, what is put into a thing for the

purpose of puffing or swelling it out, from the Gael. *barr*, to swell; and it might also derive the sense of a knot or flock of wool from the same origin. Or it might with much plausibility be derived from Fin. *para*, *Kathon para*, anything comminuted by biting, chewing, or similar action, sawdust; OHI. *uzloru*, *arboru*, sawdust. I think, however, that the former is the more probable derivation of the two. — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

2. Rough edge thrown up in unfinished work by the graver, needle, or other tool.

The burr of varnish occasioned by the cutting of the etching needle, is carefully removed, and when any mistakes are found to have been made, a stoppings mixture, as it is called, is used, generally composed of turpentine, varnish, and lamp black, and is applied with a camel's hair pencil; it speedily dries, and is as firm in its consistency as the rest of the ground. — *Foreign Quarterly Review*.

**Burbolt. s.** Same as Birdbolt.

Some boundless ignorance should on sudden shoot His gross-knotted burbolt. — *Marston, What you will*, induction.

**Burbot. s.** [? *birdbolt*, from the largeness of its head.] Gadus Lotus: (a freshwater fish, called also *pelpout*).

The portal trunk is single in the ling, the burbot, the pike, the eel, the lamprey, and the Placostomes; but, in the carp, where the lobes of the liver interfere with the convolutions of the intestine, the veins of this canal pass directly into the liver by several small branches, which ramify therein without forming a portal trunk. — *Quen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*.

This is prevented by the short and capacious stomach of the burbot, the blenny, and the gymnotus. — *Ibid.*

**Burden. s.** [from Fr. *bourdon* = drone, or bass consisting of but one note.] Refrain; part of a song repeated at the end of every verse.

In monacoides and mowing meadows in *burden*, In descants and in chants I strewn many a yell. — *Gay, Fables*.

At every close she made, the attending throng Reply'd and bore the burden of the song. — *Dryden, Fables*.

**Burden. s.** [from Fr. *bourdon* = pilgrim's staff.] Club. *Obsolete*.

Let drive at him so dreadfully amine, That for his safety he did him constrain To give him ground, and shift on every side, Rather than once his burden to sustain. — *Spenser, Faerie Queene*, vi. 7, 46.

**Burden. s.** [see Burthen, the more correct form.]

1. Load; something to be carried.

a. By beasts, &c.

Camels have their provender Only for bearing burdens, and sore bows For sinking under them. — *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 1.

b. By vessels, &c.; whence the use of the word as a measure of capacity.

It is of use in lading of ships, and may help to show what burden in the several kinds they will bear. — *Bacon, Physiological and Medical Remarks*. Since the Restoration the city had prospered, The Foyle, when the tide was high, brought up ships of large burden to the quay. The fisheries thrived greatly. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xii.

c. Used figuratively, of a thing grievous, wearisome, or oppressive.

Couldst thou support That burden, heavier than the earth to bear? — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 834.

None of the things they are to learn should ever be made a burden to them, or imposed on them as a task. — *Locke*.

Deaf, kiddy, helpless, left alone, To all my friends a burthn grown. — *Swift*.

They feel it in the existence of a powerful rival, and an hereditary burthn of a hundred millions of national debt. — *Cooke, History of Party*, vol. iii, ch. ix.

2. Act of bearing children. *Obsolete*.

Thou hast a wife once call'd Emilia, That bore thee at a burden two fair sons. — *Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, v. 1.

**Burden of proof**, in Logic, (the English rendering of the technical term *onus probandi*) is the obligation on the part of one of two disputants to give some positive reason in favour of his view, the other side of the question being supposed, from general assent, from established usage, or from some other cause, to have a presumption in its favour.

It is a point of great importance to decide in each case, at the outset, in your own mind, and clearly to point out to the hearer, as occasion may serve, on which side the presumption lies, and to which belongs the (onus probandi) burden of proof. . . . According to the most correct use of the term, a 'presumption' in favour of any supposition, means, that the burden of proof lies on the side of him who would dispute it. Thus, it is a well-known principle of the law, that every man (including a prisoner brought up for trial) is to be presumed innocent till his guilt is established. This does not, of course, mean that we are to take for granted he is innocent. It evidently means only that the burden of proof lies with the accusers. — *Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*, pt. i, ch. iii, § 2.

**Burden. v. a.** Load; encumber.

Burden not thyself above thy power. — *Ecclesiasticus*, xii. 2.

I mean not that other men be eased and you burdened. — *2 Corinthians*, viii. 13.

With meats and drinks they had sufficed, Not burden'd, nature. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 462.

**Burdenous. adj.** *Obsolete*; superseded by Burdensome.

1. Grievous; oppressive; wearisome.

Make no jest of that which hath so earnestly pierced me through, nor let that be light to thee, which to me is so grievous. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

2. Useless; cumbersome.

To what can I be useful, wherein serve, But to sit idle on the household hearth, A burdenous drone; to visitants a gaze? — *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 565.

**Burdensome. adj.** Grievous; troublesome to be borne.

His leisure told him that his time was come, And lack of load made his life *burdenous*.

Milton, *Epitaph on the University Career*. Could I but live till *burdensome* they prove, My life would be immortal as my love. — *Dryden, Indian Emperor*.

Assistances always attending us, upon the easy condition of our prayers, and by which the most *burdensome* duty will become light and easy. — *Rogers*.

**Burdock. s.** [*bur* and *dock*.] *Aretium* Lappa (a common wayside plant). See Bur.

**Bureau. s.** [see last extract; also Borel.]

1. Desk suited for keeping papers in separate compartments, and for writing at.

For not the desk with silver nails, Nor bureau of expense, Nor standish well japan'd, avails

To writing of good sense. — *Swift*.

In this perturbation of spirit, it accidentally occurred to her memory that her master's bed was not made; she therefore went directly to his room, where he happened at that time to be engaged at his bureau. — *Felting, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*. We're robbed. My bureau has been broken open, the jewels taken out, and I'm undone. — *Goldsmith, She stoops to conquer*, iii.

The knife had been found in the bureau by the departed deacon's bed-side. — *Niles Register*, ch. i.

2. Official repository; offices connected with it.

Heavy-laden Controller! In the seven bureaux seems nothing but hindrance: in Monsieur's bureau, a Loménie de Brienne, Archbishop of Toulouse, with an eye himself to the controllership, stirs up the clergy; there are meetings, underground intrigues. — *Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii, b. iii, ch. iii.

[The Italian *bacio*, dark, was formerly pronounced *buro*, as it still is in Modena and Bologna. . . . Burhum antiqui quod nunc dicimus rufum. (Festus in 1147.) Old Fr. *bur*, *burel*, *sp. burel*, Prov. *burel*, reddish-brown, russet, especially applied to the colour of a brown sheep, then to the coarse woollen cloth made of the fleeces of such sheep without dyeing. So in Polish *bur*, dark grey; *bura*, a rain-cloak of felt. Then as the table in a court of audience was covered with such a cloth, the term *bureau* was applied to the table or the court itself, whence in modern French it is used to signify an office where any business is transacted. In English, from a writ-table the designation has passed to a cabinet containing a writing-table, or used as a receptacle for papers. — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Bureaucracy. s.** [a hybrid formed after the analogy of *democracy*, *aristocracy*, &c., and giving origin to derivatives similar to theirs, as *bureaucratic*, *bureaucratical*, *bureaucratically*; and as the sort of government which it denotes is common, the word, though neither old nor frequent in the best writers, is useful, and perhaps necessary.] Government by, or influence of, officials.

Another danger consists in the organization of our present *bureaucracy*. I regard it as a direct instrument of the fall of the Austrian empire, and it must be completely reformed.—*S. Edwards, Polish Captivity*, vol. ii, ch. ii.

(See also extract under next entry.)

**Bureaucratic**, *adj.* Consisting in, or of the nature of, a bureaucracy.

On the other hand there is a great material prosperity open to Hungary if the people will be content to be quietly governed, and if Austria will be wise enough to relax a little in the *bureaucratic* notions that now influence her. It is unfortunately, but apparently hopeless, weakness of the German to centralize everything, and to govern by a strict *bureaucracy*.—*Asted, Short Trip in Hungary and Transylvania*, ch. xiv, p. 251.

**Búrgage**, *s.* [*Fr. bourgage*, from *L. Lat. burgum*.] Tenure proper to cities and towns, whereby men in cities or boroughs hold their lands or tenements of the king, or other lord, for a certain yearly rent.

The gross of the borough is surveyed together in the beginning of the county; but there are some other particular *burgages* thereof, mentioned under the titles of particular men's possessions.—*Sir M. Hale, Origin of Mankind*.

Used *adjectively*, or as the *first element* in a compound.

As long as *burgage*-tenure representatives are only of two descriptions, they who buy their seats, and they who discharge the most sacred of trusts at the pleasure and almost as the servants of another, surely there can be no doubt in which class a man would choose to enroll himself.—*Letter of Sir S. Romilly*, Sept. 1805.

In others [boroughs] none but those holding lands by *burgage*-tenure had the right of voting; in several, none but those who enjoyed corporate rights by royal charter.—*T. Erskine May, Constitutional History of England*, vol. i, ch. vi.

**Búrganet**, *s.* Same as Burgonet.

Upon his head his glittering *burganet*,  
The which was wrought by wondrous device,  
And curiously engraven, he did fit.

*Sir Asch. Muriophtous*.

I was page to a footman, carrying after him his pike and *burganet*.—*Hakewell, Apology*.

**Búrgois**, *s.* [*Fr.*] Citizen; freeman; *burgess*. *Rare*.

It is a republick itself, under the protection of the eight ancient cantons. There are in it an hundred *bourgeois*, and about a thousand souls.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

In his way to the place of his nativity, he learned that his nephew had married the daughter of a *bourgeois*, who directed a weaving manufactory, and had gone into partnership with his father-in-law.—*Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.

**Búrgoon**, *v. n.* Same as Bourgeon.

At those times do such poor snakes as myself enjoy an immortality. Then we expand and *burgoon*. Then we are as strong again, as valiant again, as wise again, and a great deal taller.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, New Year's Eve*.

**Búrgess**, *s.* [*N. Fr. burgeise*, from *Lat. burgensis*.]

1. Citizen; freeman of a city or corporate town.

But there were few large towns; the populi were widely scattered; industry was struggling with unequal success in different places; and oppressed *burgesses*, so far from pressing their fair claims to representation, were reluctant to augment their burthens by sending members to parliament.—*T. Erskine May, Constitutional History of England*.

We fed no difficulty in believing that flourishing cities, like Magdebourg or Minden, were laid in ashes, or even that Berlin retained, at the close of the war, only three-fourths of its *burgesses*.—*Kamke, State Papers, &c., Historical Introduction*, p. xiv.

Used *figuratively*, as occupant of, or resident in or on, a place.

Twenty years have I lived  
A *burgess* of the sea, and have been present  
At many a desperate fight.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Custom of the Country*.

2. Representative of a town corporate.

The whole case was dispersed by the knights of shires, and *burgesses* of towns, through all the veins of the land.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

The majority of the *burgesses* had been returned by constituent bodies remodelled in a manner which was generally regarded as illegal, and which the prince had, in his declaration, condemned.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. x.

**Búrgesship**, *s.* State or quality of a *burgess*.

One of our *burgess-ships* is vacant by the promotion of Sir Henrey Finch.—*South, Letter to Bathurst, Warton's Life of Bathurst*, p. 474.

**Búrg**, *s.* [*A. S. burg*.] Corporate town or borough.

Many towns in Cornwall, when they were first allowed to send *burgesses* to the parliament, bore another proportion to London than now; for several of these *burgs* had two *burgesses*, whereas London itself sends but four.—*Girault*.

Among the regulations appertaining to the Anglo-Saxon *burgs*, that of King Edgar is particularly worthy of notice, that in every large *burgh*, thirty-three men should be chosen as witnesses of crimes, in every smaller *burgh* a hundred and twelve.—*Thorpe, Translation of Leppesbury's History of England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings*, pt. v.

With a franchise so limited and partial as this, all the counties and *burgs* without exception had fallen under the influence of political patrons.—*T. Erskine May, Constitutional History of England*, i, 236.

Used *adjectively*.

Great as were the defects of the representation of England, those of Scotland were greater, and of more general operation. The county franchise consisted in 'superiorities,' which were bought and sold in the market, and were enjoyed independently of property or residence. The *burgh* franchise was vested in self-elected town-councillors.—*Ibid.*, i, 235.

**Búrg**, *s.* One who has a right to certain privileges in a burgh.

It looks me, the poor dappled fool,  
Being native *burgher* of this desert city,  
Should in their own conches, with forked heads,  
Have their round lurches a . . .

*Shakespeare, As you like it*, ii. i.  
After the multitude of the common people was dismissed, and the chief of the *burghers* sent for, the imperious letter was read before the better sort of citizens.—*Knales, History of the Turks*.

Out upon the wharfs they came,  
Knight and *burgher*, lord and dame,  
And round the prow they read her name.

*The Lady of Shalott*.

A rich *burgher*, having been seized upon and forced to show the vaults in which his treasures lay, suddenly slipped from among his spoils, closed the door upon them, and set fire to the house.—*C. H. Fawcett, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxvii.

The city [Berlin] contained only three hundred *burghers*.—*Translation of Runk's History of Prussia*, i, 53.

**Búrgership**, *s.* State or quality of a burgher.

In order to swell their numbers it became the practice to admit all who came to reside within their walls to the rights of *burgership*, even though they were villains apart from to the soil of a master from whom they had escaped.—*Hallam, View of the State of Europe during the middle Ages*, ch. ii, pt. ii.

**Búrglar**, *s.* [*N. Fr. bourglair*, from *L. Lat. burgilatra* = *burg* (dwelling) + *robber*.] One guilty of the crime of housebreaking.

The definition of a *burglar*, as given by Sir Edward Coke is, 'he that by night breaketh or entereth into a mansion-house with intent to commit felony.'—*Sir W. Blackstone, Commentaries*, iv, 24.

**Búrglárious**, *adj.* Relating to the crime of housebreaking.

Well, but, Mr. Sterling, no danger, I hope?—Have they made a *burglariou* entry? Are you prepared to repulse them?—*Colman and Garrick, The Clandestine Marriage*, v, 2.

**Búrglary**, *s.* Nocturnal house-robbery.

*Burglary*, in the natural signification, is nothing but the robbing of a house; but as it is a term of art, our common lawyers restrain it to robbing a house by night, or breaking in with an intent to rob, or do some other felony. The like offence committed by day, they call house-robbing, by a peculiar name.—*Covent, Law Dictionary*.

Compare the villain who cut throats for bread,  
Or houses fire, of late a painful trade,  
By which our city was in ashes laid;  
Compare the sacrilegious *burglar*,  
From which no place is so sacredly be,  
And yet how little's this of villainy.

To what our judges off in one day try!—*Oldham, Imitation of the Thirtieth Satire of Juvenal*.

**Búrglayer**, *s.* Same as Burglar. *Obsolete*.

If in this residence the thief, or *burglayer*, miscarry, his blood will be upon his own head.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*, i, 1.

**Búrglerer**, *s.* Same as Burglar. *Obsolete*.  
Sir William Brian was sent to the Tower, only for procuring the pope's bull against certain *burglerers* that robbed his own house.—*Lord Northampton, Proceedings against Garret*, G, 2.

**Búrgmote**, *s.* [*A. S. burg* = borough, *mot* = meeting.] Borough court.

The king sent a notification of these proceedings to each *burgmote*, where the people of that court also swore to the observance of them.—*Burke, Abridgement of English History*, i, 7.

**Búrgomaster**, *s.* One employed in the government of a city.

They chose their counsels and *burgomasters* out of the *burgois*, as in the other governments of Switzerland.—*Addison*.

The influence of the stadtholders was an object of extreme jealousy to the municipal oligarchy. But the army, and that great body of citizens which was excluded from all share in the government, looked on the *burgomasters* and deputies with a dislike resembling the dislike with which the legions and the common people of Rome regarded the senate, and were as zealous for the house of Orange as the legions and the common people of Rome for the house of Caesar.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ii.

**Búrgonet**, *s.* [*Fr.*] See second extract.

This day I'll wear noist my *burgonet*,  
Even to alfricht this with the view thereof.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI, Part II, v. i.*

[*Burgonet*, *O. Fr. bourguignote*, *Sp. burgunda*, a sort of helmet, properly a Burgundian helmet, *L. la Burgunda*, in Burgundian fashion.—*Hedgcock, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Búrgoo**, *s.* [*?*] In Nautical language. Gruel made of oatmeal or groats, seasoned with a little salt, butter, and sugar.

Don't stand staring there like a cabin-boy brought up before the skipper for swallowing the *burgoo* as he mixed it.—*G. A. Sala, The Ship-chandler*.

**Búrggrave** (better *Búrggrave*), *s.* [*burg* and *grave*, Anglicized form of German, *graf*; Danish, *greer*; *L. Lat. graphia*; *A. S. grafu*, whence *revere*.] Hereditary governor of a castle, or fortified town.

Four marquesses, four hundredves, four *burgers*, four earls, &c.—*Bate, Acts of English History*, ii, sign. B. N. b.

**Búrguinet**, *s.* Same as Burgonet.

What boots my bright

Strong-steeded lance? my braven *burguinet*?—*Sylvestre, De Batais*, 300-2. (Ord. MS.)

**Búrgundy**, *s.* Wine made in Burgundy.

Vincent panned and quelled; we laughed and applauded; and our *burgundy* went round with as alacrité to which every new joke gave an additional impetus.—*Sir E. L. Estlin, Pelham*, ch. xvi.

**Búrial**, *s.* [*A. S. byrgels*.]—the *-al* in this word has no connection with the *-al* in words like *funeral*, &c., an element of Latin origin. On the contrary, it is the representative of a class of derivational endings which are nearly obsolete, i. e. of words in *-alce*, commonest in the Norse languages, e. g. *fúrlisce* = feeling, *inflytelisce* = influence, &c.]

1. Act of burying; sepulture; interment.

Nor would we deign him *burial* of his men.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i, 2.

See my wealthy Andrew dock'd in sand,  
Vailing her high top lower than her ribs,  
To kiss her *burial*.—*Id., Merchant of Venice*, i, 1.

Your body I sought, and had I found  
Deser'd for *burial* in your native ground.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

2. Act of placing anything under earth or water.

We have great lakes, both salt and fresh: we use them for *burials* of some natural bodies; for we find a difference of things buried in earth, and things buried in water.—*Bacon*.

Used *adjectively*.

With *service*.

The office of the church is performed by the parish priest, at the time of interment, if not prohibited upon persons excommunicated, and laying violent hands on themselves, by a rubric of the *burial service*.—*Ayliffe, Paraphras Juris Canonici*.

With *stone*. *Rare*; Gravestone being commoner.

Hoe polliandrum. Anglice *byrgel-ston*. *Pictorial Vocabulary* (15th century), *Vocabularius in Librarij of National Antiquities*, p. 249, col. 2. (Wright.)

**Búrialfee**, *s.* Fee for burial.

I am also a little doubtful whether the limit, within which the *burial-fee* is made payable, should not be extended to thirty shillings.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, On Burial Societies*.

**Búrialmound**, *s.* Mound raised over a grave in ancient times; *barrow*. (The half-naturalized *tumulus*, which has the same meaning in Latin, is commonly used by archeologists instead.)

Heads of families, or at any rate princes, might have been thus distinguished, and we have special

reasons for considering many of these cromlechs as family burying-places. In England, however, graves have been discovered which differ very little in form from later, common, slightly elevated, *barial-mounds*, but which can yet with certainty be referred to the Stone period. — *Keble, Horns Fen*.

### Burialplace. s. Place for burial.

These are the souls of wicked, not of virtuous men, which are thus forced to wander amidst *burial-places*, suffering the punishment of an impious life. — *T. Walton, Notes on Milton's smaller Poems*.

Philip the Fourth, too, hankered after burials and *burial places*, gratified his curiosity by gazing on the remains of his great grandfather, the emperor, and sometimes stretched himself out at full length like a corpse in the niche which he had selected for himself in the royal cemetery. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiv.

### Burier. s. One who buries; one who performs the act of interment.

And the passengers that pass through the land, when any such a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the *buriers* have buried it. *Ezekiel*, xxxix. 15.

Let one spirit of the first-born Cain Rejoice in all bosoms, that each heart bring set On bloody courses, the rude scene may end, And darkness be the *burier* of the dead. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. i. 1*.

### Burial. s. Graving tool; graver.

Another derivation from Finnish *parra*, to bite, is *parra*, *borra*, mordens vel caninus, the equivalent of the Italian *borina*, *bolina*, a graver's small pointer, a sharp chisel for cutting stone with (Florian); French and English *burin*, an engraver's chisel, the tool with which he *bites* into his copper plate. *Hedqvist, Dictionary of Finnish Etymology*.

It is like the graver's *burine* upon copper, or the carvers of aqueducts, which engrave and indent the characters, that they can never be defaced. — *Dr. H. More, four years of the Voyage*.

The ancient goldsmiths probably were early accustomed to the use of the *burin* or kind of chisel, whose extremity is a rectangular steel bar in the shape of a lemniscus. . . . The *burin* being held firmly in the hand, cuts out a small thread-like portion of the metal &c. It is being engraved and which varies in depth more or less according to the angle of the *burin* and the force applied to the instrument. — *Facey's Quarterly Review, Engraving, ancient and modern*, no. 1.

### Burinish. s. One who works with the burin.

Many have been astonished at the facility of execution displayed by the early carvers, and the strength and equality which is evinced in their handiwork. But this ceases to occupy our attention when we reflect that the skill and practice of the goldsmith (the incipient line engraver) was constantly displayed in the beauty and delicacy of his designs upon gold or silver, and that at the very origin of the new art there were very many expert *burinishers* who were at once able to apply their hands to the interesting labour. — *Facey's Quarterly Review, Engraving, ancient and modern*, no. 1.

### Burl. c. n. [See Byrler.] Draw liquor.

Some come till they swete, Brine with them malt & wheate, And dame Elynor entrede To beg them of the best. *Skott, The Taming of Ellinore Rounning*.

### Burlier. s. One who burls. See Byrler.

Soon the clothier's sheers, And *burlier's* thistle, skim the surface keen. *Doer, Essay*.

### Burlesque. adj. [Fr. *burlesque*; Italian, *burlesco*, from *burlesca* — jest.] Jocular; tending to raise laughter by unnatural or unsuitable language or images.

Homer in his character of Vulcan and Thersites, in his story of Mars and Venus, in his behaviour of Ixion, and in other passages, has been observed to have lapsed into the *burlesque* character, and to have departed from that serious air, essential to the magnificence of an epic poem. — *Milton, Spectator*.

### Burlesque. s. Ludicrous language or ideas; ridicule.

Who nullo but a jest of it at the best; if not a subject of *burlesk* and drollery. — *Wallis, Sermons*, p. 3: 1682.

When a man lays out a twelvemonth on the spots in the sun, however noble his speculations may be, they are very apt to fall into *burlesque*. *Atkinson, Dialogues on the Uncertainty of such a Medicine*.

### Burlesque. v. a. Turn to ridicule.

'Tis foppish to speak of religion but in millinery; or to mention such a thing as Scripture, except it be to *burlesque* and deride it. — *Glanville, Sermons*, iv. 194.

Would Homer apply the epithet divine to a modern swine-herd? if not, it is an evidence, that Eumæus was a man of consequence, otherwise Homer would *burlesque* his own poetry. *B. Homer, Notes on the Odyssey*.

### Burlesque. v. n. Employ burlesque.

Dr. Patrick joins hands with them in *burlesquing* upon the doctrine. — *De Modis, Advances of the Church of England towards Rome*, p. 31: 1680.

### Burlesquely. adv. In a burlesque manner.

Krasnus had only his counterpart here in England, which was Sir Thomas More. They both seem to be born under the same jolly influence; and the sympathy of their humour conciliated a correspondence and strengthened friendship between them; indeed they reconciled two things very inconsistent, which were, that one of that stupid climate should be facetious, and a chancellor a droll, who dressed up all things, even death itself, *burlesquely*, and both liv'd and died in jest. *Preface to Plutarch's Morals*, (Ord MS.)

### Burletta. s. [Italian, from *burlesca* — jest.]

A word of late introduction into our language, meaning generally a musical farce.

The new *burletta's* now the thing, Pray, did you never hear me sing? *Cambridge Intendant*, (Rich.)

### Burlesness. s. Attribute suggested by Burly; bulk combined with rough vigour.

Into a lesser room thy *burlesness* to bring. *Drayton, Polyolbion*, viii.

### Burly. adj. [? *boorlike*.]

#### 1. Great of stature; great of size; bulky and vigorous.

Away with all your Carthaginian state, Let vanquish'd Hannibal without doors wait, Too *burly* and too big to pass my narrow gate. *Dryden*.

Her husband being a very *burly* man, she thought it would be less trouble for her to bring away little Cupid. — *Adriana, Spectator*.

Contemporary with these, but subordinate, was James Barrington, another oddity: he walked *burly* and square in imitation, I think, of Coventry; howbeit he attained not to the dignity of his prototype. — *Leach, Essays of Elia, The Old Beavers of the Lower Temple*.

#### 2. Replete; full; without vacuity.

'Twixt their *burly* sacks, and full stuff'd barns, they stand. *Drayton, Polyolbion*, xiv.

#### 3. Boisterous; loud.

It was the orator's own *burly* way of nonsense. — *Carlin*.

So when a *burly* tempest rolls his pride About the world; though mighty cedars bow, Though seas give way unto his greater tide, Though mountains lay their proudlest heads full low Before his feet; yet still he roars again, And rusheth on in blustering disdain. *Boissacourt, Psyche*, v. 224.

### Burlyhoned. adj. Having large bones.

Steel, if thou turn thin elude, or cut not out the *burly*-boned clown in chimies of beef, ere thou sleep in thy sleath, I beseech thee that thou mayest be turned into hobnails. — *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iv. 10*.

### Burn. c. n. [A.S. *burnan*.]

#### 1. Consume with fire.

They *burnt* Jericho with fire. *Joshua*, vi. 24.

The fire *burnt* the wood. *Psalm*, lxxxiii. 14.

Mine of Syrian mode, whereon to *burn* His odious offerings. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 674.

That where she led his amorous desires With soft complaints, and felt his hottest fires, There other flames might waste his earthly part, And *burn* his limbs where love had *burn'd* his heart. *Dryden*.

#### 2. Cauterize.

A fleshy excrescence, becoming exceeding hard, is supposed to demand extraction, by *burning* away the induration, or amputation. *Sharp, Surgery*.

#### 3. Exert the qualities of heat (as by drying or scorching); communicate an empyreumatic flavour (as by burning wine; see Burnt).

O that I could but weep to vent my passion! But this dry sorrow *burns* up all my tears. *Dryden*.

### Burn. v. n. [A.S. *burnan*.]

#### 1. Be on fire; be kindled.

A fire devoured before them, and behind them a flame *burnt*; the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness. — *Jed*, ii. 3.

O coward conscience! how dost thou afflict me! The lights *burn* blue— is it not dead midnight? Cold fearful drops stand on my trembling flesh. *Shakespeare, Richard III.*, v. 3.

#### 2. Shine; sparkle.

The barge she sat in, like a burnish'd throne, *Burn'd* on the water. *Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 2.

Oh! prince, oh! wherefore *burn* your eyes? and why Is your sweet temper turn'd to fury? *Rowe*.

#### 3. Be inflamed with any emotion.

When I *burned* in desire to question them farther, they made themselves air, into which they vanished. — *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 6, letter.

In Italian mark their very glory mix'd; Raleigh, the scourge of Spain, whose breast with all The sage, the patriot, and the hero *burn'd*. *Thomson*.

#### 4. Act with destructive violence: (used of the passions).

Shall thy wrath *burn* like fire? — *Psalm*, lxxxix. 46.

#### 5. Be in a state of destructive commotion.

The nations blend where'er her steps she turns, The groan still deepens and the combat *burns*. *Pope*.

### Used particularly of love.

Tranio, I *burn*, I pine; I perish, Tranio, If I achieve not this young modest girl! *Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, i. 1.

She *burns*, she raves, she dies, 'tis true, But *burns*, and raves, and dies for you. *Addison*.

### Burn. s. Hurt caused by fire.

We see the phleum of vitriol is a very effectual remedy against *burns*. — *Boyle*.

### Burner. s. One who burns anything; receptacle in which anything is burnt.

They [pens] were great *burners* and destroyers of Holy Scriptures. — *Brevel, Kent and Samuel at Endor*, p. 376.

The idea was instantly adopted by her ladyship, who, directing me to a beautiful square box which lay on one of the tables, requested me to put three or four of the pastilles, which it contained, into a *burner* on the chimney-piece. — *Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. i. ch. vi.

### Burnet. s. [? *burnurt*; see extract: unless the catarrhus be in the Low German form, which, from the reddish brown colour of the plant, is not improbable.] Plants of the genus *Sanguisorba*: (the Greater Burnet is the *Sanguisorba officinalis*, the Lesser Burnet the *Poterium Sanguisorba*, of Linnaeus.)

*Bipinnella* is likewise a kind of *Burnet* or *Pimpinella*. . . . In High Dutch it is called *Bibernet* in Low Dutch *Baunart*; in English the greater may be called the Great, the other the Small saffrage. . . . Garden *Burnet*, of which we will intrude, doth differ from *Pimpinella*, which is also called a *Saxifraga*. One of the *Burnets* is the lesser, for the most part growing in earthen, notwithstanding it groweth in barren fields, where it is much smaller.

*Hist. pl.* 1611, 1645, 1684: ed. 1683.

The even mead that erst brought sweetly forth, The freckled cowslip, *burnet*, and green clover. *Shakespeare, Henry V.*, v. 2.

### Burning. verbal abs.

#### 1. State of being on fire; state of inflammation.

The mind, surely, of itself, can feel none of the *burnings* of a fever. — *South*.

In liquid *burnings*, or on dry to dwell, Is all the sad variety of hell. *Dryden*.

#### 2. Act of burning; injury done by burning; manner of burning.

Hand for hand, foot for foot, *burning* for *burning*, wound for wound, stripe for stripe. — *Exodus*, xxi. 25.

Thou shalt die in peace; and with the *burnings* of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee. *Jeremiah*, xxxiv. 5.

The persecutions in the Thyalirinn interval were usually *burnings*, and rackings, and wasting away their lives in miserable imprisonments. — *Dr. H. More, See a Church*, ch. vi.

The place selected for the *burning* was outside the north wall of the town, a short stone's throw from the southward corner of Balliol College, and about the same distance from Boar's Head prison, from which Crutcher was intended to witness his friend's sufferings. — *Fronde, History of England*, ch. xxxiii.

### Burning. part. adj. Excessive; powerful.

These thins sting him So venomously, that *burning* shame detains him From his Cordelia. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 3.

I had a glimpse of him; but he shot by me Like a young hound upon a burning scent. *Dryden*.

### Burningglass. s. Glass which collects the rays of the sun into a point, or focus, and so increases their force.

The appetite of her eye did seem to scorch me up like a *burning-glass*. — *Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 3.

Love is of the nature of a *burning-glass*, which kept still in one place, fireth; changed often, it doth nothing. — *Sir J. Suckling*.

O diadem, thou centre of ambition,  
Where all its different lines are reconciled,  
As if thou wert the burning-glass of glory!

*Dryden.*

**Burnish.** *v. a.* [Fr. *brunir*, part. *brunissant* = polish.] Polish; give a gloss to.

Make a plate of them, and burnish it as they do iron.—*Bacon.*

**Burnish.** *v. n.* Grow bright or glossy.

I've seen a snake in human form,  
All stain'd with infamy and vice,  
Leap from the dunchill in a trice,  
*Burnish*, and make a gawdy show,  
Become a general, peer, and bean.

*Swift.*

**Burnish.** *v. n.* Show conspicuously. *Rare.*  
This they could do, while Saturn fill'd the throne,  
Ere *Juno burnish'd*, or young *Jove* was grown.

*Dryden.*

To shoot, and spread, and burnish into man. *Id.*  
Mrs. Primley's great belly she may lace down  
before, but it burnish on her hips.—*Congreve,*  
*Way of the World.*

**Burnish.** *s.* Gloss.

Blushes that bin  
The burnish of no sin,  
Nor flames of aught too hot within.

*Crashaw, Poems, p. 126.*

**Burnished,** *part. adj.* Polished; bright with a glow or gloss.

Mistake me not for my complexion,  
The shadow'd livery of the burnish'd sun,  
To whom I am a neighbour, and near bred.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, ii. 1.*

The frame of burnish'd steel, that cast a glare  
From far, and seem'd to thaw the freezing air.

*Dryden.*

A huge crag-platform, smooth as burnish'd brass,  
I chose. The rained ramparts bright  
From level meadow-bases of deep grass  
Suddenly sealed the light.

*Tennyson, The Palace of Art.*

**Burnisher.** *s.* Tool, varying in form and material, with which a gloss is given by friction.

This our burnisher (another tool used by chalcographers) and polisher perform.—*Kewen, Sculpture, b. i. ch. i. (Rich.)*

**Burnt.** *part. adj.* Having an empyreumatic flavour.

1. Applied to wine.

I find it very difficult to know  
Who, to refresh th' attendants to a grave,  
*Burnt* claret first or Naples hieunt cave.

*King, Art of Cookery.*

*Burnt* wine is a wine boiled up with sugar  
sometimes with a little spice.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia, in voce.*

2. Applied to spirits.

Chaptal, with great probability, attributes this burnt taste (of the brandy) to the presence of oxalic acid in the wine. Though this flavour is disagreeable to the most judicious of brandies in the wine countries, it has become through the caprice of fashion an excellence in some exported brandies, and must accordingly be given by the manufacturer.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia, voc. Brandy.*

**Burnt-fly.** *s.* [?] Estrus bovis: (called also *oxfly*, *gallee*, or *breze*).

This whame, or burnt-fly, is vexatious to horses in summer, not by stinging them, but only by their bombuslike noise, or tickling them in sticking their nits, or eggs, on the hair.—*Derham, Physico-Theology.*

**Burridge.** *s.* Same as Borage.

Then, said he, why do you call live people toasts? I answered, that was a new name found out by the wits, to make a lady have the same effect as burridge in the glass when a man is drinking.—*Tatler, no. 31. (Oct. 188.)*

**Burrow.** *s.* [A.S. *burg, byrg*—city, tower, or castle.—see also *Burgh.*]

1. Same as Borough. *Obsolete.*

Possession of land was the original right of election among the commons; and burrows were entitled to sit as they were possessed of certain tracts. *Sir W. Temple.*

2. Holes made in the ground by conies.

When they shall see his crest up again, and the man in blood, they will out of their burrows, like conies after rain, and revel all with him.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, iv. 6.*

3. Catachrestic for Barrow = sepulchral mound.

Upon a single view, and outward observation, they [small, or artificial hills] may be the monuments of any of these three nations; although the greatest number, not improbably, of the Saxons; who fought many battles with the Brittaines and Danes, and also between their own nations; and left the proper name of burrows for these hills, still retained in

many of them, as the seven barrows upon Salisbury plain, and in many other parts of England.—*Sir T. Browne, Tracts, p. 154.*

**Burrow.** *v. a.*

1. Make holes in the ground for habitations (as rabbits and some other animals).

Amin, with respect to their localities, some animals live in holes, as the lizard and snake; others above ground, as the horse and the dog; some burrow holes, others do not; some are nocturnal, as the owl and bat, and others are diurnal in their habits.—*Houghton, On Aristotle's History of Animals, in Natural History Review, no. vi.*

2. Used figuratively. Bury, hide, or insinuate itself.

Nothing will convince these men that they cannot scatter the French Revolution at the first blast of their war-trumpet; that the French Revolution is other than a blustering effervescence, of brawlers and spouters, which, at the flash of chivalrous broadswords, at the rustle of galloway-ropes, will burrow itself, in dens the deeper the welcomer.—*Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. ii. b. v. ch. v.*

**Burrow.** *v. n.*

1. Make holes in the ground (as rabbits).

Some straw sand among their corn, which they say, prevents mice and rats burrowing in it; because of its falling into their ears.—*Mortimer.*

2. Work a way under anything: (generally applied in Surgery to certain abscesses (sinuses) which run tortuously below the integuments).

Little sinuses would form, and burrow underneath.—*Sharpe, Surgery.*

3. Used figuratively. Work under concealment, unnoticed.

On such occasions it will ever be found that the human vermin, which, neglected by ministers of state and ministers of religion, hadrons in the midst of civilisation, houthen in the midst of Christianity, burrow, among all physical and all moral pollution, in the cellars and gutters of great cities, will at once rise into a terrible importance. So it was now in London.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. x.*

**Burrowing.** *verbal abs.* Act of one who burrows.

To Mr. Hancock I am further indebted for several long and interesting letters on the burrowing of Cirripedes.—*C. Darwin, Monograph of the Cirripedia, preface.*

**Bursar.** *s.* [Lat. *bursarius*; Fr. *boursier*, from *bourse* = purse.] Treasurer of a college.

*Asyrtis*, or *ypocautis*, was the bursar, who kept the accounts and registered all the receipts and expenses of the ship.—*Potter, Antiquities of Greece, ii. 148.*

To officers I'd bid adieu,

Of dean, vice-præs, of bursar too.

*T. Warton, Progress of Discontent.*

**Bursarship.** *s.* Office of bursar.

Not the plotting for an headship, (for that is now become a court-business), but the contriving of a bursarship of twenty nobles a year, is many times done with as great a portion of suing, siding, &c.—*Hales, Golden Remains, p. 276.*

**Bursary.** *s.* Subsidiary allowance for students.

It has been considered as of so much importance that a proper number of young men should be educated for certain professions, that sometimes the public, and sometimes the piety of private founders, have established many scholarships, exhibitions, bursaries, &c., for this purpose.—*Smith, Wealth of Nations, b. i. ch. x.*

**Burse.** *s.* [Fr. *bourse*; Lat. *bursa* = purse.] Exchange where merchants meet, and shops are kept. *Obsolete.*

Fraternities and companies I approve of, such as merchants' burses, colleges of druggers, physicians, musicians, &c.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy, To the Reader.*

Tattelus, the new-come traveller,  
With his disguised coat and ringed ear,  
Trampling the bourse's marble twice a day,  
Tells nothing but stark truths I dare well say!

*Bishop Hall, Satires, vi. 1.*

Whether the Britaine bourse did fill space,  
And likely were to give the Exchange disgrace.

*Donne, Poems, p. 64.*

**Burst.** *v. n.* [A.S. *berstan*.]

1. Break, or fly open; suffer a violent direct rupture.

No shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.—*Proverbs, iii. 10.*

It is ready to burst like new bottles.—*Job, xxii. 18.*

The egg that soon  
Bursting with kindly rupture, forth disclud'd  
The callow young. *Milton, Paradise Lost, vii. 414*

2. Fly asunder.

Yet am I thankful; if my heart were great,  
'Twould burst at this.  
*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well, iv. 3.*

3. Break away suddenly; spring.

A resolved villain,  
Whose bowels suddenly burst out, the king  
Yet speaks, and, peradventure, may recover.

*Shakespeare, King John, v. 6.*

We'll didst thou, Richard, to suppress thy voice;  
For had the passions of thy heart burst out,  
I fear, we should have seen deeper'd there  
More rancorous spite.

*Id., Henry VI. Part I, iv. 1.*

Where is the notable passage over the river Euphrates, bursting out by the valleys of the mountain Antitaurus; from whence the plains of Mesopotamia, then part of the Persian kingdom, begin to open themselves.—*Kneller.*

[They] bursting forth  
Afresh, with conscious terrors vex us round.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 500.*

You burst, ah cruel! from my arms,  
And swiftly shook along the Mall,  
Or softly glide by the Canal.

*Pope.*

In worlds inclos'd should on his senses burst,  
He would abhorrent turn.

*Thomson, Seasons, Summer.*

4. Begin an action violently or suddenly.

Thrice he essay'd, and thrice, in spite of scorn,  
Tears, such as angels weep, burst forth.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, i. 625.*

She burst into tears and wrung her hands.—*Arbuthnot.*

**Burst.** *v. a.* Break suddenly; make a quick and violent disruption.

My breast I'll burst with straining of my courage,  
And from my shoulders crack my arms asunder,  
But I will chastise this high-minded strumpet.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I, i. 3.*

He fasten'd on my neck, and bellow'd out,  
As he'd burst heaven.

*Id., King Lear, v. 2.*

I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds.—*J. Renard, xxx. 8.*

If the juices of an animal body were, so as by the mixture of the opposites, to cause an emulsion, they would burst the vessels.—*Arbuthnot.*

**Burst.** *s.* Sudden disruption: sudden and violent action of any kind.

Since I was man,  
Such sheets of fire, such bursts of horrid thunder,  
Such groins of roaring wind and rain, I never  
Remember to have heard.

*Shakespeare, King Lear, iii. 2.*

Down they came, and drew  
The whole roof after them, with burst of thunder,  
Upon the heads of all.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes, 1650.*

Imprison'd fires, in the close dunceous pent,  
Roar to get loose, and struggle for a vent,  
Eating their way, and undermining all,  
Till with a mighty burst whole mountains fall.

*Addison.*

**Bursten.** *part. adj.* Diseased with a hernia, or rupture. *Rare.*

Herniosus, -a, -um, burstyn.—*Nomenclator* (? 16th century); *Vocabularius in Library of National Antiquities, p. 221, col. 1. (Wright.)*

He was born bursten; and your worship knows  
That is a pretty step to man's compassions.

*Bonownd and Fletcher, Scourful Lady.*

**Bursting.** *part. adj.* = Breaking forth.

Young spring protrudes the bursting gems.

*Thomson.*

**Bursting.** *verbal abs.* Act by which anything bursts.

Moses saith also, the fountains of the great abyss were smelt asunder, to make the deluge; and what means this abyss, and the bursting of it, if restrained to Judea? what appearance is there of this disruption there?—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth.*

The season for planting is from the fall of the leaves to the bursting of the buds in spring.—*Abercrombie, Gardener's Journal, p. 242.*

**Burstwort.** *s.* [here the first syllable is used in the sense of *rupture*.] Plant of the genus *Herniaria* so named: (called also *rupturewort*).

It is called of the later herbalists *Herniaria* and *Herniola*: taken from the effect of curing the disease hernia: of divers *Herba Turca* and *Empetrum*; in French, *Bulnet*; in English, *Rupturewort*, and *Burstwort*.—*Gerarde, Herbal, p. 689: ed. 1633.*

**Burthen.** *s.* [A.S. *byrðen*.] The more correct form of Burden.

It is remarkable that, although the feudal system established in England upon the Conquest broke in very much upon our ancient Saxon liberties; though it was attended with harsher servitude than in any other country, particularly with those two intoler-



## BURT

able *barthen* wardship and marriage: yet it has in general been treated with more favour by English than French writers.—*Hallam, View of the State of Europe during the middle Ages*, ch. ii. pt. ii.  
But a trouble weigh'd upon her,  
And perplex'd her, night and morn,  
With the *barthen* of an honour  
Unto which she was not born.

*Trinnyan, The Lord of Burleigh.*

**Barthen. s.** Catachrestic (from confusion with *burthen* = thing borne) for Burden = refrain of song.

Some roundelays do sing: the rest the *barthen* bear.  
Sacred to ridicule his whole life long,  
And the sad *barthen* of some merry song. *Pope.*

**Barthensome. adj.** More correct form of Burdensome.

Houages and investiture became tremendous ceremonies; the incidents of relief and aid were felt as *barthensome* vexations.—*Hallam, View of the State of Europe during the middle Ages*, ch. ii. pt. ii.

**Bary. s.** Burrow. *Obsolete.*

It is his nature to dig himself *baries*, as the comey doth; which he doth with very great celerity.—*Gretn.*

**Bary (pear). s.** [? French, *beurré* = butter; from the soft yellow flesh of the finer varieties. This word being thoroughly adopted into our language, I spell it as English, though the ordinary spelling is French.] Fine variety of pear so called.

Pears . . . many desirably fine varieties . . . red *beurré*, prince; pear, rose pear, great union pear, brown *beurré*, green union, golden *beurré*, green sugar, green russet, little russet, messicour-jon, saxon's egg, royal *beurré*, . . . winter *beurré*, or grey goodwife, &c.—*Abercrombie, Gardener's Journal*, p. 244.

**Bary. v. a.** [A.S. *byrgan, byrigean, byrian, byrgan*.]

1. Inter; put into a grave: (with or without funeral rites).

Among our Saxon ancestors, the dead bodies of such as were slain in the field were not laid in graves; but, lying upon the ground, were covered with turves or cloaks of earth; and the more in reputation the persons had been, the greater and higher were the turves raised over their bodies; this some used to call *birgine*, some bearing of the dead; all being one thing, though differently pronounced, and from whence we yet retain our speech of *burying* the dead, that is, hiding the dead.—*Verdegan.*

Slave, thou hast slain me!  
If ever thou wilt thrive, *bury* my body.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 6.

When he lies alone,  
After your way his tale pronounced, shall *bury*  
His reasons with his body. *Id., Coriolanus*, v. 5.

If you have kindness left, there see me laid;  
To *bury* decently the injur'd mind,  
Is all the favour. *Waller.*

2. Cover up; conceal; hide; keep secret.

This is the way to make the city thick,  
And *bury* all, which yet distinctly ranges,  
In heaps and piles of ruin.  
*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 1.

Although the treatment he [Horne Tooke] received from the outlawed patriot [Wilkes] was not such as to give him great confidence either in his honesty or his friendship, he continued to correspond with him; and imprudently poured forth in the secret letters sentiments which were *buried* at other times, and which were probably heightened to suit the taste of the libertine exile. *Coke, History of Party*, vol. iii. ch. viii.

3. Place one thing within another.

A tearing gown did break  
The name of Antony: it was divided  
Between her heart and lips; she render'd life,  
Thy name so *bury'd* in her.  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iv. 12.

**Bary. v. n.** Perform the burial service: (in *Eccelesiastical Law*, applied to parishes, or certain portions of parishes, in respect of their competence to have the burial service performed within their boundaries).

If a town or vill having a chapel of ease *baries* at the mother church, and have, therefore, time out of mind repaired part of the church-wall, such parishioners may in this case be excused from repairing the whole church.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*, p. 450. (Ord MS.)

**Burying. verbal abs.** Burial; solemnity of a funeral.

Against the day of my *burying* hath she kept this.  
—*John*, iii. 7.  
Who finds her, give her *burying*;  
She was the daughter of a king.  
—*Shakespeare, Pericles*, iii. 2. scroll.

## BUSH

In the Bronze-period, cremation seems to have alternated with the simple *burying* of the dead, though the former seems to have been the most general. It is, however, certain that different tribes observed different customs in this particular. In Mecklenburg and Lüneburg, for example, burying the dead without burning appears as the exception. In both cases, a kind of foundation seems to have been made, which was formed of the stones strewn thickly around in the fields. *Kruidt, Hore Fecules*, introd. p. 45.

**Burying-place. s.** Place appointed for the sepulture of dead bodies.

They buried him, between Zarah and Eshkol, in the *burying-place* of Manah's father. *Judg.* x. xvi. 31.

The place was formerly a church-yard, and has still several marks in it of graves and *burying-places*.—*Spectator*, no. 110.

The characteristics belonging to the graves of this period are not nearly so clear and definite as those attending the former. The grave, as regards its form, has only the appearance of a mound of earth superimposed upon the true *burying-place*, circular in form, and varying very greatly in height according to circumstances.—*Kruidt, Hore Fecules*, introd. p. 44.

**Bush. s.** [see extract.] Lining of harder material let into an orifice to guard against the wearing effect of friction.

[The *bush* of a wheel is the metal lining of the nave or hollow box in which the axle works. Dutch, *buisse*, a box, *bushen*, a little box; Danish, *buisse*, a box, a gun; German, *büschel*, a box, *rad-büschel*; Swedish, *hjul-büschel*, the bush of a wheel; Scotch, *bush*, box wood; to *bush*, to sheath, to enclose in a case or box. *Præf.* 311. *Id.* on the word *ambuscade*, whence the diminutives, Old French, *bushetier*, *bushetier*, Latin *busca*, *bushetia*, a box for measuring, a bushet.—*Webster, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Bush. s.** [see Bush = bush, s.]

1. Thick shrub.

Ed through the thick they heard one rudely rush,  
With noise whereof, he from his lofty steed,  
Down fell to ground, and crept into a *bush*,  
To hide his coward heart from dying dread.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

The poller, and exacter of fees, justifies the resemblance of the courts of justice to the *bush*, whereunto while the sheep flies for defence from the weather, he is sure to lose part of the fleece.—*Bacon, Essays*.

Her heart was that strange *bush*, whose sacred fire  
Religion did not consume, but inspire  
Such piety, so elastic use of that's day  
That what we turn to feast, she turn'd to pray.

*Donne.*

With such a care,  
As roses from their stalks we tear,  
When we would still prefer them new,  
And fresh as on the *bush* they grew.

*Waller.*

The sacred ground  
Shall weeds and poisonous plants refuse to bear;  
Each common *bush* shall Syrian roses wear?  
*Drayton, Virgil's Eclogues*.

2. Bough of a tree fixed up at a door, to show that liquors are sold.

If it be true, that good wine needs no *bush*, 'tis true that a good play needs no epilogue.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, epilogue.

3. Wild country in general. (That this meaning was originally attached to tracts covered by wood, and, as such, uncultivated, is beyond doubt. At present, however, it may apply to districts remarkable for nothing so much as their want of trees: such being the case in the parts north of the Cape of Good Hope settlements, and in a large part of Australia. The word is directly of colonial, remotely of Dutch, origin: Dutch being the language wherein the term is most generally used for a wild country; and the Dutch colonists of the Cape the particular introducers of it. It is probably from the Dutch *bushman*, rather than from the English combination *bush + man*, that we get the word *bushman* in its ordinary sense, i.e. as a term denoting an inhabitant of the barest and barrenest parts of the Cape. It is, however, a geographical, rather than a common, term; the division of mankind to which it applies being a section of the Hottentot class: the native name is

## BUSH { BUSHEN BUSHFIGHTING

*Saab. A Bushwoman is a female Bushman.*

*Beat the bush.*

1. As in the proverb, 'One *beats* the *bush*, while another catches the birds.' Applied to cases where the labour bestowed upon any object falls to the share of one partner, whilst the results are monopolized by another; the metaphor being taken from *furling*. *Colloquial*.

2. Approach anything in a roundabout manner, instead of going directly to it; the metaphor being taken from *hunting*. (The verb here is often neuter, giving *Beat about the bush*.) *Colloquial*.

For a refinement upon this explanation, see Bushfighting and Bushment.

**Bush. v. n.** Grow, serve, or show as a bush.

The roses *bushing* round  
About her glow'd, half stooping to support  
Each flower of tender stalk.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 426.

**Bush. v. a.** Surround, cover, or protect with bushes.

I cannot but applaud the worthy industry of old Sir Barbedale Grinsome, who from a very small nursery of scrubs, which he sowed in the neglected corners of his ground, did draw forth such numbers of oaks of unexampled growth, as being planted about his fields in even and uniform rows, *bushed* and well watered till they had sufficiently fixed themselves, did wonderfully improve both the beauty and the value of his demesnes. *Eccein, Sylva*, b. i. ch. ii. (Ord MS.)

**Bushheater. s.** One who beats the bush in any of the senses of that combination. (In the following extract it is used as in *sporting* one who beats bushes to rouse the game.)

In time, however, Ferdinand sufficiently rallied to recover his reputation with the keeper, who, from his first observation, began to wink his eye to his son, an attendant *bush-beater*, and occasionally even thrust his tongue into his cheek—a significant gesture perfectly understood by the imp.—*Disraeli the younger, Henrietta Temple*, b. ii. ch. vi.

**Bushel. s.** [N.Fr. *buschel, boiseau*; L.Lat. *bussellus*.]

1. Measure containing eight gallons.

His reasons are as two grains of wheat hid in two *bushels* of chaff: you shall seek all day ere you find them; and when you have them, they are not worth the search.—*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, i. 1.

2. Large quantity in general.

The worthies of antiquity bought the rarest pictures with *bushels* of gold, without counting the weight or the number of pieces.—*Drayton, Translation of Virgil's Art of Painting*.

**Bushet. s.** [see Busket.] Thicket; copse; scrub.

Near Creek, in a *bushet* or wood on a hill, not far from the way side.—*Rog. R. maine*, p. 231.  
We rode through a *bushet*, or common, called Rodwell Hake.—*Ibid.* p. 153.

**Bushfighting. s.** [Though, word for word, this is a genuine grammatical compound of Bush and Fighting, the exact import of neither element is absolutely beyond doubt. This is on account of the complication introduced by the word Ambush, its congener. Its meaning, especially when connected with any word denoting a fight or contest, is closely allied with those of the word Bush denoting the quarters of an enemy; yet without being identical. And the same connection between the same words exists in respect to their derivation; inasmuch as *ambush*, *ambuscade*, the French *bois*, and several other allied words, are all originally from the root *b-sh*. In Bushment we probably have little more than *ambushment* in another shape; just as we have *broider* from *embroider*, *body* from *embody*, and many other words beside. Hence, Bushfighting may mean anything between actual warfare with ambuscades and mere verbal circumlocution, hesitation, and avoidance of the main topic of



discourse, i.e. mere 'beating about the bush.']

Method of fighting practised against the American Indians, in which the troops scatter and fire from behind the shelter of a tree or bush.

Major Oakley, I don't like this pitiful ambuscade work; this bush-fighting. Why can't you slay here? — *Colum the choler, The Jealous Wife*, v. 3.

**Bushing**, *part. adj.* Growing thick with, or forming, bushes.

A rushing fountain broke  
Around it, and above, for ever green,  
The *bushing* alders form'd a shady scene.  
— *Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

**Bushman**, *s.* See Bush, 3.

**Bushment**, *s.* [see Bushfighting.] Cluster of bushes; thicket.

Princes thought how they might discharge the earth of woods, briars, *bushments*, and waters, to make it more habitable and fertile. — *Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

**bushwoman**, *s.* See Bush, 3.

**Bushy**, *adj.*

1. Full of small branches, not high.

The gentle shepherd sat beside a spring,  
All in the shadow of a *bushy* brier.

— *Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, December*.

Generally the cutting away of boughs and suckers at the root and body, doth make trees grow high; and, contrariwise, the polling and cutting of the top, make them spread and grow *bushy*. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

2. Thick like a bush.

Statues of this god, with a thick *bushy* beard, are still many of them extant in Rome. — *Addison, Travels in Italy*.

Two small light-blue eyes were shaded by *bushy* and rather impetuous brows, which lowered from under the hat, like Cerberus out of his den. — *Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. xix.

Both had *bushy* and close whiskers; both wore showy trousers, with very wide stripes. — *Lawson, Singleton Footney*, b. i. ch. viii.

3. Full of bushes.

The kids with pleasure browse the *bushy* plain;  
The show'rs are grateful to the swelling grain.  
— *Dryden*.

**Bushily**, *adv.* In a busy manner; with an air of business; curiously; importunately; earnestly.

Or if too *bushily* they will enquire  
Into a victory which we disdain,  
Then let them know, the Belians did retire  
Before the patron saint of injur'd Spain. — *Dryden*.

**Business**, *s.* [see Busy and Business.]

1. Employment; transaction of affairs.

Just *business* has them from hence remove?  
Oh! that's the worst disease of love. — *Donne*.  
Berwick, finding that he had no real authority, at once left neglected *business*, and gave himself up to such pleasures as that dreary place of banishment afforded. — *Murray, History of England*, ch. xvii.

2. Affair; department: (in the plural).

— *Boslow*  
Your needful counsel to our *businesses*,  
Which crave the instant use.  
— *Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 1.

3. Subject of business; affair or object which engages the cure.

You are so much the *business* of our souls, that while you are in sight we can neither look nor think on any else; there are no eyes for other beauties. — *Dryden*.

The great *business* of the senses being to take notice of what hurts or advantages the body. — *Locke*.

'Laud help me! how easily some folks make promises!' 'How?' said Adams: 'have you ever known him do anything of the kind before?' 'Aye, marry have I, answered the host; 'it is no *business* of mine, you know, sir, to say anything of a gentleman to his face; but now he is not here, I will assure you he has not his fellow within the three next market towns.' — *Fielting, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

**Make anything one's business**. Occupy one's self with anything.

I never knew one, who made it his *business* to lash the faults of other writers, that was not guilty of greater himself. — *Addison*.

When diversion is made the *business* and study of life, though the actions chosen be in themselves innocent, the excess will render them criminal. — *Rogers*.

4. Right of action; claim to be present.

What *business* has a tortoise among the clouds? — *Sir E. L'Estrange*.

5. Point; matter of question; something to be examined or considered.

Fitness to govern is a perplexed *business*; some men, some nations, excel in the one ability, some in the other. — *Bacon*.

It is the *business* of the following pages to discover how his lofty hopes came to terminate in disappointment. — *W. Godwin, History of the Commonwealth*, b. iv. ch. ii.

6. Something to be transacted.

They were far from the Zalmianus, and had no *business* with any one. — *Judge, xviii. 7*.

7. Something required to be done.

To those people that dwell under or near the equator, this spring would be most pestilent; as for those countries that are nearer the poles, in which number are our own, and the most considerable nations of the world, a perpetual spring will not do their *business*; they must have longer days, a nearer approach of the sun. — *Bentley*.

Used adjectively.

The *business* hours, allowing for intervals of invalid regimen of gyms and parades, during which Chennam refreshed himself with a walk, were from ten to six for about a fortnight. — *Dickens, Little Dorrit*, ch. v.

Warner's is only at the most a capital poetical *business* style. Its positive offences, however, in the way of broadness and indecency of allusion, are also very considerable. — *Craik, History of English Literature*, i. 324.

**Busk**, *s.* [Fr. *busque*. — see extract from Wedgwood under Busto.] Piece of steel or whalebone worn by women to strengthen their stays.

Oh with that happy *busk* which I envy,  
That still can bend, and still can stand so high. — *Donne*.

**Busk**, *s.* [see last extract.] Bush. *Obsolete*.  
Hoc urticatum, a brachyn-buske. — *Nomine* (315th century): *Vocabularius in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 225, col. 1. (Wright).  
And range amid the bushes thy self to feed. — *Lucian, Pasticul Republic*, p. 39: 1611.

[The foregoing modes of spelling the word (Bush and Busk, indicate a double origin: from the Icelandic *buskr*, a tuft of hair, bush, thicket (*buski*, a bunch of twigs, beson); and from the French *busche*, *busche*, a whisp, tuft, whence *buschona*, a tavern bush, *buscher*, to stop, to thrust in a *busche* or tuft of hemp, tow, or the like. *Busch* (a bush, bramble. — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Busk**, *v. a.* [This word, in respect to the questions connected with its form, and the explanation of the final *s + k*, is, in the eyes of those who uphold the importance of the Scandinavian, Norse, or Danish element in English, one of the most interesting in the language. Why it is this, may be seen from the following doctrine, taken along with certain facts connected with the Reflective Pronoun. Jamieson derived this verb from the Icelandic *bua* = prepare, dress; which may be, and often is, followed by the reflective pronoun *sik* = self; upon which Wedgwood remarks (*Dictionary of English Etymology*, in voce) that 'it is singular that, having come so near the mark, he fails to observe that *busk* is the simple adoption of the deponent form of the Icelandic verb *at buast*, for *at buase*, contracted from the very expression quoted by him at *bua sik*.' This identity of the three forms, *bua sik*, *buase*, and *buast*, is not only beyond all doubt, but is one of the most generally admitted facts in Scandinavian philology; wherein the following processes are verified in such a manner as to give us not only the special explanation of certain forms in Danish, Swedish, and Icelandic, but something like a general exhibition of the way in which an ordinary passive or deponent may be developed out of a middle voice; the middle voice itself having originated in the combination of an active verb and a reflective pronoun.

In the Norse language every Transitive Verb is in the same predicament with *bua*; i.e. (1) it can govern a Reflective Pronoun in the objective case which follows it, as

*kalla sik* = call (one's) self; (2) it can coalesce into one word with that Pronoun, the *i* being elided and the number of syllables lessened, as *buase*, *kallase*; (3) it can change the *se* into *st*, as *buast*, *kallast*; (4) it can lose the final *t*, so that words like *kallus* (or, with a change of vowel, *kalles*) result; in which case the original reflective and pronominal nature of the final consonant is so thoroughly concealed, that, if it were not for the history of the transformations being known to the minutest details, the real nature of the element in question would be either doubtful or obscure. In respect to their import, these forms are treated as Passives; and that, not only in Danish and Swedish, but also in the Icelandic grammars; and, in the later forms of speech, this is what they generally are. Still, even in respect to meaning, their more immediate origin as Middles and their remoter origin as Reflectives are manifest. In the Icelandic of the Edda distinctions may be found between such forms as *han var namnral* = he was named (a true passive), and *han namdist* = he named, or called, himself (a true middle); distinctions which become less clear as the language becomes modern. Again, as *sik* may mean not only (one's) self, but each other, its construction is often reciprocal; the result of which is a number of Deponent Verbs, such as *slaua* = fight, *brötta* = wrestle, from *slau* + *sik*, *brötta* + *sik* = strike or grapple with one another.

Of the forms, that in *se* is characteristic of the oldest Icelandic and the oldest Norwegian. In the later Icelandic, *-st* is the sign of the Passive voice; and in the Danish and Swedish the still more altered forms in *-s* alone. If all this gives us the *-sk* in the word before us, the phenomenon is a curious one. In the first place, it gives us what is wholly wanting in the Anglo-Saxon, a Passive, Middle, or Deponent Verb; and, in the second place, it supplies what is also wanting, the Reflective Pronoun by means of which it is made: for, although we have in the words *him* and *self*, the equivalents to the Latin *illum* and *ipsum*, the representative of the true reflective pronoun *se* is wanting; a point upon which more will be written under Self. Nevertheless, it is doubtful whether *Busk* be a word of the kind in question; i.e. an English word which has grown out of a Norse middle voice; itself deduced from the combination of a verb with a pronoun almost unknown in Anglo-Saxon.

The general reasoning against this view will be given in the Preface. It consists chiefly of the presumptions against any given words being of Norse origin; presumptions which, in the mind of the present writer, are very great. But as the opposite doctrine is held by many respectable authorities, to whom the influence of the Danish or Norse language upon our own appears to have been considerable, it is necessary in the present place for the objection to be more specific.

Now a little enquiry will show us that the date of the Danish invasions is scarcely the date of the origin of the Norse form in *-sc*.

The earliest specimens of the Norse, with the exception of a few pieces of verse which, in respect to their form, we have no

reason to believe are older than the prose in which they are quoted, are no earlier than the time of Henry II. in England; a time at which, with the exception of Shetland and Orkney, we may fairly presume that no Norse was spoken in Great Britain, certainly none in England. In these however the evolution of the forms which have been under notice is only beginning. Thus:

*Sik, se, st, or s*, the pronominal element in the combinations which have just been considered, though a reflective pronoun, is in the first instance the reflective pronoun of the *third person only*. Hence, before it can become incorporated with the verb, and serve as the reflective for *all three persons*, certain preliminary changes are necessary. The natural Reflectives in English for the First Persons are, 'I strike (*my*)self; we strike (*our*)selves; ' wherein the Pronoun which is governed, or the object, is in the same Person as the Pronoun which governs, or the subject. In other words, they are names of the same individual: and of the two facts, namely, that of A giving a blow, or being the striker, and receiving a blow, or being the person struck, equal notice is taken. By thinking however less of A in his character of agent, and more of him in his character of patient, we lose sight of the necessity of this agreement (i.e. that of Person between the two Pronouns); and a series of changes, different in detail according to the language, takes place. Sometimes the possessive element (e.g. *my*) is omitted, and the import of what remains (e.g. *self*) becomes indefinite. In general, however, the Reflective Pronoun of the Third Person, as being the one which is most used, supersedes the other two. It does so in some of the German provincial dialects, where *sich* is used with the First and Second Persons of both numbers. It does so in Greek where not only *se* can be found for *ip̄i* and *oi*; but where *iautor* is found for *ip̄autor*; and it did so in the later Icelandic and its derivatives. In short, it is supposed to do so in such expressions as *bush thee*, *I bushed*, &c. But all this implies so many stages in the history of the combination: the first, in which it is purely Reflective; the others, wherein it is partially Reflective; but, in the main, Middle with a Reciprocal, Deponent, or Passive sense. Now in the earliest Icelandic of which we have specimens, the Icelandic of the Edda, which, whatever may be the antiquity of its matter, is in point of form the Icelandic of the time subsequent to the Norman conquest of England, and the date of the extinction of the Danish in England, the combination is only in its *first stage*, the Edda giving forms like *hugdomk* = *hugd + mik* (*mik* = me), wherein the supremacy of the Third Person is scarcely beginning to show itself. Yet forms like *bush*, supposing the *s-k* to give the Reflective Third Person, imply that it was supreme some two centuries earlier. This is not impossible; nor is it impossible that with the element *sik*, and the same habits of combining it with the Verb and letting it prevail against the other two, the development of a Passive or Deponent may have begun earlier in the Norse of England than in that of Scandinavia. Still, as the presumptions are against it, it is suggested that the foregoing details, details

which have never been fully considered, constitute an objection to the current doctrine. So late as the beginning of the thirteenth century, this was not the case. On the contrary, we find in the Norse of the Edda forms equivalent to *bua mik* = prepare (my)self, and *bua þik* = prepare (thy)self; forms which, if they were predominant in the Danish of the time of their invasions of England, are, to say the least, unlikely elements of the word in question.

Still, the main argument against the view here combated lies less in the minute history of the present Norse or Scandinavian Passive, than in the general fact of the Danish having had but little influence on the literary English; a point upon which there are extreme and opposite opinions, those of the present writer being adverse. Upon this, however, more will be found in the Preface.

The doctrine now suggested is, that *Busk* is much such a word as *brace* or *gird*, i.e. a word applied to denote preparation from the settling of some part of the dress; in which case a *busk* is the ordinary Substantive (like *girdle* and *brace*), and to *busk* is to be busied about it. If so, all such Participles as *burne*, *boon*, *bound* be on the way for a place, are connected, not with the element *bu-*, but with the root of *bow* = bend.]

Make ready.

The noble baron whet his courage hot,  
And busket him boldly to the dreadful fight.  
 *Fairfax, Translation of Tasso: 160.*

**Busket.** *s.* [N.Fr. *busquet*, whence *bonquet*. The existence of this word, connected in its etymology with *busk*, may have helped in the formation of the hybrid word *Busket*, wherein the French affix *-ette*, is appended to the English word *bush*, of which *busk* is the older form.] Sprig or small bush. *Obsolete.*

Youth folke now flocken in every where,  
To gather May busks (s) and smelling heres.  
 *Spenser, Shepherds Calendar, May.*

**Buskin.** *s.* [see last extract.]

1. Kind of half-boot; shoe which comes to the middle.

The foot was dressed in a short pair of velvet buskins; in some places open, to show the fairness of the skin.  *See P. Sidney.*

Sometimes Diana he her takes to be,  
But misseeth bow, and shafts, and buskins to her knee.

There is a kind of rusticity in all those pompous verses; somewhat of a holiday shepherd strutting in his country buskins.  *Dryden.*

2. Kind of high shoe worn by the ancient actors of tragedy, to raise their stature.

Great Fletcher never trends in buskins here,  
No greater Jones nor dures in socks appear.  *Dryden.*  
In her best light the comick muse appears,  
When she, with borrow'd pride, the buskin wears.

In seek or buskin there was an air of swaggering gentility about Jack Palmer. He was a gentleman with a slight infusion of the footman. —  *Lamb, Essays of Elia.*

And then he was a count, and then he knew  
Music and dancing, fiddling, French and Tuscan;  
The last not easy, he it knew to you,  
For few Italians speak the right Etruscan.  
He was a critic upon operas, too,  
And knew all metics of the seek and buskin;  
And no Venetian audience could endure a  
Song, scene, or air, when he cried "seccatura!"

*Byron, Beppo, xxxi.*  
[Italian, *bolgia*, *bolza*, Grisons, *butscha*, *brucha*, a budget or leather wallet; Spanish, *bolso*, a bag, purse, exchange. Hence, with the common change of *n* for *r* (as Spanish, *pelica*, French, *perrenque*); Italian, *borra*, *borcia*, *borza*, French, *bourze*. From the Italian form *bolza* seems derived *bolzacchini*, Spanish, *bolseguin*, buskins, originally signifying bags of skin into which the feet were thrust, as Spanish, *bolso*, bag lined with furs or skins to keep the feet warm. (Neumann.) The same change from *l* to *r*, as in *bolna*, *borra*, given Italian, *borzacchini*, Dutch, *broeckse* (French, *brodequin*), English, *buskins*. In

like manner it seems that the original meaning of *boof* was a leathern bag, as in Spanish, *bota*, which signifies both a leathern bag to carry wine, and also boot, a leathern covering for the leg and foot. Dutch, *bote*, *boten-schoen*, pero, calceus rusticus e crulo corio. (Kilian.) —  *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

**Buskined.** *adj.*

1. Dressed in buskins.

Here, arm'd with silver bows, in early dawn,  
Her buskin'd virgins trace'd the dewy lawn.  *Pope.*

2. Relating to tragedy as represented on the stage.

Next, in a buskin'd strain,  
Sang how himself he bore upon Damascus' plain.  
 *Dryden, Polyolbon, ii.*

Or what, though rare, of later age,  
Ennob'd hath the buskin'd stage?  *Milton, Il Penseroso, 101.*

In buskin'd measures move  
Pale Grief, and pining Pain.  *Gray, The Bard.*

**Busking.** *verbal abs.* Same as *Bustling*.

*Obsolete.*

It is like the smouldering fire of Mount Chimarra,  
which boiling long time with great busking in the  
bowels of the earth doth at length burst forth with  
violent rage, A.D. 1555. —  *Halliwell.*

**Busky.** *adj.* Woody; shaded with woods; overgrown with trees.  *Obsolete.*

How bloodily the sun begins to peer  
Above yon busky hill.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV, Part I, v. 1.*

**Buss.** *s.* Colloquial for Omnibus.

**Buss.** *s.* [from German, *busse*; Dutch, *buysse*.] Boat for fishing.

It was a sea most proper for whale-fishing: little  
busses might cast out nets for smelts and herrings.  
—  *Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams, p. 82: 1803.*

If the king would enter towards building such a  
number of boats and busses, as each company could  
easily manage, it would be an encouragement both  
of honour and advantage.  *Sir W. Temple.*

**Buss.** *s.* [from Lat. *busium*; a derivation which at the first view suggests the propriety of spelling it with a single *s*. By so doing, we not only favour the correct notion of its origin, but distinguish it from *buss*, meaning a kind of boat.

The same applies to *Bus* = Omnibus.

Of the Verb the pronunciation is uncertain; the final *s* being sometimes pronounced with its ordinary sound, and sometimes as *z*. The latter power is strictly grammatical, inasmuch as it is a rule that Substantives ending in a sharp, or surd, mute may change it into a flat, or sonant, one, and become Verbs: as *grease*, *greaze*; *use* pronounced *uce* and *use* pronounced *uze*, along with others. Hence the distinction between *bus* = a *kiss* and *bus* (sounded *buz*) = to *kiss*, is probable. At the same time the principle of attempting a distinction between *bus* = to *kiss*, and *buzz* = to make a buzzing sound, has a tendency to keep the pronunciation of the Verb and Substantive alike. Upon the whole, however, it is best to use the double *s*. This is because English spelling is little more than a system of orthographical expedients. Now, the common method of showing that a vowel is short, is to double the consonant which follows it, whether actually sounded, which is rarely the case, or not. With monosyllables this is hardly necessary; and if *buss* were one of the uninflected parts of speech, an adverb, a preposition, or a conjunction, the single *s* might suffice, as it does with *but*. The case is altered, however, when the word is a Substantive or a Verb; inasmuch as out of these may be evolved plural numbers or participles, such as *buss-es* or *buss-ing*. In this case a syllable is added; and, if the spelling were *buses* or *bussing*, there would be the danger of the first syllable being sounded long, i.e. like the second

syllables in *a-bused* and *a-busing*. Hence, the double *s*, in spite of the reasons to the contrary derived both from the derivation and the principle of distinguishing between words sounded alike, is preserved. For further application of this principle, see Butte.] Kiss; salute with the lips.

Thou dost give me flattering *busses*.—By my troth, I kiss thee with a most constant heart.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. ii. 4.*  
Some squire perhaps you take delight to rack,  
Who visits with a *kiss*, presents with birds,  
Then gives a smacking *buss*.—*Pope.*

**Buss.** *v. a.* [see preceding entry.] Kiss; salute with the lips. (Used figuratively in the extracts.)

Yonder walls, that partly front your town,  
Yond towers, whose wanton tops do *buss* the clouds,  
Must kiss their feet.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida, iv. 5.*  
Go to them with this bonnet in thy hand,  
Thy knee *bussing* the stones; for in such business,  
Action is eloquence. —*Id., Coriolanus, iii. 2.*

**Just.** *s.* [see Busto.] Sculpture representing the upper portion of the human figure, usually terminating with the chest.

Acrippa, or Caligula, is a common coin, but a very extraordinary *bust*; and a Tiberius, a rare coin, but a common *bust*.—*Addison, Travels in Italy.*  
Ambition sigh'd: she found it vain to trust  
The faithless column, and the crumbling *bust*.—*Pope.*

And Juan, puzzled, but still curious, thrust  
His other arm forth Wonder upon wonder!  
It pressed upon a hard but glowing *bust*,  
Which beat as if there was a warm heart under.  
*Byron, Don Juan, xvi. 221.*

**Bustard.** *s.* [see last extract.] Bird of the genus *Otis* so called: (the name applying to two species, the larger and the smaller bustard; the former of which is certainly, the latter probably, extinct in the British Islands.)

His sacrifices were phenicopters, peacocks, *bustards*, turkeys, pheasants; and all these were daily offered.—*Hakewell.*

Let some cry up woodcock or hare,  
Your *bustards*, your ducks, and your widewings;  
But of it they may burst in the air.  
Here's a health to the Three jolly Pigeons.

*Goldsmith, She stoops to conquer, i.*  
On all the downs, from the British Channel to  
Yorkshire, huge *bustards* strayed in troops of fifty  
or sixty, and were often hunted with greyhounds.—*Taciturn, History of England, ch. iii.*

*Bustards*, cranes, and waterfowl of various kinds  
abound. *Layard, Nineveh and Babylon, ch. i.*  
[*Bustard*, a large-bird of the gallinaceous order. French, *outard*. A great sluggish fowl. (Bailey.) Spanish, *abufarda*, or *orotarda*; Champagne, *bistarde*; Provençal, *oustarda*; French, *outarde*; Italian, *ostarda*. Named from its slowness of flight. 'Provincie isisunt quas Hispania *area* (arida) appellat.' (Plin. 10. 22.) Hence probably *ab-tarda*, *otarda*, *ustarda*, and then with *area* again prefixed, as in *areotard* (=*avis struthio*), an ostrich, *arotarda* (Dier.). Portuguese, *abotarda*, *betarda*. A *bustard* or *birdard*.—French, *bistard*, *outard*, *houardale*. (Sherwood).—*Webster, Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

**Bustle.** *s.* [?] Padding worn by women beneath the skirt, to make the dress sit full behind.

My ruff, *Bustle*. The Dutch are a brave nation.  
My *bustle* now. How much beer did you give the officers? Mind you take care of every thing while I am gone.—*Maryat, Scartleton, vol. iii. ch. xiii.*

**Bustle.** *s.* [?] Tumult; hurry; confusion.

Wisdom's self  
Oft seeks to sweet retired solitude;  
Where, with her best nurse, Contemplation,  
She plumes her feathers, and lets grow her wings,  
That, in the various *bustle* of resort,  
Were all to doleful.

*Milton, Comus, 375.*  
Such a doctrine made a strange *bustle* and disturbance in the world, which then sat warm and easy in a free enjoyment of their lusts.—*South.*

If the count had given them a pot of ale after it, all would have been well, without any of this *bustle*.—*Spectator, no. 481.*

We then purchased this little place, whither we retired, soon after her delivery, from a world full of *bustle*, noise, hatred, envy, and iniquity, to ease, quiet, and love.—*Fiedling, Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

Seldom he varied feature, hue, or muscle,  
And could be very busy without *bustle*.  
*Byron, Don Juan, viii. 39.*

**Bustle.** *v. n.* Be busy; stir; be active.  
Come, *bustle, bustle*—caparison my horse.—*Shakespeare, Richard III. v. 3.*

God take king Edward to his mercy,  
And leave the world for me to *bustle* in.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III. i. 1.*  
Ye sovereign lords, who sit like gods in state,  
Awake the world, and *bustling* to be great!

*Granville.*  
**Bustler.** *s.* One who bustles; active stirring man.

Forgive him, then, that *bustler* in concerns  
Of little worth. —*Cooper, Task, vi.*

**Bustling.** *part. adj.* Busy; active.

Sir Henry Vane was a busy and *bustling* man, who had credit enough to do his business in all places.—*Lord Clarendon.*

A poor abject worm,  
That crawl'd awhile upon a *bustling* world,  
And now am trampled to my dust again.

*Southey, Oronoko.*  
Christchurch was up in arms; and though that college seems then to have been almost destitute of severe and accurate learning, no academical society could show a greater array of orators, wits, politicians, *bustling* adventurers who united the superficial accomplishments of the scholar with the manners and arts of the man of the world.—*Id., Essay, Sir W. Temple.*

The harbour was crowded with masts and strange  
prows and unceasing sails; . . . while in the streets  
might be seen men of all languages and all dresses,  
copper-coloured Egyptians, swarthy Jews, lively  
bustling Greeks, and loudly Italians, . . . and Indians,  
all gay with their national costumes. —*Sharpe, History of Egypt, ch. xiii.*

**Busto.** *s.* [Italian.] Statue. See Bust.

[The *bust* is properly the body of a man, the trunk without arms or legs, then a statue representing the head and upper part of the trunk. The word *bust* was used in the North of France in the same sense. 'Le *bust* de St Sauter en la chaise du dit Saint de Saint Superius sont en bon estat.' (Hécart, A.D. 1776.)

Both *bust* and *bust* were then used in the sense of a body garment, a garment closely fitting the body, and as this was supported by a stiff bone or steel in front, the word *bust* has ultimately been confined to the piece of bone, wood, or steel in the front of a woman's stays or corset. French, *bu*, *bust*, *bustle*, the whole bulk or body of a man from his face to his middle; *bust*, *bust*, the long small or sharp-pointed and hard-quilted body of a doublet. (Oldgrave.) Italian, *busto*, a bulk or trunk without a head, a sleeveless tunic or doublet, also a bust. (Florio).—*Webster, Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

The entrance to the royal apartment is through a vestibule supported with pillars, with some antique *bustoes* in the niches. —*Ascham, Antiquities of Berkshire, iii. 115.*

Worn on the edge of days, the brass consumes,  
The *bust* moulders, and the deep-cut marble,  
Unsteady to the steel, gives up its charge.  
*R. Blair, The Grave.*

**Busy.** *adj.* [A.S. *bysg.*]

1. Engaged, or exercised, in business or work.

My mistress sends you word, that she is *busy*, and cannot come.—*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew, v. 2.*  
With *with*, *about*, or *on*.

The Christians, sometimes valiantly receiving the enemy, and sometimes charging them again, repulsed the proud enemy, still *busy* with them.—*Knox, History of the Turks.*

2. Bustling; active; meddling; continually in motion.

The next thing which she waking looks upon,  
On meddling monkey, or on busy ape,  
She shall pursue it with the soul of love.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream, ii. 2.*  
Religious motives and instincts are so *busy* in the heart of every reasonable creature, that no man would hope to govern a society, without regard to those principles. —*Addison, Freethinker.*

*Busy*, curious, thirstily fly,  
Drink with me, and drink as I,  
Freely welcome to my cup.

Could'st thou sip and sip it up. —*Lord Salisbury, To a Fly settled on his Pinchbowl.*  
Who lulled to soft repose by the fanning plumes above,  
And the music-stirring motion of its soft and *busy* feet.

Dream visions of aerial joy, and call the monster Love,  
And wake, and find the phantom Pain, whom in its place they greet.

*Shelley, Prometheus unbound.*  
**Busy.** *v. a.* Employ; engage; make or keep busy; exercise.

He in great passion all this while did dwell,  
More *busying* his quick eyes his face to view.

The pleasure which I took at my friend's pleasure  
herein, idly *busied* me thus to express the same.—*Carew, Survey of Cornwall.*

Be it thy course to *busy* giddy minds  
With foreign quarrels.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 4.*

While they were *busied* to lay the foundations  
their buildings were overthrown by an earthquake  
and many thousands of the Jews were overwhelmed  
—*Sir W. Raleigh.*

The points which *busied* the devotion of the first ages, and the curiosity of the latter.—*Dr. H. More, Jewry of Christian Precept.*

The ideas it is *busied* about should be natural and common ones, which it had in itself.—*Locke.*

The learning and disputes of the schools have been much *busied* about genus and species.—*Id.*

For the rest, it must be owned, he does not *busy* himself, by entering deep into any party, but rather spends his time in acts of hospitality.—*Swift.*

Dryden was now *busied* with Virgil, and obtained from Addison a critical preface to the *Georgics*.—*Macaulay, Essays, Life and Writings of Addison.*

**Busybody.** *s.* Vain, meddling, fantastical person.

(Going from house to house, tallers and *busybodies*, are the enker and rust of idleness, as idleness is the rust of time.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Living.*

*Busybodies* and intermeddlers are a dangerous sort of people to have to do with.—*Sir Z. Le Strange.*  
She is well acquainted with all the favorite servants, *busybodies*, dependants, and poor relations of all persons of condition in the whole town.—*Spectator, no. 457.*

Walker was treated less respectfully. William thought him a *busybody* who had been properly punished for running into danger without any call of duty, and expressed that feeling, with characteristic bluntness, on the field of battle. 'Sir,' said an attendant, 'the Bishop of Derry has been killed by a shot at the ford.' 'What took him there?' growled the King. —*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xvi.*

Finally, the story of French gold having been used, not indeed, to perform the impossible feat of bribing our ambassador's surrender of colonies, but to gain over his employers, had been imputed by an idle *busybody*, called Dr. Musgrave, sometime before Junius took up the slander.—*Lord Brougham, Statement of the Time of George III.*

**Busybodyism.** *s.* Habit or character of a busybody.

The most common effect of this mock evangelical spirit, especially with young women, is self-indulgence and *busybodyism*. —*Coleridge, Table Talk.*

**Busyless.** *adj.* At leisure; without business; unemployed.

These sweet thoughts do even refresh my labours;  
Most *busyless* when I do it.

*Shakespeare, Tempest, iii. 1.*

[So stands the text in the previous editions; giving us not only the word under notice, but Shakespeare as the authority for it. The most, however, that can be said upon this last point is, that it is a *probable* Shakespearean term. All that is *certain* is that it is a conjecture of Theobald's; a conjecture which has probably been approved oftener than condemned. Yet, as a derivation, it is faulty. The proper use of *-less* is to stand as an affix to a substantive, denoting the absence of the character which that substantive suggests. *Noiseless* means 'without noise,' and the strictly grammatical compound meaning 'without business' is the awkward word *businessless*; there being not only no such substantive as *busy*, but a good reason against coining one, viz. the fact of *-y*=A.S. *-ig*, being a characteristic adjectival ending.]

**Busyness.** *s.* [In origin the same as Business; in meaning different. Different also, in sound. The present word, denoting simply the attribute suggested by *busy*, is a trisyllable in which the middle vowel should be heard. In the other compound (i.e. *business*=affairs, employment, &c.) the pronunciation is *bizness*. As a synonym for this latter word the compound under notice is obsolete. As a *modern* compound its meaning approaches Busybodyism; as may be seen from such a sentence as '*Busyness* (i.e. excess of active interference) is a bad quality in *business*.' Should the word be found necessary it may be conveniently spelt with a *-y*.] Attribute suggested by Busy. Obsolete.

And right as dranes doth nought  
But dryneth up the huny  
When been with her *busynes*  
Han brought it to hepe,  
Right so forth freres  
With folk upon erthe.

*Langlande, Piers Plowman's Crede.*

**But, conj.** [A.S. *bute*, *butan*; itself a compound, of which the elements are the *b*, as in *be-side* or *be-sides*, and the *ut* of *out*. For a triple compound into which the same element (*-b-*) enters, see A but ft. In Low German there is the corresponding form *binnen* = within, inner, or internal. The doctrine propounded by Horne Tooke, that the first element is the imperative mood of the so called substantive verb, is only noticed because it still finds numerous adherents, and because it needs special condemnation.] Unless.

Ah me! said Paridell, the signs he sad;  
And, but God turn the same to good soothsay,  
That lady's safetie is wote to be drad.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene, lll. 8, 50.*

I must wait  
And watch withal; for, but I be deceiv'd,  
Our fine musician groweth amorous.

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew, lll. 1.*

To the notion of 'outness,' or 'externality,' suggested by the etymology, all the secondary meanings may be referred; the chief difficulties connected with the word being, not so much the etymological origin of a given signification, as the grammatical form in which that signification is conveyed; in other words, it is often difficult to say what the word But is, as a Part of Speech.

It is generally a Conjunction, often a Preposition, sometimes an Adverb; whilst, in many instances, its construction is equivocal or ambiguous: e.g. it may be a Conjunction, or it may be something else. Upon this, however, more will be said under the next entry. Of course too, like every other particle in the language, it may be a Substantive. We may say, 'None of your *buts*,' i.e. none of your objections expressed by the word *but*; just as we may say, 'None of your *ifs*,' i.e. doubts expressed by that particle. See remarks on *but yet*; see also But, v. 2.

Bearing in mind the fundamental notion of 'exclusion,' we shall find that the commonest use of But, as a clear and undoubted conjunction, is to introduce a second proposition, in which some exception is taken to the first; the first being one of a *general* character. From this the second *excludes* something; and by so doing limits it. It admits, however, all that it does not exclude. Hence, wherever we find the Conjunction But, we find (1) two propositions, (2) one which is more general than the other, and (3) one in which this generality, though admitted up to a certain point, is objected to and limited.

It is true that all money is wealth; (*but*) I deny the converse. . . . that all wealth is money.—*Whately, Logic, ii. 2, 84.*

When two or more things are connected by resemblance or analogy they will frequently have the same name. Thus a blade of grass or the contrivance in building called a dovetail are so called from their resemblance to the blade of a sword, and the tail of a real dove. (*But*) two things may be connected by analogy, though they have in themselves no resemblance; for analogy is the resemblance of ratios (or relations): thus, as a sweet taste gratifies the palate, so does a sweet sound gratify the ear; and hence the same word *sweet* is applied to both, though no flavour can resemble a sound in itself. So, the leg of a table does not resemble that of an animal; nor the foot of a mountain that of an animal: (*but*) the leg answers the same purpose to the table, as the leg of an animal to that animal; the foot of the mountain has the same situation relatively to the mountain, as the foot of an animal to the animal.—*Ibid.* lll. 210.

The parentheses in the preceding extract

are the editor's, and inserted in order to show the distinctness of the propositions.

Upon this limiting power one of the notices of the previous editions is founded: viz. But, a 'particle which introduces the minor of a syllogism.'

If there be a liberty and possibility for a man to kill himself to-day, then it is not absolutely necessary that he shall live till to-morrow; *but* there is such a liberty, therefore no such necessity.—*Bishop Bramhall, Against Hobbes.*

God will one time or another make a difference between the good and the evil. *But* there is little or no difference made in this world; therefore there must be another world, wherein this difference shall be made.—*Watts, Logic.*

The major premiss is, of course, the more general proposition, which is in part admitted, and in part objected to.

If this more general proposition were always explicitly exhibited, the construction of But would be simple enough. Instead however of this being the case, it is frequently only implied or suggested; and then it is often a matter of difficulty to determine what that general proposition really is. It is often involved in a long and unconnected context; indeed, at times it is only suggested or dimly shadowed out. Thus:

If every increase of population is desirable, some misery is desirable; *but* no misery is desirable; therefore some increase of population is not desirable.—*Whately, Elements of Logic.*

Here the proposition which *but* refers to is only hinted at.

Again, in the very first proposition of Euclid we find:

Because the point A is the centre of the circle BCD; therefore AC is equal to AB. And because the point B is the centre of the circle ACE; therefore BC is equal to AB. *But* it has been proved that AC is equal to AB; therefore AC BC are each of them equal to AB. *But* things which are equal to the same thing are equal to one another, &c.

Here, *but* means: 'this is the place for a fresh part of the demonstration; *but*, as it has already been either given or assumed, no notice need be taken of it.'

The same applies to

Must the heart, then, have been formed and constituted, before the blood was in being? *But* here again, the substance of the heart itself is most certainly made and nourished by the blood, which is conveyed to it by the coronary arteries. *Beatty.*

This means that from the preceding train of reasoning a presumption has been established in favour of the heart having been older than the blood, as the illative conjunction *then* sufficiently shows. To this presumption (a general *prima facie* view) the *but* conveys an exception; showing that the nutrition of the heart itself had been *excluded* from the consideration, i.e. laid out of it.

In Whately's Rhetoric (and from the works of that influential writer, the illustrations have been taken almost at random) two successive sections *begin* with this word:

*But* in the second place, not only does a reward for Energy require that we should not use terms more general than are exactly adequate to the objects spoken of, but we are also allowed, in many cases, to employ less general terms than are exactly appropriate.—*Whately, Elements of Rhetoric, pt. iii. ch. ii. § 2.*

*But* to proceed with the consideration of Tropes: the most employed and most important of all those kinds of expressions which depart from the plain and strictly appropriate style—all that are called and limited sense; viz. a word substituted for another, on account of the resemblance or analogy between their significations.—*Ibid.* § 3.

Here the word applies to something said many sentences before, in which both Energy and Tropes were spoken of more generally, whereas they have now to be spoken of more particularly.

This shows that the conjunctive chan-

acter of But is obscure in proportion as the second proposition is implicit and inferential and clear. It is eminently so in such a sentence as the following from Bacon (quoted by Whately):

Men imagine that their minds have the command of language; (*but*) it often happens that language bears rule over their minds.

Here the two propositions form two independent sentences; the second requiring nothing from the first except 'men' the antecedent to the word 'their,' which is easily supplied. The same is the case with the dictum of Dr. Johnson:

There are objections against a plenum and objections against a vacuum; (*but*) one of them must be true.

In

Many are called; (*but*) few chosen, the second clause is not so quite independent; inasmuch as it requires the 'are' from the first to make it grammatical. The following from Swift is less explicit still:

Our wants are many, and grievous to be borne, *but* quite of another kind.

Here, in order to make 'quite of another kind' into a proposition, we must supply what precedes; not only 'are,' the copula, but 'our wants,' the subject.

The clearness, then, of the construction is susceptible of degrees; the measure being the amount of matter required to expand a complex and elliptical pair of propositions into two independent and complete ones. When one of these is little more than a matter of inference, or when (as in the extracts from Whately where But begins a section) it is not only inferential but placed in a different part of the work, the obscurity approaches its maximum, which it reaches when, in addition to these elements of uncertainty, we get elliptical expressions, along with other obscurities of which notice will be taken under the Prepositional and Adverbial powers of the word under consideration, which notices form the complement to this criticism.

Under the present head it is enough to state that the exception taken by But may be *strengthened*. This is done by adding a second particle, such as *yet*, *nevertheless*, *rather*; the result being a combination which requires analysis.

The first point which strikes us in respect to them is, that the second word, whatever it may be, has practically much the same import as the word But itself. This is because while But simply denotes the existence of an exception or limitation, the superadded word indicates the manner or mode in which it is made. *Rather*, for instance, indicates a comparison with some other alternative; *nevertheless*, a certain presumption in favour of the opposite view. And so on with the rest.

The next point is, the fact of this expression of *modality* being Adverbial rather than Conjunctive; the Adverbial character being eminently clear and evident in such words as *rather*, *instead*, &c.

This is not as you suppose;

(*but*.)

*Rather*, the contrary.

Here, *rather* . . . more preferably, more readily, more easily, or the like.

Again,

Don't do this;

(*but*.)

*Instead*, do what I advise.

Here, for *instead*, we may write in place of what you contemplate.

At the same time the Adverbial character changes with each word; and, when we get

to such as *yet*, *nevertheless*, the apparent grammatical construction gives us little more than either one Conjunction strengthened by another, or a tautology; one construction passing into the other imperceptibly.

Then let him speak, and any that shall stand without shall hear his voice plainly; *but yet* made extreme sharp; and exile, like the voice of puppets; and yet the articulate sounds of the words will not be confounded.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

*But yet, madam—*  
I do not like *but yet*; it does annoy  
The good procedure; lie upon *but yet*!  
*But yet* is as a goaler to bring forth  
Some monstrous malefactor.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 5.*  
It is clear that in each of the preceding extracts we may omit either of the two words *but* and *yet*. If so, and if one be conjunctive rather than adjectival, it is clear that, when one is eliminated, we have either (1) two propositions connected with each other by means of a Conjunction *between* them, or (2) one complex proposition in which the one clause contains and implies an intermediate Conjunction *understood* from the context. Hence, Conjunctions take the guise of Adverbs, and Adverbs of Conjunctions. For more on this see *But adv.*

With *but* if we have really two Conjunctions; unless, indeed, were fine upon the construction and say that the only true Conjunction is *if*, and that *but* is an Adverb showing that the hypothetical connection between the two clauses of the sentence to which it belongs partakes of the nature of an exception or limitation to something implied in something elsewhere. If so, it is modal and adverbial rather than purely conjunctive. Still, few would say that in such combinations *but* is an Adverb. The right view probably is the following, viz. that when we meet with two true Conjunctions (e.g. *but if*) we have not two *but* four propositions, or rather two pairs, i.e. two (one pair) implied by *if*, and two (one pair) implied by *but*. A third pair is suggested by *then*; but upon this it is not necessary to enlarge.

- (a. Provided that A is B,  
then  
b. B is C.  
(a. You have argued as if this were not  
the case,  
but  
b. If it is, &c., then, &c.

Such is the ordinary construction in such combinations as 'If it prove fine, I shall go out; (*but*), if it ruin, I shall stay at home.' The following extract, however, gives us specimens of an obsolete combination = unless.

I wol breake thy head *but if* thou get thee hence.  
*Udall, Fluores from Latine; 1533.*  
No living aide for her on earth appeares,  
*But if* the heavens helpe redresse her wrong.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queene, iv. 7, 23.*

The following is, probably, an imitation of the Greek idiom by which *ὅτι . . . ἀνάγκη* = *ὅτι ποῖον . . . ἀνάγκη*. At any rate, the full English would be: 'for it does not only most commonly safeguard the man; *but also* always,' &c.

Courage is the greatest security; for it does most commonly safeguard the man, *but* always rescues the condition from an intolerable evil.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Living, iii. 8.*

**But. adv.** [see *But, conj.*] Only; merely; simply.

I am, my lord, *but* as my betters are,  
That led me hither.

*Shakespeare, King Henry IV, Part II, iv. 3.*  
Thus fights Ulysses, thus his name extends.  
A formidable man *but* to his friends. *Dryden.*  
Berce *but* now [just now] I left. *Id.*

A genius so elevated and unconfined as Mr. Cowley's was not necessary to make Pindar speak English.—*Id.*

Did *but* men consider the true notion of God, he would appear to be full of goodness.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

The mischiefs or harms that come by play, inattention, or ignorance, are not at all, or *but* very gently, to be taken notice of.—*Locke, Thoughts on Education.*  
It is evident in the instance I gave *but* now [just now].—*Locke.*

If a reader examines Horace's Art of Poetry, he will find *but* very few precepts in it, which he may not meet with in Aristotle.—*Addison, Spectator.*

All the preceding extracts from the previous edition verify the statement made under *But, conj.*, that in every case we may first write *but only* in full, and then omit either particle; the sense remaining the same, except so far as, if we omit *but*, we get two clauses of one proposition connected by an Adverb expressing the manner or mode of their connection; and, if we omit *only*, we get two propositions connected by a Conjunction but without any modality, i.e. without learning whether the form which remains gives us the *only* connection. In most cases it does. Hence, *only* is a fair equivalent for *but*—*but only*, minus *only*. But its meaning is given by the general context, rather than by the text of the extract itself.

Thus, in the extract from Dryden, it is by no means certain from the text itself that it is *only* to his friends that Ulysses is formidable. It might have been that Ulysses was a bad ally, because he was *equally* dangerous to friend and foe. If so, *only* is out of place; for the meaning is

Ulysses is formidable,  
(*but*)

He is formidable on the wrong as well as on the right side.

In which case *but* is a Conjunction.

In another of the extracts (given here instead of in the context of the last edition) we find

What nymph see'er his voice *but* hears,  
Will be my rival though she has *but* ears.

*R. Jonson.*

The meaning is obscure. Though *but* = *only*, it seems as if *though* were the wrong word, or as if the whole combination meant *provided only*.

In another of the original extracts:

To think *but* nobly of my grandmother:  
*but* = otherwise than.

The full criticism of this word still requires further remarks under *But, prep.*

**But. prep.** [see *But, conj.*] Except.

The cases wherein the word *but* comes before us in respect to its parsing, and wherein the question arises as to whether it is a Conjunction or a Preposition, fall into two classes, as may be inferred from consideration of the conditions which determine the construction; the fundamental rule being this:

When the noun which follows is in the Nominative case, *But* is a Conjunction; when in the Accusative (or Objective) a Preposition.

This is because, with a Nominative case, we have a second subject, to which the preceding proposition or clause supplies a copula and predicate; and, as long as the noun is nominative, this understood complement is possible. The grammarian who would parse such a sentence as 'All ran away *but* John,' is free to maintain that the construction, if given in full, would be,

'All ran away,  
*but*  
John [did not run away].'

the parts between brackets being supplied from the context, or *understood*. Such being his view, he would, if he translated it into *literal* Latin, write,

'Omnes fugerunt,

Johannes [non fugit].'

Here *but* = *sed*, a conjunction; and the result is two propositions, of (what is necessary to be noticed) two different Qualities; i.e. one being negative, the other affirmative. Of these the second is represented by the subject only, the predicate being supplied from the first, and the negative element from the word which stands between the two; the function of which being to express an exception, qualification, or partial contradiction, gives the difference of Quality which is characteristic of propositions of this kind.

But what if *John* be treated as an accusative? or (what is the same thing) what if *but* be rendered in Latin by *præter* or *excepit*? In that case there is no possibility of framing a second proposition at all; inasmuch as there is no second subject; but, on the contrary, only a greater amount of complexity in the single one, which is

Subject. Copula and Predicate.

'All except John, fled.'

In Latin,

'Omnes, præter Johannem, fugerunt.'

To these notices, exhibiting the fundamental fact of the opposition in Quality of either the two propositions or the two parts of a single proposition, in all cases where *But* either is or can be treated as a proposition, it need only be added, with reference to the quotations from Smith and Goldsmith given below, that a question to which there is but one answer, and that negative, is for the present purpose an actual negation. 'Who can it be *but* Lycon?'—'It is no one *but* Lycon.'

Who can it be, ye gods, *but* perjurd Lycon?  
Who can inspire such storms of rage, *but* Lycon?  
Where has my sword left one so black, *but* Lycon?  
*E. Smith, Theodora and Hippolytus.*  
Your poem hath been printed, and we have no objection but the obscurity of several passages, by our ignorance in facts and persons.—*Nesft.*  
Our modern birds, why, what, a pox,  
Are they *but* senseless stones and blocks?  
*Goldsmith.*

See *Except, prep.*

Such the rule; a rule which is purely logical. How far it carries us depends upon the nature of the language to which it applies. In the Latin or Greek it would carry us far, because in those tongues the nominative case is formally distinguished from the oblique ones; e.g. *Johannes* (in the foregoing illustration) as contrasted with *Johannem*. In the English, where, as a general rule, there is no such distinction, it helps us but little. That in many instances, where there is no sign of case, the construction from one point of view is far more natural and simple than it is from the other, is beyond doubt.

In English, however, a test so precise and definite as to preclude any reasonable difference, is wanted; and this is not to be found, except in one class of words, viz. those pronouns in which the difference between the nominative and objective cases is expressed by a difference of form: *I, me; thou, thee; he, him; she, her; we, us; ye, you; they, them*. Here, and here only, is the construction absolutely unequivocal.

Such being the fact, we have the following test.

In any doubtful sentence, change the noun which follows But into a proper name; and then change the proper name into a pronoun. In the extract under 2 part of this operation is performed already. For *Lycan*, then, write *he* or *him*, and see which reads best. If the nominative case give the simpler sense, But is a Conjunction; if the objective, a Preposition. Thus the possible answers to the question

Is John ready?

are,

No! we are all ready *but* *him*;

and it is probable that few persons could tell without reflection which of the two he would give. In writing, the nominative is the commoner, e.g.

Away went Gilpin—who *but* *he*?  
His name soon spread around;  
He carries weight, he rides a race!  
'Tis for a thousand pound.

Cooper.

That *he* is right is beyond all doubt; the position of *him* is less certain. In the opinion of the editor, the prepositional use of But is little less defensible than the prepositional use of *than*; of which the doctrine is as follows. So good a writer as Prior supplies us with the following lines:

Thou art a girl as much brighter than *her*,  
As *he* was a poet sublimer than *me*;

lines which give us an authority for a strange usage, or an instance of bad grammar in a good writer, according to the critical temperament of the reader. Whichever view be taken, the fact of prepositional meanings and conjunctive meanings being closely allied, and passing imperceptibly into each other, is the primary fact in the eyes of the critic who, taking human speech as he finds it, accommodates the grammar to the language rather than the language to the grammar. Further observations on this point will be found under *Except*, *propr*.

Another combination of But is with the infinitive mood of the verb:

And here on this delightful day,  
I cannot choose *but* think  
How oft a vigorous man I lay  
Beside this fountain's brink. Wordsworth.  
The wedding-guest sat on a stone,  
He cannot choose *but* hear,  
When this spoke on that aged man,  
The bright-eyed marinere.

Coleridge, *Ancient Mariner*.

Here, as the verb is in the infinitive mood, its construction is that of a substantive.

The prepositional construction can be extended to whole clauses; i.e. a whole sentence may be treated as a single word.

Rash man! forbear, *but* for some unbelief,  
My joy had been as fatal as my grief. Waller  
Her head was bare,  
*But* for her native ornament of hair,  
Which in a simple knot was ty'd above.

Dryden, *Fables*.

When the fair boy receiv'd the gift of right,  
And *but* for mischief, you had died for spite. Id.

This leads to another construction; the combination of *but* with *that*: the full details of which are connected with the latter word rather than the former (see *That*, *conj.*). The general principle, however, which guides us in this intricate philology is the fact that the word *that* may stand for a whole clause or proposition.

In the following extracts the several secondary clauses are: (1) The fact of the emission of certain virtues being avouched, &c. (2) The fact of an account being taken of the navy, &c. (3) The fact of there being no suspicion that the humour would waste itself. To these several facts the word

*that* applies; indeed, it is a short term for them. So far as it is this, it is Pronominal; whilst, so far as it stands between the two propositions and connects them it is a Conjunction. As a Pronoun, however, it may be governed by a Preposition, which *but* in such constructions may be considered. Hence, as *that* may represent a whole proposition, the combination *but that* is very common.

An emission of immaterial virtues we are a little doubtful to propound, it is so prodigious; *but that* it is so constantly avouched by many.—Bacon.  
They made no account, *but that* the navy should be absolutely master of the seas.—Id., *War with Spain*.

I fancied to myself a kind of ease in the change of the paroxysm; never suspecting *but that* the humour would have wasted itself.—Dryden.

When *that* is omitted, which is often the case, we get such constructions as the following; in each of which it is clear that the word *that* could be inserted.

And *but* infinity,  
Which waits upon worn times, hath something seiz'd  
His wish'd ability, he had himself  
The lands and waters measur'd.

Shakespeare, *Winter's Tale*, v. 1.

Who shall believe,

*But* you misuse the reverence of your place?  
Id., *Henry IV. Part II.*, iv. 2.

Believe me, I had rather have lost my purse  
Full of cruazades. And, *but* my noble Moor  
Is true of mind, and made of no such baseness,  
As jealous creatures are, it were enough  
To put him to ill-thinking.

I have do give thee *but* that with all my heart,  
Which *but* thou hast already, with all my heart  
I would keep from thee. Id., *ibid.*, i. 3.

It cannot be *but* nature hath some director,  
Of infinite power, to guide her in all her ways.—Hooker,  
*Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. i. § 3.

There is no sickness *but* physic provideth for it a  
remedy.

There is no sore *but* chirurgery will afford it a salve.  
George Comyns of *Master Richard*  
*Greesham*: 1599. (Ord MS.)

Prosts that constrain the ground,  
Do seldom their usurping power withdraw,  
*But* raging floods pursue their hasty hand. Dryden.

I do not doubt *but* I have been to blame;  
*But*, to pursue the end for which I came,  
Unite your subjects first, then let us go,  
And pour their common rage upon the foe. Id.  
It is not therefore impossible, *but* I may alter the  
complexion of my play, to restore myself into the  
good graces of my fair critics.—Id., *Aurangezebe*,  
prologue.

The full moon was no sooner up, and shining in  
all its brightness, *but* he privately opened the gate  
of Paradise.—Guardian, no. 167.

There is no question *but* the king of Spain will re-  
form most of the abuses. Addison, *Travels in Italy*.

Instead of the Demonstrative Pronoun  
(*that*), we may in many cases use the Re-  
lative (*what*); thus:

a. There is no question, *but* the king of Spain, &c.  
b. There is no question, *but that*, &c.  
c. There is no question, *but what*, &c.

are all admissible. The Relative, how-  
ever, cannot stand by itself

*But*, *interj.* [see *But*, *conj.*] Exclamation  
of surprise or admiration.

Good heavens, *but* she is handsome!—Adams  
Smith.

*But*, *s.* [see remarks under *But*, *conj.* and  
*But* *get*.]

*But*, *v. n.* Utter an exception.

Do you think I may live?—Yes, you may live;  
*but* — — — — — *Finely* *butted*, doctor.—Bacon and  
*Fletcher*, *Humorous Lucent*.

*Butcher*, *v. a.* Kill; murder.

In suffering thus thy brother to be slaughter'd,  
Thou shewest the usual pathway to thy life,  
Teaching stern murder how to *butcher* thee.

Shakespeare, *Richard II.*, i. 2.

'Uncharitably with me have you dealt,  
And shamefully by you my hopes are *butcher'd*.

Id., *Richard III.*, i. 3.

The poison and the dagger are at hand to *butcher*  
a hero, when the poet wants brains to save him.—  
Dryden, *Don Sebastian*.

Could authors *butchered* give an actor grace,  
All must to him resign the foremost place. *Ibid.*

'My advice to you is,' he said, 'to submit to the  
king's authority.' 'What, my lord?' said one of  
the deputies; 'are we to sit still and let ourselves  
be *butchered*?' 'The king,' said Mountjoy, 'will  
protect you.' 'If all that we hear be true,' said the  
deputy, 'his majesty will find it hard enough to

protect himself.—Macaulay, *History of England*,  
ch. xii.

A man beset by assassins is not bound to let him-  
self be tortured and *butchered* without using his  
weapons, because nobody has ever been able precisely  
to define the amount of danger which justifies homicide.—*Ibid.*, ch. ix.

They were concerned in a plot for waylaying and  
*butchering*, in an hour of security, one who, whether  
he were or were not their king, was at all events  
their fellow creature.—Macaulay, *Essays*, *Of the Re-  
storation*.

*Butcher*, *s.* [see last extract.]

1. One who kills animals to sell their flesh.

The shepherd and the *butcher* both may look upon  
one sheep with pleasing conceits.—Sir P. Sidney.

Hence he learnt the *butcher's* galle,  
How to cut your throat and smile:  
Like a *butcher* down'd for life  
In his mouth to wear his knife. Swift.

2. One who is delighted with blood; cruel or  
murderous conqueror; inhuman captain.

Honour and renown are bestowed on conquerors,  
who, for the most part, are but the great *butcher* of  
mankind.—Locke.

[French, *boncher*; Provencal, *bocher*; Langedoc,  
*boncher*, from *boer*, a goat (and not from *bocher*, the  
month), properly a slaughterer of goats; 'quo en  
carriera publiaz le *bocher* et de sanc danc boez no  
juncton, ni avesson los boez en las plassas' (Conti-  
tume d'Alot in Dictionnaire Langedocien);—  
that the butchers shall not cast the blood of the goats  
into the public ways, nor slaughter the goats in the  
streets. So, in Italian, from *becco*, a goat, *beccaro*,  
*beccaria*, a butcher; *beccaria*, a butchery, slaughter-  
house. But Italian, *beccaro*, young beef or veal flesh;  
*beccaro*, a butcher. Wedgwood, *Dictionary of Eng-  
lish Etymology*.]

*Butcher-row*, *s.* [generally a proper, rather  
than a common, name.] Place where but-  
chers sell their meat; row of shambles.

As beef that *butcher-row* must see.

How large a shambles and *butcher-row* would  
such make!—Whitlock, *Manners of the English*,  
p. 97.

*Butcher's-broom*, *s.* [see last extract.] In-  
digenous hiliaceous plant so called (Rus-  
cus aculeatus). (In the quotation from  
Gerarde, the terms *kneeholm* and *knee-  
huluer* are given as they stand in the text.  
The true form is, doubtless, *kneeholly*, as  
it appears in the last and previous edi-  
tions of the present work, i.e. *Butcher's-  
broom* or *Knee-holly*.)

[It (Ruscus) is called in English *Kneeholm*, *Knee-  
huluer*, *Butcher's-broom*, and *Petigree*.—Gerarde,  
*Herball*, p. 107: ed. 1633.]

There is much grassland in the Crete Point; the  
rocks project from the soil, broken into extremely  
regular slopes; and the intervals between them are  
grown over with furze, and the prickly plant called  
*Butcher's-broom*.—Ainslie, *The Channel Islands*, p. 29.

*Butcher's-broom*, according to . . . from butchers  
making besoms of it to sweep their blocks. . . This  
is a mere guess. It was so called because it was  
used to preserve meat from mice and rats.—Dr.  
Prior, *Popular Names of British Plants*.

*Butcher's-meat*, *s.* [two words rather than  
a compound.] Flesh of animals such as  
are killed for sale by butchers.

There is not a single article of provision for man  
or beast which enters that great city [Paris], and is  
not excised; corn, hay, meal, *butcher's-meat*, fish,  
fowls, everything. Backs, *Observations on a late  
publication, entitled the Present State of the Na-  
tion*, vol. ii. p. 88.

*Butcherbird*, *s.* [see last extract.] Bird

of the genus *Lanius* (called also *shrike*),

of which there are three British species:

1. *L. excubitor*, or grey shrike; 2. *L. col-  
lurio*, or red-backed shrike; 3. *L. rutilus*,  
or woodchat.

The next bird that I procured (on the 21st of May)  
was a male red-backed *butcher-bird*, *Lanius collurio*.  
My neighbour, who shot it, says that it might easily  
have escaped his notice, had not the outcries and  
chatterings of the white-throats and other small  
birds drawn his attention to the bush where it was.  
Its *caw* was filled with the legs and wings of beetles.  
—White, *Natural History of Selborne*, vol. 20.

The grey shrike feeds upon mice, shrews, small  
birds, frogs, lizards, and large insects. After having  
killed its prey, it fixes the body in a forked branch,  
or upon a sharp thorn, the more readily to pull off  
small pieces from it. It is from this habit of killing  
and hanging up their meat, which is observed also  
in other shrikes, that they have been generally  
called *butcher-birds*. . . . The red-backed shrike [is]  
another species of *butcher-bird*, very similar in its  
habits to the grey shrike.—Yarrell, *British Birds*.



**Butchering.** *verbal abs.* Act of one who butchers.

For Monmouth Ferguson had scribbled an absurd and brutal libel about the burning of London, the stranding of Godfrey, the butchering of Essex, and the poisoning of Charles.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

**Butcherly.** *adj.* Cruel; bloody; grossly and clumsily barbarous.

There is a way which, brought into schools, would take away this *butcherly* fear in making of Latin.—*Aacham, Schoolmaster*.

What stratagems, how fell, how *butcherly*,  
This deadly quarrel daily doth breed!

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part. III. ii. 5.*

**Butchery.** *s.*

1. Trade of a butcher.

Yet this man, so ignorant in modern *butchery*, has cut up half an hundred horses, and quartered five or six miserable lovers, in every tragedy he has written.—*Pope*.

2. Murder; cruelty; slaughter.

If thou delight to view thy heinous deeds,  
Behold this pattern of thy *butcheries*.

*Shakespeare, Richard III. i. 2.*

The *butchery*, and the breach of hospitality, is represented in this fable under the mask of friendship.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

Can he a son to soft remorse incline,  
Whom gnaws, and blood, and *butchery* delight?

*Dryden*.

The worst point about the *butchery* of Warsaw undoubtedly was that it had been deliberately arranged the day before.—*Edwards, The Polish Captivity*, ch. v.

One pope had walked in procession at the head of his cardinals, had proclaimed a jubilee, had ordered the guns of St. Angelo to be fired, in honour of the perfidious *butchery* in which Coligni had perished.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvi.

3. Place where animals are killed; where blood is shed.

This is no place, this house is but a *butchery*;  
Ahor it, fear it, do not enter it.

*Shakespeare, As you like it. ii. 3.*

The rouseauist is revenue derived from the sale of the customs, stamps, the sale of animals, taxes on shops, bakeries, *butcherics*, mills, &c., and from the rent of lands belonging to the crown.—*Early, Resources of Turkey*, ch. iii.

**Butler.** *s.* [Fr. *butiller*; L. Lat. *buticularius*; see also last extract.] Servant in charge of the wines, liquors, and other fermented or distilled drinks.

His pastularius, Anglice *butler* re.—*English Vocabulary* (15th century); *Vocabularius in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 194, col. 2. (Wright.)

*Butlers* forget to bring up their beer time enough.—*Swift*.

Here sits the *butler* with a flask  
Between his knees, half-drain'd; and there  
The wretched steward at his task.

The maid-of-honour blooming fair.

*Tennyson, The Day-dream*.

Many signs showed that the spirit of resistance had spread to the common people. The porter of the college threw down his keys. The *butler* refused to scratch Hough's name out of the buttery book, and was instantly dismissed.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. viii.

[French, *butiller*, as if from *butelle*, a bottle, the servant in charge of the bottles, of the wine and drink. But the name must have arisen before the principal part of the drinkables would be kept in bottles, and the real origin of the word is probably from *buttery*. *Butler*, the officer in charge of the *buttery* or collection of casks, as *Butler*, the officer in charge of the pantry. *Buttery*, from *but*, a barrel; Spanish, *boteria*, the store of barrels or wine skins in a ship.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Butlerage.** *s.* Ditty formerly levied upon imported wine, and claimed by the king's butler. *Obsolete*.

These ordinary finances are casual or uncertain, as is the excise, the customs, *butlerage*, and impost.—*Bacon*.

**Butlership.** *s.* Office of a butler.

He restored the chief butler unto his *butlership* again. *Genesis*, xl. 21.

As my desires could wish, and more, the truth to tell,

Chief *butlership* of Normandy unto me fell.  
*Mirour for Magistrates*, p. 482.

**Butment.** *s.* [Fr. *aboutement*.] Same as Abutment; solid part of a pier from which the arch immediately springs.

The supporters or *butments* of the said arch cannot suffer so much violence, as in the precedent flat posture.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

**Buttshaft.** *s.* Arrow.

Alas, poor Romeo! he is already dead;... the

very pin of his heart cleft with the blind bow-boy's buttshaft.—*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, ii. 4.

**Butt.** *s.* [?] Flatfish so called (Pleuronectes flesus); flounder.

The flounder is one of the most common of the flat fish;... it is taken in abundance in Scotland, where it is called Pluke and Maycock Plenke, a term having reference to the flattened form of the fish. It is common at Berwick and Yarmouth; at which latter place it is called a *butt*—a northern term; and these flounders which are caught in the extensive hakewaters behind Yarmouth, where there is a considerable deposit of mud, are, in consequence, so dark in colour as to be distinguished from the lighter-coloured ones caught on the sands of the sea by the name of Black Butts.—*Tarrell, British Fishes*.

**Butt.** *s.* (for spelling, see Butte.) [N. Fr. *but*, *bonz*, *bous*.] Vessel; barrel containing one hundred and twenty-six gallons of wine; a butt of beer consists of one hundred and eight gallons; a butt of currants of from fifteen to twenty-two hundredweight.

I escaped upon a *butt* of sack, which the sailors heaved overboard. *Shakespeare, Tempest*, ii. 2.

I met my lady once;  
A woman like a *butt*, and harsh as crab.

*Tennyson, Walking to the Mill*.

**Butt.** *r. u.* [for spelling, see Butte.] Strike with the head after the manner of horned animals.

Come, leave your tears: a brief farewell; the beast  
With many heads butts me away.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 1.

Nor wars are seen,  
Unless, upon the green,  
Two harmless lants are *butting* one the other.

*Sir H. Wotton*.

A snow-white steer, before thy altar led,  
*Butts* with his threatening brows, and bellowing  
stands.

*Dryden, Virgil's Eclog.*

**Butt.** *r. u.* Strike with the head after the manner of horned animals.

A ram will *butt* with his head, though he be brought up tame, and never saw that manner of fighting.—*Rip. Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

**Butt.** *s.* Blow given by the head; head to head collision.

**Full butt.** Headlong.

When up rose the corporal, like a buffalo out of his muddy fair, half blinded by the last blow, which had fallen on his head, ran *full butt* at the lieutenant, and precipitated his senior officer and commander headlong down the fore-batchway. *Murray, Snareggan*, vol. i. ch. vi.

**Butt.** *r. u.* [Fr. *buter*; see Butte.] Touch at one end.

That the dean, &c., do cause all and singular houses, dwellings of the church, to be bounded and *butted*.—*Archbishop Parker, Strype's Life of him*, fol. ed. p. 304.

**Butt.** *s.* (for spelling see Butte.) [Fr. *but*; see also last extract.]

1. Thick end of a musket, pistol, fishing-rod, or similar object; extremity of any plank which joins to another endwise on the outside of a ship.

Hamilton was by himself on the quarter-deck, when four of the enemy sprung upon him, one of whom dealt him a blow on the head with the *butt* of a musket, which for a moment disabled him, being given with such violence that the piece itself was broken.—*Young, Naval History of Great Britain*.

2. End of a short ridge of arable land.

He solio, *ais*, a *butt*. *Nominals* (15th century); *Vocabularius in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 230, col. 2. (Wright.)

3. Boundary.

But, if I ask you what I mean by that word, you will answer, I mean this or that thing, you cannot tell which; but if I join it with the words in construction and sense, as, but I will not, a butt of wine, butt and boundary, the ram will butt, shot at butt, the meaning of it will be as ready to you as any other word.—*Hollier*.

4. Place on which the mark to be shot at is fixed.

He calls on Barchus and propounds the prize;  
The groom his fellow groom at *butte* delles,  
And bends his bow, and levels with his eyes.

*Dryden*.

5. Point at which the endeavour is directed.

Be not afraid though you do see me weapon'd;  
Here is my journey's end; here is my *butt*,  
The very sea-mark of my journey's end. *Shakespeare, Othello*, v. 2.

6. Object of aim; thing against which any attack is directed.

The papists were the most common-place, and the *butt* against whom all the arrows were directed.—*Lord Clarendon*.

7. Man upon whom the company break their jests.

I played a sentence or two at my *butt*, which I thought very smart, when my ill genius suggested to him such a reply as got all the laughter on his side.—*Spectator*, no. 178.

[French, *butte*, a mound, a heap of earth; Modern Latin, *botones*, *botones*, *botentius*. In limitibus ubi rariore terminos constitutus monticellus plantarum de terra quos *botentius* appellavimus. (Dict. Etym.) French, *butter* un arbre, to heap up earth round the roots of a tree; *butter* le céleri, to earth up celery; *butter* un mur, to support a wall beginning to bulge; *butte*, English, *but*, a mound of turf in a field to support a target for the purpose of shooting at.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Butt-end.** *s.* [two words rather than a compound.] Blunt end of anything; end upon which it rests.

The reserve of foot galled their foot with several volleys, and then fell on them with the *butt-ends* of their muskets.—*Lord Clarendon*.

Thy weapon was a good one when I wielded it, but the *butt-end* remains in my hands.—*Arbuthnot, History of John Bull*.

Some of the soldiers accordingly pushed them forwards with the *butt-ends* of their pikes, into my reach.—*Swift, Gulliver's Travels*.

He saved himself under the legs of the informer, who, seizing a pistol, struck him with the *butt-end* of it such a blow, that nothing but the very thick skull of the dog could have saved him. *Murray, Snareggan*, vol. i. ch. xiv.

I ran forward, and secured as my spoil, four hens in high condition, a very respectable cock, fit companion for my rabbit; and from the pond fished, with the *butt-end* of my Manton, two extremely corpulent ducks, who had paid the debt of nature in the most decided manner.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. i. ch. v.

**Butte.** *s.* See second extract.

On entering the broken ground, the creek turns more to the westward, and passes by two remarkable *buttes* of a red conglomerate, which appear at a distance like tables set in the mountain side.—*Barton, Mexico and Rocky Mountains*, p. 211.

[*Butte* (French). This word is of frequent occurrence in books that relate to the Rocky Mountains and Oregon regions, 'where,' says Col. Fremont, 'it is naturalized, and if desirable to render into English, there is no word which would be its precise equivalent. It is applied to the detached hills and ridges which rise abruptly, and reach too high to be called hills or ridges, and not high enough to be called mountains. Knob, as applied in the Western States, is the most descriptive term in English; but no translation or paraphrase would preserve the identity of these picturesque landmarks.' (Exposition to the Rocky Mountains, p. 145.)—*Burdett, Dictionary of Americanisms*.]

The criticism that applies to the *ss* in Buss-*ss*, applies here. Just as monosyllabic Substantives in *-ss* become dissyllables in the plural; so do monosyllabic Verbs in *t* become dissyllables in the Participle and the Preterite Tense: *buss*, *busses*; *butt* and *butted*. Hence, notwithstanding the differences of origin, all the forms under notice are spelt with *tt*.

**Butter.** *s.* [A. S. *buttere*; Lat. *butyrum*; Gr. *βούτυρον*.]

1. Unctuous substance obtained by agitating the cream of milk till the oil separates from the whey.

And he took *butter* and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set before them.—*Genesis*, xlviii. 8.

2. In *Chemistry*. Term applied to several butterlike substances.

*Butter* of Antimony. Chemical preparation, made by uniting the acid spirits of sublimate corrosive with regulus of antimony. It is a great caustic.—*Harris*.

*Butter* of Tin, is made with tin and sublimate corrosive. This preparation continually emits fumes.—*Id.*

**Butter.** *v. a.* Smear or dress with butter.  
"Was her brother, that, in pure kindness to his horse, *buttered* his hay.—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 4.

Fine words *butter* no parsnips.—*Sir E. L'Estrange*.

**Butterbent.** *s.* Table utensil for holding melted butter.

I heard a rattling of dishes and plates—the back



drawing-room was the dining-room—I heard Daly superintending, and the great doll whispering—a confused sound of 'the *butterboat* there'—a mild, the macaroni at top,—and a sort of bustle-jumble kind of confusion, &c.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. iii. ch. ii.

**Butterbur. s.** Plant so called (Tussilago Petasites).

*Butter-bur* is called in the Greek *scorazon*, of the hugeness of the leaf, which is like to *scorazon*, a hut; the Latines call it Petasites; in High Dutch, Pestilents-wurzt; in Low Dutch, Dockholblren; in English it is named *Butter-burree*. It is very manifest that this is like to coltsfoot, and of the same kind. *Butter-burree* is hot and dry in the second degree, and of thime parts. The roots of *butter-burree* stamped with ale and given to drinke in pestilent and burning fevers, mightily cooleth and abateth the heate thereof.—*Gerardus, Herball*, p. 814; 1633.

**Buttercup. s.** [see Butterwort.] \* Native Ranunculaceae plant so called.

(That the name applies to, at least, four closely allied species, *Ranunculus acris*, *repens*, *bulbosus*, and *hirsutus*, is certain. It also applies to the *Ranunculus Ficaria*; and, perhaps, to *R. auricomus*.)

The application, however, is indefinite. The first four species (with divided leaves) have all another name, *Crowfoot*; whilst the *Ranunculus Ficaria* is in the same predicament, being called *Pilewort*. Each of these terms is appropriate; *Crowfoot* suiting the *Ranunculi* with divided leaves, and *Pilewort* the *Ranunculus Ficaria*; the resemblance to piles being suggested by the roots.

They suit, too, *exclusively*; i.e. *Pilewort* is inapplicable to the *Crowfoot*, and *Crowfoot* to the *Pilewort*.

*Kingcup* is another name for the *Crowfoot*; whilst the *Goldilocks* (*Ranunculus auricomus*) is really but another *Crowfoot*. With these synonyms it is clear that *Buttercup* is a superfluous, as well as an indefinite, name. Yet it is common. The typical *Buttercups* are, probably, the *Ranunculus acris* and *bulbosus*; the species to which the application of the term is the most doubtful being the *Ranunculus Ficaria* (*Pilewort*) and *R. auricomus* (*Goldilocks*). That the name comes from the yellowness of the flower combined with its appearance at the time when the grass is best for butter, notwithstanding the exception suggested by the last extract, is probable. That the yellowness, however, of the butter is due to the *Buttercup* is a popular error, the whole genus of the *Ranunculi* (indeed the entire class to which they belong) being acrid poisons and avoided by cows.)

'Are they very pretty, Bob?' She called him Bob by his own particular request and instruction. —'Lovely. Full of flowers. There's *buttercups*, and there's daisies, and there's' the turnkey hesitated, being short of floral nomenclature. 'there's dandelions, and all manner of games.' —*Dickens, Little Dorrit*, ch. vii.

Several varieties of the *Buttercup*, the common daisy, the ragged robin with its delicate pink, and the white *Cardamine pratensis*, afford never-failing contrasts to the green fresh grass.—*Ausled, The Channel Islands*, p. 170.

And daisy there, a'd cowslip too,  
And *buttercups* of golden hue,  
The children meet as soon as morn,  
And gain the *ish* as soon as thought.

*Buttercup*, not, perhaps, from butter 'n' cup, but rather more probably from the French 'boute d'or,' the bachelor's button, a name given to its double variety, the cup being the old English cop. . . . It will have originally meant button-head.—*Dr. Prior, Popular Names of British Plants*.

**Butterfingers. s.** [two words rather than a compound.] *Colloquial or slang* term addressed to anyone who lets slip what he ought to hold or catch.

When, in the executioner lifting the head of the seventh traitor, as the preceding lot had been lifted to the public gaze, he happened to let it fall, cried 'Ah, clumsy!'—'Halloo, *butter-fingers*!' were heard

from various quarters of the assembly.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. ii. ch. i.

**Butterfish. s.** Fish so called (Gunnellus vulgaris).

What your Cornish *butterfish* [Gunnellus vulgaris] is, I know not. I a little suspect it will prove the same with our sea-sunni, if yours melt into oil as ours do.—*Rog. Correspondence, Letter of Mr. Johnson*, p. 129.

The spotted mummel, or *butterfish*, as it is frequently called, from the consistence and quantity of mucous secretion with which its sides are covered, is sufficiently distinguished from the blennies by its dorsal fin, . . . from which it has obtained in the Orkneys and in some other countries of the North of Europe the names of *Suordick*, . . . edlish in Norway, from a supposed resemblance in shape to the blade of a sword.—*Yarrell, British Fishes*.

**Butterflower. s.** [see Buttercup.]

*Crowfoot* is called by Lohel *Ranunculus pratensis*, . . . in English, *King Kule*, *Gold cups*, *Gold knobs*, *Crowfoot*, and *Butter-flowers*.—*Gerardus, Herball*, p. 952; ed. 1633.

Let us not, therefore, shorten the happy days of buttercups, or exclaim in the words of Gay:

Let weeds instead of *butter-flowers* appear,  
And meads, instead of daisies, hemlocks bear.

**Butterfly. s.** [Dutch, *baterschift*, from the resemblance of the excrement of certain species to butter.] Name applied to the Diurnal Lepidopterous insects.

Effluons that danc'd, by her heavenly might,  
She turn'd into a winged *butter-fly*.  
In the wide air to make her wandering flight.

*Spenser, Maipoenas*.

Tell old tales, and laugh  
At gilded *butterflies*; and hear poor rogues  
Talk of court news. —*Shakespeare, King Lear*, v. 3.  
And so befit that as I cast his eye  
Among the colowret on a *butter-fly*,  
He saw false Reynard.

That which seems to be a powder upon the wings  
of a *butter-fly*, is an innumerable company of extreme small feathers, not to be discern'd without a microscope. *Grev.*

Hast thou heard the *butterflies*,  
What they say betwixt their wings?  
Or in stillest evenings  
With what voice the violet wooes  
To his heart the silver dew?

Sometimes I let a sunbeam slip,  
To light her slanted eye;  
A second flutter'd round her lip  
Like a golden *butter-fly*.  
*Id., Talking Oak*.

**Butterfly-fish. s.** *Blennius ocellaris*. See extract.

The Ocellated Blenny was described as a British fish by Colonel Montague, who obtained three specimens by dredging on the south-coast of Devon. . . . It is the *Blennius* of Belon; . . . the *Moroso* of Salvianus; and the *butterfly* fish of Willughby.—*Yarrell, British Fishes*.

**Buttering. part. adj.** *Cant* term applied to gamblers who increase the stakes at every throw or every game.

It is a fine simile, in one of Mr. Conrere's problems, which compares a writer to a *buttering* gambler, that stakes all his winning upon one cast; so that if he loses the last throw, he is sure to be undone. —*Addison, Pycnole*.

**Butterman. s.** Vender of butter.

Yellow, thumbed, devastated by flies and time, stained with spots of oil and varnish, broken-backed, dog-eared, a sorry hazy-house copy, which no book-tail-keeper would look at, and at which the meanness of *butter* could not turn up his nose.—I have a book that I love. —*Sala, Dutch Pickers*, *The Shadow of a young Painter*.

**Buttermilk. s.** Milk separated from the cream in making butter.

A young man, fallen into an ulcerous consumption, devoted himself to *butter-milk*, by which sole diet he recovered. —*Harvey, Discourse of Consumptions*.

The acridy of marmies is cured by acids; as, fruits, lemons, oranges, *butter-milk*; and alkalis, spirits hurt them. —*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Causes of Acids*.

**Butterprint. s.** Stamp of carved wood for marking butter.

A *butter-print*, in which were engraven figures of all sorts and sizes, applied to the lump of butter, left on it the figure.—*Locke*.

**Butterroot. s.** Same as Butterwort.

**Butterwife. s.** Same as Butterwoman.

Divers of the queen's and the said duchess's kindred and servants, and a *butterwife*, were indicted of misprision of treason, as concealing this fact.—*Lord Herbert of Chesham, History of Henry VIII*, p. 473.

**Butterwoman. s.** Woman who makes or sells butter.

Tongue, I must put you into a *butterwoman's*

mouth, and buy myself another of Bajazet's mule if you prattle me into these perils. —*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iv. 1.

**Butterwort. s.** Plant so called of the genus *Pinguicula*.

The second is called *Pinguicula*, of the fatness or fulness of the leaf, or of fatness; in Yorkshire, where it doth specially grow, and in greatest abundance, it is called *Butterwort*, *Butter-root*, and *White root*; but the last name belongeth more properly to *Solomon's seal*.—*Gerardus, Herball*, p. 789; ed. 1633.

**Buttery. adj.** Having the appearance or qualities of butter.

Nothing more convertible into hot choleric humours than its *buttery* parts. —*Harvey, Discourse of Consumptions*.

The best oils, thickened by cold, have a white colour; and milk itself has its whiteness from the caseous fibres, and its *buttery* oil. —*Sir J. Ewiger, Preternatural State of the animal Humors*.

**Buttry. s.** Room where provisions are laid up.

See *botolaria*, *Andliee a botey*.—*Pictorial Vocabulary* (15th century); *Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 271, col. 1. (Wright.)

See *botolaria*, *Andliee botary*.—*English Vocabulary* (15th century); *ibid.* p. 294, col. 2. Go, sirrah, take them to the *buttry*. And give them friendly welcome every one.

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, induct. sc. 1. All that need a cool and fresh temper, as cellars, pantries, and *buttries*, to the north.—*Sir H. Walton*. Then, to take a peep in by the way at the *butteries*, and sculleries, redolent of antique hospitality. —*Lamb, Essays of Elia*, Oxford in the Long Vacation.

Used adjectively, or as the first element in a compound.

I pray you bring your hand to the *buttery-har*, and let it drink.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, i. 3.

Every person, failing or neglecting then to perform the said exercises, shall thereon have his name struck out of the *buttery-book* of the college or hall whereof he is a member. —*Life of Dr. Humphrey Praeger*, p. 217.

My guts ne'er suffer'd from a college cook,  
My name ne'er enter'd in a *buttery-book*.

*Brantome, Man of Taste*.  
I know you were one could keep  
The *buttery-hatch* still lock'd, and save the chip-pings.

*B. Jonson, Alchemid*.  
The *buttery-hatch* was open for the whole week from noon to sunset all comers might take their fill, and each carry away as much boiled beef, white bread, and jolly ale, as a strong man could bear in a basket with one hand. —*Isaacell the younger, Chynography*, b. viii. ch. i.

**Buttock. s.** [from *butt*, as in *butt-end*.]

*Rump*—part near the tail.

It is like a barber's chair, that fits all *buttocks*.—*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, ii. 2.

Such as were not able to stay themselves should be holden up by others of more strength, riding behind them upon the *buttocks* of the horse.—*Knutell, History of the Turks*.

The tail of a fox was never made for the *buttocks* of an ape.—*Sir R. L. Estrange, Fabliau*.

**Button. s.** [Fr. *bouton*.]

1. Catch, usually a small disk, but varying in form and material, by which men's clothes are fastened.

See *meneloes*, *Andliee a bothun*.—*Pictorial Vocabulary* (14th century); *Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities*, p. 265, col. 2. (Wright.)

Pray you, undo this *button*. —*Shakespeare, King Lear*, v. 3.

I mention those ornaments, because of the simplicity of the shape, want of ornaments, *buttons*, loops, gold and silver lace, they must have been cheaper than ours. —*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

One way, my lord. But what will the world say of such a match?—*Sir, I value not the world a button*. —*Mrs. Centlivre, The Wonder*, i. 1.

For his own part he did not care a *button* for cock-lighting.—*Silas Marner*, ch. iii.

Traders came from a distance of many hundreds of miles to the only mart where they could exchange hemp and tar, hides and tallow, wax and honey, the fur of the sable and the wolverine, and the roe of the sturgeon of the Volga, for Manchester stuffs, Sheffield knives, Birmingham *buttons*, sugar from Jamaica, and pepper from Malabar.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

2. Knob, or ball, fastened to a smaller body. We fastened to the marble certain wires and a *button*. —*Boyle*.

Fair from its humble bed I rear'd this flower,  
Suckled and cher'd, with air and sun, and shower;  
Soft on the paper puff its leaves I spread,  
Bright with the gilded *button* tip its head.

3. Any small round mass.

The rock which held the gold was broken up into

small pieces; when hard it was first made brittle in the fire; the broken stone was then washed to separate the waste from the heavier grains which held the gold; and lastly, the valuable parts when separated were kept heated in a furnace for five days, at the end of which time the pure gold was found melted into a *button* at the bottom.—*Sharpe, History of Egypt*, ch. ix.

4. Bud of a plant.

The cuckoo calls the infants of the spring,  
Too oft before their *buttons* be disclosed.  
—*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 3.

5. Small immature mushroom used for pickling.

The true eatable mushroom, when young, appears of a roundish form like a *button*, the stalk as well as the *button* being white.—*Miller*.

**Button.** *v. a.*

1. Clothe; enclose.

He gave his less, arm, and breast, to his ordinary servant, to *button* and dress him. —*Sir H. Wotton*.

2. Fasten with buttons.

Ridley withdrew, and Latimer was then introduced—eighty years old now—dressed in an old threadbare gown of Bristol frieze, a handkerchief on his head, with a nightcap over it, and, over that again, another cap with two broad flaps *buttoned* under the chin.—*Froude, History of England*, ch. xxxiii.

**Button.** *v. n.* Become buttoned; admit of being buttoned.

Diderot writes to his fair one, that his clothes will hardly *button*, and he is thus 'stuffed' and thus; and so indigestion succeeds indigestion.—*Carlyle, Essays, Diderot*.

With up.

A devil in an everlasting *carment* bath him,  
One whose hard heart is *buttoned* up with steel.  
—*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, iv. 2.

**Buttonhole.** *s.* Slit in which the button of the clothes is caught.

Let me take you a *button-hole* lower. —*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 2.  
I'll please the maids of honour, if I can:  
Without black velvet breeches, what is man?  
I will my skill in *buttonhole* display,  
And brag how oft I shift me every day.  
—*Browning, Man of Taste*.

**Buttonmaker.** *s.* One who makes buttons, or procures them to be made for sale.

It was tricked up with a great many long ropes of wooden beads hanging upon it, and somewhat resembling the furniture of a *button-maker's* shop.  
—*Manderley, Travels*, p. 13.

**Buttress.** *s.* Mass of brickwork or masonry built against a wall to enable it to resist pressure.

No jutting frieze,  
*Buttress*, nor cornice of cantare, but this bald  
Hath made his pendant bed, and procreant cradle.  
—*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 4.  
Fruit trees, set upon a wall against the sun, between elms or *buttreces* of stone, ripen more than upon a plain wall.—*Bacon*.  
But we inhabit a weak city here,  
Which *buttreces* and props but scarcely bear.  
—*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*.

Most of the churches are as ugly, and in as bad taste, as the houses; but this is due partly to mad improvements, as several have one or two windows, a corbel, a *buttrece*, or some other little remains of architectural decoration, showing that they were not always the whitened sepulchres they now appear. —*Assted, The Channel Islands*, pt. i. ch. v.

Used figuratively. Anything which supports or strengthens.

It will concern us to examine the force of this plea, which our adversaries are still setting up against us, as the ground pillar and *buttrece* of the good old cause of non-conformity. —*North*.

**Buttress.** *v. a.* Support, by means of buttresses, physical or figurative.

Laws of honesty are blotted out, and principles of interest and irreligion raised then in the place, and *buttressed* by false reasonings and discoveries. —*Montesquieu, Sermons*, ii. 3. (Orel MS.)

**Buttressing.** *verbal abs.* Propping, supporting, or strengthening, by means of buttresses, physical or figurative.

In the way of propping and *buttressing*, so indispensable now, something could be done; and yet, as is feared, not enough.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii. b. v. ch. i.

**Butture**, or (better) **Buture.** *s.* Same as Bitt ern, and, as being nearer the original, *botaurus*, the truer form. *Obsolete*.

*Nomina volatiliu inconvestitum*. . . *He ornamental, a butture*.—*Nominate* (15th century); *Incubaries in Library of National Antiquities*. (Wright.)

**Butyraceous.** *adj.* Having the qualities of butter.

Chyle has the same principles as milk; a viscosity from the caseous parts, and an oiliness from the *butyraceous* parts. —*Sir J. Floger, Preternatural State of the animal Humours*.

**Butyrous.** *adj.* Having the properties of butter. *Rare*.

Its oily red part is from the *butyrous* parts of chyle. —*Sir J. Floger, Preternatural State of the animal Humours*.

**Buxom.** *adj.* [A.S. *buxsom*, *boresom* = bowing, bending, yielding.]

1. Obedient; obsequious; yielding.

He did tread down and disgrace all the English, and set up and countenance the Irish; thinking thereby to make them more tractable and *buxom* to his government. —*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

2. Gay; lively; brisk; wanton; jolly.

I'm born  
A f f child of the *buxom* morn,  
Hei of the sun's first beams.  
—*Cranham, Poems*, p. 104.

Zephyr, with Aurora playing,  
As he met her once a mayne,  
Fill'd her with thee, a daughter fair,  
So *buxom*, blithe, and debonaire.

—*Milton, L'Allegro*, 21.

Almighty Jove descends, and pours  
Into his *buxom* bride his fruitful showers.  
—*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics*.

She feigned the rites of Bacchus; cry'd aloud,  
And to the *buxom* god the virgin vow'd. —*Ibid.*

In clean array, for rustick dance prepare,  
Mixt with the *buxom* dancous hand in laud.

—*A. Phillips*.

**Buxomness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Buxom.

That thee is sent, receive in *buxomness*.

Pliability or *buxomness*, to wit, humbly stooping or bowing down, in sign of obedience. —*Farmer*.

Whom the divine *buxomness* for his ineffable justice hath now late taken to his grace. —*Zwald, Chronicle*, sign. E. ii. b.

**Buy.** *v. a.* [A.S. *buyan*.] Purchase; acquire by paying a price; pay dearly for (in the sense of Aby); procure some advantage by something which deserves it, or at some price.

Nay, then thou neck'st me. Thou shalt *buy* this dear.

If ever I thy face by daylight see,  
—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, iii. 2.

I have bought  
Golden opinions from all sorts of people.  
—*Ibid., Macbeth*, i. 7.

Pent to timber  
But with a grain a day, I would not *buy*  
Their merrcy at the price of one fair word.  
—*Ibid., Coriolanus*, iii. 3.

Pleasure with praise, and danger they would *buy*,  
And with a foe that would not only dy.  
—*Sir J. Deham*.

**Buy off or out.** Get rid of a claim or claimant by purchasing.

You, and all the kinses of Christendom,  
Are led so grossly by this meddling priest,  
Dreading the curse that money may *buy out*.

—*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 1.

What pitiful things are power, that . . .  
riches, when they would terrify, dissuade, or *buy off* . . .  
—*North*.

**Buy up.** Forestall the market.

They must *buy up* no corn growing within twelve miles of Geneva, that so the filling of their magazines may not prejudice their market. —*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

**Buy.** *v. n.* Treat about a purchase: (opposed to *sell*).

I will *buy* with you, sell with you, talk with you, walk with you, and so following. —*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, i. 3.

**Buy and sell.** Betray: (more especially in the participle).

Jocky of Norfolk, he not too bold,  
For Dickon thy master is *bought and sold*.

—*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, v. 3. scroll.

In the following extract it may simply mean 'have the spirit of a trader.' See *Sell* = bargain.

Trust not for freedom to the Franks,  
They have a king who *buys and sells*;

In native swords and native ranks

Your only hope of freedom dwells:

But Turkish force and Latin fraud

Would break your shield, however broad.  
—*Byron, Don Juan*, li. 86, song, ver. 14.

**Bayer.** *s.* One who buys; purchaser.

When a piece of art is set before us, let the first caution be, not to ask who made it, lest the flame of the author do captivate the fancy of the *bayer*. —*Sir H. Wotton, Elements of Architecture*.

When agriculture and even markets had absolutely ceased, the *bayers* and sellers met only in churchyards, because they were sanctuaries. —*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, li. ix, ch. v.

The prince soon followed. He landed where the quay of Brixham now stands. The whole aspect of the place has been altered. Where we now see a port crowded with shipping, and a market-place swarming with *bayers* and sellers, the waves then broke on a desolate beach, and a fragment of the rock on which the deliverer stepped from his boat has been carefully preserved, and is set up as an object of public veneration in the centre of that busy wharf. —*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

**Buz.** *interj.* Used to enjoin silence in imparting a real or fictitious secret: (generally with the notion of *mystery*).

The actors are come hither, my lord.—*Buz, buz!* —*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, ii. 2.

*Buz!*—not a syllable: she has done very well.—*Bickerstaff, The Hypocrite*, i. 1.

**Buzz.** *v. n.* Hum; make a noise like bees, flies, or wasps.

And all the chamber filled was with flies,  
Which *buzz'd* all about, and made such sound,  
That they encounter'd all men's eyes and eyes,  
Like many swarms of bees assembled round.

—*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.  
There be more wasps, that *buzz* about his nose,  
Will make this sting the sooner.

—*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.*, iii. 2.  
For still the flowers ready stand,  
One *buzz* round about,

One lights, one tastes, gets in, gets out.

—*Sir J. Suckling*.

What though no bees around your cradle flow,  
Nor on your lips distill their golden dew:  
Yet have we oft discover'd, in their stead,  
A swarm of dromes that *buzz'd* about your head.

—*Pope*.  
We join, like flies and wasps, in *buzzing* about wit.  
—*Naef*.

**Buzz.** *v. a.* Whisper; spread secretly.

Where doth the world thrust forth a vanity,  
That is not quickly *buzz'd* into his ear

—*Shakespeare, Richard II.*, ii. 1.  
I will *buzz* abroad such prophecies,  
That Edward shall be fearful of his life.

—*Ibid., Henry VI.*, Part III, v. 3.  
This notwithstanding, the leguons, to hit the mark  
where they aimed, daily directed and *buzz'd* the  
French king's disorders, and all to install the Guises  
on the throne. —*Speed, History of Great Britain*,  
li. ix, ch. xxv.

They might *buzz* and whisper it one to another,  
and, silently withdrawing from the presence of the  
apostles, they then lift up their voices, and noised  
it about the city. —*Bentley, Sermons*, p. 220.

**Buzz.** *s.*

1. Noise of a bee or fly.

What a noise and a *buz* does the pitiful little gnat  
make, and how sharply does it sting! —*South, Sermons*, vii. 202.

2. Hum; whisper; talk; commotion.

The hive of a city or kingdom is in best condition  
when there is least noise or *buzz* in it.—*Bacon, Aphorisms*.

Where I found the whole outward room in a *buzz*  
of politick. —*Addison, Spectator*.

It chanced that while a bill of little interest was  
under discussion in the Commons, the postman ar-  
rived with numerous letters directed to m. m. c.,  
and the distribution took place at the bar with a  
*buzz* of conversation which drowned the voice  
of the orators. —*Macaulay, History of England*, ch.  
xxi.

Angry *buzz* and simmer: tempesty tossing and man-  
ning of a huge France, all enchanted, spell-bound, by  
murmuring constitution, into frightful convulsions  
and unconscious magnetic sleep: which frightful  
magnetic sleep must now issue soon in one of two  
things: death or madness! —*Carlyle, French Revolution*,  
pt. ii. b. vi. ch. i.

**Buzzard.** *s.* Species of falcon so called: e.g. *Buteo vulgaris*, *B. lagopus*, and *Pernis apivorus* or honey-buzzard.

More pity that the eagle should be mew'd,  
While kites and *buzzards* prey at liberty.

—*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, i. 1.

The noble *buzzard* ever pleased me best;  
Of small renown, 'tis true: for, not to lie,  
We call him but a hawk by courtesy.

—*Dryden, Hind and Panther*.

A pair of honey-buzzards, *Buteo apivorus* sive *scylorvus* Raii, built then a large shallow nest, com-  
posed of twigs and lined with dead beech leaves,  
upon a tall slender beech near the middle of Bel-  
bourne Hanger, in the summer of 1780 . . . the  
egg was smaller and not so round as those of the  
common *buzzard*. —*White, Natural History of Bel-  
bourne* let. 23.

Used *metaphorically*. Blockhead; dunce: (partly because the buzzard is a *sluggish* bird, and partly because it is in the eyes of a falconer an *inferior* hawk).

Those blind buzzards who, in late years, of wild malignance, would neither learn themselves, nor could teach others anything at all. *Ascham, School-master*.

Used *adjectively*. Senseless; stupid; undiscerning.

Those who thought no better of the living God, than of a buzzard idol. — *Milton, Eikonoclastes*, ch. 1.  
Thus I reclaim'd my buzzard love to fly  
At what, and when, and how, and where I cle  
*Boone, Poems*, p. 37.

**Buzzer**. *s.* Secret whisperer.

Her brother is in secret come from France,  
And wants not buzzers to infest his ear  
With petulant speeches of his father's death.  
*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iv. 3.

**Buzzing**. *verbal abs.* Low humming sound; secret whispering.

Did you not hear  
A buzzing of a separation  
Between the king and Catherine?  
*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* ii. 1.  
And so, madam, when I heard Mr. Lovewell  
A little loud, I heard the buzzing louder too, and  
ing off my handkerchief softly, I could hear this  
noise. *Colman and Garrick, The Clandestine Marriage*, v. 1.

**Buzzing**. *part. adj.* Resembling or making a buzz.

There is such confusion in my powers,  
As after some oration fairly spoke  
By a beloved prime, there doth appear  
Among the buzzing multitude.  
*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iii. 2.  
Herewith arose a buzzing noise among them, as if  
it had been the rustling sound of the sea afar off. —  
*Sir J. Heywood*.  
Only now and then a trembling female, generally  
ancient, voice is heard: you cannot guess from what  
part of it: meeting it proceeds with a low buzzing  
musical sound. *Laub, Essays of Elia*, 1. *Quaker's Meeting*.

**By**. *n. n.* Same as *Aby*. *Obsolete*.

Thou, Porrex, thou that damned deed hast wrought;  
Thou, Porrex, thou shalt dearly *by* the same.  
*Swickell, Corbodie*, iv. 1.

**By**. *s.* Something not the direct and immediate object of regard: (now usually accompanied with the preposition *by*; formerly with *on* or *upon*).

In this instance, there is, *upon* the *by*, to be noted the percolation of the *verbiage* through the wood.  
*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.  
They who have saluted her, Poetry, on the *by*, and now and then tendered the *re* visits, she hath done much for. — *B. Jonson, Dedic.*  
This wolf was forced to make bold, ever and anon, with a sheep in private, *by* the *by*. *Sir R. L'Estrange*.

Hence we may understand, to add that *upon* the *by*, that it is not necessary. *Boyle*.  
So, while my lord's revenge is full and high,  
I'll give you back your kindness *by* the *by*.  
*Dryden, Conquest of Granada*.

We may well conceive that he that makes (preaching) his trade and calling, should better understand it, and is likely to be more perfect in it, than he that hath inspect. — *but by the by* and obviously.  
*Bellamy, Resolutes*, 18. (Ord MS.)  
With all my heart, my lord, and thank you too, faith. But, *by the by*, I hope they are not house-keepers, or freemen of the city. There's the devil to pay in meddling with them. *Colman, The Jealous Wife*, ii. 1.

**By**. *adv.* Near; at a small distance; in presence.

The same words in my lady Philinda's mouth, as from one woman to another, so as there was no other body *by*, might have had a better grace. — *Sir P. Sidney*.  
I'll not be *by* the while; my legs, farewell!  
What will become hereof, there's none can tell.  
*Shakespeare, Richard II.* ii. 1.

My tenants *by* shall furnish thee with wains  
To carry all thy stuff within two hours.  
*Leopold, Woman killed with Kindness*.  
And in it lies the god of sleep;  
And, snoring *by*,  
We may drowsy  
The monsters of the deep. *Dryden, Albion*.  
He now retir'd  
Unto a neighbouring castle *by*.  
*Butler, Hudibras*, iii. 301.

There while I sing, if gentle youth be *by*,  
That tunes my lute, and winds the string so high.  
*Walter*.

Prisoners and witnesses were waiting *by*;  
These had been taught to swear, and those to die.  
*Lord Roscommon*.

You have put a principle into him, which will influence his actions when you are not *by*. — *Locke*.  
With *verbs of motion* it conveys the notion of passing.

Behold, the kinsman, of whom Boaz spake, came *by*. — *Ruth*, iv. 1.

I did hear  
The galloping of horse. Who wasn't came *by*?  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 1.  
*By* comes a priest, that is, first come the sacrifices of the legal priesthood; *by* comes a Levite, that is, the ceremonies of the Levitical law. *Lighfoot, Metaphysics*, p. 193.

**By and by**. In a short time.

He overtook Amphidius, who had been staid here, and *by and by* called him to flight with him. *Sir P. Sidney*.

The noble knight alighted *by and by*,  
From lofty steed, and laid the lady stay,  
To see what end of fight should him befall that day.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

In the temple, *by and by* with us,  
These couples shall eternally be knit.  
*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, iv. 1.  
O how this spring of love resembleth  
The uncertain glory of an April day;  
Which now shows all the beauty of the sun,  
And *by and by* a cloud takes all away.  
*Id., Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 3.

Now a sensible man, *by and by* a fool, and presently a beast. *Id., Othello*, ii. 3.

**By**. *prep.*

1. Beside; past.

Many beautiful places standing along the seashore, make the town appear longer than it is, to those that sail *by* it. *Addison, Travels in Italy*.

Noting *proximity of place*.

So that may'st say, the king lies *by* a beaver, if a beaver dwell near him; or the church stands *by* thy labor, if thy labor stand *by* the church. *Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen*, iii. 1.

Here he comes himself;  
If he be worthy any man's good voice,  
That good man sit down *by* him.  
*B. Jonson, Catiline*.

A spacious plain, whereon  
Were tents of various hue: *by* some, were herds  
Of cattle grazing. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 556.  
Stay *by* me; thou art resolute and faithful;  
I have employment worthy of thy arm.  
*Dryden, Don Sebastian*.

2. Through the notion of *presence*, noting —

*a. The agent.*

The grammar of a language is sometimes to be carefully studied *by* a grown man. — *Locke*.  
Death's want the unity here, the pious grave,  
Sought *by* the wretch, and vanquish'd *by* the brave.  
*Garth*.

*b. The instrument*: (commonly used after a verb neuter, where *with* would be put after an active; as, 'He killed her *with* a sword'; 'She died *by* a sword').

But *by* Polides' arms when Hector fell,  
He chose *Eneas*, and he chose *as well*.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

*c. The cause of any effect.*

I view, *by* no presumption led,  
Your revels of the night.  
*By* was the soul to daring action stents,  
*By* was in pliant patience it excels.  
*Parus*. *Savage*.

*d. The means* by which anything is performed or obtained.

You must think, if we give you any thing, we hope to gain *by* you. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 3.  
Happier! had it suit'd him not to have known  
Good *by* itself, and evil not at all.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 88.  
The heart knows that *by* itself, which nothing in the world besides can give it any knowledge of.  
*South*.  
We obtain the knowledge of a multitude of propositions *by* sensation and reflection. — *Watts, Logic*.

*e. The manner of an action.*

I have not patience; she consumes the tin  
In idle talk, and owns her false belief:  
Seize her *by* force, and bear her hence unheard.  
*Dryden, Don Sebastian*.

This sight had more weight with him, as *by* good luck not above two of that venerable body were fallen asleep. *Addison*.  
*By* chance, within a neighbouring brook,  
He saw his branching horns, and alter'd look. *Id.*

*f. The method* in which any successive actions are performed, with regard to time or quantity.

The best for you, is to re-examine the argument, and to try it even point *by* point, argument *by* argument, with all the exactness you can. *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, preface.  
We are not to stay all together, but to come by him where he stands, *by* ones, *by* twos, and *by* threes. — *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 3.

He calleth them forth *by* one, and *by* one, *by* the

name, as he pleaseth, though seldom the order be inverted. — *Bacon*.

The captains were obliged to break that piece of ordinance, and so *by* pieces to carry it away, that the enemy should not get so great a spoil. *Knollys*.

Common prudence would direct me to take them all out, and examine them one *by* one. — *Boyle*.  
Others will soon take pattern and encouragement *by* your building; and so house *by* house, street *by* street, there will at last be finished a magnificent city. — *Bishop Sprat*.

Explor'd her, limb *by* limb, and fear'd to find  
So rude a gripe had left a livid mark behind.

*Dryden, Fables*.  
Thus year *by* year they pass, and day *by* day,  
Till once, 'twas on the morn of cheerful May.  
The young, Emilia. *Id., ibid.*

I'll gaze for ever on thy godlike father,  
Transplanting one *by* one into my life,  
His bright perfectness, till I shine like him.  
*Addison, Cato*.

*g. The quantity* had at one time.

Bullion will sell *by* the ounce for six shillings and five-pence unclipped money. *Locke*.

What we take daily *by* pounds is at least of no much importance as what we take seldom, and only *by* grains and spoonfuls. *Arbutnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*, preface.

The North *by* myriads pours her mighty sons;  
Great nurse of Gods, of Angels, and of Humans. *Pope*.

3. At or in: (used before the words *sea*, or *water*, and *land*).

We see the great effects of battles *by* sea; the battle of Actium decided the empire of the world. — *Bacon, Essays*.

Arms, and the man, I sing, who, forc'd *by* fate,  
Expell'd and exil'd, left the Trojan shore;  
Long labours both *by* sea and land he bore.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.  
I would have fought *by* land, where I was stronger;  
You hinder'd it: yet, when I fought *at* sea,  
Forsook me fighting. *Id., All for Love*.  
*By* land, *by* water, they renew their charge. *Pope*.

4. According to; noting —

*a. Permission.*

It is lawful, both *by* the laws of nature and nations, and *by* the law divine, which is the perfection of the other two. — *Bacon, Advertisement Touching a Holy War*.

*b. Proof.*

The present, or like system of the world cannot possibly have been eternal, *by* the first proposition; and, without God, it could not naturally nor fortuitously, emerge out of chaos, *by* the third proposition. — *Boyle*.

The faculty, or desire, being infinite, *by* the preceding proposition, may contain or receive both lower. — *Chagny*.

*c. Imitation or conformity.*

The gospel gives us such laws as every man that under-stands himself would chuse to *be* *by*. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

In the divisions I have made, I have end, assured, the best I could, to govern myself *by* the diversity of matter. — *Locke*.

This ship, *by* good luck, fell into their hands at last, and served as a model to build others *by*. — *Arbutnot, Tables of Ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

5. From; noting —

*a. Ground of judgement or comparison.*

Thus, *by* the musket, we may know  
When noble wits a hunting go.  
Through groves that on Parnassus grow. *Waller*.  
By what he has done, before the war in which he was engaged, we may expect what he will do after a peace. *Dryden*.

The son of Hercules he justly seems,  
*By* his broad shoulders and gigantic limbs. *Id.*  
Who's that stranger? *By* his warlike port,  
His fierce demeanor, and erected look,  
He's of no vulgar note. *Id., All for Love*.

Judge the event  
*By* what has pass'd. *Id., Spanish Friar*.

The punishment is not to be measured *by* the greatness or smallness of the matter, but *by* the opposition it carries and stands in to that respect and submission that is due to the father. — *Locke*.  
*By* your description of the town, I imagine it to lie under some great enchantment. *Pope, Letters*.  
*By* what I have always heard and read, I take the strength of a nation. — *Swift*.

*b. Sum of the difference* between two things compared.

Meantime she stands provided of a Laine,  
More young and vigorous too *by* twenty springs.  
*Dryden*.

*By* giving the denomination to less quantities of silver *by* one twentieth, you take from them their due. — *Locke*.

6. As soon as; not later than: (noting time).

*By* this, the sons of Constantine which fled,  
Ambrosio and Uther, did ripe years attain.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

- Hector, *by* the fifth hour of the sun,  
Will, with a trumpet, 'twixt our tents and Troy,  
To-morrow morning call some knight to arms.  
*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 1.
- He err'd not; for, *by* this, the heavenly hands  
Down from a sky of jasper lighted now  
In paradise. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 208.  
These have their course to finish round the earth  
*By* morrow ev'ning. *Ibid.* iv. 661.  
The angelic guards ascended, mute and sad  
For man: for, of his state *by* this they knew.  
*Ibid.* x. 18.
- By* that time a siege is carried on two or three  
days, I am altogether lost and bewildered in it.—  
*Addison, Spectator*.  
*By* this time the very foundation was removed.—  
*Swift*.  
*By* the beginning of the fourth century from the  
building of Rome, the tribunes proceeded so far as  
to accuse and fine the consuls.—*Id.*
7. Before *himself, herself, or themselves*, it  
notes the *absence* of all others.  
Sitting in some place, *by himself*, let him trans-  
late into English his former lesson. *Ascham, School-  
master*.  
Solymann resolved to assault the breach, after he  
had, *by himself*, in a melancholy mood, walked up  
and down in his tent.—*Knutler, History of the  
Turks*.  
I know not whether he will annex his discourse to  
his appendix, or publish it *by itself*, or at all.—*Boyle,  
Spring of the Air*.  
He will imagine that the king, and his ministers,  
sat down and made them *by themselves*, and then  
sent them to their allies, to sign.—*Swift*.  
More pleas'd to keep it, till their friends could  
come.  
Than eat the sweetest *by themselves* at home. *Pope*.
8. At hand.  
He kept then some of the spirit *by* him, to verify  
what he believes.—*Boyle*.  
The merchant is not forced to keep so much  
money *by* him, as in other places, where they have  
not such a supply.—*Lucke*.
9. Solemn form of *adjuration*.  
His godhead I invoke, *by* him I swear.  
*Dryden, Fables*.  
Which, O! avert *by* you eternal light,  
Which I have lost for this eternal night;  
Or if, by dearest ties, you may be won  
*By* your dear side, and *by* your living son.  
*Now by* your joys on earth, your hopes in heav'n,  
O spare this great, this good, this youthful! *Ibid.*  
O, cruel youth!  
*By* all the pain that wrings my tortur'd soul!  
*By* all the dear deceitful hopes you gave me,  
O, cease! at least, once more delude my sorrows.  
*E. Smith, Phœdra and Hippolytus*.
10. Signifying *specification and particularity*.  
Upbraiding him with, from whence his lineage came,  
And cruel calling the gods, and cruel they, *by name*.  
*Dryden, n.*
11. *By proxy of*: (noting *substitution*). *Rare*.  
The gods were said to feast with Ethiopians; that  
is, they were present with them *by* their statues.  
*Broomie, Notes on the Odyssey*.
12. In the same direction with.  
They are also striated, or furrowed, *by* the length,  
and the sides curiously punched, or pricked.—*Grew*.
13. With regard to.  
You are to blame—I say the same *by* you.—*Mrs.  
 Inchbald, Everyone has his Fault*, i. 1.  
We have ventured to name the greatest displays  
of Mr. Fox's oratory; and it is fit we should attempt  
as much *by* his illustrious rival's. *Lord Brougham,  
Statesman of the Time of George III.*
14. Denoting *paternity or maternity*.  
The Moor is with child *by* you, Laureliot.  
*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iii. 5.  
*By* her he had two children at my birth.—*Id., Henry VI. Part II.* iv. 2.
15. For: (noting *continuance of time*). *Ob-  
solete*.  
Ferdinand and Isabella recovered the kingdom of  
Granada from the Moors; having been in possession  
thereof *by* the space of seven hundred years.—*Bacon,  
History of the Reign of Henry VII.*
- By**, in composition, implies something out  
of the direct way, and consequently  
some obscurity, as a *byroad*; something  
irregular, as a *by-end*; something col-  
lateral, as a *by-concernment*; or something  
private, as a *bylaw*.
- By-coffeehouse**. *s.* Coffeehouse in an ob-  
scure place.  
I afterwards entered a *by-coffee-house*, that stood  
at the upper end of a narrow lane, where I met with  
a non-juror.—*Addison, Spectator*.
- By-concernment**. *s.* Affair which is not  
the main business.

- Our plays, besides the main design, have under-  
plots, or *by-concernments*, or less considerable per-  
sons and intrigues, which are carried on with the  
motion of the main plot.—*Dryden, n.*
- By-corner**. *s.* Private corner.  
In *by-corners* of  
This sacred room, silver, in bags heap'd up.  
Messinger, *City Madam*.  
Neglected heaps we in *by-corners* lay.  
*Sir W. Souther and Dryden, Art of Poetry*.
- By-dependency**. *s.* Appendage; some-  
thing accidentally depending on another.  
These  
And your three motives to the battle, with  
I know not how much more, should be demanded;  
And all the other *by-dependencies*,  
From chance to chance. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, v. 5.
- By-design**. *s.* Incidental purpose.  
And if she miss the mouse-trap line,  
They'll serve for other *by-designs*,  
And make an artist understand  
To copy out her seal or hand:  
Or find void places in the paper,  
To steal in something to outtrap her.  
*Butler, Hudibras*.
- By-drinking**. *s.* Private drinking, not in  
company with others.  
You owe money here besides, Sir John, for your  
diet and *by-drinkings*.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV.  
Part I.* iii. 3.
- By-interest**. *s.* Interest distinct from that  
of the public.  
Various factions and parties, all aiming at *by-  
interest*, without any sincere regard to the publick  
good.—*Bishop Atterbury*.
- By-matter**. *s.* Something incidental.  
I knew one, that when he wrote a letter, would  
put that which was most material into the postscript,  
as if it had been a *by-matter*. *Bacon, Essay of  
Cunning*.
- By-respect**. *s.* Private end or view.  
It may be that some, upon *by-respects*, find some-  
what friendly usage in usance, at some of their lands.  
—*Carver*.  
The archbishops and bishops, next under the king,  
have the government of the church; he not you  
mean to prefer any to those places, for any *by-  
respects*, but only for their learning, gravity, and  
worth.—*Bacon*.  
Augustus, who was not altogether so good as he  
was wise, had some *by-respects* in the enacting of  
this law; for to do any thing for nothing, was not his  
maxim.—*Dryden, n.*
- By-view**. *s.* Private self-interested purpose.  
No *by-view* of his own shall mislead him. *Bishop  
Atterbury*.
- By-west**. [two words rather than a com-  
pound. The construction is that of a pre-  
position, i. e. the combination is followed  
by a substantive, which it governs.] West-  
ward; to the west of.  
Whereupon arose that *by-word* used by the Irish,  
that they dwell *by-west* of the law which dwell beyond  
the river of the Barrow.—*Sir J. Davies, Discourse  
on the State of Ireland*.
- By-blow**. *s.* Sidblow.  
Now and then a *by-blow* from the pulpit.—*Milton,  
Colasterion*. (Ord. MS.)
- By-end**. *s.* Private interest; secret advan-  
tage.  
All people that worship for fear, profit, or some  
other *by-end*, fall within the intendment of this  
fable.—*Sir R. L. Estcourt*.
- By-gone**. *adj.* Past.  
Tell him, you're sure  
All in Bohemia's well: this satisfaction  
The *by-gone* day proclaim'd.  
*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, i. 2.  
As we have a conceit of motion coming, as well as  
*by-gone*; so have we of time which dependeth there-  
upon.—*Grew*.  
An observer much less discerning than Temple  
might easily perceive that the Chancellor was a man  
who belonged to a *by-gone* world, a representative  
of a past age, of obsolete modes of thinking, of un-  
fashionable views, and of more unfashionable virtues.  
—*Macaulay, Essays, Sir W. Temple*.  
In the expression, 'Let by-gones be by-  
gones'—do not revert to old grievances,  
the word is used as a *substantive*.
- By-lane**. *s.* Lane out of the usual road.  
She led me into a *by-lane*, and told me there I  
should dwell.—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*,  
p. 504.
- By-law**. *s.* Private laws made at courts-leet,  
courts-baron, municipal councils, &c., to  
meet cases to which the public laws do  
not extend.

- There was also a law to restrain the *by-laws* and  
ordinances of corporation. *Bacon*.  
In the beginning of this record is inserted the law  
or institution; to which are added two *by-laws*, as a  
comment upon the general law.—*Addison*.
- By-name**. *s.* Nickname; name of reproach,  
or accidental appellation.  
Whether it was the proper surname of the family  
or a personal *by-name* given him on account of his  
stature, it is neither material nor possible, to deter-  
mine.—*Bishop Lenth, Life of Walsham*.
- By-name**. *r. a.* Give a nickname to.  
Robert, eldest son to the Conqueror, used short  
hose, and thereupon was *by-named* Court-hose, and  
showed first the use of them to the English.—  
*London*.
- By-passer**. *s.* Passer by.  
No blazer in his beauty above in the windows, no  
state at the door for the *by-passers*.—*Supposes*,  
(Ord. MS.)
- By-pass**. *adj.* Past.  
But ah! whoever shall not by precedent  
The destin'd ill she must herself assay?  
Or fewer examples, 'gainst her own content,  
To put the *by-pass'd* perils in her way?  
*Shakespeare, Lovers' Complaint*.  
Wars, pestilences, and diseases, have not been  
fewer for these three hundred years *by-pass'd*, than  
ever they had been since we have had records.—  
*Chapin*.
- By-path**. *s.* Private or obscure path.  
Heaven knows, my son,  
By what *by-paths*, and indirect crook'd ways,  
I met this crown; and I myself know well  
How troublesome it sat upon my head.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* iv. 4.  
Your petitioner is a general lover, who for some  
months last past has made it his whole business to  
frequent the *by-paths* and roads near his dwelling,  
for no other purpose but to hand such of the fair  
sex as are oblig'd to pass through them. *Teller*,  
no. 219.  
The honeysuckle begins to shoot out its sweet  
blossom into the *by-paths*, almost interrupting  
them in some places, and making strangely with  
the sharp spiny branches of the bramble, whose flowers  
are now giving way to the soft green fruits. *Ascham,  
The Schoolmaster*, p. 176.
- By-play**. *s.* Anything concurrent with, and  
subordinate to, the main action.  
I acknowledged the attention by a slight nod, ap-  
prehending that the count should observe his *by-play*.  
I add him to the number of victims who, according  
to his account, had suffered by his sword, like so  
many larks on a spit.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert  
Gurney*.
- Byrle**. *r. a.* Draw liquor.  
(For example see extract under Burl.)
- Byrler**. *s.* Butler; cellarer. *Obsolete*.  
Nominis disputatione hincurum, *Byrle*, *Exem-  
plum*, *Nomine*, (c. 15th century); *Vocabularius in  
Library of National Antiquities*, (Wright).  
So the notice stands, the meaning of *ex-  
cerarius* being doubtful; *hic cellarius* being  
possibly meant. The word, however, may  
fairly be separated from the verb *Burl*,  
the root of *Burler* one who dresses  
cloth, which is probably connected with  
*bourre*—*bur*; the present word being con-  
nected with the A.S. *byrlan*, *birlian*—  
pour out liquor.
- By-road**. *s.* Obscure unfrequented path.  
Through slippery *by-roads*, dark and desolate,  
They often climb, and often creep. *See ft.*  
On *by-roads*, and generally throughout the coun-  
try north of York and west of Exeter, goods were  
carried by long trains of packhorses.—*Macaulay,  
History of England*, ch. vi.
- By-room**. *s.* Private room within another.  
I pray thee, do thou stand in some *by-room*, while  
I question my puny drawer to what end he gave the  
sugar; and do thou never leave calling.—*Francis,  
Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* ii. 4.
- By-speech**. *s.* Incidental or casual speech,  
not directly relating to the point.  
When they come to allege what word and what  
they meant, their common ordinary practice is  
to quote *by-speeches*, in some historical narration  
or other, and to use them as if they were written in  
most exact form of law. *Hooker*.
- Bysse**. *s.* [Lat. *byssus*; Gr. *βύσσος* = fine  
linen.] See last extract. *Obsolete*.  
He was eke so delicate  
Of his clothing, that every daie  
Of purple and *bysses* he made him gale.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, vi.  
I was once, though now a featherie velle  
Came my wrong'd bodie, quene-like clad:  
This downe about my neck was carst a ralle  
Of *byss* imbroder'd.  
*The Ant and Nightingale*: 1604

Did they find the mother crowned with an imperial diadem, or the child swathed in blue and purple?—*Heywood, Hierarchy of the blessed Angels*, p. 311.

Not silk, . . . nor common linen; but that which the ancients called *byssus*; a sort of linen very pure and soft, and very dear.—*Bishop Patrick, Paraphrases and Commentaries on the Old Testament, Genesis*, xli. 42.

**Byassin. adj.** Made of bysse. *Obsolete.*

And it is given to him, that she cover him with white byassin rhyngune; for why *byssus* is justifying of scyntia.—*Wycliffe, Revelation*, xix.

**Bystander. s.** Looker on; one unconcerned.

She broke her feathers, and, falling to the ground, was taken up by the *by-standers*.—*Sir R. L. Estrange, The by-standers* asked him why he ran away, his brand being weight.—*Locke.*

*By-standers* whom his majesty [Charles II.] recognised often came in for a scornful word.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

The devotion of his [Henry I.] last moments edited the *by-standers*.—*Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxi.

**Bystreet. s.** Obscure street.

The broker here his spacious beaver wears,  
Upon his brow sit jealousies and cares;  
Bent on some mortuage, to avoid reproach,  
He seeks *by-streets*, and saves the expensive coach.

*Gay.*

**Byturning. s.** Obscure road leading off the main road.

The many *by-turnings* that may divert you from your way.—*Sir P. Sidney, Defence of Poesy.*

**Bywalk. s.** Private walk; not the main road; (used *figuratively* in extracts).

He moves afterwards in *by-walks*, or under plots, as diversions to the main design, lest it should grow tedious; though they are still naturally joined.—*Dryden.*

The chief avenue ought to be the most ample and noble; but there should be *by-walks*, to retire into sometimes, for ease and refreshment.—*Browne.*

**Byway. s.** Private and obscure way.

Night stealths are commonly driven in *by-ways*, and by blind folds, missed of any but such like.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

Other *by-ways* he himself betook,  
Where never foot of living wight did tread.

*Spenser.*

Early on the following morning he reached Ports-mouth, and, having despatched his business on shore, endeavoured to elude the populace by taking a *by-way* to the beach.—*Southey, Life of Nelson.*

Used *figuratively*.

Wholly abstain, or wed: thy bounteous Lord  
Allows the choice of paths; take no *by-ways*,  
But gladly welcome what he doth afford;  
Not grudging that thy lust hath bounds and stays.

*G. Herbert.*

## C.

**C.** For its import as a letter, especially with respect to its relations with K, see Cee.

**Cab. s.** Short for Cabriolet. As a public conveyance it has a wider sense, and means a one-horse vehicle, as opposed to the hackney-coach with two horses. Its chief compounds are Cabhorse, Cabfare, Cabstand, Cabman, Cabdriver, and the like.

**Cab-boy. s.** [two words rather than a compound, as both the *bs* are sounded.] Page who stands behind a cab.

As at that time I was chiefly occupied with the desire of making as perfect a stud as my fortune would allow, I sent my *cab-boy* (valet Thier) to inquire of the groom who had the horse was to be sold, and to whom it belonged.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. xiv.

**Cabal. s.** Same as Cabala.

The childish fancies and fables of the Jewish rabbins in their talnab and *cabal*.—*Halewell, Apology*, p. 310.

**Cabál. s.** [see first extract.]

1. Body of men united in some close design.

This junto, together with the Duke of Buckingham, being called the *cabal*, it was observed, that *cabal* proved a technical word, every letter in it being the first letter of those five: Clifford, Ashby, Buckingham, Arlington, and Lauderdale.—*Bishop Burnet, History of his own Time*: 1672.

These ministers were therefore emphatically called the *Cabal*, and they soon made that appellation so infamous that it has never since their time been used except as a term of reproach.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ii.

2. Intrigue; something less than conspiracy.

She often interposed her royal authority, to break the *cabals* which were forming against her first ministers.—*Addison.*

**Cabál. v. n.** Intrigue; unite as a cabal.

Everybody could perceive that at the close of 1683, the chief offices in the government were distributed not unequally between the two great parties, that the men who held those offices were perpetually *caballing* against each other, haranguing against each other, moving votes of censure on each other, exhibiting articles of impeachment against each other, and that the temper of the House of Commons was wild, ungovernable, and uncertain.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.

**Cábala. s.** [Hebrew.] Secret, esoteric, mystic study of the Jewish doctors; any mystic, esoteric, or secret study; especially when dealing with letters and numbers to the combinations of which an extraordinary import is attributed.

They [the modern rabbins] started a grammatical *cabala* to serve their ambition upon.—*J. Spenser, Discourse concerning Prophecies*, p. 322.

You merchants, who know your *cabala* so well to make your profit rather by selling for time, than for ready money.—*Hartman, Translation of R. Zvi's Sermon*, p. 372.

If I wholly mistake not the *cabala* of his sect.

*Beatty, Philothesaurus Lipsienus*, § v.  
The lauchers came out, that the gnomes and sylphs, disuised like rullians, had shot him, as a punishment for revealing the secrets of the *cabala*.—*J. Walton, Essay on Pope.*

They then fall into the hands of diviners and soothsayers, who undertake, by supernatural aid and by some occult method, to prognosticate the future. Hence the prevalence of the arts of divination by aecuries, auspices, omens, oracles, dreams, necromancy, evocations of spirits, judicial astrology, *cabala*, magic, palmistry, second-sight, &c., which at one time flourished among the civilized nations of Europe, and still exercise a potent sway over the oriental and savage nations.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*.

**Cábalism. s.** Specimen, portion, or detail of cabalistic science so called.

Vigorous impressions of spirit, ecstasies, pretty allegories, parables, *cabalisms*.—*J. Spenser, Discourse concerning Prophecies*, p. 287.

**Cábalist. s.** One skilled in, or addicted to the study of, the Cabala.

In a multitude of verses they delivered what they taught, not suffering it to be committed to writing, so haunting both *cabalists*, Pythagoreans, and ancient christians.—*Selden, On Drakon's Polyglotton*, ix.

Their talnabists and *cabalists*, their Scribes and Pharisees.—*Halewell, Apology*, p. 235.

Persons, which begin their inquiries where all wise men make an end; *cabalists*, pretenders to revelations, to an understanding of signs and mysterious prophecies.—*J. Spenser, Discourse concerning Prophecies*, p. 403.

Which gave occasion to that renowned *cabalist*, Rumbustus, of placing the body of man in due position to the four cardinal points.—*Swift, Tale of a Tub*.

Then Jove thus spake: with care and pain  
We form'd this name, renown'd in rhyme,

This is wonderfully diverting to the understanding, thus to receive a precept, as it were, through a *by-way*, and to apprehend an idea that draws a whole train after it.—*Addison.*

At each of these periods the modifications of opinion, and the speculations with which they were connected, formed a vast and tangled maze, the *by-ways* of which our plan does not allow us to enter. *Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, ch. ii.

**Bywipo. s.** Secret stroke, or sarcasm.

Wherefore that conceit of Legion with a *byripe*?  
*Milton, Annals*, reasons upon a Defence of the Humble Remonstrance.

**Byword. s.** Saying; proverb.

a. In a bad sense.

Baseful Henry he deposed: whose cowardice  
Hath made us *by-words* to our enemies.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.*, i. 1.

b. In an indifferent or good sense.

I knew a wise man, that had it for a *by-word*, when he saw men hasten to a conclusion, *Stay a little*, that they may make an end the sooner.—*Bacon.*

We are become a *by-word* among the nations for our ridiculous fads and animosities.—*Addison.*

The bravery of the people has never been disputed; while, as to the upper classes, the punctilious honour of a Spanish gentleman has passed into a *by-word*, and circulated through the world. *Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii, ch. i.

Not thine, immortal Neufgarn!.

Cost studious *cabalists* more time. *Swift.*

**Cabalistic. adj.** Having an occult meaning, after the manner of the Cabala.

That useless calculation in *cabalistic* concordance of identities in different words.—*Selden, On Drakon's Polyglotton*, ix.

He taught him to repeat two *cabalistic* words, in pronouncing of which the whole secret consisted.—*Spektor.*

Correspondent in some sort to this, it may be remarked, that the tailor sitting over a cave or hollow place, in the *cabalistic* language of his order is said to have certain melancholy regions always open under his feet. *Lamb, On the Melancholy of Triloria.*

**Cabalistical. adj.** Same as Cabalistic.

Spells, *cabalistical* words, charms, characters, incants, amulets.—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 219.

The holy Apostle well understood that *cabalistical* theology of the Jews.—*Bishop Bull, Works*, ii. 402.

The letters are *cabalistical*, and carry more in them than it is proper for the world to be acquainted with.—*Addison.*

**Cabalistically. adv.** In a cabalistic manner.

Rabbi Elias—from the first verse of the first chapter of Genesis, where the letter aleph is six times found, *cabalistically* concludes that the world shall endure just six thousand years; aleph in computation standing for a thousand. *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 125.

**Caballize. v. n.** Speak or act after the manner of one who studies the Cabala.

Here St. John seems to *caballize*, as in several places of the Apocalypse, that is, to speak in the language of the learned of the Jews. *Dr. H. More, Mystery of Godliness*, b. i, ch. viii.

**Cabálier. s.** One who engages with others in close designs; intriguer.

Cautious and rich, bold at the council board,  
But cautious in the field he shunn'd the sword;  
A close *caballier*, and tongue-vuln'd lord. *Dryden.*

I looked on that sermon (Dr. Price's) as the public declaration of a man much connected with literary *caballiers* and intriguing philosophers.—*Barker, Reflections on the French Revolution.*

**Cáballine. adj.** [Lat. *caballinus* = of or belonging to *caballus* = horse.] Pharmaceutical term for horse-aloes.

*Caballine*, or horse-aloes, seems to be merely the coarsest species or refuse of the *Barladus aloes*. It is used only in veterinary medicine; and is easily distinguished by its rank fetid smell.—*McClulloch, Dictionary of Commerce*, Aloes.

**Cabbaging.** *part. adj.* Forming cabals; intrigu-  
ing.

His mournful friends, summon'd to take their  
leaves.

Are throng'd about his couch, and sit in council:  
What those *cabbaging* captains may design,  
I must prevent, by being first in action. *Dryden.*

**Caballist.** *s.* Caballer; intriguer. *Rare.*

We now see plainly that the *caballists* of this busi-  
ness have, with great prudence, reserved themselves  
until due preparations should be made for their de-  
cision. *King Charles I. Answer to Propositions*  
*made by both Houses of Parliament, p. 1.*

**Cabaret.** *s.* [Fr.] Tavern.

Suppose this servant, passing by some *cabaret*, or  
tennis court, where his comrades were drinking or  
playing, should stay with them, and drink or play  
away his money. *Bishop Bramhall, Against Hobbes.*  
They durst not so much as enter into a *cabaret*,  
who in the Greeks were allowed to sell wine. *Smith,*  
*Annals of the Turks, p. 65.*

**Cabbage.** *s.* [from N.Fr. *caboche* = head.]  
Well-known vegetable so called: (variety  
of the species *Brassica oleracea* forming a  
head).

(Good worst) good *cabbage*.—*Shakespeare, Merry*  
*Wives of Windsor, l. 1.*

Cole, *cabbage*, and coleworts, are soft and demul-  
cent, without any acidity; the jelly or juice of red  
*cabbage*, baked in an oven, and mixed with honey,  
is an excellent treacloaf. *Arbuthnot, On the Nature*  
*and Choice of Aliments.*

**Cabbage.** *s.* [see next entry.] Cant word  
for the shreds and clippings made by  
tailors.

For as tailors preserve their *cabbage*,  
So sutlers take care of bag and baggage.  
*Second Part of Hudibras* (satirical), p. 56: 1663.

**Cabbage.** *v. a.* [from Fr. *cabasser* = put in a  
*cabus* = basket; hence pilfer or hoard.]  
Steal in cutting clothes.

Your tailor, instead of shreds, *cabbages* whole  
yards of cloth. *Arbuthnot.*

**Cabbage.** *v. n.* [see first extract.] Grow  
with, or form, a head.

Cabusser, to *cabbage*; to grow to a head, or grow  
round and close together as a cabbage. *Colgrave.*  
*Cabbaging*, among gardeners, is sometimes used  
to denote the knitting and gathering of certain pot-  
herbs into round bunched heads; in which case  
it amounts to the same with what Evelyn calls  
pinning, pinner, &c., applique or growing applique.  
Others call it simply heading or bunching.  
To make lettuce *cabbage*, they transplant it, taking  
care during the great heats to water it; otherwise,  
instead of pinning, it runs to seed. *Ross, Cyclo-*  
*pædia, in voce.*

**Cabbageleaf.** *s.* Leaf of a cabbage.

Vandykeren, in spite of his mother's indignation  
could not prevent his eyes from following the tail of  
his dog, as it sailed through the ambient air sur-  
rounding the half-way houses, and was glad to dis-  
cover it landed among some *cabbage-leaves* thrown  
into the road, without attracting notice. *Margery,*  
*Swiss goat, vol. iii. ch. ii.*

**Cabbage-rose.** *s.* Large rose with a crum-  
pled head like that of cabbage.

But amid all this solid splendour there were  
certain intumescences of feminine elegance in the veil  
of finely cut pink paper which covered the naked-  
ness of the empty but highly polished drapery,  
and in the hand-screens, which were profusely orna-  
mented with ribbon of the same hue, and one of  
which afforded a most accurate if not picturesque  
view of Margate, while the other glowed with a huge  
wreath of *cabbage-roses* and jessamines. *Disraeli the*  
*younger, Henrietta Temple, b. v. ch. x.*

**Cabbagestalk.** *s.* Stalk of a cabbage.

In Covent Garden a filthy and noisy market was  
held close to the dwellings of the great. Fruit wo-  
men screamed, carters fought, *cabbage* stalks and  
rotten apples accumulated in heaps at the thresholds  
of the Countess of Berkshire and of the Bishop of  
Durham. *Marsden, History of England, ch. iii.*

Richly went down, and made some very impressive  
speeches; at last they read very well in some of his  
second-rate journals, where all the upstart figured as  
loud clearing, and the interruption of a *cabbage-*  
*stalk* was represented as a question from some in-  
telligent individual in the crowd. *Disraeli the younger,*  
*Coningsby, b. v. ch. iii.*

**Cabbage-tree.** *s.* Name given to a species  
of palm (*Areca oleracea*) in the West  
Indies.

The *cabbage-tree* is very common in the Caribbee  
Islands, where it grows to a prodigious height. The  
leaves of this tree (which form the green top of the  
trunk) envelope each other, so that those which  
are enclosed, being deprived of the air, are blanched;  
which is the part which the inhabitants cut for  
plaits for hats; and the young shoots are pickled:

but whenever this part is cut out, the trees are  
destroyed; nor do they rise again from the old  
roots; so that there are very few trees remaining  
near the plantations.—*Miller.*

**Cabbage-wood.** *s.* Wood of the cabbage-  
tree.

*Cabbage-wood* . . . is sometimes used in ornamental  
furniture; but does not answer very well, as the  
ends of the fibres are too hard and the medullary  
part is too soft for holding glue. The surface is,  
also, very difficult to polish, and cannot be pre-  
served without varnish. The trunk, after the centre  
part is rotted out, forms a durable water-pipe. —  
*Waterston, Cyclopædia of Commerce, in voce.*

**Cabbaging.** *verbal abs.* Growth after the  
manner of a cabbage. See Cabbage,  
*v. n.*

**Cabin.** *s.* [Fr. *cabane* = shed, hut.]

1. Hut; small cottage; temporary habita-  
tion.

Come from marble bowers, many times the gay  
harbour of anguish,  
Unto a silly *cabin*, though weak, yet stronger against  
woes. *Sir P. Sidney.*  
Some lodges were Tortosa's streets about.

Contenting ourselves with our smashes, let us  
oppose unto all this stately misquersada, with which  
the world feedeth itself, the lodgings and cabins of  
the ancient true pastors. *Harmer, Translation of*  
*Beza's Sermons, p. 155.*

Neither should that odious custom be allowed,  
of flaying off the green surface of the ground, to cover  
their *cabins*, or make up their ditches. *Sneyt.*

The habits of the Celtic peasant were such that he  
made no sacrifice in quitting his potatoe ground for  
the camp. He loved excitement and adventure. . . .  
At every fair and market he had heard that a good  
time was at hand. . . . By the peat fires of a hundred  
thousand *cabins* had nightly been sung rude ballads  
which predicted the deliverance of the oppressed  
race. *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xii.*

2. Small apartment.

*a. In a house.*

So long in secret *cabin* there he held  
Her captive to his sensual desire,  
Till that with juicy fruit he r'belly swell'd,  
And bore a boy unto that savage sire.

When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon,  
and into the *cabins* (in the margin, cells). *Jerem-*  
*iah, xxxvii. 16.*

*b. In a ship.*

Give thanks you have lived so long, and make  
yourself ready, in your *cabin*, for the mischance of  
the hour, if it so happen. *Shakespeare, Tempest,*  
*l. 1.*

Men may not expect the use of many *cabins*, and  
safety at once, in the sea service. *Sir W. Raleigh.*

The chessboard, we say, is in the same place it  
was, if it remain in the same part of the *cabin*,  
though the ship sails all the while. *Locke.*

**Cabin.** *v. n.* Live in a cabin.

I'll make you feed on berries and on roots,  
And feed on curds and whey, and suck the goat,  
And e'en on a cave.

*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus, iv. 2.*  
They two have *cabin'd*

In many as dangerous, as poor a corner.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Two noble Kinsmen.*

**Cabin.** *v. a.* Confine in a cabin.

Fleance is *cabin'd*, I had else been perfect  
As broad and gen'ral as the casing air;  
But now I'm *cabin'd*, cribb'd, confin'd, bound in,  
To saucy doubts and fears.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth, iii. 4.*  
They feel themselves in a state of thralldom, they  
imagine that their souls are caged and *cabin'd* in,  
unless they have some man or some body of men  
dependent on their mercy. *Burke, Speech at Bristol*  
*in 1780.*

**Cabinboy.** *s.* Personal attendant on the  
captain, with special charge of his cabin;  
boy or lad of all work aboard ship.

Such was the ordinary character of those who  
were then called gentlemen captains. Mingled with  
them were to be found . . . men whose whole life  
had been passed on the deep, and who had worked  
and fought their way from the lowest offices of the  
forensic to rank and distinction. . . . One of the most  
eminent of these officers was Sir Christopher Mims,  
who entered the service as a *cabin-boy*. . . . From  
him sprang, by a singular line of descent, a line of  
valiant and expert sailors. His *cabin-boy* was Sir  
John Narborough, and the *cabin-boy* of Sir John  
Narborough was Sir Cloudesley Shovel. *Macaulay,*  
*History of England, ch. iii.*

**Cabin'd.** *part. adj.* Belonging to a cabin.

The nice morn, on the Indian steep,  
From her *cabin'd* loophole peep.  
*Milton, Comus, 130.*

**Cabinet.** *s.* [Fr.]

1. Hut or small house; cot or tent. *Obso-*  
*lete.*

Hearken awhile, from thy green *cabinet*,  
The rural song of careful Colinet.

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, December.*  
Their groves he fell'd; their gardens did deface;  
Their arbours spoyle; their *cabinets* suppress.

*Id., Faerie Queen, li. 12, 73.*

2. Closet; small room.

At both corners of the farther side, let there be  
two delicate or rich *cabinets*, daintily paved, richly  
hanged, glazed with crystalline glass, and a rich  
cupola in the midst, and all other elegance that may  
be thought on. *Bacon.*

3. Private room in which consultations are  
held; hence, the members of the council  
which holds them.

You began in the *cabinet* what you afterwards  
practised in the camp.—*Dryden.*

Used *adjectively*, or as the *first element* in  
a compound.

The doctrine of Italy, and practice of France, in  
some kings' times, hath introduced *cabinet-councils*.  
—*Bacon, Essays, xx.*

From the highest to the lowest it is universally  
read; from the *cabinet-council* to the nursery. —  
*Id., To Swift.*

The *cabinet* council, shortly termed the cabinet  
forms only part of the ministry or administration.  
... Its [the privy council's] duties of advising the  
crown and conducting the government of the coun-  
try, are almost exclusively performed by the principal  
ministers of state, who form another section of it  
called the *cabinet* council. This is so termed on ac-  
count of its being originally composed of such mem-  
bers of the privy council as the king placed most  
trust in, and conferred with, apart from others, in his  
*cabinet*, or private room. Speaking constitutionally,  
however, there is no difference between a *cabinet*  
and a privy council. *A. Foullanque, jun., How*  
*we are governed, let. 6.*

4. Set of boxes or drawers for curiosities;  
private box.

Who sees a soul in such a body set,  
Might love the treasure for the vessel. *B. Jonson.*  
In vain the workman show'd his wit,  
With rings and hinges counterfeit,  
To make it seem, in this disguise,  
A *cabinet* to vulgar eyes. *Swift.*

Used *adjectively*, and meaning small and  
neat, as fitted for a cabinet.

He [Varnhagen von Ense] sits in the same place  
where his magnus Apollo, Goethe, summed; unterm  
often where a brave man would strike; painting  
where an honest man would cut. He is, indeed, a  
walking *cabinet* edition of Goethe, in all the exter-  
nities of manner and style; elevating neatness  
almost into sublimity; witching prettiness that it  
looks like beauty. *Foreign Quarterly Review, no. 1,*  
*Memorial of Varnhagen von Ense.*

5. Any place in which things of value are  
hidden.

Thy breast hath ever been the *cabinet*,  
Where I have lock'd my secrets. *Sir J. Denham.*  
We cannot discourse of the secret, but by de-  
scribing our duty; but so much duty must needs  
open a *cabinet* of mysteries. *Jeremy Taylor.*

**Cabinet.** *v. a.* Enclose as in a cabinet.

This is the frame of most men's spirits in the  
world; to adorn the mask, and contain the jewel  
that is *cabin'd* in it. *Wright, Sermons, p. 87.*

**Cabinet-maker.** *s.* One who makes small  
nice drawers or boxes.

The root of an old whitethorn will make very fine  
boxes and cabinets; so that they would be of great  
use for the *cabinet-makers*, as well as the turners  
and others. *Mortimer, Husbandry.*

**Cabinet-making.** *verbal abs.* Act of one  
who makes cabinets, in a political sense.

Excepting for *cabinet-making*, I doubt  
For that delicate purpose they're rather worn out.  
*Moore, Twopenny Post-boy, Sale of the Tools.*

**Cabinet'd.** *part. adj.* Confined in a cabinet.

O barren bliss to look upon  
The *cabinet'd* skeleton  
Of fallen majesty! *Professor Blackie, Poems.*

**Cabinmate.** *s.* One who occupies the same  
cabin with another.

His *cabinmate*, I'll assure ye.—*Beaumont and*  
*Fletcher, Sea-Voyage.*

**Cable.** *s.* [see last extract.] Large strong  
rope or chain to which the anchor is fast-  
ened.

What though the mast be now blown overboard,  
The cable broke, the holding anchor lost,  
And half our sailors swallow'd in the flood;  
Yet lives our pilot still.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. v. 4.*



The length of the *cable* is the life of the ship in all extremities; and the reason is, because it makes so many bendings and waves, as the ship, riding at that length, is not able to stretch it; and nothing breaks that is not stretched.—*Sir W. Raleigh*  
The *cables* crack, the sailors' fearful cries  
Ascend, and sable night involves the skies.

*Dryden.*

Used *adjectively*, or as the *first element* in a compound. The husband of the following extracts was a thick band in use about the beginning of the 17th century.

I had on a gold *cable-hatband*, then new come up, which I wore about a murrey French hat I had cut my hatband, and yet it was massie goldsmith's work.—*B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour*, iv. 6.

More cable till he had as much as my *cable-hatband* to fence him.—*Marston, Antonio and Melinda*, ii. 1. (H. and W.)

[*Cable*, Portuguese, *calabre*; *calbre*; Spanish, *calbre*; *cable*; French, *cable*; Old French, *cable*, *chable*. The double *a* in the Old French form indicates the loss of the *e* extant in the Middle Latin *cabulatum*, *cabulada*, originally an engine of war for hurling large stones; and the French *chable*, Middle Latin *cabulata*, had the same signification; 'una grande periera quo l'on chaine chable.' (DuRoi.)  
'Sed mox ingentia saxa

Emittit cabulata.' (Ibid.)

From the sense of a projectile engine the designation was easily transferred to the strong rope by which the strain of such an engine was exerted.

'Concesserint . . . deservacatum saxarum dolorum suis instrumentis, selectis *cabulis* et windasio tantum.' (DuRoi.)

Examples of the fuller form of *cable* in the sense of cable are not given in the dictionaries, but it would seem to explain the Icelandic form *kabul*, a rope or cable. It is remarkable that the Icelandic has *kabul*, a rope, string, band, and the Arabic *habl*, a rope, would correspond to *cable*, as the Turkish *hayer* to *cavare*.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Cábled.** *adj.*

1. Fastened with a cable.

While they, her flattering creeks and opening  
Cautious approaching, in Myrina's port  
Cast out the *cabled* stone upon the strand. *Dyer.*

2. In Heraldry.

*Cabled*, in Heraldry, is applied to a cross formed of the two ends of a ship's cable; sometimes also to a cross covered over with rounds of rope; more properly called a cross corded.—*Rees, Cyclopædia*, in voce.

**Cáblot.** *s.* [Fr. *cablot*.] Tow-rope.

*Cablot*, in sea-language, denotes any cable-laid rope under nine inches in circumference.—*Rees, Cyclopædia*, in voce.

**Cábling.** *verb. abs.* Ornament with which the flutings of a column are sometimes filled to one third of their height.

*Cabling*, in Architecture, is the figure of a staff or rod, cut or plan of carved in resemblance of a rope or rush, whereas the third part of the flutings of a column are (sic) filled up; hence called *cabled flutings*. There are also *cablings* in relief without fluting.—*Rees, Cyclopædia*, in voce.

**Cáblish.** *s.* See *Extract*.

*Cablisch* (*cablicium*) signifies brushwood, according to the writers of the Forest Laws; but Spelman thinks it more properly windfall-wood, because it was written of old 'cabulium,' from 'cadere,' or, if derived from the French 'chablis,' it must also be windfall-wood.—*Jacob, Late Dictionary*, in voce.

The sense of *windfall* is confirmed by the following passage:

*Cable*, a windfall, or tree overthrown by the wind or tempestuous weather.—*Colgrave.*

**Cabób.** See *Keob*.

**Cabóche.** *s.* Bullhead, or mallet's thumb; (probably applied to other big-headed fishes, or to the tulipole). *Obsolete*.

Nomina piscium . . . He [sic] caput, a *caboché*. He capito, a bullhead.—*Nomine* (2 15th century). *Vocabularies in Library of National Antiquities* (Wright.)

**Cabóche.** *v. a.* (whence *Caboched*.) In Heraldry. Beasts' heads borne without any part of the neck, and full-faced.

*Caboched*, *cabonhed* or *cabonhed* . . . is where the head of a beast is cut off behind the ears by a section parallel to the face; or by a perpendicular section, in contradistinction to couped, which is done by a horizontal line; besides that it is further from the ears than *cabousing*. The head, in this case, is placed full-faced, or affronted, so that no part of the neck can be visible. This bearing is by some called *Trunked*.—*Rees, Cyclopædia*, in voce.

**Cabóching.** *verb. abs.* See *Caboche*.

**Caboóse.** See *Kabuse*.

**Cábríolet.** *s.* [Fr.] Open two-wheeled carriage with an occasional cover for the head.

In the days men drove 'glas' as they since have driven stanhopes, tilburies, donnets, and *cabriolets*, and I rather pined myself upon my 'turn out;' my chestnut horse was a fast trotter, and in little more than three quarters of an hour, from Westminster Bridge, I reached mine host's retreat.

*Theodore Hook, Gilbert's Diary*, vol. ii. ch. i.  
Gaily did Bijou de Millerecolmes drive his peerless *cabriolet* to the spot in question. *Despatch the younger, The young Duke*, b. i. ch. ix.

**Cáburna.** *s.* [?] See *Extract*.

*Cáburna*, in sea-language, denote small lines made of spun yarn, wherewith to bind cables, seiz tackle, and the like.—*Rees, Cyclopædia*, in voce.

**Cáchalot.** *s.* [?] Spermuceti whale. (This is what the word means in ordinary language; the statements in the extracts, as to the varieties, species of the animal, apply rather to the zoological value of the term *Physeter*, than to the import of the English word.)

*Physeter*, the *cachalot*, in Ichthyology, is a genus of animals of the class and order Mammalia (Cete) of which the general character is, teeth in the lower jaw and none in the upper. . . . There are *Cachalot*, *Lesser Cachalot*; *Macrorhinus*, blunt-headed *Cachalot*; *Microps*, sharp-nosed *Cachalot*; *Tursio*, high-finned *Cachalot*.—*Rees, Cyclopædia*, in voce.

Some of our readers may perhaps be surprised that under the general term *cachalot* we introduce their notice only one species of this variety of whale. This we do, not because we deny the existence of others, far from it, but only because those others have not accurately been described or established. Desmarest but a few years ago admitted three sub-genera and seven species; and Lacépède has three genera and eight species, including his *Cachalot*, *Physalus* and *Physeter*. *Naturalist's Library*, Whales, by R. Hamilton.

**Cachéctio.** *adj.* Having an ill habit of body; showing an ill habit.

The crude chyle swims in the blood, and appears as milk in the blood of some persons who are *cachectic*.—*Sir J. Eder, Pre-natural State of the Human Body*.

**Cachéctical.** *adj.* Same as *Cachectic*.

Young and florid blood, rather than rapid and *cachectical*.—*Arbuthnot, On the Effects of Air on human Bodies*.

**Cachéxy.** *s.* [Fr. *cachexie*; Gr. *καχξία* = bad habit.] Depravity of the constitution, without fever.

The defects of digestion are the principal cause of scurvy and *cachexy*.—*Bishop Berkeley, Scurvy*, § 10.

**Cachinnation.** *s.* [Lat. *cachinnatio*, -onis.]

Loud laughter.

This libeller is heard other while to laugh with profuse and merried *cachinnations*.—*Bishop Gauden, Anti-Basil-Thrift*, p. 8; 1661.

Haste what they could, this long-legged spectre was still before them, moving her body with a vehement *cachinnation*, a great unmeasurable laughter.—*Satan's variable World discovered*, ¶ 4; 1665.

Here the old hag burst into a sort of shrieking laugh. 'Send him here, child!' and the almost unearthly *cachinnation* was continued.—'Send him here, child—I can't go to seek him—and it is done—only bring him here.'—*Maryat, Smugglers*, vol. iii. ch. ii.

**Cachinnatory.** *adj.* Laughing with cachinnation.

No pass the sultry dog-days, in the most electric manner; and the whole month of July. And still, in the sanctuary of justice, sounds no more but Harmonies—Ariston at eloquence, environed with the hum of crowding Paris; and no registering accomplished, and no 'states' furnished. 'States' is said a lively parliament: 'Messieurs, the states that should be furnished us, in my opinion, are the States-General.' On which timely joke they follow *cachinnatory* buzzes of approval. *Curlye, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iii. ch. iv.

'Mr. Pellam, and this gentleman, who was dressed in a brown coat, white waistcoat, buff-coloured inexpressibles, with long strings, and gaiters of the same hue and substance as the breeches: I'm like the bishop in the story, Mr. Pellam, too old to rise; and Mr. Bridges granted out a short, quick, querulous "he—he—he," to which, of course, I replied to the best of my *cachinnatory* powers. *Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pellam*, ch. xxvi.

**Cacique.** *s.* [Spanish.] Prince or noble among the American Indians of Mexico and Peru.

Now, last and greatest, Madoc spreads his sails; •  
*Cacique* in Mexico, and Prince in Wales;  
Tells us strange tales, as other travellers do,  
More old than Mandeville's and not so true.

*Byron, English Bards and Scotch Reviewers.*

**Cack.** *v. n.* [Lat. *caco*.] Vomit; void excrement.

There oft are heard the notes of infant woe,  
The short thick sob, loud scream, and shriller squall;

How can you, mothers, vex your children so!  
Some play, some eat, some *cack* against the wall,  
And, as they crouch low, for bread and butter call.  
*Pope, Illage*, (Oed M8.)

**Cáckerel.** *s.* [Fr. *caquerel*.] Kind of fish said to purge those who eat it. *Rare*.

Mena Plin. *pois*, *cacarel*, quod alium dicit. A *cackrel*, so called because it makes the eaters laxative; some take it for a hering or sprat.—*Nomenclator*, 1555. (W. and H.)

Fish, whose ordinary abode is in salt waters, namely porpoise, *cackrel*, skate, soles, &c.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 177.

**Cáckle.** *v. n.* [Dutch, *kackelen*.]

1. Make a noise as a goose or hen.

The nightingale, if she should sing by day,  
When every voice is *cackling*, would be thought  
No better a musician than the wren.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, v. 1.

Or rob the Roman case of all their gories,  
And save the state, by *cackling* to the Tories. *Pope.*

2. Laugh; giggle.

Nie grinn'd, *cackled*, and laughed, till he was like to kill himself, and fell a frisking and dancing about the room. *Arbuthnot, History of John Bull*.  
A spectacle indeed; over which sallow my *cackles* joyous, though Kaiser Joseph, questioned on it, gave this answer, most unexpected from a philosopher: 'Madame, the cause I live by is that of royalist.'—*Curlye, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. ii. ch. v.

**Cáckle.** *s.* Voice of a goose or fowl.

The silver goose before the shining gate  
There flew, and, by her *cackle*, sav'd the state.

*Dryden.*

**Cáckling.** *part. adj.* Making a cackle.

The tripping widow, and her daughters twain,  
This would *cackling* cry with horrid heard,  
Or those distracted danc'd in the yard. *Dryden.*

**Cacochymic.** *adj.* Having the humours corrupted. *Rare*.

It will prove very advantageous, if only *cacochymic*, to clarify his blood, with a laxative. *Harvey, De morbis Constitutionis*.

**Cacochymical.** *adj.* Same as *Cacochymic*. *Rare*.

If the body be *cacochymical*, the tumours are apt to degenerate into very venomous and malignant abscesses.—*Wicacura*.

The ancient writers distinguished putrid fevers, by putrefaction of blood, choler, melancholy, and phlegm; and this is to be explained by an effluence happening in a particular *cacochymical* blood. *Sir J. Floger, Pre-natural State of the human Humours*.

**Cacochymy.** *s.* [Fr. *cacochymie*; Gr. *κακοχυμία*.] Bad condition of the juices. *Rare*.

Strong beer, a liquor that attributes the half of its ill qualities to the hops, consisting of an acrimonious fiery nature, sets the blood, upon the least *cacochymy*, into an orasmus.—*Harvey*.

**Cacodemon.** *s.* [Gr. *κακός* = bad, *δαίμων* = deity.] Evil spirit; devil. *Rare*.

If the vulgar peek out his right eye first, then they conclude that he is in paradise; if the left, then a *cacodemon* vexes him. *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 169.

He then to hell for shame, and leave this world,  
Thou *cacodemon*.—*Shakespeare, Richard III.* i. 3.  
The prince of darkness himself, and all the *cacodemons*, by an historical faith, believe there is a God. *Huvel, Letters*, ii. 10.

Nor was the dog a *cacodemon*,  
But a true dog that would show tricks  
For the emperor, and leap o'er sticks.

*Bulwer, Hudibras*, ii. 3.

**Cacothés.** *s.* [Lat. *cacothés*, from Gr. *κακός* = bad, *θῆσις* = habit.] Bad custom or habit; (generally applied to scribblers; the well-known passage of Juvenal,

'Fecit insanabile multos  
Scribendi *cacothés*, et agro in corda sensus,'  
explains the allusion.)

There is a certain distemper, which is mentioned neither by Galen nor Hippocrates, nor to be met with in the London Dispensary. Juvenal, in the motto of my paper, terms it a *cacothés*, which is a hard word for a disease, called in plain English, the itch of writing: This *cacothés* is as epichemical as the small pox.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 382.



**Cacography.** *s.* [Gr. *κακό* - bad; *γράφω* write.] Bad writing, especially in the way of spelling.

The orthography, or *cacography*, style and manner of the English language in the reigns of Henry V. and VI. are very remote from the mock Saxon of Rowley. - *Walpole*, i. 35.

**Cacoon.** *s.* [?] Oil-seed so called.

The horse-cyrs and cacoons of Jamaica (Revilla senensis) yield a considerable quantity of oil or fat, as white and hard as tallow. It has been employed for similar purposes on the Mosquito shores. - *Simonds, Commercial Productions of the Vegetable Kingdom*.

**Cacophonia.** *s.* Same as Cacophony. For I will put no force upon the words, nor desire any more favour than to allow for the usual accidents of corruption in the avoiding a cacophony. *Swift, Proposals for correcting, improving, and ascertaining the English Tongue*, (Ord MS.)

**Cacophony, or Cécophony.** *s.* [Gr. *κακός* - bad voice.] Bad sound of words. These things shall lie by, till you come to carp at them, and alter rhimes, grammar, triplets, and cacophony of all kinds. - *Pope, To Swift*.

**Cactus.** *s.* [Lat.] Greenhouse plant so called. I have such a fine addition for your herbal! The Barbary cactus, just what you wanted; I found it in my volume of Shelley; and beautifully dried, beautifully, it will quite charm you. What do you think of this drawing? Is it not beautiful? quite the character, is it not? Ferdinand paused for lack of breath. - *Disraeli the younger, Henrietta Temple*, b. iii. ch. iv.

**Cad.** *s.* [? Fr. *cadet* - younger brother.] Colloquial, or slang, for a person employed under another in jobwork.

**Cadáver.** *s.* [Lat.] Corpse. *Rare*.

Whoever came From death to life? Who can cadaver raise? - *Sir J. Davies, Wife's Pilgrimage*, v. 2.

**Cadaverous.** *adj.* Having the appearance of a dead carcass.

In vain do they scruple to approach the dead, who lividly are cadaverous, for fear of any outward pollution whose taint pollutes themselves. - *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

The urine, long detained in the bladder, as well as glass, will grow red, fetid, cadaverous, and alkaline. The case is the same with the stagnant waters of hydropical persons. - *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

Sunblossoms soon made his appearance, rising from the hatchway like a ghost; a thin shuffling personage, apparently about twenty years old; a pale, cadaverous face, high cheek-bones, goitre eyes, will lank hair very thinly sown upon a head, which, like bad soil, would return but a scanty harvest. - *Maryat, Sunblossoms*, vol. i. ch. i.

**Cadait.** *s.* Same as Caddis, 2.

This river is most strictly preserved; not a fish has been killed since last August, and this is the moment when the large fish come to the surface, and leave their cadait search and minnow-hunting. - *Sir H. Dary, Salmonia, Second Day*.

**Cadness.** *s.* Same as Cadow: (here it translates *καλοσύνη*).

And as a falcon frays A flock of staves or cadness, such fears brought his essays. *Chapman, Homer's Iliad*, xvi. 510.

**Caddis.** *s.* [?] Kind of tape or riband.

He hath ribbons of all the colours of the rainbow; inkles, caddies, emblems, lavers; why, he sings them over as if they were gods and goddesses. - *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iv. 3.

Used adjectivally, or as the first element in a compound.

Wilt thou rob this leathern-jerkin, crystal button, knot-pated, azule-ring, puke-stocking, caddis-garter, smooth-tongue, Spanish-pouch. - *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* i. 1.

**Caddis.** *s.* [?] Kind of worm or grub, (generally the larva of the mayfly) found under water in a case of straw.

He loves the mayfly, which is bred of the cod-worm, or caddis; and these make the trout bold and lusty. - *J. Walton, Complete Angler*.

**Caddy.** *s.* See extract.

[Caddy. Tea-caddy, a tea-chest, from the Chinese caddy, the weight of the small packets in which tea is made up. - *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Cade.** *adj.* [see Coddle.] Brought up by hand; pet; tender; tame. *Obsolete*. He brought his cade lamb with him to mass. - *Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 223.

**Cade.** *s.* [Lat. *cadus*.] Barrel; cask.

We John Cade, so termed of our supposed father. - Or rather of denoting a cask of herrings. - *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.* iv. 2.

Soon as thy liquor from the narrow cello Of close pressed husks is freed, thou must refrain, Thy thirsty soul; let none persuade to bronch Thy thick, unwholesome, undigested cades. *J. Phillips, Cider*.

A cask of herrings is 500, of sprats 1000. But it is said that anciently 600 made the cask of herrings, and six score to the hundred, which is called magnan cadum. - *Johnson, Law Dictionary*, in voce.

**Cadence.** *s.* [Fr.]

1. Fall; state of sinking; decline. Now was the sun in western cadence low From noon; and gentle airs, due at their hours, To fan the earth, now wak'd. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 92.

2. Fall of the voice; sometimes the general modulation of the voice. The sliding, in the close or cadence, hath an agreement with the figure in rhetoric, which they call "preter expectation;" for there is a pleasure even in being deceived. - *Haros*.

There he words not made with lungs, Sententious showers! O! let them fall, Their cadence is rhetorical. *Crashaw*. I never heard a better [song]: why, there's a cadence able to rivall the dulcist Sticks. - *Brewer, Lingua*, iii. 7: 1637.

3. Flow of verses or periods. The words, the versification, and all the other elegancies of sound, as cadences, and turns of words upon the thought, perform exactly the same office both in dramatick and epick poetry. - *Dryden*.

4. Tone or sound. Hollow rocks retain The sound of blustering winds, which all night long Had rous'd the sea, now with hoarse cadence hush Sea-faring men, or watch'd. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 297.

He hath a confused remembrance of words since he left the university; he hath lost half their meaning, and puts them together with no regard, except to their cadence. - *Swift*.

One would imagine that this cheek might have damp'd the North Briton; but it served only to accrete his humour for disputation. He said if every nation had its own recitative or music, the Scots had theirs; and the Scotchman who had not yet acquired the cadence of the English, would naturally use his own in speaking their language; therefore, if he was better understood than the native, his recitative must be more intelligible than that of the English; of consequence, the dialect of the Scots had an advantage over that of their fellow-subjects, and this was another strong presumption that modern English had corrupted their language in the article of pronunciation. - *Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.

5. In the following extract a more definite import, as the name of a kind of metrical prose, is suggested. Measured prose seems to have been known to our language from the earliest period. Even in the simple narrative of our venerable Chronicle, we often find traces of a rhythmical structure, much too marked to be the result of accident. . . . Cadence seems to have been the term used to denote the kind of measured prose of which we are now speaking; and, if in any composition much attention was paid to the flow of the rhythm, it was said (at least in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries) to be "prosed in faire cadence." In the House of Fame, Chaucer represents himself as thus addressed:

Thou . . . hast set thy wit . . . To maken bookes, songes, and ditties, In rhyme or else in cadence.

And Tyralit conjectures . . . that he had written in "a species of poetical composition, distinct from rhyming verses." The tale of Melibee has been considered as his best verse, but . . . it is certainly a specimen of cadence. This measured prose, or cadence seems to have been long considered as peculiarly suitable to sermons. . . . There are portions of Chaucer's cadence, which might [the italics are the author's] have given Milton the hint on which he fashioned his choral rhythms in Samson Agonistes. - *Dr. Guest, English Rhythms*, b. iii. ch. ix.

**Cadenced.** *adj.* Regulated by musical measure or proportion.

A certain measured, cadenced step, commonly called a dancing step, which keeps time with, and as it were beats the measure of, the music which accompanies and directs it, is the essential characteristic which distinguishes a dance from every other sort of motion. - *A. Smith, On the Imitative Arts*.

**Cadency.** *s.* Same as Cadence.

The cadency of one line must be a rule to that of the next; as the sound of the former must slide gently into that which follows. - *Dryden*.

**Cadent.** *adj.* [Lat. *cadens*, *cadent-is*.] Falling down. *Rare*.

Let it stamp wrinkles in her brow of youth; With cadent tears fret channels in her cheeks; Turn all her mother's pains, and benellita, To laughter and contempt. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 4.

**Cadét.** *s.* [Fr. *cadet*.]

1. Younger brother. These rambling letters of mine . . . are nought else than a legend of the cumbersome life and various fortunes of a cadet. - *Howell, Letters*, ii. 61.

2. Younger member of a family in general; anyone other than the head of it.

Joseph was the youngest of the twelve, and David the eleventh son, and the cadet of Jesse. - *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Our landlord is a man of consequence in this part of the country; a cadet from the family of Angell, and hereditary captain of one of his castles. - *Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.

Antients themselves are now to him, he is only rather worse off than before; for commonly he has some intrusive upper-boy fastened upon him at such times; some cadet of a great family; some neglected hump of nobility or gentry; that he must drag after him to the play, to the Pantheon, to Mr. Bartley's Oratory, to the Pantheon, or into the country, to a friend's house, or his favourite watering-place. *Lamb, Essays of Elia, The old and the new School, miscell.*

What he [Louis XIV.] really obtained in Italy was little more than a splendid provision for a cadet of his house. - *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiv.

Nature had done much for him, and the slow progress of decay was carried off by his consummate learning. He looked, indeed, the chieftain of a house of whom a cadet might be proud. *Disraeli the younger, Coningsby*, b. iv. ch. v.

3. Volunteer in the army, who serves in expectation of a commission.

The royal apartments are now occupied by a college of young gentlemen cadets, educated at the king's expense in all the sciences requisite for forming an engineer. *Sieburth, Travels in Spain*, b. 44.

**Cadétship.** *s.* Military appointment in the East India service.

The present Lord Darrell gave up all idea of being an ambassador, but he was clever; and though he hurried to gratify a taste for pleasure which he had been too much mortified, he could not renounce the ambitious prospects with which he had, during the greater part of his life, consoling himself for his cadetship. *Disraeli the younger, The young Duke*, b. iii. ch. iii.

**Cadger.** *s.* Colloquial, with Provincial variations of meaning; as huckster; hawk-er; buyer up of poultry, &c., from the small breeders for selling in the larger (London) market. Cadge is given in Bailey as the name of a round frame of wood on which the hawks were carried: a fact which connects the word with the sale of poultry above.

**Cadmium.** *s.* See extract.

This metal was obtained in 1817 by Professor Stromeyer of Göttingen, in examining into the cause of the yellow colour of certain oxides of zinc, which had been erroneously supposed to contain arsenic: he called it *cadmium*, from *cadex*, a term formerly applied both to cadmate and to the substance which sublimes from the furnace during the manufacture of red-lead, in its physical qualities, much resembles tin, but is rather harder and more tenacious. - *Brown, Manual of Chemistry*.

**Cadnat.** *s.* See extract.

*Cadnat* - a word mentioned only, as far as I know, in a book entitled "The Perfect School of Instruction for Officers of the Month," by L. Rose, 12mo, 1682, where it is defined, a sort of salt or covering for penures, fishes, or pees, at a great dinner. . . . The term "cadnat" was given in French to the shop-formed vessel belonging to the table-service, which is more commonly called a "net." - *From Nares's Glossary*, by Hallett and Wright.

**Cadow.** *s.* [?] Jackdaw; chough; young crow: (its application varying with the district. It seems, however, to be limited to the crow kind. In the following extract it translates *puffos*).

Moreover, the bird [the crow] only feedeth her young cadowes for a good while after they are able to fly. - *Holland, Plinie*, b. x. ch. xii. (Rich.)

**Caducity.** *s.* [Fr. *caducité* = tendency to fall.] Frailty.

Were I to conjecture, I should say, that the whole will centre, before it is long, in Mr. Pitt & Co., the present being a heterogeneous and unmanageable of youth and caducity, which cannot be efficient. - *Chatterfield, Letters*, 300. (Ord MS.)

When you happen to see either Monsiur Madame Perry, I beg you will give this melancholic proof of my *caducity*, and tell them, that the last time I went to see the boys, I carried the Michaelmas quartern in my pocket, and when I was there I totally forgot it. —*Chatterfield, Letters*, 426. (Ord MS.)

**Caduke**, *adj.* [Lat. *caducus*.] Having a tendency to fall. *Obsolete*.

All their happiness was but *caduke* and unlasting. —*Hickes, Translation of Lucian*.

**Cæsarian**, *adj.* See Cæsarian.

**Cæsura**, *s.* See Cæsura.

**Caffeine**, *s.* Crystallizable principle of coffee. With *ff*, as in the English *coffee*.

It is remarkable that one and the same principle, and that belonging to the class of *aromatic* basic bodies, should be found in two such dissimilar substances as tea and coffee, infusions of which are used as a beverage over the greater part of the known world, and yet that the peculiar characteristic properties of tea and coffee should not be referable to its presence; at least the action of theine and caffeine on the system is by no means obvious; it is neither narcotic nor in any way poisonous. —*Reade, Manual of Chemistry*.

With *f*, as in the French *caffé*.

Coffee has been analysed by a great many chemists with considerable diversity of results. The best analysis is, perhaps, that of Schröder. He found that the raw beans distilled with water in a retort communicated to it their flavour. ... On reboiling the beans, filtering, and evaporating the liquor to syrup, adding a little alcohol till no more matter was precipitated, and then evaporating to dryness, he obtained 17.58 per cent of a yellowish-brown transparent extract, which constitutes the characteristic part of coffee, though it is not in that state the pure proximate principle called *cafféine*. *See, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*, voc. *Coffee*.

**Cag**, *s.* Same as Keg.

A *cag* — (London, two) — *clv* of *Records of Trinity House (Hull)*, 1676–1683. (Ord MS.)

**Cage**, *s.* [Fr. *cage*; Lat. *cavea* — hollow place; whence den, or place of confinement.]

1. Enclosure formed with twigs or wire, in which birds are kept.

See whether a *cage* can please a bird? whether a dog grow not frowny with tying? —*Sir P. Sidney*.

He taught me how to know a man in love; in which *cage* of wishes, I am sure, you are not a prisoner. —*Shakespeare, As you like it*, iii. 2.

Though slaves, like birds that sing not in a *cage*, They lost their genius and poetick rage. —*Walker*.

And parrots, imitating human tongue, And singing birds in silver *cages* hung. —*Dryden*. The reason why so few marriages are happy is, because young ladies spend their time in making nets, not in making *cages*. —*Swift*.

2. Enclosure formed of iron bars for the keeping of wild beasts.

A man recurs to our fancy by remembering his garment: a beast, bird, or fish, by the *cage*, or courtyard, or enclosure, wherein it was kept. —*Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

3. Prison.

Stone walls do not a prison make,  
Nor iron bars a *cage*;  
The mind within itself can take  
That for a hermitage.

*Locke, To Althea from Prison*.

**Cage**, *r. a.* Enclose in a cage.

He swoll, and pamper'd with high fare,  
Sits down and snorts, *cag'd* in his basket-chair.

*Johnson*.

The Scots treacherously sold him [K. Charles I.] to the goodly melancholic Westminster, who, after they had *cag'd* him awhile, at last set up a mock court of justice, in which they formally arraigned and condemned him. —*Dr. Matthew Griffith, Sermons*, p. 25: 1600.

Swift many years later confessed some part of what he felt when he found himself on his way to court. His spirit had been bowed down, and might seem to have been broken by calamities and humiliations. ... A sharp word or a cold look of the master sufficed to make the servant miserable during several days. But this tameness was merely the tameness with which a tiger, caught, *cag'd*, and starved, submits to the keeper who brings him food. —*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xix.

**Cagebird**, *s.* Bird kept, or capable of being kept, in a cage.

They will here learn what the German naturalist, Bechstein, the greatest of authorities upon the natural history and treatment of *cage-birds*, has written. —*Translation* (edited by G. E. Adams) of Vol. I.

*Bechstein's Handbook of Chamber and Cage Birds*, p. preface.

**Cáged**, *part. adj.* Confined in a cage; furnished with cages or cells.

Though you close anichorite's contracted shroud  
Made his narrow'd carcass seem a crowd,  
Yet the *cag'd* today did wider dwell  
Than that in this large roof, and spreading cell.

*Verse prefixed to Gregory's Palamita*: 1650.  
And now she would the *cag'd* cloister fly:  
Religious love put out religion's eye.

*Shakespeare, Love's Complaint*.

**Caín-coloured**, *adj.* See extract and remarks.

Peter Simple, you say your name is? — Ay, for fault of a better. And Master Slender's your master? — Ay, forsooth. Does he not wear a great long beard, like a glove's paring-knife? — No, forsooth! he has but a little wee face, with a little yellow beard, a *caín-coloured* beard. *Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 3.

Such is the reading in Theobald, Dyce, & Singer; being in Knight and Collier

*cane-coloured*. The former is the reading of the folio; the spelling being with a capital C and final e, i.e. *Caine-coloured*.

The second, that of the quarto, is *kane-coloured*, with a k. Theobald's remark that Cain and Judas, in the tapestries and pictures of old, were represented with yellow

beards, is partially approved by Stevens, who quotes passages to show that the red beard of Judas was often alluded to, and also instances of *Abraham-coloured* as an adjective with a similar application, these latter being subject to the exception that Abraham might simply mean *auburn*. Still the term *cane-coloured*, interpreted as sickly yellow, has the expression *straw-coloured* in the Midsummer-Night's Dream (also applied to a beard) in its favour. Malone, finding in the quarto —

'Quickly. He has, as it were, a *whay-coloured* beard.

Simple. Indeed, my master's beard is *kane* coloured.'

—and holding that *whay* and *cane* are much of a colour, considers that this latter reading is probable. The desideratum, however, in the case of *Cain* is the want of any special evidence that *Cain*, in regard to the colour of his beard, was in the same category with Judas. Neither Theobald nor Dyce supplies this, though both treat the word as a proper name. Of those who read *cane*, all agree in making the word mean the vegetable cane. The entry, however, of *Cane* — weazel suggests another interpretation.

**Cairn**, *s.* Heap of stones piled over a grave, as a memorial, in Celtic times.

A *cairn* is a heap of stones thrown upon the grave of one eminent for dignity of birth, or splendour of achievements. —*Johnson, Journey to the Western Islands of Scotland*.

**Cairngorm**, *s.* See extract.

*Cairngorm* is a name given by lapidaries to an ornamental stone found on the mountain of that name in Inverness-shire. It is a splendid quartz, of various shades and nearly transparent. —*Waterston, Cyclopædia of Commerce*, in voce.

**Caissón**, *s.* [Fr.] See extract.

The practice of building in *caissons* is a method sometimes adopted in laying the foundation of bridges in very deep rapid rivers. These are large hollow vessels framed of strong timbers, and made watertight, which being launched and floated to a proper position in the river, where the ground has been previously excavated and levelled, are there sunk. The piers of the bridge are then built within them, and carried up above, or nearly to the level of, the water, when the sides of the *caisson* are detached from the bottom and removed: the bottom, composed of a strong grating of timber, remaining, and serving for the foundation to the pier. —*Rees, Cyclopædia*, in voce.

**Chaitif**, *s.* [O.Fr. *chetif*, *chaitif*; Lat. *capitiosus*.] —see, also, last extract.] Mean villain; despicable knave: (often implying a mixture of *wickedness* and *misery*).

Vile *chaitif*: vassal of dread and despair,  
Unworthy of the common breathed air;

X X

Why lived thou, dead dog, a longer day,  
And dost not unto death thyself prepare? —*Shakespeare*.

'Tis not impossible,  
But one, the wickedest *chaitif* on the ground,  
May seem as shy, as grave, as just, as absolute,  
As Angelo. *Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, v. 1.

The wretched *chaitif*, all alone,  
As he believ'd, began to moan,  
And tell his story to himself. —*Butler, Hudibras*.

I see him who was once the object of my contempt  
And scorn, a despised beggar, an odious *chaitif*, a  
baseless spectacle of mortality, now basking himself  
in Abraham's bosom. —*Atterblack, Sermons*, p. 178.

On the other hand, many words which denoted originally a low class in society have, by a reverse process, acquired in modern times a moral signification: thus villain, rogue, rascal, scoundrel, *chaitif*, *chaitif* and *chaitif*, from *captivus*, have been transferred from baseness of social condition to baseness of conduct. —*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. viii.]

**Caithie**, *adj.* Base; servile.

Would raise one's mind above the starry sky,  
And cause a *caithie* course to aspire.

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, October*.  
Good cause he had to hasten thence away;  
For on a day his wary dwarf had spy'd  
Where, in a dungeon deep, huge numbers lay  
Of *caithie* wretched thralls, that wailed night and day.

*Id., Ruic Queen*, l. 5, 15.  
Start not, Derisive,  
Tinge not thy *caithie* cheek with reddening honour.

*Thomson*.

**Caithiee**, *s.* [as contrasted with *captivity*, this is a good specimen of a word derived indirectly from the Latin through the Norman, compared with one derived directly from the Latin.] *Captivity*. *Obsolete*.

He that leadeth into *caithiee*, shall go into *caithiee*. —*Wycliffe, Apocalypse*, xiv. 24.

**Cajóle**, *r. a.* [Fr. *cageole* = talk like a cage-bird.] Flatter; soothe; coax; wheedle.

Thought he, 'tis no mean part of civil State-prudence, to *cageole* the devil.

*Butler, Hudibras*.

The one affronts him, while the other *cageole* and pities him; takes up his quarrel, smokes his head at it, clasps his hand upon his breast, and then protests and protests. —*Sir R. L. Estcourt*.

Those, whom great learning, parts, or wit renowns,  
Cajole with hopes of honours, scarlet gowns,  
Provinciaships, and pinks, and triple crowns.

*Oldham, Satires upon the Demits*.

In the course of three centuries which preceded Edward's reign, they had ample time and opportunity to threaten or *cageole* a simple-minded race into the belief that they had a right to impose the Levitical obligations upon them. —*Kemble, The Saxons in England*, b. ii. ch. x.

Barillon was most desirous to remain a few days longer in London, and for that end omitted no art which could conciliate the victorious party. ... At his table he publicly drank the health of the Prince of Orange. But William was not to be so *cageoled*. —*Mauvelay, History of England*, ch. x.

With *into*.

To this assertion full credit is due. But bribes may be offered to vanity as well as to cupidity; and it is impossible to deny that Penn was *cageoled* into bearing a part in some unjustifiable transactions of which others enjoyed the profits. —*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iv.

**Cajóle**, *r. n.* Talk in a wheedling or coaxing manner.

My tongue, that wanted to *cageole*,  
I try'd, but not a word would troll. —*Rymer*.

**Cajólery**, *s.* Flattery; coaxing; wheedling.

Thus the christian spirit, by his *cajólery*, persuades many easy persons to set vain and wanton liberties upon the exterior of their behaviours. —*W. Montagu, Devout Exercises*, pt. ii. p. 165: 1658.

Even if the lord-mayor and speaker were to insinuate that this influence is to be obtained and held by flattery, their people, &c., such *cajoleries* perhaps would be more prudently practised than proposed. —*Burke, Letter to R. Burke*.

Nevertheless deepen your *cajólery*, harp quess and quicker, ye royalist seigneurs; with a dead-lift effort you may bring it to that. —*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii. b. v. ch. vi.

**Cájuput**, *s.* [Malay. —see extract.] Tree so called (Melaleuca minor), whence cajuput oil.

This tree was described by Rumphius under the names of arbor alba minor, *cájuputi*, *daun kitsjil*, and *cájup-kilan*. It has got its name from its colour *kájup-puti*, which signifies white wood, and hence its appellation, as given to it by Rumphius, arbor alba. *Cájuput* oil is usually imported in green-glass bottles; ... its colour is green; ... it is transparent, liquid, of a strong penetrating smell. —*Forster, Elements of Materia Medica*.

As the word meaning *tree* is spelled with

397

*k* and *y* in Crawford's Malay Dictionary (where the words under notice are *kayu*—tree and *putih*—white), and as such is its sound; it would be well to adopt this spelling; that with *j* being Dutch. The term is, probably, recent enough to allow of this.

**Cake. s.** [Dutch, *kork*.]

1. Kind of delicate bread.

You must be seeing christenings! do you look for ale and cakes here, you rude rascals?—*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* v. 3.

The dismal day was come, the priests prepare  
Their heaven'd cakes, and fillets for my hair.

*Dryden.*

2. Anything of a form rather flat than high, by which a cake of bread is sometimes distinguished from a loaf.

There is a cake that groweth upon the side of a dead tree, that hath gotten no name, but it is large and of a chestnut colour, and hard and pithy.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

3. Concreted matter; congealed matter.

Yet when I meet again those sorcerer's eyes,  
Their beaus my hardest resolutions thaw,  
As if that cakes of ice and Julian's.

*Ben Jonson and Fletcher, Marital Maid.*

Then when the fleecy skies new cloth the wood,  
And cakes of rustling ice come rolling down the flood.

*Dryden.*

4. Oilcake.

How much cake or guano this labour would purchase we cannot even guess at, and without being in possession of information on all these points we should not be justified in asserting that vrine is not cheap manure. *Ausled, The Channel Islands,* p. 47.

*My cake is dough*—I have failed in baking; thence meaning failure, miscarriage, disappointment in general.

*My cake is dough*, but I'll be among the rest,  
Out of hope of all, but my share of the feast.  
*Shakespeare, Training of the Birds,* v. 1.

Steward! your cake is dough as well as mine.  
*B. Jonson, The Case is altered.*

You shall have rare sport if my cake be a't dough,  
and my plot do but take.—*Ozid, Translation of Robt. n.* p. 105.

Notwithstanding all these traverses, we are content here that the match will take; otherwise *my cake is dough*.—*Hon. H. Letters*, i. § 3, 1, 12. (Notes by H. and W.)

**Cake. v. n.** Harden; become as a cake or crust.

This burning matter, as it sunk very leisurely, had time to cake together, and form the bottom, which covers the mouth of that dreadful vault that lies underneath it.—*Addison, Travels in Italy.*

He rins'd the wound,  
And wash'd away the strings and clotted blood,  
That cak'd within.

*H.*

**Cakebread. s.** Manchet.

As I and eat them all too, an they were in cakebread. *B. Jonson, Bartholomew Fair*, v. 3. (Notes by H. and W.)

**Caked. part. adj.** Converted into a cake, crust, or concretion.

He knoweth also whether that our stone  
Be caked earth, or exhalation.

*Sylvestre, Du Bortas*, p. 450.

**Caking. part. adj.** Forming a crust or cake.

Dr. Thompson arranges the different kind of British coal under the following divisions: (1) *caking* coal; (2) splintery coal; (3) cherry coal, which is less hard and more liable in fracture, and cannot coal; such as that from Wigan in Lancashire.—*Brauer, Manual of Chemistry.*

**Calabash. s.** [Spanish, *calabaza*—gourd.] Vessel made of a dried gourd.

One mighty monarch, the Lewis the Great of the isthmus, who wore with pride a cap of white reeds lined with red silk and adorned with an ostrich feather, seemed well inclined to the strangers, received them hospitably in a palace built of canes and covered with palm-leaf royal, and regaled them with calabashes of a sort of ale brewed from Indian corn and potatoes.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiv.

**Calamanco. s.** [See last extract.] Kind of woollen stuff.

He was of a bulk and stature larger than ordinary, had a red coat, hung open to shew a *calamanco* waistcoat.—*Taylor.*

*Calamanco* [is] a woollen stuff manufactured in Brabant and in Flanders. . . . It is commonly woven wholly of wool; there is some, however, wherein the warp is mixed with silk; and others with goats' hair. There are *calamancos* of all colours, and diversely wrought. Some are quite plain; others have

broad stripes adorned with flowers. . . . This has been also no inconsiderable branch of the woollen manufacture in England. *Rees, Cyclopædia*, in voce. [In the Latin of the middle ages are found *calamatum*, *calamatus*, *calamatum*, *capitis integumentum* et *pili* genus *ex canaliculorum pili confectum*; a covering of the head, or kind of cap formed of canal's hair; whence some consider the word to be derived.—*Richardson*, in voce.]

**Calamander (wood). s.** [See second extract.] Wood of the *Diospyros* *hirsuta*.

*Calamander wood* is a beautiful fancy wood obtained from a tree which grows in Ceylon. It is extremely hard, and finely veined with different shades of black and brown. Being scarce and very dear, little is imported. —*Waterson, Dictionary of Commerce*.

The *Calamander*, the most valuable cabinet wood of the island, resembling rosewood, but much . . . passing it both in beauty and durability, has, at all times, been in the greatest repute in Ceylon. It grows chiefly in the Southern provinces . . . but here it has been so prodigally felled, first by the Dutch, and afterwards by the English, without any precautions for planting or production, that it has at last become exceedingly rare. . . . [it] runs some risk of becoming extinct in the island; but, as it is not peculiar to Ceylon, it may be restored by fresh importations from the south-eastern coast of India, of which it is equally a native; and I apprehend that the name *Calamander*, which was used by the Dutch, is but a corruption of *Coromandel*. *Sir J. E. Tennant, Ceylon*, pt. i. ch. iii.

**Calamary. s.** [Romanic, *calamari*—inkstand.] Cuttlefish.

ink-bag consists of tough white fibrous texture to the outer surface of which is coated by a thin silvery or meniscus layer; its inner surface presents a fine spongy glandular texture. It is usually of an oblong pyriform shape, . . . but it presents at certain seasons a trilobate form in the Sepioida, in which Peters has observed it to contract regularly. It is a very active organ, and its ink secretion can be reproduced with great activity. The tint of the secretion varies in different species, as exemplified in inopisthote state, by the Italian pigment called Sepia, and the Chinese one, called Indian ink. It is also very durable, as is shown by its frequent preservation in a fossil state in both the extinct *Calamaria* and the Belemnite. It is affirmed by some chemists to contain a peculiar animal principle, which Vizio has termed melanine.—*Queen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. xxiv.

**Calambak. s.** See Englewood.

**Calamine. s.** Ore of zinc. See extracts. We must not omit those, which, though not of so much beauty, yet are of greater use, viz. leadstones, whetstones of all kinds, limstones, *calamine*, or 'lapis calaminarius.' *Lowe*.

The principal ores of zinc are the sulphuret called blende, the silicate acid *calamine*, and the sparry *calamine*, or the carbonate. . . . *Calamine*, or the silicate of zinc, is divided into two species, the prismatic or electric *calamine*, and the rhombohedral; though they both agree in metallurgical treatment. The first has a vitreous lustre, inclining to pearly; colour white, but occasionally blue, green, yellow, or brown. . . . The second species, or rhombohedral *calamine*, is a carbonate of zinc. . . . It occurs in kidney-shaped, botryoidal, stalactitic, and other imitative forms.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*, Zinc.

**Calamint. s.** [Gr. *καλάνθη*.] Name applied to plants of the genus *Calamintha*.

The *calamint* which groweth on mountains is of a fervent taste, and biting, hot, and of thin substance, and dry after a sort of the third degree; as Galen saith, it digesteth or wasteth away thin humors, it cutteth and maketh thick humors thin.—*Gervase, Herball*, p. 688; ed. 1633.

**Calamistrato. v. a.** [Lat. *calamistro* = twist the hair with curling-irons.] Curl or frizzle the hair.

Which belike makes our Venetian ladies, at this day, to counterfeit yellow hair so much; great women to *calamistrato* and curl it up, to adorn their heads with spangles, pearls, and made-flowers; and all courtiers to affect a pleasing grace in this kind. —*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 409.

**Calamistratio. s.** Act or process of curling the hair. *Obsolete*.

These curious needle-works, variety of colours, jewels, embroideries, *calamistrations*, ornaments, &c., will make the veriest dandy otherwise a gold-dress. —*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 476.

**Calamitous. adj.** Miserable; ill-omened; unfortunate; unhappy; wretched. Applied to men.

This is a gracious provision God Almighty hath made in favour of the heedless and *calamitous*; the state of some in this life, being so extremely wretched and deplorable, if compared with others. —*Calamy*.

Applied to external circumstances.

What *calamitous* effects the air of this city wrought upon us the last year, you may read in my discourse of the plague. —*Marey, Discourse of Consumption*.

Strict necessity

Subdues me, and *calamitous* constraint!  
Lest on my head both sin and punishment,  
However insupportable, be all  
Devolv'd.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 131.

Much rather I shall choose  
To live the poorest in my tribe, than richest,  
And be in that *calamitous* prison left.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, 1478.

In this sad and *calamitous* condition, deliverance from an oppressor would have even revived them.—*South*.

**Calamity. s.** [Fr. *calamité*; Lat. *calamitas*.—see, also, extract from Bacon.] Misfortune; cause of misery; distress.

Another ill accident is drought, and the spindling of the corn, which with us is rare, but in hotter countries common; inasmuch as the word *calamity* was first derived from *calamus* when the corn could not get out of the stalk.—*Bacon*.

This infinite *calamity* shall cause  
To human life, and household peace confound.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 967.

From adverse shores in safety let her hear  
Foreign *calamity* and distant war;  
Of which, great Heaven, let her no portion bear.

*Prior*.

**Calamus. s.** [Lat. = reed, cane, stalk.] Sweet flag (*Acorus Calamus*), a native plant belonging to the Aroideæ.

Take thou also unto thee principal species of pure myrrh, of sweet cinnamon, and of sweet *calamus*.—*Ezekiel*, xxx. 23.

**Calash. s.** [Fr. *calèche*.]

1. Four-wheeled carriage; originally, and perhaps generally, with a head.

Daniel, a sprightly swain, that used to slash  
The vigorous steeds that drew his lord's *calash*.

*King*.

The ancients used *calashes*, the figures of several of them being to be seen on ancient monuments. They are very simple, light, and drove by the traveller himself. *Archeologist, Tables of Ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

Mr. Sandys was up at daylight, and dressed in his uniform; he put on his pocket all the copies of the Jacobite correspondence, and went on shore—biret a *calash*, for he did not know how to ride, and set off for the Hague, where he arrived about ten o'clock. *Margate, Northampton*, vol. ii. ch. iv.

2. Covering to protect the head of a lady dressed: (generally made of silk supported with hoops of cane or whalebone, and projecting considerably over the face).

Thus, throughout the passage from the Ferry, she pettishly repulsed his caresses and kind words, and pleading, not without acrimony of tone, that she had a headache and desired to be left in peace, she hid her *calash* over her head, and sat as far away from him as the limited space permitted, like a pretty malicious child. *Sala, The Shop-Chandler*.

**Calathian (violet). s.** Plant so called (Gentiana Pneumonanthe), native, though rare.

It is called *Vibla autumnalis*, or autumnal violet, and seemeth to be the same that Valerius Capiv called *Pneumonanthe*, which he says is named in the German tongue *Lungen Blume*, or lung-flower; in English, Autumn Bellflower, *Calathian* Violets, and of some Harvest-bells.—*Gervase, Herbol*, p. 628; ed. 1633.

As the Gentian under notice has *Pneumonanthe* for its specific name, the term *Calathian* is attached to it in the ordinary Floras. It is doubtful, however, whether the application be real, i.e. whether it belong to the popular language of England. The exact plant meant by Pliny (N. H. xxi. 14) is uncertain. It was, probably, no true *Viola*. 'In totum vero sine odore, mimotoque folio *Calathiana*, munus autumnum, cætera veris.'

**Calcareous. adj.** Partaking of the nature or qualities of lime.

On the east side is a stratum of bones of all sizes, belonging to various animals and fowls, enclosed in an interstratum of a reddish *calcareous* rock.—*Steuart, Travels in Spain*, let. 20.

Soils consist of different combinations of two or more of the four primitive earths: namely, the *calcareous*, which I sometimes call mild calc; magnesia; argill; and the silicious.—*Kirwan, On Manures*, i. § 1.

**Calcevélla. s.** See Caracvellos.

**Calcedony.** *s.* See Chalcedony.

The first foundation was a Jasper; the second, a sapphire; the third, a *calcedony*.—*Revelation*, xxi. 30.

**Calceolaria.** *s.* [Lat. *calceolus* = slipper.] Plant of the natural order Scrophulariaceæ: (so called from its likeness to a slipper).

Thus the botanist tells us of *Linus*, *Stapelia*, *Mesembryanthemum*, *Polanthes*, and *Euphorbia*, as concentrated in Southern Africa; of *Magnolia* in Central America, of *Calceolaria* on the Andes; of *Myrtles*, *Banksias*, *Mimosas*, and *Eucalypti*, in Australia; and of the Bread-fruit trees in the South Sea Islands, &c.—*T. V. Wollaston, On the Variation of Species*, p. 112.

**Calcification.** *s.* Conversion into lime.

When the calcareous matter has been dissolved away from a very thin lamella of bone and the remaining substance is carefully examined, it is found to consist, not (as is commonly stated) of cartilage, but of a substance made up of indistinct fibres interwoven with each other. These fibres correspond in appearance and composition with those of the white fibrous tissue; and it seems probable that the solid mass of fully formed bone is formed by the calcification of this tissue.—*Carpenter, Principles of Physiology*, p. 203.

**Calcified, part. adj.** Constituted of, or characterized by, lime.

A tooth is a hard body attached to the mouth or commencement of the alimentary canal, partially exposed, when developed. *Calcified* teeth are peculiar to the vertebrates, and may be defined as bodies primarily, if not permanently, distinct from the skeleton, consisting of a cellular and tubular basis of animal matter containing earthy particles, a fluid, and a vascular pulp. —*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*.

**Calcify.** *v. a.* [Lat. *calx*, *calvis* = lime, *fi* = become.] Convert into lime.

If we compare the dental system of *Lepidosiren* with that in *Batrachia*, it is to the larval state of the anurous that an analogy may be found: the tadpole of the frog having its maxilla and mandibula each sheathed with a continuous horny translucent covering. As this sheath actually dentified in tissue and united to the jaw-bone, the resemblance to the *Lepidosiren* would be closer; but it is never *calcified*, and is shed during the progress of the metamorphosis. —*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*.

**Calcifiable.** *adj.* Capable of being, or liable to be, calcified.

Not fermenting with acids, and imperfectly calcifiable in a great fire.—*Hill, On Fossils, Granites*.

**Calcinate.** *v. a.* Same as Calceine. *Rare.*

In hardening, by baking without melting, the heat hath three degrees; first, it induratheth, then maketh fragile, and, lastly, it *calcinate*. —*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Calcination.** *s.* Process by which anything is calcined.

Divers residences of bodies are thrown away, as on as the distillation or calcination of the body that yielded them is ended. —*Boyle*.

This may be effected, but not without a calcination, or reducing it by art into a subtle powder. —*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

*Calcination* is the chemical process of subjecting metallic bodies to heat with access of air, whereby they are converted into a pulverulent matter somewhat like lime in appearance, called *calc* in Latin. The term *calcination*, however, is now used when any substance whatever is exposed to a roasting heat.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Calceine.** *v. a.* Reduce to a Calx; reduce to ashes; burn up.

It [a fever] doth not only melt him, but *calceine* him, reduce him to ashes and to atoms. —*Donne, Devotions*, p. 23.

Fery disputes that union have *calcin'd*, Almost as many minds as men we find.

*Sir J. Denham.*  
The solids seem to be earth, bound together with some oil; for if a bone be *calcin'd*, so as the least force will crumble it, being immersed in oil, it will grow firm again. —*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Calceine.** *v. n.* (both in the active and neuter forms of this verb, the accentuation of the previous editions is Calceine.) Become a calx.

This crystal is a pellucid flasse stone, clear as water, and without colour, enduring a red heat without losing its transparency, and, in a very strong heat, *calcining* without fusion. —*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

**Calcin'd, part. adj.** Reduced by calcination. He put up the ashew into several glasses, sealed hermetically, and written upon with the several names of the *calcin'd* herbs. —*Gregory Posthumus*, p. 70.

When it was urged that the reduction of a metal

from a *calcin'd* to a metallic form could not consist in the addition of phlogiston, because the metal was lighter than the calx had been; it was replied by some, that this was not conclusive for that phlogiston was a principle of levity, diminishing the weight of the body to which it was added. —*Wheatoll, History of Scientific Ideas*, ii. 24.

**Calcitratio.** *s.* [Lat. *calcitratio*, -onis, from *calcitra* = kick, from *calx* = heel.] Act of kicking. *Rare.*

The birth of the child is caused partly by its *calcitratio*, breaking the membranes in which it lieth. —*Ross, Arcana Microscopi*, p. 32: 1632.

**Calcium.** *s.* [from *calx*, *calvis* = lime; the final -um belonging to the artificial language of Chemistry, and denoting the metallic character of the substance to which it applies.] Metal so called; metallic basis of lime.

Davy obtained evidence of the existence of this metal [*calcium*], and of its analogy to the preceding metals. . . . The hydrate of peroxide of *calcium* precipitates on adding lime water, drop by drop, to a solution of peroxide of hydrogen. —*Graham, Elements of Chemistry*.

**Calcography.** *s.* [see Chalcography.] Art of engraving on brass.

The histories of refining; of making copperas; of making alum; of *calcography*; of enamelling. —*Bishop Sprat, History of the Royal Society*, p. 238.

**Calculable.** *adj.* Capable of being calculated.

The deposit of peat, or of rolled pebbles and stratified sand; the removal of other similar deposits already bedded. . . . the introduction and operation of various forces, visible and *calculable*; the mode in which rocks are undermined, weathered, broken up, and carried up in fragments by the sea. . . . these together form a class of phenomena, which are, as it were, the very grammar of geology. —*Aschard, The Channel Islands*, p. 230.

**Calculary.** *adj.* Relating to the disease called Calculus, or the stone.

Motion was tedious and noxious to him, by reason of his *calculary* infirmity and compulency. —*Bishop Gauden, Life of Bishop Renwick*, p. 218: 1668.

**Calculate.** *v. a.* [see Calculus.] Compute; reckon; adapt; contrive.

A cunning man did *calculate* my birth, And told me that by water I should die.

*Shakspeare, Henry VI. Part II. iv. 1.*  
Who were there then in the world, to observe the births of those first men, and *calculate* their natures, as they sprang out of ditches? —*Beaumont*.

The reasonableness of religion clearly appears, as it tends so directly to the happiness of men, and is, upon all accounts, *calculated* for our benefit. —*Archbishop Tillotson*.

This letter was admirably *calculated* to work on those to whom it was addressed. —*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xviii.

**Calculate.** *v. n.* Predict; speculate.

But if you would consider the true cause, Why all these fires, why all these shining ghosts, Why birds and beasts from quality and kind; Why old men, fools, and children *calculate*; Why all these things change from their ordinance,

*Shakspeare, Julius Cæsar*, i. 3.

**Calculating.** *part. adj.*

1. With the power or habit of calculating. The American *calculating* boy, Zerach Colburn, was asked how many black beans it would take to make ten white ones; to which he very properly answered, "Ten if you skin them;" but the ten skinned beans would not be the same beans as before, except, indeed, to those to whom black is white. —*De Morgan, Formal Logic*, ch. iii. note.

Such are the facts which, by a certain adjustment of the *calculating* engine, would be presented to the observer. —*Babbage, Ninth Bridgewater Treatise*, ch. ii.

2. Farseeing; with an eye to the main chance: (with a *disparaging* rather than a complimentary import).

With his cool, *calculating* disposition, he easily got the better of his ardent rival. —*Godwin, St. Leon*.

**Calculatio.** *s.*

1. Computation; practice or manner of reckoning; art of numbering.

Cypher, that great friend to *calculation*; or rather, which changeth *calculation* into easy computation. —*Holder, Discourse concerning Time*.

2. Reckoning; result of arithmetical operation.

If then their *calculation* be true; for so they reckon. —*Hooker*.

Being different from *calculations* of the ancients, their observations confirm not ours. —*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Calculative.** *adj.* Belonging to calculation.

Persons bred in trade have in general a much better idea, by long habits of *calculative* dealings, of the propriety of expending in order to acquire. —*Burke, On the Popery Laws*.

**Calculator.** *s.* Computer; reckoner.

Let him make an epheemerides, read Süsset the *calculated* works, Sculiger, and Pluvius his adversary. —*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 281.

The *calculator* of after-chances seldom hit right. —*Father, History of the Holy War*, p. 153.

Fortune-tellers, or pretending *calculator* of intimacies. —*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 224.

Ambition is no exact *calculator*. —*Burke, On the Duration of Parliaments*.

**Calcule.** *s.* [Fr. *calcul*.] Reckoning; computation. *Obsolete.*

The general *calcule*, which was made in the last penitentiation, exceeded eight millions. —*Howell, Howell's Forest*.

**Calcule.** *v. a.* Same as Calculate. *Obsolete.*

Full subtly he *calcule* all this.

*Chaucer, Franklin's Tale*.

**Calculöse.** *adj.* (in previous editions the accent is erroneously placed on the first syllable.) [Lat. *calculosus* = abounding in calculi.] Stony; gritty.

The volatile salt of urine will congregate spirits of wine; and thus, perhaps, the stones, or *calculöse* concretions in the kidney or bladder, may be produced. —*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Calculus.** *adj.* In Medicine. Of the nature of a Calculus, or stone, in the urinary passages.

I have found, by opening the kidneys of a *calculus* person, that the stone is formed earlier than I have suggested. —*Sturges, Surgery*.

**Calculus.** *s.* pl. *calculi*. [Lat. = pebble used in counting; and hence the basis of the whole class of words connected with number in general.]

1. In Mathematics. Generic name for the method of investigating indefinitely small variable quantities, and, as such, the equivalent to Fluxions; originally continental rather than English, but now generally not only adopted but extended in its application. See last extract; see, also, Differential and Integral.

When such processes as Newton thus deduced from the conception of a limit, are represented by means of general algebraical symbols instead of geometrical diagrams, we have then before us the method of fluxions, or the differential *calculus*; a mode of treating mathematical problems justly considered as the principal weapon by which the splendid triumphs of modern mathematics have been achieved. —*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, i. 143.

On the continent, the advantages offered by a familiar use of symbols, and by attention to their symmetry and other relations, were accepted without reserve. In this manner the differential *calculus* of Leibnitz, which was in its origin and signification identical with the method of fluxions of Newton, soon surpassed its rival in the extent and generality of its application to problems. This *calculus* was applied to the science of mechanics, to which it, along with the symmetrical use of co-ordinates, gave a new form; for it was soon seen that the most difficult problems might, in general, be reduced to finding integrals, which is the reciprocal process of that by which differentials are found; so that all difficulties of physical astronomy were reduced to difficulties of symbolical calculation, these indeed, being often sufficiently stubborn. —*Ibid.*, p. 163.

It is discerned . . . to give expression . . . to the fundamental laws of reasoning in the symbolical language of a *calculus*. . . . These considerations furnish a sufficient answer to all protests against the exhibition of logic in the form of a *calculus*. —*Boole, Investigation of the Laws of Thought*, ch. I.

2. In Medicine. Here nearly retaining its original sense of pebble or small stone, and applied to certain concretions; more especially (a) Urinary, or concretions in the bladder, and (b) Biliary, or concretions in the gall-duets. Hence—Stone (in Bladder) and Gall-stone (q.v.).

Herbertden agrees with him [Haller] in admitting that whilst urinary *calculi* are much more common in the male, biliary concretions are most frequent in the female sex. . . . *Calculi* in the gall-bladder seldom give rise to any marked or definite symptoms, unless they are very large. —*Copland, Dictionary of Practical Medicine, in voce Concretions, Biliary*.

**Caldron.** *s.* (sometimes, and that on good grounds, pronounced with *al* sounded as the *al* in *fulcon*, i. e. *fucon*.) [*Fr. chaudron*.] Pot; boiler; kettle.

In the midst of all  
There placed was a caldron wide and tall,  
Upon a mighty furnace, burning hot.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

Some strip the skin, some portion out the spoil;  
The limbs, yet trembling, in the caldrons boil:  
Some on the fire the recking entrails broil.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*

In the late eruptions, this great hollow was like a  
vast caldron, filled with glowing and melted matter,  
which, as it boiled over in any part, ran down the  
sides of the mountain. — *Addison*.

On Sunday, the seventh of November, a rumour  
was circulated that knives, caldrons, and caldrons,  
intended for the torturing of heretics, were concealed  
in the monastery which had been established under  
the king's protection at Clerkenwell. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xi.

**Calo.** *s.* See Kale.

They have commonly potlage to dinner, composed  
of *cale* or cole, leeks, barley, or bize, and butter; and  
this is reinforced with bread, and cheese made of  
skimmed milk. — *Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.

**Calécho.** *s.* See Calash.

Sir Matthew is gone abroad, I suspect  
his *calécho* is gone with him. — *Dryden, Letters*  
p. 29.

Ladies hurried in caléchos.

*Butler, Hudibras*, lib. 2.

**Caléfaction.** *s.* Act of heating anything;  
state of being heated.

Let this lamp of zeal never go out in the temple of  
thy soul; cherish it with daily supplies from that  
ocean which is never dry, but abounds, and will  
increase thee, while thou seekest in humility to be  
enriched to a devout lust and caléfaction of others.

— *Waterhouse, Apology for Learning*, p. 155; 1653.

Every fatuous caléfaction of the brain, whence-  
ever it arise, is apt to make a man ecstatic. —  
*J. Spencer, Variety of Voluptuous Prophecies*, p. 165.

As [if] the remembrance of a caléfaction can warm  
a man in a cold frosty night. — *Moore, Philosophical Poems*, preface C. 2.

**Caléfy.** *v. n.* [*Lat. calefy.*] Grow hot; be  
heated.

Crystal will caléfy into electricity; that is, a power  
to attract straws, or light bodies, and convert the  
fire, freely placed. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Calendar.** *s.* [from *Lat. calendarium*, from  
*calendæ* = kalends.]

1. Register containing the order of seasons,  
months, festivals, and holidays, throughout  
the year.

What hath this day deserved? what hath it done,  
That it in golden letter should be set  
Among the high tides, in the calender?

*Shakespeare, King John*, lib. 1.

We compute from *calenders* differing from one  
another: the compute of the one anticipating that  
of the other. — *Sir T. Browne*.

Curs'd be the day when first I did appear;  
Let it be blotted from the calender. — *Dryden, Fables*.

But the distinguishing brother, for whom we shall  
hereafter find a name, now his hand was in, proved  
by a very good argument that K was a modern ille-  
gitimate letter, unknown to the learned as  
anywhere to be found in our manuscripts  
is true, and he, the word *Calendar* (hath) (Gallandus  
Vetustibus) (Codicibus) been sometimes written  
with a K, but erroneously; for in the best copies it  
hath ever been spelt with a C. And, by consequent  
it was a gross mistake in our language to spell Knd  
with a K, but from henceforward he would take  
care it should be written with a C. — *Swift, Tale of a Tub*.

List of prisoners for trial.

Rhodomantus, who rises the lighter comes below,  
leaving to his two brethren the heavy calender...  
after a lenient castigation, with rods lighter than  
of those Medusan ringlets, but just enough to  
"whip the offending Adam out of thee," still  
unobtrusively dismisses these at the right hand enter-  
— the O. P. side of Hades — that conducts to masques  
and merry-makings in the Theatre Royal of Pros-  
perpine. — *Lamb, Last Essays of Elia*.

**Calendar.** *v. a.* Enter in a calendar.

Twelve have been quarters for religion, of whom  
ten are calendered for saints. — *Waterhouse, Apology for Learning*, p. 27; 1653.

Often mislaid names, as well as men, are calen-  
dered. — *Milton, Characters of the English*, p. 21.

Having already demonstrated... that the grants  
of offices and of pardons have been calendered in  
these volumes in a mode which renders them un-  
serviceable in either historical or legal inquiries, we  
have now to consider the grants of lands. Docu-

ments connected with property, pedigree... I  
shall now proceed to shew... have been calendered  
in these volumes in a style which would not be toler-  
ated in the calendars of State Papers and Letters  
published under the Treasury in England. — *On the History, Position, and Treatment of the Public Records of Ireland*; by an Irish Archivist.

**Calendaring.** *v. a.* Act of entering in a  
calendar.

The Council of the Irish Archaeological and Celtic  
Society, by its action at this juncture, has added  
another to its many recognised merits. These emi-  
nent noblemen and scholars have presented to the  
Treasury a memorial advocating the concentrating  
and calendaring of all the scattered Public Records  
of Ireland, and dwelling with emphasis on the ne-  
cessity of providing that the execution of such an  
arrangement should be entrusted to scholars of tried  
ability and known skill in this department of learn-  
ing, so as to insure the fullest possible advantages to  
the public. — *On the History, Position, and Treat-ment of the Public Records of Ireland*; by an Irish Archivist.

**Calender, or Calender.** *s.* See Caloyer.

Thirty nobles in the habit of pilgrim calender. —  
*Sir Thomas Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 70.

**Calender.** *s.* [from *Fr. calandre*, from *Lat. cylindrus*; *Gr. κύλινδρος* = cylinder.] Hot  
press; press in which clothiers smooth  
their cloth.

*Calender* is the name of a machine consisting of  
two or more cylinders, revolving so nearly in contact  
with each other, that cloth passed through between  
them is smoothed and glazed by their powerful

It is employed either to finish goods for  
the market, or to prepare cotton and linen webs for  
the calico-printer, by rendering their surfaces level,  
compact, and uniform. The condensation and pol-  
ishing, or setting, as the French call it, differs in degree  
according to the object in view. The numerous  
accidents which have happened to the hands of  
workmen engaged in a calender's establishment  
should direct the attention towards an effective  
contrivance for preventing such misfortunes. — *Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Used adjectively.**

As a matter of course, in relation the different pro-  
cesses of packing, cording of boxes, shorting of  
trunks, and, in general, all the arrangements pre-  
paratory to shipments, and also the intimations and  
surveys necessary for obtaining drawbacks, de-  
centures, or bounties, according to the excise laws,  
are generally conducted at the calender houses,  
which are so called. These operations amply  
sufficiently account for the general meaning attached to  
the word. — *Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures and Mines*.

**Calender.** *s.* (*Calenderer* would be the more  
correct form.) One who calenders.

I am a linen-dresser bold,

As all the world does know,

And my good friend the calender

Will lend his horse to go. — *Compter, John Gilpin*.

**Calender.** *v. a.* Submit cotton or linen  
cloth to the action of the calender.

When calendered the pieces are packed and  
stamped. — *Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Calendering.** *verb. abs.* Process by which  
anything is calendered.

For the first course of the printers, where high  
calendering is necessary, the goods are usually passed  
through between two paper cylinders, to give that  
equality of surface which could not be obtained by  
passage, however strong the pressure. — *Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Calends.** *s.* [*Lat. calendæ* = first day of the  
Roman month.] Register; record. *Rhetor-ical, rare.*

Such thoughts, and such deep-piercing darts,  
As in the beauty of their eye  
Harbour nought, but flattery!  
Their tears are drawn that drop deceit,  
Their faces calends of all sleight,

— — — — — they are lures, their looks guide,

And all their love is but a wile. — *R. Greene, Poems*.

**Calenture.** *s.* [Medical Latin, *calentura*,  
from *calens* = be hot; as implying either  
fever or a tropical climate.] Distemper  
peculiar to sailors in hot climates, where-  
in they imagine the sea to be green fields,  
and will throw themselves into it.

And for that lethargy was there no cure.

But to be cast into a calenture. — *Sir J. Denham*.

So, by a calenture misled,

The mariner with rapture sees

On the smooth ocean's azure bed,

Enamelled fields, and verdant trees;

With eager haste, he longs to rove

In that fantastick scene, and thinks

It must be some enchanted grove;

And in he leaps, and down he sinks.

*Swift*.

**Calf.** *s.* [see extract.] Fleishy part of the  
muscles in man between the knee and the  
ankle.

Mr. Didapper, or Beau Didapper, was a young  
gentleman of about four feet five inches in height.  
He wore his own hair, tho' the scarcity of it might  
have given him sufficient excuse for a periwig. His  
face was thin and pale; the shape of his body and  
legs none of the best; for he had very narrow  
shoulders and no calf; and his gait might more pro-  
perly be called hopping than walking. — *Fielding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

[*Calf of the leg.* *Calfic calpa, calpa, or calpa na cois*,  
the calf of the leg. The primary meaning of the  
word seems simply a lump. *Calp* is *riadh*, principle  
and interest, the lump and the increase. It is another  
form of the English *collop* or *golph*, a lump or large  
piece, especially of something soft. The calf of the  
leg is the collop of flesh belonging to that member.  
In like manner the English *dallap* is related to Welsh  
*talp*, a lump. The Latin analogue is *pulpa*; *pulpa*  
*cruris*, the fleshy part of the leg; *pulpa ligni*, Dutch  
*collop hout*, the pith or soft part of wood. Icelandic  
*kalf*, the calf of the leg. — *Waggoner, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Calf of the lips.** [?] ?

Turn to the Lord, and say unto him, Take away  
all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we  
render the calves of our lips. — *Hosea*, xiv. 2.

**Calf.** *s.* [A.S. *calfe*.]

1. Young of various animals, especially of  
black cattle.

The calf hath about four years of growth; and so  
the maw, and so the calf. — *Bacon, Natural and Ex-perimental History*.

Acosta tells us of a fowl in Peru, called *condor*,  
which will kill and eat up a whole calf at a time. —  
*Bishop Wilkins*.

Al! Blouzennd, I love thee more by half,

Than does their fawns, or cows the new-fall'n calf.

In the first three days after birth, the little  
animal, called a calf, is so helpless that it may be  
taken with the hand. — *C. Bower, Forest Cattle &c.*,  
*The Stag*.

**In calf.** Said of cows when pregnant.

I have seen it advertised... that there was a  
turkey-cock to be sold, a cow in calf wanted, &c.  
*S. Long, Rag*, in *No. 4*.

2. Dolt; stupid person.

These, when a child happens to be got

That after proves an idiot,

When folk perceive it thrive not,

The fault therein to smother;

Some silly dotting brainless calf,

That understands things by the half,

Say, that the fury left this calf.

And took away the other. — *Dryden, Nymphs*

**Calfbound.** *adj.* Bound, as books, in calf-  
skin leather.

I have been toiling and mulling lately, for a pur-  
pose, among dusty old bookstall treasures, and assid-  
uously collected as many battered, dog-eared, and  
calf-bound volumes as I could find of the British  
essays of the eighteenth century. — *Sala, Secret of a Lady's Morgue*, ch. 1.

**Calflike.** *adj.* Resembling a calf.

So I charm'd their ears,

That, calflike, they my lowing followed.

*Shakspeare, Tempest*, v.

**Calfsfoot.** *s.* Native plant so called (*Arum maculatum*), the name applying to the  
shape of the leaf, and to its appearance in  
calving time. See extract.

The common cuckoo-pint is called in Latin *Arum*.  
... in Low Dutch, *kalfsvoet*; in French, *piéd d'âne*;  
in English, cuckoo-pint and cuckoo pindle, wale  
robin, priest's pindle, *arum, calfsfoot*, and ramp, and  
of some scratchwort. — *Gerrard, Herbal*, p. 513;  
ed. 1833.

**Calfskin.** *s.*

1. Skin of the calf; leather for shoemaking  
and bookbinding made thereof.

Our landlord having recommended the shoes he  
had left, which indeed hardly deserved that name.  
'Pray,' said he, 'Mr. Birkin, were not your boots  
made of calf-skin?' 'Calf-skin or cow-skin,' replied  
the other, 'I find *adelp* of sheep-skin that will do  
his business.' — *Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.

Abertton said Vincent, in answer to my question,  
if he knew that amiable young gentleman. 'Yes! a  
sort of man who, speaking of the best society, says  
we — who sticks his best cards on his chimney-piece,  
and writes himself bills-a-doux from duchesses. A  
duodecimo of "precious conceits," bound in calf-skin  
— I know the man well; does he not dress decently,  
Pelham?' — *Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*.

2. Part of the dress of a professional fool in the sixteenth century.

Thou wear a lion's hide! doff it for shame,  
And hang a calf/skin on those recreant limbs.  
*Shakespeare, King John, iii. 1.*

**Calfsnout.** *s.* [see extract.] Another name of the plant more commonly called Snapdragon.

The seed is blacke, contained in round huskes fashioned like a calves snout, whereupon some have called it *calvesnout*.—*Gerarde, Herball, p. 549: ed.*

**Caliber.** *s.* [Fr. *calibre*, with accent and spelling changed.] Bore; diameter of the barrel of a gun; diameter of a bullet.

It is easy for an ingenious philosopher to fit the caliber of these empty tubes to the diameter of the particles of light, so as they shall require no grosser kind of matter.—*Reid, Inquiry into the human Mind.*

**Calibre.** *s.* [Fr. *calibre*, with accent and spelling retained.] Cast; turn; stamp.

Brethren, whose subjects are ye? Did ye swear your oath of fidelity, homage, and supremacy to the dispersed heads of Kimbolton, Hampden, Sir Henry Vane, and others of such calibre?—*Drammond, Sejanus, 190.* (Ord. 5th.)

(Coming from men of their calibre, they were highly mischievous. *Burke.*)

[*Calibre: Caliber: Caliper. French, calibre; Italian, calibro, calibra, the bore of a cannon: English, calliper-compasses, compasses contrived to measure the diameter of the bore. The earlier sense seems to be that of the Old English califer, an archbishop or small canon, the name of which was probably transmitted from the French calibre, a machine for casting stones, whence also the name of the carbine is supposed to be derived. It was natural that the names of the old siege machines for casting stones, should be transferred to the more efficient kinds of ordnance brought into use after the discovery of gunpowder. Thus the *musquet*, Italian *moschetto*, was originally a missile discharged from some kind of spring L.-tube. . . . The name of the calibre as a projectile engine is probably a corruption of the simpler form *calbre*, from *calbra*, a goat, as the Portuguese has both *calbre* and *calabre* in the derivative sense of a cable. . . . The reason why the name goat is used to designate a machine for casting stones is probably that the term was first applied to a battering-ram, in German *bock*, a he-goat, a machine named by the most obvious analogy after the goat and the ram, whose mode of attack is to rush violently with their heads against their opponent. From the battering-ram, the earliest instrument of mural attack, the name might naturally be transferred to the more complicated machines by which large stones were thrown, and from them it seems to have descended to the harlequin, jester, or crabs of our mercantile times, denominated in the case of the German *bock*, as in that of the French *calibre*, by the name of the goat.*—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

**Calice.** *s.* Same as Chalice.

There is a natural analogy between the ablation of the body and the purification of the soul; between eating the holy bread and drinking the sacred calice, and a participation of the body and blood of Christ.—*Jeremy Taylor.*

**Calico.** *s.* [from *Calicut* in India.] Texture so called, made of cotton.

I wear the hoop petticoat, and am all in calicoes, when the finest are in silks.—*Addison, Spectator.*

**Used adjectively.**  
Was it not a shame to see a gentleman, whose ancestors had worn nothing but stuffs made by English workmen out of English fleeces, flaunting in a calico shirt and a pair of silk stockings from Moorsheadland?—*Maccarty, History of England, ch. xviii.*

**Calico-printer.** *s.* One who practises the art of calico-printing.

Suppose an ingenious gentleman should write a poem of advice to a calico-printer; do you think there is a girl in Bine'nd, that would wear anything but the taking of Lacie, or the battle of Oudenarde?—*Tatler, no. 3.*

Cannot we like Sampson, without sitting down to chess with his eternal brother; or know Sulpicia without knowing all the round of her end-physing relations? must my friend's brethren of necessity be mine also? must we be hand and glove with Dick Selby the parson, or Jack Selby the calico-printer, because W. S., who is neither, but a ripe wit and a critic, has the misfortune to claim a common percentage with them?—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Popular Gallies.*

**Calico-printing.** *s.* See extract.

*Calico-printing* is the art of impressing cotton cloth with topical dyes of more or less permanence. Of late years silk and woollen fabrics have been made the subjects of a similar style of dyeing. Linens were formerly stained with various-coloured

designs; but since the modern improvements in the manufacture of cotton cloths, they are seldom printed. . . . *Calico-printing* has been for several hundred years practised by the Oriental methods in Asia Minor and the Levant; but it was unknown as an English art till 1696, when a small print-ground was formed on the banks of the Thames, near Richmond, by a Frenchman. . . . The sapient legislators of day . . . enacted in 1729 an absurd sumptuary law, prohibiting the wearing of all printed calico whatsoever, either of foreign or domestic origin.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines.*

**Calidity.** *s.* [Fr. *calidité*.] Heat.

Ice will dissolve in any way of heat; for it will dissolve with fire, it will coagulate in water, or warm oil; nor doth it only submit into an actual heat, but not endure the potential calidity of many waters.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Caliduct.** *s.* [badly formed; the Latin for hot being *calidus*, for heat *calor*.] Duct for heat; flue; pipe. *Rare.*

Since the subterranean caliducts have been introduced.—*Erelyn.*

**Calif, or Caliph.** *s.* Same as Kalif.

Let not defeat  
Your spiritly courage, and attempts rebate,  
But urge to fresh, and bolder, ne'er to end  
Till the whole world to our great Caliph bend.  
*Osborn, Satires upon the Jesuits.*

**Caligation.** *s.* [L. Lat. *caligatio*, -onis, a congenner of *caligo* = darkness.] Darkness; cloudiness. *Rare.*

Instead of a diminution, or imperfect vision, in the mole, we affirm an abolition, or total privation; instead of *caligation*, or dimness, we conclude a cecity, or blindness.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Caliginous.** *adj.* Obscure; dim; full of darkness. *Rare.*

Their punishment [that of the rebellious angels] was their dejection and derision into the caliginous regions of the air. *Halliwel, McManus, p. 13.*

It is filled with such a thick and caliginous air that the ground cannot be seen.—*Sir P. Ricaut, Present State of the Greek and Armenian Churches.*

**Caligraphy.** *s.* Same as Calligraphy, which is the better spelling.

This language is incapable of caligraphy. *Tridonia.*

**Calipash.** *s.* [see Carapace.] So called green fat of the turtle.

Instead of rich scissions we see  
Green calipash and yellow calipee.  
*Prologue to the Dramatist.*

**Calipee.** *s.* [see Carapace.] Yellow flesh of the turtle.

(For example see extract under Calipash.)

**Calipers.** *s.* [see Calibre.] Compasses with bowed shanks.

*Calipers* measure the distance of any round, cylindrical, or menial body, so that, when workmen use them, they open the two points to their desired width, and turn so much stuff off the intended place, till the two points of the calipers fit just over their work.—*Mason, Mechanical Exercises.*

**Caliphate.** *s.* Government of the Caliph.  
The former part of this period may be called the era of the grandeur and magnificence of the caliphates. *Harris, Philological Inquiries.*

**Caliphship.** *s.* State and office of the Caliph.

Ally, son-in-law to Mahomet, for pretending to the caliphship, was by this restless caliph everywhere pursued. *Sir P. Herbert, Relations of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Asia, p. 100.*

**Caliver.** *s.* [see Calibre.] Handgun; hargrease; musket of a particular size or bore.

Come, manage me your caliver. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iii. 2.*  
He is so hung with pikes, halberds, petronels, calivers, and muskets, that he looks like a justice of peace's hall. *B. Jonson, Epicure.*

**Calc.** *n. a.* Calculate. *Rare, obsolete.*

And thereto as the secret communication went, which, by many tokens, then mayest well conjecture and rather to be true, he called the king's nativity and birth, which is a common practice amongst prelates in all lands, whereby he saw whereunto the king's grace should be inclined all his life, and what should be like to chance him at all times.—*Tyndall, Works, p. 308.* (Rich.)

Two priests also, the one knight Holenbroke, The other Southwell, clerks in conjunction,  
These two chaplains were they that undertooke  
To cast and calke the king's true constellation.  
*Mirror for Magistrates, p. 320.* (Rich.)

**Calc.** *v. a.* See Caulk.

There is a great error committed in the manner of calking his majesty's ships; which being done with rotten oakum, is the cause they are leaky.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Essay.*

**Calcker.** *s.* One who calks, i. e. calculates. *Rare.*

First the cleecyon of their monstrous Pope, the next year after was taken clerly from the common people by the clergy, and given to his owne family, which upon after were called the college of calkers, carlynnalls I should say. *Rale, Actes of English Volunters, pt. ii. ch. ii.* (Rich.)

**Calker.** *s.* Same as Caulker; workman who stops the leaks of a ship.

The ancients of Gial and the wise men thereof were in these they calkers; all the ships of the sea with their marmes were in thee to occupy they neveland. *Ezekiel, xviii. 9.*

**Calkin.** *s.* [?] Prominence in the heel of a horse-shoe, turned up and pointed to secure the horse from falling.

On this horse is Areito  
Trotting the stones of Athens, which the calkins  
Did rather tell than trumpet.

*Baymont and Fletcher, Two noble Kinsmen.*

**Calking.** *part. adj.* Calculating. *Rare.*

A king he was, and to king Turnus down his calking best.

But not with calking craft could he his plague bewitch that day.

*Phædrus, Translation of Virgil, ix.* (Rich.)

**Caliking.** *verbal abs.* Calculations of utility. *Rare.*

(For example see extract under preceding entry.)

**Calking-iron.** *s.* See Caulking-iron.

So he came pick out bullets from the side.  
Sne drive old on on the right each seem and rift;  
Their left hand does the calking-iron guide;  
The rattling mallet with the right they lift.

*Dryden.*

**Call.** *v. n.* [Norse, *calla*.]

1. Summon from, or invite to, any place; convey colloquially or judicially.

The king being informed of much that had passed that night, sent to the lord mayor to call a council immediately.—*Lord Clarendon.*

**Used figuratively.**

Be not amazed, call all your senses to you, defend your reputation, or bid farewell to your good life for ever. *Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor, iii. 3.*

2. Name; denominate.  
And void called the light day, and the darkness he called night. *Genesis, i. 5.*

3. In the theological sense. Inspire with ardours of piety; summon into the church.

Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the Gospel of God. *Romans, i. 1.*

4. Invoke; appeal to some one as a witness, judge, &c.

I call God for a record upon my soul, that, to spare you, I came not as yet into Corinth.—*2 Corinthians, i. 23.*

5. Proclaim; publish; cry; as a public crier.  
Nor lallad-singer, plac'd above the crowd,  
Sings with a note so shrilling, sweet, and loud,  
Nor parish-clerk, who calls the psalm so clear.

*Gay.*

6. Stigmatize with some opprobrious denomination.

Deafens unqualifies men for all company, except friends; whom I call names, if they do not speak well enough. *Swift, To Pope.*

**Call away.** Divert from something else.

The passions call away the thoughts, with incontinently, toward the object that excited them. *Watts.*

**Call back.** Revoke; retract.

He also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words; but will rise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity. *Isaiah, xxxi. 2.*

**Call for.** Summon; require the presence of anyone; demand; require; claim.

Madam, his majesty doth call for you,  
And for your grace, and you, my noble lord.

*Shakespeare, Richard III. i. 3.*

Among them be a spirit of phrensy sent,  
Who hurt their minds,  
And urg'd you on, with mad desire,  
To call in haste for their destroyers.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes, 1673.*

For master, or for servant, here to call,  
Was all alike, where only two were all.

*Dryden, Fables.*

He commits every sin that his appetite calls for, or perhaps his constitution or fortune can bear.—*Boyer.*



**Call forth.** Summon; bring to view.

Are you *called forth* from out a world of men,  
To slay the innocent? *Shakespeare, Richard III. l. 4.*  
He swells with angry pride,  
And *calls forth* all his spots on every side. *Conway.*  
See Dionysius Homer's thoughts refine,  
And *call* new beauties forth from every line. *Pope.*

**Call in.**

a. Resume anything that is in other hands, especially money at interest.

Horace describes an old usurer, as so charmed with the pleasures of a country life, that, in order to make a purchase, he *called in* all his money: but what was the event of it? why, in a very few days after, he put it out again.—*Addison, Spectator.*

If clipped money be *called in* all at once, and stopped from passing by weight, I fear it will stop trade. *Locke.*

**b. Summon together; invite.**

The hunt is past, follow no further now;  
*Call in* the powers, good cousin Westmorland.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 3.*  
He fears my subjects' loyalty,  
And now must *call in* strangers.  
*Sir J. Denham, Sophy.*

**Call off.** Divert; summon away.

Drunkness *calls off* the watchmen from their towers; and then evils proceed from a loose heart and an untied tongue.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Living.*

When, by consent, abstain from further toils,  
*Call off* the dogs, and gather up the spoils.

*Addison.*

**Call over.** Read aloud a list or muster-roll; as 'call over the names' of the members of a class, school, or institution of any kind.

**Call out.** Challenge; summon to fight.

When their sovereign's quarrel *calls 'em out*,  
His foes to mortal combat they defy.  
*Dryden, Virgil.*

**Call to account.** Demand explanation.

The king had sent for the earl to return home, where he should be *called to account* for all his mismanagements.—*Lord Clarendon.*

Once a day, especially in the early years of life and study, call yourselves to an *account*, what new ideas, what new proposition or truth, you have gained.  
*Watts.*

**Call to mind.** Recollect.

The soul makes use of her memory, to *call to mind* what she is to treat of.—*Bishop Dugdale, Rules and Helps of Reasoning.*

**Call up.**

a. Summon for trial, explanation, or the receipt of orders; rouse from sleep or bed.

Lodowick, that famous captain, was *called up*, and told by his servants, that the general was fled.—*Knox, History of the Turks.*

**b. Bring to remembrance; renew.**

Why dost thou *call* my sorrows up afresh?  
My father's name brings tears into my eyes.  
*Addison, Cato.*

**Call upon.** Invoke; appeal to.

When that lord perplexed their counsels and designs, with inconvenient objections in law, the authority of the lord Manchester, who had trod the same paths, was still *called upon*.—*Lord Clarendon.*

**Call, v. n.** Visit without intention of staying; make a short visit.

And, as you go, *call on* my brother Quintus,  
And pray him, with the tribunes, to come to me.  
*R. Johnson.*

He ordered her to *call* at his house once a week, which she did for some time after, when he heard no more of her. *Sir W. Temple.*

That I might begin as near the fountain-head as possible, I first of all *called in* at St. James's.—*Addison, Spectator.*

We *called in* at Morer, where there is an artificial port. *Id., Travels in Italy.*

**Call on or upon.**

a. Solicit for a favour or a debt.

I would be loth to pay him before his day; what need I be so forward with him, that *calls not on* me? *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. v. 1.*

b. Invoke; utter solemnly.

The Athenians, when they lost any men at sea, went to the shores, and *calling* thrice on their names, raised a cenotaph, or empty monument, to their memories.—*Brown, The Odyssey.*

Thrice *call upon* my name, thrice beat your breast,  
And hail me thrice to everlasting rest. *Dryden.*

c. Implore; pray to.

*Call upon* me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glory in me.—*Psalms, l. 16.*

**Call, s. [from the verb.]**

1. Address of summons or invitation; requisition, authoritative and public.

But death comes not at *call*; justice divine  
Mends not her slowest pace for pray'rs or cries.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, l. 858.*

But would you sing, and rival Orpheus' strain,  
The wond'ring forests soon should dance again:  
The moving mountains hear the pow'ful *call*,  
And headlong streams hang list'ning in their fall.  
*Pope.*

It may be feared, whether our nobility would contentedly suffer themselves to be always at the *call*, and to stand to the sentence of a number of mean persons.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, preface.*

2. Divine vocation; summons to true religion; summons from heaven; impulse.

Yet he at length, time to himself best known,  
Remembering Abraham, by some wond'rous *call*,  
May bring them back repentant and sincere.  
*Milton, Paradise Regained, iii. 453.*

How justly then will impious mortals fall,  
Whose pride would soar to heav'n without a *call*!  
*Lord Rowanham.*

Those who to empire by dark paths aspiring,  
Still plead a *call* to what they most desire. *Dryden.*  
St. Paul himself believed he did well, and that he had a *call* to it, when he persecuted the christians, whom he confidently thought in the wrong; but yet it was he, and not they, who were mistaken.—*Locke.*

3. Range of authority or command.

Oh! sir, I wish he were within my *call* or yours.  
*Sir J. Denham.*

4. Demand; claim.

Dependence is a perpetual *call* upon humanity, and a greater incitement to tenderness and pity, than any other motive whatsoever.—*Addison, Spectator.*

5. Instrument to call birds.

For those birds or beasts were made from such pipes or *calls* as may express the several tones of those creatures which are represented.—*Bishop Wilkins, Mathematical Magick.*

6. Calling; vocation; employment.

Now, through the land, his cure of souls he stretch'd,  
And, like a primitive apostle, preach'd:  
Still cheerful, ever constant to his *call*;  
By many follow'd, lov'd by most, admir'd by all.  
*Dryden.*

7. Nomination.

Upon the sixteenth was held the sergeants' feast at Ely place, there being nine sergeants of that *call*.  
*Bayen.*

**Calisthetics.** s. Proposed term for Esthetics.

Since, however, aesthetics would naturally denote the doctrine of perception in general; since this doctrine requires a name, since the term aesthetics has actually been applied to it by other German writers (as Kant); and since the essential point in the philosophy now spoken of is the theory of the Fine Arts: is that it appeals to beauty; it appears desirable to change this name. In pursuance of the maxim now before us, I should propose the term *Calisthetics*, or rather *Calisthetics*, the science of the perception of beauty. *Waceell, Noëm Organism reformation, p. 33.*

**Callet.** s. [see last extract.] Loose woman.

**Obsolete or provincial.**

Then Elinour said, Ye *callettes*,  
I shall break ye your palettes,  
Without ye now cease;  
And so was made the drunken peace.  
*Scott, Poems, p. 133.*

He *call'd* her where: a beggar, in his drink,  
Could not have laid such terms upon his *callet*.  
*Shakespeare, Othello, iv. 2.*

[*Callet.* A prostitute. Gaelic, *caile*, a girl, hussey, queen, strumpet. French, *callette*, femme frivole et babillarde. (Diet. Language.) The French uses the word as the type of an odorous nature. 'Chaud comme une *callette*.' (Calverley.) *Callet*, a woman. The Slavonic language has the same metaphor. Bohemian, *korotwicks*, a little partridge, and also a prostitute.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

**Callet, v. n.** Ruil; scold. Rare.

To hear her in her spleen  
*Called* like a butter-queen  
*Breathewit, Cur's Cure in Pinedone, 1621.*

**Calligraphic.** adj. Relating to beautiful, or ornamental, writing.

At the end is an inscription, importing the writer's name, and his excellence in the *calligraphic* art.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry.*

**Calligraphy.** s. [Gr. *καλλιγραφία* = beautiful writing, and, on better authority, *καλλιγραφία* = beautiful writer, in the way of handwriting. Other compounds of *καλλ* (i. e. the forms with *λλ*) are older still, e. g. in Homer, *καλλιγράφος* = abounding in beautiful women. With these facts we take the word as we find it in such writers as Ben-

Jonson, Lamb, and Warton; all scholars. Nevertheless, as compared with other compounds of a similar meaning, the composition is, at the first view, exceptional. Taking such a word as Orthography for a type, we infer that for 'beautiful writing' the first element ought to be the adjective *καλός* with a single *λ*, and the connecting vowel *ο*, giving *Kalography*.

Again, compounds of *γράφω* with a *substantive* give to the Verb the sense of describing, or rather writing, whilst the Noun conveys the name of the thing described; e. g. Geography = description of the earth. Calligraphy, however, is the current form, Calligraphy being, in every respect, wrong.] Beautiful, ornamental, or ornamented, writing.

**My calligraphy, a fair hand.**

Fit for a secretary. *R. Johnson, Magnetic Lull.*  
I have kept deluding myself with the idea that Mary would write to you, but she is so lazy (or I believe the true state of the case, so diffident), that it must revert to me as usual; though she writes a pretty good style, and has some notion of the force of words, she is not always so certain of the orthography of them; and that, and a poor hand-writing (in this age of female *calligraphy*), often deters her, where no other reason does. *Lamb, Letter to Wordsworth.*

Previous to the invention of printing, the art of *calligraphy* was of great importance. It was the custom and pride of the large religious establishments to have the books used in the celebration of Divine Service exquisitely written and adorned with miniatures. . . . The sister arts of *calligraphy* and miniature-painting flourished simultaneously in Italy and in the countries north of the Alps. *Mrs. Merfield, Original Treatise, &c., on the Art of Painting, introd. ch. ii.*

**Calling.** verbal abs.

1. Summoning; convocation.

Having to express testimony against Buckingham, they came to a vote that common fame is a good ground of proceeding either by inquiry or presenting the complaint to the king or lords; nor did a speech from the lord-keeper, severely rating their presumption, . . . nor one from the king himself, bidding them 'remember that parliaments were altogether in his power for their *calling*, sitting, and dissolution' . . . tend to pacify or to intimidate the assembly. *Hallam, History of England, vol. i. ch. vi.*

2. Vocation; profession; trade; proper station or employment.

If God has interwoven such a pleasure with our ordinary *callings*, how much superior must that be which arises from the survey of a pious life! Surely, as much as Christianity is nobler than a trade.—*South.*

We find ourselves obliged to go on in honest industry in our *callings*.—*Rogers.*

I cannot forbear warning you against endeavouring at wit in your sermons; because many of your *callings* have made themselves ridiculous by attempting it. *Swift.*

The Gauls found the Roman senators ready to do with honour in their *callings*. *Id.*

I left no *calling* for this idle trade.  
No duty broke, no father disobey'd. *Pope.*

People who lived at a distance from the great theatre of political contention could be kept recently informed of what was passing there only by means of newspapers. To prepare such letters became a *calling* in London: it is now in among the natives of India. *Macaulay, History of England, ch. iii.*

At length he had turned pander, had exceeded even the ordinary violence of his vile *calling*, and had received money from dissolute young gentlemen common for services such as it is not good that history should record.—*Ibid. ch. viii.*

3. Class of persons united by the same employment or profession.

It may be a caution to all christian churches and magistrates, not to impose celibacy on whole *callings*, and great multitudes of men or women, who cannot be supposed to have the gift of continence.—*Hammond.*

4. Divine vocation; invitation or impulse to religion.

Give all diligence to make your *calling* and election sure.—*2 Peter, l. 16.*

St. Peter was ignorant of the *calling* of the Gentiles.—*Hakewell, Apology.*

5. Appellation. **Obsolete.**

I am more proud to be Sir Rowland's son,  
His youngest son; and would not change that *calling*,  
To be adopted heir of Frederick.  
*Shakespeare, As you like it, l. 2.*



**Callisthénic.** *adj.* Pertaining to Callisthenics.

When the above little morning occupations are concluded, those unfortunate young women perform what they call *callisthénic* exercises in the garden. I saw them to-day, without any eroline, pulling the garden roller. — *Thackeray, Book of Snobs*, ch. xviii.

**Callisthénics.** *s.* [Gr. *καλλος* = beauty, *αθρος* = strength.] Term proposed to denote a system of Gymnastics, with special reference to the development of a fine form. *Scarcely current.*

**Call-note.** *s.* Note naturally used by the male bird to call the female; artificially applied, by birdcatchers, as a decoy.

The chirping *call-note* of the Gecko may depend rather on the vibration of the margins of the glottis than on the vocal folds, which cannot be brought into contact or be made tense. — *Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates.*

He may also capture the mountain finch by the call of the chaffinch, as well as the lesser goldfinch and other by the *call-note* of the robin. *Translation (edited by Adams) of Bechstein's Chamber and Cage Birds*, introd.

**Callosity.** *s.* [Lat. *callositas*, from *callosus*, from *callus* or *callum* = hardened skin.] Thickening and hardening of the skin, often giving it a horny appearance; from the impairing of the sense of touch thus caused, the notion of insensibility is suggested.

The surgeon ought to vary the diet of his patient, as he finds the fibres loosen too much, are too flaccid, and produce funguses, or as they harden and produce *callosities*; in the first case, wine and spirituous liquors are useful, in the last hurtful. *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

Applied, in *Surgery*, to the indolent thickening at the edge of a wound or ulcer; in *Zoology* to certain natural growths on different parts of different animals, e.g. the buttocks of certain apes, and the legs of horses and camels.

On looking to the more obvious marks for discriminating the minor groups of the particular family now before us, the Simiadeæ, we find that the apes have no cheek-pouches, scarcely any naked spaces or *callosities* on their buttocks, and (with but one exception) no tails; the fore feet or arms are also much busier than the hinder. The apes, monkeys, on the contrary, have all of them cheek-pouches, naked *callosities*, and long tails. . . . At the head of the quadrumanous order stands the genus *Simia*, in its most restricted and prominent sense; that is, containing only those animals which, like the orang-outang, being destitute of cheek-pouches, *callosities*, or tail, evince a stronger analogy to the structure of man than do any other of the monkey tribe. . . . The gibbons, in general, have no naked *callosities*; but as nature is now progressing towards another form, we find a slight indication of this character in the *Hylobates* Lar, and one or two others; a circumstance which renders the transition to the atreous Presbytæ more easy; this singular type, which agrees with all the former in its want of cheek-pouches, and its elevated forehead, has been placed next to the gibbons, although it is the only example in this group where the tail is developed. Like the gibbons, however, its arms are excessively long; and as some of these latter have small *callosities*, the only exclusive distinction of Presbytæ is its tail. *Seatonian, Natural History and Classification of Quadrupeds*, §§ 77, 78.

**Callous.** *adj.* Thickened and hardened.

In process of time, the ulcers became simious and *callous*, with induration of the glands. — *Wilmott, Surgery.*

Used *figuratively*. Insensible.

Licentiousness has so long passed for sharpness of wit, and greatness of mind, that the conscience is grown *callous*. — *Sir R. L'Estrange.*

The wretch is French'd too deep,  
His soul is stupid, and his heart asleep;  
Fatten'd in vice, so *callous* and so gross,  
He sins, and sees not, senseless of his loss. *Dryden.*  
He has put on the wrong armour of sickness, he is wrap'd in the *callous* hide of suffering; he keeps his sympathy like some curious rintage, under trusty lock and key, for his own use only. — *Lamb, Last Essays of Elia, The Connoisseur.*

**Callousness.** *s.*

1. Hardness; induration of the fibres.

The oftener we use the organs of touching, the more of these scales are formed, and the skin becomes the thicker, and so a *callousness* grows upon it. — *Chyenne.*

2. Moral or mental insensibility.

If they let go their hope of overruling life with willingness, and entertain final perdition with ex-

ultation, ought they not to be esteemed destitute of common sense, and abandoned to a *callousness* and numbness of soul? — *Bentley.*

**Callow.** *adj.* [A.S. *calowe*, *calu*.] Unfedged; naked; without feathers.

Bursting with kindly rapture, forth discov'rd  
Their *callose* young, Milton, *Paradise Lost*, vii. 519.  
Then as an eagle, who, with pious care,  
Was beating widely on the wing for prey,  
To her now silent airy doo repair,  
And finds her *callose* infants forc'd away. *Dryden.*  
How in small flights they know to try their young,  
And teach the *callose* child her parent's song. *Prior.*

**Calm.** *adj.* [Fr. *calme*.] Quiet; serene; not stormy; not tempestuous.

Applied to the elements.

*Calm* was the day, and, through the trembling air,  
Sweet-breathing Zephyrus did softly play;  
A gentle spirit, that lightly did alay  
Hot Titan's beams, which then did glister fair. *Spenser.*

So shall the sea be *calm* unto us. — *Jonah*, ii. 11.

Applied to the passions.

We are *calm* as peace. *Bannout and Fletcher, Island Princess.*

It is no ways congruous, that God should be frightening men into truth, who were made to be wrought upon by *calm* evidence, and gentle methods of persuasion. — *Bishop Atterbury.*

The queen her speech with *calm* attention hears,  
Her eyes restrain the silver-streaming tears. *Pope.*

**Calm.** *s.* Serenity; stillness; freedom from violent motion.

Applied to the elements.

It seemeth most agreeable to reason, that the waters rather stood in a quiet *calm*, than that they moved with any raging or overbearing violence. — *Sir W. Raleigh.*

Every pilot  
Can steer the ship in *calm*. *Sir J. Denham.*

Applied to the passions.

Great and strange *calms* usually portend the most violent storms; and therefore, since storms and *calms* do always follow one another, certainly, of the two, it is much more eligible to have the storm first, and the *calm* afterwards; since a *calm* before a storm is commonly a peace of a man's own making; but a *calm* after a storm, a peace of God's. *Norton.*

**Calm.** *v. a.* Still; quiet; pacify; appease.

Jesus, whose bare word checked the sea, as much exerts himself in silencing the tempests, and *calming* the intestine storms within our breasts. *Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety.*

Septuagint we find busy in the beginning of the *Ensis*, to *calm* the tempest raised by *Ensis*. — *Dryden.*

Those passions which seem somewhat *calmed*, may be entirely laid asleep, and never more awakened. — *Bishop Atterbury.*

He will'd to stay,  
The sacred rites and heratombs to pay,  
And *calm* Minerva's wrath. *Pope.*

**Calmer.** *s.* Person or thing having the power of being quiet; sedative.

Angeline was, after tedious study, a rest to his mind, a cleaver of his spirits, a diverter of sadness, a *calmer* of unquiet thoughts, a moderator of passions, a procurer of contentedness. — *L. Walton, Complete Angler.*

**Calmy.** *adj.*

1. Without storms or violence; serenely.

In nature, things move violently to their place, and *calmy* in their place; so virtue in ambition is violent, in authority settled and *calm*. — *Bacon.*

His curled brows  
Frown on the gentle stream, which *calmy* flows. *Sir J. Denham.*

2. Without passions; quietly.

The nymph did like the scene appear,  
Serenely pleasant, *calmy* fair,  
Soft fell her words, as flew the air. *Prior.*

**Calinness.** *s.* Tranquillity; serenity.

Sir, 'tis ill  
You have strong party, or defend yourself  
By *calinness*. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 2.  
While the steep horrid roughness of the wood  
Strives with the gentle *calinness* of the flood. *Sir J. Denham.*

I beg the grace,  
You would lay by those terrors of your face;  
Till *calinness* to your eye. . . : a first restore,  
I am afraid, and I can beg no more. *Dryden.*

**Calmy.** *adj.* *Calm*; peaceful. *Rhetorical.*

And now they nigh approached to the steed,  
Where as those mermaids dwell: it was a still  
And *calmy* bay, on the one side sheltered  
With the broad shadow of an hungry hill. *Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

Will peace her halcyon nest venture to build  
Upon a shore with shipwrecks fill'd?  
And trust that sea, where, you can hardly say,  
She has known these twenty years one *calmy* day?  
*Cowley, Ode on the Restoration*, st. 3.

Her *calmy* sight  
Thou think'st thy heaven, and in her smiling eyes  
Read'st all the sweets of thy fool's paradise. *Beaumont, Pygmalion*, xvi. 13.

**Calomel.** *s.* [Medical Lat. *calomelas*.] Protochloride of mercury.

He repeated leucant purgatives with *calomel*, once in three or four days. — *Physician, Surgery.*

The manufacture of this substance upon the great scale may be performed in two ways. The cheapest and most direct consists in mixing one eighth part of pure quicksilver with one part of pure nitric acid. . . . The second manner of manufacturing *calomel* is to grind very carefully four parts of corrosive sublimate with three parts of quicksilver, adding a little water or spirits to repress the noxious dust during the trituration. . . . The quicksilver combines with the deutochloride, and converts it into protochloride or *calomel*. *Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines.*

**Caloric.** *s.* [Fr. *calorique*; from *calor* = heat. As an English word, this is simply a term adopted, with a change of spelling and accent, from the French. As a French word, it is purely artificial and scientific; coined for the purpose of distinguishing *heat* as a physical force from *heat* as a sensation.] *Caloric* term for heat.

What are the principles by which we are to be guided to the true measure of heat? Here, as in all the sciences of this class, we have the general principle, that the secondary quality, heat, must be supposed to be perceived in some way by a material medium or fluid. If we take that which is, perhaps, the simplest form of this hypothesis, that the heat depends upon the quantity of this fluid, or *caloric*, which is present, we shall find that we are led to propositions which may serve as a foundation for a natural measure of heat. *Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, i. 330.

A drayman, we are told, will taunt a comrade by saying, 'you're a pretty fellow; without having learnt that he is employing the phrase called irony; . . . and that he will set his kettle on it the fire, to boil, though ignorant of the theory of *caloric*, and of all the technical vocabulary of chemistry. — *Whately, Elements of Rhetoric.*

**Calorific.** *adj.* [Lat. *calorificus*.] Having the quality of producing heat; heating.

A *calorific* principle is either exerted within the heated body, or transferred to it, through any medium, from some other. Silver will grow hotter than the liquor it contains. *Grove.*

We distinguish the attractive or gravitative property of the earth, and its magnetic property; the gravitative, luminiferous, and *calorific* properties of the sun; the colour, shape, weight, and hardness of a crystal. *J. N. Mohr, System of Logic*, iii. 5, 7.

**Calorific.** *adj.* Same as *Calorific*. *Rare.*

This I find concerning dew, as it is a *calorific* nature. *Sacred Speculum Mentis*, p. 117. (Ord MS.)

**Calorimeter.** *s.* [Gr. *μέτρον* = measure.] Instrument for measuring the intensity of caloric.

It does not belong to our present purpose to speak of instruments of which the object is to measure, not sensible quantities, but some effect or modification of the cause by which such qualities are produced; such, for instance, are the *calorimeter*, employed by Latoussier and Laplace, in order to compare the specific heat of different substances; and the actinometer, &c. *Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, i. 330.

**Calotte.** *s.* [Fr.] Cap or coif worn as an ecclesiastical ornament in France.

But we,  
That tread the path of public businesses,  
Know what a tact shrug is, or a shrink;  
The wearing the *calotte*, the political hood,  
And twenty other parerga, of the bye,  
You seculars understand not. *B. Johnson, Magnetic Lady.*

**Calotype.** *s.* [Gr. *καλός* = beautiful, *τύπος* = type, stamp.] Photographic process patented in 1841 by Mr. Fox Talbot.

A great number of modifications of the *calotype* have been introduced, by which greater sensibility to the chemical influences of the solar rays has been obtained. — *Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines.*

**Caloyer.** *s.* [Romaine, *καλόγος*, the *y* being sounded nearly as *y*. — *Calendar* is a corruption of this word, and, as such, is the more truly vernacular term; indeed *Caloyer* can scarcely be called English. Hence the accent is left doubtful. In spelling the word with a *c* the ordinary practice is followed rather than approved.

\* Indeed there is probably no word in the English language in which the *c* is more out of place than in Caloyer. In the modern, as in the ancient, Greek it has no existence; whilst the doctrine that the word came to us through the Italian is untenable. Monk of the Greek church: (the meaning of *derrière*, often attached to the other form Calender, being incorrect).

How name ye you lone caloyr?  
His features I have scanned before  
In mine own land: 'tis many a year  
Since, dashing on the lonely shore,  
I saw him once as fleet a steed  
As ever served a horseman's need.

*Byron, The Giaour.*

**Cáltrop, or Cáltthrop.** *s.* [A.S. *colttræpe*.]

1. Instrument made with four spikes, so disposed that, when thrown on the ground, one of them points upwards, for the purpose of checking cavalry, by wounding the horses' feet.

A *caltrop*, anciently used in war.—*Blount, Ancient Tenants of I. and, p. 20.*

The ground about was thick sown with *caltrops*, which very much incommoded the shoeless Moors.—*L. Addison, Description of West Barbary.*

2. Name given to certain plants with spinous fruit, the one to which it applies most closely being the *Centaurea Calitrapa*. (Though not mentioned by name in the actual text of the first of the following extracts, the passage is referred to in the index under the heading Caltrop.)

The first is called in Latin *Stellaria*, as, also, *Cardus stellatus*, and likewise *Cardus Calitrapa*. . . . Matthioli saith that it is called in Italian *Colttrappi*; in High Dutch, *Wallendistel*; in Low Dutch, *Sterre Distel*; in French, *chasse-trappe*; in English, *Star-thistle*.—*Gerarde, Herball, p. 1161; ed. 1633.*

Water caltrop have long slender stalks, growing up and rising from the bottom of the water. . . . Amongst and under the leaves growth the fruit, which is triangled, hard, sharp-pointed, and prickly; in shape like those hurtful engines in the warres east, in the passage of the enemy to annoy the feet of their horses, called *caltrops*, whereof this took its name. . . . The Grecians call it *καλαχας ενδοπος*; the Latins *Tribulus aquaticus*; . . . the apothecaries *Tribulus maritimus*; in High Dutch *Wasser nusz*; the Brandenburg Water noten, and of the likeness of iron nails, Minckissers; the Frenchmen *Maerres*; in English it is named *Water caltrop*, *Saliged*, and *Water-nuts*; most do call the fruit of this *Caltropa* *Custance aquatics*, or *water-chesnuts*.—*Ibid. p. 824.*

**Calúmba-root.** *s.* See Colombo-root.

**Calúmnner.** *s.* Calumniator. *Rare.*

Of the *calumniers* of Lydimachus he promiseth he will not recriminate. *Christian Religion's Appeal to the Bar of Reason*, ii. 38. (Ord MS.)

**Calúmniate.** *v. n.* Accuse falsely; charge without just ground.

Do I *calumniate*? thou ungrateful Vane!—  
Perfidious prince! It is a calumny  
To say, that Gwendolen, betrothed to Yver,  
Was by her father first assur'd to Valens?

*A. Phillips.*

He mixes truth with falsehood, and has not forgotten the rule of *calumniating* strongly, that something may remain. *Dryden, Preface to Fables.*

**Calúmniate.** *v. a.* Slander.

He falls again to his old trade of downright *calumniating* our doctrine. *Bishop Patrick, Answer to the Touchstone*, &c., p. 190.

One trade or art, even those that should be the most liberal, make it their business to disdain and *calumniate* another. *Bishop Sprat.*

**Calúmniate.** *part. adj.* Calumnious; libellous; defamatory.

Beaut, wit, high birth, desert in service,  
Love, friendship, clarity, are subject all  
To envious and *calumniating* time.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iii. 3.

**Calúmniation.** *s.* Malicious and false representation of anyone's words or actions. *Rare.*

Some faults you must fynde, where none is, partly to keep in use your old custome of *calúmniation*.—*Archbishop Cranmer to Bishop Gardiner*, p. 388.

These descriptions . . . are here delivered dispassionately, and not thrown out in the heat of controversy and *calúmniation*.—*T. Warlen, Note on Milton's Silemarum Liber.*

**Calúmníator.** *s.* Forger of accusation; slanderer.

The foul enemy and *calúmníator* . . . whose name is the slanderous accuser of his brethren. *Sir R. Sneyda, State of Religion.*

The devil, the father of all *calúmníators* and liars.—*Archbishop Usher, Answer to a Jesuit*, &c., p. 198. When all these *calúmníators* shall have spilt their venom, it will be found that an unspotted life will be to them both a consolation and revenge.—*South, Sermons*, vii. 74.

He that would live clear of the envy and hatred of potent *calúmníators*, must lay his finger upon his mouth, and keep his hand out of the ink pot. *Sir R. L'Estrange.*

At the same time that Virgil was celebrated by Gallus, we know that Bavius and Mævius were his declared foes and *calúmníators*. *Addison.*

**Calúmníatory.** *adj.* False; slanderous.

Upon admission of this passage, as you yourselves have related it in your *calúmníatory* information.—*Bishop Montagu, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 17.

**Calúmnious.** *adj.* Slanderous; falsely reproachful.

Virtue itself 'scapes not calúmnious strokes.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 3.

Other *calúmnious* and false taxations have been discovered in my answer. *Bishop Morfon, Discharge of Imputations*, &c., p. 193.

Whose overspreading barbarism . . . hath rendered the pure and solid law of God unbeneficial to us by their *calúmnious* denunciations.—*Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Deceit*, ii. 22.

**Calúmniously.** *adv.* In a calúmnious or slanderous manner.

Dealing in the case so insincerely, and *calúmniously*, in their informations. *Bishop Montagu, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 26.

Like a flood, you *calúmniously* overflow, in the petty preface to your six reasons. *Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 45.

**Calúmniousness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Calúmnious; slanderous accusation.

The bitterness of my stile was plainness, not *calúmniousness*. *Bishop Morfon, Discharge of Imputations*, &c., p. 227.

**Calúmy.** *s.* [Lat. *calumnia*.] Slander; false charge; groundless accusation.

Be thou as chaste as ice, as pure as snow,  
Thou shalt not escape *calúmy*.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 1.

With upon.

It is a very hard *calúmy* upon our soil or climate, to affirm, that so excellent a fruit will not grow here. *Sir W. Temple.*

**Calve.** *v. n.* Bring forth a calf.

When she has *calv'd*, then set the dam aside,  
And for the tender progeny provide.

*Dryden.*

Used metaphorically for any act of bringing forth; and sometimes of human beings, by way of reproach.

I would they were barbarians, as they are,  
Though in Rome litt'r'd; not Romans, as they are not.

Though *calv'd* in the porch of the capitol.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 1.

The grassy clouds now *calv'd*, now half appear'd  
The tawny lion, pawing to get free

His hinder parts. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 463.

See, also, Calving.

**Calver.** *v. a.* and **Calvered.** *part. adj.* [?]

Cut in slices: (applied to salmon, and certain other fishes, when dressed so as to bear the knife without breaking).

My foot-boy shall eat pheasants, *calver'd* salmon,  
knots, rodwits, lampreys. *B. Jonson, Alchemist.*

Provide me then chimes fried, and the salmon *calver'd*.—*Killingrew, Parson's Wedding*: 1664.

**Calver.** *v. n.* Shrink by cutting, and not fall to pieces.

His flesh, [the grayling's,] even in his worst season, is so firm, and will so easily *calver*, that in plain truth he is very good meat at all times.—*Cotton, Complete Angler.*

**Calving.** *verbal abs.* Bringing forth of calves: (in the following extract applied to whales).

In the sea between the coast of America and Kamchatka, they are now most abundant; and there from May to October, the American whalers reap a rich harvest.—one too, likely to last a little longer than elsewhere, since the Russians providently prohibit bay-whaling, a practice destructive to the cow whales about the time of *calving*.—*E. Forbes, Literary Papers*, p. 152.

**Calvish.** *adj.* Like a calf.

He was holden unworthy to be made a parish-priest, as having made a *calvish* answer.—*World of Wonders*, p. 240: 1608.

You seem like to Waltham's calf, that went nine miles to suck a cow; and when he came thither, the cow proved a bull: perhaps in your *calvish* me-

ditation you thought, for your pains in advertising the picture-mother, to have sucked her dug.—*Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 131.

**Calz.** *s.* [Latin.] Anything reduced to powder by burning, i.e. such mineral constituents, found in most substances, as resist the action of fire when everything else is burnt.

Gold, that is more dense than lead, resists peculiarly all the dividing power of fire; and will not be reduced into a *calz*, or lime, by such operation as reduces lead into it.—*Sir K. Dight.*

**Calyz.** *s.* [Lat.] Botanical term, but, probably, adopted into the current language. Its literal meaning is *cup*, whence it denotes those modifications of the leaf which, when both are present, immediately enclose the corolla. Its English synonyms, nearly obsolete, are *Cup* and *Empalement*. See *Corolla*.

(For example see extract under *Corolla*.)

**Calzoóns.** *s.* [Spanish, *calzónes*; Fr. *calçons*.] Drawers. *Doubtful English.*

The better sort of that sex here wear linen drawers, or *calzoóns*.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 115.

**Cam.** *adj.* [Welsh, *cam*, *s.* and *adj.* = crooked or bent, and bend or flexure.

The word *cam* has long been known to be of Welsh origin. Its derivatives, however, are common to both the English and the French languages.

'Contrepoll, a contrepoll. Against the wall, the wrong way, e'en the contrary, quite *contraire*. *Cambrer*: cont. crooked, houghly, bowed, *cambré*-like, vaulted, arched, bent or built arch-wise.—*Cambré*, *m. & f.* The same. *South-rail-liez*, shoes which have hollow, raised, or Polesian heels.—*Cambrer*: to bow, crook, bend, vault, arch, or as *cambrer*.—*Cambrer*, *f.* A bowing, crooking, or bending; a vaulting or building archwise, or as *cambrer*. (Cognate.)

This may arise either from the origin of the term being Anglo-Norman, or from the root *cam* having belonged to the Celtic of Gaul as well as to that of Britain.

The spelling, as may be seen from the extract, is with *k*; and, were it not for the great extent to which the etymological principle is recognized in our orthography, it would be unobjectionable. Etymologically, however, it is a blunder. As one of the few genuine Celtic elements in English, it should be spelled as it is in Welsh, where there is no such letter as *k*; further reasons lying in the met of the great majority of its congeners and derivatives beginning with *c*. See extract from *Cambridge*, to which may be added certain English words; e.g. among proper names, the first element in *Cambridge*. The stream, however, to which it originally applied was not the *Cam*, which is remarkable for its straightness, but the more winding *Grant*.

The initial-letter changes, which play so important a part in Welsh grammar, encourage the change of *c* into *g*, or *cam* into *gam*: giving such phrases as *ar y cam* = at a foot pace; *o gam i gam* = step by step; *i gam o gam* = with a tottering or uneven gait. Hence the slang term *gam* *leg* has reasonably been interpreted *crooked leg*; its origin being British. David *Gam*, the valiant Welshman of the battle of Agincourt, was probably *Crooked Davy*.

The following extracts are from the notes of Steevens and Reed on the passage in *Coriolanus*. They give us a shadow of a justification for the spelling with *k*; inasmuch as if *kym* were written *cym*, it would run the risk of being sounded *sym*.

'Scinditur incertum studiis in contraria vestigia.  
'The warring commons in *kym-kam* sweeties are  
haled.' (Stanhurst, *Trans. of Eneid*.)

'All goes topsie turvie; all *kim, cam*; all tricks

and devices; all riddles and unknown mysteries.' (Translation of Guaman de Alfarache.)  
**Crooked. Obsolete.**

This is *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 1.  
Merely awry.

**Camblet. s.** [see extracts.] Bill-broker; one skilled in the science of exchange.

Exchange... is a subject of the first importance both in commerce and political economy. By its direct and common application... not only private fortunes are thus realised, but even public credit has been sustained by skillful *camblers*, or negotiators of bills. ... The word *camblet*, which is made the title of this work, may require some explanation, as it is of recent adoption in England, though long known on the Continent. *Camblet* in France, or *camblete* in Italy, Spain, and Portugal, signifies a language or exchange merchant. ... It may be further observed that *camblet* is not only a word of legitimate derivation, but is also a term much wanted in the English language, as there is none other to express the same meaning except *Exchange*, which seems too general and indefinite. — *Kelly, The Universal Camblet and Commercial Instructor, being a general Treatise on Exchange*, prof., 1811.

*Cambio*, an Italian word which signifies exchange. ... *Cambio*, a name given in France to those who trade on bills of exchange. The word *camblet*, though a term of antiquity, is even now a technical word of some use among merchant traders and bankers. — *Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

**Camblum. s.** [P.] In Botany. Mucilaginous matter between the bark and wood of trees.

Beneath the liber, and above the wood, is interposed in the spring a mucous viscid layer, which, when highly mucified, is found to contain numerous minute transparent granules, and to exhibit faint traces of a delicate cellular organization. This secretion is named *camblum*, and appears to be exuded both by the bark and wood. Dutrochet says only by the former, founding his opinion upon the presence of *camblum* in bark nodules, which he says have no communication with the wood of the parent tree. Although the name of *camblum* was originally given to the mucous secretion found in the spring between the bark and wood of exogens; yet it is, in truth, nothing more than the renaiscent or generative sap, which occurs in all the living parts of plants, and out of which new organs are formed. It is, therefore, here introduced in connection with bark merely in compliance with custom. — *Lindley, Introduction to Botany*, b. i. ch. i. sect. 2.

**Cámbrel. s.** Mentioned by Warburton as a derivative of *cam*; but without any definite explanation; the fact of its meaning something *crooked* being an inference from the etymology rather than an ascertained fact. Among butchers and pigkillers, in some parts of the country at least, *cámbrel*, or *cámerell*, means that piece of wood slightly bent or bowed, but not remarkable for its crookedness, by which slaughtered animals are hung up by their hind legs.

**Cámbric. s.** [from *Cambrai*, in Flanders, where it was principally made.] Kind of fine linen used for ruffles, and for women's sleeves, caps, &c.

He bath robes of all the colours of the rainbow; inlaid, caddiswe, *cambricks*, and lawns. — *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iv. 3.

Rebecca had, by the use of a looking-glass, and by the further use of certain attire, made of *cambric*, upon her head, attain'd to an evil art. — *Teller*.

An excellent instance of this fabric is made in Lancashire, woven from the fine cotton yarn hard-twisted. Linen *cambric* of a good quality is also now manufactured in the United Kingdom from power-spun flax. — *Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

Used adjectively.

Confedrate in the chest, they draw the throng, And *cambric* handkerchiefs reward the song. *Gay*.

**Cámel. s.** [Lat. *camelus*.] Animal so called.

Considered scientifically, they [the *camels*] have several peculiarities. Instead, says M. Cuvier, of the great hump, flattened on the internal side, which envelops the whole lower part of each toe, and determines the figure of the ordinary cleft foot, they have but one small toe, which adheres only to the last phalanx; and this is of a symmetrical form, like the hoofs of the Pachydermata. Their swelled and cleft lip, their long neck, prominent orbits, the weakness of their crupper, and the unsightly proportions of their legs and feet, give them, in some degree, an appearance of deformity; but, we may add, among the harmonious structures devised by nature, there is not one so beautifully adapted for the station and purposes for which it was created, than is the *camel*. As we shall, however, illustrate this subject in another place, we merely cite the words of Major Smith, as opposed to the insinuation of a French writer, that the peculiarities above al-

luded to make the *camel*, in some degree, deformed beings. These apparent disproportions are, however, in reality, only manifestations of that Great Will which has adapted everything, with wonderful precision, to its destined end: for, in the hands of nature, true disproportion is nowhere to be found. — *Stoddard, Natural History and Classification of Quadrupeds*, § 2m.

**Camel-backed. adj.** Having a back like a camel; hunchbacked.

Not that he was crook-shoulder'd, or camel-backed, — *Feller, History of the Holy War*, p. 215.

**Camel-driver. s.** One who drives camels.

So numerous were they in Upper Egypt, that in the time of Strabo half the population of the city of Coptos were Arabs; they were the *camel-drivers* and carriers for the Theban merchants in the trade across the desert. — *Sharpe, History of Egypt*, ch. xi.

**Camélla. s.** [named in honour of George Joseph Kamel (or *Camellus*), the botanist.] Flowering shrub so called.

Having a more equable temperature than almost any part of the western shores of Europe, but not a larger rain-fall, there is every facility of cultivating whole classes of plants, elsewhere difficult to keep alive; and, though there is little intense heat in summer, still the absence of cold in winter is sufficiently marked to admit of the orange-tree bearing fruit, while the *camélla* is loaded with flowers in sheltered gardens, from December to March. — *André, The Channel Islands*, p. 10.

**Camélopárd. s.** [Lat. *camelopardalis*; Gr. *καμηλοπαρδάλις*; the elements being *camelus* = camel, and *pardus* = panther, leopard, or tiger; the analysis into *camel* + *leopard*, with the corresponding pronunciation *camel leopard*, being noticed only to be condemned.] Translation of the generic name *Camelopardalis*; the animal to which it applies specifically being more commonly called the Giraffe.

*Camelopardalis*... a genus... established... for the reception of that curious animal the giraffe or *camelopard*. ... The description Gellius affords us of the giraffe still more satisfactory. This writer saw three *cameloparda* at Cairo, which he thus describes, &c. — *Rees, Cyclopaedia, Camelopardalis*.

The *camelopard* was seen by Denham and Clapperton in parties of five or six, on the shores of Lake Tchad, and also met with and described by Ruppell in his travels in North Africa; while those of the South are frequently mentioned in the travels of Le Vaillant and Burchell. — *Naturalists' Library, Ruminating Animals*.

**Cámeco. s.** [Fr. *cameau*; Italian, *cammeo*.] — in the first extract both forms are found within a few lines.] Small and delicate carving in relief (as opposed to the *intaglio*, which is sunk) on stone or shell.

As a more immediate introduction to the present subject, we will call the attention of our readers to the two forms of engraving entitled *cameos* and *intaglios*. ... We refer our readers to Winkelmann's interesting account of the celebrated *cameos* which are handed down to us, particularly the exquisite one of Perseus and Andromeda. — *Foreign Quarterly Review*, no. 1.

The apparent conversion of a *cameo*, or bas-relief, such as that of a piece of money, into an *intaglio*, and of an *intaglio* into a *cameo*, when viewed with a single eye, especially through a microscope, is a well-known instance of this indetermination of judgement, and is an illustration of the aid we derive in estimating the form of solid objects from a different projection of them being presented to the two eyes. — *Dr. Haly, Translation of Müller's Physiology*, p. 1207.

Isabella of Este was distinguished by her elegant accomplishments and refined taste, which led her to collect antique statues, *cameos*, medallions, and other specimens of art. — *Rees, Life and Pontificate of Leo X.* i. 157. (Ord. MS.)

With the accent on the second syllable.

Each new mould a softer feature drinks, The bold *cameo* spunks, the soft intaglio thinks.

*Darwin, Botanic Garden*.

**Cámara. s.** [Lat. = chamber.] Chamber or compartment for exhibiting, by means of reflection, the image of anything external to its opening.

The *camera lucida* (=lucid, or clear chamber) is a contrivance of Dr. Hook for taking the image of anything appear on a wall in a light room either by day or by night. — *Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

Dr. Wollaston's *camera* reduces external objects, by means of a prism, to a size which renders them capable of being traced.

In the *camera obscura* (=obscure or

darkened chamber) the light comes only through a double convex glass; and objects exposed to daylight, and opposite to the glass, are represented inverted upon any white surface placed in the focus of the glass.

The first invention of the *camera obscura* has been attributed to Baptista Porta. — *Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

He there saw the moral scenes of life passing in review before his mind, as exactly as the beautiful objects on his river Thames from his *camera obscura*. — *Tyler, Historical Rhapsody on Pope*, p. 16.

That the objects of sight are all painted in the bottom of the eye, upon a membrane called the retina, pretty much in the same manner as the like objects are painted in a *camera obscura*, is well known to whoever has the slightest tincture of the science of optics. — *A. Smith, On the External Sense*.

**Cámerade. s.** Same as Comrade.

*Cam rades* with him, and confederates in his design. — *Rymer*.

**Caméradé. adj.** [Lat. *camera* = chamber.] In Zoology. Divided into chambers, as certain shells: (in the following extract we find both the Latin and the corresponding English term).

A more complicated fossil shell than any of the preceding, but allied to them by the *caméradé* and siphoniferous structure of one of its constituent parts, once occasioned much perplexity amongst paleontologists. ... The shell to which I allude is that called the *Belemnite*, which is associated with the more obvious congener of the Nautilus through a considerable range of the secondary rocks. It makes its first appearance, with *Tudopsis* and *Clonema*, in the Lias, as the precursors of the *calymènes* and cuttles. The chambered part of the shell of this extinct Cephalopod has the form of a straight cone, the septa being numerous, with a slight and equable convexity directed towards the out- or base of the cone. The intervening chambers are so shallow that the septa have been compared to a pile of watch-glasses. ... This chambered part, with its sheath, is lodged in a conical cavity. — *Uwen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. xxiii.

**Cámis. s.** [Italian, *camise*; Fr. *chemise*; Lat. *camisia*; Romance, *capisme*.] Kind of shirt or smock; tunic. *Scarcely English*.

All in a *camis* light of purple silk.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, v. 5, 2.  
Oh, who is more brave than the dark Sultide,  
With his snowy *camise* and his shaggy capote? — *Rymer, Child Harold*, ii. 72, song.

**Camisado. s.** [Spanish.] Attack made by soldiers in the dark, on which occasion they put their shirts outside, to distinguish each other by; also, the dress itself.

They had appointed the same night, whose darkness would have increased the fear, to have given a *camisado* upon the English. — *Sir J. Hopwood*.

Their armours and *camisados*: I mean the shirts that covered their armours. — *Sir R. Williams, Letters of the Love Cambray*, p. 83; 1618.

After midnight, we dislodged from our quarter some two thousand of our best men, all in *camisado*, with scaling ladders. — *Ibid.*, p. 82.

The towns and clogster, having intelligence, rallied out from both quarters some eight hundred footmen, with all their horsemen, to give a *camisado* under the conduct of Monsieur de Boveny. — *Ibid.* p. 41.

**Cámiet. s.** [Fr. *camelot*; Italian, *camelotto*.] Kind of stuff originally made of a mixture of silk and camel's hair; now made with wool and silk.

He had on him a gown with wide sleeves, of a kind of water *camelot*, of an excellent azure colour. — *Bacon*.

This habit was not of camel's skin, nor any coarse texture of its hair, but rather some finer weave of *camelot*, program, or the like; in as much as these stuffs are supposed to be made of the hair of that animal. — *Sir F. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Meantime the pastor shears their hoary beards, And cases, of their hair, the laden herds: Their *camelots* warm in tents the soldier hold, And shield the shiv'ring mariner from cold.

*Dryden*.  
The best *camelots* are made at Brussels. — *Lord Chesterfield*.

**Cámhook. s.** [A.S. *camuc*.] Name said in botanical works to be applied to the *Ononis arvensis* or Rest-harrow; a plant by no means remarkable for its crookedness; its name being taken from the toughness and depth of its roots by which the harrow is ar-rested.

Cammoek, like Cambrel, has been derived from Cam; and in the extracts from Lyly *crookedness* is a conspicuous element in the import of the word. The last extract, however, shows that neither the origin nor the meaning is beyond doubt.

But timely, madam, cracks that tree that will be a cmoek, and young it ericks that will be a thorn.

—*Lyly, Eudymion.*

Cammoeks must be bowed with sleight, not strength.

—*Id., Scipho and Phoon.*

Katman on Bartholomew spells it *camboek* and *camboek*, but from his description seems to mean the furze. . . . In Apuleius *cammoek* is translated Pteleanthum, from which we may conclude that it did not originally mean a woody and thorny shrub; but rather, like *kambuck* in Suffolk at the present day, and Pex, or some such plant as the Shepherd's Comb, which it seems to do in a passage of Piers Plowman's Vision:

For communkie in contrees,

Cammoek and wedes,

Forde the fruit in the field;

Then thei growen together.

Dr. Prior, *Popular Names of British Plants.*

**Camomile. s.** Same as Chamomile.

The scent-full *camomile*, the verdurous cormary.

—*Dragon, Polydion, xv.*

**Camous. adj.** [Fr. *camous*.] Flat; level;

depressed: (used of the nose). *Rare.*

Many Spaniards, of the race of Barbary Moors, though after frequent commixture, have not worn out the *camous* nose unto this day. —*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Camoused. adj.** Crooked. *Rare.*

And though my nose be *camous'd*, my lips thick,

And my chin bristled, Pun, great Pun, was such.

—*B. Jonson, Sad Sh. pherd.*

**Camously. adv.** Awry. *Rare.*

Her nose some dele hoked,

And *camously* crooked. —*Skellon, Poems, p. 124.*

**Camp. s.** [Lat. *campus* = field, plain.] Area

on which a number of persons fix up movable habitations of any kind, for a longer or shorter occupation; collection of tents used by armies when they keep the field; army.

From camp to camp, through the foul womb of

night,

The hum of either army stilly sounds.

—*Shakespeare, Henry V. iv. chorus.*

Both camps approach, their bloody rage doth rise.

—*Sylvestre, The Barbas, 147.*

Next, to secure our camp, and naval powers,

Raise an embattled wall, with lofty towers.

—*Pope.*

The whole had the appearance of a splendid court, rather than of a military arrangement; and in this situation, carrying more show than real force with it, the camp arrived at Bernice. —*Dane, History of England, v. 319.*

**Camp, v. a.** Encamp; lodge in tents for

hostile purposes.

Had our great palace the capacity

To camp this host, we would all up together.

—*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, iv. 8.*

**Camp. v. n.**

1. Encamp; pitch a camp; fix tents.

And there Israel camped before the mount.

—*Exodus, xix. 2.*

I will camp against thee round about. —*Isaiah, xlix. 3.*

2. Rest.

The great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges

in the cold day. —*Nahum, iii. 17.*

**Camp-sight. s.** Judicial combat. *Obsolete.*

For their trial by *camp-sight*, the accuser was

with the peril of his own body, to prove the accused

guilty; and, by offering him his glove or gauntlet,

to challenge him to this trial. —*Hakewill.*

**Campaignol. s.** [Fr.] Term applied to the

rodents of the genus *Arvicola*, as separated

from those of the genus *Mus*. See *Vole*.

The generic name *vole*, applied to the *Arvicole*, by

Dr. Fleming, seems to be preferable to *campaignol*,

because, although it has no meaning, it gives no er-

roneous idea of these animals; whereas the latter,

besides being descriptively inaccurate, is merely a

French word, awkwardly introduced, with a pro-

nunciation quite un-English. . . . This species (*Arvi-*

*cola pennsylvanicus*) . . . was first discovered in England

by Mr. Yarrell . . . and described by him . . . under

the name of the Bank *Campaignol*. —*Naturalist's*

*Library; W. Macgillivray, British Quadrupeds.*

**Campaign. s.** [Fr. *campagne*.]

1. Large, open, level tract of ground, with-

out hills.

Those grateful groves that shade the plain,

Where Thuer rolls majestic to the main,

And fattens, as he runs, the fair campaign. —*Garth.*

2. Time during which an army keeps the field, without entering into quarters.

This might have hastened his march, which would have made a fair conclusion of the campaign. —*Lord Clarendon.*

An illad rising out of one campaign. —*Addison.*

**Campaign. v. n.** Serve in a campaign.

I have received the most flattering assurances from the officers who *campaigned* in the late rebellion, that the military transactions have been accurately described. —*Sir R. Musgrave, History of the Irish Rebellion, p. vi.*

**Campaigner. s.** One who has seen service in a campaign.

Both horse and rider were old *campaigners*, and stood without moving a muscle. —*Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker.*

**Campāna. s.** Pasque-flower (*Anemone Pulsatilla*).

*Campāna* here he crops, accounted wondrous good. —*Dragon, Polydion, xiii.*

**Campānia. s.** [Italian.] Large open plain.

In countries thinly inhabited, and especially in vast *campānias*, there are few cities, besides what grow by the residence of kings. —*Sir W. Temple.*

**Campoachy (wood). s.** Term applied to the *Hæmatoxylon campechianum*, or Log-

wood, from the Bay of Campeachy.

**Cāmpēr. s.** One who plays at camping.

Give *campers* a ball

For camping withall. —*Tusser.*

**Campēstral. adj.** [Lat. *campestris*.] Grow-

ing in fields.

The mountain beech is the whitest; but the *campēstral*, or wild beech, is blacker and more durable. —*Mortimer.*

**Cāmpfollower. s.** One who follows, and at-

taches himself to, armies without serving.

Added to these suttlers and *campfollowers*, and the amount of this vast army becomes incredible. —*Goldsmith, History of Greece.*

**Cāmpīne. s.** Rectified spirits of turpen-

tine, used for burning in lamps.

If a man will light his lamp with whale oil, when *gas* and *campīne* are at hand, he must be content with a bad illumination. —*E. Forbes, Literary Pa-*

*pers, p. 154.*

**Cāmpfor, or Cāmpfire. s.** Vegetable se-

cretion so called.

This immediate product of vegetation was known to the Arabs under the name *campfor* and *kaphi* whence the Greek and Latin *campfora*. It is found in a great many plants, and is secreted in purity by several laurels; . . . but it is extracted for manufac-

turing purposes only from the *Laurus Camphora*, which abounds in China and Japan, as well as from a tree which grows in Sumatra and Borneo. . . .

The *campfor* exists in these trees between the wood and the bark. —*Cyrc, Dictionary of Arts, Manufac-*

*tures, and Mines.*

**Cāmpfor, or Cāmpfire. v. a.** Impregnate

or wash with camphor.

Does every proud and self-affecting dame

Camphire her face for this? —*Toucan, The Revenger's Tragedy.*

Wash-balls perfumed, *campforated*, and plain, shall restore complexions to that degree, that a country foxhunter, who uses them, shall, in a week's time, look with a courtly and affable pale-

ness. —*Tatler, no. 161.*

**Cāmpforate. adj.** Same as Camphorated.

By shaking the saline and *campforate* liquours

together, we easily cō-founded them into one high-

coloured liquor. —*Boyle.*

**Cāmpforated. adj.** Impregnated with cam-

phor.

Poor Joseph, who had not been used to such kind of cattle, tho' an excellent horseman, did not so happily domesticate himself; but falling with his leg under the beast, received a violent contusion, to which the good woman was, as we have said, apply-

ing a warm band with some *campforated* spirits, just at the time when the parson entered the kitchen. —*Fadling, Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

**Cāmping. s.** (used also adjectivally.) [?] ]

Game of football in Norfolk and Suffolk,

and perhaps in other counties.

In our island, the exhibition of those manly sports in vogue among country people is called *camping*; and the enclosures for that purpose, where they wrestle and contend, are called *camping-closes*. —*Bryant, Analysis of Ancient Mythology.*

**Cāmping. part. adj.** After the manner of an

encampment; with the character of one

attached to a camp.

I hope a philosophical dinner may be furnished

with wine; otherwise, I will tell you plainly, I had

rather be at a *camping* dinner than at yours. —

*Brykett, Discourse of Civil Life, p. 94.*

Ravished, like some young *Cephalus* or *Hylas*, by a troop of camping housewives in Virginia. —*Milton, Apology for Sweeneyanus.*

**Cāmpion. s.** [?] Plants of the genus *Silene*;

limited by Dr. Prior to the *Lychnis coronaria* of Linnaeus, and derived from the

Italian *campione* = champion, under the hypothesis that one of the species, probably the *L. chaledonice*, was used as a chaplet in the public games.

The wild *Campion* is called in Greek *ἀλνός ἀγρία*, in Latin *Lychnis sylvestris*, in English *Wild Rose-Campion*. —*Gerarde, Herball, p. 471; ed. 1633.*

**Cāmus. s.** Pug: (whether applied, in the

following extract, to the dog or the nose,

it corresponds pretty closely to this word).

The most or all of these dogs were white little hounds, with crooked noses, called *camus*. —*Sir R. Williams, Actions of the Low Countries, p. 40; 1634.*

**Cāmus. s.** Thin dress. *Obsolete.*

And was yelad, for heat of scorching air,

All in a silken *camus*, lilly white,

Purified upon with many a folded plieat. —*Spenser, Faerie Queene.*

**Cāmwood. s.** See extract.

A red dyewood first brought from Africa by the Portuguese. It is principally obtained from the vicinity of Sierra Leone, where it is called *kambo*;

whence its name of *cam* or *kamwood* has obviously been derived. The colouring matter which it af-

forbs differs but little from that of ordinary *Nea-*

*fragma* wood. —*McCalluck, Dictionary of Commerce, in voce.*

**Can. v. n.** [This word must be considered

under several heads. 1. Its form

and place as a tense. —*Can* is no Present

tense in respect to its form, however

much it may be one in respect to its im-

port; but, on the contrary, a Perfect; and

still less is it an Infinitive Mood, though

in the previous editions it is preceded in

its entry by the word *to*, i.e. *to Can*.

This, indeed, is a form which it never

takes in ordinary English, though cata-

chrestic forms like *to can* = to be able = *posse*

are probably to be found. It is a Perfect

of the same class as *swam* and *swum*; its

Anglo-Saxon singular being what it is in

English for the First and Third persons,

its Second singular *cunne*, and all its per-

sons in the plural *cunnon*; as *ic can*, *þu*

*cunne*, *he can*, *we*, *ge*, *hi*, *cunnon*: exactly

the conjugation of *swam*, *sung*, and nu-

merous other verbs. The Present from

which such a series would be formed is

*can* or *cūn*; or, as it would be spelt in all

the allied languages, *ken* or *kūn*.

2. Its meaning. —When we *have* known,

*have* learned, *have* understood, how to

do a thing, we *can* do it; and the sense is

Present: our present ability being the re-

sult of our previously acquired knowledge

and treated as such. The same is the case

with *memini* = I have called to mind = I re-

member, in Latin; with *scio* = I have known

or seen (compare the Latin *vidi*), in Greek;

and with *shall* (q.v.), in English. This use

of it in the sense of *know* is frequent in old

English; and at the present time the provin-

cial expression, 'I will do all I know'

= 'I will do all I can,' is common.

3. Its age. —Like several other verbs

in English which are in this or in simi-

lar respects abnormal (see *Dare*, *May*, *Owe*), it is one of the oldest words in the

language, being fundamentally the same

as the root of the Greek *γινώσκω*, and the

Latin *gn-oscō* (*nosco*).

4. The fact of its power being Pre-

sent, whilst its form is Perfect, is old. In

the Anglo-Saxon it was so far treated as a

Present, as to have a Preterite derived

from it. This was *cūde*. The German

and Danish Preterites are *Rinnete*.

5. That the *l* in the ordinary Preterite *could* is entirely out of place is evident; indeed its presence in our spelling supplies us with one of the best instances of what is called Catachresis; concerning which more is said in the Preface. The only excuse, a preeminently insufficient one, is that (except in a few instances where the speaker, being misled by a little learning, fancies that in sounding it he is following the so called orthography of the written language) it does not belong to spoken, or real, language at all; but is merely a piece of bad spelling. The Scotch omit it (writing *cuod*), and so did our oldest writers. The origin, however, is clear. The false analogies of *would* and *should*, from *will* and *shall*, where the *l* has really its place in the root, have misled us.

6. *Relation to Ken*.—As the *l* in *could* suggests a relationship to *should* and *would* which has no existence, so does the initial *c* conceal a relationship which is real. That the real Infinitive and Present of *can* are to be found in the North-Country word *ken* has, probably, been anticipated; yet, in practice, they are two different words, almost as different as *can* and *know*. The oldest spelling, however, of even *ken*, is that with the *c*; inasmuch as, unlike the allied languages, the Anglo-Saxon following the Latin in eschewing the use of the *k*; but, when an *e*, an *i*, or a *y* followed a *c*, the risk of that letter being pronounced as *s* made a resort to *k* convenient. Still, *can* and *ken* are the only words in English of which the character is thus disguised. Upon the whole, *can* may safely be branded as the worst spelt word in our language.

7. The construction of *Can* is generally Infinitive, rather than Gerundial; i.e. the verb which follows it is not preceded by *to*. We say 'I *can* speak,' but not 'I *can* to speak.'

#### 1. Know; understand. *Obsolete*.

Sceneth thy flooke thy counsell *can*.  
*Spenser, Shepherds Calendar, February, 77.*  
And *can* you these tokens perfectly?—*Beaumont and Fletcher, The Caravan*.

#### 2. Be powerful; influential: (in the first extract the construction is gerundial). *Obsolete*.

In place there is licence to do good and evil, whereof the latter is a curse; for, in evil, the best condition is not to will; the second not to *can*.—*Bacon, Essays*, &c.  
O, there's the wonder!  
Meevens and Aerieps, who can must  
With Cesar, are his foes. *Dryden*.  
He *can* away with no company, whose discourse goes beyond what chert and dissoluteness inspires. —*Locke*.

#### 3. As an auxiliary, 'I can do it.'

If she *can* make me blest! She only *can*:  
Empire and wealth, and all she brings beside,  
Are but the train and trappings of her love. *Dryden*.

**Can.** *s.* [A.S. *canne*.] Vessel for holding liquids (large rather than small in size, and generally made of metal rather than of wood or clay).

I hate it as an unwill'd *can*.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, ii. 3.

For his discourse, 'twas ever  
About his business, war, or mirth, to make us  
Belish a can of wine well.

One tree, the coco, affordeth stuff for housing,  
clothing, shipping, meat, drink, and *can*.—*Grew*.  
His empty *can*, with *can* half-worn away.

Was hung on high, to boast the triumph of the day. *Dryden*.

**Canaille.** *s.* [Fr.] Lowest people; dregs; lees; offscouring of the people.

And this *canaille* of wild Independents . . . have  
heaved their way to, and lopped off the top, and to  
their power grubbed up the roots of the royal stock.  
—*Archdeacon Arnsby, Tablet*, &c., p. 94: 1861.  
To keep the sovereign *canaille* from intruding on

the retirement of the poor king of the French.—*Burke*.

**Cánakin.** *s.* Can or small cup.

And let m— the *canakin* clink.

**Cánál.** *s.* [Lat. *canalis*.] Conduit or narrow passage for the transit of any fluid; artificial channel filled with water for the purpose of inland navigation.

The flood-compelling arch; the long canal,  
Through mountains piercing, and uniting seas.

**Cánal-coal.** *s.* See Cannel-coal.

Even our canal-coal nearly equals the foreign jet.

**Canary.** *s.*

#### 1. Wine brought from the Canary Islands.

I will to my honest knight Falstaff, and drin  
*canary* with him. I think I shall drink in pipe  
wine first with him: I'll make him dance.—*Shake-  
spear, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 2.

#### 2. Old dance.

They (the inhabitants of the Canary Islands)  
were and are at this day delighted with a kind of  
dance which they use also in Spain, and in other  
places; and because it took original from thence, it  
is called the *Canarias*.—*Translation of the Descrip-  
tion of Africa by Leo Africanus*, 1600.

I have seen a machine,  
That's able to breathe life into a stone;  
Quicken a rock; and make you dance *canary*  
With spritely fire and motion.

#### 3. Singing-bird so called: (construction, with *bird*, often adjectival, or as the first element in a compound).

Of singing birds, they have linnets, goldfinches,  
raddocks, *canary birds*, blackbirds, thrushes, and  
divers other.—*Carew, Survey of Cornwall*.

**Canary.** *v. a.* [see preceding entry, 2.]

Dance; frolic.

Master, will you vi—r love with a French  
brawl? How mean'st thou, *hawling* in French?  
No, my complaint mends; but to jizz off a tune at  
the tongue's end, *canary* to it with your feet, hu-  
mour it with turning up your eyelids. *Shakespeare*,  
*Love's Labour's Lost*, iii. 1.

**Cáncel.** *v. a.* [Fr. *cancel*.] Cross a writing; efface; obliterate in general.

A chancellor is he, whose office is to look into, and  
peruse, the writings and answers of the emperor:  
to *cancel* what is written unwise, and to signe that  
which is well. *Jas. Sigill*, p. 8: 1673.

Now welcome night, that night so long expected,  
That long day's labour doth at last decay.  
And all my cares which cruel love collected,  
Has sunn'd in one, and *cancel*'d for aye.

Know then, I here forget all former griefs,  
Cancel all grudges; repeat these home again  
*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of V.*

Thou whom avenging powers obey,  
*Cancel* my debt, too great to pay,  
Before the sad accounting day. *Lord Roscommon*.

I pass the bills, my lords,  
For *cancelling* your debts.

**Cancellor.** *v. n.* [Fr. *chancelier*.] totter, stagger. In *hauling*. Fly in an uncer-  
tain manner.

The partridge sprung,  
He makes his stoop—'but, wanting breath, is forced  
*to cancel* it: then with such speed as if  
He carried lightning in his wings, he strikes  
The trembling bird, who, even in death, appears  
Proud to be made his quarry.

**Cancellor.** *s.* Uncertain, staggering flight.

Then making to the flood to force the fowls to  
rise,  
The fierce and eager hawks, down thrilling from the  
skies,  
Make sundry *cancellations* over the fowl can-  
dle. *Drayton, Polyolbon*, xx. (Rich.)

**Cáncellated.** *adj.*

#### 1. Cross-hatched; marked with lines crossing each other.

The tail of the castor is almost bald, though the  
beast is very hairy; and *cancellated*, with some  
resemblance to the scales of fishes.—*Grew, Muscena*.

#### 2. In Anatomy. See extract.

In the extremities of the long bones, and between  
the solid layers of the flat bones, we find what is  
called a *cancellated* texture; that is, a sort of spongy  
substance composed of osseous lamellae and fibres  
interwoven together . . . so as to form a multitude  
of minute chambers, or cancelli, freely communica-  
ting with each other, and with the cavity of the  
shaft; the whole being enclosed in a thin layer of  
solid bone.—*Dr. Carpenter, Principles of Physio-  
logy*, 206.

**Cáncer.** *s.* [A.S. *cancere*, from Lat. *cancer*—crab.]

#### 1. Sign of Cancer, or the crab; emblem of the summer solstice.

When now no more th' alternate Twins are fir'd,  
And *Cancer* reddens with the solar blaze,  
Short is the doubtful empire of the night. *Thomson, Seasons*.

#### 2. Malignant disease so called. See Carcinoma.

Any of these three may degenerate into a schirrus,  
and that schirrus into *cancer*.—*Wise man, Surgery*.  
As when a *cancer* on the body feeds,  
And gradual death from limb to limb proceeds:  
So does the chillness to each vital part  
Spread by degrees, and creeps into the heart.

**Cáncerate.** *v. n.* Grow cancerous; become a cancer.

But striking his fist upon the point of a nail in  
the wall, his hand *cancerated*, he fell into a fever,  
and soon after died on't. *Sir R. D. Extrappe, Fables*.

**Cáncerous.** *adj.* Having the virulence and qualities of a cancer.

How they are to be treated when they are stru-  
mous, schirrous, or *cancerous*, you may see in  
their proper places.—*Wise man, Surgery*.

**Candelábrum.** *s.* pl. *candelabra*. [Lat.]  
Stand for a light, either actually Roman,  
or made after the Roman fashion.

One of those tall and graceful *candelabra*, com-  
mon to that day, supporting a single lamp, burned  
beside the narrow bed.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Last  
Days of Pompeii*, b. iv. ch. vii.

**Cándent.** *adj.* [Lat. *candens*, -entis, participle of *candere* = be at a white heat.] Glow-  
ing with a white heat. *Rare*; the term  
*incandescent* being commoner.

If a wire be heated only at one end, according as  
that end is cooled upward or downward, it respec-  
tively acquires a verticity, as we have declared in  
wires totally *candent*.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Er-  
rors*.

**Cándid.** *adj.* [Lat. *candidus*.]

#### 1. White. *Obsolete*.

The box receives all black: but, pour'd from  
thence,  
The stones came *candid* forth, the hue of inno-  
cence. *Dryden*.

All hail and gall ass dove,  
Which dost the pure and candid dwellings love,  
Canst thou in Albion still dwell?  
Still canst thou think it white?

*Corley, Ode on the Restoration*, st. 3.  
Free from malice; not desirous to find  
faults, fair; open; ingenuous.

The import of the discourse will, for the most  
part, if there be no designed fallacy, sufficiently  
lead *candid* and intelligent readers into the true  
meaning of it. *Locke*.

A *candid* judge will read each piece of wit,  
With the same spirit that its author writ. *Pope*.

**Cándidate.** *s.* [Fr. *candidat*; Lat. *candi-  
datus*; so denominated by the Romans,  
from the white gown which he was obliged  
to wear.] Competitor; one who solicits,  
or proposes himself for, any preferment.

With *for*.

So many *candidates* there stand for wit,  
A place at court is scarce so hard to get.

*Anonymous*.  
One would be surprised to see so many *candidates*  
for glory.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 246.  
What could thus high thy rash ambition raise?  
Art thou, fond youth, a *candidate* for praise? *Pope*.

With *of*.

Thy first fruits of poetry were giv'n,  
To make thyself a welcome inmate there,  
While yet a young probationer,  
And *candidate* of heav'n. *Dryden*.

**Cándidate.** *v. a.* Make a candidate; render fit as a candidate. *Rare*.

The soldier is not expert, without passing through  
several perils. The workman hols his silver, before  
it can be ready for burning. Without quarrel-  
ling with *Boone*, we can allow this purportory  
to purify and cleanse us, that we may be the better  
*candidated* for the court of Heaven and glory.—*Felltham, Resolves*, ii. 67.

**Cándidature.** *s.* Act of standing as, or con-  
dition of, a candidate; canvass; applica-  
tion or solicitation for office.

On the whole, the great majority of the Republi-  
can party is fully justified in preferring the *candi-  
dature* of Mr. Lincoln.—*Saturday Review*, June 25,  
1864.

**Candidly.** *adv.* Fairly; without trick; without malice; ingenuously.

We have often desired, they would deal candidly with us: for if the matter stuck only there, we would propose, that every man should swear that he is a member of the church of Ireland.—*Sirif.*

**Candiness.** *s.* Ingenuosness; openness of temper; purity of mind.

It [conscience] presently sees the guilt of a sinful action; and on the other side, observes the candiness of a man's very principles, and the sincerity of his intentions.—*South, Sermons*, ii. 151.

No man, drenched in hate, can promise to himself the candour of an upright judge.—*Felltham, Reflections*, ii. 62.

**Candied.** *part. adj.*

1. Conserved with crystallizing sugar.

They have in Turkey confections like to candied conserves, made of sugar and lemons, or sugar and citrons, or sugar and violets, and some other flowers, and mixture of amber.—*Bacon*.

With candied plantanes, and the juicy pine,  
On choicest melons and sweet grapes they dine.  
*Walter*.

2. Glozing; flattering: (the notion of the sweetness, rather than the crystallization, of the sugar suggesting the meaning).

Should the poor be flattered?

No, let the candid tongue lick about pomp,  
And crook the pregnant hinges of the knee,  
Where thrift may follow fawning.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 2.

**Candle.** *s.* [Lat. *candela*; A.S. *candel*.]

1. Light made of wax or tallow surrounding a wick of flax or cotton.

Here burns my candle out, ay, here it dies,  
Which, while it lasted, gave King Henry light.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.* ii. 4.

We see that wax candles last longer than tallow candles, because wax is more firm and hard.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

Take a child, and, setting a candle before him, you shall find his pupil to contract very much, to exclude the light, with the brightness whereof it would otherwise be dazzled.—*Ray*.

2. Light, or luminary.

By these blessed candles of the night,  
Had you been there, I think you would have begged  
The ring of me, to give the worthy doctor.  
*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, v. 1.

**Candleholder.** *s.* One who holds a candle.

A torch for me; let wanton, light of heart,  
Tickle the senseless rushes with her heels;  
For I am proverb'd with a grandsire phrase,  
To be a candleholder, and look on.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, i. 4.

**Candlelight.** *s.*

1. Light of a candle.

In darkness, candlelight may serve to guide men's steps, which to use in the day were madness.—*Hobbes, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. ii. § 4.

The howling owl

Stands from her private cell by night,  
And flies about the candlelight. *Sirif*.

2. Candles necessary for use.

I shall find him coals and candlelight.—*Motinus, To Locke*.

3. Time for burning candles, i.e. the dark and twilight hours of the day.

Before the day was done, her work she sped,  
And never went by candlelight to bed.  
*Dryden, Fables*.

Such as are adapted to meals, will indifferently serve for dinners or suppers, only distinguishing between daylight and candlelight.—*Id.*

A sheep, when it is dark, has nothing to do but to shut his silly eyes, and sleep if he can. Man, though, out long ways. Hail, candlelight! without disparagement to sun or moon, the kindest luminary of the three—if we may not rather style thee their radiant deputy, mild viceroy of the moon!—We love to read, talk, sit silent, eat, drink, sleep, by candlelight.—*Lamb, Popular Fallacies, That we should lie down with the Lamb*.

**Candlemas.** *s.* Feast of the Purification of the Virgin, which was formerly celebrated with numerous lights in the churches.

The harvest dinners are held by every wealthy man, or, as we term it, by every good liver, between Michaelmas and Candlemas.—*Carew, Survey of Cornwall*.

There is a general tradition in most parts of Europe, that infereth the coldness of the succeeding winter, upon shining of the sun upon Candlemas day.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Come Candlemas nine years ago she dy'd,  
And now lies bury'd by the year's side. *Gay*,  
It beginning to grow a little dusky, Candlemas is justly bawled out for lights, which was opposed by all the Days, who protested against burning day-light. Then fair water was handed round in silver.

owers, and the same lady was observed to take an unusual time in washing herself.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Rejoicings upon the New Year's coming of Age*.

**Candlenut** (also **Candlewood**). *s.* Oil-producing tree so called (Aleurites triloba).

The candlenut tree grows in the Polynesian Islands, and is also met with in some parts of Jamaica and the West Indies. The yearly produce of this oil in the Sandwich Islands, where it is called Kukul Oil, is about 10,000 gallons. . . . In Ceylon the oil is known as Kekune Oil, and a good deal of it might be obtained from the district of Badulla.—*Simonds, Commercial Products of the Vegetable Kingdom*.

**Candlestick.** *s.* Utensil for holding a candle.

The horsemen sit like fixed candlesticks, with torch-staves in their hands; and their poor jades

Lash down their heads. *Shakespeare, Henry V.* iv. 2.

These countries were once christian, and members of the church, and where the golden candlesticks did stand. *Bacon*.

I know a friend, who has converted the essays of a man of quality into a kind of fringe for his candlesticks. *Addison*.

**Candlestuff.** *s.* Anything of which candles may be made; kitchenstuff; grease; tallow.

By the help of oil, and wax, and other candlestuff, the flame may continue, and the wick not burn.—*Bacon*.

**Candlewaster.** *s.* One who wastes candles by keeping late hours, either as a reveller or as a student.

Patience grief with proverbs, make misfortune drunk  
With candlewaster. *Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, v. 1.

A whorson book-worm, a candlewaster. *H. Johnson, Quillets's Revels*.

**Candlewick.** *s.* Wick of candle.

Accordingly, the next day I came provided with six large candles of my own making, for I made very good candles, now of goats' tallow, but was hard set for candle-wick, using sometimes ruses or rope-yarn, and sometimes the dried end of a weed like nettles.

—*De Foe, Life and Adventures of Robinson Crusoe*.

**Candock.** *s.* [?] Weed which grows in ponds and rivers, i.e. Nuphar luteum, or yellow water-lily.

Let the pond lie dry six or twelve months, both to kill the water-weeds, as water-lilies, candocks, reeds, and bulrushes, and also, that as these do for want of water, so grass may grow on the pond's bottom. *J. Walton, Complete Angler*.

**Candour.** *s.* Openness; ingenuosness.

He should have so much of a natural candour and sweetness, mixed with all the improvement of learning, as might convey knowledge with a sort of gentle insinuation. *Watts*.

**Candy.** *r. a.* Conserve with sugar, in such a manner that the sugar lies in crystals; crystallize.

Apricots, cherries, greenengs, barberries, oranges, and any other fruits that have been previously preserved in syrup, may be candied.—*Webster, Encyclopedia of Domestic Economy*, p. 936.

Applied to ice.

Will the cold brook,  
Candied with ice, bewitch thy morning toast,  
To cure thy o'er night's surfeit?

*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 3.

Since when those frosts that winter brings,  
Which candy every green,  
Renew us like the beaming springs,  
And we thus fresh are seen. *Drayton*.

**Candy.** *s.* [from Turkish, *kandi* = sugar.] See Sugar-candy.

**Candy.** *s.* In Botany, this word, whether we treat it as a separate noun, or as an element in a compound, means Candian, i.e. appertaining to the island of Candia or Crete. The white and purple Candytufts are the flowers to which, at present, it is chiefly applied. In Gerard, however, besides the plant named in the extract, the modern Candytuft or Iberis, we find a Smyrniacum Creticum, or Candy Alexanders, and a Daucus Cretensis verus, or Candy Carrots.

This plant is called by Dodonæus, but not rightly, Arabia and Drama; as also Thlaspi Candie: which last name is retained by most writers; in English Candy Thlaspi or Candy Mustard.—*Gerarde, Herball*, p. 205: ed. 1633.

**Cane.** *s.* [?] See extracts.

Some intelligent country people have a notion

that we have in these parts a species of the genus Mus-tellinus, besides the weasel, stoat, ferret, and polecat, a little reddish beast not much bigger than a field mouse, but much longer, which they call a cane. This piece of intelligence can be little depended on; but farther inquiry may be made.—*White, Natural History of Selbourne*, let. 15.

The animal here spoken of by White under the name of cane is probably only the fennel of the common weasel, which is considerably much larger than the male. *Leonard Jenyns, note*.

**Cane.** *s.* [Lat. *canna*; Fr. *cane*.]

1. Bamboo of which walkingsticks are made; walkingstick.

The king thrust the captain from him with his cane; whereupon he took his leave and went home.

—*Harvey*.  
If the poker be out of the way, or broken, stir the fire with your master's cane. *Sirif*.

2. Plant (Saccharum officinarum) which yields the sugar of commerce.

Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money.

—*Isaiah*, xliii. 24.

To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far country?

—*Jeremiah*, vi. 20.

And the sweet liquor on the cane bestow,  
From which prepar'd the luscious sugars flow.

*Sir R. Blackmore*.

3. Reed.

Food may be afforded to bees, by small canes or trawls conveyed into their hives.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

4. Lance; dart made of cane.

Alas, my youth these sports has known,  
Of which thy age is now spectator grown;  
Judge—like thou sitt'st, to praise or to arraign,  
The flying skirmish of the darted cane. *Dryden*.

**Cane.** *r. a.* Beat with a walkingstick or cane.

Put such characters of shame upon dishonourable crimes, that it be esteemed more against the honour of a gentleman to be drunk than to be kicked, more shame to be tormented than to be caned. *Jeremy Taylor, Sermons*, iii. 117. (Ord MS).

The great prince, who some years ago caned a general officer at the head of his army, deserved not irreverently. *A. Smith, Theory of Moral Sentiments*, i. 3.

The writers and speakers who had taken the greatest liberties, went in constant fear of being arrested by fierce looking captains, and required to make an immediate choice between fighting and being caned. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxvii.

? **Cancecoloured.** *adj.* See Cancecoloured.

**Canella.** *s.* Bark of Canella alba.

The canella bark of the shops . . . is the inner bark of the stem and branches. It occurs in quills . . . is an aromatic stimulant and tonic. *Perona, Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics*.

**Canicular.** *adj.* [Lat. *canicularis*.] Belonging to the Dog-star.

In regard to different latitudes, unto some the canicular days are in the water; as unto such as are under the equinoctial line; for, unto them, the dog-star ariseth when the sun is about the tropic of Cancer, which season unto them is winter. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Cancule.** *s.* [Lat. *canicula*.] Dog-star; figuratively, dog-days. *Rare*.

We are here quite burnt up. . . . But among all these inconveniences, the greatest I suffer is from your departure, which is more afflictive to me than the canicula. *Addison, Letter to the Student*, ii. 89.

**Canine.** *adj.* [Lat. *caninus*, from *canis* = dog.]

1. Having the properties of a dog.

A kind of women are made up of canine particles: these are scolds, who imitate the animals out of which they were taken, always baying and barking, and snarl at everyone that comes in their way. *Addison, Spectator*, no. 209.

2. In Medicine. Appetite which cannot be satisfied (canine hunger).

It may occasion an exorbitant appetite of usual things, which they will take in such quantities that they vomit them up like dogs, from whence it is called canine.—*Arbuthnot*.

3. In Zoology. Teeth for tearing, analogous to those of a dog, and conspicuous on each side between the incisors and molars.

are only employed in tearing or mowing, . . . are chiefly confined to quadrupeds who live upon animal matter, and are wanting in the herbivorous ruminants, to whom, in fact, they are unnecessary.—*Swainson, Natural History of Quadrupeds*, § 71.



**Canister. s.** [Lat. *canistrum*.]

1. Small basket. *Rhetorical Latinism.*

White lilies in full canisters they bring,  
With all the glories of the purple spring.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Eclogues.*

2. Small case for tea, sugar, &c.; tin case containing shot, which bursts on leaving the gun.

But what a revolution in their spirited order did that instant produce! A masked battery of canister and grape could not have achieved more terrible execution.—*Diarmid the younger, Coningsby*, b. iv. ch. xiv.

**Canker. s.** [A.S. *cancre*, a second form from the Lat. *cancer*.—It is the transposition of the *r* which gives the sound of *k*; inasmuch as it prevents the contact of *c* and *e*, a juxtaposition which creates a tendency to pronounce *c* as *s*.]

1. Grub, or larva, of an insect which destroys fruits.

Yet writers say, as in the sweetest bud  
The eating canker dwells; so eating love  
Inhabits in the finest wits of all.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 1.

Used adjectively, or as the first element in a compound.

And loathful idleness he doth detest,  
The canker worm of every gentle breast.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

That which the locust hath left, hath the canker worm eaten.—*Joel*, i. 4.

A huffing, shaming, flat'ring, cringing coward,  
A canker worm of peace, was rais'd above him.

*Mitton.*

Applied to the *fly* itself: (probably only for applying purposes).

There be of flies, caterpillars, canker flies, and bear flies.—*W. Walton, Compleat Angler.*

2. Anything which corrupts or consumes.

It is the canker and ruin of many men's estates, which, in process of time, breeds a public poverty.  
*Bacon.*

Sacrilege may prove an eating canker, and a consuming moth. In the estate that we leave them.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

No longer live the cankers of my court;  
All to your several states with speed resort;  
Wade in wild riot what your hand allows,  
There ply the early feast, and late carouse. *Pope.*

3. Eating or corroding humour.

I am not glad, that such a sore of time  
Should seek a plaster by a contem'd revolt,  
And heal th' inveterate canker of one wound,  
By making many. *Shakespeare, King John*, v. 2.

4. In *Botany* and *Horticulture* its meaning is indefinite, applying, or being supposed to apply, to several plants, some of which have no other *cankerous* quality than that of being disagreeable or prejudicial. As the popular name of a fungus growing on and injuring trees, it is probably the most appropriate.

The cank, the wind-shock, and the knot,  
The canker, scab, scurf, sap, and rot. *Evelyn.*

In the following, the interpretation of the previous editions, 'kind of wild worthless rose, dogrose,' is apparently true of the quotations by which it is followed. In Gerard, however, the *canker-rose* is the red poppy; whilst *cankerwort* is given as a synonym of two words, *Dandelion* and *Fuquelin*; the latter itself a term of doubtful meaning.

To put down Richard, that sweet lovely rose,  
And plant this thorn, this canker, Bohembrooke.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.*, i. 3.

Draw a cherry with the leaf, the shaft of a spear,  
A single or canker rose.—*Peecham, Compleat Gentlemen.*

**Canker. v. a.** Corrupt; corrode; infect; pollute; attack as a canker.

Your gold and silver is *cankered*; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire.—*James*, v. 3.

Restore to God his due in this and that time;  
A tithing purloin'd *cankers* the whole estate.

*H. Herbert.*

An honest man will enjoy himself better in a moderate fortune, that is gained with honour and reputation, than in an overgrown estate, that is *cankered* with the acquisitions of rapine and extortion.

*Addison, Spectator*, no. 100.

**Canker. v. n.** Decay as under the influence of

a canker; set up a cankerous action; tarnish.

Silvering will sully and *canker* more than gilding; which, if it might be rected with a little mixture of gold, will be profitable.—*Bacon, Physiological and Medical Rema.*

As with age his body uglier grows,  
So his mind *cankers*. *Shakespeare, Tempest*, iv. 1.

**Cankerbit. vlf.** Bitten as with a canker.

Know thy name is lost;

By treason's tooth baregown and *cankerbit*.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, v. 3.

**Cankered. part. adj.** Of a corrupt, venomous, or malignant nature; uncourteous; crabbed.

Therein a *cankered* crabbed earle does dwell,  
That has no skill of court, nor courtesie.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, lii. 9, 3.

Or what the cross dire looking planet smites,  
Or hurtful worm with *canker'd* venom bites.

*Milton, Areo.*

**Cankeredly. adv.** Crossly; adversely.

Our wealth through him went many times the worse,  
So *cankerdly* he had our kin in hate.

*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 401.

**Cankerlike. adj.** Destructive as a canker.

Above his cedar's top it high doth shoot,  
And *canker-like* devours it to the root.

*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 704.

**Cankorous. vlf.** After the manner of a canker; corroding.

Another species of tyrannick rule.

Unknown before, a hose *cankorous* shackles seiz'd  
The envied's soul. *Thomson, Liberty*, iv.

**Cankery. vlf.** Rusty.

It [the MS.] had the plain mark of age, the ink being turned brown and *cankery*.—*Wright, in Burton, Genealogies of Lord Clarendon's History*, p. 119.

**Cannel (coal). s.** [see extracts.] Variety of black coal with conchoidal fracture, which burns with a bright flame, and does not grime the hand.

*Cannel, or candle, coal*, . . . is dark greyish black. It occurs in mass, and has a glistening resinous lustre. *Bosc, Cyclopaedia, Coal.*

*Cannel*, perhaps *candle*, coal, from the flame with which it burns, is a species of coal found in most of the English collieries, especially at Wigan in Lancashire.—*Brande, Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art.*

*Cannel* is the corruption of the word *candle*, which has been applied to a particular description of coal, either because in burning it gives out a bright flame like that of a candle, or because in some places poor people use it for lights. *Bristow, Glossary of Mineralogy.*

As far as authority goes, these extracts give us the derivation. The editor, however, has seen it spelt *Kendal*.

**Cannibal. s.** [? *Caribbean*.] Man-eater.

The *cannibals* themselves eat no man's flesh, of those that die of themselves, but of such as are slain. *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

They were little better than *cannibals*, who do hunt one another; and he that hath most strength and swiftness, doth eat and devour all his fellows. *Sir J. Dalrymple, Discourse on the State of Ireland.*

It was my hunt to speak  
Of the *cannibals* that each other eat;

The anthropophagi. *Shakespeare, Othello*, i. 3.

If an eleventh commandment had been given,  
Thou shalt not eat human flesh; would not these *cannibals* have esteemed it more difficult than all the rest?—*Baileys.*

Used adjectively.

The street poets portioned out all his joints with *cannibal* ferocity, and computed how many pounds of steaks might be cut from his well fattened carcass. *Marsden, History of England*, ch. xiv.

**Cannibalism. s.** Character or conduct of a cannibal.

The Seythians esteem *cannibalism* a sober and religious custom; and some Indians account it an act of piety to kill and eat their dearest fathers. *Christian Religion's Appeal to the Bar of Reason*, li. 37. (Ord MS.)

Unless a warm opposition to the spirit of leveling, to the spirit of impurity, to the spirit of prescription, plunder, murder, and *cannibalism*, be adverse to the true principles of freedom.—*Burke.*

**Cannibally. adv.** In the manner of a cannibal. *Rare.*

Before Coriol, he sought him and notch'd him like a cannibal.—*Had he been cannibally given, he might have broiled, and eaten him too.*—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, v. 5.

**Cannipers. s.** *Rare*, and *wrong*, for *Canlipers*. The square is taken by a pair of *cannipers*, or two

rulers clapped to the side of a tree, measuring the distance between them.—*Mortimer, Hudibras*.

**Cannon. s.** [Fr.] Great gun for artillery.

As *cannon*—verchard'd with double cracks,  
So they redoubled strokes upon the foe.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 2.

He had left all the *cannon* he had taken; and now he sent all his great *cannon* to a garri-  
son.—*Lord Clarendon.*

The making, or price, of these gunpowder instruments, is extremely expensive, as may be easily judged by the weight of their materials; a whole *cannon* weighing commonly eight thousand pounds; a half *cannon*, five thousand; a culverin, four thousand five hundred; a demi-culverin, three thousand; which, whether it be in iron or brass, must needs be very costly.—*Bishop Wilkins, Mathematical Magick.*

**Cannon (at Billiards). s.** (used also as a verb). Striking of more than one ball by the ball impelled by the player. (*Cannonade*, in this sense, is *rhetorical*.)

He . . . to be out of doors; and there was only one room in the interior which passionately interested him. It was where the reigning bull denoted the succession hazard, or the elective *cannonade*. That was the chamber where the Prince Colonna literally existed. Half an hour after breakfast he was in the billiard-room; he never quitted it until he dressed for dinner. *Diarmid, Coningsby*, ch. xii.

**Cannon-ball. s.** Ball for shooting from a cannon.

Lake feather-bed 'twixt castle wall,

And heavy brunt of *cannon-ball*. *Bulter, Hudibras.*

**Cannon-bullet. s.** Same as Cannon-ball. See, also, last extract under Bullet.

Let a *cannon-bullet* pass through a room, it must strike successively the two sides of the room.—*Locke.*

**Cannon-proof. s.** Proof against a cannon-ball.

If I might stand still in *cannon-proof*, and have fame fall upon me, I would refuse it. *Beaumont and Fletcher, King and no King.*

**Cannon-shot. s.** Shot from a cannon.

He reckons for those wounds that are made by bullets, although it be a *cannon-shot*.—*Wiceman, Surgery.*

**Cannonade. v. n.** Fire cannons.

Both armies *cannonaded* all the ensuing day.—*Tatler*, no. 63.

**Cannonade. v. a.** Batter or attack with cannons.

The Duke of Savoy lost no time, but continued *cannonading* the place, while the fleet came up to bombard it. *Barnet, History of his own Time*, a.d. 1707. (Rich.)

**Cannonade. s.** Attack by means of cannons.

They succeeded in taking the fortress after a somewhat sluggish *cannonade*. *Times*, July 5, 1864.

**Cannoneer. s.** One who manages cannon.

Let the kettle to the trumpets speak,  
The trumpets to the *cannoneer* without.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, v. 2.

**Cannoneering. verbal abs.** Practice with cannon.

The present perfection of gunnery, *cannoneering*, bombarding, mining, and all these species of artificial, learned, and refined cruelty.—*Burke, Vindication of natural Society.*

**Cannoning. s.** Noise made by explosion of cannons.

Nay, the loud *cannoning* of thunderbolts,  
Screaking of wolves, howling of tortur'd ghosts,  
Pursue thee still. *Brace, Lingua*, i. 2.

**Cannow. s.** Same as Canoe. *Obsolete.*

They have abundance of monoxys, or *cannow* which pass through narrow channels: with them they carry all their goods to and from the town.—*Randolph, State of the Moros*, p. 15, 1680.

A boat like the *cannow* of India.

*W. Browne, Brylind's Pastorals*, i. 2.

**Canoe. [Spanish.]** Same as Canoe; of which word it is the original form. *Obsolete*; probably never *current*.

Others made rafts of wood, others devised the boat of one tree, called the *canoa*, which the Gauls, upon the Rhone, used in assisting the transportation of Hannibal's army.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Essays.*

**Canoe. s.** Boat made by hollowing the trunk of a tree.

In a war against Semiramis, they had four thousand monoxys, or *canoes*, of one piece of timber.—*Archeolod, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures.*

**Canon. s.** [Lat.]

1. Rule; law.



The truth is, they are rules and *canons* of that law, which is written in all men's hearts.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, iii. § 4.

His books are almost the very *canon* to judge both doctrine and discipline by.—*Ibid.* preface.

Religious *canons*, civil laws are cruel,  
Then what should war be?

*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 3.

*Canon* in logick are such as these: every part of a division, singly taken, must contain less than the whole; and a definition must be peculiar and proper to the thing defined. *Watts*.

2. Laws made by ecclesiastical councils: (construction often *adjectival*, especially in connection with *law*, where it contrasts with Common and Civil).

*Canon law* is that law, which is made and ordained in a general council, or provincial synod of the church. *Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

These were looked on as lapsed persons, and great severities of penance were prescribed them, by the *canons* of Ancyra.—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

3. Books of Holy Scripture received by the Church as the rule of faith.

*Canon* also denotes those books of Scripture, which are received as inspired and canonical, to distinguish them from either profane, apocryphal, or disputed books. Thus we say, that Genesis is part of the sacred *canon* of the Scripture.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

4. Dignity in cathedral churches.

For deans and *canons*, or prebends of cathedral churches, they were of great use in the church; they were to be of counsel with the bishop for his revenue, and for his government in causes ecclesiastical. *Bacon*.

Swift much admires the place and air,  
And longs to be a *canon* there,  
A *canon*! that's a place too mean:  
No, doctor, you shall be a dean.  
Two dozen *canons* round your stall,  
And you the tyrant o'er them all. *Swift*.

**Cánon. s.** [Though often spelt with *nn*, the origin of this word is probably the Spanish *cañon*=tube or pipe. Hence, it may denote that which fits and encases anything, as a *boot*. In this sense, with the Spanish pronunciation, we find it in the following extract, where it is explained *boot-hose*:

'Come, you are so modest now, 'tis pity that thou wast ever *boot* to be thus through a pair of *canons*.'—*Middleton, More Dissemblers besides Women*. (Nares by H. and W.)

This shows us how that part of a horse's foreleg which appears to correspond most closely with the shin, or that part which, in man is covered with a *boot*, is called the *canon-bone*. Compare Stifle-bone with the German *stiefel*—boot.]

In *Ferriery* and in *Comparative Anatomy*, Bone in the foreleg of a horse, between the knee and pastern.

The shank or *canon* answers to the metacarpus in man.—*Rees, Cyclopædia, Horse*.

Used *adjectively* with *bone*, or as the first element in a compound.

The bones of the foreleg of the horse become firmer as we trace them downwards. The two bones corresponding with those of the forearm, are braced together and consolidated; and the motion at the elbow joint is limited to flexion and extension. The carpus, forming what by a sort of licence is called the knee, is also newly modelled; but the metacarpal bones and phalanges are totally changed, and can hardly be recognized. When we look in front, instead of the four metacarpal bones, we see one strong bone, the *canon-bone*, and, posterior to this, we find two lesser bones, called splint bones.—*Sir C. Bell, Bridge's Treatise, The Hand*.

**Canon-bit. s.** [like the preceding, Spanish.] Part of the bit let into the horse's mouth.

A goodly person, and could manage fair,  
His stubborn steed with curbed *canon bit*,  
Who under him did trample as the air.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

**Cánoness. s.** See extract.

There are in popish countries, women they call *secular canonesses*, living after the example of secular canons.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Canónic. adj.** Same as Canonical.

His Christian church... imposed the obligation of *canonization* hours, constituting thereby moral sabbaths every day.—*Donne, Letters*.  
You know those Summite, wicked dogs,  
Whom every pious Shiite flogs,  
Or longs to flog; 'tis true they pray  
To God, but in an illbred way;

With neither hands, nor feet, nor faces,

Put in the right *canonic* places.

*Moore, Tropicany Postbag*.

**Canónical. adj.**

1. According to, or constituting, the canon. Publick readings there are of books and writings, not *canonically*, whereby the church doth also preach, or openly make known the doctrine of virtuous conversation. *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*.

No such book was found amongst those *canonized* scriptures.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

2. Regular; stated; fixed by ecclesiastical laws.

Seven times in a day do I praise thee, said David;

from this definite number some ages of the church took their pattern for their *canonized* hours.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

3. Spiritual; ecclesiastical; relating to the church.

York anciently had a metropolitan jurisdiction over all the bishops of Scotland, from whom they had their consecration, and to whom they swore *canonized* obedience.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Canónically. adv.** In a manner agreeable to the canon.

Chastity and *canonically* to do the true service of God.—*Martin, Marriage of Priests*, 8. iii. j.

Thirdly, to come upon his summons to synods unless *canonically* stopt.—*Sir R. Twiss, On the Beginnings of the Monastic Life*, p. 29.

It is a known story of the friar, who, on a fasting day, bid his canon be carp, and then very *canonically* cut it.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

**Canónicalness. s.** Attribute suggested by Canonical.

They stood to the *canonizedness* of the former decision. *Barrow, On the Pope's Supremacy*.

Whiston... has published a large work in four volumes octavo, justifying his doctrine, and maintaining the *canonizedness* of the Apostolical Constitutions.—*Bishop Burnet, History of his own Time*, 1711.

**Canónicate. s.** Office and dignity of a canon. *Rare*.

The church, willing to testify the high opinion she entertained of his merit, presented him with a *canonicate* in the cathedral of Paris. *Berington, History of Abbeys*, p. 18.

**Canonicity. s.** Agreement with, or comprehension within, the canon of Scripture

The *canonicity*, that is, the divine authority, of the books of the New Testament, is a subject to which allusion has been already made, and which furnishes a second illustration of the logic by which the facts and doctrines of Christianity are established. *Newman, Development of Christian Doctrine*, h. iii. sec. 1.

**Cánonist. s.** Man versed in the ecclesiastical law; professor of the canon law.

John Fisher, bishop of Rochester, when the king would have translated him from that poor bishoprick, he refused, saying, he would not forsake his poor little old wife: thinking of the fifteenth canon of the Nicene council, and that of the *canonists*, 'Matrimonium inter episcopum et ecclesiam esse contractum.' *Ac. Camden, Remains*.

Of whose strange crimes no *canonist* can tell,  
In what commandment's large contents they dwell.

*Pope*.

He procured opinions at the same time from Italian *canonists* in favour of the validity of her marriage with Lord Hertford, &c. *J. A. Froide, History of England, Reign of Elizabeth*, vol. ii. ch. viii.

Whether Roger and his nephews would have cared much for any English synod, whether an appeal to the pope might not have produced rumourous delays, and even time for the kingdon to be won or lost, were questions which did not distress the consciences of transcendental *canonists*. *C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxviii.

**Canonistic. adj.** Belonging to, or characteristic of, a canonist.

They became the apt scholars of this *canonistic* exposition.—*Milton, Tetrachordon*.

**Canonization. s.** Act of declaring any man a saint; state of being sainted.

He that could call Heaven ensa min, and whose *canonization* the cardinals thought fit to be talked of in his sickness. *Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 278.

Since the examination of Epicurus his late saintship, or *canonization*, tending to the undermining of all piety and godliness, our chief business hath been, by sundry instances rationally discussed, to rectify the incredulity of many. *M. Cananban, Of Credulity and Incredulity in Things natural, civil, and divine*, p. 296.

The persecution of Romanists is, that all such souls as deserve their *canonization* at Rome, go up

directly to heaven, &c.—*Breint, Saul and Samuel at Endor*, p. 71.

It is very suspicious, that the interests of particular families, or churches, have too great a sway in *canonizations*.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

**Cánonize. v. a.**

1. Declare any man a saint.

The king, desirous to bring into the house of Lancaster ecclesiastical honour, became auditor to pope Julius, to *canonize* king Henry VI. for a saint.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII*.

By those hymns all shall approve  
I's *canonized* for love.

They have a pope too, who hath the chief care of religion, and of *canonizing* whom he thinks fit, and thence have the honour of saints.—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

Yet in remote regions, even during the ninth century, Christianity was gathering in nations of converts. One man, indeed, who is deeply involved in the fierce contests, loaded with the heaviest charges of guilt, struck by the condemning thunderbolts of the church, and after a short period of hard...

...then restored and... *canonized*, the Pope Formosus, thus at once a leading actor and the victim in these fatal feuds, is described, by a poetical panegyrist, as the Apostle of the Bulgarians, the destroyer of their temples, as having endured many perils in order to subdue them to the faith.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, ch. viii.

2. Admit into the canon of Scripture.

Bathsheba was so wise a woman, that some of her counsels are *canonized* for divine.—*Bishop Hall, David's End*. (Ord MS.)

**Cánórry. s.** Benefice of a canon.

But, he dying, the Chancellor, in September, being then at Ely, wrote a letter to Secretary Croy that he would procure that *canonry* for Immanuel of the king. *Strype, Memoirs*: 1552.

**Cánónship. s.** Canonry; condition of, or existence as, a canon.

He [William Piers] had settled on him the rich rectory canonry of Christian Malford in Wilts, and a residential *canonship* in the said chapter of Wells.—*Wood, Fasti Oxonienses*. (Rich.)

**Cánópny. s.** [Lat. *canopeum*; Gr. *κωρυπίς*—net to keep away gnats.] Covering of state over or round a throne or bed; covering spread over the head.

She is there brought unto a paled green,  
And plac'd under a stately *canopy*.  
The warlike feats of both those knights to see.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Now spread the night her smother'd *canopy*,  
And summon'd every restless eye to sleep.

*Farfax*.

She smote twice upon his neck with all her might,  
and she took away his head from him; and tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the *canopy* from the pillars. *Judith*, xiii. 9.

The southern door opened; and the Prince and Princess of Orange, side by side, entered, and took their place under the *canopy* of state. *Maccaber, History of England*, ch. x.

**Cánópny. v. a.** Cover with, or as with a canopy.

When lofty trees I see barren of leaves,  
Which erst from heat did *canopy* the head.

*Shakespeare, Sonnet*.

Her eyes, like marigolds, had shew'd their light,  
And *canopied* in darkness, sweetly lay.

*Id., Rape of Lucrece*.

I sat me down to watch upon a bank,  
With ivy *canopied*, and interwove  
With flouting myrtle-suckle. *Milton, Comus*, 513.

The birch, the myrtle, and the bay,  
Like friends did all embrace;

And their large branches did display,  
To *canopy* the place. *Dryden*.

**Canóróus. adj.** [Lat. *canorus*, from *canto*=sing.] Musical; tuneful.

Birds that are most *canorous*, and whose notes we most commend, are of little throat, and short.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Cant. s.** [A.S. *cant*.] Angle; corner; niche. *Obsolite*.

The first and principal person in the temple was *Pence*, she was placed aloft in a *cant*.—*B. Jonson, Coronation Entertainment*.

**Cant. s.** [see last extract.]

1. Corrupt dialect used by beggars and vagabonds; particular form of speaking peculiar to some certain class or body of men.

I write not always in the proper terms of navigation, land service, or in the *cant* of any profession.

*Aldrich*.

Astrologers, with an old patry arch, and a few pot-hooks for planets, to amuse the vulgar, have too long been suffered to abuse the world.—*Swift, Pre-dictions for the Year 1701*.

A few general rules, with a certain *cant* of words,

has sometimes set up an illiterate heavy writer, for a most judicious and formidable critick.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 201.

Whining pretension to goodness, in formal and affected terms.

Of promise prodigal, while power you want,  
And preaching in the self-denying cant.

*Dryden, Aurengzebe*.

He who should be present at all their long cant, would show a greater ability in watching, than ever they could pretend to in praying; if he could forbear sleeping, having so strong a provocation to it, and so fair an excuse for it.—*South, Sermons*, ii. 160.

If we would trace out the original of that flagrant and avowed impudency which has prevailed among us for some years, we should find that it owes its rise to that cant and hypocrisy which had taken possession of the people's minds in the times of the great rebellion.—*Addison, Freeholder*, no. 37.

That he was a good man he evinced by proofs more satisfactory than deep groans or long sermons, by humility and suavity when he was at the height of human greatness, and by cheerful resignation under cruel wrongs and misfortunes; but the cant then common in every guardroom gave him a distrust which he had not always the prudence to conceal.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

### 3. Barbarous jargon.

The affectation of some late authors, to introduce and multiply cant words, is the most ruinous corruption in any language.—*Swift*.

### 4. Auction.

Numbers of these tenants, or their descendants, are now offering to sell their losses by cant, even those which were for lives.—*Swift*.

[Cant is properly the language spoken by thieves and beggars among themselves, when they do not wish to be understood by bystanders. It therefore cannot be derived from the sing-song or whining tone in which they demand alms. The real origin is the Gaelic *cannt*, speech, language, applied in the first instance to the special language of rogues and beggars, and subsequently to the peculiar terms used by any other profession or community.

The Doctor here,

When he discoursed of dissection,

Of vena cava and of vena porta,

The mesenterum and the mesenterium,

What does he else but cant? Or if he run

To his judicial astrology,

And trowl the trine, the quartile and the sextile,

Does he not cant? Who here can understand

him?—*(R. Jones.)*

Gaelic *can*, to sing, say, name, call.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

Probably the Gaelic word itself comes from the Latin *cantus*—song.

**Cant. v. n.** Talk in the jargon of particular professions, or in any kind of formal affected language, or with a peculiar and studied tone of voice.

Men cant about materia and forma; but chimeras by rules of art, or dress up ignorance in words of bulk or sound, which may stop up the mouth of enquiry.—*Glanville, Scexpsia Scientificæ*.

### Cant. v. a.

#### 1. Sell by auction.

Is it not the general method of landlords to wait the expiration of a lease, and then cant their land to the highest bidder?—*Swift, Against the Power of Bishopps*.

#### 2. Bid a price at an auction.

When two monks were outbidding each other in canting the price of an abbey, he [William Rufus] observed a third at some distance, who said never a word: the king demanded why he would not offer; the monk said, he was poor: and besides, a word give nothing if he were ever so rich: the king replied, then you are the fittest person to have it, and immediately gave it him.—*Swift, History of England, Reign of William II.*

**Cantankerous. adj.** Cross-grained; ill-conditioned in temper. *Colloquial*.

**Cantankerousness. s.** [?] Crossness; petulance; ill-temper.

By all means tell the truth, we reply, but we refuse to believe that the truth is to be found in cantankerousness. History is the very last species of composition into which such a spirit can be admitted. We ask Mr. ———'s pardon if we offend his taste by the use of such a homely word as 'cantankerousness'; he would abominate the word, but the thing itself is his delight.—*Times*, Aug. 14, 1863.

**Canteen. s.** [Fr. *cantine*.] In Military language.

1. Vessel in the form of a square bottle, used for carrying liquors to supply soldiers in camp.

The use of wooden canteens has for some time been general in the British army.—*Rees, Cyclopædia*, in voc.

2. Place in barracks where liquors, &c., are sold.

By an ordinance of the 30th July, 1420, the king of France established a sufficient number of canteens for furnishing his troops with tobacco.—*Rees, Cyclopædia*, in voc.

**Canter. s.** One who cant; term of reproach for hypocrites, who talk formally of religion without obeying it.

That ignorance, idleness, pride, presumption, &c., which some spiritual canters affect. *Bishop Gauden, Hieraspides*, p. 97: 1633.

Nor is her talent lazily to know,

As dull divines, and holy canters do;

She sets what they only in pulpits prate,

And theory to practice does translate.

*Adham, Poem*.

'Lives there one man for whom prayer is unavailing?'—'Out, canter, out! My pretty dame! And she laid her head on my bosom, and looked up in my face, and so died!'—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Engage Aram*, ch. ii.

**Canter. s.** In Horsemanship. See extract.

[Canter: A slow gallop, formerly called a *Canterbury gallop*. If the word had been from *cantharides*, a gelding, it would have been found in the continental languages, which is not the case.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

The canter is to the gallop very much what the walk is to the trot, though probably a more artificial pace. The exertion is much less, the spring less distant, and the feet come to the ground in more regular succession: it is a pace of ease, quite inconsistent with any exertion of draught.—*Youatt, The Horse, On Draught*, p. 517.

**Canterbury-bells. s.** Name applied in the first extract to the Campanula Trachelium or Throatwort, in the second to the Cardamine pratensis or Lady's Smock; to the latter locally and without any manifest propriety. The garden-plant of the present time so named is a Campanula, allied to, but not specifically identical with, the Throatwort.

Throatwort is called in Latin *Cervicaria*, and Cervicaria major, in Dutch, Halsecruct; in English, *Canterbury bells*, Haskewort; Throatwort, or Throatwort, of the virtue it hath against the pain ... it swelling thereof.—*Gerard, Herball*, p. 155: ed. 1633.

They are commonly called in Latin, *Flos Cuculi*; in English Cuckoo flowers; in Norfolk *Canterbury bells*; at the Naught which in Cheshire, where I had my beginning, Ladies Smocks, which hath given me cause to christen it after my country fashion.—*Ibid.* p. 261.

**Cantering. verbal abs.** In Horsemanship. Practice of the canter.

For the rest, he loved trotting better than cantering, picked himself upon being waddy, wore dooking gloves, drank port wine, par preference, and considered beef-steaks and oyster-sauce as the most delicate dish in the bill of fare.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. xlii.

**Cantharides. s.** [plural of Gr. *καὶ θάρης*, *cān*, diminutive of *καὶ θάρης* = beetle or chafer.] Spanish flies (*Meloe vesicatoria*) used to raise blisters.

The flies, *cantharides*, are bred of a worm, or caterpillar, but peculiar to certain fruit trees; as are the fig tree, the pine tree, and the wild briar; all which bear sweet fruit, and fruit that hath a kind of secret biting or sharpness; for the fig hath a milk in it that is sweet and corrosive; the pine apple hath a kernel that is strong and abstersive.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Canthus. s.** [Lat.] Angle of the eye.

A gentleman was seized with an inflammation and tumour in the great canthus, or angle of her eye.—*Wismann, Surgery*.

**Canticle. s.** [Lat. *canticulum*, diminutive of *canticum*—cantus—song.]

1. Song: (used generally for a song in Scripture).

This right of estate, in some nations, is yet more significantly expressed by Moses in his canticles, in the person of God to the Jews.—*Bacon, Advertisement touching a Holy War*.

The eighth chapter of Proverbs ceased to bear a Christian meaning, because as Theobald maintained, the writer of the book had received the gift, not of prophecy, but of wisdom. The *Cantiche* must be interpreted literally; and then it was but an easy, or rather a necessary step, to exclude the book from the canon.—*Newman, Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. v.

2. Division of a poem; canto. *Rare*.

The end whereof, and dangerous event,

Shall for another cantic be sung.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iv. 8, 16.

**Cánting. part. adj.** After the manner of one who cant.

That uncouth affected garb of speech, or *cánting* language rather, if I may so call it, which they have of late taken up, is the signal distinction and characteristic note of that, which, in their new language, they call the golly party.—*Bishop Sanderson*.

The busy, subtle serpents of the law.

Did I not find from true obedience draw;

While I did limits to the king prescribe,

And took for omens that *cánting* tribe.

*Lord Roscommon*.

I skill'd in schemes by planets to foretell,

Like *cánting* rascals, how the wars will go.

*Dryden, Jacobin's Satires*.

**Cánting. verbal abs.** Act or habit of one who cants.

It has been held by some, that the art of *cánting* is ever in greatest perfection, when managed by ignorance; which is thought to be enigamatically meant by Plutarch, when he tells us, that the best musical instruments were made from the bones of an ass. The art of *cánting* consists in skilfully adapting to whatever words the spirit delivers, that each may strike the ears of the audience with its most significant enunciation.—*Swift, On the mechanical Operation of the Spirit*, (3rd MS.)

**Cántingly. adv.** In a *cánting* manner.

I dread nothing more than the false zeal of my friends, in a suffering hour, as he [Whitfield] *cántingly* expresses it.—*Tract of Mr. Whitfield's Spirit*, p. 10: 1710.

**Cántion. s.** Song; verses. *Obsolete*.

In the eighth eclogue the same person was brought in singing a *cántion* of Colin's making.—*Spenser, Shepherds Calendar*, Glossary.

**Cántle. s.** [Fr. *chant*; Provincial, *canteau*—piece broken off a corner. See, also, *Wedgwood*, in voc.] Fragment; portion; corner or piece of anything. *Obsolete*.

She brought her fees,

A *cántle* of Essex cheese. *Shelton, Poem*, p. 135.

Not these *cántles* and morsels of scripture, warbled, to give pleasure unto the ears. *Hartmar, Translation of Beza's Sermons*, p. 261.

See how this river comes me cranking in,

And cuts me from the best of all my land,

A huge battlement, a monstrous *cántle* out.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV, Part I*, iii. 1.

Do you remember

The *cántle* of immortal cheese ye carried with ye?

*Ben Jonson at Fletcher, Queen of Corinth*.

His robe of state is a several mantle,

With eleven kings' heads bordered about,

And there is room left yet in a *cántle*.

For time to stand, to make the twelfth out.

*End. rae, Cambria triumphans*, p. 197.

**Cántle. v. a.** Cut in pieces; divide. *Rare*.

That this vast globe terrestrial should be *cántled*.

*Locke, Whore of Babylon*, 1607.

For four times taking, if one piece thou take,

That must be *cántled*, and the judge so smack.

*Dryden, Jacobin's Satires*.

**Cántlet. s.** Piece; fragment. *Rare*.

Nor shield, nor armour can their force oppose;  
Huge *cántlets* of his buckler strew the ground,  
And no defence in his hard arms is found.

*Dryden*.

**Cánto. s.** [Italian.] Book, or section, of a poem.

But now I will begin my poem. 'Tis

Perhaps a little strange, if not quite new,

That from the first of *cántos* up to this

I've not begun what we have to go through.

I thought, at setting-off, about two dozen

*Cántos* would do; but at Apollo's pleading,

If that my Pegasus should not be founded,

I think to canter gently through the hundred.

*Byron, Don Juan*, xii. 51, 55.

**Cánton. s.** [Fr. *canton*.]

1. Small parcel or division of land.

Only that little *cánton* of land, called the English pale, containing four small shires, did maintain a bordering war with the Irish, and retain the form of English government.—*Sir J. Davies*.

2. Compartment.

There is another piece of Holheim's in the Stadt-house, of about three or four foot square, in which, in six several *cántons*, the several parts of our Saviour's Passion are represented with a life and beauty that cannot be enough admired.—*Bishop Burnet, Travels*, p. 255. (3rd MS.)

3. Small community, or clan: (especially applied to those of Switzerland).

The same is the case of rovers by land; such, as yet, are some *cántons* in Arabia, and some petty kings of the mountains, adjacent to straits and ways.—*Bacon, Advertisement touching a Holy War*.

**Cánton. v. a.** Divide into small parts.

They would have *cántoned* the kingdom, and

erected their several provinces into so many principalities. *Bishop Morley, Coronation Sermon*, p. 24, 1641.

Families shall quit all subjection to him, and canton his empire into less governments for themselves. — *Locke*.

It would certainly be for the good of mankind, to have all the mighty empires and monarchies of the world cantoned out into petty states and principalities. — *Addison, Travels in Italy*.

The late king of Spain, reckoning it an indignity to have his territories cantoned out into petty states by other princes, during his own life, and without his consent, rather chose to bequeath the monarchy entire to a younger son of France. — *Swift*.

They canton out to themselves a little province in the intellectual world, where they fancy the light shines, and all the rest is in darkness. — *Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

**Cantonize.** *v. a.* Parcel out into small divisions.

Thus was all Ireland cantonized among ten persons of the English nation. *Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland*.

The whole forest was in a manner cantonized amongst a very few in number, of whom some had royal rights. — *Howell*.

**Cantonment.** *s.* Distinct situation which soldiers occupy when quartered in different parts of a town.

There were no cities, no towns, no places of cantonment for soldiers. — *Burke, Abridgement of English History*.

The French general fixed his head-quarters in the city of Hanover, his cantonments extending as far as Zell. *Smollett, Complete History of England*, vol. iii. b. ii. ch. viii. (Ord MS.)

**Cantred.** *s.* [Welsh, *cantref*: the first element here is the same in both languages, *cant* = *cent* = *hund* = hundred.] District comprising a hundred villages. *Rare*, except as a Welsh term.

The king recruits to him all that province, reserving only the city of Dublin, and the cantreds next adjoining, with the maritime towns. *Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland*.

**Canvass.** *s.* [Fr. *canvasser*.]

1. Kind of unbleached cloth of hemp or flax used for sails, tents, &c.

The master commanded forthwith to set on all the canvasses they could, and fly homeward. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

And like the pens that did his pinions bind, Were like main yards with flying canvases linc'd. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Their canvases castles up they quickly rear, And build a city in an hour's space. — *Fairfax*.

Where'er thy navy spreads her canvases wind, Homage to thee, and peace to all she brings. — *Waller*.

With such kind passion hastes the prince to flight, And spreads his flying canvases to the sound;

Him whom no danger, were he there, could fright; Now absent, every little noise can wound. — *Deighton*.

For painting on. Hence, ground of a picture.

Thou, Kneller, long with noble pride The foremost of thy art, hast ty'd With nature in a generous strife, And touch'd the canvass into life. — *Addison*.

Used metaphorically.

History is not a creed or a catechism; it gives lessons rather than rules; it does not bring out clearly upon the canvases the details which were familiar to the ten thousand minds of whose combined movements and fortunes it treats. — *Newman, Development of Christian Doctrine*, introd. p. 7.

2. [from *canvass*, as forming the bottom of a sieve.] Act of sifting voices, or trying them previously to the decisive act of voting.

There he can pack cards, and yet cannot play well; so there are some that are good in canvasses and fictions, that are otherwise weak men. — *Bacon, Essays*, xlii.

3. Act of sifting or examining a subject.

But why shouldst thou take thy neglect, thy canvass so to heart? It may be thou art not fit. — *Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 337.

down it worthy the canvases and discussion of sober and considerate men. — *Dr. H. More, Preface to the Sent, preface*.

**Canvass.** *v. a.*

1. Sift; examine.

Thou, that contriv'dst to murder our dead lord; Thou, that giv'st whose indulgences to sin; I'll canvass thee in thy broad cardinal's hat, If thou proceed in this thy insolence. — *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I.* 1. 3.

I have made careful search on all hands, and canvassed the matter with all possible diligence. — *Woodward*.

2. Debate; discuss

The curs discovered a raw hide in the bottom of a river, and laid their heads together how to come at it; they canvassed the matter one way and another, and concluded, that the way to get it was to drink their way to it. — *Sir R. L'Estrange*.

Mr. Vanslyperken was superstitious and cowardly, and he did believe that such a thing was possible; and when he canvassed it in his mind, he trembled, and looked over his shoulder. — *Maryat, Starley-gate*, vol. ii. ch. iii.

**Canvass.** *v. n.* Solicit; try for votes previously to an election.

Elizabeth being to resolve upon an officer, and being by some that canvassed for others, put in some doubt of that person she meant to advance, said, she was like one with a linc'd horn seeking a man. — *Bacon*.

The countenance of Edith, laugthy and mournful as last night, rose to him again. He saw her canvassing for her father and against him. Madness! And for what was he to make this terrible and costly sacrifice? For his ambition? Not even for that Divinity or Demion for which we all immolate so much! Mighty ambition, forsooth, to succeed to the Rights! To enter the House of Commons a slave and a tool; to move according to instructions, and to labour for the low designs of petty spirits, without even the consolation of being a dupe. — *Disraeli the younger, Contingency*, b. viii. ch. iii.

**Canvass-climber.** *s.* Seaman; one who climbs the mast to furl or unfurl the sail, or CANVASS.

From the ladder-tackle

Wash'd off a canvass-climber. — *Shakespeare, Pericles*, iv. 1.

**Canvasser.** *s.* One who solicits a favour or a vote.

As real publick counsellors, not as the canvassers at a perpetual election. — *Burke, On the Duration of Parliaments*.

Had the place only been in Yorkshire, she was sure he must have succeeded. She was the best

the world, and everybody agreed that Harry Greystock owed his election merely to her insinuating tongue and unvarnished powers of scolding. — *Disraeli the younger, The young Duke*, b. iii. ch. iii.

Such a master of the whole art of electioneering [as Wharton] England had never seen. Buckinghamshire was his own especial province; and there he ruled without a rival. But he extended his care over the Whig interest in Yorkshire, Cumberland, Westmoreland, Wiltshire. Sometimes twenty, sometimes thirty, members of Parliament were named by him. As a canvasser he was irresistible. He never forgot a face that he had once seen. Nay, in the towns in which he wished to establish an interest, he remembered, not only the voters, but their families. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.

**Canvassing.** *verbal abs.* Act of one who canvasses.

This crime of canvassing, or soliciting for church preferment, is, by the canon law, called simony. — *Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

Used metaphorically in the sense of discuss, where discuss is taken in its primary signification of 'shaking in pieces' = separate into parts.

Because I invited the hungry slave sometimes to my chamber, to the canvassing of a turkey pie, or a piece of venison, which my lady grandmother sent me, he thought himself therefore eternally possessed of my love. — *Return from Parnassus*. (Ord MS.)

**Canv.** *arf.* Full of canes; made of cane.

But in his way lights on the barren plains Of Sericana, where 'Chineses drive, With sails and wind, their cany waggon light. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 487.

**Canzonet.** *s.* [Italian, *canzonetta*.] Little song.

Veechi was most pleasing of all others, for his conceit and variety, as well his madrigals as canzonets. — *Peacham*.

The canzonet and roundelay

Sung in the silent greenwood shade;

These simple joys that never fail Shall bind me to my native vale. — *S. Rogers*.

**Caolin.** See Kaolin.

**Céoutehoué.** *s.* [from the Fr. *caoutchouc*, which explains and justifies the spelling with *c = k* and *ou = u*; the word being really from some intertropical language, from which, if the name had been taken direct, the spelling might have been *kautshuk*.] India rubber.

*Caoutchouc*, gum elastic, or Indian rubber occurs as a milky juice in several plants. . . The tree has incisions made into it through the bark in many

places, and it discharges the milky juice, which is spread upon clay moulds, and is dried in the sun, or with the smoke of a fire which blackens it. — *Urey, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

I remember to have seen Dr. Wollaston, a few days after he had become a flyfisher, carrying at his button-hole a piece of *céoutehoué* or Indian rubber, when, by passing his silk-worm link through a fissure in the middle, he rendered it straight and fit for immediate use. — *Sir H. Duer, Salmonia*.

**Cap.** *s.* [from A.S. *cuppe*.]

1. Garment that covers the head.

Here is the cap your worship did bespeak. — *Why, this was moulded on a porringer*.

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, iv. 3.

First, jolling, sloth in woolen cap,

Taking her after-dinner nap. — *Swift*.

The cap, the whip, the masculine attire, For which they roughen to the bones. — *Thomson, Seasons, Autumn*.

2. Ensign of the cardinalate.

Henry the Fifth did sometimes prophesy, If once he came to be a cardinal,

He'd make his cap coquet with the crown. — *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I.* v. 1.

3. Topmost; highest.

Thou art the cap of all the fools alive. — *Shakespeare, Titus of Athens*, iv. 3.

4. Reverence made by uncovering the head.

They more and less came in with cap and knee, Met him in boroughs, cities, villages. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* iv. 3.

Should the want of a cap or a cringe so mortally disgrace him, as we find afterwards it did. — *Sir R. L'Estrange*.

5. Vessel made like a cap.

It is observed, that a barrel or cap, whose cavity will contain eight cubical feet of air, will not serve a diver above an hour. — *Bishop Wilkins*.

**Cap.** *v. a.*

1. Cover on the top.

The bones next the joint are capped with a smooth cartilaginous substance, serving both to strength and motion. — *Berham*.

These instruments consist of the hypophyses of the seven or eight posterior cervical vertebrae, the extremities of which are capped by a layer of hard cement, and penetrate the dorsal parties of the transverse. — *Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrata*.

2. Deprive of the cap.

If one, by another occasion, take any thing from another, as boys sometimes use to cap one another, the same is straight felony. — *Spencer, View of the State of Ireland*.

**Cap.** *v. a.* [Danish, *kappe* = contend with, rival.] Contend with.

Where Houderson, and th' other masses, Were sent to cap texts, and put cases. — *Hall, Hudibras*.

Sure it is a pitiful pretence to ingenuity, that can be thus kept up, there being little need of any other faculty but memory, to be able to cap texts. — *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

There is an author of ours, whom I would desire him to read, before he ventures at capping characters. — *Bishop Atterbury*.

Generally used of *verses*; in capping which one of the antagonists has to quote a verse corresponding to one quoted by his adversary. The principle which regulates this varies. Sometimes the respondent caps his opponent's verse by citing another or others which rhyme with them.

With Latin or Greek it is more usual to quote a verse beginning with the same letter with which the last word of the adversary's either ends or begins.

Now move him under kirtle, I'll cap verses with him to the end of the chapter. — *Dryden, Amphitryon*.

**Cap.** *v. n.* Uncover the head, by way of salutation or respect.

Three great ones of the city, In personal suit to make me his lieutenant, On cap'd to him. — *Shakespeare, Othello*, i. 1.

Still capping, cringing, applauding; waiting at men's doors with all affability. — *Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 112.

**Cap-paper.** [from its use in forming the cap, or cone, used in papering up small quantities of commodities such as pepper.]

Sort of coarse brownish paper.

Having, for trial sake, filtered it through cap-paper, there remained in the filtrate a powder. — *Dogiel*.

**Capability.** *s.* Capacity; ability; comprehension.

Sure he that made us with such large discourse,

Looking before and after, gave us not  
That *capability* and godlike reason  
To rust in us unused. *Shakespeare, Hamlet, iv. 4.*  
There being a possibility of creating things after  
sundry and manifold manners, nothing was yet de-  
termined, but this vast *capability* of things was un-  
settled, fluid, and out of itself undeterminable as water.  
But the Spirit of God, who was the vehicle of the  
Eternal Wisdom,—having hovered awhile over all  
the *capabilities* of this fluid possibility,—forthwith  
settled upon what was most perfect and exact.—  
*Dr. H. More, Conjectura Cabalistica, p. 23.*

Often used *disparagingly* or *ironically*, in  
the mention of a place which from its *capa-*  
bility of being improved tempts the archi-  
tect.

Sir Carle came as quick as thunder after light-  
ning. He was immensely struck with Hauteville,  
particularly with its *capabilities*. It was a superb  
place, certainly, and might be rendered unrivalled.  
The situation seemed made for the pure Gothic.  
The left wing should decidedly be pulled down, and  
its site occupied by a knight's hall; the old towers  
should be restored; the donjon keep should be raised,  
and a gallery, three hundred feet long, thrown  
through the body of the castle. Estimates, esti-  
mates, estimates! But the time? This was a greater  
point than the expense. Wonders should be done.—  
*Disraeli the younger, The young Duke, b. i. ch. vi.*

**Cápable, adj. [Fr.]** (frequently with *of*.)

1. Sufficient to contain; sufficiently capacious.  
When we consider so much of that space, as is  
equal to, or *capable* to receive, a body of any assigned  
dimensions.—*Locke.*

2. Endued with powers equal to any parti-  
cular thing.

To say, that the more *capable*, or the better de-  
server, hath such right to govern, as he may com-  
pulsorily bring under the less worthy, is idle.—  
*Bacon.*

When you hear any person give his judgment,  
consider with yourself whether he be a *capable* judge.  
—*Watts.*

What secret springs their eager passions move,  
How *capable* of death for injur'd love!  
*Dryden, Virgil.*

3. Intelligent; able to understand.  
Look you, how pale he glares;  
His form and cause conjoined, preaching to stones,  
Would make them *capable*.  
*Shakespeare, Hamlet, iii. 4.*

I am much bound to God, that he hath endued  
you with one *capable* of the best instructions.—*Sir K. Digby.*

4. Susceptible.  
The soul, immortal substance, to remain,  
Conscious of joy, and *capable* of pain. *Prior.*

5. Qualified for.  
Without *natural* impediment.  
There is no man that believes the goodness of God,  
but must be inclined to think, that he hath made  
some things for as long a duration as they are *capa-*  
ble of.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*  
Without *legal* impediment.

Of my hand,  
Loyal and natural boy! I'll work the means  
To make thee *capable*. *Shakespeare, King Lear, ii. 1.*  
6. Explained by Johnson as hollow. (P)

Learn but upon a rush,  
The cicatrice and *capable* impressure  
Thy palm some moments keeps.  
*Shakespeare, As you like it, iii. 3.*

**Cápableness, s.** Attribute suggested by  
Capable; ability; comprehension; com-  
prehensiveness.

The efficacy of these does not depend upon the  
mere *opus operatum*: but upon the *capableness* of  
the subject, and the qualifications of the person they  
are applied to.—*Killingbeck, Sermons, p. 322.*

**Capácity, v. a.** Qualify; make one capable.  
*Rare.*

Wisdom *capacities* us to enjoy pleasantly and in-  
nocently all those good things the divine goodness  
hath provided for and conjoined to us.—*Barrow, Sermons, i. 5.*

**Capárious, adj. [Lat. capax.]**

1. Wide; large; able to hold much.  
Beneath the incessant weeping of those drains,  
I see the rocky Shilohs stretch'd immense,  
The mighty reweriors of harden'd clink,  
Or still compacted clay, *capacious* found.  
*Thomson, Seasons, Autumn.*

2. Extensive; equal to much knowledge, or  
great design.  
There are some persons of a good genius, and a  
*capacious* mind, who write and speak very obscurely.  
—*Watts.*

**Capáculousness, s.** Power of holding or re-  
ceiving; largeness; adequateness.  
A concave measure, of known and denominate ca-  
VOL. I.

capacity, serves to measure the *capaculousness* of any  
other vessel. In like manner, to a given weight the  
weight of all other bodies may be reduced, and so  
found out.—*Holler, Discourse concerning Time.*

**Capáculat, v. a.** Make capable; enable;  
qualify.

By this instruction we may be *capacitated* to  
observe those errors.—*Dryden.*  
These sorbet men were sycophants only, and were  
endued with arts of life, to *capacitate* them for the  
conversation of the rich and great.—*Tatler, no. 56.*

**Capácity, s.**

1. Power of holding or containing anything;  
room; space; comprehension.

Notwithstanding thy *capacity*  
Receiveth as the sea, nought enters there,  
Of what validity and pitch so'er,  
But falls into slatement and low price.  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, i. 1.*

For they that most and greatest things embrace,  
Enlarge thereby their mind's *capacity*,  
As streams enlarg'd, enlarge the channel's space.  
*Sir J. Davies.*

Space, considered in length, breadth, and thick-  
ness, I think, may be called *capacity*.—*Locke.*

There remain'd, in the *capacity* of the exhausted  
cylinder, store of little rooms, or spaces, empty or  
devoid of air. *Boyle.*

2. Force or power of the mind; ability.

In spiritual natures, so much as there is of desire,  
so much there is also of *capacity* to receive. I do  
not say, there is always a *capacity* to receive the  
very thing they desire; for that may be impossible.  
—*South.*

An heroic poem requires the accomplishment of  
some extraordinary undertaking, which requires  
the duty of a soldier, and the *capacity* and prudence  
of a general. *Dryden, Dedication to Translation of*  
*Jurad's Satires.*

Here the resemblance ends. Russell, with con-  
siderable abilities, was proud, acrimonious, restless,  
and violent. Sidney, with a sweet temper and win-  
ning manners, seemed to be deficient in *capacity* and  
knowledge, and to be sunk in voluptuousness and  
indolence. *Murray, History of England, ch. ix.*

3. State; condition; character.

A miraculous revolution, reducing many from the  
head of a triumphant rebellion, to their old condi-  
tion of masons, smiths, and carpenters; that, in this  
*capacity*, they might repair what, as colonels and  
captains, they had ruined and defaced.—*South.*

You desire my thoughts as a friend, and not as a  
member of parliament; they are the same in both  
*capacities*. *Swift.*

**Capapeé, adv. [Fr. cap à pied.]** From head  
to foot; all over.

A figure like your father,  
Arm'd at all points exactly, *cap-a-pé*,  
Appears before them, and, with solemn march,  
Goes slow and stately by them. *Shakespeare, Hamlet, i. 2.*

There for the two contending knights he sent,  
Arm'd *cap à pied*, with reverence how they bent.  
*Dryden, Fables.*

A woodhouse,  
That folds up itself in itself for a house,  
As round as a ball, without head, without tail,  
Includ'd *cap-a-pé* in a strong coat of mail. *Swift.*

**Capárisen, s. [Spanish, caparazon.]** Horse-  
cloth, or sort of cover for a horse, which  
is spread over his furniture.

Tilting furniture, emblazon'd shields,  
Impresses quaint, *caparisons*, and steeds,  
Bases and finel trappings, gorgeous knights  
At joust and tournament.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, ix. 34.*

Some wore a breast-plate, and a light jupon;  
Their horses cloth'd with rich *caparison*.  
*Dryden, Fables.*

**Capárisen, v. a.**

1. Dress in a caparison.  
The steeds, *caparison'd* with purple, stand;  
With golden trappings, glorious to behold,  
And clump betwix their teeth the foaming cold.  
*Dryden.*

2. Dress pompously. *Ludicrous.*  
Don't you think, though I am *caparisoned* like a  
man, I have a doubt and hose in my disposition.—  
*Shakespeare, As you like it, iii. 2.*

**Cápase, s. [?]** Covered case; chest.

He asked his wife whether she shut the trunks  
and chests fast, whether the *capases* be sealed, and  
whether the hall door be bolted.—*Barton, Anatomy*  
*of Melancholy, p. 116.*

One cart will serve for all your furniture,  
With room enough behind to ease the footman,  
A *capase* for your linen, and your plate.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Two noble Kinsmen.*

**Cape, s. [from Fr. cape.]** Headland; pro-  
montory: (particularly applied to the Cape  
of Good Hope; whence used *adjectivally*,  
as in Cape wine or Cape Madeira = wine

grown in that colony; the term, in this  
case, being geographical or proper, rather  
than common).

The parting sun,  
Beyond the earth's green cape, and verdant isles,  
Hesperian sets; my signal to depart.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, viii. 630.*

The Romans made war upon the Tarentines, and  
obliged them by treaty not to sail beyond the *cape*.  
—*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and*  
*Measures.*

**Cape [-capote]. s.** Neckpiece of a cloak.

He was clothed in a robe of fine black cloth, with  
wide sleeves and *cape*.—*Bacon.*

**Cáper, s. [from the name of the plant.]**  
Unexpanded flower-bud of the caper bush  
(*Caparis*) used for pickling.

We invent new sauces and pickles, which resemble  
the animal ferment in taste and virtue, as mannares,  
olives, and *capers*.—*Sir J. Floyer, Precedental*  
*State of the animal Humours.*

**Cáper, s. [Dutch.]** Privateer.

The trade into the Strait can neither be secured  
by our own convoys, nor by the French fleets in the  
Mediterranean, from the Dutch *capers*. . . and from  
those of Biscay, Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, Majorca,  
which in all wars have been the nest of pirates.  
—*Sir W. Temple, To the Duke of Ormond; Works,*  
*i. 122. (Ord. MS.)*

**Cáper, s.** Jump; skip.

We that are true lovers, run into strange *capers*;  
but as all is mortal in nature, so is all in love  
mortal in folly. *Shakespeare, As you like it, ii. 4.*

Plumage, the treasurer, is allowed to cut a *caper*  
on the strait rope, at least an inch higher than any  
other lord in the whole empire.—*Swift, Gulliver's*  
*Travels.*

And wherefore this exordium?—Why, just now,  
In taking up this paltry sheet of paper,  
My bosom underwent a glorious glow,  
And my internal spirit cut a *caper*.  
*Byron, Don Juan, x. 3.*

**Cáper, v. n. [Lat. capra = goat.]**

1. Dance petulantly or frolicsomely.

The truth is, I am only old in judgment; and he  
that will *caper* with me for a thousand marks, let  
him lend me the money, and have at him.—*Shake-*  
*speare, Henry IV. Part II. i. 2.*

2. Skip for merriment.

Where we, in all her trim, freshly beheld  
Our royal, good, and gallant ship; our master  
*capering* to eye her. *Shakespeare, Tempest, v. 1.*  
The family tript it about, and *caperd* like hail-  
stones bounding from a marble floor.—*Arbuthnot,*  
*History of John Bull.*

**Caper-cutting, adj. [- tagliar le capriole of**  
the Italians.] Dancing in a frolicsome  
manner.

I am not gentle, sir, nor gentle will be.  
Till I have justice, my poor child restored,  
Your *caper-cutting* you see, has run away with. •  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Love's Pilgrimage.*

**Cáperer, s.** Dancer. *Contemptuous.*

The tumbler's gambols some delight afford:  
No less the nimble *caperer* on the cord;  
But these are still insipid stuff to thee,  
Coop'd in a ship, and toss'd upon the sea.  
*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

**Cápering, part. adj.** After the manner of a  
caperer.

His nimble hand's instinct then taught each  
string  
A *capering* cheerfulness, and made them sing  
To their own dance. *Crashaw, Poems, p. 82.*  
The stage would need no force, nor song, nor  
dance,  
Nor *capering* monsieur from active France. *Rowe.*

**Cápul, s.** Full of a cap; small quantity.

And now, lest my good resolutions should con-  
tinue, my companion, who had indeed enticed me  
away, came to me and said, 'Well, Bob, clapping  
me on the shoulder, 'how do you do after it? I  
warrant you were frightened, wasn't you, last night,  
when it blew but a *cap-full* of wind?'—'A *cap-full*  
do you call it?' said I; 'it was a terrible storm.'—  
'A storm, you fool you, replied he, 'do you call that  
a storm? why it was nothing at all; give us but a  
good ship and sea-room, and we think nothing of  
such a squall of wind as that; but you're but a fresh-  
water sailor, Bob.'—*De Foe, Life and Adventures of*  
*Robinson Crusoe.*

**Cápias, s. [Lat. = you may take; second**  
pers. sing. pres. subj. of *capio* = I take.]  
In Law. See extract.

*Capias* [is] a writ or process of two sorts; one  
... called *capias* ad respondendum before judice-  
ment, . . . and the other a writ of execution after  
judicement; being of divers kinds, as *capias* ad sa-  
tisfaciendum, *capias* utingatur, &c.—*Jacob, Law*  
*Dictionary, in voce.*

**Capillaceous.** *adj.* Same as **Capillary**, *adj.* 1.

**Capillaire.** *s.* [Fr.] Syrup prepared with an infusion of the maidenhair fern.

The term Maidenhair or *Capillary* has been applied to several species of fern which have been used in medicine. The syrup sold in the shops under the name of *capillaire* is nothing but clarified syrup flavoured with orange-flower water.—*Pereira, Materia Medica and Therapeutics.*

**Capillament.** *s.* [Lat.] Filament. *Rare.*  
The solid *capillaments* of the nerves.—*Bishop Berkeley, Siris*, § 226.

**Capillary.** *adj.* [Lat. *capillaris*—of the nature of hair.]

1. Resembling hairs; small; minute: (applied to plants).

*Capillary*, or *capillaceous* plants, are such as have no main stalk or stem, but grow to the ground, as hairs on the leaves; and which bear their seeds in little tufts or protuberances on the backside of their leaves.—*Quincy.*

2. Of the nature of capillary vessels.

Ten *capillary* arteries in some parts of the body, as in the brain, are not equal to one hair; and the smallest lymphatic vessels are an hundred times smaller than the smallest *capillary* artery.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

Both kinds of vessels ramify in their substance, forming a fine *capillary* network upon the capsules of the multinucleate cells.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates.*

3. In *Physics*. Action on fluids of columnar solids with small interspaces.

When, therefore, M. Poisson, in his views of *capillary* action, treats this hypothetical distribution of centers of force as if it were a physical fact, and blames Laplace for not taking account of their different distribution at the surfaces of the fluid and below it, he is wrong to push the claims of the molecular hypothesis too far.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, ii. 60.

**Capillary.** *s.*

1. In *Botany*. Fern so called (*Adiantum Capillus Veneris*). *Obsolete*; superseded by Maidenhair.

The hyssop may tolerably be taken for some kind of minor *capillary*, which best makes out the antithesis with the cedar.—*Sir T. Browne, On the Plants in Scripture*, p. 8.

Our common hyssop is not the least of vegetables, nor observed to grow upon walls: but, rather, some kind of *capillaries* which are very small plants, and only grow upon walls and stony places.—*Id., Vulgar Errors.*

2. In *Anatomy*. That part of the circulatory system which connects the veins and the arteries.

What remains is received into the *capillaries* of the veins in the several parts.—*Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 253.

Tur-water, by its active qualities, doth stir the humours, entering the minutest *capillaries*, and dissolving obstructions.—*Bishop Berkeley, Further Thoughts on Tur-Water.*

**Capillation.** *s.* Vessel like a hair; ramification of small vessels. *Rare.*

Nor is the humour contained in smaller veins, or obscure *capillations*, but in a vesicle.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Capital.** *adj.* [Lat. *capitalis*.]

1. Relating to the head.

Needs must the serpent now his *capital* bruise  
Expect with mortal pain.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 383.

2. Criminal in the highest degree: (so as to touch life).

Edmund, I arrest thee  
On *capital* treason.—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, v. 3.  
Several cases deserve greater punishment than many crimes that are *capital* among us.—*Swift.*

3. Touching the safety of a person's life; involving its loss; affecting life.

In *capital* causes, wherein but one man's life is in question, the evidence ought to be clear; much more in a judgment upon a war, which is *capital* to thousands.—*Bacon.*

4. Chief; principal.

I will, out of that infinite number, reckon but some that are most *capital*, and commonly occur both in the life and conditions of private men.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

As to severer in the least points is error, so the *capital* enemies thereof God hateth, as his deadly foes, aliens, and, without repentance, children of endless perdition.—*Hooker.*

They do, in themselves, tend to confirm the truth of a *capital* article in religion.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

5. Chief; metropolitan.

Perhaps the *capital* seat, from whence had spread  
All generations; and had hither come,  
From all the ends of th' earth, to celebrate  
And reverence thee, their great progenitor.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 343.

6. Large: (applied to letters, such as that which begins the first word of a sentence).

Our most considerable actions are always present, like *capital* letters to an aged and dim eye.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Living.*  
The first is written in *capital* letters, without chapters or verses.—*Grew, Cosmologia Sacra.*

7. Excellent: (used also as an interjection expressive of approval).

When the reading was over, nobody said *capital*, or even good, or even tolerable.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. i. ch. li.

**Capital.** *s.*

1. Upper part of a pillar.

You see the volute of the Ionic, the foliage of the Corinthian, and the ovolo of the Doric, mixed, without any regularity, on the same *capital*.—*Adison, Travels in Italy.*

2. Chief city of a nation or kingdom.

He could not leave the improved society of the *capital*, or consent to exchange the exhilarating joys, and splendid decorations, of public life, for the obscurity, insipidity, and uniformity of remote situations.—*Boswell, Life of Johnson.*

The ecclesiastical synods became not only councils of the church, but also parliaments of the realm. At Toledo, which was then the *capital* of Spain, the power of the clergy was immense, and was so ostentatiously displayed, that in a council they held there in the year 681, we find the king literally prostrating himself on the ground before the bishops.—*Hackley, History of Civilization in England*, p. 11.

3. Stock or money with which a tradesman begins business, or with which he carries it on.

But, in fact, a very large portion of the wealth that exists in a country is employed in procuring a further increase of wealth; in other words, is employed as *capital*.—*Whately, Introductory Lectures on Political Economy*, lect. vi.

It has been seen . . . that, besides the primary and universal requisites for production, labour and natural agents, there is another requisite without which no productive operations, beyond the rude and scanty beginnings of primitive industry, are possible; namely, a stock, previously accumulated, of the products of former labour. This accumulated stock of the product of former labour is termed *capital*.—*J. S. Mill, Principles of Political Economy*, b. i. ch. iv. § 1.

**Capitalist.** *s.* One who possesses capital, or money to trade with.

I take the expenditure of the *capitalist*, not the value of the capital, as my standard.—*Burke, Thoughts on a Regicide Peace.*

But ten per cent for sixteen years was not a bait which was likely to attract lenders. An additional lure was therefore held out to *capitalists*. Some of the slaves were to be prizes, and the holders of the prizes were not only to receive the ordinary ten per cent, but were also to divide among them the sum of forty thousand pounds annually, during sixteen years.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.

The proprietor who avails himself of these means to plunder the labourer is, in his turn, victimized by the *capitalist*.—*J. L. Faurie, Resources of Turkey*, ch. ii.

**Capitalization.** *s.* Act by which anything is capitalized.

The demand for a *capitalization* of income points to that side of the grievance.—*Times*, Jan. 22, 1850 (leading article).

**Capitalize.** *v. a.* Reduce to the condition of capital.

Now, it is evident that among an entirely ignorant people, the results of which wealth is created will be solely regulated by the physical peculiarities of their country. At a later period, and when this has been *capitalized*, other causes come into play; but until this occurs, the progress can only depend on two circumstances: first on the energy and regularity with which labour is conducted, and secondly on the returns made to that labour by the bounty of nature.—*Huckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i. ch. i.

As to the project of *capitalizing* incomes, that is another affair, and the association can do nothing better than draw up the draught of an amended Income and Property Tax embodying this principle.—*Times*, Jan. 22, 1850 (leading article).

**Capitally.** *adv.* In a capital manner; with loss of life.

If any man swore by the king's head, and was found to have sworn falsely, he was punished *capitally*.—*Bishop Butler, Paraphrase and Commentaries on the Old Testament, Genesis*, xliii. 15.

**Capitation.** *s.*

1. Numeration by heads.

He suffered for not performing the commandment of God, concerning *capitation*; that, when the people were numbered, for every head they should pay unto God a shekel.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

2. Taxation on each individual: (used adjectively).

The Greeks pay a *capitation* tax for the exercise of their religion.—*Guthrie.*

**Capitular.** *s.* [Lat. *capitulum*.]

1. Body of the statutes of a chapter.

That this practice continued to the time of Charlemagne, appears by a constitution in his *capitular*.—*Jeremy Taylor.*

2. Member of a chapter.

Canonists do agree, that the chapter makes decrees and statutes, which shall bind the chapter itself, and all its members or *capitulans*.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici.*

**Capitularly.** *adv.* In the form of an ecclesiastical chapter.

The keeper, Sir Simon Harecourt, alleged you could do nothing but when all three were *capitularly* met, as if you never open but like a parish chest, with all the three keys together.—*Swift, Letter to Mr. St. John.*

**Capitulary.** *adj.* Relating to the chapter of a cathedral.

In the register of the *capitulary* acts of York cathedral, it is ordered, &c.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 302.

**Capitate.** *v. n.*

1. Draw up anything in heads or articles; agree together in a charge; confederate.

Perry, Northumberland,  
The archbishop's grace of York, Douglas, and Mortimer,  
*Capitate* against us, and are up.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.*, iii. 2.

2. Yield, or surrender up, on certain stipulations.

The king took it for a great indignity, that this should offer to *capitate* with him enemies.—*Sir J. Hayward.*

I still paused, and, about two o'clock this afternoon, she thought fit to *capitate*.—*Spectator*, no. 566.

He marched first to Carrickfergus. That town was held for James by two regiments of infantry. Schonberg battered the walls; and the Irish, after holding out a week, *capitated*.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

**Capitulation.** *s.*

1. Stipulation; terms; conditions.

It was not a complete conquest, but rather a deduction upon terms and *capitulations*, agreed between the conqueror and the conquered; wherein, usually, the yielding party secured to themselves their law and religion.—*Sir M. Hale.*

One hand held a paper, the other a sword; and he said, Free us from tributes, the *capitulato* had been grovelling, and strongly satiating of sedition.—*Bishop Hall, Rehearsal*. (Ord. MS.)

2. Reduction into heads or articles.

Division and prosecution of the parts severally, sometimes with a *capitulation* of them first.—*Instructions for Oratory*, p. 77: Oxford, 1682.

**Capítulo.** *s.* Summary; recapitulation. *Obsolete.*

But a *capitulo* on those things that ben said.—*Wycliffe, Hebrews*, viii. 1.

**Capivá.** *s.* See Copiba.

**Capnomancy.** *s.* [Gr. *καπνός* = smoke, *μανία* = prophecy.] Divination by the appearance or motion of smoke.

Philosophy will very probably direct us to the true original of divination by prodigies, and the other species thereof, *capnomancy*, &c.—*J. Spencer, Discourse concerning Prodigious*, p. 206.

**Capone.** *v. a.* Strip off the hood.

*Capone'd* your rabins of the synod,  
And smapt the canons with a why not.  
*Butler, Hudibras.*

**Cápon.** *s.* [A.S. *capun*; Fr. *chapon*; from Lat. *capo*.] Castrated cock.

In good roast beefy landlord sticks his knife;  
The *capon* fat delights his dainty wife.  
*Gay, Pastoral.*

**Cáponize.** *v. a.* Reduce to the condition of a capon; castrate.

I tried once an experiment, which might indeed have possibly made some alteration in the tone of a bird, from what it might have been when the animal was at its full growth, by procuring an operator who *caponized* a young blackbird of about six weeks old.—*Barrington, On the Surgery of Birds*. (Rich.)

**Cáponstail.** *s.* Plant so called (*Centranthus ruber*).

Generally the *Valerians* are called by one name—in Latin, *Valeriana*; in English, *Valerian*, *Cáponstail*, and *Setwell*—but improperly, for that name belongs to *Setwell*, which is not *valerian*.—*Gerarde, Herbal*, p. 1078; ed. 1633.

**Capót.** *s.* [Fr.] When one player wins all the tricks of cards at the game of piquet he has effected a capot.

Piquet she held the best game at the cards for two persons, though she would refuse the plenty of the terms—such as pique—repique: the capot, they swore (she thought) of affection. *Lamb, Essays of Elia, Mrs. Rattle's Opinions on Whist*.

**Capót.** *v. a.* Effect a capot.

That last game I had with my sweet cousin (I capotted her)—(dare I tell thee, how foolish I am?) I wished it might have lasted for ever, though we gained nothing, and lost nothing, though it was a mere shew of play: I would be content to go on in that idle folly for ever. *Lamb, Essays of Elia, Mrs. Rattle's Opinions on Whist*.

**Capóte.** *s.* [Fr.] Mantle.

(Oh! who is more brave than a dark Sulote, In his snowy canvas and his slivery capote? To the wolf and the vulture he leaves his wild flock, And descends to the plain like the stream from the rock. *Byron, Child Harold*, ii. 72, song.

**Capóuch.** *s.* [Fr. *capuch*, *capuchon*.] Monk's hood; hood of a cloak.

He wore a little brown capouch, girt very near to his body with a white towel. *Shelton, Translation of Don Quixote*, iv. 1.

**Capadóciote.** *s.* Old slang for Prison.

How, captain, idle? my old aunt's son, my dear kinsman in *Capadóciote*.—*Pardon*.  
My son's in *Capadóciote*, 't'is the goal. *Hegwood, King Edward IV.* (Sares by H. and W.)

**Cápper.** *s.*

1. One who makes or sells caps.

They have their taylor, weavers, *capppers*, and workmen in leather. *Sir P. Rycaut, Present State of the Greek and Armenian Churches*, p. 256.

2. One who makes obsequies, and shows courteousness or servility, by taking off his cap.

I take to witness the happiest courtiers that are, whether one wry looks of their prince do not sting them more at the heart, than a thousand flatteries and as many crouchers and *capppers* can delight their ears and eyes. *Twissness of the Christian Religion*, 1567. (Ord MS.)

**Capróline.** *adj.* [Lat. *capreolus* = roebuck.] In Zoology. Akin to the roebucks.

The *capreoline* group is formed to contain the roebucks, of which Major Smith considers there are two species. *Swainson, Natural History of Q. drupeds*, § 200.

**Capriccio.** *s.* Same as Caprice, except that it is derived from the Italian *capriccio*.

Will the *capriccio* hold in thee? art sure?

*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, ii. 3.  
It is a pleasant spectacle to behold the shifts, windings, and unexpected *capriccios* of distressed nature, when pursued by a close and well-managed experiment. *Glanville, Scipias Scientific*, preface.

We are not to be guided in the sense of that book, either by the misprints of some ancient, or the *capriccios* of one or two moderns. *Greene*.

Quoth Hudibras, 'tis a *caprich*

Beyond the infliction of a witch.

*Butler, Hudibras*, ii. 1.

**Caprice.** *s.* [Fr. *caprice*, from *capra* = goat, considered in respect to its petulance.] Freak; fancy; whim; sudden change of humour.

Henry's great view is one, and that the whole; That counterworks each folly and *caprice*, That discomports th' effect of every vice. *Pope*.

If there be a single spot more barren, or more distant from the church, the rector or vicar may be obliged, by the *caprice* or pique of the bishop, to build. *Swift*.

All the various machines and utensils would now and then play odd pranks and *caprices*, quite contrary to their proper structures, and design of the artificers. *Bentley*.

Her uncle the king of Scotland, her brother Robert the legate, were all treated with *caprice* and insolence. *C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxviii.

**Capriciously.** *adj.* Whimsical; fanciful; humoursome.

I am here with thee and thy goats; as the most *capricious* poet, honest *Orvid*, was among the flocks. *Shakespeare, As you like it*, iii. 3.

Does it imply that our language is in its nature irregular and *capricious*?—*Bishop Louth, Short Introduction to English Grammar*.

The inventive wits are termed in the Tuscan tongue *capricciosi* (*capricciosi*) for the resemblance they bear to a goat, who takes no pleasure in the open and easy plains, but loves to caper along the hill-tops, not caring for the beaten road or the company of the herd. *The Targ of Wids*, p. 153. (Ord MS.)

**Capriciously.** *adv.* Whimsically.

Thou art so *capriciously* connected now.—*B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour*.

To suppose the gifts of the Spirit to be so *capriciously* bestowed, would look more like a mockery than an endowment. *Bishop Warburton, Doctrine of Grace*, i. 33.

**Capriciousness.** *s.* Quality of being led by caprice or humour; whimsicalness.

It is no easier matter to satisfy the *capriciousness* of the latter of them. *Lord Keeper Williams, In the Calaba*, p. 80; 1623.

A subject ought to suppose, that there are reasons, although he be not apprised of them; otherwise he must tax his prince of *capriciousness*, inconsistency, or ill design. *Swift*.

**Cápricorn.** *s.* [Lat. *capricornus* = goat's horn.] Sign of the zodiac; winter solstice.

Let the longest night in *Capricorn* be of fifteen hours, the day consequently must be of nine. *Notes to Creech's Mantua*.

**Caprifóctio.** *s.* [Lat. *caprificatio*, -onis.] Method of ripening the fruits of fig-trees.

The process of *caprificatio* being unknown to these savages, the figs come to nothing. *Brady, Travels*, iii. 71.

**Cáprifole.** *s.* [Lat. *caprifolium*.] Woodbine.

*Rare*.  
And elegantine, and *caprifole*, en Fashion'd also within their inmost part. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iii. c. 44.

**Cáprine.** *adj.* [Lat. *caprinus*.] Like a goat.

Their physiognomy is canine, vulpine, *caprine*. *Bishop Gauden, Life of Bishop Brentnry*, p. 236; 1600.

**Capriole.** *s.* [Fr.] Upright leap, such as a horse makes in one and the same place, without advancing forwards, and in such a manner, that when he is in the air, and at the height of his leap, he strikes out with his hinder legs; dance.

The *capriole* is called by horsemen the goat's leap. *Holthorpe*.

With lofty turns and *capriols* in the air. *Sir J. Davies, Poem on Dancing*, st. 68.

Evion is leaped from his wheel, and, turned dancer, does nothing but cut *capriols*, fetch frisks, and lends lavalties with the Lame! *B. Jonson, Masque*.

**Capriole.** *v. n.* Perform a capriole.

Far over the billowy sea of heads, may be seen Rascally, *caprioling* on horses from the royal stud. *Carple, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. vii. ch. x.

**Cápsicum.** *s.* Chili pepper, or fruit of the *Capsicum* annum.

*Capsicum* is more employed as a condiment than as a medicine. . . . As a medicine, it is principally valuable as a local stimulant to the mouth, throat, and stomach. *Perriss, Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics*.

**Capsize.** *v. a.* In Navigation. Overturn.

It is a pleasant voyage perhaps to float, Like *Pericles*, on a sea of speculation; But what if carrying sail *capsize* the boat? *Byron, Don Juan*, ix. 18.

**Cápstán.** *s.* [Fr. *cabestan*.] Cylinder, with levers to wind up any great weight, particularly to raise the anchors.

The weighing of anchors by the *capstan* is also new. *Sir W. Raleigh, Essays*.

No more behold them turn my watch's key, As seamen at a *capstan* anchors weigh. *Swift*.  
[*Capstan* = *Capstern* = *Crab*, Spanish, *cabrestante*, *cabestrate*; French, *cabestan*. The name of the goat was given in many languages. . . . to an engine for throwing stones, and was subsequently applied to a machine for raising heavy weights or exerting a heavy pull. Old Spanish, *cabra*, *cabria*, an engine for throwing stones. Italian, *cabra*, a skid or such engine to raise or mount great ordnance without; also *tressels*, also a kind of rack. (Florio.) German, *bock*, a trestle, a windlass, a crab or instrument to wind up weights. *Holmslopp, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Cápsulary.** *adj.* Hollow like a chest.

It ascendeth not directly unto the throat, but ascending first into a *capsulary* reception of the breast-bone, it ascendeth again into the neck. *Sir J. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**snated.** *adj.* Enclosed as in a box.

Such seeds as are corrupted and sterile swim; and his agreeeth not only unto the seed of plants lockt

up and *capsulated* in their husks, but also into the sperm and seminal humor of man. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, p. 104. (Ord MS.)

The heart lies innured, or *capsulated*, in a cartilage, which includes the heart, as the skull doth the brain. *Jerham*.

**Cápsule.** *s.* [Lat. *capsula* = little *capsa*, or chest.] Cell in plants for the reception of seeds.

On threshing I found the ears not filled, and some of the *capsules* quite empty. *Hurke, On the Scarcity*.

**Cáptain.** *s.* [Fr. *capitain*.]

1. Chief commander.

As *captain* of the host of the Lord am I now come. *Joshua*, v. 14.

Dismiss'd not this

Our *captains*, Macbeth and Banquo?

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 2.

And evermore their cruel *captains*

Sought with his racial routs 't' inclose them round. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Yet Condé and Turenne will always be considered, as *captains* of a very different order from the invincible Lewis; and we must own that many statesmen who have committed great faults, appear to be doing of more esteem than the faultless Temple. *Macaulay, Essays*, Sir W. Temple.

2. Chief of any number or body of men.

Nashon shall be *captain* of the children of Judah. *Numbers*, ii. 3.

The king sent unto him a *captain* of fifty. *2 Kings*, i. 9.

3. Commander of a company in a regiment.

A *captain*! these villains will make the name of *captain* as odious as the word occupy; therefore *captains* had need look to it. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II*, ii. 1.

4. Chief commander of a ship.

The Rhodian *captain*, relying on his knowledge, and the lightness of his vessel, passed, in open day, through all the guards. *A Plutarch, Tables of Ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

They dressed as if for a gala at Versailles, ate off plate, drank the richest wines, and kept harlots on board, while hunger and scurvy raged among the crews, and while corpses were daily flung out of the portholes. Such was the ordinary character of those who were then called gentlemen *captains*. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Cáptain-general.** General or commander-in-chief of an army.

To procure safe conduct for his person, of the magnanimous, and most illustrious, six-or-seventeen times honoured *captain-general* of the Greek army, Agamemnon. *Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iii. 3.

**Cáptain.** *adj.* Chief; valiant as a captain.

*Obsolete*.

More *captain* than the lion. *Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iii. 5.

Like *captain* jewels in the ear-rings. *Id., Sonnets*.

**Cáptaincy.** *s.* Condition, state, or rank of a captain; district governed by a captain.

This [the Catalan conquest of Athens] took place under the *captaincy* of Walter de Brienne. *Dr. B. G. Latham, Nationalities of Europe*, vol. ii. ch. ii.

**Cáptainry.** *s.* Power over a certain district; chieftainship. *Obsolete*.

There should be no rewards taken for *captainries* of counties, no shares of bishopricks, for nominating of bishops. *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

**Cáptainship.** *s.*

1. Condition or post of a chief commander,

Therefore so please thee to return with us, And of our Athens, thine and ours, to take The *captainship*. *Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, v. 2.

2. Rank, quality, or post of a captain.

The lieutenant in the colonel's company might well pretend to the next vacant *captainship* in the same regiment. *Sir H. Wotton, Reliquiae Wottonianae*.

3. Chieftainship of a clan, or government of a certain district.

To diminish the Irish lords, he did abolish their pretended and usurped *captainships*. *Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland*.

**Cáptation.** *s.* Practice of catching favour or applause; courtship; flattery. *Obsolete*.

I am content my heart should be discovered without any of those dresses, or popular *captations*, which some men use in their speeches. *Eikon Basilike*.

**Cáptio.** *s.* [Lat. *captio*, -onis = taking, from *capto* = catch, take.]

1. Taking any person unawares by some trick or cavil; imposition. *Obsolete*.

It is manifest that the use of this doctrine is for



**captious** and contradiction.—*Bacon, Advancement of Learning*, ii.

I beseech you, sir, to consider seriously with what strange *captious* you have gone about to delude your king and country.—*Chillingworth, Religion of Protestants, a safe Way to Salvation*.

2. In *Law*. Part of a legal instrument which sets forth its authority. (This word is improperly used for an *arrest*.)

The *captio* is no part of an indictment, it is merely the style of the court where the indictment was preferred.—*Wharton, Law Lexicon*, in voce.

**Captious**, *adj.*

1. Given to cavils; eager to object.

If he show a forwardness to be reasoning about things, take care that nobody check this inclination, or mislead it by *captious* or fallacious ways of talking with him.—*Locke*.

2. Insidious; ensnaring.

She taught him likewise how to avoid sundry *captious* and tempting questions which were like to be asked of him.—*Bacon*.

**Captiously**, *adv.* In a captious manner; with an inclination to object.

Use your words as *captiously* as you can, in your arguing on one side, and apply distinctions on the other.—*Locke*.

**Captiousness**, *s.* Inclination to find fault; inclination to object; peevishness.

The reader may see how nature passeth art, seeing here much more *captiousness* in a subtilly sophistical wit, than in him that hath but learned the sophistical art.—*Archbishop Cranmer, To Bishop Gardiner*, p. 78.

Whither would restless subtilty proceed, if it were not bounded? There is of *captiousness* no end.—*Sir H. Wotton, Panegyric on King Charles I.*  
*Captiousness* is a fault opposite to civility; it often produces misbecoming and provoking expressions and carriage.—*Locke*.

**Captivate**, *v. a.*

1. Take prisoner; bring into bondage. *Obsolete*.

How ill becoming is it in thy sex,  
To triumph like an Amazonian trull,  
Upon their woes, whom fortune *captivates*.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. i. 4.*

He deserves to be a slave, that is content to have the rational sovereignty of his soul, and the liberty of his will, so *captivated*.—*Eikon Basilike*.  
They stand firm, keep out the enemy, truth, that would *captivate* or disturb them.—*Locke*.

2. Charm; overpower with excellence; subdue.

Wisdom enters the last, and so *captivates* him with her appearance, that he gives himself up to her.—*Addison, Guardian*.

3. Enslave; (with *to*).  
They lay a trap for themselves, and *captivate* their understandings to mistake falsehood and error.—*Locke*.

**Captivate**, *adj.* Made prisoner. *Obsolete*.

I will chain these eyes and arms of thine,  
That hast by tyranny these many years,  
Wasted our country, slain our citizens,  
And sent our sons and husbands *captivate*.  
*Shakespeare, King Henry VI. Part I. ii. 3.*

**Captivating**, *part. adj.* So as to take captive, bewitch.

The temptation to transgress this rule will often be very strong; because, to such persons as usually form the majority in one of those societies—youths of immature judgment, superficial, and half-educated—specious falsehood and sophistry will often appear superior to truth and sound reasoning, and will call forth louder plaudits; and the wrong side of a question will often afford room for such a *captivating* show of ingenuity, as to be, to them, more easily maintained than the right.—*Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*, introd. p. 21.

Its moral tone also is very *captivating*, and a soul of nobleness, gentleness and tender as the spirit of its own chivalry, modulates every cadence.—*Craik, History of English Literature*, ii. 544.

**Captivation**, *s.* Act of taking captive. *Rare*.  
No small part of our servitude lies in the *captivation* of our understanding; such as, that we cannot see ourselves captive.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 21.

**Captive**, *s.* [N. Fr. *captif*; Lat. *captivus*, from *capto*—take.]

1. One taken in war; prisoner to an enemy.

You have the *captives*  
Who were the opposites of this day's strife?  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, v. 3.

This is no other than that forced respect a *captive* pays to his conqueror, a slave to his lord.—*Rogers*.

Free from shame  
Thy *captives*: I ensue the penal chain.  
*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

With *to*.

If thou say Antony lives, 'tis well,  
Or friends with Caesar, or not *captive* to him.  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 5.  
My mother, who the royal sceptre sway'd,  
Was *captive* to the cruel victor made.  
*Dryden*.

2. One charmed or ensnared by beauty, excellence, or blandishment.

My woman's heart  
Grossly grew *captive* to his honey words.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III. iv. 1.*

**Captive**, *adj.* Made prisoner in war; kept in bondage or confinement, by whatever means.

But fate forbids; the Stygian floods oppose,  
And with nine circling streams the *captive* souls inclose.  
*Dryden*.

**Captive**, *v. a.* Take prisoner; bring into a condition of servitude. *Obsolete*.

Pronounced *captivæ*.

But being all defeated save a few,  
Rather than fly, or be *captivæ*, herself she slew.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Thou leavest them to hostile sword  
Of heathen and profane, their enemies  
To dogs and fowls a prey, or else *captivæ*.  
*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 682.

Pronounced *captivæ*.

What further fear of danger can there be?  
Beauty, which *captivæ* all things, sets me free.  
*Dryden*.

Still lay the god: the nymph surpris'd,  
Yet, mistress of herself, devis'd  
How she the vizard might intrude,  
And *captive* him, who *captivæ* all.  
*Prior*.

**Captivity**, *s.*

1. Subjection by the fate of war; servitude to enemies.

This is the serjeant,  
Why, like a good and hardy soldier, fought  
Against my *captivity*.  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 2.  
There in *captivity* he lets them dwell  
The space of seventy years; then brings them back;  
Remembering mercy. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 344.  
The name of Ormond will be more celebrated in his *captivity* than in his greatest triumphs. *Dryden, Dedication to Fables*.

2. Slavery; bondage in general.

For men to be first, and led by authority, as it were with a kind of *captivity* of judgement; and though there be reason to the contrary, not to listen unto it.—*Hooker*.

The apostle tells us, there is a way of bringing every thought into *captivity* to the obedience of Christ.—*Dr. H. More, Discourse of Christian Policy*.

**Capture**, *s.* Act or practice of taking anything.

The great sagacity, and many artifices used by birds in the investigation and *capture* of their prey.—*In Cham, Physical Theology*.

**Capture**, *v. a.* Take after resistance or attempt to escape.

We've beaten our foemen,  
We've *captured* a king.  
*Byron, Deformed transformed*.

**Capuched**, *adj.* Covered over as with a hood.

They are differently cuculleted and *capuched* upon the head and back, and, in the cincture, the eyes are more prominent.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Capuchin**, *s.* [Fr. *capuce*, *capuchon*; Italian, *capuccio*.]

1. Female garment, consisting of a cloak and hood, made in imitation of the dress of *Capuchin* monks; whence its name is derived.

The moment we were seated, my aunt pulled off my uncle's shoes, and carefully wrapped his poor feet in her *capuchin*; then she gave him a mouthful of cordial, which she always keeps in her pocket.—*Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.

2. One of an order of friars, so called from the cowl they wore.

Think not yourselves to austerities confined,  
Or those strict rules which other orders bind;  
To *Capuchins*, Carthusians, Cordeliers  
Leave penance, merge abstinence, and prayers.  
*Oldham, Satires upon the Jesuits*.

Cardinal Zinzendorf and two more had given their votes for the general of the *Capuchins*.—*Waltz, Letters*, i. 47.

Used *adjectively*.

The queen's (Henrietta Maria) favourite residences were Somerset House, St. James's Palace, and the palace of Woodstock. Her partiality to these palaces was principally induced by the facilities they presented for the Roman Catholic worship. Somerset House was settled on her as her dower-palace, in

case of widowhood, and this was peculiarly her private residence; St. James's was her family abode, and the habitation of her children when they were in London; in each of these residences she had chapels and lodgings for her twelve *Capuchin* almoners.—*Agnes Strickland, Lives of the Queens of England, Henrietta Maria*.

Also, in combination with several terms in Natural History, applied to objects suggesting, on different grounds, the notion of the *Capuchin* friar; e.g. *Capuchin* pigeon, lettuce, monkey; and, in the old *Materia Medica*, *Capuchin* powder.

**Caput**, *s.* Until lately, the governing body in the University of Cambridge.

Your *caputs*, and heads of colleges, care less than anybody else about these questions. *Lamb, Essays of Elia, Christ's Hospital two-and-thirty Years ago*.

**Caput mortuum**. [Lat. = dead head.] In *Chemistry*. Inert residue in operations by which the volatile matters have been driven off. *Obsolete*, or only used *figuratively*.

Poetry is of so subtle a spirit, that, in pouring out of one language into another, it will all evaporate; and if a new spirit be not added in the translation, there will remain nothing but a *caput mortuum*.—*Sir J. Denham, Translation of Lucretius*, preface.

His views and situation required a creature void of all these properties; and he was forced to go through every division, resolution, composition, and redimension of political chemistry, before he happily arrived at the *caput mortuum* of vitriol in your *Grange*.—*Letters of Juvenal*.

**Capybara**, *s.* Large rodent animal from South America (*Cavia Capybara*; also called *waterhog*). See *Cavy*.

**Car**, *s.* [Lat. *currus*; Fr. *char*.]

1. Small carriage of burden, usually drawn by one horse or two.

When a lady comes in a coach to our shops, it must be followed by a *car* loaded with Wood's money.—*Scyll*.

2. Vehicle of dignity or splendour; chariot of war or triumph. *Rhetorical*.

Henry is dead, and never shall revive:  
Upon a wooden coffin we attend,  
And death's dishonourable victory,  
We with our stately presence glorify,  
Like *captives* bound to a triumphant *car*.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. i. 1.*

Will thou aspire to guide the heavenly *car*,  
And with thy daring folly burn the world?  
*Id., Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iii. 1.

And the gilded *car* of day,  
His glowing axle doth alay,  
In the deep Atlantic stream. *Milton, Comus*, 95.  
See, where he comes, the darling of the war!  
See millions crowding round the gilded *car*. *Prior*.

3. Constellation (Ursa major) called Charles's wain, or the Great Bear.

Every fixt and every wand'ring star,  
The Pleiads, Hyads, and the Northern *Car*.  
*Dryden*.

**Carabine**, *s.* Same as Carbine.

**Carabinier**, *s.* [Fr. *carabinier*.] Sort of light-horsemen carrying longer carabines than the rest, which they used sometimes on foot.

The Life Guards, who now form two regiments, were then distributed into three troops, each of which consisted of two hundred *carabiniers*, exclusive of officers.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Caracal**, *s.* \* [?] Lynx found in North and North-eastern Africa, and Western Asia (Felis Caracal).

The *caracal* has always been considered to be the lynx mentioned by the ancients as possessing such wonderful power of sight.—*Library of Natural History*.

**Carack**, *s.* [Spanish, *caraca*.] Large ship of burden.

In which river, the greatest *carack* of Portugal may ride aloft ten miles within the forts.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

The bigger whale, like some huge *carack* lay,  
Which wanteth sea-room with her foes to play.  
*Waller*.

**Caracole**, *s.* [Spanish, *caracola* = snail.—compare the name *Carocolla lapidea* for a species of Helix; thence a winding stair-case.] Oblique tread, traced out in semi-



rounds, changing from one hand to another, without observing a regular ground.

When the horse advances to charge in battle, they ride sometimes in *caracoles*, to amuse the enemy, and put them in doubt, whether they are about to charge them in the front or in the flank.—*Farrier's Dictionary*.

**Caract. s.** See Carat.

In digging, if a diamond exceed twenty *caracts*, (a carat is four grains,) such by the law of that place are reserved for the king.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 88.

A mark, being an ounce troy, is divided into twenty-four equal parts, called *caracels*, and each *carcel* into four grains; by this weight is distinguished the different fineness of their gold; for, if to the finest of gold be put two *caracels* of alloy, both making, when cold, but an ounce, or twenty-four *caracels*, then this gold is said to be twenty-two *caracels* fine.—*Cocker*.

They are men that set the *caract* and value upon things, as they love them; but science is not every man's mistress.—*B. Jonson, Diabolics*.

**Carafé. s.** [Fr.; corrupted into *croft* and *watercroft*.] Glass bottle for water.

At three or four feet distances are placed, in a black wooden frame, a cruet of red vinegar, and one of oil; poppy oil, hy-the-lye, not olive. A heavy *carafé* of water is supplied among six guests, and long rolls of bread are distributed in like manner.—*Continental Excursions by Victor Verca*.

**Caramel. s.** [?] In Chemistry. Burnt sugar.

At a temperature a little above its fusion, . . . sugar becomes brown, swells up, and becomes black, porous, shining mass, which is known as *caramel*, losing nothing but two atoms of water.—*Gricham, Elements of Chemistry*.

**Carapace. v.** [French name for the dorsal portion of the integument, or case, of the Chelonians; i.e. the turtles and tortoises. Of this *callipash*, applied to the fleshy part that lies— it is a corruption, from which *callipee*, to signify a tissue of an opposite kind, seems to have been coined.] Upper covering of the Chelonians, i.e. tortoises and turtles.

This casing is composed of two shields, covered with horny plates; the upper one, which is more or less highly arched, is termed the *carapace*.—*Carpuer, Physiology*, § 324.

**Carat. s.** [See extract; in which the statement as to the exact details of the origin of the word in the Shangalla language must be taken with caution; Shangalla being a word meaning black or negro, and consequently applying to more than one African language on the frontier of Abyssinia. That *kurra*, however, is the root of the word under notice, as well as of Carob, is probable.

The spelling with *c* (see Caract) was probably encouraged, if not originally produced, by some confusion of the notion of *quality* as expressed by the weight of a diamond, and as expressed by the Greek *χαρακτρον*, or character.] See extract.

The weight and value of diamonds is reckoned by *carats* of four grains each; and the comparative value of two diamonds of equal quality, but different weights, is as the squares of those weights respectively. . . . The term *carat* is said to be derived from the name of a bean, the produce of a species of Erythrina, a native of the district of the Shanellias, in Africa, a famous mart for gold dust. The tree is called *kurra*, a word signifying 'sun' in the language of the country; because it bears flowers and fruit of a flame colour. As the dry seeds of the fruit are nearly always of uniform weight, the savages have used them from time immemorial to weigh gold. The beans were transported into India at an ancient period, and have long been employed there for weighing diamonds. The *carat* of the civilized world is an imaginary weight, consisting of four nominal grains, a little lighter than four grains troy. *Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Diamond*.

**Caravan. s.** [Fr. *caravane*.] Troop or body of merchants or pilgrims, as they travel in the East; migratory or journeying body in general.

They set forth  
Their airy *caravans*, high over seas  
Flying, and over lands, with mutual wing  
Easing their flight. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii, 427.  
When Joseph, and the blessed Virgin Mother, had

lost their most holy Son, they sought him in the remoteness of their kindred, and the *caravans* of the Galilean pilgrims.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

**Caravansary. s.** [Persian, *serai*—large house for caravans.] House built in the Eastern countries for the reception of travellers.

The inns which receive the caravans in Persia and the Eastern countries are called by the name of *caravansaries*.—*Spetchler*.

The spacious mansion, like a Turkish *caravansary*, entertains the vagabond with only bare lodging. *Pope, Letters*.

The Vineyard of Karaman is properly bequeathed by private individuals for the same pious purposes as an endowment of piety; especially, however, for the erection of *caravansaries*, for pilgrims, wells, and other accommodations for the convenience of those who make the pilgrimage to the holy cities.—*J. L. Parky, Resources of Turkey*, ch. ii.

**Caravel. s.** [Spanish, *caravela*.] See last extract.

In an obstinate engagement with some Venetian *caravels*, the vessel on board which he served took fire.—*Robertson*.

In Turkey, this name [*caravel*] is given to large ships. In Portugal it is a small vessel carrying fifteen sails. The three vessels which composed the expedition of Columbus on the occasion of his discovering America were *caravels*, but there is said to be no authentic account of their form, size, or rig. *Young, Nautical Dictionary*.

**Caraway. s.** [*Carum Carui*, an umbelliferous plant of which the *caraway* is the seed: hence, no second *r*.]

1. Kind of apple.

Nay, you shall see mine orchard, where, in an arbour, we will eat a last year's pipkin of my own gridding, with a dish of *caraways*, and so forth;—*conce, cousin Silence*; and then to bed.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. v. 3*.

2. Seed so called.

This is a confirmation of our use in England, for the serving of apples and other fruits last after meals. Howbeit, we are wont to eat *caraways* or biscuits, or some other kind of comfits or seeds, together with apples, thereby to break wind incited by them; and surely it is a very good way for students. *Cogan, Hares of Health*; 135.

Used adjectively with *seed*, or, probably, as the first *clement* in a compound.

I had gone down into the cabin, feeling faint with the noise of the trombone and the sea. For they used to have sea a good way up from Gravesend in those days, and when below, ordered a pint bottle of stout, which they have fresh every morning from the stores underneath London-bridge, and is really delicious, and a *caraway-seed* biscuit.—*Salt, The late Mr. D—*.

**Carbine. s.** [Fr. *carabine*.]

1. Small sort of firearm.

As the soldiers would naturally be pained from their peculiar armament, it is inferred by Diaz with great probability that the term *carabine*, originally signifying a catapult or machine for casting stones, was transferred on the invention of gunpowder to a fire-lock, and that the *calabris* or *carabins* were named from carrying a weapon of that nature. He might have strengthened his surmise by a reference to the English *ceder*, which is an obvious modification of the same word.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

2. Soldier armed with a carbine.

When he was taken, all the rest they fled,  
And our *carbine* pursued them to the death.  
*Kyd, Spanish Tragedy*.

**Carbon. s.** [Fr. *carbone*; Lat. *carbo*, -onis.]

A chemical term, and as such the root of numerous derivatives, chiefly in -uret, -ic, and -ate: as *Carburet*, for a combination of carbon with certain other simple substances; *Carbonic* (acid, or fixed air), for its combination with oxygen; and *Carbonate*, for the salts of that acid.

*Carbon* is a simple body, black, sonorous, and brittle; and is obtained from various substances in the animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms, generally by volatilizing their other constituent parts.—*Parkinson*.

*Carbon*, in a perfectly pure state, constitutes diamond. *Carbonaceous* substances are more or less compound, containing hydrogen, or sometimes oxygen, and azote, along with earthy and metallic matter. *Carbon*, tolerably pure, abounds in the mineral kingdom; and, in a combined state, it forms a main constituent in the animal and vegetable kingdoms. Anthracite is a mineral charcoal. . . . Coke is the *carbonaceous* mass which remains after the pit coal has been exposed to ignition for some time, out of contact with the air. . . . Wood charcoal is obtained

by the calcination of wood in close vessels.—*Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Carbonaceous. adj.** Containing carbon.

The atmosphere deposits fixed air and *carbonaceous* substance on earth long exposed to it. *Kirwan, On Minerals*, i. § 1.

In India, the great heat of the climate brings into play that law already pointed out, by virtue of which the ordinary food is of an oxygenous rather than of a *carbonaceous* character.—*Blackie, History of Civilization in England*, p. 63.

(See also second extract under Carbon.)

**Carbonado. s.** [Spanish.] Meat cut across, to be broiled upon the coals.

If I come in his way willingly, let him make a *carbonado* of me.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. v. 3*.

**Carbonado. r. a.** Cut or hack.

Draw, you rogue, or I'll so *carbonado* Your shanks. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 2.

Canal's flesh they sell in the bazzars, roasted upon wheels, or cut in mince-makes and *carbonados*.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 310.

**Carbonated. adj.** Impregnated with Carbonic acid.

*Carbonated* water is either pure or holding various saline matters in solution, impregnated with carbonic acid gas. For general sale in this country the water contains a little soda, which being charged with the gas is called soda and water.—*Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Carboy. s.** [Romaine, *καρπυόγυα*; the π being sounded as *b*, and the γ as *y*.] Large globular glass vessel protected with wicker-work, used for containing oil of turpentine, sulphuric acid, &c.

Boil the whole . . . set it . . . aside in a corked *carboy*, before it be bottled off. . . . Stir it well, and set it aside in *carboys*. Should it be at all clouded, it must be filtered till it be perfectly pellucid. *Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Liquors*.

**Carbuncle. s.** [Lat. *carbunculus*—burning piece of charcoal.]

1. Name given by jewellers to a variety of precious garnet so cut that the point on which the light falls displays a brilliant fire-red.

His head  
Crested aloft, and *carbuncle* his eyes,  
With burnish'd neck of verdant gold.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 429.

It is believed that a *carbuncle* does shine in the dark like a burning coal; from whence it hath its name. *Bishop Wilkins*.

*Carbuncle* is a stone of the ruby kind, of a rich blood-red colour. *Woodward*.

2. Red spots or pimples breaking out upon the face or body.

It was a pestilential fever, but there followed no *carbuncle*, no purple or livid spots, or the like, the mass of the blood not being tainted. *Brown*.

Red blisters, rising on their paps, appear,  
And flaming *carbuncles*, and noisome sweat.

*Dryden*.  
The fatal circle burned into his head, which broke out into *carbuncles*, of which he died. *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. iv. ch. viii.

**Carbuncled. adj.** Set with carbuncles: (in the following extract, jewels).

He has deserv'd it, were it *carbuncled*  
Like holy Phobus' ear.  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iv. 8.

**Carcajou. s.** French or Canadian, rather than English, name for the American badger (*Meles labradorica*).

**Carcanet. s.** [Fr. *carcan*.] Chain or collar of jewels.

I have seen her beset and bedeckt all over with emeralds and pearls, and a *carcanet* about her neck. *Hakewell, Apology*.

While his locks a-dropping twined  
Round the neck in subtle ring  
Make a *carcanet* of rays,  
And ye talk together still.

*Tennyson*.

**Carcase. s.** [Fr. *carcasse*.]

1. Dead body of any animal.

To blot the honour of the dead,  
And with foul cowardice his *carcase* shame,  
Whose living wounds immortalized his name.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.  
Where cattle pastur'd late, now scatter'd lies  
With *carcasses* and arms the ensanguin'd field,  
Deserted. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 633.

If a man visits his sick friend, in hope of legacy, he is a *carcase*, and only waits for the *carcase*.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

The scaly nations of the sea profound,  
Like shipwreck'd *carcasses*, are driv'n aground.  
*Dryden.*

## 2. Simply body.

### a. In a good sense.

I stirred my boat, and when I came to shore,  
The boy was winnow'd; I thought it was a wonder;  
The dame had eyes like lightning, or the flash  
That runs before the hot report of thunder;

*Her smiles*

*Were sweet,*

Lovely her face; was ne'er so fair a creature,  
For earthly *carcasses* had a heavenly feature.

*Utham, Poems.*

### b. In disparagement, or vulgarly.

To-day how many would have given their honours,  
To've said their *carcasses*!

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline, v. 3.*

He that finds himself in any distress, either of  
*carcass* or of fortune, should deliberate upon  
the matter before he prays for a change.—*Sir R. L'Estrange.*

## 3. Decayed parts of anything; ruins; remains.

A rotten *carcass* of a boat, not rigg'd,  
Nor tackle, sail, nor mast.

*Shakespeare, Tempest, i. 2.*

## 4. Main parts or framework of anything without completion or ornament (as the walls of a house). *Skeleton* and *shell* are now the commoner terms.

What could he thought a sufficient motive to have  
had an eternal *carcass* of an universe, w/  
the materials and positions of it were eternally laid  
together?—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind.*

## Carcass-shell. s. [Fr. *carcasse*.] Iron frame or hollow shot filled with combustibles and fired from a mortar.

He went in his first lieutenant, Mr. Peter Richards,  
in the Queen Charlotte's barge, who boarded the in-  
nermost frigate and set her on fire; *carcass-shells*  
burnt another.—*Young, Naval History of Great Britain.*

## Carcavelhos. s. Wine from a district in Portugal so called: (the commoner forms in England are Calcavella and Calcavillos).

Of Lisbon, there are the dry, the mellow, and the  
rich kinds, with *Carcavellos*, which is richer still and  
sweeter, and is made near Belem.—*Shute, Wine, the Vine, and the Cellar, ch. iii.*

## Carcinoma. s. [Gr. *karkinos*, from *karkinos* = cancer, crab; hence a concrement form with cancer, from which it differs in being of Greek origin and a more technical, i.e. more purely medical, form. From it are formed Carcinomatous and other derivatives.] Cancer in general (as opposed to *scrophula* and other constitutional diseases); ulcerative stage of cancer itself (as opposed to *scirrhus*, which applies to the indurated stage).

When this process commences it is in that stage  
which has been denominated *carcinoma*, or cancer.  
—*Copland, Dictionary of Practical Medicine.*

## Card. s. [Fr. *carte*.]

### 1. For playing. One of a number of small oblong pieces of thin pasteboard marked with divers points and figures, and used in games of chance or skill.

Soon as she spreads her hand, th' aerial guard  
Descend, and sit on each important card;  
First, Ariel perch'd upon a matadore.

*Pope.*

### 2. Paper on which the points are marked for the mariner's compass.

The very points they blow;

All the quarters that they know.

Th' shipman's card. *Shakespeare, Macbeth, i. 3.*  
How absolute the knife is! we must seek by the  
card, or equivocation will undo us.—*J. J., Hamlet, v. 1.*

On life's vast ocean diversely we sail,

Reason the card, but passion is the gale.

*Pope.*

### 3. Small oblong piece of thin pasteboard inscribed with name and address, conveying notices, invitations, &c.

Next year, Mrs. P. insists upon going to Town—  
with 100 guineas in Charles Street at ten pounds a  
week, with a hired brougham, and new dresses for  
herself and the girls, and the deuce and all to pay.  
Our first cards were to Caroline House. My Lady's  
are returned by a great big flunker, and I leave you  
to fancy my poor Betty's dissimilitude as the lodg-  
ing-house maid took in the cards, and Lady St. Mi-  
chael's drives away, though she actually saw us at  
the drawing-room window.—*Thackeray, Book of Snobs, ch. xxviii.*

## Card. s. [?] See extract.

*Cards* are instruments which serve to disentangle  
the fibres of wool, cotton, or other analogous bodies,  
to arrange them in an orderly lap or fleece, and  
thereby prepare them to be spun into uniform  
threads. . . . *Cards* are formed of a sheet or fillet of  
leather, pierced with a multitude of small holes; in  
which are implanted small staples of wire, with bent  
projecting ends called teeth.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines.*

## Card. v. a. [?]

### 1. Comb or disentangle wool by means of a card.

The while their wives do sit

Beside them, *carding* wool.

*Map, Translation of Virgil's Georgics.*

*Go, card and spin,*

And leave the business of the war to men. *Dryden.*

### 2. Mingle together: (probably with a view of lowering, fining, or clarifying liquors.)

It is an excellent drink for a consumption to be  
drunk either alone, or *carded* with some other beer.  
—*Becon, Natural and Experimental History.*  
But mine is such a drench of balderdash,  
Such a strange *carded* cumminess.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Tamer tamed.*

### 3. Disentangle.

It is necessary that this book be *carded* and purged  
of certain base things. *Shelton, Translation of Don Quixote, i. 6.*

## Cárdamom. s. Seed of several plants of the genus *Amomum*, akin to the ginger.

I am now trying to do it in the midst of com-  
mercial noises, and with a quill which seems more  
ready to glide into arithmetical figures and names  
of pounds, cassia, *cardamoms*, aloes, ginger, or tea,  
than into kindly responses and friendly recollections.  
—*Lamb, Letter to Mrs. Wordsworth.*

## Cárdboard. s. Pasteboard.

The skeleton has no head, the place thereof being  
applied by a mask of *cardboard*, forming a dummy  
of a superlative image east of beauty. *Sala, Dutch Pictures, The Shadow of a young Dutch Painter.*

## Cárder. s. [from *card* from Fr. *carte*.] One who plays much at cards.

*Jolly carders,*

Oppressors of people, with many sweaters.

*Huckle Scarpener.*

So many adulterers, robbers, stealers, cutp-  
urses, *carders*, thieves, sellers of lands, and bank-  
rupts, issue out of that lake and filthy puddle.—  
*Woolton, Christian Manual, sign. i. vi. 1576.*

## Cárdér. s. [from *card* = comb wool.] One who cards wool.

The clothiers all have put off

The spinsters, *carders*, fullers, weavers.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII, i. 2.*

## Cárdiac. adj.

### 1. Cordial; having the quality of invigorating the spirits.

The stomachic, *cardiac*, and diuretic qualities  
of this fountain somewhat resemble those of tar-  
water.—*Bishop Berkeley, Siris, § 64.*

### 2. Appertaining to the heart: common in *Anatomy*, as in the *cardiac* orifice of the stomach, i.e. the one nearest the heart, as opposed to the *pyloric*, or the one nearest the liver).

Theopompus was stricken by the Divine Hand  
with perturbation of his sense, and with a *cardiac*  
passion.—*House, History of the Septuagint, p. 184: 1683.*

## Cárdialgia. s. [Gr. *kardia* = heart, *algos* = pain.] Heartburn: (a form of indigestion, and, as such, connected with the stomach, rather than the heart).

*Cardiatus* chiefly occurs during the period of  
digestion; but sometimes not until an advanced  
stage of the process. *Copland, Dictionary of Prac-  
tical Medicine, Indigestion.*

## Cárdinal. adj. [Lat. *cardinalis*, from *cardo*, *us* = hinge, i.e. that on which anything turns].

### 1. Principal; chief.

The divisions of the year in frequent use with as-  
tronomers, according to the *cardinal* intersections  
of the zodiac.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*  
His *cardinal* perfection was industry.—*Lord Clarendon.*

### 2. In Grammar. Noting number, and applied to one, two, three, &c., as distinguished from first, second, third, &c.: (opposed to Ordinal: and called Cardinal, as being chief, primary, or fundamental; and not secondary or derived, like first, second, &c.).

## Cárdinal. s. One of the chief dignitaries of the Romish church, by whom the pope is elected out of their own number.

A *cardinal* is so called, because serviceable to the  
apostolick see, as an axle or hinge on which the  
whole government of the church turns; or as they  
have, from the pope's grant, the hinge and govern-  
ment of the Romish church.—*Ayliffe, Parergon  
Juris Canonici.*

You hold a fair assembly;

You are a churchman, and I'll tell you, *cardinal*,

I should judge now unappily. *Shakespeare, Henry VIII, i. 4.*

## Cárdinalate. s. Office and rank of a cardinal.

An ingenious cavalier, hearing that an old friend  
of his was advanced to a *cardinalate*, went to con-  
gratulate his eminence upon his new honour.—*Sir R. L'Estrange.*

## Cárdinalate. v. a. Create a cardinal. *Rare.*

What thought it were granted that Innocentian  
was *cardinalized* by an intruding pope?—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy, § 20. (Ord. 318.)*

## Cardinalitial. adj. Of the rank of cardinal.

He raised him to the *cardinalitial* dignity.—*Cardinal Wiseman, Lives of the last four Popes.*

## Cárdinalize. v. a. Make a cardinal.

He hath, above the want of carnal popes, *cardi-  
nalized* divers, to the bolstering up of the Borghesi-  
an faction.—*Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist, p. 300.*

## Cárdinalship. s. Same as Cardinalate.

In his *cardinalship*, scorned as a base friar; in his  
pajney, revered as a prince of great worth and  
spirit. *Sir E. Sandys, State of Religion.*  
He dares pull off his red hat, and trample it on  
the floor; denying his *cardinalship*.—*Bishop Hall, Honour of the married Clergy.*

Whether he should divest the *cardinalship*, of  
rule with a double greatness.—*Sir H. Wotton, Reli-  
quie Wottonianæ, p. 215.*

## Cárding. s. Act of playing at cards.

*Carding* and *dicing* have a sort of good fellows  
also going commonly in their company, as blind for-  
tune, stumbling chance, &c.—*Acham, Topophilus.*

## Cárdmaker. s. Maker of cards.

### 1. For wool.

Am not I Christophers Sly, by occupation a *card-  
maker*?—*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew, ii. 1.*

### 2. For playing.

(For example see extract under Card playing.)

## Cárdmaking. s. Making of playing-cards. (For example see extract under Card playing.)

## Cárdmatch. s. Match made by dipping pieces of card in melted sulphur.

Take care, that these may not make the most  
noise who have the least to sell; which is very ob-  
servable in the venders of *card-matches*.—*Addison.*

## Cardoon. s. Small sort of artichoke. See extract.

In a number of species of this order nutritive mat-  
ter is collected in sufficient abundance to render  
them worthy of notice as esculents. The most im-  
portant in that way are *cardoons*, the blanch'd leaf  
stalks and stems of *Cynara Cardunculus*; Artichokes,  
*Scorzonera*, &c.—*Lindley, The Vegetable Kingdom, Asteraceæ, p. 708.*

## Cárdparty. s. Party for playing at cards.

An interchange of civilities and *card-parties* was  
established, which lasted through the life of Lamb,  
whom Godwin only survived a few months.—*Lamb, Letter to Southey.*

## Cárdplaying. s. Playing at cards.

The first certain notice of their [cards] having  
been known in England, occurs in a record in the  
time of Edward IV. On an application of the *card-  
makers* of London to Parliament, A.D. 1463, an act  
was made against the importation of playing cards.  
From this statute it appears that both *cardplaying*  
and *cardmaking* were known and practised in Eng-  
land before this period.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia, in voce.*

## Cárdtable. s. Table appropriated to those who play at cards.

Whether there be not every year more cash circu-  
lated at the *card-tables* of Dublin, than at all the  
fairs of Ireland?—*Bishop Berkeley, Querist, § 552.*

## Care. s.

### 1. Solitude; anxiety; perturbation of mind; concern.

Or, if I would take *care*, that *care* should be  
For wit that scorn'd the world, and liv'd like me.  
*Dryden.*

Nor sullen discontent, nor anxious *care*,  
Ev'n though brought thicker, could inhabit here.  
*Id.*

Raise in your soul the greatest *care* of fulfilling  
the divine will.—*Archbishop Wake, Preparation for Death.*

## 2. Cautious; regard; charge; heed in order to protection and preservation.

The foolish virgins had taken no care for a further supply, after the oil, which was at first put into their lamps, was spent, as the wise had done.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

If we believe that there is a God, that takes care of us, and we be careful to please him, this cannot but be a mighty comfort to us.—*Id.*

## 3. Object of care, of caution, or of love.

O my poor kingdom, sick with civil broils  
When that my care could not withhold thy riots,  
What wilt thou do, when riot is thy care!

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 4.*

Flush'd were his cheeks, and glowing were his eyes:

Is she thy care? Is she thy care? he cries. *Dryden*.

Your safety, more than mine, was then my care,

Just of the guide heretofore, the rudder lost,

Your ship should run against the rocky coast. *Id.*

The wily fox,  
Who lately fleh'd the turkey's cawing care.

*Gay, Trivia.*

None taught the trees a nobler race to bear,  
Or more improv'd the vegetable care. *Pope*.

## Take care (also, Have a care). Take heed; be careful: (vaguely implying attention or inclination, in any degree more or less).

Well, sweet Jack, have a care of thyself.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. ii. 4.*

You come in such a time,

As if propitious fortune took a care  
To swell my tide of joys to their full height. *Dryden*.

Beware! the priest expects you at the altar—  
But, tyrant, have a care, I come not thither. *A. Phillips*.

We take care to flatter ourselves with imaginary  
... and prospects of future happiness.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

## Care, v. a. Store with care. Obsolete.

The way to make honour last is to do by it as men  
do by rich jewels, not incommen them to the every-  
day eye, but care them up, and wear them but on  
festivals. *Pettit, Roscoe, l. 76. (Ord MS.)*

## Care, v. n. Be anxious or solicitous; be in concern about anything.

As the Germans, both in language and manners,  
differed from the Hungarians, so were they always  
at variance with them; and therefore much *care'd*  
not, though they were by him subdued. *Knollys, History of the Turks*.

She *care'd* not what pain she put her body to, since  
the better part, her mind, was laid under so much  
agony.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Well, on my terms thou wilt not be my heir;  
If thou *care'st* little, less shall be my care. *Dryden*.

With far before nouns, to before verbs.

Not *car'ing* to observe the wind,  
Or the new sea explore. *Mallet*.

The remarks are introduced by a compliment to  
the works of an author, who, I am sure, would not  
*care* for being praised at the expense of another's  
reputation.—*Addison*.

## Care-crazed, adj. Broken with care and solicitude.

These both put off, a poor petitioner,  
A *care-craz'd* mother of a many children.

*Shakespeare, Richard III. iii. 7.*

Carén, v. a. [Fr. *caréner*.] Lay a vessel on one side, to cork, stop up leaks, refit, or trim the other side.

She's come to moorage—  
To lie aside until *carin'd*.

*Olin Sacra (Poema), p. 162; 1618.*

We see some, and hear of others very often, split  
up sink, and counsel disabled, and lie low to be

## Course of action; uninterrupted procedure.

## 3. Course of action; uninterrupted procedure.

Shall quips and sentences, and these paper bul-  
lets of the brain, awe a man from the *career* of his  
humour? *Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing, ii. 3.*

The heir of a blasted family has rose up, and  
promised fair, and yet, at length, a cross event has  
certainly met and stop'd him in the *career* of his  
fortune.—*South*.

Knights in knightly deeds should persevere,  
And still continue what at first they were;  
Continue, and proceed in honour's fair *career*. *Dryden*.

*As with stars, their bodies all*

And wings were set with eyes; with eyes the wheels  
Of beryl, and *career'ing* fires between. *Milton, Paradise Lost, v. 754.*

Nature's king, who oft  
Amid tempestuous dark'ness dwells alone,  
And on the wings of the *career'ing* wind  
Walks dreadfully serene, commands a calm. *Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter.*

The freedom of saying as many *care'd* as things as  
other people, without being so severely remarked  
upon. *Pope*.

## 4. Unmoved; unconcerned.

'Tis no matter, Sweet, let her say what she will  
that art not worse to me, and then fear not at all;  
be *careless*.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Scornful Lady*.

With of.

*Careless* of thunder from the clouds that break,  
My only omens from your looks I take. *Graville*.

5. Contrived without care or art; having an appearance of negligence.

How earnest were some preachers against *careless*  
ruff, yet, and against set ruffs too? *Jeremy Taylor*.

*Artificial Handsome, p. 110.*

One evening, as he fram'd the *careless* rhyme.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

*Scott, Letters*.

A ship, whose *cargo* was no less than a whole world, that carried the fortune and hopes of all posterity.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.  
This gentleman was then a young adventurer in the republic of letters, and just fitted out for the university with a good *cargo* of Latin and Greek.—*Addison*.

**Caribou.** *s.* (or used *affectively* with *deer*.) Canadian name, derived from an island in Lake Superior, for a variety of the American reindeer.

The *caribou* deer of America, who have to contend still more with deep snow than the reindeer of the old continent, have their horns broader and better adapted to the purpose; besides, both varieties, in addition to these natural shovels, have broad feet, not only to sustain them better on the snow, but also to clear it away.—*Swainson, Natural History of Quadrupeds*, p. 292.

**Caricature.** *s.* [Italian, *caricatura*, from *caricare*—load, charge, or overcharge, i. e. exaggerate.] Representation of a person or circumstance, so as to render the original ridiculous, without losing the resemblance.

From all these hands we have such draughts of mankind as are represented in those burlesque pictures which the Italians call *caricatures*; where the art consists in preserving amidst distorted proportions and exaggerated features, some distinguishing likeness of the person, but in such a manner as to transform the most agreeable beauty into the most odious monster. *Spectator*, no. 337.

Let us examine the works of a comic history painter, with those performances which the Italians call *caricatures*; where we shall find the true excellence of the former to consist in the exactest copy of nature; inasmuch, that a judicious eye instantly rejects anything outré; any liberty which the painter hath taken with the features of that Alma Mater.—Whereas in the *caricature* we allow all licence. Its aim is to exhibit monsters, not men; and all distortions and exaggerations whatever are within its proper province.—*Felding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*, preface.

Let not this strained affectation of striving to be witty upon all occasions, be thought exaggerated, or a *caricature* of Cowley. *J. Walton, Essay on the Writings and Genius of Pope*.

Used *affectively*.

Expose not thyself, by four-footed manners, unto monstrous draughts and *caricature* representations.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals*, ii. 14.

**Caricature.** *s.* Newer form of *Caricatura*. A portrait is sufficient: a *caricature* needless.—*Bishop Horne, Letters on Infidelity*, preface.

A new exhibition in English of the French *caricature* (Anyot's) of this most valuable biographer [Plutarch] by North, must have still more widely extended the deviation from the original.—*T. Watson, History of English Poetry*, iii. disc. p. xx.

High as Trevor had risen in the world, there were people who could still remember him a strange-looking clerk in the lower Temple. Indeed, nobody who had ever seen him was likely to forget him. For his grotesque features and his hideous squint were far beyond the reach of *caricature*.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xv.

**Caricature.** *v. a.* Ridicule; represent unfairly.

He could draw an ill face, or *caricature* a good one, with a masterly hand.—*Lord Lyttelton*.

The numerous imitators, who are certain to follow every extraordinary effort of genius, may be induced to *caricature* its errors.—*Pope*.

**Caricaturist.** *s.* One who caricatures other persons or things.

That circumstance would afford sufficient ground to a professed *caricaturist* for denying him that fertility which unquestionably he possessed; ridicule, not truth, being the object of all painters and writers of that description. *Malone, Life of Dryden*, p. 492.

**Caries.** *s.* [Lat.] In *Surgery*. Rottenness peculiar to a bone.

Fistulas of a long continuance, are, for the most part, accompanied with ulcerations of the gland, and *caries* in the bone.—*Wiseman, Surgery*.

Believing the disease to be the result of inflammation, Mr. Thomas Bell has substituted for *caries* the term *gangrene*. . . and Mr. Hunter, in treating of the disease, says it appears to deserve the name of mortification.—*Harris, Dictionary of Dental Science*.

**Carillon.** *s.* [Fr.] Kind of chimes common in the Netherlands, played on a series of bells by means of the hands and feet.

And every day the carless festal throng,  
And every night the dance and feast and song,  
Shared with young boon companions, marked the time.

As with a *carillon*'s exulting chime.  
*Hon. Mrs. Norton, The Lady of La Garaye*.

**Caring.** *verbal abs.* Act or habit of one who cares for another.

If the god of indolence is a mightier deity with you than the god of *caring* for one, tell me, and I won't din you; but will drop your correspondence as silently as if I owed you money.—*Horace Walpole, Letters*, i. 39.

**Cariote.** *s.* Light carriage used in Norway, with a seat for one person, and drawn by one horse.

A person touching the earth only by . . . or the points of contact of the wheels of his *cariote*, may not be sensible to a very considerable vibration, &c.—*N. Long, Residence in Norway*, ch. iii.

**Cariosity.** *s.* Rottenness. *Rare*.

This is too general, taking in all *cariosity* and ulcers of the bones.—*Wiseman, Surgery*.

**Carious.** *adj.* Rotten.

I discovered the blood to arise by a *carious* tooth.—*Wiseman, Surgery*.

**Car.** *s.* Care; anxiety; solicitude; concern; heedfulness. *Obsolete*.

And Kline taking for his youngling *car*,  
Lest greedy eyes to them might challenge mark,  
Busy with o'er did their shoulders mark.  
*Sir P. Sidney*.

He down did lay  
His heavy head, devoid of careful *car*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

**Car.** *v. n.* [A.S. *cearcian*.] Be careful: be solicitous; be anxious: (in an ill sense).

*Rare*.

Hark, my husband, he's singing and hoiting;—  
and I'm fain to *car* and cary, and all little enough.  
—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Knight of the Burning Pestle*.

What can be vainer, than to lavish out our lives in search of trifles, and to lie *car*king for the unprofitable goods of this world?—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.

**Car.** *part. adj.* Causing anxiety.

I do find what a blis-some is changed to my life, from such muddy abundance of *car*king anxieties, to states which still be adherent.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

**Car.** *verbal abs.* Care; anxiety.

Nothing can supersede our own *car*king, and contrivances for ourselves, but the assurance that God cares for us.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

**Car.** *s.* [see Churl.] Mean, rude, rough, or brutal man. *Obsolete*.

The *car* beheld, and saw his guest  
Would safe depart, for all his subtle sleight.

Answer, thou *car*, and judge this riddle right,  
I'll frankly own thee for a cunning wight.  
*Gay, Pastoral*.

The editor was a covetous *car*, and would have his pearls of the highest price.—*Beaumont*.  
Our master's secret sleeps with trustful tongues,  
Thou wilt unlock themselves to *cars* like you.  
Go, get you gone, you knaves.  
*Lamb, John Woodvil*.

**Car.** *r. n.* Act like a *car*. *Obsolete*.

They [old persons] *car* many times as they sit, and talk to themselves: they are angry, waspish, displeased with every thing.—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 59.

**Car.** *s.* See Hemp.

The fumble to spin and the *car* for her seed.  
*Tasso*.

**Carline** (thistle). *s.* Plant so called (*Carlina vulgaris*).

It is commonly called in Latine, and that not unfitly, *Carlina sylvestris*, for it is like to *Carlina* in flowers, and not very unlike it in leaves.—*Gerardus, Herball*, p. 1100: 1633.

**Carlish.** *adj.* Carlish; rude; uncivil. *Obsolete*.

Shee witch'd mee, being a faire yonge maide,  
In the greene forest to dwell:  
Shee witch'd my brother to a *carlish* boore.  
*Marriage of Sir Gawaine*, ii.

**Carlock.** *s.* See Charlock.

**Cariot.** *s.* [Car.] Comtreyman. *Obsolete*.

He hath bought the cottage, and the bounds,  
That the old *cariot* once was master of.

*Shakespeare, As you like it*, iii. 5.

**Carman.** *s.* Man whose employment it is to drive a car.

If the strong *car* support thy walking hand,  
Chairmen no longer shall the wall command;  
E'en sturdy *car*men shall thy nod obey,  
And rattling coaches stop to make thee way.  
*Gay, Trivia*.

**Carminative.** *s.* [Lat. *carmen* = incantation, charm.] Medicine which acts like a charm

(especially in the expulsion of wind from the intestines).

*Carminative* and diuretic.  
Will damp all passion sympathetick. *Swift*.  
*Carminative* are such things as dilute and relax at the same time, because wind occasions a spasm, or convulsion in some parts.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Carminative.** *adj.* With the nature of a carminative.

Whatever promotes insensible perspiration, is *carminative*: for wind is perspirable matter retained in the body.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Carmino.** *s.* [see Kermes.] See extract.

*Carmino* is, according to Pelletier and Caventou, a triple compound of the colouring substance and an animal matter contained in cochineal, combined with an acid to effect the precipitation. . . There is sold in the shops different kinds of *carmino*, distinguished by numbers, and possessed of a corresponding value. This difference depends upon two causes, either upon the proportion of alumina added in the precipitation, or of a certain quantity of vermilion put in to dilute the colour.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Car.** *s.* [Fr. *carnage*, from Lat. *caro* = flesh.] Slaughter; havoc; massacre; mass of flesh.

Such a scent I draw  
Of *carnage*, very unwholesome! and taste  
The savour of death from all things there that live.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, l. 267.

His ample maw with human *carnage* fill'd.  
A milky deluge next the giant swill'd. *Pope*.  
Perhaps the mother of some rebel who had perished in the *carnage* of Sedgemoor, or in the more fearful *carnage* of the Bloody Circuit, broke from the crowd, rushed through the drawn swords and curvetting horses, touched the hand of the deliverer, and cried out, that now she was happy.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

**Carnal.** *adj.* [Lat. *carnalis*, from *caro*, *carnis* = flesh.]

1. *Fleshly*: (not *spiritual*).

Thou dost justly require us, to submit our understandings to thine, and deny our *carnal* reason, in order to thy sacred mysteries and commandments.—*Eikon Basilike*.

From that pretence  
Spiritual laws by *carnal* power shall force  
On every conscience. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 521.  
Not sunk in *carnal* pleasure: for which cause,  
Among the beasts no mate for thee was found.  
*Id.*, viii. 363.

A glorious apparition I had not doubt  
And *carnal* fear that day dimm'd Adam's eye.  
*Id.*, xi. 211.

He perceives plainly, that his appetite to spiritual things abates, in proportion as his sensual appetite is indulged and encouraged; and that *carnal* desires kill not only the desire, but even the power of tasting purer delights.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

2. *Lustful*; lecherous; libidinous.

Preys on the issue of his mother's body.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, iv. 4.

**Carnal-minded.** *adj.* Thinking only of the flesh; worldly-minded.

Abusing the credulous and *carnal-minded*, thereby to be masters of their persons and wealth.—*Dr. H. More, Antidote against Idolatry*, ch. x.

He [Jesus Christ] stript off those veils and colours, which the worldly and *carnal-minded* Scribes and Pharisees had laid over them [the Scriptures].—*West, Observations on the Resurrection*, p. 191.

**Carnal-mindedness.** *s.* Grossness of mind.

They made their own virtue their god, which was the most cursed piece of *carnal-mindedness* and idolatry.—*Ellis, Knowledge of Divine Things*, p. 22.

**Carnalist.** *s.* One given to carnality. *Rare*.  
They are in a reprobate sense mere *carnalists*, fleshly minded men.—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 680.

**Carnalite.** *s.* Worldly-minded man. *Rare*.  
God is on our side, and therefore we fear not what the pope or any other *carnalite* can do against us.—*Anderson, Exposition upon Benedictus*, fol. 7. b.: 1573.

**Carnality.** *s.*

1. *Fleshly lust*; compliance with carnal desires.

An incentive of lust, and the waker of carnality.—*Editha, Revivace*, ii. 36.

Mortifications were more in use, and all luxurious indulgence to carnality generally condemned.—*Sir P. Heywood, Present State of the Greek and Armenian Churches*, p. 307.

If godly, why do they wallow and sleep in all the carnality of the world, under pretence of christian liberty?—*South*.

2. *Grossness of mind*.



CAROUSEY  
CARRION

## CARO

**Carouse, v. a.** Drink up lavishly.

Now my sick fool, Rodrigo,  
Whom love hath turn'd almost the wrong side out,  
To beddenous hath to-night caroused  
Potions potle deep. *Shakespeare, Othello*, ii. 3.  
Our cheerful carousers' sparkle tears  
Of the rich grape, whilst merrily clearer their ears. *Sir J. Deham.*

**Carouse, s.** Drinking-match; hearty dose of liquor.

He had so many eyes watching over him, as he could not drink a full carouse of sack; but the state was surprised thereof within few hours after.—*Sir J. Deham's Discourse on the State of Ireland.*  
Please you, we may contrive this afternoon,  
And quaff carouse to our mistress' health.  
*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, i. 2.  
Waste in wild riot what your hand allows,  
There ply the early fast, and late carouse. *Pope.*

**Carouser, s.** Drinker; toper.

The bold carouser, and advent'ring dame,  
Nor fear the fever, nor refuse the flame;  
Safe in his skill from all constraint set free,  
But conscious shame, remorse, and pity.

*Greenville.*

**Carp, s.** (pl. in extract *carps*; at present we should say *carp*, the singular form having a collective import. [Fr. *carpe*].) Species of pond fish (Cyprinus Carpio).

A friend of mine stored a pond of three or four acres with carps and tench.—*Sir M. Hale, Origin of Manhood.*

Used adjectively, or as the first element in a compound.

In most fishes the jaws are covered by the skin, which, in passing into the mouth, takes on the character of the mucous membrane. In some fishes the integument is folded before passing over the jaws, and the arch and fortified barrier is preceded by a fosse enclosed by fleshy lips. The Wrasse (Labridae), Mullet (Mugilidae), and the Carp tribe (Cyprinidae) exemplify this character.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrata.*

**Carp, v. n.** [Lat. *carpo* crop, nibble, wear away.]

1. Jest. *Obsolete.*

In fellowship well would she laugh and *carpe*.  
*Chaucer, Prologue to Canterbury Tales.*

Censure; evil; find fault.

Not only, sir, this your all focus'd fool,  
But other of your insolent retinue,  
Do hourly *carpe* and quarrel; breaking forth  
In rank and not to be endured riots.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 4.

With *at* (the common construction).

Tertullian, even often through discontent,  
*carpet* injuriously at them, as though they did it  
even when they were free from such meaning.—*Hosker.*

No, not a tooth or nail to scratch,  
And at my actions *carpe* or catch. *G. Herbert.*

Stonebow was like a new-tuned harpsichord;  
But Longbow wild as an Æolian harp.  
With which the winds of heaven can claim accord,  
And make a music, whether flat or sharp.

Of Stonebow's talk you would not change a word:  
At Longbow's phrases you might sometimes *carpe*:  
Both wits—one born so, and the other bred,  
This by his heart—his rival by his head.

*Byron, Don Juan*, xiii. 103.

**Carp, v. a.** Blame. *Rare.*

Which my saying divers ignorant persons, not  
used to read old ancient authors, nor acquainted  
with their phrase and manner of speech, did *carpe*  
and reprehend, for lack of good understanding.—*Archbishop Cranmer, Doctrine of the Sacrament*, fol. 100.

They *carpe* us like crickets. *Stellon, Poems*, p. 213.  
Herald heard John gladly while he *carped* others.  
—*Archbishop Sandys, Sermons*, fol. 120, b.

When I spoke,  
My honest homely words were *carped* at and censur'd,  
For want of courtly stile. *Dryden.*

**Cárpel, adj.** [Lat. *carpus* = wrist.] Pertaining to the wrist.

The direction of the force determines the direction in which the *carpal* bones are thrown; thus, if a person in falling put out his hand to save himself, and fall upon the palm, . . . the *carpal* bones are thrown backwards.—*Cropper, Surgical Directory*.

**Cárpel, s.** [the radical part Greek, i.e. *kárp-* = fruit, the termination Latin; whence the word is hybrid.] In *Botany*. Part of the flower which constitutes the fructification.

Within the floral envelopes or perianth we find the essential parts of the flower, namely the stamens which bear the sperm-cells, and the *carpels* which include the germ-cells.—*Carpenter, Principles of Physiology*, § 278.

**Cárpenter, s.** [Fr. *charpentier*.] Artificer

## CARR

## CARR

in wood; builder of houses and ships; (distinguished from a *joiner*, as the carpenter performs larger and stronger work).

This work performed with advisement good,  
Godfrey his *carpenters*, and men of skill,  
In all the camp, sent to an aged wood. *Raisfar.*  
In building Hero's great ship, there were three  
hundred *carpenters* employed for a year together.—*Bishop Wilkins.*

Thither the brawny *carpenters* repair,  
And, as the surgeons of man's ships, attend. *Dryden.*

**Cárpentry, s.** Trade or art of a carpenter.

It had been more proper for me to have introduced *carpentry* before joinery, because necessity did doubtless compel our forefathers to use the convenience of the first, rather than the extravagancy of the last. *Mason, Mechanical Exercises.*

**Cárper, s.** Caviller; censorious person.

By putting on the cunning of a *carper*.  
*Shakespeare, Titus of Athens*, iv. 3.  
That audacious *carper* at the works of God was sufficiently silenced.—*Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 53.

**Cárpét, s.** [Italian, *carpetto*.]

1. Covering of various colours, spread upon a floor or table.

Be the Jacks fair within, the Jills fair without,  
*carpets* laid, and every thing in order!—*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, iv. 1.  
Against the wall, the middle of the hall pace,  
is a chair placed before him, with a table and *carpet*  
before it. *Bacon.*

2. Ground variegated with flowers, and level and smooth; anything spread out and variegated; anything serving as a carpet.

Go signify as much, while here we march  
Upon the grassy *carpet* of this plain.

The whole dry land is, for the most part, covered over with a lovely *carpet* of green grass and other herbs.—*Ray.*

Used adjectively.  
The *carpet* ground shall be with leaves of *espeyral*.

And boughs shall 'ring for your *head*. *Dryden.*

**Cárpét, v. a.** Cover with a carpet.

We found him in a fair chamber, richly hauced  
and *carpeted* under foot, without any degrees to the state; he was set upon a low throne, richly adorned, and a rich cloth of state over his head, of blue satin embroidered. *Bacon.*

The dry land we find everywhere naturally *carpeted* over with grass, and other agreeable wholesome plants. *Derham.*

**Carpet-bag, s.** Travelling-bag made of the same material as carpets.

In the meantime the hour of dinner is at hand. Coningsby, who had lost the key of his *carpet-bag*, which he finally cut open with a pen-knife that he found on his writing-table, and the blade of which he broke in the operation, only reached the drawing-room as the figure of his grandfather, leaning on his ivory cane and following his muses, was just visible in the distance.—*Disraeli the younger, Coningsby*, b. i. ch. v.

**Carpet-walk, s.** Walk over which a carpet is laid; grass walk, closely mown and smooth as a carpet.

Mow *carpet-walks*, and ply weeding.—*Keelyn.*

**Cárping, part. adj.** Captious; censorious.

No *carping* critic interrupts his praise,  
No rival strives, but for a second place. *Greenville.*  
Lay aside therefore a *carping* spirit, and read even an adversary with an honest desire to find out his true meaning; do not snatch at little lapses, and appearances of mistake.—*Watts.*

**Cárping, verbal abs.** Cavi; censure; abuse.

The passage of the Israelites over Jordan, in memory of which those stones at Gilead were set up, is free from all those little *carplings* before mentioned, that are made as to the passage through the Red Sea.—*Leide, Short Method with the Decals, and with the Jews.*

**Cárpingly, adv.** Captiously; censoriously

We derive out of the Latin at second hand by the French, and make good English, as in these adverbs, *carpingly*, currently, actively, colourably.—*Camden, Remains.*

**Cáriage, s.** [Fr. *cariage*.]

1. Act of carrying, transporting, or bearing anything.

The unequal agitation of the winds, though material to the *cariage* of sounds farther or less way, yet do not confound the articulation.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

It is seem so strange to more this obelisk for so little cause, what may we think of the *cariage* of it out of Egypt?—*Bishop Wilkins.*

2. Vehicle.

What horse or *cariage* can take up and bear away all the loppings of a brimley tree at once?—*Watts.*

They are the most useful animals of this country, not only affording excellent fleeces and wholesome flesh, but serving as *cariages* over rocks and mountains where no other beast can travel.—*Johnson, Life of Drake*, (Ord MS.).

3. Frame upon which cannon is carried.

He commanded the great ordnance to be laid upon *cariages*, which before lay bound in great unwieldy timber, with rings fastened thereto, and could not handsomely be removed to or fro. *Knutler, History of the Turks.*

4. Deportment; behaviour; personal manners; conduct.

Before his eyes he did cast a mist, by his own insinuation, and by the *cariage* of his youth, that expressed a natural princely behaviour.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

You may hurt yourself, may, utterly grow from the king's acquaintance by this *cariage*. *Shakespeare, Henry VIII.*, in. 1.

He advised the new government to have so much discretion in his *cariage*, that there might be no notice taken in the exercise of his religion.—*Lord Clarendon.*

Though in my face there's no affected frown,  
Nor in my *cariage* a feign'd niceness shown,  
I keep my honour still without a stain. *Dryden.*

Let them have ever so learned lectures of breeding, that which will most influence their *cariage*, will be the company they converse with, and the fashion of those about them.—*Locke.*

5. Bearing; meaning.

Among God's people, we see that Jeptah fell into the same error (supposition) under the shadow of a vow of devotion; albeit I know very well that the Hebrew text hath no other *cariage* but that he offered to God no more but the virginity of his daughter only, and that this is the opinion and interpretation of the most learned Robines.—*Time's Store-house*, p. 112. (Ord MS.).

6. That which is carried; burthen.

With spear in th' one hand (Calpene) stay'd himself upright,  
With th' other staid his lady up with steady might. . . .

But, whereas Calpene came to the brim,  
And saw his *cariage* past, that perill well,  
His heart with vengeance inwardly did swell.

*Shakespeare, Piccolo Quer*, vi. 3, 31.

7. Method by which anyone carries his point or end; whence management, or manner of transacting anything in general; and more loosely still, conquest; acquisition.

The manner of *cariage* of the business, was as it were had been secret inquisition upon him.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

Solyman resolved to besiege Vienna, in good hope that by the *cariage* away of that, the other cities would, without resistance, be yielded.—*Knutler, History of the Turks.*

**Cárrier, s.**

1. One who carries.

You must distinguish between the motion of the air, which is but a 'vehiculum cause', a *carrer* of the sounds, and the sounds conveyed. *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*  
The welcome news is in the letter found;  
The *carrer's* not commissioned to expand;  
It speaks itself. *Dryden, Religio Laici.*

For winds, when homeward they return, will drive  
The loaded *carriers* from their evening hive. *Id.*

I have rather made it my choice to transcribe all, than to venture the loss of any originals by post or *carrer*. *Pierce, Letters and History.*

The roads are crusted with *carriers*, laden with rich manufactures.—*Swift.*

2. Variety of pigeons, so called from their use in the conveyance of letters, which they carry to the place where they were bred, however remote.

There are tame and wild pigeons, and of tame there are crappers, *carrars*, rants.—*I. Walton, Complete Angler.*

Used adjectively.

The offspring of the Merino sheep retain the fineness of their wool in Saxony and in England. Poultry, bantams, tumbling and *carrier* pigeons, geese, ducks, turkeys, &c., all afford instances of the same kind.—*Sir H. Dary, Salsonia, Second Day.*

**Cárrion, s.** [Fr. *charogne*.]

1. Flesh, either from disease or overkeeping, unfit for human food; inedible flesh in general; garbage.

It is I,  
That, lying by the violet in the sun,  
Do as the *carrion* does, not so as the flower.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, i. 2.



Sheep, oxen, horses fall; and heap'd on high,  
The differing species in confusion lie,  
Till war'd by frequent ill, the way they found,  
To lodge their loutsome carrion under ground.

The wolves will eat a breakfast by my death,  
Yet scarce enough their hunger to supply,  
For love has made me carrion ere I die. *Id.*  
Not all that pride that makes thee swell,  
As big as thou dost blown-up vent;  
Nor all thy tricks and slights to cheat,  
Sell all thy carrion for good meat.

Criticks, as they are birds of prey, have ever a  
natural inclination to carrion.—*Pope.*

2. Generally a collective term, its use in the  
plural number or with the article being  
comparatively rare. In these cases it  
means either piece of carrion or a tainted  
carcass.

They did eat the dead carrions, and one another  
soon after; insomuch that the very carcasses  
were scraped out of their graves. *Spenser, View of the  
State of Ireland.*

Ravens are seen in flocks where a carrion lies, and  
wolves in herds to run down a deer. *Sir W. Temple.*

3. Name of reproach for a worthless woman.  
Shall we send that foolish carrion, Mrs. Quickly,  
to him, and excuse his throwing into the water?—  
*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor, iii. 3.*

**Carrion, adj.** Relating to carcasses; feeding  
upon carcasses.

Match to match I have encountered him,  
And made a prey for carrion kites and crows,  
Even of the bonny beasts he lov'd so well.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI, Part II, v. 2.*  
You'll ask me why I rather choose to have  
A weight of carrion flesh, than to receive  
Three thousand ducats?

*Id., Merchant of Venice, iv. 1.*  
This foul deed shall smell above the earth  
With carrion men growling for burial.

*Id., Julius Caesar, iii. 1.*

With *crone*, it may almost be considered as  
the *clarity* of our death-bed visits from one an-  
other, is much at a rate with that of a *carrion* *crone*  
to a sheep; we smell a carrion.—*Sir R. L. Estlin.*

**Carronade, s.** [see extract.] Short piece of  
iron ordnance.

The *carronade* is a gun of intermediate length  
and weight between the cannon and the howitzer.  
... The first gun of this nature was cast and con-  
structed, according to the suggestions of General  
M'Killop, at Carron, in 1779.—*Rees, Cyclopædia,  
Cannon.*

The division that attacked the eastern island  
where the carronade was examined, by Lieutenant  
Bourne, had even less success, as they failed to dis-  
able a single man; while Bourne, who, though his  
batteries were weak, had two sixty-eight pound *carronades*  
in one of them, put on his assailants a still  
more crushing fire than had been in the power of his  
brother officer. *Young, History of the British Navy.*

**Carrot, s.** [Fr. *carotte*.] Culinary vegetable  
(*Daucus Carota*) so called.

*Carrots*, though rough and rude, yet they do very  
well in the fields for seed. *Mackay.*  
His spouse orders the sack to be immediately  
opened, and greedily pulls out of it half a dozen  
bunches of *carrots*.—*Dunbar.*

**CARRY, v. a.**

1. Convey from a place (opposed to *bring*,  
or convey to a place; often with a particle  
signifying departure, as, *away, off*); trans-  
port; bear out, or take with, one.

When he dieth, he shall *carry* nothing *away*.—  
*Palms, xlix. 18.*

And devout men *carried* Stephen to his burial. —  
*Acts, viii. 2.*

Where many great ordnance are shot off together,  
the sound will be *carried*, at the least, twenty miles  
upon the land.—*Bacon.*

I mean to *carry* her *away* this evening, by the  
help of these two soldiers. — *Trupin, Spanish Fryar.*  
They exposed their goods with the price marked,  
then retired; the merchants came, left the price  
which they would give upon the goods, and retired;  
the Seres returning *carried* off either their goods or  
money, as they liked best. *Arbuthnot.*

Do not take out bones like surgeons I have met  
with, who *carry* them about in their pockets. — *Wise-  
man, Surgeon.*

If the ideas of liberty and volition were *carried*  
along with us in our minds, a great part of the diffi-  
culties that perplex men's thoughts would be easier  
resolved. — *Locke.*

I have listened with my utmost attention for half  
an hour to an orator, without being able to *carry*  
*away* one single sentence out of a whole sermon. —  
*Swift.*

**By force.**

Go, *carry* Sir John Falstaff to the fleet;

Take all his company along with him.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV, Part II, v. 5.*

2. Effect anything; prevail; gain in compe-  
tition after resistance; manage; decide.

The town was disordered, and ready for an assault,  
which, if it had been given, would have cost much  
blood; but yet the town would have been *carried*  
in the end.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry  
VII.*

There are some vain persons, that whatsoever  
goeth alone, or moveth upon greater means, if they  
have never so little hand in it, they think it is they  
that *carry* it. *Id.*  
And hardly shall I *carry* out my side,  
Her husband being alive.

*Shakespeare, King Lear, v. 1.*

How many stand for consuls?—Three, they  
say; but it is thought of every one Coriolanus will  
*carry* it. *Id., Coriolanus, ii. 2.*

The count woos your daughter,  
Lays down his wanton siege before her beauty;  
Resolves to *carry* her; let her consent,  
As well direct her now, his best to bear it.

*Id., All's well that ends well, iii. 7.*  
I see not yet how any of these six reasons can  
fairly avoided; and yet if any of them hold good, it  
is enough to *carry* the cause. *Ascham, School-  
master.*

The latter still enjoying his place, and continuing  
a joint commissioner of the treasury, still opposed,  
and commonly *carried away* every thing against him.  
*Lord Clarendon.*

By these and the like arts, they promised them-  
selves, that they should easily *carry* it; so that they  
entertained the house all the morning with other  
debates. *Id.*

3. Bear out; face through; make a show or  
appearance of anything; behave; conduct.  
With it.

What a full fortune does the thick-lips owe,  
If he can *carry* 't thus! *Shakespeare, Othello, i. 1.*

My niece is already in the belief that he's mad;  
we may *carry* it thus for our pleasure, and his pen-  
ance. *Id., Twelfth Night, iii. 1.*

If a man *carries* it off, there is so much money  
saved; and if he be detected, there will be some-  
thing pleasant in the fraud. *Sir R. L. Estlin.*

**With self.**

Need not also the examples of those that ha  
*carried* themselves ill in the same place.—*Bacon.*

He attended the king into Scotland, where he did  
*carry* himself with much singular sweetness and  
temper.—*Sir H. Wotton.*

He *carried* himself so insolently in the house,  
and out of the house, to all persons, that he became  
odious. — *Lord Clarendon.*

4. Bring forward; advance in any progress.

It is not to be imagined how far constancy will  
*carry* a man; however, it is better walking slowly in  
a rugged way, than to break a leg and be a cripple.  
— *Locke.*

This plain natural way, without grammar, can  
carry them elegant and polite in their  
language.—*Id.*

There is no vice which mankind *carries* to such  
wild extremes, as that of avarice. *Swift.*

5. Urge; bear forward with some kind of  
external impulse.

Men are strongly *carried* out to, and hardly took  
off from, the persuasion of *South.*

He that the world, or flesh, or devil, can *carry*  
away from the profession of an obedience to Christ,  
is no son of the faithful Abraham.—*Hammond, Prac-  
tical Catechism.*

Of nature, passion, and revenge, will *carry* them  
too far in punishing others; and therefore God hath  
certainly appointed government to restrain the partial-  
ity and violence of men. *Locke.*

6. Bear; exhibit; imply; contain.

In some vegetables, we see something that *carries*  
a kind of analogy to sense; they contract their  
leaves against the cold; they open them to the fa-  
vourable heat.—*Sir M. Hale, Origin of M.  
kind.*

The aspect of every one in the family *carries* so  
much satisfaction, that it appears he knows his  
happy lot. — *Addison.*  
It *carries* too great an imputation of ignorance,  
lightness, or folly, for a man to quit and renounce  
their former tenets, presently upon the offer of an  
argument, which they cannot immediately answer.  
— *Locke.*

He thought it *carried* something of argument in  
it, to prove that doctrine. *Watts, Improvements of  
the Mind.*

7. Move or continue anything in a certain  
direction; support; sustain; train.

His chimney is *carried* up through the whole  
rock, so that you see the sky through it, notwithstanding  
the rooms lie very deep.—*Addison, Travels  
in Italy.*

*Carry* camomile, or wild thyme, or the green  
strawberry, upon sticks, as you do hops upon poles.  
— *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

8. Push on ideas, arguments, or anything  
successive in a train.

Manethos, that wrote of the Egyptians, hath *car-  
ried* up their government to an incredible distance.  
— *Sir M. Hale, Origin of Mankind.*

9. Bear (as trees).

Set them a reasonable depth, and they will *carry*  
more shoots upon the stem.—*Bacon, Natural and  
Experimental History.*

10. Fetch and bring (as dogs).

Young whelps learn easily to *carry*; young pop-  
injays learn quickly to speak.—*Ascham, School-  
master.*

As in a live's vicious course,  
Ten thousand bees enjoy their home;  
Each does her studious action vary,  
To go and come, to fetch and carry.

*Prior.*  
*Carry away.* In Naval language. Break a  
spar, &c.; part a rope.

We *carried away* our mizen-mast.—*Byron, Nar-  
rativ, p. 1.*

**Carry off.** Bear injuries.

I advise those who are sensible that they *carry*  
*coals*, and are full of ill will, and entertain thoughts  
of revenge, that they do day by day think upon this  
argument, till they have wrought out all malignity  
out of their souls.—*Whitcomb, Sermons.*

**Carry off.** Prevail.

Are you all ready'd to give your voices?  
But that's no matter; the greater part *carries* it.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline, ii. 3.*  
If the numerousness of a train must *carry* it,  
virtue may follow Austria, and vice only will be  
with the courtier. *Id.*

Children who live together often strive for mas-  
tery, whose wills shall *carry* it over the rest. — *Locke.*  
In pleasures and pains, the present assent to *carry*  
it, and those at a distance have the disadvantage in  
the comparison.—*Id.*

**Carry off.** Kill.

Old Parlied to one hundred and fifty-three years  
of age, and might have gone further, if the change  
of air had not *carried* him off.—*Sir W. Temple.*

**Carry on.**

a. Promote; help forward.  
It *carries* that is promoted by  
author of an and only does it in another  
manner. *Add.*

b. Continue; put forward from one stage to  
another.

By the administration of grace, begun by our  
Blessed Saviour, *carried* down by his disciples, and to  
be completed by their successors to the world's end,  
all types that darkened this faith, are enlightened.—  
*Boz, Speech.*

James's settlement Italy was *carried* on through  
all the opposition way to it, both by sea and  
land.—*Addison.*

c. Prosecede; not let cease.

France will not consent to furnish us with money  
sufficient to *carry* on the war.—*Sir W. Temple.*

**Carry out.**

a. Transport (of which it is a rough trans-  
lation).

These things (transport and *carry* out of the mind,  
That with herself herself can never meet.  
*Sir J. Davies, On the Immortality of  
the Soul, st. 35.*

b. Fully accomplish. Colloquial.

**Carry through.** Support; succeed by perse-  
verance.

That grace will *carry* us, if we do not wilfully be-  
tray our successes, victoriously through all difficul-  
ties. *Hammond.*

**Carry with.** Be invested with anything.

There was a righteous and a sensible law, di-  
rectly forbidding such practices; and they knew  
that it *carried* with it the divine stamp. — *South.*

There are many expressions, which *carry* with  
them, to my mind, no clear ideas.—*Locke.*  
The obvious portions of extension, that affect our  
senses, *carry* with them into the mind the idea of  
limits. *Id.*

**CARRY, v. n.** Have a propelling power: (an  
expression common in *archery* and *gun-  
nery*).

We'll get up to Paris with all speed;  
For, on my soul, as far as Athens  
Shall *carry* blank.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Tamorlane, d.*

**Carrying.** verbal abs. Act of one who carries.

**With on.**

Charles, however, could not venture to raise, by  
his own authority, taxes sufficient for *carrying* on  
war.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. i.*

**With away.**

But even in the seven years which intervened



between his visit and that of Porter, the everlasting digging and carrying away of the bricks had been sufficient to change its shape. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Antiquaries, vol. 1, p. 1.*

Off-times we lose the occasion of carrying a business well thoroughly by our too much haste. — *H. Johnson, Discourses.*

These advantages will be of no effect, unless we improve them to words, in the carrying of our main point. — *Johnson.*

Used *adjectively* with *trade*. Business of conveying goods by sea.

At this period the Dutch encrossed, not by means of any artificial monopoly, but by the greater number of their ships, and their superior skill and economy in all that regarded navigation, almost the whole carrying trade of Europe. — *McCulloch, Dictionary of Commerce.*

**Cárryale.** *s.* Talebearer.

Some *cárry-als*, some pleasure-man, some slight zany, Told our intents before. — *Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost, v. 2.*

**Cart.** *s.* [A.S. *cart*; Fr. *charette*.] Vehicle mounted on two wheels, and generally used for heavy carriage: (distinguished from a *wagon*, which has four wheels).

The Scythians are described by Herodotus to ladde always in *carts*, and to feed upon the milk of mares. — *Sir W. Temple.*

Triplonus, so sung the Nine, Strow'd plenty from his cart divine. — *Dryden.*

Now while my friend, just ready to depart, Was packing all his goods in one poor cart. — *Dephens, Juvenal's Satires.*

Alas! what weights are these that load my heart! I am as dull as winter starved sheep, Tird as a jade in overladen cart. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

For carrying criminals to execution. The squire, whose good grace was to reign the scene, Now fitted the halter, now traversed the cart, And often took leave, but was loth to depart. — *Prior.*

**Cart.** *et a.* Place, carry, or transport in a cart; expose in a cart by way of punishment.

If this house be not turn'd within this fortnight With the foundation upward, I'll be carted. — *Beaumont and Fletcher, Tamer tamed.*

Democritus ne'er laughed so loud, To see his wads carted through the crowd. — *Balcan, Hudibras.*

No woman led a better life: She to intrigues was e'en hard-hearted; She chuckled when a bawd was carted; And though the nation ne'er would thrive, Till all the widows were burnt alive. — *Prior.*

**Cart.** *v. n.* Use carts for carriage.

Oxen are not so good for draught where you have occasion to cart much, but for winter ploughing. — *Mortimer, Husbandry.*

**Carte.** *s.* [Fr., from *quatre* — four.] Term in fencing. See *extract*.

To thrust in *carte* is to throw your hand as far as possible on the inside, with the point of your sword towards your adversary's breast. — *Ros, Cyclopaedia.*

But Juan, eager now the truth to pierce, Follow'd, his veins no longer cold, but heated, Resolved to thrust the mystery carte and tierce, At whatsoever risk of being defeated. — *Byron, Don Juan, xvi. 119.*

**Carte blanche.** [Fr. *carte* = card, *blanche* = white; here with the sense of *blank*, implying that the holder or receiver of it may write on it what, or as much as, he chooses.]

Discretionary power. During the progress of the Bill through the Lower House, the journals which were looked upon as the organs of the ministry had announced, with unhesitating confidence, that Lord Grey was armed with what was then called a *carte blanche* to create any number of peers necessary to insure its success. — *Disraeli the younger, Coningsby, b. 1, ch. ii.*

'If that is not sufficient for the moment,' he added, 'here are what we call *cartes blanches*. You have only to fill them up for what you want; here, mind, you must write the sum in figures, and here in words.' — *Emilia Wynchell, ch. ix.*

**Carted.** *part. adj.* Placed in a cart. Theopis... with his carted actors. — *Sir W. Soame and Dryden, Art of Poetry.*

**Cartel.** *s.* [Fr. *cartel*.]

1. In general, a writing containing stipulations between enemies; especially respecting the exchange of prisoners.

As this discord among the sisterhood is likely to engage them in a long and lingering war, it is the more necessary that there should be a *cartel* settled among them. — *Addison, Freeholder.*

2. Challenge. *Obsolete.*

They flatter disavouch To yield him more obedience, or support; And as to perjured duke of Lancaster, Their *cartel* of defiance they prefer. — *Daniel, Civil Wars of York and Lancaster.*

Xerxes sent a *cartel* of defiance against the mountain Athos. — *Jerome Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Dying, viii. § 3.*

**Cartel.** *v. a.* Challenge to a duel; defy. *Rare.*

Come hither, you shall *cartel* him; you shall kill him at pleasure. — *B. Jonson, Every Man in his Humour.*

**Cartier.** *s.* Man who drives, or whose trade it is to drive, a cart.

Let me be no assistant for a state, But keep a farm, and *cartiers*. — *Shakespeare, Hamlet, ii. 2.*

The divine goodness never fails, provided that, according to the advice of Hercules to the *cartier*, we put our own shoulders to the work. — *Sir R. L'Estrange.*

*Cartier* and host confronted face to face. — *Dryden.*

It is the province of a *cartier* to put bells upon his horses, to make them carry their burdens cheerfully. — *Id.*

It is not easy for a generation accustomed to find chivalrous sentiments only in company with liberal studies and polished manners to image to itself a man with the deportment, the vocabulary, and the accent of a *cartier*, yet qualifications on matters of genealogy and precedence, and ready to risk his life rather than see a stain cast on the honour of his house. — *Morland, History of England, ch. iii.*

**Cartierly.** *adj.* Rude, like a *cartier*. A *cartierly* or churlish trick. — *Colgrave.*

**Cartamus.** *s.* [Lat.] Safflower (*Carthamus tinctorius*).

*Cartamus*, the flower of which alone is used, is an annual plant cultivated in Spain, Egypt, and the Levant. There are two varieties of it; one which has large leaves, and the other smaller ones. It is the last which is cultivated in Egypt, where it is a considerable article of commerce. — *Brande, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines.*

**Carthorse.** *s.* Horse bred or used for drawing carts or wagons, or for heavy work.

It was determined, that these sick and wounded soldiers should be carried upon the *cart-horses*. — *Kaolles, History of the Turks.*

**Cartilage.** *s.* [Lat. *cartilago*.] Smooth and solid body, softer than a bone, but harder than a ligament; gristle.

Canals, by degrees, are abolished, and grow solid; several of them united, grow a membrane; these membranes further consolidated, become *cartilages*, and *cartilages* bones. — *Abricht.*

**Cartilaginous.** *adj.* Same as *Cartilaginous*. *Obsolete.*

By what artifice the *cartilaginous* kind of fishes pose themselves, ascend and descend at pleasure, and continue in what depth of water they list, is as yet unknown. — *Rap.*

**Cartilágineous.** *adj.* Consisting of cartilages.

The larynx gives passage to the breath, and as the breath passes through the rima, makes a vibration of these *cartilágineous* bodies, which forms that breath into a vocal sound or voice. — *Holder, Elements of Speech.*

The office of the sheath is strengthened by a pair of *cartilágineous* plates, on which other muscles act. — *Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates.*

**Carting.** *verbal abs.* Carrying, or loading, in carts.

Some in *fermes* taking and improving of *rentes*; some in *carting*, and ploughing. — *Martin, Treatise on the Marriage of Princes, li. ii. b. 155.*

The preparing of this fuel, the felling, lopping, ... clearing, *carting*, measuring, storing, are operations going on all the year round in every neighbourhood and every household. — *Laing, Residence in Norway, ch. iv.*

**Cartload.** *s.* Quantity of anything piled on a cart; quantity sufficient to load a cart.

A *cart-load* of carrots appeared of darker colour, when looked upon where the points were obverted to the eye, than where the sides were so. — *Boyle.*

Let Wood and his accomplices travel about a country with *cart-loads* of their ware, and see who will take it. — *Swift.*

**Cartoon.** *s.* [Italian, *cartone*.] Painting or drawing upon large paper.

It is with a vulgar idea that the world beholds the cartoons of Raphael, and every one feels his share of pleasure and entertainment. — *Watts, Logic.*

**Cartouch.** *s.* [Fr. *cartouche*.]

1. See *extract*. A *cartouche* [is] a case of wood three inches thick at the bottom, gilt round with marlin, and holding

forty-eight musket-balls, and six or eight iron balls of a pound weight. It is fired out of a hold, or small mortar, and is proper for defending a pass. — *Harris.*

2. Oval in hieroglyphic inscriptions which contains royal names.

Still a part of it [the Rosetta stone] was deciphered. If the reader will refer to the plate of it he will see two names in an oblong enclosure called a *cartouche*. The happy thought that these were the proper names of Ptolemy and Cleopatra struck Dr. Thomas Young; the result being that ... letters were obtained. — *Sharpe, History of Egypt.*

**Cartouche.** *s.* [Fr. *cartouche*.] Case of paper or parchment filled with gunpowder, used for the greater expedition in charging guns.

Our monarch stands in person by, His new-cut enormous firmness to explore; The strength of big-gun'd powder loves to try, And ball and *cartouche* sorts for every bore. — *Dryden.*

But oh! ye modern heroes with your *cartouches*, When will your names lead lustre 'e'en to partridges? — *Byron, Don Juan, xv. 311.*

**Cartrope.** *s.* Strong cord used to fasten the load on the carriage; *proverbially*, any thick cord.

We unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a *cart-rope*. — *Isaiah, v. 18.*

**Carttail.** *s.* Punishment in which the criminal was tied to the tail of a cart, and whipped as it moved along the streets to its destination.

It seems as if, in framing the act, he [Henry VIII.] had Simon Fish's petition before him, and was commencing at last the rough remedy of the *cart-tail*, which Fish had dared to recommend for a very obdurate evil. — *Franks, History of England, ch. i.*

With the *first element* in the *genitive* case: (two words rather than a compound).

My uncle's jaws began to quiver with indignation. He said, the scribbles of such infamous stuff deserved to be scourged at the *cart's tail* for disgusting their country with such monuments of madness and stupidity. — *Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker.*

He proposed, it is said, that Baxter should be whipped through London at the *cart's tail*. — *Manning, History of England, ch. iv.*

**Cartulary.** *s.* [N.Fr. *cartulaire*.] Register: record.

I may, by this one, show my reader the form of all those *cartularies*, by which such devout Saxon princes endowed their sacred structures. — *Watts, Ancient Funeral Monuments of Great Britain and the Islands adjacent.*

Entering a memorial of them in the *chartrale* or ledger — ask of some adjacent monastery. — *Sir W. Blackstone, Commentaries.*

**Cartway.** *s.* Way through which a cart may conveniently travel.

Where your woods are large, it is best to have a *cart-way* along the middle of them. — *Mortimer, Husbandry.*

**Cartwright.** *s.* Maker of carts.

After local names, the most names have been derived from occupations or professions; as Taylor, Potter, Smith, *Cartwright*. — *Camden, Remains.*

Some, housewrights; some, shipwrights; some, *cartwrights*; and some, the joiners of smaller works. — *Fotherby, Athematicæ, p. 134.*

**Caruate.** *s.* [L. Lat. *caruac* = plough.] As much land as one team can plough in the year.

The hide was the measure of land in the Confessor's reign: the *caruac*, that to which it was reduced by the Conqueror's new standard. Twelve *caruacs* of land make one hide. If [the *caruac*], must be various, according to the nature of the soil, and custom of husbandry, in every county. — *Kelham, Domesday Book, p. 168.*

**Caruncle.** *s.* [Lat. *caruncula*.] Small protuberance of flesh, either natural (as the *caruncula lacrymalis*, and the wattle of a turkey) or morbid: (chiefly *anatomical*).

*Caruncles* are a sort of loose flesh, arising in the urethra by the erosion made by virulent acid matter. — *Wiseman, Surgery.*

**Carunculated.** *adj.* Having a fleshy protuberance.

The turkey has a bare red *carunculated* head and neck. — *British Birds, l. 287.*

**Carve.** *s.* [from Fr. *carree* = plough.] Same as *Caruate*. *Rare, obsolete.*

As *caruacs* are diversely estimated, so are also

## CARV

carves or plowlands.—*Sir J. Ware*, in his edition of *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.  
A hide, a plough-land, or a carve, I hold clearly equivalent.—*Selden, Drayton's Polyglotton*, xl.

**Carve**. *v. a.* [from A.S. *ceorfan*.]

1. Cut with delicacy and skill; cut wood or stone, or other matter, into certain form; engrave.

O Rosalind! these trees shall be my books,  
And in their barks my thoughts I'll character;  
And every eye, which in this forest looks,  
Shall see thy virtue witness'd every where.  
Run, run, Orlando, carve on every tree,  
The fair, the chaste, the unexpressive she.

*Shakespeare, As you like it*, iii. 2.  
Yet fearing idleness, the nurse of ill,  
In sculpture exercis'd his happy skill;  
And carv'd in ivory such a mild so fair,  
As nature could not with his art compare.  
Were she to work.

*Dryden*.  
Had Democritus really carved mount Athos into a statue of Alexander the Great, and had the memory of the fact been obliterated by some accident, who could afterwards have proved it impossible, but that it might easily have been?—*Beattie*.

Travelers, on reaching a distant point of a journey, or on viewing any remarkable objects of their curiosity, have at all times been fond of carving or scribbling their names on the spot, to boast of their prowess to after comers.—*Sharpe, History of Egypt*, ch. xiii.

Used figuratively.

And there the Ionian father of the rest;  
A million wrinkles carved his skin;  
A hundred winters snow'd upon his breast,  
From cheek and throat and chin.

*Tennyson, The Palace of Art*.  
2. Simply cut.  
Or they will buy his sheep forth of the cote,  
Or they will carve the shepherd's throat.

*Spenser, Pastoral*.

3. Cut meat, for distribution at table.  
Whether the passing fashion of the day exact it or not, a gentleman should always, for his own sake, be able to carve well and easily the dishes that are placed before her.—*Miss Acton, Modern Cookery*.

4. Provide; distribute; apportion.  
He had been a keeper of his flocks, both from the violence of robbers and his own soldiers; who could easily have carved themselves their own food.—*South*.

**Carve out**. Here the notion of cutting through obstacles is combined with that of the skill implied in carving for distribution.

How darts sinful dust and ashes invade the prerogative of Providence, and carve out to himself the seasons and issues of life and death?—*South*.

After the Restoration, under the government of an easy prince, who had indeed little disposition to give, but who could not bear to refuse, many noble private fortunes were carved out of the property of the Crown.—*Maccarty, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

**Carve**. *v. n.* Perform at table the office of supplying the company from the dishes.

I do mean to make love to Ford's wife; I spy entertainment in her; she discourses, she carves, she gives the leer of invitation.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 3.

Well then, things handsomely were serv'd;  
My mistress for the strangers carv'd.

*Prior*.

Used figuratively.  
The labourer's share, being seldom more than a bare subsistence, never allows that body of men opportunity to struggle with the richer, unless when some common and great distress emboldens them to carve to their wants.—*Locke*.

**Carvel**. *s.* [see Caravel.] Small ship.

I gave them order, if they found any Indians there, to send in the little fly-boat, *cg. the carvel*, into the river; for, with our great ships, we durst not approach the coast.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

She spreads satens, as the king's slips do canvases, everywhere; she may spare me her mien, and her bonnets, strike her main petticoat, and yet outlast me; I am a carvel to her.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Wit without Money*.

As the first element in a compound.

Carvel-butt implies that the planks of a ship or boat are all flush; that is to say, their edges being all fayed to each other, and not overlapping, as in clinkerwork.—*Young, Nautical Dictionary*.

**Carvel**. *s.* Apparently a term for the Pyrosoma, or Portuguese man-of-war, a tropical mollusk of the order Tunicata. *Rare*.

The carvel is a sea-foam, floating upon the surface of the ocean, of a globose form, like so many lines throwing abroad her stings, which she can spread at pleasure, angling for small fishes, which by that artifice she captivates.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relations of*

## CASE

*some Tours' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 20.

**Carver**. *s.*

1. Sculptor.

All arts and artists Theseus could command,  
Who sold for hire, or wrought for better fame,  
The master painters and the carvers came. *Dryden*.

2. One who cuts up the meat at table.  
Meanwhile thy indignation yet to raise,  
The carver, dancing round each dish, surveys  
With flying knife, and, as his art directs,  
With proper gestures every fowl dissects. *Dryden*.

3. One who apportions or distributes at will.  
In this kind, to come in braving arms,  
Be his own carver, and cut out his way.  
To find out right with wrongs,—it may not be.

*Shakespeare, Richard II.* ii. 3.  
We are not the carvers of our own fortunes.—*Sir R. L' Estrange*.

**Carving**. *verb. abs.*

1. Sculpture; figures carved.  
They can no more last like the ancients, than  
excellent carvings in wood like the marble and  
brass.—*Sir W. Temple*.

The lids are ivory, grapes in clusters lurk  
Beneath the carving of the curious work.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Eclogues*.

2. Cutting up meat at table.  
the widow's cruse—the leaves and fishes;  
carving could not lessen, nor helping diminish it—  
the stamens were left—the elemental house still flourished,  
divested of its accidents. *Lamb, Essays of Elia, Captain Jackson*.

**Carving-knife**. *s.* Knife for carving at table.  
"Conscience," said Short.—"Carving-knife," rejoined  
Coble.—"Carving-knife!" said Vanslyperken,  
raising himself up; "I never said a word about a  
carving-knife, did I?"—*Marryat, Snarleyggon*, vol. i.  
ch. xix.

**Casava**. *s.* [Spanish, *cayabe*.] Bread made of the fecula obtained from the root of the tapioca plant (*Jatropha Manihot*).

The plant of which we root the Indian bread casava is made is a low herb; *Ac. Gerarde, Herbal*, p. 153; ed. 1633.

The tubercles root consists principally of starch and a white milky poisonous juice. It is rasped and pressed to separate the juice, which deposits a fecula. The compressed pulp is dried in chimneys, exposed to the smoke, and afterwards powdered. In this state it constitutes casava powder. When dried or baked into cakes on plates of iron or clay, it constitutes cassava, or cassada, bread.—*Pereira, Materia Medica*.

The cassava cakes sent to Europe (which I have eaten with pleasure) are composed almost entirely of starch, along with a few fibres of ligneous matter. It may be purified by diffusion through warm water, passing the milky mixture through a linen cloth, evaporating the strained liquid over the fire, with constant agitation. The starch evolved by the heat, thickens as the water evaporates; but, on being stirred, it granulates, and must be finally dried in a proper stove. The product obtained by this treatment is known in commerce under the name of tapioca; and being starch, very nearly pure, is often prescribed by physicians as an aliment of easy digestion. A tolerably good imitation of it is made by heating, stirring, and drying potato starch in a similar way.—*Lea, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Cascade**. *s.* [Fr. *cascade*.] Cataract; waterfall.

Rivers diverted from their native course,  
And bound with chains of artificial force,  
From large cascades in pleasing tumult roll'd.

*Prior*.  
The river Teverone throws itself down a precipice, and falls by several cascades, from one rock to another, till it gains the bottom of the valley.—*Addison*.

**Cascarilla** (bark). Bark of the Croton Cascarilla.

Cascarilla bark is imported chiefly from Eleutheria, one of the Balanina islands, packed in chests and bales.—*Thomson, London Dispensatory, Croton*.

**Cascata**. *s.* [Italian.] Same as Cascade. *Obsolete*.

There is a great cascata or fall of waters.—*B. Browne, Travels in Europe*, p. 79; 1686.

**Case**. *s.* [from Fr. *casse* = box.]

1. Covering; box; sheath.

O cleave, my sides!  
Heart, once be stronger than thy continent,  
Crack thy first case.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iv. 12.  
Each thought was visible that roll'd within,  
As through a crystal case the figur'd hours are seen.

*Dryden*.  
Other caterpillars produced maggots, that im-

## CASE

{CARVE  
{CASE

dantly made themselves up in cases.—*Bay, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.  
The body is but a case to this vehicle.—*Broome, Homer's Odyssey*.

Just then Clarissa drew, with tempting grace,  
A two-edg'd weapon from her shining case. *Pope*.

2. Cover, or skin, of an animal.  
O, thou dissembling cub, what wilt thou be,  
When time hath sow'd a grizzle on thy case?

*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, v. 1.  
Generally, as with rich-fur'd conies, their cases  
are far better than their bodies.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 480.

3. Outer part of a house or building; building unfinished. *Obsolete*.

He had a purpose likewise to raise, in the university, a fair case for books, and to furnish it with choice collections from all parts of his own charge.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

The case of the holy house is nobly designed, and executed by great masters.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

**Case**. *s.* [from Lat. *casus* falling, chance.]

1. That which befalls; accident; contingency; state of things; condition; instance.

He saith, that if there can be found such inequality between man and man, as between man and beast or between soul and body, it investeth a right of government, which seemeth rather an impossible case than an untrue sentence.—*Bacon*.  
Unworthy wretch, quoth he, of so great grace,  
How dare I think such glory to attain?  
These that have it attain'd were in like case,  
Quoth he, as wretched, and liv'd in like pain.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.  
Question your royal thoughts, make the case yours.

Be now a father, and propose a son.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV., Part II.* v. 2.  
They are excellent in order to certain ends; he hath no need to use them, as the case now stands, being provided for with the provision of an angel.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Living*.  
These were the circumstances under which the Corinthians then were, and the argument which the apostle advances is intended to reach their particular case.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

The atheist, in case things should fall out contrary to his belief or expectation, hath made no provision for this case; if, contrary to his confidence, it should prove in the issue that there is a God, the man is lost and undone for ever.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

Your parents did not produce you much into the world, whereby you have fewer impressions; but they failed, as is generally the case, in too much neglecting to cultivate your mind.—*Sieff*.

2. In Law.

a. Statement of question (as in a brief for counsel).

If he be not apt to bent over matters, and to call on one thing to prove and illustrate another, let him study the lawyers' cases; so every defect of the mind may have a special receipt.—*Bacon, Essays*.

b. Instance in point.

But in this, as in almost every other dispute, it usually happens that many instances lost in referring to a multitude of cases and precedents, which prove nothing to the purpose, or in maintaining propositions, which are either not disputed, or whether they be admitted or denied, are entirely indifferent to the matter in debate.—*Letters of Junius*, let. 25.

In the following extract it is used either adjectively or as the first element in a compound, and means *casuistical*.

That which law and case divinity speaks of life, that man is not 'dominus vite sue, sed custos,' is as true of wealth.—*Righteous Mammon*. (Ord MS.)

3. In Medicine. State of the body; state of the disease; also the history, or note, of such.

Chalybeate water seems to be a proper remedy in hypochondriacal cases.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

4. Condition of body; good condition: (generally somewhat ludicrous).

It was well; for we had rather met with calms and contrary winds, than any tempests; for our sick were many, and in very ill case.—*Bacon*.

Thou liest, most ignorant monster; I am in case to justify a constable.—*Shakespeare, Tempest*, iii. 2.

Pray have but patience till then, and when I am in the little better case, I'll throw myself in the very mouth of you.—*Sir R. L' Estrange*.

Quoth Ralph, I should not, if I were  
In case for action, now be here.—*Batter, Hudibras*.

For if the sire be faint, or out of case,  
He will be copied in his foolish'd race.

*Dryden, Virgil*.  
The priest was pretty well in case,  
And shew'd some humour in his face;

Look'd with an easy careless mien,  
A perfect stranger to the spleen. *Swift.*  
His father's sense, his mother's grace,  
In him I hope will always it so;  
With, still to keep him in good case,  
The health and appetite of Rizzo. *Byron.*  
*Epigram on the Birth of Rizzo Homer.*

## 5. In Grammar. See extracts.

The several changes which the noun undergoes in the Latin and Greek tongues, in the several numbers, are called *cases*, and are designed to express the several views or relations under which the mind considers things with regard to one another; and the variation of the noun for this purpose is called declension. — *Clark, Latin Grammar.*

Sometimes grammarians use this word [case] to signify (which is its strict sense) a certain variation in the writing and utterance of a noun, denoting the relation in which it stands to some other part of the sentence; sometimes to denote that relation itself, whether indicated by the termination, or by a preposition, or by its collocation. . . . Much confusion and frivolous debate has hence resulted. Whoever would see a specimen of this, may find it in the *Port Royal Greek Grammar*; in which the authors insist on giving the Greek language an ablative *case*, with the same termination, however, as the dative; (though, by the way, they had better have fixed on the genitive; which often answers to the Latin ablative) ureine, and with great truth, that if a distinct termination be necessary to constitute a *case*, many Latin nouns will be without an ablative, some without a genitive or without a dative, and all nouns without an accusative. And they add, that where it is possible, in every instance, to render into Greek the Latin ablative, consequently there must be an ablative in Greek. If they had known and recollected that in the language of Lapland, there are, as we are told, thirteen *cases*, they would have hesitated to use an argument which would prove that there must therefore be thirteen *cases* in Greek and Latin also! All this confusion might have been avoided, if it had but been observed that the word *case* is used in two senses. — *Whately, Logic, Appendix, no. 1, Ambiguous Terms, Case.*

## In case. If it should happen; upon the supposition that.

For *in case* it be certain, hard it cannot be for them to shew us where we shall find it; that we may say these were the orders of the apostles. — *Hooker.*

A sure retreat to his forces, *in case* they should have an ill day, or unlucky chance in the field. — *Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

This would be the accomplishment of their common felicity, *in case*, either by their evil destiny or advice, they suffer'd not the occasion to be lost. — *Sir J. Hayward.*

## All a case. All the same; a matter of indifference.

I can but be a slave where-ever I am; so that taken or not taken, 'tis all a case to me. — *Sir R. L'Esrange.*

## Case. v. a.

## 1. Put in a case or cover.

Case ye, case ye, on with your vizours, there's money of the king's coming down the hill. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. ii. 2.*

And still it might, and yet it may again,  
If thou wouldst not entomb thyself alive,  
And case thy reputation in thy tent.

Like a fall'n cedar, far diffus'd his train,  
Cud'd in green scales, the crocodile extends. *Thomson.*

## 2. Cover on the outside with materials different from those of the inside.

Then they began to case their houses with marble. — *Arbuthnot.*

## 3. In Hunting. Take off the skin.

We'll make you sport with the fox ere we case him. — *Shakespeare, All's well that ends well, iii. 6.*

## Case. v. n. Put cases; contrive hypothetical representations of facts.

They fell presently to reasoning and casing upon the matter with him, and laying distinctions before him. — *Sir R. L'Esrange.*

## Case-bottle. s. Bottle so formed as to fit into a case with others.

The first thing I did was to fill a large square case-bottle with water; and set it on my table, in reach of my bed. — *In Fox, Life and Adventures of Robinson Crusoe, p. 98.*

## Caseharden. v. a. Harden anything on the outside, especially iron by steeling the surface.

Fine keys, too, require to be casehardened. — *Rees, Cyclopaedia, Steel.*

## Casehardening. verbal abs. Hardening on the outside, generally iron by steeling the surface.

The manner of casehardening is thus: Take cow horn or hoof, dry it thoroughly in an oven, then beat it to powder; put about the same quantity of bay salt to it, and mingle them together with stale chamberley, or else white wine vinegar. Lay some of this mixture upon loun, and cover your iron all over with it; then wrap the loun about all, and lay it upon the hearth of the forge to heat and harden. Put it into the fire, and blow up the coals to it, till the whole lump have just a blood-red heat. — *Mason, Mechanical Exercises.*

Casehardening is the name of the process by which iron tools, keys, &c., have their surface converted into steel. Steel when very hard is brittle, and iron alone is, for many purposes, fine keys, for too soft. It is, therefore, an important desideratum to combine the hardness of a steel surface with the toughness of an iron body. These requisites are united by the process of case-hardening. — *Vre, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines.*

## Casein. s. [see Cheese.] In Chemistry and Physiology. Albuminous principle of milk.

The deficiency of gluten and albumen, as compared with the *casein* of milk, is supplied by milk itself, by eggs, by meat, fresh or salt, and by the seeds that album in *casein* — the pea, the bean, and the lentil. — *Dr. Gail, On Dietaries.*

## Caseknife. s. Knife kept in a case.

The king always sets with a great case-knife stuck in his girdle, which the lady snatches from him in the struggle, and so defends herself. — *Addison, Tracts in Italy.*

Casemate. s. [? Italian, *casamatta*, from *casa armata* — house armed; Spanish, *casamata*; Fr. *casemate*; see also last extract, as explanatory of the suggested doubt.]

Secure your *casemates*;  
Here, Master Picklock, sir, your man o' law  
And learn'd attorney, has sent you a bag of munition. *H. Johnson, Staple of News.*  
[Originally a loop-holed gallery excavated in a bastion, from whence the garrison could do execution upon an enemy who had obtained possession of the ditch, without risk of loss to themselves. Hence the designation from Spanish *casa*, house, and *armata*, to slay, corresponding to the German *mord-keller*, *mord-grube*, and the Old English *slaughter-house*. *Casemate*, a casemate or slaughter-house, which is a place built over under the walls of a bulwark, not reaching to the height of the ditch, and serveth to annoy the enemy when he entereth the ditch to scale the wall. (Florio.) *Casemate*, a loophole in a fortified wall. (Cotgrave.) A vault of mason's work in the flank of a bastion next the curtain, to fire on the enemy. (Bailey.) As defence from shells became more important, the term was subsequently applied to a bombproof vault in a fortress, for the security of the defenders, without reference to the annoyance of the enemy. *Walden, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

Casement. s. [Italian, *casamento*.] Window opening upon hinges.

Why, then may you have a *casement* of the great chamber window, where we play, open, and the moon may shine in at the *casement*. — *Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, Act II. i.*

Here in this world they do much knowledge read,  
And are the *casements* which admit most light. *Sir J. Davies.*

They waken'd with the noise, did fly  
From inward room to window eye,  
And gently opening lid, the *casement*,  
Look'd out, but yet with some amaze. *Bulwer, Hudibras.*

There is as much difference between the clear representations of the understanding then, and the obscure discoveries that it makes now, as there is between the prospect of a *casement* and a key hole. — *South.*

And I case, and I released  
The *casement*, and the light increased  
With freshness in the dawning east. *Tennyson, The Two Voices.*

## Caseous. adj. [see Cheese.] Resembling cheese; cheesy.

Its fibrous parts are from the *caseous* parts of the chyle. — *Sir J. Floyer, Preternatural State of the animal Humours.*

Casern. s. [Fr. *caserne*.] Lodgings erected between the rampart and the houses of fortified towns, for the soldiers of the garrison; barrack.

A colonnade, hardly inferior to the Louvre, proves when inspected to be only a *casern*, or a barrack. — *Wrayall, Memoirs of the Courts of Berlin, Dresden, Warsaw, and Vienna.*

Caseshot. s. Bullets enclosed in a cylindrical case, which bursts on leaving the gun. In each seven small brass and leather guns, charged with case-shot. — *Lord Clarendon.*

## Caseworm. s. Caddis.

Caddises, or *caseworms*, are to be found in this nation, in several little brooks. — *Sir J. Floyer.*

Cash. s. [from Fr. *caisse* = box.]

## 1. Moneybox.

She [the countess of Shrewsbury] is said to have amassed a great sum of money to some ill use. 20,000*l.* are known to be in her cash. — *Winwood's Memorials, iii. 281.*

## 2. Money in the chest, or at hand; ready money.

He is at an end of all his cash, he has both his law and his daily bread now upon trust. — *Arbuthnot, History of John Bull.*

He sent the thief, that stole the cash, away,  
And punish'd him that put it in his way. *Pope.*

Cash. v. a. [from Fr. *casser*.] Same as Cashier. Obsolete.

And thereupon *cashing* the greatest part of his land army, he only retained one thousand of the best soldiers. — *Sir A. Gorges, in Purchas's Pilgrimage.*

## Cashbook. s. See extract.

The *cashbook* contains an account of all money transactions. It is kept in a folio form like the ledger, with Mr. marked on the left hand page, and Cr. on the right. On the Dr. side is entered all money received; and on the Cr. all money paid. — *Rees, Cyclopaedia, Bookkeeping.*

## Cashbox. s. Moneybox.

Lillo, who moraliz'd the fate of George Barnwell, a foolish young apprentice who emptied his master's cashbox. — *Hazlitt, Lectures on Dramatic Literature.*

Cashier. s. (this accentuation probably represents the commoner pronunciation, though *cashier* is common; at any rate, the distinction between the derivative of *cash* = money, and that of *cash* in *cashier* — discard, should be recognized.) [from *cash* = money.] One who has charge of money.

If a steward or cashier be suffered to run on, without bringing him to reckoning, such a selfish forbearance will teach him to shuddle. *South.*

A merchant, finding his son's expenses grow very high, ordered his cashier to let him have no more money than what he should count when he received it. *Locke.*

Possessed of a private fortune equal to that of any duke, he had not thought it beneath him to accept the place of cashier of the exchequer, and had perfectly understood how to make that place lucrative. — *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxiii.*

## With the accent on the last syllable.

Fleet of *cashiers*, or mobs, he'll never mind;  
And knows no losses, while the muse is kind. *Pope.*

Cashier. v. a. [from Fr. *casser*.]

## 1. Discard; dismiss from a post, or a society, with reproach.

Seconds in factious many times prove principals; but many times also they prove cyphers, and are *cashier'd*. — *Bacon.*

If I had omitted what he said, his thoughts and words being thus *cashier'd* in my hands, he had no longer been *laureatus*. — *Dryden.*

They have already *cashier'd* several of their followers as mutineers. *Addison, Freucholder.*  
The king, greatly exasperated, instantly despatched a troop of horse to Portsmouth with orders to bring the six refractory officers before him. A council of war sat on them. They refused to make any submission; and they were sentenced to be *cashier'd*, the highest punishment which a court martial was then competent to inflict. *Macaulay, History of England, ch. ix.*

## With the accent on first syllable.

Does't not go well? *Casido* hath beaten thee.  
And thou by that small hurt hast *cashier'd* Cassio. *Shakespeare, Othello, ii. 3.*

## 2. Annul; vacate; get rid of.

Some *cashier*, or at least endeavour to invalidate, all other arguments, and forbid us to hearken to those proofs, as weak or fallacious. — *Locke.*

## Cashiering. verbal abs. Act of one who cashiers; process of discharging any person or thing.

If we should find a father corrupting his son, or a mother her daughter, we must charge this upon a peculiar anomaly and baseness of nature; if the name of nature may be allowed to that which seems to be utter *cashiering* of it, and deviation from, and a contradiction to, the common principles of humanity. — *South.*

Such was the first scheme, deliberate, authoritative act by which a General Council assumed a power superior to the Papacy. . . . It assumed a dictatorial right in a representative body of the Church to sit as a judicial tribunal, with consequence of the title by which Papal authority was exercised. . . . It was much less a decision on a contested election; it was the *cashiering* of both, and that not on account of irregularity or invalidity of title, but of crimes and excesses subject to ecclesiastical cen-

sure; it was a sentence of deposition and deprivation of all uncanonical election.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xiii. ch. v.

**Cashkeeper.** *s.* Man intrusted with the money.

Dispositor was properly a cash-keeper, or privy-purse.—*Archibald, Table of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

**Cashmere.** *s.* Shawl woven in Cashmere, from the wool of the Tibetan goat; imitation fabricated in Paris.

The doctor's lady, clothed in *cashmeres*, sometimes inquired after their health, and occasionally received a report as to their linen.—*Disraeli the younger, Coningsby*, b. i. ch. ii.

Spelt with *ch* (i.e. a purely French word).

I hope to see you about ten days after you receive this; and if you can bring me a *Cashmere* shawl, it would give me great pleasure to see your taste in its choice. . . . Perhaps you could get my old friend, Madame de —, to choose the *Cashmere*;—take care of your health.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*.

Moral laws, also. Mrs. Smith thinks it is against her that poor Sally Baines sinned in the matter of the bonnet. English Mrs. Smith! Suppose that you were to purchase at Swan and Edgar's that hundred guinea *cashmere* labelled 'the queen's choice'—when would you hurry, her majesty or yourself? So, when your Emma or Betsy buys a silk gown and a twelve-shilling parasol, she errs, and grievously too; it is against herself.—*Author of John Halifax, Gentleman, A Woman's Thoughts about Women*, p. 114.

**Casia.** *s.* [Latin; in which language the word has but one *s*, and the *a* is short: hence the present spelling is better than that which is more common, and which doubles the *s*.] Aromatic bark resembling cinnamon, and obtained from the *Laurus Cassia*.

All thy garments smell of myrrh, aloes, and *cassia*.—*Psalms*, xlv. 8.

*Cassia* is good for such as be vexed with hot agues, pleurisies, jaundies, or any other inflammation of the liver, being taken as aforesaid. —*Gerarde, Herball*, p. 1631; ed. 1633.

**Cashmere.** *s.* Same as Kerseymere.

Suppose him in a handsome uniform; A scarlet coat, black breeches, a long plume, Waving like sails new shivered in a storm, Over a cock hat in a crowded room, And brilliant breeches, bright as a Cairn Gorm, Of yellow *cassia*, we may presume, White stockings drawn untroubled as new milk O'er limbs whose symmetry set off the silk. —*Byron, Don Juan*, ix. 43.

**Casing.** *s.* See Cazon.

**Casing, part. adj.** Encasing. *Obsolete*.

Then comes my fit again, I had else been perfect; Whole as the marble, founded as the rock; As broad, and general, as the *casing* air. —*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 4.

**Casino.** *s.* [Italian.] Public room for dancing and music.

The times are such that one scarcely dares to allude to that kind of company which thousands of our young men in Vanity Fair are frequenting every day, which nightly fills *casinos* and dancing-rooms, which is known to exist as well as the Rine in Hyde Park or the congregation at St. James's—but which the most squeamish if not the most moral of societies is determined to ignore.—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*.

**Cask.** *s.* [Fr. *casque*, from L. Lat. *cadiscus*, diminutive of *cadus* = vessel.] Barrel; wooden vessel for containing liquor or provisions.

Great inconveniences grow by the bad *cask* being commonly so ill seasoned and conditioned, as that a great part of the beer is ever lost and cast away.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

Will ye then see the reason why there is so much empty *cask* in the cellar of God?—*Bishop Hall, Sermon in St. John's*, (Ord. MS.)

The patient turning himself abed, it makes a fluctuating kind of noise, like the rumbling of water in a *cask*. —*Harvey*.

Perhaps to-morrow he may change his wine, And drink old sparkling Albion, or Setine, Whose title, and whose age, with mould o'ergrown, The good old *cask* for ever keeps unknown. —*Dryden*.

**Cask.** *s.* Helmet. See Casque.

Why does he load with darts His trembling hands, and crush beneath a *cask* His wrinkled brow? —*Addison*.

**Casket.** *s.* Small cask, in sense of vessel; chest for jewels, or things of particular value.

They found him dead, and cast into the streets, An empty *casket*, where the jewel, life, By some damn'd hand was robb'd and ta'en away. —*Shakespeare, King John*, v. 1.

O ignorant poor man! what dost thou hear, Lock'd up within the *casket* of thy breast? What jewels, and what riches hast thou there? What heavenly treasure in so weak a chest? —*Sir J. Davies*.

Mine eye hath found that sad sepulchral rock, That was the *casket* of Henry's richest store. —*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii.

That had by chance pack'd up his choicest treasure In one dear *casket*, and say'd only that. —*Shakespeare, Othello*. This *casket* India's glowing gems unlocks, And all Arabia breathes from yonder box.

**Casket.** *s. a.* Put into a casket.

I have writ my letters, *casketed* my treasure, and given order for my horses.—*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, ii. 5.

*Casket* them not up for holy reliques. —*Sir M. Sandys, Essays*, p. 133; 1634.

**Casque.** *s.* [Fr. *casque*, probably from the same origin as *casque* = vessel; though, according to some authorities, from *cassis* = helmet. As far as the sense goes this is the better derivation: it fails, however, to account for the sound of the *k*.] Helmet; armour for the head.

Let thy blows, doubly redoubled, Fall like amazing thunder on the *casque* Of thy adverse pernicious enemy. —*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, i. 3.

Their *casques* are cork, a covering thick and light. —*Dryden*.

**Cass.** *v. a.* Annul; dismiss; make void.

*Obsolete*.

Seventy, to *cass* all old and unfaithful bands, and entertain new.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Arts of Empire*, p. 14.

**Cassate.** *v. a.* Vacate; invalidate; make void; nullify. *Rare*.

If he do not *cassate* his oath made to his neighbour. —*Hammond, Works*, iv. 14.

This opinion supersedes and *cassates* the best medium we have. —*Ross, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

**Cassava.** *s.* See Casava.

**Cassia.** *s.* See Casia.

**Cassidony.** *s.* [?] See extract.

The apothecaries call the dusty Stachados; *Dioscorides* *casca*; *Galen* *stachos*; by the diaph long as in the first syllable, in Latin *Stachos*; in High Dutch, *Stickles-kraut*; in Spanish, *Thominaud* and *Cantesso*; in English, French *Lavender*, *Stekado*, *Sticador*, *Cassidony*; and some simple people, imitating the same name, do call it 'Cud me down.'—*Gerarde, Herball*, p. 584; ed. 1633.

**Cassino.** *s.* [?] Game at cards so called, in which each player holds three cards, and plays to get them of the same numerical value, e.g. three aces, three tens, or the like, and, failing this, to get them in sequence, e.g. two, three, four of the same suit. See Cribbage.

**Cassock.** *s.* [Fr. *casaque*.] Loose outward coat.

*a.* Of a soldier. *Obsolete*.

Half of the which [soldiers] dare not shake the snow from off their *cassocks*, lest they shake themselves to pieces.—*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iv. 3.

He will never come within the sign of it, the sight of a *cassock*, or a musket-rest again.—*B. Jonson, Every Man in his Humour*.

*b.* Of a clergyman.

Persons ecclesiastical may use any comely and scholar-like apparel, provided that it be not cut or pink; and that in public they go not in their doublet and hose, without coats or *cassocks*.—*Ecclesiastical Constitutions and Canons*, § 74.

What enemies were some ministers to perukes, to high-crowned or broad-brimmed hats, to long cloaks and canonical coats; and now to long *cassocks*, since the Scotch jump is looked upon as the more military fashion, and a badge of a northern and cold reformation.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness*, 1634, p. 119.

His scanty salary compelled him to run deep in debt for a new gown and *cassock*, and now and then forced him to write some paper of wit or humor, or preach a sermon for ten shillings, to supply his necessities.—*Swift*.

There were earls in stars and garters, clergymen in *cassocks* and bands, pert Templars, sheepish lads from the universities, translators and indelvers in ragged coats of friars.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Cassocked.** *adj.* Dressed in a cassock.

Oh, laugh, or mourn with me the rueful jest, A *cassock'd* huntsman and a fiddling priest; He from Italian songsters takes his cue; Set Paul to music, he shall quote him too. —*Cowper, Progress of Error*, 111.

**Cassowary.** *s.* Large bird akin to the ostriches and emus, i.e. of the family of *Struthionidae*.

I have a clear idea of the relation of dam and chick, between the two *cassowaries* in St. James's Park.—*Locke*.

**Cast.** *v. a.*

1. Throw.

*a.* Such is the exact meaning in the following extracts, in each of which *throw* may be substituted simply for *cast*.

They had compassed in his host, and *cast* darts at the people from morning till evening.—*1 Maccabees*, vii. 80.

If thy right hand offend thee cut it off, and *cast* it from thee. —*Matthew*, v. 30.

Further chase to endure the wounds of those darts, which *cast* *cast* at novelty, than to go on safely and sleepily in the easy ways of ancient mistakings. —*Sir W. Raleigh*.

What length of lands, what ocean have you poss'd? What storms sustain'd, and on what shore have you arriv'd? —*Dryden*.

So bright a splendor, so divine a grace, The glorious *Daphnis casts* on his illustrious race. —*Id.*

His friends contend to embalm his body, his enemies, that they may *cast* it to the dogs. —*Pope, Essay on Homer*.

This fumes off in the calcination of the stone, and *casts* a sulphurous smell. —*Woodward*.

The reason of mankind cannot suggest any solid ground of satisfaction, but in making God our friend, and in carrying a conscience so clear, as may encourage us with confidence, to *cast* ourselves upon him. —*South*.

The world is apt to *cast* great blame on those who have an indifference for opinions, especially in religion. —*Locke*.

We may happen to find a fairer light *cast* over the same scriptures, and see reason to alter our sentiments even in some points of moment. —*Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

*b.* In the following, *throw* is less exactly synonymous; the object being something that partakes of the nature of a covering, and the meaning being shed, moult, change. Our christ lost her wheels, their points our spurs, The bird of conquest her chief feather *cast*. —*Fairfax*.

Of plants some are green all winter, others *cast* their leaves.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

The waving harvest bends beneath his blast, The forest shakes, the groves their honours *cast*. —*Dryden*.

From hence, my lord, and love, I thus conclude, That though my homely ancestors were rude, Mean as I am, yet I have the grace To make you father of a generous race: And noble then am I, when I begin. —*Id.*

In virtue cloth'd, to *cast* the race of sin. —*Id.* The ladies have been in a kind of moult season, having *cast* great quantities of ribbon and cambric, and reduced the human figure to the beautiful globular form. —*Addison*.

*c.* With the following nouns, *cast*, as compared with *throw*, is the commoner element in the combination; *throw*, or *throw out*, however, giving sense.

And I think, being too strong for him, though he took my legs sometime, yet I made a shift to *cast* him. —*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii. 3.

And Joshua *cast* lots for them in Shiloh. —*Joshua*, xviii. 19.

The king of Assyria shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor *cast* a bank against it. —*2 Kings*, xix. 32.

At thy rebuke both the chariot and horse are *cast* upon a dead sheep. —*Psalms*, lxxvi. 6.

I saw him heard that John was *cast* into prison. —*Matthew*, iv. 12.

Howbeit we must be *cast* upon a certain island. —*Acts*, xxvii. 26.

They let down the boat into the sea, as though they would have *cast* anchor. —*Id.*, xxvii. 30.

At length Barbarossa having cast up his trenches, landed fifty-four pieces of artillery for battery. —*Knutson, History of the Turks*.

Earth-worms will come forth, and moles will *cast* up new, and thus bite more, against rain. —*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

The two great powers, the spiritual and the temporal, each working in his separate sphere, were to dwell together in the same eternal metropolis, and give laws, wise and holy and salutary laws, to Christendom. Rome might seem to have *cast* a spell upon the mind of the Teuton; it was on the Aventine Hill that he conceived and brooded over this great vision. —*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. v. ch. xiii.

*d.* Have abortions; bring forth before the due time.

Thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young.—*Genesis*, xxii. 39.  
Nor shall your vine cast her fruit.—*Malachi*, iii. 11.

c. With eye, mind, &c., signifying look, glance, direct attention.

A lone wandering by the way,  
One that to hourly never cast his mind:  
No thought of heaven ever did assay,  
His baser breast. *Spenser*.

As he past along,  
How earnestly he cast his eyes upon me!  
*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* v. 2.

Begin, suspicious boy, to cast about  
Thy infant eyes, and, with a smile, thy mother single out. *Dryden, Virgil's Eclogues*.

Far-eastward cast thine eye, from whence the sun,  
And orient science at a birth began. *Pope, Dunciad*.

He then led me to the rock, and placing me on  
the top of it, *Cast* thy eyes eastward, said he, and  
tell me what thou seest.—*Adrian*.

2. Defeat in a lawsuit.

Were the case referred to any competent judge,  
they would inevitably be cast.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

We take up with the most incompetent witnesses,  
nay, often suborn our own surmises and jealousies,  
that we may be sure to cast the unhappy criminal.  
*Id., Government of the Tongue*.

The northern men were agreed, and, in effect, all  
the others, to cast our London escheator.—*Camden, Remains*.

3. Throw down; disgrace; ensnare. *Rare*.

You are but now cast in his mood, a punishment  
more in policy than in malice; even so as one would  
bent his officeless dog, to affront an imperious lion.—*Shakespeare, Othello*, ii. 3.

4. Throw back; distance: (as in a race).

In short, so swift your judgements turn and wind,  
You cast our fleetest wits a mile behind. *Dryden*.

5. Throw down; cause to preponderate: (as the scale of a balance).

How much interest casts the balance in cases dubious.—*South*.

Life and death are equal in themselves;  
That which could cast the balance, is thy falsehood. *Dryden*.

6. Compute; reckon; calculate (taken from the old way of computing by counters); contrive.

What the pope hath lost since printing began,  
let him cast his counters. *Pur, Book of Martyrs*.

Hearts, tongues, figures, scribes, harps, poets,  
cannot *cast*. *Think, speak, cast, write, sing, number, ho!*

His love to Antony. *Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 2.

Here is now the sun's note for shewing and plow-irons.—*Let it be cast and paid*.—*Id., Henry IV.* Part II. v. 1.

You cast the event of war, my noble lord,  
And sum'd the account of chance, before you said,  
Let us make head. *Id., Henry IV.* Part II. i. 1.

The best way to represent to life the manifold use of friendship, is to cast and see how many things there are, which a man cannot do himself.—*Bacon, Essays*.

I have lately been casting in my thoughts the several unhappinesses of life, and comparing infelicities of old age to those of infancy.—*Adrian*.

The cloister facing the South, is covered with vines, and would have been proper for an oratory; and had, I doubt not, been cast for that purpose, if this piece of gardening had been then in as much vogue as it is now.—*Sir W. Temple*.

7. Judge; consider in order to judgment: (borrowed from the old medical custom of judging the disorder by the inspection of urine, as 'to cast the water'; or from the astrological practice of calculation, as 'to cast a nativity').

If thou could'st, doctor, cast  
The water of my land, find her disease,  
And purge it to a sound and pristine health,  
I would applaud thee. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 3.

I had it of a Jew, and a great rabi  
Who every morning cast his cup of white-wine  
With sugar, and by the residence of the bottom  
Would make report of any chronick malady.

But oh, that treacherous breast to whom weak you  
Did trust our counsels, and we both may rue,  
Having his falsehood found too late, 'twas he  
That made me cast you guilty, and you me. *Donne*.

Pence, brother, be not over exquisite  
To cast the fashion of uncertain evils. *Milton, Comus*, 360.

8. Fix the parts in a play.

Our parts in the other world will be new cast, and mankind will be there ranged in different stations of superiority.—*Adrian*.

9. Found; form by running in a mould; model.

How to build ships, and dreadful ordinance cast,  
Instruct the artist.—*Waller*.

The father's grief restrain'd his art;  
He twice essay'd to cast his son in gold,  
Twice from his hands he dropp'd the forming mould. *Dryden*.

Yon' crowd, he might reflect, yon' joyful crowd  
With restless rage would pull my statue down.  
And cast the brass anew to his renown. *Prior*.

We may take a quarter of a mile for the common measure of the depth of the sea, if it were cast into a channel of an equal depth everywhere.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

The sword of the Kegelgraben often has a richly ornamented hilt—not unfrequently cast, and even resembling network; a beautiful example in the Schwerin collection still shows marks of the clayey grain of the mould.—*Krimle, Horse Fables*, introd. p. 48.

Used figuratively.

Under this influence, derived from mathematical studies, some have been tempted to cast all their logical, their metaphysical, and their theological and moral learning into this method.—*Watts, Logic*.

Cast *ide*. Dismiss as useless or inconvenient.

I have bought  
Golden opinions from all sorts of people,  
Which would be worn now in their newest gloss,  
Not cast aside so soon. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 7.

Cast away.

a. Shipwreck.

Sir Francis Drake, and John Thomas, meeting with a storm, it thrust John Thomas upon the islands to the South, where he was cast away.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Essays*.

His father Philip had, by like mishap, been like to have been cast away upon the coast of England.—*Knutley, History of the Turks*.

With pity mov'd, for others cast away  
On rocks of hope and fears. *Lord Roscommon*.

But now our fears tempestuous grow,  
And cast our hopes away;  
Whilst you, regardless of our woe,  
Sit careless at a play. *Lord Dorset*.

b. Lavish; waste in profusion; turn to no use; ruin.

They that want means to nourish children, will abstain from marriage; or, which is all one, they cast away their bodies upon rich old women.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Essays*.

France, hast thou yet more blood to cast away!  
Say, shall the current of our right run on? *Shakespeare, King John*, ii. 2.

He might be silent, and not cast away  
His sentences in vain. *B. Jonson*.

O Marcia, O my sister, still there's hope!  
Our father will not cast away a life  
So needful to us all and to his country. *Adrian, Cato*.

It is no impossible thing for states, by an oversight in some one act or treaty between them and their potent opposites, utterly to cast away the selves for ever.—*Hooker*.

Cast back. Put behind.

Your younger feet, while mine cast back with age  
Came lagging after. *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 330.

Cast by. Reject or dismiss with neglect or hate.

Old Capulet and Montague  
Have made Verona's ancient citizens  
Cast by their grave becoming ornaments. *Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, i. 1.

When men, presuming themselves to be the only masters of right reason, cast by the votes and opinions of the rest of mankind as not worthy of reckoning.—*Locke*.

Cast down. Deject; depress the mind.

We're not the first,  
Who with best meaning, have figur'd the worst;  
For thee, oppressed king, I am cast down;  
Myself could else outfrown false fortune's frown. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, v. 3.

The best way will be to let him see you are much cast down and afflicted for the ill opinion he entertains of you.—*Adrian*.

Cast forth. Emit; eject; throw out; spread.

I cast forth all the household stuff.—*Nehemiah*, xlii. 8.

Cast me forth into the sea.—*Jonah*, i. 12.

He shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.—*Hosea*, xiv. 8.

Cast in. Throw into the bargain.

Such an omniscient church we wish indeed;  
'Twere worth both Testaments, cast in the creed. *Dryden, Religio Laici*.

Cast in one's lot with any one. Take the chance; run the risk; share the fortune.

The attempt to reconcile the contending factions failed. Baxter cast in his lot with his powerful friends, refused the mitre of Hereford, quitted the

parsonage of Kidderminster, and gave himself up almost wholly to study.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iv.

Cast off.

a. Discard; put away.

The prince will, in the perfectness of time, cast off his followers. *Shakespeare, Henry IV.* Part II. iv. 4.

Cast me not off in the time of old age.—*Psalms*, lxxi. 9.

He led me on to mightiest deeds,  
But now hath cast me off, as never known. *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 610.

How! not call him father? I see preferment alters a man strangely; this may serve me for an use of instruction, to cast off my father when I am great.—*Dryden*.

I long to clasp that haughty maid,  
And bend her stubborn virtue to my passion:  
When I have gone thus far, I'd cast her off. *Adrian*.

b. Reject.

It is not to be imagined, that a whole society of men should publicly and professedly disown and cast off a rule, which they could not but be infallibly certain was a law. *Locke*.

c. Disburden one's self of.

All conspir'd in one to cast off their subjection to the crown of England. *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

This maketh them, through an unwearied desire of receiving instruction, to cast off the care of those very affairs which do most concern their estate.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, preface.

The true reason why any man is an atheist, is because he is a wicked man: religion would curb him in his lusts; and therefore he casts it off, and puts all the scorn upon it he can. *Archbishop Tillotson*.

Company, in any action, gives credit and countenance to the deed; and so much as the sinner gets of this, so much he casts off of shame.—*South*.

We see they never fail to exert themselves, and to cast off the oppression, when they feel the weight of it.—*Adrian*.

d. Throw hounds off the scent; whence, leave behind.

Away he scours cross the fields, casts off the dogs, and gains a wood; but, pressing through a thicket, the bushes held him by the horns, till the hounds came in and plucked him down.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

Cast out.

a. Reject; turn out of doors.

Thy brut hath been cast out, like to itself, no father owning it. *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iii. 2.

b. Vent; suggest.

Why dost thou cast out such ungenerous terms  
Against the lords and sovereigns of the world? *Adrian*.

Cast up.

a. Compute; calculate.

The writers, in casting up the goods most desirable in life, have given them this rank,—health, beauty, and riches.—*Sir H. T. Pyle*.

A man who designs to build a very exact, as he supposes, in casting up the cost beforehand; but, generally speaking, he is mistaken in his account.—*Dryden*.

b. Vomit; throw up.

The wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.—*Isaiah*, lvii. 20.

Thou, leastly feeder, art so full of him,  
That thou provok'st thyself to cast him up! *Shakespeare, Henry IV.* Part II. i. 3.

Their villainy goes against my weak stomach, and therefore I must cast it up.—*Id., Henry V.* iii. 2.

O that in time Rome did not cast  
Her errors up, this fortune to prevent! *B. Jonson*.

Thy foolish error art find;  
Cast up the poison that infects thy mind. *Dryden*.

Cast upon. Refer to; decide by.

If things were cast upon this issue, that God should never prevent sin, till man deserved it, the best would sin and sin for ever.—*South*.

Cast. c. n.

1. Contrive; consider; prepare; plan.

Then closely as he might, he cast to leave  
The court, not asking any pass or leave. *Spenser*.

From that day forth, I cast in careful mind,  
To seek her out with labour and long time. *Id.*

But first he casts to change his proper shape;  
Which else might work him danger or delay. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 634.

This way and that I cast to save my friends,  
Till one resolve my varying counsels ends. *Pope*.

2. Admit of a form, by casting or melting.

It comes at the first fusion into a mass that is immediately malleable, and will not run thin, so as to cast and mould, unless mixed with poorer ore, or cinders.—*Woodward, On Smalts*.

3. Warp; grow out of form.

Stuff is said to cast or warp, when, by its own

drought, or moisture of the air, or other accident, it alters its flatness and straightness.—*Mozon, Mechanical Exercises.*

#### 4. Vomit.

These verses too, a poison on 'em, I cannot abide 'em, they make me ready to cast, by the banks of Hellion.—*B. Jonson, Poetaster.*

#### Cast about.

##### a. Contrive.

We have three that bend themselves, looking into the experiments of their fellows, and cast about how to draw out of them things of use and practice for man's life and knowledge.—*Bacon, New Atlantis.*

As a fox with hot pursuit

Chased through a warren, cast about.

To save his credit. *Butcher, Hudibras.*  
All events, called basund, among inanimate bodies, are mechanically produced according to the determinate figures, textures, and motions of those bodies, which are not conscious of their own operations, nor contrive and cast about how to bring such events to pass.—*Bentley.*

##### b. Turn.

The people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizrah cast about and returned, and went into Johanan.—*Jeremiah, xli. 14.*

#### Cast. s.

##### 1. Act of casting or throwing; throw; thing thrown; state of anything cast or thrown.

Sh when a sort of lusty shepherds throw The bar by turns, and none the rest outgo So far, but that the rest are measuring casts. Their emulation and their pasture lasts. Yet all these dreadful deeds, this deadly fray, A cast of dreadful dust will soon play.—*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics.*

##### 2. Manner of throwing.

Some harrow their ground over, and sow wheat or rye on it with a broad cast; some only with a single cast, and some with a double.—*Mortimer, Husbandry.*

##### 3. Space through which anything is thrown.

And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down and prayed.—*Luke, xxii. 14.*

##### 4. Motion of the eye; direction of the eye; approach to a squint; delicate term for a complete squint.

Pity causeth sometimes tears, and a flection or cast of the eye aside; for pity is but grief in another's behalf; the cast of the eye is a gesture of aversion, or loathsomeness, to behold the object of pity.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

A man shall be sure to have a cast of their eye to warn him before they give him a cast of their nature to betray him.—*South.*

If any man desires to look on this doctrine of gravity, let him turn the first cast of his eyes on what we have said of fire.—*Sir K. Digby, Operations and Nature of Men's Soul.*

Thy mad soul sitting in thy eyes: There held in holy passion still, Forget thyself to marble, till With a sudden downward cast Thou fix them on the earth as fast.

They are the best epitomes in the world, and let you see, with one cast of an eye, the substance of above an hundred pages. *Addison, Dialogues on the Usefulness of ancient Medals.*

Now and then, too, there is a slight cast in the eye, or it may be a constant squint; or even, if not, the child sometimes seems to see, and then you doubt a few hours after whether its sight is not altogether gone. *Dr. Ward, How to nurse sick Children.*

##### 5. Throw of dice; venture from throwing dice; chance from the fall of dice.

In his own instance of casting ambace, though it partake more of contingency than of freedom; supposing the posture of the party's hand, who did throw the dice; supposing the figure of the table and of the dice themselves; supposing the measure of force applied, and supposing all other things which did concur to the production of that cast, so be the very same they were, there is no doubt but, in this case, the cast is necessary.—*Bishop Burnham, Answer to Hobbes.*

Plato compares life to a game at tables; there what cast we shall have is not in our power, but to manage it well, that is.—*Norris.*

#### Used metaphorically.

Were it good, To set the exact wealth of all our states All at one cast; to set so rich a main On the nice hazard of some doubtful hour? *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. iv. 1.*

When you have brought them to the very last cast, they will offer to come to you, and submit themselves. *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

With better grace an ancient chief may yield The long contended honours of the field, Than venture all his fortune at a cast.

And fight, like Hamulid, to lose at last. *Dryden.*

Will you turn recreant at the last cast?—*Id.*

In the last war, has it not sometimes been an even

Vol. I.

cast, whether the army should march this way or that way?—*South.*

#### 6. Stroke; touch.

Some muttering at the altar, and an other sort jollify up and down to waltz when my Lady shall be ready to see a cast of their office.—*Confutation of N. Sharon, sign. G. v. 1640.*

We have them all with one voice for giving him a cast of their court prophecy.—*South.*

Another cast of their politics, was that of endeavouring to impeach an innocent lady, for her faithful and diligent service of the queen.—*Steele.*

This was a cast of Wood's politics; for his information was wholly false and groundless.—*Id.*

#### 7. Mould; form; act of casting metal; figure resulting from the mould.

Why such daily cast of brassen cannon, And foremen mart for implements of war? *Shakespeare, Hamlet, i. 1.*

The whole would have been an heroic poem, but in another cast and figure, than any that ever had been written before.—*Prior.*

The Omphale you sent me is a most excellent figure, and I shall wish much to get a good cast of it. *Shenstone, Letters, 107. (Oud MS.)*

#### 8. Shade or tendency to any colour.

A flaky mass, grey, with a cast of green, in which the talky matter makes the greatest part of the mass.—*Woodward.*

The qualities of blood in a healthy state are to be florid, the red part congealing, and the white to be without any greenish cast.—*Achuthand, On the Nature and Choice of Placenta.*

#### 9. Exterior appearance; manner; air; mien.

The native look of resolution Is sicklied over with the pale cast of thought. *Shakespeare, Hamlet, iii. 1.*

New names, new dressings, and the modern cast. Some scenes, some persons alter'd, and outface'd The world. *Sir J. Denham.*

Pretty conceptions, fine metaphors, glittering expressions, and something of a neat cast of verse, are properly the dress, gown, or loose ornaments of poetry. *Pope, Letters.*

Neglect not the little flowers and turns on the words, nor sometimes the very cast of the periods: neither omit or confound any rites or customs of antiquity. *Id., On Homer.*

#### 10. In Falconry. Flight; number of hawks dismissed from the fist.

A cast of merlin there was besides, which, flying of a gallant height, would beat the birds that rose down into the bushes, as falcons will do wild fowl over a river. *Sir P. Sidney.*

#### Cast. s. [?] Trick.

I have detected his untrue meaning, revealed his jangling castles, and by his own authors opens clearly their meaning much contrary to his assertion. *Martin, Marriage of Friends, Ll. 1. 1538.*

#### Cast. part. adj.

##### 1. In Law. Condemned; worsted; ruined (as one who has lost in a lawsuit).

He could not, in this former case, have made use of the very best plea of a cast criminal: nor so much as have cried, Mercy! Lord, mercy!—*South.*

So many cast pots write; there's no precision To argue loss of wit from loss of person. *Dryden.*

##### 2. In Metallurgy. Run in a mould.

The spear-head of the cone varies from those of a lance only in this respect, that the latter are of wrought iron, the former of cast bronze; otherwise they are nearly similar both in form and size. *Kemble, Horse Periods, p. 49.*

#### Cast-clothes. s. Clothes which when done with by one person are considered good enough for another.

He has ever been of opinion, that giving cast clothes to be worn by valets, has a very ill effect upon little minds. *Addison.*

Does not the Black African take of sticks and old clothes (say, exported Monmouth-Street cast-clothes) what will suffice; and of these, cunningly combining them, fabricate for himself an Idolon (idol, or thing seen), and name it Mumbo-Jumbo; which he can thenceforth pray to, with upturned awe-struck eye, not without hope?—*Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. i. b. i. ch. ii.*

#### Cast-me-down. s. See Cassidyony.

#### Castanet. s. [Spanish, castaneta.] Small shell, like that of the Castanea or chestnut, made of ivory or hard wood, and rattled in their hands by dancers.

If there had been words enow between them, I have expressed provocation, they had gone together by the ears like a pair of castanets. *Congreve, Way of the World.*

#### Castaway. s. Person lost or abandoned; anything thrown away.

Neither given any leave to search in particular who are the heirs of the kingdom of God, who castaways.—*Hooker.*

cast that by any means, when I have preach'd others, I myself should be a castaway.—*1 Corinthians, ix. 27.*

#### Castaway. adj. Useless; of no value.

We only prize, pomp, and cast; this vessel and slave of death, or only remember, at our evening leisure, the imprisoned immortal soul.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World.*

#### Cast. s. [Portuguese, casta.] Class of population formed by the hereditary transmission of certain privileges or occupations, and kept up by limitations in the way of marriage; breed; race; species.

This world was to be continued for four ages, and to be peopled by four casts or sorts of men. *Lord, Discourse of the Indians, p. 3. 1630.*

Many of the Indian casts will not drink out of the same cup, nor feed out of the same dish with a person deemed impure; and they hold all such except their own fraternity.—*Beyard, Ancient Mythology.*

As feudalism was the conservative element which connected an individual society with order and property, but threatened to turn it into a hierarchy of casts, so chivalry may be called the element of progress. *C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England, ch. xxvii.*

In the days of Popish ascendancy he had taken refuge among his friends here: he had returned to his home when the ascendancy of his own caste had been established; and he had been chosen to represent the University of Dublin in the House of Commons. *Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxiii.*

#### Castellan. s. [Spanish, castellano.] Captain, governor, warden, or constable of a castle.

These are the castles which belong to Robert Fitzwalter, castellan of London. *Blount, Ancient Tenures, p. 116.*

Walter Linus Othor was castellan of Windsor, assumed his surname from it, and was ancestor to the lords Windsor.—*Achison, Downside Book, p. 35.*

The mystery and unsight of this state of things were not so prominent among the Anglo-Saxons, because the subdivision of powers was much less than where the principles of feodality prevailed and the lords and castles were not numerous. *Kemble, The Saxons in England, b. ii. ch. vii.*

#### Castellany. s. Lordship belonging to a castle; extent of its land and jurisdiction.

Earl Alan has within his castellany, or the jurisdiction of his castle, 200 manors, all but one. *Achison, Downside Book, p. 117.*

#### Castellated. part. adj. Built, either wholly or in part, after the manner of a castle.

(more particularly applied to the character of the parapet).

It was not without emotion that Coningsby held for the first time the castle that bore his name. . . . It was a castellated building, immense and magnificent, in a very faulty and incongruous style of architecture; indeed, but compensating in some degree for these deficiencies of external taste and beauty by the splendour and commodification of its interior, and which in Gothic castle raised according to the strict rules of art, could scarcely have afforded.—*Diary of the young Mr. Coningsby, b. iv. ch. v.*

#### Castelry. s. Custody or government of a castle.

The said Robert and his heirs ought to be and are chief banner-bearers of London in fee, for the castelry, which he and his ancestors have, of Baynard's castle in the said city.—*Blount, Ancient Tenures, p. 116.*

#### Castér. s.

##### 1. Thrower; one who casts.

If, with this throw, the strongest castér eye, Still, further still, I bid the discus fly. *Pope.*

##### 2. Calculator; caster of an account.

Did any of them set up for a castér of fortune's flows, what might he not get by his predictions?—*Addison.*

##### 3. In Metallurgy. One who makes castings.

Soon after his accession, he issued an order, exempting from military service all printers, and all persons immediately connected with printing, such as casters of type, and the like.—*Huckle, History of Civilization in England, vol. ii. ch. ii.*

#### Castér. s. Small wheel, the axis of which is fixed to a swivel, that it may move more easily in any direction.

I had a reputation even then, and the moment the girls had heard who was coming, they made up their minds to turn out even the big Mrs. Bagswash rolled herself into the hall, like a little of steel upon castors, to do me honour.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney, vol. i. ch. v.*

#### Castification. s. [Lat. castus = chaste, facio = make.] Making chaste. Rare.

Let no impure spirit defile the virgin purities and castifications of the soul.—*Jeremy Taylor, Sermon at Golden Grove, p. 226. 1633.*



**Castigate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *castigatus*, part. from *castigo*.] Chastise; chasten; correct; punish.

If thou didst put this sour cold habit on,  
To castigate thy pride, 'twere well.

*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 3.  
These lower powers are worn, and wearied out, by the toilsome exercise of dragging about and managing such a load of flesh; whereof being so *castigated*, they are duly attempered to the more easy body of air within.—*Glaucione, Pre-existence of Souls*, ch. xiv.

About a year ago, reflecting upon some passages of St. Hieron, that he had adjusted and *castigated* the then Latin Vulgate to the best Greek exemplars, &c.—*Bentley, Letters*, p. 257.

**Castigation.** *s.* Penance, discipline; punishment, correction; emendation, repressive remedy.

This hand of yours requires  
A sequester from liberty; fasting and prayer,  
With *castigation*.—*Shakespeare, Othello*, iii. 4.  
Their *castigations* were accompanied with encouragement; which care was taken, to keep me from looking upon as mere compliments.—*Boyle*.

The ancients had these conjectures touching these floods and conflagrations, so as to frame them into an hypothesis for the *castigation* of the excesses of generation.—*Sir M. Hale*.

**Castigator.** *s.* [Lat.] One who makes an emendation or correction.

The Latiff *castigator* hath observed, that the Dutch copy is corrupted and faulty here.—*Barneveldt, Apology with Margarett Castigations*, F. li. b. 1018.

**Castigatory.** *adj.* Punitive, in order to amendment.

There were other ends of penalties inflicted, either promatory, *castigatory*, or exemplary.—*Bishop Burnham, Against Hobbes*.

**Castig.** *part. adj.* Deciding.

Which being inclined, not constrained, contain within themselves the *casting* act, and a power to command the conclusion.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Chiefly in connection with *voice* or *note*.

Not many years ago, it so happened, that a collier had the *casting vote* for the life of a criminal, which he very graciously gave on the merciful side.—*Milneson, Travels in Italy*.

Suppose your eyes sent equal rays  
Upon two distant spots of air,  
In this sad state, your doubtful choice  
Would never have the *casting voice*.—*Prior*.

**Castig.** *verbal abs.*

1. Moulting.

The *casting* of the skin is, by the ancients, compared to the breaking of the seedline, or cawl, but not rightly; for that were to make every *casting* of the skin a new birth; and besides, the seedline is but a general cover, not shaped according to the parts, but the skin is shaped according to the parts.—*Gaeta, Natural and Experimental History*.

2. In *Metallurgy*. Running in a mould.

Whether they were cast in their present form I prefer leaving uncertain, but it is very possible, since everything betokens great perfection in the *casting* of metals during the bronze period.—*Kemble, Norse Evidences*, p. 54.

3. In the sense of *arrangement*. Contrivance; distribution.

Distribution is that useful *casting* of all rooms for office, entertainment, or pleasure.—*Sir H. Wotton, Elements of Architecture*.

4. Vomit. *Obsolete*.

The bound turnyde agent to his *castyp*, and a some is waichen in walewing in fenne.—*Wycliffe, 2 St. Peter*, ii.

**Castig-net.** *s.* Net thrown into the water and drawn up; (not placed and left).

*Castig-nets* did rivers' bottoms sweep.  
—*Mary, Translation of Virgil's Georgics*.

**Castle.** *s.* [A.S. *castra*, from Lat. *castrum*.]

1. Strong house, fortified against assaults.

The *castle* of Maelcluff I will surprise.  
—*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 1.

2. In Chess. See Chess.

**Castles in the air.** Projects without reality.

These were but like *castles in the air*, and in men's fancies, vainly imagined. *Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

Do not our great reformers use  
This Midshipiel to forbode news;  
To write of victories next year,  
And *castles* taken yet? *the air!*—*Butler, Hudibras*.

**Castle-builder.** *s.* Fanciful projector; one who 'builds castles in the air.'

The poets are the greatest *castle-builders* in the world.—*Student*, l. 223.

**Castle-building.** *s.* Building of castles: (in the following passage in the air).

*Castle-building*, or the science of aerial architecture, is of much too vague a nature to be comprehended in a concise regular definition; but, for the sake of custom and method, I define it to be the craft of erecting baseless structures in the air, and peopling them with proper notional inhabitants for the employment and improvement of the understanding.—*Steuart*, l. 223.

**Castled.** *adj.* Furnished with castles.

The horses' neighing by the wind is blown,  
And *castled* elephants o'erlook the town. *Dryden*.  
The groves and *castled* cliffs appear  
Invested all in radiance clear. *T. Warton, Odes*, xi.

**Castlet.** *s.* Small castle. *Rare*.

There was in it a *castle* of stone and brick.—*Leland, Itinerary*.

**Castling.** *s.* [from *cast* = throw.] Abortion.

We should rather rely upon the urine of a *castling's* bladder, a resolution of crab's eyes, or a second distillation of urine, as Helmont hath commended.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Castor.** *s.* [Lat.] Beaver (Castor Fiber).

Like hunted *castor* conscious of their store,  
Their wayward wealth to Norway's coast they bring. *Dryden*.

In Castor Oil, the construction is either *adjectival*, or that of the *first element* in a *compound*. The oil itself has nothing to do with *castor* = beaver, in respect to its origin; but is expressed from the Ricinus Palma Christi, and resembles Castoreum only in its smell, and some reputed qualities.

**Castor.** *s.* See Castoreum.

**Castoreum.** *s.* [Lat.] In *Medicine*. Secretion from a special gland in the Castor Fiber.

Chemists, and in particular Boisson, Lagrange, Lussier, and Hildebrandt, have examined *castor*, and found it to be composed of a resin, a fatty substance, a volatile oil, an extractive matter, benzoic acid, and some salts. The mode of preparing it is very simple. The sacs are cut off from the *castors* when they are killed, and are dried to prevent the skin being affected by the weather. In this state the interior substance is solid, of a dark colour, and a faint smell; it softens with heat. When chewed, it adheres to the teeth somewhat like wax; it has a bitter, slightly acrid, and nauseous taste. The *castorings*, as imported, are often joined in pairs by a kind of leucine. Sometimes the substance which constitutes their value is sophisticated, a portion of the *castoreum* being extracted, and replaced by lead, clay, gums, or some other foreign matters. This fraud may easily be detected, even when it exists in small degrees, by the absence of the membranous partitions in the interior of the bags, as well as by the altered smell and taste. The

chiefly in nervous and spasmodic diseases, and it often advantageously combined with opium.—*C Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Castrometation.** *s.* [N.Fr. *castrometation*; from Lat. *castra* = camp, *meto* = measure, = measurement for camps.] Art or practice of encamping.

Between Chillingdon and Saresden is also an unmentioned camp, either Saxon or Danish, for both are concerned in this question; and their *castrometation*, even under the most practicable and common circumstances of ground, is sometimes ambiguous. *T. Warton, History of the Parish of Kiddingdon*, p. 50.

**Castrato.** *s.* [Lat. *castratus*, part. from *castrum*.] Geld; emasculate.

Origen having read that scripture, 'There be some that *castrate* themselves for the kingdom of God,' which was but a parabolical speech, he did really, and therefore foolishly, *castrate* himself.—*Bishop Morton, Discharge of five Imputations from the Romish Party*, p. 134.

Used *figuratively*. Mortify; take the vigour or spirit out of anything.

Ye *castrate* the desires of the flesh, and shall obtain a more ample reward of grace in heaven.—*Martin, Treatise on the Marriage of Priests*, Y. i. b. 1554.

**Castration.** *s.* Act of gelding; emasculation.

The largest needle should be used, in taking up the spermatic vessels in *castration*.—*Sharp, Surgery*.

**Castrel.** *s.* Same as Kestrel (Falco Tinnunculus), a kind of hawk: (used *figuratively* in the extracts).

But there is another in the wind, some *castrel*

That hovers over her, and dares her daily;  
Some flick'ring slave.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Pilgrim*,  
That air of hope has blasted many an airy  
of *castrels* like yourself.—*B. Jonson, Staple of News*.

**Casual.** *adj.* [Fr. *casuel*, from Lat. *casus*, from *cado* = fall.] Accidental; arising from, or depending upon, chance; not certain.

The revenue of Ireland, both certain and *casual*, did not rise unto ten thousand pounds.—*Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland*.

That which seemeth most *casual* and subject to fortune, is yet disposed by the ordinance of God.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

Whether found, where *casual* fire  
Had wasted woods, on mountain, or in vale  
Down to the veins of earth.

*Milneson, Paradise Lost*, xi. 508.  
The commissioners entertained themselves by the fireside, in general and *casual* discourses.—*Lord Clarendon*.

Most of our rarities have been found out by *casual* emergency, and have been the works of time and chance, rather than of philosophy.—*Glaucione*.

The expenses of some of them always exceed their certain annual income; but seldom their *casual* supplies. I call them *casual* in compliance with the common form.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

I sing how *casual* bricks in *casual* clime,  
Encountered *casual* horseshoepass'd lime.

*Rejected Addresses*, s.

**Casually.** *adv.* Accidentally; without design or set purpose.

Go, bid my woman  
Search for a jewel, that too *casually*  
Hath left mine arm.—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, ii. 3.

Wood new shunk, laid *casually* upon a vessel of verjuice, had drunk up the verjuice, though the vessel was without any flaw.—*Bacon*.

I should have acquainted my judge with one advantage, and which I now *casually* remember.—*Dryden*.

Cases, however, occur in which the effect of a constant cause is so small, compared with that of some of the conceivable causes, with which it is liable to be *casually* conjoined, that of itself it escapes notice.—*J. S. Mill, System of Logic*, b. iii. ch. xvii. § 4.

**Casualty.** *s.* (used also *adjectively*): the *casualty* ward in a hospital being the ward for accidents; thence the simple term for the room for receiving out-patients, and *casualty* patient = out-patient).

1. Accident.

a. In the sense of a thing happening by chance, not by design.

With more patience men endure the losses that befall them by mere *casualty*, than the damages which they sustain by injustice.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Essays*.

That Octavius Caesar should shift his camp that night that it happened to be took by the enemy was a mere *casualty*; yet it preserved a person who lived to establish a total alteration of government in the imperial city of the world. *South*.

b. In the sense of a chance which produces severe wounds or unnatural death.

Builds in the weather on the outward wall,  
Even in the force and road of *casualty*.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, ii. 9.  
It is observed in particular nations, that, within the space of two or three hundred years, notwithstanding all *casualties*, the number of men doubles.—*T. Barnt, Theory of the Earth*.

We find one *casualty* in our bulls, of which, though there be daily talk, there is little effect.—*Grand, Observations on the Bills of Mortality*.

The *casualties* on board the British frigate amounted to but one man killed and four wounded.—*Young, Naval History of Great Britain*.

2. Incident. *Rare*.

The *casual* casualties were exacted with the most rigorous severity.—*Gilbert Stuart, Discourse on Learning Lectures*, p. 14. (Oed. MS.)

**Casualist.** *s.* [Fr. *casualiste*, from Lat. *casus*, in the sense of particular instance.] One who studies and settles cases of conscience.

The judgment of any *casualist*, or learned divine, concerning the state of a man's soul, is not sufficient to give him confidence.—*South*.

You can scarce see a bench of porters without two or three *casualists* in it, that will settle you the rights of princes.—*Addison*.

Who shall decide, when doctors disagree,  
And soundest *casualists* doubt like you and me? *Page*.

What *casualist*, what lawgiver, has ever been able nicely to mark the limits of the right of self-defence?—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.  
Gentle *casualist*, I leave it to thee to conjecture, whether the blush (for there was one between us) was the property of the nymph or the swain in this



dilemma.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Detached Thoughts on Books and Reading.*

**Casualistic.** *adj.* Relating to cases of conscience; containing the doctrine relating to cases.

What arguments they have to bewile poor, simple, unstable souls with, I know not; but surely the practical, *casualistic*, that is, the principal, vital part of their religion savours very little of spirituality. *South.*

There is a generation of men, who have framed their *casualistic* divinity to a perfect compliance with all the corrupt affections of a man's nature.—*South, Sermons*, li. 393.

**Casualistically.** *adv.* In a casualistic manner.

Themselves are necessitated by the tenour of their principles, *casualistically* to allow such private judgment and will, as is altogether inconsistent with civil sovereignty.—*Cadworth, MS.* (Ord MS.)

He [Jeremy Taylor] obtained in that house much of that learning wherewith he was embled to write *casualistically*.—*Wood, Athenæ Oeconomiæ*, li. 400. (Ord MS.)

**Casualising.** *verbal abs.* Playing the casuist.

*Rare.*  
We never leave subtilizing and *casualising*, till we have striven and pined that liberal path into a razor's edge to walk on.—*Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divinity*, li. 20.

**Casistry.** *s.* Science of a casuist; doctrine of cases of conscience.

This concession would not pass for good *casistry* in these ages.—*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*, Note.

Morality, by her false guardians drawn, Chienne in furs, and *casistry* in lawn. *Id. Dunciad.*  
*Casistry* is the jurisprudence of theology; it is... digest of the moral and religious maxims to be observed by the priest, in advising or declining upon questions which come before him in confession, and in assigning the amount of penance due to each sin. *Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. v.

**Cat.** *s.* [?] Three-masted vessel of Norwegian build used in the coal trade.

There are vessels, at this day, which are common upon the northern part of the English coast, and are called *cats*. Part of the harbour at Plymouth is called *catwater*, undoubtedly from ships of this denomination, which were once common in those parts.—*Bryant, Observations on Rowley's Poems*.

**Cat.** *s.* [Lat. *catus*.] Animal of the genus *Felis*.

A *cat*, as she beholds the light, draws the ball of her eye small and long, being covered over with a green skin, and dilates it at pleasure.—*Peachment, Complaint of Gentleman*.

*Used metaphorically.*

'Twas you incens'd the rabble;  
*Cats*, that can judge as illly of his worth,  
As I can of those mysteries, which Heaven  
Will not have eartly to know.

*Shakspeare, Cymbeline*, iv. 2.

**Cat.** *s.* Colloquial for Cat-o'-nine-tails.  
*Not (or just) room to swing a cat.* Phrase applied to narrow berths, boxes, or apartments. (This connection, at least, the editor thinks preferable to the notion that *cat* here means the animal so called.)

Now mark the contrast at London. I am pent up in frowzy lodgings, where there is not room enough to swing a cat; and I breathe the steams of endless putrefaction.—*Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.

**Cat in pan.** [probably no connection with *cat* as an English word at all; but the catachrestic transformation of some misunderstood foreign term.] The meaning of *turning the cat in the pan* does not seem to have been always the same; or, what is more probable, the exact import of the phrase was not always understood. (The construction is by no means unequivocal; since *turn* may be either active, and govern *cat*, or neuter, as in 'turn king's evidence'.)

1. Transfer of a charge of calumny.

A subtle *turning the cat in the pan*, or twisting of a false thing to some purpose.—*Malcol, Dictionary*.

There is a cunning which we, in England, call the *turning of the cat in the pan*; which is, when that which a man says to another, he lays it as if another had said it to him.—*Dacon*.

2. Become a turncoat; shift about; veer round.

When George, at pudding-time, came o'er,  
And moderate men look'd big, sir;

I turned the *cat in pan* once more,  
And straight became a Whig, sir.  
For this the rule I will maintain  
Until my dying day, sir,  
That, whatsoever king shall reign,  
I'll be the Viceroy of Bray, sir.

*Song.*

**Cat-eyed.** *adj.* Having eyes like a cat.

If *cat-eyed*, then a Pallas is their love;

If freckled, she's a party-coloured dove.

*Dryden, Translation from Lucretius.*

**Cat-o'-nine-tails.** *s.* [see third extract.]

Whip with nine lashes, used in the army

and navy.

You dread reformers of an impious age,  
You awful *cat-o'-nine-tails* to the stage.

*Sir J. Vanbrugh, False Friend, Prologue.*

I tell you one thing, if you should give such language at sea, you'd have a *cat-o'-nine-tails* laid cross your shoulders.

*Congrave, Love for Love.*

[*Cat-o'-nine-tails.* Polish, *kat*, executioner; *katowiec*, to lash, rack, torture. Lithuanian, *kolos*, the stalk of plants, shaft of a lance, handle of an axe, &c.; *kolatka*, the handle of a scourge; *kolos*, the executioner; *kolatka*, to scourge, to torture. Russian, *koshka*, a cat; *koshki*, a whip with several pitched cords, *cat-o'-nine-tails*.—*Waldwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Catabaptist.** *s.* [Gr. *κατά* and *βαπτίζω*.]

One who is against, or who abuses, baptism.

Of these anabaptists or *catabaptists*, who differ no more than Bavius and Mevius, Alstedius maketh fourteen sorts.—*Pettib, Diptra Dipl.*, p. 23.

**Catachrestic.** *s.* [Gr. *καταχρησμός*; abuse of which it is the Greek translation.] Abuse in Grammar and Rhetoric. (For the special import given to this word by the editor, see preface.)

I ask if now and then he does not offer at a *catachrestic*, wresting and torturing a word into another meaning.—*Dryden, Essay on Dramatic Poesy*.

Their skill in astronomy dwindled into that, which, by a great *catachrestic*, is called judicial astrology.—*Bishop Stillingfleet, Origines Sacre*, i. 3.

**Catachrestic.** *adj.* Abusive, in the rhetorical or grammatical sense of the word. See Catachrestis.

**Catachrestical.** *adj.* Same as Catachrestic.

A *catachrestical* and far derived similitude it holds with men, that is, in a bifurcation.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Catachrestically.** *adv.* In a forced or exaggerated manner.

Where, in diverse places of Holy Writ, the denunciation against groves is so express, it is frequently to be taken but *catachrestically*.—*Evelyn*, iv. § 1.

**Cataclysm.** *s.* [Gr. *κατακλυσμός*.] Deluge; inundation.

The opinion that held these *cataclysms* and empyres universal was such as held that it put a total consummation unto things in this lower world.—*Sir M. Hale, Originations of Mankind*.

In *Geology* it has taken a technical meaning, signifying a sudden or violent rush of water, considered as the efficient cause by which certain phenomena have been produced, rather than by the gradual action of moderate currents, or by that of ice.

As such, it has as its adjectives Cataclysmal and Cataclysmic.

**Catacomb.** *s.* [see last extract.]

On the side of Naples are the *catacombs*, which must have been full of stench, if the dead bodies that lay in them were left to rot in open niches.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

The Dictionnaire Etymologique says that the name is given in Italy to the tombs of the martyrs which people go to visit by way of devotion. This would tend to support Diez's explanation from Spanish, *cata*, to look at, and *tomba*, a tomb (as the word is also spelt *cataomba* and *catalomba*), or *comba*, a vault, which however is not satisfactory, as a *show* is not the primary point of view in which the tombs of the martyrs were likely to have been considered in early times. Moreover the name was apparently confined to certain old quarries used as burial places near Rome. Others explain it from *cata*, down, and *comb*, a cavity. *Waldwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Catadupe.** *s.* [Gr. *κατάδωπος* = caturnet of the Nile: from *κατά* = down, *δωπος* = make a loud sound in falling.] Caturnet; waterfall: (applied by way of eminence to those of the Nile, and also to the inhabitants near them). *Rare*.

Our ears are so well acquainted with the sound,

3 B 2

that we never mark it: As I remember, the Egyptian *catadupes* never heard the roaring of the fall of Niue, because the noise was so familiar unto them.—*Brewer, Lingua*, iii. sc. ult.: 1667.

**Catagmatic.** *adj.* [Gr. *κατάρμα* = fracture.] Endowed with the quality of consolidating the parts. *Obsolete*.

I put on a *catagmatick* emplaster, and, by the use of a leaved glove, scattered the pituitous swelling, and strengthened it.—*Wicman, Surgery*.

**Cataléctic.** *adj.* [Gr. *καταληκτικός* = ceasing, leaving off.] Relating to poetical measure, and denoting the deficiency or falling short of a final syllable.

A stanza of six verses, of which the first, second, fourth, and fifth, were all in the octosyllable metre, and the third and last *cataléctic*; that is, wanting a syllable, or even two.—*Tyrcwhitt, On Chaucer's Versification*.

**Catalépsis.** *s.* [Gr. *κατάληψις*.] See Catalepsy.

There is a disease called a *catalépsis* wherein the patient is suddenly seized without sense or motion, and remains in the same posture in which the disease seizeth him.—*Ariethnot*.

**Catalépsy.** *s.* Trance; ecstasy; loss of consciousness without either spasm or relaxation of the muscles, which remain in the condition in which they were when the fit came on, or in that which any second person may determine.

*Catalépsy* and *Ecstasy*, although treated of by some writers as distinct affections, generally present very nearly the same pathological conditions. ... This disease is very rare; so much so, that its existence has been doubted by many writers, who consider it to have been feigned. Its occasional occurrence, however, is well ascertained. I have seen one case of it in my own practice, and have been consulted by letter respecting a second.—*Copland, Dictionary of Practical Medicine*.

**Cataléptic.** *adj.* With a tendency to, or pertaining to, catalepsy.

It was at this point in their history that Silas's *cataléptic* fit occurred during the prayer meeting.—*Silas Marner*, ch. i.

**Catalogue.** *s.* [Gr. *κατάλογος*.] Enumeration of particulars; list; register of things one by one.

In the *catalogue* ye go for men;  
Shonchs, water-runes, and dem-wolves, are cleped  
All by the name of dogs.

*Shakspeare, Macbeth*, iii. 1.

Make a *catalogue* of prosperous sacrilegious persons, and I believe they will be repeated sooner than the alphabet.—*South*.

In the library of manuscripts belonging to St. Lawrence, of which there is a printed *catalogue*, I looked into the *Vindex* which disputes its antiquity with that of the Vatican.—*Johnson*.

The bright Taygete, and the shining Bear,  
With all the sailor's *catalogue* of stars.

*Id., Translation from Ovid.*

**Catalogue.** *v. a.* Put into a catalogue; make a list of.

He so cancelled, or *catalogued*, and scattered our books, as from that time to this we could never recover them.—*Sir J. Harrington, Brief View of the State of the Church of England*, p. 80.

The Jacobins of France, by their studied, deliberate, *catalogued* files of murders with the pignard, the sabre, and the tribunal, have shocked whiterver remnant of human sensibility in our breasts.—*Burke, Thoughts on a Regicide Party*.

It is in point to notice also the structure and style of Scripture, a structure so unsystematic and various, and a style so figurative and indirect, that no one would presume at first sight to say what is in it and what is not. It cannot, as it were, be mapped, or its contents *catalogued*.—*Newman, Development of Christian Doctrine*.

**Catalysis.** *s.* [Gr. *κατάλυσις*.]

1. Dissolution. *Rare*.

While they were in thoughts of heart concerning it, the sad *catalysis* did come, and swept away even hundred thousand of the nation.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

2. In Chemistry. Action of one body on another by contact, rather than that which is accompanied by change on both sides.

(For example see extract under Catalytic.)

**Catalytic.** *adj.* See Catalysis.

An interesting class of decompositions has of late attracted considerable attention, which, as they cannot be accounted for on the ordinary laws of chemical affinity, have been referred by Berzelius to a new power, or rather new form of the force of chemical affinity, which he has distinguished as the *catalytic* force and the effect of its action as *catalytic*.

781

*gla*. . . A body in which this power resides resolve others into new compounds, merely by its contact with them, or by an action of presence, as it has been termed, without adding or losing anything itself. Thus an acid converts a solution of starch (at a certain temperature) first into gum and then into sugar of grapes, although no combination takes place between the elements of the acid and those of the starch, the acid being found free and undiminished in quantity after effecting the change.—*Graham Elements of Chemistry*, p. 186.

**Catamarán**. *s.* [?] See extract.

The *catamarans* used in the Brazils, and which are also common in the East Indies, consist of three logs of wood tapered at one end and lashed together. They are furnished with paddles, and are said to pull as fast as boats, the men being squatted in a kneeling position, and manœuvring them with wonderful dexterity in passing the surf which beats on the shores. Those used in the Brazils also carry sail.—*Young, Nautical Dictionary*.

**Catamenia**. *s.* [Gr. *kata*—according to, *men*—month.] Menstrual discharge; menstruation.

Two ancient Hindoo sages are of opinion, that if the marriage is not consummated before the first appearance of the *catamenia*, the girl becomes 'degraded in rank.'—*Dunn, On the Unity of the Human Species*.

**Catamenial**. *adj.* Appertaining to the catamenia.

As to the period of puberty, and the first appearance of the *catamenial* flux, there is found to exist great uniformity throughout the habitable globe. . . The only marked exception occurs in the case of the Hindoo females, with whom, on an average, the *catamenial* flux appears about two years earlier than it does among other nations.—*Dunn, On the Unity of the Human Species*.

**Cátamite**. *s.* [? *Gangymede*, ? *Sulomite*.]

Among the Greeks, it was no disgrace for philosophers themselves to have their *catamites*. *Great Cosmologia Sacra*, p. 128.

**Catamountain**. *s.* Wild cat.

Would any man of discretion venture such a wrist to the rude claws of such a *kat-a-mountain*.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Custom of the Country*.

The black prince of Monomotapa, by whose side we see in the shining *catamountain*, and the quivering porcupine.—*Arbuthnot and Pope, Martinus Scribnerus*.

*As separate words.*

As *cata* of the *mountain*, they are spotted with diverse fæble fantasies. *Bale, Discourse on the Revelation*, p. 2, sign. d. vi. 1550.

**Cátaphract**. *s.* [Gr. *katáphraktos* = encased, fortified.]

1. Horseman in complete armour.

On each side went armed guards  
Both horse and foot, before him and behind,  
Archers and slingers, *cataphracts* and spears.  
*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 1619.

2. Armour itself; defence.

In a battle we fight not in complete armour.  
Virtue is a *cataphract*: for in vain we arm our limbs,  
While the other is without defence.—*Felltham, Remains*, ii. 8.

**Cátaplasma**. *s.* [Gr. *katáplasma*.] Poulitice; soft and moist application.

I bought an unction of a mountebank,  
So mortal, that but dip a knife in it,  
Where it draws blood, no *cataplasma* so rare,  
Collected from all simples that have virtue  
Under the moon, can save.  
*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iv. 7.

Warm *cataplasma* discuss, but scintillate may confirm the tumour.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Cátapult**. *s.* [Fr. *catapulte*; Lat. *catapultia*.] Engine used anciently to throw stones; recently applied to a machine for delivering the ball (bowling) in cricket.

The ballista violently shot great stones and quarrels, as also the *catapults*.—*Camden, Remains*.  
Bring up the *catapults* and shake the wall,  
We will not be out-braved thus.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Bonduca*.

**Cátaract**. *s.* [Gr. *καταρκτης*.]

1. Fall of water from on high; shoot of water; cascade.

Blow, winds, and check your cheeks; rage, blow!  
You *cataracts* and hurricanes, about,  
Till you have drench'd our steeples.  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 2.

No sooner be, with them of man and beast  
Select for life, shall in the ark be lodg'd,  
And shelter'd round; but all the *cataracts*  
Of heav'n's wet net, on the earth shall pour  
Rain day and night. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 824.

Torrents and loud impetuous *cataracts*,  
Through roads abrupt, and rude unfashion'd tracts,  
372

Run down the lofty mountain's channel'd sides,  
And to the vale convey their foaming tides.  
*Sir R. Blackmore*.

Applied, like stream and other similar words,  
to fire.

What if all  
Her stores were open'd, and this fragment  
Of hell should spout her *cataracts* of fire?  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 174.

2. In *Medicine*. Opacity of the capsule of the lens of the eye.

Saladine bath a yellow milk, which bath likewise much acrimony; for it cleanseth the eyes; it is good also for *cataracts*.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

And accordingly, a deaf-mute, before he has been taught a language—either the finger-language, or reading—cannot carry on a train of reasoning any more than a brute. He differs indeed from a brute in possessing the mental capability of employing language; but he can no more make use of that capability till he is in possession of some system of arbitrary general-signs, than a person born blind from *cataract* can make use of his capacity of seeing, till the *cataract* is removed.—*Whately, Elements of Logic*, introd.

**Catarrh**. *s.* [Fr. *catarrhe*, from Gr. *katá* down, *rho* = flow; a translation of the Lat. *defluo* = flow down, whence *Defluxio*.] Defluxion; cold in the head.

Convulsions, epilepsies, fierce *catarrhs*.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 483.  
Neither was the body then subject to die by piecemeal, and languish under coxsis, *catarrhs*, or consumptions.—*South*.

**Catarrhal**. *adj.* Relating to a catarrh; proceeding from a catarrh.

The *catarrhal* fever requires evacuations.—*Sir J. Poyser*.

**Catarrhus**. *adj.* Rarer form of *Catarrhal*.

Old age attended with a phthisical, cold, *catarrhus*, leucophlegmatic constitution.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Catástorism**. *s.* [Gr. *καταστροφισμός*, from *ἀστρο* star.] See extract.

Ptolemy makes no mention of the star or the story, and his catalogue contains no bright star which is not found in the 'Catástorism' of Eristhenes. These *Catástorisms* were an enumeration of 475 of the principal stars according to the constellations in which they are; were published about sixty years before Hipparchus.—*Whewell, History of the Inductive Sciences*, b. i. ch. iv. §1.

**Catástroph**. *s.* [Gr. *καταστροφή*, from *στροφή* turn.]

1. Change, or revolution, which produces the conclusion or final event of a dramatic piece; change of fortune near the end of a story.

But he comes, like the *catástroph* of the old comedy.—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 2.  
That philosopher declares for tragedies, whose *catástrophs* are unhappy, with relation to the principal characters.—*Deaux*.

2. Critical or final event, in general; conclusion, generally unhappy.

Here was a mighty revolution, the most horrible and portentous *catástroph* that nature ever yet saw; an elegant and habitable earth quite shattered.—*Woodward, Natural History*.

3. In *Geology*. Violent change, and one of a magnitude beyond those known from actual experience, as opposed to the uniform action of changes of the same character as those in progress now, or within the range of historical evidence.

There are, in the palæontological sciences, two antagonistic doctrines: *catástroph* and uniformity. The doctrine of a uniform course of nature is tenable only when we extend the notion of uniformity so far that it shall include *catástrophs*.—*Whewell, Novum Organon renovatum*, p. 25.

**Catástrophist**. *s.* In *Geology*. See preceding entry, 3.

The *catástrophist* constructs theories, the uniformitarian demolishes them. The former adduces evidence of an origin, the latter explains the evidence away. The *catástrophist's* dogmatism is undetermined by the uniformitarian's sceptical hypotheses. But when these hypotheses are asserted dogmatically, they cease to be consistent with the doctrine of uniformity.—*Whewell, Novum Organon renovatum*, p. 25.

**Cátell**. *s.* Squeaking instrument used in the playhouse to condemn plays.

Three *cátells* be the bribe  
Of him, whose chattering shames the monkey tribe.  
*Pope*.

Should kindly sleep relieve the weary wit,  
He rolls no *cátella* o'er the drowsy pit. *Johnson*.

**Catch**. *v. a.* [Lat. *capto*.]

1. Lay hand on; seize.

And when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.—1 Samuel, xvii. 35.

With hold.

The mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak.—2 Samuel, xviii. 19.

Would they, like Benhadad's ambassadors, *catch* hold of every amiable expression?—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

2. Overtake.

I saw him run after a gilded butterfly, and, when he caught it, he let it go again; and after it again; and over and over he comes, and up again; and caught it again.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, i. 3.

3. Arrest through a fall.

A shepherd diverted himself with tossing up eggs, and catching them again.—*Spectator*.

4. Arrest attention suddenly and in a pleasing manner.

And they sent unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.—*Mark*, xii. 13.

For I am young, a novice in the trade,  
The fool of love, unpractic'd to persuade,  
And want the soothing arts that catch the fair;  
But, caught myself, lie struggling in the snare.  
*Dryden*.

*Catch* with a trick? well, I must bear it patiently. *Beaumont and Fletcher, Humorous Lieutenant*.  
These artificial methods of reasoning are more adapted to catch and entangle the mind, than to instruct and inform the understanding.—*Locke*.

5. Entrain; ensnare; take with a net or hook.

After we had fished some time and caught nothing, for when I had fish on my hook I would not pull them up, that he might not see them, I said to the Moor, 'This will not do; our master will not be thus served; we must stand farther off.'—*De Foë, Life and Adventures of Robinson Crusoe*.

5. Receive any contagion or disease.

I cannot name the disease, and it is caught  
Of you that yet are well.  
*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, i. 2.

Those muses,  
Which we disdain should tetter us, yet seek  
The very way to catch them.—*Id., Coriolanus*, iii. 1.  
In sooth I know not why I am so sad:  
It worries me; you say it worries you;  
But how I caught it, found it, or came by it,  
I am to learn. *Id., Merchant of Venice*, i. 1.

With cold. Probably, in its origin, a *Latinism*, from *frigus captare*.

The softest of our British ladies expose their necks and arms to the open air, which the men could do so, without catching cold for want of being accustomed to it.—*Addison, Guardian*.  
Or shall the winds through long avenues to roar,  
Proud to catch cold at a Venetian door. *Pope*.

The production of the consequent required that they should all exist immediately previous, though not that they should all begin to exist immediately previous. The statement of the cause is incomplete, unless in some shape or other we introduce all the conditions. A man takes mercury, goes out of doors, and catches cold. We say, perhaps, that the cause of his taking cold was exposure to the air. It is clear, however, that his having taken mercury may have been a necessary condition of his catching cold.—*J. S. Mill, System of Logic*, b. iii. ch. v. § 3.

**Catch at**. Endeavour suddenly to lay hold on.

Saucy fictions  
Will catch at us like strumpets, and wald rhimers  
Ballad us out of tune.  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, v. 2.

Make them catch at all opportunities of subverting the state.—*Addison, Present State of the War*.

**Catch us catch may (or) can**. Seize indiscriminately.

Mine or thine be nothing, all things equal,  
And catch us catch may, be proclaim'd.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Loyal Subject*.

**Catch up**. Snatch.

They have caught up every thing greedily, with that busy minute curiosity, and unsatisfactory inquisitiveness, which Seneca calls the disease of the Greeks.—*Pope*.

He was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words.—2 Corinthians, xii. 4.  
Sometimes they thought he might be only shewn.  
And for a time caught up to God, as once  
Moses was in the mount, and missing long.  
*Milton, Paradise Regained*, ii. 13.

**Catch, or catching, a Tartar**. Be caught in the trap one has laid for another, instead of taking an enemy, to be taken by him.  
*Colloquial*.

**Catch. v. n.**

1. Hitch; hold; (as 'the lock catches,' 'the clothes caught in the briar.')
2. Be contagious or infectious; spread epidemically.

Does the scdition *cat-h* from man to man,  
And run among the ranks? Addison, *Cato*.

3. Grasp or seize eagerly, as one not missing an opportunity: (with *at*).

If you resolve on publishing, Philips will catch at it.—Lamb, *Letters*.

**Catch. n.**

1. Seizure; act of seizing anything that flies or hides.

Taught by his open eye,  
His eye, that ev'n did mark her trodden grass,  
That she would fain the catch of Strephon fly.  
Sir P. Sidney.

2. Watch; posture for seizing.

Both of them lay upon the catch for a great action; it is no wonder, therefore, that they were often engaged on one subject. Addison, *Dialogues on the Uncertainty of ancient Metals*.

3. Advantage taken; hold laid on suddenly.

All which notions are but ignorant catches of a few things, which are most obvious to men's observations.—Bacon.

The motion is but a catch of the wit upon a few instances; as the manner is in the philosophy received.—Id.

Fate of empires, and the fall of kings,  
Should turn on flying hours, and catch of moments.  
Dryden.

4. Song in which the parts are caught up in succession by the singers.

This is the tune of our catch, play'd by the picture of nobody. Shakespeare, *Twelfth*, iii. 2.

Far be from thence the glut-ton parasite,  
Singing his drunken catches all the night. Dryden.  
The next was serv'd, the bowls were crown'd,  
Catches were sung and ballads went round. Prior.  
I am for a song or a catch. When will the catches come on, the sweet wicked catches! Lamb, *John Woodvil*, i. 1.

5. Thing caught; profit; advantage.

Heckler shall have a great catch, if he knock out your brains; he were as good crack a nutty nut with no kernel.—Shakespeare, *Twelfth* and *Cressida*, ii. 1.  
She entered freely into the state of her affairs, asked his advice upon money matters, and fully proved to his satisfaction that, independent of her beauty, she would be a much greater catch than Frau Vanderbloosh. Marryat, *Saarleymann*, vol. i. ch. xx.

6. Snatch; short interval of action. Rare.

It has been writ by *catches*, with many intervals.—Locke.

7. Slight remembrance.

We retain a catch of those pretty stories, and our awakened imagination smiles in the recollection.—Glaucyth, *Scopia Scientific*.

**Catchable. adj.** Liable to be caught. Rare.

The eagerness of a knave m'at'h him often as catchable as the ignorance of a fool. Lord Halifax.

**Catcher. s.** He who, or that which, catches.

So *catchers* and *snatchers* do toil both night and day.

Not needful, but greedy, still preying for their prey.  
Milton, *For Mankind*, st. p. 27.

That great *catcher* and devourer of souls. South, *Sermons*, x. p. 338.

Scallops will move so strongly, as oftentimes to leap out of the *catcher* wherein they are caught. —Grew, *Museum*.

**Catchy. s.** [see extract.] Name given to several plants of the genera *Silene* and *Lycinus*, especially *S. viscosa* and *S. anglica*.

The whole plant, as well leaves and stalks, as well as the flowers, are, here and there, covered over with a most thick and clammy matter, like unto birdlime, of which, the sliminess is such that your fingers will stick and cleave together as if your hand touched birdlime; and further more, if flies do light upon the same, they will be so entangled with the liminess that they cannot fly away; inasmuch that in some hot day or other you shall see many flies caught by 't'at means. —Gerarde, *Herball*, p. 601: ed. 1633.

**Catching. part. adj.** Contagious.

'Tis time to give them physick, their diseases Are grown so catching.

Shakespeare, *Henry VIII.* i. 3.  
Considering it with all its malignity and catching nature, it may be enumerated with the worst of epidemics.—Harvey.

And yet, it would seem, the assassin mood proves catching. Two days more, . . . and towards nine in the evening . . . a young woman of soft blooming look, presents herself at the cabinet-maker's in the

Rue Saint-Honoré; desires to see Robespierre.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. vi. ch. iii.

**Catchpoll. s.** [Fr. *chacepoll*.] Serjeant; bumbailiff.

When day was come, the magistrat senten *catchpolls*, and selden, delivero them the men.—*Wycliffe, Acts*, xvi.

They call all temporal businesses undersheriffies, as if they were but matters for undersheriffs and *catchpolls*; though many times those undersheriffs do more good than their high speculations.—Bacon, *Essays*.

Shed from this arme is recompence enough  
Though you had cut the throats of all the *catchpolls* in France, may in the world.

Beaumont and Fletcher, *Honour'd Man's Fortune*.

Another monster,  
Sullen of aspect, by the vulgar call'd  
A *catchpoll*, whose polluted hands the gods,  
With force incredible and magic charm  
First have endu'd, if he his ample palm  
Should haply on ill-fated shoulder lay  
Of doctor. J. Phillips, *Splendid Shilling*.

As I conceive, went on Saul Beth, still in measured accents, then dost not wish to be conveyed hence by tipstaves and *catchpolls* to be flung into the dungeons of the Tower, there to lie, with fifty pounds' weight of iron on thy legs, and surrounded by all the rascal stealers of men's gold and the blood-stained takers of men's lives, until the time shall come for thee to be arraigned before the arbiters of justice as a midnight housebreaker.—Sala, *The Ship-Chandler*.

**Catchwater. s.** (also with adjectival construction)

Drain cut along the boundary between a high and a low district, to catch the water from the former, and to protect the latter against any rain but that which falls directly upon it. See Drain.

**Catchword. s.** Word which comes last in one division of any subject and furnishes a guide to the next, as in the succession of parts for acting; cue; word marking the connection between two consecutive

pages, and placed beneath the lower right-hand corner, where it anticipates the first word of the following page, or, less commonly, above the upper left-hand corner, where it repeats the last word of the preceding page, the practice is now obsolete (used as an instrument of criticism in bibliography).

John de Samhacen wrote also a Consolation of Theology in fifteen books, 1364. It was very early printed, without name, date, signature, naming, or catchword.—Park, *Note on Warton's History of British Poetry*, ii. 255, seq. 26.

**Cate. s.** Singular of Cates. Rare.

Yet too ridiculous a height is this foolish custom grown, that even the Christmas-pye, which in its very nature is a kind of consecrated *cate*, and a badge of distinction, is often forbidden to the druid of the family. —Parker, no. 255. (Oud MS.)

**Catechetic. adj.** After the manner of a catechism.

He communicated his Practical Catechism, which for his private use he had drawn up out of those materials which he had made use of in the catechetick institution of the youth of his parish.—Bishop Fell, *Life of Hammond*, § 1.

**Catechetical. adj.** Same as Catechetic.

Socrates introduced a catechetical method of arguing; he would ask his adversary question upon question, till he convinced him out of his own mouth that his opinions were wrong.—Addison, *Spectator*.

He introduced a taste for philosophy among the christians; and, though Athenians rather deserves that honour, he was called the founder of the catechetical school which gave birth to the series of learned christian writers that flourished in Alexandria for the next century.—Sharpe, *History of Egypt*, ch. xiv.

In Syria too the schools were private, a circumstance which would tend both to diversity in religious opinion, and incaution in the expression of it; but the sole catechetical school of Egypt was the organ of the church, and its bishop could banish Origen for speculations which developed and ripened with impunity in Syria.—Newman, *Development of Christian Doctrine*, v. 2.

**Catechism. s.** Form of instruction by means of questions and answers (generally concerning religion).

Ways of teaching there have been sundry always usual in God's church; for the first introduction of youth to the knowledge of God, the Jews, even till this day, have their *catechisms*.—Hooker.

He had no *catechism* but the creation, needed no

study but reflection, and read no book but the volume of the world.—South.

**Catechist. s.** One whose charge is to instruct by questions, or to question the uninstructed concerning religion.

None of yours and knowledges was admitted, who had not been instructed by the *catechist* in this foundation, which the *catechist* received from the bishop. Hammond, *On Pseudomartyria*.

To have been a learned man and a christian, and to have encouraged learning among the *catechists* in his schools, may seem deserving of no great praise.—Sharpe, *History of Egypt*, ch. xiv.

**Catechistical. adj.** Instructing by question and answer.

S. Cyril was the author of those catechistical sermons or institutions which are mentioned by S. Jerome. Bishop Cresswell, *Scholastical History of the Canon of the holy Scriptures*, § 58.

All these are short pieces, some of them are in the catechistical method.—Burke, *Abridgement of English History*, ii. 2.

**Catechistically. adv.** In a catechistical manner.

The principles of Christianity, briefly and catechistically taught them, is enough to save their souls. South, *Sermons*, vii. 100.

**Catcheiz. v. a.** [Gr. *καταίζω*, from *κατ* = sound; nearly corresponding with the English 'din anything into anyone.']

1. Instruct by asking questions, and correcting the answers.

I will *catcheize* the world for him; that is, make questions, and by them answer.—Shakespeare, *Othello*, iii. 4.

*Catcheize* gross ignorance; purge Italy of luxury and riot. Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy*, To the Reader, p. 55.

*καταίζω* is derived from *κατ*, and significth originally and properly *catcheizing*, or such a kind of teaching wherein the principles of religion, or of any art or science, are often inculcated, and by someline and reasoning beat into the ears of children or novices; but yet it is taken in Holy Scripture in a larger sense, not only for *catcheizing* of children, but instructing men of ripe years in the doctrine of salvation.—B. A. G., *Diocesan's Dict.*, p. 36.

Had those three thousand souls been *catcheized* by our modern casuists, we had seen a wide difference. Dr. H. More, *Decay of Christian Piety*.

2. Question; interrogate; examine; try by interrogatories.

Why then I suck my teeth, and *catcheizo* My picked man of countries.

Shakespeare, *King John*, i. 1.

There flies about a strange report,  
Of some express arriv'd at court;  
I am stop'd by all the fools I meet,  
And *catcheiz'd* in every street.

'Your Lordship believes in the Trinity?' 'What told you so?' said Middleton. 'Not believe in the Trinity?' cried the priest in amazement. 'Nay,' said Middleton, 'prove your religion to be true if you; but do not *catcheize* me about mine.' —Macaulay, *History of England*, ch. xx.

**Catcheizer. s.** One who catechizes.

He that is a reader, preacher, or *catcheizer*.—Ecclesiastical Constitution and Canon, § 25.

This is an admirable way of teaching, wherein the catechised will at length find delight, and by which the *catcheizer*, if he once get the skill of it, will draw out of ignorant and silly souls even the dark and deep points of religion.—G. Herbert, *Country Parson*, ch. xxi.

Hark you, good Maria,  
Have you got a good *catcheizer* here?  
Beaumont and Fletcher, *Tamers tamed*.

**Catcheizing. s.** Interrogation; examination.

You must hear long-winded exercises, singings, and *catcheizings*, which you are not given to.—H. Lawson, *Epicure*.

**Catchena. s.** [?] See extract.

*Catchena*, absurdly called *Term japonica*, prepared by boiling the slips of the interior of the wood in water, evaporating the solution to the consistency of syrup over the fire, and then exposing it to the sun to harden. It occurs in flat rough cakes, and under two forms. The first, or Bombay, is of uniform texture, and of specific gravity 1.50. The second is more friable and less solid. It has a chocolate colour, and is marked inside with red streaks. Areca nuts are also found to contain *catchena*.—Ure, *Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Catechumen. s.** [Gr. *κατηχούμενος* = one under catechetical instruction.]

1. One who is yet in the first rudiments of christianity; member of lowest order of christians in the primitive church.

The prayers of the church did not begin in St. Austin's time, till the *catechumens* were dismissed.—Bishop Stillingfleet.

St. Augustine's mother, who is herself a saint, was a Christian when he was born, though his father was not. Immediately on his birth, he was made a *catechumen*; in his childhood he fell ill, and asked for baptism.—*Newman, Development of Christian Doctrine*, i. 8.

2. Generally, one who is in the first rudiments of any profession.

The same language is still held to the *catechumens* in Jacobinism.—*Lord Bellingbrooke, To Windham*.

**Catechumenist. s.** Same as Catechumen. *Rare*.

Hence their forenamed authors assume that the children of the faithful dying without baptism, may be thought to receive the baptism of the spirit, as well as those catechumens spoken of, &c.—*Bishop Morton, Catholic Appeal*, p. 218.

**Categorém. s.** [*Gr. κατηγορία*.] Categorématic word. See extract.

Similarly, names are called categorématic words, or *categoréma*, because they can be predicated independently of any other word. Some logicians would exclude adjective names from the class of *categoréma*, and reduce the latter to substantive names only. . . . As a proof of this, they say that an adjective cannot stand as subject of a proposition unless accompanied by the definite article, and in the plural number.—*Shedd, Elements of Logic*, ch. ii.

**Categorématic. adj.** Conveying a whole term, i.e. either the subject or predicate of a proposition, in a single word.

It is evident that a term may consist either of one word or of several; and that it is not every word that is *categorématic*, i.e. capable of being employed by itself as a term. Adverbs, prepositions, &c., and also nouns in any other case besides the nominative, are syncategorématic, i.e. can only form part of a term. A nominative noun may be by itself a term. A verb (all except the substantive-verb) and the copula is a mixed word, being resolved into the Copula and Predicate, to which it is equivalent; and, indeed, is often so resolved in the mere rendering out of one language into another; as 'ipse adest'; 'he is present.'—*Whately, Elements of Logic*, b. ii. ch. i. § 3.

**Categorématic. adj.** Same as Categorématic.

Can there possibly be two *categorématic*, that is, positive substantial infinities; or can it be that a finite should, remaining finite, yet not be finite, but indefinite and innumerable places at once?—*Jeremy Taylor, Real Presence*, sec. 11, § 11. (Ord MS.)

**Categorématically. adv.** In a categorématic manner.

Be this rule it is necessary (against Aristotle's post grounds) that some quantitative bodies should not be in a place, or else that quantitative 1. Two were *categorématically* infinite.—*Jeremy Taylor, Real Presence*, sec. 11, § 29. (Ord MS.)

**Categoric. adj.** Absolute; adequate; positive; equal to the thing to be expressed.

The king's commissioners desired to know whether the parliament's commissioners did believe that bishops were unlawful? They could never obtain a categoric answer.—*Lord Clarendon*.

A single proposition, which is also categoric, may be divided again into simple and complex.—*Watts, Logic*.

Propositions considered merely as sentences, are distinguished into categoric and hypothetical. The categoric asserts simply that the predicate does, or does not, apply to the subject; as 'The world had an intelligent maker.' 'Man is not capable of raising himself, unassisted, from the savage to the civilized state.' The hypothetical . . . makes its assertion under a condition, or with an alternative; as 'If the world is not the work of chance, it must have had an intelligent maker.' . . . The division of propositions into categoric and hypothetical, is, as has been said, a division of them considered merely as sentences; for a like distinction might be extended to other kinds of sentences also. Thus, 'Are men capable of raising themselves to civilization?' 'Go and study books of travels,' are what might be called *cat. sentences*, though not propositions.—*Whately, Elements of Logic*, b. ii. ch. ii. § 1.

**Categoric. s.** Absolute, or unconditional, affirmative or negative (as *yes* or *no*).

A hypothetical proposition is defined to be two or more categoric united by a copula conjunction; and the different kinds of hypothetical propositions are named from their respective conjunctions, viz. conditional, disjunctive, causal, &c. . . . But when the reasoning itself rests on the hypothesis (in which way a categoric conclusion may be drawn from a hypothetical premise), this is what is called hypothetical syllogism; and rules have been devised for ascertaining the validity of such arguments at once, without bringing them into the categoric form. (And note, that in these syllogisms, the hypothetical premise is called the major, and the categoric one the minor.—*Whately, Elements of Logic*, b. ii. ch. iv. § 2.

**Categorically. adv.** Directly; expressly; positively; plainly: (as *yes* or *no*).

We must not look, from them, for either discourses, or demonstrations, or positions, directly and categorically to this purpose.—*Fotherby, Athomastix*, p. 235.

I dare affirm, and that categorically, in all parts wherever trade is great, and continues so, that trade must be nationally profitable.—*Sir J. Child, Discourse on Trade*.

**Category. s.** [*Gr. κατηγορία*.] In Logic. General head of a class, to one among a certain number of which anything whatever is referable: predicament, of which it is the Greek equivalent.

The absolute infinite, in a manner, quite changes the nature of beings, and exalts them into a different category.—*Cheyne*.

Porphyry wrote an introduction to the *Categorica* of that philosopher, which is entitled 'On the Five Worlds.' The 'Five Worlds' are Genus, Species, Difference, Property, Accident.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, b. viii. ch. i. § 11.

We must not here omit to notice the merits of Archytas, to whom we are indebted (as he himself probably was, in a great degree, to older writers) for the doctrines of the *categorica*.—*Whately, Elements of Logic*, introd.

**Catenarian. adj.** Relating to a chain; resembling a chain.

In geometry, the *catenarian* curve is formed by a rope or chain, hanging freely between two points of suspension.—*Harris*.

The back is bent after the manner of the *catenarian* curve, by which it obtains that curvature that is suited for the included marrow.—*Cheyne, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion*.

**Catenation. s.** [*Lat. catenatio, -onis*, from *catena* = chain.] Linking; regular connection.

This *catenation*, or conserving union, whenever his pleasure shall divide, let go, or separate, they shall fall from their existence.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Cater. v. n.** [*N.F. acuter* = purchase, purvey.] Provide food; buy in victuals.

He that doth the ravens feed, Yea providently caters for the sparrow, He comfort to me gives.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, ii. 3.

Pen Bromcock was a new object. At this moment in his life, novelty was indeed a treasure. If he could cater for a month, no expense should be grudged; as for the future, he thrust it from his mind.—*Daniels the younger, The young Duke*, b. iv. ch. i.

**Cater. s.** [*? from the noun cate.*] Caterer, purveyor. *Obsolete*.

We call to witness of their fastines, and great pains they take for the church, their faces and bellies, their *caters*, butlers, and cooks.—*Harnmar, Translation of Beza's Sermons*, p. 377.

Your meat should be both neat and cleanly handled.

See, Sweet, I am cook myself, and mine own *cater*.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Women pleasd*.

A lady's dainty maid, Had curiously rais'd an antick band Of banquet powers.—*Beaumont, Psyche*, iv. 127.

The oysters dredged in this Lynce, find a welcome acceptance, where the taste is *cater* for the stomach, than those of the Tamar.—*Carew, Survey of Cornwall*.

**Cater-cousin. s.** [*Fr. quatre* = four.] Cousin in the fourth degree.

His master and he, saving your worship's reverence, are scarce *cater-cousins*.—*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, ii. 2.

Poetry and reason, how come these to be *cater-cousins*?—*Rymer, Tragedies of the last Age*.

**Caterer. s.** [*from the verb cater.*] One employed to select and buy in provisions for a family, or any other association; provider; purveyor.

Let no scent offensive the chamber infest; Let fancy, not east, prepare all our dishes; Let the *caterer* mind the taste of each guest.

And the cook, in his dressing, comply with their wishes.—*J. Jonson, Trivia Academy*.

He made the greedy ravens to be *Ellis's caterers*, and bring him food.—*Ellis, Banquets*.

Seldom shall one see in cities or courts that stolid vigour which is seen in poor houses, where nature is their cook, and necessity their *caterer*.—*South*.

**Cateress. s.** Female who caters.

Important! do not charge most innocent nature, As if she would her children should be riotous With her abundance! she, good *cateress*, Means her provision only to the good.—*Milton, Comus*, 762.

**Caterpillar. s.** [see last extract.] Larva of the Lepidoptera.

We see infinite *caterpillars* breed upon trees and hedges, by which the leaves of the trees or hedges are consumed.—*Racem*.

Auster is drawn with a pot pouring forth water, with which descend grasshoppers, *caterpillars*, and creatures bred by moisture.—*Peascham, Compleat Gentlemen*.

[The frequency with which the element cat appears in the designation of this animal in different dialects makes it probable that it is named from its resemblance to the catkins of a nut, and so originally to the tail of a cat or a dog. Swiss, *tenflekatz*; Lombard, *gatta*, *gattola* (literally a cat or catkin, a little cat); French, *chenille* (Latin, *canicula*, a little dog), a *caterpillar*; Milanese, *can*, *capum* (a dog), a silkworm. The second half of the English word doubtless alludes to the destructive habits of the insect, piling the trees upon which it is bred. The same notion is expressed by the former element of the Swiss *tenflekatz*. The French *chate-peleuse*, a weevil (Norman, *carpeuse*, a caterpillar, is probably an accommodation from the English *caterpillar*; it may be formed from *chate*, *chaîon*, a chain or catkin, with allusion to the hairy aspect of a caterpillar; Italian, *brucco peloso*.—*Hedwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Caterwaul. v. n.** Make a noise as cats under the influence of the sexual instinct; make any offensive or odious noise.

The very cats *caterwauled* more horribly and pertinaciously there than I ever heard elsewhere.—*Cobridge, Table Talk*.

**Caterwauling. part. adj.** Making the noise of a cat.

Was no dispute between The *caterwauling* brethren.—*Butler, Hudibras*.

**Caterwauling. verbal abs.** Noise as that of a cat.

What a *caterwauling* do you keep here? If my lady has not called up her steward Malvolio, and bid him turn you out of doors, never trust me.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, ii. 3.

This being performed, and the company withdrawn, a sort of *caterwauling* ensued, when Jack found means to introduce a real cat shod with walnut-shells, which galloping along the boards, made such a dreadful noise as effectually discomposed our lovers.—*Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.

**Cates. s. pl.** (the singular is rare.) [*N.F. acuter* = buy; whence *Acates* = things bought or purveyed, delicacies.] Viands; delicacies.

See what *cates* you have, For soldiers' stomachs always serve them well.—*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I*, ii. 3.

The fair acceptance, sir, creates The entertainment perfect, not the *cates*.—*B. Jonson*.

O wasteful riot, never well content With low priz'd fare: hunger ambitious Of *cates* by land and sea far fetch and sent.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

Alas, how simple to these *cates* compared Was that crude apple that diverted me!—*Milton, Paradise Regained*, ii. 348.

They by th' alluring odour draw n, in haste Fly to the dulcet *cates*, and crowding sip Their palatable ban.—*J. Philip, Cider*, i.

With costly *cates* she stain'd her frugal board, Then with ill-gotten wealth she bought a lord.—*Arbuthnot*.

**Catfish. s.** Anarrhichas lupus, wolf-fish, sea-wolf, or sea-cat. (Though heard among fishermen, the compound in this form is not found in Yarrell. He gives however *sea-cat*, and, as may be seen under Catlike, recognizes the comparison.) Popular or local.

**Catgut. s.** See extract.

*Catgut* is the name absurdly enough given to cords made of the twisted intestines of sheep. . . . It had long been a subject of complaint . . . that *catgut* strings cannot be made in England, of the same toughness and strength as those imported from Italy.—*Carew, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Catharist. s.** [*Gr. καθάρσις* = pure.] One who holds himself more pure than others; puritan; member of a sect so called.

They whom they called in ancient times *Catharists* are also the Donatists, make good proof herof.—*Harnmar, Translation of Beza's Sermons*, p. 88.

*Catharists* deny children baptism, affirming that they have no original sin, and pretending themselves to be pure and without sin.—*Pugit, Hæresograph*, p. 28.

**Cathartic. adj.** Purgative, of which it is the Greek equivalent.

A considerable number of *cathartic* substances

have been detected in the blood and secretions.—*Porcira, Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics*, p. 212.

**Cathartic.** *s.* Purging medicine; purgative.

Lustrations and *catharticks* of the mind were sought for, and all endeavour used to calm and regulate the fury of the passions.—*Dr. H. More, Deception of Christian Piety*.

Plato has called mathematical demonstrations the *catharticks* or purgatives of the soul.—*Addison, Spectator*.

**Cathartical.** *adj.* Same as Cathartic.

Quicksilver precipitated either with gold, or without addition, into a powder, is want to be strongly enough *cathartical*, though the chymists have not proved that either gold or mercury hath any salt, much less any that is purgative.—*Boyle, Seriptical Chymist*.

**Cathedral.** *s.* Nodular matrix of ferns, &c., from the coal measures.

The nodules with leaves in them, called *cathedrae*, seem to consist of a sort of iron stone, not unlike that which is found in the rocks near Whitehaven in Cumberland, where they call them *cateaus*.—*Woodward, On Fossils*.

**Cathedralical.** *adj.* Pertaining to a cathedral.

The author endeavoured to prove them one and the same with the *cathedralical* duty.—*Dagge, Parsons's Counsellor*, p. 284. (Ord MS.)

**Cathedral.** *adj.* [Gr. *καθίκα*; Lat. *cathedra* = chair of authority; Fr. *cathédrale*.]

1. Episcopop; containing the seat of a bishop; pertaining to a cathedral.

A *cathedral* church is that wherein there are two or more persons, with a bishop at the head of them, that do make up as it were one body politic.—*Agulph, Peregrine Juris Canonici*.  
Methought I sat in seat of majesty  
In the *cathedral* church of Westminster.

*Shakspeare, Henry VI. Part II. i. 2.*  
His constant and regular assisting at the *cathedral* service was never interrupted by the sharpness of weather.—*Locke*.

2. Resembling the ailes of a Gothic cathedral.

Here aged trees *cathedral* walls compose,  
And mount the hill in venerable rows;  
There the green infants in their beds are laid.

*Pope*.

And aged elms with awful bend  
In long *cathedral* walks extend. *Sir W. Blackstone, The Lawyer's Farewell to his Muse*.

3. Having authority; displaying authority.

Since rulers now do by counsel their great actions,  
And assume others to advise with them, their personal errors are drowned in their *cathedral* abilities, which can neither do, nor ought to receive wrong.—*Waterhouse, Apology for Learning*, p. 11: 1653.

**Cathedral.** *s.* Head church of a diocese.

There is nothing in London so extraordinary as the *cathedral*, which a man may view with pleasure, after he has seen St. Peter's.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

**Cathedrator.** *adj.* Relating to the authority of the chair or office of a teacher. *Rare*.

If his reproof be private, or with the *cathedrator* authority of a preacher or public reader.—*Whitlock, Observations on the present Manners of the English*, p. 285.

**Catherine (pear).** *s.* [P] Sort of pear.

For streaks of red were mingled there,  
Such as are on a *catherine pear*.  
The side that's next the sun. *Sir J. Suckling*.

**Catheter.** *s.* [Gr. *καθετήρ*, from *καθίκα* = introduce.] Hollow and somewhat crooked instrument, introduced into the bladder, to assist in bringing away the urine, when the passage is stopped by a stone or gravel.

A large clyster, suddenly injected, hath frequently forced the urine out of the bladder; but if it fail, a *catheter* must help you.—*Wicman, Surgery*.

**Catholic.** *adj.* [Gr. *καθολικός*.] Universal; general.

a. Applied to the church.

*Catholic* signifies not the Roman church: it signifies the consent of all true teaching churches of all times, and all ages.—*Hogers, in Foxe's Book of Martyrs*, 1555.

If such stuff as this may goe for argument, we may be stayed in them in those unanswerable authors, *Simeon Metaphrastes* for the Greeks, and *Jacobus de Voragine* for the Latin, who make it due to lay for God and for the interest of the *catholic* cause.—*Jeremy Taylor, Real Presence*, sec. 10. § 6. (Ord MS.)

b. In the common sense.

Doubtless the success of those your great and

*catholic* endeavours will promote the empire of man over nature, and bring plentiful accession of glory to your nation.—*Glauville, Scipio Scientifica*.

Those systems undertake to give an account of the formation of the universe, by mechanical hypotheses of matter, moved either uncertainly, or according to some *catholic* laws.—*Huy*.

We observe the Fathers to use the word *catholic* for nothing else but general or universal, in the ordinary or vulgar sense; as the *catholic* resurrection is the resurrection of all men;—*Bishop Iearnson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. ix.

All *catholic* christians acknowledge the great love, and humility, and condescension of our Saviour in becoming man.—*Sherlock, On a Future State*, p. 275. (Ord MS.)

With these exceptions, I can read almost anything. I bless my stars for a taste so *catholic*, so unexcluding.—*Lamb, Last Essays of Elia, Detached Thoughts on Books and Reading*.

**Catholic.** *s.* Member of any branch of the universal church governed by its own bishops; often taken simply for Roman Catholic; (for an exception to the latter expression see second extract under Catholicism).

What two or three *catholic* as the other deny.—*Jeremy Taylor, Dissuasive against Popery*, ch. i. § 1.

The increasing and undisguised efforts of the *catholics* to prejudice reformed religion. *Bishop Huntington, Charge*.

**Catholic.** *adj.* [Gr. *καθολικός*; Lat. *catholicus*.] Rarer form of Catholic.

These *catholic* activities were so much believed by the ancient kings, with Italy, that they acquired into the gentiles of the principal part under their dominions.—*Gr. geog. Works*, p. 31.

Thou the head shall be o'er all:  
Have I not sworn thee king, true king *catholic*!!  
*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soud*, l. 37.

**Catholicism.** *s.*

1. Universality, or the orthodox faith of the whole church, called catholic, that is, universal.

There is a church which is holy, and which is catholic; and I understand that church alone, which is both catholic and holy; and, being this holiness and catholicism are but affections of this church which I believe, I must first declare what is the nature and notion of the church, &c.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. iv.

Near akin to their notion of church authority is that of the *catholicism*.—A particular church, indeed, may be catholic in one sense, i.e. true, sound, and pure, and holding the catholic doctrine; but not catholic, i.e. universal. To say Roman-Catholic therefore, as they the Papists mean it, is to say 'part-whole,' which is a contradiction. The church of Rome, notwithstanding her boasts, is but a part of the catholic church.—*Trapp, Popery Truly stated*, i. § 2.

The subject then varied to Roman Catholicism, and he gave us an account of a controversy he had had with a very sensible priest in Sicily on the worship of saints.—*Coleridge, Table Talk*.

2. Adherence to the Romish church; condition or tendency of a Roman Catholic.

Though they conform to the Roman Catholic mode of worship, they are looked upon in the light of unbelievers; but all the episcopi I have conversed with, assured me of their sound *catholicism*.—*Sieburne, Travels through Spain*, let. 20.

**Catholicity.** *s.* Catholic character.

It admits of being interpreted in one of two ways: if it is narrowed for the purpose of disproving the catholicity of the creed of Pope Pius, it becomes also an objection to the Athanasian; and if it be relaxed to admit the doctrines retained by the English Church, it no longer excludes certain doctrines of Rome which that church denies.—*Newman, Development of Christian Doctrine*, introd.

Whether the majority be large or small, the catholic church is, as so understood, nothing more than a majority of Christians; its universality, in the view even of its advocates, is merely a pretence, and of numbers over the heretical sects, and therefore, an appeal to the *catholicity* of the church, in proof that its doctrines are true, is an appeal to the voice of the multitude upon a dispute as to truth.—*Ibid*, ch. iv.

**Catholicity.** *adv.* Generally.

No drugist of the soul bestow'd on all  
So *catholically* a curing cordial.

*Sir L. Cary, Essay on the Death of Donne*.  
That marriage is indissoluble, is not *catholically* true.—*Milton, Tetrachordon*. (Ord MS.)

**Catholicness.** *s.* Universality. *Rare*.

One may judge of the *catholicness*, which Romanists brag of, and challenge on two accounts.—*Brevint, Saul and Samuel at Endor*, p. 10.

**Catholicism.** *s.* [Gr.] Universal medicine.

Preservation against that sin, is the contemplation of the last judgment. This is indeed a *catholicism* against all; but we find it particularly applied by St. Paul to judging and despising our brethren.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

**Catkins.** *s.* [Dutch, *kutkens*.] In Botany. Inflorescence consisting of bracts closely arranged on a lengthened deciduous axis, as in the poplar and willow.

The blowies, or *catkins* (of the chestnut-tree), be slender, long, and green.—*Gerarde, Herbal*, p. 124; ed. 1633. (Ord MS.)

Thus Linnaeus established exact distinctions between *fasces*, *capitulum*, *racemus*, *thyrsus*, *panculus*, *spica*, *amentum*, *corymbus*, *umbella*, *cyma*, *verticillus*; or, in the language of English botanists, a tuft, a head, a cluster, a bunch, a panicle, a spike, a *catkin*, a corymb, an umbel, a cyme, a whorl.—*Wierich, Norica Organum reconditum*, p. 251.

**Catlike.** *adj.* Like a cat.

A lioness, with udders all drawn dry.

Lay couching head on ground, with *catlike* watch.

*Shakspeare, As you like it*, iv. 3.  
The appearance of this fish, wolf-fish, sea-wolf, or sea-cat, is not prepossessing. Independently of a ferocious-looking *cat-like* head, with an exceedingly thick coarse skin covered with slime, it possesses most formidable teeth, and neither wants the will nor the power to attack others or defend itself.—*Farrall, British Fishes, Anacanthus Lupus*.

**Catling.** *s.* Catgut; fiddle string. *Rare*.

What music fire will be in him when Hector has knocked out his brains, I know not. But, I am sure, unless the fiddler Apollo get his sinews to make *catlings* on.—*Shakspeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iii. 3.

**Catmint.** *s.* [see extract.] Plant so called (Nepeta Cataria).

The late herbierists do call it *Herba cataria* and *Herba cati*, because the cats are very much delighted herewith, for the smell of it is so pleasant to them that they rub themselves upon it, and wallow and tumble in it, and also feed on the branches and leaves very greedily. It is named by the poetasters *Nepeta*; but *nepeta* is properly called as we have said *Wilde penny-royal*; in High Dutch, *Katzen munt*; in Low Dutch, *Catte erant*; in Italian, *Cattaria* or *Herba catia*; in Spanish, *Yerva cataria*; in English, *Catmint*, or *Nep* and *Nep*. The true *nepeta* is *Catamintha pulegioides*.—*Gerarde, Herbal*, p. 632; ed. 1633.

**Catoptrical.** *adj.* Relating to catoptries, or vision by reflection.

A catoptrical or dioptrical lens is superior to any vitrifying the hardest substances.—*Arbuthnot, On the Effects of Air on Human Bodies*.

**Catoptries.** *s.* [Gr. *κατοπτρ* = mirror.] That part of optics which treats of vision by reflection. See Dioptries.

To see strange uncouth sights by *catoptries*.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 210.

**Catpipo.** *s.* Catcall.

Some songsters can no more take in my chamber but their own, than some clerics can refuse in any book but their own; put them out of their road over, and they are mere *catpipo* and dinners.—*Sir R. L'Estrée, &c.*

**Catscradle.** *s.* Child's game in which the players take a looped string off each other's fingers alternately, giving a different form at each remove.

The white chains a place among mammalia, though we might fancy that, as in the child's game of *catscradle*, some strange interposition had been permitted, to make it so like, yet so contrary, to the animals with which it is itself classed.—*Newman, Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. i.

**Catseps.** *s.* Variety of quartz. See extract.

*Catseps* is a variety of quartz, interchanged with a straw colour. *Woodward, On Fossils*.

The *catseps* is one of the jewels of which the Sindians are especially proud, from a belief that it is only found in their island; but in this I apprehend they are misinformed, as specimens of equal merit have been brought from Quilon and Cochim, on the southern coast of Hindustan. The *catseps* is a greenish translucent quartz, and when cut in cabochon it presents a moving internal reflexion which is ascribed to the presence of asbestos. The perfection is estimated by the natives in proportion to the narrowness and sharpness of the ray, and the pure olive-tint of the ground over which it plays.—*Sir J. E. Tennant, Ceylon*, pt. i. ch. i.

**Catfoot.** *s.* Indigenous plant so called: (? according to the extract, the Ground-ivy, *Glechoma hederacea*; ? according to Hooker and Arnott, *Antennaria dioica*).

It is commonly called *Hedera terrestris*, in English Ground-ivy, Ale-hoofs, Gill-go-by-ground, Tunc-hoofs, and *Catfoot*.—*Gerarde, Herbal*, p. 930; ed. 1633.

**Cat's-head.** *s.* Kind of apple.

*Cat's-head*, by some called the Go-no-further, is a very large apple, and a good bearer.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Cat's-paw.** *s.* Mining name for mica: (probably of German origin).

*Cat's-paw* is composed of plates that are generally plain and parallel, and that are flexible and elastic; and is of three sorts, the yellow or golden, the white or silvery, and the black.—*Woodward, On Fossils*.

**Cat's-paw.** *s.* Dupe used as a tool (in allusion to the fable of the monkey who used the cat's paw to pick some roasting chestnuts out of the fire).

They took the enterprise upon themselves, and made themselves the people's *cat's-paw*. But now the chestnut is taken from the embers, and the monkey is coming in for the benefit of the cat's subservience. Germany has conquered her kinsmen, and will not readily suffer the victory to slip through her fingers.—*Times*, July 20, 1864.

**Cat-tail.** *s.* Native water-plant so called: (*Typha minor*, or smaller bulrush).

They are called in Greek *typha*, in Latine *Typha*. . . In English *Cat-tail*, and *Reed-mace*. Of this *cat-tail*, Aristotle, unnoted mention in his "Comedy of Frogs," where he brings them forth, one talking with another, being very glad that they had spent the whole day in skipping and leaping "inter eperum et phleum," among *cat-tails* and *cat-tails*. Ovid seemeth to name this plant *Scirpus*, for he termeth the mats made of the leaves *cat-tail*—mats, as in his sixth book *Pastorum*.—*Gerarde, Herball*, p. 40; ed. 1633.

**Cat-tail-grass.** *s.* Native plants of the genus *Phleum* so called. See Timothy-grass.

Great *cat-tail-grass* hath very small roots. The small *cat-tail-grass* is like unto the other, differing chiefly in that it is lesser than it.—*Gerarde, Herball*, p. 11; ed. 1633.

**Cat'sup.** *s.* Same as Ketchup.

And for our home-bred British cliver, Botargo, *cat'sup*, and cavier. *Swift*.

**Cattle.** *s.* [L. Lat. *catalla* = chattels.] Domesticated quadrupeds kept for draught or food, such as oxen, horses, &c.; beasts of pasture.

Make poor men's *cattle* break their necks. *Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, v. 1.  
And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and *cattle* after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind. *Genesis*, i. 25.

**Used in reproach of human beings.**

Boys and women are for the most part *cattle* of this colour.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, iii. 2.

**Cattle-pen.** *s.* Pen for cattle.

Among so many hundreds whom the launched arrest hits, who are rolled off to Towmhall or Section-hall, to preliminary Houses of Detention, and hurled in thither as into *cattle-pens*, we must mention one other, Harriet de Beaumet's, author of "Picaro," *Cyclope, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. i. ch. ii.

**Caudal.** *adj.* [Lat. *cauda* = tail.] In Zoology. Relating to the tail of an animal.

The fins of fishes are named from their situation on the animal, viz. dorsal or back-fin, pectoral or breast-fin, ventral or belly-fin, anal or vent-fin, and *caudal* or tail-fin.—*Shaw, Zoology, Pisces*, iv. (Orel VII.).

**Caudate.** *adj.* Tailed. *Rare*, except in Zoology.

How comate, *caudate*, ermine stars are from'd, I know. *Brizler, Translation of Tasso*.

**Caudle.** *s.* [Catachrestic for cordial.] Mixture of wine and other ingredients, given to women in childhood and to sick persons.

He had good bread, *caudle*, and such like; and I believe he did drink some wine. *Hickman, Surgery*.  
She is at this moment in high mirth with the duchess, she went her dinner with a good relish, has just drunk a cup of *caudle*, and I think she is well disposed for her supper, and gives hopes of a good night. *Life and Correspondence of Mrs. Delany*, edited by Lady Haverley.

**Used metaphorically.**

You shall have a homely *caudle* then, and the help of a butler.—*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.*, iv. 7.

**Caudle.** *c. a.* Refresh us with *caudle*. *Rare*.

Will the cold brook, Cuddled with ice, *caudle* thy morning taste To cure thy o'er-night surfeit?

**Caul.** *s.* [Fr. *cale*, whence *calotte* = small cap.]

1. Net in which women enclose their hair; hinder part of a woman's cap

No spared they to strip her naked all, Then when they had despoil'd her tire and *caul*, Such as she was, their eyes might her behold. *Spenser*.  
Her head with ringlets of her hair is crown'd, And in a golden *caul* the curls are bound. *Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

## 2. Any kind of small net.

An Indian mantle of feathers, and the feathers wrought into a net of park-thread. *Grew, Museum*.

## 3. Omentum; integument in which the guts are enclosed.

The *caul* serves for the warming the lower belly, like an apron or piece of woollen cloth. Hence a certain gladiator, whose *caul* taken out, was so liable to suffer cold, that he kept his belly constantly covered with wool. *Rape*.  
The best they then divide, and disamite The ribs and limbs, observant of the rite; On these, in double *cauls* involv'd with art, The choicest morsels lay. *Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

## 4. Membrane sometimes found encompassing the head of a newborn child, once esteemed a preservative against drowning.

You were born with a *caul* on your head.—*B Jonson, Alchemist*.  
If a child be borne with a *caul* on his head, he shall be very fortunate. *Melton, Astrologaster*, p. 15.

A person possessed of a *caul*, may know the state of health of the party who was born with it: if alive and well, it is firm and crisp; if dead or sick, relaxed and flaccid.—*Grose, Popular Superstitions*.  
Oh, no, no, take comfort, for sure nobody would go to kill so harmless and good creature as he is. Besides, m'm, has he not a mole on his right arm? I was he not born with a *caul*? and has he not a pocket-piece that I got conjured?—*Morton, Secrets worth knowing*, i. 9.

**Caullet.** See Colewort.**Cauliflower.** *s.* [See Colewort.] Species of cabbage with edible flower-buds.

Towards the end of the month, earth up your winter plants and salad herbs, and plant forth your *cauliflowers* and cabbages, which were sown in August.—*Erstyn, Calendarium hortense*.  
Since *Graville* was turned out, there has been no mowser in this nation worth the meal that whitened his periwig. They are so ignorant, they scarce know a crab from a *cauliflower*; and then they are such dunces, that there's no making them comprehend the plainest proposition. *Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.  
The *cauliflower* is one of the most delicate and curious of the whole of the Brassica tribe, the flower-buds forming a close firm cluster or head, white and delicate, and for the sake of which the plant is cultivated. *London, Encyclopædia of Gardening*.

**Caulking.** *verb. abs.* [See extract.]

*Caulking, caulking, or caulking* in shipbuilding [is] the operation of driving a quantity of oakum, or old ropes untwisted and drawn asunder, into the seams of the planks, or into the intervals where the planks are joined to each other in the sides or decks of the ship, in order to prevent the entrance of water. After the oakum is driven very hard into these seams, it is covered with hot melted pitch or resin to keep the water from rotting it. . . . Keimet derives the word from the barbarous Latin *Calcutum*, *shoring*.—*Rees, Cyclopædia*, in *ver*.

**Caulking-iron.** *s.* Iron chisel for driving the oakum into the seams of ship-timbers.

He [Peter the Great of Russia] repaired to Amsterdam, took a lodging in the dockyard, assumed the garb of a pilot, put down his name on the list of workmen, wielded with his own hand the *caulking iron* and the mallet, fixed the pumps, and twisted the ropes. Ambassadors who came to pay their respects to him were forced, much against their will, to clamber up the rigging of a man of war, and found him enthroned on the cross trees.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

**Carpentize.** *c. n.* [Lat. *carpo*, -onis = im-keeper, victuallier.] Sell wine or victuals.

I call your virtues uncountable, as I do the wealth of our rich rogues, who *carpentize* to the armies in Germany in this last war.—*Bishop Warburton, To Hurd, Letters*, 171.

**Causable.** *adj.* Capable of being caused or effected by a cause. *Rare*.

That may be miraculously effected in one which is naturally *causable* in another. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Causal.** *adj.* Relating to causes; implying or containing causes.

Every motion owning a dependence on prerequisites, we can have no true knowledge of any, except we would distinctly pry into the whole method of causal connections.—*Glauville, Sceptica Scientifica*.  
Causal propositions are, where two propositions are joined by causal particles; as, houses were not built, that they might be destroyed; Rehoboth was

unhappy, because he followed evil counsel.—*Watts, Logic*.

But again; not only must we, in aiming at the formation of a *causal* notion in each science of phenomena, consider fluids and their various modes of operation admissible, as well as centers of mechanical force; but we must be prepared, if it be necessary, to consider the forces or powers to which we refer the phenomena, under still more general aspects, and invested with characters different from those mere mechanical force.—*Whewell, Novum Organum renovatum*, p. 121.

**Causality.** *s.* Agency of a cause; quality of causing. See Causation.

As he created all things, so is he beyond and in them all, in his very essence, as being the soul of their *causality*, and the essential cause of their existences. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

By an unadvised transition from the effect to the remotest cause, we observe not the connection, through the interposal of more immediate *causality*. *Glauville, Sceptica Scientifica*.

But further;—though the Supreme Cause must thus be inconceivably different from all subordinate causes, and immeasurably elevated above them all, it must still include in itself all that is essential to each of them, by virtue of that very circumstance that it is the cause of their *causality*.—*Whewell, Novum Organum renovatum*, b. iii. ch. x. art. 7.

**Causally.** *adv.* According to the order or series of causes.

Thus may it more be *causally* made out, what Hippocrates attributed.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Causation.** *s.* Act or power of causing.

(Though sometimes used indiscriminately, Causality is the commoner term in *Metaphysics*, where we look most to the connection of cause and effect; and Causation in *Physics*, where we look most for the exhibition of a force.)

Thus doth he sometimes delude us in the conceits of stars and meteors, besides their allowable actions, ascribing effects thereto of independent *causation*. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

We cannot fix the mind upon occurrences, without including these occurrences in a series of causes and effects. The relation of *causation* is a condition under which we think of events, as the relations of space are a condition under which we see objects.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, i. 180.

The basis of all these logical operations is the law of *causation*. The validity of all the inductive methods depends on the assumption that every event, or the beginning of every phenomenon, must have some cause; some antecedent, on the existence of which it is invariably and unconditionally consequent. . . . The method of difference authorizes us to infer a general law from two instances; one, in which A exists together with a multitude of other circumstances, and B follows; another, in which A being removed, and all other circumstances remaining the same, B is prevented. What, however, does this prove? It proves that B, in the particular instance, cannot have had any other cause than A; but to conclude from this that A was the cause, or that A will on other occasions be followed by B, is only allowable on the assumption that B must have some cause. . . . The universality of the law of *causation* is assumed in these axioms. . . . That is the assumption warranted? . . . For this dilemma, which I have purposely stated in the strongest terms, it would admit of the school of metaphysicians who have long predominated in this country that a ready salvo. They affirm, that the universality of *causation* is a truth which we cannot help believing; that the belief in it is an instinct, one of the laws of our believing faculty.—*J. S. Mill, System of Logic*, b. i. ch. xxi. § 1.

The order of the occurrence of phenomena in time is either successive or simultaneous; the uniformities, therefore, which obtain in their occurrence, are either uniformities of succession or of coexistence. Uniformities of succession are all comprehended under the law of *causation* and its consequences. Every phenomenon has a cause, which it invariably follows.—*Ibid.*, ch. xxi. § 1.

Centers of force would no longer represent the modes of *causation* which belonged to the phenomena. Polarization required some other contrivance, such as the undulatory theory supplied.—*Whewell, Novum Organum renovatum*, b. iii. ch. viii. art. 4.

In contemplating the series of causes which are themselves the effects of other causes, we are necessarily led to assume a Supreme Cause in the order of *causation*, as we assume a First Cause in the order of succession.—*Ibid.*, ch. x. aph. 63.

We have already seen that a difficulty of the same kind, which arises in the contemplation of causes and effects considered as forming an historical series, drives us to the assumption of a First Cause, as an axiom to which our idea of *causation* in time necessarily leads. And as we were thus guided to a First Cause in order of succession, the same kind of necessity directs us to a Supreme Cause in order of *causation*.—*Ibid.*, art. 7.



**Causative. adj.**

## 1. Effective as a cause, reason, or agent.

It appears to be one of the essential forms of things, as that that is *causative* in nature of a number of effects. — Bacon, *Advancement of Learning*.  
The notion of a Deity doth expressly signify a being or nature of infinite perfection; of a nature or being which consisteth in this, that it be absolutely, and essentially necessary, an actual being of itself; and potential or executive of all things beside itself; independent from any other, upon which all things depend, and by which all things else are governed. — Bishop Pearson, *Exposition of the Creed*, art. i.

2. In Grammar. Applied to certain changes of form whereby neuter verbs become transitive (thus *raise*, make or cause to rise), also to the class constituted by such change.

Let any Hebrew reader judge whether piled can properly be said, in general, to augment the signification, or hiplal to be *causative*. — Studer, ii. 398.

**Causatively. adv.** In a causative manner; (in the following extract *grammatically*).

Several conjugations are used very indiscriminately; and whether they are to be taken actively, passively, *causatively*, or absolutely, must be determined by the context. — Studer, ii. 398.

**Causator. s.** [Lat.] Causar; author of any effect. *Rare*.

Demonstratively understanding the simplicity of perfection, and the invisible condition of the first *causator*, it was out of the power of earth, or the agency of hell, to work them from it. — Sir T. Browne, *Vulgar Errors*.

**Cause. s.** [Lat. *causa*.]

## 1 Reason; motive; that which produces or accomplishes anything correlative to Effect. See Efficient and Final.

The wise and learned amongst the very heathens themselves, have all acknowledged some first *cause*, whereupon originally the being of all things dependeth; neither have they otherwise spoken of that *cause* than as an agent, which, knowing what and why it worketh, observeth, in working, a most exact order or law. — Hooker.

Butterflies, and other flies, revive easily when they seem dead, being brought to the sun or fire; the *cause* whereof is the diffusion of the vital spirit, and the dilating of it by a little heat. — Bacon, *Natural and Experimental History*.

*Cause* is a substance exerting its power into act, to make one thing begin to be. — Locke.

So great, so constant, and so general a practice, must needs have not only a *cause*, but also a grant, a constant, and a general *cause*, every way commensurate to such an effect. — South.

Thus, royal sir! to see you landed here, Was *cause* enough of triumph for a year. — Dryden.

Æneas would ring stood; then asked the Dryads, Which to the stream the crowding people draws. — Id.

Even he, Lamenting that there had been *cause* of enmity, Will often wish fate had ordain'd you friends, Rowe.

## 2. Reason of debate; subject of litigation.

O madness of discourse, That *cause* sets up with and against itself! — Shakespeare, *Timon of Athens*, v. 2.

Hear the *cause* between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him. — Deuteronomy, i. 16.

## 3. Side; party; ground or principle of action or opposition.

Ere to thy *cause*, and there, my heart inclin'd, Or love to party had seduc'd my mind. — Tickell.

**Cause. adv.** Abbreviation of Because. *Rare*.

I will never despair, *cause* I have a God; I will never presume, *cause* I am but a man. — Felltham, *Reveries*, cent. i. res. 60. (Orel MS.)

**Cause. v. a.** Effect as an agent<sup>4</sup> produce.

Never was man whose apprehensions are sober, and by a pensive inspection advised, but hath found by an irresistible necessity one everlasting being, all for ever *causing* and all for ever sustaining. — Sir W. Raleigh.

It is necessary in such a chain of causes to ascend to and terminate in some first which should be the original of motion, and the cause of all other things; but itself be *caused* by none. — South.

She weeping ask'd, in those her blooming years, What unforeseen misfortune *caus'd* her care. — Dryden, *Fables*.

Things that move so swift as not to affect the senses distinctly, and so *cause* not any train of ideas in the mind, are not perceived to move. — Locke.

**Cause. v. n.** [Fr. *causer*=talk, discuss.] Talk; chat. *Rare*.

But he, to shift his curious request, Can *cause* why she could not come in place; Her cras'd health, her late recourse to rest, — Vol. I.

And humid evening, ill for sick folk's ease; But none of these excuses could take place. — Spenser, *Fairie Queene*, iii. 9, 20.

**Causeless. adj.**

## 1. Having no cause; original in itself.

Teach th' Almighty's sacred throne, And make his *causeless* pow'r, the cause of all things, known. — Sir R. Blackmore, *Grat.*

## 2. Wanting just ground or motive.

Yet is my truth upright, And love avow'd to other lady late, That, to remove the same, I have no might; To change love *causeless* is reproach to warlike knight. — Spenser, *Fairie Queene*.

And me and mine, threats not with war but death; Thus *causeless* as hatred endless is mouth. — Fairfax, *The Rime of Sir Guy of Warwick*, l. 1000.

As women yet who apprehend Some sudden cause of *causeless* fear, Although that seeming cause take end, A shaking through their limbs they find. — Waller.

Alas! my fears are *causeless* and ungrounded, Fantastick dreams, and melancholy fumes. — Sir J. Denham.

**Causelessly. adv.** Without cause; without reason.

They [sin against the ninth commandment] that secretly raise jealousies and suspicion of their neighbour *causelessly*. — Jeremy Taylor, *Rule and Exercises of Holy Dying*, vol. 8, l.

Human laws are not to be broken with scandal, rat all without reason; for he that does it *causelessly*, is a despoiler of the law, and undervalues its authority. — Ibid.

**Causelessness. s.** Unjust ground or motive.

Discerning and acknowledging the *causelessness* of your exceptions. — Hammond, *Works*, i. 196.

**Causar. s.** One who causes; agent or act by which an effect is produced.

Lo thus disposeth me both death and life, And my delight is *causer* of this strife. — Wych, *Poems*.

His whole oration stood upon a short narrative, what was the *causer* of this metamorphosis. — See P. Sidney.

Is not the *causer* of these timeless deaths As blameful as the executioner? — Shakespeare, *Richard III.*, i. 2.

Abstinence the apostle determines is of no other real value in religion, than as a ministerial *causer* of real effects. — Rogers.

**Causeway. s.** Classical, but *catchrestic* for Causey.

It is strange to see the chargeable pavements and *causeways* in the avenues and entrances of towns abroad beyond the seas; whereas London, the second city at the least of Europe, in glory, in greatness, and in wealth, cannot be discerned by the bareness of the ways, though a little perhaps by the broadness of them, from a village. — Bacon, *Charter upon the Commission for the Verge*, Works, iv. 153. (Orel MS.)

The Lord our Saviour hath cast up such a *causeway*, as it were, to heaven, that we may well travel thither from all coasts and corners of the earth. — Simon Ashe, *East-day Sermon*, p. 162. (Orel MS.)

But that broad *causeway* will direct your way. — Dryden.

Whose *causeway* parts the vale with shady rows; Whose seats the weary traveller repose. — Pope.

**Causey. s.** [Fr. *chaussée*.] Road raised and paved; road raised above the rest of the ground. *Vulgar*, but correct.

To Sluippin the lad came forth westward by the *causey*. — *Chaucer*, xxvi. 16.

The other way Satan went down, The *causey* to hell-gate. — Milton, *Paradise Lost*, x. 114.

**Caustic. adj.** [Gr. *καυστικός*=burning.] Destructive to animal tissues by forming an eschar.

Air too hot, cold, and moist, abounding perhaps with a *caustic*, stringent, and exsiccating particles. — Arbutnot, *On the Effects of Air on human Bodies*. I proposed effecting by escharotics, and began with a *caustic* stone. — Wicaman, *Surgery*.

**Used figuratively.** Biting; burning.

We last night lodged at the house of Sir Thomas Bullford, an old friend of my uncle, a jolly fellow of moderate intellects, who, in spite of the gout, which had invaded him, is resolved to be merry to the last; and mirth he has a particular knack in extracting from his guests, let their humour be never so *caustic* or refractory. — Smollett, *Expediton of Humphrey Clinker*.

**Caustic. s.** Anything caustic (more especially in medicine); nitrate of silver, or lunar caustic.

So saying, he bowed with great solemnity all round,

and retired to his own lodgings, where he applied *caustic* to the wart. — Smollett, *Expediton of Humphrey Clinker*.

It was a tenderness to mankind that introduced corrosives and *causticks*, which are indeed but artificial fires. — Sir W. Temple.

Polish, called common *caustic*, and nitrate of silver, called lunar *caustic* by surgeons. — *Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*, in voce.

**Caustical. adj.** Same as Caustic.

If extirpation be the best way will be *caustical* medicines or escharotics. — Wicaman, *Surgery*.

**Causticity. s.** Caustic property or character.

*Causticity*, and fluidity, have long since been excluded from the characteristics of the chess, by the inclusion of silica and many other substances in it; and the formation of neutral bodies by combination with alkalis, together with such electro-chemical peculiarities as this is supposed to imply, are now the only differentials which form the fixed combination of the word acid, as a term of chemical science. — J. S. Mill, *System of Logic*, p. 139.

**Cautel. s.** [Lat. *cautela*.] Caution; proviso; condition; limitation. *Obsolete*.

Perhaps he loves you now; And now no soil, nor *cautel*, doth bind him. The virtue of his will. — Shakespeare, *Hamlet*, i. 3.

This penance canonical was appointed for cautele and provision against the like sins. — Folke, *Against Allca*, p. 118: 138d.

**Cauteulous. adj.** [Fr. *cauteux*.] Cautious, wary, provident; wily, cunning, treacherous. *Obsolete*.

Philidote doth wish, like a *cauteulous* artisan, that the inward walls might bear some good share in the burden. — Sir H. Bolton.

Of themselves, for the most part, they are so *cauteulous* and wily headed, especially being men of so small experience and practice in law matters, that you would wonder whence they borrow such subtilties and sly shifts. — Spenser, *Vicar of the State of Ireland*.

Your son Will or exceed the common, or be caught With *cauteulous* baits and practice. — Shakespeare, *Coriolanus*, iv. 1.

**Cauteulously. adv.** Cunningly, slyly, treacherously; cautiously, warily. *Obsolete*.

All pretorian courts, if any of the parties be laid asleep, under the pretence of a retirement, and the other party doth *cauteulously* get the start and advantage, yet they will set back all times in statu quo prius. — Bacon, *War with Sp*.

The Jews, not resolved of the seclusion side of Jacob, do *cauteulously*, in their diet, abstain from both. — Sir T. Browne.

**Cauteulousness. s.** Cautiousness. *Obsolete*.

Let it not offend you, if I compare these two great Christian virtues, *cauteulousness*, repentance. — Hale, *Golda Remains*, p. 253.

This Christian *cauteulousness* and wariness here commended. — Ibid.

**Cauterism. s.** Application of cautery.

Some use the *cauterisms* on the legs. — Ferrand, *Love Melancholy*, p. 282.

**Cauterization. s.** Act of burning flesh with hot irons or caustic medicaments.

They require, after *cauterization*, no such bandage, as that thereby you need to fear interception of the spirits. — Wicaman, *Surgery*.

**Cauterize. v. a.** Burn with the cautery.

The design of the cautery is to prevent the canal from closing; but the operators confess, that, in persons *cauterized*, the tears trickle down ever after. — Sharp, *Surgery*.

**Used figuratively.**

The more habitual our sins are, the more *cauterized* our conscience is, the less is the fear of hell, and yet our danger is much the greater. — Jeremy Taylor, *Rule and Exercises of Holy Dying*, i. 603. (Orel MS.)

**Cauterizing. part. adj.** Burning like a cautery; blistering.

No unweild though cantharides have such a corrosive and *cauterizing* quality; for there is not one other of the insects, but is lord of a duller matter. — Bacon, *Natural and Experimental History*.

**Cauterizing. verbal abs.** Act of burning with the cautery.

For each true word a blister! and each false Be as a *cauterizing* to the root of the tongue, Consuming it with speaking. — Shakespeare, *Timon of Athens*, v. 2.

**Cautey. s.** In Surgery. Application of burning; (chiefly used with the distinction explained in the first extract).

*Cautey* is either actual or potential; the first is burning by a hot iron, and the latter with caustics



medicines. The actual *cantery* is generally used to stop mortification, by burning the dead parts to the quick; or to stop the effusion of blood, by searing up the vessels. — *Quincy*.

In heat of light it will be necessary to have your actual *cantery* always ready; for that will secure the bleeding arteries in a moment. — *Wiseman, Surgery*.

**Caution. s.** [Fr. *caution*; Lat. *cautio*, -onis.]

1. Prudence, as it respects danger; foresight; provident care; wariness against evil.

This also thy request, with *caution* ask'd.  
Obtain.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 111.

2. Security for, or provision against, anything. Such conditions, and *cautions* of the condition, as might assure with as much assurance as worldly matters bear. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

The Cedar, upon this new request, gave him part of Becharia for *caution* for his disbursements. — *Hansell*.

The parliament would yet give his majesty sufficient *caution* that the war should be prosecuted. — *Lord Clarendon*.

He that objects any crime ought to give *caution*, by the means of surmises, that he will persevere in the prosecution of such crimes. — *Ashtiff, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

3. Provisionary precept.

In despite of all the rules and *cautions* of government, the most dangerous and mortal of vices will come off. — *Sir E. L'Estrange*.

Attention to the forementioned symptoms afford the best *cautions* and rules of diet, by way of prevention. — *Arbutnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Caution. v. a.** Warn; give notice of a danger.

You *caution'd* me against their charms,  
But never gave me equal arms. — *Swift*.

The words 'considerably bigger' having been used in some things that were read, Sir William Polly *cautioned*, that no word might be used but what marks either number, weight, or measure. — *History of the Royal Society*, iv. 193. (Ord MS.)

**Cautionary. adj.**

1. Given, or capable of being given, as security.

I am made the *cautionary* pledge,  
The gage and hostage of your keeping it. — *Southern*.

Is there no security for the island of Britain? Has the enemy no *cautionary* towns and seaports, to give us for securing trade? — *Swift*.

2. Warning.

Of old, the Jews wrote the entrances of their synagogues with devout and *cautionary* sentences. — *L. Addison, Account of the present State of the Jews*, p. 90.

To serve an adherence to the letter requires a *cautionary* or explanatory note. — *Waterland, Scripture vindicated*, iii. 61.

**Cautioned. part. adj.** Advised; warned.

How shall our thought avoid the various snare?  
Or wisdom to our *caution'd* soul declare  
The different shapes that please to employ,  
When bent to hurt, and certain to destroy? — *Prior*.

**Cautionize. v. a.** Promote caution in anything; warn. *Obsolete*.

The captain of the Janissaries rose and slew the Ballur, and gave his daughter in marriage to one Asan Begh, a pretender to the ancient inheritance of a bordering province, to *cautionize* that part. — *Continuation of Knolles*, 144. (Ord MS.)

**Cautious. adj.** Wary; watchful.

Be *cautious* of him; for he is sometimes an inconstant lover, because he hath a great advantage. — *Swift*.

**Cautiously. adv.** In an attentive wary manner; warily.

They know how fickle common lovers are:  
Their oaths and vows are *cautiously* believed;  
For few there are but have been once deceived. — *Dryden*.

**Cautiousness. s.** Attribute suggested by Cautious; watchfulness; vigilance; circumspection; provident care; prudence with respect to danger.

We should always act with great *cautiousness* and circumspection, in points where it is not impossible that we may be deceived. — *Addison, Spectator*.

**Cavalcade. s.** [Fr.] Procession on horseback.

Your *cavalcade*, the fair spectators view,  
From their high standings, yet look up to you:  
From their brave train each singles out a ray,  
And longs to date a conquest from your day. — *Dryden*.

How must the heart of the old man rejoice, when he saw such a numerous *cavalcade* of his own raising? — *Addison*.

James, however, in spite of the recent and severe teaching of experience, believed whatever his corre-

spondents in England told him; and they told him that the whole nation was impatiently expecting him, that both the West and the North were ready to rise, that he would proceed from the place of landing to Whitehall with as little opposition as he had encountered when, in old times, he made a progress through his kingdom, escorted by long *cavalcades* of gentlemen, from one lordly mansion to another. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xviii.

**Cavalier. s.** [Fr.]

1. Horseman; knight.

It is reported, that Taliacontus had at one time in his house twelve German counts, nineteen French marquesses, and a hundred Spanish *cavaliers*. — *Tatler*, no. 260.

Said the abbot, 'You are welcome; what is mine  
We give you freely, since that you believe  
With us in Mary Mother's Son divine;  
And that you may not, *cavalier*, conceive  
The cause of our delay to let you in  
To be rusticity, you shall receive  
The reason why our gate was barr'd to you:  
Thus those who in suspicion live must do.

*Byron, Morgante Maggiore*.

2. Gay sprightly military man.

For who is he, whose chin is but enrich'd  
With one appearing hair, that will not follow  
These curl'd and choice-drawn *cavaliers* to France?  
*Shakespeare, Henry V.* iii. chorus.

Sedition cometh of tyranny, insolency, or mutinous disposition of certain captains, *cavaliers*, or ringleaders of the people. — *W. Raleigh, Arts of Empire*, p. 101.

3. Partisan of King Charles the First: (so called in opposition to the real or pretended severity of the Republicans). A *proper* rather than a *common term*.

Each party grows proud of that appellation, which their adversaries at first intend as a reproach: of this sort were the Guelphs and Gibelins, Huguenots, and *Cavaliers*. — *Swift*.

During some years they were designated as *Charles* and *Roundheads*. They were subsequently called *Tories* and *Whigs*; nor does it seem that these appellations are likely soon to become obsolete. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. I.

**Used adjectively.**

I know Lyle well, and he speaks to me without disguise. You see 'tis an old *Cavalier* family, and Lyle has all the opinions and feelings of his race. — *Disraeli the younger, Contagion*, b. iii. ch. iii.

4. In Fortification. Mount; bastion higher than the principal bastion, raised within a fortress, to lodge cannon for scouring the field, and to overlook and command all around the place.

Our casemates, *cavaliers*, and counterscarps,  
Are well survey'd by all our engineers. — *Heywood, Four Ps.*

**Cavaliér. adj.** With the manners or spirit of a cavalier; disdainful; haughty.

The people are naturally not valiant, and not much *cavalier*. Now it is the nature of cowards to hurt where they can receive none. — *Sir J. Suckling*.

**Cavalierly. adv.** Haughtily; arrogantly; disdainfully.

Several writers, who profess to believe the Christian religion, treat Moses and his dispensation so *cavalierly*, that one would suspect they thought the abandoning him could have no consequences destructive of Christianity. — *Bishop Warburton, Alliance of Church and State*, p. 157.

He [Warburton] very *cavalierly* tells us, that these notes were among the amusements of his younger years. — *Edwards, Canons of Criticism*, preface, p. 9. He has treated our opinion a little too *cavalierly*. — *Letters of Junius*.

**Cavalry. s.** Horse troops; bodies of men furnished with horses for war.

If a state run most to gentlemen, and the husbandmen and plowmen be but as their workfolks, you may have a good *cavalry*, but never good stable hands of foot. — *Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

Their *cavalry*, in the battle of Blenheim, could not sustain the shock of the British horse. — *Addison, Present State of the War*.

**Cave. s.** [Lat. *cavea*, from *cavus* - hollow.]

1. Cavern; den; hole entering horizontally under the ground; habitation in the earth.

The watchful skies  
Gallow the very wand'ring of the dark,  
And make them keep their *cave*. — *Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 2.

They did square, and carve, and polish their stone and marble works, even in the very *cave* of the quarry. — *Sir H. Walton*.

Through this *cave* was dug with vast expence,  
The work it seem'd of some suspicious prince. — *Dryden*.

2. Hollow; any hollow place. *Obsolete*.

The object of sight doth strike upon the pupil of the eye directly; whereas the *cave* of the ear doth hold off the sound a little. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Cave. v. n.** Dwell in a cave. *Rare*.

Such as we  
Cave here, haunt here, are outlaws. — *Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, iv. 2.

**Cave. v. a.** Make hollow. *Rare*.

Under a steep hill's side it placed was,  
There where the moulder'd earth had *cav'd* the bank. — *Spenser, Ruirie Queen*, iv. 9, 33.

**Caveat. s.** [Lat. *caveat*, third pers. sing. pres. subj. of *caveo* - let him beware.] Intimation of caution; warning; process at law to stop or delay certain proceedings, as enrolment, probate, &c. (hence the phrase 'Enter a caveat against' anything).

A *caveat* is an intimation given to some ordinary or ecclesiastical judge by the act of man, notifying to him, that he ought to beware how he acts in such or such an affair. — *Ashtiff, Parergon Juris Canonici*. The highest *caveat* in reformation must be to keep out the Scots. — *Spencer, View of the State of Ireland*.

I am in danger of commencing poet, perhaps laureat; pray desire Mr. Rowe to enter a *caveat*. — *Trumbull, To Pope*.

We are in love with our malady, and are loth to be cured of the luxury of the tongue, as St. Augustin was of his other sensuality, against which he prayed with a *caveat*, that he might not be too soon heard. — *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*, sec. a, § 43.

This immoderate self-love is the spring and root of most of our complaints, makes us such unequal judges in our own concerns, and prompts us to put in *caveats* and exceptions in our own behalf. — *Id., Art of Condemning*, sec. 6, § 8. (Ord MS.) As, however, there is scarcely any one of the principles of a true method of philosophizing which does not require to be guarded against errors on both sides, I must enter a *caveat* against another misapprehension, of a kind directly contrary to the preceding. — *J. S. Mill, System of Logic*, § 3.

**Cavern. s.** Hollow place in the ground.

Where wilt thou find a *cavern* dark enough  
To mask thy monstrous visage? — *Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, ii. 1.

Monsters of the fuming deep,  
From the deep *cave*, and gild *cavern* rous'd,  
They throng and tremble in unwildly joy. — *Thomson*.

**Caverned. adj.**

1. Full of caverns; hollow; excavated.

Embathed troops, with flowing banners, pass  
Through flow'ry meads, delighted; nor distrust  
The smiling surface; while the *cavern'd* ground  
Bursts fatal, and involves the hopes of war.  
In fiery whirls. — *Philips*.

High at his head from out the *cavern'd* rock,  
In living rills a gushing fountain broke. — *Pope, Homer's Odyssey*, g.

2. Inhabiting a cavern.

No laundit hermit, no tyrant mad with pride,  
No *cavern'd* desert, rest self-satisfied. — *Pope*.

**Cavernous. adj.**

1. Full of caverns.

No great damages are done by earthquakes, except only in those countries which are mountainous, and consequently stony and *cavernous* underneath. — *Woodward, Natural History*.

2. With cavities in the anatomical sense: (in this usage the *accent* is commonly on the second syllable).

The presence of the mesentery in the Myxinoidea, and its absence in the Lampreys, involve corresponding differences in their lateral systems: in the Myxinoidea the lacteals are supported and conveyed by the mesentery to the dorsal region of the abdomen, and empty then eives into a receptacle above the aorta and the cardinal veins, between these and the vertebral chord: in the Lamprey the lacteals pass forward, and enter the abdominal *cavernous* sinus beneath the aorta. — *Quen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*.

**Cavernous. adj.** In small caverns. *Rare*.

Unless poured out in a very liquid state, that is, of very great heat, copper will not cast either solid or lenticular, but is *cavernous* and weak: in its best state it seems porous. — *Black, Lectures*, iii. 323. (Ord MS.)

**Caviér. s.** [Romæ, *caviéri*, or *caviéri*.]

He doth learn to make strange sauces, to eat anchovies, macaroni, and *caviere*, because he loves 'em. — *B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels*.

Certain of our merchants having seized upon a hundred barrels of *caviere* in the vessel called the Swallow, riding in the down. — *Milton, State Letters*.

The eggs of a sturgeon being salted, and made up into a mass, were first brought from Constantinople by the Italians, and called *caviere*. — *Grew, Museum*.

Its trade consists of grain, wine, timber, charcoal, pitch, potash, fish, *caviar*, linguis, slugreen, salted

provisions, cheese, poultry, butter, wool, hides, hemp, tallow, honey, tobacco, salt, iron, copper, and salt-petre, but especially corn.—*Admiral Synthe, The Mediterranean.*

**Cávil. v. n.** [Fr. *caviller*; Lat. *cavillor*.] Raise captious and frivolous objections.

I'll give thee so much land

To any well-deserving friend;  
But, in the way of bargain, mark ye me,  
I'll *cavil* on the ninth part of a mair.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. iii. 1.*

My lord, you do not well, in obstinacy  
To *cavil* in the course of this contract.

*Id., Henry VI. Part I. v. 4.*

**With at.**

He *cavils* first at the poet's insisting so much upon  
the effects of Achilles' rage.—*Pope, Notes on the Iliad.*

Except by *cavilling* at one or two words, it seemed  
impossible for the Roman Catholics to decline so  
reasonable a test of loyalty, without justifying the  
worst suspicions of Protestant jealousy.—*Hallam, History of England, vol. i. ch. xli.*

**Cávil. v. 4.** Receive or treat with objections.  
**Rare.**

Thou didst accept them: wilt thou enjoy the  
good,  
Then *cavil* the conditions?

*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 738.*

**Cávil. s.** False or frivolous objection.

Wiser men consider how subject the best things  
have been unto *cavil*, when wits, possessed with  
disdain, have set them up as their mark to shoot at.  
—*Hooker.*

Several divines, in order to answer the *cavils* of  
those adversaries to truth and morality, began to  
find out farther explanations.—*Scriff.*

**Cavillation. s.** Disposition to make captious  
objections; practice of objecting. **Rare.**

It is now necessary to make answer to the sub-  
tile persuasions and sophisticated *cavillations* of the  
Papists.—*Archbishop Cranmer, Doctrine of the Sacrament, fol. 112: 1550.*

They shall not thereby pick any matter of *cavil-  
lation* against us.—*Martin, Treatise on the Marriage of Priests, 8. l. 1: 1554.*

Persuading themselves, by *cavillations*, and so-  
phistications, to excuse the impurity of their false  
oaths.—*Sir H. Raleigh, Art of Rapiers, p. 90.*

I am resolved, when I come to my answer, not to  
trick my innocency (as I writ to the lords) by *cavil-  
lations* or vouchances.—*Bacon, To King James I.*

I might add so much concerning the large odds  
between the case of the eldest churches, in regard  
of heathens, and ours, in respect of the church of  
Rome, that very *cavillation* itself should be satisfied.  
—*Hooker.*

**Cáviller. s.** One fond of making objec-  
tions; unfair adversary; captious disputa-  
nt.

Socrates held all philosophers, *cavillers* and ma-  
men.—*Barton, Anatomy of Misanthropy, p. 167.*

The candour which Horace shows, is that which  
distinguishes a critic from a *caviller*; he declares,  
that he is not offended at little faults, which may be  
imputed to inadvertency.—*Addis, in Guardian.*

There is, I errand, room still left for a *caviller* to  
misrepresent my meaning.—*Bishop Atterbury, Preface to his Sermons.*

**Cávilling. s.** Dispute; captious objection.

These, many times, instead of convincing the  
judgements of sober persons, fall to *cavillings* and  
encouragings.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness, p. 60.*

**Cávillous. adj.** Unfair in argument; full of  
objections. **Rare.**

The  
faithful advocates, by whose fraud and iniquity  
justice is destroyed.—*Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Cu-  
sonici.*

**Cávillously. adv.** In a cavillous manner.  
**Rare.**

Since that so *cavillously* is urged against us.—  
*Milton, Articles of Peace between the Earl of Or-  
mond and the Irish.*

**Cávity. s.** [Lat. *cavitas, -atis*; Fr. *cavité*.]

1. Hollowness; hollow; hollow place.

There is a nothing to be left void in a firm building;  
even the *cavities* ought not to be filled with rubbish,  
which is of a perishing kind.—*Dryden, Dedication to Fœd.*

An instrument with a small *cavity*, like a small  
spoon, dipp'd in oil, may fetch out the s.o.—*Arbuth-  
not, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

If the atmosphere were reduced into water, it  
would not make an orb above thirty-two feet deep,  
which would soon be swallowed up by the *cavity* of  
the sea, and the depressed parts of the earth.—  
*Hentley.*

2. In *Anatomy*. See last extract.  
The vowels are made by a free passage of breath,

vocalized through the *cavity* of the mouth; the said  
*cavity* being differently shaped by the postures of the  
throat, tongue, and lips.—*Holder, Elements of Speech.*

Materials packed together with wonderful art in  
the several *cavities* of the skull.—*Addison, Spectator.*  
*Cavity* . . . in *Anatomy* . . . is used to signify any  
excavation or even depression of more than ordinary  
depth, which may exist in or between the solid  
parts. Hence we find *cavities* existing in bones or  
formed by the junction of one or more bones.  
But we have likewise large excavations whose walls  
are of a more complicated arrangement, and which  
are destined to receive and protect those organs  
which are concerned in the functions of innervation,  
respiration, and digestion . . . namely the cephalic  
or cranial *cavity* containing the brain, the thoracic  
*cavity* containing the organs of respiration, and the  
abdominal *cavity* containing the organs of digestion  
and of the secretion of urine. To this last is ap-  
pendix, as a continuation, the pelvic *cavity*.—*Todd.*

**Cávry. s.** Animal of the genus *Cavia*; of  
which the guinea-pig is the best-known  
species. See extract.

The *cavies* are placed in the eighth and last divi-  
sion [of the Glires or Rodents]. They are among  
the largest-sized animals of this order, although,  
when compared with ordinary quadrupeds, they  
could be termed small. . . . In those regions [cer-  
tain parts of South America], however, are found  
the *cavies*, living much in the same manner, equally  
swift and equally inoffensive as hares, but clothed  
with hair so fine and thin, as to convey to the touch  
a feeling of coolness rather than of warmth. Their  
flesh, generally speaking, is excellent, as we can per-  
sonally vouch for, these animals being the favourite  
game of the Brazilian hunters. The first sub-genus  
on the list is *Hydrochaperus*, of which there is but  
one species, the *cappbara*, or water *cavy* of Brazil.  
Although it seems to inhabit the sides of nearly all  
the great rivers of South America, it is probably the  
largest animal in this order, measuring about three  
feet in total length.—*Swainson, History of Quadru-  
peds, § 393.*

**Caw. s.** Note of the crow family.

The very rooks seem to have something luline  
in that venerable *caw* which it always does me such  
good to hear.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pilgrim, ch. xlii.*

**Caw. v. n.** Cry as the rook, raven, or crow.

Russet-pated choughs, many in sort,  
Rising and *cawing* at the sun's report.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, iii. 2.*

A walk of aged elms, so very high, that the rooks  
and crows upon the tops seem to be *cawing* in an-  
other region.—*Addison.*

The rook, who high amid the boughs,  
In early spring, his airy city builds,  
And ceaseless *caws*.—*Thomson, Spring.*

**Cáxon. s.** [?] Kind of wig.

He had two wigs, both pedantic, but of different  
The one serene, smiling, fresh powdered, be-  
tokening a mild day. The other, an old, discoloured,  
unkempt, angry *caxon*, denoting frequent and  
bloody execution. Woe to the school when he made  
his morning appearance in his party, or passionate  
wig.—*Lamb, Christ's Hospital five and twenty Years  
ago.*

**Cayenne, or Cayénne (pepper). s.** (com-  
mon with an *adjectival* construction.) Pow-  
dered capsules of the *Capsicum frutescens*,  
a plant belonging to Solanaceæ, and, as  
such, no true pepper. See *Chilies*.

Summer the sauce for a few minutes, and skim it  
well, then add salt should it be needed, a tolerable  
seasoning of pepper or of *cayenne*, in fine powder,  
from two to three teaspoonful of minced parsley,  
and the strained juice of a small lemon.—*E. Acton, Modern Cookery, p. 107.*

**Cáyman. s.** Name for the alligator. See  
extract.

The colonists and negroes give to this species [the  
crocodile of St. Domingo] the name of *cayman*. . . .  
The tribe of *caymans*, as far as it is known at pre-  
sent, is confined to the continent of America. But  
the word *cayman* is generally employed by all Euro-  
pean colonists to designate the crocodiles which are  
the most common around their habitations. Thus  
the *cayman* of St. Domingo is a true crocodile.  
Authors are but little agreed as to the origin of the  
name. Boninus will have it to be aboriginal to the  
East Indies, and Schauten is of the same opinion.  
Margrave tells us that it comes from *Coucou*, and  
Rochefort that it was peculiar to the old inhabitants  
of the Antilles. Mr. De Tressart considers the asser-  
tion of Margrave to be the most correct. The  
slaves, on their arrival from Africa, at sight of a  
crocodile gave it immediately the name of *cayman*.  
It would appear from this that it was the negroes  
who spread the name throughout America, where  
it is employed even in Mexico.—*Translation of  
Cuvier's Règne Animal, Savri, ix. 100.*

**Casique. s.** Title given by the Spaniards to  
the petty kings and chiefs of several  
countries in America.

The principal *cacique* of the island came to visit  
Cortez, with a numerous but ill-appointed equipage.  
—*Zwinnius, Conquest of Mexico, l. 13.*

**Cáson. s.** [Fr. *gazon* = turf.] As the editor  
has little doubt as to the accuracy of the  
derivation, he looks upon this as the right  
spelling. The word is local. In Lincoln-  
shire, and doubtless elsewhere, it has ex-  
actly the meaning it bears in the extract.  
The original application, however, was to  
the squares of dried turf more usually  
sold as Peat.

God permitted him to take other fuel, namely,  
cow's dung, dried *cassons*, to bake his bread with.—  
*Waterland, Scripture vindicated, iii. 94.*

**Ceasse. s.** [? *decease*.] Extinction; failure.  
**Rare.**

The *cease* of majesty  
Dies not alone, but, like a pulpit, withdraws  
What's near it with it.—*Shakespeare, Hamlet, iii. 3.*

**Ceasse. v. n.** [Fr. *cesser*; Lat. *cesso*.]

1. Leave off; stop; give over; desist.

Yet not the more  
*Ceasse* I to wander, where the Muses haunt  
Clear spring, or shady grove, or sunny hill,  
Suit with the love of sacred song.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, iii. 20.*

With from before a noun.

The lives of all, who *cease* from combat, spare;  
My brother's be your most peculiar care.—  
*Dryden.*

2. Fail; be extinct; pass away.

The poor shall never *cease* out of the land.—  
*Deuteronomy, xv. 11.*

The soul being removed, the faculties and opera-  
tions of life, sense, and intellect, *cease* from that  
medium corpora, and are no longer in it.—*Sir M.  
Hall, Organism of Manhood.*

3. Be at an end.

But now the wonder *ceases*, since I see  
She kept them only, Tityrus, for thee.—  
*Dryden.*

4. Rest.

The ministers of Christ have *ceased* from their  
labours.—*Bishop Speer.*

**Ceasse. v. a.** Put a stop to; put an end to.

Importune him for my monies; be not *ceas'd* to  
With slight denial.—*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens, ii. 1.*

You may sooner, by imagination, quicken or slack  
a motion, than raise or *cease* it; as it is easier to  
make a dog go slower than to make him stand still.

—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

For even the very look of it repelled  
All blastings, wither'ds, . . .  
It killed the fear of thunder and of death;  
The discords that conceit engendereth  
Twixt man and wife at the time would *cease*;  
The flames of love it quenched, and would increase.

*Chapman, Translation of Ilia and Leander.*

*Cease* then this impious rage.—  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, v. 845.*

But He, her fears to *cease*.  
Sent down the neck-ey'd Fiend.—*Id., Ode on the  
Morning of Christ's Nativity, 45.*

The discord is complete, nor can they *cease*  
The dire debate, nor yet command the peace.—  
*Dryden.*

**Ceáseless. adj.** Incessant.

My guiltless blood must quench the *ceaseless* fire,  
On which my endless tears were bottomless spent.—  
*Fairfax.*

All these with *ceaseless* praise his works behold,  
Both day and night.—*Milton, Paradise Lost, iv. 679.*

Take an oak  
That stands secure, though all the winds employ  
Their *ceaseless* roar, and only sheds its leaves,  
Or mast, which the revolving spring restores.

*Philips.*

Fast and hot  
On them poured the *ceaseless* shot.—  
*Byron, Siege of Corinth.*

Sir Robert Peel, who had escaped from Lord Li-  
verpool, escaped from Mr. Canning, escaped even  
from the Duke of Wellington in 1832, was at length  
caught in 1834; the victim of *ceaseless* intrigues,  
who neither comprehended his position, nor that  
of their country.—*Disraeli the younger, Coningsby,*  
b. ii. ch. i.

**Ceáselessly. adv.** Incessantly; perpetually.

This universal quire.—*Donne, Poems, p. 341.*

**Cécitý. s.** [Lat. *cecitas, -utis*; Fr. *cecité*.]  
from *cecus* = blind.] Blindness; privation  
of sight. **Rare.**

They are not blind, nor yet distinctly see; there  
is in them no *cecité*, yet more than a *cecité*; they  
have sight enough to discern the light, though  
not prisms to distinguish objects or colours.—  
*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Cécum. s.** [Lat. *caecum*, neut. of *caecus* =  
blind, an adjective used as a substantive,

'the word understood being *intratum* = intestine, or gut. Cecal and Ceciform are among its derivatives.] In *Anatomy*. Part of the intestinal canal where the small intestines join the large, or the part between the ileum and colon, which from bulging in a lateral direction may be treated as if it had no outlet, and were therefore a *blind* gut, though it is really continuous with the colon.

The resemblance of the *cecum* to the stomach in gaminivorous, and particularly the ruminating, animals, as well as its form and situation throughout all the higher classes of the animal kingdom, are circumstances showing that it is an important viscus, and one in which the last act of digestion is performed. — *Copland, Dictionary of Practical Medicine*, in voce.

**Cecitency**. *s.* Tendency to blindness; cloudiness of sight. *Rare*.

(For example see extract under *Cecity*.)

**Cedar**. *s.* (common with *pencil*, &c., in an adjectival construction.) [A.S. *ceder*; Lat. *cedrus*.] Coniferous tree so called: (especially *Cedrus Libani*).

I must yield my body to the earth;  
Thus yields the cedar to the axe's edge.  
Whose arms have shelter to the princely eagle;  
Under whose shade the ramping lion slept,  
Whose top branch overtopp'd Jove's spreading tree,  
And kept low shrubs from winter's powerful wind.  
*Shakspeare, Henry VI., Part III., v. 2.*

**Cedarlike**. *adj.* Resembling a cedar tree.

His tall  
And growing gravity, so cedar-like.

*B. Jonson, New Inn.*

**Cedarn**. *adj.* Of or belonging to the cedar tree. *Obsolete*.

West winds, with musky wine,  
About the cedarn alleys fling  
Nard and Cassia's balmy smells. *Milton, Comus, 980.*

**Cedo**. *v. n.* [Fr. *céder*; Lat. *cedo*.] Yield: (in the following extract it means *lapse*, and is, probably, an intentional Latinism).

This fertile globe, this fair domain,  
Had well nigh *ceded* to the shafted hands  
Of monks libidinous. *Shakspeare, Ruined Abbey.*

**Cedo**. *v. a.* Resign; give up.

That honour was entirely *ceded* to the Parthian royal race. *Dennham, Theatre, p. 236: 1751.*

By the peace of Paris, in 1763, it [Dominica] was *ceded* in express terms to the English. *Catholic Geography.*

Of course Galicia was not to be *ceded* in this summary manner. Of course, too, its cession by the Austrian government would, in any case, be an act not of simple virtue, but of high political necessity. — *Lutwidge, Polish Captivity*, vol. ii, ch. ii.

**Cedry**. *adj.* Resembling cedar; of the colour of cedar wood. *Rare*.

That which comes from Bergen being long, strait, and clear, and of a yellow or more cedry colour, is esteemed much before the white. — *Evelyn, Sylva*, ii, 3, § 2.

**Ceduous**. *adj.* [Lat. *cedo* cut down.] Adapted for felling: (applied to trees grown for timber). *Rare*.

These we shall divide into the greater and more ceduous, fruitless, and shrubby. — *Evelyn, Sylva, Introduction*, § 3.

**Cee**. *s.* Name of the third letter in the Latin alphabet; and, as in one of Latin origin, in the English also.

In the Greek and Hebrew the names of the third letters were *gamma* and *gimel* respectively; their sound being that of the English and Latin *g*, as in *goose* and *grey*. Their forms, however, were those out of which the present *C* has grown, and their place in the alphabet was that of the modern letter.

In Latin this sound afterwards changed; and the fact of its having done so is one of much importance in the history of spelling. When the original *g* took the sound of *k*, the equivalent to the true *k* of the Greek and Hebrew alphabets (*kappa* and *kaf*) became superfluous. Hence, having dropped out of the Latin, it has been avoided in many of the alphabets derived from it;

especially in those where the language was of Latin origin as well. For further remarks on this point see *Alceid*.

This eschewal of the use of *k*, wherever it can be avoided, is an influential principle in our own orthography; and, in the opinion of the editor, a mischievous one. Our language is not of Latin, but of German, origin. Neither is *k*, as a letter, excluded from our alphabet, as it is from the French, the Italian, the Spanish, and the Portuguese. On the contrary, we have it without fully using it; the circumstances under which we avail ourselves of it being the following:—

When *C* precedes *e*, *i*, or *y*, it is liable to be sounded as *s*; and to escape this risk we have recourse to *k*. *King*, for instance, is spelt as it is, because *cing* would be in danger of being sounded *sing*; yet the Anglo-Saxon word was *cyning*. *Kin*, too, was *cyn*; and other examples could be added. These, however, are enough to show that, in respect to the German element of our language, nothing is gained from this letter in the way of etymological representation.

On the other hand, where *C* is sounded as *s*, *s* (as far as the sound is concerned) may be substituted for it.

Hence, *C* is, like *x* (*ks*) and *q* (*kw*), a redundant letter. It has its place in our alphabet; but it has it on etymological, rather than on phonetic, principles. Admitting the validity of those, the legitimate use of it is limited to words of Latin origin. That it goes far beyond may be seen under the entry already referred to, as well as under *Can* and *Ken*.

Historically, its prerogative over *k* is more defensible. As our alphabet was probably derived from the Latin through the British or Irish (for the German languages other than English used *k* from the beginning), *C* was the letter which in Anglo-Saxon represented the sound of *k*; but *k* was then wholly excluded. At present the two letters exist concurrently. The former, however, partly from its prerogative as the older letter, and partly from the Latin principle being unduly extended to words of Greek origin (in which language *C* had no existence), as well as to others from languages wholly foreign to the Latin, has encroached on the domain of the latter.

Preceding *h*, as in the *ch* of *chest* (*tshest*), &c., *C* approaches the character of a necessary, rather than a redundant, letter. Here, however, it is less a separate substantive sign than an element in a combination.

The complement to these remarks will be found under *Gee* and *Kay*.

This letter is derived from the Latin alphabet, in which it first appears. But even in that alphabet it originally possessed the power of *g*, as pronounced in *goose*. Thus the Roman proper names *Cicero* and *Ciculus*, which retained this sound, are correctly represented in the Greek character by *Γαίος* and *Γαίος*; and the Dutilian inscription, the orthography of which, however, seems to belong to a later date than the events celebrated in it, presents *maiestratu*, *lecones*, *pucundat*, *refectant*, in the place of the modern forms, *magistratus*, *legiones*, *pugando*, *effugiant*. Indeed the poet Ausonius expressly states that *C* once performed the duty of *G*: *Gammæ vice functa prima C*. . . The letter *c* in English is pronounced as *s* before *i*, *e*, and *a* before *a*, *o*, *u*. This variety in the power of the letter seems difficult to account for; but it may be observed that *i*, *e*, belong to one end of the vowel series, *a*, *o*, *u* to the other; and it is further to be noticed that the vowels *i* and *e*, when they precede vowels, have a power approaching to that of *y* in *yield*, and that if, in addition to this, *c* or *p* precede, there often results a sound like that at the begin-

ning of the words *church* and *John*, and this sound of *ch* is not very different from a sibilant. The vowels *i* and *e* produce a similar sound when preceded by a *d* or *t* and followed as before by a vowel. Thus from *rattion* the Italians have obtained *ragione*; and from *radio*, *ruggio*; from *Diana* the rustics of ancient Italy made *Jana*. These considerations are perhaps supported by the employment of the little mark called *cedilla* in the French language, which is used to denote that *c* is to be pronounced as an *s* even before the other vowels, as *ca*; for the mark appears to have been originally an *i*. — *Key, The Alphabet*.

**Ceil**. *v. a.* Overlay, or cover, the inner roof of a building.

And the greater house he *ceiled* with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold. — *Chronicles*, iii, 5.

How will he, from his house *ceiled* with cedar, be content with his Saviour's lot, not to have where to lay his head? — *Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

**Ceiling**. *s.* [see last extract.] Inner roof.

Varnish makes *ceilings* not only shine, but last. — *Bacon*.

And now the thickened sky  
Like a dark *ceiling* stood; down rushed the rain  
Impetuous. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi, 742.

So when the sun by day, or moon by night,  
Strike on the polish'd brass their trembling light,  
The glittering species here and there divide,  
And cast their dubious beams from side to side;  
Now on the walls, now on the pavement play,  
And to the *ceiling* flash the gliding day. — *Dryden*.

[*Ceiling*.—The modern spelling has probably arisen from an erroneous notion that the word is derived from French, *ciel*, tilt, canopy, tester; Italian, *cielo*, in the same senses, and also in that of English, *ceiling*. It was formerly written *seel*, having the meaning of wainscoting, covering with boards. To *seel* a room, lambrisser une chambre; *seeling*, lambris, menuiserie, (Sherwood.) Plancher, to plank or floor with planks, to *seel* or close with boards; plancher, a boarded floor, also a *seeling* of boards; planche, board, floored with planks, closed or *seeled* with boards. (Coleridge.) The essential notion is thus:—defending the room against draughts by closing or *sealing* up cracks, from Old French, *seel*, a seal. We still use the metaphor in the sense of closing with respect to the eyes, sealed eyelids. French, *seeler* les yeux, to *seel* or sew up the eyelids. Italian, *cegliere*, to *seel* a pigeon's eye. What we now call the *ceiling* was formerly called the *appe-seeling*, French, *sus-lambris*, to distinguish it from the *seeling* or wainscoting of the walls. The upper *seeling* of a house, *soffitto*, *cielo*, (Torriano.) When wainscoting went out of use the distinctive qualification was no longer necessary, and the term *ceiling* was appropriated to the coat of plaster which *seals* up the under side of the rafters in a room. — *Walden's Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Celandine**. *s.* [see last extract.] Name given to two native plants, the greater Celandine and the lesser Celandine. The former is the Chelidonium majus a papaveraceous, the latter the Ranunculus Ficaria (Pilewort and Buttercup) a ranunculaceous, plant. The evidence, however, that either of the terms has any claim to be considered a true vernacular name is but slight. They seem to represent merely the approximate translations of the systematic botanists.

The division into the *greater* and *lesser* is to be found in Pliny and in Dioscorides: the text of the former being obscure, 'Animalia quoque invenero herbis, in primis que *chelidonium*. Hæc enim hirsutius oculis pullorum in nido restitunt visum, ut quidam volunt, etiam erutis oculis. Genera ejus duo, major fruticosius caule. . . . Minori folia cedera rotundiora, minus candida. Succus croci mordax, semen papaveris.'

Now, unless we so construe the text as to separate the notice of the juice and the seed from the other notices of the Chelidonium minus, we meet with a difficulty; inasmuch as the papaveraceous, or poppy-like, seed is the characteristic of the *greater* species.

[Lat. *chelidonium*; Gr. *χελιδόνιον*, from *χελιδών*, swallow. 'Not,' says Gerarde, 'because it first springeth at the coming in of the swallows, or dieth when they go away, for, as we have said, it may be founde all the yeare, but because some hold opinion that with this herbe the damme restoreth to their young ones, when their eyes be so muche to him from Pliny, and by Pliny from Aristotle. This wonderful fact is received and repeated by every bota-

nical writer of those days, and is embodied by Maecius in the couplet—

Cecilius pulvis hac humina mater hirundo  
(Philius ut scripsit) quamvis sint eruta reddita.  
—*Dr. Prior, Popular Names of British Plants.*

**Célaturo.** *s.* [Lat. *celatura.*] Embossing; figure resulting therefrom; thing embossed.

*Rare.*

These *celatures* in their drinking cups were so framed, that they might put them on or take them off at pleasure, and were therefore called emblemata—*Hobbes, Apology*, p. 372.

**Célebrant.** *s.* One who celebrates, or performs, a solemn office.

They had their orders of clergy, bishops, priests, and deacons; their readers and ministers; their *celebrants* and altar; their hymns and litanies. They preached to the crowds in public, and their meeting-houses bore the semblance of churches. They had their sacerdoties and cemetries; their farms; their professors and doctors; their schools.—*Neuman, Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. iv, § 2.

The mass was Beethoven's in C, the *celebrant* the Reverend W. O'Connor, &c.—*Times*, Dec. 3, 1855.

**Célebrate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *celebratus*, part. of *celebro*.] Praise, commend, give praise to, make famous; distinguish by solemn rites, perform solemnly; mention in a set or solemn manner, whether of joy or sorrow.

He slow all them that were gone to *celebrate* the sabbath.—*2 Maccabees*, v. 26.

On the fast day the father cometh forth, after divine service, into a large room, where the feast is *celebrated*.—*Bacon*.

This pause of pow'r, 'tis Ireland's hour to mourn; While England *celebrates* your safe return. *Dryden*.  
The songs of Sion were psalms and pieces of poetry, that adorned or *celebrated* the supreme being.—*Addison*.

**Célebrated.** *part. adj.* Famous.

I would have him read over the *celebrated* works of antiquity, which have stood the test of so many different ages.—*Addison*.

**Celebration.** *s.*

1) Solemn performance; solemn remembrance.

He laboured to deliver sorrow from her, and to hasten the *celebration* of their marriage. *Sir P. Sidney*.

He shall conceal it.  
While you are willing it shall come to note;  
What time we will our *celebration* keep,  
According to my birth. *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, iv. 3.

During the *celebration* of this holy sacrament, you attend—*Sty* to what is done by the priest.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

2) Praise; renown; memorial.

No more shall be added in this place, his memory deserving a particular *celebration*, than that his learning, piety, and virtue, have been attained by him.—*Lord Clarendon*.

Some of the ancients may be thought sometimes to have used a less number of letters by the *celebration* of those who have added to their alphabet.—*Hobbes, Elements of Speech*.

**Célebrator.** *s.* One who celebrates or praises.

It [Scripture] has, among the wise, as well *celebrators* and admirers, as disregards.—*Boyle, Style of Holy Scripture*, p. 173.

**Célebrations.** *adj.* Famous; renowned; noted.

*Obsolete.*

The Jews, Jerusalem, and the Temple, having been always so *celebrations*; yet when, after their captivity, they were despoiled of their glory, even then the Assyrians, Greeks, and Romans honoured with sacrifices the most high God whom that nation worshipped.—*Grotius*.

**Célebrity.** *s.* Public and splendid transaction; celebration.

The manner of her receiving, and the *celebrity* of the marriage, were performed with great magnificence.—*Bacon*.

Applied to *persons* and *things*, in such expressions as 'he (or 'this') was one of the *celebrities* of the place.'

**Celériac.** *s.* Variety of celery so called.

*Celériac*, or turnip-rooted celery, to plant in drills two feet asunder, and the plants five or six inches apart in each drill.—*Abercrombie, Gardener's Calendar*, June.

**Celérity.** *s.* [Fr. *celérité*; Lat. *celeritas*.] Swiftmess; speed; velocity.

We very well see in them, who thus plead, a wonderful *celerity* of discourse; for, perceiving at the first but only some cause of suspicion, and fear lest it should be evil, they are presently, in one and the self-same breath, resolved, that what beginning so-

ever it had, there is no possibility it should be good.—*Hooker*.

Thus, with imagin'd wings, our swift scene flies,  
In motion with no less *celerity*  
Than that of thought.

*Shakespeare, Henry V.* iii. chorus.  
Three things concur to make a percussion great; the hiness, the density, and the *celerity* of the body moved.—*Sir K. Digby*.

Whatever increases the density of the blood, even without increasing its *celerity*, hinders, because a denser body is hotter than a rarer.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Celéry.** *s.* (if the derivation given in the extract be right, the French spelling with *c*, which the English follows, is wrong.) Excellent vegetable so called (in its wild state a native plant, *Apium graveolens*).

*Celery*, or *allery*; French *celéri*; Italian *cellari*, the plural of *cellari*, the name under which it was introduced in the seventeenth century, corrupted from the Latin *cellarius*, Greek *καλαύριον*.—*Dr. Prior, Popular Names of British Plants*.

**Celéstial.** *adj.* [Lat. *celesticus*.] Heavenly.

*a.* Relating to the superior regions.

There stay, until the twelve *celéstial* signs  
Have brought about their annual reckoning.  
*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 2.

Must thou pretend desire, whom yet inflamed  
To worship, and a pow'r *celéstial* man'd? *Dryden*.

*b.* Relating to the blessed state.

Play that sad note  
I nam'd my knell; whilst I sit meditating  
On that *celéstial* harmony I so love.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* iv. 2.

*c.* With respect to excellence.

The ancients commonly applied *celéstial* descriptions of other climes to their own. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Used adverbially.**

To launch his blooming face  
Glowing *celéstially* sweet, with godlike eye. *Pope*.

**Celéstial.** *s.* Inhabitant of heaven.

Thus affable and mild, the prince proceeds,  
And to the dome th' unknown *celéstial* leads. *Pope*.

**Celéstify.** *v. a.* [Lat. *fic* become.—see *Calcify*.] Convert into a heaven. *Rare.*

We should admire, that all things were in a state  
that I earthly, *celéstified*, and earth  
heaven terrestrial, and that each part above had  
influence upon its affinity below. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Cétiac.** *adj.* [Lat. *celticus*, from Gr. *καίος*—hollow, paunch.] Relating to the lower belly; (in *Anatomy*, applied to the *arteries* and *nerves* thereof).

The blood moving slowly through the *celiack* and mesenterick arteries, produces complaints.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Célibacy.** *s.* Single life; unmarried state.

I can attribute their numbers to nothing but their frequent marriages; for they look on *celibacy* as an increased state, and generally are married before twenty.—*Spektor*.

By teaching them how to carry themselves in their relations of husbands and wives, parents and children, they have, without question, adorned the gospel, glorified God, and benefited man, much more than they could have done in the devoutest and strictest *celibacy*.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

Anselm, who had now returned to England, decided that the princess was not bound by a profession to which the heart had not consented, and declared her free from the obligation of *celibacy*.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxi.

**Célibate.** *s.* [Fr. *celibat*; Lat. *calibatus*, from *celibis* bachelor.] Celibacy.

The forced *celibate* of the English clergy is of greater antiquity than these his saints.—*Bishop Hall, Humour of the married Clergy*, p. 312.

No divine law then, he grants, hath enjoined this *celibate*, but an ecclesiastical. *Id.* *Id.* p. 123.

*Celibate*, like the fly in the heart of an apple, dwells in a perpetual swiftness, but sits alone. *Jeremy Taylor, Sermons*, i. 223.

If any persons, void of this melancholy, are in the state of *celibate*, they are only clothed with sciences.—*L. Addison, Description of Westbury*, p. 172.

The males oblige themselves to *celibate*, and then multiplication is hindered.—*Graunt*.

**Cell.** *s.* [Lat. *cella*.]

1) Small cavity or hollow place.

The brain contains ten thousand *cells*,  
In each some active fibres dwells. *Prior*.

How bees for ever, though a monarch reign,  
Their separate *cells* and properties maintain. *Pope*.

2) Cave, or little habitation, of a religious person.

Besides she did intend confession  
At Patrick's cell this even; and there she was not.  
*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, v. 2.  
Then did religion in a *cell*,  
In empty, airy contemplations dwell. *Sir J. Denham*.

3) Small and close apartment in a prison.

When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the celins [in the margin *cells*]. *Jeremiah*, xxxvii. 16.

4) Any small place of residence; cottage.

In cottages and lowly *cells*  
True piety neglected dwells,  
Till called to be even, its native seat,  
Where the good man alone is great. *Somerville*.

5) Religious house, subordinate to some great abbey.

As loud as doth the chapel belle,  
There as this lord was keeper of the *cell*,  
Chaucer, *Prologue to the Canterbury Tales*.

6) In *Anatomy*. Vesicle consisting of a nucleus, covering, and fluid, elementary to the tissues both vegetable and animal; (in this sense with numerous compounds and derivatives, as Cellular, Cellulose, &c.).

Hence and others have questioned the title of the *Grammaire* to be regarded as an organic species of individual at all, or as anything more than a monstrosity. *cell*, ... in 1818 Kolliker published an elaborate memoir.

And sufficient grounds are given for concluding that the *Grammaire* ... is on the lowest step of the animal series, parallel with that of the *single-celled* species of the vegetable kingdom. ... It consists of a *cell-membrane*, the fluid and granular contents of the *cell*, and of the nucleus with (occasional) nucleoli. ... Sometimes the establishment of the two centres of assimilation force separates the *cell* contents into two groups, without the concomitant division of the *cell-wall*; but an inner partition-wall is developed. ... It is believed that this is the result of the conjugation of two individuals. However this may be, another mode of propagation is then set on foot, the granules of the divided *cell* contents, as if represented, develop *cells*, divide and subdivide, and are ultimately resolved into embryos having the form of *Naviculae*. ... The firm nucleus of the *Grammaire* answers to that of the *Boya*, a trian; the *cell-membrane* to the ciliated membrane, and the granular contents to the non-reproductive *cells* which surround the nucleus. The *Grammaire* may be regarded as a parasitic Monad, and the most simple of the animal kingdom. It differs from the *single-celled* plant by the contractility of its tissue, and the solubility of its *cell-wall* by acetic acid. *Thom, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, vol. iv.

**Céllar.** *s.* [Lat. *cellarium*, from *cella* cell.] Place under ground where stores and liquors are kept.

If this fellow had lived in the time of Cato, would, for his punishment, have been confined to the bottom of a *cellar* during his life. *Beaumont, Comical Nightmen*.

**Céllarage.** *s.* Under-ground story of a building, in which the cellars are constructed.

Come on, you hear this fellow in the *cellarage*. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 3.

A good ascent makes a house wholesome, and gives opportunity for *cellarage*.—*Mortimer, Husbands*.

**Céllarer.** *s.* Officer in a monastery who had care of the provisions; butler.

Upon my faith, thou art some officer,  
Some worthy scutcheon, or some *celler*.

*Chaucer, Monk's Prologue*.

**Céllarét.** *s.* Case for holding liquor bottles.

When my father was convinced of his loss, he called for his dressing-gown—searched the garret and the kitchen—looked in the maid's drawers and the *cellaret*—and finally declared he was distracted.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. i.

**Céllaring.** *s.* Range or system of cellars; practice of placing things in cellars.

I say (aside), I have it—I'll pour forth a torrent of eloquence. Oh! Miss, believe me, I despise riches; ah! how desirous should I be to live with you in a retired and peaceful cottage, situated in a delightful, sunny *cellaring*, with attached and detached offices, roomy *cellaring*, and commodious attics. *Warton, Secrets worth knowing*, iii. 4.

**Célléd.** *adj.* Furnished with cells (generally used as the *second element* in a compound). (For example see last extract under *Cell*.)

**Céllular.** *adj.* Consisting of little cells or cavities.

The urine, insinuating itself amongst the neighbouring muscles, and *cellular* membranes, destroyed four.—*Sharp, Surgery*.

**Célsitude.** *s.* [Lat. *celstudo*.] Height.

Honour to thee, celestial and clear  
Goddess of Love, and to thy celestial!  
Chaucer, *Testament of Love*, 611.  
**Celt. s.** In *Archæology*. Stone implement of a wedge-like form found in barrows and other repositories of antiquarian remains, and named after the Celtic populations with which, at first, were supposed to have more particularly used it.

And yet urns and stone axes (wedges, nails, cells), hammers, daggers, spear- or arrow-heads, and a few poor objects, such as beads (coralline or of amber) by way of ornaments, are all that are ever found in these barrows.—*Kemble, Horsa Forales*, p. 34.

**Cément. s.** (accented as a verb, like *recorder* when used as a law term, and a few other exceptions to the general rule that 'of two otherwise identical dissyllables, one a verb and the other a noun, the verb has its accent on the last, the noun on the first, syllable; e.g. 'survey a district,' as opposed to 'take a survey of one.') [Fr. *ciment*; Lat. *cementum* = rubble, mortur.]

1. Muttar with which two bodies are made to cohere: (as *mortar* or *glue*).

Your temples burned in their *cement*, and your franchises confined into an auger's bore.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 6.

There is a *cement* compounded of flower, whites of eggs, and staves powdered, that becometh hard as marble.—*Bacon*.

You may see divers pebbles, and a crust of *cement* or stone between them, as hard as the pebbles themselves.—*Id.*

The foundation was made of rough stone, joined together with a most firm *cement*: upon this was laid another layer, consisting of small stones and *cement*.—*Arbuthnot, Tables of Ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

The diamond *cement* for uniting bits of china, glass, &c., which is sold as a secret at an absurdly dear price, is composed of isinglass soaked in water till it becomes soft, and then dissolved in proof spirit, to which a little gun resin, ammoniac, or galbanum, and resin mastic are added, each dissolved in a minimum of alcohol. . . . A *cement* which insulates to a strong consistency may be made by mixing twenty parts of clean river sand, two of litharge, and one of quicklime into a thin putty with linseed oil.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

2. Bond of union in friendship.

What *cement* should unite heaven and earth, light and darkness?—*Chaucer*.

Look over the whole creation, and you shall see, that the bond of *cement*, that holds together all the parts of this great and glorious fabric, is gratitude.—*South*.

With the accent on the first syllable.

Let not the piece of virtue which is set  
Betwixt us, as the *cement* of our love,  
To keep it builded, be the ruin to utter.  
—*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 2.

3. In *Anatomy*. See extract.

A single tooth may be composed of dentine, *cement*, enamel, and bone: but the dentine and *cement* are present in the tooth of all reptiles.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrata*.

**Cément. v. a.** Unite by means of something interposed.

Liquid bodies have nothing to *cement* them; they are all loose and incoherent, and in a perpetual flux.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

Love with white lead *cements* his wings;  
White lead was sent us to repair  
Two brightest brittlest earthly things,  
A lady's face, and china ware.—*Swift*

With the accent on the first syllable: see preceding entry.

But how the fear of us  
May *cement* their divisions, and bind up  
The petty difference, we yet not know.  
—*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 1.

**Cément. v. n.** Come into conjunction; cohere.

When a wound is recent, and the parts of it are divided by a sharp instrument, they will, if held in close contact for some time, reunite by inoculation, and *cement* like out branch of a tree ingrafted on another.—*Sharp, Surgery*.

**Cementation. s.** See extract.

*Cementation* (is) a chemical process which consists in imbedding a solid body in a pulverulent matter, and exposing both to ignition in a metallic crucible or case. In this way iron is *cemented* with charcoal to form steel; and bottle glass with gypsum powder, or sand, to form Beaumont's porcelain.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Cémenter. s.** One who, or that which, cements.

God having designed man for a sociable creature, furnished him with language, which was to be the great instrument and *cémenter* of society.—*Locke*.

**Cementitious. adj.** Of the nature of cement or stucco.

In some parts the *cementitious* work is inferior.—*Forugh, Italy*, p. 126. (Ord MS.)

**Cémétère. s.** [Fr. *cimetière*; Gr. *κομητήριον*, from *κομᾶν* = put to sleep.] Place where the dead are reposit.

The souls of the dead appear frequently in *cémétères*, and hover about the places where their bodies are buried, as still lingering about their old brutal pleasures, and desiring again to enter the body.—*Addison*.

The living, it is said, scarcely sufficed to bury the dead; the gardens within the city, and the vineyards without, were turned into a vast *cémétère*.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. iv. ch. vii.

**Cénation. s.** Meal-taking. *Rare*.

The summer holidays regard the equinoctial meridian, but the *cénation* in the summer, he observes into the winter season, that is southward.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, p. 300. (Ord MS.)

**Cénatory. adj.** Relating to the principal meal, or supper of the Romans. *Rare*.

The Romans washed, were anointed, and wore a *cénatory* garment; and the same was practised by the Jews.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Cenobitical. adj.** Living in community.

They have multitudes of religious orders, black and grey, cenobitical and *cenobitical*, and nuns.—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

As we have seen already, it was only towards the end of the eighth century that Chrodegang introduced a *cenobitical* mode of life in the cathedral of his archdiocese.—*Kemble, The Saxons in England*, b. ii. ch. ix.

**Cénoby. s.** Place where persons live in community. *Rare*.

His arms are yet to be seen in the ruins of the hospital of St. John's near Smithfield, and in the church of Allhallows at the upper end of Lambard Street, which was repaired and enlarged with the stones brought from that *cenoby*.—*Sir G. Buck, History of Richard III.*, p. 68.

**Cénotaph. s.** [Fr. *cénotaphe*; from Gr. *κένω* = empty tomb.] Monument of one buried elsewhere.

Priam, to whom the story was unknown,  
As dead, deploir'd his metamorphos'd son;  
A *cénotaph* his name and title kept,  
And Hector round the tomb with all his brothers wept.—*Dryden, Fables*.

**Cense. s.** [Fr. *cense*; Lat. *census*.] *Rare*.

1. Public rate.

We see what floods of treasure have flowed into Europe by that action; so that the *cense*, or rates of Christendom, are raised since ten times, yea twenty times fold.—*Bacon*.

2. Condition; rank.

If you write to a man, whose estate and *cense* you are familiar with, you may the bolder venture on a knot.—*B. Jonson, Discourses*.

**Cense. v. a.** [contraction of *incense*, from Fr. *encenser*.] Perfume with odours.

The Sali sing, and *cense* his altars round  
With Saban smoke, their heads with poplar bound.—*Dryden*.

Grineus was near, and cast a furious look  
On the side altar, *cens'd* with sacred smoke,  
And bright with flaming fires.—*Id.*

**Cense. v. n.** Scatter incense.

In his hand he bore a golden censer, with perfume, and *censing* about the altar, having first kindled his fire on the top, is interrupted by the genius.—*B. Jonson, Part of King James's Entertainment*.

**Cénser. s.**

1. Pan or vessel in which incense is burned.  
Antonius gave piety in his money, like a lady with a *cénser* before an altar.—*Pearson, Compleat Gentleman*.

Of incense clouds,  
Fuming from golden *cénser*, hid the mount.  
—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 599.

2. Pan in which anything is burned; furnace.

Here's snip, and nip, and cut, and slash, and slash,  
Like to a *cénser* in a barber's shop.  
—*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, iv. 3.

**Cénation. s.** Rate; assessment. *Obsolete*.  
God intended this *cénation* only for the blessed Virgin and her Son, that Christ might be born where he should.—*Joseph Hall*.

**Cénisor. s.** [Lat. *censor*.]

1. Officer of Rome appointed to watch over

the conduct of the citizens, with power to punish breaches of morality.

As to the judgment of Cato the *censor*, he was well punished for his blasphemy against learning, in the same kind wherein he offended; for when he was past threescore years old, he was taken with an extreme desire to go to school again, and to learn the Greek tongue, to the end to pursue the Greek authors; which both well demonstrate, that his former censure of the Grecian learning was rather an affected gravity, than according to the inward sense of his own opinion.—*Bacon, Advancement of Learning*, i. (Ord MS.)

I reflected that it was the proper office of the magistrate to punish only knaves, and that we had a *censor* of Great Britain, for people of another denomination.—*Tatler*, no. 212.

These characters were forwarded by proper officers, till they arrived at length into the hands of the *censor*, an officer of great fame in the Roman government.—*Harris, On the 53d chapter of Isaiah*.

2. One who is given to censure and exprobration.

Ill-natur'd *censors* of the present age,  
And fond of all the follies of the past.

*Lord Rancannon*,  
The most severe *censor* cannot but be pleased with the prodigality of his wit, though, at the same time, he could have wished that the master of it had been a better manager.—*Dryden*.

The alarm was thus given to Anderton. He concealed the instruments of his calling, came forth with an assured air, and bade defiance to the messenger, the *censor*, the secretary, and little bookish himself.—*Maccarty, History of England*, ch. xx.

**Censorial. adj.** Full of censure; severe.

The moral gravity and the *censorial* declamation of Juvenal.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, iv. 6.

He conferred on it a kind of inquisitorial and *censorial* powers even over the laity, and directed it to inquire into all matters of conscience.—*Hume, History of England*, iii. 238. (Ord MS.)

'And how dare you,' said her manager, assuming a *censorial* severity, which would have crushed the confidence of a Vestris, and disarmed that beautiful rebel herself of her professional caprices.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Elitadoniana*.

**Censorian. adj.** Relating to the censor. *Rare*.

As the chancery had the pretorian power for equity, so the star-chamber had the *censorian* power for offences under the degree of capital.—*Bacon*.

**Censorious. adj.** Addicted to censure; faultfinding.

Sometimes animating the subject by *censorious* exhortations the prince.—*Selden, Notes on Drington's Polyglot*, xvii.

Do not too many believe no religion to be pure, but what is intemperately right? no zeal to be spiritual, but what is *censorious*, or vindictive?—*Bishop Sprat*.

O! let thy presence make my travels light,  
And potent Venus shall exult my name  
Above the rumours of *censorious* fame.—*Prior*.

With of.

A dogmatical spirit inclines a man to be *censorious* of his neighbours.—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

With upon.

He treated all his inferiours of the clergy with a most sanctified pride; was rigorously and universally *censorious* upon all his brethren of the gown.—*Swift*.

**Censoriously. adv.** In a censorious manner.

If it be suspected that this great hatred of the Christians moved this Gentile to animadvert too *censoriously* upon their carriage, then it will be reasonable to enquire what others have delivered on this matter.—*L. Addison, Life of Mahomet*, p. 128.

**Censoriousness. s.** Attribute suggested by Censorious; disposition to reproach; habit of reproaching; faultfinding; taking of exception; envailing.

Some silly souls are prone to place much piety in their unwelcome phantasies, and in their *censoriousness* of others, who use more comely and costly exercises.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificed Handmaidens*, p. 87.

Sourness of disposition, and rudeness of behaviour, *censoriousness* and sinister interpretation of things, all cross and distasteful humours, render the conversation of men grievous and uneasy to one another.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

**Censorship. s.**

1. Office of censor.

In his own phrase, he [Smith] whitened himself, having a desire to obtain the *censorship*, an office of honour and some profit in the college.—*Johnson, Lives of the Poets, Smith*.

2. Time during which the office of censor is held.

It was brought to Rome in the *censorship* of Claudius.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

3. As applied to the *Press*. Power or practice of superintending, revising, authorising, or otherwise influencing the printed literature of a country, especially that which is periodical and political.

These means may be reduced to the five following heads: 1. Punishment for religious error; 2. Reward for religious orthodoxy; 3. Endowment of clergy and of public worship; 4. Public instruction; 5. *Censorship* of the press. — *See G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. ix.

Freedom too was wanting, a want as fatal as that of either capital or skill. The press was not indeed at that moment under a general *censorship*. The licensing act, which had been passed soon after the Restoration, had expired in 1670. Any person might therefore print, at his own risk, a history, a sermon, or a poem, without the previous approbation of any officer; but the judges were unanimously of opinion that this liberty did not extend to *Gazettes*, and that, by the common law of England, no man, not authorised by the crown, had a right to publish political news. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

I have already mentioned that the effect of the *censorship* in the kingdom is to prevent newspapers from publishing one syllable of comment upon anything that takes place in Russia or Poland, &c. — *Edwards, Polish Captivity*, ii. ch. i.

**Censual. adj.** Relating to a census. *Rare*.

He sent commissioners into all the several counties of the whole realm, who took an exact survey, and described in a *censual* roll or book, all the lands, titles, and tenures, throughout the whole kingdom. — *Sir W. Temple, Introduction to the History of England*, ii. 576. (Ord MS.)

**Censurable. adj.** Worthy of censure; blamable; culpable.

A small mistake may leave upon the mind the lasting memory of having been lauded for something *censurable*. — *Locke*.

**Censurableness. s.** Blamableness; fitness to be censured.

This, and divers others, are alike in their *censurableness* by the unskillful, be it divinity, physick, poetry, &c. — *W. Hillcock, Observations on the present Manners of the English*, p. 493.

**Censure. s.** [Lat. *censura*.]

1. Blame; reprimand; reproach.

Enough for half the greatest of these days,  
To scape my *censure*, not expect my praise. — *Pope*.

2. Judgement; opinion; determination.

Madam, and you, my sister, will you go  
To give your *censure* in this wretched business? — *Shakespeare, Richard III.* ii. 2.

3. Judicial sentence.

To you, lord governor,  
Remains the *censure* of this hellish villain. — *Shakespeare, Othello*, v. 2.

4. Spiritual punishment inflicted by some ecclesiastical judge.

Upon the unsuccessfulness of milder medicaments,  
use that stronger physick, the *censure* of the church. — *Hammond*.

**Censure. v. a.**

1. Blame; brand publicly.

Men may *censure* thine [weakness]  
More gently, if severely thou exact not  
More strength from me than in thyself was found. — *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 787.

2. Condemn by a judicial sentence.

Has *censur'd* him  
Already, and, as I hear, the provost hath  
A warrant for his execution. — *Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, i. 5.

3. Judge; estimate.

The onset and retire  
Of both your armies; whose equality  
By our best eyes cannot be *censured*. — *Shakespeare, King John*, ii. 2.

Should I say more, you will might *censure* me  
(What yet I never was) a flatterer. — *Beaumont and Fletcher, Elder Brother*.

When two are strip'd, long ere the course begin,  
We wish that one should lose, the other win;  
And one especially do we affect

Of two gold ingots, like in each respect;  
The reason no man knows; let it suffice,  
What we behold is *censured* by our eyes. — *Greene, Hero and Leander*.

**Censure. v. n.** Judge; give an opinion. *Rare*.

'Tis a passing shape,  
That I, unworthy body as I am,  
Should *censure* thus on lovely gentlemen. — *Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 2.

**Censurer. s.** One who blames; one who reproaches.

We must not stint  
Our necessary actions, in the fear  
To rope malicious *censurers*. — *Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* i. 2.

A statesman who is  
possest of real merit, should

look upon his political *censurers* with the same neglect that a good writer regards his critics. — *Adams*.

**Censuring. verbal abs.** Reproach; blame.

The like *censurings* and despisings have embittered the spirits, and whetted both the tongues and pens, of learned men one against another. — *Bishop Sanderson*.

**Census. s.** [Lat.] Taking of the numbers of the population of any district or country, or of the members of any class or denomination.

This is manifest from the history of the Jewish nation, from the account of the Roman *census* and registers of our own country, where the proportion of births to burials is found upon observation to be yearly as fifty to forty. — *Bentley, Sermons*, p. 107.

I shall say little here of the *census* of the Romans, it being a thing so well known; and shall only stay to remark, that there were, in their books or registers, not only the condition and quality of all people, but also their characters. — *Harris, On the third chapter of Isaiah*.

**Cent. s.** [Lat. *centum* = hundred. — This word is not only Latin in origin, and abbreviated in form, but it is generally part of a combination rather than a simple word; i.e. it is generally preceded by *per*, which is the Latin for *by*: thus *five per cent* is *five by the hundred*. In *cent per cent*, however, it is a separate word.] Hundred.

The demon makes his full descent  
In one abundant shower of *cent per cent*. — *Pope*.

**Centaur. s.** [Lat. *centaurus*.]

1. Mythological being, with the head, trunk, and arms of a man, joined to the trunk and extremities of a horse.

Down from the waist they are *centaurs*, though  
women all above. — *Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. d.

The idea of a *centaur* has no more falsehood in it than the name *centaur*. — *Locke*.

2. Archer in the zodiac.

The cheerless empire of the sky,  
To Capricorn, the *Centaur* archer, yield. — *Thomson*.

**Centaurlike. adj.** Having the appearance or equestrian habits of a centaur.

You remember the ship we saw once, when the sea went high upon the coast of Argos; so went the best. But he [Demetrius], as if *centaurlike* he had been one piece with the horse, was no more moved than one is with the going of his own legs. — *Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia*, ii.

**Centaury. s.** Name given to plants of the genus *Centauria*: (the common, or lesser, *centaury*, however, is a *Gentian*, *Erythraea Centaurium*).

Add pounded galls, and roses dry,  
And with Cereopian thyme strong-scented *centaury*. — *Dryden*.

**Centenary. adj.** (accented often, and perhaps rightly, on the *first* syllable; with prefixes, however, in the opinion of the editor, *centenary* forms the better combination.) [Lat. *centenarius*.] Connected with the number of a hundred, as in '*centenary* festival,' and in *bicentenary*, *tricentenary*, and other compounds.

**Centenary. s.** Number of a hundred.

In every *centenary* of years from the creation, some small abatement should have been made. — *Hakewell, Apology*.

**Centenier. s.** Centurion. *Rare*.

They are an hundred, chosen out of every town and village, and thereon were termed *centeniers* or *centurians*. — *Time's Store House*, p. 19. (Ord MS.)

**Centennial. adj.** Consisting of a hundred years.

To her alone I rais'd my strain  
On her *centennial* day. — *Mason, Poems*.

**Center. s.** See Centre.

Of this nature is the maxim now stated. That in any combination of matter any how supported, the *center* of gravity will descend into the lowest position which the connexion of the parts allows it to assume by descending. It is easily seen that this maxim carries to a much greater extent the principle which the Greek mathematicians assumed, that every body has a *center* of gravity, that is, a point in which, if the whole matter of the body be collected, the effect will remain unchanged. — *Whevell, History of Scientific Ideas*, i. 226.

**Centesimal. s.** In Arithmetic. Hundredth part: (applied to the next step after *decimal* in fractions).

The neglect of a few *centesimals* in the side of the cube, would bring it to an equality with the cube of a foot. — *Arbuthnot, Table of Ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

**Centesimal. adj.**

1. Hundredfold.

How this multiplication may well be conceived, and that this *centesimal* increase is not naturally strange, you that are no stranger in agriculture, old and new, are not likely to make great doubt. — *Sir T. Browne, Tracts*, p. 40.

2. Hundredth.

In *centesimal* proportion, stony matter 18; fine silicious 29; ureal 22; mild calc 31; 100. — *Kirwan, Essay on Minerals*, p. 80.

**Centesimal. s.** Selection, for some particular purpose, of every hundredth person.

Sometimes the criminals were decimated by lot, as appears in Polybius, Tacitus, Plutarch, Julius Capitolinus, who also mentions a *centesimal*. — *Jeremy Taylor, Doctor Dedicatum*, ii. 122. (Ord MS.)

**Centigrade. adj.** [Lat. *gradus* = step or degree.] Divided into a hundred degrees, as 'the *Centigrade* Thermometer.'

**Centiloquy. s.** [Lat. *centiloquium*, from *centum* = hundred, *loqui* = speak.] Hundred sayings: (applied in the extract to a work of Ptolemy's consisting of a hundred aphorisms). A *proper* rather than a *common* term.

Ptolemy, in his *Centiloquy*, attributes all these symptoms which are in melancholy men to celestial influences. — *Darton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 189.

**Centipede. s.** Name given to annulose animals of the class *Julida*: (applied in England to two long wingless animals, with a hard integument, the shape of a worm, and numerous legs, found in old wood and in soil). See *Millepede*.

The certainty with which an accidental pressure or unguarded touch is resented and returned by a bite, makes the *centipede*, when it has taken up its temporary abode within the sleeve or fold of a dress, by far the most unwelcome of all the *Singhalese* assailants. The great size (little short of a foot in length) to which it sometimes attains renders it formidable. — *Sir J. E. Tennent, Vernon*, pt. ii. ch. vii.

Each of the many legs of a *centipede*, under the influence of its own ganglion, goes on receiving impressions and performing motions quite independent of the rest: continuing to do so after the creature has been cut in two. And on watching the wave of movements which progresses from end to end of the series of legs, seen still more clearly in a *Julus* — it will be observed that at any moment each leg is in a different phase of its rhythmical movement; and that thus there are, at the same time, in the same organism, a great number of like changes, each at a separate stage of evolution. — *Herbert Spencer, Indications of Biology*.

**Centó. s.** [Lat. *cento* = garment made up of shreds and patches.] Composition formed by working into a whole scraps from different authors (opposed to *original* composition); paste-and-scissors work.

It is quilted, as it were, out of shreds of divergent poets, such as scholars call a *cento*. — *Gauden, Remarks*.

If any man think the poem a *cento*, our poet will but have done the same in just which Boileau did in earnest. — *Advertisement to Pope's Dunciad*.

**Central. adj.** Relating to the centre; constituting the centre; placed in the centre or middle.

There is now, and was then, a space or cavity in the *central* parts of it, so large as to give reception to that mighty mass of water. — *Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

Unburied, a dusky melancholy sprite,  
Down to the *central* earth, his proper scene,  
Repairs. — *Pope, Rape of the Lock*.

**Centrality. s.** State or being of a centre.

An actual *centrality*, though as low as next to nothing. — *Dr. H. More, Notes upon the Song of the Soul*, p. 354.

**Centralization. s.** Reduction to a centre. See *Centralize*.

The civil organization of the kingdom was based on the principle of complete *centralization*. . . Prefects called *nomarchs*, and sub-prefects called *eparchs*, had been already trained to the service by *Cappadocians*, and no difficulty was found in introducing the outward appearance of a regular and systematic action of the central government over the whole country. — *Finlay, History of the Greek Revolution*, b. v. ch. iv.



**Centralize.** *v. a.* Concentrate in some particular part, as an actual or conventional centre; (generally applied to the process by which the municipal or local administration of a country is overridden by the administration of the court or capital).

Thus Murius was enabled to use in his attempt to centralize the power of the government. *Finding, History of the Greek Revolution*, b. v. ch. iv.

**Centrally.** *adv.* (the *l* really doubled, i.e. *central-ly*.) With regard to the centre.

Though one of the feet most commonly bears the weight, yet the whole weight rests *centrally* upon it. *Dryden*.

**Centre.** *s.* [Lat. *centrum*; Gr. *κέντρον* = point.] Middle; that which is equally distant from all extremities.

If we frame an image of a round body all of fire, a flame proceeding from it would diffuse itself every way; so that the source, serving for the *centre* there, would be round about an huge sphere of fire and light. *Sir K. Digby, Treatise on the Nature of Bodies*.

**Centre.** *v. a.*

1. Place on a centre; fix as on a centre.

One foot he *centred*, and the other turn'd Round through the vast profundity obscure. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 228.

2. Collect to a point.

By thy each look, and thought, and care, 'tis shown, Thy joys are *centred* all in me alone. *Prior*.  
He may take a runner all the world over, and draw in all that wide air and circumference of sin and vice, and *centre* it in his own breast. *South*.  
O independent, regardless of thy own, Whose thoughts are *centred* on thyself! *Dryden*.

I lost two children in their infancy, by the small-pox; so that I have one son only, in whom all our hopes are *centred*. *Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*.

**Centre.** *v. n.*

1. Rest on; repose on: (as bodies in equilibrium).

Where there is no visible truth wherein to *centre*, error is as wide as men's fancies, and may wander to eternity. *Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

2. Be placed in the midst or centre.

As God in heav'n Is *centre*, yet extends to all; so thou, *Centring*, receiv'st from all those orbs. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 109.

3. Become collected to a point; gravitate.

What hopes you had in Diomed, lay down: Our hopes must *centre* in ourselves alone. *Dryden*.  
The common acknowledgements of the body will at length *centre* in him, who appears sincerely to it at the common benefit. *Bishop Atterbury*.

**Centre, and Centrical.** *adj.* Placed in the centre.

Some that have deeper dig'd Love's mine than I, Say, where his *centric* happiness doth lie. *Donne, Poems*, p. 32.

**Centrifugal.** *adj.* [Lat. *centrum* = centre, *fugis* = fly, avoid.] Chiefly in *Mechanics*. Having a tendency to recede from the centre.

They described an hyperbola, by changing the centripetal into a *centrifugal* force. *Newton*.

In the same manner the *centrifugal* force is not a distinct force in a strict sense, but only a certain result of the first law of motion, measured by the portion of *centrifugal* force which counteracts it. Comparisons of quantities so heterogeneous imply confusion of thought, and often suggest baseless speculations and imagined reforms of the received opinions. *Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, i. 255.

**Centring.** *verbal abs.* Gravitating towards a centre.

It was attested by the visible *centring* of all the old prophecies in the person of Christ, and by the completion of those prophecies since, which he himself uttered. *Bishop Atterbury*.

**Centripetal.** *adj.* [Lat. *centrum* = centre, *peto* = seek.] Chiefly in *Mechanics*. Having a tendency to the centre.

The direction of the force, whereby the planets revolve in their orbits, is towards their *centres*; and this force may be very properly called attractive, in respect of the central body, and *centripetal*, in respect of the revolving body. *Cheyne*.  
(For another example see *Centrifugal*.)

**Centry.** *s.* Same as Sentry.

The thoughtless wits shall frequent forfeits pay, Who 'gainst the *centry's* box discharge their tax. *Gay*.

**Céntuple.** *adj.* [Lat. *centuplex*.] Hundred-fold.

It were a vengeance *centuple* for all facinorous acts that could be muned. *B. Jonson, Epicure*.

**Céntuple.** *v. a.* Multiply a hundredfold.

If the contagion Of my misfortunes had not spread itself Upon my son Asenio, though my wants Were *centupled* upon myself, I could be patient. *Deamont and Fletcher, Spanish Curate*

Then would he *centuple* thy former store, And make thee far more happy than before. *G. Sandys, Paraphrase of the Book of Job*

This shall the monk with pleased eyes Behold, and *centuple* their joys. *Id., Ptolema*, p. 111

**Centuplicate.** *v. a.* Make a hundredfold; repeat a hundred times.

I performed the civilities you enjoined me to your friends, who return you the like *centuplicated*. *Hewitt, Letters*, iv. 2.

**Centúrión.** *s.* [Lat. *centurio*, -onis.] Military officer among the Romans, who commanded a hundred men.

Have an army ready, say you? A most royal one. The *centurions*, and their charges, distinctly billeted in the entertainment, and to be on foot an hour's warning. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 3.

**Century.** *s.* [Lat. *centuria*, from *centum* = hundred.]

1. Hundred: (usually employed to specify time; as, the second *century*).

The nature of eternity is such, that, though our joys, after some *centuries* of years, may seem to have grown older, by having been enjoyed so many ages, yet will they really still continue new. *Boyle*.  
And now time's waltzer series is begun, Which in soft *centuries* shall smoothly run. *Dryden*.

The lists of bishops are filled with greater numbers than one could expect; but the succession was quick in the three first *centuries*, because the bishop often ended in the martyr. *Adison*.

The decision of the judges increased the irritation of the people. A *century* earlier, irritation less serious would have produced a general rising. But discontent did not now so readily as in an earlier age take the form of rebellion. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. i.

2. Hundred, simply.

Romulus, as you may read, did divide the Romans into tribes, and the tribes into *centuries* or hundreds. *Spenser*.

When with wood leaves and weeds I have strew'd his grave, And on it said a *century* of prayers, Such as I can, twice over, 'll weep and sigh. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, iv. 2.

3. In *botanical* and *zoological* classification. See *extract*.

It has been already noticed that even that vague application of the idea of resemblance which gives rise to the terms of common language, introduces a subordination of classes, as man, animal, body, substance. Such a subordination appears in a more precise form when we employ this idea in a scientific manner as we do in natural history. We have then a series of divisions, each inclusive of the lower ones, which are expressed by various metaphors in different writers. Thus some have come as far as eight terms of the series, and have taken, for the most part, military names for them; as Hosts, Legions, Phalanxes, *Centurias*, Cohorts, Sections, Genera, Species. But the most received series is Classes, Orders, Genera, and Species? in which, however, we often have other terms interpolated, as Sub-genera, or sections of genera. The expressions Family and Tribe are commonly appropriated to natural groups; and we speak of the Vegetable, Animal, Mineral Kingdom; but the other metaphors of Provinces, Districts, &c., which this suggests, have not been commonly used. *Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, i. 130.

**Cephalalgic.** *s.* [Gr. *κεφαλή* = head, *ἀλγος* = pain.] Remedy, or nostrum, for the headache.

Administer to each of them lenitives, aperitives, abstersives, corrosives, restitvents, palliatives, laxatives, *cephalalgics*, ikerics, apoplegmatics, acoustics, as their several cases required. *Swift, Gulliver's Travels*, pt. iii. ch. vi. (Ord MS.)

**Cephalic.** *adj.* [Fr. *cephalique*; Gr. *κεφαλή* = head.] Appertaining to the head.

*Cephalic* medicines are all such as attenuate the blood, so as to make it circulate easily through the capillary vessels of the brain. *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

I dressed him up with soft folded linen, dipped in a *cephalic* balsam. *Wheaton, Surgery*.  
You are right, Brush: there is no washing the blackman white. Mr. Stirling will never get rid of Blackfriars' always taste of the Barchino—and the poor woman, his sister, is so busy, and so notable, to

make one welcome, that I have not yet got over the fatigue of her first reception; it almost amounted to suffocation. I think the daughters are tolerable. Where's my *cephalic* snuff? *Colman and Garrick, The Clandestine Marriage*, ll. 1.

**Céphalopod.** *s.* [Gr. *κεφαλή* = head, *πῶς*, *πῶς* = foot.] Mollusk of the class so called; highest sub-kingdom. See last extract.

The Mollusks are the next class; and these are divided into *Céphalopoda*, *Gastropoda*, and the like. *Whewell, Natural Organon*, p. 335.  
As Professor Owen considers that the animals of the shells usually classed together as the *Nautilus* spirula constitute three distinct species, we have not ventured to cite any foreign synonymy, since the known shells cannot be distinguished from each other, and the *cephalopod* has not hitherto been discovered in the British seas. In regard to indigenousness, the claims of the present species, observed by Dr. Fleming, are doubtful. *Forbes and Hanley, British Mollusca*.

The molluscous province may thus be primarily divided into *Acephala* and *Eucephala*. The *acephalous* Mollusca are all aquatic, and are divided into classes according to the modifications of their integument or of their gills. . . . The *eucephalous* Mollusca are divided into classes according to the modifications of the locomotive organs. The *Pteropoda* swim by two wing-like muscular expansions extended outwards from the sides of the head. The *Gastropoda* creep by means of a muscular disc attached to a greater or less extent of the under part of the body. The *Céphalopoda* have all or part of their locomotive organs attached to the head, generally in the form of muscular arms or tentacles. In the last class only do we find, in the present series of animals, an internal skeleton, combined, in some, with a shell. *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. xx.

**Cérate.** *s.* In *Surgery*. Salve, or unguent, in which wax is one of the constituents.

In one case which came under my observation a blister on the scalp was dressed for four days with this *cerate* [of cantharides]. On the fourth day the head swelled to an alarming size. *Thompson, London Dispensatory*, note, p. 813.

**Cere.** *v. a.* [Lat. *cere* = wax.] Wax. *Rare*.

You ought to pierce the skin with a needle, and strong brown thread *cered*, about half an inch from the edges of the lips. *Wise, Surgery*.

**Cere.** *s.* In *Falconry* and *Zoology*. Naked skin, like a small cerecloth, covering the base of the bill in the hawk kind.

The hen-bird had a black *cere*. *White, Natural History of Selbourne*, p. 103.

**Cereal.** *adj.* and *s.* [Lat. *cerealis*, appertaining to *Ceres*, the goddess of corn.] Term applied to wheat, oats, barley, and other grasses grown in agriculture for the sake of their seed as food: (in opposition to *meadow grasses* on the one side, and *leguminous* and *root crops* on the other).

The chief, though not the exclusive, nutriment of the adult is wheaten flour, and the flour of the *cereals*, oats, barley, rye, and maize. . . . But though the *cereals* which are most largely employed as staple articles of food, resemble thus closely the food of the infant, and the proportion of the two leading elements in wheat approximate to the proportions in milk more nearly than in the other grains, it must not be supposed that the chemical composition of milk and of wheat presents more than this general resemblance. *Dr. Gay, On Dietetics*.

**Cereálion.** *adj.* Pertaining to corn. *Rare*.  
The Greek word 'σπέρματα,' generally expressing seeds, may signify any edulious or *cereálion* grains. *Sir T. Browne, Tracts*, p. 16.

**Cérebél.** *s.* [Lat. *cerebellum*.] Hindler division of the brain. *Rare*; the common form, though Latin, being *cerebellum*.

In the head of man, the base of the brain and *cerebel*, yea, of the whole skull, is set parallel to the horizon. *Id. ibid.*

**Cerebélár.** *adj.* Belonging to the cerebellum.

If, on the other hand, we compare the Cyclostome and Phagostome Cartilaginous Fishes, in reference to their modes and powers of locomotion, we shall find a contrast which directly accords with that in their *cerebellar* development. *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. viii.

**Cérebéal.** *adj.* Relating to the brain.

I refer the varieties of moral feeling, and of capacity for knowledge and reflection, to those diversities of *cerebral* organization, which are indicated by, and correspond to, the difference in the shape of the skull. If the nobler attributes of man reside in the *cerebral* hemispheres; if the precatives which lift him so much above the brutes are



satisfactorily accounted for by the superior development of these important parts: the various degrees and kinds of moral feeling and of intellectual power may be consistently explained by the numerous and obvious differences of size in the various cerebral parts, besides which there may be peculiarities of internal organization not appreciable by our means of inquiry.—*Lawrence, Lectures*, p. 500. (Ord MS.)

The pseudobranchia is thus a kind of 'rete mirabile' for both the cerebral and ophthalmic circulation in the sturgeon.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*, p. 480.

**Cerebrum.** *s.* [Lat.] Brain; front portion, as opposed to Cerebellum, the hinder portion.

Surprise my readers, whilst I tell 'em  
Of cerebrum and cerebellum. *Prior, Alma*.

**Cerecloth.** *s.* Cloth smeared over with glutinous matter.

The ancient Egyptian mummy shrouded in a number of folds of linen, besmeared with gums, in manner of cerecloth.—*Bacon*.

"Twere damnation,  
To think so base a thought; it were too gross  
To rib her cerecloth in the obscure grave."  
*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, ii. 7.

His honourable head  
Seal'd up in salves and cerecloths, like a packet,  
And so sent over to an hospital.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Mad Lover*.

**Cérement.** *s.* [L. Lat. *cerementum* = coating of wax.] Cloths dipped in melted wax, in which dead bodies were enfolded when they were embalmed.

Let me not burst in ignorance, but tell,  
Why thy canonized bones, hearsed in earth,  
Have burst their cerements.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 4.

**Ceremonial.** *adj.* See last extract.

1. Relating to ceremony, or outward rite; ritual.

What will be said? What mockery will it be,  
To want the bridegroom, when the priest attends,  
To speak the ceremonial rites of marriage?

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, iii. 2.

We are to carry it from the hand to the heart,  
To improve a ceremonial nicety into a substantial duty,  
and the modes of civility into the realities of religion.

—*South*.  
Christ did take away that external ceremonial  
worship that was among the Jews.—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

2. Formal; observant of old forms.

Very magnificent and ceremonial in his outward  
comportment; in his private carriage humble.—*Sir E. Southey, State of Religion*.

Oh monst'rous, superstitious puritan,  
Of peddled manners, yet ceremonial man,  
That when thou meet'st us, with enquiring eyes  
Dost search, and, like a needy broker, prize  
The silk and gold he wears.—*Donne, Devotions*, p. 119.

With dumb pride, and a set formal face,  
He moves in the dull ceremonial track,  
With Jews' embroidery'd coat upon his back.

*Dryden*.

[The adjectives *ceremonious* and *ceremonial* are sometimes used promiscuously, though by the best and most general use they are distinguished. They come from the same noun, *ceremony*, which signifies both a form of civility and a religious rite. The epithet of the first signification is *ceremonious*, of the second *ceremonial*.—*Campbell*.]

**Ceremonial.** *s.* Outward form; external rite; prescriptive formality.

The only condition that could make it prudent  
for the clergy to alter the ceremonial, or any indifferent part, would be a revolution in the legislature  
to prevent new sects.—*Swift*.

We have here the whole ancient ceremonial of  
the laurate.—*Arbuthnot and Pope, Of the Post Laureate*.

The conference was held with all the antique  
ceremonial.—*Hallam, Constitutional History of England*, ch. x.

All the detail, all the nomenclature, all the ceremonial  
of the imaginary government was fully set forth, Polemarch and Phylarch, Tribes and Galaxies,  
the Lord Archon and the Lord Strategus.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Ceremoniality.** *s.* Ceremonial character.

The whole ceremoniality of it is confessedly gone.  
—*Jeremy Taylor, Doctor Dubitantium*, i. 287. (Ord MS.)

**Ceremonially.** *adv.* In a ceremonial manner.

Thus did David enter into the house of God, and  
did eat the shewbread, he and his followers, which  
was ceremonially unlawful.—*Milton, Doctrina and Disciplina*, ch. v. (Ord MS.)

**Ceremoniously.** *adj.* See last extract under Ceremonial.

1. Ceremonial.

Under a different economy of religion. God was

Vol. I.

more tender of the shell and ceremonious part of his  
worship. *South*.

2. Full of ceremony; awful.

O, the sacrificer,  
How ceremonious, solemn, and unwarily,  
It was I the offering!

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iii. 1.

3. Attentive to outward rites or prescriptive formalities; civil, according to the strict rules of civility; civil and formal to a fault.

Then let us take a ceremonious leave,  
And loving farewell of our several friends.

*Shakespeare, Richard II*, i. 3.  
You are too senseless obstinate, my lord;  
Too ceremonious, and traditional.

Id., *Richard III*, iii. 1.  
They have a set of ceremonious phrases, that run  
through all ranks and degrees among them.—*Ad-dison, Guardian*.

**Ceremoniously.** *adv.* In a ceremonious manner; formally; respectfully.

Ceremoniously let us prepare  
Some welcome for the mistress of the house.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, v. 1.  
To receive him solemnly, ceremoniously, and ex-  
pectively.—*Donne, Letters*, p. 279.

I undertake not that the golden mice were so  
ceremoniously consecrated.—*Gregory, Notes on Scripture*, p. 41.

**Ceremoniousness.** *s.* Addictedness to ceremony; the use of too much ceremony.

They copied the ceremoniousness of the Byzantine  
emperors.—*Finlay, Medical Greece and Trebizond*, ch. v.

**Céremony.** *s.* [Fr. *cérémonie*; Lat. *ceremoni-*  
*monia*.]

1. Outward rite; external form in religion;  
outward forms of state.

Bring her up to the high altar, that she may  
The sacred ceremonies there partake.

*Spenser, Epithalamium*.

He is superstitious grown of late,  
Quite from the main opinion he held once  
Of fantasy, of dreams, and ceremonies.

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, ii. 1.  
Disrobe the images,  
If you do find them deck'd with ceremonies.

*And*, i. 1.

What art thou, thou idol ceremony?  
What kind of god art thou, that suffer'st more  
Of mortal grief than do thy worshippers?  
Art thouught else but place, decree, and form?

*Id., Henry V*, iv. 1.

A coarser place,  
Where pomp and ceremonies enter'd not,  
Where greatness was shut out, and highness well  
forgot.

*Dryden, Fables*.

2. Forms of civility.

The source to meat is ceremony;  
Meeting were bare without it.

*Shakespeare, Much Ado*, iii. 4.  
Not to use ceremony at all, is to teach others not  
to use them again, and so diminish respect to him-  
self.—*Bacon*.

**Céreous.** *adj.* Waxen.

At night he [the bee] stores up his day's gather-  
ings, and what is worth his observation goes into  
his céreous tubules.—*Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote*, ii. 5.

**Cérium.** *s.* In Chemistry. Metal so called.

*Cérium* [is] a peculiar metal discovered in the  
rare mineral called cerite, found only in the copper-  
mine of Bastnaes, near Bodilshärta in Sweden.  
*Cérium* extracted from its chloride by potassium  
appears as a dark red or chocolate powder, which  
assumes a metallic lustre by friction. It does not  
conduct electricity well like other metals: it is in-  
fusible: its specific gravity is unknown. It has  
been applied to no use in the arts.—*Encyclopædia*  
of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines.

**Cérôte.** *s.* Same as Cérate. *Obsolete*.

In those which are critical, a cérôte of oil of olives,  
with white wax, have hitherto served my purpose.—*Wineman, Surgery*.

**Cérrial.** *adj.* Relating to the tree called  
Cerrus. *Rare*: used by Dryden rather  
as the translator or paraphrast of Chaucer  
than as an original writer.

A coroune of a greene oke *cérrial*.

A numerous troop, and all their heads around  
With chaplets green of *cérrial* oak were bound.

*Dryden, Flower and Leaf*.

**Cérrus.** *s.* (more correctly *Cerris*.) [Lat.]  
Bitter oak (*Quercus Cerris*). *Scarcely*  
*English*.

*Cerrus* is a kind of oak, as is also the ilex.—*F. Thynne, Animadversions on Speight's Chaucer*.

**Cértain.** *adj.* [Fr. *certain*; Lat. *certus*.]

1. Sure.

However I with thee have find'd my lot,  
Certain to undergo like doom of death,  
Consort with thee. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 952.  
This form before Ateone present,  
To make her certain of the sad event. *Dryden*.

Virtue that directs our ways,  
Through certain dangers to uncertain praise. *Id.*

This the mind is equally certain of, whether these  
ideas be more or less general.—*Locke*.

'Those things are certain among men, which cannot be  
denied, without obstinacy and folly.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

I have often wished that I knew as certain a  
remedy for any other distemper.—*Mead*.

2. Regular; fixed; settled; stated.

The people shall go out and gather a certain rate  
every day.—*Ecclesi*, xvi. 4.

Who calls the council, states a certain day,  
Who forms the phalanx, and who points the way?

*Pope*.

The preparation for your supper shows your cer-  
tain hours.—*Colton*.

3. In an indefinite sense. Some: (as, 'A cer-  
tain man told me this').

How had severer this fashion may justly be ac-  
counted, certain of the same countrymen do pass  
far beyond it.—*Carew, Survey of Cornwall*.

Some certain of your brethren riard and ran  
From noise of our own drums.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 3.

Let there be certain leather bags made of several  
businesses, which, for the matter of them, should be  
tractable.—*Bishop Wilkins*.

**Cértain.** *s.* Quantity; part; portion. *Ob-*  
*solete*.

After he had continued a certaine of time.—*Fa-  
bian, Chronicle, Henry VI*, p. 401.

He took with him a *certain* of his idle companions.

—*Bale, Acts of English Voluntaries*.

With the accent on the last syllable.  
Beseeching him to lend him a *certain*  
Of gold, and he would quite it him again.

*Chaucer, Chaucer's Tale*.

**Cértainly.** *adv.* Indubitably; without ques-  
tion; without doubt; without fail.

*Certainly* he that, by these legal means, cannot be  
secured, can be much less so by any private attempt.  
—*Dr. H. More, Discourse of Christian Polity*.

What precise collection of simple ideas, modesty  
or frugality stand for, in another's use, is not so cer-  
tainly known.—*Locke*.

**Cértainty.** *s.*

1. Exemption from doubt or chance of  
failure.

*Certainty* is the perception of the agreement or  
disagreement of our plans.—*Locke*.

The prevalent belief in the inferior certainty of  
political, as compared with physical science, arises  
in part from a confusion between the *certainly* and  
the *certain* of sciences. It has been truly remarked  
by M. Comte, that a proposition may be certain with-  
out being precise, and precise without being certain.  
—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in  
Matters of Opinion*, appendix.

2. Thing which is certain.

Doubting things so ill, often hurts more  
Than to be sure they do for *certainly*.  
Or are past remedies, or timely knowing.  
The remedy then born, *Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 7.

**Cértes.** *adv.* [Fr. *certes*.] Certainly; in  
truth; in sooth. *Obsolete*.

*Certes*, Sir Knight, ye've been too much to blame,  
Thus for to blot the honour of the dead,  
And with foul cowardice his carcase slame,  
Whose living hands immortaliz'd his name.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

For, *certes*, these are people of the island.

*Shakespeare, Tempest*, iii. 3.

*Certes*, our authors are to blame.

*Butcher, Hudibras*.

**Cértificate.** *s.* Written document by which  
anything is certified, or shown to be real.

A *certificate* of poverty is as good as a protection.

—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.

I can bring *certificates*, that I behave myself so-  
berly before company.—*Addison*.

**Cértificated.** *adj.* Provided with a certi-  
ficate.

By the 12th of Queen Anne, it was further enacted,  
that neither the servants nor apprentices of such  
*certificated* man should gain any settlement in the  
parish where he resided under such certificate.—*Smith, Wealth of Nations*, i. ch. x. (Ord MS.)

**Cértification.** *s.* Certificate; passport;  
notice.

He was served with a new order to appear, &c.,  
with this *certification*, that if he appeared not they  
would proceed.—*Bishop Burnet, History of the Re-  
formation*, b. ii.

**Cértify.** *v. a.* [Lat. *fiō* = become; a neuter  
verb, but here, as in most other of its de-

derivatives, used actively, i.e. = make.] Give certain information of; assure.

The English ambassadors returned out of Flanders from Maximilian, and certified the king, that he was not to hope for any aid from him.—*Baron.*

This is designed to certify those things that are confirmed of God's favour.—*Hammond, On Fundamentals.*

To show you what a value I have for your dictates, these are to certify the persons concerned, that I will voluntarily confine myself to a retirement.—*Spectator*, no. 413. (Ord MS.)

With of.

And Esther certified the King thereof in Mordecai's name.—*Ester*, ii. 22.

**Certiorari.** s. [Lat. = to be made more certain; inf. pass. *certioror*, itself from *certior*, comp. of *certus*.—the word gives the name to the writ in which it appears.] See extract.

*Certiorari* [is] an original writ issuing out of the Common Law Jurisdiction in the Court of Chancery in civil cases, and the Crown side of the Court of Queen's Bench in criminal cases, addressed in the Queen's name to the judges or officers of inferior courts, commanding them to certify or to return the records of a cause depending before them, &c. If the suggestions of the *certiorari* bill are not proved, a writ of *procedendo* may be obtained by the defendant, &c.—*Wharton, Law Lexicon*.

**Certitude.** s. Freedom from doubt. *Rare*; Certainty being the commoner term.

They thought at first they dream'd; for 'twas offence

With them, to question *certitude* of sense. *Dryden.* There can be no majus and minus in the *certitude* we have of things, whether by mathematical demonstration, or any other way of consequence.—*Grew, Cosmologia Sacra*.

**Cerule.** adj. Same as Cerulean. *Rare*.

The bark,  
That silently adown the *cerule* stream  
Glides with white sails. *Dyer.*

**Cerulean.** adj. [Lat. *ceruleus*.] Greyish green or blue, chiefly blue like the sea or sky.

Mosques and hummings with their *cerulean* tiles  
and gilded vases.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 120.

From thee the sapphire solid ether takes  
Its hue *cerulean*. *Thomson, Seasons, Summer.*  
No clust'ring ornaments to clog the pile  
From ostentation as from weakness free,  
It stands like the *cerulean* arch we see,  
Majestic in its own simplicity. *Cooper, Truth*, 20.

**Ceruleous.** adj. Same as Cerulean. *Rare*. This *ceruleous* or blue-coloured sea that over-  
spreads the diaphanous firmament.—*Dr. H. More, Conjecturae Cabbalisticæ*, p. 3.

It afforded a solution, with, now and then, a light  
tough of sky colour, but nothing near so high as the  
*ceruleous* tincture of silver.—*Boyle*.

**Ceruleo.** adj. [Lat. *fio*.—see Certify.] Having the power to produce a blue colour. *Rare*.

The several species of rays, as the rubicell, *ceruleo*-  
fick, and others, are separated one from another.—*Grew*.

**Cerumen.** s. [Lat. from *cera* = wax.] Ear-wax; (in *Anatomy*, extended to other similar or analogous secretions, and giving rise to several derivatives, as Ceruminous, Ceruminiferous, &c.).

When *cerumen* accumulates and hardens in the ears, so as to occasion deafness, it is easily softened by filling the meatus with a mixture of olive oil and oil of turpentine.—*Brande, in Todd's Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology*, in voce.

**Céruse.** s. [Fr. *céruse*; Lat. *cerussa*.] White lead: (used as an ingredient in a white paint or wash, with which ladies affect to mend their complexions).

The sun  
Hath given some little taint unto the *ceruse*.  
*R. Jonson, Sejanus*.

He should have brought me some fresh oil of tale;  
These *ceruses* are coluon.

When the process is well managed, as much carbonate of lead is obtained as there was employed of metal; or, for three hundred pounds of lead three hundred of *ceruse* are procured.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Céruse.** v. a. Wash with ceruse.

Here's a colour, what lady's cheek,  
Though *cerus'd* over, comes near it?  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Sea Voyage*.

I dare tell you,  
To your new *cerus'd* face, what I have spoken  
Freely behind your back. *Id., Spanish Curate.*

**Cervical.** adj. [Lat. *cervicalis*, from *cervix* = neck.] In *Anatomy*. Belonging to the neck: (applied to nerves, glands, &c.).

The aorta bending a little upwards, sends forth the *cervical* and axillary arteries; the rest turning down again, forms the descending trunk.—*Chyene*.

**Cervine.** adj. [Lat. *cervinus* = relating to the cervus = stag.] In *Zoology*. Akin or belonging to the stags, as a group.

Professor Owen has pointed out a most curious anomaly in the aberrant *cervine* genus *Camelo pardalis*. Out of three individuals anatomised by him, and a single specimen by ourselves, in one instance only has there been found a bile-cyst.—*T. S. Cobbold, in Todd's Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology, Ruminantia*.

**Césarian.** adj. [Lat. *Cæsar*, proper name; Julius Cæsar having, as it is said, been brought into the world by incision of the womb. A refinement on this doctrine, however, derives the name *Cæsar* itself from the operation, *cædo*, part. *cæsus* = cut; or from *cæsus* = slain, this method being supposed to have been practised only on mothers who were dead.] See extract.

By the *Césarian* operation is commonly understood that in which the fetus is taken out of the uterus by an incision made through the parietes of the abdomen and womb.—*Cooper, Surgical Dictionary*, in voce.

**Cespitiosus.** adj. [Lat. *caespes*, *caespitis*.] Made of turfs. *Rare*.

Height and breadth of the *caespitiosus* ramparts.  
—*Gough*.

**Cess.** s. [assess; its spelling being modified by the influence of the N.Fr. *cens*; Lat. *census* = valuation.]

1. Levy made upon the inhabitants of a place (especially in Ireland), rated according to their property.

The *like cess* is also charged upon the country sometimes for victualling the soldiers, when they lie in garrison.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

*Cess* . . . in Ireland was anciently applied to an exaction of victuals, at a certain rate, for soldiers in garrison. *Wharton, Law Lexicon*.

2. Rate; measure.  
I prytive, Tom, beat Cutt's saddle, put a few flocks in the point; the poor jade is wring in the withers out of all *cess*.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* ii. 1.

**Cess.** v. a. Rate; lay charge on.

We are to consider how much land there is in all *Uxley*, that, according to the quantity thereof, we may see by the said *rent*, and allowances issuing thereout. *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

They came not armed like soldiers to be *cessed* upon me.—*Brickett, Discourse of Civil Life*, p. 157.  
The English rascals *cessed* and pillaged the farmers of Meath and Dublin; the chiefs made forays upon each other, killing, robbing, and burning.—*Fronda, History of England*, vol. ii. ch. vii.

**Cessation.** s. [Lat. *cessatio*, -onis, from *cesso* = cease.]

1. Stop; rest; vacation; suspension.

The day was yearly observed for a festival, by *cessation* from labour, and by resorting to church. *Sir J. Haywood*.

True piety, without *cessation* took  
By theories, the practick part is lost.

*Sir J. Denham.*  
The rising of a parliament is a kind of *cessation* from politics.—*Addison, Freeholder*.

He even believes that, in an aristocracy, every person has a single object which he pursues without *cessation*; whereas in a democratic society each person follows several objects at the same time.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, appendix.

2. End of action; state of ceasing to act; pause.

The serum, which is mixed with an alkali, being poured out to that which is mixed with an acid, raiseth an effervescence; at the *cessation* of which, the salts of which the acid was compounded will be regenerated.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Cessavit.** s. [Lat. = he has ceased; third pers. sing. preterperf. of *cesso*.—the word gives the name to the writ in which it appears.] Writ so called. See extract.

*Cessavit* [is] a writ which lay when a man who held lands by rent or other services, neglected or ceased to perform his services for two years together, or where a house had lands given to it on condition of performing some certain spiritual services . . . and neglected it.—*Wharton, Law Lexicon*.

**Cessibility.** s. Quality of receding, or giving way, without resistance.

If the subject stricken be of a proportionate *cessibility*, it seems to dull and deaden the stroke; whereas if the thing stricken be hard, the stroke seems to lose no force, but to work a greater effect.—*Sir K. Digby, Operations and Nature of Man's Soul*.

**Cessible.** adj. Liable to give way.

If the parts of the stricken body be so easily *cessible*, as without difficulty the stroke can divide them, then it enters into such a body, till it has spent its force, to lose no force, but to work a greater effect.—*Sir K. Digby, Operations and Nature of Man's Soul*.

**Cession.** s. [Fr. *cession*; Lat. *cessio*, -onis.]

1. Retreat; act of giving way.

Sound is not produced without some resistance either in the air or the body percussed; for if there be a mere yielding or *cession*, it produceth no sound.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

2. Resignation; act of yielding up or quitting to another.

A parity in their council would make and secure the best peace they can with France, by a *cession* of Flanders to that crown, in exchange for other provinces.—*Sir W. Temple*.

The *cession* of her claims on the earldom of Angus by Lady Margaret had won to Marjory's side the powerful and dangerous Earl of Morton, and had alienated from Murray the kindred houses of Ruthven and Lindsay.—*Fronda, History of England*, vol. ii. ch. ix.

**Césor.** s. Taxer; assessor.

Some [faults] there be of that nature, that though they be in private men, yet their evil reacheth to a general hurt; as the extortion of sheriffs, and their sub-sheriffs, and bayliffs; the corruption of vicars-allors, *cessors*, and purveyors.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

**Céspool.** s. [P] Sunk chamber for the reception of sewage; (*figuratively*) any foul and fetid receptacle.

The *céspool* of avarice, now in a time of paper money, works with a vivacity unexampled, unimagined; exults from itself sudden fortunes, like Aladdin-palaces.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. v. ch. I.

**Césure.** s. Cessation. *Rare*.

Since the *cessure* of the wars, I have spent a hundred crowns out of purse.—*Parian, act*. (Ord MS.)

**Cest.** s. Girdle. See Cestus.

Young Fancy thus, to destiny name!  
To whom, prepar'd and bath'd in heaven,  
The rest of angelic power is given.  
*Collins, Ode on the Pindical Character*.

**Céstus.** s. [Lat. and Gr.] Girdle of Venus; girdle in general, conveying, however, the notion of delicacy or symmetry on the part of that which it girds. *Rhetorical*.

She [sickness] pulls off the light and fantastick summer-robe of lust and wanton appetite; and as soon as that *cestus*, that lascivious girdle, is thrown away, then the reins clasten us. *Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Dying*, iii. § 4.

Venus, without any ornament but her own beauties, not so much as her own *cestus*.—*Addison, Spectator*.

**Césura.** s. [Lat. = cutting.] In *Prosody*.

Division of a foot or measure between two words for the sake of securing an accent on a certain syllable. (This is necessary in those languages where words with an accent on the last syllable are either non-existent or rare. In such cases, whenever the metre requires any particular syllable to be accented, that syllable cannot be final; and the group of syllables, whether we call it *foot* or *measure*, to which it belongs, must be distributed over two words, i.e. must be cut.)

[The above definition is that of the present editor. In the preceding edition the entry is:

**CÉSURA.** 1. A figure in poetry by which a short syllable after a complete foot is made long.  
2. The natural pause or rest of the voice, which, falling upon some part of a verse, divides it into two unequal parts.

Concerning these definitions it may safely be said that the first is the explanation of

a word which has no place in the English language; whilst the second gives us little more than another term for pause; and, indeed, in the fullest work we have upon the metres of our language, Dr. Guest's 'English Rhythms,' the word *cesura* is not only avoided, but, in a long notice of the subject to which it might, according to the preceding definition, be legitimately applied, the word *pause* is used throughout. Perhaps such facts as these recommend its total elimination, rather than its retention with a changed and almost technical sense; in any treatise, however, upon metre in general, or in any special one upon the metres of the classical languages, it is useful.

As its origin is in a word meaning to cut, anything to which it applies should be divided. Now in the penthemimer and hepthemimer *cesuras* of the Greek iambic trimeter, the metre which gives us the best examples, the thing which is divided is a foot, i.e. the third or fourth, divided between two words.]

As the *cesura*, or necessity for dividing certain measures between certain words, arises out of the structure of language, it only occurs in tongues where there is a notable absence of words accented on the last syllable. Consequently there is no *cesura* in English. — Dr. R. G. Latham, *English Language*, ii. 502.

**Cesural**. *adj.* Constituted by a *cesura*, in the sense of pause: (for the sense to which the editor would limit it see above).

The *cesural* place in heroic verse of ten syllables is for the most part at the end of the second foot. The *cesural* pause is most natural when it coincides with the proper stops or points that distinguish the sense of the period, e.g.,

'Hail, universe! Lord! be bounteous still  
To give us only good.'

In English verse there are often many *cesural* pauses in one line, e.g.,

'Him first, | him midst, | him last, | and without  
end.' *Mason, Keats*, (Ord MS.)

There are two kinds of pauses that belong to the music of verse. One is the pause at the end of the line; and the other, the *cesural* pause in the middle of it. *Blair, Lectures*, ii. 130. (Ord MS.)

**Césure**. *s.* [?] In the following extract, *cesura*, as a pause at the end of a line.

Vulgar languages that want  
Words and sweetness, and be scant  
Of true measure;

Tyrant rhyme hath so abused,  
That they long since have refused.

Other *cesure*. — R. Johnson, *Underwoods*.

**Cetacea**. *s.* [Lat.] In *Zoology*. Class of mammals (of which the *whale* is the type) with the general character of fishes.

The *Cetacea*, in fact, have so much the external form of fishes, that ordinary observers would not hesitate to consider them as such. It is remarkable, however, that the tail in these animals is always horizontal, while in fishes it is vertical: the present group, moreover, has warm and red blood, ears with small but external openings, and mammae for the purpose of suckling their offspring. These, with many other details of their anatomy, distinctly separate them from the true fishes, . . . The natural divisions of the *Cetacea*, for the reasons above assigned, remain undetermined; but they may be artificially arranged under the denomination of, 1. Porpoises or dolphins; 2. Whales; and 3. Linnæus or sea-cows. — *Sutton, Natural History, Quadrupeds*, §§ 185, 186.

**Cetacean**. *s.* Animal of the whale kind.

One of the most remarkable animals on the coast is the dusky, a phytophagous *cetacean*. — Sir J. E. Tennent, *Ceylon*, ix. 7.

**Cetaceous**. *adj.* [Lat. *cete* = whale.] Of the whale kind.

Such fishes as have lungs or respiration, are not without the *cetacean*, as whales and *cetaceous* animals. — Sir T. Browne, *Vulgar Errors*.

He hath created variety of these *cetaceous* fishes, which converse chiefly in the northern seas, whose whole body being encompassed round with a copious fat or blubber, is enabled to abide the greatest cold of the sea-water. — Ray, *Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

The dolphins, like the whales and other typical *cetaceous* animals, are distinguished by these singular perforated spiracles. As they swallow,

with their prey, an immense quantity of water, some mode was necessary to enable them to get rid of it. The water passes into the nostrils by means of a peculiar disposition of the palate, and is accumulated in a sac placed at the external orifice of the external cavity of the nose, from which it is expelled with violence, by the compression of powerful muscles, through a very narrow aperture situated at the top of the head. — *Sutton, Natural History, Quadrupeds*, § 187.

**Ceterach**. *s.* [?] Scale-fern (*Ceterach officinarum*).

*Ceterach* grows upon old stone walls and rocks, in dark and shadowy places throughout the west part of England; especially upon the stone walls by Bridgton, as you go to St. Vincent's Rock, and likewise about Bath, Wells, and Salisbury, where I have seen great plenty thereof. . . . Spence-wort, or Milt-waste, is called in Greek *ἀσπλάγχιον*, in Latin likewise *Asplenium*, and also *Scopolopendria*; of Galen *Mula herba*, in shops *Ceterach*. . . . In English, Spence-wort, Milt-waste, Scale-fern, and Stancferne. — *Gerarde, Herbal*, p. 114: ed. 1633.

**Chace**. *s.* See *Chase*.

Upon a representation from the admiralty of the extraordinary want of timber, for the indispensable repairs of the navy, the surveyor-general was directed to make a survey of the timber in all the royal *chaces* and forests in England. — *Letters of Junius*.

Once more the gate behind me falls;

Once more before my face

I see the wonder'd Abbey-walls,

That stand within the *chace*.

*Tennyson, The Talking Oak*.

**Chad**. *s.* Fish so called (*Clupea Alosa*),

same as Shad.

Of round fish there are brit, spout, whiting, *chad*, eels, congar, millot. *Carver, Survey of Cornwall*.

**Chafe**. *v. a.* [Fr. *échaffer*, from Lat. *calefacio* = make hot.]

1. Warm with rubbing; temper with the fingers.

They laid him upon some of their garments, and fell to rub and *chafe* him, till they brought him to recover both breath, the second, and warmth, the companion of living. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

At last, recovering heart, he does begin  
To rub her temples, and to *chafe* her skin.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

First to *chafe* and prepare the wax to receive the seal; then, as officers, to set to that seal. — *Bishop Mountague, Appeal to Cesar*, p. 318.

2. Heat by rage or hurry.

Why do you

*Chafe* yourself so?

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Philaster*.

For all that he was inwardly *chafed* with the heat of youth and indignation, against his own people as well as the Rhodians, he moderated himself betwixt his own rage and the offence of his soldiers. — *Kudlis, History of the Turks*.

3. Perfume.

Lilies more white than snow  
New fall'n from heaven's, with violets mix'd, did grow;  
Whose scent so *chaf'd* the neighbour air, that you  
Would surely swear Arncliffe spices grew.

*Sir J. Suckling*.

4. Make angry; inflame passion.

Her intercession *chaf'd* him so,

When she for thy repeal was supplicant.

That to close prison he commanded her.

*Shakspeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iii. 1.

An offer of pardon more *chaf'd* the rage of those, who were resolved to live or die together. — *Sir J. Hayward*.

This *chaf'd* the bear, his nostrils flames expire,  
And his red eyeballs roll with living fire. *Dryden*.

**Chafe**. *v. n.*

1. Rage; fret; fume; rave; boil.

Therewith he 'gan fall terribly to roar,

And *chaf'd* at that indignity right sore.

*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale*.

He will not rejoice so much at the abuse of Falstaff, as he will *chafe* at the doctor's marrying my daughter. — *Shakspeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, v. 3.

He lion mettle, proud, and take no care

Who *chafes*, who frets. *Id., Muchto*, i. 1.

How did they fume, and stamp, and roar, and

*chafe*! *Pope*.

2. Fret against anything.

Once upon a raw and gusty day,

The troubled Tyler *chafing* with his shovels.

*Shakspeare, Julius Cesar*, i. 2.

The murmuring surge,

That on th' unnumber'd idle pebbles *chafes*,

Cannot be heard so high. *Id., King Lear*, iv. 6.

**Chafe**. *s.* Heat; rage; fury; passion; fume;

pet; fret; storm.

When Sir Thomas More was speaker of the parliament, with his wisdom and eloquence he so crossed a purpose of cardinal Wolsey's, that the cardinal in

a *chafe* sent for him to Whitehall. — *Camden, Remains*.

At this the knight grew him in *chafe*,

And starting furiously on Ralph,

He trembled.

*Butler, Hudibras*.

**Chäfer**. *s.* (in the following extract used *adjectivally*.) See *Cockchafer*.

Round ancient elms, with humming noise,

Full loud the *chäfer* awakes rejoice.

*T. Warton, Odes*, xi.

**Chaff**. *s.* [A.S. *cræf*.]

1. Husks of corn separated by threshing and winnowing.

We shall be winnowed with so rough a wind,

That ev'n our corn shall seem as light as *chaff*.

And good from bad find no partition.

*Shakspeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 1.*

Pleasure with instruction should be join'd;

So take the corn, and leave the *chaff* behind.

*Dryden*.

He set before him a sack of wheat, as it had been just threshed out of the sheaf; he then bid him pick out the *chaff* from among the corn, and lay it aside by itself. — *Spectator*.

**Old birds are not caught with chaff** — experienced and sagacious people are not taken by baits without substance.

She even fell sick upon the occasion, and prevailed with Matt to interpose in her behalf with his friend; but the doctor, being a sly *cock*, would not be caught with *chaff*, and flatly rejected the proposal. — *Smollett, Humphrey Clinker*.

Come, now of your nonsense. **Old birds**, Master Gilbert, are not to be caught with *chaff*. Do you make me believe, that either my girl or you care three straws what the moon is made of? or that when you go out in the garden transmitting your look at any stars but her eyes? — *Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. iii. ch. iii.

With which *chaff* our noble bird was by no means to be caught. *Thackeray, Vanity Fair*.

2. Used *figuratively*. Anything worthless.

Not meddling with the dict and *chaff* of nature,  
That makes the spirit of the mind mud too.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Elder Brother*.

3. **Chaff**. *s.* [see last extract.] Banter.

Drake's *chaff*, if possible, was sharper than his hawklike swoop. — *Lucas, Scotland*, p. 174.

[In vulgar language, to rally one, to chatter or talk lightly. From a representation of the inarticulate sounds made by different kinds of animals uttering rapidly repeated cries. Dutch, *koffa*, to yap, to bark, also to prattle, chatter, tattle. Wallon, *chaver*, a chough, jackdaw; *chawter*, to caw; *chaeer*, to cheep, to cry; *chafiter*, to lullie, to lull; Norman, *caurette*, a jackdaw, a prattling woman, (Patois de Brat.) French, *japper*, to yap, yelp, German, *koff*, idle words, impertinence. — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Chaf**. *v. a.* Banter. *Colloquial*.

**Chäfer**. *v. n.* [from the root of *cheap*, *chapman*, &c.] Treat about a bargain; haggle; bargain.

That no man over-reck, neither deeree his brother in *chaffing*. — *Wycliffe, 1 Theophilinus*, iv.

Nor rode himself to Paul's, the publick fair,  
To *chaffer* for preferments with his gold.

Where bishopricks and sinecures are sold.

*Dryden, Fables*.

In disputes with chairmen, when your master sends you to *chaffer* with them, take pity, and tell your master that they will not take a farthing less. — *Saunders*.

The questions of the child, that should be the very outpourings of curiosity in oldness, are marked with forecast and melancholy providence. It has come to be a woman, — before it was a child. It has learned to go to market; it *chaffers*, it haggles, it envies, it murmurs; it is knowing, acute, sharpened; it never prattles. — *Lamb, Essays of Elia, Popular Fallacies*.

The wives and daughters of the Kentish farmers came from the neighbouring villages with cream, cherries, wheatears, and quails. To *chaffer* with them, to flirt with them, to praise their straw hats and tight heels, was a refreshing pastime to voluptuaries sick of the airs of actresses and maids of honour. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Chäfer**. *v. a.* *Obsolete*.

1. Buy.

He *chaffer'd* chairs in which churchmen were set,  
And breach of laws to pry farm did let.

*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale*.

2. Exchange.

Approaching nigh, he never staid to greet,  
No *chaffer* words, proud courtesy to provoke.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

**Chäfer**. *s.* Merchandize; ware; traffic. *Obsolete*.

Small *chaffer* doth ease. *Shilton, Poems*, p. 132.

The chief *chaffer* and merchandise of England.

*Archbishop Sandys, Sermons*, fol. 20.

His jurisdiction is to enquire of, punish, and

remove all public nuisances and grievances concerning infection of air, corruption of victuals, ease of chaffer, and contract of all other things that may hurt or grieve the people in general, in their health, quiet, and welfare. *Bacon, Office of Constables.* (Ord MS.)

**Chaffering.** verbal *abs.* Act or habit of one who chaffers or haggles.

The chaffering with dissenters, and dodging about this or t'other ceremony, is but like opening a few wickets, and leaving them a-jar. *Swift.*

**Chaffery.** *s.* Traffic; practice of buying and selling. *Obsolete.*

The third is, merchandize and chaffery, that is, buying and selling. *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

**Chaffinch.** *s.* Kind of songbird (Fringilla caelebs).

The chaffinch and other small birds are injurious to some fruits. *Mortimer, Husbandry.*

Of song-birds, the thrush and blackbird, the skylark, the linnet, the goldfinch, the chaffinch, and there are common. *Angled, The Channel Islands.* p. 205.

**Chaffness.** *adj.* Without chaff.

The love I bear him,  
Made me to sin you thus; but the gods made you,  
Unlike all others, chaffless.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline, l. 7.*

**Chaffron.** *s.* See Chaufrih.

**Chaffwax.** [*s.* Fr. *exchauffer*.] See extract.  
*Chaffwax* [is] an officer in Chancery who fitted the wax to seal commissions, and other instruments. *Wharton, Law Lexicon*, in voce.

**Chaffy.** *adj.* Like chaff; full of chaff; light.

If the straws be light and chaffy, and held at a reasonable distance, they will not rise into the middle. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

A very thief in love, a chaffy lord,  
Not worth the name of villain.

*Ben Jonson and Fletcher, Two noble Kinsmen.*  
The most slight and chaffy opinion, if at a great remove from the present age, contracts a veneration. *Glaucille.*

**Chaffingdish.** *s.* Vessel to make anything hot in; portable grate for coals.

Make proof of the incorporation of silver and tin in equal quantities, whether it will endure the ordinary fire which belongeth to chaffingdishes, panses, and such other silver vessels. *Bacon, Physiological and Medical Ruminations.*

**Chagrin.** *s.* (pronounced *sha-grén*.) [*Fr.*] Ill-humour; vexation; fretfulness; peevishness.

Hear me, and touch Belinda with chagrin;  
That single act gives half the world the spleen.

*Pope.*  
I grieve with the old, for so many additional inconveniences and chagrins, more than their small remain of life seemed destined to undergo. *Id., Letters.*

**Chain.** *s.* [*Fr. chaîne*; *Lat. catena*.]

1. Series of links fastened one within another.

And Pharaoh took off his ring, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and put a gold chain about his neck. *Genesis, xli. 12.*

2. Bond; manacle; fetter; something with which prisoners are bound.

Still in constraint your suffering sex remains,  
Or bound in formal, or in real chains. *Pope.*

3. Line of links with which land is measured.

A surveyor may as soon, with his chain, measure out infinite space, as a philosopher, by the quickest flight of mind, reach it, or, by thinking, comprehend it. *Locke.*

Gunter's chain, that which is commonly used in measuring land, contains 100 links, each of 7 1/2 inches; consequently, it is equal to four poles or sixty-six feet. *Encyclopædia Britannica*, in voce.

4. Series linked together (as of causes or thoughts); succession; continuity.

Those so mistake the Christian religion, as to think it is only a chain of fatal decrees, to deny all liberty of man's choice toward good or evil. *Hume.*

As there is pleasure in the right exercise of any faculty, so especially in that of right reasoning; which is still the greater, by how much the consequences are more clear, and the chains of them more long. *T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth.*

**Chain.** *c. a.*

1. Fasten or bind with a chain.

The mariners he chained in his own gallees for slaves. *Knoles.*  
Or march'd I chain'd behind the hostile car.

The victor's pasture, and the sport of war. *Prior.*

Used figuratively.

They repeal daily any wholesome act established

against the rich, and provide more piercing statutes daily to chain up and restrain the poor. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus, l. 1.*

2. Enslave; keep in slavery.

The monarch was ador'd, the people chain'd.

*Prior.*

This world, 'tis true,  
Was made for Cæsar, but for Titus too;  
And which more blest? who chain'd his country,

Or he whose virtue sigh'd to lose a day? *Pope.*

3. Keep or protect by drawing a chain across anything.

The admiral seeing the mouth of the haven chained, and the castles full of ordinance, and strongly manned, durst not attempt to enter. *Knoles, History of the Turks.*

4. Unite.

O Warwick, I do bend my knee with thine,  
And in this vow do chain my soul to thine.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. li. 3.*

**Chaining.** verbal *abs.* Stocking-stitch; system of loopings on a single thread by which stocking-web is formed.

The rib-needles intersecting the plain ones, merely lay hold of the last thread, and, by again bringing it through that which was on the rib-needle before, give it an additional looping which reverses the line of chaining and raises the rib above the plain intervals which have only received a single knitting. *Free, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Hosiery.*

**Chainpump.** *s.* Powerful pump used in large ships, which consists of an endless chain moving over a wheel and carrying saucers, by which the water is raised in a continuous stream.

It is not long since the striking of the topmast, a wonderful great ease to great ships both at sea and in harbour, hath been devised, together with the chainpump, which takes up twice as much water as the ordinary ditto; and we have lately added the bonnet and the drabble. *Sir W. Raleigh, Essays.*

**Chainshot.** *s.* Two bullets or half bullets, fastened together by a chain, which, when they fly open, cut away whatever is before them.

In sea fights oftentimes, a buttock, the brawn of the thigh, or the calf of the leg, is torn off by the chainshot, and splinters. *Wise, Surgery.*

**Chainwork.** *s.*

1. Work with open spaces like the links of a chain.

Nets of chequerwork, and wreaths of chainwork, for the chaplains which were upon the tops of the pillars. *1 Kings, vii. 17.*

2. In *Hosiery*. See extract.

This texture [stocking-knitting] is totally different from the rectangular decussation which constitutes cloth, &c. for in this... the whole piece is composed of a single thread united or looped together in a peculiar manner, which is called stocking-stitch, and sometimes chainwork. *Free, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Hosiery.*

3. Chains laid over the sides of vessels, in order to deaden the effects of shot or shell.

Lord Hardwicke asked if the reports of the action between the *Albatross* and the *Kearsage* had drawn the attention of the Government to the efficiency of iron chain-work as a defensive armour for ships of war. *Times, July 5, 1864.*

**Chair.** *s.* [*N.Fr. chaire* - seat, pulpit, from *Lat. cathedra*, *Gr. καθέδρα*, from *καθίζω* = sit.]

1. Movable seat.

Whether thou choose Corymbes' serious air,  
Or laugh and shake in Rabbins' easy chair,  
Or praise the court, or magnify mankind,  
Or thy griev'd country's copper chains unbind.

*Pope.*

If a chair be defined a seat for a single person, with a back belonging to it, then a stool is a seat for a single person, without a back. *Watts, Logic.*

2. Seat of justice, or of authority.

He makes for England, here to claim the crown.—  
Is the chair empty? Is the sword unsung?  
Is the king dead? *Shakespeare, Richard III. iv. 4.*

If thou be that princely eagle's bird,  
Shew thy descent by gazing 'gainst the sun;  
For chair and dukedom, throne and kingdom say;  
Either that's thine, or else thou wert not his.

*Id., Henry VI. Part III. li. 1.*

The honour'd gods  
Keep Rome in safety, and the chairs of justice  
Supplied with worthy men. *Id., Coriolanus, iii. 3.*

Her grace sat down to rest a while,  
In a rich chair of state. *Id., Henry VIII. iv. 1.*

The committee of the Commons appointed Mr

Pym to take the chair. *Lord Clarendon.*

Oh happy chair of Peter, firm, eternal, full of prodigious virtue! which, if we might imagine a wooden one, I should surely think were made of Irish oak: there is no splinter of error can touch it, but presently dyes. *Bishop Hall, No Peace with Rome, p. 681.* (Ord MS.)

His eloquence is masculine and exact, and has all the majesty of the chair in it, tempered with all the softness of persuasion. *Bishop Burnet, Tracts, p. 261.* (Ord MS.)

During five months, the administration of Richard Cromwell went on so tranquilly and regularly that all Europe believed him to be firmly established on the chair of state. *Maccanlay, History of England, ch. l.*

3. Vehicle borne by men; sedan.

Think what an equipage thou hast in air,  
And view with scorn two pages and a chair. *Pope.*

4. Vehicle drawn by one horse.

Even kings might quit their state to share  
Contentment and a one-horse chair.

*T. Warton, Phaeton and the One-horse Chair.*

**Chair.** *v. a.* Carry in procession on a chair:

(especially the successful candidate at a parliamentary election).

He must go through all the miseries of a canvass, must shake hands with crowds of freeholders, or freemen, must ask after their wives and children, must hire conveyances for outcours, must open almshouses, must provide mountains of beef, must set rivers of ale running, and might perhaps, after all the drudgery and all the expense, after being humiliated, hustled, pelted, and himself at the bottom of the poll, see his antagonist chaired, and sink half ruined into obscurity. *Maccanlay, History of England, ch. xix.*

The Conservative cause triumphed in the person of its Eton champion. The day the member was chaired, several men in Coningsby's rooms were talking over their triumph. *Disraeli the younger, Coningsby, b. v. ch. li.*

**Chairing.** verbal *abs.* Act of carrying in procession; procession itself.

As the day fixed for the chairing approached, Danvers became uneasy. *Theodore Hook, Sayings and Doings of Danvers.*

**Chairman.** *s.*

1. President of an assembly.

In assemblies generally one person is chosen chairman or moderator, to keep the several speakers to the rules of order. *Watts.*

It seems it is usual for the young gentlemen of the bar to repair to the sessions, not so much for the sake of profit, as to show their parts, and learn the law of the Justices of Peace; for which purpose one of the wisest and gravest of all the justices is appointed speaker or chairman, as they modestly call it, and he reads them a lecture, and instructs them in the true knowledge of the law. *Felding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

2. One whose trade it is to carry a chair.

One chews him, one justles in the shole,  
A rafter breaks his head, or chairman's pole.

*Dryden.*

They chairmen bore the wooden stool,  
Pregnant with Greeks, impatient to be freed;  
Those bully Greeks, who, as the moderns say,  
Instead of paying chairmen, run them through.

*Swift.*

Those archeds would have afforded an agreeable covered walk, and sheltered the poor chairmen and their carriages from the rain, which is here almost perpetual. *Smollett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker.*

**Chaise.** *s.* [*Fr.*—see *Chair*.] Sort of light open two-wheeled carriage drawn by one horse.

Instead of the chariot he might have said the chaise of government; for a chaise is driven by the person that sits in it. *Addison.*

[They] run,  
They know not whither, in a chaise and one.

*Pope, Imitation of Horace.*

**Chaledony.** *s.* [see extract.] So called variety of quartz.

The fundamental terms of a system of nomenclature may be conveniently borrowed from casual or arbitrary circumstances. For instance, the names of plants, of minerals, and of geological strata, may be taken from the places where they occur conspicuously or in a distinct form; as *Parietaria*, *Parissia*, *Chaledony*, *Arragonite*, *Silurian system*, *Purbeck limestone*. These names may be considered as at first supplying standards of reference; for in order to ascertain whether any rock be *Purbeck limestone*, we might compare it with the rocks in the Isle of Purbeck. But this reference to a local standard is of authority only till the place of the object in the system, and its distinctive marks, are ascertained. It would not vitiate the above names if it were found that the *Parissia* does not grow at *Parissia*; that *Chaledony* is not found in *Chaledon*; or even that *Arragonite* no longer occurs in

**Arragon**: for it is now firmly established as a mineral species. Even geology such a reference is arbitrary, and may be superseded, or at least modified, by a more systematic determination. Alpine limestone is no longer accepted as a satisfactory designation of a rock, now that we know the limestone of the Alps to be of various ages.—*Whewell, Novum Organum reformationis*, p. 304.

**Chalcographie**. *adj.* Relating to Chalcography.

We shall now give the names of *chalcographic* artists, according to the date of their proficiency.—*Encyclopædia Britannica*, in voce.

**Chalcography**. *s.* [*Gr.* χαλκος = brass, γραφω = write.] Engraving on metal.

Mr. A. Bartsch . . . enumerates thirteen classes of engraving. *Chalcography*, or engraving, properly so-called, is executed with a graver. . . Three sorts of material are here spoken of: wood, metal, and stone. We consequently divide the art into three branches, *Xylography*, *Chalcography*, and *Lithography*.—*Encyclopædia Britannica*, in voce.

**Chalice**. *s.* [*A.S.* calic; *Fr.* calice; *Lat.* calice.]

1. Cup; bowl.

When in your motion you are hot,  
And that he calls for drink, I'll have prefer'd him  
A chalice for the nonce. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iv. 7.

2. Sacramental cup.

All the church at that time did not think emblematical figures unlawful ornaments of cups or chalices.—*Archibishop Stillingfleet*.

When Childobert the Frank had been brought into Spain by the cruelties exercised against the Catholic queen of the Goths, who was his sister, he carried away with him from the Arian churches, as St. Gregory of Tours informs us, sixty chalices, fifteen patens, twenty crosses, in which the gospels were kept, all of pure gold and ornamented with jewels.—*Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. v. sect. 1.

Most of these persons were still drunk, with the brandy they had swallowed out of chalices. *Carlyle, French Revolution*, vol. iv.

**Chalice**. *adj.* Having a cell or cup.

Hark, hark! the lark at heav'n's gate sings,  
And Phœbus 'gins arise,  
His steeds to water at those springs,  
On chalyd flowers that lie.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, ii. 3, song.

**Chalk**. *s.* [*A.S.* ceale; *Lat.* calx = lime.]

1. Variety of carbonate of lime.

Chalk is of two sorts: the hard, dry, strong chalk, which is best for lime; and a soft, unctuous chalk, which is best for limbs, because it easily dissolves with rain and frost.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

With chalk I first describe a circle here,  
Where these ethereal spirits must appear. *Dryden*.

2. Piece used to score up tavern reckonings; hence, the reckoning itself.

But what say you, master, shall we have 'tother pet before we part? It will waste but a little chalk more; and if you never pay a shilling, the loss will not run me.—*Fielding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

**Chalk for cheese**. Inferior article substituted for what is good.

Lo! how they fatten chalks for cheese.  
*Gower, Confessio Amantis, Prologue*.

**Chalk**. *r. a.*

1. Rub with chalk; manure with chalk.

Land that is chalked, if it is not well dressed, will receive but little benefit from a second chalking.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

2. Mark or trace out, as with chalk.

Being not prompt by ancestry, whose grace  
Chalks successors their way.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, i. 1.

With out.

His own mind chalked out to him the just proportions and measures of behaviour to his fellow-creatures. *South*.

With these helps I might at least have chalked out a way for others, to amend my errors in a like design.—*Dryden*.

The time falls within the compass here chalked out by nature, very punctually.—*Woodward, Natural History*.

We should also recollect, that clusers which seem already chalked out whilst our knowledge is imperfect, are very frequently united with others when fresh discoveries are made, and the intermediate grades brought to light: so that their apparent isolation may often times arise from our ignorance of the nearest links, rather than from the fact itself.—*T. F. Wollaston, On the Variation of Species*, ch. vi.

**Chalkcutter**. *s.* Man who digs chalk.

Shells, by the seamen called chalk-eggs, are dug up commonly in the chalk-pits, where the chalk-cutters drive a great trade with them.—*Woodward*.

**Chalking**. *verbal abs.* Rubbing, marking, or manuring with chalk.

(For example see extract under Chalk, r. a. 1.)

**Chalkmark**. *s.* Mark made by chalk.

The want of the notable person, again, is that of Deputé Paine! Paine has sat in the Luxembourg since January; and seemed forgotten; but Fouquier had pricked him at last. The turnkey, list in hand, is marking with chalk the outer doors of to-morrow's Pournée. Paine's outer door happened to be open, turned back on the wall; the turnkey marked it on the side next him, and hurried on; another turnkey came, and shut it; no chalk-mark now visible, the Pournée went without Paine. Paine's life lay not there.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. vi. ch. viii.

**Chalkpit**. *s.* Pit, or quarry, of chalk.

(For example see extract under Chalkcutter.)

**Chalkstone**. *s.*

1. Small piece of chalk.

He maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beaten asunder.—*Isaiah*, xxvii. 9.

2. In *Medicine*, Gouty nodes of urate or lithate of soda on the joints.

Also, in many gouty persons, but not in all . . . what are called *chalk-stones* form; concretions that look exactly like chalk, collect around and outside the joint . . . and lying in general immediately below the skin.—*Watson, Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physic*, lect. lxxxi.

**Chalky**. *adj.* Consisting of, white as, impregnated with, or abounding in, chalk.

As far as I could ken thy chalky cliffs,  
When from the shore the tempest beat us back,  
I stood upon the hatches in the storm.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI*, Part II. iii. 2.

Chalky water towards the top of earth is too frothing. *Baron*.

**Challenger**. *r. a.* [*N.F.* challenger = claim. see last extract.]

1. Call another to answer for an offence by combat; call to a contest.

The Prince of Wales stepped forth before the king,  
And, nephew, *challenged* you to single fight.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV*, Part I. v. 2.

Thus forth'd for speed, he *challenged* the wind,  
And leaves the Scythian arrow far behind. *Dryden*,  
I *challenge* any man to make any pretence to power, by right of fatherhood, either intelligible or possible. *Locke*.

2. Accuse; call to account.

Many of them be such loose and senterlings, as that they cannot easily by any shrewd be gotten, when they are *challenged* for any such fact.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

Were the great person of our Banquo present,  
Whom may I rather *challenge* you for unkindness.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 4.

3. In *Law*. Object to a declaration, &c.; object to a juror; clear away jurors by objections (with off).

Though only twelve are sworn, yet twenty-four are to be returned, to supply the defects or want of appearance of those that are *challenged* off, or make default. *Sir M. Hale*.

4. Claim as due.

That divine order, whereby the pre-eminence of chiefest acception is by the best things worthily *challenged*. *Hooker*.

Which of you, shall we say, doth love us most?  
That we our largest bounty may extend,  
Where nature doth with merit *challenge*.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 1.

And so much duty as my mother shew'd  
To you, preferring you before her father;  
So much I *challenge* that I may profess

Due to the Moor, my lord. *Id.*, *Othello*, i. 3.

Had you not been their father, these white flakes  
Had *challenged* pity of them. *Id.*, *King Lear*, iv. 7.  
So when a tyger sucks the bullock's blood,  
A fawnish'd lion, issuing from the wood,  
Bears loudly fierce, and *challenges* the food.

*Dryden*.

Hast thou yet drawn o'er young Juba?  
That still would recommend thee more to Cæsar,  
And *challenge* better terms.

*Johnson*.

5. Call anyone to the performance of conditions: (with off). *Rare*.

I will now *challenge* you of your promise, to give me certain rules as to the principles of blazony.—*Peacham, Compleat Gentleman*.

[To *challenge* one to fight is to call him to decide on the matter by combat. The origin is the forensic Latin *calumniare* to institute an action, to go to law. (Du Cange.) So from *dominus*, *domio*, *domio*, English, *dupeon*; from *sonnion*, French *sonce*. Provencal, *calonja*, dispute; *calumpniare*, contestation, difficulty; *calonja*, to dispute, refuse. The *sacramentum de calumnia* was an oath on the part of his person bringing an action, of the justice of his ground of action, and as this was the beginning of the suit it is probably from thence that *calumniari*

in the sense of bringing an action arose. 'Can hom ven al plain et fa sacramen de calumpnia.' 'Sacrament de calumpnia o de verlat per la una part e per l'autra.'—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Challenge**. *s.*

1. Summons to combat.

Fewer in my life

Did hear a *challenge* urg'd more modestly.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV*, Part I. v. 2.

2. Demand of something as due; claim.

And he seide to hem, synge ye no man wrongfully, neither make ye fals *challenge*, and be ye ayayed with your sonde. *Wycliffe, St. Luke*, iii.

Taking for his younglings cark,  
Lest greedy eyes to them might *challenge* lay,  
Busy with o'er did the shoulders mark.

*Sir P. Sidney*.

There must be no *challenge* of superiority, or discountenance of freedom. *Collier, Of Friendship*.

3. In *Law*. Exception taken either against persons or things: (in the former case, against *jurors*, or any one or more of them; in the latter, against *declarations*, &c.).

I do believe

You are mine enemy, and make my *challenge*,  
You shall not be my judge.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, ii. 4.

**Challengeable**. *adj.* Liable to be, or capable of being, challenged.

How lords are *challengeable* by their vassals; and how barons may be dissolved, and adjudged by combat. *Sadler, Rights of the Kingdom*, p. 30; 1619.

God now uses his Majesty to succeed and suppress persons lately in power, highly *challengeable* for the want of mercy and truth.—*Spencer, Righteous Ruler*, p. 47; 1620.

**Challenger**. *s.*

1. One who defies or summons another to combat; one who claims superiority.

Whose worth, if praises may go back again,  
Stood *challenger* on mount of all the age,  
For her perfections. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iv. 7.

Young man, have you challenged Charles the wrestler?  
No, fair princess; he is the general *challenger*.

*Id.*, *As you like it*, i. 2.

He took the summons, void of fear,  
And unconcernedly cast his eyes around,  
As if to find and dare the griesly *challenger*.

*Dryden*.

2. Claimant; one who requires something as of right.

Eminent *challengers* there are of trial, by some publick disputation. *Hooker*.

**Chalybeate**. *adj.* (accented in the extract on the second syllable; grammatically the accent should be on the third.) [*Lat.* *chalybs* = iron, steel; *Gr.* χαλς, pl. χαλς, and as this was originally the name of the forgers of steel rather than of the metal itself, the word is a proper rather than a common term.] Of the highest quality: (relating to steel).

The hammer'd cuirass,

Chalybeate-temper'd steel, and trunk of mail  
Adamantean proof. *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 132.

**Chalybeate**. *adj.* Impregnated with iron or steel; having the qualities of steel.

The diet ought to strengthen the solids, allowing spices and wine, and the use of *chalybeate* waters. *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Chalybeate**. *s.* Well or medicine impregnated with iron or steel.

The topical action of these *chalybeates* is very unequal.—*Pereira, Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics*, p. 189.

**Cham**. *s.* Same as Khan.

I will fetch you a toothpicker now from the farthest inch of Asia; bring you the length of Prester John's foot; fetch you a hair off the great Cham's beard. *Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, ii. 1.

**Chamade**. *s.* [*Fr.*] Bent of the drum which declares a surrender.

Several French battalions made a show of resistance; but, upon our preparing to fill up a little fossé, in order to attack them, they bent the *chamade*, and sent us *charte blanche*.—*Addison*.

**Chambre**. *s.* [*Fr.* *chambre*; *Lat.* *camera*.] 1. Apartment in a house: (generally used of lodgings and sleeping-rooms).

A natural cave in a rock may have something not much unlike to parlours or *chambers*.—*Bentley*.

## 2. Any retired room.

The dark caves of death, and chambers of the grave. — *Prior*.

3. In *Anatomy*. Division of a cavity.

Petit has, from an examination of the figure of the eye, argued against the possibility of a fluid's existence in the posterior chamber. — *Sharp*.

## 4. Court of justice.

In the Imperial chamber this vulgar answer is not admitted, viz. I do not believe it, as the matter is propounded and alleged. — *Ayliff, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

## 5. Kind of cannon now obsolete.

Names given them, as cannons, demi-cannons, chambers, arquebuse, musket, &c. — *Camden, Remains*.

To come off the breach with his pike bent bravely, and to surgery bravely; to venture upon the charged chambers bravely. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. li. 4.*

Used *adjectively* or as the *first element* in a compound.

Bid them come forth and hear me,  
Or at their chamber door I'll beat the drum,  
Till it cry, Sleep to death.

Was it in erecting a chamber consultation of surgeons, with authority to examine into and supersede the royal verdict of a jury? — *Letters of Junius*.

**Chamber.** *v. a.* Shut up as, in a chamber.

To prove myself a loyal gentleman  
Even in the best blood chamber'd in his bosom. — *Shakespeare, Richard II. i. 1.*

A beggarly drunkard is haled to the stocks, whiles the rich is chamber'd up to sleep out his surfeit. — *Bishop Hall, Contemplations, li. iv.*

I that have now been chamber'd here alone,  
Bar'd of my guardian, or of any else,  
Am not for nothing at an instant freed  
To fresh access. — *Ford, 'Tis Pity she's a Whore*.

**Chamber-council.** *s.* Private or secret council.

I have trusted thee, Camillo,  
With all the nearest things to my heart, as well  
My chamber-councils. — *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale, i. 2.*

**Chamber-counsel.** *s.* Burrister who gives advice privately, or at his chambers, and does not appear in court. See *Counsellor*.**Chamber-hanging.** *s.* Tapestry, or other lining of the walls of a chamber.

With tokens thus and thus; averring notes  
Of chamber-hanging, pictures. — *Shakespeare, Cymbeline, v. 5.*

**Chamber-practice.** *s.* Practice of lawyers, who give their advice in chambers, as opposed to advocates in open court.

Chamber-practice, and even private conveyancing, the most voluntary agency, is prohibited to them. — *Burke, On the Popery Laws*.

**Chamberer.** *s.*

## 1. Man of intrigue.

I have not those soft parts of conversation,  
That chamberers have. — *Shakespeare, Othello, iii. 3.*

## 2. Chambermaid.

I ne held me never digne in no maners  
To be your wife, no yet your chamberer. — *Chaucer, Clerk's Tale*.

Ladies faire with their gentilwomen chamberers  
also and inventours. — *Arnold, Chronicle, fol. 193.*

She [Q. Catharine Howard] had gotten also into her privy chamber, to be one of her chamberers, one of the women which had before lyen in the bed with her. — *Lord Herbert of Cherbury, History of King Henry VIII.*

**Chamberfellow.** *s.* One who lies in the same chamber.

It is my fortune to have a chamberfellow, with whom I agree very well in many sentiments. — *Spectator*.

**Chambering.** *adj.* Wanton; intriguing.

Their chambering fortitude they did desecy  
By their soft maiden voice, and flickering eye. — *Nichols, Cuckoo, 1607.*

**Chambering.** *verbal abs.* Intrigue; wantonness.

Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness. — *Romans, xiii. 13.*

News, &c. that chambering is counted a civiler quality than playing at tables in the hall, though serving-men use both. — *Sir T. Overbury, Characters, sign. S. b. h. 1627.*

**Chamberlain.** *s.* [N. Fr. *chambellan*.]

## 1. High officer in European courts.

The lord great chamberlain of England is the sixth officer in a court; a considerable part of his function is at a coronation; to him belongs the provision of every thing in the house of lords; he dis-

poses of the sword of state; under him are the gentleman usher of the black rod, yeomen ushers, and door keepers. — *Chambers*.

Humbly complaining to her deity,  
Got my lord chamberlain his liberty.

He was made lord steward, that the staff of chamberlain might be put into the hands of his brother. — *Lord Clarendon*.

A patriot is a fool in every age,  
Whom all lord chamberlains allow the stage. — *Pope*.

## 2. Servant who has the care of the chambers.

Think'st thou,  
That the bleak air, thy boisterous chamberlain,  
Will put thy shirt on warm? — *Shakespeare, Timon of Athens, iv. 3.*

When Duncan is asleep,  
his two chamberlains,  
Will I with wine and wassel so convince,  
That memory, the warder of the brain,  
Shall be a fume. — *Id., Macbeth, i. 7.*

He serv'd at first Emilia's chamberlain. — *Dryden, Fables*.

## 3. Receiver of rents and revenues.

Erastus, the chamberlain of the city, saluteth you. — *Romans, xvi. 23.*

**Chamberlie.** *s.* [see *Ley*.] Stale urine.

Your chamber-lie breeds flues like a toach. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. ii. 1.*

**Chambermaid.** *s.* Maid whose business is to dress a lady, and wait in her chamber.

Men will not kiss,  
The chambermaid was named Ciss. — *R. Johnson*.

Some coarse country wench, almost decay'd,  
Trudges to town, and first turns chambermaid. — *Pope*.

When he doubted whether a word were intelligible or no, he used to consult one of his lady's chambermaids. — *Swift*.

If these nurses ever presume to entertain the girls with the common follies practised by chambermaids among us, they are publicly whipped. — *Id.*

**Chamberpet.** *s.* Vessel for urine.

If you offer to touch any thing, I will throw the chamber-pot at your head. — *Fieldding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

**Chambertin.** *s.* Superior kind of Burgundy wine, so called from the place of its growth.

'Pistols!' said I; 'well, be it so. I would rather have had swords, for the young man's sake as much as my own; but thirteen paces and a steady aim will settle the business as soon. We will try a bottle of the Chambertin to-day, Vincent.' — *Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham, ch. xxviii.*

**Chamblot.** *s.* Same as Camlet.

Your cold water-chamblots, or your paintings  
Spitted with copper. — *Beaumont and Fletcher, Philaster*.

**Chamblot.** *v. a.* [Fr. *canelot*. — see *Camlet*.] Vary; variegate.

Some have the veins more varied and chamblotted,  
as oak, whereof wainscot is made. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Chambléon.** *s.* [Gr. *χαμλίων* = ground lion, according to the etymology.] Saurian, or lizard-like animal, of the genus so called, feeding on insects, but long supposed to feed on air, and remarkable for its changes of colour as well as for many anatomical peculiarities and its want of decided affinities in the way of zoological classification.

I can add colours even to the chambléon;  
Change shapes with Proteus, for advantage. — *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. iii. 2.*

The thin chambléon, fed with air, receives  
The colour of the thing to which he cleaves. — *Dryden*.

**Chamblot.** *s.* Same as Camlet.

And wad'd up with like water-chamblot. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen, iv. 11. 45.*

**Chamfer.** *v. a.* [N. Fr. *chanfer*.] In Architecture. Slope, or pure off, the edge of a right angle, so that the plane it then forms is inclined at less than a right angle to the planes with which it intersects.

(For example see extract under next entry.)

**Chamfer.** *s.* [Fr. *chanfrein*.] Sloped angle.

The chamfer is sometimes made slightly concave; and then is termed a hollow chamfer. . . . The angles of early English buildings are very commonly chamfered. — *Glossary of Architecture*.

Construction *adjectived*.

We carried away with him certain brassen pillars of chamfered wood, which supported the chapters of the gates. — *Knots, sig. 114.* (Ord MS.)

Used *figuratively*. Wrinkled.

Capes the browie winter with chamfered brows,  
Full of wrinkles and frosty frowns. — *Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, February*.

**Chamlet.** *s.* Same as Camlet.

To make a chamlet, draw five lines, waved over-thwart, if your diapering consist of a double line. — *Peacham, Compleat Gentleman*.

**Chamlet.** *v. a.* Variegated like Chamlet.

A piece of cloth of gold, fastened with a silken string, with a stamp of Arabick letters curiously gilded upon paper, and chamletted with red and blue, agreeable to the mode of Persia. — *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Indes, p. 218.*

The paper becomes sleek and chamletted or veined in such sort, as it resembles agat or porphyry. — *Ibid. p. 234.*

**Chamois.** *s.* [Fr. *chamois*; in German, *gems*, which is, word for word, *chamois*.] Gout of the Alps (Rupicapra Tragus).

Those are the breeds which you shall eat, the ox, the sheep, and wild ox, and the chamois. — *Deuteronomy, xiv. 5.*

Used *adjectively*, or as the *first element* in a compound.

The chamois antelopes (Rupicapra) show obvious affinity to the last group; but receding still more from the type of the family. One species only, the European chamois, is known; but it is dispersed very widely, being found in the mountains of Europe, the Caucasus, and those of Persia. — *Saunders, Natural History, Quadrupeds, § 375.*

Similar the Leptocitium aurum, an Ascidian] to the two last [sic] species, but distinguished by its uniform chamois-yellow colour. — *Forbes and Hanley, British Mollusca*.

By way of reply to the inquiry of the porter, he whom he accented as Samuel Coxworthy, sat down on the heels of chamois leather, and began to pant as with exhaustion, and to wipe the perspiration from his face. — *Nata, The Ship-Chaulder*.

For objections to its application to leather, see Shammny.

**Chamomile.** *s.* [Gr. *χαμαίμilon* = ground-apple, so called from the smell of its flowers.] Anthemis nobilis (an aromatic plant used in medicine).

Cool violets, and orpine growing still,  
Embathe balm, and cheerful galingale,  
Fresh cressmary, and breathful chamomile,  
Dull poppy, and drink quick'ning setua. — *Spenser*.

For though the chamomile, the more it is trodden on, the faster it grows; yet youth, the more it is wasted, the sooner it wears. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. ii. 4.*

Used *adjectively*.

Posselt drink with chamomile flowers. — *Sir J. Floyer, Preternatural State of the animal Humours*.

**Champ.** *v. a.*

## 1. Bite with a frequent action of the teeth.

Coffee and opium are taken down, tobacco bat in smoke, and betel is but champ'd in the mouth with a little lime. — *Bacon*.

The fiend reply'd not, overcome with rage;  
But, like a proud steed rein'd, went laughingly on,  
Champing his iron curb. — *Milton, Paradise Lost, iv. 557.*

The steeds compar'd with purple stand,  
And champ betwixt their teeth the foaming gold. — *Dryden*.

## 2. Devour with violent action of the teeth.

A tobacco pipe happened to break in my mouth, and the pieces left such a delicious roughness on my tongue, that I champ'd up the remaining part. — *Spectator*.

**Champ.** *v. n.* Perform frequently the action of biting; (with notion of resistance).

Muttering and champing as though his cud had troubled him, he gave occasion to Maudisior to come near him. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

They began to repent of that they had done, and irefully to champ upon the bit they had taken into their mouths. — *Hooker*.

His jaws did not answer, equally to one anchor: but by his frequent notions and champing with them, it was evident they were neither fixated nor fractured. — *Wicman, Surgery*.

**Champagne.** *s.* French wine so called from the province in which it is made.

Quick,  
As is the wit it gives, the gay champagne. — *Thomson, Autumn*.

**Champaign.** *s.* [Fr. *campagne*.] Flat open country.

In the abuses of the customs, mewsens you have a fair champaign laid open to you, in which you may at large stretch out your discourse. — *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

Of all these bounds,  
With shadowy forest and with choppy tops rich'd,  
We make these bays. — *Shakespeare, King Lear, i. 1.*

The Cannanites which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal. — *Deuteronomy, xi. 30.*



If two bordering princes have their territory meeting on an open *champaign*, the more mighty will continually seek occasion to extend his limits unto the further border thereof.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

Sir John Norris maintained a retreat without disarray, by the space of some miles, part of the way *champaign*, unto the city of Gaunt, with less loss of men than the enemy.—*Harv.*

From his side two rivers flow'd,  
The one winding, the other straight, and left between  
Fair *champaigns*, with less rivers interven'd.

*Milton, Paradise Regain'd*, iii. 255.

**Champaign, or Champaign.** *adj.* Open, or flat.

These all the *champion* fields about, both hill and vale doe cry;  
And all the pasture grounds.

*Turberville, Mantuan Eclogues*, 20.

The *champaign* head

Of a steep wilderness. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 134.

**Champer.** *s.* One who champs.

Dance, whether denominated or distinguished under some or all of the following denominations: wit, trash-chamers, cathol-chamers, pipe-champer.—*Spectator*, no. 431.

**Champerty.** *s.* [N.Fr. *champart*; from *L. Lat. campus paritius*—field parted or divided.] Maintenance of any man in his suit while depending, upon condition to have part of the thing when it is recovered.

They bring grace to his good cheer, but no penon or benediction else to his house; these made the *champarty*, he contributed the law, and both joined in the divinity.—*Milton, Colasterion*.

He thought himself in duty and in conscience bound to clear those points from error which he delivered, lest sacred authority might come in for maintenance and *champerty*, as they would have it.—*Bishop Montague, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 5.

**Chamignon.** *s.* [Fr. *champignon*.] Kind of edible mushroom (*Agaricus campestris*); in certain districts the small mushroom of the fairy rings, as opposed to the *A. campestris*.

He vile friends with doubtful mushrooms treats,  
Secure for you, himself *chamignons* eats. *Dryden*.

It has the resemblance of a large *chamignon* before it is opened, branching out into a large round knob.—*Wardlaw*.

**Champion.** *s.* [L.Lat. *campio*, -onis.]

1. One who undertakes a cause in single combat.

In many armies, the matter should be tried by duels between two *champions*.—*Harv.*

At length the adverse admirals appear,  
The two bold *champions* of each country's right. *Dryden*.

2. Hero; stout warrior; one bold in contest.

A stouter *champion* never handled sword.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. iii. 4.*

This makes you incapable of conviction, and they applied themselves as zealous *champions* for truth, when indeed they are contenting for error. *Locke*.

3. In Law. One who fights in his own cause or in that of another, in wager of battle, now abolished.

In our common law, *champion* is taken no less for him that trieth the combat in his own case, than for him that fighteth in the case of another.—*C. cell.*

Used *adjectively*, or as the *first element* in a compound.

The emperor's wish to check the tyranny of the prefects and tax-gatherers was strongly marked in the case of the *champion* fighting-cock. *Sharpe, History of Egypt*, ch. xi.

**Champion.** *v. a.* Challenge to the combat.

*Rare.*  
Rather than so, come fate into the list,  
And *champion* me to the utterance.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 1.

**Championess.** *s.* Female warrior.

The *championess* he thought he saw and knew.  
*Raisfus, Translation of Tasso*.

The *championess* had harrowed her parrots to go for Saturos.—*Dryden, Amphitryon*.

**Chance.** *s.* [Fr. *chance*; L.Lat. *cadentia*, from *cado* = fall.]

1. Fortune; cause of fortuitous events.

As the unthought accident is guilty  
Of what we wildly do, so we profess  
Ourselves to be the slaves of *chance*, and flies  
Of every wind that blows.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iv. 3.

The only man, of all that *chance* could bring  
To meet my arms, was worth the conquering.

*Dryden*.

*Chance* is but a mere name, and really nothink in itself; a conception of our minds, and only a com-

pendious way of speaking, whereby we would express, that such effects are commonly attributed to *chance*, were verily produced by their true and proper causes, but without their design to produce them.—*Bentley*.

2. Act of fortune; what fortune may bring.

These things are commonly not observed, but left to take their *chance*. *Harv.*, *Essays*.

3. Accident; casual occurrence; fortuitous event.

The race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong; nor bread to the wise, nor riches to men of understanding; nor yet favour to men of skill: but time and *chance* happeneth to them all.—*Eccles.* ix. 11. The meaning is, that the success of these outward things is not always carried by desert; but by *chance* in regard of us, though by providence in regard of God.—*Halewell, Apology*, p. 431.

To say a thing is a *chance* or casualty, as it relates to several causes, is not profaneness, but a great truth; as signifying no more, than that there are some events besides the knowledge and power of second agents.—*South*.

The beauty I behold has struck me dead;  
Unknowingly she strikes, and kills by *chance*;  
Poison is in her eyes, and death in every glance. *Dryden*.

All nature is but art unknown to thee;  
All *chance* direction, which thou canst not see. *Pope*.

4. Event; success; luck.

Now we'll together, and the *chance* of goodness  
Be like our warranted quarrel!

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.

5. Misfortune; unlucky accident.

Extremity was the trier of spirits,  
That common *chances* common men could bear.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 1.

6. Possibility of any occurrence; probability.

Think what a *chance* thou chancest on; but  
Think

Thou hast thy mistress still.  
*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 4.  
A *chance* but *chance* may lead where I may meet  
Some wond'ring spirit of heav'n by fountain side,  
Or in thick shade retir'd.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 530.

Then your ladyship might have a *chance* to escape  
this address. *Swift*.

*Doctrine of chances*, see Probability.

**Chance.** *adj.* Accidental.

Now should they part, malicious tongues would  
say,

They met like *chance* companions on the way. *Dryden*.

Besides these there were five *chance* auditors.—*Swift*.

**Chance.** *adv.* By chance; perchance.

If *chance* by lowly contemplation led,  
Some kindred spirit shall enquire thy fate. *Gray, Elegy*.

**Chance.** *v. n.* Happen; fall out; fortune.

How *chance* thou art not with the prince thy brother?

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iv. 4.*

Ay, Cæsar, tell us what hath *chance*'d to-day.

Thou Cæsar looks so sad?—*Id., Julius Cæsar*, i. 2.

He *chanced* upon divers of the Turks' victuals,  
whom he easily took.—*Knox, History of the Turks*.

I chose the safer way, and *chance*'d to find  
A river's mouth impervious to the wind.

*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

**Chance-comer.** *s.* Accidental dropper in.

I would not take the gift,  
Which, like a toy dropt from the hands of fortune,  
Lay for the next *chance-comer*. *Dryden*.

I have found by experience that the country is not a place for a person of my temper, who does not love Jollity, and what they call good neighbourhood. A man that is out of humour when an unexpected guest breaks in upon him, and does not care for sacrificing an afternoon to every *chance-comer*, that will be the master of his own time, and the pursuer of his own inclinations, makes but a very unseemable figure in this kind of life. I shall therefore retire into town, if I may make use of that phrase, and get into the crowd again as fast as I can, in order to be alone.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 131. (Ord. M.)

**Chance-medley.** *s.* [see last extract.]

1. Casual affray; unintentional homicide in self-defence on a sudden quarrel, or in commission of an unlawful act.

If such an one should have the ill hap, at any time, to strike a man dead with a smart saying, it ought, in all reason and conscience, to be judged but a *chance-medley*.—*South*.

2. Haphazard mixture. *Catachrestic*.

Wherefore they are no twin, but one flesh; this is true in the general right of marriage, but not in the *chance-medley* of every particular match.—*Milton, Tetrachordon*. (Ord. M.)

[*Chance-medley*.—French, *chance medlee*, from *chance*, hot, and *medlee*, fray, bickering, fight; an accidental conflict, not prepared beforehand. 'Mellée qui était mieu cindrement et sans armez.' Medieval

Latin, *calida mellia, calidamora*. *Meleare*, *meleare* to quarrel, brawl. (Carpenter.) When the element *chance* lost its meaning to ordinary English ears, it was replaced by *chance* in accordance with the meaning of the compound.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Chanceable.** *adj.* Accidental. *Rare*.

The trial thereof was cut off by the *chanceable* coming thither of the king of Thuria.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

**Chanceful.** *adj.* Hazardous. *Rare*.

Myself would offer you to accompany  
In this adventurous *chanceful* jeopardy. *Spenser*.

**Chancel.** *s.* [Lat. *cancelli*—lattices, with which the *chancel* was enclosed.] Eastern part of a church, in which the communion table is placed.

Whether it be allowable or no, that the minister should say service in the *chancel*.—*Hooker*.

The *chancel* of this church is vaulted with a single stone of four feet in thickness, and an hundred and fourteen in circumference.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

The Roman Catholic priest who had just taken possession of the globe house and the *chancel*, the Roman Catholic squire who had just been carried back on the shoulders of the shouting tynantry into the hall of his fathers, would be driven forth to live on such alms as peasants, themselves oppressed and miserable, could spare.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

**Chancellor.** *s.* [Lat. *cancellarius*; Fr. *chancelier*.]

1. In Civil Law. Highest judge in the kingdom.

Cancellarius, at the first, signified the registers or actaries in court; 'graphiarum, seu qui conscribendis et excipiendis iudicium actis dunt operam.' But this name is greatly advanced, and not only in other kingdoms but in this, is given to him that is the chief judge in causes of property; for the *Chancellor* hath power to moderate and temper the written law, and subjecteth himself only to the law of nature and conscience.—*Chesell*.

Turn out, you rogue, how like a beast you lie:  
Go, buckle to the law: Is this an hour  
To stretch your limbs? you'll ne'er be *Chancellor*. *Dryden*.

Aristides was a person of the strictest justice, and best acquainted with the laws, as well as forms of their government; so that he was in a manner *Chancellor* of Athens. *Swift*.

2. In Ecclesiastical Law. Officer appointed to hold the bishop's court in his diocese, and to adjudicate upon matters cognizable there.

Within a fortnight after the trial an order was made, enjoining all *Chancellors* of dioceses and all archdeacons to make a strict inquiry throughout their respective jurisdictions, and to report to the High Commission, within five weeks, the names of all such rectors, vicars, and curates as had omitted to read the declaration.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

Almost all the archdeacons and diocesan *Chancellors* refused to furnish the information which was required.—*Ibid*.

**Chancellorship.** *s.* Office of chancellor.

The Sunday after More gave up his *Chancellorship* of England, he came himself to his wife's pew, and used the usual words of his gentleman-usher, Madam, my lord is gone.—*Chamden*.

**Chancery.** *s.* [Fr. *chancellerie*.] Court of equity, whereof the Lord-Chancellor of England is the chief judge.

The contumacy and contempt of the party must be signified in the court of *Chancery*, by the bishop's letters under the seal episcopal.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juræ Canonici*.

The mercy, and the pardon, and the huge moderation of that court [the Gospel], though it hath mollified the strict law into never so much *Chancery*, will not proceed further, and mollify obedience into libertinism.—*Hammond, Sermons*, vi.

Used *adjectively*, or as the *first element* in a compound.

His serenity, his modesty, his self-command, proof even against the most sudden surprise of passion, his self-respect, which forced the proudest grandees of the kingdom to respect him, his urbanity, which won the hearts of the youngest lawyers of the *Chancery Bar*, gained for him many private friends and admirers among the most respectable members of the opposition.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xiv.

Another kind of fine was that which gave what we should now call a *Chancery* title to lands. *Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxxiii.

**Chancere.** *s.* [Fr.] Ulcer usually arising from venereal maladies.



It is possible he was not well cured, and would have relapsed with a chancre.—*Wicman, Surgery.*

**Chancreous.** *adj.* Having the qualities of a chancre; ulcerous.

You may think I am too strict in giving so many internals in the cure of so small an ulcer as a chancre, or rather a chancreous callus.—*Wicman, Surgery.*

**Chandelier.** *s.* [Fr.] Branch for candles. Lamps, branches, or *chandelières*, (as we now mostly call them), were adorned with the flowers then most in season.—*Stukely, Paleygraphia Sacra*, b. iii. 1730.

And truly there were very manifold traces of hasty and temporary arrangement: new carpets and old hangings; old paint, new gilding; battalions of odd French chairs, squadrons of queer English tables; and large tasteless lamps and tawdry *chandelières*, evidently true cockneys, and only taking the air by way of change.—*Disraeli the younger, Coningsby*, b. iv. ch. ix.

**Used adjectively.**

It is the solitary taper and the book that generates a faith in these terrors: a ghost by chandelier light, and in good company, deceives no spectators,—a ghost that can be measured by the eye, and his human dimensions made out at leisure.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, On the Tragedies of Shakspeare.*

**Chandler.** *s.* One who makes candles or sells them; general term for a dealer; (often the second element in a compound, as *cornchandler*, *shipchandler*, &c.).

The sack that thou hast drunken me, would have bought me lights as good cheap at the dearest chandlers in Europe.—*Shakspeare, Henry IV. Part I. iii. 3.*

But whether black or lighter dies are worn, The *chandler's* basket, on his shoulder borne, With tallow spots thy coat. *Gay.*

**Chandlerly.** *adj.* Like a chandler.

To be scorned our head money, our twopences, in their chandlerly shopbook of Easter.—*Milton, Of Reformation in England*, ii.

**Chandlery.** *s.* Chandler's ware; chandler's warehouse.

The servant of the *chandlery* was ready at the saint chamber-door to deliver the tapers.—*Strophe, Muriels*, A.D. 1567. (Rich.)

**Chandry.** *s.* Place where the candles are kept.

To mistake six torches from the *chandry*, and give them one.—*B. Jonson, Masques.*

**Chaffrin.** *s.* [Fr. *chaffrin*.] See extract.

*Chaffrin*, in the mane, is the forepart of a horse's head, extending from under the ears along the interval between the eyebrows and the nose.—*Rees's Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

The earlier meaning, however, of the word was the covering of the part in question, or the stall on which, in fully caparisoned horses, the barb was placed.

Extended by several zoologists to the corresponding part in other animals, it is in a fair way of becoming a definite anatomical term under the form *chaffron*. In the following extract it applies to an animal akin to the antelopes on one side, and to the oxen on the other, the Catoblepas Gnu.

The head is large and square, with horns in both sexes; . . . the muzzle is very broad; the nostrils bovine, and provided internally with a triangular valve which opens and closes at pleasure. There are glands on the cheek, a mane on the neck, and a considerable beard upon the throat; the dewlap is small; there is a ridge of hair on the *chaffron*, and bristles round the eyes and upon the lips. The body and tail are those of a horse, and the legs are like those of a stag. A more singular compound of characters cannot well be exhibited; and they conspire to produce an animal of a most extraordinary aspect.—*Bewickson, Natural History, Quadrupeds*, § 285.

**Change.** *v.* a. [Fr. *changer*; Lat. *cambia*.]

1. Put one thing in the place of another.

He that cannot look into his own estate, had need choose well whom he employeth, and *change* them often; for new are more timorous, and less subtle.—*Bacon, Essays.*

2. Quit anything for the sake of another: (with *for* before the thing taken or received).

Persons grown up in the belief of any religion, cannot *change* that *for* another without applying their understanding duly to consider and compare both.—*South.*

3. Give and take reciprocally: (with *with* before the person to whom we give, and *from* whom we take).

To secure thy content, look upon those thousands, with whom thou wouldst not, for any interest, *change* thy fortune and condition.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Living.*

4. Alter; make other than it was.

Thou shalt not see me bluish, Nor *change* my countenance for this earnest; A heart unspotted is not easily daunted.—*Shakspeare, Henry VI. Part II. iii. 1.*

I would she were in heaven, so she could Intreat some pow'r to *change* this currish Jew. *Id., Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1. Whosoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art *changed* to a low estate.—*Ecclesiastes*, ii. 4.

For the elements were *changed* in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in psaltory notes *change* the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds.—*Wisdom*, xix. 18.

5. Give the equivalent of a larger piece of money in coin of a smaller denomination.

A shopkeeper might be able to *change* a guinea, or a shilling, when a customer comes for a crown's worth of goods.—*Swift.*

**Change.** *v.* n. Undergo change: suffer alteration (as the moon); begin a new monthly revolution.

I am awary of this moon: would he would *change*!—*Shakspeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, v. 1.

**Change.** *s.*

1. Alteration of the state of anything.

All the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my *change* come.—*Job*, xiv. 13. Since I saw you last, There is a *change* upon you.

*Shakspeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 6. *Dryden.*

2. Succession of one thing in the place of another.

O wondrous *changes* of a fatal scene, Still varying to the last! Nothing can cure this part of ill breeding, but *change* and variety of company, and that of persons above us.—*Locke.*

Empires by various turns shall rise and set; While thy abandoned tribes shall only know A different master, and a *change* of time.—*Prior.* Hear how Timotheus' various lays surprise, And bid alternate passions fall and rise!

While, at each *change*, the son of Libyan Jove Now burns with glory, and then melts with love. *Pope.*

3. Time of the moon in which it begins a new monthly revolution.

Take seeds or roots, and set some of them immediately after the *change*, and others of the same kind immediately after the full.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

4. Novelty; state different from the former; that which makes a variety; that which may be used for another of the same kind.

The hearts Of all his people shall revolt from him, And kiss the lips of unacquainted *change*.

*Shakspeare, King John*, iii. 4. I will now put forth a riddle unto you; if you can find it out, then I will give you thirty sheets, and thirty *change* of garments.—*Judges*, xiv. 12.

His friend, the little waiter, soon made his appearance. 'Sleep pretty well, sir? Same breakfast as yesterday, sir? Tongue and hum, sir? Perhaps you would like a kidney instead of a devil? It will be a little *change*.'—*Disraeli the younger, Henrietta Temple*, b. vi. ch. xx.

5. In *ringing*. Alteration of the order in which a set of bells is sounded.

Four bells admit twenty-four *changes* in ringing, and five bells one hundred and twenty.—*Hollier, Elements of Speech.*

Easy it may be to contrive new postures, and ring other *changes* upon the same bells.—*Norris.*

6. Small money, which may be given in exchange for larger pieces.

Wood buys up our old halfpence, and from thence the present want of *change* arises; but supposing not one farthing of *change* in the nation, five and twenty thousand pounds would be sufficient.—*Swift.*

7. Exchange; place where persons meet to traffic and transact mercantile affairs.

The bar, the bench, the *change*, the schools, and pulpit, are full of quacks, jugglers, and plagiarists.—*Sir R. L'Estrange.*

**Changeable.** *adj.*

1. Subject to change; fickle; inconstant.

A steady mind will admit steady methods and counsels; there is no measure to be taken of a *changeable* humour.—*Sir R. L'Estrange.*

As I am a man, I must be *changeable*; and sometimes the gravest of us all are so, even upon ridiculous accidents.—*Dryden.*

2. Possible to be changed.

The fluous or vascular parts of vegetables seem scarce *changeable* in the alimentary duct.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

3. Having the quality of exhibiting different appearances.

Now the taylor make thy doublet of *changeable* taffata; for thy mind is a very opal.—*Shakspeare, Twelfth Night*, ii. 4.

**Changeableness.** *s.*

1. Inconstancy; fickleness.

At length he betrothed himself to one worthy to be liked, if any worthiness might excuse so unworthy a *changeableness*.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

There is no temper of mind more unmanly than that *changeableness* with which we are too justly branded by all our neighbours.—*Addison, Freeholder.*

2. Susceptibility of change.

If how long they are to continue in force be nowhere expressed, then have we no light to direct our judgment concerning the *changeableness* or immutability of them, but considering the nature and quality of such laws.—*Hooker.*

**Changeful.** *adj.* Full of change; inconstant; uncertain; mutable; subject to variation; fickle.

Unsound plots, and *changeful* orders, are daily devised for her good, yet never effectually prosecuted.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

Britain, *changeful* as a child at play, Now calls in princes, and now turns away. *Pope.*

**Changeless.** *adj.* Without change; constant; not subject to variation.

Thus for each *change* my *changeless* heart I fortify. *Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia*, ii.

To touch each hollow grove, and shrubby hill, Each murmuring brook, and solitary vale, To sound our love, and to our song accord, Weaving echo with one *changeless* word.

*Bishop Hall, Deference to Eury.*

**Changeling.** *s.*

1. Child left, or taken, in the place of another.

And her base elfin breed there for thee left: Such men do *changelings* call, so changed by fairies theft. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

She, as her attendant, lath A lovely boy stole from an Indian king; She never had so sweet a *changeling*. *Shakspeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, ii. 1.

2. Idiot; fool; natural. *Rare.*

*Changelings* and fools of heav'n, and thence shut out, Wildly we roam in discontent about. *Dryden.*

Would any one be a *changeling*, because he is less determined by wise considerations than a wise man? *Locke.*

3. One apt to change; waverer.

Some fine colour, that may please the eye Of fickle *changelings* and poor discontents That snipe and rub the elbow at the news Of hurly-burly innovation. *Shakspeare, Henry IV. Part I. v. 1.*

'Twas not long Before from world to world they swung, As they had turned from side to side, And as they *changelings* liv'd, they died. *Bulwer, Hudibras.*

4. Anything changed and put in the place of another.

I folded the writ up in form of the other, Subscrib'd it, gave the impression, plac'd it safely. The *changeling* never known. *Shakspeare, Hamlet*, v. 2.

**Changer.** *s.*

1. One who alters the form of anything.

*Changer* of all things, yet immutable, Before and after all, the first and last. *Giles Fletcher, Christ's Triumph*, ii. 10.

At last the *changer* shad' her self the *change*. *Euden, Translation of Ovid's Metamorphoses*, iv.

2. One who forsakes the cause which he had espoused.

Meddle not with them that are given to change [in the margin, *changers*].—*Proverbs*, xiv. 21.

3. One employed in changing or discounting money; money-changer.

He turned upsidown the boards of *changer's*, and the chavels of men that wolden culveris.—*Wycliffe, St. Mathew*, xxi. 12.

The *changers* of money sitting.—*John*, ii. 14.

**changing. part. adj.** Variable; inconstant; unsettled. See *Change*.

One Julia, that his *changing* thoughts forget,  
Would better fit his chamber.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona, iv. 4.*

**Chanuk. s. [?]** Shell so called (Turbinella rapu) found in the Indian Ocean.

Its shores . . . afford favorable positions for the fishery of *chanuks*. *Sir R. Tennent, Ceylon, pt. ix. ch. vii.*

**Used adjectively.**

The natives, in addition to fishing for *chanuk shells* in the sea, dig them up in large quantities from the soil on the adjacent shores, in which they are deeply imbedded, the land having since been upraised.—*Sir E. Tennent, Ceylon, pt. i. ch. i.*

**Channel. s. [N.Fr. *chanel*; Lat. *canalis*.]**

1. Hollow bed of running waters; cavity drawn lengthwise; kennel; gutter.

It is not so easy, now that things are grown into an habit, and have their certain course, to change the *channel*, and turn their streams another way.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

Draw them to Tyler's bank, and weep your tears into the *channel*, till the lowest stream  
Do kiss the most exalted shores of all.

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar, i. 1.*  
As if a *channel* should be call'd a sea.

So th' injur'd sea, which from her wanted course,  
To gain some access, against did force,

If the new bayes, neglected once, decay,  
No longer will from her old *channel* stay. *Waller.*

Had not the said straits been dislocated, some of them elevated, and others depressed, there would have been no cavity or *channel* to give reception to the water of the sea.—*Woodward.*

The tops of mountains and hills will be continually washed down by the rains, and the *channels* of rivers abraded by the streams. *Beattie.*

Complaint and hot desires, the lover's hell,  
And swelling tears, that were a *channel* where they fell. *Dryden, Fables.*

2. Medium.

You seem to think the *channel* of a pamphlet more respectable and better suited to the dignity of your course, than that of a newspaper. *Letters of Junius.*

[The word appears in English under a triple form: *channel*, any hollow for conveying water; *kennel*, the gutter that runs along a street; and the modern *caveat*.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

**Channel. v. a. Cut anything in channels.**

No more shall trenching war *channel* her fields,  
Nor bruise her flowers with the armed hoofs  
Of hostile paces. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. i. 1.*

The body of this column is perpetually *channelled*, like a thick plaited gown.—*Sir H. Wotton, Architecture.*

**Used figuratively.**

Oh sorrowful and sad! the streaming tears  
*Channel* her cheeks:—a Niche appears!  
Is this a saint? Threw tints and all away—  
True Piety is cheerful as the day.

Will weep, indeed, and leave a piteous groan  
For others' woes, but smiles upon her own.

*Cowper, Truth, 174.*

The one eternal current of thought, which had so *channelled* his mind, that I defy the strength of Hercules to have turned the stream.—*James H. May, Masterion, ch. xxiii.*

**Channelled. part. adj.** Worn in channels.

Torrents, and loud impetuous cataracts,  
Roll down the lofty mountain's *channelled* sides,  
And to the vale convey their foaming tides. *Sir R. Blackmore.*

**Chanson. s. [Fr.] Song.**

The first row of the pious *chanson* will show you more.—*Shakespeare, Hamlet, ii. 2.*

These [Christmas carols] were festal *chansons* for cultivating the merriments of the Christmas celebrily.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry, iii. 142.*

**Chant. v. a. [Fr. *chanter*.] Sing; celebrate by song; sing in the choral service.**

Wherein the cheerful birds of sundry kind  
Do *chant* sweet music. *Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

The poets *chant* it in the theatres, the shepherds in the mountains.—*Archbishop, Brahamall.*

**Chant. v. n.** Sing; make melody with the voice.

They *chant* to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of music.—*Amos, vi. 7.*

Heav'n heard his song, and hush'd it his relief:  
And chang'd it to snowy plumes his hoary hair,  
And wing'd his flight, to *chant* aloft in air. *Dryden.*

**Chant. s.**

1. Song; melody.

A pleasant grove,  
With *chant* of tuneful birds resounding loud.  
*Milton, Paradise Regained, ll. 289.*

2. Part of the choral service, both with and without the organ; religious singing in general.

I have now taken notice of every musical part of our cathedral service, except that of the unaccompanied *chant* used in the verses and responses, and that other which is accompanied by the organ in the use of the Psalter.—*Mason, Essay on Church Music, p. 154.*

3. T'wangu.

His strange face, his strange *chant*, his immortal hat, and his leather breeches, were known all over the country.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xvii.*

**Chanter. s.**

1. Singer; songster.

You curious *chanters* of the wood,  
That warble forth dame Nature's lays.

*Sir H. Wotton, Reliquie Wottonianae, p. 379.*

Jove's ethereal lays resistless fire  
The *chanter's* soul, and raptur'd song inspire,  
Instinct divine! nor blame severe his choice,  
Warbling the Grecian woes with harp and voice.

*Pope.*

2. He who, in a cathedral, presides over the choir.

A country gentleman related a famous quarrel that had lately happened, in a little church in his province, between the treasurer and the *chanter*, the two principal dignitaries of that church. *Dr. Warton, Essay on the Writings and Genius of Pope.*

He orders many of them [psalms] to be sung by the rector, choir, or *chanter*, and the quier, or choir, alternately.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry, iii. 183.*

A certain revenue, sufficient for a *chanter* to one chapel.—*Aubrey, Hampshire, iii. 24.*

**Used adjectively.**

The *chanter* character is to begin 'De Sancta Maria,' &c. The respondent is, 'Felix namque,' &c.—*Gregory, On the Child-Bishop, Posthumus, p. 115.*

**Chanticleer. s. [Lat. *cuticularius*—singer or chanter.] Cock: (a proper rather than a common name).**

And cheerful *Chanticleer*, with his note shrill,  
Had warn'd once, that Phoebus' fiery ear  
In haste was climbing up the eastern hill. *Spenser.*

Hark, hark, I hear  
The strain of strutting *Chanticleer*.

*Shakespeare, Tempest, i. 2.*

Stay, the cheerful *Chanticleer*  
Tells you that the time is near. *R. Jonson.*

These verses were mentioned by Chaucer, in the description of the sudden stir, and panicked fear, when *Chanticleer* the cock was carried away by Reynard the fox.—*Chambers, Remains.*

Within this housestead liv'd, without a peer  
For crowing loud, the noble *Chanticleer*. *Dryden, Fables.*

The feathered sonnetter *Chanticleer*  
Hath wound his bugle-horn;  
And tells the early villager  
The coming of the morn. *Chatterton.*

**Chantress. s.** Female singer: (in the extract applied to the nightingale as *Philomela*).

Sweet bird, that shun'st the noise of folly,  
Most musical, most melancholy,  
Thee, *chantress*, so, oft the woods among,  
I woo to hear thy even-song. *Milton, Il Penseroso, 61.*

**Chantry. s.** Church or chapel endowed with lands, or other yearly revenue, for the maintenance of one priest or more, to sing mass for the souls of the donors, and of such others as they appointed.

Now go with me, and with this holy man,  
Into the *chantry* by;  
And, underneath that consecrated roof,  
Pledge me the full assurance of your faith. *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, iv. 3.*

**Used adjectively.**

At Sheriff-Hutton, where he had imprisoned the ill-fated Rivers, he added ten pounds a year to the salary of the *chantry* priest of "our lady chapel". *J. H. Jess, Memoirs of King Richard III. ch. vi.*

**Chaos. s. [Gr. *Χαος*.] Confused mass of matter of which the universe is supposed to have consisted before it was divided into its proper classes and elements; confusion; irregular mixture; anything in which the parts are undistinguished.**

On did we grow  
To be two *chaoses*, when we did show  
Care to night else. *Shakespeare, Poems, p. 36.*

The whole universe would have been a confused *chaos*, without beauty or order.—*Bentley.*

Their reason sleeps, but mimic fancy wakes,  
Supplies her parts, and wild ideas takes

*On did we grow  
To be two *chaoses*, when we did show  
Care to night else.*

The whole universe would have been a confused *chaos*, without beauty or order.—*Bentley.*

Their reason sleeps, but mimic fancy wakes,  
Supplies her parts, and wild ideas takes

*On did we grow  
To be two *chaoses*, when we did show  
Care to night else.*

The whole universe would have been a confused *chaos*, without beauty or order.—*Bentley.*

Their reason sleeps, but mimic fancy wakes,  
Supplies her parts, and wild ideas takes

*On did we grow  
To be two *chaoses*, when we did show  
Care to night else.*

From words and things, ill sorted, and unjointed,  
The anarchy of thought, and *chaos* of the mind.

We shall have nothing but darkness and a *chaos* within, whatever order and light there be in things without us.—*Locke.*

Pleas'd with a work, where nothing's just or fit,  
One glaring *chaos* and wild heap of wit. *Pope.*

Far and wide  
Temple and tower went down, nor left a site:  
*Chaos* of ruins! *Byron, Child Harold's Pilgrimage, iv. 80.*

Vanslyperken walked away, he hardly knew  
whither—his mind was a *chaos*.—*Murray, Snar-lygon, vol. ii. ch. iii.*

**Chaotic. adj.** Resembling chaos; confused.

When the terraqueous globe was in a *chaotic* state, and the earthy particles subsided, then those several beds were, in all probability, repositied in the earth.—*Dehuon.*

Often in the midst of a long paragraph of the most *chaotic* versification, the fatigued and distressed ear is surprised by a few lines sweet and graceful enough to compensate for ten times as much ruggedness.—*Craik, History of English Literature, i. 547.*

**Chap. v. a. [see Chip.] Break into clefts, or gupings.**

Neither summer's blaze can scorch, nor winter's blast *chap* her fair face. *Lilly, Endymion, i. 1.*

It weakened more and more the arch of the earth, drying it immoderately, and *chapping* it in sundry places.—*T. Barret, Theory of the Earth.*

Then would unblanch'd heat licentious reign,  
Crack the dry hill, and *chap* the russet plain.

*Sir R. Blackmore.*

**Chap. s.** Cleft; aperture; opening; gaping; chink.

What moisture the heat of the summer sucks out of the earth, it is repaid in the rains of the next winter; and what *chaps* are made in it are filled up again.—*T. Barret, Theory of the Earth.*

**Chap. s. [A.S. *ceyfl*, *ceyfla*, pl. *cheafslas*; per-haps, like *chaps*, the commoner form.—see Jowl, as in *cheek by jowl*.] Jaw; jaws.**

So on the downs we  
A lasten'd here from greivly ery bound go,  
And past all hope, his *chaps* to frustrate so.

*Sir P. Sidney.*  
Open your mouth; you cannot tell who's your friend; open your *chaps* again.—*Shakespeare, Tempest, ii. 2.*

Their whelps at home expect the promise'd food,  
And leave to *chape* their dry *chaps* in blood.

*Dryden.*  
Truth fills his *chaps*, he sends a grunting sound,  
And part he *churns*, and part he *churns* the ground.

The mother *chap* in the male skeleton is half an inch broader than in the female. *Gray, Mamm.*

**Chap. s. [abbreviation of *chapman*.] Fellow. Colloquial.**

He threw me down in a chaise—*sad chap*.—*Thackeray, The Xaverius.*

'Poor old *chap*,' said this gentleman, quite kindly,  
'Poor old *Joey*, he was a first-rate, he was.'—*Sala, The late Mr. D—.*

**Chape. s. [Fr. *chappe*.] Catch of anything, by which it is held in its place (as the hook of a scabbard by which it sticks in the belt, or the point by which a buckle is held to the back strap); metal plate at the end of a scabbard; according to Halliwell, the white at the end of a fox's tail. *Obsolete.***

This is Monsieur Parolles, that had the whole theory of the war in the knot of his scarf, and the practice in the *chaps* of his dagger. *Shakespeare, All's well that ends well, iv. 3.*

**Chapel. s. [see last two extracts.] For primary meaning see first extract; place of worship used by dissenting religious bodies.**

A *chapel* is of two sorts, either adjoining to a church, as a parcel of the same, which men of worth build, or else separate from the mother church, where the parish is wide, and is commonly called a *chapel* of ease, because it is built for the ease of one or more parishioners, that dwell too far from the church, and is served by some inferior curate, provided for at the charge of the rector, or of such as have benefit by it, as the composition or custom is.—*Cowley.*

She went in among those few trees, so closed in the town together, as they might seem a little *chapel*.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

Will you dispatch us here under this tree, or shall we go with you to your *chapel*?—*Shakespeare, As you like it, iii. 3.*

Where truth erecteth her church, he helps error to rear up a *chapel* hard by.—*Howell.*

A free *chapel* is such as has been founded by the King of England.—*Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici.*

In former times when the kings of France were engaged in wars, they always carried St. Martin's

393

cope (capps) into the field, which was kept in a tent where mass was said, as a precious relic, and thence the place was called *capella*, the *chapel*. The word was gradually applied to any consecrated place of prayer, not being the parish church.—*Houk, Church Dictionary, Chapel*.

[*Chapel*. Commonly derived from *capella*, the cape or little cloak of St. Martin, which was preserved in the palace of the kings of the Franks, and used as the most binding relic on which an oath could be taken. . . . Hence it is supposed the name of *capella* was given to the apartment of the palace in which the relics of the saints were kept, and thence extended to similar repositories where priests were commonly appointed to celebrate divine services. . . . But we have no occasion to resort to so hypothetical a derivation. The canopy or covering of an altar where mass was celebrated was called *capella*, a hood. Medieval Latin, *capellare*, tegere, decken, bedecken; *capella*, ein himmeltz, gedymels (eucharistie, &c.), the canopy over the sacred elements (eine kleine Kirche. And it can hardly be doubted that the name of the canopy was extended to the recess in a church in which an altar was placed, forming the *capella* or *chapel* of the saint to whom the altar was dedicated.—*Wedgeood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Châpelle. v. a.** Deposit in a chapel; enshrine. *Rare*.

Give us the bones  
Of our dead kins, that we may *chapel* them.  
—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Two Noble Kinsmen*.

**Châpelleless. adj.** Wanting a chapel. *Rare*.  
An old rusty sword, with a broken hilt, and *châpelleless*, with two broken points.—*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, iii. 2.

**Châpellenary. s.** Chapelry.  
A *chapellenary* is usually said to be that which does not consist of itself but is built and founded within some other church, and is dependent thereon.—*Agilffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Châpelry. s.** [from *chapel*.] Jurisdiction or bounds of a chapel.

The repairs of a *chapelry* are to be made by rates on the landholders within the *chapelry*.—*Burn, Ecclesiastical Law, Chapel*.

**Châperon. s.** [Fr.]

1. Hood in general.  
The executioner stands by, his head and face covered with a *châperon*, out of which there are but two holes to look through.—*Hovell, Epistola Hovelliana*, i. 42.
2. Kind of hood or cap worn by the knights of the garter in their habits.  
I will omit the honourable habiliments, as robes of state, parliament robes, *châperons*, and caps of state.—*Camden*.

3. Female exhibitor in show-houses; female patroness or protectress (applied to married women who, for the sake of propriety, accompany unmarried ones in public places; used figuratively in the extract).

This sum was soon collected, and quietly inserted in the pocket of our *châperon*, who then conducted us up the passage into a small back room, where were sitting about seven or eight men, enveloped in smoke, and moistening the fever of the Virginian plant with various preparations of malt.—*Sir B. L. Butler, Pithead*, ch. 1.

**Châperonage. s.** Patronage or protection afforded by a chaperson.

Beautiful, and possessing every accomplishment which renders beauty valuable, under the unrivalled *châperonage* of the countess, they had played their popular parts without a single blunder.—*Disraeli the younger, The young Duke*, b. i. ch. ii.

**Châpfallen. adj.** Having the mouth sunk; down in the mouth; crestfallen.

Till they be *châpfall'n*, and their tongues at peace.

Nail'd in their coffins sure, I'll ne'er believe 'em.  
—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Wildfowl Chase*.

A *châpfall'n* beaver hoosily hanging by.

The cloven helm. —*Dryden, Jocunda's Satires*, x.

**Châpiter. s.** [Fr. *chapiteau*.] Upper part or capital of a pillar.

He overhid their *châpiter*s and their fillets with gold.—*Ecdus*, xxxvi. 28.

**Châpplain. s.** [N.Fr. *chapelain*, from L.Lat. *capellanus*.] One who officiates in domestic worship.

Wishing me to permit  
John de la Court, my *châpplain*, a choice hour,  
To hear from him a matter of some moment.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, i. 2.  
*Châpplain*, away! thy priesthood saves thy life.

*Id., Henry VI, Part III*, i. 3.  
A chief governor can never fail of some worthless *illustrious châpplain*, fond of a title and precedence.—*Swift*.

**Châplaincy. s.** Office of a chaplain.

The *chaplaincy* was refused to me, and given to Dr. Lambert.—*Swift, Letters*.

**Châplainship. s.** Office or business of a chaplain; possession or revenue of a chapel.

The Bethesda of some knight's *châplainship*, where they bring grace to his good cheer.—*Milton, Colutation*.

**Châpless. adj.** Without the lower jaw.  
Now *châpless*, and knocked about the mazzard with a sexton's spade.—*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, v. 1.  
Hide me nightly in a charnel-house,  
(Over-covered quite with dead men's rattling bones,  
With reeky slanks and yellow *châpless* skulls.

*Id., Romeo and Juliet*, iv. 1.  
**Châplet. s.** [from Fr. *chapelet*.] Garland or wreath worn about the head.

Upon old Hyems' thin and icy crown,  
An odorous *châplet* of sweet summer's buds  
Is, as in mockery, set.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, ii. 1.  
[strangely long to know,  
Whether they nobler *châplets* wear,  
Those that their mistress' scorn did bear,  
Or those that were used kindly. —*Nir J. Snelling*.  
They made an humble *châplet* for the king. —*Swift*.

**Châplet. s.** [from *chapel*.] Small chapel or shrine. *Obsolete*.

This is in Amos, ch. v. 26, the tabernacle, or succoth, of your king or Moloch; that is, the *châplet*, where that image of your false god, called here *roze*, was enshrined or dwelt: so *sepios* signifies; and the like seems to be understood by Succoth Benoth, the tabernacle of Venus, some little chapel or shrine where her image was kept and worshipped.—*Hammond, On Acts*, vii. 43.

**Châpman. s.** [A.S. *ceapman*.] Merchant; marketman; purchaser.

Fair *Homie*, you do as *châpman* do,  
Dispraise the thing that you intend to buy.

Yet have they seen the nups, and bought 'em too,  
And understand 'em as most *châpman* do.

*B. Jonson*.  
There was a collection of certain rare manuscripts, exquisitely written in Armbick; these were upon sale to the Jesuits at Antwerp, liquorish *châpman*s of such wares.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

He dressed two, and carried them to Samos, as the likeliest place for a *châpman*.—*Sir E. L'Ettrange*.

**Châpmanhood. s.** Condition or business of a merchant. *Obsolete and rare*.

Were it for *châpmanhood* or for disport.

*Chaucer, Man of Lawes Tale*.

**Chaps. s.** See Chap.

**Chapt. part. adj.** Chapped.  
Like a table upon which you may run your finger without rubs, and your nail cannot find a joint; not horrid, rough, wrinkled, gaping, or chapt.—*B. Jonson*.

Cooling ointment made,  
Which on their sun-burnt cheeks and their *chapt* skins they laid.  
—*Dryden, Fables*.

**Châpter. s.** [Fr. *chapitre*; Lat. *capitulum* — head.]

1. Division of a book.

The first book we divide into three sections; whereof the first is these three *chapters*.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

If these mighty men at *chapter* and verse can produce them no scripture to overthrow our church ceremonies, I will undertake to produce scripture enough to warrant them.—*South*.

To the end of the *chapter*. Throughout; to the end.

Money does all things; for it gives and it takes away, it makes honest men and knaves, fools and philosophers; and so forward, mutatis mutandis, to the end of the *chapter*.—*Sir E. L'Ettrange*.

2. Clergy of a cathedral or collegiate church.

The abbot takes the advice and consent of his *chapters*, before he enters matters of importance.—*Addison, Tracts in Italy*.

Norwich was the capital of a large and fruitful province. It was the residence of a bishop and of a *chapter*. It was the chief seat of the chief manufacture of the realm. Some men distinguished by learning and science had recently dwelt there; and no place in the kingdom, except the capital and the universities, had more attractions for the curious.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Châpter. v. a.** Tax; correct; take to task;

bring to book, i.e. chapter and verse. *Rare*.

He more than once arraigns him for the inconsistency of his judgment, and *chapters* even his own *Aratus* on the same head.—*Dryden, Character of Polixenus*.

**Châpterhouse. s.** Place in which assemblies of the clergy are held.

Though the canonical constitution does strictly require it to be made in the cathedral, yet it matters not, where it be made, either in the choir or *châpterhouse*.—*Agilffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Châptrel. s.** In Architecture. Capital of pillars or pilasters which support arches; impost.

Let the keystone break without the arch, so much as you project over the jaums with the *châptrels*.—*Mozon*.

**Char. s.** [?] Popular name of the Salmo salvelinus; (used collectively in the extract).

There are no *char* ever taken in these lakes, but plenty in Buttermere water, which lies a little way north of Borrowdale, about Martinmas, which are potted here.—*Gray, Letter to Dr. Walton*.

**Char. s.** [A.S. *cyrr* = turn; the same word is the origin of *a-jar* = on *cyrr* = on (the) turn. The vowel, was originally short; the ordinary pronunciation at present, however, is *châr*, *chare*, or *chair*, and it seems old.] Work done by the day; single job or task.

No more but e'en a woman, and commanded  
By such poor passion, as the maid that milks,  
And does the meanest *chares*.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iv. 13.

**Char. v. n.** Work at others' houses by the day, without being a regular servant. *Colloquial*, and, as such, often pronounced *chare*, as 'She has gone out to *char*, or *charing*.'

**Char. v. a.** Here the original sense of *turn* is probably preserved. See preceding entries.

That *char* is *char'd*; that business is dispatched.  
—*Ray, North-Country Words*.

All a *char'd* when he is gone.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Two Noble Kinsmen*.

**Char. v. a.** [?] Burn wood to a blackinder.  
His profession being to make chymical medicines in quantity obliges him to keep great and constant fires, and did put him upon a way of *charring* season, wherein it is, in about three hours or less, without pots or vessels, brought to charcoal, of which, having, for curiosity's sake, made him take out some pieces and cool them in my presence, I found them upon breaking to appear well *charred*.  
—*Boyle, Works*, ii. 141. (Rich.)

**Châraet, or Châreot. s.**

1. Inscription; charm, or magical inscription. *Rare*.

It was by necromancy.  
By *caractes* and conjuration. —*Shelton, Poems*, p. 161.

2. Denomination; description.

Even so many *Angles*.

In all his dressings, *charactes*, titles, forms,  
Be an arch-villain.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, v. 1.

**Châraeter. s.** [Lat.; Gr. *χαρακτήρ*.]

1. Stamp; mark.

And he shall make alle, sunne and grete... to have a *caracter* in their right hand either in their foreheeds.—*Wycliffe, Apocalypse*, xlii. 16.

To his own love his lointie he saved;  
Whose *character* in the adamantin mould  
Of his true heart so firmly was engraved,  
That no new loves impression ever could  
Erase it thence. —*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, v. 6. 2.

[Titles of] honour are the *character* of that estimation which publicly is had of public estates and callings in the church or commonwealth.—*Hooker*.

In outward also her resembling less  
His image, who made both; and less expressing  
The *character* of that dominion given  
Over other creatures. —*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 643.

2. Letter used in writing or printing; hand-writing; significant or emblematic figure.

I found the letter thrown in at the easement of my closet.—*You know the character* to be your brother's.—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 2.

It were much to be wished, that there were throughout the world but one sort of *character* for each letter, to express it to the eye; and that exactly proportioned to the natural alphabet formed in the mouth.—*Holder, Elements of Speech*.

3. Personal qualities; particular constitution of the mind.

Nothing so true as what you once let fall,  
Most women have no *character* at all. —*Pope*.

4. Adventitious qualities impressed by a post or office; position.

The chief honour of the magistrate consists in

maintaining the dignity of his character by suitable actions.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

### 5. Account of anything as good or bad.

This subterraneous passage is much mended since Seneca gave no bad a character of it.—*Addition, Travels in Italy*.

### 6. Representation, in historic, dramatic, or other compositions, of anyone as to his personal qualities.

Each drew fair characters, yet none  
Of these they feign'd, excels their own.

*Sir J. Denham.*

Homer has excell'd all the heroic poets that ever wrote, in the multitude and variety of his characters; every god that is admitted into his poem, acts a part which would have been suitable to no other deity.—*Addition*.

### 7. Person with his assemblage of qualities; personage.

In a tragedy, or epick poem, the hero of the piece must be advanced foremost to the view of the reader or spectator; he must outline the rest of all the characters; he must appear the prince of them, like the sun in the Copernican system, encompassed with the less noble planets.—*Dryden*.

### CHARACTER. (A) the earlier writers accented on the second syllable.) v. a.

#### 1. Inscribe; engrave.

These few precepts in thy memory

Look thou character.—*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 3.

Show me one scar character'd on thy skin.

*Id., Henry VI, Part II*, iii. 1.

O Rosalind! these trees shall be my looks,  
And in their barks my thoughts I'll character.

*Id., As you like it*, iii. 2.

The pleasing poison  
The visage quite transform of him that drinks,  
And the inglorious likeness of a beast  
Fixes instead, unmounting reason's mintage,  
Character'd in the face.

*Milton, Comus*, 526.

A law not only written by Moses, but character'd  
in us by nature.—*Id., Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce*.

#### 2. Describe; denominate; characterize.

Being thus character'd,

And challenged, know, I dare appear, and do  
To who dares threaten.

*Barnum and Fletcher, Love's Pilgrimage*.

Thumius, one that writeth truth with a steady hand,  
thus character'd the Con-Waldenow.—They used raw pelts clipped about them for their clothes; &c.—*Feller, History of the Holy War*, p. 145.

The apostolic character'd a lawful magistracy by this spirit, Rom. xiii. 4. He is the minister of God to thee for good.—*J. Spencer, Righteous Ruler*, p. 8.

### CHARACTERICAL. adj. Indicative of character.

#### Rare.

Neither ought the observing of these signs to be mixed with characterical practices.—*Spelman Mundi*, p. 345. (Ord MS.)

### CHARACTERISM. s. Distinction of character.

#### Rare.

The characterism of an honest man: He looks not to what he might do, but what he should.—*Bishop Hall, Characters*, p. 15.

He [Christ] was described by infallible characterisms which did fit him, and did never fit any but him.—*J. J. Taylor, Demonstration of the Truth of the Christian Religion*.

So far from preserving this Lucianism, this characterism of an author, that it inverts the thought.—*Bentley, Philoetanthus Lipsienus*, p. 275.

### CHARACTERISTO. s. That which constitutes the character; that which distinguishes any thing or person from others.

This vast invention exerts itself in Homer, in a manner superior to that of any poet; it is the great and peculiar characteristick which distinguishes him from all others.—*Pope*.

Finding that it was possible for numerous species, whose structural characteristics were less conspicuously pronounced than those of their allies, to be enumerated . . . under two consecutive groups; they inferred that the groups themselves could not be upheld on account of these connective links.—*Whewell, Novum Organum renovatum*.

### CHARACTERISTIC. adj. Constituting, or marking, the character.

There are several others of which I take to have been likewise such, to which yet I have not ventured to prefix that characteristic distinction.—*Woodward, On Fossils*.

### CHARACTERISTICAL. adj. Same as Characteristic.

The shining quality of an epick hero, his magnanimity, his constancy, his patience, his piety, or whatever characteristic virtue his poet gives him, raises our admiration.—*Dryden*.

Of the foregoing, the first, the second, and the last sonnet, among my favourites. But the general beauty of them all is, that they are so perfectly characteristic.

tical.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Some Sonnets of Sir Philip Sidney*.

### Characteristically. adv. In a manner which constitutes or distinguishes character.

The title of wise men seems to have been anciently the peculiar addition of prophets, and used characteristically.—*J. Spencer, Vanity of Vulgar Prophecies*, p. 36.

Playing with the sword is very characteristically spoken here in this epistle, of the faithful martyr Antipas.—*Dr. H. More, Exposition of the Seven Churches*, ch. v.

Henry's hypocrisy is not characteristically nor consistently sustained.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 141.

### CHARACTERIZE. v. a.

#### 1. Give a character or an account of the personal qualities of any man.

It is some commendation, that we have avoided publicly to characterize any person, without long experience.—*Swift*.

#### 2. Engrave or imprint as characters.

They may be called anticipations, premonitions, or sentiments characterized and engraven in the soul, born with it, and growing up with it.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Manhood*.

#### 3. Mark with a particular stamp or token.

There are faces not only individual, but gentilities and national; European, Asiatick, Chinese, African, and Grecian faces are characterized. *Arbuthnot, On the Effects of Air on human Bodies*.

The great stages through which, in the progress of civilization, the human race has successively passed, have been characterized by certain mental peculiarities or convictions, which have left their impress upon the religion, the philosophy, and the morals of the age. *Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, p. 15.

### CHARACTERLESS. adj. Without a character.

When water drops have worn the stones of Troy,  
And blind oblivion swallowed cities up,  
And mighty states characterless are grated  
To dusty nothing.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iii. 2.

### CHARACTERLESSNESS. s. Attribute suggested by Characterless; want of characteristic marks.

He got a notion of re-introducing the characterlessness of the Greek tragedy with a chorus, as in the Bride of Messina, and he was for infusing more lyric verse into it. *Colridge, Table Talk*.

### CHARACTERY. s. Impression; mark; art of characterizing anything; system of characters or marks.

A third sort bestowed their time in drawing out the true lineaments of every virtue and vice so lively, that who saw the medals might know the face; which art they significantly termed *charactery*.—*Bishop Hall, Characters, To the Reader*.

### With the accent on the second syllable.

Fairies use flowers for their charactery.

*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, v. 5.

### CHARADE. s. [Fr.] Species of riddle, in which words of more than one syllable are decomposed, and each syllable (my first, my second, &c.) treated as a word to be guessed from the statement made concerning it: out of these the original word (my whole) is reconstructed.

An enigma, which consists in disguising the truth by an ambiguous or obscure expression, is certainly superior to a rebuz or charade, which only puzzles you with letters and syllables. *Graces, Recollections of Shenstone*, p. 49.

If there is to be acting, let us have good acting: a clever proverb or charade.—*Emilia Wingham, ch. lvi*.

### CHARCOAL. s. [see Char and Chark.] Coal made by burning wood under turf.

Seasonal lasts longer than charcoal; and charcoal of roots, being coaled into great pieces, lasts longer than ordinary charcoal. *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

Love is a fire that burns and sparkles,  
In men as naturally as in charcoal,  
Which sooty chymists stop in holes,  
When out of wood they extract coals.

*Baker, Hudibras*.

Is there, who, lock'd from ink and paper, scrawls  
With desperate charcoal round his darken'd walls.

*Pope*.

### Used adjectivally, or as the first element in a compound.

That evening [August 2, 1100] he [William Rufus] was found dead by some charcoal-burners. *C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxv.

### CHARD. s. [Fr. charde.] See extract.

Chards of artichokes are the leaves of fair artichokes.

choke plants tied and wrapt up all over but the top, in straw, during the autumn and winter, this makes them grow white, and lose some of their bitterness.

—*Chambers*.

Charls of beet are plants of white beet transplanted, producing great tops, which, in the midst, have a large white, thick, downy, and cotton-like main shoot, which is the true chard.—*Mortimer*.

### CHARGE. v. a. [Fr. charger; L. Lat. cargare.]

#### 1. Burthen; load; fill with its proper complement (charge) of anything (as a gun, a cannon, an electrical jar, a wineglass, and the like).

Here's the smell of blood still; all the perfumes of Arabia will not sweeten this little hand. Oh! oh! oh! What a sight is there! The heart is sorely charged.—*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 1.

When often urg'd, unwilling to be great,  
Your country calls you from your lov'd retreat,  
And sends to seekers, charg'd with common care,  
Which none more shuns, and none can better bear.

*Dryden*.

Meat swallowed down for pleasure and greediness, only charges the stomach or fumes into the brain. —*Sir W. Temple*.

The brief with weighty crimes was charged,  
On which the pleader much enlarg'd.

#### 2. Intrust; commission for a certain purpose: (with with).

What you have charg'd me with, that I have done. —*Shakespeare, King Lear*, v. 3.

And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them.—*Genesis* xl. 1.

It is pity the clockwork in Rome had not been charg'd with several parts of the Egyptian histories, instead of his rosy plucks.—*Addition, Travels in Italy*.

#### 3. Impute: (with on or upon before the object).

No more accuse thy pen, but charge the crime  
On native sloth, and negligence of time.

*Dryden*.

It is easy to account for the difficulties he charges on the perpetrating doctrine. *Locke*.

Perverse mankind! whose wills, created free,  
Charge all their ways on absolute decree;  
All to the doctrine scale their guilt transmit,  
And falsify are mis-called the crimes of fate.

*Pope*.

We charge that upon necessity, which was really desired and chosen.—*Watts, Logic*.

#### 4. Accuse; censure.

Specifying thus to me, I am so far from charging you as really in this matter, that I can sincerely say, it is more the censure wholly needless.—*Archbishop Wals, Preparation for Death*.

With with - accuse of.

And his angels he charged with folly.—*Job*, iv. 18.

#### 5. Challenge.

That thou dost not, cardinal, devise a name  
So slight, unworthy, and ridiculous,  
To charge me to an answer, as the pope.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 1.

#### 6. Command; enjoin.

I may not suffer you to visit them;  
The king hath strictly charg'd the contrary.

*Shakespeare, Richard III*, iv. 1.

And he hath strictly charg'd them that they should not make him known.—*Mark*, iii. 12.

Why dost thou turn thy face? I charge thee answer.

To what I shall enquire. *Dryden*.

I charge thee, stand,

And tell thy name and business in the land. *Id.*

#### With with - enjoin upon.

The gospel chargeth us with piety towards God, and justice and charity to men, and temperance and chastity in reference to ourselves.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

#### 7. Fall upon; attack.

With his prepared sword he charg'd home  
My unprovided body, and he'd mine arm.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 1.

The Grecians rally, and their pow'rs unite;  
With fury charge us, and renew the fight.

*Dryden*.

#### With a play upon the word. See 9.

As ready for the foe as a customer—always willing to charge them both. Do you take, good madam?—*Cadogan, the gongor, The Poor Gentleman*, ii. 2.

#### 8 Fix: (as for fight). Obsolete.

He rode up and down, gallantly mounted, and charg'd and discharged his lance.—*Knotter, History of the Turks*.

#### 9. Put to expense.

Coming also not to charge, but to enrich them; not to share what they had, but to recover what they had lost. —*South, Sermons*, iii. 311.

#### CHARGE. v. n. Make an onset.

Like your heroes of antiquity, he charges in front, and seems to despise all ornament but intrinsic merit.—*Granville*.

\*Charge, Chester, charge! on, Stanley, on!  
Were the last words of Marston.

**Charge. s.****1. Care; custody; trust to defend.**

He enquired many things, as well concerning the princes which had the *charge* of the city, whether they were in hope to defend the same.—*Knoles, History of the Turks.*

**With in — under the care of anyone.**

A hard decision, when the harmless sheep must leave their lambs to hungry wolves in *charge*.—*Knoles.*

One of the Turks laid down letters upon a stone, saying, that in them was contained that they had in *charge*.—*Knoles.*

**2. Precept; mandate; command.**

Saul might even lawfully have offered to God those reserved spoils, but not the Lord, in that particular case, given special *charge* to the contrary.—*Hooker.*

It is not for nothing, that St. Paul giveth *charge* to beware of philosophy; that is to say, such knowledge as men by natural reason attain unto.—*Id.*  
The leaders having *charge* from you to stand, Will not go off until they hear you speak.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. v. 2.*

He, who requires From us no other service than to keep This one, this easy *charge*, of all the trees In paradise, that bear delicious fruit So various, not to taste that only tree Of knowledge.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, iv. 419.*

**3. Commission; trust conferred; office.**

If large possessions, pompous titles, honourable *charges*, and profitable commissions, could have made this proud man happy, there would have been nothing wanting.—*Sir R. L'Estrange.*

Go first the master of thy herds to find, True to his *charge*, a loyal swain and kind.

*Pope.*

**With over before the thing committed to trust.**

I gave my brother *charge over* Jerusalem; for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many.—*Nehemiah, vii. 2.*

**With upon before the person charged.**

He loves God with all his heart, that is, with that degree of love, which is the highest point of our duty, and of God's *charge* upon us.

*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Living.*

**4. Accusation; imputation.**

We need not lay new matter to his *charge*: Beating your officers, cursing yourselves.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, iii. 3.*

These very men are continually reproaching the clergy, and laying to their *charge* the pride, the avarice, the luxury, the ignorance, and superstition of popish times.—*Swift.*

**5. Person or thing intrusted to the cure or management of another.**

Why hast thou, Satan, broke the bounds prescribed To thy transgressions, and disturbed the *charge* of others?

*Milton, Paradise Lost, iv. 378.*

More had he said, but, fearful of her stay, The starry guardian drove his *charge* away.

To some fresh pasture.—*Dryden.*

This part should be the governor's principal care; that an habitual gracefulness and politeness in all his carriage may be settled in his *charge*, as much as may be, before he goes out of his hands.—*Locke.*

**6. Exhortation of a judge to a jury; or bishop to his clergy.**

The bishop has recommended this author in his *charge* to the clergy.—*Dryden.*

**7. Expense; cost.**

Being long since made weary with the huge *charge*, which you have laid upon us, and with the strong endurance of so many complaints.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

Witness this army of such mass and *charge*, Led by a delicate and tender prince.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet, iv. 4.*

Their *charge* was always borne by the queen, and duly paid out of the exchequer.—*Bacon, Advice to Villiers.*

He liv'd as kings retire, though more at large, From public business, yet of equal *charge*.—*Dryden.*

**In the plural.**

A man ought warily to begin *charges*, which, once begun, will continue.—*Bacon, Essays.*

Ne'er put yourself to *charges*, to complain Of wrong, which heretofore you did sustain.

*Dryden.*

The last pope was at considerable *charges*, to make a little kind of harbour in this place.—*Adison, Travels in Italy.*

**8. Onset.**

And giving a *charge* upon their enemies, like lions, they slew eleven thousand footmen, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the others to flight.—*2 Maccabees, xl. 11.*

Honourable retreats are no ways inferior to brave *charges*; as having less of fortune, more of discipline, and as much of valour.—*Bacon, War with Spain.*

Our author seems to sound a *charge*, and begins like the clangour of a trumpet.—*Dryden.*

**9. Posture of a weapon fitted for the attack or combat.**

Their neighing coursers, daring of the spur, Their armed staves in *charge*, their beavers down.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. v. 1.*

**10. Weight.**

An earnest conjuration from the king, . . . As peace should still her wheaten garland wear, And many such like as's of great *charge*.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet, v. 2.*

**11. What anything can bear.**

Take of aqua-fortis two ounces, of quicksilver two drachms, for that *charge* the aqua-fortis will bear, the dissolution will not bear a flint as big as a nut-mex.—*Bacon.*

**12. Quantity of powder and ball put into a gun.**

*Charge*, in gunnery, implies not only the quantity of powder put into a piece of ordnance for firing it with, but also the shot, shells, grenades, &c., with which it is loaded.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia, in voce.*

**13. In Furriery.**

*Charge* is a preparation, or a sort of ointment, of the consistence of a thick decoction, which is applied to the shoulder-blades, inflammations, and sprains of horses. A *charge* is of a middle nature, between an ointment and a plaster, or between a plaster and a cataplasma.—*Ferriar's Dictionary.*

**14. In Heraldry.**

The *charge* is that which is born upon the colour, except it be a coat divided only by partition.—*Peacock.*

**Chargeable. adj.****1. Expensive; costly.**

Divers bulwarks were demolished upon the sea coasts, in peace *chargeable*, and little serviceable in war.—*Sir J. Hayward.*

Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought, but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be *chargeable* to any of you.—*2 Thessalonians, iii. 8.*

There was another accident of the same nature on the Sicilian side, much more pleasant, but less *chargeable*; for it cost nothing but wit.—*Sir H. Wotton.*

Considering the *chargeable* methods of their education, their numerous issue, and small income, it is next to a miracle, that no more of their children should want.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

**2. Imputable, as a debt or crime: (with on).**

Nothing can be a reasonable ground of despising a man, but some fault or other *chargeable* upon him. *South.*

**3. Subject to charge or accusation; accusable: (with with).**

Your papers would be *chargeable* with something worse than indelicacy; they would be immoral.—*Spectator.*

The consequence will be a corresponding variation in the definitions employed; none of which perhaps may be fairly *chargeable* with error, though none can be framed that will apply to every acceptation of the term.—*Whately, Elements of Rhetoric, in trod.*

**Chargeableness. s. Expense; cost; costliness.**

That which most deters me from such trials, is not their *chargeableness*, but their unsatisfactoriness, though they should succeed.—*Bayle.*

**Chargeably. adv. Expensively; at great cost.**

He procured it not with his money, but by his wisdom; not *chargeably* bought by him, but liberally given by others by his means.—*Archam.*

**Chargeful. adj. Expensive; costly. Obsolete.**

Saving your merry humour, here's the note How much your chain weighs to the utmost caracat, The fineness of the gold, and *chargeful* fashion Which doth amount to three odd ducats more Than I stand debted to this gentleman.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors, iv. 1.*

**Chargeless. adj. Cheap; inexpensive.**

How casie and *chargeless* a thing it is to keep silk-worms.—*Marginal note in The Silk-worms: 1399.*

**Charger. s.****1. Large dish.**

And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a *charger*.

*Matthew, xiv. 8.*

All the tributals land and sea affords, Hens'd in great *chargers*, load our sumptuous boards.

*Sir J. Denham.*

This golden *charger*, snatch'd from burning Troy, Anchises did in sacrifice employ.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*

'Tis'n Lamb himself, at the most solemn feast, Might have some *chargers* not exactly dress'd.

*King.*

Nor dare they close their eyes,

Vold of a bulky *charger* near their lips, With which in often interrupted sleep, Their trying blood compels to irrigate Their dry fur'd tongues.

*J. Phillips.*

**2. Horse used in battle.**

*Charger* in military language denominates a horse on which an officer is mounted in action.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia, in voce.*

And issuing from the grove advance Some who on battle *chargers* prance.

*Byron, The Giaour.*

**Charging. verbal abs. Supplying with a charge, in any of the numerous senses of that word.**

A fault in the ordinary method of education is the *charging* of children's memories with rules and precepts.—*Locke.*

**Charily. adv. Cautiously; frugally.**

Whose finger else, but God's, did confront against the Spanish colonization, and Rome's curses, in 1588? Whose provident arm else, but God's, did bring to nought, the power-undermining, which was carried so warily and *charily*!—*Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist, p. 310.*

**Chariness. s. Caution; nicety; scrupulousness.**

I will consent to act any villainy against him, that may not sully the *chariness* of our honesty.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor, ii. 1.*

**Chariot. s. [Fr. chariot; Ital. carretta.]****1. Wheel-carriage of pleasure or state; vehicle for men rather than for wares.**

The grand captain Anthony Shall set thee on triumphant *chariots*, and Put garlands on thy head.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, iii. 1.*

**2. Car used in ancient warfare.**

The king of Israel stayed himself up in his *chariot* against the Syrians until the even; and about the time of the sun going down he died.—*2 Chronicles, xviii. 34.*

He skims the liquid plains, High on his *chariot*, and with loosen'd reins, Mjestic moves along.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*

**3. Lighter kind of coach with only front seats.**

Matthew thought right, And hired a *chariot* so trim and so tight.

*Prior.*

**Chariot. v. a. Convey in a chariot.**

An angel all in flames ascended As in a fiery column *charioting* His godlike presence.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes, 26.*

**Chariot-man. s. Servant who drives a chariot.**

He said to his *chariot-man*, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

*2 Chronicles, xviii. 35.*

Therefore commanded he his *chariot-man* to drive without ceasing, and dispatch the journey.—*2 Maccabees, ix. 4.*

**Charioteer. s. Driver of a chariot.**

The gauding *charioteer* beneath the wheel Of his own car.

*Dryden, Fables.*

Show us the youthful handsome *charioteer*, Firm in his seat, and running his career.

*Prior.*

**Charitable. adj.****1. Kind in giving alms; liberal to the poor; beneficent.**

He that hinders a *charitable* person from giving alms to a poor man, is tied to restitution, if he hindered him by fraud or violence.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Living.*

How shall we then wish, that it might be allowed us to live over our lives again, in order to fill every minute of them with *charitable* offices!—*Bishop Atterbury.*

Heath to himself, and to his infants bread, The labourer bears: what his hard heart denies, His *charitable* vanity supplies.

*Pope.*

**2. Kind in judging of others; disposed to tenderness; benevolent.**

How had you been my friends else? Why have you that *charitable* title from the thousands, did you not chiefly belong to my heart!—*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens, i. 3.*

Of a politic sermon that had no divinity, the king said to bishop Andrews, Call you this a sermon? The bishop answered, By a *charitable* construction it may be a sermon.—*Bacon.*

**Charitableness. s. Exercise of charity; disposition to charity.**

We shall beseech the same God to give you a more profitable and pertinent humiliation than yet you know, and a less mistaken *charitableness*.—*Milton, Animadversions upon a Defence of the Humble Remonstrance.*

**Charitably. adv. Kindly; liberally; with**

inclination to help the poor; benevolently; without malignity.

Nothing will more enable us to bear our croak patiently, injuries *charitably*, and the labour of religion comfortably.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

'Tis best sometimes your censure to restrain,  
And charitably let the dull be vain. *Pope*.

**Charitative.** *adj.* Having respect to charity.

*Rare.*

The latin tract of Confirmation, in answer to the exceptions of Mr. Duillée, was then prepared for the press, though detained much longer upon prudential or rather *charitative* considerations, a respect to which was strictly had in all the doctor's writings.—*Bishop Hall, Life of Hammond*, §1.

**Charitous.** *adj.* Charitable. *Obsolete, rare.*

To him that wrought charities,

He was agnawards *charitous*,

And to pitee he was piteous.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis*, b. ii. (Rich.)

**Charity.** *s.* [Fr. *charité*; Lat. *caritas*.]

1. Tenderness; kindness; love; goodwill; benevolence; disposition to think well of others.

By thee,  
Founded in reason, loyal, just, and pure,  
Relations dear, and all the charities

Of father, son, and brother, first were known.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 753.

My errors, I hope, are only those of charity to mankind; and such as my own charity has caused me to commit that of others may more easily excuse.—*Dryden*.

2. Theological virtue of universal love.

Concerning *charity*, the final object whereof is that incomprehensible beauty which shineth in the countenance of Christ, the son of the living God.—*Hooker*.

Peace, peace, for shame, if not for *charity*.—

Urgo neither *charity* nor shame to me;

Uncharitably with me have you dealt.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, i. 3.

Only add

Deeds to thy knowledge answerable, add faith;

Add virtue, patience, temperance, add love,

By name to come call'd *charity*, the soul

Of all the rest. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 581.

Faith believes the revelations of God; hope expects his promises; *charity* loves his excellencies and mercies.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

But lasting *charity's* more ample sway,

Nor bound by time, nor subject to decay,

In happy triumph shall for ever live. *Prior*.

*Charity*, or a love of God, which works by a love of our neighbour, is greater than faith or hope.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

3. Liberality to the poor.

The heathen poet, in commending the *charity* of Dido to the Trojans, spoke like a Christian.—*Dryden*.

4. Alms; relief given to the poor.

The ant did well to reprove the grasshopper for her slothfulness; but she did ill then to refuse her *charity* in her distress.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

5. Building or institution of a charitable description.

The boys who are put out apprentices from public *Charities* are generally bound for more than the usual number of years, and they generally turn out very idle and worthless. *Smith, Wealth of Nations*, b. i. ch. x. pt. ii. (Ord MS.)

Used *adjectively*, or as the first element in a compound.

An awful tribunal of youth and innocence... like the ten thousand red-checked *charity*-children in St. Paul's.—*Thackeray, Book of Snobs*, ch. ii.

**Charc.** *v. a.* [Probably the *char* in charcoal, the word being divided as if it were *charcoal*. The derivation, however, of *char* itself is uncertain; that from *pyre* = turn (as if *turned wood*) having nothing but the authority of Horne Tooke to support it.] Burn to a black cinder: (as wood is burned to make charcoal).

Excess, either with an apoplexy, knocks a man on the head, or, with a fever, hie him in a strugger shop, burns him down to the ground; or if it flames not out, *charks* him to a coal.—*Grege, Cosmologia Sacra*.

**Charc. s.** See extract.

I was cutting down some thick branches of trees to make charcoal;... so I contrived to burn some wood here, as I had seen done in England, under turf, till it became *charc*, or *dry coal*.—*De For, Life and Adventures of Robinson Crusoe*.

**Charking.** *verb. abs.* Process by which wood is charked.

I will now describe you the mystery of *charking*.—*Boylan, Forest Trees*, ch. xxx. (Rich.)

**Charlatan.** *s.* [Fr. *charlatan*; Ital. *ciarlatano*, from *ciarlare* = chatter.] Quack; mountebank; empiric; pretender.

Baltimbanches, quacksilverers, and *charlatans* deceive them in lower degrees.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

For *charlatans* can do no good,  
Until they're mounted in a crowd.

*Butler, Hudibras*.

I should like to ask... how they explain the very existence of those dexterous cheats, those superior *charlatans*, the legislators and philosophers, who have known how to play so well upon the peacock-like vanity and follies of their fellow-mortals. *Colebridge, Table Talk*.

Owing to these causes, medical practice always has been the favourite field of *charlatans*, and their success is proportionate to the credulity and ignorance of the public.—*Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. iii.

The *charlatans*, on the other hand, is almost invariably actuated by the love of gain. His purpose is to dupe the world, and to extract money from the pockets of his dupes. Paracelsus and Mesmer afford an example on a large scale; a village mountebank on a small one.—*Ibid.*, ch. iii.

**Charlatanism, or Charlatanism.** *s.* Wheedling; deceit; cheating with fair words.

Endearments addressed to the exterior of women by the *charlatanism* of the world.—*W. Montague*.

In the following extract the word is simply French:

Hendley was a charlatan and a knave; but in all his *charlatanism*, and all his knavery, he indulged the reveries of genius. *Disraeli, Curiosities of Authors*.

**Charlatanical.** *adj.* Quackish; ignorant.

A cowardly soldier, and a *charlatanical* doctor, are the principal subjects of comedy.—*Cooley*.

**Charlatanism.** *s.* Practice or character of a Charlatan.

A further assistance in the selection of guides to opinion may be derived from a consideration of the marks of imposture or *charlatanism*, in respect both to science and practice. If such marks can be found, they will afford an additional means of distinguishing mock sciences from true ones.—the charlatan from the true philosopher or sound practitioner. *Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. iii.

Genuine science is in general simple, precise, perspicuous, devoid of ornament, dry and unattractive, modest in its pretensions, free from all undue circumstances for exciting applause or obtaining attention. *Charlatanism*, on the other hand, is tricky, obtrusive, full of display—now wearing the mask of impassioned enthusiasm—now assuming an aspect of solemn gravity, vague and mystical in its language, sometimes propounding elaborate schemes of new classification and nomenclature, dealing in vast promises and undertakings.—*Ibid.*, ch. iii.

**Charlock.** *s.* [see Ketlock.] Wild mustard.

Rapistrum arvenum, *charlock*, or *challlocke*. . . . Wilde turnep is called in Latine Rapistrum, Rapum sylvestre, and, of some, Simpe sylvestre, or wild mustard; in High Dutch, Herderich; in Low Dutch, Herick; in French, Vaire; in English, Rape and rapeseed. Rapistrum arvenum is called *charlock* and *charlock*. The seeds of these wild kinds of turneps, as also the water *challlock*, are hot and dry as mustard seed is. Some have thought that *charlock* hath a drying and closing quality, and somewhat digesting.—*Gerarde, Herball*, p. 231—236: ed. 1633.

**Charm.** *s.* [Fr. *charme*; Lat. *carmen*.]

1. Word, sentence, philtre, or character imagined to have some occult power.

I never knew a woman so dote upon a man; surely I think you have *charms*.—Not I, I assure thee; setting the attraction of my good parts aside, I have no other *charms*.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 2.

There have been used, either barbarous words, of no sense, lest they should disturb the imagination, or words of similitude, that may second and feed the imagination; and this was ever as well in heathen *charms*, as in *charms* of later times.—*Bacon*.

Aleone he names amidst his prayers,  
Names as a *charm* against the waves and wind,  
Most in his mouth, and ever in his mind. *Dryden*.

Anteus could, by magic *charms*,  
Recover strength, when'er he fell. *Swift*.

2. Power to subdue opposition and gain the affections; something that can please irresistibly; fascination.

Well-sounding verses are the *charm* we use,  
Heroick thoughts and virtue to infuse.

*Lord Rochester*.

To sm'd Apelles, when young Ammon brought  
The darling idol of his captive heart;  
And the pleas'd nymph with kind attention sat,  
To have her *charm* recorded by his art. *Waller*.

But what avail her unexhausted stores,  
Her blooming mountains and her sunny shores,

With all the gifts that heaven and earth impart,  
The smiles of nature, and the *charms* of art,  
While proud oppressors in her valleys reign,  
And tyranny usurps her happy plains? *Addison*.

**Charm.** *v. a.*

1. Influence magically; invoke.

Upon my knees  
I *charm* you by my once commended beauty,  
By all your vows of love, and that great vow  
Which did incorporate and make us one.

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, ii. 1.

2. Subdue by some secret power; fascinate.

'Tis your graces,  
That, from my muteest conscience, to my tongue,  
*Charms* this report out.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 7.

I, in mine own wee *charm'd*,  
Could not find death, where I did hear him groan;  
Nor feel him where he struck. *Ibid.*, v. 3.

I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you,  
Which will not be *charm'd*, and they shall bite you,  
saith the Lord. *Jeremiah*, xiii. 11.

'Tis possible he might enchant the rocks,  
And *charm* the forest.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, The Coronation*.

Music the fiercest grief can *charm*. *Id.*

Amor! my lovely foe,  
Tell me where thy strength does lie:  
Where the pow'r that *charms* us so,  
In thy soul, or in thy eye? *Waller*.

Charge thus the soul's alarm'd  
Aw'd without sense, and without *charm'd*.

*Pope*.

*Charm* by accepting, by submitting sway. *Id.*

3. Tune; temper. *Rare.*

Here we our slender pipes may safely *charm*.  
*Spenser, Shep. of a Calendar*, October.

*Charming* his eaten pipe unto his peers.

*Id., Colin Clout is come home again*.

That well could *charm* his tongue, and time his speech.

*Id., For Ric Queen*, v. 9, 39.

**Charmed.** *part. adj.*

1. Enchanted; fascinated.

Arendia was the *charmed* circle, where all his spirits for ever should be enchanted. *Sir P. Sidney*.

We implore thy powerful hand,  
To undo the *charmed* band  
Of true virgin here distressed. *Milton, Comus*, 302.

2. Protected by charms: (with *life*).

Let fall thy blade on vulnerable crests.  
I bear a *charmed* life, which must not yield  
To one of woman born. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 7.  
Mr. Vanslyperken looked agast: the lad must have had a *charmed* life. Nine miles, at least, out to sea, and nine miles back again.—*Murray, Scourlough*, vol. i. ch. xix.

**Charmer.** *s.* One who has the power of charming.

a. As an *enchanter*.

There shall not be found among you... an enchanter, or a witch, or a *charmer*, or a consulter with familiar spirits.—*Deuteronomy*, xviii. 10, 11.

That handkerchief

Did an Egyptian to my mother give;  
She was a *charmer*, and could almost read  
The thoughts of people. *Shakespeare, Othello*, iii. 3.

b. As an *object of love*.

The passion you pretended,  
Was only to obtain;  
But when the *charm* is ended,  
The *charmer* you disdain. *Dryden*.

O think that beauty waits on thy decree,  
And thy lov'd loveliest *charmer* pleads with me,  
She whose soft smile or gentler glance to move,  
You vow'd the wild extremities of love.

*Shenstone, Judgment of Hercules*.

Now it so happen'd, in the catascon  
Of Aedone, Aurora was confined,  
Although her birth and wealth had given her vogue  
Beyond the *charmers* we have already cited;

Her beauty also seem'd to form no ell;  
Against her being mention'd as well fitted,  
By many virtues, to be worth the trouble  
Of single gentlemen who would be doable.

*Byron, Don Juan*, xv. 48.

**Charmers.** *s.* Enchanters; witch. *Rare*; the simpler form *charmer* being chiefly applied to females.

*Charmers*,  
And old witches, and sorceresses.

*Chaucer, House of Fame*, iii. 171.

**Charmful.** *adj.* Abounding with charms.

*Rare.*

In treacherous haste he's sent for to the king,  
And with him bid his *charmful* lyre to bring.

*Cooley, Lucinda*.

Not vain she finds the *charmful* task,  
In pageant quaint, in motley mask.

*Catkins, Ode on the Manners*.

**Charming.** *part. adj.* Fascinating.  
For ever all goodness will be *charming*, for ever all wickedness will be most odious.—*Bishop Spalding*.

O *charming* youth! in the first opening jaw,  
So many graces in so green an age. *Dryden*.



# CHARMINGLY} CHAR

\* 'Speak not to me,' cry'd the disconsolate Leonora, 'is it not owing to me, that poor Belshazzine has lost his life? have not these cursed charms' (at which words she looked steadfastly in the glass) 'been the ruin of the most charming man of this age?'—*Fielding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

Applied to a pipe used to pull together, lead, or decoy animals: (perhaps in the second example as the *first element in a compound*).

And all the while harmonious airs were heard (Of chiming strings, or charming pipes).

*Milton, Paradise Regained, li, 365.*  
In such a posture Christ found the Jews, who were neither won with the austerity of John the Baptist, and thought it too much licence to follow freely the charming pipe of him who sounded and proclaimed liberty and relief to all distresses.—*Id., Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce.*

**Charmingly, adv.** In such a manner as to please exceedingly.

This is a most majestic vision, and Harmonious charmingly.

*Shakespeare, Tempest, iv. 1.*  
She smiled very charmingly, and discovered as fine a set of teeth as ever eye beheld.—*Addison.*

**Charmingness, s.** Power of pleasing.

We are nothing put out of countenance, either by the beautiful gaiety of the colours, or by the charmingness of the musical voices.—*Plutarch, Morals, v. 4. (Ord MS.)*

**Charmless, adj.** Devoid of charms.

Saw my mistress, Opley Butler's wife, who is grown a little charmless.—*Swift, Journal to Stella, Sept. 10 1710. (Ord MS.)*

**Charnel, s.** [Fr. *charnier*.] Charnel-house (in which compound, as well as in other combinations, its construction is *adjectival*, i.e. containing flesh or carcasses).

Such are those thick and gloomy shadows damp Oft seen in charnel vaults and sepulchres.

*Milton, Comus, 470.*  
Better be Where the extinguish'd Spartans still are free, In their proud charnel of Thermopylae, Than stagnate in our marsh.

*Byron, Child Harold's Pilgrimage.*

**Charnel-house, s.** Place where the bones of the dead are repositied: (generally under or near churches).

If charnel-houses and our graves must send Those that we bury back, our monuments Shall be the maws of kites.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth, iii. 4.*  
When they were in those charnel-houses, every one was placed in order, and a black pillar or coffin set by him. *Jeremy Taylor.*

**Chart, s.** [Lat. *charta*.]

1. Map of the waters of the globe in general, or of a portion of them, with the adjoining coasts, for the use of sailors.

The Portuguese, when they had doubled the Cape of Good Hope, found skilful pilots, using astronomical instruments, geographical charts, and compasses.—*Arbutnot.*

Among many other matters the examiner will find on charts drawn more than a century ago, with bearings and leading-marks, many of the rocks supposed to be recent discoveries.—*Admiral Smythe, The Mediterranean.*

2. Written deed; charter.

In old charts we find the words Angli and Angliel, contradistinguished to Franci, &c. *Really, Introduction to the Old English History, Gloss, p. 11: 1684.*  
Good evidences of ancient charts are ready in our hands, to shew the use and legal allowance of these marriages.—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy, iii, 77.*

**Chârtal, s.** Little roll or piece of paper; few leaves of paper. *Rare.*

It seemeth for fear that any of their railing pamphlets should perish, being many of them but tri-bular charts, they have taken upon them to make a register.—*Bishop Bancroft, Dangerous Positions, p. 48: 1593.*

**Charter, s.** [Lat. *charta*.]

1. Document.

A charter is a written evidence of things done between man and man. Charters are divided into charters of the king, and charters of private persons. Charters of the king are those, whereby the king passeth any grant to any person or more, or to any body politic: as a charter of exemption, that no man shall be empannelled on a jury; charter of pardon, whereby a man is forgiven a felony or other offence.—*Concill, Law Dictionary.*

2. Any writing bestowing privileges or rights. If you deny it, let the danger light Upon your charter, and your city's freedom.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, iv. 1.*

# CHAR

Here was that charter seal'd, wherein the crown All marks of arbitrary power lays down.

*Sir J. Denham.*

Used figuratively.

It is not to be wonder'd, that the great charter whereby God bestowed the whole earth upon Adam, and confirm'd it unto the sons of Noah, being as brief in word as large in effect, hath bred much querr'd of interpretation.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Essays.*  
She shakes the rubbish from her mounting brow, And seems to have renew'd her charter's date, Which Heav'n will give to the death of time allow.

*Dryden.*  
God renewed this charter of man's sovereignty over the creatures.—*South.*

3. Privilege; immunity; exemption.

I must have liberty, Withal as large a charter as the wind, To blow on whom I please; for so fools have. *Shakespeare, As you like it, ii. 7.*  
My mother, Who has a charter to extol her blood, When she does praise me, grieves me. *Id., Coriolanus, i. 9.*

4. People's Charter. See Chartism.

**Charter-land, s.** In Law. Land held by charter: (in A.S. *hoc-land*, i.e. bookland). *Charter-land* had its name from a particular form in the charter, or deed, which ever since the reign of Hen. VIII. hath been disused.—*Sir E. Coke, Commentary upon Littleton's Tenures.*

**Charter-party, s.** [Lat. *charta partita* = divided paper.] Paper relating to a contract (generally connected with the freightage of a ship), of which each party has a copy: (hence such expressions as to 'charter a vessel,' and the apparent connection of the compound with party in the ordinary sense of the term).

*Charter-parties, or contracts, made even upon the high sea, touching things that are not in their own nature maritime, belong not to the admiral's jurisdiction.—Sir M. Hale.*

**Chartered, adj.**

1. Provided with a charter.

Justices of the peace, appointed out of the gentlemen of each county, inured into criminal charges, committed offenders to prison, and tried them at their quarterly sessions, according to the same forms as the justices of gaol-delivery. The *chartered* towns had their separate jurisdiction under the municipal magistracy.—*Hallam, Constitutional History of England, ch. i.*

2. Privileged.

When he speaks, The air, a charter'd libertine, is still. *Shakespeare, Henry V. i. 1.*

**Chârtist, s.** One who adheres to the Charter. See Chartism.

**Chârtism, s.** Adhesion to the Charter, or exposition of the political system demanded by the working-classes, and consisting of six points, including universal suffrage, payment of members, &c.

In this point of view the ten-pound franchise was an arbitrary, irrational, and impolitic qualification. It had, indeed, the merit of simplicity, and so had the constitutions of Abbe Sieyès. But its immediate and inevitable result was *Chartism*.—*Disraeli the young, r, Coningsby, b. i. ch. vi.*

**Chartographer, s.** [Gr. *χρτογραφω* = delineate.] Constructor of charts, or sea-maps.

We presume that within the limits of Ecuador and Peru, for example, proper surveys have shown the heads of various rivers, and that explorers from the Amazon have laid down with approximate certainty the places where certain affluents join the main stream. But the connexion between the two extremities of these presumed tributaries is so much a matter of guesswork in many cases, that we confess we should have thought it better for a *chartographer* to admit his ignorance, and not to attempt even an imaginary link between the two.—*Saturday Review, July 23, 1861.*

**Chartographic, adj.** Relating to charts.

In particular, we may notice the careful delineation of the vast basin of the Amazon, as showing a considerable advance in *chartographic* certainty.—*Saturday Review, July 23, 1861.*

**Chârtulary, s.** Same as Cartulary.

These particulars are recorded by an authentic and well-informed annalist, Henry, the learned sub-prior of that monastery, who compiled a *chârtulary* of its possessions and privileges.—*T. Walton, History of the Parish of Kiddleington, p. 20.*

**Chârtwright, s.** Maker of charts: (*disparaging term*).

I may here mention that the more recent plans

# CHAS

and drawings preserved in the British Museum also reveal the awful neglect of our modern *chartwrights*.—*Admiral Smythe, The Mediterranean.*

**Chârwoman, s.** [see Char.] Woman hired occasionally for odd work, or for single days.

Get three or four *char-women* to attend you constantly in the kitchen, whom you pay only with the broken meat, a few coals, and all the cinders.—*Swift.*

**Chârwor, s.** Work done by one who chars.

She, harvest done, to *charwork* did aspire; Meat, drink, and twopenny, were her daily hire.

*Dryden, Translation from Theocritus.*

**Châry, adj.** [A.S. *cearig*.] Careful; cautious; wary; frugal.

The *châriest* maid is prodigal enough, If she unmask her beauty to the moon.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet, i. 3.*

Yet I am *châry* too who comes about me: Two innocents should not fear one another.

*Ben Jonson and Fletcher, Elder Brother.*  
Over his kindred he held a wary and *châry* care, which boundantly was expressed, when occasion so required.—*Carr, i, Survey of Cornwall.*

**Chase, v. a.** [Fr. *chasser*.] Hunt; pursue; drive.

And Abimelech *chased* him, and he fled before him. *Judges, ix. 40.*

Mine enemies *chased* me sore, like a bird.—*Lamentations, iii. 62.*

Thus *chased* by their brother's endless malice, from prince to prince, and from place to place, they, for their safety, fled at last to the city of Bescan.—*Kauley, History of the Turks.*

When the following morn had *chased* away The flying stars, and light restor'd the day.

*Dryden.*

**Chase, v. a.** [as according to the extract.]

See Enchase.

[To *chase*.—To work or emboss plate as silversmiths do. French *chasser*, a shrine for a relic, also that thing or part of a thing wherein another is enclosed; *la chaise d'un rasoir*, the handle of a razor; *la chaise d'une rose*, the calyx of a rose. (Gutgrave.) Italian, *cassa* s. s. French, *enchasser*, Italian, *incassare*, to set a jewel, to enclose it, and as the setting was commonly of ornamental work, the English *chasing* has come to signify embossed jeweller's work.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

**Chase, s.**

1. Hunting; pursuit of anything as game.

Whilst he was hastening, in the *chase*, it seems, Of this fair couple, meets he on the way The father of this seeming lady.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale, v. 1.*  
There is no *chase* more pleasant, methinks, than to drive a thought, by good conduct, from one end of the world to another, and never to lose sight of it till it fall into eternity.—*T. Barne, Theory of the Earth.*

The *chase* I sing; hounds, and their various breed.

*Somerville, The Chase, l. 1.*

Applied to animals fit for hunting: (with of).

Concerning the beasts of *chase*, whereof the buck is the first, he is called the first year a fawn.—*Mansuet, Laws of the Forest.*

A maid I am, and of thy virgin train; Oh! let me still that spotless name retain, Frequent the forests, thy chaste will obey, And only make the beasts of *chase* my prey.

*Dryden.*

2. Pursuit of an enemy, or of something noxious.

The admiral, with such ships only as could suddenly be put in readiness, made forth with them, and such as came daily in, we set upon them, and gave them *chase*.—*Bacon.*

He sallied out upon them with certain troops of horsemen, with such violence, that he overthrew them, and leaving them in *chase*, did speedily execution. *Kauley, History of the Turks.*

They seek that joy, which will to glow, Expanded on the hero's face; When the thick squadrons press the foe, And William led the glorious *chase*.

*Prior.*

3. Pursuit of something desirable.

Yet this mad *chase* of fame, by few pursu'd, Has drawn destruction on the multitude.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satire.*

4. Game hunted.

She, seeing the towering of her pursued *chase*, went circling about, rising so with the less sense of rising.—*Sir J. Sulaey.*

Nay, Warwick! single out some other *chase*, For I myself will hunt this wolf to death.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI, Part III, ii. 4.*

5. Open ground stored with wild beasts as are hunted.

He and his lady both are at the lodge, Upon the north side of this pleasant *chase*.

*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus, ii. 4.*

A *chase* differs from a forest in this, because it may



be in the hands of a subject, which a forest in its proper nature, cannot; and from a park, in that it is not inclosed, and hath not only a larger compass, and more store of game, but likewise more keepers and overseers.—*Conell, Law Dictionary.*

6. Term at the game of tennis, signifying the spot where a ball falls, beyond which the adversary must strike his ball to gain a point or chuse.

Tell him, he hath made a match with such a wrangler.

That all the courts of France will be disturb'd  
With chases. *Shakespeare, Henry V. i. 2.*

T. I have two chases.—I. Sir, the last is no chase, but a loss.—P. Sir, how is it a loss?—I. Because you did strike it at the second bound.—*Woodroffe, French and English Grammar, p. 234: 1621.*

**Chaseable.** *adj.* Fit for the chase; liable to be chased. *Rare.*

Beasts which ben chaseable.

*Gower, Confessio Amantis, v.*

**Chaser.** *s.* Hunter; pursuer; driver.

Then began

A stop I th' chaser, a retire; anon  
A rout, confusion thick. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline, v. 3.*

So fast he flew, that his reviewing eye  
Has lost the chasers, and his ear the cry. *Sir J. Denham.*

Stretch'd on the lawn, his second hope survey,  
At once the chaser, and at once the prey.  
Lo, Rufus tugging at the deadly dart,  
Bleeds in the forest like a wounded hart! *Pope.*

**Chasm.** *s.* [Gr. *χάσμα* = gaping, yawning, opening.—the half-naturalized Latin word *hiatus* is a parallel term.] Breach unclosed, cleft, gap, opening; place unfilled, vacancy; break, interruption.

In all that visible corporal world, we see no chasms or gaps. *Locke.*

The water of this orb communicates with that of the ocean, by means of certain hiatuses or chasms: passing betwixt it and the bottom of the ocean. *Woodward.*

The ground adust her riven mouth disparts,  
Horrible chasm! profound. *Philips.*

Some lazy ages, lost in ease,  
No action leave to busy chronicles;  
Such, whose supine felicity but makes,  
In story chasms, in epical mistakes. *Dryden.*

**Chaste.** *adj.* [Fr. *chaste*; Lat. *castus*.]

1. Pure from all sexual commerce.

Dinna chaste, and Hebe fair. *Prior.*

2. Free from obscenity.

Among words which signify the same principal ideas, some are clean and decent, others unclean; some chaste, others obscene.—*Watts, Logic.*

3. True to the marriage bed.

To love their children, to be discreet, chaste,  
Keeps at home.—*Titus, ii. 5.*

4. With respect to language. Pure; uncorrupt; not mixed with barbarous phrases.

It is perfectly free both from the adulation and from the malice by which such compositions were in that age too often deformed, and sustains better perhaps than any occasional service which has been framed during two centuries, a comparison with that great model of chaste, lofty, and pathetic eloquence, the Book of Common Prayer.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. x.*

**Chaste-eyed.** *adj.* Having chaste or modest eyes.

The oak-crown'd sisters, and their chaste-eyed queen,  
*Collins, Ode on the Passions.*

**Chastely.** *adv.*

1. Without incontinence; purely; without contamination.

You should not pass here; no, though it were as virtuous to lie as to live chastely.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, v. 2.*

Make first a song of joy and love,  
Which chasterly flame in royal eyes. *Wotton.*  
Succession of a long descent,  
Which chasterly in the channels ran,  
And from our deul-gods began. *Dryden.*

2. Without violation of decent ceremony

Howsoever my cause goes, say my body  
(Upon my knees I ask it) buried chasterly.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Knight of Malta.*

**Chasten.** *v. a.* [Fr. *chastier*; Lat. *castigo*.] Correct; punish; mortify for the inducing of humility.

Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spend for his crying.—*Proverbs, xix. 18.*

From our lost parents she wills to hide  
Her close decrees, and chaster human pride. *Prior.*  
I can repeople with the past—and of

The present there is still for eye and thought,  
And meditation chaster'd down, enough.

*Byron, Child Harold's Pilgrimage, iv. 19.*

**Chastened.** *part. adj.* Corrected; softened down; regulated.

It was a face that in prosperity would have been rich and sparkling as a jewel, and in adversity preserved its charms from the rare and chastened beauty in which it was modelled.—*G. J. Whyte Melville, The Gladiator, ch. vii.*

**Chasteness.** *s.*

1. Chastity; purity.

Stand not upon thy strength, though it surpass;  
Nor thy fore-proved chasteness stand thou on;  
Thou art not holier than David was,  
Nor wiser than was most wise Solomon.

*Sir J. Davies, Wit's Pilgrimage, q. 3.*

Religion requires of him the highest degree of purity and chasteness.—*A. Young, Historical Dissertation on idolatrous Corruptions in Religion, from the Beginning of the World, ii. 213.*

2. Purity of writing.

He [Bachewell] wrote without either chasteness of style or liveliness of expression.—*Bishop Burnet, History of his own Time.*

**Chastening.** *part. adj.* Corrective.

Some feel the rod,  
And own, like us, the father's chastening hand. *Rowe.*

**Chastening.** *verbal abs.* Correction accompanied with humiliation.

Beholde happy is the man whom God punisheth; therefore despise not that the chastenings of the Almighty.—*Job, v. 155. (Rich.)*

**Chastise.** *v. a.* [N.Fr. *chastier*; Lat. *castigo*.]

1. Punish; correct by punishment; afflict for faults.

I am glad to see the vanity or envy of the ranting chymists thus discovered and chastised.—*Boyle.*

Seldom is the world afflicted or chastised with signs or prodigies, earthquakes or inundations, famines or plagues.—*Grege, Cosmologia Sacra.*

Like you, commission'd it to chastise and bless,  
He must avenge the world, and give it peace. *Prior.*

2. Reduce to order or obedience; repress; restrain; awe; regulate.

The my social sense

By decency chastis'd. *Thomson.*

Great violence was often used by the various officers of the crown, for which no adequate redress could be procured; the courts of justice were not strong enough, whatever might be their temper, to chastise such aggressions; juries, through intimidation or ignorance, returned such verdicts as were desired by the crown; and, in general, there was perhaps little effective restraint upon the government, except in the two articles of levying money and exacting fines.—*Hallam, Constitutional History of England, ch. i.*

With the accent on the first syllable.

My breast I'll burst with straining of my courage,  
But I will chastise this high-minded strumpet.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. i. 5.*

He thence hither,  
That I may pour my spirits in thine ear,  
And chastise, with the valour of my tongue,  
All that impedes thee. *Id., Macbeth, i. 5.*

**Chastisement.** *s.* Correction; punishment; (commonly, though not always, used of domestic or parental punishment).

Shall I so much dishonour my fair stars,  
On equal terms to give him chastisement?

*Shakespeare, Richard II. iv. 1.*

He held the chastisement of one which molested the sea of Rome, pleasing to God.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Essays.*

For seven years what can a child be guilty of, but lying, or ill-natur'd tricks; the repeated commission of which shall bring him to the chastisement of the rod?—*Locke.*

He receives a fit of sickness as the kind chastisement and discipline of his heavenly father, to wean his affections from the world.—*Butler.*

**Chastiser.** *s.* One who chastises, or corrects by punishment.

They have grown in strength, and by their strength now begin to despise their chastisers.—*Sir E. Sandys, State of Religion.*

An instrument of humility, and a chastiser of too big a confidence.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Dying, v. § 3.*

Such as preserve them [the traces of sorrow] longest, do perhaps best acquiesce in the will of the chastiser.—*Grog, Letter to Mr. Nichol.*

**Chastising.** *verbal abs.* Punishing; chastisement.

And they that han do wickedness, restrain hir wicked purpos, when they son the punishing and

the chastising of the trespassers.—*Tale of Melibee, (Rich.)*

**Chastity.** *s.* [N.Fr. *chasteté*; Lat. *castitas*.]

1. Purity of the body.

Who can be bound by any solemn vow,  
To force a spotless virgin's chastity!

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. v. 1.*

Chastity is either abstinence or continence: abstinence is that of virgins or widows; continence of married persons; chaste marriages are honourable and pleasing to God.—*Jeremy Taylor.*

Even here where frozen charity declines,  
Love finds an altar for forbidden fires. *Pope*

2. Freedom from obscenity.

There is not chastity enough in language,  
Without offence to utter them.

*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing, iv. 1.*

3. Freedom from bad mixture of any kind; purity of language (opposed to barbarism).

That chastity of worship, which God has, so suitably to our understandings, expressed himself to expect from us.—*Bishop Compton, Episcopalia, p. 21: 1680.*

**Chasuble.** *s.* See Chesible.

**Chat.** *v. n.* [see Chatter.] Prate; talk idly; prattle; cackle; chatter; converse at ease.

Thus chatter the people in their steads,  
Ylike as a monster of many heads.

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar.*

Because that I familiarly sometimes  
Do use you for my fool, and chat with you,  
Your sauteness will just upon my love.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors, ii. 2.*

The shepherds on the last day's morn,  
Sat simply chatting in a rustic row. *Milton,*

*On the Morning of Christ's Nativity.*

With much good-will the motion was embraced,  
To chat awhile on their adventures pass'd. *Dryden.*

After all, the great scenes of entertainment at Bath are the two public rooms, where the company meet alternately every evening: they are spacious, lofty, and, when lighted up, appear very striking. They are generally crowded with well-dressed people, who drink tea in separate parties, play at cards, walk, or sit and chat together, just as they are disposed. *Smallett, Expedition of Humphry Clinker.*

They also had come down to pay a visit to his grandfather, and were by no means displeased to pass the interval that was to elapse before they had that pleasure in chatting with his grandson.—*Durand the younger, Coningsby, ch. vii.*

**Chat.** *v. a.* Talk of. *Colloquial.*

All tongues speak of him, and the blindest sights  
Are speculated to see him. Your prattling nurse  
Into a rapture lets her baby cry,  
While she chats him. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus, ii. 1.*

**Chat.** *s.*

1. Idle talk; prate; slight or negligent tattle.

Lords that can prate

As amply and unnecessarily,  
As this Gonzalo; I myself would make  
A chough of as deep chat. *Shakespeare, Tempest, ii. 1.*

The time between before the fire they sat,  
And shorten'd the delay by pleasing chat. *Dryden.*

The best is good, far greater than the tickling of his palate with a glass of wine, or the idle chat of a smoking club. *Locke.*

Snuff, or the fan, supplies each pause of chat,  
With singing, laughing, ogling, and all that. *Pope.*

2. Second element in the names of certain birds, e.g. Woodchat.

**Chat, Chats, or Chatwood.** *s.* Sticks for fuel. See Kid.

**Châtellany.** *s.* District under the jurisdiction of a castellan.

Here are about twenty towns and forts of great importance, with their châtellanies and dependencies.—*Swift.*

**Châtel.** *s.* [see last extract.] Goods movable or immovable, except such as are in the nature of freehold or parcel of it.

Honour's a lease for lives to come,

And cannot be extended from

The legal tenant: 'tis a châtel  
Not to be forfeited in battle. *Butler, Hudibras.*

They were directed to invite all men to a loving contribution according to the rates of their substance, as they were assessed at the last subsidy, calling on no one whose lands were of less value than 40s. or whose chattels were less than 15l.—*Ha lam,*

*Constitutional History of England, ch. i.*

[Châtel—cattle. French, chatel, Old French, chapel, a piece of moveable property, from Latin, capitula, whence capitale, cathedral, the principal sum in a loan, as distinguished from the interest due upon it.

'Semper renovantur carni et usura que creverit vertebatur in catallum.' (Cronica Jocelini. Camden

(Society.) Then, in the same way as we speak at the present day of a man of large capital for a man of large possessions, *catalanus* came to be used in the sense of goods in general, with the exception of land, and was specially applied to cattle as the principal wealth of the country in an early stage of society.

'Juxta facultates suas et juxta catalana sua.' (Laws of Edward the Confessor.) 'Cum decimis omnium terrarum ac bonorum aliorum sive *catalorum*.' (Ingulfus.)

'Rustici curtilium debet esse clausumestate simul et hieme. Si clausulum sit et infusus aliusque vilis sui capite per sumum apertum.' (Brompton in Duc.)

It should be observed that there is the same double meaning in Anglo-Saxon, *ceap*, goods, cattle, which is the word in the laws of Ina translated *catofele* in the foregoing passage; and this may perhaps be the reason why the Latin equivalent *capitale* was applied to heads of the farm with us, while it never acquired that meaning in France.—*Waldwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

**Chatter. r. n.** [See last extract.]

# 1. Jabber.

Nightingales seldom sing, the pie still *chattereth*.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

Like a crane, or a swallow, so did I *chatter*.—*Isaiah, xxxviii. 14.*

There was a crow sat *chattering* upon the back of a sheep: Well, sirrah, says the sheep, you durst not have done this if a dog. —*Sir R. L'Estrange.*

# 2. Make a noise by quick and short collisions of the teeth.

Dip but your toes into cold water, Their correspondent teeth will *chatter*. —*Prior.*

# 3. Talk idly or carelessly.

Come hither, you, to whom the breath Of music is a second death; Whose untuned pipes are neither fit For concord, censure, nor wit: That *chatter* in unpointed phrase, And use no organ but the nose. —*Jordan, Poem.*

[*Chal chatter.* To talk, converse, make a noise as birds do, prattle. An imitative word. Italian, *gazzolare, gazzolare, gazzolare, gazzolare*, to chat or chatter as a plot or a jay, to chirp, warble, prate. (Florio.) French, *gazouiller*, to chirp, warble, whistle. Humarum, *cautara*, noise, racket; *cautari*, to make a noise, chatter, talk much; *cautari*, to chatter or prattle; *cautari*, a chatter-box, natter, jaw-draw. Polish, *gawka*, to talk, *gawka*, chat, chit-chat, little-tattle. Mahayan, *koti*, a word, speak; *koti-koti*, discourse, talk. —*Waldwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

**Chatter. r. n.** Utter as one who chatters.

So doth the cuckoo, when the may is sines, Begin his witless note upon to *chatter*. —*Spenser.*  
Your birds of knowledge, that in dusky air *Chatter* futurity. —*Dryden.*

**Chatter. s.** Idle prating.

The mimic ape began his *chatter*, How evil tongues his life bespatter. —*Swift.*

**Chatterbox. s.** Chatterer. *Colloquial.*

**Chatterer. s.**

# 1. One who chatters.

They should understand then, that, when the men called them mery, and conceited, they meant they were babblers and *chatterers*.—*Translation of L. Vives, Instruction of a Christian Woman*, b. i. ch. xvi. (Rich.)

2. Bird so called (*Bombycilla garrula*, *Ampelis garrulus*); Bohemian waxwing; silk-tail. (In the text of Yarrell's British Birds the word *chatterer* is not to be found, appearing only in the list of synonyms, and the same is the case in Bewick. As the bird itself is only an occasional visitor, the name can scarcely be considered vernacular, but rather the translation of the specific name *garrulus*.)

**Chattering. part. adj.** Jabbering; prating.

Stood Theodore surpriz'd in deadly fright, With *chattering* teeth, and bristling hair upright. —*Dryden.*

All these little creatures live in troops in the Brazilian forests; where we have frequently seen the *Haples vulgaris*, and other species, springing from bough to bough, more like birds than quadrupeds, and making a sharp *chattering* noise. —*Steeenson, Natural History, Quadrupeds*, p. 98.

**Chattering. verbal abs.** Habit of anything that chatters.

Suffer no hour to pass away in a lazy idleness, an impertinent *chattering*, or useless trifles. —*Watts, Logic.*

**Chatty. adj.** Full of prate; chattering; conversing freely.

Expect me in your dressing room as constant as your India cabinet, and as *chatty* as your parrot. —*Lady M. W. Montagu, Letters*, l. 35.

**Chauldron. s.** [German, *kaldunen* = tripes.] Paunch; entrail.

Add thereto a tyger's *chauldron*, For the ingredients of our *cauldron*. —*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 1.

Sheeps-heads will stay with thee? Yes, sir, or *chauldrons*. —*Beaumont and Fletcher, Nice Valour*.

**Chaumontello. s.** [Fr.] Sort of pear.

*Chaumontello* pears of extraordinary size are sometimes obtained by removing most of the fruit from a tree. . . . No *chaumontello* weighing more than thirty ounces appears to have been produced in Jersey. —*Audet, The Channel Islands*, p. 489.

**Chant. See** Chant.

**Chavender. s.** [Fr. *chevesne*.] Same as Chub.

These are a choice bait for the chub, or *chavender*, or indeed any great fish. —*L. Walton, Complete Angler*.

**Chaw. v. a.** Same as Chew, of which it is now a vulgar or colloquial form.

I home returning, fraught with foul despite, And *chawing* vengeance all the way I went. —*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

They be forced to say, that accidents be broken, eaten, drunken, *chaw*, and swallowed without any substance at all. —*Archbishop Cranmer, Answer to Bishop Gardiner*, p. 381.

They come to us, but us love draws; He swallows us, and never *chaw*. —*Donne*.

He is the tyrant pike, and we the fry. —*Donne*.  
Whether he found any use of *chawing* little sponges, dip in oil, in his mouth, when he was perfectly under water, and at a distance from his engine. —*Boyle*.

The man who laught but once to see an ass Mumbling to make the cross-grain'd thistles pass, Might laugh again, to see a jay *chaw* The prickles of unpalatable law. —*Dryden*.

**Chaw. s.** Same as Jaw.

I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy *chaw*, and I will bring thee forth and all thine army. —*Ezekiel, xxxviii. 4.*

**Chawcers. s.** Shoes. See extract; which is Richardson's notice of this rare word.

In MS. version preserved in the library of Bennet College, '*calceamentorum*' (Mark, i. 7) is rendered: 'And he prechelye, sayande, a stalworthier than I schal come after me, of whom I am not worthi down-fallende or kneelande to louse the thwonge of his *chawcers*.' —*La Vie, English Translation of the Bible*.

**Chawme. s.** [word for word, *chasm*.—such is Richardson's view; and, if right, it is likely that the spelling *chawme* misled some early writer, who took it for what it really looks like, a word of Anglo-Norman origin.] Fissure; opening.

There be lands also that put forth after another manner, and all at once show on a sodaine in some sea; as if nature crid quittance with herself, and made even paying one for another; namely by giving againe that in one place which those *chawmes* and gaping gulfs took away in another. —*Holland, Translation of Pliny*, li. 86.

The original for both *chawmes* and gaping gulfs is *hiatus*.

The following are, doubtless, errors of either spelling or pronunciation, or of both: Fendu.—Full of cranies, full of *chawms*.—*Cotgrave*.

The earth at first, you must suppose, was a very paradise; but in process of time, the sun, with its mighty heat, so parched and filled it with chaps and *chawms*, which descended very far into the earth, and prepared it for a rupture. —*Bishop Craft, On the Earth's History*, p. 113: 1685.

**Chawp. adj.** To be had at a low rate, purchased for a small price; of small value, easy to be had, not respected.

The goodness, that is *cheap* in beauty, makes beauty brief in goodness. —*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, iii. 1.

Had I so lavish of my presence been, So common hackney'd in the eyes of men, So stale and *cheap* to vulgar company. —*Id.*, *Henry IV. Part I.* iii. 2.

He that is too much in any thing, so that he giveth another occasion of society, maketh himself *cheap*. —*Baron*.

Where there are a great many sellers to a few buyers, there the thing to be sold will be *cheap*. On the other side, raise up a great many buyers for a few sellers, and the same thing will immediately turn dear. —*Locke*.

May your sick fame still languish till it die, And you grow *cheap* in every subject's eye. —*Dryden*.

The titles of distinction which belong to us are turned into terms of derision, and every way is taken by profane men towards rendering us *cheap* and contemptible. —*Bishop Atterbury*.

**Cheap. s.** [A.S. *ceap*.] Market; purchase; bargain. See last extract. (*Dog-cheap* is good *cheap*, cataphorically transposed.) With good.

The same wine which we pay so dear for now a days, in that good world was very good *cheap*. —*Sir P. Sidney*.

Victims shall be so good *cheap* upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case. —*2 Esdras*, xvi. 21.

Some few insulting cowards, who love to vapour good *cheap*, may trample on those who give least resistance. —*Dr. H. More, Decays of Christian Piety*.

With better.

It is many a man's crew to tire himself out with hunting after that abroad, which he carries about him all the while, and may have it better *cheap* at home. —*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

[The modern sense of low in price is an ellipse for good *cheap*, equivalent to French, *bon marché*. . . . Itro shows satisfactorily that the modern sense of buying is not the original force of the word, which is used in the sense of bargaining, agreeing upon, exchanging, giving or taking in exchange, and hence either buying or selling. 'Hvert kaup skulu vid this them heilign manne.' What shall we then give in exchange, what return shall we make to this holy man. (Tobit, v. 12.) 'Ek villdi kaup skipinu vid yekur brædur.' I will exchange ships with you two brothers. 'Köpa jord i jorl', to exchange farm for farm. Thus we are brought to the notion of changing, expressed by the colloquial English, *chap*: to *chap* and *change*, to swap goods. —*Waldwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

**Cheapen. r. n.**

1. Attempt to purchase; bid for anything; ask the price of any commodity (more commonly with the additional notion of beating down the price).

Rich she shall be, that's certain; wise, or I'll none; virtuous, or I'll never *cheapen* her. —*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, ii. 3.

He goes on negotiating and *cheapening* the loyalty of our faithful governors of Ireland. —*Milton, Observations on the Peace between the Earl of Ormond and the Irish*.

The first he *cheapened* was a Jupiter, which would have come at a very easy rate. —*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

Your father, perhaps, is gone to seek you at the Tower, or Westminster Abbey, which is all the idea he has of London; and your faithful lover is probably *cheapening* a hunter, and drinking strong beer, at the Horse and Jockey in Smithfield. —*Colman the Elder, The Judas Wreath*, ii. 3.

2. Render of less value.

My hopes pursue a brighter diadem: Can any brighter than the Roman be? I find my profer'd love has *cheapen'd* me. —*Dryden*.

**Cheapener. s.** One who cheapens or beats down the price of anything.

She that has once demanded a settlement has allowed the importance of fortune; and when she cannot show pecuniary merit, why should she think her *cheapener* obliged to purchase? —*Johnson, Rambler*, no. 75. (Rich.)

**Cheapening. verbal abs.** Beating down a price; bargaining; higgling.

But we must always remember that, as it is their practice to ask more than they mean to take, it is only after a long series of *cheapenings* that a purchase can be effected. —*Brydson, Tour in Sicily and Malta*.

**Cheapling. s.** Market. Obsolete as a common, but (along with Cheap) preserved as a geographical term; e.g. *Chipping Ougur*, *Chipping Norton*, *Eastcheap*, &c.

It is like to children sitting in *cheppings*. —*Watts, St. Matthew*, xi. 16.

And fro thence whence brethren hadden heard, They came to us to the *cheaping* of Appius and to the three taverns. —*Id.*, *Julius (Acts)*, ch. xviid. (Rich.)

**Cheaphly. adv.** At a small price; at a low rate.

By these I see So great a day as this is *cheaphly* bought. —*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 7.

Blood, rapines, massacres, were *cheaphly* bought, So mightily recompense your beauty brought. —*Dryden*.

**Cheapness. s.** Attribute suggested by Cheap; lowness of price.

Ancient statutes incite merchant strangers to bring in commodities; having for end *cheapness*. —*Bacon*.

The discredit which is grown upon Ireland has been the great discouragement to other nations to transplant themselves hither, and prevailed farther than all the invitations which the *cheapness* and plenty of the country has made them. —*Sir W. Temple*.

**Cheat. v. a.** [see Escheat.] Defraud; impose upon; trick.

Doubtless the pleasure is as great  
Of being cheated as to cheat. *Hutler, Hudibras.*  
It is a dangerous commerce, where an honest man  
is sure at first of being cheated; and he recovers not  
his losses but by learning to cheat others.—*Dryden.*  
Sooner or later I, too, may passively take the  
print

Of the golden age—why not? I have neither hope  
nor trust;

May make my heart as a millstone, set my face as a  
flint:

Cheat and be cheated and die—who knows? We  
are ashes and dust. *Tennyson, Maude, l. 8.*

With of.

I that am curtail'd of this fair proportion,  
Cheated of features by dissembling nature,  
Deformed, unfinished.

**Cheat. v. n.** Act dishonestly or knavishly;  
as in 'cheat at cards.'

**Cheat. s.**

1. Fraud; trick; imposture.

The pretence of public good is a cheat that will  
ever pass, though so abused by ill men, that I wonder  
the good do not grow ashamed to use it.—*Sir  
W. Temple.*

Emp'rick politicians use deceit,  
Hide what they give, and cure but by a cheat. *Dryden.*

When I consider life, 'tis all a cheat;  
Yet, fool'd with hope, men favour the deceit,  
Trust on, and think to-morrow will repay;  
To-morrow's falsest than the former day;  
Lies worse; and while it says, we shall be blest,  
With some new joys out of what we possess. *Id.*

2. One who defrauds; impostor.

Disimulation can be no further useful than it is  
consequed; for as much as no man will trust a  
known cheat.—*South.*

Like that notorious cheat, vast sums I give,  
Only that you may keep me while I live. *Dryden.*

**Cheat. s. [?]** Same as Cheat-brend. **Obsolete.**

No manchet can so well the courtly palate please  
As that made of the meal fetch'd from my fertile  
loam;

Their thirst of that kind, compar'd with my wheat,  
For whiteness of the bread cloth look like common  
cheat. *Dryden, Polyolbon, xvi. (Ord MS.)*

**Cheat-bread. s. [? Fr. acheter = purchase.]**  
Bought bread (as opposed to household or  
homemade). **Obsolete.**

Without French wines, cheat-bread, or quails.  
*Eastward Ho.*

**Cheatableness. s.** Liability or proneness to  
be deceived. **Rare.**

Not faith, but folly, an easy cheatableness of  
heart; and not confidence, but presumption.—  
*Hammond, Works, iv. 55.*

**Cheater. s.**

1. Cheat: (the commoner term).

They say this town is full of couzenage,  
As nimble jugglers that deceive the eye;  
Disguised cheaters, prating mountebanks,  
And many such like liberties of sin.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors, l. 2.*

2. Escheator: (with a play on the word).

I will be cheater to them both, and they shall be  
eschequers to me.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of  
 Windsor, l. 3.*

In the following extract it seems to mean  
men who contrive that the property of  
others should escheat to them.

All sorts of injurious persons, the sacrilegious, the  
detainers of tithes, cheaters of men's inheritances,  
false witnesses and accusers.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule  
and Exercise of Holy Living.*

**Cheating. part. adj.** Fraudulent; tricky;  
deceptive.

For I trust, if an enemy's fleet came yonder round  
by the hill,

And the rushing battle-bell sang from the three-  
decker out of the foam,

That the smooth-faced, sallow-nosed rogue would  
leap from his counter and till,

And strike if he could, were it but with his cheating  
yardland home. *Tennyson, Maude, l. 12.*

To rouse the queen to fierceness he had quoted  
the French proverb that, 'if she made herself a  
sheep, the wolf would devour her; and it ended in  
his being compelled at last to huggle like a cheating  
housekeeper and to fail.—*Fronds, History of Eng-  
land, Reign of Elizabeth, ch. viii.*

**Cheek. v. a.**

1. Repress; curb; reprove.

The king, which erst kept all the realms in doubt,  
The vorlest recall now dare cheek and frown.

*Mirror for Magistrates, p. 293.*

Richard, with his eye brimful of tears,  
Then check'd and rated by Northumberland,  
Did speak these words, now prov'd a prophecy.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV, Part II, iii. 1.*

Reserve thy state; with better judgement check  
This hideous rashness. *Id., King Lear, i. 1.*

His fault is much, and the good king his master  
Will check him for't. *Id., ibid, ii. 2.*

Fames may be sown and raised, they may be  
spread and multiplied, they may be checked and  
laid dead. *Bacon.*

I hate when vice can bolt her arguments,  
And virtue has no tongue to check her pride.

*Milton, Comus, 760.*  
He who sat at a table, richly and deliciously fur-  
nished, but with a sword hanging over his head by  
one single thread or hair, surely had enough to  
check his appetite.—*South.*

2. In Chess. Make a move by which any  
piece of the adversary's is put in check.

A time draws near in which you may  
As you shall please the chessmen play;  
Remove, confine, check, leave, or take,  
Dispose, depose, undo, or make,  
Pawn, rook, knight, queen, or king,  
And act your will in every thing. *Wither.*

3. In Bookkeeping, as 'to check an account.'

**Check. v. n.**

1. In Falconry. Stop; make a stop: (with  
at). **Obsolete.** Used figuratively in the  
following extracts.

With what winge the stangely checks at it.—*Shake-  
spear, Twelfth Night, ii. 5.*

He must observe their mood on whom he jests,  
The quality of the persons, and the time;  
And, like the hazzard, check at every feather  
That comes before his eye. *Id., ibid, iii. 1.*

The mind, once judg'd by an attempt above its  
power, either is disabled for the future, or else  
checks at any vigorous undertaking ever after.—  
*Locke.*

2. Clash; interfere: (with with). **Rare.**

If love check with business, it troubleth men's  
fortunes.—*Bacon.*

3. Strike with repression. **Rare.**

I'll avoid his presence;  
It checks too strong upon me. *Dryden.*

**Check. s. [Fr. échec.]** See notice at end  
of Checkroll.

1. Repression; stop; rebuff; restraint.

a. **Sudden.**

Rebellion in this land shall lose his sway,  
Meeting the check of such another day.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV, Part I, v. 5.*

We see also, that kings that have been fortunate  
conquerors in their first years, must have some  
check or arrest in their fortunes.—*Bacon, Essays.*

God hath of late years manifested himself in a very  
dreadful manner, as if it were on purpose to give a  
check to this insolent impiety.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

It was this victory's zeal, which gave a remarkable  
check to the first progress of Christianity.—*Addison, Freeholder.*

God put it into the heart of one of our princes, to  
give a check to that sacrilege, which had been but  
too much winked at.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

The great struggle with passions is in the first  
check.—*Rogers.*

b. **Continued.**

They who come to maintain their own breach of  
faith, the check of their consciences much breaketh  
their spirit.—*Sir J. Hayward.*

The impetuosity of the new officer's nature needed  
some restraint and check, for some time, to his immoderate  
pretences and appetite of power.—*Lord Clarendon.*

Some free from rhyme or reason, rule or check,  
Break Priscilla's head, and Pegasus's neck. *Pope.*

While such men are in trust, who have no check  
from within, nor any views but towards their inter-  
est.—*Swift.*

2. Reproof; slight; censure.

Oh! this life

Is nobler than attending for a check. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline, iii. 3.*

I do know the state,

However this may gall him with some check,  
Cannot with safety cast him. *Id., Othello, i. 1.*

So we are sensible of a check,  
But in a brow, that saucily controuls  
Our actions.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, The Coronation.*

3. Dislike; sudden disgust; something which  
stops the progress: (with take). **Rare.**

Say I should wed her, would not my wise subjects  
Take check, and think it strange? perhaps revolt? *Dryden.*

4. In Falconry. Forsaking of the proper  
game by a hawk to follow other birds that  
cross its flight.

The free hazzard.  
(Which is that woman, that hath wine, and knows it  
Spirit and plume,) will make an hundred checks,  
To shew her freedom.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Tamer tamed.*

With at.

When whistled from the fist,  
Some falcon stoops at what her eye design'd,  
And with her eageriness, the quarry misa'd,  
Straight flies at check, and clips it down the wind. *Dryden.*

With on.

A young woman is a hawk upon her wings; and  
if she be handsome, she is the more subject to go out  
on check. *Sir J. Suckling.*

5. Person checking; cause of restraint; stop.

He was unhappily too much used as a check upon  
the lord Coventry.—*Lord Clarendon.*

A satirical poet is the check of the laymen on bad  
priests. *Dryden, Fables, preface.*

6. Any stop or interruption.

The letters have the natural production by several  
checks or stops, or, as they are usually called, articu-  
lations of the breath or voice.—*Mulder, Elements of  
Speech.*

No check, no stay, this streamlet fears;  
How merrily it goes!  
'Twill murmur on a thousand years,  
And flow as now it flows. *Wordsworth.*

7. In Bankings. See Draft. For spelling,  
see Checkers.

Checks, cheques, or drafts (are) orders addressed  
to some person, generally a banker, directing him  
to pay the sum specified in the check to the person  
named in it, or to bearer or order, on demand.—  
*Wharton, Law Lexicon, in voce.*

Whenever a cheque or draft on any banker, pay-  
able to bearer, or to order, on demand, shall be  
issued, crossed with the name of the banker, . . .  
such crossing shall be deemed a material part of the  
cheque or draft (21, 22 Vict. c. 73.)—*Ibid.*

In former times the banker gave his 'promise to  
pay' in the form of notes, which practice continued  
to be used by London bankers till about 1772, when  
they changed the form, and adopted the plan of  
giving their promises to pay in the form of figures  
placed to the credit of their customers' account, and  
gave them cheque-books, and permitted them to  
draw bills upon them payable to bearer on demand.  
—*Macleod, Theory and Practice of Banking, ii. 403.*

8. Cotton, linen, or woollen cloths, woven or  
printed in checkers.

In this country, the checks chiefly manufactured  
are of a very coarse kind, suited for seamen's shirts,  
aprons, and common bedgowns. The two principal  
sorts of the trade are Blackburn and Kirkcaldy; the  
former in cotton, the latter, till of late, chiefly in  
linen.—*Waterston, Cyclopaedia of Commerce, in  
voce.*

9. In Chess. Result of a movement by  
which any piece of the adversary's, except  
the king, can be taken, and out of  
which if the king cannot be moved the  
game is lost. The piece so endangered is  
in check, of which notice is given by the  
exclamation Check!

**Check-mate. s.** [Two words rather than a  
compound. — Persian, *shah mat* = king  
dead.] Condition of the king in chess  
when he is not only actually in check, but  
unable to move out of it; (*figuratively*)  
final discomfiture, utter defeat.

Love they him called, that gave me checkmate,  
But better might they have beheld him Hate.

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar.*

But William IV., after two failures in a similar  
attempt, after his respective embarrassing interviews  
with Lord Grey and Lord Melbourne, on their re-  
turn to office in 1832 and 1835, was resolved never  
to make another move unless it were a checkmate.—  
*Disraeli the younger, Coningsby, ch. v.*

**Check-mate. v. a.** At Chess. Place the  
adversary's king in irretrievable check;  
(*figuratively*) finish.

Our days be datyd

To be checkmated

With drawtyes of death. *Skelton, Poems, p. 234.*

Paul de Foix, one day at the end of May, found  
her in her room playing at chess.—'Madam, he said  
to her, you have before you the game of life. You  
lose a small pawn; it seems a small matter; but  
with the pawn you lose the game.'—'I see your  
meaning,' she answered; 'Lord Burnley is but a  
pawn; but, unless I look to it, I shall be check-  
mated.'—*Fronds, History of England, Reign of  
Elizabeth, ch. viii.*

Having extracted a disavowal from the majority  
of the Bench, Elizabeth was able to shield her ob-  
jections behind their indifference; she had check-  
mated them, and the obnoxious measure disappeared.  
—*Ibid, ch. x.*

**Checker.** *v. a.* [for remarks on the spelling see Checkers: see also notice at end of Checkroll.] Variegate or diversify with alternate colours, or with darker and brighter parts, in the manner of a chess-board.

The grey-eyed morn smiles on the frowning night,  
Checking the eastern clouds with streaks of light.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, ii. 3.*

In our present condition, which is a middle state,  
our minds are, as it were, *checker'd* with truth and falsehood. *Addison.*

Away, away, my steed and I,  
Upon the pinnions of the wind,

All human dwellings left behind;  
We sped like meteors through the sky.

When with its crackling sound the night  
Is checker'd with the northern light.

*Burton, Mazeppa.*

**Checker.** *s.* Reprehender; rebuker; controller. *Rare.*

Not as a checker, reprover, or despiser, of other men's translations,—*Cowdall*, in *Lewis's History of the Translations of the Bible into English*, p. 35.

**Checkered.** *part. adj.*

1. Marked out in Checks or Checkers; varied with a play of different colours (generally dark and light).

As the snake roll'd in the flow'ry bank,  
With shining checker'd slough, doth sting a child,  
That for the beauty thinks it excellent.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iii. 1.*

The wealthy spring yet never bore  
That sweet nor dainty flower,

That damask'd not the checker'd floor  
Of Cynthia's summer bower.

Many a youth and many a maid,  
Dancing in the checker'd shade.

*Milton, L'Allegro, 35.*

In the chess-board, the use of each chess-man is determined only within that checker'd piece of wood. *Locke.*

2. With life, career, &c. Crossed with good and bad fortune: (perhaps from the notion of black (*unlucky*) and white (*lucky*) days).

The rough corporal usage which he had now, for the first time, undergone, seems to have discomposed him more than any of her great of his checker'd life. *Macaulay, History of England, ch. x.*

For this disinclination he was repaid by the enthusiastic applause of his followers, by the enforced respect of his opponents, and by the confidence which, through all the vicissitudes of a checker'd and at length disastrous career, the great body of Englishmen reposed in his public spirit and in his personal integrity. *Ibid. ch. xiv.*

**Checkerman.** *s.* One who checks or checkmates, (*figuratively*) cuts short or cuts off, anyone. *Rare.*

For Death hath been a checkerman

Not many years ago;

And he is such a one as can

Bestow his check'ing so. *Death's Dance, an old Ballad. (Nares by H. and W.)*

**Checkers.** *s.* [Generally, probably always, in the plural; inasmuch as at least two areas of different colours are implied by the term.]

The word is a well-known name as the sign of a public-house; once more frequent than now, and denoted by a checker'd board, sometimes hanging out as a sign, sometimes painted on the doorpost or shutters.

One derivation is supplied by the extract from Brand which deduces it from the table itself. If, however, we lay much stress on the opportunity afforded for changing money, it may be more immediately connected with Exchequer.

In any case it is a proper, rather than a common, name. Derived from Exchequer, it would be a proper name derived from a proper name. This origin being in the present case doubtful, and the use of the *qu* in spelling being limited to those words from which it is considered impracticable to eject it (see Chequer), the entry stands as the reader finds it here; and it does the same in Checkroll, where the likelihood of a derivation from Exchequer is greater.

The reason why the use of *qu* is limited, rather than extended, is connected with the facts indicated in the notices of Alcaid, Cee, and Kuy, viz. the practical inconveniences, as well as the theoretical inaccuracies, which arise from the principle improperly introduced into English from languages derived from the Latin, of avoiding the use of *k* wherever, by any possible orthographical expedient based upon the application of *c* or *q*, it can be dispensed with.

In Check, &c., this adoption of *k* is unavoidable, on account of words like Checking, Checker, &c. To write *chec-er* would render the word liable to be sounded *ches-er*. When this is the case, the only alternative is that between spelling Check and Cheque.

That the former is prevailing over the latter in every language where *k* exists at all as a letter is apparent; where *k*, however, as in the French, is not admitted, there is no alternative. As an instance of the extent to which the orthographical expedients adopted for the sake of supporting this eschewal of *k*, on the strength of its being extraneous to the later Latin alphabet, have defeated their own end, the Spanish spelling of the word Chimera may serve. It is spelt *Quimera*. This is because, whilst the sound of the *k* must be retained, *ei* would run the chance of being sounded something between *tee* and *thee*, and *chi* like *chee* in cheer.

For a like improper use of *qu*, see Choir, Chorister, Quire, and Quirister. It is submitted that a principle which leads to instances like these should be limited rather than extended.]

**Dece** consisting of alternate black and white squares used as a tavern sign.

The *Chequers*, at this time a common sign of a public house, was originally intended, I should suppose, for a kind of draught-board, called tables, and shewed that there that game might be played.—*Brand, Observations on Popular Antiquities.* Story! God bless you, I have none to tell, Sir, Only last night, a-drinking at the *Chequers*, This poor old hat and breeches, as you see, were Torn in a scuffle. *Canning.*

**Checkerwork.** *s.* Work consisting in a pattern composed of squares varied alternately in colours or material.

Not of checker-work and wreaths of chain-work for the clappers which were upon the top of the pillars. *1 Kings, vii. 17.*

In that variety which God hath chosen to set forth his noblest creatures, which are after his own image, even mankind, in a kind of checker-work of some handsome and others unsightly, some pallid and others ruddy, every one, I think, ought to content themselves with that colour and complexion, as well as feature, which God hath given them; not only in order to their particular subsisting, but as to the general symmetry of his works.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness, p. 35.*

There is in divine dispensations a kind of checker-work of black and white days taking place by turns.—*Spencer, Discourse concerning Providence*, p. 304. How strange a checker-work of Providence is the life of man! and by what secret different springs are the affections hurried about, as different circumstances present!—*De Foe, Life and Adventures of Robinson Crusoe.*

**Checkless.** *adj.* Uncontrolled; violent.

The hollow murmur of the checkless winds  
Shall groan again. *Marton, The Molecent.*

**Checkroll.** *s.* [see Checkers.] Roll, or book, containing the names of such as are attendants on, and in pay of, great personages, as their household servants.

Not daring to extend this law farther than to the king's servants in checkroll, lest it should have been too harsh to the gentlemen of the kingdom.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

[A] the forms in Check are treated by etymologists as etymological congeners, all being equally derivatives from the

word signifying *check* in chess. For an idea so common as that suggested by the word *check*—stop, a term derived from a sedentary game is scarcely what we expect a priori. This, however, is all that can be said against the etymology.

The game, then, gives name to two series of words; one taken from the play itself, and signifying stoppage, &c.; the other from the board, and signifying alternation of differently coloured squares.

As the immediate origin, however, of the English word is from the French, the question under notice is one that touches the French rather than the English lexicographer.]

**Check.** *s.* [A.S. *ceac.*]

1. Side of the face below the eye.

And now and then an ample tear trill'd down  
Her delicate cheek. *Shakespeare, King Lear, iv. 3.*

Daughter of the rose, whose cheeks unite  
The daffodil of the red and white,  
Who heaven's alternate beauty well display  
The blush of morning and the milky way. *Dryden.*

2. Any side or flank, as 'the cheeks of the hob of a fireplace.'

3. Brazen-faced impudence; whence Cheeky. *Colloquial.*

**Check by jowl.** See Jowl.

The cobbler, smith, and butcher, that have so often  
satte snoring *check by jowl* with your signory.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Martial Maid.*

**Check.** *v. a.* Bring up to the check. *Rare.*

You'll find your little officer—  
Standing at some poor squire's tent  
With his pike *check'd*, to guard the tub  
He must not taste. *Cotton, Epistles.*

**Check anything.** Brazen anything out. *Colloquial.*

**Checkbone.** *s.* Bone which forms the projection below the eye, covered by the upper part of the cheek; (in *Anatomy*) malar bone.

Thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the  
checkbone.—*Psalm, iii. 7.*

I cut the tumour, and felt the slug: it lay partly  
under the jaw-jugle, or *checkbone*.—*Wiceman, Surgery.*

**Checktooth.** *s.* Hindler tooth or tusk; molar.

He hath the *checktooth* of a great lion.—*Joel, i. 6.*

**Cheer.** *s.* [Old Fr. *chiere* = countenance.—see last extract.]

1. Face; visage. *Obsolete.*

So that the children of Israel might not withhold  
into the face of Moses for the glory of his cheer.—*Wycliffe, 2 Corinthians, iii. 7.*

2. Air of the countenance; temperament.

Right faithful true he was in deed and word,  
But of his cheer did seem too solemn sad.  
Yet nothing did he dread, but ever was ydrad.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene, i. 1. 2.*

A gentleman of *cheer* very mild, named Grace.

—*Translation of Theocritus; 157.*

Which publick death, receiv'd with such a *cheer*.

As not a sigh, a look, a shrink bewrayd

The least felt touch of a dremorous fear.

Gave life to envy, to his courage praise. *Daniel.*

At length appear

Her grisly brethren stretch'd upon the bier:

Pale at the sudden sight, she chang'd her *cheer*. *Dryden.*

3. Courage; spirits.

Then were we all of good *cheer*, and they also

took some meal.—*Acts, xxvii. 36.*

He ended; and his words their drooping *cheer*

Enlighten'd, and his languish'd hope reviv'd.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, vi. 406.*

4. Entertainment; provisions served at a feast.

His will was never determined to any pursuit of  
good *cheer*, poignant sauces, and delicious wines.—*Locke.*

5. Invitation to gaiety; gaiety; jollity.

You do not give the *cheer*: the feast is sold  
That is not often vouch'd, while 'tis a making,  
Tis given with welcome. *Shakespeare, Macbeth, iii. 1.*

6. Acclamation; shout of triumph or applause.

Not a *cheer* was heard. Not a member ventured  
to second the motion.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. iv.*

We heard from the Pavilion, where we dined, Con-  
servative *cheers*, and speeches, and Kentish *cheers*.—*Thackeray, Book of Snobs, ch. ii. \**

**[Cheer.]**—Provincial Spanish, *carra*, Old French, *chierre*, Italian, *cera*, the countenance; French, *chère*, the face, visage, countenance, favour, look, aspect of a man. *Faire bonne chère*, to entertain kindly, welcome heartily, make good cheer unto; *faire mau- vaise chère*, to frown, lower, hold down the head; *belle chère de cœur arriere*, a willing look and un- willing heart. (Colgrave). Then as a kind reception is naturally joined with liberal entertainment, *faire bonne or mauvaise chère* acquired the signification of good living or the reverse, and hence the English *cheer* in the sense of victuals, entertainment. The Latin *cara* is used in the sense of face by a writer of the 8th century. 'Postquam venera verendum (Cæsar) ante carum.' (Dica.)—Wegwood, *Dictionary of Etymology*.]

# **Cheer. v. a.**

1. Incite, encourage, inspirit; comfort, con- sole; gladden: (often with *up*).

He complained that he was betrayed: yet, for all that, was nothing discouraged, but *cheered up* the footmen.—*Knutley*.

I died for hope, ere I could lend thee aid;  
But cheer thy heart, and be thou not dismay'd.

*Shakespeare, Richard III. v. 3.*  
He *cheer'd* the dogs to follow her who fled,  
And vow'd revenge on her devoted head.

*Dryden, Fables.*  
Displeas'd at what, not suffering, had he seen,  
They went to cheer the faction of the green. *Id.*  
Hark! a glad voice the lonely desert cheers;  
Prepare the way, a god, a god appears.

*Pope, Messiah.*  
Both Whigs and Tories had, with few exceptions,  
been alarmed by the prospect of a French invasion,  
and *cheered* by the news of the victory of the Boyne.  
—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvi.

2. Applaud by cheers: (as, 'They *cheered* him as they passed').

# **Cheer. v. n.**

1. Grow gay or gladsome: (with *up*).

At sight of these my gloomy soul *cheers up*,  
My hopes revive, and gladness dawns within me.

*A. Phillips.*  
2. Utter a cheer of acclamation.  
And e'en the ranks of Tusculum  
Could scarce forbear to cheer.

*Macaulay, Lays of Ancient Rome.*  
**Cheerer. s.** He who, or that which, cheers;  
gladdener; giver of gaiety.

To thee alone he praise,  
From whom our joy descends,  
Thou *cheerer* of our days.

*Sir H. Wallon.*  
Angling was, after tedious study, a rest to his  
mind, a *cheerer* of his spirits, a diverter of sadness,  
a calmer of inquiet thoughts.—*I. Wallon, Angler*.  
Saffron is the safest and most simple cordial,  
the greatest reviver of the heart, and *cheerer* of the  
spirits.—*Sir W. Temple*.

Prime *cheerer* light,  
Of all material beings first and best.

*Thomson, Seasons, Summer.*  
**Cheerful. adj.** Gay, full of life, full of mirth;  
having an appearance of gaiety; causing  
or betokening cheerfulness.

The *cheerful* birds of sundry kind  
Do chaunt sweet music to delight his mind.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene.*  
A merry heart maketh a *cheerful* countenance;  
not by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.—  
*Proverbs*, xv. 13.

He nor hears with pain  
New oysters cry'd, nor sighs for *cheerful* ale.

*J. Phillips, Splendid Shilling.*  
**Cheerfully. adv.** Without dejection; with  
willingness; with gaiety.

Pluck up thy spirits, look *cheerfully* upon me.

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, iv. 3.  
Doctrine is that which must prepare men for  
discipline; and men never go on so *cheerfully* as when  
they see where they go.—*South*.

May the man,  
That *cheerfully* recounts the female's praise,  
Find equal love.

*J. Phillips.*  
**Cheerfulness. s.** Freedom from dejection  
or gloominess; alacrity.

I marvel'd to see her receive my commands  
with sighs, and yet do them with *cheerfulness*.—*Sir  
P. Sidney*.

Barbarians using this exceeding *cheerfulness* and  
forwardness of his soldiers, weigh'd up the fourteen  
gallies he had sunk.—*Knutley, History of the Turks*.

With what resolution and *cheerfulness*, with what  
courage and patience did vast numbers of all sorts  
of people, in the first ages of Christianity, encounter  
all the rage and malice of the world, and embrace  
torments and death.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

**Cheerily. adv.** In a cheery manner; cheer-  
fully; in good spirits.

Come *cheerily*, boys, about our business.—*Beau-  
mont and Fletcher, Little French Lawyer*.  
Let's go *cheerily* on with the business.—*Cowley*.

**Cheering. part. adj.** Encouraging; glad-  
dening; comforting; enlivening.

The sacred sun, above the waters rais'd,  
Thro' heaven's eternal brazen portals blaz'd,  
And wide o'er earth diffus'd his *cheering* ray.

*Pope.*  
**Cheering. verbal abs.** Utterance of cheers  
in the way of acclamation.

The chiefs of the opposition inferred from the  
laughing and *cheering* of the Bishop's enemies, and  
from the silence of his friends, that there would be  
no difficulty in driving from Court, with continuity,  
the prelate whom of all prelates they most detested,  
as the personification of the latitudinarian spirit, a  
Jack Presbyter in lawn sleeves.—*Macaulay, History  
of England*, ch. xxv.

**cheerishness. s.** State of cheerfulness. *Rare*.  
There is no christian duty that is not to be sen-  
sioned and set off with *cheerfulness*.—*Milton, Doc-  
trine and Discipline of Divorce*.

**Cheerless. adj.** Without gaiety, comfort,  
or gladness.

For since mine eye your joyous sight did miss,  
My *cheerful* day is turn'd to *cheerless* night.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene.*  
On a bank, beside a willow,  
Heav'n her covering, earth her pillow,  
Said Augusta sigh'd alone.

From the *cheerless* dawn of morning  
Till the dews of night return.

*Dryden.*  
**Cheerily. adj.** Gay; cheerful; not gloomy;  
not dejected.

They are useful to mankind, in affording them  
convenient situations of houses and villages, reflect-  
ing the benign and cherishing sunbeams, and so  
rendering their habitations both more comfortable  
and more *cheerily* in winter.—*Ray, Wisdom of God  
manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

**Cheerily. adv.** Cheerfully; cheerily (which  
is the *commoner* and *more correct* word).

In God's name, *cheerily* on, courageous friends,  
To reap the harvest of perpetual peace,  
By this one bloody trial of sharp war.

*Shakespeare, Richard III. v. 2.*  
On listening how the bounds and hum  
*Cheerily* rouse the slumbering morn.

*Milton, L'Allegro*, 53.  
Under heavy arms the youth of Rome  
Their long laborious marches overcame;  
*Cheerily* their tedious travels undergo.

*Dryden, Virgil.*  
**Cheeruping. adj.** See Chirping.

When the Lowlanders were to drink a *cheerup-  
ing*-cup, they go to the public-house called the  
Change House, and call for a chopine of twopenny,  
which is a thin yeasty beverage, made of malt, not  
quite so strong as the tail of England.—*Smol-  
lett, Expedition of Humphry Clinker*.

**Cheery. adj.** Gay; sprightly; having the  
power to make gay.

Come, let us lie, and quaff a *cheery* bowl;  
Let eider new wash sorrow from thy soul.

*Gay, Pastorals.*  
But 'why then publish?'—There are no rewards  
Of fame or profit when the world grows weary.

I ask in turn,—Why do you play at cards?  
Why drink? Why read? To make some hour  
less dreary.

It occupies me to turn back records  
On what I've seen or ponder'd, sad or *cheery*;  
And what I write I cast upon the stream,  
To swim or sink—I have had at least my dream.

*Byron, Don Juan*, xv. 11.

**Cheese. s.** [A.S. *cese*; Lat. *caseus*.] Kind  
of food made by pressing the curd of co-  
agulated milk, and suffering the mass to  
dry.

I will rather trust a Fleming with my butter, par-  
agon Hugh the Welshman with my *cheese*, than my  
wife with herself.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of  
Winchester*, ii. 2.

**Cheesecake. s.** Cake made of sugar, butter,  
and soft curds like those for making  
cheese.

Where many a man at variance with his wife,  
With soft'ning mead and *cheesecake* ends the strife.

*King.*  
He [a young Levite] might fill himself with the  
corned beef and the carrots; but, as soon as the farts  
and *cheesecake* made their appearance, he quitted  
his seat, and stood aloof till he was summoned to  
return thanks for the repast, from a great part of  
which he had been excluded.—*Macaulay, History  
of England*, ch. iii.

**Used adjectively.**  
Eliminate he sat, and quiet;  
Strange product of a *cheesecake* diet.

*Prior.*  
**Cheesemonger. s.** One who deals in cheese.

A true owl of London,  
That gives out he is undone,  
Being a *cheesemonger*,  
By trusting.

*B. Johnson.*

**Cheeseparings. s.** Rind, or paring, of *cheese*.  
And now, methinks I scorn these poor repasts,  
*Cheeseparings*, and the stinking tongues of palchers.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Bonum probo*.  
I do remember him at Clement's Inn, like a man  
made after supper of a *cheeseparings*.—*Shakespeare,  
Henry IV. Part II. iii. 2*.

**Cheesepress. s.** Frame in which curds for  
cheese are pressed.

The cleanly *cheesepress* she could never turn.  
Her awkward tail did ne'er employ the churn.

*Gay, Pastorals.*  
**Cheeseroom. s.** Room or chamber for  
storing cheeses. It might, in the time of  
the window tax, be lighted through the  
the wall without being subject to duty:  
hence, *Cheeseroom* was usually printed  
over the window or lattice. The same was  
the case with Dairy.

**Cheesovat. s.** Vat or frame in which the  
curds are confined when they are pressed  
into cheese; cheesepress.

His sense occasions the careless rustic to judge  
the sun no bigger than a *cheesovat*.—*Glavinelle*.

**Cheesy. adj.** Having the nature or form of  
cheese; abounding in, or consisting of,  
cheese. (Caseous, in sentences con-  
nected with cheese, either as an element of  
nutrition, or as a term suggestive of the  
likeness to curd, would now be the *commoner*  
word; at least in biological works, where  
the adjective is often used. Cheesy, how-  
ever, is used where *purity* of English is  
aimed at).

Acids mixed with them precipitate a lopsaceous  
climky matter, but not a *cheesy* substance.—*Arbuth-  
not, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Cheoptera. s.** See Chiroptera.

**Chelonia. s. pl.** Members of the Chelo-  
nian group.

The most remarkable modification of the arche-  
type skeleton presented to us in the class of verte-  
brate reptiles, is that which we meet with in the  
order *Chelonia*, which includes the tortoises and  
turtles. We here find the trunk of the body in-  
closed within a bony casing, &c.—*Dr. Carpenter,  
Principles of Physiology*, § 324, h.

**Chelonian. s. and adj.** [Gr. *χελώνη*—tor-  
toise.] In Zoology. Group of vertebrate  
animals, represented by the turtles and  
tortoises.

And this spine is here sometimes as widely ex-  
panded (in the thorax of birds and *chelonians*, for  
example) as is the neural spine (parietal bone or  
bones) of the middle cranial vertebra in mammals.—  
*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*, ch. iii. p. 34.

**Chély. s.** [Gr. *χελή*; Lat. *chela*.] Claw of  
a shellfish. *Rare*; not English.

It happens often, I confess, that a lobster hath  
the *chely*, or great claw, of one side longer than the  
other.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Chémic. adj.** Formed by, or relating to, chem-  
istry.

I'm tir'd with waiting for this *chymick* gold,  
Which fools us young, and beggars us when old.

*Dryden.*  
With *chymick* art exalts the min'ral powers,  
And draws the aromatic souls of flowers.

*Pope.*  
**Chémic. s.** Chemist. *Obsolete*, or per-  
haps originally used in disparagement.

Galen mentions in his time but three sects of  
physicians, we have now a fourth, that goes under  
the name of *chymicks*, hyrcuicks, or Paracelsians.  
—*Hakewell, Apology*, p. 244.

He is turned *chymick*, sirrah, it seems so by his  
talk. Here's old turning; these *chymicks*, seeking  
to turn lead into gold, turn away all their own  
silver.—*Brewer, Lingua*, iv. 1.

The ancients observing in that material a kind of  
metallinical nature, seem to have resolved it into no-  
bler use; an art now utterly lost, or perchance  
kept up by a few *chymicks*.—*Sir H. Wallon*.

**Chémical. s.** Drug; chemical preparation.  
See Drug.

**Chémical. adj.** Same as Chemic, and now  
the commoner term.

The medicines are ranged in boxes, according to  
their nature, whether *chymical* or Galenic prepa-  
rations.—*Watts*.

Most of the substances belonging to our globe are  
constantly undergoing alterations in sensible quan-  
ties; and one variety of matter becomes, as it were,  
transmitted into another. The object of chemical

philosophy is to ascertain the causes of all such phenomena, whether natural or artificial, and to discover the laws by which they are governed.—*Sir H. Davy.*

In chemical processes, opposites tend to unite, and to neutralize each other by their union. Thus an acid or an alkali combine with vehemence, and form a compound, a neutral salt, which is neither acid nor alkaline. This conception of contrariety and mutual neutralization, involves the Idea of Polarity. In the conception as entertained by the earlier chemists, the idea enters very obscurely; but in the attempts which have more recently been made to connect this relation (of acid and base) with other relations, the chemical elements have been conceived as composed of particles which possess poles; like poles repelling, and unlike attracting each other. . . . Mr. Faraday, who has been led by his researches to a conviction of the polar nature of the forces of chemical affinity, has expressed their character in a more general manner, and without any of the machinery of particles induced with poles. According to his view, chemical synthesis and analysis must always be conceived as taking place in virtue of equal and opposite forces, by which particles are united or separated.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas, b. v. ch. i. § 7.*

**Chemically. adv.** In a chemical manner.

Ruggerius specifies a lamp to be made of man's blood, lucerna vite et mortis index, so he terms it; which *chemically* prepared 40 days, and afterward kept in a glass, shall show all the accidents of his life.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy, p. 281.*  
He brews his tears that studies to lament.  
Verse *chemically* weeps.

*Cleveland, Elegy on Archbishop Laud.*  
The close connexion between the Chemical Affinity and the Crystalline Attraction of elements cannot be overlooked. Bodies never crystallize but when their elements combine *chemically*; and solid bodies which combine, when they do it most completely and exactly, also crystallize. . . . Both chemical and crystalline forces are polar, as we stated in the last chapter, but the polarity in the two cases is of a different kind. The polarity of chemical forces is then put in the most distinct form, when it is identified with electrical polarity; the polarity of the particles of crystals has reference to their geometrical form.—*Hewell, History of Scientific Ideas, b. v. ch. ii. § 9.*

**Chemist. s.** One who practises Chemistry: (in the infancy of Chemistry applied to alchemists; and, even when the science was in a more advanced stage, used as a term of disparagement).

The starving *chemist*, in his golden views  
Supremely blest. *Pope, Essay on Man.*  
(See also last extract under Chemical, adj.)

**Chemistical. adj.** Chemical. *Obsolete.*

Paracelsus, and his *chemistical* followers, are so many Prometheus, will fetch fire from heaven, will cure all manner of diseases, &c.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy, p. 377.*

**Chemistry. s.** [For spelling and derivation, see the extracts and remarks at the end of them.] Scientific study of the constitution of substances in respect to their elements, and of the forces by which they are held together.

*Chymistry* [is] derived by some from *χύμος*, juice, or *χυμα*, to melt; by others from an oriental word, *kema*, black. According to the supposed etymology, it is written with *y* or *e*. Some deduce it from the name of a person eminently skilled in the science, whose name, however, is written both *Χημς* and *Χημς*. Others consider *Chém*, the Coptic name of Egypt, which was the cradle of this science, as the original.—*Johnson, Dictionary, in voc.*

It is derived originally from *chemia*, and that word from *Chem*. . . . The Egyptians were deeply skilled in astronomy, and geometry; also in *chymistry*, and physick.—*Brugss, Ancient Mythology, iii. 209.*

[The extract from Davy under Chemical, which, as an addition of Todd's, represents a newer orthography than that of Johnson himself, is the only one in which the word is spelt with an *e*, though *Chem*y in the extract from Cheyne placed under that word gives an approximation to the present spelling.] In respect to this it is scarcely necessary to say that *e* is all but universal.

The principle that condemns *y* is stated under Alchemy. To apply this, it is not necessary to suppose that the derivation from the Greek *χημος* has actually been disproved. It is sufficient for it to be doubt-

ful; the rule being that *y* is only to be used when it is *certain* that it represents a Greek upsilon. How far the origin of the word was unknown in Johnson's time may be seen from the extracts. Nor is it absolutely beyond the range of discussion even at the present time; the most that can be said in favour of its derivation from the native name of Egypt being that the early history of the science favours it.

The pronunciation follows, for the most part, the old rather than the new spelling; but, as the word is one which belongs chiefly to the reading classes, the habit of sounding the *e*, which has certainly set in, may eventually prevail.

Chemistry, as a science, has to a great extent a language of its own; formed artificially, and upon certain principles; definite, though liable to modification. The fact of the following extracts (which also exhibit the spelling with *e*) being illustrative of these excuses their length.]

The language of Chemistry was already, as we have seen, tending to assume a systematic character, even under the reign of the phlogiston theory. But when oxygen succeeded to the throne; . . . the new nomenclature was constructed upon a principle hitherto hardly applied in science, but eminently commodious and fertile; namely, the principle of indicating a modification of relations of elements, by a change in the termination of the word. Thus the new chemical school spoke of sulphuric and sulphurous acids; of sulphate and sulphite of bases; and of sulphurates of metals: and in like manner, of phosphoric and phosphorous acids, of phosphates, phosphites, phosphurates. In this manner a nomenclature was produced, in which the very name of a substance indicated at once its constitution and place in the system. The introduction of this chemical language can never cease to be considered one of the most important steps ever made in the improvement of technical terms; and as a signal instance of the advantages which may result from artifices apparently trivial, if employed in a manner conformable to the laws of phenomena, and systematically pursued.—*Hewell, Novum Organum renovatum, b. iv. aph. ii. § 3.*

In Chemistry, new substances have of late had names assigned them from Greek roots, as *Iodine*, from its violet colour, *Chlorine* from its green colour. In like manner fluorine has by the French chemist been called *Fluor*, from its destructive properties. So the new metals, *Chrome*, *Rhodum*, *Iridium*, *Osmium*, had names of Greek derivation descriptive of their properties. Some such terms, however, were borrowed from localities, as *Strontia*, *Yttria*, the names of new earths. Others have a mixed origin, as *Pyrogallie*, *Pyroelectric*, and *Pyrolineous Spirit*. In some cases the derivation has been extravagantly capricious. Thus in the process for making Pyrogallie Acid, a certain substance is left behind, from which M. Berzelius extracted an acid which he called *Ellagic Acid*, framing the root of the name by reading the word *Galle* backwards.—*Ibid. b. iv. aph. xx. § 7.*

**Chémý. s.** Chemistry. *Obsolete.*

It is past all doubt in philosophy, and in philosophical *chemý*, that animal substances of most kinds possess, in a much greater proportion, salts and oils than vegetables.—*Cheyne, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion, disc. 2.* (Ord MS.)

**Chéquer. s.** Exchequer.

Tribute that the swollen floods render  
Into her *chéquer*.

*W. Brown, Britannia's Pastorals.*

A reference to the extracts under Checkerwork will show that the spelling of some at least of the derivatives of Check is uncertain. The present edition goes on the principle of limiting the use of the form in *q*. The word *exchequer*, however, is one from which few would venture to exclude it: indeed it is a proper, rather than a common, name. To this, then, and its undoubted abbreviations, the present spelling is restricted.

**Chequer-chamber. s.** Exchequer chamber.

It was resolved by all the judges in the *Chequer-chamber* that the possession of the crown takes away all defects; yet for honour's sake all records of the attainder were taken off the file.—*Baker, Chronicle, A.D. 1485.* (Rich.)

**Chéquer-roll. s.** [See Checkroll and Checkers.] Exchequer-roll.

The king's servants within his *chéquer-roll*.

*Bacon, Charge.*

**Chérish. v. a.** [Fr. *chérissant*, part. of *chérir*.] Support and forward with encouragement, help, and protection; shelter; nurse up.

Whenever Buckingham doth turn his hate  
Upon your grace, and not with dutious love  
Doth *chérish* you and yours, God punish me  
With hate in those where I expect most love.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III. ii. 1.*

What doth *chérish* weeds but gentle air?

*Id., Henry VI. Part III. ii. 2.*

No man ever yet hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and *chérisheth* it, even as the Lord the church.

—*Ephraïms, v. 29.*

Magistrates have always thought themselves concerned to *chérish* religion, and to maintain in the minds of men the belief of God and another life.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

But old god Saturn, which doth all devour,  
Doth *chérish* her, and still augments her might.

*Sir J. Davies.*

**Chérisher. s.** Encourager; supporter.

They were both great *chérishers* of scholars and divines.—*Sir H. Wotton, Parallel of Lords Buckingham and Essex.*

One of their greatest praises it is to be the maintainers and *chérishers* of a regular devotion, a reverend worship, a true and decent piety.—*Bishop Sprad.*

**Chérishing. verbal abs.** Support; encouragement; protection.

I would I were thy bird.—Sweet, so would I;  
But I should kill thee with much *chérishing*.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, ii. 2.*

He that knowingly commits an ill has the upbraidings of his own conscience; those who act by error have its *chérishings* and encouragements to animate them.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety.*

**Chérishment. s.** Encouragement; support; comfort. *Obsolete.*

The one lives, her age's ornament,  
That with rich bounty and dear *chérishment*,  
Supports the praise of noble poets.

*Spenser, Tears of Muses.*

**Chéroét. s.** [?] Leaf tobacco rolled in a cylindrical form for the convenience of smokers: (originally imported from Havana and the East Indies).

Cigars and *chéroets* (the latter distinguished by their truncated extremities, while cigars have a pointed extremity called the curl or twist) are extensively manufactured in London.—*Pereira, Elements of Materia Medica, Tobacco.*

**Cherry. s.** [Fr. *cerise*; Lat. *cerasus*.—see extract under *Cerise*; tree.]

July I would have drawn in a jacket of light yellow eating *cherries*, with his face and bosom sunburnt.—*Peaecham.*

**Cherry. adj.** Resembling a cherry in colour, fullness, or both.

Shore's wife hath a pretty face to it,  
A *cherry* lip, a passing pleasing bosom.

*Shakespeare, Richard III. i. 1.*

**Cherry-bounce. s.** Cherry-brandy under a false name, coined to avoid the notion of its being a spirit, and, as such, liable to a duty for its sale.

Methona—yea, of *cherry-bounce* quantum suff.—and old Oporto, a couple of magnams.—that's my physic! A short life and a merry one, ha! ha! Ugh! ugh! —*Morton, Secrets worth knowing, ii. 1.*

With a play on the word; *bounce* = exaggeration.

He rang the bell, and ordered the servant—first giving him a key and a caution—to bring forth sundry bottles of the boasted beverage; for let it always be remembered, that Hull's cases of what might be thought *bounce* were all as genuine as this of the *cherry-bounce*—he had all the things he talked of.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney, vol. ii. ch. xi.*

**Cherry-brandy. s.** [Two words rather than a compound.] Brandy flavoured with (morello) cherries.

I, for one, prefer rum shrub or *cherry-brandy* to all the garuses, and mallyskins, and cumsors in the world.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney, vol. ii. ch. xi.*

**Chérýchecked. adj.** Having ruddy cheeks.

Rather tall than low  
She is of stature, *chérý-checked*, her hair  
Inclin'd to red, and of a sprightly air.  
*Sir R. Fanshawe, Translation of Guarini's Pastor Fido, p. 43.*

I warrant them *chérý-checked* country girls.—*Congrove.*



**Cherrycoloured.** *adj.* [two words rather than a compound.] Of the colour of a cherry.

She wore one of her own round-eared caps, and over it a little straw hat, lined with cherry-coloured silk, and tied with a cherry-coloured ribbon.—*Fielding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

**Cherry-pit.** *s.* Child's play, consisting in the pitting of cherrystones into a small hole.

What! man, 'tis not for gravity to play at cherry-pit.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, iii. 4.

**Cherrystone.** *s.* Hard case of the kernel of the cherry: (no stone, but a tissue of hard woody fibre).

Some devils ask but the parings of one's nail, A rush, a hair, a drop of blood, a pin, A nut, a cherry-stone; But she, more covetous, would have a chain.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, iv. 3. A little spark of life, which, in its first appearance, might be inclosed in the hollow of a cherry stone.—*Sir M. Hale.*

**Cherry-tree.** *s.* Tree (*Prunus Cerasus*) bearing cherries.

This hero [Lucullus], who conquered the East, has left his more extended celebrity to the transplantation of cherries (which he first brought into Europe) and the nomenclature of some very good dishes; and I am not sure that (harring indication) he has not done more service to mankind by his cookery than by his conquests. A cherry-tree may weigh against a bloody barrel: besides, he has contrived to earn celebrity from both.—*Byron, Don Juan*, xv. note 4.

**Chersonese.** *s.* [Gr. *χερσόνησος* (from *χίρσος*, *ridge*)—land-island.] Block of land projecting into the sea, like Attica, the Thracian Chersonese, and other similar areas, too large for Capes and scarcely narrow enough at the neck to be called Peninsulas.

Restricted to such, and signifying a Peninsula without an Isthmus, the word may usefully be admitted into the language of modern geography. Holstein, Schleswig, and Jutland are often called the Cimbric Chersonese; and that, as far as the latter term goes, both accurately and conveniently.

The word so circumscribes there that it becomes a Chersonese. *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 35. From India and the Golden Chersonese.

*Milton, Paradise Regained*, iv. 74.

**Chert.** *s.* [?] Kind of flint differing from the purer sorts in being less crystalline, and having calcareous elements.

Flint is most commonly found in form of nodules; but 'tis sometimes found in thin strata, when 'tis called chert.—*Woodward.*

Roadstones, it will be remembered, have to resist not only friction but pressure, and they require, therefore, to be hard and tough. For this reason, chert, though not harder, being tougher than flint, is a far better road material.—*Ansted, Geology*, ii. 448.

**Cherty.** *adj.* Flinty.

The clay is found near the town, over the cherty stratum.—*Pennant.*

**Chérab.** *s.* [Hebrew, in which language the plural is *cherubim*; *cherubs* being the English form, and *cherubims* an incorrect one arising out of a mixture of the two.] Being belonging to the Hebrew angelology, of doubtful form, but represented by sculptors under that of the head of a child supported by the wings of a bird. See last extract.

The roof o' the chamber With golden cherubims is fr-ticed. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, iii. 4.

Upon the sightless outcrop of the air, Shall blow the horrid deed in every eye, That tears shall drown the wind. *Id., Macbeth*, i. 7.

Make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end; even of the merry seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.—*Kroesus*, xxv. 19.

To Three cherubims and seraphim continually do cry.—*Book of Common Prayer, Te Deum.*

Thou wast between the cherubs bright, Between their wings outspread.

*Milton, Psalm lxxx.*

Some cherub finishes what you began, And to a miracle improves a tune. *Prior.* That he was forced, against his will no doubt, (Just like those cherubs, earthly ministers,) For some resource to turn himself about.

*Byron, Vision of Judgment.* Moses has left us in the dark as to the form of these cherubims. The Jews suppose them to have been in the shape of young naked men, covered for the sake of decency with some of their wings. . . . But it is certain that the prophet Ezekiel represents them quite otherwise, and speaks of the face of a cherub as synonymous with that of an ox or calf; and in the Revelation they are called *seraphim*.—*Hook, Church Dictionary*, in voce.

**Chérabie.** *adj.* Relating to a cherub.

Thy words Attentive, and with more delighted ear, Divine instructor! I have heard, that when Cherubick songs by night from neighbouring hills Aerial music send. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 544. And on the east side of the garden place Cherubick watch. *Id.*, xi. 119.

**Chérabical.** *adj.* Same as Cherubic.

Why did you not call to mind the chérabical angel, which, in the form of a crucifix, spoke to St. Francis!—*Sheldon, Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 102.

A third hymn of great note in the church was the chérabical hymn, or the trisagion, as it was called, *Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of Hosts Christian Antiquities*, ii. 117.

**Cherubin.** *adj.* Cherubine (supposing such a word to have been formed on the principle of *divine*); of the character of a cherub; angelical: (or in the extract, if the accent be taken as a test, the Cherubin of the following entry in combination with *look*).

This fell whore of thine Hath in her more destruction than thy sword, For all her cherubin look.

*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 3.

**Chérubin.** *s.* [probably formed out of *cherubim* for the sake of the rhyme.] Cherub.

O daughter of the rose, whose cheeks unite The differing titles of the red and white . . . Whose face is paradise, but fenc'd from sin; For God in either eye has plac'd a cherubin.

*Dryden, To the Duchess of Ormond.*

**Chérivil.** *s.* [see extract.] Name given to certain umbelliferous plants of the genera *Anthriscus* and *Cherophyllum*; the *Anthriscus Cerefolium* (another form of the word), cultivated for salads and soups, being one of them. See Cicely.

*Chérivil* is commonly called in Latin *cerefolium*, and, as divers affirm, *cherophyllum* with a *n* in the second syllable. Columella nameth it *cherephylum*, and it is thought to be so called because it delighteth to grow with many leaves, or rather in that it causeth joy and gladness. In High Dutch, *Korffelkraut*; in Low Dutch, *Korrell*; in Italian, *Cerefolio*; in French, *du Cerவில்*; in English, *Chérivil* and *Chérivil*.—*Gerarde, Herbal*, p. 1639: ed. 1633.

**Chésible.** *s.* [N. Fr. *casuble*, *chasuble*; L. Lat. *casubula*, *castubula*, *casibula*, the last being apparently a commoner form in England than on the Continent. Though both *Casuble* and *Chasuble* are to be found, and though the derivation points to them as the more correct forms, the one in current English seems to be that here given.] Kind of cope; short vestment without sleeves worn by the priest at mass.

Hec casula, a cheeryly.—*Promptorium Parvolorum.*

Manyfold kinds of ornaments, asopes, corporasses, chesibles, tunicles, stoles, &c.—*Bale, Discourse on the Revelations*, pt. ii. k. v. b.

Casula, the chésible, was a garment worn by the priest next under the cope; and is said to have been so called being a kind of cottage (as it were) or little house covering him.—*Burns, Ecclesiastical Lat. Casula* (to which a reference is made from *Chésible*).

The Roman Subterranea of Bonini gives us designs of the first christians of both sexes, entirely covered with the chésible, so like a sack that this vast robe turned up over their shoulders when they wished to lift their arms. This gave occasion to the hollows in the side made in the Roman chésibles. It was a kind of cope, open at the sides, worn at mass. The bottom in the priest was round, in the deacon and subdeacon square. It was also called *Planeta*, and fastened with a buckle.—*Isidore, Encyclopædia of Antiquities* (Costumæ), *Planeta*.

**Chésil.** *s.* [German, *kiesel* = flint.] A proper, rather than a common, name; as in

the *Chesil* Bank, i. e. bank of shingle, of the Isle of Portland. See *Chesson*.

**Chess.** *s.* [check.] Game of skill so called. See also *Checkmate*.

This game the Persian magi did invent, The force of Eastern wisdom to express; From thence to busy Europeans sent, And styl'd by modern Lombards pensive chess.

*Sir J. Davies.*

So have I seen a king on chess, (His rooks and knights withdrawn, His queen and bishops in distress) Shifting about, grow less and less, With here and there a pawn.

*Dryden.*

**Chessboard.** *s.* Board or table on which the game of chess is played.

And cards are dealt, and chessboards brought, To ease the pain of coward thought.

*Prior.*

**Chessman.** *s.* Piece used in the game of chess. See *extract*.

A company of chessmen, standing on the same squares of the chessboard where we left them: we say, they are all in the same place, or unmoved.—*Locke.*

A side or suit of chessmen consists of six orders, which in the old Oriental game were named:—1. *Seich*, the king; 2. *Pierz*, the general; 3. *Phil*, the elephant; 4. *Aspensur*, the horseman or cavalier; 5. *Ruch*, the camel; 6. *Byedel* or *Byedak*, the footman or infantry. In this suite there was no queen, as the introduction of a female would have been contrary to the Oriental ideas of propriety; and long after the introduction of chess into Europe, the second piece, now called the Queen, retained its Eastern name under the name of *Pierce*, *Fierche*, or *Pierge*, even after it had acquired a feminine character. *Pierge* at length became confounded with the French *Vierge*, a maid; and finally the piece is called *Dame*, a lady, and so becomes thoroughly European both in name and character. . . . *Phil*, the elephant, is now the *Pol* or *Pou* of the French, and the *Bishop* of the English; *Aspensur*, the horseman, is . . . the English knight; *Ruch*, the camel, is the . . . *Book or Castle*; and the *Byedel* or *Byedak*, the footman, are now the French *Pions* and the English *Pawns*. *Chatto, Facts and Speculations on the Origin and History of Playing Cards*, ch. 1.

**Chessner.** *s.* Chessplayer. *Rare.*

Your's my game, which, like a politic chessner, I must not seem to see. *Middleton, Game of Chess*, act iv. (Nares by II. & V.)

**Chesson.** *s.* Mellow earth.

Thus rendered by Johnson; but the text leaves us free to treat it as an *adjective*: it is probably a provincial word meaning *loose*, or *friable*. The editor connects this with the local term *chiselly*, i. e. abounding in small stones; the substantive being *chesil*, as in the *Chesil* Bank of the Isle of Portland, and the German *kiesel* = flint. The objections to this are, (1) the fact of the loss of the *l* being unexplained; and (2) that of *chiselly* being scarcely a complimentary term as applied to soil.

The tender chesson and mellow earth is the best, being mere mould, between the two extremes of clay and sand; especially if it be not loamy and binding.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Chessplayer.** *s.* Player at chess.

Thus like a skilful chessplayer, he draws out his men, and makes his pawns of use to his greater persons.—*Dryden.*

**Chest.** *s.* [A. S. *cyst*; Lat. *cista*.]

1. Box of wood or other material, in which things are laid up.

He will seek there, on my word: neither press, chest, trunk, well, vault, but he hath an abstract for the remembrance of such places.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iv. 2.

But more have been by avarice oppress'd, And heaps of money crowded in the chest. *Dryden.*

2. *Thorax.*

Such as have round faces, or broad chests, or shoulders, have acidon or never long necks.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

He describes another by the largeness of his chest, and breadth of his shoulders.—*Pope, Notes on Homer's Iliad*.

3. Coffin: (the Greek for chest is *κόρυς*.) *Obsolete.*

He is now dead, and nailed in his chest. *Chaucer, Prologue to the Clerk's Tale*.

4. Sometimes used instead of *Cuission*.

**Chest.** *v. a.* Place in a chest or coffin.





**Chicaneer. s.** Petty sophister; trifling disputant; wrangler. *Rare.*

This is the way to distinguish the two most different things I know, a logical *chicaneer* from a man of reason.—*Locke.*

**Chicaneury. s.** Chicane (for which it is the commoner term); sophistry.

His anger caused him to destroy the greatest part of these reports; and only to preserve such as discovered most of the *chicaneury* and futility of the practice.—*Arbuthnot.*

They do not always find manors, got by rapine or *chicaneury*, insensibly to melt away, as the poets will have it; or that all gold glides, like thawing snow, from the thief's hand that grasps it.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Popular Fallacies, That a Bully is always a Coward.*

But in the same letter the ambassador thought it necessary to hint to his master that the diplomatic *chicaneury* which might be useful in other negotiations would be all thrown away here.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxii.*

**Chich. s.** [Fr. *chiches*; Lat. *cicer*.] Dwarf peas, or vetches; tares: (sometimes called *chick-peas*, in which case the word is either adjectival or the first element in a compound).

Such things as needs not much moisture, as asperio, chick, and the other pulses.—*B. Googe, Habbandrie, fol. 18, l. c. 1686.*

No *chiches* gives, for winter laid aside; Nor are the long and slender ones denied.

*Sir J. Beaumont, Poems, p. 41.*

**Chiche. adj.** See Chittyface.

**Chick. s.** [from *cicer*.] See Chick.

**Chick. v. n.** [? Provincial German, *hüchen* = Scottish, *kerk* = look out, peer.] Germinate: (a word often applied to budding plants). See Chit.

**Chick. s.** [see Cuck.] Young of a bird: (particularly of a gallinaceous bird).

While it is a *chick*, and hath no spurs, nor cannot hurt, nor hath seen the motion, yet he readily practiseth it.—*Sir M. Hale.*

Ev'n since she was a se'en night old, they say, Was chaste and humble to her dying day; Nor *chick*, nor hen, was known to disobey.

*Dryden, Fables.*

Having the notion that one laid the egg out of which the other was hatched, I have a clear idea of the relation of dam and *chick*.—*Locke.*

It does not become merely a larger bud, a larger ovule; it is entirely changed; it becomes—from a bud a blossom, a flower, a fruit, a seed; from an ovule it becomes an egg, a *chick*, a bird; or it may be, a fetus, a child.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas, iii. 217.*

Used as an expression of tenderness (i. e. applied to one treated as a hen might treat a chick). Young person.

My Ariel, *chick*,  
That is thy charge. *Shakespeare, Tempest, v. 1*

**Chicken. s.** Same as Chick.

What, all my pretty *chickens* and their dam, At one fell swoop? *Shakespeare, Macbeth, iv. 3.*

Then, *Chloe*, still go on to prate Of thirty-six and thirty-eight; Pursue your trade of scandal-picking, Your hints that *Nella* is no *chicken*. *Swift.*

On rainy days alone I dine, Upon a chick and pint of wine; On rainy days I dine alone.

And pick my *chicken* to the bone. *Id.*

**Chickenhearted. adj.** Cowardly; timorous fearful.

Now we set up for tilting in the pit, Where 'tis agreed by bullies, *chickenhearted*, To fright the ladies first, and then be parted.

*Dryden, Prologue to Spanish Friar*

**Chickenpox. s.** See extract.

I must not omit a short notice of the disorder called *chicken-pox*; for, although a very unimportant complaint, it has given rise to many disputes. Other names which it has borne are *Variella*, *Cystalla*, *Varicella*, *pustula*. These mild and irregular forms of *Varicella* (small-pox), both parents and medical men . . . are very apt to consider and call *chicken-pox*, and . . . some persons have rushed to or rather revived, the opposite opinion . . . that there is no such substantial disorder as *chicken-pox* but that all the eruptions which have passed under that name have really been forms of modified small-pox.—*Dr. Watson, Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physio, lect. lxxviii.*

**Chickling, or Chickling vetch. s.** Same as Chick.

**Chickweed. s.**

1. Common plant so called (*Stellaria media*).

the seeds and flower-buds of which are much relished by small birds.

Green mint, or *chickweed*, are of good use, in all the hard swellings of the breast, occasioned by milk.—*Wierman, Surgery.*

2. Chickweed wintergreen (*Trientalis europæa*). See Wintergreen.

**Chicoraceous. adj.** Of the nature, or with the qualities, of chicory.

Diuretics evacuate the salt serum: as all acid diuretics, and the balsamic and bitter *chicoraceous* plants.—*Sir J. Floyer.*

**Chicory. s.** [in classical Lat. *chicoria*; in botanical, *cichorium*.] Native plant (*Cichorium Intybus*) so called.

There are three well-marked varieties.

1. The plant as it grows commonly. This is on roadsides, where neither the leaves nor the roots are much developed, and where the most conspicuous part is a beautiful blue flower on a tough and stringy stalk. The current name for this is *succory*; of which the botanical Latin is the origin, the *c* before the small vowel *i* being changed into *s* and the following *c* (improperly) doubled. This is the more vernacular form of the two.

2. The plant as an object of agriculture; where the chief development is that of the root; this being useful as a food for cattle, but specially cultivated to grind up and mix with coffee. This is the *chicory* properly so called, derived from the classical form *chicorea*. The spelling with two *es*, sometimes found, is vicious, the first syllable being short. See *Casia*.

3. The plant as an object of horticulture; where the chief development is that of the leaves for salads. The current name for this (from the specific name *Intybus*, in classical Latin *intyba*) is *Endive*.

The substitution of *chicory* for coffee was greatly encouraged by Bonaparte in order to harass the trade of England.—*Waterston, Cyclopaedia of Commerce, in voce.*

**Chide. v. a.** preterite *chid*, and more rarely *chode*, the older form (*chided* is inaccurate, inasmuch as the Anglo-Saxon conjugation of the verb was that of *speak, spoke, &c.*, where the notion of past time was conveyed by a change of vowel rather than by the addition of *d, t, or ed*); participle *chidden*. [A.S. *cidan*.]

1. Reprove, check, correct with words; blame, reproach.

Applied to persons.

*Chide* him for faults, and do it reverently, When you perceive his blood inclin'd to mirth. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 4.*

And *chide* her barking waves into attention. *Milton, Comus, 257.*

Above the waves as Neptune shew'd his face, To *chide* the winds, and save the Trojan race.

*Waller.*

You look, as if you stern philosopher

Had just now *chid* you. *Addison.*

If any woman of better fashion in the parish happened to be absent from church, they were sure of a visit from him, to *chide* and to dine with her.—*Swift.*

Applied to things.

He'll call you to so hot an answer for it, That eaves and wondrous vaultages of France Shall *chide* your trespasses. *Shakespeare, Henry V. ii. 4.*

Winds murmur'd through the leaves your long delay, And fountains, o'er the pebbles, *chid* your stay. *Dryden.*

I *chid* the folly of my thoughtless haste; For, the work perfected, the joy was past. *Prior.*

2. Effect the expulsion of anything through chiding; drive with reproof: (with *from* and *away*).

Marquees my queen, and Clifford too, Have *chid* me from the battle. *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. ii. 6.*

If, rather than to marry county Paris, Thou hast the strength of will to slay thyself,

Then it is likely, thou wilt undertake A thing like death to *chide* away this shame. *Id., Romeo and Juliet, iv. 1.*

**Chide. v. n.** Clamour; scold; quarrel. *Rare.*

Therefore the Jews *chidden* together, and sayden, how may this give to us his flesh to eat?—*Wycliffe, St. John, vi.*

Next morn, betwixt the bride was missing: The mother serum'd, the father *chid*, Where can this idle wench be hid? *Swift.*

With *ut*.

What had he to do to *chide* at me? *Shakespeare, As you like it, iii. 5.*

With *with*.

And the people *chode* with Moses.—*Numbers, ix. 3: transl. 1578.*

The business of the state does him offence, And he does *chide* with you. *Shakespeare, Othello, iv. 2.*

**Chide. s.** Murmur; gentle noise. *Rare.*

Nor the *chide* of straws, And hum of bees, inviting sleep sincere Into the guiltless breast. *Thomson, Seasons, Autumn.*

**Chider. s.** Rebuker; reprover.

Whether any be brawlers, shunderers, *chiders*, scolders, and sowers of discord between one and another.—*Archbishop Cranmer, Articles of Visitation.*

Nor her that chides, sir, at any hand, I pray.— I love no *chiders*, sir. *Shakespeare, Twelfth of the Shrew, i. 2.*

**Chideress. s.** Female who chides. *Obsolete.*

If one be full of wantonness, Another is a *chideress*. *Chaucer, Romaunt of the Rose.*

**Chiding. verbal abs.**

1. Rebuke; contention; quarrel. Those, that do teach your babes, Do it with gentle means and easy tasks; He might have *chid* me so: for, in good faith, I am a child to *chiding*. *Shakespeare, Othello, iv. 2.* He called the name of the place *Musali*, and *Merball*, because of the *chiding* [in the margin strife] of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the Lord.—*Exodus, xvii. 7.* Well thou know'st what cruel *chidings* Oft I've from my mother borne. *Bishop Percy, Alcazar and Zaida.*

2. Unless a special term in hunting for *cry*, as in *full cry*, simply, noise; sound. *Rare.*

I was with Hercules and Cadmus once, When in a wood of Crete they lay'd the bear With hounds of Sparta: never did I hear Such gallant *chiding*. *Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream, iv. 1.*

**Chiding. part. adj.** Sounding as that which chides; brawling.

My duty, As doth a rock against the *chiding* flood, Should the approach of this wild river break, And stand unshaken yours. *Shakespeare, Henry VIII. iii. 2.*

**Chief. adj.** [N.Fr. *chef* = head.]

1. Principal; most eminent; above the rest in any respect.

My lord *chief* justices, speak to that vain man. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. v. 5.*

These were the *chief* of the officers that were over Solomon's works.—*1 Kings, ix. 13.*

The hand of the princes and rulers hath been *chief* in this trespass.—*Ezra, ix. 2.*

A forward man soweth strife, and a whisperer separateth *chief* friends.—*Proverbs, xvi. 28.*

Your country, *chief* in arms, abroad defend;

At home, with morals, arts, and laws amend. *Pope.*

In the superlative degree.

We beseech you, bend you to remain, Here in the cheer and comfort of our eye, Our *chiefest* courtier, cousin, and our son. *Shakespeare, Hamlet, i. 2.*

Doeg an Edomite, the *chiefest* of the herdmen.—*1 Samuel, xvi. 7.*

He sometimes denied admission to the *chiefest* officers of the army.—*Lord Clarendon.*

2. Capital; of the first order; that to which other parts are inferior or subordinate.

I came to have a good general view of the apostle's main purpose in writing the epistle, and the *chief* branches of his discourse wherein he prosecuted it.—*Locke.*

**Chief. s.** [N.Fr. *chef*, from Lat. *caput* = head.]

1. Military commander; leader of armies; captain.

Is pain to them Less pain, less to be fled? or thou than they Less hardy to endure? courageous *chief*! The first in flight from pain. *Milton, Paradise Lost, iv. 918.*



extinct by the time of Origen.—*Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine.*

**Childed**, *adj.* Possessed of a child. *Rare.*

How light and portable my pain seems now,  
When that which makes me bend, makes the king bow!

He childed, as I father'd.

*Shakespeare, King Lear, iii. 4.*

**Childermas-day**, *s.* Feast of the Church, held on the 28th of December, in remembrance of the children slain at Bethlehem by order of Herod: (the day of the week on which it falls is, by the superstitions, esteemed *unlucky* throughout the following year).

To talk of hares, or such uncouth things, proves ominous to the Childermas as the beginning of a voyage on the day when *childermas-day* fell doth to the mariner.—*Cæsar.*

**Childgreat**, *adj.* Pregnant. *Rare.*

Nowshrend, so used, it doth not only speed  
A tardy labour, but, without great heed,  
It over it a child-great woman strids,  
Instant abortion often doth abide.

*Sylvester, Du Bartas. (Nares by H. & W.)*

**Childhood**, *s.* State of children, or time in which we are children: (it includes infancy, and is continued to puberty).

The sons of lords and gentlemen should be trained up in learning from their childhoods.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

Seldom have I read'd to eye

Thy infancy, thy childhood, and thy youth.

*Milton, Paradise Regained, iv. 608.*

Their love in early infancy began,  
And rose as childhood ripen'd into man. *Dryden.*  
The same authority that the actions of a man have with us in our childhood, the same in every period of life, has the practice of all whom we regard as our superiors.—*Rogers.*

Infancy and childhood demand thin, copious, nourishing aliment.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

Used metaphorically.

Now I have stain'd the childhood of my joy  
With blood runn'd but little from her own.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, iii. 3.*

**Childing**, *part. adj.* Childbearing; pregnant; capable of bearing children. See *Child*, *v. n.* *Rare.*

As to *childing* women, young vigorous people, after irregularities of diet, in such it begins with humors.—*Arbuthnot.*

Used figuratively.

The spring, the summer,  
The childing autumn, angry winter, change  
Their wonted livings.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream, ii. 2.*

**Childish**, *adj.* Having the qualities of a child; trifling; ignorant; simple; becoming to children only; puerile.

Learning hath its infancy, when it is but beginning and almost *childish*: then its youth, when it is luxuriant and juvenile.—*Bacon, Essays.*  
Misdemeanors being either by three or four years, there was taken away the occasion of *childish* contentions.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

The lion's whelps saw how he did bear,  
And lull in rugged arms withouten *childish* fear.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

When I was yet a child, no *childish* play  
To me was pleasing; all my mind was set  
Serious to learn and know.

*Milton, Paradise Regained, i. 201.*

The fathers looked on the worship of images as the most silly and *childish* thing in the world.—*Bishop Stillingfleet.*

One that hath newly learn'd to speak and go,  
Loves *childish* plays. *Lord Roscommon.*

They have spoiled the walls with *childish* sentences, that could often in a jingle of words.—*Adrian, Tragedy in Italy.*

By conversation the *childish* humours of their younger days might be worn out.—*Arbuthnot, History of John Bull.*  
Nor would it be strange if he should, in no long time, accept an invitation to a private audience at Saint Germain, should be charmed by the graces of Mary of Modena, should find something engaging in the *childish* innocence of the Prince of Wales, should kiss the hand of James, and should return home as ardent Jacobite.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxi.*

The opposition insisted on dividing. Hartington's motion was carried by two hundred and forty-two votes to a hundred and thirty-five. Littleton himself, according to the *childish* old usage which has descended to our times, voting in the minority.—*Ibid.* ch. xiv.

**Childishly**, *adv.* In a childish trifling way like a child.

Together with his fame their infancy was spread,  
VOL. I.

who had so rashly and *childishly* ejected him.—*Hooker.*

Some men are of excellent judgement in their own professions, but *childishly* unskilful in any thing besides.—*Sir J. Harewood.*

**Childishmindedness**, *s.* Childishness of disposition; extreme simplicity.

I have somewhat of the French; I love birds, as the king does; and have some *childishmindedness* wherein we shall comment.—*Bacon.*

**Childishness**, *s.* Attribute suggested by Childish.

. Puerility; triflingness; state of a child.

Last scene of all,  
That ends this strange eventful history,  
Is second *childishness*, and mere oblivion.

*Shakespeare, As you like it, ii. 7.*  
The actions of *childishness*, and unfashionable carriage, time and age will of itself be sure to reform.—*Locke.*

Nothing in the world could give a truer idea of the superstition, credulity, and *childishness* of the Roman catholic religion.—*Addison, Tracts in Italy.*

2. Simplicity.

He cares not for your weeping. Speak thou, boy; perhaps thy *childishness* will move him more Than can our reason.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, v. 3.*

**Childless**, *adj.* Without children; without offspring.

As thy sword hath made women *childless*, so shall thy mother be *childless* among women.—*1 Samuel, xv. 33.*

A man shall see the noblest works and foundations have proceeded from *childless* men; which have sought to express the immensities of their minds, where those of their bodies have failed: to the care of posterity is most in them that have no posterity.—*Bacon, Essays.*

*Childless* thou art, *childless* remain: so Death Shall be deceiv'd his grief, and with us two Be forc'd to satisfy his ravenous maw.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 980.*  
She can give the reason why one died *childless*.—*Spectator.*

So the sad nightingale, when *childless* made  
By some rough swain, that steals her young away,  
Lord *Milgrave, Translation of Virgil's fourth Georgic.*

**Childlike**, *adj.* Becoming or becoming a child.

Who can owe no less than *childlike* obedience to her that hath more than motherly care.—*Hooker.*  
Where I thought the remnant of mine age Should have been cherish'd by her *childlike* duty, I now am full resolv'd to take a wife.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona, iii. 1.*

**Childy**, *adj.* Childlike. *Obsolete.*

In *childy* wise on her [her] can to smile.  
*Lyndale, Felt of Princes, ii. 22.*

**Childmurder**, *s.* Murder of an infant; infanticide.

In order to constitute the offence of *child-murder*, it must clearly be established that the child was born alive.—*Burn, Justice of Peace, Children and Infants.*

**Childrenless**, *adj.* Without children. *Rare.*

If th' one be rich and *childrenless*; though at the grounds of strife,  
Proceeds of hym, set thou in foot, and pleads his cause for life.

*Horace, sat. 5. (Nares by H. & W.)*

**Childwife**, *s.* Wife who is a child, i.e. an overyoung wife: (this is the real meaning of the combination, and in this sense it may be used either as a *true compound* or as a *combination* of two separate words: in the extract, however, it means 'a wife who has borne a child').

But the law wife doth openly discharge and deliver this holy *childwife* from the bane of the law: when it saith in the third book of Moses, entitled Leviticus, 'if a woman be conceived and borne a man child.' &c. *Paraphrase of Erasmus: 1518. (Nares by H. & W.)*

**Childad**, *s.* [Gr. χιλιάς, -αίος.] Thousand; collection or sum containing a thousand. *Rare.*

We make cycles and periods of years; as, decads, centuries, *childads*, for the use of computation in history.—*Holder, Discourse concerning Time.*

**Childadron**, *s.* [Gr. χίρα = sent, side.] Figure of a thousand sides. *Rare.*

In a man, who speaks of a *childadron*, or a body of a thousand sides, the idea of the figure may be very confused, though that of the number be very distinct.—*Locke.*

**Childarchy**, *s.* [Gr. ἀρχή = beginning, su-

premacy, rule.] Body consisting of a thousand men. *Rare.*

The *childarchies* also, or regiments, as I may so call them, of the Lamb, being summed up in this number.—*Dr. H. More, Mystery of Godliness, p. 115.*

**Childast**, *s.* Millennium. *Rare.*

To reign with Christ a 1000 years before the ending of the world, was the old error of the *childasts*.—*Pagitt, Heresiology, p. 29.*

This imposture was put upon us by the Hellenists, those among them who affected that ancient heresy of the *childasts*.—*Gregory, Posthuma, p. 115.*

**Chill**, *adj.* [A.S. *cele*.] Cold and raw, causing a feeling of shivering; shivering; or with a tendency thereto; cold, either physically or in temperament.

And all my plants I save from nightly ill,  
Of noisome winds, and blasting vapours *chill*.

*Milton, A Treatise, 48.*  
The wind blowing from the north, and the weather being lazy, the water proved so *chill*, that, when I rose from my first plunge, I could not help sobbing and bawling out from the effects of the cold.

*Saunders, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker.*  
Round the *chill* fair he folds his crimson vest,  
And clasps the timorous beauty to his breast.

*Darwin, Loves of the Plants.*

**Chill**, *s.* Chilliness; cold.

I very well know one to have a sort of *chill* about his præcordia and head.—*Derham, Physico-Theology.*

**Chill**, *v. a.*

1. Make cold; blast with cold.

Age has not yet  
So shrunk my sinews, or so chill'd my veins,  
But conscious virtue in my breast remains.

*Dryden.*  
Heat burns his rise, frost *chills* his setting beams,  
And vex the world with opposite extremes. *Cæsar.*  
Each changing season does its poison bring:  
Rheums *chill* the winter, agues blast the spring.

*Prior.*  
Now no more the drum  
Provokes to arms; or trumpet's clangour shrill  
Affrights the wives, or *chills* the virgin's mind.

*J. Philips.*  
The fruits perish on the ground,  
Or soon decay, by snows immoderate *chill'd*,  
By winds are blasted, or by lightning kill'd.

*Sir R. Blackmore.*  
'Why, sir,' said the stranger, 'I have been now four months on board ship: and the calm and quiet of this room, and the ease of this chair, are to me something I can scarcely describe to you. I have suffered much:—and I thought I should be frozen, for I am *chill'd* and wet through.'—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney, vol. iii. ch. v.*

2. Depress; deject; discourage.

Every thought on Gal *chills* the eady of his spirits, and awakens terrors, which he cannot bear.

*Rogers.*  
The old gentleman said nothing at the time:—but he took occasion in the course of the evening, when some argument had intervened between the company, and which *chills* me now as I write it:—'Woman, says superannuated.'—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Poor Relations.*

**Chill**, *v. n.* Shiver. *Rare.*

Ready to *chill* for cold.—*Homily against Excess of Apparel.*

**Chilled**, *part. adj.* Cold. *Rare.*

He mid, and Priam's aged joints with *chilled* fear did shake. *Chapman. (Rich.)*

**Chill**, *s.* [?] Seedpod of the capsicum.

*Chills* . . . form the basis of Cayenne pepper and curry powder.—*Waterston, Cyclopaedia of Commerce.*

**Chillness**, *s.* Sensation of shivering cold.

If the patient survives three days, the acuteness of the pain abates, and a *chillness* or shivering affects the body.—*Arbuthnot.*

**Chillness**, *s.* Attribute suggested by Chill; coldness; want of warmth.

If you come out of the sun suddenly into a shade, there followeth a *chillness* or shivering in all the body.—*Bacon.*

Think, while he thinks, he lifts aloft his dart,  
A gen'rous *chillness* seizes ev'ry part.  
The veins pour back the blood, and fortify the heart.

*Dryden.*

**Chilly**, *adj.* Cold; somewhat cold; causing a shivering feeling.

Their winters are for the most part sharper than ours . . . perchance by vicinity to the *chilly* tops of the Alps.—*Sir H. Watson, Reliquie Watonianæ, p. 251.*

A *chilly* sweat between

*J. Philips.*  
My shuddering limbs.  
Sir Charles, I'm as *chilly* as a bottle of port in a hard frost.—*Colman the younger, The Poor Gentleman, iv. 1.*

**Chime.** *s.* [P]

1. Consonant or harmonic sound of man  
correspondent instruments; correspondent  
ence of sound.

Hang our shaggy thighs with bells;  
That, as we do like a tune,  
In our dance, shall make a chime. *B. Jonson.*  
Of instruments, that made melodious chime,  
Was heard, of harp and organ.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, xl. 668.*  
Love virtue, she alone is free;  
She can teach you how to climb  
Higher than the spheric chime. *Id., Comus, 1019*  
Love first invented verse, and form'd the rhyme,  
The motion measur'd, harmoniz'd the chime. *Dryden*

2. Sound of bells, not rung by ropes, but  
struck with hammers: (in this sense always  
in the plural, *chimes*).

We have heard the chimes at midnight.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV, Part II, iii. 2.*

3. Church-bell.

And ere we came to Leonard's Rock  
He sang those witty rhymes  
About the crazy old church clock,  
And the bewildered chimes. *W. Wordsworth.*

4. Used *figuratively*. Correspondence of pro-  
portion or relation.

The conceptions of things are placed in their several  
degrees of similitude; as in several proportions  
one to another: in which harmonious *chimes*, the  
voice of reason is often drowned.—*Grege, Cosmologia  
Sacra.*

**Chime.** *v. n.* [see Crush.]

1. Sound in harmony or consonance; cor-  
respond in relation or proportion; agree;  
fall in with (with *in*); suit with; agree.

Any sect, whose reasonings, interpretation, and  
language, I have been used to, will, of course, make  
all *chime* that way; and make another, and perhaps  
the genuine meaning of the author, seem harsh  
strange, and uncouth to me.—*Locke.*

Father and son, husband and wife, and such other  
correlative terms, do belong one to another; and  
through custom, do readily *chime*, and answer one  
another, in people's memories.—*Id.*

To make the rough recital aptly *chime*,  
Or bring the sum of Gallia's loss to rhyme,  
'Tis mighty hard. *Prior.*

He not only sat quietly and heard his father rail  
at, but often *chimed* in with the discourse.—*Arbuthnot, History of John Bull.*

2. Jingle; clatter.

But with the meaneer tribe I'm forc'd to *chime*,  
And, wanting strength to rise, descend to rhyme. *Smith.*

- Chime.** *v. a.* Move or strike to measure, or  
in time; cause to sound harmonically, or  
with just consonancy.

With lifted arms they order ev'ry blow.  
And *chime* their sounding hammers in a row:  
With labor'd anvils *Etna* grunts below. *Dryden, Virgil's Georgics.*

Let simple Wordsworth *chime* his childish verse,  
And brother Coleridge lull the babe at nurse.  
*Byron, English Bards and Scotch Reviewers.*

**Chiméra.** *s.* [Lat. *chimæra*; Gr. *χίμαιρα*.]

1. Monster feigned to have the head of a  
lion, the belly of a goat, and the tail of a  
dragon.

Dire *chimæras* and enchanted ideas,  
And rifted rocks whose entranc'd leads to Hell.  
*Milton, Comus, 517.*

2. Vain and wild fancy.

They proceed on still with their *chimæras*.—*Trew-  
ness of Christian Religion, 164.* (Oral MS.)  
In short, the force of dreams is of a piece.  
*Chimæras* all; and more absurd, or less. *Dryden, Fables.*

Nobody joins the voice of a sheep with the shape  
of a horse, to be the complex ideas of any real sub-  
stances, unless he has a mind to fill his head with  
*chimæras*, and his discourse with unintelligible words.  
—*Locke.*

Thou, whose whole existence hitherto was a *chi-  
mæra* and æmic show, at length becomest a reality.  
—*Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. i. b. i. ch. iv.*

The shallowest page of Human Annals: or is there,  
that thou wastest of, one slabbier? Mumbo-Jumbo  
of the African woods to me seems venerable beside  
this new Delly of Kobespierre: for this is a con-  
scious Mumbo-Jumbo, and knows that he is machi-  
nery. O seagreen prophet, unhappiest of windbags  
blown next to bursting, what distracted *Chimæras*  
among realities art thou growing to! This then,  
this common piece-link for artificial fireworks of  
tarpentine and pitch-burn; this is the miscreant  
Aurontine Rod thou wilt stretch over a bag-ridden,  
bell-ridden France, and bid her plagues come!—  
*Rock, pt. iii. b. vi. ch. iv.*

**Chimère.** *s.* See extract; see also Symar.

The *chimère* [is] the upper robe, to which the  
brown sleeves are generally sewed; which before the  
after the reformation, till Queen Elizabeth's time  
was always of scarlet silk; but Bishop Hooper, scrup-  
ling first at the robe itself, and then at the colour  
of it, as too light and gay for the episcopal gravity  
it was changed for a *chimère* of black satin.—*Wheat-  
ley, Rational Illustration of the Book of Commo-  
Prayer, ii. § 4.*

- Chimérical.** *adj.* Imaginary; fanciful  
wildly, vainly, or fantastically conceived  
fantastic.

As if the solemnity of this vow had never had be-  
ginning! *Chimérical* fancies, fit for a shorn head  
—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy, p. 312.*  
Notwithstanding the fineness of this allegory may  
atone for it in some measure, I cannot think the  
persons of such a *chimérical* existence are prop-  
riety in an epic poem.—*Spenser.*

As for the other mode of employing the Method of  
Difference, namely by comparing, not the same case  
at two different periods, but different cases, this is  
the present instance is quite *chimérical*. In phre-  
nomena so complicated it is questionable if two cases  
similar in all respects but one ever occurred; and  
were they to occur, we could not possibly know that  
they were so exactly similar.—*J. S. Mill, System of  
Logic, iii. 10, 8.*

- Chimerizing.** *adj.* Entertaining, raising, or  
creating wild fancies. *Obsolete, rare.*

What are all these but sophisticated dreams and *chi-  
merizing* ideas of shallow imaginative scholars?—  
*Translation of Boerhaave, p. 236: 1626.*

- Chiming(-in).** *verbal abs.* Agreement (with  
with); keeping time; occasional introduc-  
tion of anything only partially con-  
nected with the main subject, as a chorus  
or refrain in a song.

The monk showed no signs of annoyance... but  
rose... leaving me to an excellent bottle of Bur-  
gundy, a more substantial supper than he had  
made himself; and the eternal *chiming-in* of Mon-  
sieur du Vitray's hand of France; which, with re-  
verence he it spoken, was worse than a Greek chorus.  
—*James, Henry, Maudslayi, ch. xxiv.*

- Chimney.** *s.* [N.Fr. *cheminée*; Lat. *caminus*.]

1. Furnace.

And they schulen send hem into the chimney of  
fier; there schal be weying and beting togidre of  
teeth.—*Wyclif, St. Matthew, xiii. 42.*

2. Passage through which the smoke ascends  
from the fire in the house.

*Chimneys*, with scorn, rejecting smoke. *Swift.*

3. Portion of flue raised above the roof.

The night has been unruly: where we lay,  
Our *chimneys* were blown down. *Shakespeare, Macbeth, ii. 3.*

4. Fireplace.

The chimney  
Is south the chamber; and the chimneypiece,  
Chaste Dian bathing. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline, ii. 4.*  
The fire which the Chaldeans worshipped for a  
god, is crept into every man's chimney.—*Sir W. Ra-  
leigh, History of the World.*

Used *adjectively*, or as the *first element* in a  
compound.

Low offices, which some neighbours hardly think  
it worth stirring from their *chimney* sides to obtain.  
—*Swift, Letter on the Sacramental Test.*

- Chimney-corner.** *s.* Fireside; corner at  
each end of the grate.

Yet some old men  
Tell stories of you in their *chimney-corner*.  
*Sir J. Denham.*  
Perhaps he had it from an old woman in a *chi-  
mney-corner*, or out of a romance.—*Ladie, Short  
Method with the Deists.*

- Chimney-head.** *s.* [two words rather than  
a compound.] Portion of flue raised above  
the roof.

Lo as great Sol scatters his first fire-handful,  
tipping the hills and *chimney-heads* with gold, Herault  
is at great Nature's feet.—*Carlyle, French Revolu-  
tion, pt. iii. b. iv. ch. iv.*

- Chimney-swallow.** *s.* Common swallow  
(*Hirundo rustica*).

The martin arrives in this country a little later  
than the *chimney-swallow*.—*E. Laisly, Popular  
History of British Eggs.*

- Chimney-piece.** *s.* Ornamental piece of  
wood or stone, set round a fireplace.

Polish and brighten the marble hearths and *chi-  
mney-pieces* with a cloud dip in grease.—*Swift.*  
The sister of the prisoner went to Whitehall with  
a petition. Many courtiers wished her success; and  
Churchill, among whose numerous faults cruelty  
had no place, obtained admittance for her. 'I wish  
well to your suit with all my heart,' he said, as they  
stood together in the antechamber; 'but do not

flatter yourself with hopes. This marble,—and he  
laid his hand on the *chimney-piece*.—'is not harder  
than the king's heart.'... The king read, and re-  
mained, according to the saying of Churchill, hard  
as the marble *chimney-pieces* of Whitehall.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. v.*

- Chimney-pot.** *s.* Lighter addition, generally  
of tile or zinc tubing, added to a chimney-  
head.

As a palliative for the evil of a stack of chimneys  
being too short, architectural *chimney-pots* may  
be employed.—*London, Encyclopedia of Cottage, Farm,  
and Villa Architecture, § 64.*

- Chimneysweep, or Chimneysweeper.** *s.*  
Sweepers of chimneys.

To look like her are *chimneysweepers* black:  
And since her time are colliers counted bright.  
*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's lost, iv. 3.*  
Golden lads and girls all must,  
As *chimneysweepers*, come to dust.

*Id., Cymbeline, iv. 2, song.*  
The little *chimneysweeper* skulks along.  
*Gay.*

Even lying Ned the *chimneysweeper* of Savoy, and  
Tom the Portugal dustman, put in their claims.—  
*Arbuthnot.*

- Chimney-top.** *s.* Top of a chimney; chim-  
ney-head.

Many a time and oft  
Have you climb'd up to walls and battlements,  
To towers and windows, yea, to *chimney-tops*.  
*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar, i. 1.*

- Chimpanzee.** *s.* [P] Large ape so called  
(*Troglodytes Chimpanzee*).

Both in face and form the *chimpanzee* is more an-  
thropomorphic than any other ape, or indeed any  
other animal of which we have the least knowledge.  
... The *chimpanzee*, unlike the orang-outang, has  
no intermaxillary bone... The arms of the *chi-  
mpanzee* have not the disproportioned length peculiar  
to the orang, and the thumbs even on the upper  
extremities of the *chimpanzee* are larger and more  
serviceable than those of the orang. The superficial  
anatomy of the throat and breast is also extremely  
human in the *chimpanzee*.—*Cuvier, Animal King-  
dom, translated by Griffith and others.*

- Chin.** *s.* [A.S. *cinne*.] Part of the face be-  
neath the under lip.

But all the words I could get of her, was wrying  
her waist, and thrusting out her chin.—*Sir P. Sid-  
ney.*

With his amazonian chin he drovo  
The bristled lips before him.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, ii. 2.*  
He rais'd his hardy head, which sunk again,  
And, sinking on his bosom, knock'd his chin.  
*Dryden.*

- China.** *s.* [name of the country where it  
was first made.] China ware; fine sort of  
translucent porcelain.

Spleen, vapours, or small-pox, above them all,  
And mistress of herself, tho' china fall. *Pope.*  
After supper, carry your plate and china together  
in the same basket.—*Swift.*  
Society, that china without flaw,  
(The hypocrite!) will banish them like Marius,  
To sit amidst the ruins of their quill:  
For Fame's a Cartilage not so soon rebuilt.  
*Byron, Don Juan, xii. 78.*

- Used *adjectively*, or as the *first element* in a  
compound; common with *ware*, *plate*, and  
the like.

Love with white lead cements his wings;  
White lead was sent us to repair  
Two brightest, brittlest, earthy things,  
A lady's face and china ware. *Swift.*  
New streets will run where meadows spread their  
verdant, carpets... till row will rise above row,  
and place above place, until the now nice quiet villages  
will present to the eye a glare of yellow roads and  
red buildings arrayed on the side of the hill, so as  
to give up effect at a distance very much like that  
produced by the perspective of a china plate.—*Theo-  
dore Hook, Gilbert Gurney, vol. ii. ch. v.*

- Chinashop.** *s.* Shop for the sale of china.  
bull in a chinashop. Strength and violence  
unresisted.

And from having it all, as Bill Gibbons would say,  
Like a bull in a china-shop, all your own way.

*Tom Crib's Memorial to Congress.*  
Well! now they are all away, let us frisk at our  
ease and have at everything like the bull in the  
china-shop.—*Shakespeare, Book of Snobs, ch. xviii.*

- China and Delf on the same shelf.** Mixture  
of persons of different grades in society.

**Chinche.** *s.* [perhaps now confined exclu-  
sively to America; but of English origin.  
*Cimice*, Italian, from the Latin *cimer*, is  
quoted by Archbishop Trench as being,  
apparently, the commoner word in the be-

## CHIN

ginning of the 17th century.] Bug (applied to more than one species).

**Chincho.** *s.* Chiche. See Chittiface.

**Chinchilla.** *s.* [?] Small South-American rodent animal (*Cricetus laniger*), with a soft fur used for muffs, tippets, &c.; fur of the same.

The *chinchilla*, a beautiful little animal, supposed to belong to the division of the hamsters. *Cuvier, Animal Kingdom*, translated by Griffith, &c.

Used adjectivally, as in 'Chinchilla muff or tippet.'

**Chinelo.** *s.* Cloth, or muffler, formerly worn over the chin by women. *Obsolète.*

Her loose gown for her looser body fit,  
Shall be adorned with a flash of wit,  
And from the chin-cloth to the lowly slipper  
In Melesian streams his praise shall dip her.  
*Taylor, the Waterpoet*. (Nares by H. and W.)

**Chincough.** *s.* [Dutch, *kinkhoest*.] Whooping, or hooping, cough.

It shall ne'er be said in our country  
Thou dy'st o' th' chin-cough.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Bonduca.*  
I have observed a *chincough*, complicated with an  
intermitting fever. — *Sir J. Floyer, Preternatural  
State of the animal Humours.*

**Chine.** *s.* [Fr. *chine*; Welsh, *cefn* = ridge.]

1. Part of the back in which the spine or backbone is situated.

She strikes him such a blow upon his *chine*, that  
she opened all his body. — *Sir P. Sidney.*  
He presents her with the tusk's head,  
And *chine* with rising bristles roughly spread.  
*Dryden.*

2. Piece of the back of an animal.

Out out the burly boned clown in *chines* of beef  
ere thou sleep. — *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.*  
iv. 10.

He had killed eight fat hogs for this season, and  
he had dealt about his *chines* very liberally amongst  
his neighbours. — *Spectator.*

They found hams and *chines* uncut. — *Silas Mar-  
ner*, ch. iii.

**Chine.** *v. a.* Cut into chines.

Ho that in his line did *chine* the long rib'd Apennine.  
*Dryden.*

This must be regarded as a ludicrous  
rather than a classical use of the word,  
the verse being the rendering of a line in  
Persius (i. 95), in which either a parody or  
a caricature of some bombastic writer is  
attempted. The original is

'*Sic costam longo subluximus Apennino.*'

**Chined.** *adj.* Buckboned. *Rare.*

Some hind, that, like another Milo, [can] bear  
quarters of maul upon his back, and sing with it;  
through all day, and in the evening in his stockings,  
strike up a jorum: These be they, these steel-  
chined rascals. — *Beaumont and Fletcher, Scornful  
Lady.*

**Chingle.** *s.* Same as Shingle.

In the superfluous wherof was represented in a  
fair work the flood Meander, running with his re-  
turns and windings; in the channel of which, one  
might see a splendor of precious stones, repre-  
senting his rolling waves; which *chingle* was of  
carbuncles, emeralds, amethysts, and all other sorts of  
precious stones, sparkling in their native lustre. —  
*Donne, History of the Septuagint*, p. 51.

**Chink.** *s.*

1. Slit; narrow opening or gap between the  
parts of anything.

Pyramus and Thisby did talk through the *chink*  
of a wall. — *Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*,  
iii. 1.

Plaques also have been raised by anointing the  
*chinks* of doors and the like. — *Bacon, Natural and  
Experimental History.*

Though birds have no epiglottis, yet they so con-  
tract the *chink* of their larynx, as to prevent the  
admission of wet or dry indigested. — *Sir T. Browne,  
Vulgar Errors.*

The soil's dark cottage, battered and decayed,  
Lies in new light through *chinks* which Time has  
made. *Waller.*

Other inventions, false and absurd, that are like  
so many *chinks* and holes to discover the rottenness  
of the whole fabric. — *South.*

In vain she search'd each cranny of the house,  
Each gaping *chink*, impervious to a mouse. *Swift.*

2. Sound of that which chinks.

Ho that has money has heart's ease, and the  
world in a string. O this rich *chink*, and silver  
coin! It is the consolation of the world. — *Wily Re-  
quited*. (4th MS.)

This broad-brimmed hawk of holy things,  
Whose ear is stuffed with cotton, and rings

## CHIP

Even in dreams to the *chink* of the pence,  
This huckster put down war. *Tynnyon, Maud*, ix. 3.

**Chink.** *v. a.*

1. Break into apertures or chinks.

The surface, which is the skin of that great body,  
is chopped, and *chinked* with drought, and burnt up  
with heat. — *Bishop Hall, Seasonable Sermons*, p. 15.

2. Shake so as to make a sound.

He *chinks* his purse, and takes his seat of state:  
With ready quills the dedicators wait.

*Pope, Dunciad.*

**Chink.** *v. n.* [see Crush.] Sound by  
striking each other.

His bow and quiver both behind him hang,  
His arrows *chink* as often as he jogs.

*Hobbes, Translation of the Iliad.*

Lord Strutt's money shines as bright, and *chinks*  
as well, as 'squire South's. — *Arbuthnot, History of  
John Bull.*

When not a guinea *chink'd* on Martin's boards,  
And Atwill's self was drain'd of all his hoards.

*Swift.*

**Chinky.** *adj.* Full of holes; gaping; open-  
ing into narrow clefts; having the form of  
a chink.

But plaster thou the *chinky* hives with clay.

*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics.*

Grimalkin, to domestic vermin sworn  
An everlasting foe, with watchful eye  
Lies nightly brooding o'er a *chinky* gap  
Protending her fell claws, to thoughtless mice  
Sure ruin. *J. Philips, Splendid Shilling.*

**Chints.** *s.* [This word is not to be found in  
Wilson's Dictionary of Anglo-Indian terms,  
and the notion that it means a texture of  
five colours is probably due to its accidental  
resemblance to the French *cing* = five.]  
Cotton cloth printed in colours, and first  
made in India.

Let a charming *chint*, and Brussels lace,  
Wrap my cold limbs, and shade my lifeless face.

*Pope.*

The coloured dresses represented in the Egyptian  
paintings, worn by women of rank, and by the  
deities, much resemble our modern *chintzes* in the  
style of their pattern, though it is probable that  
they were generally of linen instead of calico. *Sir  
J. G. Wilkinson, Manners and Customs of the An-  
cient Egyptians.*

The faithful waiter, who knew and remembered  
every officer who used the house, and with whom  
ten years were but as yesterday, led the way up to  
Dobbin's old room, where stood the great green  
bed, and the shabby carpet, a thought more dingy,  
and all the old black furniture covered with faded  
*chintz*, just as the Major recollected them in his  
youth. — *Thackeray, Vanity Fair.*

Used adjectivally.

His lordship is to lie in the *chintz* bed-chamber -  
d'ye hear? — *Sir John*, in the blue damask room,  
his lordship's valet-de-chambre in the opposite. — *Col-  
man the elder and Garrick, Claudine Marriage.*

**Chippine.** *s.* [Spanish, *chapin*.] High  
shoe formerly worn by ladies.

Your ladyship is nearer heaven than when I saw  
you last, by the altitude of a *chippine*. — *Shakespeare,  
Hamlet*, ii. 2.

Nor are those short-legged ladies thought less  
godly, who fly to *chippines*. — *Jeremy Taylor, Arti-  
ficial Handsomeness*, p. 60.

The queen of Spain took off one of her *chippins*,  
and clouted Olivarez about the middle with it, be-  
cause he had accompanied the king to a lady of  
pleasure. — *Howell, Letters*, ii. 43.

The woman was a ginnetess, and yet walked al-  
ways in *chippines*. — *Cooley.*

**Chip.** *v. a.* [probably corrupted from Chop.]  
Cut into small pieces; diminish by cut-  
ting away a little at a time.

To return to our statue in the block of marble,  
we see it sometimes only begun to be *chipped*;  
sometimes rough hewn, and just sketched into an  
human figure. — *Addison, Spectator.*

The critic strikes out all that is not just;  
And 'tis ev'n so the butcher *chips* his crust. *King.  
Industry*

Taught him to *chip* the wood, and hew the stone.

*Thomson.*

A geologist will tell you that there is nothing in  
the world so interesting, so engrossing, so captiva-  
ting, as perambulating a dull and miserable country,  
*chipping* off bits of rock, and scraping out lumps of  
clay. — *Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. i. ch. i.

**Chip.** *s.*

1. Small piece taken off by a cutting instru-  
ment.

As children do it as it were *chippes* hewn from  
their parents, so are other things when they are  
disjoined one of them from another. — *Exposition of  
Solomon's Song*, p. 232: 1585.

CHIR {CHINCHIR  
CHIRAGICAL

Cucumbers do extremely affect moisture, and  
over-drink themselves, which chaff or *chips* forbid-  
deth. — *Bacon.*

That *chip* made iron swim, not by natural power.  
— *Jeremy Taylor.*

The straw was laid below;  
Of *chips* and screwwood was the second row.

*Dryden, Fables.*

Now, although Mr. Vandyperken had always  
avoided amours on account of the expense entail-  
ed upon them, yet he was like a dry *chip*, very inflam-  
mable, and the extreme beauty of the party under  
him felt unusual emotions. — *Marryat, Marryatogue.*

**Chip of the old (or of that) block.** Identical  
in character with that which preceded.

But this surely was an Anabaptistical trick, and  
a *chip* of that block which maketh all things com-  
mon. — *Speculum Mundi*, 18: 1633. (Ord MS.)

How well dost thou now appear to be a *chip* of  
the old block. — *Milton, Prose Works*, 347: 1697.  
(Ord MS.)

2. Small piece.

The manganese lies in the vein in lumps wrecked,  
in an irregular manner, among clay, spar, and *chips*  
of stone. — *Woodward.*

3. Wood split into thin slips for the manu-  
facture of hats and bonnets: (used adjecti-  
vally in the extract).

The ladies wear jackets and petticoats of brown  
linen, with *chip* hats, in which they fix their hand-  
kerchiefs to wipe the sweat from their faces. — *Smol-  
lett, Expedition of Humphrey Clinker.*

4. Anything dried up and withered: (a dis-  
paraging, or contemptuous, term).

He was a bit of still life; a *chip*; weak water-  
gruel; a tame rabbit, hold'd to a rope, without sauce  
or salt. — *Colman the younger, The Poor Gentleman*,  
iii. 1.

**Chipchop.** *adj.* Broken; abrupt; up and  
down. *Colloquial.*

The sweet Italian and the *chip-chop* Dutch.

I know the man i' th' moon can speak as much.

*Taylor, the Waterpoet.* (Nares by H. and W.)

**Chipping.** *s.* [from *chip*.] Fragment cut off.

I know you were one could keep

The buttery-latch still lock'd and save the *chippings*.

*B. Jonson, Alchemist.*

They dune their land with the *chippings* of a sort  
of soft stone. *Mortimer, Husbandry.*

The *chippings* and filings of these jewels, could  
they be preserved, are of more value than the whole  
mass of ordinary authors. — *Eldon, Dissertation on  
reading the Classics.*

**Chipping.** *s.* [from *cheap* = market.] Geo-  
graphical proper name, or part of one, as  
in *Chipping Ongar, Chipping Norton*, &c.  
See Cheap and Cheaping.

**Chirurgical.** *adj.* Having gout in the hand;  
subject to gout in the hand. *Rare.*

*Chirurgical* persons do suffer in the finger as well  
as in the rest, and sometimes first of all. — *Sir T.  
Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

[The editor has left the spelling of this  
word as he found it. Though it can  
scarcely be called an English word, it be-  
longs to a class of terms which, if made  
English, would be useful.

The Substantive which it suggests, Chi-  
nagra, stands in the same relation to the  
Greek word *χρη* = hand, that Podagra  
stands to *πυγ* (gen. *πυγ-ic*) = foot; the  
meaning of the former being *gout in the  
hand*. Podagra, on the contrary, though  
it may, and might conveniently, be re-  
stricted to *gout in the foot*, means *gout* in  
general. The *form*, however, of the word  
is what more especially commands atten-  
tion; inasmuch as the compound in ques-  
tion is, for a reason which will soon appear,  
the best text for the discussion of a ques-  
tion of some importance. A reference to  
Chiroptera will show that the entry gives  
one orthography, the extract another; this  
being only a different way of saying that the  
principle upon which the Greek *α* is repre-  
sented in English is uncertain.

The leading facts in this question are —  
(1) the Latin practice of representing the  
Greek *α* by *i*, e.g. *χαρις* = *chir-*; the quan-  
tity (long) being preserved: (2) the Eng-  
lish practice of considering, by a sort of  
etymological fiction, that most words of



Greek origin come to us through the Latin, and are to be spelt as the Romans either did spell or would have spelt them. (See Cæcæ, Kay, Alcæid.) Admitting this, we are met by a complication in the word under notice. It is the earliest Latin derivative from *chir* known; the others, numerous as they are, belonging to the later stages of the language; and the form in which it appears in two well-known passages from Horace, and one from Persius, is neither in *ei* nor *i*. Neither is the vowel long. The form, in short, is *chêragra*. To consider this as made for the sake of the metre is to undervalue the fact that *chir*-*ac* as well as *chir*-*ac* is a genitive of *chir*; and, even if we treat *chir* merely as a poetical form (as the lexicographers do), we must admit that it is the simpler and more radical. This suggests the likelihood that, if extreme Latinity of orthography be the aim of those who object to the use of the Greek *ch*, a case (at least in the compounds of *chir*) may be made in favour of *c*. If so, the question as to whether the Greek or the Latin spelling is changed is the question whether the basis of the Latin derivatives was *chir* or *chir*. It is probable that where the word was taken, as a whole, from the Greek the former principle prevailed; where put together by the Romans themselves, the latter.]

**Chirk. v. n.** Chirp. *Obsolete.*

This fierce ariseth up ful curtisly,  
And hir embraceth in his armes narrowe,  
And kiseth hir swete, and chirkeith as a sparrowe  
With his lippes. *Chaucer, Sumpnour's Tale.*

**Chirm. v. n.** [A.S. *cyрман*.] Sing as a bird. *Obsolete.*

The bird *chirmes* as it is whistled to.—*Wool-  
scrope, French and English Grammar*, p. 505; 1623.

**Chirigrapher. s.** [Gr. *chir* = hand, *graphein* = describe.] Copier, transcriber, writer from dictation; officer in the common pleas who engrosses fines.

Thus passeth it from this office to the *chirograph-  
er's*, to be engrossed.—*Bacon, Office of Almoner.*

**Chirigraphist. s.** One who tells fortunes by examining the hand, or by palmistry.

Let the physiognomist examine his features; let  
the *chirigraphist* behold his palm; but, above all,  
let us consult for the calculation of his nativity.—  
*Arbutnot, On Pope.*

**Chiriology. s.** [Gr. *chir* = word, description.]

Conversing by means of the hand or fingers.

*Chiriology* is interpretation by the transient mo-  
tions of the fingers; which, of all other ways of in-  
terpretation, comes nearest to that of the tongue.—  
*Dalgarno, Deaf and Dumb Man's Tutor*, introd.: 1680.

**Chirmancer. s.** One who foretells future events by inspecting the hand.

The middle sort, who have not much to spare,  
To *chirmancers' cheaper art* repair.  
Who clap the pretty palm, to make the lines more  
fair. *Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

**Chirmancy. s.** [Gr. *chir* = hand, *mantia* = prophecy.] Art of foretelling the events of life by inspecting the hand.

There is not much considerable in that doctrine  
of *chirmancy* that spots in the top of the nails, do  
signify things past; in the middle, things present;  
and at the bottom, events to come.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

Other signs [of melancholy] there are taken from  
physiognomy, metempsych, *chirmancy*.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 58.

**Chirpodist. s.** (unless, contrary to the opinion of the editor, we derive the first element of this word from *chir* = hand, the proper spelling is with a *k*; since the use of *c* simply would create the risk of the word being sounded *stirpodist*; and with *ch* we have a temptation to connect the derivation with *chir* = hand.) [? Gr. *chir* = clip, shear, pare, and *podis*, *podis* = foot.] One who

professes to cure bunions, corns, and si-  
milar accidents in the feet; cornetter.

Tooth-drawers, oculists, and *chirpodists*.—*Ob-  
server*, 28. (Ord. M.N.)

**Chirptera. s.** (for spelling see Chira-  
grical.) [Gr. *chir* = hand, and *pteron* =  
wing.] In *Zoology*. Group of mammals  
containing the bats and their congeners.  
(It has Chiropterous and other derivatives.)

Omitting, then, the Galeopithecus, the *Chiro-  
ptera* form, without perhaps a single exception, the  
most distinctly circumscribed and natural group to  
be found in the whole class of the Mammifera. The  
characters by which the order thus restricted is dis-  
tinguished are as follow:—General form disposed for  
flight; an expansion of the integument stretched  
between the four members, and the fingers of the  
anterior extremities, which are greatly elongated for  
that purpose; the flying membrane naked, or nearly  
so, on both sides. Mammae pectoral, clavicles very  
robust; forearm incapable of rotation in conse-  
quence of the union of the bones of which it is com-  
posed.—*T. Bell, in Todd's Cyclopaedia of Anatomy  
and Physiology.*

**Chirp. v. n.** [see Crush.] Make a noise  
like that of birds when they call.

She *chirping* ran, he peeping flew away.

*Sir P. Sidney.*

How cheerfully do these little birds *chirp*, and  
sing, out of the natural joy they conceive at the ap-  
proach of the sun.—*Bishop Hall, Occasional Medi-  
tations*, 36.

The cricket *chirps*; the light burns low,  
This nearly twelve o'clock.

*Tennyson, The Death of the Old Year.*

**Used metaphorically.**

If poor famishing men shall, prior to death,  
gather in groups and crowds, as the poor fieldfares  
and plovers do in bitter weather, were it but that  
they may *chirp* mournfully together, and misery  
look in the eyes of misery.—*Curlye, French Revo-  
lution*, pt. i. b. iv. ch. ii.

**Chirp. v. a.** Make cheerful.

Let no sober bird here think it a sin,

To push on the *chirping* and moderate bottle.

*B. Jonson.*

Sir Balaam now, he lives like other folks;  
He takes his *chirping* pint, he cracks his jokes.

*Pope.*

**Chirp. s.** Voice of birds or insects.

Winds over us whisper'd, flocks by us did bleat,  
And *chirp* went the grasshopper under our feet.

*Spectator.*

The one has a joyous, easy, laughing note, the  
other a loud harsh *chirp*.—*White, Natural History  
of Selbourne*, iv. 10.

**Chirper. s.** One that chirps; one that is  
cheerful: (in the following extract the  
word, as applied to one of the warblers,  
takes the guise of an ornithological name;  
for which, however, it is scarcely definite  
enough. It is not found in Yarrell, except  
so far as it applies to birds in general with  
a chirping note.)

The *chirper*... begins his notes in the middle of  
March, and continues them through the spring and  
summer till the end of August.—*White, Natural  
History of Selbourne*, iv. 16.

**Chirping. part. adj.****1. Uttering chirps; sounding as a chirp.**

No *chirping* lark the wolfkin shewn invokes.  
*Gay, Pastoral.*

The careful hen

Calls all her *chirping* family around.

*Thomson, Seasons, Spring.*

**2. With glass. Making cheerful.** (Sometimes  
considered a shortened form of Cheerup-  
ing. Chirping, however, is the older word.  
The connection between the notions of  
*chirping* and *cheerfulness*, along with the  
simile 'merry as crickets,' makes it pro-  
bable that Cheeruping is a mere cata-  
chresis.)

Jack T... has so far transgressed the Fannian  
law, which allows a *chirping*-cup to satiate not  
to surfeit, to mirth not to madness.—*Howell, Familiar  
Letters.*

**Chirping. verbal abs.** Gentle noise of birds.  
Let the songs be loud and cheerful, and not *chirp-  
ings* or pulings.—*Bacon.*

And thinks he, that the *chirping* of a wren

Can chase away the first conceived sound?  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iii. 2.*

**Chirr. v. n.** [see Crush.] Make a noise of  
which the word is supposed to be imitative:  
(here as a *swan*).

You do affect as timorously as swans,  
(Cold as the brook they swim in) who do bill  
With tears modestly, and *chirring* plead  
Their constant resolutions.

*Glaphorus, Argalus and Parthenia.*

**Chirring. part. adj.** Shrill-sounding.

But that there was in place to stir  
His spleen, the *chirring* grasshopper.

*Herrick, Poema.*

**Chirrup. s.** Chirp.

And Maud will wear her jewels,  
And the bird of prey will hover,  
And the titmouse hope to win her  
With his *chirrup* at her ear.

*Tennyson, Maud*, xix. 2.

**Chirurgeon. s.** [N.Fr. *chirurgien*; Gr.

*chirurgus*, from *chir* = hand, *ergon* = work.]  
Same as Surgeon, with which it is, both  
as a word and in respect to its meaning,  
identical. *Obsolete.*

When a man's wounds cease to smart, only be-  
cause he has lost his feeling, they are nevertheless  
mortal, for his not seeing his need of a *chirurgeon*.  
—*Smith, Sermons.*

**Chirurgery. s. Surgery. Obsolete.**

Gynaec having skill in *chirurgery*, an art in  
those days much esteemed.—*Sir R. Sidney.*

Nature could do nothing in her case without the  
help of *chirurgery*. In drying up the luxurious flesh,  
and making way to pull out the rotten bones.—  
*Wiseman.*

**Chirurgical. adj.** Surgical. *Obsolete.*

In the merchant's second tale, or history of  
Beryn, falsely ascribed to Chaucer, a *chirurgical*  
operation of changing eyes is partly performed by  
the assistance of the occult sciences.—*T. Warton,  
History of English Poetry*, i. 410.

The *chirurgical* or manual part doth refer to the  
making instruments, and exercising particular ex-  
periments.—*Bishop Wilkins.*

**Chisel. s.** [Italian, *cisello*.] Tool with  
which wood or stone is chipped away:  
(taken, in *Sculpture*, as the instrument  
characteristic of the art, like pencil, palette,  
or easel in painting).

What fine *chisel*

Could ever yet cut breath? Let no man mock me,  
For I will kiss her. *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, v. 3  
There is such a seeming softness in the marble, as  
if not a *chisel* had hewn them out of stone, but  
a pencil had drawn and stroked them in oil.—*Sir H.  
Hallam, Elements of Architecture.*

The two chapels perished together: that ancient  
chapel where Wolsey had heard mass in the midst  
of gorgeous copes, golden candlesticks, and jeweled  
crosses, and that modern edifice which had been  
erected for the devotions of James and had been  
embellished by the pencil of Verrio and the *chisel* of  
Gibbons.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xliii.

**Chisel. v. a.****1. Cut with a chisel.**

A grace [said] there was, *yecheyld* all of stone  
Out of the rock.

*Huot, History of Gracunde Amoure*, ch. liii.: 1555.

**2. Cheat. Colloquial.****Chiseled. part. adj.****1. Cut with a chisel; statue-like.**

And nothing could be more striking than the  
contrast between the ruffian form of his companion  
and the delicate and *chiseled* beauty of the student's  
features.—*Sir E. L. Butler, Eugene Aram*, b. iii.  
ch. xvii.

**2. Used figuratively. Regular; clean-cut.**

With *chiseled* features calm and cold. *Tennyson.*

**Chit. s.** [Italian, *cittu* = little dirty boy.]

Child; baby: (generally used of young  
persons in contempt).

These will appear such *chits* in story.

'Twill turn all politics to jest.

She pinched me, and called me squealing *chit*,  
and threw me into a girl's arms that was taken in  
to tend me.—*Trotter*, no. 80.

**Chit. s.** [? *chick*.] Shoot of corn from the  
end of the grain.

Barley, sown four days, will begin to show the  
*chit* or sprit at the root-end.—*Mortimer, Hus-  
bandry.*

**Chit. v. n.** Sprout; shoot at the end of the  
grain.

I have known barley *chit* in seven hours after it  
had been thrown forth.—*Mortimer, Husbandry.*

**Chitchat. s.** Prattle; idle prate; idle talk.  
*Colloquial.*

If Ralph had learning added to the common *chit-  
chat* of the town, he would have been a disjunctant  
upon all topics that ever were considered by men  
of his own genus.—*Trotter*, no. 197.

Nothing can be more unlike than the inflated  
fanciful rhapsodies of Shaftesbury and the plain



natural *chitchat* of Temple.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, The good old style in Writing.*

Later in the afternoon, about five o'clock, the high chance of political gossip, when the room was crowded, and every one had his rumour, Mr. Richy looked in again to throw his eye over the evening papers, and catch in various *chitchat* the tone of public or party feeling on the 'crisis'.—*Disraeli the younger, Coningsby*, b. l. ch. v.

### Used adjectivally.

I am a member of a female society, who call ourselves the *chitchat club*.—*Spectator*.

**Chitter. v. n.** [see Crush.] Chirp in a tremulous or shivering manner.

The feathered sparrows call I am;

In sweet and pleasant spring,

I greatly do delight, for then

I *chitter*, chirp, and sing.

*Kendall, Flowers of Epigram.* (Sarcas by H. and W.)

**Chitterling. s.** [see Crow = mesentery.]

1. Guts; bowels: (generally taken along with that part of the *mesentery* which connects them, the margin of which is crumpled, folded, or plaited; and hence its secondary meaning).

A gut or *chitterling* hanged in the smoke.—*Barret*.

His warped ear hung o'er the strings,  
Which was but souse to *chitterlings*.

*Hudler, Hudibras*, l. 2.

2. Frill to the breast of a shirt: (apparently a very ancient part of dress).

We Englishmen can mocke and scoffe at all countries for their devices; but, before they have many times mustred before us, we can learn by lye and lye to excede and pass them all. . . . Of an Italian waist, we make an English poyntee; of a French ruff, an English *chitterling*, &c.—*Gauecigne, Delicate Diet for Dronckards*: 1576.

**Chittyface. s.** [The immediate origin of the word seems to be *chicheface*, a Norman-French word, and one which is still to be found in the French dictionaries. Cotgrave gives

• *Chiche-face*, *m.* a *chicheface*, micher, snenker-bill, wretched fellow, one out of whose nose hang drops.

For the first element, the derivation, as far as its French origin is concerned, is clear. Chiche sometimes explained *little*, of *no value*, more usually takes the allied meaning of *mean*, or *niggardly*. So it does in Cotgrave, as above.

Richardson, who has rightly connected the comparatively recent term Chittyface with *chicheface* rather than with *chik*, and is liberal in his instances of the use of the simple adjective, also supplies examples of Chinche, Chinchy, and Chinchery, all applied to avarice, but none later than Chaucer.

Its remote origin has been assigned to the Latin *siccus*—dry. It has also been treated as a word of Celtic origin. To this it may be added that a connection with the Latin *cicur* = tame (whence *mean-spirited*) is possible.

Upon a word regarding which no French lexicographer has ever professed to see his way clearly, the editor ventures a second conjecture, viz. that *face* = *vache*, and that *chicheface* was originally *chiche-vache* = lean cow, one of Pharaoh's lean kine.

The forms in *-n*, i.e. Chinche and Chinchery—niggardliness, point in the direction of Chinche = bug or bloodsucker.]

? Lean-face: (used adjectivally in the extract).

I stole but a dirty pudding out of an alms-basket to give my dog when he was hungry, and the peaking *chick-face* page hit me in the teeth with it.—*Mossinger, Virgin Martyr*, ll. 1. (Rich.)

**Chivalric. s.** Chivalrous.

Raymond de Puy had no sooner assumed the reins of office, than his mind, naturally of a *chivalric* and warlike bent, led him to suggest a material alteration in the constitution of the order. *Major Porter, History of the Knights of Malta*, ch. i.

**Chivalrous. adj.** [N.Fr. *chevalereux*.]

Relating to chivalry, or knight-errantry; knightly; warlike; adventurous; daring.

And noble minds of yore allied were

In brave pursuit of *chivalrous* enterprise.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene.*

I'll answer thee in any fair degree,  
Or *chivalrous* design of knightly trial.

The duc de Mauviel, count de Soudain, and captain Merdaille, persuade him [king Pieroche] that he is the most puissant and *chivalrous* prince that ever appeared since Alexander the Great!—*Bishop Louth, Letter to Warburton*.

The Spaniards, from temper and constitution, were extravagantly fond of *chivalrous* exercises.

*T. Warton, History of English Poetry.*

### Chivalry. s.

1. Knighthood; military dignity; qualifications of a knight (as valour and dexterity in arms); general system of knighthood.

Thou hast slain

The flow'r of Europe for his *chivalry*.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. ii. 1.*

There he now, for martial encouragement, some degrees and orders of *chivalry*; which, nevertheless, are conferred promiscuously upon soldiers and no soldiers. *Bacon, Essays.*

Solemnly he swore,

That by the faith which knights to knight-hood bore,  
And what'er else to *chivalry* belongs,  
He would not cease 'till he reveng'd their wrongs.

*Dryden.*

We find the divinity lectures of Don Quixote, and the penance of his squire, are both of them in the ritual of *chivalry*.—*Bishop Warburton, On Love's Labour's lost*.

I look upon *chivalry* as on some mighty river, which the fountains of the poets have made immortal. It may have sprung up amidst rude rocks, and blind deserts. But the noise and rapidity of its course, the extent of country it adorns, and the towns and palaces it embosoms, may lead a traveller out of his way, and invite him to take a view of those dark caverns,

'unle superna

Plurimus Eridani per sylvas volutur amnis.'—*Bishop Hurd, Letters on Chivalry and Romance*, let. 2.

I thought ten thousand swords must have leaped from their scabbards to avenge even a look that threatened her with insult. But the age of *chivalry* is gone.—*Harke, Reflections on the French Revolution*.

2. Adventure; exploit. *Obsolete.*

They four doine acts more dangerous, though less famous, because they were but private *chivalries*.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

3. Body, or order, of knights.

And by his light

Did all the *chivalry* of England move  
To do brave acts.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. ii. 3.*

Arthur, with all his *chivalry*.—*Milton, History of England*, b. iii.

Wave, Munich, all thy banners wave,  
And charge with all thy *chivalry*.

*Campbell, Hohenlinden.*

**Chiver. s.** ? Same as Chimere.

What is it not that Martin doth not rent?

Cappes, tippets, gowes, blacke *chivers*, rotchets

white;

Communion bookes, and Homilies, yea so bent

To teare, as women's wimples, for his spite.

Thus tearing all, as all apes use to doe;

He tears withall the church of Christ in two.

*Auon. A.D. 1612.*

**Chives. s. pl.** [N.Fr.]

1. Threads or filaments (stamens) which support the anthers in flowers.

The masculine or prolix seed contained in the *chivs*, or apices of the stamens. *Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

2. Salad plant so named (*Allium Schoenoprasum*).

The leaves are awl-shaped, threadlike, and produced in tufts. . . . *Chives*, when gathered, are cut or shorn by the surface, and on this account are generally named in the plural. The foliage is used as a salad ingredient in spring, being esteemed milder than onions or scallions.—*Loudon, Encyclopedia of Gardening*, in voce.

**Chlorate (of Potash). s.** Salt consisting of chloric acid and potassa, used as a de-flagrating powder in the manufacture of matches and percussion caps.

*Chlorate*, or oxychlorate, of potash has a cooling, somewhat unpleasant and nitrous, taste. It does not bleach. . . . When strongly triturated in a mortar it crackles, throws out sparks, and becomes huminous. It dehydrates upon red-hot cinders like nitre; when triturated alone with sulphur, or phosphorus, it detonates with great violence, but without danger to the hands of the operator if they be not protected by a thick glove. Similar detonations may be pro-

duced with cinnamon or vermillion, sulphuret of potassium, sugar, volatile oils, &c. A mixture of sugar or starch with *chlorate of potash* is readily inflamed by a drop of sulphuric acid, and this experiment is the basis of the preparation of the oxygenated matches, as they have been commonly called.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Chloride (of Lime). s.** Third solution of the combination of lime and chlorine, used in bleaching, and as a disinfectant.

When a weak solution of caustic potash or soda is saturated with chlorine, it affords a bleaching liquor which is still used by some bleachers and calico-printers for their most delicate processes; but the price of the alkalis has led to the disuse of these *chlorides* as a general means, and has occasioned a general employment of *chloride of lime*.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*. (See also extract under Chlorine.)

**Chlorine. s.** [The first syllable from the Gr.  $\chi\lambda\omicron\rho\omicron\varsigma$  = grass-green; the second, one of the artificial terminations of Chemistry, showing that the elementary substance to which it applies is in the same class with Iodine, Bromine, and Fluorine. Its derivatives are numerous; some being the names of comparatively common objects in commerce and manufactures, as Chlorate, Chloric (acid), Chloride, Chloruret.] Elementary gaseous substance so called: (in the same class with Iodine, Bromine, and Fluorine, as indicated by its termination).

It [chlorine] has a peculiar smell, and irritates the nostrils most violently, when inhaled, as also the windpipe and lungs. It is eminently noxious to animal life, and, if breathed in its undiluted state, would prove instantly fatal. It supports the combustion of many bodies, and, indeed, spontaneously burns several without their being previously kindled. The resulting combinations are called *chlorides*, and act most important parts in many manufacturing processes. Water absorbs, at the ordinary temperature of the atmosphere, about double its volume of chlorine, and acquires the colour, smell, and taste of the gas, as well as its power of destroying or bleaching vegetable colours.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Chloroform. s.** [The *chlor-* is the first syllable in *chlorine*; the *form-* is the first in *formic*, the name of an acid obtained from ants, in Latin *formica*. The truncation of the word, i.e. the loss of the ordinary adjuncts *ic*, *yl*, &c., gives it the appearance of a derivative from *form*—shape, with which it has nothing in common. The compound itself belongs to the nomenclature of Chemistry, the term being an artificial one. see first extract.]

In Chemistry. Limpid colourless liquid used for the production of a vapour causing, when inhaled, insensibility to pain; vapour so produced: (employed in Surgery to diminish the pain of operations).

[In a complex science, which is in a state of transition, capricious and detached derivations of terms are common; but are not satisfactory. In this remark I have especial reference to chemistry; in which the discoveries made, especially in organic chemistry, and the difficulty of reducing them to a system, have broken up in several instances the old nomenclature, without its being possible at present to construct a new set of terms systematically connected. Hence it has come to pass that chemists have constructed words in a capricious and detached way, as by taking fragments of words, and the like. . . . Several words have recently been formed by chemists, by taking syllables from two or more different words. Thus Chevreul discovered a substance to which he gave the name *Ethyl*, from the first syllables of the words *ether* and *alcohol*, because of its analogy to those liquids in point of composition. So Liebig has the word *chloral*. Liebig, examining the product of distillation of alcohol, sulphuric acid, and amber, found a substance which he termed *Aldehyd*, from the words *Alcohol dehydrogenated*. This mode of making words has been strongly objected to by M. Dumas. Still more has he objected to the word *Mercaptan* (of Zeise), which, he says, rests upon a mere play of words; for it means both *mercurium captans* and *mercurio aptum*. Dumas and Peligot, working on pyrochthonous acids, found reason to believe the existence of a substance which they called *methylea*, deriving the name from *methy*, a spirituous fluid, and *yle*, word. Berzelius remarks that the name should rather be *methyl*, and that *yle* may be taken in its signification of matter, to imply the Radical of Wine: and he proposes that

the older *Äther-Radikal*, shall be called *Äthyl*, the newer *Methyl*. This notion of marking by the termination of the hypothetical compound radical of a series of chemical compounds has been generally adopted; and, as we see from the above reference, it must be regarded as representing the Greek word *ἔλαιον*; and such hypothetical radicals of bases have been termed in general *basyls*. Bunsen obtained from *Cadet's* fuming liquid a substance which he called *Älkalin* (*alkali-æmion*?), and the substance produced from this by oxidation he called *Älkalogen*.

The discovery of Kakodyl was the first instance of the insulation of an organic metallic *basyl*. The first of the Hydrocarbon Radicals of the Alcohols was the radical of Tertiary alcohol obtained by Kolbe from Valerate of Potash, and hence called *Äthyl*. *Chloroform* is perchloride of formyl, the hypothetical radical of formic acid. — *W. Hewell, Nocturn Organon renovatum*, aph. xviii. with commentary.]

The safety, as well as the efficacy of this application of the vapour of ether, of *chloroform*... has now been ascertained by abundant experience. And if we consider what it has done, and what it promises, ... we shall scarcely deem the proposal extravagant which has been made by one of our hospital physicians, that, for so merciful a boon to suffering humanity, public thanksgiving should be humbly offered up to Heaven in our churches. — *Watson, Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physic*, lect. viii.

**Chlorómeter. s.** Instrument for Chlorometry.

In graduating the arsenical *chlorometer*, M. Gay-Lussac takes for its unity the decolorizing power of one volume of chlorine at 32° Fahrenheit, and divides it into a hundred parts. — *Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Chlorómetry. s.** [Gr. *μέτρον* = measure.] Process for measuring, or testing, the decolorizing, or bleaching, power of the commoner commercial chlorides.

He [Gay-Lussac] now prescribes as the preferable plan of *chlorometry*, to pour very slowly from a graduated glass tube a standard solution of the chloride, to be tested upon a determinate quantity of arsenious acid dissolved in muriatic acid, till the whole arsenious be converted into the arsenic acids. The value of the chloride is greater, the less of it is required to produce this effect. — *Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Chlorophyll. s.** [Gr. *χλωρος* = green, *φύλλον* = leaf.] In *Botany*. Colouring matter of vegetables.

To this is referred all the kinds of coloured granules which occupy the interior of vegetable tissue. They have a spheroidal, irregular figure, are often angular, and consist of a semi-fluid gelatinous substance, which seems to be a conglom of the fluid contents of the cells. The colour of plants, especially the green colour, is produced by the presence of *chlorophyll*, which may be considered a vital secretion. — *Lindley, Introduction to Botany*, b. i. sect. 7, § 83.

**Chlorosis. s.** [Gr. *χλωρος* = green.] Medical term for Greensickness.

But the man without sin, the Moravian rabbi, Has perfectly cured the *chlorosis* of Tabby. — *Anatey, Bath Guide*.

**Chlorotic. adj.** Affected by chlorosis; subjected to it.

The exalties of sedentary and *chlorotic* nuna. — *Battie*.

**Chock. s.** Same as Shock; with which it was, perhaps, identical in pronunciation. *Rare*.

One of the kings of France died miserably by the chock of an hog. — *Bishop Patrick, Divine Arithmetick*, p. 27.

**Chock. v. a.** ? Heap or fill up, as in Chock-full; ? tossing about.

Who scarce a shirt had but the day before,  
Nor a whole stocking to keep out the cold,  
Hath a whole wardrobe at command in store;  
And in the tavern in his cups doth roar,  
Chocking his crown.

*Drayton, Agincourt*, p. 70. (Ord MS.)

**Chock-full. adj.** [Apparently from *choke*-full; a derivation which is not incompatible with the provincial German form *geschocht voll* given by Wedgwood; though, perhaps, independent of it; the German origin of the word being uncertain; at any rate only indirectly connected with *choke*.] Full up to the brim. *Colloquial*.

**Chócolate. s.** [Spanish.] Nut of the Theobroma Cacao; cake or mass made by grinding the kernel of the cacao-nut with other substances; infusion of the same.

*Chocolate* is certainly much the best of these three exotic liquors: its oil seems to be both rich, alimentary, and anodyne. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

In fumes of burning chocolate shall glow,  
And tremble at the sea that froths below. — *Pope*.

The Spaniards were the first who brought chocolate into use in Europe, to promote the consumption of the cacao-nuts, which, and other drugs, which their West India furnish, and which enter the composition of chocolate. — *Chambers*.

*Chocolate* is flavoured with cinnamon and cloves in several countries instead of the more expensive vanilla. In roasting the beans the heat should at first be very slow, to give time for the humidity to escape, ... *Chocolate* is sometimes adulterated with starch; in which case it will form a pasty consistent mass when treated with boiling water. — *Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

The Duchess of Portsmouth had poisoned him in a cup of chocolate. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iv.

**Chocolate-house. s.** House of entertainment in which chocolate is sold.

Ever since that time, Liannder has been twice a day at the chocolate-house. — *Tatler*.

**Choice. s.** [Fr. *choix*.]

1. Choosing.

a. Act of.

If they are not masters of their own choice, whatsoever the rigid laws of necessity determine them to they must necessarily choose. — *J. Scott, Christian Life*, pt. ii. ch. v. § 3.

Soft elevation doth thy style renown,  
Gentle or sharp, according to thy choice,  
To laugh at follies, or to lash at vices.

*Dryden, Translation of Persius' Satires*.

b. Power of.

*Choice* there is not, unless the thing which we take to be so in our power, that we might have refused it. If fire consume the stable, it chooseth not so to do, because the nature thereof is such that it can do no other. — *Hobbes*.

There's no liberty like the freedom of having it at my own choice, whether I will live to the world, or to myself. — *Sir R. L. Estrange*.

To talk of compelling a man to be good is a contradiction; for where there is force there can be no choice. Whereas all moral goodness consisteth in the elective act of the understanding will. — *Grew, Cosmologia Sacra*.

Whether he will remove his contemplation from one idea to another, is many times in his choice. — *Locke*.

c. Cure in.

Jul. Cesar did write a collection of apophthegms: it is pity his book is lost; for I imagine they were collected with judgment and choice. — *Bacon, Apophthegms*.

2. Thing chosen.

I am sorry ...  
Your choice is not so rich in birth as beauty,  
That you might well enjoy her.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, v. 1.

Take to thee, from among the cherubim,  
Thy choice of flaming warriors.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 100.

3. Best part of anything, and, as such, object of choice.

The choice and flower of all things profitable in other books, the psalms do both more briefly contain, and more movingly also express. — *Hobbes*.

Their riders, the flower and choice  
Of many provinces, from bound to bound.

*Milton, Paradise Regained*, iii. 314.

4. Collection to choose from.

A braver choice of dauntless spirits  
Did never float upon the swelling tide.

*Shakespeare, King John*, ii. 1.

**Make choice of.** Choose; take from several things proposed.

Wisdom, of what herself approves, makes choice,  
Nor is led captive by the common voice.

*Sir J. Denham*.

**Choice. adj.**

1. Select; of extraordinary value.

After having set before the king the choicest of wines and fruits, he told him the best part of his entertainment was to come. — *Guardian*.

Thus in a sea of folly tossed,  
My choicest hours of life are lost.

*Swift*.

Tom Cogit never presumed to come near the young Duke, but paid him constant attention. He sat at the bottom of the table, and was ever sending a servant with some choice wine, or recommending him, through some third person, some choice dish. It is pleasant to be 'made much of,' as Shakespeare says, even by scoundrels. — *Disraeli the younger, The young Duke*.

2. Chary; frugal; careful: (used of persons).

As that is choice of his time, will also be choice of his company, and choice of his actions. — *Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Living*.

**Choice-drawn. part. adj.** Selected with particular care.

For who is he, whose chin is but enrich'd  
With one appearing hair, that will not follow  
These cull'd and choice-drawn cavaliers of France?  
*Shakespeare, Henry V.* iii. chorus.

**Choiceless. adj.** Without the power of choosing; without right of choice; not free. *Rare*.

Neither the weight of the matter, of which the cylinder is made, nor the round volatile form of it, are any more imputable to that dead choiceless creature, than the first motion of it; and, therefore, it cannot be a fit resemblance to show the reconcilableness of fate with choice. — *Hammond*.

**Choicely. adv.**

1. Curiously; with exact choice.

A band of men,  
Collected choicely from each county some.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.* iii. 1.

2. Valuably; excellently.

It is certain it is choicely good. — *I. Walton, Complete Angler*.

**Choiceness. s.** Attribute suggested by choice; nicety; particular value.

Make exact animadversion where style hath degenerated, where flourish'd and thrived in choiceness of phrase. — *H. Jonson, Discourses*.

Carry into the shade such auricular seedlings, or plants, as are for their choiceness reserved in pots. — *Bretyn, Calandarium hortense*.

**Choir. s.** [A.S. *chor*; N.Fr. *choir*, Fr. *chœur*; Lat. *chorus*.] Here note:

(1.) The resemblance of the sound of the French diphthong *oi* to that of *o* preceded by *w*: i. e. compare the sound of *roi* (*king*) with that of *wool*. They are by no means identical. What, however, we may call the *w* element is common to both.

(2.) The tendency in several provincial dialects, and in the mouth of careless speakers sporadically distributed, to sound *oi* as *i*, e.g. *join* as *jine*.

Out of these two facts taken together the original sound of the French *choir* has become *quire*, and the spelling has followed the pronunciation, giving *Quire* and *Quirister*.]

1. Assembly or band of singers.

They now assist the choir  
Of angels, who their songs admire. — *Waller*.

In divine worship.

The choir,  
With all the choicest music of the kingdom,  
Together sung Te Deum.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* iv. 1.

2. Part of the church where the choristers, or singers, are placed.

The lords and ladies, having brought the queen  
To a prepar'd place in the choir, fell off  
At distance from her.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* iv. 1.

**Choir-service. s.** Duty performed by the choir of a cathedral.

That part of our choir-service called the motet or anthem. — *T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 182.

**Chorister. See** Chori-ster.

**Choke. v. a.** [A.S. *ceocan*.]

1. Suffocate; kill by stopping the passage of respiration.

But when to my good lord I prove untrue,  
I'll choke myself. — *Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 4.

The herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and were choked in the sea. — *Mark*, v. 18.

While you thunder'd, clouds of dust did choke  
Contenting troops. — *Waller*.

2. Stop up; obstruct; block up a passage;

hinder by obstruction or confinement.

Men troop'd up to the king's capacious court,  
Whose porticoes were chok'd with the resort.

*Chapman*.

She cannot lose her perfect pow'r to see,  
Tho' mists and clouds do choke her window light.

*Sir J. Davies, On the Immortality of the Soul*.

It seemeth the fire is so choked as not to be able to remove the stone. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

You must make the mould big enough to contain the whole fruit, when it is grown to the greatest; for else you will choke the spreading of the fruit. — *Ibid.*

The fire, which chok'd in ashes lay,

A load too heavy for his soul to move,

Was upward blown below, and brush'd away by love.  
While prayers and tears his destin'd progress stay,  
And crowds of mourners choke their sov'reign's way. *Tickell.*

#### With up.

They are at a continual expense to cleanse the ports, and keep them from being choked up, by the help of several engines.—*Addison, Tracels in Italy.*

#### 3. Suppress.

And yet we ventur'd for the rain propos'd  
Choke'd the respect of likely peril fear'd.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. l. 1.*

Confess thee freely of thy sin:

For to deny each article with oath,  
Cannot remove nor choke the strong conception  
That I do groan withal. *Id., Othello, v. 2.*

#### 4. Overpower.

And that which fell among thorns are they, which,  
When they have heard, go forth, and are choked with  
cares, and riches, and pleasures of this life, and  
bring no fruit to perfection.—*Luke, viii. 14.*

No fruitful crop the sickly fields return;  
But oats and darnel choke the rising corn. *Dryden.*

#### 5. Irritate so as to cause a sense of strangulation.

I am like the pasha of three tails, to whom the  
sultan sends his court circular, the howstrating. It  
chokes me. May its usage be abolished for ever!—  
*Thackeray, Book of Snobs, ch. iv.*

#### Choke-full. *adj.* See Chock-full.

We filled the skins choke-full.—*Brace, Travels to  
discover the Source of the Nile, iv. 240.*

#### Chokecherry. *s.* Astringent kind of cherry so called. See extracts.

Pursh describes [the *Cerasus borealis*] as a very  
handsome small tree; the wood exquisitely hard  
and fine-grained; but the cherries, though agreeable  
to the taste, astringent in the mouth, and hence  
called *choke-cherries*.—*London, Arboretum of Fructi-  
ficum Britannicum, p. 703.*

The fruit [of the *C. hymenalis*] is small, black, and  
extremely astringent, but edible in winter. It is  
called by the inhabitants [of the western mountains  
of Virginia and Carolina] the black *choke-cherry*.—  
*Id., p. 705.*

#### Chokedamp. *s.* Irrespirable gas of grottoes, wells, and mines: (conveniently, though not always, limited to that which is both *irre- spirable* and *uninflamable*). See extract.

This explains the occurrence of fire-damp, or car-  
buretted hydrogen, in coal-mines; whereas in mines  
of wood-coal, carbonic acid, a *choke-damp*, alone  
occurs.—*Turner, Elements of Chemistry.*

#### Chokelling. See Chuckle.

#### Chokepear. *s.* Rough, harsh, unpalatable pear; hence aspersion or sarcasm by which another is put to silence.

After your goodly and vain-glorious banquet,  
I'll give you a *choke-pear*. *Webster, White Devil.*  
Pardon me for going so low as to talk of giving  
*choke-pears*.—*Clarissa.*

The editor, though unable to refer to  
them, has seen applications of this term to  
the so-called Apples of the Dead Sea, which,  
whilst they looked fair and fruitlike without  
were inwardly but dust and ashes; also to  
many funguses, the common puffball being  
one of them.

He has given both the fruits and the  
explanation as he found them. It is, how-  
ever, his opinion that the whole class origi-  
nated in names for fungi causing ei-  
ther coughing or sneezing, compared with  
certain fruits of the size or shape of each  
particular instance.

#### Chokeplum. *s.* Plum similar in character to the Chokepear, and also in its secondary application.

The spider's tale (quoth th' ant) semth a choking  
chokeplum.—*Leywood, Spider and Fly.*

#### Choker. *s.*

##### 1. Slang for neckcloth.

If I should go to one of the tea-parties in a dress-  
ing-gown and slippers, and not in the usual attire  
of a gentleman, viz. pumps, a gold waistcoat, and  
cravat, a sham frill, and a white choker, I should  
be insulting society.—*Thackeray, Book of Snobs.*

##### 2. That which irritates with a sense of stran- gulation. See Choke, 5.

He had left a glass of water just tasted. I finished  
it. It was a *choker*.—*Thackeray, Dr. Birch and his  
young Friends.*

#### Chokewort. *s.* Plant so called: (perhaps one

of the Spurges, a species of which is called  
in Gerarde *choking spurge*).

The Libians called it *leena*, which implies  
it makes them dye like birds twixt earth and skyes;  
The name of *choke-wort* is to it assigned,  
Because it stops the venom of the mind.

*Taylor, the Waterpoet.* (Nares by H. and W.)

#### Choking. *part. *adj.**

##### 1. Indistinct and interrupted, as the utter- ance of one undergoing suffocation.

'But they may secure that which brings felicity,'  
said Flora, speaking in a *choking* voice, and not  
meeting the glance of Coningsby.—*Disraeli the  
younger, Coningsby, h. ix. ch. iv.*

##### 2. Causing suffocation.

No solicitations could induce him, on a hot day  
and in a high wind, to move out of the *choking*  
cloud of dust, which overhung the line of march,  
and which severely tried lungs less delicate than  
his.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xvi.*

#### Choking. *verbal abs.* Act or feeling of being choked.

The entrance of air into the lungs may be pre-  
vented in various ways; by stoppage of the mouth  
and nostrils (smothering); by submergence of the  
same inlets in some liquid (drowning); . . . by me-  
chanical obstruction of the larynx or trachea from  
within, as by a morsel of food (*choking*); or from  
without, as by the bowstring (strangulation); both  
these varieties are included in the term *choking*.  
—*Watson, Lectures on the Principles and Practice  
of Physic, lect. v.*

#### Cholagogue. *s.* [Gr. *χολα* = bile, and *αγωγός* from *άγω* = lead or carry away; the form and spelling of the last syllable being those in *pedagogue*.] In *Medicine*, where it is both substantive and adjective; i. e. where we can say either a *cholagogue*, or a *cho- lagogue drug*. See extract.

Medicines which promote the secretion or excre-  
tion of bile are denominated *cholagogues*. . . . It is  
probable that most, if not all, drastic purgatives in-  
crease the secretion and excretion of both the bile  
and pancreatic juice. . . . The term *cholagogue*, how-  
ever, has been more particularly applied to sub-  
stances which are supposed to have a specific influ-  
ence in promoting the secretion or excretion of bile.  
Mercury, aloes, rhubarb, and taraxacum have been  
considered to possess this property. *Pereira, Ele-  
ments of Materia Medica and Therapeutics, p. 219.*

#### Cholér. *s.* [Lat. *cholera*.]

##### 1. Bile.

There would be a main defect, if such a feeding  
animal, and so subject unto diseases from bilious  
causes, should want a proper conveyance for *choler*.  
—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

Marcilius Ficinus increases these proportions,  
adding two more of pure *choler*.—*W. Wotton, Es-  
say on the Education of Children.*

##### 2. Humour which, by its superabundance, is supposed to produce irascibility.

It engenders *choler*, planteth anger;  
And better 'twere that both of us did fast,  
Since, of ourselves, ourselves are choleric,  
Than feed it with such over-roasted flesh.  
*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew, iv. 1.*

##### 3. Anger; rage.

Put him to *choler* straight: he hath been used  
Ever to conquer, and to have his word  
Of contradiction. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus, iii. 3.*  
He, methinks, is no great scholar,  
Who can mistake desire for *choler*. *Prior.*

#### Chóléra, or Cholera-morbus. *s.* [Gr. *χο- λῆρα* = bilious, Lat. *morbus* = disease: a barbarous compound in which the Greek adjective is feminine to agree with *νόσος*, though the Latin by which the latter is translated is masculine.] In *Medicine*. See extract.

There is a complaint . . . that shows itself in this  
country more or less every autumn, and prevails  
extensively in some years as a minor epidemic. It  
is rightly enough named *cholera*; for it is attended  
with, and consists mainly, of a remarkable flux of  
bile. . . . Such is the disease which has long been  
familiar to English practitioners as *cholera*; but  
about the end of the first third-part of the present  
century, this country was visited by a severe epi-  
demic disorder which was also called *cholera*; or, by  
way of emphasis, the *cholera*, or sometimes *spas-  
modic cholera*, or Asiatic *cholera*, or malignant  
*cholera*. . . . I may call it epidemic *cholera*. . . . The  
epidemic *cholera* so far resembled the summer *cho-  
lera*, that it was attended by profuse vomiting and  
purging. . . . but it differed . . . in the matters ejected  
from the stomach containing no bile, and this alone  
is a good reason against calling the disease *cholera*.—  
*Watson, Lectures on the Principles and Practice of  
Physic, lect. lxiii.*

Where the adjective *Choleric* is used, it  
is a medical term derived from *cholera*  
not from *choler*, and means connected with  
*cholera* the disease.

#### Cholérie. *adj.*

##### 1. Abounding in cholér.

Our two great poets being so different in their  
tempers, the one *choleric* and sanguine, the other  
phlegmatic and melancholic.—*Dryden.*

##### 2. Angry; irascible: (of persons).

Bull, in the main, was an honest plain-dealing  
fellow, *choleric*, bold, and of a very unconstant  
temper.—*Archibald.*

For James not a particle of loyal affection lived in  
the hearts of the nation, while his easy and pusil-  
lanimous, though *choleric*, disposition had gradually  
diminished these sentiments of apprehension which  
royal wrongs used to excite.—*Hallam, Constitutional  
History of England, vol. i. ch. vi.*

##### 3. Offensive: (of words or actions).

There came in *choleric* haste (towards me about  
seven or eight knights.—*Sir P. Sidney.*  
Beclinnus threateneth all that read him, using  
his confident, or rather *choleric* speech.—*Sir W.  
Raleigh, History of the World.*

#### Cholérique. *s.* Attribute suggested by Choleric; anger; irascibility; peevish- ness.

Subject to like passions for covetousness, conten-  
tiousness, and *cholériques*.—*Bishop Gauden, Anti-  
Basil Berith, p. 128: 1067.*

#### Cholésterine. *s.* In *Physiology*. Olea- ginous principle in bile; in a solid form the main constituent in gallstones, q. v.

#### Choliambic. *s.* [Lat. *choliambi*, from Gr. *χολῖος* = lame, *ἰαμβος* = iambic.] Verse dif- fering from the true iambic in having a trochee in the sixth or last place, the fifth foot being for the sake of contrast usually a pure iambus. See Choriambic and Seazon.

After him came one Babrius, that gave a new turn  
to the fables into *choliambic*.—*Hentley, Disser-  
tation on the Epistles of Phalaris.*

#### Chondrine. *s.* [Gr. *χόνδρος* = cartilage.] Fundamental and characteristic tissue in cartilage.

It [*chondrine*] is slowly dissolved by boiling with  
water, and when dry resembles glue. But it differs  
from gelatine in not being precipitated by tannic  
acid. . . . *Chondrine* leaves when burned from four  
to six per cent. of ashes, chiefly bone-earth.—*Turn-  
er, Elements of Chemistry.*

#### Choose. *v. a.* preterperfect *chose*, partici- ple chosen (of which the older form was *ge-coren, ge-curen; coosan* in A.S. being one of the verbs which changed *s* into *r* in the participle: see Foriorn and Frôre). Take, by way of preference, out of several things offered; not to reject; select; pick out of a number.

I may neither choose whom I would, nor refuse  
whom I dislike.—*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice,*  
i. 2.

If he should offer to choose, and choose the right  
casket, you should refuse to perform your father's  
will, if you should refuse to accept him.—*Id.,*  
Did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to  
be my priest?—*I Samuel, ii. 28.*

How much less shall I answer him, and choose out  
my words to reason with him.—*Job, ix. 14.*

This will has still so much freedom left as to ena-  
ble it to choose any act in its kind good; as also to  
refuse any act in its kind evil.—*South, Sermons.*

#### Choose. *v. n.* Have the power of choice be- tween different things: (with *not* and *but*. See But).

Without the influence of the Deity supporting  
things, their utter annihilation could not choose *but*  
follow.—*Hooker.*

Knaves be such abroad,  
Who having by their own importunate suit,  
Or voluntary dotage of some mistress,  
Convinced or supplied them, they cannot choose  
But they must blab. *Shakespeare, Othello, iv. 1.*

When a favourite shall be raised upon the founda-  
tion of merit, then can he not choose *but* prosper.  
—*Idem.*

Those who are persuaded that they shall continue  
for ever, cannot choose *but* aspire after a happiness  
commensurate to their duration.—*Archbishop Til-  
lotson.*

#### Chóoser. *s.* One who chooses, or has the power or office of choosing; elector; se- lector.

Come all into this nut, quoth she;  
Come closely in, be rid'd by me;  
Each one may here a *chooser* be,  
For room you need not wrestle.

Drayton, *Nymphidia*.  
In all things to deal with other men, as if I might  
be my own *chooser*.—Hammond, *Practical Cate-*  
*chism*.

This generality is not sufficient to make a good  
*chooser*, without a more particular contraction of his  
judgement.—Sir H. Wotton.

**Choosing.** *verb. abs.* [A.S. *ceosung*.] Choice;  
election; act of making a choice.

Send me a-*choosing*,  
I'll bring you enow  
Of dimes for our *choosing*,  
And choose for thee too.

Dr. R. O. Tatham,  
*Translation of Frith's Saga*.

**Choosingly.** *adv.* In the way of choice or  
election. *Rare*.

If our spirits can serve God, *choosingly* and greedily,  
out of pure conscience of our duty, it is better in  
itself, and more safe to us.—Jeremy Taylor, *Rule*  
and *Exercises of Holy Living*, p. 259. (Ord MS.)

**Chop.** *v. n.*

1. Cut with a quick blow.

And where the clover *chops* the heifer's spoil,  
Thy breathing nostril hold. Gay, *Trivia*.

With *off*.

What shall we do, if we perceive  
Lord Hastings will not yield to our complaints?—  
*Chop off* his head, man.

Shakespeare, *Richard III.* iii. 1.  
—Id., *Measure for Measure*, i. 2.

2. Devour eagerly; (with *up*).

You are for making a hasty meal, and for *chop-*  
*ping up* your entertainment, like an hungry clown.  
—Dryden.

Upon the opening of his mouth he drops his break-  
fast, which the fox presently *chopp'd up*.—Sir R.  
L'Estrange.

3. Mince; cut into small pieces.

They break their bones, and *chop* them in pieces,  
as for the rest. —Mick, iii. 2.  
By dividing them into chapters and verses they  
are *chopped* and minced, and stand so broken and  
divided, that the common people take the verses  
usually for different aphorisms. Locke.

**Chop and change.** Put one thing in the  
place of another.

My chance was great, for, from a poorer man's son,  
I rose aloft, and *chop'd* and *chang'd* degree.

Mirror for Magistrates, 507.

Sets up communities and senses,  
To *chop* and *change* intelligences.

Butler, *Hudibras*.

Affirm the Trigrams *chopp'd* and *chang'd*,  
The warty with the fiery ranc'd. Ibid.

We go on *chopping* and *changing* our friends, as  
well as our horses. —Sir R. L'Estrange.

**Chop in.** Interrupt. See *Cut in*.

He that cometh lately out of France will talk  
French English, and never blush at the matter.  
Another *choppes* in with English Italianated. —Wil-  
*son*, *Art of Rhetoric*, b. iii. : 1553.

**Chop logic.** Wrangle; dispute in, or with  
an affectation of, logical terms.

A man must not presume to use his reason, unless  
he has studied the categories, and can *chop logic*  
by mode and figure. —Smollett, *Expediton of Humphry*  
*Clinker*.

Thus they *chopp'd logic* with Sovereign Majesty.  
—Howell, *Vocal Forest*, 184. (Ord MS.)

**Chop out.** Give vent to; come out.

Who has brought

A merry tale about him, to raise a laughter  
Amoung our wine? Why stand, where art thou?  
Thou wilt *chop out* with them unseasonably  
When I desire them not.

Beaumont and Fletcher, *Maid's Tragedy*.

**Chop.** *v. n.* [see last extract.]

1. Do anything with a quick and unexpected  
motion, like that of a blow; catch; hit; or  
happen, on anything.

If the body reperussing be near, and yet not so  
near as to make a concurrent echo, it *choppeth*  
with you upon the sudden. —Bacon, *Natural and Experi-*  
*mental History*.

Out of irresolution to get both, he *chops* at the  
shadow, and loses the substance. —Sir R. L'E-  
*strange*.

2. Purchase generally by way of truck; give  
one thing for another.

To have her husband in another country,  
Within a month after she is married,  
*Chopping* for rotten raisins.

Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Captain*.

3. Bandy; alternate; return one thing or  
word for another.

Let not the council at the bar *chop* with the judge,

nor wind himself into the handling of the cause  
anew, after the judge hath declared his sentence. —  
Bacon.

[The syllable *chap* or *chop* represents the sound of a  
sudden blow; Scotch, *chap hands*, to strike hands, to  
*chap* at a door; to *chop*, to hack, cut up into small  
pieces. *Chap, chop, choppe*, a blow. (Jamieson.)  
Hence, to *chop* is to do anything suddenly, as with  
a blow, to turn. A greyhound *chops* up a hare when  
it catches it unawares; to *chop* up in prison, to clap  
up (Halliwell); the wind *chops* round when it makes  
a sudden turn to a different quarter. From the notion  
of turning round the word *chop* passes to the  
sense of exchange, an exchange being the transfer  
of something with the return of an equivalent on  
the other side. Thus we speak of *chopping* and  
changing; to *chop* horses with one, to exchange  
horses. The Scotch and North of England *coup*,  
Warwickshire *cuff*, Icelandic *kapp, kypa*, are used  
in the same sense. 'Sistat bio hann at Holmi thvint  
hann keipti við Holmstarna bæddi lundum oc konum  
oc lausa fé öllu.' At last he dwelt at Holm because  
he and Holmstarna had *chopped* both lands and  
wives and all their moveables. 'Enn Sigridur son  
hann attí áður hengill sig í höfönu thvint hún villdi  
eigi manna-kappin.' But Sigrid whom he before  
had to wife, hanged herself in the temple, because  
she would not endure this husband-chopping. (Land-  
námabók, p. 48.) Thus *chop* is connected with Ger-  
man *kaffen*, English *chop, chopman*, &c. In  
Scotch *coup* the original sense of turning is com-  
bined with that of trafficking, dealing. To *coup*, to  
overturn, overset. (Jamieson.) The whirling stream  
will make our boat to *coup*, i.e. to turn over.  
'They are forbuyers of quibit, bear and aits,  
coppers, sellers and turners thereof in merchandise.'  
(Jamieson.)

*Horse-couper, cow-couper*, one who buys and sells  
horses or cows; *snail-couper*, a trafficker in snails. —  
Weigwood, *Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Chop.** *s.*

1. Piece chopped off (see *Chip*); small piece  
of meat (commonly of mutton).

Sir William Capel compounded for sixteen hun-  
dred pounds, yet Empton would have cut another  
*chop* out of him, if the king had not died. Bacon.

Old Cross condemns all persons to be fops,  
That can't regale themselves with mutton *chops*.

King, *Art of Cookery*.

And hence this halo lives about

The waiter's hands, that reach  
To each his perfect pint of stout,  
His proper *chop* to each.

Tennyson, *Lyrical Monologue*.

2. Crack; cleft.

Water will make wood to swell; as we see in the  
filling of the chops of bowls, by laying them in water.  
—Bacon.

**Chops and changes.** Vicissitudes: (see *Chop*  
and *change* under *Chop*, *v. a.*; see also  
*Chop*, *v. n.* 3).

'There be odd *chops* and *changes* in this here  
world, for sartin,' observed Coble. —Marryat, *Sna-*  
*rgyow*, vol. ii. ch. ii.

**Choppfallen.** *adj.* See *Chapfallen*.

Though strong persuasion hung upon thy lip,—  
Alas! how *chop-fallen* now! Blair, *The Grave*.  
Peter was, in south, singularly *chop-fallen*, and  
could only defend himself by an incoherent mutter.  
—Sir K. L. Bulwer, *Engene Aram*, b. iii. ch. vi.

**Chophouse.** *s.* House of entertainment,  
where provision ready dressed is sold.

I lost my place at the *chop-house*, where every  
man eats in publick a mess of broth, or chop of meat,  
in silence. —Spectator.

**Chopin.** *s.* [Fr.] French liquid measure  
containing nearly a pint.

My landlord, who is a pert smart man, brought  
up a *choppin* of white wine; and, for this particular,  
there are better French wines here than in England,  
and cheaper; for they are but a groat a quart. —  
Howell, *Letters*, i. v. 38.

**Chopped.** *part. adj.*

Cut small.

Some granaries are made with clay, mixed with  
hair, *chopped* straw, mulch, and such like. —Mortimer,  
*Husbandry*.

2. Chapped.

I remember kissing the cow's dugs, that her pretty  
*chopped* hands had milked. —Shakespeare, *As you like*  
*it*, ii. 4.

**Chopper.** *s.* Instrument for cleaving. *Col-*  
*loquial*.

**Chopping.** *verb. abs.*

1. Act of merchandizing.

The *chopping* of bargains, when a man buys, not  
to hold, but to sell again, grindeth upon the seller  
and the buyer. —Bacon.

2. Altercation.

'Till never leave off your *chopping* of logic, 'till  
your skin is turned over your ears for prating. —Sir  
R. L'Estrange.

**Chopping.** *part. adj.*

1. Stout; lusty; (epithet frequently applied  
to infants, by way of commendation).

Both Jack Freeman and Ned Wild,  
Would own the fair and *chopping* child. Fenton.

2. In *Navigation*. Clashing; counteracting;  
(applied to the state of the sea produced by  
the meeting of adverse waves obliquely or  
otherwise).

When strong winds act against these flowings, a  
*chopping* sea is produced, which, in foggy weather,  
is dangerous to small craft. —Admiral Smythe, *The*  
*Mediterranean*.

**Choppingblock.** *s.* Log of wood on which  
anything is laid to be cut in pieces.

The strat smooth clus are good for axle-trees,  
boards, *chopping-blocks*. —Mortimer, *Husbandry*.

**Chopping-knife.** *s.* Knife with which cooks  
mince their meat.

Here comes Dameletta, with a sword by his side,  
a forest-bill on his neck, and a *chopping-knife* under  
his girdle. —Sir P. Sidney.

**Choppy.** *adj.* Full of holes, clefts, or  
cracks.

You seem to understand me,  
By each at once her *choppy* finger laying  
Upon her skinny lips. Shakespeare, *Macbeth*, i. 3.

**Chops.** *s. pl.* Where *chop* is used as *jaw*,  
it applies to the lower one; hence the  
plural means the two sides thereof, gene-  
rally treated as a unity.

1. Mouth of a beast.

So soon as my *chops* begin to walk, yours must be  
walking too for company. —Sir R. L'Estrange.

2. Mouth of a man: (used in *contempt*).  
Sometimes his *choppes* doo walke in points too  
hile.

Wherein the ape himselfe a wouldeccke tries:  
Sometimes with floutes he drawes his mouth awrie,  
And swears by his ten bones, and falseli lies.  
Wherefore be want he will I do not misse,  
He is the patriest ape that ever was.

Whip for an Ape.

He never shook hands, nor bid farewell to him,  
'Till he unseam'd him from the nape to the *chops*.

Shakespeare, *Macbeth*, ii. 2.

My *chops* water for a kiss—they do, Flora. —Mrs.

Cutler, *The Wonder*, ii. 1.

3. Entrance; approach: (a proper rather  
than a common term, as 'Chops of the  
Channel').

At the time of the Rump.

When old Admiral Trump  
With his broom swept the *Chops* of the Channel.  
Song in *The Merry Monarch*.

*Fauces* is used by Virgil in the same  
sense, Georg. i. 207:

'Pontus et ostriferi fauces tentantur Abydi.'

**Chopsticks.** *s.* English name for the Chinese  
substitutes for a knife and fork. *Collo-*  
*quial*.

**Choragus.** *s.* [Lat.] Superintendent of  
the ancient chorus.

He scruples not to affirm, that in this fantastick  
farce of life, in which the scene is ever changing and  
inconstant, the whole machinery is of human direc-  
tion; and the mind the only *choragus* of the enter-  
tainment. —Bishop Warburton, *Enquiry into the*  
*Causes of Prodiges and Miracles*, p. 33.

**Choral.** *adj.* Belonging to, or composing,  
a choir or concert.

All sounds on fret by string or golden wire  
Temper'd soft tunings, intermix'd with voice,  
*Choral* or unison. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, vii. 57.

**Chorally.** *adv.*

1. In the way to suit a choir.

When the words are attended to by the eye, there  
is a plaintive caw in the strain which makes the  
well-known anthem, 'I call and cry,' somewhat af-  
fecting; I think, however, a modern composer would  
judge ill if he chose to set the same words chorally.  
—Mason, *Essay on Church Music*, p. 116.

2. In the manner of a chorus.

Marcelline sing their wild 'To Arms' in chorus;  
which now all men, all women and children have  
learn't, and sing *chorally*, in theatres, boulevards,  
streets; and the heart burns in every bosom. —Cur-  
*rye*, *French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. i. ch. i.

**Chord.** *s.* [Gr. *χόρδη*; Lat. *chorda*.]

1. String of a musical instrument; (spelled  
*cord*, when signifying string in general).

Who mov'd  
Their stops and chords, was seen; his volant touch  
Instinct thro' all proportions, low and high,  
Fled and purr'd transverse the resonant figure.  
—Milton, *Paradise Lost*, xi. 350.

2. Combination of two or more contemporaneous musical sounds. See Harmonics.
3. Straight line which joins the extremities of an arc.

This form has also the advantage of covering the line of retreat better than the first; at the same time that it enables any one part of the line to be more quickly reinforced from any other part, because troops passing between any two parts move on the chord of an arc, while in the first case, all movements of that nature being in rear of the line, troops passing between any two parts must march round the circumference. — *Macdonnell, Modern Warfare as influenced by modern Artillery*, ch. vi.

**Chordea**, *adj.* Furnished with strings or chords; stringed.

What passion cannot music raise and quell?  
When Jubal struck the chordeed shell,  
His list'ning brethren stood around. — *Dryden*.

**Chorea**, *s.* (so accented if treated as a Latin word; often, however, sounded *Chorea*.) In *Medicine*. St. Vitus's dance. See Dance.

**Chorepiscopical**, *adj.* [L. Lat. *chorepiscopus* = local bishop.] Appertaining to the office of such bishops as, during the early centuries of the Christian era, were appointed over districts into which it was found convenient to divide the larger sees; sometimes used as equivalent to suffragan, as opposed to metropolitan.

Desiring his sense of several passages therein contained, relating to the Valentian heresy, episcopal and chorepiscopal power, and some emergent difficulties concerning them. — *Bishop Fell, Life of Hammond*, § 1.

**Choriambic**, *adj.* (used also as a substantive; so that Choriambic and Choriambics are English equivalents to Choriambus and Choriambi). In *Greek and Latin Prosody*. Of the nature of a choriambus; constituting a choriambus; consisting of choriambi: (applied both to the foot itself, and to certain metres characterized by it). See Iambic.

**Choriambus**, *s.* [Lat.] In *Greek and Latin Prosody*. Foot of four syllables, of which the first and last are long, the two intervening ones short, as in *carriculum*.

Mr. Trochee was what Dr. Johnson called a sound sullen scholar. . . . He had a clear head, and no inconsiderable amount of that old-fashioned outpelt kind of merriness so much in vogue during the last century. He was, indeed, exemplary in his way, and if you had asked him what 'religion' was, he would have replied at once that was a *choriambus*. — *Hannay, Singleton Fonthrop*, b. i. ch. i.

This word being limited to Greek and Latin prosody, the reasons which, either really or apparently, justify the application of the terms Anapest, Dactyl, Iambic, and Trochee to certain English feet or measures have no place here. The same applies to Choliambic.

**Chorion**, *s.* [Gr.] In *Physiology*. Outer covering of the ovum (egg).

In birds the shell with its lining membrane forms the external covering of the egg. . . . The ovum of mammalia at the time when it arrives at the uterus has also a similar external envelope, which has received in man and most animals the general appellation of *chorion*. — *Dr. Allen Thompson, Generation*, in *Todd's Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology*.

**Chorist**, *s.* Singing man or boy, in a choir. Behold the great chorist of the angelical quire. — *Parthenia Sacra*, p. 150? 1633.

**Chorister**, *s.* [in Mason's Essays on Church Music, the spelling of the word is *chorister*: how it was pronounced by him is not clear; for it is uncertain whether the spelling was meant to represent Chorister or Choirister. — see Choir.] Singer in a choir; singer in general.

The whiles, with hollow throats,  
The choristæra the joyous anthem sing. — *Spenser*.  
The new-born phoenix takes his way;  
Of airy choristæra a numerous train  
Attend his progress. — *Dryden*.

The musical voices and accents of the aerial choristæra. — *Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

Sometimes there are on the cathedral foundation minor canons, and always prebends, lay vicars, and choristæra. — *A. Bonlâque, jun., Note sur ce que gouverne*, let. 10.

**Chorographer**, *s.* [Gr. *χώρας* = region, *γραφω* = describe.]

1. One who describes particular regions or countries.

The truth is only to be found in their works, who celebrate the lives of great men, and are commonly called biographers, as the others should indeed be termed topographers or chorographers: words which might well mark the distinction between them; it being the business of the latter chiefly to describe countries and cities, which, with the assistance of maps, they do justly, and may be depended upon; but as to the nations and characters of men, their writings are not quite so authentic, of which there needs no other proof than those eternal contradictions occurring between two topographers who undertake the history of the same country. — *Fielding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

2. Geographical antiquarian or critic who, in the comparison of modern with ancient geography, investigates the locality of places mentioned in the older writers, and discusses the question of names for which the site, and sites for which the name, is uncertain.

Places unknown, better harped at in Camden and other chorographers. — *Milton, History of England*, b. iv.

Nuria, situated in Umbria, which our modern chorographers call Spoleto. — *Tissot*, p. 8.

This is the sense to which the word, at present, may conveniently be restricted. The enquiry it denotes is one of a definite, species, and important kind; for which there is no unequivocal name. Nor is it wanted for any other purpose; notwithstanding the remark under Chorography in the previous editions, that 'it is less in its object than Geography, and greater than Topography.'

**Chorographical**, *adj.* Appertaining to, or having the character of, Chorography.

I have added a chorographical description of this terrestrial paradise. — *Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

Med thinks it would well please any man to look upon chorographical, topographical delineations; to behold, as it were, all the remote provinces, towns, cities of the world. — *Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 276.

The muse, yet observing her begun course of chorographical longitude, traces eastward the southern shore of the isle. — *Selden, On Drayton's Polyolbion*, ii.

**Chorographically**, *adv.* In a chorographical manner.

I may perhaps be found fault withal, because I do not chorographically place the funeral monuments in this my book. — *Waver, Ancient Funeral Monuments of Great Britain, Ireland, and Islands adjacent*.

**Chorography**, *s.* [from Gr. *χώρας* = place.] Art, practice, or department of the Chorographer.

For most of what I use of chorography, join with me in thanks to that most learned novice of antiquity, my instructing friend, Mr. Camden. — *Selden, On Drayton's Polyolbion*, preface.

This I have described to your lordship, because I think there might be good use made of it for chorography; for, otherwise, to make landscapes by it were illiberal. — *Sir H. Wotton, Beliquæ Wottonianæ*, p. 300.

We have some evidences of it in our first entrance into it, in this part of the chorography of Egypt. — *Bishop Stillington, Origines Sacrae*.

In delightful raptures we decry,  
As in a map, Sion's chorography.

— *Bishop King, On Sandys's Psalms*.

**Chorography**, *s.* [from Gr. *χορος* = dance.] Description of dancing. (In the following extract it is the title of a work; and, as such, a proper rather than a common name. It was, however, though it has failed to take

root in our language, probably intended to be a word of the same general import as Geography, and the other compounds of *γῆ* *u*; and it is likely that instances of its use as a common term may be found. In some of the dictionaries and cyclopædias it is spelt *Choregraphy*, perhaps to distinguish it from *Chorography*, description of countries, perhaps under the notion that it came from *chorea*).

For the further improvement of dancing. A Treatise of *Choregraphy* or the Art of Dancing Country Dances after a new character, &c. Translated from the French of Monsr. Feuillet. . . . By John Essex, Dancing Master. London: 1710.

**Choroid**, *adj.* Appertaining to the vascular, as opposed to the specially nervous, portion of the retina.

Physiologically speaking, the sensitive retina must be stimulated by the light which paints, upside down, an image of the external or externalized object on its surface, or on that of the choroid coat, in order that the vision of that object may be produced. — *Lyttel, Introduction to Metaphysics*, pt. i. b. i. § 26.

Used substantively for the vascular portion itself.

In the turtle the sclerotic is cartilaginous, thickened behind, and thicker at the temporal than at the nasal side of the globe. The cornea is flatter than in the Emys or land-tortoise. The optic nerve penetrates the sclerotic. . . . The choroid is thick, and coloured by a deep-brown pigment. — *Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*.

**Chorus**, *s.* [Lat.]

1. Number of singers; concert.

Parnæus, commenting on the Revelation, divides the whole book as a tragedy into acts distinguished each by a chorus of heavenly imps and song between. — *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, introduction.

The Grecian tragedy was at first nothing but a chorus of singers; afterwards one actor was introduced. — *Dryden*.

In praise so just let every voice be join'd,  
And fill the gen'ral chorus of mankind! — *Pope*.

2. Persons who are supposed to behold what passes in a tragedy, and sing their sentiments between the acts; piece of lyric poetry so sung.

For supply,  
Admit me chorus to this history.

— *Shakespeare, Henry V. i. chorus*.

Used adjetively or as the first element in a compound.

Sophocles, the genius of his age,  
Inerens'd the pomp and beauty of the stage,  
Engag'd the chorus song in every part.

— *Dryden, Art of Poetry*.

3. Part of a musical composition in which the company join the singer.

Let's all join in chorus and give him our praise,  
For sure such a man was ne'er seen in our days.  
— *Song on Linaur's Ballad*.

**Chose**, *s.* [Fr. *chose* = thing, matter; from the Latin *causa* = cause, whence its special legal import.] Matter; subject-matter; question. See extract.

*Chose* is used in divers senses, of which the four following are the most important: (1) *Chose* local, a thing annexed to a place, as a mill, &c. (2) *Chose* transitory, that which is moveable, and may be taken away, or carried from place to place. (3) *Chose* in action, otherwise called *chose* in suspense, a thing of which a man has not the possession or actual enjoyment, but has a right to demand it by action or other proceeding. . . . (4) *Chose* in possession, where a person has not only the right to enjoy, but also the actual enjoyment of a thing. — *Wharton, Law Lexicon*.

**Choséen**, *part. adj.* Selected; elected.

If king Lewis vouchsafe to furnish us  
With some few hands of chosen soldiers,  
I'll undertake to land them on our coast.

— *Shakespeare, Henry VI. part III. iii. 1*.

Your lordship's thoughts are always just, your numbers harmonious, your words chosen, your expressions strong and manly, your verse flowing, and your turns as happy as they are easy. — *Dryden, Essay on the Critic*. (Ord MS.)

**Chough**, *s.* [A.S. *cro*.] Bird (*Fregilus Graculus*) resembling a jackdaw, but with red beak and red legs; commonest in Cornwall, whence called the Cornish Chough. See last extract. (For a local bird the chough is mentioned remarkably often by

the old writers; certainly by many who never saw one. The bird itself may have been commoner than it is now. It is more probable, however, that the term had then a wider application.)

In birds, kites and kestrels have a resemblance with hawks, crows with ravens, daws, and *choughs*. — Bacon, *Natural and Experimental History*. To crows the like impartial grace affords. And *choughs* and daws, and such republic birds.

From the Starling and Pouter . . . the transition [from the Starling] to the true crows by the intervening *chough* is easy and natural. . . . The Cornish *chough*, for which the genus *Fregilus* was established by Cuvier, is readily distinguished from the true crows by the peculiar form of its beak. In this country the *chough* is not a common bird, and is besides almost exclusively confined to the sea coast, where it inhabits the highest and most inaccessible portions of rocks or cliffs, about which it walks securely by means of its strong legs, toes, and claws. . . . The voice of the *chough* is shrill, but not disagreeable, and something like that of the Oyster-catcher. The *chough* is found in Guernsey, but not in Jersey. . . . Pennant says 'the *chough* is found in small numbers on Dorset cliff, where they are, by accident, a gentleman in that neighbourhood had a pair sent to him as a present from Cornwall which escaped and stocked those rocks.' No date is mentioned, though apparently referring to his own time; but there is a poetical authority, at least, for the existence of this bird at a much earlier date. Shakespeare, in his description of the celebrated cliff which now bears his name, says, in reference to its habitation.

"The crows and *choughs* that wing the midway air Show scarce so gross a beetle's."

Possibly [this is in a note] Shakespeare meant Jackdaws, for in *The Merry Wives of Windsor* he speaks of the russet-pated (grey-headed) *choughs*, which term is applicable to the Jackdaw, but not to the real *chough*. . . . The *chough* is noticed as peculiar to Cornwall by Dr. William Turner in 1511. — Torrell, *British Birds*.

**Chouls.** *s.* [See Jowl.] Fleishy excrescence growing under the throat of the turkey and some other fowls; wattle: (the description in the extract is *erroneous*).

The *choule* or crop, adhering unto the lower side of the bill, and so descending by the throat, is a lace or sachet. — Sir T. Bovey, *Vulgar Errors*.

**Chouse.** *v. a.* [See last extract.] Chant; trick; impose upon.

Long practicers in the art, who make themselves sport at others' follies, and their own delusions; but our harper on the place is *chouse'd*, a very pleasant, a younger brother. — Gayton, *Notes on Don Quixote*, iv. 18.

From London they came, silly people to *chouse*. Their lands and their faces unknown. — Swift.

Our islanders, however they may pretend to *chouse* one another, they make but very awkward rogues. — Taylor, no. 213.

"In lud, ye, and tricked, *choused*, slanged and banazed" (Gila, take him against the field — clever — has nicked me that have nicked hundreds. — O'Keefe, *Foutchman*, iii. 4).

With of:

When *geese* and *pullen* are *seduced*. And sows of sucking pigs are *chouse'd*.

Yes, you are mighty wise, I warrant, mighty wise! With all your godly tricks and artifice, Who think to *chouse* me of my dear and pleasant vice.

Oldham, *A Drunkard's Speech in a Misk*. In 1606 Sir Robert Shirley, who was about to come to England with a mission from the Grand Signior and the King of Persia, sent before him a *Chiaus*, who took in the Turkey and Persia merchants in a way that obtained much notoriety at the time. Hence to *chiaus* became a slang word for to defraud. (Gifford's *Ben Jonson*, 4, 27.) In the Alchemist, which was written in 1610, we find the following passage:

"Dep. And will I tell thee? by this hand of flesh would it might never write good court hand more if I discover. What do you think of me, That I am a *chiaus*?"

Face. What's that? Dep. The Turk was here As one should say, Doe you think I am a Turk? — Face. Come, noble Doctor, pray thee let's prevail — You deal now with noble gentlemen, One that will thank you richly, and he is no *chiaus* —

No cheating Clam of the Cloughs? (Alchemist.) 'We are in a fair way to be ridiculous. What think you, Madam, *chiaus'd* by a scholar?' (Shirley in Gifford.) — Wedgwood, *Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**Chouse.** *s.* Cheat: (in the extract, however, it rather means the person cheated).

A Scottish *chouse*. Who, when a thief has rob'd his house, Applies himself to cunning men. — Butler, *Hudibras*.

**Chowre.** *v. n.* [?] Show signs of crossness of temper, though in what particular way is uncertain.

But when the crabbed nurse Begins to chide and *chowre*, Turberville. (Nares by H. and W.)

**Chromatistics.** *s.* [Gr. *χρῶμα*, -*ατος*, pl. -*ατα* = thing, property, wealth. The *e* long. For the import of the plural ending -*s*, see remarks under Chromatics. The immediate origin of the word is the hypothetical adjective *χρωματιστικός*, i.e. after the manner of one who *chromatizes*; for which see Christianity.] Word suggested as a term (after the manner of Physics, Optics, and the like) for the phrase Political Economy, or, at least, for that part of it which relates to the acquisition of wealth.

(It is about thirty years since this word was suggested in a periodical. It is to be found in Wharton's Law Lexicon as a simple entry with an explanation, and perhaps elsewhere with more recognition. Still it has not taken root, though Political Economy is a cumbersome term. For a fundamental word, however, or one from which others are likely to be derived, as *Statistician* from *Statistics*, it is too long.)

They [continental writers] consider political economy as a term more properly applicable to the whole range of subjects which comprise the material welfare of states and citizens, and *chromatistics* (by which they mean nearly the same science which Mr. Colclough and most other English writers describe as political economy) as merely a branch of it. — Branks, *Dictionary of Science and Art*.

**Chrestomathy.** *s.* [Gr. *χρηστομαθία* = good useful learning, or thing learnt; from *χρηστός* = good, and the root of *μαθήω* = learn, *μάθησις* = learning: the *e* long.]

Selection of extracts either on account of their intrinsic merits, or for the purpose of teaching a language: (as the title of a book, a *proper* rather than a *common* term; and generally a translation of either the Latin *Chrestomathia* or the French *Chrestomathie*).

**Chrim.** *s.* [Gr. *χρίμα*.]

1. Unguent, or unction, employed in sacred ceremonies.

One act never to be repeated, is not the thing that Christ's eternal priesthood, denoted especially by his unction or *chrim*, refers to. — Hammond, *Practical Catechism*. O Lord, the God of our fathers, do thou bless this oil with power, energy, and illumination of the Holy Spirit, that it may be the *chrim* against all filthiness. — Sir P. Rycaut, *Present State of the Greek and Armenian Churches*, p. 193.

He solicited the favour of England, by sending Henry a sacred rose, perfumed with musk, and anointed with *chrim*. — Hume, *History of England*, Henry VIII.

The next day he was anointed with their *chrim*, or holy oil. — Turkish Spy, vol. v. b. ii. let. 17.

*Chrim* was the holy oil with which heretofore all infants were anointed. This was made by the bishops, and, by a constitution of Archbishop Præchan, was to be renewed once a year. — Burn, *Ecclesiastical Law*.

Among the dreadful acts of heresy and schism which were to divide for ever the churches of the East and West were: I. The observance of Saturday as a fast. II. The permission to eat milk or cheese during Lent. IV. The restriction of the *chrim* to the bishops. VI. The promotion of deacons at once to the episcopal dignity. VII. The consecration of a lamb, according to the hated Jewish usage. VIII. The shaving of their beards by the clergy. — Milman, *History of Latin Christianity*, b. v. ch. 4.

2. Cloth itself: (with which also women used to shroud the child, if dying within the month).

The godfathers and godmothers shall take and lay their hands upon the child, and the minister shall put upon him his white vesture, commonly called the *chrim*. — Order of Baptism in the time of King Edward VI.

Used adjectivally.

As undiscerned as are the phantasms that make a *chrim* child to smile. — Jeremy Taylor, *Rule and Exercises of Holy Living*, l. § 2.

**Chrimal.** *adj.* Relating to, used in, or applied to the purposes of, *chrim*.

Having thus conjured and prayed, he falls upon singing the praises of this *chrimal* oil. — Brevint, *Saul and Samuel at Endor*, p. 318.

**Chrimation.** *s.* Application of, or practice of, using the *chrim*. *Rare*.

The case is evident that *chrimation*, or cross-signing with ointment, was used in baptism; and it is evident that this *chrimation* was it which St. Gregory permitted to the presbyters. — Jeremy Taylor, *Episcopacy asserted*, p. 197. (Oud MS.)

**Chrimatory.** *s.* Small vessel for the oil intended for *chrim*; cruet or vessel for oil in general.

Cruets, *chrimatories*, corporasces, and chalices, which for thy whorish holiness might not sometimes be touched, but will for thy sake be abhorred of all men. — Bale, *Discourse on the Revelations*, pt. II. Bk. viii.

The word is sometimes translated *lenticula*, a *chrimatory*, or cruet, or vessel to contain oil; sometimes orbis, a spherical body encompassing others. — Smith, *Portrait of Old Age*, p. 216.

**Chrim.** *s.*

1. Cloth anointed with holy unguent, which children anciently wore till christened.

*Chrim*, in the office of baptism, was a white vesture which the priest did put upon the child, saying, 'Take this white vesture for a token of innocency,' and so on. — Burn, *Ecclesiastical Law*.

Used adjectivally, as *chrim* child. See *Chrim*. Hence

2. Child itself so long as it wore the cloth, i.e. until christened: (the time for the christening, according to some authorities, being one month; whence, unless the date of its christening is known, a *chrim* or *chrim* child means, presumptively, a child under a month).

When the convulsions were but few, the number of *chrim*s and infants was greater. — Graunt, *Bills of Mortality*.

The first common prayer book of King Edward orders that the woman shall offer the *chrim*, when she comes to be church'd; but if the child happens to die before her churching, she was excused from offering it; and it was customary to use it as a shroud, and to wrap the child in it when it was buried. Hence, by an abuse of words, the term (*chrim*) is now used, not to denote children who die between the time of their baptism and the churching of the mother, but to denote children who die before they are baptized, and so are susceptible of Christian burial. — Hook, *Church Dictionary*, in voce.

[Few words occur in English which end in -*om*, as a complete and separate element in composition; and few in which a combination of two consonants which can be pronounced either fully so as to make a second syllable, or in a slurring-manner so as to make but one, (e.g. *hē-nin*, *hēn* — heaven,) encourages the interposition of a vowel between them. Least of all is there employed in such cases a broad vowel like *o*. Hence,

If *chrim* be simply the way of spelling *chrim* with a broader pronunciation than that demanded by its etymology (*χρίσμα*), it is an unusual one.

The exact history of the word requires a special investigation, founded more particularly upon the detail of the lower and more popular literature of the time of the Reformation. Compared with *chrim*, it appears to be more or less of a vulgarism; and if this be the case, the fact of its primary meaning being *cloth* or *vest* should not be taken notice. Combined with it must be the fact of the A.S. for covering, cloth, armour, &c., being the word *ham*. This is the *ham*- in the modern word *hammercloth* (*hama-cloth*) as applied to the cloth covering the box of a coach.

It is suggested that it may also be the -*om* in *chris-om*.]



**Christ-cross. s.** Mark of the cross, as cut, painted, written, or stamped on certain objects.

1. In the following extract it stands on a dial in the place of the figure XII, i.e. as the sign of twelve o'clock.

Fall to your business soundly; the fescue of the dial is upon the *christ-cross* of noon. — *The Puritan*, iv. 2. (Nares by H. and W.)

2. In the following (and this was the most usual application) it means, probably, the Alpha and Omega, or beginning and end.

Christ's cross is the *cris-cross* of all our happiness. — *Quarles*, *Emblems*, (Hild.)

**Christ-cross-row. s.** [divided *Christcross-row*; pronounced *Crisscross-row*; and by this pronunciation conveying the notion that it merely rings a change on the similar syllables *criss* and *cross*. Its real derivation, however, is from the sign of the cross which preceded the letters.] Alphabet.

The cross of Christ, in its second and metaphorical acceptation, is the Christian's burden and badge; that which he is to take up, that which he is to glory in. The one is a paradox, and a smart one to the flesh; the other to the world; but both truths to be learnt before ever a letter in the Christian's *Christ-cross-row*; as being indeed, though none of the letters, as instructive as all the four and twenty. — *Whitlock*, *Observations on the present Manners of the English*, p. 527: 1655.

**Christ-tide. s.** [with *tide* = time, as in *Shrovetide*.] Christmas: (as some of the Puritan Dramatis Personæ of the Elizabethan period are represented to call that season, out of dislike to the word *mass*).

Let *Christ-tide* be thy fast,  
And Lent thy good request,  
And regard not an holy day.

*Chertwight*, *The Ordinary*: 1651.

And then the turning of this lawyer's paw  
To plate at Christmas. — *Christ-tide*, 1 versy line.

*B. Jonson*, *Alchemist*, iii. 2.

**Christ's-thorn. s.** [two words rather than a compound.] Name of a prickly shrub (*Palurus australis*).

The hedges in the finest cultivation are divided by plains of alow, *christ-thorn*, or wild pomegranate. — *Swinburne*, *Travels through Spain*, lct. 2.

**Christen. v. a.**

1. Receive anyone, chiefly a child, as a member of the Christian church, by the ceremony of giving him a *Christian* name.

The minister of the parish where the child was born or *christened*, shall examine whether the child be lawfully baptized or no. — *Book of Common Prayer*, *Private Baptism*, rubric.

In the following extract the meaning is rather uncertain, or only capable of being explained after a minute inspection of the works of the author from whom it is taken.

- (1.) It may mean *Christianize*. Or,
- (2.) It may personify England, and mean Baptized, or admitted as Christian.

The use of the neuter pronoun it is in favour of the former meaning, without, however, being conclusive.

I am most certain this is the first example in England since it was first *christened*. — *Jeremy Taylor*, *Discourse on a Solemn Prayer*.

2. Name; denominate.

Where such evils as these reign, *christen* the thing what you will, it can be no better than a mock millenium. — *T. Burnet*.

**Christen. v. n.** Be competent to administer the rite of Christening: (applied to *districts* and *persons*).

This should not exempt them from contributing towards the repairs of the mother-church; nay, though they should *christen* and receive the sacrament therein. As the parishioners had these chapels at first for their own use, so they may resort to the mother-church, bury, *christen*, marry, and have all other services and advantages from them. — *Ayliffe*, *Parergon Juris Canonici*, 456. (Ord MS.)

**Christendom. s.**

1. Area over which Christianity is either the ruling or the recognized religion.

**a. Viewed geographically.**

What hath been done, the parts of *Christendom* most afflicted can best testify. — *Hooker*.

An older and a better soldier, none  
That *Christendom* gives out.

*Shakespeare*, *Macbeth*, iv. 3.

Columban and his immediate followers had hardly extended the influence of Christianity beyond the borders of the old Roman empire. But, important as outposts on the verge of *Christendom*, or even in districts which had reverted to barbarism, gradually encircling themselves with an enlarging belt of cultivation and of Christianity, they were only thus gradually and indirectly aggressive. Another century had nearly elapsed when the Apostle of Germany came forth from a different part of the British Isles. — *Milman*, *History of Latin Christianity*.

His computation is universally received over all *Christendom*. — *Holker*, *Discourse concerning Time*.

- b. Viewed in respect to the population of Christians, rather than to the area occupied by them.

The destruction of Jerusalem is the only subject now remaining for an epic poem; a subject which, like Milton's Fall of Man, should interest all *Christendom*, as the Homeric War of T. y interested all Greece. — *Cotteridge*, *Table Talk*.

2. Christianity; Christian condition. *Obsolete*.

They would not be Christians, if they should have valued the vow of their widowhood above the vow of their *christendom*. — *Bishop Hall*, *Honour of married Clergy*, § 2. (Ord MS.)

This rests upon the practice apostolical and traditional interpretation of Holy Church, and yet cannot be denied that so it ought to be, by any man that would not have his *christendom* suspected. — *Jeremy Taylor*, *Episcopacy asserted*, § 19. (Ord MS.)

Bellarmino says, they are not Christians that eat flesh in Lent, which words are extremely false, or else every one that disobeys an ecclesiastical law hath forfeited his *christendom*. — *Id.*, *Ductor Dubitantium*, ii. 306. (Ord MS.)

[The *-dom* in *Christendom* is the *dom* in *Domesday Book*, *doom*, and *decem* = judgement, jurisdiction.

From *jurisdiction* we get the area over which it spreads. Hence, the geographical import given to the word *Christendom* is the one which alone is etymologically accurate.]

**Christening. verbal abs.** Ceremony of receiving the person christened as a member of the Christian church by the imposition of a *Christian* name; attendant festivities.

The queen was with great solemnity crowned at Westminster, about two years after the marriage; like an old *christening*, that had staid long for godfathers. — *Bacon*.

We shall insert the causes, why the account of *christenings* hath been neglected more than that of burials. — *Graunt*, *Observations on the Bills of Mortality*.

The day of the *christening* being come, the house was filled with gossip. — *A Goodland and Pope*.

**Used adjectivally.**

My thoughts no *christening* dimmers cross,  
No children cry'd for butter'd toast.

*T. Warton*, *Progress of Discontent*.

**Christian. s.** [Lat. *Christianus*.] Professor of the religion of Christ.

The disciples were called *Christians* first in Antioch. — *Acts*, xii. 26.

We *Christians* have certainly the best and the holiest, the wisest and most reasonable religion in the world. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

**Christian. adj.** Professing the religion of Christ.

I'll not be made a soft and dull-eyed fool,  
To shake the head, relent, and sigh, and yield  
To *christian* intercessors.

*Shakspeare*, *Merchant of Venice*, iii. 3.

In the Church of England the people were never admitted to the choice of a bishop from its first becoming *Christian* to this very day; and therefore to take it from the clergy, in whom it always was by permission of princes, and to interest the people in it, is to evade a traditionary maxim, from the religion of our forefathers, and to innovate in a high proportion. — *Jeremy Taylor*, *Episcopacy asserted*, § 40–48. (Ord MS.)

In the following extract the adjective, as in *letters-patent*, *heirs-general*, instead of preceding, comes after the substantive.

In briefly recounting the various species of ecclesiastical courts, or, as they are often styled, *Courts Christian*, I shall begin with the lowest. — *Sir W. Blackstone*, *Commentaries on the Laws of England*.

**Christianism. s.** Imperfect, approximate, colourable, outward, or affected Christianity; Christianity without its essentials.

That I may not seem, rather forcibly, to break out

here out of Platonism into Christianity. — *Dr. H. More*, *Song of the Soul*, pref.

Herein, the worst of kings, professing *Christianism*, have by far exceeded him. — *Milton*, *Eiconoclast*, ch. i.

To believe antichristianly *Christianism*, and Christianity antichristian. — *Chillingworth*, *Religion of Protestants a safe Way to Salvation*, pref.

[The *-ism* in this word is the Greek *-ισμος*, a termination which implies a verb ending in *-ίζω*: e.g. *Μηδίζω* = become, or take the character of, a Mede; *Μηδικισμός* = Median character so taken; *Φιλιππισμός* = become a partisan of Philip; *Φιλιππισμός* = partisanship so denoted.

As words of this kind imply, in the adoption of one character, some abandonment of an earlier one, they carry with them a certain amount of disparagement. This explains the definition; it being held that *Christianism* is a word which should never be treated as even an approximate synonym for Christianity. The distinctness or prominence of this sense of disparagement varies with the base; sometimes giving an evidently contemptuous term, sometimes one in which the disparagement is almost evanescent.

Though of Greek origin, the elements *ize* and *ism* attach themselves to bases other than Greek; indeed they did so, in some instances, during the classical period of the Latin.

Like the compounds of *flo*, i.e. the verbs ending in *fy* (see *Calcify*), though originally neuter, the element *-ize* is largely used in an active sense.

It may be laid down as a general rule that the sense of disparagement is less in the Verb than in the Substantive, and less in the Neuter verb than in the Active: indeed in the latter it may wholly disappear; the notion conveyed by the Neuter, of either loss of original character or incomplete adoption of a new one (a notion suggesting a *went* of power) being superseded in the Active by that of an effect produced, or an end attained; this implying an exertion of power.]

**Christianity. s.** Christian religion.

God doth will that complex, which are married, both infidels, if either party be converted into *Christianity*, this should not make separation. — *Hooker*.

Every one who lives in the habitual practice of any voluntary sin, cuts himself off from *Christianity*. — *Addison*.

**Christianization. s.** Act of rendering anything Christian.

Already there was born to the imperial house that still greater reformer [Peter the Great], who in the next generation was to carry out more than all that Nicon in his highest dreams could have anticipated, if not for the *christianization*, at least for the civilization, of the clergy and people of Russia. — *Stanley*, *Lectures on the Eastern Church*, lct. xi.

**Christianize. v. a.** Make Christian; convert to Christianity. See *Christianism*.

Good dispositions and natural graces, more ready to be advanced by impressions from above, and *christianized* unto piety. — *Sir T. Browne*, *Christian Morals*, ii. 12.

Till this excellent piece of philosophy be, as Clements saith of the Pagan saint, *χριστιανισμός* *δυναμικός*, baptized by that baptism, *christianized* by the addition of repentance. — *Hammond*, *Sermons*, iv.

To *christianize* them [the Poles], as Dr. Watts has done, would, I presume, deviate too far from the present practice of our establishment. — *Mason*, *Essays on Church Music*, p. 194.

The principles of Platonic philosophy, as it is now *christianized*. — *Dryden*.

**Christianize. v. n.** 'Approach, imitate, affect, or adopt (but not entirely), the character of a Christian.

As neuters, both this verb and its participial adjective are comparatively rare. Such expressions, however, as 'the Pagans began to *christianize*,' and '*christianizing* philosophers,' illustrate their import.



**Christianizing.** *part. adj.*

1. From *v. n.* Approaching the character of a Christian.

2. From *v. a.* Encouraging the adoption of the Christian character.

It is impossible to follow out to their utmost extent, or to appreciate too highly, the ennobling, liberalising, humanising, *Christianizing* effects of church architecture during the middle ages.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xv. ch. viii.

**Christianlike.** *adj.* Like a Christian.

Although the duke was enemy to him,  
Yet he, most *Christianlike*, laments his death.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iii. 2.*

In the managing of quarrels you may say he is wise; for either he avoids them with great discretion, or undertakes them with a most *Christianlike* fear.—*Id., Much Ado about Nothing*, ii. 3.

**Christianly.** *adj.* Christianlike.

To inbued in us this generous and *Christianly* reverence one of another.—*Milton, Reason of Church Government*, b. ii.

To do well and say nothing is *Christianly* to say well, and do nothing, is pharisaical.—*Bishop Newsham, Daily Thoughts*.

**Christianly.** *adv.* Like a Christian; as becomes one who holds the Christian faith.

That they may see their children *Christianly* and virtuously brought up.—*Book of Common Prayer, Burial of Schoolchildren of Matrimony*.

These deep and retired thoughts, which every man *Christianly* instructed, ought to be most frequent of God, and of his miraculous ways and works amongst men.—*Milton, Of Reformation in England*, b. i.

**Christianness.** *s.* [the *n* doubled in sound as well as in spelling.] Attribute suggested by Christian; profession of Christianity; Christian character of anything. *Rare*.

It is very irregular and unreasonable to measure any action by a rule that belongs not to it, to try the exactness of the circle by the square, which should be done by the compass, and in like manner to judge the *Christianness* of an action by the law of natural reason, which can only be judged by its conformity with the law of Christ, superior to that of nature.—*Hammond, Of Conscience*, § 28.

**Christianography.** *s.* [Gr. *γράφω* = write, describe.] General description of the nations and sects professing Christianity; (in the extract it is the title of a work, and so far a proper rather than a common name).

In my *Christianography* you may see divers liturgies.—*Pagitt, Hecrography*, p. 34.

**Christless.** *adj.* Without the spirit of Christ.

And a million horrible echoes brake  
From the red-cubbed hollow behind the wood,  
And thundered up into heaven the *Christless* codo  
That must have life for a blow.

*Tennyson, Maud*, xlii. 1.

**Christmas.** *s.* [Christ and mass in the ecclesiastical sense of the word.]

1. Day on which the nativity of our blessed Saviour is celebrated by a particular service of the church.

Canons were made by several councils to oblige men to receive the Holy Communion three times a year at least, viz. at Christmas, Easter, and Whitsuntide.—*Whedley, Rational Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer*.

2. Season of Christmas; festivity relating to it; twelve days succeeding Christmas-day, i.e. from Christmas-eve to Twelfth night.

At Christmas I no more desire a rose,  
Than wish a snow in May's new-fangled show;  
But like of each thing, that in season grows.

*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost*, i. 1.

The festivity of Christmas was observed much after the same manner, ceremonies, and solemnities, as in Italy.—*E. Broune, Travels in Europe*, p. 152: 1685.

Used adjectivally, or as the first element in a compound.

Here was a consent,  
(Knowing beforehand of our merriment)  
To dash it like a *Christmas* comedy.

*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 2.

Is not a comenomy a *Christmas* gambol or a tumbling trick?—*Id., Twelfth Night*, Induction, ii.

**Christmas-box.** *s.* Box in which little presents are collected at Christmas; present itself.

When time comes round, a *Christmas-box* they bear,  
And one day makes them rich for all the year.

*Gay, Trivia*.

[That *box* has the ordinary meaning of the word in this compound is clear; the allusions to it as such, in our older literature, being numerous. We know, too, that it was at one time a box of a peculiar kind, being made of earthenware. See Nares by H. and W. in voce.]

Nevertheless the fact of *Yule* being the old word for Christmas, and the fact of the equivalents in certain parts of the Continent to the Christmas morris-dancers of England being at the present moment named *Julebok* (the word *bok* having a meaning allied to *bog* or *bogy*, and denoting men in fantastic disguises), a compound which exactly translates *Christmas-bok* (*buck*), suggest the doctrine that the formation, though with a different sense, may be older than the system of Christmas begging, and that one element in its vocabulary may, with a change of meaning, have been transferred from Paganism.]

**Christmas-rose.** *s.* [two words rather than a compound.] Name of a garden plant which flowers late in December: (not a rose but a ranunculaceous plant, *Helleborus niger*).

*Christmas-rose* and cyclamen being curious early flowering perennials, if of low growth, may be planted in warm borders and pots.—*Abercrombie, Gardener's Journal*, p. 193.

**Christology.** *s.* [Χριστός = Christ, λόγος = discourse.] Department in Theology, which deals especially with the personality and attributes of Christ; discourse or treatise concerning Christ.

The word '*Christology*' a reviewer has lately characterized as a monstrous importation from Germany. I should quite agree with him that English theology does not need, and can do excellently well without it; yet it is not this absolute novelty; for in the preface to the works of that great Arminian divine of the seventeenth century, Thomas Jackson, written by Benjamin Oley, his friend and pupil, the following passage occurs: 'The reader will find in this author an eminent excellence in that part of divinity which I make bold to call *Christology*, in displaying the great mystery of godliness, God the Son manifested in human flesh.'—*Archbishop Truch, Lectures on the Study of Words*, lect. v.

**Chromate.** *s.* Salt in which the acid is the chromic, generally that in which the oxide of iron is the base. See *Chrome*.

The only ore of this metal, which occurs in sufficient abundance for the purposes of art, is the octahedral chrome-ore, commonly called *chromate* of iron; though it is rather a compound of the oxides of chromium and iron. The fracture of the mineral is uneven; its lustre imperfect metallic; its colour between iron black and brownish black, and its streak brown. . . . It is infusible before the blow-pipe; but acts upon the magnetic needle, after having been exposed to the reducing smoky flame. It is entirely soluble in borax, at a high blow-pipe heat, and imparts to it a beautiful green colour.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Chromatic.** *s.* [from the feminine of *χρωματικός*, the word *χρῶμα* = art being understood.] In *Painting*. Colouring. *Rare*.

I am now come, though with the admission of many likenesses, to the third part of painting, which is called the *chromatic*, or colouring. Expression, and all that belongs to the word, is that in a poem which colouring is in a picture.—*Dryden, Translation of Dryden's Art of Painting*.

This is simply the translation of the word *chromatic* in the original. Mason, who translated the same work, and Reynolds, who wrote the notes to it, use the word *Colouring* exclusively.

**Chromatic.** *adj.* [Gr. *χρωματικός* = relating to, belonging to, or consisting of, the *χρῶμα* = skin, complexion, colour; as the base of the forthcoming series of derivatives, limited to the last sense.]

In *Music*. Applied to one out of the three kinds (genera) of ancient melody; the other two being the Diatonic and Enharmonic.

In modern music, it generally qualifies the words *scale* and *modulation*; with the former denoting a succession of ascending or descending *semitones*, with the latter a succession of descending ones only.

Those harsh *chromatic* jars  
Of sin that all our music mars.

*Milton, Ode at a Solemn Music*, MS. reading. It was observed he never touched his lyre in such a truly *chromatic* and enharmonic manner.—*Arbuthnot and Pope*.

*Music* is not as capable of distinguishing harsh from disagreeable notes.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 22.

**In Optics.** See *extract*.

In the refracting telescopes . . . the different refrangibility of the different coloured rays presents an obstacle to the extension of their power beyond very moderate limits. The focus of a lens being shorter as its refractive index is greater, it follows, that one and the same lens refracts violet rays to a focus nearer to its surface than red. . . . If the paper be held in the focus for mean rays, or between the vertices of the red and violet cones, these will then form a distinct image, being collected in a point; but the extreme, and all the other intermediate rays, will be diffused over circles of sensible magnitude, and form coloured borders, rendering the image indistinct and hazy. This deviation of the several coloured rays from one focus is called *chromatic* aberration.—*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, Light.

**Chromatical.** *adj.* Same as *Chromatic*.

Why among sundry kinds of music that which is called *chromatical* delighteth, enlargeth, and joyeth the heart, whereas the harmonical contracteth and draweth it in, making it cold and clumpty.—*Holland, Plutarch*, p. 1024. (Rich.)

**Chromatic.** *s.* [*chromatic* in the plural number and the neuter gender, i.e. *χρωματικά*.]

The key to the difference between these two terms is as follows:

(1.) In the form in *-ic*, singular and feminine, the word supposed to be understood is, in accordance with the practice of the Greek language, *ἴκνυ*. See *Chromatic*.

(2.) In the form in *-ics*, plural and neuter, we understand the word *βιβλία* = books or treatises; most of which are in reality, or are supposed to be, works of Aristotle's.

Each form has been so far extended beyond the actual Greek use, or the range of Aristotle's writings, as to be little more than an etymological fiction. The difference, however, indicated gives us a clue to the difference of form.]

**In Optics.** Division of the subject which treats of colours.

The science which examines and explains the various properties of the colours of light and of natural bodies, and which forms a principal branch of optics, has been properly denominated *chromatics*, from the Greek word *χρῶμα*, which signifies colour.—*Rees, Cyclopædia*, Colour.

We shall . . . occupy our limited space with the more interesting departments of *chromatics*, physical optics, the double refraction and polarisation of light, &c. *Encyclopædia Britannica*, Optics.

**Chromatometer.** *s.* [Gr. *χρῶμα* + *μέτρον* = measure.] Serle for measuring colour.

But this difficulty was removed by a curious discovery of Wallaston and Fraunhofer; who found that there are in the solar spectrum, certain fine black lines which occupy a definite place in the series of colours, and can be observed with perfect precision. We have now no uncertainty as to what coloured light we are speaking of, when we describe it as that part of the spectrum in which Fraunhofer's line c or d occurs. And thus, by this discovery, the prismatic spectrum of sunlight became, for certain purposes, an exact *chromatometer*.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, l. 341.

**Chrome.** *s.* English form of *chromium*: used, however, with greater latitude, so as to signify minerals in general in which chrome is the chief element; i.e. certain *Chromates*.

There is another application of *chrome* which merits some notice here; that of its green oxide to dyeing and painting on porcelain.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Chrome-yellow. s.** See extract.

Chromate of lead, the *chrome-yellow* of the painter, is a rich pigment of various shades from deep orange to the pale canary yellow. — *Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines.*

**Chromium. s.** [Gr. *χρῶμα* = colour, on account of the beautiful reds and yellows of some of its ores. The -um belongs to the language of *Chemistry*, and indicates its metallic character.] Metal so called.

Discovered in the year 1797 by Vauquelin in a beautiful red mineral, the native dichromate of lead. It has since been detected in the mineral called chromate of iron, a compound of the oxides of chromium and iron. — *Turner, Elements of Chemistry*, in voce.

**Chronic. adj.** [Gr. *χρονικός* = relating to, consisting in, *χρόνος* = time.] Taking time for operation or action; slow.

Chiefly used in *Medicine*, in opposition to *Acute*: though it is only in extreme or distant instances that the contrast is strongly marked. When applied to subjects not strictly medical, as in such expressions as 'this condition' or 'state of things became chronic,' it has a bad sense; our attention being fixed not so much upon the difference of intensity which, taken by itself, makes a chronic disease milder than an acute one, as upon the unfavourable character of its permanence.

Acute and *chronic* inflammation. . . . What do they mean? Is acute inflammation different from *chronic* in kind? No, they differ only in degree. . . . Now in respect to intensity and duration, there are innumerable shades of difference in different cases of inflammation. . . . We feel no uncertainty about those cases which occupy the two degrees of the scale; but with regard to those which lie in the middle we are often at a loss. To meet this difficulty some pathologists have invented a third epithet, viz. sub-acute, intending to designate thereby cases which hold an equivocal rank, which are neither decidedly acute nor plainly *chronic*. — *Watson, Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physic*, lect. viii.

**Chronical. adj.** Chronic: (which is now the common form).

A *chronical* distemper is of length; as dropsies, asthmas, and the like. — *Quintus.*

It was a principle among the ancients that acute diseases are from heaven and *chronical* ones from ourselves. — *Johnson, Rambler*, no. 85. (Rich.)

**Chronicle. s.**

1. Annual, or account of events in order of time.

No more yet of this;

For 'tis a *chronicle* of day by day,

Not a relation for a breakfast.

*Shakespeare, Tempest*, v. 1.

2. History.

You lean too confidently on those Irish *chronicles*, which are most fabulous and forged. — *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

If from the field I should return once more,

I and my sword will carry our *chronicle*.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 11.  
I give up to historians the generals and heroes which crowd their annals, together with those which you are to produce for the British *chronicle*. — *Dryden.*

The difference between the *Chronicle* and the *History* is clear and distinct in extreme cases only. In a bare record of events in the order of succession we have the *chronicle* in its typical form, which a little colouring, some representation of character, and a few philosophic reflections convert into a history; whilst a history with these elements at a minimum is little more than a *chronicle*.

A *Chronicle* in which events are recorded as they happen, so that each entry is cotemporary with its event, is a Register. Where there is neither cotemporary record, nor clue to any original evidence, we have the fabulous or unhistorical *Chronicle*, a species of composition to which the term can scarcely be applied with strict propriety. Yet it is common with the older writers e. g. *Spenser* and *Raleigh*, as in the extracts. With these, however, there was

a vague and partial belief in the historical authenticity of some portion, at least, of what they so denominated. The extract from Craik tells us to what class of works the term best applied; and, of these, many were called *Chronica*, some *Gesta*, and some *Historie*. For further remarks see *Chronographer*.

**Chronicle. v. a.** Record in chronicle or history.

This to rehearse, should rather be to *chronicle* times than to search into reformation of abuses in that realm. — *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

O, would the devil were good!

For now the devil, that told me I did well,

Says that this deed is *chronicled* in hell.

*Shakespeare, Richard II.* v. 6.

Love is your master; for he masters you:

And he that is so yok'd by a fool,

Methinks, should not be *chronicled* for wise.

*Id., Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 1.

I shall be the jest of the town; nay, in two days I

expect to be *chronicled* in ditty. — *Congreve.*

**Chronicles. s.** Writer of chronicles.

Here gather *chroniclers*, and by them stand

Giddy fantastick poets of each land. — *Dunne.*

A historian, then, as so understood, may, in the first place, be looked upon as a *chronicler* and recorder of contemporary events, of which he is either a direct and personal witness, or of which he collects the evidence himself from original witnesses. — *Sir G. C. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. v.

I do herein rely upon these bards, or Irish *chroniclers*. — *Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

Statesmen, men of business, men of war, must begin to relate the affairs of states, the adventures and events of war. For the perfect *chronicle* we must

await Villacharoun, Joinville, Froissart, Villard is more than a *chronicler*; he is approaching to the

historian. — *Mitman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xiv. ch. vi.

By habitual intercourse with all dealers in political wares, from the chiefs of parties and their more refined coteries to the providers of daily discussion for the public and the *chroniclers* of parliamentary

speeches, he trained himself to a facility of speaking, absolutely essential to all but first-rate genius, and all but necessary even to that. — *Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the Reign of George III.* *Shrewsbury.*

The earliest of our English *chroniclers* or annalists, properly so-called, who wrote after the Norman conquest is held to be Florence of Worcester, whose work, entitled *Chronicon ex Chronicis*, was printed in 4to at London in 1562. . . . It extends from the Creation to the year 1119, in which the author died, and there is printed along with it a continuation by another writer to the year 1141. It is, for the greater part, a transcript from the notices of English affairs contained in the General History or Chronology

which bears the name of Marianus Scotus. . . . The principal value of Florence's performance in fact consists of its serving as a key to the [Anglo-Saxon] *Chronicle*. . . . [William of] Malmesbury . . . stands next in order of time after Bede in the series of our historical writers properly so-called, as distinguished from mere compilers and diarists. . . . It [Geoffrey of Monmouth's work] professes to be a translation of a Welsh *Chronicle*. . . . His Latin is much more accessible than that of the generality of monkish *chroniclers* of his time. . . . [The work of Henry of Huntingdon] is a more ambitious attempt than had been made by such mere annalists as the Saxon *chroniclers* on one side, and such compilers as Florence of Worcester and Simon of Durham on the other. . . . Hoveden takes up the narrative at the year 732, where the history of Bede . . . ends, and brings it down to 1202. . . . Hoveden is, of all our old *chroniclers*, the most matter-of-fact man. — *Craik, History of English Literature*, i. 70-80.

**Chronique. s.** [Fr.] Chronicle. *Obsolete*

though the closer form, the Latin (Greek)

being *chronicon*.

The best *chronique* that can be now compiled of their late changes must for the most part be collected from some aged grandfathers' memory; a frail foundation to support an historical credit. — *L. Addison, Description of West Barbary*, p. 76.

**Chronogram. s.** [Gr. *χρόνος* = time, *γράμμα*

= writing.] Inscription including the date

of any action, sometimes definitely, sometimes in the way of an anagram (of which see an example under next entry).

The Spaniards took it [Breda] again, as by inscriptions and *chronograms* are to be seen in divers places. — *E. Browne, Travels in Europe*, p. 103: 1586.

He may apply his mind to heraldry, antiquity; make epithalamiums, &c., anagrams, *chronograms*, acrosticks upon his friends' names. — *Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 282.

**Chronogrammatical. adj.** Belonging to a

chronogram.

'Gloria lausque Deo, sec[un]d[um] LXX in sec[un]da V[er]ba aucto.'

A *chronogrammatical* verse, which includes not only this year 1660, but numerical letters enough to reach above a thousand years further, until the year 2867. — *Hovell.*

**Chronogrammatically. adv.** In the manner of a *Chronogram*.

These elegies and epitaphs are printed in several forms, some like pillars, some circular, some *chronogrammatically*. — *Wood, Athenæ Oxonienses*, ii. 111. (Ord MS.)

**Chronogrammatist. s.** Writer of *chronograms*.

There are foreign universities, where, as you praise a man in England for being an excellent philosopher or poet, it is an ordinary character to be a great *chronogrammatist*. — *Addison, Dialogues on the Usefulness of ancient Medals*.

**Chronographer. s.** Chronologist.

The common printed *chronicle* . . . is indeed but an epitome, or abridgement, made by Robert of Lorraine, and the numerous rest of our monkish and succeeding *chronographers*. — *Selden, On Drayton's Polyglotton*, pref.

Though the distinction between words in *-ography* and *-ology* is rarely so clear as in Geography and Geology, it is always worth recognizing; the general fact being that the former applies to works wherein the description on record is pure and simple, the latter to those wherein criticism or philosophy is superadded. If so, *Chronography* is scarcely an obsolete synonym for *Chronology*. Nor, when in use, was it considered as such; indeed, at that time, Chronology in its present sense, was in its infancy. It was more nearly equivalent to *Chronicle*, as exemplified in the extract from Craik given under that entry; the result of a series of *chronographers* being a *Chronography*, a word which, doubtless, is to be found, but one for which the editor is not prepared with an instance.

**Chronologer. s.** Chronologist.

This publication [his *chronology*], bearing the name of the immortal Newton, though highly built upon by subsequent *chronologers*, is so unspokeably inferior to that great man's other works, that I am almost unwilling to believe its authenticity; and can hardly be persuaded he ever would have published it himself. — *W. Richardson, On the Language and Manners of the East*, i. 1.

**Chronologic. adj.** Denoting periods of time.

The *chronologic* classing of those histories which my most sanguine wishes went to. — *Pownall, Treatise on the Study of Antiquities*, p. 127.

**Chronological. adj.** Relating to *chronology*.

Thus much touching the *chronological* account of some times and things past, without confining myself to the exactness of years. — *Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

**Chronologically. adv.** In a chronological

manner; according to the laws or rules of chronology; according to the exact series of time.

Follow them politically, *chronologically*, and geographically. — *Lord Chesterfield.*

**Chronologist. s.** One who studies or explains time; one who ranges past events according to the order of time.

According to these *chronologists*, the prophecy of the Rabin that the world should last but six thousand years, has been long disproved. — *Sir P. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

All that learned noise and dust of the *chronologist* is wholly to be avoided. — *Locke, Thoughts concerning Education*.

**Chronology. s.** Science of computing and

adjusting periods of time, and referring each event to its proper year; study of dates.

And the measure of the year not being so perfectly known to the ancients, rendered it very difficult for them to transmit a true *chronology* to succeeding ages. — *Holder, Discourse concerning Time*.

Where I allude to the customs of the Greeks, I believe I may be justified by the strictest *chronology*; though a poet is not obliged to the rules that confine an historian. — *Prior.*

**Chronometer. s.** [Gr. *χρόνος* = measure.]

1. Instrument furnishing a more exact mea-

sure of time than that given by ordinary clocks and watches, the effects of change of temperature being particularly guarded against: (used chiefly at sea and in observatories.)

According to observation made with a pendulum chronometer, a bullet, at its first discharge, flies five hundred and ten yards in five half seconds.—*Derham*.

In general chronometers are much larger than common watches, and are hung in cabinets in boxes, six or eight inches square, but there are also many pocket chronometers. . . . The balance and hairspring are the principal agents in regulating the rate of going in a common watch. . . . This spring . . . is subject to expansions and contractions under different degrees of heat or cold, which of course affect the rate of speed of the machine. It is the method of correcting this inaccuracy which marks the difference between the watch and the chronometer.—*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, in voce.

## 2. In Music. See extract.

An instrument under the . . . name *chronometer* is also used by musicians for the accurate measurement of time. Two sorts have been invented for different purposes. The first supplies the motion of the conductor, and regularly beats time. . . . The second is used by tuners of instruments to measure the velocity of beats.—*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, in voce.

**Chrysalis.** s. [Gr. χρῖσος = gold, from the golden, or rather auburn, colour of some of them. The plural form is generally avoided in writing; it being doubtful how far the word is naturalized, and therefore whether *chrysalises* or *chrysalides* is the truer form. The Latin equivalent is *Aurelia*, of which either plural (*aureliæ* or *aurelius*) is more convenient; besides which we have the derivative *Aurelians*, applied to the collectors of butterflies.]

Same as Pupa, itself a technical, though necessary, name; i.e. insect during the stage between that of a larva or caterpillar, and that of an imago or perfect insect. As a general term, it is applicable to all insects; though for particular groups certain other terms are used.

It is used most generally in speaking of the Lepidoptera, or moths and butterflies; though, as it applies to both the insect and the case or covering, other terms are occasionally more current: e.g. when the covering is easily distinguished from the insect, as in the pupa of the silkworm, we use the word *Cocoon*. Hence, saving some exceptions, the word may be defined as the general term for lepidopterous insects during the stage between that of the larva and the imago. The *adjectival* construction, as 'in the *chrysalis* stage,' is common.

Courage, St. Simeon! This dull *chrysalis* Cracks into shining wings, and hope ere death Spreads more and more and more, that God hath now

Sponged and made blank of criminal record all My mortal archives. *Tennyson, St. Simeon Stylites*. "Here it is not, as in the egg or the *chrysalis*, merely the change of a fixed quantity of matter into a new shape, but where, as in the growing plant or animal, we have an incorporation of matter existing outside, there is still a pre-existing external force at the cost of which this incorporation is effected.—*Herbert Spencer, The Correlation and Equivalence of Forces*.

**Chrysanthemum.** s. [Gr. χρῖσος = gold, ἀνθος = flower.] Exotic flower (C. sinense), often and perhaps originally yellow, but now falling into varieties of almost every colour: (the native chrysanthemums, the word being used in its botanical sense and as a generic name, are the corn-marigold and the oxeye, C. segetum and C. Leucanthemum).

No plant is more easily propagated and cultivated than the *chrysanthemum*. The root may be divided, suckers may be taken off, and cuttings taken at any season of the year or any period of the plant's growth.—*Louden, Encyclopædia of Gardening*, in voce.

**Chrysoberyl.** s. [Gr. χρῖσος = gold, βήρυλλος,

Lat. *beryllus* = beryl.] Aluminous mineral so called.

*Chrysoberyl* [is] unchanged before the blowpipe. With borax and salt of phosphorus fuses slowly, and with difficulty, into a clear glass. . . . Is not acted upon by acids.—*W. Phillips, Elementary Introduction to Mineralogy*.

**Chrysolite.** s. [Gr. χρῖσος = gold, λίθος = stone.—the termination *-lith* would be better; and in *monolith* it has been adopted: but, on the other hand, *coprolite*, a newer word and one of scientific coinage, is spelt with *-te*.] Previous stone of a dusky green, with a cast of yellow; variety of Olivine.

Such another world, Of one entire and perfect *chrysolite*, I'd not have sold her for. *Shakspeare, Othello*, v. 2. If metal, part seem'd gold, part silver clear: If stone, carbuncle must, or *chrysolite*.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 595. The green transparent variety, *chrysolite*, is found in Egypt, Anatolia, and the Brazils. *W. Phillips, Elementary Introduction to Mineralogy, Olivine*.

**Chrysophilite.** s. [Gr. χρῖσος = gold, φίλος = love.] Lover of gold. *Rhetorical, rare*.

The passion for wealth has worn out much of its grossness in tract of time. Our ancestors certainly conceived of money as able to confer a distinct gratification in itself, not considered simply as a symbol of wealth. The old poets, when they introduce a miser, make him address his gold as his mistress; as something to be seen, felt, and hugged; as capable of satisfying two of the senses at least. The substitution of a thin, unsatisfying medium in the place of the good old tangible metal, had made advance quite a Platonic allusion in comparison with the seeing, touching, and handling pleasures of the old *Chryphilites*.—*Lamb, Essays of Elia, Character of dramatic Writers*, Ben Jonson.

**Chrysoprase.** s. [Gr. χρῖσος = gold, πρασιν = leek, from its colour.] Siliceous mineral so called, i.e. variety of Chalcedony.

Chalcedony . . . is called carnelian when of a red, yellow, or brown colour; plasma when dark green; *chrysoprase* when of an apple-green colour, produced by an admixture of one per cent. of oxide of nickel.—*W. Phillips, Elementary Introduction to Mineralogy, Quartz*.

**Chrysoprasus.** s. Latin form of Chrysoprase.

The nintha topaz, the tenth a *chrysoprasus*.—*Revelation*, xxi. 20.

**Chub.** s. [Zoological Latin, *Cyprinus Cephalus* Linnaeus, *Leuciscus Cephalus* Fleming. Besides *cephalus* we find, in ordinary as opposed to scientific Latin, the equivalent term *capito*. From either of these *chub* may be derived. Word for word, the nearest approach to it in the languages of the German family is *hibbs*, a provincial term; and one which, supposing the name to have come from Germany, connects it with *kopf* = head. Another complication is suggested by *kufir*, which Nennich gives as a Tatar name. Could we suppose the word to have come from this, the connection with *head* would be done away with and many difficulties avoided. The Turkish *küfer*, however, is the Sparus Salpa.

In favour of the appropriateness of a derivation from *caput* little can be said; the most being that the figure of the chub tolerates, without in the slightest degree requiring, the application of a name derived from the size of its head. Yet the French *chevin* from *chef* has the same origin; and so have the Italian *capitone*, the Spanish *cabezudo*, and the Portuguese *cabeçudo*; not to mention *dickkopf*, *dickkop*, and *hardkopf* in German and Dutch.

Yarrell, saying nothing about the head, gives a second name, *shelly*.

"The chub . . . is the *shelly* of the rivers of Cumberland, so called on account of the large size of its scales; but not the *shelly* of Ulswater Lake; . . . the *chub* is the *chevin* of Ulswater Lake, where the gynoid or fresh-water herring is called the *shelly*, pronounced *shelly*; but the term *shelly* with reference to its scales belongs par excellence to the *chub*, whose scales

are large, opaque, and strong like those of a carp." (Yarrell, *British Fishes*.)

• Upon what is, perhaps, the most natural character of the chub, the wattles of the jaw, the term *mundfisch* (mouthfish) can just be said to exist as a provincial name in Germany.

The common freshwater fish to which a name taken from the head most specially applies is the bullhead or miller's thumb (*Cottus Gobio*); and, as this is the freshwater fish which was first called *capito*, it is the opinion of the editor that the name of the bullhead has been transferred to the chub; the mouth, as a character, being substituted for the head. Confirmatory of this view is the fact that, whilst in our own language miller's thumb is another name for the bullhead, *meunier* in French and *molinero* in Spanish, words meaning *miller*, are given (see Nennich, *Cyprinus Joses*) as synonyms of *chevin* and *cabezudo*. See also Goby and Gudgeon.] Freshwater fish so called; chevin.

*Chondrologers* differ among themselves about most great epichas.—*Holler, Discourse concerning Time*. The chub is in prime from Mithun to Canadinas, but best in winter. He is full of small bones; he eats waterish; not firm, but flup and tasteless; nevertheless, he may be so dressed as to make him very good meat.—*J. Walton, Complete Angler*.

**Chubby.** adj. Well covered with healthy and florid flesh, especially on the face.

Decidedly, like a *chubby* child in high health, with a whitlow.—*Colman the younger, The Poor Gentleman*, iv. 2.

The captain stood near the man at the wheel, with a nautical air; his wife was near him, and Miss Jemima, a fine *chubby* young lady, of the Dutch tulip style, with a parasol as big as a dandy's umbrella, was gazing on her papa with admiration. *Hawley, Singleton Fort*, iv. b. ii. ch. i.

**Chubfaced.** adj. ? Having a chubby face; ? having a face like a chub.

I never saw a fool lean; the *chub-faced* top Shines sleek with full-crowned fat of happiness. *Marsden, Antonio's Revenge*.

**Chuck.** v. a. [see Crush.]

1. Call, as a hen calls her young. Then crowing, clapp'd his wings, th' appointed call.

To *chuck* his wives together. *Dryden, Fables*.

2. Give a gentle blow under the chin, so as to make the lips strike together.

Come, *chuck* the infant under the chin, force a smile, and cry, Ah, the boy takes after his mother's relations. *Coppleton*.

**Chuck.** v. n. Jeer; laugh; chuckle. *Rare*.

But, bold-faced Satyr, strain not over high, But laugh and *chuck* at meagre gullery. *Murton, Satires*, ii.

**Chuck.** v. a. Throw anything by a quick and dexterous motion, so that it might nicely fall in a given place. *Colloquial*.

**Chuck.** s.

1. Voice of a hen.

He made the *chuck* four or five times, that people use to make to chickens when they call them.—*Sir W. Temple*.

2. Word of endearment: (corrupted from *chicken* or *chick*).

I cannot speak of this. Come, your promise.—What promise, *chuck*? *Shakspeare, Othello*, iii. 3.

**Chuckfarthing.** s. Play, at which the money falls with a chuck into a hole beneath.

He lost his money at *chuckfarthing*, shuttle-cap, and all fours.—*Arbuthnot, History of John Bull*.

**Chuckle.** v. n. [see Chuckling.] Denote inward satisfaction by a suppressed laugh.

What tale shall I to my old father tell? 'Twill make him *chuckle* thou'rt bestow'd so well. *Dryden*.

She to intrigues was o'en hard hearted; She *chuck'd* when a brawl was started. *Prior*.

"My dear sir," said Thornton, "I am very sorry I could not see you to breakfast—a particular engagement prevented me: verbum sap. Mr. Fellman, you take me, I suppose—black eyes, white skin, and such an ankle!" and the fellow rubbed his great hands and *chuckled*.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. xxiii. *Peter chuckled* only at the corporal's displeasure, and continued as in an apologetic tone.—*Id., Eugene Aram*, b. i. ch. xi.

**Chuckle. v. a.****1. Call as a hen.**

I am not far from the women's apartment, I am sure; and if these birds are within distance, here's that will *chuckle* 'em together.—*Dryden*.

**2. Cocker; fondle.**

Your confessor, that parcel of holy guts and garbidge; he must *chuckle* you, and mean you.—*Dryden, Spanish Fryar*.

**Chukking. part. adj.** [probably an adverb formed like Darkling and Groveling out of an oblique case, from which an imaginary, hypothetical, or catachrestic verb has been developed. In the following extract it is *adverbial*:

'And when the Pardoner them espied, he gan to sing,  
Double me this burden, *chukking* in his throat,  
For the Tapsters should here of his merry note.'  
(Chaucer.)

i.e. in the way of one having something in his throat that he had a struggle to get upwards.]

Inward expression of satisfaction by a suppressed choking approach to a laugh.

'Fore God, you are in the right, Mr. Pelham,' replied Thornton, with a loud, coarse, *chukking* laugh, which, more than a year's conversation could have done, let me into the secrets of his character.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, b. i. ch. xi.

**Chud. v. a. [?] Champ. Rare.**

When she rides, the horse *chuds* his bit so cheerfully, as if he wished his burthen might grow to his back.—*Stafford, A Noble Dismissal into a Nave*, p. 118.

**Chuet. s. Same as Chewet. Obsolete.**

As for *chuet*, which are likewise minced meat, instead of butter and fat, it were good to moisten them partly with cream, or almond or pistachio milk.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Chuet. s.** [? Fr. *chuet* = owl; ? A.S. *ceo* = chough; ? German, *kibitz*, *kiewit* = peewit.] For meaning see remarks on the following extract.

Rebellion lay in his way, and he found it.—*Peace, cheer, peace!*—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. v. 1.*

[The term is applied by Prince Henry to Falstaff; hence the notion that it means *chuet* the viand, even *suet* has been entertained. Assuming it, however, to mean a bird, what bird is meant? The *chuet* from the French *chuet* is one of the scarcest of the English owls, the Scops Aldrovandi, or Little Horned Owl, as may be seen from the following extract representing the opinion of two authorities:

'This little tufted owl . . . is so rare that little has been observed of its habits here [in Great Britain]. . . . In France it is not uncommon, and is said to appear and depart with the swallow. Advancing southward to the shores and islands of the Mediterranean, it is even plentiful; and Mr. W. Spence . . . has thus recorded its summer habits. "This owl, which in summer is very common in Italy, is remarkable for the constancy and regularity with which it utters its peculiar note or cry. It keeps repeating its plaintive and monotonous cry of "kew kew" (whence its Florentine name of *chui* pronounced almost exactly like the English letter Q) in the regular intervals of about two seconds the liveliest night; and, until one is used to it, nothing can well be more wearisome.'" (Yarrell, British Birds.)

That *chough* may mean a chattering bird (*daw* or *pie*) has been already suggested. But neither of *chough* nor *ceo* can *chuet* be considered a diminutive.

The editor suggests that the bird meant is the Lapwing, or Peewit, and that it is the German *kiewit* with which it is the most closely connected as a word.

Another Italian name for this particular species is, according to Nennieh (who also gives *chue*) *civino*; the brown owl being the *civetta* and the French *chouette*. Altogether the word is used with considerable latitude; the true *chuet*, however, is Scops Aldrovandi, and, as it is an owl that screeches, the true *screechowl* also. The English screechowl is properly a *strich-owl*, i.e. *Strix Ulula*. See *Screechowl*.]

**Chuff. s. [see Coof.] Coarse, fat-headed, blunt clown.**

Hang ye, porcelled knaves, are you undone?—No ye fat *chuffs*, I would your store were here.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. ii. 2.*

A less generous *chuff* than this in the fable would have hugged his bags to the last.—*Sir R. L. Estrange*.

She gave me a crown not later than Monday fourteen days to drink Church and King. I warrant the *chuff*, her husband, drinks nought but healths to knives' head and conventicle in small beer.—*Sala, The Ship-Chandler*.

**Chuffly. adv. Surlyly.**

John answered *chuffly*.—*Richardson, Clarissa*.

**Chuffy. adj. Blunt; surly.**

The goddess drank, a *chuffy* lad was by,  
Who saw the liquor with a grudging eye,  
And grinning cries, she's greedily more than dry.  
—*Maitwearing, Translation from Ovid's Metamorphoses*, b. v.

**Chum. s. [? chamber-fellow.] Companion; mate; fellow. Colloquial.**

**Chump. s.** (also *adjectival*, as in 'the *chump* end' of anything.) Thick heavy piece of wood, less than a block.

When one is battered, they can quickly, of a *chump* of wood, accommodate themselves with another.—*Maroon*.

**Church. s.** [A.S. *cyric*, *cyrice*, *cyrc*, from Gr. *κκλησία*, from *κλέω* = Lord.—note the purely Greek origin of this word, as contrasted with the Greco-Latin *ecclesia*.]

**1. Collective body of Christians, usually termed the Catholic Church.**

The *church* being a supernatural society, doth differ from natural societies in this; that the persons unto whom we associate ourselves in the one, are men, simply considered as men; but they to whom we are joined in the other, are God, angels, and holy men.—*Hooker*.

**2. Body of Christians adhering to one particular opinion or form of worship.**

The *church* is a religious assembly, or the large fair building where they meet; and sometimes the same word means a synod of bishops, or of presbyters; and in some places it is the pope and a general council.—*Watts, Logic*.

**3. Place which Christians consecrate to the worship of God.**

It comprehends the whole *church*, viz. the nave or body of the *church*, together with the chancel, which is even included under the word *church*.—*Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici*.

That *churches* were consecrated unto none but the Lord only, the very general name chiefly doth sufficiently show: *church* doth signify no other thing than the Lord's house.—*Hooker*.

Though you unto the winds, and let them fight  
Against the *churches*.—*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 1.

**4. Ecclesiastical authority or power, in contradistinction to the civil power of the state.**

Let I should grow tedious about small matters at a time when such great and weighty concerns are under consideration in *church* and state, I will come to a conclusion.—*Sir G. Wheeler, Account of the Churches of the primitive Christians*, p. 124.

The same criminal may be absolved by the *church*, and condemned by the state; absolved or pardoned by the state, yet censured by the *church*.—*Lea*.

**Church. v. a. Perform the office appointed by the Church for the thanksgiving of women after childbirth.**

It was the ancient usage of the church of England for women to come veiled, who came to be *churched*.—*Wheatley, Rational Illustrations of the Book of Common Prayer*.

**Church-ale. s. Wake, or feast, commemorative of the dedication of a church. See Ale.**

For the *church-ale*, two young men of the parish are yearly chosen to be wardens, who make collection among the parishioners of what provision it pleaseth them to bestow.—*Croft*.

The *church-wardens* or quest-men, and their assistants, shall after no plays, feasts, banquets, suppers, *church-ales*, drinkings, temporal courts, or leeks, lay injuries, musters, or any other profane usage, to be kept in the church, chapel, or churchyard.—*Ecclesiastical Constitutions and Canons*, § 84.

**Church-bell. s. Bell for a church.**

I reached the White Lion, and began my inquiries amidst the ringing of bells, which distracted me, but of which I subsequently found myself the unconscious cause. Remember, I don't mean house-

bells, for the White Lion boasts no such luxury—I mean the *church-bells*, which were set going in their merriest peals to do me honour, for which, in the second, I found one pained one shilling set down in the bill under the head of 'merrers'; but a little olat is worth paying for, if one have but the money.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Garway*, vol. ii. ch. ii.

Toll ye the *church-bell* sad and slow.

—*Temnyson, The Death of the old Year*.

**Church-bench. s. Seat in the porch of a church.**

Let us go sit here upon the *church-bench* till two, and then all to bed.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, iii. 3.

**Church-burial. s. Burial according to the rites of the Church.**

The Bishop has the care of seeing that all christians, after their deaths, be not denied *church-burial* according to the rite and custom of the place.—*Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici*.

**Church-clock. s. Clock for a church.**

With the *accent* on the first member.

'Now, Matthew,' said I, 'let us match

This water's pleasant tune

With some old English song or catch

That fits this April noon:

Or of the *church-clock* and the chimes

Sing here, beneath the shade,

That half-mad thing of willy rhymes

Which you last April made!'

Wordsworth.

With the *accent* on the second member.

And ere we came to Leonard's Rock,

He sang these willy rhymes

About the crazy old *church-clock*

And the bewildered chimes.

Wordsworth.

**Church-founder. s. One who founds, builds, or endows a church.**

Whether emperors or bishops in those days were *church-founders*, the solemn dedication of churches they thought not to be a work in itself either vain or superstitious.—*Hooker*.

**Church-land. s. Land belonging to a church, religious house, or benefice.**

I shall not here enter into the religious account of *church-lands*.—*Sir H. Lytton, Preface to Bishop Morton's Episcopacy asserted*.

**Church-membership. s. Communion or incorporation with the Church.**

Unity in the fundamental articles of faith was always strictly insisted upon as one necessary condition of *church-membership*; and if any man openly and in soliloquy opposed those articles, or any of them, he was rejected as a deserter of the common faith, and treated as an alien.—*Waterland, Discourse of Fundamentals*, Works, viii. 30.

**Church-musical. s. Music adapted for use in churches and cathedrals.**

It was anciently customary for men and women of the first quality, cavaliers, and others, who were lovers of *church-musical*, to be admitted into this corporation [of parish-clerks].—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, ii. 390.

**Church-service. s.****1. Religious service performed in churches; liturgy.**

A statute was fabricated in the year 1409 by which the saying of mass (a *church-service* in the Latin tongue, not exactly the same as our liturgy, and containing no offence whatsoever against the laws or against good morals) was forged into a crime, punishable with perpetual imprisonment.—*Burke, Speech at Bristol*, Sept. 1790.

**2. Book of Common Prayer, with the addition of the Sunday and Proper Lessons.****Church-warden. s. Parochial officer who acts as warden, or guardian, of the church, and as representative of the parish.**

They should likewise *church-wardens* of the parished men in the parish, be appointed, as they be here in England.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

Our *church-wardens*

Feast on the silver, and give us the bannings. *Gay*.

And feeding high and living soft,

Grew plump and able-bodied;

Until the grave *church-warden* doff'd,

The parson snickered and nodded.

—*Temnyson, The Goose*.

**Churchdom. s. [see Christendom.] Domain, institution, government, or authority of a Church.**

Whosoever church pretendeth to a new beginning, pretendeth at the same time to a new *churchdom*; and whosoever is so new, is none. So necessary it is to believe the holy catholic church.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. ix.

**Churchgoer. s. Regular attendant at church.**

And yet, such as the advantage of external show,

and such the value of appearances, that being only a regular church-goer gives the hypocritical sinner a tenfold advantage in society over the infinitely more innocent individual who is not so constant in his attendance on divine service, but whose heart is perhaps more often communing with his God.—*Thendore Cook, Gilbert Garney*, vol. ii, ch. iv.

**Churchgoing.** *adj.* Calling to church; appealing to churchgoers.

But the sound of a churchgoing bell  
These rocks and the valleys never heard;  
Never sighed at the sound of a knell,  
Or smiled when a Sabbath appeared. *Coeper*.

**Churching.** *verbal abs.* Act of performing the office appointed by the Church for the thanksgiving of women after childbirth.

The absurdity, which some would introduce, of stifling their acknowledgments in private houses, and in giving thanks for their recovery and enlargement in no other place than that of their confinement and restraint, is a practice inconsistent with the very name of the office, which is called the churching of women, and consequently implies a ridiculous solecism of being churchied at home. *Wheatley, National Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer*.

**Churchlike.** *adj.* Becfitting, or after the manner of, a churchman.

Nor shall proud Lancaster usurp my right,  
Nor hold his scepter in his childish fist,  
Nor wear the diadem upon his head,  
Whose church-like humours fit not for a crown. *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. l. 1*

**Churchman.**

1. Ecclesiastic; clergyman; one who ministers in sacred things.

If anything be offered to you touching the church and churchmen or church-government, rely not only upon yourself. *Bacon*.

Archbishop Parker, by far the most pious churchman of the thirteenth, warned them privately to use great caution in tendering the oath of supremacy.—*Hallam, Constitutional History of England*, vol. i, ch. xiii.

The Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal and the Master of the Rolls were ordinarily churchmen. *Churchmen* transacted the most important diplomatic business. *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

But the churchmen slain would kill the church, As the churches have killed their Christ.

*Tennyson, Maud*, xv. 2.

2. Member of the Established Church, as opposed to Dissenters and Separatists.

He was a churchman, but of the most subdued description; as far removed from Oxford as from Rome; and looked not quite unfavourably on the heresies of the two brothers Wesley, and a certain Whitfield, then mining ground considerably.—*Sala, The Ship-Chandler*.

**Churchmanlike**, more rarely **Churchmanly.** *adj.* Like a churchman.

This indeed, could be but the lot of few; and there might in the lower orders be much envy and jealousy of those who rose from their ranks to the height of churchmanlike dignity, as well as pride and emulation to vie with their success.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xii. ch. i.

**Churchrate.** *s.* Rate levied in a parish for the repairs of the church.

Church-rates are not a property: they are of a different nature. They arise out of the right and power which every parish has, like a free republic, to tax itself and to impose political duties on its own inhabitants.—*Lord R. Brougham, The Four Experiments in Church and State*, p. 88.

**Churchship.** *s.* Institution of the Church.

The Jews were his own also by right of churchship, as selected and inclosed by God, from amidst all other nations, to be the seat of his worship, and the great conservatory of all the sacred oracles, and means of salvation.—*South, Sermon on John* i. 11.

**Churchtower.** *s.* [Two words in the extract.] Tower, or steeple, of a church.

Two graves grass-green beside a gray church tower. *Tennyson*.

**Churchway.** *s.* Road which leads to the church.

Now it is the time of night,  
That the graves, all gaping wide,  
Every one lets forth its spirit,  
In the church-way paths to glide.  
*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, v. 2.

**Churchwork.** *s.* Expression applied to work carried on slowly.

This siege was church-work; and therefore went on slowly.—*Fuller, History of the Holy War*, p. 111.

Contrary to the proverb, church-work went on the most speedily.—*Ibid.*, p. 86.

**Churchyard.** *s.* Ground attached to a

church, and commonly used as a place of burial, though not originally intended for that purpose.

I am almost afraid to stand alone  
Here in the churchyard, yet I will adventure.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, v. 3.  
In churchyards, where they bury much, the earth will consume the corpse in far shorter time than other earth will. *Bacon*.

As to the original of burial places, many writers have observed that, at the first erection of churches, no part of the adjacent ground [churchyard] was allotted for the interment of the dead; but some place for this purpose was appointed at a further distance. This practice continued until the time of Gregory the Great, when the monks and priests procured leave, for their greater ease and profit, that a liberty of sepulture might be in churches or places adjoining to them.—*Hook, Church Dictionary*.

With the accent on the second syllable.

No place so sacred from such tops is hard;  
Nor is Paul's church more safe than Paul's churchyard. *Pope*.

**Churl.** *s.* [A.S. *ceorl*.]

1. Rustic; countryman; labourer.

He holdeth himself a gentleman, and scorneth to work or use any hard labour, which he saith is the life of a peasant or churl.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

Churl, upon thy eyes I throw

All the power this churlm doth own.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, ii. 3.  
From this light came the infernal maid prepares  
The country churls to mischief, hate, and wars. *Dryden*.

2. Rude, surly, ill-bred man; miser; nig-gard; selfish person.

A churl's courtesy rarely comes, but either for gain or falsehood. *Sir P. Sidney*.  
Poison, I see, hath been his timeless end!  
O churl, drink all, and leave no friendly drop  
To help me after! *Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, v. 3.

The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful. *Isaiah*, xxxii. 5.

**Churlish.** *adj.*

1. Rude, brutal; harsh, austere, sour; merciless, unkind, uncivil; selfish, avaricious: (applied to persons).

A sea of melting pearl, which some call tears,  
Those at her father's churlish feet she tender'd.  
*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iii. 1.

The man was churlish and evil in his doings.—*1 Samuel*, xiv. 3.

A lion in love with a lass, desired her father's consent. The answer was churlish enough, He'd never marry his daughter to a brute.—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.

This sullen churlish thief  
Had all his mind plac'd upon Mully's beef. *King*.

Unpliant, cross-grained, unmanageable; harsh; not yielding; vexatious, obstructive: (applied to things).

Will you again unkit  
This churlish knot of all abhorred war?

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. v. 1*.  
Spain found the war so churlish and longsome, as they found they could consume themselves in an endless war.—*Bacon*.

If there be emission of spirit, the body of the metal will be hard and churlish.—*Id.*, *Natural and Experimental History*.

Spreads a path clear as the day.

Where no churlish rub says nay. *Crashaw*.  
Iron, in a quick fire, relents and melts; but, take it out of the furnace, and it grows hard again, nay, worse, churlish and unmanageable.—*Archbishop Sancroft, Sermons*, p. 103.

In the hundreds of Essex they have a very churlish blue clay.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Churlishly.** *adv.* Rudely; brutally; harshly.

How churlishly I chide Lucretia hence,  
When willingly I would have had her here!

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 2.  
A fool will upbraid churlishly.—*Ecclesiasticus*, xviii. 18.

He was known to have borne himself churlishly and proudly towards Emma his sister.—*Milton, History of England*, b. vi.

After he had breathed out a thousand fruitless threats, he assaults the walls with violence; but by Russian as churlishly answered, and with great loss compelled to retreat.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relations of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 88.

To the oak, now regnant, the olive did churlishly put over the son for a reward of the service of his sire.—*Howell*.

**Churlishness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Churlish; brutality; ruggedness of manner; difficulty of management.

Better is the churlishness of a man than a courteous woman.—*Ecclesiasticus*, xiii. 14.

I do find, Mr. Speaker, that when kingdoms and states are entered into terms and resolutions of hostility, one against the other, yet they are many times restrained from their attempts by four impediments. . . . The third, when they have conceived an apprehension of the difficulty and churlishness of the enterprise, and that it is not prepared to their hand.—*Bacon, Speech in Parliament*, 30 Ellis.

In the churlishness of fortune, a poor honest man suffers in this world.—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.

**Churl.** *adj.* Rude, boisterous; violent. *Obsolete*.

The ship where Jonah sleeps,  
Is vexed sore, and latter'd on the deeps,  
And well nigh split upon the threatening rock,  
With many a boisterous brush and churl's knock.  
*Charles, Feast for Worms*, § 2: 1020.

**Charme.** *s.* Same as Chirm. *Obsolete*.

He was conveyed to the Tower with the charms of a thousand taunts and reproaches.—*Bacon*.

**Churn.** *s.* [see Quern.] Vessel in which the butter is separated from the serous parts of the milk by agitation.

Her awkward flat did not employ the churn. *Gay, Pastorals*.

**Churn.** *v. a.* Work milk in a churn for the purpose of making butter; agitate; work as with a churn.

Skin milk; and sometimes labour in the churn;  
And bootless make the breathless housewife churn.  
*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, ii. 1.  
Churn'd in his teeth, the foamy venom rose. *Addison*.

The mechanism of nature, in converting our aliment, consists in mixing with it animal juices, and in the action of the solid parts, churning them together. *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Churn.** *v. n.* Perform the act of churning.

When he regained his liberty, he stood alone in the world, a dishonoured man, more hated by the Whigs than any Tory, and by the Tories than any Whig, and reduced to such poverty that he talked of retiring to the country, living like a farmer, and putting his countess into the dairy to churn and to make cheeses.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvii.

**Churning.** *part. adj.* Resembling the action of one who churns.

Solomon Weevil was a tall, fair, no-eyelashed man, much freckled; much given to rubbing the palms of his hands together, with a soft, churning movement.—*Sala, The Ship-Chandler*.

**Churning.** *verbal abs.* Act of one who churns.

This is Mah, the mistress fairy,  
That doth nightly rob the dairy,  
And can hurt or help the churning,  
As she please without discerning.

*R. Johnson, Entertainments*.

You may try the force of imagination, upon staying the coming of butter after the churning.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Chylaceous.** *adj.* Belonging to chyle; consisting of chyle.

When the spirits of the chyle have half fermented the chylaceous mass, it has the state of drink, but ripened by fermentation. *Sir J. P. Roger, Federal State of the animal Humours*.

**Chyle.** *s.* [Gr. *χυλος* = juice.] Milklike fluid prepared from the chyme, and absorbed by the lacteal vessels; chyme in the lower part of the duodenum, the small intestines, and the lacteals, after the action of the bile.

This powerful ferment, mingling with the parts,  
The leven'd mass to milky chyle converts.

*Sir R. Blackmore*.

The chyle cannot pass through the smallest vessels.—*Arbuthnot*.

I will notice first some Greek immixtures. . . . I will now pass on to the Latin, dealing with all as such, whose terminations are such, and Greek though they may be, have come to us through the Latin. Chylus is frequent in Bacon ('Mixt, smoke, vapours, chylus in the stomach.'—*Natural History*, cent. ix. § 837), and, if the examples of chyle in our dictionaries are the earliest, preceded it by at least half a century. Jackson uses *chylus*; Baxter and Henry More *archylus*; Worthington *distichus*; Jeremy Taylor *expansum*; Fuller *interstitium*; Chillingworth *interstium*; Henry More, *nachina*; Colverwell, *philum*; Burton, *spectrum*. Mummy, not a Latin word, but coming to us through the low Latin, appears for some times *mumina*, still wearing its Latin dress.—*Archbishop Trench, On some Deficiencies in our English Dictionaries*, pp. 26–28. (See also extract under Chyma).

**Chylification.** *s.* [Lat. *factus* = made, participle of *facio* = make.] Act or process of making chyle in the body.

Drinking excessively during the time of chylifica-

tion, slops perspiration.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Chylifactive.** *adj.* Having the power of making chyle.

Whether this be not effected by some way of corrosion, rather than any proper digestion, *chylifactive* nutrition, or alimental conversion.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Chyliferous.** *adj.* [Lat. *fero* = bear.] Chyle-bearing; lacteal vessels by which the food is conveyed from the intestines to the blood.

Purges clear and empty the lower part of the chyliferous tubes.—*Cheyne, Essay on Hygiene*, p. 8. (Ord MS.)

**Chylification.** *s.* Conversion of food into chyle.

Nor will we affirm that iron is indigested in the stomach of the ostrich; but we suspect this effect to proceed not from any liquid reduction, or tendence to chylification, by the power of natural heat.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

The want of nutrition and chylification.—*Cheyne, Philosophical Conjectures*, disc. 1. (Ord MS.)

**Chylifactory.** *adj.* Reducing chyme to chyle.

We should rather rely upon a *chylifactory* menstruum, or digestive preparation drawn from species or individuals, whose stomachs peculiarly dissolve lapidaceous bodies.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Chylopoietic.** *adj.* [χοληποιεω = having the power of making, from *χολη* make.] Having the power, or function, of forming chyle; (the common term, though *physiological* rather than general).

According to the force of the *chylopoietic* organs, more or less chyle may be extracted from the same food.—*Arbuthnot.*

The organ so denominated is found, in most obscure fishes, in the form of an elongated bladder, trusely filled by air, extending along the back of the abdomen, between the kidneys and the *chylopoietic* viscera, and sometimes beneath the caudal vertebrae to near the end of the tail.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates.*

**Chylous.** *adj.* Consisting of chyle; partaking of chyle.

Milk is the *chylous* part of an animal, already prepared.—*Arbuthnot.*

Sometimes urine is voided which appears to contain chyle. It looks white and milky, and stiffens as it cools into a tremulous jelly like blanc manger, and takes the shape of the vessel into which it was passed. . . . Of this rare disease I have not met a single instance. . . . Mr. Thomas informs me that during a residence of ten years in Barbadoes he saw at least a dozen well-marked examples of *chylous* urine in negroes.—*Watson, Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physic*, lect. viii.

**Chyme.** *s.* [Gr. *χυμος* = juice.] In *Physiology*. Semifluid matter which passes from the stomach into the duodenum, and yields the chyle by admixture with the biliary secretion; digested aliment as it is in the stomach and upper part of the duodenum.

The animal fluids and other substances are, in fact, undergoing a constant series of changes. Food becomes *chyme*, and *chyme* becomes *chyle*; *chyle* is poured into the blood; from the blood secretions take place, as the bile; the bile is poured into the digestive canal, and a portion of the matter previously introduced is rejected out of the system.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, li. 206.

*Chyme* may give us many derivatives as *chyle*. The only common one, however, is Chymification.

**Chymical, Chymist, &c.** See Chemical, Chemist, &c.

**Chymification.** *s.* Conversion of the alimentary matters introduced into the stomach (ingesta) into chyme.

The transformation of food into tissue involves maceration, deglutition, *chymification*, chylification, absorption, and those various actions gone through after the lacteal ducts have poured their contents into the blood.—*Herbert Spencer, Data of Biology*, § 23.

**Cibol.** *s.* Same as Chibbol.

*Ciboles*, or scallions, are a kind of degenerate onions.—*Mortimer.*

**Cicada.** *s.* [Italian.] Trec-cricket. See Barm-cricket. (As the import of this last term seems to be misunderstood, and as the insect under notice is often mentioned in poetry, the present word is useful.)

The *cicada* above in the lime. *Shelley.*  
At eve a dry cicada sung. *Tennyson, Mariana in the South.*

**Cicatrice.** *s.* [Lat. *cicatrix*.] *Rare.*

1. Scar remaining after a wound.

One captain Spurio with his *cicatrice*, an emblem of war, here on his sinister cheek.—*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, ii. 1.

2. Mark; impression.

Lean but upon a rush,  
The *cicatrice* and capable impressure  
Thy palm some moments keeps.

*Shakspeare, As you like it*, iii. 5.

**Cicatricula.** *s.* In *Anatomy*. Point in the ovum (egg) in which life first shows itself.

Dr. Cuvier remarked, that the chicken might be seen formed in the *cicatricula* of the egg, by the help of the microscope.—*Proceedings of the Royal Society*, Nov. 8, 1677. (Ord MS.)

The *cicatricula*, which is the part where the animal first begins to show signs of life, is not unlike a vetch, or a lentil, lying on one side of the yolk, and within its membrane. *Goldsmith, History of the Earth and Animated Nature*, i. 303. (Ord MS.)

**Cicatrix.** *s.* [Lat. *cicatrix*; hence the accent should be on the second syllable; but in Surgery, where the term is common, it is generally placed on the first, and, if rightly, the word must be considered as naturalized, like *orator* and *senator*, which are in the same predicament.] Mark left after the healing of a wound or ulcer.

The central part of the diseased spot is converted into a substance resembling cartilage; and the appearance it presents is called a *cicatrix*; and really it deserves that name.—*Watson, Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physic*, lect. lvi.

**Cicatrization.** *s.*

1. Formation of a cicatrix.

A vein bursted or corroded in the lungs, is looked upon to be for the most part incurable, because of the motion and coughing of the lungs tearing the gap wider, and hindering the conglutination and *cicatrization* of the vein. *Harey.*

2. Skinning over of a wound or sore in the process of healing.

The first stage of healing or the discharge of matter is called digestion; the second, or the filling up with flesh, innervation; and the last, or skinning over, *cicatrization*. *Sharp, Surgery.*

**Cicatrize.** *v. a.* Cause wounds or ulcers to heal and skin over.

We incured, and in a few days *cicatrized* it with a smooth *cicatrix*.—*Wiseman, On Tumours.*

**Cicatrized.** *part. adj.* Skinned over; healed.

The apothecary, or chirurgeon, giveth with a cruel bill, the lately *cicatrized* wound a new gash.—*Moral State of England*, p. 51; 1676.

**Cicely.** *s.* (pronounced as a dissyllable, and probably considered by the few who use it, especially when preceded by the adjective *sweet*, to be the proper name of a young woman applied to a plant. It is in reality a modification of the word *sesceli*, and immediately of Latin or Greek origin, but remotely belonging to some unknown language.)

Indigenous plant, so called: (according to Gerard one of the chevils; but the true *Sesceli* is the Sesceli (Athamanta) Libanotis, for which the English term is said to be Mountain Stone-parsley. It is nearly extinct as a native plant; the editor writing this with, probably, one of the last specimens, gathered in 1840 from one of the last localities, before him. Sweet Cicely is the Myrrhis odorata, also a scarce plant.)

The smell of *sweet cicely* attracts bees; and the insides of empty hives are often rubbed with it before placing them over newly cast swarms, to induce them to enter.—*London, Encyclopædia of Gardening*, § 4723.

**Cicerone.** *s.* pl. *ciceroni*. [Italian.—see last extract.] Guide.

One of the greatest variations a curious person experiences in traveling through Spain, is the scarcity, the non-existence of tolerable *ciceroni*; those you meet with are generally coblers, who throw a brown cloak over their ragged apparel, and conduct you to a church or two, where they cannot give you the least satisfactory information concerning antiquities or curiosities.—*Steuernberg, Travels through Spain*, let. 37.

I must own to you it surprised me to see my *cicerone* so well acquainted with the busts and statues of all the great people of antiquity.—*Adison, Dia-*

logue on the Usefulness of ancient Medals, dial. i. (Ord MS.)

An army of virtuous, medalists, *ciceroni*. Royal Society men, schools, universities, even florists, free-thinkers, and free-masons, will encompass me with fury.—*Pope, To Mr. Belshill-Raffell*, d. p. 259. (Ord MS.)

He was disappointed—rather amazed; but Madame Colonna having sent for him to introduce her to some of the scenes and details of Eton life, his vexation was soon absorbed in the pride of acting in the face of his companions as the cavalier of a beautiful lady, and becoming the *cicerone* of the most brilliant party that had attended Mautou.

—*Disraeli the younger, Coningsby*, b. i. ch. ii.  
How little the modern Italians live in the spirit of their ancient worthies, or reverence the greatest among them, we may argue from the fact that they have been content to take the name of one among their noblest, and degrade it so far that every glib and loquacious hireling who shows strangers about their picture-galleries, palaces, and ruins, is termed by them a *cicerone*, or a Cicerio.—*Archibishop Trench, Lectures on the Study of Words*, lect. iii.

**Cicurate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *cicurateus*, part. of *cicuro* = tame.] Tame; reclaim from wildness; make tame and tractable. *Rare.*

Poisons may yet retain some portions of their natures; yet are so refracted, *cicurate*, and subdued, as not to make good their destructive malignities.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Cicuration.** *s.* Act of taming or reclaiming from wildness. *Rare.*

This holds not only in domestic and manmade birds; for then it might be the effect of *cicuration* or institution; but in the wild. *Ran. Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

**Ciente.** *s.* [Lat. *cientia*.] Hemlock: (for which it is merely the Latin name in an English form).

This sweetest Socrates his *ciente*, and made him a cheerful martyr for philosophy. *Calverwell, White Stone*, p. 162. (Ord MS.)

**Cider.** *s.* [Gr. *αἶσπε*, from the Syriac or Hebrew. — the word is, at least, as old as the German translation of Tatian's Gospel Harmony, where we find

'Infi uini noli cidiri trinitit.  
And wine nor cider drinketh.')

1. Strong liquor. *Obsolete.*

He schal not drinke wyne ne *cidyr*.—*Wycliffe, St. Luke*, i. 15.

2. Juice of apples fermented.

To the utmost borders of this  
Wide universe Silurian cider burns,  
Shall please all tastes, and triumph o'er the vine.  
*J. Phillips.*

3. Liquor made of the juice of fruits other than the apple. *Obsolete.*

We had also drink, wholesome and good wine of the grape, a kind of *cider* made of a fruit of that country: a wonderful pleasing and refreshing drink. — *Bacon.*

Used *adjectivally*, or as the *first element* in a compound.

Worcester, the queen of the *cider* land, had but eight thousand [inhabitants].—*Mastall, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Ciderist.** *s.* Maker of cider. *Rare.*

When the *ciderists* have taken care for the best fruit, and ordered them after the best manner they could, yet hath their cider generally proved pale, sharp, and ill-tasted. *Mortimer.*

**Ciderkin.** *s.* Small cider. *Rare.*

*Ciderkin* is made for common drinking, and supplies the place of small beer. *Mortimer.*

**Cigar.** *s.* [Spanish, *cigarro*.] Small roll of tobacco, truncated at one end and pointed at the other, permeable to air, and adapted for smoking.

The fermented leaves, being next stripped of their middle rib by the hands of children, are sorted anew, and the large ones are set apart for making cigars.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Tobacco.*

**Cilia.** *s.* [Lat. pl.] In *Anatomy*. Microscopic vibratile appendages on the mucous, serous, and cutaneous surfaces, by which motion is communicated to the surrounding fluids.

The terms vibratory motion and *ciliary* motion have been employed to express the appearance produced by the moving *cilia*; the latter is here preferred, but it is used to express the whole phenomenon, as well as the mere motion of the *cilia*.—*Dr. Sharpe, in Todd's Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology.*



**Ciliary.** *adj.* [Lat. *ciliaris*.]

1. [from *cilium* = eyelash, eyelid, and also the second element in super-*cilium* = eyebrow and lower part of the forehead; its derivatives being inaccurately extended to several other parts connected with the eye; in the following extracts to parts within the eyeball.] Consisting of fibrous or hairlike elements; arranged like hairs or fringe.

a. Applied to certain processes at the junction of the choroid and the crystalline lens.

The ciliary processes, or rather the ligaments, observed in the inside of the sclerotic tunicle of the eye, do serve instead of a muscle, by the contraction, to alter the figure of the eye.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

b. Applied to a small muscle by which the form of the lens of the eye is adjusted to the difference of distance between the eye and the object seen.

The single eye has two properties which jointly serve the purpose of indicating the distance of an object from the eye. The one is a property of the retina; the other of the muscles of the eyeball, and of the ciliary muscle in particular. . . . Of the muscles of the eye, the ciliary muscle plays the most important part in the determination of distance. By its contraction, the crystalline lens is brought slightly nearer to the cornea. *Angley, Introduction to Metaphysics*, pt. i. h. l. § 12-13.

2. [from *cilia*.] Consisting of Cilia, q. v.

**Ciliated.** *adj.* [from *cilia*, rather than *cilium*: see above.] Furnished with cilia.

In the ciliated polygasteria conjugation has been observed to take place in the genus *Actinophrys*, i. e. two individuals of A. Sol have been observed to unite, coalesce, and become one. The same has been recorded of species of *Epidytia* and of *Vorticella*.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*.

**Cilicious.** *adj.* [Lat. *cilicium* = haircloth.] Made of hair. *Rare*.

A garment of camel's hair; that is, made of some texture of that hair, a coarse garment, a cilicious or sackcloth habit, suitable to the austerity of his life.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Cinchona.** *s.* [see extract.] Effruges bark obtained from certain trees of the genus *Cinchona*.

The precise period and manner of the discovery of the therapeutic power of cinchona are enveloped in mystery. . . . The statement of Condumino that the Countess of Cinchon, wife of the Viceroy of Peru, brought some bark to Europe on her return from South America in 1639, is not improbable; and from this circumstance it acquired the name of the *Cinchona* bark, and the countess's powder.—*Pereira, Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics*: 1699.

**Cinchonism.** *s.* In *Medicine*. Disturbed condition of the body brought about by over-doses of cinchona or quinine.

The condition here called *cinchonism* is marked by the occurrence of giddiness, deafness, and a sense of buzzing or some kind of tinnitus in the ears.—*Watson, Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physic*, lect. lxxvi.

**Cincture.** *s.* [Lat. *cinctura*, from *cingo* = gird.]

1. Something worn either as a girdle, or a part of dress fastened by a girdle round the body; or girdling vest in general.

Now happy he whose cloak and cincture Hold out this tempter.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iv. 3.

Columbus found the American, no girl With feather'd cincture, naked clay, and wild.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 1116.

2 That which encloses; fence.

The court and prison being within the cincture of one wall.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII*.

**Cinder.** *s.* [Fr. *cendre*; Lat. pl. *cineres*.] Remains of any substance burnt but left in form, i. e. neither fused nor pulverized or reduced to ashes; hot coal which has ceased to flame.

I should make very furges of my cheeks, That would to cinders burn up modesty, Did I but speak thy deeds!

*Shakespeare, Othello*, iv. 2.

There is in smith's cinders, by some adhesion of iron, sometimes to be found a magnetic operation.

—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

No snow on *Ætna* does unmelted lie, Whose rolling flames and scatter'd cinders fly.

*Waller*.

If from adown the hopeful chopps The fat upon a cinder drops, To stinking smoke it turns the flame.

*Swift*.

**Cinder-wench.** *s.* Woman whose occupation is to rake in heaps of ashes for cinders.

She had above five hundred suits of fine cloaths, and yet went abroad like a cinder-wench.—*Arbuthnot, History of John Bull*.

In the black form of cinder-wench she came, When love, the hour, the pines had banish'd shame.

*Gay*.

**Cindering.** *adj.* Reducing to cinders. *Rare*. Short tale to make where sword and cindring flame

Consume as much as earth and air may frame.

*Guicciardo*: 1587. (Nares by H. & W.)

**Cinderous, or Cindrous.** *adj.* Like a cinder. *Rare*.

Metals by heat well purified and clean'd,

Or of a certain sharp and cindrous humor.

*Sylvestre, Du Barbas*, p. 450: 1621.

**Cinérary.** *adj.* [Lat. *cinis*, pl. *cineres*.] Relating to ashes: (common in Archeology as applied to sepulchral urns containing the remains of bodies subjected to cremation.)

The cinérary urns of Etruria gratify that strange and sepulchral relish for decay which the grosser epicure finds in well-kept game.—*E. Forbes, Literary Papers*, p. 164.

**Cinereous.** *adj.* See next entry.

The hair is red at the tips, cinereous beneath.—*Pennant*.

**Cineritious.** *adj.* Having the form, state, or colour, of ashes; cinereous (which, in biological and other works requiring a term for ashy-grey, is the commoner word).

The nerves arise from the glands of the cineritious part of the brain, and are terminated in all parts of the body.—*Cheque*.

Broken and burnt rocks, ruins of buildings, and cineritious earth.—*Delany, Revelation examined with Candour*, i. 226.

**Cinnabar.** *s.* [Gr. from some unknown language, *κινναβάρ*; Lat. *cinnabaris*.] See last extract.

*Cinnabar* is the ore out of which quicksilver is drawn, and consists partly of a mercurial, and partly of a sulphureo-ochreous matter.—*Woodward, Method of Metals*.

The particles of mercury uniting with the particles of sulphur, compose cinnabar.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

*Cinnabar* [is] the native red sulphuret of mercury. . . . Its principal localities are Almaden in Spain; Idria in the Schieffeleberg; Kremnitz and Schemnitz in Hungary; in Saxony, Bavaria, Bohemia, Nassau, China, Japan, Mexico, Columbia, Peru. . . . Facitious cinnabar is called in commerce vermilion.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Cinnamon.** *s.* [Lat. *cinnamomum*.] Inner bark of the *Laurus Cinnamomum*.

Let Arab extol her happy coast,

Her cinnamon and sweet anisum boast.

*Dryden, Fables*.

Good cinnamon should be as dry as paper, have its peculiar aromatic taste, without burning the tongue, and leave a sweetish flavour in the mouth.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Cinque.** *s.* [Fr. *cinque*.] Collection of five units treated as one; a five: (used also adjectively, or as the first element in a compound).

These five *cinques*, or these 25 round spots, in arms do signify numbers, as some writers have observed.—*E. Potter, Interpretation of the Number 666*, p. 176: 1847.

**Cinque-pace.** *s.* Dance to a movement characterised by five beats.

Wooling, wedding, and repenting is a Scotch jig, a measure, and a cinque-pace. The first suit is hot and hasty, like a Scotch jig, and full as fantastical; the wedding, mannerly and modest, as a measure, full of state and gravity; and then comes repentance, and, with his bad legs, falls into the cinque-pace faster and faster, till he sinks into his grave.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, ii. 1.

**Cinque-ports.** *s.* [Fr.] Five privileged ports; originally Dover, Sandwich, Hastings, Romney, and Hythe: (a geographical or proper rather than a common name).

They, that bear

The cloth of state above her, are four barons

Of the cinque ports.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, iv. 1.

**Cinque-spotted.** *adj.* [two words; so far as it is a compound, hybrid.] Having five spots.

On her left breast A mole, cinque-spotted, like the crimson drops I th' bottom of a cowslip.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, ii. 2.

**Cinquefoil.** *s.* [see first extract, noting the curious catachrestic form with which it ends.]

1. Native plants so called; i. e. those species of the genera *Potentilla* and *Tormentilla* which have their leaves divided into five well-marked segments.

*Cinquefoil* is called in Greek *πενταφυλλον*; in Latin, *Quinquefolium*; . . . in English, *Cinquefoil*, *Five-finger grass*, *Five-leaved grass*, and *Sinkfield*.—*Gouard, Herball*, p. 901: ed. 1633.

2. In *Architecture*. Ornament so called from its likeness to five leaves. See extract; where the construction is both *substantival* and *adjectival*.

*Cinquefoil* [is] an ornamental foliation or feathering used in the arches of the lights and tracery of windows, panellings, &c.; also applied to circles formed by projecting points or cusps so arranged that the interval between them resembles five leaves. It is remarkable that in the French styles of Gothic architecture *cinquefoil* feathering is very rarely used.—*Glossary of Architecture*.

**Cion.** *s.* Same as *Scion*.

The *cion* over-rueth the stock; and the stock is but passive, and giveth aliment, but no motion to the graft.—*Bacon*.

The stately Chaldean oak, newly settled in his triumphant throne, begirt with *cions* of his own royal stem.—*Howell*.

**Cipher.** *s.* [Fr. *chiffre*.]

1. In *Arithmetic*. The symbol 0. See extract.

The cipher of itself implies a privation of value; but when disposed with other characters on the left of it, in the common arithmetic, it serves to augment each of their values by ten; and in decimal arithmetic, to lessen the value of each figure to the right of it, in the same proportion.—*Chambers*.

Used metaphorically.

If the people be somewhat in the election, you cannot make them nulls or ciphers in the privation or translation.—*Bacon*.

2. Intertexture of letters engraved on anything (as boxes or plate).

Troy flam'd in burnish'd gold; and o'er the throne,

'Arms and the Man' in golden ciphers shone. *Pope*.

3. Mark; monogram.

Some mingling air the melted tar, and some Deep on the new-shorn vanguard's leav'ing side,

To stamp the master's cipher, ready stand.

*Thomson*.

4. Character in general.

In succeeding times this wisdom began to be written in ciphers and characters, and letters bearing the form of creatures.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

5. Secret or occult manner of writing, or the key to it.

To brachygraphy may be added the writing by ciphers, or note furtive, secret marks for the hiding of the writer's mind from others, save him to whom he writes it; as also the witty invention of deifizing or discovering the most difficult of those secret characters.—*Hakewell, Apology*, p. 261.

This book, as long liv'd as the elements,

In cipher writ, or new made idioms.

*Donne*.

He was pleas'd to command me to stay at London, to send and receive all his letters; and I was furnished with several ciphers, in order to it.—*Sir J. Denham*.

This paper was shewn in cipher by the seven chiefs of the conspiracy, Shrowbury, Devonshire, Danby, Launby, Compton, Russell, and Sidney.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. ix.

Used in magic.

That body, wheresoever that it light,

May learn'd be by ciphers, or by magicks might.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, iii. 2. 45.

With that he circle draws, and squares,

Then looks 'em o'er to understand 'em,

Although set down hal-nab at random.

*Butler, Hudibras*, ii. 3.

**Cipher.** *v. n.* Practise arithmetic.

You have been bred to business; you can cipher: I wonder you never used your pen and ink.—*Arbuthnot*.

**Cipher.** *v. a.*

1. Write in occult characters.

He frequented sermons, and peanned notes: his



notes he *elphered* with Greek characters.—*Sir J. Heyward*.

But, in fact, Count Porsen does seem a likely young soldier, of short decisive ways; he circulates widely, seen, unseen; and has business on hand. Also Colonel the Duke de Choiseul, nephew of Choiseul the great, of Choiseul the now deceased; he and Engineer (Choiseul) are passing and repassing between Metz and the Tuilleries; and letters go in cipher,—one of them, a most important one, hard to decipher; Porsen having *elphered* it in haste.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii. b. iv. ch. iii.

## 2. Designate; characterize; depict.

The face of either cipher'd other's heart.

Some loathsome flash the herald will contrive  
To cipher me, how fondly I did dote. *Ibid.*

## Cipherhood. s. Nothingness.

Therefore God to confute him and bring him to his native *cipherhood* threatened to bring a sword against him, &c.—*Goodwin, Works*, vol. v. fol. 413. (Rich.)

## Ciphering. verbal abs. Elementary arithmetic; summing; doing sums. See Computation.

## Circ. s. [Fr. *cirque*; Lat. *circus*.] Amphitheatrical circle for sports.

*Circ* of the same sort are still to be seen in Cornwall, so famous at this day for the athletic art.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, i. dss. 1.

## Circinate. adj. [Lat. *circinatus*, from *circinus* = a bishop's crosier.] In Botany. Term applied to the growth of certain plants (especially the ferns in respect to their veneration, or unfolding of the fronds) when the parts before expansion are crossier-shaped.

The manner in which the young leaves are arranged within the leaf-hind is called foliation or veneration. . . . The veneration . . . of the ferns and cycads is *circinate*.—*Lindley, Introduction to Botany*, b. i. sect. 2. § 1.

## Circle. s. [A.S. *circol*, *circul*; Lat. *circulus*.]

### 1. Line continued till it ends where it began, having all its parts equidistant from a common centre.

Anything, that moves round about in a *circle*, in less time than our ideas are wont to succeed one another in our minds, is not perceived to move, but seems to be a perfect intire *circle* of that nation, or colour, and not a part of a *circle* in motion.—*Locke*.

By a *circle* I understand not here perfect geometrical *circle*, but an orbicular figure, whose length is equal to its breadth; and which as to sense may seem circular.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

Then a deeper still,  
In *circle* following *circle*, gathers round  
To close the face of things. *Thomson, Seasons, Summer*.

### 2. Round body; orb.

It is he that sitteth upon the *circle* of the earth.—*Isaiah*, xi. 22.

### 3. Compass; enclosure.

A great magician,  
Obscured in the *circle* of the forest.  
*Shakespeare, As you like it*, v. 4.

### 4. Company; assembly; (applied to the sphere of acquaintance, from that of a family to the larger ones supplied by general society).

I will call over to him the whole *circle* of beauties that are disposed among the boxes.—*Addison*.  
Ever since that time, Lisander visits in every *circle*.—*Trotter*.

In private society he [Mr. Canning] was amiable and attractive, though, except for a very few years of his early youth, he rarely frequented the *circles* of fashion, confining his intercourse to an extremely small number of warmly attached friends.—*Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the Time of George III., Mr. Canning*.

### 5. Any series ending as it begins, and perpetually repeated; cycle.

There be fruit trees in hot countries, which have blossoms and young fruit, and young fruit and ripe fruit, almost all the year, succeeding one another; but this *circle* of ripening cannot be but in succulent plants and hot countries.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

Thus in a *circle* runs the peasant's pain,  
And the year rolls within itself again.

*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics*.

### 6. In Logic. Deceptive form of argument in which the only proof of one proposition is the other, i.e. the one which is itself supposed to be proved.

That heavy bodies descend by gravity; and again, that gravity is a quality whereby an heavy body descends, is an impertinent *circle* and teacheth nothing.—*Glenville, Sceptic's Scepticism*.

The fallacy called a *circle*, is when one of the premises in a syllogism is questioned and opposed, and we intend to prove it by the conclusion.—*Watts, Logic*.

## 7. Circumlocution; indirect form of words.

Has he given the lyo

In *circle* or oblique, or senecircle,

Or direct parallel? You must challenge him.

*Fletcher, Queen of Corinth*.

## See also Circling-boy, under Circling.

### Circle. v. a.

#### 1. Move round anything.

The lords that were appointed to *circle* the hill, had some days before planted themselves in places convenient.—*Bacon*.

Another Cynthia has new journey runs,  
And other planets *circle* other suns.

*Pope, Dunciad*.

#### 2. Enclose; surround; encircle.

While these fond arms, thus *circling* you, may prove  
More heavy chains than those of hopeless love. *Prior*.

Unseen, he glided thro' the joyous crowd,  
With darkness *circled*, and an ambient cloud. *Pope*.

### Circle in. Confine; keep together.

We term those things dry which have a consistence within themselves, and which, to enjoy a determinate figure, do not require the stop or hindrance of another body to limit and *circle* them in. *Sir K. Digby, Treatise on the Nature of Bodin*.

### Circle. v. n. Move circularly.

The well fraught bowl  
*Circles* incessant; whilst the humble cell  
With quavering laugh, and rural jests resounds. *J. Philips*.

And have we thus to contemplate, as the out-come of things, a universe of extinct suns round which *circle* planets devoid of life!—*Herbert Spencer, First Principles*.

### Circle-sailing. See Great Circle.

### Circled. part. adj. Having the form of a circle; round.

The inco stant moon,  
That monthly changes n her *circled* orb.  
*Shakspear, Romeo and Juliet*, ii. 2.

### Circler. s. Same as Cyelic poet: (of which, as a word of Greek origin, it is meant for an Anglo-Latin equivalent. Cycle, however, and Circle, though the one translates the other in Greek and Latin, are by no means synonymous in English. In the extract, which is a translation of

See sic incipit ad scriptor cyclicus olim:  
'Fortunani Priami cantabo et nobile bellum.'  
the word is misapplied).

Nor so begin, as did that *circler* late;  
'I sing a noble war, and Priam's fate.'  
*B. Jonson, Art of Poetry*.

### Circlet. s. Little circle; orb.

Certain ladies or countesses, with plain *circlets* of gold without flowers.—*Shakspear, Henry VIII.* iv. 1, order of coronation.  
Then take request, till Hesperus displayed  
His golden *circlet* in the western shade.

*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

The Pope issued an edict of terrible condemnation, thereby asserting the reality of countless forms of sorcery, diabolic arts, dealing with evil spirits, shutting familiar devils in looking-glasses, *circlets*, and rings. How much human blood has been shed by human folly! *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xii. ch. vi.

### Circling. part. adj.

#### 1. Encircling.

What stern ungentle hands  
Have lopp'd and hew'd, and made thy body bare  
Of her two branches, those sweet ornaments,  
Whose *circling* shadows kins have sought to sleep  
in? *Shakspear, Titus Andronicus*, ii. 5.  
Round he surveys, and well might, where he stood  
So high above the *circling* canopy  
Of night's extended shade.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 553.

#### 2. Revolving.

Now the *circling* years disclose  
The day predestin'd to reward his woes.  
*Pope, Odyssey*.

#### 3. Running in a circle.

Each *circling* wheel a wreath of flowers entwines.  
*Darwin, Botanic Garden*.

### Circling-boy. Combination found in the following passage:

One Val Cutting that helps Jordan to row, a *circling* boy.—*B. Jonson, Bartholomew Fair*, iv. 2.

The general import of this is pretty plain; the exact signification less so. In Nares, the editors render it *roaring* boy, the meaning being *roysterer*, *bully*. For more than this they refer to Gifford's note on the passage; this being to the effect that *circling* may mean either

(1.) Making a ring of bullies round the object of their insults, after the fashion of the Mohawks of a later period. Or,

(2.) Giving the lie in so indirect a manner as to do it with impunity. In favour of this latter meaning a reference is made to

'To give and take the lie by—'

—How! to take it?

Yes, in oblique he'll shew you, in *circle*;  
But never in diameter. (Alchemist, iii. 2.)

The editor thinks that, considering the writer who supplies the instance, the word is more likely to have a classical than an English origin, and that it means *mountebank* rather than *bully*. Compare the Latin *circulator*, also *Circumforaneous* and *Circler*; the latter to show that the word was one on which Ben Jonson made experiments.

### Circu-, or Circum-.

The important series of words commencing with *circum-* really begins here.

The reader who cares for the points connected with it will scarcely comprehend them without a previous study of what is said concerning a final *m* in composition, under *co-*, *com-*, and *con-*.

Having made himself familiar with these, all that he has to do is to remember that the rules there applicable have no application here. *Circum-*, as a general rule, retains the *m*; the only exception being words in which the second element is *-it-*, as *-it-er* = journey, from *-i-*, the root of *i-re* = go; and even here we have both forms, *circumæno* and *circuæno*.

One of the reasons for this difference is that the words in which *circum-* is the first element are *two words* rather than compounds.

### Circuit. s. [Fr. *circuit*; Lat. *circuitus*.]

#### 1. Act of moving round anything.

There are four moons also perpetually rolling round the planet Jupiter, and carried along with him in his periodical *circuit* round the sun.—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

#### 2. Space enclosed in a circle.

He led me up  
A woody mountain, whose high top was plain,  
A *circuit* wide inclosed. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 304.

#### 3. Space; extent: (measured by traveling round).

He attributed unto it smallness, in respect of *circuit*.—*Hooker*.  
The lake of Bolsena is reckoned one and twenty miles in *circuit*.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

#### 4. Ring; diadem; that by which anything is encircled.

And this fell tempest shall not cease to rage,  
Until the golden *circuit* on my head  
Do calm the fury of this mad-brain'd flaw.  
*Shakspear, Henry VI. Part II.* iii. 1.

#### 5. Visitations of the judges for holding assizes; tract of country visited by the judges.

The *circuit*, in former times, went round about the pale; as the *circuit* of the cynosura about the pole.—*Sir J. Davies*.

'I was called to the bar,' said my reverend friend, 'knowing but little of law—went the *circuit*—not no business;—never left the Hall during term—not no business there—in town or out of town just the same—wouldn't do.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. iii. ch. iv.

Much as they disliked the Bill of Indemnity, they had not forgotten the Bloody *Circuit*.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xv.

Nobles, bishops, and judges, that have great offices, and jurisdictions, and circuits, must read much in God's Book; for they need much honey to feed the people under them with.—*Bishop of Chichester, Sermon before the Queen's*, 1576.

He went from year to year in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh; and judged Israel in all those places.—*1 Samuel*, vii. 16.

## 6. Long deduction of reason; circumlocution.

Thou hast used no circuit of words.—*Hulot*.

Up into the watch tower got,  
And saw all things despoil'd of fallacies;  
Thou shalt not jawn thro' lattices of eyes,  
Nor hear thro' labyrinth of ears, nor learn  
By circuit or collections to discern.

Donne.

Make a circuit. Go round.

He condescended to trace a route for the embassy, and insisted that Portland should make a circuit for the purpose of inspecting some of the superb fortresses of the French Netherlands.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

## Circuit. v. n. Move circularly.

Pinus with equinoctial heat, unless  
The cordial cup perpetual motion keep,  
Quick circuiting.

J. Philips.

## Circuit. v. a. Move round; travel round.

The reason for this was because he was commissary, and that it did not become a doctor to circuit for an inferior degree.—*Wood, Fasti Oxonienses*, i. 31. (Ord MS.)

He went from year to year in circuit to [in the margin, he circled] Bethel, and Gilgal, &c.—*1 Samuel*, vii. 16.

At length Gerion, having circled the air like a falcon lowering without prey, deposits his burthen and vanishes. T. Warton, *History of English Poetry*, li. 250.

## Circuiter, or Circiter. s. One who goes a circuit.

Both these words being obsolete, and probably rare when used, it is equally difficult to treat them as independent words, and to separate them.

The first was probably pronounced *circuiteer*, i.e. treated as a derivative from *circuit*, like *charioteer* from *chariot*.

The second, so far as it was a word at all, must have been sounded *circuiteer* or *circiter*; of which the most that can be said is that it grew out of the mixture of *circuiteer* and *circutious*.

Like your fellow *circuiteer* the sun, you travel the round of the earth, and behold all the iniquities under the heavens.—*Pope*.

Whether the thieves condemned by any *circiter* corrupted have done more villainies than their judges.—*Whitlock, Memoirs of the English*, p. 513; 1654.

## Circution. s. Rare.

### 1. Act of going round anything.

Kimchi testifies, that all words which come from the root צדד signify encompassing or circution.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. iii.

### 2. Compass; maze of argument.

To apprehend by what degrees they lean to things in show, though not indeed repugnant one to another, required more sharpness of wit, more intricate circutions of discourse, and depth of judgment, than common ability dith yield.—*Hooker*.

## Circutious. adj. Roundabout.

There is no way to make a connection between the original condition and the representative, but by circutious means. Burke.

His army marched by a circutious path, near six miles in length, towards the royal encampment on Sedgemoor.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. v.

## Circuity. s. Tendency to assume a circular form.

The characteristic property of running water is powers of stigmant is circuity.—*Whateley, Observations on modern Gardening*, p. 67. (Ord MS.)

## Circular. adj. [Lat. circularis.]

### 1. Round like a circle; circumscribed by a circle.

The frame thereof seem'd partly circular,  
And part triangular. Spenser, *Faerie Queen*.  
He first inclos'd forlists a level ground;  
The form was circular. Dryden, *Fables*.

Nero's port, composed of huge wheels running round it, in a kind of circular figure.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

The propagation of sound through the air from the point where it is produced, was compared by Vibratius to this diffusion of circular waves in water; and thus the notion of a propagation of impulse by the waves of a fluid was introduced, in the place of the former notion of the impulse of an unyielding body.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, i. 322.

The struggles by which philosophers attained a right general conception of plane, of circular, of elliptical Polarization, were some of the most difficult steps in the modern discoveries of Optics. A conception of the Atomic Constitution of bodies, such as shall include what we know, and assume nothing more, is even now a matter of conflict among chemists.—*Ibid.*, p. 31.

## 2. Successive in order and always returning.

The life of man is a perpetual war,  
In misery and sorrow circular.

U. Sander, *Book of Job*, p. 12.

From whence the innumerable race of things,  
By circular successive order springs.

Lord Roscommon.

## 3. Cyclic. See also Circle.

Had Virgil been a circular poet, and closely adhered to history, how could the Romans have had Dido?—*Lennox*.

## 4. In Logic. Ending in itself: (used of a fallacy in which the parts of a syllogism are proved alternately by each other).

One of Cartes's first principles of reasoning, after he had doubted of every thing, seemed to be too circular to safely build upon: for he is far proving the truth of God from the truth of our faculties, and the truth of our faculties from the being of a God.—*Baker, Reflections on Learning*.

Perfect; complete. Obsolete.

In this sister,

Your wisdom is not circular.

Mussinger, *Emperor of the East*.

## 6. Addressed to a circle or number of persons having a common interest (as 'a circular letter'). Used substantively in the extracts.

As long as a Court Circular exists, how the deuce are people whose names are chronicled in it ever to believe themselves the equals of the cringing race which reads that abominable trash? . . . That wonderful and mysterious man, the author of the Court Circular, drops in with his budget at the newspaper office every night. . . . (That that Court Circular! Once more looking Down with the Court Circular—that engine and propagator of Snobishness. I promise to subscribe for a year to any daily paper that shall come out without the Court Circular, were it the Morning Herald itself. Thackeray, *Book of Snobs*, ch. iv.)

The Government loudly proclaims to Europe reforms for Poland. It informs the various courts of them by diplomatic circulars, &c.—*Edwards, Polish Captivity*, vol. ii. ch. i.

## Circularity. s. Circular form or character.

The heavens have no diversity or difference, but a simplicity of parts, and uniformity in motion, continually succeeding each other; so that from what point soever we compute, the account will be common unto the whole circularity.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

## Circularly. adv. In a circular manner.

As to form.

The internal form of it consists of several regions, involving one another like orbs about the same centre, or of the several elements cast circularly about each other. T. Burnet, *Theory of the Earth*.

Ragged, sordid, hungry; wasted to shadows; eating their undergarments on deck, circularly, in parties of a dozen, with finger and thumb; beating their scandalous clothes between two stones; choked in horrible miasmata, closed under lathies.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. vi. ch. v.

As to motion, i.e. in the way of circulation.

Trade, which, like blood, should circularly flow, Stopp'd in their channels, found its freedom lost.

Dryden.

## Circularly. adj. Ending in itself.

Which rule must serve for the better understanding of that, which Damascene hath, touching cross and circular speeches, wherein there are attributed to God such things as belong to manhood, and to man such as properly concern the duty of Christ Jesus.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 53.

## Circulate. v. n. Move in a circle; run round; return in a constant course to the place whence it departed.

If our lives' motions theirs must imitate,  
Our knowledge, like our blood, must circulate.

Sir J. Denham.

Nature is a perpetual motion; and the work of the universe circulates without any interval or repose.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

As the mints of curiosity are perpetually at work, a great number of curious inventions issued out from time to time, grew current among the party, and circulated through the whole kingdom.—*Addison*.

## Circulate. v. a.

### 1. Travel round.

May I not conclude for certain that this man hath been in the moon, where his head hath been intoxicated with circulating the earth?—*Bishop Orfit*,

*Animadversions on Burnet's Theory of the Earth*, pref. 1685.

## 2. Put into circulation.

In the civil wars, the money spent on both sides was circulated at home; no publick debts contracted.—*Steuft*.

'We have now for our Church,' cried one loyal preacher, 'the word of a King, and of a King who was never worse than his word.' This pointed sentence was first circulated through town and country, and was soon the watchword of the whole Tory party.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iv.

In 1769, too, an editor has at least the satisfaction of knowing that he cannot be punished for attacking the government until his attack has been fairly issued and circulated.—*Edwards, Polish Captivity*, vol. ii. ch. iv.

## Circulating. part. adj.

### 1. Returning into itself.

But we have already seen that in metaphysical speculations in which matter and form are opposed, the word form is used in a far more extensive sense than that which denotes a relation of space. It may indeed designate any change which matter can undergo; and we may very allowably say that food and blood are the same matter under different forms. Hence if we assert that life is a constant form of circulating matter, we express Cuvier's notion in a mode free from the false suggestions which 'Vortex' conveys.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, ii. 200.

### 2. In Finance. Current; constituting currency.

Circulating medium is more comprehensive than the term money, as it is the method of exchanges, or purchases, and sales, whether it be gold or silver coin, or any other article.—*Wharton, Law Lexicon*.

### 3. In Arithmetic. See Decimals.

And looking back to these mutations one is really tempted to inquire if the normal and natural condition of things for France is not periodic change. Monarchy, republic, empire; King Log, anarchy, and King Stork; over and over again like a circulating decimal that goes on repeating itself for ever.—*Times*, Sept. 9, 1864.

## Circulation. s.

### 1. Motion in a circle; course in which the motion tends to the point from which it began: (applied to the blood).

What more obvious, one would think, than the circulation of the blood, unknown till the last age?—*Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

As much blood passeth through the lungs as through all the rest of the body; the circulation is quicker, and heat greater, and their texture extremely delicate.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

Nerve-force is no longer generated, if oxygen be withheld, or air blood prevented from circulating; by the fact that when the chemical transformation is diminished, as during sleep with its slow respiration and circulation, there is a diminution in the quantity of nerve-force; in the fact that an excessive expenditure of nerve-force involves excessive respiration and circulation, and excessive waste of tissue.—*Herbert Spencer, Data of Biology*, § 21.

### 2. Series in which the same order is always observed, and things always return to the same state.

As for the sins of peace, thou hast brought upon us the miseries of war, so for the sins of war, thou seem'st fit to deny us the blessing of peace, and to keep us in a circulation of miseries.—*King Charles*.  
God, by the ordinary rule of nature, permits this continual circulation of human things.—*Steuft, On Modern Education*.

### 3. Reciprocal interchange of meaning.

When the apostle saith of the Jews, that they crucified the Lord of glory, and when the son of man, being on earth, affirmeth that the son of man was in heaven at the same instant, there is in those two speeches that mutual circulation before-mentioned.—*Hooker*.

### 4. In Finance. Currency.

It comes with something solid in aid of the credit of the paper circulation.—*Burke*.

The weekly issue increased to sixty thousand pounds, to eighty thousand, to a hundred thousand, and at length to a hundred and twenty thousand. Yet even this sum, though great, not only beyond precedent, but beyond hope, was scanty when compared with the demands of the nation. Nor did all the newly stamped silver pass into circulation.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxii.

## Circulatorious. adj. Travelling in a circuit; showing tricks from house to house

and from town to town; itinerant. Rare.

Jesus did never make use of such uncountable methods or instruments, as magical enchanters, diviners, circulatorious jugglers, and such emissaries of the devil, or self-seeking impostors are wont to use.—*Barrow, Sermons*, li. 20.

**Circulatory.** *adj.* Same as *Circulatorious* in its low sense. *Rare.*

Borde's *circulatory* peregrinations, in the duality of a quack doctor, might have furnished more ample materials for an English topography. — *T. Norton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 76.

**Circumagitate.** *v. a.* [*Lat. agitare*, part. of *agito* = drive.] Drive or beat round.

God hath placed his angels in their house of light, and given to every one of his appointed officers a portion of the glory matter to *circumagitate* and roll. — *Jeremy Taylor, Sermons*, iii. 177. (Ord MS.)

**Circumagitation.** *s.* Driving or beating about; moving in every direction.

In a crowded assembly at Petersburg, the company suffering from the closeness of the room, a gentleman broke a window for relief; the consequence of which was, that the cold air rushing in, caused a visible *circumagitation* of a white snowy substance. — *Gregory, Economy of Nature*, i. 139. (Ord MS.)

**Circumambieney.** *s.* Act of encompassing.

Ice receiveth its figure according unto the surface it covereth, or the *circumambieney* which conformeth it. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Circumambient.** *adj.* [*Lat. ambio* = surround, encompass.] Surrounding; encompassing; enclosing.

Some impute it to the quality of the *circumambient air*. — *Huvellet, Letters*, i. 1, 24.

The *circumambient* coldness towards the sides of the vessel, like the second region, cooling and condensing of it. — *Bishop Wilkins*.

**Circumambulate.** *v. a.* [*Lat. ambulator*, part. of *ambulo* = walk.] Walk round about; go round.

Why should he *circumambulate* the vocabulary for another couplet, to talk in harsher diction about glades of turf? — *Seaward, Letters*, i. 345.

**Circumambulating.** *verbal abs.* Walking round; going round the point, instead of moving straight to it; beating the bush.

What dubitating, what *circumambulating*! These whole six noisy months (for it began with Brevine in July), has not report followed report, and one proclamation down in the teeth of the other? — *Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. h. iii. cl. i.

**Circumbendibus.** *s.* Roundabout way. *Ludicrous*; and coined accordingly out of a Latin prefix, and an English substantive declined as if it were Latin and put in an imaginary dative plural.

The periphrasis, which the moderns call the *circumbendibus*, wherof we have given examples in the ninth chapter. — *Martinus Scribnerus*, ch. xi. (Ord MS.)

A knave is a fool in *circumbendibus*. — *Coleridge, Table Talk*.

**Circumcide.** *v. a.* *Circumcise*: (by which it is wholly superseded, though before the Reformation it seems to have been the common word).

This Year was bore of his moder Sare . . . *circumcided* in the viii. day. — *Capgrave, Chronicle*, an. 2311.

**Circumcise.** *v. a.* [*Lat. circumcido*, part. *circumciso* = cut around.] Cut the prepuce or foreskin, according to the law given to the Jews.

They came to *circumcise* the child. — *Luke*, i. 59. One is alarmed at the industry of the whives, in aiming to strengthen their routed party by a reinforcement from the *circumcised*. — *Swift, Examiner*.

**Circumciser.** *s.* One who circumcises.

This concluding punishment of *circumcisers* became a penal law among the Visigoths. — *Milton, Treatise of Civil Power in Ecclesiastical Causes*. Having gained a competent skill and experience, they met up for *circumcisers*. — *L. Addison, State of the Jews*, p. 61.

**Circumcision.** *s.* Rite or act of cutting off the foreskin.

They left a race behind like to themselves, distinguishable scarce From Gentiles, but by *circumcision* vain. — *Milton, Paradise Regained*, iii. 423.

**Circumcursation.** *s.* [*Lat. cursatio*, running about, from *curro* = run.] Act of running up and down: (in the extract 'rambling language').

The address of Felleissimus and Fortunatus to Pope Cornelius was but a factious *circumcursation* of desperate wretches. — *Barrow, Sermons*, i. 252.

**Circumdut.** *v. a.* [*Lat. ductus*, part. of *duco* = lead.] In *Law*. Contravene; make void.

Acts of Judicature may be cancelled and *circumducted* by the will and direction of the Judge; as also by the consent of the parties litigant, before the Judge has pronounced and given sentence. — *Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Circumduction.** *s.*

Lending about.

By long *circumduction* perhaps any truth may be derived from any other truth. — *Hooker*.

But thou seem'st to stay Under one title: thou hast made thy way And flight about the isle, well near, by this In thy admired Periplus, Or universal *circumduction*. Of all that read thy Poly-Olbion.

*H. Jonson, Epigrams*.

2. Nullification; avoidance.

The citation may be *circumducted*, though the defendant should not appear; and the defendant must be cited, as *circumduction* requires. — *Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Circumfer.** *v. a.* [*Lat. fero* = bear.] Carry round. *Rare.*

In Philosophy, the contemplations of man do either penetrate unto God, or are *circumferred* to nature, or are reflected or converted upon himself. — *Bacon*, i. 83. (Ord MS.)

**Circumference.** *s.*

1. Line surrounding anything; periphery (of which, *periphery* being a Greek derivative, it is a translation).

This be thy just *circumference*, O world!

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 230. Because the hero is the centre of the main action, all the lines from the *circumference* tend to him alone. — *Drayton*.

Fire moved nimbly in the *circumference* of a circle, makes the whole *circumference* appear like a circle of fire. — *Sir J. Newton*.

2. Space enclosed in a circle.

No was his will Pronoun'd among the gods, and by an oath, That shook heav'n's whole *circumference*, confirm'd. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 351.

3. External part of an orbicular body.

The bubble, being looked on by the light of the clouds reflected from it, seemed red at its apparent *circumference*. If the clouds were viewed through it, the colour at its *circumference* would be blue. — *Sir J. Newton, Opticks*.

4. Circle.

His ponderous shield, Ethereal temper, massy, large and round, Behind him cast; the broad *circumference* Hung on his shoulders like the moon. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 245.

**Circumference.** *v. a.* Include in a circular space. *Rare.*

Nor is the vigour of this great body included only in itself, or *circumferenced* by its surface; but diffused at indeterminate distances. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Circumferential.** *adj.* Belonging to the circumference.

How much must the influence of such an authority be upon the *circumferential* parts of its oronomical sphere. — *Barrow, On the Pope's Supremacy*.

**Circumferentor.** *s.* Instrument used in surveying and in mining for measuring angles: (it consists of a brass circle, an index with sights, and a compass, and is mounted on a staff, with a ball and socket).

About two years before Robert Stephenson's death, a workman of Washington village found in a collection of old stores a *circumferentor*, or mining compass. It was unusually large—even for a *circumferentor* made forty years since. The brass stand and measuring-plate had long been dark with rust; and it was not till the latter had been well secured and polished that it revealed the inscription, 'Robert Stephenson fecit.' The workman, on reading these words, brought the instrument to the works of Robert Stephenson and Co., Newcastle, and left it with Robert Stephenson's friend and partner—the late Mr. Weallens. At his next visit to Newcastle, Mr. Stephenson's attention was directed to the *circumferentor*, when at the sight of his long-forgotten work, he exclaimed with emotion, 'Ah, that *circumferentor* was measured off at Watson's Works, in the High Bridge. I made it when I was quite a lad—when I was Wood's apprentice—when I had, but little money, and could not afford to buy one.' — *Jeffreys, Life of Robert Stephenson*, i. 48.

**Circumflexion.** *s.* [*Lat. flexus* = bent, *flexio* = bending.] Bending around or about.

To go by his power and omniscience, as far as quicker way than by the *circumflexions* of nature and second causes. — *Felltham, Resolves*, 33. (Ord MS.)

**Circumflex.** *s.* One of the three accents used in Greek for the regulation of the voice, and in form ~ or ˘; in Latin and modern languages formed thus ˘.

The *circumflex* keeps the voice in a middle tune, and therefore in the Latin is compounded of both the other. — *Holder*.

**Circumfluent.** *adj.* [*Lat. fluens*, -entis, part. of *fluo* = flow.] Flowing round anything.

Whose bounds the deep *circumfluent* waves embrace, A dutious people and industrious isle. — *Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

**Circumfluuous.** *adj.* [*Lat. circumfluus*.] Flowing round.

He the world Built on *circumfluuous* waters calm, in wide Crystalline ocean. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 270. Lucius's son girt with *circumfluuous* tides. — *Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

**Circumforanean.** *adj.* Same as *Circumforaneous*. *Rare.*

Not borrowed from *circumforanean* rogues and gipsies. — *Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 58.

**Circumforaneous.** *adj.* [*Lat. circumforaneus* = about the forum or marketplace.

—The definition of the previous editions ('traveling about, wandering from house to house, as a *circumforaneous* fiddler, one that plays at doors') has a tendency to suggest the notion that the relation of the element -foraneous is with the root for = door, as in *foras* = out of doors. The extracts, too, rather favour this view. Still, whatever may have been the meaning of the writers who used the English word, the Latin word *foraneus* is derived from *forum*.] Haunting the marketplace after the manner of a mountebank. *Rare.*

Those *circumforaneous* wits, whom every nation calls by the name of that dish of meat which it likes best. In Holland they are termed Pickled Herrings; in France, Jean Potage; in Italy, Macaronies; and in Great Britain, Crack Puddings. — *Addison, Spectator*, no. 47.

**Circumfuse.** *v. a.* [*Lat. fusus* = poured, part. of *fundo*.] Pour around; spread every way.

Men see better when their eyes are against the sun, or candle, if they put their hand before their eye. The glaring sun or candle weakens the eye; whereas the light *circumfund* is enough for the perception. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

His army, *circumfund* on either wing. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 677.

Earth with her nether ocean *circumfund* Their pleasant dwelling-house. — *Ibid.*, vii. 621.

This nymph the god Cepheus had abus'd, With all his winding waters *circumfund*. — *Addison, Translation from Ovid*.

**Circumfusile.** *adj.* [*Lat. fusilis*.] Capable of being poured or spread round anything.

Artist divine, whose skilful hands unfold The victim's horn with *circumfusile* gold. — *Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

**Circumfusion.** *s.* Act of spreading round; state of being poured round.

The natural suit was of daily creation and *circumfusion*. — *Swift, Tale of a Tub*.

**Circumgestation.** *s.* [*Lat. gesto* = carry.] Act of carrying about.

There are very many more things, in which the church of Rome hath greatly turned aside from the doctrines of scripture, and the practice of the catholic, apostolic, and primitive church. Such as these: the invocation of saints: *circumgestation* of the eucharist to be adored, &c. — *Jeremy Taylor, Dissuasive from Popery*, i. § 11.

**Circumgyrate.** *v. a.* [*Lat. gyrrus* = circle.] Roll round. *Rare.*

The soul about itself *circumgyrates* Her various forms. — *Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, i. 2, 13.

All the glands of the body be congeries of various sorts of vessels, curled, *circumgyrated*, and complicated together. — *Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

**Circumgyration.** *s.* Act of running, or rolling, round. *Rare.*

The dervish, and other santonos or enthusiasts, being in the crowd, express their zeal by turning round, so long together, and with such swiftness, as

will hardly be credited; others I have seen in this vertiginous exercise; a *circumgyration* we behold with admiration. *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 239. The heavenly bodies are said to delight in movement and *circumgyration*.—*Howell, Instructions for foreign Travel*, p. 11: 1692.

The sun turns round on his own axis in twenty-five days, from his first being put into such a *circumgyration*.—*Cheyne*.

**Circumgyre**. *v. n.* Roll about. *Rare*.

A sweet river, which after twenty little miles *circumgyring*, or playing to and fro, discharges itself into the ocean.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 43.

**Circumjacent**. *adj.* [Lat. *jucens*, -entis, part. of *jacio* = lie: with the *a* short.—see *Adjacent*.] Lying round anything; bordering on every side.

The Euxine forced its way through the Thracian Bosphorus, overflowed the Archipelago, and made dreadful havoc on the *circumjacent* coasts. —*Drummond, Travels through Germany, Italy, and Greece*, p. 132.

**Circumjovial**. *s.* [Lat. *Jovis*, so called genitive case of Jupiter, in the present instance the planet so named.] Moon, or satellite, of Jupiter: (a proper rather than a common name).

This is well known among the *circumjovials* for instance, that they have all a slow and gradual progress, first towards one, then back again to the other pole of Jupiter.—*Dorham, Astro-Theory*, b. iv. ch. iii. (Rich.)

**Circumlocution**. *s.* [Lat. *circumlocutio*.]

1. Circuit, or compass, of words; periphrasis (of which, *periphrasis* being Greek, it is a translation).

Virgil, studying brevity, could bring these words into a narrow compass, which a translator cannot render without *circumlocution*.—*Dryden*.

I much prefer the plain Billingsgate way of calling names, because it would save abundance of time, lost by *circumlocution*.—*Swift*.

2. Use of indirect or roundabout expressions.

My lord hath therefore declared rhetorically, by a *circumlocution*, what manner of lauge it is, even a very satchel.—*Bute, Yet a Course at the Ring*, p. 43 b. 1: 1543.

These people are not to be dealt withal, but by a train of mystery and *circumlocution*.—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.

**Circumlocutory**. *adj.* Expressing the sense of few words in many; periphrastic.

*Circumlocutory*; that not to be expressed in many words, which may be as fully in one.—*Instructions for Oratory*, p. 31: 1692.

Periphrasis is another great aid to prolixity, being a diffused *circumlocutory* manner of expressing a known idea.—*Arbuthnot and Pope, Martinus Scriblerus*.

**Circummur'd**. *adj.* (sound of *m* doubled.) [Lat. *murus* = wall.] Walled round; encompassed with a wall.

Ho hath a garden *circummur'd* with brick. —*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, iv. 1.

**Circumnavigable**. *adj.* Capable of being, or liable to be, sailed round.

The being of Antipodes, the habitableness of the torrid zone, and the rendering the whole terraqueous globe *circumnavigable*.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

**Circumnavigate**. *v. a.* [Lat. *navigo* = navigate, from *navis* = ship.] Sail round (generally the globe).

Our commander landed here, in his *circumnavigating* the globe.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 332.

**Circumnavigation**. *s.* Act of sailing round (generally the globe).

What he says concerning the *circumnavigation* of Africa, from the straits of Gibraltar to the Red Sea, is very remarkable. —*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

**Circumnavigator**. *s.* One who sails round (generally the globe).

Magellan's honour of being the first *circumnavigator* has been disputed in favour of the brave Sir Francis Drake.—*Guthrie, Grammar of Geography*.

**Circumplexion**. *s.* [Lat. *plectio* and *plexio* = weaving, twining, from *plexus* = woven, twined, part. of *plecto*.] *Rare*.

1. Act of twining around; thing twined; girdle.

It was after his fall, that he (man) made himself his flaxen *circumplexion*.—*Follham, Resolves*, p. 52. (Ord MS.)

2. Entanglement; complication; circumstance.

I wot not what *circumplexions* and environments. —*Holland, Plutarch*, p. 327. (Rich.)

**Circumpolar**. *adj.* [Lat. *polaris* = appertaining to the pole in its geographical and astronomical sense.] Situated round the pole: (the celestial when applied to stars, the terrestrial when applied to countries such as Boothia Felix or to populations such as the Eskimo).

*Circumpolar* stars are such stars as being pretty near the North Pole, move round it, and in our latitude never set.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

**Circumposition**. *s.* [Lat. *positio*, -onis.] Act of placing about anything else, or disposing in a scattered manner.

Now is your season for *circumposition*, by tiles or baskets of earth.—*Keelny, Calendarium hortense*.

**Circumquaque**. *s.* [Lat. = about in every direction.] Circumlocution. *Rare*.

What, quoth the flic, meaneth this *circumquaque*? —*Heywood, Spider and Fly*: 1550. (Nares by H. and W.)

**Circumrotation**. *s.* [Lat. *rotatio*, -onis, from *rotatus* = wheeled, from *rota* = wheel.] Act of whirling round with a motion like that of a wheel; circumvolution; circumgyration.

He reckoned upon the way 17,924 *circumrotations* of the wheel.—*Gregory, Posthumus*, p. 317: 1650.

**Circumrotatory**. *adj.* Whirling round.

A great many tunes, by a variety of *circumrotatory* flourishes, put one in mind of a lark's descent to the ground.—*Shestons*.

**Circumsail**. *v. a.* [hybrid; sail being English.] Sail round; circumnavigate (of which the word is a half translation).

But moderns, ye of whom are some Have *circumsailed* the earth. Here pardon us your sails, and give Your proper praises beareth. —*Warner, Albion's England*, b. xi. ch. lxiii. (Rich.)

**Circumscribe**. *v. a.* [Lat. *scribo* = write.]

1. Enclose within certain lines or boundaries; bound; limit; confine.

The good Andronicus, With honour and with fortune is return'd; From whence he *circumscribed* with his sword, And brought to yoke the enemies of Rome.

Therefore must his choice be *circumscrib'd* Unto the voice and yielding of that body, Whereof he's head. —*Id., Hamlet*, i. 3.

He form'd the powers of heaven Such as he pleas'd, and *circumscrib'd* their being.

The action great, yet *circumscrib'd* by time; The words not forc'd, but sliding into rhyme.

The external circumstances which do accompany men's acts, are those which do *circumscribe* and limit them.—*Bishop Stillington*.

You are above The little forms which *circumscribe* your sex.

Come, and compare Columns and idol-dwellings, Goth or Greek, With nature's realms of worship, earth and air, Nor fix on fond abuses to *circumscribe* thy pray'r.

Byron, *Childe Harold's Pilgrimage*, iii. 91.

In England his authority, though great, was *circumscrib'd* by ancient and noble laws which even the Tories would not patiently have seen him infringe. Here he could not hurry dissenters before military tribunals, or enjoy at council the luxury of seeing them swoon in the boots. Here he could not drown young girls for refusing to take the abjuration, or shoot poor countrymen for doubting whether he was one of the elect. Yet even in England he continued to persecute the Puritans as far as his power extended.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iv.

2. Write around.

The verge of this marble is also lined with brass, and thereon is *circumscrib'd* this epitaph.—*Ashmole, Antiquities of Berkshire*, i. 180.

**Circumscription**. *s.*

1. Determination of particular form or magnitude; outline.

In the *circumscription* of many leaves, flowers, fruits, and seeds, nature affects a regular figure.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

2. Limitation; boundary; contraction; confinement.

I would not my unbounded free condition Put into *circumscription* and confine.

*Shakespeare, Othello*, i. 2. God hath encompassed all the kingdoms of the earth with a threefold restraint; to wit, a limitation of their powers, a *circumscription* of their bounds, and a prelimitation of their periods.—*Petherby, Althomastie*, p. 270.

By such *circumscriptions* of pleasure the contented philosophers reserved unto themselves the secret of delight.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morale*, ii. 1.

The soul thus existing after death, and separated from the body, though of a nature spiritual, is really and truly in some place; if not by way of *circumscription*, as proper bodies are, yet by way of determination and indistinctness.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. v.

3. Writing round; inscription.

The *circumscription* [of a gravestone] cut likewise upon brass is much defaced.—*Ashmole, Antiquities of Berkshire*, i. 142.

**Circumscriptive**. *adj.* Enclosing the superfluities; marking the form or limits on the outside.

Stones regular are distinguished by their external forms: such as is *circumscriptive*, or depending upon the whole stone, as in the engestone, is properly called the *figura*.—*Grew*.

**Circumscriptively**. *adv.* In a limited or confined manner.

The nature of a soul is not to be *circumscriptively* in place.—*Bishop Mountain, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 231.

**Circumseat**. *v. a.* [hybrid; see *Circum-*snail.] Sent around any object.

A chief and fourteen more compose the piece, A master gender and his flock of geese! Where president and all, with one accord, Are *circumseated* at an empty board.

*Clifton, The Group*. (Ord MS.)

**Circumspect**. *v. a.* [Lat. *sepius*, part. of *sepio* = hedge in, enclose, from *sepe* = hedge.] Hedge in; surround; enclose. *Rare*.

So that here we stand like sheep in a fold *circumspect* and compassed between our enemies and our doubtful friends. —*Hall, Richard III.*, anno 3. (Rich.)

Notwithstanding the spelling, which is given as it stands in the only instance of this word known to the editor, he has no hesitation in entering it as properly spelled with a rather than c: though the latter is not an impossible form; as may be inferred from *Intercepted* and other similar compounds.

**Circumspect**. *adj.* [Lat. *circumspectus*, part. of *circumspicio* = look around.] Cautious; attentive to everything; watchful on all sides.

High-reaching Buckingham grows *circumspect*.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, iv. 2. Men of their own nature *circumspect* and slow, but at the time discountenanced and discontent.—*Heywood*.

The judicious doctor had been very watchful and *circumspect*, to keep himself from being imposed upon.—*Boyle*.

But that he should ever betray his prejudices or his feelings in any breach of justice while trying particular cases, would have been eminently inconsistent with the whole tenor of his cautious and *circumspect* demeanour upon the bench, and have betokened a want of that self-command which in him was so habitual as to have become truly a second nature.—*Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the Reign of George III.*, Lord Mansfield.

**Circumspect**. *v. a.* Examine carefully; watch. *Rare*.

To *circumspect* and note daily all defaults.—*Norcom, Repertorium Ecclesiasticum Parochiale Londinense*, p. 233.

**Circumspection**. *s.*

1. [from the adjective.] Watchfulness on every side; caution; general attention; nearly the same as *Circumspectness*.

Observe the sudden growth of wickedness, from want of care and *circumspection* in the first impressions.—*Lord Clarendon*.

So saying, his proud step he scornful turn'd, But with aly *circumspection*.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 536. Nothing in the subsequent course of his [Lord Mansfield's] life can be found which betokens a falling off from the wary *circumspection* of his outset.—*Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the Reign of George III.*, Lord Mansfield.

2. [from the verb; the more correct derivative.] Survey.

Sir James Mackintosh never dreamt that all the temperate wisdom of the orations upon American affairs—all the profound and practical discretion... all the spirit of reform and toleration, tempered with cautious circumspection of surrounding conditions and provident foresight of possible consequences, which marked and noted his wise and liberal advice upon the affairs of the Irish hierarchy—that all would have been forgotten.—*Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the Reign of George III., Lord Mansfield.*

**Circumspectious.** *adj.* Having or exhibiting circumspection. *Rare.*

Punishments inflicted by the resolute will of princes for great offences were incomparably more severe and dreadful than those which were decreed against a senator by any senate, which were usually rather mild and circumspectious, than precipitate and cruel.—*Advertisement from Parnassus, p. 42. (Ord MS.)*

**Circumspective.** *adj.* Looking round in every direction; attentive; vigilant; cautious.

No less alike the politician and wise.  
All shy slow things, with circumspective eyes. *Pope.*

**Circumspectly.** *adv.* With watchfulness in every direction; cautiously; watchfully; vigilantly.

Their authority weighs more with me than the concurrent suffrage of a thousand eyes, who never examined the thing we carefully and circumspectly. *Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

**Circumspectness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Circumspect; caution; vigilance; watchfulness on every side.

Travel forces circumspectness on those abroad, who at home are nursed in security.—*Sir H. Watson.*

**Circumspicuous.** *adj.* Etymologically, i.e. according to the analogy of conspicuous, either capable of being seen on all sides, or seen on all of its sides: (in the extract 'seeing all around'). *Rare.*

How can man think to act his ill unseen, when God shall, like the air, be circumspicuous round about him?—*Felltham, Resolves. (Rich.)*

**Circumstance.** *s.*

1. Something appendent or relative to a fact (the same to a moral action as accident to a natural substance); adjuncts of a fact which make it more or less criminal, or make an accusation more or less probable.

Of these supposed crimes give me leave  
By circumstance, but to acquit myself.

When men are ingenious in picking out  
stances of contempt, they do kindly to  
much. *Shakespeare, Richard III. 1.2. Bacon, Essays.*

Our confounding or concealing persecuted truths, vary and change their very nature, according to different circumstances of time, place, and persons. *South.*

2. Accident; something adventitious, which may be taken away without the annihilation of the principal thing considered.

Sense outside knows, the soul thro' all things sees:  
Sense, circumstance; she doth the substance view.

*Sir J. Davies, On the Immortality of the Soul.*

3. Incident, event (generally of a minute or subordinate kind); particular detail.

He defended Carliolo with very remarkable circumstances of courage, industry, and patience.—*Lord Clarendon.*

The sculptor had in his thoughts the conquerors weeping for new worlds, or the like circumstance in history.—*Addison.*

The poet has gathered those circumstances which most terrify the imagination, and which really happen in the raging of a tempest.—*Id., Spectator.*

4. Condition; state of affairs: (frequently used with respect to wealth or poverty, as 'good or ill circumstances').

None but a virtuous man can hope well in all circumstances.—*Bacon.*

We ought not to conclude, that if there be rational inhabitants in any of the planets, they must therefore have human nature, or be involved in the circumstances of our world.—*Bentley.*

When men are easy in their circumstances, they are naturally enemies to innovations.—*Addison, Freetholder.*

5. Circumlocution.

To use great circumstances of words, to go about the bush.—*BaProl.*

Leaving all circumstances, to speak the truth; 'positive unambiguity vera loqui.'—*Id.*

I will not use many words to persuade you to continue in your fidelity and loyalty; neither long circumstances to encourage you to play the men.—*Kneller, History of the Turks.*

And therefore, without circumstance, to the point.

—*Massinger, The Picture.*

**Circumstance.** *v. a.* Place in a particular situation, or relation, to the principal matter. *Rare*, except as *part. or part. adj.*, as in 'peculiarly circumstanced.'

The poet took the matters of fact as they came down to him, and circumstanced them after his own manner.—*Addison, Spectator, no. 351.*

To worsted things,  
Virtue, art, beauty, fortune, now I see,  
Rareness or use, not nature, value brings.  
And such as they are circumstanced they be.

*Donne, Poems.*

**Circumstant.** *adj.* Surrounding; environing

Its beams fly to visit the remotest parts of the world, and it gives motion to all circumstant bodies.—*Sir K. Digby, On the Nature and Operations of the Sun.*

**Circumstantial.** *adj.*

1. Accidental; not essential.

This terse abridgement  
Hath to it circumstantial branches, which  
Distinction would be rich in.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline, v. 5.*  
This jurisdiction, in the essentials of it, is as old as christianity; and those circumstantial additions of secular encouragement, christian princes thought necessary.—*South.*

2. Incidental; happening by chance; casual.

Virtue's but anguish, when 'tis several,  
By occasion wak'd and circumstantial.

*Donne, Poems.*

3. Full of small events; particular; detailed.

He had been provoked by men's tedious and circumstantial recitals of their affairs, or by their multiplied questions about his own.—*Prior.*

4. Inferred from circumstances; indirect.

Circumstantial evidence has in some instances undoubtedly been found to produce a much stronger assurance of the prisoner's guilt than could have been produced by more direct and positive testimony. . . . Still we must not overlook the danger of trusting too implicitly to circumstantial evidence.—*Wharton, Law Lexicon.*

**Circumstantial.** *s.* Circumstance.

Who would not prefer a religion that differs from our own in the circumstantial, before one that differs from it in the essentials?—*Addison, Freeholder. (Ord MS.)*

Let me add another hint, concerning the apparatus and circumstantial of your play.—*Pope, To A. Hill, Sept. 12, 1738. (Ord MS.)*

**Circumstantially.** *adv.*

1. According to circumstance; not essentially; accidentally.

Of the fancy and intellect, the powers are only circumstantially different.—*Glanville, Scopsis Scientifica.*

Minutely; exactly; in every circumstance or particular.

So much for the dogmata of my friend Liamahago; whom I describe the more circumstantially, as I firmly believe he will set up his rest in Monmouthshire.—*Smollett, Expedition of Humphry Clinker.*

**Circumstantiate.** *v. a.*

Place in particular circumstances; invest with particular accidents or adjuncts.

If the act were otherwise circumstantiated, it might will that freely which now it will freely.—*Bishop Bramhall.*

Place in a particular condition: (as with regard to power or wealth).

A number infinitely superior, and the best circumstantiated imaginable, are for the succession of Hanover.—*Swift.*

**Circumstantiate.** *adj.* Circumstantial; invested with circumstances. *Rare.*

The distinct, particular, circumstantiate repentance of a whole life would have been too little.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rules and Exercises of Holy Dying, p. 44. (Ord MS.)*

The commandment is made circumstantiate by all that is in and about it.—*Id., Doctor Dubitantium, p. 540. (Ord MS.)*

**Circumstantly.** *adv.* Circumstantially; exactly. *Rare.*

A gentleman, bareheaded and set on knees, with a knife properly prepared to that use, also with certain jessuras, cutters a sander certain parts of the wild beast in a certain order very circumstantly.—*Chaloner, Præface of Jolius: 1577. (Rich.)*

**Circumterraneous.** *adj.* [Lat. *terra* = earth.] About the earth; round the earth.

Celcius writes, *xyi yap*, &c. we ought to give credit to wise men, who affirm, that most of these lower and circumterraneous demons delight in gentility, blood, &c. And Origen agrees with him.—*Hallivell, Metamorphosa, p. 101.*

**Circumvallation.** *s.* [Lat. *vallatio*, -onis, from *vallum* = parapet.]

1. Art or act of casting up fortifications round a place.

When the ear first acquainted himself with mathematical learning, he practised all the rules of circumvallation and contravallation at the siege of a town in Livonia.—*Watts.*

2. Fortification or trench thrown up round a place besieged.

This gave respite to finish those stupendous circumvallations and barricades, reared up by sea and land.—*Howell.*

A few hours after Bouilliers had entered the place the besieging forces closed round it on every side, and the lines of circumvallation were rapidly formed.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxi.*

**Circumvent.** *v. a.* [Lat. *ventus*, part. of *venio* = come.] Get round; deceive; cheat; impose upon; delude.

He fearing to be betrayed, or circumvented by his cruel brother, fled to Barbarossa.—*Kneller, History of the Turks.*

As his malice is vigilant, he resteth not to circumvent the sons of the first deceived.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

Obstinately bent

To die undaunted, and to circumvent. *Dryden.*

**Circumvention.** *s.*

1. Fraud; imposture; cheat; delusion.

The inequality of the match between him and the subject of us, would quickly appear by a fatal circumvention: there must be a wisdom from above to over-reach this helish wisdom.—*South.*

If he is in the city, he must avoid harranguing against circumvention in commerce.—*Collier, On Popularity.*

2. ? Information.

Whatever hath been thought on in this state, that could be brought to bodily act, ere Rome had circumvention. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus, 1.2.*

**Circumversion.** *s.* [Lat. *versio*, -onis = turning, from *verto* = turn.] Turning about.

For these are the ascensions of diverse circles, the circumversions and turnings about, &c.—*Holland, Plutarch, p. 501. (Rich.)*

**Circumvest.** *v. a.* [Lat. *vestio* = clothe.]

Cover round as with a garment.

Who on this base the earth didst firmly found,  
And mad'st the deep to circumvent it round.

*Sir H. Wotton, Poems.*

Everywhere all greatness of power and favour in circumvented with much prejudice.—*Id., Life and Death of the Duke of Buckingham.*

**Circumvolution.** *s.*

1. Act of rolling round.

Stable, with ut circumvolution;  
Eternal rest.

*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul, lib. 2, 36.*

2. State of being rolled round.

The twisting of the guts is really either a circumvolution, or insertion of one part of the gut within the other.—*Arbuthnot.*

3. Windings.

Sidonius was one of those men, not so rare as may be supposed, who shrink, above all things, from an adventure of gallantry with a woman in a position. He had neither time nor temper for sentimental circumvolutions. He detected the diplomacy of passion: protocols, protracted negotiations, conferences, correspondence, treaties projected, ratified, violated. He had no genius for the tactics of intrigue: your reconnoitring, and marching, and counter-marchings, sappings and minings, assaults, sometimes surrenders, and sometimes repulses.—*Disraeli the younger, Coningsby, b. vi. ch. ii.*

4. Thing rolled round another.

Consider the obliquity or closeness of these circumvolutions; the nearer they are, the higher may be the instrument.—*Bishop Wilkins.*

**Circumvolve.** *v. a.* [Lat. *volvo* = roll.] Roll round; put into a circular motion.

Could solid orbs be accommodated to phenomena, yet to ascribe each sphere an intelligence to circumvolve it, were unphilosophical.—*Glanville, Scopsis Scientifica.*

**Circumvolve.** *v. n.* Move in a circle.

With quickening pace successive rollers move,  
And those retain, and those extend the rove;  
Then fly the spokes, the rapid axes glow,  
And slowly circumvolve the labouring wheel below.

*Darwin, Loves of the Plants.*

**Circumvolving, part. adj.** Encircling.

This coast is safeguarded from sand and stealth by a defensive wall, so high as hinders the affrighting sight of a *circumvolving* wilderness.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 169.

**Circus, s. pl. circuses.** [Lat.]**1. Open space or area for sports, with seats round for the spectators.**

A pleasant valley, like one of those *circuses*, which, in great cities somewhere, doth give a pleasant spectacle of running horses.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

When a secret confederacy was discovered, at a later date, the consul spoke of the rule of their ancestors which forbade the forum, *circus*, and city to Sacrifices and prophets, and burnt their books.—*J. H. Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. iv, sect. 1.

**2. Circuit; space; room.**

I stoop not to despair;  
For I have battled with mine agony,  
And made me wings wherewith to overfly  
The narrow *circus* of my dungeon wall,  
And freed the Holy Sepulchre from thral.

*Byron, Lament of Tasso.*

**Cirl(-bunting). s.** Bird so called (Emberiza Cirlus).

The *Cirl Bunting* is generally found on the coast, and does not appear to go far inland. . . . It is much more shy than the *Yellow Bunting*. The nest is usually placed higher above the ground than that of the *Yellow Bunting*. French *Yellow Ammer*, and Blackthroated *Yellow Ammer*, are the provincial names which have been applied to it. . . . In the northern counties the *Cirl Bunting* is very rare. . . . The *Cirl Bunting* is most numerous in the southern parts of the European continent.—*Turrill, British Birds*.

**Cirque, s.** [Fr.] Same as *Circus*.

The one was about the *cirque* of Flora, the other upon the Tarpeian mountain.—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.  
See the *cirque* falls! the unpillar'd temple nods;  
Streets pay'd with heroes, Tyler chok'd with gods.

*Pope*.

Scarce images of life, one here, one there,  
Lay vast and edgewise; like a dismal *cirque*  
Of Druid stones upon a forlorn moor.

*Keats, Hyperion, 1.*

**Cirrhoped, or Cirriped, s.** [The former is directly from the Greek *κίρρη* = curl and *πῶς* = foot, and is contrasted with the latter, which is directly from the Latin *cirrus* = curl and *pes, ped-is* = foot, by having *rh* in place of the second *r*, *o* = *i*, and *pid* = *pid*.]**In Zoology.** Animal of the class called *Cirripedia*, of which the acorn-shells (*Balan*) and the barnacles (*Lepadæ*) are the chief representatives. See extracts

Within the memory of many living naturalists, *cirripedes* were universally looked on as belonging to the molluscan kingdom, nor was this surprising, considering the fixed condition of their shells. . . . It is remarkable that this external false appearance overbore, even in the mind of Cuvier, his knowledge of their internal structure, namely, their lateral jaws, articulated appendages, and a regular ganglionic nervous system. . . . Straus was, I believe, the first who, in 1819, maintained that *cirripedes* were most closely allied to Crustacea. But this view was disregarded, until J. Vauchan Thompson's capital discovery, in 1830, of their metamorphoses, since which time *cirripedes* have been almost universally admitted amongst the crustaceans. It is well known that it is hardly possible to give a definition of this great class, which shall include every member of it; nevertheless, even if the mature *cirripede* alone be considered, the following characters, viz. the slight separation of the head and thorax, the latter generally bearing six pairs of appendages, and the being enclosed in a carapace—taken together with the periodical exuviation of the greater part of the external membranes, would, perhaps, suffice to show that it should be classed amongst Crustacea.—*Darwin, Monograph of the Cirripedia*.

In the following extract each author quotes the other, so that the two orthographies are mixed.

Mr. Darwin, who has given the best account of the female organs in the pedunculated *cirripeda*, writes, &c. &c. . . . Mr. Darwin has shown that the organ, by the secretion of which the *cirripeds* attach themselves to foreign bodies, is a modified part of the ovarian tube. . . . In a few *cirripeds*, e.g. the species of *Cryptophialus*, the changes from the egg to the pupa take place within the sack of the parent. . . . The antennæ are the organs by which the young *cirriped* finally anchors itself to the spot where its future adult existence is to be spent. . . . The three terminal segments of the antennæ, into which the cement-ducts are prolonged, are retained in an otherwise functionless condition, in the young *cirriped*.

The mouth is formed under that of the pupa, with a new oesophagus round the old oesophagus, leading into the same alimentary canal. The twenty-four extreme tips of the six pairs of biramous *cirri* of the young *cirriped* are formed within the twenty-four extremities of the six pairs of biramous rudimentary legs of the pupa. 'Consequently,' writes Darwin, 'in the *cirripede* and pupa, thus far, part corresponds with part, notwithstanding that new eyes are formed posteriorly to the old eyes, and new acoustic organs in a quite different position from the old ones, but now we come to a most important diversity in the metamorphosis, or rather, to follow Professor Owen, in the metagenesis, of the young *cirripede*.'—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. xii.

The editor treats these forms as concurrent, holding that the former is the better, but believing that, as the great authorities are against it, the chances of its prevailing are against it also.

That he is no friend to the doctrine of treating words of Greek origin as words introduced through a Latin medium is evident. He must not, however, be supposed to place words like the present in the same category with words of a more exclusive and decided English character. The arguments, for instance, in favour of *ascetic* being spelled with a *k* are not arguments in favour of words like *Cirrhoped* being spelled *Kirrhoped*. This is because the language of Zoology, like that of Chemistry and other sciences, is not exclusively English. On the contrary, it partakes of the nature of a universal language. Hence the necessity, in cases like the one before us, of looking to other languages. In favour, then, of the principle of Latinizing Greek words is to be set down the important fact of the chief languages derived from the Latin (the French and Italian, to go no farther) universally doing so. Hence, if a word, on the strength of its scientific character, be common to the French and English, and if this community be an advantage, the practice of both the languages must enter into all considerations of its form. This, as before said, puts scientific and non-scientific words in different categories. Secondly, as far as the words in question are concerned, the French, Italian, and English are the only languages that bear upon it. If the habit of the German and Scandinavian languages, the nearest congeners of our own, were decidedly opposed to that of the French and Italian, and if it were their practice to ignore the Latin as a medium, and to treat words of Greek origin as direct introductions from the Greek itself, forming and spelling them accordingly, we in England might consider the practice divided, and make our choice without danger of isolation. But the German and Scandinavian practice is not this. As a general rule, the Germans and Scandinavians resort, like the French and Italians, to the classical languages; but not with the view of getting the classical term either literally or verbally. Instead of this, they translate it, so that the equivalent comes out as a complete German or Danish word, rather than as a Greek one. Thus, the German scientific term for the animals under notice is *Rankenfässen*; the French, *Cirripède*.

In Todd's Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology the entry is *Cirrhopoda*, whilst the word used in the text is *Cirriped*. The exact details of the sound and spelling of *Cirriped* have yet to be settled. The difference as to the final letter, between the two influential authorities quoted in the extracts, shows this.

*Cirrhoped* is the Greek, *Cirriped* the Latin, form; the former requiring the connecting vowel to be *o*, the latter *i*. That the word, in either shape, is more Greek than Latin is well known. The etymological fiction, however, that words of Greek origin are, as a general rule, supposed to come to us through a Latin medium, the inference therefrom that *k* is to be written *c*, and the risk, or rather certainty, of the letter so written being sounded as *s*, have already been noticed. See *Ceg*.

The objections to the spelling with *e* are: (1.) In the singular number it disguises the quantity of the vowel, suggesting the notion that the *e* in *ped-is* is long, whereas it is short; besides which, the mute *e* is foreign to the Latin language. (2.) It leaves the character of the plural doubtful. Is *Cirripedes* a Latin word of four syllables, or an English word of three? If the latter, the *e* is improperly lengthened. Or is it French?

The question under notice is one out of the many other inconveniences of the fiction just mentioned. To the derivatives from the Greek *κίρρη* no one affixes an *-e*, so that *Cirrhoped* gives, plainly and simply, *Cirripeds*; presuming, of course, the plural form to be English. If not English, it gives *Cirrhopoda*; a word which, whatever else may be said against it, is not, like *Cirripedes*, equivocal, i. e. English or French or Latin, tri-syllabic or quadrisyllabic, as the case may be.

The objection to the ending in *-d* is simply the fact of *centipede*, *millipede*, and a few other words, supplying a plausible precedent against it. It would be best, if practicable, to alter these; and, if impracticable, to be inconsistent, rather than be consistent in a theoretical error and a practical inconvenience. But, even in respect to the precedents, it may fairly be said that such important and common words as *quadruped* and *biped* outweigh *centipede* and *millipede*, and probably any others that can be added to them. Nor is this all. The opposing precedents belong to different classes. Phonetically, *centipede* and *millipede* have the last syllable sounded *-ped*; etymologically, they may be considered as having it formed after the French *piède*. Hence, if the rule stand thus, that direct and undoubted derivatives from the Latin *piès*, preserving their short sound, are spelled without the *e*,—the form *Cirriped* has not so much as a genuine precedent against it; in other words, besides being convenient, it is unexceptionable.

**Cirrus, s.** [Lat. = curl.] In Meteorology. See *Carlecloud*.**Cist, s.** [Fr. *ciste*; Lat. *cista*.] Chest (of which it is the direct Latin form); box; boxlike excavation.

These oval pits, or *cists*, were about four feet long; they were neatly cut into the chalk, and were, with the skeletons, covered with the pyramid of flints and stones. *Archæologia*, xv. 330.

**Cistern, s.** [Lat. *cisterna*; connected by Wedgwood with *gustus* = chaste, cleyn, so as originally to mean a washing-place.]**1. Receptacle for water for domestic uses.**

'Tis not the rain that waters the whole earth, but that which falls into his own *cistern*, that must relieve him.—*South*.

**2. Reservoir; enclosed fountain; any receptacle or repository for water.**

O I would thou didst,  
No half my Egypt were submerg'd, and made  
A *cistern* for wad'd snakes.  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 5.



Had no part as kindly staid behind,  
In the wide *cisterns* of the lakes confin'd;  
Did not the springs and rivers drench the land,  
Our globe would grow a wilderness of sand.

*Sir R. Blackmore.*  
A *cistern* containing a hundred and twenty millions of punch was emptied to his Majesty's health; and a mighty pile of fagots blazed in the middle of that spacious court which is overhanging by ruins green with the ivy of centuries.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxi.

From some of these *cisterns* Caesar's troops were supplied; and Ganymedes proposed to deprive them of their supply by pumping sea-water into those pipes which led into the Brachium.—*Sharpe, History of Egypt*, ch. x.

**Cistus.** *s.* [Lat.] In Botany. See Gum-cistus and Rock-rose.

**Cit.** *s.* [contracted from citizen.] Inhabitant of a city; cockney: (in an unfavourable sense).

O ye, middle-brained *cits*!  
Who henceforth to your wits?  
Would trust their youth to your breeding,  
When in diamonds and gold  
Ye have him thus enrolled,  
Ye knew both his friends and his breeding.

*Andrew Marvel, Ballad on the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen.*  
The Peck, the Fray, the Hundreds, or Land's-end,  
I would prefer to Fleet-street, or the Strand.  
What place so desert, and so wild is there,  
Whose inconveniences one would not bear,  
Rather than the alarms of midnight fire,  
The fall of houses, knavery of *cits*,  
The plots of factions, and the noise of wits?

*Oldham, Imitation of Juvenal's third Satire.*  
Study your race, or the soil of your family will  
divide into *cits* or squires, or run up into wits or  
madmen.—*Tatler*.

Barnard, thou art a *cit* with all thy worth;  
But Bug and D—l, their honours, and so forth.

*Pope.*  
It is not by his liveliness of imagery, his pungency of periods, or his fertility of allusions, that he details the *cits* of London and the bores of Middlesex. Of style and sentiment they take no cognisance: they admire him for virtues like their own; for contempt of order and violence of outrage; for rage of denunciation and audacity of falsehood.—*Johnson, Thoughts on the late Transactions in the Falkland Islands*.

**Citadel.** *s.* [Fr. *citadelle*.] Fortress, castle, or place of arms, in a city.

As he came to the crown by unjust means, as unjustly he kept it; by force of stranger soldiers in *citadels*, the nests of tyranny, and murderers of liberty.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

I'll to my charge, the *citadel*, repair. *Dryden*.

**Cital.** *s.* Citation; recital. *Rare*.

He made a blushing *cital* of himself,  
And chid his truant youth.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV, Part I, v. 2.*

**Citation.** *s.*

1. Summons into court, especially an ecclesiastical one.

The ecclesiastical courts proceed according to the course of the Civil and Canon Laws, by citation, libel, &c.—*Jacob, Law Dictionary*.

2. Quotation. (Notwithstanding the extent to which *cite* and *quote*, with their derivatives, may be used for one another, they are essentially different; neither are all the significations of the two words interchangeable. The use, however, of *cito* as *quote* is as early as the Latin of the best writers.)

The letter-writer cannot read these citations without blushing, after the charge he hath advanced.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

View the principles in their own authors, and not in the citations of those who would confute them.—*Watts*.

His [Sir V. Gibbs'] legal arguments were often much to be admired. He did not go by steps, and more on from point to point, garnishing each head with two observations, as many citations, and twice as many cases; so that the whole argument should be without breadth or relief, and each single portion seem as much as any other the pivot upon which the conclusion turned—but he brought out his governing principle roundly and broadly.—*Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the Reign of George III., Sir V. Gibbs*.

3. Enumeration; mention.

These causes effect a consumption, endemic to this island; there remains a citation of such as may produce it in any country.—*Harvey, Discourse of Consumption*.

**Citatory.** *adj.* Having the power or form

of citation: (placed after its substantive in the extracts).

If a judge cite one to a place, to which he cannot come with safety, he may freely appeal, though an appeal be initiated in the letters *citatory*.—*Aglyffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

In their letters *citatory*, they were warned to come and give an account to the synod of the doctrine which they had delivered in their schools and pulpits.—*Hale, Golden Remains*, p. 130: *Halcausquid, Letter from the Synod of Dort*.

The summoners, one after another, were repelled; letters *citatory* affixed on the doors of Rochester Cathedral, three miles off, were torn down and burned.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xii. ch. vii.

**Cite.** *v. a.* [Lat. *cito*.]

1. Summon to answer in a court.

He held a late court, to which

She oft was cited by them, but appear'd not.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII, iv. 1.*

Forthwith the cited dead

Of all past ages, to the general doom

Shall hasten. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 327.

This power of *citing*, and dragging the defendant into court, was taken away. *Aglyffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

2. Enjoin; call upon another authorita-

tively; direct; summon.

I speak to you, Sir Thurio;

For Valentine, I need not *cite* him to it.

*Shakespeare, The Gentlemen of Verona*, ii. 4.

This sad experience *cites* me to reveal,

And what I dictate is from what I feel. *Prior*.

3. Quote. See remarks under Citation, 2.

That passage of Plato, which I *cited* before, —

*Bacon*.

In banishment he wrote those verses which I *cite*

from his letter. *Dryden*.

And though he was doing only a mechanical work,

he gave out each sentence as if he had been gifted

and consulted like an oracle, and looked and spoke

as if when *citing* a section he was making a discovery. — *Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the Reign of George III., Sir V. Gibbs*.

It might be said of him, as he said himself of Sir James Mansfield, that 'he declared the law,' while he argued his cases; and while others left only the impression on the hearer that many authorities had been *cited*, and much reading displayed, his argument penetrated into the mind, and made it assent to his positions, without much regarding the support they found from other quarters.—*Ibid*.

**Citer.** *s.* One who cites.

I must desire the *citer* henceforward to inform us

of his editions too.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

**Citess.** *s.* City woman; female cit. *Rare*.

Cits and *citesses* raise a joyful strain;

'Tis a good omen to begin a reign.

*Dryden, Prologue to Albion and Albanus*.

**Cithern.** *s.* [A.S. *cythre*; from Lat. *cithara*.]

Guitar (of which word it is an obsolete

form).

At what time the heathen had profaned it, even in that day was it dedicated with songs and *citherns*, and harps and cymbals. *1 Maccabees*, iv. 54.

The *cythron*, the pandore, and the theorbo strike.

*Dryden, Polyolbion*, iv.

**Citicism.** *s.* Behaviour of a citizen. *Rare*.

Although no bred courtling, yet a most particular

man, of goodly favours, reformed and transformed

from his original *citicism*.—*B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels*.

**Cited.** *adj.* Belonging to, having the quality

of, or containing, a city or cities.

Whereas the hermit leads a sweet retired life,

From villages replete with rag'd and sweating

clowns.

And from the loathsome airs of smoky *cited* towns.

*Dryden, Polyolbion*, xiii.

Where *cited* hill to hill reflected blaze.

*Thomson, Liberty, Part I.*

**Citizen.** *s.*

1. Member of a state (*civitas*, whence the

French *cité*: used in its original sense of

community).

Far from noisy Rome, secure, he lives;

And one more citizen to Sybil gives. *Dryden*.

2. Freeman of a municipality: (as opposed to

a foreigner or a slave).

All inhabitants within these walls are not properly

*citizens*, but only such as are called freemen.

—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

3. Inhabitant of a town; person engaged in

commerce or trade: (as opposed to the

inhabitant of a rural district, or to one

engaged in agriculture).

When he speaks not like a citizen,

You find him like a soldier.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 3.

**Citizen.** *adj.* Having the qualities of a citizen. *Rare*.

No sick I am not, yet I am not well;

But not so citizen a wuntan as

To seem to die ere sick.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, iv. 2.

**Citizenship.** *s.* State, condition, or quality

of a citizen; freedom of a city.

They taking it otherwise, and refusing the good

through an implanted evil disposition, and always

prone to mischief, have not only rejected the *citizenship* as dishonourable, but also abhor both openly

and secretly, the few among them who are well affected to us. *Bishop Watson's Bible, 3 Maccabees*,

iii. 10.

Our citizenship, as saith the apostle, is in heaven.

—*Bishop Horne, Occasional Sermons*, p. 158.

By these unsuccessful appeals to force, the Jews lost all right to those privileges of citizenship which they always claimed, and which had been granted by the emperors, though usually refused by the Alexandrians. —*Sharpe, History of Egypt*, xiii.

**Citric.** *adj.* [The -ic belongs to the language

of Chemistry, and denotes an acid.] Relat-

ing to, consisting of, or derived from, the

lemon (*Citrus Limonum*).

*Citric acid* . . . is found in the juice of many

plants, particularly in those of the different species

of *Citrus*, *Vaccinium*, and *Urtica*. To obtain it citrate

of lime is formed by adding chalk to lemon-juice;

and this salt is afterwards decomposed by dilute

sulphuric acid in slight excess, and the *citric acid*

purified by crystallization. It is made in large quantity

for the calico-printers and for medical purposes. —*Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures*,

and *Mines*.

**Citrification.** *s.* Originally a term in *Alchemy*,

and still used in *Medicine* (see under next

entry). Process by which anything takes

the colour of a lemon or orange; state

so induced; yellowness.

The urine of manne, being whitish, sheweth imperfect

digestion; but when he hath well rested and

slept after the same, and the digestion perfected,

the urine becometh citrine, or of a deep yellow color;

so is it in alchymy: which made Arnold call this

*citrification* perfect digestion, or the color proving

the philosopher's stone brought almost to the

height of perfection. —*Fr. Thyane, Animadversions on Spaght's Chaucer*.

**Citrine.** *s.* [Lat. *citrinus*.] Lemon-colour;

orange; yellow.

The butterfly, papilio major, has its wings painted

with *citrine* and black, both in long streaks and

spots. *Grev*.

Used adjectively.

By *citrine* urine of a thicker consistence the salt-

ness of phlegm is known. —*Sir J. Floyer, Præternatural State of the animal Humours*.

**Citrine Ointment** is the ointment of the ni-

trate of mercury, so called from its colour;

having nothing else to do with citron the

fruit.

**Citrino.** *s.* Name sometimes given to rock-

crystal of a lemon, golden, or wine colour.

It is ever found in a long and slender column, ir-

regularly hexagonal, and terminated by an hexa-

gonal pyramid. It is from one to four or five inches

in length. This stone is very plentiful in the West

Indies. Our jewellers have learned to call it *citrine*;

and cut stones for rings out of it, which are mistaken

for topazes. —*Sir J. Hill, On Fossils*.

**Citron.** *s.* Fruit of the *Citrus Medica*; also,

the tree itself.

Where the *citron* and olive are, fairs of fruit,

And the voice of the nightingale never is mute.

*Byron, Bride of Abydos*.

**City.** *s.* [N.Fr. *cité*: Lat. *civitas*.]

1. Large collection of houses.

Men seek safety from number better united, and

from walls and fortifications; the use whereof is

to make the few a match for the many; this is the

original of *citicia*. —*Sir W. Temple*.

*City*, in a strict sense, means the houses included

within the walls; in a larger sense, it reaches to all

the suburbs. —*Watts*.

2. Inhabitants of a city (usually of a metro-

polis).

What is the *city* but the people?—True,

The people are the *city*.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 1.

I do suspect I have done some offence,

That seems disagreeous in the *city's* eye.

*Id., Richard III.*, iii. 7.

Used adjectively. Relating to a city; remem-

bering the manners of city citizens.

His enforcement of the *city* vivas.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, iii. 7.



Make not a city feast of it, to let the meat cool ere we can serve upon the first cut.—*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iii. 6.

In thee no wanton ears, to win with words, Nor lurking toys, which city life affords.

*Lodge, Pleasant History of Glauceus, &c.*: 1610. Let it be taken for granted, that an occasion may arise, in which a king of England shall be compelled to take upon himself the ungrateful office of rejecting the petitions, and censuring the conduct of his subjects; and let the city remonstrance be supposed to have created so extraordinary an occasion.—*Letters of Junius*, let. 55.

His [the City Aldermen's] head is of no great depth, yet well furnished; and when this in conjunction with his brethren may bring forth a city apophthegm or some such sage matter.—*Harle, Microcosmography*.

**Cives. s.** Same as Chives.

**Civet. s.** [Fr. *civet*; Arabic and Persian, *zabid*.] Perfume obtained from the civet cat (*Viverra Zibetha* and *V. Civetta*), to which it gives its name.

*Civet* is of a baser birth than far; the very uncleanly flux of a cat.—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, iii. 2.

Some putrefactions and excrements do yield excellent odours, as *civet* and musk, and, as some think, ambergrace.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

I cannot tale with *civet* in the room.

A fine puss-anthonian that all perfume;

The sight's enough, no need to such a bean.

*Comper, Conversation*, 283. This substance approaches in smell to musk and ambergris; it has a pale yellow colour, a somewhat acrid taste, a consistence like that of honey, and a very strong aromatic odour. It is the product of two small quadrupeds of the genus *Viverra*, of which one inhabits Asia, the other Africa. They are reared with tenderness, especially in Abyssinia. The *civet* is contained in a sac situated between the anus and the parts of generation in each sex. . . . According to M. Rouillon-Chabard, it contains a volatile oil, to which it owes its smell; some fine ammonia, resin, fat, extractiform matter, and mucus. It affords by calcination an ash, in which there is some carbonate and sulphate of potash, phosphate of lime, and oxide of iron.—*Vire, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*, in voce.

**Civile. adj.** [Lat. *civis* = citizen.]

1. Relating to civil hours or practices.

With equal rays immortal Tully shone; Behind, Rome's genius waits with *civick* crowns, And the great father of his country owns.

*Pope, Temple of Fame*.

2. Relating to the city, its authorities, ordinances, customs, &c.

'Providence, sir,' continued the alderman, 'blessed my efforts, and increased my means:—from a retail dabbler in dricbills, I became a merchant—a wholesale trafficker—exactly like our good friend Hullo—in every thing, from barley to compound, down to a pickled herring. In the *civic* acceptance of the word, I am a merchant;—amongst the vulgar, I am called a draymaker.'—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, vol. iii. ch. ii.

**Civilian. adj.** Belonging to civil honours. **Obsolete**; superseded by *Civic*.

Their honorary crowns, triumphal, ovary, *civilical*, obdional, had little of flowers in them.—*Sir T. Browne, Tracts*, p. 91.

**Civil. adj.** [Lat. *civilis*.]

1. Relating to the community; political; relating to the city or government.

God gave them laws of *civil* regimen, and would not permit their common weal to be governed by any other laws than his own.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. iii. § 11.

Part such as appertain To *civil* justice; part, religious rites Of sacrifice.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 230.

But there is another unity, which would be most advantageous to our country; and that is, your endow after a *civil*, a political union in the whole nation.—*Bishop Sprat*.

2. Relating to any man as a member of a community.

Break not your promise, unless it be unlawful or impossible; either out of your natural, or out of your *civil* power. *Jeremy Taylor*.

3. Not in anarchy; not wild; not without rule or government.

For rudest minds with harmony were caught, And *civil* life was by the Muses taught.

*Lord Roscommon*.

4. Used in a sense implying contrast.

a. Not foreign; intestine. From a *civil* war, God of his mercy defend us, as that which is most desperate of all others.—*Bacon, Advice to Villiers*.

b. In Jurisprudence. Not international, &c. See extract.

No woman had it, but a *civil* doctor.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, v. 1. *Civil* law is defined to be that law which every particular nation, commonwealth, or community, has established peculiarly for itself. . . . now more properly distinguished by the name of municipal law, the term *civil* law being chiefly applied to that which the old Romans used. . . . Before the Reformation, *civiles* were as frequent in the canon law as in the *civil* law.—*Jacob, Law Dictionary*.

c. Not ecclesiastical: (as, 'The ecclesiastical courts are controlled by the *civil*').

Unto whom the chief government of all estates in this realm, whether they be ecclesiastical or *civil*, doth appertain.—*Articles of Religion*, art. 37.

d. Not natural: (as, 'A person banished or outlawed is said to suffer *civil*, though not natural, death').

In case any estate be granted to a man for his life generally, it may determine by his *civil* death; as if he enter into a monastery, whereby he is dead in law.—*Sir W. Blackstone*.

e. Not military: (as, 'The *civil* magistrate's authority is obstructed by war').

But let grave annals print the warrior's fame; Fair shine his arms in history enroll'd; Whilst humbler lyres his *civil* worth proclaim.

*Shenstone*.

f. Not criminal: (as, 'This is a *civil* process, not a criminal prosecution').

Private wrongs are an infringement of the rights belonging to individuals, considered as individuals; and are thereupon frequently termed *civil* injuries.—*Sir W. Blackstone*.

5. Civilized; not barbarous.

England was very rude and barbarous; for it is but even the other day since England grew *civil*.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

Ho! who's here?

If any thing that's *civil* speak.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, iii. 6.

6. Complaisant; civilized; gentle; wellbred; elegant of manners; not rude; not brutal; not coarse.

I heard a mermaid on a dolphin's back, Uttering such dulcet and harmonious breath, That the rude sea grew *civil* at her song.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, ii. 1.

He [Madame de la Fayette] was *civil* and well-natured, never refusing to fetch another.—*Dryden, Translation of D'Avenant's Art of Painting*.

And fall these sayings from that gentle tongue, Where *civil* speech and soft persuasion hung.

*Prior*.

7. Grave; sober; not gay or showy.

A *civil* habit

Off covers a good man.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Beggar's Bush*.

**Civil-list. s.** [two words rather than a compound.] See extract.

The *Civil List* is properly the whole of the King's revenue in his own distinct capacity; the rest [of the taxes] being rather the revenue of the public or the creditors. . . . The expenses defrayed by the *Civil List* are those that in any shape relate to civil government, as the expenses of the Royal household, &c.—*Jacob, Law Dictionary*, King.

**Civilian. s.**

1. One who professes the knowledge of the old Roman law, and of general equity.

The professors of that law, called *civilians*, because the civil law is their guide, should not be discountenanced nor discouraged.—*Bacon, Advice to Villiers*.

A depending kingdom is a term of art, unknown to all ancient *civilians*, and writers upon government.—*Swift*.

Upon this, Elizabeth caused an inquiry to be instituted before a commission of privy councillors and *civilians*; wherein, the parties being unable to adduce proof of their marriage, Archbishop Parker pronounced that their cohabitation was illegal, and that they should be censured for fornication. *Hallam, Constitutional History of England*, vol. i. ch. iii.

2. Student in civil law at the university.

He kept his name in the college books, and changed his commoner a gown for that of a *civilian*.—*Graves, Recollections of Shenstone*, p. 30.

3. [from Civil, 4. e.] Non-military inhabitants of a garrison town; persons other than those belonging to the army or navy. Used adjectively.

These figures show the relative proportions, but the absolute number of rejections was larger, as more than a fourth of the men had been previously passed by army or *civilian* surgeons, and were therefore picked men before this inspection.—*Times*, Sept. 13, 1864.

**Civilist. s.** Civilian. Rare.

If as a religionist he entered into society, it was for a reason different from that for which, as a *civilist*, he invented a commonwealth.—*Bishop Warburton, Alliance of Church and State*, p. 34.

**Civility. s.**

1. Freedom from barbarity; state of being civilized. See Civilization.

The English were at first as stout and warlike a people as ever the Irish; and yet are now brought unto that *civility*, that no nation excelleth them in all goodly conversation, and all the studies of knowledge and humanity.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

Divers great monarchies have risen from barbarism to *civility*, and fallen again to ruin.—*Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland*.

Whereas'er her conquering eagles fled, Arts, learning, and *civility* were spread.

*Sir J. Denham, Poems*.

2. Politeness; complaisance; elegance of behaviour.

Art thou thus holden'd, man, by thy distress; Or else a rude despoiler of good manners, That in *civility* thou seem'st so empty?

*Shakespeare, As you like it*, ii. 7.

He, by his great civility and affability, wrought very much upon the people.—*Lord Clarendon*, b. viii.

I should be kept from a publication, did not what your *civility* calls a request, your greatness, command.—*South*.

We, in point of *civility*, yield to others in our own houses.—*Swift*.

3. Rule of decency; practice of politeness. Love taught him shame; and shame, with love at strife.

Soon taught the sweet *civilities* of life. *Dryden*.

4. Partaking of the nature of a civilized state; growing out of the civil law.

As matrimony hath something in it of nature, something of *civility*, something of divinity, as instituted by God and by Him to be regulated; so sure this last interest ought to overway the other two.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*, lib. 10.

If there were nothing in marriage but mere *civility*, the magistrate might be met to be employed in this service. *Ibid.* iv. 8.

**Civilization. s.** Act or process of civilizing barbarous people; state of being civilized or reclaimed from barbarism.

I looked him [Johnson] if humiliating was a good word. He said he had seen it frequently used, but he did not know it to be legitimate English. He would not admit *civilization*, but only *civility*.—*Bunsell, Johnson*, etat. 63 (1772). [Trinck.] It had the most salutary consequences in assisting the general growth of refinement and the progression of *civilization*.—*T. Warren*.

America was not supplied by any nation of the ancient continent, which had made considerable progress in *civilization*.—*Robertson*.

I have remarked in the Lectures on Political Economy, that the descriptions some writers give of the *civilization* of mankind, by the spontaneous origin, among tribes of savages, of the various arts of life, one by one, are to be regarded as wholly imaginary. . . . Inasmuch as there is no record or tradition of any race of savages having ever civilized themselves without external aid. . . . Abundant as are the traditions (though mostly mixed up with much that is fabulous) of the origin of *civilization* in various nations, all concur in tracing it up to some foreign, or some superhuman, instructor. If ever a nation did emerge, unassisted, from the savage state, all memory of such an event is totally lost. Now the absence of all such records or traditions. . . . led me, many years ago, to the conclusion, that it is impossible for mere savages to civilize themselves—that consequently man must at some period have received the rudiments of *civilization* from a superhuman instructor—and that savages are probably the descendants of civilized men, whom wars and other afflictive visitations have degraded.—*Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*, pt. i. ch. ii. § 4.

As to the colonies and settlements of the European nations, so far as they are young communities, occupied with taming the wild earth, and performing the functions of pioneers of *civilization*, they cannot enjoy much leisure or opportunity for mental cultivation.—*Sir A. G. Lewis, On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion*, ch. iii.

**Civilize. v. a.** Reclaim from savageness and brutality; instruct in the arts of regular life.

We send the graces and the muses forth, To *civilize* and to instruct the North.

*Waller*.

Musaeus first, then Orpheus *civilize* Mankind, and give the world their *divities*.

*Sir J. Denham*.

Osiris, or Bacchus, is reported to have civilized the Indians, and reigned amongst them fifty-two years.—*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

All the arts of civilizing others render thee [Bentley] rude and intractable; courts have taught thee ill manners, and polite conversation has finished thee a pedant.—*Swift, Battle of the Books.*

**Civilised.** *part. adj.* Brought into a state of civilization.

Amongst those who are accounted the *civilized* part of mankind, this original law of nature still takes place.—*Locke.*

The nations of Christendom, whose notions of the *avine* goodness are more exalted, are undoubtedly the most *civilized* part of the world, and possess, generally speaking, the most cultivated and improved intellectual powers.—*Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*, pt. i. ch. ii. § 4.

**Civiliser.** *s.* One who civilizes.

The *civilizers*!—the disturbers, say:—

The robbers, the corruptors of mankind! A. Philips.

**Civilising.** *part. adj.* Promoting, or effecting, civilization.

But such *civilizing* influences were of little avail, so long as there was the superstitious determination to resist them.—*Huckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. ii. ch. i.

**Civily.** *adv.*

1. In a manner relating to government, or to the rights or character of a member of a community; not naturally.

Men that are civil lead their lives after one common law; for that a multitude should, without harmony, concur in the doing of one thing; for this is *civily* to live; or should manage community of life, is not possible.—*Hobbes, Ecclesiastical Polity*, l. i.

2. Not criminally. See *Civil*, 4. f.

That accusation, which is public, is either *civily* commenced for the private satisfaction of the party injured; or else criminally, that is, for some public punishment.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici.*

3. Politely; complaisantly; gently; without rudeness; without brutality.

I will deal *civily* with his poems: nothing ill is to be spoken of the dead.—*Dryden, Preface to his Fables.*

I would have had *Ameria* and *Osmyn* parted *civily*; as if it was not proper for lovers to do so.—*Collier, Short View of the Immorality of the English Stage.*

He thought them folks that lost their way, And ask'd them *civily* to stay. *Prior.*

4. Without gay or gaudy colours.

The chambers were handsome and cheerful, and furnished *civily*.—*Bacon, New Atlantis.*

**Civilised.** *adj.* Modestly, as opposed to gaudily; arrayed: (in the extract, *grey* as applied to the dawn). *Rhetorical.*

Thus Night oft saw me in thy pale career, Till *civilised* Morn appear.

*Milton, Il Penseroso*, 121.

**Civism.** *s.* Condition or comportment of a (good) citizen. See *Incivism*.

In this memorable sitting of September 5th. the Reign of Terror was thus distinctly and avowedly inaugurated. . . . To render despotism complete, two things were still wanting, the 'loi des suspects,' and the investing of the government with uncontrolled power. The 'loi des suspects,' passed September 17th, defined suspected persons to be: 1. Those who by their conduct, their relations, their conversation, or their writings, had shown themselves partisans of tyranny or federalism, and enemies of liberty. . . . 3. Those who had refused certificates of *civisme*. . . . Under the extensive and vague definitions of this dreadful law, not a man in France was safe. *Dyer, History of modern Europe*, vol. iv. b. vii. ch. v.

**Cizar.** *s.* Same as Scissor.

An operation of art, produced by a pair of *cizars*.—*Swift, Tale of a Tub*, p. 293.

**Cizar.** *v. a.* Clip; trim with a pair of *cizars*, i. e. scissors.

Let me know, Why mine own barber is unblest; with him My poor chin too; for 'tis not *cizard* just To such a favourite's glass.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Two Noble Kinsmen.*

**Cize.** *s.* See *Size*.

If no motion can alter bodies, that is, reduce them to some other *cize* or figure, then there is none of itself to give them the *cize* and figure which they have.—*Grew, Cosmologia Sacra*

**Clack.** *s.*

1. Continuous and importunate noise: (generally applied in contempt to the tongue).

But still his tongue ran on, And with its everlasting *clack*,

Set all men's ears upon the rack. *Butler, Hudibras.* Can any sober person think it reasonable, that the publick devotions of a whole congregation should be under the conduct, and at the mercy, of a pert, empty, conceited holderforth, whose chief

(if not sole) intent is to vaunt his spiritual *clack*?—*South, Sermons*, ii. 117.

Fancy flows in, and mused flies high; He knows not when my *clack* will lie. *Prior.*

A woman's *clack*, if I have skill,

Sounds somewhat like a throwster's mill. *Swift.*

2. Cover, or valve, of the hopper of a mill: (always in motion, and therefore *always sounding*, whence its import in the preceding extracts).

Says John, just at the hopper will I stand, And mark the *clack* how justly it will sound.

*Betterton.*

**Clack.** *v. n.* [See *Crash*.] Make the noise so called. *Colloquial.*

**Clack.** *v. a.* See *extract*.

To *clack* wool is to cut off the sheep's mark, which makes it weigh lighter; as to force wool signifies to clip off the upper and hairy part thereof; and to hard it is to cut the head and neck from the rest of the fleece.—*Jacob, Law Dictionary*, in voce.

**Clackdish.** *s.* Beggar's dish. See *Clapdish*.

His use was, to put a duct in her *clackdish*.—*Shakspeare, Measure for Measure*, iii. 2.

**Clacker.** *s.* Clack of a mill.

This they find by the noise of those boat mills; their *clackers* beat much slower at those times than else.—*Sir H. Monck, Voyage to the Levant*, p. 18: 1650.

**Clacking.** *verbal abs.* Importunate talking.

Anything rather than to weary the world with his foolish *clacking*.—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy*, § 19.

**Cladder.** *s.* [?] Disparaging term, of which the exact import is uncertain. *Rare.*

Two luns of Countmen.—Yes, what then?—Known *cladders*

Through all the town.—*Cladders!* Yes, catholic lovers.

From country madams to your glove's wife Or laundress. *City Match*, (Nares by H. & W.)

**Claim.** *v. a.* [Fr. *clamer*.] Demand of right; require authoritatively: (in certain combinations, such as 'claim attention,' it often means little more than ask).

If only one man hath a divine right to obedience, nobody can *claim* that obedience but he that can show his right. *Locke.*

We must know how the first ruler, from whom any one *claims*, came by his authority, before we can know who has a right to succeed him in it.—*Id.*

Poets have undoubted right to *claim*, If not the greatest, the most lasting name.

*Congreve.*

**Claim.** *s.* Demand of anything as due; title to any privilege or possession in the hands of another.

You, in the right of lady Blanch your wife, May then make all the *claim* that Arthur did.

*Shakspeare, King John*, iii. 4.

Forsook thyself! The traitor's odious name I first return, and then disprove thy *claim*. *Dryden.*

Will he not, therefore, of the two evils chuse the least, by submitting to a master, who hath no immediate *claim* upon him, rather than to another, who hath already reviv'd several *claims* upon him?—*Swift.*

Either there must have been but one sovereign over them all, or else every father of a family hath been as good a prince, and had as good a *claim* to royalty as these.—*Locke.*

With *lay*: (generally followed by *to*, more rarely by *for*).

The king of Prussia *lays* in his *claim* for Neuchâtel, as he did for the principality of Orange.—*Addison, Temel in Italy*.

If God, by positive grant, gave dominion to any man, prerogative can *lay* no *claim* to it, unless God ordained.—*Locke.*

**Claimant.** *s.* One who demands anything as due; one who demands anything held by another.

Such *claimants* might have the true right, but yet, by the death of witnesses or other defect of evidence, be unable to prove it to a jury.—*Sir W. Blackstone.* Her [Catherine of Braganza's] father, John duke of Braganza, afterwards surnamed the Fortunate, was the grandson and representative of donna Maria, duchess of Braganza, the rightful heiress of the royal house of Portugal, who on the death of the cardinal king, don Henry, the successor of the unfortunate don Sebastian, entered the lists as a *claimant* of the crown, with two powerful competitors, the prince of Parma and Philip II. of Spain.—*Agnes Strickland, Lives of the Queens of England, Catherine of Braganza.*

No *claim* of sense, however, out of Castle, when he considered the nature of the inheritance and the situation of the *claimants*, could doubt that a parti-

tion was inevitable. Amongst those *claimants* three stood preeminent, the Dauphin, the Emperor Leopold, and the Electoral Prince of Bavaria.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xviii.

In a war of succession, where the great families were divided in their allegiance, and supported the rival *claimants* in evenly balanced numbers, the inveteracy of the contest increased with its duration, and propagated itself from generation to generation.—*Frederick, History of England*, ch. ii.

**Claimer.** *s.* Claimant (which is the common word).

His funeral was vain to be deferred till an agreement was made, and the value of the ground paid to the *claimer*.—*Sir W. Temple, Introduction to the History of England*, p. 296.

**Clair-obscur.** See *Chiaroscuro*.

**Clairvoyance.** *s.* [Fr.] Clearseeing; vision by means of the spirit rather than the eye.

Both of these writers maintain an opinion . . . that somnambulists . . . are endowed with a peculiar mode of sensation, which in its highest degree constitutes what is termed *clairvoyance*.—*Prichard, in Forbes's Cyclopedia of Practical Medicine, Somnambulism.*

**Clairvoyant.** *s.* [Fr.] One who professes clairvoyance.

'Well—stay—let me see,' said Mr. Snell, like a docile *clairvoyant*, who would really not make a mistake if she could help it.—*Niles, Marner*, ch. viii.

**Clam.** *v. a.* Clog with any glutinous matter.

A swarm of wasps got into a honey-pot, and there they cloyed and *clammed* themselves, till there was no getting out again. *Sir R. L'Estrange.* The sprigs were all dawled with lime, and the birds *clammed* and taken.—*Id.*

**Clam.** *v. n.* [See *Clumsy*.] Be or become clumsy.

A chilling sweat, a damp of jealousy, Hangs on my brows, and *clams* upon my limbs. *Dryden, Amphitryon.*

**Clam.** *v. n.* Hunger; starve; pine; clem.

An old woman expressed her troubles, and those of her class, in this homely language:—'Sisters and brothers, I thought I was *claming*, and very near starved to death. There's five of us in a family, and we are only getting 1s. 6d. a day, and we have to buy coal, pay the rent, and pay for our baggage.'—*Arnold, History of the Lancashire Cotton Famine*, p. 221.

**Clam.** *v. a.* [?] In *Bellingring*. Same as Clamour, *v. a.*

**Clamant.** *adj.* Crying; beseeching earnestly. *Rare.*

Instant o'er his shivering thought Comes wit-ter unprovided, and a train Of *clamant* children dear. *Thomson, Seasons, Autumn*, 349.

**Clamber.** *v. a.* Ascend by clambering.

The kitchen malkin pins Her richest lockram 'bout her rusky neck, *Clambering* the walls to bye him. *Shakspeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 1.

**Clamber.** *v. n.* [See *Climb*.] Climb with difficulty, or amongst obstructions.

When you hear the drum, *Clamber* not you up to the ensigns' then. *Shakspeare, Merchant of Venice*, ii. 5.

The men there do not without some difficulty *clamber* up the acclivities, dragging their kine with them. *Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

They were forced to *clamber* over so many rocks, and to tread upon the brink of so many precipices, that they were often in danger of their lives.—*Adams, Pireholder.*

The burden was a pleasure, such as . . . the lady to the lover in old romance, who having to carry her to the top of a high mountain—the price of obtaining her—*clambered* with her to the top, and fell dead with fatigue.—*Lamb, Letter to Burton.*

**Clambering.** *part. adj.* Climbing in a laborious or entangled manner.

And the creeping mosses and *clambering* weeds, *Langens.*

**Clame.** *v. a.* [Lat. *clamo* = call out.] Call; name. *Rare.*

Nor all that else through all the world is named To all the heathen gods, might like to this be *clamed*. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iv. 10, 30.

**Clame.** *s.* Call. *Rare.*

I knecht, but no man answered me by name; I cald, but no man answer'd to my *clame*. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iv. 10, 11.

**Clammer.** *v. n.* Same as *Clamber*. *Rare.* as well as etymologically inaccurate, the *b* (though in many cases improperly introduced) being here an integral part of the word.

Methinks they might beware by others' harmes,  
And eke eachow to clammer up so high.

*Mirror for Magistrates, Higgins's Induction,*  
first edit. (Nares by H. and W.)

Nor are these affections so dull but that they can  
clammer over the Alps and Appennin to wait on you.  
—*Howell, Letters* (first edit.; where it is uniformly  
spelt so).

**Clamminess.** *s.* Attribute suggested by  
Clammy; viscosity; viscidit; tenacity;  
ropiness.

A greasy pickin will spoil the clamminess of the  
glew.—*Moran.*

**Clamming.** *s.* [clam.] In Bellringing. See  
extract.

Clamming is when each concord strikes together,  
which being done true, the eight will strike but as  
four bells, and make a melodious harmony.—*School*  
of Recreation, 1684.

**Clammy.** *adj.* Viscous; glutinous; tennacious; adhesive; ropy.

Bodies clammy and clammy, even an appetite, at  
once, to follow another body, and to hold to the  
self.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

Neither the brain nor spirits can conserve motion;  
the former is of such a clammy consistence, it can  
no more retain it than a quagmire.—*Glanville, Scip-  
sis Scientifica.*

Ach! he wak'd, and, starting from his bed,  
Cold sweats, in clammy drops, his limbs o'erspread.  
—*Dryden.*

Joyful thou't see  
The clammy surface all o'er strown with tribes  
Of greedy insects.

There is an unctuous clammy vapour that arises  
from the stum of grapes, when the lie most to-  
gether in the vat, which puts out a light, when dip-  
ped into it.—*Addison, Travels in Italy.*

The continuance of the fever, clammy sweats,  
paleness, and at last a total cessation of pain, are  
signs of a gangrene and approaching death.—*Ar-  
buthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

Lifts proud Anteus from his mother plains,  
And with strong grasp the straining giant strains;  
Back falls his flinching head and clammy hair,  
Writhe his weak limbs, and flits his life in air.  
—*Darwin, Loves of the Plants.*

**Clamorous.** *adj.* Vociferous; noisy; turbu-  
lent; loud.

It is no sufficient argument to say, that, in using  
these ceremonies, none are so clamorous as Papists,  
and they whom Papists suborn.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical*  
*Polity*, b. iv. § 9.

He kiss'd her lips  
With such a clamorous smack, that at the parting  
All the church echo'd.

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, iii. 2.  
At my birth

The goats ran from the mountains, and the herds  
Were strangely clam'rous in the frightened folds.

*Id., Henry IV. Part I.*, iii. 1.

With the clam'rous report of war,  
Thus will I drown your exclamations.

*Id., Richard III.*, iv. 4.

Then various elements against thee join'd  
To offer more venomous animosity.

And frann'd the clam'rous race of busy human kind.  
—*Pope.*

A pamphlet that will settle the wavering, instruct  
the ignorant, and inflame the clamorous.—*Swift.*

**Clamorously.** *adv.* In a clamorous manner.  
Disturbances and sad remembrance in it do clamor-  
ously tell us we come not into the world to run a  
race of delight.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals*,  
ii. 23.

Where a jest, a grin, or a laugh, will carry it off,  
they are unmerciful and triumph clamorously.  
—*Lealie, Short and easy Method with the Deists*, pref.

**Clamour.** *s.* [N.Fr. *clamour*; Lat. *clamor*.]

1. Outcry; noise; exclamation; vociferation.

Revoke thy doom,  
Or whilst I can vent clamour from my throat,  
I'll tell thee, thou dost evil.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 1.

The maid  
Shall weep the fury of my love decay'd;

And weeping follow me, as thou dost now,  
With idle clamours of a broken vow.

*Prior.*

Here the loud Arno's hoist'rous clamours cease,  
That with subsessive murmurs glides in peace.

*Addison.*

Misrepresentation, again, of argument,—attempts  
to suppress evidence, or to silence a speaker by clam-  
our, reviling and personality, and false charges

—all these are presumptions of the same kind; that  
the cause against which they are brought is—in the  
opinion of adversaries at least,—unavailable on the  
side of truth.—*Whately, Elements of Rhetoric.*

Then yelped the cur, and yowl'd the cat,  
Ran Gaffer, stumbled Gimmer,

The groon flew this way and flew that  
And filled the house with clamour.

*Tennyson.*

2. Popular outcry.

As for the clamour (and it was nothing more than  
clamour, and ignorant clamour, too) that Lord

Mansfield was making the old Saxon principles of  
our jurisprudence bend to those of the civil law, it  
is wholly marvellous that men of any understanding  
or education should have ever been found so much  
the slaves of faction as to patronize it.—*Lord*  
*Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the*  
*Reign of George III.*, Lord Mansfield.

**Clamour.** *v. n.* Make outcries; exclaim;  
vociferate; roar in turbulence.

The obscure bird clamour'd the live-long night.  
*Shakespeare, Muche*, ii. 3.

Ex-mayor Bailly is in prison; ex-procureur Ma-  
nuel, Brisot and our poor arrested Girondins have  
become incarcerated indicted Girondins; universal  
Jacobinism clamouring for their punishment.—*Car-  
lyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. iv. ch. vi.

The crowd which filled the court laughed and clam-  
oured.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xx.

Ophthalmia had made sad havoc amongst them,  
and the doctor was soon surrounded by a crowd of  
the blind and diseased, clamouring for relief.—*Lay-  
ard, Nineveh and Babylon*, ch. i.

All the mothers brought  
Their children, clamouring.

*Tennyson, Godiva.*

**Clamour.** *v. a.* Stun or overpower with  
noise. *Rare.*

Let them not come in multitudes, or in a tribuni-  
tarian manner; for that is to clamour counsel, not  
to inform them.—*Bacon, Essays*.

In Bellringing.

When bells are at the height, in order to cease  
them, the repetition of the strokes becomes much  
quicker than before: this is called clamouring them.  
—*Bishop Warburton.*

**Clamourer.** *s.* One who makes an outcry or  
clamour.

These clamourers, who make the greatest cry, do  
not yield the faintest reason.—*Bishop Gauden, Hiera-*  
*topica*, p. 468: 1653.

The non-residence therefore of the minister, or  
even his neglects of duty, are a mere pretence set  
up against paying tithes; and I am afraid that if he  
would graciously remit his dues, too many of these  
clamourers would readily dispense with his resi-  
dence.—*Archbishop Harl, Charge.*

Clearly indicating all the confusion of objects  
which has arisen among the clamourers for the six-  
inch map (many of whom erroneously think they  
will have in it plans of their estates), this very com-  
petent authority has shown, that even during the  
execution of the six-inch survey, the surveyors were  
at the same time called upon to prepare plans of pa-  
rishes and townships in the north of England on the  
scale of 2½ inches to the mile; and for sanitary pur-  
poses in towns on a scale of 60 inches or 5 feet, and  
even of 10 feet to the mile.—*Sir R. I. Marchison,*  
*Address*, p. 37.

**Clamp.** *s.* See Clumsy, and extracts.

1. In Shipbuilding.

Clamps in ship-building are stakes of plank, in  
large ships, on the gun-deck, eight or nine inches  
thick, fayed to the sides, to support the ends of the  
beams. Clamps, in a ship, are also pieces of timber  
applied to a mast or yard, to strengthen it, and pre-  
vent the wood from busting. Clamp is also a

crooked iron plate, fastened to the after end of the  
main cap of masts, to secure the try-sail mast.  
Clamp also denotes a little piece of wood, in form  
of a wheel, used instead of a pulley in a mortice.—*Rees, Cyclopadia*, in voce.

2. In Brickmaking.

Clamp, in brickmaking, is a large mass of bricks,  
generally quadrangular, the plan, and six, seven,  
or eight feet high, arranged in the brickfield for  
burning, which is effected by flues prepared in  
stacking the clamp, and breeze, or cinders laid be-  
tween each course of bricks.—*Brande, Dictionary*  
*of Science, Literature, and Art.*

To burn a clamp of brick of fifteen thousand, they  
allow seven tons of coals.—*Mortimer, Husbandry.*

**Clamp.** *v. a.* Fix as, or by, a clamp.

There was the strong oaken chest, heavily clamped  
with iron, screwed to the floor, and defended by two  
locks besides a heavy staple and padlock—the chest  
that held the most important papers of the house,  
and in many instances most of their current cash.—*Sala, The Ship-chandler.*

**Clamping.** *verbal abs.* See extract.

Clamping [is] when a piece of board is fitted with  
the grain to the end of another piece of board across  
the grain: the first board is said to be clamped.  
Thus, the ends of large old tables were commonly  
clamped to preserve them from warping.—*Rees, Cyclopadia*, in voce.

**Clan.** *s.* [Irish, *clann*.]

1. In Celtic history and ethnology, the near

equivalent to tribe; sept; family; race.

They around the flag  
Of each his faction, in their several clans,  
Swarm populous, unnumbered.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 600.

Milton was the poetical son of Spenser, and Mr.  
Waller of Fairfax; for we have our lineal descents  
and clans as well as other families.—*Dryden.*

Without cities in which municipal institutions  
had been organized, without Roman laws of pro-  
perty and inheritance, without the traditions of an  
empire, one and indivisible, the country was and  
could be nothing more than a cluster of clans.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of Eng-*  
*land*, ch. xxx.

Land was the common property of the clan, and  
a fresh division was made on the death of every  
proprietor.—*Ibid.*

More than a year had elapsed since the massacre  
of Glencoe. . . . It is certain, however, that no mo-  
tion for investigation was made. The state of the  
Gaelic clans was indeed taken into consideration. A  
law was passed for the more effectual suppressing of  
predations and outrages beyond the Highland  
line. . . . The injured clan, bowed down by fear of  
the all-powerful Campbells, and little accustomed to  
resort to the constituted authorities of the kingdom  
for protection or redress, presented no petition to  
the estates.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xii.

2. Body or sect of persons. *Contumptuous.*

Partridge and the rest of his clan may host me for  
a cheat, if I fail in any single particular.—*Swift.*

**Clanular.** *adj.* [Lat. *clanularius*, from *clam*

= privately, secretly, clandestinely.] Clan-  
destine; secret; private; concealed; ob-  
scure; hidden. *Rare.*

Let us withdraw all supplies from our lusts, and  
not by any secret reserved affection give them clan-  
cular aids to maintain their rebellion.—*Dr. H.*  
*More, Decay of Christian Piety.*

**Clanularity.** *adv.* Closely; covertly; pri-  
vately. *Rare.*

Since they were members of the synod, they would  
do nothing clandestinely without the consent and  
privity of the whole company.—*Hales, Letters*, p.  
20.

Judgements should not be administered clan-  
cularly, in dark corners, but in open court.—*Barrow,*  
*Sermons*, ii. xx.

Yet all this while it was a marriage clandestinely.—  
*Bernard, Life of Hygin*, p. 18.

**Clandestine.** *adj.* [Fr. *clandestin*; from

Lat. *clam*.] Secret; hidden; private; (in an  
ill sense).

It is the worst clandestine marriage, when God  
is not invited to it.—*Fuller, Holy State*, p. 267:  
1658.

Their marriage was huddled up after a very clan-  
destine manner.—*Bishop Stillingfleet, Speech* in 1683,  
p. 90.

The nitrous tempests, and clandestine death,  
Fill'd the deep caves, and num'rous vaults beneath.

*Sir K. Blackmore.*

**Clandestinely.** *adv.* Secretly; privately;  
in private; in secret. *Rare.*

There have been two printed papers, clandestinely  
spread about, whereof no man is able to trace the  
original. *Swift.*

**Clandestinity.** *s.* Act of privacy or se-  
crecy. *Rare.*

Clandestinity and disparity do not void a mar-  
riage, but only make the proof more difficult.—*Bishop*  
*Stillingfleet, Speech* in 1682, p. 87.

**Clang.** *s.* See Clink.

With such a horrid clang

As on mount Sinai rang,  
While the red fire and smould'ring clouds out brake.

*Milton, Ode on the Morning of Christ's Nativity.*

An island, salt and bare,  
The haunts of seals and ices, and sea-mews' clang.

*Id., Paradise Lost*, xi. 834.

What clangs were heard in Germania's skies afar,  
Of arms and armies rushing to the war!

*Dryden.*

Guns and trumpets' clang, and solemn sound  
Of drums, o'cremate their groans.

*Philips.*

I walked on; and as I approached our little church,  
The sound of the bell, tolling louder and louder as I

came nearer to it, cut to my very heart's core: for  
its hollow clang had to me ever been a sign of sorrow  
in that vol. of reproach.—*Theodore Hook, Gilbert*  
*Gurney*, vi. i. ch. vi.

**Clang.** *v. n.* [Lat. *clangō*.] Sound with a  
clang.

Have I not in a pitched battle heard  
Loud jarums, neighing steeds, and trumpets clang?

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, i. 2.

**Clang.** *v. a.* Cause a clang.

The fierce Guteses tread tumultuous  
Their mysklike dance, and clang'd their sounding  
arms.

Industrious with the warlike din to quell  
Thy infant cries.

*Prior.*

**Clanging.** *verbal abs.* Sound of that which  
clangs.

Some mouldy old woman who, in reply to the  
hopeless clanging of the bell, peers at you, for a mo-  
ment, from the arch.—*Thackeray, Book of Swags*,  
ch. xviii.

**clanging.** *part. adj.* Sounding with a clang.  
The Lybians, clad in armour, lead  
The dances; and clanging swords and shields they  
beat. *Prior.*

**clangorous.** *adj.* Emitting a clangour.

Who would have thought that the clangorous  
noise of a smith's hammers should have given the  
first rise to music?—*Spectator*, no. 354. (Ord MS.)

**Clangour.** *s.* Clang.

In death he cried,  
Like to a dismal clang heard from far,  
Warwick, revenge my death.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. li. 3.*  
Their ears were full of clangour, their hearts of  
horror.—*Junius, Sin stigmatized*, p. 285: (1630.)  
With joy they view the waving ensigns fly,  
And hear the trumpet's clangour pierce the sky.

*Dryden.*  
Even Dubois makes a charge, with that cavalry of  
his, and the cruellest charge of all: 'there are a great  
many killed and wounded.' Not without clangour;  
complaint, substantial criminal trials, and officious  
persons dying of heartbreak! So, however, with  
steel-beson, Rascality is brushed back into its dim  
depths, and the streets are swept clear.—*Carlyle,*  
*French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iii. ch. ix.

In the following extract the *g* is sound-  
ed, i.e. the word is *clang-gour*; in ordinary  
speech it is, probably, *clang-our*.

The trumpet's loud clangour

Excites us to arms;

With shrill notes of anger,

And mortal alarms.

*Dryden.*

**Clangous.** *adj.* Making a clang. *Rare.*

We do not observe the cranes, and birds of long  
necks, have any musical, but harsh and clangous  
throats. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Clank.** *v. a.* Cause to sound with a clunk.

The dull old alloy of Gallipoli are brightened up  
by an apparition of these officers and their staffs in  
full uniform, clanking their spurs and jingling their  
sabres.—*W. H. Russell, Crimean War*, ch. vi.

**Clank.** *v. n.* Sound with a clank.

True, the chains of the Catholic clank o'er his rage,  
The castle still stands, and the senate's no more,  
And the famine which dwelt on her freedomless  
crucis  
Is extending its steps to her desolate shore.

*Byron, The Irish Avatar.*

**Clank.** *s.* See Clink.

They were joined by the melodious clank of nar-  
row-bone and cleaver.—*Spectator*, no. 617.  
But this woman—I am bound to her. Bound?  
The world makes me trouble. I shiver: I hear the  
clank of my fetters.—*Disraeli the younger, Henrietta*  
*Temple*, li. 5.

**Clanking.** *verbal abs.* Clank.

When Corporal Van Spitter went to the cabin-  
door, the corporal heard the clanking of the pieces  
as Vanslyperken counted them, and his bile was  
raised at the idea of Vanslyperken possessing that  
which should have been his own.—*Murray, Saur-  
kynne*, vol. ii. ch. iii.

**Clankless.** *adj.* Without clank.

Lo, the spell now works round thee,  
And the clankless chain hath bound thee.

*Byron, Manfred*, l. 1.

**Clannish.** *adj.* Relating to a clan; in-  
vincial; local; based on a real or supposed  
family sentiment, as in 'clannish feeling.'

**Clanship.** *s.* System or organization of clans.

The mountains on the south are well planted, and  
finally cultivated, high up, interspersed with the  
habitations of the highlanders, not singly, but in  
small groups, as if they loved society or clanship.—  
*Pennant, Tour in Scotland.*

**Clansman.** *s.* Member of the same clan.

The origin of feudalism is as difficult to trace as  
the source of the Niger. The relation of chief and  
clansman among barbarians, the oath of Roman  
soldiers to the Emperor, the civic responsibility of a  
father for his children, transferred to the lord for his  
dependents, are all elements in the system which  
overspread Europe in the middle ages.—*C. H. Pearson,*  
*The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxv.  
But menaces were vain. With torments and death  
in immediate prospect Mac Callum More thought  
far less of himself than of his poor clansmen. 'I  
was busy this day,' he wrote from his cell, 'treating  
for them, and in some hopes.'—*Macaulay, History*  
*of England*, ch. v.

**Clap.** *v. a.* [See Crush.]

1. Strike one thing quickly against another;  
place two objects in contact.

Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss  
him out of his place.—*Job*, xxvii. 21.

Have you never seen a citizen, in a cold morning,  
clapping his sides, and walking before his shop?—  
*Dryden, Spanish Friar.*

Then crowing clapped his wings, th' appointed call  
To chuckle his wives together in the hall.

*Dryden, Fables.*

Each poet of the air her glory sings,  
And round him the plebeian audience clap their  
wings.

They clap mouth to mouth, wing to wing, and  
leg to leg; and so, after a sweet singing, fall down  
into lakes.—*Carver.*

Sinuous temptations, like the sun, make a maiden  
lay by her veil and robe; which persecution, like the  
northern wind, made her hold fast, and clap close  
about her.—*Jeremy Taylor.*

Razor-makers generally clap a small bar of Ve-  
nician steel between two small bars of Flemish steel.—  
*Maron, Mechanical Exercises.*

The man clapt his fingers one day to his mouth,

and blew upon them.—*Sir K. L. Est range.*

It would be as absurd as to say, he clapp'd spurs to  
his horse at St. James's, and galloped away to the  
Hague.—*Aldison.*

I have observed a certain cheerfulness in as bad  
a system of features as ever was clapped together,  
which hath appeared lovely.—*Id., Spectator*, no. 84.

Let all her ways be unconfined.

And clap your padlock on her mind. *Prior.*

Socrates or Alexander might have a fool's coat  
clapt upon them, and perhaps neither wisdom nor  
majesty would secure them from a sneer.—*Watts,*  
*Improvement of the Mind.*

We will take our remedy at law, and clap an ac-  
tion upon you for old debts.—*Arbutnot, History of*  
*John Bull.*

The snowy hue of her bosom was likewise ex-  
changed to vermilion at the instant when she  
clapped her handkerchief round her neck.—*Field-  
ing, Adventures of Joseph Andrews.*

Above all, you must beware of indirect expressions  
before a Calcedonian. Clap an extinguisher upon  
your irony, if you are unhappily blest with a vein of  
it. Remember you are upon your oath.—*Lamb,*  
*Essays of Elia, Imperfect Sympathies.*

Without the notion of collision, but with  
that of suddenness or quickness.

If a man be highly commended, we think him  
sufficiently lessened, if we clap sin, or folly, or in-  
firmity into his account.—*Id., Rule and Excer of*  
*Holy Living.*

So much from the rest of his countrymen, and in-  
deed from his whole species, that his friends would  
have clapped him into Bedlam, and have begged his  
estate.—*Spectator.*

Have you observed a sitting hare,  
List'ning and fearful of the storm  
Of horns and hounds, clasp back her ear? *Prior.*

La Révolution is but so many alphabet letters;  
a thing nowhere to be laid hands on, to be clapt  
under lock and key: where is it? what is it? It is  
the madness that dwells in the hearts.—*Carlyle,*  
*French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. v. ch. i.

2. Celebrate or praise by clapping the hands;  
applaud.

I have often heard the stationer wishing for this  
hands to take off his melancholy bargain, which  
'clapped its performance on the stage.'—*Dryden, De*  
*dictation to Spanish Friar.*

3. Infect with the disease so called.

If the patient hath been clapt, it will be the more  
difficult to cure him the second time, and worse the  
third. *Wise man, Surgery.*

Let men and manners every dish adapt;  
Who'd force his pepper where his guests are clapt?  
*King.*

**Clap hands.** Plight mutual troth, by chap-  
ping the hands together.

Give me your answer; I faith do; and so clap

hands, and a bargain. *Shakespeare, Henry V. v. 2.*

There these young lovers shall clap hands to-  
gether.—*Middleton, No Wit like a Woman's.*

**Clap hold of.** Seize roughly or suddenly.

He was no sooner entered into the town, but a  
swarming soldier clapt hold of his bridle, which he  
thought was in a begging or in a drunken fashion.—  
*Sir H. Walton, Life of Buckingham.*

**Clap on.** Add or put on quickly.

This punk is one of Cupid's carriers: clap on more  
sails; pursue. *Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Wind-*  
*sor*, li. 2.

By having their minds yet in their perfect free-  
dom and indifference, they pursue truth the better,  
having no bias yet clapped on to mislead them.—  
*Locke, Thoughts on Education.*

What scenes in that National Hall! President  
jingling his inaudible bell; or, as utmost signal of  
distress, clapping on his hat.—*Carlyle, French Re-*  
*volution*, p. ii. b. v. ch. vii.

**Clap up.** especially with door, gate, cover.

(to omitted in the extract from Pope, pro-  
bably for the sake of the metre.)

Following the fliers at the very heels,  
With them he enters; who, upon the sudden,  
Clapp'd to their gates. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, i. 4.

He had just time to get in and clap to the door,

to avoid the blow.—*Locke, Thoughts on Education.*

All my demurs but doubt his attacks:

At last he whispers, 'Be, and we go snick!'

Glad of a quarrel, straight I clap the door,

'Sir, let me see your works and you no more.' *Pope.*

**Clap up.** Complete suddenly, without much  
precaution.

No longer than we well could wash our hands,  
To clap this royal bargain up of peace.

*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 1.

Was ever match clapt up so suddenly?

*Id., Taming of the Shrew*, li. 1.

A peace may be clapped up with that suddenness,  
that the forces which are now in motion, may unex-  
pectedly fall upon his skirts.—*Huwell, Vocal*  
*Forest.*

**Clap a dish at the wrong door.** Apply in the  
wrong quarter. See Clapdish.

He claps his dish at a wrong man's door.—*Bay,*  
*Proverbs.*

**Clap.** *v. n.*

1. Close with a clap.

Every door flew open

To admit my entrance; and then clapt behind me.

To bar my going back. *Dryden.*

A whirlwind rose, that, with a violent blast,

Shook all the dome: the doors around me clapt. *Id.*

2. Knock with a clap.

This sennour clappeth at the widow's gate;

Come out, he said, thou old vile traitor:—

Who clappeth! said this wife.

*Chaucer, Frere's Tale.*

3. Enter with alacrity and briskness upon

anything.

Comm. a song. . . .

Shall we clap into 't roundly, without saying we

are house? *Shakespeare, As you like it*, v. 3.

4. Strike the hands together in applause.

All the best men are ours; for 'tis ill hap

If they hold, when their ladies bid 'em clap.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII. epilogue.*

**Clap.** *s.*

1. Loud noise made by sudden collision.

Give the door such a clap, as you go out, as will

shake the whole room, and make every thing rattle

in it.—*Swift.*

2. Explosion of thunder.

There shall be horrible claps of thunder, and

flashes of lightning, voices and earthquakes.—*Mal-*  
*teill, Apology.*

The clap is past, and now the skies are clear.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

3. Sudden or unexpected act or motion.

It is monstrous to me, that the south-sea should

pay half their debts at one clap.—*Swift, Letters.*

Joyn us to mourn with wailful plaints the

deadly wound,

Which fatal clap hath made.

*Brykett, Mourning Muse of Theatylis.*

4. Act of applause.

He thus finished, and received a general clap from

the whole company.—*Fielding, Adventures of Joseph*  
*Andrews.*

The monarch quits his throne, and condescends

humbly to court the favor of his friends:

For pity's sake tells undeserved misdeeds.

And then, to please to gain, recounts his claps.

*Chapman, The Knight.*

The actors, in the midst of an innocent old play,

are often startled in the midst by unexpected claps

or hisses.—*Addison.*

**Clap.** *s.* Venereal infection; gonorrhoea.

Time, that at last matures a clap to pox. *Pope.*

**Clapboard.** *s.* Barrel stave.

Clapboard is a board cut in order to make casks

or vessels; which shall contain three feet and two

inches at least in length; and for every six ton of

beer exported, the same cask, or as good, or two

hundred of clapboards, is to be imported.—*Jacob,*  
*Law Dictionary*, in voce.

**Clapdish.** *s.* Wooden bowl, or dish, for-  
merly carried by beggars in general, and

originally by lepers.

Thou art the ugliest creature; and when trimm'd

up

To the height, as thou imagin'st, in mine eyes,

A leper with a clap-dish, (to give notice

He is infectious,) in respect of thee,

Appears a young Adam.

*Massinger, Parliament of Love.*

I, that was wont so many to command

Worse now than with a clap-dish in my hand,

*Drayton, Epistle of Eleanor Cobham to*  
*Duke Humphry.*

**Clapdoctor.** *s.* One who specially professes  
the cure of venereal complaints; quack.

He was the first clap-doctor that I met with in  
history, and a greater man in his age than our ce-  
lebrated Dr. Wall.—*Tatler*, no. 250. (Ord MS.)

**Clapnet.** *s.* Kind of net used by bird-  
catchers, which lies flat on the ground,  
and is made to fold over on itself by the  
pulling of a string. See Doring.

The vignette below represents the mode of working the *clapper*, a peculiar sort of net in constant use among London bird-catchers.—*Tarrell, British Birds, Common Linnet.*

**Clapper. s.**

## 1. Tongue of a bell.

He hath a heart as sound as a bell, and his tongue is the *clapper*; for what his heart thinks his tongue speaks.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, iii. 2.  
I saw a young lady fall down the other day, and she much resembled an overturned bell without a *clapper*.—*Addison.*

May she never be honest, you never be sound;  
May her tongue like a *clapper* be heard a mile round;  
Till abandoned by joy, and deserted by grace,  
You may hang yourselves both in the very same place.  
*Lady M. W. Montague.*

## 2. Cover of the cup called a clappish, which the mendicant opened and shut with a loud clap to attract attention.

Thus shalt thou go begging fro house to house,  
With cup and *clapper* like a Lazarus.  
*Morayson, Testament of Fairo Crusade.*

**Clapperclaw. v. a. [?] Tongue-bent; scold.**

They are *clapperclawing* one another; I'll look on.—*Shakespeare, The Merchant of Venice*, v. 4.  
They've always been at cross-drawing,  
And one another *clapperclawing*.  
*Butler, Hudibras.*

**Clappers. s. pl. [N.Fr. clapiet; L.Lat. claperia.] Places for rabbits to burrow in, either within an enclosure, or in an open warren. Obsolete.**

Comis there were also *clappers*,  
That couin out of their *clappers*.  
*Chaucer, Remount of the Rose*, 1403.

**Claptrap. s. Device, plan, or manœuvre, for obtaining a clap as a sign of applause: (chiefly, and originally, in theatres).**

The pamphleteers who recommended the immediate and entire disbanding of the army had an easy task. If they were embarrassed, it was only by the abundance of the notice from which they had to make their selection. On their side were *claptraps* and historical commonplaces without number, the authority of a crowd of illustrious names, all the prejudices, all the traditions, of both the parties in the state.—*Mercutio, History of England*, ch. xxiii.

'Alas!' said I, 'all our *claptraps* in that house must be cited.'—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*, ch. xli.  
But that is not our intention; we consider that the interest of this our narration of by-gone events is quite sufficient, without condescending to what is called *claptrap*.—*Murray, Shakespeare*, vol. iii, ch. viii.

In truth, Mr. Sheridan's taste was very far from being chaste, or even moderately correct; he delighted in gaudy figures; . . . he overpaid his thoughts with epigrammatic diction; he played to the galleries; and indulged them, or, coarse, with an endless succession of *claptraps*.—*Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the Reign of George III., Mr. Sheridan.*

**Used adjectively.**

But then you are free from the temptation to attempt the unworthy arts of the *clap-trap* mob-orator.—*Reveries of a Country Parson*, ch. I.

**Clare-obscure. s. See Chiaroscuro.**

An masters in the *clare-obscure*,  
With various light your eyes allure;  
A flaming yellow here they spread,  
Draw off in blue, or change in red;  
Yet from these colours, oddly mix'd,  
Your sight upon the whole is fix'd.  
*Prior.*

**Claret. s. [see last extract.] English name for the wines of Bordeaux. See Hippocras.**

*Claretum*, a liquor made of wine and honey clarified, or made clear, by decoction, &c., which the Germans, French, and English called hippocras; and it was from this that the red wines of France were called *claret*.—*Jacob, Law Dictionary*, *Claretum*.  
Red and white wine are in a trice confounded into *claret*.—*Boyle.*

The *claret* smooth, red as the lips we press  
In sparkling fancy, while we drain the bowl.  
*Thomson.*

But in the New Fort of Kinsale Marlborough found a thousand barrels of wheat and eighty pipes of *claret*.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xvi.  
The Lords Justices went in state to Saint Patrick's Cathedral; bells were rung; bonfires were lighted; hogheads of ale and *claret* were set on brawn in the streets; fireworks were exhibited on College Green.—*Fid.*, ch. xvii.

**Claret.**—French, *vin claret*, *vin claret*, *claret* wine. (Colgrave.) Commonly made, he tells us, of white and red grapes mingled together. From *claret*, somewhat clear, i. e. with a reddish taint, but not the full red of ordinary red wine. *Base claret*, a water made of aquavite, cinnamon, and old red wine-water. Dutch, *blacret*, vinum helvolum, subrubidum, rubellum. Italian, *chiarello*. (Kilfen).—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*

**Clarichord. s. See Clavichord.**

The *clarichord* hath a tunely kynde,  
As the wyre is wrested high and low.  
*Skelton, Poems*, p. 291.

**Clarification. s. Process of becoming clear; act of making anything clear from impurities or free from obscurities.**

Liquors are, many of them, at the first, thick and troubled; as must, and wort; to know the means of accelerating *clarification*, we must know the causes of *clarification*.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

No one who has well studied the history of sciences can fail to see how important a part of that history is the explication, or, as I might call it, the *clarification* of men's ideas. This, the metaphysical aspect of each of the physical sciences, is very far from being, as some have tried to teach, an aspect which it passes through at an early period of progress, and previously to the stages of positive knowledge. On the contrary, the metaphysical movement is a necessary part of the inductive movement.—*Whewell, Novum Organum renovatum*, preface, p. vii.

**Clarified. part. adj. Made clear; purified; enlightened.**

The will was then ductile and pliant to all the motions of right reason: it met the dictates of a *clarified* understanding half way.—*South, Sermons.*

**Clarifier. s. That which, or one who, clarifies; vessel in which anything is clarified.**

The juice flows from the mill through a wooden gutter lined with lead, and, being conducted into the sugar-house, is received in a set of large pans or caldrons called *clarifiers*. On estates which make, on an average, during crop time, from fifteen to twenty hogheads of sugar a week, three *clarifiers* of from 300 to 400 gallons capacity each are sufficient.

Each *clarifier* is hung over a separate fire, the fire being furnished with a damper for checking the combustion or extinguishing it altogether.—*Vre, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Sugar.*

**Clarify. v. a. [Fr. clarifier.—see Clear.]**

## 1. Purify or clear any liquor; separate from feculences or impurities.

The apothecaries *clarify* their syrups by whites of eggs, beaten with the juices which they would *clarify*; which whites of eggs gather all the dregs and grosser parts of the juice to them; and after, the syrup being set on the fire, the whites of eggs themselves harden, and are taken forth.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

They cast therein three or four bruised almonds; they, in less than an hour, *clarify* it like crystal; which effect they have upon no other water.—*Sir H. Blount, Voyage to the Levant*, p. 103.

Such [places], as is the general site of Bohemia, the north-wind *clarifies*.—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 259.

Another [sugar-boiler] . . . is that in which, after the extract has been strained, boiled, and *clarified*, the treacle is separated from the sugar by an operation analogous to *clarifying*.—*Vre, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines.*

## 2. Brighten; illuminate; glorify.

Padre, the holy council, *clarify* thy sonne.—*Wycliffe, St. John*, xvii. 1.

Many boys are muddy-headed, till they be *clarified* with age; and such afterwards prove the best.—*Fuller, Holy State*, p. 100.

The Christian religion is the only means that God has sanctified, to set fallen man upon his legs again, to *clarify* his reason, and to rectify his will.—*South, Sermons.*

Our affection being perfectly subdued to the reason of our minds, and dinned and *clarified* from all its gross and carnal love.—*Scott, Sermons*, xxi.

**Clarify. v. a. Clear up; grow bright.**

Whoever hath his mind fraught with many thoughts, his wit and understanding do *clarify* and break up in the discoursing with another; he unravelleth his thoughts more orderly, he seeth how they look when they are turned into words.—*Bacon, Essays.*

**Clarinet. s. [Fr. clarinette; Italian, clarinetto.] Kind of hautboy, but of a shriller tone.**

*Clarinet* [is] the name of a musical instrument which has not been known in this country till within about fifty years ago [1770], and which is said to have been invented about the close of the seventeenth century by John Christopher Denner, a wind instrument maker at Leipsic.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

**Clarion. s. [L.Lat. clario.] Trumpet; wind instrument of war.**

And after, to his palace he them brings,  
With shamins, and trumpets, and with *clarions* sweet;  
And all the way the joyous people sings.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

Let fuller notes th' applauding world amaze,  
And the loud *clarion* labour in your praise.  
*Pope.*

**Claritude. s. Splendour; anything bright. Obsolete.**

Amongst those *claritudes* which gild the skies.  
*Macanmont, Psycho*, vii. 57.

**Clarity. s. [N.Fr. clerté, clarité; Lat. claritas.] Brightness; splendour. Obsolete.**

A light by abundant *clarity* invisible; an understanding which itself can only comprehend.—*Sir Walter Raleigh.*

Man was not only deceivable in his integrity, but the angels of light in all their *clarity*.—*Sir J. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Clart. v. a. Daub; smear; spread.**

There must be a specifick essence, which is the root of those powers, properties, or operations, from whence we conclude distinct species of things; for 'tis too coarse and slovenly to conceit that these are *clarted* on them; but the specifick powers arise immediately and necessarily from the nature of the thing; else why might they not be other powers as well as these?—*Annotations upon Bishop Ruse's Discourse of Truth*, p. 235: 1683.

Three essences *clarted* upon some fourth essence, or glewed together one to another.—*Ibid.*, p. 237.

**Clarty. adj. Dirty. Provincial.**

**Clary. s. [? claret, from the red tinge of the tops,—this word *clary* affords a curious instance of medical research: it was solved by the apothecaries into *claret-rye*, and translated into *Oculus Christi*, *Godes-rye*, and *Sæbright*.] Name given to meadow sage and wild sage (*S. pratensis* and *S. Verbenaca*), native plants of the genus *Salvia*. Plants that have circled leaves do all abound with moisture. The weakest kind of curing is roughness: as in *clary* and *burr*.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.***

**Clary. v. n. Make a loud or shrill noise. Obsolete.**

The crane that goeth before, if aught he be to avoid, gives warning thereof by *clarying*.—*A. Golding, Translation of Solinus*, ch. xiv.: 1576.  
**Clash. v. n. [see Crush.]**

## 1. Make a noise by mutual collision; strike one against another.

Those few that should happen to *clash*, might rebound upon the combatant.—*Scott.*

How many caudles may send out their light without *clashing* upon one another; which argues the smallness of the parts of light, and the largeness of the interstices between particles of air and other bodies.—*Chagne, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion.*

Grey, who, by the admission of his detractors, was intrepid everywhere except where swords were *clashing* and guns going off around him, opposed the dastardly proposition with great ardour.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. v.

## 2. Act with opposite power or in a contrary direction; contradict; oppose.

Neither was there any queen-mother who might *clash* with his counsellors for authority.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

Those that are not convinced what help this is to magistracy, would find it, if they should chance to *clash*.—*South, Sermons.*

The multiplicity of the laws hindered their execution; rival courts *clashed*; and the intellect of the middle ages, from its very subtlety, invented the growth of legal subtleties.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxxiii.

**Clash. v. a. Strike one thing against another, so as to produce a noise.**

The nodding statue *clash'd* his arms,  
And with a sudden sound and feeble cry,  
Half sunk, and half pronounced the word of victory.  
*Dryden.*

**Clash. s.**

## 1. Noisy collision of two bodies.

I heard no words between them, but what their weapons spoke, *clash* and clatter. *Beaumont and Fletcher, Maid in the Mill.*

The *clash* of arms and voice of men we hear.  
*Sir J. Denham.*

He nobly seiz'd thee in the dire alarms  
Of war and slaughter and the *clash* of arms.  
*Pope.*

## 2. Opposition; contradiction.

Then from the *clash* between popes and kings,  
Debate, like sparks from flint's collision, springs.  
*Sir J. Denham.*

In the very next line he reconciles the fathers and scripture, and shews there is no *clash* betwixt them.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

**Clashing. part. adj. Conflicting.**

Three times, as of the *clashing* sound  
Of arms, we heard.  
The absurdity in this instance is obvious; and yet every time that *clashing* metaphors are put together, this fault is committed.—*Spectator*, no. 683.

**Clashing.** verbal *abs.* Opposition; enmity; contradiction; (accompanied with noise, in such expressions as 'the clashing of arms,' but not always so; though noise was probably an element in the original idea).

(Good Lord! what fiery clashings we have had lately for a cap and a surplice!—*Howell, Letters*, iv. 20.)

Yet still the man should find a civil war within himself, a secret scuffle and disturbance, his thoughts divided between contrary principles, the clashings of prudence and revenge.—*South, Sermons*, viii. 185.

Wherever there are men, there will be clashing sometime or other; and a knock, or a contest, spoils all.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

#### Clasp. *s.*

1. Hook to hold anything close: (as a book or garment).

The scorpion's claws here grasp a wide extent, And here the crabs in lesser clasps are bent.

*Addison*.  
He took me aside, opening the clasps of the parchment cover.—*Arbuthnot and Pope*.

2. Embrace.

Your fair daughter,  
Transported with no worse nor better guard  
But with a knife of hire, a gondolier,  
To the gross clasps of a lascivious Moor.

*Shakespeare, Othello*, i. 1.

[*Clasp*.—Related to *clip* as *grasp* to *grip* or *gripe*. But *clasp* or *clipe*, as it is written by Chaucer, is probably by direct imitation from the sound of a metal fastening, as we speak of the snap of a bracelet for a fastening that shuts with a snapping sound, or German, *schnelle*, a clasp, buckle, lock of a door, from *schnellen*, to snap. Dutch, *gapse*, *ghepse*, *sluit*, *ansel*.—*Weigwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

#### Clasp. *v. a.* [see Crush.]

1. Shut with a clasp.

Sermons are the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and do open the scriptures; which being but read, remain, in comparison, still clasped.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 22.

There Caxton slept, with Wyntkin at his side,  
One clasp'd in wood, and one in strong cow-hide.

*Pope*.

2. Hold with the hands extended; enclose between the hands.

Oceans turn the handle of the bottle first to be received, and after the belly, which is hard to clasp.—*Bacon, Essays*.

3. Embrace; enclose.

Boys, with women's voices,  
Strive to speak big, and clasp their female joints,  
In stiff unwieldy arms against thy crown.

*Shakespeare, Richard II.* iii. 2.

He stoop'd below  
The flying spear, and shunn'd the promised blow;  
Then creeping, clasp'd the hero's knees, and pray'd.  
*Dryden*.

Now, now he clasps her to his panting breast,  
Now he devours her with his eager eyes.—*Smith*.  
In the following extract the sense is little more than *clasp a clasp*.

Though, climbing off, she strive with bolder grace  
Round his tall neck to clasp her fond embrace,  
Still, ere she reach it, from his polished side  
Her trembling hands in devious tangents glide.  
*Loaves of the Triangles*.

#### Clasper. *s.*

1. Tendril of a creeping plant, by which it clings to another thing for support.

The tendrils or claspers of plants are given only to such species as have weak and infirm stalks.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

2. Appendages to certain fishes for holding the females during coition.

The claspers are present in the chimeroid fishes as well as in the plagiostomes. They project backwards as appendages to the bases of the anal fins, and are sometimes bent inwards at their free extremities.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. xii.

Certain changes and peculiar phenomena attend the increase of size of the soft and hard rice during these primary processes of generation. The colours of the fishes become more marked and brilliant; the different sexes are often distinguished by peculiar tints; as the male stickleback by his bright red throat, for example. The claspers in the male plagiostomes then acquire their full development and force; the basal glands in those of the rays enlarge.—*Ibid*.

**Clasping.** part. *adj.* Hooking; enclosing; investing; embracing.

Let us divide our labours: thou where choice leads thee, or where most needs, whether to wind

The woodbine round this arbour, or direct

The clasping ivy where to climb.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 216.

**Claspknife.** *s.* Knife, of which the blade shuts up in a handle.

There they found a claspknife with initials.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Pelham*.

**Class.** *s.* [Fr. *classe*; Lat. *classis*.]

1. Rank or order of persons.

Seyrals has distinguished the readers of poetry, according to their capacity of judging, into three classes.—*Dryden*.

2. Set of beings or things; number ranged in distribution, under some common denomination.

Assemblies are either classes or synods: classes are conferences of the fewest ministers of churches, standing near together, as for example of twelve.—*Bishop Harepo, Dangerous Positions and Proceedings under Pretence of Reformation*, iii. 13.

Among this host of politicians, any one set make a very considerable class of men.—*Addison, Freeholder*.

Whatever of mongrel, no one class admits  
A wit with dunces, and a dunce with wits.

*Pope, Dunciad*.

The kingdom of England, instead of so many dioceses, was now [during the great rebellion] divided into a certain number of provinces, made up of representatives from the several classes within their respective boundaries. Every parish had a congregational or parochial presbytery for the affairs of its own circle; those parochial presbyteries were combined into classes, which chose representatives for the provincial assembly, as did the provincial for the national. Thus, the city of London being distributed into twelve classes, each class chose two ministers and four lay-elders, to represent them in a provincial assembly. T. Walton, *Notes on Milton's Poems*.

3. Number of boys in the same part of a school.

We shall be seized away from this lower class in the school of knowledge, and our conversation shall be with angels and illuminated spirits.—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

Used adjectively.

Converts lead to religious companies; companies to meeting-houses; meeting-houses to lay-ministry, to which he reluctantly consents. The class system and itinerancy follow.—*Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. i. sect. i.

**Class. *n. a.*** Range according to some stated method of distribution; range according to different ranks.

I considered that by *classing* and methodizing such passages, I might instruct the reader.—*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

**Classical.** *adj.*

1. Relating to the Greek and Roman classics.

Poetic fields encompass me around,  
And still I seem to tread on classic ground.

*Addison*.

With them the genius of classic learning dwells,  
And from them it is derived.—*Felton, Dissertation on reading the Classics*.

2. Of the first order or rank.

May his just fame remain a known and classic history, describing him in his full portraiture, among the best of subjects, of friends, of scholars, and of men.—*Bishop Fell, Life of Hammond*.  
(O Sheridan! if aught can move thy pen,  
Alight the mummery of the German schools;  
Leave new Pizarros to translating fools;  
Give, as thy last memorial to the age,  
One classic drama, and reform the stage.  
*Byron, English Bards and Scotch Reviewers*.

3. Relating to the order and rules of the presbyterian assemblies.

Surely when we put down bishops and put up presbyters, which the most of them have made use of to enrich and exalt themselves, and turn the first heel against their benefactors, we did not think, that one classic fraternity, so obscure and so remote, should involve us and all state-affairs within the censure and jurisdiction of Belfast, upon pretence of overseeing their own charge.—*Milton, Observations on the Articles of Peace between the Earl of Ormond and the Irish*.

Dare ye for this adjudge the civil sword  
To force our consciences that Christ set free,  
And ride us with a classic hierarchy?  
*Ibid*, On the New Forcers of Conscience

**Classico.** *s.* See Classics.

The classicks of an age that heard of none.—*Pope*.

**Classical.** *adj.*

1. Relating to, or having the character of, the classics.

Authors of best note, and generally applauded, are called classical.—*Bullock, 1654*.

From this standard the value of the Roman weights and coins are deduced; in the settling of which I have followed Mr. Greaves, who may be justly reckoned a classical author on this subject.—*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

Sometimes I put myself to school to one of those ancients, whom the church hath honored with the name of Fathers; whose volumes I confess not to open without a secret reverence of their holiness and gravity; sometimes to those later doctors, which want nothing but age to make them classical.—*Bishop Hall, Epistles*, vi. 1. (Ord MS.)

Accordingly, he [Sheridan] brought away from school a very slender provision of classical learning; and his taste, never correct or elated, was wholly formed by acquaintance with the English poets and dramatists, and perhaps a few of our own ordinary prose-writers.—*Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the Reign of George III.*, Mr. Sheridan.

The duller portion over whose heads his [Mr. Canning's] lighter missiles flew, were offended with the form of trees. . . . For this purpose, though he [Ray] paid particular attention to the fruit, which he thought of primary importance, he judged it expedient sometimes to seek for classical characters from other parts of a plant.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia, Classification*.

They are generally well versed in classical literature, and often acquainted with mathematical science.—*Ibid*, Sir F. Gibbs.

2. Classificatory.

Unwilling to give similar classical characters to both of his primary divisions, Ctesalpinus has passed over what at first is most striking in the form of trees. . . . For this purpose, though he [Ray] paid particular attention to the fruit, which he thought of primary importance, he judged it expedient sometimes to seek for classical characters from other parts of a plant.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia, Classification*.

3. Relating to the class-system (generally ecclesiastical).

We perceive it [presbyterian government] aspiring to be a compulsive power upon all without exception in parochial, classical, and provincial hierarchies.—*Milton, Observations on the Articles of Peace between the Earl of Ormond and the Irish*.

After they have so long contended for their classical ordination, will they at length submit to any episcopal?—*Dryden, Preface to Hind and Panther*.

Mr. Baxter takes great pains to unite the classical and congregational brethren, but claws off the episcopal party as a set of Arian priests.—*Bishop Nicholson, To Mr. Yates*, 1689.

**Classicality.** *s.* Classical character; classical knowledge.

This is literally true of a visit which Napoleon, a short time before, had made to the great library, on which occasion even when going up the staircase he was continually asking for the celebrated passage in Josephus where the historian speaks of Christ, and appeared to have no other object for his present visit than thus to make a display of this scrap of classicality which he had just acquired; it seemed quite as if he had learned his question by heart.—*Foreign Quarterly Review*, no. 1.

**Classicism.** *s.* Approach to, or affectation of, the classical character. See *Christianism*.

Catholicism, classicism, sentimentalism, cannibalism: all aims that make up man in France, are rushing and roaring in that gulf.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. v. ch. i.

**Classics.** *s.* Greek and Latin literature, as opposed to mathematics or science; writers, authorities, or models, of the first class; types of excellence of any kind.

His [Mr. Fox's] knowledge was confined to the ordinary accomplishments of an English education—intimate acquaintance with the classics; the exquisite taste which that familiarity bestows; and a sufficient knowledge of history.—*Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the Reign of George III.*, Mr. Fox.

His knowledge, too, was not confined to the study of the classics, though with these was familiarly conversant; the more serious pursuits of Cambridge had imparted to him some acquaintance with the strict sciences which have had their home upon the banks of the Granta since Newton made them his abode; and with political philosophy he was more familiar than most Englishmen of his own age.—*Ibid*, Mr. Pitt.

**Classifiable.** *adj.* Capable of Classification.

These changes are classifiable as the original sensations are. As two sensations can be known as like or unlike in kind; so can two changes among them be known as like or unlike in kind.—*J. S. Mill, System of Logic*, l. 235.

**Classification.** *s.* Distribution into classes and divisions; (applied most definitely and precisely to the Classificatory sciences).

In the classification of the citizens, the great legislators of antiquity made the greatest display of their powers.—*Burke*.



The classification of sciences has its chief use in pointing out to us the extent of our powers of arriving at truth, the avenues which may be taken between those certain and lucid portions of knowledge with which we are here concerned, and those other portions of a very different interest and evidence. . . . The classification of human knowledge will, therefore, have a more peculiar importance when we can include in it the moral, political, and metaphysical, as well as the physical portions of our knowledge. . . . In this, as in any other case, a sound classification must be the result, not of any assumed principles imperatively applied to the subject, but of an examination of the objects to be classified: of an analysis of them into the principles in which they agree and differ. The classification of sciences must result from the consideration of their nature and contents. . . . As a good nomenclature presupposes a good system of classification, so, on the other hand, a system of classification cannot become permanent without a corresponding nomenclature. Caspinius, in the sixteenth century, published an excellent system of arrangement for plants; but this, not being connected with any system of names, was never extensively accepted, and soon fell into oblivion. The business of framing a scientific botanical classification was in this way delayed for about a century. In the same manner, Willoughby's classification of fishes, though, as Cuvier says, far better than any which preceded it, was never extensively adopted, in consequence of having no nomenclature connected with it.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas.*

There is, . . . a classification of things, which is inseparable from the fact of giving them general names. . . . On this kind of classification we have nothing to add to what has previously been said. The classification which requires to be discussed as a separate act of the mind, is altogether different. . . . Classification, thus regarded, is a contrivance for the best possible ordering of the ideas of objects in our minds; for causing the ideas to accompany or succeed one another in such a way as shall give us the greatest command over our knowledge already acquired, and lead most directly to the acquisition of more. The general problem of classification, in reference to these purposes, may be stated as follows: To provide that things shall be thought of in such groups, and those groups in such an order, as will best conduce to the remembrance and to the ascertainment of their laws. Classification thus considered, differs from classification in the wider sense, in having reference to real objects exclusively, and not to all that are imaginable. . . . There is no property of objects which may not be taken, if we please, as the foundation for a classification or mental grouping of those objects. . . . But these classifications, which are at first recommended by the facility they afford of ascertaining to what class any individual belongs, are seldom much adapted to the ends of that classification which is the subject of our present remarks. . . . The ends of scientific classification are not answered, when the objects are formed into groups respecting which a greater number of general propositions can be made. . . . A classification thus formed is properly scientific or philosophical, and is commonly called a natural, in contradistinction to a technical or artificial, classification or arrangement. . . . The same objects, therefore, may admit with propriety of several different classifications. Each science or art forms its classification of things according to the properties which fall within its special cognizance, or of which it must take account in order to accomplish its peculiar practical ends. A farmer does not divide plants, like a botanist, into dicotyledonous and monocotyledonous, but into useful plants and weeds. A zoologist divides fossils, not, like a zoologist, into families corresponding to those of living species, but into fossils of the secondary and of the tertiary periods, above the coal and below the coal, &c. Wholes are or are not fish, according to the purpose for which we are considering them. . . . These different classifications are all good, for the purposes of their own particular departments of knowledge or practice. . . . Classes formed on this principle may be called, in a more emphatic manner than any others, natural groups.—*J. S. Mill, System of Logic*, b. iv. ch. vii. § 1-2.

**Classificatory.** *adj.* Consisting in, or forming the basis of, classification: (Mineralogy, Botany, and Zoology are the sciences pre-eminently so called).

When it was seen that botany derived so great advantages from a systematic improvement of its language, it was natural that other sciences, and especially classificatory sciences, should endeavour to follow its example.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas.*

Terms must be constructed and appropriated so as to be fitted to enunciate simply and clearly true general propositions. This aphorism may be considered as the fundamental principle and supreme rule of all scientific terminology. It is asserted by Cuvier, speaking of a particular case. Thus he says of Osmelin, that by placing the luminifer in the genus of moreses, and the siren in the genus of cele, he had rendered every general proposition respecting the communication of those genera impossible. The maxim is true of words appropriated as well as invented,

and applies equally to the mathematical, chemical, and classificatory sciences.—*Ibid.*

It ought always to be recollected that though the analytical process carried to the uttermost, and separating groups by observation of differences, is necessary for the purpose of ascertaining the facts upon which botany or any other classificatory science is based, it is a judicious synthesis alone, associating individuals by the ties of likeness, which can enable the human mind to take a comprehensive view of these facts, to deduce from them the principles of the science, or to communicate to others either facts or principles.—*Ibid.*

**Classifier.** *s.* One who classifies; one who investigates the principles of classification.

The classifiers of this period were chiefly Fructists and Corollists.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia, Classification.*

**Classify.** *v. a.* Arrange in classes.

To make such an assumption is to renounce, at once, all hope of framing a system which shall be governed by the resemblances of the things classified; for how can we possibly know beforehand that fifty per cent. of iron shall give a substance its predominant properties, and that forty-five per cent. shall not?—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, ii. 27.

**Classifying.** *part. adj.* Relating to, bearing upon, or capable of being applied to, Classification.

Of a very different temper and character was William Smith. No literary cultivation of his youth awoke in him the speculative love of symmetry and system; but a singular clearness and precision of the classifying power, which he possessed as a native talent, was exercised and developed by exactly those geological facts among which his philosophical task lay.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, ii. 315.

**Classing.** *verbal abs.* Reduction to a class or classes; classifying.

But how, it may be asked, does this prove that classification presupposes reasoning; as well as reasoning, classification? It may be true that the intuition of similarity is their common root. It may be true that our conscious inferences involve acts of classing. But it does not, therefore, follow that our conscious acts of classing involve inferences.—*J. S. Mill, System of Logic*, i. 174.

**Classis.** *s.* [Lat.]

1. Order; sort; body.

He had declared his opinion of that *classis* of men, and did all he could to hinder their growth.—*Lord Clarendon.*

2. Convention or assembly of persons within a particular district.

Give to your rough gown, wherever they meet it, whether in pulpit, *classis*, or provincial synod, the precedence and the pre-eminence of decency.—*Milton, Observations on the Articles of Peace between the Earl of Ormond and the Irish.*

**Clatter.** *v. n.* See Crush.

1. Make a noise by knocking two sonorous bodies frequently together.

Now the sprightly trumpet, from afar,  
Had roused the neighing steeds to scour the fields,  
While the fierce riders clattered on their shields.  
*Dryden.*

2. Talk fast and idly.

Here is a great deal of good matter

Lost for lack of telling:

Now, squire, I see thou dost but clatter:

Harm may come of melling.

But since he must needs be the loudstar of reformation, as some men clatter, it will be good to see further his knowledge of religion what it was, and by that we may likewise guess at the sincerity of his times in those that were not heretical.—*Milton, Of Reformation in England.*

**Clatter.** *v. a.* Strike anything so as to make it sound and rattle; dispute, jar, or clamour.

When all the bees are gone to settle,  
You clatter still your brazen kettle.  
*Swift.*

**Clatter.** *s.* Dull rattling noise made by the frequent and quick collision of sonorous bodies; any tumultuous and confused noise.

By this great clatter, one of greatest note  
Seems limited.  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 7.

Grow to be short,  
Throw by your clatter,  
And handle the matter.  
*B. Jonson, Underwoods.*

O'Rourke's jolly boys  
Never dreamt of the matter,  
'Till roused by the noise,  
And musical clatter.  
*Swift.*

The jumbling particles of matter,  
In chaos make not such a clatter.  
*Id.*  
I have seen a monkey overthrow all the dishes

and plates in a kitchen, merely for the pleasure of seeing them tumble, and hearing the clatter they made in their fall.—*Id.*

She caught the white goose by the leg:

A goose—'twas no great matter.

The goose let fall a golden egg.

With cackle and with clatter.

*Tennyson, The Charge.*  
During that day the conquerors continued to chase the fugitives. The neighbouring villagers long remembered with what a clatter of horsehoofs and what a storm of curses the whirlwind of cavalry swept by.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. v.

**Clattered.** *part. adj.* Made to sound with a clatter.

I only with an oaken staff will meet thee.

And raise such outcries on thy clattered iron,

Thou oft shalt wish thyself at Gath.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 1123.

**Clatterer.** *s.* One who makes any noise.

Holy-water swyngers, and even-song clatterers,  
With other hypocrites.—*Bale, Yet a Course at the Rompage Fair*, fol. 88, b.

**Clattering.** *verbal abs.* Noise; mere clamour; rattle.

All those airy speculations, which bettered not men's manners, were only a noise and clattering of words.—*Dr. H. More, Discourse of Christian Policy.*

All that night was heard an unweary clattering of weapons, and of men running to and fro.—*Knutke, History of the Turks.*

**Clattering.** *part. adj.* Making a clatter.

Down smuck the monster-butk, and press'd the ground;

His arms and clattering shield on the vast body

sound.  
*Dryden.*

Their clattering arms with the fierce shocks re-

sound.

Helms and broken haunces spread the ground.  
*Graville.*

It is very hard to persuade the Turk or Greek that a quiet-looking gentleman in a tweed jacket can command a division of an army, or represent as much power as a mounted, belted cavalier, with clattering sabre, plumes, and gold lace, on rich uniform.—*W. H. Russell, Crimean War*, ch. viii.

**Clause.** *s.* [N.Fr. *clause*; Lat. *clausa* = thing enclosed.] Sentence; single part of a discourse; subdivision of a larger sentence; so much of a sentence as is to be construed together; article or particular stipulation.

God may be glorified by obedience, and obeyed by performance of his will, although no special clause or sentence of scripture be in every such action set before men's eyes to warrant it.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. ii. § 2.

The clause is untrue concerning the bishop.

*Ibid.*, b. iv. § 4.

When, after his death, they were sent both to Jews and Gentiles, we find not this clause in their commission.—*South.*

To the real statesman the single important clause was that which declared the throne vacant; and, if that clause could be carried, he could little by what preamble it might be introduced.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. x.

**Clause-rolls.** *s.* See extract; see also Close-rolls.

Clause rolls (rotuli clausi) contain all such matters of record as were committed to close rolls. These rolls are preserved in the Tower.—*Jacob, Law Dictionary.*

**Clause.** *s.* Small clause. *Rare.*

Wherefore it is not most likely to be true, that the myddill clausel, closed betwixt these now re-peried clausules, was sold to Peter and of Peter person.—*Bishop Pecock, Repressor*, ch. iv.

**Claustral.** *adj.* [Fr. *claustral*.] Relating to a cloister or religious house. *Obsolete.*

Claustral priors are such as preside over monasteries, next to the abbot or chief governor in such religious houses.—*Ascham, Reueren Juries* (monks). This banister . . . compelled men and women to your chastity, and to kepe claustrale obedience.—*Bale, Actes of English Vintners*, pt. i. fol. 62.

This might better be verified of claustral monks and nuns.—*Falke, Apology*, p. 10: 1596.

**Claüsüre.** *s.*

1. Enclosure. *Rare!*

At Seyne Albion was thei gret destructione in housing, breunning dedis and chartoris; alle clausures of woldis thei destroyed.—*Capgrave, Chronicle*, 1381.

2. Confinement; act of shutting; state of being shut. *Obsolete.*

In some monasteries the severity of the clausure is hard to be born.—*Goiden.*

**Clavate.** *adj.* [Lat. *clavus* = club.] In Botany. Clubshaped.



In *Thalictrum* the filament . . . is thickest at the upper end, or *clavate*.—*Lindley, Introduction to Botany*, b. i. ch. ii. sect. 4, § 8.

**Clavated**, *adj.* Knobbed; set with knobs. These appear plainly to have been *clavated* spikes of some kind of echinus ovarius.—*Woodward, On Fossils*.

**Claver**, *s.* Same as *Clover*. *Obsolete* or *provincial*. The desert with sweet *claver* hills, And richly shades the joyful hills. —*G. Sandys, Poems*, p. 161.

**Clavichord**, *s.* [Lat. *clavis*—key, *chorda*—chord.] See *extract*.

Its form is that of a small pianoforte; it has no quills, jacks, or hammers. The strings are all unframed . . . and the tone is produced by little brass wedges, placed at the ends of the keys, which, when pulled down, present at the middle of the strings, not as a bridge to each . . . We had in 1772 the extreme pleasure of hearing the incomparable Emanuel Bach touch his favourite *clavichord* at Hamburg. —*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in *voc.*

**Clavicle**, *s.* [Lat. *clavicula*.] Collar bone. Some quadrupeds can bring their fore feet into their mouths; as most that have *clavicles*, or collar bones. —*Sir T. Brown, Vulgar Errors*. A girl was brought with angry wheals down her neck, towards the *clavicle*. —*Wiseman, Surgery*. The *clavicle* is in birds, as in the mammalia, are the most variable elements of the scapular apparatus . . . In the rest of the class they are ankylosed together inferiorly and so constitute one bone, the furculum or merrythought. —*Desa, in Todd's Cyclopaedia of Anatomy and Physiology*, *Arts*.

**Clavicular**, *adj.* Appertaining to the clavicle.

The posterior (*clavicular*) nerves pass downwards and outwards over the outer third of the clavicle. —*N. Wood, in Todd's Cyclopaedia of Anatomy and Physiology*, *Spinal Nerves*.

**Claviger**, *s.* [Lat. *clavis*—key, *gero*—bear.] Keybearer; keeper. *Rare*.

The prince of that bottomless pit, whereof they were the *clavigers*, held their breath while they rose in procession. —*Christian Religion's Appeal to the Bar of Reason*, p. 58. (Oud MS.)

**law**, *s.* [A.S. *claw*.]

In *Zoology*. Horny and pointed armature of the ultimate divisions of the extremities or toes, the toe itself, and sometimes the whole foot, of certain quadrupeds and birds; pincers, or holders, of crabs, lobsters, and similar crustaceous animals.

I saw her range abroad to seek her food, To embow her tooth and *claw* with hollow blood. —*Spenser, Vision of Belmay*.

He softens the harsh rigour of the laws, Blunts their keen edges, and grinds their harpy claws. —*Garth*.

Used *metaphorically*. Grasp.

What's justice to a man, or law,  
That never comes within their *claws*? —*Bulwer, Hudibras*.

2. In *Botany*. See *extract*.

A petal consists of the following parts; the limb or lobe; and the unguis or *claw*. The *claw* is the narrow part at the base which takes the place of the footstalk of the leaf of which it is a modification. The limb is the dilated part supported upon the *claw*; and is a modification of the blade of the leaf. In many petals there is no *claw* as in *Rosa*; in many it is very long, as in *Dianthus*. When the *claw* is present the petal is said to be unguiculate. In some unnaturally deformed flowers the limb is absent as in the garden variety of *Rosa* called R. *Ellet*, in which the petals consist wholly of *claw*. —*Lindley, Introduction to Botany*, b. i. ch. ii. sect. 1, § 7.

**Claw**, *v. a.* [from *claw*, *s.*]

1. Tear or scratch in general.

For Age with stealing steps  
Hath *claw'd* me with his clutch.  
—*Old Ballad in Lord Surrey's Poems*.  
But we must *claw* ourselves with shameful  
And leathen stripes, by the example.

They for their own opuluous stand fast,  
Only to have them *claw'd* and enrag'd. —*Ibid.*  
I am afraid we shall not easily *claw* off that name.  
—*South*.

Oh, the folly of us poor crew 'ar s, who, in the midst of our distresses, or escapes, are ready to *claw* or caress one another, upon matters that so seldom depend on our wisdom or our weakness, on our good or evil conduct towards each other. —*Burke, Thoughts on a Begging Peace*.

2. Scratch with intent to gratify.

Look, if the wither'd elder hath not his poll *claw'd* like a parrot. —*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. li. 4*.

VOL. I.

3. Flatter anyone as a *Clawback* flatters.

I will *claw* him, and say, well might he fare! —*Wilson, On Ueury*, p. 111: 1571.

Thus golden asses *claw'd* by clawbacks are.  
—*Sir J. Barrie, Waverley Pilgrimage*, O. 4.  
I laugh when I am merry, and *claw* no man in his humour. —*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, i. 3.

**Claw**, *v. a.* [from German, *klaugen*—to complain.] Rail at; blame: (with *off* or *away*). *Rare*.

Mr. Baxter takes great pains to unite the classical and conventional brethren, but *claw'd* off the episcopal party as a set of Cassandrian priests. —*Bishop Newton, To Mr. Yates*.

You thank the place where you found money; but the jade Fortune is to be *claw'd* away for't, if you should lose it. —*Sir R. L. Estrange*.

**Clawback**, *s.* Flattofer; wheedler; sycophant. *Obsolete*.

The miserable *clawbacks* of our country, not regarding what absurdities they commit, so that their wicked wiles may take place. —*Stapleton, Fortness of the Faith*, b. 4, lib. 1: 1565.

The exercising of the wits  
Does make thy fies to smile,  
Thy friends to weep, and *clawbacks* the  
With soothing to becalm.

Misgovern'd both my kith and mine and my life,  
I leave my self to ease, to slope, and sinne;  
And I had *clawbacks* even at court full ripe,  
Which sought by outrage golden raines to winne.

—*Worcester, Philip's England*: 1597.  
—*Microne for Magistrates*, p. 79.

Used *adjectively*.

Like a *clawback* parasite. —*Bishop Hall, Satires*, vi. l.

**Clawed**, *adj.* Furnished or armed with claws.

Among quadrupeds, of all the *claw'd*, the lion is the strongest. —*Gray, Cosmologia Sacra*.

**Clawing**, *part. adj.* ? Flattering as a *Clawback*.

Using your *clawing* colour, because some and such do not observe the said injunctions. —*Anderson, Exposition of Beelzebub's*, lib. 65, b. 1575.

Men . . . who have dealt with king Richard, as some trivial *clawing* pamphleteers, and historical parasites, with the magnificent prelate, Thomas Wolsey. —*Sir G. Buck, History of King Richard III.*, p. 78.

**Clay**, *s.* [A.S. *clæg*.]

1. Unctuous and tenacious aluminous earth, such as will mould into a certain form: (opposed to *calcareous* characterized by lime, and *siliceous* characterized by flint, i.e. to marls and sands).

*Clays* are earths firmly coherent, weighty and compact, stiff, viscid, and ductile to a great degree, while moist; smooth to the touch, not easily breaking between the fingers, nor readily diffusible in water; and, when mixed, not readily subsiding from it. —*Hall, On Fossils*.

Deep Achéron,  
Whose troubled eddies, thick with ooze and *clay*,  
Are whirl'd about.

Expose the *clay* to the rain, to drain it from salts that the bricks may be more durable. —*Woodward, On Fossils*.

*Clay* is the best way of improving *clays*, where manure is scarce. —*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

Used *adjectively*.

The parish churches themselves, those amazing monuments of early piety, built by men who themselves lived in clay hovels, &c. —*Frederick, History of England, Elizabeth*, ch. viii.

2. Bodily, or earthly, element of man: (as opposed to the *spiritual*).

Why should our *clay*  
Over our spirits so much sway? —*Doane*.

**Clay**, *v. a.* Cover with clay; manure with clay.

This manuring lasts fifty years: then the ground must be *clay'd* again. —*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Clay-built**, *adj.* Built of, or with, clay.

Here high in air the rising stream he pours  
To *clay* built cisterns, or to lead-lined towers.

—*Barrow, Botanic Garden*.

**Clay-cold**, *adj.* Cold as clay; lifeless.

I wash'd his *clay-cold* core with holy drops,  
And saw him laid in hollow'd ground. —*Rowe*.

Her face was like an April morn,  
Clad in a wintry *clay*.

And *clay-cold* was her bly hand,  
That held her sable shroud.

—*Mallet, William and Margaret*.

Spurning the *clay-cold* bonds which round our  
being cling.

—*Byron, Childe Harold's Pilgrimage*, iii. 73.

**Clay-ground**, *s.* [two words rather than a compound.] Ground abounding with clay; thick or heavy ground.

In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them in the *clay-ground*, between Succoth and Zarthan. —*1 Kings*, vii. 46.

**Clay-marl**, *s.* [two words rather than a compound.] Marl made tenacious by an admixture of clay.

*Clay-marl* resembles clay, and is near akin to it; but is more fat, and sometimes mixed with chalk-stones. —*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Clayed**, *adj.* In *Sugar-making*. Purified by means of water percolating through a layer of clay spread over the surface. See *Claying*.

Syrup intended for forming *clayed* sugar must be somewhat more concentrated in the treacle; and run off into a copper coil, capable of receiving three or four successive skippings. . . . *Clayed* sugars are sorted into different shades of colour according to the part of the cone from which they were cut. The *clayed* sugar of Cuba is called Havannah sugar. . . . *Clayed* sugar can only be made from the ripest cane-sugar; for that which contains much water would be apt to set too much in the ordinary process of boiling, to bear the *claying* operation. —*Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*, *Sugar*.

**Clayey**, *adj.* Consisting of clay; abounding in clay.

Some in fax or sandy, some a heavy or *clayey* soil. —*Decker*.

Labour itself shall be all one as rest; not grievous, but joyous. Wheat-fields, one we old think, cannot come to grow unfilled; no man made *clayey*, or made weary thereby;—unless indeed machinery will do it? —*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. ii. ch. i.

**Claying**, *verbal abs.* In *Sugar-making*. Operation by which sugar is purified.

The *claying* now begins; which consists in applying to the smoothed surface of the sugar at the base of the cone a plaster of argillaceous earth, or tolerably tenacious loam, in a paste state. The water diffused among the clay escapes from it by slow infiltration, and descending with like slowness through the body of the sugar, carries along with it the residuary viscid syrup, which is more soluble than the granulated particles. Whenever the first manure of clay has become dry it is replaced by a second, and this, occasionally, in its turn by a third, who rely the sugar cone gets tolerably white and clean. —*Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*, *Sugar*.

*Claying* is seldom had recourse to in the British plantations, on account of the increase of labour and diminution of weight in the produce, for which the improvement in quality yields no adequate compensation. Such, however, was the esteem in which French consumers held *clayed* sugar, that it was prepared in four hundred plantations in St. Domingo alone. —*Ibid.*

**Claying-house**, *s.* In *Sugar-making*. House for the operation of *Claying*.

The cones remain twenty days in the *claying-house* before the sugar is taken out of them. —*Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*, *Sugar*.

**Clayish**, *adj.* Partaking of the nature of clay.

Small beer proves an unwholesome drink; perhaps, by being brewed with a thick, mudshy, and *clayish* water, which the brewers covet. —*Harvey, Discourse of Consumption*.

**Clay-pit**, *s.* Pit where clay is dug.

Was found in a *clay-pit*. —*Woodward, Catalogue of Fossils*.

**Clean**, *adj.* [A.S. *clæn*.]

1. Free from dirt or filth.

Both his hands, most filthily feculent,  
Above the water were on high extant,  
And fain'd to wash themselves incessantly;  
Yet nothing *cleaner* were for such intent,  
But rather fouler. —*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

They make *clean* the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. —*Matthew*, xxiii. 25.

2. Free from moral impurity; chaste; innocent; guiltless.

Your blood be upon your own heads; I am *clean*. —*Acts*, xviii. 6.

He that hath *clean* hands and a pure heart. —*Psalm*, xxiv. 4.

Create in me a *clean* heart, O God. —*Psalm*, li. 10.

3. Not foul with any loathsome disease; not leprous.

If the plague be somewhat dark, and spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him *clean*. —*Leviticus*, xiii. 6.

4. **Elegant; neat; not unwieldy; not encumbered with anything useless or disproportioned.**

The timber and wood are in some trees more clean, in some more knotty.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

Yet thy waist is strait and clean,  
As Cupid's shaft, or Hermes' rod. *Waller.*

5. **Dexterous; not bungling; (as, 'a clean trick; a clean leap').**

6. **Entire.**

And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any cleanness of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor and to the stranger.—*Leviticus, xxiii. 10.*

**Clean, adv.** Quite; perfectly; fully; completely. Now little used; but of frequent occurrence in our present version of the Bible.

Their actions have been clean contrary unto those before mentioned.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, b. i. § 4.*

Being seated, and domestick broils  
Clean overboard. *Shakespeare, Richard III. ii. 4.*  
A philosopher, pressed with the same objection, shapes an answer clean contrary.—*Hakewell, Apology.*

**Clean, v. a.** Free from dirt or filth.

Their tribes adjusted, clean'd their vigorous wings.

And many a circle, many a short essay,  
We lov'd round and round. *Thomson.*

**Cleanliness, s.** Attribute suggested by Cleanly; neatness of dress; purity; quality contrary to negligence and nastiness.

I shall speak nothing of the extent of this city, the cleanliness of its streets, nor the beauties of its piazzas.—*Addison, Travels in Italy.*

The mistress thought it either not to deserve, or not to need any exquisite decking, having no adorning but cleanliness.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

From whence the tender skin assumes  
A sweetness above all perfumes;  
From whence a cleanliness remains,  
Incapable of outward stains. *Swift.*

Such cleanliness from head to heel;  
No humours gross, or frowzy steams,  
No noxious whiffs, or sweaty streams. *Id.*

**Cleanly, adj.** (pronounced *cleenly*.)

[This is a word wherein the addition of a second element has influenced the sound of the first, a phenomenon so common in language in general as to make its comparative absence in English remarkable. The affix is the syllable *-ly*, pronounced short; which is simply an abbreviation of the word *like*, wherein the vowel is long. Hence, it is safe to infer that when *cleanly* was first used the addition was, not the word *like* in its full form, but the modified and shortened form *-ly*. The next point to remark is, that in the adverb *cleanly* the *-a-* is sounded long, as in *clean*. The convenience of making a distinction between the two parts of speech may have had something to do with the change and its undesired application. It is more probable, however, that the real reason, for the shortening of the vowel lies in the forms *cleane*, *cleanser*, and *cleansing*, wherein the effect of the addition of the consonant *s* has been, as is often the case, to shorten the vowel by which it is preceded. If this be so, *cleenly* must be looked on as a derivative from *clean* as its base, but modified in respect to its form by the influence of *cleane*, *cleanser*, and *cleansing*; all of which are very old words, and belonged to our language when it was Anglo-Saxon, as *cleansum*, *cleansere*, *cleansung*.]

1. Free from dirtiness; careful to avoid filth; pure in the person; promoting or indicating cleanliness.

Next that shall mountain 'sparagus be laid,  
Pul'd by some plain but cleanly country maid. *Dryden.*

An ant is a very cleanly insect, and throws out of her nest all the small remains of the corn on which she feeds.—*Addison.*

In our fantastick climes, the fair  
With cleanly powder dry their hair. *Prior.*

2. **Pure; innocent; immaculate.**

Perhaps human nature meets few more sweetly relishing and cleanly joys, than those that derive from successful trials.—*Glanville.*

3. **Nice; artful.**

Through his fine handling and his cleanly play,  
All those royal signs had stole away. *Spranger.*  
We can secure ourselves a retreat by some cleanly evasion.—*Sir R. L'Estrange, Fables.*

**Cleanly, adv.** (pronounced *cleenly*.)

1. **Elegantly; neatly; without nastiness.**  
If I do grow great, I'll hence suck, and live cleanly as a nobleman should.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. v. 4.*

Whether our natives might not live cleanly and comfortably?—*Bishop Berkeley, Querist, § 134.*

2. **Purely; innocently.**

I will skip over it as cleanly as I may, as men commonly do over bugs and quagmires.—*Hakewell, Apology, p. 308.*

3. **Dexterously; cleverly.**

I will not poison thee with my attaint,  
Nor fold my fault in cleanly coin'd excuses.

*Shakespeare, Rape of Lucrece.*

To have a quick hand, and convey things cleanly.—*Middleton, The Witch, ii. 3.*

**Cleanness, s.** Attribute suggested by Clean; neatness; freedom from filth; purity, physical and moral.

He showed no strength in shaking of his staff;  
but the cleanliness of bearing it was delightful.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

He minded only the clearness of his satire, and the cleanliness of expression.—*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

Marrage ought to be used with much honesty, cleanliness, and soberness, after the goodly example of Tobias and Sara.—*Bale, Yet a Course at the Ringdale Fox, fol. 73 b.*

cleanliness and purity of one's mind is never better proved than in discovering its own faults at first view.—*Pope.*

**Cleanse, v. a.** [A.S. *cleansian*.]

1. Free from filth or dirt, by washing or rubbing.

Cleanse the pale corpse with a religious hand,  
From the polluting weed and common sand. *Prior.*

2. Free from noxious humours by purification.

Can'st thou not minister to a mind diseas'd,  
And with some sweet oblivious antidote  
Cleanse the stuff'd bosom of that perilous stuff  
Which weighs upon the heart? *Shakespeare, Macbeth, v. 3.*

This oil, combined with its own salt and sugar, makes it saponaceous and cleansing, by which quality it often helps digestion, and excites appetite.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

3. Free from leprosy.

Show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing  
those things which Moses commanded.—*Mark, i. 14.*

4. **Scour; rid of all offensive things.**

This river the Jews proffered the Pope to cleanse,  
so they might have what they found.—*Addison, Travels in Italy.*

5. **Purify from guilt.**

The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil.—*Proverbs, xx. 30.*

Not all her odorous tears can cleanse her crime,  
The plant alone deforms the happy clime. *Dryden.*

**Cleanser, s.** He who, or that which, cleanses anything.

If there happens an imposthume, honey, and even honey of roses, taken inwardly, is a good cleanser.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

His comb was the cleanser of his head.—*Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote, iv. v.*

**Cleansing, s.** Purification.

And Neemia called this thing Naphthar; which is as much as to say, a cleansing.—*2 Maccabees, i. 36.*

Such as direct their humiliations and penitential cleansings only to some great actual sin.—*South, Sermons, vi. 462.*

**Clear, adj.** [Lat. *clarus*.]

1. **Bright; transpicious; pellucid; transparent; luminous; without opacity or cloudiness; not nebulous; not opaque; not dark.**

The stream is so transparent, pure, and clear,  
That had the self-encour'd youth gas'd here,  
He but the bottom, not his face had seen. *Sir J. Denham.*

Michael from Adam's eyes the film remov'd,  
Which that false fruit that promis'd clearer sight  
Had bred. *Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 412.*  
A tun about was ev'ry pillar there;  
A polish'd mirror shone not half so clear.

*Dryden, Fables.*  
You may tilt the hoghead the next day, and in a fortnight get a dozen or two of good clear wine to dispose of as you please.—*Swift, Advice to Servants, Directions to the Butler.*

2. **Showy. Rare.**

Him that is clothed with clear clothing.—*Wycliffe, St. James, ii. 3.*

3. **Free from clouds; serene.**

I will darken the earth in a clear day.—*Aurora, viii. 9.*  
And the clear sun on his wide watery glass,  
Gaz'd hot. *Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 811.*

With of.

The air is clearer of gross and damp exhalations.—*Sir W. Temple.*

4. **Cheerful; not clouded with care or anger.**

Sternly he pronounc'd  
The rigid interdiction, which resounds  
Yet dreadful in mine ear, though in my choice,  
Not to incur; but soon his clear aspect  
Return'd, and gracious purpose thus renew'd. *Milton, Paradise Lost, viii. 331.*

5. **Without mixture; pure; unmingled.**

I write to you this second epistle, in which I stir  
your clear soul by monishing, &c.—*Wycliffe, 2 Peter, iii. 1.*

6. **Perspicuous; perspicacious; not obscure; not hard to be understood; not ambiguous.**

We pretend to give a clear account how thunder and lightning is produced.—*Sir W. Temple.*

7. **Indisputable; evident; undeniable.**

Romain'd to our almighty foe  
Clear victory; to our part loss, and rout  
Through all th' empyrean. *Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 770.*

8. **Apparent; manifest; not hid; not dark.**

The hemisphere of earth in clearest ken,  
Stretch'd out to the amplest reach of prospect lay.

Unto God, who understandeth all their secret cogitations, they are clear and manifest. *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, b. iii. § 1.*

The pleasure of right reasoning is still the greater,  
by how much the consequences are more clear, and the chains of them more long. *T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth.*

9. **Quick to understand; prompt; acute.**

Mother of science, now I feel thy power  
Within me clear, not only to discern  
Things in their causes, but to trace the way.  
Of highest agents. *Milton, Paradise Lost, ix. 680.*

10. **Unprepossessed; not preoccupied; impartial.**

Leucippe, of whom one look, in a clear judgment,  
would have been more acceptable than all her kindness,  
so probably bestowed. *Sir P. Sidney.*

11. **Unspotted; guiltless; irreproachable.**

Duncan has been so clear in his great office.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth, i. 7.*  
Repentance so altereth and changeth a man  
through the mercy of God, he may be so satisfied,  
that it maketh him pure and clear. *Archbishop Whitgift.*

Though the peripatetic philosophy has been most eminent in its way, yet other sects have not been wholly clear of it.—*Locke.*

Statesman, yet friend to truth, in soul sincere,  
In action faithful, and in honour clear. *Pope.*

12. **Free from distress, prosecution, or imputation of any kind.**

The cruel corpse and whisper'd in my ear,  
Five pounds, if rightly tip'd, would set me clear. *Gay.*

With froth.

I am clear from the blood of this woman.—*History of Alexander, v. r. 66.*

None is so full to correct their faults, as he who is clear from any in his own writings. *Dryden, Dedication to the Translation of Juvenal's Satires.*

13. **Free from deductions or incumbrances; without let or hindrance; unobstructed.**

If he be so far beyond his health,  
Methinks he should the sooner pay his debts,  
And make a clear way to the gods.

*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens, iii. 4.*  
Hope, if the success happens to fail, is clear gains  
as long as it lasts.—*Collier, Against Despair.*

Whatever a foreigner, who purchases land here,  
gives for it, is so much every farthing clear gain to the nation; for that money comes clear in, without carrying out any thing for it.—*Locke.*

I often wish'd that I had clear.

For life, six hundred pounds a-year. *Swift.*  
A post boy wounding his horn at us, my companion  
gave him two or three curses, and left the way clear  
for him.—*Addison.*

A clear stage is left for Jupiter to display his omnipotence, and turn the fate of armies alone.—*Pope, Essay on Homer.*

In asserting an estate to be of any clear yearly rent, the parties should attend to the meaning of the word *clear* . . . which is free of all outgoings, incumbrances, and extraordinary charges not according to the custom of the country, as tithes, poor-rates, church-rates, &c.—*Warburton, Law Lexicon*, in voce.

If a certain number of clear days be given for the doing of an act, the time is to be reckoned exclusively as well of the first day as the last.—*Id.*

14. Unentangled; at a safe distance from any danger or enemy.

Finding ourselves too slow of sail, we put on a compelled valour, and in the crumple I boarded them: on the instant they got clear of our ship.—*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iv. 6, letter.

It requires care for a man with a double design to keep clear of eluding with his own reasonings.—*Sir R. L. Estlin.*

15. Applied to sound. Canorous; sounding distinctly, plainly, or articulately.

I much approved of my friend's insisting upon the qualifications of a good aspect and a clear voice.—*Addison, Spectator.*

Hark! the numbers soft and clear,  
Gently stead upon the ear,  
Now louder and yet louder rise,  
And fill with spreading sounds the skies. *Pope.*

#### Clear, adv.

1. Plainly; not obscurely.

Now clear I understand  
What oft my steepest thoughts have search'd in vain.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 376.

2. Clean; quite; completely.

He put his mouth to her ear, and under pretext of a whisper, bit it clear off. *Sir R. L. Estlin.*

**Clear, s.** Clearness; clear atmosphere. (In the extract, probably a Latinism for *purum* = cloudless sky.)

Blush day's eternal lamp to see thy lot,  
Sit but thy *clear* with cloudy darkness is sear'd.  
*Lodge, Disc. Not. p. 38, repr.* (Nares by H. and W.)

#### Clear, v. a.

1. Make bright; render evident.

a. By removing opacous bodies.

Your eyes that seem so clear,  
Yet are but dim, shall perfectly be then  
Open'd and clear'd. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 708.  
Like horses in his race, when rushing forth,  
He sweeps the skies, and clears the cloudy north.  
*Dryden.*

A savoury dish, a homely treat,  
Whose all is plain, whose all is neat,  
Clear up the cloudy forebodings of the great. *Id.*

b. By removing obscurity, perplexity, or ambiguity.

To clear up the several parts of this theory, I was willing to lay aside a great many other speculations.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth.*

When, in the knot of the play, no other way is left for the discovery, then let a fool descend, and clear the business to the audience. *Epistle.*

By mystical terms and ambiguous phrases, he darkens what he should clear up. *Boyle.*  
Many knotty points there are,  
Which all discuss, but few can clear. *Prior.*

2. Purge from the imputation of guilt; justify; vindicate; defend: (often with from before the thing imputed).

Somerset was much cleared by the death of those who were executed, to make him appear lawful.—*Sir J. Heyward.*

To clear the deity from the imputation of tyranny, injustice, and dissimulation, which none do throw upon God with more presumption than those who.

Arguments of absolute necessity, is both comely and christian.—*Bishop Burnet, Ap. West Holben.*  
To clear herself,  
For sending him no aid, she came from Egypt. *Dryden.*

I will appeal to the reader, and am sure he will clear me from partiality.—*Id., Fables.*  
How! wouldst thou clear rebellion?

Before you pray, clear your soul from all those sins which you know to be displeasing to God. *Archbishop Wake, Preparation for Death.*

3. Cleanse: (with of or from)

My hands are of your colour; but I shan't  
To wear a heart so white;  
A little water clears us of this deed.  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii. 2.

4. Remove any incumbrance, embarrassment, or opacity; clarify.

A man digging in the ground did meet with a door, having a wall on each hand of it; from which, having cleared the earth, he forced open the door.—*Bishop Wilkins.*

This one mighty sum has clear'd the debt. *Dryden.*  
A statue lies hid in a block of marble; and the art of the statuary only clears away the superfluous matter, and removes the rubbish. — *Addison, Spectator.*

It should be the skill and art of the teacher to clear their heads of all other thoughts, whilst they are learning of any thing. — *Locke, Thoughts concerning Education.*

At five o'clock, then a late hour, the mace was again put on the table; candles were lighted; and the House and lobby were carefully cleared of strangers.—*Maccarty, History of England*, ch. xxii.

5. Free from anything offensive or noxious.

To clear the palace from the foe, succeed  
The weary living, and revenge the dead. *Dryden.*  
Augustus, to establish the dominion of the seas, rigged out a powerful navy to clear it of the pirates of Malta.—*Arbuthnot.*

6. Gain without deduction.

He clears but two hundred thousand crowns a year, after having defrayed all the charges of working the salt. *Addison.*

The meek and affable Duchess turned out an ungracious and haughty Queen. . . . Unhappily the only request that she is known to have preferred touching the rebels was that a hundred of those who were sentenced to transportation might be given to her. The profit which she cleared on the cargo, after making large allowance for those who died of hunger and fever during the passage, cannot be estimated at less than a thousand guineas.—*Maccarty, History of England*, ch. v.

7. Confer judgement or knowledge.

Our common prints would clear up their understandings, and animate their minds with virtue. *Addison, Spectator.*

8. In Commerce. See the following extract, and also the extract under Clearing-house.

The act of clearing a vessel and her cargo consists in entering at the custom-house all particular relating to her so far as those may be required on arrival at, or previously to departing from, any port; as well in the payment, by the parties concerned, of such duties as may be exigible upon her cargo, &c.—*Young, Nautical Dictionary, Clear.*

9. Leap over or pass without touching.

The squirrel's rival for some time followed close, until they arrived at a hog-backed foot-stile with a tremendous drop, and with steps into a road. . . . Radford cleared, but his unfortunate horse striking the top bar with his knees, came headlong into the road with his rider, who was carried home senseless.—*Sir J. Knightly-Walton, Reminiscences of Ashton Smith*, ch. ii.

#### Clear, v. n.

1. Grow bright; recover transparency.

So foul a sky clears not without a storm.  
*Shakespeare, King John*, iv. 2.

With up.

The mist, that hung about my mind, clears up. *Addison, Cato.*  
Take heart, nor of the laws of fate complain;  
Thou' now 'tis cloudy, 'twill clear up again. *Norris.*  
Advise him to stay 'till the weather clears up, for you are afraid there will be rain.—*Swift, Advice to a Servant, Directions to the Groom.*

2. Disengage from encumbrances, distress, or entanglements.

He that clears at once, will relapse; for, finding himself out of straits, he will revert to his customs; but he that clears by degrees, induceth a habit of frugality, and sageth as well upon his mind as upon his estate. *Bacon, Essays.*

With away. Remove the remains of a meal.

Smallbones, who had been duly apprized of the whole plan, asked his master, as he cleared away, whether he should keep the red-herring for the next day. *Merryat, Snarelygon*, vol. ii. ch. xiv.

**Clearance, s.** Act of clearing generally; (in commerce) act of clearing a ship at the customhouse, also certificate of the process having been performed.

Clearance is a certificate that a ship has been examined and cleared at the Custom-house. *Wharton, Law Lexicon.*

**Clearer, s.** One who, or that which, clears; brightener; purifier; enlightener.

Gold is a wonderful clearer of the understanding; it dissipates every doubt and scruple in an instant. — *Addison, Spectator.*

**Clearheaded, adj.** With a clear unclouded intellect.

All the objects for which this clear-headed, strong-minded, kind-hearted man had been working all his life, seemed to be frustrated. *Disraeli the younger, Contingency.*

Godolphin had been bred a page of Whitehall, and had early acquired all the flexibility and the self-possession of a veteran courtier. He was laborious,

clear-headed, and profoundly versed in the details of finance.—*Maccarty, History of England*, ch. ii.

#### Clearing, verbal abs.

1. Justification; defence; vindication.

What carefulness is wrought in you, ye, what clearing of yourselves, ye, what indignation.—*2 Corinthians*, vii. 11.

2. In Commerce. See Clear, v. a. 8; see also next entry.

It is therefore necessary to make regulations for the entering and clearing outwards of all suchships, and for the entering, clearing, and shipping of all such goods.—*8 & 9 Vict. c. 80, § 60.*

**Clearing-house, s.** In Banking. See extract.

Clearing among London bankers is a method adopted by them for exchanging the drafts of each other's houses, and settling the difference. Thus, at half past three, a clerk from each banker attends the clearing-house, where he brings all the drafts on the other bankers which have been paid into his house during that day. . . . Balances are then struck.—*Wharton, Law Lexicon.*

**Clearly, adv.** In a clear manner.

1. Brightly; luminously.

Mysteries of grace and salvation, which were but darkly disclosed unto them, have unto us more clearly shined. *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, vii. 11.

2. Plainly; evidently; without obscurity or ambiguity.

Christianity first clearly proved this noble and important truth to the world.—*Rogers.*

3. With discernment; acutely; without embarrassment, or perplexity of mind.

There is almost no man but sees clearly and sharper the vices in a speaker than the virtues. — *B. Jonson.*

4. Without entanglement, or distraction of affairs.

He that doth not divide, will never enter into business; and he that divideth too much, will never come out of it clearly. *Bacon, Essays.*

5. Without byends; without sinister views; honestly.

When you are examining these matters, do not take into consideration any sensual or worldly interest; but deal clearly and impartially with yourselves.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

6. Without reserve; without evasion; without subterfuge.

By a certain day they should clearly relinquish unto the king all their lands and possessions.—*Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland.*

**Clearness, s.** Attribute suggested by Clear.

1. Transparency; brightness.

It may be, percolation doth not only cause clearness and splendour, but sweetness of savour. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*  
Glass in the furnace grows to a greater magnitude, and refines to a greater clearness, only as the breath within is more powerful, and the heat more intense. — *Id.*

2. Splendour; lustre.

Love, more clear than yourself, with the clearness, lays a night of sorrow upon me.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

3. Distinctness; perspicuity.

If he chanceth to think right, he does not know how to convey his thoughts to another with clearness and perspicuity.—*Addison, Spectator.*

4. Sincerity; honesty; plain dealing.

When the case required dissimulation, if they used it, the former opinion spread abroad of their good faith and clearness of dealing, made them almost credible.—*Bacon.*

5. Freedom from imputation of ill.

I require a clearness. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 1.

**Clearshining, adj.** (in the extract accented on the second syllable.) Shining brightly.

Three glorious suns, each one a perfect sun;  
Not separated with the racking clouds,  
But sever'd in a pale clear-shining sky.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part III.*, ii. 1.

**Clearsighted, adj.** Perspicacious; discerning; judicious.

And I the wisest man I could get for money, because I had rather follow the clear-sighted. *De Witt and Fletcher, Knight of Malta.*

With the accent on the second syllable.

Clearsighted reason wisdom's judgement leads;  
And sense, her vassal, in her footsteps treads.  
*Sir J. Denham.*

Where judgement sits clear-sighted, and surveys  
The chain of reason with unerring eyes.  
*Thomson, Happy Man.*

**Clearsightedness, s.** Discernment; sound judgement.

As if we should suppose any thing endowed with a perfect clearsightedness, in order to view the sun and the stars.—*Bishop Barlow, Remains*, p. 527.

**CLEARSTARCH.** Locke's was a mind stronger and better furnished for this pulling down than the setting up; he had enough of *clearsightedness* and independence of mental character for the one; whatever endowments of a different kind he possessed, he had too little imagination or creative power for the other.—*Cruik, History of the English Literature*, ii. 189.

**Clearstarch.** *n. a.* Perform the process of Clearstarching.

He took his present lodging at the mansion-house of a tailor's widow who washes, and can clearstarch his hands. *Addison*.

**Clearstarcher.** *s.* Person whose occupation is to clearstarch.

Your petitioner was bred a clear-starcher and scoundrel.—*Tadler*, no. 118.

**Clearstarching.** *verbal abs.* Process by which faces, muslins, and other transparent tissues are stiffened by the laundress.

A mermaid was doing a little bit of clear-starching to a collar made of white corn gnipure.—*Sala, The Secret of Mahy Mogrebina Beg*.

**Clearstory.** See Clerestory.

**Clearvoiced.** *adj.* Having a clear voice.

From those tops the clear-voiced boys sing thrice, every twenty-four hours, eulogies. *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 129.

**Cleat.** *s.* See Clot(-burr).

**Cleavable.** *adj.* Capable of being cleft.

(For example see extract under Cleavage.)

**Cleavage.** *s.* (used also adjectivally in the extract.) In *Mineralogy*. See Lamination.

Again, in the tessular system, the cleavage may be parallel to the surface of the cube, which is thus readily separable into other cubes, as in Galena; or the cleavage may be such as to cut off the solid angle of the cube, and since there are eight of these, such cleavage gives us an octahedron, which, however, may be reduced to a tetrahedron, by rejecting all parallel faces, as being mere repetitions of the same cleavage; this is the case with Fluor Spar; or the cube of the tessular system may be cleavable in planes which truncate all the edges of the cube; and as these are twelve, we thus obtain the dodecahedron with rhombic faces; this occurs in Zinc Blende. And thus we see the origin of Hany's various primitive forms, the tetrahedron, octahedron, and rhombic dodecahedron, all belonging to the tessular system;—they are, in fact, different cleavage forms of that system.—*Whewell, History of Scientific Ideas*, ii. 79.

**Preceded by plane.**

Take a case. When I say,—All crystals have planes of cleavage; this is a crystal; therefore, this has a plane of cleavage; and when it is asserted that this describes the mental process by which I reached the conclusion; there arises the very obvious question: What induced me to think of 'All crystals'? Did the concept 'All crystals,' come into my mind by a happy accident, the moment before I was about to draw an inference respecting a particular crystal?—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, § 38.

**Cleave.** *v. n.* [from A.S. *cleafan*, *clifian* = stick.—see last extract under next entry.]

1. Adhere; stick; hold to.

Water, in small quantity, cleaveth to any thing that is solid.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

When the dust growth into hardness, and the clouds cleave fast together. *Job*, xxxviii. 38.

The thin emulsion, fed with air, receives the colour of the thing to which he cleaves. *Dryden, Fables*.

2. Unite aptly; fit.

New honours come upon him, like our strange garments, cleave not to their mould.

But with the aid of us, *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 3.

3. Unite in concord and interest; adhere.

The apostles did conform the Christians, according to the pattern of the Jews, and made them cleave the better.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, li. iv. § 11.

If you shall cleave to my consent, when 'tis, It shall make honour for you.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii. 1.

The people would revolt, if they saw any of the French nation to cleave unto.—*Knutson, History of the Turks*.

These are men dutiful to the state, but more affectionately and intimately cleaving to the church.—*Glatton, The State in its Relations with the Church*, ch. i.

4. Be concomitant to; be united with.

We cannot imagine, that, in breeding or begetting faith, his grace doth cleave to the one, and forsake the other.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 22.

**Cleave.** *v. n.* [from A.S. *cleafan*, *clifian* = split.] Divide; split.

The olive that in vainest never cleaves.

*W. Browne, Britannia's Pastorals*.

Wars 'twixt you twain would be As if the world should cleave, and that slain men Should soldier up the rift.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 4.

The ground cleave asunder that was under them.

—*Numbers*, xvi. 31.

It cleaves with a glossy polite substance, not plane, but with some little unevenness. *Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

[*Cleave*.—This word is used in two opposite senses, viz. 1, to adhere or cling to, and 2, to separate into parts. In the former sense we have German *kleben*, Dutch *kleven*, *kleijen*, to stick to, to fasten; Provincial English *clibbin*, Dutch *kleevig*, *kleevig*, sticky. From *clob*, a lump, a mass. . . . The double signification of the word seems to arise from the two opposite ways in which we may conceive a cluster to be composed, either by the coherence of a number of separate objects, or by the division of a single lump or block into a number of separate parts. Thus from German *kleben*, a mass, lump, or bundle (*ein kleben fluch*, a bunch of flax), *kleben*, *kleben*, to cleave. When an object is simply *clift*, the two parts of it *cleave* from the skin, *klonen*, *klonen*, to chink, cleave, split. (Kilian.) The Danish uses *kløbe* in the sense of adhering, *kløve* in that of splitting. The Danish *klør*, a tongue, bears nearly the same relation to both senses. Swedish *klöfra*, German *klauen*, a vice, a billet of wood cleft at one end. The designation may either be derived from the instrument being used in pinching, holding together, or from being divided into two parts. Scotch *clough*, a fissure, the fork of the body, or of a tree. The same opposition of meanings is found in other cases, as the Dutch *klonken*, a cleft or fissure, and Dutch *klaken*, to root, or fasten together the parts of a cracked dish. Dutch *klinken*, to fasten together; English, *clench*. Compare also French *cierre*, to fasten, to clench; English *ciret* and *cire*, to tear or cleave asunder, *cift*, a cleft.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Cleave.** *v. a.*

1. Divide with violence; split; part forcibly into pieces.

And at their passing cleave the Assyrian flood.

*Milton, Paradise Regained*, iii. 136.

The fountains of it are said to have been *cleaved*, or burst open. *T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

The blessed minister his wines display'd, And, like a shooting star, he *clift* the night.

*Dryden*.

Where whole brigades one champion's arms *cleve* throw.

And *cleave* a giant at a random blow. *Tickell*.

Not half so swift the trembling doves can fly.

When the fierce eagle *cleaves* the liquid sky. *Pope*.

Hail, adamant steel! magnetic lead!

Kind of the prow, the ploughshare, and the sword!

True to the pole, by thee the pilot guides.

His steady helm amid the struggling tides,

Braves with broad sail the immeasurable sea,

*Cleaves* the dark air, and asks no star but thee.

*Darwin, Botanic Garden*.

2. Divide; part naturally.

And every beast that parteth the hoof, and *cleaveth* the cleft into two claws. *Deuteronomy*, xiv. 6.

**Cleaver.** *s.* Butcher's instrument for splitting the bony parts of animals, especially the backbone.

You, gentlemen, keep a parcel of roaring bullies about me day and night, with huzzas and huzzings, and ringing the changes on butchers' cleavers. —*Arbuthnot*.

Though arm'd with all thy cleavers, knives,

And axes made to hew down lives. *Rutler, Hudibras*.

I vowed by gun, that I'd have that 'ere dog's tail off,' observed Smallbones; 'and if no one will perch, off it shall go now. And who cares? If I can't a kill him dead, I'll get rid of him by bits. There's one eye out already, and now I've a mind for his tail. Corporal, lend me the cleaver.'—*Marygale, Smugglers*, vol. iii. ch. i.

**Cleavers.** *s.* Name given to the Galium Aparine, from its sticking or cleaving to everything which touches it, a property due to the numerous small hooks which beset its stems, leaves, and fruit; goosegrass. (Note the use of the singular and plural forms, as well as the difference in spelling in the same chapter of the same edition.)

Aparine, *clivara*, or goose-grass, hath many small square branches. . . . It is named in High Dutch, *Kleeckraut*; . . . in Low Dutch, *Klee-gras*; in English, *goose-grass*, *goose-grass*, *Cleaver*, or *Claver*. Women do usually make pottage of *cleavers*, with a little mutton and oatmeal, to cause lankness, and keep them from fatness.—*Gerarde, Herball*, p. 1123; ed. 1633.

**Cleaving.** *part. adj.*

1. Adhesive.

\* The clarifying of liquours by adhesion, is effected when some *cleaving* body is mixed with the liquors, whereby the grosser part sticks to that *cleaving* body.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

2. Opening.

He cut the *cleaving* sky.

And in a moment vanisht from her eye.

*Pope, Odyssey*.

**Clef.** *s.* [Fr. —key.] See extracts.

*Clef* [is] a character in music to denote what part of the general scale the sounds before which it is placed belong. . . . Three *clefs*, removable from time to time, include the whole system of musical sounds. These are denominated bass, tenor, and treble. —*Ross, Cyelopædia*, in voce.

*Clef* is a mark in music at the beginning of the lines of a song; and is the indication of the pitch, and bespeaks what kind of voice, as bass, tenor, or treble, it is proper for. —*Sir J. Hawkins, History of Music*.

**Cleft.** *part. adj.* Divided.

Then, sacrificing, laid

He inwards and their fat, with incense strow'd,

On the *cleft* wood, and all due rites perform'd.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xl. 439.

I never did on *cleft* Parnassus dream,

Nor taste the sacred Heliconian stream. *Dryden*.

**Cleft.** *s.* Space made by the separation of parts; crack; crevice.

To go into the *clefts* of the rocks, and into the tops of the rugged rocks. *Isaiah*, ii. 21.

He will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with *clefts*. *Isaiah*, vi. 11.

The cascades seem to break through the *clefts* and cracks of rocks. *Add* . . .

The extremity of this cape has a long *cleft* in it, which was enlarged and cut into shape by Zephera, who made this the great port for the Roman fleet. *Id., Travels in Italy*.

The rest of it, being more gross and ponderous, does not move far; but lodges in the *clefts*, crevices, and sides of the rocks near the bottoms of them. —*Woodward*.

**Cleftgraft.** *v. a.* Engraft by cleaving the stock of a tree, and inserting therein a cutting of another plant.

Fibers may be *cleft-grafted* on the common nut.

—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Cleg.** *s.* [see Clock(-insect).] Gaddy.

Of flies and grass-hoppers, hornets, *clegs*, and corks.—*Sylvestre, Du Barbas*. (Craw by H. and W.)

**Clem.** *v. a.* [see last extract, see also Clum-sy.] Starve.

What! will he *clem* me, and my followers? Ask him as he will *clem* a ye. —*B. Jonson, Pastoral*.

*Clem'd* or *clem'd*, starved; because, by famine, the guts and bowels are, as it were, *clem'd* or stuck together. *Rog. North-cout, y Worke*.

**Clem.** *v. n.* Starve.

Hard is the choice, when the valiant must eat their arms, or *clem*. *B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour*.

**Climatis.** *s.* [Gr. *κλιματις*, vine-prop, tralis: the second syllable short.] Generic name for a large group of climbing ramnaceous plants, several of which are cultivated in England, and one of which, the *Climatis Vitalba*, is native. As all the so-called English names for this last are evidently misapplied, it would be well to recognize *Climatis* as a popular as well as a scientific name. *Agnus castus*, *chaste-tree* (an approximate translation), and *Virgin's bower* may possibly be as appropriate as any such names can be, though they have but little to recommend them. Meanwhile, *climber* and *clamberer* are too general; whilst the next, *traveller's joy*, seems to have originated in a blunder. So far from the plant being a comfort to the traveller, it is, like its congeners, an acrid poison, and, when applied externally, a caustic. Being used by the beggars to make artificial sores, it has in different countries been named accordingly: in German, *bettlerskraut*; in French, *herbe au guez*, *viorne*, *viornes pueres*, and finally *la consolation des voyageurs*, on the strength of the connection between a poor man's plant and a wanderer's friend. This suggests another name, *the wayfaring tree*.

Here, however, the confusion is complex; inasmuch as the Wayfaring Tree is the *Viburnum Lantana*; *viorne* being the French form of *viburnum*; and this we have already seen applied to the Clematis.

Virgin's bower is believed to have been taken from a picture representing the Virgin Mary with the flower of some creeper above her. For further remarks on the many names of this plant, and the confusion in their application, see *Eglantine* and *Woodbine*.

Upright Climbers, or Virgin's bower, is also a kind of *Clematis*.—*Gervase, Herbal*, p. 88: ed. 1633.

Geyer says that the root of a species of *clematis* is used by the North American Indians as a stimulant to the horses which drop down during their races.—*Lindley, Vegetable Kingdom, Ranunculaceæ*.

**Clemency. s.** [Fr. *clemence*; Lat. *clementia*.]

Mersey, remission of severity, willingness to spare, tenderness in punishing; mildness, softness.

For us, and for our tragedy,  
Here sleeping to your clemency,  
We beg the hearing patiently.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 2, prologue.

Be careful for the country, and our nation which is pressed on every side, ordering to the clerk that thou readily shewest unto all.—*2 Macbeth*, xiv. 9.

I pray thee that thou wouldst hear us, of thy clemency, a few words.—*Arct*, xiv. 1.  
Then in the clemency of upward air,  
We'll scour our spots, and the dire thunder scar.

*Dryden*.

I have stated the etymology of *clemency*, mercy, compassion, gentleness, humanity, or whatever else it may be called, so far as is consistent with wisdom.—*Johnson, Etymology*.

**Clement. adj.** Mild, gentle, merciful; kind, tender, compassionate.

You are more *clement* than vile men,  
Who of their broken debtors take a third,  
Letting them thrive again on the payment.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, v. 1.

No patron, intercessor none! now past  
The sweet, the *clement*, mediatorial hour.

*Young, Night Thoughts*, ix.

**Clemently. adv.** In a mild or merciful manner.

O Mary Magdalen, hear our prayers, which are full of praises, and most *clemently* receive this company into Christ!—*Jeremy Taylor, Dissuasive from Popery*, ii. 9.

**Clench. v. a.** [as to form, in the same relation to *cling* as *vench* is to *wing*, *drench* to *drunk*; hence, originally, in sense, 'make, or cause, to cling': see, however, *Clinch*, *Cling*, and *Clumsey*.] Fasten, as with a rivet; draw tight; grasp firmly.

He recalls a thousand times the scene, the moment, in which but a few hours past he dared to tell her that he loved; he recalls a thousand times the still small voice that murmured her agonized felicity; more than a thousand times, for his heart *clenched* the idea as a diver grasps a gem.—*Disraeli the younger, Coningsby*, b. vii. ch. vii.

As applied to reasoning in such expressions as 'he *clenched*,' meaning 'placed in a firm and unassailable condition,' it is possible that, over and above the metaphor from the rivet, there is the similarity in sound or form with the technical term *clenchus* = proof. See *Elench*; also *Clinch*.

**Clencher. s.** That which clenches: (used of an argument: see *Clench*).

**Clenching. part. adj.** Convulsively grasping.

Their gasping throats with *clenching* hands he hol'd.  
*Darwin, Botanic Garden*.

**Clope. v. a.** [A.S. *clippian* = call, for which it was the ordinary term. Hence, *gecliped*, or *geclapt*, as in

'Hail, thou Goddess frie, and free,  
In heaven *geclap'd* Euphrosyne.'  
(Milton, *L'Allegro*.)

The *g-*, here, represents the *ge-*, the general prefix to A.S. participles: *clippian* = call, *clippianne* = to call, *ge-clipped* = called.] Call; name. *Obsolete*.

They *cllope* us drunkards. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 4.

**Clope. v. n.** Call. *Rare*.

To the gods I *cllope*  
For true record of this my faithful speech.  
*Sackville, Gorboduc*.

**Cleptománia. s.** [Gr. *κλεπτο* = steal, *μανία* = madness; Fr. *cleptomanie*.] Form of moral insanity showing itself in a so called irresistible propensity to pilfer.

This is what the poor call shoplifting, the rich and learned *cleptomania*.—*Douglas Jerrold, St. James and St. Giles*.

**Clerestórial. adj.** Appertaining to a Clerestory.

**Clerestory. s.** [This word, which occurs

neither in the previous editions nor in Webster, is entered according to the usual spelling; but without an accent. This is because its derivation is doubtful, whilst its length depends on its derivation. It is often, perhaps generally, sounded as a quadrisyllable; whereas, if it be simply the combination *clear* + *story*, it is a trisyllable. This latter derivation rests on the text of the chief modern works on architecture, checked by references to individual authorities whom it would be ostentations to quote by name. Still there are doubts; doubts which fall under two heads. Those that belong to the first may be dealt with at once. The extracts show that the meaning of the first element is equivocal. *Clear* may mean *light*, or it may mean *free*. The etymological evidence is in favour of the former. Though the word has two meanings in English, *clair* in French and *chiaro* in Italian mean, either always or generally, *light*; and its French and Italian equivalents are *clair étage* and *chiaro piano*.

In respect to the word being, in the first instance at least, *clear story*, the case is different. Such an origin, to an etymologist, seems little better than the connection between *sparrowgrass* and *asparagus*. The class of words in which a strange term misunderstood is assimilated to some familiar one, of which either the form or import, or both, admit of the confusion, is so large, and the exceptions to its catachrestic character so few, that such an etymology as *clear-story* is an extreme improbability. Nevertheless, whoever objects to it must give full value to the opinion of those who look at the thing rather than the word.

In favour of the current view are—

1. The fact of the French having *clair étage* (= clear stage), the Italian *chiaro piano* (= clear plane), as its equivalents: provided that these are old terms, and not the invention of modern writers on architecture.

2. That of *clear story* appearing in a document so early as the Will of Henry VI.

3. That of *story* in its ordinary sense of the *story of a building* being, at least, more characteristic of English architecture than of that of any other country.

4. The agreement between the name, so derived, and the meaning.

5. The fact that DuCange gives no such word as *clerestorium*, the one which, at the first view, suggests itself as an origin.

6. The existence of the compounds *blind-story* and *orcer-story*, the former applied to the triforium as opposed to the *clear story*, and the latter denoting the *clear story* itself.

Against it are—

1. The fact of *story* being a word which, even now, is slow to enter into a true compound.

When we talk of a *first* or *second story*, the words are generally, perhaps always, separate, i.e. *first story*, not *first-story*; and, even here, *floor* is the commoner element, as *ground-floor*, *first-floor*.

2. Secondly (and here the editor must premise that he takes his data solely from the current works on architecture, especially the Glossary of Architecture, referring to them, whether for or against his criticism, without either special knowledge of the subject or investigation of ultimate authorities), the extracts that favour the received derivation are all subsequent to A.D. 1400, or the time when the Norman French ceased to be commonly spoken in England. Yet *clerestire* is given as the French for *clear-story*. Assuming, as in the previous case, that this is an old word rather than a modern coinage, we find in it a serious objection. However important the English school of church architecture may have been, or however great may have been the influence of certain guilds in the diffusion of architectural terms, a French word like *clerestire* derived from an English *clear* + *story* is an improbability.

In respect to its sound, we may presume that the tradition of its pronunciation as a part of the spoken language has been broken, it being possible that the word was never used, except on the strength of its appearance in books, between the time of Hugo Jones and the present. Hence, the word may be treated as a *revived* one. If so, its sound may be determined by a body of architectural authorities; or, at least, the spelling may be fixed and the pronunciation allowed to take its course; the theoretical propriety of the orthography, as tested by the derivation, being left as uncertain or insoluble. In this case, however, the fact of the word, whatever it may be, having derivatives must be borne in mind; so that those who are satisfied with *clear-story* must consider whether such a word as *clear-storial* would be equally tolerable; or, if not, whether *clerestorial* must be avoided; or, when used, be looked upon as a derivative of *clear-story* which is not to be split etymologically. In fact, it is the word *clerestorial* that supplies us with the best evidence in favour of the original word having been quadrisyllable, and it is the same word which justifies the spelling of the present entry. Whatever else *clerestory* may be, in lexicography, it is the base of *clerestorial*.

The existence of *clear-story* as a combination of two words (or even as a true compound) with a definite architectural import is by no means impugned by these remarks; indeed it may be found with a meaning little different from that of *lunette* or *skylight*. Nor is there any reason why even a true *clerestory* may not, also, be called a *clear-story*. The question before us is that of the derivation of the name of a certain portion of an ecclesiastical edifice, combined with that of its spelling, the result being that *clear-story*, to the exclusion of *clerestory*, is condemned.]

For definition of the word as commonly used see first extract.

*Clear story* or *clerestory* [is] the upper vertical divisions of the nave, choir, and transepts of a church. It is *clear* above the roof of the aisles, whence it may have taken its name, but some have derived the name from the *clair* or light admitted through its tier of windows. Nearly all the cathedrals and large churches have *clear stories*, or tiers of arcades, and also of windows over the aisles and triforia. There





**Cleanness. s.** Attribute suggested by Clever.

It is not always easy to learn when and where works put forth under a false name were really written; but we have already mentioned several which were written in Alexandria since the time of Eusebius II., and it is probable that many others were about this time forged by the dishonest cleverness of the Alexandrians.—*Sharpe, History of Egypt*, vol. II. ch. xiii.

**Clew. s.**

1. Ball, or bottom, of thread or cotton; thread itself.

They see small *clews* draw vastest weights along,  
Not in their bulk but in their order strong. *Dryden*.

2. Used *metaphorically*. Guide; direction. See *Clue*.

Effacious untwisting his deceitful *clew*,  
He gan to weave a web of wicked guile.

While guided by some *clew* of heavenly thread,  
The perplex'd labyrinth we backward tread.

Is there no way, no thought, no beam of light?  
No *clue* to guide me thro' this gloomy maze.

To clear my honour, yet preserve my faith? *Smith*.  
The reader knows not how to transport his thoughts over to the next particular, for want of some *clew*, or connecting idea, to lay hold of.—*Watts, Logic*.

**Clew. r. a.** Direct; guide as by a thread. See *Clue*. *Rare*.

Direct and *clew* me out the way to happiness.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Women pleas'd*.

**Click. v. n.** Make a sharp, slight, successive noise.

The solemn death-watch *click'd* the hour she dy'd;  
And shuddering crickets in the chimney cry'd. *Gay*.

**Click. v. a.** Move with, or elicit the sound of, a click.

When merry milkmaids *click* the latch,  
And rarely smells the new-brown huy,  
And the cock hath sung beneath the thatch  
Twice or thrice his roundelay,  
Alone and warming his live wits,  
The white owl in the beffy sits.

*Tennyson, The Owl*.

**Click. s.** Catch for retaining the bolt in a lock; holder into which the latch drops when the gate is shut; slight sharp sound such as is made by the dropping of a latch or the cocking of a pistol.

The third part of the lock is the tumbler, which is a catch or *click* holding the bolt from being withdrawn, except the tumbler is first removed by the key, which is done at the same time it shoots the bolt.—*Rees, Cyclopædia, Lock*.

**Clicket. s.** [N.Fr. *cliquet*.] Ring, knocker, or hammer of a door; key. *Obsolete*.

This fresh May of which I spake of yore,  
In warm wax hath enprinted the *clicket*  
That January bare of the snail wicket.

*Chaucer, Merchant's Tale*.

**Clicking. verbal abs.** Act of that which clicks.

A dull rotation, never at a stay,  
Yesterday's live twin image of to-day;  
While conversation, an exhausted stock,  
Grows drowsy as the *clicking* of a clock.

*Cooper, Hope*, 103.

**Client. s.** [Lat. *cliens*, *client-is*.]

1. One who applies to a professional lawyer for counsel, or the conduct of a suit.

There is due from the *judge* to the advocate some commendation, where causes are well handled; for that upholds in the *client* the reputation of his counsel.—*Bacon, Essays*.

Advocates must deal plainly with their *clients*, and tell the true state of their case.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercise of Holy Living*.

2. Dependent, in a more general sense: (as it was used among the Romans).

I do think they are your friends and *clients*,  
And fear'd to disturb you. *B. Jonson, Catiline*.

**Cliental. adj.** Dependent. *Rare*.

In order to continue the *cliental* bond, and not to break up an old and strong confederacy and thereby disperse the tribe.—*Barke, Abridgement of English History*, II. 7.

**Cliented. part. adj.** Supplied with clients. *Rare*.

This due occasion of discouragement the worst conditioned and least *cliented* pettivengers do yet, under the sweet bait of revenge, convert to a more plentiful prosecution of actions.—*Carew, Survey of Cornwall*.

**Clienté. s.** [Fr. *clientèle*; Lat. *clientela*.] Condition or office of a client. *Rare*.

Those of the Roman *clientela* are not more careful and punctual in scanning and observing the rules and practice of their spouses, than ours here are incurious in both.—*Bishop Hall, Canon of Conscience*, iv. 6.

Here's Vespertine holds good quarters with him,  
And, under the pretext of *clientele*,  
Will be admitted. *R. Jonson, Catiline*.

**Clientship. s.** Condition of a client.

Patronage and *clientship* among the Romans always descended; the plebeian houses had recourse to the patrician line which had formerly protected them.—*Dryden*.

**Cliff. s.** [A.S. *clif*.] Steep rock.

The Legendians did use to precipitate a man from a high *cliff* into the sea.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

Mantainers, that from Severus came,  
And from the craggy *cliffs* of Tetrica. *Dryden*.

**Plural clevers.**

Rob Dover's neighbouring *clevers* of sunpyre to excite  
His dull and sickly taste, and stir up appetite.

*Dryden, Polydorus*, xviii. 1021. (Ord MS.)

**Cliff. s.** In *Music*. Same as *Clef*.

**Cliffy. adj.** Broken; craggy.

Calling them *even*—*cliffy* mountains, as being full of down-falls and hollow places. *Hearn, Translation of Ruz's S. ruzan*, p. 301: 1587.

**Cliff. s.** Same as *Cliff*: (for which it is as incorrect a term as *gourd* for *gown*).

Down he tumbled, like an aged tree,  
High growing on the top of rocky *cliff*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

**Cliff. s.** Same as *Cliff*: (to which it stands in the same relation as *clinch* to *clench*).

I will put thee in a *cliff* of the rock.—*Ecclus*, xxxiii. 22.

**Clifted. adj.** Broken like cliffs; fissured.

The swarming populace spread every wall,  
And *clift*, as if with claws they had enforced  
Their hold, thro' *clifted* stones, stretching and staring.

*Congreve, Mourning Bride*, i. 3.

**Cliffy. adj.** Same as *Cliffy*. *Rare*.

The rocks below widen considerably, and their *cliffy* sides are fringed with weed.—*Pennant*.

**Climacteric. s.** Same as *Climacteric*. *Rare*.

Elder times, settling their conceits upon *climacterics*, differ from one another.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Climacter. v. a.** Bring to the climacteric.

Death might have taken such, her end defer'd,  
Until the time she had been *climacteric'd*.

*Dryden, Regius*, 1219. (Ord MS.)

**Climacteric. s.** Date in the lifetime of man, after which the constitution is supposed to begin to decline, or sink from its standard of vigor as from the top round of a ladder, and old age or decay to begin: (commonly calculated from the 63rd birthday, to reach or pass which is, in ordinary language, to reach or pass the grand climacteric, see extract from Browne under *Climacterical*: in *Medicine*, see next entry, the date is less precisely fixed).

My mother is something better, though, at her advanced age, every day is a *climacteric*. *Pope*.

It had been a task worthy of the moral philosophers to have considered with equal care the *climactericks* of the mind; to have pointed out the time at which every passion begins and ceases to predominate, and noted the regular variations of desire, and the succession of one appetite to another.—*Johnson, Rambler*, no. 151.

The rider seemed to have passed the great *climacteric*, but looked hale and vigorous. *Sir E. L. Bulwer, Eugene Aram*, b. II. ch. v.

**Form French.**

Your lordship being now arrived at your great *climacterique*, yet give no proof of the least decay of your excellent judgment and comprehension. *Dryden*.

**Climacteric. adj.** In *Medicine*. Appertaining to, or connected with, the climacteric. See preceding entry.

It has been observed that independent of any positive alteration in the structure of a particular organ, there occasionally occurs at a certain period of life a sudden and general alteration of health, which is of uncertain duration, though generally of no long continuance, and to which the term *climacteric* disease has been applied... it may occur at any time between the ages of fifty and seventy-five.—*Roget, in Forbes's Cyclopædia of Practical Medicine*, Age.

**Climacterical. s.** Same as *Climacteric*.

The numbers seven and nine multiplied into themselves, do make up sixty-three, commonly esteemed the great *climacterical* of our lives.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Many abbey lands have survived the dangerous *climacterical* of the third generation.—*Faller, Church History*, VI.

**Climatal. adj.** [see *Climatic*.] Relating to climate.

The period of observation does not include the years since 1578, inasmuch as they have been exceptional in many respects, and probably form part of a cycle not yet completed, whilst the sixteen years selected appear to complete two *climatal* cycles.—*Asted, The Channel Islands*, p. 133.

**Climatic. s.** [Fr. *climat*.] In the geographical sense, a zone measured on the earth's surface, of which there are 24 between the equator and the polar circle, called half-hour climates, in the course of each of which the longest day becomes half an hour longer, and 6 between the polar circle and the pole, called month climates, in the course of each of which the longest day becomes a month longer; in the common and popular sense, a region, or tract of land, differing from another by the temperature of the air.

Between th' extremes, two happier *climates* hold,  
The temper'd that partakes of hot and cold. *Dryden*.  
This talent of moving the passions cannot be of any great use in the northern *climates*. *Sir J.*

**Climate. v. n.** Inhabit. *Rare*.

The blessed gods,  
Purge all infection from our air, whilst you  
Do *climate* here. *Shakspeare, Winter's Tale*, v. 1.

**Climatic. adj.** Relating to, connected with, or dependent on, climate.

In the extreme north of the island, the peninsula of Jaffa and the vast plains of Nour-kadawa, and the Wanny form a third *climatic* division.—*Sir J. E. Tennant, Cydon*, pt. I. ch. ii.

Considering the regular form of this word it is a scarce one. It is given, however, in the American dictionaries, and in Hilpert's *German Dictionary* translated *klimatisch*. In many places where it might be expected it is either expressed by a circumlocution, by *climatal*, or by some such word as *meteorological*, *atmospheric*, *geographical*, or *telluric*, generally preceding *influences*. The doubt as to the recent may have something to do with this; though *climatic* is the true pronunciation.

The want of a ready-made term like *Physics*, or *Physic*, probably lies in the fact of the word having taken its secondary and geographical sense during the Alexandrine, rather than the Athenian, stage of the Greek language, after the time when scientific treatises were written with titles derived from the adjective in -*κλος*. See *Chromatics*.

The objections to *climatal* lie chiefly in the accent; the *a* in the last syllable of *climatal* being long, whereas the accent of ordinary trisyllables in -*al* is on the first.

**Climatological. adj.** Connected with climate.

This... group... embraces populations actually affiliated to each other, rather than populations exhibiting the common effects of common social... climatological condition.—*E. G. Latham, Varieties of Man*, p. 339.

**Climatology. s.** Investigation of the phenomena and laws connected with climate.

In treating *climatology* as a science, it is desirable that some correct and convenient mode should be adopted, for computing and expressing the comparative variability to which the temperature in different parts of the globe, and in different parts of the year in the same place, is subject from non-periodic causes.—*Transactions of Royal Society*, p. 353: 1863.

**Climature. s.** Same as *Climate*. *Obsolete*.

And even the like process of fire events...  
Have been in and earth together demonstrated  
Unto our *climates* and countrymen.  
*Shakspeare, Hamlet*, I. 1.



**Climax. s.** [Gr. *κλίμα* = ladder.] Gradation; ascent; figure in rhetoric, by which the sense, or series of images, rises gradually. Choice between one excellency and another is difficult; and yet the conclusion, by a due *climax*, is evermore the best. *Dryden, Translation of Juvenal's Satires*, dedication.

Some radiant Richmond every age has grac'd,  
Still rising in a *climax*, 'till the last,  
Surpassing all, is not to be surpast. *Graucille*.

**Climb. v. n.** preterite, *climb* and *climb'd* (the *b* being part of the original word, and not, as in *lamb*, &c., a mere eufuistic adjunct). [A.S. *climban*.] Ascend up any place; mount by means of some hold or footing: (implying *labour* and *difficulty*, and *successive* efforts).

When shall I come to the top of that same hill?—  
You do *climb* up it now. Look, how we labour.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 6.  
Jonathan *climbed* up upon his hands, and upon his feet. *1 Samuel*, xiv. 13.

As a thief  
Into the window *climbs*, or o'er the tiles,  
So *climb* the first grand thief into God's fold.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 100.  
No rebel Titan's sacrilegious crime,  
By leaping hills on hills, can thither *climb*.

*Lord Roscommon*.  
Imprisoning sweets, which, as they *climb*  
Heavenward, were stay'd beneath the dome  
Of hollow boughs.

*Tennyson, Recollections of the Arabian Nights*.  
**Climb. v. a.** Ascend; mount.

Is't not enough to break into my yard  
*Climbing* my walls, in spite of me the owner?  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.* iv. 10.

Thy arms pursue  
Paths of renown, and *climb* ascents of fame. *Prior*.  
Forlorn he must, and persecuted fly;  
*Climb* the steep mountain, in the cavern lie. *Id.*

**Climber. s.** (pronounced *clim-er*.)

1. One who mounts or scales any place or thing; mounter; riser.

I wait not at the lawyer's cafes,  
Ne shoulder *climber*s down the stairs.

*Carver, Survey of Cornwall*.  
Lowliness is young ambition's ladder,  
Where'to the *climber* upward turns his face.

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, ii. 1.  
Preposterous learning . . . in public is the common  
*climber* into every clime, where either religion is  
preached, or law reported. *Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce*.

2. Plant that creeps upon other supports.

Ivy, briars, honey-suckles, and other *climbers*,  
must be dug up. *Montener, Husbandry*.

Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander were several times on  
shore during the last two or three days, not without  
success; but greatly circumscribed in their walks  
by *climbers* of a most insurmountable growth, which were  
so interwoven together as to fill up the space be-  
tween the trees about which they grew, and render  
the woods altogether impassable. *Cook, Voyages*,  
vol. i. b. ii. ch. vi. (Rich.)

3. In *Ornithology*. Translation of the Latin  
*Scansores*, a term applied to birds like the  
parrots and woodpeckers. See *Scanso-*  
*rial*.

The subjects of the third division of the In-  
sectores, or Perching Birds, are the Scansores, or *climbers*,  
a division which, as its name implies, includes  
all those birds remarkable for their power of *climb-*  
*ing*, to accomplish which most of them have their  
feet arranged in pairs, or two opposed to two, but  
with some modification. In our British birds, eight  
genera . . . belong to the Scansores . . . commencing  
with the family of the woodpeckers. *Yarrell, Bri-*  
*tish Birds, Great Black Woodpecker*.

**Climber. v. n.** (pronounced *clim-ber*.) *Climb*.  
In scaling the youngest to pluck off his beards,  
Beware how you *climber* for breaking your neck.

*Tassie*.  
**Climbing. part. adj.** Ascending after the  
manner of that which climbs; having a  
tendency to climb; possessing the power  
of climbing: (in the first extract it means  
mounting even to the roofs of houses, or  
tops of buildings)

Lean famine, quartering steel, and *climbing* fire.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I.* iv. 2.

The parrots belong to . . . Scansores, in accordance  
with the *climbing* and prehensile powers of its typical  
members. *Selby, The Naturalist's Library, Par-*  
*rots*.

**Climbing. verbal abs.** Act of ascending any  
place.

As the *climbing* of a sandy way is to the feet of  
the need, so is a wife full of words to a quiet man.—  
*Ecclesiasticus*, xiv. 20.

**Climbing-boy. s.** Chimneysweeper's ap-  
prentice sent up chimneys.

**Climbing-(perch). s.** [two words rather  
than a compound.] Fish so called (*Au-*  
*lus scandens*) capable of working its way  
up even steep ascents out of water.

Necessary respiratory organs, acting chiefly as a  
reservoir or filter of water, are developed from the  
upper part of the pharynx in the *climbing perch* and  
allied fishes of amphibious habits. *—Queen, Anatomy*  
*of Vertebrates*.

**Climb. s.** *Climinate*; region; tract of earth.  
*Rhetorical*.

He can spread thy name o'er land and seas,  
Whatever *clime* the sun's bright circle warms.

*Milton, Sonnets*, viii.  
But her sufferings were not long; the separation  
from her child, the bleak *clime*, the strange faces  
around her, sharp memory, and the dull routine of  
an unimpassioned life, all combined to wear out a  
constitution originally frail, and since shattered by  
many sorrows. *—Disraeli, the younger, Coningsby*,  
b. i. ch. ii.

**Climb. v. a.** [nearly, if not wholly, inter-  
changeable with *Clench*, reasons for con-  
sidering which the more accurate form  
will be found under *Crush*.]

1. Hold in the hand with the fingers bent  
over it.

Simois rows the helms and the shields  
Of heroes, whose dismember'd hands yet bear  
The dart aloft, and *climb* the pointed spear.

*Dryden*.

2. Contract or double the fingers.

Their tallest trees are about seven feet high, the  
tops whereof I could but just reach with my fist  
*climbed*. *Swift*.

3. Bend the point of a nail on the other side.

Thou hast hit the nail on the head, and I will give  
three six pence for't, though I never *climb* shoe again.  
*—Bannant and Fletcher, Mortal Maid*.

4. Confirm; fix: (as, '*Climb* an argument').

But the Council of Trent goes much further, and  
*climbs* the business as effectually as possible.—  
*South, Sermons*, vol. vi. ser. vi. (Rich.)

**Climb. v. n.** Hold fast.

The savages hold on a stick on which the birds  
*climb*, and were immediately tied by a small  
string. *—Translation of Buffon, History of Birds*, vi.  
165.

**Climb. s.** Pun; ambiguity; duplicity of  
meaning, with identity of expression.

Such as they are, I hope they will prove, without  
a *climb*, ineffectual; searching after the nature of  
light. *Bayle*.

To which (if you will pardon me a *climb*) I shall,  
as to the disease last named (the stone), so cruel in  
its tortures, and so fatal in its catastrophe, that they  
must have their hearts more hard than a very stone  
that can refuse a salutative remedy for the stone.  
*Ibid., Letter to Mr. Horst*. (Rich.)

Pure *climbs* the suburban noise affords,  
And Panton waging harmless war with words.

*Depledge*.

Here one poor word a hundred *climbs* makes.

*Pope*.

**Climber. s.** Cramp; holdfast; piece of  
iron bent down to fasten planks.

The wimbles for the work, Calypso found;  
With those he pierc'd 'em, and with *climbers* bound.

*Pope*.

**Climbfast. s.** Clenched fist: (the following  
extract alludes to a well-known comparison  
of Dialectics to the closed fist, Rhetoric to  
the expanded hand).

It is seldom that the *climbfast* of logic (good to  
knock down a man at a blow) can so open itself as  
to smooth and stroke one with the palm thereof.  
*Father, Worth's, Character*. (R)

**Climbing. part. adj.** Grasping.

With *climbing* claws there came,  
And talons sharply set,  
A flock of erebid grapping woe,  
My grunting heart to fret.

*Barthelme, To his Love*. (Rich.)

**Cling. v. n.** preterite and participle, *clung*.  
[A.S. *clingan*.]

1. Hang adhesively.

Dothfully it [the battle] stood;  
As two spent swimmers that do *cling* together,  
And clunk their art. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 2.  
When they united and together *clung*,  
When undistinguish'd in one heap they hung.

*Sir R. Blackmore*

2. Adhere: (as *followers* or *friends*).

Most popular counsel he is grown, methinks:  
How the rout *cling* to him. *B. Jonson, Catilin*

Preterite, *clinged*.

All knew me, *clinged* about me.  
*Chapman, Translation of the Odyssey*, b. 2.

**Cling. v. a.** Dry up; consume; waste. *Rare*.

A virtue rare,  
That makes wealth slave to need,  
And gold become his thrall;  
*Cling* not his guts with niggish care,  
To keep his chest withall.

*Lord Surrey, Recollections*, ch. v.: before 1567.

If thou speak'st false,  
Upon the next tree shalt thou hang alive,  
'Till famine *cling* thee. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 5.

**Cling. s.** Embrace. *Rare*.

At last I plunged into th' Elysian charms,  
Fast clasped by th' arched zodiac of her arms;  
Those closer circles of love, where I partak'd  
Strong hopes of bliss; but so, O so, I waked.

*Fletcher, Poems*, p. 251. (Nares by H. and W.)

**Clinging. verbal abs.** Act or position of

one who clings.  
The fondle in his neck was described by the  
*clinging* of his hair to the plaster. *—Wicman,*  
*Surgery*.

**Clinic. s.** [Gr. *κλινη* = bed.] One on his  
deathbed. *Rare*.

We are all *clinks* in this point: would fain have  
a baptism in reserve, a wash for all our sins, when  
we cannot possibly commit them any more. *Arch-*  
*bishop Sancroft, Sermon*, p. 100.

Bring to us a *clink*, or a lunatic, or a demoni-  
ack, and we will instantly restore him sound, and in  
health, without any other conjuration and charms  
than that of his powerful man. *—Killingbeck, Ser-*  
*mons*, p. 131.

**Clinical. adj.** Relating to the bedside: (ap-  
plied, in *Medicine*, to instruction founded  
upon cases under observation).

I have always thought that hospitals are not con-  
verted to half the good they are calculated to serve  
as schools of medicine. . . . I have always thought,  
that in our schools every mode of lecturing has been  
exhausted above *clinical* lecturing; and every place  
where knowledge is to be had, or supposed to be  
had, has been unduly preferred to the bedside. . . .  
With respect to *clinical* lecturing itself, custom has  
pobd it of its peculiar character, and withal of  
half its advantages and half its popularity. It has  
been separated too much from the wards and the  
bedside, and has deviated into discussion of abstr. &  
pathology and therapeutics. *P. M. Litham, Lec-*  
*tures on Subjects connected with Clinical Medicine*,  
lect. ii.

**Clink. v. a.** Strike so as to make a slight  
sharp noise.

I shall *clink* you so merry a bell,  
That I shall wake up all this company.

*Chaucer, Shipman's Tale, Prologue*.

And let me the canakin *clink*.

*Shakespeare, Othello*, ii. 3, song.

To this word references have been made  
under both *Cling* and *Clank*. This is be-  
cause a definition in the ordinary sense of  
the term was impossible. The meaning of  
all the three words is best illustrated by  
compari-son; the question being one of the  
three different, though allied, sounds.

They are varieties of the same sound,  
and that a *metallic* one. No one applies  
any of the three words to that emitted by  
the collision of two pieces of wood; nor yet  
to that of a piece of wood against a piece  
of metal; except perhaps in a few excep-  
tional cases connected with *clung*, such as  
we have when a resonant piece of metal,  
like a bell, is struck by a tongue of wood  
or leather; in which case the sound still  
preserves its metallic character from the  
bell. In other words, it is a bell; and (as  
such) metallic, but modified; in some cases  
muffled. *Clunks* and *clinks* almost always  
imply metal on both sides. If otherwise,  
something is either made to act as a metal,  
or its influence is overridden by a met-  
element.

With these preliminaries we may make  
the difference clear by comparisons. All  
suggest the notion of sound, and all of  
sound with repetition; either real repeti-  
tion of the sound, or repetition simulated  
by prolonged vibrations.

*Cling* reminds us most of a bell; *clank*,

of a chain (heavy rather than light); *clink*, of the collision of, comparatively, thin and small metallic plates. In respect to the adjectives applied to them thus much may be said, viz. that though *clanks*, as intermediate sounds, may be either acute or bass according to their approach to the corresponding extreme, no one ever talks of a sharp *clank* or a deep *clink*.

It may not be unnecessary to remark that in these words we must guard against the notion that in the combinations *-ng* and *-nk* we are dealing with the ordinary sound of *n*, as in *chin*. Neither are we dealing with the sound of *n* *g*. The real sound is (approximately) that of *ng*, treated as a single sound, in *clang*; and that of *ngk* in *clank* and *clink*.

The absence, too, of any combinations of *cl-* and *-ng* with the vowels *e*, *o*, and *u*, as the representatives of metallic sounds, must be noticed. *Clenk*, *clonk*, and *clunk*, as words of the same general import with *clang*, *clank*, and *clink*, have no existence in the current English. Nor is their non-existence accidental.

For the complement to these remarks see *Crush*, in which the onomatopoeic import of the combination *cl-* is further noticed.

**Clink.** *v. n.* Utter a slight, sharp, interrupted noise.

The sever'd bars,  
Submissive *clink* against your brazen portals. *Prior*.

**Clink.** *s.*  
1. Sharp successive noise; knocking.  
I heard the *clink* and fall of swords.

2. ? Keyhole; ? chink. (In the following extract, it seems to be substituted merely for the sake of the rhyme.)

Tho' creeping close, behind the wicket's *clink*,  
Privily he peeped out through a chink.

**Clinker.** *s.* [Dutch, *klinkard*.—observe the change from a foreign to a native form in the two extracts from Evelyn; also, the fact of *klinkard* being a Dutch substantive, not an English participle.] Kind of brick. See extracts from Gwilt.

That goodly aqueduct so curiously wharfed with  
*klinkard* brick, which likewise paves the streets. —  
*Evelyn, Journal*, i. 24. (original MS. at Wotton).

... curiously wharfed with *klinkers* (a kind of  
white sunbaked brick) and of which material the  
quaint streets on either side are paved. *Ibid.*  
(Gray's edition of 1854).

Burns and *clinkers* are such bricks as have been  
violently burnt, or masses of several bricks run to-  
gether in the clump or kiln. —*Gwilt, Encyclopedia*  
of Architecture, § 1824.

Dutch *clinkers* and Flemish bricks vary little in  
quality: they are exceedingly hard, and are used for  
the paving of stables, yards, &c., though they are by  
some objected to, as being too hot for the horses' feet. —*Ibid.* § 1830.

*Clinkers* are bricks impregnated with nitre, and  
more thoroughly burnt by being placed nearer the  
fire in the kiln. —*Ibid.* Glossary.

Applied metaphorically, its exact import  
being uncertain.

A Protestant 's a special *clinker*,  
It serves for sceptic and free thinker;  
It serves for stable, hay, and wood;  
For everything but what it should. *Swift*.

**Clinker-built.** *adj.* [Danish and Swedish,  
*klinkert*—vessel of the kind below de-  
scribed.] See last extract.

The lugger pulled eighteen oars, was *clinker-built*  
and very swift, even with a full cargo. —*Murray*,  
*Swallowtail*, vol. ii. ch. xiii.

*Clinker-built* (pronounced *clinker*), *clowder-  
built*, or *clinker-built*, implies the planks of a  
ship or boat overlap each other, and form projections  
on her bottom. This disposition of the planks is  
called *clinker-work*, as opposed to *carvel-work*, in  
which the edges of the planks are flush]. —*Young*,  
*Nautical Dictionary*.

**Clinking.** *verb. abs.* Process, or act, by  
which clinks are produced.

Vol. I.

Five years! a long lease for the *clinking* of pewter.  
—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* ii. 4.

**Clinking.** *part. adj.* Sounding as a clink,  
or succession of clinks.

Underneath th' umbrella's oily shed,  
Safe thro' the wet on *clinking* patterns tread.

**Clinometer.** *s.* [Gr. *κλίση*—slope, declivity,  
inclination, *μέτρον*—measure.] Instrument  
for measuring the inclination of geological  
beds, layers, or strata. See *Dip* and *Strike*.

An instrument has been invented called the *cli-  
nometer* for the purpose of taking geological ob-  
servations of this kind. It consists of a compass pro-  
vided with a small spirit-level, and on the lid ...  
there is a small graduated quadrant, and a plumb-  
line. *Antisl.* *Geology*, i. 33.

**Clinquant.** *adj.* [Fr. *tinsel*.] Overlaid with  
spangles, false glitter, or tinsel finery.

A *clinquant* petticoat of some rich stuff,  
To catch the eye.

**Clip.** *v. a.* [A.S. *clippan*—clasp.] Embrace,  
by throwing the arms round; hug; en-  
fold in the arms; enclose; encase; confine;  
hold; contain; encompass generally. *Ob-  
solete*.

Off went his silken robe, and in he leapt,  
Whom the kind waves so liberally *clapt*.  
Thickening for haste, one in another, so,  
To kiss his skin, that he might almost go  
To Hero's tower, had that kind minute lasted.

*Marlow and Chapman, Hero and Leander*.  
Enter the city, *clip* your wives; your friends,  
Tell them your feats.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iv. 8.  
The oak's not envious of the sailing cedar,  
The lusty vine not jealous of the ivy,  
Because she *clips* the elm.

*Rowland and Fletcher, Lover's Progress*.  
The male sweth on the back of the female, *clip-  
ping* and embracing her with his legs about the  
neck and body. —*Ray*.

**With in.**  
Where is he living, *clipp'd in* with the sea,  
Who calls me pupil?

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* iii. 1.

**Clip.** *v. a.* [see remarks under next entry.]

1. Cut with shears or scissors.  
Your sheers come too late to *clip* the bird's wings,  
that already is flown away. —*Sir P. Sidney*.  
By this lock, this sacred lock, I swear,  
Which never more shall join its parted hair,  
*Clipp'd* from the lovely head where late it grew.

*Pope*.  
He spent every day ten hours dozing, *clipping*  
papers, or darning his stockings. *Swift*.

If mankind had had wings, as perhaps some ex-  
travagant atheist may think us deficient in that, all  
the world must have consented to *clip* them. —  
*Bentley*.

He selected a wretch named Blackhead, who had  
formerly been convicted of perjury and sentenced  
to have his ears *clipped*. —*Macaulay, History of Eng-  
land*, ch. xxiii.

2. Curtail; cut short.  
All my reports so with the modest truth,  
Nor more, nor *clipp'd*, but so.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 7.  
That they added, clanked, or *clipped* any thing  
from the tenor of their commission. —*Harnar*,  
*Translation of Boetius's De Consolatione*, p. 101: 1287.

Even in London, they *clip* their words after one  
manner about the court, another in the city, and a  
third in the suburbs. —*Swift*.

3. Diminish coin by clipping the edges. See  
*Clipped*.

**Clip anyone's wings.** Put a check on anyone's  
aspirations or ambition.

Then let him, that my love shall blame,  
Or *clip* Love's wings, or quench Love's flame.

*Sir J. Sackling*.  
He *clips* Howe's wings, whose airy muse  
Much higher than fruition is. —*Sir J. De la Haye*.  
But Love had *clipp'd* his wings, and cut him short,  
Confin'd within the purlieus of his court. —*Dryden, Fables*.

**Clip the king's English.** The term *king's  
English* in this phrase suggests something  
more than the simple *clip* of the extract  
under 2, the notion of debasement like that  
of the coin of the realm being superadded.

Mrs. Mayoress *clipped* the king's English. —*Ad-  
dison, Spectator*.

**Clip.** *v. n.* [see remarks.]

Some falcon stoops at what her eye design'd,  
And with her eagerness the quarry mis'd,  
Straight flies at check, and *clips* it down the wind.

*Dryden*.

The verb here, notwithstanding its being  
followed by *it*, is neuter, the construction  
being that of 'Goes it.' See *Go*.

[The origin of the term *Clip* requires some  
notice. This is the last of three different  
entries, in each of which the verb in ques-  
tion is treated as a distinct word, because  
it is thought better to err on the side of  
separation, than on that of confusion.

It is by no means certain that the ideas  
of *clapping* and *cutting* are disconnected.  
With shears and scissors, there is some-  
thing on each side of the object upon which  
they close; and in this respect their mode  
of cutting differs from that of an ordinary  
knife, and approaches a clasp. With a  
curved forceps, or with the jaws of a stag-  
beetle, there is, superadded to the cutting,  
an actual, or approximate compass, encase-  
ment, or embrace. Nevertheless, the words  
are separated; though only provisionally.

If the third *Clip* is to be connected with  
the other two, it must be with the second  
rather than the first. The connection be-  
tween *swiftness* and *cutting* is illustrated by  
such expressions as 'Cut along, Cut away,'  
and others of colloquial, rather than classi-  
cal, character. See *Cut* and *Eclipse*.

With the German *klipper*, however, the  
connection is undoubted; *klipper* being  
explained in *Adelung* as a horse trained  
for swiftness, racehorse. It is with this  
sense, and probably with its other colloquial  
senses suggestive of superiority, that *clip-  
per* = fastsailing ship, is connected.]

**Clip.** *s.* Embrace. *Rare*.  
Finding these northern climes do coldly him  
embrace,

Not us'd to frozen *clips*, he strave to find some part,  
Where with most ease and warmth he might em-  
ploy his art.

*Sir P. Sidney, Astrophel and Stella*.

**Clipped.** *part. adj.* Cut, in its general and  
special senses.

But in man's dwellings he became a thing  
Restless and worn, and stern and wearisome,  
Droop'd as a wild-born falcon with *clipt* wing,  
To whom the boundless air alone were home.

*Byron, Child of Harold's Pilgrimage*, iii. 15.  
Credit had never been so solid. All over the king-  
dom the shopkeepers and the farmers, the artisans  
and the ploughmen, relieved beyond all hope from  
the daily and hourly misery of the *clipped* silver,  
were blessing the broad faces of the new shillings  
and halfcrowns. —*Macaulay, History of England*,  
ch. xxiv.

Saturday, the second of May, had been fixed by  
Parliament as the last day on which the *clipped*  
crowns, halfcrowns, and shillings were to be re-  
ceived by tale in payment of taxes. *Ibid.* ch. xxii.

After some delay they were able to produce a single  
*clipped* halfcrown. —*Ibid.*

**Clipper.** *s.* One who debases coin by cut-  
ting.

It is no English treason to cut  
French crowns, and to-morrow the king  
Himself will be a *clipper*.

*Shakespeare, Henry V.* iv. 1.  
No coins please some metallists more than those  
which had passed through the hands of an old Ro-  
man *clipper*. —*Addison*.

**Clipper.** *s.* [see remarks under *Clip*, *v. n.*]  
See extract.

*Clipper* is a term applied to a sharp-built vessel,  
whereof the stem and sternpost, especially the for-  
mer, have a great rake. . . . This kind of bow is  
termed a *clipper* bow, and a vessel so built a *clip-  
per*, or *clipper-built* vessel. —*Young, Nautical Dic-  
tionary*.

**Clipping.** *part. adj.* Embracing. *Obsolete*.  
He that before shinn'd her, to shun such larks,  
Now runs and takes her in his *clipping* arms.

*Sir P. Sidney*.  
**Clipping.** *verb. abs.* Debasement of coin by  
clipping.

This design of new coinage is just of the nature of  
*clipping*. —*Locke*.

By far the most remarkable work belonging to  
this early era of the science is Sir Dudley North's  
Discourses on Trade, principally directed to the  
causes of interest, coinage, *clipping* and increase of

money . . . his pamphlet was in opposition to a material point of the plan actually adopted, by which the loss arising from the clipped money was thrown upon the public.—*Cruik, History of English Literature*, ii. 190.

**Clipping.** *verb. abs.*

1. Act of cutting with shears or scissors.  
No queen an air without new clothes. Therefore, now, haue I amper whisks additious to this mantling, make and to that: and there is *clipping* of frocks and gowns, under clothes and under, great and small; such a *clipping* and sewing, as might have been dispensed with.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. ii. b. iv. ch. iii.

2. Part cut or clipped off.

Being purely material, without sense or thought, as the *clippings* of our beards, and parings of our nails. *Locke*.

**Clisque.** *s.* [Fr.] Exclusive set; coterie.

Mind, I don't call the London exclusive *cliques* the best English society.—*Cohridge, Table Talk*.  
If we had a good candidate we could win. But Richy won't do. He is too much of the old *clique* used up; a hack; besides, a beaten horse.—*Diurnal, the pinner, Coningsby*, b. viii. ch. iii.

When no longer under the guidance of that minister (Sir Robert Walpole), their coherence [that of the Whigs], as a party, was disturbed; and they became divided into families and *cliques*.—*T. Erskine Map, Constitutional History of England*, vol. i. ch. i.

**Clash-clash.** *v. n.* Sound like the clashing of swords.

The weapons *clash-clash*.

*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 381.

**Clit.** [?] ?

For then with us the days more darkish are.  
More short, cold, moist, and stormy cloudly lit,  
For sadness more than mirth or pleasure lit.  
*Mirror for Magistrates, Higgins' Induction*.  
(Nares by H. and W.)

**Clutch.** *v. a.* Clutch; catch; (with up).  
*Rare*.

If any of them be athirst, he hath an earthen pot whereby to *clutch* up water out of the running river.—*Holland, Translation of the Cyropedia*, p. 3. (French.)

**Clitter-clatter.** *s.* Idle talk.

Such were his writings; but his chatter  
Was one continued *clitter clatter*. *Swift*.

**Cliver.** *s.*

1. Goosegrass (*Galium Aparine*).  
(For example see extract under *Cleavers*.)

2. Claw. *Obsolete*.

Ich habbe bile stit and stronge,  
And gode *clivers* sharpe and longe.  
*Doct and Nightingale*, l. 259: 13th cent. (Weld.)

**Clóaca.** *s.* [Lat. sewer.] In *Anatomy*.  
Part of the intestine in which, in birds and reptiles, the intestinal, ovarian, and urinary outlets terminate; i.e. the common sewer of the body.

The intestine terminates, as in the reptiles, in a common *cloaca*.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, introd. lect.

**Clóacal.** *adj.* Relating to, connected with, or constituting, a cloaca.

In the torpedo, the ureters terminate on the *cloacal* papilla by two distinct orifices.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*.

**Cloak.** *s.* [Low German, *kloke*.]

1. Outer garment, with which the rest are covered.

You may bear it,  
Under a *cloak* that is of any length.  
*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iii. 1.  
Their *cloaks* were cloath of silver, mix'd with gold.  
—*Dryden*.

All arguments will be as little able to prevail, as the wind did with the traveller to part with his *cloak*, which he held only the faster.—*Locke*.  
Nimble he rose, and cast his garment down;  
That instant in his *cloak* I wrapt me round.  
*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

2. Concealment; cover.

Not using your liberty for a *cloak* of maliciousness.—*1 Peter*, ii. 16.

**Cloak.** *v. a.* Cover with a cloak; hide; conceal.

Most heavenly fair, in deed and view,  
She by creation was, 'till she did fall;  
Thenceforth she sought for helps to *cloak* her crimes  
withal. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

The most deist and barbarous,  
Believe it, the most void of all humanity,  
Howe'er his cunning *cloak* is to his mind.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Four Plays in One*.  
A fraud *cloaked* with a specious pretence, reflects  
Infinitely greater dishonour on persons in high  
stations than open violence. *Translation of Rollin's  
Ancient History*, b. viii. ch. l. sect. 2.

**Cloakbag.** *s.* Portmanteau; bag in which clothes are carried.

Why dost thou converse with that trunk of humours,  
That stuffed *cloakbag* of guts?—*Shakespeare, Henry IV, Part I*, ii. 4.

I have already fit

(Tis in my *cloakbag*) doublet, hat, hose, all  
That answers to them. *Id. Cymbeline*, iii. 4.  
Ordering his man to produce a *cloak-bag* which he had caused to be brought from Lady Booby's on purpose, he desired the justice that he might have Joseph with him into a room.—*Fielding, Adventures of Joseph Andrews*.

**Cloakody.** *adv.* In a disguised or concealed manner. *Rare*.

The French ambassador came to declare, first how the emperor wronged divers of his master's subjects and vassals; arrested also his merchants, and did *cloakody* begin war. *King Edward VI., Journal, Burnet's History of the Reformation*, ii.

**Cloaking.** *verb. abs.* Concealment.

Such men had need to take heed of their dissemblings and *cloakings*.—*Strype, Records*, no. 36, *Epistola by Mr. Latimer*. (Rich.)

**Cloath.** *s.* Same as Clothes or Clothing.  
See Cloth. *Rare as a singular*.

I'll ne'er distrust my God for *cloath* and bread,  
While lilies flourish, and the raven's fed. *Quarles*.

**Clochard.** *s.* [Fr. *cloche* = bell.] Belfry.

King Edward the Third built, in the little sanctuary, a *clochard* of stone and timber; and placed therein three bells for the use of St. Stephen's chapel. —*Waver, Ancient Ecclesiastical Monuments of Great Britain, Ireland, and the Islands adjacent*, p. 491.

**Clochier.** *s.* [Fr.] Clocktower. *Obsolete*.

Among the courts of the Archbishop of Canterbury, the chief is the court of Arches, so called 'ab arcu' ecclesiæ, or from Bow Church in London (which is dedicated to the Virgin Mary) by reason of the steeple or *clochier* thereof, raised at the top with stone pillars, in fashion of a bow bent archwise.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*. (Ord MS.)

**Clock.** *s.* [see last extract.]

1. Machine for measuring and indicating the divisions of time, distinguished from a sundial in working by means of wheels, and from a watch in having its motion derived from a weight rather than a spring.

If a man be in sickness or pain, the time will seem longer without a *clock* or hour-glass than with it. —*Bacon*.

The picture of Jerome, usually described at his study, is with a *clock* hanging by.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

2. Striking of a clock.

I told the *clocks*, and watch'd the wasteful light.  
*Dryden*.

[French, *cloche*, German, *glocke*, Dutch *klouke*, a bell. Before the use of *clocks* it was the custom to make known the hour by striking on a bell, whence the hour of the day was designated as three, four of the bell, as we now say three or four o'clock. It is probable then that *clocks* were introduced into England from the Low Countries, where this species of mechanism seems to have inherited the name of the bell which previously performed the same office. Swedish, *klucka*, a bell, a clock. The word *clock* is a variation of *clock*, being derived from a representation of the sound made by a blow, at first probably on a wooden board, which is still used for the purpose of calling to service in the Greek church. Servian, *klepati*, the board used for the foregoing purpose in the Servian churches, German, *breit-glocke*, from *klepati*, to clap or clock, to beat on the board, Estonian, *kolkma* (with transposition of the vowel, related to *clock*, as German *kolbe* to English *club*), to strike, to beat, *kolkma*, to make a loud noise, *kolkma*, a board on which one beats for the purpose of calling the family to meals.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

*o'clock* (sometimes *a'clock*). (Of the clock: (as, 'What's *o'clock*?'—what (time) is it of, or by, the clock? 'Ten *o'clock*' = ten of, or by, the clock.)

What is't *o'clock*?—Upon the stroke of four.—*Shakespeare, Richard III*, iii. 2.

Macraus set forward about ten *o'clock* in the night.—*Kneller, History of the Turks*.  
About nine of the *clock* at night the king marched out of the North-port.—*Lord Clarendon*.

After an early march till four *a'clock*, I came to a castle of the Bishop's.—*Sir W. Temple, Works*. (Ord MS.)

A conference had been appointed for eight *q'clock*.—*Id.* (Ord MS.)

So if unprejudic'd you scan  
The going of this *clockwork* man;  
You had a hundred movements made  
By the devious in his head:  
But 'tis the stomach's solid stroke  
That tells this being, what's *o'clock*. *Prior*.

**Clock.** *s.* [?] Flowers or work about the ankle of a stocking.

His stockings with silver *clocks* were ravished from him.—*Swift*.

**Clock.** *s.* Provincial name of the common dungbeetle; extended to other beetles, and, in some cases, to the cockchafer.

[In Jamieson the entry is *clock-bee*, suggesting its application to some hymenopterous or dipterous insect resembling a bee. Hence it is probably the same word as *cleg*, and, if so, it has a fair claim to be treated as a true Norse name; *hleg* = Lat. *tabanus* being a Norwegian term, and, as far as a negative assertion may be ventured, one not easily found out of Norway. According to the editor's personal experience, the parts of England (and these are Lincoln and the more Danish parts of the island) where *clock* more especially stands for *beetle*, are the parts where *cleg* = gaddly is the rarest.

Though a Keltic origin (*golach*, a word not found in the ordinary dictionaries) has been claimed for *clock*, and though the connection between the sound of a beetle's wings and a bell's (see *Clock*) tongue has been suggested, the identity, word for word, of *clock* and *cleg* is held to give a preferable derivation; though the connection between certain beetles and death-watches, and *watches* and *clocks* may have helped the confusion.]

**Clock.** *v. a.* Same as Cluck, *v. a.*

So long doth the great broad-bellied *clock* her chickens, as she takes them to be her's. *Lord Northampton, Proceedings against Garnet*, pt. i. b.

**Clock.** *v. n.* Same as Cluck, *v. n.*

That eggs were made before the hardy cock began to tread, or brooding hen to *clock*.  
*The Silk-worms*: 1299.

**Clockfinger.** *s.* Hand of clock.

The relative lengths of two times, not being ascertainable directly, may be indirectly ascertained by comparing the spaces which *clock-fingers* during the two times; that is, *clock-fingers* existing magnitudes.—*Herbert Spence of Psychology*, p. 106.

**Clockmaker.** *s.* Artisan whose profession is to make *clocks*.

This inequality has been diligently observed by several of our ingenious *clockmakers*, and equations been made and used by them.—*Dehonian*.

**Clocksetter.** *s.* One who regulates clocks.

Old time the *clocksetter*, that bald sexton time  
*Shakespeare, King John*, m. l.

**Clocktower.** *s.* Tower built for the reception of a clock, the face of which is set in the outer wall: (an erection on a roof for a like purpose is called a *clock-turret*).

On each side is a tower, with columns, &c., one serving as a belfry, the other as a *clock-tower*.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, London.

**Clockwork.** *s.* Movement by weights or springs like those of a clock; complex mechanism of wheels producing regularity of movement.

Within this hollow was Volumn's shop, full of fire and *clockwork*.—*Actium, Guardian*.

You look like a puppet moved by *clockwork*.—*Arbuthnot*.

Used *adjectively*.

When Labour and when Doleance, club in hand,  
Like the two figures at St. Dunstan's stand,  
Beating alternately, in measure'd time,  
The *clockwork* intumescence of rhyme,  
Exact and regular the sounds will be;  
But such mere quarter-strokes are not for me.  
*Cowper, Table Talk*, 329.

**Clod.** *s.* [see Cloy.]

1. Lump of earth or clay; such a body of earth as cleaves or hangs together.

The earth that catcheth up from the plough a great *clod*, is not so good as that which catcheth up a smaller *clod*.—*Bacon*.

I'll cut up, as plows  
Do barren lands, and strike together clods  
And *clods*, the ungrateful senate and the people.  
*J. Jonson*.

## 2. Particular piece of turf or ground.

Byzantine boat, that on the *clod*,  
Where once their sultan's horse has trod,  
Grows neither grass, nor shrub, nor tree. *Swift.*

## 3. Clot.

Fishermen who make holes in the ice to dip up  
fish with their nets, light on swallows consigned in  
*clods* of a slimy substance, and carrying them home  
to their stoves, the warmth restores them to life  
and flight. *Greville.*

## 4. Lump or mass in general: (in the extract of metal).

One at the forge  
Labouring, two mawey *clods* of iron and brass  
Had melted. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 605.

## 5. Anything vile, base, and earthy: (as the body of man compared with his soul).

And ye high heavens, the temple of the gods,  
In which a thousand torches, flaming bright,  
Do burn, that to us wretched earthly *clods*,  
In dreadful darkness, lend desired light. *Spenser, Epithalamium.*

The spirit of man,  
Which God inspir'd, cannot together perish  
With this corporeal *clod*. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 780.

How the purer spirit is united to this *clod*, is a  
knit too hard for our degraded intellects to untie.—  
*Glanville.*

In moral reflections there must be heat as well as  
dry reason, to inspire this cold *clod* of clay, which  
we carry about with us. *T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth.*

## 6. Dull, gross, stupid fellow; dolt.

The vulgar: a scarce animated *clod*,  
Near pleas'd with night above 'em. *Dryden.*

Cloddish. *adj.* Lumpyish; boorish.

He began to wonder where Mr. Melton got his  
boots from, and glanced at his own, which, though  
made in St. James' Street, seemed to him to have a  
*cloddish* air. *Disraeli the younger, Contingent*, li. iii.  
ch. v.

Cloddy. *adj.* Consisting, or full, of clods;  
earthy; muddy; miry; lumpy; gross.

The glorious sun,  
Turning, with splendour of his precious eye,  
The meagre *cloddy* earth to glittering gold. *Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 1.

These lands they sow always under furrow about  
Michaelmas, and leave it as *cloddy* as they can.—  
*Mortimer, Husbandry.*

Clodhopper. *s.* Boor. Colloquial.Clodpated. *adj.* Stupid; dull; doltish;  
thoughtless; thickheaded.

My *clodpated* relations sought the greatest  
genius in the world, when they bred me a mechanic.  
—*Arbuthnot.*

Clodpoll. *s.* Thickskull; dolt; blockhead.

This letter being so excellently ignorant, he will  
find that it comes from a *clodpoll*.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, iii. 4.

O! your parasite  
Is a most precious thing dropt from above,  
Not bred 'mongst clods and *clodpolls* here on earth.  
*B. Jonson, Volpone.*

Clog. *v. a.*1. Load with something that may hinder  
motion; encumber with shackles; impede  
by fastening to the neck or leg a heavy  
piece of wood or iron.

If you find so much blood in his liver as will *clog*  
the foot of a flea, I'll eat the rest of the anatomy.—  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, iii. 2.

Let a man wear himself from these worldly im-  
pediments, that here *clog* his soul's flight. *Sir K. Digby, Operations and Nature of Man's Soul.*  
The wings of birds were *clogg'd* with ice and snow.  
*Dryden.*

Fleshy lusts do close men's minds, and *clog*  
their spirits, make them gross and foggy, listless and  
unactive. *Archbishop Tillotson.*

Guns and pomatums shall his flight restrain,  
While *clogg'd* he beats his silken wings in vain. *Pope.*

2. Embarrass; impede; hinder; obstruct: (in  
the way of restraint or drawback).

The gutter'd rocks and congealed sands,  
Traitors ensteep'd to *clog* the guiltless keel.  
*Shakespeare, Othello*, ii. 1.

His majesty's ships were over-postered and *clogg'd*  
with great ordnance, whereof there is superfluity.—  
*Sir W. Raleigh, Essays.*

They lane'd a vein, and watch'd returning breath;  
It came, but *clogg'd* with symptoms of his death.  
*Dryden.*

All the commodities are *clogg'd* with impositions.  
—*Adrian.*

But the indulgence vouchsafed to the Presbyteri-  
ans, who constituted the great body of the Scottish  
people, was *clogg'd* by conditions which made it  
almost worthless.—*Maccuslay, History of England*,  
ch. vii.

Clog. *v. n.* Conlesce; adhere; stick or cluster  
together as a clod or clot; suffer ob-  
struction or hindrance from some extrinsic  
matter.

Move it sometimes with a broom, that the seeds  
*clog* not together.—*Boehn.*

In working through the bone, the teeth of the saw  
will begin to *clog*.—*Sharp, Surgery.*

Clog. *s.* [see Cloy.]1. Load; weight; encumbrance; hindrance;  
obstruction; impediment.

## a. Physical.

As a dog committed close,  
For some offence, by chance breaks loose,  
And quits his *clog*; but all in vain,  
He still draws after him his chain. *Butler, Hudibras.*

## b. Moral.

Weariness of the flesh is an heavy *clog* to the will.  
—*Hooker.*

They're our *clogs*, not their own: if a man be  
clim'd to a galley, yet the galley's free. *Donne.*

Their prince made no other step than rejecting  
the pope's supremacy, as a *clog* upon his own power  
and passions. *—Swift.*

Slavery is, of all things, the greatest *clog* and ob-  
stacle to speculation. *—Id.*

True, my approaching marriage puts some *clog*  
upon my wing; but you know that I, of all men,  
am not likely to be the slave of passion. *—Sir E. J. Bulwer, Eugene Aram*, li. iii. ch. vii.

## 2. Wooden shoe.

In France the peasantry goes barefoot; and the  
middle t, throughout all that kingdom, makes  
of wooden *clogs*.—*Harey, Description of C.*  
*sumptions.*

Clogging. *part. adj.* Encumbering.

Since thou hast far to go, bear not along  
The *clogging* burthen of a guilty soul.  
*Shakespeare, Richard II.* i. 3.

Clogging. *verbal abs.* Obstruction; hinder-  
ance; *clog*.

But truth doth clear, unweave, and simplify,  
All aceticious *cloggings*. *Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, li. 3, 25.

Cloggy. *adj.* Having a clogging nature.

By additions of some such nature, some grosser  
and *cloggy* parts are retained; or else much sub-  
tilized, and otherwise altered. *—Boyle, History of*  
*Fireworks.*

Cloister. *s.* [Fr. *cloistre*, *cloître*; Lat.  
*claustrum*.]1. In the plural. Arcade or ambulatory  
round an open court, and usually attached to  
monasteries or large churches.

The *cloisters* are always contiguous to the church,  
and are arranged round three or four sides of a  
quadrangular area called the cloister earth, with  
numerous arches looking into the quadrangle.—  
*Glossary of Architecture.*

2. Place of religious retirement; monastery;  
nunnery.

Nor in a secret *cloister* doth he keep  
These virgin spirits, until their marriage-day.  
*Sir J. Davies.*

Some solitary *cloister* will I chace  
And there with holy virgins live immur'd. *Dryden.*

How could he have the leisure and retirement of  
the *cloister*, to perform those acts of devotion?—  
*Bishop Atterbury.*

Cloister. *v. a.* Shut up in a religious house;  
confine; immure; shut up from the world.

*Cloister* thee in some religious house.  
*Shakespeare, Richard II.* v. 1.

They have by commandment, though in form of  
courtesy, *cloistered* us within these walls for three  
days. *Bacon.*

It was of the king's first acts to *cloister* the queen  
dowager in the nunnery of Broomfield. *—Id.*

Nature affords plenty of beauties, that no man  
need complain if the deformed are *cloistered* up.  
*Egner, Tragedies.*

## Used figuratively. Rare.

Antony had *cloistered* an athletic mind, a hermit  
erotic abstracted from the world, existing more with  
posterity than among his contemporaries. *—Disraeli*  
*the elder, Calanities of Anthony.*

Cloistered. *part. adj.* Furnished with clois-  
ters, frequenting cloisters; inhabiting a  
cloister, solitary, recluse.

For the bat hath flown  
His *cloister'd* flight, there shall be done  
A deed of dreadful note. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 2.

Ye would not be offended, though I rate this  
*cloistered* lumber according to his deserts. *—Milton,*  
*Apology for Smectonius.*

The Greeks and Romans had commonly two  
*cloistered* open courts, one serving for the women's  
side, and the other for the men. *—Sir H. Wotton,*  
*Elements of Architecture.*

Cloisterer. *s.* Friar; one belonging to the  
cloister. *Rare.*

Their losing of princes from their solemn leagues,  
of married people from the bonds of matrimony, of  
*cloisterers* from their vows of celibacy. *—Bishop*  
*Bramhall, Schism guarded*, p. 119.

Learn then, heavy-headed *cloisterer*, unable to  
manage these mysteries of state. *—Sir J. Mayne,*  
*Answer to Doleman*, ch. v.

Cloistral. *adj.* Solitary; retired; religiously  
recluse.

Of the great epochs of painting, therefore, two  
only, preparatory to the perfect age, belong to our  
present history: 1. That which is called (I cannot  
but think too exclusively) the Byzantine period; 2.  
That initiatory branch of Italian art which I will  
venture to name, from the subjects it chose, the  
buildings which it chiefly adorned, and the profes-  
sion of many of the best masters who practised it,  
the *cloistral* epoch. The second period reached its  
height in Fra Angelico da Pisole. *—Milman, Latin*  
*Christianity*, li. xiv. ch. x.

## Spelt as a trisyllable.

So *cloistral* men, who, in pretence of fear,  
All contributions to this life forbore. *—Donne, Poems*, p. 189.

Upon this ground many *cloistered* men of great  
learning and devotion prefer contemplation before  
action. *—I. Walton, Complete Angler.*

Cloistress. *s.* Nun; woman who has vowed  
religious retirement. *Rare.*

Like a *cloistress* she will veiled walk,  
And wear once a day her chander round  
With eye-offending brow. *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, i. 1.

Clomperton. *s.* [see Clumper, *s.*] Boor.  
*Rare.*

It chanced him to stray aside from his companion,  
and falling into a recess, and so to altercation  
with a strong stubborn *clomperton*, he was almost  
beaten of him. *Polydore Vergil, Translation*,  
(Paris by H. & W.)

Clonic. *adj.* [Gr. *κλονικός*, from *κλονέω*—tu-  
mult.] In *Medicine*. Having irregular  
action: (applied to spasms characterized  
by irregular muscular motions, such as  
those in convulsions, as opposed to tonic,  
or those like tetanus, or lockjaw, of which  
immovable rigidity is the characteristic,  
and with which it is frequently contrasted;  
the two together forming, in Nosology, the  
class or genus Spasm.)

In the other form of spasm, the contractions of  
the affected muscles take place repeatedly, forcibly,  
and in quick succession; and the relaxation, of  
course, is as sudden and frequent. This has been  
named *clonic* spasm. *—Walton, Lectures on the*  
*Principles and Practice of Physic*, lect. xxxii.

Cloom. *v. a.* [connected with *Claymy*.]

Close or shut with glutinous or viscous  
matter. *Rare or provincial.*

Rear the hive enough to let them in, and *cloom* up  
the skirts, all but the door. *Mortimer, Husbandry.*

Close. *v. a.* (sounded *cluze*.) [Lat. *claudo*,  
p. *clausus*—shut. Common in com-  
position, as the second element in a word.

In respect to form, the participle of the  
*compounds* is *clausus*: in respect to mean-  
ing, the change varies with the combina-  
tion. For the word before us, however,  
that which most requires notice is the one  
with *con* (*cum*). *Conclude*, whence *con-  
clude*, means 'end or finish'; and that  
through an association of ideas which is  
illustrated by the phrase 'shut up'—finish  
in our own language. Hence we get  
two classes of meanings for the word  
before us. 1. Those connected directly  
with the simple verb, and the primary  
sense of *shut*. 2. Those connected with  
the compound *conclude*, and, the secondary  
sense of *finish*. Those connected with  
*include* are less important. That this dis-  
tinction is clear or equivocal according to  
the character of the instances is to be seen  
under *Closing*.]

1. Meanings connected with *claudo* rather  
than *concludo*.a. Shut: (in the second and third extracts  
applied to the performance of the last office

# CLOT

**CLOT** **CLOTHWORKER** } **CLOT**  
 The white of an egg, with spirit of wine, doth bake the egg into *clots*, as if it began to poach. *Bacon*  
 I have a *clot* of soil, wherein are some thousands of little oons [sea-stars].—*Bishop Nicolson, To Mr. Lhwyd: 1697.*

2. Dull, heavy man.

The crafty impositions of subtle clerks, as if they were soundings To abuse *clots* and clowns with.

*B. Jonson, Magnetic Lady.*

**Clot**, as in **Clot-(bar)**. *s.* [the latter two words rather than a compound; and, indeed, of doubtful character as a combination.] Clot-bar occurs in Botany as the English name of either the ordinary Bur (*Aretium Lappa*), or certain plants of a burlike character. How far it is a really vernacular name is doubtful.

There is no need of making Clot part of a compound. In A.S. it was simply *clate*; the *a* being, probably, sounded as the *o* in stone. It was certainly applied to the ordinary Bur; and probably to other plants having involucre furnished with small hooks. It suits the Germ urbanum; for it evidently meant something that caught.

Here, however, it chiefly commands notice as a word suggesting an explanation of one of the meanings delivered by the combination *cl-t*. The word *Cleats* in Shipbuilding (see Young's Nautical Dictionary), which denotes 'pieces of wood with notches for setting shores against, . . . also for belaying ropes to, and other purposes,' agrees with the name of the plant both in form and import.

The connection with the Clot of the preceding entries is less direct; and, for this reason, the words are separated.

**Clot. v. a.** Form into clots or clods; hang together; concrete; coagulate; gather into concretions.

Here mangled limbs, here brains and gore, Laid clotted. *J. Phillips.*

**Clot. s.** (with the *o* short, and with the *th* pronounced as in *thin*, not as in *thine*.)

[Clot, at present, seems to mean something *woven* rather than something *worn*. It arose, however, out of the notion of a garment rather than out of that of a tissue.

Its plural is *cloths*, as in 'two different cloths,' meaning two different kinds of *cloth*. Meanwhile, *clothes* is not its plural; though the true singular of *Clothes* is rarer than the true plural of *Cloth*. See **Cloath**.

Neither does *Clôth* stand in the same relation to *Clôthe* the verb, as *Use*, the substantive, sounded *use*, does to *Use* the verb, sounded *uze*; though the change of the final consonant is of the same kind. In *Cloth*, however, the vowel is shortened, while in *Use* it remains unchanged.

Though apparently the simplest of its family, it is not only a derived word, but a comparatively new derivation. It means something *which clothes*; yet it is so restricted to *woven* articles, that, taken by itself, it looks as if its primary meaning were connected with weaving. Moreover, its commonest application is to woollen articles. Though we may talk of cotton *cloth* and linen *cloth* (not, however, of silken), we generally mean, when we use the word alone, woollen. No one says that a *hat* or a *shoe* is *cloth* to the head or the foot; though many may say that it is *clothing*. In short, the word has a special, which has grown out of a general, sense; and that, at a comparatively late date. In respect to its immediate origin, the remarks

# CLOT

hitherto made, notwithstanding the strictures which accompany them, have pointed towards the verb as its base, giving, as they do, the analogies of *Use = uze*, and *Use = use*, to which we may add *Grease*, and a few other words. But these words are of Latin or French origin, whereas *Cloth* is German; besides which, their final consonant is not *th* but *s*. The word with which it coincides most closely is *Bath*, a word which comports itself to *bathe*, both verb and substantive, as *Cloth* does to *clothe*. We *clôthe* (*clôthe*) ourselves in *clôths*, just as we *bâthe* (*bâthe*) in *bâths*; and that without stretching the common practice of our language. But we may also take (in a river) a *bâthe* every morning, or two *bâthes* (bathings) a day. The form, then, in the long vowel, with the sound of the *th* in *thine* (*dh*), is the original one, and, this being determined, the evidence that the older meaning was connected with *clothes* as garments, rather than with *cloth* as a tissue, is satisfactory. The German and Scandinavian for *Cloth* are *tuch* and *dak*; words which have nothing to do with the root *Cloth*, but which are still to be found in English in such combinations as *Russian duck*, which, when white trousers were worn, was a common one.]

Woven material, generally of wool, and for wearing apparel; but also of linen and cotton, and applied to purposes other than those of clothing, such as table-covers and canvass for painting.

I answer you right painted *cloth*, from whence you have studied your questions. *Shakespeare, As you like it, iii. 2.*

Who fears a sentence, or an old man's saw, Shall by a painted *cloth* be kept in awe.

*Id., Rape of Lucrece.*  
 The king stood up under his *cloth* of state, took the rd from the protector, and dubbed the Lord Mayor of London knight. *Sir J. Hayward.*

This idea, which we may call the goddess of painting and of sculpture, descends upon the marble and the *cloth*, and becomes the original of these arts. *Dryden, Preface to Translation of Dufresnoy's Art of Painting.*

The Spaniards buy their linen *cloths* in that kingdom.—*Swift.*

Nor let, like Nævius, every error pass, The musty wine, foul *cloth*, or greasy glass.

*Pope, Imitations of Horace.*

Often used as the *second element* in a compound, as tablecloth. When fine metal wire enters largely into the tissue, we may have *cloth* of gold, &c.

**Cloth. v. a.** participle and preterite, *clothed* and *clad*. [see **Cloth**.]

1. Invest with garments; cover with dress: (for preservation from cold and injuries).

He had *clad* himself with a new garment. *1 Kings, xi. 20.*

An inhabitant of Nova Zembla having lived in Denmark, where he was *clothed*, took the first opportunity of making his escape into nakedness. *Addison, Freeholder.*

The Britons in Cæsar's time painted their bodies, and *clothed* themselves with the skins of beasts. *Æschyl.*

With superior boon may your rich soil Exuberant nature's better blessings pour O'er every land, the naked nations *clothe*, And be the exhaustless granary of a world. *Thomson.*

2. Invest with dress: (for the purpose of adornment).

We *clothe* and adorn our bodies: indeed, too much time we bestow upon that. Our souls also are to be *clothed* with holy habits, and adorned with good works. *Rap, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

Embroider'd purple *clothes* the golden beds.

*Pope, Translation of Statius.*

3. Invest as with clothes.

I put on righteousness, and it *clothed* me.—*Job, xxi. 16.*

Hast thou *clothed* his neck with thunder?—*Ibid., xxxix. 19.*

I still also *clothe* her priests with salvation.—*Psalms, cxxiii. 16.*

If thou best be; but O how fall'n! how chang'd From him, who in the happy realms of light,

# CLOT

*Clot'd* with transcendent brightness, didst out-

shine

Myriads though bright! *Milton, Paradise Lost, l. 84.*

Beyond

The flowery dale of Sibma, *clad* with vines.

*Ibid., l. 410.*

Their prayers *clad*

With incense, where the golden altar fum'd

By their great intercessor. *Ibid., xl. 17.*

But virtue too, as well as vice, is *clad*

In flesh and blood. *Walter.*

To her the weeping heavens become serene;

For her the ground is *clad* in cheerful green.

*Dryden.*

They leave the shady realms of night,

And, *clot'd* in bodies, breathe your upper light. *Id.*

Let both use the clearest language in which they

can *clothe* their thoughts.—*Watts, Improvement of*

*the Mind.*

4. Furnish or provide with clothes.

Drowsiness shall *clothe* a man with rags.—*Prov-*

*verbs, xxiii. 21.*

**Cloth. v. n.** Wear clothes. *Rare.*

Care no more to *clothe* and eat.

*Shakspeare, Cymbeline, iv. 2, song.*

**Clothes. s.** plural and general form. (usu-ally pronounced *clôze*, from the mingling of the *th* and *s* sounds.) See **Cloth**.

1. Clothing to the body; wearing apparel.

He with him brought Pryene, rich array'd

In *Claribel's clothes*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, ii. 4, 28.*

Take up these *clothes* here quickly; carry them to

the laundress in thatchet mead.—*Shakspeare, Merry*

*Wives of Windsor, iii. 3.*

Strength grows more from the warmth of exercise

than of *cloaths*.—*Sir W. Temple.*

2. Covering of a bed; bedclothes.

Gazing on her midnight face,

She turn'd each way her fringed head,

Then sunk it deep beneath the *cloths*. *Prior.*

**Clothesbrush. s.** (usually pronounced *clôze-brush*.) Brush for cleaning, or smoothing, the nap of (woollen) clothes.

'For there he summ'd in it,' continued the clerk,

'which smooths a man's heart like a *clothes-brush*,

wipes away the dust and dirt, and sets all the nap

right.'—*Sir E. L. Butler, Enigma, Aram.*

**Clothes. s.** [etymologically this form is from *clothes*, not from *cloth*, which would give *clôthier*, as *cottier* from *cot*; the meaning, however, covers both *cloth* and *clothes*.] Maker of, dealer in, or contractor for, clothes or cloth.

The *clothes* sell, not able to maintain

The many to them 'longing, have put off

The spinsters, carders, fillers, weavers.

*Shakspeare, Henry VIII., i. 2.*

His commissioners should cause *clothes* to take

wool, paying only two parts of the price. *Sir J.*

*Hayward.*

They shall only spoil the *clothier's* wool, and

bewear the present spinners, at best. *Grant, Ob-*

*servations on the Bills of Mortality.*

**Clothing. s.**

1. Dress; vesture; garments.

Thy bosom might receive my yielded right

And thine with it, in heaven's pure *clot'ing* drist,

Through clearest skies might take united flight. *Keifer.*

Your bread and *clothing*, and every necessary of

life, entirely depend upon it. *Swift.*

2. Business of making or supplying cloth or clothes: (the former rather than the latter, notwithstanding the long sound of the *o*).

In the time of Henry the first of England, there

happened a mighty inundation in Flanders, whereby

a great part of the country was irretrievably lost,

and many of the poor distressed people, being bereft

of their habitation, came into England, where the

king, in compassion of their condition, and also con-

sidering that they might be beneficial to his subjects

by instructing them in the art of *clothing*, first

placed them about Carlisle in the north, and after-wards

moved them into South Wales, where their posterity

both ever since remained. *Rog. Three Discourses*

*concerning the Cause, Delay, and Dissolution of*

*the World, ch. v. (Orel MS.)*

Used adjectively, or as the first element in a compound.

At Norwich, the chief seat of the *clothing* trade,

a little creature of six years old was thought fit for

labour. *Macanby, History of England, ch. iii.*

**Clotheshearer. s.** One who trims the cloth, and levels the nap.

My father is a poor man, and by his occupation a

*clothes-hearer*.—*Hakewell, Apology, p. 420.*

**Clothworker. s.** Maker of cloth.

*Clothworkers*, plasterers, and other inferior

trades, in their policy this way exceed those of a

higher rank.—*Scott, Essay on Drapery, &c.* p. 165: 1635.

**Clótpoll. s.** Thickskull; blockhead; head itself, contemptuously.

What says the fellow, there? call the *clot-poll* back.—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 4.

I have sent Cloten's *clotpoll* down the stream.

In embassy to his mother. — *Id., Cymbeline*, iv. 2.

**Clóted. part. adj.** Obstructed with, converted into, or consisting of, clots; ? (in last extract) reddened as with blood.

The *clotted* blood within my hose,

That from my wounded body flows.

*Antony, Hudi-bran*, i. iii.

Huge unwieldy bones, lasting remains

Of that gigantic race; which as he breaks

The *clotted* globe, the plowman haply finds.

*J. Phillips.*

The hue

Of human sacrifice and Roman slaughter

Troubles the *clotted* air, of late so blue,

And deepens into red the saffron water

Of Tiber, thick with dew.

*Byron, Prophecy of Dante*, ii.

**Clótered. adj.** Clotted. *Hare.*

He dragged the trembling sire,

Slithering through *clotted* blood and holy mire.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

**Clótty. adj.** Full of clots; concreted; full of concretions.

The matter expectorated is thin, and mixed with

thick, *clotty* bluish streaks.—*Harvey, Discourse of*

*Consumptions.*

**Cloud. s.** [See last-extract; see also Clump-

er, v. a.—in the German and Danish the

word is not to be found; in the former,

*wölken* (—*welkin*) being the equivalent, in

the latter *sky*, which is, word for word, the

English name for the heavens in general.]

1. Visible collection of vapours in the air.

Now are the *clouds* that lower'd upon our house,

In the deep bosom of the ocean buried.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.* i. 1.

As a mist is a multitude of small but solid globules,

which therefore descend; so a vapour, and therefore

a watry *cloud*, is nothing else but a congeries of very

small and concave globules, which therefore ascend,

to that height in which they are of equal weight

with the air, where they remain suspended, till, by

some motion in the air, being broken, they descend

in solid drops; either small, as in a mist, or bigger,

when many of them run together, as in rain. *Grege,*

*Compendium Naturæ.*

*Clouds* are the greatest and most considerable of

all the meteors, as furnishing water and plenty to

the earth. They consist of very small drops of water,

and are elevated a good distance above the surface

of the earth; for a *cloud* is nothing but a mist flying

high in the air, as a mist is nothing but a *cloud*

herebelow. *Locke, Elements of Natural Philosophy.*

How vapours, turn'd to *clouds*, obscure the sky;

And *clouds*, dissolv'd, the thirsty ground supply.

*Lord Roscommon.*

In the *clouds*. Beyond the clear range of

the ordinary earthly eye, from the vagueness

and haziness of the view of anything

when seen too far above us, or through

a *clouded* medium: (applied to flights of

*fancy*, and to imperfect representation of

meaning either in *poetry* or *speculation*).

Though poets may of inspiration boast,

Their rage, ill-govern'd, in the *clouds* is lost.

*Wall. r.*

2. Diffused body of anything: (applied to

war it conveys over and above the physi-

cal image of a mass of warriors, the

notion of *threat* or *menace*, as indicated

by such *clouds* as are the heralds of a

storm).

Cromwell, our chief of men, who through a *cloud*,

Not of war only, but detractions rule.

*Milton, Sonnets*, xvi. 1.

The bishop of London did cut down a noble *cloud*

of trees at Fulham: the lord chancellor told him

that he was 'a good expounder of dark places.'—

*Aubrey, Relation of Lord Bacon's Apophthegms.*

How can I see the brave and young

Fall in the *cloud* of war, and fall unknown? *Abraham*

The objection comes to no more than this, that

amongst a *cloud* of witnesses, there was one of no

very good reputation.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

Correctly explained by Soumeir as *clouded* vapours,

vapours drawn into *clouds* or separate masses. . . .

Old Dutch *clot*, a *cloud*, *clote*, a *cloud*; 'vorne vulge

*clote*, a heavy *cloud*. (Delftaria.) Italian *zolla*

*clot*, lump of earth; *zolla dell' aria*, the thick and

scattered *clouds* in the air. (Florida.) So also from

French *matte*, *motte*, a *clod* or *clot*, *ciel motté*, a

curled sky, a sky full of small curled clouds. (Col-

grave.) *Clouds*, clouds. (Country Mysteries in

Hallwell.)—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*, in voce.]

**Cloud. v. a.** Darken with clouds, cover

with clouds, obscure; make of sullen and

gloomy appearance; sully, defame.

I would not be a stander-by to hear

My sovereign mistross *clouded* so.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, i. 2.

He not dishearten'd then, nor *cloud* those looks,

That wont to be more cheerful and serene.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 122.

If men would not exhale vapours to *cloud* and

darken the clearest truths, no man could miss his

way to heaven for want of light.—*Dr. H. More, De-*

*cay of Christian Philosophy.*

What sullen fogs clouds his scornful brow?

*Pope, Translation of the first Book*

*of the Thebaid of Statius.*

**Cloud. v. u.** Grow cloudy; grow dark with

clouds.

[Her] beams upon his hairless face are fix'd,

As if from thence they borrow'd all their shine

Were never four such bumps together mix'd,

Had not his *clouded* with his brows' repine;

But her's, which through the crystal tears gave light,

Shone like the moon, in water seen by night.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida.*

**Cloud-ascending. adj.** Mounting to the

clouds.

Like tall cedars mounted on

*Cloud-ascending* Lebanon. *G. Sandys, Psalm xxi.*

**Cloud-cleaving. adj.** Cleaving a cloud, or

the clouds.

Thou winged and *cloud-cleaving* minister,

Whose happy flight is highest into heaven,

Well may'st thou sweep so near me—I should be

Thy prey, and gone; thine eagles; thou art gone

Where the eye cannot follow the.

*Byron, Manfred*, i. 2.

**Cloud-compelling. adj.**

1. Simply, collecting clouds.

Alyssian's *cloud-compelling* cliffs.

*Thomson, Seasons, Autumn.*

2. Epithet of Jupiter, by whom clouds were

supposed to be collected.

Health to both kinds, attended with a roar

Of cannons, ech'd from his afflicted shore;

With loud resemblance of his thunder, prove

Bacchus the seed of *cloud-compelling* Jove. *Wall. r.*

Supplicating move

Thy just complaint to *cloud-compelling* Jove.

*Dryden.*

**Cloud-dispelling. adj.** Having power to dis-

perse clouds.

The northern breath, that freezes floods, he binds,

With all the race of *cloud-dispelling* winds.

*Dryden.*

**Cloud-eclipsed. adj.** Eclipsed by the inter-

vention of a cloud.

Why her two suns were *cloud-eclipsed* so,

Nor why her fair cheeks over-wash'd with woe.

*Shakespeare, Rape of Lucrece.*

**Cloud-kissing. adj.** Touching, as it were,

the clouds.

Threatening *cloud-kissing* Ilion with annoy.

*Shakespeare, Rape of Lucrece.*

At length we came

A steep *cloud-kissing* rock, whose horned crowne

With proud imperial looks beholds the maine.

*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 630.

**Cloud-touching. adj.** Ascending, as it were,

to the clouds.

*Cloud-touching* mountains to new seats are borne

From their foundations, by his fury torne.

*G. Sandys, Book of Job*, p. 11.

Propt by thy hand,

*Cloud-touching* mountains steadfast stand.

*Id., Book of Psalms*, p. 101.

**Clóudberry. s.** Native bramble (*Rubus*

*Chamaemorus*) so called, growing low,

and with leaves not unlike those of the

mulberry-tree (whence its specific name

ground mulberry).

In some parts of the highlands of Scotland the

fruit [of the *clóudberry*] are also called *red-buck-*

berries or *knob-berries*, and they are perhaps the

most grateful and useful kind of fruit gathered by

the Scotch highlanders. On the sides and near the

bases of the mountains it may be collected for several

months in succession.—*London, Encyclopædia*

*of Gardening*, p. 955.

**Clóudborn. adj.** Born of a cloud.

Like *cloud-born* centaurs, from the mountain's

height

With rapid course descending to the flights

'They rush along; the rattling woods give way;

The branches bend before the sweepy way.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*

**Clóudbuilt. adj.** Built up of clouds.

The sun went down

Behind the *cloudbuilt* columns of the West.

*Cowper, Translation of the Odyssey.*

Applied to castles in the air.

And so vanished my *cloudbuilt* palace.—*Goldsmith,*

*Envy.*

**Clóudcapped. adj.** Topped with clouds;

touching the clouds.

The *cloud-capp'd* towers, the gorgeous palaces,

The solemn temples, the great globe itself,

Yea, all which it inherits, shall dissolve.

*Shakespeare, Tempest*, iv. 1.

**Clóudcovered. adj.** Wrapped in clouds.

Witness, thou Sun! whose *cloud-cover'd* height,

And shaken basis, o'erd the present God

Young, *Night Thoughts*, vii.

**Clóuded. part. adj.** Overcast with clouds;

(as 'a *clouded sky*'; *cloudy* or *overclouded*

being the commoner form). Usually, in a

figurative sense.

a. Variegated with dark veins.

The handle smooth and plain

Made of the *clouded* olive's easy grain.

*Pope, Homer's Odyssey.*

b. Deficient in clearness: (applied to the

understanding).

The *clouded* understanding and implacable temper

of James held out long against the arguments of

those who laboured to convince him that it would

be wise to pardon offences which he could not

punish. 'I cannot do it,' he exclaimed: 'I must

make examples.'—*Atterbury, History of England*,

ch. ix.

**Clóudly. adv.** With clouds; darkly; ob-

scurely; not perspicuously.

Some had rather have good discipline delivered

plainly, by way of precepts, than *cloudly* enwrap-

ped in allego. *Spenser, View of the State of*

*Ireland.*

He was commanded to write so *cloudly* by Co-

munus.—*Dryden.*

**Clóudiness. s.** Attribute

Cloudy; dimness; darkness.

You have such a February face,

So full of frost, of storm and *cloudiness*.

*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, v. 1.

The situation of this island exposes it to a con-

tinual *cloudiness*, which in the summer renders the

air colder, and in the winter warmer.—*Harvey, Dis-*

*course of Consumption.*

I saw a *cloudy* Hungarian diamond made clearer

by lying in a cold liquor: wherein he affirmed, that

upon keeping it longer, the stone would lose more

of its *cloudiness*. *Boyle.*

**Clóudless. adj.** Without clouds; clear; un-



- But every sublimity drowns.  
The more she scolds, the more she's cloudy. *Swift.*  
3. Gloomy of look; not open and cheerful.  
No my storm-beaten heart like wine is cheer'd  
With that sun-shine, when cloudy looks are clear'd. *Spenser.*

Witness my son, now in the shade of death,  
Whose bright outshining beacons thy cloudy wrath  
Hath in eternal darkness folded up. *Shakespeare, Richard III. l. 3.*

4. Wanting lustre, brightness, or clearness; opaque; overcast; mottled.

Before the wine grows cloudy, shake the hogs-head,  
And carry a glass of it to your master. *Swift, Advice to Servants, Direction to the Butler.*

- Clough.** *s.* [?] Cleft of a hill; cliff.

A *clough*, or *cleugh*, is a kind of breach or valley down a slope from the side of a hill. *—Forsyde, Institution of Devised Intelligence, ch. ix.*

- Clough.** *s.* [?] See extract.

*Clough*... among merchants is an allowance for the turn of the scale, on buying goods wholesale by weight. *—Tomlins, Law Dictionary.*

- Cloth.** *s.* [A.S. *clut*.]

1. Cloth for any mean use.

His garment, thought but my rags *clouts*,  
With thorns together pinna'd, and patched was. *Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

A *clout* upon that head  
Where late the diadem stood. *Shakespeare, Hamlet, ii. 2.*

In power of spittle and a *clout*,  
Where'er he please to blot it out. *Swift.*

2. Patch on a shoe or coat.

No man putteth a *clout* of hoistrous cloth into an  
oldie clothing, for it doth away the fulness of the  
cloth, and a worse breeching is made. *—Wycliffe, St. Matthew, ix. 16.*

3. ? Mark of white cloth at which archers shot.

Shew a good bow; he shot a fine shoot; he  
would have clapt i' the *clout* at twelve score. *—Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.*

4. Buffet. *Colloquial.*

[*Clout*.—Anglo-Saxon, *clut*, a patch. The primary sense is a blow, as when we speak of a *clout* on the head. Dutch, *klots*, to strike. Then applied to a lump of material clapped on or hastily applied to mend a breach. In the same way English *clutch*, to mend clumsily, from Dutch *klutsen*, to strike; English, *cobble*, in the same sense, from Welsh *coffin*, English *cob*, to strike. *—Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

- Clout.** *r. u.*

1. Patch; mend coarsely; join awkwardly or coarsely together.

Can you *clout* me a pyrra of bates?  
I wolde have them well underlayed, and easily,  
For I use awayne to goe on the one side. *Hicke Scourner.*

Wynchester, when he either preacheth or dis-  
patcheth, how he *clouteth* the old broken holes with  
patches of papistry. *—Rale, Yet a Course at the Banquish Fiore, fol. 94, b.*

All their divine service is notably patched up and  
*clouted* (therewith [idolatrie]). *—Harmar, Translation of Beza's Sermons, p. 412.*

Many sentences of one meaning *clouted* up to-  
gether. *—Achan.*

2. Beat; strike.

I wis, with his fist he wolde all-to *clout* you. *Hicke Sco*

Pay him o'er the pate, *clout* him for all his  
teses. *—Beaumont and Fletcher, Women plead.*

The late queen of Spain took off one of her  
chaplains, and *clouted* Olivarez about the noddle  
with it. *—Horell, Letters, ii. 43.*

- Cloated.** *part. adj.* Clotted: (applied exclusively to cream).

With flaxens, and *clouted* cream, and country  
dainties stowed. *—Dryden, Polydoron, xiv.*  
I've seen her skin the *clouted* cream,  
And press from spongy curds the milky stream. *Gay.*

[There is no necessity to suppose that  
*c'outed* is the proper, *clotted* the im-  
proper, word in this combination; though  
such may be the case. The Dutch has  
*klontermelck*; concerning which we may  
hold that the change to *klont* is that  
which, in Greek, gives *κλόνος* as the result  
of the elimination of the *ν* in the root  
*κλόνω* (*gen. κλόνος*). But this would  
make the *ο* in *clotted* long. Meanwhile,  
the same language gives *klontermelck*, a  
form which admits the insertion of *n*. As  
*clab*, *clob* are nasalised in *clump*, *clomp*, so,  
corresponding to *clout*, *clot*, we have Du-

nish *klunt*, a log, block: Dutch *klonté*, a  
clod, globe, lump. Dutch *kllobber-sach*,  
*klotter-melck*, *klonter-melck*, clotted cream,  
coagulated milk. The close connexion be-  
tween the ideas of a thick mass and the  
action of striking is seen in English *clout*,  
a blow, Dutch *klotsen*, *kloteren*, *klunderen*,  
to beat, batter. *—Wedgwood.*]

- Cloated.** *part. adj.*

1. Covered with a clout.

Milk some unhappy eve,  
Whom *clouted* leg her hurt doth shew. *Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar.*

2. ? Coarsely mended; ? hobnailed [from  
*clou*].

I thought he slept, and put  
My *clouted* browen from off my feet, whose rude-  
ness  
Answer'd my steps too loud. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline, iv. 2.*

The dull swain  
Treads on it daily with his *clouted* shoon. *Milton, Comus, 635.*

- Closterly.** *adj.* Clumsy; awkward: (as, 'a  
*clouterly* fellow'). *Rare.*

The single wheel plough is a very *clouterly* sort.  
*Mortimer, Husbandry.*

Let us observe *Spenser* with all his rusty, obsolete  
words; with all his rough-hewn, *clouterly* verses;  
yet take him throughout, and we shall find in him a  
graceful and poetick majesty. *—Phillips, Theatre of Poesie, preface, p. 1673.*

- Clove.** *s.* [Dutch, *kluyre*.—see remarks  
under next entry.] Small bulbs formed  
round a mother bulb.

'Tis mortal sin an onion to devour;  
Each *clove* of garlic is a sacred pow'r. *Pate, Translation of Juvenal.*

**Clove.** *s.* [Fr. *clou*; Lat. *clavus* = nail.—The  
explanation of this connection lies in the  
form of the spice so called, which is not  
unlike a small-headed nail or tack. The  
Malay name means this; and, more or  
less, a word of the same import is found  
throughout most European languages.  
When this is not the case, the term is a  
modification of the Latin *caryophyllus*, from  
the Greek *κάρυον* = date, and *φύλλον* = leaf.  
Sometimes the two are united. Dutch,  
*kruidnagels* = krout (vegetable) nails, *grof-  
filsnagelen* (the first element being from  
*caryophyllus*); German, *nägeln*, *gewürz-  
nägeln* (spice-nails); Danish, *nelliker*;  
Spanish, *clavo aromático*; French, *clou  
de girofle* (*caryophyllus*) and *girofler*.  
That the name for *clove* as applied to  
garlic has a different origin from *clove* the  
spice is indicated by the Dutch word,  
and is verified by the fact that in Dutch (as  
there is no derivative from the Latin  
*clavus* denoting a nail, but on the con-  
trary only the German term *nägel*) there  
is no room for confusion. To which it may  
be added that in Anglo-Saxon we have  
more than one compound of *clef*, as  
*clefgyrt* and *cleftr*, names of plants which  
it is difficult to identify. Upon this point,  
however, more will be said under Gilli-  
flower.] *Adjectival* construction com-  
mon.

1. Unexpanded flowers of *Caryophyllus* aro-  
maticus, used as spice.

*Clove* seems to be the rudiment or beginning of a  
fruit growing upon *clove*-trees. *—Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errours.*

2. In *Horticulture*. Sort of pink, picotee, or  
carnation, so called, the scent of which is  
that of the clove. This, however, must  
not be confounded with the so called  
*Clove-pink* of the botanical works, the  
*Dianthus Caryophyllus*, for which see  
Gilliflower.

- Clove.** *c.* [?] See extract.

*Clove* [is] the two-and-thirtieth part of a weigh of  
cheese, i. e. eight pounds. Stat. 8 Henry VI. c. 8.—  
*Tomlins, Law Dictionary.*

- Cloven.** *part. adj.* Cleft; divided.

There is Audlius: list, what work he makes  
Amongst your *cloven* army. *Shakespeare, Coriolanus, l. 4.*

Now heap'd high,  
The *cloven* oaks and lofty pines do lie. *Waller.*

A clasp-fallen beaver, loosely hanging by  
The *cloven* helm, and arch of victory. *Dryden.*

**Show the cloven foot.** Betray designs of a  
diabolic or evil character: (the devil's foot  
being supposed to be cloven).

- Cloven-footed.** *adj.* Having the foot di-  
vided into two parts; bisulcous.

The *cloven-footed* fiend is banish'd from us. *Dryden.*

Great variety of water-fowl, both whole and  
*cloven-footed*, frequent the waters. *—Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

- Cloven-hoofed.** *adj.* Same as *Cloven-  
footed*.

There are the bisulcous or *cloven-hoofed*, as camels  
and leavers. *—Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errours.*

- Clover.** *s.* [A.S. *clefer*.] Species of trefoil:  
(generally applied to the three cultivated  
*rareties*, marl-grass, red clover, and white  
clover; the first two not always distin-  
guished: scarlet clover, *Trifolium incar-  
natum*, is a newer object of cultivation).  
*Adjectival* construction common.

The even mead, that erst brought sweetly forth  
The freckled cowslip, burnet, and green *clever*. *Shakespeare, Henry V. v. 2.*

Nature shall provide  
Green grass and fatt'ning *clever* for their fare. *Dryden, Virgil's Georgics.*

*Clover* improves land, by the great quantity of  
cattle it maintains. *—Mortimer, Husbandry.*

The crow-flower, and thereby the *clever-flower*  
they stick. *—Dryden, Polydoron, xv.*

My Blouzinda is the blithest lass,  
Than primrose sweeter, or the *clever*-grass. *Gay.*

- Live in clover.** Live luxuriously.

Well, Laurent, was the night in *clever* spent? *Ozcl.*

- Go from clover to rye-grass.** Exchange  
better for worse: (applied to second mar-  
riages).

- Cloved.** *adj.* Covered with clover.

Flocks thick nibbling thro' the *cloved*'d vale,  
*—Thomson, Seasons, Summer.*

Through the deep groves I hear the charming  
birds,  
And through the *cloved*'d vale the various howing  
herds. *—T. Warton, Ode, s.*

- Cloven.** *s.* [see *Cloy*.]

1. Rustic; country fellow; churl.

He came with all his *clowns*, burst upon cartjades. *—Sir P. Sidney.*

The *clowns*, a hoist'rous, rude, ungentle crew,  
With furious haste to the loud summons flew. *Dryden.*

2. Coarse ill-bred man.

A country squire, represented with no other vic-  
tude than that of being a *clown*, and having the provincial  
accent. *—Swift.*

3. Bulloon in a pantomime.

- Clown.** *v. n.* Affect the behaviour of a  
clown. (For *construction* in the following  
extracts, which gives the word an active  
appearance, see It.)

Beshrew me, he *clowns* it properly indeed. *—B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour.*

When Tarlton *clowned* it in a pleasant vein,  
And with conceits did good opinion gain;  
Upon the stage, his merry humours' shop,  
Clowns *knew* the clown by his great clownish shop. *The L. (King of Humors) Blood, &c., Epigr. 31: 3611.*

- Clownage.** *s.* Behaviour of a clown. *Rare.*

And he to serve me thus! ignominy,  
Beyond the coarseness yet of any *clownage*. *—B. Jonson, Tale of a Tub.*

- Clownery.** 1-breeding; churlishness;  
rudeness; brutality. *Rare.*

This 's a court indeed,  
Not mix'd with *clowneries* us'd in common houses. *Chapman, Ruyter IV. Ambus.*

The fool's conceit hath both *clownery* and ill-na-  
ture. *—Sir R. L. Estrange.*

- Clownish.** *adj.*

1. Consisting of rustics or clowns; relating  
to them.

I come not to eat with ye, and to surfeit  
In these poor *clownish* pleasures. *—Beaumont and Fletcher, The Prothelars.*



Young Silvia beats her breast, and cries aloud  
For succour from the clownish neighbourhood. *Dryden.*

## 2. Coarse; rough; rugged.

But with his *clownish* hands their tender wings  
He brusheth off. *Spenser, Faerie Queen, i. l. 23.*

## 3. Uncivil; ill-bred; ill-mannered.

But, cousin, what if we essay'd to steal  
The *clownish* fool out of your father's court?  
Would he not be a comfort to our travel?  
*Shakespeare, As you like it, i. l. 3.*

## 4. Clumsy; ungainly.

There was amongst his nearest attendants, one  
Henry Cuffe, a man of secret ambitious ends of his  
own, and of proportionate counsels smothered under  
the habit of a scholar, and shrouded over with  
a certain rude and *clownish* fashion, that had the  
semblance of integrity. *Sir H. Wallon, Paradise, &c.*

**Clownishly, adv.** In a clownish manner.

**Clownishness, s.** Attribute suggested by  
Clownish.

## 1. Rusticity; coarseness; unpolished rudeness.

Even his Doric dialect has an incomparable  
sweetness in its *clownishness*. *Dryden.*

If the boy should not make less very gracefully,  
a dancing master will cure that defect, and wipe off  
that plainness which the à-la-mode people call  
*clownishness*. *Locke.*

## 2. Incivility; brutality.

'Tis *clownishness*, they say, to reject any.  
And folly too. *Sir R. Fanshawe.*  
*Translation of Guarini's Pastor Fido, l. 2.*

**Cloy, v. a.** [N.Fr. *cloyer* = stuff up.—In  
Wedgwood Cloy, Clot, Clog, and Cloy  
are all connected, the original import being  
a thick heavy lump or mass. Thence the  
notion of striking, as in the vulgarism 'a  
clout on the head.' To these add Clunch  
and Clown, connected with the notions of  
thickness and heaviness. The Danish *kloids*,  
Swedish *klots*, German *kloss*, and the provincial  
English *clodger*, help to explain the  
assumed changes of form. For a fuller  
notice see Crush.]

## 1. Satiated; safe; fill beyond desire; surfeit; fill to loathing.

The length of those speeches had not *cloyed* Py-  
rethos, though he were very impatient of long deli-  
berations. *Sir P. Sidney.*

The very crowd of Athanasius, and that sacred  
hymn of glory, are reckoned as superfluities, which  
we must in any case pure away, lest we *cloy* God  
with too much service. *Hucker, Ecclesiastical Po-  
etry, v. § 12.*

Continually varying the same sense, and taking  
up what he had more than enough intended before,  
he sometimes *cloy*s his readers instead of satisfying  
them. *Dryden.*

Intemperance in eating and drinking, instead of  
delighting and satisfying nature, doth but load and  
*cloy* it. *Archbishop Tillotson.*

## 2. ?

His royal bird  
Primes the immortal wing, and *cloy*s his beak,  
As when his god is pleas'd. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline, v. 4.*

## 3. Close up guns by striking a spike into the touchhole. Obsolete.

If the dependants thought the castle was to be  
abandoned they should poison the water, and *cloy*  
the great ordinance, that it might not afterwards  
shoot the Turks in stand. *Kneller, vol. D. (Ord  
MS.)*

## 4. In Farriery. Prick a horse in shoeing.

**Cloyless, adj.** Incapable of causing satiety.  
*Rare.*

Epicurean cooks  
Sharpen with *cloyless* sauce his appetite.  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 1.*

**Cloyment, s.** Satiety; repletion beyond  
appetite. *Rare.*

Alas! their love may be called appetite:  
No motion of the liver, but the palate,  
That suffers forfeit, *cloyment*, and revolt.  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, ii. 4.*

**Club, s.** [Dutch, *klubb*; German, *kolbe*.]

## 1. Heavy stick or staff, biggest at the end.

He strove his combed *club* to quit  
Out of the earth. *Spenser, Faerie Queen.*  
As he pulled off his helmet, a butcher slew him  
with the *streak* of a *club*. *Sir J. Hayward.*  
Arm'd with a knotty *club* another came. *Dryden.*

## 2. Name of one of the suits of cards.

VOL. I.

The *club's* black tyrant first her victim died,  
Spite of his haughty mien and barba'rous pride. *Pope.*

## Club, s. [?]

1. Shot; share of a reckoning paid by the  
company in just proportions; contribution  
to a common fund; joint action in general.

A fuddling couple sold ale: their humour was to  
drink drunk, upon their own liquor: they laid  
down their *club*, and this they called foreing a trade.  
*Sir R. L. Estcourt.*

He's bound to vouch them for his own,  
Though got by implicate generation,  
And general *club* of all the nation. *Rutter, Hudibras.*

## 2. Assembly of persons meeting under certain conditions for a common purpose.

What right has any man to meet in factious *clubs*  
to vilify the government? *Dryden, Michel, de-  
claration.*

The end of our *club* is to advance conversation  
and friendship, and to reward deserved persons with  
our interest and our recommendations. We admit  
none but men of wit and interest. *Swift, Let. ex.*  
This *club* of duellists, consisting only of men of  
honour, did not continue long, most of the members  
of it being put to the sword, or hanged, soon after  
its institution. *Spectator, no. 9.*

The *club* of ugly faces was instituted originally at  
Cambridge, in the merry reign of Charles II. *Ibid.*  
no. 78.

Soon after his [Johnson's] return to London,  
which was in February 1761, was founded that *club*  
which existed long without a name, but at Mr.  
Garriek's funeral became distinguished by the title  
of 'The Literary Club.' *Boswell, Life of Johnson.*

## Club, v. n.

## 1. Contribute to a common expense in settled proportions.

It was in the proportion than what was paid  
by the inhabitants, who were chiefly concerned to  
pay for their own case: I should not, my lord, be  
against the person's continuing to *club* with them.  
*Bishop Nicholson, to the Earl of Thanet, 1766.*

## 2. Join to one effect; contribute separate powers to one end.

'Till crosser atoms, tumbling in the stream  
Of fancy, madly met, and *clubb'd* into a dream.  
*Dryden.*

Every part of the body seems to *club* and con-  
tribute to the seed, else why should parents be so  
blind or deaf, sometimes generate children with the  
same imperfections? *Ray.*

Let sugar, wine, and cream together *club*,  
To make that gentle viand, syllabub. *King.*

## Club, v. a. Contribute anything to a common fund.

Fibres being distinct, and impregnated by dis-  
tinct spirits, how should they *club* their particular  
information into a common idea? *Collier, Essay on  
Thought.*

The festivities at Christmas, when the richest of  
us would *club* our stock to have a gaudy day, sitting  
round the fire, replenished to the height with beer,  
and the penurious, and he that could contribute  
nothing, partook in all the mirth. *Laub, Essays of  
Elia, Recollections of Christ's Hospital.*

I stepped out of my coach, shook the straw from  
my stockings, and entered the passage, which com-  
mended me not a little of the story so admirably told  
in Ireland's Illustrations of Hounst, of the two  
brothers who *clubb'd* their money to buy an ele-  
phant, and the sad fate thereof. *Theodore Hook,  
Gillie's Garden, vol. iii. ch. i.*

## Clubbable, adj. Having the qualities which make a man fit for a club. Colloquial, or slang.

The 'novus hospes,' from his reputation, not  
merely as a scholar, but as a *clubbable* man, met  
with a most cordial welcome. *Townsend, Lives of  
Twelve Eminent Judges, Lord Stowell.*

## Clubbed, adj. Shaped like a club.

When I bite my knives,  
She bringeth me the grove *clubbed* slaves.  
*Chaucer, Prologue to the Monks Tale.*

## Clubbish, adj. Rustic. Rare.

The highest trees be soonest blown downe:  
Ten kings do die before one *clubbish* clowne.  
*Mirror for Magistrates, p. 231.*

I indeed did rule the *clubbish* train. *Ibid.* p. 474.

## Clubbist, s. One who belongs to any club or association.

The difference between the *clubbists* and the old  
adherents to the monarchy of this country is hardly  
worth a scuffle. *Burke, Thoughts on a Regicide  
Peace.*

Merlin of Thionville, in hussar uniform, distin-  
guishing himself by wild beard and look, had an-  
other person in similar costume on his left: the  
crowd shouted out, with rage, at sight of this latter,  
the name of a Jacobin townsman and *clubbist*: and  
shook itself to seize him. *Carlyle, French Revolution,*  
pt. iii. b. iv. ch. iii.

## Clubst. s. Large fist. Contemptuous.

The rascal rude, the roarer, the *clubst* giant  
My slender arme, and pluckt me on in list.  
*Mirror for Magistrates, p. 40.*

## Clubstated, adj. Having a large fist.

As *Loock* is *clubstated* and embled, so she is ter-  
rible at first sight. *Howell, Letters, let. i. v. 2.*

## Clubfoot, s. [often two words rather than a compound.] Malformation of the foot. See extract.

There are three principal forms of distortion to  
which the foot is congenitally subject: 1. When the  
foot is turned inwards. . . 2. When it is turned out-  
wards. . . 3. When the patient can only put the toes  
on the ground. Almost all the varieties of *club foot*  
may be referred to one of these species. *J. T. S.,  
Dodd, Abnormal Conditions of the Foot, in Todd's  
Encyclopedia of Anatomy and Physiology.*

## Clubfooted, adj. [two words rather than a compound.] Having a clubfoot.

## Clubheaded, adj. Having a thick head.

Small *clubheaded* antennas. *Berleau.*

## Clubhouse, s. Building (intermediate in character between a public and a private one) for the accommodation of a club.

This is considered to be one of the most commodi-  
ous, economical, and best managed of all the  
London *clubhouses*. *P. Cunningham, Handbook for  
Mocha in London.*

## Clublaw, s. Regulation by force; law of

The enemies of our happy establishment seek to  
have recourse to the laudable method of *clublaw*,  
when they find all other means for enforcing the  
obedience of their opinions to be ineffectual. *Ad-  
dition, Freckhold.*

## Clubman, s. One who carries a club.

Alcedo, surname'd Her  
The only champion of his time.  
*Tragedy of Solomon and Perseda.*

## Clubmoss, s. [from its clubshaped fructification.] Native cryptogamous plant so called: (no true moss, though in some respects mosslike, but a species of the genus Lycopodium.)

No true *clubmoss* has yet been found in any of the  
islands, but a little marsileaceous plant (Isetes  
Hystrix) was discovered by Mr. G. Wolsey, in Guisey,  
some time ago. *Anders, The Channel Islands,*  
p. 184.

## Clubroom, s. Room in which a club or company assembles.

These ladies resolved to give the pictures of their  
deceased husbands to the *clubroom*. *Addition, Spec-  
tator.*

## Clubrush, s. Name given in botanical works as native for the plants of the genus Scirpus. Its character, however, as a genuine vernacular word is doubtful; besides which it is treated as a synonym of Bullrush, the Bullrush being no Scirpus, but a Typha. To this, indeed, it is the most applicable.

## Clubshaped, adj. Having the shape or appearance of a club; synonym of the botanical term Clavatus.

*Clubshaped* (clavatus or claviformis) (thickening  
gradually upwards from a very taper base, as the  
appendages of the flower of Schwenkia, or the style  
of Campanula and Michauxia. *Lindley, Introduc-  
tion to Botany, b. iii. Trunk.*

## Cluck, v. n. [see Crush.] Call chickens: (said of hens).

Duckings, though hatched by a hen, if she brings  
them to a river, in they go, though the hen *clucks*  
and calls to keep them out. *Ray, Wisdom of God  
manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

## Cluck, v. a. Call as a hen calls chickens: (used metaphorically in the extracts).

She, poor hen, fond of no second brood,  
Has *cluck'd* three to the wars.  
*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, v. 3.*

A few Christians, by *clucking* themselves into a  
conventicle, shall presently seen a complete body to  
themselves. *Bishop Gauden, Hieraspis, p. 125.*

## Clue, s. [see Cléw.] Ball, bottom, or skein of thread supposed to have been used by certain persons as a means of finding their way through certain mazes or labyrinths; means of guidance or direction in general; hint; inking.

Into what labyrinth of fearful shapes

My simple project has conducted you—  
We're but my wit as skilful to invent  
A clue to lead you forth!

C. Lamb, *The Wife's Trial*.

Word for word this is Clew. Neither is it very different in import; the meaning of both words being a bottom or skein of thread, literally in the one instance, figuratively in the other.

Generally, however, they are distinguished in the *spelling*; and this distinction the editor, without approving, adopts. This is because, if one of the two modes of spelling were sacrificed to the other, it would be the one which, on the etymological principle, ought to be preserved. That Clew best represents the A.S. *clive* is as certain as it is that Clue is the form which is likeliest to prevail. The explanation of this difference is partly a matter of pronunciation, partly one of spelling. The true sound of the combination *ew* is that of a diphthong of which the elements are the *e* in *pet*, and *u*. That of *ue* is the *oo* in *food* or *book*, i.e. the long sound of the simple vowel *u*. These sounds are sufficiently alike to be confounded. In the confusion, however, the vowel sound has a tendency to supersede the diphthongal. To hear Blue sounded as *blew*, and True as *truw*, is still common, though the tendency of the simpler pronunciation is to increase in frequency, and finally to eliminate the diphthong *ew* from the language. Nevertheless the latter is the older form, whilst the spelling in *ue* is the spelling which best represents the etymology. However, from the fact of its having no part of the Latin alphabet, *ue*, like *k*, has been eschewed even in our own language, as much as possible; and where it followed a vowel this eschewal was easy. Hence its elimination from numerous words wherein it appeared in the Anglo-Saxon, such as Blue, Hue, and many others.

The other principle is the one illustrated by such words as *hew* and *blew* (verbs) as contrasted with *hue* and *blue* (nouns). With these, a difference of spelling is an orthographical expedient for indicating a difference of sense.

In *clue*, then and *clew* we get a differentiation of this kind, and it is a remarkable instance: the difference denoted being very slight. Whilst *hue* and *hew*, *blue* and *blew*, differ from one another as different words and different parts of speech, *clue* and *clew* differ merely as the same word in its literal and in its metaphorical sense.

Of course, this applies only to those who sound the two words alike. To anyone who pronounces the Clew in a *claw* of cotton in one way, and the clue in the clue to a mystery in another (*clew* and *claw*), the words are really two, and the difference in spelling, which from the present point of view is only excused, becomes justified.

**Clamp.** *s.* [see Crush.] Cluster of trees or shrubs: (anciently a *plump*).

The small and circular clumps of firs, which I see planted upon some fine large swells, put me often in mind of a coronet placed on an elephant's or camel's back. — *Shenstone*.

Themselves perhaps, when weary they retreat  
To enjoy cool nature in a country seat.  
To exchange the centre of a thousand trades,  
For clumps, and lawns, and temples, and cascades,  
May now and then their velvet cushions take,  
And seem to pray for good example sake;  
Judging, in charity, no doubt the town  
Fious enough, and having need of none.

Cowper, *Hope*, 237.

**Clamper.** *s.* [see extract.—this is the base of Clomperston.] Wooden shoe; clog. *Rare*.

[*Clog*, a wooden shoe, a shoe with a wooden sole. From *clog* in the sense of a block or clumsy lump of wood. They are also called *clampers*. (Halliwell.) Dutch, *klapper*, *klompe*, *klompe*; Platt Deutsch, *klönken*. In like manner from Italian, *zoccolo*, a tree, *zoccoli*, clogs, pattens. Modern Greek, *zokor*, log, stump of a tree, *zokorion*, a clog, wooden shoe; German, *klotz*, a block, log, clog; *klotz-schuh*, a clog, wooden shoe. — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Clamper.** *v. a.* Form into clumps or masses: (the extract was, perhaps, written under a joint notion of *clambering*). *Rare*.

Vapours which now themselves consort  
In several parts, and closely do conspire,  
Clamper'd in balls of clouds. Dr. H. More, *Song of the Soul, Deity of Worlds*. (Rich.)

**Clumsily.** *adv.* In a clumsy manner; awkwardly; without readiness; without nimbleness; without grace.

He walks very clumsily and ridiculously. — *Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

This lofty humour is clumsily and heartlessly managed when affected. *Collier, Essay on Trade*.

He dared not deceive them grossly, clumsily, openly, impudently, dared not tell them opposite stories in the same breath, give them one advice to-day and the contrary to-morrow—pledge himself to a dozen things at one and the same time; then come before them with every one pledge unfulfilled, and ask their voices, and ask their money too on the credit of as many more pledges for the succeeding half-century. — *Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the Reign of George III.*, Mr. Wilson.

**Clumsiness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Clumsy; awkwardness; ungainliness; want of readiness, nimbleness, or dexterity.

The drudging part of life is chiefly owing to clumsiness and ignorance, which either wants proper tools, or skill to use them. — *Collier, Essay on Fair*.  
My letters are generally clumsily as double at the post-office, from their inevitable clumsiness of foliure. — *Lamb, Letter to Burton*.

**Clumsy.** *adj.* [see last extract.] Awkward; heavy; without art; unhandy; without dexterity, readiness, or grace: (used of persons, actions, or things).

The Carthaginians followed the enemies in chase as far as Trebia, and there gave over, and returned to the camp so clumsy (translation of 'ita torpentes gelu') and frozen as scarcely they felt the joy of their victory. — *Holland, Translation of Livy*, p. 425. (Trench.)

The matter ductile and sequacious, apt to be moulded into such shapes and machines, even by clumsy fingers. *Ray*.

But thou in clumsy verse, unlick'd, unpointed,  
Hast shamefully defy'd the Lord's anointed.

*Dryden*.

That clumsy outside of a porter,  
How could it thus conceal a courier? *Swift*.

[It will very often be found, when we are distracted by two plausible derivations, that they may both be traced to the same ultimate source. If we were not acquainted with the Old English forms we should confidently derive clumsy from clump, in analogy with Dutch *klucht*, awkward, clumsy, from *klud*, a clod, log; Swedish *klubb*, *klump*, *klansig*, lumpy, clumsy, from *klub*, *klump*, *kluns*, a block, knob, lump; or Dutch *lompich*, stupidus, piger, from *lomp*, a lump. But the immediate origin of the English word is from the figure of hands contracted or stiffened with cold. \* Platt Deutsch, *klumen*, *klouen*, *verklouen*, to be stiffened with cold, febrile, *klunne*, suffering from cramp. Old English, *comlyt*, *clumet*, *clummed*, *clumsid*, stiffened with cold. (Promptorium Parvulorum.) Thou clummed for cold. (Promptorium Parvulorum.) Our hands be clummed. (Aelfric in Vagabondus.) Have I said, stiff, clumsy, benumbed, forgotten. Thou clumsy is awkward and inefficient, like one benumbed with cold. Finnish, *kontas*, stiff with cold, and thence unskilful, slow. — *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*, in voce.]

It may be added that this connection with cold has the approbation of Archbishop Trench, who considers that it is shown by the fact of its being the translation of 'torpentes gelu.' It is certainly strengthened by these words. By itself, however, the passage is by no means conclusive.

**Clunch.** *s.* [probably connected with *cling*; stiff clayey soil, in the London clay district, when only half moist enough for digging, being called *clung*, *clunyon*, and *clungy*.]

1. Soft chalk (sometimes called *clunch clay*) capable of being sawn into large blocks, which, in masonry, are laid as bricks: (so

named in the chalk districts of Cambridge-shire, Suffolk, and Essex, and probably elsewhere).

Like other kinds of clunch (as the lower chalk is sometimes called), this bed forms an easily cut and a very useful material for certain kinds of internal decorative work. — *Lustet, Geology*, vol. ii. p. 455.

2. Stiff clay in general: (so named in other districts than those belonging to the chalk formation, where in use at all).

In Staffordshire, upon sinking of a coal-mine near the surface, they meet with earth and stone, then with a substance called blue clunch, and after that they come to coal. *Jacob, Law Dictionary*, in voce.

3. As a scientific term adopted from the local dialects into the language of Geology, it means, when standing alone, the *clunch* of the Chalk.

**Clung.** *v. a.* ? Apparently, crowd or stuff together: (the clause, however, in which it occurs, is the translator's rather than the original author's, in whose text the comparison is not found; see xxxi. 13). *Rare*.

The footmen then, wanting defence on their flanks, stood in plumps, with their companions so thrust and thronged together, as if they had been clung; not one of them could either draw his sword or bring back his hand. *Holland, Translation of Ammianus Marcellinus*, p. 424.

**Clunging.** *part. adj.* [the last syllable, perhaps, sounded as the -ing in *plunging* from *plunge*, i.e. as -dzing.] Exact meaning doubtful, but connected with some of the senses of Cling. *Rare*.

Glab's entire

Of cruddled smoke, and heavy clunging mists.  
Dr. H. More, *Song of the Soul, Infamy of Worlds*.

**Cluster.** *s.* [A.S. *clyster*, *cluster*.] Bunch; number of things of the same kind growing or joined together.

Grapes will continue fresh and moist all winter, if you hang them cluster by cluster in the roof of a warm room. *Beacon*.

The same consequences of one liquor do variously act upon the liquid corpuscles of another, so as to make many of them associate into a cluster, whereby two transparent liquors may compose a coloured one. *Sir J. Seelton*.

Applied to *bees* (probably from the Latin *ura* grape, used in a well-known passage by Virgil of their swarming).

As bees

Pair forth their populous youth about the hive  
In clusters. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 769.  
There with their clasping feet together clung,  
And a long cluster from the laurel hung. *Dryden*.

Applied to *persons*.

We lov'd him; but like beasts  
And coward nobles, gave way to your clusters,  
Who doo' look him out of the city.

My friend took his station among a whole of nob,  
who were making themselves merry with their  
betters. — *Adams*.

**Cluster.** *v. n.* Grow in bunches; gather into bunches; congregate.

The princes of the country clustering together  
began to erudge and storme against Tyndall. — *Fox, Life of Tyndall*. (Rich.)

Hyacinthine locks

Round from his parted forehead manly hung  
Clustering, but not beneath his shoulders braet.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 391. (Rich.)

**Cluster.** *v. a.* Collect anything into bodies.

Clouds cluster'd darkness, lightning's ternary stream'd.  
*Sir W. Alexander, Hours*, i. 73.

**Cluster-grape.** *s.* See extract; see also Currant.

The small black grape is by some called the currant, or *cluster-grape*; which I reckon the forward-est of the black sort. *Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Clustered.** *part. adj.* Collected in clusters.

Or from the forest, falls the cluster'd snow,  
Myriads of gales. *Thomson, Seasons*, Winter.

**Clustering.** *part. adj.* Forming clusters.

Forth flourish'd thick the clustering vine.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 320.

Great father Bacchus to my song repeat:  
For clustering grapes are thy peculiar care. *Dryden*.  
There, at her feet, lay the city in its beauty,  
towers and spires springing forth amidst the cluster-  
ing masses of the college eaves; there would beneath  
their shade the silver lines of the Chiswell and the  
Isis. — *Fronds, History of England, Reign of Elizabeth*, ch. I.

**Clutch.** *v. a.* [see Crush.]

1. Hold in the hand; gripe; grasp.

In this a danger that I see before me,  
The handle toward my hand? Come, let me clutch thee.  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth, ii. 1.*

Like moles within us, heave and ead about;  
And, till they foot and clutch their prey,  
They never cool.  
*G. Herbert.*

Nay Champagne, illuminating the matter still  
Further, in his municipal placards and proclamations,  
will bring it about that you may almost recognise  
a suspect on the streets, and clutch him there,  
- off to committee, and prison. - *Carlyle, French Revolution, pt. iv. b. iii. ch. vi.*

A private life was all his joy,  
Till in a court he saw  
A something-pottle-bodied boy,  
That knuckled at the law:  
He stoop'd and clutch'd him, fair and good,  
Flew over roof and casement;  
His brothers of the weather stood  
Stock-still for sheer amazement.  
*Tennyson, Will Waterproof's Lyrical Monologue.*

2. Comprise; grasp.

A man may set the poles together in his head, and  
clutch the whole globe at one intellectual grasp.  
*Collier, Essay on Thought.*

3. Contract; double the hand, so as to seize

and hold fast.  
Not that I have the power to clutch my hand,  
When his fair angels would salute my palm.  
*Shakespeare, King John, ii. 2.*

4. Hold fast.

Not that I have the power to clutch my hand,  
When his fair angels would salute my palm.  
*Shakespeare, King John, ii. 2.*

**Clutch.** *s.*

1. Gripe; grasp; seizure.

His cloak hanes on his shoulders much like a  
sufferer's; and he fears to touch the sides on't, or  
give it a wipe under his arm, for fears his dirty  
clutch should grease it. - *Characters, about 1660, 12mo.*

2. Generally in the plural.

*a.* Paws; talons.

It was the hard fortune of a cock to fall into the  
clutches of a cat. - *Sir R. L'Estrange.*

*b.* Hands: in the sense of *rapacity* and *crue-*

lity).  
Your greedy sly'ring to devour,  
Before 'twas in your clutches power.  
*Butler, Hudibras.*

I must have great leisure, and little care of my-  
self, if I ever more come near the clutches of such a  
gent. - *Bishop Stillingfleet.*

**Clutter.** *s.* [see Crush.] Noise; bustle;busy tumult; hurry; clamour. *Vulgar.*

He saw what a clutter there was with huns, over-  
grown pots, pans, and spits. - *Sir R. L'Estrange.*

The favourite child that just begins to prattle,  
Is very humorous, and makes great clutter.  
'Till he has windows on his head and butter.  
*King.*

Prithoe, Tim, why all this clutter?  
Why ever in these racing fits?  
*Smyth.*

**Clutter.** *v. n.* Make a noise or bustle.

All that they  
Bluster'd and clutter'd for, you play.  
*Lordace, Lucasta, Posthumus, p. 73: 1650.*

It cluttered here, it clunked there,  
It stirred the old wife's nestle;  
She shifted in her elbow-chair,  
And hurled the pan and kettle.  
*Tennyson, The Goose.*

**Clutter.** *v. a.* Hurry together; put into con-

fusion.  
If I have not spoken of your Majesty encomiasti-  
cally, your Majesty will be pleased to ascribe it to  
the law of a just cry, which clutter not praises, to-  
gether upon the first mention of a name, but rather  
disperses them, and weaves them, throughout the  
whole narration. - *Bacon, To King James I., Sir T. Mathews's Letters, p. 32: 1650.*

**Clutter.** *v. a.* Hurry together; put into con-

fusion.  
If I have not spoken of your Majesty encomiasti-  
cally, your Majesty will be pleased to ascribe it to  
the law of a just cry, which clutter not praises, to-  
gether upon the first mention of a name, but rather  
disperses them, and weaves them, throughout the  
whole narration. - *Bacon, To King James I., Sir T. Mathews's Letters, p. 32: 1650.*

**Clutter.** *v. a.* Hurry together; put into con-

fusion.  
If I have not spoken of your Majesty encomiasti-  
cally, your Majesty will be pleased to ascribe it to  
the law of a just cry, which clutter not praises, to-  
gether upon the first mention of a name, but rather  
disperses them, and weaves them, throughout the  
whole narration. - *Bacon, To King James I., Sir T. Mathews's Letters, p. 32: 1650.*

**Clutter.** *v. a.* Hurry together; put into con-

fusion.  
If I have not spoken of your Majesty encomiasti-  
cally, your Majesty will be pleased to ascribe it to  
the law of a just cry, which clutter not praises, to-  
gether upon the first mention of a name, but rather  
disperses them, and weaves them, throughout the  
whole narration. - *Bacon, To King James I., Sir T. Mathews's Letters, p. 32: 1650.*

**Clutter.** *v. a.* Hurry together; put into con-

fusion.  
If I have not spoken of your Majesty encomiasti-  
cally, your Majesty will be pleased to ascribe it to  
the law of a just cry, which clutter not praises, to-  
gether upon the first mention of a name, but rather  
disperses them, and weaves them, throughout the  
whole narration. - *Bacon, To King James I., Sir T. Mathews's Letters, p. 32: 1650.*

**Clutter.** *v. a.* Hurry together; put into con-

fusion.  
If I have not spoken of your Majesty encomiasti-  
cally, your Majesty will be pleased to ascribe it to  
the law of a just cry, which clutter not praises, to-  
gether upon the first mention of a name, but rather  
disperses them, and weaves them, throughout the  
whole narration. - *Bacon, To King James I., Sir T. Mathews's Letters, p. 32: 1650.*

**Clutter.** *v. a.* Hurry together; put into con-

fusion.  
If I have not spoken of your Majesty encomiasti-  
cally, your Majesty will be pleased to ascribe it to  
the law of a just cry, which clutter not praises, to-  
gether upon the first mention of a name, but rather  
disperses them, and weaves them, throughout the  
whole narration. - *Bacon, To King James I., Sir T. Mathews's Letters, p. 32: 1650.*

**Clutter.** *v. a.* Hurry together; put into con-

fusion.  
If I have not spoken of your Majesty encomiasti-  
cally, your Majesty will be pleased to ascribe it to  
the law of a just cry, which clutter not praises, to-  
gether upon the first mention of a name, but rather  
disperses them, and weaves them, throughout the  
whole narration. - *Bacon, To King James I., Sir T. Mathews's Letters, p. 32: 1650.*

**Clutter.** *v. a.* Hurry together; put into con-

fusion.  
If I have not spoken of your Majesty encomiasti-  
cally, your Majesty will be pleased to ascribe it to  
the law of a just cry, which clutter not praises, to-  
gether upon the first mention of a name, but rather  
disperses them, and weaves them, throughout the  
whole narration. - *Bacon, To King James I., Sir T. Mathews's Letters, p. 32: 1650.*

**Clutter.** *v. a.* Hurry together; put into con-

fusion.  
If I have not spoken of your Majesty encomiasti-  
cally, your Majesty will be pleased to ascribe it to  
the law of a just cry, which clutter not praises, to-  
gether upon the first mention of a name, but rather  
disperses them, and weaves them, throughout the  
whole narration. - *Bacon, To King James I., Sir T. Mathews's Letters, p. 32: 1650.*

thus *clysterwise* immitted into the intestines. -  
*Greenhill, Art of Embloming, p. 273.*

**Co-, Con-.** As we have now arrived at  
the commencement of that long and im-  
portant list which contains the compounds  
of the Latin word *cum*, with some general  
remarks upon the forms which it takes in  
combination may be useful. They will  
bear more especially upon the changes un-  
dergone by the last two letters (*u* and *m*):  
these changes being determined by the na-  
ture of the initial letter of the second ele-  
ment.

As a general rule, the letters under notice  
(*c-u-m*) are rarely retained unaltered; the *u*  
becoming *o*, and the *m* becoming *n*.

1. When the second element of the com-  
pound begins with a *vowel*, the *m* is om-  
itted altogether, and the *u* is changed into  
*o*; the result being *co-*, as in *Coacervate*.  
The two vowels thus brought to-  
gether are sounded separately, belonging,  
as they do, to different syllables, and never  
constitute either a diphthong or a single  
long vowel, as in *Count* or *Coat*.

The letter *h* is treated as a vowel, or  
rather as having no power; so that in *Co-*  
hobation, for instance, the form taken by  
*cum* is just what it would have been if the  
second element had been *-obation*.

2. When the second element of the com-  
pound begins with a *liquid*, the vowel  
becomes *o*, and the *m* takes the sound and  
sign of the liquid which follows, what-  
ever it may be, as in *Colloquy*, *Com-mute*,  
*Con-notation*, and *Cor-rod*; of which the  
elements, when separate, are *cum + loquor*,  
*cum + muto*, *cum + noto*, and *cum + rodo*.

Etymologically, these combinations give  
us real doublings of the sound, just as we  
find them in *Bookcase*, *Seaport-town*, and  
several other words; indeed in all wherein  
the first element ends with the sound with  
which the second begins. No one, how-  
ever, so pronounces them; and it is by no  
means certain that they were generally  
sounded double in Latin: indeed, even  
compounds like the ones just quoted are  
often sound *hoo-case* or *book-use*, and  
*seaport-town* or *seaport-own*, though im-  
properly. And here it may be remarked,  
parenthetically, that it is only in com-  
pounds like these that the true sound of a  
double letter is found in English. All  
such spellings as *Butter*, *Better*, *Happy*, and  
the like, are mere orthographical expedi-  
ents for showing that the vowel is short.  
Between the *t*-sounds in being *pitted* for  
having the smallpox and being *pitted* with  
the pockmarks themselves there is no dif-  
ference to the ear; the sound being, in both  
cases, that of a single *t*.

3. When the second element of the com-  
pound begins with a *mute*, the change is  
determined by the class to which that mute  
belongs. In all cases, however, the vowel  
is *o*, as in *Compensation*, *Combustible*,  
*Condict*, *Congruity*, &c.

1.) Before *p* and *b*, and only before the  
sounds of these two letters, is *m* univer-  
sally retained; as in *Compensation* and  
*Combustible*. Before *f* and *v*, though letters  
belonging to the same class as *p* and *b*, and,  
like *m*, letters pronounced mainly by the  
action of the lips, and consequently of  
cognate character, the rule changes, and  
the combination requires *n*; as in *Conflict*,  
*Configuration*, and *Convict*. For the single  
exception see *Comfort*.

2.) Before *k* and *g* the letter is *n*, but

the sound, instead of being that of the *n*  
in *kin*, is that of the *ng* in *king*. *Conquest*  
and *Congruity* are sounded *cong-quest* and  
*cong-gruity*, not *con-quest* and *con-gruity*.  
This, however, only applies to *g* when  
sounded as *ingun*. In words like *Conges-*  
*tion*, it is but another sign for *j*, which is  
really *d* followed by *zh*, *con-dzhestation*. For  
its sound before *gl*, see *Conglobate*.

3.) Before *t* and *d* the sound as well as  
the sign is that of *n*, as in *Conturbation*.  
*Condolence*. That it is never that of *m*  
may be laid down as an invariable rule.  
Whether, however, *con-* is not (as with the  
vowel combinations) sometimes changed  
into *co-* is doubtful. For more on this  
point, see *Contemporary*. Before the  
sounds of the *th* in *thin* and *thine*, the ele-  
ment under notice is never found, those  
sounds being wanting in Latin.

4.) Before *s*, and the sound of *sh* as in  
*Conscience* (a combination not found in  
Latin), the letter is *n*.

It is not difficult to generalize these  
rules; the more so as they are, with slight  
modifications, rules of language in gen-  
eral, being founded upon the relations of  
*m* and *n* to other sounds. Thus *m* being  
labial, or sounded chiefly by means of the  
action of the lips, has to use a term bor-  
rowed from the language of Chemistry, a  
special affinity with *p* and *b*, sounds simi-  
larly produced; and in a less degree with  
*f* and *v*. In like manner *n* comports itself  
to *t* and *d*, and *ng* to *k* and *g*. The other  
details are less important. Those, how-  
ever, which have been given are plain and  
patent enough to have been recognized in  
more than one alphabet. In the Sanskrit,  
for instance, there is a special letter for  
each modification. In our own language  
*m* is limited to *p* and *b*; *f* and *v* being,  
contrary to what the general philologue  
expects *a priori*, in the same category with  
*d* and *t*, i.e. preceded by *n*. This limitation  
of the use of *m* is sufficiently obvious; the  
chances of any doubt between it and *n* being  
small.

With *n*, however, and the omission of  
*n*, the case is widely different. It is a  
fact beyond dispute, that in many words  
where the rule as it stands at present  
would give *c-o-n*, we find only *c-o*; in  
other terms, *n* before *t* or *d* comports it-  
self as *n* before a vowel. No one says  
*con-truster*, but, on the contrary, *co-truster*;  
and so it is in many other words. What  
we have to say to cases like this is that *co-*  
and *con-*, though words of the same origin,  
are, under the present view, different  
words; and that the rules just laid down  
apply to the combinations in question only  
when treated as combinations belonging to  
the Latin language, from which the words  
in which they occur are generally sup-  
posed to have been introduced, *ready-made*,  
into our own. When the two elements,  
however, are put together in English, the  
case is different, as may be seen in such  
words as *Co-mate*, *Co-partner*, *Co-par-*  
*amer*. For further remarks on this point  
see *Co-mate* and *Contemporary*.

Lastly, a distinction should be drawn  
between those words wherein *cum* (*con-*)  
retains its significance and clearly denotes  
union or association, and those wherein its  
original meaning is either lost or but dimly  
seen. For an instance of this see *Con-*  
*temn*. The use of this remark is to guard

us against taking compound for simple words merely from the facts of their being either undecomposable or of the same import as the simple term. The one that precedes it is the more important. Fully understood it tells us that, though sound for sound identical, the particles are in reality two. 1. The first, *co-* is wholly Latin, and is *con-*, or *cum*, modified in form according to the sound by which it is followed; capable, also, of again becoming *con-*, or *cum*, when the sound by which it is followed is changed. 2. The second, though Latin in its origin, is, practically, English. It is not only *co-*, but always *co-*, irrespective of the sound which it precedes, and incapable of being interchanged with either *cum* or *con-*. The former belongs to such words as are taken as *wholes* from the Latin; the latter to such as are formed by putting the parts together in English. Such is the principle, and it is a simple one. That its application is very much the contrary will be seen in the sequel. Between words borrowed as wholes, and words made up by putting together their parts, the distinction is often difficult; and it is one for which the reader should be prepared.

**Coacervate.** *adj.* [Lat. *acervatus*, part. of *acervo*; from *acervus* = heap.] Heaped up together.

The collocation of the spirits in bodies, whether the spirits be *coacervate* or diffused. Bacon, *Natural and Experimental History*.

**Coacervate.** *v. a.* Heap up together.

If you could pry into my memory, you should discover there a huge magazine of your favours you have been pleased to do me, present and absent, safely stored up and *coacervated*, to preserve them from mouldering away in oblivion. Howell, *Letters*, i. l. 33.

**Coacervation.** *s.* Act of heaping, or state of being heaped, together.

The fixing of it is the equal spreading of the tangible parts, and the close *coacervation* of them.—Bacon, *Natural and Experimental History*.

**Coach.** *s.* [Dutch, *koetsje*; German, *kutsche*.] Carriage of pleasure or state, having a front and a back seat: (distinguished from a *chariot*, which has a back seat only).

Basilus attended for her in a *coach*, to carry her abroad to see some sports.—Sir P. Sidney.

Suppose that last week your *coach* was within an inch of overturning in a smooth even way, and drawn by very gentle horses.—Swift.

**Coach.** *v. a.*

1. Carry in a coach.

When I run,  
Ride, sail, am *coach'd*, know I how far I have gone;  
And my mind's motion not?

B. Jonson, *Underwoods*.

The needy poet sticks to all he meets,  
*Coach'd*, carted, trod upon; now loose, now fast,  
And carry'd off in some dog's tail at last. Pope.

2. Draw together, as horses harnessed to a coach.

For wit, ye may be *coach'd* together.

Every Woman in her Humour: 1699.

**Coach.** *v. n.* Ride in a coach: (with it indeterminate).

Affecting genteel fashions, *coaching* it to all quarters.—Waterhouse, *Apology for Learning*, p. 137: 1653.

**Coachbox.** *s.* [see Box.] Seat on which the driver sits.

Her father had two coachmen: when one was in the *coach-box*, if the coach swung but the least to one side, she used to shriek.—Arbuthnot, *History of John Bull*.

**Coachful.** *s.* Enough to fill a coach.

Under the first are comprehended all those who are carried down in *coachfuls* to Westminster Hall.—Addison, *Spectator*, no. 21.

**Coachhire.** *s.* Money paid for the hire of a coach.

You exclaim as loud as those that praise,  
For scraps and *coach-hire*, a young noble's plays.  
Dryden.

**Coachhorse.** *s.* Horse designed principally for drawing a coach.

They drew together like *coach-horses*.—Narrative of the King's Entertainment: 1693.

**Coachhouse.** *s.* House in which the coach is kept from the weather.

Let him lie in the stable or the *coach-house*.—Swift.

**Coachmaker.** *s.* Artificer whose trade is to make coaches.

Her chariot is an empty hazel-nut,  
Made by the joiner squire, or old grub,  
Time out of mind, the fairies' *coach-makers*.

Shakespeare, *Romeo and Juliet*, i. 4.  
Take care of your wheels; get a new set bought,  
and probably the *coach-maker* will consider you.—Swift.

**Coachman.** *s.* Driver of a coach.

Thy name, the foulest thing alive,  
So very hard thou hast to drive;  
I heard thy anxious *coachman* say,  
It cost thee more in whips than lay. Prior.  
She commanded her trembling *coachman* to drive  
her chariot near the body of her king.—South.

**Coachmanship.** *s.* Craft or skill of a coachman.

In two or three years he acquired the usual advantages of this sort of education, such as the arts of sporting, billiards, and *coachmanship*.—Jenyns.

**Coact.** *v. n.* [*co-* prefixed to the English word *act*.] Act together; act in concert.

*Obsolete.*

But if I tell how these two did *coact*,  
Shall I not lie in publishing a truth?  
Shakespeare, *Troilus and Cressida*, v. 2.

**Coacted.** *part. adj.* [Lat. *coactus*, part. of *cogo* = compel.] Forced. *Rare.*

Speak to him, fellow, speak to him, I'll have none of this *coacted*, unnatural dumbness in my house, in a family where I govern.—B. Jonson, *Epicure*.

**Coaction.** *s.* Compulsion; force, either restraining or impelling. *Rare.*

Feed the flocks of Christ as much as in you lyeth, not taking care thereof by *coaction*, but willingly.—Bishop Wood, *Christian Manual*, D. ii.: 1576.

All outward *coaction* is contrary to the nature of liberty.—Bishop Burnet, *Exposition of the Thirty-nine Articles of the Church of England*, art. 17.

His services not flowing naturally from propensity and inclination, but being drawn and forced from him by terror and *coaction*.—South, *Sermons*, ii. 53.

It had the passions in perfect subjection; and though its command over them was persuasive and political, yet it had the force of *coaction* and despotism. South.

In the following extract it seems to mean bringing together. If so, its origin is *con* and *ago* in the fuller form of the combination, rather than *cogo*.

Christ left all men in liberty to marry, if they list; forbidding all men firmly to make any law of *coaction* or of separation, where God hath set freedom in marriage.—Bale, *Acts of English Voluntas*, i. 16: 1590.

**Coactive.** *adj.*

1. [from Lat. *coactus*, part. of *cogo* = compel.] Having the force of restraining or impelling; compulsory, restrictive.

The Levitical priests in the old law, never arrogated unto themselves any temporal or *coactive* power.—Sir W. Raleigh.

They do all intend *coactive* jurisdiction in the exterior court of the church.—Bishop Bramhall, *Notion guarded*, p. 136.

Crimes for which a man is to be excommunicated are not to be judged by a priest or college of priests, but by the whole body of the faithful. The clergy have no *coactive* power even over heretics, Jews or infidels. Judgement over them is by Christ alone, and in the other world. They are to be punished by the temporal power if they offend against human statutes.—Milman, *History of Latin Christianity*, b. xii. ch. vii.

2. [from Lat. *con* + *actus* = driven or brought together.] Acting in concurrence. *Obsolete.*

With what's unreal thou *coactive* art,  
And follow'st nothing.

Shakespeare, *Winter's Tale*, i. 2.

**Coactively.** *adv.* ? In a compulsory or restrictive manner; ? in the way of joint action.

All legislative, judiciary, and dispensative power, *coactively*, in the exterior court of the church over English subjects.—Bishop Bramhall, *Notion guarded*, p. 177.

**Coadjútant.** *adj.* Helping; cooperating.

Thracius *coadjútant*, and the roar  
Of his — Eurocydon. Philips.

**Coadjútting.** *adj.* Assistant.

Those higher hills to view fair Tene that stand,  
Her *coadjútting* springs with much content behold.  
Dryden, *Poliochia*, lib. (Ord MS.)

**Coadjútive.** *adj.* Assistant.

There is no mischief that we fall into, but that we ourselves are at least a *coadjútive* cause, and do help to further the thing. Fellham, *Remotes*. (Ord MS.)

**Coadjútior.** *s.* [Lat. *adjutor* = helper; from *adjuv* = help, assist.]

1. Fellow-helper; assistant; associate; one engaged in the assistance of another.

I should not succeed in a project, whereof I have had no hint from my predecessors the poets, or their seconds or *coadjútores* the critics.—Dryden.  
Away the friendly *coadjútior* thus.

Garth, *Dispensary*.

A government of a different make,  
Whom Pallas, once Vausses's tutor,  
Had fix'd on for her *coadjútior*. Swift.

2. One who is empowered or appointed to perform the duties of another.

A bishop that is unprofitable to his diocese ought to be deposed, and no *coadjútior* assigned to him.—Ayliffe, *Parragon juris Canonici*.

Valerius procured Augustine in his life-time to be designed bishop of Hippo, and to be joined fellow-bishop with himself, though it was thence against the canons. For a *coadjútior* commonly proves an hinderer; and by his envious chafing, doth often dig his partner's grave with whom he is joined. Fuller, *Reliq. State*, p. 273.

I find a learned and late canonist has very much mistook *coadjútores*; but it is for *coadjútores* to archdeacons, and dignified men, below the order of bishops.—Bishop Barlow, *Romulus*, p. 160.

In such phrases as *Bishop coadjútior*, the construction is both *adjectival* and *postpositive*, as in 'letters circular, courts christian,' &c.

**Coadjútiorship.** *s.* Cooperation; assistance.

I would have tried to fix a day to meet you at Sir R. W.S. with his permission and your *coadjútiorship*. Pope, *To Fortescue*, let. 33. (Ord MS.)

**Coadjútrix.** *s.* Female coadjutor.

Bolingbroke and his *coadjútior* insinuated that the treasurer was biased in favour of the dissenters.—Snaith, *History of England*, b. i. ch. ii. § 10. (Ord MS.)

**Coadjútivacy.** *s.* Concurrent help; continuation of help; cooperation. *Rare.*

Crystal is a mineral body, in the difference of state made of a lentous pervolition of earth, drawn from the most pure and limpid juice thereof, owing to the coldness of the earth, some concurrence, and *coadjútivacy*, but not immediate determination and efficiency.—Sir T. Browne, *Vulgar Errors*.

**Coadunátion.** *s.* [Lat. *ad* + *unum* one.] Bringing together of different things so as to form one body. *Rare.*

They are some of a church, where there is no *coadunátion*, no authority, no government. Jeremy Taylor, *Eppicopey ascribed*, § 3. (Ord MS.)  
It destroys all those relations of mutual dependence which Christ hath made for the *coadunátion* of all the parts of it.—Ibid. § 2. (Ord MS.)

**Coadunition.** *s.* Same as Coadunation. *Rare.*

Bodies seem to have an intrinsic principle of, or corruption from the *coadunation* of particles united with contrary quantities. Sir M. Hale, *Origination of Mankind*.

**Coadventurer.** *s.* Fellow-adventurer.

There is a worthy captain in this town, who was *coadventurer* in that expedition. Howell, *Letters*, ii. 61.

**Coafórest.** *v. a.* Convert ground into forest.

Henry Fitz-Emprise (viz. the second) did *coafórest* much land, which continued all his reign, though much complained of.—Howell, *Letters*, iv. 16.

**Coágent.** *s.* [Lat. *agens* = entis, part. of *ago* = act.] Associate; one cooperating with another.

Your doom is then  
To marry this *coágent* of your mischiefs.  
Beaumont and Fletcher, *Knight of Malta*.

**Coagment.** *v. a.* [Lat. *agmen* = troop or line of soldiers; from *ago* = put in motion.] Congregate or heap together. *Rare.*

Had the world been *coagmented* from that supposed fortuitous jumble, this hypothesis had been tolerable.—*Glanville, Scrupin Scientifica*.

**Coagmentation. s.** Collection, or concretion, into one mass; union; conjunction. *Rare*.

The third is the skin and coat, which rests in the well joining, cementing, and *coagmentation* of words; when as it is smooth, gentle, and sweet, &c. *R. Johnson, Discoveries*.

**Coagulable. adj.** Capable of becoming coagulated. In *Physiology*, see *Lymph*.

Stones that are rich in vitriol, being often drenched with minwater, the liquor will then extract a fine and transparent substance, *coagulable* into vitriol. — *Boyle*.

**Coagulate. v. a.** Force into coagula: (as rennet acts upon milk).

Vivification over consisteth in spirits attenuate, which the cold doth congeal and *coagulate*. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

The milk in the stomach of calves, which is *coagulated* by the rennet, is again dissolved and rendered fluid by the gall in the duodenum. — *Arbuthnot*.

**Coagulate. v. n.** Run into coagula or clots. Spirit of wine commixed with milk, a third part spirit of wine, and two parts milk, *coagulate*eth little, but mingled; and the spirit swims not above. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

About the third part of the oil olive, which was driven over into the receiver, did there *coagulate* into a whitish body, almost like butter. *Boyle*.

**Coagulate. adj.** Coagulated. *Rare*.

Roasted in wrath and fire, And thus oversteered with *coagulate* gore. — *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, ii. 2.

**Coagulated. part. adj.** Having the character of a coagulum.

Bitumen is found in lumps, or *coagulated* masses, in some springs. — *Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

**Coagulation. s.** Act of coagulating; state of being coagulated; body formed by coagulation.

From insensible attractions of most minute particles in the smallest distance, are derived cohesion, dissolution, *coagulation*, animal secretion, fermentation, and all chemical operations. — *Bishop Berkeley, Siris*, § 236.

As the substance of *coagulations* is not merely saline, nothing dissolves them but what penetrates and relaxes at the same time. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Coagulative. adj.** Having the power of causing concretion or coagulation.

To manifest the *coagulative* power, we have sometimes in a minute arrested the fluidity of new milk, and turned it into a curdled substance, only by deviously mingling with it a few drops of good oil of vitriol. *Boyle*.

**Coagulator. s.** That which causes coagulation.

*Coagulators* of the humours are those things which expel the most fluid parts, as in the case of masticating, or thickening; and by those things which suck up some of the fluid parts, as absorbents. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Coagulum. s. pl.** In *Medicine*, generally *coagula*. [Lat.: advantageously treated as an English word, being the root of so many derivatives.] Clot.

What work will they make with their acids and alkalis, their serums and *coagulants*, effervescences, viscous matter, bile, chyle, and acrimonious juices, to explain that cause which Nature, who willed the effect to punish me for my sins, may no less have determined to keep in the dark from them, to punish them for their presumption! — *Lamb, Essays of Elia, Educ on Appetite*.

**Coak. s.** See *Coke*.

**Coal (Coals). s.** [German, *kohle*, pl. *kohlen*.] This word enters into numerous compounds, many of which are often spelt as two separate words; indeed the constructions into which it enters, either as an *adjective* or as the *first element* in a compound are both numerous and indefinite.

1. Common fossil fuel so called.

Coals are solid, dry, opaque, inflammable substances, found in large strata, splitting horizontally more easily than in any other direction; of a glossy hue, soft and friable, not fusible, but easily inflammable, and leaving a large residuum of ashes. — *Sir J. Hill, On Fossils*.

But now, enforce'd, falls by her own consent: As coals to ashes, when the spirit's spent. — *Sir J. Denham*.

We shall meet with the same mineral lodged in coals, that elsewhere we found in marble. — *Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

2. Cinder; anything inflamed or ignited.

Whosoever doth so alter a body, as it returneth not again to that it was, may be called alterator major: as when cloths are made of curls, or coals of wood, or bricks of earth. — *Boon*.

You are no surfer, no, Than is the coal of the upon the live. Or hailstones in the sun. Your virtue is To make him worthy whose offence subdues him. — *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, i. 1.

The rage of jealousy then fired his soul, And his face kindled like a burning coal. — *Dryden*.

**Blow the coals.** Kindle the strife.

You are mine enemy, and make my challenge: You shall not be my judge; for it is you Have blown this coal betwixt my lord and me. — *Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, ii. 4.

**Coal. r. a.**

1. Burn wood to charcoal.

Add the timber's care and cost, in buying the wood for this service, felling, framing, and piling it to be burnt; in fetching the same when it is *coaled*, through such far, foul, and cumbersome ways. — *Cotton, Survey of Cornwall*.

Charcoal of roots, *coaled* into great pieces, lasts longer than ordinary coal. — *Bacon*.

2. Write or draw with a coal. *Rare*.

Marcelline, he *coaled* out rhymes upon the wall, near to the picture. — *London*.

3. Supply with coal: (as a steamvessel is supplied from a store or depot).

A steamship is said to be *coaled*, when she has received on board the necessary fuel for any voyage. — *Young, Nautical Dictionary*.

**Coal. r. n.** Take in coals.

A good pier has lately been built, alongside of which vessels may lie *coal* with great facility. — *Macdonald, British Columbia and Vancouver's Island*, p. 360.

**Coalblack. adj.** Black like coal.

As burning. Elms, from his boiling stew, Doth belch out flames, and rocks in pieces broke, And rugged ribs of mountains molten new, Enwrap in coal-black clouds and filthy smog. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

Ethiopians and negroes became coal-black from fuliginous effluences, and complexional tinctures. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Upraise the king of men with speed; And saddled straight his coalblack steed; Down the yawning steep he rode, That leads to Heia's dear abode. — *Gray, Descent of Odin*.

**Coalbox. s.** Box in which coals are carried to the fire.

Leave a pail of dirty water, a coal-box, a bottle, brown, and such other unsightly things. — *Night*.

**Coaldust. s.** Dust of coal.

... has been attempted, ... to make the coal-dust into bricks which can bear carriage. — *Austel, Short Trip in Hungary and Transylvania*, p. 134.

**Coalery.** Place where coals are dug. *Obsolete*; superseded by *Colliery*.

Two fine stalactites were found hanging from a black stone, at a deserted vault in Benwell *coal-ery*. — *Woodward*.

**Coalesce. v. n.** [Fr. *coalescer*; Lat. *coalesco*.] Unite in masses by spontaneous approximation; grow together; join.

When vapours are raised, they hinder not the transparency of the air, being divided into parts too small to cause any reflection in their superficies; but when they begin to *coalesce*, and constitute globules, these globules become of a convenient size to reflect some colours. — *Sir I. Newton*.

**Coalescence. s.** Act of coalescing; concretion; union.

That he should not be aware of the future *coalescence* of these bodies into one. — *Glanville, Principles of Science*, ch. ii.

But in the second consideration it is 'symptoma morbi, nempe solutio unitatis,' when by reason of the breaking of the Golden Bowl, and shrinking up into itself, there immediately follows a *coalescence* of all the vessels thereof. — *Smith, Portrait of Obl. Age*, p. 224.

From these modes of natural *coalescence* arises the grammatical regimen of the verb by its nominative, of the accusative by its verb. — *Harris, Hermes*, ii. § 3.

**Coalescent. adj.** Joined; united.

The human and divine nature of Christ being *coalescent* into one person. — *Annotations on Glanville's Luc Orientalia*, p. 139: 162.

**Coalfield. s.** District worked, on which may be worked, for coal.

It seems curious that a little coal-field should thus be opened at such a distance from a market, —

*Austel, Short Trip in Hungary and Transylvania*, p. 125.

(See another example under *Continuances*.)

**Coalfish. s.** Saltwater fish, *Merlangus* (*Gadus*) *carbonarius*, akin to the whiting: (the upper part of the head and back are black, in strong contrast to the white lateral line, whence the name).

The *coalfish* is most decidedly a northern fish, but being a early species is not without a considerable range to the southward. It was the only fish found by Lord Mulgrave on the shores of Spitzbergen. . . . This fish has more provincial names than any other species, some of which only refer to it when of a peculiar size. Among the Scotch islands the *coalfish* is called sillock, pullock, coath or kuth, harbin, cuthin, setle, sey, and grey-lord. In Edinburgh and about the Forth, the young are called pollocks; at Newcastle the fry are called *coalfy* (*coalfish*), and when twelve inches long *poollers*. — *Tarrell, British Fishes*.

**Coalheaver. s.** Porter employed in the discharging of coals from a barge or wagon. \*

I went to the Jerusalem Coffee House — a place strangely combined in my fancy with articles and old clothes-men, and there saw my captain, who looked as much like a captain as he did like a *coalfish*. — *Theodore Hook, Colburn's Gleanings*.

**Coalhouse. s.** House to put coals in.

Bonny's conscience made his palace a coal-house and a dungcon. — *Junius, Six signed*, p. 812.

**Coaling. verbal abs.** Taking in of coals.

A steamship is said to call at a port for the purpose of *coaling*, when she touches at it for a supply of coals. — *Young, Nautical Dictionary*.

**Coalition. s.**

1. Union in one mass or body; conjunction of separate parts in one whole.

... world's a mass of heterogeneities consisting of every part thereof a coalition of distinguishable varieties. — *Glanville*.

In the first coalition of a people, their prospect is not great. — *Sir M. Hale*.

'It necessary that these squandered nations should converge and unite into great masses: without such a coalition the chaos must have reigned to all eternity. — *Bentley*.

2. Union of persons, parties, or states.

The minister whom George III. most loved was, — 'been already said, Lord North, and this extraordinary favour lasted until the period of the *Coalition*. — *Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of the Reign of George III.*, Lord North.

Because Lord Shelburne had gained the king's ear, . . . the latter formed a coalition with Lord North, whose person and whose policy he had spent his whole life in degrading. . . . The ground taken by this coalition on which to subvert the government of Lord Shelburne and Mr. Pitt, was, their having made a peace favourable to England, beyond what could have been expected, after the state to which Lord North's maladministration had reduced her. — *Holt, Mr. Fox*.

**Coalmensures. s.** In *Mining and Geology*.

Formation between the millstone grit and the carboniferous limestone; any series of beds which give coal.

Dumfries is now a very important place. It is the terminus of a branch of the main line of the railway from Vienna to the Danube, about to be extended to Reschitz. It is in the near vicinity of an important *coalfeld*. There are copper and gold mines close to it. The black shales of the *coalmensures* are here distilled for various mineral salts and pyrites. — *Austel, Short Trip in Hungary and Transylvania*, p. 150.

**Coalmine. s.** Mine in which coals are dug; coalpit.

Springs injure land, that flow from coal-mines. — *Mortimer, Heshington*.

**Coalminer. s.** One who works in a coalmine.

Like *coalmensures* about a line, when the candles burning here tell the damp comes, they will fasten upon the bait. — *Junius, Six signed*, p. 235.

**Coalmining. adj.** Adapted for, or occupied in, mining for coal.

It belongs to deposits of the age of the first coals found at Whitby in Yorkshire, and not to those worked at Newcastle and the other great *coalmining* districts of England. — *Austel, Short Trip in Hungary and Transylvania*, p. 191.

**Coalpit. s.** Pit, or mine, excavated in the process of digging for coals.

A leaf of the polydip kind, found in the sinking of a coalpit. — *Woodward*.

**Coalscuttle. s.** Scuttle for coals: (the term being by no means limited to wicker or

shell-like scuttles, but applicable also to utensils made of metal).

**Coalsey. s.** Fry of the coalfish.

(For example see extract under Coalfish.)

**Coalshaft. s.** Shaft (in the mining sense of the word) at the mouth of a coalmine or coalpit.

**Coalship. s.** Ship which carries coals; collier; collier brig.

The pirate never spends his shot upon coalships, but lets fly at the rich merchant.—*Junius, Six days' notice*, p. 389.

**Coalslack, or Coalsleck. s.** [see Slack.] Dust or grime of coal.

And Froon, for her disgrace,

Since scarcely ever wash the coalslack from her face.—*Drayton, Polyolbion*, iii. (Old MS.)

**Coalstone. s.** Hard variety of coal; culm. Coal-stone flames easily, and burns freely; but holds and endures the fire much longer than coal. *Woodward*.

**Coalwork. s.** Colliery; place where coals are dug out.

There is a vast treasure in the old English, from whence authors may draw constant supplies; as our colliers make their surest reults from the coal-works and the mines.—*Rilston*.

**Coalworking. s.** Spät where coal is worked; coalmine.

At last we reached the coal-workings, and a more deserted, melancholy-looking place for a mine I have never seen.—*Audley, Short Trip in Hungary and Transylvania*, p. 124.

**Coaly. adj.** Abounding in coal; connected with coal. *Rare*.

Or coaly Time, or ancient hallow'd Dee,

*Milton, Vacation Exercise*, 98.

**Coapprehend. v. a.** The difference between this compound and the simple form apprehend, as far, at least, as the following extract goes, seems to rest upon a confusion of the joint character of the things perceived and the joint character of the perception; to the latter of which it properly applies. In the case before us it was probably suggested by the *syn* of the word *syn-factis* (-co-arrangement) which follows. Unless this view be taken, the meaning must be, 'Performing an act of complex apprehension.' A true *coapprehension*, however, consists in one object being apprehended by two persons, rather than two objects by one. *Obsolete*.

They assumed the shapes of animals common unto all eyes, and by their conjunctions and compositions are able to communicate their conceptions into any that comprehend the syntax of their nature.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, p. 263. (Old MS.)

**Coaptation. s.** [Lat. *aptatio* = fitting, from *aptus* = fit.] Adjustment of parts to each other. *Rare*.

In a clock the hand is moved upon the dial, the bell is struck, and the other actions belonging to the engine are performed by virtue of the size, shape, bigness, and coaptation of the several parts. *Boyle*. The same method makes both prose and verse beautiful, which consists in the judicious coaptation and ranging of the words.—*Broomer*.

**Coarct. v. a.** [Lat. *arctus* = constrained, tight.] Confine into a narrow compass; contract power; restrain. *Rare*.

The wind finding the room, ... the form of a trunk, and coarcted therein, forced the stones of the window like pellets, clean through it. *Bacon*.

If a man coarcted himself to the extremity of an act, he must blame and impute it to himself that he has thus coarcted or straitened himself so far.—*Ayliffe, Peregrine Jervis*, i. c. viii.

**Coarctation. s.** Confinement; restriction to a narrow space; contraction of any space; restraint of liberty. *Rare*.

The greatest winds, if they have no coarctation, or blow not hollow, give an interior sound.—*Bacon*. Stricter the artery never so much, provided the sides of it do not meet, the vessel will continue to beat below, or beyond the coarctation.—*Rare*.

Election is opposed not only to coaction, but also to coarctation, or determination to one.—*Bishop Bramhall*.

**Coarse. adj.** [see last extract.]

1. Not refined; not separated from impurities or baser parts.

I dare and must deny it. Now, I feel Of what coarse metal ye are moulded.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, iii. 2.

2. Not soft or fine: (used of cloth with large threads).

In cloth is to be considered wool, the matter of it, whether it be coarse or fine.—*Scott, Essay on Drapery*, p. 5: 1635.

3. Rude; uncivil; rough of manners.

Those who have been polished in France, make use of the most coarse uncivilized words in our language, and utter themselves often in such a manner as a clown would blush to hear.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 119.

4. Gross; not delicate; inelegant; rude; unpolished; not nicely expert; ... by art or education.

Praise of Virgil is against myself, for presuming to copy, in my coarse English, his beautiful expressions. *Dryden*.

Practical rules may be useful to such as are remote from advice, and to coarse practitioners, which they are obliged to make use of.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Amusements*.

'Tis not the coarse type of human law That binds their peace. *Thomson, Seasons, Spring*.

5. Mean; not nice; not elegant; vile.

Disgrace the delicacy of a feast. *Lord Roscommon*. From this coarse mixture of terrestrial parts, Desire and fear by turns possess their hearts. *Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

[Coarse. Formerly written coarse, ordinary; as in the expression of coarse, according to the regular order of events. A woman is said to be very ordinary, meaning that she is plain and coarse.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Coarsely. adv.**

1. Without fineness; without refinement; meanly; not elegantly.

John came neither eating nor drinking, but farved coarsely and poorly, according to the apparel he wore. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

2. Rudely; not civilly.

The good cannot be too much honoured, nor the bad too coarsely used. *Dryden, Fables*, preface.

3. Inelegantly; not delicately; grossly.

There is a gentleman, that serves the count, Reports but coarsely of her. *Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iii. 5.

Be pleased to accept the rudiments of Virgil's poetry, coarsely translated; but which yet retains some beauties of the author. *Dryden, Virgil*, dedication.

**Coarseness. s.** Attribute suggested by Coarse.

1. Impurity; unrefined state.

First know the materials who read the glass is made; then consider what the reason is of the coarseness or cleanness. *Bacon, Essays*.

2. Grossness; want of delicacy.

Friends (pardon the coarseness of the illustration), as doves in couples, should be of the same size.—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.

3. Roughness; rudeness of manners.

A base wild olive he remains; The shrub the coarseness of the clown retains. *Garth*.

4. Meanness; want of nicety.

Consider the penuriousness of the Hollanders, the coarseness of their food and manner, and their little indulgence of pleasure. *Addison, Present State of the War*.

**Coarsune. v. a.** Take upon one's self one thing or quality together with another. *Rare*.

Was it not enough to assume our nature, and the properties belonging to that nature, and the actions arising from those properties, but thou must coarsune the weakness of nature, of properties, of actions: *Walsall, Life and Death of Christ*, B. 6, b: 1615.

**Coast. s.** [Fr. *coste*; Lat. *costa*.]

1. Edge or margin of the land next the sea; seashore.

He sees in English ships the Holland coast. *Dryden*.

Used adjectively.

The people of Bridgewater, who were enriched by a thriving coast trade, furnished him with a small sum of money.—*Maccubbin, History of England*, ch. v.

2. Border, limit, or frontier of a country.

The Jews ... mixed persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.—*Acts*, xiii. 50.

3. In the following extracts it seems to be taken for side, like the old French *coste*.

We still use the expression of a coast of mutton

The south-east is found to be better for ripening of trees than the south-west; though the south-west be the hottest coast.—*Bacon*.

Some kind of virtue, lodged in some sides of the crystal, inclines and bends the rays towards the coast, of unusual refraction; otherwise the rays would not be refracted towards that coast rather than any other coast, both at their incidence and at their emergence, so as to emerge by a contrary situation of the coast.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

The coast is clear. The danger is over; the enemies have marched off.

Going out, and seeing that the coast was clear, Zelmune dismissed Musidorus.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

**Coast. v. n.**

1. Sail close by the coast; sail within sight of land; sail from port to port of the same country.

But steer my vessel with a steady hand, And coast along the shore in sight of land. *Dryden, Virgil*.

The ancients coasted only in their navigation seldom within the open sea.—*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

With it. For construction see It indeterminate and postpositive.

The greatest entertainment we found in coasting it, were the several prospects of woods, vineyards, meadows, and corn fields, which lie on the borders of it. *Addison, Travels in Italy*.

2. Approach; draw near; accost (of which it is another form). *Obsolete*.

Where towards me a sorry wight did come, *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*. And all in haste she coasts th to the cry. *Shakespeare, Venus and Adonis*.

**Coast. v. a.**

1. Sail by; sail near to.

Nearchus, the admiral of Alexander, not knowing the compass, was fain to coast that shore. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

2. Flank; take in flank, or by the side. *Rare*.

William Douglas still coasted the Englishmen, doing them what damage he might. *Holmes, Chronicle*, iii. 352.

And if we light of no news there, hear nothing; We'll even turn fairly home, and coast the other side. *Beaumont and Fletcher, The Pilgrim*.

**Coaster. s.**

1. One who sails near the shore.

In our small skill we must not launch too far; We here but coasters, not discoverers, are. *Dryden*.

2. Vessel employed in the Coasting trade.

Much of the richest merchandize which reached London was imported coastwise from Antwerp.—*Froide, History of England*, Elizabeth, ch. vi.

**Coastguard. s.** Body of police for watching the sea from the coast, chiefly to prevent smuggling. See Cutter (Revenue).

**Coasting. adj.** Appertaining to the coast (generally preceding trade, and meaning the commerce carried on between different parts of the same kingdom).

It has been customary in most countries to exclude foreigners from all participation in the coasting trade. This policy began in England in the reign of Elizabeth, or, perhaps, at a more remote era. ... This restriction was repealed in the year of 1851, ... so that coasting trade is now quite free. *Mculloch, Dictionary of Commerce, Coasting Trade*.

**Coat. s.** [N.Fr. *colle*.]

1. Upper garment.

He was armed with a coat of mail, and the weight of the coat was five thousand shillings of brass.—*1 Samuel*, xvi. 5.

The coat of many colours they brought to their father, and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or no. *Genesis*, xxxv. 30.

2. Petticoat; habit of a boy in his infancy; part of a woman's dress.

A friend's younger son, a child in coats, was not easily brought to his book.—*Locke*.

3. Habit or vesture as demonstrative of an office or profession.

For his intermeddling with arms, how the more excusable, because many of his coat, in those times, are not only martial directors, but commanders. *Howell, Facell Forrest*.

Men of his coat should be minding their prayers. And not among ladies to give themselves airs. *Swift*.



4. Hair or fur of a beast; covering of any animal: (so a 'hawk of the first *coat*' is a hawk two years old).

*He clad  
Their nakedness with skins of beasts; or slain,  
Or, as the snake, with youthful coat repaid;  
And thought not much to clothe his enemies.*

*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 210.  
Give your horse some powder of brimstone in his  
coat, and it will make his coat lie fine.—Mortimer,  
Hushandry.*

5. Any tegument, tunic, or covering; division or layer of a bulbous root.

The roots of these flowers (bulbs) are onion-like, either solid as tulips, or tinted of several involving coats, as the onion.—*Abercrombie, Gardener's Journal.*

6. Surcoat on which armorial ensigns were portrayed; coat of arms.

Crozierd are the flower-de-luces in your arms;  
Of England's coat one half is cut away.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. i. 1.*

#### Coat of arms. Armorial bearings.

At each trumpet was a banner bound,  
Which, waving in the wind, display'd at large  
Their master's coat of arms and knightly charge.

*Dryden.  
Over this armour the knight wore a dress usually  
denominated a surcoat or a tunic, . . . it was always  
sleeveless. As this surcoat was worn over the  
armour upon grand occasions, it was here that the  
growing taste for splendour and ornamentation  
developed itself with the greatest rapidity. Cloths  
of gold or silver, ermine, miniver, sables, or other  
rich furs, were employed in its manufacture. The  
arms were borne upon this garment, whence the  
derivation of the term coat of arms. The knights of  
St. John were restricted to a plain surcoat, their  
whole harness being covered with a black mantle  
bearing upon it a white cross.—Major Porter,  
Knights of Malta, vol. i. ch. ii.*

7. Painted card (called rightly a *coat-card*, and corruptly a *court-card*).

Some may be coats, as in the cards.—*B. Jonson,  
New Inn.*

O, Gualtho, how is't? here's a trick of discarded  
cards of us! We were rank'd with coats, as long as  
old master lived.—*Masinger, Old Law.*

#### Coat, v. a. Cover; invest; overspread.

The ill man rides through all contentfully; he is  
coated and hooded for it.—*B. Jonson, Discoveries.*

With over.

A few only of his sayings have reached us, and  
these, as might be expected, are rather things which  
he had chance to *coat over* with some sarcasm or  
epigram that tended to preserve them.—*Lord  
Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the  
Reign of George III., Lord North.*

#### Coat-armour. s. Coat of arms.

The herald of love's mighty king,  
In whose coat armour richly are display'd  
All sorts of flowers the which on earth do spring.

*Spenser.  
Coat-card. s. (less correctly Court-card.)  
In Card-playing. King, queen, or knave:  
(from the dress or coat in which they are  
represented).*

We call'd him a coat-card  
Of the last order.—What's that? a knave?—  
Some readines have it so; my manuscript  
Doth speak it varied.—*B. Jonson, Staple of News.*

#### Coated. s. Military coat with the tails cut off or shortened.

It was not gratifying to an Englishman to observe  
that the red *coated* and cocked hat, the gold epau-  
lettes and wrist gauntlets of the British officer looked  
very ill amid all the variety of costume in which the  
French indulged.—*W. H. Russell, The [Criman]  
War, ch. viii.*

#### Coati, or Coati-mundi. s. [?] Plantigrade animal so called, akin to the racoon; or natus.

The sloth appears for the first time in this edition  
of Gesner, and the *sagoin*, or outside, as well as  
what he calls the *Mus Indicus alius*, which Linnaeus  
refers to the racoon, but which seems to be rather  
the *Nasua* or *Coati-mundi*.—*Hallam, Introduction  
to the Literature of Europe in the fifteenth, six-  
teenth, and seventeenth centuries, ch. viii.*

#### Coating. s. Adhesive covering spread over the surface of anything; in commerce, cloth for coats.

A thin coating of varnish is then added.—*L're,  
Treatise of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines.*

#### Coattail. s. (sound of t doubled.) Tail of a coat.

But the baron sat down upon the glass and broke it,  
and cut his coat-tails very much.—*Thackeray,  
Book of Snobs, ch. ii.*

**Coax. v. a.** [the spelling with *x* thoroughly disguises the origin of this word; that letter being, in most cases, the representative of either the Latin *x* or the Greek  $\xi$ ; on the other hand, to spell it with *k* would disguise its French origin.—see last extract.] Wheedle; flatter; humour.

Here he used to hunt; and sometimes, to *coax* the  
neighbouring misticks, give them a buck he had  
hunted.—*Haith, Flagg-Hunt, p. 150: 1679.*

The nurse had changed her note; she was mur-  
muring and *coaxing* the child; that's good dear, says  
she.—*Sir R. L. Estlin.*

I court! I cox! I'm above it.—*Farquhar, Re-  
servant's Office.*

[The Old English *coxa* was a simpleton, gull, prob-  
ably from the French *coisse*, (Trevoux) *Co-  
casse*, plaisant, ridicule; *coasse* mas, imbécille,  
(Hécart). To *coax* or *coxe* one then is to make a  
*coxe* or fool of him, to wheedle or gull him into  
doing something. *Waldwood, Dictionary of Eng-  
lish Etymology, in voce.*]

**Coax. s.** Dupe; person wheedled. *Obsolete.*  
Go! you're a brainless *coxe*, a toy, a fop.—*Bon-  
mont and Fletcher, Wit at Several Weapons.*  
Why, we will make a *coxe* of this wise master,  
We will, my mistress, an absolute fine *coxe*,  
And mock, to air, all the deep delinquencies  
Of such a solemn and effectual ass.

*R. Jonson, The Devil is an Ass.*  
**Coaxation. s.** [from the *coax* in *εὐκαίεσις*,  
*καὶ, καὶ, which, in the Βεργαίσις (Frogs)*  
of Aristophanes, makes the chorus of a  
concert of frogs.] Croaking. (The follow-  
ing extract is given with the recommenda-  
tion of its indicator.)

The maker, for example, of an English Dictionary  
may not consider "multifarious" or "substantive"  
or "coaxation," . . . or a thousand other words of a  
similar nature (I take all these from a single work  
of Henry More) to contribute much to the riches of  
the English tongue; yet he has not therefore any  
right to omit them. Then in note: "The importu-  
nate, harsh, and disharmonious coaxations of frogs."  
(Mystery of Iniquity, li. ch. vi. § 16.) *Archbishop  
Trench, On some Deficiencies of our English Dic-  
tionaries.*

#### Coaxer. s. One who coaxes.

Coaxing will do it if the right corner can be found.  
—*Mrs. Centlivre, The Basset Table.*

#### Coaxing, part. adj. Having a tendency to COAX.

But it must be done in a coaxing manner.—*Cibber,  
Careless Husband, act i.*

#### Coaxing, verbal abs. Act of one who coaxes; process by which any one is coaxed.

(For example see extract under Coaxer.)

#### Coaxingly, adv. In a coaxing manner.

There was a rough earnest in the request, though  
it was put coaxingly.—*Lamb, Letter to Burton.*

#### Cob. s. [see last extract under Cobble. s.] Cobnut.

Sit down, Carmela; here are *cobs* for kings,  
Shoes black as jet, or like my Christmas shoes,  
Sweet cider, which my leather bottle brings;  
Sit down, Carmela, let me kiss the toes.

*Terence, Phormio, Doron's Eulogy.*

#### Cob. s. [?] Coin so called.

He then drew out a large leathern bag, and poured  
out the contents, which were silver *cobs*, upon the  
table.—*T. Sturgeson, Life of Siegf, § i.*

#### Cob. s. Strongbuilt pony or galloway.

Such a rider as you wants a strong *cob*.—*O'Keefe,  
Fontainebleau.*

**Cobalt. s.** [German, *kobold* goblin; the  
mines that yield the metal being supposed to  
be haunted; or a goblin, for some other  
reason, being connected with the metal.]  
Brittle metal of a greyish colour, used in  
the state of oxide to give a beautiful blue  
colour to porcelain and glass.

*Cobalt* is plentifully impregnated with arsenic;  
contains copper and some silver. Being sublimed,  
the fumes are of a blue colour: these German min-  
eralists call *zaffre*.—*Woodward.*

*Cobalt* is a dense, compact, and ponderous mineral,  
very bright and shining, and much resembling some  
of the antimonic ores. It is found in Germany,  
Saxony, Bohemia, and England; but ours is a poor  
kind. From *cobalt* are produced the three sorts of  
arsenic, white, yellow, and red; as also *zaffre* and  
smalt.—*Sir J. Hill, On Fire.*

The principal ores of *cobalt* are those designated  
by mineralogists under the names of arsenical  
*cobalt* and grey *cobalt*. The first contains, in addition  
to *cobalt*, some arsenic, iron, nickel, and occa-  
sionally silver, &c. The other is a compound of

*cobalt* with iron, arsenic, sulphur, and nickel.  
Among the grey *cobalts*, the ore most esteemed for  
its purity is that of Tunaberg in Sweden. It is often  
in regular crystals which possess the lustre and  
colour of polished steel.—*L're, Dictionary of Arts,  
Manufactures, and Mines.*

#### Cobble. v. a. [see last extract under Cobble. s.]

1. Mend anything coarsely: (used generally of shoes).

Nay, I beseech you, sir, be not out with me; yet  
if you be out, sir, I can mend you. What mean'st  
thou by that? Mend me, thou saucy fellow?—*Why,  
sir, cobble you.—Thou art a cobbler, art thou?—  
Shakespeare, Julius Caesar, i. 1.*

2. Do or make anything clumsily or unhandily.

Is it not a firmer foundation for contentment and  
tranquillity, to believe that all things were at first  
created, and are since continually ordered and dis-  
posed for the best, and that principally for the  
benefit and pleasure of man, than that the whole  
universe is mere bumping and blundering; nothing  
effected for any purpose or design, but all ill in-  
conveniently *cobbled* and jumbled together?—*Bentley,  
Sermons, i.*

#### Cobble. v. n. Work as a cobbler; do work in a cobblering manner, i.e. badly.

When some brisk youth, the tenant of a stall,  
Employs a pen less pointed than his awl,  
Leaves his snuff shop, forakes his store of shoes,  
St. Crispin quits, and *cobbles* for the muse,  
Heavens! how the vulgar stare! how crowds ap-  
plaud!

How ladies read, and literati laud!

*Byron, English Bards and Scotch Reviewers.*

#### Cobble. s. Pebble.

Their hands shook swords, their slings held *cobbles*  
round.

*Fairfax, Translation of Tasso, xx. 29.*

[*Cob*.—A blow, and thence as usual a lump or thick  
mass of anything. A *cob*, the thick head of maize;  
a *cobnut*, a large round nut; *cob-corks*, corks in  
lumps; *cobstones*, large stones; a *cobler*, a thumper,  
beater, great fustian-stone. Welsh, *cobio*, to thump,  
to launch; *cob*, a knock or thump; a tuft; *cobys*, a  
tuft, bunch, cluster.

*Cobble*.—Frequentative of *cob*, to knock. Hence  
to mend by clapping on a patch, as *batches*, to mend  
clumsily, from Dutch *bolsen*, to strike.

*Cobble*.—A round stone, a pebble. From the sound  
of pebbles rolling on the beach, as *pebbles*, in like  
manner from Danish *peble*, to pull. Dutch, *kab-  
belen*, to beat as water against a bank or on the shore,  
to splash, dash. It is also called *coglatone*, Italian  
*coglatto* (SKINNER), agreeing with Greek *καλατος*,  
Turkish *chakli*, a pebble, from a like derivation  
given under Chuck.—*Waldwood, Dictionary of  
English Etymology.*

#### Cobbled, part. adj. Badly made or mended, as if by a cobbler.

They'll sit by the fire, and presume to know  
What's done 'till capitol; making parties strong,  
And feeble such as stand not in their liking,  
Below their cobbled shoes

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, i. 1.*

#### Used metaphorically.

Reject the nauseous praises of the fit  
Give thy base poets back their cobbled rhymes.

*Dryden.*

#### Cobbler. s.

1. Mender of old shoes.  
Not many years ago it happened that a *cobbler*  
had the casting vote for the life of a criminal.—*Ad-  
dison, Travels in Italy.*
2. Chumsy workman in general.  
What trade are you?—Truly, sir, in respect of a  
fine workman, I am but, as you would say, a *cobbler*.  
—*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar, i. 1.*
3. Any mean person.

Think you the great prerogative I enjoy  
Of doing ill, by virtue of that race?  
As if what we esteem a *cobbler's* base,  
Would the high family of Brutus grace?

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

#### Cobblestone. s. [see last extract under Cobble. s.] Pebble.

#### Cobbling, part. adj. Like cobbler's work; badly done.

Such *cobbling* verses no poetaster before ever  
turned out.—*Lamb, Letter to Burton.*

#### Cobbling, verbal abs. Doing of cobbler's work; bungling.

Many underlayers, when they could not live upon  
their trade, have raised themselves from *cobbling* to  
fluxing.—*Sir R. L. Estlin.*

#### Cobirons. s. pl. Irons with a knob at the upper end.

The implements of the kitchen; as spits, *rangers*,  
*cobirons*, and pots.—*Bacon, Physiological and  
Medical Remains.*



**Cobishop.** *s.* Conduitant bishop; bishop conduitor.

Valerius, advanced in years, and a Grecian by birth, not qualified to preach in the Latin tongue, made use of Austin as a *cobishop*, for the benefit of the church of Hippo. — *Agilte*.

**Coble.** *s.* [?] Fishingboat.

Every day the *cobles*, or little fishing-boats, are drawn on shore. — *Pennant*.

**Cobaut.** *s.* [see last extract under Coble.] Same as Cob = nut.

**Cobswan.** *s.* [?—apparently two words.] Head or leading swan. *Rare*.

I'm not taken  
With a *cobswan*, or a high-mountain bull,  
As foolish Leda and Europa were.

*B. Jonson, Catiline.*

**Cobweb.** *s.* [A.S., Old English, and Provincial, *cob* = spider; common in composition.]

1. Web or net of a spider.

Is supper ready, the house trimmed, rushes strewn, and *cobwebs* swept? — *Shakespeare, Titania of the Shrew*, iv. 1.

The spider in the house of a burgher, felt presently to her net-work of drawing *cobwebs* up and down. — *Sir R. L'Estrange*.

Lawes are like *cobwebs*, which may catch small flies but let wasps and hornets break through. — *Swift*.

2. Any snare or trap: (implying *insidiousness* and *weakness*).

For he a rope of sand could twist,  
As tough as ironed Sackbills;  
And were you *cobweb* to it for snail  
That's empty when the moon is full.

*Butler, Hudibras.*

Used adjectively.

Break through such tender *cobweb* notions,  
That oft entangle these blind buzzing flies.

*Dr. H. More, Philosophical Poems*, p. 319.  
The worst are good enough for such a trifle,  
Such a proud piece of *cobweb* lawn.

*Benjamin and Fletcher, Scourful Lady*,  
Chronology at best is but a *cobweb* law, and he broke through it with his weight. — *Dr. Johnson*.

Opinion's feeble coverings, and the veil  
Spun from the *cobweb* fashion of the times  
To hide the feeble heart.

*Alcuin, Pleasures of Lucius*, dist. ii.

**Cobwebbed.** *adj.* Abounding in the webs of spiders.

Who loves the golden mean, doth safely want  
A *cobwebbed* cot, and wrongs entailed upon 't.

*Lorche, Lucasta*,  
Of mouldering mud, is royalty to me.  
*Young, Night Thoughts*, i.

**Cocculus (Indicus).** *s.* [Lat. = Indian berry; *cocculus* being a diminutive of *coccus* = berry.] See extract. In common use, though neither an English nor a single word.

*Cocculus* Indicus, or Indian berry, is the fruit of the Menispermum *Cocculus*, a large tree which grows upon the coast of Malabar, Ceylon, &c. The fruit is blackish, and of the size of a large pea. It owes its mercuric and poisonous qualities to the vegetable chemical principle called *mercuria*, of which it contains about one-fiftieth part of its weight. It is sometimes thrown into waters to intoxicate or kill fishes; and it is said to have been employed to increase the incubating qualities of ale or beer. Its use for this purpose is prohibited by Act of Parliament, under a penalty of 200*l.* upon the brewer, and 500*l.* upon the seller of the drug. — *Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Cochineal.** *s.* [Spanish, *cochinilla* = woodlouse.] Insect so called used as a dye.

*Cochineal* was taken in Europe at first for a seed, but was proved by the observations of Lowenhook to be an insect, being the female of that species of shield-louse or coccus, discovered in Mexico so long ago as 1519. It is brought to us from Mexico, where the animal lives upon the *Cactus Opuntia* or *nopal*. Two sorts of *cochineal* are gathered—the wild, from the woods, called by the Spanish name *grana silvestra*; and the cultivated, or the grown flia, termed also *medique*, from the name of a Mexican province. — *Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Cochleary.** *adj.* [Lat. *cochlea* = snail, whence *spire* or *screw*, that being shaped like a snailshell.] Screw-shaped; in the form of a screw.

That at St. Dennis, near Paris, bath wreathe spire, and *cochleary* turnings about it, which agree with the description of the unicorn's horn in *Ælian*. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Cochleated.** *adj.* Screw-shaped; turbinate.

Two pieces of stone, struck forth of the cavity of the umbilici of shells, of the same sort with the foregoing: they are of a *cochleated* figure. — *Woodward, On Fossils*.

**Cock.** *s.* [Provincial Danish, i.e. in Jutland, *cock* = bird.] In the German languages in general, the words for *cock* and *hen* are modifications of each other, *hahn* and *huhn*.

Another reason for believing that the original meaning of the word is *bird*, rather than *male*, is the relation borne to it by the words *chick* and *chicken*, evident derivatives; and that of a diminutive character, rather than derivatives connected with gender. In Greek the word *opra* was sometimes used specially for the *cock*.

No combination of sounds conveys so many different meanings as the one under notice. In the previous editions they are nearly all treated as the same word. In the present there is possibly an error in the opposite direction, and too many originally different words are perhaps assumed. Nevertheless, when the same combination of letters gives us a *bird*, a *tap*, a *boat*, &c., not to mention its power as a verb, it is better to err on the side of separation than on that of confusion.

1. Male of poultry.

*Cocks* have great combs and spurs; hens little or none. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.  
The careful hen  
Calls all her chirping family around,  
Fed and defiled by the farless cock.  
*Thomson, Seasons, Spring*.

Used adjectively.

Calves and philosophers, tygers and statesmen,  
*cock* sparrows and cuckoos, exactly resemble one another in the formation of the pineal gland. — *Dr. Keil, Anatomy and Poise*.

2. Male of certain animals other than birds.

The *cock* and hen paddle seaward towards the end of March and in April. At that season the hen approaches the shore and deposits the spawn. — *Dr. G. Johnson, as quoted by Yarrell, British Fishes*.

The fish here noticed is the lumpsucker, or humpfish, *Cyclopterus lumpus*. We also talk of *cock* and *hen* lobsters.

3. Weathercock, i.e. vane (originally in the shape of a cock or bird) which shows the direction of the wind by turning.

You caluminate and hurlestones, spout,  
Till you have drenched our steeples, drown'd the *cocks*.  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 2.

4. Cockerowing; signifying the early dawn.

We were envious till the second *cock*.  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii. 3.  
He begins at curfew, and walks till the first *cock*.  
— *Id., King Lear*, iii. 1.

**Cock of the walk.** Lord and master of the bevy of hens, having asserted his pre-eminence by conquering his rivals; hence, conqueror, leader, governing man.

Sir Andrew is the *cock* of the club since he left us. — *Addison*.

My schoolmaster call'd me a dunce and a fool;  
But at cuffs I was always the *cock* of the school.

*Swift*.

**Cock-a-hoop.** The *h* here, like the *h* in *hooping-cough*, doubtless represents a *wh*; so that, although *whoop* is not an unexceptionable word for the crew of a cock, a *cock-a-whoop* is far more intelligible than the same bird balanced on a *hoop*, as he may occasionally be seen on the signboards of inns.

Now I am a frisker, all men on me look;  
What should I do but set *cock* on the *hoop*!

You'll make a mutiny among my guests!  
You will set *cock* a *hoop*!

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, i. 5.  
For Hudibras, who thought he had won  
The field, as certain as a *gun*.

And having reared the whole *hoop*,  
With victory was *cock* a *hoop*. — *Butler, Hudibras*.

**Cock and a bull.** [Mennage quotes Bellay to the effect that some of the oldest French

satires were called *Cog à ane* = cock to an ass; but neither he nor Bellay gives any further explanation.] Tedious, unmeaning stories; mere babble.

Some men's sole delight is, to take tobacco, and drink all day long in a tavern or ale-house, to discourse, sing, jest, roar, talk of a *cock* and a *bull* over a pot, &c. — *Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 271.  
And even the child that knows no better  
Than to interpret by the letter  
A story of a *cock* and *bull*,  
Must have a most uncommon skill.

*Corper*,  
Ah! by the bye, you have some *cock-and-a-bull* story about him, I fancy, but you never could explain yourself. — *Sir R. L. Bulwer, Eugene Aram*, b. v. ch. xi.

**Every cock on his own dunghill.** Every man is a hero in his own circle; everyone fights best when he has his friends and backers about him.

**Sacrifice a cock to Æsculapius.** Imitate Socrates (who, just before his death, enjoined that the neglect of such a sacrifice should be made good) in conforming to the public sentiment, opinion, or religion.

**Cock.** *s.* [?] Spout to let out water of any other fluid at will, by turning the stop.

It was good there were a little *cock* made in the belly of the upper glass. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

Thus the small jet, which lusty hands unhook,  
Spirts in the gardener's eyes who turns the *cock*.

*Pope*,  
You, like me, I suppose, reckon the lapse of time from the waste thereof, as boys let a *cock* run to waste; too idle to stop it, and rather amuse'd with seeing it dribble. — *Laurel, Letter to C. Pope*.

**Cock.** *s.* [German, *cock* = arrow.] Vertical feather in an arrow duly notched (whence, probably, the notion of *pointing* or *direction*); part of the lock of a gun in which the flint is fixed, or which explodes the cap.

With lusty rage he snatch'd  
His *cock*-bat, that in holsters watch'd,  
And being cock'd, he level'd full  
Against 't the outside of Tago's skull.

*Butler, Hudibras*,  
A ven-shot gun carries powder and bullets in seven charges and discharges. Under the barrel the barrel is one box for the powder; a little before the lock another for the bullets; behind the *cock* a clearer, which carries the powder from the box to a funnel at the further end of the lock. — *Greene*.

**Cock.** *s.* [?] cap. Small heap of hay.

As soon as the dew is off the ground, spread the hay again, and turn it, that it may wither on the other side; then handle it, and, if you find it dry, make it up into *cocks*. — *Mortimer*.  
They'll see I was not so degraded,  
To be taken gathering grass,  
Or in a *cock* of hay up braided.

What strange stories now are these!  
*Collier on the Duke of Monmouth, in Macaulay's History of England*, &c. v.

**Cock.** *s.* Form in which the broad brim of a low-crowned hat formerly worn used to be turned up.

You see many a smart rhetorician turning his hat in his hands, moulding it into several different *cocks*. — *Addison*.

**Cock.** *s.* [?] Welsh. Cockboat; small boat. They take view of all sized *cocks*, houses, and fishermen hovering on the coast. — *Carew, Survey of Cornwall*.

The fishermen that walk upon the beach,  
Appear like mice; and yond tall anchoring bark,  
Diminish'd to her *cock*, her *cock*, a buoy,  
Almost too small for sight.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 6.

**Cock.** *r. a.* [? from *cock* = conveying the idea of pointing or direction.]

1. Set erect; hold bolt upright; set up with an air of petulance and pertness.

This is that muscle which performs the motion so often mentioned by the Latin poets, when they talk of a man's *cocking* his nose, or playing the rhinoceros. — *Addison*.

Our lightfoot harks, and *cocks* his ears,  
*Guy, Pastorals*.

Dick would *cock* his nose in scorn,  
But Tom was kind and loving.

*Swift*,  
Dick, who thus long had passive sat,  
Here strok'd his chin and *cock'd* his hat.  
An alert young fellow *cock'd* his hat upon a friend  
Of his who entered. — *Addison, Spectator*.

2. Fix the cock of a gun ready for a discharge.

Some of them holding up their pistols *cock'd*,

# COCK

# COCK

# COCK {COCK {COCKSHELL

near the door of the house, which they kept open.—*Dryden, Virgil's Aeneid*, dedication.

**Cock. v. n.** Strut; hold up the head, and look big, menacing, or pert.

*Sir Popling is a fool so nicely writ.*

The ladies would mistake him for a wit;

And when he sings, talks loud, and *cocks*, would cry,

I vow, methinks, he's pretty company. —*Dryden.*

Every one *cocks* and struts upon it, and pretends

to overlook us.—*Addison, Guardian.*

With it. (For construction see It post-positive and indeterminate.)

Now in our times war is made as much by money as by sword; and he that may longest pay his soldiers, goeth victor away. And if they be both disposed to *cock* it thoroughly, yet want both he made bankrupts, then they must needs conclude a peace.—*Sir T. Smith, Oration III., Appendix to his Life.*

With up.

Belshazzar was found wanting of days attainable by his age and constitution, in that he was found *cocking* up against God.—*Archdeacon Arway, Almanac*, p. 101: 1601.

**Cockade. s.** Riband worn in the hat.

Then grace the bonny plumed in their steel

With the king's shoulder-knot and gay *cockade*.

*Cooper, Table-Talk*, 45.

Now, in the ranks, under the three-cornered felt and *cockade*, what hard heads may there not be, and reflections going on,—unknown to the public!—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. v. ch. iii.

**Cockaded. adj.** Provided or supplied with a cockade.

A pumper'd spendthrift, whose fantastic air,

Well-fashon'd figure, and *cockad'd* brow,

He took in chauce. —*Young, Night Thoughts*, v.

**Cockal. s.** See Hucklebone.

The ancients used to play at *cockal*, or casting of hucklebones, which is done with smooth sheep's bones.—*Kiade's Sanct. of Salvation*, p. 298: 1628.

*Cockals*, which the Dutch call 'feelings,' are different from dice; for they are square with four sides, and dice have six.—*Ibid.*

**Cockatō. s.** [?] Bird of the parrot kind.

Here are also (in the Mauritius) herons white and beautiful; *cockatoes*, a sort of parrot, whose nature may well take name from *cockatō*, it is so fierce and so indomitable. —*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 283.

She had two little does on a cushion in her lap, and a *cockaton* on her shoulder.—*Gray, Letter to Dr. Warburton.*

**Cockatrice. s.** [see last extract.] Fabulous serpent supposed to originate in a cock's egg: (little different from *basilisk*, except that it is oftener applied to females, the former element denoting a male, the latter suggesting the *-ess* as a feminine termination; hence meaning virago or female tyrant.)

They will kill one another by the look, like *cockatrice*.—*Shakspeare, Twelfth Night*, iii. 1.

This was the end of this little *cockatrice* of a king, that was able to destroy those that did not espy him first.—*Bacon.*

This *cockatrice* is soonest crushed in the shell; but, if it grows, it turns to a serpent and a dragon. —*Lecky Taylor.*

My wife! 'tis she, the very *cockatrice*!—*Congreve.*

Used adjectively, or as the first element in a compound.

This, then, is what the Intendants were bid wait for at their posts: this is what the court sat hatching, as it is said, *cockatrice*-eggs; and would not stir, though provoked, till the brood were out!—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. iii. ch. vii.

[*Cockatrice*. A fabulous animal, supposed to be hatched by a cock from the eggs of a viper, represented heruadically by a cock with a dragon's tail. Spanish, *coadrice*, *coadrice*, *coadrillo*, a crocodile. *Crocodrino*, *basiliscus*, *coadrillus*. (Thesaurorum (Herculeum). A uniuersal corruption of the name of the crocodile. —*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.)

**Cockboat. s.** Small slightly built ship's boat for use along coasts or on rivers.

That invincible armada, which having not fired a cottage of ours at land, nor taken a *cockboat* of ours at sea, wandered through the wilderness of the northern seas.—*Bacon.*

Did they think it less dishonour to God to be like a brute, or a plant, or a *cockboat*, than to be like a man?—*Bishop Stillingfleet.*

**Cockbrained. adj.** Giddy; rash; hair-brained.

His instances out of the common law are all so quite beside the matter which he would prove, as may be a warning to all clients how they venture

Vol. I.

their business with such a *cockbrained* solicitor.—*Milton, Colasterion.*

**Cockbroth. s.** Broth made by boiling a cock. In Scotch *cockleherkie*.

Diet upon spoon-meats; as veal or *cockbroths* prepared with French barley.—*Harvey, Discourse of Consumption.*

**Cockchafer. s.** [A.S. *ceafor*: first element uncertain.] Coleopterous insect of the genus *Melolontha* so called.

Tanks, you know, are made to fly, and tumble down and crush all to pieces. *Cockchafer* are old sport; then akin to a worm, with an apodropho to auders, these patient tyrants, weak inflictors of pains intolerable. —*Lamb, Letter to Manning.*

**Cockerow. s.** Same as Cockerwing.

At length overtaken nature drops under it, and escapes for a few hours into the society of the sweet silent creatures of dreams, which go away with mucks and mows at *cockerow*.—*Lamb, Letter to Mrs. Wordsworth.*

**Cockerowing. s.** Time at which cocks crow; morning.

Ye know not when the master of the house coughs; at even, or at midnight, or at the *cockerowing*, or in the morning. —*Mark*, xiii. 35.

**Cocked. part. adj.** Thrown into heaps.

Sike mirth in May is meetest for to make,

Or summer shade, under the *cocked* bay.

*Synow's, Shapherd's Calendar.*

**Cocked. part. adj.** Perked up; turned up.

Some years ago when a certain great orator was lord mayor of Dublin, he used to wear a red gown and a *cocked* hat.—*Thackeray, Book of Snobs*, ch. viii.

**Cocker. v. a.** [connected with *cockney*.] Fondle; indulge.

Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee afraid.—*Edwards, xxx. 9.*

Bred a fondling and an heiress;

Dressed like any lady miss,

*Cocker'd* like the Dutch call 'feelings,' are different from dice; for they are square with four sides, and dice have six.—*Ibid.*

Was too good to touch the ground. —*Swift.*

With up.

What should I do,

But *cocker* up my genius, and live free

To all delights my fortune eads me to.

*R. Johnson, Telpone.*

He that will give his son sugar-plumbs to make him learn, does but authorize his love of pleasure and *cocker* up that propensity which he ought to abate.—*Locke, Thoughts on Education.*

**Coker. s.** One who follows the sport of cockfighting.

**Cocker. s.** [?] Sort of spatterdash still used in the North of England.

Now doth he only scorn his Kendal green,

And his patch'd *cockers* now despised been.

*Bishop Hall, Satires*, b. iv. sat. 6.

**Cockered. part. adj.** Daintily brought up; spoiled (as a child).

Shall a headless boy,

A *cocker'd* silken wanton, brave our fields?

*Shakspeare, King John*, v. 1.

**Cockereel. s.** Young cock.

Which of them first begins to crow?—The old

cock.—*The cockerel*.—*Shakspeare, Tempest*, ii. 1.

What wilt thou be, young *cockereel*, when thy spurs

Are grown to sharpness? —*Dryden.*

**Cockering. s.** Indulgence.

What discipline is this, Pareus, to nourish violent affections in youth, by *cockering* and wanton indulgences, and to chastise them in mature age with a boyish rod of correction?—*Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce.*

Most children's constitutions are spoiled by *cockering* and tenderness. —*Locke, Thoughts on Education.*

**Cocket. adj.** Brisk; pert: (as to 'wax cocket').

**Cocket. s.** [?] Seal belonging to the customhouse; likewise a scroll of parchment sealed and delivered by the officers of the customhouse to merchants, as a warrant that their merchandise is entered.

The greatest profit did arise by the *cocket* of hides; for wool and woolsells were ever of little value in this kingdom. —*Sir J. Davies.*

**Cockfight. s.** Battle or match of cocks.

In *cockfights*, to make one cock more hardy, and the other more cowardly. —*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

He stormed, cursed, and swore in language which no wellbred man would have used at a *cock* or a *cockfight*.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. v.

**Cockfighting. s.** Act or practice of pitting cocks against each other.

All we have seen, compar'd to his experience, Has been but *cockle-play* or *cock-fighting*. —*Bateman and Fletcher, The Captain.*

At the seasons of *cockle* and *cockfighting*, these little republics resume their national hatred to each other.—*Addison.*

**Cockighting. adj.** Having the habits or tastes of a cockfighter.

I know nothing of words and promises, or of ship-chandlers' dainties, who make them with the never-dwell sons of *cockighting* baronets, the clerk answered, disdainfully. 'I only know that, by rare chance, Madam Beth accompanied her husband to Bartle Ferry.'—*Salt, The Ship-chandler.*

**Cockhorse. adv.** [two words rather than a compound. The combination in full is *a-cockhorse* ( on *cock-horse*, and sounded *a-cockhorse*, so that the real grammar of the word is best given in the nursery rhyme,

'Ride a *cockhorse*  
To Banbury Cross.

Another explanation would make it a corruption, for nursery purposes, of *across*.

In either case, however, the full construction requires a.) On horseback; triumphantly; exultingly.

Alma, they strenuously maintain,

Sits *cockhorse* on her charge, the brain. —*Prior.*

**Cocking. verbal abs.** Sport of cockfighting. Cries out 'against *cocking*, since he cannot bet.

*R. Johnson.*

The *cocking* holds at Derby. —*Bateman and Fletcher, Monsieur Thomas.*

**Cocking. part. adj.** Cockering. Rare.

Where *cocking* dials make sawie beds

In youth to rage, to bet in age. —*Twiss, Life*, p. 162

**Cockish, or Cocky. adj.** Upstart. Rare.

A discrete father doth not by and by come upon his servant with a cudgel, for so should he make his child *cockish*, and cause him not only to do the lyke for every trifle, but also to take the staffe in his own hand and to lay about him.—*Trevisse of Christian Religion*, no. 5. (Ord MS.)

**Cockle. s.** [Fr. *coquille*.] Shellfish so called (Cardium edule).

We may, I think, from the make of an oyster, or *cockle*, reasonably conclude, that it has not so many, nor so quick senses, as a man.—*Locke.*

**Worm the cockles of the heart.** Comfort the inside. (The most probable explanation of this expression lies (1.) in the likeness of a heart to a cockleshell; the base of the former being compared to the hinge of the latter; (2.) in the zoological name for the *cockle* and its congeners being *Cardium*, from the Greek *καρδια* = heart.)

**Cockle. s.** [A.S. *cocele*.] Weed so called (Agrostemma Githago) growing in cornfields; gith: (used, like tares, for weeds in corn generally.)

Let this be the stand of wheat, and *cockle* instead of barley. —*Job*, xxxi. 10.

You make mountains out of mole-hills, but of mores; long larvae for a small dot: not of corn, but of *cockle*; and (as one said at the shewing of bugs) great cry for a little, and that not very fine, wool.—*Sir J. Heyward, Answer to Dubouss, ch. vii.*

In soothing this in we nourish, 'gainst our senate,

The *cockle* of rebellion, insolence, sedition.

*Shakspeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 1.

**Cockled. adj.** [Lat. *cochlea*.]

1. Cockleate; turbotated. Rare.

Love's feeding is more soft and sensible,

Than are the tender horns of *cockled* snails.

*Shakspeare, Love's Labour's Lost*, iv. 3.

2. ? Contracted or expanded into hollows like cockleshells; pitted from moisture; crumpled. Rare.

Showers soon drench the rambler's *cockled* grain.

*Gay.*

**Cockler. s.** One whose trade it is to gather and sell cockles. Rare.

An old fisherman, mending his nets, told me a moving story; how a brother of the trade, a *cockler*, as he styled him, driving a little cart with two daughters, &c.—*Gray, Letter to Dr. Warburton.*

**Cockleshell. s.** Shell of the cockle.

Three common *cockle shells*, out of gravel pits.—*Woodward.*

The second element not repeated.

It is a *cockle*, or a walnut shell.

*Shakspeare, Taming of the Shrew*, v. 2.

**Cocklestairs.** *s.* Older term for what is now called a corkscrew staircase.

**Cockloft.** *s.* [probably a translation of the Latin *caraculum*, its originator having in his mind a well-known passage in Juvenal: 'Ultimus ardeat quem textila tuetur

A pluvia; molles ubi ponunt ova columbe.' Sat. iii. Not a genuine term in English domestic architecture.]

1. False roof of a house, which may serve as a loft for birds: (either from sparrows and other wild birds nesting in it, or from being used for keeping pigeons).

The word *caraculum* in the most usual and latest Roman sense is still meant of the garret, or *cockloft* as we call it; which was indeed the most contemptible part of the house, and of no better use than to be hired out for very ordinary and common people. —Gregory, *Notes on Scripture*, p. 16.

If the lowest floors already burn, Cocklofts and garrets soon will take their turn.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.* My garrets, or, rather my *cocklofts* indeed, are very indifferently furnished; but they are rooms to lay lumber in. —Swift.

Four gentlemen. How many of them discoursed of the loss of Solim and Fatima in a *cock-loft* in Little Britain, their stern handiwork having taken away the ladder till the manuscript was completed and the rent paid? —Sola, *The Secret of Maley Magrebbin Beg*.

2. Head. *Colloquial, or slang.*

Offices such as are built four stories high, are observed to have little in their *cock-loft*. —Fidler.

**Cockmaster.** *s.* [The second element is *master* not so much in the ordinary sense of *possessor*, as in that of *teacher, trainer*; i.e. the one which gives the relation of master and apprentice, rather than that of master and simple servant.] One who breeds gamecocks. *Rare.*

A *cockmaster* bought a partridge, and turned it among the fighting cocks. —Sir R. L'Estrange.

**Cockmatch.** *s.* Cockfight for a prize.

At the same time that the heads of parties preserve towards one another an outward show of good breeding, their souls will not so much as mingle at a *cockmatch*. —Addison.

Though quail-fighting is what is most taken notice of, they had doubtless *cockmatches* also. —Archibald and Pope.

**Cockney.** *s.* often used *adjectively*, as in 'cockney notions,' 'cockney prejudices,' the 'cockney school of poetry.' [See last extract.] Person born in London; southerner (as opposed to a *northerner*); townsman (as opposed to a *country* person); one ignorant of things known familiarly in the country.

I am afraid this great lubber, the world, will prove a *cockney*. —Shakspeare, *Tenfold Night*, iv. 1.

Cry to it, mule, as the *cockney* did to the oxen, when she put them i' the paste alive. —Id., *King Lear*, ii. 4.

For who is such a *cockney* in his heart, Proud of the plenty of the southern part, To scorn that union, by which we may Boast 'twas his countryman that writ this play? —Earl of Dorset.

Hence I believe it was, that that synod's geography was as ridiculous as a *cockney's*, to whom all is *lunary* beyond Brainford, and Christendom endeth at Greenwich. —Whitlock, *Manners of the English*, p. 221: 1674.

The *cockney* travelling into the country is surprised at many common practices of rural affairs. —Watts.

On the whole, Pultenham considers the best standard both for speaking and writing to be the usual speech of the court and that of London, within sixty miles, and not much above. "This judgement is probably correct, although the writer was a gentleman pensioner, and perhaps also a *cockney* by birth. —Crabbe, *History of English Literature*, i. 321.

[The etymology of this word has indeed exercised the conjectures of the learned in various ways. Meric Casaubon would refer it to the Greek *coqueiros* (*coqueiros*), one born and bred at home. Gratifying as such an origin must be, in point of classical antiquity, to those who are still called *cockneys*, it would now be difficult to find a believer in this imposing and sonorous etymology. . . . Hulock, in a similar manner, explains the *cockney*, to play the fool. After him comes Barret, who in the reign of Elizabeth, who defines a *cockney*, 'a child tenderly brought up, a darling.' This may seem to countenance the opinion of those who derive the word from *cooker* or *cock*; and which Docker, a writer

contemporary with Barret, in his Knight's Conjurage, boldly affirms to be the derivation. "Tis not their fault, but our mothers, our *cockering* mothers, who for their labour make us to be called *cockneys*." Pevy, in his Anecdotes of the English Language, inclines to this etymology; deducing it, however, from the old French *coquedier*, to fondle, participate *coquedier*, whence, by dropping the penultimate, *coqued*. Mr. Douce thinks, that the word may have once been a term of fondness used towards male children. (in London more particularly.) as *pigney* in like manner has been applied to a woman. Mr. Ellis, in his specimens of the Early English Poets, deduces it in conformity to a remark made by Mr. Tyrwhitt that the word is probably borrowed originally from the kitchen, i.e. from *coquina*; and he cites a passage from Pierce Plowman's Visions, 'I have no salt bason, no *cockney*, collups for to make,' to shew that *cockney* means a *cook*, and that therefore the intelligence which the inhabitants of the metropolis displayed in the *culinary art* might have procured them the appellation of *cockneys* from the uplandish or country-men. But *cockney*, in the passage which he cites, unfortunately means nothing more than a *little cook*, as Mr. Douce also has observed; the dish to be prepared, but not the cook to dress it. The authority of Bishop Percy and Mr. Tyrwhitt in thus also assuming, in the old ballad of The Turnament of Tottenham, the meaning of *cockney*, has been rightly questioned by Mr. Douce.

'At that feast where they served in rich array, Every five and five had a *cockney*.'

where it signifies a *little cook*, or perhaps a *peacock*, a favourite dish among our ancestors. Coterave, under the word *Coquine*, calls a 'cockney a simple-de-cook, a nice thing.' The citation of Camden in his Britannia,

'Were I in my castle of Bungay Upon the river of Waveney I would not care for the king of *Cockney*.'

shows, whenever the triplet comes, that London was known by this name; and hence a *cockney* might be assumed for a *Londoner*. After all, there is most reason to believe, that this contemptuous or satirical expression originates in that imaginary region of luxury and idleness formerly called *Coccyus*, or *Plouty*; as in the poem cited by Hickes. Probably the festival of the *Coccyus* at Naples may have suggested the poem as well as the word. . . . Hobbes, in allusion to the old poem, has the land of *Cockney*, where fowls ready roasted cry, come and eat me; for, among the delicacies of this happy country, ready roasted geese fly into the house, exclaiming, all hot, all hot! —Tadd, in voce.]

All the editor feels sure of is that it is in the word *Coccygne* as applied to a fictitious district that the origin of the word lies; a *cockney* being a native of the land so called.

**Cockneylike.** *adj.* Resembling the manners or character of a cockney.

Some again draw this mischief on their heads by too ceremonious and strict diet, being over precise, *cockney-like*, and curious in their observations of meats, &c. —Barton, *Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 73.

**Cockpit.** *s.*

1. Area where cocks fight; fighting-place in general; place where fights come off (in which sense Belgium has been called 'the cockpit of Europe').

And now have I named the *cockpit* of the western world, and academy of arms for many years. —Howell, *Local Forest*.

2. Place on the lower deck of a man-of-war, where are subdivisions for the purser, the surgeon, and his mates.

**Cockqueen.** *s.* Female cuckold.

Queen Juno, not a little wroth Against her husband's crime,

By whom she was a *cocky* to me made,

But therefore, at the top of the world,

In which Alcmena cried for help

To bring her fruit to light,

Three days and nights inclosed her throes.

Warner, *Albion's England*, iv.

**Cockroach.** *s.* [?] Large brown fetid orthopteron insect of the genus *Blatta*, infesting cupboards and coming out after dark.

Of all the other tribes of the Orthoptera Ceylon possesses many representatives; in swarms of *cock-roaches*, grasshoppers, locusts, and crickets. —Sir J. E. Tennent, *Ceylon*, pt. ii. ch. vi.

**Cockroad.** *s.* See Cockshut.

**Cockscumb.** *s.* Flower so called (*Celosia cristata*).

This class [most tender annuals] comprises several very tender flowers. The different species furnish several varieties. . . . *Cockscumba*, dwarf, tall, &c. —Abercrombie, *Gardener's Journal*, p. 251.

**Cocksfoot, or Cocksfoot-grass.** *s.* Valuable meadow and pasture grass so called (*Dactylis glomerata*).

If the hard stalks of the *cocksfoot* . . . had been in sufficient quantity, they would most probably have prevented the disease from attacking the sheep. —G. Sinclair, *Illustrations of the Diseases of Sheep*, p. 2.

**Cockshut.** *s.* [the *cock* is the *cock* in wood-cock; the *shut*, assuming that the division of the word is *cock-shut* rather than *cockshut*, is, probably, connected with *shuttle*.] Twilight. (The received explanation of this meaning is that the *cockshut* was a net for catching woodcocks at the close of the day; the glades or avenues in the woods which the birds were then supposed to seek being called *cockroads*. See the notes of the commentators on the passage which supplies the extract.) Used *adjectively*, or as the *first element* in a compound.

Surrey and himself, Much about *cockshut* time, from troop to troop, Went through the army.

Shakspeare, *Richard III.*, v. 3.

**Cocksorrel.** *s.* [though at present it is only the French sorrel that is cooked, *cocksorrel* is a probable derivation. As the name is not applied to the wood-sorrel, equally palatable but never taken for a culinary herb, the prefix may be used as a distinction.] Popular name for the larger variety of the native sorrel (*Oxalis acetosa*), which boys are in the habit of chewing on account of its acid. *Colloquial*.

**Cocksure.** *adj.* [? two words rather than a compound.] Confidently certain; without fear or diffidence.

Whiles the red bat doth endure, He maketh himself *cocksure*; The red bat with his lure Bringseth all things under cure. —Shelton.

A few priests, men in white rockets, ruddy air; who with setting up of six-foot roads, and rebounding of roof-rafts, thought to make all *cocksure*. —Sir T. Smith, *Oxford IV.*, Appendix to his Life.

We seal, as in a castle, *cocksure*. —Shakspeare, *Henry IV.*, Part I. ii. 1.

I thought myself *cocksure* of his horse, which he readily promised me. —Pope, *Letters*.

**Cockswain.** *s.* Seaman who steers a boat and has the charge of her.

Their majesties, Lord Carteret, and Sir John Noers, embarked in Sir John's barge, and his captain steered the boat as *cockswain*. —Dennison, *Travels through Germany, Italy, and Greece*, p. 76.

**Cocktail.** *s.* Halfbred; underbred: (applied, in the first instance, to horses).

It was in the second affair that poor little *Bar* showed he was a *cocktail*. —Thackeray, *The Activism*, ii. 132.

**Cocoa, or Cacao.** *s.* [?] Fruit of the Theobroma cacao, the chocolate (*not the cocoa*) nut; beverage prepared from it.

Linnaeus was so fond of it, that he gave the specific name Theobroma, food of the gods, to the cocoa tree, which produced it. The *cacao* beans lie in a fruit somewhat like a cucumber, about five inches long and three and a half thick, which contains from twenty to thirty beans arranged in five regular rows, with partitions between, and which are surrounded with a rose-coloured spongy substance like that of watermelons. —Vire, *Theory of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*, Chocolate.

*Cocoa* or *cacao* is either prepared by grinding up the roasted seeds with their outer husks or husks between two cylinders into a paste, which is then mixed with starch, sugar, &c. This forms common *cocoa*, rock *cocoa*, soluble *cocoa*, &c. —or the roasted seeds divested of their husks are broken into small fragments, in which state they form *cocoa nibs*, the purest state of *cocoa*. The husks of the . . . are used by the poorer classes of Italy and Ireland in the preparation of a wholesome and agreeable beverage; they are imported from Italy under the name of 'mistrable.' Both *cocoa* and chocolate are used for the preparation of agreeable and nutritious beverages. —K. Bently, *Manual of Botany*, p. 61.

**Cocoon.** *s.* Fruit of the *Cocos nucifera*, or coconut palm.

As many as a thousand of these vermin have been killed in a day on a single estate, and the Malabar coolies esteem them a luxury, and eat them roasted, or fried in *coco-nut* oil. —Sir J. E. Tennent, *Ceylon*, pt. vii. ch. vi.

The most precious inheritance of a Singhaloe is



the person contumacious.—*Sir M. Hale, History of the Common Law of England.*

Government has coercion and animadversion upon such as neglect their duty; without which coercive power, all government is toothless and precarious.—*South.*

**Coercitive, adj.** Restraining; coercive. *Rare.*

It was not easy to have discipline in private governments, or coercive power in laws if in some cases some evil were not to be permitted to be done for the procuring some good. *Jeremy Taylor, Doctor Dilectissimus.* (Ord MS.)

**Coercitive, s.** Power of coercion; check; constraint; constraining power; coercive. *Rare.*

Of these, as man can take no cognizance, so he can make no coercive.—*Jeremy Taylor, Sermons, i.* (Ord MS.)

**Coercive, adj.**

1. Having the power of restraining.

All things on the surface spread, are bound  
By their coercive vigour to the ground.

*Sir R. Blackmore.*

2. Having the authority of restraining by punishment.

For ministers to seek that themselves might have coercive power over the church, would have been hardly construed.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, preface.*

The virtues of a general, or a king, are prudence, counsel, active fortitude, coercive power, awful command, and the exercise of magnanimity, as well as justice.—*Dryden.*

Its disorders were forgotten, or rather were less odious to a rude nation than the coercive justice by which they were afterwards restrained.—*Hollam, Middle Ages, pt. ii. ch. viii.*

**Coercive, s.** Power of coercion; constraining power. *Rare.*

The judge is omniscient and knows all things, and his tribunal takes cognizance of all causes, and hath a coercive for all.—*Jeremy Taylor, Sermons, ii.* (Ord MS.)

**Coessential, adj.** Participating of the same essence.

The Lord our God is but one God, in which indivisible unity we adore the Father, as being altogether of himself; we glorify that consubstantial word which is the Son; we bless and magnify that co-essential Spirit eternally proceeding from both, which is the Holy Ghost.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity.*

**Coessentiality, s.** Participation of the same essence.

The appellation of the Son of God, assumed by him [Christ], implies the same kind of relation to him, as that of a man to his father; that is, it implies coessentiality with God, and therefore equality of nature, and consequently divinity in its full extent.—*Bishop Bossuet, Sermon on the Divinity of Christ, p. 41: 1750.*

**Coestablishment, s.** Joint establishment.

The morals of the community will be better secured by an exclusive establishment, at the publick expense, of the teachers of one sect, than by a coestablishment of the teachers of different sects of christians. *Bishop of Landaff (Watson), Charge, p. 11: 1791.*

**Coetaneous, s.** [Lat. *atus* = age.] One of the same time or age with another; contemporary; coeval. *Rare.*

Old major Stansby, of Hants, a most intimate friend and neighbour, and coetaneous of the late viceroy of Southampton.—*Anberg, Anecdotes of Sir W. Raleigh, ii. 316.*

**Coetaneous, adj.** Of the same age with another; contemporary. *Rare.*

Through the body every member sustains another; and all are coetaneous, because none can subsist alone.—*Bentley, Sermons.*

**With to or unto:** (*with* is the more correct syntax).

Eve was old as Adam, and Cain their son coetaneous unto both. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

Every fault hath penal effects, coetaneous to the act.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue, § 5.*

**Coeternal, adj.** Equally eternal with another.

Of the eternal coeternal beam.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, iii. 2.*

**Coeternally, adv.** In a state of equal eternity with another.

Arius had dishonoured his coeternally begotten Son.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, v. § 52.*

**Coeternity, s.** Existence from eternity equal with that of another eternal being; parallel, or concurrent, eternity.

The eternity of the Son's generation, and his co-

eternity and consubstantiality with the Father, when he came down from heaven, and was incarnate.—*Hammond, On Fundamentals.*

Vain therefore was that opinion of a real matter coeval with God as necessary for production of the world by way of subject, as the Eternal and Almighty God by way of efficient. . . . This coeternity of matter opposeth God's independency.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed, art. i.*

**Coeval, adj.** [Lat. *ævus* = age.]

1. Having the same number of years, as part of a lifetime; of the same age.

Even his teeth and white, like a young flock,  
Coeval and now shorn, from the clear brook  
Recent.

*Prior.*

2. Living at the same time, or of equal antiquity in general; of the same age with another.

**With with.**

This religion cannot pretend to be coeval with man.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind.*

The monthly revolutions of the moon, or the diurnal of the earth upon its own axis, by the very hypothesis are coeval with the former. *Bentley.*

Silence! coeval with eternity;

Thou wert, ere nature first began to be:

'Twas one vast nothing all, and all slept fast in thee.

*Pope.*

**With to. Rare.**

Although we had no monuments of religion anterior than idolatry, we have no reason to conclude that idolatrous religion was coeval to mankind.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind.*

**Coeval, s.** One who is contemporary.

Even Tully himself was taunted at by his coevals.—*Hakewell, Apology, p. 23.*

As it were not enough to have outdone all your coevals in wit, you will excel them in good-nature.—*Pope.*

**Coævous, adj.** Coeval: (with to). *Rare.*

Then it should not have been the first, as supposing some other things coævous to it.—*South, Sermons.*

**Coexist, v. n.** Exist at the same time.

The three stars that coexist in heavenly constellations are a multitude of stars. *Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind.*

Of substances no one has any clear idea, farther than of certain simple ideas coexisting together.—*Locke.*

**With with.**

It is sufficient that we have the idea of the length of any regular periodical appearances, which we can in our minds apply to duration, *with* which the motion or appearance never co-existed.—*Locke.*

The axiom—'Things which coexist *with* the same thing coexist *with* each other,' cannot, however often repeated, help us to any knowledge beyond that of the coexistence of an indefinite number of things; any more than the axiom—'Things which are equal to the same thing are equal to each other,' can, by multiplied application, do more than establish the equality of some series of magnitudes.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology, p. 126.*

**Coexistence, s.** Existence at the same time with another; concurrent, or simultaneous, existence.

The grouping together of the like coexistences and sequences presented by experience, and the formation of a belief that future coexistences and sequences will resemble past ones, is the common type of all initial inferences, whether they be those of the infant or of the philosopher.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology, pt. iii. ch. i.*

When we affirm that all crows are black, or that all negroes have woolly hair, we assert an uniformity of coexistence. We assert that the property of blackness, or of having woolly hair, invariably coexists with the properties which, in common language, or in the scientific classification that we adopt, are taken to constitute the class crow or the class negro.—*Mill, Logic, b. iii. ch. xxii, § 4.*

No long as only coexistence or non-coexistence, simultaneity or non-simultaneity, is the thing predicated, quantity of time can scarcely be said to be involved.—*Ibid.*

In Scotland, during the eighteenth century, superstition and science, the most irreconcilable of all enemies, flourished side by side, unable to weaken each other, and unable, indeed, to come into collision with each other. There was coexistence without contact. The two forces kept apart.—*Huckle, History of Civilization in England, vol. ii. ch. vi.*

**With to.**

The measuring of any duration, by some motion, depends not on the real coexistence of that thing to that motion, or any other periods of revolution.—*Locke.*

**With with.**

We can demonstrate the being of God's eternal ideas, and their coexistence with him.—*Grew, Cosmologia Sacra.*

**Coexistent, adj.** Having existence at the same time with another.

All modes of extension are resolvable into relations of coexistent positions. Space is known to us as an infinitude of coexistent positions that do not resist. Body as a congeries of coexistent positions that do resist. The simplest extension therefore, as that of a line, must be regarded as a certain series of coexistent positions; equal lines, as equal series of coexistent positions; and extension, as the equality of separate series of coexistent positions: that is, the sameness in the number of coexistent positions they include.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology, p. 237.*

**With to. Rare.**

To the measuring the duration of any thing by time, it is not requisite that that thing should be coexistent to the motion we measure by, or any other periodical revolution.—*Locke.*

**With with. Common.**

Time is taken for so much of duration as is coexistent with the motions of the great bodies of the universe.—*Locke.*

All that one point is either future or past, and no parts are coexistent or contemporary *with* it.—*Bentley.*

**Coexistent, s.** That which coexists with another.

The principle of elimination . . . he [Bacon] deemed applicable in the same sense, and in an unqualified manner, to the investigation of the coexistences, as to that of the successions of phenomena. He seems to have thought that as every event has a cause, or invariable antecedent, so every property of an object has an invariable coexistent, which he called its Form; and the examples he chiefly selected for the application and illustration of his method, were inquiries into such Forms; attempts to determine in what else all those objects resembled, which agreed in some one general property, as hardness or softness, dryness or moistness, heat or coldness.—*J. N. Mill, System of Logic, b. iii. ch. xxii, § 3.*

**Coexténd, v. a.** Extend over the same part of space or time in conjunction with something else.

Has your English language one single word that is coextended through all these significations?—*Bentley, Philothesaurus Lapsus, ii. § 33.*

**Coextension, s.** Act or state of extension over the same space or duration with another.

The second objection is, that coextension, as ordinarily determined by the juxtaposition of the coextensive objects, involves no comparison between two series of states of consciousness, but merely an observation that the ends of the objects coincide; and this is true. But it is clear that this mode of ascertaining coextension is nothing but an artifice, based upon the experience that extensions separately known to us through the equal series of states they produce, always manifest this coincidence of their ends when placed side by side.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology, p. 230.*

**Coextensive, adj.** Having the same extent.

The objects of the society are coextensive with the true spirit of christian charity.—*Bishop of Winchester (North), Sermons.*

(See also extract under Coextension.)

**Coextensiveness, s.** Attribute suggested by Coextensive: (so far as it differs from Coextension, it does so in suggesting that the object to which it applies is not only extended, i.e. endowed with extent, as is the case with the smallest particle, but that it is extensive, i.e. extended largely. Every view or prospect has the property of extent; it is only when it is a wide one that we call it extensive).

While, in any such task as that of the exhibition of a remedy so much approaching to coextensiveness with the disorder, no ground appears for supposing any other limit at present engaged.—*B. Alban, Justice and Confession Positions, Advertisement.*

**Coffee, s.** [Arabic, *kawah*,—see also third extract.] Berry of the Coffea arabica, or coffee tree; infusion of the berries.

They have in Turkey a drink called coffee, made of a berry of the same name, as black as seed, and of a strong scent, but not aromatic; which they take, beaten into powder, in water, as hot as they can drink it. This drink comforteth the brain and heart, and helpeth digestion. *Bacon.*

To toast her time 'twixt reading and bores, *Pope.*

Or o'er cold coffee trifle with the moon. *Pope.*  
[Though he rejects all generic names which have not a Greek or Latin root, he is willing to make an exception in favour of those which from their form might be supposed to have such a root, though they

are really borrowed from other languages, as *Thes*, which is the Greek for goddess; *Coffea*, which might seem to come from a Greek word denoting silence (*κασις*); *Cheiranthus*, which appears to mean hand-flower; but is really derived from the Arabic *keiri*; and many others.—*Whewel, Novum Organon renovatum*, aphorism xxi.

Used either adjectively or as the first element in a compound; there being few words in which the difference of the two is less shown in the spelling, the same author, as may be seen in the extracts, writing *coffee-bush* and *coffee tree*. In sound it is generally a true compound, i.e. a word with but one accent.

#### 1. More adjectival than compound.

In the *coffee husbandry* the plants should be placed eight feet apart.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

*Coffee beans* contain also a resin and a fatty substance somewhat like suet.—*Ibid.*

I find none so good as... the *coffee beggin* with the perforated tin strainer.—*Ibid.*

The entire *coffee crop* of Ceylon... is brought from the mountains to the coast by those indefatigable little creatures.—*Sir J. E. Tennant, Ceylon*, pt. viii. ch. vi.

Although the *coffee plant*, the '*kāwā*' of the Arabs, which is a native of Africa, was known in Yemen at an early period, it is doubtful whether there, or in any other country in the world, its use as a stimulant had been discovered before the beginning of the fifteenth century. The Arabs introduced it early into India; and before the arrival of the Portuguese or Dutch, the tree had been grown in Ceylon; but the preparation of a beverage from its berries was totally unknown to the Singhalese, who only employed its tender leaves for their curries, and its delicate jasmine-like flowers for ornamenting their temples and shrines.—*Ibid.*

The *coffee tree* flourishes in hilly districts where its root can be kept dry while its leaves are refreshed with frequent showers. *Ibid.*

#### 2. More compound than adjectival.

The following notice of the cocoon [Lecanium] *coffee Walk* known in Ceylon as the *coffee-bug*, and of the singularly destructive effects produced by it on the plants, has been prepared from a memoir by the late Dr. Gardner, in which he traces the history of the insect from its appearance in the coffee districts, until it had established itself more or less permanently in all the estates in full cultivation throughout the island.—*Sir J. E. Tennant, Ceylon*, pt. vii. ch. vi. note.

In lieu of the belief that a *coffee-bush*, once rooted, would continue ever after to bear crops without manure... every estate is now tended like a garden.—*Ibid.* pt. vii. ch. vi.

The crisis, had it not been precipitated by the calamities of 1845, must inevitably have ensued from the indications of the previous period; and the healthy condition in which *coffee-planting* appears at the present day in Ceylon, results from the correction of the errors then committed.—*Ibid.*

#### Coffecup. s. Cup for coffee.

Pipes mounted with diamonds and bejewelled *coffee-cups* were handed about.—*W. H. Russell, The [Cromwellian] War*, ch. vi.

#### Coffeehouse. s. House of entertainment where coffee is sold.

They [the Turks] spend much time in these *coffee-houses*, which are somewhat like our ale-houses and taverns.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 397.

This year (1650) Jacob a Jew opened a *coffee house* at the Angel in the parish of St. Peter in the East, Oxon; and there it was by some, who delighted in novelty, drunk.—*Life of Antony Wood*, p. 65.

At ten, from *coffee-house* or play, Prior.

It is a point they do not concern themselves about, further than perhaps as a subject in a *coffee-house*.—*Swift*.

The bully of France, that aspires to renown By dull cutting of throats, and venturing his own, Let him fight and be damned, and make matches and treat.

To afford the newsmongers and *coffee-house* chat; He's but a brave wretch, while I am more free, More safe, and a thousand times happier than he.

*Oldham, An Imitation of Horace*.

#### Coffemaker. s. One who keeps a coffeehouse.

Consider...nick the...ever you hear that they preferred a *coffemaker* to Apollonius?—*Addison*.

#### Coffee-pot. s. Vessel, not necessarily of crockery, in which coffee is either prepared or served.

It is doubtless as hard to make a *coffee-pot* shine in poetry as a plough.—*J. Warton, Essay on the Writings and Genius of Pope*.

#### Cofferoom. s. Originally, a room in which coffee was dispensed; at present, a public

room, often divided into boxes, in which meals or refreshments are taken: (opposed to a *private room*, or other specified rooms, some of which, as the Commercial Room, are more or less public).

He returned in a downy mood to the *coffee-room*.—*Hanway, Singleton Entertain*, b. i. ch. viii.

#### Coffer. s. [Fr. *coffre*.] Chest, generally for keeping money; treasure.

Two iron *coffers* hung on either side. With precious metal full as they could hold.

The lining of his *coffers* shall make coats To deck our soldiers for these Irish wars.

He would discharge it without any burthen to the queen's *coffers*, for honour sake.—*Bacon, Advice to a Friend*.

If you destroy your governor that is wealthy, you must chase another, who will fill his *coffers* out of what is left.—*Sir R. B. Estrange*.

#### Coffer. v. a. Place or keep in a chest, generally money: (with up). Rare.

Treasure, as a war might draw forth, so a peace succeeding might *coffer* up.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

#### Coffordam. s. Caisson.

The construction of the bridge took place at a time when iron *coffer-dams* and steam pile-driving machines were not in use.—*André, Short Trip in Hungary and Transylvania*, p. 263.

#### Cofferer. s. One who keeps treasure in a chest or coffer; purser; treasurer.

Ye fortune's *cofferers*, ye powers of wealth, You do your rent-rolls most felonious wrong!

*Young, Night Thoughts*, ii.

#### Coffer-ship. s. Office of treasurer, purser, bursar, moneykeeper, or cashkeeper. Rare.

It is true that Lucian and his fellows are men, and therefore his Majesty pleased the people greatly to put him from the *coffer-ship*.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Remains*, (3rd MS.)

#### Coffin. s. [Lat. *coffinus*; Gr. *κόβινος*] chest.—for use of *chest* as *coffin*, see that word.] Case, box, or chest, (not necessarily of wood), in which dead bodies are put into the ground.

He went as if he had been the *coffin* that carried himself to his sepulchre.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Not a flower sweet On my black *coffin* let there be strown.

*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, ii. 4, song.

One fate they have, The ship their *coffin*, and the sea their grave.

*Walt*.

#### Nail in one's coffin. Act or agent which has a tendency to shorten anyone's life: (as in 'This is, or puts, a nail in my coffin').

#### Coffin. v. a.

##### 1. Enclose in a coffin.

Would'st thou have laugh'd had I come *coffin'd*?

That weep'd to see me triumph?

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 1.

Let me be In prison, and here be *coffin'd*, when I die. *Doane*.

##### 2. Simply, enclose; confine.

Devotion is not *coffin'd* in a cell,

Nor cloak'd by wealth.

*John Hall, Poems*, p. 59: 1646.

##### 3. Cover: (as a pie with paste).

And *coffin'd* in crust 'till now she was hoary.

*B. Jonson, Masque of Gipsies*.

#### Coffinmaker. s. One whose trade is to make coffins.

Where will be your sextons, *coffinmakers*, and plumbers?—*Tatler*.

#### Coffounder. s. Joint founder.

The ancestors of Sir E. Sackville, Knight of the Bath and Earl of Dorset, were great benefactors, or rather *cofounders* of this religious structure. *Weaver, Ancient Ecclesiastical Monuments of Great Britain, Ireland, and Islands adjacent*, p. 613.

#### Cog. s. [?] Piece of deceit; prevarication; trick.

So letting it pass for an ordinary *cog* amongst them, a half-witted man may see there is nothing makes for them or their advantage.—*Wilson, Qualities of Religion and State*, p. 338: 1602.

#### Cog. s. [?] Tooth of a wheel, by which it acts upon another wheel.

He cannot adapt the *cogs* of his wheels, his screws, his pulleys.—*Dean Tucker, Cui Bona*.

#### Cog. s. [Welsh, *cwch*.] Cockboat; little boat.

And for the *cog* was narrow, small, and strait, Alone he rode, and made his squires there wait.

*Purfar, Translation of Tasso*, xiv. 58.

#### Cog. v. a.

##### 1. Win, or obtain, anything by flattering or wheedling; soothe by adulatory speeches.

I'll mount-blank their loves, *Cog* their hearts from them, and come home below'd Of all the trades in Rome.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 2.

He plays the most notorious hobby horse, jesting and frolicking in the luxury of his nonsense with such poor fetches to *cog* a laughter from us.—*Milton, Coleridge*.

But if some fortune *cog* them into love,

In what a fifteenth sphere then do they move!

*John Hall, Poems*, p. 11: 1646.

##### 2. Obtrude by falsehood: (with in.)

The attorney is, that I abuse his demonstration by a falsification, by *cogging* in the word.—*Archbishop Tillotson, Sermons*, preface.

I have *cogged* in the word to serve my turn.—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

#### With upon. Palm anything on anyone.

Easton remedies, or insipid comedies, have, by concerted applauses, been *cogged upon* the town for masterpieces.—*Domin*.

#### Cog a die. Falsify it, so as to direct its fall.

But then my study was to *cog* the die,

And deviously to throw the lucky ace.

*Triggs, Translation of Persius*.

Who heard there was a club of cheats,

Who had contrived a thousand feats;

Could change the stock or *cog* a die,

And thus deceive the sharpest eye.

That infernal Sallust insinuates cheating; and if

it be discovered that the ivory is *cogged*, why frow-

ard to the merry supper and the perfumed billet?

*Colius* is undone.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Last Days of Pompeii*, b. iv. ch. vii.

#### Cog. v. n. Lie; wheedle.

Mrs. Ford, I cannot *cog*; I cannot prate, Mrs.

Ford; now shall I sin in my wish.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 3.

For gamblers in other men's breeches,

Your gamblers will palm and will *cog*.—*Swift*.

#### Cogence. s. Same as Cogency. Rare.

'Tis wrong to bring into a mix'd work,

What makes some sense, and others a-la-mort,

An argument of *cogence*, are my say,

Why such a one should keep himself away.

*Corper, Conversation*, 238.

#### Cogency. s. Force; strength; power of compelling conviction.

Maxims and axioms, principles of science, because they are self-evident, have been supposed innate; although nobody ever showed the foundation of their clearness at *cogency*.—*Locke*.

Again, it is plain that passions and affections are in action in our minds before the presence of their proper objects; and their activity would of course be an antecedent argument of *cogency* in behalf of the real existence of those objects, supposing them unknown.—*Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. i. § 2.

#### Cogential. adj. See Congenial, for which it is another form; one which was always rarer than Contemporary, as opposed to Contemporary, and which is now wholly obsolete. For remarks upon the use and abuse of these two forms, see Contemporary.

*Cogency* is often cited by Rabelais, a writer of a *cogent* cast.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, ii. 557.

#### Cogent. adj. [Lat. *cogens*, *-entis*; part. of *cogo* (*cum* and *ago*)] compel. Forcible; restlessness; convincing; powerful; having the power to compel conviction.

Such is the *cog* of force of nature. Prior. They have contrived methods of deceit, one repugnant to another, to evade, if possible, this most *cogent* of proof of a deity. *Beault*.

#### Cogently. adv. In a cogent manner; forcibly; so as to force conviction.

They forbid us to hearken to those proofs, as weak or fallacious, which our own existence, and the sensible parts of the universe, offer so clearly and *cogently* to our thoughts. *Locke*.

#### Cogged. part. adj. Falsified.

Notwithstanding this *cogged* number of his provincial synods, and private decrees, (as Volusion terms them), all the time of the first 700 years, the freedom of this practice continued in many parts of the Christian world. *Bishop Hall, Honour of the married Clergy*, p. 248.

#### Cogger. s. Trick; falsehood; deceit.

This is a second false surmise or *cogger* of the Jesuits to keep the ignorant in error. *Walton, Qualities of Religion and State*, p. 195: 1602.



Therefore can I not but often smile in my sleaze  
to hear and see the Jesuit's coggery in every thing.  
—*Ibid.*, p. 221.

### Coggery, verbal abs.

Act of one who cogs.  
Nay, nay, I do beseech you leave your coggery.—*Benjamin and Fletcher, Successful Lady*.

There is nothing in all this peremptory and colourable flourish of his, but never coggery or misprision.—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy*, iii, § 2.

Ye gallants of Newgate whose fingers are nice  
In diving in pockets, or coggery of dice, —*Swift*.

### Cogitable, adj.

Capable of being thought, or conceived as a thought; capable of being the subject of thought. See Cognoscible.

But, as creation is *cogitable*, by us only as a putting forth of divine power, so is annihilation by us only conceivable as a withdrawal of that same power.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Discussions*, p. 233.

### Cogitate, v. n.

[Lat. *cogitatus*, part. from *cogito*—think.] Think.

As the life of the body is entertained in still *cogitation*, so is our spirit nourished in reducing to memory her function.—*Donne, History of the Saints*, p. 101: 1633.

### Cogitation, s.

#### 1. Thought; act of thinking.

Having their *cogitations* darkened, and being strangers from the life of God, from the ignorance which is in them.—*Hobbes*.

A picture puts me in mind of a friend; the intention of the mind in seeing, is carried to the object represented, which is no more than simple *cogitation* or apprehension of the person.—*Bishop Stillington*.

This Descartes proves, that brutes have no *cogitation*, because they could never be brought to signify their thoughts by any artificial signs.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

These powers of *cogitation*, and volition, and sensation, are neither inherent in matter as such, nor require to matter by any motion and modification of it.—*Bentley*.

The God of the Sea,  
Sophist and sage, from no Athenian grove,  
But *cogitation* in his watery shades,  
Arose.—*Keats, Hyperion*, x. 2.

#### 2. Purpose; reflection previous to action.

The king perceived that his desires were impotent, and his *cogitations* vast and irregular, began not to brook him well.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

#### 3. Meditation; contemplation; mental speculation.

On some great charge employ'd  
He seem'd, or fixt in *cogitation* deep.  
—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 628.

### Cogitative, adj.

#### 1. Having the power of thought and reflection.

If these powers of *cogitation*, volition, and sensation, are neither inherent in matter as such, nor require to matter by any motion and modification of it, it necessarily follows that they proceed from some *cogitative* substance, some incorporeal inhabitant within us, which we call spirit.—*Bentley*.

And though the philosophers have usually distinguished them into more, as into the common sense, the phantasie, both estimative and *cogitative*; yet really and truly they are but one.—*Smith, Portrait of Adam*, p. 12.

#### 2. Given to thought and deep meditation.

The earl had the closer and more reserved countenance, being by nature somewhat more *cogitative*.—*Sir H. Wotton, Parallel of Lords Essex and Buckingham*.

### Cogitative, s.

Capacity of thinking; aptitude for thought.

To make more matter do all this is to change the nature of it: to change death into life, incapacity of thinking into *cogitative*.—*Wollaston*, (Ord MS.).

### Cognac, s.

Brandy so called from the name of the place where it is made: (a *proper* rather than a *common* name; and, in respect to its use as a part of speech, an *adjective* rather than a *substantive*).

The most celebrated of the French brandies, those of Cognac and Armagnac . . . contain more than one half of their weight of water, and come over therefore highly charged with the fragrant essential oil of the husk of the grape. . . . If the best *cognac* brandy be carefully distilled at a low heat, and the strong spirit be diluted with water, it will be found to have suffered very much in its flavour.—*Proc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*, Brandy.

The Norwegian pentry seem to prefer it [potato whisky] as a dram, when twice distilled, to *cognac* brandy.—*Laing, Residence in Norway*, ch. iii.

**Cog-nate, -nize, -nominal.** We have now reached a section of derivatives from three Latin roots; viz. the terms for *born*, *know*, and *name*. These derivatives agree in having the prefix *co-*, followed not only by *g*, but by *g* and *n*; and the case, though suggested, is not covered, by the remarks under *Co-*, *Con-*.

The power of the *g* is peculiar. The ordinary Latin for *born*, *know*, and *name* is *natu*, *no-sco*, *nomen*, respectively; words beginning with *n* without any *g*, and requiring that the prefix should be *con-*, as in *Connotation*.

Nevertheless, the *g* is no true part of the prefix, except so far as it belongs to the same syllable; what it is a part of the second element in its older and fuller form, which was *g-natus*, *g-no-sco*, *g-nomen*, respectively. How it became lost in the fundamental word, while it survived in the compound, is easily seen. The combinations *gna-* and *gno-* are combinations which are readily shortened into *na-* and *no-*, on account of *gn-*, in the same syllable, requiring more care in the pronunciation than is usually bestowed. Distribute them, however, between two syllables, and the sound becomes easy, as *cog-na-*, *cog-no-*.

This is illustrated if we take, in our own language, the words *Gnat* and *Gnaw*, and suppose them, so long as they are *simple words*, to be spelt phonetically (*nat* and *naw*), whilst as *elements in a compound* they are spelt etymologically, i.e. with the *g*. The same applies to *Knigh*, *Knife*, and other words.

But the matter does not end here. Cognizant is often, perhaps generally, pronounced *cognizant*. In French *gn* is always pronounced more like *ng*, than simply like *g* followed by *n*; and so it is in many other languages; so much so that it is a rule of considerable generality that *g* and *n* in contact form an unstable combination. When the *g* comes last it has a tendency to become the *ng* in *song* or *king*; when it comes first its affinities with *g* show themselves, and that as follows: *ey* either becomes *g* and follows the *n* (*ng*), or the *n* becomes what is called liquidized, and has a sound like that of *ny*, but without being identical with it: e.g. the Spanish *ñ*, and the French *ny*. Neither of these sounds is English. In pronouncing Cognizant, however, as *cognizant*, we have the same principle at work.

To conclude: in the words under notice, the prefix *co-* neither comports itself in its usual manner before *g*, nor yet violates the rules laid down under *Co-*, *Con-*. These rules were *phonetic*. In the cases before us, however, the combination is *etymological*; and *g*, an element of the root in its older, but strange to it in its newer, form, is treated in the matter of syllabification as if it belonged to the prefix.

**Cognate, adj.** [Lat. *cognatus*—akin to, related by blood.—see preceding remarks.] Kindred; partaking of the same nature.

Which atoms are still hovering up and down, and never rest till they meet with some power proportionable and *cognate* to their figures, where they acquiesce.—*Hawthorne, Letters*, iv. 50.

Some neuter *cognate* substantive.—*Johnson, Notes Nottinghamshire*, p. 82.

Imitate, I believe, is a word of Milton's coinage. So was the *cognate* compound 'imparadised' supposed to be, till Bentley brought an instance from Sidney's *Arcadia*.—*T. Warton, Notes on Milton's smaller Poems*.

### Cognition, s.

#### 1. Kindred relationship; descent from the same original.

Much moved hereto upon the account of his *cognition* with the *Æacides* and kings of Molossus.—*Sir T. Browne, Miscellanous Tracts*, p. 139.

As by our *cognition* to the body of the first Adam we took in death, so by our union with the body of the second Adam we shall have the inheritance of life.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercise of Holy Dying*, v. § 4.

Two views I shall mention, as being of near *cognition* to ingratitude, pride, and hard-heartedness, or want of compassion.—*South*.

Let the critics tell me what certain sense they could put upon either of these four words, by their mere *cognition* with each other.—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

#### 2. Relation; participation of the same nature.

For as much as a priest is to have a *cognition* or conjunction of nature with those for whom he is to offer sacrifices.—*South, Sermons*, viii. 275.

He indueth us to ascribe effects unto causes of no *cognition*.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

### Cognition, s.

Knowledge; complete conviction.

I will not be myself nor have *cognition* Of what I feel: I am all patience.—*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, v. 2.

God, as he created all things, so is he beyond and in them all, not only in power, as under his subjection, or in his presence, as in his *cognition*; but in their very essence, as in the soul of their causality.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

But the act of thought, which every syllogism attempts to represent, besides producing a *cognition* of the particular coexistence, predicated in the conclusion, involves also a *cognition* of those other coexistences which form the data for that conclusion; all of which coexistence may have long since ceased.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, p. 16.

### Cognitive, adj.

Having the power of know-

ing. Unless the understanding employ and exercise its *cognitive* or apprehensive power about these terms, there can be no actual apprehension of them.—*South, Sermons*.

Thinking (employing that term as comprehending all our *cognitive* energies) is of two kinds. It is either (A) *negative* or (B) *positive*.—*Sir H. Wotton, Discussions on Philosophy and Literature*, p. 55.

### Cognizable, adj.

Liable to, or capable of, cognizance, judgement, or examination.

Some are merely ecclesiastical cognizances, others of a mixed nature, such as are *cognizable* both in the ecclesiastical and secular courts.—*Ashtley, Paragon Juris Canonici*.

### Cognizance.

#### 1. Judicial notice; trial; judicial authority.

It is worth the while, he, to consider how we may discountenance a precedent which the law can take no cognizance of.—*R. E. Strange*.

The moral crime is completed, there are only circumstances wanting to work it up for the cognizance of the law.—*Adams*.

Knowledge by recollection. *Obscure*.

Who, soon as on that knight his eye of pleasure, Ensoons of him had perfect *cognizance*.

—*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, ii. l. 31

#### 3. Cognition.

But what if light be but a sensation? and, whether or no, how else have we any *cognizance* of light?—*Locke, Introduction to Metaphysics*, p. 3.

#### 4. Badge by which anyone is known.

And at the king's going away the earl's servants stood, in a second manner, in their liveries coats, with *cognizances*, raised on both sides, and made the king a bow.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

These were the proper *cognizances* and coat arms of the tribes.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*. All believing persons, and all churches, congregated in the name of Christ, washed in the same laver of regeneration, eating of the same bread, and drinking of the same cup, are united in the same *cognizance*, and so known to be the same church.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. ix.

In gratitude of these benefits, the latter collected formerly used as their coat-of-arms, a crozier and a pastoral staff piercing the head of a bear, the *cognizance* of Richard of Gloucester.—*J. H. Jesse, Memoirs of King Richard III.* ch. vi.

### Cognizant, adj.

Having knowledge of any-

thing. And here for a moment let us pause. We have been gazing on the faint likenesses of many great men. We have been traversing a Gallery of ethereal side of which they stand ranged. . . . Cognizant of its history, aware of the principles by which the English chiefs are marshalled, anxious of the springs that move the politic wheel, whose revolutions we contemplate, it is an easy thing for us to



comprehend the phenomenon most remarkably presented by these figures and their arrangement. . . . But suppose some one from another hemisphere, or another world, admitted to the spectacle which we find so familiar, and consider what would be its first effect upon his mind.—*Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the Reign of George III., Sir Samuel Romilly.*

**Cognize. v. a.** [see remarks under Cognate, -nize.] Take notice of anything.

As the reasoning faculty can deal with no facts until they are *cognized* by it—as until they are *cognized* by it they are to it non-existent—it follows that in being *cognized*, that is, in becoming beliefs, they begin to exist relatively to our reason. Whether really pre-existent or not, they can have no logical pre-existence; since the being perceived to exist is the being believed.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, p. 15.

**Cognominal. s.** One having the same name as some one else; namesake.

Nor do those animals more resemble the creatures on earth, than they on earth the constellations which pass under animal names in heaven; nor the dogfish at sea much more make out the dog of the land, than his *cognominal* or namesake in the heavens.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Cognominal. adj.** [Lat. *cognomen*, -inis = added name.—see remarks under Cognate, -nize.] Belonging to the surname.

The first of these two [names] is Pontius, the name descended to him from the original of his family; the second, Pilatus, as a *cognominal* addition distinguishing him from the rest descending from the same original.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. iv.

**Cognominative. s.** Name added from any accident or quality.—*Rare.*

Pompey deserved the name Great: Alexander, of the same *cognominative*, was generalissimo of Greece.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Cognosce. v. n.** [Lat. *cognosco*.] Adjudicate. *Rare.*

Doth it belong to us to receive the complaints of the king's people, to *cognosce* upon his actions, or limit his pleasure?—*Drummond, Speech*, May 2, 1539, (Ord. 218.)

**Cognoscence. s.** Knowledge; state or act of knowing. *Rare.*

And yet of that near object have no *cognoscence*.—*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, ii, 2, 31.

**Cognoscente. s. pl. cognoscenti.** [Italian.] One well versed in anything; connoisseur.

Ask a person of the most refined musical taste, an absolute *cognoscente*, if you please.—*Mason, Essay on Church Music*, p. 77.

**Cognoscibility. s.** Quality of being cognoscible.

The cognoscibility of God is manifest in and by them.—*Bertrac, Exposition of the Creed.*

**Cognoscible. adj.**

1. Capable of being known or made the object of knowledge.

In matters *cognoscible*, and framed for our disquisition, our industry must be our oracle.—*Sir T. Browne, Miscellaneous Tracts*, p. 179.

God is naturally *cognoscible* by inartificial means.—*Bishop Barlow, Romans*, p. 516.

The same that is said for the redundancy of matters intelligible and *cognoscible* in things natural, may be applied to things artificial.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

2. Subject to judicial notice.

When a witness is called before a judge, to give evidence upon oath concerning a third person, in a matter *cognoscible* by that jurisdiction, he is bound to swear in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness.—*Bishop Hall, Cues of Conscience*, D. ii, C. 5.

Here the mayor and magistrates of Gloucester did that which was no way warrantable by their charter, in which case they may be accountable, all or some; but in the high-commission we meddle with no cause not *cognoscible* there.—*Archbishop Laud, Diary*, Dec. 1, 1633.

In metaphysical writings this word is somewhat less common than it used to be; Knowable being preferred by such as aim at purity of English. The same writers, for the most part, use Thinkable instead of Cogitable. How far they have considered the expedience of separating the words from such derivatives as Cogitability and Cognoscibility is not apparent. It is to be hoped, however, that they may not, for the sake of being consistent, write *thinkability* and *knowability*.

**Cognoscitive. adj.** Having the power of knowing.

I suppose prescience to be an act of the understanding, (as likewise all science,) which alone is *cognoscitive*.—*Bishop Barlow, Romans*, p. 573.

**Cogwheel. s.** Wheel set with cogs.

Sometimes, where there is a sufficient quantity of water, the *cog-wheel* turns a large treadmill, on whose axis is fixed a horizontal wheel, with cogs all around its edge, turning two treadmills at the same time.—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, Mill.

**Cohabit. v. n.** [Lat. *cohabitare*.]

1. Dwell with another in the same place.

The Philistines were worsted by the captivated ark, which forged their country more than a conquering army; they were not able to *cohabit* with that holy thing.—*Samuel.*

2. Live together as husband and wife.

He knew her not to be his own wife, and yet had a design to *cohabit* with her as such.—*Eubus, Germania*.

**Cohabitant. s.** Inhabitant of the same place.

We receive fashions and conditions of our companions; and as diseases pass from one body to another by touching, even so doth the drunkard pour his infection into his neighbour. The drunkard leadeth his guests into drunkenness. I denigrate men and softness cause the stout man to waver under. Covetousness transferreth his poison into *cohabit*ants.—*Bishop Wood, Christi in Manu*, l. 6, b. 1576.

The oppressed Indians protest against that heaven where the Spaniards are to be their *cohabitants*.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Policy*.

**Cohabitation. s.**

1. Act or state of inhabiting the same place with another.

Nestorius granted two natures in Christ, yet not, as you say, from his activity, nor by adulation, but by *cohabitation* or imbutation, so that he made but one Christ.—*Archbishop Cretanar, To Bishop the diner*, p. 353.

There shall be a *cohabitation* of the spirit with flesh, in a mystical or moral sense.—*Dr. H. More, Conjectura Cohabitativa*, p. 218.

Those colonies and legions that had so long *cohabitation* and coalition with them.—*Havel, Last Lions for Foreign Travel*, p. 117.

They agreed together, by pacts and oaths, neither to do nor suffer injury; but to submit to rules of equality, and make laws by compact; in order to their peaceable *cohabitation*.—*Hallivell, Excellence of Moral Virtue*, p. 79.

2. State of living together as married persons.

Which defect, though it could not a marriage after *cohabitatio*, and actual coitus, yet it was enough to make void a contract.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

But how the peace and perpetual *cohabitation* of marriage can be kept, how that benevolent and intimate communion of body can be held with one that must be hated with a most operative hatred, must be forsaken, and yet consistently dwell with and accompany.—*Milton, Doctrine and Disciple of Joseph*.

Monsieur Brumars, at one hundred and two years, died for love of his wife, who was ninety-two at her death, after seventy years *cohabitation*.—*Teller*, no. 56.

**Cohéir. s.** One of several among whom an inheritance is divided.

Married persons, and widows and virgins, are all *cohéirs* in the inheritance of Jesus, if they live within the laws of their estate.—*J. Gray Taylor, Rule and Reverence of Holy Living*.

**Cohéress. s.** Woman who has an equal share of an inheritance with other women.

Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, in default of male issue, made his three sisters *cohéresses*.—*Johnson, Antiquities of Berkshire*, ii, 236.

**Cohéro. v. n.** [Lat. *herco* = stick.]

1. Stick together; hold fast one to another, as parts of the same mass.

Two pieces of marble, having their surface exactly plain, polite, and applied to each other in such a manner as to intercept the air, do *cohéro* firmly together as one.—*H. Woodward*.

None want a place for all their center found, Hung to the coldness, and *cohéro'd* around; Not closer, orb in orb conglob'd, are seen The buzzing bees about their dusky queen.—*Pope, Dunciad*.

2. Be well connected; follow regularly in the order of discourse.

They have been inserted where they best seemed to *cohéro*.—*Burke, Thoughts on Secrecy*, preface.

3. Suit; fit; be fitted to.

And time *cohéro'd* with place, or place with wishing.—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, ii, 1.

4. Agree.

He [Vortigern] was at length burnt in his tower

by fire from Heaven, at the prayer, as some say, of Gormanius; but that *cohéro* not; as others, by Ambrosius Aurelianus.—*Milton, History of England*, l, iii.

**Cohérence. s.** [Lat. *coherencia*; from *herco* = stick, part. *herens*.]

1. State of bodies in which their parts are joined together, so that they resist division and separation; connection; dependence; relation of parts or things one to another.

The pressure of the air will not explain, nor can be a cause of the *coherence* of the particles of air themselves.—*Locke*.

Why between sermons and faith should there be admirably that *coherency*, which causes have with their usual effects?—*Hobbes*.

2. Consistency in reasoning, or relating, so that one part of the discourse does not destroy or contradict the rest.

*Coherency* of discourse, and a direct tendency of all the parts of it to the argument in hand, are most conspicuously to be found in him.—*Locke, Preface to St. Paul's Epistles*.

**Cohérence. s.** Same as Coherence.

Matter is either fluid or solid; words that may comprehend the middle degrees between extreme fluidness and *coherency*, and the most rapid intensities.—*Dr. Beatty*.

**Cohérent. adj.**

1. Sticking together, so as to resist separation.

By cohesulating and diluting, that is, making their parts more or less *cohérent*.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

2. Connected; united.

The mind proceeds from the knowledge it stands possessed of already, to that which lies next and connects it to it, and so on to what it aims at.—*Locke*. Where all must fail, or not *cohérent* be; And all that rises, rise in due degree.—*Pope, Essay on Man*.

3. Suitable to something else; regularly adapted.

Instruct my daughter, That time and place, with this deceit so lawful, May prove *cohérent*.—*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iii, 7.

4. Consistent; not contradictory to itself.

A *cohérent* thinker, and a strict reasoner, is not to be made at once by a set of rules.—*Watts, Logic*.

**Cohérently. adv.** In a coherent manner.

It is a history in which none of the events follow one another *cohérently*, though, taken singly, they are both probable and interesting.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, vol. i, ch. iii.

**Cohésion. s.**

1. Act of sticking together.

Hard particles, heaped together, touch in a few 18, and must be separable by less force than makes a solid particle, whose parts touch in all the face between them, without any pores or intervals to weaken their *cohesion*.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

Solids and fluids differ in the degree of *cohesion*, when, being increased, turns a fluid into a solid.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

2. State of union or inseparability.

What cause of their *cohesion* can you find? What props support, what chains the fabric bind?—*Sir R. Blackmore*.

3. Connection; dependence.

In their tender years, ideas that have no natural *cohesion* come to be united in their heads.—*Locke*.

**Cohésive. adj.** Having the property of cohesion.

The nests are built of strong *cohesive* clay, which soon hardens under the rays of a tropical sun.—*Sir J. E. Smith, Cyclon*, pt. ii, ch. vi.

**Cohésively. adv.** In a cohesive manner.

**Cohésiveness. s.** Attribute suggested by Cohesive; quality or power of cohesion; (used figuratively in the following extract).

But after this effort to condense his argument and to point his objections, the style loses its *cohesiveness*, and becomes as careless and irregular as at first.—*Goldsmith, Essays*.

**Cohobato. v. a.** [Chemical Lat. *cohabitatus*.] Pour the distilled liquor upon the remaining matter, and distil it again. *Obsolete*.

The juices of an animal body are, as it were, *cohobated*, being exerted and admitted again into the blood with the fresh aliment.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

Pour upon it [powder of antimony] the rectified oil, which abstract and *cohobate* seven times, till such time as the powder has imbibed all the oil, and

is quite dry.—*Greenhill, Art of Embalming, p. 364: 1705.*

**Cobobation.** *s.* Returning of any distilled liquor again upon what it was drawn from, or upon fresh ingredients of the same kind, to have it more impregnated with their virtues. *Obsolete.*

*Cobobation* is the pouring the liquor distilled from any thing back upon the remaining matter, and distilling it again.—*Locke.*

This oil, dulcified by *cobobation* with an aromatized spirit, is of use to restore the digestive faculty.—*Greig, Museum.*

**Cohort.** *s.* [Lat. *cohors, cohort-is.*] Body of soldiers in the Roman armies, varying in number with the strength of the legion, and consisting of between 300 and 600 men; body of warriors, in general.

The arch-angelick Power prepar'd  
For swift descent; with him the cohort bright  
Of watchful cherubim.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 126.*  
The Romans lov'd as many cohorts, companies, and ensigns from hence as from any of their provinces.—*Cumbe.*

How Churchill, not so prompt  
To vaunt as he, his hardly cohorts join'd  
With Eucene.

*J. Phillips, Bhenheim.*  
The Assyrian came down like a wolf on the fold,  
And his cohorts were denuding in purple and gold;  
And the sheen of his spears was like stars on the sea,  
When the blue wave rolls nightly on deep Galilee.  
*Rymer, Destruction of Sennacherib.*

**Coif.** *s.* [*Coif.*—A cap for the head. *French coiffe, Italian cuffia, Modern Greek akouga.* Apparently from the East. *Arabic kuffiyah, a head kerchief.*—*Wedgwood.*] Head-dress; lady's cap: (for its special application in *Laur*, as denoting a sergeant, see fourth extract).

The judges of the four circuits in Wales, although they are not of the first magnitude, nor need be of the degree of the *coif*, yet are they considerable.  
*Bacon, Advice to Villiers.*

No less a man than a brother of the *coif* began his suit before he had been a twelvemonth at the Temple.—*Addison, Spectator.*

Instead of home-spun *coifs* were worn  
Good pinnars edd'd with *collyhair.* *Swift.*  
Sergeants at law . . . are called sergeants of the *coif* from the laven *coif* they wear on their heads under their caps when they are created. The use of it was anciently to cover the tonsure of clerical, otherwise called *Corona Clericorum*, because the crown of the head was close-shaved, and a border of hair left round the lower part which made it look like a crown. *Archibald, Law Dictionary, in voce.*

**Coif.** *v. a.* Dress with a coif.

She is clothed like a nun, *coifed* like a puppy, lams of one arm, crooked of one foot.—*Wadsworth, French Grammar, p. 291: 1629.*

It is from you, elegant oyster-mERCHANTS of Billingsgate (just ready to be called to the bar, and *coifed* like your sister-sergeants), that we expect the shortening of the time and lessening the expenses of law-suits.—*Archibald and Pope, Martinus Scribnerus.*

Whilst wanton boys of Paphos court  
In myrths hide boys staff for sport,  
And *coif* me, where I'm laid, with flowers. *Cooper.*

**Coiffure.** *s.* [Fr. *coiffe.*] Head-dress.

His head was adorned with a royal bonnet, upon which was set a mitre of incomparable beauty, together drawing up the *coiffure* to a highness royal.—*Donne, History of the Sultana, p. 68: 1634.*

I am pleased with the *coiffure* now in fashion, and think it shows the good sense of the valuable part of the sex.—*Addison.*

**Coigne, Coigny, or Coynie.** *s.* See first extract.

There is also such another statute or two, which makes *coign* and *livery* to be treason, . . . I do not well know, but by guess, what you do mean by these terms of *coign* and *livery*. . . I know not whether the words be English or Irish, but I suppose them to be rather ancient English, for the Irishmen can make no derivation of them. What *livery* is . . . we know, namely that it is an allowance of horse-meat. . . So it is apparent, that, by the word *livery* is there meant horse-meat, like as, by the word *coign*, is understood man's meat; but whence the word is derived is hard to tell; some say of *coine*, for that they used commonly in their counties, not only to take meat, but *coine* also; and that taking of money was specially meant to be prohibited by that statute; but I think rather this word *coign* is derived of the Irish. The which is a common use amongst land-holders of the Irish, to have a common spending upon their tenants; for all their tenants being commonly but tenants to have they use to take of them what *coign* they list; for of *coign* they were wont to make small reckoning; neither in this was the tenant wronged, for it

was an ordinary and known custom, and his lord commonly used so to covenant with him, which if at any time the tenant disliked, he might freely depart at pleasure.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*  
Fitz Thomas of Desmond began that extortion of *coigne* and *livery*, and pay; that is, he and his army took horse-meat and man's meat, and money, at pleasure.—*Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland.*

I need not fero that any such unlawful exaction as *coign* should be required at my hand.—*Briskett, Discourse of Civil Life, p. 157: 1606.*

**Coigne, or Coigny.** *v. n.* Live by coigne.

Though they came not armed like soldiers to be cessed upon me, yet their purpose was to *coigne* upon me, and to eat me out of house and home.—*Briskett, Discourse of Civil Life, p. 157.*

**Coigne.** *s.* [N.Fr. *cogn*; L.Lat. *cognus*.] Corner.

No jutting fringe,  
Buttrise, nor *coigne* of vaulted, but this bird  
Hath made his pendant beak.

See you yond *coigne* of the capital, yond corner stone?—*Id., Coriolanus, v. 4.*

**Coil.** *v. a.* [See last extract under next entry.] Gather into a narrow compass; wind round.

*Coil'd* up in a cable, like salt eels.—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Knight of Malta.*

The lurking particles of air so expanded themselves, must necessarily plump out the sides of the bladder, and so keep them turgid, until the pressure of the air, that at first *coil'd* them, be readmitted to do the same thing again.—*Boyle.*

Shun Folly's haunts, and vicious company,  
Lost from true goodness they thy steps entice,  
And Pleasure coil thee in her dangerous snare.

*Edwards, Canons of Criticism, son. 34.*  
The lustre of the long convolutes  
That *coil'd* around the stately stems, and ran  
Ev'n to the limit of the land.

*Tennyson, Enoch Arden.*  
**Coil.** *s.* Rope gathered into a ring; anything resembling it.

When in a state of repose they usually dispose themselves in *coils*, with the head in the centre; and many are enabled to spring to a certain distance by the sudden unfolding of these *coils*.—*Maudslayi, Treatise of Natural History, Serpents.*  
[*Coil.* To *coil* a cable, to wind it round in the form of a ring, each fold of rope being called a *coil*. Portuguese *coiler* *hava coila*, to *coil* a cable; *coiler*, Italian *cogliere*, Spanish *coger*, Latin *coligere*, to gather. In like manner Spanish *coger la ropa*, to fold linen. *Coil.* Noise, disturbance. Gaelic *coiled*, a stir, movement, or noise; perhaps from *coil*, boiling, vapour, flame, battle, rage, fury; *galeam*, prairie, vain battle. The words signifying noise and disturbance are commonly taken from the agitation of water. *Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

**Coil.** *s.* [see preceding extract.] Tumult; turmoil; bustle; stir; hurry; confusion. *Obsolete.*

Who was so firm, so constant, that this *coil*  
Would not infect his reason? *Shakspeare, Tempest, i. 2.*

You, mistress, all this *coil* is 'long of you.  
*Id., Midsummer-Night's Dream, iii. 2.*

In that sleep of death what dreams may come,  
When we have shuffled off this mortal *coil*,  
Must give us pause. *Id., Hamlet, iii. 1.*

Your son and I please you, Sir, is now cashiered  
yonder.

Cast from his mistress' favour; and such a *coil*  
there is;  
Such feuding, and such prizing.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Hamorons Lieutenant.*

**Coïn.** *s.* [Fr. *coïn*—die.] Money stamped with a legal impression.

He gave Demetrius a good sum of gold in ready *coïn*, which Menenius had bequeathed.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

You have made  
Your holy hat be stamp'd on the king's *coïn*.

*Shakspeare, Henry VIII, iii. 3.*

I cannot tell how the poets will succeed in the explanation of *coïn*, to which they are generally very great strangers.—*Addison.*  
She now contracts her vast design,  
And all her triumphs shrink into a *coïn*.

*Pope.*  
**Used metaphorically.**  
The loss of present advantage to flesh and blood is repaid in a nobler *coïn*.—*Hammond, On Fundamentals.*

**Coïn.** *v. a.*  
1. Mint or stamp metals for money.  
Tenants cannot *coïn* rent just at quarter-day, but must gather it by degrees.—*Locke.*  
Can we be sure that this medal was really *coïned* by an artificer, or is but a product of the soil from which it was taken?—*Benley.*  
2. Make or invent generally: (when applied to words, as is often the case, the notion

of stamping or authorizing them as current, like the *coïn* of the realm, is suggested).

So shall my lungs  
Coin words 'till their dross, against those measles,  
Which we disdain should tetter us.  
*Shakspeare, Coriolanus, iii. 1.*

In a bad sense.

Never *coïn* a formal joy on't.  
To make the knight overcome the giant.

Some tale, some new pretence, he daily *coïd*,  
To sooth his sister, and delude her mind.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*  
A term is *coïned* to make the conveyance easy.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

**Coïnage.** *s.*

1. Process of coining.

The care of the *coïnage* was committed to the inferior magistrates; and I don't find that they had a public trial as we solemnly practise in this country.—*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures.*

It was therefore manifest that the alteration of the standard and weight of the *coïnage* is at once a crime, and a ruinous action for the sovereign power to commit; and hence such disastrous measures have been long abandoned in all well-regulated states. A gold sovereign is intrinsically worth twenty shillings, minus the cost of *coïnage*; for were it worth more, all our sovereign pieces would be exported or melted down, to obtain the difference of value, however trifling it might be; and were it worth less, it would be the source of loss similar to what the state occasions when it depreciates the *coïn*.—*Enc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Mint.*

2. Thing coïned.

This is conceived to be a *coïnage* of some Jews, in derision of Christians, who first began that port; it.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

Moor was forced to leave off *coïning*, by the great crowds of people continually offering to return his *coïnage* upon him.—*Swift.*

3. Used metaphorically. Invention; forgery. This is the very *coïnage* of your brain:

This bodiless creation ecstasy  
Is every cunning in. *Shakspeare, Hamlet, iii. 1.*

Unnecessary *coïnage*, as well as unnecessary revival of words, runs into affectation; a fault to be avoided on either hand. *Dryden, Juvenal's Satires, dedication.*

**Coïncide.** *v. n.* [Lat. *coincido*, from *con*, in, and *cado*—fall.]

1. Fall upon the same point; meet in the same point.

If the equator and ecliptic had *coïncided*, it would have rendered the annual revolution of the earth useless.—*Cheyne.*

2. Concur; be consistent with.

The rules of right judgement and of good education often *coïncide* with each other.—*Words, Logic.*

**Coïncidence.** *s.*

1. State of several bodies or lines falling upon the same point.

An universal equilibrium, arising from the *coïncidence* of minute centers, can never be actually acquired.—*Benley.*

2. Concurrence; consistency; tendency of many things to the same end; occurrence of many things at the same time.

The very concurrences and *coïncidences* of so many evidences that contribute to this proof, carries a great weight.—*Sir M. Hale.*

With *with*.

The *coïncidence* of the planes of this rotation with one another, and with the plane of the ecliptic, is very near the truth.—*Ahague, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion.*

**Coïncidence.** *s.* Coincidence.

These be the eight kinds of St. Bernard's unity; wherein I will not remane either any improperly, or any *coïncidence*; because they may all well pass for several kinds of unity in the popular capacity.—*Fotherby, Arithmetica, p. 303.*

**Coïncident.** *adj.*

1. Falling upon the same point.

These circles, viewed through a prism; and as I went from them, they came nearer and nearer together, and at length became *coïncident*.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks.*

2. Concurrent; consistent; equivalent: (with *with*).

Christianity touches nothing but what is perfectly suitable to and *coïncident* with the ruling principles of a virtuous and well inclined man.—*South.*

These words of our apostle are exactly *coïncident* with that controverted passage in his discourse to the Athenians.—*Benley.*

**Coincider. s.** That which coincides with another thing. *Rare.*

From its [the verb's] readiness to coincide with its noun in completing the sentence, they [the Stoicks] called it *συμπίπτειν*, a *coincider*. *Hermes*, i. § 9.

Something less than a *coincider*, or less than a predicable. —*Ibid.*

**Coined. part. adj.** Stamped as genuine coin; formed as coin generally.

They never put in practice a thing so necessary as *coined* money in. —*Peacham.*

**Coiner. s.**

1. Maker of money; minter; stamper of coin: (taken alone) it generally suggests the notion of *bad* money).

My father was I know not where

When I was stamped: some *coiner* with his tools  
Made me a counterfeit. *Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, ii. 5.

It is easy to find designs that never entered into the thoughts of the sculptor or the *coiner*. —*Addison, Dialogues on the Usefulness of antient Medals.*

There are only two patents referred to, both less advantageous to the *coiner* than this of Wood.

*Swift.*

It is true indeed that kings have frequently become *coiners* of base money, by altering the weight and purity of the pieces apparently guaranteed by their impress. —*Encyc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Mint.*

2. Inventor.

Dionysius, a Greek *coiner* of etymologies, is commended by Athenæus. —*Gualter, Remains.*

**Coining. part. adj.** Relating to coining.

The *coining* apparatus of the Royal Mint of London is justly esteemed a masterpiece of mechanical skill and workmanship. It was erected in 1811, under the direction of the inventor, Mr. Boulton; and has since been kept in almost constant employment. —*Encyc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Mint.*

**Coining. verbal abs.** Act of one who coins; process by which coins are made. See *Coin*, 2; also *Coiner* in the *bad* sense.

They cannot touch me for *coining*: I am the king. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 6.

**Coining. v. a.** [Lat. *coiningus*.] Pollute; defile; defame. *Rare.*

That would *coinquinare*,  
That would contaminate. *Skelton, Poems*, p. 199.

**Cointénse. adj.** Of equal intensity with something else.

We can recognize changes as commutual; or the reverse; and commutual changes we can recognize as *cointénse*; or the reverse. —*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, p. 295.

**Cointension. s.** [see extract.] Condition of equal intension, intensionness, or intensity in two objects.

Thus far we have dealt with reasoning which has for its fundamental ideas, coextension, coexistence, and cointension; and which proceeds by establishing *cointension* in degree, between relations commutual in kind. . . . The words Tense, Tension, Intension, are already in use. The notion being synonymous with *intension*, *cointension* will be synonymous with *cointensity*; and is here used instead of it to express the parallelism with *coextension*. The propriety of calling relations more or less intense, according to the contrast between their terms, will perhaps not be at first sight apparent. All quantitative relations, however, save those of equality, involving the idea of contrast, the relation of 5:1 being called greater than the relation of 2:1, because the contrast between 5 and 1 is greater than the contrast between 2 and 1; and contrast being habitually spoken of as strong or weak; as forcible, as intense; the word *intension* seems the only available one to express the degree of any relation as distinguished from its kind. And *cointension* is consequently here chosen, to indicate the equality of relations in respect of the contrast between their terms. —*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, p. 117.

**Cointénassy. s.** See *Cointension*.

**Coir. s.** [see first extract.] Coconut fibre for rope; or matting.

In pits by the roadside the husks of the nut are steeped to convert the fibre into *coir*. . . . The term *coir* is a corruption of the Maldivian term *koibhar*. . . . The best *coir* is made from the unripe nuts. *Cocor* is also the Tamil name for a rope of any kind. *Sir J. E. Tennent, Ceylon*, pt. vii. ch. ii.

One group of the Maldivians was called Diva-Kanzh, from the abundance of cowries; and another Diva-Kanhar, from the coco-nut *coir*, which the islanders spun into cordage. —*Ibid.* ch. iv.

**Coit. s.** \* Same as *Coit*.

The times they wear out at *coits*, kayles, or the like idle exercises. —*Carew, Survey of Cornwall.*

VOL. I.

**Coiting. s.** Same as *Quoiting*.

Some men would say that in mediocrity, which I have so much prayed in shooting, why should not bowling, *chequerplay*, and *coiting*, be as much commended? —*Sir T. Elyot, The Governour*, fol. 82. b.

**Coition. s.** [Lat. *coitio*, -*onis*.]

1. Act by which two bodies come together.

*Obsolete.*

By Gilbertus this motion is termed *coition*, not made by any faculty attractive of one, but a syndrome and concourse of each. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

2. Copulation; act of generation.

I cannot but admire that philosophers should imagine frogs to fall from the clouds, considering how openly they act their *coition*, produce spawn, tadpoles, and frogs. —*Roy, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

He is not made productive of his kind, but by *coition* with a female. *Gris, Cosmologia Sacra.*

**Coiture. s.** *Coition. Rare.*

In *coiture* she doth conceive:

One some is borne and shame;

And Saturn of the husband hard

Doth male-content remain. —*Wayner, Captain's England*, b. i. ch. v.

**Cojoin. v. n.** [contrast with *Conjoin*.]

Join with another in the same office. *Rare.*

Thou may'st *cojoin* with something, and thou dost,

And that beyond commission. —*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, i. 2.

**Cojûror. s.** [contrast with *Conjûror*.]

One who hears his testimony to the cred-

ibility of another.

The solemn form of oaths: of a comparator, or

*cojûror*, which kind of oath was very much used by

the Anglo-Saxons: The form of this oath is this: 'I

swear by God, that the oath which N. swore was

honest and true.' —*H. Walton, View of Hicke's The-*

*sonium*, by Skelton, p. 59.

**Coke. s.** [?] See extracts.

*Coke* is the charcoal from coal; ivory black or animal charcoal is that from bones, lampblack or resin. —*Turner, Chemistry.*

**Used adjectivally.**

Labourers who have been long employed at rightly-constructed *coke* ovens, seem to enjoy remarkably good health. —*Encyc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Pitcoal.*

**Côking. s.**

1. Process by which coke is made.

The *côking* of small coal is performed upon vaulted hearths, somewhat like bakers' ovens, but with still flatter roofs. Of such kinds, several are placed side by side, each being an ellipse deviating little from a circle, so that the mouth may project but a small space. The dimensions are such, that from ten to twelve cubic feet of coal-culm may be spread in a layer six inches deep upon the sole of the furnace. —*Encyc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Pitcoal.*

**Used adjectivally.**

A neighbour of the above *côking* ovens, having lately infected them as a nuisance, procured, secundum artem, a parcel of alchidate from sundry chemical and medical men. Two of the former, who had not entered the premises, but had espied the outside of the furnace's range at some distance, declared that 'the *côking* process, as performed at the ovens, is a species of distillation of coal!' How rashly do unpractical theorists affirm what is utterly unformed, and mislead an unscientific judge! —*Encyc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Pitcoal.*

2. Process by which wood is converted into charcoal.

**Côlander. s.** [Lat. *colo*—strain.] Sieve of hair, twigs, or metal, through which a mixture to be separated is poured, and which retains the thicker parts; strainer.

Take a thick woven *coier côlander*,  
Through which the pressed wines are strained clear. —*Myp.*

All the viscera of the body are but so many *côlenders* to separate several juils from the blood. *Roy, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

The brains from nose and mouth, and either ear, Come issuing forth, as through a *côlander*. *Dryden.*

**Côlature. s.** [Lat. *colatura*, from *colo*—strain.] Act of straining; filtration. *Rare.*

The virtue thereof may be derived to it through a *colature* of natural earth. —*Esclapin.*

**Côlbertine. s.** Kind of lace. *Obsolete.*

Go, hark out an old prisoner forget, with a yard of yellow *côlbertine* again. —*Congreave, Way of the World.*

Diff'rence rose between  
Meehlin, the queen of lace, and *Côlbertine*. *Young.*  
(See also extract under *Coil*.)

3 P

**Côlchicum. s.** [see extract.—] by some who aim at classical purity this word is sounded *kôlchikun*; the pronunciation supplying an opportunity for quoting Horace—

'ille venena *Côlchicæ* [or *Colchæ*],

Et quicquid æquum concipitur æolis, &c.:

those, however, who prescribe, and those who sell it, say *kôlchikum*.] Native medicinal plant so called, i.e. *Colchicum autumnale*, Autumnal Crocus, or Naked Ladies; seeds and underground stem (cormus) of the same; wine made therefrom.

Dioscorides speaks of *Côlchicum* (*κόλχικον*), and says it grows in Messemia and at *Colchis*. From the latter place it received its name. —*Dr. Sibthorp* found three species of *Côlchicum* in Greece, viz. *C. autumnale*, *C. montanum*, and *C. variegatum*. The first of these he considers to be the *Côlchicum* of Dioscorides. It is the species admitted into the Pharmacopœia Græca, printed at Athens in 1837. . . . The existence in *Côlchicum* seeds of a new principle called *côlchicine*, *colchicin*, and *côlchicine*, has been announced by Geiger and Hesse. . . . *Côlchicine* is a powerful poison. *Peravia, Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics.*

**Côlcothar. s.** [?] See extracts.

*Colcothar*, or vitriol bent, though into a redness, containing the fixed salt, will make good ink. —*Sir T. Browne.*

*Colcothar* of vitriol is the brown-red peroxide of iron, produced by calcining sulphate of iron with a strong heat, levigating the resulting mass, and elutriating it into an impalpable powder. —*Encyc. Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines.*

**Cold. adj.** [Mesogothic, *kalds*.]

1. Without heat, or warmth: (to the adjectival meanings of which words it is the opposite; hence, it has as many shades of meaning, and varieties of application, as *hot* and *warm* themselves).

a. Applied to physical temperature. Causing coldness; chilling; cooling.

Death, with his maw petrified, cold, and dry,  
As with a transient snuff. —*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 238.

Some better warmth to cherish  
Our limbs benumbed, ere this diurnal star  
Leave cold the night. —*Ibid.*, x. 1067.

The diet in the state of manhood ought to be solid; and their chief drink water cold, because in such a state it best fits its own natural spirit. —*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

b. Applied to taste, or action on the body. Bland; mild: (opposed to *hot*, as suggestive of acridity or pungency).

Cold plants have a quicker perception of the heat of the sun than the hot herbs; as a cold hand will sooner find a little warmth than an hot. —*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

c. Applied to the temperament. Passionless; indifferent; wanting zeal; uninflam-  
mable; unsusceptible: (as opposed to *fiery*, *metesome*, *ardent*, and the like).

These spruce up one kind of man, with whose zeal and forwardness the rest being compared, were sought to be unworldly cold and dull. —*Monck, Ecclesiastical Polity*, preface.

Infinite shall be made cold in religion, by your example, that never were hurt by reading books. —*Ascham.*

Temperately proceed to what you would  
Thus violently redress. —*Sir, these cold ways*,  
That seem like prudent helps, are very poisonous. —*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 1.

To see a world in flames, and an host of angels in the clouds, one must be much of a stick to be a cold and unconcerned spectator. —*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*, preface.

No drum or trumpet needs  
To inspire the coward, or to warm the cold,  
His voice, his sole appearance, makes them bold. —*Dryden.*

O, thou hast touch'd me with thy sacred flame,  
And my cold heart is kindled at thy flame. —*Rome.*  
A man must be of a very cold or degenerate temper, whose heart doth not burn within him in the midst of praise and adoration. —*Addison, Freetholder.*

d. Applied to things. Unaffecting; unable to heat, warm, stimulate, or excite the temper.

What a deal of cold business doth a man misspend the better part of life in! In scattering compliments, tendering visits, following feasts and plays. —*B. Jonson.*

The rabble are pleased at the first entry of a dis-

473

guise; but the lost grows cold even with them too, when it comes on in a second scene.—*Addison, Truculs in Italy.*

2. Reserved; coy; not affectionate; not cordial; not friendly.

Let his knights have colder looks  
Among you. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 3.  
The commissioners grow more reserved and colder  
towards each other.—*Lord Clarendon.*

3. Chaste; not heated by vicious appetite.

You may  
Convey your pleasures in a spacious plenty,  
And yet seem cold, the time you may so hoodwink:  
We're willing dunces enough.

4. Not welcome; not received with kindness or warmth of affection.

My master's suit will be but cold,  
Since she respects my mistress' love.  
*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iv. 4.

5. Applied to the scent (signifying the want of it) in hunting.

Snell this business with a sense as cold  
As is a dead man's nose.  
*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, ii. 3.  
She made it good  
At the hedge corner, in the coldest fault.  
*Id., Taming of the Shrew*, induct. sc. 1.

- In cold blood. Without the excuse of passion or excitement: (generally taken in a bad sense).

We should not, when the blood was cold, have  
thrust'nd  
Our prisoners with the sword.  
*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, v. 5.

### Cold. s.

1. Opposite of heat; coldness; sensation of cold; chilliness.

Heat and cold are nature's two hands, whereby  
she chiefly worketh: and heat we have in readiness,  
in respect of the fire; but for cold we must stay till  
it cometh, or seek it in deep caves, or high moun-  
tains; and when all is done, we cannot obtain it in  
any great degree.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

The sun  
Had first his precept so to move, so shine,  
As might affect the earth with cold and heat  
Sense tolerable, and from the north to call  
December winter, from the south to bring  
Solstitial summer's heat.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 651.

2. Disorder.

When she saw her lord prepar'd to part,  
A deadly cold ran shivering to her heart.  
*Dryden, Fables.*

3. Disorder caused by cold; catarrh (medical term for a common cold).

What disease lust thou?—A whorson cold, sir; a  
cough.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* iii. 2.  
Those rains, so covering the earth, might providen-  
tially contribute to the disruption of it; by stop-  
ping all the pores, and all evaporation, which would  
make the vapours within struggle violently, as we  
get a fever by a cold.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth.*

### Cold-blooded. adj.

1. Without feeling or concern.

Thou cold-blooded slave,  
Hast thou not spoke like thunder on my side?  
And dost thou now fall over to my foe?  
*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 1.

2. In Zoology. Having blood not necessarily above the temperature of the surrounding air or water: (applied to all animals below the class of birds).

The warm-blooded are distinguished from the  
cold-blooded classes by the non-conducting or heat-  
retaining nature of the superficial covering of the  
tegument.—*Owen, Anatomy of Vertebrates*, ch. ix.

### Cold-hearted. adj.

- Indifferent; wanting passion; unconcerned.

Not know me yet?  
Cold-hearted toward me?  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 11.  
Oh, ye cold-hearted, frozen formalists!  
On such a theme, 'tis infamous to be calm.

3. In a cold manner; without heat, either physically or morally; without concern; indifferently; negligently.

The funeral talk'd meads  
Did coldly furnish forth the marriage tables.  
*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 2.  
What England says, say briefly, gentle lord;  
We coldly pause for thee. *Id., King John*, ii. 1.  
Swift wou'd to wonder what he meant,  
Nor would believe my lord had went;

So never offer'd once to stir,  
But coldly said, Your servant, sir.

*Swift.*

### Coldness. s.

1. Want of heat; power of causing the sensation of cold.

He relates the excessive coldness of the water they  
met with in summer in that icy region, where they  
were forced to winter.—*Boyle, Experiments.*  
Such was the disorder, which did first disperse  
Form, order, beauty through the universe;  
While dryness, moisture, coldness heat resists,  
All that we have, and that we are subsists.

*Sir J. Denham.*

2. Unconcern, frigidity of temper; want of zeal; negligence; disregard.

Divisions of religion are not only the farthest  
spread, because in religion all men presume them-  
selves interested; but they are also, for the most  
part, hotlier prosecuted: for as much as coldness,  
which, in other contentions, may be thought to pro-  
ceed from moderation, is not in these so favourably  
construed.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, dedica-  
tion.

Secure in guarded coldness, he had mix'd  
Again in fancied safety with his kind,  
And deem'd his spirit now so freely fix'd,  
And sheath'd with an invulnerable mind.  
*Byron, Child Harold's Pilgrimage*, iii. 10.

3. Coyness; want of kindness; want of passion.

Unhappy youth! how will thy coldness raise  
Tempests and storms in his afflicted bosom.  
*Addison, Cato.*

Let ev'ry tongue its various censures chase  
Absolute with coldness, or with spite accuse. *Prior.*

4. As opposed to hotness = acidity. See Hot.

**Cole. s.** Plant of the cabbage kind in general. See Kail. (It forms the first element in Coleseed and Colewort; the former, however, may be the seed of a turnip.)

**Coléoptera. s.** [Gr. κόλας = sheath, πτερον = wing.] In Zoology. Class of insects, the wings of which are covered with a sheath (elytron), represented by the beetles. (The word has several derivatives.)

Those hexapod insects which are devoid of wings are called Aptera; those with two wings only are the Diptera. All the rest have four wings. The Lepidoptera have four scaly wings; the Hymenoptera have four veined wings, crossing each other when at rest; the Hemiptera have one pair of wings partially thickened, and called hemelytra; the Orthoptera have one pair of wings wholly thickened, the other folded lengthwise; the Coleoptera have one pair wholly and much thickened, called elytra, and the other pair folded crosswise; the Neuroptera have four reticulated wings; the Strepsiptera have one pair of wings rudimentary and curled up. In the Aphanoptera both pairs are rudimentary.—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. xvi.

**Coleseed. s.** Cabbage or turnip seed (applied, in Agriculture, to the plant and crop); vegetable of the cabbage kind differing from the cabbage, in the etymological sense of the term, in not yielding a large blanched head.

Where land is rank, it is not good to sow wheat  
after a fallow; but coleseed or barley, and then wheat  
—*Mortimer, Husbandry.*

**Colewort. s.** [A.S. *wyr* = root, plant.—see Wort.] Young cabbage.

She took the coleworts, which her husband got  
From his own ground (a small well-water'd spot);  
She strip'd the stalks of all their leaves; the best  
She cul'd, and then with handy care she dress'd.  
*Dryden.*

How turnips hide their swelling heads below,  
And how the closing coleworts upwards grow. *Gay.*

**Colic. s.** [Fr. *colique*.] Disease so called, consisting in a painful spasmodic contraction of the bowels (in its most violent form the peristaltic action is inverted); gripes, or the gripes; in Medicine, ileus (from the ileum, a portion of the small intestines, though the colon, from which the word is ultimately derived, belongs to the large: there is probably some confusion with κόλη = bile).

It is strictly a disorder of the colon; but loosely, any disorder of the stomach or bowels that is attended with pain. There are four sorts: 1. A bilious colic, which proceeds from an abundance of acrimony or choler irritating the bowels, so as to occa-

sion continual gripes, and generally with a looseness; and thus is the best managed with lenitive and emollients. 2. A flatulent colic, which is pain in the bowels from flatules and wind, which distend them into unequal and unnatural capacities; and this is managed with carminatives and moderate openers. 3. An hysterical colic, which arises from disorders of the womb, and is communicated by consent of parts to the bowels; and is to be treated with the ordinary hystericks. 4. A nervous colic, which is from convulsive spasms and contractions of the guts themselves, from some disorders of the spirits or nervous fluid, in their component fibres; whereby their capacities are in many places straightened, and sometimes so as to occasion obstinate obstructions: this is best remedied by brisk catharticks, joined with opiates and emollient diluters. There is also a species of this distemper which is commonly called the stone colic, by consent of parts, from the irritation of the stone or gravel in the bladder or kidneys; and this is most commonly to be treated by niphreticks and oily diureticks, and is greatly assisted with the carminative turpentine clysters.—*Quincy.*

In the plural; i.e. equivalent to gripes in number as well as sense.

Colics of infants proceed from acidity and the air in the aliment expanding itself, while the aliment ferments.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Colic. adj.** Affecting the bowels. See remarks under Colicky.

Intestine stone, and ulcer, colick pangs.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 481.

**Colicked. adj.** Griped.

A full meal of strong meat, in tender persons, goes off with the hurry and irritation of a purge, leaving the bowels inflated, colicked, or griped.—*Churg, Essay on Regimen*, p. 110. (Ord M8.)

**Colicky. adj.** Of the nature of colic (as in 'colicky pains'); cholick (this latter has been the commoner adjectival form in Medicine since the final *k* was dropped from the substantive, as colicky would run the chance of having the second *c* sounded as *s*).

**Coll. v. a.** [see Colling.] Embrace round the neck. *Rare.*

So having said, her twist her arms twain  
She straightly stram'd, and coll'd tenderly.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, iii. 2. 34.

**Collapse. v. n.** [Lat. *collapsus*, part. of *collabor* = slide, glide, or slip together.] Fall together; close so as that one side touches the other.

In consumptions and atrophy the liquids are exhausted, and the sides of the canals collapse; therefore the attrition is increased, and consequently the heat. *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Collapse. s.** In Medicine. General prostration of the vital powers (as 'in a state of collapse'); applied also to the failure of such schemes and companies as might be compared to bubbles.

**Collapsed. part. adj.** Withered; ruined; fallen down.

What else do our papists, but by keeping the people in ignorance, cut and branch all their new ceremonies and traditions, when they conceal the Scripture, read it in Latin, and to some few alone, feeding the slavish people in the mean time with tales out of legends, and such like fabulous narrations? Whom do they begin with but collapsed Indians, some few tradesmen, superstitious old folks, illiterate persons, weak women, &c.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 655.

Let the boiling pressures of the rebellious flesh evaporate a little, and let me drain my honey soul from those corrupted inbred humours of collapsed nature.—*Quincy, Judgment and Mercy, The Procrastinator.*

**Collapsen. s.** Act of closing or collapsing.

The mark remains in some degree visible in the collapse of the skin after death.—*Russell, On Indian Serpents*, p. 7.

**Collar. s.** [Lat. *collare*.] Anything encircling the neck: (as a part of dress or of harness).

a. Of dogs, as a part to which a chain or string may be fastened.

That's nothing, says the dog, but the fretting of my collar: Say, says the wolf, if there be collar in the case, I know better things than to sell my liberty.—*Sir R. J. Estlin.*

Ten longer and more of greyhounds,  
With golden muzzles all their mouths were bound,  
And collars of the same their necks surround.  
*Dryden, Fables.*

## b. Of horses, as part of their harness.

Her wagon-spoked mule of long spinners' legs,  
The traces of the smallest spider's web,  
The collar of the moonshine's watery beams,  
Shakespeare, *Romeo and Juliet*, i. 4.

## c. Of men and women, as part of the dress surrounding the neck: (applied to the upper part of the coat; to the part of a shirt that goes round the neck; and to the ornament worn by knights and others over the shoulders).

It bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.—  
Job, xxx. 18.

These men, though they menace with clenched right-hands, do not clutch one another by the collar; they draw no daggers, except for oratorical purposes, and this cost them often.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. ii. ch. i.

**Collar anyone.** Catch hold of him, not only by anything round his neck, but by the neck itself; the anatomical sense of the word being shown in Collar-bone.

**Against the collar.** At a disadvantage, or against the inclination: (referring to the strain on the horse's collar in pulling uphill).

**In collar and Out of collar** (applying to the collar of a horse). In and out of harness, i.e. ready for or used to, and unready for or unused to, work.

**Slip the collar.** Get free; escape; dis-entangle oneself from any difficulty.

When as the ape him heard so much to talk  
Of labour, that did from his liking baulk,  
He would have *slipped the collar* handsomely.

Spenser, *Mother Hubbard's Tale*.

**Collar of brown.** Quantity made from one hog, or bound up in one parcel.

There is history in words as well as etymology. Thus brown, being made of the collar or lowest part of the hair, is termed a *collar of brown*. The brown or lower begets collar; which being rolled up, conveys the idea to anything else; and *coll*, addressed, takes the name of *collared* *eel*; as does also *collared* *beef*, &c. So that everything rolled bears the name and arms of collar. Peage, *Anecdotes of the English Language*.

**Collarbone. s.** Clavicle; bone on each side of the neck.

A piece riding behind the coach fell down and broke his right collarbone.—*Wiscam, Surgeon*.

**Collared. adj.**

1. In *Heraldry*. Having a collar round the neck: (used generally of inferior animals).  
*Collared* with gold, and torsees filed round.  
Chaucer, *Knight's Tale*.

2. In *Cookery*. See Collar (of Brown).

**Collate. v. a.** [Lat. *collatus*, part. of a verb of which the present tense is supplied by *confero* = bring together.]

1. Compare one thing with another of the same kind.

Knowledge will be ever a wandering and indigested thing, if it be but a commixture of a few notions that are at hand and occur, and not excited from a sufficient number of instances, and those well collated.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

They could not relinquish their Judaism, and embrace Christianity, without considering, weighing, and collating both religions.—*South*.

2. Compare text of books.

Having some years before collated several Greek copies of the New Testament.—*Bishop Fell, Life of Hammond*, § 1.

3. Place in an ecclesiastical benefice: (with to).

If a patron shall neglect to present unto a benefice, void above six months, the bishop may collate thereunto.—*Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici*.

He thrust on the invoker, and collated *Amesdorf* to the benefice.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

4. Bestow; confer.

The significance of the sacrament disposes the spirit of the receiver to admit the grace of the spirit of God, there consigned, exhibited, and collated.—*Jeremy Taylor, Communicant*.

**Collateral. adj.** [Lat. *collateralis*, from *latus*, *lateralis* = side.]

1. Side to side.

In his bright radiance and collateral light  
Mae Foe comforted, not in his sphere.  
Shakespeare, *All's well that ends well*, i. 1.

Thus saying, from his radiant seat he rose,  
Of high collateral glory.

Milton, *Paradise Lost*, x. 85.

2. Diffused on both sides.

But man by number is to manifest  
His single imperfection; and begot  
Like of his like, his image multiplied;  
In unity defective, which requires  
Collateral love, and dearest unity.

Milton, *Paradise Lost*, viii. 422.

3. In *Genealogy*. Descended from a common ancestor: (opposed to *Linear*).

At present such a difficulty would be disposed of by an immediate and simple reference to the collateral branches of the royal family; and the crown would descend, with even more facility than the property of an intestate in the next of kin. *Francis, History of England*, ch. ii.

4. Not direct; not immediate.

They shall hear and judge 'twixt you and me,  
If by direct or by collateral hand  
They find us touch'd, we will our kingdom give  
To you in satisfaction. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iv. 5.

5. Concurrent; accidental.

A collateral bond, is a 1<sup>st</sup> with sufficient sureties. *Hubot*.

All the force of the motive lies within itself: it receives no collateral strength from external considerations. *Bishop Atterbury*.

**Collateral. s.** In *Genealogy*. Descendant from a common ancestor.

The estate and inheritance of a person dying intestate, is by right of devolution, according to the civil law, given to such as are allied to him *collaterally*, commonly stiled *collaterals*, if there be no ascendants or descendants surviving at the time of his death. *Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici*.

**Collaterally. adv.** In a collateral manner.

1. Side by side.

These pallies may be multiplied according to sundry different situations, not only when they are subordinate, but also when they are placed *collaterally*. *Bishop H. Atkins*.

2. Indirectly.

By asserting the scripture to be the canon of our faith, I have created two enemies: the papists more directly, because they have kept the scripture from us; and the fanatics more *collaterally*, because they have assumed what amounts to an infallibility in the private spirit. *Dryden*.

3. In collateral relation genealogically.  
Frederic claimed the whole duchy; but his title to several portions of its dependencies was opposed by several members of his own family *collaterally* related to him. *Care, History of the House of Austria*, ch. xxv.

**Collation. s.** [Fr. *collation*; Lat. *collatio*.]

1. Comparison.

Let us now see how God recompensed himself upon sinners, and by way of *collation* apply it to ourselves. *Sydenham, History of Sacrifice*, i. § 1.

In the disquisition of truth, a ready fancy is of great use; provided that *collation* doth its office. *Gray, Cosmological Sacra*.

In *Paleography*. Of one copy, or one thing, with another of the same kind.

I return you your Milton, which, upon *collation*, I find to be revised and augmented in several places. *Pope*.

2. In *Law*. Bestowing of a benefice by the bishop that hath it in his own gift or patronage: (differing from *institution* in this, that institution into a benefice is performed by the bishop at the presentation of another who is patron, or hath the patron's right for the time).

Bishops should be placed by *collation* of the king under his letters patent, without any precedent election or confirmation ensuing.—*Sir J. Hayward*.

3. Contribution, i.e. something to which each of the participants contributes; feast or repast to which everyone brings his own share (originally, then, to take the extremes, the Greek *συνβολον* and the modern *picnic*); repast in general.

It [the Apostle's creed] is called *Symbolum*, from *συνβολα*, that signifies to put together, and to cast in money to make up a sum or reckoning. Hence the word *Symbolum* signifies a shot, a badge, a *collation*, or the word given to the soldiers in war. 1. A shot or *collation*, because every particular apostle did cast in and collate his article, to make up this sum; at least the whole doth arise out of their common writings. *Bishop Nicholson, Exposition of the Catechism*, p. 25. 1662.

When I came I found such a *collation* of wine and sweet-meats prepared, as little corresponded to the terms of the invitation.—*Whiston, Memoirs*, p. 272.

**Collative. adj.** Able to confer or bestow.

These words do not seem institutive or collative of power.—*Barrow, On the Pope's Supremacy*.

**Collator. s.**

1. One who collates to an ecclesiastical benefice (see *Collation*, 1, b); bestower of a gift, in general.

A mandatory cannot interrupt an ordinary *collator*, till a month is expired from the day of presentation.—*Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici*.

Well-placed benefits rebound to the *collator's* honour. *Felltham, Resolves*, ii. 16.

2. One who compares books or manuscripts.

To read the titles they give an editor, or *collator* of a manuscript, you would take him for the glory of letters.—*Addison*.

**Collaud. v. a.** [Lat. *collaudo*.] Join in praising.

Beasts, wild and tame,  
Whom lodgings yield  
House, den, or field,  
Collaud his name.

Howell, *Lectures*, i. 5, 11.

**Collaudation. s.** Eucorism.

The rhetorical *collaudations*, with the honourable epithets given to their persons, were far beyond the applications that are used in our days.—*Jeremy Taylor*, 74. (Ord MS.)

**Colleague. s.** [Fr. *collègue*; from Lat. *collega*.] Partner in office or employment.

Nor must wit  
Be colleague to religion, but be it.

Donne, *Poems*, p. 180.

The reverts, upon demise of the crown, would keep the peace without *colleagues*. *Swift*.

With the accent on the second syllable.

Easy it might be seen that I intend  
Mercy colleague with justice, sending thee,  
Milton, *Paradise Lost*, x. 58.

**Colleague. v. a.** Unite with.

*Collegued* with this dream of his advantage,  
He hath not failed to poster as with a message,  
Importing the surrender of those banks.

Shakespeare, *Hamlet*, i. 2.

**Colleague-ship. s.** Partnership.

The outward duties of a friendship, or a *colleague-ship* in the same family, or in the same journey.—*Milton, Tetrachordon*.

**Collect. s.** [Lat. *collecta*.] Short comprehensive prayer used at the sacrament; any short prayer.

Then let your devotion be humbly to say over proper *collects*.—*J. Kemp Taylor, Guide to Devotion*.

**Collect. v. a.** [Lat. *collectus*, part. of *colligo*.]

1. Gather together; bring into one place; unite in one sum.

Let a man *collect* into one sum as great a number as he pleases, this multitude, how great soever, lessens not one jot the power of adding to it. *Locke*.

'Tis memory alone that enriches the mind, by preserving what our labour and industry daily *collect*.—*Watts*.

2. Infer.

a. By induction from observed facts.

The reverent care I have unto my lord,  
Made me *collect* these dangers in the dusk.  
Shakespeare, *Henry VI. Part II.* iii. 1.

b. By deduction from logical premises.

They conclude they can have no idea of infinite space, because they can have no idea of infinite matter; which sequence, I conceive, is very ill *collected*.—*Locke*.

**Collect one's self.** Recover from surprise; gain command over one's thoughts; assemble one's sentiments: (in the extract it may stand for *Recollect*).

Affrighted much,  
I did in time *collect* myself, and thought  
This was so, and no slumber.

Shakespeare, *Winter's Tale*, iii. 3.

**Collected. part. adj.** Cool; selfpossessed.

Prosperity unexpected often maketh men careless and remiss; whereas they who receive a wound, become more vigilant and *collected*. *Sir J. Hayward*.

As when of old some orator renown'd  
In Athens or free Rome, where eloquence  
Flourish'd, since muty, to some great cause ad-  
dress'd,  
Stood in himself *collected*.

Milton, *Paradise Lost*, ix. 670.

The jury shall be quite surprized,

The prisoner quite *collected*;

Mr. Justice Park shall wipe his eyes

And be very much affected.

Farad, *On the Year 1828*.

**Collectedly. adv.** In a collected manner: (as objects taken under one view).

The whole evolution of ages from everlasting to

everlasting is so *collectedly*, and presentifically represented to God.—*Dr. H. More*.

**Collectedness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Collected; state of union, combination, or concentration.

The soul is of such subtlety  
And close collection.

*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, iii. 17.

**Collectible.** *adj.* Capable of being collected; capable of being inferred, i.e. collected from the premises. *Rare*.

There are few tropes or figures in rhetoric, of which numerous examples are not collectible out of the expressions of Holy writ.—*Boyle, Considerations on the Style of the Scriptures*, 171. (Ord MS.)

Whether thereby be meant Euphrates, is not collectible from the following words.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Collecſion.** *s.*

1. Act of gathering together; things gathered: (specially applied to money for definite objects).

Concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order for the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.—*1 Corinthians*, xvi. 1.

No perjur'd knight desires to quit thy arms.  
Finest collection of thy sex's charms.—*Prior*.  
The gallery is hung with a collection of pictures.—*Addison*.

2. Ratiocination; discourse; corollary; deduction; induction. *Obsolete*; superseded by Inference.

If once we descend unto probable collections, we are then in the territory where free and arbitrary determinations, the territory where human laws take place.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. i. § 8.

Thou shalt not peep thro' lattices of eyes,  
Nor hear thro' labyrinth of ears, nor learn  
By circuit or collections to discern.—*Donne*.

It should be a weak collection, if whereas we say, that when Christ had overcome the sharpness of death, he then opened the kingdom of heaven to all believers: a thing in such sort affirmed with circumstances, were taken as insinuating an opposite denial before that circumstance be accomplished.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*.

This label  
Is so from sense in hardness, that I can  
Make no collection of it.—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, v. 5.

When she, from sundry arts, one skill doth draw;  
Gathering from divers fights, one act of war;  
From many cases like, one rule of law:  
These her collections, not the senses' are.—*Sir J. Davies*.

**Collective.** *adj.*

1. Gathered into one mass; aggregated; accumulative.

The three forms of government differ only by the civil administration being in the hands of one or two, called kings, in a senate called the nobles, or in the people collective or representative, who may be called the commons.—*Swift*.

The difference between a compound and a collective idea is, that a compound idea unites things of a different kind; but a collective idea things of the same.—*Watts, Logic*.

2. Employed in deducing consequences; argumentative. *Obsolete*.

Antiquity left many falsities, controulnable not only by critical and collective reason, but contrary observations.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Collectively.** *adv.* In a general mass; in a body; not singly; not numbered by individuals; in the aggregate; accumulatively; taken together; in a state of combination or union.

Although we cannot be free from all sin collectively, in such sort that no part thereof shall be found in us, yet distributively all great actual offences, as they offer themselves one by one, both may and ought to be by all means avoided.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 44.

Singly and apart many of them are subject to exception, yet collectively they make up a good moral evidence.—*Sir M. Hale*.

The other part of the water was condensed at the surface of the earth, and sent forth collectively into standing springs and rivers.—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

**Collector.** *s.*

1. Gatherer; compiler.

The grandfather might be the first collector of them into a body.—*Sir M. Hale, History of the Common Law of England*.

The best English historian, when his style grows antiquated, will be only considered as a tedious relator of facts, and perhaps consulted to furnish materials for some future collector.—*Swift*.

2. Taxgatherer; man employed in levying duties or tributes.

The king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda.—*1 Maccabees*, i. 20.

The commissions of the revenue are disposed of, and the collectors are appointed by the commissioners.—*Swift*.

3. One who makes special collections (as of books, shells, &c.).

I digress into Noh to explore a bookstall. Methinks I have been thirty years a collector.—*Lamb, The Superannuated Man*.

4. Highwayman. *Slang*.

**Collectorship.** *s.* Office of a collector.

This Lent the collectors ceased from entertaining the scholars by advice and command of the procurators; so that now they got by their collectorships, whereas before they spent about 1000, besides their gains, on clothes or needless entertainments.—*Life of Antony Wood*, p. 280.

**Collegation.** *s.* Union of individuals as colleagues or partners in some operation. *Rare*.

The Count of Mansfelt and Duke of Weymar were expected with their troops to join with him; this collegation appeared terrible, and to threaten Vienna itself.—*Continuation of Kneller*, 1678, R. (Ord MS.)

**Colledge.** *s.* [Fr. *collège*; Lat. *collegium*.]

1. Society of men set apart for learning or religion.

I would the college of the cardinals  
Would chuse him pope, and carry him to Rome.—*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.* i. 3.

He is returned with his opinions,  
Gathered from all the famous colleges  
Almost in Christendom.—*Id., Henry VIII.* iii. 2.

This order or society is sometimes called Solomon's house, and sometimes the college of the six days' work.—*Bacon*.

2. Community; number of persons living by some common rules.

On barbed steeds they rode in proud array,  
Thick as the college of the bees in May.—*Dryden*.  
Both worshipers, as well as the science of music, had their colleges of priests and devotees, and in some places were governed by a president, and in some places were supported by farms.—*Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. iv. § 1.

3. House in which the collegians reside.

Huldah the prophetess dwelt in Jerusalem in the college.—*2 Kings*, xxii. 14.

Used adjectively.

He [Cecil] hurried down before her [Queen Elizabeth], persuaded the college authorities for ever into obeying the Act of Uniformity.—*Froude, History of England, Elizabeth*, ch. viii.

**Collegelike.** *adj.* Regulated after the manner of a college.

For private gentlemen and cadets (there be divers academies in Paris, college-like).—*Dowell, Instructions for foreign Travel*, p. 51.

**Collegian.** *s.* Member of a college.

He has his warmth of sympathy with the fellow collegians.—*Lamb, Letter to Southey*.

**Collegiate.** *adj.* Continuing a college; instituted after the manner of a college.

I wish that yourselves did well consider how opposite certain of your positions are unto the state of collegiate societies, wherein the two universities consist.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, preface.

To seize into their hands, or not unwillingly to accept, collegiate masterships in the university, rich lectures in the city, &c.—*Milton, History of England*, b. iii.

**Collegiate.** *s.* Member of a college; man bred in a college; university man. *Obsolete*.

Rigorous customs that forbid men to marry at set times, and in some places; as prebends, servants, collegians.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 585.  
These are a kind of empiricks in poetry, who have got a receipt to please; and no collegiate like them, for purging the passions.—*Rymer*.

**Collet.** *s.* [Fr. *collet* = little neck.] Part of a ring in which the stone is set.

The seal was set in a collet of gold, fastened to a gold chain.—*Sir T. Herbert, Memoirs*, p. 101.

Used metaphorically.

Surely a diamond of so much lustre might have been publicly produced, although it had been fixed within the collet of matrimony.—*Evel of Orrery, Remarks on the Life and Writings of Swift*, p. 24.

**Collide.** *v. a.* [Lat. *collido*.] Strike against each other; beat; dash; knock together.

Scintillations are not the accension of air upon collision, but inflammable effluence from the bodies collided.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

The medium, the air; which is inward, or outward; the outward being struck or collided by a solid body.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 25.

**Collide.** *v. n.* Effect a collision; cause collision.

Strangely enough, in this shrieking confusion of soldiery, which we saw long since fallen all suicidally out of square, in suicidal collision,—at Nanci, or of the streets of Metz, where brave Bouille stood with drawn sword; and which has collided and ground itself to pieces worse and worse ever since, down now to such a state; in this shrieking confusion, and not elsewhere, lies the first germ of returning order for France.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. i. ch. vii.

In deep obscure unrest, all things have so long gone rocking and swaying; will M. de Calonne, with this alchemy of the notables, fasten all together again, and get new revenues? Or wrench all asunder; so that it go no longer rocking and swaying, but clashing and colliding.—*Ibid.*, pt. i. b. iii. ch. iii.

**Collier.** *s.*

1. One who works in a colliery, or colpit; one connected with charcoal-burning.

The colliers of Croydon,  
And rustics of Royston,  
And fishers of Kent.—*Old Song*: 10th century.

I knew a nobleman a great collier, a great timber man, a great collier, and a great landman.—*Bacon, Essays*, 35.

That five or six thousand colliers and ploughmen should contend during an hour with half that number of regular cavalry and infantry would now be thought a miracle.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. v.

2. 'Colship': (the construction being often adjectival, as in 'collier brig').

**Colliery.** *s.* Place where coal is dug.

This is the practice in the Northumberland collieries.—*Cree, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Colliigate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *colligatus*, part. of *colligo*.] Bind together.

All the members of their church are so colligated, and bound together in a kind of subjective and subordination to one head, that you shall seldom hear of any contention among them that ever breaks out into open flames.—*Quelch, Church Customs vindicated*, p. 8: 1656.

Sciences begin by a knowledge of the laws of phenomena, and proceed by the discovery of the scientific ideas by which the phenomena are colligated, as I have shown in other works.—*Whewell, On the Philosophy of Discovery*.

**Collegiation.** *s.*

1. Binding together.

These the midwife contriveth into a knot, whereas that fortuitously or modestly, in the navel, occasioned by the colligation of vessels.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

The more blessed colligation of the kingdoms than that of the roses, we owe to your father.—*Sir H. Wotton, Panegyric to King Charles*.

2. Term suggested for that process in Inductive Philosophy by which a certain number of isolated facts are brought together with a view to further generalization.

All received theories in science, up to the present time, have been established by taking up some supposition, and comparing it, directly or by means of its remoter consequences, with the facts it was intended to embrace. Its agreement, under certain cautious and conditions, of which we may hereafter speak, is held to be the evidence of its truth. It answers its genuine purpose, the colligation of facts.—*Whewell, Novum Organum renovatum*, ch. iv. § 11.

**Colling.** *verbal abs.* Embracing round the neck: (both extracts being from Italian originals, the word is more probably from the Italian *colla* than from the Latin *collum*). *Rare*.

Such manner of colling bringeth him in choleric, in thinking that others as well as hee hath misused her.—*Translation of Boetius's Questions*, &c., quest 5: 1587.

The lover that thinketh with kissing and colling to content his unbridled appetite, is commonly seen the only cause of his consumption.—*The Sapphires*. (Ord MS.)

**Colliguable.** *adj.* Easily dissolved; liable to be melted.

The tender consistence renders it the more colliguable and consumptive.—*Harvey, Discourse of Consumptions*.

**Colliguate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *colliguo*.] Melt; dissolve; turn from solid to fluid.

The fire melted the glass, that made a great shew,



after what was colligated had been removed from the fire.—Boyle.

The fat of the kidneys is apt to be colligated through a great heat from within, and an ardent colligative fever.—Harvey, *Discourse of Consumptions*.

**Colligate. v. n.** Melt; dissolve; fuse. Rare.

Ice will dissolve in fire, and colligate in water or warm oils.—Sir T. Browne, *Vulgar Errors*.

**Colligation. s.**

1. Melting; fusion.

From them proceed rarefaction, colligation, concoction, maturation, and most effects of nature.—Bacon, *Natural and Experimental History*.

Glass may be made by the bare colligation of the salt and earth remaining in the ashes of a burnt plant.—Boyle.

2. In *Medicine*. Loss by watery discharges, either from the bowels or skin.

Any kind of universal diminution and colligation of the body.—Harvey, *Discourse of Consumptions*.

**Colligative. adj.** Melting; dissolving; (common in modern medicine, as applied to the result of colligative action, i.e. to the exudations caused by it, as in 'colligative sweats').

A colligative fever is such as is attended with a diarrhoea, or sweats, from too lax a contexture of the fluids.—Quincy.

It is a consequence of a burning colligative fever, whereby the humours, fat, and flesh of the body are melted.—Harvey, *Discourse of Consumptions*.

**Colligefaction. s.** Act of melting together; (in the following extract applied to fusion).

After the incorporation of metals by simple colligefaction, for the better discovering of the nature, and contents and dissents of metals, it would be tried by incorporating of their dissolutions.—Bacon, *Physiological and Medical Remains*.

**Collision. s.** [Lat. *collisio*, -*onis*.] Act of striking two bodies together; state of being struck together; clash.

Or, by collision of two bodies, grind The air attrite to fire.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 1072.  
Then from the clashes between popes and kings,  
Debate, like sparks from flint's collision, springs.

*Sir J. Denham*  
The devil sometimes borrowed fire from the altar to consume the votaries; and, by the mutual collision of well-meant zeal, set even orthodox Christians in a flame.—*Dr. H. More, Discourse of Christian Piety*.

The flint and the steel you may move apart as long as you please; but it is the hitting and collision of them that must make them strike fire.—Beaumont.

**Collocate. adj.** [Lat. *collocatus*, part. of *collocare* - place together, from *locu* place.] Placed. Rare.

If you desire to superinduce any virtue upon a person, take the creature in which that virtue is most eminent; of that creature take the part wherein that virtue is collocated.—Bacon.

**Collocation. s.**

1. Act of placing; disposition.

Whoever, say the doctors in Bernado, shall see his bed north and south, shall begot male children Psalm, xvii. 14. Therefore the Jews hold this rich of collocation to this day.—Gregory, *Notes on Scripture*, p. 33.

2. State of being placed.

In the collocation of the spirits in bodies, the collocation is equal or unequal; and the spirit congregate or diffused.—Bacon.

**Collocutor. s.** Speaker in a dialogue.

Acquaint, one of the collocutors in that dialogue doth tell us of one Albericus, a notable diviner. M. Casanbon, *Of Credulity and Incredulity in Things natural, civil, and divine*, p. 118.

In his Tusculan Questions the collocutor, proving the soul to be of a divine nature, argues from the contrivance of Archimedes.—Derham.

**Colloque. r. n.** [probably formed under the mixed influences of *colloquy* and *colleague*. Wheedle; flatter; please with kind words.

They do apply themselves to the times, to lie, dissemble, colloque, and flatter their liege.—*Burton Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 327.

They will crack, counterfeit, and colloque, as we do the best.—*Ibid.* p. 501.

He never dures from that time do otherwise the equivocate or colloque with the pope and his adherents.—*Milton, Prose Works*, 480. (Ord MS.)

**Colloquing. part. adj.** Wheedling.

Here is the Pharisee's Lord, I thank thee; he is the colligating Jew's Domine, Domine, Lord Lord!—*Bishop Hall, Sermons, The Hypocrite*.

**Colloquing. verbal abs.** Flattery; deceit.

Such base flattery, parasitical fawning and colliguing, &c., it would ask an expert Vesalius to anatomize every member.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, preface.

**Colloid. s.** [Gr. *κόλλω* glue.] In *Chemistry and Physiology*. This is, perhaps, the newest word in the Dictionary. It is a name given by the present Master of the Mint to a series of combinations, represented by the hydrate of alumina, which are of a gelatinous rather than a crystalline appearance, and which approach the character of an organic rather than an inorganic compound: (opposed to *crystalline* or *crystalloid*).

The total absence of lime from its food, may stop the formation of a mammal's skeleton: thus dwarfing, if not eventually destroying, the mammal; and this, no matter what quantities of other needful colloids and crystalloids are furnished.—*Herbert Spencer, Inductions of Biology*, § 15.

Those complex colloids and crystalloids which, as united together, form organized bodies, are the same colloids and crystalloids which give out, on their decomposition, the forces expended by organized bodies.—*Ibid.* § 46.

**Collop. s.** [see last extract.]

Piece of any animal; slice of meat.

He carerth his face with his fineness, and maketh collops of fat on his flanks.—*Job*, xv. 27.

Take notice what plight you find me in, if there want but a collop.—*book to't*—*Beaumont and Fletcher, Maid in the Mill*.

The lion is upon his death-bed; not an enemy that does not apply for a collop of him.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

Sweetbread and collops were with skewers prick'd About the sides.—*Dryden, Fables*.

A cook perhaps has mighty things profess'd; Then sent up but two dishes nicely dress'd:

What signifies Scotch collops to a feast?—*King, Art of Cookery*.

2. In the first of the following extracts it applies to a child as part of the parent's flesh and blood; in the second it is an indefinite term of endearment.

Thou art a collop of my flesh,  
And for thy sake I have shed many a tear.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI, Part I. v. 4.*

Yet were it true  
To say this boy were like me.—*Come, sir page,*

Look on me with your welkin eye, sweet villain.  
Most dearest, my collop.—*Id., Winter's Tale*, i. 2.

**Collop.** From *clap* or *colp*, representing the sound of a lump of something soft thrown on a flat surface. Dutch, *klop*; Italian, *colpo*, a blow. *Colp*, a blow, also a bit of anything. (Bailey.) The two significations are very commonly expressed by the same term. Spanish, *golpe*, a blow, also a flap, as the loose piece of cloth covering a pocket. In like manner we have *clap*, a blow, and a lump of something soft; a *pat* with the hand, and a *pat* of butter; German, *klop*, a clap, rap, tap, and a lump of something soft; Scotch, to *clap*, to slap, to strike, and *clap*, a lump or slice; to *dash*, to dash, to throw down, and *dash*, a lump or large piece, especially of something eatable.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**Colloquial. adj.** Relating to, or partaking of the nature of, common conversation.

The seventh epistle of the first book of Horace, and the sixth satire of the second, are here imitated in a style and manner different from the former imitations, in the burlesque and colloquial style and measure of Swift.—*J. Warton, Essay on Pope*.

**Colloquially. adv.** In a colloquial or conversational manner.

So writes the man of the world, intent on writing colloquially and strictly suppressing excitement and indignation lest he should be suspected of over-colouring a horror too real and too deep for sensational description. *Spectator*, August 29, 1861.

**Colloquist. s.** Speaker in a dialogue.

The colloquists in this dialogue being all real persons, though concealed under feigned names.—*Malone, Life of Dryden*.

**Colloquy. s.** [Lat. *colloquium*, from *con* and *loquor* - speak.] Conference; conversation; alternate discourse; talk.

Solomon so elegantly characterizeth the drowsy-headed sluggards, that no character in Theophrastus is more graphically described; which he hath done in the form of a short colloquy or dialogue. *Eutherby, Aethemastic*, p. 200: 1622.

All that was alleged and acted in that treaty and colloquy was approved. *Sir G. Buck's History of King Richard III.*, p. 23: 1840.

My earthly by his heavenly overpowered,  
In that celestial colloquy sublime,

As with an object that exceeds the sense,  
Dazzled, and spent, sunk down.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 451.  
In retirement make frequent colloquies, or short discourses, between God and thy own soul.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

**Collocation. s.** [Lat. *collocutio*, -*onis*, from *luctor* = wrestle.] Wrestling; contest; struggle; contrariety; opposition; spite.  
Arriving to a state of command over a man's self, and freedom from such collocations and collisions as are found in the working sons.—*Dr. H. More, Conjectura Cabbalica*, p. 55: 1633.

The thermic, natural baths, or hot springs, do not so their bent to any collocation or effluence of the minerals in them.—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

**Collude. r. n.** [Lat. *colludo*, from *con* = with, together, and *ludo* - play.] Conspire in a fraud; act in concert; play into the hand of each other.

**Colluder. s.** One who conspires in a fraud or trick.

Called ye yourselves, as violent to this law of God by your unmerciful binding, as the Pharisees by their unbounded loosening!—*Wilton, Trichordian*.

**Colluding. part. adj.** Collusive.

One notorious, singular, mischievous Antichrist may arise towards the final consummation of the world; who in fraudulent, colluding, malicious craftiness, shall go beyond all other that ever lived in the world.—*Bishop Mountguy, Appeal to Cæsar*, p. 139.

**Colluding. verbal abs.** Trick; secret management of deceit.

Your awfully glazings, and time-serving colludings with the state, are but like we are upon the Thames, looking one way, rowing another way.—*Bishop Mountguy, Appeal to Cæsar*, p. 43.

**Collusion. s.** In *Law*. Deceitful agreement or compact between two or more persons, for the one to bring an action against the other to some evil purpose, as to defraud a third of his right; secret agreement for any fraudulent purpose.

But most the foe, master of collusion;  
For he has vowed thy last confusion.

*Spenser, Shephard's Calendar, May*.  
By the ignorance of the merchants, or dishonesty of weavers, or the collusion of both, the ware was bad, and the price excessive.—*Steele*.

**Collusive. adj.** Concertedly fraudulent; fraudulently concerted.

The ministers of justice have no opportunity to be collusive, as being free from the great allurements of dealing falsely; for bribery is not known amongst them.—*L. Addison, Description of West Barbary*.

Restrieth upon your guard against all collusive and sophisticated arguments whatsoever.—*Trapp, Poetry truly stated*, p. 1.

**Collusively. adv.** In a collusive manner.

If this had been permitted, the land might have been aliened collusively without the consent of the superior.—*Sir W. Blackstone*.

**Collustration. s.** [Lat. *collustratio* - brighten.] Illustration or illumination.

'Tis then probable that the moon is illuminated not like a glass or crystal, by the brightness of the sun's rays shining thro' her, nor yet again by a certain collustration and conjunction of light and brightness, as when many torches set together augment the light of one another.—*Plutarch's Morals*, v. 237. (Ord MS.)

**Colly. s.** [see Coal.] Smut of coal.

Suppose thou saw her dressed in some old hirsute attire, out of fashion, coarse raiment besmeared with soot, colly, perfumed with opopanax.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*.

**Colly. r. a.** Grime with coal; smut with coal; blacken as with coal.

Brief as the lightning in the collied night,  
That, in a spen, unfolds both heav'n and earth;  
And ere a man hath pow'r to say behold,  
The jaws of darkness do devour it up.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, i. 1.  
Thou hast not collied thy face enough.

*R. Jonson, Poetaster*.

**Collyrium. s.** [Lat.] Eyewash: (applied also to ointments).

There are surely few that have belief to swallow, or hope enough to experiment, the collyrium of Albertus, which prometheth a strange effect, and such as theories would count incredible, that is to make one see in the dark; yet thus much, according to his receipt, will the right eye of an hedgehog, boiled in oil, and preserved in a brazen vessel, effect.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, 24. (Ord MS.)

The devil did to man as Esculapius did to Neocides, he gave him a formidable collyrium to tor-



ment him more.—*Jeremy Taylor, A pica of Sodom.* (Owl MS.)

**Colocyth. s.** See second extract.

If they were masters of our affairs, they would suffer nothing to grow but their own *colocythas* and poulds.—*Jeremy Taylor, Dissuasive against Popery*, introd.

*Colocyth* is supposed to be the plant termed in the Old Testament (2 Kings, iv, 39) the wild vine (literally the vine of the field), whose fruit the sacred historians call 'kaktho, a word which in our translation is rendered wild gourd. . . . *Colocyth* was employed by the Greeks at a very early period. Hippocrates employed *colocynthis apria* (Cucurbita sylvestris, or wild gourd) only in pessaries for bringing on menstruation. Dioscorides gives a good description of *colocyth*. . . . By digesting the watery extract of *colocyth* in alcohol, and expounding the tincture, we obtain a mass. . . . to which the name of *colocythin* has been applied. *Periss, Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics.*

**Colombo. s.** [See last extract.] Plant so called (*Menispermum palmatum*).

The *Colombo* plant furnishes the medicinal *Colombo* root. . . . It contains a bitter crystallizable principle called *calumbin*. . . . The supplies principally go to Ceylon. *Simmonds, Commercial Products of the Vegetable Kingdom.*

This root has been known by various names, such as *Columba*, *Columbo*, *Columbar*, and *Colombia*. . . . The root was first supposed to come from *Colomb*, a town of Ceylon, from which it is said to derive its name. . . . but it is now known to be the produce of Mozambique. The English name *Colomb* is derived from the Portuguese word *Kalambu*, in which the *o* is mute. . . . *Columbo* or *Colomb* root is met with in flat circular oval pieces, of from half an inch to three inches in diameter, and from one to three or four lines thick. . . . *Calumbin*, a crystallizable, colourless, very bitter neutral substance, (was) extracted from *Colomb* root by Wittstock.—*Periss, Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics.*

**Colón. s.** [Gr. *κόλον* = member.]

1. Point (formed thus :) used to separate members of a sentence complete in themselves, but not sufficiently independent to form separate sentences. See *Comma*.

2. In *Anatomy*. Large intestine.

It (the *colon*) begins, where the *ileum* ends, in the cavity of the os ilium on the right side; it, in three ascending by the kidney, on the same side, it passes under the concave side of the liver, to which it is sometimes tied, as likewise to the gall-bladder, which lies at its yellow in that place; then it runs under the bottom of the stomach to the spleen in the left side, to which it is also knitted; from thence it turns down to the left kidney; and thence passing, in form of an S, it terminates at the upper part of the os sacrum, in the rectum.—*Quincy.*

Now, by your cruelty hard bound,  
I strain my arms, my *colon* wound, *Swift.*  
The contents of the *colon* are of a sour, fetid, and small in rabbits.—*Sir J. Floyer, Preternatural State of the animal Humours.*

**Coloneh. s.** (now generally sounded with only two distinct syllables, *col'nel*, more frequently *hurnel*, see first extract.) [See last extract.] Chief commander of a regiment; field-officer of the highest rank, next to the general officers.

[Occasional changes of *i* into *e* are to be found in almost every language; e.g. *Lavender*, *lavendula*; *colomet*, pronounced *carol* (Old French *coronel*; Spanish, *coronel*); *Rosicula*=*Ruscicola*; *Cerulus* from *Celum*; *Replimancia* and *Lethargia*, but *Stalgin*, all from *Algos*, pain.—*Max Müller, Lectures on the Science of Language*, lect. iv.]

The chiefest help must be the care of the *colomet*, that hath the government of all his garrison.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*  
Captain or *colomet*, or knight in arms,  
Whose chance on these defenceless doors may arise,  
If deed of honour did thee ever please,  
Guard them, and him within protect from harms.  
*Milton, Sonnets*, viii.

[*Colomet*—Formerly *coronel*; the captain coronal of a regiment, the chief captain, from *corona*, a crown. —*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

**Coloneley. s.** Condition or rank of a colonel.

In consequence of the death of Lord Cornwallis, Sir Arthur obtained in June, 1806, the *coloneley* of the 33rd regiment of the line, in which he had served thirteen years as lieutenant-colonel. *Glip, Translation of Brinsford's Life of Wellington*, i, 157.

**Colonelship. s.** Office or character of colonel.

While he continued a subaltern, he complained against the pride of colonels towards their officers; yet, in a few minutes after he had received his commission for a regiment, he confessed that *colonelship* was coming fast upon him.—*Swift.*

**Colónial. adj.** Relating to a colony.

A regicide ambassador in London will be at all your meetings of West India merchants and planters, and, in effect, in all our *colónial* councils.—*Burke, Thoughts on a Regicide Peace.*

**Colónial. adj.** Relating to husbandmen.

*Rare.*

*Colónial* services were those, which were done by the coorls and women (that is, husbandmen) to their lords.—*Spelman.*

**Colónist. s.** Settler in a colony; member of a colonizing expedition.

The *colónists* carry out with them a knowledge of agriculture and of other useful arts, superior to what can grow up of its own accord in the course of many centuries among savage and barbarous nations.—*Adam Smith, Wealth of Nations*, iv, 7.

The *colónists* originated from you.—*Burke, On Conciliation with America.*

**Colónización. s.** Act of planting with inhabitants, or forming colonies.

Our ministers are of opinion, that the increase of our trade and manufactures, that our growth by *colónización*, and by conquest, have concurred to accumulate immense wealth in the hands of some individuals. *Burke, Thoughts on the Causes of the present Dissentions.*

**Colónize. v. a.** Plant with inhabitants settle with new planters; plant with colonies.

Drains bath advantage by acquies of islands, which the *colónizeth* and forthwith daily.—*Hovell, Vocal Forest.*

**Colónizing. verbal abs.** Same as *Colónización*.

There was never an hand drawn, that did doubt the rest of the habitable world, before this; for so a man may truly term it, if he shall put to account as well that that is, as that which may be however, by the further occupation and *colónizing* of those countries; and yet it cannot be affirmed, if one speak ingeniously, that it was the propagation of the Christian faith that was the adamant of that discovery, entry, and plantation; but gold and silver, and temporal profit and glory; so that what was first in God's providence, was but second in man's appetite and intention.—*Bacon, Advertisement touching a Holy War.*

If the dominions of Spain in the New World had been of such moderate extent, as bore any proportion to the parent state, the progress of her *colónizing* might have been attended with the same benefit as that of other nations. *Robertson.*

**Colonnáde. s.** [Fr.]

1. Peristyle of a circular figure, or series of columns disposed in a circle.

Here circling *colonnades* the ground inclose.  
And here the marble statues breathe in rows. *Addison.*

2. Any series or range of pillars.

For you my *colonnades* extend their wings. *Pope.*

**Colóny. s.** [Lat. *colonia*.]

1. Body of people drawn from the mother-country to inhabit some distant place.

To these new inhabitants and *colónies* he gave the same law under which they were born and bred.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

Rooting out these two rebellious sects, he placed English *colónies* in their rooms.—*Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland.*

Osiris, or the Bacons of the ancients, is reported to have civilized the Indians, planting *colónies* and building cities. *Leontius, Tabula of ancient Colon, Wights, and Measures.*

2. Country planted; plantation.

The rising city, which from far you see,  
Is Carthage; and a Tyrian *colóny*.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*

**Colóphon. s.** [Lat.] Conclusion of a book, generally containing the place or the year, or both, of its publication.

They are closed with the following epilogue and *colóphon*.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, ii, 2.

But the same practice continued when the *colóphon*, or final description, fell into disuse, and the practice then ceased to have any justification, since the titlepage had become the principal direct means of identifying the book.—*De Morgan, On the Difficulty of correct Descriptions of Books.*

**Colóphony. s.** [first brought from the city of Colophon.] Rosin.

Of Venetian turpentine, slowly evaporating, about a fourth or fifth part, the remaining substance suffered to cool, would afford me a coherent body, or a fine *colóphony*.—*Boyle.*

Turpentine and oils leave a *colóphony*, upon a separation of their thinner oil.—*Sir J. Floyer, Preternatural State of the animal Humours.*

*Colophony*, black rosin, the solid residuum of the distillation of turpentine, when all the oil has been worked off.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines.*

**Coloquináda. s.** Same as *Colocynth*.

The food that to him is now as luscious as locusts, shall be to him shortly as bitter as *coloquináda*.—*Shakespeare, Othello*, i, 3.

If our famished appetites hear of meat, they fear no *coloquináda*.—*Bishop Bainbow, Sermons*, p. 2: 1635.

God put in a little *coloquináda*, which spoiled the whole mass.—*South, Sermons*, viii, 216.

**Colórate. adj.** Coloured; dyed; marked or stained with some colour. *Rare.*

Had the tuncles and humours of the eye been *colórate*, many rays from visible objects would have been stop.—*Ray.*

**Colóratión. s. Rare.**

1. Art or practice of colouring.

Some bodies have a more deperable nature than others, as is evident in *colóratión*; for a small quantity of saffron will tinct more than a great quantity of brazil.—*Bacon.*

2. State of being coloured.

Amonged curiosities I shall place *colóratión*, though somewhat better; for beauty in flowers is their preeminence.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

**Colórizo. adj.** [Lat. *colorificus*.] With the power of producing dyes, tints, colours, or hues. *Rare.*

In this composition of white, the several rays do not suffer any change in their *colórizo* qualities by acting upon one another; but are only mixed, and by a mixture of their colours produce white. *Sir I. Newton, Opticks.*

**Colósal. adj.** Gigantic; like a colossus.

This colossal statue of the celebrated Eastern tyrant is strongly imagined.—*J. Warton, Essay on the Life and Writings of Pope.*

Looking up to this great *colósal* system of empire thus founded on commerce. *Fouriast, Treatise on the Study of Antiquity*, p. 65.

**Colóssus. s.** [Fr.] Same as *Colossus*.

Not to mention the walls and palace of Babylon, the pyramids of Egypt, or *colóssus* of Rhodes. *Sir W. Temple.*

There huge *colóssus* rose, with trophies crown'd,  
And Ruin's characters were grav'd around. *Pope.*

**Colósséan. adj.** In form of a colossus; of the height and bigness of such a statue; giantlike.

Among others he mentions the *colósséan* statue of Juno. *Harris, Philological Inquiries.*

**Colóssic. adj.** Large, like a colossus. *Rare.*

Men merely great

In their affected gravity of voice,  
Sourness of countenance, manners' cruelty,  
Authority, wealth, and all the spawn of fortune,  
Think they bear all the kingdom's worth before them;

Yet differ not from those *colóssic* statues,  
Which, with heroic forms without o'erspread,  
Within are nought but mortal, flint, and lead.  
*Chapman, Tragedy of Henry VIII.*

**Colóssus. s.** (plural rare, both *colossi* and *colossuses* being easily avoided by the circumlocution 'colossal statues'; indeed, the word is a *proper*, rather than a *common*, name.) [Lat.; from *κολοσσός*, a word of uncertain origin applied by the Greeks to statues exceeding life-size.] Statue of extraordinary magnitude.

That *colóssus* [of Rhodes] was of gilded brass, and eighty cubits high.—*Sir T. H. Rieth, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 257.

In that file he also defaced an hundred other *colóssus*.—*Abel.*  
Then you had better have chosen one a little longer in the legs. If I was to fight, I'd come out with a *colóssus*.—*G. Colman the younger, The poor Gentleman*, v, 3.

**Colóssuswise. adv.** In the manner of a colossus; astride, as the colossus at Rhodes stood.

Basard Margarelon  
Hath Dorcas prisoner;  
And stands *colóssuswise*, waving his beam,  
Upon the pushed courses of the king.  
*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, v, 3.

**Colóur. s.** [Lat. *color*; Fr. *couleur*.]

1. Appearance of bodies to the eye only; hue; dye.

Her hair shall be of what *colóur* it please God.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, ii, 3.

# COLO

# COLT

# COLU {COLOR & COLT MEN

The lights of **colours** are more refrangible one than another in this order; red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, deep violet.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.  
It is a vulgar idea of the **colours** of solid bodies, when we perceive them to be red, or blue, or green (tincture of the surface; but a philosophical idea, when we consider the various **colours** to be different emanations, excited in us by the refracted rays of light, reflected on our eyes in a different manner, according to the different size, or shape, or situation of the particles of which surfaces are composed.—*Watts*.

**Euphemistically.** Hue of the darker varieties of mankind: (opposed to that of the *white*).

Marriages between white men and women of **colour** are by no means rare; and the circumstance is scarcely observed upon, unless the woman be decidedly of a dark colour, for even a considerable tinge will pass for white.—*McCulloch, Geographical Dictionary, Brazil*.

2. Freshness of countenance from the colour of the blood showing through the skin.

My cheeks no longer did their **colour** boast.  
*Dryden*.

A sudden horror seiz'd his giddy head,  
And his ears trickled, and his **colour** fled. *Id.*  
3. Tint of the painter.

When each bold figure just begins to live,  
The tinct'rous **colours** the fair art betray,  
And all the bright creation fades away. *Pope*.

Used **metaphorically**.  
Their wisdom is only of this world, to put false **colours** upon things, to call good evil, and evil good, against the conviction of their own consciences.—*Swift*.

Elizabeth went on progress, and for a time had a respite from her troubles. Among other places she paid a visit to Cambridge, where she had an opportunity of showing herself in her most attractive **colours**.—*Fraude, History of England, Elizabeth, ch. viii.*

4. Concealment; palliation; excuse; superficial cover.

It is no matter if I do halt; I have the wars for my **colour**, and my pension shall mend the more reasonable. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. i. 2.*  
Their sin admitted no **colour** or excuse.—*King Charles*.

5. Appearance; pretence; false show.  
Under the **colour** of commending him,  
I have access my own love to prefer.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona, iv. 2.*  
Merchants came to Rhodes with a great ship laden with corn, under the **colour** of the sale whereof they noted all that was done in the city.—*Knolles History of the Turks*.

6. Kind; species; character.

For every passion something, and for no passion truly anything, as boys and women are, for the most part, cattle of this **colour**.—*Shakespeare, As you like it, iii. 2.*

7. In the plural. Standard; ensign of war.

He at Venice gave  
His body to that pleasant country's earth,  
And his pure soul unto his captain Christ,  
Under whose **colours** he had fought so long.  
*Shakespeare, Richard II. iv. 1.*  
The banks were filled with companies passing all along the river under their **colours**, with trumpets sounding.—*Knolles*.

Just then a bark, of very suspicious appearance, came in sight: she soon approached the shore, and showed English **colours**; but to the practised eyes of the British fishermen she looked much like a French privateer.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxii.*

Used as a singular.  
An author compares a ragged coin to a tattered **colour**.—*Addison*.

**Colour, v. a.**

1. Mark with some hue or dye.

The rays, to speak properly, are not **coloured**; in them there is nothing else than a certain power and disposition to stir up a sensation of this or that colour.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

2. Palliate; excuse; dress in specious colours, or fair appearances.

I told him, that I would not favour or **colour** in any sort his former folly.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Essays*.  
He **colours** the falsehood of *Æneas* by an express command from Jupiter to forsake the queen.—*Dryden, Dedication to Translation of the Æneid*.

3. Make plausible.

We have scarce heard of an insurrection that was not **coloured** with grievances of the highest kind, countenanced by one or more branches of the legislature.—*Addison, Precedents*.

**Colour, t. n.** Change from pale to red; bluish.

The unfortunate Dr. Nowell **coloured**, stammered

out a few incoherent words, and was unable to go on.—*Fraude, History of England, Elizabeth, ch. viii.*

**Colourable, adj.** Specious; plausible.

They have now a **colourable** pretence to withstand innovations, having accepted of other laws and rules already.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.  
They were glad to lay hold on so **colourable** a matter, and to traduce him as an author of suspicious innovation.—*Hooker*.

Had I sacrificed ecclesiastical government and revenues to their contentment and ambition, they would have found no **colourable** necessity of an army.—*King Charles*.

We hope the mercy of God will consider us into some ministration of our offences; yet had not the sincerity of our parents so **colourable** expectations.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Colourableness, s.** Attribute suggested by Colourable.

You oppose figure to plainness and **colourableness**.—*Falk, Confutation of, Alibi, p. 83: 1586.*

**Colourably, adv.** Speciously; plausibly.

The process, however **colourably** awarded, hath not hit the very mark whereat it was directed.—*Bacon*.

**Coloured, part. adj.**

1. Not white; streaked; diversified with variety of hues.

The **coloured** are coarser juiced, and therefore not so well and equally concocted.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

2. In **Ethnology**, it is applied to the darker varieties of mankind; especially, though not exclusively, to the negro.

The European population consists of English, Irish, Scotch, French, German, and Portuguese settlers; the **coloured** ones are divided according to their share of negro blood into sambos, mulattos, quadroons, and mestizos.—*McCulloch, Geographical Dictionary, Jamaica*.

**Colouring, verbal abs.** Part of the painter's art, that consists in laying on his colours; quality of colour in a picture, as opposed to drawing and design.

All which amounts to no more than a verbal painting or oral **colouring**.—*Jeremy Taylor, Art of Judicious Handwriting, p. 35.*

But as the slightest sketch, if justly traced, is by ill **colouring** but the more discern'd,  
So by false learning is good sense defac'd. *Pope*.  
All these amazing incidents do the inspired historians relate unalloyed and plainly, without any of the **colourings** and embellishments of rhetoric.—*West, Observations on the Resurrection, p. 356.*

**Colourist, s.** Painter who excels in giving colour to his designs.

Titian, Paul Veronese, Van Dyck, and the rest of the good **colourists**, have come nearest to nature.—*Dryden, Translation of DePucenoy's Art of Painting*.

**Colourless, adj.** Without colour; not distinguished by any hue; transparent.

Transparent substances, as glass, water, and air, when made very thin by being blown into bubbles, or otherwise forced into plates, exhibit various colours, according to their various thinness; although, at a greater thickness, they appear very clear and **colourless**.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.  
Pellicled **colourless** glass or water, by being bent on into a powder or froth, do acquire a very intense whiteness.—*Bentley*.

**Coltstaff, s.** [?] Large carrying staff, to the middle of which the burthen is fastened, while each end rests on a man's shoulders. *Obsolete*.

Whether they [witches] can bewitch cattle to death, ride in the air upon a **coltstaff**, &c.—*in elton, Anatomy of Magic, ch. p. 51.*  
Instead of bills, with **colts** or *colts*; instead of spears, with spits.—*R. Jonson, Tale of a Trick*.  
Cry out for cuckolds, **colts**, anything.—*B. amant and Fletcher, Tamer tamed*.

**Colt, s.** [A.S.]

1. Young horse: (used commonly for the male offspring of a horse, as tilly for the female).

The **colt** hath about four years of growth, and so the fawn, and so the calf.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

Like **colts** or unmanured horses, we start at dead bones and lifeless blocks.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercise of Holy Living*.

No sports, but wint belong to war, they know;  
To break the stubborn **colt**, to bend the bay.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

2. Young foolish fellow.

Ay, that's a **colt**, indeed; for he doth nothing but talk of his horse.—*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, i. 2.*

**Cast a colt's-tooth.** Get rid of the love of youthful pleasure, or the disposition to the practices of youth; sow wild oats: (in allusion to the shedding of the first set of teeth, the completion of which marks the colt's maturity).

Well said, lord Sands;  
Your **colts-tooth** is not cast yet?  
No, my lord; nor shall not, while I have a stump.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VIII. i. 3.*

**Colt, v. a.** Frisk; be licentious; run at large without rule; riot; frolic.

As soon as they were out of sight by themselves, they shook off their bridles, and began to **colt** more licentiously than before.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

**Colt, v. a.** [?] Be fool.

What a phrase mean ye, to **colt** me thus?—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. ii. 2.*

What, are we bobbed thus still? *colted*, and a cartload.—*B. amant and Fletcher, Tamer Subject*.

**Coltish, adj.** Having the tricks of a colt; wanton.

He was all **coltish**, full of ragery.

*Chaucer, Merchant's Tale*.

**Coltishly, adv.** In the manner of a colt; wantonly.

Pegasus still rears himself on high,  
And **coltishly** doth kick the clouds. *Certain*  
*Tricks, &c., presented to her Majesty, 1587.*

**Coltsfoot, s.** Plant so called (Tussilago Farfara).

Upon the table lay a pipe filled with betony and **colts-foot**. *Tatler, no. 234.*

The inherited delight he had in wandering in the fields in search of foxglove and dandelion and **colts-foot**, began to wear to him the character of temptation.—*Niles Marner, ch. i.*

**Columbary, s.** [Lat. *columbarium*.] Dovecot; pigeonhouse.

The earth of *columbaria* or dovehouses is much desired in the artifice of saltpetre.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Columbino, s.** [Lat. *columbina*.] Plant so called (Aquilegia vulgaris).

*Columbina* are of several sorts and colours. They flower in the end of May, when few other flowers show. *Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Columbine, adj.** [Lat. *columbinus*, from *columba* = dove, pigeon.] Relating, belonging to, or of the nature of, a dove.

It is not possible to join serpentine wisdom with *columbine* innocence except men know exactly all the conditions of the serpent.—*Bacon*. (Ord MS.)

**Columbium, s.** See extract.

*Columbiana*, a peculiar mineral extracted from a rare mineral brought from Haidan in Connecticut. It is also called Tantalum from the mineral Tantalite and Ytrotantalite, found in Sweden. It has hitherto had no application to the arts. It combines with two successive doses of oxygen; by the second it becomes an acid.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

This mineral was discovered in 1801 by Hatchett, who detected it in a black mineral belonging to the British Museum, supposed to have come from Massachusetts in North America; and from this circumstance applied to it the name *columbium*.—*Tanner, Chemistry*.

**Column, s.** [Lat. *columna*.]

1. Round pillar.

Some of the old Greek columns and altars were brought from the ruins of Apollo's temple at Delos.—*Poehman*.  
Round broken columns clasping ivy twin'd. *Pope*.

2. Any body of certain dimensions pressing vertically upon its base.

The whole weight of any *column* of the atmosphere, and likewise the specific gravity of its base, are certainly known by many experiments.—*Boyle*.

3. Applied to several objects that, either from their form or their functions, have a columnar character: as a *column* of soldiers; 'the columns of a newspaper'; the 'vertebral (spinal) *column*,' or backbone.

**Columnar, adj.** Formed in columns.

White *columnar* spar, out of a stone-pit.—*Woodward, On Fossils*.

**Columned, adj.** Adorned or provided with columns.

But in front  
The corpse, opening wide apart, reveal  
Tress and hair's *column'd* citadel.  
The crown of Treas. *Tennyson, Æneid*.

**Colúres. s.** [Lat. *coluri*; Gr. *κολουροι*.] Two great circles supposed to pass through the poles of the world: one through the equinoctial points Aries and Libra; the other through the solstitial points, Cancer and Capricorn. They are called the equinoctial and solstitial colures, and divide the ecliptic into four equal parts. The points where they intersect the ecliptic are called the cardinal points.

Thring the equinoctial line  
He circled; four times cross'd the ear of night  
From pole to pole traversing each colure.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 60.  
Circles and arcs and broad-belted colure.  
*Keats, Hyperion*.

**Colísa. s.** Variety of cole grown for the oil of its seeds.

*Colza* impoverishes the soil very much, as do, indeed, all the plants cultivated for the sake of their oleaginous seeds. It must not, therefore, be come back upon again for six years, if fine crops be desired. The double ploughing which it requires effectually cleans the ground.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Colma. s.** [Gr.] In *Medicine*. Stupor. It only remains in this place to speak of that condition known as *coma*. *Coma* is a state of complete insensibility, and loss of power of thought and motion. It may arise from several causes: from apoplexy; from poisoning by opium, carbonic acid gas; from drunkenness; from the operation of intense cold; from poisoning of the blood in some disorders of the urinary organs; and from accumulation of serum in or on the brain. It is often important to distinguish the *coma* of drunkenness from that of apoplexy; and in doing so we are often assisted by the colour of the breath.—*Hopner, Physician's Vade Mecum*, by Dr. Guy, § 914 (c).

**Comart. s.** Treaty; article. *Obsolete, rare*. By the same *comart*. And enlance of the articles design'd,  
His fell to Hamlet. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 1.

**Comate. s.** Companion. My *comates* and brothers in exile.  
*Shakespeare, As you like it*, ii. 1.  
And thy name, stranger?—Is Olinthus, the comate in the prison, as the trial.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Last Days of Pompeii*, b. i. ch. xvi.

**Comáto. adj.** Hairyn appearance; having a bush of hair, as a comet seems to have. How *comate*, crinile, candidate stars are frond!  
*Keats, Translation of Tasso*, xiv. 41.

**Comátoso. adj.** Lethargic; affected with stupor.

Our best castor is from Russia; the great and principal use whereof is in hysterical and *comatose* cases.—*Grew*.

**Comb. s.** [Welsh, *cwm*; the *b* catachrestic.] Properly, a valley surrounded by hills. 'Till round the world, in sounding *combs* and plain,  
The last of them tell it the first again.  
*W. Browne, Britannia's Pastorals*.

**Comb. s.** [A.S. *camb*; the *b* catachrestic.] 1. Instrument to separate and adjust the hair.

By dead Parthenope's dear tomb,  
And fair Ligea's golden *comb*,  
Where with she sits on diamond rocks,  
Sleeping her soft alluring locks. *Milton, Comus*, 880.  
I made an instrument in fashion of a *comb*, whose teeth, being in number sixteen, were about an inch and a half broad, and the intervals of the teeth about two inches wide.—*Sir J. Newton*.

2. Top or crest of a cock, so called from its pectinated, or comblike, indentures, or from its likeness to a *Combining*.  
Cocks have great *combs* and spurs, hens little or none.—*Bacon*.  
High was his *comb*, and coral-red withal,  
With dents embattled, like a castle-wall. *Dryden*.

3. [?] Series of cavities in which the bees lodge their honey.

This, in affairs of state—  
Employ'd at home, abides within the gate,  
To fortify the *combs*, to build the wall,  
To prop the ruins, lest the fabric fall.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics*.

**Comb. s.** [the *b* catachrestic.] Measure so called = half a quarter, or four bushels. In the fourteenth century, Sir John Cullum observes, a harvestman had fourpence a day, which enabled him to buy a *comb* of wheat; but to buy a *comb* of wheat a man must now (1784) work ten or twelve days.—*Hallam, View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages*, pt. ii. ch. ix.

**Comb. v. a.** Divide, clean, and adjust the hair with a comb.

Her care shall be  
To *comb* your noddle with a three-legg'd stool.  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, i. 1.  
Divers with us, that are grown grey, and yet would appear young, had means to make their hair black, by *combing* it, as they say, with a leaden comb.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.  
She with ribbons tied  
His tender neck, and *combed* his silken hide.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

There was a sort of engine, from which were extended twenty long poles, wherewith the manumount *combs* his head.—*Swift*.

**Combat. v. n.** [Fr. *combattre*.]

1. Fight. Pardon me, I will not *combat* in my shirt.  
*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 2.  
2. Act in opposition. Two planets rushing from aspect malign  
Of fiercest opposition in mid sky,  
Should *combat*, and their jarring spheres confound.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 315.

**Combat. v. a.** Oppose; fight. Their oppressors have changed the scene, and *combated* the opinions in their true shape.—*Dr. H. More, Deacy of Christian Piety*.  
Love yields at last, thus *combated* by pride,  
And she submits to be the Roman's bride.  
*Glauville*.

**Combat. s.** Contest; battle; duel; strife: (opposition generally between two; but sometimes it is used for *battle*). Those regions were full both of cruel monsters and monstrous men; all which, by private *combats*, they delivered the countries of. *Sir P. Sidney*.  
The noble *combat* that, 'twixt joy and was fought in Paulina! She had one eye declined for the loss of her husband, another elevated that the oracle was fulfilled. *Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, v. 2.  
The *combat* now by courage must be try'd.  
*Dryden*.

**Combatant. s.** One who fights with another; duellist; antagonist in arms; champion. So from n'd the mighty *combatants*, that hell  
Grew darker at their frown.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 719.  
He with his sword unsheath'd, on pain of life,  
Commands both *combatants* to cease their strife.  
*Dryden*.

Like despairing *combatants* they strive against you, as if they had belied unveiled the magical shield of Ariosto, which dazzled the beholders with too much brightness.—*Id.*  
When any of these *combatants* strips his terms of ambiguity, I shall think him a champion for knowledge.—*Locke*.

With far before the thing defended.  
Men become *combatants* for those opinions.  
*Locke*.

**Combatant. adj.** Disposed to quarrel. Their valours are not yet so *combatant*,  
On truly antagonistic, as to fight.  
But may admit to hear of some decisions  
Of fortitude, may put 'em off their quarrel.  
*B. Jonson, Mephistophilis Lady*.

**Combative. adj.** Disposed to fight; pug-nacious This he puts upon you in his *combative* manner, calling for reply.—*Lamb, Letter to Wordsworth*.

**Combativeness. s.** Attribute suggested by Combative; pugnacity: (common in works on Phrenology, as in 'the organ of *combativeness*').

**Comber. s.** [see Cumber.] Burdensomeness; trouble; vexation. *Rare*. That I may provide you some fit lodgings at a good distance from Whitehall, for the preservation of blessed liberty, and avoidance of the *comber* of kindness.—*Sir H. Walton, To Sir Edmund Bacon*.

**Combinable. adj.** Capable of being united with; consistent with. *Rare*. Pleasures are very *combinable* both with business and study.—*Lord Chesterfield*.

**Combinate. adj.** Betrothed; promised; settled by compact. *Rare*. She lost a noble brother; with him the sinew of her fortune, her marriage dowry; with both her *combinate* husband, this well seeming Angelo.—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, iii. 1.

**Combination. s.** 1. Union for some certain purpose; association; league: (a combination is of *private* persons; a confederacy, of *states* or *sovereigns*).

This cunning cardinal  
The articles o' the *combination* drew,  
As himself pleas'd. *Shakespeare, Henry VIII*, i. 1.  
It is now generally used in an *ill* sense; but was formerly *indifferent*.

They aim to subdue all to their own will and power, under the disguises of holy combinations.—*King Charles*.  
2. Union of bodies or qualities; commixture; conjunction.

Resolution of compound bodies by fire, does not so much enrich mankind as it divides the bodies; as upon the score of its making new compounds by new combinations.—*Boyle*.

Ingratitude is always in combination with pride and hard-heartedness.—*South*.  
*Combination* [is] a chemical term which denotes the intimate union of dissimilar particles of matter into a homogeneous-looking compound, possessed of properties generally different from those of the separate constituents.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

3. Copulation of ideas in the mind. They never suffer any ideas to be joined in their understandings, in any other or stronger *combination* than what their own nature and correspondence give them.—*Locke*.

**Combine. v. a.** [Fr. *combiner*.]

1. Join together. Let us not then suspect our happy state,  
As not secure to single or *combine*.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 339.

2. Link in union. God, the best maker of all marriages,  
Combine your hearts in one, your realms in one.  
*Shakespeare, Henry V*, v. 2.  
Friendship is the cement which really *combines* mankind. *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

3. Agree; accord; settle by compact. My heart's dear love is set on his fair daughter;  
As mine on hers, so hers is set on mine,  
And all *combine'd*, save what thou must combine  
My holy marriage. *Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, ii. 3.

**Combine. v. n.** 1. Coalesce; unite each with other: (used both of *things* and *persons*). Honour and policy, like unsever'd friends  
I'll wear, do grow together; grant that, and tell me  
In peace what each of them by th' other loses,  
That they *combine* not there?  
*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 2.

2. Unite in friendship or design. Combine together 'gainst the enemy;  
For these domestic and particular broils  
Are not the question here.  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, v. 1.  
You with your foes *combine*,  
And seen your own destruction to design.  
*Dryden, Aurengzebe*.

**Combinedly. adj.** In the way of combination. *Rare*. The flesh, the world, the devil, all *combinedly* are so many three adversaries, so many shrewd advocates, so many clamorous solicitors.—*Barrow, Sermons*, ii. 30. (Ord MS.)

**Combiner. s.** Person or thing which combines. Maintaining this so excellent *combiner* of all virtues, humility.—*W. Montague, Decont Essays*, pt. ii. p. 186: 1654.

**Combining. s.** Borrowed hair covering or combed over the baldness of the head. *Obsolete*. The baldness, thinness, and (as both men and women think) the deformity of their hair is usually supplied by borders and *combings*; also by whose perukes, like artificial skulls, fitted to their head.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Handsomeness*, p. 43.

**Combless. adj.** Wanting a comb or crest. What, is a *combed* a crow's beak?  
A *combless* cock, so Kate will be my hen.  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, ii. 1.

**Combmaker. s.** One whose trade is to make combs. This word is of use for the turner, engraver, carver, and *combmakers*—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Comburgher. s.** (*Coburgher* would be the more accurate form.) Fellow-burgher. *Rare*. If Jaffa merchants now *comburghers* were  
With Portugal, and Portugal with thee.  
*Sylvestre, Du Barbas*, 42. (Ord MS.)

**Combást. adj.** When a planet is not above eight degrees and a half distant from the sun, either before or after hip, it is said to be *combust* or in *combustion*. *Obsolete*.

Gulianerius had a patient could make Latin verses when the moon was *combust*, otherwise illiterate.—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 192.

**Combust.** *v. a.* Burn; (*figuratively*) throw into confusion. *Nature*.

After the Pope had excommunicated the Emperor Lewis of Bavaria (in which case all Germany was *combusted* with great troubles), they of Basile made alliance and promise of mutual succours, with them of the three first cantons.—*Time's Storehouse*, 251, 2. (Orl MS.)

**Combustibility.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Combustion; liability to catch fire; capability of being burnt.

As the opposite to Combustible, viz. *In-combustible*, is in common use, the form before us is preferable to the abstract in *-ness*; which would give the awkward form *un-combustibleness*; not to mention the English origin of the termination *-ness*, as contrasted with the Latin origin of the adjective to which it is attached).

White sulphur without combustibility.  
Which from the fire away will never fly. *Old Poem in Ashmole's Theatrum Chymicum*, p. 170: 1652.

**Combustible.** *adj.*

1. Having the quality of catching fire; susceptible of fire.

Charcoals, made out of the wood of oxycedar, are white, because their vapours are rather sulphurous than of any other combustible substance.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Sin is to the soul like fire to combustible matter, it assimilates before it destroys it.—*South*.

The flame shall still remain;  
Nor, 'till the fuel perish, can decay.

By nature formed on things combustible to prey.

*Dryden*.

2. In *Chemistry*. See Combustion.

3. Tumultuous; having a tendency to tumult or sedition; inflammable.

Finding sedition ascendant, he [Junius] has been able to advance it, finding the nation combustible, he has been able to inflame it.—*Johnson, Thoughts on the late Transactions respecting Falkland's Islands*.

**Combustible.** *s.* [Fr.]

1. Combustible material.

This fire, if they may be believed, was not fed with wood, coal, turf, or like common combustibles. *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 197.

All such combustibles as are cheap enough for common use, go under the name of fuel. — *Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

2. In *Chemistry*. See Combustion.

**Combustibleness.** *s.* See Combustibility.

**Combustion.** *s.* [Fr.]

1. Conflagration; burning; consumption by fire.

The future combustion of the earth is to be ushered in and accompanied with violent impressions upon nature.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

2. In *Chemistry*. Evolution of heat arising from the combination of a substance capable of combustion (combustible) with a substance capable of supporting the same (supporter of combustion). This heat need by no means be accompanied by light, or be in any way sensible to the ordinary tests; the rust of iron being as true an instance of combustion (in the general sense given to it in Chemistry) as the flame of a candle. See extracts.

The combinations of oxygen, like those of other bodies, are attended with the evolution of heat. This result, which is often overlooked in other combinations, . . . assumes an unusual importance in the combinations of oxygen. The economical applications of the light and heat evolved in these combinations are of the highest consequence and value, and oxidation alone of all chemical actions is practised, not for the sake of the products it affords . . . but for the sake of the incidental phenomena attending it. . . . When a body combines with oxygen, it is said to be burned, and, instead of undergoing oxidation, is said to suffer combustion; and a body which can combine with oxygen and emit heat is termed a combustible. Oxygen in which the body burns is then said to support combustion, and is called a supporter of combustion.—*Graham, Elements of Chemistry*, p. 250.

Combustion results in common cases from the mutual chemical action and reaction of the combustible and the oxygen of the atmosphere, whereby

a new compound is formed.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

3. Tumult; hurry; hubbub; bustle hurly burly.

Prophesying, with accents terrible,  
Of dire combustion, and confus'd events,  
New hatch'd to the woful time.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii. 3.

Those cruel wars between the houses of York and Lancaster brought all England into an horrible combustion.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

How much more of power,  
Army against army, numberless to raise  
Dreadful combustion warring, and disturb,  
Though not destroy, their happy native seat!

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 223.

But say, from whence this new combustion springs?

*Dryden*.

**Combustive.** *adj.* Disposed to take fire.

Obsolete or rare; Combustible being the prevailing term.

Their beams and influences begin to grow malice,  
fiery, and combustive.—*Bishop Gantton, Hieraspides*, p. 29: 1653.

**Combustuous.** *adj.* Inflammable; (used figuratively in the extract). *Rare*.

His majesty having not a little moved (that matters should be thus combustuous in the Indies, suddenly sent Francesco de Bignardella to be governor in those parts.—*Time's Storehouse*, 222, 2. (Orl MS.)

**Come.** *v. n.* preterite, came; participle, come, the older form *comen*. [A.S. *coman*.]

As a verb, i.e. as a word implying a state or an action, Come simply denotes motion—motion, however, of a peculiar kind.

This is best understood by comparing or contrasting it with its opposite and correlative Go.

The motion denoted by Go is *from*, the motion denoted by Come is *to*, the speaker. Hence, the additional or ad-verbal idea involved in the term is pronominal rather than adjectival; e.g. if we explain Hurry as *more hastily*, the motion expressed by *hasty* is adjectival, and is founded on the Substantive *haste*; whereas, if we explain Come to mean *more this way*, the secondary element, though connected with the Ad-verbs *hither* or *hence*, is ultimately founded on the Pronoun *he* or its root; which, though usually treated as Personal, is, originally, Demonstrative.

This is because the idea suggested is not that of a simple quality, but that of a relation; a relation which in many respects may be compared with the ones denoted by *this* and *that*, *here* and *there*.

It is not easy, in all cases, to determine whether the word be properly used. Where A, standing on a certain spot, says that B is expected to present himself on that spot, the word Come, i.e. *more in a direction to the speaker*, is the natural and appropriate term; the speaker's position being beyond doubt. But what if he has to say that B will meet him at some third place, or one different from that on which he is speaking? In such a case the movement towards A is only partial, and is complicated by the idea of movement from his (A's) own position. If this predominate, so that the spot left by B take a more prominent place in the conception than the spot the speaker leaves, the use of Go suggests itself.

This is shown in the following extracts (all of which are Johnson's), in the second division of which go may be substituted for come.

a) Come, alone the appropriate term.

Caesar will come forth to-day.

(*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, ii. 1.)

Here both the speaker and the person spoken to are waiting to see Caesar, and that on a spot which he will approach.

3 Q

The next—

Coming to look on you, thinking you dead,  
I spake unto the crown as having sense.  
(*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* iv. 4.)

is also uttered on the spot where the speech to the crown was made, and where the wearer of it was addressed.

By the pricking of my thumbs  
Something wicked this way comes.

(*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 1.)

b) Come, capable of being superseded by go.

I did hear

The galloping of horse: who wasn't come by?

(*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 1.)

But then cover the table, serve in the meat,  
and we will come in to dinner. (Id., Merchant of Venice, iii. 5.)

As soon as the commandment came abroad,  
the children of Israel brought in abundance the first fruits. (2 Chronicles, xxxi. 5.)

It is impossible to come near your lordship at any time, without receiving some favour. (Con- greve, Dedication to the Old Bachelor.)

In the following the greater propriety of go is evident: the natural combination being Come and my, Go and your.

Look to't, I charge you; come your ways.

(*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 3.)

Another point connected with Come, in which it agrees with Go, is its thoroughly neuter or intransitive character. Without wholly changing its meaning, it cannot become active or transitive.

Few verbs, however, at first sight offener appear to govern a noun. This is because such expressions as 'come this way,' 'he went three miles,' and the like are common. The government, however, is only apparent. No action expressed by the verb Come affects the noun as an object.

Its true construction is *adverbial*; i.e. the noun (generally in conjunction with some other word) shows the manner in which the action is performed, but by no means expresses anything that the action affects. The same construction is common in other languages where an accusative case, after an intransitive verb, takes the guise of a case in a state of government. The accusative which in Latin expresses duration of time is an instance. From this point of view, nouns conveying the notion of direction or distance are those that most frequently follow Come; and, next to these, the pronoun *it* in its indefinite, or indeterminate, sense. Such expressions as 'to come it,' 'to go it,' 'to come it strong,' although always colloquial, and often vulgar, are strictly idiomatic. See It indefinite and postpositive.

Come (in the imperative mood). An exhortation, generally implying agreement or reconciliation.

Come, let us make our father drink wine.—*Genesis*, xix. 32.

Come, come, at all he laughs I laugh, no doubt:

The only difference is, I dare laugh out. *Pope*.

Construed like the *ablative absolute* in Latin, i.e. as ' . . . being come,' or 'when . . . has come.'

Come Candlemas, nine years ago, she died. *Gay*.

Come about.

a. [? Fr. *venir à bout*; the notion being that of something at the end of a movement, rather than something round a point.] Come to pass; fall out; come into being; arrive; happen.

And let me speak to thy yet unknowing world,

How these things came about.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, v. 2.

I conclude, however it comes about, that things are not as they should be. *Nesft*.

How comes it about, that, for above sixty years, affairs have been placed in the hands of new men?—*Id.*

b. [English.] Change; come round.

4-1

The wind *came about*, and settled in the west for many days.—*Bacon, New Atlantis*.  
On better thoughts, and my urg'd reasons,  
They *are come about*, and wait to the true side.—*B. Jonson*.

### Come again. Return.

There came water thence; and when he had drunk, his spirit *came again*, and he revived.—*Judges*, xv. 16.

### Come and go. Change.

And troubled blood through his pale face was seen  
To *come and go* with tidings from the heart.

*Spenser, Fairie Queen*.  
The colour of the king doth *come and go*  
Between his purpose and his conscience.—*Shakespeare, King John*, iv. 2.

### Come at. Reach; get within the reach of; obtain; gain; acquire.

Neither sword nor sceptre can *come at* conscience;  
but it is above and beyond the reach of both.—*Sir J. Suckling*.

In order to *come at* a true knowledge of ourselves,  
we should consider how far we may deserve praise.—*Adison, Spectator*, no. 339.

Nothing makes a woman more esteemed by the opposite sex than chastity, and we always prize those most who are hardest to *come at*.—*Thad*, no. 98.

### Come by. Same as Come at.

Things most useful to preserve this life, are most prompt and easy for all living creatures to *come by*.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 22.

Love is like a child,  
That lones for everything that he can *come by*.—*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iii. 1.

Thy case  
Shall be my precedent; as thou shalt Milan,  
I'll *come by* Naples.—*Id., Tempest*, iii. 1.

Are you not ashamed to enforce a poor wretch to so rough a course to *come by* her own?—*Id., Henry IV.*, Part II. ii. 1.

And with that wicked lye  
A letter they *came by*.—*Sir J. Denham*.

He tells a sad story, how hard it was for him to *come by* the book of Tricentius.—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

Amidst your train, this unseen judge will wait,  
Examine how you *came by* all your state.—*Dryden, Aurengzebe*.

### Come in.

#### a. Comply; yield; hold out no longer.

If the arch-bishop Tyrone, in the time of these wars, should offer to *come in*, and submit himself to her majesty, would you not have him received?—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

#### b. Be introduced; become the fashion; be brought into use.

Then *came* rich cloths and graceful action in,  
Then instruments were taught more moving notes.

*Lord Roscommon*.  
Silken garments did not *come in* till late, and the use of them in men was often restrained by law.  
*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

#### c. Be added as an ingredient; make part of a composition.

A generous contempt of that in which too many men place their happiness must *come in* to heighten his character.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

#### d. Accrue from an estate, trade, or otherwise, as gain.

I had rather be mad with him that, when he had nothing, thought all the ships that came into the harbour his, than with you that, when you have so much *coming in*, think you have nothing.—*Sir J. Suckling*.

Sweetheart, we shall be rich ere we depart,  
If fairings *come* thus plentifully in.—*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 2.

#### e. With for (the division and accentuation being *come-in for*). Be in the way of obtaining; obtain; get.

Shape and beauty, worth and education, wit and understanding, gentle nature and agreeable humour, honour and virtue, were to *come in for* their share of such contracts.—*Sir W. Temple*.

If thinking is essential to matter, stocks and stones will *come in for* their share of privilege.—*Collier, Essay on Thought*.

The rest *came in for* subsidies, whereof they sunk considerable sums.—*Swift*.

#### f. With to (the division and accentuation being *come-in to*). Join with, comply with, agree to, assist in, anything.

They marched to Wells, where the lord Audley, with whom their leaders had before secret intelligence, *came in to* them; and was by them, with great gladness and cries of joy, accepted as their general.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

The fame of their virtues will make men ready to *come into* every thing that is done for the publick good.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

### Come near. Approach; resemble in excellence; (metaphor from races).

Whom you cannot equal or *come near* in doing, you would destroy or ruin with evil speaking.—*B. Jonson, Discorvies*.

The whole achieved with such admirable invention, that nothing ancient and modern seems to *come near it*.—*Sir W. Temple*.

### Come off. Proceed.

#### a. As a descendant from ancestors.

Of Priam's royal race my mother *came*.—*Druden, Virgil's Æneid*.

Self-love is so natural an infirmity, that it makes us partial even to those that *come off* of us, as well as ourselves.—*Sir R. L. Estrange*.

#### b. As effect from cause.

The liegehood *comes off* of fulness of meat, especially in children, which causeth an extension of the stomach.—*Bacon*.

This *comes off* judging by the eye, without consulting the reason.—*Sir R. L. Estrange*.

### Come off.

#### a. Escape; get free.

I knew the foul enchantment, though disguis'd,  
Enter'd the very line-twice of his spells,  
And yet *came off*.—*Milton, Comus*, 615.

If, upon such a fair and full trial, he can *come off*, he is then clear and innocent.—*South*.

Those that are in any signal danger implore his aid; and, if they *come off* safe, call their deliverance a miracle.—*Adison, Tracts in Italy*.

#### b. End an affair.

Oh, bravely *came* we off,  
When with a volley of our needless shot,  
After such bloody toil, we did good night.

*Shakespeare, King John*, v. 5.

Ever since Spain and England have had any thing to debate one with the other, the English, upon all encounters, have *come off* with honour and the better.—*Bacon, Considerations on War with Spain*.

Akin to this is the construction in such sentences as 'When does the match *come off*?' 'The race *came off* on Tuesday,' and the like.

#### c. With by. Suffer. Obsolete.

We must expect sometimes to *come off by* the worst, before we obtain the final conquest.—*Calamy*.

#### d. With from. Leave; forbear.

*off from* these grave disquisitions, I would clear the point by one instance more.—*Fellon, Dissertation on reading the Classics*.

### Come on.

#### a. Approach; advance; make progress; thrive.

Things seem to *come on* upon to their former state.—*Bacon, Considerations on War with Spain*.

There was in the camp both strength and victual sufficient for the obtaining of the victory, if they would not protract the war until winter were *come on*.—*Knoles, History of the Turks*.

#### b. In the imperative mood, the words convey a challenge, i.e. a call upon the adversary to come up to, or towards, the challenger.

*Come on*, and do the worst you can;  
I fear not you, nor yet a better man.—*Dryden*.

#### c. (? unless the n be an insertion in o't, for of it, an opinion held by some.) Result.

My young master, whatever *comes out*, must have a wife looked out for him by that time he is of age.—*Locke*.

#### ? For the sense in the following see Come — sprout.

It should seem by the experiments, both of the malt and of the roses, that they will *come* far faster on in water than in earth: for the nourishment is easier drawn out of water than out of earth.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

### Come out.

#### a. Be made public; be discovered; result.

Before his book *came out*, I had undertaken the answer of several others.—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

It is indeed *come out* at last, that we are to look on the saints as inferior deities.—*Id.*

I have been tedious; and, which is worse, it *comes out* from the first draught, and uncorrected.—*Dryden*.

The weight of the denarius, or the seventh of a Roman ounce, *comes out* sixty-two grains and four sevenths.—*Arbuthnot, Table of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

#### b. Be introduced to general society.

#### c. With with. Give vent to; publish.

Those great masters of chymical arcana must be provoked before they will *come out with* them.—*Boyle*.

### Come over.

#### a. Rise in distillation.

Perhaps also the phlegmatick liquor, that is wont to *come over* in this analysis, may, at least as to part of it, be produced by the operation of the fire.—*Boyle*.

#### b. Get the better of anyone; overcome: (as 'You can't *come over* me in that way'). Colloquial.

#### c. With to. Take part with; join.

*Come round*. Same as *Come about*; also used as equivalent to *recover* or *revive*, in such expressions as 'She has *come round* since her illness;' 'she has *come round* again.'

#### Come short. Be insufficient; be inadequate.

To attain  
The height and depth of Thy eternal ways  
All human thoughts *come short*, Supreme of things!  
—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 414.

### Come to.

#### 1. With to postpositive.

#### a. Advance or recede from one stage or condition to another.

Trust me, I am exceeding weary.—Is it *come to* that? I had thought weariness durst not have attacked one of so high blood.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV.*, Part II. ii. 2.

Though he would after have turned his teeth upon Spain, yet he was taken order with before it *came to* that.—*Bacon*.

Seditious tumults, and seditious fumes, differ no more but as brother and sister; if it *comes to* that, that the best actions of a state are taken in an ill sense, and traduced.—*Id.*

#### b. Be brought to some condition either for better or for worse: (implying some degree of casualty).

His sons *come to* honour, and he knoweth it not.—*Job*, xiv. 21.

He being *come to* the estate, keeps a busy family.—*Locke*.

You were told your master had gone to a tavern, and *come to* some mischance.—*Swift*.

#### c. (accented *come-to*.) Consent; yield.

What is this, if my parson will not *come to*?—*Swift*.

#### d. Amount to.

The emperor imposed so great a custom upon all corn to be transported out of Sicily, that the very customs *came to* as much as both the price of 1 corn and the freight together.—*Arbuthnot, History of the Turks*.

You surely pretend to know  
More than your divident *comes to*.—*Butler, Hudibras*.

Animals either feed upon vegetables immediately, or, which *comes to* the same at last, upon other animals which have fed upon them.—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

He pays not this tax immediately, yet his purse will find it by a greater want of money than that *comes to*.—*Locke*.

#### 2. With to prepositive. In futurity; not present; to happen hereafter.

It serveth to discover that which is hid, as well as to forget that which is to *come*.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

In times to *come*,  
My waves shall wash the walls of mighty Rome.—*Dryden*.

Taking a lease of land for years to *come* at the rent of one hundred pounds.—*Locke*.

#### Come to oneself. Recover one's senses.

He falls into sweet ecstasy of joy, wherein I shall leave him till he *comes to himself*.—*Sir W. Temple*.

#### Come to pass. Be effected; fall out.

It *cometh*, we grant, many times to *pass* that the works of men being the same, their drifts and purpose therein are divers.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 14.

How *comes it to pass*, that some liquors cannot pierce into or moisten some bodies which are easily pervious to other liquors?—*Boyle, History of Fireworks*.

### Come up to.

#### a. Amount to; approach.

He prepares for a surrender, asserting that all things will not *come up to* near the quantity requisite.—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

#### b. Rise; advance.

Whose ignorant credulity will not  
*Come up to* the truth.—*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, ii. 1.

Considerations there are, that may make us, if not *come up to* the character of those who rejoice in tribulations, yet at least assist in the duty of being patient.—*Archbishop Wake, Preparation for Death*.

The robes byssine, which some ladies wore, must have been of such extraordinary price, that there is no stuff in our age comes up to it. — *Arcthotus, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures.*

When the heart is full, it is angry at all words that cannot come up to it. — *Swift.*

**Come upon.** Invade; attack.

Three hundred horse, and three thousand foot English, commanded by Sir John Norris, were charged by Parma, coming upon them with seven thousand horse. — *Bacon.*

When old age comes upon him, it comes alone, bringing no other evil with it but itself. — *South.*

**Come. v. n.** Sprout.

The close affinity of the notion of sprouting like a seed and approaching the surface of the earth makes it difficult to say where the senses connected with the German *keim*, and the senses connected with the A.S. *cuman*, run into one another. In the first of the following extracts the sense was probably *sprout*, and the pronunciation *coam*; in the remainder *come* is the ordinary verb. In the present language the sense of *sprout* is wholly lost; so that to come up is simply to rise or ascend.

It is reported that if you lay a good stock of kernels of grapes about the root of a vine, it will make the vine come earlier and prosper better. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

...wilt, as it must not come too little, so it must not be too much. — *Mortimer.*

**With on.** See *Come* under *Come, v. a.*

**With up.**

Over-wet at sowing time, with three sheaves much dearth, inasmuch as the corn never cometh up. — *Bacon.*

If wars should mow them down never so fast, yet they may be suddenly supplied, and come up again. — *Id.*

If good intentions are the seeds of good actions, and every man ought to sow them, whether they come up or no. — *Sir W. Temple.*

**Come. v. n.** For *Become*, in the sense of happen; fall out; take place.

The remarks under the preceding entry, *mutatis mutandis*, apply here. It is difficult to say where the word *Come* has its ordinary power and translates the Latin *evenit*, or where it = *become* and translates the Latin *fit*.

So came I a widow, And never shall have length of life enough To min upon remembrance with mine eyes. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. ii. 3.*

The Duke of Cornwall, and Regent his duchess, will be here with him to-night. — *How comes that?* — *Id., King Lear. ii. 1.*

Those that are kin to the king never prick their finger but they say, There is some of the king's blood spilt. *How comes that?* says he, that tak upon him not to conceive; the answer is, I am the king's poor cousin. — *Id., Henry IV. Part II. ii. 2.*

How came the publican justified but by a short humble prayer? — *Bishop Dugdale, Rules for Devotion.*

**Come. s.** [German, *keim* = sprout or bud.] Sprout.

That malt is sufficiently well dried, you may know both by the taste, and also by the falling-off of the come or sprout. — *Mortimer.*

**Comedian. s.**

1. Player or actor of comic parts.

The world is a stage; every man an actor, and passes his part here, either in a comedy, or tragedy. The good man is a comedian which (however he begins) ends merrily; but the wicked man acts a tragedy and therefore ever ends in horror. — *Bishop Hall, Meditations. cent. 2. 30: 1627. (Ord MS.)*

Applied to a female. *Rare.*

Mellissaron, pretty honey-bee, when of a comedian she became a wealthy man's wife, would be saluted madam Pithius, or Prudence. — *Candien, Remains.*

2. Writer of comedies. *Less common.*

Sculler willeth us to admire Plautus as a comedian, but Terence as a pure and elegant speaker. — *Peachment, Of Poetry.*

**Comedy. s.** [Lat. *comœdia*.] Dramatic representation of a lively kind: (as opposed to tragedy).

Your honour's players Are come to play a pleasant comedy. — *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night. induct. sc. 2.*

A long, exact, and serious comedy. In every scene some moral let it touch, And, if it can, at once both please and preach. — *Pope.*

**Comely. adv.** In a comely manner.

It was then that the simple and beautiful young shepherdesses went without other apparel than that which was requisite to cover comely that which modesty wills and ever would have concealed. — *Shelton, Translation of Don Quixote. b. ii. ch. iii. (Rich.)*

**Comeliness. s.** Attribute suggested by Comely; grace; beauty; dignity: (it signifies something less forcible than beauty, less elegant than grace, and less light than prettiness).

A careless comeliness with comely care. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

The service of God hath not such perfection of grace and comeliness when the dignity of the place doth concur. — *Hooker.*

They skilled not of the godly ornaments of poetry, yet were sprinkled with some pretty flowers, which gave good grace and comeliness. — *Spenser, Fair of the Shale of Ireland.*

Hardly shall you meet with man or woman so aged or ill-favoured, but, if you will commend them for comeliness, may and for youth too, shall take it well. — *North.*

There is a great pulchritude and comeliness of proportion in the leaves, flowers, and fruits of plants. — *Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

A horseman's coat shall hide Thy taper shape, and comeliness of side. — *Id.*

**Comely. adj.** [A.S. *ceomian* = become, in the sense of suit, fit.] Graceful; decent; having dignity, grandeur, or propriety of mien or look: (*comeliness* seems to be that species of beauty which excites respect rather than pleasure).

Oh! what a world is this, when what is comely Envenoms him that bears it! — *Shakespeare, As you like it. ii. 3.*

This is a happier and more comely time, Than when these fellows ran about the streets, Crying confusion. — *Id., Cymbeline. iv. 4.*

If the principal part of beauty is in decent motion, no marvel though persons in years seem many times more amiable; for no youth can be comely but by pardon, and considering the youth as to make up the comeliness. — *Bacon, Essays. 44.*

He that is comely when old and decrepit, surely was very beautiful when he was young. — *South.*

Thou art a comely, young, and valiant knight. — *Dryden.*

**Comely. adv.** In a comely manner; handsomely; gracefully; decently; with propriety.

To ride comely, to play at all weapons, to dance comely, be very necessary for a courtly gentleman. — *Ascham, Schoolmaster.*

Those things that either God was honoured with, or his people edified, are decently retained, and in our churches comely practised. — *Humbly, Of the Time and Place of Prayer. pt. ii.*

**Comer. s.**

1. One who comes: (opposed to one who goes away or departs).

Time is like a fashionable host, That slightly shakes his parting guest by the hand; But with his arms outstretch'd, as he would fly, Grasps in the comer: welcome ever smiles, And farewell goes out sighing. — *Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida. iii. 3.*

Now leave those joys unsuiting to thy age, To a fresh comer, and resign the stage. — *Dryden.*

2. Visitor.

Thyself, renowned prince, then stood as fair As any comer I have look'd on yet. — *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice. ii. 1.*

House and heart are open for a friend; the passage is easy, and not only admits but even invites the comer. — *South.*

**All comers, or the first comer.** Anyone indifferently.

The renowned claspment of our Lady of Loretto, and the miraculous translation of her chapel, about which he hath published a defence to the world, and offers to prove it against all comers. — *Bishop Stillingfleet.*

There it is not strange that the mind should give itself up to the common opinion, or render itself to the first comer. — *Locke.*

Her every-day name, which was understood in the market-place and used in the palace, which the first comer knew, and which state-edicts recognised, was the Catholic church. — *Neuman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine. ch. iv. sect. ii.*

**Comessation. s.** [Lat. *commensatio*, -onis.] Revelling. *Rare.*

For me, I do not envy, but wonder at the licentious freedom, which these men think themselves happy to enjoy; and hold it a weakness in those minds, which cannot find more advantage in con-

sumption and retiredness. Is it a small benefit that I am placed there, where no oaths, no blasphemies beat my ears? where my eyes are in no peril of wounding objects? where I hear no invectives, no false doctrines, no acrimoniousness of ironmongers, feltmakers, cobblers, broom-men, urinous, or any other of those inspired ignorants? no curses, no rivalries; where I see no drunken commensations, no rebellious rage, no violent oppressions, no obscene rogueries, nor might else that may either vex or afflict my soul? This, this is my liberty, who wishes I sit here quietly looked up by my keeper, can pity the turmoils and distempers abroad, and bless my own immunity from those too common evils. — *Bishop Hall, Free Prisoner, Works. ii. 49.*

The world is swept upon all occasions to fill upon unnecessary commensation and computations. — *Madox, Several of the close of his Remains. p. 30.*

The French are a free and debonaire accessible people, both men and women; among the one, at first entrance one may have acquaintance, and at first acquaintance one may have entrance; for the other, whereas the old rule was, that there could be no true friendship without commensation of a bushel of salt, one may have enough there before he eat a spoonful with them. — *Hovell, Instructions for Foreign Travel. b. ii. 12. (Ord MS.)*

**Comestible. adj.** [French; scarcely naturalized in the current English; in parts of Scotland, however, it has taken root in a corrupt form among the fishermen, who call the edible sorts of certain doubtful marine products *comestible*, and, substantively, *comestibles*.] Eatable.

His markets [were] the best ordered for prices of comestible ware; where, in all his towns, a man might have sent out a child for any flesh or fish, at a rated price, every morning. — *Sir H. Wotton, Reliquie Wottonianæ. p. 216.*

**Comestible. s.** Article of solid food.

Comestibles vary from the most substantial to the most light. — *Simmons, Handbook of Dining. p. 5.*

**Comet. s.** [Lat. *cometa*; Gr. *κομήτης*, from *κόμη* - hair.] Heavenly body appearing for the most part at irregular periods, with a luminous train comparable to a tail when it follows, and to a beard when it precedes, the main body (whence its name).

I considered a comet, or, in the language of the vulgar, a blazing star, as a sky-rocket discharged by an hand that is almighty. — *Addison, Guardian. no. 103.*

The following extract gives the word in the Latin form under which it was introduced.

Thes blazing stars the Greeks call *cometas*, the Romans *comitas*, dreadful to be seen, with bloody hairs, and all over rough and shagged in the top, like the bush of hair upon the head. — *Holland, Translation of Pliny. b. ii. ch. xxv. (French.)*

**Used adjectively.**

Her comet eyes she darts on every face. — *Dryden, Translation from Juvenal.*

**Comet. s.** [?] Game at cards. *Obsolete*; the game itself being so.

What say you to a poole at comet at my house? — *Southey.*

**Cometary. adj.** Relating to a comet.

Refractions of light are in the planetary and cometary regions, as on our globe. — *Chapin, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion.*

Man does not move in cycles, though nature does. Man's course is like that of an arrow; for the portion of the great cometary ellipse which he occupies is no more than a needle's length to a mile. — *Cobridge, Table Talk.*

**Cometlike. adj.** Resembling a comet; exciting wonder and amazement.

I am a maid, My lord, that ne'er before invited eyes, But have been gaz'd on, comet-like. — *Shakespeare, Pericles. v. 1.*

**Comât. s.** [Fr. *confect*.] Dry sweetmeat; kind of fruit or root preserved with sugar and dried. (So the definition stands in Johnson; and it is probable that, in his and Butler's time, the word had a more general sense, approaching that of Confection. At present a comât is a caraway, coriander seed, or almond, coated with sugar).

By feeding me on beans and pease, He craves in nasty crevices, And turns to comât by his arts, To make me relish for desserts. — *Butler, Hudibras. iii. i. 4.*



**Comat.** *v. a.* Preserve dry with sugar. *Rare.*  
The fruit that does so quickly waste,  
No sower can see it, much less taste,  
Thou comfist in sweets to make it last. *Cowley.*

**Comatüre.** *s.* Sweetment. *Obsolete.*  
From country grass to comfitures of court,  
Or city's quique-choses, let not report  
My mind transport. *Spenser, Poems, p. 8.*

**Comfort.** *v. a.* [*L. Lat. conforto.*] Strengthen; enliven; invigorate; console; support the mind under the pressure of calamity; net, or serve, as a comfort.

The evidence of God's own testimony, added unto the natural assent of reason, concerning the certainty of them, doth not a little comfort and confirm the same. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, b. i.*  
They benighted him, and comforted him over all the evil that the Lord had brought upon him. — *Job, xlii. 11.*

Light excheleth in comforting the spirits of men: light varied doth the same effect, with more novelty. This is the cause why precious stones comfort. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

**Comfort.** *s.*  
1. Support; assistance; countenance.

Pygmies made a wild chase upon the wild Irish; where, in respect of the mountains and fastnesses, he did little good, which he would needs impute unto the comfort that the rebels should receive underhand from the earl of Kildare. — *Bacon.*

The king did also appoint commissioners for the fining of all such as were of any value, and had any hand or partaking in the aid or comfort of Perkins, or the Cornishmen. — *Id., History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

2. Consolation; support under calamity or danger.

Her soul heaven's queen, whose name she bears,  
In comfort of her mother's fears,  
Hath plac'd among her virgin train. *B. Jonson.*  
Your children were vocation to your youth,  
But mine shall be a comfort to your age. *Shakespeare, Richard III. iv. 4.*

We need not fear  
To pass commodiously this life, sustained  
By him with many comforts, till we end,  
In dust, our final rest and native home.

As they have no apprehension of those things, so they need no comfort against them. — *Archbishop Tillotson.*

**Comfortable.** *adj.*  
1. Receiving comfort; susceptible of comfort; cheerful: (of persons).

My lord lends wound rously to discontent;  
His comfortable temper has forsok him:  
He is much out of health.

What can promise him a comfortable appearance before his dreadful judge? — *South.*

2. Dispensing comfort; having the power of giving comfort; cheery.

He had no brother, which, though it be comfortable forekins to have, yet draweth the subject's eyes aside. — *Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*  
The lives of many miserable men were saved, and a comfortable provision made for their subsistence. — *Dryden, Fables, dedication.*

**Comfortableness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Comfortable; state of comfort; dispensation of comfort.

We know a playing wit can praise the discretion of an ass, the comfortableness of being in debt, and the jolly commodities of being sick of the plague. — *Sir P. Sidney, Defence of Forey.*

Quiet serenity and comfortableness usually attends a virtuous course of life. — *Goodman, Winter Evening Conference, pt. ii.*

The fruitfulness of the vine; the pleasantness of the grape; the comfortableness of the wine. — *Wallis, Sermon at Oxford, p. 53 1682.*

**Comfortably.** *adv.* In a comfortable manner; with cheerfulness; without despair.

Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith the Lord. Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned. — *Isaiah, xl. 2.*

Upon view of the sincerity of that performance, hope comfortably and cheerfully for God's performance. — *Hammond.*

**Comfortative.** *adj.* Of a comforting character; with a tendency to comfort; with the power of comforting. *Rare.*

The odour and smell of wine is very comfortative, giveth great vigour to the spirits, and is exceeding lively and piercing. — *Time's Storehouse, p. 388, (Ord M.B.)*

**Comforter.** *s.*  
1. One who administers consolation in mis-

fortune; one who strengthens and supports the mind in misery or danger.

This very prayer of Christ obtained angels to be sent him, as comforters in his agony. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, b. v. § 48.*

The heav'n has blest you with a goodly son,  
To be your comforter when he is gone.

Nineveh is laid waste, who will comfort her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee? — *Nehemiah, iii. 7.*

2. Title of the Third Person of the Trinity.

But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things. — *John, xiv. 26.*

From heaven  
He to his own a Comforter will send,  
The promise of the Father, who shall dwell  
His spirit within them.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, xii. 468.*

**Comfortless.** *adj.* Wanting comfort; being without anything to allay misfortune: (used of persons as well as things).

Yet shall not my death be comfortless, receiving it by your sentence. — *Sir P. Sidney.*

Where was a cave, wrought with wondrous art,  
Deep, dark, uneasy, doleful, comfortless.

Brief, then; and what's the news? —  
O! my sweet sir, news fitting to the night;  
Black, fearful, comfortless, and horrible.

On thy feet thou stood'st at last,  
Though comfortless, as when a father mourns  
His children, all in view destroyed at once.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, xj. 700.*  
That unseizable comfortless deafness had not quite tired me. — *Swift.*

**Comfortress.** *s.* Female comforter. *Rare.*  
To be your comfortress, and to preserve you.

*B. Jonson, Volpone.*

**Comfrey.** *s.* [*L. Lat. confirma.*] Indigenous plant so named (*Symphytum officinale*).

Campana here he crops, approved wondrous good:  
As comfrey unto him that's bruised, spitting blood.

Get thee some wholesome broth, with sage and comfrey. — *Beaumont and Fletcher, Knight of the Burning Pestle.*

**Comic.** *adj.* [*Fr. comique; from Lat. comicus.*] Relating to comedy (as opposed to tragedy); raising mirth.

Stately triumphs, mirthful comic shows,  
Such as befit the pleasure.

I never yet the tragick muse essay'd,  
Deterr'd by thy inimitable Maid;

And when I venture at the comick stile,  
Thy Scornful Lady seems to mock my toil. *Waller.*  
A comick subject loves an humble verse,  
Thyestes seems a low and comick style;  
Yet comedy sometimes may raise her voice.

*Lord Roscommon.*  
Thy tragick muse gives smiles, thy comick sleep.

*Dryden.*

**Comic.** *s.* Comedian. *Obsolete or rare.*

My chief mission here this evening was to speak to my friends in behalf of honest Tom Underhill, who has been a comic for three generations. — *Tatler, no. 22.*

**Comical.** *adj.*

1. Relating to comedy; befitting comedy; not tragical.

That all might appear to be knit up in a comical conclusion, the duke's daughter was afterwards joined in marriage to the lord Lisle. — *Sir J. Hayward.*

They deny it to be tragical, because its catastrophe is a wedding, which hath ever been accounted comical. — *Gay.*

2. Raising mirth; merry; diverting.

The greatest resemblance of our author is in the familiar stile and pleasing way of relating comical adventures of that nature. — *Dryden, Fables, preface.*  
Something so comical in the voice and gestures, that a man can hardly forbear being pleased. — *Aldrich, Travels in Italy.*

**Comically.** *adv.*

1. In a manner befitting comedy.

In this tragicomedy of love to act several parts, some satirically, some comically, some in a mixt tone. — *Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy, p. 416.*

2. In such a manner as raises mirth.

This, I confess, is comically spoken. — *Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy, p. 870.*  
The ladies have laugh'd at these most comically. — *B. Jonson, Epicene.*

**Coming.** *verbal abs.* [from *come* = approach.]

State of being come; arrival; approach.

May't please you, noble madam, to withdraw  
Into your private chamber; we shall give you  
The full cause of our coming.

Where art thou, Adam! I want with joy to meet  
My coming, won far off?

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII. iii. 1.*  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, s. 108.*

Some people in America counted their years by the coming of certain birds amongst them at their certain seasons, and leaving them at others. — *Locke.*

Followed by on. Approach.

Sweet the coming as  
Of grateful Evening mild; then silent Night,  
With this her solemn bird, and this fair moon,  
And these the gems of heaven, her starry train.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, iv. 646.*

**Coming in.**

1. Income (the same combination with its elements transposed and modified).

Here's a small trifle of wives; eleven widows and nine maids is a simple coming-in for one man. — *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, ii. 2.*

What are thy rents? what are thy comings in? O ceremony, shew me but the worth!

What is thy toll, O adoration? — *Id., Henry V. iv. 1.*

2. Submission; act of yielding.

On my life,  
We need not fear his coming in. —  
I had rather that,  
To show his valour, he'd put us to the trouble  
To fetch him in by the ears.

*Massinger, Duke of Milan.*

3. Introduction.

The coming-in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people. — *2 Maccabees, vi. 3.*

**Coming.** *part. adj.*

1. Fond; forward: (sometimes with on).

Now will I be your Rosalind in a more coming on disposition; and ask me what you will, I will grant it. — *Shakespeare, As you like it, iv. 1.*

That very lapidary himself with a coming stomach, and in the cock's place, would have made the cock's choice. — *Sir R. L. Estrange.*

That he had been so affectionate a husband, was no ill argument to the coming danger. — *Dryden, Virgil's Æneid, dedication.*

On morning wings how active springs the mind,  
How easy every labour it pursues,  
How coming to the poet every muse!

*Pope, Imitations of Horace.*

2. Future; expected.

Praise of great acts, he scatters as a seed,  
Which may the like in coming ages breed.

*Lord Roscommon.*

**Coming.** *verbal abs.* [from *come* = sprout.]

Act of sprouting. See *Come*.

**Comitate.** *v. a.* [*Lat. comitatus, part. of comitor.*] Accompany. *Rare.*

With no less care,  
Æneas in the morning doth prepare,  
With Pallas young the king associated,  
Achilles kinde Æneas comitated.

*Translation of Virgil by Tivars: 1632.*

**Comity.** *s.* [*Fr. comité; Lat. comitas* = courtesy.] In *International Law*. Principle applied in certain cases of conflicting legislatures to acts which, being beneficial to one country and indifferent to the other, are interpreted favourably. See *extract*.

He . . . has laid down three axioms, which he deems sufficient to solve all the intricacies of the subject. . . . The third is, that the rulers of every empire from comity admit, that the laws of every people, in force within its own limits, ought to have the same force everywhere, so far as they do not prejudice the powers and rights of other governments, or of their citizens. . . . It has been thought by some jurists that the term *comity* is not sufficiently expressive of the obligation of nations to give effect to foreign laws when they are not prejudicial to their own rights and interests. And it has been suggested that the doctrine rests on a deeper foundation; and is not so much a matter of *comity* or courtesy as a matter of paramount moral duty. Now, assuming that such a moral duty does exist, it is clearly one of imperfect obligation, like that of benevolence, humanity, and charity. — *Story, Conflict of Laws, § 2-33.*

**Comma.** *s.* [*Gr. κόμμα, from κόπτω = cut.*]

1. Point (formed thus, ,) noting the smallest division in punctuation.

Commas and points they set exactly right. *Pope.*  
The difference between the *colon* and the *semicolon* is less than that between the *colon* and the *comma*. — *Dr. R. G. Latham, Handbook of the English Language.*

2. Clause.

In the Morocco catalogue of crimes, adultery and fornication are found in the first comma. — *J. Addison, Description of West Barbary, p. 171.*



**Command. v. a.** [Fr. *commander*; from Lat. *mando* = command.]

1. Govern; give orders to; hold in subjection or obedience: (opposed to *obey*). See **Command, s.**

Look, this feather,  
Obeying with my wind when I do blow,  
And yielding to another when it blows,  
Commanded always by the greater just;  
Such is the lightness of you common men.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. iii. 1.*  
Christ could command legions of angels to his rescue.—*Dr. H. More, Decey of Christian Piety.*

2. Order; direct to be done: (opposed to *prohibit* and *forbid*).

We will sacrifice to the Lord our God, as he shall command us.—*Ezekiel, viii. 27.*  
Should he, who was thy lord, command thee now,  
With a harsh voice, and supercilious brow,  
To serve dutie.

*Dryden, Translation of Persius's Satires, v.*  
Whatever hypocrites audaciously talk  
Of purity and place and innocence,  
Defaming as impure what God declares  
Pure, and commands to some, leaves free to all,  
Our Maker bids increase. Who bids abstain  
But our destroyer, foe to God and man?

*Milton, Paradise Lost, iv. 744.*  
3. Have in power; hold; appropriate; take to oneself.

If the strong cane support thy walking hard,  
Chastisen no longer shall the wall command.

*Gay, Trivia.*  
4. Overlook.

Up to the Eastern tower,  
Whose height commands as subject all the vale,  
To see the battle.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida, i. 2.*  
His eye might these commands wherever stood  
City of old or modern fame, the seat  
Of mightiest empire.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 385.*  
One side commands a view of the finest garden in the world.—*Addison, Guardian, no. 101.*

**Command. v. n.**

1. Issue a command.

The Queen commands, and we obey,  
Over the hills and far away.

*Old Song.*  
2. Hold the position of a commander.

It was easy to see who commanded here.—*Lamb, Letter to Burton.*

**Command. s.**

1. Right of commanding; power; having a thing in one's power; authority: (used in military affairs, as *magistracy* or *government* in civil life).

You men of Harfleur,  
Take pity of your town and of your people,  
While yet my soldiers are in my command.

*Shakespeare, Henry V. iii. 3.*  
With lightning fill her awful hand,  
And make the clouds seem all at her command.

*Wallar.*  
He assumed an absolute command over his readers.—*Dryden.*

Command and force may often create, but can never cure, an aversion; and whatever any one is brought to by compulsion, he will leave as soon as he can.—*Locke, Thoughts concerning Education.*

2. Act of commanding; mandate uttered; order given; injunction; commandment.

Of this tree we may not taste nor touch;  
God so commanded, and left that command  
Sole daughter of his voice.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, ix. 651.*  
As there is no prohibition of it, so no command for it.—*Jeremy Taylor.*

The captain gives command, the joyful train  
Glide through the gloomy shade, and leave the main.

*Dryden.*  
**Word of command.** Word by which a command (generally in military matters) is given.

3. Power of overlooking or surveying any place.

The steepy stand,  
Which overlooks the vale with wide command.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*  
**Commandable. adj.** Capable of being, or liable to be, commanded; subordinate.

*Rare.*  
"What can be more reasonable and becoming, and therefore indispensible, than to be temperate? Rending our bodies, senses, and thoughts, vigorous and commandable.—*Grew, Cosmologia Sacra, p. 122. (Ord MS.)*

**Commandant. s.** [Fr.] Chief commanding a place or a body of troops.

The commandant cautioned us, as a friend, against

returning to the cavern.—*Smollett, Translation of Gil Blas.*

One would expect that a serious inquiry would be made into the murder of commandants in the view of their soldiers.—*Harker.*

Perceiving then no more the commandant  
Of his own corps, nor even the corps, which had  
Quite disappeared.

*Byron, Don Juan, viii. 31.*  
**Commandatory. adj.** Mandatory (of which it is the rarer form).

How commandatory the apostolical authority was, is best discernible by the Apostle's mandates unto the churches upon several occasions, as to the Thessalonians, We command the brethren.—*Bishop Morton, Episcopacy asserted, p. 73.*

**Commander. s.**

1. One who has the supreme authority; general; leader; chief.

I have given him for a leader and commander to the people.—*Isaiah, lv. 3.*

The Romans, when commanders in war, spake to their army, and styled them, My soldiers.—*Bacon, Apophthegms.*

Charles, Henry, and Francis, of France, often adventured rather as soldiers than as commanders.—*Sir J. Haysward.*

Sir Phelim O'Neil appeared as their commander in chief.—*Lord Clarendon.*

Supreme commander both of sea and land.

Their great commanders, by credit in their armies, fell into the scales as a counterpoise to the people.—*Swift.*

2. Paying beetle, or huge wooden mallet with a handle about three feet long, used with both hands.

A commander, which is of wood with a handle, whereof stakes are driven into the ground; a ram.—*Nomenclator: 1885. (Nares by H. and W.)*

3. Instrument of surgery. *Obsolete.*

The glossocomium, commonly called the commander, is of use in the most strong tough bodies, and where the luxation hath been of long continuance.—*Wiceman, Surgery.*

**Commandery. s.** [Fr. *commanderie*.] Body of the knights of Malta, belonging to the same nation; residence of a body of these knights.

My next excursion was to see the ruins of a very magnificent structure . . . said to have been a monastery. I rather supposed it to have been the grand commandery of the island (Cyprus), for it is built in the palatial style of those days.—*A. Drummond, Travels through Germany, Italy, and Greece, p. 271.*

The income of the order consisted . . . of landed property in almost every province in Europe . . . During the first years . . . they were farmed out to members of the laity entirely unconnected with the institution . . . This system, however, was found to be extremely faulty in the working . . . In order to guard against this evil, it was determined to place over each of them a member of the order who should act as a steward of the funds committed to his control . . . These establishments formed at the same time branches . . . On the first creation of these [branch] establishments, they were denominated *prebendories*; the superior being called the *prebendary*; but eventually the name became changed to that of *commandery*, by which they were always afterwards known. The council reserved to themselves the power of at any time revelling a commander from his post, and substituting another in his place, at their pleasure; he being merely considered as the steward of their property. Time, however, gradually wrought a great change in the relative position which the commanders held to the council; and, eventually, a nomination to a *commandery* came to be considered in the light of a legal acquisition, subject only to the payment of a certain amount of annual tribute to the public treasury, which tribute received the name of *Responsions*.—*Major Porter, History of the Knights of Malta, vol. i. ch. ii.*

**Commanding. part. adj.**

1. Acting as one in command.

If the owner of a house takes away his furniture, or by other means endeavours to deter . . . from entering the billet, the commanding officer is to place soldiers in the house.—*Memorandum in Britannia's Life of Wellington, iii. 29.*

2. Imperious; domineering.

It thrives the hapless family that shows  
A cock that silent, and a hen that crows;  
I know not which live more unnatural lives,  
Obeying husbands, or commanding wives.

*Quarles, Meditations, 3. (Ord MS.)*

3. Overlooking; as, 'a commanding view.'

**Commandingly. adv.** In a commanding manner.

His practices are so commandingly exemplary, that they do even force and ravish the most maidenly tender conscience.—*Hammond, Works, iv. 568.*

**Commandless. adj.** Ungoverned; ungovernable. *Rare.*

Therefore the gods the unbridled winds attend,  
That their commandless furies might be staid.

*Heywood, Troas Britannica: 1699. (Nares by H. and W.)*

**Commandment. s.**

1. Mandate; command; order.

And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant and the ten commandments. *Ezekiel xxxiv. 28.*

They plainly require some special commandment for that which is exacted at their hands.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, b. iii. § 7.*

Say, you chose him more after our commandment, than guided by your own affections.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, ii. 3.*  
By the easy commandment by God given to Adam, to forbear to feed thereon, it pleased God to make trial of his obedience. *Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World.*

2. Authority; coactive power. *Rare.*

This wretched woman, whose unhappy lot  
Hath now made thral to your commandment.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene, i. 2. 22. (Nares by H. and W.)*

**Ten commandments.** 'An old slang term for the ten fingers.

Could I come near your beauty with my nails,  
I'd set my ten commandments in your face.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. i. 3.*  
Hands off, I say, and get you from this place,  
Or I will set my ten commandments in your face.

*Taming of the Shrew: 1594. (Nares by H. and W.)*

**Commandress. s.** Female commander. *Rare.*

To prescribe the order of doing in all things is a peculiar prerogative, which wisdom hath, as queen or sovereign commandress, over all other virtues.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, b. v. § 8.*

Be you commandress therefore, princess, queen Of all our forces, be thy word a law.

*Fairfax, Translation of Tasso, ii.*  
She knows not why she is intitled sole express of the best parts of Asia, commandress of so much men and treasure. *Sir F. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia, p. 16.*

Let me adore this second Heate,  
This great commandress of the fatal sisters.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Cuckoo of the Country.*  
**Commark. s.** [see *March*.] Frontier of a country. *Rare.*

He was indeed an Andalusian, and of the commark of S. Lucar's, no less than of Cacus.—*Skelton, Translation of Don Quixote, i. 2.*

**Commateral. adj.** Consisting of the same matter, being of the same nature, with another thing.

The beaks in birds are commateral with teeth.—*Bacon.*

The body adjacent and ambient is not commateral, but merely heterogeneous towards the body to be preserved. *Id.*

**Commattism. s.** [see *Comma*.] Shortness or abruptness of sentences or clauses: (applied to style). *Rare.*

The parallelism in many parts of Hosea is imperfect, interrupted, and obscure: an effect perhaps of the commattism of the style. *Bishop Horsley, Hosea, p. 43.*

**Commensurable. adj.** Reducible to the same measure with another thing; commensurable.

She being now removed by death, a commensurable grief took as full possession of him as joy had done.

*1. Walton, Life of Donne.*  
**Commensure. v. a.** Measure by superposition: (i.e. by something of the same size and shape as the thing measured, either actually or metaphorically laid over it).

What an absurd opposition is this! To be circumscribed in one place, and yet to be elsewhere: that a thing should be fitly commensured by one place, and yet be almost infinite.—*Bishop Hall, No Peace with Rome, sec. 14.*

**Commémorate. v. a.** [Lat. *commemoratus*, part. of *commemoro*, same as *memoro*—recollect, relate, remember.] Preserve the memory by some public act; celebrate solemnly.

Such is the divine mercy, which we now commémorate; and if we commémorate it, we shall rejoice in the Lord.—*Fidles.*

**Commémoration. s.** Act of public celebration.

485

tion; solemnization of the memory of anything.

That which is daily offered in the church is a daily commemoration of that one sacrifice offered on the cross.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

St. Austin believed that the martyrs, when the commemorations were made at their own sepulchres, did join their prayers with the churches, in behalf of those who there put up their supplications to God. *Bishop Stillingfleet*.

**Commemorative. adj.** Tending to preserve the memory of anything.

The annual offering of the paschal lamb was commemorative of that first paschal lamb.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

The original use of sacrifice was commemorative of the original revelation, a sort of daily memorial or record of what God declared, and man believed.—*Fordyce*.

**Commemoratory. adj.** Preserving the memory of persons or things.

The succeeding paschal sacrifices, though commemorative of the first, yet varied something from it.—*S. Hooper, Discourse on Lent*, p. 271.

**Commence. v. n.** [Fr. *commencer*.]

1. Begin; take beginning.

Why hath it given me earnest of success,  
Commencing in a truth? *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 3.  
Man, conscious of his immortality, cannot be without concern for that state that is to commence after this life.—*Rogers*.

2. Begin to be that suggested by the noun which follows, in respect to anything. *Rare and obscure*.

If wit so much from ignorance undergoes,  
Ah! let not learning too commence its foe. *Pope*.

**Commence. v. a.** Begin; make a beginning of.

Most shallowly did you these arms commence,  
Fondly brought here, and foolishly sent hence.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* iv. 2.

**Commencement. s.** Beginning; date.

The waters were gathered together into one place,  
the third day from the commencement of the creation.  
—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

**Commend. v. a.** [Lat. *commendo*.]

1. Represent as worthy of notice, regard, or kindness; recommend.

After Barbarossa was arrived, it was known how effectually the chief bassa had commended him to Solymann. *Kueller, History of the Turks*.

Among the objects of knowledge, two especially commend themselves to our contemplation; the knowledge of God, and the knowledge of ourselves.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

Vain-glory is a principle I commend to no man.—*Dr. H. More, Discourse of Christiana Party*.

The chorus was only to give the young ladies an occasion of entertaining the French king with vocal music, and of commending their own voices.  
*Dryden, Translation of Despreux's Art of Painting*.

2. Deliver up with confidence.

To thee I do commend my watchful soul,  
Ere I let fall the windows of mine eyes:  
Sleeping and waking, O defend me still.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III.* v. 3.

Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit.—*Luke*, xxiii. 46.

3. Praise; mention with approbation.

Old men do most exceed in this point of folly, commending the days of their youth they scarce remembered, at least well understood not.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

He lov'd his wordless rhymes; and, like a friend,  
Would find out something to commend. *Cowley*.  
Historians commend Alexander for weeping when he read the actions of Achilles.—*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*, dedication.

Each finding, like a friend,  
Something to blame, and something to commend. *Pope*.

4. Mention by way of keeping in memory; recommend to remembrance; send greeting or compliments.

Signior Antonio  
Commends him to you.—*Ege*: I open his letter,  
I pray you tell me how my good friend doth.  
*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iii. 2.

5. Send.

These draw the chariot which Latinus sends,  
And the rich present to the prince commends.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

**Commend. s.** (only found in the plural.)  
An expression of courtesy. *Obsolete*; superseded by Compliments.

Tell her I send to her my kind commends:  
Take special care my greetings be deliver'd.  
*Shakespeare, Richard II.* iii. 1.

With my hearty commends, and much endeared love unto you.—*Holcot, Letters*, i. ii. 18.

**Commendable. adj.** (accent formerly on the first syllable.) Laudable; worthy of praise.

And power, unto itself most commendable,  
Hath not a tomb so evident as a chair  
To extol what it hath done.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 7.  
Order and decent ceremonies in the church are not only comely but commendable.—*Bacon, Advice to Villiers*.

Many heroes, and most worthy persons, being sufficiently commendable from true and unquestionable merit, have received advancement from falsehood.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

The old O'Neil, instead of being irritated, saw in this exploit a proof of commendable energy.—*Froude, History of England, Elizabeth*, ch. x.

**Commendableness. s.** Attribute suggested by Commendable; state of being commendable.

He considers very graciously the commendableness of your submission in these circumstances.—*Archbishop Taitton, Letter to Bishop Burnet*.

**Commendably. adv.** In a commendable manner; laudably; in a manner worthy of commendation.

Of preachers the shire holdeth a number, all commendably labouring in their vocation.—*Curry, Sermons of Curwail*.

Neither have there been wanting such as have written, and that very commendably, the lives of particular men.—*Hakewill, Apology*, p. 252.

He might perhaps not very rightly and commendably in so doing.—*Louth, Life of William of Wykeham*, p. 309.

**Commendam. s.** [Lat. *commenda*—advowson.] Ecclesiastical benefice when, being void, is commended or intrusted to the charge of some one qualified, until provided with a pastor: (same as in *commis-sion* in secular matters).

It had been once mentioned to him, that his peer should be made, if he would resign his bishopric and deanery of Westminster; for he had that in commendam.—*Lord Chancery*.

Benedict XII. . . . was a man of shrewdness and sagacity; he had been a great pope, if his courage had been equal to his prudence. . . . He declared against the practice of heaping benefices—held according to the phrase in *commendam*—on the favoured few: he retained that privilege for cardinals alone. *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xii. ch. viii.

Without in.

All the old grievances, reservations, expectancies, excommunications of bishops, dispensations, exemptions, *commendams*, annates, tenths, indulgences, might seem to be adopted as the irreparable law of the church.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xii. ch. x.

**Commendation. s.**

1. Recommendation; favourable representation.

This jewel and my gold are yours, provided I have your commendation for my more free entertainment.—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 5.

The choice of them should be by the commendation of the great officers of the kingdom.—*Bacon, Advice to Villiers*.

2. Praise; declaration of esteem.

His fame would not yet so sweetly and noble an air to fly in as in your breath; so could not you find a fitter subject of commendation.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

3. Ground of praise.

Good-nature is the most godlike commendation of a man. *Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*, dedication.

4. In the plural. Compliments (by which, like Commends, it has been superseded).

Mrs. Pate has her hearty commendations to you too. *Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 2.

Hark you, Margaret,  
No princely commendations to my king?—  
Such commendations as become a maid,  
A virgin, and his servant, say to him.

*Id., Henry VI. Part I.* v. 3.

**Commendation and no token.** Recommendation, without the evidence as to who gave or who bore it: (used of anything left imperfect for want of something necessary to its completion).

Like narrow-boat was never broken,  
Or commendation and no token;  
Take a fort and none to win it,  
Or like the moon and no man in it;  
Like a school without a teacher,  
Or like a pulpit without a preacher.  
Just such as these may she be said,  
Who lives, ne'er loves, but dies a maid.  
*Wilt's Recreations*: 163. (Nares by H. & W.)

**Commendator. s.** One who holds a benefice or ecclesiastical dignity (usually a *bishop*, *ric*) in commendam.

The other [surrender] was of Bisham [abbey] in Berkshire, made by Barlow, bishop of St. David's, that was commendator of it, and a great promoter of the Reformation.—*Bishop Burnet, History of the Reformation*, i. 3.

**Commendatory. adj.**

1. Favourably representing; containing praise.

We bestow the flourish of poetry on those commendatory conceits, which popularly set forth the eminency of this creature.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

It can think that neither he nor you despise me, it is a greater honour to me, by far, than if all the house of lords writ commendatory verses on me.—*Pope*.

**Construction postpositive.**

It doth much add to a man's reputation, and is like perpetual letters commendatory, to have good forms to attain them, it almost sufficeth not to despise them.—*Bacon, Essays*.

2. Holding in commendam.

Call those possessors bishops, or canons, or commendatory abbots, or monks, or what you please.—*Burke, Reflections on the French Revolution*.

3. Containing, or consisting of, a recommendation to the mercy of God: (applied to one of the prayers read over the *dyny*).

Between seven and eight o'clock the rattle began, the commendatory prayer was said for him, and, as it ended, he [William III.] died, in the 52d year of his age.—*Bishop Burnet, History of his own Time*.

**Commendatory. s.** Commendation; eulogy; declaration of esteem. *Rare*.

To south and flatter such persons, would be just as if Cicero had spoke commendatories of Antony or made panegyrics upon Catiline. *South, Sermons*, viii. 159.

**Commender. s.** One who commends; praiser.

only true  
ender of this lady is Time.—  
*Bacon, On the fortunate M. ry of Elizabeth Queen of England*.

We think in conclusion ill both of the commender and the commended.—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 128.

Such a concurrence of two extremes, by most of the *commendatory* and dispraisers. *Sir H. Wotton, Life and Death of the Duke of Buckingham*.

A qualified to understand one single page of Cicero, he presumes to set up for his commendator and patron.—*Bentley, Philoetaphus Lipsianus*, p. 241.

**Commensal. s.** [Lat. *mensalis*—relating to, or of the nature of, a table, *mensa*.] Companion at table; one who eats at the same table. *Obsolete*.

O where hast thou be so long commensal, that hast so mikel den of the potages of forgetfulness, and drunken so of ignorance! *Chaucer, Tale of a Knight*, l. 1.

Our demerence must be no other than such as may become the guest of the great King of Heaven, and the commensals of the Lord Jesus, with whom we do then communicate. *Bishop Hall, Romans*, p. 291.

**Commensality. s.** Fellowship of table; custom of eating together. *Obsolete*.

They being enjoined and prohibited certain foods, thereby to avoid community with the Gentiles, upon promiscuous commensality.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Commensation. s.** Eating at the same table. *Obsolete*.

When Daniel would not pollute himself with the diet of the Babylonians, he probably declined pagan commensation, or to eat of meats forbidden to the Jews.—*Sir T. Browne, Miscellaneous Tracts*, p. 15.

**Commensurability. s.** Capability of being made Commensurable.

The Fifth Book exhibits no method whereby two magnitudes may be determined to be commensurable, and the geometrical conclusions deduced in the multiples of magnitudes are too general to furnish a numerical measure of ratios, being all independent of the commensurability or incommensurability of the magnitudes themselves.—*R. Potts, Notes on the Fifth Book of Euclid*.

**Commensurable. adj.** Capable of being reduced to a common measure.

If we say the diameter of the square is incommensurable with its side, we do not intend by it that it is incommensurable now, having been formerly commensurable.—*Harris, Hermes*, b. i. § 6.

Two magnitudes are said to be commensurable when a third magnitude of the same kind can be

found which will measure both of them; and this third magnitude is called their common measure. All whole numbers are *commensurable*, for unity is their common measure. . . but two *incommensurable* magnitudes cannot be exactly represented by any two whole numbers or fractions whatever; as, for instance, the side of a square is incommensurable to the diagonal of the square. For it may be shewn numerically that if the side of the square contain one unit of length, the diagonal contains more than one but less than two units of length.—*B. Poins, Notes on the Fifth Book of Euclid.*

**Commensurableness. s.** Attribute suggested by Commensurable; commensurability; proportion.

There is no *commensurableness* between this object and a created understanding, yet there is a congruity and commensurality.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind.*

**Commensurate. v. a.** Reduce to some common measure. *Rare.*

That division is not natural, but artificial, and by agreement, as the aptest terms to *commensurate* the longitude of places.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

The rare temper and proportion, which the church of England useth in *commensurating* the forms of absolutism to the degrees of preparation and necessity, is to be observed. *Puller, Moderation of the Church of England*, p. 319.

**Commensurate. adj.** (with to and with.)

1. Reduced or reducible to some common measure.

They permitted no intelligence between them, other than by the mediation of some organ equally *commensurate* to soul and body. *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue.*

2. Equal; proportionate.

The second signification of the word is *reum, seculum*, an age, a certain long space of time, that is *commensurate* with the duration of the thing that is spoken of. *Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 191.

Is our knowledge adequately *commensurate* with the nature of things? *Chamille, Science Scientifique.* Those who are persuaded that they shall continue for ever, cannot chuse but aspire after a happiness *commensurate* to their duration. *Archbishop Tillotson.*

Nothing *commensurate* to the desires of human nature, on which it could fix as its ultimate end, without being carried on with any further desire.—*Rogers, Sermons.*

When shall we return to a sound conception of the right to property—namely, as being official, implying and demanding the performance of *commensurate* duties? *Coleridge, Table Talk.*

**Commensurately. adv.** In a commensurate manner.

We are constrained to make the day serve to measure the year as well as we can, though not *commensurately* to each year; but by collecting the fraction of days in several years, till they amount to an even day.—*Holder, Discourse concerning Time.*

**Commensurateness. s.** Attribute suggested by Commensurate.

Rhetoric being but an oracivical or instrumental art, in order chiefly to persuasion or delight, its rules ought to be estimated by their tendency and *commensurateness* to its end.—*Boyle, Considerations on the Style of the Holy Scriptures*, p. 165, (Ord. MS.)

**Commensuration. s.** Reduction of things to some common measure; proportion.

A body over great, or over small, will not be thrown so far as a body of a middle size; so that, it seemeth, there must be a *commensuration* or proportion between the body moved and the force, to make it move well.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

All fitness lies in a particular *commensuration* or proportion of one thing to another.—*South.*

**Comment. v. n.** (sometimes accented on the first syllable.)

1. Annotate; write notes upon the text of an author; expound; explain: (with on or upon before the thing explained.)

Such are thy secrets, which my life makes good, And comments on thee; for in every thing Thy won't do find me out, and parallels bring, And in another make me understand. *G. Herbert.* Critics having first taken a liking to one of these poets, proceed to *comment* on him, and illustrate him.—*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*, dedication.

They have contented themselves only to *comment* upon those texts, and make the best copies they could after those originals.—*Sir W. Temple.* Indeed I hate that any man should be idle, while I must translate and *comment*.—*Pope.*

2. Make remarks; make observations.

Enters his chamber, view his lifeless corps, And *comment* then upon his sudden death. *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iii. 2.*

**Comment. v. a.**

1. Explain.

In speaking, she studiously avoids all suspicious expressions, which wanton apprehensions may colourably *comment* into obscenity. *Fuller, Holy State*, p. 33.

This was the text *commented* by Chrysostom and Theodoret.—*Reverend, Collation of the Paulus*, p. 18.

2. Devise; feign.

Where were ye born? and others say in Crete by name, Others in Thobes, and others elsewhere; But, whosoever they *comment* at the same, They all consent that ye begotten were And born here in this world. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, vi. 7. 63.

**Comment. s.**

1. Series or system of annotations upon the text of an author; note; explanation; exposition; remark.

I have laboured to bring in all the most obscure passages of Scripture in their proper places, that so the due citation and alleging of them might be as a *comment* and clear apprehension of their meaning. *Hartlib, Translation of Comenius's Reformation of Schools*, p. 50: 1612.

Adam came into the world a philosopher, which appeared by his writing the nature of things upon their names; he could view essences in themselves, and read forms without the *comment* of their respective properties.—*South, Sermons.*

All the volumes of philosophy, With all their *commentaries*, never could invent So politic an instrument. *Prior.*

Proper lectures, and vehement exertions of the voice, are a kind of *comment* to what he utters. *Addison, Spectator.*

Still with itself compar'd, his text peruse; And let your *comment* be the Mantuan muse. *Pope.*

2. Remarks; observation.

In such a time as this, it is not meet, That every nice offence should bear his *comment*. *Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, iv. 3.

• Forgive the *comment* that my passion made Upon thy feature; for my race was blind. *Id., King John*, iv. 2.

All that is behind will be by way of *comment* on that part of the church of England's charity.—*Hammond, On Fundamentals.*

**Commentary. s.**

1. Exposition; book of annotations or remarks.

In religion, scripture is the best rule; and the church's universal practice, the best *commentary*.—*King Charles.*

2. Memoir; narrative in familiar manner.

The emperor spoke seldom openly, but out of a *commentary* spirit, that is to say, that he had before provided and written, to the intent that he would take *the* he had provided. *Id., Elgot, The Government*, fol. 30. b.

Vere, in a private *commentary* which he wrote of that service, testified that eight hundred were slain.—*Bacon.*

3. Title of a book (and as such a *proper*, rather than a *common*, term).

They shew still the ruins of Cesar's wall, that reached eighteen miles in length, as he has declared it in the first book of his *Commentaries*.—*Addison, Travels in Italy.*

**Commentate. v. n.** Annotate; write notes upon.

*Commentate* upon it, and return it enriched.—*Lamb, Letter to Coleridge.*

**Commentator. s.** Expositor; annotator.

I have made such expositions of my authors, as no *commentator* will forgive me. *Dryden.*

Some of the *commentators* tell us, that Marsyas was a lawyer who had lost his cause.—*Addison, Travels in Italy.*

Galen's *commentator* tells us, that bitter substances exciter cholera, and burn the blood.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.* No *commentator* can more silly pass Over a learnt uninteresting place. *Pope.*

**Commentatorial. adj.** Having, or exhibiting, the character of a commentator.

Among the characteristic features of the human mind during those times (the middle ages), I have noticed indistinctness of ideas, a *commentatorial* spirit, mysticism, and dogmatism. *Whewell, On the Philosophy of Discovery.*

**Commenter. s.** One who writes comments; explainer; annotator.

With reverence to great Cesar, worthy Romans, Observe but this ridiculous *commenter*. *B. Jonson's Poetaster.*

As silly as any *commenter* goes by Hard words or sense. *Donne, Poems*, p. 124. The fourth means are *commenters* and fathers, who have huddled the places controverted, which

the parson by no means refuteth.—*G. Herbert, Country Parson*, ch. iv.

**Commentifer. s.** Term coined from the Latin *mentior*—lie, as a disparaging play on the word *Commentator. Rare.*

They shall give us leave to esteem them no prophets, but enthusiasts; no inspired men, but distracted; no seers, but dreamers; no expositors, but impostors; no commentators, but commenters, may rather *commentifiers*.—*Dippers Dipt*, p. 227.

**Commentitious. adj.** Invented; fictitious; imaginary.

Let us mark how corruption and apostasy crept in by degrees, and to gather up wherever we find the remaining sparks of original truth, wherewith to stop the mouths of our adversaries, and to bridle them with their own craft, who willingly pass by that which is orthodox in them, and studiously pull out that which is *commentitious*, and best for their turns; not weighing the Fathers in the balance of Scripture, but Scripture in the balance of the Fathers. *Milton, Off Practical Episcopacy.*

It is easy to draw a parallelism between that ancient and this modern nothing, and make good its resemblance to that *commentitious* inanity.—*Glauville, Scepia Scientifica.*

**Commenty. s.** [Fr.] *Obsolete.*

1. Community.

At Cestre, then of xv yere of age, When Dubryk archbishoppe of Carlion, With all estates within his heritag, Assembled there, duke, earle, baron, And *commenty* of all the region, Upon his hedde did sett the dyademe, In royal wyse, as well hym dyd besome. *Hardyng, Chronicle*, p. 121: ed. 1812.

The sterres ben on erthe throwun, And fallen to the erthe; And so is the *commenty* Treail oppressed. *Jack Upland*, p. 40.

2. Commonality; commons: (meaning the *middle* and *lower* orders).

Servantes in court to have governaunce Of the comenly in any wyse, Ought not so ferre them to advance, Least their mayster them dyspense. *The Doctrin of good Servantes*, p. 6. (Nares by H. & W.)

**Commerce. s.** [Lat. *commercium*; from *merces*—merchandise, wares, traffic.]

1. Intercourse; exchange of one thing for another; interchange of anything; trade; traffic.

Places of public resort being thus provided, our repair thither is especially for mutual conference, and, as it were, *commerce* to be had between God and us.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 17.

How could communities, Degrees in schools, and brotherhoods in cities, Peaceful *commerce* from dividable shores, But by degrees stand in authentic place? *Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, i. 3.

Instructed ships shall sail to quick *commerce*, By which remotest regions are ally'd: Which makes one city of the universe, Where some may gaine, and all may be supply'd. *Dryden.*

These people had not any *commerce* with the other known parts of the world.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

In any country, that hath *commerce* with the rest of the world, it is almost impossible now to be without the use of silver coin.—*Locke.*

2. Common or familiar intercourse.

Good nature which consists in overlooking of faults is to be exercised only in doing ourselves justice in the ordinary *commerce* and occurrences of life.—*Addison.*

3. Game at cards so called.

**Commorce. v. n.** *Obsolete.*

1. Traffic.

Ezekiel in the description of Tyre and of the exceeding trade that it had with the East, as the only mart town, reciteth both the people with whom they *commorce*, and also what commodities every country yielded. *Sir W. Raleigh.*

When they might not converse or *commorce* with any civil men, whither should they fly but into the woods and mountains, and there live in a wild manner? *Sir J. Davies.*

Beware you *commorce* not with bankrupts. *J. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour.*

2. Hold intercourse with.

Since great Talbot's gone Down to thy silence, I *commorce* with none. *Hobington, Castare*, p. 154.

Come, but keep thy wonted state, With even step and musing gait, And looke *commencing* with the skies, Thy rap't soul sitting in thine eyes. *Milton, Il Penseroso*

**Commerceless.** *adj.* Destitute of commerce. *Rare.*

I might almost as well have printed it (the pamphlet) among the savage *commerceless* nations of America, as in the capital of the most commercial kingdom in the world.—*Letter of Dean Tucker to Lord Kames in Tylor's Memoirs*, ii. 11. (Ord MS.)

**Commérceur.** *s.* One who traffics or holds intercourse with another. *Rare.*

There are many before whom the tempter dare not appear:—he would rather fright than fancy such *commérceurs*;—and with many harmless souls he hath no greater commerce than these petty seducements, &c.—*W. Mountagu, Devout Essays*, pt. ii. p. 165; 1651.

**Commercial.** *adj.* Relating to, or connected with, commerce or traffic.

One circumstance prevented commercial intercourse with nations from ceasing altogether.—*Lockhart.*

We are now members for a rich commercial city; this city, however, is but a part of a rich commercial nation, the interests of which are various, multifarious, and intricate.—*Burke, Speech at Bristol*, 1774.

**Commercially.** *adv.* In a commercial manner; in a commercial view or spirit.

I consider the stopping of the distillery, economically, financially, commercially, mediocally, and in some degree morally too, as a measure rather well than well considered.—*Burke, Thoughts on Scarcity*.

**Commérceite.** *v. n.* Have commerce; hold intercourse with anything. *Rare.*

It seems highly probable that all finite created spirits have, and must have, material vehicles of purity and fineness in proportion to their natural and moral powers conjointly, not only to limit and direct their energy and efficiency, but to *commérceite* with other animals. *Cheyne, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion*, disc. i. (Ord MS.)

**Commigratión.** *s.* [Lat. *migratio*, -onis; from *migro* = migrate.] Migration. *Rare.*

It is not unlikely that Christ might privately, and for a short time, descend from heaven after his ascension; for when it is said in Scripture that the heavens must receive him till the day of restitution of all things, it is to be meant ordinarily, and as his place of residence; but that hinders not an extraordinary *commigratión*, as a man may be said to dwell continually in London, and yet sometimes to go into the country to take the air. —*Jerome Taylor, Real Presence of Christ in the Sacrament*, sect. 11, § 23. (Ord MS.)

Both the inhabitants of that and of our world lost all memory of their commigration hence.—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

**Commilitant.** *s.* Fellow-soldier.

Sir Roger Williams went (of both which Wales might vaunt), His martial compeer then, and brave commilitant. —*Drayton, Polyolbion*, xviii. (Ord MS.)

**Commínate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *minutus*, part. of *minuo* = threaten.] Threaten. *Rare.*

I cannot agree to this anathema, though comminated by such a favourite lord Peter of mine as Edmund.—*Hardinge, Second Essence of Malone*, p. 55.

**Commínation.** *s.*

1. Threat; denunciation of punishment or of vengeance.

Is it likely that when Christ not only commanded Peter to put up his sword, drawn with greater zeal in passion than judgement upon deliberation, but added also to that charge a *commínation* in general, that whosoever drew the sword, should perish by the sword, his purpose was to bind the hands of his apostles, but yet to leave the passions of those that should succeed them at full liberty? —*Lord Northampton, Proceedings against Garnet*, li. 3.

Some parts of knowledge God has thought fit to seclude from us, to fence them not only by precept and *commínation*, but with difficulty and impossibilities.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

2. Office in the Church of England used on Ash-Wednesday, and containing a recital of God's threatenings.

In the last review of our Liturgy, a clause was added for the sake of explaining the word *commínation*; and the appointing of the times, on which it should be used, left to the discretion of the bishop or ordinary. So that the whole title, as it stands now, runs thus:—*A commínation*, or denouncing of God's anger against sinners, with certain prayers to be used on the first day of Lent; and at other times, as the ordinary shall appoint; and as to the whole office, it is never used entirely, but upon the day mentioned in the title of it, viz. the first day of Lent.—*Wheatley, Rational Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer*, ch. xiv. introd.

**Commínatory.** *adj.* Denunciatory; threatening.

Half-hearted creatures, as these are,—

On two or three *commínatory* terms,

Would run their fears to any hole of shelter.

—*R. Johnson, Mognelick Lady*.

**Commingle.** *v. a.* Mix into one mass; unite intimately; mix; blend.

Blend those,

Whose blood and judgement are so well commingled,

That they are not a pipe for fortune's finger,

To sound what stop she please.

—*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 2.

**Commingle.** *v. n.* Unite one with another.

Dissolutions of gum tragacanth and oil of sweet almonds do not *commingle*, the oil remaining on the top till they be stirred.—*Bacon, Physiological and Medical Remarks*.

**Commínuate.** *v. a.* Incorrect for Commínute.

The more solid food, which needs greater mastication, cannot be sufficiently *commínuate* for chyle, or ground low enough for the stomach, until these teeth have done this work upon it.—*Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 82.

It will *commínuate* things of so hard a substance that no mill can break. —*Ibid.*, p. 104.

**Commínúble.** *adj.* Liable to be commínuted. *Rare.*

The best diamonds are *commínúble*, and are so far from breaking hammers that they submit unto pestilation, and resist not any ordinary pestle. —*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Commínute.** *v. a.* [Lat. *minutus*, part. of *minuo* = lessen, diminish.] Reduce into small parts.

Parchments, skins, and cloth drink in liquors, though themselves be intire bodies, and not *commínuted*, as sand and ashes.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

The participle and participial adjective are common in Surgery as applied to bone broken small or ground down; whence a 'commínuted fracture.'

**Commínútion.** *s.* Reduction into small parts; attenuation.

Causes of fixation are the even spreading of the spirits and tangible parts, the closeness of the tangible parts, and the junctiveness or extreme commínútion of spirits; of which the two first may be joined with a nature liquefiable. —*Bacon*.

This smiting of the steel with the flint doth only make a *commínútion*, and a very rapid whirling and melting of some particles; but that idea of flame is wholly in us.—*Bentley*.

The jaw in men and animals furnished with grinders, hath an oblique or transverse motion, necessary for *commínútion* of the meat. —*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

**Commiserable.** *adj.* Worthy of compassion or commiseration; pitiable; such as must excite sympathy or sorrow. *Rare.*

It is the sinfulness thing in the world to destitute a plantation once in forwardness; for, besides the dishonour, it is the guiltiness of blood of many *commiserable* persons.—*Bacon, Essays*.

This was the end of this noble and commiserable person, Edward eldest son to the duke of Clarence. —*Id., History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

**Commiserate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *miseratus* = taking compassion on anything.] Pity; look on with compassion; compassionate.

Then we must those, who groan beneath the weight

Of age, disease, or want, *commiserate*.

—*Sir J. Denham*.

We should *commiserate* our mutual ignorance, and endeavour to remove it.—*Locke*.

**Commiseration.** *s.* Pity; compassion; tenderness or concern for another's pains.

These poor seduced creatures, whom I can neither

speak nor think of but with much commiseration

and pity.—*Hooker*.

God knows with how much commiseration, and

solicitous caution, I carried on that business, that I

might neither encourage the rebels, nor discourage

the Protestants. —*King Charles*.

She ended weeping; and her lowly plight

Immovable, till peace obtain'd from fault

Acknowledg'd and deplored, in Adam wrought

Commiseration. —*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 637.

From you their estate may expect effectual com-

fort, there are none from whom it may not deserve

commiseration. —*Bishop Saurin*.

No where fewer beggars appear to charm up *com-*

miseration, yet no where is there greater charity.—

—*Granville, Observations on the Bills of Mortality*.

I prevailed with myself to go and see him, partly

out of commiseration, and partly out of curiosity.—

—*Swift*.

**Commiserative.** *adj.* Having pity or concern for another's sufferings. *Rare.*

It well became thee, O God of mercy, to goe without force, to give without suit; if thou wert thus *commiserative* upon earth, art thou less in heaven? —*Bishop Hall, Christ among the Gergesians*. (Ord MS.)

**Commiseratively.** *adv.* In a compassionate or sympathetic manner. *Rare.*

He hath divided his soul from the case of his soul, whose weakness he assests, otherwise than *commiseratively*, not that it is his, but that it is.—*Sir T. Overbury, Characters*.

**Commiserator.** *s.* One who has mercy or compassion. *Rare.*

Deaf unto the thunder of the laws, and rocks unto the cries of charitable commiserators.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals*, ii. 6.

**Commissariat.** *s.* [Fr.] Body of persons attending an army, who are commissioned to purvey and supply provisions.

Wars, even if conducted on the perfect feudal principle (each lord, at the summons of the crown, levying, arming, bringing into the field, and maintaining his vassals at his own cost), were necessarily conducted with much and growing expense for munitions of war, military engines, *commissariat* however imperfect, vessels for freight, if in foreign lands. —*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xi. ch. vii.

**Commissariship.** *s.* Office of a commissary.

A commissariship is not grantable for life, so as to bind the succeeding bishop, though it should be confirmed by the dean and chapter.—*Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici*.

**Commissary.** *s.* [Fr. *commissaire*.]

1. Officer made for an occasional purpose; delegate; deputy.

Great Destiny, the Commissary of God, That has work'd out a path and period For everything, who, where we off-spring took, Our ways and ends, seest at one instant.

—*Bonnet, Poems*, p. 291.

The commissaries of bishops have authority only in some certain place of the diocese, and in some certain causes of the jurisdiction limited to them by the bishop's commission.—*Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici*.

In miscellaneous sentis is a mass of soldiers, commissaries, adventures, consuming silently their barbarian victims. —*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. i. ch. viii.

2. Member of a commissariat.

But is it thus you English hands compose? With Runic lays thus the insipid prose? And when you should your heroes deeds rehearse, Give us a commissary's list in verse? —*Prior*.

**Commission.** *s.* [Fr.]

1. Act of intrusting anything; trust.

He would have them fully acquainted with the nature and extent of their office, and so he joins *commission* with instruction: by one he conveys power, by the other knowledge.—*South*.

2. Warrant by which any trust is held, or authority exercised.

The subject's grief Comes through commissions, which counsel from each

The sixth part of his substance, to be levied

Without delay. —*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* l. 2.

Here the commission of my place and person;

The which immediately may well stand up,

And call itself your brother. —*Id., King Lear*, v. 3.

3. Warrant by which a military officer is constituted.

Solyman, with the vain hope of the conquest of Persia, gave out his commissions into all parts of his empire for the raising of a mighty army.—*Knutley, History of the Turks*.

I was made a colonel; though I gained my commission by the horse's virtues, having leapt over a six-mile gate.—*Addison, Farscholder*.

He for his son a gay commission buys,

Who drinks, whores, fights, and in a duel dies.

—*Pope*.

A ship in commission is one equipped and manned for service.

4. Charge; magistracy; office; employment.

It was both a strange commission, and a strange obedience to a commission, for men in the midst of their own blood, and being so furiously assailed, hold their hands contrary to the laws of nature and necessity.—*Bacon, Considerations on War with Spain*.

Such commission from above I have receiv'd, to answer thy desire Of knowledge within bounds.

—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 118.

- At his command the storms invade;  
The winds by his commission blow;  
"Till with a nod he bids them cease,"  
He bore his great commission in his look. *Dryden.*
5. Number of persons joined in an office or trust.

For the sake of protecting these establishments ... a Royal Commission has proposed to add to all that has been spent before a fresh outlay. — *Saturday Review*, art. *Parliamentary Dockyard*, Nov. 12, 1864.

To put a secular office in (or into) *commission* is to place it in the hands of some extraordinary administrator or administration, the ordinary administration being in abeyance: (same as in *commendam* in ecclesiastical matters).

In his fall he dragged down Clarendon. On the seventh of January 1687, the Gazette announced to the people of London that the Treasury was put into *commission*. — *Maccarty, History of England*, ch. iv.

6. Allowance to a broker or agent, calculated on the value of matters bargained for.

A factory is a place where a considerable number of merchants and factors reside, to negotiate business for themselves and their correspondents on *commission*. — *Martimer, Commercial Dictionary*.

7. Positive act of committing a crime by which something that ought not to be done is done, as distinguished from *omission*, by which something which ought to be done is left undone.

He indulges himself in the habit of known sin, whether *commission* of something which God hath forbidden, or the *omission* of something commanded. — *Rogers, Sermons*.

8. Shirt. Slang of the time of James I.

As from our beds we do oft cast our eyes  
Cleanse linen yields a shirt before we rise,  
Which is a garment shift in condition,  
And in the cutting tongue is a *commission*;  
In weale or woe, in joy or dangerous drifts,  
A shirt will put a man into his shifts.

*Taylor, Works*: 1630. (Nares by H. and W.)

- Commission. v. a.** Empower; appoint; send with mandate or authority.

The peace polluted the hosen band  
He first *commissions* to the Latin land,  
In threning embassy. *Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

- Commissional. adj.** Appointing by a warrant of authority: (construction *postpositive*).

By virtue of the king's letters *commissional*. — *Le Neve, History of the Archbishops of Canterbury and York*, i. 201.

- Commissionary. adj.** Appointed by a warrant of authority.

By virtue of that delegate or *commissionary* authority, which is by Christ intrusted with them. — *Bishop Hall, Causes of Concurrence*.

- Commissionate. v. a.** Commission; empower. *Rare*.

As he was thus sent by his father, so also were the apostles solemnly *commissionated* by him to preach to the Gentile world, who, with indefatigable industry and resolute sufferings, pursued the charge; and sure this is competent evidence, that the design was of the most weighty importance. — *Dr. H. More, Devout of Christian Piety*.

Our Lord *commissionated* his disciples to heal the sick. — *Whitby, Paraphrase and Commentary on the New Testament*, St. James, v. 14.

- Commissioner. s.** One included in a warrant of authority; one who has a commission, as letters-patent or other lawful authority, to execute any public office.

in voice, with proper abilities. — *Swift*.

- Commisural. adj.** In *Anatomy*. Relating to, connected with, or consisting of, a commissure.

A large and long *commisural* branch which runs backwards and downwards past the stomach, to unite with the pedal ganglion of its side. — *Huxley, Philosophical Transactions*, i. 43.

The cerebellum retains its earliest embryonic form of a simple *commisural* bridge or fold in the parastellar sulcus. Cerebellum, in the heavily laden gonoid Polypterus, and in the almost finless Lepidosteus. — *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, pect. viii.

- Commisurage. s.** [Fr. *commisurage*; Lat. *Vol. I.*

*commisura*.] Joint; place where one part is joined to another.

- a. In *Architecture*.

All these inducements cannot countervail the sole inconvenience of shaking and disjointing the *commisures* with so many strokes of the chisel. — *Sir H. Wotton, Elements of Architecture*.

- b. In *Anatomy*.

This animal is covered with a strong shell, jointed like armour by four transverse *commisures* in the middle of the body, connected by tough membranes. — *Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

- Commit. v. a.** [Lat. *committo*.]

1. Intrust; give in trust; put into the hands of another.

It is not for your health thus to *commit*  
Your weak condition to the raw, cold morning.  
*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, ii. 1.  
Is my muse controul'd?  
By servile awe? Born free, and not be hold!  
At least I'll dig a hole within the ground,  
And to the trusty earth *commit* the sound.

*Dryden, Translation of Persius*.

2. Make over to the officers of justice; send to prison; imprison.

Here comes the nobleman that *committed* the prince, for striking him about Bartholomew. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.*, i. 2.

They two were *committed*, at least restrained of their liberty. — *Lord Clarendon*.

- Used *metaphorically*.

So though my ankle she has *committed*  
My heart continues still *committed*.  
And, like a bail'd and main-priz'd lover,  
Although at large, I am bound over.

*Butler, Hudibras*.

3. Make over to a committee; as, a bill in Parliament.

4. Perpetrate: (like which word it is used, with an attempt at wit, in speaking of indifferent or laudable acts, so as to invest them with a fictitious character of atrocity).

Letters out of Ulster gave him notice of the humane murders *committed* there upon a multitude of the Protestants. — *Lord Clarendon*.

A creeping young fellow *committed* matrimony with a brisk gamester's lass. — *Sir R. L'Estrange*.

A man, for instance, who should *commit* a forcery or a pun. — *R. P. Ward, Tremaine*.

5. Put together for a contest; oppose: (the latter is, perhaps, the meaning of the word in the extract from Milton; or, perhaps, it has the sense implied in *Commisurage*, i. e. uniting). *Latinism*.

How becomingly does Philopolis exercise his office, and sensibly connect the opponent with the respondent. — *Dr. H. More, Divine Dialogues*.

Harry, whose tuneful and well-measured song  
First taught our English music how to span  
Words with just note and accent, not to seem  
With Mida's ears, *committing* short and long.

*Milton, Sonnets*, xiii.

6. 2 Be guilty of incontinency. *Obsolete*.

(Here the construction is doubtful; i. e. *commit* may be simply a neuter verb, or it may be active, *adultery* or *fornication* being understood.)

Sworn not; *commit* not with man's sworn spouse. — *Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 1.

His weight is deadly who *commits* with strumpets. — *Middleton, Women, beware Women*.

7. In the common construction with the reflexive pronoun, as in such phrases as 'He has *committed* himself' (to which he is *committed* is an equivalent expression) to a certain principle or line of conduct, the fundamental sense of the verb is that which it has in the first series of examples; the person spoken of having intrusted himself to something. By omitting to name the specific object to which this *committal* is made, we get a general expression for doing something that involves risk; and as, in all risks, the dangerous element preponderates, the sense of such expressions as 'he has *committed* himself' is disparaging, being that he has done something by which he has either lost, or is likely to lose, reputation.

Montgomery, a Sheffield poet, being also an evangelist, is tolerably well known in London, and may

in some companies be slightly mentioned without *committing* the speaker. — *Miss Anna, To Dr. Channing*: 1830.

- Commit. ? v. n.** See preceding entry.

- Commitment. s.**

1. Act of sending to prison; imprisonment.

It did not appear by any new examinations or *commitments*, that any other person was discovered or apprehended. — *Raeon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

They were glad to compound for his bare *commitment* to the Tower, whence he was within few days enlarged. — *Lord Clarendon*.

I have been considering, ever since my *commitment*, what it might be proper to deliver upon this occasion. — *Swift*.

2. Reference (especially in parliamentary language) to a committee.

The parliament . . . which thought this petition worthy, not only of receiving, but of voting to a *commitment*, after it had been advocated, and moved for, by some honourable and learned gentlemen of the house. *Milton, Animadversions upon a Defence of the Humble Remonstrance*.

3. Perpetration; commission.

A deadly sorrow exempts a man from such temptation, and so fortifies him against it, that all the advantages of the world could not again prevail with him to commit the same sin of which he repents, because he so grievously offended God in the *commitment*. — *Lord Clarendon, Essays of Repentance*. (Orid MS.)

- Committal. s.** Used sometimes for *Commitment*, and sometimes for *Commission*; in neither case properly. The sense which best justifies its use is that suggested by *Commit* with the reflexive pronoun; i. e. that of *betrayal* or *exposure*, as 'After this *committal* of himself'; &c.

- Committee. s.** Person to whom the care of an idiot or lunatic, or of an idiot's or lunatic's estate, is committed.

The lord chancellor usually commits the care of his person to some friend, who is then called his *committee*. . . The heir is generally made the manager or *committee* of the estate. — *Sir W. Blackstone*.

- Committee. s.** Body of individuals to whom the consideration or ordering of any matter is referred, either by some court to which it belongs, or by consent of parties.

Manchester had orders to march thither, having a *committee* of the parliament with him, as there was another *committee* of the Scottish parliament always in that army; there being also now a *committee* of both kingdoms residing in London, for the carrying on the war. — *Lord Clarendon*.

Our dictionaries would leave us to suppose that *committee* is the word used about the period of our great civil wars; but from Holmd's Lexy, published in 1690, we may learn that it was current half a century before. 'The *committees* of the captives had audience granted them in the Senate-house by the Dictator. Archbishop Trench, On certain Deficiencies in our English Dictionary, p. 468.

- Used either *adjectivally*, or as the *first* element in a *compound*.

All corners were filled with reverencers, confidants, and soldiers, serving each other to their ends of revenge, or power, or profit; and these *committee* men and soldiers were put with this covenant. — *L. Walton*.

- Committeeship. s.** Office and profit of *committees*.

Trusted with *committeeships* and other gainful offices. — *Milton, History of England*, b. i.

- Committee. s.** Perpetrator.

Such a deluge or pollute them be *committees* of sacrilege. — *Martin, Treatise on the Marriage of Priests*, p. 1: 1554.

To prove, that the *committee* of such wickednesses cometh of the will of those men that charge him [the devil] withal. — *Crawley, Apology of English Writers*, p. 54, b: 1560.

Such an one makes a man not only a partaker of other men's sins, but also a deriver of the whole entire guilt of them to himself; and yet so as to leave the *committee* of them as full of guilt as he was before. — *Smith, Sermons*, ii. 108.

- Specifically of acts of *adultery* or *fornication*. *Rare*.

If all *committees* stood in a rank, they'd make a lane in which your shame might dwell. — *Decker, Honest Whore*. (Nares by H. and W.)

- Committable. adj.** Liable to be, or capable of being, committed.

Besides the mistakes *committible* in the salary.

compute, the difference of chronology disturbs his computation.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Spelt with a.**

There is no sin committable by man, as to the kind of it, but by circumstances is capable of being made a sin of presumption. *South, Sermons*, vii. 215.

**Committing, part. adj.** Effecting a commitment.

In the same case it was held that knowledge on the part of the committing magistrate that the prisoner would be subject to restriction unnecessarily severe, in the goal to which the commitment is made, does not make the magistrate a trespasser, unless he expressly direct such treatment to be adopted in the particular case. *Burn, Justice of Peace, Commitment.*

**Committing, verbal abs.** Act by which anything is committed; act by which anyone is committed; commitment.

Commitment signifies the act of committing or sending of a person to prison by a warrant or order on account of some offence committed or suspected to have been committed by him; or for the purpose of enforcing obedience to a judgement, conviction, or order. *Burn, Justice of Peace, Commitment.*

**Commix. v. a.** [Lat. *commisceo*.] Mingle; blend; mix; unite things in one mass.

A dram of gold, dissolved in aqua regia, with a dram of copper in aqua fortis commixed, gave a great colour.—*Bacon.*

I have written against the spontaneous generation of frogs in the clouds; or on the earth out of dust and rain water commixed.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

**Commix. v. n.** Unite. *Rare.*

Or, self-conceited, play the humorous Platonist, Which boldly dares affirm, that spirits themselves supply

With bodies, to commix with frail mortality.

The smile mocking the sigh, that it would fly From so divine a temple, to commix With winds that sailors sail at.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, iv. 2.

**Commixion. s.** Mixture; incorporation of different ingredients. *Rare.*

We seldom see different dispositions entirely loving; for hence grows the height of friendship, when two similar souls do blend in their commixions.—*Junius, Sine stigmatized*, p. 334: 1630.

**Commixtion. s.** Mixture; incorporation; union; union of various substances in one mass. *Rare.*

Were thy commixtion Greek and Trojan, so That thou could'st say, this hand is Grecian all And this is Trojan.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iv. 3. Some species there be of middle and participating natures, that is, of birds and beasts, as bats, and some few others, so conformed and set together, that we cannot define the beginning or end of either; their being a commixtion of both in the whole, rather than adaptation or cement of the one unto the other. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

By the which word, adultery, although it be properly understood of the unlawful commixtion or joining together of a married man with any woman beside his wife, &c.—*Homilies*, i. 78.

This commixtion of things, so contrary, doth not tend to the defacing, but adorning of the world; as concord and discords do, unto the better tempering of the harmony in singing. *Fotherby, Alchemistic*, p. 334.

If both natures were not preserved complete and distinct in Christ, it must either be by the conversion and transubstantiation of one into the other, or by commixtion and confusion of both into one.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. iii.

**Commixture. s.** Act of mingling; state of being mingled; incorporation; union in one mass; mass formed by mingling different things; composition; compound.

In the commixture of any thing that is more oily or sweet, such bodies are least apt to putrefy, the oil working little upon them.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

There is scarcely any rising but by a commixture of good and evil arts.—*Bacon, Essays*, 15.

All the circumstances and respect of religion and state intermixed together in that commixture, will better become a royal history, or a council-table, than a single life.—*Sir H. Wotton, Life of the Duke of Buckingham.*

**Commédiation. s.** Adaptation for use; convenience; utility. *Rare.*

Some objects there are that are not only noble in themselves, but they have also at least a medicinal and preparatory usefulness to mankind, though perchance in themselves and immediately they have not that commodation.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*, p. 5. (Ord MS.)

**Commode. s.** [Fr.]

1. Headress of women.

Let them reflect how they would be affected, should they meet with a man on horseback, in his breeches and jack-boots, dressed up in a commode and a night-trail.—*Spectator*, no. 435.

She has contrived to shew her principles by the setting of her commode; so that it will be impossible for any woman that is disaffected to be in the fashion.—*Addison, Freethinker.*

She, like some pensive statesman, walks demure, And smiles, and hunch, to make destruction sure; Or under high commodes, with looks erect, Barbauld devours, in gaudy colours deck'd.

*Granville.*

2. Bureau, chest of drawers, or any similar piece of furniture; nightstool.

Old commodes of rudely carved oak, a discoloured glass in a japan frame, a ponderous arm-chair of Elizabethan fashion, and covered with the same tapestry as the bed, altogether gave that uneasy and sepulchral impression to the mind so commonly produced by the relics of a mouldering and forgotten antiquity.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer, Eugene Aram*, b. iv. ch. x.

**Commédious, adj.** [Lat. *commodus*.] Convenient; suitable; accommodated to any purpose; fit; proper; free from hindrance or uneasiness; useful.

Such a place cannot be commodious to live in; for being so near the moon, it had been too near the sun.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World.* Bacchus had found out the making of wine, and many things else commodious for mankind.—*Ibid.*, i. vi. 5.

If they think we ought to prove the ceremonies commodious, they do greatly deceive themselves.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. iv. § 4.

The gods have done their part, By sending this commodious plague.

*Dryden and Lee, Oedipus.*

To that recess, commodious for surprise, When purple light shall next suffuse the skies, With me repair. *Pope, Homer's Odyssey*, iv. 550.

*Mario's muse.*

Thrice sacred muse, commodious precepts gives,

*J. Phillips.*

**Commédiously, adv.** In a commodious manner.

1. Conveniently.

At the large foot of an old hollow tree, In a deep cave seated commodiously, His ancient and hereditary house, There dwelt a good substantial country mouse.

*Cowley.*

2. Without distress.

We need not fear To pass commodiously this life, sustain'd By him with many comforts, 'till we end In dust; our final rest, and native home.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 1082.

3. Suitably to a certain purpose.

Wisdom may have framed one and the same thing to serve commodiously for divers ends.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 42.

Taken, upon the consideration of the body, challenges any one to find how the least fibre might be more commodiously placed for use or comeliness.—*South, Sermons.*

**Commédiousness. s.** Attribute suggested by Commédious; convenience; advantage.

The place requireth many circumstances; as the situation near the sea, for the commodiousness of an intercourse with England.—*Bacon.*

Of cities, the greatness and riches increase according to the commodiousness of their situation in fertile countries, or upon rivers and havens.—*Sir W. Temple.*

**Commédity. s.**

1. Interest; advantage; profit.

They knew, that however men may seek their own commédity, yet if this were done with injury unto others, it was not to be suffered.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 10.

After much debatement of the commodities or discommodities like to ensue, they concluded.—*Sir J. Haywood.*

2. Convenience; opportunity.

There came into her head certain verses, which, if she had had present commédity, she would have adjoined as a retraction to the other.—*Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia*, b. ii.

She demanded leave not to lose this long sought-for commédity of time, to ease her heart.—*Ibid.*

Travellers turn out of the highway, drawn either by the commédity of a foot-path, or the delicacy or freshness of the fields.—*R. Johnson, Discoveries.*

It had been difficult to make such a mole where they had not so natural a commédity as the earth of Puzosola, which immediately hardens in the water.—*Addison, Travels in Italy.*

3. Wares; merchandize; goods for traffic.

Now, as learned Master Camden and Speed have described the rooms themselves; so it is our intention, God willing, to describe the furniture of these rooms [the counties of England], such eminent commodities as every county doth produce, with the persons of quality bred therein, and some other observations coincident with the same subject.—*Fuller, Worthies of England.*

Commodities are movables, valuable by money, the common measure.—*Locke.*

Of money in the commerce and traffick of mankind, the principal use is that of saving the commutation of more bulky commodities.—*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures.*

**Commodore. s.** [Portuguese, *commodor*.] Flag officer next in rank and command below a rear-admiral.

At the beginning of 1825 a fresh naval commander arrived; . . . and in the course of the summer he in his turn was superseded by the commodore on the Indian station; . . . but the change of commanders produced no diminution in the triumphs of our sea-men. . . . The general and the commodore now pushed rapidly on.—*Young, Naval History of Great Britain*, ch. xl.

**Commodulation. s.** [Lat. *modulatio*, -onis, from *modulus* = tune, attune.] Measure; agreement. *Rare.*

If they hold that symmetry and commodulation, as Vitruvius calls it, which they ought, from the proportion of the head, the hand, &c., may the dimensions of the whole body be infallibly collected.—*Hakewell, Apology*, p. 100.

**Commolition. s.** [Lat. *molitio*, -onis = grinding, from *molo* = grind.] Grinding together. *Rare.*

Supply the use of teeth by commolition, grinding, and compressing of their proper aliment.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, b. iii. ch. xxii.

**Common. adj.** [Lat. *communis*.]

1. Belonging equally to more than

brute.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind.*

He who hath received damage, has, besides the right of punishment common to him with other men, a particular right to seek reparation.—*Locke.*

2. Having no definite possessor or owner.

Where no kindred are to be found, we see the possessions of a private man revert to the community, and so become again perfectly common, nor can any one have a property in them, otherwise than in other things common by nature.—*Locke.*

3. Public; general; serving the use of all.

He was advised by a parliament-man not to be strict in reading all the common prayer, but make some variation.—*J. Walton.*

I need not mention the old common shore of Rome, which ran from all parts of the town, with the current and violence of an ordinary river.—*Addison, Travels in Italy.*

4. Frequent; usual; ordinary.

There is an evil which I have seen ever up and down, and it is common among men. *Ecclesiastes*, vi. 1.

Neither is it strange that there should be mysteries in divinity, as well as in the commonest operations in nature. *Swift.*

5. With sense. Spontaneous or natural judgement of the world at large (which, as such, is general or approximately universal), as opposed to judgements founded on refined inferences. In such expressions as 'the common-sense philosophy,' and 'common-sense view,' the combination is treated as a single term.

Many who allow the use of systematic principles in other things are accustomed to cry up common-sense as the sufficient and only safe guide in reasoning. Now by common-sense is meant, I apprehend, (when the term is used with any distinct meaning,) an exercise of the judgment unaided by any art or system of rules; such an exercise as we must necessarily employ in numberless cases of daily occurrence; in which, having no established principles to guide us, no line of procedure, as it were, distinctly chalked out,—we must needs act on the best extemporaneous conjectures we can form. He who is eminently skilful in doing this, is said to possess a superior degree of common-sense. But that common-sense is only our second-best guide, that the rules of art, if judiciously framed, are always desirable when they can be had, is an assertion, for the truth of which I may appeal to the testimony of mankind in general; which is so much the more valuable, inasmuch as it may be accounted the testimony of adversaries. For the generality have a strong predilection in favour of common-sense, except in those points in which they respectively



possess the knowledge of a system of rules; but in these points they differ any one who trusts to unaided *commun-sense*. A sailor, e.g., will perhaps despise the pretensions of medical men, and prefer treating a disease by *commun-sense*; but he would ridicule the proposal of navigating a ship by *commun-sense*, without regard to the maxims of nautical art. . . . And the induction might be extended to every department of practice. Since, therefore, each gives the preference to unaided *commun-sense* only in those cases where he himself has nothing else to trust to, and invariably resorts to the rules of art, wherever he possesses the knowledge of them, it is plain that mankind universally bear their testimony, though unconsciously and often unwillingly, to the preferences of systematic knowledge to conjectural judgments.—*Whately, Elements of Logic*, prof.

6. Vulgar; mean; not distinguished by any excellence; often seen; easy to be had; of little value; not rare; not scarce.

Or as the man whom princes do advance  
Upon their gracious mercy-went to sit,  
Doth *common* things, of course and circumstance,  
To the reports of *common* men commit.

*Sir J. Davies.*

7. Of no rank; mean; without birth or descent.

Look, as I blow this feather from my face,  
And as the air blows it to me again,  
Such is the lightness of *you common* men.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. iii. 1.*

*Flying bullets now,*

To execute his rage, appear too slow;  
They miss or sweep but *common* souls away.  
For such a loss Othman his life must pay.

*Waller.*

8. Applied to a woman it has a bad sense, the combination denoting a prostitute.

'Tis a strange thing, the impudence of some women!  
Was the word of a dune, who herself was *common*.  
*Sir R. L. Estrange.*

Hipparchus was going to marry a *common* woman,  
but consulted Philander upon the occasion. *Speculator*, no. 375.

9. In *Logic*. Applied to terms, or names, in opposition to Individual, Singular, or Proper.

*Common-terms*, therefore, are called 'predicables,' (viz. affirmatively-predicable,) from their capability of being affirmed of others: a singular-term, on the contrary, may be the subject of a proposition, but never the predicate, unless it be of a negative proposition; (as, e.g., the first-born of Isaac was not Jacob); or, unless the subject and predicate be only two expressions for the same individual object; as in some of the above instances. — *Whately, Elements of Logic*, b. i. § 6.

10. In Grammar. Applied, according to Johnson,

a. To Verbs; his words being:

'Such verbs as signify both action and passion are called *common*, as *despisor*, *I despise*, or *am despised*.'

This power, if not originally rare and exceptional, is now obsolete; its usual application being

b. To Nouns, i.e. to such as are either Masculine or Feminine as the case may be.

With words of this kind, the object to which they apply must be either male or female in the way of sex, whilst, in the way of grammar, its inflection must be indifferent: i.e. it must not be declined in a manner either exclusively masculine or exclusively feminine.

When combined with an Adjective or a Pronoun, and that in a language where the parts of speech have a well-marked distinction of gender, the *common* character of the Substantive is very apparent. This is the case in Latin, where *hic parens* denotes the father, *hec parens* the mother. The propriety, however, of the term is limited to the singular number. With *parentes* = parents, combined with an Adjective, though the objects denoted are of two sexes, the Adjective (or Pronoun) which applies to them has, from the nature of the case, only one form.

This shows that the meaning of the word *Common* is logical, rather than formal; and that it applies to the object rather than to the name. Neither in Pronouns nor in

Adjectives is there any such thing as a *common* inflection; i.e. a series of terminations separate from those of the Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter genders. That there is nothing of the kind in Substantives has been already stated.

Hence, the word under notice, as applied to gender, has been objected to, even as a term in the Latin language. In our own the objections to it are stronger. In English, words like *he* and *she* supply the only combinations in which there is a concord of gender at all: as, '*He* is a parent,' when speaking of a father; '*She* is a parent,' when speaking of a mother.

The term, however, is useful in general grammar; the cases to which it is restricted being those where there is one form for the Neuter and another for the Masculine and Feminine taken together; one form (roughly speaking) for things, and one for persons. Such is the case in the Danish and Swedish, where the words for husband and wife are of the same gender; this gender being one out of two, the other being a decided Neuter.

Even in English we have a true instance of a common gender in the word *who*, applied to men and women indifferently, as opposed to *what*, restricted to things; and which, along with *that* and *it*, is the only true neuter in our language.

*Out of the common*. Uncommon; extraordinary; generally suggesting approbation, i.e. difference in the way of excellence rather than defect. The use of the article *the* suggests that the construction is that of a substantive. It is probable, however, that the phrase is short for '*out of the common run or order*.'

*Common*. s. Anything pertaining to land (as the right of pasturage, fishing, turbarry, or forest), equally and prescriptively enjoyed by many persons; especially, a piece of open ground so used.

Like to the empty ass, to shake his ears,  
And graze in *common*.

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar, iv. 1.*

Is not the separate property of a thing the great cause of its endearment? Does any one respect a *common* as much as he does his garden? — *South.*

In the following phrases the construction is that of a substantive governed by a preposition, the result being a combination which is equivalent in sense to an adverb, though not itself adverbial in the way of grammar.

*In common*.

a. Equally to be participated by a certain number.

By making an explicit consent of every commoner necessary to any appropriation to himself any part of what is given *in common*, children or servants could not cut the meat which their father or master had provided for them *in common*, without assigning to every one his peculiar part. — *Locke.*

Equally with another; indiscriminately.

In a work of this nature it is impossible to avoid puerilities, let having that *in common* with dictionaries, and books of antiquities. *Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures.*

c. In Law.

Estates may be held in four different ways; in severalty, in joint tenancy, in copartnership, and *in common*. — *Sir W. Blackst.*

Tenants *in common* are such as hold by several and distinct titles, but by unity of possession. — *Id.*

*Common*. adv. Commonly; ordinarily.

I am more than *common* tall.

*Shakespeare, As you like it, i. 3.*

*Common*. r. n. Have a joint right with others in some common ground; share together in general. *Rare.*

In those places it is probable they not only lived, but also *commoned* together upon such provisions

as were provided for them at the direction of their president. *Whately, Schools of the Prophets, Sermon, Oxford, 1721, p. 13.*

*Common-council*. s. [two words.] Body of individuals in a city or corporate town, empowered to make bylaws for its government.

The city of London led the way. Within thirty-six hours after the association had been published under the direction of the speaker, it was subscribed by the lord mayor, by the aldermen, and by almost all the members of the *common council*. — *Macculay, History of England*, ch. xxi.

*Commoncounsellman*. s. Member of the court of common-council: (the logical division of the elements in this word is *commoncouncil-man*, though the usual pronunciation is *common-counsellman*. See *Commonplacebook*).

I, who am no *common-council-man*,

Knew injuries of that dark nature done.

*R. Jonson, Mortimer's Fall.*

*Commonable*. adj. Held, or capable of being held, in common; free of, or allowed to be turned out on, a common.

Much good land might be gained from forests and chases, and from other *commonable* places, so as there be care taken that the poor *commoners* have no injury. — *Bacon, Advice to Villars.*

*Commonable* beasts are beasts of the plough, or such as manure the ground. — *Sir W. Blackstone.*

*Common apportionment* is where the owner of land has a right to put in other beasts, besides such as are generally *commonable*, as hogs, goats, and the like. — *Id.*

*Commonage*. s. Right of feeding on a common; joint right of using anything in common with others.

They have wronged poor people of their *commonage*, which of right belonged to them. — *Fulter, Holy State*, p. 246.

*Commonalty*. s. [Fr. *communauté*.]

1. Common people; people of the lower rank.

There is in every state, as we know, two portions of subjects, the nobles and the *commonalty*. — *Bacon, Essay*, 16.

All gentlemen are almost obliged to it; and I know no reason we should give that advantage to the *commonalty* of England, to be foremost in brave actions. — *Dryden, Preface to Annus Mirabilis.*

2. Bulk of mankind.

I myself too will use the secret acknowledgment of the *commonalty* bearing record of the God of gods. *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. iii.

*Commoner*. s.

1. One of the common people; person of low rank or mean condition.

Don't not  
The *commoners*, for whom we stand, but they  
Upon their ancient names, will forget.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 1.

His great men durst not pay their court to him,  
(ill he had satiated his thirst of blood by the death  
of some of his loyal *commoners*. — *Addison, Freeholder*.

2. Englishman neither sovereign nor member of the House of Lords.

Here comes the king's constable,

And with him a right worshipful *commoner*.

My good friend, master Giffard.

*R. Jonson, The Devil is an Ass.*

This *commoner* has worth and parts:

Is prais'd for arms, or lov'd for arts:

His head aches for a coronet;

And who is bless'd that is not great? — *Prior.*

On one side it encourages the *commoners* to be

unobsequiously mean, and the noble to be unobsequiously

arrogant. — *Thackeray, Book of Snobs*, ch. iii.

3. Member of the House of Commons. *Obsolete.*

There is hardly a greater difference between two

things than there is between a representing *commoner*

in his public calling, and the same person in

common life. — *Swift.*

4. One who has a joint right in common ground

(For example see first extract under *Commonable*).

5. Student of the second rank at the university of Oxford; one who eats at the common table.

About forty years since, forty pounds per annum

for a *commoner*, (or pensioner, as the term is at

Cambridge), and eighty pounds per annum for a

fellow-commoner, was looked on as a sufficient

maintenance. — *Life of Dr. Prideaux, Letter to Lord*

*Townsend in 1715.*



6. Prostitute. *Obsolete.*

Behold this ring,  
Whose high respect and rich validity  
Did lack a parallel; yet for all that,  
He gave it to a commoner of the camp.  
*Shakespeare, A's well that ends well, v. 3.*

7. Partner; sharer in common. *Rare.*

Lewis would not leave them, that they might not  
leave him; but resolved to be a commoner with them  
in weal or woe; disdaining to be such a miser of  
his life, as not to spend it in a good cause in so  
good company. — *Fuller, History of the Holy War,*  
p. 190.

Communitive. *adj.* [Lat. *monere* = advise.]

Advising; warning. *Rare.*  
Whose cross was only commemorative, and *commu-*  
*nitive*, never pretended to be any way efficacious.  
— *Bishop Hall, Remains,* p. 14.

Commonly. *adv.* In a common manner.

1. Frequently; usually; ordinarily; for the most part.

This hand of yours requires  
Much castigation, exercise devout;  
For here's a strong and sweating devil here,  
That commonly rebels. — *Shakespeare, Othello,* iii. 4.  
A great disease may change the frame of the body,  
though, if it lives to recover strength, it commonly  
returns to its natural constitution. — *Sir W. Temple,*

2. Jointly; in a sociable manner.

The blessed angels to and fro descend  
From highest heaven in godsome compaign,  
And with great joy into that city wend,  
As commonly as friend does with his friend.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen, i. 10, 50.*

Commonness. *s.* Attribute suggested by Common.

1. Equal participation among many.

Nor can the commonness of the guilt obviate the  
censure, there being nothing more frequent than for  
men to accuse their own faults in other persons. —  
*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue.*

2. Frequent occurrence; frequency.

Blot out that maxim, 'res nolunt diu male admi-  
nistrari': the commonness makes me not know who  
is the author; but sure he must be some modern. —  
*Swift.*

Commonplace. *v. a.* Reduce to general heads. *Rare.*

I do not apprehend any difficulty in collecting  
and *commonplacing* an universal history from the  
historians. — *Ritton.*

Commonplace. *v. n.* Indulge in common-place arguments. *Rare.*

For the good that comes of particular and select  
committees and commissions, I need not *common-*  
*place*, for your majesty hath found the good of them.  
— *Bacon, To King James, Works,* vi. 251. (Ord MS.)

Commonplace. *s.* [translation of the Latin *locus communis*, a phrase in which *locus* (= place) is not to be considered in respect to its geographical import so much as in its relation to the Greek *τόπος* (= place), the basis of the adjective *τόπος*, whence Topic.] Memorandum; ordinary or common topic.

This being read both in his [Peter Martyr's] *com-*  
*munes*, and on the first to the Cornilians. —  
*Milton, Tetrachordon.*

While your highness is forming yourself for a  
throne, consider the laws as so many *commonplaces*  
in your study of the science of government. — *Sir W.*  
*Balcanquhall, To Prince Henry,* (Ord MS.)

Their *commonplaces*, in which almost the whole  
force of amplification consists, were drawn from the  
profit or honesty of the action as they regarded only  
this present state of duration. — *Dr. Pearce, Spec-*  
*tator,* no. 433. (Ord MS.)

For my own part, I must confess to bear a very  
singular respect to this animal [man], by whom I take  
human nature to be most admirably held forth, in  
all its qualities, as well as operations; and there-  
fore, whatever in my small reading occurs, concern-  
ing this our fellow-creature, I do never fail to set  
it down by way of *common-place*. — *Swift, On the*  
*mechanical Operations of the Spirit,* (Ord MS.)

The only thing an ordinary reader will be apt to  
discover in this his chief-d'œuvre, that is not of the  
faintest *commonplace*, is an occasional outbreak of  
the most ludicrous extravagance. — *Craik, History of*  
*English Literature,* ii. 253.

Used adjectively.

Every fool, who slatters away his whole time in  
nothing, utters some trite *commonplace* sentence,  
to prove the value and fitness of time. — *Lord*  
*Chamberlain, Letters,* (Ord MS.)  
He said that Bacon objected to Aristotle the  
grossness of his examples, and Davy now did pro-  
ceed to the same; both were wrong: for  
each of those philosophers wished to confine the  
attention of the mind in their works to the form of  
492.

reasoning only by which other truths might be es-  
tablished or elicited, and therefore the most trite  
and *common-place* examples were in fact the best.

Coterie, Table Talk.

Harvey (Gideon, not the discoverer of the circula-  
tion of the blood), however, professes to be quite  
a *common-place* philosopher. — *Craik, History of*  
*English Literature,* ii. 137.  
(See also under next entry.)

Commonplacebook. *s.* [two words, the logical division of the elements being *commonplace-book*, though the usual pronunciation is *common-placebook*. See Common-council.] Book in which things to be remembered are ranged under general heads.

I know some have a *common-place* against *com-*  
*mune-place-books*, and yet perchance will privately  
make use of what publicly they declaim against. A  
*common-place-book* contains many notions in gar-  
bison, whence the owner may draw out an army  
into the field on competent warning. — *Fuller, Holy*  
*State,* p. 163.

I turned to my *common-place-book*, and found his  
case under the word Coquette. — *Fuller,* no. 107.

Commons. *s.*

1. Vulgar; lower people; those who inherit no honours.

Little office  
The hateful commons will perform for us;  
Except, like curs, to tear us all in pieces.  
*Shakespeare, Richard II. ii. 2.*  
These three to kings and chiefs their scenes dis-  
play.  
The rest before the ignoble commons play.  
*Dryden, Fables.*

The gods of greater nations dwell around;  
And, on the right and left, the palace bound;  
The commons where they can: the nobler sort,  
With winding doors wide open, front the court. *Id.*

2. Lower house of parliament.

How now for mitigation of this bill  
Urg'd by the commons? Both his majesty  
incline to it or no? *Shakespeare, Henry V. i. 1.*  
In the house of commons many gentlemen, un-  
satisfied of his guilt, durst not condemn him. *King*  
*Charles.*

3. Food; fare; diet; allowance: (from meals eaten in common).

He painted himself of a dove-colour, and took his  
commons with the pigeons. — *Sir R. L'Estrange.*  
Meanwhile she quench'd her fury at the flood,  
And with a lenten sallow cool'd her blood:  
Their commons, though but coarse, were nothing  
want;  
Nor did their minds an equal banquet want.  
*Dryden.*

The doctor now obeys the summons,  
Likes both his company and commons. — *Swift.*

Short commons. Insufficient fare; stinted diet; small allowance.

Commonweal. *s.* Polity; body politic.

Two foundations bear up public societies; the  
one inclination, whereby all men desire sociable  
life; the other an order imposed upon, touching the  
manner of their union in living together: the latter  
is that which we call the law of a *commonweal*. —  
*Hooker.*

It was impossible to make a *commonweal* in Ire-  
land, without settling of all the estates and  
possessions throughout the kingdom. — *Sir J. Davies,*  
*Discourse on the State of Ireland.*

Such a prince,  
So kind a father of the commonweal,  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. iii. 1.*

Commonwealth. *s.* Government in which the supreme power is lodged in the people; republic.

Did he, or do yet any of them, imagine  
The gods would sleep to such a Stygian practice,  
Against that *commonwealth* which they have  
founded? — *B. Jonson.*

*Commonwealths* were nothing more, in their origi-  
nal, but free cities; though sometimes, by force of  
orders and discipline, they have extended themselves  
into mighty dominions. — *Sir W. Temple.*

Used both adjectively and as a compound in s (see Huntsman). One who favours a republican form of government: (espe- cially applied to the soldiers and politi- cians of the Great Rebellion).

Thomas Parnell was the son of a *commonwealths-*  
man of the same name, who, at the restoration, left  
Congleton in Cheshire, where the family had been  
established for several centuries. — *Johnson, Lives of*  
*the Poets, Parnell.*

Commonance, or Commonancy. *s.* Dwell- ing; habitation; abode; residence; stay; sojourn. *Obsolete.*

The very quality, carriage, and place of *commu-*  
*nance* of witnesses, is plainly and evidently set  
forth. — *Sir M. Hale.*

Six-and-twenty days we consumed in Shema,  
forced to so long commorancy by the merry duke.  
*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels*  
*into Africa and the Great Asia,* p. 134.

An archbishop, out of his diocese, becomes subject  
to the archbishop of the province where he has his  
abode and commorancy. — *Ayliffe, Parergon Juris*  
*Canonici.*

Commorant. *adj.* Resident; dwelling; in- habiting; sojourning. *Obsolete.*

Neither did we border upon heathenish nations,  
neither are any of them conversant with us, or *com-*  
*morant* among us. — *Conference at Hampton Court,*  
p. 74: 1603.

The abbot may demand and recover his monk,  
that is *commorant* and residing in another monas-  
tery. — *Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici.*

Commoration. *s.* [Lat. *commoratio*, -onis, from *moror* = delay, sojourn.] Sojourn; dwelling; association of men dwelling in the same place.

Was it that they met not with so fit an opportu-  
nity of his *commoration* amongst them? — *Bishop*  
*Hall, Elisha healing the Waters,* (Ord MS.)

Commoriant. *adj.* Dying at the same time. *Obsolete.*

To little may be added equal and common cap-  
stellations, the same compunct and *commoriant*  
fates and times; and then there is reason and nat-  
ural cause they might both die of like diseases and  
infirmary. — *Sir George Buck, History of King*  
*Richard III.* p. 86.

Commorse. *s.* [Lat. *morsum*, part. of *mordeo* = bite.] ? Sympathy. *Rare.*

And this is sure: though his offence be such,  
Yet doth calamity attract *commorse*.  
*Daniel, End Wars of York and Lancaster,* i. 46.

Some which saw the course  
(The better few whom passion made not blinde)  
Stood careful lookers-on with *commorse*.  
*Thid.* ii. 103. (Rich.)

Commotion. *s.* [Lat. *commotio*, -onis, from *moveo* = move.]

1. Disturbance.

Sacrilegious were offered when an earthquake hap-  
pened, that he would allay the *commotions* of the  
water, and put an end to the earthquake. *Wood-*  
*ward, Essay towards a Natural History of the*  
*Earth.*

2. Perturbation; disorder of mind; heat; violence; agitation.

Some strange *commotion*  
Is in his brain: he bites his lips, and starts.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iii. 2.*  
He could not debate anything without some *com-*  
*motion*, when the argument was not of moment. —  
*Lord Chamberlain.*

3. Tumult; disturbance; combustion; sedi- tion; public disorder; insurrection.

By flattery he hath won the common hearts;  
And when he'll please to make *commotion*,  
'Tis to be fear'd they all will follow him.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. iii. 1.*

When ye shall hear of wars and *commotions*, be  
not terrified. *Luke,* xxi. 0.

The blind consists of battles and a continual *com-*  
*motion*; the Odyssey in patience and wisdom.  
*Broomie, Notes on the Odyssey.*

Commotioner. *s.* One who causes commo- tions; disturber of the peace. *Rare.*

A dangerous *commotioner*, that in so great and  
populous a city as London is, could draw but these  
same two fellows. — *Bacon, Observations on a Libel*  
*in 1592.*

The people more regarding *commotioners* than  
commissioners, flocked together, as clouds cluster  
against a storm. — *Sir J. Heywood.*

Commotive. *adj.* Turbulent; disturbed. *Rare.*

The Lea's *commotive* and inconstant flowing.  
*Sylvestre, Du Borlas,* day 3, week 1. (Ord MS.)

Commové. *v. a.* [Lat. *commoveo*.] Dis- turb; agitate; put into a violent motion; unsettle. *Rare.*

Strait the sands,  
Commov'd around, in gathering eddies play.  
*Thomson, Seasons, Summer.*

A shrill tempestuous wind,  
Which doth disturb the mind,  
And like wild waves all our designs *commove*.  
*Drammond, Flowers of Stow,* no. 20. (Ord MS.)

Commune. *v. n.* [N.Fr. *communier*, from Lat. *com* and *moneo* = advise.] Converse; talk together; impart sentiments mutu- ally.

So long as Guyon with her communed,  
Unto the ground shewest her modest eye;  
And ever and anon with rowy red,  
The bashful blood her snowy cheeks did dye.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*  
I will commune with you of such things,  
That want no ears but yours.

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, iv. 3.*  
They would further open hostility, and resort  
unto him peacefully, that they might commune to-  
gether as friends. — *Sir J. Hayward.*

Idea, as ranked under names, are those that, for  
the most part, men reason of within themselves,  
and always those which they commune about with  
others. — *Locke.*

**Communicability.** *s.* Capability of being  
communicable; capability of being im-  
parted.

We must not look upon the divine nature as  
sterile, but rather acknowledge the fecundity and  
communicability of itself, upon which the creation  
of the world dependeth. — *Bishop Pearson, Exposition  
of the Creed, art. ii.*

**Communicable.** *adj.*

1. Capable of becoming the common posses-  
sion of more than one; capable of being  
imparted: (with *to*).

With eternal life is communicable unto all, it be-  
hoveth that the word of God be so likewise. —  
*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, b. v. § 20.*

Nor let thine own inventions hope  
Things not reveal'd, which th' invisible king,  
(only omniscient, both suppress'd in night,  
To none communicable in earth or heav'n.)

*Milton, Paradise Lost, vii. 124.*

2. Communicative; not selfish.

Be communicable with your friends. — *B. Jonson, Epicene.*

**Communicableness.** *s.* Attribute suggested  
by Communicable. *Rare.*

The office or function of a bishop was distinct  
from that of presbyters, notwithstanding the iden-  
tical communicableness of titles or name. — *Bishop  
Morton, Episcopacy asserted, p. 63.*

**Communicant.** *s.* One who participates, or  
is entitled to participate, in the sacrament,  
at the celebration of the Lord's Supper.

Communicants have ever used it; and we, by  
the form of the very utterance, do show we use it as  
communicants. — *Hooker.*

A constant frequenter of worship, and a never-  
failing monthly communicant. — *Bishop Atterbury, Sermons.*

The communicants knelt, stood, or sat, as they  
pleas'd; the chalice was the first cup which came to  
hand; and the clergyman wore surplice, coat, black  
gown, or their ordinary dress, just as they were  
Lutherans, Calvinists, Puritans, or nothing at all. —  
*Froude, History of England, Elizabeth, ch. viii.*

**Communicate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *communicare*,  
part. of *communica*.]

1. Impart to others what is in our own  
power; give to others as partakers; con-  
fer a joint possession; bestow.

I learned diligently, and do communicate wisdom  
liberally: I do not hide her riches. — *Wisdom, vii.  
13.*

Where God is worshipp'd, there he communicates  
his blessings and holy influences. — *Jeremy Taylor, Worthy Communicant.*

With *with*.

Common benefits are to be communicated with  
all, but peculiar benefits with choice. — *Bacon, Essays, vi.*

Charles the Hardy would communicate his secrets  
with none; and least of all, those secrets which  
troubled him most. — *Bacon.*

He communicated those thoughts only with the  
lord Digby, the lord Colepeper, and the chancellor  
— *Lord Clarendon, b. vii.*

A journey of much adventure, which, to show the  
strength of his privacy, had been before not commu-  
nicated with any other. — *Sir H. Walton.*

Dionede desired my company.

And still communicates his praise with me.

*Dryden, Fables.*

With *to*.

His majesty frankly promised, that he could not,  
in any degree, communicate to any person the mat-  
ter, before he had taken and communicated to them  
his own resolutions. — *Lord Clarendon.*

Those who speak in public are better heard  
when they discourse by a lively genius and ready  
memory, than when they read all they would com-  
municate to their hearers. — *Watts.*

2. Recognize as a member of a church. See  
**Excommunicate.** *Rare.*

When she [the church] can understand that such  
an excommunication is made, and the man is really re-  
formed, she can pronounce him pardoned, or, which

is all one, she may communicate him. — *Jeremy Tay-  
lor, Worthy Communicant, 316.* (Ord MS.)

Hypocrites are the worst of men, but most readily  
communicated. — *Ibid.* 327. (Ord MS.)

3. Share with another; participate. *Rare.*

To thousands that communicate our loss,  
*B. Jonson, Sejanus.*

**Communicate.** *v. n.*

1. Have something in common with an-  
other; join (i.e. have common points of  
contact); take, or give, a share in any-  
thing.

I cannot see reason enough to say that if any man  
sins by the using of these arts and their produc-  
tions, that the artist is partaker of the crime; be-  
cause he designing only to maintain himself, and to  
please the eyes and ears and youthful passions of  
others, may possibly not communicate in their sin  
who overtook their liberty and their sanity. — *Jeremy  
Taylor, Doctor Dribbation, (Ord MS.)*

The whole body is nothing but a system of such  
canals, which all communicate with one another,  
mediately or immediately. — *Arbuthnot, On the Na-  
ture and Choice of Aliments.*

2. Partake of the sacrament.

The primitive Christians communicated every day.  
— *Jeremy Taylor.*

**Communication.** *s.*

1. Act of imparting benefits or knowledge.

Both together serve completely for the reception  
and communication of learned knowledge. — *Holder,  
Elements of Speech.*

2. Common boundary or inlet; passage or  
means by which from one place there is  
a way without interruption to another.

The map shows the natural communication Provi-  
dence has formed between the rivers and lakes of  
a country at so great a distance from the sea. — *Ad-  
dison, Travels in Italy.*

The Euxine sea is conveniently situated for trade,  
by the communication it has both with Asia and  
Europe. — *Arbuthnot.*

3. Interchange of knowledge; good intelli-  
gence between several persons.

Secrets may be carried so far, as to stop the com-  
munication necessary among all who have the man-  
agement of affairs. — *Swift.*

4. Conference; conversation.

Abner had communication with the elders of Israel,  
saying, Ye sought for David in times past to be king  
over you: now then do it. — *2 Samuel, iii. 17.*

The chief end of language, in communication, being  
to be understood, words serve not for that end,  
when any word does not excite in the hearers the  
same idea which it stands for in the mind of the  
speaker. — *Locke.*

5. Participation of the sacrament.

All by communicating of one, become, as to that  
communication, one. — *Bishop Pearson, Exposition  
of the Creed, art. ix.*

6. In *Rhetoric.* See extract.

Communication, another secondary trope, takes  
place when a speaker or writer assumes his hearer  
or reader as a partner in his sentiments and dis-  
course, saying We, instead of I or Ye. This trope  
may be a sign of the writer's or speaker's modesty,  
and of the respect he bears to his readers or hearers.  
As this trope puts many for one, it may be con-  
sidered as a sort of synecdoche. — *Boettie, Elements of  
Moral Science, § 865.* (Ord MS.)

**Communicative.** *adj.* Indicating, or tend-  
ing to, community (in a good sense); in-  
clined to make advantages common; li-  
beral of benefits or knowledge.

We conceive them more than some envious and  
mercenary gardeners will thank us for; but they  
deserve not the name of that communicative and  
noble profession. — *Evelyn, Calendarium hortense.*

We have paid for our want of prudence, and de-  
termine for the future to be less communicative.  
— *Swift and Pope.*

**Communicatively.** *adv.* In the way of com-  
munication; with a common character; as  
that which is common to more objects than  
one.

If the reason this borrowed name, Angel, be  
equally collective and communicative to the whole  
in doing ministry of the place, then must the  
name be collectively and communicatively taken. —  
*Milton, Prose Works, 31.* (Ord MS.)

**Communicativeness.** *s.* Attribute sug-  
gested by Communicative.

That which I am to blame in you is, that your  
public common meetings, which should be, as at the  
table of the Lord, to eat a church-meal, a common  
Christian feast, are indeed much otherwise; none of  
that communicativeness and charity among you, as  
is required in such. — *Hammond, Paraphrase and  
Annotations on the New Testament, Acts, xi. 20.*

**Communicatory.** *adj.* Imparting knowledge

Serious, who is our companion, and fellow-labour-  
er, with whom the whole world by mutual com-  
mence of ennobled and communicatory letters,  
across together with us in one common society. —  
*Barrow, Discourse on the Unity of the Church.*

**Communio.** *f.* [Lat. *communio*, *chris.*]

1. Intercourse; fellowship; common posses-  
sion; participation of something in com-  
mon; interchange of transactions.

Consider, finally, the angels, as having with us  
that communion which the apostle to the Hebrews  
holdeth; and in regard whereof angels have not dis-  
dained to profess themselves our fellow servants. —  
*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, b. i. § 4.*

The Israelites had never any communion or affairs  
with the Ethiopians. — *Sir W. Raleigh, History of the  
World.*

Thou . . . so pleas'd,  
Can'st raise thy creature to what height thou wilt  
Of union, or communion, deity'd.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, viii. 420.*  
We maintain communion with God himself, and  
are made in the same degree partakers of the Divine  
nature. — *Folke.*

2. Common or public celebration of the Lord's  
Supper; participation in the sacrament:  
(often used adjectively).

They resolved, that the standing of the commu-  
nion table in all churches should be altered. — *Lord  
Clarendon.*

Terullian reporteth that the picture of Christ was  
engraved upon the communion cup. — *Peacham, On  
Drawing.*

The communion is appointed for every Sunday,  
only the Church has ordered that there shall be no  
communion except four (or three at least) commu-  
nicate with the priest. — *Hook, Church Dictionary,  
Communion.*

3. Common or public act.

Men began publicly to call on the name of the  
Lord; that is, they served and praised God by com-  
munion, and in publick manner. — *Sir W. Raleigh,  
History of the World.*

4. Union in the common worship of any  
church.

Barre communion with a good church can never  
alone make a good man; if it could, we should have  
no bad ones. — *South.*

Ingenuous men have lived and died in the commu-  
nion of that church. — *Bishop Stillingfleet.*

5. Religious community.

The extreme severity which the English church  
manifested to the most tyrannical of sovereigns  
and the bitter persecution it directed against all  
adverse communions, had together made Puritanism  
the representative and the symbol of democracy.  
— *Locky, Rationalism in Europe, ch. iv. pt. ii.*

**Communist.** *s.* One who is of the same  
communion with others.

Most of the scrupulosities of the non-commu-  
nionists may be resolved thereby. — *Dury, Epitaphary  
Discourse, p. 41: 1644.*

**Communism.** *s.* System of things in com-  
mon; doctrines relating to it. (Applicable to  
any question concerning possession and  
distribution of property, it generally has a  
special meaning according to the time and  
country in which it is used. At present,  
its most important application is in Russia,  
where it touches the relation of the serf  
stricted to the soil (*astrietus glebe*), and  
the soil to which he is astricted, engender-  
ing the doctrine that, as 'the serf belongs  
to the land, the land belongs to the serf';  
and this just now is probably its ordinary  
meaning, where nothing else suggests the  
contrary.)

In this state of things, however, the Slavenophiles  
of Poland ought to indulge no more in their empty  
boast that their country escaped the feudal system.  
At least, under the feudal system peasants easily  
became proprietors; and if the feudal system, with  
its variety of tenures, and its numerous social  
gradations, had existed in Poland, it would not be so  
easy as it is now to divide the country into two great  
classes, and to paralyze all national action by rais-  
ing up the lower, in the name of communism, against  
the upper, whenever it may venture to move in the  
name of patriotism. — *S. Edwards, The Polish Capti-  
vity, vol. i. ch. x.*

**Communist.** *s.* One who maintains the doc-  
trine or system of communism.

Zinks and the Taborites had wilder and loftier  
views: . . . there were among them, millenarians,  
communists. — *Milman, History of Latin Chris-  
tianity, b. xiii. ch. xi.*

**Communitistic.** *adj.* Pertaining to communism.

probably only one corner of the world where the question of limiting the hours of labor by law would be legally left to the votes of the workmen themselves. And every one would probably assume beforehand that, if so strange a mode of legislation existed anywhere, it would issue only in enactments of a purely communitistic kind.—*Saturday Review*, Oct. 8, 1864.

**Communism.** *s.* [N.Fr. *communité*.]

1. Commonwealth; body politic.

Not in a single person only, but in a *community* or multitude of men.—*Hammond, On Fundamentalists*.  
This parable may be aptly enough expounded of the laws that secure a civil *community*.—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.

It is not designed for her own use, but for the whole *community*.—*Addison, Guardian*.

He lives not for himself alone, but hath a regard in all his actions to the great *community*.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

2. Common possession; state contrary to property or appropriation.

Sit up and revel,  
Call all the great, the fair and spirited dames  
Of Rome about thee, and begin a fashion  
Of freedom and *community*.—*R. Johnson*.

The undivision of many in the *community* of name, or misapplication of the act of one unto the other, hath made some doubt thereof.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

This text is far from proving Adam sole proprietor, it is a confirmation of the original *community* of all things.—*Locke*.

These inscriptions also contain the Carpoeracion tenet of a *community* of women.—*Neumann, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. iv. § 1.

3. Common character.

The essential *community* of nature between *gase* growth and inorganic growth, is however, most clearly seen on observing that they both result in the same way.—*Herbert Spencer, Data of Biology*, § 43.

4. Frequency; commonness. *Rare*.

He was but, as the cuckoo is in June,  
Heard, not regarded; seen, but with such eyes,  
As, sick and blunted with *community*,  
Afford no extraordinary gaze.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I. iii. 2.*

**Communitability.** *s.* Capability of being commuted. See *Incommutability*.

When both are substantives, the *communitability* of terms of this kind (i.e. the predicates and subjects in particular affirmative propositions) is complete.—*Dr. R. G. Latham, Logic as applied to Language*.

**Commutable.** *adj.* Interchangeable.

But here the predicate and subject are not *commutable*.—*Whately, Elements of Logic*.

**Commutation.** *s.*

1. Same as Mutation; change; alteration; (the prefix *com-* being without significance). *Rare*.

An innocent nature could hate nothing that was innocent: in a word, so great is the *commutation*, that the soul then hated only that which now only it loves, i.e. sin.—*South, Sermons*.

2. Exchange; act of giving one thing for another: (prefix *significative*).

The whole universe is supported by giving and returning, by commerce and *commutation*.—*South, Sermons*.

According to the present temper of mankind, it is absolutely necessary that there be some method and means of *commutation*, as that of money.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.  
The use of money in the commerce and traffic of mankind, is that of saving the *commutation* of more bulky commodities.—*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

3. Equivalent, or approach to an equivalent (the term generally conveying the notion of getting rid of something especially burdensome); ransom: (prefix *significative*).

The law of God had allowed an evasion, that is, by way of *commutation* or redemption.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Commulative.** *adj.* Relative to exchange.

Justice, although it be but one entire virtue, yet is described in two kinds—one, named justice distributive, which is in distribution of honour, money, benefits, or other thing semibale: the other is called *commulative*, or by exchange.—*Sir T. Eliot, The Governour*, fol. 142.

*Commulative* justice requires that every man should have his own.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*, l. 7.

The *Essems*, like the Pythonesians, did not buy or sell among themselves, but each supplied the other's wants by a *commulative* bartering.—*T. Godwin, Moses and Aaron*, l. 12.

**Communitatively.** *adv.* In the way of exchange.

Be not stoically mistaken in the quality of sins—*communitatively* iniquous in the valuation of transgressions.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals*, li. 12.

**Commute.** *v. a.* [Lat. *commuto*.] Exchange; put one thing in the place of another; give or receive one thing for another.

This smart was *commuted* for shame.—*Hammond, Works*, iv. 518.

This will *commute* our tasks, exchange: these pleasant and gainful ones, which God assigns, for those uneasy and fruitless ones we impose on ourselves.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

Some *commute* swearing for whoring; as if forbearance of the one were a dispensation for the other.—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.

The term *commute* is now commonly used of the tax for which service of the shield was *commuted*.—*C. H. Peterson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxiv.

The utmost that could be obtained was that her sentence should be *commuted* from burning to beheading.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. v.

**Commute.** *v. n.* Effect a commutation; atone; bargain for exemption.

Those institutions which God designed for means to further men in holiness, they took upon as a privilege to serve instead of it, and to *commute* for it.—*South, Sermons*.

**Commütual.** *adj.* Mutual; reciprocal. *Rare*.

Love our hearts, and Hymen did our hands,  
Unite *commütual* in most sacred bands.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 2.

There, with *commütual* zeal, we both had strove  
In acts of dear benevolence and love;  
Brothers in peace, not rivals in command.

*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

**Compact.** *v. a.* [from Lat. *pango*.] Join together with firmness; unit closely; consolidate.

We see the world so *compact*, that each thing preserveth other things, and also itself.—*Hecker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. i. § 9.

Inform her full of my particular fears:  
And thereto add such reasons of your own,  
As may *compact* it more.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 4.

This disease is more dangerous as the solids are more strict and *compact*, and consequently more so as people are advanced in age.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

Now the bright sun *compact* the precious stone,  
Imparting radiant lustre, like his own.

*Sir R. Blackmore, Creation*.

**Compact.** *s.* [from Lat. *paetus*, connected with *pango*—] put together as a joiner or builder.] Structure; frame. *Obsolete*.

He was of a mean or low *compact*, but without disproportion and unevenness either in lineaments or parts.—*Sir G. Buck, History of King Richard III.*, p. 118.

**Compact.** *s.* [from Fr. *compacte*; from Lat. *paetus*, connected with *paetus*, part. of *paetus*—] make a bargain.] Contract; accord; agreement; mutual and settled appointment between two or more to do or to forbear something.

In the beginnings of speech there was an implicit *compact*, founded upon common consent, that such words, voices, or gestures should be signs whereby they would express their thoughts.—*South*.

With the accent on the last syllable.

I hope the king made peace with all of us;  
And the *compact* is firm and true in us.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, ii. 2.

**Compact.** *adj.* or *part.* [from Lat. *paetus*, part. of *paetus*—] make a bargain.] Forming a league with anyone.

Thou pernicious woman,  
*Compact* with her that's gone, think'st thou thy onths,

Though they would swear down each particular fact,  
Were testimonies?

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, v. 1.

**Compact.** ? *adj.* (or another form of *Compacted* part. of *Compact*, from Lat. *pango*). Made out of something.

If he, *compact* of jays, grow musical,  
We shall have shortly discord in the spheres.

*Shakespeare, As you like it*, li. 7.

Brightens his crest; a wandering fire,  
*Compact* of mienous vapour, which the night  
Combines, and the cold envious round,

Kindled through agitation to a flame.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 635.

In one hand Pan has a pipe of seven reeds, *compact* with wax together.—*Poachan*.

**Compact.** *adj.* [from Lat. *pango*.]

1. Firm; solid; close; dense; of firm texture.

Is not the density greater in free and open spaces, void of air and other grosser bodies, than within the pores of water, glass, crystal, gems, and other *compact* bodies?—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

Without attraction the discovered particles of the chaos could never convene into such great *compact* masses as the planets.—*Bentley*.

2. Brief and well connected.

Where a foreign tongue is elegant, expressive, close, and *compact*, we must study the utmost force of our language.—*Ellen, Dissertation on reading the Classics*.

**Compacted.** *part. adj.* Wrought together so as to be compact.

Nor are the nerves of his *compacted* strength  
Stretch'd and dissolv'd into unmanly length.

*Sir J. Denham*.

By what degrees this earth's *compacted* sphere  
Was harden'd, woods, and rocks, and towns to bear.

*Lord Bacon*.

**Compactly.** *adv.* In a compact manner; closely; compendiously.

'Tis an abstract of all volumes,

A pillar of all columns,

Fancy e'er rear'd to Wit, to be

The smallest god's epitome,

And so *compactly* express

All lovers' pleasing wretchedness.

*Loveless, Lucasta*, p. 80.

**Compactedness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by

*Compacted*; firmness; density.

Sticking or *compactness*, being natural to density, requires some excess of gravity in proportion to the density, or some other outward violence, to break it.—*Sir K. Digby, Treatise on the Nature of Bodies*.

These atoms are supposed infrangible, extremely *compact*, and hard, which *co-compactness* and hardness is a demonstration, that nothing could be produced by them.—*Chagne*.

**Compaction.** *s.* Packing or joining together.

It has been framed by nature to be moved by all its parts to its *compaction* and cohesion.—*Plutarch, Morals*, iv. 141. (Ord MS.)

Knowledge reduced into exact methods have a show of strength, in that each part seemeth to support and sustain the other; but this is more satisfactory than substantial; like unto buildings which stand by architecture and *compaction*, which are more subject to ruin than those that are built more strong in their several parts, though less *compact*.—*Bacon*. (Ord MS.)

**Compactly.** *adv.* In a compact manner; closely; densely; with neat joining; with good compacture.

You have put all this together most *compactly*.—*Lamb, Letter to Barton*.

**Compactness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by *Compact*; firmness; closeness; density.

Impudency or sparkling found in many kinds, is not discoverable in this, for it cometh short of their *compactness* and durity.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

The best lime mortar will not have attained its utmost *compactness*, till fourscore years after it has been employed in building. This is one reason why in demolishing ancient fabrics, it is easier to break the stone than the mortar.—*Boyle*.

The rest, by reason of the *compactness* of terrestrial matter, cannot make its way to wells.—*H. Woodward*.

**Compacture.** *s.* Structure; manner in which anything is joined together; compagination. *Rare*.

And over it a fair portcullis long,  
Which to the gate directly did incline,  
With comely compass and *compacture* strong.

Neither unseemly short, nor yet exceeding long.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

The first whereof, of nature's substance wrought,  
Is trained movable by art divine,  
Stirring the whole *compacture* of the rest.

*Brewer, Lingua*, iii. 4.

**Compäge, or Compágenes.** *s.* [Lat. *compages*.]

Putting together; framework. *Rare*.

The *compäge* of all physical truth is not so closely joined, but opposition may find intrusion.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals*, li. 3.

[In the old Hebrew language, wherein the Scripture speaks, there is no one word to express the *compages* of the superior and inferior bodies, which we call mundus, but these two words, heaven and earth, joined to and put together.—*Med. Paraphrase and Exposition of the Epistle of St. Peter concerning Christ's second Coming*, p. 11: 1612.

The organs in animal bodies are only a regular *compages* of pipes and vessels, for the fluids to pass through.—*Ray*.

**Compagnation**, *s.* [L. Lat. *compagnatio*, -onis.] Union; structure; junction; connection; confixture.

The intire or broken *compagnation* of the magnificent fabrick under it.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Companionable**, *adj.* Suited for company. *Rare.*

A wife he had of excellent beauty,  
And *companionable* and revelous was she.  
*Chaucer, Shipman's Tale.*

**Companionableness**, *s.* Attribute suggested by Companionable; quality of being a good companion; sociableness. *Rare.*

His eyes full of merry simplicity, his words of hearty *companionableness*.—*Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia*, b. ii.

**Companionable**, *adj.* Having the qualities which suit a person for company; sociable; maintaining friendly intercourse. *Rare.*

Towards his queen he was nothing uxorious, but *companionable* and respectful.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

**Companionableness**, *s.* Attribute suggested by Companionable; sociableness. *Rare.*

His retiredness was for prayer, his *companionableness* was for preaching. *Bishop Hall, Meditations*, b. iv.

**Compánion**, *s.* [see Company, *s.*]

1. One with whom a man frequently converses, or with whom he shares his hours of relaxation: (differing from *friend*, as *acquaintance* from *confidence*).

With anxious doubts, with raging passions torn,  
No sweet *companion* near with whom to mourn.  
*Prior.*

A *companion* is one with whom we share our bread, a messmate.—*Archbishop Tench, Lectures on the Study of Words*, lect. vii.

2. Partner; associate; counterpart; match. Epaphroditi, my brother and *companion* in labour, and fellow-soldier.—*Philemon*, ii. 25.

With of.

Bereav'd of happiness thou may'st partake  
His punishment, eternal misery;  
Which would be all his solace and revenge,  
Thou once to gain *companion* of his woe.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 903.

3. Term of contempt connected with parasite or hanger-on.

I scorn you, scurvy *companion*! What? you poor, base, rascally, cheating, lack-linen mate: away you mouldy rogue, away.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* ii. 4.

It gives boldness to every petty *companion* to spread rumours in his defamation, where I cannot be present.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Essays*.

**Companionable**, *adj.* Fit for good-fellowship; social; agreeable.

His very words and looks . . . did so work upon the affections of his hearers, as melted and moulded them into a *companionable* sadness. *J. Walton, Life of Donne.*

He had a more *companionable* wit, and swayed more among the good fellows. *Lord Clarendon, History of the Grand Rebellion*, b. viii.

**Companionableness**, *s.* Attribute suggested by Companionable.

This is one of the alderman's firm, who lives companionably with his children: and this *companionableness* of theirs may well be looked upon as one principal introduction of the mischief of which we complain.—*Lord Clarendon, Tracts*, 292. (Ord MS.)

**Companionably**, *adv.* In a companionable manner.

Men must have somewhat else than wrinkles to find reverence for my part, I keep good quarter with the youth, and live *companionably* with my children. *Lord Clarendon, Tracts*, 289. (Ord MS.)

**Companionship**, *s.* Company; train; fellowship; association.

Alcibiades, and some twenty horse,  
All of *companionship*.  
*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, i. 1.

If it be honour in your wars, to seem  
The same you are not, which, for your best ends,  
You call your policy; how is it less, or worse,  
That it shall hold *companionship* in peace  
With honour as in war? *Id., Coriolanus*, iii. 2.

**Company**, *s.* [Fr. *compagnie*; from L. Lat. *compagnum* from *con* and *pauis*—bread.]

1. Persons assembled together, body of men; persons assembled for the entertainment of each other, assembly of pleasure; persons considered as assembled for conver-

sation, or as capable of conversation and mutual entertainment.

Honest company, I thank you all,  
That have behold me give away myself  
To this most patient, sweet, and virtuous wife.

*Shakespeare, Twelfth of the Night*, iii. 2.  
A crowd is not *company*, and fives are but a gallery of pictures, where there is no love.—*Bacon, Essays*, 24.

Monsieur Zullehem came to me among the rest of the *company* of the town.—*Sir W. Temple, Knowledge of men and manners, the freedom of habits, and conversation with the best company of both sexes, is necessary.*—*Dryden.*

2. Number of persons united for the execution or performance of anything; band; partnership; corporation.

Shakespeare was an actor, when there were seven *companies* of players in the town together. *De Witt.*  
This emperor seems to have been the first who incorporated the several trades of Rome into *companies*, with their particular privileges.—*A. Routh, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures.*

3. Subdivision of a regiment of foot; so many as are under one captain.

Every captain brought with him thrice so many in his *company* as was expected.—*Knollys, History of the Turks.*

4. State of a communion; act of accompanying; conversation; fellowship.

It is more pleasant to enjoy the *company* of him that can speak such words, than by such words to be persuaded to follow solitariness. *Sir P. Sidney.*

Nor will I wretched thee  
In death forsake, but keep thee *company*.  
*Dryden, Fables.*

Abdallah grew by degrees so enamoured of her conversation, that he did not think he lived when he was not in *company* with his beloved Balsora.—*Guardian*, no. 167.

**Bear company**, *Accompany.*

But thinks, admitted to that equal sky,  
His faithful dog shall bear him *company*.  
*Pope, Essay on Man.*

**Keep company**, *Associate with.*

Why should he call her whore? Who keeps her *company*? *Shakespeare, Othello*, iv. 2.

These Indian wives are loving fools, and may do well to keep *company* with the Arias and Portias of old Rome.—*Dryden.*

**Company**, *v. a.* Accompany. *Rare.*

I am, sir,  
The soldier that did *company* these three.  
*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, v. 5.

Thus, through what path so'er of life we rove,  
Rage *companies* our hate, and grief our love. *Prior.*

**Company**, *v. n.*

1. Associate oneself, or keep company, with anyone. *Rare.*

I wrote to you not to *company* with fornicators.—*1 Corinthians*, v. 9.

2. Be a gay companion. *Obsolete.*

For there thou needs must learn to laugh, to lye,  
To face, to force, to seel, to *company*.  
*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale.*

3. Have commerce with one of another sex; keep company.

Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel: and they for ye *company* with you: but the daughter of Judah would not abide your wickedness. Now therefore tell me, under what tree didst thou take them *companying* together? *History of Sennacherib*, ver. 57.

Well may I think, as a great learned man, although merrily, writeth, that unless God had given a certain notable quantity of foolishness and forgetfulness to all women, after once they had assayed the pains and travails and danger of childbirth, they would never *company* with men again.—*Sir T. Smith, Oration for Queen Elizabeth's Marriage.*

**Companying**, *verb. abs.* Sexual commerce.

That in the time of their ordination, it be not so much as required of them to abstain from the lawful *companying* with their wives. *Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy*, p. 206.

**Comparable**, *adj.* Worthy to be compared; of equal regard; worthy to contend for preference.

This present world affordeth not any thing *comparable* unto the public duties of religion.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 4.

A man *comparable* with any of the captains of that age, an excellent soldier both by sea and land.—*Knollys, History of the Turks.*

There is no blessing of life *comparable* to the enjoyment of a discreet and virtuous friend.—*Addison, Spectator.*

**Comparably**, *adv.* In a manner or degree worthy to be compared.

There could no form for such a royal use be *comparably* imagined, like that of the foresaid nation.—*Sir H. Wotton, Elements of Architecture.*

**Compares**, *s.* Objects capable of being compared to each other: (as opposed to Disparates).

The second classis of metaphysical, or perhaps more properly logical particles, are those that owe their origine to the logic of the *comparative*; such as, *than*, *more*, *much*, &c. This *water* is as hot as that; this apple is greater or more great than that. *Bulgareo, Deaf and Dumb Man's Tutor*, p. 69.

**Comparative**, *adj.*

1. Estimated by comparison: (as opposed to positive, or absolute).

Thou wert dignified enough,  
E'en to the point of envy, if 'twere made  
Comparative for your virtues, to be stiled  
The under-handman of his realm.

The blossom is a positive good; although the remove of it, to give place to the fruit, be a comparative good. *Bacon.*

This bubble, by reason of its comparative levity to the fluid that incloses it, would necessarily ascend to the top. *Buldy.*

2. Having the power of comparing different things.

Beauty is not known by an eye or nose: it consists in a symmetry, and it is the comparative faculty which notes it.—*Glauville, Scipias Scientificæ.*

3. In Grammar. Applied to what, counting the Positive as the first, is called the second, degree of comparison, the Superlative being the third. It gives such forms as *wiser*, as compared with *wise* and *wisest*, in English; *superior*, as compared with *superior* and *superiorissimus*, in Latin; and *συνεπρότερος*, as compared with *σοφός* and *συνσοφότερος*, in Greek: meaning the same, i.e. *more wise*, as compared with *wise* and *most wise*.

As the degrees belong to Etymology, or the exhibition of the forms taken by single words, rather than to Syntax, or the rules for their combination, these last-named circumlocutions are no true *comparatives*, though often treated as such.

**Comparative**, *s.* (or *adj.* with degree understood). See preceding entry, 3.

When it the adjective is expressed with augmentation, or with reference to a less degree of the same, it is called the comparative; as *wiser*, greater. *Bishop Loxeth, Introduction to English Grammar.*

**Comparative**, *v.* One fond of making comparisons, or who makes himself, or is in reality, another's equal. *Obsolete.*

To laugh at gibing boys, and stand the push  
Of every beardless vain *comparative*.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* iii. 2.  
Gerald ever was

His full *comparative*.  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Four Plays in One.*

**Comparatively**, *adv.* In a state of comparison; according to estimate made by comparison; not positively.

The good or evil which is removed may be esteemed good or evil *comparatively*, and not positively or simply.—*Bacon.*

In this world whatever is called good is *comparatively* with other things of its kind, or with the evil mingled in its composition; so he is a good man that is better than men commonly are, or in whom the good qualities are more than the bad.—*Sir W. Temple.*

The vegetables being *comparatively* lighter than the ordinary terrestrial matter of the globe, subside last.—*Woodward.*

But how few, *comparatively*, are the instances of this wise application!—*Rogers.*

**Compare**, *v. a.* [see last extract.]

1. Make one thing the measure of another; estimate the relative goodness or badness, or other qualities, of any one thing, by observing how it differs from something else; liken; parallel.

I will hear Brutus speak.—  
I will hear Cassius, and compare their reasons.

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, iii. 2.  
They measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.—*2 Corinthians*, x. 12.

No man can think it grievous who considers the pleasure and sweetness of love, and the glorious victory of overcoming evil with good; and then compares these with the restless torment and perpetual tumult of a malicious and revengeful spirit. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

He that has got the ideas of numbers, and hath taken the pains to compare one, two, and three to six, cannot choose but know they are equal. — *Locke*.

With to.

Solon compared the people unto the sea, and orators and counsellors to the winds; for that the sea would be calm and quiet, if the winds did not trouble it. — *Dæcon, Apophthegma*.

With with.

Black Macbeth  
Will seem as pure as snow; and the poor state  
Esteem him as a lamb, being compar'd  
With my conflictless harms.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth, iv. 3.*  
As when Earth's son Antæus, (to compare  
Small things with greatest,) in Træssa strove  
With Jove's Alcides, and, oft foild, still rose.

*Milton, Paradise Regain'd, iv. 563.*  
If he compares this translation with the original,  
he will find that the three first stanzas are rendered  
almost word for word. — *Addison, Spectator*.

2. Get; procure.

But both from back and belly, still did spare  
To fill his bugs, and richness to compare.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, i. 4. 28.*  
[Compare. Latin, *comparare*, to couple things together  
for judgement, from *compar*, equal, and that from  
*com* and *par*, like, equal, a pair. But the meaning  
might equally be derived from the original sense of  
the verb *parare*, which seems to be to push for-  
wards. Thus the simple *parare* is to push forwards,  
to get ready to *pro- parare*, to push apart, to separate;  
*com- parare*, to push together, to bring into compar-  
ison, or to prepare, to accumulate. — *Wedgwood,*  
*Dictionary of English Etymology.*]

Compare. v. n. Vic.

And, with her beautie, hountie did compare,  
Whether of them in her should have the greatest  
share.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen, iv. 3. 39.*  
As no culture or graffer will exalt the French  
wines to compare with the wines of Greece, Canaries,  
and Montebello; so neither will the elder of Broom-  
yard and Leckie's chapel, in the small county of  
Hereford. — *Transactions of the Royal Society, i. 144.*  
(Ord MS.)

He car'd in ivory a mind so fair,  
As nature could not with his art compare. — *Dryden*.

Compáre. s. [for accent see Convex.]

Comparison.

True swans in love shall in the world to come  
Approve their truths by Troilus; when their rhymes,  
Full of protest, and oath, and big compare,  
Want similes.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida, iii. 2.*  
Beyond compare the Son of God was seen  
Most glorious. — *Milton, Paradise Lost, iii. 138.*

• There I the rarest things have seen,  
Oh, things without compare. — *Sir J. Suckling*.  
As their small gallies may not hold compare  
With our tall ships.

Compárer. s. One who compares. *Rare*.

It was the compárer's purpose to discover Mr.  
Whitefield's enthusiasm. — *Bishop Lavington, Rho-  
thanism of the Methodists and Papists compared*.

Compáring. verbal abs. Comparison.

In the comparings, we maye not looke that all  
should answer in equalitie. — *Archbishop Cramer,*  
*To Bishop Gardiner, p. 409.*

Compárison. s. Act of comparing; state

of, being compared; comparative esti-  
mate; proportion; simile; illustration.

Loth I am to compare these things together (gam-  
ing and shooting), and yet I do it not because there  
is any comparison at all betwixt them, but thereby  
a man shall see how good the one is, how evil the  
other. — *Ascham, The Scholemaster, p. 82.* (Ord MS.)

Natalis Comes, comparing his parts with those of  
a man, reckons by equal among them, which the  
much more like those of a lion: easy it is to drive  
on the comparisn too far, to make it good. — *Greville,*  
*Maxims*.

Our author saves me the comparison with tragedy;  
for he says, that herein he is to imitate the tragick  
poet. — *Dryden*.

If we will rightly estimate what we call good  
and evil, we shall find it lies much in comparison. —  
*Locke*.

Objects near our view are apt to be thought greater  
than those of a larger size that are more remote;  
and so it is with pleasure and pain: the present is  
apt to carry it, and those at a distance have the dis-  
advantage in the comparison. — *Id.*

If men would live as religious requires, the world  
would be a most lovely and desirable place in com-  
parison of what now it is. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

One can scarce imagine how so plentiful a soil  
should become so miserably unpeopled, in compa-  
rison of what it once was. — *Addison, Travels in Italy*.

Compárt. s. Member; element; part.  
*Rare*.

What a continual hell must this create in the soul,  
to be perpetually worried with so many black and  
ruid passions; to have all its inferior parts and  
affections, like those of the monster Scylla, whom  
the poets talk of as so many dogs, continually bark-  
ing and snarling at one another, and yet remain un-  
separable, as being compárts of the same substance.  
*Scott, Practical Discoveries, xxii.*

Compártiment. s. Division of a picture or  
design. *Rare*.

The circumference is divided into twelve com-  
partments, each containing a complete picture. —  
*Pope*.

Elizabeth on a compártiment  
Of gold in byssos was writ, and hung askew  
Upon her head. — *Prele, Honour of the*  
*Garter: 1603.* (Nares by H. and W.)

Compárting. s. Divide; mark out a general  
design into its various parts and subdivi-  
sions. *Rare*.

I make haste to the casting and compárting of the  
whole work. — *Sir H. Wotton, Elements of Archi-  
tecture*.

Compártition. s. Act of comparing or di-  
viding; part marked off. *Rare*.

I will come to the compártition, by which the  
authors of this art understand a kneecap and use-  
ful distribution of the whole ground plot, both for  
rooms of office and entertainment. — *Sir H. Wotton,*  
*Elements of Architecture*.

Their temples and amphitheatres needed no com-  
pártitions. — *Id.*

Compártment. s. Division; separate part  
of a design.

The square will make you ready for all manner of  
compártments, lanes, pedestals, and buildings. —  
*Prædant, Compendium Gæticum*.

Compártner. s. Same as Copartner.

It is part of the honour and worship due unto  
God, to accept of no compártner with him. — *Bishop*  
*Pearson, Exposition of the Creed, art. i.*

Compápass. v. a. [Lat. *pápassus* = footstep, pace.]

1. Walk round anything.

I come, said he, from compassing the earth,  
Their travels seen who spring from human birth.

*G. Southey, Paraphrase of the Book of Job, p. 1.*  
Old Chorinus compass'd thrice the crew,  
And dipp'd an olive branch in holy dew,

Which thrice he sprinkled round.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

2. Encircle; environ; surround; enclose.

I see thee compass'd with thy kingdom's peers.  
That speak my salutation in their minds.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth, v. 7.*  
To dare that death, I will approach yet higher;  
Thus, wert thou compassed with circling fire.

With about.

Now all the blessings  
Of a glad father compass thee about!

*Shakespeare, Tempest, v. 1.*  
The shady trees cover him with their shadow: the  
willows of the brook compass him about. — *Job, xl. 22.*

With round, around, or round about.

Thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and  
compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side.

— *Luke, xix. 43.*  
A darksome way,  
That deep descended through the hollow ground,  
And was with dread and horror compass'd around.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*  
Observe the crowds that compass him around.  
*Dryden, Virgil*.

3. Beleaguer; besiege; block: (with in).

And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is  
come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid  
wait for him all night in the gate of the city.

*Judges, xvi. 2.*  
4. Obtain; procure; attain; have in the  
power; in Law, take measures prepara-  
tory to anything (as, 'To compass the  
death of the king').

That which by wisdom he saw to be requisite for  
that people, was by as great wisdom compassed. —  
*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, preface.*

His master being one of great regard,  
In court to compass any suit not hard.

*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale.*  
If I can check my erring love, I will;  
If not, to compass her I'll use my skill.

*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona, ii. 4.*  
How can you hope to compass your designs,  
And not dissemble them? — *Sir J. Denham, Sophy*.

He had a mind to make himself master of Wey-  
mouth, if he could compass it without engaging his  
army before it. — *Lord Clarendon*.

The church of Rome craveth titular patriarchs of  
Constantinople and Alexandria; so loth is the pope  
to lose the remembrance of any title that he had  
once compassed. — *Brerewood*.

Invention is the first part, and absolutely neces-  
sary to them both; yet no file ever was, or ever can  
be given, how to compass it. — *Dryden, Translation*  
*of Du Fresnoy's Art of Painting*.

The knowledge of what is good and what is evil,  
what ought and what ought not to be done, is a  
thing too large to be compassed, and too hard to be  
mastered, without brains and study, and con-  
templation. — *South*.

In every work regard the writer's end,  
Since none can compass more than they intend.

*Pope.*  
Compápass. s. [Fr. *compas*; from Lat. *con* and  
*pápassus* = pace.]

1. Circle; round.

This day I breathed first; time is come round;  
And where I did begin, there shall I end;  
My life is run its compass.

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar, v. 3.*

2. Extent; reach; grasp.

O, Juliet, I already know thy grief;  
It strains me past the compass of my wits.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, iv. 1.*  
That which is out of the compass of any man's  
power, is to that man impossible. — *South, Sermons*.

How few there are may be justly bewailed, the  
compass of their extending but from the time of  
Hippocrates to that of Marcus Antoninus. — *Sir W.*  
*Temple*.

Animals in their generation are wiser than the  
sons of men; but their wisdom is confined to a few  
particulars, and lies in a very narrow compass. —  
*Addison, Spectator*.

This author hath tried the force and compass of  
our language with much success. — *Swift*.

3. Space; room; limits (either of time or  
space).

No less than the compass of twelve books is taken  
up in these. — *Pope, Essay on Homer's Battles*.

The English are good confederates in an enterprise  
which may be dispatched in a short compass of time.  
— *Addison, Freeholder*.

You have heard what hath been here done for the  
poor by the five hospitals and the workhouse, within  
the compass of one year, and towards the end of a  
long, expensive war. — *Bishop Ashmole*.

4. Enclosure; circumference.

And the mount Parnassus,  
Th' imperial palace, compass huge and high  
The structure. — *Milton, Paradise Regain'd, iv. 51.*

Old Rome from such a race deriv'd her birth,  
Which now on seven high hills triumphant reigns,  
And in that compass all the world contains.

*Dryden, Virgil's Georgicks, ii.*

5. Due limits; range: (with within, out of,  
or out of all).

Certain it is, that in two hundred years before (I  
speak within compass) no such commission had  
been executed, in either of these promises. — *Sir J.*  
*Jurich, Discourse on the State of Ireland*.

Nothing is likelier to keep a man within compass  
than the having constantly before his eyes the state  
of his affairs, in a regular course of account. — *Locke*.

6. Power of the voice to express the notes of  
music.

You would sound me from my lowest note to the  
top of my compass. — *Shakespeare, Hamlet, iii. 2.*

From harmony, from heavenly harmony,  
This universal frame began:

From harmony to harmony  
Through all the compass of the notes it ran,  
The diapason closing full in man. — *Dryden*.

7. Pair of Compasses.

To fix one foot of their compass wherever they  
think fit, and extend the other to such terrible  
lengths, without describing any circumference at  
all, is to leave us and ourselves in a very uncertain  
state. — *Swift*.

8. Instrument for indicating the relation of  
anything (especially a ship, in which the  
word is often preceded by *mariner's*) to the  
North Pole.

The breath of religion fills the sails, profit is the  
compass by which fictitious men steer their course. —  
*Eikon Basilike*.

Rude as their ships was navigation then;  
No useful compass or meridian known:  
Constant, they kept the land within their ken,  
And knew no North but when the pole-star shone.

*Dryden.*  
With equal force the tempest blows by turns,  
From every corner of the seamen's compass.

*Race, Jane Shore.*  
He that first discovered the use of the compass,  
did more for the supplying and increase of useful  
commodities than those who built workhouses. —  
*Locke*.

Fetch a compass. Depart from the right line;  
advance indirectly.

Thou shalt not go up; but fetch a compass behind  
them, and come upon them over against the mul-  
berry trees. — *2 Samuel, v. 23.*

And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium.—*Aols*, xviii, 13.

**Compasses**. *s.* in the plural only. Pair of compasses: (meaning two parts of the same instrument, not two different instruments). See Antipodes.

If they be two, they are two so,  
As still twin compasses are two:  
Thy soul, the first foot, makes no show  
To move: but doth, if th' other do.

*Donne.*

He took the golden compasses, prepar'd  
In God's eternal store, to circumscribe  
This universe, and all created things.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii, 225.

**Compassion**. *s.* Pity; commiseration; sorrow for the sufferings of others; sympathy; act of mercy (plural).

It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.—*Lamentations of Jeremiah*, iii, 22.

Show mercy and compassions every man to his brother.—*Zechariah*, vii, 9.  
Ye had compassion of me in my bonds.—*Hebrews*, x, 34.

Their angry hands  
My brothers hold, and vengeance these exact;  
This pleads compassion, and repents the fact.

*Dryden, Fables*.

The good-natured man is apt to be moved with compassion for those misfortunes or infirmities, which another would turn into ridicule.—*Adrian, Spectator*.

**Compassion**. *v. a.* Pity; compassionate; commiserate. *Rare*.

O heavens! can you hear a good man groan,  
And not relent, or not compassion him?  
*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, iv, 1.

Wisdom and worth are sacred names; rever'd,  
Where not embrac'd; applauded, deify'd;  
Why not compassion'd too?

*Young, Night Thoughts*, vii.

**Compassionable**. *adj.* Deserving of compassion. *Obsolete*.

The judge should tender the party's case as *compassionable*, and desire that he may be delivered from the evil threatening him.—*Barrow, Sermons*, i, 282.

**Compassionate**. *adj.*

1. Inclined to compassion; inclined to pity; merciful; tender; melting; soft; easily affected with sorrow by the misery of others.

My *compassionate* heart  
Will not permit mine eyes once to behold  
The thing, wherever it trembles by surprise.

*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, ii, 4.

North, that was not also tender and *compassionate*.—*North, Sermons*.

2. Exciting compassion; pitiable. *Rare*.

It boots thee not to be *compassionate*;  
After our sentence plaining comes too late.

*Shakespeare, Richard II*, i, 3.

Slavery, the most *compassionate* and miserable circumstance of life.—*Nelson, Practice of true Devotion*, p. 53.

3. Liable to the same affections with something else; sympathetic (of which it is the Latin equivalent). *Obsolete*.

I think this reason is nearest truth, that the nose is most *compassionate* with this part.—*Donne, Problems*, xi.

**Compassionate**. *v. a.* Commiserate. *Rhetorical*.

Experience layeth princes torn estates before their eyes, and withal persuades them to *compassionate* themselves.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

*Compassionate* my pains, and pities me!  
What is compassion, when 'tis void of love?

*Addison, Cato*.

**Compassionately**. *adv.* In a compassionate manner; mercifully; tenderly.

The fires were kindled to the rebuilding St. Paul's, and thought therefore to be the more severely imposed, and the less *compassionately* reduced and excused.—*Lord Clarendon*.

**Compassionate**. *adj.* Disposed to compassion. *Rare*.

Nor could he have permitted his *compassionate* nature to imagine it belonged to God's mercy to change its condition in those that are damned, from pain to happiness.—*Sir K. Dighy, Observations on Browne's Religio Medici*. (Ord MS.)

**mpaternity**. *s.* Relation of godfather to the person for whom he stands.

Conscribed, or *compaternity*, by the canon law, is a spiritual affinity; and a juror that was gossip to either of the parties might, in former times, have been challenged, as not indifferent by our law.—*Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland*.

**Compétible**. *adj.* [see Competible.]

Vol. I.

1. Suitable to; fit for; consistent with; not incongruous to.

The object of the will is such a good as is *compatible* to an intellectual nature.—*Sir M. Hale, Origin of a Manifold*.

2. Consistent; agreeable.

Our poets have joined together such qualities as are by nature the most *compatible*: valour with anger, meekness with piety, and prudence with dissimulation.—*Broome*.

**Compétent**. *adj.* Suffering together. *Rare*.

The same *compétent* and commiserant fates and times.—*Sir G. Buck, History of King Richard III*.

**Compatriot**. *s.* One of the same country.

The shipwrecked goods both of strangers and our own *compatriots*.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*, i, 4.

What is become of that charitable and Christian carriage of men towards one another, which God requires of us, and which was wont to be conspicuous amongst Christian *compatriots*?—*Id., Remarks*, p. 164.

Lest the same fate betide him [Maurine] as did the Marquis of Ancre, his *compatriot*.—*Howell, Letters*, iii, 17.

Clement VI., with his easy temper, was least likely to restrain that proverbial vice of the Popes, which has formed for itself a proper name—*Nepotism*. On his brothers, nephews, kindred, relatives, *compatriots*, were accumulated grants, benefices, promotions. One nephew, at the age of eighteen, was Notary of the Apostolic Court and Cardinal.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xii, ch. ix.

**Compatriot**. *adj.* Belonging to the same country.

Genius of ancient Greece! I join  
Thy name, thrice honour'd, with the immortal  
praise  
Of nature; while to my *compatriot* youth  
I point the high example of thy sons,  
And tune to Attick themes the British lyre.

*Alcock, Pleasures of Imagination*, i.

**Compeer**. *s.* [N.Fr. *compère*.] Equal; companion; colleague; associate.

With him there rode a gentle penderer  
Of Roumevall, his friend and his *compeer*.

*Chaucer, Canterbury Tales*, prologue.

It mattereth not now what he or his *compeer* taught.—*Bishop Montagu, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 63.

And him thus answer'd soon his bold *compeer*.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, i, 127.

*Scotus*.

That monarchs harness'd, to his chariot yok'd  
Base servitude, and his dethron'd *compeers*  
Lash'd furiously.

*Philips*.

With the *accent* on the first syllable.

March in, my noble *compeers*!  
*Beaumont and Fletcher, Scornful Lady*.

**Compeer**. *v. a.* Equal; match. *Rare*.

In his own price he doth exalt himself  
More than in your addition.—In my rights,  
By me invested, he *compeers* the best.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, v, 3.

**Compel**. *v. a.* [Lat. *compello* = drive together.]

1. Force to some act; oblige; constrain; necessitate; urge irresistibly.

You will *compel* me then to rend the will?  
*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, iii, 2.

The spinners, carders, fullers, *compell'd* by hunger  
And lack of other means, in desperate manner,  
During th' event to the teeth, are all in uproar.

*Id., Henry VIII*, i, 2.

He refus'd, and said, I will not eat: but his  
servants, together with the woman, *compell'd* him.  
—1 *Samuel*, xxvii, 23.

All these blessings could but enable, not *compel*  
us to be happy.—*Lord Clarendon*.

But first the lawless tyrant, who denies  
To know their God, or measures to regard,  
Must be *compell'd* by— and juden his dir

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii, 175.

Whole droves of minds are by the driving god  
*Compell'd* to drink the deep Lethan flood.

*Dryden*.

2. Overpower.

Our men secure, nor guards nor centries held,  
But easy sleep their weary limbs *compell'd*.

*Dryden*.

3. Gather together, and unite in a company.

Latinism.  
He to the town return'd,  
Attended by the chiefs who sought the field,  
Now friendly mix'd, and in one troop *compell'd*.

*Dryden*.

**Compellable**. *adj.* [badly formed from Lat. *pello* = drive, of which the derivatives should be in *i* (compellible); an error all the more important from the fact of there

being the word *compellor* (whence the Compellation of the next entry) = address, of which the derivatives are in *a*.] Capable of being compelled.

He doth it according to his will, not *compellable* in the proper acts thereof.—*Bishop Montagu, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 37.

Joint-tenants are *compellable* by writ of partition to divide their lands.—*Sir W. Blackstone*.

**Compellation**. *s.* Style of address; word of salutation; appellation. *Rare*.

Instead of mutual love, kind *compellations*, where and grief is heard, they fling stools at one another's heads. *Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, To the Reader.

Leaving the track of common address, to run up, and tread the air in metaphorical *compellations*, and many fond utterances better let alone.—*Milton, Apology for Smectymnus*.

The style best fitted for all persons on all occasions to use, is the *compellation* of father, which our Saviour first taught.—*Bishop Duppa, Rules and Helps of Devotion*.

The peculiar *compellation* of the kings in France, is by sire, which is nothing else but father.—*Sir W. Temple*.

**Compellatory**. *adj.* Having a compelling force; compulsory: (construction *post-positive*). *Rare*.

A strange sight—a king and a queen to be constrained by process *compellatory* to appear in any court, as common persons, within their own realm.—*Sir W. Cavendish, Life of Cardinal Wolsey*.

**Compeller**. *s.* One who compels, constrains, or forces another.

If it were done, what pleasure shall the compelled party have of the *compeller*? or what trust can the *compeller* have of the compelled?—*Sir T. Smith, Oration iv. Appendix to his Life*.

Lessening that due proportion, which should be maintained between the *compellers* and the compelled; the Turks rather think the Christians not now so strong as heretofore.—*Sir H. Blount, Voyage into the Levant*, p. 117.

**Compellingly**. *adv.* In a compelling, compulsive, or constraining manner.

She must declare it to be so; that is, probably, obscurely, peradventure, but not evidently, *compellingly*, necessarily.—*Jeremy Taylor, Book Presence of Christ in the Sacrament*, lect. ii, § 6. (Ord MS.)

**Compend**. *s.* Abridgement; summary; epitome; compendium (the commoner term).

The *compend* of it [the history] is this: that a little after five o'clock in the afternoon we took ship at Rotterdam, &c. *Letter, in Hale's Gold's Remains*, p. 143.

His memory the discourses, and abstract them into brief *compend*s.—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

**Compendiate**. *v. a.* Sum together; comprehend. *Rare*.

It concludeth in the last with that which concludeth and *compendieth* all blessing, peace upon Israel.—*Bishop King, Vitis Palatina*, p. 2: 1614.

**Compendious**. *adj.* In the way of a compendium.

They learned more *compendious* and expeditious ways, whereby they shortened their labours, and gained time.—*Woodward*.

**Compendiously**. *adv.* In a compendious manner; shortly; in a short method; summarily; in epitome.

By the apostles we have the substance of Christian belief *compendiously* drawn into few and short articles.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v.

The state or condition of matter, before the world was a-making, is *compendiously* expressed by the word *chaos*.—*Beauly*.

**Compendiousness**. *s.* Attribute suggested by Compendious; shortness; brevity; comprehension in a narrow compass.

If the inviting business and *compendiousness* of this assertion should so dazzle the eyes of the atheist.—*Beauly, Sermons*.

**Compendium**. *s.* [Lat.] Short cut; abridgement; summary.

After we are grown well acquainted with a short system or *compendium* of a science, which is written in the plainest and most simple manner, it is then proper to read a larger regular treatise on that subject.—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

**Compensate**. *v. a.* [Lat. *compensatus*, part. of *compensare* = make good, make up for.] Recompense; be equivalent to; counterbalance; counteravail.



The length of the night, and the dews thereof, do compensate the heat of the day.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

The pleasures of life do not compensate the miseries.—*Prior.*

Nature to these, without profusion kind,  
The proper orients, proper powers assign'd;  
Each seeming want compensated of course,  
Here with degrees of swiftness, there of force.

*Pope.*

**Compensate.** *v. n.* Make up; be equivalent; (with *for*).

To compensate, as far as we are able, for these requies of guilt in us, we should take care to, redeem the time.—*Scott, Christian Life, l. 4.*

**Compensation.** *s.* Recompense; something equivalent; amends.

Poyning, the better to make compensation of his service in the wars, called a parliament.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

All other debts may compensation find;  
But love is strict, and will be paid in kind.

*Dryden, Aurengzebe.*

**Compensative.** *adj.* Having the tendency to make good any loss.

This is the compensative justice of the old drama.—*Hazlitt, Lectures on the Literature of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth.*

**Compensative.** *s.* That which acts as a compensation.

And this is the sorry compensative.—*Lamb, Letter to Barton.*

**Compensatory.** *adj.* Acting in the way of compensation; counterbalancing; counterbalancing.

It is to be understood of tribute which is not penal, nor compensatory.—*Jeremy Taylor, Doctor Deditantium, li. 20. (Ord MS.)*

**Compense.** *v. a.* (Ord MS.) Compensate; counter-vail; be equivalent to; counterbalance; recompense. *Rare.*

It seemeth, the weight of the quicksilver doth not compense the weight of a stone, more than the weight of the aqua fortis.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

The joys of the two marriages were compensated with the mournings and funerals of prince Arthur &c.—*History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

**Compète.** *v. n.* [Lat. *competo*.] Be in a state of competition; rival: (with *with*).

Old Sanderson alone perhaps excepted, there was none who could compete with him in renown of learning and genius.—*Bishop Heber, Life of Bishop Jeremy Taylor.*

The Church of England is blessed with a true clergy and glorious; and such a one as his Italian generation may impotently envy, and marie at, shall never presume to compete with, in worthiness and honour.—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy, sec. 17. (Ord MS.)*

Can such a man compete with the Lothario of high life?—*Cumberland, Observer.*

**Competence.** *s.* [L. Lat. *competentia*.]

1. Adequacy; sufficiency.

For competence of life I will allow you,  
That lack of means enforce you not to evil.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. v. 3.*

Reason's whole pleasure, all the joys of sense,  
Lie in three words, health, peace, and competence.

*Pope.*

2. Power.

It is clearly, therefore, within the competence of a government to give certain of its friends, some of those with whom it has influence, some persons from whom it thinks it can obtain advantages, a real and legal monopoly of a privilege of which able traders will make skilful use.—*National Review, no. vii. p. 155.*

**Competency.** *s.* Adequacy; sufficiency.

It is no mean happiness to be seated in the mean; superfluity comes sooner by white hairs, but competency lives longer.—*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, l. 2.*

Something of speech is to be indulged to common civility, more to intimacies, and a competency to those recreative discourses which maintain the cheerfulness of society.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue.*

A discreet learned clergyman, with a competency fit for one of his education, may be an entertaining, an useful, and sometimes a necessary companion.—*Swift.*

**Competent.** *adj.* Adequate; proportionate; sufficient; suitable; proper; (in legal usage, with *to*) having a right, as, 'It is not competent to the plaintiff to object.'

A competent number of the old being first read, the new should succeed.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, b. v. § 40.*

If there be any power in imagination, the distance

must be competent, the medium not adverse, and the body apt and proportionate.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

The greatest captain of the English brought rather a guard than a competent army to recover Ireland.—*Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland.*

The clergy have gained some insight into men and things, and a competent knowledge of the world.—*Bishop Atterbury, Sermons.*

With *for*.

Let us first consider how competent we are for the office.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue.*

With *to*.

That is the privilege of the Infinite Author of things, who never slumbers nor sleeps, but is not competent to any finite being.—*Locke.*

**Competently.** *adv.* In a competent manner; adequately; properly.

Some places require men competently endowed; but none think the appointment to be a duty of justice bound to respect desert.—*Sir H. Wotton.*

**Competible.** *adj.* [In most cases Competible and Compatible may be looked on as separate words; the one from the root *pet-*, in *pet-o* = seek; the other from the root *pat-*, in *pat-i-or* = suffer.

On the other hand, the ideas conveyed by the two roots are allied, inasmuch as two persons seeking the same thing, when actively employed, are much in the same category as two persons influenced by the same desire of seeking. In things, the tendency to confusion is stronger; and, whatever may be the case with accurate writers, it is beyond doubt that *compatible* is often used for *competible*, when applied to objects. And this reasonably, inasmuch as the object looked on as a thing sought (or *competible*) is, at the same time, an object which causes the search; in which the searchers are, so far as they are acted on by it as a stimulus, recipients of the same, and, as such, more or less passive. 'The two things are not *competible*' may be translated 'the two things are not to be sought at the same time (competible);' but it may also mean, 'the two things are not tolerable, endurable, or admissible (compatible) together.' In the negative, *incompatible*, the fusion of the two meanings is equally clear.

The use of *competible* for *compatible* is not so common. Hence, the fact which presents itself in so many other words presents itself here. There are several meanings of both *competible* and *compatible*, which can clearly be separated from each other. At the same time there are several instances where there is an actual confusion between the two words, especially when we test them by the etymological question as to whether it is *pet-* or *pat-* that they come from.]

Suitable; consistent.

With *with*.

It is not *competible* with the grace of God so much as to incline any man to do evil.—*Hammond, On Fundamentals.*

With *to*.

These are properties not at all *competible* to body or matter, though of never so pure a mixture.—*Glanville, Serpentina Scientifica.*

The duration of eternity a *parto ante* is such as is only *competible* to the eternal God, and not communicable to any created being.—*Sir M. Hale.*

It is a great point of wisdom indeed, and mainly necessary, to know the true laws and bounds of human happiness, that the heat of melancholy drive not men up beyond what is *competible* to human nature, and the reach of all the faculties thereof.—*Dr. H. More, Conjecturae Cabalisticæ, p. 171: 1033.*

**Competition.** *s.* Act of endeavouring to gain what another endeavours to gain at the same time; rivalry; contest; double claim.

The ancient flames of discord and intestine wars, upon the competition of both houses, would again return.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

A portrait, with which one of Titian's could not come in competition.—*Dryden, Translation of Du Fresnoy's Art of Painting.*

Though what produces any degree of pleasure be in itself good, and what is apt to produce any degree of pain be evil, yet often we do not call it so, when it comes in competition.—*Locke.*

We should be ashamed to rival inferiours, and dishonour our nature by so degrading a competition.—*Rogers.*

a. In respect to the object aimed at: (with *for*).

The prize of beauty was disputed 'till you were seen; but now all pretenders have withdrawn their claims: there is no competition but for the second place.—*Dryden.*

With *to*.

Competition to the crown there is none, nor can be. *Hacan.*

b. In respect to the competitor: (with *with*).

What a warm and vigorous influence does a religious heart feel from a firm expectation of these glories! Certainly this hope alone is of inestimable value; 'tis a kind of anticipation and pledge of those joys; and at least gives him one heaven upon earth, though the other should prove a delusion. Now what are the mighty promises of atheism in competition with these?—*Bentley, Sermons. (Ord MS.)*

**Competitive.** *adj.* In the way of competition.

But all this, it is now affirmed, might have been accomplished under the influence of the coöperative in lieu of the competitive principle.—*Quarterly Review, xlviii. 410. (Ord MS.)*

**Competitor.** *s.*

1. One who has a claim opposite to another's; rival.

How furious and impatient they be,  
And cannot brook competitors in love.

*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus, ii. 1.*

Some undertake suits with purpose to let them fall, to gratify the competitor.—*Bacon, Essays, 60.*  
He who trusts in God has the advantage in present felicity; and, when we take futurity into the account, stands alone, and is acknowledged to have no competitor.—*Rogers, Sermons, 19.*

They were probably men who held, with Sherlock, that a settled government, though illegitimate in its origin, is entitled to the obedience of Christians, but who had thought that the government of William could not properly be said to be settled while the greatest power in Europe not only refused to recognise him, but strenuously supported his competitor.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. xxii.*

With *for*.

Cicero and Scipio were competitors for the office of prætor.—*Titter, no. 8d.*

With *of*. *Rare.*

Seluces, king of Algiers, was in arms against his brother Mechemetes, competitor of the kingdom.—*Kauller, History of the Turks.*

2. Associate in seeking anything. *Obsolete*; though, *etymologically*, the more correct sense.

The Guildfords are in arms,  
And every hour more competitors  
Flock to the rebels. *Shakespeare, Richard III. iv. 3.*

**Competitory.** *adj.* Having the character of competition.

This work was written as a *competitory* treatise.—*Faber, Difficulties of Infidelity, preface.*

**Competitress.** *s.* Female competitor.

The two famous flourishing universities, Oxford and Cambridge; with whom the Grecian Athens itself was no fit competitor.—*Corah's Doom, p. 136: 1672.*

**Competitrix.** *s.* [Lat.] Same as Competitress.

Queen Anne, being now without competitor for her title, thought herself secure.—*Lord Herbert of Chesham, History of Henry VIII.*

**Compilation.** *s.* Collection from various authors; assemblage.

Among the ancient story-books of this character, a Latin compilation, entitled *Gesta Romanorum*, seems to have been the favourite.—*J. Walton, History of English Poetry, in. Dissertation.*

There is in it a small vein filled with spar, probably since the time of the compilation of the mass.—*Wentworth, On Fossils.*

**Compiler, or Compilator.** *s.* Compiler.

*Rare.*

I am but a rude compiler of the labours of old astrologers.—*Chaucer, Conclusion of the Astrologie.*

**Compile.** *v. a.* [Fr. *compiler*; Lat. *com-pilo* = plunder: hence collect from various quarters.]

1. Draw up from various authors; collect into one body.



In the time of Alfred, the local customs of the several provinces of the kingdom were grown so various, that he found it expedient to compile his dome-book.—*Sir W. Blackstone*.

## 2. Write; compose.

In poetry they compile the praises of virtuous men and actions, and sayers against vice.—*Wentworth*.  
By the accounts which authors have left, they might learn that the face of sea and land is the same that it was when those accounts were compiled.—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.  
The regard he had for his shield had caused him formerly to compile a dissertation concerning it.—*Arbutnot and Pope*.

## 3. Comprise; exhibit as a compilation. Obsolete.

After so long a race as I have run  
Through fusty land, which those six books compile,  
(Give leave to rest me. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

## 4. Make up; compose. Rare.

Lion like, uplandish and more wild,  
Slave to his pride, and all his nerves being naturally compild

Of eminent strength, stalks out and preys upon a silly sheep. *Chapman, Homer's Iliad*.  
Monsters compiled and complimented of divers parents and kinds.—*Johnson, Devotions*, p. 68.

## 5. Put together; build. Rare.

He did intend  
A brazen wall in compass to compile  
About Cairnardin. *Spenser, Faerie Queen*, iii. 3, 10.

## COMPLEMENT. s. Act of putting together; act of heaping up. Rare; superseded by Compilation.

I found it fitter for my pen to deal with these plain complements and tractable materials. *Sir H. Wotton, Elements of Architecture*, preface.  
I was encouraged to essay how I could build a man; for there is a moral as well as a natural or artificial complement, and of better materials.—*W. Wotton, Essay on the Education of Children*.

## COMPIER. s. Collector; one who frames a composition from various authors.

Some draw experiments into titles and tables; those we call compilers. *Bacon, Nov. Atlantis*.  
Some painful compiler, who will study old language, may inform the world that Robert earl of Oxford was high treasurer.—*Swift*.

## COMPIGE. v. a. [Lat. *pungo* = frame, construct.] Compress; shut up. Rare.

The patriarchs and their families the Israelites, a handful in respect to Christ and his apostles, and not all of them neither—into what straits hath it been compiged a little flock.—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 610.

## COMPLACENCE. s. [L. Lat. *complacentia*; from *placere* = please.]

### 1. Pleasure; satisfaction; gratification; cause of pleasure; joy.

O thou, in heav'n and earth the only peace  
Found out for mankind under wrath! O thou,  
My sole complacence! *Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 274.  
I by conversing cannot these erect  
From prone, nor in their ways complacence find.  
*Id., Paradise Lost*, viii. 432.

Diseases extremely lessen the complacence we have in all the good things of this life.—*Bishop Atterbury, Sermons*.

### 2. Complacient manners.

With mean complacence ne'er betray your trust,  
Nor be so civil as to prove unjust.  
*Pope, Essay on Criticism*.

## COMPLACENCY. s. Same as Complacence, subject to remarks under Complacient.

Except we looked for an account hereafter, it were unreasonable to expect that any man should forsake his delights, renounce his complacencies, and by a severe repentance create a bitterness to his own soul.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. vii.

When the supreme faculties move regularly, the inferior affections following, there arises a serenity and complacency upon the whole soul.—*South*.

They were not satisfied with their government, and apprehensive of his rudeness and want of complacency.—*Lord Clarendon*.

Complacency and truth, and manly sweetness,  
Dwell ever on his tongue, and smooth his thoughts.

Others proclaim the infirmities of a great man with satisfaction and complacency, if they discover none of the like in themselves.—*Id., Spectator*.

His great humanity appeared in the benevolence of his aspect, the complacency of his behaviour, and the tone of his voice.—*Id., Freholder*.

## COMPLACENT. adj. Civil; affable; soft; complaisant.

They look up with a sort of complacent awe and admiration to kings, who know how to keep firm in their seat.—*Burke*.

## COMPLACENTIAL. adj. Causing joy or pleasure; gratifying. Rare.

The more high and excellent operations of complacential love.—*Barter, Life and Times*, fol. p. 7: 1896.

They have laid down such an absolute model of polity, so perfectly complacential to the dictates of all men, as it is impossible for any state, kingdom, empire, corporation, family, not to prosper and flourish under the due observation of it.—*Christian Religion's Appeal to the Bar of Reason*, v. iii. p. 138. (Ord MS.)

## COMPLAIN. v. n. [Fr. *complandre*; from Lat. *plango* = bent oneself like a mourner at a funeral.] Mention with sorrow or resentment; murmur; lament.

Lord Hastings,  
Humbly complaining to her duty,  
Gut my lord chamberlain his liberty.

I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul. *Job*, vii. 11.

### With of.

Now, master Shallow, you'll complain of me to the council!—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 1.

Do not all men complain, even these as well as others, of the great ignorance of mankind? *T. Barne, Theory of the Earth*, preface.

In midst of water I complain of thirst. *Dryden*.

### With on: (of commoner).

Shall I, like thee, on Friday night complain?  
For on that day was Cæsar de Lion slain.

*Dryden, Fables*.

### With for: (of commoner).

Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man,  
For the punishment of his sins?—*Lamentations of Jeremiah*, iii. 39.

## COMPLAIN. v. a. Lament; bewail. Rare.

Thy master Chaucer with his fresh comedies  
Ideals alas, chief poets of Bretagne,  
That sometime made full piteous tragedies,  
The fall of princes he did also complain.

*Lydgate, Prologue*.  
Gaufride, who couldst so well in rhyme complain  
The death of Richard with an arrow slain.

*Dryden, Fables*.  
They might the grievance inwardly complain,  
But outwardly they needs must temporize.

*Daniel, Civil Wars of York and Lancaster*.

## COMPLAINABLE. adj. Fit, or liable, to be complained of. Rare.

Though both be blamable, yet superstition is the less complainable.—*Fittman, Resolves*, ii. 36.

## COMPLAINANT. s. One who urges a suit, or commences a prosecution, against another. Rarer, except in law, than Complainer; and, in law, rarer than Plaintiff.

Congreve and this author are the most eager complainants of the dispute. *Collier, Defence of the Short View of the Immorality of the English Stage*.

## COMPLAINER. s. One who complains; murmurer; lamentor.

Speechless complainer, I will learn thy thought.  
*Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, iii. 2.  
And when the people complained, in the margin,  
were, as it were, complainers. *Numbers*, xi. 1.

St. Jude observes, that the murmurers and complainers are the same who speak swelling words.—*Id., II. Moral Government of the Tongue*.

Philip is a complainer; and on this occasion I told lord Carteret, that complainers never succeed at court, though railers do. *Swift*.

## COMPLAINING. verbal abs. Expression, or act, of complaint.

With these shrieks  
They vented their complainings.  
*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, i. 1.

That there be no leading into civility, and no complaining in our streets. *Paulus*, xlvii. 14.  
But let the sighing doves their sorrow bring,  
And nightingales in sweet complaining sing.

*Congreve, On the Death of Queen Mary*.

## COMPLAININGLY. adv. In a complaining manner.

I have heard his lordship speak complainingly, that his lordship, who thinketh he deserveth to be an architect in this building, should be forced to be a workman, and a labourer, and to dig the clay and burn the brick.—*Kauley, Preface to Bacon's Sylva*. (Ord MS.)

## COMPLAIN. s.

### 1. Representation of pains or injuries; lamentation!

I cannot find any cause of complaint, that good laws have so much been wanting unto us, as we to them.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, dedication.

As for me, is my complaint to man?—*Job*, xxx. 4.

The growing miseries which Adam saw  
Already in part, though hid in gloom'd shade,  
To sorrow abandon'd, but worst felt within:  
And in a troubled sea of passion toss'd,  
Tins to disburthen sought with sad complaint.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 715.

### 2. Cause or subject of complaint; grief.

The poverty of the clergy in England hath been the complaint of all who wish well to the church.—*Swift*.

### 3. Remonstrance; expression of dissatisfaction as from one aggrieved.

Full of vexation, come I with complaint  
Against my child.

*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, i. 1.

### 4. Ailment; malady; disease: (i.e. cause of complaint, rather than complaint itself).

One, in a complaint of his bowels, was let blood  
(ill he had scars any left, and was perfectly cured.  
*Aethnæus, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

## COMPLAISANCE. s. [Fr.] Civility; desire of pleasing; act of adulation; deference.

Her death is but in complaisance to her. *Dryden*.  
You must also be industrious to discover the opinion of your enemies: for you may be assured, that they will give you no quarter, and allow nothing to complaisance. *Id., Translation of Despreux's Art of Painting*.

Fair Venus wept the sad disaster  
Of having lost her fair rite due;  
In complaisance poor Cupid mourn'd;  
His grief relieved his mother's pain.

*Prior*.  
No man carries further than I do the policy of making government pleasing to the people. But the widest range of this political complaisance is confined within the limits of justice.—*Burke, Speech at Bristol*, September, 1790.

## COMPLAISANT. adj. [Fr.] Civil; desirous to please.

Whether he retain the court's opinion of being agreeable, or complaisant, or good company.—*W. Montague, Several Essays*, p. 121: 1618.

There are to whom my satire seems too bold;  
Sence to wise Peter complaisant enough,  
And something said of Charles much too rough.  
*Pope*.

## COMPLAISANTLY. adv. Civilly; with desire to please; ceremoniously.

In plenty starving, tantaliz'd in state,  
And complaisantly help'd to all I hate;

Treated, curst, and tried, I take my leave. *Pope*.

Alexander the great had a very neck, which made it the fashion in his court to carry their heads on one side, when they came into the presence. One who thought to outshine the whole court carried his head so over complaisantly, that this martial prince gave him so great a box on the ear, as set all the heads of the court upright.—*Tatler*, no. 77.

## COMPLANATED. ? adj. Reduced to a flat and even surface. Rare.

The vertebrae of the neck and back-bone are made short and complanated, and firmly liged with muscles. *Anatom*.

## COMPLAISÉ. v. a. ? Acquiesce in. Rare.

My lord, go to your bed and take your ease,  
Where I your sweet embraces will complaisé  
As soon as I my garments may remove,  
That binds my body brunt with ardent love.

*Sylvester, Du Bartas*.

## COMPLEMENT. s. [see Complete.] Complement and complement, the one with the e, and the other with the i, are the same words; in respect, at least, to their etymology.

Of the two Complement is the better form. Both come from *pleo* = fill, of which the participle and the other secondary forms are in e, as *completus*, *completio*.

The import of both the elements, the *cum* indicating conjunction, and the *pleo* indicating fulfillment, is that some integral, or unit, is made full, or complete, in the sum of its constituent parts.

These are looked on as *two*; *two* and no more. What is not expressed on the one side must be made up on the other.

This makes the word difference in Arithmetic a good illustration. If 10 is the integer, 7 and 3 are complements to each other. One or the other makes up the difference between the number given as a part of a whole and the whole, or sum total, itself.

But in every object of thought which can be divided into two, this same difference presents itself, and in many sciences the word *complement* is technically used instead of *difference*.

In Optics, where a third colour added to two others makes white, that third colour is the *complementary* one. See *Complementary*.

In Logic, the word *universe* has the same import as *sum* or *total* in Arithmetic, meaning the whole class of objects under consideration as elements of a class; of which those under definite notice are one part, while the indefinite remainder is the *complement*.

And so it is in other departments of enquiry. The derivatives *Complemental* and *Complementary* follow the same rule. They all indicate the difference between that which is expressly named and the unnamed remainder.

So much for the genuine form in *e*. The form in *i*, logically, is much the same, though its application is to a wholly different range of subject matter. When we send our *compliments* to anyone, we give the difference between what is definitely expressed and the indefinite remainder, which, to be worth alluding to at all, is necessarily of the nature of a civility. Hence *compliments* are a civil sort of *et cetera*; and, as such, *complimentary*. The somewhat less usual equivalent of 'say all that is necessary,' illustrates this. So does, though more remotely, 'make it up,' or 'make up the difference;' though this, in many cases, lies nearer to another explanation.

This applies to *my compliments*, &c., when the substantive is plural; the essence of which is its indefinitude, an indefinitude which is contrasted with what is said or done definitely, while at the same time it shows that what is said or done is not all.

In the singular number this particular sort of indefinitude disappears, but only to be superseded by an indefinitude of another kind. As a general rule, a *compliment* means something which, though very definite as a fact, is never supposed to be definite as to its motive (as sincere or insincere), or its value (as true or false), or its object (as strictly honest, or the contrary); herein, i.e. in the silence as to its details and bearing, lying its indefinitude. A *bribe*, than which nothing as a fact is more definite, is just the thing that is spoken about most indefinitely; and there is no euphemism which is commoner than *compliment for bribe* or something like it.

Such is the connection between two words of the same origin, the same sound, and, within one vowel, the same spelling, one of which may mean *some particular colour*, and the other a *civil saying*, a *formal call*, or a *bribe*.

With a result so similar, and a meaning so different, it is probable that the difference in spelling is one which was intentionally adopted for the sake of expressing the difference, i.e. on the grammatical principle of *ob differentiam*. But on this point it is unsafe to speak decidedly. All that can be said is that *Complement* is often spelt *Complément*; *Complement* being less frequently spelt *Complément*.

1. **Completion**; complete set; complete provision; full quantity or number.

Our customs in both to place it in the front of our prayers as a guide, and to add it in the end of some

principal limbs or parts, as a *complement* which fully perfecteth whatsoever may be defective in the rest. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 35.

They as they feasted had their fill,  
For a full complement of all their ill.

*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale.*  
For a complement of these blessings, they were enjoyed by the protection of a king of the most harmless disposition, the most exemplary piety, the greatest sobriety, chastity, and mercy. — *Lord Clarendon*.

The sensible nature, in its complement and integrity, hath five exterior powers or faculties. — *Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

The god of love himself inhabits there,  
With all his rage, and dread, and grief and care,  
His complement of stores, and total war. — *Prior*.

2. **Adscititious circumstances**; appendages; parts not necessary, but ornamental; ceremony.

If the case permitteth not baptism to have the decent complements of baptism, better it were to enjoy the body without his furniture than to wait for this, till the opportunity of that, for which we desire it, be lost. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 58.

A doleful case desires a doleful song,  
Without vain art or curious compliment. — *Spenser*.

3. **Compliment**.

One whom the music of his own vain tongue

Doth ravish, like insatiate harmony;

A man of complements, whom right and wrong

Have chose as umpire of their meeting.

*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's lost*, i. 1.

Garnish'd and deck'd in modest complement;

Not working with the eye without the ear,

And but in purged judgment trusting neither.

*Id., Henry V.* ii. 2.

**Complemental**. *adj.*

1. **Forming a complement**.

Many men improving themselves on the discoveries made by the brain and senses of others, and only adding some *complemental* enlargements of their own, have plundered the first founders of all the praise and profit of their invention. — *Standard of Equality*, sect. 33.

2. **Complimentary**. *Obsolete*.

The praises of a friend are partial or suspicious; of strangers, uncertain and not judicious; of comely persons, *complemental* and mannerly; of learned and wise men, more precious. — *Sir J. Harrington, Brief View of the State of the Church of England*, p. 163; 163.

With her was *complemental* flattery

With silver tongue. — *Beaumont, Psyche*, viii. 192.

**Complimentary**. *adj.* Forming, or having the nature of, a Complement.

If the eye has received a strong impression from a coloured object, the spectrum exhibits the *complementary* colour. . . . By the *complementary* colour is meant that which would be required to make white, or colourless, light when mixed with the original. As red, blue, and yellow are the primary or elementary colours, red is the complement of green (which is composed of yellow and blue); blue is the complement of orange (red and yellow); and yellow of purple (red and blue); and vice versa of all instances. — *Carpenter, Principles of Human Physiology*, § 883 and note.

**Complimentary**. *s.* One skilled in compliments. *Rare*.

Is he a master?—Then, sir, he has to show here; and confirmed under the hands of the most skillful and cunning *complimentaries* alive. — *B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels*.

**Complète**. *adj.* [Lat. *completus* = filled, part. of *compleo*, whence *complementum*, &c.]

1. **Fulfilled**; finished; ended; concluded.

This course of vanity almost *complète*,  
Tid'd in the field of life, I hope to retail. — *Prior*.

2. **Perfect**; having no deficiencies.

With us the reading of scripture is a part of our church liturgy, a special portion of the service which we do to God; and not an exercise to spend the time, when one doth wait for another coming, till the assembly of them that shall afterwards worship him be *complète*. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 19.

Then marvel not, thou great and *complète* man,

That all the Greeks begin to worship Ajax.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iii. 3.

And ye are *complète* in him which is the head of all principality and power. — *Colossians*, ii. 10.

If any disposition should appear towards so good a work, the assistance of the legislative power would be necessary to make it more *complète*. — *Swift*.

**Complète**. *v. a.* Perfect; finish; fulfill.

Bred only and *complète* to the taste

Of lustful appetite. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 618.

To town he comes, *complète* the nation's hope,

And leads the bold train-bands, and burns a pope.

*Pope*.

**Complètement**. *adv.* In a complete manner; fully; perfectly.

Then tell us, how you can your bodies roll,

Through space of matter, so *complètement* full?

*Sir E. Blackmore*.

Whatever person would aspire to be *complètement* witty, smart, humorous and polite, must be able to retain in his memory every single sentence contained in this work. — *Swift*.

**Complètement**. *s.* Act of completing. *Rare*.

Allow me to give you, from the best authors, the origin, the antiquity, the growth, the change, and the complement of satire among the Romans. — *Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*, dedication.

**Compléténence**. *s.* Attribute suggested by *Complete*; perfection; state of being complete.

I cannot allow their wisdom such a *compléténence* and inerrability, as to exclude myself. — *Bacon, Basilike*.

These parts go to make up the *compléténence* of any subject. — *Watts, Logic*.

**Complétion**. *s.* Accomplishment; act of fulfilling; state of being fulfilled; utmost height; perfect state.

There was a full entire harmony, and consent of all the divine predilections, receiving their *complétion* in Christ. — *South*.

**Complétive**. *adj.* Making complete. *Rare*.

The reason of these significations is derived from the *complétive* power of the terms here mentioned. — *Harris, Hermes*, l.

**Complétory**. *adj.* Fulfilling; (with *of*).

*Rare*.

His crucifixion we may contemplate as *complétory* of ancient presignifications and predilections. — *Burrow, Sermons*, ii. 357.

**Complétory**. *s.* See *Complin*.

There was such an office with the Jews likewise, called the close, from the shutting up of the day and its service; a kind of *complétory*, used by all of them on their propitiation day. — *S. Hooper, Discourse on Lent*, p. 345.

**Complex**. *adj.* [Lat. *plexus* = woven, twined, or watted as wickerwork.] Composite; of several parts in a complicated arrangement; not simple; including many particulars; involved.

Ideas made up of several simple ones, I call *complex*; such as beauty, gratitude, a man, the universe; which though complicated of various simple ideas, or *complex* ideas made up of simple ones, yet are considered each by itself as one. — *Locke*.

There are three operations (or states) of the mind which are immediately concerned in argument: which are called by logical writers, 1st. Simple apprehension; 2d. Judgment; 3d. Discourse or reasoning. 1st. Simple apprehension they define to be that act or condition of the mind in which it receives a notion of any object; and which is analogous to the perception of the senses. It is either *incomplex* or *complex*; *incomplex* apprehension is of one object, or of several without any relation being perceived between them, as of 'a man,' 'a horse,' 'cards'; *complex*, is of several with such a relation, as of 'a man on horseback,' 'a pack of cards.' 2d. Judgment is the comparing together in the mind two of the notions (or ideas) which are the objects of apprehension, whether *complex* or *incomplex*, and pronouncing that they agree or disagree with each other; (or that one of them belongs or does not belong to the other.) Judgment, therefore, is either affirmative or negative. 3d. Reasoning (or 'discourse') is the act of proceeding from certain judgments to another founded upon them, (or the result of them.) — *Whately, Elements of Logic*, b. ii. ch. i. § 1.

**Complex**. *s.* Complication; collection.

This parable of the wedding-supper comprehends in it the whole *complex* of all the blessings and privileges exhibited by the gospel. — *South, Sermons*.

**Complexed**. *adj.* Complex. *Rare*.

To express *complexed* significations they took a liberty to compound and piece together creatures of allowable forms into mixtures inconsistent. — *Brown*.

**Complexedness**. *s.* Attribute suggested by *Complexed*; complication; involution of many particular parts in one integral; contrariety to simplicity; compound state or nature. *Rare*.

From the *complexedness* of these moral ideas, there follows another inconvenience, that the mind cannot easily retain these precise combinations. — *Locke*.

**Complexion**. *s.*

1. **Enclosure** or involution of one thing in another; complication.

Though the terms of propositions may be complex, yet where the composition of the argument is plain, simple and regular, it is properly called a simple syllogism, since the *complexion* does not belong to the syllogistick form of it. — *Watts*.

## 2. Colour of the external parts of anything.

Men judge by the *complexion* of the sky  
The state and inclination of the day.

*Shakespeare, Richard III. iii. 2.*  
Why doth not beauty then refine the wit,  
And good *complexion* rectify the will?

Niceness, though it renders them insignificant to great purposes, yet it polishes their *complexion*, and makes their spirits seem more vigorous.—*Collier, Essay on Pride.*

If I write on a black man, I run over all the eminent persons of that *complexion*.—*Addison, Spectator.*

## 3. Temperament.

'Tis ill, though different your *complexions* are,  
The family of Heav'n for men should war.

*Dryden, Fables.*

For from all tempers he could service draw,  
The worth of each, with its alloy, he knew;  
And, as the confidant of nature, saw  
How *his complexions* did divide and brow.

The methods of Providence men of this *complexion*  
must be unfit for the contemplation of.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth.*

Let melancholy rule supreme,  
Choler preside, or blood or phlegm,  
It makes no difference in the case,  
Nor is *complexion* honour's place.

In the following, either of the latter  
meanings suits.

What we see in those papers that you lose  
So much *complexion*? Look ye how they change.

*Shakespeare, Henry V. ii. 2.*  
He so takes on yonder, so rails against all married mankind,  
so curses all Eve's daughters, of what *complexion* soever.—*Id., Merry Wives of Windsor, iv. 2.*

**Complexion. v. a.** Endow with, or characterize by, a complexion. *Rare.*

Charity is a virtue that best agrees with coldest nature, and such as are *complexioned* for humanity.—*Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici.* (Ord MS.)

**Complexionably. adv.** In the way of complexion or temperament; constitutionally. *Rare.*

Heads that are disposed unto schism, and *complexionably* propense to innovation, are naturally disposed for a community; nor will be ever confound unto the order or economy of one body; and therefore, when they separate from others, they knit but loosely among themselves, nor contented with a general branch or dichotomy with their church, do subdivide and mince themselves almost into atoms.—*Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici.* (Ord MS.)

**Complexional. adj.** Depending on the complexion or temperament of the body; constitutional. *Rare.*

Men and other animals receive different tinctures from *complexional* effluences, and descend still lower as they partake of the fuliginous and denigrating humours.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*  
Ignorance, where it proceeds from early or *complexional* prejudices, will not wholly exclude from favour of God.—*Fulder.*

**Complexionally. adv.** Constitutionally. *Rare.*

Where are the jesters now? the men of health  
*Complexionally* pleasant? *B. Blair, The Grave.*

Perfect depravity of mind is not reconcilable with eloquence; and the mind (though corruptible, not *complexionally* vicious) would reject, and throw off with disgust, a lesson of pure and unmixed evil.—*Burke, Letter to a Member of the National Ass.*

hearts, when, in this reluctance of one half, we reduce our love to that degree of implicitly which is compatible with this our *complexion*.—*St. Montaigne, Devent Essays, pt. i. tract. 11, § 3-8.* (Rich.)

**Compliable. adj.** Capable of bending or yielding. *Rare.*

It is not the joining of another body will remove loneliness, but the uniting of another *compliable* mind.—*Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce.*

**Compliance. s.**

1. Act of yielding to any desire or demand; accord; submission.

I am far from excusing that *compliance*, for plenary consent it was not, to his destruction.—*Eikon Basilike.*

We are free from any necessary determination of our will to any particular action, and from a necessary *compliance* with our desire, set upon any particular, and then appearing preferable good.—*Locke.*

The actions to which the world solicits our *compliance* are sins, which forfeit eternal expectations.—*Rogers.*

What *compliances* will remove dissent, while the liberty continues of professing what new opinions we please?—*Saunders.*

Terrible rumours were abroad of suspicious *compliances*, secret correspondences, even secret apostasies to Mohammedanism, and not only of single renegades.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. ix. ch. vii.*

2. Disposition to yield to others; complaisance.

He was a man of few words, and of great *complaisance*; and usually delivered that as his opinion which he forewore would be grateful to the king.—*Lord Clarendon.*

**Compliancy. s.** Nearly the same as Compliance, except that it denotes a habit rather than a single act; so coinciding with the second meaning of the simpler form rather than the first.

His whole bearing betokened *compliancy*, and his readiness to oblige any one who asked a favour was ostentatiously exhibited.—*Goldsmith, Essays.*

**Compliant. adj.** [see Compl.] Yielding; bending.

Nectarine fruits which the *compliant* boughs  
Yielded them sidelong as they sat.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, iv. 331.*

**Complicate. v. a.** [Lat. *complicatus*; from *plico* = fold.]

1. Entangle one with another; join; involve mutually.

In case our offence against God had been *complicated* with injury to men, we should make restitution.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

When the disease is *complicated* with other diseases, one must consider that which is most dangerous.—*Arbutnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

2. Unite by involution. of parts one in another.

Commotion in the parts may make them apply themselves one to another, or *complicate* and dispose them after the manner necessary to make them stick.—*Boyle, History of Firemen.*

3. Form by complication; form by the union of several parts into one integral.

Serpents, and vipers, &c., that endeavour to devour that world which produces them, and monsters *complicated* and *complicated* of divers parents and kinds.—*Donne, Devotions, p. 68; 1621.*

A man, an army, the universe, are *complicated* of various simple ideas, or complex ideas made up of simple ones.—*Locke.*

**Complicate. adj.** Compounded of a multiplicity of parts.

Though the particular actions of war are *complicate* in fact, yet they are separate and distinct in right.—*Baron.*

What pleasure would felicitate his spirit, if he could grasp all in a survey; as a painter runs over a *complicate* piece wrought by Titian or Raphael.—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind.*

How poor, how rich, how slight, how august,  
How *complicate*, how wonderful, is man!

*Young, Night Thoughts, i.*

**Complicated. part. adj.** Having, characterized by, or involved in, complications.

There are a multitude of human actions, which have so many *complicated* circumstances, aspects, and situations, with regard to time and place, persons and things, that it is impossible for any one to pass a right judgment concerning them, without entering into most of these circumstances.—*Watts.*

Dreadful was the din,  
Of hissing through the hall thick swarming now  
With *complicated* monsters, head and tail.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 521.*

**Complicateness. s.** Attribute suggested by Complicate; state of being complicated, intricacy; perplexity.

There is great variety of intelligibilities in the world, so much objected to our senses, and every several object is full of subdivided multiplicity and *complicateness*.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mind.*

**Complication. s.**

1. Act of involving one thing in another.

All the parts in *complication* roll,  
And every one contributes to the whole.

*Jordan, Poems.*  
Many admirable combinations, complications, and intertextures of them all, which are not elsewhere in the body to be found.—*Smith, Portrait of Old Age, p. 112.*

2. State of being involved one in another.

All our grievances are either of body or of mind, or in *complications* of both.—*Sir R. L. Estlin.*  
The notions of a confused knowledge are always full of perplexity and *complications*, and seldom in order.—*Bishop Wilkins.*

3. Integral consisting of many things involved, perplexed, and united.

By admitting a *complication* of ideas, and taking too many things at once into one question, the mind is dazzled and bewildered.—*Watts, Logic.*

**Complice. s.** Same as Accomplice. *Obsolete.*

To arms, victorious noble father,  
To quell the rebels and their *complices*.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. v. 1.*  
Justice was afterwards done upon the offenders, the principal being hanged and quartered in Smithfield; and divers of his chief *complices* executed in divers parts of the realm.—*Sir J. Hayward.*

The marquis prevailed with the king, that he might only turn his brother out of the garrison, after justice was done upon his *complices*.—*Lord Clarendon.*

St. Chrysostom being condemned and expelled by Theophilus and his *complices*; Flavianus being deposed by Dioscorus and the Epiusme synod.—*Berron, On the Pope's Supremacy.*

**Complicity. s.** Condition of an accomplice in anything.

The charge, however, of *complicity* in the designs of his patron, was never openly repelled.—*Hallam, View of the State of Europe during the middle Ages, ch. viii.*

**Complier. s.** One of an easy temper; one of ready compliance.

Suppose a hundred new employments were erected on purpose to gratify *compliers*, an insupportable difficulty would remain.—*Neft.*

**Compliment. s.** [see Complement.] Act or expression of civility; (usually understood to mean less than it declares, when used indefinitely).

He observed few *compliments* in matter of arms, but such as proud anger did indite to him.—*Sir P. Sidney, b. ii.*

Cesario is your servant's name, fair princess.—  
My servant, sir? 'Twas never merry world  
Since lowly feigning was called *compliment*:  
Y'are servant to the duke's beaming youth.

*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, iii. 1.*  
So many hollow *compliments* and lies,  
Outlandish flatteries?

*Milton, Paradise Regained, iv. 122.*  
Virtue, religion, heaven, and eternal happiness, are not trifles to be given up in a *compliment*, or sacrificed to a jest.—*Rogers.*

All his other friends were very officious likewise in making their *compliments* of condolence and administering arguments of comfort to him.—*Middleton, Life of Cicero, ii. 369.* (Ord MS.)

Whilst his treatise was yet a manuscript he did me the favour to show it to me, and made me the *compliment* to ask me my opinion of it.—*Locke, Works, iv. 136.*

Though possibly I was not wholly out of his mind when Mr. Lowndes writ that invitation, yet I shall not make myself the *compliment* to think I had done and conceived it.—*Idid, 137.*

**Compliment. v. a.** Soothe with acts or expressions of respect; flatter; praise.

It was not to *compliment* a society, so much above flattery and the regardless air of common applause.—*Glanville.*

Monarchs should their inward soul disguise,  
Dissemble and command, be false and wise;  
By ignominious arts, far servile curls,  
Should *compliment* their foes, and shun their friends.

*Prior.*  
She *compliments* Menelaus very handsomely, and says he wanted no accomplishment either of mind or body.—*Pope.*

The watchman gave so very great a thump at my door, that I awoke, and heard myself *complimented* with the usual salutation.—*Talbot, no. 111.*

I hope Mr. Tickell has not *complimented* you with what fees are due to him for your patent; I wish you would say to him (if he refuse them) that I told you it was Mr. Addison's maxim to excuse nobody; for here, says he, I may have forty friends, whose fees may be two guineas apiece; then I lose eighty guineas, and my friends save but two apiece.—*Swift, To Dr. Sheridan*, June 29, 1725. (Orel MS.)

**Compliment.** *v. n.* Use ceremonious or adulatory language.

Sometimes five imprimaturs are seen together diagonally-wise in the piazza of one titillages, *complimenting* and ducking each to other with their shaven reverences.—*Milton, Arcturipia*.

I make the intercalators upon occasion *compliment* with one another.—*Boyle*.

**Complimental.** *adj.* Expressive of respect or civility; implying compliments.

I come to speak with Paris from the prince Troilus: I will punke a *complimental* assault upon him.—*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iii. 1.

Would I express a *complimental* youth, That thinks himself a spruce and expert courtier, lending his simple hand, kissing his hands.

*Randolph, Muse's Looking-glass*: 1648. Languages, for the most part, in terms of art and erudition, retain their original poverty, and rather grow rich and abundant in *complimental* phrases, and such froth.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

This falsehood of Ulysses is intirely *complimental* and officious.—*Broomer*.

**Complimentally.** *adv.* In the nature of a compliment; civilly; with artful or false civility.

This speech has been condemned as avaricious: Eustathius judges it spoken artfully and *complimentally*.—*Broomer*.

**Complimentalness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by *complimental*. *Rare*.

*Complimentalness*, as opposed to plainness, must signify giving titles of civility that really do not belong to those to whom they are thus given.—*Hammond, Works*, li. 202.

**Complimentary.** *adj.* Having the character of a compliment.

I made *complimentary* verses on great lords and ladies of the court.—*Bishop Hurd, Dialogues*, Dr. H. More and *Waller*.

**Complis.** *s.* [Fr. *compline*; L. Lat. *completorium*.] Last act of worship at night, by which the service of the day is completed.

At morn and even, besides their anthems sweet, Their piny masses and their *complies* meet.

*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale*. They sing matins, many masses, little and great; they have their hours, first, third, sixth, ninth; and their vespers, *complies*, and salutations.—*Harman, Translation of Beza's Sermons*, p. 377.

If a man were but of a day's life, it is well if he lasts till even song, and then says his *compline* an hour before the time.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rules and Exercises of Holy Living*.

**Complish.** *v. a.* Accomplish; fulfill. *Obsolete*.

For ye into like thralldome me did throw, And kept from *complishing* the faith which I did owe.—*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, v. li. 41.

That now when he had done the thing he sought, And as he would, *complish* and compass all.

*Mirrors for Magistrates*, p. 448.

**Complot.** *s.* [L. Lat. *complotum* = filled up, part. of *compleo*.] Confederacy in some secret crime; plot; conspiracy.

"I cannot, my life, my brother, like but well The purpose of this *complot* which ye tell.

*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale*. I know their *complot* is to have my life.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.* iii. 1. A fear they had, lest he should bring them within the compass of his dangerous *complots*.—*Bishop Bancroft, Dangerous Positions and Proceedings under Prince of Reformation*, iv. 8.

The *complot*, methinks, had as much of the hermit as of the poet.—*Sir H. Wotton, Parallel of the Duke of Buckingham and Lord Essex*.

**Complot.** *v. n.* Form a plot; conspire; join in any secret design: (generally *criminal*).

Having *complotted* with the duke of Norfolk.—*Bacon, Observations on a Label* in 1502.

A few lines after, we find them *complotting* together, and contriving a new scene of miseries to the Trojans.—*Pope*.

**Complot.** *v. a.* (*accens*) on first syllable in extract.) Plan; contrive.

Nor ever by advised purpose meet To plot, contrive, or *complot* any ill.

*Shakespeare, Richard II.* i. 3.

**Complotment.** *s.* Conspiracy; confederacy in secret crime. *Obsolete*.

What was the cause of their multiplied, varied

*complots* against her, like the monsters in Africk, every day almost a new conspiracy!—*Dean King, Sermon on the 5th of November*, 1808, p. 33.

**Complotted.** *part. adj.* Contrived.

To reingratiate himself after his revolt, whether real or *complotted*.—*Milton, History of England*, b. vi.

**Complotter.** *s.* Conspirator; participator in a plot.

Those jealousies proceeded not from the detection of any fraud in him, but of the late imposture of the said Lambert the showmaker's son, and the abuse of the *complotters*.—*Sir G. Buck, History of King Richard III.* p. 80.

Jocasta too, no longer now my sister, Is found *complotter* in the horrid deed.

*Dryden and Lee, Othello*.

**Comply.** *v. n.* [Fr. *complier* = bend to.] Yield to; be obsequious to; accord with; suit with: (with *with*).

The rising sun *complies* with our weak sight, First glids the clouds, then shews his globe of light.

*Waller*. They did *comply* with the people in worshipping God by sensible images and representations.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

The truth of things will not *comply* with our conceits, and bend itself to our interest.—*Id.*

He made his wish *comply* with his estate *comply*, Joyful to live, yet not afraid to die.

*Prior*.

**Comply.** *v. a.* Fulfill: (the original *etymological* sense). *Rare*.

My power cannot *comply* my promise; My father's so averse from granting my Request concerning thee.

*Chapman, Revenge for Honour*: 1634. (Nares by H. and W.)

[To *Comply*.—*Compliment*.—To *comply* is properly to fulfill, to act in accordance with the wishes of another, from Latin *compleo*, as *supply*, French *suppléer*, from *supplere*. The Italian has *compiere*, *complier*, *compiere*, to accomplish, *compiere*, also to use compliments, ceremonious, or kind offices and use compliments. The English *comply* also was formerly used in the latter sense, as by Hamlet speaking of the ceremonious Osric. "He did *comply* with his due before he sucked it." The addition of the preposition *with* is also an Italian idiom: *compiere con uno*, to perform one's duty by one;—*col suo dovere*, to do one's duty; *alla promessa*, to perform one's promise. *Non posso compiere con tutti alla volta*, I cannot serve all at a time. (Alfieri.) Hence, *compiements*, *compliments*, obliging speeches, compliments.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Complying.** *part. adj.* Obsequious; yielding.

Remember, I am she who sav'd your life, Your loving, lawful, and *complying* wife.

*Dryden*.

**Composé.** *v. a.* Effect as a composition or arrangement. *Rare*.

The enemies then being of the church reformed, returned and restored to the unity of the same, and peace over all *composed* and concluded, &c.—*Bishop Burnet, Record*, b. ii. no. 31, act 26, Hen. VIII. an. 21.

**Componency.** *s.* Composition; construction; nature. *Rare*.

What I have to say being only this: 1. That the two or three dreadful explosions perfectly agree with what has been observed of the *componency* of that lightning which produces such an effect; namely, that it abounded with nitrous and fixed salts.—*Bishop Warburton, Julian's Attempt to rebuild the Temple*, b. ii. (Rich.)

**Componant.** *adj.* Constituting a compound body.

The higness of the *componant* parts of natural bodies may be conjectured by their colours.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

**Componant.** *s.* Constituent part, or element, in a compound body.

Compound or double words I have seldom noted except when they obtain a signification different from that which the *componants* have in their simple state. *Johnson, Preface to his Dictionary*.

**Comport.** *v. n.* [Fr. *comporter*; Lat. *porto* = bear, carry.]

1. Agree; suit: (with *with*).

How ill this dulness doth *comport* with greatness! *Ben Jonson and Fletcher, The Prophetess*.

Some petty's not good there, some vain disport On this side sin, *with* that place may *comport*.

*Donne*.

Such does not *comport* with the nature of time.—*Hollier, Discourse concerning Time*.

It is not every man's talent to distinguish aright how far our prudence may warrant our charity, and how far our charity may *comport* with our prudence. *Sir R. L. Estrenge*.

Children, in the things they do, if they *comport*

with their age, find little difference, so they may be doing.—*Locke*.

2. Put up: (though in the extract the *ad. verb meekly* helps to give the sense).

Shall we not meekly *comport* with an infirmity?—*Barrow, Works*, i. 484.

**Comport.** *v. a.*

1. Bear; endure. *Rare*.

The uncontented sort, That never can the present state *comport*, But would as often change as they change will.

*Daniel*.

2. Behave; carry: (with the *reflective pronoun*).

At years of discretion and *comport yourself* at this rantipole rate!—*Congreve, Way of the World*.

**Comport.** *s.* (*accent* apparently on the last syllable.) Behaviour; conduct; manner of acting and looking. *Obsolete*.

I shall account concerning the rules and manners of deportment in the receiving, our *comport* and conversation in and after it.—*Jeremy Taylor, Worthily Communicant*.

I know them well, and mark'd their rudg *comport*.

In times of tempest they command alone, And he but sits precarious on the throne.

*Dryden, Fables*.

**Comportable.** *adj.* Consistent; not contradictory. *Rare*.

Castig the rules and cautions of this art into some *comportable* method.—*Sir H. Wotton, Elements of Architecture*.

**Comportance.** *s.* Behaviour; gesture of ceremony. *Obsolete*.

Gaily *comportance* each to other bear, And entertain themselves with courties meet.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

**Comportation.** *s.* Assemblage; bringing together. *Rare*.

Here is a collection and *comportation* of Agur's wise sayings.—*Bishop Richardson, Choice Observations upon the Old Testament*, p. 398: 1653.

**Comportment.** *s.* Behaviour; mien; demeanour.

The will of God is like a straight unalterable rule or line; but the various *comportments* of the creature either thwarting this rule or holding conformity to it, occasion several latitudes of this rule.—*Sir M. Hale*.

By her serious and devout *comportment* on these solemn occasions, she gives an example that is very often too much wanted.—*Addison, Freeholder*.

**Compôse.** *v. a.* [Fr. *composer*.]

1. Form a mass by joining different things together.

Zeal ought to be *composed* of the highest degrees of all pious affections.—*Bishop Sprat*.

2. Place anything in its proper form and method.

In a peaceful grave my corps *compose*.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*. How doth the sea exactly *compose* itself to a level superficies, and with the earth make up one spherical roundness.—*Ray*.

The greatest convector in this nation, after the manner of the old Grecian Lyricks, did not only *compose* the words of his divine odes, but generally set them to music himself.—*Addison*.

3. Dispose; put in the proper state for any purpose.

The whole army seemed well *composed* to obtain that by their swords, which they could not by their pen.—*Lord Clarendon*, b. viii.

4. Put together a discourse or sentence; write as an author.

Words so pleasing to God as those which the Son of God himself hath *composed* were not possible for men to frame.—*Hosker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 36.

5. Constitute by being parts of a whole.

Nor did Israel's *compos* Th' infection, when their borrow'd gold *compos'd* The calf in Oreb.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, l. 92. A few useful things, compounded with many trifles, fill their memories, and *compose* their intellectual possessions.—*Watts*.

6. Calm; quiet.

The interim may both with profit and delight be taken up in recreating and *composing* their ravished spirits, with the solemn and divine arguments of music heard or learnt; either while the skill of organist piles his grave and fancied descent in lofty F figures, or the whole F symphony with artful and unimaginable touches adorn any grace the well studied chords of some choice composer.—*Milton, Tractate on Education*. He would undertake the journey with him, by

which all his *parts* would be composed.—*Lord Clarendon, History of the Grand Rebellion*, b. vii.  
You, that had taught them to subdue their foes,  
Could order teach, and their high spirits compose.—*Waller*.

Compose thy mind;  
Nor frauds are here contriv'd, nor force design'd.—*Dryden*.

Yet to compose this midnight noise,  
Go, freely search where'er you please.—*Prior*.

# 7. Adjust the mind to any business, by freeing it from disturbance.

The mind being thus disquieted, may not be able easily to compose and settle itself to prayer.—*Bishop Dugdale, Rules and Helps of Devotion*.  
We beseech thee to compose her thoughts, and preserve her reason, during her sickness.—*Swift*.

# 8. Adjust; settle.

When two plaintiffs contend for something which I have in my keeping, if I divide it between them, is it not obvious to conclude, I desire to compose the dispute, and satisfy both parties?—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*, b. vi. § 13. (Ord. M.M.)

# 9. In Printing. Arrange and adjust the types.

(For example see extract under Compositor.)

**Composed. part. adj.** Calm; serious; even; sedate.

In Spain there is something still more serious and composed in the manner of the inhabitants.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

The Mantuan there in sober triumph sat,  
Compos'd his posture, and his look sedate.—*Pope*.

**Composedly. adv.** In a composed manner; calmly; seriously; sedately.

A man was walking before the door very composedly without a hat: one crying, Here is the fellow that killed the duke, everybody asked which is he; the man without the hat very composedly answered, I am he.—*Lord Clarendon*.

**Composedness. s.** Attribute suggested by Composed; sedateness; calmness; tranquillity.

To him that doth good, glory and honour and peace, serenity and composedness of mind, peace that passeth all understanding, joy that is unspendable and full of glory.—*Bishop Wilkins, On the Principles and Duties of Natural Religion*, ii. ch. vii.

That composedness of mind, that temper of spirit, that displays itself in a quiet endurance of scoldings, slanders, and all the labours of contentious tongues.—*South, Sermons*, viii. 183.

Having supped with gravity, and an orderly composedness, [they] depart.—*Potter, Antiquities of Greece*, ii. 20.

He that will think to any purpose, must have steadiness and composedness of humour, as well as smartness of parts.—*Norris*.

**Composér. s.** One who composes.

# 1. One who composes or adjusts a thing.

To be the composers, contrivers, or assistants, in concluding of any ecclesiastical law.—*Bishop (Wilkins) of Osney, Rights of Kings*, p. 33: 1632.

# 2. Author; writer.

Now will be the right season of forming them to be able writers and composers in every excellent matter.—*Milton*.

If the thoughts of such authors have nothing in them, they at least do no harm, and shew an honest industry and a good intention in the composer.—*Addison, Freeholder*.

For the truth of the theory I am in no wise concerned; the composer of it must look to that.—*Woodward*.

# 3. One who adapts music to words; one who forms a tune.

For composition I prefer next Ludovico, a most judicious and sweet composer.—*Peachment, On Music*.

The composer has so expressed my sense, where I intended to move the passions, that he seems to have been the poet as well as the composer.—*Dryden, Albius and Athenais*, preface.

It may here be observed that what the modern composers have in a great measure rejected, the more ancient were so fond of, that even their partisans at present will hardly admit a choros or concerto to be a grand one in which a fugue does not constitute the principal movement.—*Mason, Essay on the Art of Music*.

# 4. In Printing. Compositor.

The beginning of such a work will be very difficult, as also the procuring of a sufficient composer and corrector for the Eastern languages.—*Archbishop Laud, To the Vice-Chancellor of Oxford*: 1637.

**Compositus. [Lat.]** A Botanical term (Latin rather than English) for a large natural order of flowers, of which the Daisy, Dandelion, and Asters are representatives; and in which a number of small separate flow-

ers are so grouped in a head as to look like a single flower. The order is the largest and, according to some, the highest, in the vegetable kingdom.

**Composite. adj.** Made up of parts.

# 1. In Architecture. Applied to the fifth order, and to columns referred to it, formed out of the Corinthian and Ionic.

The composite order is the last of the five orders of columns; so named because its capital is composed out of those of the other orders; and it is also called the Roman and Italic order.—*Harris*.

Some are of opinion that the composite pillars of this arch were in imitation of the pillars of Solomon's temple.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

# 2. In Arithmetic. See extract.

Composite numbers are such as can be exactly divided by some smaller number or numbers, without leaving any remainder; such as do not admit of this even division are called prime numbers.—*Bacon, Cyclopaedia*, in voce.

# 3. In Botany. Having the structure of the Compositae.

**Compositae. s.** Composition; compound. *Rare*.

In truth, each man's understanding, when ripened and mature, is a composite of natural capacity, and of superinduced habit. Thence the greatest men will be necessarily those who possess the best capacities, cultivated with the best habits. Hence also moderate capacities, when adorned with valuable science, will far transcend others the most acute of nature, when either neglected or applied to low and base purposes. And thus, for the honour of culture and good learning, they are able to render a man, if he will take the pains, intrinsically more excellent than his natural superiors.—*Harris, Hermes*. (Ord. M.S.)

# Composition. s.

# 1. Act of forming an integral out of various dissimilar parts.

Ipocra, which, besides the nature and strength of the wine itself, hath by the composition and confection of men, mingling many spices with the same, great power in it, and pleasantness also by the smell.—*Exposition of Solomon's Song*, p. 231: 1585.

We have exact forms of composition, whereby they incorporate almost as they were natural simples.—*Bacon, New Atlantis*.

# 2. Act of bringing simple ideas into compilation: (synthesis, as opposed to analysis, or the separation of complex notions).

The investigation of difficult things by the method of analysis ought ever to precede the method of composition.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

# 3. Mass formed by mingling different ingredients.

Heat and vivacity in *sue* is an excellent composition for business.—*Bacon, Essays*, 33.

In the time of the Yuck's reign of Peru, no composition was allowed by the laws to be used in point of medicine, but only simples proper to each disease.—*Sir W. Temple*.

Vast pillars of stone, cased over with a composition, that looks the most like marble of anything one can imagine.—*Addison*.

Jove mix'd up all, and his best clay employ'd,  
Then call'd the happy composition Floyd.—*Swift*.

# 4. State of being compounded; union; conjunction; combination.

Neither shall ye make any other [oil] like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you. Whosoever compoundeth any like it, . . . shall even be cut off from his people.—*Ezekiel*, xxx. 32.

Contemplate things first in their own simple natures, and afterwards view them in composition with other things.—*Watts*.

# 5. Arrangement of various figures in a picture.

The disposition in a picture is an assembling of many parts, is also called the composition, by which is meant the distribution and orderly placing of things both in general and in particular.—*Dryden, Translation of Dufrenoy's Art of Painting*.

# 6. Written work; model of what a written work ought to be in respect to the care taken or bestowed on it.

Writers are divided concerning the authority of the greater part of these compositions that pass in his name.—*Sir K. F. Eschwege*.

That divine prayer has always been looked upon as a composition fit to have proceeded from the wisest of men.—*Addison*.

When I read rules of criticism, I enquire after the works of the author, and by that means discover what he likes in a composition.—*Id., Guardian*.

The letters [Miss Aikin's] are compositions, as they ought to be.—*Naturalist &c.*, Nov. 19, 1834.

# 7. Adjustment; regulation.

A preacher in the invention of matter, election of words, composition of gesture, look, pronunciation, motion, with all these faculties at once.—*B. Johnson, Dunciade*.

# 8. Compact; agreement; terms on which differences are settled.

To take away all such mutual grievances, injuries, and wrongs, there was no way but only by going upon composition and agreement amongst themselves. And again, all public regiment, of what kind soever, seemeth evidently to have arisen from deliberate advice, consultation, and composition between men, judging it convenient and behoveful.—*Hooker*.

Thus we are agreed;  
I crave our composition may be written,  
And seal'd between us.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 2.  
Their courage droops, and, hopeless now, they wish  
For composition with th' unconquer'd fish.—*Waller*

# 9. Act of discharging a debt by paying part, sum paid.

Persons who have been once cleared by composition with their creditors, or bankrupts, and afterwards become bankrupts again, unless they pay full fifteen shillings in the pound, are only thereby indemnified as to the confinement of their bodies.—*Sir W. Blackstone*.

# 10. Consistency; congruity.

There is no composition in these news,  
That gives them credit.—  
Indeed they are disproportion'd.

*Shakespeare, Othello*, i. 3.  
A Quaker is made up of ice and flame. He has no composition, no mean temperature. Hence he is hardly interested about any public measure but, he becomes a fanatic, and overtops, in his respective zeal, every decency and every right opposed to his course.—*Coleridge, Table Talk*.

**Compositor. s.** One who ranges and adjusts the types in printing.

The compositor was Mr. Manning, a decent sensible man, who had composed about one half of his [Johnson's] Dictionary, when in Mr. Strahan's printing-house.—*Boswell, Life of Johnson*.

# Compossible. adj.

# 1. Consistent; that may exist with another thing. *Obsolete*.

They should make the faith wherewith they believe, an intelligent, compossible, consistent thing, and not define it by repugnancies. *Chillingworth, Religion of Protestants a safe Way to Salvation*, b. vi. § 7.

# 2. For its use in Logic, see Impossible.

**Compost. s.** [Lat. *compositus* = put together.]

# 1. Mixture of various substances for enriching the ground; manure.

Avoid what is to come,  
And do not spread the compost on the weeds,  
To make them ranker.—*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iii. 4.  
We also have great variety of compost and soils, for the making of the earth fruitful.—*Bacon, New Atlantis*.

Water young planted shrubs, anemum especially, which you can hardly refresh too often, and it requires abundant compost.—*Revelyn, Calendarium hortense*.

There, as his dream foretold, a cart he found,  
That carried compost forth to dung the ground.—*Dryden*.

In vain the nursing grove  
Seems fair awhile, cherish'd with foster earth:  
But when the alien compost is exhaust,  
Its native poverty again prevails.—*J. Philips*.

# 2. Any mixture or composition.

Finding the most pleasurable sin such a sad pleasure, or, a compost of more bitter than sweet at the very instant, we should never be such blind obedient votaries of Satan.—*Hammond, Works*, iv. 531.

# Compost. v. a. Manure. *Rare*.

By removing into warm earth, or forbearing to compost the earth, water-mint turneth into bell-mint, and the colwort into rape.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

As for earth, it composteth itself; for I knew a garden that had a field poured upon it, and it did bear fruit excellently.—*Ibid.*

How many fields have been drenched with blood, and composted with carcasses!—*Bishop Hall, Sermons*: 1641.

**Composture. s.** Manure. *Rare, obsolete*.

The earth's a thief,  
That feeds and breeds by a composture stolen  
From general excrement.—*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 2.

**Compösüre. s.**1. Act of composing or inditing. *Obsolete.*

Their own forms are not like to be so sound, or comprehensive of the nature of the duty, as of forms of public compösüre.—*Kiln's Basilike.*

2. Arrangement; combination; mixture; order. *Obsolete.*

Hence languages arise, when, by institution an agreement, such a compösüre of letters, such a word is intended to signify such a certain thing.—*Holde Elements of Speech.*

From the various compösüres and combinations these corpücles together, happen all the varieties the bodies formed out of them.—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth.*

3. Form arising from the disposition of the various parts. *Obsolete.*

In compösüre of his face.

Liv'd a fair, but mainly grace.

*Crashaw*

4. Frame; make; temperament. *Obsolete.*

To reel the streets at noon, and stand the buffet  
With slaves that smell of sweat; say this become  
him:

As his compösüre must be rare indeed,

Whom these things cannot blemish.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, iii. 4.*  
The Duke of Buckingham sprang, without any help, by a kind of congenial compösüre, to the likeness of our late sovereign and master.—*Sir H. Wotton.*

5. Adjustment. *Obsolete.*

God will rather look to the inward raptures of the mind than to the outward form and compösüre of the body.—*Bishop Ussher.*

6. Composition. *Obsolete.*

The labour'd and understanding workes of Maister Johnson; the no lesse worthy compösüres of the both worthily excellent Maister Beaumont and Maister Fletcher.—*Walter, Preface to the White Devil, 1612.*

As I then sate on this very grass, I turned my present thoughts into verse: 'tis a wish which I will repeat to you:

I in these flowery meads, &c.  
When I had ended this compösüre, I left this place.  
—*J. Wallon, Complete Angler.*

Discourses on such occasions are seldom the productions of leisure, and should be read with those favourable allowances that are made to hasty compösüres.—*Bishop Atterbury.*

In the compösüres of men, remember you are a man as well as they; and it is not their reason, but your own, that is given to guide you.—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind.*

## 7. Sedateness; calmness; tranquillity.

To whom the virgin majesty of Eve,  
As one who loves and some unkindness meets,  
With sweet austere compösüre thus reply'd.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, ix. 270.*

The calmest and serenest hours of life, when the passions of nature are all silent, and the mind enjoys its most perfect compösüre.—*Watts, Logic.*

Skilful diplomatists were surprised . . . to see a lady in situations in which he might have been expected to betray strong passion, preserve a compösüre as importunate as their own.—*Metcalf, History of England, ch. vii.*

8. Agreement; composition; settlement of differences. *Obsolete.*

Vanguard! to right and left the front unfold,  
That all may see, who hate us, how we seek  
Peace and compösüre.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, vi. 658.*

Things were not brought to an extremity: there seems yet to be room left for a compösüre; hereafter there may be only for pity.—*Dryden.*

**Compotatio. s.** [Lat. *comptatio*; from *poto* = drink.] Act of drinking or tipping together. *Rare.*

By desiring a secrecy to words spoke under the rose, we only mean in society *comptation*, from the ancient custom of symposiack meetings to wear chaplets of roses about their heads.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

If thou wilt prolong  
Dire *comptation*, for with reason quits  
Her empire to confusion and misrule,  
And vain debates; then twenty tongues at once  
Conspire in senseless jargon; nought is heard  
But din and various clamour, and mad rant.

*Philips.*

**Computator. s.** [Lat.] One who drinks with another. *Rare.*

I shall yet think it a diminution to my happiness, to miss of half our *computators* and *computators* of syllabus, &c.—*Pope, Letter to Mr. Knight.*

**Compound. v. a.**

## 1. Mingle many ingredients together in one mass.

Only *compound* me with forgotten dust.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 4.*  
He drew from every quarter whatever a savage ferociously could add to his new rudiments in the arts

of destruction; and *compounding* all the materials of fury, havoc, and desolation, into one black cloud, he hung for a while on the declivities of the mountains.—*Burke, Speech on the Case of the Nabob of Arcot.*

## 2. Form by uniting various parts.

Whoever *compoundeth* any like it, or who ever judgeth any of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.—*Exodus, xxx. 33.*

It will be difficult to evince that nature does not make decomposed bodies; I mean, mingle together such bodies as are already compounded of elementary, or rather of simple ones.—*Boyle, Skeptical Chymist.*

## 3. Mingle in different positions; combine.

We cannot have a single image that did not enter through the sight; but we have the power of altering and *compounding* those images into all the varieties of picture.—*Addison, Spectator.*

4. In Grammar. Form one word from two or more, as *rose-tree, mid-ship-man*. (For the principles and leading details of this process, see Preface.)

## 5. Compose by being united.

Who'd be so mock'd with glory, as to live  
But in a dream of friendship?  
To have his pomp, and all what state *compounds*,  
But only painted, like his varnish'd friends.  
*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens, iv. 2.*

## 6. Adjust a difference by some recession from the rigour of claims.

I would to God all strifes were well *compounded*.  
—*Shakespeare, Richard III. ii. 1.*  
If there be any discord or suits between any of the family, they are *compounded* and appeased.—*Bacon, New Atlantis.*

## 7. Discharge a debt by paying only part.

Shall I, ye gods, he cries, my debts *compound*!

*Gay.*

**Compound. v. n.**1. Come to terms of agreement by abating something of the first demand; (with *for* before the thing accepted or remitted).

They were, at last, *to compound* for his bare commitment to the Tower.—*Lord Clarendon.*  
Pray but for half the virtues of his wife;  
*Compound* for all the rest with longer life.—*Dryden.*

## . Bargain in the lump.

Here's a fellow will help you to-morrow: *compound* with him by the year.—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, iv. 2.*

## 3. Come to terms by granting something on each side.

Cornwall *compounded* to furnish ten oxen after Michaelmas for thirty pounds.—*Carew, Survey of Cornwall.*

Once more I come to know of thee, king Harry,  
If for thy ransom thou wilt now *compound*,  
Before thy most assured overthrow?

*Shakespeare, Henry V. iv. 3.*

Made all the royal stars recant,  
*Compound* and take the covenant.

*Butler, Hudibras.*

But useless all, when he, despairing, found  
Catalus then did with the winds *compound*.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

Paracelsus and his admirers have *compounded* with the Galenists, and brought a mixed use of chemical medicines into the present practice.—*Sir W. Temple.*

**Determino. Obsolete.**

We here deliver,  
Subscribed by the consuls and patricians,  
Together with the seal of the senate, what  
We have *compounded* on.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus, v. 5.*

**Compound. adj.**

## . Formed out of more than one ingredient; not simple.

The ancient electrum had in it a fifth of silver to the gold, and made a *compound* metal, as fit for most uses as gold.—*Bacon.*

*Compound* substances are made up of two or more simple substances.—*Watts, Logic.*

## . In Grammar. Composed of two or more words; not simple.

Those who are his greatest admirers, seem pleased with them as beauties; I speak of his *compound* epithets.—*Pope.*

**Compound. s.**

## . Mass formed by the union of many ingredients.

For present use or profit, this is the rule: consider the price of the two simple bodies; consider again the dignity of the one above the other in use; then see if you can make a *compound*, that will save more in price than it will lose in dignity of the use.—*Bacon, Physiological and Medical Remains.*

As man is a *compound* and mixture of flesh, as well as spirit.—*South, Sermons.*

Love, why do we one passion call?

When 'tis a *compound* of them all?

Where hot and cold, where sharp and sweet,

In all their equipages meet.

*Swift.*

## 2. In Grammar. Word composed of two or more words.

**Compounded. part. adj.** Compound.

The ideas, being each but one single perception, are easier got than the more complex ones; and therefore are not liable to the uncertainty which attends those *compounded* ones.—*Locke.*

Where it and Tigris embrace each other under the city of Apamia, there do they agree of a joint and *compounded* name, and are called Piso-Tigris.—*Sir IV. Raleigh, History of the World.*

**Compönder. .**

## 1. One who endeavours to bring parties to terms of agreement.

They held it to be the best course to let him alone, yet, and be *compönders* of peace and amity between Sanchu and the barber.—*Shelton, Translation of Don Quixote, iv. 19.*

Those softeners, sweetners, *compönders*, and expedient-mongers, who shake their heads so strongly.—*Swift.*

2. One who compound- in the sense of mixing: (as a druggist in his capacity of *compounder* of medicines).**Compöndress. s.** Female compönder. *Rare.*

To be arbitratix and *compöndress* of any quarrell that may intervene.—*Howell, Vocell's Forrest, p. 9.* (Ord. M.)

**Compreccatio. s.** [Lat. *compreccatio, -onis*.] United supplication or prayer. *Rare.*

A . . . *compreccatio* both the Grevins and we do allow: an ultimate invocation both the Grevins and delect.—*Archbishop Bramhall, Schism guarded, &c. p. 463. 1638.*

Next to deprecation against evil may succeed *compreccatio* for that which is good.—*Bishop H. duns, Discourse concerning the Gift of Prayer, ch. xvi.*

**Comprehend. v. a.** [Lat. *comprehendo*.]

## 1. Comprise; include; contain; imply.

If there be any other commandment, it is briefly *comprehended* in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.—*Romans, xiii. 9.*

It would be ridiculous to grow old in the study of every necessary thing, in an art which *comprehends* so many several parts.—*Dryden, Translation of Infrascript's Art of Printing.*

## 2. Contain in the mind; understand; conceive.

The light shineth in darkness; and the darkness *comprehendeth* it not.—*John, i. 5.*

Rome was not better by her Horace taught  
Than we are here to *comprehend* his thought.

*Waller.*

"'Tis unjust, that they who have not the least notion of heretick writing, should therefore condemn the pleasure which others receive from it, because they cannot *comprehend* it.—*Dryden.*

**Comprehensibility. s.** Comprehensibleness. See Incomprehensibility.**Comprehensible. adj.** Intelligible; attainable by the mind; conceivable by the understanding.

The horizon sets the bounds between the enlightened and dark parts of things, between what is and what is not *comprehensible* by us.—*Locke.*

Last this part of knowledge should seem to any not *comprehensible* by axiom, we will set down some heads of it.—*Bacon.*

This it was which, as it expressed the passions and the fears of mankind of an instant, immediate, actual, bodily, *comprehensible* place of torment: so, wherever it [Dante's Inferno] was read, it deepened that notion, and made it more distinct and natural.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. xiv. ch. ii.*

**Comprehensibleness. s.** Attribute suggested by Comprehensible; capability of being understood.

Which facility and *comprehensibleness* must needs improve the usefulness of these expatiations very considerably.—*Dr. H. Mole, Exposition of the Seven Churches, preface.*

**Comprehensibly. adv.** In a comprehensible manner; with great power of signification or extent of sense.

The words wisdom and righteousness are commonly used very *comprehensibly*, so as to signify all religion and virtue.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

**Comprehension. s.**

## 1. Inclusion.

In this Old Testament there is a close *compre-*



**kenosis of the Now, in the New** an open discovery of the Old. — *Hooker*.

You will have to choose between a *comprehension* of opinions and a resolution into parties, between latitudinarian and sectarian error. — *Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. ii. § 2.

## 2. Summary; epitome; compendium, abstract; abridgement.

If we would draw a short abstract of human happiness, bringing together all the various ingredients of it, and digest them into one prescription, we must at last fix on this wise and religious aphorism in my text, as the sum and *comprehension* of all. — *Rogers*.

The *comprehension* of an idea regards all essential modes and properties of it; so body, in its *comprehension*, takes in solidity, figure, quantity, mobility. — *Watts, Logic*.

## 3. Knowledge; capacity.

You give no proof of decay of your judgment, and *comprehension* of all things, within the compass of an human understanding. — *Druiden*.

## Comprehensive. adj. Having the power to comprehend or understand many things at once; extensive.

So diffusive, so *comprehensive*, so catholic a grace is charity, that whatever time is the opportunity of any other virtue, that time is the opportunity of charity. — *Bishop Spral, Sermons*.

He must have been a man of a most wonderful *comprehensive* nature, because he has taken into the compass of his Canterbury Tales the various manners and humours of the whole English nation in his age; not a single character has escaped him. — *Depden, Fables, preface*.

His hand unstain'd, his uncorrupted heart,  
His *comprehensive* head; all interests weid,  
All Europe sav'd, yet Britain not betray'd.

*Pope, Epistles*.

In 1605, at the age of forty-four, he published his *Treatise of the Advancement of Learning*, in which he takes a *comprehensive* and spirited survey of the condition of all branches of knowledge which had been cultivated up to that time. This work was composed with a view to that reform of the existing philosophy which Bacon always had before his eyes. — *Whewell, Philosophy of Discovery*.

## Comprehensively. adv. In a comprehensive manner.

## Comprehensiveness. s. Attribute suggested by comprehensiveness.

## 1. Quality of including much in a few words or narrow compass.

Compare the beauty and *comprehensiveness* of legendary ancient coins. — *Addison, Dialogues on the Usefulness of ancient Medals*.

## 2. Wideness of range.

In regard of the universality and *comprehensiveness* of God's will, the school-divines for our better understanding have distinguished it into divers kinds; as, his will antecedent and consequent; his will of sign; and his will of good pleasure. — *Sheffield, Learned Discourses*, p. 188.

## Comprehensor. s. One who has attained knowledge; possessor. Obsolete, rare.

Thou that wert guided by their example, be likewise heartened by their success; thou art yet a traveller, they [the saints in heaven] *comprehensors*; thou art panting towards that rest, which they must happily enjoy. — *Bishop Hall, Soul's Farewell to Earth*.

## Comprehensory. adj. Joint presbyterial.

He... has his equal and *comprehensory* power to ordain ministers and deacons by public prayer. — *Milton, Of Reformation in England*, b. i.

## Compress. v. a. [Lat. *compressus*, part. of *comprimere* — press together.] Force into a narrower compass; squeeze together; embrace sexually.

He, not slipping the opportunity, *compress* her, and begot Porcuus. — *Legwood, Hierarchy of Angels*, p. 173: 1835.

In the caverns of the west,

By Odin's fierce embrace *compress*;

A wondrous child shall Rinda bear.

*Gray, Descent of Odin*.

The more rarefied bodies are, the more easily they contract themselves at first; but if they be *compress* beyond their limits, the more powerfully do they restore themselves. — *Translation of Bacon's Historia Densi et Rari, Works*, v. 439: 1858.

## Compress. s. Dossil of linen, or lint, &c., by means of which surgeons suit their bandages for any particular part or purpose.

I applied an interdict about the ankle and upper part of the foot, and by *compress* and bandage drew it up. — *Wise, Surgery*.

## Compressibility. s. Capability of being compressed. See Incompressibility.

## Compressible. adj. Capable of being forced into a smaller space.

There being spiral particles, accounts for the elasticity of air: there being spherical particles, which gives free passage to any heterogeneous matter, accounts for air's being *compressible*. — *Chagne, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion*.

## Compressión. s. Act of bringing the parts of any body more near to each other; quality of admitting such an effort of force as may compel the body compressed into a narrower space.

Whensoever a solid body is pressed, there is an inward tumult in the parts, seeking to deliver themselves from the *compression*; and this is the cause of all violent motion. — *Barrow, Natural and Experimental History*.

He that shall find out an hypothesis, by which water may be so rare, and yet not be capable of *compression* by force, may doubtless, by the same hypothesis, make gold and water, and all other bodies, as much rarer as he pleases; so that light may find a ready passage through transparent substances. — *Sir I. Newton*.

## Compressive. adj. Having the power to compress.

This pitcher also hath its ear, which is usually called Auricula Cordis; (notwithstanding its name, as if it most properly appertained to the heart,) yet we must know both rather belong to the vein, and is indeed a part thereof, and not only a part, but the principal and primary part thereof, from whence all other parts and branches do arise, as from their original; and whereunto all the blood of the body by the *compressive* motion of the veins, doth naturally tend, as to its ultimate hold. — *Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 236.

## Compressure. s. Act or force of one body pressing against another.

We tried whether heat would, notwithstanding so forcible a *compressure*, dilate it. — *Boyle, Spring of the Air*.

## Cómpriest. s. Fellow-priest. Obsolete, rare.

What will he then praise them for? not for any thing doing, but for deferring to do, for deferring to chastise his lewd and insolent *compriests*. — *Milton, Apology for Smectonius*.

## Comprisal. s. Inclusion; comprehending of things.

Slandering is a complication, a *comprisal* and sum of all wickedness. — *Barrow, Sermons*, i. 254.

## Compriso. v. a. [Fr. *compris*, part. of *comprendre*.] Contain; comprehend; include.

Necessity of shortness cometh men to cut off impertinent discourses, and to *comprise* much matter in few words. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 32.

'Tis the polluted love that multiplies;  
But friendship does two souls in one *comprise*.

*Lord Roscommon*.

## Cómprobato. v. u. [Lat. *comprobat*, part. of *comproba*.] Agree with; concur in testimony. Rare, obsolete.

For as well that sentence, as all other best heard, do *comprobate* with Holy Scripture, that God is the fountain of sapience. — *Sir T. Elgot, The Gun*.

## Comprobación. s. Proof; attestation; approbation. Obsolete.

That is only esteemed a legal testimony which receives *comprobation* from the mouths of at least two witnesses. — *Brown*.

To whom the earl of Pembroke imbosoms the whole design, and presses his *comprobation* in it. — *Sir G. Buck, History of King Richard III.* p. 59.

## Comproportion. s. Proportionate product. Rare.

He that observeth the radical spring of seeds, shall find strict rule, although not after this order. How little is required unto effectual generation, and in what diminishes the plastic principle lodgeth, is exemplified in seeds, wherein the greater mass affords so little *comproportion*. — *Sir T. Browne, Garden of Cyrus*, ch. iii.

## Cómpromiso. s. [N.Fr. *compromis*.]

## 1. Promise of two or more parties at difference to refer their controversies to the arbitrator.

Either the parties are persuaded by friends, or by their lawyers, to put the matter in *compromise*. — *Knight, Tract of Truth*, fol. 30: 1580.

## 2. Compact, or bargain, in which some concessions are made on each side.

Wars have not wasted it; for warr'd he hath not

But basely yielded, upon *compromise*.  
That which his ancestors atchiev'd with blows,  
More hath he spent in peace, than they in wars.

*Shakespeare, Richard II.* li. 1.

But a terribly vague rule was framed, apparently as a *compromise*, that no lay clothes could be admissible against priests except from men whose high moral character would entitle them to take orders. — *C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xxvi.

## Cómpromise. v. a.

## 1. Compound; adjust a compact by mutual concessions.

Perhaps it may be no great difficulty to *compromise* the dispute. — *Shenstone*.

## 2. Accord; agree. Obsolete.

Laban and himself were *compromis'd*.  
That all the yearlings, which were streak'd and pied,  
Should fall as Jacob's hire.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, i. 3.

## 3. Bring into question; expose to injury; commit (in its 7th sense, though scarcely so strong a word).

Auricle objects to this course as likely to *compromise* her. — *Saturday Review*, Oct. 29, 1864.

## Cómpromiso. v. n. Agree; accord. Rare.

Any one may be convinced, that no formed church in the Christian world is more truly protestant than the church of England; nor any (all things compared) less *compromis'd* with Rome. — *Poller, Moderation of the Church of England*, p. 458.

## Cómpromit. v. a. Pledge; promise. Rare, obsolete.

*Compromitting* themselves in the name of all their country, to abide and performe all such sentence and awards, as should by him be given. — *Sir T. Elgot, The Garter*, fol. 151.

## Comprovincial. s. One who belongs to the same province with another. Rare.

At the consecration of an archbishop, all his *comprovincials* ought to give their attendance. — *Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici*.

## Compt. s. [Fr. *compte*.] Account; computation; reckoning. Obsolete.

Your servants ever  
Have theirs, themselves, and what is theirs, in *compt*,  
To make their audit at your highness' pleasure.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 6.

## Compt. adj. [Lat. *comptus* neat, finished.] Accomplished; neat; spruce. Rare.

And with him came Lausus his son likewise,  
A *compt*, accomplished prince without compare.  
*Venus, Translation of Virgil's Eclog.* 1632.  
Leaving the surface rough, rather than too *compt*  
and exquisitely trimmed. — *Evelyn*.

## Cómptible. adj. Accountable; responsible; ready to give account; subject; submissive. Obsolete.

Good beauties, let me sustain no scorn: I am *very* *comptible* even to the least sinister usage. — *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, i. 3.

## Comptrol. v. a. See Control.

## Comptrollér. s. Regulator; director; supervisor; superintendent; governor.

This night he makes a supper, and a great one,  
To many lords and ladies;...  
I was spoke to, with Sir Henry Guilford.  
This night to be *comptrollers*.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* i. 3.

The *comptrollers* of vulgar opinions pretend to find out such a similitude in some kind of baobabs. — *Sir W. Temple*.

My fates permit me not from hence to fly;  
Nor he, the great *comptroller* of the sky.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

## Comptrollership. s. Superintendence.

The gayle for stannery-causes, is annexed to the *comptrollership*. — *Carew, Survey of Cornwall*.

## Compulsatory. adj. Having the force of compelling; coercive.

Which is no other  
But to recover from us by strong hand,  
And terms *compulsatory*, those forward lands  
So by his father lost. — *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 1.

## Compulsion. s. [Lat. *compulsio*, -onis, from *compulsus*, part. of *compelle* = drive together.]

## 1. Act of compelling to something; force; violence of the agent.

If reasons were as plenty as blackberries, I would give no man a reason on *compulsion*. — *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I.* li. 4.

Thoughts, whither have ye led me! with what sweets  
*Compulsion* thus transported.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, li. 473.

Such sweet *compulsion* doth in music lie,  
To lull the daughters of necessity. — *Id., Arcades*, 68.



2. State of being compelled; violence suffered.

When the fierce foe hung on our broken rear,  
With what compulsion and laborious flight  
We sunk thus low?—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 79.  
This faculty is free from compulsion, and spontaneous,  
and free from determination by the particular object.—*Sir M. Hale*.

Possibly there were others who assisted Harold,  
partly out of fear and compulsion.—*Sir M. Hale, History of the Common Law of England*.

Compulsion is in an agent capable of volition,  
when the beginning or continuation of any action  
is contrary to the preference of his mind.—*Locke*.

**Compulsive.** *adj.* Having the power to compel; forcible. \*

For poison, I infused ne'er opium;  
Holding compulsive perjury less sin  
Than such a loathed murder would have bin.

*Macmillan and Fletcher, Four Plays in One*.  
And in all wise apprehensions the persuasive  
power in man to win others to goodness by instruction  
is greater, and more divine, than the compulsive  
power to restrain men from being evil by terror of  
the law.—*Milton, Animadversions upon a Defence of the Humble Remonstrance*.

The Danube, vast and deep,  
Supreme of rivers, to the frightful brink  
Urc'd by compulsive arms, soon as they reach'd,  
New terror chilled their veins.—*Philips*.  
The clergy would be glad to recover their dues by  
a more strict and compulsive method.—*Swift*.

**Compulsively.** *adv.* By force; by violence.

To forbid divorce compulsively, is not only against  
nature, but against law.—*Milton, Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce*.

**Compulsorily.** *adv.* In a compulsory or forcible manner; by force; by violence.

To say that the better deserver hath such right to  
govern, as he may compulsorily bring under the less  
worthy, is idle.—*Bacon*.

**Compulsory.** *s.* That which has the power of compelling; constraining authority.  
*Rare*.

Some will have the law of nations to be the measure  
of war; and possibly it might if there were a  
digest of them, and a compulsory to inform them.—*Jeremy Taylor, Doctor Dilectantium*, l. 38. (Ord MS.)

**Compulsory.** *adj.* Having the power of necessitating or compelling.

He erred in this, to think that actions, proceeding  
from fear, are properly compulsory actions; which,  
in truth, are not only voluntary, but free actions;  
neither compelled, nor so much as physically necessitated.  
—*Archbishop Remond, Against Hobbes*.  
Kindly it would be taken to comply with a patent,  
although not compulsory.—*Swift*.

I sincerely wish to preserve a decent quiet on  
Sunday. I would prohibit compulsory labour, and  
put down a opera, theatres, &c. for this plain reason  
— that if the rich is allowed to bring the poor will  
be forced, or, what comes to the same thing, will be  
induced, to work. I am not for a Paris Sunday.  
But to stop coaches, and let the gentleman's carriage  
run, is monstrous.—*Coleridge, Table Talk*.

**Compunct.** *adj.* [Lat. *com* and *punctus*,  
part. of *pungo*—prick.] Pricked; stimulated.  
*Rare*.

Many feeling their hearts compunct, and prickt,  
with reading of them, withdrew themselves from  
the love of the world.—*Reverend of M. Jewel*, fol. 149. b; 150d.

**Compunction.** *s.*

1. Power of pricking; stimulation; irritation.

This is that acid and piercing spirit, which, with  
such activity and compunction, invadeth the brains  
and nostrils of those that receive it.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

2. State of being pricked by the conscience;  
repentance; contrition.

He acknowledged his disloyalty to the king, with  
expressions of great compunction.—*Lord Clarendon*.

**Compunctious.** *adj.* Repentant; sorrowful;  
tender.

Stop up th' access and passage to remorse,  
That no compunctious visitations of nature  
Shake my fell purpose.—*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, l. 5.

**Compunctive.** *adj.* Capable of repentance.

Of give me all faith, all clarity, and a spirit highly  
compunctive, highly industrious, passionately  
pious, and indefatigable in holy services.—*Jeremy Taylor, Discourse on Eternity Prayer*, v. 6.

**Compupil.** *s.* Fellow-pupil; he who prosecutes  
his studies with another. *Rare*.

Donne, and his sometime compupil in Cambridge  
that married him, namely, Samuel Brook.—*J. Walton, Life of Donne*.

**Compurgation.** *s.* [Lat. *compurgatio*, -onis.]

Practice of justifying any man's veracity  
by the testimony of another.

He was privileged from his childhood from suspicion  
of incontinency, and needed no compurgation.  
—*Bishop Hockett, Life of Archbishop Williams*, pt. ii. p. 35.

**Compurgator.** *s.* [Lat.] One who bears his  
testimony to the credibility of another.

If the lady Paula's memory wanted a compurgator,  
I would be one myself; it being improbable  
that those her eyes would burn with lust, which  
were constantly drowned with tears.—*Fuller, Holy State*, p. 26.

Lord Russell defended himself by many compurgators,  
who spoke very fully of his great worth.—*Bishop Burnet, History of his own Time*, 1683.

To make his innocence and his virtue his compurgator,  
and not to fight, but live down, the calumniator.  
—*South, Sermons*, vi. 37.

The next quarry, or chalk-pit, will give abundant  
attestation: those are so obvious, that I need not be  
far to seek for a compurgator.—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

**Compurgatorial.** *adj.* Relating to compurgation.

The consuls of Avignon, Nismes, and St. Gilles  
took their compurgatorial oath to his fulfillment of  
all these stipulations.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. ix. ch. viii.

**Computable.** *adj.* Capable of being numbered or computed.

If, instead of twenty-four letters, there were  
twenty-four millions, as those twenty-four millions  
are a finite number; so would all combinations  
thereof be finite, though not easily computable by  
arithmetic.—*Sir M. Hale, Origin of Mankind*.

**Computation.** *s.*

1. Act of reckoning; calculation.

My privately father  
Then, by just computation of the time,  
Found that the issue was not his.  
—*Shakespeare, Richard III.* iii. 5.

2. Sum collected or settled by calculation.

We pass for women of fifty; many additional  
years are thrown into female computations of this  
nature.—*Addison, Guardian*.

**Computé.** *c. a.* [Lat. *computo*.] Reckon;  
calculate; number; count.

Compute how much water would be requisite to  
lay the earth under water.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

Where they did compute by weeks, yet still the  
year was measured by months.—*Holder, Discourses concerning Time*.

Alas! not dazzled with their noon-tide ray,  
Compute the morn and evening to the day;  
The whole amount of that enormous fame,  
A tale that blends their glory with their shame.  
—*Pope*.

**Computé.** *s.* Computation; calculation.

Let the disease forgotten be, but may  
The joy return as yearly as the day;  
Let there be new computers, let reckoning  
Solemnly made from his recovery be.  
—*Carterwright, Poems*: 165.

Though there were a fatality in this year, yet  
divers were out in their account, aberring several  
ways from the true and just compute; and calling  
that one year which perhaps might be another.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Computér.** *s.* Reckoner; accountant; calculator.

The kalendars of these computers, and the accounts  
of these days, are different.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

I have known some such ill computers, as to  
imagine the many millions in stocks so much real  
wealth.—*Swift*.

**Computing.** *part. adj.* Calculating.

The abilities of any minister have always  
consisted chiefly in this computing faculty; nor can the  
affairs of war or peace be well managed without  
reasoning by figures upon things.—*Discourses on the public Revenue*, l. 4. (Ord MS.)

**Computist.** *s.* Calculator; one skilled in  
the art of numbers or computation.

The treasurer was a wise man, and a strict computist.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

We conceive we have a year in three hundred and  
sixty-five days exact: computists tell us, that we  
exceed six hours.—*Sir T. Browne*.

**Comrade.** *s.* [Fr. *camarade*.]

1. One who dwells in the same house or chamber.

Rather I aljure all roofs, and chuse  
To be a comrade with the wolf and owl.  
—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 4.

2. Companion; partner in any labour or danger.

A foolman, being newly married, desired his  
comrade to tell him freely what the town said of it.  
—*Swift*.

With the accent on the last syllable.

He permitted them  
To put out both thine eyes, and feter'd it send thee  
Into the common prison, there to grind  
Among the slaves and assos, thy comrades,  
As good for nothing else.

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 1129.

**Comrague.** *s.* Fellow-rogue; associate in  
villany. *Rare*.

Here will be a masque, and shall be a masque,  
when you and the rest of your comragues shall sit  
disguis'd in the stocks.—*B. Jonson, Masques*.

You may seek them in Bridewell, or the Hole;  
here are none of your comragues.—*Massey, City Madam*.

**Con.** [abbreviated from Lat. *contra*, against.]  
Negative side of a question (i. e. that side  
against which the arguments are directed);  
argument itself. See *Pro*.

We may enquire and judge . . . what may be said  
pro and con.—*James, Treatise of the Corruption of Scripture*, &c., by the Prelates, &c., of the Church of Rome, p. 526: 1688.

Of many knotty points they spoke,  
And pro and con by turns they took.—*Prior, Alma*.

**Con. c. a.** [see *Can* and *Ken*.]

1. Know.

Of muses, Hobinot, I conne no skill:—  
But pypping low in shade of lowly grove,  
I play to please myself, all be it ill.  
—*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar*, June.

They say they con to heaven the high way.  
—*Id.*, September.

**Con thanks.** [translation or equivalent of the  
French *savoir gré*.] Thank.

I can him no thanks for't, in the nature he delivers  
it.—*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iv. 3.

2. Study; commit to memory; fix in the  
mind.

Here are your parts; and I am to intreat you to  
con them by to-morrow night.—*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream*, l. 2.

Shew it him written; and, having the other also  
written in the paper, shew him that, after he has  
con'd the first, and require it of him.—*Holder, Elements of Speech*.

The books of which I'm chiefly fond,  
Are such as you have wilion con'd.—*Prior*.  
No flame from Nature ever yet be caught;  
Nor know a feeling which he was not taught;  
He raised his trophies on the base of art,  
And con'd his passions as he con'd his part.  
—*Churchill, The Rosciad*

With *over*.

Our understanding cannot in this body arrive so  
clearly to the knowledge of God, and things in-  
visible, as by orderly coning over the visible and  
inferior creatures.—*Milton*.

All this while John had con'd over such a cat-  
alogue of hard words, as were enough to conjure up  
the devil.—*Arbutnot*.

With *out*.

Pretty answers: have you not been acquainted  
with goldsmiths, wives, and con'd them out of rings?  
—*Shakespeare, As you like it*, ii. 2.

**Conatus.** *s.* [Lat. *conatus*.] Striving;  
effort; stress. *Rare*, even as a semi-  
scientific term, the commoner word being  
*nixus*, from *nitor*—strive (*nixus formations*).

The ligaments or strictures, by which the tendons  
are tied down at the angles of the joints, could, by  
no possibility, be formed by the motion or exercise  
of the tendons themselves; by any aptency ex-  
citing these parts into action; or by any tendency  
arising therefrom. The tendency is all the other  
way; the *conatus* in constant opposition to them.—*Paley, Natural Theology*. (Ord MS.)

No effort of the animal could determine the cloth-  
ing of its skin. What *conatus* could give prickles to  
the porcupine or hedgehog, or to the sheep its fleece?  
—*Id.*, (Ord MS.)

**Concavérat.** *v. a.* [Lat. *cameratus* = cham-  
bered, from *camera* = chamber.] Arch over;  
vault; lay concave over. *Rare*.

Of the upper beak, an inch and a half consisteth  
of one concavérat bone, bended downwards, and  
toothed as the other.—*Grew, Muscum*.

**Concavérat.** *s.* Arch; vault. *Rare*.

The inside of these hog-houses are divided into  
many cells and concavératons.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 161.

What a romance is the story of these impossible  
concavératons, and feigned rotations of solid orbs.  
—*Glaucelle, Serpents Scienciffes*.  
Gervasio Dorobornensis, in his account of the  
burning of Canterbury cathedral in the year 1174,  
says, that not only the beam-work was destroyed,  
but the ceiling undugrath it, or concavérat  
called column, being of wood, beautifully painted,  
was also consumed.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, l. 303.

**Concatenate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *catenatus* = chained, from *catena* = chain.] Link together; unite in a successive order.

Nature has concatenated our fortunes and affections together with indivisible bands of mutual sympathy.—*Harvey, Sermons*, ii. 2.

If Chapman affected the reputation of rendering line for line, the specious expedient of eluding a protracted measure which concatenated two lines together, undoubtedly favoured his usual propensity to periphrasis.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 441.

**Concatenate.** *adj.* Linked together.

The elements be so concatenate.

*Poem in Ashmole's Theatrum Chemicum.*

**Concatenation.** *s.* Series of links; uninterrupted or invariable succession.

Seek the consonancy and concatenation of truth.—*B. Jonson, Discoveries.*

In this concatenation of causes, there is a progress ordinary from the first to the last.—*Bishop Mountague, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 101; 1625.

Means are not means, but in their concatenation, as they depend, and are chained together.—*Dennie, Devotions*, p. 107.

His quickness or volubility proceeds partly from that concatenation he useth among his syllables, by linking the syllable of the precedent word with the last of the following.—*Hosell, Letters*, iv. 10.

The stoics affirmed a fatal, unchangeable concatenation of causes, reaching even to the elicit acts of man's will.—*South, Sermons*, ii. 262.

**Concause.** *s.* Joint cause. *Rare.*

The power of all these he ascribes unto the Efficient, making it in effect the only true cause of all the rest; and all the rest to be rather as instruments unto it, than concauses with it.—*Elderhy, Alchemists*, p. 223.

**Concave.** *adj.* (for accent see Convex.)

[Lat. *concavus*.]

1. Hollow: (as the inner surface of an egg-shell, or the inner curve of an arch; opposed to *convex*).

These great fragments falling hollow, inclosed under their concave surface a great deal of air.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

2. Hollow, in general.

Have you not made an universal shout, That Tiber troubled underneath his banks, To hear the replication of your sounds Made in his concave shores?

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, i. 1.  
For his verity in love, I do think him as concave as a covered goblet, or a worm-eaten nut. *Id.*, *As you like it*, iii. 4.

**Concave.** *s.* Hollow; cavity.

His wit the most exuberant of all that ever entered the concave of this ear.—*B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour*.

At which the universal host sent up

A shout that tore hell's concave.

**Concave.** *v. a.* Make concave or hollow. *Rare.*

Into that western bay concaved by vast mountains, western winds only can blow.—*Nicard, Letters*, iv. 118.

**Concavity.** *s.* Internal surface of a hollow spherical or spheroid body.

Niches that contain figures of white marble should not be coloured in their concavity too black.—*Sir H. Walton*.

They have taken the impresses of these shells with that exquisite niceness, that no metal, when melted and cast in a mould, can ever possibly represent the concavity of that mould with greater exactness than these limbs do the concavities of the shells, wherein they were moulded.—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

**Concavous.** *adj.* (for accent see Convex.) Concave; hollow without angles.

This, as so much leaf-gold, drawn out to a very great thinness, doth securely, tenderly, and universally wrap up all those little hills and valleys, those convex or concave parts, that are within the compass of its own circumference.—*Smith, Portrait of old Age*, p. 221.

The concavous part of the liver was called *caras*, i. e. belonging to the family, because the signs observed there concurred themselves and their friends.—*Archbishop Potter, Antiquities of Greece*, b. i. ch. xiv.

**Concavously.** *adv.* (for accent see Convex.) In a concave manner; with hollowness; in such a manner as discovers the internal surface of a hollow sphere.

The dolphin that carrieth Arion is concavously inverted, and hath its spine depressed.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Conceal.** *v. a.* [Lat. *celo*.] Hide; keep secret; not divulge; cover; not detect.

Come, Calistio, thou art sworn  
As deeply to effect what we intend,  
As closely to conceal what we impart.

*Ulysses himself adds, he was the most eloquent and the most silent of men; he knew that a word spoke never wrought so much good as a word concealed.—Broom.*

There is but one way I know of conversing safely with all men, that is, not by concealing what we say or do, but by saying or doing nothing that deserves to be concealed.—*Pope*.

**Conceivable.** *adj.* Capable of being concealed; possible to be kept secret or hid.

Returning a lye unto his Maker, and presuming to put off the searcher of hearts, he denied the omniscience of God, whereas there is nothing conceivable.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Concealedly.** *adv.* In a concealed, concealing, or clandestine manner, so as not to be detected.

Disguises and windings, by which worldly lusts and interests shily creep in, and concealedly work in their hearts.—*Bishop Gardin, Theophrastus*, p. 579.

**Concealer.** *s.* One who conceals.

The lords made themselves culpable as concealers.—*Sir W. Ashton, Supplement to Cobden*, p. 153; 1621.

The notice of treason, if too long smothered, draws the concealer into danger.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*, Add.

They were to undergo the penalty of felony; and the concealer of the crime was equally guilty.—*Lord Clarendon*.

**Concealing.** *verbal abs.* Act of hiding.

All ingenious concealing, or amendments, of what is originally or usually amiss, or seems so, in our bodies and ourselves.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Handsomeness*, p. 164.

**Concealment.** *s.* State of being hid; act, or means, of hiding; secrecy; secret hiding.

She never told her love;  
But let concealment, like a worm i' the bud,  
Feed on her damask cheek.

*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, ii. 4.

In faith, he is a worthy gentleman,  
Exceedingly well read and profited  
In strange concealing, as valiant as a lion,  
And wondrous affable, and as bountiful  
As smiles of India. *Id.*, *Henry IV. Part I.* iii. 1.

The choice of this holy man, as the most effectual concealment of a wicked design, suppresses mankind satisfied that nothing but what is just is directed by the principles of it.—*Rogers*.

Few own such sentiments, yet this concealment derives rather from the fear of man than of any being above.—*Chambers*.

A person of great abilities is zealous for the good of mankind, and as solicitous for the concealment of as the performance of illustrious actions.—*Addison, Freetholder*.

The clearest tree  
Offers its kind concealment to a few;  
Their food its insects, and its moss their nests.

*Thomson*.

**Concede.** *v. a.* [Lat. *concedo*.] Yield, admit; grant; let pass undisputed.

This must not be conceded without limitation.

*Bogle*.

**Concede.** *v. n.* Admit; grant.

We concede that self-love is the strongest, and most natural love of man; and it is the greatest antagonist and enemy to the love of God.—*Howell, Sermons*, p. 93; 1658.

The atheist, if you concede to him that fortune may be an agent, doth presume himself safe and invulnerable.—*Budley*.

**Conceit.** *s.* [Italian, *concetto*; Fr. *concept*; Lat. *conceptum* anything conceived.]

1. Conception; thought; idea; image in the mind. *Obsolete*.

Here the very shepherds have their fancies lifted to so high conceits, as the poorest of other nations are content both to borrow their names and imitate their cunning.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Impossible or incline to remit any part of their duty, without some object having force to avert their mind from God.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. i.

His grace looks cheerfully and smooth this morning;

There's some conceit or other likes him well,  
When that he bids good-morrow with such spirit.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.* iii. 4.  
In laughing there ever preceded a conceit of somewhat ridiculous, and therefore it is proper to man. *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

2. Understanding; readiness of apprehension. *Obsolete*.

How often, alas! did her eyes say unto me, that they loved! and yet, I not looking for such a matter,

had not my conceit open to understand them.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

The first kind of things appointed by laws humane, containeth whatsoever is good or evil, is not without standing more secret than that it can be discerned by every man's present conceit, without some deeper discourse and judgement.—*Hooker*.

I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgment and shall be admired.—*Bacon, Essays*, viii. 11.

3. Opinion; force of thought; imagination.

I shall not fail to approve the fair conceit  
The king hath of you. *Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* ii. 3.

I know not how conceit may rob  
The treasury of life, when life itself  
Yields to the theft. *Id.*, *King Lear*, iv. 6.

Strong conceit, like a new principle, carries all easily with it, when yet above common sense.—*Locke*.

At present common only in a bad sense, as vain fancy; fantastical imagination.

Malbranche has an odd conceit, as ever enter'd Frenchman's pate.

Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? There is more hope of a fool than of him.—*Proverbs*, xxi.

4. Fondness; favourable opinion; opinionative pride.

Since by a little studying in learning, and great conceit of himself, he has lost his religion; may he find it again by harder study under humbler truth.—*Bentley*.

Out of conceit with. No longer fond of.

Not that I dare assume to myself to have put him out of conceit with it, by having convinced him of the fantasticalness of it.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

What hath chiefly put me out of conceit with this moving manner, is the frequent disappointment.—*Swift*.

5. Pleasant fancy; gaiety of imagination; acuteness; sentiment; striking thought. *Obsolete*.

His wit is as thick as Tewksbury mustard: there is no more conceit in him than is in a mallet.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.* ii. 4.

While he was on his way to the gibbet, a freak took him in the head to go off with a conceit.—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.

Some to conceit alone their works confide,  
And glittering thoughts struck out at every line.—*Pope*.

Often the English form of the Italian *concetto*, as in the following passage, which is from a translation of Muratori.

The poets of this age had in general a just taste. . . . They may be observed, however, some difference between the authors who lived before the middle of the century and those who followed them. The former were more attentive to imitate Petrarch. . . . The latter writers, in order to gain more applause, deviated in some manner from the spirit of Petrarch, seeking ingenious thoughts, florid conceits, splendid ornaments.—*Hallam, Introduction to the Literature of Europe in the Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Centuries*, pt. ii. ch. 3.

**Conceit.** *v. a.* Conceive; imagine; think; believe. *Obsolete*.

One of two bad ways you must conceive me,  
Either a coward or a flatterer.

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, iii. 1.  
They looked for great matters at their hands, in a cause which they conceived to be for the liberty of the subject.—*Bacon*.

With the reflexive pronoun. See Conceited.

He conceits himself to be struck at, when he is not so much as thought of.—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.

The strong, by conceiting themselves weak, are thereby rendered as unactive, and consequently as useless, as if they really were so.—*South, Sermons*.

**Conceit.** *v. n.* Form a notion; conceive; imagine; fancy. *Obsolete*.

There must be a specific essence, which is the root of those powers, &c. for 'tis too coarse and slovenly to conceive, that these are taught on them.—*A annotations on Bishop Ruse's Discourse of Tr. in*, p. 235; 1652.

**Conceited.** *part. adj.* *Obsolete*.

1. Endowed with fancy. *Obsolete*.  
He was of countenance amiable, of feature comely, active of body, pleasantly conceited, and sharp of wit.—*Kneller*.

2. Full of conceits, which, when they refer to the person who forms them (see Conceit, *v. a.*) make him unduly fond of himself; egotistical; affected; fantastical.

It is not possible but a conceited man must be a fool, for that overweening opinion he hath of himself, excludes all opportunity of purchasing knowledge.—*Bishop Hall, Archideltion*, 95. (Ord. Mss.)

There is another extreme in obscure writers, which some empty conceited heads are apt to run into, out of a probability of words, and a want of sense, — *Fellon, Dissertation on reading the Classics.*

If you think me too conceited,

Or to passion quickly heated,

*Swift.*

What you write of me, would make me more conceited than what I scribbled myself. — *Pope.*

With of man is the object.

Every man is building a several way, impotently conceited of his own model and his own materials. — *Druden.*

If we consider how vicious and corrupt the Athenians were, how conceited of their own wit, science, and politeness. — *Benley.*

**Conceitedly.** *adv.* In a conceited manner; fancifully; whimsically.

*Conceitedly* dress her, and he assen'd

By you fit place for every flower and jewel;

Make her for love fit fuel. — *Johnson, Poems, p. 115.*

**Conceitedness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Conceited; opinionativeness; fondness of one's self.

There is notorious testimony of Aristotle's pride, conceitedness, and unthankfulness towards Plato. — *Dr. H. More, Notes upon Pythagoras, p. 375.*

When men think none worthy esteem, but such as claim under their own pretences, partiality and conceitedness makes them give the pre-eminence. — *Collier, Essay on Pride.*

Who can deal with an Ignoramus, that is wrapt by his inclination, fixt there by his conceitedness, jealous of all contrary instruction, and incapable of seeing the force of it. — *Bentley, Philæleutherus Lipsiensis, §. xv.*

**Conceitless.** *adj.* Stupid; without thought; dull of apprehension. *Obsolete.*

Think'st thou, I am so shallow, so conceitless,

To be seduced by thy flattery? — *Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona, iv. 2.*

**Conceivability.** *s.* Capability of being conceived. See Inconceivability.

**Conceivable.** *adj.* Capable of being imagined or thought.

If it were possible to contrive an invention, whereby any conceivable weight may be moved by any conceivable power with the same quickness, without other instrument, the works of nature would be too much subjected to art. — *Bishop Wilkins.*

The freezing of the words in the air in the northern climes, is as conceivable as this strange union. — *Glaucio, Scipio Sciutifera.*

It is not conceivable that it should be indeed that very person, whose shape and voice it assumed. — *Bishop Atterbury, Sermons.*

Probabilities, we apprehend, did not enter at all into his consideration: his object was, to produce effect—to exalt and dilate the character through whom he was to interest or amuse us—and to raise our conception of it, by all the helps that could be derived from the majesty of nature, or the dread of superstition. It is none, therefore, if the situation in which he has placed him is conceivable, and if the suggestion of its reality enhances our emotions and kindles our imagination, for it is Manifest only that we are required to fear, to pity, or admire. — *Jeffrey, Edinburgh Review.*

Again, the case is conceivable of a corporation, or an ascendant body, going on for centuries in the performance of the routine-business which came in its way, and preserving a good understanding between its members, with statutes almost a dead letter and no precedents to explain them. — *Scarnan, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine, ch. iii. §. 4.*

If, as Sir William Hamilton says, those propositions only are conceivable of which subject and predicate are capable of unity of representation, then is the subjectivity of space inconceivable; for it is impossible to bring the two notions, space and property of the ego, into unity of representation. — *Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology, pt. i. ch. iii.*

**Conceivableness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Conceivable.

Not to dwell upon the fact that his whole argument turns upon the existence of space and time, and that for the belief in their existence the universal postulate is his sole warrant; and only observing, by the way, that the distinction he draws between these and other things, hinges entirely upon conceivableness and inconceivableness; let us go on to remark, that he infers from our inability to conceive the annihilation of space and time, joined with our ability to conceive the annihilation of all other things—he infers from these facts, that space and time are receptivities, subjective conditions and not objective realities. We can conceive bodies non-existent; we cannot conceive time and space non-existent; therefore, time and space are forms of thought. — *Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology, pt. i. ch. iii.*

**Conceivably.** *adv.* In a conceivable manner; intelligibly.

• The first thing God did, or possibly and conceiv-

ably could do, was to determine to communicate Himself; and did so accordingly. — *Bishop Montague, Appeal to Caesar, p. 61.*

A snow-drift which obstructs a road, and a vein of valuable ore, may conceivably each furnish employment for an equal number of labourers. — *Whately, Elements of Logic, b. iii. §. 10.*

**Conceive.** *v. a.* [directly from Fr. *concevoir*, which is from Lat. *concipio*, a compound of *con* and *cipio*—take.]

1. Form in the mind; imagine.

Nebuchadnezzar hath conceived a purpose against you. — *Jeremiah, xlix. 30.*

If you compare my gentlemen with Sir John, you will hardly conceive him to have been bred in the same climate. — *Swift.*

Similarly, though men may have thought some things inconceivable which were not so, there may still be inconceivable things; and the inability to conceive the negation of a thing, may still be our best warrant for believing it. Conceiving the entire truth of Mr. Mill's position, that, during any phase of human progress, the ability or inability to form a specific conception wholly depends on the experiences men have had, and that, by a widening of their experiences, they may, by and by, be enabled to conceive things before inconceivable to them; it may still be argued that as, at any time, the best warrant men can have for a belief is the perfect agreement of all pre-existing experience in support of it, it follows that, at any time, the inconceivableness of its negation is the deepest test any belief admits of. — *Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology, pt. i. ch. ii.*

We can neither conceive, on the one hand, an ultimate minimum of space or time; nor can we, on the other, conceive their infinite divisibility. In like manner, we cannot conceive the absolute commencement of time, nor the utmost limit of space, and are yet equally unable to conceive them without any commencement or limit. — *Sir W. Hamilton, Edition of Reid, p. 377.*

2. Admit into the womb; form in the womb.

I was shapen in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me. — *Psalms, li. 5.*

**Conceive.** *v. n.*

1. In the following instances, and in most (?all) others, the construction seems to have arisen out of the notion that conceive = think, and that we can conceive of an object what we think of it. But thinking of an object is different from thinking it; and in Metaphysics, where this distinction is important, to conceive = think in the latter sense only.

The griev'd commons  
Hardly conceive of me; let it be nois'd,  
That, through our intercession, this revocation  
And pardon comes. — *Shakespeare, Henry VIII. i. 2.*

Conceive of things clearly and distinctly in their own natures; conceive of things comprehensively in all their parts; conceive of things comprehensively in all their properties and relations; conceive of things extensively in all their kinds; conceive of things orderly, or in a proper method. — *Watts, Logic.*

I could not conceive of it as an affair of yesterday. — *Lamb, Essays of Elia, The superannuated Man.*

2. Become pregnant.

The flocks should conceive when they came to drink. — *Genesis, xxx. 38.*

O what avails me now that honour high  
To have conceived of God, or that salute,  
Hail highly favour'd, anon women blest!

*Milton, Paradise Regained, li. 60.*

The beauteous maid, whom he beheld, possess'd:  
Conceiving as she slept, her fruitful womb  
Swell'd with the founder of immortal Rome.

*Addison.*

**Conceiver.** *s.* One who conceives.

Though heretofore prudent symbols and pious allegories be made by wiser conceiver, yet common heads will fly unto superstitious applications. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Conceiving.** *verbal abs.* Conception; apprehension; understanding.

Strikes life into my speech, and shows much more  
His own conceiving. — *Shakespeare, Cymbeline, iii. 4.*

**Concément.** *v. a.* Cement together. *Rare.*

The world is but a more manifest building, all the stones are gradually concemented, and there is none that subsists alone. — *Felltham, Reasener, (Ord MS.)*

**Concément.** *s.* (The accent given as in the extracts.) [Lat. *concentus*; Italian, *concento*.] Harmony; concord of sound; unison. *Obsolete.*

It is to be considered, that whatsoever virtue is in numbers, for conducing to concément of notes, is rather to be ascribed to the ante-number than to the entire number. — *Bacon.*

Birds, winds, and waters sing with sweet concément.  
*Fairfax, Translation of Tasso, xviii. 19.*  
That undisturbed song of pure concément,  
Aye sung before the sapphire-colour'd throne  
To Him that sits there.

*Milton, Ode at a Solemn Music.*

With to.

Reasons borrowed from nature and the schoolmen  
as subterfuge mediums, carry a music and concément  
to that which God hath said in his word. — *Dr. Mayne.*

"Tis in concément to his own principles, which allow  
no merit, no intrinsic worth to accompany one  
state more than another. — *Bishop Atterbury.*

**Concément.** *v. a.* Harmonize. *Rare.*

Such music is wise words with time concémented.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen, iv. 2. 2.*

**Concéntral.** *adj.* Completely harmonious. *Rare.*

Geometry, in giving unto every one his proper  
form and figure; and music, in joining them in so  
concéntral an harmony, each of them with one  
another. — *Fotherby, Theopneustic, p. 235.*

**Concéntrate.** *v. a.*

1. Drive into a narrow compass; drive towards the centre; consolidate; (contrary to *expand* or *dilate*).

Perhaps it is right to assume that the policy recommended appealed to Stephen's chivalrous instincts, and that the king was assumed to concéntrate his strength on a woman. — *C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England, ch. xxviii.*

2. Intensify by freeing from extraneous matters; (opposed to *dilate*).

Spirit of vinegar concéntrated and reduced to its greatest strength, will coagulate the serum. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Concéntration.** *s.* Collection into a narrow space round the centre; compression into a narrow compass.

All circular bodies, that receive a concéntration of the light, must be shadowed in a circular manner. — *Peachment, Compleat Gentleman.*

**Concéntré.** *v. n.* [Fr. *concentrer*; from Lat. *centrum*—centre.] Tend to one common centre; have the same centre with something else.

The bricks having first been formed in a circular mould, and then cut, before their burning, into four quarters or more, the sides afterwards join so closely, and the points concéntré so exactly, that the pillars appear one entire piece. — *Sir H. Watton.*

All these are like so many lines drawn from several objects, that some may relate to him, and concéntré in him. — *Hale.*

**Concéntré.** *v. a.* Direct or contract towards one centre.

The having a part less to animate, will serve to concéntré the spirits, and make them more active in the rest. — *Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety.*  
In these concéntrating all their previous beams  
Of sacred influence! — *Milton, Paradise Lost, ix. 106.*

**Concéntré.** *adj.* Having one common centre.

If, as in water stirr'd, more circles be  
Produced by one, how such additions take;  
Those, like so many spheres, but one heav'n make.  
For they are all concéntré unto thee.

*Johnson, Poems, p. 27.*

Any substance, pitched steadily upon two points, as on an axis, and moving about on that axis, also describes a circle concéntré to the axis. — *Morgan, Mechanical Recreations.*

Circular revolutions in concéntré orbits about the sun, or other central body, could in no wise be attained without the power of the Divine arm. — *Buttley, Sermons, 7.*

If a stone be thrown into stagnating water, the waves excited thereby continue some time to arise in the place where the stone fell into the water, and are propagated from thence into concéntré circles upon the surface of the water to great distances. — *Sir I. Newton, Opticks.*

**Concéntrical.** *adj.* Same as Concentric.

The manner of its concéntration is by concéntrical rings, like those of an onion about the first kernel. — *Arbuthnot, On the Natural Choice of Aliments.*

If the crystalline humour had been concéntré to the sclerotics, the eye would not have admitted a whole hemisphere at one view. — *Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

**Concéntricate.** *v. a.* Concentrate. *Rare.*

Let angels and men contribute as much light as they can; let them knit and concéntricate their beams. — *Cutler, Light of Nations, 100. (Ord MS.)*

Could angels and men have united and concéntricated all their reason, yet they would never have been able to spy out such profound and mysterious excellencies. — *Ibid, 138. (Ord MS.)*

**Concentual. adj.** Harmonious. *Rare.*

Milton, full of these Platonick ideas, has here a reference to this concentrate or *concentual* sign of the ninth sphere, which is undisturbed and pure, that is, unalloyed and perfect.—*T. Warton, Notes on Milton's smaller Poems.*

**Concept. s.** [Lat. *conceptum* = thing conceived.] Object conceived by the mind; mental representation, considered as the result of an act of conception, rather than the act itself. See **Conception**.

Let us act to ourselves a *concept* of the universe. What is true of our *concept* of creation holds of our *concept* of annihilation.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Discussions on Philosophy and Literature*, p. 592.

The subjectivity of time and space being, he alleges, irresistible as an inference, he insists on it as a fact, and so receive it as a fact involves two impossibilities—the forming of *concepts* of time and space as subjective forms, and the abolition of the *concepts* of time and space as objective realities.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. i. ch. iii.

If, then, Hume's argument claim to be anything more than a string of logical forms containing no substance, its first term—an impression—must be used only as the representative of a definite *concept*; and no such definite *concept* can be formed without two other things: the impressing and the impressed—being involved. *Ibid.*

In proportion as the number of *concepts* which a proposition involves is great, and the mental transitions from *concept* to *concept* are numerous, the fallibility of the test will increase.—*Ibid.*, ch. ii.

**Conceptacle. s.** [Fr. *conceptacle*; Lat. *conceptaculum*.] That in which anything is contained; vessel; receptacle.

There is at this day resident, in that huge *conceptacle*, water enough to effect such a deluge.—*Wanderer, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*, preface.

**Conceivable. adj.** Conceivable. *Rare.*

Some of his attributes, and the manifestations thereof, are not only highly delectable to the intellectual faculty, but are most suitable and easily conceivable by us, because apparent in his works.—*Sir M. Hale, Origin of Mankind*.

**Conception. s.** Result or process of conceiving: (mental or physical). See **Concept**.

1. Concept: (the distinction indicated under that word being either not recognized, or overlooked).

As *conceptions* are the images or resemblances of things to the mind within itself, in the like manner are words or names the marks, tokens, or resemblances of those *conceptions* to the minds of them whom we converse with.—*South, Sermons*.

Consult the acutest poets and speakers, and they will confess that their quickest, most admired *conceptions* were such as darted into their minds, like sudden flashes of lightning, they knew not how, nor whence; and not by any certain consequence, or dependence of one thought upon another, as it is in matters of calculation.—*Ibid.*

To have right *conceptions* about them, we must bring our understandings to the inflexible natures and unalterable relations of things, and not endeavour to bring things to any preconceived notions of our own.—*Locke*.

2. Act of which a concept (in the strict sense of the term) is the result.

And as if heads conceiv'd what reason were,  
And that *conception* should distinctly show  
They should the name of reasonable bear;  
For, without reason, none could reason know.

*Sir J. Davies.*

A form of words uniting attributes not presentable in an intuition, is not the sign of a thought, but of the negation of all thinking. *Conception* must thus be carefully distinguished, as well from mere imagination, as from a mere understanding of the meaning of words. Combinations of attributes logically impossible may be expressed in language perfectly intelligible. There is no difficulty in understanding the meaning of the phrase Bilinear Figure, or Iron-gold. The language is intelligible, though the object is inconceivable.—*Mansel, Prolegomena Logica*.

3. Notion; idea, in general.

Thou but remember'st me of my own *conception*.  
I have perceived a most faint neglect of late; which I have rather blamed as my own jealous curiosity, than as a very pretence and purpose of unkindness.—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, i. 4.

His dangerous *conceptions* in this point:  
Not friendly by his wish to your high person,  
His will is most malignant, and it stretches  
Beyond you to your friends. *Id., Henry VIII.* i. 2.

4. Condit; sentiment; pointed thought.

He is too flutulent sometimes, and sometimes too

dry; many times unequal, and almost always forced; and, besides, is full of *conceptions*, points of epigram, and witticisms; all which are not only below the dignity of heroic verse, but contrary to its nature.—*Dryden, Dedication to Translation of Juvenal*.

5. Act of conceiving, or growing quick in pregnancy.

I will greatly multiply thy sorrow, and thy *conception*: in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children.—*Genesis*, iii. 16.

Thy sorrow I will greatly multiply  
By thy *conception*; children thou shalt bring  
In sorrow forth. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 193.

**Conceptions. adj.** Apt to conceive; fruitful. *Rare.*

Common mother, . . .  
Know thy fertile and *conceptions* womb;  
Let it no more bring out ingrateful man.  
*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 3.

**Conceptive. adj.** Capable of, or active in, conceiving: (mentally or physically).

In hot climates, and where the uterine parts exceed in heat, by the coldness of this simple they may be reduced into a *conceptive* constitution.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Exception might be taken to this argument on several grounds—on the ground that space and time in the abstract, are not strictly conceivable things at all in the sense that other things are: on the ground that the alleged inconceivableness of a minimum or a limit is not really of the same nature as those with which it is classed—is not due to an arrest of the *conceptive* power, but a baffling of it—is not an inability to put one *conception* in place of another, but an inability to form any *conception*. Moreover, it might be urged that there is no true parallelism between these cases in which both alternatives are alike inconceivable, and all other cases, in which one alternative is conceivable and the other not.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, pt. i. ch. ii.

**Conceptualism. s.** In *Metaphysics*. System in which more attention is paid to the relation between a mental object and the mind which conceives it, than to either the object (*res*) itself with reference to the nature of things in themselves, or to the name (*nomen*) as suggestive of the class to which it belongs; hence intermediate to Realism and Nominalism.

The close of all Albert the Great's intense labours, of his enormous assemblage of the opinions of the philosophers of all ages, and his efforts to harmonize them with the high Christian theology, is a kind of eclectic, an unreconciled realism, *conceptualism*, nominalism, with many of the difficulties of each. *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xiv. ch. iii.

The *Conceptualism* or eclecticism of St. Thomas (he cannot be called a Nominalist) admitted so much realism under other forms of speech; the Realism of St. Thomas was so absolutely a realism of words, really was with him something so thin and unsubstantial; the Augustinianism of St. Thomas was so guarded and tempered by his high ethical tone, by his assertion of the loftiest Christian morality; the Pelagianism charged against Scotus is so purely metaphysical, so balanced by his constant, for him vehement, vindication of Divine grace, only with notions peculiar to his philosophy, of its mode of operation, and with almost untraceable distinctions as to its mode of influence, that nothing less than the inveterate pugnacity of scholastic teaching, and the rivalry of the two orders, could have perpetuated the strife.—*Ibid.*, b. xiv. ch. iii.

**Conceptualist. s.** (construction often *adjectival*, as in '*conceptualist doctrine*,' '*conceptualist principles*,') Supporter of the doctrine of Conceptualism.

St. Thomas (Aquinas), like his predecessor, Albert, on the great question of universals, is eclectic; neither absolutely realist, *conceptualist*, nor nominalist. Universals are real only in God, and but seemingly, in potentiality rather than actuality; they are subjective in the intelligence of man; they result objectively in things.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xiv. ch. iii.

**Concern. v. a.** [Fr. *concerner*.] See **Disconcert**.

1. Relate, belong, or be of importance, to anything.

Exclude the use of natural reasoning about the sense of holy scripture, concerning the articles of our faith; and then, that the scripture doth *concern* the articles of our faith, who can assure us?—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. iii. § 8.

Thou hast reveal'd; those chiefly which *concern*  
Just Abraham, and his seed. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 271.

Our wars with France have affected us in our most tender interests, and *concerned* us more than

those with any other union.—*Addison, Preface to the State of the War*.

It much *concerns* them not to suffer the king to establish his authority on this side. *Id., Tracts in Italy*.

The more the authority of any station in society is extended, the more it *concerns* publick happiness that it be committed to men fearing God.—*Bayle, Sermons*.

2. Interest; engage by interest; disturb.

I knew a young negro who was sick of the small-pox: I found by enquiry, at a person's *concerned* for him, that the little tumours left whitish specks behind them.—*Bayle, On Colours*.

Above the rest two goddesses appear,  
*Concern'd* for each: here Venus, Juno there.

Whatever past actions it cannot reconcile, or appropriate to that present self by consequences, it can be no more *concerned* in them if they had never been done.—*Locke*.

They think themselves out of the reach of Providence, and no longer *concern'd* to solicit its favour.—*Romero*.

In one compressing engine I shut a sparrow, without forcing any air in; and in an hour the bird began to pant, and be *concerned*, and in less than an hour and a half to be sick.—*Dehaan*.

With self.

Providence, where it loves a nation, *concerns itself* to own and assert the interest of religion, by blinding the spoilers of religious persons and places.—*South, Sermons*.

Being a layman I ought not to have *concerned myself* with speculations which belong to the profane.—*Dryden*.

**Concern. s.**

1. Business; affair: (considered as relating to some one).

Let early care thy main *concerns* secure; . . .  
Things of less moment may delays endure.

*Sir J. Denham.*

This manner of exposing the private *concerns* of families, and sacrificing the secrets of the dead to the curiosity of the living, is one of those licentious practices, which might well deserve the annihilation of our government.—*Addison, Freethinker*.

A heathen emperor said, if the gods were offended, it was their own *concern*, and they were able to vindicate themselves.—*Swift*.

Religion is no trifling *concern*, to be performed in any careless and superficial manner.—*Rogers*.

Probably, if the failure . . . had been followed by the stoppage of one or two more banking *concerns*, that which we can now look back upon as a past period of depression would have culminated into a disastrous commercial crisis.—*Saturday Review*, Nov. 10, 1861.

2. Interest; engagement.

No place th' alarm to his retirements give:  
'Tis all mankind's *concern* that he should live.

*Dryden.*

When we speak of the conflagration of the world, these have no *concern* in the question.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

3. Importance; moment.

Mysterious secrets of a high *concern*,  
And weighty truths, solid convincing sense,  
Explains'd by unaffected eloquence.

*Lord Roscommon.*

The mind is stunned and dazzled amidst that variety of objects: she cannot apply herself to those things which are of the utmost *concern* to her.—*Addison, Spectator*.

4. Passion; affection; regard.

Ah, what *concerns* did both your souls divide!  
Your honour gave us what your love deny'd.

*Dryden.*

O Marcia, let me hope thy kind *concerns*

And gentle wishes hold me to battle!

*Addison, Cato*.

Why all this *concern* for the poor? We want them not as the country is now managed: where the plough has no work, one family can do the business of fifty.—*Swift*.

**Concernedly. adv.** With affection; with interest.

They had more positively and *concernedly* wedded his cause, than they were before understood to have done.—*Lord Clarendon*.

Those discourses, together with a little book newly printed at Paris, according to the licence of that nation, of the amours of Henry IV., which was by them presented to him, and too *concernedly* read by him, made that impression upon his mind, that he was resolv'd to raise the quality and degree of that lady.—*Lord Clarendon, Life*, ii. 322.

**Concerning. prep.** Relating to; with relation to.

There is not any thing more subject to error than the true judgment *concerning* the power and forces of an estate.—*Bacon*.

The ancients had no higher recourse than to nature, as may appear by a discourse *concerning* this point in Strabo.—*Sir T. Browne*.

**CONCILIATE** }  
**CONC** }  
 N<sup>o</sup> can demonstrate that there is such an  
 saint as Janney, yet upon testimony, I am from  
 from all doubt concerning it.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

**Concerning**. *s.* Business; affair of moment. *Rare*.

We shall write to you,  
 As time and our concerns shall importune.  
*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure, l. 1.*

For who, that's but a queen, fair, sober, wise,  
 Would from a pullock, from a bat, a gill,  
 Such dear concerns hide? *Id., Hamlet, iii. 4.*

**Concernment**. *s.* *Obsolete*.

1. Thing in which we are concerned, or interested; affair; business; interest.

To mix with thy concerns I do resist,  
 Henceforth not too much disapprove my own.  
*Milton, Samson Agonistes, 909.*

When my concernment takes up no more room or  
 compass than myself, then, so long as I know where  
 to breathe and to exist, I know also where to be  
 happy.—*South*.

He that is wise in the affairs and concernments of  
 other men, but careless and negligent of his own,  
 that man may be said to be busy, but he is not wise.  
 —*Archbishop Tillotson*.

Propositions which extend only to the present life,  
 are small, compared with those that have influence  
 upon our everlasting concernments.—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

2. Relation; influence.

Sir, 'tis of near concernment, and imports  
 No less than the king's life and honour.  
*Sir J. Denham, Sophy*.

He justly fears a peace with me would prove  
 Of ill concernment to his naughty reign.  
*Dryden, Indian Emperor*.

3. Interposition; regard; meddling.

He married a daughter to the earl, without any  
 other approbation of her father, or concernment  
 in 't, than suffering him and her to come into his presence.  
 —*Lord Clarendon*.

4. Passion; emotion of mind.

While they are so eager to destroy the fame of  
 others, their ambition is manifest in their concernment.—*Dryden*.

If it carry with it the notion of something extraordinary,  
 if apprehension and concernment accompany it,  
 the idea is likely to sink the deeper. —*Locke*.

**Concert**. *v. a.* [*Fr. concerter*.] Settle anything  
 in private by mutual communication;  
 contrive; adjust.

The two roques, having concerted their plan,  
 parted company.—*De Poe, Memoirs of Colonel Jack*.

**Concert**. *s.* Communication of designs; establishment  
 of measures among those who are engaged in the same affair.

All those discontents, how ruinous soever, have  
 arisen from the want of a due communication and  
 concert.—*Swift*.

**Concert**. *s.* [*Italian, concerto*.] Symphony;  
 many performers playing to or singing the same tune.

Having heard, said the Saint, you're fond of hymns,  
 And indeed that musical score betray'd you,  
 Myself, and my choir of cherubims.

Are come, for a while, to serve me you,  
 In vain did the horrified Henley say  
 'Twas all a mistake.' 'she was misdirected,'  
 And point to a concert, over the way.

Where fiddlers and angels were expected.  
*Mumse, Lord Henley and St. Cecilia*.

[**Concert**.—Agreement. According to *Dix* from *concertare*,  
 to contend with, but the explanation of Calv<sup>o</sup>,  
 which he mentions, is more satisfactory. The  
 Latin has *serere*, to join together interweave (whence  
*sericus*, a wreath of flowers), and tropically to combine,  
 compose, contrive. The compound *conserere*  
 is used much in the same sense, to unite together in  
 action; *conserere sermonem*, to join in speech;  
*conseruio*, a joining together. Hence Italian *concerto*,  
 duly wrought and joined together, a harmonious  
 consort, an agreement; *concertare*, to concert or  
 interweave with proportion, to agree and accord  
 together, to sing, to tune or play in consort. (Florio.)  
 When the word *concerto* was thus applied to the  
 accord of musical instruments, it agreed so closely  
 both in sense and sound with *concerto*, Latin *con-*  
*cedulus* (*caulus*, a stalk, *uolubilis*, winding), harmonious  
 music, that the two seem to have been con-  
 founded together, and *concerto*, borrowing the *c* of  
*concerto*, became *concert*, whence the French and  
 English *concert*. In English again the word was  
 confounded with *consort*, from Latin *consors*, *-ortia*,  
 partaking, sharing, a colloquy, partner, comrade.  
 'Right hard it was for wight which did it hear  
 To read what manner musick that made he;  
 For all that pleasing was to living ear  
 Was there *concerted* in one harmony,  
 Birds, voices, instruments, winds, waters, all agree.'  
 (Spenser, Faerie Queen in Rich.)  
 —*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Concensation**. *s.* [*Lat. certo* = strive, contend.] Strife; contention.

As to the man himself, Mr. Edwards has been  
 serviceable to the common Christianity by diverse  
 learned books; therefore I wish to him whatsoever  
 good himself desires to himself, these concertations  
 between us notwithstanding.—*Life of Firmin, p. 47.*

**Concerted**. *part. adj.* Planned by persons  
 in concert.

Mark how already in his working brain  
 He forms the well concerted scheme of mischief.  
*Rowe*.

Will any man persuade me that this was not, from  
 the beginning to the end, a concerted affair?—*Tutler*,  
 no. 171.

**Concerto**. *s.* [*Italian*.] Piece of music com-  
 posed for a concert.

A well-composed concerto of instrumental music,  
 by the number and variety of the instruments, by  
 the variety of the parts which are performed in  
 them, &c., presents an object so agreeable, so great,  
 so various, and so interesting.—*Smith, On the imita-*  
*tive Arts, pt. ii.*

Nor will a concerto of Geminiani's be so readily  
 understood as an overture of Jomelli's, though per-  
 formed by one and the same orchestra.—*Mason*,  
*Essay on Church Music, p. 17.*

**Concession**. *s.* [*Lat. concessio, -onis*; from  
*cedo* = yield, give up.]

1. Act of granting or yielding; grant; thing  
 yielded.

The concession of these charters was in a parlia-  
 mentary way.—*Sir M. Hale, History of the Common*  
*Law of England*.

When a lover becomes satisfied by small com-  
 pliances, without further pursuits, then expect to  
 find popular assemblies content with small conces-  
 sions.—*Swift*.

2. Specially applied, particularly of late, to  
 grants of land, privileges, or immunities  
 to companies.

One of the forms that diplomatic fears on this  
 subject seem to have taken is, that the execution of  
 the [Suez] canal would immensely benefit French in-  
 fluence in Egypt. It has been proposed and advocated  
 by Frenchmen. A Frenchman has obtained the con-  
 cession; and it may be executed by French en-  
 gineers and French workmen.—*Edinburgh Review*,  
 Jan. 1856, p. 264.

**Concessive**. *adj.* Implying concession.

Hypothetical, conditional, concessive, and excep-  
 tive conjunctions seem in general to require a sub-  
 junctive mood after them.—*Bishop Lenth, English*  
*Grammar*.

**Concessively**. *adv.* By way of concession.

Some have written rhetorically and concessively;  
 not contraverting, but assuming the question, which,  
 taken as granted, advantaged the dilator.—*Sir T.*  
*Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Concessory**. *adj.* Permissive.

These laws are not prohibitive, but concessory.—  
*Jeremy Taylor, Ductor Dubitantium, ii. 81.* (Ord  
 MS.)

**Concetto**. *s.* pl. *concetti*. [*Italian*.] False  
 conceit; affected wit. See Conceit and  
 Concept.

There is a kind of counter taste, founded on sur-  
 prise and curiosity, which maintains a sort of rival-  
 ship with the true, and may be expressed by the  
*concetto*.—*Shadstone*.

The shepherds have their *concetti* and their anti-  
 theses. —*Lord Chetwode*.

**Conch**. *s.* [*Lat. concha*.] Shell; sea-shell.

He furnishes her closet first, and fills  
 The crowded shelves with rarities of shells:  
 Adds orient pearls, which from the *concha* he drew,  
 And all the sparkling stones of various hue.  
*Dryden, Fables*.

Followed by *shell*, so as to give either a  
 compound or an adjectival construction, it  
 denotes a large turbinated univalve, capa-  
 ble of being actually used as a trumpet,  
 or suggestive of the trumpet of the heathen  
 sea gods.

One of them kept blowing a large *conch-shell*  
 to which a rood of two feet long was fixed.—*Cook*,  
*Voyage*, vol. vi. b. iii. ch. i. (Rich.)

**Conchifer**. *s.* [*Lat. fero* = bear, but really  
 the Latin *conchifera* in an English form.]

Etymologically, and till lately, a mollus-  
 cous shellfish in general; now limited as  
 in extract.

*Conchifers* [are] shell-fish; usually restricted to  
 those with bivalve shells.—*Owen, Lectures on Com-*  
*parative Anatomy, glossary*.

**Conchifera**. *s.* See extract.

*Conchifera* [is] in Zoology a class in the system  
 established by Lamarck, including all the mollusca

with bivalve shells.—*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*,  
*Mollusca*.

With this restriction the element *concha*  
 in composition with *fero* has a narrower  
 import than the Greek *σέλιον* in composi-  
 tion with *λόγος*; since Conchology ap-  
 plies to univalves as well as to bivalves.

**Conchiferous**. *adj.* Furnished with a shell;  
 (for special meaning see preceding entry).

The *conchiferous* or bivalve *Acetabula* may be  
 subdivided into the *Brachiopoda*, . . . and into the  
*Lamellibranchiata*, in which the animal is com-  
 pressed in a different direction.—*Cuvier, in Maga-*

**Conchite**. *s.* Fossil shell; fossil. *Obsolete*.

In many parts of the country we have a hard gray  
 limestone or marble, which is full of *conchites*. —  
*Bishop Newton, Letter to Mr. Legett, 1688.*

**Conchological**. *adj.* Appertaining to Con-  
 chology.

These remarks apply to the *conchological* labours  
 of Linnaeus and his followers, who have devoted  
 their whole attention to the arrangement of the  
 shells without attending to the animals. —*Encyclo-*  
*pædia Britannica, Mollusca*.

**Conchologist**. *s.* One who studies Con-  
 chology.

The most important appendix to the skin, for such  
 it must be called, appears to be the shell. This part  
 is easily preserved, exhibits fine forms and beautiful  
 colours, and has long occupied the attention of the  
*conchologist*.—*Encyclopædia Britannica, Mollusca*.

**Conchology**. *s.* That branch of Malacology,  
 or study of the molluscous animals, which  
 treats more especially of their external  
 covering or shell.

Montagu, in one of his letters, written subse-  
 quent to the publication of his great quarto work  
 on 'British Conchology,' laments the too easy cre-  
 dence he owes to the accounts of his friends,  
 and earnestly deprecates any further attempts at  
 augmenting our fauna without investigation and  
 mature deliberation. —*Forbes and Hanley, History*  
*of British Mollusca, introduction*.

**Concierge**. *s.* [*Fr. concierge* = porter, door-  
 keeper.] Keeper of a palace or castle;  
 house-keeper. *Rare*.

He is known and re-known by the *concierges*, by  
 the judges, by the greater part of the senate, &c.—  
*Sir T. Buck, History of Richard III, p. 99.*

As soon as the stranger was landed on the balcony,  
 the *concierge* that shewed the house would shut the  
 door, to put this fallacy on him with the looking-  
 glass. —*Aubrey, Account of Verulam, Anecdotes*,  
 ii. 299.

**Conciliable**. *s.* [*Fr. conciliable*; from a  
 Latin substantive *conciliabulum*, whence  
 the present spelling is faulty.] Conven-  
 ticle; small assembly. *Rare*.

Some have sought the truth in the conventicles  
 and *conciliables* of heretics and sectaries; others,  
 in the external face and representation of the church,  
 and both sorts have been seduced. —*Hooker, of*  
*Contrafactions of the Church of England*.

At length in an obscure corner of the Venetian  
 territory, at Ciudad in the Friuli, a few pedants  
 were gathered to assert the indefeasible right of the  
 old despot Gregory XII., to bear his feeble mur-  
 murs of anathema against his antagonists. But this  
 was after the Council of Pisa had held her sittings.  
 That Council of Pisa rose in imposing superiority  
 above these secluded and fugitive *conciliables*,  
 as they were faintly called. —*Milman, History of*  
*Latin Christianity, b. xiii. ch. v.*

**Conciliable**. *adj.* [from a Latin adjective  
*conciliabilis*.] Capable of being recon-  
 ciled, or compared, with anything. *Rare*.

Nor doth he put away adulterously who complains  
 of causes rooted in immutable nature, after unlit-  
 tleness, into a disconformity, not *conciliable*, because  
 not to be amended without a miracle. —*Milton, Tri-*  
*tricharion*, (Ord MS.)

**Conciliar**. *adj.* Relating to a council.

Having been framed by men of primitive simpli-  
 city, in free and conciliar debates without any an-  
 tibitious regards.—*Baker, Reflections on Learning*.

**Conciliary**. *adj.* Proposed, issued, promul-  
 gated, or approved, by a council.

By their authority the *conciliary* definitions pass'd  
 into law.—*Jeremy Taylor, Ductor Dubitantium, ii.*  
*205.*

**Conciliatio**. *v. a.* [*Lat. conciliatus*, part. of  
*concilio*.] Gain; win; reconcile.

It was accounted a philtre, or plants that *conci-*  
*liata* affection.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Christ's other miracles ought to have *conciliated*  
 belief to his doctrine from the Jews.—*Cudworth*,  
*Sermons, p. 60.*

**Conciliation.** *s.* Act of gaining or reconciling.

The *concypation* of the holy scriptures and most ancient fathers.—*Bale, Yet a Course at the Bumpshie* Rare, fol. 52. b.

To the *conciliation* of rest and sleep, it is required that there be a moderate repletion.—*Gregory, Pastimes*, p. 68: 1650.

**Conciliator.** *s.* One who makes peace between others.

He thought it would be his great honour to be the conciliator of Christendom.—*Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams*, pt. i. p. 103.

**Conciliatory.** *adj.* Relating to reconciliation.

They would act towards them in the most conciliatory manner, and would talk to them in the most gentle and soothing language.—*Burke, On the Affairs of Ireland*.

The quarrel between Boniface VIII. and Philip the Fair is one of the great epochs in the Papal history, the turning point after which, for a time at least, the Papacy sank with a swift and precipitate descent, and from which it never rose again to the same commanding height. . . . It was the strife of the two proudest, hardest, and least conciliatory of men, in defence of the two most stubbornly irreconcilable principles which could be brought into collision, with everything to exasperate, nothing to avert, to break, or to mitigate the shock.—*Mitman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xi. ch. ix.

In the Wealth of Nations, we hear no more of this conciliatory and sympathetic spirit; such amiable maxims are altogether forgotten, and the affairs of the world are regulated by different principles.—*Buckle, History of Civilization in England*, i. 430.

**Concinnation.** *s.* [Lat. *concinnatio*, -onis = making neat, from *concinnus* = neat.] Putting in a decent or becoming form. *Rare.*

The several gifts of the Spirit to the church were all derived from one common fountain, and should never be used without the knitting quality of love; to which he (the apostle) elsewhere properly ascribed the building, *concinnation*, and perfecting of the saints.—*Bishop Reynolds, On the Passions*, p. 7 (Ord. MS.).

**Concinnity.** *s.* Decency; fitness; neatness. *Rare.*

Cicero, who supposed floures to be named of the Grecian schematis, called them *concinnatio*, that is, proper apte forme also comes, and fashions; comprising all ornaments of speech under one name.—*Peacham, Garden of Eloquence*, b. i: 1577.

There a man would commend in Correggio delicateness, in Parmesano concinnity.—*Sir H. Wotton, Belgique Vottoniana*, p. 156.

The college call'd Amarodoth in Foz—which has been so amply celebrated for the concinnity of its building.—*L. Addison, West-ral Barbary*, p. 68.

**Concinnatory.** *adj.* [Lat. *concino* = speech, address, haranguing.] Used at preachings or public assemblies.

Their comeliness unbefitted the vulgar of the old opinion the loyalists had formerly infused into them by their concinnatory invectives.—*Howell*.

**Concise.** *adj.* [Lat. *concisus*, part. of *concido* = cut to pieces.] Brief; short; broken into short periods.

The concise stile, which expresseth not enough, but leaves somewhat to be understood.—*B. Jonson, Discourses*.

Where the author is obscure, enlighten him; where he is too brief and concise, amplify a little, and set his notions in a fairer view.—*Watts, On the Improvement of the Mind*.

**Concisely.** *adv.* In a concise manner; briefly; shortly; in few words; in short sentences.

You will not be too prolix in your arguments; but deal *concisely* and decorately, that I may be brought as compendiously as may be to the point you drive at.—*Goodman, Winter Breeding Conference*, pt. iii.

Ulysses here speaks very *concisely*, and he may seem to break abruptly into the subject.—*Broom, On the Ulysses*.

**Conciseness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Concise; brevity; shortness.

Giving more scope to Mezentius and Lausus, that version, which has more of the majesty of Virgil, has less of his conciseness.—*Dryden*.

Conciseness was the quality of which Balruis, if we may judge from the fragments, seems to have been so excellent.—*T. Warton, Essay on the Writings and Genius of Pope*.

The perpetual importance of the sergent of laws, who by habit or by affection has the faculty of appearing busy when he has nothing to do, is sketched with the spirit and conciseness of Horace.—*Id., History of English Poetry*, i. 453.

**Concision.** *s.*

1. Circumcision; hence creed, sect.

Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the *concision*.—*Philippians*, iii. 2.

Seeing them run division among themselves, harquebusing some, beholding others, and threatening more of the same *concision*, I am sure they cannot stand, nor tumble further but into ruin.—*Archdeacon Arundel, Tablet of Charles I.*, p. 56.

2. Conciseness.

I meant to make this poem very short,

But now I can't tell where it may not run.

No doubt, if I had wish'd to pay my court

To critics, or to hail the setting sun

Of tyranny of all kinds, my *concision*

Were more;—but I was born for opposition.

*Byron, Don Juan*, xv. 22.

**Concitatión.** *s.* [Lat. *concitatio*, -onis; from

*con* and *cito*, as in *excito* = stir up, excite.]

Act of stirring up, or putting in motion.

The revelations of heaven are conceived by immediate illumination of the soul; whereas the deceiving spirit, by *concitation* of humours, produces concerted phantasies.—*Sir T. Browne*.

**Conclamación.** *s.* [Lat. *conclamatio*, -onis.] Outcry, or shout of many together; (for its special import see extracts). Little more than a *Latin* word in an English form.

Such a silent woe

A dying man's amazed household show,

Before his funeral *conclamatio*.

*May, Lucan's Pharsalia*, b. ii.

The original is

*Dum corpora nondum*

*Conclamatio* venit!

It was a custom among the Greeks to make a mighty noise with the tinkling or sounding of brazen vessels; but the Romans used *conclamatio*, or a general outcry, set up at equal intervals before the corpse, by persons who waited there on purpose.—*Grechill, Art of Embalming*, p. 57.

**Conclave.** *s.* [Lat.]

1. Room in which the cardinals meet; assembly of the cardinals.

I thank the holy *conclave* for their loves;

They've sent me such a man I would have wish'd

for.—*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* ii. 2.

It was said of a cardinal, by reason of his apparent likelihood to step into St. Peter's chair, that in two *conclaves* he went in pope and came out again cardinal.—*South, Sermons*.

2. Close assembly.

The great scarpish lords and cherubim

In close recess and secret *conclave* sat.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, l. 795.

Forthwith a *conclave* of the godhead meets,

Where Juno in the shining senate sits.

*Garth*.

**Conclúdo.** *v. a.* [Lat. *concludo*; from *con* and *claudo* = shut; for the connection between *shut* and *end* see Close.]

1. Shut; include; confine.

The very person of Christ therefore, for ever and the self-same, was only, touching bodily substance, *conclud'd* within the grave.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 52.

2. End; finish.

Is it *conclud'd* he shall be protector?—

It is determin'd, not *conclud'd* yet;

But so it must be, if the king miserr.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.* i. 3.

These are my theme, and how the war began, And how *conclud'd* by the godlike man.

*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

3. Decide; determine: (that is, to shut or close the dispute).

Youth, ere it sees the world, here studies rest; And age, returning thence, *concludes* it best.—*Dryden*.

But no frail man, however great or high,

Can be *conclud'd* best before he die.

*Addison, Translation from Ovid*.

4. Oblige, as by the final determination; bind.

The king would never endure that the base multitude should frustrate the authority of the parliament, wherein their votes and consents were *conclud'd*.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

If therefore they will appeal to revelation for their creation, they must be *conclud'd* by it.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

He never refused to be *conclud'd* by the authority of one legally summoned.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

5. Collect by ratiocination.

The providence of God are promiscuously administered in this world; so that no man can *conclude* God's love or hatred to any person, by any thing that befalls him.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

**Conclúdo.** *v. n.*

1. End.

And all around were nuptial bonds, the ties

Of love's assurance, and a train of lies,

That, made in lust, *conclude* in perjuries.

*Dryden, Fables*.

2. Finally determin'd.

They humbly sue unto your excellence,

To have a godly peace *conclud'd* of, Between the realms of England and of France.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. v. 1.*

3. Settle opinion.

Can we *conclude* upon Luther's instability, as our author has done, because in a single notion no way fundamental, an enemy writes that he had some doubts.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

I question not but your translation will do honour to our country; for I *conclude* of it already from those performances.—*Addison, Letter to Pope*.

4. Perform the last act of ratiocination; collect the consequence; determine.

For why should we the busy soul believe, When boldly she *concludes* of that and this; When of herself she can no judgment give, Nor how, nor whence, nor where, nor *what* she is?

*Sir J. Davies*.

The blind man's relations import no necessity of *concluding*, that though black was the roughest of colours, therefore white should be the smoothest.—*Boyle, On Colours*.

There is something infamous in the very attempt; the world will *conclude* I had a guilty conscience.—*Arbuthnot, History of John Bull*.

**Conclúency.** *s.* Consequence; regular proof; logical deduction of reason. *Rare.*

Judgment concerning things to be known, or the neglect and *conclúency* of them, ends in decision.—*Hale*.

**Conclúdent.** *adj.* Decisive; ending in just and undeniable consequences. *Rare.*

The fourth part of excess is, concerning the communicating the authority of the chancellor too far, and making upon the matter too many chancellors, by relying too much upon reports of the masters in chancery as *conclúent*.—*Bacon, Speech on taking his Place in Chancery*.

Though these kind of arguments may seem more obscure, yet, upon a due consideration of them, they are highly consequential and *conclúent* to my purpose.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

**Conclúder.** *s.* One who concludes, determines, or decides.

Not forward *concluders* in these times.—*Bishop Montague, Appeal to Cæsar*, p. 150.

**Conclúding.** *part. adj.* Forming a conclusion or end.

We'll tell when 'tis enough, Or if it wants the nice *conclúding* bout.

*King*.

**Conclúdingly.** *adv.* In a concluding (here conclusive) manner.

Examine whether the opinion you meet with, repugnantly to what you were formerly induced with, be *conclúdingly* demonstrated or not.—*Sir K. Digby*.

**Conclúable.** *adj.* Determinable; capable of being inferred as a conclusion. *Rare.*

'Tis as certainly *conclúable* from God's providence, that they will voluntarily do this, as that they will do it at all.—*Hammond*.

**Conclútion.** *s.*

1. Determination; final decision.

Ways of peaceable *conclútion* there are but these two certain; the one a sentence of judicial decision, given by authority thereto appointed within ourselves; the other, the like kind of sentence given by a more universal authority.—*Hooker*.

2. Event of experiments; experiment.

Her physician tells me, She has pursu'd *conclútions* infinite Of easy ways to die.

*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, v. 2.

We practise likewise all *conclútions* of grafting and inoculating, as well of wild trees as fruit trees.—*Bacon, New Atlantis*.

3. End; last part.

I can speak no longer; yet I will strain myself to breathe out this one invocation, which shall be my *conclútion*.—*Howell*.

4. In *Logic*. Inferential proposition of a syllogism, as compared, or contrasted, with the premises.

He granted him both the major and the minor; but denied him the *conclútion*.—*Addison, Freeholder*.

In pursuing the supposed investigation, it will be found that every *conclútion* is deduced, in reality, from two other propositions; (thence called premises); for though one of these may be, and commonly is, suppressed, it must nevertheless be understood as admitted. . . . It is evidently immaterial to the argument whether the *conclútion* be placed first or last; but it may be proper to remark, that a premise placed after its *conclútion* is called the reason of it, and is introduced by one of those conjunctives of it, and is introduced by one of those conjunctives of it, which are called causal; viz. 'since,' 'because,' &c., which may indeed be employed to designate a premise, whether it came first or last. The illative som-



junctions, 'therefore,' &c., designate the *conclusion*. It is a circumstance which often occasions error and perplexity, that both these classes of conjunctions have also another signification, being employed to denote, respectively, cause and effect, as well as premise and conclusion: e.g. If I say, 'this ground is rich, because the trees on it are flourishing,' or 'the trees are flourishing, and therefore the soil must be rich,' I employ these conjunctions to denote the connexion of premise and conclusion: for it is plain that the luxuriance of the trees is not the cause of the soil's fertility, but only the cause of my knowing it.—*Whately, Elements of Logic*, h. i. § 2.

Every argument consists of two parts: that which is proved, and that by means of which it is proved. The former is called, before it is proved, the question; when proved, the *conclusion*, (or inference); that which is used to prove it, if stated last, (as is often done in common discourse,) is called the reason, and is introduced by 'because,' or some other causal conjunction; e.g. 'Cæsar deserved death, because he was a tyrant, and all tyrants deserve death.' If the *conclusion* be stated last (which is the strict logical form, in which all reasoning may be reduced,) then, that which is employed to prove it is called the premises, and the *conclusion* is then introduced by some illative conjunction, as 'therefore,' &c.

'All tyrants deserve death:  
Cæsar was a tyrant;  
therefore he deserved death.'

Since, then, an argument is an expression in which 'from something laid down and granted as true (i.e. the premises) something else (i.e. the conclusion) beyond this must be adapted to be true, as following necessarily (resulting) from the other;' and since logic is wholly concerned in the use of language, it follows that a syllogism (which is an argument stated in a regular logical form) must be 'an argument as expressed, that the conclusiveness of it is manifest from the mere force of the expression,' i.e. without considering the meaning of the terms: as in this syllogism, 'Every Y is X, Z is Y, therefore Z is X,' the conclusion is inevitable, whatever terms X, Y, and Z respectively are understood to stand for. And to this form all legitimate arguments may ultimately be brought.—*Ibid.* b. i. ch. iii. § 1.

## 5. Inference, in general.

The *conclusion* of experience, from the time past to the time present, will not be sound and perfect.—*Bacon, War with Spain*.  
And merrily divers principles and grounds,  
Out of their match a true conclusion brings.

*Sir J. Davies.*

Then doth the wit  
Build fond conclusions on these idle grounds;  
Then doth it fly the good, and ill pursue. *Ibid.*  
I only deal by rules of art,  
Such as are lawful, and judge by  
Conclusions of astrology. *Butler, Hudibras*.

It is of the nature of principles, to yield a conclusion different from themselves.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

**Concludional. adj.** In the way of a conclusion (for which it might be used more generally than it is: in the extract it means *concluding*).

Such separations of initiatory dedications, as well as *concludional* separations, are made with wine.—*N. Hooper, Discourse on Lent*, p. 278.

**Concludive. adj.** [Lat. *conclusus*, part. of *concludo*—close, shut up, end.]

1. Decisive; giving the last determination to the opinion.

The serving votes of both houses were not by any law or reason *conclusive* to my judgment.—*Eikon Basilike*.

The last dictate of the understanding is not always absolute in itself, nor *conclusive* to the will, yet it produces no antecedent nor external necessity.—*Bishop Bramhall, Answer to Hobbes*.

They have secret reasons for what they seem to do, which, whatever they are, they must be equally *conclusive* for us as they were for them.—*Rogers*.

2. Regularly consequential.

Those that are not men of art, not knowing the true forms of syllogism, cannot know whether they are made in right and *conclusive* modes and figures.—*Locke*.

**Conclusively. adv.** In a conclusive manner; decisively; with final determination.

This I speak only to desire Euclid not to speak peremptorily, *conclusively*, touching the point of possibility. Till they have heard me deduce the means of the execution.—*Bacon*.

**Conclusiveness. s.** Attribute suggested by Conclusive; power of determining the opinion; regular consequence.

Consideration of things to be known, of their several weights, *conclusiveness*, or evidence.—*Sir M. Hale, Origin of Mankind*.

It is justly remarked by Dugald Stewart, that though our reasonings in mathematics depend entirely on the axioms, it is by no means necessary to our seeing the *conclusiveness* of the proof, that the

axioms should be expressly adverted to.—*J. S. Mill, Syst. of Logic*.

Even if you suppose a case where one or both of the premises shall be manifestly false and absurd, this will not alter the *conclusiveness* of the reasoning; though the conclusion itself may perhaps be absurd also. For instance, 'All the ape-trike are originally descended from reptiles or insects; mankind are of the ape-trike; therefore mankind are originally descended from reptiles or insects'; here, every one would perceive the falsity of all three of these propositions. But it is not the less true that the conclusion follows from these premises, and that if they were true, it would be true also.—*Whately, Elements of Logic*, h. i. § 3.

If one or both of the premises be merely probable, we can infer from them only a probable conclusion; though the *conclusiveness*,—that is, the connexion between the premises and the conclusion—is perfectly certain. For instance, assuming that 'every month has 30 days,' (which is palpably false,) then, from the minor-premise that 'April is a month,' it follows (which happens to be true) that 'April has 30 days'; and from the minor premise that 'February is a month,' it follows that 'February has 30 days'; which is false. In each case the *conclusiveness* of the argument is the same; but in every case, when we have ascertained the falsity of one of the premises, we know nothing (as far as that argument is concerned) of the truth or falsity of the conclusion.—*Ibid.* h. ii. ch. iii. § 1.

**Concoégulate. r. a.** Curdle or congeal one thing with another. Rare.

The saline parts of those, upon their solution by the rain, may work upon these other substances, formerly *concoégulated* with them.—*Boyle, Experiments*.

They do but conglutinate themselves, without *concoégulating* with them any water.—*Id., History of Fossiles*.

**Concoct. r. a.** [Lat. *concoctus*, part. of *concoquo* boil together.]

Boil; cook up (as in 'concoct a scheme'); digest by the stomach, so as to turn food to nutriment. See Cook.

The working of purging medicines cometh two or three hours after the medicines taken; for that the stomach first maketh a proof, whether it can *concoct* them. *Bacon*.

Assuredly he was a man of a feeble stomach, unable to *concoct* any great fortune, prosperous or adverse. *Sir J. Heyrick*.

The vital functions are performed by general and constant laws: the food is *concocted*, the heart beats, the blood generates, the lungs purify.—*Chapin, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion*.

The notions and sentiments of others' judgment, as well as of our own memory, makes our property; it does, as it were, *concoct* our intellectual food, and turns it into a part of ourselves.—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

2. Ripen.

The root which continueth ever in the earth, is still *concocted* by the earth; and fruits and grains are half a year in *concocting*; whereas leaves are out and perfect in a month.—*Bacon*.

**Concocting. verbal abs.** Boiling; digesting; ripening.

(For example see preceding extract.)

**Concoction. s.** Digestion in the stomach; maturation by heat; acceleration of anything towards purity and perfection. *Obsolete*; superseded by Digestion.

This hard rolling is between *concoction* and a simple maturation.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

The constantest notion of *concoction* is, that it should signify the degrees of alteration of one body into another, from crudity to perfect *concoction*, which is the ultimity of that action or process.—*Ibid.*

He, though he knew not which soul spake,  
Because both meant, both spake the same,  
Might thence a new *concoction* take,  
And part far purer than he came. *Donne*.

**Concoctive. adj.** Digesting by the stomach; turning food to nourishment; maturing by heat. *Obsolete*.

It were more easy . . . to force the *concoctive* stomach to turn that into flesh, which is so totally unlike that substance as not to be wrought on.—*Milton, Tristramchord*.

With keen dispatch  
Of real hunger, and *concoctive* heat  
To transubstantiate. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 487.  
The fallow ground laid open to the sun,  
*Concoctive*. *Thomson, Seasons, Autumn*.

**Concolour. adj.** [Lat. *concolor*.] Of one colour; without variety. Rare; though useful.

In *concolour* animals, and such as are confined unto the same colour, we measure not their beauty thereby; for if a crow or blackbird grow white, we account it more pretty.—*Sir T. Browne*.

**Concomitance. s.** Subsistence together with another thing.

Stain not fair acts with foul intentions; main not uprightness by halting *concomitances*, nor circumspectly deprive substantial goodness.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian's Horrid*, l. 1.

The *concomitance* of pain and sorrow.—*Dr. H. More, Conjectura Cabalistica*, p. 178.

If now all the linear equivalents of one of two associated forms are similarly related to corresponding linear equivalents of the other, so that each may be derived from each by the same law, the forms so associated will be said to be concomitant each to the other. This *concomitance* may be of two kinds, and very probably, in the nature of things, only of the two kinds about to be described.—*Nystester, in Cambridge and Dublin Mathematical Journal*; 1851.

**Concomitancy. s.** Same as Concomitance.

The secondary action subsisteth not alone, but in *concomitancy* with the other; so the nostrils are useful for respiration and smelling, but the principal use is smelling. *Sir T. Browne*.

To argue from a *concomitancy* to a causality, is not infallibly conclusive.—*Blauvelt, Scripta Scientifica*.

**Concomitaneous. adj.** Accompanying. Rare. Because he hath no infelicity of his own as is brought, and is *concomitaneous*, with most of other vices.—*Fieldham, Resolves*, bk. (Ord M8).

**Concomitant. adj.** Conjoined with; concurrent with; coming and going with, as collateral (not *causative* or *consequential*).

The spirit that furthereth the extension or dilatation of bodies, and is ever *concomitant* with porosity and dryness.—*Bacon*.

It has pleased our wise Creator to annex to several objects, as also to several of our thoughts, a *concomitant* pleasure; and that in several objects to several degrees.—*Locke*.

**Concomitant. s.** Companion; accompaniment; person or thing collaterally connected with another.

These effects are, from the best motion of the air, a *concomitant* of the sound, and not from the sound.—*Bacon*.

He made him the chief *concomitant* of his heir apparent and only son, in a journey of much adventure. *Sir H. Wotton*.

In consumptions, the preternatural *concomitants*, an universal heat of the body, a torridous diarrhoea, and hot distillations, have all a corrosive quality. *Harvey, Discourse of Consumptions*.

The other *concomitant* of ingratitude is hard-heartedness, or want of compassion.—*South, Sermons*.

Horror stalks around,  
Wild staring, and his sad *concomitant*,  
Despair, of abject look. *Philips*.

Reproach is a *concomitant* to greatness, as satires and invectives were an essential part of a Roman triumph.—*Addison*.

And for tobacco, who could bear it?  
Fifty *concomitant* of claret! *Prior*.

Where antecedents, *concomitants* and consequents, causes and effects, signs and things signified, subjects and adjuncts, are necessarily connected with each other, we may infer. *Watts*.

**Concomitantly. adv.** In company with others.

Christ, as God, hath the first (original, antecedent, judiciary power) together with the Father, and the Holy Ghost. Christ, as man, hath the second (delegated power) from the Father expressly, from the Holy Ghost *concomitantly*.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. vii.

In the same sense, therefore, that the wicked may be said to repent, they may be said to have their prayers and services accepted; that is, the wicked antecedent; so taken, and (as they speak, in *sensu diviso*), to wit, before the instant of their repentance, not *concomitantly*, and in *sensu composito*; the wicked as such, and while he is such, can neither repent nor pray, nor have any audience or acceptance at the throne of grace.—*South, Sermons*, ix. 301.

**Concomitate. v. a.** Be collaterally connected with anything; come and go with another; attend.

This simple bloody speculation of the lungs is differentiated from that which *concomitates* a pterygium.—*Harvey, Discourse of Consumptions*.

**Concord. s.** [Fr. *concorde*; Lat. *concordia*.]

1. Agreement between musical chords: (a *concord* being opposed to a *discord*). See Chord.

The man who hath not musick in himself,  
Nor is not mov'd with *concord* of sweet sounds,  
Is fit for treasons, stratagems, and spoils.  
*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, v. 1.



2. Agreement in general, between persons or things; suitableness of one to another; peace; union; mutual kindness.

Had I power, I should  
Pour the sweet milk of concord into hell,  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth, iv. 3.*

One shall rise  
Of proud ambitious heart, who not content  
With fair equality, fraternal state,  
Will arrogate dominion undescried  
Over his brethren, and quite dispossess  
Concord and law of nature from the earth.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, xii. 24.*

Unsafe within the wind  
Of such commotion; such as, to set forth  
Great things; small, if, nature's concord broke,  
Among the constellations war were sprung.  
*Ibid. vi. 300.*

Kind concord, heavenly horn! whose blissful  
reign  
Holds this vast globe in one surrounding chain;  
Soul of the world!  
*Tickell.*

3. Compact. *Obsolete.*

It apperch by the concord made between Henry  
and Roderick the Irish king.—*Sir J. Davies, Dis-  
course on the State of Ireland.*

4. Grammatical relation of one word to another, in which both agree in number, gender, or person, as the case may be.

Have those who have writ about declensions, con-  
cord, and syntaxes lost their labour?—*Locke.*

- CONCORD. *v. n.* Agree. *Rare.*

The king was not without apprehension, that the  
resort of either of these into England might find too  
many of their old friends and associates, ready to  
concord with them in any desperate measure.—*Lord  
Clarendon, Life, ii. 109.*

- CONCORDABLY. *adv.* With agreement.

The sum and substance of that religion, which  
they do both concordably teach, and uniformly  
maintain.—*Rogers, The English Creed, dedication:*  
1629.

- CONCORDANCE. *s.*

1. Agreement.

But such a work nature dispos'd and gave,  
Where all the elements concordance have,  
*W. Browne, Britannia's Pastorals.*

The tradition of divers there inhabiting, and all  
concordance of stories assure us, &c.—*Sir H. Blount,  
Voyage to the Levant, p. 35.*

2. Index for the investigation of the meaning of words.

I shall take it for an opportunity to tell you how  
you are to rule the city out of a concordance.—*South,  
Sermons, dedication.*

Some of you turn over a concordance, and there,  
having the principal word, introduce as much of the  
verse as will serve your turn.—*Swift.*

3. Concord in grammar. *Obsolete.*

After the three concordances learned, let the  
master read unto him the epistles of Cicero.—*As-  
cham, Schoolmaster.*

- CONCORDANCY. *s.* Agreement.

They expect to prosper in this concordancy.—*W. Montague, Devout Essays, p. 174: 1648.*

- CONCORDANT. *adj.* Having concord; agree-  
ing; correspondent; harmonious.

Were every one employed in points concordant to  
their natures, professions, and arts, commonwealths  
would rise up of themselves.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar  
Errors.*

- CONCORDANT. *s.* That which is concordant.

I gave my reasons by special reciting many con-  
cordants inter partes.—*Bishop Montagu, Appeal to  
Cesar, p. 84.*

- CONCORDANTLY. *adv.* In a concordant manner.

They hope to lodge concordantly together an idol  
and an ephod.—*W. Montague, Devout Essays, p.  
174.*

- CONCORDAT. *s.* [Fr.] See next entry.

It is true that at the close he had been  
used by the subtle and pernicious churchman;  
Martin V. had regained the lost ground; a barren,  
ambiguous, delusive concordat had baffled the pe-  
remptory demand of Germany for a reformation of  
the church in its head and in its members.—*Mil-  
man, History of Latin Christianity, b. xiv. ch. vii.*

- CONCORDATE. *s.* Agreement; compact; con-  
vention: (specially one on ecclesiastical  
matters, and, more specially still, one to  
which the Pope is one of the parties).  
*Common in modern political writings in  
its French form Concordat.*

How comes he to number the want of synods in  
the Gallican church among the grievances of that  
concordate, and as a mark of their slavery, since he  
reckons all convocations of the clergy in England to  
be useless and dangerous?—*Swift.*

- CONCORPATE. *v. n.* [Lat. *con* = with, *cor-  
pus* = body.] Unite in one mass or sub-  
stance. *Rare.*

We are all *concorporated*, as it were, and made  
copartners of the promise in Christ.—*Archbishop  
Usher, Sermons, p. 9: 1621.*

When we *concorporate* the sign with the signifi-  
cation, we conjoin the word with the spirit.—*Jeremy  
Taylor, Worthly Communicant.*

- CONCORPORATE. *v. n.* Unite into one body.  
*Rare.*

As things of a like nature presently *concorporate*,  
(as we see one drop of water diffuseth itself, and  
runs into another), so temptations to sin meeting  
with a sinful nature, are presently entertained, and  
as it were embodied together.—*Bishop Hopkins,  
Exposition on the Lord's Prayer, p. 140.*

Thus we chastize the rest of wine  
With water that is feminine,  
Until the cooler nymph abate  
His wrath, and so *concorporate*.  
*Cleveland.*

- CONCOURSE. *s.* [Lat. *concursum*; from *con*  
and *cursum*, part. of *curro* = run.]

1. Confluence of many persons or things to  
one place.

The coalition of the gowl frame of the universe  
was not the product of chance, or fortuitous con-  
course of particles of matter.—*Sir M. Hale, Origina-  
tion of Mankind.*

Vain is his force, and vain is his skill,  
With such a *concourse* comes the flood of ill.  
*Dryden, Fables.*

2. Persons assembled.

The prince with wonder hears, from every part,  
The noise and busy *concourse* of the mart.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid.*

3. Point of junction or intersection of two  
bodies. *Obsolete.*

So soon as the upper glass is laid upon the lower,  
so as to touch it at one end, and to touch the drop  
at the other end, making with the lower glass an  
angle of about ten or fifteen minutes; the drop will  
begin to move towards the *concourse* of the glasses,  
and will continue to move with an accelerated mo-  
tion, till it arrives at that *concourse* of the glasses.  
—*Sir I. Newton.*

4. Concurrence; agreement. *Obsolete.*

He that aims at a good end, and knows he uses  
proper means to attain it, why should he despair of  
success, since effects naturally follow their causes,  
and the divine providence is wont to afford its con-  
course to such proceedings?—*Barrow, Sermons,  
ol. i. ser. 1.*

No creature can move, or act, or do anything,  
without the *concourse* and co-operation of God.—*Bishop Sherlock, Discourse on Providence, ch. ii.*

- CONCREATE. *v. a.* Create at the same time.  
*Rare.*

Upon loving God above all, and our neighbour as  
ourselves, hang all the law and the gospel. And  
this, as a rule *concreated* with man, is that which  
the apostle calls the royal law; which if we fulfil, we  
do well.—*Pelham, Reflections, ii. 3.*

- CONCREDIT. *v. a.* Intrust; commit upon  
trust; credit. *Obsolete.*

The which reason may well be applied to excuse  
a Christian from who is a most high  
priest to the Most High God, and hath the most  
celestial and important matters *concredited* to him.  
—*Barrow, Sermons, vol. i. ser. xv.*

Ecclesia commendata, so called in contradistin-  
ction to ecclesia titulata, is that church, which for the  
custodial charges and government thereof, is by a  
revocable collation *concredited* with some ecclesiastical  
person in the nature of a trustee.—*Letter to the  
Bishop of Rochester, p. 2: 1772.*

- CONCREMENT. *s.* Mass formed by concretion;  
collection of matter growing to-  
gether. *Rare.*

There is the cohesion of the matter into a more  
loose consistency, like clay, and thereby it is pre-  
pared to the *concrement* of a pebble or flint.—*Sir M.  
Hale, Origination of Mankind.*

- CONCRESCE. *s.* Act or quality of growing  
by the union of separate particles.

Seeing it is neither a substance perfect, nor incho-  
ate, how any other substance should thence take  
concrescence hath not been taught.—*Sir W. Raleigh,  
History of the World.*

- CONCRÊTE. Coalesce into one mass;  
grow by the union and cohesion of parts.

The mineral or metallic matter, thus *concreted*  
with the crystalline, is equally diffused throughout  
the body of it.—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natu-  
ral History of the Earth.*

When any saline liquor is evaporated to a cuticle,  
and let cool, the salt *concreted* in regular figures;  
which argues that the particles of the salt, before  
they *concreted*, floated in the liquor at equal dis-  
tances, in rank and file.—*Sir I. Newton.*

The blood of some who died of the plague, could  
not be made to *concrete*. *Arbuthnot.*

- CONCRÊTE. *v. a.* Form by concretion; form  
by the coalition of scattered particles.

That there are in our inferior world divers bodies,  
that are *concreted* out of others, is beyond all dis-  
pute; we see it in the meteors. *Sir M. Hale, Origina-  
tion of Mankind.*

I hope he will not desert his own principle, that  
all fluid bodies being *concreted* or *concreted*, rest in  
the same form as they were in before concretion.—*Bishop  
Croft, Animadversions on Burnet's Theory  
of the Earth, p. 168.*

- CONCRÊTE. *adj.* [Lat. *concretus*, part. of *con*  
and *creasco* grow, increase; also of *con*  
and *cerno* = discern.—for further notice of  
this ambiguity see Discrete.]

1. Formed by concretion; formed by coal-  
ition of separate particles into one mass.

The first *concrete* state, or consistent surface of  
the chaos, must be of the same figure as the last  
liquid state.—*Bishop Burnet.*

2. In *Logic*. Not abstract: (applied to a  
subject).

A kind of mutual commutation there is, whereby  
those *concrete* names, God and man, when we speak  
of Christ, do take interchangeably one another's  
room: so that, for truth of speech, it skilleth not  
whether we say that the Son of God hath created  
the world, and the Son of man by his death hath  
saved it; or else that the son of man did create, and  
the Son of God died to save, the world.—*Hooker.*

*Concrete* terms, while they express the quality, do  
also either express or imply, or refer to some subject  
to which it belongs, as white, round, long, broad,  
wise, mortal, living, dead: but these are not always  
noun adjectives in a grammatical sense; for a knave,  
a fool, a philosopher, and many other *concretes*, are  
substantives, as well as knavery, folly, and philoso-  
phy, which are the abstract terms that belong to  
them.—*Watts, Logic.*

(See also extract from Mill, under Abstract.)

- CONCRÊTE. *s.*

1. Mass formed by concretion, or union of  
various parts adhering to each other.

If gold itself be admitted, as it must be, for a porous  
*concrete*, the proportion of void to body, in the  
texture of common air, will be so much the greater.  
—*Bentley, Sermons.*

2. In *Logic*. See last extract under preced-  
ing entry.

3. In *Building*. Compound of ballast or  
stone chippings, sand, and lime.

The use of *concrete* was well known at an early  
period. Wherever the soil is soft, and unequal to  
the reception of the foundations of a building, the  
introduction of *concrete* under them is an almost  
infallible remedy against settlement. *Griffith, Ency-  
clopedia of Architecture, b. ii. ch. ii. § 11.*

- CONCRÊTELY. *adv.* In a concrete manner.

Sin considered not a strictly for the mere act  
of obliquity, but *concretely*, with such special de-  
pendence upon the will as serves to render the  
agent guilty. —A

- CONCRÊTION. *s.*

1. Act of concreting; coalition.

The mind surmounts all power of *concretion*, and  
takes place in the simplest manner every attribute by  
itself, *concrete* without *concrete*, colour without su-  
perficies, &c. —*Harris, Hermes, i. 1.*

2. Mass formed by a coalition of separate  
particles: (common in *Medicine* with re-  
ference to calculi, gallstones, &c.).

Heat, in general, doth not resolve and attenuate  
the juices of a human body: for too great heat will  
produce *concretions*. *Arbuthnot, On the Nature  
and Choice of Aliments.*

- CONCRÊTIVE. *adj.* Having the power of pro-  
ducing concretions; coagulative.

When wood and other bodies petrify, we do not  
ascribe their induration to cold, but unto minous  
spirit, or *concretive* juices.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar  
Errors.*

- CONCREW. *v. n.* Grow together. *Rare.*

His faire looks  
He let to grow and grise to *concrew*,  
Uncomb'd, uncur'd.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen, iv. 7. 40.*

- CONCUBINAGE. *s.* Act of living with a wo-  
man without legal marriage; cohabitation.

Adultery was punished with death by the ancient  
heathens: *concubinage* was permitted. *Browne.*

- CONCUBINARIAN. *adj.* Connected with a con-  
cubine; living in concubinage.

The number is sufficiently appalling: probably it  
comprehends, without much distinction, the mar-  
ried and *concubinarian*, as well as lower clergy.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. xiv. ch. 2.*

**Concubinary.** *adj.* Relating to, or living in, concubinage.

Choosing rather the incumbrances of honest and honourable marriage, than to live either in concubinary scandals, or other ways of luxury and lubricity.—*Bishop Gardiner, Hierapapies*, p. 474: 1633.

The said John, which in the open councils had grievously condemned all the concubinary priests, was taken himself in the same crime.—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy*, iii. 15. (Ord MS.)

**Concubinary.** *s.* One who lives with a concubine.

It is but reasonable to believe, the Holy Ghost will not descend upon the simoniacal unchaste concubinary, schismaticks, and scandalous priests.—*Jeremy Taylor, Sermon 120*. (Ord MS.)

**Concubinate.** *s.* Concubinage. *Rare.*

Holy marriage in all men is preferred before unclean concubinate in any.—*Jeremy Taylor, Discourse against Popery*, iii. § 3.

**Concubine.** *s.* [Lat. *concubina*.] Woman kept in fornication; supplementary wife.

I know, I am too mean to be your queen;

And yet too good to be your concubine.

When his great friend was suitor to him to pardon an offender, he denied him; afterwards, when a concubine of his made the same suit, he granted it to her; and said, Such suits were to be granted to whores.—*Lucan*.

He caused him to paint one of his concubines, Campaspe, who had the greatest share in his affection.—*Dryden*.

**Conculcate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *conculcatus*, part. of *conculco*.] Tread or trample under foot.

Conculcating and trampling under foot whatsoever is named of God, he! Malouet! advanced his own blasphemies, reprobate, and fulsome inasmuch as he is divine power and authority forsooth, in the devil's name, above all things whatsoever in heaven and earth.—*Bishop Mountagu, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 153.

**Conculcation.** *s.* [Lat. *conculcatio*, -onis.] Trampling with the feet.

The conculcation of the outward Court of the Temple by the Gentiles.—*Dr. H. More, Mystery of Iniquity*, b. ii. ch. xli. § 1. (Trench.)

**Concubency.** *s.* Lying with anyone conjugally. *Rare.*

When Jacob married Rachel, and lay with Leah, that concubency made no marriage between them; for the substitution of another person was such an injury as made the contract to be none at all; and unless Jacob had afterwards consented, Leah had been of his wife.—*Jeremy Taylor, Doctor Dabitationis*, ii. 509. (Ord MS.)

**Concupiscent.** *s.* Irregular desire; libidinous wish; lust; lechery.

"We know even secret concupiscent to be sin, and are made fearful to offend, though it be but in a wandering concupiscent.—*Hooker*.

In such sort doth Satan deal with us every day, by the means of our concupiscent settlements on fire.—*Harmer, Translation of Beza's Sermons*, p. 218: 1587.

In our faces evident the signs Of foul concupiscent; whence evil store; Even shame, the last of evils.

Nor can they say, that the difference of climate inclines one nation to concupiscent and sensual pleasures, another to blood-thirstiness: it would discover great ignorance not to know, that a people has been overrun with recently invented vice.—*Bentley, Sermons*.

**Concupiscent.** *adj.* Irregularly desirous; libidinous; greedy.

The concupiscent clown is overdone.—*Lamb, Letter to Calverley*.

**Concupiscent.** *adj.* Concupiscent. *Rare.*

He would not, but by gift of my chaste body To his concupiscent intemperate lust, Release my brother!

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, v. 1. To the vegetative, from which, as from a fountain, they said, the concupiscent appetite doth flow, they appointed the liver for her place.—*Bryskett, Discourse of Civil Life*, p. 47: 1606.

It is not to be supposed, there should be any predominancy of any of those passions, that proceed from the concupiscent appetite.—*Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 153.

**Concurr.** *v. n.* [Lat. *concurro*, from *curro* = run.]

Meet in one point.

Though reason favour them, yet sense can hardly allow them; and, to satisfy, both these must concur.—*Sir W. Temple*.

It is not now utterly incredible, that our two species, placed these antipodes to each other, should ever happen to concur.—*Bentley, Sermon 7*.

2. Agree; join in one action or opinion.

Acts which shall be done by the greater part of my executors, shall be as valid and effectual as if all my executors had concurred in the same.—*Swift, Last Will*.

With with before the person.

It is not evil simply to concur with the heathens, either in opinion or action, and that conformity with them is only then a disgrace, when we follow them in that they do amiss, or generally in that they do without reason.—*Hooker*.

3. Be united; be conjoined: (with *with*).

To have an orthodox belief, and a true profession, concurring with a bad life, is only to deny Christ with a greater solemnity. *South*.

Testimony is the argument; and, if fair probabilities of reason concur with it, this argument hath all the strength it can have.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

4. Contribute to one common event with joint power.

When outward causes concur, the idle are soonest seized by this infection.—*Collier, Essay on the Specter*.

With to before the effect.

Their affections were known to concur to the most desperate counsels.—*Lord Clarendon*.

Extremes in nature equal good produce.

Extremes in man concur to general use. *Pope*.

[This word is the parent of a joke, reflecting on Dr. Adam Littleton, the well-known author of a Latin dictionary, which has been so confidently asserted in 'Anecdotes of the English Language', as well as in other publications, that I think it right to show the inaccuracy of the pretended narrative, and to undeceive the wits as well as the more sober investigators of lexicography. "When Dr. Littleton was compiling his dictionary, and announced the verb *concurrere* to his amanuensis, the scribe, imagining that the various senses of the word would, as usual, begin with the most literal translation, said, *concurrere*, I suppose, sir; to which the doctor replied peevishly—*concurrere*! *concurrere*! The secretary, whose business it was to write what his master dictated, accordingly did his duty; and the word *concurrere* was inserted, and is actually printed as one interpretation of *concurrere* in the first edition, 1678, (to be seen in the British Museum,) though it has been expunged, and does not appear in subsequent editions." (Pegge's Anecdotes of the English Language.) But *concurrere* had before appeared in English lexicography. In Cockeram's English dictionary, under *To Agree*, in the second part, (I am citing from the edition of 1612,) are these definitions, "*concurrere*, *coherere*, *concurrere*, *concurrere*." Littleton therefore cited what had before been used, but justly discharged it afterwards; though the editors of the Cambridge dictionary in 1673 thought proper to readmit it under *concurrere*.—*Johnson*, in previous editions.]

**Concurrence.**

1. Union; association; conjunction.

We have no other measure but our own ideas, of the concurrence of other probable reasons, to persuade us.—*Locke*.

2. Agreement; act of joining in any design or measures.

Tarquín the Proud was expelled by an universal concurrence of nobles and people. *Swift, Discourse upon the Conflux and Dissolution between the Nobles and Commons in Athens and Rome*.

With in.

Their concurrence in persuasion, about some material points belonging to the same polity, is not strange.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*.

The concurrence of the peers in that fury, can be imputed to the irreverence the judges were in.—*Lord Clarendon*.

3. Combination of many agents or circumstances.

Struck with these great concurrences of things.

He views our behaviour, in every concurrence of affairs, and sees us engaged in all the possibilities of action.—*Addison, Spectator*.

4. Assistance; help: (with *to*).

From these sublime images we collect the greatness of the work, and the necessity of the divine concurrence to it.—*Rogers*.

**Concurrence.** *s.* Joint right; equal claim.

A bishop might have officers, if there was a concurrence of jurisdiction between him and the archdeacon.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Concurrent.** *adj.*

1. Acting in conjunction; agreeing in the same act; contributing to the same event; concomitant in agency.

I join with these laws the personal presence of the king's son, as a concurrent cause of this reformation.—*Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland*.

Every bishop, that shall be nominated by us to another bishoprick, shall from that day of nomination not presume to make any lease for three lives or one and twenty years, or concurrent lease, or any

way renew any estate, &c.—*King James, Instructions concerning Bishops*: 1613.

For without the concurrent consent of all these three parts of the legislature, no such law is or can be made.—*Sir M. Hale*.

This sole vital faculty is not sufficient to exterminate noxious humours to the periphery, unless the animal faculty be concurrent with it to supply the fibres with animal spirits.—*Harvey*.

All combin'd, Your beauty, and my impotence of mind; And his concurrent flame, that blew my fire? For still our kindred souls had one desire.

*Dryden, Fables*.

2. Conjoined; associate; concomitant.

There is no difference between the concurrent echo and the iterant, but the quickness or slowness of the return.—*Racon*.

**Concurrent.** *s.*

1. That which concurs; contributory cause.

To all affairs of importance there are three necessary concurrents, without which they can never be dispatched; time, industry, and faculties.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

2. Equal claim; joint right; claimant.

Stepping over to the south-sea (for the distance is, in comparison, but a step) St. Michael's Mount looketh so aloft, as it brooketh no concurrent for the highest place.—*Lucas, Survey of Cornwall*.

All trades have their rivals, and concurrents in profit, who, consequently, are enemies.—*Davenant, Essay on Trade*, ii. 194. (Ord MS.)

**Concurrently.** *adv.* In a concurring manner.

They did not vote these special and precise means concurrently with the voice of God.—*W. Montague, Devout Essays*, p. 301: 1618.

**Concussation.** *s.* Violent agitation or shaking.

Surely he were a bold man that could sleep while the earth rocks him; and so were he that could give himself to a stupid security when he feels any vehement concussions of government.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 68.

**Concussion.** *s.* [Lat. *concussio*, -onis.]

1. Act of shaking; agitation; tremefaction; state of being shaken: (common in *Medicine*, as in 'concussion of the brain').

It is believed that great ringing of bells in populous cities hath dissipated pestilent air; which may be from the concussion of the air.—*Baron, Natural and Experimental History*.

The strong concussion on the leaving tide, Roll'd back the vessel to the island's side.

*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*. Concussion of the whole globe, as must needs imply an agitation of the whole abyss.—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

2. In Law. See extract.

Concussion [is] the unlawful forcing of another by threats of violence to yield up something of value.—*Wharton, Law Lexicon*, in voce.

**Concussionary.** *s.* One guilty of the offence of Concussion. *Rare.*

A wicked magistrate, and publicke concussionary or extortioner, by giving a piece of bread to dogs barking at him, so to stop their mouths, may thus save his thefts, and other depredations of his vile life.—*Time's Storehouse*, 331. (Ord MS.)

**Condemn.** *v. a.* [Lat. *condemno*.]

1. Find guilty; doom to punishment: (opposed to *absolve*).

My conscience hath a thousand several tongues, And every tongue brings in a several tale, And every tale condemns me for a villain.

*Shakespeare, Richard III*, v. 3.

Consider'd as a judge, it condemns where it ought to absolve, and pronounces absolute where it ought to condemn.—*Folkes, Sermons*.

With to before the punishment.

The son of man shall be betrayed unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death.—*Matthew*, xx. 18.

2. Censure; blame; declare criminal: (opposed to *approve*).

Who then shall blame His poster'd senses to recoil and start?

When all that is within him does condemn

Itself for being there!—*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 2.

The poet who flourished in the scene, is condemned in the ruelle.—*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*, preface.

He who was so unjust as to do his brother an injury, will scarce be so just as to condemn himself for it.—*Locke*.

They who approve my conduct in this particular, are much more numerous than those who condemn it.—*Spectator*, no. 488.

3. Fine.

And the king of Egypt put him down at Jeru salem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver.—*2 Chronicles*, xxxv. 3.

## 4. Show guilt by contrast.

The righteous that is dead shall *condemn* the ungodly which are living.—*Wisdom*, iv. 16.

**Condemnable.** *adj.* Blamable; culpable.

He commands to deface the print of a cauldron in ashes, which strictly to observe were *condemnable* superstition.—*Sir T. Browne*.

Thus fell the Girondins, by insurrection; and became extinct as a party: not without a sigh from most historians. The men were men of parts, of philosophic culture, decent behaviour; not *condemnable*, in that they were patriots, and had not better parties; not *condemnable*, but most unfortunate.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. iii. b. iii. ch. ix.

**Condemnation.** *s.* [Lat. *condemnatio*, -onis.]

Sentence by which anyone is doomed to punishment; act of condemning; state of being condemned.

There is therefore now no *condemnation* to them.—*Romans*, viii. 1.

**Condemnatory.** *adj.* Relating to condemnation, or censure.

The evidence being clear and convictive, the doom can be no other than *condemnatory*.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*, li. 6.

He that passes the first *condemnatory* sentence, is like the incendiary in a popular tumult, who is chargeable with all those disorders to which he gave rise.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

**Condemner.** *s.* One who condemns; blamer; censurer; censor.

Thus are ye all one in opinion with heretics, quene old and newe, and yet ye pretende to be condemnors of them.—*Bale, Yet a Course at the Romayne Fore*, fol. 82, b.

Some few are the only refusers and *condemners* of this catholic practice.—*Jeremy Taylor, Worthly Communicant*.

Some of the later and lesser editors of divines, who would be counted great reformers of the times, because they were vehement censurers and *condemners* of whatever they listed to dislike or not to fancy.—*Id., Artificial Handicrafts*, p. 118.

But we shall meet, where our *condemners* shall not.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Four Plays in One*.

**Condensable.** *adj.* Capable of condensation.

This agent meets with resistance in the moveable, and not being in the utmost extremity of density, but *condensable* yet further, every resistance works strongly upon the matter to condense it.—*Sir K. Blyth, Operations and Nature of Man's Soul*.

**Condensate.** *r. a.* Condense. *Rare.*

They say a little critical learning makes one proud; if there were more, it would *condensate* and compact itself into less room.—*Hammond, Works*, iv. 611.

**Condensate.** *adj.* Made thick; condensed; compressed into less space. *Rare.*

Water by nature is white; yes, thickened or *condensate*, must white, as it appeareth by the hail and snow.—*Boethius*.

**Condensation.** *s.* Act of thickening, or becoming more gross and weighty; process by which a body is rendered more dense, compact, and heavy.

If by natural arguments it may be proved, that water, by *condensation*, may become earth; the same reason toucheth the earth, rarefied, may become water.—*Sir I. Baskin, History of the World*.

By water-glasses the account was not regular; for, from attestation and *condensation*, the hours were shorter in hot weather than in cold.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

The supply of its moisture [is] by rains and snow, and dew and *condensation* of vapours, and perhaps by subterraneous passages.—*Bentley, Sermon* 1.

*Condensation* is by most writers distinguished from compression, by considering the latter as effected by mechanical force or pressure, and the former by cold or the abstraction of heat.—*Robert, Engineer's and Mechanic's Encyclopedia*.

**Condense.** *r. a.* [Lat. *condensio*, from *densus* = thick.] Diminish the bulk without diminishing the weight of anything; drive or attract the parts of any body nearer to each other; inspissate: (opposed to *rarefy*, and applied to both material and mental objects).

Moving in so high a sphere, he must needs, as the sun, raise many envious exhalations; which *condensed* by a popular odium, were capable to cloud the brightest merit.—*Kilken Basilike*.

Some lead their story abroad, while some *condense* Their liquid store, and some in cells dispense.

*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics*. Such dense and solid strata arrest the vapour, at the surface of the earth, and collect and *condense* it there.—*Woodward*.

**Condense.** *v. n.* Become condensed.

The water falling from the upper parts of the cave, does presently there *condense* into little stones.—*Boyle, Sceptical Chymist*.

All vapours, when they begin to *condense* and coalesce into small parcels, become first of that bigness, whereby azure must be reflected, before they can constitute other colours.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

The several compounds of oxygen with nitrogen, present us with an instructive example. Protoxide of nitrogen, which contains one atom of each element, is a gas condensible only under a pressure of some fifty atmospheres; deutoxide of nitrogen is a gas hitherto uncondensed (the molecular mobility remaining undiminished in consequence of the volume of the united gases remaining unchanged); nitrous acid is gaseous at ordinary temperatures, but *condenses* into a very volatile liquid at the zero of Fahrenheit.—*Herbert Spencer, Dates of Biology*, pt. i. ch. i. § 2.

**Condense.** *adj.* Thick; dense; condensated; close; massy; weighty.

They colour, shape, and size Assume, as likes them best, *condense* or rare.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 352.

They might be separated without consociating into the huge *condense* bodies of planets.—*Bentley, Sermons*.

**Condenser.** *s.* See extract and next entry.

*Condenser* [is] a vessel in which aqueous or spirituous liquors are reduced to a liquid form, either by the injection of a quantity of cold water, as in the *condenser* of a steam-engine, or where this is inadmissible, as in the case of alcoholic vapour, by placing the *condenser* in another vessel, through which is maintained a constant current of water, the *condenser* being so constructed as to expose the steam or vapour in thin strata over an extended surface to the action of the cooling medium. The *condensers* employed by distillers are generally composed of a long tube of pure tin, or of copper tinned, formed into a series of concentric coils over one another, and from its shape denominated a worm; this is placed in a large vat which is denominated the worm-tub.—*Herbert, Engineer's and Mechanic's Encyclopedia*.

**Condensing.** *part. adj.* Having the power to condense; applicable to condensation: (as in a 'condensing apparatus,' for which *Condenser* is a specific name).**Condensence.** *s.* Condensation. *Rare.*

Which passage I find cited by Cressie's Answer to Dr. Pierce, adding thus, See the *condensence* of their king.—*Puller, Moderation of the Church of England*, p. 410.

**Condensend.** *r. n.*

1. Depart from the privileges of superiority by a voluntary submission; sink willingly to equal terms with inferiors; consent to do more than mere justice can require; stoop; yield; submit.

Can they think me so broken, so debased With corporal servitude, that my mind ever Will *condensend* to such absurd commands?

*Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 1335.

Nor shall my resolution

Disarm itself, nor *condensend* to parity

With foolish hopes. *Sir J. Denham, Sophy*.

He did not primarily intend to appoint this way; but *condensend* to it as an accommodation to their present state.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

Spain's wily monarch,

In generous clemency, does *condensend*

On these conditions to become your friend

*Dryden, Indian Emperor*.

They failed, at least the annalist of the Church declares it a failure, that Bonaventura would not *condensend* to the proffered dignity. At length the Cardinals determined to delegate to six of their members the full power of the convale. *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xi. ch. iv.

2. Agree to, or concur with. *Rare.*

And therefore *condensend* to Blount's advice to surprise the court, he pursued, &c. *Bacon, Declaration of Lord Essex's Treason*: 1601.

**Condenscension.** *s.* Voluntary submission to a state of equality with inferiors; condescension (the commoner word).

By the warrant of St. Paul's *condenscension* to the capacities he wrote unto, I may speak after the manner of men.—*W. Mountague, Devout Essays*, p. 51: 1648.

**Condenscending.** *part. adj.* Showing condescension.

This method carries a very humble and *condenscending* air, when he that instructs seems to be the enquirer.—*Watts*.

**Condenscending.** *s.* Act of voluntary humiliation.

This queen of most familiar *condenscendings* is

content to be our every week's prospect.—*Hammond, Works*, iv. 525.

**Condenscendingly.** *adv.* In a condescending manner; by way of kind concession.

Not starting of high and intricate questions, and concluding them by subtle arguments, but familiarly and *condenscendingly* setting out the creation, according to the most easy and obvious conceits they themselves had of those things they saw in the world.—*Dr. H. More, Conjectures Cabalisticals*, p. 161: 1653.

We *condenscendingly* made Luther's works unpires in the controversy.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

**Condensation.** *s.* Voluntary humiliation descent from superiority; voluntary submission to equality with inferiors.

It forbids pride and ambition, and vain glory; and commands humility and modesty, and *condensation* to others.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

Courtesy and *condensation* is an happy quality, which never fails to make its way into the good opinion, and into the very heart, and allays the envy which always attends a high station.—*Bishop Atterbury, Sermons*.

Isaiah, amidst his tenderness, shows such a dignity and *condensation* in all his behaviour, as are suitable to a superior nature.—*Addison*.

**Condenscive.** *adj.* Courteous; willing to treat with inferiors on equal terms; not haughty; condescending. *Rare.*

There is not the least of the divine favours, which, if we consider the unreserved frankness, the cheerful delinquency expressed therein, has not dimensions larger than our comprehension, colours too fair, lineaments too comely for our weak sight throughly to discern, requiring therefore our highest and our utmost thanks. *Barrow, Sermons*, vol. i. ser. viii.

**Condenscent.** *s.* Accordance; agreement; submission; condescension. *Rare.*

God turns the hearts of men which way soever he pleases; sometimes dreadfully forward to a right down opposition; sometimes sideways to a fair accommodation; sometimes circularly bringing them about to a full *condenscent* and accordance.—*Bishop Hall, Romans*, p. 79.

They rather, to gratify Herodias, make way for so slight and easy a *condenscent*.—*Id., Contemplations*, b. iv.

Upon the comfortable feeling of a gracious *condenscent*, follows an happy fruition of God in all his favours.—*Id., Devout Soul*, § 20.

Some worthy person that can deny himself in stooping to such a *condenscent*.—*Worthington, Letter to Harlib*, ep. 17: 1661.

**Condign.** *adj.* [Fr. *condigne*; Lat. *condignus*, from *adignus* = worthy.]1. Worthy; suitable. *Rare.*

Unto so excellent a prince there shall not lack hereafter *condigne* writers to register his acts.—*Sir T. Elyot, The Governour*, fol. 76.

Herself, of all that rule, she deemed most *condigne*.—*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, vii. c. 11.

They rather agree to the works already made, not only worthy or *condign*, but also meritorious.—*Bishop Mountague, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 202.

2. Deserved; adequate: (with special application to the relation between a *penalty* and the wrong *act* which it punishes).

Unless it were a bloody murder, I never gave them *condign* punishment.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.* iii. 1.

Consider who is your friend, he that would have brought him to *condign* punishment, or he that has saved him. *Arbuthnot*.

In an antient bull he reproves the Archbishop of Glasgow and other prelates of Scotland, for their obstinate maintenance of an unnatural rebellion: he treats them as acting unworthily of their holy calling, and threatens them with *condign* censure; those very prelates for whose imprisonment he had condemned the king of England.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xi. ch. ix.

**Condignity.** *s.* Proportion between merit (or demerit) and reward (or punishment); merit; desert.

*Condignity* is much made of, [by the church of Rome] as being a piece for the nonce of some importance; an opposite of some spirit to affront God, and peremptorily to challenge. This is my duty.—*Bishop Mountague, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 203.

Such a worthiness of *condignity* and proper merit of the heavenly glory, cannot be found in any the best, most perfect, and excellent of created beings.—*Bishop Hall, Works*, i. 364.

He, who prays for a thing as God has appointed gets thereby a right to the thing prayed for; but it is a right, not springing from any merit or *condignity*, either in the prayer itself, or the person that makes it, to the blessing which he prays for.—*South, Sermon on Eternity Prayer*.

**Condignity.** *adv.* In a condign manner.

1. Suitably (the suitability being measured by rank or dignity—this is the strict meaning of the word); fitly.

Here you may see what persons may condignly bear the signs and tokens of arms.—*Knight, Trial of Truth*, p. 12: 1380.

2. Suitably (the suitability being measured by the *deserts* or merits of the case); in the way of example or warning: (from *condign*, in connection with *punishment*).

This is a villany through the whole world condignly punished.—*L. Addison, Description of West Barbary*, p. 171.

**Import equivocal.**

As Mercury has turned himself into me, so I may take the toy into my hand to turn myself into Mercury, that I may avenge you off condignly.—*Dryden, Amphitruon*.

**Condiment.** *s.* [Lat. *condimentum*, from *condio*—season, spice, flavour anything.] Seasoning; sauce.

As for muls and the like, they are for condiments, and not for nourishment.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

Many things are swallowed by animals rather for condiment, rust, or medicament, than any substantial nutriment.—*Sir T. Browne*.

**Condisciple.** *s.* Fellow-disciple.

To his right dearly beloved brethren and condisciples dwelling together.—*Martin, Treatise on the Mystique of Priests*, II. iii. 1553.

Elymas, i.e. the Persian sorcerer, mentioned Acts xiii. 4, and Simon surnamed Magus, his condisciple; both which used infernal arts, and were accordingly discovered and punished by the apostles.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 204.

A condisciple of his, or one that had been, hearing so much of the man, went to him.—*Merie Cassaubon, Of Credulity and Incredulity in Things natural, civil, and divine*, p. 140.

**Condite.** *v. a.* [Lat. *conditus*, part. of *condio*.] Pickle; preserve with salts or aromatics. *Obsolete*.

A good fame is the best odour, and a good name is a precious ointment which will condite our bodies best, and preserve our memories to all eternity.—*Paradoxical Assertions*, p. 41: 1650.

**Condite.** *adj.* Preserved; conserved; candied. *Obsolete*.

Scullion would fain have them use all summer the condite flowers of sugary, strawberry water, &c.—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 402.

Crato prescribes the condite fruit of wild rose.—*Ibid.*

**Condited.** *part. adj.* Seasoned. *Obsolete*.

The most innocent of them are but like condited or pickled mushrooms, which, carefully corrected, may be harmless, but can never do good.—*Jerome Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Living*.

**Conditement.** *s.* Condiment; flavour; savour; seasoning; spice. *Obsolete*.

A scholar can have no taste of natural philosophy, without some conditement of the mathematics.—*Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams*, pt. i. p. 10.

**Conditioning.** *verbal abs.* Act of preserving. *Obsolete*.

Much after the same manner as the sugar doth, in the conditioning of pears, quinces, and the like.—*Grew, Museum*.

**Condition.** [see Conditioned.]

1. State; external circumstances; attribute; quality; accident.

A man, whose heart hath this condition, That nothing can ally, nothing but blood.

It seemed to us a condition and property of Divine Powers and Beings, to be hidden and unseen to others.—*Bacon*.

It was not agreeable unto the condition of Paradise and state of innocence.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Estimate the greatness of this mercy by the condition it finds the sinner in, when God vouchsafes it to them.—*South, Sermons*.

Did we perfectly know the state of our own condition, and what was most proper for us, we might have reason to conclude our prayers not heard, if not answered.—*Archbishop Wake, Preparation for Death*.

This is a principle adapted to every passion and faculty of our nature, to every state and condition of our life.—*Boyle*.

Some depending people take the kingdom to be in no condition of encouraging so numerous a breed of beggars.—*Swift*.

**Condition.** circumstance, is not the thing;

Bliss is the same in subject as in king.

Pope, Essay on Man.

2. Rank.

I am in my condition.

A prince, Miranda. *Shakespeare, Tempest*, III. 1. The king himself met with many entertainments, at the charge of particular men, which had been rarely practised till then by the persons of the best condition.—*Lord Clarendon*.

3. Stipulation; terms of compact; writing in which they are comprised; bond.

Condition?

What good condition can a treaty find

I th' part that is at mercy?

Shakespeare, Coriolanus, I. 10.

Go with me to a notary, seal me there Your single bond; and in a merry sport, If you repay me not on such a day,

In such a place, such sum or sums as are Express'd in the condition, let the forfeit Be nominated.

Id., Merchant of Venice, I. 3.

I yield upon conditions.—We give none

To traitors: strike him down, B. Jonson, Catiline.

He could not defend it above ten days, and must then submit to the worst conditions the rebels were like to grant to his person, and to his religion.—*Lord Clarendon, History of the Grand Rebellion*.

Many are apt to believe remission of sins, but they believe it without the condition of repentance.—*Jeremy Taylor*.

Those barbarous pirates willingly receive

Conditions, such as we are pleas'd to give.

Waller.

Make our conditions with you captive king.—

Secure me but my solitary cell.

'Tis all I ask him.

Dryden, Don Sebastian.

4. In *Metaphysics*. See Conditioned, *part. adj.*

This theory, which has not hitherto been proposed, comes recommended by its cheapness and simplicity. It postulates no new, no express, no positive condition.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Discussions on Philosophy and Literature*.

5. ? For the meaning of the doubt here suggested, see remarks under Conditioned, *adj.*; temper; temperament; disposition; character.

The child taketh most of his nature of the mother, besides speech, manners, and inclination, which are agreeable to the conditions of their mothers.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

The best and soundest of his time hath been but rash; now must we look, from his age, to receive not alone the imperfections of long-engrafted condition, but the unruly waywardness that infirm and cholerick years bring with them.—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, I. 1.

Jupiter is hot and moist, temperate, modest, honest, adventurous, liberal, merciful, loving and faithful, that is, giving these inclinations; and therefore those ancient kings, beautified with these conditions, might be called thereafter Jupiter.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

Socrates espoused Xanthippe only for her extreme ill conditions, above all of that sex.—*South*.

**Condition.** *v. n.* Make terms; stipulate. *Rare*.

Sir, I must condition

To have this gentleman by, a witness.

B. Jonson, The Devil is an Ass.

Pay me back my credit,

And I'll condition with ye.

Beaumont and Fletcher, Little Thief.

Small towns, which stand stiff, 'till great shock Enforce them by war's law, condition not.

Donne.

'Tis one thing, I must confess, to condition for a good office, and another thing to do it.

Sir R. L'Estrange.

**Condition.** *v. a.* Contract; stipulate; agree; bargain; invest with conditions. *Rare*.

It was conditioned between Saturn and Titan,

that Saturn should put to death all his male children.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

**Conditional.** *adj.*

1. Having the nature of a stipulation; other than absolute; made with limitations; granted on particular conditions.

For the use we have his express commandment, for the effect his conditional promise; so that, without obedience to the one, there is of the other no assurance.—*Hooker*.

Many scriptures, thoughtless to their formal terms they are absolute, yet as to their sense they are conditional.—*South*.

This strict necessity they simply call;

Another sort there is conditional.

Dryden, Fables.

2. In *Grammar* and *Logic*. Expressive of some condition or supposition; hypothetical.

Hypothetical, conditional, concessive, and exceptive conjunctions seem in general to require a subjunctive mood after them.—*Bishop Lowth, English Grammar*.

We have an example of this when the simple propositions are connected by the particle Or; as, Either A is B or C is D; or by the particle If;

as, A is B if C is D. In the former case, the proposition is called disjunctive, in the latter conditional; the name hypothetical was originally common to both. As has been well remarked by Archbishop Whately and others, the disjunctive form is resolvable into the conditional; every disjunctive proposition being equivalent to two or more conditional ones. Either A is B or C is D; means, if A is not B, C is D; and if C is not D, A is B. All hypothetical propositions, therefore, though disjunctive in form, are conditional in meaning; and the words hypothetical and conditional may be, as indeed they generally are, used synonymously. Propositions in which the assertion is not dependent on a condition, are said, in the language of logicians, to be categorical.—*J. S. Mill, System of Logic*, I. iv. § 3.

**Conditional.** *s.* Conditional clause; condition; limitation; hypothesis. *Rare*.

He said, if he were sure that young man were king Edward's son, he would never bear arms against him. This case seems hard, both in respect of the conditional, and in respect of the other words.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

**Conditionality.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Conditional; limitation by certain terms.

And as this clear proposal of the promises may inspire our endeavours, so is the conditionality well efficacious to necessitate and engage them.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

**Conditionally.** *adv.* In a conditional manner; with certain limitations; on particular terms; on certain stipulations.

I here intail

The crown to thee, and to thine heirs for ever;

Conditionally, that here thou take an oath

To cause this civil war.

Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. v. 1.

A false apprehension understands that positively,

which was but conditionally expressed.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

We see large preferences tendered to him, but conditionally, upon his doing wicked offices; conscience shall here, according to its office, interpose and protest.—*South*.

**Conditionary.** *s.* Stipulation. *Rare*.

Would God in mercy dispense with it as a conditionary, yet we could not be happy without it, as a natural qualification for heaven.—*Norris*.

**Conditionate.** *v. a.* Qualify; regulate. *Rare*.

That ivy ariseth but where it may be supported, we cannot ascribe the same unto any sciences therein, which suspends and conditionates its eruption.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Conditionate.** *adj.* Established on certain terms or conditions. *Rare*.

That which is mistaken to be particular and absolute, duly understood, is general, but conditionate, and belongs to none, who shall not perform the condition.

Hammond.

**Conditioned.** *part. adj.* In *Metaphysics*. Having conditions or relations; (chiefly used as the opposite to unconditional—absolute).

The mind is restricted to think in certain forms; and under these thought is possible only in the conditioned interval between two unconditional contradictory extremes or poles, each of which is altogether inconceivable, but of which, on the principle of the excluded middle, the one or the other is necessarily true.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Discussions on Philosophy and Literature*, p. 591.

This antagonism between accumulation and expenditure, must be a leading cause of the contrasts in size between allied organisms that are in many respects similarly conditioned.—*Herbert Spencer, Data of Biology*, § 47.

Construction (with the definite article) substantial.

The field is thus open for the last theory, which would analyse the judgment of causality into the form of the mutual law of the conditioned.—*Sir W. Hamilton, Discussions on Philosophy and Literature*, p. 591.

**Conditioned.** *adj.* The verb Condition, whether active or neuter, is generally, and perhaps always, connected with the substantive in its sense of stipulation or contract; the adjective Conditioned is generally connected with the substantive in its sense of temper, quality, or state.

But as we rarely speak of anything as simply having a state or quality in general, the latter word is rarely found alone but, on the contrary, preceded by some word suggesting goodness or badness.

The malice of his worst-conditioned neighbours—*Florida, First Fruits*, prol.: 1508.

The dearest friend to me, the kindest man!

The best condition'd.

Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, III. 2.

The sign ? preceding the fifth notice of the word *Condition* implied a doubt, the nature of which will now be considered. The element of uncertainty presented by the word *concrete* repeats itself here. Just as one particular form *concretus* is common to two different verbs, so is the word *conditio* (according, at least, to the ordinary pronunciation) a derivative common to two bases.

There is the verb *condo* = build, of which the infinitive is *condere*, the participle *conditus*, and the derivative substantive *conditio*; the vowel being short throughout. There is also the verb *condio* = preserve, season, spice, &c.; and of this the infinitive is *condire*, the participle *conditus*, and the derivative substantive *conditio*; between which and its parallel there is only the difference in the quantity, one which, with our pronunciation, allows us to consider the two forms as practically identical.

That there are several usages of the word *condition* and its derivatives, which are at least as closely connected with the idea of preservation, keeping in order, or good keeping, as with that of building or construction, is shown by such expressions as 'in good or bad condition,' 'out of condition,' and the like, as well as by the compounds given in the extracts.

Hence, although it would be difficult to prove that in any particular instance *condition* comes from *conditio*, it would be equally unsafe to affirm that in every instance it comes from *conditio*.

**Conditionally. ad.** Conditionally. *Rare.*

For Stella hath, with words where faith doth shine,  
Of her high heart giv'n me the monarchy :—  
And though she give but this *conditionally* :—  
This realm of mine, while virtuous course I take;  
No kings here crown'd, but they some covenant's vake.  
*Sir P. Sidney, Astrophel and Stella.*

**Condole. v. n.** [Lat. *condoleo*, from *doleo* = grieve.] Lament with those that are in misfortune; express concern for the misfortune of others: (opposed to *congratulate*: with *with*).

Your friends would have cause to rejoice, rather than *condole* with you.—*Sir W. Temple.*  
I congratulate with the beasts upon this honour done to their king: and must *condole* with us poor mortals, who are rendered incapable of paying our respects.—*Addison.*

**Condole. v. a.** Bewail with another. *Rare.*  
I come not, Sanson, to *condole* thy chaine,  
As these perhaps, wish it had not been,  
Though for no friendly intent.  
*Milton, Samson Agonistes, 1076.*

Why should our poor petition Isis for her safe delivery, and afterwards *condole* her miscarriage?—*Dryden.*

**Condolement. s.** *Rare.*

1. Grief; sorrow; mourning.  
To persevere  
In obstinate *condolement*, is a course  
Of impious stubbornness, unmanly grief.  
*Shakespeare, Hamlet, i. 2.*

2. Expression of sympathy.  
They were presented to the king [Will. III.] at Kensington, with an address of *condolement* for the loss of his queen, (Jan. 1685,) which, while reading, caused tears to stand in his eyes.—*Life of A. Wood, p. 390.*

**Condolence. s.** Expression of grief for the sorrow of another; system of civilities and messages of friends upon any loss or misfortune.

The reader will excuse this digression, due by way of *condolence* to my worthy brethren.—*Arbuthnot.*

**Condoling. verb. abs.** Expression of grief for the sufferings of another.

Why should I think that all that devout multitude, which so lately cried Hosanna in the streets, did not also bear their part in these public *condolings*?—*Bishop Hall, Contemplations, The Crucifixion.*

**Condoliation. s.** Pardon; forgiveness.

Sin . . . remaining in the soul of man, in like manner

as it did before *condoliation*.—*Bishop Mountagu, Appeal to Caesar, p. 163.*

**Condōne. v. a.** [Lat. *condonare*.] Forgive; pardon; remit.

In the numerous cases where a fine appears as a composition for a breach of law, we are not to assume that every offence might be *condoned* for a certain sum in money, but that the offender was purged in law, with or without other punishment, by the payment of a pecuniary penalty.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England, ch. xxxiii.*

**Condōce. v. n.** [Lat. *duco* = lead.] Promote an end; contribute; serve to some purpose; tend; help.

The boring of holes in that kind of wood, and then laying it abroad, seemeth to *conduce* to make it shine.—*Baron.*

**With to.**

Every man does love or hate things, according as he apprehends them to *conduce* to this end, or to contradict it.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

They may *conduce* to farther discoveries for completing the theory of light.—*Sir I. Newton.*

**Condōce. v. a.** Conduct; accompany in order to show the way. *Rare.*

He was sent to *conduce* hither the princess Henrietta Maria.—*Sir H. Wotton.*

**Condōcement. s.** Tendency. *Rare.*

The *condōcement* of all this is but cabalistical.—*Gregory, Works, p. 48.*

**Condōcent. adj.** Capable of promoting or forwarding, or with a tendency to promote or forward, anything. *Rare.*

I give you free and full power to move the heads, or to do any other act fitting or *condōcent* to the good success of this business.—*Archbishop Laud, Historical Account of his Chancellorship at Oxford, p. 131.*

**Condōcible. adj.** Having a tendency to promote or forward: (with *to*).

To both, the medium which is most propitious and *condōcible*, is air.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

None of these magnetical experiments are sufficient for a perpetual motion, though those kind of qualities seem most *condōcible* unto it.—*Bishop Wilkins, Mathematical Magick.*

Our Saviour hath enjoined us a reasonable service all his laws are in themselves *condōcible* to the temporal interest of them that observe them.—*Bentley.*

**Condōcible. s.** That which has a tendency to *conduce*.

Those motions of generations and corruptions, and of the *condōcibles* thereunto, are wisely and admirably ordered and contemplated by the rector of all things.—*Sir M. Hale.*

**Condōcibleness. s.** Attribute suggested by *Condōcible*; quality of contributing to any end.

Which two contemplations are not inferior to any for either pleasantness in themselves, or *condōcibleness* for the finding out of the right frame of nature.—*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul, preface.*

**Condōcive. adj.** Having the power of forwarding or promoting anything: (with *to*).

An action, however *condōcive* to the good of our country, will be represented as prejudicial to it.—*Addison, Freeholder.*

Those proportions of the good things of this life, which are most consistent with the interest of the . . . are also most *condōcive* to our present felicity.—*Rogers.*

**Condōciveness. s.** Attribute suggested by *Condōcive*; quality of conducting.

I mention some examples of the *condōciveness* of the smallness of a body's parts to its fluidity.—*Bogle.*

**Conduct. adj. or s.** [from *conductus* in the sense of hired, of which the word is merely an English form.] Hired; salaried; conductionists: (a person hired may be called *conduct*, or a *conduct*); the word, however, is generally applied to certain imperfect members of a corporation, who receive a salary for certain services, but without sharing the dividends, or taking a part in the business of the corporation.

**Conduct. s.** [Lat. *conductus*, from *duco* = lead.]

1. Management; direction

Yemenemen, in the *conduct* and manage of actions, embrace more than they can hold, still more than they can quiet, and fly to the end without consideration of the means.—*Bacon.*

How void of reason are our hopes and fears! What in the *conduct* of our life appears

So well design'd, so luckily begun,

But when we have our wish, we wish undone?

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

*Conduct* of armies is a prince's art.  
*Wallar.*

Exact behaviour; regular life: (standing alone it has a good sense; *misconduct*, which denotes its opposite, making it independent of any qualifying term).

Though all regard for reputation is not quite laid aside, it is so low, that very few think virtue and *conduct* of absolute necessity for preserving it.—*Swift.*

3. Convoy; escort; guard; act of conveying or guarding: (often preceded by *safe*, so as to give in terms like *safe-conduct*, the appearance of a compound.)

His majesty,  
Tend'ring my person's safety, hath appointed  
This *conduct* to convey me to the Tower.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III. i. 1.*

I was ashamed to ask the king's footmen, and horsemen, and *conduct* for safeguard against our adversaries. *1 Edward, viii. 51.*

4. Guide; conductor. *Rare.*

Come, bitter *conduct*, come, unsavoury guide!  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, v. 3.*  
Come, gentlemen, I will be your *conduct*.—*B. Jonson, Every man out of his Humour.*

**Conduct. v. a.**

1. Manage.

He so *conducted* the affairs of the kingdom, that he made the reign of a very weak prince most happy to the English.—*Lord Lyttelton.*

2. Behave: (with the reflexive pronoun: as, 'He *conducts himself* properly'; to which the compound *misconduct*, with the same construction, is the opposite).

3. Head an army; lead and order troops.  
Cortes himself *conducted* the third and smallest division.—*Robertson, History of America.*

4. Lead; direct; accompany in order to show the way.

I shall straight *conduct* you to a hill side, where I will point you out the right path.—*Milton n. Tractate on Education.*

O may thy power, propitious still to me,  
*Conduct* my steps to find the fatal tree.  
In this deep forest.—*Dryden, Virgil's Aeneid.*

5. Usher and attend in civility.

Pray, receive them nobly, and *conduct* of them  
Into our presence.—*Shakespeare, Henry VIII. i. 4.*

**Conduct. v. n.** Act as a conductor: (in the extract *an electric one*).

Carbon, in general, *conducts* better or worse according to the manner in which it has been prepared.—*De la Rue, Treatise on Electricity, pt. i. ch. 1. translation.*

**Conducted. part. adj.** In *Physics*. Applied to heat transferred from one body to another by conduction, as opposed to radiation.

The communication of heat may be effected either by radiation or *conduction*. Radiant heat may be derived either from the sun or from artificially heated bodies. *Conducted* heat may be derived from either dry or moist substances, and its effects vary somewhat as it comes from the one or the other of these sources.—*Pereira, Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics, p. 11.*

**Conductibility. s.** Capability of being conducted; power of conduction.  
(For example see extract under *Conductor* 4.)

**Conducting. part. adj.** Leading; directing; in *Physics*, acting as a Conductor.  
(For example see extract under *Conductor* 4.)

**Conduction. s.**

1. Act of training up. *Rare.*

Every man has his beginning and *conduction*.—*B. Jonson, The Case is altered.*

2. In *Physics*. See extract.

There are three perfectly distinct modes in which the surface of the earth becomes cooled, and these are by evaporation, by *conduction*, and by radiation. . . . The second mode in which plants are cooled is by *conduction*, or by the mere contact of cold air; and this quite independent of the cold produced by evaporation. When a cold wind drives along the surface of the ground, it gradually cools it, and, of course, likewise the plants growing on it, by the simple abstraction or carrying away of the heat. So long as the surrounding air is colder than the plants it will tend to reduce their temperature; and if the air is in motion, as fresh portions of cold air must gradually come in contact with the plants, they must gradually get colder and colder, even though no evaporation take place, until they become as cold

as the air itself.—*Lindley, Theory and Practice of Horticulture*, li. ch. ii.  
(See also extract under Conducted.)

**Conductions.** *adj.* Hired; employed for wages.

The persons were neither titularies nor perpetual curates, but hired *conductions* and removable at pleasure.—*Agilife, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Conductor.** *s.*

1. Leader; one who shows another the way by accompanying him.

You come (I know) to be my lord Fernando's *Conductor* to old Castile.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, Lovers of Candy.*

Shame of change, and fear of future ill,  
And zeal the blind *conductor* of the will. *Dryden.*

2. Chief; general.

Who is *conductor* of his people?

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 7.

3. Manager; director; regulator; person who attends to the passengers in an omnibus, as distinguished from the driver.

If he did not intirely project the union and regency, none will deny him to have been the chief *conductor* in both.—*Addison.*

4. In *Physics*. See extracts.

*a. In Heat.*

If, in winter, a person with bare feet were to step from the carpet to the wooden floor, from this to the hearthstone, and from the stone to the steel fender, his sensation would deem each of these in succession colder than the preceding. Now, the truth being that all possess the same temperature, only a temperature inferior to that of the living body, the best *conductor*, when in contact with the body, would carry off the heat the fastest, and would therefore be deemed the coldest.—*Dr. Arnott, Elements of Physics*, pt. i. p. 25.

*b. In Electricity.*

A metal rod is to be fixed to one of the extremities of a stick of glass or wax; . . . the stick . . . is then to be rubbed. . . Small light bodies are then brought near; they are immediately attracted by the metal rod, as they would have been by the glass or wax itself. . . From this experiment we must conclude that the agent has been developed by the friction upon the glass or wax passed into the metal; since the latter has been found to be electrified without having been rubbed, and merely because it is in contact with a body that has itself been electrified. Were a glass rod, a piece of wax . . . put in place of the metal rod, it would not have acquired electricity by its simple contact with the electrified body. This property . . . of acquiring and propagating through their whole extent the electricity possessed by the part of an electrified body with which they are placed in contact, is called *conductibility* for electricity, or *electric conductivity*. Bodies which possess this property are termed *conductors*, and those which possess it not *insulators*. The human body, wool, especially damp wool, and in general animals, vegetables, and a great number of mineral substances, are like the metals, *conductors* of electricity. The globe of the earth is equally so; on the contrary, atmospheric air, especially when very dry, is not so. . . An electric surface that is put in communication with the ground, by means of one or several *conducting* bodies must lose its electricity.—*De la Rue, Treatise on Electricity*, pt. i. ch. i. trans.

It has been proved by M. du Bois-Reymond that when any point in the longitudinal section of a muscle is connected by a *conductor* with any point in its transverse section, an electric current is established; and further, that like results occur when nerves are substituted for muscles.—*Herbert Spencer, Data of Biology*, § 10.

Whether a nerve is merely a *conductor*, which delivers at one of its extremities an impulse received at the other; or whether, as some now think, it is itself a generator of force which is initiated at one extremity and accumulates in its course to the other extremity; are also questions which cannot yet be answered.—*Ibid.* § 21.

5. In *Surgery*. See extract.

*Conductor*, in surgery, [is] an instrument the use of which is to direct the knife in certain operations. It is more commonly called a *director*.—*Hooper, Medical Dictionary*.

**Conduotress.** *s.* Female conductor, manager, or director, of anything.

Lady Ransom is a good housewife, and a very prudent and diligent *conduotress* of her family.—*Johanna, Letter to Mrs. Thwait*, 1773.

**Conduit.** *s.* [Fr.] Canal or pipe for the conveyance of water; aqueduct.

Of the same house Publius and Quintus were,  
That our best water brought by *conduits* hither.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 2.

**Used metaphorically.**

This ace of mine is hid  
In sap-consuming winter's drizzled snow,  
And all the *conduits* of my blood freeze up.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, v. 1.

God is the fountain of honour; and the *conduit* by which he conveys it to the sons of men are virtuous and generous practices.—*South.*

These organs are the nerves, which are the *conduits* to convey them from without to their audience in the brain.—*Locke.*

Wise nature likewise, they suppose,  
Has drawn two *conduits* down our nose. *Prior.*

Used adjectively, or as the first element in a compound.

Water in *conduit* pipes, can rise no higher  
Than the well-head from whence it first doth spring.

*Sir J. Davies.*

**Conduit.** *v. a.* Conduct as by a conduit.

*Rare.*

This corruption, even to this day, is still *conducted* to his undone posterity.—*Felltham, Resolves*, v. (Ord MS.)

**Condyle.** *s.* [Gr. κινῆδλος; Lat. *condylus* = knob.] In *Anatomy*. See extract.

A *condyle* is a process of a bone in the shape of a flattened head or eminence.—*Hooper, Medical Dictionary*, in voce.

In the formation of derivatives this word is treated as Greek, the affix expressive of likeness being *scyl*. Hence, a process like, or formed by, a *condyle*, is called *condyloid* not *condyliform*. In Pathology we have *condyloma*, with its plural *condylomata*; the word (meaning lump or knob) being Greek rather than English.

**Conc.** *s.* [Lat. *conus*.]

1. Geometrical figure approximately represented by a spheruloid. See *Ellipse*.

Now had Night mensur'd with her shadowy cone  
Half way up hill this vast sublimar vault.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iv. 776.

2. In *Botany*. Fructification of the Coniferae.

The *cones* dependent, long and smooth, growing from the top of the branch.—*Evelyn.*

**Confab.** or **Confab.** *s.* Colloquial and familiar for confabulation.

You see what I am, colonel—rather an ordinary fellow; but the indolent squint at me now and then, ha, ha!—overheard a most diverting *confab* amongst that group of ladies yonder, as I passed them.—*O'Hare, Fontainebleau*, ii. 1.

**Confabulation.** *s.* Easy conversation; cheerful and careless talk.

Friends' *confabulations* are comfortable at all times, as fire in winter, shade in summer.—*Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 280.

I was going on in my *confabulation*, when Tranquillus entered.—*Zeller*, no. 85.

**Confabulatory.** *adj.* Having the characters of an easy conversation; in the form of a dialogue.

Upon one Peter Jones, a doctor and a parson,  
[There is] a *confabulatory* epitaph:

'Quis jacet hic? Pastor: quis item? graduamine  
Doctor:

Quod nomen? Petrus: cognomen quale? Johannes:  
Annus quot exiit ter trinitis: quot abiit vitis?  
Iacta his septem: Quis finis? sanctus eadem:  
Vixit enim sancte, moriens sic sensit atque.

—*Weaver, Ancient Funeral Monuments of Great Britain, Ireland, and Islands adjacent*, p. 577.

**Confamiliar.** *adj.* Belonging to the same family in the way of classification: (such, at least, seems to be the meaning in the following extract, though the interpretation of the previous edition is 'Intimate; closely connected'). *Rare.*

Though the employments, pleasures, and exercises of our former life, were without question very different from those in the present estate; yet 'tis no doubt but that some of them were more *confamiliar* and analogous to some of our transactions than others.—*Glanville, Pre-existence of Souls*, p. 80.

**Confarreatio.** *s.* [Lat. *confarreatio*, -onis, of which the word is little more than an Anglicized form.] Solemnization of marriage by eating bread or a cake together.

By the ancient laws of Romulus, the wife was by *confarreatio* joined to the husband.—*Agilife, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

Wishing you your heart's desire, and if you have her, a happy *confarreatio*, I rest in verse and prose yours.—*Howell, Letters*, i. 22.

The ceremony used at the solemnization of a marriage was called *confarreatio*, in token of a most firm conjunction between the man and the wife, with a cake of wheat or barley.—*Brand, Popular Antiquities*.

**Confite.** *v. a.* Decree or determine at the same time. *Rare.*

In like manner his brother Stole, Chrysalippus, insisted in Tully de Fato, cap. 13, that when a sick man is fitted to recover, it is *confite* that he shall send for a physician.—*Search, Frowell, Foreknowledge, and Fate*, p. 23.

**Confest.** *v. a.* *Rare.*

1. Make up into sweetmeats; preserve with sugar.

Nor roses-oil from Naples, Capua,

Sailron *confested* in Cilicia.

*W. Brown, Britannia's Pastorals*, i. 2.

2. Simply construct; put together; compose; form.

Of this also were *confested* the famous everlasting lamps and tapers.—*Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 300.

**Confect.** *s.* [Lat. *confectus*, part. of *conficere*; from *con* and *ficio* = make.] Same as *Comfit* (of which it is the older and more accurate form).

The changing of earlands from the bridegroom to the bride, the giving them wine and sugared *confects* in a spoon, &c. *Sir P. Egmont, Present State of the Greek and Armenian Churches*, p. 310.

At supper at a pipkin roasted, and sweeten'd with sugar of roses and caraway *confects*.—*Harvey, Instructions of Constructions*.

**Confection.** *s.*

1. Preparation of fruit, or juice of fruit, with sugar; sweetmeat.

Hast thou not learn'd me to preserve? yea so,  
That our great king himself doth woo me oft

For my *confections*! *Shakespeare, Cynthia*, i. 6.

They have in Turkey and the East certain *confections*, which they call serveys, which are like to candied preserves, and are made of sugar and lemons.

—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

He saw him devour fish and flesh, swallow wines

and spices, *confections* and fruits of numberless sweets and flavours.—*Addison*.

2. Assemblage of different ingredients; composition; mixture.

Bread is a *confection* made of many grains,

united or made into one body by the mixture of

water and force of fire.—*Crovelly, Confection of Nivola Shacton*, li. ij. p. 120.

She smelt such wine, or wines, as we call *hipocras*, which, besides the nature and strength of the wine itself, hath by the composition and *confection* of men mingling many spices with the same, great power in it.—*Exposition of Solomon's Song*, p. 234: 1285.

There will be a new *confection* of mould, which perhaps will alter the seed. *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

The ink, wherewith the sections of the law are writ, must not be black, nor of the ordinary *confection*. *L. Addison, Account of the present State of the Jews*, p. 103.

3. In *Pharmacy*. See extract.

*Confection* in general means anything made up with sugar. The term in the later London Pharmacopoeia includes those articles which were formerly called electuaries and conserves between which there seems to be no sufficient ground for distinction.—*Hooper, Medical Dictionary*, in voce.

**Confectionary.** *s.* Same as Confectioner. *Obsolete.*

And he will take your daughters to be *confectionaries*, and to be cooks.—*1 Samuel*, viii. 13.

Myself,  
Who had the world as my *confectionary*.

The mouths, the tongues, the eyes, the hearts of men

At duty. *Shakespeare, Titus of Athens*, iv. 3.

**Confectioner.** *s.* One whose trade is to make confections or sweetmeats.

Nature's *confectioner* the bee,

Whose sweets are moist nectary. *Clearland.*

*Confectioners* make much use of whites of eggs. *Boyle.*

**Confectionery.** *s.* Preparation of sweetmeats.

Immediately two hundred dishes of the most costly confectionery were served up.

—*T. Walton, History of English Ecclesy*, iii. 154.

At dinner select transformations of Ovid's metamorphoses were exhibited in *confectionary*. *Ibid.* iii. 462.

It was evident that he had made a favourable impression on her highness, for ever and anon she put a truffle or some small delicacy in his plate, and insisted upon his taking some particular *confectionary*, because it was a favourite of her own.—*Darrell the younger, Coningsby*, v. i. ch. iv.

Used adjectively.

The biscuit and *confectionary* plump



**Confectory.** *adj.* Relating to the art of making confections or conmits.

An antick hand  
Of banquet powers, in which the wanton might  
(Of confectory art endeavour'd how  
To charm all tastes to their sweet overthrow.

Beaumont, *Pygmalion*, v. 127.

**Confédère.** *v. a.* Join in a common league.

*Rare.*

Use, and art, and strength, confederated.

Sylvestre, *De Barlas*, 44. (Ord MS.)

**Confédération.** *s.* League; contract by which several persons or bodies of men engage to support each other; union; engagement; federal compact.

What confederacy have you with the traitors?—  
*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 7.

Julius sent them to Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them.—*Maccabeus*, viii. 17.

Virgil has a whole confederacy against him, and I must endeavour to defend him.—*Dryden*.

The friendships of the world are oft  
Confederacies in vice, or leagues of pleasure.

*Addison*.

•An avaricious man in office is in confederacy with the whole clan of his district, or dependance; which, in modern terms of art, is called to live and let live.—*Swift*.

**Confédère.** *v. a.* Join in a league; unite; ally.

They were confederated with Charles's enemy.—  
*Knaula, History of the Turks*.

With those the Piercys them confederate,  
And as three heads conjoin in one intent.

*Daniel*.

**Confédération.** *v. n.* League; unite in a league.

Of temporal royalties  
He thinks me now incapable; confederates  
(No dry he was for away) with the king of Naples,  
To give him annual tribute, do him homage.

*Shakespeare, Tempest*, i. 2.

By words men come to know one another's  
Minds; by those they covenant and confederate.—  
*South*.

**Confédère.** *adj.* United in league.

All the swords  
In Italy, and her confederate arms,  
Could not have made this peace.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, v. 3.

For they have consulted together with one consent:  
they are confederate against thee.—*Psalms*, lxxiii. 5.

While the mind of man looketh upon second causes  
scattered, if he may sometimes rest in them, and go no  
farther; but will as usual behold the chain of them  
confederate and linked together, it must need fly to  
providence and deity.—*Bacon*.

Oh rare confederate into crimes, that prove  
Triumphant o'er th' eluded rage of Jove!

*Pope, Statius's Thebaid*, b. 1.

In a confederate war, it ought to be considered  
which party has the deepest share in the quarrel.—  
*Swift*.

**Confédère.** *s.* One who engages to support another; ally.

Sir Edmund Courtney, and the haughty prelate,  
With many more confederates, are in arms.

*Shakespeare, Richard III*, iv. 1.

**Confédération.** *verbal abs.* Alliance; association. *Rare.*

It is a confederating with him to whom the sacrifice is offered.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

**Confédération.** *s.* League; compact of mutual support; alliance.

The three princes enter into some strict league  
and confederation among themselves.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII*.

Nor can those confederations or designs be durable,  
when subjects make bankrupt of their allegiance.—  
*Eikon Basilike*.

**Confère.** *v. n.* [Lat. *confero* = lay together, confer.] Discourse with another upon a stated subject; compare sentiments.

You will hear us confer of this, and by an auricular assurance have your satisfaction.—*Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 2.

Reading makes a full man, conference a ready man, and writing an exact man; and therefore, if a man write little, he had need have a great memory; if he confer little, he had need have a present wit; and if he read little, he had need have much cunning, to seem to know that he doth not.—*Bacon*.

When they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves.—  
*Acts*, iv. 15.

He was thought to confer with the lord Colepeper upon the subject; but had some particular thoughts, upon which he then conferred with nobody.—*Lord Clarendon*.

The Christian princess in her tent confers  
With fifty of your learn'd philosophers;

Whom with such eloquence she does persuade,  
That they are captives to her reasons made.

*Dryden, Tyrannic Love*.

**Confère.** *v. a.*

1. Compare; collate; examine by comparison with other things of the same kind.

The words in the eighth verse, *conferret* with the same words in the twentieth, make it manifest.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

If we *confer* those observations with others of the like nature, we may find cause to rectify the general opinion.—*Bayle*.

Pliny *conferret* his authors, and comparing their works together, found those that went before transcribed by those that followed.—*Sir T. Browne*.

With the accent on the first syllable.

The indices vanish in the smother,  
To *confer* notes with one another.

*Swift*.

2. Bestow.

Thou *conferrest* the benefits, and he receives them; the first produces love, and the last ingratitude.—*Archibutnot, History of John Bull*.

With *on*.

Rest to the limbs, and quiet I *confer*

On troubled minds.

*Waller*.

Coronation to a king, *confers* no royal authority upon him.—*South*.

There is not the least intimation in scripture of this privilege: *conferred* upon the Roman church.—  
*Archbishop Tillotson*.

3. Contribute; conduce: (with *to*). *Latinism.*

The closeness and compactness of the parts resting together, doth much *confer* to the strength of the union.—*Glanville*.

**Conférence.** *s.*

1. Comparison; examination of different things by comparison of each with other.

Our diligence must search out all helps and furtherance, which scriptures, councils, laws, and the mutual *conférence* of all men's collections and observations may afford.—*Hooker*.

The *conférence* of these two places, containing so excellent a piece of learning as this, expressed by so worthy a wit as Tully's was, must needs bring on pleasure to him that maketh true account of learning.—*Achan, Schoolmaster*.

2. Act of conversing on serious subjects; formal discourse; oral discussion of any question.

I shall grow skilful in country matters, if I have often *conférence* with your servant.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Sometime they deliver it, whom privately zeal and piety moveth to be instructors of others by *conférence*; sometime of them it is taught, whom the church hath called to the public, either reading thereof, or interpreting.—*Hooker*.

What passion hangs these weights upon my tongue!

I cannot speak to her; yet she urg'd *conférence*.

*Shakespeare, As you like it*, i. 2.

The negotiation was renewed. Shrewsbury, Godolphin, and Portland, as agents for the King, had several *conférences* with Harley and Foley.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxii.

3. Appointed meeting for discussing some point.

Soon after his return from America, he had commenced the Annual *Conférence* of Preachers, regulated, if the word be not a misnomer here, on this principle, that in matters of practice each should be ruled, as far as his conscience would allow, by the majority; but in matters of opinion by himself alone.—*Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. i. § 1.

**Conféring.** *verbal abs.*

1. Comparison; examination.

A careful comparing and *conféring* of one scripture with another.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*.

2. Act of bestowing: (with *upon*).

The *conféring* this honour upon him, would increase the credit he had.—*Lord Clarendon*.

**Confess.** *v. a.* [Fr. *confesser*; Lat. *confessus*, past of *confiteor*.]

1. Acknowledge a crime; own a failure.

He doth in some sort *confess* it.—If it be *confessed*, it is not redressed.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 1.

Human faults with human grief *confess*;  
'Tis thou art chang'd.

*Prior*.

With the *reflective pronoun*, and *of*.

*Confess* thee freely of thy sin;

For to deny each article with oath,  
Cannot remove nor choke the strong conception  
That I do groan withal.

*Shakespeare, Othello*, v. 2.

2. Disclose the state of the conscience to the priest.

If our sin be only against God, yet to *confess* it to

his minister may be of good use.—*Archbishop Wake, Preparation for Death*.

Our beautiful votary took the opportunity of *confessing* herself to this celebrated father.—*Addison, Spectator*.

3. Hear (as a priest) the confession of a penitent.

Who soever contrite and purposeth to be *confessed* of, he may, and shall not receive to synne, shall never be dampned.—*Bishop Fisher, Exposition of the seven penitential Psalms*, ps. 33.

4. Own; avow; profess; not deny.

Whosoever therefore shall *confess* me before men, him will I *confess* also before my Father which is in heaven; but whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.—*Matthew*, x. 32, 33.

5. Grant; not dispute.

If that the king  
Have any way your good deserts forgot,  
Which he *confesseth* to be unthankful,  
He bids you name your griefs.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I*, iv. 3.

6. Show; prove; attest.

Tall thriving trees *confess* the fruitful mold;  
The reddening apple ripens late to gold.

*Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

7. Used in a loose and unimportant sense by way of introduction, or as an affirmative of speech.

I must *confess* I was most pleased with a beautiful prospect that none of them have mentioned.—  
*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

**Confession.** *s.* One who confesses. *Rare.*

There is an ecclesiastical writer of the Papists, to prove antiquity of confession in the form that it now is, doth note, in very ancient times, even in the primitive times, amongst other foul slanders spread against the Christians, one was "That they did adore the genitories of their priests," which, he saith, grew from the posture of the *confessant*, and the priest in confession: which is that the *confessant* kneels down before the priest sitting in a raised chair above him.—*Bacon, Apophthegms*. (Ord MS.)

**Confessary.** *s.* One who makes a confession or acknowledgement of a thing. *Rare.*

To resist it, as partial magistrates; to reveal it, as treacherous *confessaries*.—*Bishop Hall, Works*, ii. 280.

**Confessed.** *part. adj.* Avowed; undenied; clear; patent; evident.

They may have a clear view of good, great and *confessed* good, without being concerned if they can make up their happiness without it.—*Locke*.

**Confessedly.** *adv.* Avowedly; indisputably; undeniably.

Labour is *confessedly* a great part of the curse, and therefore no wonder if men fly from it.—*South*.

Great geniuses, like great ministers, though they are *confessedly* the first in the commonwealth of letters, must be envied and calumniated.—*Pope, Essay on Homer*.

It is very well . . . to say "You are *confessedly* a snob yourself." In professing to depict snobs, it is only your own ugly mug which you are copying with a Narcissus-like conceit and fatuity.—*Thackeray, Book of Snobs*, ch. v.

**Confession.** *s.*

1. Acknowledgement of a crime; discovery of one's own guilt.

Your engaging me first in this adventure of the Moan, and desiring the story of it from me, is like giving one the torture, and then asking his *confession*, which is hard usage.—*Sir W. Temple*.

2. Act of disburthening the conscience to a priest.

You will have little opportunity to practise such a *confession*, and should therefore supply the want of it by a due performance of it to God.—*Archbishop Wake, Preparation for Death*.

3. Profession; avowal.

If there be one amongst the fair'st of Greece,  
That loves his mistress more than in *confession*,  
And dare avow her beauty and her worth,  
In other arms than her's, to him this challenge.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, i. 3.

Who, before Pontius Pilatus witnessed a good *confession*.—*1 Timothy*, vi. 13.

4. Formulary in which the articles of faith are comprised.

The first word, "Credo, I believe," giveth a denomination to the whole *confession* of faith, from thence commonly called the creed.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. iv.

**Confessorial.** *s.* Sent or box in which the confessor sits to hear the declarations of his penitents.

In one of the churches I saw a pulpit and *confessorial*, very finely inlaid with lapis-lazuli.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.



# CONF

**CONFESSORIAL.** *adj.* Belonging to, or treating of, confession.  
They make a kind of *confessorial* litany to themselves, fitted to the times of trouble they live in.—*Bishop Prideaux, Eucharologia*, p. 220: 1654.

**CONFESSORIALIST.** *s.* One who makes profession of faith.  
I was not long since forced upon the confessorials of those times between the Protestant and Romish *confessorials*.—*Bishop Mountague, Appeal to Caesar*, dedication.

**CONFESSOR.** *s.*  
1. One who makes profession of his faith in the face of danger: (he who *dies* for religion is a *martyr*; he who *suffers* for it is a *confessor*).  
The doctrine in the thirty-nine articles is so orthodoxly settled, as cannot be questioned without danger to our religion, which hath been sealed with the blood of so many martyrs and *confessors*.—*Bacon, Advice to Villiers*.  
Was not this an excellent *confessor* at least, if not a martyr, in this cause?—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.  
The patience and fortitude of a martyr or *confessor* lie concealed in the flourishing times of Christianity.—*Addison, Spectator*.  
It was the assurance of a resurrection that gave patience to the *confessor* and courage to the martyr.—*Bogers*.

2. One who hears confessions, and prescribes rules and measures of penitence.  
If you find any sin that lies heavy upon you, disburthen yourself of it into the bosom of your *confessor*, who stands between God and you to pray for you.—*Jeremy Taylor*.  
See that Claudio  
Be executed by nine to-morrow morning:  
Bring him his *confessor*, let him be prepared;  
For that's the utmost of his pilgrimage.  
—*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, ii. 1.

With the accent on the first syllable.  
Thus I have made my shrifted noise confess  
Her secret feebilities, and weaknesses:  
All her hid faults she sets exposed to view,  
And hopes a gentle *confessor* in you.  
—*Oldham, To a Friend in Town*.  
One must be trusted; and he thought her fit,  
As meeting prudent, and a pious wit:  
To this *confessor* he went  
And told her. —*Dryden, Wife of Bath*.

**CONFEST.** *adj.* See Confessed.  
But wherefore should I seek,  
'Since the perfidious author stands *confest*?  
This villain has traduced me. —*Romeo, Royal Convert*.

**CONFESTLY.** *adv.* (probably sounded *confistly* as a shortened form of *confessedly*.) Same as Confessedly. *Rare*.  
They address to that principle which is *confestly* predominant in our nature.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

**CONFIDENT, fem. CONFIDENTE.** *s.* [Fr.] Person intrusted with private affairs: (commonly with affairs of love).  
Martin composed his billet-doux, and intrusted it to his *confident*.—*Arbuthnot and Pope*.  
In the very height of the season, from some unexplained cause, the Snobsky suddenly determined upon leaving town. Miss Snobsky spoke to her female friend and *confidente*. 'What will poor Charles Lollipop say when he hears of my absence?' asked the tender-hearted child. 'Oh, perhaps he won't hear of it,' answers the *confidente*. 'My dear, he will read it in the newspapers,' replied the dear little rogue of seven years old.—*Thackeray, Book of Noddy*, ch. iv.

**CONFIDE.** *v. n.* [Lat. *confido*, from *fido* = trust.] Trust in; put trust in.  
He alone won't betray, in whom none will *confide*. —*Congreve*.

**CONFIDE.** *v. a.* Trust.  
Thou art the only one to whom I dare *confide* my folly.—*Lord Lyttelton, Persian Letters*.

**CONFIDENCE.** *s.*  
1. Firm belief of another's integrity or veracity; reliance.  
Society is built upon trust, and trust upon *confidence* of one another's integrity.—*South*.  
So deep, indeed, was the feud, that Innocent found it necessary to send another legate to Constantinople, the Cardinal Benedit, who enjoyed his full and unlimited *confidence*.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. ix. ch. vii.

2. Trust in one's own abilities or fortune; security.  
Alas, my lord,  
Your wisdom is consumed in *confidence*:  
Do not go forth to-day.  
—*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, ii. 2.  
His times, being rather prosperous than calm, had raised his *confidence* by success.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*  
He had an ambition and vanity, and a *confidence* in himself, which sometimes intoxicated, and transported, and exposed him.—*Lord Clarendon*.

3. Vicious boldness; false opinion of one's own excellences: (opposed to *modesty*).  
These fervent reprehenders of things established by public authority are always *confident* and bold-spirited men; but their *confidence*, for the most part, riseth from too much credit given to their own wits, for which cause they are seldom free from errors.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, dedication.

4. Consciousness of innocence; honest boldness; firmness of integrity.  
Be merciful unto them which have not the *confidence* of good works.—2 *Enochs*, viii. 35.  
Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we *confidence* towards God.—1 *John*, iii. 21.  
Just *confidence*, and native righteousness,  
And honour. —*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 1068.

**CONFIDENT.** *adj.*  
1. Assured beyond doubt; bold to excess.  
Both valiant, as men despising death; both *confident* as without a doubt to overcome. —*As P. Sidney*.  
Douglas and the Hotspur, both together,  
Are *confident* against the world in arms.  
—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I*, v. 1.  
Be not *confident* in a plain way. —*Ecclesiasticus*, xxxii. 21.  
People forget how little they know, when they grow *confident* upon any present state of things.—*South*.  
He is so sure and *confident* of his particular election, as to resolve he can never fall.—*Hammond, On Fundamental*.  
I am *confident* that very much may be done towards the improvement of philosophy.—*Bogle*.

2. Without suspicion; trusting without limits.  
No lesser of her honour *confident*,  
Than I did truly find her, stakes this ring.  
—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, v. 5.  
—Rome, be as just and generous unto me,  
As I am *confident* and kind to thee.  
—*Titus Andronicus*, i. 1.

**CONFIDENT.** *s.* One trusted with secrets.  
If ever it comes to this, that a man can say of his *confident* he would have deceived me, he has said enough.—*South*.  
The strong, violent, and firm persuasions of conscience in single persons, or in some communities of men, is not a sufficient indication of a moral law. There are at this day some thousands of persons against whose conscience it is to dress meat upon the Lord's day, or to use an innocent permitted recreation. Now when such an opinion makes a sect, and this sect gets firm *confidents* and zealous defenders, in a little time it will dwell upon the conscience as if it were a native there, whereas it is but a pitiful inmate and ought to be turned out of doors.—*Jeremy Taylor, Doctor Dabillatum*, i. 371. (Ord MS.).  
You love me for no other end,  
But to become my *confident* and friend;  
As such, I keep no secret from your sight.  
—*Dryden, Aurengzebe*.

**CONFIDENTIAL.** *adj.* Spoken or written in confidence.  
I am desirous to begin a *confidential* correspondence with you.—*Lord Chesterfield*.

**CONFIDENTIALLY.** *adv.* In a confidential manner.  
He will give the authorship of sundry anonymous compositions; *confidentially* and with full faith on his own part.—*Lamb, Letter to Coleridge*.

**CONFIDENTLY.** *adv.*  
1. Without doubt; without fear of miscarriage; with firm trust.  
I would I knew in what particular action to try him.—None better then to let him fetch off his drum, which you hear him so *confidently* undertake to do.—*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iii. 4.  
And Judith went safely, [in the margin, *confidently*], every man under his vine and under his fig-tree. —*1 Kings*, iv. 23.  
The maid becomes a youth; no more delay  
Your vows, but look, and *confidently* say. —*Dryden*.  
We shall not be over the less likely to meet with success, if we do not expect it too *confidently*.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

2. Without appearance of doubt; without suspecting any failure or deficiency; positively; dogmatically.

# CONF

Many men least of all know what they themselves most *confidently* boast. —*B. Johnson*.  
Another *confidently* affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with them.—*Luke*, xxii. 50.  
It is strange how the ancients took up experiments upon credit, and yet did build great matters upon them: the observation of some of the best of them, delivered *confidently*, is, that a vessel filled with ashes will receive the like quantity of water as if it had been empty; this is utterly untrue.—*Bacon*.  
Every fool may believe and pronounce *confidently*; but wise men will conclude slowly.—*South*.

**CONFID.** *s.* One who confides.  
Remembering the reproach God maketh to holier, ing *confiders*, Am I only a God at near hand, and not the same at distance?—*W. Mountague, Decent Essay*, p. 301: 1618.

**CONFIDING.** *part. adj.* Trustful; unsuspecting; credulous.  
He had a *confiding* wife, and he treated her as *confiding* wives only are treated.—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*.

**CONFIGURATE.** *v. n.* Agree in the figure, or in exhibiting like figures. *Rare*.  
In conely architecture it may be known by the name of uniformity; Where pyramids to pyramids relate,  
And the whole fabric doth *configure*. —*Jordan, Poems*: before 1650.

**CONFIGURATION.** *s.*  
1. Form of the various parts of anything, as they are adapted to each other.  
The different effects of fire and water, which we call heat and cold, result from the so differing combination and agitation of their particles. —*Claudio, Scrupia Scientigles*.  
No other account can be given of the different animal secretions, than the different *configuration* and action of the solid parts. —*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.  
There is no plastic virtue concerned in shaping them, but the *configurations* of the particles whereof they consist.—*Woodward*.

2. Face of the horoscope, according to the aspects of the planets towards each other at any time.  
The aspects, conjunctions, and *configurations* of the stars . . . mutually diversify, intend, or qualify their influences.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals*, ii. 6.  
The *configurations* of the heavenly bodies, their order, magnitudes, distances, revolutions, are all of them accommodated to their respective uses in the creation.—*Coweney, Philomora*, conv. 2.

**CONFIGURE.** *v. a.* [Lat. *figura*.] Dispose into any form, by adaptation.  
Moll or earth first brought forth vast numbers of legs, and arms, and heads, and the other members of the body, scattred and distinct; and all at their full growth; which coming together, and cementing, as the pieces of snukes and lizards are said to do, if one cuts them to shreds; and so *configuring* themselves into human shape, made lively proper men of thirty years age in an instant. —*Hudley, Scenica*, iv.

**CONFINEABLE.** *adj.* Capable of being, or liable to be, limited.  
There is infinite virtue in the Almighty, not *confineable* to any limits.—*Bishop Hall, Remains*, p. 90.

**CONFINE.** *s.* [Lat. *finis* = limit, boundary, or frontier.] Common boundary; border; edge: (usually in the plural).  
Here in these *confines* ally have I lurk'd,  
To watch the waning of mine enemies.  
—*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, iv. 4.  
The *confines* of the river Niger, where the negroes are, are well watered.—*Bacon*.  
'Twas ebbing darkness, just the noon of night,  
And Phosphor on the *confines* of the light. —*Dryden*.  
The idea of duration, equal to a revolution of the sun, is applicable to duration when no motion was; as the idea of a foot, taken from bowlers here, to distances beyond the *confines* of the world, where are no bodies.—*Locke*.

With the accent on the second syllable.  
You are old:  
Nature in you stands on the very verge  
Of her *confine*. —*Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 4.

**CONFINE.** *s.* (accert doubtful.) Occupant of a contiguous district. *Rare, obsolete*.  
Yet at any time they exercise any hartering, they doo it but more humble, exchanging gold for household stuffe with their *confines*, which somewhat esteems the same for ornament when it is wrought.—*Eliot, Martyr*, 89. (Ord MS.).

**CONFINE.** *v. n.* Border; touch on other territories or regions: (with *with* or *on*).  
*Rare*.  
Alone, and without guide, half lost, I seek  
What radiant path leads where your gloomy bounds  
Confine with heaven. —*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 713.

# CONF

2. Trust in one's own abilities or fortune; security.  
Alas, my lord,  
Your wisdom is consumed in *confidence*:  
Do not go forth to-day.  
—*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, ii. 2.  
His times, being rather prosperous than calm, had raised his *confidence* by success.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*  
He had an ambition and vanity, and a *confidence* in himself, which sometimes intoxicated, and transported, and exposed him.—*Lord Clarendon*.

3. Vicious boldness; false opinion of one's own excellences: (opposed to *modesty*).  
These fervent reprehenders of things established by public authority are always *confident* and bold-spirited men; but their *confidence*, for the most part, riseth from too much credit given to their own wits, for which cause they are seldom free from errors.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, dedication.

4. Consciousness of innocence; honest boldness; firmness of integrity.  
Be merciful unto them which have not the *confidence* of good works.—2 *Enochs*, viii. 35.  
Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we *confidence* towards God.—1 *John*, iii. 21.  
Just *confidence*, and native righteousness,  
And honour. —*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 1068.

**CONFIDENT.** *adj.*  
1. Assured beyond doubt; bold to excess.  
Both valiant, as men despising death; both *confident* as without a doubt to overcome. —*As P. Sidney*.  
Douglas and the Hotspur, both together,  
Are *confident* against the world in arms.  
—*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part I*, v. 1.  
Be not *confident* in a plain way. —*Ecclesiasticus*, xxxii. 21.  
People forget how little they know, when they grow *confident* upon any present state of things.—*South*.  
He is so sure and *confident* of his particular election, as to resolve he can never fall.—*Hammond, On Fundamental*.  
I am *confident* that very much may be done towards the improvement of philosophy.—*Bogle*.

2. Without suspicion; trusting without limits.  
No lesser of her honour *confident*,  
Than I did truly find her, stakes this ring.  
—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, v. 5.  
—Rome, be as just and generous unto me,  
As I am *confident* and kind to thee.  
—*Titus Andronicus*, i. 1.

**CONFIDENT.** *s.* One trusted with secrets.  
If ever it comes to this, that a man can say of his *confident* he would have deceived me, he has said enough.—*South*.  
The strong, violent, and firm persuasions of conscience in single persons, or in some communities of men, is not a sufficient indication of a moral law. There are at this day some thousands of persons against whose conscience it is to dress meat upon the Lord's day, or to use an innocent permitted recreation. Now when such an opinion makes a sect, and this sect gets firm *confidents* and zealous defenders, in a little time it will dwell upon the conscience as if it were a native there, whereas it is but a pitiful inmate and ought to be turned out of doors.—*Jeremy Taylor, Doctor Dabillatum*, i. 371. (Ord MS.).  
You love me for no other end,  
But to become my *confident* and friend;  
As such, I keep no secret from your sight.  
—*Dryden, Aurengzebe*.

**CONFIDENTIAL.** *adj.* Spoken or written in confidence.  
I am desirous to begin a *confidential* correspondence with you.—*Lord Chesterfield*.

**CONFIDENTIALLY.** *adv.* In a confidential manner.  
He will give the authorship of sundry anonymous compositions; *confidentially* and with full faith on his own part.—*Lamb, Letter to Coleridge*.

**CONFIDENTLY.** *adv.*  
1. Without doubt; without fear of miscarriage; with firm trust.  
I would I knew in what particular action to try him.—None better then to let him fetch off his drum, which you hear him so *confidently* undertake to do.—*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iii. 4.  
And Judith went safely, [in the margin, *confidently*], every man under his vine and under his fig-tree. —*1 Kings*, iv. 23.  
The maid becomes a youth; no more delay  
Your vows, but look, and *confidently* say. —*Dryden*.  
We shall not be over the less likely to meet with success, if we do not expect it too *confidently*.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

2. Without appearance of doubt; without suspecting any failure or deficiency; positively; dogmatically.

Full in the midst of this created space,  
Twist heaven, earth and skies, there stands a place  
Confusing on all three. *Dryden.*

**Confine. v. a.**

1. Bound; limit; shut up; imprison; immure; restrain: (often with the *reflective pronoun* and *to*).

Fie! you *confine* yourself most unreasonably; come, you must go visit the good lady.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, l. 3.

Where honour, or where conscience does not bind,  
No other tie shall shackle me,  
Slave to myself I will not be;  
Nor shall my future actions be *confined*.

By my own present mind. *Coriolanus*, l. 3.

If the great continue, I *confine* myself wholly to the milk diet.—*Sir W. Temple.*

He is to *confine* himself to the compass of numbers, and the slavery of rhyme.—*Dryden.*

2. In *Medicine*. Constipated: (applied to the bowels).

**Confineless. adj.** (accent in the extract on the second syllable, with doubtful propriety.) Boundless; unlimited. *Rare.*

Esteem him as a lamb, being compar'd  
With my *confineless* lion. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iv. 3.

**Confinement. s.** Imprisonment; restraint; restraint of women in childbirth from leaving the room or bed; lying in.

The mind hates restraint, and is apt to fancy itself  
Under *confinement*, when the sight is put up.—*Adrian.*

As to the numbers who are under restraint, people do not seem so much surprised at the *confinement* of some as the liberty of others. *Id.*

**Confiner. s.** [from the substantive *confine*.] Borderer; one who lives upon the confines; one who inhabits the extreme parts of a country. *Obsolete.*

The senate hath stirr'd up the *confiners*.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, iv. 2.

Having a new acquit of so ut and warlike men,  
he may be a terror unto the *confiners* on that set,  
and to nations which now conceive themselves safe  
from such an enemy. *Sir T. Browne, Miscellaneous Tracts*, p. 187.

Used *metaphorically*.

Though gladness and grief be opposite in nature,  
yet they are such neighbours and *confiners* in art,  
that the least touch of a pencil will translate a cry-  
ine into a laughing face. *Sir H. Wotton.*

participles or *confiners* between plants and  
such as oysters.—*Id.*

With the accent on the second syllable, as  
if from the verb *confine*.

Happy *confiners* you of other lands,  
That shift your soil.

*Daniel, Civil Wars of York and Lancaster.*

**Confiner. s.** [from the verb *confine*.] That which confines.

It may be they pass a time in virginity, till it grow  
a pity, and a wonder: a pity, that such worth should  
longer be cloistered in barrenness; and wonder, that  
it is so its own *confiner* by pious and virtuous re-  
solves, that it needs no supervisor. *Widdow, ob-  
servations on the present Manners of the English*,  
p. 341: 1654.

**Confirm. v. a.** [Lat. *confirmo*, from *firmitas* = firm.]

1. Put past doubt by new evidence.

So was his will  
Pronounc'd among the gods, and by an oath  
Which shook heav'n's whole circumference *con-  
firm'd*. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 333.

Whilst all the stars that round her burn,  
And all the planets in their turn,  
Confirm the tidings as they roll,  
And spread the truth from pole to pole.

*Addison, Spectator.*

Settle; establish either persons or things.

Confirm the crown to me and to mine heirs.  
*Shakespeare, Henry V. Part III.*, i. 1.

I *confirm* thee in the high priesthood, and appoint  
thee ruler.—*1 Maccabees*, i. 57.

3. Complete; perfect.

He only liv'd 'till he was a man;  
The which no sooner had his powers *confirm'd*,  
But like a man he died. *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, v. 7.

4. Strengthen by new solemnities or ties.

That treaty, so prejudicial, ought to have been re-  
mitted rather than *confirmed*.—*Swift.*

5. Settle or strengthen in resolution, pur-  
pose, or opinion.

*Confirm'd* then I resolve,  
Adam shall share with me in bliss or woe.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 850.

6. Admit to the full privileges of a Christian,  
by Confirmation.

Those which are thus *confirmed*, are thereby sup-  
posed to be fit for admission to the sacrament.  
*Hammond, On Fundamentals.*

**Confirmable. adj.** Capable of being con-  
firmed.

It may receive a spurious inmate, as is *confirmable*  
by many examples.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Er-  
rors.*

**Confirmation. s.**

1. Act of establishing any thing or person;  
settlement; establishment.

Embrace and love this man.—With a true heart  
And brother-love I do it.—And let heav'n  
Witness how dear I hold this *confirmation*.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.*, v. 2.

2. Evidence by which anything is ascertained;  
additional proof.

A false report hath  
Honour'd with *confirmation* your great judgement.  
*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 7.

The sea-captains answer'd, that they would per-  
form his command; and, in *confirmation* thereof,  
promised not to do any thing which seemed not  
valiant men.—*Knollys, History of the Turks.*

3. Proof; convincing testimony.

Wanting frequent *confirmation* in a matter so  
confirmable, their affirmation carrieth but slow per-  
suation. *Sir T. Browne.*

The arguments brought by Christ for the *con-  
firmation* of his doctrine, were in themselves suffi-  
cient. *South.*

4. Ecclesiastical rite by which anyone is  
confirmed.

What is prepared for in catechising, is, in the next  
place, performed by *confirmation*: a most profitable  
usage of the church, transmitted from the practice  
of the apostles, which consists in two parts: the  
child's undertaking, in his own name, every part of  
the baptismal vow having first approved himself to  
understand it; and to that purpose, that he may  
more solemnly enter this obligation, bringing some  
godfather with him, not now as in baptism as his  
procureur to undertake for him, but as a witness to  
testify his entrance into this obligation.—*Hammond, On  
Fundamentals.*

**Confirmator. s.** Attester; one who puts a  
matter past doubt. *Rare.*

There wants here in the definitive *confirmator*, and  
test of things uncertain: the *confirmator* of man.—*Sir T.  
Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Confirmatory. adj.**

1. Giving additional testimony; establishing  
with new force.

To each of these reasons he subjoins ample and  
learned illustrations, and *confirmatory* proofs.—  
*Bishop Butler, Sermons*, p. 453.

And so to the word 'entirety': it is enough that  
the church was so called; that title was a *confirmatory*  
proof and symbol of what is otherwise so plain,  
that she, as St. Justin explains the word, was every-  
where one, while the sects of the day were nu-  
merous, but every where divided. *Neander, Es-  
say on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. iv.  
§ 2.

2. Relating to, or consisting in, the rite of  
confirmation. *Rare.*

It is not improbable, that they [the disciples] had  
in their eye the *confirmatory* usage in the syna-  
gogues, to which none were admitted, before they  
were of age to undertake for themselves.—*Bishop  
Compton, Episcopate*, p. 35: 1684.

**Confirmed. part. adj.** Fixed; settled.

Ferocious never cur'd a *confirmed* pox without it.  
—*Watts, Satire*, &c.

Case affecting hallucinations terrified them, lest  
they should settle into a *confirmed* loss of reason;  
but perhaps without cause.—*Sir E. L. Bulwer,  
Engin. Jeon.*, b. vii. ch. xxxiii.

**Confirmedness. s.** Attribute suggested by

Confirmed: confirmed state.

If the difficulty arise from the *confirmedness* of  
habit, every resistance weakens the habit, abates  
the difficulty.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian  
Piety*.

**Confirmer. s.** That which confirms; that  
which produces evidence or strength; at-  
tester; establisher.

Be these sad signs *confirmer* of thy words?

Then speak again. *Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 1.

The oath of a lover is no stronger than the word of  
a tapster: they are both the *confirmer* of false  
reckonings. *Id. As you like it*, iii. 1.

More repeaters of their popular antonious reple-  
ments, than urgers and *confirmer* of their argu-  
mentative strength.—*Deriving Taylor, Artificial*

**Confirmingly. adv.** In a confirming or  
corroborative manner.

She [the moon] was called Anna; to which the  
vow that they used somewhat *confirmingly* allude s.  
—*B. Jonson, King's Entertainment*, notes.

**Confiscate. v. a.** [Lat. *confiscatus*, from  
*fiscus* = public treasury.] Transfer private  
property to the prince or public, by way of  
penalty for an offence.

It was judged that he should be banished, and his  
whole estate *confiscated* and seized.—*Bacon.*

With the accent on the second syllable.

Whatever fish the vulgar fry catch,  
Belong to Caesar, whosoever they swim,  
By their own worth *confiscated* to him.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

**Confiscate. adj.** Transferred to the public  
as forfeit.

Thy lands and goods  
Are, by the laws of Venice, *confiscate*  
Unto the state of Venice.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

With the accent on the second syllable.

But our judgement on thee  
Is, that thy substance all be straight *confiscate*  
To th' hospital of th' incurable. *B. Jonson, Volpone.*

**Confiscation. s.** Act of transferring the  
forfeited goods of criminals to public use.

Whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the  
law of the king, let judgement be speedily execut'd  
upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banish-  
ment, or to *confiscation* of goods, or to imprison-  
ment.—*Ecce*, vii. 26.

It was in every man's eye, what great forfeitures  
and *confiscations* he had at that present to help him-  
self.—*Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

**Confiscator. s.** One who is concerned in the  
management of confiscated property.

They were overrun by publicans, farmers of the  
taxes, agents, *confiscators*, usurers, bankers, tho' a  
numerous and insatiable bodies, which always flour-  
ish in a bartered and complicated revenue.—  
*Burke, Abridgement of English History*, i. 3.

I see the *confiscators* begin with bishops and  
chapters, and monasteries; but I do not see them  
and there.—*Id., Reflections on the French Revolution*.

**Confiscatory. adj.** Having the character of  
confiscation.

The grounds, reasons, and principles of those  
terrible, *confiscatory*, and extraordinary periods.  
*Burke, Letter to R. Burke*, Exmp.

**Confit, or Confet. s.** Same as Confect and  
Confit. *Obsolete.*

Would you not use me scurvily again, and give me  
possets with purple *confits* in it?—*Hammond and  
Fletcher, Scornful Lady*.

**Confitent. s.** One confessing; one who con-  
fesses his faults. *Rare.*

A wide difference 'tween there is between a mere *con-  
fitent* and a true penitent.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of  
Christian Piety*.

**Confiture. s.** Sweetmeat; confection; com-  
fit. *Obsolete.*

It is certain that there be some houses wherein  
*confitures* and pies will gather mould more than in  
others.—*Bacon.*

Used *adjectively*.

We contain a *confiture* house, where we make all  
sweetmeats, dry and moist, and divers pleasant  
wines.—*Bacon.*

**Confix. v. a.** [Lat. *fixus*, part. of *figo* = fix.]

Fix down; fasten. *Rare.*

As this is true,  
Let me in safety raise me from my knees;  
Or else, for ever be *confixed* here!

*Shakespeare, Measure for Measure*, v. 1.

**Confisore. s.** Act of fastening. *Rare.*

How subject are we to embrace this earth, even  
while it wounds us by this *confisore* of ourselves to  
it! *W. Montague, Decent Empties*, pt. ii. p. 55:  
1654.

**Confagrant. adj.** [Lat. *flagrans*, -antis,  
part. of *flagro* = burn.] Burning together;  
involved in a general fire. *Rare.*

Then raise  
From the *confagrant* mass, purg'd and refin'd,  
New heav'n's, new earth.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 557.

**Conflagration. s.** General burning.

The opinion deriveth the complexion from the  
devotion of the sun, and the *conflagration* of all  
things under Phaeton.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Er-  
rors.*

Mankind hath had a gradual increase, notwith-

marking what floods and conflagrations, and the religious profession of edibility, may have interrupted.—*Bentley, Sermons.*

**Conflato.** *v. a.* [Lat. *confatus*, part. of *conflo* = blow together;] in the extracts with a metallurgic sense, rather than one derived directly from wind.] Well, join, or unite together. *Rare or rhetorical.*

Some have defin'd it (the soul) to be nothing but a harmony, conflated by the most even composition of the four elements in man.—*Felltham, Resolves*, 61. (Ord MS.)

A question hard to solve, even for calm onlookers at this distance, wholly insoluble to actors in the middle of it. The States-General, created and conflagrated by the passionate effort of the whole nation, is there as a thing high and lifted up.—*Carlyle, French Revolution*, pt. i. b. v. ch. i.

**Conflation.** *s.* [In the extract applied to wind, rather than derived from metallurgy.] Act of blowing many instruments together. *Rare or rhetorical.*

The sweetest harmony is, when every part or instrument is not heard by itself, but a conflation of them all.—*Bacon.*

**Conflict.** *v. n.* [Lat. *conflictus*, part. of *confingo*—dash together.] Strive; contest; fight; struggle; contend; encounter; engage; (properly, by striking against one another).

You shall hear under the earth a horrible thundering of fire and water conflicting together.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

A man would be content to strive with himself, and conflict with great difficulties, in hopes of a mighty reward.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

**Conflict.** *s.*

1. Violent collision, or opposition, of two substances.

Your displeased spirit of vinegar upon salt of tartar, and there will be such a conflict, or collision, as if there were scarce two more contrary bodies in nature.—*Boyle.*

2. Combat; fight between two: (seldom used of a general battle).

The luckless conflict with the giant stout, Whence captiv'd, of life or death he stood in doubt. *Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

It is my father's face, Whom in this conflict I unawares have kill'd. *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III. ii. 5.*

3. Contest, strife, contention in general.

There is a kind of merry war betwixt signior Benedick and her: they never meet that there's a skirmish of wit between them. Alas! he gets nothing by that. In our last conflict, four of his five wits went halting off.—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, i. 1.

4. Struggle; agony; pang.

No assurance touching victories can make present conflicts so sweet and easy, but nature will shrink from them.—*Hobbes.*

If he attempt this great change, with what labour and conflict must he accomplish it?—*Rogers.*

He perceiv'd Th' unequal conflict; and, as angels look On dying saints, his eyes compassion shed, With love illumin'd high. *Thomson, Seasons, Summer.*

**Conflicting.** *part. adj.* Opposing; contrary; contradictory; incompatible.

Whose bare, unhooused trunks To the conflicting elements exposed, Answer mere nature. *Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 3.

Last'd into foam, the fierce conflicting brine Seem'd o'er a thousand raging waves to burn. *Thomson.*

**Confiction.** *s.* Conflict. *Rare.*

Our bodies, as they are now, are unequally temper'd, and in a perpetual flux and change, continually tending to corruption, being made of such contrary principles and qualities, as by their perpetual confiction do conspire the ruin and dissolution of it.—*Archbishop Tillotson.* (Ord MS.)

**Confluence.** *s.*

1. Junction or union of several streams.

Nimrod, who usurped dominion over the rest, sat down in the very confluence of all those rivers which water'd Paradise.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World.*

Raged at beneath the confluence of Tigris and Euphrates.—*Brewster, Enquiries touching Languages.*

In the veins innumerable little rivulets have their confluence into the great vein, the common channel of the blood.—*Bentley.*

2. Act of crowding to a place; concourse; multitude crowded into one place.

You see this confluence, this great flood of visitors.

*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, i. 1. You had found by experience the trouble of all men's confluence, and for all matters, to yourself.—*Bacon, Advice to Villiers.*

This will draw a confluence of people from all parts of the country.—*Sir W. Temple.*

3. Collection; concurrence.

We may there be instructed how to rate all goods by those that will congregate into the felicity we shall possess, which shall be made up of the confluence, perfection, and perpetuity of all true joys. *Boyle.*

**Confluent.** *adj.* [Lat. *confluens*, -entis, part. of *conflo*—flow together.] Running one into another; meeting.

At length, to make their various currents one, The concenter'd floods together run: These confluent streams make some great river's head.

By stores still melting and descending fed. *Sir R. Blackmore.*

**Conflux.** *s.* (accent on second syllable in first extract.) [Lat. *fluxus*—a flowing.]

1. Union of several currents; concourse.

As knots by the conflux of meeting sap Infect the sound pine and divert his grain. *Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, i. 3.

2. Crowd; multitude collected.

To the gates cast round thine eye, and see What conflux issuing forth, or entering in. *Milton, Paradise Regain'd*, iv. 62.

He quickly, by the general conflux and of the whole people, streighten'd his quarters.—*Lord Clarendon.*

**Confluxibility.** *s.* Capability of forming, or liability to form, a conflux.

A vacuum, at least a philosophical one, is as much provided against as the welfare of the universe requires, by gravity and confluxibility of the liquors and other bodies, that are placed here below. *Boyle, Free Enquiry into the vulgar and received Notion of Nature*, p. 301. (Ord MS.)

**Conform.** *adj.* [Lat. *conformis*, from *forma* = form.] Assuming the same form; wearing the same form; resembling; similar.

*Rare.*

Variety of tunes doth dispose the spirits to variety of passions conform unto them.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

Your opinion seemeth to you to be conform to all reason, law, religion, piety, wisdom, and policy.—*Sir J. Hayward, Answer to Bolman*, ch. viii.

Care must be taken that the interpretation given be every way conform to the analogy of faith, and fully accordant to other Scripture.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience.*

**Conform.** *v. n.* Reduce to the like appearance, shape, or manner with something else: (commonest with the reflexive pronoun and to, or according to).

Then followed that most natural effect of conforming one's self to that which she did like.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

The apostles did conform the Christians, as much as might be, according to the pattern of the Jews.—*Hobbes.*

Demand of them wherefore they conform not themselves unto the order of the church?—*Id.*

Without to,

That in perfection, this in sorrow, dies: Yet death, more equal, these extremes conforms, And covers their corrupting flesh with worms. *G. Sandys, Paraphrase of Job*, p. 32.

**Conform.** *v. n.* Comply with; yield: (with to).

Among mankind so few there are, Who will conform to philosophic fare. *Dryden, Juvenal's Satires.*

**Conformability.** *s.* Liability to, or capability of, becoming conformable.

What is (the air's) conformability, or applicableness to other bodies is? That is, to what bodies will it readily unite, and to what not?—*Birch, History of the Royal Society*, i. 294. (Ord MS.)

**Conformable.** *adj.*

1. Having the same form; using the same manners; agreeing either in exterior or moral characters; similar; resembling.

With to or unto.

The Gentiles were not made conformable unto the Jews, in that which was to cease at the coming of Christ.—*Hobbes.*

He gives a reason conformable to the principles.—*Arbutnot.*

With with.

The fragments of Sappho give us a taste of her way of writing, perfectly conformable with that character we find of her.—*Addison, Spectator.*

2. Agreeable; suitable; not opposite; consistent: (with to).

Nature is very consonant and conformable to herself.—*Sir I. Newton.*

The productions of a great genius, with many lapses, are preferable to the works of an inferior author, scrupulously exact, and conformable to all the rules of correct writing.—*Addison.*

3. Compliant; ready to follow directions; submissive; peaceable; obsequious.

I've been to you a true and humble wife, At all time to your will conformable.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* ii. 4. For all the kingdoms of the earth to yield themselves willingly conformable, in whatever should be required, it was their duty.—*Hobbes.*

Such delusions are reformed by a conformable devotion, and the well-temper'd zeal of the true Christian spirit.—*Bishop Sprat.*

4. In *Geology*. Applied to beds, or strata, the upper surfaces of which are either actually or approximately parallel.

**Conformably.** *adv.* In a conformable manner; agreeably; suitably.

So a man observe the agreement of his own imaginations, and talk conformably, it is all certainty. *Locke.*

With to.

I have treated of the sex conformably to this definition.—*Addison.*

**Conformant.** *adj.* Conforming; conformable.

Hervin is divinely conformant unto philosophy.—*Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici*, 18. (Ord MS.)

**Conformation.** *s.*

1. Form of things as relating to each other; particular texture and consistence of the parts of a body, and their disposition to make a whole.

Varieties are found in the different natural shapes of the mouth, and several conformations of the organs.—*Hollier, Elements of Speech.*

When there happens to be such a structure and conformation of the earth, as that the fire may pass freely into these spiracles, it then readily sets out.—*H Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth.*

2. Act of producing suitableness or conformity to anything: (with to).

Virtue and vice, sin and holiness, and the conformation of our hearts and lives to the duties of true religion and morality, are things of more consequence than the furniture of understanding.—*Watts.*

**Conformer.** *s.* One who conforms to, or complies with, an established doctrine.

He meant it of the publick authorized doctrine of the church of England, and of conformers unto the said doctrine of that church.—*Bishop Mordaunt, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 187.

**Conformist.** *s.*

1. One who complies with the worship of the church of England: (as opposed to a non-conformist, or dissenter).

There are too many men, who, to credit their ill designs against government, shelter themselves under the wanes of the church; yet it's evident, they are either non-conformists to the church, or conformists that neglect their own principles.—*Scott, Sermons*, &c.

They were not both nonconformists, neither both conformists.—*Darwin.*

2. One who submits or yields.

So much have you made me a cheerful conformist to your judgement and charity.—*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness*, p. 150.

**Conformity.** *s.*

1. Similitude; resemblance; state of having the same character of manners or form.

Judges not what is best By pleasure, though to nature seeming meet: Created as thou art to nobler end, Holy and pure, conformity divine! *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xl. 625.

Space and duration have a great conformity in this, that they are justly reckon'd amongst our simple ideas.—*Locke.*

This metaphor would not have been so general, had there not been a conformity between the mental taste and the sensitive taste.—*Addison, Spectator.*

With with.

By the knowledge of truth, and exercise of virtue, man, amongst the creatures of this world, aspires to the greatest conformity with God.—*Hobbes.*

The end of all religion is but to draw us to a conformity with God.—*Dr. H. More, Discourse of Christian Piety.*

## With to.

We cannot be otherwise happy but by our conformity to God.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.  
Conformity in building to other civil nations, hath disposed us to let our old wooden dark houses fall to decay.—*Grout*.

## 2. f Congruity.

In his peculiar language he addresses all animate, even inanimate, creatures as his brothers; not merely the birds and beasts; he had an especial fondness for lambs and larks, as the images of the Lamb of God and of the cherubim in heaven. I know not if it be among the *conformities*, but the only malediction I find him to have uttered was against a fierce swine which had killed a young lamb.—*Milton, History of Latin Christianity*, b. ix, ch. x.

## 3. The opposite to Nonconformity.

**Confortatlog.** s. [Lat. *fortis* = strong.] Strengthening; (the original meaning of Comfort). *Rare*.

For corroboration and confortation, take such bodies as are of stringent quality, without manifest cold.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Confound.** v. a. [Fr. *confondre*; Lat. *confundere* = pour together.]

## 1. Mingle things so that their several forms or natures cannot be discerned.

Let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.—*Genesis*, c. x.

Two planets rushing from aspect malign  
Of deepest opposition, and mid sky  
Should combat, and their jarring spheres conform!—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi, 313.

## 2. Perplex; compare or mention without due distinction.

A fluid body and a wetting liquor are wont, because they agree in many things, to be confounded.—*Boyle*.

They who strip not ideas from the marks men use for them, but confound them with words, must have endless dispute.—*Locke*.

Disturb the apprehension by indistinct words or notions; throw into confusion; perplex; terrify; amaze; astonish; stupefy.

I am yet to think, that men find their simple ideas agree, though, in discourse, they confound one another with different names.—*Locke*.

No spake the son of God; and Satan stood  
Awhile as mute, confounded what to say.—*Milton, Paradise Regained*, iii, 1.

Now with furies surrounded,  
Despairing, confounded,  
He trembles, he glows,  
Amidst Rhodope's snows.

*Pope, Ode on St. Cecilia's Day*.

## 4. Destroy; overthrow.

Is lustrous in its ... still ...  
And in the taste confounds the appetite.—*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, ii, 6.

The gods confound thee! dost thou hold them still?  
*Id., Antony and Cleopatra*, ii, 5.

Let them be confounded in all their power and might, and let their strength be broken.—*Daniel*, iii, 21 (Apocrypha).

No deep a malice to confound the race  
Of mankind in one root.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii, 7-2.

He [Tyreonne] would, after giving orders for the dismissal of English officers, take them into his closet, assure them of his confidence and friendship, and implore Heaven to *confound* him, sink him, blast him, if he did not take good care of their interests. Sometimes those to whom he had thus perjured himself turned, but ere the day closed, that he had cashiered them.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. vi.

## 5. Mild form of anathema, as in 'Confound it'; whence Confounded, &amp;c.

**Confounded.** part. adj. Hateful; detestable; odious. *Vulgar*.

A most confounded reason for his British conception.—*Greene*.

Sir, I have heard another story, ...  
He was a most confounded T. T. Tory. *Swift*.

**Confoundedly.** adv. Hatefully; shamefully. *Vulgar*.

You are *confoundedly* given to squirting up and down, and chattering.—*Sir R. L. Estlin*.

They speculations begin to swell *confoundedly* of woods and meadows.—*Addison, Spectator*.

**Confoundedness.** s. Attribute suggested by Confounded; state of being confounded or vanquished.

Of the same strain is their witty descent of my *confoundedness*.—*Milton, Animadversions upon a Defence of the Humble Remonstrance*.

**Confounder.** s.

## 1. One who disturbs, perplexes, terrifies, or destroys.

Ignorance ... the darkener of man's life, the disturber of his reason, and common confounder of truth.—*R. Johnson, Discoveries*.

In the confounders of those houses, [there was] some detestation of the views of friars, more desire of the wealth of friars.—*Feller, History of the Holy War*, p. 242.

## 2. One who mentions things without due distinction.

The confounder of our church with Charenton-Temple, is now at leisure to finish and polish those precious manuscripts, wherewith he adorns certain of his elect ladies' closets here.—*Dean Martin, Letters*, p. 71; 1660.

**Confractio.** s. [L. Lat. *confractio*, -onis; from *confractus*, part. of *confringo* = break to pieces.] Breaking-up. *Rare*.

The *confractio* of the spirits, granting them with a calling jar.—*Bellham, On Ecclesiastes*, p. 352. (Ord MS.)

**Confraternity.** s. [L. Lat. *confraternitas*.] Brotherhood; body of men united by some special bond, often religious.

We find days appointed to be kept, and a *confraternity* established for that purpose with the laws of it.—*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

The *confraternities* are in the Roman church, what corporations are in a commonwealth. *Brent, Stud and Summ of Endor*, p. 264.

**Confrication.** s. [Lat. *confricatio*, -onis; from *con* and *frico* = rub.] Act of rubbing against anything.

It hath been reported, that ivy hath grown out of a stag's horn; which they suppose did rather come from a *confrication* of the horn upon the ivy, than from the horn itself.—*Bacon*.

**Confrer.** s. [Fr. *confère*; from *frère* = brother, from Lat. *frater*.] One of the same religious order.

It was enacted, that none of the brethren or *confreres* of the said religion within this realm of England, and land of Ireland, should be called knights of Rhodes.—*Worcester, Ancient General Monarchs of Great Britain, Ireland, and Islands adjacent*.

**Confront.** v. a. [Fr. *confronter*; from Lat. *frons*, *frontis* = forehead.]

## 1. Stand against another in full view; in opposition: (applied to evidence in support of, or in opposition to, a charge or accusation).

The East and West churches did both *confront* the Jews and contend with them.—*Hacker*.  
Blood hath bought blood, and blows have answer'd blows.

Strength match'd with strength, and power *confronted* power.—*Shakespeare, King John*, ii, 2.

Bolton's undergrowth, laid in proof,  
*Confronted* him with self comparisons.—*Id., Macbeth*, i, 2.

We began to lay his unkindness unto him: he seeing himself *confronted* by so many, went not to denial, but to justify his cruel falsehood.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

He spoke, and then *confronts* the bull;  
And on his ample forehead, aiming full,  
The deadly stroke descended.—*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

## 2. Compare one thing with another.

When I *confront* a medal with a verse, I only show you the same design executed by different hands.—*Addison, Dialogues on the Usefulness of ancient Medals*.

**Confratation.** s. Act of bringing two objects, literally or metaphorically, face to face.

The argument would require a great number of comparisons, *confratations*, and combinations, to find out the connection between the two manners.—*Steuernagel, Travels through Spain*, let. 44.

**Confronter.** s. One who confronts.

It hath been observed that princes, listening verbally to the entreaties and requests of their subjects, have met with bold and insolent *confronters*.—*Town's Storehouse*, 1661. (Ord MS.)

**Confuse.** v. a. [Lat. *confusus*, part. of *confundo* = pour together.]

## 1. Disorder; mix irregularly.

It is both an universal hubbub wild,  
Of stammering sounds and voices all *confused*,  
Borne through the hallow'd dark, as sounds his ear.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii, 921.

## 2. Perplex.

The want of arrangement and connexion *confuses* the reader.—*Wately, Elements of Rhetoric*.

**Confuse.** adj. Mixed; confounded; not separated; confused. *Rare*.

A *confuse* cry, shout, or noise of sundry tunes.—*Barrat*.

**Confused.** part. adj. Showing confusion.

We may have a clear and distinct idea of the existence of many things, though our ideas of their intimate essences and causes are very *confused* and obscure.—*Watts, Logic*.

With the accent on the first syllable.

Thus crying on  
In *confused* march forth, the adventurous lands ...  
View'd first their lamentable lot, and found  
No rest.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii, 614.

**Confusedly.** adv. In a confused manner.

## 1. In a mixed mass; without separation.

These four nations are every where mixt in the Scripture, because they dwell *confusedly* together.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

## 2. Indistinctly; one mingled with another.

The inner court with horror, noise and tears,  
*Confusedly* fill'd; the women's shrieks and cries  
The arch'd vaults resound.—*Sir J. Dalrymple*.

He *confusedly* and obscurely delivered his opinion.—*Lord Clarendon*.

The propriety of thought and words, which are the hidden beauties of a play, are but *confusedly* pointed in the vehement action.—*Dryden*.

Sounded as a *Trisyllable*.

On mount Vesuvius, as he fly'd his eyes,  
And saw the smoking tops *confusedly* rise;  
A hero's ruin.—*Addison, Turb in Italy*.

Hercules' and heroines' shew *confusedly* rise,  
And base and treble voices *confusedly* the skies.—*Pope*.

**Confusedness.** s. Attribute suggested by Confused; want of distinctness; want of clearness. *Rare*.

Hitherto these titles of honour carry a kind of *confusedness*, and rather betokened a successive office than an established dignity.—*Carter, Survey of Government*.

Yet do I see through this *confusedness* some little comfort.—*Bentham, etc.; P. Taylor, Woman-hater*.

The cause of the *confusedness* of our notions, as to natural inability, is want of attention.—*Norris*.

**Confusion.** s.

## 1. Irregular mixture; tumultuous medley.

God, only wise, to punish pride of wit,  
Among men's wits hath this *confusion* wrought;  
As the proud tower, whose points the clouds did hit,  
By tongues' *confusion* was to ruin brought.—*Sir J. Davies*.

## 2. Tumult; disorder.

He is not a God of sedition and *confusion*, but of order and of peace.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, preface.

This is a happier and more comely time,  
Than when these fellows ran about the streets  
Crying *confusion*.—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv, C.

## 3. Indistinct combination.

The *confusion* of two different ideas, which a customary connection of them in thought has made to them almost one, fills their head with false views, and their reasonings with false consequences.—*Locke*.

## 4. Overthrow; destruction.

The strength of their illusion  
Shall draw him on to his *confusion*.—*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii, 5.

## 5. Distraction of mind; hurry of ideas.

*Confusion* dwelt in every face,  
And fear in every heart,  
When waves on waves, and gulphs in gulphs,  
O'ercame the pilot's art.—*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, bk. 2, c. 29.

**Confusive.** adj. Having a tendency to confusion.

The retreat of the sunne had made a publike and noted change in the face of nature. This particular attention of the shadow in places marked, might satisfy us to see without a *confusive* mutation in the face of the world.—*Bishop Hall, Hezekiah's Vision*.

**Confutable.** adj. Capable of being, or liable to be, confuted; possible to be shown false.

At the last day, that inquisitor shall not present to God a bundle of calumnies, or *confutable* accusations; but will offer into his omniscience a true list of our transgressions.—*Sir T. Brown*.

**Confutant.** s. One who undertakes to confute another.

Now that the *confutant* may also know as he desires, what force of teaching there is sometimes in laughter.—*Milton, Apology for Smectymnium*.

**Confutation.** s. Act of confuting; disproof.

A *confutation* of atheism from the frame of the world.—*Beattie*.

# CONFUTATIVE } CONG

**Confutative.** *adj.* Having the nature of a confutation.

Albinus in his fifth section divides Plato's Dialogues into classes. Not into two general ones of esoteric and exoteric; but into the more minute and different of natural, moral, dialectic, *confutative*, civil, expostive, obdetric and subversive. — *Warburton, Remarks on Spenser*, vol. ii. fol. 207. (Rich.)

**Confute.** *v. a.* [Lat. *confuto*.] Convict of error or falsehood; disprove.

He could on either side dispute;  
Confute, change hands, and still confute.

For a man to doubt whether there be any hell, and thereupon to live as if there were none, but when he dies, to find himself *confuted* in the flames, must be the height of woe.—*South*.

**Confuto.** *s.* (for accent see Convex.) Confutation. *Rare*.

The third alarum that the roots of mandrakes do make a noise, or give a shriek upon eradication; which is indeed ridiculous and false below *confute*. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*, b. ii. (Rich.)

**Confutement.** *s.* Disproof; confutation (the commoner term).

An opinion held by some of the best among reformed writers without scandal or *confutement*. — *Milton, Tetrachordon*.

**Confuter.** *s.* One who confutes.

We have promised that their own dearest doctors and divines should be their *confuters*. — *Bishop Morton, Episcopacy asserted*, p. 102.

And this is the immediate reason here why our *confuted* (that he may be as perfect a hypocrite as Cain), cry he is a high priest, cries out, 'Horrid blasphemy!' and like a reverend Jew, calls for stones. — *Milton, Apology for Smeatymnus*.

**Congee.** *s.* (often written as pronounced *con-gie*.) [Fr. *congé*.]

1. Act of reverence; bow; courtesy.

Because they cannot ride a horse, which every clown can do; salute and court a gentleman, carve at table, cringe, and make *congies*, which every swabber can do; they are laughed to scorn! — *Barton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 127.

The captain salutes you with *conge* profound, And your ladyship curtsies half way to the ground. — *Swift*.

2. Leave; farewell.

So, courteous *conge* both did give and take,  
With right hands plighted, pledges of good will. — *Spenser, Faerie Queen*.

**Congee.** *v. n.* Bow; take leave.

I have *conged* with the duke, and done my adieu with his nearest. — *Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iv. 3.

Then with short flight up to the oak he springs,  
Where he thrice *conged* after his ascent. — *Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, ii. 61.

*Give anyone his conge.* Get rid of him: (in the extract spelt as French).

But the truth was, that she was occupied with a great number of other thoughts. Should she pay off old Brices and give her her *conge*? Should she astonish Ragsdale by settling his account? — *Thackeray, Vanity Fair*.

**Congé d'élire.** *s.* [Fr.] Royal permission to a dean and chapter to choose a bishop: (used *metaphorically* in the extract).

A woman, when she has made her own choice, for form's sake, sends a *congé d'élire* to her friends. — *Spectator*, no. 475.

**Congel.** *v. a.* [Lat. *congeo*, from *gelu* = frost.]

1. Turn from a fluid to a solid state.

What more miraculous thing may be told,  
That ice which is *congeal'd* with senseless cold,  
Should kindle fire by wonderful device? — *Spenser*.

2. Bind or fix, as by cold.

Too much sadness hath *congeal'd* your blood.  
*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, induct. sc. 2.

**Congel.** *v. n.* Concrete; gather into a mass by cold.

In the midst of molten lead, when it becometh to *congeal*, make a little dent, into which put quicksilver wrapt in linen, and it will fix and run no more, and endure the hammer. — *Bacon*.

When water *congeals*, the surface of the ice is smooth and level, as the surface of the water was before. — *T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

**Congelable.** *adj.* [from *congeal*.] Same as Congealable.

**Congelableness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Congealable.

Not here to repeat what we formerly delivered of the *easy congelableness* of oil of aniseed, we have (as we elsewhere note to another purpose) distilled

# CONG

a substance from benzoin, which becomes a fluid and consistent body. — *Boyle*, vol. iii. p. 407. (Rich.)

**Congelated.** *part. adj.* (accent on first syllable in the extracts.) Frozen; solidified; clotted.

Oh, gentlemen, see! see, dead Henry's wounds  
Open their *congeal'd* mouths, and bleed afresh. — *Shakespeare, Richard III.* l. 2.

I'll pass the frozen zone, where icy flakes  
Do lie, like mountains in the *congeal'd* sea. — *Loeving*.

Wherewith she freez'd her face to *congeal'd* stone. — *Milton, Comus*, 440.

**Congelation.** *s.* Clot formed by congelation; concretion.

Tell them your fears, whilst they with joyful tears  
Wash the *congelation* from your wounds. — *Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra*, iv. 8.

We do not see that while we still affect by all means a rigid external formality, we may as soon fall again into a gross conforming stupidity, a stark and dead *congelation* of 'wool, hay, and stubble.' — *Milton, Arcopagitica*.

**Congelable.** *adj.* [from L. Lat. *congelabilis*.] Susceptible of congelation; capable of losing its fluidity. *Rare*.

The consistencies of bodies are very divers: dense, rare, facile, pneumatic, fixed, hard, soft, *congelable*, not *congelable*, liquefiable, not liquefiable. — *Bacon*.

The chymists define salt, from some of its properties, to be a body fixable in the fire, and *congelable* again by cold into brittle globes or crystals. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Congelation.** *s.* Act of turning fluids to solids by cold; state of being congealed, or made solid, by cold.

The capillary tubes are obstructed either by outward compression or congelation of the fluid. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

Many waters and springs will never freeze; and many parts in rivers and lakes, where there are mineral eruptions, will still persist without congelation. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Congener.** *s.* [Lat. *genus*, *generis* = kind, sort, race, breed, class.] In *Natural History*. Thing of the same kind or nature.

The cherry-tree has been often grafted on the laurel, to which it is a *congener*. — *Möller*.  
Might not canary birds be naturalized in the climate, provided their eggs were put in the spring into the nests of some of their *congeners*, as goldfinches, greenfinches, &c.? Before winter, perhaps, they might have been hardened and able to shift for themselves. — *White, Natural History of Selborne*, let. xii.

**Congeneracy.** *s.* Similarity of origin. *Rare*.  
They are ranked neither according to the merit, nor *congeneracy*, of their conditions. — *Dr. H. More, Exposition of the Seven Churches*, p. 172.

**Congenerous.** *adj.* Of the same kind; having the same origin. *Rare*.

Those bodies being of a *congenerous* nature, do readily receive the impressions of their nature. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

From extreme and lasting colds proceeds a great run of apoplexies, and other *congenerous* diseases. — *Arbuthnot, On the Effects of Air on human Bodies*.

**Congenerousness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Congenerous. *Rare*.

Rational means, and persuasive arguments, whose force and strength must lie in their *congenerousness* and suitableness with the ancient ideas and inscriptions of truth upon our souls. — *Hallifax, Melancthon*, p. 84: 1677.

**Congénial.** *adj.* [Lat. *genius*.] Partaking of the same genius; kindred; cognate.

He springs, without any help, by a kind of congenial composure, as we may term it, to the likeness of our late sovereign and master. — *Sir H. Walton*.

You look with pleasure on those things which are somewhat *congenial*, and of a remote kindred to your own conceptions. — *Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*, dedication.

Smit with the love of sister arts we came,  
And met *congenial* mingling flame with flame. — *Pope*.

With *with*.

He acquires a courage, and stiffness of opinion, not at all *congenial* with him. — *Swift*.

**Congénialty.** *s.* Participation of the same genius; cognation of mind or nature.

Painters and poets have always had a kind of *congenialty*. — *Sir H. Walton, Elements of Archæology*.

**Congénious.** *adj.* Of the same kind. *Rare*.

In the blood thus drop'd there remains a spirit of life *congenious* to that in the body. — *Hales, Golden Remains*, p. 238.

# CONG

**Congénite.** *adj.* [Lat. *congenitus*, part. from the root of *gi-gi-no* = beget.] Of the same birth; born with another; connate; begotten together. *Obsolete*.

Many conclusions of moral and intellectual truths seen, upon this account, to be *congenite* with us, connatural to us, and engraven in the very frame of the soul. — *Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.  
Did we learn an alphabet in our embryonic state? And how comes it to pass, that we are not aware of any such *congenite* apprehensions? — *Glanville, Synopsis Scientifica*.

**Conger.** *s.* [Lat. *congrua*.] Sea-eel (Anguilla Conger *congru*-eel, in which form it is used *adjectivally* or as the first element in a compound).

Many fish, whose shape and nature are much like the eel, frequent both the sea and fresh rivers; as the mighty *conger* taken often in the Severn. — *J. Walton, Complete Angler*.

**Congeries.** *s.* [Lat.] Mass of small bodies heaped up together.

*Congeries* [is] a multiplication or heaping together of many words, signifying divers things of like nature. — *Preacham, Garden of Eloquence*, § ij: 1577.

The air is nothing but a *congeries* or heap of small, and for the most part, of flexible particles of several sizes, and of all kinds of figures. — *Boyle*.

**Congest.** *v. a.* [Lat. *congestus*, part. of *congeri* = carry together.] Heap up; gather together.

It showed his bounty and magnificence in *congesting* matter for building the temple; as gold, silver, brass, &c. — *Sir W. Raleigh, Maxims of State*.

In which place is *congested* the whole sum of all those heads, which before I have collected. — *Fotherby, Theomastix*, p. 253.

**Congested.** *part. adj.*

1. Heaped together.

When thou, O Lord, the rivers didst divide,  
And on the chariots of salvation ride,  
Through the *congested* billows of the seas.

*G. Sandys, Sacred Songs*, p. 21.  
Thou that didst order this *congested* heap,  
When it was chaos.

*Inanmont and Fletcher, Four Plays in One*.

2. In *Medicine*. See last extract under Congestion.

**Congestion.** *s.*

1. Gathering together; formation of a mass.

So is the opinion of some divines, that, until after the flood were no mountains, but that by *congestion* of sand, earth, and such stuff as we now see hills strangely fraught with, in the waters they were first cast up. — *Selden, On Drayton's Polyglotta*, s. v.

2. In *Medicine*. See extracts.

A *congestion* of blood in the vessels of the brain is said to have produced apoplexy, when, tion, vessels which are usually invisible, are observed to be filled with red blood. — *Rice, Cerebralia*.

*Congestion* has been divided by many modern pathologists into active and passive; they understanding by the former that state of vascular action which coincides with active determination of blood. . . . It may be defined to be a vital excitement with somewhat of expansion of the vessels, and the circulation of a larger quantity of blood through them, without any obvious tendency to form new productions or to occasion disorganization unless inflammation, or some other morbid condition supervene, which is very often the case. . . . In this state the venous and arterial capillaries . . . become *congested*. These appearances are often accompanied with effusion of a serous aqueous, or sometimes fluid from the *congested* surface. — *Copland, Dictionary of Practical Medicine*, Apoplexy.

**Congestive.** *adj.* Having a tendency to, or the character of, congestion: (generally in its medical sense; as 'the *congestive* stage of disease').

I may here allude to the influence of the class of narcotics, . . . The excessive use of which sometimes occasions all the symptoms of *congestive* apoplexy and even extravasation. — *Copland, Dictionary of Practical Medicine*, Apoplexy.

**Conglary.** *s.* [Lat. *conglarium*.] Gift distributed to the Roman people or soldiery, originally in corn measured by the *conglus* or gallon, afterwards in money. Little more than the original *Latin* in English form.

Thus did Constantine settle on the church, and on learned men, all those *conglaries*, titles, donations, and other ways of support. — *Waterhouse, Apology for Learning*, p. 21: 1683.

We see on them the emperor and general officers, standing as they distributed a *congratulatory* to the soldiers or people. — *Addison*.

**Conglaciatio.** v. n. [Lat. *conglaciatus*, part. of *conglacio* = freeze; from *glacies* = ice.] Turn to ice.

No other doth properly *conglaciate* but water; for the determination of quicksilver is properly *frigore*, and that of milk conglutination. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

This being the first word of a class, it demands, upon a principle already suggested, some remarks.

The rule, as laid down under Co-2, respecting the sound of *n* as the final consonant in *con* or *cun* in composition, is to the effect that before *g* it is sounded, not as the *n* in *kin*, but as the *ng* in *king*; an essentially different sound, though the spelling conceals the difference.

Words that give the combination *-ngl-*, are *apparent* exceptions to this; only, however, *apparent* ones.

It is submitted to the experience of the reader that he sounds the *n* in words like *conglomerate* as a pure *n*; in words like *conclude* as the *ng* in *king*. How far is this an exception to the rule laid down? The rule applies to the sound only, not to the spelling. Now the sound of the *g* in *conglomerate* is not the sound of an ordinary *g*. Even in spelling phonetically, though we should write *conclude* as *konj-kloo*, we should not write *conglomerate* as *konj-glorat*.

Webster has probably surprised many of his readers by stating that the actual sound of *glory* is *dlory*. If so, the sound which follows *n* in *conglomerate* is not that of *g*, but that of *d*; for the rule applies to both words, i.e. to the whole class beginning with *gl*.

Hence, the rule for the *g* in *gl-* is the rule for *dl-*.

Professor Max Müller has noticed this statement of Webster, and without any very strong protest; his remarks suggesting the difficulty of dealing with the question. After giving several examples of essentially different sounds being not only unconsciously confounded in different languages, but continuing to be confounded even after the distinction has been pointed out, he adds that barbarous dialects are not the only forms of speech which exemplify this phenomenon, but that the same may be found in the French (of Canada) and in English; the combination in question, according to the authority just quoted, being the particular instance supplied by the latter language.

Whether we really say *dlory*, while we fancy that we say *glory*, is surely worth enquiry; also is it worth enquiry whether our ear in the matter is so untrained to phonetic distinctions as not to enable us to say whether we do so or not.

The opinion of the editor is, that, if rightly pronouncing *glory* mean giving to the *g* the exact sound given to it in *gory*, we do not so pronounce it. On the contrary, we pronounce it as an approximation, to say the least, to *d*. Moreover, as a general rule, our ear alone does not detect the aberration. It only does so when checked by a certain amount of attention given to the oral conditions under which the sound is formed, combined (as in the present case) with certain phenomena connected with certain combinations.

This, at any rate, it is safe to say; that whoever pronounces the *n* in *conglaciate* or *conglomerate* as a pure *n*, i.e. not as *ng*, does not pronounce the *g* exactly as the *g* in *gun*.

**Conglaciatio.** s. State of being changed, or act of changing, into ice: (in the following extract it seems to be a Latin equivalent to Crystallization, from Gr. *κρυσταλλος* = ice).

If crystal be a stone, it is converted by a mineral spirit and lapidical principles: for, while it remained in a fluid body, it was a subject very unfit for proper conglaciation. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Conglobate.** v. a. [Lat. *conglobatus*, part. of *conglobo*; from *globus* = globe.] Gather into a ball; consolidate.

He, who is not accustomed to require rigorous accuracy from himself, will scarcely believe how much a few hours take from certainty of knowledge, and distinctness of memory; how the succession of objects will be broken; how separate parts will be confused; and how many particular features and discriminations will be compressed and conglobed into one gross and general idea. — *Johnson, Journey to the Western Islands of Scotland*.

**Conglobate.** adj. (accent on second syllable in first extract).

1. Moulded into a ball; consolidated. Heaven's gifts, which do like falling stars appear scattered in others; all, as in their sphere, were fix'd conglob'd in his soul.

*Dryden, On the Death of Lord Hastings*.

2. In *Anatomy*. Globular. See Gland. Fluids are separated from the blood in the liver, and the other conglobate and conglomerate glands. — *Chaque, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion*.

**Conglobate.** part. adj. Conglobate. See Gland.

The testicle, as is said, is one large conglobated gland, consisting of soft fibres, all in one convolution. — *Grieve*.

**Conglobation.** s. Round body; collection into a round mass.

In this spawn are discerned many specks, or little conglobations, which in time become black. — *Sir T. Browne*.

**Congiobe.** v. a. Gather into a round mass or globe; consolidate into a ball. Rare.

Then [he] founded, then conglōb'd  
Like things to like. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 279.  
For all their centre found,  
Hung to the goddess, and ebb'd and flow'd;  
Not closer, orh in orb conglōb'd, are seen  
The buzzing bees about their dusky queen.

*Pope, Dunciad*.

**Congiobe.** v. n. Coalesce into a round mass or globe. Rare.

Thither they  
Hasted with glad precipitance, up to the  
As drops dust conglōbing from the sky.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 290.

**Congiobulate.** v. n. [Lat. *globo* = small globe, diminutive of *globus*.] Gather together into a globule (i.e. small globe). Rare.

Swallows certainly sleep all the winter. A number of them *congiobulate* together, by flying round and round, and then all in a heap throw themselves under water, and lie in the bed of a river. — *Johnson, in Boswell's Life of Johnson*.

**Conglomerate.** v. a. [Lat. *conglomeratus*, part. of *conglomerare*.] Gather into a ball, like a ball of thread; work into a round mass.

This suggests to the spider the fancy of spinning and weaving her web, and to the bee the framing of her honey-combs, but especially to the silkworm of conglomerating her both funeral and natal clue. — *Dr. H. More, Immortality of the Soul*, b. iii. ch. xii. (Rich.)

Eternal damps and deadly humours drawn,  
In poisonous exhalations from the deep,  
Conglomerated into solid night,  
And darkness, almost to be felt, forbid  
The sun with cheerful beams to pierce the air.

*Thompson, (Rich)*

**Conglomerate.** adj. 1. Gathered into a round ball in which the constituent parts and fibres are distinct; collected; twisted together.

The beams of light, when they are multiplied and

conglomerate, generate heat. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

2. In *Anatomy*. Same as Conglomerated. (For example see second extract under Conglobate.)

**Conglomerate.** s. In *Geology*. See extract.

When sandstone is coarse-grained, it is usually called *grit*. If the grains are rounded, and large enough to be called pebbles, it becomes a *conglomerate* or *pebbledrome*, which may consist of pieces of one or of many different kinds of rock. A conglomerate, therefore, is simply gravel bound together by a cement. — *Lyell, Manual of Elementary Geology*, etc. ii.

**Conglomerated.** part. adj. See extract.

The liver is one great conglomerated gland, composed of innumerable small glands, each of which consists of soft fibres, in a distinct or separate convolution. — *Grieve, Anatomia Sacra*.

**Conglutination.** s. Collection of matter into a loose ball; mixture.

The multiplication and conglutination of sounds doth generate perfection of the air. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Conglutinate.** v. a. [Lat. *conglutinus*, part. of *conglutino*; from *gluten* = glue.] Cement; reunite; heal wounds.

Without an infinite power God could not conjoin, cement, conglutinate, and incorporate them [our bodies] again into the same flesh. — *Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. xi.

Search, which is nothing but the flower of brain, will not be a clinging paste, the which will conglutinate some things, though not every thing. — *Sir W. Petty, in Spirit's History of the Royal Society*, p. 231.

**Conglutinate.** adj. Joined together.

All these together conglutinate, and effectually cement, maketh a perfect definition of justice. — *Sir T. Elgot, The ...*, fol. 112.

**Conglutination.** s. Act, or process, of uniting wounded bodies; reunion; healing; junction; union.

The cause is a temperate conglutination; for both bodies are clammy and viscid, and do bridle the delux of humours to the hurts. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

To this elongation of the fibres is owing the union or conglutination of parts separated by a wound. — *Achond, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Conglutinator.** s. That which conglutinates, or has the power of uniting wounds.

The osteocolla is recommended as a conglutinator of broken bones. — *Woodward, On Fossils*.

**Conglutinosely.** adv. In the way of conglutinating.

The matter of it lengtheth so conglutinosely together, that the regular divides it not. — *Sirac, Specimen Mundi*, p. 87. (Ord MS.)

**Congratulant.** adj. Rejoicing in participation; expressing participation of another's joy. Rare.

Forth rush'd in haste the great consulting peers,  
Rous'd from the dark slumber, and with like joy  
Congratulant approach'd him.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 456.

**Congratulate.** v. a. [Lat. *gratulus*, part. of *gratulari* = congratulate; from *gratus* = pleasant, agreeable.] Compliment upon any happy event; express joy for the good of another.

He sent Hadorim his son to king David, to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadorim, and smitten him. — *1 Chronicles*, viii. 10.

I congratulate our English tongue, that it has been enriched with words from all our neighbours. — *Watts, Legick*.

With to preceding the person congratulated. Obsolete.

An ecclesiastical union within yourselves, I am rather ready to congratulate to you. — *Bishop Spald, Sermon*.

**Congratulate.** v. n. Rejoice in participation: (with *with* and *to*). Rarer than the preceding.

I cannot but congratulate with my country, which hath outdone all Europe in advancing conversation. — *Swift*.

The subjects of England may congratulate to the subjects, that the nature of our government and the clemency of our king secure us. — *Dryden, Annals*, etc. preface.

**Congratulation.** s. Act of professing joy for the happiness or success of another.

Wherefore then receive all this, but to stir us up to a threefold use; of holy thankfulness, of pity, of indignation? The two first are those duo ultra spon-



as the two breasts of Christ's spouse, as Bernard calls them, *congratulation* and compassion.—*Bishop Hall, Works*, ii. 300.

All our good old friends that are gone to heaven before us, shall meet us as soon as we are landed upon the shore of eternity; and with infinite *congratulations* for our safe arrival, shall conduct us into the company of the patriarchs and prophets, apostles and martyrs.—*Scott, Christian Life*, i. 1.

What unspeakable rejoicing and *congratulations* will there be between us?—*Ibid.*, i. 3.

**Congratulatory. s.** [Lat.] One who offers congratulation to another.

Nothing more fortunately auspicious could happen to us, at our first entrance upon the government, than such a *congratulator*.—*Milton, Letters of State*.

**Congratulatory. adj.** Expressing joy for the good fortune of another.

Letters are . . . consolatory, munitory, or *congratulatory*.—*Bowell, Letters*, i. 1.

A solemn *congratulatory* procession of all the monks marching out to meet and receive him.—*T. Walton, History of English Poetry*, i. 283.

**Congree. v. n.** Agree; accord; join; unite. *Barbarous.*

For government, though high, and low, and lower, Put into parts, doth keep in one consent, *Congreeing* in a full and natural close.

*Shakespeare, Henry T. i. 2.*

**Congreot. v. n.** Salute reciprocally. *Barbarous.*

My office hath so far prevail'd, That face to face, and royal eye to eye, You have *congreot*d. —*Shakespeare, Henry V. v. 2.*

**Congregate. v. a.** [Lat. *congregatus*, part. of *congrego*; from *grex*, *gregis* = flock.] Collect together; assemble; bring into one place.

These waters were afterwards *congregated*, and called the sea.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

Heat *congregates* homogenous bodies and separates heterogeneous ones.—*Sir J. Newton, Opticks*.

Light, *congregated* by a burning glass, acts most upon sulphureous bodies, to turn them into fire.—*Ibid.*

**Congregate. v. n.** Assemble; meet; gather together.

He hates our sacred nation; and he rails, Even there where merchants most do *congregate*, On me, my banners.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, i. 3.

'Tis true, (as the old proverb doth relate,) Equals with equals often *congregate*.—*Sir J. D'Avenant*.

**Congregate. adj.** Collected; compact.

Who now, in th' highest sky, Was placed in his principall estate, With all the gods about him *congregate*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*, vii. 6. 10.

Where the matter is most *congregate*, the cold is the greater.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Congregated. part. adj.** Brought together so as to form a congregation.

The dry land, earth, and the great receptacle Of *congregated* waters, he call'd seas; And saw that it was good.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 307.

**Congrégation. s.**

1. Act of collecting.

\*The means of reduction by the fire is but by *congrégation* of hiquenot parts.—*Baron*.

2. Collection; mass of various parts brought together.

This brave overhanging firmament appears no other thing to me, than a foul and pestilent *congrégation* of vapours.—*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, ii. 2.

3. Assembly met to worship God in public, and hear doctrine.

The words which the minister first pronounceth, the whole *congrégation* shall repeat after him.—*Hosker*.

The practice of those that prefer houses before churches, and congregate before the *congrégation*.—*South*.

If those preachers, who abound in epiphonemas, would look about them, they would find part of their *congrégation* out of countenance, and the other asleep.—*Swift*.

4. Academical assembly, by the members of which the ordinary business of the university is transacted.

By a composition entered into between the university of Oxford and the founder of New College, it was agreed, that the fellows thereof should be admitted to all degrees in the university without asking any grace of the *congrégation* of masters.—*Le Neve, Lives of English Bishops*, pt. i. p. 84.

## Congregational. adj.

1. Pertaining to a congregation or assembly of such Christians as hold every congregation to be a separate and independent church.

The consistorial and *congregational* pretences were twins of the same birth; though the younger served the elder; and, being much overpowered, sunk in the stream of time, till it appeared again in this unhappy age, amongst the ghosts of so many revived errors, that have escaped from their tombs, to walk up and down, and disturb the world.—*Archbishop Saurcraft, Sermons*, p. 13.

Every parish had a *congregational* or parochial presbytery for the affairs of its own circle.—*T. Walton, Notes on Milton's Poems*.

2. Public; general; respecting the audience as assembled in the church.

He [Abp. Parker] directs a distinct and audible mode of *congregational* singing.—*T. Walton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 170.

My subject is only general *congregational* psalmody.—*Mason, Essay on Church Music*, p. 156.

**Congregationalist. s.** [derived from *congregational* rather than from *congregation*, just as Naturalist is derived from *natural* rather than from *nature*. This remark is made because the practice is still uncertain; the word under notice giving an instance in favour of the form in -al. Compare Agriculturalist and Agriculturist.] Member of the denomination of the Independents (for which this is the newer name).

*Congregationalists* are those who compose the congregations which assume an independence not only of the ecclesiastical control of the established hierarchy, but of all authority extraneous to the constitution of the congregation itself. *National Cyclopædia of Useful Knowledge, Congregation*.

**Congress. s.** [Lat. *congressus*, part. of *congregior*; from *con* and *gratus* = step.]

1. Meeting; shock; conflict.

Here Pallas urges on, and Lausus there; Their *congress* in the field great Jove withstands, Both doom'd to fall, but fall by greater hands.

*Virgil, Æneid*, i. 601.

From these laws may be deduced the rules of the *congresses* and reflections of two bodies. *Chapuis, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion*.

2. Meeting of ceremony; introduction to others. *Rare.*

In modern practice, especially with us in England, that ceremony is used as much in our adieux, as in the first *congress*.—*Sir K. Digby, Observations on Beauvoir's Religion Medici*, p. 76.

3. Coming together sexually.

The *congress* between the bitch and the wolf was immediate. *Pennant*.

4. Meeting of principals, plenipotentiaries, or ministers, for the settlement of political questions.

Diplomatically speaking, and by the treaties of 1413, through which the partition received for the first time the sanction of Europe, Poland is simply the little kingdom of that name, which the *Congress* of Vienna placed under Russian sovereignty on the express condition that it should be governed constitutionally. *S. Edwards, Polish Captivity*, vol. i. ch. ii.

5. Legislative assembly of the United States.

The legislative power is vested in the *Congress*, an assembly of two separate bodies, the Senate and the House of Representatives. The Senate consists of 62 members, two from each state, chosen for a term of six years by the legislatures of the different states they represent. . . . One third of its number goes out of office every two years. . . . The House of Representatives is composed of members from the several states, elected by the people for the term of two years.—*McClulloch, Geographical Dictionary*, 1851.

**Congrèssion. s.** *Obsolete.*

1. Comparison.

Many men, excellently learned, have already discoursed largely of the truth of Christianity, and approved by a direct and close *congrèssion* with other religions, that all the reason of the world appears to stand on the christian side. *Jeremy Taylor, Ductor Dubitantium*, i. 123. (Ord MS.)

2. Sexual intercourse.

If the danger be an excuse, and can legitimate the *congrèssion*, even when there is hazard to have a diseased child besotted, in one case, then so it is in the other. *Jeremy Taylor, Ductor Dubitantium*, i. 290. (Ord MS.)

Even in the mosaic law such *congrèssions* were permitted after child-birth.—*Ibid.* (Ord MS.)

**Congressive. adj.** Meeting; encountering coming together. *Obsolete.*

If it be understood of sexes conjoined, all plants are female; and if of disjoined and *congressive* generation, there is no male or female in them.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Congruè. v. n.** (so accented in the extract.) [Lat. *congruo*.] Agree; be consistent with; suit; be agreeable. *Rare.*

Our sovereign process imports at full, By letters *congruing* to that effect, The present death of Hamlet.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iv. 3.

**Congruence. s.** Agreement; suitableness of one thing to another; consistency.

The same which thereto is necessary, and of *congruence* appertaining. *Magdon, Treatise on the Marriage of Priests*, x. ii. 1551.

Those virtues of whom I have spoken of good reason and *congruence*.—*Sir T. Elgot, The Governour*, fol. 192.

Divers translations, with he [St. Augustine] have made many times the harder and darker sentences more plain and open; so that of *congruence* no fence can justly be taken for this new labour.—*Archbishop Parker, Preface to the Translation of the Old Testament*.

It thinks a sullen tragick scene Would suit the time with pleasing *congruence*.

*Morison, Antonio's Revenge*.

**Congruency. s.** Agreement.

The philosophick cabala and the text have a many of . . . it and easy *congruency* in this place.—*Dr. H. More, Conjectura Criticæ*, p. 236: 1654.

**Congruent. adj.** Agreeing; correspondent.

For humble grammar first doth set the parts Of *congruent* and well-agreeing speech.

*Sir J. Davis's, Obedience*, 1633.

The *congruent* and harmonious fitting of parts in a sentence hath amongst the fastening and force of knitting and connexion. *R. Jonson, Discourse*.

These planes were so separated as to move upon a common side of the *congruent* squares, as an axis. *Chapuis, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion*.

**Congruity. s.**

1. Suitableness; agreeableness.

*Congruity* of opinions to our natural constitution great incentive to their receptio. *Glauc*

2. Fitness; pertinence.

A whole sentence may fall off its *congruity* by wanting one particle. *Sir P. Sidney*.

I must remember our ever-memorable Sir Philip Sidney, whose wit was in truth the very rule of *congruity*.—*Sir R. Wotton, Elements of Architecture*.

3. Consequence of argument; reason; consistency.

With what *congruity* doth the church of Rome deny, that her enemies do at all appertain to the church of Christ? *Hooker*.

**Congruous. adj.** [Lat. *congruus*.] Agreeable; suitable; accommodated; proportionate or commensurate; consistent to (or with) anything; fit; becoming. *Commensur* as the second element in Incongruous.

They also perform actions of life and motion, *congruous* and convenient unto their nature and kind. *Bishop Mountaign, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 282: 1625.

It had been more *congruous* to have continued the same number of expression.—*South, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 114.

The existence of God is so many ways manifest, and the obedience we owe him so *congruous* to the light of reason, that a great part of mankind give testimony to the law of nature. *Locke*.

Motives that address themselves to our reason are fittest to be employed upon reasonable creatures: it is no ways *congruous*, that God should be always testifying men into an unwise judgment of the truth. *Boyle, Aretology*.

The faculty is infinite, the object infinite, and they infinitely *congruous* to one another.—*Chapuis, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion*.

**Congruously. adv.** In a congruous manner; suitably; pertinently; consistently.

There they must of necessity, if they will speak *congruently*, by the first Christian æra, mean the first hundred years after Christ, or that and some of the next centuries following. *Bishop Barlow, Romans*, p. 114.

Nothing can sound more *congruously* or harmoniously.—*Dr. H. More, Exposition of the Seven Churches*, p. 64.

I could wish that in their speech and compliment they [the French] would not use the Latin tongue, or else speak it more *congruously*.—*Heylin, Voyage of Euxine*, p. 200.

This conjecture is to be rewarded, because *congruously* unto it, one having warned the bladder, found it then lighter than the opposite weight.

*Boyle, Spring of the Air*.



**Conjurable.** *adj.* [Lat. *con* and *gusto* = taste.] Having a taste like that of something else; similar in respect to flavour. *Rare.*

In the country of Provence, towards the Pyrenees, in Languedoc, there are wines *conjurable* with those of Spain. —*Lovelace*, b. ii. 55. (Ord MS.)

**Conic.** *adj.*

1. Having the form of a cone.

Two rings first in conic forms arise,  
And with a pointed spear divide the skies. *Prior*,  
A brown flint of a conic figure: the basis is oblong. —*Woodward*.

2. In *Geometry*. Applied to mathematical investigations relating to the parabola, ellipse, and hyperbola. See *extract*.

*Conic sections*, as the name imports, are such curves as are produced by the mutual intersection of a plane and the surface of a solid cone. The nature and properties of these figures were the subject of an extensive branch of the ancient geometry. In modern times *conic geometry* is intimately connected with every part of the higher mathematics and natural philosophy. —*Ross*, *Encyclopædia*, s. voce.

**Conical.** *adj.* Same as *Conic*, 1. (of which it is the commoner form).

They are conical vessels, with their bases towards the heart; and as they pass on, their diameters grow still less. —*Arbuthnot*.

**Conically.** *adv.* In a conical manner; in form of a cone.

In a watering pot, shaped conically, or like a sugar loaf, filled with water, no liquor falls through the holes at the bottom, whilst the earthenware keeps his thumb upon the orifice at the top. —*Boyle*, *Spring of the Air*.

**Conifer.** *s.* [Lat. *conus* = cone, *fero* = bear.] In *Botany*. Plant, or tree, bearing cones.

The strobile or cone [is] a spike with very large leafy bracts enveloping the flowers, as in the pistillate inflorescence of the hop, or with large woody bracts, forming, when the seeds are ripe, a large woody fruit, as in the fir-tribe, which take their name of *conifers* or *cone-bearers* from their inflorescence. —*Huxley*, *Reminiscences of Botany*, ch. iii. sect. 1.

**Coniferous.** *adj.* Bearing cones; having the nature of a Conifer, or cone-bearer.

The larch, in its prosperity, abounds with pleasant flowers; whereas those of the cedar are very little, and scarce perceptible, answerable to the fir, pine, and other *coniferous* trees. —*Sir T. Browne*, *Miscellaneous Tracts*, p. 68.

Such trees or herbs are *coniferous* as bear a cone, i. e. a fruit, of a woody substance, and a figure approaching to a cone, in which are many seeds; and when they are ripe, the several cells in the cone open and the seeds drop out. Of this kind are the fir, pine, and beech. —*Quercus*.

**Conject.** *r. n.* Guess; conjecture. *Rare.*

From one that but imperfectly *conject*,  
You'd take no notice; nor build you self a trouble  
Out of his sentiment and unsure observation. —*Shakespeare*, *Othello*, iii. 3.

**Conject.** *v. a.* [Lat. *conjectus*, part. of *conicio*; from *con* and *icio* = cast together.] Cast together; throw. *Rare.*

Particular columns . . . conjoined and *conject*ed at a mass upon the church of Enech. —*Bishop Mountague*, *Appeal to Caesar*, p. 238: 1625.

**Conjector.** *s.* Guesser; conjecturer. *Obsolete.*

And because he pretends to be a great *conjector* at other men by their writings, I will not fail to give you, readers, a present taste of him from his *Life*. —*Milton*, *Apology for Smectonius*.

For so *conjecture* would obtrude. —*Swift*.

**Conjectural.** *adj.* Depending on conjecture; said or done by guess.

They'll sit by the fire, and presume to know  
Who thirives, and who declines, side factions, and  
give out. —*Conjectural marriages*.

*Shakespeare*, *Coriolanus*, i. 1.  
Thou speak'st it falsely, as I love mine honour,  
And mark'st *conjectural* fears to come into me.

*Id.*, *All's well that ends well*, v. 3.  
It was a matter of great profit, save that I doubt  
it is too *conjectural* to venture upon, if one could  
discern what corn, herbs, or fruits, are likely to be  
in plenty or scarcity. —*Bacon*.

The two last words are not in Callimachus, and consequently the rest are only *conjectural*. —*Broome*.

**Conjecturality.** *s.* Guesswork. *Rare.*

They have not returned into chronology, or the records of time, but taken themselves unto proba-

bilities, and the *conjecturality* of philosophy. —*Sir T. Browne*, *Vulgar Errors*.

**Conjecturally.** *adv.* In a conjectural manner; by guess; by conjecture.

Whatever may be at any time out of Scripture but probably and *conjecturally* surmised. —*Hooks*, c. Let it be probably, not *conjecturally* proved. —*Mair*.

**Conjecture.** *s.*

1. Guess; imperfect knowledge; preponderance of opinion without proof.

In the casting of lots a man cannot, upon any ground of reason, bring the event so much as under *conjecture*. —*South*.

2. Idea; notion; conception. *Obsolete.*

Now entertain *conjecture* of a time,  
When creeping murmur, and the poring dark,  
Fills the wide vessel of the universe. —*Shakespeare*, *Henry V.*, chorus.

**Conjecture.** *v. a.* Guess; judge by guess; entertain an opinion upon bare probability.

When we look upon such things as equally may or may not be, human reason can then, at the best, but *conjecture* what will be. —*South*.

**Conjecturer.** *s.* Guesser.

If we should believe very grave *conjecturers*, carnal rous animals now were not flesh devourers then. —*Sir T. Browne*.

I shall leave *conjecturers* to their own imaginations. —*Addison*.

**Conjéble.** *v. a.* Concert; settle; discuss. *Vulgar.*

What would a body think of a minister that should *conjéble* matters of state with tumbler, and confer politics with tinkers? —*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

**Conjoin.** *v. a.* [Fr. *conjoindre*; Lat. *conjungo*.]

1. Unite; consolidate into one.

Whose marriages *conjoin'd* the white rose and the red. —*Drayton*, *Polyolbion*, s. v.  
Thou wronnest Pirithous, and not him alone;  
But, while I live, two friends *conjoin'd* in one. —*Dryden*.

2. Unite in marriage.  
If either of you know any inward impediment, why you should not be *conjoin'd*, I charge you on your souls to utter it. —*Shakespeare*, *Much Ado about Nothing*, iv. 1.

3. Associate; connect.

Common and universal spirits convey the action of the remedy into the part, and *conjoin* the virtue of bodies far disjointed. —*Sir T. Browne*, *Vulgar Errors*.

The foresaid knight was *conjoined*, for the nearness of his place, on the prince's affairs. —*Sir H. Walton*, *Life of the Duke of Buckingham*.

Men of differing interests can be reconciled in one communion; at least, the designs of all can be *conjoined* in lectures of the same reverence, and piety, and devotion. —*Jerome Taylor*.

Let that which he loves next be nearly *conjoined* with what he knows already. —*Locke*.

**Conjoin.** *v. n.* League; unite.

This part of his  
*Conjoins* with my disease, and helps to end me. —*Shakespeare*, *Henry IV.*, Part II. iv. 4.

**Conjoinedly.** *adv.* In union.  
The which also undoubtedly, although not so *conjoinedly* as in his epistle, he assures in his gospel. —*Warner*, *Works*, ii. 483. (Ord MS.)

**Conjointly.** *adv.* In union; together; in association; jointly; not apart.

A gross and frequent error, commonly committed in the use of doubtful remedies, *conjointly* with those that are of approved virtues. —*Sir T. Browne*, *Vulgar Errors*.

The parts of the body separately, make known the passions of the soul, or else *conjointly* one with the other. —*Dryden*.

**Conjugal.** *adj.* [Lat. *conjugalis*, from *junum* (connected with *jungo* = join) yoke.] Matrimonial; belonging to marriage; conjugal.

Their *conjugal* affection still is ty'd,  
And still the mournful race is multiply'd. —*Dryden*, *Fables*.

I could not forbear commending the young woman for her *conjugal* affection, when I found that she had left the good man at home. —*Spectator*.

He mark'd the *conjugal* dispute;  
Nell roar'd incessant, Dick sat mute. —*Swift*.

**Conjurally.** *adv.* In a conjugal manner; matrimonially; conjugal.

This mighty champion challenges me with great insultation . . . to name but one hishop or priest of note, which after holy orders conversed *conjurally* with his wife, without the sanction of the church. —*I do here accept his offer*. —*Bishop Hall*, *Honour of married Clergy*, p. 184.

Such a hater loses by due punishment that privilege, Deut. xxiv. 1, to divorce for a *conjugal* dislike; which, though it could not have *conjurally*, yet went away evilly, and with just conditions. —*Milton*, *Christianism*.

**Conjūgate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *conjūctus*, part. of *conjūgo*.]

1. Join; join in marriage; unite.

These drawings as well marriage as wardship, gave him both power and occasion to *conjūgate* at pleasure the Norman and the Saxon houses. —*Sir H. Walton*, *Character of Kings of England*.

2. In *Grammar*. Inflect verbs; decline verbs through their various terminations.

There are some verbs, which, although perhaps anciently *conjūgated* in the manner of those belonging to the fourth conjugation; yet are now become obsolete in that way of inflection, and may therefore be ranked among those of the third conjugation. —*Walter*, *Essay on the English Verb*, p. 65.

**Conjūgate.** *s.* Word agreeing in derivation with another word, and therefore generally resembling it in signification.

His grammatical argument, grounded upon the derivation of substantives from sponte, weighs nothing: we have learned in logic, that *conjūgatus* . . . sometimes in name only, and not in deed. —*Archbishop Broadhall*, *Answer to Hobbes*.

**Conjūgation.** *s.*

1. Couple; pair.

The heart is so far from affording nerves unto other parts, that it receiveth very few itself from the sixth *conjūgation* or pair of nerves. —*Sir T. Browne*, *Vulgar Errors*.

2. Union or complement of things together.

The general and indefinite contemplations and notions of the elements, and their *conjūgations*, are to be set aside, being but notional, and illimited, and definite axioms are to be drawn out of measured instances. —*Bacon*.

All the various mixtures and *conjūgations* of atoms do beget nothing. —*Isidore*, *Scironius*.

3. Inflection of verbs; (as opposed to *declension*, or the inflection of nouns).

Have those who have writ so much about *declensions* and *conjūgations*, about concerns and syntaxes, lost their labour, and been learned to no purpose? —*Locke*.

4. Union; assemblage.

The supper of the Lord is the most sacred, mysterious, and useful *conjūgation* of secret and holy things and duties. —*Jerome Taylor*.

5. In *Physiology*. Simplest form of reproduction, in which there is the union of two individuals, characteristic of the Algae.

In the simplest cellular plants, in which every cell appears to possess the same endowments, so that there is no kind of specialization of function, the generative act consists in the *conjūgation* of two of the ordinary cells, between which no difference can be traced. In what may be considered the lowest types of this process both cells discharge their contents, and the new body or organism is formed between them by the mixture of their chromosomes; each cell appearing to have precisely the same share in the process, so that no distinction of 'sperm-cells' and 'eggs' can be said here to exist. —*Dr. Carpenter*, *Principles of human Physiology*.

**Conjūnet.** *adj.* [Lat. *conjunctus*, part. of *jungo* = join.] Conjoined; concurrent; united. *Rare.*

It pleas'd the king his master to strike at him,  
When he, *conjunct* and flattering his displeasure,  
Tempt me behind. —*Shakespeare*, *King Lear*, ii. 2.

The Lord himself being *conjunct* with the angels, whom he employed in this embassy. —*Bishop Patrick*, *Paraphrases and Commentaries on the Old Testament*, Genesis, xviii. 10.

There was a very *conjunct* friendship between the two brothers and him. —*Aubrey*, *Anecdotes of Sir W. Raleigh*, ii. 511.

**Conjūction.** *s.*

1. Union; association; league.

With our small *conjūction*, we should on,  
To see how fortune is disposed to us. —*Shakespeare*, *Henry IV.*, Part I. iv. 1.

We will unite the white rose with the red;  
Smile, heaven, upon this fair *conjūction*,  
That look hath frown'd upon their enmity. —*Id.*, *Richard III.*, v. 1.

The treaty gave abroad a reputation of a strict *conjūction* and amity between them. —*Bacon*, *History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

Man can effect no great matter by his personal strength, but as he acts in society and *conjūction* with others. —*South*.

An invisible hand from heaven minces hearts, and seals by stranger, secret, and unaccountable *conjūctions*. —*Id.*

## 2. Act of sexual union.

The word incest is not a Scripture word, but wholly heathen; and signified amongst them all unchaste and forbidden marriages, such which were not hallowed by law and honour; an unpropitious conjunction since cecidit Veneris, in which their gold-dow of love was not present; marriage made without her girle, and so unincit—unblessed.—*Jeremy Taylor, Doctor Jubilantius*, l. 25. (Ord MS.)

## Used metaphorically.

Addison speaks the language of poets, and Shakespeare of men; we find in Cato innumerable beauties which enchain us of its author, but we see nothing that acquaints us with human sentiments or human actions; we place it with the fairest and the noblest progeny which Judgment propagates by conjunction with Learning; but Othello is the vicious and vicious offspring of Observation impregnated by Genius.—*Johnson, Preface to Shakespeare*, (Ord MS.)

## 3. In Astrology. Congress of two planets in the same degree of the zodiac, where they are supposed to have great power and influence.

God, neither by drawing waters from the deep, nor by any conjunction of the stars, should bury them under a second flood.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

Has not a poet more virtues and vices within his circle? Cannot he observe their influences in their oppositions and conjunctions, in their altitudes and depressions? He shall sooner find ink than nature exhausted.—*Rapier, View of the Tragedies of the last Age*.

Bacon's own words show that the charge, however puerile, was true: 'But for the stupidity of those employed, he would have framed astronomical tables, which, by marking the times when the heavenly bodies were in the same positions and conjunctions, would have enabled him to anticipate their influence on human affairs.' That which to us was the rare folly of a wise man, to his own age was the crime of a wicked one. *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xiv. ch. iii.

## 4. Word used to connect the clauses of a period, and to signify their relation to each other. See Copula.

**Conjunctiva. s.** [Lat. fem.; *membrana*—membrane being understood.] In *Anatomy*. Continuation, over the ball of the eye, of the mucous membrane which lines the eyelids. (It gives the *adj.* Conjunctival.)

Within the small compass of the visual apparatus we meet with a greater variety of structures than in any other parts of the body. Indeed, the eye with its appendages exhibits specimens of every one of the animal tissues. We find in it bone, cellular and adipose substance, and blood-vessels; mucous, fibrous, and serous membranes; the conjunctiva simplifying the first; the sclerotic, the sheath of the optic nerve, and the lining of the orbit, the second; the surfaces containing the aqueous humor, the third.—*Lawrence, On the Eye*.

**Conjunctive. adj.**

## 1. Closely united.

Ours are the plans of policy and peace,  
To live like brothers, and conjunctive all  
Embellish life. *Thomson, Seasons, Summer*, 1773.  
She's so conjunctive to my life and soul,  
That as the star moves not but in his sphere,  
I could not but by her. *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, iv. 7.

## 2. Connecting together, as a conjunction.

Though all conjunctions conjoin sentences, yet, with respect to the sense, some are conjunctive, and some disjunctive.—*Harris, Hermes*, ii. 2.

## 3. United; not apart.

Finding King James irredeemably excluded, he voted for the conjunctive sovereignty, upon this principle, that he thought the title of the prince and his consort equal. *Johnson, Life of Sheffield, Duke of Buckingham*.

**Conjunctively. adv.** In union; not apart.

These are good mediums conjunctively taken, that is, not one without the other.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Of Strasburg and Ulm I may speak conjunctively, being of one nature, both free, and both jealous of their freedom.—*Sir H. Wotton, Letters*.

**Conjunctly. adv.** In a conjunct manner.

The fineness, elasticity, and law of attraction in the particles of such a spiritual animal fluid, might admit of degrees, and the degree might be in proportion to the natural and moral powers of the spirit conjunctly.—*Chagne, Philosophical Conjectures and Discourses*, p. 7. (Ord MS.)

**Conjuncture. s.**

## 1. Combination of many circumstances or causes.

I never met with a more unhappy conjuncture of

affairs than in the business of that earl.—*Eikon Basilike*.

Every virtue requires time and place, a proper object, and a fit conjuncture of circumstances.—*Addison, Spectator*.

## 2. Occasion; critical time.

Such censures always attend such conjunctures, and find fault for what is not done, as with that which is done.—*Lord Clarendon*.

## 3. Mode of union; connection.

He is quick to perceive the motions of articulation, and conjunctures of letters in words.—*Holder, Elements of Speech*.

I was willing to grant to poetry what with reason it can pretend to, in a conjuncture with episcopacy.—*Eikon Basilike*.

**Conjuration. s.**

## 1. Form or act of summoning another in some sacred name.

We charge you, in the name of God, take heed: Under this conjuration speak, my lord.  
*Shakespeare, Henry V.* i. 2.

## 2. Magical form of words; incantation; enchantment.

Your conjuration, fair knight, is too strong for my poor spirit to disobey.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

What druzes, what charms,  
What conjuration, and what mighty magic,  
For such proceeding I am charg'd withal,  
I won his daughter with. *Shakespeare, Othello*, i. 3.

## 3. Plot; conspiracy.

And because this information might be made more clear, he did make many instances unto the said ambassadors, that they would give him the authors of the said conjuration, this being the sole means whereby their own honour might be preserved.—*Sir W. Ashton, Supplement to Cabala*, p. 153; 162k.

## 4. Earnest entreaty.

But my father's charge.—  
My conjuration shall dispense with that:  
You may be up as early as you please,  
But hence to-night you shall not.  
*Heywood, English Traveller*.

**Conjuro. v. a.** [Lat. *conjuro*, from *juro* = swear.]

## 1. Summon in a sacred name; enjoin with the highest solemnity.

He concluded with sighs and tears to conjure them, that they would no more press him to consent to a thing so contrary to his reason.—*Lord Clarendon*.

The church may address her sons in the form St. Paul does the Philippians, when he conjures them to unity.—*Dr. H. More, Deity of Christian Piety*.  
I conjure you! let him know,  
Whate'er was done against him, Cato did it.  
*Addison, Cato*.

## 2. Bind many by an oath to some common design. Rare.

[He] in proud rebellious arms  
Drew after him the third part of heaven's sons,  
Conjur'd against the Highest.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 691.

**Conjuro. v. n.** Conspire.

When these 'gainst states and kingdoms do conspire,  
Who then can think their headlong ruin to reverse?  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen*, v. 10, 26.

**Conjure. v. a.** (Accent on second syllable in first extract).

## 1. Influence by magic; effect by enchantment; charm.

What is he whose griefs  
Bear such an emphasis; whose phrase of sorrow  
Conjures the wond'ring stars, and makes them stand  
Like wonder-wounded hearers?  
*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, v. 1.

What black magician conjures up this fiend?  
*Id., Richard III.* i. 2.

I thought their own fears, whose black arts first  
raised up those turbulent spirits, would force them  
to conjure them down again.—*Eikon Basilike*.  
You have conjured up persons that exist nowhere  
else but on old coins. *Addison, Dialogues on the Usefulness of ancient Medals*.

## 2. Effect anything by the contrivances of a conjurer: (as, 'He conjured the money out of So-and-so's pocket').

**Conjuro. v. n.**

## 1. Practise charms or enchantments; enchant.

My invocation  
Is fair and honest, and, in his mistress' name  
I conjure only but to rise up him.  
*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, ii. 1.

## 2. Act as a conjurer.

Out of my door, you witch! you hag, you haggard,  
you poultier, you runaway! Out, out, out; I'll con-

jure you, I'll fortunetell you.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iv. 2.

**Conjurer. s.**

## 1. Enchanter; one who uses charms; impostor who pretends to secret arts; cunning man.

Good doctor Pinch, you are a conjurer;  
Establish him in his true sense again.  
*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, iv. 1.

Figures in the book  
Of some dread conjurer, that would enforce nature,  
*Donne*.

Thus has he done you, British consorts, right,  
Whose husbands, should they pry like mine to-  
night,  
Would never find you in your conduct slipping,  
Though they turn'd conjurers to take you tripping.  
*Addison*.

From the account the loser brings,  
The conjurer knows who stole the things. *Prior*.

## 2. Man of shrewd conjecture; man of sagacity: (often preceded by the negative particle; as, 'no conjurer' = anything but a wise man).

Though ants are very knowing, I don't take them  
to be conjurers; and therefore they could not know  
that I had put some corn in that room.—*Addison*.

**Conjurement. s.** Earnest injunction (such as those involving the use of the verb *conjure*); solemn demand.

I should not be induced but by your earnest  
treaties and serious conjurements.—*Milton, Tractate on Education*.

**Connaissance, or Connascency. s.** [Lat. *con* and *nascor* = be born, originate.]

As this is the first word under *con-*, some remarks will be made upon the pronunciation of the words in which it occurs; these being, mainly, to the effect that, though two *ns* are written, only one is sounded; in other words, the doubling of the consonant is a doubling to the eye only, not to the ear. Yet, over and above its value in etymology, as showing the structure of the word, it has also an import in orthography.

The vowel which precedes it is always short. In most words this is the case in English; and that to such a degree that, with a few exceptions, no consonant doubled in writing is really doubled in pronunciation. It merely shows the quantity of the vowel; and, so doing, it is only an orthographical expedient.

In one series of words, however, it is doubled; viz. in those compounds wherein the first element ends with the letter with which the second begins; as in *support-tourn*, and others. In *book-case* the same takes place, only that the spelling slightly conceals the doubling. Sound for sound, however, the *k* and the *c* are the same.

The same is the case, as far as the elements go, with the words now coming under notice. There are two *ns*; one at the end of *con*, and one at the beginning of the word it precedes. But the combination being of Latin rather than of English origin, the English rule is not adhered to; and for this reason the preceding remarks have been made.

This applies to the other combinations, viz. *col-l*, *cóm-m*, and *cor-r*. The *o* is short, and the doubling of the consonant which follows shows it to be so; yet there are really two *ls*, two *ms*, and two *rs*, just as there are two *hs* in *book-case*.

Another rule applies to the accent. Taken by itself, *con-* is a subordinate part of the word to which it belongs, and, as such, is naturally a syllable unlikely to be accented. But three facts traverse this view.

## 1. It is the practice in English, in many

cases, to throw the accent as far back (i.e. towards the beginning of the word) as is compatible with pronunciation; a fact which gives us such forms as *cōngregate*, *cōnfluence*, and the like; and this practice appears to have been Latin as well as English.

2. It is the practice of the English language to distinguish certain words consisting of the same elementary sounds, but with a difference of meaning, by changing the accent from one syllable to another. A whole class of verbs and nouns are thus distinguished; e.g. 'Take a *survey*,' and 'Survey the district.'

3. The third case where the *con-* is accented is in the important class of words to which there is a series of opposite or contrasted terms, as *comparate*, *disparate*, and others. Here the *con-*, from its distinctive character, is naturally accented. Subject, however, to the limitations thus suggested, *con-* is unaccented.

Now the rule respecting the English *co-* (see, especially, the remarks under *Contemporary*) by no means runs parallel with that for the Latin *con-*, and this want of parallelism is important in our orthoëpy. *Co-*, preceding a word beginning with a consonant, which, according to rule, must be an English word (*comate*), always has an accent of some kind, the character of which is remarkable. No one pronounces *comate* either as *cōmate*, with one only accent, and that on the first syllable, or as *comâte*, with only one accent, and that on the second syllable; but rather as a word with two accents: *cō-mâte*. That the two accents are equal is by no means asserted. The preceding, however, is the only way in which the double accentuation can be shown; inasmuch as our language has only one accentual mark. Yet, that in words compounded with *co-* there is a second or secondary accent is beyond doubt. That *co-mate* is *exactly* accented neither as *compact* nor as *compâct* is a matter of which anyone may satisfy himself.

As a general fact this is important; for words with secondary accents form a peculiar class in English. But beyond this it has a special bearing on certain doubtful words; i.e. words wherein the second element is Latin, but the first the English *co-*; the rule being that if the word be an English compound made out of Latin elements the *co-* should be accented, at least, more strongly than if it represented the *con-* of the Latin compounds. Two facts lead us towards the reason of this.

1. The English *co-*, as compared with the Latin *con-*, is a long syllable. Add an *n*, and its sound is that of *con-*.

2. The English *co-* denotes *conjunction* much more generally, and much more decidedly, than the Latin *con-*.

Hence, the notion of *union* (with ship, so to say) is different in English and Latin.

There are two relations which give it: one between a pair of objects, the other between more than a pair. When A wishes B joy of anything, there is joy on both sides, and this community of joy makes two sorts of words possible. If we look to the person who wishes joy either wholly or nearly exclusively, it is a case of simple *gratulation*; whereas, if we look at the person who receives the same equally with the person who gives it, it is a case of *con-gratulation*.

Vol. I.

Both rejoice together. Here the idea suggested by *cum* resides in the reciprocity; and this may exist when the persons concerned are only two in number. But what if two persons wish joy to a third? In this case a second sign of community is wanted, viz. one to express the *joint* act of *gratulation*; a fact which gives not only the joy on the part of the person who receives the demonstration, but, also, that which is shared by the several individuals who join in making it.

Now few languages tolerate to any great extent the accumulation of signs of community which this involves. On the contrary; our language uses *cum*, *con*, or *co* (or whatever the sign may be) in one sense, to the *comparative* exclusion of it in the other, while the Latin language reverses the practice. If so, the English *co-* and the Latin *co-* (*-cum*) are really, logically, though not historically, words of different languages.

In evidence of this let us look at the two series of compounds. Words like *contamin* and *contaminate*, wherein the original relation between two objects is so far lost as to give no palpable distinction between the simple form and the compound, are common in Latin, rare in English. On the other hand, such words as would be equivalent to *con-truster* are comparatively rare in Latin; yet if any language wanted them it is the Latin. An Englishman almost wonders how with more than one consul, more than one prætor, more than one imperial chief magistrate, the Romans did without such words as *con-consul*, *con-prætor*, *co-imperator*. The fact, however, is that the words *co-* and *con-* mean different kinds of community in the different languages. In the Latin the prefix means *reciprocity* between two objects simply; in the English *joint* action on the part of two, or more than two, towards a third.

See *Córespondent* and *Correspondent*.]

1. Common birth; production at the same time; community of birth: (*con* denoting *actual* or *approximate equality* in the way of time).

Christians have baptised these genuine births and double *conatus* with us containing in them a distinction of soul.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

2. Act of uniting or growing together: (*con* denoting *physical union*; in which case *nascor* = grow, rather than originate).

Symphysis denotes a *connascence*, or growing together.—*William, Surgery*.

**Connato.** *adj.* [Lat. *natus*, part. of *nascor*.]

1. Born with another; innate.

Many, who deny all *connate* notions in the speculative intellect, do yet admit them in this.—*South*.

Their dispositions to be reflected some at a greater, and others at a less thickness of thin plates or bubbles, are *connate* with the rays, and immutable.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

2. In *Botany* and *Zoology*. Joined together at the base as in certain leaves; grown together.

**Connatural.** *adj.* Connected by nature; innate; participant of the same nature.

First, in man's mind we find an appetite To learn and know the truth of every thing, Which is *connatural*, and born with it.

*Sir J. Locke, Immortality of the Soul*.

Is there no way, besides These painful passages, how we may come To death, and mix with our *connatural* dust?

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xl. 527.

Or sympathy, or some *connat'ral* force, Powerful at greatest distance to unite,

With secret affinity. *Ibid.* x. 248.

These affections are *connatural* to us, and as we grow up so do they.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

3 Y

**Connaturality.** *s.* Participation of the same nature. *Rare*.

There is a *connaturality* and congruity between that knowledge and those habits, and that future estate of the soul.—*Sir M. Hale*.

**Connaturalise.** *v. a.* Bring anything to the same nature as something else.

How often have you been forced to swallow sickness, to drink dead pablies and fanning epilepsies, to render your intemperances familiar to you, before ever you could *connaturalise* your midnight revels to your temper.—*Scott, Christian Life*, i. 1.

**Connaturally.** *adv.* In a connatural manner.

Some common notions seem *connaturally* engraven in the soul, antecedently to discursive ratiocination.—*Sir M. Hale*.

**Connaturalness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Connatural.

Such is the *connaturalness* of our corruptions, except we looked for an account hereafter.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. vii.

**Connature.** *s.* Likeness in respect to nature; identity, or similarity, of character.

We have seen that the higher orders of relations are severally resolvable into relations of Likeness and Unlikeness, whose terms have certain specialities and complexities. Similarly, was defined as the contension of two *connatural* relations between states of consciousness which are themselves like in kind but commonly unlike in degree. Contension we found to be, Likeness in degree between either changes in consciousness that are like in kind, or states of consciousness that are like in kind. It was shown that Coextension is the Likeness of two composite states of consciousness, in respect of the number and order of the elementary relations of coexistence which they severally include. Coexistence was resolved into two sequences whose terms are exactly alike in kind and degree, exactly unlike, or opposite, in their order of succession, and exactly alike in the feeling which accompanies that succession. *Connature* was defined as Likeness in kind between either two changes in consciousness, or two states of consciousness.—*Herbert Spencer, Elements of Psychology*, § 94.

**Connect.** *v. a.* [Lat. *connecto*.] Join; link; unite; conjoin; fasten together.

The corpuscles that constitute the quicksilver, will be so *connected* to one another, that, instead of a fluid body, they will appear in the form of a red powder.—*Boyle*.

**Connecting.** *part. adj.* Joining; linking; fastening together.

The natural order of the *connecting* ideas must direct the syllogism, and a man must see the connection of each intermediate idea with those that it connects, before he can use it in a syllogism.—*Locke*.

**Connection.** *s.* [The difference between words like *connection* and *connexive*—words derived from the same base, giving almost identical forms, and with sometimes identical, and always allied, meanings—is by no means a mere point of spelling; nor is the question to be taken up on orthographical principles only. The first point to note is the fact of the *t* being no part of the original root; but an extraneous element which, in both Greek and Latin, was inserted between the root and some of the inflections when the former ended in *k* or *p*; *trickor* (τρίκω); *plecto* (πλέκω); *capto* (capio). When an *g* followed (as well as in certain other cases), this *t* was ejected. Hence, the passive participles of *plecto*, *necto*, *flecto*, &c., were *plexus*, *nexus*, *flexus*, &c. This gives two bases for the development of derivative forms; one in *x*, and one in *ct*. It is probable that originally each of these bases had its proper and peculiar series of derivatives; the former consisting of words in *-us*, like *plexus*, *nexus*, and *flexus*; the latter of words like *plectio*, *nectio*, and *flectio*. And between them a difference of sense is discernible; the forms in *-us* giving the result of an action rather than the action itself, the forms in *-tio* the action rather than the result. But that these might easily be confused is manifest. And the same chance of confusion is equally mah-

fest in the matter of form. The *-t-* in words like *flecto*, and the *-s-* in words like *fleas* (*flee-sus*), were sounded alike when followed by *-i-*; *flection* and *flexion* being equally *flection*. This is the case in English; and a series of concurrent forms is the result. Which is right depends on the particular circumstances of the case.

For the difference between the *t* in the words in question and the *t* in words like *Dejection*, see that entry.

With the words, however, under notice, the first point to look at is the form they take in Latin; and when this is not a mere point of spelling, and when the word is a decided derivative from a Latin prototype rather than a word formed in England on Latin principles, the question, *in the first instance at least*, is settled.

Failing, however, this line of criticism, our instruments in a fresh one are the verb and participle.

We may take the form in *-ed*; determine whether it is a current genuine English word; determine its meaning; ask whether it has a form in *-ion* to correspond with it in meaning (the correspondence must be exact); and then frame it accordingly.

If all the preliminary questions are answered in the affirmative, the form in *-ion* is the better; inasmuch as participial forms in *-ed* are awkward, being participles founded on forms which are already participial.

Or, taking the opposite point of view, we may take the form in *-ion* itself, which, in order to be dealt with, must be a doubtful, or perhaps a new, one, and ask whether the verb with which it corresponds is likely to be wanted; and, if it is, use the form in *-ed*.

Either view, for the word before us, is in favour of *connection*, at least in the first instance. But between a *connection* of one kind and a *connection*, of another, a difference of import sufficient to call for a fresh form may exist, or, in the course of language, be developed. Hence, *connection* may become necessary as a secondary form. Of such secondary form the derivative of *reflect* gives an instance. The mental process is certainly *Reflection*; but whether *Reflection* be the best word for speaking, in Physiology, of a *reflex* action, is by no means so certain. *Complexion*, on the other hand, is beyond doubt. Each word, then, must be taken on its own merits, the only two general rules being that—

1. Wherever there is a verb in *-et*, with its participle in *-ed*, the derivation from it is, in the first instance, in *-ion*.

2. That wherever the form in *-ion* is the earlier word, and doubts arise regarding its spelling, the answer to the question as to what is to be the corresponding form in *-ed* is in favour of *-et*.

When there comes a sufficient cause for a secondary form is a point that can scarcely be determined a priori. It is possible that some writers may think that abstract relations, such as those between the premises and conclusion of a syllogism, or the like, give a class to which *connection* may conveniently be limited; whilst an actual material link, like that of a tether or a chain, is best called a *connexion*. The present editor, who would preserve both

forms, thinks this too slight a difference, referring to *Connexion* for his reasons.

In the extracts under both entries may be seen a few out of the numerous authorities on each side. It is doubtful, however, whether the spelling is exactly that of the authors whose names are subjoined. From pretty wide an induction the editor infers that the printers have had more to do with the matter than the writers. The numbers, however, are in favour of the *x*.

To two of the authors particular attention is directed. One gives the *-et* of the verb in the same sentence with *-x-* in the noun. Another gives both forms from the same work; the form in *-x-* being the exceptional one, and perhaps a quotation. See *Connexion*, *Inflection*, *Reflection*.

For definition see *Connexion*, 1, 2, and the concluding paragraph under that entry.

It has been lately shown by Mr. J. L. Clarke, however, that a tract of vesicular matter does exist on either side, in intimate *connection* with the posterior roots of the nerves.—*Dr. Carpenter, Principles of human Physiology*, § 467.

The massacre of Saint Bartholomew, the murder of the first William of Orange, the murder of Henry the Third of France, the numerous conspiracies which had been formed against the life of Elizabeth, and, above all, the gunpowder treason, were constantly cited as instances of the close *connection* between vicious theory and vicious practice.—*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. vi.

He soon attains the conviction that there is no regular and uninterrupted ascent in the scale of organisation, as Bonnet fancied; no single progressive series of beings; no necessitated *connection* of such, as the poet believed, who sang,—

From Nature's chain whatever link we strike,  
Tenth or ten thousandth breaks the chain alike.

—*Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. II.

**Connective.** *adj.* Having the power of joining or connecting together.

There are times when prepositions totally lose their connective nature, being converted into adverbs, and used in syntax accordingly.—*Harris, Hermes*, ii. 3.

This character is very obvious in the liver of man, which is peculiarly firm and compact, and has less of connective tissue between its different parts than is found in that of many other mammalia.—*Dr. Carpenter, Principles of human Physiology*, § 625.

**Connective.** *s.*

1. In *Grammar*. Particle having the power of joining or connecting.

Connectives, according as they connect either sentences or words, are called by the different names of conjunctions or prepositions.—*Harris, Hermes*, ii. 2.

2. Connectivum, of which it is the English, and slightly less scientific, equivalent.

The stamen itself, in its most perfect form, exhibits parts which remind us of stalked leaves; it has a stalk generally slender, which is called the filament, corresponding to the petiole, and a limb called the anther, which is in reality a modification of the blade of the leaf, exhibiting a midrib here named the *connective*, and two lateral portions called the lobes or cells.—*Houffrey, Elements of Botany*, ch. iii. § 5.

**Connectively.** *adv.* In a connective manner; in conjunction; in union; jointly; conjointly.

The people's power is great and indisputable, whenever they can unite *connectively*, or by delegation, to exert it.—*Swift*.

**Connectivum.** *s.* [neuter of the Lat. adjective *connectivus*—connecting.] In *Botany*. Part of the filament on each side of which, in an ordinary stamen, an anther-cell is supported, representing the midrib of the leaf. See *Connective*.

**Connex.** *v. a.* [Lat. *connexus*, part. of *connecto*—knit or join together.] Join or link together; fasten to each other.

Those birds who are taught some words or sentences, cannot *connex* their words or sentences in coherence with the matter which they signify.—*Sir M. Hale, Origin of Madness*.

They fly,  
By chains *connex'd*, and with destructive sweep  
Behold whole troops at once,      *Philips*.

**Connexion.** *s.*

1. Union; junction; act of fastening together; state of being fastened together.

My heart, which, by a secret harmony,  
Still moves with thine, join'd in *connexion* sweet.

There must be a future state, where the eternal and inseparable *connexion* between virtue and happiness shall be manifested.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

2. Just relation to something precedent or subsequent; consequence of argumentation; coherence.

Contemplation of human nature doth, by a necessary *connexion* and chain of causes, carry us up to the Deity.—*Sir M. Hale*.

It will very often happen, that two of the meanings of a word will have no *connexion* with one another, but will each have some *connexion* with the third.—*Whately, Elements of Logic*, b. iii. § 10.

The sensations (it was answered) which we are conscious of, and which we receive not at random, but joined together in a certain uniform manner, imply not only a law or laws of *connexion*, but a cause external to our mind, which cause, by its own laws, determines the laws according to which the sensations are connected and experienced.—*J. S. Mill, System of Logic*, i. 1. 3.

We see in the world around us a constant succession of causes and effects connected with each other. The laws of this *connexion* we learn in a great measure from experience, by observation of the occurrences which present themselves to our notice, succeeding one another.—*Whately*.

But the knowledge obtained by such anatomical examinations alone is of a very general kind; and requires to be made particular, to be corrected and modified, by other sources of information. One of these relates to the *connexion* of the trunks with the central organs.—*Dr. Carpenter, Principles of human Physiology*, § 481.

Besides the *connexion* between the waste of the organism as a whole, and the production of sensitive and insensible motion by the organism as a whole; there is a traceable *connexion* between the waste of special parts and the activities of such special parts.—*Herbert Spencer, Lectures on Biology*, p. 171.

3. Person connected with another by marriage rather than by blood.

4. Circle of persons with whom anyone is in contact; as (in *business*) 'Such a one has a large *connexion*.'

To these two meanings the editor would restrict the form in *x*; inasmuch as the difference between them and the preceding is at its maximum. In these, the base *-nec-* no longer means a link, or bond of union, but rather the object which is linked; and this, considering that both forms actually exist, and that the principle of representing secondary meanings, when they are sufficiently marked and there is a secondary form to match, has been recognized, is perhaps a sufficient reason for it.

**Connexive.** *adj.* Conjunctive. *Rare*.

The predicate and subject are joined in a form of words by *connexive* particles.—*Watts, Logic*.

**Connivance.** *s.* Act of winking; voluntary blindness; pretended ignorance; forbearance.

It is better to mitigate usury by declaration, than to suffer it to rage by *connivance*.—*Bacon, Essays*, 42.

Disobedience, having gained one degree of liberty, will demand another: every vice interprets a *connivance* as an approbation.—*South*.

A *connivance* to admit half, will produce ruin.—*Swift*.

**Connivancy.** *s.* Connivance.

She 'd not ransack their consciences by any severe inquisition, but rather secured them by a gracious *connivancy*.—*Bacon*.

(See also first extract under next entry.)

**Connive.** *v. n.* [Lat. *conniveo*.] Wink; pretend blindness or ignorance; forbear; pass uncensured.

I have *conniv'd* at this, your friend and you,  
But what is got by this *connivance*?

I suffer them to enter and possess  
A place so heavenly; and, *conniving*, seem  
To gratify my scornful enemies.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 674.  
The licentiousness of infidels, and the remissness of superiors, the one violates, and the other *connives*.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Prop.*  
With whatever colours he persuades authority to *connive* at his own vices, he will desire its protection from the effects of other men's.—*Boyle*.



In joys of conquest he resigns his breath,  
And, filled with England's glory, smiles in death.  
Addison.

### 3. Acquisition by victory; thing gained.

More willingly I mention air,  
This our old conquest; than remember hell,  
Our latest habitation. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, l. 45.  
The conquests of which we read in the history of nations are of three kinds. . . . Finally, there is that kind of subjugation of one people or country by another which results simply in the overthrow of the independence of the former, and the substitution in it or over it of a foreign for a native government. This is generally the only kind of conquest which attends upon the wars of civilized nations with one another. . . . In taking the style of the Conqueror with respect to England, as he had been wont to take that of the Bastard with reference to his ancestral Normandy, William, as has been often explained, probably meant nothing more than that he had acquired his English sovereignty for himself, by the nomination or bequest of his relation, king Edward, or in whatever other way, and had not succeeded to it under the ordinary rule of descent. Such a right of property is still, in the old feudal language, technically described in the law of Scotland as acquired by conquest, and in that of England by purchase, which is etymologically of the same meaning, the one word being the Latin *conquestus*, or conquest, the other *purchatus*.—*Cruik, History of English Literature*, i. 42-43.

### 4. In Law. Purchase. See preceding extract.

What we call purchase, the feudists call conquest; both denoting any means of acquiring an estate out of the common course of inheritance.—*Sir W. Blackstone*.

**Conquisition.** *s.* [Lat. *quæsitus*, part. of *quærere* = seek.] Seeking for the sake of making a collection; collecting from various quarters with trouble and expense; buying-up. *Rare*.

I do not see them making means for the procurement of some cunning artificers, nor for the conquisition of some costly marbles, and cedars, but every man shall have and square, and frame his own beam.—*Bishop Hall, Elisha raising the Iron*, (Ord MS.)

**Consanguineous.** *adj.* [Lat. *consanguineus*; from *sanguis* = blood.] Of kin; of the same blood; related by birth, rather than by affinity.

Am I not consanguineous? Am I not of her blood?—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, ii. 3.

**Consanguinity.** *s.* Relation by blood; relation by descent from one common progenitor: (distinguished from *affinity*, or relation by marriage).

I've forgot my father;  
I know no touch of consanguinity.  
*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, iv. 2.  
There is the supreme and indissoluble consanguinity and society between men in general; of which the heathen poet, whom the apostle calls to witness, saith, We are all his generation. *Bacon, Advertisement touching a holy War*.

The first original would subvert, though he outlived all terms of consanguinity, and became a stranger unto his progeny.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

Christ has condescended to a cognition and consanguinity with us.—*South*.

**Conscientia.** *s.* [Lat. *conscientia*; from *con* and *sciens*, -entis, part. of *scire* = know.]

### 1. Knowledge or faculty by which we judge of the goodness or wickedness of ourselves.

When a people have no touch of conscience, no sense of their evil doings, it is bootless to think to restrain them.—*Spenser*.

Who against faith, and conscience, can be heard  
Infallible. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 629.

Conscience has not been wanting to itself in endeavouring to get the clearest information about the will of God.—*South*.

But why must those be thought to 'scape, that feel  
Those rods of scorpions, and those whips of steel,  
Which conscience strikes?—*Creech, Translation of Jeremiah*.

No courts created yet, nor cause was heard,  
But all was safe, for conscience was their guard.  
*Dryden, Translation from Ovid*.

Conscience signifies that knowledge which a man hath of his own thoughts and actions; and, because if a man judgeth fairly of his actions, by comparing them with the law of God, his mind will approve or condemn him, this knowledge or conscience may be both an accuser and a judge.—*Swift*.

### 2. Moral sense; sense of justice.

I cannot consent for my own conscience sake . . . nor yet with the reasonable credit of the place that I do possess.—*Styple, Life of Parker, Letter to the Queen in behalf of Dr. Clerk*. (Rich.)

Now is Cupid a child of conscience; he makes restitution.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, v. 5.

This is thank-worthy, if a man, for conscience toward God, endure grief—*1 Peter*, ii. 19.

He had, against right and conscience, by shameful treachery, intruded himself into another man's kingdom.—*Knolles, History of the Turks*.

What you require cannot, in conscience, be deferred beyond this time.—*Milton*.

Her Majesty is obliged in conscience to endeavour this by her authority, as much as by her practice.—*Hooker*.

### 3. Conscience; knowledge of our own thoughts or actions.

Merrit, and good works, is the end of man's motion; and conscience of the same is the accomplishment of man's rest.—*Bacon*.

The reason why the simpler sort are moved with authority, is the conscience of their own ignorance.—*Hooker*.

The sweetest cordial we receive at last,  
Is conscience of our virtuous actions past.  
*Sir J. Denham*.

Hector was in an absolute certainty of death, and depressed with the conscience of being in an ill cause.—*Pope*.

### 4. Real sentiment; private thoughts; veracity.

Do'st thou in conscience think, tell me, Emilia,  
That there be women do abuse their husbands,  
In such gross kind? *Shakespeare, Othello*, iv. 3.  
They did in their consciences know, that he was not able to send them any part of it.—*Lord Clarendon*.

### 5. Scruple; principle of action.

We must make a conscience in keeping the just laws of superiors.—*Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercise of Holy Living*.

Why should not the one make as much conscience of betraying for gold, as the other of doing it for a crust?—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

Children are travellers newly arrived in a strange country, should the ego mislead them.—*Locke*.

### 6. Reason; reasonableness.

Why do'st thou weep? Can'st thou the conscience lack,  
To think I shall lack friends? *Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, ii. 2.

Half a dozen fools are, in all conscience, as many as you should require. *Swift*.

### 7. Knowledge of the actions of others. *Rare*.

How might I appear at this altar, except with those affections that no less love the light and witness, than they have the conscience of your virtue? *B. Jonson, Alchemist*, dedication.

### Conscienceless.

**Conscienceless.** *adj.* Having conscience. *Rare*.  
Nothing will hold a sanctified, tender-conscience'd rebel, but a prison, or a halter.—*South, Sermons*, v. 221.

Yet with his foreign heart he does begin  
To treat of love, her most unstudied theme;  
And like young conscienceless existents thinks that sin,  
Which will by talk and practice lawful seem.  
*Sir W. Davenant, Gondibert*, ii. ch. 7. (Rich.)

### Conscienceless.

**Conscienceless.** *adj.* Destitute of, or wanting in, conscience.

I doubt not but that even conscienceless and wicked patrons, of which sort the swarm are too great in the Church of England, are the more imboldened to present unto bishops any refuse by finding so easy occupation thereof. *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. vii. § 24. (Ord MS.)

### Conscient.

**Conscient.** *adj.* Conscient; privy.  
As if he were conscient to himself, that he had played his part well upon the stage.—*Bacon, Advancement of Learning*.

### Conscientious.

**Conscientious.** *adj.*  
1. Scrupulous; exactly just; regulated by conscience.

Lead a life in so conscientious a probity, as in thought, word, and deed to make good the character of an honest man.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

### 2. Conscious; privy. *Rare*.

Among such as would persuade the world, religion were too pure to mix with the gentility of learning, the heretick, guilty and conscientious to himself of reprobity, taketh place first. *Whitlock, Observations on the present Manners of the English*, p. 111: 1654.

**Conscientiously.** *adv.* In a conscientious manner; according to the direction of conscience.

More stress has been laid upon the strictness of law, than conscientiously did belong to it.—*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

There is the erroneous as well as the rightly informed conscience; and if the conscience happens to be deluded, sin does not therefore cease to be sin, because a man committed it conscientiously.—*South*.

**Conscientiousness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Conscientious; exactness of justice; tenderness of conscience.

It will be a wonderful conscientiousness in them, if they will content themselves with less profit than they can make.—*Locke*.

But above all these weaknesses or exaggerated virtues there were the high Christian graces, conscientiousness such as few kings are able or dare to display on the throne, which never swayed either through ambition or policy from strict rectitude. No acquisition of territory, no extension of the royal power, would have tempted Louis IX. to unjust aggression.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xi. ch. i.

**Conscionable.** *adj.* Gifted with a conscience; moderate; reasonable; just; according to conscience: (*commoner* as the second element in Unconscionable.)

A knave, very voluble; no farther conscionable than in putting on the mere form of civil and humane seeming.—*Shakespeare, Othello*, ii. 1.

Let my debtors have conscionable satisfaction.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

These things be comely and pleasant to see, and worthy of honour from the beholder: a young saint, an old martyr, a religious soldier, a conscientious statesman, a great man courteous, a learned man humble, a silent woman, &c.—*Bishop Hall, Holy Observations*.

Why, faith, I think thou art a good conscionable fellow.—*Sir J. Vanbrugh, The Relapse*, i. 2.

**Conscionably.** *adv.* In a conscionable manner; agreeably to conscience; reasonably; justly: (*Unconscionably commoner*).

A prince must be used conscionably as well as a common person. *Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercise of holy Living*.

**Conscious.** *adj.* [Lat. *consciens*.]

### 1. Endowed with the power of knowing one's own thoughts and actions.

Matter hath no life nor perception, and is not conscious of its own existence.—*Bentley, Sermons*.

Among substances some are thinking or conscious beings, or have a power of thought. *Watts, Logic*.

What I am conscious of when I see the colour blue, is a feeling of blue colour, which is one thing; the picture on my retina, or the phenomenon of hitherto mysterious nature which takes place in my optic nerve or in my brain, is another thing, of which I am not at all conscious, and which scientific investigation alone could have apprised me of. These are states of my body; but the sensation of blue, which is the consequence of these states of body, is not a state of body; that which perceives and is conscious is called mind. . . . When a stone lies before me, I am conscious of certain sensations which I receive from it; but when I say that these sensations come to me from an external object which I perceive, the meaning of these words is, that receiving the sensations, I intuitively believe that an external cause of those sensations exists. *J. S. Mill, System of Logic*.

### 2. Knowing from memory; having the knowledge of anything without any new information: (with *of*).

The damsel then to Tancréd sent,  
Who, conscious of th' occasion, fear'd th' event.  
*Dryden*.

### 3. Admitted to the knowledge of anything: (with *to*).

The red stool trembling, struck with awe divine,  
Froze only conscious to the sign,  
Presag'd th' event. *Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.  
Roses or honey cannot be thought to smell or taste their own sweetness, or an organ be conscious to its music, or gunpowder to its flashing or noise.—*Bentley, Sermons*.

### 4. Bearing witness by the dictate of conscience to anything: (with *to*).

The queen had been solicitous with the king on his behalf, being conscious to herself that he had been encouraged by her.—*Lord Clarendon*.

**Consciously.** *adv.* With knowledge of one's own actions.

If these perceptions, with their consciousness, always remained in the mind, the same thinking thing would be always consciously present.—*Locke*.

**Consciousness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Conscientious.

### 1. Feeling, cognizance, or perception of what passes in a man's own mind.

If spirit be without thinking, I have no idea of anything left; therefore consciousness must be its essential attribute.—*Watts, Logic*.

The postulates and axioms prefacing our *Expositions of exact science*—our works on geometry and our mechanical treatises—are received on the direct



warrant of consciousness that they are indisputable, . . . but when from objective truths we pass to subjective ones . . . when, after analysing knowledge, we begin to analyse that which knows, we are met by the question—What is here our test of validity? *Consciousness* vouches for the truth of propositions concerning external relations; but what shall vouch for the truth of propositions concerning those internal relations which constitute the phenomena of consciousness? To reply broadly that *consciousness* must be its own surety, involves the awkward corollary that all conclusions reached by self-analysis are true; seeing that in the individual who draws them, all such conclusions are dicta of *consciousness*. This corollary is manifestly inadmissible. . . . In the one case, as in the other, some method of verifying our empirical conclusions must be found, before any safe results can be reached. True, we cannot transcend *consciousness*; but we can proceed in the ascertainment of internal truths, as we can make a particular mode of perception the guarantee of all other modes. And this is obviously what we must do. Some canon of normal thinking must be found, by their conformity or inconformity with which all conclusions respecting the phenomena of *consciousness* may be judged. — *Herbert Spencer, Data of Biology*, p. 1, ch. i, § 1.

- Likeness and unlikeliness, therefore, as well as antecedence, sequence, and simultaneity, must stand apart among relations, as things and generics. They are attributes grounded on facts, that is, on states of *consciousness*, but on states which are peculiar, unresolvable, and inexpressible. . . . Qualities, like substances, are known to us no otherwise than by the sensations or other states of *consciousness* which they excite; and while, in compliance with common usage, we have continued to speak of them as a distinct class of things we showed that in predicating them no one means to predicate anything but those sensations or states of *consciousness*, on which they may be said to be grounded. . . . Quantity is also manifestly grounded on something in our sensations or states of feeling, since there is an indubitable difference in the sensations excited by a larger and a smaller bulk, or by a greater or a less degree of intensity, in any object of sense or of *consciousness*. . . . As the result, therefore, of our analysis, we obtain the following as an enumeration and classification of all nameable things:—1st. Feelings, or states of *consciousness*. 2nd. The minds which experience those feelings. 3rd. The bodies, or external objects, which excite certain of those feelings, together with the powers or properties whereby they excite them. . . . For distinction's sake, every fact which is solely composed of feelings or states of *consciousness* considered as such, is often called a psychological or subjective fact; while every fact which is composed, either wholly or in part, of something different from these, that is, of substances and attributes, is called an objective fact. — *J. S. Mill, Signs of Logic*.
2. Internal sense of guilt or conscience.

No man doubts of a Supreme Being, until, from the consciousness of his provocations, it becomes his interest there should be none. — *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

Such ideas, no doubt, they would have had, had not their consciousness to themselves, of their unworship of them, kept them from so idle an attempt. — *Locke*.

An honest mind is not in the power of a dishonest: to break its peace, there must be some guilt annexed. — *Pop*.

**Conscribe.** *v. a.* Levy by means of a conscription; simply, levy.

The armie (which was not small) was conscribed, and came together to Harleite, at the mouth of the river of Seyne, expecting wind and weather. — *Hall, Edward IV., The sixth Year*, (Rich.)

He conscribed and prepared a new post with all the study and industry that he could practise, &c. — *Ibid.* (Rich.)

**Conscript.** *adj.* (accnt in extract on the last syllable.) [Lat. *conscriptus*, part. of *scribere*, from *scribo* = write.] Term applied to the Roman senators (*Patres conscripti*), from their names being written in the register of the senate: (*synlatz* postpositive in the extract, being a mere Latinism from *Patres Conscripti*).

Fathers conscript, may this our present meeting Turn fair, and fortunate to the common-wealth. — *B. Jonson, Sejanus*.

**Conscript.** *s.* Person conscripted. For example, see next entry.

**Conscription.** *s.* Compulsory levy of soldiers. See second extract.

Not having any gallies there but three, which lay on dry land unrigged as they had done a long time past, none assembly of the states of that land, none order, provision of victual, towards in conscription of men of war or appearance of such thing. — *Burnett, Records, Another Despatch of the Cardinal concerning Divorce*. (Rich.)

In 1798 General Jourdan presented to the Council of Five Hundred a project of a law for a new mode of recruiting, under the name of *conscription*. This project was approved by the legislature, and passed into a law 5th of September, 1798. By this law every Frenchman, from the age of twenty to twenty-five, was declared liable to be called out to serve in the regular army. . . . The first levy by *conscription*, in 1799, was 200,000 men. By an arrêté 19 Vendémiaire, year xii. (12 October, 1803), severe penalties were enacted against refractory *conscripts*, that is, those who had not joined their regiments. — *National Cyclopædia of Useful Knowledge*.

**Consecrate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *consecratus*, part. of *consecra* = make sacred.]

1. Make sacred; appropriate to sacred uses; canonize.

Enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way which he hath consecrated for us. — *Hebrews*, x, 20.

A bishop ought not to consecrate a church which the patron has built for filthy gain, and not for true devotion. — *Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici*.

2. Dedicate inviolably to some particular purpose or person; (with to).

He shall consecrate unto the Lord the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering. — *Numbers*, vi, 12.

**Consecrate.** *adj.* Consecrated.

Shouldst thou but hear I were licentious; And that this body consecrate I By ruffian lust should be contaminat.

Shakespeare, *Comedy of Errors*, ii, 2. The cardinal standing before the choir, lets them know that they were assembled in that consecrate place to sing unto God. — *Baron, History of the Reign of Henry VI.*

Into these secret shades, cry'd she, How dar'st thou be so bold To enter consecrate to me; Or touch this hallow'd mold?

The water, consecrate for sacrifice, Appears all black. — *Waller*.

**Consecrated.** *part. adj.* Made sacred; dedicated; hallowed.

Shall I abuse this consecrated gift Of strength again returning with my hair? — *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 1354.

**Consecration.** *s.*

1. Rite or ceremony of dedicating and devoting things or persons to the service of God, with an application of certain proper solemnities: (for its more special applications, e.g. to bishops, see Dedication and Ordination).

At the erection and consecration as well of the tabernacle as of the temple, it pleased the Almighty to give a sign. — *Hooks*.

The consecration of his God is upon his head. — *Numbers*, vi, 7.

We must know that consecration makes not a place sacred, but only solemnly declares it so: the gift of the owner to God makes it God's, and consequently sacred. — *South*.

2. Act of declaring one holy by canonization.

The calendar swells with new consecrations of saints. — *Sir M. Hale*.

3. In Numismatics. Ceremony of the apotheosis of an emperor.

On medals the consecration is thus represented: on one side is the emperor's head, crowned with laurel, sometimes veiled; and the inscription gives him the title of divus; on the reverse is a temple, a bustum, an altar, or an eagle taking its flight towards heaven, either from off the altar, or from a cippus; at other times the emperor is seen in the air, borne up by the eagle; the inscription always, Consecratio. — *Reck, Cyclopædia*, sub voce.

**Consecrator.** *s.* One who consecrates.

Such an ordination subjected both the consecrator and the consecrated to deprivation. — *Archbishop Bromhall, Church of England defended*, p. 75, 1663.

Whether it be not against the notion of a sacrament, that the consecrator alone should partake of it. — *Bishop Atterbury*.

**Consecratory.** *adj.* Having the power, or effect, of consecration; with a tendency to consecration.

His words of consecration, which you yourself in your letter do rightly term the consecratory words. — *Bishop Morton, Discharge of Five Imputations from the Romish Party*, p. 49.

**Consecutory.** *adj.* [Lat. *consecutorius*, from *consecutor* = follow.] Consequent; consequential; following by consequence. *Obsolete*. From the inconsistent and contrary determina-

tions thereof, consecratory impieties and exclusions may arise. — *Sir T. Brouce*.

The consecratory doctrine is, that whereas all things are but one in the individual, and have out one root or becoming, which is God, therefore we should not part his honour among others, but give it wholly to himself. — *Shelford, Learned Discourses*, p. 170, 1633.

**Consecutory.** *s.* Deduction from premises; consequence; corollary. *Obsolete*.

Our synodical proceedings . . . do show rather an essential consent in substance, than a conspiring identity in every *consecutory*. — *Drumac at the Synod of Dort*, 1619, in *Hobbs's Golden Remains*, p. 186.

The part of this chapter . . . doth orderly resolve itself into a dedication of marriage, and a consecratory from thence. — *Milton, Tractation*.

These propositions are consecratory drawn from the observations. — *Woodward, Essay Towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

**Consecution.** *s.*

1. Train of consequences; chain of deductions; concatenation of propositions; succession; sequence. *Rare*.

Some *consecutions* are so intimately and evidently connected to or found in the premises, that the conclusion is attained, and without any thing of ratiocinative progress. — *Sir M. Hale*.

In a quick *consecution* of the colours, the impression of every colour remains in the sensorium. — *Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

2. In Astronomy. Space of time between two conjunctions of the moon with the sun; lunation.

The month of *consecution*, or, as some term it, of progression, is the space between one conjunction of the moon with the sun unto another. — *Sir T. Brouce, Vulgar Errors*.

The moon makes four quarterly seasons within her little year, or month of *consecution*. — *Habler, Discourse concerning Time*.

**Consecutive.** *adj.* [Lat. *con* and *secutus*, part. of *sequi* follow.] Following in train; uninterrupted; successive.

That obligation upon the lands did not come into disuse but by fifty consecutive years of exemption. — *Arthand, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

This is seeming to comprehend only the actions of a man, consecutive to volition. — *Locke*.

**Consecutively.** *adv.* In a consecutive manner.

But having, for this purpose, exposed some serum of human blood to cold air, consecutively, the serum was not found to coagulate, though some granular parts of the same blood did, as has formerly been noticed. — *Jingle, Appendix to the Memoir for the History of Human Blood*.

**Consenescence.** *s.* [Lat. *senesco* = begin to grow old, grow old gradually; from *senex* = old.] Tendency to grow old; state of old age conjointly with some one else; simply old age. *Rare*.

It will not be amiss a little to consider the old argument for the world's dissolution, and that is, its daily *consenescence* and decay. — *Rap, Three Discourses concerning the Chaos, Deluge, and Dissolution of the World*, ch. v, § 1. (Ord MS.)

**Consenescency.** *s.* Same as Consenescence.

We are formerly shown that there is no *consecutory* or declension in nature. — *Rap, Three Discourses concerning the Chaos, Deluge, and Dissolution of the World*, ch. viii. (Ord MS.)

Where the scripture mentions the dissolution of the heavens, it expresseth it by such phrases as seem rather to intimate that it shall come to pass by a *consecutory* and decay, than be effected by any sudden and violent means. — *Ibid.* ch. x. (Ord MS.)

**Consension.** *s.* [Lat. *consensio*, -onis; from *con* and *sentio* = think.] Agreement. *Rare*.

A great number of such living and thinking particles could not possibly, by their mutual contact, and pressing and striking, compose one greater individual animal, with one mind and understanding, and a vital *consension* of the whole body. — *Hall, Hy*.

**Consensus.** *s.* [Lat.] Agreement; concurrence.

No such *consensus* can be assumed, except on the necessarian view; and both are on this point directly at variance with the most salient facts of history. — *Times, Review on Comte's Philosophy*, Dec. 23, 1853.

**Consent.** *s.*

1. Act of yielding or consenting.

I am far from excusing or denying that compliance; for plenary *consent* it was not. — *Eikon Basilike*.

When thou canst truly call these virtues thine, Be wise and free, by heav'n's consent and mine. — *Dryden, Satires of Persius*.



2. Concord; agreement; accord; unity of opinion. *Obsolete.*

The fighting winds would stop there and admire,  
Learning consent and concord from his lyre.

*Cowley, Davideis.*

3. Coherence with; relation to; correspondence. *Obsolete.*

Demons found

In fire, air, flood, or under-land,  
Whose power hath a true consent  
With power with element. *Milton, Il Penseroso.*

4. Tendency to one point; joint operation. *Obsolete.*

Such is the world's great harmony that springs  
From union, order, full consent of things. *Pope.*

**Consent**. *s. n.* [Lat. *consentio* = think in accordance with anyone.] Be of the same mind; agree; allow; admit: (With to).

[Ye comets.] scourge the dark revolting stars  
That have consented unto Henry's death.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. i. 1.*  
In this will we consent unto you, if ye will be as we be. *Genesis, xxiv. 14.*

Their mur'rous thunder would awake  
Dull earth, which does with heav'n consent  
To all they wrote. *Waller.*

**Consentancy**. *s.* Agreement.

They [the Austrian proposals for peace] are unacceptable here [at Berlin], inasmuch as they were conceived by Austria for her own purposes, and brought to the knowledge and approbation of the western powers with an *consentancy* or even privacy of Prussia. *Times, Jan. 18, 1854.*

**Consentaneous**. *adj.* [Lat. *consentaneus*.] Agreeable to, or consistent with, anything.

In the picture of Abraham sacrificing his son, Isaac is described a little boy; which is not *consentaneous* unto the circumstance of the text.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

It will cost no pains to bring you to the knowing not to the practice, it being very agreeable and *consentaneous* to every one's nature. *Hobbes, Practical Catechism.*

**Consentaneously**. *adv.* In a consentaneous manner; agreeably; consistently; suitably.

Paracelsus did not allow to himself that his opinions were confidently to be collected from every place of his writings, where he seems to express it. *Bible.*

Although the single relations established between ideas, either through contiguity or through similarity, may suffice for their mutual connection, yet that connection becomes much stronger when two or more such relations exist *consentaneously*. *Dr. Carpenter, Principles of human Physiology, p. 302.*

**Consentaneousness**. *s.* Attribute suggested by Consentaneous.

These centres are connected with each other commissurally, when they are required to act with *consentaneousness*; and it is frequently to be observed in the most developed forms of each type, that they come into actual contact, their functional distinctness being still indicated, however, by the distribution of their nervous trunks. *Dr. Carpenter, Principles of human Physiology.*

**Consenter**. *s.* One who consents.

Misprision of treason by the common law is, when a person knows of a treason, though no party or *consenter* to it, yet conceals it, and doth not reveal it in convenient time.—*Sir M. Hale, Historia Placitorum Coronæ, 28.*

**Consentient**. *adj.* Agreeing; united in opinion; not differing in sentiment.

The *consentient* acknowledgement of mankind.

*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed, art. 1.*  
Next to the sacred books, the *consentient* testimony of the ancient fathers. *Nelson, Life of Bishop Bull, p. 237.*

**Consenting**. *part. adj.* Giving consent; approving; (as, 'He was a *consenting* party to the arrangement').

**Consenting**. *verbal abs.* Giving of consent; act of acquiescence.

If he . . . do any deadly sin of purpose . . . of malice, or willingly with a *consenting* to the sin . . . [he] . . . shall never after be forgiven in this world nor in none other.—*Sir T. More, Works, fol. 512.* (Rich.)

But if by consequence, we mean the second acts of it, that is, unavoidable *consentings* and deliberate elections, then let it be as much condemned as the apostle and all the church after him both sentenced it.—*Jeremy Taylor, Answer to a Letter concerning Original Sin.* (Rich.)

**Consentingly**. *adv.* In a consenting manner.

Sometimes both parties can contract, but, because they do it without witnesses, may recede from it: either *consentingly* or against the will of one of them,

the positive constitution of man hath cut the civil tie in pieces, and refuses to verify the contract.—*Jeremy Taylor, Ductor Dubitantium, b. ii. ch. i.* (Ord MS.)

**Consentment**. *s.* Consent. *Obsolete.*

For he saw that nought he nor all the lordes that were there of Englande could not conclude firmly on no peace without the general *consentment* of the people of Engkand.—*Translation of Froissart, vol. ii. ch. 213.* (Rich.)

**Consequence**. *s.* [Lat. *consequentia*, from *sequor* = follow.]

1. That which follows from any cause or principle; event; effect of a cause.

Shun the bitter consequence; for know,  
The day thou eatest thereof, thou shalt die.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, vii. 328.*

The vehemence with which Christians of the Antennine period had denounced the idolatries and sins of paganism, and proclaimed the judgments which would be their consequence, in great measure accounts for their being reputed in the heathen world as 'enemies of mankind'.—*Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine, ch. iv. sect. 2.*

2. In Logic. Proposition collected from the agreement of other previous propositions; deduction; conclusion.

It is no *consequence*, that reason sins at our being happy, therefore it forbids all voluntary sufferings. *Dr. H. More, Deity of Christian Unity.*

Can syllogism set things right?  
No, no joys seen with unmix'd light:  
Or both in friendly consort join'd,  
The *consequence* haps lies behind. *Prior.*

3. Concatenation of causes and effects; consecution.

I must after thee, with this thy son;  
Such fatal *consequence* unites us three.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 562.*

Sorrow being the natural and direct offspring of sin, that which first brought sin into the world must by *consequence* bring in sorrow too. *South.*

4. Influence.

Asserted without any colour of scripture-proof, it is of very ill *consequence* to the superstrucing of good life. *Hammond.*

5. Importance; moment: (common with *no*; a matter of *no consequence*, being unimportant one).

The instruments of darkness  
Win us with honest trifles, to betray us.

*In deepest consequence.* *Shakespeare, Macbeth, i. 3.*

The nurse of Achilles was of such *consequence*, that it embroiled the kings of Greece.—*Addison, Sp. Labor.*

Their people are sunk in poverty, ignorance, and *consequence*; and of as little *consequence* as women and children.—*Steele.*

**Consequencing**. *s.* Drawing logical consequences or inferences. *Rare.*

Moses condescends to such a methodical and school-like way of defining and *consequencing*, as in no place of the whole law more. *Milton, Telephorion, (Ord MS.)*

**Consequent**. *adj.* Following by rational deduction, or as the effect of a cause.

With to.

It was not a power possible to be inherited, because the right was *consequent* to, and built on, an act perfectly personal.—*Locke.*

With on.

This satisfaction or dissatisfaction, *consequent* upon a man's acting suitably or unsuitably to conscience, is a principle not easily to be worn out. *South.*

If the process is suspended and the state chronic, then it is called decay; but it is called corruption when it hastens to a crisis, as a fever, or the disturbance of system *consequent* on poisoning, in which the bodily functions are under preternatural influence, whereas in decay there is loss of activity and vigour.—*Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine, ch. i. sect. 3.*

**Consequent**. *s.*

1. Consequence: (that which follows from previous propositions by rational deduction).

High it follow that they, being not the people of God, are in nothing to be followed? This *consequent* were good, if only the custom of the people of God is to be observed.—*Hooker.*

2. Effect: (that which follows an acting cause).

They were ill paid; and they were ill governed, which is always a *consequent* of ill payment.—*Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland.*  
He could see *consequents* yet dormant in their principles, and effects yet unborn.—*South.*

**Consequential**. *adj.*

1. Produced by the necessary concatenation of effects to causes.

We sometimes wrangle when we should debate;  
A *consequential* ill which freedom draws;  
A bad effect, but from a noble cause. *Prior.*

2. Having the consequences justly connected with the premises; conclusive.

Though these kind of arguments may seem obscure; yet, upon a due consideration of them, they are highly *consequential*, and conclusive to my purpose.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind.*

3. Conceited; pompous.

It may be observed, that Goldsmith was sometimes content to be treated with an easy familiarity, but upon occasions would be *consequential* and important.—*Isaac, Life of Johnson, ii. 97.* (Ord MS.)  
Every great, rich, and *consequential* man, who has not the wisdom to hold his tongue, must enjoy his privilege of talking.—*Memoirs of Cumberland, i. 133.* (Ord MS.)

**Consequently**. *adv.* In a consequential manner.

1. With just deduction of consequences; with right connection of ideas.

No body writes a book without meaning something, though he may not have the faculty of writing *consequently*, and expressing his meaning.—*Addison, Whig Examiner.*

2. By consequence; not immediately; eventually.

This relation is so necessary, that God himself cannot discharge a rational creature from it; although *consequently* indeed he may do so, by the annihilation of such creatures. *South.*

Were a man a king in his dreams, and a beggar awake, and dreamt *consequently*, and in continued unbroken schemes, would he be in reality a king or a beggar?—*Addison.*

3. Conceitedly; pompously.

**Consequently**. *adv.*

1. By consequence; necessarily; inevitably; by the connection of effects to their causes.

In the most perfect poem a perfect idea was required, and *consequently* all poets ought rather to imitate it. *Dryden.*

The place of the several sorts of terrestrial matter, situated in the fluid, being constant and uncertain, their intermixtures with each other are *consequently* so.—*Bowdler.*

2. In consequence; pursuantly.

There is *consequently*, upon this distinguishing principle, an upward satisfaction or dissatisfaction in the heart of every man, after each of them.—*St. P.*

**Consequentness**. *s.* Attribute suggested by Consequent; regular connection of propositions; consecution of discourse. *Rare.*

Let them examine the *consequentness* of the whole body of the doctrine I deliver. *Sir K. D. Ogb, Operations and Nature of Man's Soul, dedication.*

**Consertion**. *s.* [Lat. *consertio*; from *consertus*, part. of *conservo* = string, link, join together.] Junction; adaptation. *Rare.*

What order, beauty, motion, distance, size,  
Conservation of design, how exquisite.

*Young, Night Thoughts, ix.*

**Conservant**. *adj.* Preserving.

The papacy, as it hath been usurped in our native country, was either the procreant or *conservant* cause, or both procreant and *conservant*, of all the ecclesiastical controversies in the Christian world.—*Pether, Moderation of the Church of England, p. 133.*

**Conservation**. *s.*

1. Act of preserving; care to keep from perishing; continuance; protection.

Though there do indeed happen some alterations in the globe, yet they are such as tend rather to the benefit and *conservation* of the earth and its productions, than to the disorder and destruction of both. *Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth.*

2. Preservation from corruption.

It is an enquiry of excellent use, to enquire of the means of preventing or staying of putrefaction; for therein consisteth the means of *conservation* of bodies.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

But throughout this period faithful *conservation* was in truth the most valuable service.—*Adams, History of Latin Christianity, b. xiv. ch. 5.*

**Conservatism**. *s.* System of conservative principles and rules of action.

He [Wolsey] is not to be believed if he took the people at their word, or if he believed that in their doctrinal *conservation*, they knew and meant what they were saying.—*Froude, History of England, ch. ii.*

**Conservative.** *adj.* Having the power of opposing diminution or injury: (for *political meaning* see next entry under 2).

The spherical figure, as to all heavenly bodies, so it is worth to light, as the most perfect and conservative of all others.—*Pemham*.

We have not lost our old conservative, Of which we are the my derivative.

*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*, i. 3, 26.

His [Alfred's] character was of that sterling conservative kind which bases itself upon old facts, but accepts new facts as a reason for change.—*C. H. Pearson, The early and middle Ages of England*, ch. xi.

**Conservative.** *s.*

1. Preserver; guardian.

The Holy Spirit is the great conservative of the new life; only keep the keeper: take care that the Spirit of God do not depart from you.—*J. May Taylor, Of Confirmation*, fol. 32.

2. Term by which, between 1825 and 1835, the political nickname Tory was, to a great extent, superseded: (its opposite being *Liberal*, as applied to Whigs and Radicals by themselves, and *Destructive* as applied by the Conservatives).

This book is not written in order to prove that what Joseph Lemaitre, probably the greatest conservative and supporter of order, and, at the same time, one of the greatest admirers of Russia that ever existed, called "the execrable partition of Poland," was indeed execrable. *S. Edwards, Polish Captivity*, ch. i.

**Conservator.** *s.* Preserver; one who has the care or office of keeping anything from detriment, diminution, or extinction.

For that you declare that you have many sick amongst you, he was warned by the conservator of the city, that he should keep at a distance. *Bacon, New Atlantis*.

The lords of the secret council were likewise made conservators of the peace of the two kingdoms, during the intervals of parliament.—*Lord Clarendon*. Such individuals as are the single conservators of their own species.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

Translucence painting is no less the faithful conservator of the ancient traditions. In the German missals and books of devotion there is, throughout the earlier period, the faithful maintenance of the older forms, rich grounds, splendid colours. *Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xiv, ch. x.

At the same time that they bestowed their titles, as inherited from Pepin or Charlemagne as the defenders, protectors, conservators of the Holy See, it was with reservation of their own peculiar rights.—*Ibid.*, b. xiii, ch. xiii.

**Conservatory.** *s.*

1. Place where anything is kept in a manner proper to its peculiar nature: (as, fish in a pond, corn in a granary, plants in a greenhouse).

A conservatory of snow and ice, such as they use for delicacy to cool wine in summer. *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

Now these are ornaments also without, as gardens, fountains, groves, conservatories of rare birds, herbs, and fishes.—*Sir H. Wotton, Elements of Architecture*.

You may set your tender trees and plants, with the windows and doors of the greenhouses and conservatories open, for eight or ten days before April.—*Evelyn, Calandarium hortense*.

2. Preservative. *Obsolete*.

In Christ's law, non concupiscere is the apex juris, it is the conservatory and the last duty of every commandment. *J. May Taylor, Doctor Dubautium*, i. 44. (Ord MS.)

**Conserve.** *v. a.* [Lat. *conserco*—keep together.]

1. Preserve without loss or detriment.

Jove is that one, whom first, midst, last, you call, The power that governs and conserveth all.

*R. Jonson, Masque*. To make our humble suits, in prayers to his Fatherly Providence, to conserve the same fruits in sending us seasonable weather.—*Homily*, ii. 23.

The torments, which he endured on the cross, did bring to that state in which life could not longer be naturally conserved. *Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed*, art. iv.

Nothing was lost out of these stores, since the art of conserving what others have gained in knowledge is easy.—*Sir W. Temple*.

He will be able to conserve their properties unchanged in passing through several mediums, which is another condition of the rays of light.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

2. Make as a conserve.

There's magic in the web of it:— The worms were hallow'd that did breed the silk;

And it was dy'd in mummy, which the skilful Conserver'd of maidens' hearts.

The feast . . . was store of candied, dried fruits and meats; variety also of dates, nuts, and peaches, curiously conserved. *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years' Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 133.

**Conserve.** *s.*

1. Sweetened made of the juice of fruit, boiled with sugar till it comes to a consistency.

They have in Turkey and the East certain confections, which they call *conserves*, which are like to *condiment conserves*, and are made of sugar and lemons.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*. The more cost they were at, and the more sweets they bestowed upon them, the more their *conserves* stunk.—*Ibid.*

With the accent on the second syllable.

Will't please your honour, taste of these *conserves*? *Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, induct. sc. 2.

2. Conservatory or place in which anything is kept. *Rare*.

Tubercles will not endure the wet of this season, therefore set the pots into your *conserves*, and keep them dry. *Evelyn*.

**Conservor.** *s.* One who preserves anything from loss or diminution.

In the Eastern regions there seems to have been a general custom of the priests having been the perpetual conservers of knowledge and story. *Sir W. Temple*.

**Consider.** *v. a.* [Lat. *considero*.]

1. Think upon with care; ponder; examine; sift; study; take into the view; not omit in the examination.

It seems necessary, in the choice of persons for greater employments, to consider their bodies as well as their minds, and ages and health as well as their abilities.—*Sir W. Temple*.

2. Have regard to; respect; not despise.

Let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works.—*Hebrews*, v. 21.

3. Requite; reward one for his trouble.

Take away with thee the very services thou hast done, which, if I have not enough considered, to be more thankful to thee shall be my study.—*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale*, iv. 1.

**Consider.** *r. n.*

1. Think maturely; not judge hastily or rashly; deliberate; work in the mind.

None *considereth* in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding.—*Isaiah*, xiv. 1.

Widow, we will *consider* of your suit;

And come some other time to know our mind. *r. Henry VI. Part III.*, in. 2.

Such a treatise might be consulted by jurymen, before they could *consider* of their verdict.—*Sieff*.

2. Doubt; hesitate.

'Twas grief no more, or grief and rage were one Within her soul; at last 'twas rage alone, Which burning upwards, in succession dries The tears that stood *considering* in her eyes.

*Dequid, Father*. **Considerability.** *s.* Capability of being considered.

There is no *considerability* of any thing within me as from myself, but entirely owes its being from his store, and comes from the Almighty.—*Alfred, Newcom*, i. 60. (Ord MS.)

**Considerable.** *adj.*

1. Worthy of consideration; worthy of regard and attention.

Eternity is infinitely the most considerable duration.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

It is *considerable* that some urns have had inscriptions on them, expressing that the lamps were—*Bishop Wilkins*.

2. Respectable; above neglect; deserving

Men *considerable* in all worthy professions, eminent in many ways of life.—*Bishop Speke, Sermons*.

I am so *considerable* a man, that I cannot have less than forty shillings a year.—*Addison, Freer*.

3. Important; valuable.

Christ, instead of applauding St. Peter's zeal, upbraided his absurdity, that could think his mean aids *considerable* to him, who could command legions of angels to his rescue.—*Dr. H. More, Deity of Christian Pity*.

In painting, not every action nor every person is *considerable* enough to enter into the cloth.—*Dryden, Translation of D'Urfey's Art of Painting*. Many can make themselves masters of as *considerable* estates as those who have the greatest portions of land.—*Addison*.

4. More than a little; with middle significance between little and great.

Many brought in very *considerable* sums of money.—*Lord Clarendon*.

Very probably a *considerable* part of the earth is yet unknown.—*Bishop Wilkins*.

Those early particles, when they came to be collected, would constitute a body of a very *considerable* thickness and solidity.—*T. Barne, Theory of the Earth*.

Every cough, though severe, and of some *considerable* continuance, is not of a consumptive nature, nor presages dissolution and the grave.—*Sir R. Blackmore*.

As we have at present a pretty *considerable* sinking fund, the measure may, perhaps, support the present administration as long as it can be used to last, especially if no war in the mean time.—*Use and Abuse of Parliaments*, ii. 529. (Ord MS.)

**Considerableness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Considerable; importance; dignity; moment; value; desert; claim to notice.

We must not always measure the *considerableness* of things by their most obvious and immediate usefulness, but by their fitness to make or contribute to the discovery of things highly useful.—*Hopfe*.

Their most slight and trivial occurrences, by being theirs, they think, require a *considerableness*, and are thereby imposed upon the company.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

**Considerably.** *adv.* In a degree deserving notice; importantly.

And Europe still *considerably* gains, Both by their good example and their pains.

*Lord Roscommon*. I desire no sort of favour so much, as that of serving you more *considerably* than I have been yet able to do.—*Pope*.

**Considerance.** *s.* Consideration; reflection; sober thought. *Obsolete*.

After this cold *considerance*, sentence me; And, as you are a king, speak in your state, What I have done that misbecame my place. *Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II.*, v. 2.

**Considerate.** *adj.*

1. Serious; given to consideration; prudent; not rash; not negligent.

I will converse with iron-witted fools, And unresponsive boys: none are for me, That look into me with *considerate* eyes.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.*, iv. 2. *Enos* is patient, *considerate*, and careful of his people. *Dryden, Preface to Fables*.

I grant it to be in many cases certain, that it is such as a *considerate* man may prudently rely and proceed upon, and hath no just cause to doubt of. *Archbishop Tillotson*.

The expediency in the present juncture may appear to every *considerate* man.—*Addison*.

2. Calm; quiet; undisturbed.

I went the next day secretly, unto a high decayed piece of a turret, upon the wall over the haven, to take a *considerate* view thereof.—*Sir H. Blount, Voyages to the Levant*, p. 106.

3. Regardful: (with *of*). *Rare*.

Though they will do nothing for virtue, yet they may be presumed more *considerate* of praise.—*Dr. H. More, Deity of Christian Pity*.

**Considerately.** *adv.* In a considerate manner; calmly; coolly; prudently.

Circumstances are of such force, as they sway an ordinary judgment of a wise man, not fully and *considerately* pondering the matter.—*Bacon, Colours of Good and Evil*.

**Consideration.** *s.*

1. Act of considering; mental view; regard; notice.

Alas to present happiness and misery, when that alone comes in *consideration*, and the consequences are removed, a man never closes amidst.—*Locke*.

Again, *consideration* for the poor is a doctrine of the church, considered as a religious body, and a principle when she is viewed as a political power. *Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. i. sect. 3, § 4.

2. Mature thought; prudence; serious deliberation.

Let us think with *consideration*, and consider with acknowledgment, and acknowledge with admiration.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

The breath no sooner left his father's body, But that his wilderness mortified in him; *Consideration*, like an angel, came, And whipt the offending Adam out of him. *Shakespeare, Henry V.*, i. 1.

3. Contemplation; meditation upon anything.

The love you bear to Mopsa hath brought you to the *consideration* of her virtues, and that *considera-*

tion may have made you the more virtuous, and so the more worthy. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

4. Importance; claim to notice; worthiness of regard.

Lucan is the only author of *consideration* among the Latin poets, who was not explained for the use of the duplein, because the whole Pharsalia would have been a satire upon the French form of government. — *Addison, Freeholder*.

5. Motive of action; influence; ground of conduct.

The *consideration*, in regard whereof the law forbiddeth these things, was not because those nations did use them. — *Hooker*.

He had been made general upon very partial, and not enough deliberated *considerations*. — *Lord Clarendon*.

6. Reason; ground of concluding.

Not led by any *consideration* at all, yet moved with such *considerations* as have been before set down. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 38.

The truth is that some *considerations* which are necessary to the forming of a correct judgment seem to have escaped the notice of many writers of the nineteenth century. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. vii.

7. Equivalent; compensation.

We are provident enough not to part with any thing serviceable to our bodies under a good *consideration*, but make little account of our souls. — *Ben. Wisdon of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

Foreigners can never take our bills for payment, though they might pass as valuable *considerations* among our own people. — *Locke*.

8. In *Law*. See extract.

*Consideration* is the material cause of a contract, without which no contract bindeth. It is either expressed, as if a man bargain to give twenty shillings for a horse; or else implied, as when a man comes into an inn, and taking both meat and lodging for himself and his horse, without bargaining with the host, if he discharge not the house, the host may stay his horse. — *Coar. B.*

**Considerative.** *adj.* Taking into consideration: (Considerate *communer*).

I'll not dissemble, sir; where'er I come, I love to be *considerative*. — *B. Jonson, Volpone*.

**Considerator.** *s.* One who is given to consideration. *Rare*.

The wisdom of God hath methodized the course of things unto the best advantage of goodness, and thinking *considerators* overlook not the tract thereof. — *Sir T. Browne, Christian Meditations*, i. 30.

**Considered.** *part. adj.* Like *Conditioned* and many other words, this is rarely used as a participial adjective without some prefix, the commonest of which are *well* and *ill*, as 'a *well-considered* or an *ill-considered* opinion.'

At our more *considered* time we'll read, Answer, and think upon this business. — *Shakespeare, Hamlet*, ii. 2.

**Considerer.** *s.* One who considers; person of reflection; thinker.

A vain applause of wit for an impious jest, or of reason for a deep consideration. — *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

**Considering.** ? [the construction in the extract is obscure. So far as 'weakness' is governed by 'considering,' *considering* is the *participle* of an active verb; yet it has no noun to agree with. It is akin to 'granting, reckoning, including, excluding, omitting, saving,' and some other *actives* forms in *-ing*; and to 'notwithstanding,' though, in this latter word, the noun is absolute and the verb neuter.] If allowance be made for.

It is not possible to act otherwise, *considering* the weakness of our nature. — *Spectator*.

**Considering.** *part. adj.* Deliberative; reflective; reasonable.

Skills and ways of address we know, grow obsolete, and are almost antiquated as arguments, and yet after so long a tract of time, the scripture must, by *considering* men, be condescended to speak not only properly, but often politely and elegantly to the present age. — *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*, sec. ii. § 12. (Ord MS.)

**Considering.** *verbal abs.* [this is probably the part of speech; the cap in the last extract being a cap for consideration, reflection, or deliberation, on the part of the

slipped wearer; not a cap which itself deliberated, reflected, or considered.] Act of consideration; deliberation.

Many mind *considerings* did throng.

And pressed in with this caution. — *Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* ii. 4.

Used *adjectivally*, or as the first element of a compound.

Now I'll put on my *considering* cap. — *Beaumont and Fletcher, Legal Subject*.

**Consideringly.** *adv.* In a considering manner.

'The use of this catalogue of sins is this: Upon days of humiliation, especially before the Sacrament, read them *consideringly* over, and at every particular ask thine own heart, Am I guilty of this? — *Dr. H. More, Whole Duty of Man, Heads of Self-examination*.

**Consign.** *v. a.* [Lat. *signo* = sign.] (with *to* and *over* to).

1. Give to another anything, with the right to it, in a formal manner; give into other hands; transfer.

Men, by free gift, *consigned* over a place to the divine worship. — *South*.

Must I pass Again to nothing, when this vital breath Consigns, *consigns* me to rest and death? Prior. At the day of general account, good men are then to be *consigned* over to another state, a state of everlasting love and charity. — *Bishop Atterbury*.

2. Appropriate; give up for a certain purpose.

The French commander *consigned* it to the use for which it was intended by the donor. — *Dryden, Fables*, dedication.

3. Commit; intrust.

The four evangelists *consigned* to writing that history. — *Addison*.

Atrides, parting for the Trojan war, *Consigned* the youthful consorts to his care. — *Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

**Consign.** *v. n.* Submit; acquiesce in; put up with: (with *to*). *Obsolete*.

Thou hast finish'd joy and morn; All lovers young, all lovers must *Consign* to thee and come to dust.

A maid yet rosed over with the virgin crimson of modesty: — *Id., Henry V.* v. 2.

**Consignatory.** *s.* One to whom is consigned any trust or business: (Consignee the *commemor* word).

Several of the *consignatories* have made oath, that the goods consigned unto them in these ships do belong to free persons. — *Sir Leoline Jenkins, Life and Letters*, ii. 701.

**Consignation.** *s.* Act of consigning; act by which anything is delivered up to another; act of signing.

The prince of Germany sent to him [Francis] a secretary of the Duke of Bavaria to tell him how, upon the *consignation* of 100,000 crowns which the said king by treaty was obliged to pay in aid, &c., they now all agreed that it should be put into the hands of the said duke. — *Lord Herbert of Cherbury, History of Henry VIII.* p. 328.

If we find that we increase in duty, then we may look upon the tradition of the holy sacramental symbols as a direct *consignation* of pardon. — *Jeremy Taylor, Worthing Communion*.

**Consigned.** *part. adj.* See next entry.

**Consigned.** *s.* See extract.

*Consigned* goods are supposed in general to be the property of him by whom they are *consigned* (who is called the *consignor*), but to be at the disposal of him to whom they are *consigned*, who is called the *consignee*. — *Mortimer, Commercial Dictionary*.

**Consigner.** *s.* Same as *Consignor*.

**Consignificant.** *adj.* Having an equal signification with something else.

But I find not one of those words or any *consignificant* or equivalent to them in all our Saxon lists. — *Spectator, On Fables and Fables*, pt. ii. fol. 7. (Rich.)

**Consignification.** *s.* Similar signification; act of signifying one thing together with another.

He calls the additional denoting of time, by a truly philosophic word, a *consignification*. — *Harriar, Philological Inquiry*.

**Consignify.** *v. a.* Join with something else in giving a meaning.

Although, in nature and logic, time *consignifies*, that is, it does the work of accidents and appendages

and circumstances, yet in theology it signifies and effects too; time may signify a substantial duty, and effect a material pardon. — *Jeremy Taylor, Ductor Dubitans*, i. 332. (Ord MS.)

It was an accident which fell out at his nativity, and such a one as might very well be led in company and *consignify*, with that work of God, that strange work, that act of his, that strange act which he brought to pass, when a virgin was to conceive and bear a son. — *Gregory, Notes on Scripture*, 151. (Ord MS.)

The cypher which has no value of itself, and only serves (if I may use the language of grammarians) to connote and *consignify*, and to change the value of the figures, is not several and various, but uniformly one and the same. — *Zoake, Diversions of Parley*, i. 305. (Rich.)

**Consignment.** *s.* Act of consigning.

Ask all the merchants who act upon *consignments*, where is the necessity (if they answer readily what their correspondents draw) of their being wealthy themselves. — *Tatler*, no. 31.

**Consignor.** *s.* See *Consignee*.

**Consiliary.** *adj.* [Lat. *consiliarius*.] Having the character of a counsellor.

By way of assistance in with deliberative and *consiliary*. — *Jeremy Taylor, Episcopacy asserted*, 300. (Ord MS.)

**Consimilitude.** *s.* [Lat. *similis* = like.] Resemblance.

By which means, and their *consimilitude* of disposition, there was a very conjunct friendship between the two brothers and him. — *Aubrey, Anecdotes of Sir W. Raleigh*, ii. 511.

**Consist.** *v. n.* [Lat. *consisto*.]

1. Exist: (with the notion of *holding together* prominent).

It is against the nature of water, being a flexible and ponderous body, to *consist* and stay itself, and not fall to the lower parts about it. — *Borewood, Enquiries touching the Diversities of Languages and Religion through the chief Parts of the World*.

2. Be comprised; be continued: (with *in*).

I pretend not to tie the hands of artists, whose skill *consists* only in a certain manner which they have affected. — *Dryden*.

A great beauty of letters does often *consist* in little passages of private conversation, and references to particular matters. — *W. Atsh*.

3. Be composed: (with *of*).

The land would consist of plains and valleys, and mountains, according as the pieces of this ruin were disposed. — *T. Baruch, Theory of the Earth*.

4. Coexist.

Necessity and election cannot consist together in the same act. — *Archbishop Bramhall, Against Hobbes*.

5. Agree; not oppose; not contradict; not counteract: (with *with*).

His majesty would be willing to consent to any thing that could consist with his honour. — *Lord Clarendon*.

Nothing but what may easily consist with your plenty, your prosperity, is requested of you. — *Bishop Spence, Sermons*.

It cannot consist with the divine attributes, that the impious man's joys should, upon the whole, exceed those of the upright. — *Bishop Atterbury*.

Health *consists* with temperance alone. — *Pope*. The only way of securing the constitution will be by lessening the power of domestic adversaries, as *said* with lenity. — *Sir J. F.*

**Consistence.** *s.*

1. State with respect to material existence.

Water, being divided, maketh many circles, till it restore itself to the natural *consistence*. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

The *consistence* of bodies are very divers; dense, rare, tangible, pneumatical, volatile, fixed, determinate, indeterminate, hard, and soft. — *Ibid.*

There is the same necessity for the divine influence and regimen to order and govern, *consistence* kept together the universe in that *consistence* it hath received, as it was at first to give it, before it could receive it. — *Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind*.

2. Degree of denseness or rarity.

Let the expressed juice be boiled into the *consistence* of a syrup. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

3. Durable or lasting state; persistence.

Meditation will confirm resolutions of good, and give them a durable *consistence* in the soul. — *Hawmond*.

4. State of rest, in which things capable of growth or decrease continue for some time at a stand, without either: (as, 'the growth, *consistence*, and return').

Even there [in the heaven] I find a change, of motion, of face, of quality: motion whether by *consistence* or retrogradation; Sun, stand thou still in

Gibson, and thou moon in the valley of Aialon: there was a change in not moving. And for retrogradation: 'The shadow went back ten degrees in the dial of Ahaz.'—*Seasonable Sermons*, p. 2.

### Consistency. s.

#### 1. Consistence.

I carried on my enquiries farther, to try whether this rising world, when formed and finished, would continue always the same, in the same form, structure, and consistency.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

#### 2. Substance; form; make.

His friendship is of a noble make, and a lasting consistency.—*South, Sermons*.

#### 3. Agreement with itself or with any other thing; congruity; uniformity.

These are fundamental truths that lie at the bottom, the basis upon which many others rest, and in which they have their consistencies leaning and rich in store, with which they furnish the mind.—*Læke*.

That consistency of behaviour, whereby he inflexibly pursues those measures, which appear the most just and equitable. —*Addison, Freetholder*.

### Consistent. adj.

#### 1. Firm; not fluid.

Postulential misuses insinuate into the humoral and consistent parts of the body.—*Harvey, Discourse of Consumptions*.

The sand, contained within the shell, becoming solid and consistent, at the same time that of the stratum without it did.—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

#### 2. Not contradictory; not opposed.

With reference to such a lord, to serve and to be free, are terms not consistent only, but equivalent.—*South*.

On their own axis as the planets run, Yet make at once their circle round the sun; So two consistent motions met the soul, And one regards itself, and one the whole.

*Pope, Essay*.

The fool consistent, and the false sincere.

*Id., Epistles*.

#### With.

A great part of their politicks others do not think consistent with honour to practise.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

Shew me one that has it in his power To act consistent with himself an hour.

*Pope, Epistles of Horace*.

### Consistently. adv. In a consistent manner; without contradiction; agreeably.

The Epicureans are of this character, and the poet describes them consistently with it: they are proud, idle, and effeminate.—*Broome*.

### Consisting. part. adj.

#### 1. Having consistence.

Flame doth not mingle with flame, as air doth with air, or water with water, but only remaineth contiguous; as it cometh to pass betwixt consisting bodies.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

#### 2. Consistent: (with).

You could not help bestowing more than is consistent with the fortune of a private man; or with the will of any but an Alexander.—*Dryden, Fables*, dedication.

### Consistorial. adj. Relating to the ecclesiastical court.

An official, or chancellor, has the same consistorial audience with the bishop himself that deposes him.—*Aspliff, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

They drew up a representation of some abuses in the ecclesiastical discipline, and in the consistorial courts.—*Bishop Burnet, History of his own Time*: 179.

Lord Mansfield at no period of his life ever had, or could have had, the least predilection for the civil law, arising from any familiarity with its institutions. He never was a Scotch Advocate at all; or if he was, it must have been in the cradle, for he left Scotland at three years of age. With the Consistorial Courts, if by their practice the civil law is meant, he had necessarily very little intercourse.—*Lord Brougham, Historical Sketches of Statesmen of the Reign of George III.*, Lord Mansfield.

### Consistorian. adj. Relating to an order of presbyterian assemblies.

They have exempted themselves from the ecclesiastical government of this realm, accoutre the same, in some respects, to be antichristian, and so not to be obeyed; and, in some other, to be a new civil and a parliament church-government; and, in that regard, only after a sort to be yielded unto, for their better and safer standing in their own seditions and consistorian ways.—*Bishop Bancroft, Dangerous Positions and Proceedings under pretence of Reformation*, lib. 16.

You fall next on the consistorian schismatics: for so you call Presbyterians.—*Milton, Notes on Dr. Griffith's Sermon*.

Vol. I.

### Consistory. s.

#### 1. Consistorial court.

An offer was made, that, for every one minister, there should be two of the people to sit and give voice in the ecclesiastical consistory.—*Hooks*.

Pius was then hearing of causes in consistory.—*Bacon*.

Christ himself, in that great consistory, shall deign to step down from his throne.—*South*.

#### 2. Assembly of cardinals.

How far I've proceeded,

Or how far further shall, is warranted By a commission from the consistory. Yet the whole consistory of Rome.

*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* ii. 1. A late prelate, of remarkable zeal for the church, was religious to be tried by mistrust of the Romans, to his native city, Anagni. There, in a public consistory, he purged himself by oath of the charges of heresy; the more scandalous accusations against his life and morals he declined to notice. In the bull issued from that consistory, he declared that he had received influence of the proceedings of the king and the barons in the Louvre . . . and their remunciation of all obedience.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xi. ch. ix.

#### 3. Solemn assembly.

To council summons all his mighty peers Within thick clouds, and dark tenfold involv'd, A gloomy consistory. *Milton, Paradise Regained*, l. 12. I left thee; thee, a single person; not a consistory of presbyters, or a bench of elders.—*Archbishop Sancroft, Sermons*, p. 18. At Jove's assent the deities arund, In solemn state the consistory crown'd.

*Pope, Thebaid of Statius*.

### Used figuratively.

My other self, my counsel's consistory, My oracle, my prophet! My dear cousin, I, as a child, will go by thy direction.

*Shakespeare, Richard III.* ii. 2.

### Used adjectively.

They accordingly repealed that statute, with the exception of the part which related to the High Commission. Thus, the Archidiaconal Courts, the Consistory Courts, the Court of Archdeacons, the Court of Peculiars, and the Court of Delegates were revived.—*Maccubbin, History of England*, ch. vi.

The consistory courts became more oppressive. *Franks, History of England*, ch. ii.

### Consociate. s. [Lat. consociatus, part. of consocio = be in company or companionship with anyone; from socius = companion.]

Accomplice; confederate; partner.

Partridge and Stanhope were condemned as consociates in the conspiracy of Somerset.—*Sir J. Heyward*.

Thou [self-conceit] and envy, ay consociates, Will not admit that art herself should show By others finger.

*Sir J. Davies, Wille's Pilgrimage*, pt. ii.

### Consociate. v. a.

#### 1. Unite; join.

Ships, besides the transporting of riches and rarities from place to place, consociate the most remote regions of the earth by participation of commodities and other excellencies to each other. *Sir T. Herbert, Relation of some Years Travels into Africa and the Great Asia*, p. 102.

Generally the best outward shapes are also the likeliest to be consociated with good inward faculties.—*W. Wotton, Essay on the Education of Children*.

Things very seldom consociated in the instruments of great personages.—*Sir H. Wotton, Life*, &c., of the Duke of Buckingham.

#### 2. Cement; hold together.

The ancient philosophers always brought in a supernatural principle to unite and consociate the parts of the chaos.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

### Consociate. r. n. Consociate; unite. Rare.

If they cohered, yet by the next conflict with other atoms might be separated again, . . . without ever consociating into the huge condense bodies of planets. *Bentley, Sermons*, vii.

### Consociation. s. Alliance; union; intimacy; companionship. Rare.

There is such a consociation of offices between the prince and whom his favour breeds, that they may help to sustain his power, as he their knowledge.—*B. Jonson, Discoveries*.

By so long, so private, and so various consociation with a prince of such excellent nature, he had now gotten, as it were, two lives in his own fortune and greatness.—*Sir H. Wotton, Life*, &c., of the Duke of Buckingham.

### Consolate. r. n. Comfort; console; soothe in misery. Rare.

That pitiful rumour may report my flight, To consolate this ear.

*Shakespeare, All's well that ends well*, iii. 2. What may somewhat consolate all men that honour virtue, we do not discover the latter scene of his misery in captivities of antiquity. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

The king had in this time much consolated us both with sending unto him, and with expressing publicly a gracious feeling of his case.—*Sir M. Wotton, Letters*.

This excellent young woman has nothing to consolate herself with, but the reflection that her sufferings are not the effect of any guilt or misconduct.—*Talfer*, no. 199.

*Consolation. s. Comfort; alleviation of misery; such alleviation as is produced by partial remedies.*

We that were in the jaws of death, were now brought into a place where we found nothing but consolations.—*Bacon*.

Against such cruelties, With inward consolation recommends; And oft supported so, as shall amaze Their proudest persecutors.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 404. Let the righteous persevere with patience, supported with this consolation, that their labour shall not be in vain.—*Kypke*.

*Consolator. s. Comforter. Rare.*

In some of the Protestant churches, there is a kind of officers termed consolators for the sick.—*Johnson, Note on the King's*.

*Consolatory. adj. Tending to give comfort.*

Letters, though they be capable of any subject, yet commonly they are either incoriatory, obligatory, consolatory, monitory, or congratulatory.—*Houell, Letters*, i. i. 1.

I must tell you, here is a consolatory letter to the Hugonots at Paris.—*Dean Martin, Letters*, p. 80: 1690.

*Consolatory. s. Speech or writing containing topics of comfort.*

Consolatoria writ.

With studied argument, and much persuasion sought, Lenient of grief and anxious thought, *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 627.

*Consolè. v. a. [Lat. consolor, from solari.] Comfort; cheer; free from the sense of misery.*

Others the syren sisters compass round, And empty heads consolate with empty sound. *Pope, Dunciad*.

*Consoler. s. One who gives comfort.*

Pride once more appears upon the stage, as the great consoler of the miseries of man.—*Commentary on Pope's Essay on Man*.

*Consolidate. v. a. [Lat. consolidatus; from solidatus, part. of consolido.]*

1. Form into a compact and solid body; harden; unite into a solid mass.

The word may be rendered either he stretched, or he fixed and consolidated the earth above the waters.—*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*.

The effect of spirits in stopping hemorrhages and consolidating the fibres, is well known to chirurgeons.—*Arbuthnot*.

2. Applied to the Funds. See extract.

The funds in Britain have been all formed into the four following classes or divisions: the Aggregate Fund; the South Sea Fund; the General Fund; and the Sinking Fund. . . . The Aggregate Fund was established by an Act of George I. . . . in 1715. It had this name given to it because it consisted of a great variety of taxes and surplusses of taxes and duties which were at that year consolidated. . . . Into this fund were brought the two-thirds and one-half subsidy of tonnage and poundage; half the inland duties on tea and coffee; the house-money granted by the 7th of William III.; the duty on hops, &c. . . . and by an Act of the 1st of George III. all the duties constituting the revenue of the civil list.—*Ross, Cyclopaedia, Funds*.

*Consolidate. r. n. Grow firm, hard, or solid.*

In lunts and ulcers in the head, dryness maketh them more apt to consolidate.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

The sandy, stony, and flinty matter was then soft, and susceptible of any form in these shelly moulds; and it consolidated, and became hard afterwards.—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

*Consolidate. adj. Formed into a compact body; fixed; settled.*

It shall be necessary, that a gentleman do learn to ride a great and fierce horse while he is tender, and the bravens and shewens of his thighs not fully consolidate.—*Sir T. Lyot, The Governour*, fol. 35.

The pure religion of Christ was not in all places consolidated.—*Sir T. Elyot, The Governour*, fol. 62, b.

**Consolidated**, *part. adj.* Brought into unity.

When two equal lines cast their images upon the retina, the range of sensitive elements excited by each, having been primarily known as a series of states of consciousness; and the two series having been known as equal series; the equality manifestly becomes as predicable of the consolidated states as it was of the serial states. Each of these consolidated states is produced by the simultaneous stimulation of a certain number of independent nerves of a particular kind; and, physiologically considered, that likeness in the two states which constitutes the intuition in question, results from a likeness in the number and combination of the independent nerves simultaneously affected.—*Herbert Spencer, Principles of Psychology*, p. 300.

Applied to the *Funds*. See *Consolidate* and *Consols*.

**Consolidation**, *s.*

1. Act of uniting into a solid mass.  
The consolidation of the marble, and of the stone, did not fall out at random.—*Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.
2. Act of confirming a thing.  
He first offered a league to Henry the Seventh, and for consolidation thereof his daughter Margaret.—*Lord Herbert of Cherbury, History of Henry VIII.* p. 11.
3. Annexing of one bill in parliament to another.

It was some surprise to me to find myself translated all on a sudden into this bill against the directors, under the new-fashioned term of *consolidation*, without any new offence given, or cause assigned: However, I now find myself tucked to them and their unhappy fate. *Speech of the Rt. Hon. J. Acland before the House of Lords*, July 19, 1821.

**Consols**, *s.* (accent varying, *consols* or *consols*.) See *extract*.

Three per cent. *consols*, or consolidated annuities, forms by much the largest portion of the public debt. It had its origin in 1751, when an Act was passed consolidating (hence its name) several separate stocks bearing an interest of 3 per cent. into one general stock.—*McCulloch, Dictionary of Commerce*.

**Consonance**, *s.* Accord of sound; concord.

The two principal consonances that most ravish the ear, are, by the consent of all nature, the fifth and the octave.—*Sir H. Wotton*.

And winds and waters flow'd.  
*In consonance*.—*Thomson, Seasons, Spring*.

**Consonancy**, *s.* Consistency; congruence; agreeableness.

Such decisions held consonancy and congruity with resolutions and decisions of former times.—*Sir M. Hale, History of the Common Law of England*. I have set down this, to shew the perfect consonancy of our persecuted church to the doctrine of scripture and antiquity.—*Hammond, On Fundamentals*.

Let me conjure you by the rights of our fellowship, by the consonancy of our youth.—*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, ii. 2.

**Consonant**, *adj.* [Lat. *consonans*, -antis, part. of *consono*—sound with.]

1. Consistent.  
He felt that the proposal he had made was suitable and consonant. What might have been ridiculous before was now full of propriety.—*Emilia Wyncham*, ch. xvii.

With *with*.

That where much is given there shall be much required, is a thing consonant with natural equity.—*Dr. H. More, Discourse of Christian Piety*.

With *to*.

Were it consonant unto reason to divorce these two sentences, the former of which doth shew how the latter is restrained?—*Hooker*.  
He discovers how consonant the account which Moses hath left of the primitive earth, is to this from nature.—*Woodward*.

2. Having like sounds.

Our bards . . . hold agnominations, and enforcing of consonant words or syllables one upon the other, to be the greatest elegance.—*Havelock, Letters*, i. 1. 40.

3. Consonantal: (with a play on the word).

Is there no Eskimaux, no Kamtackian arrived, No Plémipé Pachá three-tailed and six-wined, No Russian whose dissonant consonant name, Almost shatters to fragments the trumpet of fame?  
*T. Moore, Two-penny Postings*.

**Consonant**, *s.* Elementary articulate sound which cannot be sounded, or but imperfectly, by itself.

In all vowels the passage of the mouth is open

and free, without any appulse of an organ of speech to another; but in all consonants there is an appulse of the organs, sometimes (if you abstract the consonants from the vowels) wholly precluding all sound; and, in all of them, more or less checking and abetting it.—*Holder, Elements of Speech*.

He considered these as they had a greater mixture of vowels or consonants, and accordingly employed them as the verse required a greater smoothness.—*Pope, Essay on Homer*.

**Consonantal**, *adj.* Having the nature, or consisting, of consonants.

It has been usual in the introduction to works of the present description to give a table of the consonantal changes met with in tracing a root through the related languages.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*, introduction.

**Consonantly**, *adv.* In a consonant manner; consistently; agreeably.

This as consonantly it preacheth, teacheth, and delivereth, as if but one tongue did speak for all.—*Hooker*.

Ourselves are formed according to that mind which frames things consonantly to their respective natures.—*Glaucille, Scæpius Scientifera*.

If he will speak consonantly to himself, he must say that happened in the original constitution.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

**Consoption**, *s.* Act of laying to sleep. *Rare*.

One of his maxims is, that a total abstinence from intemperance is no more philosophy than a total consoption of the senses is repose.—*Pope, To Daphny*.

**Consoptive**, *v. a.* [Lat. *supitus*, part. of *sopio*—lull to sleep.] Compose; calm; lull to sleep. *Rare*.

The masculine faculties of the soul were for a while well slaked and consopted.—*Dr. H. More, Conjectura Cabbalistica*, p. 18, 1653.

By the same degree that the higher powers are invigorated, the lower are consopted and abated, as to their proper exercises.—*Glaucille, Pre-existence of Souls*, p. 104.

The higher powers of the soul being almost quite laid asleep and consopted.—*Ibid.* p. 121.

**Consoptive**, *adj.* Calmed; quieted; composed. *Rare*.

I have the barking of bold sense confuted; Its clamorous tongue thus being consoptive, With reasons easy shall I well be suited, To show that Fythesore's position's right.  
*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*.

**Consort**, *s.* [Lat. *consors*, -ortis.]

1. Companion; partner; generally a partner of the bed, wife or husband.

Fellowship,  
Such as I seek fit to participate,  
All rational delight; wherein the brute  
Cannot be human consort.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 350.

Thy Bellona, who thy consort came  
Not only to thy bed, but to thy fame.  
*Sir J. Denham*.

He single chose to live, and shun'd to wed,  
Well pleas'd to want a consort of his bed.  
*Dryden, Fables*.

His warlike amazon her lost invades,  
The imperial consort of the crown of Spades.  
*Pope*.

With the *accent on the last syllable*.

Male he created thee; but thy consort  
Female for race; then blest mankind, and said,  
Be fruitful, multiply, and fill the earth.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 523.

Construction *postpositive and adjectival* in 'king consort, queen consort,' &c.

2. Concurrence; union.

Take it singly, and it carries an air of levity; but, in consort with the rest, has a meaning quite different.—*Bishop Altieri*.

3. Catachrestic for Concert. *Obsolete*.

A consort of music in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.—*Eccelesiasticus*, xxiii. 5.

There should be a continual consort of reviving harmony among them.—*Scott, Christian Life*, i. iii.

**Consort**, *v. n.* Associate with; unite with; keep company with.

What will you do? Let's not consort with them.  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, ii. 3.

All flesh consorteth according to kind; and a man will cleave to his like. *Eccelesiasticus*, xiii. 16.  
Some of them beloved, and consorted with Paul and Silas.—*Acts*, xvii. 4.

Which of the Grecian chiefs consorts with thee?  
*Dryden*.

**Consort**, *v. a.*

1. Join; mix; marry.  
He begins to consort himself with men, and thinks himself one.—*Locke, Thoughts on Education*.

2. Accompany.

Sweet health and fair desires consort your graces.  
*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost*, ii. 1.  
It's a special prerogative of beauty, though it be in an humble and mean subject, if it be consorted with modesty and virtue, to exalt and equal itself to any dignity.—*Skelton, Translation of Don Quixote*, iv. 9.

**Consovable**, *adj.* Capable of being compared or ranked with; suitable. *Obsolete*.

He was much more consovable to Charles Brandon, under Henry VIII. who was equal to him. *Sir H. Wotton*.

A good conscience, and a good courtier, are consovable.—*W. Montague, Discourse of Remy*, p. 108; 1618.

**Consortion**, *s.* Partnership; fellowship; society. *Rare*.

While others are curious in the choice of good air, and chiefly solicitous for healthful habitations, study thou conversation, and be critical in thy consortion.—*Sir T. Browne, Christian Morals*, ii. 9.

**Consortship**, *s.* Fellowship; state of union; partnership.

Thus, consulting wisely with the state of times, and the child's disposition and abilities of containing, must the parent either keep his virgin, or labour for the provision of a meet consortship.—*Bishop Hall, Cases of Conscience*, iv. 1.

For their having been unkind, and unmerciful to their poor brethren, they shall be cursed, and cast down into a wretched consortship with those malicious and merciless fiends, unto whose dispositions they did so nearly approach.—*Barrow, Sermons*, i. 31.

**Conspicuity**, *s.* [Lat. *conspicuitas*—view, sight.] In the following extract, either slang or rhetorically pedantic for organ of sight, or eye.

What harm can your bisson conspicuity glean out of this character?—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, ii. 1.

**Conspersion**, *s.* [Lat. *conspersio*, -onis; from *conspersus*, part. of *consperso*, from *spargere*—sprinkle.] Sprinkling about. *Rare*.

He must purge the old leaven, and make us a new conspersion.—*Jeremy Taylor, Sermons*, (Ord MS.)  
The conspurator and washing the door posts with the blood of the Lamb.—*Id., Great Exemplar*, 162, (Ord MS.)

**Conspicuity**, *s.* Brightness; favourableness to the sight.

If this definition be clearer than the thing defined, midnight may vie for conspicuity with noon.—*Glaucille, Scæpius Scientifera*.

Those that would stand sure, must not affect too much height, or conspiciuity. The tall cedars are most subjects to winds and lightning, while the shrubs of the valleys stand unmoved. Much greatness doth but make a fairer mark for evil: it is true firmness and safety in mediocrity.—*Bishop Hall, David and Achish*, (Ord MS.)

**Conspicuous**, *adj.* [Lat. *conspicuus*.] Obvious to the sight; seen at a distance; eminent; famous; distinguished.

Or come I less conspicuous? Or what chance Absents thee?  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 107.  
He attributed to each of them that virtue which he thought most conspicuous in them. *Dryden, Juvénal's Satires*, dedication.

Thy father's merit points thee out to view,  
And sets thee in the fairest place of light,  
To make thy virtues or thy faults conspicuous.  
*Addison, Cato*.

The house of Lords,

Conspicuous scene! *Pope, Imitations of Horace*.

**Conspicuously**, *adv.* In a conspicuous manner; obviously to the view.

These methods may be preserved conspicuously, and entirely distinct.—*Watts, Logic*.

**Conspicuousness**, *s.* Attribut suggested by Conspicuous.

1. Exposure to the view; state of being visible at a distance.

Looked on with such a weak light, they appear well proportioned fabrics; yet they appear so but in that twilight, which is requisite to their conspicuity.—*Bayle*.

2. Eminence; fame; celebrity.

Their writings attract more readers by the author's conspicuity.—*Bayle, Experiments and Considerations touching Colours*.

**Conspiracy**, *s.*

1. Combination between two or more persons to commit some injury to a third, or to the public; plot; concerted treason.

O Conspiracy!  
Shan'st thou to shew thy dangerous brow by night,  
When evils are most free?  
*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, ii. 1.

I had forgot that foul conspiracy  
Of the best Gallian, and his confederates,  
Against my life. *Shakespeare, Tempest, iv. 1.*  
When scarce he had escap'd the blow  
Of faction and conspiracy,  
Death did his promis'd hopes destroy. *Dryden.*

2. Concurrence; general tendency of many causes to one event.

When the time now came that misery was ripe for him, there was a conspiracy in all heavenly and earthly things, to frame fit occasions to lead him unto it. *Sir P. Sidney.*

The air appearing so malicious in this morbid conspiracy, exacts a more particular regard. *Harvey, Discourse of Consumptions.*

**Conspirant. adj.** Conspiring; engaged in a conspiracy for plot; plotting. *Rare.*

Thou art a traitor,  
Conspiring 'gainst this high illustrious prince.  
*Shakespeare, King Lear, v. 3.*

**Conspiration. s.** Agreement of many to one end. *Rare.*

One would wonder, how from so differing promises, they should infer the same conclusion, were it not that the conspirations of interest were too potent for the diversity of judgement. *Dr. H. More, Essay of Christian Piety.*

The same [duty of praise] must also be publick and united, universal and limited, with a general consent and holy kind of conspiracy. *Bishop Pearson, Sermon, Nov. 5, 1673.*

What an harmony and conspiracy there is betwixt all these laws, one mutually aiding and assisting the other! *Hammond, Of Conscience, § 24.*

**Conspirator. s.** Person engaged in a plot; one who has secretly concerted with others the commission of a crime; plotter.

Stand back, thou manifest conspirator;  
Thou that contrivest to murder our dread lord.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI, Part I, l. 1, 3.*

Achitophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. *2 Samuel, xv. 31.*

But let the bold conspirator beware;  
For heav'n makes princes its peculiar care.  
*Dryden, Spanish Fryar.*

One put into his hand a note of the whole conspiracy against him, together with all the names of the conspirators. *North.*

**Conspire. v. n.** [Lat. *conspiro* = blow together, as two winds might do in favouring the progress of a vessel: whence the secondary meaning of joint action, originally with a good or indifferent, now for the most part with a bad, sense.] Concert a crime; plot; hatch secret treason.

What was it  
That mov'd pale Cæsius to conspire?  
*Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 6.*

They took great indignation, and conspired against the king. *Apocrypha, Bel and the Dragon, v. 24.*

Let the air be excluded; for that undermineth the body, and conspireth with the spirit of the body to dissolve it. *Bacon.*

There is in man a natural possibility to destroy the world; that is, to conspire to know no woman. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

The press, the pulpit, and the stage,  
Conspire to censure and expose our age.  
*Lord Roscommon.*

So moist and dry, when Phœbus shines,  
Conspiring give the plant to grow. *Heigh.*

**Conspire. v. a.** Plot; contrive.

All wars are hush'd and gone,  
Which countries did conspire.

Old Metrical Version of the Psalms, xlv.  
Tell me what they deserve,  
That do conspire my death with devilish plots  
Of damned witchcraft?

*Shakespeare, Richard III, iii. 4.*

**Conspirer. s.** Conspirator; plotter.

But these conspirers couched all so close  
Through close demeanour, that their wiles did  
wennie

My heart from doubts.  
*Mirror for Magistrates, p. 406.*

Take no care,  
Who chafes, who frets, and where conspirers are;  
Macbeth shall never vanquish'd be.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth, iv. 1.*

**Conspiringly. adv.** In a conspiring manner.

Either violently without mutual consent for urgent reasons, or conspiringly by plot of lust or cunning malice. *Milton, Tetrachordon.*

Wherein is signified, and by a solemn contestation ratified, on the part of God, that these three joined and confederated, as it were, are conspiringly propitious and favourable to us. *Burrow, ii. 406. (Ord MS.)*

**Conspissation. s.** [Lat. *conspissatio* = on; from *spissus* = thick, thickening.] Thick-ness; act of thickening. *Rare.*

With taste and colour by natural conspissation  
Of things discover'd. *Ancient Poem in Ashmole's  
Theatrum Chymicum Britannicum, p. 176.*  
For body's but this spirit, fixt, gross by conspissation. *Dr. H. More, Infinity of Worlds, st. 13.*

**Conspiration. s.** [Lat. *spuratio*, = onis; from *spurus* = foul, filthy] Act of defiling; defilement; pollution. *Rare.*

No odious a conspuration of our holy religion. *Bishop Hall, Remains, p. 162.*

**Constable. s.** [Lat. *comes stabuli* = (literally) count of the stable, thence master of the horse, official intrusted with the preservation of public order; Fr. *connetable*.] Keeper of the peace for the parish or some smaller division (*petty constable*); for the hundred or some larger division (*high constable*); dignity who anciently presided in the court of chivalry long abolished (*lord high constable*).

When I came hither, I was lord high constable,  
And duke of Buckingham; now poor Edward Bohun.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI, ii. 1.*

The knave constable had set me 't' the stocks, i' th' common stocks, for a witch. *Id., Merry Wives of Windsor, iv. 5.*

The constable being a sober man, and an enemy to swiftness, went to observe what they did. *Lord Clarendon.*

**Constabulary. s.** Same as Constable-  
wick. *Rare.*

In this parish are seven constabularies and townships. *Barlow, Monasticon Rhodense, p. 434; 1754.*

**Constableness. s.** Office of a constable.

This keepership is annexed to the constableness of the castle, and that granted out in lease. *Curren, Survey of Cornwall.*

**Constableness. s.** District over which the authority of a constable extends.

If directed to the constable of D, he is not bound to execute the warrant out of the precincts of his constableness. *Sir M. Hale, Historia Placitorum Curie, ch. 1.*

**Constabulary. adj.** Relating to, or of the nature of, the office of constable.

The police consists of a well-organised constabulary force, which consisted on the first of January, 1819, of 12,212 officers and men. *Mculloch, Geographical Dictionary, Ireland.*

Used substantially in such phrases as the 'Irish constabulary.'

**Constancy. s.**

1. Immutability; perpetuity; unalterable continuance.

The laws of God himself no man will ever deny to be of a different constancy from the former, in respect of the one's constancy, and the mutability of the other. *Hooker.*

2. Consistency; unvaried state.

Incredible, that constancy in such a variety, such a multiplicity, should be the result of chance. *R. W. Wilmot, of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

3. Resolution; firmness; steadiness; unshaken determination.

In a smallisle, amidst the widest seas,  
Triumphant constancy has fix'd her seat;  
In vain the syrens sing, the tempests beat. *Prior.*

4. Lasting affection; continuance of love or friendship.

Constancy is such a stability and firmness of friendship, as overlooks and passes by lesser failures of kindness, and yet still retains the same habitual good will to a friend. *South.*

5. Certainty; veracity; reality.

But all the story of the night told over,  
More witnesseth than fancy's images;  
And grows to something of great constancy;  
But, hark, however, strange and admirable.  
*Shakespeare, Midsummer-Night's Dream, v. 1.*

**Constant. adj.** [Lat. *constans*, =antis, part. of *consto*; from *sto* = stand.]

1. Firm; fixed.

If you take highly rectified spirit of wine, and dephlegmated spirit of urine, and mix them, you may turn these two fluid liquors into a constant body. *Boyle, History of Fireworks.*

2. Unvaried; unchanging; immutable; durable.

The world's a scene of changes, and to be constant, in nature were inconstancy. *Cowley.*

3. Firm; resolute; determined; invulnerable; unshaken.

Some shrewd contents  
Now steal the colour from Bassanio's cheek:  
Some clear-faced dead; else not living in the world  
Could turn so much the constitution  
Of any constant man.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, iii. 2.*

The lord privy seal found the woman, in her examination, constant in her former sayings. *Lord Herbert of Cherbury, History of Henry VIII, p. 472.*

1. Consistent; steady; grave: (applied to things).

I am no more mad than you are: make the trial of it in my constant question. *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, iv. 2.*

5. Free from change of affection.

Both loving one fair maid, they yet remained constant friends. *Sir P. Sidney.*

6. Certain; not various; steady; firmly adherent: (with to).

Now, through the land, his care of souls he stretch'd,  
And like a primitive apostle preach'd:  
Still cheerful, ever constant to his call;  
By many follow'd, lov'd by most, admir'd by all.

*Dryden.*

He shew'd his firm adherence to religion as modelled by our national constitution, and was constant to its officers in devotion, both in public and in his family. *Addison, Feholders.*

7. Evident. *Obsolete.*

It is constant, without any dispute, that if they had fallen on these provinces in the beginning of this month, Charleroy, Nevyde, Louvaine, &c., would have cost them neither time nor danger. *Sir W. Temple, Works, ii. 35. (Ord MS.)*

**Constantia (wine). s.** Wine, both red and white, so named from the farms of Constantia at the Cape of Good Hope.

The famous Constantia wine is the product of two contiguous farms of that name at the base of the Table Mountain, between eight and nine miles from Cape Town. *Mculloch, Dictionary of Commerce, Wine.*

**Constantly. adv.**

1. Invariably; perpetually; steadily; certainly.

It is strange that the fathers should never appeal; nay, that they should not constantly do it. *Archbishop Tillotson.*

2. Patiently; firmly.

Does our nephew  
Bear his restraint so constantly, as you  
Deliver it? *Mossington, Grand Duke of Florence.*

**Constellate. v. n.** Join lustre; shine with one general light. *Rare.*

The several things which engage our affections, do, in a transcendent manner, shine forth and constellate in God. *Boyle.*

Those parts which never in one subject dwell,  
But some uncommon excellence foretell,  
Like stars, did all constellate here,  
And met together in one sphere.

*Oldham, Poem to the Memory of Mr. C. Moreau.*

**Constellate. v. a.** Unite several shining bodies in one splendour. *Rare.*

Great constitutions and such as are constellated into knowledge do nothing till they outdo all. *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

Who constellated your fair birth?  
Beaumont and Fletcher, Thyrer and Theophrast.

These scattered perfections, which were divided among the several ranks of inferior nature, were summed up and constellated in ours. *Glauville, Nostra Scientifica.*

**Constellation. s.** [Lat. *constellatio*, =onis = group of stars; from *stella* = star.]

1. Cluster of fixed stars.

For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof, shall not give their light. *Isaiah, xiii. 10.*

The earth, the air resounded,  
The heav'n and all the constellations rung.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, vii. 561.*

A constellation is but one,  
Though 'tis a train of stars. *Dryden.*

2. Assemblage of splendours or excellences.

The condition is a constellation or conjuncture of all those gospel-spirits, faith, hope, charity, self-denial, repentance, and the rest. *Hammond, Practical Catechism.*

**Conster. v. a.** Consterue.

The rule which they have set down is, that in ceremonies indifferent, all churches ought to be, one of them unto another as like as possibly they may be, which possibly, we cannot otherwise conster, than that it doth require them to be even as like as they may be, without breaking any positive ordinance of God. *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, b. iv. § 13. (Ord MS.)*



**Consternation.** *s.* [Lat. *consternatio*, *-onis*; from *consterno* – knock down.] Astonishment; amazement; surprise; wonder.

They find the same holy consternation upon themselves that Jacob did at Bethel, which he called the gate of heaven. – *South.*

The natives, dubiously whom They must obey, in consternation wait, Till rigid conquest will pronounce their liege. – *Philips.*

**Constipate.** *r. a.* [Lat. *constipatus*, part. of *constipio*.]

1. Crowd together into a narrow room; thicken; condense.

Of cold, the property is to condense and constipate. – *Bacon.*

It may, by massing, cooling, and constipating of waters, turn them into rain. – *Rig. Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

There might arise some veriginous motions or whirlpools in the matter of the chaos, whereby the atoms might be thrust and crowded to the middle of those whirlpools, and there constipate one another into great solid globes. – *Bentley, Sermons*, vii.

2. Stuff up, or stop by filling up the passages.

It is not probable that any aliment should have the quality of entirely constipating or shutting up the capillary vessels. – *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

3. Bind the belly, or make costive.

Omitting honey which is laxative and the powder of some lentils in this, doth rather constipate and bind, than purge and loosen the belly. – *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Constipation.** *s.*

1. Act of crowding anything into less room; condensation.

This worketh by the detention of the spirits, and constipation of the tangible parts. – *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

[It] requires either absolute fulness of matter, or a pretty close constipation and mutual contact of its particles. – *Bentley, Sermons*, vii.

2. In *Medicine*. Stoppage of the bowels.

The inactivity of the gall occasions a constipation of the belly. – *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Constituency.** *s.* Body of constituents.

Even the larger constituencies were obnoxious. – *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iv.

**Constituent.** *adj.* [Lat. *constitutus*, *-entis*, part. of *constituo* – constitute.] Making anything what it is; necessary to existence; elemental; essential.

Body, soul, and reason, are the three parts necessarily constituent of a man. – *Dryden, Translation of D'Urfrey's Act of Penitence.*

It is impossible that the figures and sizes of its constituent particles should be so justly adapted as to touch one another in every point. – *Bentley, Sermons*.

**Constituent.** *s.*

1. Person or thing which constitutes or settles anything in its peculiar state.

Their first composure, and origination requires a higher and nobler constituent than chance. – *Sir M. Hale, Origination of Mankind.*

2. That which is necessary to the subsistence of anything.

The obstruction of the mesentery is a great impediment to nutrition; for the lymph in those glands is a necessary constituent of the aliment. – *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

3. He who deposes another as his representative, especially in parliament.

You may communicate this letter in any manner you think proper to my constituents. – *Burke, Letter to the Sheriff of Bristol*, 1777.

**Constitute.** *r. a.* Give formal existence; make anything what it is; produce; establish.

We must obey laws appointed and constituted by lawful authority, not against the law of God. – *Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercise of Holy Living.*

It will be necessary to consider, how at first those several churches were constituted, that we may understand how in this our church they were all united. – *Bishop Pearson.*

**Constitute.** *s.* Established law. *Obsolete.*

A man that will not obey the king's constitute. – *Preston, Treason of Cambyses*, about 1501.

**Constitutor.** *s.* One who constitutes or appoints.

Faith is the foundation of justice, which is the chief constitutor and marker of a publick weal, and of the aforementioned authority, conservator of the same. – *Sir T. Elyot, The Governour*, fol. 162.

**Constituting.** *verbal abs.* Forming; making. Prudence is not only a moral but christian virtue, such as is necessary to the constituting of all others. – *Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety.*

**Constitution.** *s.*

1. Act of constituting; state of being; particular texture of parts; natural qualities.

This is more beneficial than any other constitution. – *Bentley.*

This light being trajected through the parallel prisms, if it suffered any change by the refraction of one, it lost that impression by the contrary refraction of the other; and so, being restored to its primitive constitution, became of the same condition as at first. – *Sir I. Newton, Opticks.*

2. Corporeal frame.

Amongst many bad effects of this oily constitution, there is one advantage; such who arrive to age are not subject to stricture of fibres. – *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

3. Temper of body, with respect to health or disease.

If such men happen, by their native constitutions, to fall into the gout, either they mind it not at all, having no lei- to be sick, or they use it like a dog. – *Sir W. Temple.*

Beauty is nothing else but a just accord and harmony of the members, animated by a healthful constitution. – *Dryden.*

4. Temper of mind.

Dumetras, according to the constitution of a dull head, thinks no better way to shew himself wise than by suspecting every thing. – *Sir P. Sidney.*

Some dear friend dead; else nothing in the world Could turn so much the constitution Of any constant man.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iii. 2. He defended himself with undaunted courage, and less passion than was expected from his constitution. – *Lord Clarendon.*

5. Established form of government; system of fundamental laws.

The Norman conqu'ring all by might, Mixing our customs, and the form of right, With foreign constitutions he had brought. – *Daniel.*

In this revolution of 1791, there was as remarkable an attention shown to the formalities of the constitution, allowance made for the men and the times, as in that of 1688. – *Hallam, View of the State of Europe during the middle Ages*, ch. viii. pt. iii.

I cannot conclude the present chapter without observing one most prominent and characteristic distinction between the constitution of England and that of every other country in Europe. – *Ibid.*, ch. viii. pt. iii.

By the accounts of all travellers, the lower orders in Poland were in a miserable position at the period of the first dismemberment, but the constitution of 1791 provided for the gradual emancipation of the peasantry, and, by conferring representative rights on citizens and traders, encouraged the formation of a respectable middle class. – *S. Edwards, The Polish Captivity*, vol. i. ch. ii.

6. Particular law; established usage; establishment; institution.

We lawfully may observe the positive constitutions of our own churches. – *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. iv. § 5.

Constitution, properly speaking in the sense of the civil law, is that law which is made and ordained by some king or emperor; yet the canonists, by adding the word sacred to it, make it to signify the same as an ecclesiastical canon. – *Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici.*

**Constitutional.** *adj.*

1. Bred in the constitution; radical.

It is not probable any constitutional illness will be communicated with the small-pox by inoculation. – *Sharpe, Surgery.*

2. Consistent with the civil constitution; legal.

The long parliament of Charles the First, while it acted in a constitutional manner, with the royal concurrence, redressed many heavy grievances. – *Sir W. Blackstone, Commentaries on the Laws of England*.

But there are certainly no instances of rebellion, or even, as far as we know, of a constitutional resistance in parliament, down to the reign of Richard I. – *Hallam, View of the State of Europe during the middle Ages*, ch. viii. pt. iii.

If we look back from the accession of Henry IV. to that of his predecessor, the constitutional authority of the house of commons will be perceived to have made surprising progress during the course of twenty-two years. – *Ibid.*, ch. viii. pt. iii.

**Constitutional.** *s.* Brisk walk taken for the sake of the bodily health. *Colloquial.*

And when she [Miss Cornelia Blymer] told little Paul that she was going for her constitutional, he wondered she did not send a footman for it. – *Dickens, Dombey and Son.*

**Constitutionalism.** *s.* Adherence to a constitution.

The aim of this form of government is to keep a middle path, so as to annihilate despotism and slavery on the one hand, and, on the other, to arrest the development of democratic ideas. Such is evidently the principle of constitutionalism, but to realise it completely the exact middle path is not easy to find, and among the various constitutions of which history has preserved the memory, there are some which lean too much to one or other of the two extremes, so that there are despotic constitutional monarchies, and the republican constitutional monarchies. – *S. Edwards, Polish Captivity*, ii. 30.

**Constitutionalist.** *s.* [for this form as compared with constitutionalist, see Naturalist, as compared with nature and natural.] Adherent to, or founder of, what is called a constitution.

They have sometimes brought forth five or six hundred drunken women, calling at the bar of the assembly for the blood of their own children, as being royalists or constitutionalists. – *Burke, Thoughts on a Regicide Peace.*

**Constitutionally.** *adv.* According to a constitution.

Unanimity is constitutionally requisite for every act of each town. – *Lord Chesterfield.*

**Constitutionist.** *s.* Man zealous for the established constitution of the country.

Nothing can be more reasonable than to admit the nominal division of constitutionalists, and anti-constitutionalists. – *Lord Brougham, Dissertation on Parties*, 19.

**Constitutive.** *adj.* Having the power to constitute anything what it is; elemental; essential; productive.

Although it be placed among the non-naturals, that is, such as, neither naturally constitutive, nor merely destructive, do preserve or destroy. – *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

The first cause, as it includes all external, so likewise all internal constitutive causes. – *Bishop Harcourt, Remains*, p. 506.

The elements and constitutive parts of a schism, being the esteem of himself, and the contempt of others. – *Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety.*

**Constrain.** *r. a.* [Fr. *contraindre*; from

Lat. *constingo*.]

1. Compel; force to some action.

Thy sight which should Make our eyes flow with joy, hearts dance

comforts Constrains them weep. – *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, v. 2.

And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship. – *Mark*, iv. 43.

Nature subdu'd is England's palm alone, The rest besieg'd, but we constrain'd the town. – *Dryden.*

2. Hinder by force; restrain.

My sire in caves constrain'd the winds, Can with a breath their chaotic way appear; They fear his whistle, and forsake the sea. – *Dryden.*

3. Violate; ravish.

Her spotless chastity, Inhuman traitors, you constrain'd and forc'd. – *Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, v. 2.

4. Confine; press.

When amidst the fervour of the feast, The Tyrian hues and fouds thro' her breast, And with sweet kisses in her arms constrain'd, Thou may'st infuse thy venom in her veins. – *Dryden.*

5. Tie; bind.

When winter frosts constrain the field with cold, The scanty root can take no steady hold. – *Dryden.*

Rushing on with shouts, he bids in chains The drowsy prophet, and his limbs constrain'd. – *Id.*

6. Imprison.

Constrain'd him in a bird, and made him fly With partly coloured plumes, a chattering pye. – *Dryden.*

7. Restrain; withhold.

The soft weapons of paternal persuasions after mankind began to forge, the original gift of life, became overweak to resist the first inclination of evil, or after, when it became habitual, to constrain it. – *Sir W. Raleigh.*

**Constrainable.** *adj.* Liable to constraint; obnoxious to compulsion.

Whereas men before stood bound in confidence to do as reason teacheth, they are now, by virtue of human law, constrainable. – *Hooker.*

**Constrainedly.** *adv.* By constraint; by compulsion.



What occasion it had given them to think to their greater oblation in evil, that through a forward and wanton desire of innovation we did *constraintly* those things, for which conscience was pre-tended.—*Hooker*.

**Constraint. s.**

1. Compulsion; compelling force; violence; act of overruling the desire; confinement.

I did suppose it should be on *constraint*.

But, heaven be thank'd, it is but voluntary.

*Shakespeare, King John*, v. 1.

Like you a man; and hither led by fate,

Not by *constraint*, but by my choice I came.

The constant desire of happiness, and the *constraint* it puts upon us to get it, no body, I think accounts an abridgement of liberty.—*Locke*.

2. Confinement. *Rare*.

His limbs were waxen weak and raw,

Thro' long imprisonment and hard *constraint*.

*Spenser, Faerie Queene*.

**Constraintive. adj.** Having the power of compelling; able to overrule the desire.

*Rare*.

Not through any *constraintive* necessity, or *constraintive* vow, but on a voluntary choice.—*Carver, Survey of Cornwall*.

**Constrict. v. a.** [Lat. *constrictus*, part. of *constringo*.] Bind; cramp; confine into a narrow compass; contract; cause to shrink.

Such things as *constrict* the fibres and strengthen the solid parts. —*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Minerals*.

**Constriction. s.** Contraction; forcible contraction; (Compression is from an outward force; Constriction from some quality).

The air which these receive into the lungs, may serve to render their bodies equipponderant to the water; and the *constriction* or dilatation of it may probably assist them to ascend or descend in the water.—*Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

**Constrictor. s.** [Lat.] That which compresses or contracts.

He supposed the *constrictors* of the eyelids must be strengthened in the supercilious. —*Arbuthnot and Pope, Martinus Scriberus*.

**Constringe. v. a.** Compress; contract; bind; force to contract itself. *Rare*.

The dreadful spout,

Which shipmen do the hurricane call,

*Constringe* in mass by the almighty sun.

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, v. 2.

Strong liquors, especially inflammatory spirits, *constringe*, *constringe*, harden the fibres, and coagulate the fluids. —*Arbuthnot*.

**Constringent. adj.** Having the quality of binding or compressing.

Try a deep well, or a conservatory of snow, where the cold may be more *constringent*. —*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

Cold crowds the shining atmosphere; and binds the strength of bodies in a cold embrace.

*Constringent*; feeds and animates our blood.

*Thomson, Seasons, Winter*.

**Construct. v. a.** [Lat. *constructus*, part. of *construo*.]

1. Build; form; compile; constitute.

Let there be an adoration of those divine attributes and prerogatives, for whose manifesting he was pleased to *construct* this vast fabric. —*Bogh, Some Considerations touching the Usefulness of Experimental Natural Philosophy*.

2. Form by the mind.

The thought occurred to him that he might *construct* a story, which might possibly be considered as sufficient to earn him pardon. —*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxii.

**Construction. s.**

1. Act of building; fabrication; form of building; structure; conformation.

There's no art

To shew the mind's *construction* in the face.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 4.

The ways were made of several layers of dist stones and flint; the *construction* was a little various, according to the nature of the soil, or the materials which they found. —*Arbuthnot*.

2. In Grammar. Putting of words, duly chosen, together in such a manner as is proper to convey a complete sense; syntax, of which it is the Latin equivalent (*con* = σύν = with, *structio* = τὰς = arrangement).

Some particles constantly, and others in certain

*constructions*, have the sense of a whole sentence contained in them. —*Locke*.

3. Act of arranging terms in the proper order, by disentangling transpositions; act of interpreting; explanation.

This label . . . whose containing

Is so from sense in hardness, that I can

Make no collection of it; let him shew

His skill in the *construction*.

*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, v. 5.

4. Sense; meaning; interpretation.

In which sense although we judge the apostle's words to have been uttered, yet I venture to do not require them to yield, that think any other *construction* more sound. —*Hooker*.

It cannot, therefore, unto reasonable *constructions* seem strange, or savour of singularity, that we have examined this point. —*St. J. Brown, Vulgar Errors*.

He that would live at ease should always put the best *construction* on business and conversation.

*Calver, Essay on Manners*.

Religion, in its own nature, produces good will towards men, and puts the mildest *constructions* upon every accident that befalls them. —*Spencer*, no. 483.

In the *construction*, for the purposes of this Act, of the Acts hereinafter mentioned, the expression

"The Special Act" shall mean the Public Health Act, 1875. . . . The limits of the Special Act" shall mean the limits of the district. . . . The "passage of the Special Act" shall mean the date of the coming in force of this Act, &c. —*Local Government Act*, 1858, vii.

**Constructional. adj.** Respecting meaning, sense, or interpretation.

The nature of symbolical grants, and *constructional* conveyances, was not so well considered as might have been wished. —*Waterland, Charge on the Exchequer*, p. 40.

**Constructive. adj.** Having the character of a construction.

It was not possible to make it look even like a *constructive* treason. —*Bishop Burnet, History of his own Time*, 1682.

Another mode in which the associative tendency operates, is in the formation of accurate conceptions of things that have never been brought before consciousness by sensory impressions. The *constructive*, which has been termed that of *construction*, is the foundation of imagination; and it is exercised in every other mental operation in which we pass from the known to the unknown. When we attempt to form a conception, which shall differ from one that we have already experienced as a matter of objective reality, by the introduction of a single new element—as when we imagine a brick built not replaced by one of stone, in every respect similar as to size and form, we substitute in our minds the idea of stone for that of brick, and associate it by the principle of continuity with those other ideas, in which that of the whole building is an aggregate. —*Dr. Carpenter, Principles of Human Physiology*, § 500.

**Constructively. adv.** By construction.

Interpretatively and *constructively*; as, when a war is levied, to throw down inclinations generally, &c. —*St. M. Hall, Historia Placitorum Curiae*, ch. xiv.

He that has fewest faults, has *constructively* none at all, because it is a common case; but no man has more faults than he that pretends to have none. —*Boetius*, (Ord. MS.)

**Constructor. s.** One who forms or makes a thing.

The necessity of doing something, and the fear of undertaking much, sinks the historian to a generalist, the philosopher to a journalist of the weather, and the mathematician to a constructor of dials. —*Johnson, Rambler*, no. 103.

**Constructure. s.** Pile; edifice. *Rare*.

Thy shall the earth's *constructure* closely bind,

And to the centre keep the parts confin'd.

*St. R. Blackmore*.

**Construe. v. a.** [Lat. *construo*.]

1. Range words in their natural order; disentangle transpositions.

I'll teach mine eyes with meek humility,

Love-learned letters to her eyes to read;

Which her deep wit, that true heart's thought can

spell.

Will soon conceive and learn to *construe* well.

*Spenser*.

*Construe* the times to their necessities,

And you shall say, indeed, it is the times

And not the king, that doth you injure.

*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 1.*

2. Interpret; explain; show the meaning.

I must crave that I be not so understood or *construed*, as if any such thing, by virtue thereof, could be done without the aid and assistance of God's most blessed spirit. —*Hooker*.

Virel is so very figurative, that he requires (I may almost say) a grammar apart to *construe* him. —*Dryden*.

Thus we are put to *construe* and paraphrase our own words, to free ourselves, either from the ignorance or malice of our adversaries. —*Bishop Stillingfleet*.

When the word is *construed* into its idea, the double meaning vanishes. —*Addison, Dialogues on the Truth of Ancient and Modern*.

Charnock did not deny, and assuredly could not with truth have denied, that he had seen a confession written and signed by James and containing words which might without any violence be *construed*, and which were, by all to whom they

were shown, actually *construed*, to authorize the murderous massacre of Turnham Green. —*Macaulay, History of England*, ch. xxi.

This Act shall be *construed* together with, and be deemed part of, the Public Health Act, 1875; words used in this Act shall be interpreted in the sense ascribed to them in the said Public Health Act. —*Law of Government Act*, 1888, iv.

**Construate. v. a.** [Lat. *construatus*, part. of *construo*.] Violate; debauch; defile.

The second worthy father that *construated* if hundred women in his time! —*Bole, Discourse on the Reformation*, pt. iii., 1601.

Thy wives and lowliest daughters *construated* by every lascivious. —*Bacon, Advancement of Learning*, p. 165.

**Construption. s.** Violation; defilement.

The first eyes full of adulteries; every glance whereof is a fact of beastliness; the very sight is a kind of *construption*. —*Bishop Hall, Works*, ii. 313.

**Consubstant. v. a.** Exist together.

**Consubstanting. part. adj.** Subsisting in conjunction with something else.

There are some who hold two *consubstanting* wills, an active and an elective, the latter continually directing the former; how truly I shall not examine. —*St. Rich, Freewill, Freeknowledge*, &c., p. 31.

**Consubstantial. adj.** Having the same substance with something else.

The Lord our God is but one God; in which indivisible unity, notwithstanding, we adore the Father, as being above all of himself, we glorify that *consubstantial* word which is the Son; we bless and glorify that co-eternal Spirit, eternally proceeding from both, which is the Holy Ghost. —*Hooker*.

I continue a body *consubstantial* with our Father; a body of the same, both nature and measure, which it had on earth. —*Id.*

In their conceptions the human nature of Christ was not *consubstantial* to ours, but of another kind. —*Bacon*.

On examination Eutyches allowed that the Holy Virgin was *consubstantial* with us, and that "our God was incarnate of her;" but he would not allow that he was therefore, as many *consubstantial* with us, his nature apparently being that union with the Divinity had changed what otherwise would have been human nature. However, when pressed, he said, that, though up to that day he had not permitted himself to discuss the nature of Christ, or to affirm that "God's body is man's body though it was human," yet he would allow, if commanded, our Lord's consubstantiality with us. —*Neuhaus, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. v. sect. 3.

**Consubstantialist. s.** One who believes in consubstantiation.

The sect of the Lutheran *consubstantialists* and of the Roman transubstantialists, who affirm that the body of our Lord is here upon earth at once present in many places. —*Barrow, Sermons*, ii. c. 31.

**Consubstantiality. s.** Existence of more than one in the same substance.

The eternity of the Son's generation, and his co-eternity and *consubstantiality* with the Father, when he came down from heaven. —*Hammond, On Freewill*.

On the answerer himself unriddle the secrets of the Incarnation, fathom the undivided Trinity, or the *consubstantiality* of the Eternal Son, with all his readings and examinations? —*Dryden, Defence of the Duke of York's Paper*.

"I have never found in Scripture," he [Eutyches] said, "reports one of the priests who were sent to him, 'that there are two natures.' I replied, 'Neither is the *consubstantiality*.'" —*Hammond, On Freewill*.

"'to be found in the Scriptures, but in the Holy Fathers, who well understood them and faithfully expounded them.'" —*Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. v. sect. 3.

**Consubstantiate. v. a.** Unite in one common substance or nature.

That so by 'putting his finger into the print of the nails, and thrusting his hand into his side,' he [St. Thomas] might almost *consubstantiate* and unite himself unto his Saviour, and at once be assured of the truth and partake of the profit of the Resurrection. —*Hammond, On Freewill*, ch. 4.

They are driven to *consubstantiate* and incorporate Christ with elements sacramental, and to transubstantiate and change their substance into his; and so the one to hold him really, but ingratulably.

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

*Id.*

moulded up with the substance of those elements—the ether to hide him under the only visible food of bread and wine, the substance whereof, as they imagine, is abolished, and his succeeded in the same room. —*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 47. (Ord MS.)

**Consubstantiate.** *adj.* United.

We must love her, [the wife,] that is thus consubstantiated with us. —*Felltham, Sermon on St. Luke*, xiv. 20.

**Consubstantiation.** *s.* Term by which the Lutherans express their doctrine of the union of the body of our Saviour with the sacramental element: (as distinguished from *transubstantiation*, or change of substance).

In the point of *consubstantiation*, toward the latter end of his life, he changed his mind. —*Bishop Atterbury*.

In the year 1524 there arose among the friends of the Reformation a tedious and fatal contest respecting the presence of the body and blood of Christ in the Eucharist. Luther had rejected the doctrine of *transubstantiation*, but maintained, nevertheless, that along with the elements of bread and wine the real body and blood of Christ was received by the partakers of the Lord's Supper. . . . He could allow the scriptural expressions to be consistent with the reality of the elements according to the plain testimony of our senses, and yet . . . think that those same expressions do still imply that the partaker of the real bread and wine does also partake at the same time of the material substance of Christ's human body. This, however, the advocates for the doctrine of *consubstantiation* must argue. —*Milner, Church History*, century 16, ch. ii.

**Consuetudo.** *s.* [Lat. *consuetudo* ; from *suetus* = accustomed.] Maintenance of a custom: (as opposed to *Desuetude*).

Wherefore to say that it is sacrilege or unlawful to observe this *consuetudo* or law must be judged erroneous. —*Burns, Works*, p. 301. (Rich.)

**Consuetudinarius.** *s.* [Lat. *consuetudinarius*.] Ritual of monastic forms and customs.

An account of a *consuetudinarius* of the abbey of St. Edmund's. —*Bury, Baker's MSS. Catalogue by Masters, Cambridge*, p. 61.

**Consul.** *s.*

1. Chief magistrate in the Roman republic.

Or never he so noble as a *consul*,

Nor joke with him for tribune.

—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 1.

*Consuls* of moderate power in calms were made;

When the Gauls came, one sole dictator sway'd.

—*Dryden*.

As for the over much credit that hath been given unto authors in sciences in making them dictators, that their words should stand, and not *consuls* to give advice, the damage is infinite. —*Bacon, Advancement of Learning*, b. 1. 34. (Ord MS.)

2. In *Commerce*. See extract.

*Consul*, in commerce, [is] an officer appointed by competent authority to reside in foreign countries in the view of facilitating and extending the commerce carried on between the subjects of the country which appoints him, and those of the country or place in which he is to reside. —*McCallum, Dictionary of Commerce*.

I then mentioned that the Padre Antonio was an Austrian subject. 'And of what nationality are you?' asked the Padre. 'Your slave is Italian.' 'Ha! . . . a *consul* here?' 'There is no Italian *consul* here. Effendi, I answered. —*Dr. H. Sandwith, The Harem Bashi*, vol. 1, ch. vi.

**Consular.** *adj.* Relating to a consul.

The *consular* power had only the ornaments, without the force, of the royal authority. —*Spectator*, no. 257.

**Consulate.** *s.* Office, and official residence, of a consul.

His name and *consulate* were effaced out of all public registers and inscriptions. —*Addison, Travels in Italy*.

**Consulship.** *s.* Office of consul.

The patricians should do very ill,

To let the *consulship* so decide.

—*B. Jonson, Catiline*.

The noblest Romans, when they stood for that which was a kind of royal honour, the *consulship*, were wont in a submissive manner, to go about, and beg that highest dignity of the meanest plebeians, naming them man by man; which in their tongue, was called 'petitio consulatus.' —*Milton, Ecclesiastes*, ch. xi.

The lovely boy, with his auspicious face,

Shall Pollio's *consulship* and triumph grace.

—*Dryden*.

**Consult.** *v. a.* [Lat. *consulto*.] Take counsel together; deliberate in common.

With for.

A senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty men set *consulting* always for the people. —*1 Macabees*, viii. 15.

With with.

*Consult* not with the slothful for any work. —*Ecclesiastes*, xxvii.

He sent for his bosom friends, *with* whom he most confidently *consulted*, and showed the paper to them, the contents whereof he could not conceive. —*Lord Clarendon, History of the Grand Rebellion*.

**Consult.** *v. a.*

1. Ask advice of.

*Consult* your reason, and you soon shall find.  
'Twas you were jealous, not your wife unkind. —*Pope*.

2. Regard; act with view or respect to.

We are, in the first place, to *consult* the necessities of life, rather than matters of ornament and delight. —*Sir R. E. Estlin*.

The senate owns its gratitude to Cato, Who with so great a soul *consults* its safety, And guards our lives, while he neglects his own.

3. Plan; contrive.

Thou hast *consulted* shame to thy house, by cutting off many people. —*Habakkuk*, ii. 10.

Many things were there *consulted* for the future, yet nothing was positively resolved. —*Lord Clarendon, History of the Grand Rebellion*.

**Consult.** *s.* (accnt in some of the extracts on the second syllable.)

1. Act of consulting.

Youself in person head one chosen half,  
And march I oppress the faction in *consult*  
With dying Dorax. —*Dryden, Don Sebastian*.

2. Effect of consulting; determination.

He said, and rose the first: the council broke;  
And all their grave counsels dissolv'd in smoke. —*Dryden, Fables*.

3. Council; number of persons assembled in deliberation.

Do  
to consider of the form. . . . of our whole number,  
A *consult* of counsels below  
Was call'd, to risk him out a beau. —*Swift*.

**Consultation.** *s.*

1. Act of consulting; secret deliberation.

The chief priests held a *consultation* with the elders and scribes. —*Mark*, xv. 1.

2. Number of persons consulted together; council.

A *consultation* was called, wherein he advised a salvation. —*Hicman, Surgery*.

3. In Law.

*Consultatio* is a writ, whereby a cause, being formally removed by prohibition from the ecclesiastical court, or court christian, to the king's court, is returned thither again; for the judges of the king's court, if, upon comparing the libel with the suggestion of the party, they do find the suggestion false, or not proved, and therefore the cause to be wrongfully called from the court christian; then, upon this *consultation* or deliberation, decree is to be returned again. —*Cowell*.

**Consultative.** *adj.* Having the privilege of consulting.

None of them elect or choose the emperor, but only those six princes who have a *consultative*, deliberative, and determinative power in his election. —*Archbishop Bramhall, Against Hobbes*, p. 27.

**Consultor.** *s.* One who consults or asks counsel or advice.

There shall not be found among you a charmer, or a *consultor* with familiar spirits, or a wizard. —*Deuteronomy*, xviii. 11.

In this action they which first *consulted* with Apollo were to blame, (for Apollo was the devil,) but they, which by industry would have found it if they could, were not guilty of the first *consultor*'s fault. —*Hales, Golden Remains*, p. 288.

[Lardner asks] 'What right had Pliny to act in this manner?' by what law or laws did he punish [them] with death? but the Romans had ever burnt the sorcerer, and banished his *consultors* for life. It was an ancient custom. —*Noveman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. iv. sect. i.

**Consumable.** *adj.* Susceptible of destruction; possible to be wasted, spent, or destroyed.

Asbestos does truly agree in this common quality ascribed unto both, of being incombustible, and not

Every man,

After the hideous storm that follow'd, was  
A thing inspir'd; and not *consulting* broke  
Into a general prophecy, that this tempest,  
Flashing the judgment of this piece, should  
The sudden breach on't.

—*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.* 1. 1.

*consumable* by fire; but it does contract so much fuliginous matter, from the earthy parts of the oil, though it was tried with some of the purest oil, that in a very few days it did choke and extinguish the flame. —*Bishop Wilkins, Mathematical Magick*.  
(Our growing rich or poor depends only on, which is greater or less, our importation or exportation of *consumable* commodities. —*Locke*.

**Consumé.** *v. a.* [Lat. *consumo*.] Waste; spend; destroy.

Where two raging fires meet together,  
They do *consume* the thing that feeds their fury.

—*Shakespeare, Twelfth of the Shrew*, ii. 1.

Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locusts shall *consume* it. —*Deuteronomy*, xxviii.

Thus in soft anguish she *consumes* the day,

Nor quits her deep retirement.

—*Thomson, Seasons, Spring*.

**Consumé.** *v. n.* Waste away; be exhausted.

He was threatened by Apollo in a dream, that he should *consume* as here as a certain brazen *excalibur*, which was consecrated unto him in his temple by Hippocrates. —*Pothoby, Aethemastir*, p. 230.

**With away.** (the commoner form).

Therefore let Benedick, like covered fire,  
*Consume away* in sighs, waste inwardly.

—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, iii. 1.

They shall *consume*; into smoke shall they *consume away*. —*Psalm*, xxxvii. 20.

**Consumer.** *s.* One who spends, wastes, or destroys anything.

Thine . . . is a *consumer* and devourer of all things. —*Skellon, Translation of Don Quixote*, ii. 1.

Money may be considered as in the hands of the *consumer*, or of the merchant who buys the commodity, when made to export. —*Locke*.

**Consummate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *consummatus*.] Complete; perfect; finish; end.

Youself, myself, and other lords,  
If you think meet, this afternoon will post  
To *consummate* this business happily.

—*Shakespeare, King John*, v. 7.

There shall we *consummate* our sponsal rites.

—*Id., Titus Andronicus*, i. 2.

The person was cunning enough to begin the deceit in the weaker, and the weaker sufficient to *consummate* the fraud in the stronger. —*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

He had a mind to *consummate* the happiness of the day.

—*Tatler*.

**Consummate.** *adj.* Complete; perfect; finished.

I do but stay till your marriage be *consummate*.

—*Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, iii. 2.

Earth, in her rich attire

*Consummate*, lovely smil'd.

—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 501.

Grafian, among his maxims for raising a man to the most *consummate* greatness, advises to perform extraordinary actions, and to secure a good history.

—*Addison, Frecholder*.

If a man of perfect and *consummate* virtue falls into a misfortune, it raises our pity, but not our terror. —*Id., Spectator*.

**Consummately.** *adv.* Perfectly; completely.

Under the conduct of Felix Rausinus, a Babylonian *consummately* learned in the Greek, Chaldaic, and Arabic languages. —*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, ii. 418.

**Consummation.** *s.*

1. Completion; perfection; end.

That just and regular process, which it must be supposed to take from its original to its *consummation*. —*Addison, Spectator*.

2. End of the present system of things; end of the world.

From the first beginning of the world unto the last *consummation* thereof, it neither hath been nor can be otherwise. —*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, ii. § 4.

3. Death; end of life.

Ghost, unlaid, forbear thee!  
Nothing ill shall come thee!  
Quiet *consummation* have  
And renowned be thy grave.

—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, iv. 2. song.

**Consumption.** *s.*

1. Act of consuming; waste; destruction.

In commodities the value *spies* as its quantity is less and vent greater, which depends upon its being preferred in its *consumption*. —*Locke*.

2. State of wasting or perishing.

Etna and Vesuvius have sent forth flames for this two or three thousand years, yet the mountains themselves have not suffered any considerable diminution or *consumption*; but are at this day the highest mountains in those countries. —*Woodward*.

3. In *Nosology*. Phthisis pulmonalis.

*Consumptions* sow

In hollow bones of man.

—*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 3.

The stoppage of women's courses, if not looked to, sets them into a *consumption*, dropy, or other disease.—*Harvey, Discourse of Consumptions.*

The essential and distinguishing character of a confirmed *consumption*, is a wasting of the body by reason of an ulcerated state of the lungs, attended with a cough, a discharge of purulent matter, and a hectic fever.—*Sir R. Blackmore.*

**Consumptory.** *adj.* Inclined to consumption.

His wife being *consumptory*, and so likely to die without child.—*Bishop Gardiner, Life of Bishop Brownrigg*, p. 206: 1600.

**Consumptioner.** *s.* Consumer. *Rare.*

When the law puts one penny duty, the trader, or retailer, in his price adds another for him self; so the *consumptioner* is, in a manner, double taxed.—*Davenant, Essays on Trade*, l. 153. (Ord MS.)

**Consumptive.** *adj.*

1. Destructive; wasting; exhausting; having the quality of consuming.

Books, which serve to any other purpose, are... *consumptive* of our time and health to no purpose.—*Jeremy Taylor, Discourse of Indiscretion*, pref.

• A long *consumptive* war is more likely to break this grand alliance than disable France.—*Addison, Present State of the War.*

2. Affected by, or with a tendency to, the disease consumption.

Nothing taints sound lungs sooner than inspiring the breath of *consumptive* lungs.—*Harvey, Discourse of Consumptions.*

The lean, *consumptive* wench, with coughs decayed.

Is call'd a pretty, tight, and slender maid.—*Dryden.*  
By an exact regimen a *consumptive* person may hold out for years.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Consumptively.** *adv.* In a way tending to consumption.

A puny *consumptively* disposed mother.—*Baldwin.*

**Contabulate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *tabula* = board, plunk.] Floor with boards.

Bedchambers and boardrooms the best flesh-firners, consolidating and *contabulating* his body of cranberry into a gum or moving mummia.—*Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote*, iii. 2.

**Contact.** *s.* [Lat. *contactus*; from *tactus*, part. of *tango* = touch.] Touch; close union; junction of one body to another.

The Platonists hold, that the spirit of the lover doth pass into the spirits of the person loved, who causeth the desire of return into the body; whereupon followeth that appetite of *contact* and conjunction.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History.*

When the light fell so obliquely on the air, which in other places was between them, as to be all reflected, it in that place of *contact* to be wholly transmitted.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks.*

The air, by its immediate *contact*, may coagulate the blood which flows along the air-blood.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Cause of Aliments.*

**Contactio.** *s.* Act of touching; joining one body to another.

That deleterious it may be at some distance, and destructive without corporal *contactio*, there is no high improbability.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

It is a rule in philosophy, that every natural agent works by a *contactio*, whether bodily or virtual.—*Bishop Hall, Reasons*, p. 90.

**Contactio.** *s.* [Lat. *contagio*, -onis; from *con* = with, *tango* = touch.]

1. Contact of body with body, by which diseases are communicated: (in the strict sense of the word, opposed to *infection*).

If we two be one, and thou play false,  
I do digest the poison of thy flesh,  
Being strumpeted by thy *contagion*.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, ii. 2.  
In infection and *contagion* from body to body, as the plague and the like, the infection is received many times by the body passive; but yet is, by the strength and good disposition thereof, repulsed.—*Bacon.*

2. Less strictly, infection; propagation of disease (either in its medical sense, or figuratively for mischief in general).

Nor will the goodness of intention excuse the scandal and *contagion* of example.—*Elkon Basilike.*

And the dire him renew'd, and the dire form  
Caught by *contagion*.—*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 812.

3. Pestilence; venomous emanations.

Will he steal out of his wholesome bed,  
To dare the vile *contagion* of the night?

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, ii. 1.

**Contagious.** *adj.* Infectious; caught by approach; poisonous; pestilential.

And now loud howling wolves arouse the jades  
That drag the tragic melancholy night;  
Who with their drowsy, slow, and flaccid wings  
Clip dead men's graves, and from their misty jaws

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.*, iv. 1.

We sicken soon from her *contagious* care,  
Grieve for her sorrows, grieve for her despair.

*Prior.*

**Contagiousness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Contagious; infection.

An excellent preservative against the *contagiousness* of sin.—*W. Mountague, Sermon*, *Essays*, p. 177.

**Contain.** *v. a.* [Lat. *continere*.]

1. Hold as a vessel.

There are many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written.—*John*, xxi. 25.  
Gently instructed, I shall hence depart,  
Greatly in peace of thought, and have my fill  
Of knowledge what this vessel can contain.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xii. 557.  
What thy stores contain bring forth, and pour  
Abundance.—*Ibid.*, v. 314.

2. Comprehend; comprise.

Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture.—*1 Peter*, ii. 6.

What seem'd fair in all the world, seem'd now  
Mean, or in her summit up, in her contain'd.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 472.

Though in comparison of heaven so small,  
Nor glist'ring, any of solid gold contain.  
More plenty, than the sun that barren shines.

*Ibid.*, viii. 91.

3. Restrain; withhold; keep within bounds.

All men should be contained in duty ever after, without the terror of warlike force.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

Their king's person contains the unruly people  
From evil occasions.—*Ibid.*

I tell you,

If you should smile, he grows impatient.—

Fear not, my lord, we can contain ourselves.

*Shakespeare, Tempest*, the *Shewer*, induct. sc. 1.

**Contain.** *v. n.* Live in confinement.

If they cannot contain, let them marry.—*1 Corinthians*, vii. 9.

Whom we must openly chaste, that either they would marry, if they cannot contain; or that they would contain, if they will not marry.—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy*, p. 51.

**Containable.** *adj.* Possible to be contained.

The air containable within the cavity of the capsule amounted to eleven grains.—*Boyle.*

**Containment.** *s.* ? Competence.

Let us now see if there be not a good means of virtuous *containment*, as well in the days of peace as of war.—*Tine's Storehouse*. (Ord MS.)

**Contaminate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contaminatus*, part. of *contaminare*.] Deile; pollute; corrupt by base mixture.

Shall we now

Contaminate our fingers with base bribes?

*Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, iv. 3.

Do it not with poison; strangle her in her bed,

Even in the bed she hath contaminated.

*Id., Othello*, iv. 1.

Though it be vex'd, stated, by its relation to flesh,

to a terrestrial converse; yet 'tis like the sun, without

contaminating its beams.—*Glaucippe, Apology for Philosophy.*

He that lies with another man's wife, propagates

children in another's family for him to keep, and

contaminates the honour thereof as much as in him lies.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Lucii Canonici.*

**Contaminate.** *adj.* Corrupt by base mixture; polluted.

A base pander holds the chamber-door,

Whilst by a slave, no gentler than a dog,

His fairest daughter is contaminated.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI.*, iv. 5.

How deeply would it touch thee to the quick,

Should'st thou but hear I were licentious;

And that this body consecrate to thee,

By ruffian lust should be contaminated!

*Id., Comedy of Errors*, ii. 2.

The sons of idiots, of ignoble birth,

Contaminate, and viler than the earth.

*Id., Studies, Paraphrase of the Book of Job*, p. 42.

William Rufus was contaminated as well with his

own as his father's sorceries.—*Sir H. Spelman, History of Sacrilege*, addenda by Stephens, § viii.

**Contamination.** *s.* Pollution; defilement.

What was he that accused marriage of unholiness

out of sancti estate; of uncleanness out of 'conia

munda munda: of contamination with carnal con-

cupiscence? Was it not his own Pope Innocentius?

—*Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy*, p. 24.

**Conteck.** *s.* Same as Contest; quarrel; contention. *Obsolete, rare.*

Let none mistake of, that may not be mended;

So *conteck* some by conceit might be ended.

*Spenser, Shepherds' Calendar*, May.

**Contection.** *s.* [Lat. *tectus*, part. of *tego* =

cover.] Covering. *Rare.*

Pic-boves by sundry authors are described to

have some appearance unto genitalia, and so were

applied for such *contection* of those parts.—*Sir*

*T. Browne, Miscellaneous Tracts*, p. 15.

**Contemn.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contemno*.] Despise;

scorn; slight; disregard; neglect; defy.

Yet better thus, and known to be contemn'd,

Than still contemn'd and flatter'd.

*Shakespeare, King Lear*, iv. 1.

Eye, thy contempt of life and pleasure seems

To argue in thee something more sublime

And excellent than what thy mind contemns.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 1013.

Pygmalion then the Tyrian sceptre away'd;

One who contemn'd divine and human laws,

Then strife ensu'd.—*Virgil's Æneid*.

**Contemnably.** *adv.* Despicably.

For if from high degree

Hee suddenly do slide to live contemnably

With the vile vulgar sort, that cannot make him

waver.—*Waller, Da Dantes*, 302. (Ord MS.)

**Contemner.** *s.* One who contemns; des-

piser; scorner.

A terrible example to all contemnners and deriders

of religion and godliness.—*Bishop Woulton, Christian*

*Manners*, k. ii. 1576.

Commonly they came home common contemnners

of marriage, and ready persuaders of all others to

the same.—*Archam, Schoolmaster.*

The contemner of the world must still know, he

hath not yet taken out the Baptist's copy, nor made

such use of the doctrine of the rod, as is expected

from him.—*Hammond, Works*, iv. 102.

He counsels him to persecute inventors of worship,

not only as *contemnners* of the gods, but distur-

bers of the state.—*South.*

**Contemper.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contempero*.] Mode-

rate; reduce to a lower degree by mixing

something of opposite qualities.

I know not whether he be more feared or loved,

both affections are so sweetly *contempered* in all

hearts.—*Bishop Hall.*

The leaves quality and *contemper* the heat, and

hinder the evaporation of moisture.—*Ray, Wisdom*

*of God manifested in the Works of the Creation.*

The antidotes with which philosophy has medi-

cated the cup of life, though they cannot give it

stability and sweetness, have at least allayed its

intensity, and *contempered* its malignity.—*Johnson,*

*Rambler*, no. 150.

**Contemperament.** *s.* Degree of any quality.

There is nearly an equal *contemperament* of the

warmth of our bodies to that of the hottest part of

the atmosphere.—*Dehman.*

**Contemperate.** *v. a.* Diminish any quality

by something contrary; moderate; temper.

The mighty Nile and Niger do not only moisten

and *contemperate* the air, but refresh and humectate

the earth.—*Sir T. Browne.*

If blood abound, let it out, regulating the patient's

diet, and *contempering* the humours.—*Waller, Surgery.*

**Contemperation.** *s.*

1. Act of diminishing any quality by admix-

ture of the contrary; act of moderating

or tempering.

The use of air, without which there is no con-

tinuation in life, is not nutrition, but the *contem-*

peration of fervour in the heart.—*Sir T. Browne,*

*Vulgar Errors.*

2. Proportionate mixture; proportion.

There is not greater variety in men's faces, and in

the *contemperations* of their natural humours, than

there is in their phantasies.—*Sir M. Hale, Origina-*

*tion of Mankind.*

**Contemplate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contemplor*.] Con-

sider with continued attention; study;

meditation.

There is not much difficulty in confining the mind

to *contemplate* what we have a great desire to know.

—*Waller.*

**Contemplative.** *v. n.* Muse; think studiously

with long attention.

So many hours must I take my rest!

So many hours must I *contemplate*.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.*, ii.

With over.

Sajper had an heaven of glass, which he trod upon

contemplating over the same as if he had been Ju-

piter.—*Peucham.*

With on.

How can I consider what belongs to myself, when

I have been so long contemplating on you?—Dryden, *Jacques's Satires*, pref.

**Contemplation. s.**

1. Meditation; studious thought on any subject; continued attention.

How now, what serious contemplation are you in?

—Shakespeare, *King Lear*, i. 2.

Contemplation is keeping the idea, which is brought into the mind, for some time actually in view.—Locke.

2. Holy meditation; holy exercise of the soul, employed in attention to sacred things.

I have breathed a secret vow,  
To live in prayer and contemplation,  
Only attended by Nerissa here.

Shakespeare, *Merchant of Venice*, iii. 4.

3. Faculty of study: (opposed to the power of action).

There are two functions, contemplation and practice, according to that general division of objects: some of which contain our speculation, others employ our actions.—South.

**Contemplative. adj.**

1. Given to thought or study; studious; thoughtful.

Fixt and contemplative their looks,

Still turning over nature's books. Sir J. Denham.

2. Employed in study; dedicated to study.

I am no courtier, nor versed in state affairs; my life hath rather been contemplative than active.

Racine.

Contemplative men may be without the pleasure of discovering the secrets of state, and men of action are commonly without the pleasure of tracing the secrets of divine art.—Grew, *Comologia Sacra*.

3. Having the power of thought or meditation.

No many kinds of creatures might be to exercise the contemplative faculty of man. Ray, *Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

With of.

He stands erect, conscious and contemplative of the beneficence.—Guardian, no. 175. (Ord MS.)

- Contemplator. s. [Lat.]** One employed in study; enquirer after knowledge; student.

In the Persian tongue the word 'maius' imports as much as a contemplator of divine and heavenly science.—Sir W. Raleigh, *History of the World*.

The Platonic contemplators reject both these descriptions, founded upon parts and colours. Sir L. Browne, *Vulgar Errors*.

- Contemple. v. a.** Contemplate. Rare.

No ravished, I may at rest contempe

The stately arches of thy stately temple.

Shelton, *The Boyles*, 1531. (Ord MS.)

\* Com from thy tent, come forth and here contempe

The golden wonders of my thron and temple.

Ibid. 1532. (Ord MS.)

- Contemporaneous. adj.** Contemporary.

The great age of Jewish philosophy, that of Aben-Esra, Maimonides, and Kimchi, had been contemporaneous with the later Spanish school of Arabic philosophy.—Milman, *History of Latin Christianity*, b. xiv. ch. iii.

- Contemporariness. s.** Attribute suggested by contemporarity; existence at the same point of time.

The series of the matter, the epoch of the times, and regular succession and contemporariness of princes.—Howell, *Instructions for Foreign Travel*, p. 30.

- Contemporary. adj.**

1. Living, or existing, at the same time; coetaneous; existing at the same point of time.

Albert Durer was contemporary to Lucas.—Dryden, *Translation of Dufrenoy's Art of Painting*.

It is impossible to make the ideas of yesterday, to-day, and to-morrow, to be the same; or bring past and future together, and make them contemporary.—Locke.

Of the same age.

A grove born with himself he sees,  
And loves his old contemporary trees. Cowley.

[That the history of the *u* in this word, and the principles on which *contemporary* is in a fair way of excluding its rival *cotemporary* from the English language, are of some importance may be seen from the following extracts. In the previous editions they stand under *Cotemporary*; but, as the whole question is best dealt with under a single entry, they are,

in the present, removed to the word which comes first in order. Cogenial, as contrasted with Congenial, has already been given.

**COTEMPORARY. adj.** *con* and *tempus*, Lat. Bentley has remarked that *cotemporary* is a downright barbarism. 'For the Latins never use *co* for *con*, except before a vowel, as *cognat*, *cognat*; but before a consonant, they either retain the *n*, as *contemporary*, *constitution*, or melt it into another letter, as, *collection*, *comprehension*; so that the word *cotemporary* is a word of his [Boyle's] own *coposition*, for which the learned word will *congratulate* him!' (Dissertation on Plinarius, preface.)

Such is the notice of Dr. Johnson. His editor writes as follows:

'It will not be easy to confute the reasoning of this remark, by which the just rule of formation to our compound words of this class is given; though many indeed affectedly write *cognat*, *copartment*, and the like, as well as *cotemporary*. Sprat might have been added by Dr. Johnson to Locke in aid of *cotemporary*; and in modern times, both the Warton have adopted this spelling. Yet Locke, and Cowley, and Dryden, and Addison, are Johnson's examples for *cotemporary*; and Chillingworth and Steele will be found on the same side.' (Todd, in voce.)

As far, then, as authority goes, the case in favour of the form in *n* is made out to the satisfaction of most readers; to which it may be added that it has certainly increased since the foregoing remarks of Johnson and his editor were written. Perhaps it has increased ever since the time of Bentley, inasmuch as it is Bentley whom Johnson quotes. At any rate, the only living writer with any pretensions to authority in whom I have found the form in *n* is Mr. Mill (see *Cotemporary*).

Whether *cotemporary* be a worse word than *contemporary* is one question; whether Bentley's argument be valid is another; nor are those who criticize it to be charged with undue presumption. The doctrine that nothing is weaker than its weakest point is as good in criticism as in mechanics; and it must be remembered (1) that the word in question is *English* rather than Latin, and (2) that the author of the Dissertation on Plinarius was also the emendator of Milton; his authority in the two cases being by no means equal.

That 'the Latins never use *co* for *con*, except before a vowel, &c.' is true; but it is wholly irrelevant. If, with the Latin word *contemporarius* before him, the first person who wrote *cotemporary* had ejected the *n*, he would have been wrong. He would also have been wrong if, under the notion of putting a Latin word into an English form, he had supposed that that word was *cotemporarius*. But neither of these alternatives is the fact. The element *-temporarius* is an English word, and in its English form it has a certain Latin element prefixed to it. In short, it is a word made up in England; and, in the first instance at least, out of English elements and on English principles. What these are is evident in such words as *comate*, a word which no one ever said should be *con-mate*. Unlike *mate*, however, *temporary* is a word of Latin origin; and it is not denied that this complicates the matter, by making the resulting compound look like a word introduced *ready-made* from the Latin. Now this Bentley has either not seen, or, seeing, has assumed something which he ought to have proved, viz. the doctrine that words, though put together in England, and, as such, made out of English elements are, when the latter element is of Latin origin, to

be treated as if they were wholly Latin, i.e. Latin words adopted into English. But this would have allowed a good deal to be said on the other side. In *co-heiress*, for instance, we leave the domain of pure English, and find *co-* with a Norman affix; in *co-partner* we get a Low Latin one; and in *co-religionist* we get nearly as much Latin as in *cotemporary*. In fact, the question is one which even now it is difficult to reduce to rule. Be this, however, as it may, it is clear that the foregoing rule falls short of the case; and so do the suggested analogues.

a) *Constitution*.—Here the omission of the *n* would be inaccurate but, only because there is no such word as *stitution* in English.

b) *Collection* is in a somewhat different predicament. With the two *s* it is simply the Latin *collectio* in an English form. But there is such a word in English as *lection*, though a scarce one; and there may be (perhaps is) such a word as *co-lection* = *joint reading*.

c) Again, *comprehension* is from the Latin *comprehensio* treated as a whole word. *Co-prehension* (*prehension* being an English word) is liable to be coined at any time if wanted, i.e. it is a word in *posse*, meaning *joint seizure*.

d) *Coposition* is certainly a telling word; and, with the one which follows it, is meant to convey an objection on the principle of the *reductio ad absurdum*. But all it really means is, that, if we start with the Latin word *composition*, we are not free to eject the *n*. *Position*, however, is English, and *co-position* is a possible, though an unlikely, word; its unlikelihood depending upon circumstances other than etymological.

e) *Congratulate* is simply the Latin *congratulari*; but, if *gratulate* were a common English word, *co-gratulation* would be a useful term for a *joint* address of gratulation.

The extract from Cowley is remarkable. It is one of the best lines he has written; one of the best lines of his original (for it belongs to a translation); and one of the best lines in the whole range of translations in general. Yet it neither means *cotemporary* in the ordinary sense of the term; nor was written under the ordinary influences of an English writer. The original, from Claudian's *Old Man of Verona*, is

'Æquæ æque videt consensisse nemus.'

as applied to the trees of the old man's planting, i.e. to trees of his own age, in the sense of *as old as himself*; rather than to trees (old or young) of the same generations. Yet, *æquæ æque* is not the word which is exclusively translated. The beauty of the line is got from *consensisse*; and it is this which (probably), rather than *æquæ æque*, suggested the *n*. In short, the word *cotemporary* here translates two words; neither exclusively, both adequately.

Upon these distinctions, then, we may ground the following statement; viz. that if *lection*, *prehension*, *position*, and *gratulate*, were words as common as *temporary*, and at the same time as liable to be required in union with *con*, they would give compounds like *cotemporary*, and that concurrently with the existing forms derived

directly from the Latin. Hence, the question is, not whether one out of two words is right to the exclusion of the other, but whether both are not right; and, if so, under what conditions.

That the form in *o* (*co-temporary*) is thus far justifiable is beyond doubt:

1) It is justifiable if treated as a compound made by a prefix to the English word *temporary*.

2) It is justifiable if a certain amount of early usage on the part of good writers make it so. That Boyle used it is plain on the very face of the question; and that before Bentley objected to it. Sprat, too, a good writer of prose, though an indifferent poet, used it. The Warton, though their instincts as to what was English and what not were at least as good as either Bentley's or Johnson's, are scarcely evidence. As scholars, they would be in favour of the form in *a*; but they were not only Oxford men, but Oxford men writing at a time when a sort of academical guerilla was going on between the two universities, of which the Triumph of Isis by Joseph Warton (on one side), and the reply to it by Mason (on the other), are records.

3) It is justifiable so far as the rule that 'Words made out of Latin elements, but put together in England, are to be treated as direct introductions from the Latin,' has not yet been established; for it is only by the establishment of a rule like this that *co-temporary* can be condemned.

*Contemporary*, on the other hand, is justifiable:

1) So far as authority, like a prophecy fulfilling its own accomplishment, is an effective philological influence; and this is saying much.

2) So far as the rule just alluded to has a presumption in its favour.

3) So far as the etymological fiction that, when a word made out of English elements takes the general form of a word derived from the Latin, the existence of a Latin original may be presumed. This fiction is, by no means, condemned; still it is but a fiction.

We may, then, say that there are *two concurrent forms*. Which is the better? The pure etymological view is certainly in favour of the form in *o*. The question, however, is only important under the notion that one must be preferred to the other. The editor would keep both; but for this to be done, a difference of import must be found.

*a*. In its current sense *contemporary* is likely to keep its place. If so,

*b*. *Cotemporary* may be advantageously made over to the phraseology of metaphysics. Few will deny that as an approximate synonym for *coeternal* it is the better word; indeed Time (*tempus*) is just the idea for which we want as many words expressive of *coexistence* in it as can be got. Hence it is, perhaps, safer to say that the tendency of language is to put *co-temporary* in the same class with *coexistence*, *coetense*, and the like, than to say that, in the ordinary acceptation, it is a better word than *contemporary*.

\*But still the original complication remains. The Latin use of *co-*, and the English, though in the main different, may, in certain cases, coincide. Now the peculiarity of the words in question is that

they do coincide. Element for element, *temporary* (treated as English) gives us exactly what *temporarius* would give us as a Latin word Anglicised; whilst, in point of import, *co-* English, gives us just what would be given by *co-* in the Latin *co-eternus*. The word is difficult; and it is submitted that, with this coincidence, it is no wonder that it should be so.

All that has hitherto been written applies to the element *co-*, as if it were in the recognition or non-recognition of the *a*, that the gist of the question lay. It is probable, however, that this is merely the gist which is strained at, and the latter element, to which few objections have been made, is the camel which is swallowed. In the opinion of the editor, to talk of *two co(a)temporary preachers* is much the same as to talk of *two extemporary sermons*; a phrase which few critics would defend, though many of the uncritical use it. Sooner or later, however, it will find its way into the language. *Extempore*, to those who know Latin, is an adverb rather than an adjective; yet to preach a sermon *extempore* is pretty sure to come out in the slightly modified form of *preach an extempore sermon*. And hence may come the substantive, a preacher being said to give an *extempore*, just as an organist is said to give a *voluntary*.

In writing, however, there is this difficulty. The final *c*, by those who do not know its import, runs the risk of being treated as a mute, and some such word as *extempor* being the result; to avoid which recourse is had to *y*. For *extempore* to be sure of being sounded as a quadrasyllable, *extemporey* is the only orthography. But this is repugnant to the scholar and critic; and he denures; the effect being that the character of the word remains unfixed, and its form varies accordingly. In *extempore* this is giving us such barbarism as *extemporey*; in *co(a)temporary* we have got it as a gift from our predecessors. If this be the correct view, the real elements of the compound are *con + tempore*, the word belonging to the same class as *ex-tempore* and *pro-tempore*.]

**Contemporary. s.** One who lives at the same time with another.

All this in blooming youth you have achiev'd;  
Nor are your fail'd *contemporaries* griev'd. Dryden.  
As he has been favourable to me, he will bear of his kindness from our *contemporaries*; for we are fallen into an age illiterate, censorious, and detesting. *M. Juv. ad Satrius*, pref.

The active part of mankind, as they do most for the good of their *contemporaries*, very deservedly gain the greatest share in their applauses.—Addison, *Freholder*.

The difficulty is further complicated by the different points of view which are chosen by *contemporaries* and by posterity.—Froude, *History of England*, ch. xi.

**Contemporize. v. a.** Make contemporary; place in the same age.

The indifference of their existences *contemporized* into our notions, admits a further consideration.—Sir T. Browne, *Vulgar Errors*.

**Contempt. s.** [Lat. *contemptus*.]

1. Act of despising others; slight regard; scorn.

It was neither in *contempt* nor pride, that I did not bow.—*Edith*, xiii. 12.

The shame of being miserable, Exposes men to scorn and base *contempt*, Even from their nearest friends. Sir J. Denham.

There is no action in the behaviour of one man towards another, of which human nature is more impatient than of *contempt*; it being an undervaluing of a man, upon a belief of his utter uselessness and inability, and a spiteful endeavour to enrage the rest of the world in the same slight esteem of him.—South.

His friend smil'd scornful, and with proud *contempt* Rejects as idle what his fellow dreamt.

Dryden, *Rabbs*.

Nothing, says Longinus, can be great, the *contempt* of which is great.—Addison.

2. State of being despised; vileness.

The place was like to come into *contempt*.—2 *Maccabees*, iii. 18.

3. Offence in law of various kinds.

Misprisions which are merely positive, are generally denominated *contempts*.—Sir W. Blackstone, *Commentaries on the Law of England*.

**Contemptible. adj.**

1. Worthy of contempt; deserving scorn.

No man truly knows himself, but he groweth daily more *contemptible* in his own eyes.—Jeremy Taylor, *Guide to Devotion*.

From no one vice exempt.

And most *contemptible* to shun *contempt*.

Pope, *Epistles*.

It is remarkable that while the interdict of one year reduced the more haughty and able Philip Augustus to submission, the weak, tyrannical, and *contemptible* John defied for four years the whole awful effects of interdict, and even for some time of personal excommunication.—Miltoun, *History of Latin Christianity*, b. ix. ch. v.

2. Despisably scorned; neglected.

There is not so *contemptible* a plant or animal that does not command the most enlarged understanding. Locke.

3. Scornful; apt to despise; contemptuous. *Catholistic*.

If she should make tender of her love, 'tis very possible he'll scorn it; for the man hath a *contemptible* spirit. Shakspeare, *Much Ado about Nothing*, ii. 3.

**Contemptibleness. s.** Attribute suggested by *Contemptible*; state of being despised; meanness; vileness; baseness; cheapness.

Having by our present miseries learned so much of the *contemptibleness* of it [the world].—Hawmond, *Works*, iv. 491.

Who, by a steady practice of virtue, comes to discern the *contemptibleness* of baits wherewith he allures us. Dr. H. More, *Decay of Christian Piety*.

**Contemptibly. adv.** Meantly; in a manner deserving contempt.

At their first coming, they are generally entertained by Pleasure and Gallantry, and have all the content that possible may be given, so long as their money lasts; but when their means fail, they are *contemptibly* thrust out at a black door headlong, and the *c* left to Shame, Reproach, Despair. Burton, *Antiquary of Malencholy*, p. 117.

Knowest thou not Their language, and their ways? They also know, And reason not *contemptibly*.

Milton, *Paradise Lost*, viii. 374.

If he be serious, it will affect him with detestation and horror to see a serious thing so *contemptibly* treated. Scott, *Christian Life*, ii. iii.

**Contemptuous. adj.** Scornful; apt to despise; using words or actions of contempt; insolent.

To neglect God all our lives, and know that we neglect him; to offend God voluntarily, and know that we offend him, casting our hopes on the peace which we trust to make at parting, is no other than a wicked presumption, and even a *contemptuous* laughing to scorn and deriding of God, his laws and precepts.—Sir W. Raleigh, *History of the World*.

Some much avers I found, and would not blush, Contemptuous, proud, set on revenge and spite.

Milton, *Samson Agonistes*, 1461.

Rome, the proudest part of the heathen world, entertained the most *contemptuous* opinion of the Jews.—Bishop Atterbury.

**Contemptuously. adv.** In a contemptuous manner; scornfully; despitefully.

I throw thy name against the bruising stone, Trampling *contemptuously* on thy disdain.

Shakspeare, *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 2.

The apostles and most eminent Christians were poor, and used *contemptuously*.—Jeremy Taylor, *Rule and Exercises of Holy Living*.

If he governs tyrannically in youth, he will be treated *contemptuously* in age, and the baser his enemies, the more intolerable the affront.—Sir E. L'Estrange.

A wise man would not speak *contemptuously* of a prince, though out of his dominions. Archbishop Tillotson.

**Contemptuousness. s.** Attribute suggested by *Contemptuous*.

Rumours of more ostentatious *contemptuousness* were widely disseminated in Transalpine Christendom, and among the Ghibellines of Northern Italy.—Miltoun, *History of Latin Christianity*, b. ii. ch. ix.

**Content.** *v. n.* [Lat. *contendo*.] Strive; struggle in opposition or emulation. His wonders and his praises do contend Which should be thine or his.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 3.

With *for*.

You sit above, and see vain men below  
Contented for what you only can bestow.  
The question which our author would contented for,  
if he did not forget it, is what persons have a right  
to be obeyed.—*Locke*.

With *about*.

He will find that many things he fiercely contended  
about were trivial.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Chris-*  
*tian Piety*.

With *with*.

This battle fares like to the morning's war,  
When dying clouds contend with growing light.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.*, ii. 5.  
Distress not the Monarchs, neither contend with  
them in battle; for I will not give thee of their land.  
—*Deuteronomy*, ii. 9.  
If we consider him as our maker, we cannot con-  
tend with him.—*Sir W. Temple*.

With *against*.

In ambitious strength I did  
Contend against thy valour.  
*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iv. 5.

**tend.** *v. a.* Contest. *Rare*.

Their airy limbs in sports they exercise,  
And on the green contend the wrestler's prize.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Eclog.*  
A time of war at length will come,  
When Carthage shall contend the world with Rome.  
*Id.*

**Contentent.** *s.* Antagonist; opponent; champion; combatant. *Rare*.

In all notable changes and revolutions the con-  
tentents have been still made a prey to the third  
party.—*Sir E. L'Estrange*.

**Contentor.** *s.* One who contends; com-  
batant; champion.

These disputes often arise in good earnest, where  
the two contenders do really believe the different  
propositions which they support.—*Watts, Improve-*  
*ment of the Mind*.

**Content.** *s.* [from Lat. *contentus*, part. of *contineo* = contain.]

1. That which is contained or included in anything.

Though my heart's content from love doth bear,  
Nothing of that shall from mine eyes appear.  
*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida*, i. 2.  
Scarcely any thing can be determined of the par-  
ticular contents of any single mass of ore by mere  
inspection.—*Woodward, On Fossils*.  
Experiments are made on the blood of healthy  
animals: in a weak mind, serum might afford other  
contents.—*Arbuthnot*.

2. Power of containing; extent. *Rare*.

This island had then fifteen hundred strong ships,  
of great content.—*Bacon*.  
It were good to know the geometrical content,  
figure, and situation of all the lands of a kingdom,  
according to natural bounds.—*Grant, Observations*  
*on the Hills of Mortality*.

3. That which is comprised in a writing: (in  
exhibiting the details of this in a list or  
index, the plural only is in use, as in 'The  
ititpage and contents,' the 'Table of con-  
tents').

I have a letter from her  
Of such contents, as you will wonder at.  
*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iv. 6.  
I shall prove these writings not counterfeit, but  
authentick, and the contents true, and worthy of a  
divine original. *Geric, Cosmologia Sacra*.  
The contents of both books come before those of  
the first book, in the thread of the story.—*Addison*,  
*Spectator*.

**Content.** *s.* [from Fr.]

1. Moderate happiness; such satisfaction as,  
though it does not fill up desire, appeases  
complaint.

Nought's in god, all's spent,  
Where our desires are lost without content.  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 2.  
One thought content the good to be enjoy'd;  
This every little accident destroy'd. *Dryden*.

2. Acquiescence; satisfaction in a thing un-  
examined.

Others for language all their care express,  
And value books, as women men, for dress:  
Their praise is still—the style is excellent;  
The sense they humbly take upon content. *Pope, Epistles*.

3. Term used in the House of Lords to sig-  
nify assent to a proposed measure.

Supposing the number of contents and not con-  
tents strictly equal in numbers and consequence,  
the possession, to avoid disturbance, ought to carry  
it.—*Burke, Speech on the Act of Uniformity*.

**Content.** *adj.* [Fr.; Lat. *contentus*.]

1. Satisfied, so as not to repine or oppose;  
easy, though not highly pleased.

Submit you to the people's voices,  
Allow their officers, and be content  
To suffer lawful censure.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii. 3.

Born to the spacious empire of the Nine,  
One would have thought she should have been con-  
tent.

To manage well that mighty government. *Dryden*.

Who is content, is happy.—*Locke*.

A man is perfectly content with the state he is  
in, when he is perfectly without any uneasiness.—  
*Id.*

For to loud praise, and friend to learned ease,  
Content with sciences in the vale of peace. *Pope, Epistles*.

2. See preceding entry, 3.

Among the Whigs there was some unwillingness  
to consent to a change which, slight as it was, might  
be thought to indicate a difference of opinion be-  
tween the two Houses on a subject of grave im-  
portance. But Devonshire and Portland declared  
themselves content: their authority prevailed; and  
the alteration was made.—*Macaulay, History of*  
*England*, ch. xx.

**Content.** *v. a.* Satisfy so as to stop com-  
plaint; not offend; appease without plu-  
nary happiness or complete gratification;  
please; gratify.

Content thyself with this much, and let this sa-  
tisfy thee, that I love thee.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

Is the nobler better than the evil?

Because his painted skin contents the eye?  
*Shakespeare, Twelfth of the Merry*, iv. 3.

If a man so temper his actions, as in some one  
of them he doth content every faction, the music  
of praise will be fuller. *Bacon*.

Great minds do sometimes content themselves  
to threaten when they could destroy.—*Archbishop*  
*Tillotson*.

Do not content yourselves with obscure and con-  
fused ideas, where clearer are to be attained.  
*Watts, Logic*.

**Contentation.** *s.* Satisfaction; content.

*Rare*.

I seek no better warrant than my own  
nor no greater pleasure than  
*contentation*. *Sir P. Sidney*.

Fourteen years space, during the minority of  
Gordianus, the government was with great applause  
and contentation in the hands of Modestus, a pious  
and able man.

The shield was not long after incrustured with  
a new rust, and is the same out of which hath been  
engraved and exhibited, to the great contentation of  
the learned. *Arbuthnot and Pope, Marston's Scri-*  
*ptura*.

**Contented.** *part. adj.* Satisfied; not re-  
pinning; not demanding more; easy, though  
not plenary happy.

Barbarossa, in hope by sufferance to obtain an-  
other kingdom, seemed contented with the answer.  
*Knutson, History of the Turks*.

There was no great cause of fear, but that from  
thence forward he should live merrily and content-  
edly with him.—*Skelton, Translation of Don Quix-*  
*ote*, iv. 7.

Must I ask another's humour, whether I shall  
sleep soundly, or eat contentedly?—*Whitlock, Ob-*  
*servations on the present Manners of the English*,  
p. 312: 1654.

Whether a gentleman, who hath seen a little of  
the world and observed how men live elsewhere, can  
contentedly sit down in a cold, damp, worldly habita-  
tion, in the midst of a bleak country, inhabited by  
thieves and beggars?—*Bishop Berkeley, Querist*,  
§ 412.

To distant lands Vertumnus never roves,  
Like you, contented with his native groves. *Pope*.  
Wheat is contented with a meagre earth, and con-  
tending with a suitable gain.—*Carew, Survey of*  
*Cornwall*.

**Contentedly.** *adv.* In a contented, quiet,  
easy, or satisfied manner.

We see no nation put with more haste, or crowd  
in more numbers, to lotteries than our English. No  
people is more contentedly cozened with hope of  
gain in that kind, no whit disconcerted by the  
disproportion of blanks to adventure for the prize.  
—*Standard of Equality*, § 24.

There was no great cause of fear, but that from  
thence forward he should live merrily and content-  
edly with him.—*Skelton, Translation of Don Quix-*  
*ote*, iv. 7.

Must I ask another's humour, whether I shall  
sleep soundly, or eat contentedly?—*Whitlock, Ob-*  
*servations on the present Manners of the English*,  
p. 312: 1654.

Whether a gentleman, who hath seen a little of  
the world and observed how men live elsewhere, can  
contentedly sit down in a cold, damp, worldly habita-  
tion, in the midst of a bleak country, inhabited by  
thieves and beggars?—*Bishop Berkeley, Querist*,  
§ 412.

**Contentedness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by  
Contented; state of satisfaction in any  
lot.

An humble contentedness with his good pleasure  
in all things; looking upon God with the same face,  
whether he smile upon us in his favours, or chastise  
us with his loving corrections.—*Bishop Hall, De-*  
*cent Stud.*, § 18.

This patience and contentedness of spirit . . . is no  
hindrance to pious and ingenious industry. . .  
*Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness*, p. 50.

An entire contentedness with our lot, that duty of  
the last commandment, is absolutely required.  
—*Hammond, Works*, iv. 534.

Angling was, after tedious study, a calmer of un-  
quiet thoughts, a moderator of passions, a procurer  
of contentedness. *T. Walton, Complete Angler*.

**Contentful.** *adj.* Perfectly content; quite  
easy; pleased.

By contentful submission to God's disposal of  
things, we do worthily express ourselves avowing  
his right to do what he will with his own, and ap-  
proving his exercise thereof.—*Barrow, Sermons*,  
iii. 6.

**Contention.** *s.* [Lat. *contentio, -onis*.]

1. Strife; debate; contest; quarrel; mutual  
opposition.

Can we with manners ask what was the differ-  
ence?—*Safety*, I think: 'twas a contention in pub-  
lic.—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 5.

Can they keep themselves in a perpetual con-  
tention with their ease, their reason, and their god,  
and not endure short combat with his sinful custom?  
—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

The ancients made contention the principle that  
reigned in the chaos at first, and then love; the one  
to express the divisions, and the other the union of  
all parties in the middle and common bond.—*T.*  
*Barnet, Theory of the Earth*.

It became the subject of contention and contro-  
versy, from which the calmer Christian shrinks  
with intuitive repugnance. *Milman, History of*  
*Latin Christianity*, b. vi. ch. ii.

2. Emulation; endeavour to excel.

Sons and brothers at a strife!  
What is your quarrel? how began it first?—  
No quarrel, but a slight emulation.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part III.*, i. 2.

3. Eagerness; zeal; ardour; vehemence of  
endeavour.

Your own earnestness and contention to effect  
what you are about, will continually succeed to your  
several wishes. *Hobbes*.

This is an end, which, at first view, appears worthy  
our utmost contention to obtain. *Rapin*.

**Contentions.** *adj.* Quarrelsome; given to  
debate; perverse; not perceivable.

Then think'st much that this contentions storm  
invades us to the skin.—*Shakespeare, King Lear*,  
iii. 4.

There are certain contentions humours that we  
never to be pleased. *Sir R. L'Estrange*.

Rest made them idle, idleness made them curious,  
and curiosity at odds. *Dr. H. More, Decay of*  
*Christian Piety*.

He [Galen] tells us that when he was a student of  
nineteen years old a teacher used this tale upon  
him, and regarded him a very contentious and per-  
verse, because he offered objections to it.—*Whewell*,  
*Philosophy of Discovery*.

When we turn to his opponents, we emerge from  
the barren obscurity of the black letter precincts  
to the more cheerful, though not less contentions,  
regions of political life; and the first figure which  
attracts the eye is the grand form of Edmund  
Burke.—*Lord Rosebery, Historical Sketches of*  
*Statesmen of the Reign of George III.*, Mr. Burke.

**Contentions jurisdiction.** One which has a  
power to determine differences between  
contending parties.

The lord chief justice, and judges, have a con-  
tentions jurisdiction; but the lords of the treasury,  
and the commissioners of the customs, have none,  
being merely judges of accounts and transactions.—  
*Chambers*.

**Contentiously.** *adv.* In a contentious man-  
ner; perversely; quarrelsome.

We shall not contentiously rejoin, or only to jus-  
tify our own, but to applaud and confirm his  
mature assertions.—*Sir T. Browne*.

**Contentiousness.** *s.* Attribute suggested  
by Contentious; proneness to contest;  
perverseness; turbulence; quarrelsome-  
ness.

Contentiousness in a feast of charity is more scru-  
pulous than any posture.—*G. Herbert, Country Par-*  
*son*, ch. xvi.

Do not contentiousness and cruelty, and study of  
revenge, seldom fail of retaliation?—*Dodgson, Ser-*



**Contentive.** *adj.* Productive, or tending to the production, of content. *Rare.*

They shall find it a more contentive life than idleness, or perpetual joviality. — *Jerome Taylor, Rule and Maxims of Holy Living*, 67. (Ord MS.)

**Contentless.** *adj.* Discontented; dissatisfied; uneasy.

Best states, contentless,  
Have a distracted and most wretched being,  
Worse than the worst content.  
— *Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, iv. 3.

**Contently.** *adv.* In a contented manner. *Rare.*

We'll away unto your country house,  
And there we'll learn to live contently.  
— *Ben Jonson and Fletcher, Rule a Wife and have a Wife*.

**Contentment.** *s.*

1. Acquiescence without plenary satisfaction. Such men's contentment must be wrought by stratagem; the usual method of fare is not for them. — *Hooker*.

Submission is the only reasoning between a creature and its Maker, and contentment in his will is the best remedy we can apply to misfortunes. — *Sir W. Temple*.

Contentment, without external honour, is humility; without the pleasure of eating, temperance. — *Grew, Cosmological Nectar*.

But now no free divine contentment wears,  
Tis all blank sadness, or continued tears. — *Pope*.  
Some place the bliss in action, some in ease,  
Those call it pleasure, and *contentment* these. — *Id.*

**Personified.**

Contentment, parent of Delight,  
So much a stranger to our sight,  
Say, goddess,  
Mortals behold thy smiling face. — *Green, The Sph. n.*

2. Gratification.

At Paris the prince spent one whole day, to give his mind some *contentment* in a woman famous city. — *Sir H. Walton*.

Let my heart so joy in the assured expectation of it, that it may disclaim all the *contentment* it can afford. — *Bishop Hall, Sat. Sat.*

**Contentmable.** *adj.* Capable of being destined by, or corresponding with, those of some other area; contentmious. *Rare.*

There succeeded in the same place the return of my no less dear niece, your love, and I dare say your still beloved consort, for love and life are not contentmable; as well as peace by your many tender expressions of that disjuncture. — *Sir H. Walton, Letters*.

**Contentmant.** *adj.* Adjoining. *Rare.*  
Her suburban and contentmant fabrics. — *Howell, Vocal Forest*, 13. (Ord MS.)

**Contentmate.** *adj.* That which hath the same bounds. *Rare.*

Here are kindoms mix'd  
And nations join'd, a strength of empire fix'd  
Contentmate with heaven.  
— *B. Jonson, Masques at Court*.

**Contentmious.** *adj.* [Lat. *contemnius*; terminus — boundary.] Bordering upon; touching at the boundaries.

This conformed so many of them, as were contentmious to the colonies and garrisons, to the Roman laws. — *Sir M. Hale*.

**Conterranean.** *adj.* [Lat. *conterraneus*.] Of the same earth or country. *Rare.*

I hold that of the orator to be a wild extravagant speech, that if women were not contentmious and mingled with men, angels would descend and dwell among us. — *Howell, Letters*, iv. 7.

**Contesseration.** *s.* [Lat. *conversatio* — variegated.] Assemblage; collection.

I have not, so much as with one dash of a pencil, offered to describe that person of his, which afforded so unusual a *contesseration* of elegance, and set of rarities to the beholder. — *Oley, Life of George Herbert*, sign. Q, 5: 167.

**Contest.** *v. a.* [Fr. *contester*.] Dispute; controvert; litigate; call in question.

'Tis evident, upon what account none have presumed to *contest* the proportion of these ancient pieces. — *Dryden, Translation of Dufrenoy's Art of Painting*.

**Contest.** *v. s.*

1. Strive; contend.

Contesting not with them, nor contradieting them with the spirit of frowardness. — *Donne, History of the Septuagint*, p. 140.

The difficulty of an argument adds to the pleasure of contesting with it, when there are hopes of victory. — *Bishop Burnet*.

2. Vie; emulate.

As hotly and as nobly with thy love,  
As ever in ambitious strength I did  
Contend against thy valour.

Of man, who dares in pomp with Jove *contest*,  
Unchang'd, immortal, and supremely blest?  
— *Pope, Homer's Odyssey*.

**Contest.** *s.* (In first extract, *contest*.) Dispute; difference; debate.

This of old no less *contests* did move,  
Than when for Homer's birth seven cities strove.  
— *Sir J. Denham*.  
A definition is the only way whereby the meaning of words can be known, without leaving room for *contest* about it. — *Locke*.

**Contestable.** *adj.* Capable of being contested; (the negative compound *incontestable* common).

**Contestation.** *s.* [From Fr.] Act of contesting; debate; strife. *Rare.*

What evil threats, *contestation*, art, and argument in do, hath been used already to procure remedy in this case. — *Bacon, Report of the Pet of S. S. S. S.*

Never contention rise in either's breast,  
But *contestation* where love shall be best.

Those of other warmer regions, lamented of the wrongs of their equal disaffection, fly out into open *contestation*. — *Bishop Hall, Catech. of Controversy*, iv. 10.

Do not shut, visit forbidden, and which was worse, divers *contests* from even with in queen herself. — *Sir H. Walton*.

After years spent in domestic, inseparable *contestation*, she found means to withdraw. — *Lord Clarendon*.

**Contestation.** *s.* [from Lat. *testatio*, -onis; from *testis* — witness.] Joint testimony; agreement of evidence; proof by witnesses.

We are all as well baptized in the name of the Holy Spirit, as of the Father and Son, who men is sanctified, and by a solemn *contestation* rather on the part of God, than the three persons, propitiously and favourably to us. — *B. S. S. S. S. S.*

**Contested.** *part. adj.* Disputed; fought over; (as a *contested* election).

**Contestingly.** *adv.* In a contending manner.

The more *contestingly* they set their reason to explain them, the more difficult they, perhaps, will find them at that conjuncture. — *B. S. S. S. S. S.*

**Contestless.** *adj.* Not to be disputed. *Rare.*

Of my unequal worth counsel'd some doubting;  
But now 'tis truth *contestless*. — *A. Hall*.

**Contex.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contexo*.] Weave together; unite by interposition of parts.

Nature may *contex* a plant, though that be a perfectly most concrete, without leaving all the elements previously presented to her to compound it of. — *B. S. S. S. S.*

The fluid body of quicksilver is *contex*ed with the salts it carries up in sublimation. — *Id.*

**Context.** *s.* Parts of a composition which a join the portion cited.

That chapter is really a representation of one, which hath only the knowledge, not practice of his duty; as is manifest from the *context*. — *Hammond, On Fundamentals*.

**Context.** *adj.* Knit together; firm.

Hollow and thin, for lightness; but withal *context* and firm, for strength. — *Berham, Physico-Theology*.

**Context.** *v. a.* Knit together. *Rare.*

This were to unweave the whole world's frame, which is *contexted* only by commerce and contracts. — *Junius, Single Stimulus*, p. 776: 1639.

**Contexted.** *part. adj.* Knit together. *Rare.*

He saith farther, that these papers, as well those as *contexted*, which he had formerly confessed to be of his own hand, might be of the writing of the said Penelma. — *Bacon, Works*, v. 357. (Ord MS.)

**Contextural.** *adj.* Pertaining to the same texture; interwoven.

Again, the *contextural* expressions are of the self-same nature. — *Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 182.

**Contexture.** *s.* Disposition of parts one amongst others; composition of anything out of separate parts; system; constitution; manner in which anything is woven or formed.

He was not of any delicate *contexture*; his limbs rather sturdy than dainty. — *Sir H. Walton*.  
Every species, afterwards expressed, was produced from that idea, forming that wonderful *contexture*

of created beings. — *Dryden, Translation of Dufrenoy's Art of Painting*.

Hence can relax  
The ground's *contexture*; hence Tartarian dregs,  
Sulphur, and nitrous spume, enkindling fires,  
Bellow'd within their darksome caves. — *Philips*.

This apt, this wise *contexture* of the sea,  
Makes it the ships, driv'n by the winds, obey;  
Whence hardy merchants sail from shore to shore.  
— *Sir R. Blackmore*.

**Contignation.** *s.* [Lat. *contignatio*, -onis; from *tignum* — beam, rafter.]

1. Frame of beams joined together; story.

We mean a porch, or cloister, or the like, of one *contignation*, and not an storied building. — *Sir H. Walton, Elements of Architecture*.

Where more of these stories than one shall be set in several stories or *contignations*, there must be an exquisite care to place the columns precisely one over another. — *Id.*

or private entories were appointed in the uppermost *contignation* of their houses. — *Gregory, Works*, p. 10.

2. Act of framing or joining a fabric of wood.

Their own buildings . . . were without any party-wall, and linked by *contignation* into the edifice of France. — *Bacon*.

**Contigüity.** *s.*

1. Actual contact; situation in which two bodies or countries touch upon each other.

He defined magnetic attraction to be a natural limitation and disposition conforming unto *contigüity*. — *Sir T. Browne*.

Immediate *contigüity* of that convex were a real space. — *Sir H. Hale, Description of Mankind*.  
The bishop having first stated the vicinity and *contigüity* of the two parishes. — *T. Walton, History of the Parish of Kiblington*, p. 18.

2. Applied, in *Psychology*, to the association of ideas.

Certain laws of association, expressive of the conditions under which this connection is formed, and the mode in which it acts, have been laid down by psychologists, and these may be concisely stated as follows: 1. Law of *contigüity*. Two or more states of consciousness, habitually existing together, or in succession, tend to cohere, so that the one of any one of them is sufficient to restore or revive the other. — *Dr. Carpenter, Principles of human Physiology*, § 807.

**Contiguous.** *adj.* [Lat. *contiguus*.] Meeting so as to touch; bordering upon each other; not separate.

Flame doth not mingle with flame as air doth with air, or water with water, but only remaineth *contiguous*, as it cometh to pass betwixt consisting bodies. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

The loud misrule  
Of chaos far remov'd; lest fierce extremes,  
*Contiguous*, might distemper the whole frame.  
— *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 271.

The East and West  
Upon the globe a mathematic point  
Only divides; thus happy seas and misery  
And all extremes, are still *contiguous*. — *Sir J. Denham, Sophy*.

When I viewed it too near, the two halves of the paper did not appear fully divided from one another, but seem'd *contiguous* at one of their angles. — *Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

With *with*.

Water, being *contiguous* with air, cooleth it, but most of all it not. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Contiguously.** *adv.* In a contiguous manner; without any intervening space.

Thus discompos'd, they take their proper place,  
The next of kin *contiguously* embrace,  
And faces are sander'd by a larger space.

— *Dryden, Translations from Ovid*.

**Contiguoussness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by *Contiguous*; close connection; coherency.

The suspicious houses, as if afraid to be infected with more misery than they have already, by *contiguoussness* to others, keep off at a distance, leaving many waste places betwixt them. — *Fidler, History of the Holy War*, p. 270.

**Contineness.** *s.* [Lat. *continentia*.]

1. Restraint; compund of one's self.

He knew what to say; he knew also when to leave off, a *contineness* which is practised by a few writers. — *Dryden, Preface to Fables*.

2. Forbearance of lawful pleasure.

Content without lawful venery is *contineness*; without unlawful, chastity. — *Grew, Cosmologia Sacra*.

3. Chastity in general.

Suffer not dishonour to approach  
Th' imperial seat; to virtue consecrate,  
To justice, *contineness*, and nobility.  
— *Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, II. 1.



## 4. Moderation in lawful pleasures.

Chastity is either abstinence or *continence*: abstinence is that of virgins or widows; *continence*, of married persons. — *Jeremy Taylor*.

## 5. Continuity; uninterrupted course.

Answers ought to be made before the same judge, before whom the depositions were produced, lest the *continence* of the course should be divided; or in other terms, lest there should be a discontinuance of the cause. — *Ayliffe, Paragon Juris Canonici*.

**Contineney. s.** Same as Continence.

Where is he? —

In her chamber, making a sermon of *continency* to her;

And rails, and swears, and raves.

*Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew, iv. 1.*

**Continent. adj.**

## 1. Chaste; abstemious in lawful pleasures.

Hath been as *continent*, as chaste, as true,  
As I am now unhappy.

*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale, iii. 2.*

A shamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued. — *Ecdlesiasticus, xxvi. 15.*

## 2. Restrained; moderate; temperate.

I pray you have a *continent* forbearance, 'till the swell of his rage goes slower. — *Shakespeare, King Lear, i. 2.*

## 3. Continuity: connected.

The north-east part of Asia is, if not *continent* with the west side of America, yet certainly it is the least disjointed by sea of all that coast of Asia. — *Hervaeus, Enquiries touching the Diversity of Languages and Religion through the chief Parts of the World*.

## 4. Opposing; restraining.

My desire  
All *continent* impediments would obear,  
That did oppose my will.

*Shakespeare, Macbeth, iv. 3.*

**Continent. s.**

1. Land not separated by the sea from other lands: (this is the current geographical definition, and it is sufficient to exclude the generality of *islands*, to which the term *continent* is commonly opposed. In reality, however, there is no true continent; Europe, Asia, and Africa making one large island, and North and South America another).

Whether this portion of the world were right  
By the rude ocean from the *continent*;  
Or thus created, it was sure design'd  
To be the sacred refuge of mankind. — *Waller*.

The declivity of rivers will be so much the less, and therefore the *continents* will be the less drained, and will gradually increase in humidity. — *Bentley, Sermons*.

## 2. That which contains anything.

O cleave my sides!  
Heart, off be stronger than thy *continent*,  
Crack thy frail ease. — *Shakespeare, Antony and Cleopatra, iv. 12.*

Close pent-up quills,  
Rive your concealing *continents*. — *Id., King Lear, iii. 2.*

I told our pilot that past other men  
He must not hear from spirits, since he sway'd  
The *continent* that all our spirits convey'd. — *Chapman, Homer's Odyssey, p. 12.*

I did not say that the Book of Articles only was the *continent* of the Church of England's public doctrine. — *Archbishop Laud, Conference with Fisher, p. 30.*

The smaller *continent* which we call a pipkin.  
*Bishop Kennet, Parochial Antiquities, Gloss, in v. Potacium.*

**Continental. adj.** Respecting a continent: (particularly the continent of Europe).

I must leave it to you . . . to reflect upon the effect of this or any *continental* alliances, present or future. — *Burke, Thoughts on a Regicide Peace*.

**Continently. adv.** In a continent manner; chastely.

When Paul wrote this epistle, it was likely enough that the man would live *continently*. — *Martin, Treatise on the Marriage of Priests, x. i. 155k.*

**Contingence. s.** Same as Contingency.

It is a blind *contingence* of events.

*Dryden, Amphitryon.*

**Contingency. s.**

1. Quality of being fortuitous; accidental possibility; event itself.

Their credulities assent unto any prognosticks, which, considering the *contingency* in events, are only in the presence of God. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

For once, O heaven! unfold thy adamant line book;  
Not thy firm, immutable decree.

548

At least the second page of great *contingency*.  
Such as consists with wills originally free. — *Dryden*.

Aristotle says, we are not to build certain rules upon the *contingency* of human actions. — *South*.

May, and likewise Must, and Can, (as well as Cannot), are each used in two senses, which are very often confounded together. They relate sometimes to Power, or Liberty, sometimes to *Contingency*. When we say of one who has obtained a certain sum of money, 'now he may purchase the field he was wishing for,' we mean that it is in his Power; it is plain that he may, in the same sense, hoard up the money, or spend it on something else; though perhaps we are convinced, from our knowledge of his character and situation, that he will not. When again we say, 'it may rain to-morrow,' or 'the vessel may have arrived in port,' the expression does not at all relate to power, but merely to *contingency*; i. e. we mean, that though we are not sure such an event will happen or has happened, we are not sure of the reverse. — *Whately, Logic, app. i. Ambiguous Terms*.

## 2. Act of reaching to or touching.

From the time of the sun's being in F, the point of his rising, till he came to L, the point of *contingency*, the shadow of the style went still forward from S by Q to M. — *Gregory, Posthuma, p. 39: 1650.*

**Contingent. adj.** [Lat. *contingens, -entis*.]

1. Falling out by chance; accidental; not determinable by any certain rule.

Hazard naturally implies in it, first, something future; secondly, something *contingent*. — *South*.

I first informed myself in all material circumstances of it, in more places than one, that there might be nothing casual or *contingent* in any one of those circumstances. — *Woodward*.

## 2. Dependent upon an uncertainty.

If a *contingent* legacy be left to any one when he attains, or if he attains, the age of twenty-one, and he dies before that time, it is a lapsed legacy. — *Sir W. Blackstone, Commentaries on the Laws of England*.

**Contingent. s.**

## 1. Thing in the hands of chance.

By *contingents* we are to understand those things which come to pass without any human forecast. — *Gen. Cosmologia Sacra*.

His understanding could almost pierce into future *contingents*, his conjectures improving even to prophecy. — *South, Sermons*.

## 2. Quota of soldiers.

The banner of the empire was unfurled. From the Danube and its Hungarian shores up to the Black Forest — from the Alps to the border of Flanders, *contingents* were required; temporal and spiritual powers, nobles and bishops, knights and burghers, crowded to the imperial standard; 20,000 men were in arms. A new order was instituted: the banner bore the Virgin and the Infant Saviour. All this magnificent preparation ended in almost incredible disaster. — *Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. xiii. ch. xi.*

**Contingently. adv.** In a contingent manner; accidentally; without any settled rule.

It is digged out of the earth *contingently*, and indifferently, as the pyrites and metals. — *Woodward, Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*.

**Continual. adj.** Incessant; proceeding without interruption; successive without any space of time between.

He that is of a merry heart, hath a *continual* feast. — *Proverbs, xv. 15.*

Other care perhaps  
May have diverted from *continual* watch  
Our great forbiddier, safe with all his spies.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, ix. 813.*

'Tis all blank sadness, or *continual* tears. — *Pope*.

**Continually. adv.** Without pause, interruption, or cessation.

The drawing of boughs into the inside of a room where fire is *continually* kept, hath been tried with grapes. — *Bacon*.

Why do not all animals *continually* increase in business, during the whole space of their lives? — *Hentley, Sermons*.

**Continualness. s.** Attribute suggested by Continual; permanence.

So then, though sleep partake not of our devotion, yet this hinders not the *continualness* of it. — *Malin, Golden Remains, p. 131.*

**Continuance. s.**

## 1. Succession uninterrupted.

The brute immediately regards his own preservation, or the *continuance* of his species. — *Addison, Spectator*.

## 2. Permanence in one state.

*Continuance* of evil doth in itself increase evil. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

A chamber where a great fire is kept, though the fire be at one stay, yet with the *continuance* continually hath its heat increased. — *Id.*

These Romish casuists speak peace to the consciences of men, by suggesting something which shall satisfy their minds, notwithstanding a known, avowed *continuance* in sin. — *South*.

## 3. Duration; lastingness.

You either fear his humour or my negligence, that you call in question the *continuance* of his love. — *Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, i. 4.*

Their duty depending upon fear, the one was of no greater *continuance* than the other. — *Sir J. Hayward*.

That pleasure is not of greater *continuance*, which arises from the prejudices and malice of its hearers. — *Addison, Freucholder*.

## 4. Perseverance.

To them who, by patient *continuance* in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life. — *Romans, ii. 7.*

## 5. Progression of time.

In thy book all my members were written, which in *continuance* were fashioned. — *Psalm, cxxix. 16.*

## 6. Resistance to separation of parts; continuity.

Wool, tow, cotton, and raw silk, have, besides the desire of *continuance* in regard to the tenacity of their thread, a greediness of moisture. — *Bacon*.

**Continue. adj.** Rare; Continuous *continuer*.

## 1. Immediately united.

We are of him and in him, even as though our very flesh and bones should be made *continue* with his. — *Hoskier*.

## 2. Uninterrupted; unbroken.

A most incomparable man, breath'd, as it were, To an untriable and *continue* goodness.

*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens, i. 1.*

A clear body broken to small pieces produced white; and beneath most black while it is *continue* and undivided, as we see in deep waters and thick glasses. — *Freuchman*.

**Continuately. adv.** In a continue manner; with continuity; without interruption.

The water ascends gently, and by intermissions; but it falls *continually*, and with force. — *Bishop Wilkins*.

**Continuation. s.** Protraction, or succession uninterrupted.

These things must needs be the works of Providence, for the *continuation* of the species, and up holding the world. — *Rog*.

The Roman poem is but the second part of the *Iliaz*; a *continuation* of the same story. — *Dryden*.

**Continuative. s.** Modal expression noting permanence or duration.

To these may be added *cont. natives*: as, Rome remains to this day; which includes at least two propositions, viz. Rome was, and Rome is. — *Watts, Logic*.

**Continuator. s.** One who continues or keeps up the series or succession.

It seems injurious to Providence to ordain a way of production which should destroy the producer, or contrive the continuation of the species by the destruction of the *continuator*. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

We are told by the *continuator* of the Saxon chronicle, that a well here continued boiling with streams of blood for several days together. — *Libby, Berkshire, b. 379.*

This was begun by Purbach, and carried on by Regiomontanus, the disciple, the *continuator*, and the perfecter of the system of Purbach. — *A. Smith, History of Astronomy*.

**Continue. v. n.** [Fr. *continuer*; Lat. *continuum*, from *teno* = hold together.]

## 1. Remain in the same state or place.

The multitude *continue* with me now three days, and have nothing to eat. — *Matthew, ix. 32.*

The people vote

Inclines here to *continue*, and built up there

A growing empire. — *Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 313.*

Happy, but for so happy ill secured

Long to *continue*. — *Id., iv. 370.*

## 2. Last; be durable.

Thy kingdom shall not *continue*. — *1 Samuel, xiii. 14.*

## 3. Persevere.

If ye *continue* in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed. — *John, viii. 30.*

Down rush'd the ruin  
Impetuous, and *continued*, till the earth  
No more was seen. — *Milton, Paradise Lost, xi. 758.*

**Continue. v. a.**

## 1. Protract, or hold without interruption.

O *continue* thy loving kindness unto them. — *Psalm, cxxvi. 10.*

You know how to make yourself happy, by only *continuing* such a life as you have been long accustomed to lead. — *Pope*.

## 2. Unite without a chasm or intervening substance.

The use of the navel is to *continue* the infant unto the mother, and by the vessels thereof to convey its aliments and sustenance. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

The dark abyss, whose boiling gulph Tamely endur'd a bridge of wondrous length, From hell continu'd reaching th' utmost orb Of this frail world. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ii. 1027.

He that *continued* Caesar's Commentaries saith, (that while he whitered in Belgia, he had a careful eye only to maintain the people in unity, without giving to any one either will or occasion to rise or take themselves to arms. — *Time's Store-house*. (Orig. MS.)

**Continued.** *part. adj.* Uninterrupted.

They imagine that an animal of the longest duration should live in a *continued* motion, without that rest, whereby all others continue. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Continuently.** *adv.* Without interruption; without ceasing.

By perseverance, I do not understand a *continually* uniform, equal course of obedience, and such as is not interrupted with the least act of sin. — *Norris*.

**Continuer.** *s.*

## 1. One who continues.

a. In respect to *perseverance*, or holding out. I would my horse had the speed of your tongue, and no good a *continuer*. — *Shakespeare, Much Ado about Nothing*, i. 1.

b. In respect to *immortality*.

The second being the great plague of spiritual desertion, inflicted on indulgent *continuers* in sin. — *Hammond*, § 4.

2. One who causes continuance: (the derivation being from the *active* verb).

It is both very reasonable and methodical to represent the first founder, sustainer, and *continuer* thereof (the church) by this emblem: Lo, I am with you to the end of the world. — *Dr. H. More, Exposition of the seven Churches*, p. 150.

**Continuing.** *part. adj.* Abiding; lasting; permanent.

For here we have a *continuing* city, but we seek one to come. — *Hebrews*, xiii. 14.

**Continuity.** *s.*

## 1. Uninterrupted connection; cohesion; close union.

It is certain, that in all bodies there is an appetite of union, and evitation of solution of *continuity*. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

After the great lights there must be great shadows, which we call repuses, because in reality the sight would be tired, if it were attracted by a *continuity* of glittering objects. — *Dresden*.

It wraps itself about the flame, and by its *continuity* hinders any air or nitre from coming. — *Adisson, Travels in Italy*.

2. In *Medicine*. Texture or cohesion of the parts of an animal body: upon its destruction there is said to be 'a solution of *continuity*.'

As in the natural body a wound or solution of *continuity* is worse than a corrupt humour, so in the spiritual. — *Bacon, Essays*.

The solid parts may be contracted by dissolving their *continuity*; for a fibre, cut through, contracts itself. — *Arbuthnot*.

**Continuous.** *adj.* Joined together without the intervention of any space or change.

To whose dread expanse, Continuous depth, and wondrous length of course, Our floods are rills. — *Thomson, Seasons, Summer*.

The most natural primary division of the continents is into those which require a total stoppage of the breath at the moment previous to their being pronounced, and which, therefore, cannot be prolonged; and those in pronouncing which the interruption is partial, and which can, like the vowel sounds, be prolonged at libitum. The former have received the designation of *explosive*, and the latter of *continuous*. — *Dr. Carpenter, Principles of human Physiology*, § 941.

**Contort.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contortus*, part. of *contorqueo* = twist together.] Twist.

The vertebral arteries are variously *contorted*. — *Ray*.

Air seems to consist of spires *contorted* into small spheres, through the interstices of which the particles of light may freely pass. — *Cheyne*.

**Contortion.** *s.* Twist; wry motion; flexure.

Disruption they would be in danger of, upon a great and sudden stretch or *contortion*. — *Ray, Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

How can she acquire those hundred graces and motions, and airs, the *contortions* of every muscular motion in the face? — *Swift*.

**Contour.** *s.* [Fr.] Outline; line by which any figure is defined or terminated.

Titian's colouring and *contours* are, in my humble opinion, preferable to those of Paul Veronese or Tintoretto; though in this sentiment I differ from the Venetian taste in general. — *Dennam, Travels through Germany, Italy, and Greece*, p. 64: 1753.

**Contra.** [Latin.] Against; opposite: (*element in composition*).

Like *con-*, this word has a notable list of compounds; though, comparatively, a short one.

Like *con-*, too, it must be treated as an element which is English as well as Latin: that is to say, it can, like *co-*, be placed before words with which there is no evidence of its union in Latin.

As an *English* element, however, it retains its form. — *French* it is *contre*; but this it soon loses in English: sometimes in a manner which entirely disguises its origin. This is the case in *country-dance*, of which the real first element is *contre*, giving a dance in which the partners stand opposite. When it preserves it, as in *contrabasso*, the word can scarcely be considered English.

The form, other than that which it has in Latin, is *Counter*: the words which give it being Anglo-Norman, as opposed to Latin on the one side and modern French on the other.

*Contra* is also the full form of *con* in 'pro and con;' in which case it must be treated as a separate word rather than as the element of a compound.

**Contraband.** *adj.* [Italian, *contrabando* = contrary to proclamation.] Prohibited; illegal; unlawful.

If there happen to be found an irrelevant expression, or a thought too want on, in the career, let them be stayed or forgotten like *contraband* goods. — *Dryden, Fables*, preface.

When two nations are at war, if there is any foreign article or articles necessary for the defence or subsistence of either of them, and without which it would be difficult for it to carry on the contest, the other may legitimately exert every means in its power to prevent its opponent from being supplied with such article or articles. All writers of authority on international law admit this principle; and lay it down that a nation which should furnish a belligerent with articles *contraband* of war—that is, with supplies of warlike stores or any article required for the prosecution of the war—would forfeit her neutral character, and that the other belligerent would be warranted in preventing such succours from being sent and confiscating them as lawful prize. — *McCulloch, Commercial Dictionary*.

**Contraband.** *s.* Illegal or prohibited traffic.

Mercenaries must be the activity of that *contraband*, whose operation in America could, before the end of that year, have reacted upon England, and checked the exportation from hence. — *Burke, Observations on the State of the Nation*, appendix.

Governors of provinces, commanders of men of war, and officers of the customs; persons the most bound in duty to prevent *contraband* and the most interested in it, seems to be made a consequence of strict penal in *Paul*.

**Contrabandist.** *s.* Smuggler.

It was proved that one of the *contrabandists* had sailed the vessel in which the ruffian O'Brien carried Scum Goodman over to France. — *Murray, History of England*, ch. xviii.

**Contract.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contractus*.]

1. Draw together into less compass; shorten; epitomize; abridge; lessen.

Why love among the virtues is not known; It is, that love contracts them all in one. — *Donne*.

In all things, despatch does *contract* and narrow our faculties. — *Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

## 2. Make a bargain.

On him thy grace did liberty bestow; But first *contracted*, that, if ever found, His head should pay the forfeit. — *Dryden, Fables*.

## 3. Betroth; affiancé.

The truth is, she and I, long since *contracted*, Are now so sure, that nothing can dissolve us. — *Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, v. 5.

She was a lady of the highest condition in that country, and *contracted* to a man of merit and quality. — *Talbot*, no. 35.

## 4. Procure; bring; incur; draw; get.

He that but conceives a crime in thought, *Contracts* the danger of an actual fault.

Depict, *Jurcan's Satires*.  
Like friendly colours found them both unite,  
And each from each *contract* new strength and light.

Such behaviour we *contract* by having much conversed with persons of high stations. — *Swift*.

**Contráct.** *ren.*

## 1. Shrink up; grow short.

Whatever empties the vessels gives room to the fibres to *contract*. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

2. Bargain: (as, 'to *contract* for a quantity of provisions,' i.e. act as a contractor).

## 3. Bind by promise of marriage.

Although the young folks can *contract* against their parents' will, yet they can be hindered from possession. — *Jeremy Taylor, Doctor Driblandina*.

**Contract.** *Obsolete* for *Contracted*.

First was he *contract* to lady Lucy;  
Your mother lives a witness to that yow. — *Shakespeare, Richard III.* iii. 7.

**Contract.** *s.*

## 1. Act whereby two parties are brought together; bargain; compact.

The agreement upon orders, by mutual *contract*, with the consent to execute them by common strength, they make the rise of all civil governments. — *Sir H. Temple*.

Shall Ward draw *contracts* with a statesman's skill?  
Or dapple pocket, like his Grace, a will? — *Pope*.

## 2. Act whereby a man and woman are betrothed to one another: (with the accent on the second syllable).

Touch'd you the bastardy of Edward's children?  
I did, with his *contract* with lady Lucy,  
And his *contract* by deputy in France. — *Shakespeare, Richard III.* iii. 7.

## 3. Writing in which the terms of a bargain are included.

Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and *contracts*, the first year of Simon. — *1 Maccabees*, xiii. 12.

**Contracted.** *part. adj.* Shrunken; shortened; curtailed; drawn together.

With *contracted* brow,  
— *Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 560.

**Contractedly.** *adv.* In a contracted manner.

Bitter is to be pronounced *contractedly*, as of one syllable, or two short ones. — *Bishop Newton, Note on Milton's Paradise Lost*, ii. 302.

**Contractedness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by *Contracted*; state of being contracted; contraction.

Wherever men neglect the improvement of their minds, there is always a narrowness or *contractedness* of spirit, which holds them to vain disputes about words. — *St. Paul's*, p. 9: 1723.

**Contractibility.** *s.* Possibility of being contracted; quality of suffering contraction.

By this continual *contractibility* and dilatibility by different degrees of heat, the air is kept in a constant motion. — *Arbuthnot*.

**Contractible.** *adj.* Capable of contraction.

Small air-blisters, dilatible and *contractible*, are capable to be inflated by the admission of air, and to subside at the expulsion of it. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Contractile.** *adj.* Having the power of contraction, or of shortening itself.

The arteries are elastic tubes, endued with a *contractile* force, by which they squeeze and drive the blood still forward. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

**Contractility.** *s.* Power of contracting; tendency to contract.

The property of *contractility* on the application of a stimulus appears to be limited, in the fully-developed human organism, to the two forms of muscular tissue which have just been described. — *Dr. Carpenter, Principles of human Physiology*, § 314.

**Contraction.** *s.* [Lat. *contractio*, -onis; from *contractus*, part. of *contraho* = draw together.]

## 1. Act of contracting, shortening, shrinking, or shrivelling.

The main parts of the poem, such as the fable and sentiments, no translator can prejudice but by omissions or *contractions*. — *Pope, Essay on Iliad*, § 314.

Oil of vitriol will throw the stomach into involuntary contractions.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

2. State of being contracted, or drawn into a narrow compass.

Some things induce a contraction in the nerves, placed in the mouth of the stomach, which is a great cause of appetite. *Boiss.*

Comparing the quantity of contraction and dilatation made by all the degrees of each colour, I found it created in the red. *Sir I. Newton, Opticks.*

3. In Grammar. Reduction of two vowels or syllables to one; anything in its state of abbreviation or contraction: as, 'The writing is full of contractions.'

**Contractor.** *s.* One of the parties to a contract or bargain.

Let the measure of your affirmation or denial fit the understanding of your *contractor*; for he that deceives the buyer or the seller by speaking what is true, in a sense not understood by the other, is a thief. *Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Living.*

All matches, friendships, and societies are dangerous and inconvenient, where the *contractors* are not equals. *St. R. L'Estrange.*

**Contradict.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contradictus*, part. of *contra* against, and *dico* say.]

1. Oppose verbally; assert the contrary to what has been asserted.

It is not lawful to contradict a point of history which is known to all, as to make Hannibal and Scipio combat with Alexander. *Boiss.*

2. Be contrary or oppose in general.

No truth can contradict any truth. *Hooker.*

I, her husband, contradicted your laws:

If you will marry, make your love to me, *Shakespeare, King Lear, v. 3.*

**Contradictor.** *s.* One who contradicts; one who opposes; opposer.

If no *contradictor* appears herein, the suit will surely be good. *Ayliffe, Pleas upon Juries Criminal.*

If a gentleman is a little sincere in his representations, he is sure to have a dozen *contradictors*. *Sir J. F. View of the present State of Affairs in Ireland.*

**Contradiction.** *s.*

1. Verbal opposition; controversial assertion.

Inquir'd with contradiction, durst oppose That tongue, A third part of the gods. *Milton, Paradise Lost, vi. 151.*

2. Opposition.

Consider him that endureth such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied. *Heb. xiii. 3.*

3. Inconsistency with itself; incongruity, or opposition, in words or thoughts.

All *contradictions* grow in those minds, which neither absolutely climb the rock of virtue, nor freely sink into the sea of vanity. *Sir P. Sidi.* Laws human must be made without *contradiction* unto any positive law in scripture. *Hooker.* Can he make deathless death? That were to make strange *contradiction*, which to God himself impossible is held; an argument Of weakness, not of power. *Milton, Paradise Lost, v. 738.*

The apostle's advice to be *simple* and *unnot*, was a *contradiction* in their philosophy. *South, Sermons.*

If truth be once perceived, we do thereby also perceive whatsoever is false in *contradiction* to it. *Grotius, Cosmologia Sacra.*

**Contradictional.** *adj.* Contradictory. *Rare.*

We have tried already, and ... verily felt what ambition, worldly glory, and immediate wealth do; what the heathen and *contradictional* band of a temporal, earthly, and corporeal spirituality can avail to the edifying of Christ's holy church. *Milton, Of Reformation in England.*

**Contradictory.** *adj.*

1. Filled with contradictions; inconsistent.

And what might come to pass, Implies no *contradictional* inconsistency. *Dr. H. More, Infinity of Worlds, st. 49.*

If there were more absurd and *contradictory* to one another. *Dryden, Life of Plutarch.*

The rules of decency, of government, of justice itself, are so different in one place from what they are in another, so partly-coloured and *contradictory*, that one would think the species of men altered according to their climates. *Collier.*

Where the act is unmanly, and the expectation immoral, or *contradictory* to the attributes of God, our hopes we ought never to entertain. *Id.*

2. Inclined to contradict; given to cavil.

Bondet was argumentative, *contradictory*, and ignominious. *Bishop of Killala's Narrative, p. 54.*

**Contradictionness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Contradictions.

This opinion was, for its absurdity and *contradictionness*, unworthy of the refined spirit of Plato. *Norris.*

**Contradictive.** *adj.* Contradictory. *Rare.*

It is not possible to perform a worship without some natural or instituted ceremony; and, while they are not *contradictive* to the canon, I cannot think God will be angry with us for obeying them. *Jeremy Taylor, Rule and Exercises of Holy Living, 73. (Ord. MS.).*

Though faith be set in a height, beyond our human perspicience, I can believe it rather super-elevated than *contradictive* to our reason. *Felltham, Resolves, 2.*

**Contradictorily.** *adv.* In a contradictory manner; inconsistently with one's self; oppositely to others.

Such as have discoursed heron, have so diversely, *contradictorily*, only delivered themselves, that no admirer from thence can be reasonably declined. *Sir T. R. Boorne.*

**Contradictoriness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Contradictory.

This objection from the *contradictoriness* of our deities, sounds, for at first, and seems very impressive to be accounted for. *Isaac, Enquiry into the Nature of the Soul, ii. 150.*

**Contradictory.** *adj.*

1. Opposite to; inconsistent with.

The Jews hold, that in case two rabbies should be in *contradictory* one another, they were yet to believe the *contradictory* assertions of

The schemes of those gentlemen are most absurd and *contradictory* to common sense. *Adi. Freeman.*

2. In Logic. See Contrary.

**Contradictory.** *s.* In Logic. Contradictory proposition. See Contrary.

If a man with promises to *contradictories*; for it is the solemnity of power to think to command the obedient, and I not to share the means. *Bacon.*

To be able to have a power of election, not to choose this or that, is to make the same thing to be determined to one, and to be not determined to another, which are *contradictories*. *Bishop Bramhall, A. 1. 2. to Hobbes.*

The *Reductio ad impossibile* is that by which we prove the first frame not, directly, that the original Conclusion is True, but that it cannot be False; for the *Reductio* would follow from the supposition of its being false, &c.

All true patriots are friends to religion; Some great statesmen are not friends to religion; Some great statesmen are not true patriots

If this conclusion be not true, its *contradictory* must be true; viz.

'All great statesmen are true patriots; let this then be assumed, in the place of the minor Premise of the original Syllogism, and a fallacy will be proved; e.g.

'All true patriots are friends to religion; All great statesmen are true patriots;

for as this conclusion is the *contradictory* of the original minor Premise, it must be false, since the Premises are always supposed to be granted; therefore one of the Premises (the which it has been correctly proved) must be false also; but the minor Premise (being one of those originally granted) is True; therefore the False must be in the minor Premise; which is the *contradictory* of the original Conclusion; therefore the original Conclusion must be true. This is the Indirect method of reasoning. *Whately, Elements of Logic, b. ii. ch. iii. § 7.*

**Contradistinct.** *adj.* Distinguished by opposite qualities.

The grasshoppers and ciphers are in their form and fashion, their substance and consistence, clean contrary one to another; the one, being protuberous, rough, crusty, and hard; the other, round, smooth, spongy, and soft; and therefore may be very fit emblems to represent the several *contradistinct* parts of the body, under the same variety of consistence. *Smith, Portrait of Old Age, p. 183.*

**Contradistinction.** *s.* Distinction by opposite qualities: (with *to*).

We must trace the soul in the ways of intellectual actions, whereby we may come to the distinct knowledge of what is meant by imagination, in *contradistinction* to some other powers. *Glanville, Serpina Scientifica.*

That there are such things as sins of infirmity, in *contradistinction* to those of presumption, is a truth not to be questioned. *South.*

The form of many of the species is most typical of the great group 'Radiata' as characterized in the 'Règne Animal', and they were called by Lamarck, on account of their tissue, 'Radiures Mollusques,' or soft Radiures, in *contradistinction* to the hard-skinned 'Radiures Echinodermes.' *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy.*

**Contradistinctive.** *adj.* Marking contradiction.

The diversity between the *contradistinctive* pronouns and the enclitic, is not unknown even to the English tongue. *Harris, Hermes, l. 5.*

**Contradistinguish.** *v. a.* Distinguish not simply by differential, but by opposite, qualities.

These are our complex ideas of soul and body as *contradistinguished*. *Locke.*

With *to*.

The descent into hell, as it now stands in the Creed, signifieth something commenced after Christ's death, *contradistinguished* to his burial. *Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed, part. v.*

By flesh, or flesh and blood, especially when *contradistinguished* to the spirit, is commonly meant, not human nature simply consubstantial; but human nature thus corrupted, or sinful flesh. *Wallis, Sermon at Oxford, p. 12: 1682.*

Christ's active obedience they do *contradistinguish* to what they call negative justification, which they refer to the passive obedience of Christ. *Abq. p. 13.*

The primary ideas we have peculiar to body, as *contradistinguished* to spirit, are the cohesion of solid, and consequently separate parts, and a power of communicating motion by impulse. *Locke.*

With *from*.

The soul of Christ *contradistinguished* from his body. *Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed, art. v.*

**Contradissure.** *s.* In Medicine. See extract.

Contusions, when great, do usually produce a fissure or crack of the skull, either in the same part where the blow was inflicted, and then it is called *contusio*, or in the contrary part, in which case it obtains the name of *contradissure*. *Wicquart, Synopsis.*

**Contradictant.** *s.* In Medicine. Symptom forbidding the usual or presumptive treatment of the disorder.

Throughout it was full of *contradictants*. *Baile.*

**Contradicate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *indicatus*, part. of *indico* indicate, and *contra* against, or in opposition.] In Medicine. Point out some peculiar or incidental symptom or method of cure, contrary to what the general tenour of the malady requires.

**Contradicting.** *part. adj.* Acting as a contradicant.

Vomits have their use in this malady; but the use and loss of the patient, or other urgent or *contradicting* symptoms must be observed. *Harris, Discourse of Consumption.*

**Contradication.** *s.* In Medicine. Indication or symptom which forbids that to be done which the main scope of a disease points out at first.

I endeavour to give the most simple idea of the distemper, and the proper diet, abstracting from the complications of the first, or the *contradictions* to the second. *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

**Contranatural.** *adj.* Opposite to nature; unnatural.

'Tis the perfection of every being to act according to the principle of its own nature; and it is the nature of an antithetical principle to act or not, to do or undo, upon no account but its own will and pleasure; to be exterminated and tied up, either by itself, or from abroad, is violent and *contranatural*. *Bishop Rust, Discourse of Truth, § 6.*

**Contrapose.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contrapositus*.] Place against; set in opposition. *Rare.*

We may manifestly see *contraposed* death and life, justice and injustice, condemnation and justification. *Sidley, Treatise of Paradise, p. 235: 1617.*

**Contraposition.** *s.*

1. Placing over against.

Many other things might here be alleged to shew how exact and exquisite an antithesis and *contraposition* there is between the apostles and cardinals. *Poller, Interpretation of the Number 666, p. 61.*

If I have spoken more than needs concerning the opposition, or *contraposition*, of things in general, I have therefore done it, because I am fully persuaded, &c. *Id.*, p. 122.

2. In Logic. Conversion, in particular negative propositions, effected by separating the word *not* from the copula and attaching it to the predicate; without which the

change would, in English and many other languages, be inappropriate. Thus

Subject. Copula. Predicate.  
Some-men are-not heroes.

gives, with conversion by contraposition, Some-not-heroes are.

K (which indicates the *reductio ad impossibile*) is a sign that the proposition, denoted by the vowel immediately before it, must be left out, and the contradictory of the conclusion substituted; viz for the minor premise in Baroko and the major in Bokardo. But it has been already shown that the conversion by 'contraposition,' [by 'negation'] will enable us to reduce these two moods, extensively. — *Whately, Elements of Logic*, b. ii. ch. iii. § 7.

**Contrapuntist. s.** [see Counterpoint.] One skilled in counterpoint.

Counterpoint is certainly so much an art, that to be, what they call, a learned *contrapuntist*, is with harmonists a title of no small excellence. *Mason, Essay on Church Music*, p. 20.

**Contraregularity. s.** Contrariety to rule.

It is not only its not promoting, but its opposing, or at least its natural aptness to oppose, the greatest and best of ends: so that it is not so properly an irregularity as a *contraregularity*. *Norris*.

**Contrariant. adj.** Inconsistent; contradictory. *Rare*.

Such enemics, &c., as he not *contrariant* nor repugnant to the laws, statutes, and customs of this realm. — *Acts of Parliament*, 25 Hen. 8. c. 19.

The Christian religion could not precepts far more ungrateful and troublesome to flesh and blood.

kind. — *Bishop Pe in, Expound of the Creed*, art. ii.

The very depositions of witnesses themselves, being false, various, *contrariant*, single, inconcludent. — *Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

**Contrariety. s.**

1. Repugnance; opposition.

He which will perfectly recover a sick and restore a diseased body unto health, must not endeavour so much to bring it to a state of simple *contrariety*, as of fit proportion in *contrariety* unto those evils which are to be cured. — *Hobbes*.

It principally failed by late setting out, and by some *contrariety* of weather at sea. — *Sir H. Widdow*.

Their religion had more than negative *contrariety* to virtue. — *Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

There is a *contrariety* between those things that conscience inclines to, and those that entertain the senses. *South*.

These two interests, it is to be feared, cannot be divided; but they will also prove opposite, and not resting in a bare diversity, quickly rise into a *contrariety*. — *Id.*

There is nothing more common than *contrariety* of opinions; nothing more obvious than that man wholly disbelieves what another only doubts of, and a third steadfastly believes and firmly adheres to. — *Locke*.

You will have to choose between a comprehension of opinions and a resolution into parties, between latitudinarian and sectarian error; you may be tolerant or intolerant of *contrariety* of thought, but *contrariety* of you will have. — *Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. ii. sect. 2.

2. Inconsistency; quality or position destructive of its opposite.

He will be here, and yet he is not here;

How can these *contradictory* be true? — *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. ii. 3.*

The will about one and the same thing may, in contrary respects, have contrary inclinations, and that without *contradiction*. — *Hobbes*.

Making a *contradiction* the place of my memory, in her foolishness I beheld Pamela's fairness, still looking on Mopsa, but thinking on Pamela. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

**Contrarily. adv.**

1. In a contrary manner.

Many of them conspire to one and the same action, and all this *contrarily* to the laws of specific gravity. In whatever posture the body be formed. — *Rob. Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

2. Different ways; in different directions.

Though all men desire happiness, yet their wills carry them so *contrarily*, and consequently some of them to what is evil. — *Locke*.

**Contrarious. adj.** Opposite; repugnant the one to the other. *Rare*.

Malice . . . is *contrarious* and repugnant to benevolence. — *Sir T. Elyot, The Governour*, fol. 103.

God of our fathers, what is man! That Thou towards him, with hand so various,

Or might I say *contrarious*, Temper at thy providence through this short course? — *Milton, Samson Agonistes*, 667.

**Contrariouly. adv.** In a contrarious manner; oppositely; contrarily. *Rare*.

Many things, having full reference To one consent, may work *contrariouly*.

*Shakespeare, Henry V. i. 2.*

**Contrariwise. adv.** Conversely; oppositely. Divers medicines in greater quantity move stool, and in smaller urine; and so, *contrariwise*, some in greater quantity move urine, and in smaller stool. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

The matter of faith is constant, the matter, *contrariwise*, of actions daily changeable. — *Hobbes*. This request was never before made by any other lords; but, *contrariwise*, they were humble suitors to have the benefit and protection of the English laws. — *Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland*.

The sun may set and rise;

But we, *contrariwise*,

Sleep, after our short light,

One everlasting night.

*Sir W. R. Leigh, History of the World*.

The political principles of Christianity, if it be right to use such words of a divine polity, are laid down for us in the sermon on the Mount. *Contrariwise* to other empires, Christians conquer by yielding; they gain influence by losing it; they possess the earth by renouncing it. — *Newman, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. i. sect. 3.

This calculation of M. Babinet may pair off with that of M. Comte, who, *contrariwise*, made the time of this rotation agree very nearly with the earth's period of revolution round the sun. — *Herbert Spencer, Inductions of Biology*.

**Contrary. adj.** [Lat. *contrarius*.]

1. Opposite; inconsistent; disagreeing.

He that believes it, and yet lives *contrary* to it, knows that he hath no reason for what he does. — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

The various and *contrary* choices that men make in the world, do not argue that they do not all pursue good; but that the same thing is not good to every man alike. — *Locke*.

With the accent on the middle syllable.

Perhaps some thing, repugnant to her kind, By strong antipathy the soul may kill;

But what can be *contrary* to the mind?

Which holds all contraries in concord still? — *Sir J. Davies, Emendation of the Soul*.

2. Adverse; in opposite direction.

The ship was in the midst of the sea, tossed with the waves; for the wind was *contrary*. — *Malthus*, liv. 23.

With the accent on the middle syllable.

By virtue of a clean *contrary* sale.

*Babington, Castare*, 116

3. In Logic. See next entry.

**Contrary**

1. Thing of opposite qualities.

No *contraries* hold more antipathy, Than I and such a knife. — *Shakespeare, King Lear*, ii. 2.

Why *contraries* feed thunder in the cloud.

*Cauchy, David*, 6

Honour should be concerned in honour's cause;

That is not to be cured by *contraries*.

As both are, whose health is often drawn

From ranked poisons. — *Southey, Osewilda*

On the *contrary*. In opposition; on the other side

He pleaded still not guilty:

The king's attorney, on the *contrary*,

I read on examinations, proofs, confession

Of diverse way. — *Mary VIII. ii. 1.*

If just — 'ste — 'on the side of it

ought to give good men — see that right

should take place; but w — on the *contrary*, we

commonwealth of a whole — is overborne by private

interest, what good — but must lament? — *Sir J.*

To the *contrary*. To a contrary purpose

to an opposite intent.

They did it not for want of instruction to the

contrary. — *Bishop Stillingfleet*.

2. In Logic. In the great majority of logical treatises, the meaning of the words

*contrary* and *contradictory*, as applied to

the relation in which certain propositions

stand to one another in the way of Opposi-

sition is as follows:—

1. The two Universals, i. e. the Uni-

versal Affirmative and the Universal Ne-

gative, are *contraries*; as,

Every x is y, opposed to No x is y.

2. The Universal Affirmative and the Partic-

ular Negative are *contradictories*; as,

Every x is y, opposed to Some x is not y.

The same is the case with the Universal Negative and the Particular Affirmative.

No x is y, opposed to Some x is y.

This division is both natural and important, as may be seen in the first and second extracts. That a change of name has been proposed may be seen in the third.

Two propositions are said to be Opposed to each other, when, having the same Subject and Predicate, they differ in Quantity, or Quality, or Both. It is evident, that with any given subject and predicate, you may state four distinct propositions, viz. A, E, I, and O; any two of which are said to be Opposed; hence there are four different kinds of opposition, viz. 1st, the two universals (A and E) are called *contradictories* to each other; 2nd, the two particulars, (I and O) *subalternaries*; 3rd, A and I, or E and O, *subalternaries*; 4th, A and O, or E and I, *contradictories*. . . . Hence it will be evident, that *contraries* will be both false in Contradiction, but never both true; *subalternaries*, both true in Contradiction, but never both false; *contradictories* always one true and the other false. — *Whately, Elements of Logic*, b. ii. ch. iii. § 3.

It is to be observed, that the most perfect opposition between terms exists between any two which differ only in respectively wanting and having the particle Not (either expressly, or in sense) attached to them; as, 'organized,' and 'not-organized'; 'corporeal,' and 'incorporeal.' For not only is it impossible for both these terms to be taken at once of the same thing, but also, it is impossible but that One or Other should be applicable to every object; as there is nothing that can be both, so there is nothing that can be Neither; and even if there can be both, even conceived, must be either 'Cesarean,' or 'Cesarean,' either 'corporeal,' or 'incorporeal.' And in this way a complete twofold division may be made of any subject, hence certain is the expression is to Exhaust it. And the repetition of this process, so as to carry on a subdivision as far as there is occasion, is thence called by Logicians 'abscessio infiniti'; i. e. the repeated cutting off of that which the object to be examined is Not; e. g. '1. This disorder either is, or is not, a dropsy; and for this or that reason, it is Not; 2. Any other disease either is, or is not, gout; this is not; then, 3. It either is, or is not, consumption, &c.' This procedure is very common in Aristotle's works. Such terms may be said to be *contradictories* to each other, i. e. those which, coming under some one class, are the most different of all that belong to that class, as 'wise' and 'foolish' both denoting mental habits, are opposed, but in a different manner; for though both cannot be applied to the same object, there may be other objects to which Neither can be applied; nothing can be at once both 'wise' and 'foolish'; but a stone can be neither. *Ibid.*, supplement to ch. i. (in *h. m.*) § 2.

The words All and None are signs of Total quantity, and make the propositions Universal, as, 'All Xs are Ys,' 'No Xs are Ys.' Two *contraries* (usually called *contradictory* propositions) of the last are 'Some Xs are not Ys,' and 'Some Xs are Ys.' The *contrary* usually *contradictory* forces of the pairs are seen in 'either all Xs are Ys, or some Xs are not Ys; not both; and in 'either no Xs are Ys, or some Xs are Ys; not both'. . . . *Contrary* propositions are a pair of which one must be true and one false; as, 'he did,' 'he did not'; or a, 'Every X is Y,' 'Some Xs are not Ys.' *Contraries* contradict one another; but so do other propositions. Thus 'All men are strong' and 'All men are weak' contradict one another to the utmost; the second says there is not a particle of truth in the first. But the *contrary* merely says there is more or less falsehood; to 'All men are strong' the *contrary* is 'There are men or men who are not strong.' (H) The usual nomenclature of Logicians, what I call the *contrary* is called the *contradictory* as it were the only one. In common language, when two persons disagree, we say they are on *contrary* sides of the question; in the usual technical language of logic, they would mean that if one should say all men are strong the other says no man is strong. But in common language, the one who maintains the *contrary* is he who advocates anything which the other is opposed to. Every proposition has its *contrary*; there is no assertion but has its denial; no denial but has its assertion. Every logical scheme of propositions must contain a denial for every assertion, and an assertion for every denial. *The Morgan, Studies of a proposed System of Logic*, §§ 15, 14, 1-3, 110.

**Contrary. v. a.** Oppose; thwart; contradict. *Obsolète*.

When I came to court I was advised not to *contrary* the king. — *Bishop Latimer*.

Endure in him the force of it, he would no further *contrary* it, but employ all his service to mending it. — *Sir P. Sidney*.

You must *contrary* me! marry, 'tis time.

*Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, i. 3.

If they could have *contrary* him for any fairly.

— *Donne, History of the Septuagint*, p. 217.

**Contrast.** *s.* [Fr. *contraste*.] Opposition and dissimilitude of objects, by which one contributes to the visibility or effect of another.

Longinus says, that Cecilius wrote of the Sublime in a low way; on the contrary Mr. Pope calls Longinus 'the great sublime he drew.' Let it be my ambition to imitate Longinus in style and sentiment; and, like Cecilius, to make these appear a *contrast* to my subject; to write *fit* deformity with beauty; and by a finished piece to atone for an ill-turned person. — *Idem, Essay on Criticism*, p. 3.

These unbragging pieces,

That frown in front, and give each azure hill

The charm of *contrast*. — *Mason, English Garden*.

**Contrast.** *v. a.* Place in opposition, so that one object increases the clearness with which the other shows itself.

The figures of the groups must not be all on a side; 'day is, with their face and bodies all turned the same way; but must *contrast* each other by their several positions. — *Dryden*.

We should consider in each case what question it is that is proposed, and what answer to it would, in the instance before us, be the most *opposite* or *contrasted* to the one to be examined: e.g. 'You will find this doctrine in Bacon,' may be *contradicted*, either with, 'You will find in Bacon a different doctrine,' or with, 'You will find this doctrine in a different author.' — *Whately, Elements of Logic*, b. ii. ch. iv. § 1.

**Contraténor.** *s.* In *Musie*. See Counter-tenor.

In his [Dr. Croft's] time there was a very fine *contraténor* in the Roof of Chapel, called Elford, to whom, in the preface to his anthems, he gives a great, and I suppose deserved applause, and for whose voice he purposely set several solos. — *Mason, Essay on Church Music*, p. 136.

**Contravallation.** *s.* [Lat. *vallatio*, -onis; from *ralla* = fortify.] Fortification thrown up round a city by a besieging force, to hinder the sallies of the garrison.

When the late czar of Muscovy first acquainted himself with mathematical learning, he promised all the rules of circumvallation and *contravallation* at the siege of a town in Laponia. — *Watts, Logic*.

**Contravene.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contra* - come.] Oppose; obstruct; hamper.

This unfortunate accident did both *contravene* and overmatch the counsels of a hundred wise men. — *Bishop Hacket, Life of Archbishop Williams*, pt. i. p. 137: 1693.

Laws, that place the subjects in such a state, *contravene* the first principles of the compact of authority: they exact obedience and yield no protection. — *Johnson, Journey to the Western Islands of Scotland*.

**Contravention.** *s.* Opposition.

They shall voluntarily accept the condition and fulfilment of the said censures, in case of *contravention*. — *Lord Herbert of Chuburg, History of Henry VIII.*, p. 191.

There may be holy *contradictions* and humble *contraventions*, (as to God's silent providence, so to his declared will,) either discovered by effects, or by his express word. — *Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Happiness*, p. 57.

If Christianity did not lend its name to stand in the gap, and to employ or divert these humours, they must of necessity be spent in *contraventions* to the laws of the land. — *Swift*.

**Contraversion.** *s.* [Lat. *versio*, -onis; from *verto* - turn.] Turning to the opposite side.

The second stanza was called the antistrophe from the *contraversion* of the chorus; the singers, in performing that, turning from the left hand to the right. — *Congreve*.

**Contractation.** *s.* [Lat. *contractio*, -onis; from *contrahere* = bundle.] Touching or handling.

The greatest danger of all is, in the *contractation* and touching of their hands. — *Ferrand, Luce Melancholy*, p. 253: 1610.

**Contributory.** *adj.* Paying tribute to the same sovereign.

Thus we are engaged in the objects of geometry and arithmetic; yea, the whole mathematics must be *contributory*, and to them all nature pays a subsidy. — *Glanville, Scopia Scientifica*.

**Contribute.** *v. a.* (formerly accented on the first syllable.) [Lat. *contributus*, part. of *contribuo*.] Give to some common stock; advance towards some common design.

Yet we are to *contribute*

Each orb a glimpse of light.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 155.

England *contributes* much more than any other

of the allies. — *Addison, Present State of the War*.

This master *contributed* a great sum of money to the Jesuit church, which is not yet quite finished. — *Addison, Travels in Italy*.

**Contribute.** *v. n.* Bear a part; have a share in any act or effect.

Their several shares of woe

Must *contribute* to Philip's overthrow.

*Mary, Victorious Reign of Edward III.*, b. iii. 1635.

Whatever praises may be given to works of judgment, there is not even a single beauty in them to which the invention must not *contribute*. — *Pope, Essay on Homer*.

**Contributer.** *s.* Same as Contributor.

The whole people were witnesses to the building of the ark and tabernacle, they were all *contributers* to it. — *Forbes*.

**Contribution.** *s.*

1. That which is given or done by several persons for some common purpose.

It hath pleased them of Macedonia to make *contribution* for the poor saints. — *Romans*, xv. 26.

Parents owe their children not only material subsistence for their body, but much more spiritual *contributions* for their mind. — *Sir K. Digby*.

Beggars are now maintained by voluntary *contributions*. — *Girault, Observations on the Bills of Mortality*.

Of Aristotle's actual *contributions* to the physical sciences I have spoken in the history of those sciences. I have stated that he conceived the gloliar form of the earth so clearly and once so forcibly the arguments for that doctrine, that we may look upon him as the most effective teacher of it. Also in the ally to that history, published in the third edition, I have given Aristotle's account of the rainbow, as a further example of his industrious accumulation of facts, and of his liability to error in his facts. — *Whewell, Philosophy of Discovery*.

2. That which is paid for the support of an army lying in a country.

The people twist Philippi and this ground, Do stand but in a forced affection; For they have grudge'd us *contribution*. — *Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, iv. 3.

**Contributive.** *adj.* Having the power or quality of promoting any purpose in concurrence with other motives.

As the value of the promises renders them most proper incentives to virtue, so the manner of proposing we shall find also highly *contributive* to the same end. — *Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*. In the matter of beauty, we challenge to ourselves something as *contributive* to handsomeness, which is not our's by a native, personal, and individual title. — *Jeremy Taylor, Artificial Handsomeness*, p. 193.

**Contributor.** *s.* One who bears a part in some common design; one who helps forward, or exerts his endeavours to some end, in conjunction with others.

I promised we would be *contributors*, And bear his charge of voting, wiser.

*Shakespeare, Tempest*, i. 2.

A grand *contribution* to our dissensions is passion.

— *Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

Art thou a true lover of thy country? Zealous for its religious and civil liberties? And a cheerful *contributor* to all those publick expenses which have been thought necessary to secure them? — *Bishop Atterbury*.

The king, just before his departure, had signed a warrant appointing certain commissioners, among whom Harley and Polley were the most eminent, to receive the names of the *contributors*. — *Maccubay, History of England*, ch. xxii.

**Contributory.** *adj.* Promoting the same end; bringing assistance to some joint design, or increase to some common stock.

Take bottles of *contributory* wood,

Every man's look shew'd, fed with others' spirit.

*Chapman, Bussy D'Ambois*.

**Contristate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contristatus*, part. of *contristo*.] Sadden; make sorrowful; make melancholy. — *Obsolete*.

Blackness and darkness are but privatives, and therefore have little or no activity: somewhat they do *contristate*, but very little. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

Let me never more *contristate* thy Holy Spirit with these vanities. — *Spiritual Conquest*, pt. i. p. 63: 1651.

**Contristation.** *s.* Act of making sad; state of being made sad; sorrow; heaviness of heart; sadness; sorrowfulness; gloominess; grief; moan; mournfulness; trouble; discontent; melancholy. — *Obsolete*.

Incense and pldorous smells, such as were of

sacrifices, were thought to intoxicate the brain, and to dispose men to devotion; which they may do by a kind of sadness and *contristation* of the spirits, and partly also by heating and exalting them. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

The Eastern traditioners mean by this a continual sadness and *contristation* of heart, which Adam had, and made, for the loss of Paradise. — *Gregory, Works*, p. 123.

The husband, tender and pusillanimous, falleth into pangs of fears and *contristation*. — *Robinson, Crusoe*, p. 41.

**Contrite.** *adj.* [Lat. *contritus*.] Bruised; worn (especially with sorrow); harassed with the sense of guilt; penitent; (in the books of divines *Contrite* is sorrowful for sin, from the *lore* of God, and desire of pleasing him; and *Attrite* is sorrowful for sin, from the *fear* of punishment).

1 Richard's body have interred now; And on it have bestow'd more *contrite* tears, Than from it isst'd forced drops of blood. — *Shakespeare, Henry V.*, iv. 1.

Wat'ring the ground, and with our sighs the air Frequenting, sent from hearts *contrite*, in sign Of sorrow unfeign'd, and humiliation meek. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 1101.

The *contrite* sinner is restored to pardon, and, through faith in Christ, our repentance is intitled to salvation. — *Rogers*.

**Contrite.** *s.* Contrite person.

Such *contrites* intend and desire absolution, though they find it not. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. vi. § 306. (Ord MS.)

**Contrition.** *s.*

1. Act of grinding or rubbing to powder.

Some of these coloured powders, which painters use, may have their colours a little changed, by being very elaborately and finely ground; where I see not what can be justly pretended for these changes, besides the breaking of their parts into less parts by that *contrition*. — *Sir I. Newton, Opticks*.

2. Penitence; sorrow for sin; (in the strict sense, the sorrow which is felt at the apprehension of having displeased God; distinguished from Attrition, or humiliation of spirit, or imperfect repentance produced by the fear of punishment).

What is sorrow and *contrition* for sin? A being grieved with the conscience of sin, not only that we have thereby incurred such danger, but also that we have so unkindly annoyed and provoked so good a God. — *Hearmond, Practical Christianity*.

Fruits of more pleasing sin are from thy seed, Sown with *contrition* in his heart, than those Which, his own hand manuring, all the trees Of paradise could have produced.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, xi. 26.

Your fasting, *contrition*, and mortification, when the church and state appoints, and that especially in times of greater riot and luxury. — *Bishop Spald, Sermons*.

My future days shall be one whole *contrition*: A chapel will I build with larger devoutness,

Where every day an hundred aged men Shall all hold up their wither'd hands to heaven.

*Dryden*.

**Contrivable.** *adj.* Possible to be planned by the mind; possible to be invented and adjusted.

It will hence appear how a perpetual motion may seem easily *contrivable*. — *Bishop Wilkins, Discourse*.

**Contrival.** *s.* Contrivance. — *Rare*.

Albeit some might have more benefit by so large a volume, yet more may have some benefit by this compendious *contrivance*. — *Claver, Provence, Epistola*, etc. (Ord MS.)

**Contrivance.** *s.*

1. Act of contriving; excogitation; thing contrived.

There is no work impossible to these *contrivances*, but there may be as much acted by this art as can be fancied by imagination. — *Bishop Wilkins, Mathematical Magic*.

Instructed, you'll explore Divine *contrivance*, and a God adore. — *Sir R. Blackmore, Creation*.

2. Plan; disposition of parts or causes.

Our bodies are made according to the most curious artifice, and orderly *contrivance*. — *Glanville, Scopia Scientifica*.

3. Scheme; artifice.

Have I not manag'd my *contrivance* well, To try your love, and make you doubt of mine? — *Dryden*.

There might be a feint, a *contrivance* in the matter, to draw him into some secret ambush. — *Bishop Atterbury*.

With respect to what are commonly called Rhetorical Artifices — *contrivances* for making the worse appear the better reason, — it would have savoured of pedantic morality to give solemn admonitions against employing them, or to enter a formal disclaimer of dishonest intention. . . . The adulterators of food or of drugs, and the coiners of base money, keep their processes a secret, and dread no one so much as him who detects, describes, and proclaims their *contrivances*, and thus puts men on their guard; for every one that doth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be made manifest. To the prevailing association of the term 'Rhetoric,' with the idea of these delusive *contrivances*, may be traced the opinion (which I believe is also common) that the power of eloquence is lost on those who themselves possess it. — *Wheatley, Elements of Rhetoric*, p. 1.

**Contrive.** *v. a.* [from Fr. *controurer*.] Plan out; excogitate.

What more likely to *contrive* this admirable frame of the universe than infinite wisdom? — *Archbishop Tillotson*.

Our poet has always some beautiful design, which he first establishes, and then contrives it, which will naturally conduct him to his end. — *Dryden*.

**Contrive.** *v. a.* [from *contriri*, preterite of *contrere* = wear away; a strange and barbarous formation: as the form in question, however, is the only one which gives the *v.* it must be considered as the base. The participle is *contritus*, whence *contrite*, &c.] Wear away. *Obsolete*.

Three ages, such as mortal men count

Please us, we may *contrive* his afternoon,  
And quell carousals to our mistress's health. — *Shakespeare, Twelfth of the Shrew*, i. 2.

**Contrive.** *v. n.* Form or design; plan; scheme; plot.

Is it enough  
That masking habits and a borrowed name,  
*Contrive* to hide my pretence of shame? — *Prior*.

**Contrivement.** *s.* Invention. *Rare*.

The king being not only active to meet their

*contrivements*, but had some advantage upon them. — *Sir G. Bark, History of King Richard III.*, p. 43.

To sit down and consider the admirable *contrivement* and artifice of this great fabric of the universe. — *Glanville, Pre-eminence of Souls*, p. 176.

**Contriver.** *s.* Inventor; one who plans a design; schemer.

I, the mistress of your charms,  
The close contriver of all turns,  
Was never call'd to bear my part. — *Shakespeare, Macbeth*, iii. 5.

Ereus, who the fraud's contriver was.

Plain loyalty, not built on hope,  
I leave to your contriver, Pope;  
None loves his king and country better,  
Yet none was ever less their debtor.  
Scenes of blood and dissolution, I had print'd as  
the common effects of those destructive machines;  
whereof, he said, some evil genius, enemy to mankind,  
must have been the first contriver. — *Id., Cato's Tracts*.

**Contriving.** *verbal abs.* Invention; machinery.

One that slept in the *contriving* of lust, and waked to do it. — *Shakespeare, King Lear*, iii. 4.

**Contrôl.** *s.* [Fr. *contrôle*, from *contre* role = counter-roll.]

Register or account kept by one officer to check a similar account kept by another; check; restraint.

Let partial spirits still aloud complain,  
Think themselves injur'd that they cannot reign;  
And own no liberty, but where they may,  
Without *control*, upon their fellows prey. — *Waller*.

He shall feel a force upon himself from within, and from the *control* of his own principles, to engage him to do worthily. — *South*.

If Cato shall win so complete a victory over his conscience, that all those considerate souls shall be able to strike no terror into his mind, by no restraint upon his lusts, no *control* upon his appetites, he is certainly too strong for the means of grace. — *South, Sermons*.

Speak, what Phœbus has inspir'd thy soul  
For common good, and speak without *control*. — *Dryden, Translation from Homer*.

**2. Power; authority; superintendence.**

The heasts, the fishes, and the winged fowls,  
Are their male's subjects, and at their *control*. — *Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, ii. 1.

**Contrôler.** *v. a.* Keep under check by a

Vol. I.

counter-reckoning; govern; restrain; subject; regulate; overpower.

Authority to consent, to *control*, to punish as far as with excommunication, whomsoever they think worthy. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, preface.

Give me a staff of honour for mine age;  
But not a sceptre to *control* the world. — *Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus*, i. 2.

Who shall *control* me for my works? — *Ecclesiastes*, v. 3.

As for the time while he was in the Tower, and the manner of his brother's death, and his own escape, she knew they were things that a very few could *control*. — *Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry VII.*

At Kirkland is my father's court,  
And Curan is my mine,  
In Edli's court sometime in pomp,  
Till Love *controlled* the same. — *Warner, Albion's England*.

I feel my virtue struggling in my soul,  
But stronger passion does its power *control*. — *Dryden, Aurengzebe*.

With this he had a herd of goats *control*,  
Which by the way he met, and slyly stole;  
Clad like a country swain he pip'd and sang,  
And playing drove his jolly troop all. — *Id.*

O, dearest Andrew, says the humble drail,  
Henceforth may I obey, and thou *control*. — *Prior*.

**Contrôllable.** *adj.* Subject to control; subject to command; subject to be overruled.

Passion is the drunkenness of the mind, and therefore, in its present workings, not *contrôllable* by reason. — *South*.

**Contrôller.** *s.* One who has the power of governing or restraining; superintendent.

He does not calm his contentious spirit,  
Nor cease to be an arrogant *contrôller*. — *Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II.*, iii. 2.

Shall the *contrôller* of proud Nemesis

In lawless rage upbraid each other's vice? — *Bishop Hall, Satires*, vi. 1.

They were driven to leave their honours, *contrôllers*, or remembrances, to tell them the names of their servants and people about them, so many they were. — *Holwell, Apology*, p. 14.

The great *contrôller* of our fate,  
Deign'd to be man, and liv'd in low estate. — *Dryden*.

**Contrôliership.** *s.* Same as Comptroller-ship.

**Contrôlment.** *s.*

1. Power or act of superintending or restraining; (Control the common word).

It is an excellent thing to have a giant's strength; yet where it is, let it be so tempered, that law stoop governs his humour and *contrôlment*. — *Sir M. Sandys, Essays*, p. 123: 1631.

2. State of being restrained; restraint.

They made war and peace with one another, without *contrôlment*. — *Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland*.

3. Opposition; confutation.

Were it reason that we should suffer the same to pass without *contrôlment*, in that current meaning whereby everywhere it prevaileth? — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, ii. 37.

Here have we war for war, and blood for blood, *Contrôlment* for *contrôlment*. — *Shakespeare, King John*, i. 1.

**Contrôversal.** *adj.* *Rare*.

1. Turning different ways.

The eyes of Janus, with his two *contrôversal* faces, might now insensibly be set open. — *Milton, Areopagitica*, 306. (Ord MS.)

2. Controversial.

I may perhaps have taken some pains in studying *contrôversal* divinity. — *Boyle, Love of God*, p. 122. (Ord MS.)

**Contrôversary.** *adj.* Controversial. *Obsolete*.

Those *contrôversary* points I have rather crost in my way, than taken along with me. — *Bishop Hall, Brevia*, ii. 570.

**Contrôverse.** *s.* Controversy. *Obsolete*.

So fully now here cometh next in place,  
After the proof of Providence ended well,  
The *contrôverse* of licentious sovereign grace. — *Newton, Fœdus*, iv. 5, 2.

For he the appeal of innocence desires,  
And with his sword the *contrôverse* decides. — *C. Sandys, Paraphrase of the Book of Job*, p. 15.

Come, buckle on thy armour; let us end  
This *contrôverse*, since thou wilt needs contend. — *Id.*, p. 55.

The *contrôverse* of life and death  
In arbitrated by his breath. — *Id., Psalm*, p. 106.

**Contrôversed.** *part. adj.* Controversed. *Obsolete*.

Persuasion ought to be fully settled in men's hearts that in litigations, and *contrôversed* causes of such quality, the will of God is to have them to

4 B

do whatsoever the sentence of judicial and final decision shall determine. — *Hooker*.

In exact discussing of all *contrôversed* questions. — *Sir E. Sandys, State of Religion*.

**Contrôverser.** *s.* One engaged in controversy. *Rare*.

In which place, boulded before to the brain by many *contrôversers*, mine adversary hath learned of his Bolognians to triumph above measure. — *Bishop Hall, Honour of married Clergy*, p. 23.

**Contrôversial.** *adj.* Relating to, or consisting of, controversy.

It happens in *contrôversial* discourses as it does in the assailing of towers, where, if the ground be hot, then whosoever the batteries are erected, there is no further enquiry whom it belongs to, so it affords but a fit rise for the present purpose. — *Locke*.

**Contrôversialist.** *s.* One engaged in controversy; disputant.

The translators should be philologists, and not *contrôversialists*. — *A. Archbishop Newcome, Historical View of English Translation of the Bible*, p. 340.

In 1550 he (Robert Crowley) printed the first edition of Pierce Plowman's Vision, but with the blow of a *contrôversialist*, and with the view of helping forward the reformation by the revival of a book which exposed the absurdities of popery in strong satire. — *T.arton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 187.

Marcion, a rash and wild *contrôversialist*, published a hastily edited edition of St. Luke's Gospel. — *Paley, View of the Evidence of Christianity*, i. 3, § 7.

Thus, the holy Apostles would know without words all the truths concerning the high doctrines of theology, which *contrôversialists* after them have piously and charitably reduced to formulae, and developed through argument. — *Newcome, Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*, ch. i. sect. iii.

He was indeed a great master of our language, and possessed at once the eloquence of the preacher, of the *contrôversialist*, and of the historian. — *Maccubbin, History of England*, ch. vi.

**Contrôversialness.** *adj.* Not admitting controversy; questionless.

This matter being *contrôversialness*, that tithes pre-  
dial and personal belong to churchmen. — *Tracts, Fabric of the Church, and Churchmen's Livings*, p. 301: 1600.

**Contrôversor.** *s.* Same as Controverser. *Rare*.

Thus saith the *contrôversor*. — *Bishop Mountain, Appeal to Caesar*, p. 91.

**Contrôversy.** *s.* [Lat. *controverbia*.]

1. Dispute; debate; agitation of contrary opinions; (a dispute is commonly oral, and a *contrôversy* in writing).

How cometh it to pass that we are so rent with mutual contentions, and that the church is so much troubled? If men had been willing to learn, all these *contrôversies* might have died the very day they were first brought forth. — *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. i.

Without *contrôversy* great is the mystery of godliness. — *1 Timothy*, iii. 16.

Wild *contrôversy* then, which long had slept,  
Into the press from ruin'd cloisters leapt. — *Sir J. Denham*.

This left no room for *contrôversy* about the title, nor for encroachment on the right of others. — *Locke*.

**2. Suit in law.**

If there be a *contrôversy* between men, and they come unto judgement, that the judges may judge them, then they shall justify the righteous and condemn the wicked. — *Deuteronomy*, xxv. 1.

**3. Quarrel.**

The Lord hath a *contrôversy* with the nations. — *Jeremiah*, xlv. 31.

**4. Opposition; enmity. Rare.**

The torrent roar'd, and we did buffet it  
With lusty sinews, throwing it aside,  
And stemming it with hearts of *contrôversy*. — *Shakespeare, Julius Caesar*, i. 2.

**Controvert.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contra* = against, *verto* = turn.] Debate; ventilate in opposing books; dispute anything in writing.

If any person shall think fit to *controvert* them, he may do it very safely for me. — *Chapman, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion*.

**Controverter.** *s.* Disputant; controver-

sialist.

Some *controverters* in divinity are like swaggers in a tavern, that catch that which stands next them, the candlestick or pots. — *H. Johnson, Discoveries*.

In divinity  
As *controverters* in vouch'd texts leave out  
Shrewd words, which might against them clear the  
doubt. — *Donne, Devotion*, p. 125.

553



**Controversial.** *adj.* Disputable; capable of being the cause of controversy.

Discussing of matters dubious, and many controversial truths, we cannot without arrogance treat a credulity, or impose any farther assent than the probability of our reasons and verity of our experiments.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors.*

**Controversialist.** *s.* Disputant; one versed & engaged in literary wars or disputations.

Who can think himself so considerable as not to dread this mighty man of demonstration, this prince of controversialists?—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

**Contumacious.** *adj.* [Lat. *contumax.*] Obstinate; perverse; stubborn; inflexible.

He is in law said to be a contumacious person, who, on his appearance, afterwards departs the court without leave.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Can.*

There is another very efficacious method for subduing of the most obstinate contumacious sinner, and bringing him into the obedience of the faith of Christ.—*Hammond, On Fundamentals.*  
But Richard fell before the castle of a contumacious vessel.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity, b. ix. ch. v.*

**Contumaciously.** *adv.* In a contumacious manner; obstinately; stubbornly; inflexibly; perversely.

This justice hath stocks for the vacant ropes for felons, weights for the contumaciously silent.—*Bishop Hall, Peacemaker. (Ord MS.)*

**Contumaciousness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Contumacious; obstinacy; perverseness; inflexibility; stubbornness.

From the description I have given of it, a judgement may be given of the difficulty and contumaciousness of cure.—*Wicman, Surgery.*

**Contumacy.** *s.*  
1. Obstinacy; perverseness; stubbornness; inflexibility.

Such acts  
Of contumacy will provoke the Highest  
To make death in us live.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, x. 1026.*

2. In Law. Willful contempt and disobedience to any lawful summons or judicial order.

These certificates do only, in the generality, mention the party's contumacies and disobedience.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Can.*

**Contumelious.** *adj.*  
1. Reproachful; rude; sarcastic; contemptuous.

With scoffs and scorns, and contumelious taunts,  
In open market-places produced they me  
To be a public spectacle.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. i. 4.*  
As all the quarrels and tumults at Rome, though the people frequently proceeded to rude contumelious usage, yet no blood was ever drawn in any popular commotions, till the time of the Gracchi.—*Swift.*

2. Inclined to utter reproach or practise insults; brutal; rude.

There is yet another sort of contumelious persons, who, indeed, are not chargeable with that circumstance of ill employing their wit; for they use none in it.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue.*  
Giving our holy virgins to the stain  
Of contumelious, beastly, madman's war.

*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens, v. 2.*

3. Productive of reproach; shameful; ignominious.

As it is in the highest degree injurious to them, so it is contumelious to him.—*Dr. H. More, Discy of Christian Piety.*

**Contumeliously.** *adv.* In a contumelious manner; reproachfully; contemptuously; rudely.

The people are not wont to take so great offence, when they are excluded from honours and offices, as when their persons are contumeliously trodden upon.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, b. i. § 10.*

Fie, lords; that you, being supreme magistrates, Thus contumeliously should break the peace.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I. i. 3.*

**Contumely.** *s.* [Lat. *contumelia.*] Rudeness; contemptuousness; bitterness of language; reproach.

If the helm of chief government be in the hands of a few of the wealthiest, then laws, providing for continuance thereof, must make the punishment of contumely and wrong, offered unto of the common sort, sharp and grievous, that so the evil may be prevented.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity, b. i. § 10.*

The oppressor's wrong, the proud man's contumely,  
The oppressor's wrong, the proud man's contumely.

554

It was undervalued and depressed with some bitterness and contumely.—*Lord Clarendon.*

Why should any man be troubled at the contumelias of those whose judgment deserves not to be valued?—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

It was falsely said that he had spoken with contumely of the theological disquisitions which had been found in the strong box of the late king, and which the present king had published.—*Macaulay, History of England, ch. vi.*

**Contumulate.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contumulo.*] Bury; lay in a grave. *Rare.*

And then contumulate both man and wife,  
And after revised by the spirits of life.  
*Old Poem in Ashmole's Theatre Chymicum Britannicum, p. 178.*

**Contund.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contundo.*] Bruise; beat together. *Rare.*

His muscles were so extended and contunded that he was not corpus mobile.—*Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote, iii. 2.*

**Contuse.** *v. a.* [Lat. *contusus, part. of contundo.*]

1. Beat together; bruise.

Of their roots, barks, and seeds, contused together, and mingled with other earth, and well watered with warm water, there came forth herbs much like to other.—*Boyle.*

2. Bruise the flesh without a breach of the continuity.

The ligature contuses the lips in cutting them, so that they require to be digested before they can unite.—*Wicman, Surgery.*

**Contusion.** *s.*

1. Act of beating or bruising; state of being beaten or bruised.

Take a piece of glass, and reduce it to powder, it acquiring by contusion a multitude of minute surfaces, from a diaphanous, degenerates into a white body.—*Boyle, Experiments and Considerations touching Colours.*

2. Bruise; compression of the fibres: (distinguished from a wound).

That winter lion, who in rage forgets  
Aged contusions, and all bruisings of time.

*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part II. v. 3.*  
The bones, in sharp colds, wax brittle; and all contusions, in hard weather, are more difficult to cure.—*Racon.*

**Conundrum.** *s.* [?] Verbal puzzle. See Riddle.

Mean time he smokes, and laughs at merry tale,  
Or pun ambiguous, or conundrum quaint.

*J. Phillips.*

**Conusable.** *adj.* Liable to be tried or judged.

*Rare.*  
He is a judge of one of those courts, where matrimonial causes are conusable.—*Bishop Barlow, Remains, p. 365.*

**Conasant.** *adj.* Same as Cognizant.

*Rare.*  
It is not reasonable to suppose, the officer should be conasant of the formalities of law.—*Sir M. Hale, Historia Placitorum Coronæ, ch. l.*

**Convalescence.** *s.* Renewal of health; recovery from a disease.

This is a state, a condition, a calamity, in respect of which any other sickness were a convalescence, and any greater, less.—*Bonue, Devotions, p. 601.*

Being in a place out of the reach of any alarm, she recovered her spirits to a reasonable convalescence.—*Lord Clarendon.*

**Convalescent.** *s.* [Lat. *convalescens, -entis, part. of convalesco*—regain health.] One who is recovering from illness, or returning to a state of health. (The word itself is a substantive rather than an adjective; as, 'a convalescent from fever'; the adjectival construction, however, is very common; as in 'convalescent hospital'—hospital for convalescents.)

**Convénable.** *adj.* [Fr. *convenable.*]

1. Consistent with; agreeable to; accordant to; fit; suitable. *Obsolete.*

He is so meek, wise, and meritable,  
And with his word his work is convenable.

*Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, September.*  
Do not we conceive that it is as convenable for us to speak of the exercise of disciplines, as of those which concern the earth?—*Timothy's Storehouse, b. 2. (Ord MS.)*

2. Capable of being renewed.

How diligent in finding out for our diseases both sovereign, peculiar, and convenable remedies.—*Ibid. p. 180. (Ord MS.)*

**Convène.** *v. n.* [Lat. *conveño.*] Come together; associate; unite.

The fire separates the aqueous parts from the others wherewith they were blended in the concrete, and brings them into the receiver, where they convène into a liquor.—*Boyle.*

In short-sighted men, whose eyes are too plump, the refraction being too great, the rays convène and converge in the eyes, before they come at the bottom.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks.*

**Convène.** *v. a.*

1. Call together; assemble; convoke.

All the factious and schismatical people would frequently, as well in the night as the day, convène themselves by the sound of a bell.—*Lord Clarendon, History of the Grand Rebellion.*

And now the mighty father of the gods  
Convenes a council in the blest abode.

*Pope, Theodid of Statius, b. i.*

2. Summon judicially.

By the papal canon law, clerks, in criminal and civil causes, cannot be convened before any but an ecclesiastical judge.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici.*

**Convénér.** *s.* One who assembles with others for particular business; one who convenes a meeting.

I do reverence the conveners [at the Synod of Dort] for their piety, worth, and learning; but I have nothing at all to do with their conclusions, further than they do consent and agree to and with the conclusions and determinations of that Synod of London, which established the doctrine of our church.—*Bishop Montagu, Appeal to Caesar, p. 70.*

**Convénence.** *s.* [Lat. *convenientia.*]

1. Fitness; propriety; commodiousness; ease; freedom from difficulties; fitness of time or place.

A man putting all his pleasures into one, is like a traveller's putting all his goods into one jewel: the value is the same, and the convenience greater.—*South, Sermons.*

There is another convenience in this method, during your waiting.—*Swift, Directions to the Endmen.*

2. Cause of ease; accommodation.

If it have not such a convenience, voyages must be very uncomfortable.—*Bishop Wilkins, Mathematicall Magick.*

A man alters his mind as the work proceeds, and will have this or that convenience more, of which he had not thought when he began.—*Dryden, Preface to Fables.*

**Convénient.** *s.* Same as Convenience.

Convenience is, when a thing or action is so fitted to the circumstances, and the circumstances to it, that thereby it becomes a thing convenient.—*Parkins.*

In things not commanded of God, yet lawful, because permitted, the question is what light shall show us the convenience which one hath above another.—*Hooker.*

There was a pair of spectacles, a pocket perspective, and several other little conveniences, I did not think myself bound in honour to discover.—*Swift, Gulliver's Travels.*

Use no farther means;  
But with all brief and plain conveniences,  
Let me have judgment.

*Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, iv. 1.*

**Convénient.** *adj.* [Lat. *convenientis.*] Fit; suitable; proper; well adapted; commodious.

The least and most trivial episodes, or under actions, are either necessary or convenient; either so necessary that without them the poem must be imperfect, or so convenient that no others can be imagined more suitable to the place in which they are.—*Dryden, In Location to Virgil's Æneid.*

Health itself is but a kind of temper, gotten and preserved by a convenant mixture of contraries.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Animals.*

With for.

Give me neither poverty nor riches, feed me with food convenient for me.—*Proverbs, xxx. 8.*

With to.

There are some arts that are peculiarly convenient to some particular nations.—*Archbishop Tillotson.*

**Convéniently.** *adv.* In a convenient manner.

1. Commodiously; without difficulty.

I this morning know  
Where we shall find him most conveniently.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet, i. 1.*

And he sought how he might conveniently begay him.—*Mare, xiv. 11.*

2. Fitly; with proper adaptation of part to part, or of the whole to the effect proposed. It would be worth the experiment to inquire, whether or no a sailing chariot might be more conveniently framed with moveable sails, whose force



CONV      § CONVENING  
              ( CONVERGING

**Convention.** *s.* [Lat. *conventio*, -onis; from *con* and *venio* = come, part. *ventus*.]

It is strong and sturdy writing; and breaks up

*Physiology*, § 811. 555

The *conversing* fibres of the iris are easily made out, as the membrane is principally composed of them.—*Ibid.* § 882.

**Conversable or Conversible.** *adj.* Qualified for conversation; fit for company; well adapted to the reciprocal communication of thoughts; communicative.

Because Shuddery was of a nature mild and *conversable*, it was thought meet that he should be a merchant.—*Lord, Discovery of the Secret of the Baniyas*, p. 5: 1686.

That fire and levity which makes the young scarce *conversable*, when tempered by years, makes a gay old one.—*Addison*.

**Conversant.** *adj.* Acquainted with; having a knowledge of any thing or person acquired by familiarity and habitude; familiar: (with *in*).

The burning and skill which he had by being *conversant* in their books. *Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. iii. § 8.

The matters wherein church policy is *conversant*, are the public religious duties of the church.—*Ibid.*

Let them make some towns near to the mountain's side, where they may dwell together with neighbours, and be *conversant* in the view of the world.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

Those who are *conversant* in both the tongues, I leave to make their own judgement of it.—*Dryden, Translation of Dufrenoy's Art of Painting*.

With *with*

He uses the different dialects as one who had been *conversant* with them all.—*Pope, Essay on Homer*.

Never to be infected with delight,  
Nor *conversant* with ease and idleness.

Old men who have loved young company, and have been *conversant* continually with them, have been of long life.—*Jacobs*.

Gabriel, this day by proof thou shalt behold,  
Thou, and all angels *conversant* on earth  
With man, or men's affairs, how I begin  
To verify that solemn message.

*Milton, Paradise Regained*, l. 130.

With *among*.

All that Moses commanded, Joshua read before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were *conversant* among them.—*Judith*, viii. 35.

With *about*.

If any think education, because it is *conversant* about children, to be but a private and domestic duty, he has been ignorantly bred himself.—*W. Wotton, Essay on the Education of Children*.

Discretion, considered both as an accomplishment and as a virtue, not only as it is *conversant* about worldly affairs, but as regarding our whole existence.—*Addison, Spectator*.

Indifference cannot but be criminal, when it is *conversant* about objects which are so far from being of an indifferent nature, that they are of the highest importance to ourselves and our country.—*Id., Freethinker*.

It is said that there was an Amsterdam merchant, who had dwelt largely in corn all his life, who had never seen a field of wheat growing: this man had doubtless acquired, by experience, an accurate judgment of the qualities of each description of corn, of the best methods of storing it, of the arts of buying and selling it at proper times, &c.; but he would have been greatly at a loss in its cultivation; though he had been, in a certain way, long *conversant* about corn.—*Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*, pt. ii.

In introducing the mention of language previously to the definition of logic, I have departed from established practice, in order that it may be clearly understood, that logic is entirely *conversant* about language. If any process of reasoning can take place in the mind, without any employment of language, orally or mentally, in metaphysical question which I shall not here discuss, such a process does not come within the province of the science here treated of.—*Id., Elements of Logic*, b. ii. ch. i. § 2.

**Conversatio.** *s.* [Lat. *conversatio*, -onis; from *conversor* = associate.]

1. Familiar discourse, chat, easy talk, (opposed to a formal conference); particular act of discoursing upon any subject (as, 'We had a long *conversatio* on that question').

• She went to Pamela's chamber, meaning to joy her thoughts with the sweet *conversatio* of her sister.—*Sir P. Sidney*.

What I mentioned sometime ago in *conversatio*, was not a dead thought, just then started by accident or occasion.—*Swift*.

Firstly, they must allure the *conversatio*  
• By many windings to their clever elench;  
• And secondly, must let slip no occasion  
For late (abate) their hearers of an inch,

But take an ell—and make a great sensation,  
If possible; and thirdly, never flinch  
When some smart talker puts them to the test,  
But seize the last word, which no doubt's the best.  
*Byron, Don Juan*, xlii. 47.

2. Commerce; intercourse; familiarity.

The knowledge of men and manners, the freedom of habits, and *conversatio* with the best company.—*Dryden*.

3. Behaviour; manner of acting in common life.

Having your *conversatio* honest among the Gentiles.—*1 Peter*, ii. 12.

4. Practical habits; knowledge by long acquaintance.

With *in*.

I set down, out of long experience in business and much *conversatio* in his works, what I thought pertinent to this business.—*Bacon*.

With *with*.

By experience and *conversatio* with these bodies, a man may be enabled to give a near conjecture at the metallic ingredients of any mass.—*Woodward*.

5. Commerce with a different sex. See *Converse*, 4.

Whiles this wicked spirit held his unclean *conversatio* with her in her chamber, he delighted another of his hellish accomplices.—*Bishop Hall, Of Evil Angels*, § 9.

**Conversational.** *adj.* Relating to, or consisting of, conversation.

As for your young misses, they are only put about the table to look at—like the flowers in the centrepiece. Their blushing youth and natural modesty prevents them from that easy, confidential *conversational* abandon, which forms the delight of the intercourse with their dear mothers.—*Thackeray, Book of Snobs*, ch. xix.

**Conversational.** *part. adj.* (generally with a prefix; as *well*, &c.) Acquainted with the manner of acting in common life. *Rare*.

Till she be better *conversational*,  
And leave her walking by herself, and whining  
To her old melancholy lute, I'll keep  
As from her as the gallows.

*Beaumont and Fletcher, The Captain*.

**Conversationalist.** *s.* One who distinguishes himself in conversation.

I must not quite omit the talking sage,  
Kit-Cat, the famous *conversationalist*,  
Who, in his common-place-book, had a page  
Prepared each morn'g for evenings. 'List, oh list!—  
'Alas, poor ghost!' What unexpected woe  
Awaits those who have studied their house-wives!  
*Byron, Don Juan*, xlii. 47.

**Conversative.** *adj.* Relating to public life, and commerce with men; not contemplative. *Rare*.

Finding him little studious and contemplative, she chose rather to endue him with *conversative* qualities of youth, as dancing, fencing, and the like.—*Sir H. Wotton, Life, &c., of the Duke of Buckingham*.

**Conversazione.** *s.* [Italian.] Meeting of company.

Plural as in *Italian*.

The diversions of a Florentine Lent are . . . in the evening, what is called a *conversazione*, a sort of assembly at the principal people's houses, full of I cannot tell what.—*Gray, Letter to his Mother*, 1749.  
These *conversazioni* (at Florence) resemble our card-assemblies:—some played at cards, some passed the time in conversation, others walked from place to place.—*A. Drummond, Travels through Germany, Italy, and Greece*, p. 41: 1754.

Plural as in *English*. Used also adjectively.

We shall have no more dinners from the dinner-giving Snobs; no more balls from the ball-givers; no more *conversazioni* . . . from the *conversazione* Snob; and what is to prevent us from telling the truth? The snobishness of *conversazione* Snobs is very soon disposed of, as soon as that cup of washy bolia that is handed to you in the tea-room; or the muddy remnant of that tea that you grasp in the suffocating scuffle of the assembly upstairs.—*Thackeray, Book of Snobs*, ch. xviii.

**Conversor.** *v. n.* [Fr. *converser*; Lat. *conversor*.] (with *with*).

1. Hold intercourse with, or be a companion to, anyone; be acquainted with; be familiar to action.

I will *conversor* with iron-witted fools,  
And unrespective boys; none are for me,  
That look into me with considerate eyes.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III.* iv. 2.  
Men then come to be furnished with fewer or more

simple ideas from without, according as the objects they *conversor* with afford greater or less variety.—*Locke*.

By approving the sentiments of a person *with* whom he *conversor*, in such particulars as were just, he won him over from those points in which he was mistaken.—*Addison, Freethinker*.

For him who lonely loves  
To seek the distant hills, and there *conversor*  
With nature.  
*Thomson, Seasons, Summer*.

With the *accent* on the first syllable.

My days among the dead are past;  
Around me I behold,  
Where'er these casual eyes are cast,  
The mighty minds of old.  
My never-failing friends are they,  
With whom I *conversor* night and day.  
*Southey*.

2. Convey the thoughts reciprocally in talk; discourse familiarly upon any subject: (with *on* before the thing).

Go therefore half this day, as friend *with* friend,  
*Conversor* with Adam. *Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 229.  
Much less can bird *with* beast, or fish *with* fowl,  
So well *conversor*.  
*Ibid.* viii. 205.

We had *conversor* so often on that subject, and he had communicated his thoughts of it so fully to me, that I had not the least remaining difficulty.—*Dryden, Translation of Dufrenoy's Art of Painting*.

3. Have commerce with a different sex.

Being asked by some of her sex, in how long a time a woman might be allowed to pray to the gods, after having *conversor* with a man? If it were a husband, says she, the next day; if a stranger, never.—*Guaraldi*, no. 165.

**Converse.** *s.*

1. Conversation; manner of discoursing in familiar life.

His *converse* is a system fit,  
Alike to fill up all her wit.  
Form'd by the *converse*, happily to steer  
From grave to gay, from lively to severe.  
*Pope*.

2. Acquaintance; familiarity.

Though it be necessitated, by its relation to flesh, to a terrestrial *converse*; yet it is like the sun, without contaminating its beams.—*Chambliss, Apology for Philosophy*.

By such a free *converse* with persons of different views, we shall find that there are persons of good sense and . . . of piety and worth.—*Watts, Improvement of the Mind*.

3. In *Geometry*. See *extract*.

A proposition is said to be the *converse* of another, when, after drawing a conclusion from something first proposed, we proceed to suppose what had been before concluded, and to draw from it what had been supposed. Thus, if two sides of a triangle be equal, the angles opposite to those sides, are also equal: the *converse* of the proposition is, that if two angles of a triangle be equal, the sides opposite to those angles are also equal. *Chambliss*.

4. In *Logic*. Transposition of the terms of a proposition.

If we say, 'All men are mortal, we are not, of course, allowed to introduce a new term or proposition, having nothing even to do with the truth of the premises; but these premises, so altered to be false, are asserted (because the truth of any proposition implies that of its relative *converse*) or transposed; by taking advantage of this liberty, where there is need, we deduce (in figure 1st) from the premises originally even, either the very same conclusion as the original one, or another from which the original conclusion follows by *relative*.

All wits are numbered;  
All wits are numbered;  
Some who are numbered are numbered;  
is reduced into truth, by converting 'by limitation the minor premises.  
All wits are numbered;  
Some who are numbered are wits; therefore  
Some who are numbered are numbered.'  
—*Whately, Elements of Logic*, b. ii. ch. iii. § 5.

**Conversing.** *verb. abs.* Conversation.

It were very reasonable to propound to ourselves in all our *conversings* with others, that one great design of doing some good to their souls.—*Dr. H. More, Whole Duty of Man*, § 16. (Ord MS.)

**Conversely.** *adv.* In a converse manner; with change of order; in a contrary order; reciprocally.

A deal substance doth not only want an active being to act upon it, before the manner of its existence can be changed; but to produce it at first; in which case there is no arguing *conversely*.—*Dr. Butler, Enquiry into the Nature of the human Soul*, ii. 391.

Since Egypt appears to have been the grand source of knowledge for the western, and India for the more eastern parts of the globe, it may seem a material question, whether the Egyptians communicated their mythology and philosophy to the Hindus, or *conversely*.—*Sir W. Jones, Asiatic Researches*, i. 208. (Ord MS.)

**Conversion.** *s.* [Lat. *conversio, -onis.*]

1. Change.

a. From one state into another generally Transmutation.

Artificial conversion of water into ice, is the work of a few hours; and this of air may be tried by a month's space.—*Baron.*

The conversion of the aliment into fat is not properly nutrition.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

b. Specially, from one religion to another.

They passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles.—*Acts, xv. 4.*

2. In *Logic.* Process by which the converse of a proposition is obtained.

A proposition is said to be converted when its terms are transposed; i.e. when the subject is made the predicate, and the predicate the subject. When nothing more is done, this is called simple conversion. No *conversum* is employed for any logical purpose, unless it be illative; i.e. when the truth of the converse is implied by the truth of the *propositio* (or proposition given).—*Whately, Elements of Logic, h. ii. ch. u. § 4.*

**Conversion of equations.** In *Algebra.* The reducing of a fractional equation to an integral one.

**Conversative.** *adj.* Conversable; sociable.

To be rude or foolish is the badge of a weak mind, and of one deficient in the conversative quality of man.—*William, Rhetoric, ii. 75.*

**Convert.** *v. u.* [Lat. *convertio, from certo = turn.*]

1. Change into another substance; transmute.

If the whole atmosphere was converted into water, it would make no more than eleven yards water about the earth.—*T. Burnet.*

2. Change from one religion to another.

Augustine is converted by St. Ambrose's sermon, when he came to it on no such design.—*Hammond.*

3. Turn from a bad to a good life; or more rarely from good to bad.

He which converteth the sinner from the error of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.—*James, v. 20.*

Then will I teach transgressors their ways, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.—*Psalms, li. 13.*

He once intended to have made a better reparation for the folly or injustice with which he might be charged, by writing another poem called 'The Progress of a Frothbaker,' wherein he intended to lead through all the stages of vice and folly, to convert him from virtue to wickedness, and from religion to infidelity, by all the foolish sophistry used for that purpose.—*Johnson, Life of Savage, (Oud MS.)*

4. Turn towards any point.

Crystal will easily into electricity, and convert the needle freely placed.—*Sir T. Brown, Vulgar Errors.*

5. Apply to any use; appropriate.

The abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.—*Isaiah, lx. 5.*

He acquitted himself not like an honest man; for he converted the prizes to his own use.—*Arbuthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures.*

6. Change one proposition into another, so that what was the subject of the first becomes the predicate of the second.

The papists cannot abide this proposition converted; all sin is a transgression of the law; but every transgression of the law is sin. The apostle therefore turns it for us: all unrighteousness, says he, is sin; but every transgression of the law is unrighteousness, says Austin, upon the place.—*Sir J. Hale.*

7. Turn into another language; translate.

Which story, then presently celebrated by Callimachus in a most elegant poem, Catullus more elegantly converted.—*B. Jonson, Masques.*

**Convert.** *v. n.* Undergo a change; be transmuted.

The love of wicked friends converts to fear: That is to love.—*Shakespeare, Richard II. v. 1.*

Let them see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.—*Isaiah, vi. 10.*

They rub out of it a red dust, which converteth into worms, which they kill with wine.—*G. Sandys, Travels.*

These means of our salvation shall thus miserably convert, and from the savour of life become that unto death.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety, ch. vii.*

**Convert.** *s.* Person converted from one opinion or one practice to another.

The Jesuits did not persuade the converts to lay

aside the use of images.—*Bishop Stillingfleet, Discourse of Inconsequence on Romish Idolatry.*

When Platonism prevailed, the converts to Christianity, of that school, interpreted Holy Writ according to that philosophy.—*Locke.*

Let us not imagine that the first converts only of Christianity were concerned to defend their religion.—*Rogers.*

**Converter.** *s.* One who makes converts.

It was charged upon his converter, that they were negligent in procuring his life from the queen.—*Strype, Life of Archbishop Parker, b. iii. ch. xxi.* Egypt had St. Mark for her converter.—*Young, Historical Dissertation on Idolatrous Corruptions in Religion, ii. 218.*

**Convertibility.** *s.* Quality of being possible to be converted.

Whose nature is of such convertibility To every proportion, and to every degree.—*Old Poem in Ashmole's Theatrum Chymicum, h. ii. ch. xxi.*

The mutual convertibility of land into money, and of money into land, had always been a matter of difficulty.—*Burke, Reflections on the French Revolution.*

**Convertible.** *adj.*

1. Susceptible of change; transmutable; capable of transmutation.

He hath a little black tent, of what stuff is not much importing, which he can suddenly set up where he will in a field, and it is convertible (like a windmill) to all quarters at pleasure.—*Sir H. Wotton, Letters.*

Minerals are not convertible into another species, though of the same genus; nor reducible into another genus.—*Haller.*

The gall is not an alcohol; but it is an aldehyd, convertible into a corrosive alcohol.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments.*

2. So much alike that one may be used for the other.

Though it be not the real essence of any substance, it is the specific essence, to which our name belongs, and is convertible with it.—*Locke.*

Many that call themselves Protestants, look upon our worship to be idolatrous as well as that of the Papists, and put perjury and hypocrisy together as terms convertible.—*Sieff.*

3. Capable of being logically converted.

Thus, if I say of one number, suppose 100—that it is the square of another, as 10, then, this is understood by every one, from his knowledge of the nature of numbers, to imply, what are, in reality, the two propositions, that 100 is the square of 10, and also that 'the square of 10 is 100.' So also, if I say that 'Romulus was the first king of Rome,' this implies, from the peculiar signification of the words, that 'the first king of Rome was Romulus.' Terms thus related to each other are called in technical language, *convertible* (i.e. equivalent) terms. But then, you are to observe that when you not only affirm one term of another, but also affirm (or imply) that these are 'convertible' terms, you are making not merely one assertion, but two.—*Whately, Elements of Logic, b. i. § 5.*

**Convertibly.** *adv.* Reciprocally; with interchange of terms.

There never was any person ungrateful who was not also proud; nor, convertibly, any one proud, who was not equally ungrateful.—*South, Sermons.*

**Convertite.** *s.* Convert; one converted from another opinion. *Obsolete.*

Since you are a gentle convertite, My tongue shall lash again this storm of war.—*Shakespeare, King John, v. 1.*

Nor would I be a convertite As not to tell it.—*Donne, Poems, p. 188.*

**Convex.** *adj.* [Lat. *convexus.* In the opinion of the editor, founded as much upon his observation as to the way in which the word is actually sounded, as upon any theoretical doctrine as to the propriety of any particular pronunciation, this is one of the compounds to which the remarks upon the difference between the English *con-* and the Latin *con-*, in respect to accent, are, with a modification, applicable.

It is submitted that the accent, in the words under notice, is nearly the same on each syllable, i.e. that it gives *con-vex*, rather than either *convex* or *con-vex*, though each of these may be heard. The same applies to *concave*, which is held to be *con-cave* rather than *convex* or *con-cave*. This is because the words are to be treated as opposites or contrasts to each

other, a fact which, as the initial syllable is the same in each, throws the distinctive emphasis upon the second.

Meanwhile, each appears as a different part of speech, there being, over and above the ordinary adjectival forms, both a verb and substantive *convex*, and (if not the actual verb) the verbal forms *convexed* and *convexedly*. Now, as in ordinary words, the function of the accent is to distinguish combinations of syllables otherwise identical when constituting different Parts of Speech, a conflict between two rules is exhibited in the pair of adjectives under notice.] Rising in a circular form: (opposed to *concave*).

It is the duty of a painter, even in this also, to imitate the *convex* mirror, and to place nothing which places at the border of his picture.—*Dryden, Translation of Dufresnoy's Art of Painting.*

With the accent on the first syllable.

An orb or ball round its own axis whirl; Will not the motion to a distance hurl What ever dust or sand you on it place, And drops of water, from its convex face?

—*Sir R. Blackmore, Creation.*

**Convex.** *s.* [see preceding entry.] Convex body; body swelling externally into a circular form.

With the accent on the second syllable.

Our prison-stro *convex*, this huge *convex* of fire Outraces to devour.—*Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 431.*

With the accent on the first syllable.

A comet draws a long extended blaze; From East to West burns through the ethereal frame, And half heaven's *convex* slithers with the flame.

—*Tickell.*

**Convexed.** *part. adj.* Formed convex; protuberant in a circular form. *Rare.*

Dolphins are straight; nor have they their spine *convexed*, or more considerably endowed than either sharks, porpoises, whales, or other cetaceous animals.—*Sir T. Brown, Vulgar Errors.*

**Convexedly.** *adv.* In a convex form.

They be drawn *convexedly* crooked in one piece; yet the dolphin that carrieth Arion, is conveniently nyrted, and with its spine depressed.—*Sir T. Brown, Vulgar Errors.*

**Convexity.** *s.* Protuberance in a circular form.

Convex glasses supply the defect of plumpness in the eye, and, by increasing the refraction, make the rays converge sooner, so as to converge distinctly at the bottom of the eye, if the glass have a due degree of *convexity*.—*Sir I. Newton, Opticks.* If the eye were so pincering as to deserv even spake and little objects a hundred leagues off, it would do us little service; it would be terminating by nigh-bearing hills and woods, or in the largest and most plain, by the very *convexity* of the earth.—*Bentley.*

**Convexly.** *adv.* In a convex form.

Almost all, both blunt and sharp, are *convexly* convex; they are all about convex, not only perambulation, but between both ends.—*Graaf, Muscum.*

**Convéy.** *v. a.* [N. Fr. *convoyer*; from Lat. *conveho*—bring together.]

1. Carry; transport from one place to another.

Let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judon.—*Schicahy, ii. 7.*

2. Hand from one to another.

A divine natural right could not be conveyed down, without any *divine* natural or divine rule concerning it.—*Locke.*

3. Remove secretly.

There was one conveyed out of my house yesterday in this basket.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor, iv. 2.*

4. Bring anything, as an instrument of transmission; transmit.

Since there appear not to be any ideas in the mind, before *theses* have conveyed any in, I conceive that ideas in the understanding are coeval with sensation.—*Locke.*

5. Transfer; deliver to another.

The earl of Desmond, before his breaking forth into rebellion, conveyed secretly all his lands to footmen in trust.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland.*

Adam's property or private dominion could not convey any sovereignty or rule to his heir, who, not having a right to inherit all his father's possessions, could not thereby come to have any sovereignty over his brethren.—*Locke.*

A fictitious suit was brought in the king's court; a *convey* was entered *conveying* away the estate; and a certain sum was paid the crown for allowing the suit to be ended by friendly composition. *C. H. Pearson, The Early and middle Ages of England*, vol. xxiii.

## 6. Impart by means of something.

Men fill one another's heads with notions and sciences, but *convey* not thereby their thoughts.—*Lodge*.

That which uses to produce the idea, though *conveyed* in by the usual organ, not being taken notice of, there follows no sensation.—*Id.*  
Some single imperceptible bodies must come from them to the eyes, and thereby *convey* to the brain some motion which produces those ideas.—*Id.*

They give *convey* to our expressions, and *convey* our thoughts in more ardent and intense phrases than any in our own tongue.—*Addison, Spectator*, no. 105.

## 7. Impart; introduce.

What obscured light the heavens did grant,  
Did but *convey* unto our fearful minds  
A doubtful warrant of immediate death.

*Shakespeare, Comedy of Errors*, i. 1.  
Others *convey* themselves into the mind by more senses than one.—*Lodge*.

## 8. Manage with privacy.

I will *convey* the business as I shall find means,  
and acquaint you withal. *Shakespeare, King Lear*, i. 2.

Huch Capet also who usurp'd the crown,  
To line his title with some shew of truth  
*Convey'd* himself as heir to the Lady Louenore.  
*Id., Henry V.* i. 2.

## Convéy. v. n. Play the thief; have the habit of thieving.

Sir, the horsecoats could not *convey* alone.—*Old Morality of Hyde-Park*.

The good humour is to steal at a minute's rest.—*Convey*, the wise it calls; steal; foh, a flea for the phrase.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 3.

## Convéyance. s.

### 1. Act of removing anything.

Tell her thou mad'st away her uncle Clarence,  
Her uncle Rivers; ay, and for her sake,  
Mad'st quick *conveyance* with her good aunt Ann.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III.* iv. 3.

### 2. Way for carriage or transportation.

Following the river downward, there is *conveyance* unto the counties named in the text. *Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*.

Iron works ought to be confined to places where there is no *conveyance* for timber to places of vent, so as to quit the cost of the carriage. *Sir W. Temple*.

### 3. Method of removing secretly from one place to another.

Your husband's here at hand: beshink you of some *conveyance*; in the house you cannot hide him.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 3.

### 4. Means or instrument by which anything is conveyed.

We *convey* upon the morning, are unapt  
To give or to forgive; but when we've stuff'd  
These pipes, and these *conveyances* of our blood,  
With wine and feeding, we have suppler souls.

*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, v. 1.

### 5. Transmission; delivery from one to another.

Our author has provided for the descending and *conveyance* down of Adam's monarchical power, or paternal dominion, to posterity. *Lodge*.

### 6. Act of transferring property; grant.

Death not the act of the parents, in any lawful *convey* or *conveyance*, bind their heirs for ever thereunto?—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*.

### 7. Writing by which property is transferred.

The very *conveyance* of his lands will hardly lie in this box; and must the inheritor himself have no more?—*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, v. 1.

This begot a suit in the chancery before the lord Coventry, who found the *conveyances* in law to be so firm, that in justice he must decree the land to the earl.—*Lord Clarendon*.

### 8. Secret management; juggling artifice; private removal; secret substitution of one thing for another.

It cometh herein to pass with men, unadvisedly fallen into error, as with they whose state hath no ground to uphold it, but only the help which, by subtle *conveyance*, they draw out of casual events, arising from day to day, till at length they be clean spent.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. iii. § 4.

Close *conveyance*, and each practice ill  
Of coining and knavery.  
*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale*.

I am this day come to survey the Tower;  
Since Henry's death, I fear there is *conveyance*.  
*Shakespeare, Henry VI. Part I.* i. 2.

Can they not juggle, and with slight,  
*Conveyance* play with wrong and right?  
*Butler, Hudibras*.

## Convéyancer. s. Lawyer who draws writings by which property is transferred.

The Conveyancer reduced all grants to writing, to signature, and to witnesses; which brought in cavils and actions grounded upon pinedious errors in writing, mistakes in expression, which in writing, must sometimes happen either by haste, weakness, or perhaps by fraud of *conveyancers*.—*Sir W. Temple, Introduction to the History of England*.

## Convéyer. s.

### 1. One who carries or transmits anything from one place or person to another.

The *conveyers* of waters of these times content themselves with one inch of fall in six hundred feet.—*Brewster, Enquiries touching the Diversity of Languages and Religion through the chief Parts of the World*.

Those who stand before earthly princes, in the nearest degree of approach, who are the dispensers of their favours, and *conveyers* of their will to others, do, on that very account, challenge high honours to themselves.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

### 2. That by which anything is conveyed.

Melon seeds [are prescribed] with whey of goats' milk, which is the common *conveyer*.—*Harton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 403.

Throughout the whole body it [the cavity of the spine] both lower, and deeper, and safer than the veins, or arteries, or any other common *conveyers* in the body of man.—*Smith, Portrait of Old Age*, p. 203.

This would be highly injurious to the great Artist and Maker of these bodies, that he should provide such storehouses of mischief, such irresistible *conveyers* of the seeds of sin into men's minds.—*South, Sermons*, vii. § 2.

### 3. Juggler; impostor; thief.

Frequent your exercises, a horn on your thumb,  
A quick eye, a sharp knife, at hand a receiver;  
But then take heed, cousin, ye be a clement *conveyer*.  
*Preston, Tragedy of Cambyses*, about 1561.

Go, some of you, *convey* him to the Tower.—*O, would I convey'd*.—*Conveyances* are you all.  
That rise thus nimbly by a true king's fall.  
*Shakespeare, Richard II.* iv. 1.

## Convicinity. s. [Lat. vicinus = neighbour.] Nearness; neighbourhood.

The bishop having first stated the *convicinity* and contiguity of the two parishes. *T. Walton, History of the Parish of Kiblington*, p. 18.

## Convict. v. a. [Lat. victus, part. of vincere = conquer, also prove.]

### 1. Prove guilty; detect in guilt.

And they which heard it, being *convicted* by their own conscience, went out one by one.—*John*, viii. 9.  
Things, that at the first shew seemed possible, by ripping up the performance of them, have been *convicted* of impossibility.—*Bacon, Advertisement touching a Holy War*.

### 2. Confute; discover to be false.

Although not only the reason of any head, but experience of every hand, may well *convict* it, yet will it not by divers be rejected.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

### 3. Show by proof or evidence.

If there be no such thing apparent upon record, they do as if one should demand a legacy by virtue of some written testament, wherein there being no such thing specified, he pleads that there it must needs be, and bringeth arguments from the love which always the testator bore him, imagining that these proofs will *convict* a testament to have that in it which other men can no where by reading find.—*Hooker*.

## Convicted. part. adj. ? Condemned to destruction.

So, by a roaring tempest on the flood,  
A whole armada of *convicted* soul,  
Is scatter'd and disjoin'd from fellowship.  
*Shakespeare, King John*, iii. 4.

## Convict. Obsolete for Convicted.

Before I be *convict* by course of law,  
To threaten me with death is most unlawful.  
*Shakespeare, Richard III.* i. 4.

By the civil law, a person *convict*, or confessing his own crime, cannot appeal.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

## Convict. s. Person cast at the bar; one found guilty of the crime charged against him; criminal detected at his trial.

On the score of humanity, the civil law allows a certain space of time both to the *convict* and to persons confessing, in order to satisfy the judgement.—*Ayliffe, Parergon Juris Canonici*.

## Conviction. s.

1. Detection of guilt: (which, 'in Law, is when a man is outlawed, or appears and confesses, or else is found guilty by the inquest).

The third best absent is condemn'd,  
Convict by flight, and rebel to all law,  
Conviction to the serpent none belongs.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, x. 52.

## 2. Act of convincing; confutation; act of forcing others, by argument, to allow a position.

When therefore the apostle requireth ability to convict heretics, can we think he judeth it a thing unlawful, and not rather needful, to use the principal instrument of their conviction, the light of reason?—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. iii. § 8.

The manner of his *conviction* was designed, not as a peculiar privilege to him, but as a standing miracle, a lasting argument, for the *conviction* of others, to the very end of the world.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

## 3. State of being convinced.

Their wisdom is only of this world, to put false colours upon things, to call good evil, and evil good, against the *conviction* of their own consciences.—*Swift*.

Many indeed are, I believe, (strange as it would seem,) not aware of the total inefficiency of their own efforts of volition in such cases: that is, they must take for a feeling of great tender compassion, &c. their voluntary reflections on the subject, and their *conviction* that the case is one which calls for gratitude or compassion. A very moderate degree of attention, however, to what is passing in the mind, will enable any one to perceive the difference. A blind man may be fully *convinced* that a sonnet's end is of a different colour from a coal; and thus his *conviction* is not more distinct from a perception of the colours, than a belief that some one is very much to be pitied, from a feeling of pity for him.—*Whately, Elements of Rhetoric*, pt. ii. ch. i. § 2.

## Convictive. adj. Having the power of convincing.

In these *convictive* wonders, O Saviour, which thou wroughtest upon earth.—*Bishop Hall, Great Mystery of Godliness*, § 7.

They would then have been thought to assert it with clear and *convictive* evidence. *Glanville, Treatise of Sorbs*, p. 87.

It deserves an entire treatise apart by itself, and that writ up in the most close and *convictive* method that may be.—*Dr. H. More, Antidote against Idolatry*, preface.

## Convictively. adv. In a convincing manner.

The truth of the Gospel had clearly shined in the simplicity thereof, and so *convictively* against all fables and impostures of the former ages.  
*Dr. H. More, Exposition of the Seven Churches*, p. 141.

## Convince. v. a. [Lat. convincere.]

### 1. Force the acknowledgment of a contested position; satisfy.

That which I have all this while been endeavouring to *convince* men of, and to persuade them to, is no other but what God himself doth particularly recommend to us, as proper for human consideration.—*Archbishop Tillotson*.

But having shuted every form to scempe,  
*Convinc'd* of conquest, he resumed his shape.  
*Dryden, Virgil's Æneid*.

Language is employed for various purposes. It is the province of the historian, for instance, to convey information by means of language, of the past, to afford a certain kind of gratification, of the orator, to persuade, &c. &c.; while it belongs to the argumentative writer or speaker, as such, to *convince* the understanding. *Whately, Elements of Logic*, b. ii. ch. i. § 2.

### 2. Convict; prove guilty of.

To *convince* all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds. *John*, 15.

The discovery of a truth, formerly unknown, doth rather *convince* man of ignorance, than nature of error.—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

Should he forswear t, make all the affidavits Against it, that he could, above the bench And twenty juries, he would be *convinc'd*.

*B. Jonson, Staple of News*.  
O seek not to *convince* me of a crime,  
Which I can ne'er repent, nor can you pardon.  
*Dryden*.

### 3. Evince; prove; manifest; vindicate. Obsolete.

This letter, instead of a confutation, only urgeth me to prove divers passages of my sermon, which M. Cicerone's part was to *convince*.—*Dr. Math.*

### 4. Overpower; surmount. Obsolete.

Your Italy contains none so accomplished a courtier, to *convince* the honour of my mistress.—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, i. 5.

There are a crew of wretched souls  
That stay his cure; their mutiny *convince* him.  
*Id., Macbeth*, iv. 3.

Knaves he such abundant suit,  
Who having, by their own superfluous suit,  
Or voluntary doting of some other choice  
*Convinc'd* or supplied them, they came no closer.  
But they must blab. *Id., Othello*, iv. 1.

When Duncan is asleep, his two chamberlains  
Will I, with wine and wassel, so convince,  
That memory, the warder of the brain,  
Shall be a fume. *Shakespeare, Macbeth, i. 7.*  
But strait I convince'd all his fear with a smile.  
*Dryden.*

**Convincement. s.** Conviction.

They taught compulsion without *convincement*,  
which not long before they complained of as executed  
unreluctantly against themselves. *Milton, History of England, b. iii.*  
Others . . . love not to wade further into the fear  
of a *convincement*.—*Id., Tetrachordon.*

If that be not *convincement* enough, let him weigh  
the other also.—*Dr. H. More, Discourse of Christian Piety.*

**Convincer. s.** One who convinces.

The divine light now was only a *convincer* of his  
misarrangings, but administered nothing of the di-  
vine *conv* and power, as it does to them that are  
obedient, and sincere followers of its precepts; and  
therefore Adam could no more endure the presence of  
it, than some eyes the sun or candlelight. *Dr. H. More, Conjectural Cabalistic, p. 232; 1655.*

**Convinible. adj.** Capable of conviction.

Upon what uncertainties, and also *convinible*  
falsities, they often erected such emblems, we have  
delivered. *Sir T. Browne.*

**Convincing. part. adj.** Working conviction.  
History is all the light we have in many cases, and  
we receive from it a great part of the useful truths  
we have, with a *convincing* evidence.—*Locke.*

**Convincingly. adv.** In a convincing man-  
ner; in such a manner as to leave no  
room for doubt or dispute; so as to pro-  
duce conviction.

How *convincingly*, O Saviour, wert thou justified  
in the spirit by the dreadful and miraculous descent  
of the Holy Ghost in the clove, and fiery tongues,  
and that sudden variety of language for the spreading  
of the glory of thy name over all the nations of  
the earth.—*Bishop Hall, Great Mystery of Godli-  
ness.*

This he did so particularly and *convincingly*, that  
those of the parliament were in great confusion.  
*Lord Clarendon, History of the Grand Rebellion.*  
The third sort of providences, in which God often  
speaks *convincingly*, is by signal unexpected deliv-  
rances.—*South, Sermons, ix. p. 52.*

The resurrection is so *convincingly* attested by  
such persons with such circumstances, that they  
who consider and weigh the testimony at what dis-  
tance soever they are placed, cannot entertain a  
more doubt of the resurrection than the crucifix  
of Jesus. *Bishop Atterbury.*

**Convictions. adj.** Reproachful. *Rare.*

The Queen's majesty . . . commanndeth all man-  
ner her subjects to forbear all vain and contentious  
disputations; i. matters of religion, and not to use  
in despite or rebuke of any person these *convictions*  
words, papist, or papistical, heretic, seismatique, or  
sacramentarie, or any such like words of reproche.  
—*Queen Elizabeth, Injunctions, &c.: 1559.*

**Convive. v. n.** Entertain; feast. *Rare.*

First, all you . . . of Greece go to my tent,  
There in the full . . . . . Afterwards  
As II . . . . . leisure and your . . . . . shall  
Concur together, severally entertain him.  
*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida, iv. 5.*

**Convivial. adj.** Same as convivial. *Rare.*  
It is an old inscription, "Amici, dum vivimus  
vivamus," and in the *convivial* wish, &c. *Bishop  
Pearson, Exposition of the Creed, art. xii.*

**Convivial. adj.** Relating to an entertain-  
ment; festive; social.

In their *convivial* garlands they had respect unto  
plants preventing drunkenness, or discussing the  
exhalations from wine. *Sir T. Browne, Miscella-  
neous Tracts, p. 31.*

I was the first who set up festivals;  
Which feasts, *convivial* meetings we did name.  
*Sir J. Innam.*

Your social and *convivial* spirit is such that it is  
a happiness to live and converse with you. *Dr.  
Newton.*

**Convocate. v. n.** Call together; summon to  
an assembly.

Then both the consuls, at the firstmost date  
of their expiring honour, *convocate*  
To Epiro the fled father.

*May, Translation of Lucan's Pharsalia, b. v.*  
Anyria or Angora, where trade hath *convocated*  
great numbers of the Argentinian nation. *Sir P.  
Rycaut, Present State of the Greek and Armenian  
Churches, p. 392.*

**Convocation. s.**

1. Act of calling to an assembly.  
"Diaphantus, making a general *convocation*, spake  
to them in this manner.—*Sir P. Sidney.*

2. Assembly.  
On the eighth day shall be an holy *convocation*  
unto you.—*Leviticus, xxii. 20.*

3. Assembly of the clergy, in time of par-

liament, for consultation upon matters  
ecclesiastical; clerical parliament.

I have made an offer to his majesty,  
Upon our spiritual *convocation*,  
As touching France, to give a greater sum  
Than ever at one time the clergy yet  
Did to his predecessors for a vital.

*Shakespeare, Henry V. i. 1.*  
This is the declaration of our church about it;  
made by those who met in *convocation*.—*Bishop  
Stillingfleet.*

**Convóke. v. a.** [Lat. *convocatus*, part. of  
*convoco*—call together.] Call together;  
summon to an assembly.

Assemblies exercise their legislature at the times  
that their constitution, or their own adjournment  
appoints, if there be no other way prescribed to *con-  
vocate* them. *Locke.*

When next the morning warms the purple East,  
*Convóke* the peevish. *Pope, Homer's Odyssey, b.*

The senate originally consisted of all of nobles, the  
people being only *convocated* upon such occasions as  
fell into their cognizance. *Sieff.*

**Convólated. part. adj.** Twisted; rolled  
upon itself.

This differs from Muscovy-glass only in this, that  
the plates of that are flat and plain, whereas these  
are *convólated* and indented.—*Woodward, On Fos-  
sils.*

**Convólation. s.** Act of rolling anything  
upon itself; state of being rolled upon it-  
self. *Common in Anatomy.*

Observe the *convólation* of the said fibres in all  
other glands, in the same or some other manner.—  
*Groves, Cosmologia Sacra.*

A thousand secret, subtle pipes bestow,  
From which, by numerous *convólations* wound,  
Wrapp'd with th' attending nerve, and twisted  
round.

*Sir R. Black.*  
Toss'd wild round,  
O'er the calm sky in *convólation* swift,  
The feather'd eddy floats.

The purpose of this arrangement is further evi-  
denced by the fact that, in all the higher or-  
ders of cerebral structure, we find a provision for  
a still greater extension of the surface at which  
the vascular matter and the blood-vessels may  
come into relation; this being effected by the phi-  
tion of the vascular matter into *convólations*, into  
the sulci between which, the highly vascular mem-  
brane known as the Pia Mater dips down, sending  
multitudes of small vessels from its inner surface  
into the substance it invests.—*Dr. Carpenter, Prin-  
ciples of human Physiology, § 774.*

**Convólvé. v. a.** [Lat. *convolvere*—roll togeth-  
er.] Roll together; roll one part upon  
another.

He weigh'd him to and fro *convólv'd*.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, vi. 328.*

It is a wonderful artifice how newly hatched  
maggots, not the parent animal, because she cuts  
no web, nor hath any texture art, can *convólvé* the  
stubborn leaf, and bind it with the thread it weaves  
from its body. *Dechom.*

Used to milder scents, the tender race  
By thousands tumble from their honey'd domes,  
*Convólv'd* and agonizing in the dust.

*Thomson, Seasons, Autumn.*  
**Convólvulus. s.** [Lat.] Garden flower of  
several varieties and species so called;  
(represented among the native plants by the  
*bindweeds*).

Hardly annual flowers [which] may be sown in  
the open ground, in borders, beds, and pots in  
March, April, May . . . . . candytuff, cutchib, elary,  
calendula, catnipular plant, *convólvulus*, minor and  
major, &c.—*Abercrombie, Gardener's Journal.*

**Convóy. v. a.** [Fr. *convoyer*; see also last  
extract.] Accompany by land or sea for  
the sake of defence.

Forth rush'd with whirlwind sound  
The chariot of Paternal Deity,  
Flashing thick flames, wheel within wheel undrawn,  
Itself instruct with Spirit, but *convóy'd*  
By fo' . . . herbick slugs.

*Milton, Paradise Lost, vi. 752.*  
I shall likewise assay those wily artificers who in  
truth and falsehood between the sense and the soul,  
with what loyalty they will use me in *convoying* this  
truth to my understanding.—*Milton, Reason of  
Church Government, ii. 3.*

[*Convoy*.—*Convoy*. The tendency to a thin or a broad  
pronunciation of the vowels prevailing in different  
dialects of France converted Latin *via* into *via*  
... or *voie*, way, and the same variation is found in  
*envoyer*, *envoyer*, Italian *invitare*, to set in the right  
way, to send into (Florida), and in *convoyer*, to convey, . . .  
Italian *convoyare*, to make way with, to conduct. . .  
From the thin Norman pronunciation was formed  
English *convoy*, while *convoy* has been borrowed from  
a more recent state of the French language. No

doubt a reference to Latin *convoyare* has affected  
some applications of *convoy*, as when a marriage is  
called a *convoyance*.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of  
English Etymology.*

**Convoy. s.** (*convoy* in extract from Milton.)

1. Force attending on the road by way of de-  
fence.

Had not God set peculiar value upon his temple,  
he would not have made himself his people's *convoy*,  
to secure them in their passage to it. *South, Ser-  
mons.*

My soul grows hard, and cannot death endure,  
Your *convoy* makes the dangerous way secure.  
*Dryden, Aurengzebe.*

**Us'd adjectively.**

*Convoy* ships accompany their merchants till they  
may prosecute the voyage without danger. *Dryden,  
Preface to Translation of Despreaux's Art of Patis-  
sion.*

2. Act of attending as a defence.

Such fellows will learn you by rote where services  
were done; at such a breach, at such a *convoy*.—  
*Shakespeare, Henry V. ii. 4.*

Swift, as a sparkle of a plancing star,  
I shoot from heav'n to give him safe *convoy*.  
*Milton, Comus, 90.*

3. Convoyance. *Obsolete.*

Sister, as the winds give benefit,  
And *convoy* assistant, do not sleep,  
But let me hear from you. *Shakespeare, Hamlet, i. 3.*

**Convóise. v. a.** [Lat. *convulsus*, part. of  
*convello*.] Give an irregular and invol-  
untary motion to the parts of any body.

A young man, who was strangely *convóised* in his  
body, having sometimes one member, and sometimes  
another, violently agitated.—*Hallivell, Melampus*  
*p. 78; 1681.*

Follows the bosom's'd, agitated rear,  
Enlarging, deepening, mingling, peal on peal,  
Crush'd horrible, *convóising* heaven and earth.  
*Thomson.*

**Convólsion. s.** Any irregular and violent  
motion; tumult; commotion; disturbance.

All have been subject to some *convólsions*, and  
fallen under the same *convólsions* of state, by dis-  
sensations or nervousness.—*Sir H. Temple.*

A *convólsion* is an involuntary contraction of the  
fibres and muscles, whereby the body and limbs are  
preternaturally distorted. *Quincy.*

If my hand be put into motion by a *convólsion*,  
the indolence of that operative faculty is taken  
away. *Locke.*

**Convólsive. adj.** Producing involuntary  
motion; causing twitches or spasms.

They are irregular and *convólsive* motions, or  
stridings of the spirits.—*Sir M. Hale, Origination  
of Mankind.*

Shew me the flying soul's *convólsive* strife,  
And all the anguish of departing life.  
*Dryden, Aurengzebe.*

Her colour chang'd, her face was not the same,  
And hollow groans from her deep spirit came?  
Her hair stood up; *convólsive* race possess'd  
Her trembling limbs, and heav'd her hair flying breast.  
*Id.*

In silence we p.  
And thy *convólsive* sorrows inward keep. *Prior.*

**Convý. s.** [German, *kaninchen*—rabbit.]

1. Rabbit.

With a short-legg'd hen,  
Lemons and wine for sauce; to these a *convý*  
is not to be despar'd of, for our money.

*H. Jonson, Epigrams.*  
The husbandman suffers by hares and *convýs*, which  
eat the corn trees.—*Mortimer, Husbandry.*

2. In the following passages the animal de-  
noted by the *shaján* of the original He-  
brew is held to be a species of *Hyprax*, the  
smallest of the Pachyderms, rather than  
the true rabbit.

Nevertheless, these we shall not eat of them that  
chew the cud; or of them that divide the cloven  
hoof, as the camel, and the hare, and the *convý*; for  
they chew the cud but divide not the hoof; there-  
fore they are unclean unto you.—*Deuteronomy,*  
*xiv. 7.*

The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats, and  
so are the stony rocks for the *convý*.—*Psalms,*  
*civ. 18.*

3. Simpleton.

It [a *convý* or rabbit] is of itself a very *convý*,  
a most simple animal; whence are derived our usual  
phrases of *convý* and *convý-catching*.—*Dick's Dry  
Humor: 1590.*

**Convýcatch. v. n.** Take to, or practise, *convý-*  
catching, or cheating.

There is no remedy; I must *convýcatch*, I must  
shift. *Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor, i. 3.*

**Convýcatching. verbal abs.** Cheating. *Slang*  
of the time of Elizabeth and James I.; the

'Art of Cony-catching' being the title of a well-known work by R. Greene, one of the earliest of our dramatists.

**Cony-catching.** *part. adj.* Cheating.

I have matter in my head against you, and against your cony-catching rascals.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, l. 1.

**Coo.** *v. n.*

1. Cry as a dove or pigeon.

The stock-dove only through the forest cooes, mournfully hoarse.—*Thomson, Seasons, Summer*.

2. Show affection; act lovingly: (*metaphorical*).

What are you doing now,  
Oh Thomas Moore?  
What are you doing now,  
Oh Thomas Moore?  
Sighing or suing now,  
Rhyming or wooing now,  
Billing or cooing now,  
Which, Thomas Moore?

*Byron, Occasional Pieces.*

**Cooing.** *verb. abs.* Invitation, as the note of the dove.

Let not the cooings of the world allure thee:  
Which of her lovers ever found her true?

*Young, Night Thoughts*, viii.

**Cook.** *s.* [see last extract.] One whose profession is to dress and prepare victuals for the table.

One mistress Quickly, is in the manner of his nurse, or his dry nurse, or his cook, or his laundry, his washer, and his wringer.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, l. 2.

The new-born babe, by nurses overlaid,  
And the cook caught within the raging fire he made.

*Dryden*.

Their cooks could make artificial birds and fishes, in default of the real ones, and which exceeded them in the exquisiteness of the taste.—*A. Claudon, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures*.

**Cook.** Latin cognate, a cook; *cognere*, to cook, to prepare by fire. The primitive sense seems, however, to be to boil, from an imitation of the noise of boiling water. German, *kochen*, to boil; *das Blut kocht in seinen Adern*, the blood boils in his veins. Finnish, *kookka*, *kookata*, to foam, bubble, boil, swell; *kookka*, the boiling of a catarrh or of the Modern Greek, *κακάζω*, to boil, boil with a bubble. Estonian, *kõhisisaar*, *ruschen*, hen to murmur, roar. Gaelic, *leka*, to boil, to (*Tutchevski*); *Wiedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Cook.** *v. a.* [Lat. *coquo*.] Prepare victuals for the table; prepare for any purpose.

Hanging is the word, Sir; if you be ready for that, you are well cooked.—*Shakespeare, Cymbeline*, v. 4.

Had either of the crimes been cooked to their palates, they might have changed nesses.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

**Cook.** *v. v.* Make the noise of the cuckoo.

Let constant cuckoos cook in every side.

*The Silkworms*, 1599.

**Cookery.** *s.* Art of dressing victuals.

Some in it's wit  
Found th' art of cook'ry to delight his sense:  
More bodies are consumed and killed with it,  
Than with the sword, famine, or pestilence.

*Sir J. Davies*.

These are the ingredients of plants before they are prepared by cook'ry.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

Used *adjectivally*; as in 'Cookery book.'

**Cookmaid.** *s.* Maid who dresses provisions.  
A friend was complaining to me, that his wife had turned off one of the best cook-maids in England.—*Addison*.

**Cookroom.** *s.* Room in which provisions are prepared for a ship's crew; kitchen of a ship; caboose.

The commodity of this new cook-room, the merchants having found to be so great as that in all their ships the cook-rooms are built in their fore-castle, contrary to that which had been anciently used.—*Sir W. Raleigh, Essays*.

**Cool.** *adj.* [A.S. *celr*.]

1. Somewhat cold; approaching to cold.

He set his leg in a pail-full, as hot as he could well endure it, renewing it as it grew cool.—*Sir W. Temple*.

2. Not zealous; not ardent; not angry; not fond; without passion.

A man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.  
[in the margin, of a cool spirit].—*Proverbs*, xvii. 27.

**Cool.** *s.* Freedom from heat; soft and refreshing coldness.

But see where Lucia, at her wonted hour,  
Amid the cool of yon high marble arch,  
Enjoys the noon-day breeze.—*Addison, Cato*.  
Philander was enjoying the cool of the morning, among the dews that lay on every thing about him, and that gave the air a freshne.—*Id., Dialogues on the Verities of ancient Medals*.

**Cool.** *v. a.*

1. Make cool; allay heat.

Father Abraham, have mercy on me; and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.—*Luke*, xvi. 22.  
Snow they use in Naples instead of ice, because as they say, it cools or congeals any liquor sooner.—*Addison, Travels in Italy*.  
Jelly of currants, or the jelly of any ripe subacid fruit, is cooling, and very agreeable to the stomach.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

2. Quiet passion; calm anger; moderate zeal.

My lord Northumberland will soon be cool'd.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV., Part II.*, iii. 1.  
He will keep his jealousy to himself, and repress in private, because he will be apt to fear some ill effect it may produce in cooling your love to him.—*Addison, Spectator*.  
Had they thought they had been fighting only other people's quarrels, perhaps it might have cooled their zeal.—*Steele*.

**Cool the heels.** Keep in attendance.

I looked through the keyhole, and saw him knocking at the gate; and I had the conscience to let him cool his heels there.—*Dryden, Amphitryon*.

**Cool.** *v. n.*

1. Grow less hot.

Come, who is next? our liquor here cools.—*B. Jonson, Entertainments at Highgate*.

2. Grow less warm with regard to passion or inclination.

My humour shall not cool; I will incense Ford to deal with poison. I will possess him with yellowness.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, l. 3.  
You never cool while you read Homer.—*Dryden*.  
I'm impatient till it be done; I will not give myself idly to think, lest I should cool.—*Congreve, Old Bachelor*.

**Cooler.** *s.*

1. That which has the power of cooling the body; refrigerant (the commoner word, in Medicine at least).

Coolers are of two sorts; first, those which produce an immediate sense of cold, which are such as have their parts in less motion than those of the organs of feeling; and secondly, such as, by particular viscosity, or grossness of parts, give greater consistency to the animal fluids than they had before, whereby they cannot move so fast, and therefore will have less of that intestine force on which their heat depends. The former are fruits, all acid liquors, and common water; and the latter are such as cucumbers, and all substances producing viscosity.—*Quincy*.  
In dogs or cats there appeared the same necessity for a cooler as in man.—*Harvey, Discourse of Conception*.  
Acid things were used only as coolers.—*Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice of Aliments*.

2. Vessel in which anything is made cool.  
Your first work being thus boiled, ladle off into one or more coolers, or cool backs, in which leave the sillage behind, and let it run off fine.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Coolheaded.** *adj.* Without passion.

The old, coolheaded, cynical law is as good as any deviation dictated by present heat.—*Burke, Letter to the Sheriff of Bristol*.  
Looking as wise as possible, I observed, that the nights began to grow a little coolish at this time of the year.—*Goldsmith, Essays*.

**Coolish.** *adj.* Approaching to cold.

Looking as wise as possible, I observed, that the nights began to grow a little coolish at this time of the year.—*Goldsmith, Essays*.

**Coolly.** *adv.* In a cool manner.

1. Without heat, or sharp cool.

She in the gelid caverns, woodbine wrought,  
And fresh bedd' with ever-springing streams,  
Sits coolly calm.—*Thomson, Seasons, Summer*.

2. Without passion.

Mothers that address themselves coolly to our reason, are fittest to be employed upon reasonable creatures.—*Bishop Atterbury*.

**Coolness.** *s.* Attribute suggested by Cool.

1. Gentle cold; soft or mild degree of cold.  
This difference consisteth not in the heat or coolness of spirits; for cloves, and other spices, naphtha and petroleum, have exceeding hot spirits, hotter a great deal than oil, wax, or tallow, but not inflamed.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

The toad loveth shade and coolness.—*Ibid*.  
Yonder the harvest of cold youths laid up,  
Gives a fresh coolness to the royal cup;  
There ice, like crystal, firm and never lost,  
Tempereth hot July with December's frost.—*Walter*.  
The sheep enjoy the coolness of the shade.—*Dryden, Virgil's Eclogues*.

2. Want of affection; disinclination; freedom from passion.

They parted with such coolness towards each other, as if they scarce hoped to meet again.—*Lord Clarendon*.

There is that coolness and curiousness in a verse, which speaks it greatly unsuitable to the vehemence and seriousness of the prophetick spirit.—*J. Spencer, Vanity of Vulgar Prophecies*, p. 53.

**Coop.** *s.* [Dutch, *kuype*.] Pen, large cage, place of confinement for poultry.

Græchus was slain the day the chickens refused to eat out of the coop; and Claudius Ptolemy underwent the like success, when he contained the tripartite augurations.—*Sir T. Browne*.

There were a great many crammed capons together in a coop.—*Sir R. L. Estrange*.

**Coop.** *v. a.* Confine; cage; imprison.

That pale, that white-fac'd shory,  
Whose foot spins back the ocean's roaring tide,  
And coops from other lands her islanders.—*Shakespeare, King John*, ii. 1.

With up.

The Englishmen did coop up the Lord Ravenstein, that he stirred not; and likewise held in strait since the town.—*Bacon*.

In the taking of a town the poor escape better than the rich; for the one is let go, and the other is plundered and cooped up.—*Sir R. L. Estrange*.

With in or within.

Cooped in a narrow isle, observing dreams  
With flattering wizards.

*Dryden, Juvenal's Satires*.

The Trojans, coop'd within their walls so long,  
Unbar their gates, and issue in a throng.—*Virgil's Eclog.*

They are coop'd in close by the laws of their countries, and the strict guards of those whose interest is to keep them ignorant.—*Id.*

What! coop whole armies in our walls again.—*Pope*.

With both up and in of within.

Twice conquest onwards, now your shame is shown,  
Coop'd up a second time within your town!  
Who dare not issue forth in open field.—*Dryden, Virgil's Eclog.*

The contempt of all other knowledge, as if it were nothing in comparison of law or physick, of astrology or chemistry, coops the understanding up within narrow bounds, and hinders it from looking abroad into other provinces of the intellectual id.—*Locke*.

**Coöper.** *s.* One who makes barrels.

Societies of artificers and tradesmen, belonging to some towns corporate, such as weavers and coopers, by virtue of their charters, pretend to privilege and jurisdiction.—*Sir J. Child, Discourse on Trade*.

**Coöperant.** *part. adj.* Labouring together; working to the same end.

The donation of heavenly graces, provident, consequent, or coöperative.—*Isiah p. Nicholson, Exposition of the Church Catechism*, p. 130; 162.

**Coöperate.** *v. n.* [Fr. *coöperer*.] (with with and to.)

1. Labour jointly with another to the same end.

It puzzleth and perplexeth the conceits of many, that perhaps would otherwise coöperate with him, and makes a man walk almost alone to his ends.—*Bacon*.

By giving man a free will, he allows man that highest satisfaction and privilege of coöperating to his own felicity.—*Baile*.

2. Concur in producing the same effect.

His mercy will not foreve offend, or his benignity coöperate to their conversions.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.  
All these causes coöperating, must, at last, weaken their motion.—*Cheyne, Philosophical Principles of Natural Religion*.

The special facts and impressions by which the Divine Spirit introduces this character, and how far human liberty coöperates with it, are subjects beyond our comprehension.—*Rogers*.

**Coöperation.** *s.* Act of contributing or concurring to the same end.

We might work any effect without and against matter; and this not only by the coöperation of angels or spirits, but only by the unity and harmony of nature.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Coöperative.** *adj.* Promoting the same end jointly.

For Age with Virtue is coöperative.—*Sir J. Davies, Wittes's Pilgrimage*, p. 3. b.



**Coöperator. s.** One who cooperates with another.

And the successors will invite perhaps many more than your own company to be *coöperators* with the truth, and contributors to the enlarging of the Christian Church. — *Boyle, Works*, vol. i. p. 109. (Rich.)

**Coöptation. s.** [Lat. *cooptatio*, -onis.] Adoption; assumption. *Latinism, rare.*

Dubitation is the beginning of all knowledge: I confess this is true in the first election and *cooptation* of a friend, to come into the true knowledge of him by queries and doubts. — *Hovell, Familiar Letters*, i. v. 10.

**Coördain. v. a.** Ordain, or appoint, for some purpose along with some one else.

For the heir is the end of the inheritance, as well as he is the lord of it. And so must Christ be of all the creatures appointed and *co-ordained* with him. — *Goodwin, Works*, vol. ii. pt. ii. p. 114. (Rich.)

**Coördinate. adj.** [Lat. *con* and *ordinatus*, part. of *ordino* = arrange.] Holding the same rank with something else: (as opposed to *subordinate*).

Other bishops—might either appoint two presbyters, either *co-ordinate* or *subaltern*, to serve one church; or one presbyter to serve two churches. — *H. Wharton, De Jure of Hierarchies*, p. 53. 1692.

A *co-ordinate* power was given by the bishop to them both. — *Ibid.*, p. 54.

The word *Analysin* signifies the general and particular heads of a discourse, with their mutual connections, both *coördinate* and *subordinate*, drawn out into one or more tables. — *Watts*.

**Coördinately. adv.** In a coordinate manner.

For they all with one consent have taught that the divine nature and perfections do agree to the Father and Son, not *collaterally*, or *coördinately*, but *subordinately*. — *Selwyn, Life of Bishop Bull*, s. 57. (Rich.)

**Coördination. s.** State of holding the same rank with something else. See *Subordination*.

In this high court of parliament there is a *co-ordination* of power, a wholesome mixture between monarchy, optinacy, and democracy. — *Hovell, Pre-eminence and Pedegree of Parliaments*.

When these petty intrigues of a play are so ill ordered that they have no coherence with the other, I must grant that *Lysideus* has reason to tax that *grail* of due connexion; for *coördination* in a play is as dangerous and unnatural as in a state. — *Dryden, On Dramatick Poesy*.

**Coof. s.** [Dutch, *koef*.] Native water-fowl (Fulica atra) so called.

Unfledged 'em of their tires,  
Their wires, their parlets, pins, and periwigs,  
And they appear like bald coofs in the nest.  
— *Beaumont and Fletcher, Knight of Malta*,  
A lake, the haunt  
Of coofs, and of the fishing commoner. — *Dryden, Fables*.

The coof is a common bird upon large ponds, lakes, and slow rivers. . . . Colonel Hawker, in his Instructions to Young Sportsmen, says: "If a gentleman wishes to have plenty of wild-fowl in his pond, let him preserve the coofs, and keep no tame swans. The reason that all wild-fowl seek the company of coofs is because these birds are such good sentinels to give the alarm by day, when the fowl generally sleep." . . . Beware of a winged coof, or he will scratch you like a cat. . . . The beak is of a pale rose-red or flesh-colour; the patch on the forehead naked and pure white; hence the name of bald coof. . . . Adult birds, from their more decided dark colour, have been by some authors considered distinct, and called *Fulica atra*; but we have only one species. — *Farrell, British Birds*.

**Cop. s.** [In Bosworth's A.S. Dictionary we find 'Cop, a coppe, cop, top - v. coppe,' this last being the ordinary form of *cop*. For *cop*, however, no authority is given. On the other hand, in Pugh's Welsh Dictionary we find not only *cop* and *copa* = top, summit, crown of head, tuft, crest, but *copyn* = small crest or tuft, and *copawg* and *copynawg* = crested, tufted, or topped, and *y-gopawg* (the crested one) given as the name for the hoopoe. The word is probably Celtic.] Head; top of anything; tuft. *Obsolete.*

Upon the cop right of his nose he had  
A wart, and thereon slove a tuft of hairs.

— *Chaucer, Canterbury Tales, Prologue*.  
They droven him out withouten the cytre, and ledon him to the coppe of the hill. — *Wycliffe, St. Luke*, iv. 29.

Few of them have *cops* or crested tufts upon their heads. — *Holland, Translation of Pliny's Natural History*, b. xi.

Wherefore, as some suppose, of coppermines in

I Coppermin was called; but some will have 't to

From the old Britains brought, for *cop* they used to

The tops of many hills which I am stored withal.

— *Drayton, Polyolbion*, (Sares by H. and W.)

Most like unto Diana bright when she to hunt

goth out

Upon Eurota's banks, or through the cops of Cyn-

thus hill,

Whom thousand of the lady nymphes await to do

her will. — *Phaer, Translation of Virgil*, (Sares by H. and W.)

**Copaiba, or Copafva, colloquially Capivi. s.**

[? probably from the same word as the following.] See extract.

*Copaiba* balsam [is] obtained from various species of *Copaiba*, trees growing principally in the Brazils and in the province of Para, from whence and from Maracahm the balsam is chiefly procured. It flows abundantly from incisions in the stem. . . . The essential oil of *copaiba* is obtained by distilling the balsam either alone or with water. . . . *Copaivic* acid is obtained by shaking together nine parts of *copaiba* balsam with two parts of solution of caustic ammonia, . . . and leaving the mixture for a long time at a temperature of 50. — *Braude, Manual of Chemistry*.

**Copál. s.** [?] Vegetable secretion of the nature of a gum-resin, chiefly from the *Rhus copallinus*.

*Copál*, or gum copál, is used as a cement in fumigations. . . . and in hard varnishes. It is not soluble in alcohol except with the addition of camphire and ammonia, nor in any of the oils except rosemary. — *Grew, Supplement to the Pharmacopoeia*.

*Copál* [is] a resin which exudes spontaneously from two trees, the *Rhus copallinus* and the *Elavocarpus copalifer*, the first of which grows in America, the second in the East Indies. A third species of the *copál* tree grows on the coasts of Guinea, especially on the banks of some rivers, among whose sands the resin is found. It occurs in lumps of various sizes and of various shades of colour, from the palest yellow-green to the darkest brown. — *Grew, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Copárcenary. s.** Joint succession to, or share in, an inheritance.

In descent to all the daughters in *copárcenary*, for want of sons, the chief house is allotted to the eldest daughter. — *Sir M. Hale, History of the Common Law of England*, (See next entry under next entry.)

**Copárcener. s.** [N.F. *partionier*, *portionnier*; from Lat. *partio*, -onis = portion or part.] Joint successor to, or sharer in, an inheritance.

*Copárceners* . . . are such as have equal portion in the inheritance of an ancestor, and by law are the issue female which, in default of heirs male, come in equality to the hands of their ancestors. They are to make partition of the lands, which ought to be made by *copárceners* of full age. And if the estate of a *copárcener* be in part ejected, the partition shall be avoided in the whole. The crown of England is not subject to *copárcenary*, and there is no *copárcenary* in dignities. — *Jacob, Law Dictionary*.

This great lordship was broken and divided, and partition made between the five daughters: in every of these portions, the *copárceners* severally exercised the same jurisdiction royal, which the earl marshal and his sons had used in the whole province. — *Sir J. Davies, Discourse on the State of Ireland*.

**Copártment. s.** Compartment. *Catachrestic*; there being no such word as *partment*. See remarks under *Contemporary, adj.*

In a *copártment*, towards the head, and under the semicircle of the letter, are his initials. — *T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, iii. 301.

**Copártner. s.** One who has a share in some common stock or affair; one equally concerned; sharer; partaker; partner.

Shew I to him make known  
As yet my chance, and give him to partake  
Full happiness with me? Or rather not;  
But keep the odds of knowledge in my power  
Without copártner! — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, ix. 817.

With in.

So should I have copártners in my pain:  
And fellowship in woe doth woe assuage.

— *Shakespeare, Rape of Lucrece*.

Rather by thum  
I gain'd what I have gain'd, and with them dwell  
Copártner in these regions of the world.

— *Milton, Paradise Regained*, i. 300.

With of.

Our faithful friends,  
The associates and copártners of our loss.

— *Milton, Paradise Lost*, i. 264.

**Copártner'ship. s.** State of bearing an equal

part, or 'possessing an equal share.

In case the father left only daughters, the daughters equally succeeded to their father as in *copártner'ship*. — *Sir M. Hale, History of the Common Law of England*.

At Amsterdam the one vessel took in ballast only; the other laden with herring, in copártner'ship with one Peter Heisterberg, sailed away for Stetin in Pomerania. — *Mikson, Letters of State*.

**Cópatain. adj.** See *Coptank*.

Oh, fine villain! a silken doublet, a velvet hose, a scarlet cloak, and a *copátun* hat. — *Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew*, v. 1.

**Cope. s.** [?] *Rare.*

1. See extract.

*Cope* [is] a custom or tribute due to the king or the lord of the soil out of the leadmines in some part of Derbyshire; of which Manlove saith, "Barres and regress to the king's high way: The miners have; and lot and *cope* they may: The thirteenth dish of ore, within their mine, To the lord for lot, they pay at measuring time; Sixpence a load for *cope* the lord demands, And that is paid to the berghmaster's lands." — *Jacob, Law Dictionary*.

2. See extract: (the meaning is probably referable to the custom mentioned under the preceding head).

*Coppa* [is] a *cop* or *cock* of grass, hay, or corn, divided into titheable portions; as the tenth *cock*, &c. This word, . . . denotes the tithing or laying out of the . . . *cops* or heaps, as the method is for barley or oats, &c. not bound up, that it may be the more fairly and justly tithed; and in Kent they retain the word a *cop* or *gap* of hay, straw, &c. — *Jacob, Law Dictionary*.

**Cope. s.** [?]

1. Anything with which the head is covered; sacerdotal cloak, or vestment worn in sacred ministration.

The principal minister using a decent *cope*. — *Ecclasiastical Constitution and Canons*, § 24.

The *cope* answers to the colobium used by the Latin, and the *surplice* used by the Greek church. It was at first a common habit, being a coat without sleeves, but afterwards used as a church-vestment, only made very rich by embroidery and the like. — *Wharton, Rational Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer*.

2. Anything spread over the head (as the concave of the sky); any archwork over a door.

All these things that are contained  
Within this cooly cope, both moist and kensl,  
Their being have, and daily are begast. — *Spenser*.  
Over head the dismal bow  
Of fiery darts in flaming volleys flew;  
And, time, vaulted either host with fire;  
So, under fiery cope, together rush'd  
Both battles main. — *Milton, Paradise Lost*, vi. 212.  
The scholar believes there is no man under the cope of heaven, who is so knowing as his master. — *Dryden*.

**Cope. v. a.** Cover (as with a cope).

A very large bridge, that is all made of wood, and *coped* over head. — *Addison, Travels in Italy*.

**Cope. v. a.** [connected with *clap*, cheap, and the German *kauffen* = buy.] Purchase; reward; give in return.

I and my friend  
Have, by your wisdom, been this day acquitted  
Of grievous penances; in lieu whereof,  
Three thousand denars, due unto the Jew,  
We freely . . . your courteous pains withal.

— *Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

**Cope. v. a.** [? connected with the Norse *happa* and *kjempe* = contend, fight.] Come in contact, or contend, with anyone; oppose; encounter amorously. *Rare.*

I love to cope him fit these sullen fits.

— *Shakespeare, As you like it*, ii. 1.

We must not shun  
Our necessary actions, in the fear

To cope malicious censurers. — *Id., Henry VIII.* i. 2.

I will make him tell the tale anew:  
Where, how, how oft, how long ago, and when

He hath, and is again to cope your wife.

— *Id., Othello*, iv. 1.

**Cope. v. n.**

1. Contend; struggle; strive: (with *with*).

It is likely thou wilt undertake  
A thing like death, to chide away this shame;  
That copes with death itself, to scape from it.

— *Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, iv. 1.



But Eve was Eve;  
This far his overmatch, who, self-deceiv'd  
And rash, beforehand had no better weigh'd  
The strength he was to cope with, or his own.  
*Milton, Paradise Regain'd, iv. 6.*

Hot cop'd with host, dire was the din. *Philips.*  
Their generals have not been able to cope with the  
troops of Athens, which I have conducted. *Addison,*  
*Whig Economy.*

If the mind apply itself first to easier subjects, and  
things near akin to what is already known; and  
then advance to the more remote and knotty parts  
of knowledge by slow degrees, it will be able, in this  
manner, to cope with great difficulties, and prevail  
over them with amazing and happy success. *Watts,*  
*Improvement of the Mind.*

With *withal*.

Good, my lord, so please you, let our trains  
March by us, that we may peruse the men  
We should have cop'd *withal*.  
*Shakespeare, Henry IV. Part II. iv. 2.*  
They perfectly understood both the bars and the  
ensue they were to cope *withal*. *Sir B. J. Estrange.*

2. Encounter; interchange kindness or sentiments: (with *with*).

Thou fresh piece  
Of excellent witchcraft, who of force might know  
The royal fool thou cop'd *with*.  
*Shakespeare, Winter's Tale, iv. 3.*

With *withal*.

Horatio, thou art e'en as just a man  
As e'er my conversation cop'd *withal*.  
*Shakespeare, Hamlet, iii. 2.*

Cope, v. n. Bend as an arch or vault.  
Some bending down and coping towards the earth,  
others standing upright. *Holland, Translation of*  
*Pliny, b. xxv. 13.*

Copemat. s. [cope = purchase.] Chapman.  
*Obsolete.*

For Chapman we now say Chapman, which is as  
much as to say, A merchant or cope-man. *Veret-*  
*gas, Restitution of decay'd Intelligence in Antiqui-*  
*tica, ch. vii.*

Assure thee, Cella, he that would sell thee,  
Only for hope of gain, and that uncertain,  
He would have sold his part of paradise  
For ready money, had he met a *copeman*.  
*B. Jonson, Volpone.*

Copemate. s. Mate; fellow; associate.  
*Obsolete.*

c No ever staid in place, ne spake to wight,  
Till then the for his copemate he hath found.  
*Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale.*

Mis-shapen Time, copemate of wry Night.  
*Shakespeare, Rape of Lucrece.*

O, this is the female copemate of my son. *B. Jonson, Every Man in his Humour.*  
If the younger or his copemates had dealt thus  
with me, I would have cast in their teeth forgers  
and false play. *Bishop Montagu, Appeal to Cæsar,*  
*p. 24.*

This pondeous confuter, elected by his ghostly  
patrons to be my copemate. *Milton, Colastion.*

Copier. s. One who copies.

a. As a transcriber.

A coin is in no danger of having its characters  
altered by copiers and transcribers. *Addison, Dia-*  
*logues on the Usefulness of ancient Medals.*

b. As an imitator.

Without invention a painter is but a copier, and  
a poet but a plagiary of others. *Dryden, Translation*  
*of Du Fresnoy's Art of Painting.*  
Let thy faint copier, on old Tiber's shore,  
Nor trace the task, each breathing bust explore;  
Line after line with painful patience trace.  
This Roman grandeur, that Athenian grace. *Tickel.*

Coping. s. [cope = archwork.] Upper course  
of masonry or brickwork which covers the  
wall.

All these were of costly stones, even from the  
foundation unto the coping. *1 Kings, vii. 9.*  
The coping, the mullions, or dentils, make a  
noble show by their graceful projections. *Addison,*  
*Freeholder, no. 415.*

Coping (in) the covering course of a wall either  
flat or sloping on the upper surface to throw off the  
water; sometimes called also capping. From its  
great exposure to the weather the coping stones on  
early buildings are much decayed. . . so that Norman  
copings are extremely rare, and Early English  
ones by no means common. *Glossary of Architect-*  
*ture.*

Copious. adj. [Fr. copieux; from Lat. copius  
= plenty, abundance.] Plentiful; abun-  
dant; exuberant in great quantities; free.  
Rose, as in dancer, the stately rove, and spread  
their branches hung with copious fruit.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost, vii. 324.*

The all-bounteous king, who shower'd  
With copious hand, rejoicing in their joy.  
*Idid, v. 630.*

This headline acrimony indicates the copious use  
562

of vinegar and acid fruits. *Arbutnot, On the Na-*  
*ture and Choice of Aliment.*

The tender heart is peace.  
And kindly pours its copious treasures forth  
In various converse. *Thomson, Seasons, Spring.*

Applied to mental objects.

Hail, Son of God, Saviour of men; thy name  
Shall be the copious matter of my song  
Henceforth; and never shall my harp thy praise  
Forget. *Milton, Paradise Lost, iii. 412.*

Copiously. adv. In a copious manner.

1. Plentifully; abundantly; in great quanti-  
ties.

The boy being made to drink copiously of tar-  
water, this prevented or lessened the fever. *Bishop*  
*Berkeley, Farther Thoughts on Tar-Water.*

2. At large; without brevity or conciseness;  
diffusely.

These several remains have been so copiously de-  
scribed by abundance of travellers, and other writers,  
that it is very difficult to make any new discoveries  
on so beaten a subject. *Addison.*

Copiousness. s. Attribute suggested by  
Copious.

1. Plenty; abundance great quantity; exu-  
berance.

The copiousness and pleasure of the argument  
hath carried me a little further than I made account.  
—Howell, *Instructions for foreign Travel, p. 168.*

2. Diffuseness; exuberance of style.

The Roman orator endeavoured to imitate the  
copiousness of Homer, and the Latin poet made it  
his business to reach the consciousness of Demo-  
sthenes. *Dryden.*

Copist. s. Copier; transcriber; imitator.  
*Obsolete.*

As for the ancients and elders they are become  
penitentiaries, proctors in the court ecclesiastical,  
dairies, bullies, copists, &c. *Harnar, Translation*  
*of Beza's Sermons, p. 134: 157.*

Coplant. v. a. Plant together or at the same  
time. *Rare.*

France being a passable, and plain previous con-  
tinent, the Romans quickly diffused and rooted  
themselves in every part thereof, and so co-planted  
their language, which in a short revolution of time  
came to be called 'Roman.' *Howell, Roman*  
*Letters, iv. 19.*

Copportion. s. Equal share. *Rare.*

Myself will bear a part, copportion of your packe.  
*Spenser, Faerie Queen, vi. 2. 47.*

Copped. adj. Rising to a top or head. *Ob-*  
*solete.*

The blind mole casts  
Copp'd hills towards heaven.

A talented echinus being copped and somewhat  
conick. *Woodward.*

Copper. s. [Lat. cuprum.]

1. Metal so called.

Copper is the most ductile and malleable metal,  
after gold and silver. Of a mixture of copper and  
lapis calaminaris is formed brass; a composition of  
copper and tin makes bell-metal; and copper and  
brass, melted in equal quantities, produces what the  
French call bronze, used for statues. *Chambers.*

Used adjectivally, or as the first element in  
a compound.

In the article Metallurgy I have described the  
mode of working certain copper-mines; and shall  
content myself here with a brief account of two  
cupreous formations, interesting in a geological  
point of view; that of the copper slate of Mans-  
field, and of the copper veins of Cornwall. *Cry,*  
*Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines.*

2. Vessel made of copper; fixed boiler, larger  
than a movable pot.

They boiled it in a copper to the half; then they  
poured it into earthen vessels. *Bacon, Natural and*  
*Experimental History.*

3. Copper coin. *Colloquial.*

Copper-nose. s. [see last extract.] Red  
nose.

He having colour enough, and the other higher,  
is too flaming a praise for a good complexion: I had  
as lieve Helen's golden tongue had commended  
Troilus for a copper-nose. *Shakespeare, Troilus and*  
*Cressida, i. 2.*

Gutta serena ariseth in little hard tubercles, af-  
fecting the face all over with great itching, which,  
being scratched, looks red, and rise in great welks,  
rendering the visage fiery; and makes copper-noses,  
as we generally express them. *Wierman, Surgery.*  
(Copper and nose, Dr. Johnson says. But it is proba-  
bly a corruption of the French *couperose*, 'an ex-  
treme redness of the face, accompanied with many  
pimples and rubies, especially about the nose.' (Col-  
grave.) And Sherwood translates 'copper-nosed' by

couperosé; which adjective is rendered also in Cot-  
grave crimson-faced and copper-nosed. *Todd.*)

Copperas. s. Sulphate of iron.

A name given to three sorts of vitriol; the green,  
the bluish green, and the white, which are produced  
in the mines of Germany, Hungary, and other coun-  
tries. But what is commonly sold here for copperas  
is an artificial vitriol, made of a kind of stones found  
on the sea-shore in Essex, Hampshire, and so west-  
ward, ordinarily called gold stones from their colour.  
They abound with iron, and are exposed to the  
weather in beds above ground, and receive the rains  
and dews, which in time breaks and dissolves the  
stones: the liquor that runs off is pumped into boil-  
ers, in which is first put old iron, which, in boiling,  
dissolves. This fictitious copperas, in many respects,  
agrees with the native green vitriol. *Chambers and*  
*Hill, Sulphate of Copper.*

Coppered. adj. Resembling copper. • • •

His sawcy coppered nose, and fierce staring eyes,  
His common slanderous tales, which he did in this  
world devise.

Made Pluto stand in dread.

North, *Translation of Pinarech, p. 238. (Rich.)*

Copperish. adj. Containing, or approaching  
the nature of, copper.

In this fell there is a large vein of copperish sul-  
phur. *Robinson, Natural History of Cumberland*  
*and Westmoreland: 1706.*

Copperplate. s. Engraved plate of copper  
for printing from; impressions printed  
from such plates. Often used adjectivally,  
as 'a copperplate engraver.'

Jonston . . . collected the information of his pre-  
decessors in a Natural History of Animals, published  
in successive parts from 1648 to 1652. . . The delin-  
eations in Jonston being from copper-plates, are  
superior to the coarse woodcuts of Gesner, but fail  
sometimes in exactness. *Hallam, Introduction to*  
*the Literature of Europe in the fifteenth, sixteenth,*  
*and seventeenth Centuries, pt. iv. ch. ix. sect. 1. § 4.*

Coppersmith. s. One who manufactures  
copper.

Salomonus, as the Grecian tale is,  
Was a mad coppersmith of E're. *Swift.*

Copperwork. s. Place where copper is  
worked or manufactured.

This is like those wrought at copper-works. *Woodward.*

Coppery. adj. Containing, made of, or hav-  
ing the nature or character of, copper.

Some springs of Hungary, highly impregnated  
with vitriolic salts, dissolve the body of iron put  
into the spring, and deposit, in flat of the iron  
particles carried off, coppery particles brought with  
the water out of the neighbourhood of copper-mines. *Woodward, On Fossils.*

Coppice. s. [N.Fr. copeice.] Low wood cut  
at stated times for fuel; place overruin  
with brushwood; copse.

Upon the edge of yonder coppice,  
A stand, where you may have the finest shoot.

Shakespeare, *Love's Labour's Lost, iv. 1.*  
Used adjectivally, or as the first element in a  
compound.

In copper woods, if you leave studdles too thick,  
they run to bushes and briars, and have little clean  
underwood. *Bacon.*  
The rate of coppice lands will fall upon the dis-  
covery of coal-mines. *Locke.*

Copple. s. Small cop.

And then, presently, you shall see the Cape del  
Azuja, and the marks thereof are these: it is a low  
Cape, and upon it is a copple not very high, and  
there becometh the highland of the Sierras Nuevas  
or Snowy Mountains. *Hacday, Voyages, in. 606.*  
*(Rich.)*

Copple-dust. s. [see Cupel.] Powder used  
in purifying metals, or the gross parts  
separated by the coppel or cupel.

It may be also tried by incorporating powder of  
steel, or copple-dust, by pounding into the quick-  
silver. *Bacon.*

Coppied. adj. Rising in a conical form;  
rising to a point.

There is some difference in this shape, some being  
flatter on the top, others more coppied. *Woodward,*  
*On Fossils.*

Copplite. s. [Gr. κόπρος = dung, λίθος =  
stone.] Fossil dung, containing phosphate  
of lime, and used as a manure. See Fe-  
cal.

Copse. s. Same as Coppice, of which it is  
the commoner form.

A land, each side whereof was bounded both with  
high timber trees, and copses of far more humble  
growth. *S. J. Sidney.*

The willows and the hazel *copsees* green,  
Shall now no more be seen,  
Fanning their joyous leaves to thy soft lays.

Oaks and brambles, if the *copse* be burn'd,  
Confounded lie, to the same ashes turn'd.  
But in what quarter of the *copse* it lay,  
His eye by certain level could survey.

*Dryden, Fables.*

Used *adjectivally*, or as the *first element* in a compound.

The east quarters of the shire are not destitute of *copse* woods.—*Carew, Survey of Cornwall.*

### Copse. s. a.

#### 1. Preserve underwoods.

The neglect of *copping* wood cut down, hath been of *very* evil consequence.—*Swift, Address to Parliament.*

#### 2. Enclose as a copse.

Nature itself hath *copied* and bound us in from flying out, and hath designed to every man his proper business, that he may not stray nor wander abroad.—*Harwood, Sermons*, p. 439: 1637.

I speak this to stir up and kindle in you the spirit of industry, to enlarge your conceits, and not suffer your labours to be *copied* and mired up within the poverty of some pretended method.—*Miles, Golden Remains*, p. 11.

### Copsey. adj.

Having *copsees*.  
To *copsey* villages on either side  
And spury lowins. *Dyer, The Pleece*, b. ii. (Rich.)

**Copstank.** s. [the following extracts, giving different forms of this term, are chiefly taken from the Shakespearian commentators on the text given under Copstain. That a conical or sugarloaf hat is meant is generally admitted; though the exact details of the several forms and their relation to one another are obscure. In some we have the English element *cope* or *copple*. *Copstain*, however, has a foreign look; whilst the meaning of *-tank* is uncertain.]  
With high *copst* hats, and feathers flaunt a flaunt.

*Goswain.*  
Ulysses revileth not Thersites with these terms.  
Thou halting and lame seest, thou laid-pate, thou *copstank*; that art *excal-backed*, *crump-shoulder'd*, *crab*; but rather reproacheth him with his vaingling and indiscreet language.—*Holland, Translation of Plutarch*, p. 39. (Rich.)

For he went not without breeches nor did wear a long gown trailing on the grounds, nor a high *copstank* hat, but took a mean apparel between the Median and the Persian.—*P. North, Translation of Plutarch*, p. 378. (Rich.)

A *copstank* hat made on a Flemish block.  
*Goswain.*  
Then should come in the doctors of Love with their great *copstanks* and doctors of Love. *Beckie of Bon*, ch. i. 7. b. (Nares by H. and W.)  
Upon their heads they wore felt hats, *copstanked*, a quarter of an inch or more.—*Comins by Dant*, b. 5, b. (Nares by H. and W.)

**Copula.** s. [Lat.—link, couple.] In *Logic*. That part of a proposition which lies between the terms, and delivers the agreement or non-agreement between the subject and the predicate. See *Am*.

The study of elementary logic includes the special consideration of—1. The term or name, the written or spoken sign of an object of thought, or of a mode of thinking. 2. The *copula* or relation, the connection under which terms are thought of together. 3. The proposition. . . 4. The syllogism.—*De Morgan, Syllogisms of a Proposed System of Logic*, § 3.

**Copulative. v. n.** Have sexual intercourse.  
Not only the persons *copulating* are infected, but also their children.—*Wiseman, Surgery*.

### Copulative. adj.

If the force of custom, ample and separate, be great, the force of custom *copulative*, and conjoined and collegiate, is far greater.—*Bacon, Essays*.

### Copulation. s.

#### 1. Sexual intercourse.

Sundry kinds, even of conjugal *copulation*, are prohibited as unholiest.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. iv. § 11.

#### 2. Conjunction or union in general.

His *copulation* of monosyllables supplying the quantity of a trisyllable to his intent.—*Pultenham Art of English Prose*.

These figures are so conjoined together among themselves, with a certain mutual *copulation*.—*St M. Sautys, Essays*, p. 6: 1634.

Wit, you know, is the unexpected *copulation* of ideas, the discovery of some occult relation between ideas in appearance remote from each other.—*Johnson*, *Idiom*, no. 184.

### Copulative. adj.

See *extract*.

*Copulative* proposition are those which have more subjects or predicates connected by affirmative or negative conjunctions; as riches and honours are temptations to pride; Cæsar conquered the Gauls and the Britons; neither gold nor jewels will purchase immortality.—*Watts, Logic*.

### Copulative. s.

#### 1. In Grammar. Copulative conjunction.

Here the *copulative* 'And' must be expounded 'Or.' Bishop Patrick, *Paraphrase and Commentaries on the Old Testament*, Genesis, xii. 12.

The conjunctions, which conjoin both sentences and their meanings, are either *copulatives* or *continuatives*. The principal *copulative* in English is *And*.—*Harris, Hermes*, ii. 2.

#### 2. Connection; conjunction in general.

They understand polygamy to be a conjunction of divers *copulatives* in number, which is not understood till a person proceeds unto a fourth wife, which makes more than one *copulative* in the rule of marriage.—*Sir R. Rycaut, Present State of the Greek and Armenian Churches*, p. 307.

### Copulatively. -ade.

In a *copulative* manner.  
Then the promise in the same tenour *copulatively*. And will give unto thee (still with the same speciality) the keys &c. . . and whatsoever thou &c.—*Hammond, Works*, ii. 384. (Rich.)

**Coppy.** s. (sounded *cöppy*.) [Fr. *copie*; L. Lat. *copia* = plenty, the original meaning, that of 6, now obsolete.]

#### 1. Transcript from an archetype or original.

If virtue's self were lost, we might  
From your fair mind new *copies* write. *Waller*.  
I have not the vanity to think my *copy* equal to the original.—*Sir J. Denham*.

He stepped forth, not only the *copy* of God's hands, but also the *copy* of his perfections, a kind of image or representation of the Deity in small.—*South, Sermons*.

The Romans having sent to Athens, and the Greek cities of Italy, for the *copies* of the best laws, chose ten legislators to put them into form.—*Sæff*.

#### 2. Individual book.

The very having of the books of God was a matter of no small charge, as they could not be had wise than in written *copies*.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. v. § 22.

#### Original; exemplar.

It was the *copy* of our conference;  
In bed he slept not for my waking it;  
At board he fed not, for my using it.

Let him first learn to write, after a *copy*, all the letters in the vulgar alphabet.—*Holder, Elements of Speech*.  
The first of them I have forgotten, and cannot easily retrieve, because the *copy* is at the press *Dryden*.

#### 4. Instrument by which any conveyance is made in law.

Thou know'st that Banquo and his Pleasance lives.—  
But in their nature's *copy* is not eternal.

#### Picture drawn from another picture.

Originals and *copies* make the same.  
The picture's value is the painter's name. *Brampton*.

#### 3. Abundance; plenty; supply: (probably sounded *cöppy*).

That *copy* or store that he hath given us.—*Translators of the Bible to the Reader*.

Which would you choose now, mistress?—  
Cannot tell:  
The *copy* does confound one.

*R. Jonson, Magnetic Lady.*

### Cöpy. v. a.

Transcribe; write after an original; imitate; propose to imitation; endeavour to resemble: (often with *out*).

These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.—*Proverbs*, xxv. 1.

He that borrows other men's experience, with this design of *copying* it out, possesses himself of one of the greatest advantages.—*Dr. H. More, Decay of Christian Piety*.

To *copy* beg few nymphs aspir'd,  
Her virtues fewer swains admir'd. *Swift*.

### Cöpy. v. n.

Do anything in, imitation of something else.

Some imagine, that whatsoever they find in the picture of a master, who has acquired reputation, must of necessity be excellent; and never fail, when they *copy* to follow the lead as well as the good things.—*Dryden, Translation of Desprez's Art of Painting*.

### With from.

When a painter *copies from* the life, he has no pretence to alter features and lineaments, under pretence that his picture will look better.—*Dryden*.

### With after.

Several of our countrymen, and Mr. Dryden, in particular, seem very often to have copied after it in their dramatick writings, and in their poems upon love.—*Addison, Spectator*.

**Cöpybook.** s. Book in which *copies* are written for learners to imitate; book in which the learner imitates the copy.

Fair as a text B in a *copy-book*.  
*Shakespeare, Love's Labour's lost*, v. 2.

**Cöpyer.** s. One who *copies*; copyist (the commoner word).

What *copyer* would have stifled those passages in them both?—*Bentley, Philoetherus Lapsiensis*, § xxxiii.

**Cöpyhold.** s. Kind of tenure to constitute which the lands must have been demisable by copy of court-roll from time immemorial. See *extract*.

Other things done in the lord's court, so he registers such tenants as are admitted in the court, to any parcel of land or tenement belonging to the manor; and the transcript of this is called the court roll, the copy of which the tenant takes from him, and keeps as his only evidence. This is called a *copy*, because it holds at the wit of the lord, yet not simply, but according to the custom of the manor: so that if a copyholder break not the custom of the manor, and thereby forfeit his tenure, he cannot be turned out of the lord's pleasure. These customs of manors vary in one point or other, almost in every manor. Some *copy-holds* are feeble, and some certain: that which is feeble, the lord rules at what fine or income he pleases, when the tenant is admitted into it; that which is certain is a kind of inheritance, and called in many places customary, because the tenant dying, and the hold being void, the next of blood paying the customary fine, as two shillings for an acre or so, cannot be denied his admission. Some copy holders have, by custom, the wood growing upon their own land, which they law they could not have. Some hold by the verge in ancient demesne; and though they hold by copy, yet are they, in account, a kind of freeholder: for, if such a one commit felony, the king hath him, dower, and custody, as in case of freehold. Some others hold by common tenure, called mere *copy-holds*; and they committing felony, their land escheats to the lord of the manor. *Covent*.

If a customary tenant die, the widow shall have what the law calls her free bench in all his *copy-hold* lands. *Addison*.

**Cöpyholder.** s. One possessed of land in copyhold.

But now thou art mine  
For one-and-twenty years, or for three lives:  
Choose which thou wilt, I'll make thee a *copyholder*.  
*R. Jonson, Staple of News*.

By an enumeration of real circumstances, he gives us the following lively draught of the miserable tenement, yet ample services, of a poor *copyholder*.—*T. Warton, History of English Poetry*, iv. 44.

### Cöpyist.

#### 1. Transcriber.

The first may be ascribed to the *copyist's* haste, negligence, or ignorance. *Blackwall, Sacred Classics*, d. feigned and illustrated, ii. 217.

The line on which *copyists* wrote may be one cause of errors in transcribing. *Archbishop Newcome, Essay on the English Translations of the Bible*, p. 376.

No original writer ever remained so unrivalled by succeeding *copyists*, as this Sicilian master [Theocritus]. *J. Warton, Essay on the Writings and Genius of Pope*, i. 9.

**Cöpyright.** s. Property of an author in a literary work.

Much may be collected from the several legislative recognitions of *copy-right*.—*Sir W. Blackstone, Commentaries on the Laws of England*.

The 5 & 6 Vict. c. 45 provides that the *copyright* of every book (which includes every volume, part, or division of a volume, pamphlet, sheet of letter-press, sheet of music, map, chart, or plan, separately published), which shall be published in the lifetime of its author, shall endure for his natural life, and for seven years longer; or if the seven years shall expire before the end of forty-two years from the first publication, it shall endure for such period of forty-two years; and that when the work is posthumous, the *copyright* shall endure for forty-two years from the first publication, and shall belong to the proprietor of the author's manuscript.—*Warthon, Law Lexicon*.

All these things came over my mind; all the gratulations that would have thickened upon him, and even some have glanced aside upon his humble friend; the vanity, and the fame, and the profits (the Professor is 3000, and money out of pocket by this failure, besides 200, he would have not made by the failure, and the Professor is never much better off than the world).—*Lamb, Letters*.

**Coquet, v. a.** Entertain with compliments and amorous tattle; treat with an appearance of amorous tenderness.

You are *coquetting* a maid of honour, my lord looking on to see how the gamblers play, and I railing at you both.—*Swift*.

**Coquet, v. n.** Act the lover; entice by blandishments; flirt; tamper.

Phyllis, who but a month ago  
Was marry'd to the Tunbridge beau,  
I saw *coquetting* Cother night,  
In publick, with that odious knight. —*Swift*.

The French affair had dugg'd on, Elizabeth had coquetted with it as a kitten plays with a ball. — *Promie, History of England, Reign of Elizabeth*, ch. vii.

**Coquette, s.** Affectation of amorous advances; desire of attracting notices.

I was often in company with a couple of charming women, who had all the wit and beauty one could desire in female companions, without a dash of *coquette*, that from time to time gave me a great many agreeable torments. — *Addison, Spectator*.

**Coquette, s.** [Fr. *coquette*.] Gay airy girl; woman who endeavours to attract notice.

If you would see the humour of a *coquette* pushed to the last excess, you may find an instance of it in the following story. — A young *coquette* widow in France having been followed by a Gascon of quality, &c. — *Teller, no. 126*.

The light *coquette* as I sylphs alert repair,  
And sport and flatter in the fields of air. — *Pope*.  
A *coquette* or under-box are spark-led. — *Arbutnot and Pope*.

Not less vain of her person than her politics, this stately coquet, the guardian of the protestant faith, the terror of the sea, the mediatrix of the factions of France and the scourge of Spain, was infinitely mortified, if an ambassador, at the first audience, did not tell her she was the finest woman in Europe. — *Warburton, History of English Poetry*, lib. 193.

From answering she began to question: this  
With her was rare; and Adeline, who as yet  
Thought her predilections went not much amiss,  
Began to dread she'd throw to a *coquette*!

So very difficult, they say, it is  
To keep extremes from meeting, when once set  
In motion. — *Byron, Don Juan*, xv. 81.

[From *coquart*, a prattler. Dr Johnson says, "The old French is *coquart* for *coquart*. V. Lacumbe. One might suppose *coquart* to have been filled by some *coquette*, and that, in revenge, he leaned upon the name the following choice terms: *Coquette*, a prattler or proud gossip; a fishing or flippant mix; a cocket or tattling housewife; a titillat; a slobber-bit!" Among these appellations we see *coquet*; which was the English word at that time, and which is perhaps the meaning of Ben Jonson's "simpler the *coquette*" in one of his Masques. Our old adjective *coquet* is pert, brisk, gay, &c., and was also at the beginning of the last century written *coquet*. "A gentleman, a friend of mine, is always very *coquet* to her in his drink, and never so at other times; because fully is the effect of the keenness." (Hastings Apollo, 1718, vol. i. p. 708.) — *Todd*.]

**Coquetteish, adj.** Affecting the manner of a coquette.

Their hair falls in long plaits down their backs, and a veil or handkerchief, twisted round in a *coquetteish* manner, serves them for a very becoming head-dress. — *Scudamore, Travels in Spain*, let. 44.

**Côracle, s.** [Welsh, *cwrrugl*.] Boat formed of a frame of wickerwork covered with leather or oiled cloth.

Heronius assures us, that the boats on the Euphrates were made of willows covered over with hides, and which appear by his description to be much the same with what are used at this time on the river Severn, and known by the name of *côracle*. — *Cœter, Observations tending to illustrate the Book of Job*, p. 157, 8.

I have been informed, that boats made of wicker, and covered with a skin, resembling the upper shell of a tortoise, are frequently used for passing rivers in different parts of India. — Bots of a similar structure are to be found in Wales, called *côracle*. — *Hole, Remarks on the Arabian Nights' Entertainments*, p. 92.

**Côral, s.** [Lat. *corallum*.]

1. Animal product forming the hard, or supporting, part of a large class of polypes, by the soft parts of which it is secreted; *polypedom*: (the extracts indicate the extent to which its animal or vegetable character has been a matter of doubt).

A red *côral* is a plant of as great hardness and stony nature, while growing in the water, as it has after long exposure to the air. The vulgar opinion, that *côral* is soft, while in the sea, proceeds from a soft and thin coat, of a crustaceous nature, covering it while it is growing, and which is taken off before it is picked up for use. The whole *côral* plant

grows to a foot or more in height, and is variously ramified. It is thickest at the stem, and its branches grow gradually smaller. It grows to stones, without a root, or without any penetrating them, but as it is found to grow, and take in its nourishment in the manner of plants, and to produce flowers and seeds, or at least a matter analogous to seeds, it properly belongs to the vegetable kingdom. — *Sir J. Hill, Materia Medica*.

This gentleman, desirous to find the nature of *côral*, caused a man to go down a hundred fathom into the sea, with express orders to take notice whether it were hard or soft in the place where it grew. — *Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

A turret was inclosed  
Within the wall, of alabaster white,  
And crimson *côral*, for the queen of night.  
Who takes in Sylvan sports her chaste delight. — *Dryden*.

*Côral* [is] a calcareous substance formed by a species of sea polypus. . . . The finest *côral* is found in the Mediterranean. It is fished for on the coasts of Provence, and constitutes a considerable branch of the trade of Marseilles. . . . *Côral*-fishing is nearly as dangerous as pearl fishing, on account of the number of sharks which frequent the seas where it is carried on. . . . *Côral* is mostly of a fine red colour, but occasionally it is deep coloured, yellow, or white. The red is preferred for making necklaces, crosses, and other female ornaments. — *Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

Used adjectively, or as the first element in a compound.

He hears the crackling sound of *côral* woods,  
And sees the secret source of subterranean floods. — *Dryden, Virgil*.

From Greenland's icy mountains,  
From India's *côral* strand,  
From Africa's sunny fountains  
Roll down their golden sand;  
From many an ancient river,  
From many a palmy plain;  
They call us to deliver  
Their land from error's chain. — *Bishop Heber, Missionary Hymn*.

This resolution was . . . strengthened by intelligence that arrived in June, that an Algerine squadron had attacked a large body of Christians engaged in the *côral* fishery off Bonn, and had massacred or carried off into captivity the whole of the crews. — *Young, Naval History of Great Britain*, ii. 439.

The most important productions of the apparently insignificant race of Polypæ are the accumulations of the calcareous skeletons of the Anthozoa, which form the *côral* islands and reefs. . . . These zoophyte productions are classified under three heads: "atolls," "barrier reefs," and "fringing reefs." The term "atoll" is the name given to the *côral*-islands, or islets, by their inhabitants in the Indian Ocean. An atoll consists of a wall or mound of *côral* rock, rising in the ocean from a considerable depth, and returning into itself so as to form a ring, with a lagoon, or sheet of still water, in the interior. . . . The *côral* animals thrive best in the surf occasioned by the breakers. Through this agitation an ever-changing and aerated body of sea-water washes over their surface, and their imperfect respiration is maintained at the highest state of activity. Abundant animalcules, and the like objects of food, are thus constantly brought within the sphere of the tentacula of the humery polypes. . . . The third class of *côral* productions, which Mr. Darwin terms "fringing reefs," differ from the barrier reefs in having a comparatively small depth of water on the outer side, and a narrower and shallower lagoon enclosed between them and the main land. These differences in the character of the wonderful fabrications of the *côral* animalcules are explicable by the following facts in their physiology. . . . The terms ascending and descending, of course, only here apply to the relation of the *côral*-builders to the unstable land, not to the level of the unchanging sea. . . . Let the island go on subsiding, and the *côral* reef will continue growing up on its own foundation, whilst the water gains on the land, until the highest point is covered, and there remains a perfect atoll. — *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. vii.

2. Piece of *côral* which children have to help them in cutting their teeth.

Her infant grandunc's *côral* next it grew;  
The bells she tinkled, and the whistle blew. — *Pope*.

**Côraline, adj.** Consisting of *côral*; having the character or nature of *côral*.

At such time as the sea is agitated, it takes up into itself terrestrial matter of all kinds, and in particular the *côral*line matter, let it fall against it becomes *côral*. — *Woodward, On Fossils*.

**Côraline, s.**

1. Polypedom of the corallines.

*Coralline* is a sea-plant used in medicine; but much inferior to the *côral* in hardness, sometimes greenish, sometimes yellowish, often reddish, and frequently white. — *Sir J. Hill*.

2. In Zoology. Polype of the same general character as the *côral* animal, but smaller and of less importance in commerce, in-

habiting northern and temperate, rather than tropical, latitudes.

The genera *Scutularia*, *Campanularia*, *Tubularia*, &c., which form the principal subjects of Ellis's beautiful and classical work on *Corallina*, compose the present division of the compound Hydroids, or hydroid polypes. . . . It appears that sea-water may have entry to these canals and circulate with the chyle, and so contribute some share to the respiratory process of the *coralline*. It is certain that sea-water is admitted to the corresponding cavities in the Anthozoa. Both Lister and Lowen have observed an alternate imbibition and expulsion of water in the polypes of *Scutularia* and *Tubularia*. The chylaceous fluid, as it may be termed, which circulates in the general ramified cavity of the *coralline* is colourless, and contains only some minute round corpuscles. — *Owen, Lectures on Comparative Anatomy*, lect. vii.

**Coralloid, adj.** [Gr. *κοραλλοειδης*.] Resembling *côral*.

The pentastons, columnar, *coralloid* bodies, that are composed of plates set lengthways of the body, and passing from the surface to the axis of it. — *Woodward, On Fossils*.

**Coralloidal, adj.** Same as *Coralloid*.

Now that plants and ligneous bodies may imburden under water, without apprehension of air, we have experiment in coralline, with many *coralloidal* concretions. — *Sir T. Browne*.

**Côrant, s.** [see *Courier*.]

1. Dance so called; coranto.

It is harder to dance a *côrant* well than a jig; so in conversation, even, easy, and agreeable, more than points of wit. — *Sir W. Temple*.

I would as soon believe a widow in great grief for her husband, because I saw her dance a *côrant* about his coffin. — *Walsh*.

2. Newsletter so called. See *Courier*.

All the lords  
Have him in that esteem for his relations,  
*Côrants*, ayres, corse-pommes,  
With this ambassador, and that agent! — *B. Jonson, Maguetick Lady*.

**Coranto, s.** Air or dance.

I'll like a maid the better, while I have a tooth in my head; why he is able to lead her a *coranto*. — *Shakspeare, All's well that ends well*, ii. 3.

After this, they danced callinots and *corantos*. — *B. Jonson, Masques at Court*.

**Corb, s.** In Architecture. Corbel. Obsolete.

It was a bridge-yault in gootly wize,  
With curious *corbes* and pendants given fire. — *Spenser, Faerie Queene*, iv. 10, 6.

**Côrbel, s.** [Fr. *corbeille*.] In Architecture.

Stone standing out from a wall singly or in ranges, and used for supporting a parapet or other projection. See also second extract.

The *corbels* that ribbed each massive aisle,  
Were a fleur-de-lis or a quatre-fouille. — *Sir W. Scott, Lay of the Last Minstrel*.

*Corbels* are used in a great variety of situations, and are carved and moulded in various ways according to the taste of the age in which they are executed; the form of a head was very frequently given them in each of the styles from 2 or even to 14 perpendicular, especially when used under the eaves of the weather-mouldings of doors and windows, and in other similar situations. Any construction which is carried by *corbels* so as to stand beyond the face of a wall is said to be *corbelled* out. A *corbel-table* [is] a row of *corbels* supporting a parapet or cornice. — *Glossary of Architecture*.

**Côrbel, v. a.** Support by means of *corbels*; furnish with *corbels*.

(For example see 1st extract under preceding entry.)

**Cord, s.** [Fr. *corde*; Lat. *chorda*.]

1. Rope; string composed of several strands or twists.

Thine eyes I all see Jerusalem a quiet habitation,  
A tabernacle that shall not be taken down; none of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the *cords* thereof be broken. — *Isaiah*, xxxiii. 20.

2. Quantity of wood for fuel, eight feet long, four high, and four broad: (supposed to be measured with a *cord*).

An oak growing lately in a copse of my lord Craven's yielded twenty-three *cords* of fire-wood. — *Edwin, Sylvæ*, lib. 3. § 18.

**Cord, v. a.** Bind or fasten with cords; close by a bandage (as, 'to *cord* a trunk').

**Côrdage, s.** In Navigation. (General term for ropes of any kind.)

Our *cordage* from her store, and cables should be made.  
Of any in this kind most fit for marine trade. — *Dryden, Polyolbion*.

They fasten'd their ships, and rid at anchor with  
cables of iron chains, having neither canvas nor  
cordage. — *Sir W. Raleigh, Kasaya.*  
Spain furnished a sort of rush called spartum,  
useful for cordage and other parts of shipping. — *Ar-  
buthnot, Tables of ancient Coins, Weights, and Mea-  
sures.*

**Corded, part. adj.** Made of cord or cords.

This night he meaneth, with a corded ladder,  
To climb celestial Silvia's chamber-window.  
*Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona, ii. 6.*

**Cordelier, s.** [Fr.] Franciscan friar: (so  
named from the cord which serves him for  
a cincture).

And with to assist but a grave cordelier. *Prior.*

**Cordial, adj.** [Fr.; from Lat. *cor*, cord-is  
heart.]

1. Reviving; invigorating; restorative.

He only took cordial waters, in which we infused  
sometimes purgatives. — *Wicman, Surgery.*

2. Sincere; hearty; proceeding from the  
heart; free from hypocrisy.

Doctrines are infused among Christians, which  
are apt to obstruct or intercept the cordial super-  
stitioning of Christian life of renovation, where the  
foundation is duly laid. — *Hammond.*

**Cordial, s.** Medicine which increases, or  
is supposed to increase, the force of the  
heart, giving a feeling of strength; any-  
thing which comforts, gladdens, or ex-  
cites; restorative.

Then with some cordials seek for to appease  
The inward languor of my wounded heart,  
And then my body shall have shortly ease;  
But such sweet cordials pass physicians' art.

*Spenser.*

*Cordials of pity give me now,  
For I too weak for purpose grow.* *Corley.*  
Your warrior offspring that upheld the crown,  
The serried honour of your peaceful down,  
Are the most pleasing objects I can find,  
Charms to my sight, and cordials to my mind.

A cordial, properly speaking, is not always what  
increaseth the force of the heart; for, by increasing  
that, the animal may be weakened, as in inflamma-  
tory diseases. Whatever increaseth the natural or  
animal strength, the force of moving the fluids and  
muscles, is a cordial: these are such substances as  
bring the serum of the blood into the properest  
condition for circulation and nutrition; as brains  
made of animal substances, milk, ripe fruits, and  
whatever is endued with a wholesome but not pur-  
gent taste. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice  
of Aliments.*

**Cordiality, s.** Sincerity; freedom from  
hypocrisy; cordial character.

That the antients had any such respects of *cor-  
diality*, or reference unto the heart, will much be  
doubted. — *Sir T. Brown.*

**Cordially, adv.** In a cordial manner; sin-  
cerely; heartily; without hypocrisy.

Against which church Christ exhibits no com-  
plaint at all, but loves her, and likes her entirely,  
even as he is cordially loved of her. — *Dr. H. More,  
Explication of the Seven Churches, p. 131.*

When a strong inveterate love of sin has made  
any doctrine or proposition wholly unsuitable to  
the heart, no argument or demonstration, no nor  
miracle whatsoever, shall be able to bring the heart  
cordially to close with and receive it. — *South, Ser-  
mon.*

**Cordon, s.** [French, and generally sounded  
as such,] — the second of its senses is that in  
which the word is the most likely to be-  
come English.]

1. Cord (especially when used as a badge).

See Cordelier.

Which pardon is since enlarged, by Sixtus the  
fourth and fifth, to all lay brethren and sisters that  
did wear St. Francis's cord. — *Sir E. Sandys,  
State of Religion.*

2. Band of stonework along the top of a  
revetment, serving to throw off rain, and  
to form an obstacle to the besiegers; line  
or series of military posts, or troops dis-  
posed as such.

The two warriors... fell into conversation...  
They praised the French fleet; they praised the  
French commercial marine; they showed how  
in a war, there would be a *cordun* (a *cordun* by -)  
of steamers along our coast, and by - ready at a  
minute to land anywhere on the other shore, &c.  
*Thackeray, Book of Snobs, p. xii.*

**Cordovan, s.** Kind of leather formerly  
extensively manufactured at Cordova;  
Spanish leather.

Whilst every shepherd's boy  
Puts on his lusty green, with gaudy hook,  
And hanging scrip of fleshed cordovan.

*Richter, Faithful Shepherdess.*

**Cordwain, s.** Same as Cordovan.

Her straight legs most bravely were embay'd  
In golden buskins of costly cordwain.

*Spenser, Faerie Queen.*

Buskins he wore of costliest cordwaine.

**Cordwainer, s.** [originally, worker in cord-  
wain.] Shoemaker.

If the shoe be too big for the foot, it is but trou-  
blesome and useless; and how poor an answer  
would it be of the cordwainer to say, that he had  
leather good store! — *Bishop Hall, Holm of Gildad.*

**Core, s.** [from Fr. *cœur*; Lat. *cor* = heart:  
see also last extract.] Innermost part, or  
heart, of anything.

Give me that man  
That is not passion's slave, and I will wear him  
In my heart's core; ay, in my heart's heart.

*Shakespeare, Hamlet, iii. 2.*  
In the core of the square she raised a tower of a  
furlong high. — *Sir W. Raleigh, History of the  
World.*

They wasteful eat,  
Through buds and bark, into the hickory's core.

*Thomson, Seasons.*  
a. That part of a fruit which contains the  
kernels or seeds: (as in apples).

It is reported that trees watered perpetually with  
water, will make a fruit with little or no core or  
stone. — *Bacon.*

b. Flethy centre of a boil or carbuncle.

Lance the sore,  
And cut the head; for, till the core be found,  
The secret vice is fed, and gathers ground.

*Dryden, Virgil's Georgics.*  
[Core. The core of an apple. French, *cœur*, heart, also  
the core of fruit. (Culgrave.) Spanish, *corazon*, the  
heart; *corazon de una pera*, *amanzana*, the core of a  
pear, apple. Estonian, *soola*, the heart, the core  
of an apple. Finnish, *sydän*, the heart, whatever  
is in the middle, the wick of a candle, pulch of a tree,  
kernel of a nut, &c. — *Walwood, Dictionary of  
English Etymology.*

**Core, s.** [from Fr. *corps*; Lat. *corpus* =  
body.] Body of individuals. (The origi-  
nal *corpus*, commonly used, especially in  
the army, and in the Gallicism *esprit de  
corps*, is still a foreign term in sound as  
well as in spelling. In the following ex-  
tract we have it not only as English, but  
as old English.)

He was more doubtful of the raising of forces to  
resist the rebels than of the resistance itself; for  
that he was in a core of people whose affections he  
suspected. — *Bacon, History of the Reign of Henry  
VII.*

**Core, v. a.** [?] ? Roar.

Which Saint George seeing, upon the sudden:  
thrust his sword into his greedy throat, and over-  
threw him; at which the monster yells and *cora*  
forth such a terrible noise as if the center of the  
earth had crack'd, that with the unceasing din thereof  
the neighbouring hills, woods, and valleys seemed to  
tremble like an earthquake. — *Taylor, the Water-  
poet.* (Nares, by H. and W.)

**Corégent, s.** Joint regent or governor.

Joseph was emperor of Germany, as well as co-  
regent of Hungary and Bohemia. — *Sir N. Wrotzell,  
Berlin, p. 453.*

**Corélatif, adj.** Joint relative. See Cor-  
relative.

Prepositions are the words which express relation  
considered in the same manner, in concrete with  
the correlative object. — *A. Smith, On the Formation  
of Language.*

**Corépondent, s.** Joint respondent. See Cor-  
respondent.

**Coriaceous, adj.** [Lat. *coriaceus*; from *cori-  
um* = hide, skin, leather.] Resembling,  
or consisting of, leather.

A stronger projectile motion of the blood must  
occasion greater exertions and loss of liquid parts,  
and from thence perhaps spissitude and *coriaceous*  
collections. — *Arbuthnot, On the Nature and Choice  
of Aliments.*

**Coriander, s.** (used adjectively, especially  
when followed by 'seed.') [Lat. *corin-  
drum*.] Umbelliferous plant (*Coriandrum  
sativum*) so called, cultivated for its seeds:  
(in the second extract it seems to be a slang  
term for money).

Israel called the name thereof manna; and it  
was, like coriander seed, white. — *Exodus, xiii. 31.*

Which they told us was neither for the sake of  
her piety, parts, or person, but for the fourth com-  
prehensive portion; the squakers, square-royals, rose-  
nobles, and other coriander-seed, with which she  
was quilted all over. — *Uzell, Translation of Rubelais,  
h. iv. ch. ix. 123.* (Nares by H. and W.)

**Corinth, s.** Older form of Currant.

Now will the corinth, now the rasp supply  
Delicious draughts. *Philips.*

The chief riches of Zant consist in corinth,  
whence the inhabitants have in great quantities,  
Broom, Notes on the Olyssap.

**Corinthian, adj.**

1. Licentious: (the immorality of the inha-  
bitants of ancient Corinth being notorious).  
On searching for me at the bordello, where, it  
may be, he has lost himself, and rises up, without  
pity, the same and rheumatic old pretences, with all  
her *young Corinthian lady*, to enquire for such an  
one. — *Milton, Apology for Smectymachus.*

2. In Architecture. Epitaph applied to the  
fourth order, which is characterized by  
fluted shafts and foliated capitals, more  
delicate in form, though less rich in de-  
tail, than the Composite. Like Doric  
and Ionic, it is a proper rather than a  
common term. Partly from the elegance  
of the columns, and partly from the man-  
ners of the city, the word has several  
secondary senses more or less akin to  
the preceding; e.g. *Corinthian capital*,  
applied to the higher orders, as forming  
the crowning part in the structure of so-  
ciety.

(For example see extract under Doric.)

**Corinthian, s.** In allusion to the notorious  
licentiousness of Corinth, 'to play the Cor-  
inthian' was an expression denoting the  
conduct of a profligate; and in the same  
sense has passed into our vulgar language.  
In the third decade of the present century  
the word, both as a substantive and an  
adjective, was at the height of its popu-  
larity as a slang term.

I am no proud Jack, like Falstaff; but a Corinth-  
ian, a bit of mettle. *Shakespeare, King Henry IV.,  
Part I. i. 4.*

To act the Corinthian is to commit fornication,  
according to Hesychius. — *Pottier, Antiquities of  
Greece, ii. 12.*

**Corival, s.** Properly, joint rival; but used  
in the extract for Corival.

The pope of Rome is, according to his last claim-  
ing and pretences, become a competitor and cor-  
ival with the king for the hearts and affections of  
the people. — *Bacon, Charge at the Session for the  
Tyrone.*

**Corival, v. a.** See Corival.

Where's then the saucy heat,  
Whose weak unnumber'd sales but even now  
Corival'd greatness?

*Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida, i. 3.*

**Cork, s.** [see last extract.] Bark so called.

a. In its natural state.

Cork [is] the bark of the *Quercus liber*, a species  
of oak-tree which grows abundantly in the southern  
provinces of France, Italy, and Spain. The bark is  
taken off by making coriand incisions above and  
below the portions to be removed; vertical incisions  
are then made from one of these circles to  
another, whereby the bark may be easily detached.  
It is steeped in water to soften it, in order to be  
thinned by pressure under heavy stones, and is  
dried at a fire which blackens its surface. The corks  
are bound up in bales and sent into the market. —  
*Cox, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines.*

b. Cut into shape as a stopper for a bottle.

Be sure, my very sure, thy cork be good;  
Then future ages shall of Peggy tell,  
That nymph that brew'd and bottled ale so well.

*King.*

Nor stop, for one bad cork, his butler's pay. *Pope.*

Used adjectively, or as the first element in a  
compound.

Indeed, a bloody battle was just the thing to put  
that brave man into a good humour, and he stam-  
ped about the lower deck on the cork-leg, which, as  
I have said, he even then wore, as merrily as pos-  
sible. — *Hannay, Singleton Entertaining, h. ii. ch. i.*

[Cork. Spanish, *corcho*, from Latin, *cor*, *cor*, as Spanish,  
*paucha*, paunch, from *pancia*. It is possible how-  
ever that the word may be connected with Latin  
*cor*, and yet not be direct from a Latin word. The  
root *cor* is widely spread in the Sanscrit and  
Finnish class of languages in the sense of rival.

565

skin, shell, uniting the Latin *corium*, skin, with *corte*, bark. Finnish, *kuori*, bark, shell, crust, cream; Lappish, *karr*, bark, shell, *karras*, hard, rough; Estonian, *koor*, rind, shell, bark, crum; *korik*, crust. Hungarian, *reg*, rind, crust, bark; *kerék-dugó* (*dugó* = stopper), a stopper of bark, a cork; *keré-sz*, a cork from *kerépen*, barky, hard. Bohemian, *kura*, *kurka*, bark, crust; Polish, *kor*, bark of a tree, *korok*, *korowek*, cork, *korow-sz*, *kor* (a stopper of bark), a cork; *korowina*, a stopper of wood, *szkany*, of glass. — Wedgwood, *Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Cork, v. a.** Stop with a cork.

When the bottles are corked and waxed, they should be placed in a perfectly horizontal position, so that the cork be always in contact with the liquid. — *Ridding, History and Description of modern Wines*, ch. xv.

**Corkbrain, s.** Lightheaded or birdwitted person; one with brains as light as cork.

And however we are slightly esteemed by some giddy-headed corkbrains, or mushroom painted porkfoists. — *Taylor, the Water-Poet, Works*: 1030. (Nares by H. and W.)

**Corkbrained, adj.** Having brains light as cork. See preceding entry.

Why you shall see an upstart corkbrained Jacke Will bear two hundred acres on his backe, And walke as stoutly as if it were no load, And bear it to each place of his abode. — *Taylor, the Water-Poet*. (Nares by H. and W.)

**Corkcutter, s.** One employed in cutting cork into shape.

Yes: cats, fat old maids, double-tripe, spiders, Cheshire cheese, and cork-cutters. — *Colman the younger, The poor Gentleman*, v. 2.

The cork-cutters divide the boards of cork first into narrow fillets, which they afterwards divide into short parallelograms, and then round them into the proper conical or cylindrical shape. The cork-cutter's knife is a broad blade, very thin, and one-edged. . . . In the art of cork-cutting the French surpass the English, as anyone may convince himself by comparing the corks of their champagne bottles with those made in this country. — *Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*.

**Corkcutting, s.** Process, or art, of cutting corks; business of a corkcutter.

(For example, see extract under preceding entry.)

**Corked, part. adj.** Made, wholly or in part, of cork; provided or fitted with cork.

He that weareth a corked shoe or slipper. — *Pu-lot*.

And tread on corked stilts a prisoner's pace. — *Bishop Hall, Satires*, iv, 6.

Applied to wine, as in 'This wine, sample, or bottle, is corked,' it is doubtful whether cork, in its ordinary sense, has much to do with the meaning: which is *fool* in general, rather than *tainted by the cork* in particular. The *corker* suggests a connection with *chaux* = lime, the latter word having the import it bears in the well-known quotation, 'There's lime [i.e. something that impairs the taste] in the sack.'

**Corkiness, s.** Attribute suggested by Corky; elasticity; spring; buoyancy; resilience: (in the following extract the inverted commas belong to the original text, showing that the word is one which was new to the author).

The effects of the trainer's regimen are hardness and firmness of the muscles, clearness of the skin, capability of bearing continued severe exercise, and a feeling of freedom and lightness (or 'corkiness') of the limbs. — *Dr. Carpenter, Principles of human Physiology*, § 404.

**Corkingpin, also Caulkin-pin, s.** Pin of the largest size.

When you put a clean pillow-gase on your lady's pillow, be sure to fasten it well with three corking-pins, that it may not fall off in the night. — *Stief, Advice to Servants, Directions to the Chambermaid*.

**Corkling, s.** Native fish (*Labrus pusillus*) so called; mentioned by Yarrrell in the synonymy, but not in the text.

**Corkscrew, s.** Screw for drawing corks (in the following extracts applied to a flourish in writing).

I don't think she can make a corkscrew if she tried, which has such a fine effect at the end or middle of an epistle, and fills up. There is a corkscrew! One of the best I ever drew. — *Lamb, Letter to Miss Hutchinson*.

Amh himself, at this time, wrote a singularly neat hand, having greatly improved it in the India House,

where he also learned to flourish—a facility in which he took a pride, and sometimes indulged; but his flourishes (wherefore it would be too curious to enquire) almost always shaped themselves in a visionary corkscrew never made to draw. — *Tuford* (on the preceding passage), *Works of C. Lamb*, p. 134.

**Corkwing, s.** Fish (*Labrus cornubicus*) akin to the Corkling.

The *Corkwing*, which has been called *Cornubius*, *Cornubicus*, and *Cornubiensis*, as though supposed originally, as its name would seem to imply, to be exclusively Cornish, is not confined to the western part of England. Mistaken by the British Zoology . . . where Pennant has given the figure and the enumeration of the fin-rays of the fish, the *Corkwing*, under the name, and with part of the description, of the Goldsinny of Jaco, I have, in the former edition of this work, called the fish by mistake the Goldsinny. Specimens of the true Goldsinny of Jaco having since come into my possession, I have now corrected the error made in the name. — *Turrel, British Fishes*.

**Corky, adj.** Consisting of, or resembling, cork.

[He] hath fully valued the weight of his general faults, each of which hath lead enough to sink the most corky, vain, fluctuating, proud, stubborn heart in the world. — *Hammond, Works*, iv, 644.

**Cormorant, s.** Large native seabird so called, the term being most specially applied to the *Phalacrocorax Carbo* (great, black, common, or crested cormorant); less generally to the *Phalacrocorax Graculus* (shag, or green cormorant). See *CORYMORANT*.

Those called birds of prey, as the eagle, hawk, puttock, and cormorant. — *Decham, On Drawing*.

Not far from thence is seen a lake, the haunt Of coots, and of the fishing cormorant. — *Dryden, Fables*.

Used adjectively.

Spite of cormorant devouring time, Th' endeavour of this present heave may buy That honour which shall oute his wythe's keen edge. — *Shakespeare, Love's Labour's lost*, i, 1.

Hence, yee cormorant come-mongers that hatch up a death in the time of plenty, God sends graine, but many times the Devil sends garners. — *Bishop Hall, Pharosimo*. (Ord MS.)

**Corn, s.** [A.S.]

1. Grain.

Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone. — *John*, xii, 25.

That art which hath reckoned how many corns of sand would make up a world. — *Bishop Hall, Contemplations*, b. iv.

When I was out in shreds thus, And not a corn of powder left to bless us. — *Beaumont and Fletcher, Knight of Malta*.

2. Breadstuff.

The people cry you mock'd them; and, of late, When corns were given them gratis, you repaid't. — *Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, iii, 1.

Landing his men, he burnt the corn all thereabouts, which was now almost ripe. — *Kneller, History of the Turks*.

Still a murmur runs Along the soft inclining hills of corn. — *Thomson, Seasons, Autumn*.

**Corn, s.** [? from Lat. *cornu* = horn.] Roundish horny cutaneous excrescence chiefly found on the toes, with a central nucleus, sensible at its base.

Ladies, that have their toes Unplagu'd with corns will have a bout with you. — *Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet*, i, 5.

The man that makes his toe, What he his heart should make, Shall of a corn cry woe, And turn his sleep to woe. — *Id., King Lear*, iii, 2, song.

Even in men, aches and hurts and corns do en-grieve either towards rain or towards frost. — *Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

The hardest part of the corn is usually in the middle, thrusting itself in a nail, whence it has the Latin application of claw. — *Wiceman, Surgery*.

He first that useful so-re-did explain, That pricking corns foretold the gathering rain. — *Gay, Fables*.

It looks as there were regular accumulations and gatherings of humours growing perhaps in some people as furus. — *Arctandus*.

**Corn, v. a.** Granulate.

A runner, when the sieve is moved, by its weight and motion, forces the powder through the upper sieve; and that corns it. — *Bishop Sprat, History of the Royal Society*, p. 281.

**Corn-cockle, s.** Native Caryophyllaceous plant (*Agrostemma Githago*) so called:

(a troublesome though showy weed in cornfields).

**Corn-cocke, cockle.**—Cockle or cockyl was used by Wycliffe and other old writers in the sense of a weed generally, but in later works has been appropriated to the fish or corypink. — *Dr. A. Prior, Popular Names of British Plants*.

**Corn-salad, s.** Native edible plant (*Fedia olitoria*) so called, of the family of the Valerianias.

Corn-salad is an herb, whose top-leaves are a sal-let of themselves. — *Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**Cornage, s.** [Lat. *cornu* = horn.] Tenure which obliges the landholder to give notice of an invasion by blowing a horn.

The barony of Burgh on the Sands in Com. Cam-brias, with divers other manors and lands that county, were anciently held by the service of cor-nage, i.e. to blow a horn when any invasion of the Scots was perceived. — *Mount, Ancient Tenures*.

**Cornanute, s.** [Fr.] Wind instrument nearly identical with the bagpipe.

The hoboy, sagbut, drope, recorder, and the flute: Even from the shrillest shawm into the cornanute. — *Dryden, Troilus and Cressida*, iv.

The musicks was composed of treble violins, with all the inward parts, a base viol, base lute, sagbut, cornanute, and a tabor and pipe. — *Browne, Inner Temple Masque*.

**Cornbrash, s.** In *Geology*. Upper division of the Middle Oolite, consisting of clays and calcareous sandstones.

The cornbrash limestone of the Scarborough district is thin and unimportant rock, which cannot be applied to any useful purpose. . . . Commencing at Grinsthorpe Cliffs, and, with some interruption, terminating at Ewe-nah, we meet with little to reward our labours. . . . Proceeding onwards, we again meet with the cornbrash on the north side of the Castle Hill, and it finally disappears before reaching Pease-brook Beck. — *Magnague, Gazetteer of Natural History*, iii, 57, n. s., *Essays of the Cornbrash Limestone of Scar-borough*.

**Cornchandler, s.** See Chandler.

**Cornrake, s.** Bird so called; same as Landrail. See Crake.

**Cornnutter, s.** One whose profession is to extirpate corns from the foot.

The nail was not loose, nor did seem to press into the flesh; for there had been a cornnutter, who had cleared it. — *Wiceman, Surgery*.

I have known a cornnutter, who, with a right education, would have been an excellent physician. — *Spectator*, no. 307.

**Córnea, s.** [Lat.] Circular transparent part of the eye through which are seen the iris and pupil, and by which light enters.

We are not so made as to see objects already in their true place, nor so as to see them precisely in the direction of the rays, when they fall upon the cornea. — *And, Inquiry into the human mind*.

The cornea of the eye bears but a slight resemblance to cartilage. . . . Though it corresponds what it closely in respect to its nutrition. . . . Besides its anterior or conjunctival layer. . . . and its posterior layer of cells constituting the epitimium of the aqueous humour, the cornea proper has been shown by Mr. Bowman to consist of three layers. . . . No vessels can be traced into the substance of the cornea. . . . but its margin is surrounded by a circle of vessels. — *Dr. Carpenter, Principles of human Physiology*, § 254.

**Córned, adj.**

1. Granulated.

The corned powder must now be hardened, and its rougher angles removed by causing it to revolve in a close reel or cast, turning rapidly round its axis. — *Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*, Gunpowder.

Used as the second element in a compound.

Our careful march stands in person by, His new-corn'd cannon's firmness to explore; The strength of his-corn'd powder loose to try, And ball and cartridge sorts for every bore. — *Dryden, Anna Mirabilia*.

2. In *Cookery*. Beef cured with salt for keeping.

He [a young Levite] might fill himself with the corned beef and the carrots: but, as soon as the carts and eleccowakes made their appearance, he cutted his wat, and stood aloof till he was summoned to return thanks for the repast, from a great part of which he had been excluded. — *Macaulay, History of England*, ch. iii.

**Córnel, s.** (construction often adjectival.) [Fr. *cornille*, *cornie*.] Tree so called, akin to the Dogwood. (The name applies to both the tree and the fruit; though,

as the extract from Gerard in respect to the difference of form and gender according to the meaning is philologically accurate, we may, if we choose, treat the two names as two different words; one being *cornel* from *cornus*, the other *cornel* from *cornum*. The tree, however, though common on the Continent, is not a native of Britain; neither is the fruit, except in translations from the Latin, much mentioned).

The Latins call it *cornus*... in English the *cornel* tree and the *cornella* tree, of some long cherry-tree. The fruit is named in Latin *cornum*;... in English, *cornel* berries and *cornelian* cherries.—*Gerard, Herball*, p. 1461, ed. 1633.

A hunkress issuing from the wood,  
Beclining on her *cornel* spear she stood. *Dryden*.  
On wildings and on strawberries they fed;  
*Cornels* and bramblingberries gave the rest,  
And falling acorns furnished out a feast.

*Id.* Translation from *Ovid*.  
The *cornel*-tree beareth the fruit commonly called the *cornel* or *cornelian* cherry, as well from the name of the tree as the *cornelian* stone, the colour whereof it somewhat represents. The wood is very durable, and useful for wheelwork.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**cornelian. s. and adj.** Same as *Cornel*.

Take a service-tree, or a *cornelian*-tree, or an elder-tree, which we know have fruits of harsh and binding juice, and set them near a vine or fig-tree, and see whether the grapes or figs will not be the sweeter.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**cornelian. s.** [see last extract.] Variety of chalcedony, generally of a clear bright red tint, and passing into common chalcedony through greyish red gradations. Same as *Carnelian*.

Mr. du Fay, of the academy of Sciences at Paris, accidentally hit upon a very fine way of turning any part of a red *cornelian* white, so as to form veins or clouds of that colour at pleasure in it, by filing up the lines with white enamel in powder, then putting it over the fire to melt the enamel. (*Mem. Acad. Paris*, 1732.)—*Rees, Cyclopaedia*, in voce *cornelian*. French, *cornaline*; Italian, *cornalina*. A flesh-coloured stone easy to be engraved upon. (Cologne.) From *cornu*, horn, because of the colour of the finger-nail. For the same reason it is in Greek called *onyx*, the nail. (*Id.*) Others derive it from *cornu*, because flesh-coloured. But the true derivation is probably from the semitransparency of the stone resembling horn. German, *hornstein*; *cornelian*, chalcedony, &c.—*Wedgwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.

**Corneous. adj.** [Lat. *corneus*.] Horny; of a substance resembling horn.

Such as have *corneous* or horny eyes, as lobsters, and crustaceous animals, are generally dim-sighted.—*Sir T. Browne*.

The various submarine shrubs are of a *corneous* or ligneous constitution, consisting chiefly of a fibrous matter.—*Woodward*.

**Corner. s.** [Fr. *cornière*.] Angle, external or internal, formed by the meeting of two lines; secret or remote place; extremity; utmost limit.

Might I but through my prison, once a day,  
Behold this maid, all *corners* else of the earth  
Let liberty make use of. *Shakespeare, Tempest*, i. 2.  
It is better to dwell in a corner of a house top,  
than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.—*Praegerbe*, xiv. 24.

I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.—*Acts*, xvi. 26.  
I turn'd, and try'd each corner of my bed,  
To find if sleep were there, but sleep was lost.

These vices that lurk in the secret corners of the soul.—*Addison*.

**Corner-stone. s.** Stone which unites two walls at a corner; principal stone.

See you yond' coin o' th' capital, yond' corner-stone!—*Shakespeare, Coriolanus*, v. 3.  
A mason was fitting a corner-stone.—*Howell, Vocal Forest*.

**Cornered. adj.** Having angles or corners.

For as a corner'd christal spot,  
My heart diaphanous was not,  
at wild stuff. *Lovelace, Lucasta*, p. 29.  
Whether this building were square like castles,  
or corner'd like a triangle, or round like a tower.—*Austin, New Inn*, p. 75.

**Cornerless. adj.** Without corners.

And thus, into stray corners of poor soul,  
See, who thy cornerless and infinite.

**Cornet. s.** [from Fr. *cornet*.] Paper cone formed by twisting a piece round the finger, and used for papering up a small quantity of spice or similar wares.

Filter papers are first cut square, and then folded twice diagonally into the shape of a *cornet*, having the angular parts rounded off.—*Ure, Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, Filtration*.

**Cornet. s.** [from Fr. *cornette*.]

1. Kind of musical instrument blown with the mouth: (used anciently in war, probably in the cavalry; at present applied to a kind of trumpet, the modulation of which is facilitated and extended by an arrangement of pistons and valves).

Israel played before the Lord on psalteries and on timbrels, and on *cornets*.—*2 Samuel*, vi. 5.  
Other wind instruments require a forcible breath; as trumpets, *cornets*, and hunters' horns.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

2. Standard of a troop of horse.

In his white *cornet* Verdon cloth display  
A fret of gules. *Drayton, Barons Wars*, ii. 24.

3. Company or troop of horse: (perhaps as many as had a *cornet* belonging to them).

**Obsolete.**

These noblemen were appointed with some *cornets* of horse and bands of foot, to put themselves beyond the hill where the rebels were encamped.—*Bacon*.

Seventy great horses lay dead in the field, and one *cornet* was taken.—*Sir J. Heyward*.

They discern'd a body of five *cornets* of horse very full, standing in very good order to receive them. *Lord Clarendon, History of the Grand Rebellion*.

4. Officer who bears the standard of a troop: (derived by some from *coronet*, which, it is said, such officers formerly wore).

Non-commissioned officers are all those below ensigns and *cornets*.—*Lord Chesterfield*.

**Coronet. s.** Commission of a cornet.

The army was his original destination; and a *coronet* of horse his first and only commission in it.—*Lord Chesterfield*.

**Coroner. s.** Blower of the cornet. **Rare.**  
So great was the rabble of trumpeters, *corneters*, and other musicians, that even Claudius himself might have heard them.—*Hakewill, Apology*.

**Cornflag. s.** Native plant so called, of the natural order Iridaceæ. See *Iris* and *Gleadowes*.

*Cornflag* is called in Greek *Epion*, in Latin *gladiolus*;... the flowers of *cornflag* are called of the Italiani *monacuccio*; in English, *cornflag*, *cornedog*, *sword-flax*, *corne-gloden*.—*Gerard, Herball*, p. 104; ed. 1633.

**Cornflower. s.** Native plant (Centaurea Cyanus) of the order Compositæ; blue-bottle.

*Corn-flowers* are of many sorts: some of them flower in June and July, and others in August. The seeds should be sown in March: they require a good soil.—*Mortimer, Husbandry*.

In the following extract, notwithstanding the hyphen, the combination gives two words rather than a compound, flowers that generally grow in corn being intended.

There be certain *corn-flowers*, which come seldom or never in other places, unless they be set, but only amongst corn; as the blue-bottle, a kind of yellow marygold, wild poppy, and fumitory.—*Bacon, Natural and Experimental History*.

**Corngladen. s.** [see *Gleadowes*.] See extract under *Cornflag*.

**Cornice. s.** [Originally pronounced *cornish*, from Fr. *corniche*: see also last extract.] Horizontal moulded projection crowning or finishing the part to which it is affixed.

The cornice of the Palazzo Farnese, which makes so beautiful an effect below, when viewed more nearly, will be found not to have its just measures.—*Dryden, Translation of Du Fresnoy's Art of Painting*.

[*Cornice*.—Italian, *cornice*; French, *corniche*; Walloon, *corniche*. Greek, *κορυνη*, *korvini*, a summit, finish, or completion of anything; *κορυνη*, *korvini*, to put the finishing stroke to a thing. The Greek *κορυνη* and Lat. *corona* (and in all probability also *cornice*) were also used in the sense of a cornice, or projection at the top of the wall of a building, so *κορυνη* and *κορυνη*.—*Walwood, Dictionary of English Etymology*.]

**Cornicle. s.** Little horn. **Rare.**  
There will be found on either side two black ill-

ments, or membranous strings, which extend upon the long and shorter *cornicle* upon protrusion.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Corniculate. adj.**

1. In *Botany*. See extract.

*Corniculate* plants are such as produce many distinct and horned pods; and *corniculate* flowers are such hollow flowers as have on their upper part a kind of spur, or little horn.—*Chambers*.

2. Horned. **Rare.**

Venus, moon-like, grows *corniculate*.  
What time her face with flusher light is blown,  
Dr. H. More, *Song of the Soul*, iii. 2, 62.

**Cornigerous. adj.** Hornbearing.

Nature, in other *cornigerous* animals, hath placed the horns higher, and reclining; as in bucks.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*.

**Corninghouse. s.** Place where gunpowder is granulated, or corned.

From the mill the powder is brought to the *corning-house*.—*Bishop Sprat, History of the Royal Society*, p. 281, *History of Gunpowder*.

**Cornmaster. s.** One who cultivates corn for sale; owner of corn. **Rare.**

I knew a nobleman in England, that had the greatest audits of any man in my time; a great *crusier*, a great sheep-master, a great timberman, a great collier, a great *corn-master*, and a great leadman.—*Bacon, Essays*.

**Cornmonger. s.** Dealer in corn: (the term being a disparaging one applied to either petty retailers or middle-men, or to the buyers up of grain). For example see last extract under *Cormorant*.

**Cornpipe. s.** Pipe made by slitting the joint of a green stalk of corn.

Now the shrill *corn-pipe*, echoing loud to arms,  
To rank and file reduce the straggling aways. *Titel*.

**Cornridge. s.** See extract under *Cornflag. Rare.*

**Cornute. v. a.** [Lat. *cornutus* = endowed with a horn or horns; from *cornu* = horn.] Bestow horns; cuckold.

A lawyer's wife in Aristonetus threatened to *cornute* him.—*Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 608.

**Cornuted. adj.** Horned; cuckolded.

I do not stand upon the matter of being a cuckold: for there's many a brave fellow lives in Cuckold-row. But why does he not name others as well as me; as if the horn grow upon nobody's head but mine; I am sure, there are others that better deserve it; I hope he cannot say that ever I loved any of my superiors, or that my being *cornuted* has raised the price of posthumous laurels, or pocket-inkhorns!—*Sir E. L. Estrange, Translation of Querebo's Visions*.

**Cornuto. s.** [Italian.] Man horned; cuckold.  
The peaking *cornuto* her husband, dwelling in a continual *larum* of jealousy.—*Shakespeare, Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 5.

**Cornutor. s.** One who makes a cuckold. **Rare.**

He that thinks every man is his wife's suitor,  
Deities his bed, and proves his own *cornutor*.  
*Jordan, Poems*, b. ii.

**Corny. adj.**

1. Having the nature, or consisting, of corn. **Rare.**

[The rain] downward ran to rave,  
And drown'd the *corny* ricks.  
*Little, Translation of Du Bartas*, p. 14: 1825.  
Up stood the *corny* reel  
Emblatt'd in her field.

*Milton, Paradise Lost*, vii. 321.

2. Furnished with grains of corn. **Rare.**

Tell me why the ant,  
Midst summer's plenty thinks of winter's want,  
By constant journeys, careful to prepare  
Her stores; and bringing home the *corny* ear.

**Corollary. s.** [Lat. *corollarium*.]

1. Conclusion.

Now since we have considered the malignity of this sin of deflection, it is but a natural *corollary* that we enforce our vigilance against it.—*Dr. H. More, Government of the Tongue*.

As a *corollary* to this preface, in which I have done justice to others, I owe somewhat to myself.

*Dryden, Fables*, preface.

2. Surplus.

Bring a *corollary*, *Shakespeare, Tempest*, iv.

Rather than want.

**Corona. s.** In *Architecture*. Drip or drip stone.  
In a cornice the gola or cymatium of the pediment.



the coronal, the modifications or details, make a noble show by their graceful projections.—*Spectator*, no. 415.

**Coronal. s.** Crown; garland.  
Crown ye god Bacchus with a coronal,  
And Hyman also crown with wreaths of vine.  
*Spenser*  
Now no more shall these smooth brows be begirt,  
With youthful coronals, and lead the dance.  
*Mletcher, Faithful Shepherdess*  
Thy coronal of towers is shorn,  
And thou most piteous art—most naked and forlorn!  
*Coderidge, Table Talk*

**Coronal. adj.** In *Anatomy*, see second extract.

A man of about forty-five years of age came to me, with a round tubercle between the sagittal and coronal suture.—*W. Newman, Surgery*  
The suture of the head that extends from one temple across to the other, uniting the two parietal bones with the frontal, is called coronal, because it was on this part of the head that the ancients wore their 'coronae' or garlands.—*Hooper, Medical Dictionary, Coronal Suture*

**Coronary. adj.**  
1. Relating to the crown of the head; encircling the head like a crown; adapted for forming garlands.

The basilisk of older times was a proper kind of serpent, not having three palms four, as some account; and differently, from other serpents by advancing his head, in some white marks, or coronary spots, upon the crown.—*Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors*  
The coronary thorax did not only express the scorn of the impostors, by that figure into which they were contrived; but did pierce his tender and sacred temples to a multiplicity of pains, by their numerous acuminations.—*Bishop Pearson, Exposition of the Creed, art. iv*  
The catkins of coronary plants is not large in *Phlox, &c.*—*Sir T. Browne, Miscellaneous Tracts*, p. 33.

2. In *Anatomy*. Arteries which encompass the heart in the manner of a garland.

The substance of the heart itself is most certainly made and nourished by the blood, which is conveyed to it by the coronary arteries.—*Bentley, Sermons*

**Coronation. s.**

1. Act or solemnity of crowning a king.  
Willingly I came to Denmark  
To show my duty in your coronation.  
*Shakespeare, Hamlet*, i. 2.

Now empress Fame had published the renown  
Of Shadwell's coronation through the town.  
*Dryden, Macflecknoe*

2. Pomp of, or assembly present at, a coronation.  
In pensive thought reveal the fabled scene,  
See coronations rise on every green.  
*Pope*

Used adjectively, or as the first element in a compound.

A council, sir, which I educt with ringing in the king's affairs upon his coronation day.—*Shakespeare, Henry IV., Part II.*, iii. 2.

3. Carumation. See extract.

*Coronation*, the older and more correct spelling of *coronation*, from its Middle Latin name *Victoria coronaria*, as in ... late ... who speaking of ecclesiastical coronations, the greatest and bravest sort of them are called *coronation* or *coronation*.—*Dr. A. Prier, Popular Names of British Plants*

**Coroncl. s.** Colonel. *Obsolete*.  
This coroncl, named Don Sebastian, came forth to combat that they might part with their arms like soldiers.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*

**Coroner. s.** Officer of the crown whose duty is to enquire, with the assistance of a jury, into the cause of any violent or sudden death, or of any death in prison.

Go thou, and seek the coroner, and let him sit of my uncle, for he's in the third degree of drink; he's drowned.—*Shakespeare, Twelfth Night*, i. 5.

**Coronet. s.** [Ital. *coronetta*.]

1. Inferior crown worn by the nobility, as contrasted with the crown of royalty.

All the rest are countesses.—*Shakespeare, Henry VIII.*, iv. 1.

Peers and dukes, and all their sweeping train,  
And garters, stars, and coronets appear.  
*Pope*

Ornamental headdress.

The rest was drawn into a coronet of gold, richly set with pearls.—*Sir P. Sidney*  
Under a coronet his flowing hair,  
In curls, on either cheek play'd.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, iii. 640.

**Corpal. s.** [from Fr. *caporal*.] Low, or commissioned officer of the infantry,

whose office is to place and remove the sentinels.

The cruel corporal whisper'd in my ear,  
Five pounds, if rightly tip'd, would set me clear.  
*Gay*

**Corporal. s.** [from Fr. *corporal*.] Common cloth. See extract.

When all have communicated, the minister is directed to return to the Lord's table, and reverently place upon it what remaineth of the consecrated elements, covering the same with a fair linen cloth; which by the ancient writers and the Scotch liturgy is called the corporal, from its being spread over the body or consecrated bread.—*Whately, Rational Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer*

**Corporal. adj.** [from Lat. *corporalis* = bodily.]

1. Relating to the body; belonging to the body.

To relief of lazars and weak age,  
Of indigent faint souls, past corporal toll,  
A hundred alm-houses, right well supplied.  
*Shakespeare, Henry V.*, i. 1.

That God hath been otherwise seen, with corporal eyes, exceedeth the small proportion of my understanding.—*Sir W. Raleigh*  
Beasts enjoy greater sensual pleasures, and feel fewer corporal pains, and are utter strangers to all those anxious and tormenting thoughts, which perpetually haunt and disquiet mankind.—*Bishop Atterbury*

2. Material: (opposed to spiritual: Corporal is at present more generally used in this sense).

Whither are they vanish'd?  
Into the air: and what seem'd corporal  
Melted, as breath, into the wind.  
*Shakespeare, Macbeth*, i. 3.

And from these corporal nutriment, perhaps,  
Your bodies may at last turn all to spirit.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, v. 498.

3. Relating to an oath so called, in making which the deponent is obliged to lay his hand on the New Testament.

The phrase corporal oath, is supposed to have been derived—not from the touching the New Testament, or the bodily act of kissing it, but from the ancient use of touching the corporale, or cloth which covered the consecrated elements.—*Brand, Observations on Popular Antiquities*

**Corporality. s.**

1. Quality of being embodied.

If this light be not spiritual, yet it approacheth nearest unto spirituality: and if it have any corporality, then of all other the most subtle and pure.—*Sir W. Raleigh, History of the World*

The corporality of the soul, you know, was taught only by one or two men.—*Clarke, Letter to Dodwell*, p. 77.

2. Corporation; confraternity. *Obsolete*.

Processes to be served by a corporality of prison-like promoters and apparitors.—*Milton, Of Reformation in England*, b. 1.

**Corporally. adv.** In a corporal, or bodily, manner.

They [the Panists] say, that the very natural flesh and blood of Christ, which suffered for us upon the cross and sitteth at the right hand of the Father in heaven, is also really, substantially, corporally, and naturally, in or under the accidents of the sacramental bread and wine, which they call the forms of bread and wine.—*Archbishop Cranmer, Defence*, fol. 16.

**Corporas. s.** Old name of the corporal, or communion cloth.

Her manifold kyndes of ornaments; as, her copes, corporasses, chesibles, &c.—*Bale, Discourse on the Reverendness*, K. 6, b.

They [the subalterns] must provide water against mass, wash the paten and corporas-cloth.—*Jermy, Exposition on the Fifth of the Hebrews*

**Corporate. adj.**

1. United in a body or community, and so enabled to act in legal processes as an individual.

Breaking forth like a sudden tempest, he overrun all Munster and Connaught, and utterly subverting all corporate towns that were not strongly walled.—*Spenser, View of the State of Ireland*  
The nobles of Athens being not at this time a corporate assembly, therefore the resentment of the commons was usually turned against particular persons.—*N. B.*

2. General; united.

They answer in a joint and corporate voice,  
That now they eat all fall.  
*Shakespeare, Timon of Athens*, ii. 2.  
The answer is old and untried, the universality could contain her no progressive of good and evil.

exclusive jurisdiction over them. The sober citizens would not endure the riot, and worse than riot, of these profligate boys. Their insolent corporate spirit did not respect the cardinal legate.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. i. ch. ii.

**Corporation. s.**

1. Body politic having a common seal, one head officer or more, and members able, by their common consent, to act as an individual; university.

Of angels we are not to consider only what they are, and do, in regard of their own being; but that also which concerneth them, as they are linked into a kind of corporation among themselves, and of society with men.—*Hooker, Ecclesiastical Polity*, b. i. § 4.

Of this we find some foot-steps in our law,  
Which doth her root from God and nature take;  
Ten thousand men she doth together draw,  
And of them all one corporation make.  
*Sir J. Davies, Song of the Soul*

2. Body in general, especially when over-bulky. *Luticrous*.

I sank my bucket to a level with the dredge's mouth, and proceeded, in the most gentle manner, to introduce Lullia to the purer element. Whether the cold element was too much for him, or the sight of the bucket too terrific, I know not, but in a moment he proceeded to dissolve his corporation, and at every mesh of the dredge his fragments were seen escaping.—*Forbes, History of British Starfishes*

**Corporature. s.** State of being embodied. *Obsolete*.

That antique, secure,  
And easy, dull conceits of corporature,  
Of matter, quantity, &c.  
*Dr. H. More, Song of the Soul*

**Corporeal. adj.** [Lat. *corporeus* = having a body.] Clothed with a body; not immaterial: (opposed to spiritual).

The swiftness of these circles attribute,  
Though numberless, to his omnipotence,  
That to corporeal substances could add  
Speed almost spiritual.  
*Milton, Paradise Lost*, viii. 107.

Having surveyed the images of God in the soul, we are not to omit those characters that God imprinted upon the body, as much as a spiritual substance could be pictured upon a corporal.—*South, Sermons*

In Dante meet unconcealed (who thought of or cared for their reconciliation?) those strange contradictions, immaterial souls subject to material torments: spirits which had put off the mortal body, cognisable by the corporeal sense.—*Milman, History of Latin Christianity*, b. xiv. ch. ii.

**Corporealism. s.** Corporal character.

The Atheists pretend to prove, that there is no other substance in the world besides the body as also, from the principles of corporality itself, to evince that there can be no corporal deity, after this manner.—*Cudworth, True Intellectual System of the Universe*, 63. (Ord MS.)

**Corporealism. s.** One who maintains a corporal, corpuscular, atomic, material, or mechanical (as opposed to a spiritual) doctrine, philosophy, or system.

If the matters of fact be too notorious to be gained, then these corporality will not stick to affirm with a late author, that they believe there are many thousands of spirits, made of an incorporeal matter, too fine to be perceived by the senses of men.—*Hallwell, Melanconism*, p. 3: 1693.

I believe it will puzzle the wiest corporality to tell us how that, which is immaterial, can either be produced out of matter, or lodged in matter as its subject.—*W. Sherlock, Discourse on the Immortality of the Soul*, i. § 2.

Some corporality and mechanics only pretended to make a world without a God.—*Bishop Berkeley, Works*, § 230.

**Corporeally. adv.** In a corporal, material, or bodily manner.

This, and other phrases, are to be understood, not corporally, but spiritually.—*Bishop Richardson, Choice Observations upon the Old Testament*, p. 251: 1055.

**Corpority. s.** Materiality; quality of being embodied; state of having a body; bodiliness.

Since philosophy affirmeth, that we are middle distances between the soul and the body, they might admit of some corpority which supposeth weight or gravity.—*Sir T. Browne*

It is the saying of divine Plato, that man is a nature's horizon, dividing between the upper hemisphere of immaterial intellects and the lower of corporeity.—*Glennie, Decepta Scientiarum*  
The one attributed corpority to God, and the other, him and the angels, to enjoy satisfaction.











